









## ballot

as, a **ballot** was taken on the resolution; there was a large **ballot**.—5. A method of drawing lots by taking out small balls, or the like, from a box; hence, lot-drawing. *N. E. D.*—**Australian ballot**, a system of balloting of which the principal features are the placing of the names of all the candidates on each ballot, the printing of the ballots by the government, and devices for securing secrecy in marking and casting the ballots. The system, with numerous variations, has been extensively adopted in the United States.—**Tissue-ballots**, ballots printed on thin tissue paper, to the end that a large number of fraudulent votes folded together may be smuggled into the ballot-box without detection.—**To cast a ballot**, to deposit in a ballot-box, or present for deposit, a ballot or voting paper.—**To cast the ballot**, to record, as if ascertained by ballot, the vote of an assembly or meeting. The secretary is often instructed to "cast the ballot" when for convenience the actual process, as required by rule, is dispensed with.

**ballot**<sup>1</sup> (bal'ot), *v.* [Early mod. E. also *ballat*, *ballat*, < It. *ballottare* = F. *ballotter*, earlier *baloter*, = Sp. *balotar*, vote by ballot; from the noun.] **I. intrans.** 1. To decide upon a question, proposition, or candidacy by casting ballots, take a ballot or a vote by ballot: often with *for* in the sense of 'in relation to' as, to *ballot for* members of a club. See the noun.

The judges would never take their balls to *ballot* against him  
North, tr of Plutarch, p. 927  
The convention did not *ballot* until its third day  
G. S. Merriam, 8 Bowles, II 185

2. To bound, as in the bore of a cannon: as, spherical projectiles *ballot* in the bore of the piece.—3. To select by lot; draw lots (for) as, to *ballot for* places.

**II. trans.** 1. To vote for or against by ballot, choose or elect by ballot.

None of the competitors arriving at a sufficient number of balls, they fell to *ballot* some others  
Sir H. Wotton, Reliquiae, p. 262

2. To choose by lot, select by drawing lots for

Peasants who will not be *ballotted* for soldiers  
Carlyle, French Rev., III 1 1

**ballot**<sup>2</sup> (bal'ot), *n.* [*F.* *ballot*, a bale, prop. a small bale, dim of *balle*, a bale see *bale*<sup>3</sup> and -ot, and of the ult. identical *ballot*<sup>1</sup>] A small bale, weighing from 70 to 120 pounds

**Ballota** (ba-lō'tā), *n.* [NL (*L. ballota*), < Gr *βαλωτή*, a plant believed to be black hoarhound, origin unknown] A genus of labiate plants, of about 25 species, mostly natives of the Mediterranean region. The black hoarhound, *B. nigra*, sometimes used in medicine, is found throughout Europe and Russian Asia

**ballotade, ballottade** (bal-ō-tād' or -tād'), *n.* [*F.* *ballottade* (Sp. *balotada*), < *ballotter*, toss, prob. < *ballotte*, a little ball see *ballot*<sup>1</sup>, *n.*] In the *manège*, a leap of a horse in which all four legs are bent without jerking out the hind ones. Also spelled *balotade*.

**ballotant** (bal'ot-ant), *n.* [*F.* *ballottant*, pp of *ballotter*, ballot. see *ballot*<sup>1</sup>, *v.*] A voter by ballot. *J. Harrington* [Rare]

**ballotation** (bal-ō-tā'shon), *n.* [*F.* *ballot*<sup>1</sup> + -ation, after It. *ballottazione*] A voting by ballot; a balloting. *Sir H. Wotton, Reliquiae*, p. 260. [Rare.]

**ballot-box** (bal'ot-boks), *n.* A box for receiving ballots

**balloter** (bal'ot-er), *n.* 1. One who ballots or votes by ballot—2. A mechanical device for receiving, counting, and recording ballots

**ballotin**, *n.* [*F.* *ballot*<sup>1</sup> + -in, irreg. used] The carrier of the ballot-box; the taker of the votes by ballot. *J. Harrington*. [Rare.]

**balloting** (bal'ot-ing), *n.* [Verbal *n.* of *ballot*<sup>1</sup>, *v.*] 1. The act of casting or taking a ballot as, the *balloting* began at 2 o'clock—2. A specific instance in which a ballot is taken; a vote

From the result of the *ballotings* yesterday, I deem it highly improbable that I shall receive the nomination  
Buchanan, in Curtis, II 2

**ballotist** (bal'ot-ist), *n.* [*F.* *ballot*<sup>1</sup> + -ist.] An advocate of voting by ballot

**ballottade**, *n.* See *ballotade*.

**ballottament** (ba-lot'ment), *n.* [*F.*, a tossing, < *ballotter*, toss: see *ballotade*.] In *obstet*, a method of testing pregnancy.

**ballow**<sup>1</sup>, *a.* [Appar. < ME *balowe*, *balwe*, *balge*, *balgh*, round, rounded, smooth, appar. < AS. *balg*, *balig*, a bag: see *bellows* and *belly*] An epithet of uncertain meaning, in the following passage: the apparent etymology suggests 'round,' 'pot-bellied.'

The *ballow* nag outstrips the winds in chase.  
Dryden, Polyolbion, III. 40. (*N. E. D.*)

**ballow**<sup>2</sup> (bal'ō), *n.* [Etym. unknown.] Naut., deep water inside a shoal or bar. *Smyth, Sailor's Word-Book*. (*N. E. D.*)

**ballow**<sup>3</sup>, *n.* A word used only by Shakspeare in the passage cited, in the folio of 1623, where the quarto editions have *battero* and *bat*; it is, like *battero*, apparently a misprint for *batton*, *battoon*, or *batloun*, a stick, cudgel. See *batton*, *batloon*, *baton*, and *bat*!

Keeps out, or lets try whether your costard or my *Ballow* be the harder  
Shak., Lear, IV 6 (1623)

**ball-proof** (bāl'prōf), *a.* Capable of resisting balls from firearms; impenetrable by bullets

**ball-rack** (bāl'rak), *n.* In *printing*, the rack which held the balls formerly used in inking

**ball-room** (bāl'rōm), *n.* A room expressly designed for balls or dancing parties, or a room in which such entertainments are given

**ball-screw** (bāl'skrō), *n.* A screw which can be attached to the end of the ramrod of a gun, for the purpose of extracting a bullet from the barrel.

**ball-seater** (bāl'sē'tēr), *n.* A tool used in fitting the ball of a cartridge accurately in line with the axis of the shell

**ball-stock** (bāl'stok), *n.* In *printing*, formerly, a stock somewhat hollow at one end, to which the ball was attached, and which served as a handle. See *ball*<sup>1</sup>, 9

**ball-train** (bāl'trān), *n.* A set of rolls for rolling puddlers' balls or loops into bars

**ball-trimmer** (bāl'trim'ēr), *n.* A lathe for finishing musket-balls.

**ball-trolley** (bāl'trol'ē), *n.* A small iron truck used in conveying the balls of puddled iron from the puddling-furnace to the tilt-hammer or squeezer. *E. H. Knight*

**ballustred** (bāl'us-tēd), *a.* Same as *balustered*

**ball-valve** (bāl'valv), *n.* A valve formed by a globe resting upon a concave circular seat. It is lifted by the upward pressure of the fluid, and descends by gravity when that pressure is removed. See *ball*<sup>1</sup>, 10

**ball-vein** (bāl'vān), *n.* Same as *ball-ironstone*

**Bally** (bal'ē), *n.* [Repr. Ir. Gael *baile*, Manx *balley*, a town, village] A town or element in many place-names in Ireland as, *Ballywalter*, upper town, *Ballycastle*, castle-town, *Ballymoney*, town on the moss, etc

The old tribal division of the *ballys* into "quarters" and "tates" has left distinct and numerous traces in the names of the present townlands in Ireland

Seebohm, Eng. Vill. Communities, p. 223

**balm** (bām), *n.* [The spelling has been altered to bring it nearer *balsam*; early mod. E. also *baulm*, *baum*, < ME *baume*, *baume*, *basme*, *bame*, < OF *bausme*, *basme*, mod. F. *baume* = Fr *baume* = Sp. *balsamo* = Pg. It. *balsamo*, < L *balsamum*, < Gr *βαλσαμον*, *balsam* see *balsam*] 1. An oily, aromatic, resinous substance, exuding spontaneously from trees of the genus *Balsamodendron*, hence, by extension, any aromatic or odoriferous exudation from trees or shrubs, whether spontaneous or after incision; *balsam*

And sweetest breath of woodland *balm*

Whittier, Flowers in Winter

2. An aromatic preparation used in embalming the dead. See *embalm*—3. Any aromatic or fragrant ointment, whether for ceremonial or for medicinal use, as for healing wounds or soothing pain (For the ecclesiastical use, see *balsam*)

Thy place is fill'd, thy sceptre wrung from thee,  
Thy *balm* wash'd off, wherewith thou wast anointed  
Shak., 3 Hen. VI., III 1

4. Aromatic fragrance, sweet odor.—5. Anything which heals, soothes, or mitigates pain

Sleep, that knits up the ravel'd sleeve of care,  
The death of each day's life, sore labour's bath,  
*Balm* of hurt minds, great nature's second course  
Shak., Macbeth, II 2

Heal the wounded spirit with the *balm*  
Of pity  
Bryant, Better Age

6. A tree that yields *balm*; especially, a tree of the genus *Balsamodendron*.—7. One of several aromatic plants of the natural order *Labiata*, particularly plants of the genus *Melissa*

The garden or lemon *balm*, bee *balm*, or *balm* mint is *M. officinalis*. Plants of other genera so named are the bastard *balm*, *Melissa melisophyllum*, the bee *balm* of American gardens, *Monarda didyma*, the horse *balm*, *Col. usonia canadensis*, the field *balm*, *Nepeta cataria*, the Molucca *balm*, *Molucella lewis*, and the sweet *balm*, some times called *balm* of Gilead, *Dracocephalus Canariensis*

—**Abraham's-balm**, an old name for an Italian willow—**Balm of Gilead**, (a) *Balm* or *balsam* of Mecca, or of Syria, an oleo resin, once of great repute and still esteemed in the East for its fragrance and medicinal properties. Mixed with oil, it constitutes the *chrism* of the Roman Catholic Church. It is the product of a tree or shrub, *Commiphora (Balsamodendron) Opobalsanum*, which also yields myrrh. It is now produced, so far as is known, only in Arabia. (b) A fragrant resin from South America. See *cayana*. (c) In North America, the *balsam* poplar, *Populus balsamifera*, the buds of which are coated in spring

with an odorous *balsam*, also occasionally the *balsam*-fir, *Abies balsamea*, which yields the Canada *balsam*. (d) The sweet *balm*, *Dracocephalus Canariensis* (see above).—**Balm of heaven**, one of the many names given in California to the *Umbellularia Californica*, a lauraceous tree with very strongly aromatic foliage

**balm** (bām), *v. t.* [*ME* *baumen*, *bamen*, < *baume*, *balm*. Cf OF *embaumer*, *embalm*: see *embalm*] 1. To embalm

Shrouded in cloth of state!  
*Balm* d and entreat d with full bags of spices!  
Shak., P.icles, III. 2

2. To anoint as with *balm* or with anything fragrant or medicinal

*Balm* his foul head in warm distilled waters.  
Shak., I. of the 4, Ind. 1

3. To soothe, mitigate, assuage, heal

Oppressed nature sleep—  
This rest might yet have *balm* d thy broken senses  
Shak., Lear, III 6

[Obsolete or archaic in all uses]

**balmaiden** (bāl'mā'dn), *n.* [*F.* *bal* + *maiden*.] A girl or young woman employed in the mines of Cornwall, England

The smock frock is a survival of a ploughman's dress, and the Cornish miner and mine girl (or *balmaiden*) have a sort of peasant dress.  
N. and Q., 6th ser., IX 508

**balm-cricket** (bām'krik'et), *n.* [Earlier *baum-cricket*, appar. a half translation of G. *baum-grille*, tree-cricket, < *baum*, a tree (= E. *beam*), + *grille*, a cricket see *Gryllus*] The field-cricket, *Gryllus campestris*

The *balm* cricket carols clear  
In the green that folds thy grave  
Tennyson, A Dirge

**balmer** (ba'mer), *n.* One who or that which embalms

Blood must be my body's only *balmer*,  
No other *balm* will there be given  
Raleigh, The Pilgrimage

**balmify** (bām'i-fī), *v. t.*; pret and pp *balmified*, ppr *balmifying* [*F.* *balm* + -ify see -fy.] To render *balm*y. [Rare]

The fluids have been entirely sweetened and *balmified*.  
G. Cheyne, Ing. Malady, p. 806

**balmily** (bām'i-lī), *adv.* In a *balm*y manner.

**balminess** (ba'mi-ness), *n.* The state or quality of being *balm*y

**balm-mint** (bām'mint), *n.* Same as *garden-balm*. See *balm*, 7

**balmony** (bāl'mō-nī), *n.* [Appar. a var of *balmony*] A name sometimes given in the United States to the plant snakehead, *Chelone glabra*

**Balmoral** (bal-mor'al), *a* or *n.* A name given (usually with a capital as an adjective and without as a noun) to various articles of dress possessing unusual strength and weight, in imitation of the materials or style of those worn out of doors by Queen Victoria, or the members of her family, during visits to the royal residence at Balmoral, in Aberdeenshire, Scotland

—**Balmoral boots**, shoes or ankle boots that lace up in front, worn by both men and women. Also called *balmorals*—**Balmoral petticoat**, a woolen petticoat, originally red with black stripes, intended to be displayed below the skirt of the dress, which was looped up

**balm**y (bām'i), *a* [*F.* *balm* + -y] 1. Having the qualities of *balm*, aromatic; fragrant.

O *balm*y breath, that doth almost persuade  
Justice to break her sword!  
Shak., Othello, v. 2

And I would be the necklace,  
And all day long to fall and rise  
Upon her *balm*y bosom,  
With her laughter or her sighs  
Tennyson, Miller's Daughter

2. Producing *balm* as, "the *balm*y tree," *Pope*, Windsor Forest, l. 30—3. Soft, soothing; assuaging, refreshing

Now with the drops of this most *balm*y time  
My love looks fresh  
Shak., Sonnets, cvii

Tired nature's sweet restorer, *balm*y sleep  
Young, Night Thoughts, v. 1

4. Of healing virtue, healing as, *balm*y medicines

**balnea**, *n.* Plural of *balneum*

**balneal** (bal'nē-al), *a* [*L.* *balneum*, a (warm) bath (see *balneum*), + -al. The *L.* adj. is *balnearis* or *balnearius*] Of or pertaining to a bath as, "balneal heat," Howell, Letters, I. vi 35.

**balneary** (bal'nē-ā-rī), *a.* and *n.* [*L.* *balnearius*, pertaining to a bath (neut. pl. *balnearia*, a bathing-room), < *balneum*, a bath see *balneum*.] 1. *a.* Of or pertaining to baths or bathing.

The French do not treat their beaches as we do ours—as places for a glance, a dip, or a trot, places animated simply during the *balneary* hours  
H. James, Jr., Portraits of Places, p. 142

**II. n.** pl. *balnearies* (-rīz). A room or provision of any kind for bathing.

The *balnearies* and bathing places.

Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Err., vi. 7.

**balneation** (bal-nē-ā'shon), *n* [*< ML. balneare, pp. balneatus, bathe, < L. balneum, a bath see balneum*] The act of bathing

*Balneations, washings, and fomentations*  
*Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Err. II 6*

**balneatory** (bal-nē-ā-tō-ri), *a* [*< L. balneatorius, < balneator, a bath-keeper, < balneum, a bath see balneum*] Of or pertaining to a bath or bath-keeper.

All the refinements of the antique balneatory art  
*L. Heurn, tr. of Gaudicus's Cleop. Nights, p. 45*

**balneot**, *n* [For *bagno*, after *L. balneum*] Same as *bagno*, 1

Then began Christian churches to outshine  
the *Balneos* and *Theatres* of free Cities  
*Rp. Gaudens, Tears of the Church, p. 51*

**balneography** (bal-nē-og'ru-fī), *n* [*< L. balneum, a bath (see balneum), + (Gk. -γραφία, < γράφω, write)*] A description of baths  
*Dungham*

**balneological** (bal-nē-ō-log'i-kal), *a* Of or pertaining to balneology

**balneology** (bal-nē-ol'ō-jī), *n* [*< L. balneum, a bath, + (Gk. -λογία, < λόγος, speak see balneum and -ology)*] A treatise on baths or bathing, the use of baths and bathing as a department of therapeutics

Among our medical schools *balneology* as a subject of systematic study is entirely neglected  
*Harpur's Mag., I XIX 438*

**balneotherapeutics** (bal-nē-ō-the-rā-pū'tiks), *n* [*< L. balneum, bath (see balneum), + therapeutics*] Balneotherapy

**balneotherapia** (bal-nē-ō-the-rā-pū'ā), *n* [NL, *< L. balneum, a bath (see balneum), + (Gk. -θεραπεία, medical treatment see therapeutic)*] Same as *balneotherapy*

**balneotherapy** (bal-nē-ō-the-rā-pū), *n* [Englished from *balneotherapia*] The treatment of disease by baths, water-cure

*Balneotherapy, or bathing, and treatment by medicinal waters*  
*See Amer. N. S., XIV 4*

**balneum** (bal-nē-um), *n*, pl. *balnea* (-ā) [*L.*] fuller form *balneum*, *< (Gk. βαλανειον, a bath, < βαλανειν, bathe. From L. balneum come bagno and bain, q. v.)* In them, a vessel filled with water or sand, in which another vessel is placed to be heated, a bath. See *bath*, 8

**balolo** (ba-lō'lo), *n* A sea-worm found in the South Pacific ocean. See *palolo*

The *balolo* is a small sea worm long and thin as ordinary vermicelli. Some are fully a yard long others about an inch. It has a jointed body and many legs, and lives in the deep sea.  
*C. I. Gordon Cumming, At Home in Fiji, p. 60*

**balont, balonet**, *n* See *balloon*

**balonea** (ba-lō-nē-ā), *n* [See *calonia*] A name for an oak, *Quercus Edulops*, large quantities of the cups of which are exported from the Mediterranean basin for tanners' use. See *calonia*

**baloot, baloot**, *n* See *balow*

**balotade**, *n* See *ballotade*

**balowt, baloot**, *n* See *balow*

**balowt, baloot**, *n* See *balow*

**balowt, baloot**, *n* See *balow*

**balowt, baloot**, *n* See *balow*

**balowt, baloot**, *n* See *balow*

**balowt, baloot**, *n* See *balow*

**balowt, baloot**, *n* See *balow*

**balowt, baloot**, *n* See *balow*

**balowt, baloot**, *n* See *balow*

**balowt, baloot**, *n* See *balow*

**balowt, baloot**, *n* See *balow*

**balowt, baloot**, *n* See *balow*

**balowt, baloot**, *n* See *balow*

**balowt, baloot**, *n* See *balow*

**balowt, baloot**, *n* See *balow*

**balowt, baloot**, *n* See *balow*

**balowt, baloot**, *n* See *balow*

**balowt, baloot**, *n* See *balow*

**balowt, baloot**, *n* See *balow*

**balowt, baloot**, *n* See *balow*

**balowt, baloot**, *n* See *balow*

**balowt, baloot**, *n* See *balow*

**balowt, baloot**, *n* See *balow*

**balowt, baloot**, *n* See *balow*

**balowt, baloot**, *n* See *balow*

from trees or shrubs, whether spontaneous or after incision; balm. A great variety of substances pass under this name, but in chemistry the term is confined to vegetable juices, whether they remain liquid or spontaneously become solid, which consist of resins mixed with gums or volatile oils, the resins being produced from the oils by oxidation. A balsam is thus intermediate between a volatile oil and a resin. It is soluble in alcohol and ether, and capable of yielding benzoic acid. The balsams are either liquid or solid. Of the former are the balsam of Gilead and the balsams of copaiba, Peru, and Tolu (see below). Of the latter, benzoin, dragon's blood, and storax. The balsam used in the Roman Catholic Church in the consecration of chrism is, by the rubric that of Syria or Mecca but, from difficulty in obtaining this, concessions have been made by the popes for the use of the balsams of Brazil, Tolu, Peru, etc.

Many of the resins occur in plants dissolved in ethereal oils. Should the vessels which contain this solution be injured, it flows out, and becomes thick, or even solid on exposure to the air, partly from evaporation of the solvent oil, and partly by its oxidation. Such mixtures of oils and resins are termed balsams.  
*Stricker, Organic Chemistry, p. 712*

2† An aromatic preparation used for embalming the dead — 3 Any aromatic fragrant ointment, whether for ceremonial or for medicinal use, as for healing wounds or soothing pain — 4 Figuratively, any healing or soothing agent or agency

Is this the balsam that the nursing senate  
Pours into captain's wounds? *Shak. I of A, III 5*  
Was not the people's blessing  
A balsam to thy blood?  
*Tennyson, Becket, I 24*

5† In alchemy, a healthful preservative essence, of only penetrative nature, conveyed by Paracelsus to exist in all organic bodies. *N. E. D.*

6 A tree yielding an aromatic, only resin. In the United States the name is often applied generally to the figs (species of *Abea*), and some times ignorantly to the spruce also. See *balsam tree*

7 The *Impatiens balsamina*, a familiar flowering annual, of Eastern origin, cultivated in many



1 flowering branch of Balsam (*Impatiens fulva*)  
(From Gray's Gener. of the Plants of the United States.)

varieties, often called garden-balsam, and in the United States *lady's-slipper*, also, the native European species, *I. Noli-me-tangere*, and the American *I. fulva*. See *Impatiens* and *perennial-weed*

In medical prescriptions abbreviated to *bals*. **Balsam of Mecca**, balm of Gilead. See *balm*. — **Balsam of Peru**, the product of *Myroxylon Peruvianum*, a leguminous tree of San Salvador. It is employed in perfumery and the manufacture of soaps, and in medicine as a stimulating ointment and for the relief of asthma and coughs.

**Balsam of Saturn**, a solution of lead acetate in turpentine, concentrated by evaporation and mixed with camphor, formerly used to hasten the cicatrization of wounds.

— **Balsam of Tolu** (from Tolu, a seaport in the United States of Colombia), a product of *Myroxylon Toluiferum* of Venezuela and the United States of Colombia, a species closely allied to *M. Peruvianum* (see above). It has an agreeable flavor, and is used in medicine as an expectorant and stimulant, though its properties are not important.

**Braxilian balsam**, the product of *Myroxylon peruvianum*. It closely resembles balsam of Peru. — **Broad-leaved balsam**, of the West Indies, a small tree belonging to the natural order *Araliaceae*, *Scadophyllum capitatum*, yielded an aromatic balsam, which is derived chiefly from the berries.

— **Canada balsam**, a transparent liquid resin or turpentine obtained by puncturing the vessels which form under the bark of the balsam fir, *Abies balsamea* of North America. It is much valued for mounting objects for the microscope, as it remains permanently transparent and it is also used in making varnishes. The principal supply is from Canada. Other forms of turpentine from European coniferous trees are sometimes called balsams.

— **Copalm balsam**, a balsam obtained from the sweet-gum, *Liquidambar styraciflua*, very similar to storax and used for similar purposes. — **Yellow balsam**, of Jamaica, *Croton flavus*, an aromatic euphorbiaceous shrub, covered with a yellow wool. (For other kinds of balsam, see *aconchi resin*, *copaiba*, *gurgun*, and *lavan*.)

**balsam** (bāl'sam), *v t* [*< balsam, n. Cf ML. balsamare*] 1 To apply balsam or balm to; anoint with balm or balsam

The gifts of our young and flourishing age are very sweet when they are balsamed with discretion  
*Bp. Hooker, Abp. Williams, I 57*

**balsamy**

2. To embalm [Rare]

We had him *balsamed* and sent home  
*Motley, Dutch Republic, I 222*

**balsam-apple** (bāl'sam-ap'pl), *n*. An annual cucurbitaceous plant of tropical regions, *Momordica Balsamina*, bearing a small warty fruit of a red or orange color. Both the fruit and the root are actively purgative. — **Wild balsam-apple**, of the United States, an annual vine, *Echinocystis lobata*, of the order *Cucurbitaceae*, bearing numerous white flowers and a fibrous fruit opening at the summit

**balsamation** (bāl'sam-mā'shon), *n* [*< ML. balsamatio(n)-, < balsamare, pp. balsamatus, to balsam, < L. balsamum, balsam*] The act of rendering balsamic [Rare]

**balsam-bog** (bāl'sam-bog), *n*. A curious umbelliferous plant of the Falkland islands, forming hard hemispherical hillocks often from 2 to 4 feet in height. It yields a gum which has been used in medicine

**balsam-herb** (bāl'sam-erb), *n*. A name given in Jamaica to *Dianthora reptans*, an acanthaceous plant

**balsamic** (bāl- or bal-sam'ik), *a. and n* [*< balsam + -ic*] 1. *a.* 1 Pertaining to or of the nature of balsam as, balsamic juices — 2 Yielding balsam as, balsamic pine — 3 Having the fragrance of balsam; aromatic; balmy

The new leaved butter-mint  
And quivering poplar to the toiling breeze  
Gave a balsamic fragrance  
*Bryant, Old Man's Counsel*

4 Having the healing or soothing qualities of balsam, healing, soothing, mild as, balsamic remedies — 5† Of or pertaining to the balsam of the alchemists. See *balsam*, 5

II. *n* Any warm, stimulating, demulcent medicine, of a smooth and only consistent

**balsamical** (bāl- or bal-sam'ik-al), *a* Same as *balsamic*

The balsamical humor of my blood  
*See M. Hall, Orig. of Mankind, I 1*

**balsamically** (bāl- or bal-sam'ik-al-ī), *adv* In a balsamic manner, as a balsam

**balsamiferous** (bāl- or bal-sam'if-er-us), *a*, [*< L. balsamum, balsam, + ferre = E. bear*] Producing balm or balsam said of those trees and shrubs which yield balsam

**balsamina** (bāl'sam-i-nā), *n* [NL see *balsamine*] Same as *balsamine*

**balsamine** (bāl'sam-in), *n* [*< F. balsamine = Sp. Pg. It. balsamina, < NL. balsamina (< Gr. βαλσαμίνη), balsam-plant, prop fem of L. balsaminus, < Gr. βαλσαμωος, pertaining to balsam, < βαλσαμον, balsam*] A name given to the garden-balsam and to some other species of the genus *Impatiens* (which see)

**balsamitic** (bāl'sam-it'ik), *a* [*< ML. \*balsamiticus (cf ML. balsamaticus), < L. balsamum*] Balsamic

**balsamito** (bal-sam-mē'to), *n* [In form Sp or Pg, cf Sp *balsamita* (= Pg *balsamita*), tansy, < *balsamo*, balsam see *balm*] A liquid having a bitter taste, the odor of the Tonquin bean, and a light sherry-color, produced by digesting the fruit of the balsam of Peru in rum. It is used as a medicine, and also as an application to sloughing sores, especially to those caused by the chigoe

**balsamize** (bāl'sam-iz), *v t; pret and pp balsamized, ppr balsamizing* [*< balsam + -ize*] To render balsamic

**balsamous** (bāl'sam-us), *a* [*< balsam + -ous*] Having the qualities of balsam; abounding in balsam, consisting of balsam

Now the radical moisture is not the tallow or fat of animals, but an oily and balsamous substance  
*Stirne, Triastrum Chandy, v 36*

**balsam-root** (bāl'sam-rōt), *n*. A name given in California to species of *Balsamorhiza*, a genus of low, coarse, perennial composite plants, allied to the sunflower. They have deep thick roots which contain a terbinthinate balsam. These roots are eaten by the natives after being peeled and baked

**balsam-tree** (bāl'sam-trē), *n*. A name given to many of the balsam-bearing trees of the tropics (see *balsam*), and to the mastic-tree,  *Pistacia Lentiscus*. In North America it is applied to *Populus balsamifera*, and on the western coast to *P. trichocarpa*. It is also given especially to the balsam-bearing conifers, *Abies balsamea* and *A. Fraseri* in the east (the latter tree being distinguished as the *she balsam*), and in the Rocky Mountains and westward to *A. concolor* and *A. subulpinus*. The balsam tree or balsam fig of Jamaica is the *Clusia rosea*

**balsam-weed** (bāl'sam-rēd), *n*. A name of the common everlasting of the United States,  *Gnaphalium decurrens* and *G. polycephalum*. They are also called *sweet balsam*, on account of their balsamic fragrance.

**balsamy** (bāl'sam-ī), *a* [*< balsam + -y*] Balsam-like, balmy.





**bamboo-partridge** (bam-bō'pār'trij), *n.* A member of the genus *Bambusicola*

**bamboo-rat** (bam-bō'rat), *n.* A species of rodent animal of the size of a rabbit, belonging to the genus *Ihizomys*, found in Malacca

**bamboozle** (bam-bō'zēl), *v.*; pret and pp *bamboozled*, ppr *bamboozling* [Mentioned by Swift in 1710 among "certain words invented by some pretty fellows, such as *bantier*, *bamboozle*, *country put*, some of which are now struggling for the vogue" (Tatler, No 230), appar. a slang word, of no definite origin, connected with (prob abbreviated to) *bamb*, *ham*, which appears a little later. see *bam* Cf *Se bambaze*, *bumbaze*, confuse, stupefy, *bazed*, *based*, *bant*, confused, stupid ] **I. trans** 1. To hoax, deceive; tick, impose upon

All the people upon earth (excepting these two or three worthy gentlemen, are imposed upon, cheated, bubbled, abused, *bamboozled*! Addison, Drummer, 1 1

Americans are neither to be diagnosed nor *bamboozled* of their liberty Franklin, Life, p 514

It is supposed by this tick

He bamboozled Old Nick Barham, Ingoldsby Legends, II 203

2. To perplex, mystify

**II. intrans** To use trickery, practise cheating  
**bamboozler** (bam-bō'zēlēr), *n.* One who bamboozles, a cheat, one who plays tricks upon another

There are a set of fellows they call banters and bamboozlers, that play such tricks Arbuthnot, John Bull (1755), p 58

**bambosh** (bam'boosh), *n.* [*bam* + *bosh*, prob with ref to *bamboozle*] Humbug [Slang] *N E D*

**bamboula** (bam-bo'la), *n.* [Creole *F*, < *F bambou*, bamboo] 1 A small drum consisting of a section of bamboo covered at one end with sheepskin, formerly in use among slaves in Louisiana—2 A dance performed to the accompaniment of such a drum

**Bambusa** (bam-bū'sā), *n.* [NL, through *D bambos*, *G bambus*, etc., < *E* Ind *bambu* see *bamboo*] A genus of arborescent grasses, of the tribe *Bambuseae* (which see), of about 25 well-known species, natives of southern and eastern Asia, one species only being cosmopolitan. This species, the common bamboo, *B. vulgaris*, is nowhere known as indigenous, but is naturalized in many places, and is cultivated extensively in the old world, the West Indies, and South America. Some of the species are epiphytic at the joints, others are climbers. The stems attain a height of 20, 50, or even 120 feet, with a diameter, in the larger species, of from 4 to 8 inches. The uses that are made of the stems and leaves of the various species of bamboo in the East Indies and eastern

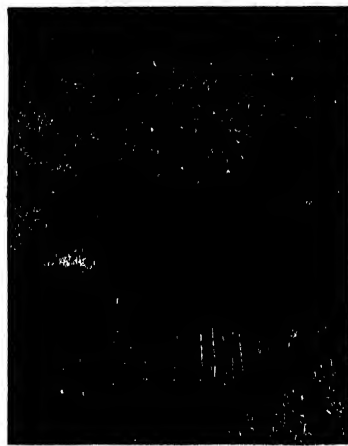


1. Bamboo (*Bambusa vulgaris*), showing its mode of growth, 2. flowers, leaves, and stem on a larger scale

Asia are innumerable. Houses and their furniture, the masts, sails, and rigging of ships, rafts, bridges, fences, carts, palanquins, water pipes, cordage, paper boxes, hats, kets, mats, pipe stems, and in fact nearly all articles of ordinary use, are made entirely or in part from this material. The seeds and young shoots are used as food, and the leaves furnish fodder for cattle

**bambusaceous** (bam-bū-sā'shūs), *a.* [*Bambusa* + *-aceous*] Resembling the bamboo, belonging to the gramineous tribe *Bambuseae*

**Bambuseae** (bam-bū-sā'sē), *n. pl.* [NL, < *Bambusa* + *-ae*.] A tribe of grasses, of great economic importance, including nearly 200 species in about 20 genera, of which *Bambusa* (which see) may be considered the type. They are mostly confined to the warmer regions of the globe, though some are found at an altitude of from 10,000 to 15,000 feet above the sea. They are gregarious in habit, and have woody tall, and often arborescent stems, hollow between the joints, the taller species reaching an extreme height of 120 feet, with a diameter of 6 or 8 inches. Most of the species flower but rarely, but the flowering of any species, when it occurs, is usually general, and the consequent harvest of seed has at times prevented famine in India. The bamboos of tropical America belong to several genera (chiefly *Arthrostylidium*, *Chusquea*, and *Guadua*), some species attaining nearly the size of those of the old world, the genus *Guadua* scarcely differing from *Bambusa*. Several of the Indian genera are berry bearing, the species most remarkable in this respect being *Melocanna bambu-*



Clump of Giant Bamboo (*Dendrocalamus giganteus*)

*sodes*, which produces an edible, fleshy, pear shaped fruit from 3 to 5 inches long. The same species, as also some others, yields the *tahashit* (which see), a secretion in the joints, mainly silicious, which is used as a medicine

**Bambusicola** (bam-bū-sik'ō-lā), *n.* [NL, < *bambusa*, bamboo, + *L colere*, inhabit] A genus of gallinaceous birds of Asia, the bamboo-partridges. *B. thoracica* is a Chinese species, *B. sonoria* is found in Formosa

**bambusicoline** (bam-bū-sik'ō-lin), *a.* [*< NL bambusicolus*, < *bambusa*, bamboo, + *L colere*, inhabit. see *-ine*] Inhabiting cane-brakes, living in bamboo-grass, said of sundry animals, as certain partridges, rats, etc

**bania** (ba'mi-ā), *n.* A fish of the family *Siluridae*, taken in the Red Sea. In a dried state it is much used as food by sailors

**banlite** (bam'lit), *n.* [*Banle* + *-ite*] A variety of fibrolite from Banle, Norway

**ban** (ban), *v.* pret and pp *banned*, ppr *banning* [*< ME bannen*, < AS *bannan*, *bannan*, summon, in comp *abannan*, summon, *gbannan*, summon, command, proclaim, = OFries *banna*, *bonna*, command, proclaim, = OD *bannen*, prohibit, mod D *bannish*, exile, < *xorise*, trump, = OHG *bannan*, MHG *G bannen*, *bannish*, expel, exorcise, = Icel *banna*, forbid, curse, tell swear, = Sw *banna*, reprove, chide, tell curse, swear, = Dan *bande*, curse, swear, = Goth *\*bannan* (not recorded), orig appar 'proclaim or announce,' subsequently 'command or forbid under a penalty,' prob akin to *L fari*, say, speak (> ult *E fable*, *fame*, *fate*, etc), = Gr *phāai*, speak, say (> ult *E aphasia*, *aphemia*, *euphemism*, etc), of Skt *√ bhan*, speak Cf also Gr *phāivēi*, make appear, show, shine, Skt. *√ bhā*, appear, shine. The ML verb *bannere*, summon, proclaim, *bannish*, is formally from the noun see *banish*. The sense of 'curse' is appar due to Scandinavian use ] **I. trans** 1. To summon, call out. He *banned* his cultists Layamon, I 324. Pharoah *banned* vt his here Gen and Ex, I 3213

2. To anathematize, pronounce an ecclesiastical curse upon, place under a ban. It is hard to admit the man (Henry VIII) who was burning and *banning* lathcrans at home, while he was trying to ally himself with the abroad R W Dixon, Hist Church of Eng, III.

3. To curse; execrate. Here upon my knees, striking the earth, I *banned* their souls to everlasting pains Marlowe, Jew of Malta, I 2.

4. To prohibit, interdict, proscribe. The religion of the immense majority was *banned* and proscribed Lecky, Rationalism (1875), II 41 (N E D)

Working his best with beads and cross to ban The enemy that comes in like a flood Browning, Ring and Book, I 46.

**II. intrans** To curse, utter curses or maledictions. And cursed, and *banned*, and blasphemies forth threw Spenser, F Q, V xi 12

**ban** (ban), *n.* [*< ME ban*, *banne*, *banc*, partly identical with *iban*, < AS *gebann*, proclamation, decree, = (without prefix) OS *ban* = OFries *ban*, *bon* = OD *ban* = OHG *ban*, *bann*, *G bann*, proclamation (of command or prohibition), = Icel *bann* = Sw. *bann* = Dan *ban*, *bann*, prohibition, interdict, excommunication; and partly (in the form *ban*, *bane*) < OF. *ban* = Pr *ban* = Sp *Pg*. It *bando*, < ML *bannum*, *bannus*, also *bandum*, proclamation, summons, edict, proscription, banishment, excommunication, etc., from the Teut. (OHG.) form, which is from

the verb: see *ban*, *v.*, and cf. *banish*.] 1. In feudal times: (a) A public proclamation or edict, especially, a proclamation summoning to arms. (b) The array or body so summoned. See *arrière-ban*, 2.

The *ban* was sometimes convoked, that is, the possessors of the fiefs were called upon for military services in subsequent ages Hallam, Middle Ages, II 2.

(c) A proclamation made at the head of a body of troops, or in the cantonments of an army, by beat of drum or sound of trumpet, to announce the appointment of an officer or the punishment of a soldier, to enforce discipline, etc. In modern times these proclamations are published in the written orders of the day

2. A proclamation or notice given in a church of an intended marriage generally used in the plural, *bans*, usually spelled *banns* (which see).

—3. An edict of interdiction; a sentence of outlawry. Thus, to put a prince under the *ban* of the empire was to divest him of his dignities, and to interdict all intercourse and all offices of humanity with the offender. Sometimes whole cities have been put under the *ban*, that is, deprived of their rights and privileges

4. Interdiction; authoritative prohibition—5. A formal ecclesiastical denunciation, curse; excommunication, anathema—6. A malediction, expression of execration, curse.

Her frowning eyes with furious sparks did stare, And with blasphemous *bannings* high God in pieces tare Spenser, F Q, III vii 39

7. A pecuniary mulct or penalty laid upon a delinquent for offending against a ban.—8. A mulct paid to the bishop, in addition to other penalties, for certain crimes connected with sacred things, chiefly sacrilege and perjury

**ban** (ban), *n.* [Croatian *ban* = Bulg Serv *ban*, Hung *ban*, < Pers *bān*, a lord, master.] A title formerly given to the military chiefs who guarded the southern marches of Hungary (the Banat), but now only to the governor of Croatia and Slavonia, who is appointed by the emperor of Austria as king of Hungary, and is responsible to the landtag of Croatia and Slavonia.

**ban** (ban), *n.* [Cf *banana*] A fine sort of muslin made in the East Indies from the leaf-stalk fibers of the banana

**banal** (ban'al), *a.* [Formerly also *bannal*, < *F bannal* (Cotgrave), now *banal* = *Fr banal*, < ML *bannalis*, pertaining to compulsory feudal service: applied especially to mills, wells, ovens, etc, used in common by people of the lower classes, upon the command of a feudal superior; hence, common, commonplace; < *banum*, command, proclamation see *ban*, *n.*]

1. Subject to manorial rights; used in common as, a *banal* mill or oven. See *banality*—2. Common, commonplace; hackneyed; trite; stale

Too much of what [England] gives us from her painters of modern life is familiar, tawdry, *banal* Fortnightly Rev (N S), XXXIII 76

**banal** (ban'al), *a.* [*< ban* + *-al*] Of or pertaining to a ban, or provincial governor as, the royal *banal* court at Agram. See *ban* 2

**banality** (ba-nal'i-ti), *n.*, *pl banalities* (-tiz) [*< F banalité*, < *banal* see *banal* 1] 1. In old French and French-Canadian law, the right by which a lord compelled his vassals to grind at his mill, bake at his oven, etc: applied also to the regions within which this right was exercised.—2. The state of being banal, trite, or stale, commonplaceness; triviality—3. Anything common, trite, or trivial, a commonplace.

He has a good sense that enables him to see through the *banalities* of English political life and to shrink from involving his own existence in such littleness Lanier, The English Novel, p 253

**banana** (ba-nan'ā), *n.* [Also formerly *banano* (tree), = *F banane*, < Sp *Pg* *banana*, the fruit of the banana-tree, Sp *banano* (*Pg* *bananera*, *F. bananier*), the tree itself, cited in the 16th century as the native name in Guinea, but the plant is probably a native of the East Indies.] An endogenous plant of the genus *Musa*, *M. sapientum*, now cultivated for its fruit everywhere in the tropics. The stem-like trunk, formed of the compact sheathing leaf-stalks, grows to a height usually of 8



Banana (*Musa sapientum*)

or 10 feet, bearing its oblong fruit in a dense cluster 2 or 3 feet long and sometimes weighing 70 or 80 pounds. The fruit is soft, sweetish, not highly flavored, and without seeds. It is eaten either raw or cooked. Several varieties are cultivated, differing in size, color, and flavor. After fruiting the stem decays, or is cut down, and new shoots spring from the root and produce a new crop in a few months. The fiber of the stem and leaves is of little value. The plantain, *M. paradisiaca*, is probably only a variety of the same species. See *Musa* and *plantain*. — **Banana-essence**, an artificial fruit-essence used for flavoring jellies, ices, and confectionery. It is a mixture of amyl acetate and butyric ether. — **Mexican banana**, a name sometimes given to a species of *Fuaca*, *F. baccata*, of northern Mexico and the adjacent United States, which bears a large, juicy, edible fruit.

**banana-bird** (ba-nan'-ā-bērd), *n.* A name given by early writers to several West Indian and tropical American species of the large genus *Icterus*, which contains the American orioles or hangnests, more or less nearly related to the Baltimore bird, *Icterus galbula*. Thus, under this name, Edwards describes a species, afterward the *Icterus mexicanus* of Brisson (1760), and the *Oriolus banana* of Linnaeus (1766). The *Icterus leucopteryx* of Jamaica is also one of the species which have borne the name. One section of the genus *Icterus* has been named *Banani-vorus* from the implied habit (of banana eating) of the birds composing it, the type of this is the common orchard oriole of the United States, *Icterus spurius*.

**banana-eater** (ba-nan'-ā-ē'tēr), *n.* A plantain-eater; a bird of the genus *Muscophaga*.

**banana-quit** (ba-nan'-ā-kwīt), *n.* A name of the black and yellow honey-creeper, *Certhiola flavovola*, and other species of birds of the same genus.

**bananist** (ba-nan'-ist), *n.* [*< banana + -ist*] A banana-bird; a name given to various birds besides those of the genus *Icterus*, as, for example, to *Certhiola bananivora* of San Domingo.

**bananivorous** (ban-nā-niv'-ō-rus), *a.* [*< banana + L. vorare, eat*] Feeding upon bananas.

**banat, banate** (ban'-at, -āt), *n.* [Also *bannat*, *< ban² + -at, -ate³*] 1 In Hungary, a border province ruled by a ban, the territory or jurisdiction of a ban, specifically, the Temesvar banat in southeastern Hungary, distinctively called the Banat, formally reunited to Hungary in 1860. — 2 The office of a ban.

**banatite** (ban'-a-tīt), *n.* [*< Banat + -ite²*] A name given by Von Cotta to a variety of diorite occurring in the Banat, Hungary.

**banauic** (ba-nā'-sīk), *a.* [*< Gk βαυανικός, of or for mechanics, < βαυανία, the practice of a mechanical art, the habits of a mechanic, < βαυανός, mechanical, < βαίνας, a furnace, forge*] Merely mechanical, characteristic of mechanics or a mechanic [Rare]

By this term [Americanisms] Du Bois-Reymond designates materialistic and banauic tendencies in general, which are more specifically expressed in making money getting the prime object of life, in love of display, and in public and private corruption.

G. S. Hall, German Culture, p. 149

**banco** (bangk), *n.* [*< AF. and F. banc (ML. bancus), bench* see *bank¹*] In law, a seat or bench of justice. — A court in banco, a court in which the full bench of judges is present, as, before the court in banco. — A sitting in banco, a session of court held by all the judges or by a quorum of them. — Days in banco. See *day¹*.

**bancal¹** (bang'-kal), *n.* [*F., prop. adj., bandy-legged*] A saber more curved than usual, as if in imitation of the samitar; specifically, the saber of this form worn by officers of the first French republic and empire, during 1792-1810.

**bancal²** (bang'-kal), *n.* [*E. Ind.*] A weight equal to about 1 pound, used in India.

**banco** (bang'-kō), *n.* [*It., a bank, bench, counter, < ML. bancus* see *bank¹*] In com., the money in which the banks of some countries keep or kept their accounts, in contradistinction to the current money of the place. The distinction was more necessary when the currency consisted, as it often did, of clipped, worn, and foreign coins. — **Banco mark**. See *mark banco*, under *mark*.

**band¹** (band), *n.* [*< ME. band, bande, also bond, bonde (> mod. E. bond, the same word, now partly discriminated in use), < AS \*band = OS band = OFries. band = D. band = OHG. bant, G. band = Icel. Sw. band = Dan. baand, a band, a tie, a neut. noun (in D. and G. also masc.), developing in later use a great variety of particular senses, and merged in ME. with the synonymous bend, vende, vende, < AS bend, rarely bend, in mod. E. prop. bend, and with the slightly different bande, E. band², a strip, hoop, etc., derived through the F. from the same ult. source, namely, Teut. (AS, etc.) bādan (pret. band), E. bīnd¹ see bind, bend¹, bend², bend³, and cf. bond¹, band², band³*] 1. Anything which binds the person or the limbs, and serves to restrain or to deprive of liberty; a shackle, manacle, or fetter; usually in the plural.

And Pharaoh nechoh put him in bands at Riblah

2 Ki xiii 33

And suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken, and immediately all the doors were opened, and every one's bands were loosed

Acts xvi 26

Do! In chains of adamant?

Mam. Yea, the strongest bands

B. Jonson, Alchemist, iv 1

2. That by which loose things of the same or a similar kind are bound together. Specifically—(a) The tie of straw used in binding sheaves of wheat or other grain. (b) In bookbinding, one of the cords, tapes, or strips of parchment which hold together the several sections of the sewed book. The thread is drawn from with in each section around or over the bands.

3. That which connects; a connecting piece, or means of connection, that which connects or unites the several parts of a complex thing.

The body, by joints and bands knit together, in creaseth with the increase of God

Col ii 19

He [hope] is a flatterer!

A parasite, a keeper back of death,

Who gently would dissolve the bands of life

Shak, Rich II, ii 2

Specifically—(at) In logic, the copula. [Rare]

A simple Axiome is that, the band where of is a Verbe

T. Spencer (1828), Logick, p. 100 (N. E. D.)

(b) The metallic sleeve which binds the barrel and stock of a musket together. (c) One of two pieces of iron fastened to the bows of a saddle to keep them in place. (d) A leaden cane. See *cane²*. (e) A hyphen.

4. A binding or uniting power or influence as, a band of union. [Now usually *bond*]

I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of love

Hos xi 4

Land of my sires' what mortal hand

'An e'er untill the filial band

'That knits me to thy rugged strand?

Scott, L. of L. M., vi 2

5. An obligation imposing reciprocal, legal, or moral duties as, the nuptial bands. [Now usually *bond*]

He is right that must take hands,

To join in Hymen's bands

Shak, As you Like it, v 4

6. A binding promise or agreement, a bond or security given.

Ad. Tell me, was he arrested on a band?

Dio S. Not on a band, but on a stronger thing

Shak, C. of E., iv 2

You know my debts are many more than means, My bands not taken in, my friends at home

Drawn dry with these expenses

Fletcher (and another), Noble Gentleman, i 1

7. A surety; a bondsman.

Since faith could get no credit at his hand, I sent him word to come and sue his band

Churchyard, Challenge (ed. 1778), p. 152

8. A covenant or league. [Scotch.] — **False bands**, in bookbinding, strips of leather or strands of twisted cord, pasted across the inner side of the backs of books, and afterward molded in high relief to give the appearance of bands of unusual thickness or strength. — **Raised bands**, in bookbinding, strips of leather or braided cord of unusual thickness, fastened on the outside of the sewed sheets of a book back, making a noticeable projection on the back, and intended to give increased strength to sewing.

**band²** (band), *n.* [*< ME. bande, < OF. bande, earlier vende, mod. F. bande = Pr. benda = Sp. banda, <enda = Pg. banda = It. banda and benda, dial. binda, a band, strip, side, etc., in various particular senses, < OHG. binda, binta, MHG. (i) bunde, f., a band, fillet, tie, cravat (< D. bund, neut., a crossbeam, joint, = Dan. bund, neut., a band, tie, etc.), < OHG. bintan, MHG. G. binden, etc., = AS. bindan, E. bind*] The word is thus ult. cognate with *band¹* and with *band¹*, with which it has been mixed, but it differs in its orig. formation see *band¹*, *bend¹*, and the doublet *bend²*] 1. A flat strip of any material, used to bind round anything, a fillet as, a rubber band, a band around the head, a hat-band.

A single band of gold about her hair

Tennyson, Princess, v

2. Anything resembling a band in form or function. (a) A bandage, specifically, a swaddling band.

Henry the Sixth, in infant bands crown'd king Of France and England

Shak, Hen V, v 2

(b) A border or strip on an article of dress serving to strengthen it or to confine it, as at the waist, neck, or wrist, as, a waistband, a wristband, a neck band. (c) A lout. (1) A strip of canvas sewed across a sail to strengthen it. (2) An iron hoop round a spar. (d) In mach., a belt, cord, or chain for transmitting power. Such bands generally pass over two pulleys, wheels, or drums, communicating motion from one to the other. (e) In arch. (1) Any flat member or molding, broad but of small projection also called fascia, face, or plinth. (2) A tablet or string course carried around a tower or other part of a building. (f) In decorative art, a horizontal strip of decoration separated from the general wall surface by parallel lines. (g) A more or less broad space crossing a surface, and distinguished from it by difference of color or aspect as, absorption bands in the spectrum. (h) In soil, a transverse stripe of any color. Also called *fascia*.

3. The form of collar commonly worn by men and women in the seventeenth century in western Europe. It was originally starched, and fixed in a half erect position, nearly like the ruff, which it superseded, and was often of lace and of immense size. Afterward it was turned down over the shoulders, and called a *falling band*.

This band

Shews not my neck enough

B. Jonson, Volpone, iii 2

Kissing your finger that hath the ruby, or playing with some string of your band

B. Jonson, Cynthia's Revels, ii 1

The next that mounted the stage was an Under Citizen of the Bath, a Person remarkable among the Inferior People of that Place for his great Wisdom and his Broad Band

Steele, in Dobson, p. 462

4. The linen ornament worn about the neck, with the ends hanging down in front, by certain Protestant clergymen. It was prescribed by Queen Elizabeth as a part of the every day dress of Anglican ecclesiastics. [Now only in the plural]

5. In mining, a layer of rock interstratified with the coal; sometimes, as in Cumberland, England, the coal itself. — **Band of rock**, a phrase sometimes used for *bed of rock*. See *blackband*. — **Gastroparietal band**, **hypopharyngeal band**, **iloparietal band**, **illobital band**, etc. See the adj. *tives*.

**band³** (band), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *bend*, < late ME. *bande*, also *bente*, < OF. and F. *bando* = Pr. Sp. It. *bandu* (ML. *bandum*, *bandus*, so (i) *bande*, D. *bande*, now *bende*, Dan. *bande*, Sw. *band*, after Rom.), a band or company, < OHG. *bant*, OS. *OFries.*, etc., *band*, a band or tie, the sense of 'company' being developed first in Rom. see *band¹*, *band²*, and cf. the doublet *bent³*] 1. A company of persons, especially a body of armed men; a company of soldiers, or of persons united for any purpose.

We few, we happy few, we band of brothers

Shak, Hen V, iv 3

My lord of Somerset, unite

Your troops of horsemen with his bands of foot

Shak, I Hen VI, iv 1

Originally there were usually in each considerable society (of Methodists) four bands, the members of which were collected from the various society classes — one band composed of married and another of unmarried men, one of married and another of unmarried women. All the members of society, however, were not of necessity members of bands.

Did not St. Don Felipe tell you that he had positively engaged the same band of shepherds we had last autumn, Alessandro's band from Tucumani?

Mrs. H. Jackson, Ramona, I

2. In music, a company of musicians playing various instruments in combination, in the manner of an orchestra most frequently applied to a company of musicians playing such instruments as may be used in marching. — 3. A collection of animals of any kind, as a drove of cattle or horses, or a flock of sheep. [Western U. S.]

In California every collection of animals of any sort is called a band. A herd of cattle, a flock of sheep, a party of Indians — anything and everything that walks — when seen in numbers is known as a band, and it is regarded as a sure sign of being a 'tramp foot' to use any other term.

N. Y. Evening Post (letter), Dec. 1, 1886

**Knights of the band**. See *knight*. — **Military band**, a body of musicians enlisted and attached to a regiment or military post.

**band⁴** (band), *r.* [*< band³, n.*] I trans. To unite in a troop, company, or confederacy. generally reflexive.

They band themselves with the prevalent things of this world to overturn the weak things which Christ hath made choice to work by

Milton, Church Government, ii 8

Among the sons of morn, what multitudes

Were banded to oppose his high decree

Milton P. L., v 717

Band them into pueblos, make them work, and, above all, keep peace with the whites

Mrs. H. Jackson, Ramona, v

**II. intrans.** To unite, associate, confederate for some common purpose.

With them great Ashur also bands,

And doth confirm the knot

Milton Ps. lxxxiii 29

The great lords

Banded, and so brake out in open war

Tennyson, Coming of Arthur

The weak will band against her when she becomes too strong

R. H. Stoddard, Guests of State

**band⁴** (band), *n.* [Local E., perhaps a particular use of *band²*, a strip, or possibly of early mod. E. *bunde*, < ME. *bande*, var. of *bonde*, a bound, limit see *bound*] A ridge of a hill commonly applied in the English lake district to a long ridge-like hill of minor height, or to a long narrow sloping offshoot from a higher hill or mountain. N. E. D.

**band⁵**. An obsolete or Scotch preterit of *bind*. **band⁶** (band), *v. t.* [Same as *band¹*, after ML. and it *bandire*, a form of ML. *banire*, banish,

**ban** see **ban<sup>1</sup>**, **banish**. Otherwise taken, in the passage quoted, as **band<sup>1</sup>**, for **bandy<sup>1</sup>**.] To interdict, banish

Sweete love such lowdues **bands** from his faire companion  
Spenser, F. Q., III. II. 41

**band<sup>1</sup>**, *v* Same as **bandy<sup>1</sup>**

**band<sup>2</sup>** (band), *n*. [Native name.] A weight equal to about 2 ounces Troy, in use in western Africa for weighing gold-dust. *Simmonds*

**bandage** (ban'dāj), *n*. [*F* *bandage*, < *bande*, a band, strip; see **band<sup>2</sup>** and *-age*] 1 A strip, band, or swathe of cotton cloth, or other soft woven material, used in dressing and binding up wounds, stopping hemorrhages, joining fractured and dislocated bones, etc.—2. A band or ligature in general; that which is bound over something else

Zeal too had a place among the rest, with a *bandage* over his eyes  
Addison

3 In arch, an iron ring or a chain bound around the springing of a dome, the circumference of a tower, or some similar part of a building, to tie it together

**bandage** (ban'dāj), *v* *t*, pret and pp *bandaged*, ppr *bandaging* [*< bandage, n*] To bind up or dress, as a wound, a fractured limb, etc., with a roller or bandage, cover with a bandage for the purpose of binding or concealing as, to *bandage* the eyes

**bandager** (ban'dā-jer), *n*. One who bandages or binds up wounds, etc.

**bandagist** (ban'dā-jist), *n*. [*< F* *bandagiste*, < *bandage* see **bandage** and *-ist*] A maker of bandages, especially for hernia

**bandal**, *n*. See **band<sup>2</sup>**

**bandala** (ban-da-lā), *n*. [Native name.] The strong outer fiber of the *abaca* or *Musa textilis* of Manila, made into cordage, especially into the well-known Manila white rope

**bandalore**, **bandelore** (ban'dā-lōr, -dō-lōr), *n*. [Origin obscure (*< F* *bandore<sup>1</sup>*)] 1 A kind of toy very much used at the beginning of the present century. See **quiz**—2 Same as **bandore<sup>1</sup>**

**bandana**, **bandanna** (ban-dan-ā), *n*. [First in form *bandanna*, later *bandanna*, prob through *Pg*, < Hind *bāndhnā*, "a mode of dyeing in which the cloth is tied in different places to prevent the parts from receiving the dye" (Shakspeare, *Hind Diet*), < *bandh*, or preferably *bāndh*, a cord, ligature, tie, band, ult = *E* *band<sup>1</sup>*] 1 A large handkerchief, dyed blue, yellow, or red, with small spots left white, where the stuff has been pressed to prevent it from receiving the dye—2 A style of calico-printing in imitation of bandanna handkerchiefs, white spots being produced on a red or dark-colored ground by discharging the color

**band-axis** (band'ak'sis), *n*. Same as **ax-cylinder**

**band-bird** (band'bērd), *n*. A name of the African collared finch, *Amadina fasciata*

**bandbox** (band'boks), *n*. A light box made of pasteboard or thin flexible pieces of wood and paper, for holding caps, bonnets, or other light articles of attire so called because originally made to contain the starched bands commonly worn in the seventeenth century. See **band<sup>2</sup>**, 3

She deposited by her side a capacious *bandbox*, in which, as is the custom among travelers of her sex, she carried a great deal of valuable property  
Hawthorne

**bandboxical** (band'bok'si-kul), *a*. [*< bandbox* + *-ical*] Of the size or appearance of a bandbox as, *bandboxical* rooms [*Colloq*]

**band-brake** (band'briak), *n*. A form of brake used to prevent or to control the revolution of a shaft. It consists of a pulley secured upon the shaft, the circumference of which is embraced by a strap or band, usually of metal, which is capable of being adjusted to any desired degree of tightness

**band-coupling** (band'kup'ing), *n*. Any device for uniting together the ends of a band

**band-driver** (band'dri'ver), *n*. A tool used for correcting irregularities in the bands of machinery. *E. H. Knight*

**bande** (bon-dā'), *a*. [*F*, pp of *bander*, band see **band<sup>2</sup>**, *v*] In *her*, bendy dexter, as distinguished from bendy sinister. See **baril**

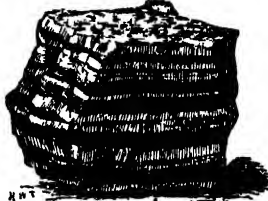
**bandeau** (ban-dō'), *n*, pl *bandeaux* (-dōr') [*F*, < *OF* *bandel*, in, dim of *band*, hand see **band<sup>2</sup>**, and cf *bandore<sup>2</sup>*] 1 A fillet worn round the head, a head-band, especially, a ribbon worn by girls and women above the forehead—2 A horizontal band or ring forming a part of the headpiece of armor

Around the edge of this cap was a stiff *bandeau* of leather  
Scott, *Ivanhoe*

**bande<sup>1</sup>** (ban'ded), *p. a*. [*< band<sup>1</sup>* + *-ed<sup>1</sup>*] Bound or fastened with a band

**bande<sup>2</sup>** (ban'ded), *p. a*. [*< band<sup>2</sup>* + *-ed<sup>2</sup>*] Having bands, crossed or encircled by a band

or bands, specifically, in *her*, encircled with a band, often of a different color from the sheaf or bundle which it surrounds. as, a bundle of lances proper, *bande<sup>2</sup>* gules, or the like. **Banded column**. See **column**—**Banded mail**, a kind of mail armor shown in works of art of the thirteenth century, in which the rings are arranged in bands running around the arms, body, etc. Between the rows of rings there are ridges like slender bars, having apparently the same thickness as the rings. This mail is found represented not only in the miniatures of manuscripts but also in life-size effigies in stone, but it is not definitely known how it was made—**Banded structure** (a) In *got*, the structure of a rock which is more or less distinctly divided into layers of different color, texture, or composition. The term implies, ordinarily, something different from true stratification, and is applicable chiefly to volcanic masses (b) In *mineral*, the structure of a mineral made up of a series of layers, usually parallel and differing in color or texture, as *onyx*



Banded Structure (b) — Onyx

**bande<sup>3</sup>** (ban'ded), *p. a*. United as in a band

Though *bande<sup>3</sup>* Europe stood her foes—  
The star of Brandenburg arose  
Scott, *Marmion* III, lnt

**bandelt**, **bandle<sup>1</sup>**, *n*. [*< OF* *bandel*, in, *bandele*, *bandell*, *f*, dim of *bande*, a strip; see **band<sup>2</sup>** (*< F* *bandeau*)] A swaddling-band

**bandelet**, *n*. Same as **bandelt**

**bandelier**, *n*. See **bandeler**

**bandelore**, *n*. See **bandalore**

**bandert** (ban'der), *n*. (One who bands or associates with others, a member of a band or confederacy

York and his *banders* proudly pressed in  
To challenge the crown by title of right  
Mist for Mags, p. 352

You are to watch every attempt which is made to open any communication with any of the lords who may have become *banders* in the west  
Scott, *Abbot*, I. 22

**banderet** (ban'de-ret), *n*. [*Swiss F*, = *F* *banerret*, *E* *bannieret*, *q. v*] A Swiss army commander

**banderilla** (ban-de-rē'l'ya), *n*. [*Sp*, dim of *bandera*, banner; see **banner**] A small dart-like javelin ornamented with a banderole, used in bull-fights to goad and infuriate the bull

**banderillero** (ban-de-rē'l-yā'rō), *n*. [*Sp*, < *banderilla* see **banderilla**] A bull-fighter who uses banderillas

**banderole**, **banderol** (ban'de-rōl, -rōl), *n*. [*Early mod E* also *bandrol*, *bandroll*, etc., *bannecol*, *banerol*, etc., < *F* *banderole* (*OF* *bancroll*), < *It* *banderuola*, *banderola* (= *Sp* *banderola*), a little banner, dim. of *bandiera* (= *Sp* *bandera* = *F* *banniere*), a banner; see **banner**] 1 A small flag or streamer. Specifically—(a) A small ornamental streamer carried on the shaft of a lance, near the head

Then take my *banderol* of red  
Mine, and none but mine, shall honour thee,  
And safe conduct thee  
Greene, *Orlando Furioso*

From the extremity fluttered a small *banderol* or streamer bearing a cross  
Scott

(b) In *her*, a streamer affixed immediately beneath the crook on the top of the staff of a bishop and folding over the staff (c) A long narrow streamer with left ends, carried at the masthead of ships, as in battle, etc.

2 A band of various form adapted to receive an inscription, used in decorative sculpture and other decorative art, especially of the Renaissance period

Also written **bannecol**

**band-fish** (band'fish), *n*. An English name of

(a) the *Cepola rubescens*, a species of the family *Cepolidae*, more specifically called *red band-fish*, (b) the oar-fish, *Regalecus glesne*. Also called **snake-fish**

**bandful** (band'fūl, by miners, bon'tl), *n*. [*< band<sup>2</sup>* + *-ful<sup>2</sup>*] In *coal-mining*, a load of men carried up or down in the mine by sitting on chain-loops attached to the hoisting-rope, as was customary before the introduction of the cage and man-engine. [*S* Staffordshire, Eng.]

**bandicoot** (ban'di-kōt), *n*. [*Cl* *G* *bandikut*, from *E*, said to be a corruption of the Telugu name *pandi-kokku*, lit pig-rat.] 1. The Anglo-

Indian name of the *Mus giganteus* of Hardwicke, a large Indian rat, upward of 2 feet long including the tail, and weighing 2 or 3 pounds. It is very abundant in some regions, a great pest in the rice fields and gardens, and is said to be good eating

2. The Anglo-Australian name of any marsupial animal of the family *Peramelidae*. Also called **bandicoot rat**.

**bandie** (ban'di), *n*. [*Local Sc*] The stickle-back, a name current around Moray Frith, Scotland.

**bandikai** (ban'di-kā), *n*. One of the names of the *Abelmoschus esculentus*. See **Abelmoschus**

**bandileer** (ban'di-lēr'), *n*. Same as **bandoleer**.

**banding-machine** (ban'ding-mā-shēn'), *n*. A blocking-machine for forming the band of a hat.

**banding-plane** (ban'ding-plān), *n*. A plane used for cutting out grooves and inlaying strings and bands in straight and circular work. It bears a general resemblance to the plane called a *plow*

**banding-ring** (ban'ding-ring), *n*. In *hat-making*, a ring which passes over the body of a hat, keeping it pressed to the hat-block. Its lower edge is at the band, or angle formed by the body and the brim

**bandit** (ban'dit), *n*, pl *bandits*, *bandists* (ban'dits, ban-dit's) [*Early mod E* *bandetto*, later *bandisto*, *bandito*, *bandite*, etc., pl *bandetti*, *bandisti*, *bandisti*, and with added *E*, pl *banditties*, etc., < *It* *bandito* (pl *banditi*), a bandit, pp of *bandire*, < *ML* *bandire*, *bannire*, *banish*, outlaw. see **ban-dit**, *banish*] 1 An outlaw, one who is proscribed. Hence—2. A lawless or desperate fellow; a brigand, a robber; especially, one of an organized band of lawless marauders

The Hilpon men brought down the half outlawed *bandits* from the Archbishop's liberty of Lymedale  
Stubbs, *Const. Hist*, § 605

= *Syn*. 2 *Brigand*, etc. See **robber**

**bandit<sup>1</sup>** (ban'dit), *v* *t*. To outlaw; proscribe, banish

**banditti**, *n*. 1 Plural of **bandit**, **bandisto**—2. [*Used as a singular*] A band or company of bandits. Sometimes written **banditty**

**banditto** (ban-dit'ō), *n*, pl *banditti* (-i) [*It*, *bandito* see **bandit**] A bandit.

A Roman sword and *banditto* [originally printed *bandetto*] slave

Murder'd sweet Tully  
Shak, 2 *Hen* VI, iv. 1

That until we hear of her dear spouse,  
Slain by *bandittoes*  
Chapman, *Widow's Tears*, iv. 2

**band-lacing** (band'lā'sing), *n*. Strips of leather used in fastening together the ends of a band or belt used in driving machinery

**bandlet**, *n*. See **bandel**

**bandle<sup>2</sup>** (ban'dl), *n*. [*Also sometimes bandal*, < *Ir* and *Gael* *bannlámh*, a cubit, < *bann*, a measure, + *lamh*, hand, arm] A lineal measure or cloth-measure somewhat more than half a yard in length, used in the southern and western parts of Ireland

**bandle-linen** (ban'dl-lin'en), *n*. A coarse home-made Irish linen of narrow width

**bandlet** (band'let), *n*. [*< F* *bandelette*, dim of *OF* *bandel*, a band (*< F* *bandeau*)] 1 In arch, any little band or flat molding, as that which crowns the Doric architrave, a fillet or listel.—2. A small band for encircling anything, as, an india-rubber *bandlet*

Also **bandelet**

**band-master** (band'mās'tēr), *n*. The leader or director of a band of music

**band-mounting** (band'moun'ting), *n*. In *harness-making*, a style of harness-mounting in which the rings are broad and flat with square edges

**band-nippers** (band'nip'err), *n*. *sing* and *pl*. An instrument used in bookbinding to draw the leather on the back close to the sides of the bands

**bandog** (ban'dog), *n*. [*ME* *band dogge*, etc.; < *band<sup>1</sup>* + *dog*] A large, fierce kind of dog, in England generally a mastiff, usually kept chained

They pray us that it would please us to let them still hale us, and worry us with their *band dogs*, and Pursuivants  
Milton, *Ref. in Eng*, II.

The keeper entered leading his *bandog*, a large blood hound, tied in a leam or band, from which he takes his name  
Scott

**bandoleer** (ban-dō-lēr'), *n*. [*Early mod E*, also *bandaleer*, *bandeleer*, *bandveer*, -ter, etc., < *F* *bandouillere*, now *bandouliere*, < *It* *bandoliera* (= *Sp* *bandolera*), a shoulder-belt, < \**bandola*



## bandoleer

(cf. *bandolo*, head of a skein), dim. of *banda* (= Sp *banda* = F. *bande*), a band, sash: see *band*<sup>2</sup> 1†. A broad belt or baldric worn over the shoulder and across the breast, and used for suspending a wallet by the side.



Bandoleer

I threw mine arms, like a scarf or bandoleer, cross the lieutenant's melancholy bosom

Middleton, *The Black Book*.

The Bailie now came bustling in, dressed in his blue coat and *banda lera*, and attended by two or three halberdiers Scott, *Monastery*, I x Specifically—2. Such a belt worn by soldiers, a shoulder-belt from which cartridges are suspended.

The dagger is stuck in the sash, and a *bandoleer* slung over the shoulders carries their cartridge case, powder flask, flint and steel, priming horn, and other necessities

R F Burton, *El Medinah*, p 161

Hence—3 A nearly cylindrical case of copper or other material formerly used to contain a charge of powder. A number of these were slung to a baldric or shoulder belt, and formed the common means of charging the harquebuse, or in modern times the musket

And, as Sym Hall stood by the fire,

He lighted the match of his *bandoleer*

Scott, *L. of L M*, III 21

Also spelled *bandileer*, *bandaher*, *bandcher* **bandoleer-fruit** (ban-dō-lōr'frōt'), *n* The berries of *Zanonina Indica*, an Indian cucurbitaceous vine bearing a fleshy fruit with winged seeds

**bandoline** (ban-dō-lin), *n* [Origin obscure, appar a trade-name, perhaps based on *band*<sup>2</sup>] A gummy perfumed substance, originally obtained mainly from quince-seeds, used to impart glossiness to the hair, or to fix it in any particular form.

**bandoline** (ban-dō-lin), *r*, pret and pp *bandolined*, ppr *bandolining* [*< bandoline, n*] **I. trans** To apply bandoline to, as the hair, render stiff, as the mustache, by applying bandoline

**II. intrans** To apply bandoline to the hair

**bandont**, *n* [Early mod E, *< ME bandon*, *bandoun*, *bandun*, etc., *< OF bandon*, *< ML \*bandon(n-)* for *bandum*, *bannum*, proclamation, command, edict, ban: see *ban*<sup>1</sup>, *n*, and cf *abandon*] Jurisdiction, power of disposal, discretion

**bandont**, *r* t [Early mod E, *< late ME bandone*, by aphoresis for *abandon*, *q v*] To abandon

**bandore**<sup>1</sup> (ban-dōr'), *n* [Also formerly *bandora*, *bandurion*, after Sp or Pg *Sp bandurria* and *bandola*, formerly *pandurria*, = Pg *bandurra* = It *mandora* (> F. *mandore*) and *mandola* (dim *mandolino*, > E *mandoline*), and *pandora*, *pandura*, variously corrupted (as also F *banjo*, *q v*), *< IL pandura*, *pandurium*, *< Gr πανόρπιον*, also *πανόρπιον*, a musical instrument with three strings] An old variety of the zither. Also called *bandalore*

Sound lute, *bandora*, gittern,

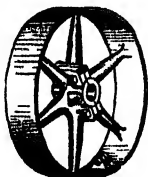
Viol, virginals, and cittrun

Middleton, *Your Five Gallants*, v 2

**bandore**<sup>2</sup>, *n* [For *\*bando*, i e., *bandeau*, *< F bandeau*, a band, in the particular sense of a widow's head-dress: see *bandeau*] A widow's veil for covering the head and face. *Prior*

**band-pulley** (band'pul'), *n* A flat or slightly crown-faced pulley. Also called *band-wheel*.

**band-robin** (band'rob'in), *n*. In *hat-making*, a piece of cloth saturated with cement, bound and ironed around the body of a hat to hold the brim firmly in its place



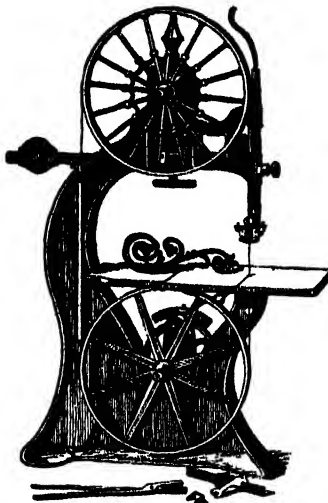
Two-part Band pulley

**bandrolit**, *n*. An obsolete form of *banderole*

**band-saw** (band'sā), *n* An endless narrow band or ribbon of steel with a serrated edge, passing over two large wheels, which give a continuous uniform motion instead of the reciprocating action of the jig-saw. It was invented by William Newberry of London. Also called *belt-saw* and *endless saw*.

**band-setter** (band'set'er), *n*. A tool used for shaving off the surface of a band-wheel so that the band-saw can be forced on. It has a broad

## 439



Band saw

cutting edge like a plane iron which is held against the wheel while the latter is revolving thus scraping off its surface. A narrow upright cutter at the same time forms a slight shoulder

**bandsman**<sup>1</sup> (bandz'man), *n*, pl *bandsmen* (-men) [*< band's*, poss of *band*<sup>2</sup>, + *man*] In mining, a miner who works in connection with the band or flat rope by which the coal or other mineral is hoisted

**bandsman**<sup>2</sup> (bandz'man), *n*, pl *bandsmen* (-men) [*< band's*, poss of *band*<sup>2</sup>, + *man*] A musician who plays in a band

**band-spectrum** (band'spek'trum), *n* A spectrum consisting of a number of bright bands. See *spectrum*

**bandster** (band'stēr), *n* [*< band*<sup>1</sup>, *r*, + *-ster*] In England, one who binds sheaves after reapers

**band-string** (band'string), *n* One of the laces used in securing the bands formerly worn round the neck. They were usually tied in a large bow in front, and often had rich tassels and even jewels at the ends

If he should go into Fleet street, and sit upon a Stall, and twirl a *Bandstring*, then all the Boys in the Street would laugh at him

I went away and with Mr Crood to the Exchange, and bought some things, as gloves, and *bandstrings* &c

Pepys, *Diary*, I 173

**band-wheel** (band'hwēl), *n* 1. In *mach*, same as *band-pulley*—2 A small wheel with a grooved face or rim, driven by a round belt or cord, also, a wheel round which a band-saw turns

**band-work** (band'werk), *n* Coöperation, work in bands or companies

The practice of *band work*, or comradeship, the organization of society has no moulded the nature of man as to (1) its in it two specially human faculties—the conscience and the intellect

**bandy**<sup>1</sup> (ban'di), *v*; pret and pp *bandied*, ppr *bandying* [First in Elizabethan E, also written *bandie*, and less commonly but more reg. *band* (the term *-ie*, *-y* being irreg, and due perhaps to the Sp Pg *bande-ar*), *< F. bander*, *bandy* at tennis, refl *band* together, join in a league (= Sp Pg *bandear*, refl *band* together, form a party or side, = It. *bandare*, 'to side or bandy'—Florio), appar the same as *bander*, tie with a band, *< bande* (= Sp Pg *It banda*), a band, side, party, F. *bande*<sup>2</sup>, mixed with *bande* (= Sp. It *banda*, a band, company, troop, E. *band*<sup>3</sup>)

The senses 'throw from side to side' (from *band*<sup>2</sup>) and 'band together' (from *band*<sup>3</sup>) appear to meet in the sense 'contend, strive' **I. trans** 1 To throw or strike to and fro, or from side to side, as a ball in play

Tennis balls *bandied* and struck upon us by rackets from without

To fly sublime Thro' the courts, the camps, the schools, Is to be the ball of Time, *Bandied* by the hands of fools

Tennyson, *Vision of Sin*

**2†** To toss aside; drive or send off

If the Earth had been *bandied* out of one Vortex into another

**3.** To toss about, as from man to man, pass from one to another, or back and forth

Let not known truth be *bandied* in dispute

But now her wary ears did hear The new king's name *bandied* from mouth to mouth

William Morris, *Earthly Paradise*, III 275

## bane

**4.** To give and take, exchange, especially contentiously as, to *bandy* compliments, to *bandy* words, reproaches, etc

Do you *bandy* looks with me, you rascal?

Shak, *Lear*, I 4

I'll not *bandy*

Words with your mightiness

Massey, *Imperial of the East*, IV 3

Mischief, spirit, and glees sprinkled all over her face as she thus *bandied* words with the old Cossack who almost equally enjoyed the till

Charlotte Brontë, *Shirley*, All

**5†** To discuss, debate

O what a thing is man

To *bandy* factions of discontented passions

Against the sacred Provokance above him!

For, Love's Melancholy, v 1

**6†** To band together; league chiefly reflexive

All the kings of the earth *bandy* themselves to fight with him

Hughes, *Saints Loss* (1617), p 38 (V L D)

**II. intrans** 1† To bound, as a ball that is struck—2† To form a band or league—3 To contend, strive, whether in emulation or in enmity

One fit to *bandy* with thy lawless sons

Shak, *Tit And*, I 2

**bandy**<sup>1</sup> (ban'di), *n* [*< bandy*<sup>1</sup>, *r*, appar for *bandy-club*, club used at *bandy*, but see *bandy*<sup>1</sup>, *a*] 1† A particular manner of playing tennis, the nature of which is not now known—2† A stroke with a racket, or a ball so struck, a return at tennis

*N E D*—3 A game played with a bent club, better known as hockey, and, in the United States, shinny (which see)—4 A club bent at the end, used in the game of hockey or *bandy-ball*, a shinny or shinny

**bandy**<sup>1</sup> (ban'di), *a* [Appar attrib use of *bandy*<sup>1</sup>, *n*, a bent club, but some refer both to F *bande*, pp of *bander*, bend a bow, *< bande*, a band. The second sense seems to rest on *band*<sup>1</sup>] 1 Having a bend or crook outward.

said of a person's legs as, his legs are quite *bandy*

Not make a scruple to expose

Your *bandy* leg or crooked nose

Swift, *Furniture of a Woman's Mind*

**2†** Lump, without sufficient substance: said of bad cloth

**bandy**<sup>2</sup> (ban'di), *a* [*< band*<sup>2</sup> + *-y*, but cf F *bande*, pp of *bander*, bend, and *bendy*] Marked with bands or stripes

**bandy**<sup>3</sup> (ban'di), *n* [Anglo-Ind, *< Teengu bandi*, Tamil *bandi*, *vandi*] A kind of cart or buggy much used in India. See extracts.

A buggy being a one horse vehicle (at Madras they call it a *bandy*)

Stoqueler, *Handbook of Brit India*, p 100 (N E D)

The framework of *bandus* is made of light wood, but of wood as strong as possible. Above it is spread a semicircular covering of bamboos supporting mats of cloth or canvas. The *bandy* is a cross country vehicle, and as a rule possesses no springs of any kind. The conveyance is dragged by oxen

**bandy-ball** (ban'di-bāl), *n* [*< bandy*<sup>1</sup>, *n*, + *ball*<sup>1</sup>] 1 The ball used in the game of *bandy* or hockey—2 The game itself.

**bandy-jig** (ban'di-jig), *n* [*< bandy*<sup>1</sup>, *a*, + *jig*<sup>1</sup>] A burlesque dance performed with the toes and knees turned in

**bandy-legged** (ban'di-legd or -leg'ed), *a* [*< bandy*<sup>1</sup>, *a*, + *leg* + *-ed*<sup>2</sup>] Having *bandy* or crooked legs, bow-legged

**bandyman** (ban'di-man), *n*; pl *bandymen* (-men). [*< bandy*<sup>3</sup> + *man*.] In British India, a man engaged in driving a *bandy*.

When also, as all over India, our white kinsmen speak of *bandymen* and *bandies*, the word thus anglicized is simply the old Tamilian one

**bane**<sup>1</sup> (bān), *n* [Early mod. E also, less prop., *ban*, *bayne*, *< ME bane*, *< AS bana*, *bona*, a slayer, murderer, = OS *banō* = OFries *bona* = OHG *banō*, Milt *bane*, *ban* = Icel *ban* = Sw *Dan bane*, death, murder (not in Goth), akin to AS. *benn* = Icel *ben* = Goth *banja*, a wound, Gr. *φόνος*, *φόνος*, killing, murder, *φόνος*, a slayer, murderer, *φόνος* (not *φόνος*, *φόνος*), slay, cf *φόνος*, slay, *φόνος*, verbal adj in comp, slain.] 1† A slayer or murderer, a worker of death, as a man or an animal

He overcame this beast, and was his ban

Chaucer, *Good Women*, I 2147

Let Rome herself be *bane* unto herself, And she Do shameful execution on herself

Shak, *Tit And*, v 3

**2** That which causes death or destroys life; especially, poison of a deadly quality

A sword and a dagger he wore by his side, Of many a man the *bane*

Robin Hood, in Percy's *Ballads*.

Hence—3 Any fatal cause of mischief, injury, or destruction as, vice is the *bane* of society

*Bane* of the poet! it wounds their weaker mind  
To miss one favour which their neighbours find  
Crabbe, The Parish Register

Thoughts with better thoughts at strife,  
The most familiar *bane* of life  
Wordsworth, Sonnet to Beggars

#### 4 Run, destruction

The cup of deception spiced and tempered to the *bane*  
Milton

5† Death usually with such verbs as *catch*,  
*get*, *take* as, to *catch one's bane*

She caught her *bane* on the water

Middleton, *Comical Males*, v 2

6 A disease in sheep, more commonly called  
the *rot* = *syn* 3 Pest, emise, mounge

*bane*<sup>1</sup> (bān), *v* t. [*bang*<sup>1</sup>, *n*] 1 To kill,  
poison—2 To injure, ruin

For minnows have not only *baned* families but ruined  
realms Fuller

*bane*<sup>2</sup> (bān), *n*. Scotch form of *bane*<sup>1</sup>

*bane*<sup>3</sup>, *n*. An obsolete form of *bane*<sup>1</sup>, especially  
in plural *banes*, now *banes* (which see)

*bane*<sup>4</sup>, *a*. An obsolete form of *bane*<sup>1</sup>

*bane*<sup>5</sup>, *n* and *v*. An obsolete form of *bane*<sup>2</sup>

*baneberry* (ban'ber-ē), *n*. [*bane*<sup>1</sup> + *berry*<sup>1</sup>] The common name of plants of the genus *Actaea* so called because of their nauseous poisonous berries Also called *herb-rooster* See *Actaea*

*baneful* (ban'ful), *a*. [*bane*<sup>1</sup> + *-ful*] Destructive, pernicious, poisonous as, "*baneful wrath*," Chapman, *Hamlet*, i 1, "*baneful hemlock*," Garth, *The Dispensary*, ii

Like *baneful* herbs the gazer's eye they seize,  
Rush to the head, and poison where they please  
Crabbe, The Newspaper

= *syn* *baneful* *baneful* *mischief* *your* *devil*

*banefully* (ban'ful-ē), *adv*. In a *baneful* manner, perniciously, destructively

*banefulness* (ban'ful-nes), *n*. The quality of being *baneful* or hurtful, poisonousness

*banewort* (ban'wert), *n*. A name applied to two plants (a) *Atropa Belladonna*, or deadly nightshade, (b) *Ranunculus Flammula*, or lesser spearwort, from the supposition that it is a *bane* to sheep

*bang<sup>1</sup> (bang), *v*. [Early mod E also *banque*, not found in ME, but prob existent, of native or Scandinavian origin, = *Lat* *banquo*, freq *banquo*, strike, beat (cf *D* *bangel*, a bell, *bangelen*, ring a bell, MHG *benget*, a club, *benget*, a club, clown), = *leel* *banqa* = OSw *bāngt*, hammer, = Norw *banka* = Dan *bank*, beat In popular apprehension the word is imitative] *I*. *trans* 1. To beat, as with a club or cudgel; thump, cudgel*

He having got some from out of the earth put it into his servants hands to fence with, and *bang* one another Locke

2. To beat or handle roughly in any way; treat with violence, knock about, drub, defeat often with *about* as, to *bang* the furniture *about*

The desperate to impost hath so *bang'd* the Turks  
That their disengagement halts Shak, Othello, ii 1

What galleys have we *bannd* and sunk, and taken,  
Whose only traights were fire and steel in defiance  
Pittcher, Double Marriage, ii 1

3. To produce a loud noise from or by, as in *slamming* a door, and the like as, he went out and *bang'd* the door behind him

Two unlucky redcoats *bang'd* off a gun at him  
Scott, Waverley, II xviii

4. To beat in any quality or action, surpass, excel [Colloq]

The practical denial of the common brotherhood of the same family *banes* *heathenism* J Mill

That *banes* Banagher, and Banagher *banes* the world  
Dashington

II. *intrans* 1 To strike violently or noisily, thump usually with *against*

Now there are certain particles or small masses of matter which we know to *bang* against one another according to certain laws W A Clifford, Lectures, I 177

2. To resound with clashing noises

The maid and page remind their strife,  
The palace *bang'd* and buzz'd and clack'd  
Tennyson, Day Dream

3 To spring or move with sudden energy or impetus, bounce as, he *bang'd* up at once

*bang<sup>1</sup> (bang), *n*. [= *leel*. *bang* = Sw. *bång*, a hammering, = Norw Dan *bank*, a beating, from the verb.] 1. A heavy, resounding blow; a thump, as with a club.*

The very first blow that the forester gave,  
He made his broad weapon cry *twang*,

Two over the head, he fell down for dead,  
O, that was a damnable *bang*!  
Robin Hood and the Ranger, in Child's Ballads, V 209  
I heard several *bangs* or buffets given to the eagle  
that held the ring of my box in his beak  
Swift, Gulliver's Travels

2 A loud, sudden, explosive noise, as the discharge of a gun or cannon, the slamming of a door, etc

The steps of a fine belovenged carriage were let down  
with a *bang* Thackeray, Newcomes, II

3 A sudden, impetuous movement; an energetic dash or bounce as, he got up with a *bang*.

—4 A stick, a club [North Eng] = *syn* 1.

*bang<sup>1</sup> (bang), *adv*. [Adverbial use of *bang<sup>1</sup>, *v*, or *n*] With a sudden or violent blow or clap; all of a sudden, abruptly especially with *come* or *go* as, *bang* went the guns**

A 32lb shot struck us *bang* on the quarter  
Twin Cringle's Log, Blackwood's Mag., XXXII 31

*bang<sup>2</sup> (bang), *v* t. [*bang<sup>1</sup>, *adv*, to cut the hair 'bang off'] To cut across used of hair (a) To cut (the hair) so as to form a fringe over the forehead a common fashion with girls and young women**

He was hairheaded, his hair *bang'd* even with his eye  
brows in front The Century, XXV 192

(b) To dock (a horse's tail)

*bang<sup>3</sup> (bang), *n*. [*bang<sup>2</sup>, *v*] The front hair cut so as to hang evenly over the forehead often in the plural as, to wear *bangs***

*bang<sup>4</sup>, *n*. See *bang**

*bang-begger* (bang'beg-ēr), *n*. [*bang<sup>1</sup>, *v*, + obj *beggar*] 1 A strong staff—2 A constable or headle. [Scotch and prov Eng]*

*banger* (bang'ēr), *n*. One who or that which *bangs* Specifically, (a) Something very large, especially, a life [Slang] (b) A large heavy cane [Slang, U S]

*bangerts* (ban'gerts), *n*. [E dial, possibly connected with *bank<sup>1</sup>] In mining, a course kind of stopping used to hold up the earth [Eng]*

*banghy* (bang'ē), *n*. [Hind *banghi*] 1 In the East Indies, a sort of bamboo pole or yoke carried on a person's shoulder with a load suspended at each end Hence—2. A parcel-post, a carrier

*banghy-post* (bang'ē-pōst), *n*. Same as *banghy*, 2

*banghy-wallah* (bang'ē-wal'ā), *n*. [*banghy* (see *banghy*) + *-wallā* (in comp), -man] In British India, one who carries a *banghy*

*banging* (bang'ing), *a*. [Prop ppr of *bang<sup>1</sup> Cf *thumping*, *whopping*] Hugo, great, surpassing in size [Vulg]*

*bang<sup>1</sup> (bang'gl), *v*. [Prob freq of *bang<sup>1</sup>, *v*] *I*. *trans* 1. To beat about or down, as corn by the wind [Prov Eng]—2 To waste by little and little, squander carelessly, fritter**

If we *bang* away the legacy of man left us by Christ,  
it is a sign of our want of regard for him  
Whole Duty of Man

II. *intrans* 1. In falconry, to beat about in the air, flutter said of a hawk which does not rise steadily and then swoop down upon its prey—2 To flap or hang down loosely, as a hat-brim or an animal's ear

*bang<sup>2</sup> (bang'gl), *n*. [*bang*<sup>1</sup>, *v*] 1. An ornamental ring worn upon the arms and ankles in India and Africa Hence—2 A bracelet without a clasp; a ring-bracelet, generally with*

small ornaments suspended from it  
We hear too often of British various dresses, and a great deal too much of her *bangs*  
The American, VI 124

3. *Naut*, a hoop of a spar.

*bang<sup>1</sup> (bang'gl-ēr), *n*. [*bang<sup>1</sup>, *v* + *ear*<sup>1</sup>] A loose, hanging ear, as of a dog It is regarded as an imperfection**

*bang<sup>1</sup> (bang'gl-ēr), *a*. [Also *bangled-ear*, as *bang<sup>1</sup> + *ear*<sup>1</sup>] Flap-eared, like a spaniel**

*bangling* (bang'gling), *n*. [Verbal *n* of *bang<sup>1</sup>, *v*] Contention, squabbling*

*Bangorian* (bang-gō-ri-an), *a*. [*Bangor*, a bishop's see The name is W, lit 'high peak,' < *ban*, peak, prominence, + *gor*, high] Relating to Bangor, a bishop's see in North Wales—*Bangorian controversy*, a controversy stirred up by a sermon preached before George I on March 31, 1717, by Dr Hoadly, bishop of Bangor, from the text "My kingdom is not of this world," from which the bishop argued that Christ had not delegated judicial and disciplinary powers

to the Christian ministry Convocation declared that Hoadly's teaching tended to subvert all government in the church of Christ, reducing his kingdom to anarchy, and it was about to proceed against him when the king saved him by proroguing Convocation, and renewing the prorogation as often as it had to be summoned again. See *convocation*

*bang-pitcher* (bang'pich'ēr), *n*. [*bang<sup>1</sup>, *v*, + obj *pitcher*] A drunkard*

*bangring* (bangz'ring), *n*. Same as *bang*<sup>1</sup>, *v*

*bangster* (bang'stēr), *n*. [*bang<sup>1</sup>, *v*, + *-ster*] A violent fellow who carries everything before him; hence, a victor or champion. [Scotch]*

*bang-straw* (bang'strā), *n*. A thresher [Prov. Eng]

*bangue*, *n*. See *bang*  
*bang-up* (bang'up), *a* or *adv*. [*bang<sup>1</sup>, *v*, or *adv*, implying energy or dash, + *up*, implying completeness] In fine style, in the best manner; complete; perfect as, a *bang-up* entertainment; "task *bang-up*," Scott, *Diary*, Sept. 8, 1826 (in Lockhart's Life). [Slang.]*

*bangy*, *n*. See *banghy*  
*banian*<sup>1</sup>, *banyan*<sup>1</sup> (ban'ian), *n*. [Formerly also *bannan*, *bannyan*, *baniane*, = F. *bannan*, < Pg. *bannan*, prob, through Ar *banyān*, < Hind *banya* (also *banik*), Beng *baniya*, *banya*, *benya*, a trader, merchant, Gujarati *vaniyo*, a man of the trading caste, < Skt *vany*, a merchant, possibly < √ *pan*, buy, bargain] 1 A Hindu trader or merchant, especially of the province of Guzerat; one engaged in commerce generally, but more particularly one of the great traders of western India, as in the seaports of Bombay, Kurrachee, etc., who carry on a large trade with the interior of Asia by means of caravans, and with Africa by vessels They form a class of the caste *Vaiya*, wear a peculiar dress, and are strict in the observance of fasts and in abstaining from the use of flesh

The *Bannians* would eat nothing that had life Their priests were called *vetras*, and wore white clothes which they never took off until worn to rags They lived upon charity, and kept nothing till the next day  
J T Wheeler, Hist India, III 421

2 In British India, originally, a cotton shirt worn by the Hindus Hence—(a) Any undergarment, even of the elastic web made in England (b) Any loose or easy dress worn in the house, especially one modeled on the native dress of the Hindus *Banian days*, originally two days in the week, and afterward one, in which sailors in the British navy had no flesh meat served out to them *Banian days* are now abolished, but the term is still applied to days of poor fare

*banian*<sup>2</sup>, *banyan*<sup>2</sup> (ban'ian), *n*. [For *banian* or *banyan-tree*, that is, *banians'* tree, tree of the *banians* or *Hindu* merchants, orig applied to an individual tree of this species at Gombroon, a port of the Persian gulf, and then extended to all trees of the species, from their frequent use as market-places The native Hind name for the tree is *bai*, < Skt *vata* (cerebral *t*), the *banian-tree*] An East Indian



Baniam (*Ficus Bengalensis*)

fig-tree, *Ficus Bengalensis*, natural order *Urticaceae*, remarkable for the area which individual trees cover through the development of roots from the branches, which descend to the ground and become trunks for the support and nourishment of the extending crown It is extensively planted throughout India as a shade tree, and is of rapid growth, frequently covering a space 100 yards in diameter and reaching a height of 80 or 100 feet The fruit is of the size of a cherry As in some other tropical species of the genus, the seeds rarely germinate in the ground, but usually in the crowns of palms or other trees, where they have been deposited by birds Roots are sent down to the ground, and they embrace and finally kill the nurse palm The tree furnishes latex, the bark is made into cordage, the milky juice yields a bird lime, and the leaves are fashioned into platters The wood is soft and of little value

*banie* (bā'ni), *a*. A Scotch form of *bony*.  
*banish* (ban'ish), *v* t. [*ME* *banishen*, *banysen*, < OF *banir*, *bannir* (*baniss*), mod. F. *bannir* = OSp. Pg. *bandir* = It. *bandire*, ML. *bannire*,

**banish**, proclaim, ban, banish, < *bannum*, *bandum*, *ban*: see *ban*<sup>1</sup>, *n.* and *v.*] 1† To outlaw; put under ban.

When he had in Lough leven been  
Many a month and many a day  
To the regent the lord warlike sent,  
That banished earl for to betray  
*Percy's Reliques*, p. 150.

For I muste to the grene wode goo,  
Alone, a banyashed man  
*The Nutbrown Maid*, in Child's Ballads.

2. To condemn to exile by political or judicial authority, expel from or relegate to a country or a place, either permanently or for a time—often with objectives of both person and place as, he was **banished** the kingdom; Ovid was **banished** to Tomi.

We,  
From this instant, **banish** him our city  
*Shak*, Cor., III 3

Six years we **banish** him  
*Shak*, Rich. II., I 3

Thou knowest what it is to be **banished** thy native country, to be over ruled, as well as to rule and sit upon the throne  
*R. Barclay*, Pref. to An Apology

3. To send or drive away, expel; dismiss with a person or thing as object as, to **banish** sorrow; to **banish** an obnoxious person from one's presence or thoughts

These evils thou repeat at upon thyself  
Have **banish** d me from Scotland  
*Shak*, Macbeth, IV 3

You have already **banished** slavery from this common wealth.  
*Sumner*, Arg. against Sep. Colored Schools

=*Syn.* **Banish**, *Exile*, *Expel*, expatriate, put away, are all used of removal by physical or moral compulsion, they all have a figurative as well as a literal use. To **banish** is, literally, to put out of a community or country by ban or civil interdiction, and indicates a complete removal out of sight, perhaps to a distance. To *exile* is simply to cause to leave one's place or country, and is often used reflexively, it emphasizes the idea of leaving home, while *banish* emphasizes rather that of being forced by some authority to leave it as, the bitterness of *exile*, *banished* to Siberia. *Expel*, literally, to drive out, means primarily to cast out forcibly and violently, and secondarily with disgrace as, to *expel* from the chamber, or from college, he was *expelled* the country.

**Banished** from Rome! what's **banished** but set free  
From daily contact with the things I loathe!  
*Croly*, Catilino

The intrigues of Richelieu compelled her (Mary of Medici) to **exile** herself, and live an unhappy fugitive  
*J. D. Israel*, Curious of Lit., I 256

When the French Revolution of February, 1848, broke out, Marx was **expelled** without circumstance from Brussels  
*Rac*, Contemp. Socialism, p. 132

**banisher** (ban'ish-er), *n.* One who banishes

To be full quit of those my banishers  
Stand I before thee here  
*Shak*, Cor., IV 5

**banishment** (ban'ish-ment), *n.* [*< banish + -ment*, after *F. bannissement*] 1 The act of banishing or compelling a citizen to leave his country or place of residence by political or judicial authority

He secured himself by the **banishment** of his enemies  
*Johnson*

2. The state of being banished, enforced absence; expulsion, exile, in either a legal or a general sense as, **banishment** from thy presence is worse than death

Six frozen winters spent,  
Return with welcome home from **banishment**  
*Shak*, Rich. II., I 3

Fields whose thrifty occupants abide  
As in a dear and chosen **banishment**,  
With every semblance of entire content  
*Wordsworth*, Sonnets, III 21

3. The act of driving away or dispelling as, the **banishment** of care from the mind

**banister**, **bannister** (ban'is-ter), *n.* Corrupt forms of *baluster*

He struggled to ascend the pulpit stairs, holding hard on the **banisters**  
*Scott*, Woodstock, I 1

**banister-cross** (ban'is-ter-kros), *n.* In *her.*, see *cross-banister*.

**banjer** (ban'jer), *n.* See *banyo*.

**banjo** (ban'jo), *n.* [Negro pron of *banyore*, a corruption (in another form *banyer*) of *bandorel*, *q. v.*] 1. A musical instrument of the guitar class, having a neck with or without frets, and a circular body covered in front with tightly stretched parchment, like a tambourine. It has from five to nine strings, of which the melody-string, the highest in pitch, but placed outside of the low set of the others, is played by the thumb. As in the guitar, the pitch of the strings is fixed by stopping them with the left hand, while the right hand produces the tone by plucking or striking. It is a favorite instrument among the negroes of the southern United States, and is much used by other persons

2 A banjo-frame (which see).

**banjo-frame** (ban'jo-frám), *n.* A rectangular frame of metal, fitted in the stern of a ship, for carrying and hoisting or lowering a two-bladed screw-propeller. It works in guides in the

stern post and rudder-post, and enables the screw to be lifted out of the water when it is desired to proceed under sail, and to be lowered and connected to the shaft when steaming is resumed

**banjoist** (ban'jo-ist), *n.* [*< banjo + -ist*.] One who plays the banjo

**bank**<sup>1</sup> (bangk), *n.* [*< ME bank, banc, banke, also bonk, bone, bonke, < AS \*banca* (found only once, in a gloss, in comp. *hō-banca*, a couch, lit. 'heel-bench'; see *hock*), the ME. being perhaps from the cognate *icel* \**banki*, assimilated *banki*, a bank (of a river, of a chasm, of clouds, etc.), ridge or eminence, = *Sw. backe* = *Dan bakke*, a hill, hillock, rising ground, eminence, with weak suffix, cognate with *AS banc*, etc., *E bench*, with orig. strong suffix *see bench*. Some senses of *bank*<sup>1</sup> are due to the *F. banc*, a bench, etc., from *Teut.*, so the distinct *bank*<sup>2</sup>, ult. a doublet of *bench*] 1 A mound, pile, or ridge of earth raised above the surrounding plain; an artificial embankment, especially for military use.

They cast up a **bank** against the city  
2 Any steep acclivity, as one rising from a river, a lake, or the sea, or forming the side of a ravine, or the steep side of a hillock on a plain

Ther trembled underneath her **banks**  
*Shak*, J. C., I 1

Moored against the grassy bank of the brimming river,  
The black ships were taking in hides and furs  
*G. W. Cable*, Crooks of Louisiana, p. 104

3 An elevation or rising ground in the sea or the bed of a river, composed of sand or other soil, and either partly above water or covered everywhere with shoal water, a shoal; a shallow as, the **banks** of Newfoundland, the *Dogger bank* in the North Sea—4† A bench or long seat; also, a stage or platform to speak from. See *mountebank*.

Per Who be these, sir?  
Sir P. Follows, to mount a **bank**. Did your instructor  
In the dark tongue never discourse to you  
Of the Italian **mountebanks**?  
*B. Jonson*, Volpone, II 1

The heads of the couches were towards the walls, and so far as one can gather from the vague descriptions which have come down to us, the ends of them towards the fire served as a **bank** to sit upon  
*W. A. Sullivan*, Int. to O'Curry's Anc. Irish, p. cccxix

5 A bench in a galley for rowers, hence, the number of rowers seated on one **bank**. A galley was double **banked** when there were two tiers or rows of benches, one above the other, triple **banked** when there were three tiers and so on. In modern phraseology, a boat is single **banked** when the oars are pulled each by one man, the men sitting one upon a seat and alternately on opposite sides of a boat, it is double **banked** when two men sit upon one seat, each man with an oar. An oar is single **banked** when worked by one man, and double **banked** when worked by two men

Meantime the king with gifts a vessel stores,  
Supplies the **banks** with twenty chosen oars  
*Dryden*

6† In *law*, the bench or seat upon which the judges sit. See *bank*—7 A bench or row of keys in an organ or similar instrument—

8. In *carp.*, a long piece of timber, especially of fir-wood unsplit, from 4 to 10 inches square.

—9. In *coal-mining* (a) The surface around the mouth of a shaft in this sense nearly synonymous with the Cornish *grass*, to **bank** being the same as to *grass* (b) In England, the whole or one end or side of a working-place under ground

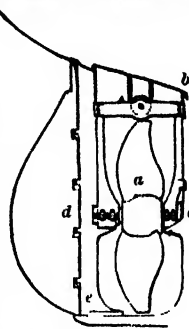
(c) In Pennsylvania, a coal-working opened by water-level drifts *Penn. Geol. Surv. Glossary*

(d) In England (Cumberland), a large heap or stack of coal on the surface *Gresley*—10

The support of the moving carriage of a printing-press—11. In the fire-chamber of a glass-furnace, one of the **banked-up** parts which support the melting-pots.—12. In *printing* (a)

The table used by a hand-pressman for his unprinted paper and his printed sheets (b) A frame, with sloping top, on which are placed the galleys for use in collecting and proving the type set. mainly used in newspaper composing-rooms.—13. In thread or yarn manufacture, a creel in which rows of bobbins are held.

—**Bank of clouds**, a mass of clouds appearing as if piled up in the form of a bank—**Bank oil**, menhaden-oil—**Spill bank**, in *civil engineering*, earth obtained from distant points in the line of a work, or purchased for use where a sufficient quantity for the needed fillings is not furnished by the cuttings.



Banjo frame  
a two-bladed screw, b purchase for raising screw, c coupling connecting screw with main shaft d, rudder e, stern post

**bank**<sup>1</sup> (bangk), *v.* [*< bank*<sup>1</sup>, *n.*] I. *trans.* 1. To raise a mound or dike about, inclose, defend, or fortify with a bank; **embank**. as, to **bank** a river.—2 To form into a bank or heap; heap or pile: with up as, to **bank up** the snow.—3 To lie around or encircle, as a bank; constitute a bank around; form a bank or border to; hem in as a bank

Burning sands that **bank** the shrubby vales  
*Thomson*, Summer, I 660.

4† To pass by the banks or fortifications of

Have I not heard these **bankers** shout out  
"Vive le roy" as I have **banked** their towns?  
*Shak*, J. John, v 2

To **bank a fire**, to cover up a fire with ashes, and use other means, as closing the dampers and ash pit door, to make it burn low and at the same time to prevent its becoming extinguished

Towards the afternoon a nice breeze sprang up, and we were able to **bank fires** and sail  
*Lady Brassey*, Voyage of Sunbeam, I 1

To **bank out**, in *coal mining*, to stack, as coal, on the surface, in default of means for removing it. [*Eng.*]

II. *intrans.* 1† To border upon.—2 To impinge upon the banking-pins of a watch: said of the escapement

**bank**<sup>2</sup> (bangk), *n.* [Early mod. E also *banke*, *banque*, < late ME *banke*, < *F. banque*, < *It. banca* (= *F. banche* = *Pr. Sp. Pg. banca*, < *ML. banca*, *f.*), a bench, esp. (in It. and thence in other languages) a money-changer's bench or table, later a bank; cf. *It. Sp. Pg. banco* = *Pr. F. banc*, < *ML. bancus*, *m.*, a bank, bench, < *MHG. banc*, (*g. bank* = *E. bank*), a bench see *bank*<sup>1</sup>] 1† A money-dealer's table, counter, or shop

1† Money-makers made the temple to be the market and the **bank**  
*J. Taylor*, Great Exemplar, II 11

These established their **banks** or tables in the forum, like ordinary **banks**  
*Arnold*, Hist. Rome, II xxvii 72 (V R D)

2† A sum of money, especially a sum to draw upon, as in a loan-bank—3 In games of chance, the amount or pile which the proprietor of the gaming-table, or the person who plays against all the others, has before him; the funds of a gaming establishment, a fund in certain games at cards as, a two-bank—4. An institution for receiving and lending money. The banking institutions of the United States may be classed as *national* and *State banks*, *savings banks*, *private banks* or *bankers*, and *loan and trust companies*. National banks were first authorized by a law of the United States enacted in 1863, for a term of twenty years. In 1864 another act was adopted (allowing the like term of twenty years), which was thereafter known as the *National Bank Act*. In 1865 they were authorized to continue twenty years longer. They receive, lend, and transmit money, and issue notes which are used as money, and buy, sell, and collect bills of exchange. Their circulating notes are secured by United States bonds deposited with the government, and their operations are subject to the inspection and supervision of the Comptroller of the Currency. State banks perform the same functions except that of issuing notes. The notes of the State banks were taxed 10 per cent by Congress in 1865, in order to cause their retirement, which was speedily accomplished. Private banks and bankers carry on the same business as State banks. Some times one person constitutes a private bank, but generally several persons associate together and form a partnership. Loan and trust companies are incorporated institutions, and receive deposits, usually for a fixed period, and loan them on the pledge of stocks, bonds, and other securities, while national and State banks lend largely on the promises of the borrowers; they have also a capital which is subscribed and paid by the stockholders. Savings banks receive money and lend it chiefly on the security of real estate. See *savings bank*. In Europe several great national banks are intimately associated with the fiscal departments of the governments of their respective countries, as the Bank of England and the Bank of France. Banks of issue are such as issue notes that circulate as currency. In London and for sixty-five miles around no bank having more than ten partners save the Bank of England, is allowed to issue its own notes

5 The office in which the transactions of a banking company are conducted.—**Bank-charter Act**, an English statute of 1844 (7 and 8 Viet., c. 32) defining the powers of the Bank of England in respect to the issue of notes and the amount of bullion reserve. Its object was to avoid the danger of the over issue of circulating notes, which it accomplished by fixing a limit to the amount of bullion held by the bank. It also regulated the issue of notes by other banks. Also known as the *Peel Act*, and *Sir Robert Peel's Act*—**Bank discount**. See *discount*—**Bank men**, in *U. S. hist.* supporters of the second United States Bank in its contest with President Jackson. Two institutions have been chartered by Congress under the title Bank of the United States, having their seat in Philadelphia, and intimately connected with the national finances. The charter of the first, granted in 1791, expired in 1811, its renewal having been refused. The second lasted from 1816 to 1836 under the national charter, and was continued for a time as a State bank. The opposition of President Jackson to the renewal of its charter, and his removal of the government deposits from it in 1833, led to a violent political contest, in which his course was ultimately sustained.—**Bank of issue**, a bank or banking company duly authorized by law to issue bank-notes of its own.—**Bank post-bill**. See *bill*—**Days in bank**. See *day*—**National Bank Act**, an act of Congress of 1864, providing for the organization throughout the



**United States of banks** whose circulating notes were required to be secured by a deposit of United States bonds, which resulted, as was intended, in providing a market for a very large government loan, and at the same time a secure currency equally acceptable in all parts of the country. **Penny-banks Act**, an English statute of 1869 (22 and 23 Vict. c. 51) authorizing the investing of the funds of penny savings banks, charitable societies, etc., in the money of established savings banks. — **To break the bank**, to win, as in faro, from the management a certain sum which has been fixed upon as the limit which the bank is willing to lose in a single day. **To play against the bank**, to take the risks of a game, as rouge et noir or faro, in opposition to its manager.

**bank<sup>2</sup>** (bankk), *v* [*< bank<sup>1</sup>, n*] **I. intrans.** To have an account with a banker, deposit money in a bank; transact business with a bank or as a bank, exercise the trade or profession of a banker.

*I bank with one of my sons fathers in law, and the other banks with me. Thackeray*

**II. trans.** To lay up on deposit in a bank as, he banked \$500.

**banka** (bang'ka), *n* [Native.] A passenger-boat without outrigger, used on the river and harbor at Manila. It is built from a single log of wood from 16 to 23 feet long, and carries three or four passengers. *Imp. Dict.*

**bankable** (bang'ka-bl), *a* [*< bank<sup>2</sup>, v*, + *-able*] Receivable as cash by a bank, as bank-notes, checks, and other securities for money.

**bank-account** (bangk'ak-kount'), *n* A sum deposited in a bank to be drawn out on the written order of the depositor.

**bank-bait** (bangk'baít), *n* A name of May-flies.

A fly that many fall into the water in prey to fishes, and at that time (May) especially at Dordrecht the roach is noted as being peculiarly fat and good. Hence the name *bank bait* (in some parts of France). *In manu.*

*E. P. Wright, Anim. life, p. 485.*

**bank-bill** (bangk'bil), *n* **1** A note or bill drawn by one bank on another, and payable either on demand or at some future specified date. — **2** In the United States and some parts of England, a bank-note (which see).

**bank-book** (bangk'buk), *n* The pass-book in which an officer of a bank enters the debits and credits of a customer. The initials of the teller or accountant of the bank affixed to the sums entered in the bank book to the credit of the customer constitute a valid receipt.

**bank-credit** (bangk'kred'it), *n* A credit with a bank, by which, on proper security given to the bank, a person receives liberty to draw to a certain extent agreed upon. In Scotland also called a *cash-account*. Such credits were long a distinctive feature of Scotch banking.

**banker<sup>1</sup>** (bang'kér), *n* [*< bank<sup>1</sup>, n* or *v*, in various senses + *-er*] **1** A vessel employed in the cod-fishery on the banks of Newfoundland. *J. Q. Adams*. — **2** The bench or table upon which bricklayers and stonemasons prepare and shape their material, a *banket*. — **3** In *sculpt.*, a modeler's bench provided with a circular platform turning on wheels so that the work can be revolved to expose any portion to the light. — **4** A covering for a bench or seat, made of tapestry, rich stuff, or embroidered cloth. — **5** A hanging for a church wall or screen, specifically, the curtains placed at the ends of an altar. — **6** A ditcher, one engaged in embanking.

The discovery was made by some *bankers* (men who work in the fens) from Lincolnshire. *Traveller's life of W. Kirby, p. 155.*

**7** In *hunting*, a horse which can jump on and off field-banks too large to be cleared. *N. E. D.* — **8** In Australia, a river full to the brim. *A. J. D.*

**banker<sup>2</sup>** (bang'kér), *n* [*< bank<sup>2</sup>, v*, + *-er*] **1** One who keeps a bank, one who traffics in money, receives and remits money, negotiates bills of exchange, etc. — **2** The holder of the funds of a gaming establishment, in games of chance that player who deposits a certain sum of money against which bets are made, or that player who for the sake of convenience receives and pays out bets won and lost. **Banker's note**, a promissory note given by a private banker or an incorporated bank.

**bankeress** (bang'kér-es), *n* [*< banker<sup>2</sup> + -ess*] A female banker, a banker's wife. *Thackeray* [*Rari*].

The late Countess of Jersey was only received on sufferance in some houses in Vienna, because she was a *bankeress*. *The American V. 200.*

**bankerless** (bang'kér-less), *a* [*< banker<sup>2</sup> + -less*] Without bankers. *Quarterly Rev.*

**bankerout**, *n*, *a*, and *v* An obsolete form of *bankrupt*.

**banket<sup>1</sup>**, *n* and *v* An obsolete form of *bankquet*.

**banket<sup>2</sup>** (bang'ket), *n* [*< bank<sup>1</sup>, a bench*, + *dim -et*.] A piece of wood on which bricklayers cut their bricks to the size proper for the place into which they are about to lay them. [*Eng*].

**bank-fence** (bangk'fens), *n* A fence made of a bank of earth.

**bank-game** (bangk'gām), *n* In *billiards*, a game in which only bank-shots count.

**bank-head** (bangk'hed), *n* In *coal-mining*, the upper level end of an inclined plane next the engine. [*Eng*].

**bank-holiday** (bangk'hol'ídā), *n* In Great Britain, a secular day on which the law exempts the parties to negotiable paper from the obligation of presentment, payment, etc., and consequently allows banks to be closed. Its effect on such paper differs from that of Sunday in the fact that the laws establishing such holidays usually, if not always, provide that paper falling due on such day is payable on the next following secular day while paper entitled by commercial usage to days of grace, and falling due on Sunday, is payable on Saturday. By a statute of 1871, the bank holidays in England and Ireland are: Easter Monday, Whit Monday, the first Monday in August, and the 26th of December (boxing day); in Scotland, New Year's day, the first Monday in May, the first Monday in August, and Christmas day. See *holiday*.

**bank-hook** (bangk'huk), *n* **1** A large form of fish-hook for catching cod, used on the banks of Newfoundland. — **2** In *coal-mining*, the iron hook with which the bankman draws the loaded tubs off the cage. [*Eng*].

**banking<sup>1</sup>** (bang'king), *n* [Verbal *n.* of *bank<sup>1</sup>, v*] **1** The act of raising a mound or bank, or of enclosing with a bank. — **2** The bank or mound raised, anything piled up to serve as a bank, as a raised edging of wax on a plate that is to be treated with acids for etching. — **3** A general term for fishing as practised on the banks of Newfoundland. — **4** In *coal-mining*, the sorting or loading of coals "at bank," or at the mouth of the shaft. [*Eng*].

**banking<sup>2</sup>** (bang'king), *n* and *a* **I. n** [Verbal *n.* of *bank<sup>2</sup>, v*] The business or employment of a banker, the business carried on by a bank.

The term *banking* was then (1742) applied only to the issue of notes and the taking up of money on bills on demand. *W. Lushington, Lombard Street p. 98.*

**II. a** Pertaining to or conducted by a bank as, *banking operations*.

**banking-file** (bang'king-fil), *n* A file with parallel edges and a triangular section.

**banking-pin** (bang'king-pin), *n* In a watch, one of two pins serving to confine the movements of the escapement.

**banking-wax** (bang'king-waks), *n* A composition of beeswax, common pitch, Burgundy pitch, and sweet oil, melted in a crucible and poured into cold water, used in etching to form a border around the plate, to prevent the overflow of the acid.

**bankless** (bangk'less), *a* [*< bank<sup>1</sup> + -less*] Without banks or limits as, "the bankless sea." *Darwin*.

**bank-level** (bangk'lev'el), *n* In *coal-mining*, the level heading from which the bank is worked [Yorkshire, Eng].

**bank-martin** (bangk'mar'tin), *n* Same as *bank-swallow*.

**bank-note** (bangk'nót), *n* A promissory note payable on demand, made and issued by a bank authorized by law, and intended to circulate as money. In the United States frequently called *bank-bill*. **Bank-note paper**, paper used for bank notes and government bonds. It is made in such a way that it is very difficult to imitate and such imitation is a felony. — **Bank-note press**, a machine for pressing bank notes and arranging them in packages.

**banko-ware** (bang'kō-wā), *n* A Japanese unglazed stoneware made near Kuwana on the Tokaido. It is very light and durable, is made in molds of irregular shapes and decorated with figures in relief. So called from *Nummi Banko*, the original maker.

**bank-plate** (bangk'plāt), *n* In *coal-mining*, one of the cast-iron plates with which the surface at the mouth of the shaft or the bank is floored. [*Eng*].

**bank-post** (bangk'pōst), *n* [*< bank<sup>2</sup> + post<sup>2</sup>, n*] A large size of letter-paper, ranging in weight from 5½ to 10 pounds to the ream.

**bankrout<sup>1</sup>** (bangk'rout), *n*, *a*, and *v* One of the older forms of *bankrupt*.

Being *bank rout* both of wealth and worth.

*Chapman Byron's Tragedy, v. 1.*

For these modern languages will at one time or other play the *bank router* with books, and since I have lost much time with this age, I would be glad as God shall give me leave, to recover it with posterity.

*Bacon, Letter in Spedding, VII 436.*

**bankrupt** (bangk'rūpt), *n* and *a* [Early mod. E. *bankrout*, *bankerout*, *banqueroute*, etc., later

*banquerout*, and finally *bankrupt* (in imitation of *L. ruptus*), *< F. banqueroute*, now *banqueroute* (*> banquerouter*, a bankrupt), orig. in E. *banco rota* (def. 1), *< It. banca rotta* (ML. as if *\*banca rupta*), bankruptcy, lit. broken bank or bench *banca*, *< ML. banca*, *< MHG. banco*, a bank (see *bank<sup>1</sup>, bank<sup>2</sup>*); *rotta*, fem. of *rotto*, broken, wrecked, *< L. ruptus*, broken (in ML. also as a noun, a bankrupt). It is said to have been the custom in Italy to break the bench or counter of a money-changer upon his failure; but the allusion is probably figurative, like *break, crash*, *smash*, similarly used in English. See *bank<sup>1</sup>, bank<sup>2</sup>, rupture, rout<sup>2</sup>*. **I. n** **1**. The breaking up of a trader's business due to his inability to meet his obligations, bankruptcy. — **2** An insolvent person whose property is administered for, and distributed among, his creditors in accordance with the provisions of a system of laws called *bankrupt, bankruptcy*, or *insolvent laws*. See *bankruptcy*. In particular—(a) In old law, a trader who secretes himself, or does certain other acts tending to defraud his creditors. *Blackstone*. (b) A fugitive from his creditors, one who by extravagance and reckless expenditure had brought himself into a state of insolvency and had absconded, or retired into a place of sanctuary. (c) In mod. law, any person who upon his own petition or that of his creditors is adjudged insolvent by a bankruptcy court. His estate may be administered by an assignee or trustee, under the direction of the court, for the benefit of the creditors. **3** In popular language, a hopelessly insolvent person, one who is notoriously unable to pay his debts, hence, one who is unable to satisfy just claims of any kind made upon him.

What a bankrupt I am made

Of a full stock of blessings. *Ford*

**Cessionary bankruptcy** See *cessionary*.

**II. a** **1** In the state of one who has committed an act of bankruptcy, or is insolvent, subject to or under legal process because of insolvency. — **2** Unable to pay just debts, or to meet one's obligations, insolvent.

*W. H. The king, a grown bankrupt, like a broken man.*

*Lucas* He hath not money for these Irish wars,

His butchrous taxations notwithstanding.

*Shak, Rich II, II 1.*

The beggar'd the bankrupt society, not only provided able to meet all its obligations, but grew richer and richer.

*Macaulay, Hist. Eng, xix.*

**3** Figuratively, at the end of one's resources as, to be bankrupt in thanks.

Do you see? he has torn

To lend to him whom prodigal expense

Of sorrow has made bankrupt of such treasure.

*Beau and Fl., Thicry and Theodore, iv 2.*

**Bankrupt laws** Same as *bankruptcy laws* (which see, under *bankruptcy*).

**bankrupt** (bangk'rūpt), *v* [*< bankrupt, n*] **I. trans.** **1** To make insolvent; render unable to meet just claims.

We cast off the care of all future life because we are already bankrupted.

*Hammond*

Iron clads, more than anything else, bankrupted the navy.

*A. R. v., XLIII 214.*

**2** To reduce to beggary, exhaust the resources of.

Fat paunches have lean patens and dainty bits

Make rich the ribs, but bankrupt the wits.

*Shak, L. L. L, I 1.*

**II. † intrans.** To become bankrupt; fail or become insolvent.

**bankruptcy** (bangk'rūpt-si), *n* [*< bankrupt + -cy*] **1**. The state of being bankrupt or insolvent, inability to pay all debts, failure in trade. In law specifically, the status of a person or corporation that by reason of insolvency has been adjudicated a bankrupt.

**2** Figuratively, utter wreck, ruin.—**Act of bankruptcy**, in law, an act the commission of which by a debtor renders him liable to be adjudged a bankrupt. Among acts of bankruptcy are the assignment of his property by a debtor to a trustee for the benefit of his creditors, the making of a transfer of any of his property in fraud of his creditors, or the concealment or removal of it to evade legal process, departing from the country, or remaining out of it, in order to defeat or delay creditors, the filing in court of a declaration of inability to pay debts, non-payment of debts under certain other circumstances defined by the law as indicating insolvency.—**Assignee in bankruptcy** See *assignee*. — **Bankruptcy commissioner, or register in bankruptcy**, a judicial officer empowered, subject to the supervision of the court, to investigate and adjudicate upon the affairs of bankrupts.—**Bankruptcy laws**, the statutory regulations under which the property of an insolvent may be distributed among his creditors, with the double object of enforcing a complete discovery and an equitable distribution of the property and of discharging the debtor from his obligations and from future molestation by his creditors. Formerly, only a trader could be made a bankrupt under the bankruptcy laws, other persons who were unable to meet their obligations being *involvents*. The distinction was abolished in the United States in 1841 and in Great Britain in 1869. In the United States Congress has the power of enacting bankruptcy laws which shall be uniform throughout the country. These laws are administered by the federal

**courts.** Laws having similar objects, but less efficacious in respect of discharging the debtor, are maintained by many of the States, but can operate to give a discharge irrespective of creditors' assent only when there is no federal bankruptcy law. These are termed *fraudulent laws*. In England bankruptcy laws have existed from the time of Henry VIII. The principal acts are 34 and 35 Hen VIII, c. 4, directed against fraudulent debtors, and empowering the lord chancellor and other high officers to seize their estates and divide them among the creditors, 13 Eliz., c. 7, restricting bankruptcy to traders, and prescribing certain acts by committing which a trader became a bankrupt, 4 Anne, c. 17, and 10 Anne, c. 15, removing the criminal character borne by bankruptcy proceedings up to that time, and permitting a debtor to obtain a certificate of having conformed to the requirements of the bankrupt law, 6 Geo IV, c. 16, allowing a debtor to procure his own bankruptcy, and introducing the principle of private settlements between debtors and creditors, 1 and 2 Wm IV, c. 56, establishing a court of bankruptcy, consisting of six commissioners along with four judges, as a court of review, and making provision for official assignees. By the Bankruptcy Consolidation Act of 1849, proceedings might be begun by petition to the Court of Bankruptcy, and the commissioners were authorized to award certificates according to the merit of the bankruptcy. The bankruptcy act of 1861 (24 and 25 Vict., c. 134) abolished special legislation relating to insolvent debtors, and permitted persons other than traders to avail themselves of the relief afforded by the bankruptcy court. In 1869 (32 and 33 Vict., c. 71) the commissionerships and official assignees were abolished, a new Court of Bankruptcy was established, and provision was made for the appointment of trustees who should be creditors. The Court of Bankruptcy was also stripped of its criminal jurisdiction, the criminal clauses being placed in another statute, the Debtors Act, which abolished imprisonment for debt except in certain cases. In 1883 (46 and 47 Vict., c. 62, taking effect Jan. 1, 1884) the English bankruptcy acts were amended and consolidated. In the United States the subject has been, except during the periods of the operation of the United States bankruptcy acts, left to the imperfect regulation of diverse State laws. Such a law in any particular State may, when there is no United States act conflicting, provide for the distribution of an insolvent's property, may discharge him from imprisonment for debt, and may discharge him, if a citizen of such State, from indebtedness to another citizen thereof contracted while such State law was in force, so far as to make the discharge a protection in the courts of the same State. The first United States bankruptcy law, known as the act of 1800 (2 Stat. at L., p. 19), was based on a consolidation of then existing English statutes, and was in force from June 2, 1800, till Dec. 19, 1803. The second, the act of 1841 (5 Stat. at L., p. 440), was in force from Feb. 1, 1842, till March 3, 1843. The third, the act of 1867 (14 Stat. at L., p. 517), repeatedly amended, and finally revised in the United States Revised Statutes tit. LXI, and reenacted with modifications in 1874 (18 Stat. at L., p. 178) was in force from June 1, 1867, till Sept. 1, 1878. A fourth was enacted in 1898. In general, debts contracted by fraud, or in a fiduciary capacity, are not discharged by the bankruptcy laws. **Commission of bankruptcy,** a commission formerly issued by the English lord chancellor, appointing and empowering certain persons to examine into the facts relative to an alleged bankruptcy, and to secure the bankrupt's property for the creditors. **Discharge in bankruptcy.** See *discharge*. **Flat in bankruptcy.** See *flat*. **Fraudulent bankruptcy.** Bankruptcy adjudged on the petition of creditors, showing cause why the bankrupt should not be allowed to continue in possession of his assets. **Voluntary bankruptcy,** bankruptcy adjudged on the petition of the debtor, indicating his desire to surrender his assets and be discharged. **Syn.** In *solventcy*, etc. See *failure*.

**bankruptcyism** (bangk'rup-tizm), *n* [*< bankrupt + -ism*] Bankruptcy

**bankruptly** (bangk'rup-ti), *adv* Like a bankrupt.

**bankruptcyship** (bangk'rup-ti-ship), *n* [*< bankrupt + -ship*] Bankruptcy

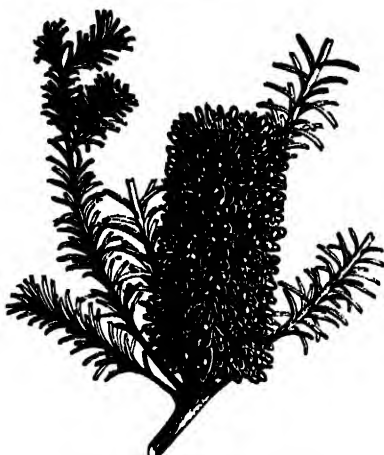
**bankruptures** (bangk'rup-ti-fun), *n* [*< bankrupt + -ure, after ruptures*] Bankruptcy

**bankshall** (bangk'shal), *n* [Anglo-Ind., formerly also *banksall*, *-sall*, *-soli*, repr. Malay *bangsāl*, Beng. *bankāḥ*, *bankuḥāla*, lit. hall of trade, < Skt *vanj* (> Beng. *hind*, etc., *bank*, a trader; see *bamān*) + *śālā*, a hut, house (= Gr. *κατά* = E. *hall*; see *hall*); or perhaps < Skt *bhāṇḍagāla*, a storehouse, < *bhāṇḍa*, wares, ware, a vessel, pot, + *gāla*, as above] 1. In the East Indies. (a) A warehouse. (b) The office of harbor-master or other port authority. — 2. In Java, a large hall of audience in a princely residence, without regular walls, but supported by wooden pillars. *Jule and Burnell*

**bank-shot** (bangk'shot), *n* In *billiards*, a shot which makes the cue-ball touch the cushion before hitting any other ball

**Banksia** (bangk'si-ā), *n* [NL., named after Sir Joseph Banks (1743–1820).] A genus of shrubs or trees, for the most part of small size, of the natural order *Proteaceae*, natives of western extra-tropical Australia and Tasmania, where with other shrubs of the same order they constitute most of the so-called "scrub." The foliage is hard and dry, and extremely variable in form, and the flowers form close cylindrical heads resembling bottle brushes. Many species have been cultivated in European conservatories and gardens

**bankman** (bangks'man), *n*, pl *bankemen* (-men). [*< bank's, poss. of bank, + man*] In *coal-mining*, a man in attendance at the mouth

Flowering branch of *Banksia ericifolia*

of the shaft, who superintends the sorting and loading of the coal. [Eng.] (*crashy*)

**bank-stock** (bangk'stok), *n* The capital of a bank. In England the term is applied chiefly to the stock of the Bank of England. The stock of other English joint stock banks is divided into shares

**bank-swallow** (bangk'swol'ō), *n* *Hirundo* or *Cotile riparia*, a very common bird of Europe, Asia, and America, of the family *Hirundinidae* so called from its habit of burrowing in bankstobuild its nest. It is a small swallow, mouse gray above and white below, with a gray collar. In places where it is numerous, hundreds of them gather to breed in company, and a sand

Bank swallow (*Cotile riparia*)

bank may be riddled with their holes, which are excavated to the depth of a foot or more. *swallow and bank martin*. See *Cotile*

**bank-work** (bangk'wörk), *n* In *coal-mining*, a method of working coal in use in South Yorkshire, England, and in some of the North Welsh collieries, combining some of the peculiarities of the pillar system with those of the long-wall system

**banky** (bang'ki), *a* [*< bank + -y*] Full of banks or ridges, ridgy; hilly [Rare.]

**banlieue** (ban'lu), *n*. [F. (in ML *banleuca*, *bannum leuca*), < *ban*, command, jurisdiction, + *leue*, league, also an indefinite extent of territory. Cf. G. *bann-mede* in same sense see *banl* and *leagu*.] The territory without the walls, but within the legal limits, of a town or city. Sometimes erroneously spelled *banlieu*, as if from French *lieu*, a place

**bannat** (ban'at), *n* Scotch form of *bannet*

**bannat** (ban'at), *n* See *banat*

**banner** (ban'ēr), *n* and *a* [*< ME baner, banner, < OF banere, banner, F banniere, bandiera = Pr bandiera, banniera = Sp bandiera = Pg bandeira = It bandiera, < ML \*bandarū (bandera after Rom), < bandum, n standard, < Goth bandwa, bandwa, a sign, token, probably akin to E *bund* and *baul*, q. v.] I. *n*. 1 The piece of cloth, attached to the upper part of a pole or staff, which in former times served as the standard of a sovereign, lord, or knight, after which he and his followers marched to war, and which served as a rallying-point in battle; hence, the flag or standard of a country, army, troop, etc., a standard or ensign*

Terrible as an army with banners Cant vi 4  
Hang out our banners on the outward walls  
The cry is still, "They come!" Ovi castle a strong  
Will laugh a siege to scorn Shak., Macbeth, v 5

2 In *her*, a square flag which in the middle ages was the ensign of a knight banneret. Instances are related of a knight companion being made a knight banneret on the field of battle, the mark of his promotion being the tearing off of the points of his pennon, leaving the flag square. In modern usage any square flag is termed a *banner* when it bears heraldic devices. The most familiar instance is the royal banner of England, commonly called the royal standard, but other heraldic banners are used in the funeral ceremonies of knights of the Garter and the higher nobility

3. An ensign or flag bearing a badge or emblem, as of a society or order, and borne in processions. Banners were early used in the processions of the Christian church, usually of the form adopted by Constantine. It consisted of a square cloth suspended from a cross-bar near the top of a gilt pole, bearing or surmounted by the sacred symbol. See *labarum*.

4. Figuratively, anything displayed as a profession of principles

Thou hast given a banner to them that fear thee, that it may be displayed because of the truth Ps. lx 4

See *ensign*, *flag*, *pennon*, and *standard*

5 In *bot.*, the vexillum or upper petal of a papilionaceous flower. Also called the *standard*. — 6 One of eight divisions into which the Manchus are marshaled, each with distinguishing flag or banner. Four of the flags are plain (red, yellow, white, or blue) the other four having a margin of a different color. Hence, the Manchus are known collectively as the *Eight Banners*, and as *bannermen*



Pae blossom with expanded banner. a, banner; b, alar; c, keel

II. *a* Leading or foremost in regard to some particular cause or matter, such as giving the largest majority to a political party, etc

I am reminded that there is an Alleghany City as well as an Alleghany county, the former the *banner town*, and the latter the *banner county*, perhaps, of the world. Lincoln, in Raymond, p. 84

**banneral**, *n* A corrupt form of *bannerol*, 2

**bannered** (ban'ēr-i), *a* [*< banner + -ed*] 1 Furnished with or bearing a banner, displaying banners

A bannered host  
Under spread ensigns marching Milton, P. L., li 885  
Scott, L. of the L., li 8

Bothwell a bannered hall

2 Borne or blazoned on a banner

**bannerer** (ban'ēr-i), *n* A standard-bearer, one who carries a banner.

**banneret** (ban'ēr-i), *n* [Also *bannerette*, < ME *bannet*, *bannet*, < OF *bannet*, *bannet*, dim of *bannet*, banner see *banner* and *-et*] 1 A little banner, a *bunderole*

The scars and the banners about thee did manifoldly dissuade me from bulking thee a vessel of too great a birth Shak., All's Well, li 3

**banneret** (ban'ēr-i), *n* [*< ME banneret*, < OF *bannet*, *bannet*, < *bannet*, a banner (see *banner*), + *-et*, < L. *-atus* (see *-ate*) = E. *-ed*; lit., one banneted see *banner* and *-et*] 1 One who is banneted or entitled to a banner, specifically, a knight of a certain grade in the military hierarchy of the middle ages. Originally the right to display a banner (as distinguished from a pennon) was limited to those who could bring a certain array of followers into the field, and who had also been dubbed or knighted. As the military distinctions of earlier feudalism became confused by the employment of paid soldiers, the right of displaying a banner became more and more a reward for distinguished prowess in battle. After a victory or a notable achievement a banneret carried his pennon in his hand, as it is said, conducted by two knights of note, and presented to the king or general who cut off the point or ends of his pennon, making it square. He was then called a *knight of the square flag*. Also called *knight banneret*

Sir Richard Crofts, who was made banneret at Stoke, was a wise man Camden, It. miles (ed 1837), p. 271

2 Formerly, the title of magistrates of the second rank in some Swiss cantons, and also of certain officers of some of the Italian republics

Melchior Stumthal, Banneret of Brune

Scott, Annals of Geierstein, I vii

[In Solothurn] on the death of an avoyer the banneret succeeds to his place J. Adams, Works, IV 335

**bannerless** (ban'ēr-i-less), *a* [*< banner + -less*] Having no banner J. H. Jesse

**bannerman** (ban'ēr-man), *n*, pl *bannermen* (-men). 1 A standard-bearer, a bannerer — 2 A person belonging to one of the eight banners into which the Manchus are marshaled. See *banner*, 6

**bannerol** (ban'ēr-ōl), *n* [See *bunderole*. This is the usual spelling in sense 2.] 1 Same as *bunderole* — 2 In England, a banner, about a yard square, borne at the funerals of prominent men, and placed over the tomb. It bears the arms of the ancestors and alliances of the deceased, painted on silk. Also erroneously written *banner-roll* and *banneral*

**banner-plant** (ban'ēr-plant), *n* A name given to some cultivated species of *Anthurium*, natural order *Arisaric*, in which the bright-scarlet spathe is broadly expanded at right angles to the spadix

**banner-roll** (ban'ēr-rōl), *n* An erroneous form of *bannerol*, 2

**banner-stone** (ban'ēr-stōn), *n* A name sometimes given, not very aptly, to certain stone objects shaped like a small two-edged ax, which

are supposed to have been worn as ornaments in prehistoric times, or held in the hand as badges of authority. They have an eye for the insertion of a handle

Some banner stones of striped slate have been found in Cornwall, and one on Skaneateles Lake (N. Y.)

*Smithsonian Rep.*, 1881, p. 657

**banner-vane** (ban'ér-ván), *n* A weather-vane having the shape of a banner, balanced by a weight on the other side of the staff

**bannet** (ban'et), *n* [Sc. = E *bonnet*] A bonnet

*Scott.*

**bannimust**, *n*. [*< ML bannimus*, we banish, 1st pers pl pres ind of *bannire*, banish see *banish*.] Same as *bannition*

**banning** (ban'ing), *n* [Verbal *n* of *ban*, *v*] The act of uttering a ban or curse, an excommunication or cursing of another

Especially when the names of the infernal fiends or unlucky souls are used in such banishments

*Holland*, 11 of May xxvii 2

**bannition** (ba-nish'on), *n* [*< ML bannitio* (*n*), *< bannire*, banish see *banish*, and cf *abannition*] The act of banishing or the state of being banished, expulsion, especially from a university.

You will take order, when he comes out of the castle, to send him out of the university too by bannition

*Abp. Laud*, Remains, II 191

**bannock** (ban'ok), *n* [Sc. *< ME bannok*, *< AS bannuc*, *< Gael bannach*, also *bannach*, = Ir *boinneog*, a cake] A thick cake made of oatmeal, barley-meal, or pease-meal, baked on the embers or on an iron plate or griddle over the fire

*Bannocks* is better than kin bread

*Rays Scottish Proverbs* (1678), p. 364

**bannock-fluke** (ban'ok-flók), *n* [Sc. *< bannock* + *fluke*] A Scotch name of the common turbot

**banns** (banz), *n* pl [Formerly *bannes*, often *banns*, mod more correctly *banns*, pl of *ban*, *q* *v*] The spelling *banns* is now usual in this sense 1 The proclamation of intended marriage in order that those who know of any impediment thereto may state it to the proper authorities Banns were made a part of ecclesiastical legislation by the fourth Council of the Lateran, A. D. 1215, whose decrees were confirmed by the Council of Trent In the Roman Catholic Church the celebration of marriage without previous proclamation of the banns, unless by special dispensation is gravely illicit, but not invalid The proclamation is made by the parish priest of each contracting party, on three consecutive festivals during public mass The proclamation of banns is no longer required in order to a valid civil marriage in England and Scotland or the United States

2 The proclamation or prologue of a play

*Banns* or Prologue [to] the Fall of Lucifer

*Lock Plays*, Int., p. ix

To bid or ask the bannet, to publish the banns

If all parties be pleased, ask thee *banns*, tis a match

*Twain*, *Amst. of M.*, p. 561

To forbid the banns, to make formal objection to an intended marriage

A better fate did Maria deserve than to have her banns forbid

*Stern*, *Tristram Shandy*, ix 24

**bannut** (ban'ut), *n* [E dial, also written *bannet*, *< late ME bannenote* (in comp *bannenote*, glossed *arctana*, filbert), *< \*ban*, *\*banne* (origin unknown) + *nut*] A walnut, the fruit of *Juglans regia* (bannut-tree) [Obsolete or dialectal]

**banquet** (bang'kwet), *n* [Earlier *banquet*, *< F. banquet* (= It *banchetto* = Sp *banquete*), a feast, orig a little bench or table, dim. of *banc* (= It *Sp banco*), a bench or table see *bank* and *banquette*] 1. A feast, a rich entertainment of food and drink

A napkin of fine linen to be laid on the table at the coronation banquet

*Macaulay*, *Hist. Eng.*, xxiii

2 A light entertainment at the end of a feast, a dessert; a refection at which wine is drunk

We'll dine in the great room, but let the music

And banquet be prepared here

*Macaulay*, *Unnatural Combat*, iii 1

There were all the delicacies not only of the season, but of what art could add venison plain solid meats, fowl baked and boiled meats banquet (dessert) in exceeding plenty, and exquisitely dressed

*Edlyn*, *Diary*, Oct 27, 1835

3 A slight repast between meals sometimes called *running banquet*.

The running banquet of two badles

*Shak*, *Henry VIII*, v 3

4 In *fort.*, same as *banquette*, 1—5 A small rod-shaped part of a horse's bridle coming under the eye = *syn* 1 *Reast*, *Festival*, etc. See *frank*

**banquet** (bang'kwet), *v*. [Earlier *banquet*, *< F. banqueter*, from the noun] I. *trans* To treat with a feast or rich entertainment.

You exceed in entertainment.

*Banquet* our eyes too? *Shirley*, *The Traitor*, iii 2

Just in time to banquet  
The illustrious company assembled there Coleridge

II. *intrans*. 1. To feast, regale one's self with good eating and drinking, fare daintily.

The mind shall banquet, though the body pine

*Shak*, *L. L. L.*, i 1

Were it a draught for Juno when she banquets,

I would not taste thy treasonous offer

*Milton*, *Comus*, l 701

2 To take part in a light refection after a feast See *banquet*, *n*, 2

Then was the banquetting chamber in the tilt yard at Greenwich furnished for the entertainment of these strangers, where they did both sup and banquet

*G. Cavendish*

**banquetant** (bang'kwet-ant), *n* [*< F. banquetant*, ppr of *banqueter* see *banquet*, *v*.] One who banquets, a banqueter

Are there not beside

Other great banquetants?

*Chapman*, *Odyssey*, xx

**banqueter** (bang'kwet-er), *n* 1. A guest at a banquet, a feaster

Great banqueters do seldom great exploits

*Colgrave*

2 One who provides feasts or rich entertainments

**banquet-hall** (bang'kwet-hál), *n* A hall in which banquets are held Also called *banqueting-hall*

The fair Persian banquet hall

*Tennyson*, *Queen*

**banquet-house** (bang'kwet-hous), *n* A banqueting-house

A banquet house salutes the southern sky

*Dryden*

**banqueting** (bang'kwet-ing), *n* The act of feasting, luxurious living, rich entertainment, a feast

Excess of wine, revellings, banquetings

1 Pt iv 3

**banqueting-hall** (bang'kwet-ing-hal), *n* Same as *banquet-hall*

**banqueting-house** (bang'kwet-ing-hous), *n* A house where banquets are given

In a banquetting house, among certain pleasant trees the table was set

*Sidney*

**banquette** (bang'ket'), *n* [*F*, fem dim of *banc*, a bench see *bank*, 2, and cf *banquet*] 1

(a) In *fort.*, a raised way or foot-bank, running along the inside of a parapet breast-high above it, on which riflemen stand to fire upon the enemy

(b) In *medieval fort.*, an advanced earthwork or palisaded defense outside of the ditch The space between the ditch and the parapet was wide enough for a line of soldiers, but too narrow to allow of its being fortified if occupied by the besiegers

Formerly sometimes written *banquet*, as English

2 The footway of a bridge when raised above the carriageway — 3 A bench for passengers, or the space occupied by benches, on the top of a French diligence, and hence of any public vehicle — 4 A sidewalk [Common in the southern and southwestern United States]

Standing outside on the banquette, he bowed — not to Dr Mossy, but to the balcony of the big red brick front

*G. W. Cable*, *Old Creole Days*, p. 144

**Banquette slope**, in *fort.* an incline connecting the banquet tread with the trench or interior of the work — **Banquette tread**, the level surface of the banquet on which the soldiers stand while firing over the crest of the parapet, the tread

**bans**, *n* pl See *banns*

**banshee** (ban'shē), *n* [*< Gael ban-si*, Ir *bean-si*, lit woman of the furies, *< Gael ban*, Ir *bean*, woman, + *si*, Ir *sigh*, *sighle*, *sighle* (the final consonant being scarcely sounded), fany] A type of female fany believed in Ireland and some parts of Scotland to attach herself to a particular house, and to foretell by each appearance the death of one of the family. Also *banshie*, *banshi*

The banshee is a species of aristocratic fairy, who in the shape of a little hideous old woman, has been known to appear, and heard to sing in a mournful supernatural voice under the windows of great houses, to warn the family that some of them were soon to die In the last century every great family in Ireland had a banshee, who attended regularly, but later in their visits and songs have been discontinued

*Wm. Edgeworth*

**banstickle** (ban'stik-l), *n* [Sc. *< ME banstickle*, *< bane*, *< AS bān*, bone, *q* *v*, + *stickle*, *< AS steels*, prickle Cf *stickleback*] A name of the three-spined stickleback

**bant** (bant), *v*. [Jocularly formed from the phrase "the Banting system," the proper name being taken as *banting*, ppr, and verbal noun of an assumed verb *bant*.] To practise banting (which see)

**bantam** (ban'tam), *n* and *a* [So named, prob, from *Bantam*, in Java] I. *n*. I. A general name for a number of varieties of the common hen possessing the characteristic of very diminutive size. Many of these varieties are the exact counterparts, except in size, of the corresponding breeds of full size, and were originally reduced in weight by careful selection and breeding of small specimens from these full sized breeds There are other varieties, however, as the Japanese and the Sebright bantams, which do not resemble any of the large breeds The chief varieties are the African, game (in the several colors), Japanese, Pekin, Polish, and Sebright bantams

2 Same as *Bantam-work*.

II. *a* Pertaining to or resembling the bantam; of the breed of the bantam, hence, diminutive; puny, absurdly combative, or fussy and consequential

**Bantam-work** (ban'tam-wérk), *n* An old name for carved work, painted in party-colors, imported from the East Indies, "a kind of Indian painting and carving on wood, resembling Japan-work, only more gay," *Chambers's Cyc.*, Supp., 1753.

**banteng** (ban'teng), *n* [Native name; also spelled *banting*] A species of ox, *Bos banteng* or *B. sondaicus*, a local race in the Malay archipelago

**banter** (ban'tér), *v*. *t* [First in the latter part of the 17th century, regarded then as slang] 1. To address good-humored raillery to; attack with jokes or jests; make fun of; rally.

The magistrate took it that he bantered him, and bade an officer take him into custody

*Sir R. L. Estlin*

Not succeeding in bantering me out of my epistolary propensities

*Blackwood's Mag.*, XXIII 384

So home we went, and all the livelong way

With solemn jibe did Eustace banter me

*Tennyson*, *Gardener's Daughter*.

2 To impose upon or cheat, originally in a jesting or bantering way, bamboozle. [Archaic] Somebody had been bantering him with an imposition

*Scott*, *Guy Mannering*, II.

3 To challenge, invite to a contest. [Southern and western U S] = *syn* *Banter*, *Rally*, *quiz*, *tease*, *joke* We banter another in good humor chiefly for something he or she has done or neglected to do, whether the act or omission be faulty or ridiculous or not, if it only affords a subject for a laugh or smile at his or her expense, or causes a blush not altogether painful *Rally*, literally to rail, generally implies some degree of sarcasm or pungency, and is aimed at some specific fault, offense, or weakness

The sort of mock heroic gigantesque

With which we banter d little Lilla first

*Tennyson*, *Princess*, Conclusion

Lest you think I rally more than to teach,

Or praise malignantly arts I cannot reach

*Pope*, *Imit. of Horace*, l 2

**banter** (ban'tér), *n* [*< banter*, *v*] 1 A joking or jesting, good-humored ridicule or raillery; wit or humor, pleasantry

When wit has any mixture of raillery, it is but calling it banter and the work is done

*Swift*, *Tale of a Tub*, *Authors Apol.*

Mr Adams made his contribution to the service of the table in the form of that good humored, easy banter which makes a dinner of herbs more digestible than a stalled ox without it

*Joshua Quincy*, *Figures of the Past*, p. 62

2 A challenge to a match or contest, the match or contest itself [Southern and western U S]

**banterer** (ban'tér-ér), *n* 1 One who banters or assails with good-humored jests or pleasantry — 2 One who cheats or bamboozles. [Archaic]

His dress, his gait, his accent, marked him out as an excellent subject for the operations of swindlers and banterers

*Macaulay*, *Hist. Eng.*, III

**bantery** (ban'tér-i), *a* Full of banter or good-humored raillery

*Carlyle*.

**banting**, *n* See *banteng*

**banting** (ban'ting), *n*. [Verbal *n* of *bant*, *v*] The practice of bantingism (which see) as, to go through a course of *banting*

**bantingism** (ban'ting-izm), *n* [Named after William Banting] A course of diet for reducing corpulence, adopted and recommended in 1863 by William Banting, a merchant of London The dietary recommended was the use of lean meat principally, and abstinence from fats, starches, and sugars

**bantling** (bant'ling), *n* [Perhaps a corruption of "bandling," meaning a child in swaddling-clothes, *< band*, *a* wrapping, + *-ling*, dim. suffix, as in *foundling*, *foadling*, *nurseling*, etc; more prob for *\*bantling*, *< G. bantling*, a bastard, *< bank*, bench, + *-ling*, cf equiv. *G. bankert*, *L.G. bankert*, *< bank*, bench, + *-ert* = *E. -ard*.] A young child; an infant, a term carrying with it a shade of contempt

It's a tickety sort of bantling, I'm told,

That'll die of old age when it's seven years old.

*James Smith*, *Rejected Addresses*.

**Bantu** (ban'tú), *n*. [A native name, lit. 'people.'] A name sometimes applied to the South



**African family of tongues.** The most marked peculiarity of these languages is their prevailing use of prefixes instead of suffixes in derivation and inflection. Those of them that border on the Hottentot employ clicks or clucks as alphabetic elements. Also called *Chuan* and *Zungian*.

**banxing** (bangks'ring), *n.* [Native name.] A name of a squirrel-like insectivorous mammal of Java, the *Tupaia javanica*. Also called *bangering* and *snoring*. See *Tupaia*.

**banyan<sup>1</sup>**, *n.* See *banyan<sup>2</sup>*.

**banyan<sup>2</sup>**, **banyan-tree**, *n.* See *banyan<sup>2</sup>*.

**baobab** (bā'ō-bab), *n.* [Formerly also *bahobab*, a native African name.] An African tree, the *Adansonia digitata*, belonging to the tribe *Bombacaceae*, natural order *Malvaceae*, also called the Ethiopian sour-gourd, and in South Africa the cream-of-tartar tree. It is a native of tropical Africa, and has been introduced and naturalized in various parts of the East and West Indies. It is one of the largest trees in the world, being often found 80 feet in diameter, though it grows to a height of only from 40 to 70 feet. The branches shoot out from 60 to 70 feet, bearing a dense



Baobab of Madagascar (*Adansonia Madagascariensis*)

mass of deciduous leaves, somewhat similar to those of the horse chestnut. The white flowers are from 4 to 6 inches broad, and the oblong gourd-like fruit, about a foot in length, is eaten by monkeys, and hence is called *monkey bread* (which see). The juice of the fruit mixed with sugar is much esteemed as a beverage, and the pulp, which is pleasantly acid, is eaten, and is employed as a remedy in Egyptian dysentery. The dried and powdered mucilaginous bark and leaves are used by the negroes, under the name of *talo*, on their food, like pepper, to diminish perspiration, and the strong fiber of the bark is made into ropes and cloth. The only other known species of this genus are the Australian sour gourd or cream of tartar tree, *Adansonia Gregoria*, which differs chiefly in its smaller fruit, and the Madagascar baobab, *A. Madagascariensis*, which has red flowers.

**bap** (bap), *n.* [Sc, origin unknown.] A roll of bread of various shapes, costing generally a halfpenny or a penny.

The young baker who brings the *baps* in the mornings. *Blackwood's Mag*, XXV 392

**baphe** (bā'fē), *n.* [*< Gr βαφή*, a dye, dyeing, dipping in dye, a dipping, *< βαρυν*, dip. see *baptize*.] The brilliant red color used in illuminating ancient manuscripts.

**Baphomet** (baf'ō-met), *n.* [*F Baphomet*, *Pr Bafomet*, *OSp Mafomat*, regarded as a corruption of *Mahomet*. Cf *Mahound* and *Mammet*.] The imaginary idol or symbol which the Templars were accused of worshipping. By some modern writers the Templars are charged with a depraved Gnosticism, and the word Baphomet has had given to it the signification of baptism of wisdom (as if *< Gr βαφή*, baptism, *& μῆτις*, wisdom), baptism of fire, in other words, the Gnostic baptism, a species of spiritual illumination. But this and the other guesses are of no value. The word may be a manipulated form of *Mahomet*, a name which took strange shapes in the middle ages.

**Baphometic** (baf'ō-met'ik), *a.* [*< Baphomet*.] Of or pertaining to Baphomet, or to the rites in which it was supposed to be employed.

It is from this hour that I incline to date my spiritual new birth or Baphometic Fire baptism, perhaps I directly thereupon began to be a man.

*Carlyle, Sartor Resartus*, p 117

**Bapta** (bap'tā), *n.* [*NL*, *< Gr βαπτίζω*, dipped, dyed, verbal adj of *βαπτίζω*, dip.] A genus of geometrid moths. The white pinion spotted moth is *B. bimaculata*; the clouded silver moth is *B. punctata*.

**Baptista** (bap-tiz'tā), *n.* [*NL*, *< Gr βαπτιστής*, a dipping (dyeing? cf. *βαρύνω*, dyed), *< βαπτίζω*,

dip, dye.] A genus of leguminous plants of the United States east of the Mississippi. They are herbaceous, and turn black in drying. The wild indigo, *B. tinctoria*, has been used for dyeing, and its root in medicine as a laxative, and in larger doses as a cathartic and emetic. Some species, especially the blue flowered *B. australis*, are occasionally cultivated in gardens.

**baptism** (bap'tizm), *n.* [*< ME baptisme* (usually and earlier *baptm*, *baptyn*, *baptm*), *< OF baptême*, *baptême*, *batesme*, *baleme* (mod *F baptême*), *< LL baptisma*, *< Gr βαπτισμα*, also *βαπτισμός*, *< βαπτίζω*, dip or plunge in or under water, sink (a ship), drench, soak, draw (wine) by dipping with a cup, in *N T* and eel, baptize.] 1 A sacrament or ordinance of the Christian church, instituted by Christ as an initiatory rite, consisting in the immersion of the person in water, or in the application of water to the person by affusion or by sprinkling, by an authorized administrator, "in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost." The proper signification of the rite, the proper subjects of it, and the proper methods of administering it, are matters of dispute in the Christian church. In Protestant churches it is generally regarded as a symbol of purification, a rite of initiation into the visible church of Christ, and a sign ratifying God's covenant with his people. In the Roman Catholic Church baptism is the sacrament of initiation into the church of Christ, consisting essentially in the application of water to the person baptized by one having the intention of conferring the sacrament, and who pronounces at the same time the words, "N I baptize thee in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost." The Greek formula, "The servant of God is baptized in the name," etc., is also recognized as valid. In all branches of the church a layman may, in case of necessity, administer baptism. In the Roman Catholic, Greek, and most Protestant churches, infant children are admitted to baptism, but among the various Baptist denominations only those are admitted who give credible evidence of possessing a Christian experience. Among them, also, it is generally performed by immersion, which they regard as the Scriptural mode. This is also the common mode in the Eastern churches, in the Western churches sprinkling or pouring is commonly substituted. The Friends reject all baptism with water, regarding Christian baptism as spiritual only.

Baptism is not only a sign of profession, and mark of difference, whereby Christian men are discerned from others that be not christened, but it is also a sign of Regeneration or New Birth, whereby, as by an instrument, they that receive Baptism rightly are grafted into the Church, the promises of the forgiveness of sin, and of our adoption to be the sons of God by the Holy Ghost, are visibly signed and sealed, Faith is confirmed, and Grace increased by virtue of prayer unto God.

*Articles of Religion of Ch. of Eng and Prot Eps Ch*  
We believe in baptism to be administered to be believers and their children, as the sign of cleansing from sin, of union to Christ, and of the impartation of the Holy Spirit.  
*Congregational Creed*, 1883

2. Any ceremonial ablution intended as a sign of purification, dedication, etc., as, the baptism administered by John the Baptist, or that administered to proselytes by the ancient Jews, the baptism or christening of bells, ships, and other objects in the Roman Catholic Church, etc.

The publicans justified God, being baptized with the baptism of John. *Luke vii 29*

**Baptism for the dead**, the baptism of a living person instead of and for the sake of one who has died unbaptized. The performance of such a ceremony, although disapproved by the church, is on record in a number of individual cases among the early Christians, and is also said to have been a custom of several ancient sects, the Ebionites, Marcionites, and others. In modern times it has been revived by the Mormons. This practice has been supposed by many to be alluded to in 1 Cor xv 29, but other explanations of the passage have been given—**Baptism of blood**, martyrdom for the sake of Christ, regarded as supplying the absence of the sacrament of baptism—**Baptism of desire**, the virtue or grace of baptism received by a person who dies earnestly desiring that sacrament, but unable to obtain it—**Baptism of fire** (a) The gift or gifts of the Holy Spirit, the grace of baptism considered separately from the outer form (b) Martyrdom—**Clinic** or **clinical baptism**, baptism on a sick bed. In the early church this was allowed only in case of impending death, and was sometimes refused even then, except to persons already candidates. Such baptism was recognized as valid, but a person so baptized was not ordinarily eligible to orders, perhaps because it was judged that fear had induced the reception of the sacrament—**Conditional baptism** (also called *hypothetical baptism*), in the Roman Catholic and Anglican churches, baptism administered to persons in respect to whom it is doubtful whether they have been baptized or not, or whose known baptism is of doubtful validity. The condition is then regularly inserted in the formula, "If thou art not baptized, etc."—**Private baptism**, baptism conferred in the home or elsewhere, without the ceremonies prescribed for the rite of solemn baptism in the church—**Seal of baptism** (a) The rite of union in baptism (b) Same as *baptismal character* (which see, under *baptismal*)

**baptismal** (bap-tiz'mal), *a.* [*< baptism + -al*, = *F baptismal*.] Pertaining to baptism as, "the baptismal vow." *Hammond*—**Baptismal character**, a spiritual and indelible mark attaching to the souls of baptized Christians from their reception of the sacrament. This term is used officially by the Roman Catholic Church, and also by theologians of the Greek, Oriental, and Anglican churches, to express the doctrine of those churches that a baptized person can for good or for evil never be as one unbaptized, and that the sacrament cannot be repeated without sacrilege. Also called the

*seal*, or the *seal of baptism*. See *baptism*—**Baptismal name**, the personal or Christian name given at baptism—**Baptismal regeneration**, the doctrine of the remission of original and actual sin and the new birth into the life of sanctifying grace, in and through the sacrament of baptism—**Baptismal shell**, a real shell polished, or a small metal vessel in the shape of a scallop shell, used to take water from the font and pour it upon the head of the candidate in baptism—**Baptismal vows**, the promises made at baptism by the person baptized, or by the sponsors in his name.

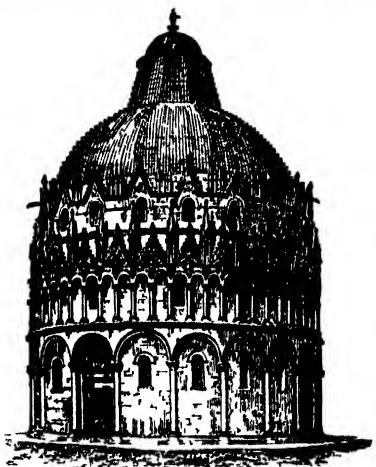
**baptismally** (bap-tiz'mal-lī), *adv* In or through baptism, by means of baptism.

**baptist** (bap'tist), *n.* [*< ME baptist* (only in reference to John the Baptist), *< LL baptista*, *< Gr βαπτιστής*, one who baptizes, *< βαπτίζω*, baptize. see *baptize*.] 1 One who administers baptism: the title (with a capital letter) of John, the forerunner of Christ.

Him the Baptist soon desied. *Milton*, P R., l 25

2 [*cap*] A member or an adherent of one of those Christian denominations which maintain that baptism can be administered only upon a personal profession of Christian faith. Generally, though not always, Baptists are immersionists. This doctrine has been held from a very early age of the Christian church, but the Baptists as a distinct denomination date from the epoch of the Reformation, and were originally called *Anabaptists* by their opponents. In the United States the Baptists owe their origin to Roger Williams, who was originally a minister of the Church of England. The principal Baptist denominations are the *Baptists*, sometimes called *Calvinist Baptists*, from their Calvinistic theology, *Freewill Baptists*, who are Arminian in theology and open communions in practice, *German Baptists*, popularly called *Dunkers*, *General Baptists*, a party of English Baptists who are Arminian in theology and hold to a general atonement (opposed to *Particular Baptists*, who are Calvinistic), *Old School Baptists*, sometimes called *Anti Mission* or *Hard Shell Baptists*, from their extreme Calvinism, which leads them to oppose all active measures for the conversion of the world (a sect numbering 40,000), *Seventh Day Baptists*, who keep the seventh day, instead of the first, as the sabbath, *Six-Principle Baptists*, so called from the six principles which constitute their creed (they practice "laying on of hands," and refuse communion to all who do not), *Disciples of Christ*, also called *Christians* or *Campbellites*, an American denomination growing out of the labors of Alexander Campbell, and separately organized in 1827, *Wesleyan Methodists*, or *Church of God* (organized in 1830 by John Wheelwright), who maintain the washing of feet as an ordinance of perpetual obligation, and *Christians*, or the *Christian Connection*, an American sect of Unitarian Baptists founded about 1800. The Baptists are a congregational in polity, and generally Calvinistic or semi-Calvinistic in theology. Those of Great Britain do not generally regard baptism by immersion as a prerequisite to communion, and therefore commune with other churches, but the opposite position is, with few exceptions, adopted by the Baptists of the United States. The former are popularly called *open communionists*, the latter *close communionists*.

**baptistry**, **baptistery** (bap'tis-ter-i-ē), *n.*, *pl. baptisteries*, *baptistries* (-i-ē, -triz). [*< L baptisterium*, a place for bathing (*LL* in eel sense), *< Gr βαπτιστήριον*, *< βαπτίζω*, baptize. see *bap-*



Baptistry of the Duomo Pisa Italy

*tize*.] A building or a portion of a building in which is administered the rite of baptism. In the early Christian church the baptistry was distinct from the church building, and was situated near its west end; it was generally circular or octagonal in form, and dome-roofed. About the end of the sixth century the baptistry began to be absorbed in the church, within which the font was placed, not far from the western door. The detached baptistry was, however, often preserved, especially in Italy, and many such baptistries still remain in use, as that of St John Lateran in Rome, and those of the cathedrals of Pisa, Florence, etc. As a separate building the baptistry was often of considerable size and great architectural beauty; that of Florence is 108 feet in external diameter. In the West, baptisteries were in early times commonly dedicated to St John the Baptist. See *font* and *baptismal*.

**baptistic**, **baptistical** (bap-tis'tik, -ti-kal), *a.* [*< Gr βαπτιστικός*, *< βαπτίζω*, baptist. see *bap-*

**bat.** Pertaining to baptism, or (with a capital) to the doctrine of the Baptists

This *baptistic* profession, which he ignorantly laugheth at, is attested by fathers, by councils, by liturgies  
*Abp. Bramhall, Schism Guarded*, p. 205

**Baptistically** (bap-tis'ti-kal-i), *adv.* According to Baptist doctrine, in the manner of the Baptists

**baptizable** (bap-ti'za-bl), *a* [*< baptize + -able*] That may be baptized [*Rare*]

As for the condition limiting persons *baptizable* which is actual believing, this also the Church of Christ understood in a limited and temporary sense  
*Ep. Gaulden, Tears of the Church*, p. 254

**baptization** (bap-ti'za-shon), *n* [*< L. baptizatio(n-), < baptizare, baptizee* see *baptize*] The act of baptizing; baptism [*Rare*]

If they had been lay persons their baptizations were null and invalid  
*Dr. Taylor, Christus Dominus*, iv

**baptize** (bap-tiz'), *v t*, pret and pp *baptized*, ppr *baptizing* [*< M. baptizā, < L. baptizare, < Gr βαπτίζω, dip in or under water, baptize, < βαπτω, dip in water* See *etym of baptism*] 1 To administer the rite of baptism to See *baptism*

None [in Yucatan] might marry who had not been *baptized*  
*Father of the World*, p. 248

2 To christen, name, denominate with allusion to the naming of infants at baptism

Call me but love and I'll be new baptized,  
Henceforth I never will be Romeo  
*Shak., R. and J.*, II 2

Sometimes spelled *baptise*

**baptizement** (bap-tiz'ment), *n* [*< baptize + -ment*] The act of baptizing, baptism [*Rare*]

**baptizer** (bap-ti'zer), *n* One who baptizes

On the part of the *baptizer*, baptism was a form of reception to instruction  
*Rev. Cyc., Baptism*

**baquet** (ba-kū'), *n* [*F. see bucket*] A small tub or trough

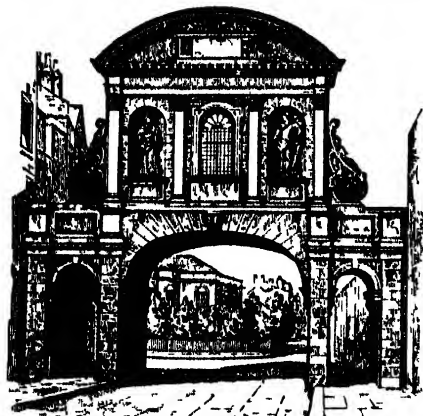
**bar** (bār), *n* [*< ME barr, barric, < OF barre, F barre = Pr Sp Pg It barra, < M. barra, of unknown origin* The Celtic words, *Bret barren*, a bar, a branch, *W. bar*, a bar, rail, Gael and *I. barra*, a bar, spike, Corn *bara* (v), bar, as well as MHG *bar, barric*, a barrier, *G. barre*, Dan *barric*, a bar, ingot, Russ *barā*, bar (of a harbor), are from the M., Rom, or E Hence *barrus, barrist, barracade, barrate, embar, embarrass, debai, debarrass, etc*] 1 A piece of wood, metal, or other solid matter, long in proportion to its thickness, used for some mechanical purpose, a rod as, a capstan-bar, the bars of a gate, the splinter-bar of a vehicle, especially, such a piece of wood or metal used as an obstruction or guard as, the bars of a fence or gate, the bar of a door or window—2 Anything which obstructs, hinders, or impedes, an obstruction; an obstacle, a barrier

Must I new bars to my own joy create? *Dryden*

The incapacity to breed under confinement is one of the commonest bars to domestication

*Darwin, Var. of Animals and Plants*, I 21

3. A barrier—(a) At the entrance to a city, or between the city proper and its suburbs; hence, the gate at which the barrier was placed in former times, as Temple Bar in London, now



Temple Bar London—Founded 1870, demolished 1878

removed, and the existing medieval bars of York (b) At a toll-house, a toll-gate Also called *toll-bar*—4 An accumulation forming a bank obstructive to navigation or to the flow of water (a) A bank of sand, gravel, or earth forming a shoal in any body of water, a bank or shoal at the

mouth of a river or harbor, obstructing entrance or rendering it difficult

He rose at dawn, and, fired with hope,  
Shot o'er the seething harbour bar  
*Tennyson, The Sailor Boy*

(b) A narrow point of land jutting out into the water (c) In *placer mining*, an accumulation of sand or gravel in or near the bed of a stream

5 In law (a) The railing inclosing the place which counsel occupy in courts of justice. [Hence the phrase *at the bar of the court* signifies in open court]

Some at the bar with subtlety defend,  
Or on the bench the knotty laws untie *Dryden*

(b) The place in court where prisoners are stationed for arraignment, trial, or sentence.

The great duke  
Came to the bar, where to his accusations  
He pleaded still, not guilty *Shak., Hen VIII*, II 1

(c) The practising members of the legal profession in a given community, all those who have the right to plead in a court, counsel or barristers in general, or those present in court

It is the bench, the magistracy, the bar—the profession as a profession a class, a body, of which I mean exclusively to speak *R. Choate, Addresses*, p. 137

The storm of invective which burst upon him from bar, bench, and witness box  
*Macaulay, Hist. Lang.*, iv

(d) A stoppage or defeat in an action or suit by counter-claiming the alleged right of action—

6 In England, a railing or barrier which separates a space near the door from the body of either house of Parliament, beyond which none but members and clerks are admitted At these bars counsel stand when pleading before the house, and to the same bar witnesses and such as have been ordered into custody for breaches of privilege are brought In the houses of Congress, the bar, for the latter purpose, is the area in front of the presiding officer

7 Figuratively, any tribunal as, the bar of public opinion, the bar of God—8 That portion of a tavern, inn, coffee-house, or the like, where liquors, etc., are set out, the counter over which articles are served in such an establishment

I was under some apprehension that they would appeal to me, and therefore laid down my punny at the bar, and made the best of my way to Cheapside  
*Addison, Spectator*, No 401

9 A band or stripe as, a bar of light

The long, slender bars of cloud float like fishes in the sea of crimson light  
*Emerson, Nature*

10 In *farricry*, the upper part of the gums of a horse between the grinders and tusks, which bears no teeth, and to which the bit is fitted—

11 In *music*, a line drawn perpendicularly across the staff, dividing it into equal measures of time and marking the place of the strong



accent, hence, the space and notes included between two such lines, the portion of music represented by the included notes See also *double bar*, below

Whistling a random bar of Bonny Doon  
*Tennyson, The Brook*

12 In *com* (a) An ingot, a lump, or a wedge, as of gold or silver, from the mines, run in a mold, and unwrought (b) A short piece of bar-iron about half a pound in weight, used as a medium of traffic with African negroes—13. In *printing* (a) The lever by which the pressure is applied in a hand-press (b) The middle cross-piece of a printers' chase—14 In *her.*, a horizontal stripe crossing the field, narrower than the fesse, and occupying usually one fifth or less of the field one of the nine ordinaries

It is rare that one bar only is used, bars may be borne in any number, and the blazon always names the number, but when more than four, as they are smaller, they are called *barrulets* See *barrulets* and *barrulets*

15. In a bridle, the mouthpiece connecting the cheeks—16. In a rifle-sight, a plate in the form of a segment, with its upper or chord edge horizontal, and secured in a ring. If the plate has a vertical slot in it, it is called a *sight bar* If it has an annulus or smaller ring attached to it, it is a *bar sight* or *open bead sight*

17 In *saddlery*, one of the side pieces connecting the pommel and cantle of a saddle—Accented parts of a bar See *accent*, *v t*—Bar of ground, a term used in Cornwall, England, and elsewhere to designate a stratum or mass of rock coming near to or crossing the lode, and of a different character from that adjacent to it Bar sinister, a phrase erroneously used for *dexter sinister* See *dexter*



Thackeray falls into the common error of describing "a bar sinister" as a mark of bastardy A bar in heraldry, being horizontal, cannot be dexter or sinister, a bend may be either  
*N. and Q.*, 7th ser., III 46

**Bar super**, in *apiculture*, a case or crate in which the honeycomb is hung from bars, instead of being built in sections or boxes *Phin, Dict. Apiculture*, p. 70—Bastard bar Same as *bastion*, 1 (c)—Blank bar, in law, a plea in bar which in an action of trespass is put in to compel the plaintiff to assign the certain place where the trespass was committed, a common bar It is most used by the practisers in the Common Bench, for in the King's Bench the place is commonly ascertained in the declaration

*Mount—Branchial bar*, See *branchial*—Double bar, in *music*, two bars placed together at the conclusion of a movement or strain If two or four dots are added to it, the strain on that side should be repeated—Equalizing-bar (a) In a car truck, a wrought iron beam which bears upon the top of the journal boxes on the same side of the truck. The springs which sustain the weight of the body of the car upon that side rest upon the center of this bar, which distributes the weight upon the two journals (b)

In a vehicle, a bar to each end of which a whiplash is attached It is pivoted at the middle, and is used to equalize the draft of two horses harnessed abreast Also called *evener* and *doubletree*—Father of the bar, See *father*—Horizontal bar, a round bar placed horizontally at some distance above the ground, on which athletes exercise—Landing-bar, in *law making*, a shuttle box, a receptacle for the shuttle at the end of each cast—Loosening-bar, in *mining*, a pointed steel wire which is driven into the pattern and struck lightly with a hammer to loosen it from its mold, so that it can be withdrawn

Parallel bars, a pair of bars raised about 4 to 6 feet above the ground and placed about a foot and a half apart, used in gymnastics to develop the muscles of the arms, chest, etc—Plea in bar, in law, a plea of matter of such a nature that if sustained it would defeat not merely the present action, but any other for the same cause See *abatement*—Splinter-bar, in *coach building*, the bar of a carriage to which the traces are attached—To call to the bar See *call*—Trial at bar, a trial in one of the superior courts before all the judges of the court in which the action is brought, or a quorum sufficient to make a full court.—Syn. 2 and 3 *Barcade*, etc. See *barrier*

**bar** (bār), *v t*, pret and pp *barred*, ppr *barring* [*< ME barren, < OF barre = Pr Sp. Pg barrar, < M. barrari, bar, from the noun*] 1 To fasten with a bar, or as with a bar

Every door is barred with gold, and opens but to golden keys  
*Tennyson, Locksley Hall*

Now to all hope her heart is barred and cold  
*Longfellow, Blind Girl of Castel*, i 116, ii

2 To hinder, obstruct, prevent, prohibit, restrain

If you cannot  
Bar his access to the king, never attempt  
Anything on him *Shak., Hen VIII*, iii 2

The houses of the country were all scattered, and yet not so far off as that it barred mutual succour  
*Mr P. Sidney*

3 To except, exclude by exception

Nay, but I bar to night, you shall not gage me  
By what we do to night. *Shak., M. of V.*, II 2

4 To provide with a bar or bars, mark with bars, cross with one or more stripes or lines

A Cyent she wered, barred al of silke  
*Chaucer, Miller's Tale*, I 49

He bars his surfaces with horizontal lines of colour, the expression of the level of the Desert  
*Ruskin*

5 To make into bars. [*Rare*]—To bar a vein, in *farricry*, to open the skin above a vein in a horse's leg, disengaging it, tying it both above and below, and striking between the two ligatures an operation intended to stop malignant humors *Johnson*—To bar dower. See *dower*—To bar an entail. See *entail*

**bar** (bār), *prep* [*Prop. impv of bar<sup>1</sup>, v, 3; cf. barring*] Except, omitting, but as, to offer to bet two to one against any horse bar one

**bar** (bār), *n* [*< F bar, "the fish called a base" (Cotgrave) see bar<sup>5</sup>*] An acanthopterygian European fish, *Sciaen aquila* Also called *margie*

**bar**, *a* An obsolete (Middle English) or dialectal form of *bar<sup>1</sup>*

**bar**, *a* A Middle English preterit of *bar<sup>1</sup>*

**bar** (bār), *n* A dialectal form of *bar<sup>2</sup>* [*U S*]

**bar** (bār), *n* A Middle English form of *baron*

**baracan**, *n* See *barracan*

**barad** (ba-rad'), *n* [*< Gr βαρύς, heavy Cf -ad<sup>1</sup> and farad*] The unit of pressure in the centimeter-gram-second system, equal to one dyne per square centimeter.

**baræsthesiometer**, *n* See *baræsthesiometer*.

**baragouin** (ba-rā-gwan' or -gwin'), *n* [*F*, said to be *< Bret bara, bread, + guin, wine, or gwin, white*, "in reference to the astonishment of Breton soldiers at the sight of white bread", but this reads like a popular etymology, with the usual fictitious anecdote appended The word may be merely imitative.] Unintelligible jargon; language so altered in sound or sense as not to be generally understood.

**baraket** (bar'a-ke't), *n* [*Heb.*] In *Jewish antiqu*, the third jewel in the first row in the breastplate of the high priest: it is thought to be the garnet.



**baralippton** (bar-a-lip'pton), *n.* [An artificial term.] 1. In logic, a mnemonic name of an indirect mood of the first figure of syllogism, in which the two premises are universal affirmatives and the conclusion is a particular affirmative. as, Every animal is a substance, every man is an animal; therefore, some substance is a man. The name was probably invented by Petrus Hispanus. See *damalip* and *mood*. — 2. [cap.] [NL.] In zool., a genus of coleopterous insects.

**baranco** (ba-rang'kō), *n.* Same as *baranca*.  
**baranee** (bar-a-nē'), *n.* [Anglo-Ind., repr. Hind *bārānī*, lit. keeping off the rain, < *barān*, rain.] A cloak made of felted woolen cloth, used in India.

**baraniline** (ba-ran'ī-lin), *n.* [< Gr *βαρύνω*, heavy, + *aniline*] A name given by Reumann to heavy aniline oil, to distinguish it from the light aniline oil or kuphaniline.

**barathea-cloth** (bar-a-thē'a-klōth), *n.* 1 A woolen cloth made at Leeds, England. — 2 A silk, either plain or twilled, made in England. Also spelled *barrathea-cloth*.

**barathrum** (bar'a-thrum), *n.*, pl. *barathra* (-thra). [L., < Gr *βαρᾶθρον*, Ionic *βερᾶθρον*, contr. *βεθρον*, a gulf, pit.] 1 A rocky place or pit outside the walls of ancient Athens, into which criminals were thrown. — 2†. The abyss, hell.

He will eat a leg of mutton while I am in my porridge, his belly is like *Barathrum*.  
B. Jonson, *For the last*, li. 1

3† Anything that swallows up or devours, the belly, an insatiable glutton or extortioner.

You come  
To scour your dirty maw with the good cheer,  
Which will be damn'd in your lean *barathrum*,  
That kitchen stuff devourer.  
Shirley, *The Wedding*, li. 3

You *barathrum* of the shambles!  
Massinger, *A New Way to Pay Old Debts*, li. 2

**barato** (ba-ra'tō), *n.* [Sp., as in def., lit. cheapness, low price, bargain, *barato*, cheap. see *barrat*.] A portion of a gamster's winnings given "for luck" to the bystanders. *N. E. D.*

**barb** (bārb), *n.* [< ME *barbe*, < OF *barbe*, F *barbe* = Fr. Sp. Pg. *la barba*, < L. *barba*, beard. see *beard*.] 1 A beard, anything which resembles a beard or grows in the place of it.

The *barbe*, so called by reason of his *barbe*, or wattles in his mouth.  
F. Walton, *Compl. to Angler*

2 In bot., a terminal tuft of hairs, a beard, more usually, a retrorse tooth or double tooth terminating an awn or prickle. — 3. In ornith., one of the processes, of the first order, given off by the rachis of a feather.

The vane [of a feather] consists of a series of appressed, flat, narrowly linear or lance linear laminae or plates, set obliquely on the rachis by their bases, diverging out from it at a varying open angle, ending in a free point, each such narrow acute plate is called a *barb*.  
Coeur, *Key to N. A. Birds*, p. 84

4. One of the sharp points projecting backward from the penetrating extremity of an arrow, fish-hook, or other instrument for piercing, intended to fix it in place, a beard.

Having two points or *barbs*.  
Ascham, *Toxophilus* (Aber), p. 135

5 A linen covering for the throat and breast, sometimes also for the lower part of the face, worn by women throughout the middle ages in western Europe. It was at times peculiar to nuns or women in mourning.

Do wey your *barbe* and show  
your face bare.  
Chaucer, *Troilus*, li. 110

6 A band or small scarf of lace, or other fine material, worn by women at the neck or as a head-dress. — 7. Same as *barbel*. — 8. In her., one of the five leaves of the calyx which project beyond and between the petals of the heraldic rose. See *barbed*. — 9. A bur or roughness produced in the course of metal-working, as in coining and engraving. — 10. A military term



Barb, middle of 14th century. (From *Violet le-Duc's* "Dictionnaire du Mobilier français.")

used in the phrase *to fire in barb*, in *barbette*, or *en barbe*, that is, to fire cannon over the parapet instead of through the embrasures.

Also spelled *barbe*.  
**barb** (bārb), *r.* [< OF *barber*, shave, < *barbe*, beard. In E. the verb is now generally regarded as formed from *barber*, like *peddle* from *peddler*, and is used only colloquially.] 1. *trans.* To shave, dress the beard. [Now only colloq.] — 2†. To pare or shave close to the surface; mow.

The stooping scytheman, that doth *barb* the field.  
Marston and Webster, *Malcontent*, li. 2  
3† To clip, as gold. *B. Jonson* — 4 To furnish with barbs, as an arrow, fish-hook, spear, or other instrument.

II. † *intrans.* To shave.  
To Sir G. Smith's, it being now night, and their up to his chamber, and sat talking, and I *barbing* against the wall.  
Pepys, *Diary*, li. 429

**barb** (bārb), *n.* [A corruption of *bard*, perhaps by confusion with *barb*, a beard, or *barb*, a Barbary horse.] Same as *bard*, *n.*

He left his lofty steed with golden mail  
And goodly gorgeous *barbs*.  
Spenser, *Q. II*, li. 11

Their horses were naked, without any *barbs* for all it  
many brought *barbs*, few regard to put them on.  
Sir J. Hayward, *Edw. VI.*, p. 32

**barb** (bārb), *r.* † [< *barb*, *n.*] Same as *barb*, *n.*

A brave course r trapped and *barbed*.  
Holland, *Tr. of Iliad*, p. 1179  
*Barbed* with frontlet of steel I throw,  
And with fadwood axe at saddle bow.  
Scott, *1 of L. M.*, li. 5

**barb** (bārb), *n.* [< F *barbe*, a Barbary horse (ML *cavallus de barba*, indicating a supposed connection with L *barba*, a beard), < *Barbarie*, Barbary see *barbary*.] 1 A horse of the breed introduced by the Moors into Spain from Barbary and Morocco, and remarkable for speed, endurance, and docility. In Spain this noble race has degenerated, and true barbs are rare even in their native country.

The importance of improving our studs by an infusion of new blood was strongly felt, and with this view a considerable number of *barbs* had lately been brought into the country.  
Macaulay, *Hist. Eng.*, li. 2

2 A breed of domestic pigeons having a short broad beak, classed by Darwin with the carriers and runts. Also called *barb-pigeon*, *Barbary pigeon*, and *Barbary carrier*. — 3. A scienoid fish, *Menidia alburnus*, better known as *kingfish*. See *kingfish*.

**barbacani**, *n.* See *barbacani*.  
**barbacou** (bār'ba-kō), *n.* [< F *barbacou*, irreg. *barba*, a barbet, + (*tu*) *jacou* or (*cou*) *cou*, cuckoo.] A name given by Le Vaillant to the American barbets of the family *Bucconidae*, to distinguish them from the barbets proper of the family *Captentidae*. The South American barbacous are the birds of the genera *Monasa* and *Chelidoptera*.

**barbacue**, *n.* See *barbecue*.  
**Barbadian** (bār-bā'di-an), *a* and *n.* [< *Barbados*, the Barbados, a name said to be due to Pg. *as barbadas*, the bearded, applied by the Portuguese to the Indian fig-trees growing there.] 1. *a* Of or pertaining to Barbados (also spelled *Barbadoes*).

II. *n.* An inhabitant of Barbados, the most eastern island of the West Indies, belonging to Great Britain.

**Barbados cherry**, leg, nut, tar, etc. See the nouns.

**Barbados-pride** (bār-bā'dōz-prīd), *n.* 1 A prickly leguminous shrub, *Cesalpinia pulcherrima*, of tropical regions, planted for hedges as well as for the beauty of its flowers. Also called *Barbados flower-tree*. — 2 In the West Indies, a handsome flowering leguminous tree, *Adenanthera pavonina*, introduced from the East Indies.

**barba Hispanica** (bār'ba his-pān'ī-kā), *n.* [NL., lit. Spanish beard.] A name given to the plant *Tillandsia usneoides*. See *long-moss*.

**barbaloin** (bār'ba-lō-in or -loin), *n.* A neutral substance (C<sub>34</sub>H<sub>46</sub>O<sub>14</sub> + H<sub>2</sub>O) crystallizing in tufts of small yellow prisms, extracted from Barbados aloes.

**barbart** (bār'bār), *a* and *n.* [Early mod. E. also *barbare*, < ME *barbar*, OF *barbare*, < L *barbarus* see *barbarous*.] 1. A Barbarous.

II. *n.* A barbarian.  
**barbara** (bār'ba-rā), *n.* In logic, a mnemonic name of a syllogism of the first figure, all whose parts are universal affirmative propositions. as, All men are mortal; all the patri-

archs (Enoch, Elijah, etc.) are men; hence, all patriarchs are mortal. It is the type of all syllogism. This name is believed to have been invented by Petrus Hispanus (Pope John XXI, died 1277), although Prantl thinks the work of William of Shyrowde (died 1240) in which it is found is earlier. See *mood*.

**barbaresque** (bār-ba-resk'), *a* and *n.* [< F. *barbaresque*, of Barbary, Sp. Pg. *barbaresco* = It. *barbaresco* (obs.), of Barbary, barbarous: see *barbar* and *-esque*.] 1. *a*. 1. Characteristic of or appropriate to barbarians; barbarous in style. [Rare.]

Our European and East Indian coins are the basest of all base products from rude *barbaresque* handicraft.  
Dr. Quinen, *Secret Societies*, li. 1

2 [cap.] Of or pertaining to Barbary in northern Africa.

II. *n* [cap.] A native of Barbary. [Rare.]

**barbari** (bār'ba-rī), *n.* In logic, the mnemonic name of a kind of syllogism the premises of which are those of a syllogism in barbari (which see), while the conclusion is only a particular instead of a universal affirmative. as, All men are mortal, all kings are men, hence, some kings are mortal. This kind of syllogism was noticed by Occam, and the name was invented by one of his followers, Albert of Saxony. See *mood*.

**barbarian** (bār-bā'ri-an), *n* and *a*. [< F. *barbarien*, < *barbarie*, < L. *barbaria*, barbarousness (see *barbar*), < *barbars*, barbarous, a barbarian see *barbarous* and *-ian*.] 1. *n* 1 A foreigner, one whose language and customs differ from those of the speaker or writer. [This is the uniform meaning of the word in the New Testament.]

Therefore if I know not the meaning of the voice, I shall be unto him that speaketh a *barbarian*, and he that speaketh shall be a *barbarian* unto me.  
1 Cor. xiv. 11

It is well known that many of the Roman Emperors were *barbarians* who had been successful soldiers in the Imperial army.  
Stillé, *Stud. Med. Hist.*, p. 50

[With the Greeks, one not a Greek was a barbarian, with the Romans, one outside the pale of the Roman empire or its civilization, and especially a person belonging to one of the northern nations who overthrew the empire, with the Italians of the Renaissance period one of a nation outside of Italy. Among the Chinese one who is not a Chinaman, and especially a European or an American is commonly spoken of as a *western barbarian*. The treaties with the Chinese government, however stipulate that the Chinese term (*wu*) thus translated shall not be used in documents of any of the treaty powers, or of their subjects or citizens.]

2 One outside the pale of Christian civilization. — 3 A man in a rude, savage state, an uncivilized person.

These were his young *barbarians* all at play,  
There was their *Dacian* mother — he, their sire,  
Butcher'd to make a Roman holiday.  
Byron, *Child Harold*, li. 141

4 An uncultured person, one who has no sympathy with culture, a philistine. — 5 A cruel, savage, brutal person, one destitute of pity or humanity: as, "thou fell barbarian," Philaps. — 6† [cap.] A native of Barbary = *Syn* *Heathen*, etc. See *gentile*, *n*.

II. *a*. 1 Foreign, of another or outside nation, hence, non-Hellenic, non-Roman, non-Christian, non-Chinese, etc.

Thou art bought and sold among those of any wit, like a *barbarian* slave.  
Shak., *1 and C.*, li. 1

2 Of or pertaining to savages, rude, uncivilized. — 3 Cruel, inhuman, barbarous.

The stormy rage and hate of a *barbarian* tyrant.  
Macaulay, *Hist. Eng.*, xxlii

4† [cap.] Of or belonging to Barbary = *Syn* *Barbarian*, *Barbarous*, *Barbare*, unlettered, uncultured, untutored, ignorant. *Barbarian* applies to what is peculiar to the life of an uncivilized people, without special reference to its moral aspects. *Barbarous* properly expresses the bad side of barbarian life and character, especially its inhumanity or cruelty, as, a *barbarous* act. *Barbare* expresses the characteristic love of barbarians for adornment, magnificence, noise, etc., but it is not commonly applied to persons. It implies the lack of cultivated taste, as, *barbaric* music, *barbaric* splendor. *Barbarian* and *barbare* are now strictly confined to the meanings named above.

This barbarian tongue raises him far above what he could have become had he never learned to speak at all.  
Whitney, *Life and Growth of Lang.*, li. 1

The boast of the barbarian freeman was that a true equality, founded on the supposed common possession of honor, courage, devotion, had always been recognized among them as their most precious inheritance.  
Stillé, *Stud. Med. Hist.*, p. 47

O barbarous and bloody spectacle!  
His body will I bear unto the king.  
Shak., *2 Hen. VI.*, li. 1

Something of indescribable *barbare* magnificence.  
Howells, *Venetian Life*, li. 11

**barbarianism** (bār-bā'ri-an-izm), *n.* [< *barbarian* + *-ism*.] The state or condition of being a barbarian.

**barbarianize** (bär-bä'r-i-an-iz), *v t*; pret and pp *barbarianized*, ppr. *barbarianizing* To make barbarian, barbarize

**barbaric** (bär-bar'ik), *a* [*< L barbaricus, < Gr βαρβαρικός, foreign, barbaric, < βαρβαρος, barbarous* see *barbarous*] 1 *Foreign*

The gorgeous east with richest hand  
Shows us on her kings *Barbaric* pearl and gold  
Milton, *l* 1 *h* 4

2 Uncivilized, barbarian as, "barbaric or Gothic invaders," *T. Barton, On Milton's Smaller Poems*—3 Of, pertaining to, or characteristic of barbarians or their art, hence, ornate without being in accordance with cultivated taste, wildly rich or magnificent

We are by no means invariable to the wild and  
*barbaric* melody  
Macaulay

His plans were bold and fiery and his conceptions  
glowed with barbaric lustre  
Poe, *l* 311

**barbarically** (bär-bar'ik-al-i), *adv* In a barbaric manner, after the fashion of barbarians or uncivilized persons

**barbarism** (bär-bar'iz-m), *n* In *logic*, a mnemonic name for the syllogistic mood *baralipon* used by some late nominalists See *mood*<sup>2</sup>

**barbarisation, barbarize** See *barbarization, barbarize*

**barbarism** (bär-bar'iz-m), *n* [= *F barbarisme, < L barbarismus, < (Gr) βαρβαρισμός, the use of a foreign, or misuse of one's native, tongue, < βαρβαρίζω, speak like a foreigner or barbarian* see *barbaric*] 1 An offense against purity of style or language, originally, the mixing of foreign words and phrases in Latin or Greek, hence, the use of words or forms not made according to the accepted usages of a language limited by some modern writers on rhetoric to an offense against the accepted rules of derivation or inflection, as *hism* or *hern* for *his* or *her*, *gooses* for *geese*, *quodest* for *best*, *pleid* for *pleaded*, *proven* for *proved*—2 A word or form so used; an expression not made in accordance with the proper usages of a language

The Greeks were the first that branded a foreign term  
in any of their writings with the odious name of *barbarism*  
G Campbell

A *barbarism* may be in one word, a solecism be  
of more  
Johnson

3 An uncivilized state or condition, want of civilization, rudeness of life resulting from ignorance or want of culture

Times of barbarism and ignorance  
Dryden, *tr of Demosthenes' Art of Painting, Pref*

Divers great monarchies have risen from barbarism to  
civilty and fallen again to ruin  
Sir J. Davies, *State of Ireland*

4t An act of barbarity, an outrage

A heinous *barbarism* against the honour of mar-  
riage  
Milton

**barbarity** (bär-bar'it-i), *n*, pl *barbarities* (-i-tiz) [*< barbarous*] 1 Brutal or inhuman conduct, barbarousness, savageness, cruelty

Another ground of violent enmity against the Indians is  
their *barbarity* to the vanquished  
Tringa, *Sketch Book*, p 348

2 An act of cruelty or inhumanity, a barbarous deed as, the *barbarities* of war or of savage life—3t Barbarism

The *barbarity* and narrowness of modern tongues  
Dryden

**barbarization** (bär-bar'iz-shun), *n* [*< barbarize + -ation*] The act of rendering barbarous, a reduction to barbarism, or to a barbarous state said of language, and of persons and communities Also spelled *barbarisation*

**barbarize** (bär-bar'iz), *v*, pret and pp *barbarized*, ppr. *barbarizing* [= *F barbariser, < LL barbarizare, < Gr βαρβαρίζω, speak like a foreigner or barbarian, hold with the barbarians, < βαρβαρος, foreign, barbarian* See *barbarous*] 1 *intrans* 1 To speak or write like a barbarian or foreigner, use barbarisms in speech or writing

The ill habit which they got of wretched *barbarizing*  
against the Latin and Greek idiom  
Milton, *Education*

2 To become barbarous [Rare]

The Roman Empire was *barbarizing* rapidly  
De Quincey, *Philos of Rom Hist*

**II. trans** 1 To corrupt (language, art, etc.) by introducing impurities, or by departing from recognized classical standards

He [Julius Jones] *barbarized* the ancient cathedral of  
St Paul in London, by repairing it according to his notions  
of Polidori in architecture  
Encyc Brit., *l* 443

2. To render barbarous.

Hideous changes have *barbarized* France

Burke, *To a Noble Lord*  
To habitual residents among the Alps this absence of  
social duties and advantages may be *barbarizing*, even  
inutilising  
J A Symonds, *Italy and Greece*, p 301

Also spelled *barbarise*.

**barbarous** (bär-bar'us), *a* [Earlier *barbar*, *q v*, *< L barbarus, < Gr βαρβαρος, foreign, uncivilized* applied orig to one whose language was unintelligible. Cf *Skt. barbaru*, stammering, in pl foreigners, *L balbus*, stammering see *balbuties* and *booby*, cf *babble*] 1 Foreign, not classical or pure, abounding in barbarisms, of or pertaining to an illiterate people applied to language, originally to languages which were not Greek or Latin See *barbarism*

A wholly *barbarous* use of the word  
Ruskin, *Pol Lecon*, Art ix

2. Speaking a foreign language, foreign, outlandish applied to people [Archaic] See *barbarian*, *n*, 1

The island was called Melita And the *barbarous* people  
showed us no little kindness for they kindled a fire and  
received us every one  
Acts xxviii 1, 2

3 Characterized by or showing ignorance of arts and civilization, uncivilized, rude, wild, savage as, *barbarous* peoples, nations, or countries, *barbarous* habits or customs

Thou art a Roman, be not *barbarous*  
Shak, *l* 1 And, *l* 2

What we most require is the actual examination by  
trained observers of some *barbarous* or semi *barbarous*  
community, whose Aryan pedigree is reasonably pure  
Mum, *Early Law and Custom*, p 233

4 Pertaining to or characteristic of barbarians, adapted to the taste of barbarians, barbaric, of outlandish character

Janctius, king of Inde, a mighty name,  
On a bay contriver, goodly to behold  
The trappings of his house adorned with *barbarous* gold  
Dryden, *Pal and Arc*, *l* 67

Pyrrhus, seeing the Romans marshal their army with  
some art and skill, said, with surprise, "These *barbarians*  
have nothing *barbarous* in their discipline  
Hume, *Refinement in the Arts*

5 Cruel, ferocious, inhuman as, *barbarous* treatment

By this *barbarous* usage he died within a few days to  
the grief of all that knew him  
Larindon

6 Harsh-sounding, like the speech of barbarians as, wild and *barbarous* music.

A *barbarous* noise environs me  
Milton, *Sonnets*, *l* 11  
=Syn. *Barbarian, Barbarous, Barbaric* (see *barbarian*),  
ruthless, brutal force, bloody, savage, truculent

**barbarously** (bär-bar'us-li), *adv* In a barbarous manner, as a barbarian (a) Imperfectly, without regard to purity of speech, with admixture of foreign or unclassical words and phrases

How *barbarously* we yet speak and write, your lordship  
knows, and I am sufficiently sensible in my own English  
Dryden, *l* 10 of *Troilus and Cressida*

Modern French, the most polite of languages, is *barbarously*  
vulgar if compared with the Latin out of which it  
has been corrupted, or even with Italian  
Lowell, *Biglow Papers*, *2d ser*, *l* 10

(b) As an uncivilized, illiterate or uncultured person (c) Savagely, cruelly, ferociously, inhumanly

The English law touching forgery became, at a later  
period, *barbarously* severe  
Macaulay, *Hist Eng*, *xxiii*

**barbarousness** (bär-bar'us-nis), *n* The state or quality of being barbarous (a) Rudeness or incivility of manners (b) Impurity of language

It is much degenerated as touching the purity of  
speech, being overgrown with *barbarousness*  
Brewster, *l* 1

(c) Cruelty, inhumanity, barbarity

**barbary** (bär-bar'i), *n* [*< ME barbery, barbery, barbaric, < OF barbarie = Sp It barbarie, < L barbaria, barbaries (MGr βαρβαρία), a foreign country, barbarism, < barbarus, < Gr βαρβαρος, foreign, barbarous* Hence, specifically, *Barbary*, a collective name for the countries on the north and northwest coasts of Africa, [*F Barbare, < ML Barbaria, G Berberes, Ar Barbariyyin, < Barbar, Berber*, the Berbers, people of Barbary in northern Africa, ult *< Gr. βαρβαρος, foreigner*] 1 Foreign or barbarous nationality, paganism, heathenism—2 Barbary, barbarism—3 Barbary speech.—4. A Barbary horse, a barb. See *barb*<sup>3</sup>, 1.

They are ill built  
Pin-buttocked, like your dainty *barbaries*  
Fletcher, *Wildgoose Chase*

**Barbary ape, gum, etc** See the nouns

**Barbary horse.** Same as *barb*<sup>3</sup>, 1

**barbastel, barbastelle** (bär-bas-tel or bar-bas-tel'), *n* [*< F barbastelle = It barbastello, < L barba, beard.*] A common European species of long-eared bat, *Barbastellus communis*, *B daubentonii*, or *Plecotus barbastellus*.



1 long-eared Bat (*Barbastellus communis*)

**barbate** (bär-bät'), *a* [*< L barbatus, bearded, < barba, beard* see *barb*<sup>1</sup>] 1 Furnished with barbs—2. In bot, bearded, furnished with long and weak hairs—3. In zool, bearded; having a tuft of hair or feathers on the chin, in entom, bordered by long hairs

**barbated** (bär-bät'), *a* Barbed or bearded; barbate as, "a dart uncommonly *barbated*," *T. Barton, Hist. of Kiddington*, p 63

**Barbatula** (bär-bat'ü-lä), *n* [NL, fem of *L barbatulus*, dim of *barbatus*, bearded see *barbate*] A genus of African seasonal barbets, the barbions, of the family *Megalaimidae* or *Campidae*

**barb-bolt** (bärb'bölt), *n* A bolt whose edges are jagged to prevent it from being withdrawn from that into which it is driven; a rag-bolt

**barbel**<sup>1</sup>, *n* See *barb*<sup>1</sup>

**barbe**<sup>2</sup>, *n* Same as *barb*<sup>2</sup>

**barbe**<sup>3</sup> (bärb), *n* [*F, It, and Rumonsch barba, < ML barba, barbas, barbarus, uncle, lit having a beard, < L barba, beard* see *barb*<sup>1</sup>] A superior teacher or ecclesiastic among the Vaudois

**barbecue** (bär'bē-kü), *n* [Also *barbacue*, and formerly *barbuic*, *barbecu*, *barbecu* = *Sp barbacoa, < Haytian barbacou*, a framework of sticks set upon posts In Cuba *barbacoa* designates a platform or floor in the top story of country houses where fruits and grain are kept] 1 A wooden framework used for supporting over a fire meat or fish to be smoked or dried—2 An iron frame on which large joints are placed for broiling, or on which whole animals are roasted; a large gridiron—3 The carcass of an ox, hog, or other animal, roasted whole

A kid that had been cooked in a hole in the ground, with  
embers upon it This is called a 'barbecue'—a *bar-  
becue*  
Lytle, *Anahuac*, *l* 95 (*N E D*)

4. A large social or political entertainment in the open air, at which animals are roasted whole, and feasting on a generous scale is indulged in [U. S.]—5 An open floor or terrace smoothly covered with plaster or asphalt, on which to dry coffee-beans, etc.

**barbecue** (bär'bē-kü), *v t*, pret and pp *barbecued*, ppr *barbecuing* [*< barbecue, n* see *barbecue*, *n*] 1 To cure by smoking or drying on a barbecue (which see)—2 To dress and roast whole, as an ox or a hog, by splitting it to the backbone, and roasting it on a gridiron

Rich puddings and big, and a *barbecued* pig  
Barham, *Ingoldsby Legends*, *l* 228

**barbed**<sup>1</sup> (bärbd), *a* [*< barb*<sup>1</sup>, *v* or *n*, + *-ed*<sup>2</sup>] 1t Shaved, trimmed, having the beard dressed—2 Furnished with barbs, as an arrow, the point of a fish-hook, and the like. as, "arrows *barbed* with fire," *Milton*, *P L*, *vi* 546, "a *barbed* proboscis," *Sir E Tennent, Ceylon*, *l* 7

And, with the same strong hand  
That flung the *barbed* spear, he tilted the land  
Bryant, *Christmas in 1875*

3 In her (a) Having barbs said of the rose used as a bearing The barbs are commonly colored green, and the blazon is a rose gules *barbed* proper. (b) Having gills or wattles, as a cock as, a cock sable, *barbed* or (that is, a black cock having golden gills) Also called *wattled* (c) Having the ends made with barbs like those of an arrow-head: said especially of a cross of this form Also called *bearded*—**Barbed bolt** See *bolt*<sup>1</sup>—**Barbed shot**, a shot having barbs or grapnels It is fired from a mortar to carry a life line to a wreck—**Barbed wire**, two or more wires twisted together, with spikes, hooks, or points clinched or woven into the strands, or a single wire furnished with sharp points or barbs used for fences, and so made for the restraint of animals

**barbed**<sup>2</sup> (bärbd), *a* [*< barb*<sup>2</sup>, *v*, + *-ed*<sup>2</sup>. Prop. *barbed*, *q v*] Same as *barbed*

**barbel** (bär-bel), *n* [*ME barbell, barbylle, < OF barbel (F. barbeau), < ML barbellus, dim. of barbatus, a barbel (fish), < barba, beard: see barb*<sup>1</sup> In the sense of an appendage, *barbel* is rather *< NL. barbella*. see *barbella*, and cf.

**barbule.** 1. The common English name of the fish *Barbus vulgaris*, also extended to other species of the genus *Barbus*.—2. A small cylindrical vermiform process appended to the mouth of certain fishes, serving as an organ of touch.—3. A knot of superfluous flesh growing in the channel of a horse's mouth. Also *barble* and *barb*.  
**barbella** (bär-bel'ä), n.; pl. *barbellae* (-ë) [NL, dim of *L. barba*, a beard. Cf *barbule* and *barbel*, 2, 3.] A small barb or bristle.  
**barbellate** (bär-bel'ät), a [*L. barbellatus*, < NL *barbella*, q v.] Having small bristles or barbules: used chiefly in botany. Also *barbulate*.

**barbellula** (bär-bel'ü-lä), n.; pl. *barbellulae* (-lë) [NL, dim of *barbella*, q v.] A very small barb or bristle.  
**barbellulate** (bär-bel'ü-lät), a [*L. barbellulatus*, < *barbellula*, q v.] Having very small bristles or barbules.

**barber** (bär'bër), n [Early mod. E. also *barbour*, < (a) ME *barbour*, *barbor*, *barbur*, < AF *barbour*, OF *barbeor* (< L. as if \**barbator*, < \**barbare*, shave. see *barb*, v); mixed with (b) ME *barber*, < OF *barber*, F. *barber* = It *barbiere*, < L. as if \**barbanus*, < L. *barba*, a beard see *barb*, n.] 1. One whose occupation is to shave the beard and cut and dress the hair.—2. Same as *surgeon-fish*.—**Barber's basin**, a basin or bowl formerly used in shaving, having a broad rim with a semicircular opening to fit the neck of the customer, who held it, while the barber made the latter with his hand and applied it directly still in use in some parts of Europe as a barber's sign.—**Barber's pole**, a pole striped spirally with alternate bands of colors, generally red or black and white, and often, in Europe, having a brass basin at the end, placed as a sign at the door of a barber's shop. The striping is in imitation of the ribbon with which the arm of a person who has been hanged is bound up, and originally indicated that the barber combined minor surgical operations with his other work.  
**barber** (bär'bër), v t. [*L. barber*, n.] To shave and dress the hair of.

Our courteous Antony,  
Being *barber'd* on times over, goes to the feast  
Shak., A and C, II 2

**barbera** (bar-bä'ra), n [It.] An Italian red wine, made in Piedmont from a variety of grapes so called.

**barber-boat** (bär'bër-böt), n. A small boat like a canoe, in use at Canton in the south of China, probably so called because in the early days of trade with China native barbers used such boats in going about among the shipping.  
**barber-chirurgion** (bär'bër-ki-rë'r-jon), n. A barber-surgeon.

He put himself into a *barber-chirurgion's* hands, who, by unfit applications, rarefied the tumour  
H. Newman, Surgery

**barberess** (bär'bër-ös), n. [*L. barber* + -ess.] A female barber, a barber's wife.

**barber-fish** (bär'bër-fish), n. In *Ichth.*, *Teuthis caruleus* or some other fish of the family *Teuthidæ*.

**barbermonger** (bär'bër-mung'gër), n. A man who frequents the barber's shop, or prides himself on being dressed by a barber, a fop. Shak., Lear, II 2

**barberry** (bär'bër-i), n., pl. *barberries* (-iz) [Also *barberry*, early mod. E. also *barbery*, *barbery*, *berbery* (the term simulating *berry*), < ME *barbers* (cf F. *barbers*, formerly *berbere*) = Sp *barberos* = It *barbers*, < ML *verberis*, *barbaris*, of uncertain origin. The Ar *barbāris*, Pers *barbāri*, are from the ML.] 1. A shrub of the genus *Berberis*, *B. vulgaris*, bearing racemes of yellow ill-smelling flowers, which produce red elongated berries of a pleasantly acid flavor, a native of Europe and extensively naturalized in New England. From the root of the barberry a yellow coloring matter is obtained, which when rendered brown by alkali is used in the manufacture of morocco leather. In England also called *peppercorn* or *peppercorn*. See *Berberis*.  
2. The fruit of this shrub.

**barberry-fungus** (bär'bër-i-fung'gus), n. A fungus which attacks the leaves of the common barberry, formerly known as *Æcidium Berberidis*, but now proved to be the æcidiospore stage of the red and black rust (*Puccinia graminis*) which is found upon wheat, oats, other kinds of grain, and various species of grass. Also called *barberry-rust* or *barberry-cluster-cups*. See cut under *Puccinia*.

**barber-surgeon** (bär'bër-sër'jon), n. Formerly, one who united the practice of surgery with that of a barber; hence, an inferior practitioner of surgery.

Those deep and public brands,  
That the whole company of *barber-surgeons*  
Should not take off with all their arts and plasters.  
B. Jonson, Postaster, To the Reader

**barber-surgery** (bär'bër-sër'jër-i), n. The occupation or practice of a barber-surgeon, hence, bungling work, like that of a low practitioner of surgery.

Slits it into four, that he may the better come at it with his *barber surgery*  
Milton, Colasterion

**barbery** (bär'bër-i), n [Early mod. E. also *barbary* (ME *barborery*), < OF *barberie*, < *barber*, a barber. see *barber* and -ery.] 1. A barber's shop.—2. The occupation or craft of a barber. [Rare]

The union of surgery and *barbery* was partially dissolved in 1540 (32 Henry VIII, c. 42), the barbers being confined by that Act to their own business, plus blood letting and tooth drawing  
A and Q, 7th ser, II 196

**barbery**, n. See *barbery*.

**barbet** (bär'bet), n. [*L. barbitte*, OF *barbete*, dim. of *barbe*, < L. *barba*, a beard see *barb*, n.] 1. A small beard.—2. A part of the helmet in use in the sixteenth century, either (a) the fixed beaver or mentonnière, or (b) the lower part of the vizor when made in two pieces, so that either could be raised without the other. Compare *barbute*. Also spelled *barbett*.

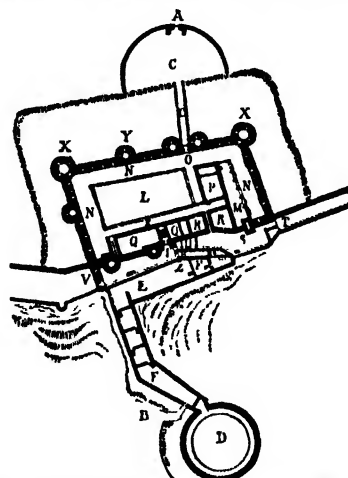
**barbet** (bär'bet), n. [*L. barbet* (prob for *barbè*), < OF *barbet*, < L. *barbatus*, bearded Cf *barbute*.] 1. A variety of dog having long curly hair, a poodle.—2. In *ornith.*, any bird of the families *Caprimulgidae* (or *Megascopsidae*) and *Bucconidae*. It is a book name which has followed the generic names *Capito* and *Buco* in their various applications to numerous zygodactyl birds with large heads, stout bills, and prominent rectal vibrissae, inhabiting both the old and the new world, and has consequently no exact technical meaning.—**Fiavirostral barbet**, the puff birds, the birds of the family *Bucconidae* (which see). They are confined to America, belong to the three leading genera, *Buco*, *Monasa*, and *Chelidoptera*, and include the birds known as *barbatus*, *amatus*, or *monas* (see these words). They are closely related to the *jacamars* or *talpades*, but have no special affinity with the scapular barbets.—**Scapular barbets**, the barbets proper, the birds of the family *Caprimulgidae* (which see). They are chiefly birds of the old world, of the leading genera *Pogonias* (or *Pogonophrynus*), *Megascops*, *Calocoryza*, *Trachypodius*, *Pedopogon*, etc., including the African birds known as *barbians* and *barbicans*, but they also include the South American genus *Capito*.

**barbett**, n. See *barbet*, 2.

**barbette** (bär'bet), n. [*F.* fem. dim of *barbe*, < L. *barba*, beard Cf *barbet*.] The platform or breastwork of a fortification, from which cannon may be fired over the parapet instead of through embrasures.—**Barbette-carriage**, a carriage which elevates a gun sufficiently to enable it to be fired over the parapet, and lowers it again behind the parapet after the discharge. See *gun carriage*.—**Barbette gun**, or *battery*, one gun, or several, mounted in barbette.—**Barbette ship**, a war vessel, generally an ironclad, carrying heavy guns which are fired over the turret or casemate, and not through port holes.—**To fire in barbette**. See *barb*, 10.

**barb-feathers** (bär'bëf'fë'r'ëz), n. pl. The feathers under the beak of a hawk.

**barbican** (bär'bi-kan), n. [Early mod. E. also *barbacan*, etc., < ME *barbican*, *barbikan*, *barbygan*, etc., < OF *barbican*, *barbuquenn*, mod. F. *barbucane* = Fr. Sp *barbuana* = Pg *barbucão* = It *barbicane*, < ML *barbucana*, *barbacuna*, \**barbucanus*, a barbican supposed to be



Barbican.—Plan of Castle of Carcassonne, France; 12th and 13th centuries.

A, C, barbican protecting the approach on the side of the town. B, sally port, D, main barbican without the walls, E, F, Z, A, H, fortified way between the castle and the barbican, I, postern-gate, defended by machicolations, drawbridge, a berno, etc., J, interior court of castle, M, secondary court, N, covered galleries affording accommodations in case of siege, O, Q, chief gate of the castle and bridge over the moat, P, Q, G, permanent lodgings, three stories high, R, R, double donjon, or keep, S, watch tower, T, guard post between the double walls of the city, V, barriers carried across the space intervening between the city walls, X, Y, X, towers connected by curtains. (From Viollet le-Duc's "Dictionnaire d'Architecture.")

of Ar or Pers origin, introduced into Europe by the crusaders, cf Ar Pers *bāb-khānah*, a gatehouse, gateway with a tower.] 1. In *medieval fort.*, an outwork of a castle or fortified place (n) Properly, a post in which a force could be sheltered so as to be ready for a sortie to protect communications, etc. Such a work frequently supplied an advantageous means for taking an assault in the flank and, while communicating with the main post, seldom contained the chief entrance to it. (b) An outpost of any nature, as a bridge tower, or a defense outside of the moat protecting the approach to the drawbridge, also a gateway tower through which the main entrance was carried.

Within the *Barbican* a Porter sat,  
Day and night duly keeping watch and ward  
Spenser, F. Q., II ix 25

He leads a body of men close under the outer barrier of the *barbican*  
Scott, Ivanhoe, II vi

2. A loophole. [Rare and obsolete.]

He caused certain *barbacans* or loop holes to be pierced through the walls.  
Holland, tr. of Livy, xxiv 1

3. A channel or scupper in a parapet for the discharge of water.

**barbican** (bär'bi-kan), n [Appar. a made word, based (like *barbon*, q v) on F. *barbe*, a beard.] A scapular barbet of the family *Caprimulgidae* and subfamily *Pogonophryninae*, or the genus *Pogonias* in a broad sense. The *barbicans* are all African, like the *barbians*.

**barbicel** (bär'bi-sel), n [*L. \*barbicella*, dim of L. *barba*, a beard Cf *barbel*.] In *ornith.*, a fringing process of the third order of a feather, a fringe of a barbule, one of the processes with which a barbule is fringed, differing from a hamulus or hooklet in not being curved.

**barbiers** (bär'bër'), n [See def.] A paralytic disease formerly very common in India, and believed to be identical with *barbieri* (which see), or to be another form of that disease.

**barbigerous** (bär'bi-jë-rus), a [*L. barbiger* (< *barba*, beard, & *gerere*, carry) + -ous.] Bearded, wearing a beard in bot., applied to petals that are hairy all over.

**barbion** (bär'bi-on), n [*F. barbion* (?), < *barbe*, a beard Cf *barbe* (2).] An African scapular barbet of the genus *Barbatula*, family *Megascopsidae* or *Caprimulgidae*.

**barbiton**, **barbitos** (bär'bi-ton, -tön), n; pl. *barbita* (-të) [*Gk. barbiton*, earlier *barbiton*, a word prob. of Eastern origin.] An ancient Greek musical instrument of the lyre kind.

**barble**, n. See *barbel*, 3.

**barbolet**, n. A very heavy battle-axe.

**barbotine** (bär'böt-in), n [*F.* wormwood, semen-coutin, < *barbote*, dabble.] 1. An East Indian vegetable product, the chief constituents of which are wax, gum, and bitter extract *Simmonds*.—2. Worm-seed *Simmonds*.—3. In *cream*, same as *slip*.

**barb-pigeon** (bär'püj'on), n. Same as *barb*, 2.

**barbret**, n. See *barbar*.

**barbu** (bär'bü), n [*F.* < *barbe* see *barb*, n.] 1. A name, derived from Buffon and other French naturalists, equivalent to *barbet* in any of the senses of the latter, as applied to birds either of the family *Bucconidae* or family *Caprimulgidae*. See these words, and *barb* (2).—2. pl. The birds of the family *Caprimulgidae* alone, as distinguished from the *Bucconidae*.

**barbula** (bär'bü-lä), n., pl. *barbulae* (-lë) [L., a little beard, a small barb. see *barbule*.] 1. Same as *barbule*, 1—2. [*cap.*] [NL.] A large genus of true mosses characterized by terminal, erect fruit, and a peristome of long filiform segments spirally twisted to the left.—3. [*cap.*] [NL.] A genus of bivalve mollusks.

**barbulate** (bär'bü-lät), a. Same as *barbellate*.  
**barbule** (bär'bül), n [*L. barbula*, dim of *barba*, beard.] 1. A small barb, as of a plant, a little beard. Also *barbula*.—2. In *ornith.*, one of a series of pointed, barb-like processes fringing the barbs of a feather.

As the rachis [of a feather] bears its vane or scales of barbs, so does each barb bear its vane of the second order, or little vane, called *barbules*  
Coues, Key to N. A. Birds, p. 84

3. The part of a helmet which protects the cheeks a, a, Barbs, b, b, Barbules (Highly magnified.)

**Barbus** (bär'büs), n [NL, < L. *barbus*, a barb, < *barba*, beard see *barb*.] An extensive genus of cyprinoid fishes, containing the barbels, typified by the common barbel of Europe,





Barbel (*Barbus vulgaris*).

*B. vulgaris* used with varying latitude by different writers

**barbut**, *n* [OF, orig fem of *\*barbut*, *barbu*, mod *F barbu*, bearded, < *barbe*, beard] 1 A steel cap without vizor, but covering the cheeks and ears, used in the fifteenth century and later by foot-soldiers, archers, etc., and by the common people in times of danger — 2 A man-at-arms from the name of the helmet worn by heavily armed men

**barca**<sup>1</sup> (bär'kū), *n* A fish of the family *Ophiocephalidae* (*Ophiocephalus barca*), living in the fresh waters of Bengal

**barca**<sup>2</sup> (bär'kū), *n* [It, Sp, bark see *bark*<sup>3</sup>] A boat, skiff, or barge *N E D* — *Barca longa* (lit long boat) a fishing boat, common in the Mediterranean *French*, Ship building, 11

**Barcan** (bär'kan), *a* Of or pertaining to Barca, a vilayet of the Turkish empire, in northern Africa, lying to the north of the Libyan desert, and between Egypt and the gulf of Sidra

Take the wings  
Of morning phoe the Barcan wilderness  
*Byant*, *Thanatopsis*

**barcarole** (bär'ka-röl), *n* [It *barcarolo*, *barcaruolo*, a boatman (fem *barcaruola*), > *F barcarolle*, > *E barcarole*, a boatman's song], < *barca*, a bark, barge see *bark*<sup>3</sup>] 1 An Italian boatman — 2 A simple song or melody sung by Venetian gondoliers — 3 A piece of instrumental music composed in imitation of such a song

Also spelled *barcaroli*

**barce** (bär's), *n* [Another spelling of *barso*, q v] An English (Yorkshire) name of the stickleback

**barcelona** (bär-sä-lo'nik), *n* [Named from *Barcelona*, a city in Spain] A neck-cloth of soft silk

The author of *Waverley* entered, a double *barcelona* protected his neck  
*Scott*, *Peveril of the Peak*, Pref

**barcenite** (bär'se-nit), *n* [After Prof Mariano Barcen, of Mexico] A hydrous antimonate of mercury from Huizaco, Mexico, derived from the alteration of livingstonite

**B. Arch.** An abbreviation of *Bachelor of Architecture*, a degree granted by some colleges and schools in the United States

**Barclayite** (bär'klä-īt), *n* Same as *Barcan*, 2

**barcon**, **barcone** (bär'kon, bär-ko'ne), *n* [It *barcon*, aug of *barca*, a bark see *bark*<sup>3</sup>] A trading-vessel used in the Mediterranean

**bar-cutter** (bär'kut'er), *n* A shearing-machine which cuts metallic bars into lengths *E H Knight*

**bard**<sup>1</sup> (bärd), *n* [Formerly also *barth*, *bardh* (< *W*), and *Se bard* (< Gael) = *F barde* = *Sp Pg It bardo*, < *Lil bardus*, Gr *ῥαπδοῦς*, of Celtic origin *W bard* = *Ir* and Gael *bard* = Corn *bardh* = Bret *barz*, a poet] 1 A poet and singer among the ancient Celts, one whose occupation was to compose and sing verses in honor of the heroic achievements of princes and brave men, and on other subjects, generally to the accompaniment of the harp The Welsh bards formed a hereditary order regulated by laws, and held stated festivals for competition, called *cwylidfa*, which after a long suspension were revived in the eighteenth century (See *cwylidfa*) There was also a hereditary guild of bards in Ireland, many of whom attained great skill

There is amongst the Irish a certain kind of people called *Bards*, which are to them instead of poets whose profession is to set forth the praises and dispraises of men in their poems and rimes *Spenser*, *State of Ireland*

2t. Formerly, in Scotland, a strolling musician, a minstrel classed with vagabonds, as an object of penal laws.

All vagabonds, fulls [fools], *bardie* scudlaris, and sk like idill peill, shall be brint in the chack  
*Kenneth's Stat*, in *Mr J Balfour's Practice*, 680 (*N E D*)

3 In modern use, a poet as, the *bard* of Avon (*Shakspeare*), the *Avrshire bard* (*Burns*)

*Bard* who with some diviner art  
Hast touch'd the bard's true lyre, a nation's heart  
*Lovell*, *To Lannartine*

4 [See def 2 and *bardy*, and cf *skald*, *scald*, a poet, as related to *scold*] A scold applied only to women [*Shetland*]

**bard**<sup>2</sup> (bärd), *n* [Also corruptly *barb*<sup>2</sup>, formerly *barde*, < *F barde* (= *It Sp Pg barda*), the trappings of a horse, the defensive armor of a war-horse (< *OF bardelle* (*se bardelle*), *F dial aubard*, *Sp Pg albarda*, a pack-saddle, < *At al-bardah*, < *al*, the, + *bardah*, a pad of wool placed under a saddle, a pack-saddle. But the meaning seems to have been influenced by *Isel bardh*, the beak or prow of a ship of war, the brim of a helmet, orig. a beard, = *E beard* (see *beard*), hence the variations of form, *barde* and *barbe*] 1. Any one of the pieces of defensive armor used in medieval Europe to protect the horse. There is no record of any general use of such armor in antiquity or among Oriental peoples or in the European middle ages before the fifteenth century. Housings of different kinds of stuff, sometimes quilted and padded in exposed parts, the saddle with its appendances, and occasionally a chamfron, were all the defense provided for horses until that time. The piece of armor most commonly used after the chamfron (which see) was the bard of the breast. See *poirel*. The rouplet or pad covering the hanches, was added at the close of the fifteenth century, but after the wars of the Roses the bards reached their fullest development, and the upper part of the body of the horse was covered as completely with steel as the body of his rider. See *croupiere*

Hence — 2 *pl* The housings of a horse, used in tournaments, jousts, and processions during the later middle ages. They were most commonly of stuff woven or embroidered with the arms of the rider

The *bards* and *barbes* of their horse were given *savvin*  
*Hall*, *Henry VIII*, an 1 (1548)

3. *pl* Armor of metal plates, worn in the sixteenth century and later. See *armor*

A complete *French* man at arms with all his *bards*  
*Florio*, *U of Montaigne*, II ix 25 (*N E D*)

**bard**<sup>2</sup> (bärd), *v t* [*hard*<sup>2</sup>, *n*] To compare with *bards*, as a horse, to furnish or accoutre with armor, as a man

Fifteen hundred men *barded* and richly trapped  
*Stow*, *Edw IV*, an 1474

Above the foaming tide, I ween,  
Saw'st half the charge's neck was seen,  
For he was *barded* from count to tail  
And the rider was armed complete in mail  
*Scott*, *L of L M*, 1 29

**bard**<sup>3</sup> (bärd), *n* [*F barde* (= *Pg barda* = *Sp albarda*), a strip of bacon, a particular use of *barde*, trappings see *bard*<sup>2</sup>] A strip of bacon used to cover a fowl or meat in roasting

**bard**<sup>3</sup> (bärd), *v t* [*hard*<sup>3</sup>, *n*] To cover with thin bacon, as a bird or meat to be roasted

**bardash** (bär'dash), *n* [*F bardache*, < *Sp bardaxa* = *It bardasena*, < *Ar barday*, slave, captive] A boy kept for unnatural purposes

**bard**<sup>1</sup>, **barde**<sup>2</sup>, *n* See *bard*<sup>1</sup>, **barde**<sup>2</sup>

**barded** (bär'ded), *p a* [*hard*<sup>2</sup> + *-ed* Cf *barbed*<sup>2</sup>] Furnished with or clad in armor said of a war-horse

**bardellet** (bär-del'), *n* [*OF bardelle* (= *It bardella*), dim of *barde* see *bard*<sup>2</sup>] A pack-saddle made of cloth, stuffed with straw, and tied down tightly with pack-thread

**Bardesanism** (bär-des'a-nizm), *n* [*Barde-sanes* + *-ism*] The doctrinal system of the Bardesians.

**Bardesianist** (bär-des'a-nist), *n* One of the followers of Bardesanes, of Edessa, in Mesopotamia, in the second and third centuries

He is said to have taught doctrines resembling those of the Gnostic Valentinus, namely a self-existent principle of evil, that the soul is imprisoned in the body by way of punishment, and that therefore a body was not assumed by Christ in his incarnation, and is not to be raised at the resurrection. Recent discussions have shown, however, that the true nature of his doctrines remains an open question. There are still extant Syriac hymns and prose works ascribed to Bardesanes

**Bardesanite** (bär-des'a-nit), *n* [*Barde-sanes* + *-ite*<sup>2</sup>] A Bardesianist

He (*Mani*) looked upon what he considered to be Christianity proper that is, Christianity as it had been developed among the sects of the Basilidians, Marcionites, and perhaps *Bardesianites*, as a comparatively valuable and sound religion  
*Engl Brit*, XV 485

**bardic** (bär'dik), *a*. [*hard*<sup>1</sup> + *-ic*] Of, pertaining to, or of the character of a bard or bards.

Here, in the open air — in "the eye of light and the face of the sun," to use the *bardic* style — the deities were pronounced, and the Druids harangued the people  
*I D Irish*, *Amen of Lit*, I 20

**barding** (bär'ding), *n*. [*hard*<sup>2</sup> + *-ing*<sup>1</sup>] Horse-armor in general. usually in the plural. See *bard*<sup>2</sup>, 1

**bardish** (bär'dish), *a* [*hard*<sup>1</sup> + *-ish*<sup>1</sup>] Pertaining to or characteristic of bards; as, "*bardish* impostures," *Selden*, *Drayton's Polyolbion*

**bardism** (bär'dizm), *n*. [*hard*<sup>1</sup> + *-ism*] The science of bards, bardic principles or methods

**bardlet** (bär'dlet), *n* [*hard*<sup>1</sup> + *-let*] A bardling

**bardling** (bär'dling), *n*. [*hard*<sup>1</sup> + *-ling*<sup>1</sup>] An inferior bard, a mediocre or inexperienced poet

The forte of *bardlings* is the folio of a bard  
*Stedman*, *Poets of America*, p 169

**bardocucullus** (bär'dō-kū-kul'us), *n*; *pl bardocuculli* (-i). [*NL*] A kind of cowl cloak anciently worn by some Gallic peasants, and adopted by Romans and monks. See *cucullus*.

**bards** (bärdz), *n* [Sc.; cf. *F. barbote*, an eelpout] A local name in Edinburgh of the eelpout, *Zoarces viviparus*

**bardship** (bär'dship), *n* [*hard*<sup>1</sup> + *-ship*] The office of bard, position or standing as a bard

The Captain showed a particular respect for my *bardship*  
*Burns*, *Boric's Tour*, p 508 (*N E D*)

**bardy** (bär'di), *a* [*hard*<sup>1</sup>, in the depreciative senses (def 2 and 4), + *-y*<sup>1</sup>] Bold-faced, defiant, audacious [*Scotch*]

**bare**<sup>1</sup> (bär), *a* [*ME. bare*, *bar*, < *AS bar* = *OS bar* = *OFries. ber* = *D baar* = *OHG MHG. bar*, < *bar*, *baar* = *Ice. berr* = *Sw Dan bar* = *OBulg. bosū* = *Lith basus*, *bosus*, bare, orig meaning prob 'shining'; cf *Skt √ bhāś*, shine] 1 Naked, without covering as, bare arms, the trees are bare.

Thou wast naked and bare  
*Ezek xvi 7*

More food in cities than on mountains bare  
*Lowell*, *Dara*

2 With the head uncovered. In numismatic descriptions, said of a head on a coin or medal when uncovered or devoid of any adornment, such as a diadem or laurel wreath

When once thy foot enters the church, be bare  
*Herbert*, *Church Porch*

Thou standest bare to him now, workst for him  
*Burton*, *Anat of Mel*, p 357

3 Open to view, unconcealed, undisguised.  
*Bare* in thy guilt, how foul must thou appear!  
*Milton*, *S A*, l 902

4 Lacking in appropriate covering or equipment, unfurnished as, bare walls. — 5t Plain, simple; unadorned, without polish

Yet was their manners then but bare and plain  
*Spenser*

6 Threadless, napless  
It appears, by their *bare* liveries,  
That they live by your bare words  
*Shak*, *T of V*, II 4

7 Poor, destitute, indigent; empty; unfurnished, unprovided with what is necessary or comfortable absolutely or with of

I have made *Esau bare*  
*Jer xlix 10*

Upon her death, when her nearest friends thought her very bare, her executors found in her strong box about £150 in gold  
*Swift*, *Death of Stella*

Thou' your violence should leave them bare  
Of gold and silver, swords and darts remain  
*Dryden*, *tr of Juvenal's Satires*

8. Empty, valueless, paltry, worthless  
Not what we give, but what we share —  
For the gift without the giver is bare  
*Lowell*, *Sir Lannal*

9. Mere, scarcely or just sufficient as, the bare necessities of life; a bare subsistence.

Pray you, cast off these fellows, as unfitting  
For your bare knowledge, and far more your company  
*Beau and Fl*, *Scornful Lady*, IV 2

10 Unaccompanied; without addition; simple

It was a bare petition of a state  
*Shak*, *Cor*, v 1

11 Unadorned, without literary or artistic effect, bald, meager

Much has yet to be done to make even the bare annals of the time coherent  
*Athenæum*, No 3067, p 170

12 In beer-making, not completely covered by the bubbles formed in fermentation; said of the surface of beer — 13t. Raw, excoriated

How many fly's in whettest summers day  
Do seize upon some beast, whose flesh is bare  
*Spenser*, *F Q*, VI xl 48

14t. Lean, spare.

*Fal.* For their bareness, I am sure they never learned that of me  
*Prince* Unless you call three fingers on the ribs bare  
*Shak*, 1 Hen IV, iv 2

**Bare contract**, in law, an unconditional promise or surrender — **Bare wind**, *naut*, a wind that is scant, or too much ahead to fill the sails — **The bare** (a) In art, the nude [Rare] (b) The uncovered or unhidden surface, the body, the substance [Rare]

You have touched the very bare of truth *Marston*  
 To lay bare, to uncover, expose to view or to know ledge, as something hidden or a secret of any kind — **Under bare poles** (*naut*), said of a ship with no sail set, in a gale of wind — *Syn*. See *mere*

**bare** (bār), *v.* *t.*, pret. and pp. *bared*, ppr. *baring*. [*< ME. baren, < AS. barian (in comp. ābarian), also bērian (= OHG. bārōn = Icel. bera), make bare, < bar, bare see bare¹, a*] 1 To make bare; uncover; divest of covering as, to bare one's head or one's breast

He bared an ancient oak of all her boughs *Dryden*  
 That cry that seemed to bare  
 A wretched life of every softening veil  
*William Morris, Earthly Paradise*, II 150

2 To disclose, make manifest, lay bare as, to bare the secrets of the grave [Archaic]

**bare²** (bār) Old pretense of *bear¹*  
**Bares** (bā-rē-ē), *n. pl.* [*Gr. neut. pl. of βαρε, βαρεῖα, heavy*] An Aristotelian group of birds, corresponding to the Linnæan *Gallinæ*, including the gallinaceous or rasorial birds

**bareback** (bār'bak), *a.* and *adv.* I. *a.* Using or performing on a barebacked horse as, a bareback rider.

II. *adv.* On a barebacked horse as, to ride bareback

**barebacked** (bār'bakt), *a.* Having the back uncovered, unsaddled, as a horse.

**barebind**, *n.* See *bearbine*

**barebone** (bār'bōn), *n.* A very lean person [Rare]

Here comes lean Jack, here comes bare bone  
*Shak*, 1 Hen IV, II 4

**bareboned** (bār'bōnd), *a.* Having the bones bare or scantily covered with flesh, so lean that the bones show their forms

But now that fair fresh mirror, dim and old  
 Shows me a bareboned death by thine outworn  
*Shak*, *Lucree*, I 1761

**barefaced** (bār'fäst), *a.* 1 With the face uncovered, not masked

Then you will play bare faced *Shak*, *M. N. D.*, I 2

2. Undisguised, unreserved, without concealment; open in a good or an indifferent sense [Obsolete or archaic in this use]

It [Christianity] did not peep in dark corners, but with a barefaced confidence it openly proclaimed itself  
*Bernie Works* II 418

3. Undisguised or open, in a bad sense, hence, shameless, impudent; audacious. as, a barefaced falsehood

See the barefaced villain, how he cheats, lies, perjuries, robs, murders!  
*Sterne, Tristram Shandy*, II 17

A wretch, guilty of barefaced inconstancy  
*Goldsmith, Citizen of the World*, xviii

**barefacedly** (bār'fäst-lī), *adv.* In a barefaced manner, without disguise or reserve; openly, shamelessly, impudently

Some profligate wretches own it too barefacedly *Locke*  
*Barefacedly* unjust *Carlyle*, *Fred the Gt.* IV xli 11

**barefacedness** (bār'fäst-nes), *n.* 1 Openness — 2. Effrontery, assurance, audaciousness

**barefit** (bār'fit), *a.* Barefoot or barefooted. [Scotch]

**barefoot** (bār'fut), *a.* and *adv.* [*< ME. barefote, barfot, < AS. barfot = OFries. barfōt = D. barvoet = Icel. barföttr, < bar, bare, + fōt, foot.*] I. *a.* Having the feet bare; without shoes and stockings

Going to find a barefoot brother out,  
 One of our order *Shak*, *R. and J.*, v 2  
 Blessings on thee, little man,  
 Barefoot boy, with cheek of tan!  
*Whittier, Barefoot Boy*

II. *adv.* With the feet bare.

I must dance barefoot *Shak*, *T. of the 8.*, II 1

**barefooted** (bār'fut-ed), *a.* [*< barefoot + -ed¹*] Having the feet bare — **Barefooted Augustinians** See *Augustinian* — **Barefooted Carmelites** See *Carmelite*

**barege** (ba-rāzh'), *n.* [*< F. barège, so called from Barèges, a watering-place in the Pyrenees* See *def.*] A thin gauze-like fabric for women's dresses, usually made of silk and worsted, but, in the inferior sorts, with cotton in place of silk. In reality bareges were never made in the village from which they have their name, the seat of the manufacture being at Bagneres-de-Bigorre in the Pyrenees

**baregin**, *baragine* (ba-rā-zhin), *n.* [*< Barèges* (see *barege*), the springs of which yield the sub-

stance, + -zh².] A transparent, gelatinous, mucous-like substance, the product of certain algae growing in thermal sulphur-springs, to which they impart the flavor and odor of flesh-broth. Baregin is itself odorless and tasteless. It contains, when dry, from 30 to 80 per cent of mineral matter, chiefly silica. The organic matter contains no sulphur and from 9 to 12 per cent of nitrogen

**bare-gnawt** (bār'nān), *a.* Gnawed or eaten bare. *Shak*, *Learn*, v 3

**barehanded** (bār'han'ed), *a.* 1 With uncovered hands — 2 Destitute of means, with no aid but one's own hands as, he began life barehanded

**bareheaded** (bār'hed'ed), *a.* Having the head uncovered, especially as a token of respect

First, you shall swear never to marry my lord,  
 On hear him nam'd hereafter, but *bare-headed*  
*Flotcher (and another)*, *Queen of Coluth*, iv 1

On being thus brought before the court Ridley stood bareheaded *Freunde*, *Hist. Eng.*, xxxiii

**bareheadedness** (bār'hed'ed-nes), *n.* The state of being bareheaded

*Bareheadedness* was in Corinth, as also in all Greece and Rome, a token of honour and superiority  
*Ep. Hall*, *Romans*, p 77

**barely** (bār'li), *adv.* [*< bare¹ + -ly²*] 1 Naively, openly, without disguise or concealment — 2 Scantily, poorly as, a man barely clad, or a room barely furnished — 3 Only, just, no more than, with nothing over or to spare. as, she is barely sixteen

In paying his debts a man barely does his duty  
*Goldsmith, The Bee*, No 3  
 For himself barely succeeded in retaining his seat for Westminster  
*Lucky*, *Eng.* in 18th Cent., xv

4. Merely; only [Archaic]

It is not barely a man's abridgment in his external accommodations which makes him miserable *South*

**bareman¹** (bār'man), *n.* [*Sc.*, also *hairman*, *< bare¹ + man*] A bankrupt [Scotch]

**bareness** (bār'nes), *n.* The state of being bare (a) Want or deficiency of clothing or covering nakedness (b) Deficiency of appropriate covering equipment furniture, ornament, etc. as, "old December a bareness," *Shak*, *Sonnets*, xvii

To make old bareness picturesque,  
 And tuft with grass a feudal tower  
*Tennyson*, *In Memoriam*, cxviii

(c) Leanness. [Rare] (d) Poverty, indigence

Strip of its liveliest, and made like the primitive Church for its bareness *South*, *Simmons*, I 220

**bare-picked** (bār'pikt), *a.* A picked bare, stripped of all flesh, as a bone

The bare picked bone of majesty *Shak*, *K. John*, iv 3

**bare-pump** (bār'pump), *n.* A pump for drawing liquor from a cask used in vineyard-works, wine- and beer-cellars, in sampling, etc. Also called *bar-pump*

**bare-ribbed** (bār'ribd), *a.* With bare ribs like a skeleton as, "bare-ribbed death," *Shak*, *K. John*, v 2

**bares**, *n.* Plural of *baris*, 1

**baresark** (bār'sark), *n.* [*< bare¹ + sark*, a lit. translation of *berserker*, Icel. *berserkr*, in the supposed sense of 'bare shirt', but see *berserker*] A berserk or berserker

Many of Harold's brothers in arms fell, and on his own ship every man before the mast, except his band of *Baresarks*, was either wounded or slain *Edinburgh Rev.*

**baresark** (bār'sark), *adv.* In a shirt only, without armor

I will go baresark to-morrow to the war  
*Kingsley, Hereward*, p 169

**baresthesiometer** (bar-es-thō-si-om'e-tēr), *n.* [*< Gr. βαρος, weight, + αἰσθησις, perception, + μέτρον, measure*] An instrument for testing the sense of pressure. Also spelled *baresthesiometer*

**barêt**, *n.* See *barrel²*

**bare-worn** (bār'wōrn), *a.* Worn bare, naked as, "the bare-worn common," *Goldsmith*, *Iles Vil*

**barf** (bārf), *n.* Same as *bargh*.

**bar-fee** (bār'fē), *n.* In English law, a fee of 20 pence, which every prisoner acquitted (at the bar) of felony formerly paid to the jailer

**bar-fish** (bār'fish), *n.* Same as *cultus-bass*

**bar-frame** (bār'frām), *n.* The frame supporting the ends of the grate-bars in furnaces

**barful** (bār'ful), *a.* [*< bar¹ + -ful*] Full of obstructions or impediments [Rare]

I'll do my best  
 To woo your lady [*And*] yet a barful strife!  
 Whoe'er I woo, myself would be his wife  
*Shak*, *T. N.*, I 4

**bargain** (bār'gān), *n.* [*< ME. bargain, bargayne, barqeyn, barqyn, etc., < OF. bargaine, bargayne = Pr. barganh, barganka = Pg. bar-*

*ganha* = It. *bargagna* (Pr. also *barganh* = It. *bargagno*), *< ML. \*barcunia, \*barcanium*, a bargain, traffic, of *bargain*, *r* Origin unknown, supposed by Diez and others to be from *ML. barca*, a boat, bark, or barge, but evidence is wanting.] 1† The act of discussing the terms of a proposed agreement, bargaining

I'll give thee so much land  
 To any will despoiling friend  
 But in the way of bargain mark ye me,  
 I'll cavil on the ninth part of a haub  
*Shak*, *1 Hen IV*, III 1

2† A contention or contest for the mastery or upper hand, a struggle

On Brutus side the better of that bloodie bargain went  
*Warner*, *Albion's Eng.*, XIV xi 805 (*N. E. D.*)

3 A contract or an agreement between two or more parties, a compact settling that something shall be done, specifically, a contract by which one party binds himself to transfer the right to some property for a consideration, and the other party binds himself to receive the property and pay the consideration

To clap this royal bargain up of peace  
*Shak*, *K. John*, III 1

Ros. But if you do refuse to marry me,  
 You'll give yourself to this most faithful shepherd!  
*Pho*. So is the bargain *Shak*, *As you like it*, v 4

"Our fathers," said one orator, "sold their king for northern gold, and we still lie under the reproach of that foul bargain"  
*Macaulay*, *Hist. Eng.*, vi

4 The outcome of an agreement as regards one of the parties, that which is acquired by bargaining, the thing purchased or stipulated for as, look at my bargain, a bad bargain, "a losing bargain," *Junius*, *Letters*, v.

She was too fond of her most filthy bargain  
*Shak*, *Othello*, v 2

5 Something bought or sold at a low price, an advantageous purchase

If you have a taste for paintings, egad, you shall have 'em a bargain  
*Sheridan*, *School for Scandal*, III 3

**Bargain and sale**, *or*, more fully, *deed of bargain and sale*, in law, the form of deed now in common use for the conveyance of land so called because it is expressed as a sale for a pecuniary consideration agreed on, being thus distinguished on the one hand from a quitclaim, which is a release, and on the other hand from the old conveyance by covenant to stand as led to uses — **Dutch or wet bargain**, a bargain sealed by the parties drinking over it — **into the bargain**, over and above what is stipulated, moreover, besides

Faith Charles, this is the most convenient thing you could have found for the business, for twill serve not only as a hammer, but a catalogue into the bargain  
*Sheridan*, *School for Scandal*, iv 1

**To beat a bargain**, to bargain, haggle **To buy at a bargain**, to buy cheaply **To buy the bargain dear**, to pay dearly for a thing — **To make the best of a bad bargain**, to do the best one can in untoward circumstances

I am sorry for thy misfortune, however we must make the best of a bad bargain *Ashtenot* *Hist. of John Bull*

**To sell a bargain**, to entrap one into asking innocent questions, so as to give an unexpected answer, usually a coarse or indelicate one

The boy hath sold him a bargain *Shak*, *1 L. I.*, III 1

I see him ogle still, and hear him chat  
 Selling factious bargains, and propounding  
 That witty recreation call'd dumfounding  
*Dryden*, *Prolog. to Prophets*, I 46

No maid at court is less ashamed  
 Howe'er for selling bargains tam'd *Swift*

**To strike a bargain**, to complete or ratify a bargain or an agreement, originally by striking or shaking hands — *Syn* 3 Covenant, mutual engagement

**bargain** (bār'gān), *v.* [*< ME. bargamen, bargayn, etc., < OF. bargaigner (F. barguigner) = Pr. Pg. barganhar = It. bargagnare, < ML. barcanu, traffic, trade, < \*barcana, traffic see the noun*] I. *intrans.* 1 To treat about a transaction, make terms

The thrifty state will bargain ere they fight *Dryden*

2 To come to or make an agreement, stipulate, make or strike a bargain with a person, for an object as, he bargained with the producers for a daily supply

So worthless peasants bargain for their wives  
 As market men for oxen, sheep, or horse  
*Shak*, *1 Hen IV*, v 5

I alighted and having bargained with my host for 20 crowns a night, I caused a good fire to be made in my chamber *Fanny*, *Daily*, Nov 4, 1644

II. *trans.* 1 To arrange beforehand by negotiation and agreement

His bargain'd  
 That she shall still be trust in company  
*Shak*, *T. of the 8.*, II 1

2† To agree to buy or sell — **To bargain away**, to part with or lose as the result of a bargain

The heir had somehow bargained away the estate  
*Georn*, *Phad*, *Felix Holt*, Int.

**bargain-chop** (bār'gān-chop), *n.* A kind of gambling "option" on opium to arrive, formerly common among foreign traders in China.

**bargainee** (bär-gā-nē'), *n* [*< bargain, r., + -ee; OF bargainé, pp of bargainer*] In law, the party to whom a bargain and sale is made *Wheaton*

**bargainer** (bär-gān-ēr), *n* [*ME barganar, < bargain, i., + -er*] One who bargains or stipulates, specifically, in law, the party in a contract who stipulates to sell and convey property to another by bargain and sale In the latter sense also spelled *barganor*

Though a generous giver, she [Nature] is a hard bargainer *W. Matthews, Getting on in the World, p. 39*

**bargainman** (bär-gān-mān), *n*; *pl bargainmen* (-mēn) In coal-mining, a man who does bargain-work [North Eng.]

**bargainor** (bär-gān-ōr), *n* In law, same as *bargainer*

**bargain-work** (bär-gān-wörk), *n* In coal-mining, any underground work done by contract [North Eng.]

**bargander** (bär-gān-dēr), *n* A local (Norfolk, England) form of *berghander*

**bargaret**, *n* A variant of *berghet*

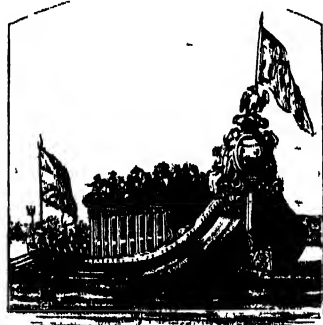
**barge**<sup>1</sup> (bärj), *n* [*< ME barge, < OF barge (ML reflex bargia) = Fr barca, < ML barca, appar a var of LL barca, n huic see bark*] 1 A sailing vessel of any sort

This barge depicted was the Maudebyne *Chaucer, Gen. Prolog. l. 1410*

2 A flat-bottomed vessel of burden used in loading and unloading ships, and, on rivers and canals, for conveying goods from one place to another

By the margin, willow veld,  
Slid the heavy barges biald  
By slow horses *Tennyson, Lady of Shalott*

3 A long, double-banked boat, spacious and of elegant construction, for the use of flag-officers of ships of war—4 A practice-boat used by crews in training for a race It is commonly a long, narrow, lap-streak boat, somewhat wider and stronger than a shell, and thus better fitted for rough water [U.S.]—5 A boat for passengers or freight, two-decked, but without sails or power, and in service towed by a steamboat or tug used for pleasure-excursions and for the transportation of hay and other bulky merchandise [U.S.]—6 A pleasure-boat, in former times, a vessel or boat of state, often



State Barge

magnificently adorned, furnished with elegant apartments, canopied and cushioned, decorated with banners and draperies, and propelled by a numerous body of oarsmen used by sovereigns, officers, magistrates, etc., and in various pageants, as the marriage of the Adriatic at Venice and the Lord Mayor's parade at London

The barge she sat in, like a burnish'd throne,  
Burnt on the water *Shak., A. and C., II 2*

7. In New England, a large wagon, coach, or omnibus for carrying picnic parties or conveying passengers to and from hotels, etc

Marla watched him drive off toward the station in the hotel barne *Hawells, Modern Instance*

**barge**<sup>1</sup> (bärj), *v. t.*, pret and pp *barqued*, ppr *barquing* [*< barge<sup>1</sup>, n*] To carry or transport by means of barges

**barge**<sup>2</sup> (bärzh), *n* [*F*] A book-name of the godwit

**barge-board** (bärj-börd), *n* [Hardly, as has been suggested, a corruption of *verge-board*, which is also used Cf. ML *bargus*, a kind of gallows] In arch, a board placed in advance of a gable and underneath the barge-course, where the roof extends over the wall, either covering the rafter that would otherwise be visible, or occupying its place The earliest barge boards date from the fourteenth century many examples of this and the fifteenth century are beautifully



Barge boards.  
A curved example from Warwick, England, B cusped,  
C, openwork, New York

decorated, being cusped, flattened, paneled with a series of trefolls, quatrefoils, etc., or carved with foliage After the mediæval period barge boards gradually become less bold and rich in treatment Also called *gable board*

**barge-couple** (bärj-kup'l), *n* [*Cf barge-board*] In arch, one of the rafters placed under the barge-course, which serve as grounds for the barge-boards, and carry the plastering or boarding of the soffits Also called *barge-rafter*

**barge-course** (bärj-körs), *n* [*Cf barge-board*] In bricklaying (a) A part of the tiling which projects beyond the principal rafters in buildings where there is a gable (b) The coping of a wall formed by a course of bricks set on edge

**bargee** (bär-jé'), *n* [*< barge<sup>1</sup> + -ee*] One of the crew of a barge or canal-boat

**bargeman** (bärj-mān), *n*, *pl bargemen* (-mēn) A man employed on a barge, an oarsman

And barkewad yode, as *Burghmen* went to fure *Spenser, F. Q., VII vii 35*

**barge-master** (bärj-mās'ter), *n* The master or owner of a barge conveying goods for hire

**barger** (bärj-ēr), *n* A bargeman [Rare]

The London bargemen *R. Carey, Survey of Cornwall*

**barge-rafter** (bärj-raf'ter), *n* Same as *barge-couple*

**bargerett**, *n* See *berghet*

**bargh** (bärj), *n* [*E dial*, also written *barf*, *< ME beirgh, < AS beorg, beorh, > mod E barrow*, of which *bargh* is a dial form see *barrow*<sup>1</sup>] 1 A low ridge or hill—2 A road up a hill *Ray*—3 A mine [Prov Eng in all senses]

**barghmote**, *n* See *barmote*

**bar-gown** (bär-goun), *n* The gown or dress of a lawyer

**barguest** (bärj-gēst), *n* [Also *barghest*, *bargest*, *Se barghaust*, perhaps *< G berggeist*, mountain (or mine) spirit, gnome Cf *barghmote*, *barmote* Kitson says the ghost was so called from appearing near *barks* or *stiles*] A kind of hobgoblin, spirit, or ghost believed in in the north of England, whose appearance to any one is supposed to prognosticate death or some great calamity

He understood Greek Latin and Hebrew, and there fore, according to his brother Wilfrid, needed not to care for ghast or *bar ghaust*, devil or double

*Scott, Rob Roy, I 223*

**barhal** (bär-hāl), *n* [*E Ind*] Same as *burriel*

The barhal, or blue wild sheep [inhabits the Himalayas]

*Fuchs, Brit. XII 742*

**bari**<sup>1</sup> (bär-rē), *n* [*It*] That part of a roofing-slate which is exposed to the weather *Weale*

**bari**<sup>2</sup> (bär-rē), *n* [*It*] A wine grown near Bari, on the Adriatic coast of Italy

**baria**<sup>1</sup> (bär-rā), *n* [*NL, < Gr βάρια, heavy Cf baryta, barytes*] Same as *baryta*

**baric** (bär-ik), *a* [*In sense 1, < Gr βάρος, weight, < βαρῆς, heavy, in sense 2, < βαριον + -ic*] 1. Same as *barometric*—2 Of or pertaining to barium, derived from barium + *as, baric iodide*

**barilla** (bär-ril'), *n* [= *F barille, < Sp barrilla = Pg barrilha*, impure soda, also the plant from which it is derived] The commercial name of the impure carbonate and sulphate of soda imported from Spain and the Levant, and obtained from several fleshy plants growing by the sea or in saline localities, mostly belonging to the chenopodiaceae genera *Salsola*, *Salsicornia*, and *Chenopodium* The plants are dried and burned, and the incinerated ashes constitute barilla This was once the chief source of carbonate of soda, but is now used principally in the manufacture of soap and glass

British barilla is the crude soda ash left from common salt in the manufacture of carbonate of soda

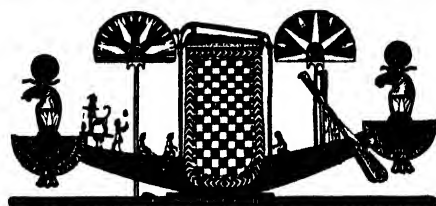
**barillet** (bär-i-lēt), *n* [*F, dim of baril, a barrel*] 1 The barrel or case containing the mainspring of a watch or spring-clock—2. The funnel of a sucking-pump.

**baring** (bär-ing), *n* [Verbal *n* of *bare*<sup>1</sup>, *v.*] In mining, soil or surface detritus, which has

been removed for the purpose of getting at the underlying rock.

**bar-iron** (bär-ī'ern), *n*. Wrought-iron rolled into the form of bars See *iron*.

**baris** (bär'is), *n*; *pl bares* (-ēz) [*< Gr βάρη, a boat see bark*] 1. In Egypt. antiq. (a) A flat-bottomed boat, used for transporting merchandise, etc., on the Nile the Greek term for the Egyptian *makhen*. (b) The sacred



Baris—Temple of Seti I, Abydos.

boat, represented in art as bearing an enthroned deity or some symbolical or venerated object—2 [*cap.*] [*NL*] A genus of rhynchophorous beetles, of the family *Ceruchionidae*, or weevils *B. lignarius* feeds upon the elm

**Barita** (bä-rī'tā), *n* [*NL*] In ornith., a generic name variously used (a) In Cuvier's system of class. fication (1817), a genus of shrikes of the *Laniidae* a synonym of *Cracticus* (Vieillot), of prior date [Disused] (b) Transferred by Temminck in 1820 to the Australian and Papuan manucodes See *Manuodina* [Disused] (c) Transferred by Swainson in 1837 to, and used by Vigors and others for, the Australian and Papuan cassicans, or corvine birds of the modern genera *Gymnorhina* and *Strepera*, of which the piping crow of Australia (*Gymnorhina* or *Barita tibicen*) is the best known species This is the usual sense of the word, and the above noted transfers of the name account for the common statement that the genus *Barita* is sometimes classed with the *Laniidae*, sometimes with the *Corvidae* [Not now in use]

**baritah** (bä-rī'tā), *n* A name of the Australian birds of the genus *Barita*

**barite** (bär-rit), *n* [*< bar (sum) + -ite*] Native barium sulphate also called *barytes* and *heavy-spar*, because of its high specific gravity It occurs in orthorhombic crystals, commonly tabular, and with perfect prismatic and basal cleavage It is often transparent, and varies in color from white to yellow, gray, red, blue, or brown There are also massive varieties, columnar granular, and compact resembling marble It is a common mineral in metallic veins and beds It is sometimes mined and ground in a mill, and used to adulterate white lead Also *barosclenite*, *barytine*

**baritone**, *n* and *a* See *barytone*

**barium** (bä-rī-um), *n* [*NL, < bar (yta) or bar (ylos) + -ium*, as in other names of metals; so named by Davy] Chemical symbol, Ba, atomic weight, 137.43 A chemical element belonging to the group of metals whose oxides are the alkaline earths It is obtained as a silver white powder, which oxidizes quickly and burns when heated in air Its melting point is about that of cast iron It does not occur native, but is found abundantly in combination in the minerals barite, barium sulphate, and witherite or barium carbonate, and less commonly in several other minerals Barium combines with most acids to form salts which are more or less soluble in water, and active poisons—

**Barium chromate**, a yellow insoluble salt, BaCrO<sub>4</sub>, formed by precipitating any soluble salt of barium with chromate of potassium It finds a limited use as a pigment both for painting and for calico printing, under the name of *yellow ultramarine*—**Barium hydrate**, Ba(OH)<sub>2</sub>, a caustic alkaline powder, soluble in water, formerly used in sugar refining to form an insoluble saccharine compound—**Barium nitrate**, Ba(NO<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, a substance used extensively in pyrotechny to produce green fire, and to some extent in the manufacture of explosives—**Barium oxide**, See *baryta*—**Barium sulphate**, or *heavy-spar*, BaSO<sub>4</sub>, the commonest of the barium minerals, almost perfectly insoluble in water Artificially prepared barium sulphate is used as a pigment, under the name of *permanent white* See *barytes*

**bark**<sup>1</sup> (bärk), *v* [*< ME barken, berken, borken, < AS. beorcan* (strong verb, pp. *borcen*, > *borcan*, bark, weak verb) = Icel *berkja* (weak verb), bark, bluster. Supposed by some to be orig another form of AS *brecan* (pp *brocen*), break, snap Cf Icel *brakta*, bleat, = Norw. *brakta*, *braka* = Sw *braka* = Dan *brage*, bleat]

1. *intrans* 1 To utter an abrupt explosive cry. said of a dog, and hence of other animals.

No dog shall rouse thee, though a thousand bark *Shak., Venus and Adonis, I 240*

2 Figuratively, to clamor; pursue with unreasonable clamor or reproach. usually followed by *at*

Vile is the vengeance on the ashes cold,  
And envy base to bark at sleeping fame *Spenser, F. Q., II viii 12*

The lank hungry belly barks for food

*B. Jonson, Every Man out of his Humour, I 1*

3. To cough [Collog.]—To bark at the moon, to clamor or agitate for no purpose—To bark up the wrong tree, to mistake one's object, attack or pursue another than the person or thing intended, as when a dog



by barking brings the hunter to a tree other than that in which the game has really taken refuge [Colloq. U S]

**II. trans.** 1. To utter or give forth with a bark — 2. To break out with as, to bark out flame

**bark<sup>1</sup>** (bărk), *n.* [*< bark<sup>1</sup>, v.*] The abrupt explosive cry of a dog, hence, a cry resembling that of the dog, uttered by some other animals — **His bark is worse than his bite**, little harm is intended by his angry threats, faultfinding, etc., as by the threatening bark of a dog which rarely or never bites

**bark<sup>2</sup>** (bărk), *n.* [*< ME. barke, bark, barc, < late AS barc, < Icel borkr (gen barkar) = Sw bark = Dan bark = MLG LG borke (> G borke), bark.* Possibly connected with Icel *bjarga* = AS *beorgan* = G. *bergen*, etc., cover, protect, see *bury<sup>3</sup>*] The older E word for 'bark' is *rind* 1 Generally, the covering of the woody stems, branches, and roots of plants, as distinct and separable from the wood itself. In its strictest scientific sense it is limited to the dry and dead portion of this covering, as found on exogenous plants, which usually consists of parenchyma or soft cellular tissue, cork, and bast, in varying proportions. See *bast<sup>1</sup>, cork<sup>1</sup>, and epidermis*. It is very diverse and often complicated in structure, varying in these respects with the species upon which it is found, but it is usually arranged in annular concentric layers. As these become distended by the thickening of the stem, the outer layers often crack and are gradually cast off. In the bark the medicinal and other peculiar properties of the plant are usually abundant, especially tannin and many alkaloids. The younger and softer layer lying next to the young wood is called *inner bark, liber, or bast*. See *cut under bast*

2. Specifically—(a) In *phar*, Peruvian or Jesuits' bark (see *Cinchona*). (b) In *tanning*, oak and hemlock barks — **Alstonia bark**, a bitter bark obtained from the *Alstonia scholaris*, an apocynaceous forest tree of the tropics of the old world. It is used in India as a tonic and antiperiodic. The *Alstonia* or *Queensland fever bark* of Australia is the product of *Alstonia constricta* — **Angostura** or **Cusparia bark**, the product of a tinctaceous shrub, *Galipea Cusparia*, of the mountains of Venezuela, a valuable tonic in dyspepsia, dysentery, and chronic diarrhea. It was formerly prized as a febrifuge, and is now much used in making a kind of bitters. Its use in medicine was discontinued for a time, because of the introduction into the markets of a false Angostura bark, obtained from the nuxvomica tree, which produced fatal effects. Also *Angostura bark* — **Arica bark**. Same as *Cusco bark* — **Ashy crown bark**, the bark of *Cinchona macrocalyx* — **Bebeeru** or **bibiru bark**. See *bebeeru* — **Bitter bark**. See *Georgina bark* — **Bogotá bark**, the bark of *Cinchona lanuylia* — **Boldo bark**. See *boldo* — **Bolivian** or **calisaya bark**, the bark of *Cinchona Calisaya* — **Canella bark**. See *Canella* — **Carabaya bark**, the bark of *Cinchona elliptica* — **Caribbean** or **West Indian bark**, the bark of a rubiaceous tree, *Excoecaria Caribbaea*, nearly allied to the genus *Cinchona*, used in making tonic bitters and in medicine as a substitute for cinchona bark — **Carolina bark**. See *Georgina bark* — **Carthage bark**, a general name for varieties of cinchona bark brought from the northern parts of South America, generally of inferior quality — **Cascara amarga** or **Honduras bark**, a bitter bark, said to be obtained from *Pieris nana antidesma*, a stimulant tree of tropical America — **Cascara sagrada bark**, the bark of *Rhamnus Purshiana* of California, used as a tonic aperient — **Cascarilla, sweetwood, or Eleuthera bark**, the bark of *Croton Eleuthera*, a euphorbiaceous shrub of the Bahamas. It is an aromatic, bitter tonic — **Cassia bark**. See *Cassia* — **China bark, Peruvian bark** (a) See *Cinchona* (b) The bark of *Cascarilla* (*Buna*) (*heandra*), a rubiaceous tree of the western coast of South America, which is used as a substitute for cinchona — **Clove-bark**. Same as *clove canna* (which see, under *canna*) — **Colombian bark**, the bark of *Cinchona pitayuna* — **Cordifolia**, and *C. cordifolia* — **Conessi bark**, a bark obtained from *Holarrhiza antidysenterica*, an apocynaceous tree of India, where it is of considerable repute as a remedy for dysentery and as a tonic febrifuge. Sometimes called *Telesherry bark* — **Coquette bark**, the bark of *Cinchona lanuylia* — **Crown bark**. Same as *loza bark* — **Gulliver bark**, a valuable aromatic, pungent bark, the produce of *Cinnamomum* or *Laurus Cullinan*, a tree of the Moluccas, useful in indigestion, diarrhea, etc. Sometimes written *cullivan* — **Cupres bark**, a bark obtained from several species of the rubiaceous genus *Renjaya*, of tropical South America, largely imported into England for the manufacture of quinine — **Cusco bark**, the bark of *Cinchona pubescens*, variant *Pelletieriana*. Also called *Arica bark* — **Cusparia bark**. See *Angostura bark* — **Doom bark**, the bark of *Erythrophloeum Guineense* — **Douglas bark**, the name of several barks obtained from the west coast of Africa, possessing tonic, febrifugal, and other medicinal properties. The best known kind is the product of a rubiaceous plant, *Sarcocaulis aculeatus* — **Eleuthera bark**. See *cascarilla bark* — **Elk bark**, the bark of *Magnolia glauca*. Also called *Indian bark* — **Essential salt of bark**, an aqueous extract of cinchona bark — **False loxa bark**, the bark of *Cinchona Humboldtiana* — **Florida bark**. See *Georgina bark* — **French Guiana bark**, a bark obtained from *Coutarea speciosa*, a rubiaceous tree of tropical South America, having febrifugal properties — **Fusagasuga bark**, a variety of *Cinchona* bark, the bark of the *Purukeneja pubens*, a small rubiaceous tree of the southern United States, having the same properties as French Guiana bark — **Honduras bark**. See *cascara amarga bark* — **Huamiles bark**, the bark of *Cinchona purpurea* — **Indian barberry bark**, the root bark of several East Indian species of *Barbary*, used as a tonic and in the treatment of fevers, diarrhea, etc. — **Indian bark**, the bark of *Magnolia glauca*. Also called *elk bark* — **Iron bark**, the bark of *Eucalyptus resinifera* — **Jean bark**, the bark of *Cinchona Humboldtiana* — **Jamaica bark**, the bark of *Cinchona Caribbaea* — **Jesuits' bark, Peruvian bark**. — **Jesuits' Bark Act**, an

English statute of 1808 forbidding the exportation of Jesuits (Peruvian) bark, except to Ireland — **Lima bark**, the bark of *Cinchona Peruviana*, *C. nitida*, and *C. microcalyx* — **Loxa bark**, the bark of *Cinchona officinalis*. Also called *crown bark* — **Malambo bark**, an aromatic bark obtained from the *Croton Malambo*, a euphorbiaceous shrub of Venezuela and New Granada. It is employed as a remedy for diarrhea and as a vomit, and is said to be largely used in the United States for the adulteration of spices — **Mancona bark**, the bark of *Erythrophloeum Guineense* — **Maracalbo bark**, the bark of *Cinchona turujensis* — **Margosa** or **Nim bark**, the bark of *Melia Indica*, used in India as a tonic and antiperiodic — **Mesereon bark**, the bark of *Daphne Mezereum*. It is a mild and irritant, and is used in liniments and as a remedy in venereal, rheumatic, and scrofulous complaints — **Neem bark**, the bark of *Azadirachta Indica* — **New bark**, the bark of *Cascarilla oblongifolia* — **Nim bark**. See *Margosa bark* — **Oak bark**. See *Quercus alba*, under *Quercus* — **Ordeal bark**, the bark of *Erythrophloeum Guineense* — **Pale bark**, a name applied to the barks of *Cinchona officinalis*, *C. nitida*, *C. microcalyx*, *C. purpurea*, and *C. Humboldtiana* — **Palton bark**, the bark of *Cinchona macrocalyx*, variant *Palton* — **Peruvian bark**. See *Cinchona bark* — **Pitaya bark**, the bark of *Cinchona pitayuna* — **Quebracho bark**, the bark of *Aspidosperma Quebracho*, an apocynaceous tree of Brazil. It contains several peculiar alkaloids, and is said to be efficacious in the cure of dyspepsia — **Red bark**, the bark of *Cinchona acuticarpa* — **Red Cusco bark**, the bark of *Cinchona serotulata* — **Rohun bark**, a bitter astringent bark, from *Sonchidra fibrifuga*, a meliaceous tree of India, where it is used as an astringent, tonic, and antiperiodic — **Royal bark**, the bark of *Cinchona cordifolia* — **St Lucia bark**, the bark of *Ferula umbellifera* — **Samadera bark**, the inner bark of a tree belonging to the *Simarubaceae* growing in Ceylon. It is intensely bitter — **Santa Ana bark**, the bark of *Cinchona serotulata* — **Santa Martha bark**, a cinchona bark shipped from Santa Martha — **Sassy bark**, the bark of *Erythrophloeum Guineense* — **Sweetwood bark**. See *cascarilla bark* — **West Indian bark**. See *Caribbean bark* — **Wild-cherry bark**, the bark of *Prunus serotina* — **Winter's bark**, an astringent pungent bark obtained from a magnoliaceous tree, *Drimys Winteri*, native of the mountains of western America from Mexico to Cape Horn. It is a stimulating tonic and antiscorbutic. Paratodo bark is a variety of it. Most of the so-called Winter's bark of commerce is the product of *Cinnamomum dendrum cortuorum* and *Canella alba* of the West Indies

**bark<sup>2</sup>** (bărk), *v. t.* [= Sw *barka* = Dan *bark*, *tan*, from the noun] 1 To strip off the bark of, or remove a circle of bark from, as a tree, peel, specifically, to scrape off the outer or dead bark of. See *barking<sup>2</sup>*, 1

Thus pine is bark d  
That overtopped them all

Hence—2 To strip or rub off the outer covering of (anything, as the skin) as, to bark one's shins

So after getting up [the tree] three or four feet down they came shivering to the ground, barking their arms and faces

3 To cover or inclose with bark as, to bark a house — 4 To cover, as the bark does a tree, incrust

A most instant totter bark d about,  
Most lazy like with vile and loathsome crust,  
All my smooth body

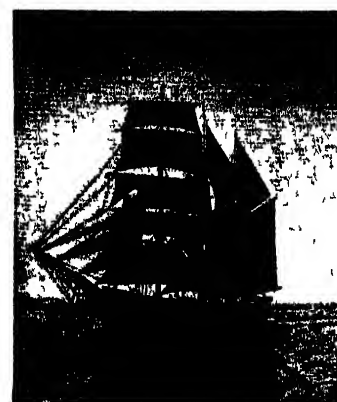
5 To apply bark to, as in the process of tanning; tan — 6 To color with an infusion or decoction of bark as, to bark sails or cordage — 7 To kill (game) by the concussion of a bullet which strikes the bark of a limb at the spot on which the animal is crouched, or by the flying bark

*Barking* of squirrels is a delightful sport, and in my opinion requires a greater degree of accuracy than any other. I first witnessed this near Frankfurt. The performer was the celebrated Daniel Boone

**bark<sup>3</sup>** (bărk), *n.* [Also *barque*, after F, < late ME *barke, barque*, < F *barque* = Pr Sp *Pg* It *barca* = D *bark* = MHG. G. *barke* = Dan *bark* = Icel *bark*, < LL *barca* (ML also *barga*, > OF *barq*, > E *barge*, q v), regarded by some as a syncopated form of an assumed LL *\*barica*, a quasi-adj. formation, < L *baris*, < Gr *βαρις*, < Egypt (Coptic) *bari*, a flat-bottomed boat used in Egypt, but more prob. of Celtic or even of Teut. origin] 1 *Naut*, a three-masted vessel, fore-and-aft rigged on the mizzenmast, the other two masts being square-rigged — 2. A vessel of any kind, especially a sailing vessel of small size

O steer my bark to Erin's isle,  
For Erin is my home

**barkantine, barkentine** (bărk'an-tên, -kên-tên), *n.* [*< bark<sup>3</sup>, on type of brigantine<sup>1</sup>*] A three-masted vessel, with the foremast square-rigged, and the mainmast and mizzenmast fore-and-aft rigged. Also *barquantine, barquentine* — **bark-bed** (bărk'bed), *n.* In *hort*, a bed formed of the spent bark that has been used by tanners. The bark is placed in a brick pit in a glazd house constructed for forcing or for the growth of tender plants. Artificial warmth and dampness are produced by the fermentation of the bark. Also called *bark stove* — **bark-bound** (bărk'bound), *a.* Hindered in growth by having the bark too firm or close.



Bark intine

**barkeeper** (băr'kē'pēr), *n.* One who has charge of the bar of an inn or other place of public entertainment, a bartender

**barken<sup>1</sup>** (băr'ken or -kn), *v.* [Sc, < *bark<sup>2</sup>* + -en<sup>1</sup>, as in *harden, stiffen*, etc.] 1. *intrans*. To become hard, form a crust

The best ways to let the blood barken on the cut—that saves plasters

Scott, Guy Mannering, I 171

**II. trans.** To tan (or dye) with bark

He used to help me tumble the bundles o' barked leather up and down

Scott, Heart of Midlothian v

**barken<sup>2</sup>** (băr'ken or -kn), *a.* [*< bark<sup>2</sup>* + -en<sup>2</sup>] Consisting of or made of bark as, "barken knots,"

Whittier [Rare]

**barkentine, n.** See *barkantine*

**barker<sup>1</sup>** (băr'kēr), *n.* [*< bark<sup>1</sup>, v. + -er<sup>1</sup>*] 1 An animal that barks, a person who clamors unreasonably

They are rather enemies of my fame than me, these barkers

B. Johnson, Discoveries

2 The spotted redshank, *Totanus fuscus* — **Albin, Montagu** [Prov Eng] — 3 A person stationed at the door of a house where auctions of inferior goods are held, to invite strangers to enter, a touter, a tout [Cant] — 4 A pistol [Slang] — 5 A lower-deck gun in a ship — **barker<sup>2</sup>** (băr'kēr), *n.* [*< bark<sup>2</sup>, v. + -er<sup>1</sup>*] 1 One who strips trees of their bark — 2 A tanner

**Barker's mill**. See *mill<sup>1</sup>*

**barkery** (băr'ker-ē), *n.*, pl *barkeries* (-iz) [*< bark<sup>2</sup>* + -ery] A tan-house, or a place where bark is kept

**bark-feeder** (băr'fē'dēr), *n.* A bark-eating insect or animal

**barking<sup>1</sup>** (băr'king), *n.* [Verbal *n* of *bark<sup>1</sup>, v*] The uttering of an abrupt explosive cry, as that of a dog

**barking<sup>2</sup>** (băr'king), *n.* [Verbal *n* of *bark<sup>2</sup>, v*] 1 The process of stripping bark from trees of removing a ring of bark from a tree so as to kill it, or of scraping dead bark from fruit-trees to promote their growth — 2 The operation of tanning leather with bark, also, the operation of dyeing fabrics with an infusion of bark

**barking-ax** (băr'king-aks), *n.* An ax used in scraping bark from trees

**barking-bill** (băr'king-bil), *n.* A sharp-pointed instrument used to make transverse cuts through the bark of trees, preparatory to the process of stripping them

**barking-bird** (băr'king-bērd), *n.* [*< barking, ppr of bark<sup>1</sup>, + bird<sup>1</sup>*] The name of a rock-wren, *Pteroplocheus* or *Hylactes tinnis*, of the island of Chiloe, also said to be applied to another and smaller species, *P. rubicula*. The name is due, in either case, to the similarity of the cry of the birds to the yelping of a puppy. Darwin. Also called *quid quid*

**barking-iron<sup>1</sup>** (băr'king-ī'ern), *n.* [*< barking, ppr of bark<sup>1</sup>, v. + iron*] A pistol

[Slang] **barking-iron<sup>2</sup>** (băr'king-ī'ern), *n.* [*< barking<sup>2</sup>* + *iron*] An instrument for removing the bark of oak and other trees, for use in tanning

**barking-mallet** (băr'king-mal'et), *n.* A hammer with a wedge-shaped edge, used in barking trees

**barklak** (băr'klak), *n.* A myrtaceous tree of Venezuela

**barkless** (băr'les), *a.* [*< bark<sup>2</sup>* + -less] Destitute of bark

**bark-louse** (băr'lous), *n.* A minute insect of the genus *Aphis* that infests trees, an aphid

**bark-mill** (băr'mil), *n.* A mill for grinding bark for tanners' and dyers' uses, or for medicinal purposes.

**barkometer** (bark-om'ē-tēr), *n.* [Irreg. < bark<sup>2</sup> + -ometer, < Gr. μέτρον, a measure.] A hydrometer used by tanners in ascertaining the strength of infusions of bark, or ooze

**bark-paper** (bark'pā'pēr), *n.* Paper made from bark, specifically, paper made from the bark of *Broussonetia papyrifera*, a tree common in southeastern Asia and Oceania. Most of the paper used in Japan is of this kind

**bark-pit** (bark'pīt), *n.* A tan-pit, or pit for tanning or steeping leather

**barkstone** (bark'stōn), *n.* The concrete musky secretion taken from the castor-glands of the beaver, castor, castoreum

**bark-stove** (bark'stōv), *n.* Same as bark-bed

**bark-tanned** (bark'tand), *a.* Tanned by the slow action of oak, hickory, or other barks, as leather, in contradistinction to that tanned wholly or in part by chemicals

**barky** (bark'ki), *a.* [*< bark<sup>2</sup> + -y*] Consisting of bark, containing bark, covered with bark

The barky fingers of the elm Shak M N D, iv 1

**bar-lathe** (bar'lath), *n.* A lathe with a single beam, usually having a triangular section, on which the boards or puppets slide

**barley**<sup>1</sup> (bar'li), *n.* [Early mod E also *barly*, *barlyc*, Sc *barluk*, < ME *barly*, *barley*, *bar-luk*, < late AS *barlu*, *barley*, appar. < *barc*, E *barc*, *barley*, < -lic, E -ly<sup>1</sup>] The word appears first as an attrib., being formally an adj. The Icel *barlak*, and W *barlys*, *barly* (as if < *bara*, bread, & *lysau*, *lysau*, plants, herbs), Corn *barlez*, are from E.] The name of a grain, and of the plant yielding it, belonging to the genus *Hordeum*, natural order Graminae

This grain has been cultivated from the very earliest times when it formed an important article of food as it still does where other cereals cannot be raised. It is largely employed for feeding animals but its chief use is in the manufacture of fermented liquors, as beer, ale, and porter and of whiskey. No other grain can be cultivated through so great a range of climate for it matures in Lapland, Norway, and Iceland, in 65 and 70 north latitude and at an altitude of 11,000 feet in the Andes and Himalaya. The only cultivated species that has been found wild is the two-rowed or long eared barley *H. distachyon*, a native of western Asia but in cultivation in prehistoric times as was also the six-rowed species, or white barley *H. hexastachyon*. Of later origin is the common four-rowed species, spring or summer barley *H. vulgare*. Fan-shaped barley also called battledore or spout barley *H. zebratum*, is perhaps only a cultivated form of the two-rowed species. Several varieties of these species are found in cultivation. The grain differs generally from wheat in retaining closely its husks. It is also somewhat less nutritious and palatable as an article of food. See *Hordeum*. **Caustic barley**, an early name for the seeds of *Schizanthus officinale* called in medicine *sabudilla*, and used as a source of veratrum. **Mouse, wall, way, or wild barley**, *Hordeum murinum*, a grass of little value. **Patent barley**, the fan-like obtained by grinding pearl barley. **Pearl barley**, the grain deprived of husk and pale ale and completely rounded by grinding. It is used in making broths and in soups. **Scotch, pot, or hulled barley**, the grain deprived of the husk in a mill



Barley  
Spike of *H. distachyon* var. *galea*

**barley**<sup>2</sup> (bar'li), *n.* [A corruption of *parley*, q v.] A cry used by children in certain games when a truce or temporary stop is desired [Scotch]

**barley-bigg** (bar'li-big), *n.* Same as *bigg*

**barley-bird** (bar'li-bērd), *n.* [*< barley<sup>1</sup> + bird*, applied to various birds which appear about the time of sowing barley.] 1. A name of the European wryneck, *Lus. torquilla*.—2. A name of some small bird said to be either the skink (*Chrysomelris spinus*) or the nightingale (*Luscin. philomela*) [Eng.]

**barley-brake, barley-break** (bar'li-brāk), *n.* [Sc *barley-braks*, *barley-braks*, < *barley* (uncertain whether *barly<sup>1</sup>* or *barly<sup>2</sup>*, or from some other source) + *brak*] An old game played by six persons, three of each sex, formed into couples. Three contiguous plots of ground were chosen and one couple, placed in the middle plot, attempted to catch the others as they passed through. The middle plot was called *hell* whence the allusions in old plays to the last couple in hell

She went abroad thereby  
At barley brake her sweet swift feet to try  
Sir P. Sidney Arcadia, i  
A thousand ages  
Play at barley break in my house  
Massinger, Parliament of Love, iv 5

**barley-bree, barley-broo** (bār'li-brē, -brō), *n.* Liquor made from malt, whether by brewing or distillation, ale or whisky [Scotch]  
**barley-broth** (bār'li-brōth), *n.* 1. Broth made by boiling barley and meat with vegetables [Scotch].—2. Ale or beer used jocosely, and also in contempt, as in the extract.

Can sodden water,  
A drench for our rein'd jades, thick barley broth,  
Decoct their cold blood to such ill-valliant heat!  
Shak, Hen V, iii 5

**barleycorn** (bār'li-kōrn), *n.* 1. A grain of barley.—2. A measure equal to the third part of an inch, originally, the length of a grain of barley. A statute of Edward II (A. D. 1324) makes three barley corns round and dry the definition of an inch. 3. A measure equal to the breadth of a fine grain of barley, about 0.155 inch. John or Sir John Barleycorn, a humorous personification of the spirit of barley, or malt liquor, a usage of considerable antiquity

John Barleycorn was a hero bold  
Of noble enterprise,  
For, if you do but taste his blood,  
I will make your courage rise  
Burns, John Barleycorn

**barley-fever** (bār'li-fē'vēr), *n.* [*< barley<sup>1</sup>* (as a source of strong drink) + *fever*] Illness caused by intemperance [North Eng.]

**barley-fork** (bār'li-fōrk), *n.* A hand-fork with a guard at the root of the tines, used for gathering up stalks of barley

**barleyhood** (bār'li-hūd), *n.* A fit of drunkenness, or of ill humor brought on by drinking [Chiefly Scotch]

**barley-island** (bār'li-ī'land), *n.* An ale-house

**barley-meal** (bār'li-mēl), *n.* Meal or flour made from barley

**barley-milk** (bār'li-milk), *n.* Gruel made with barley or barley-meal

**barley-sick** (bār'li-sik), *a.* [*< barley<sup>1</sup>* (see *barley-fever*) + *sick*] Intoxicated [Scotch]

**barley-sugar** (bār'li-shug'ēr), *n.* Sugar boiled (formerly in a decoction of barley) till it becomes brittle and candied

**barley-water** (bār'li-wā'tēr), *n.* A decoction of barley used as a demulcent nutritious drink in fevers, and in inflammations of the air-passages and of the alimentary canal

**barley-wine** (bār'li-wīn), *n.* Ale or beer

**bar-lift** (bār'lift), *n.* A short metal bar fastened to a heavy window as a convenience in lifting it

**barling**, *n.* [North E and Sc, < Sw *barling*, a pole, < *bara* = E *bar*, q v.] A pole

**bar-loom** (bār'loom), *n.* A ribbon-loom

**barml<sup>1</sup>**, *n.* [ME *barml*, *barml*, *barml*, < AS *bearm* (ONorth *bearm* = OS *bearm* OHG *bearm* = Icel *bearmi* = Sw *Dan bearm* = Goth *bearms*), the bosom, with formative -m, < *bean*, E *bean*, q v.] The bosom, the lap

**barml<sup>2</sup>** (barml), *n.* [*< ME barml*, *barml*, < AS *beorma* = Fries *beorme*, *bearm* = MLG *beerm*, *bearm*, Lat *beorma*, *bearm*, *bearm* (> G *bearm*) = Sw *bearma* = Dan *bearme* prob akin to I. *fermentum*, yeast, < *ferre*, boil see *ferment*, n.] The scum or foam rising upon beer or other malt liquors when fermenting, yeast. It is used as leaven in bread to make it swell, causing it to become softer, lighter and more delicate. It may be used in liquors to make them ferment or work. It is a fungus, *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. See yeast and fermentation

**barml<sup>3</sup>** (barml), *n.* Same as *beerm*

**Barmecide**, *n.* and *a.* See *Barmecide*

**bar-magnet** (bār'mag'net), *n.* An artificial steel magnet made in the form of a straight and rather slender bar

**barmaid** (bār'mād), *n.* A maid or woman who attends the bar of an inn or other place of refreshment

**barman** (bār'man), *n.*, pl *barmen* (-men) 1. A barkeeper or bartender

**barmaster** (bār'mas'tēr), *n.* [Reduced from earlier *barghmaster*, *barge master*, prob < G *barquemeister*, a surveyor of mines, < *berg*, a hill, a mine (= E *barrow* see *barrow* and *bargh*), + *meister* = E *master*. A number of E mining terms are of G origin Cf *barml<sup>1</sup>*] In mining, the title of an officer who acts as manager, agent, and surveyor, representing the interests of the proprietor or 'lord,' and at the same time looking after those of the miner. Also called *batiff*, *bergmaster*, and *burghmaster* [Derbyshire, Eng.]

**barbrack** (bār'm'brak), *n.* [A corruption of I. *barrigen breac*, speckled cake *barrigen*, *barrigan*, *barin*, a cake, *brac*, speckled, spotted.] A currant-bun. [Anglo-Irish.]

**barm-cloth**, *n.* An apron. Chaucer.

**Barmecidal** (bār'mē-sī-dal), *a.* Same as *Barmecide*

**Barmecide, Barmacide** (bār'mē-sīd, -mā-sīd), *n.* and *a.* [*< one of the Barmecides* (a Latinized form, with patronymic suffix -ida) or *Barmecides*, a noble Persian family founded by *Barmek* or *Barmak*, and having great power under the Abbasside califs.] 1. *n.* One who offers imaginary food or illusory benefits in allusion to the story, told in the Arabian Nights, of a member of the Barmecide family of Baghdad, who on one occasion placed a succession of empty dishes before a beggar, pretending that they contained a sumptuous repast, a fiction which the beggar humorously accepted

II. *a.* Like, or like the entertainment of, the Barmecide of the story, hence, unreal, sham, illusory, etc. as, "my Barmecide friend," Thackeray, a Barmecide feast or repast

It is a Barmecide Feast, a pleasant field for the imagination to rove in Dickens, Amer. Notes

**barmilian** (bār-mil'yan), *n.* [Origin unknown] An old name for a kind of fustian goods largely exported from England E. H. Knight

**bar-mining** (bār'mī'ning), *n.* In *placer-mining*, the washing of the sand or gravel in the bed of a stream, when laid bare by the diminution of the stream at low water, or by building a flume, and thus carrying the water to one side of the channel. The latter method is more commonly called *fluming* [California]

**barmkin** (barm'kin), *n.* [Also spelled *barmkyn*, *barnekin*, *barnkyn*, < ME *barmeken*, *barnekinch*, origin uncertain, possibly < *barm<sup>3</sup>* = *beerm*, brim, border, edge (the forms in *barm* being then corruptions), + *-kin*, but more prob all corruptions of *barbican*] The rampart or outer fortification of a castle [Lowland Scotch and North Eng.]

And blood and bloody rose the sun,  
And on the barmkin shone  
Old ballad, in Boucher's Border Minstrelsy, li 341  
Lord Soules he sat in Hermitage Castle,  
And Redcap was not by,  
And he called on a page, who was witty and sage,  
To go to the barmkin high  
J. Leyden, Lord Soules, in N and Q, 6th ser, XI 386

Battlements and barmkins and all the other appurtenances of strength, as such places were called Lever

**barmote** (bār'mōt), *n.* [A reduction of earlier *burgmote*, also *burghmote* and *berghmote*, < G *berg*, a hill, mine, + *E mote*, meeting Cf *burgmaster*] A court established in the reign of Edward III and held twice a year in Derbyshire, England, in which matters connected with mining are considered. Also written *burghmote*

**barmy** (bār'mi), *a.* [*< barm<sup>2</sup> + -y*] Containing or resembling barm or yeast, frothy  
Of windy cider and of barmy beer  
Dryden, tr. of Virgil's Georgics, III  
Why, thou bottle ale,  
Thou barmie froth!

Marston, Scourge of Villanie, vi

**barmy-brained** (bār'mi-brānd), *a.* Light-headed, giddy

**barn**<sup>1</sup> (bārn), *n.* [*< ME barn*, *bern*, < AS *bern*, a contr. of *berern*, *ber-ern*, as in ONorth., < *berc*, barley (E *barc*), + *ern*, a place.] A covered building designed for the storage of grain, hay, flax, or other farm-produce. In America barns also usually contain stabling for horses and cattle

**barn**<sup>2</sup> (bārn), *v. t.* [*< barn<sup>1</sup>, n.*] To store up in a barn Shak, Lucrece, i 859

Men often barn up the chaff, and burn up the grain  
Fuller, Good Thoughts, p 110

**barn<sup>3</sup>**, *n.* [Early mod and dial E., < Sc. *barin*, q v., < ME *beern*, *bern*, < AS *bearn*, a child See *barn*] A child

Mercy on's, a barn, a very pretty barn! A boy or a child, I wonder? Shak, W T, iii 3

**barnabee** (bār'na-bē), *n.* [E. dial (Suffolk); prob in allusion to Barnaby day. See *Barnaby-bright*] The lady-bird

**Barnabite** (bār'na-bit), *n.* [= F *Barnabite*, < LL *Barnabas*, < Gr *Βαρναβας*, a Hebrew name translated "son of consolation" (Acts iv 36), more accurately "son of exhortation" or "son of prophecy"] In the Rom. Cath Ch., a member of a religious congregation properly styled "Regular Clerks of the Congregation of St. Paul," but having their popular designation from the church of St. Barnabas in Milan, which was granted to them in 1545, soon after the foundation of the congregation. Their principal house is now in Rome

**barnaby**<sup>1</sup> (bār'na-bi), *n.* [Prob. connected with the celebration of Barnaby day, < *Barna-*



by, formerly also *Barnabe*, < F. *Barnabé*, < LL *Barnabas*, *Barnabas*. see *Barnabite*.] An old dance to a quick movement.

Bounce! cries the port hole—out they fly,  
And make the world dance *Barnaby*

Cotton, Virgil Travestie

**Barnaby-bright** (bär'na-bi-brit), *n* [Also *Barnaby bright*, *Barnaby the bright*, and (Scott, L. of L. M., iv. 4) *St Barnabright*, also called *Long Barnaby*, in ref to the coincidence of Barnaby day with the summer solstice.] The day of St. Barnabas the Apostle, the 11th of June, which in old style was the day of the summer solstice

*Barnaby bright*, the longest day and the shortest night.

This day the sunne is in his chiefeht night,  
With *Barnaby the bright*

Spenser, Epithalamion, l 206

**Barnaby day.** Same as *Barnaby-bright*.

**barnacle**<sup>1</sup> (bär-na-kl), *n* [Also *barnacle*, *ber-nacle*, < ME *barnakylle*, *bernakill*, *ber-nacle*, appar a dim. of the earlier *ber-nake*, *ber-nak*, *ber-nack*, *bernekke*; cf OF *bernaque* (ML *bernacu*, *berneka*), later F *bernache*, mod *barnach*, *barnacle* = Sp *bernache* = Pg *bernaça*, *ber-nacha*, *bernecha* = It. *bernacla*, later ML or NL *bernacla*, *bernecla*, *bernaacula*, G *bernakel-gans*, Dan *bernakel-gans* Ultimate origin unknown The word seems to have arisen in England The oldest ME form, *bernekke*, could be simply 'bare-neck,' with a possible allusion to the large white patches on the bird's neck and head If this were a popular designation, it could easily, when taken into book-language and Latinized, assume the above and the other numerous corrupt forms (ML *ber-nacha*, *bernecha*, *bernescha*, *bernesta*, etc.) in which it appears The loss of a knowledge of its meaning would assist the growth of the fables connected with the word] 1 A species of wild goose, *Anas ber-*



Barnacle goose (*Anas leucopsis*)

*nica* or *Bernicla leucopsis*, also called *barnacle-goose* or *ber-nacle-goose* It is one of several species of the genus *Bernicla*, inhabiting the northern parts of Europe, and occasionally appearing as a straggler in North America It is smaller than the various wild geese of the genus *Anas* proper, has dark brown or blackish upper parts, and a black neck and head, with large white patches. It is related to the common wild geese of North America, *B. canadensis*, and still more closely to the Brent or brant-goose, *Bernicla brenta*. This bird, which was known in the British islands only as a visitor, became the subject of a curious popular fable, not yet extinct, being believed to be bred from a tree growing on the sea-shore, either from the fruit of the tree or as itself the fruit (hence called *tree goose*), or from a shell fish which grow on this tree (see def 2), or from rotting wood in the water

So rotten plank of broken ships do change  
To *Barnacles*  
Twas first a green tree, then a broken hull,  
Lately a Mushroom, now a flying Gull

Sylvester, tr of Du Bartas, l 6

2 A species of stalked cirriped, *Lepas anatifera*, of the family *Lepadidae*, found hanging in clusters by the long peduncle to the bottoms of ships, to floating timber, or to submerged wood of any kind, the goose-mussel, fabled to fall from its support and turn into a goose (see def. 1) The name is sometimes extended or transferred to various other cirripeds, as the sessile acorn shells or saccorns of the family *Balanidae*, such as *Balanus tintinnabulum*. See *Balanus*. This is the usual sense of the word, except in Great Britain

A barnacle may be said to be a crustacean fixed by its head, and kicking the food into its mouth with its legs

Huxley, Anat. Invert, p 256

3 Anything resembling a barnacle (in sense 2) (a) Any anomalous growth or extraneous adhering matter or arrangement tending to impede progress.

Compulsory pilot age, the three months' extra pay to crews discharged in foreign lands, and the obligatory employment of government officials for the shipment of sailors in American ports, are all *barnacles* which impede the progress of our commercial marine

D A Wells, Merchant Marine, p 181

(b) A person holding on tenaciously to a place or position, one who is a useless or incompetent fixture in an office or employment, a follower who will not be dismissed or shaken off

4t. [Cf *barnard*] A decoy swindler [Cant] **barnacle**<sup>2</sup> (bär'na-kl), *v t*, pret and pp *barnacled*, ppr *barnacling* [*barnacle*<sup>1</sup>, *n*] To fix or attach, as a barnacle upon the bottom of a ship [Rare]

He *barnacled* himself to Gershon, now, and shipped with him always.

Mrs Whitney, Gayworthys, xlv

**barnacle**<sup>2</sup> (bär'na-kl), *n* [Also *barnacle*, *ber-nacle*, < ME *barnakylle*, *byrnacle*, *ber-nack* (< OF *bernele*, an instrument of torture), appar a dim of the earlier *ber-nake*, *ber-nak*, *ber-nac*, < OF *ber-nac*, a barnacle (def 1), origin unknown The word *branks*, *q v*, has a similar meaning, but no connection can be made out The sense of 'spectacles' easily arises from the original sense, but some connect *barnacles* in this sense with OF *bernele*, mod. F *bernele*, eye-glass (< ML *\*berniculus*, dim of *berillus*, *beryllus*, *beryl* see *beryl* and *brills*), or with mod F dial *ber-niques*, spectacles] 1 A kind of bit or muzzle used to restrain an unruly horse or ass, now (usually in the plural), an instrument consisting of two branches joined at one end with a hinge, placed on a horse's nose to restrain him while being shod, bled, or dressed

A scourge to an hors and a *barnacle* [bridle, A. V.] to m

anso

Wright, Prov xxv 4

Hence—2 An instrument of torture applied in a similar way to persons—3 *pl* Spectacles [Colloq]

What d'ye lack? What d'ye lack? Clocks, watches, *bar-nacles*? What d'ye lack, sir? What d'ye lack, madam?

Scott, Fortinbras of Nibel

**barnacle**<sup>2</sup> (bär'na-kl), *v t*; pret and pp *barnacled*, ppr *barnacling* [*barnacle*<sup>2</sup>, *n*] To apply barnacles to, as, to barnacle a horse

**barnacle-goose** (bär'na-kl-gos), *n* [Formerly also abbr *bar-goose*, < *barnacle*<sup>1</sup>, 1, + *goose*] Same as *barnacle*<sup>1</sup>, 1

**barnard** (bär'närd), *n* [Also *bernard*, perhaps for *bernele*, *q v*] One of a gang of swindlers who acted as a decoy

**Barnburner** (bär'n'ber'nér), *n* [In reference to the story of a farmer who burned his barn to get rid of the rats] A member of the more progressive of the two factions into which the Democratic party in the State of New York was long divided, the other faction being called the *Hunkers*. The Barnburners opposed the extension of the canal system, and after 1846 they opposed the extension of slavery in the Territories. In a few years most of them joined the new Free soil party

The internal reform of a party cannot be carried out by corrupt leaders. One of the main objects of the reformers was to break the influence of the latter, and to this they owed their appellation of *barnburners*, their enemies charging them with a readiness to burn the building with the vermin, in default of a less radical means of purification

H von Holst, Const. Hist (trans), III 350

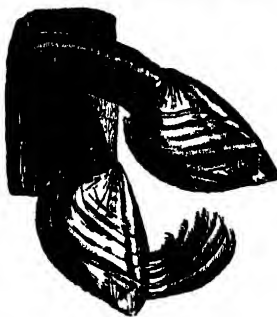
**barncock** (bär'n'kok), *n* A local Scotch name of the turbot so called on account of its round shape. *Day*

**barn-door** (bär'n'dör'), *n* The door of a barn — *Barn-door fowl*, a mongrel or cross bred specimen of the common hen, a dunghill or barn yard fowl

**bar-net** (bär'net), *n* A net placed across a stream to guide fish into a wing-pond

**barney** (bär'ni), *n* [Perhaps from the proper name *Barney* for *Barnaby*, formerly very common as a Christian name, and still common among the Irish. But in old sense of *barney*] 1. In mining, a small ear used in the anthracite region of Pennsylvania on inclined planes and slopes to push the mine-car up the slope — 2. A prize-fight. [Slang] — 3 Humbug

**barney-pit** (bär'n-pit), *n* In the anthracite mines of Pennsylvania, a pit at the bottom of



Barnacle (*Lepas anatifera*)

a slope or plane into which the barney runs, in order to allow the mine-car to run in over it to the foot of the plane

**barn-gallon** (bär'n'gal'on), *n* A measure containing two imperial gallons of milk, a double gallon

**barn-grass** (bär'n'gras), *n* The common cockspur-grass, *Panicum crus-galli*

**barnhardtite** (bär'n'här-tit), *n* [*Barnhardt*, name of the owner of land in North Carolina where it is found, + -ite] A sulphid of copper and iron occurring massive and of a bronze-yellow color in North Carolina and elsewhere.

**barnman** (bär'n'män), *n*, *pl* *barnmen* (-men) A laborer in a barn, a thresher

*Barnman*, sowal, hayward and woodward were alike

arise

J A Green, Short Hist of Lang p 60

**barn-owl** (bär'n'oul), *n* 1 The common white owl, *Strix flammea* or *Aluco flammeus*, so called from being often found in barns, where it is useful as a destroyer of mice. Its conqueles or vociferous habits in early all temperate regions of the globe. The variety found in the United States is *Aluco palustris*. Also called *church owl*



Barn owl (*Aluco flammeus*)

2 *pl* The owls of the barn-owl type, genera *Strix* or *Aluco* and *Phodilus*, which differ so decidedly from all other owls that naturalists now consider them types of a distinct family. See *owl* and *Alucoidae*

**barns-breaking** (bär'n'brä'king), *n* [See, in allusion to the act of breaking open a barn to steal grain] Any mischievous or injurious action, an idle frolic

There is blood on your hand and your clothes are torn. What *barns-breaking* have you been at? You have been drunk, Richard, and fighting

Scott

**barn-stormer** (bär'n'stör'mér), *n* A strolling player, an actor who plays "in the provinces" **barn-storming** (bär'n'stör'ming), *n* [In allusion to "taking by storm" the barns in which strolling actors often played] The practice of acting in barns, as strolling players, hence, the practice of playing "upon the road" or "in the provinces"

**barn-swallow** (bär'n'swol'ō), *n* The common swallow of the United States, *Hirundo horreorum* or *H. erythrogastra*, so called because it habitually breeds in barns

The upper parts are dark steel blue, the lower parts chestnut with an imperfect collar, and the tail deeply forked and spotted with white. It is the American representative of the similar *H. rustica* of Europe

**barn-yard** (bär'n-yärd), *n* A yard surrounding or adjoining a barn — *Barn-yard fowl*, any Barn swallow (*Hirundo erythrogastra*) specimen of the common domestic fowl including hens, geese, ducks, guinea and turkeys, especially a mongrel or cross bred specimen of these fowls — a barn door fowl

**baro-** [*Gr* *βαρος*, weight, < *βαρύνω*, heavy, = L *gravis*, heavy see *gravitas*] An element in certain compound scientific terms, implying heaviness

**baroco**<sup>1</sup> (bä-rō'kō), *n* [An artificial name invented by Petrus Hispanus] In *logic*, the



mnemonic name of a mood of syllogism in the second figure, having a universal affirmative major premise, a particular negative minor, and a particular negative conclusion as, Every true patriot is a friend to religion, some great statesmen are not friends to religion, therefore, some great statesmen are not true patriots. Five of the six letters that compose the word are significant. *B* means that it is to be reduced to *barbara*, *a*, that the major premise is universal affirmative, *n*, that the minor premise is particular negative, *c*, that the syllogism is to be reduced per impossibile (*see reductio*), and *o*, that the conclusion is particular negative. *See mood*. Also spelled *baroko*.

**baroco**, **barocco** (ba-ro'kō), *a* [It *barocco*] Same as *baroque*.

**barogram** (bar'o-gram), *n* The record traced by a barograph.

**barograph** (bar'ō-graf), *n* [*Gr* *βάρος*, weight, + *γράφω*, write] A self-registering instrument for recording variations in the pressure of the atmosphere. It is made by attaching to the lever of a compensated barometer an arm with a pencil in contact with a sheet of paper, and moved uniformly by clockwork. The result is a continuous trace whose changes of form correspond to the variations of pressure. In another form a ray of light is made to traverse the upper part of the barometer tube and fall on a moving ribbon of sensitized paper, the sliding and pulling of the mercury in the barometer causing the beam of light to be increased or diminished in width thus showing the changes in the barometer by the continuous photographic record of the paper. In still another form the movement of the mercury column is used to close an electric circuit and thus report its movements. Also called *barometograph*.

**barographic** (bar-ō-graf'ik), *a* [*Gr* *barograph* + *-ic*] Of or pertaining to a barograph, furnished with the barograph as, *barographic records*.

**baroko**, *n* *See baroco* 1.

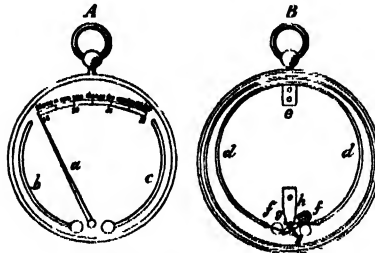
**barolite** (bar'ō-lit), *n* [*Gr* *βάρος*, weight, + *λίθος*, stone] Barium carbonate. *See witherite*.

**barology** (ba-rōl'ō-jī), *n* [*Gr* *βάρος*, weight, + *-λογία*, *logos*, speak *see -ology*] The science of weight or of the gravity of bodies.

**baromacrometer** (bar'ō-mak-rom'-e-ter), *n* [*Gr* *βάρος*, weight, + *μέτρον*, long, + *μέτρον*, a measure] An instrument invented by Professor Stein for ascertaining the weight and the length of newborn infants.

**barometer** (ba-iom'-e-tēr), *n* [*Gr* *βάρος*, weight, + *μέτρον*, a measure] An instrument for measuring the weight or pressure of the atmosphere, invented by Evangelista Torricelli, an Italian mathematician and physicist, in 1643. The simplest form of this instrument is a glass tube over 30 inches long, sealed at one end, and then filled with mercury. When the tube is inverted, leaving a vacuum at the top, the pressure of the atmosphere on each unit of surface of the mercury in the cistern equals the weight of the column in the tube over each unit of surface of the horizontal section at the level of the mercury outside when the pressure of the column of mercury just

phon barometer having a float resting on the surface of the mercury in the open branch, and a thread attached to the float passing over a pulley, and having a weight at its extremity as a counterpoise to the float. As the mercury rises and falls the thread turns the pulley which moves the index of the dial. The barometer is used in many physical and chemical determinations, but its most ordinary applications are (1) to the prediction of changes in the weather, and (2) to the determination of the elevation of stations above the sea level. — **Aneroid barometer**, a portable instrument, invented by M. Villi of Paris for indicating the pressure of the atmosphere without the use of mercury or other fluid. It consists of a circular metallic box which is exhausted of air, and of which the corrugated diaphragm is held in a state of tension by powerful springs. The varying pressure of the atmosphere causes a variation of the surface of the diaphragm, which variation, being multiplied by delicate levers and a fine chain wound around a pinion, actuates an index pointer which moves over a graduated scale. Bourdon's metallic barometer is an aneroid barometer consisting of a flattened, curved tube, ex-



Bourdon's Metallic Barometer

*A* front view showing hand or indicator *a*, and the scale *b*, *c*, mercurial thermometer. *B* back view. *d*, *e*, tube secured at its middle *c*, and having its ends connected by links *f*, *f'* to two short levers, *g*, *g'*, on the same axis as the hand, *a*, *h* open plate.

hausted of air and having one end fixed and the other graduated to an index pointer which traverses a graduated arc. The curvature of the tube is affected by variations in the atmospheric pressure, and the pointer is moved in correspondence on the dial. — **Marine barometer**, a cistern barometer adapted to the conditions of a ship's motion, being suspended by gimbals, and having a siphon in the tube to lessen the oscillations of the mercury. — **Pumping of the barometer**, an unsteadiness in the barometrical column, due to gusty wind. — **Self-registering barometer**, a barograph (which *see*). — **True height of the barometer**, the height of the barometer corrected to the standard density of mercury (that is, its density at the freezing point of water), for variations of gravity, for the effect of capillarity, index error, expansion of the scale, etc. The United States Signal Office also corrects for the elevation of the station above the sea level. *See atmosphere and synoptic chart*.

**barometer-flowers** (ba-rom'e-tēr-flōn'ēr), *n* *pl* Artificial flowers, colored with chlorid of cobalt. In dry air they are blue, and in moist air they turn pink.

**barometer-gage** (ba-rom'e-tēr-gā), *n* An apparatus attached to the boiler of a steam-engine, to a condenser, or to some other chamber in which a more or less perfect vacuum is liable to be formed, to indicate the state of the vacuum. In one form a reversed U tube has one end plunged in a basin of mercury and the other connected with the vacuum chamber. Another common form is a U tube partially filled with mercury, and having one end open to the air and the other connected with the vacuum chamber. Any exhaustion in the chamber causes the mercury to rise in the leg connected with it and to fall in the other. The fluctuations are noted upon a scale placed between the two legs of the tube.

**barometric** (bar-ō-met'rik), *a* Pertaining to, made with, or indicated by a barometer as, *barometric errors*, *barometric experiments*, *barometric measurements*; *barometric changes*. Also *baric*. — **Barometric depression**. *See depression*. — **Barometric trough**, an area of low barometer. *See barometer*.

Tornadoes are more frequent when the major axes of the *barometric troughs* trend north and south, or north east and southwest, than when they trend east and west. *Science*, III 767.

**barometrical** (bar-ō-met'ri-kal), *a* Pertaining to or of the nature of a barometer, barometric. — **Barometrical aneroid**. *See aneroid*. — **Barometrical** (bar-ō-met'ri-kal-), *adv* By means of a barometer.

**barometrograph** (bar-ō-met'rō-graf), *n* [*Gr* *βάρος*, weight, + *μέτρον*, a measure (*see barometer*), + *γράφω*, write.] Same as *barograph*.

**barometrography** (bar'ō-met-rogr'ra-fī), *n* [*As barometrograph* + *-y*] The science of the barometer, also, the art of making barometric observations.

**barometry** (ba-rom'e-trī), *n*. [*As barometer* + *-y*] The art or operation of conducting baro-

metric measurements, experiments, observations, or the like.

A scrap of parchment hung by geometry,  
(A great refinement in *barometry*),  
Can, like the stars, foretell the weather.

*Swift, Grub Street Elegy*

**barometz** (bar'ō-met), *n*. [Appar an erroneous transliteration of Russ *baranetski*, club-moss, connected with *baran*, a ram, sheep.] The decumbent caudex of the fern *Dicksonia Barometz*, also called *Agnus Scythicus*, the Scythian or Tatarian lamb. *See Agnus Scythicus*, under *agnus*. Also written *baromes*.

**baromotor** (bar'ō-mō-tor), *n* [*Gr* *βάρος*, weight, + *motor*] A portable hand- and foot-power having two treadles connecting with cranks on a fly-shaft. *E. H. Knight*

**baron** (bar'on), *n*. [Early mod. E. also *barron*, *< ME baron, barun, baroun, < OF baron, barun (orig. acc. of ber) = Pr. bar, acc. baron, baro = Sp varon = Pg. varão = It barone, prop. a man (It now a vagabond), then specifically one who was a 'man' or vassal of the king or other superior, whence the later use of the term as a title, F baron, fem baronne, whence, from F. or E., in other languages, Sp baron, Pg barão, It. barone, G Dan Sw baron, Icel. barin, Russ baron, etc., < ML baro(n-), a man (L. homo or vir), hence, in particular uses, vassal, servant, freeman, husband. Origin uncertain; by some connected through 'servant' with L. baro(n-), a simpleton, blockhead, dunce.] 1 In Great Britain, the title of a nobleman holding the lowest rank in the peerage, a member of the baronage: as, *Baron Arundell of Wardour*, a Scotch *baron*. The children of barons have the title "Honorable." Originally the barons, being the feudatories of princes, were the proprietors of land held by honorable service. Hence in ancient records the word *barons* comprehends all the nobility. All such in England had in early times a right to sit in Parliament. Anciently barons were *graves*, such as held their lands of the king *in capite*, or *lesser*, such as held their lands of the greater barons by military service *in capite*. The present barons are—(1) *Barons by prescription*, for that they and their ancestors have immemorially sat in the Upper House. (2) *Barons by patent*, having obtained a patent of this dignity to them and their heirs, male or otherwise. (3) *Barons by tenure*, holding the title as annexed to land. (4) *Barons*, when all barons were not summoned to sit in Parliament, the name of *barons* by writ was given to those who actually were so summoned. Barons in the peerage of Scotland and Ireland have seats in the British Parliament only when elected by their order. *See peer*. The word *baron* was not known in the British Isles till introduced from the continent under the Norman princes. The coronet of a baron of England consists of a plain gold circlet, with six balls or large pearls on its edge, and with the cap, etc., as in a viscount's.*



Coronet of an English Baron

2 A title of the judges or officers of the English Court of Exchequer, hence called *barons of the Exchequer*, the president of the court being called *chief baron*. — 3 In law and her, a husband as, *baron and feme*, husband and wife. — 4 On the continent of Europe, especially in France and Germany, a member of the lowest order of hereditary nobility in Germany, same as *Freiherr*. — **Baron of beef, in cookery, two sirloins not cut asunder. — **Barons of the Cinque Ports**, members of the British House of Commons formerly elected, two for each of the seven (originally five) Cinque Ports—Dover, Sandwich, Romney, Hastings, Hythe, Winchelsea, and Rye.**

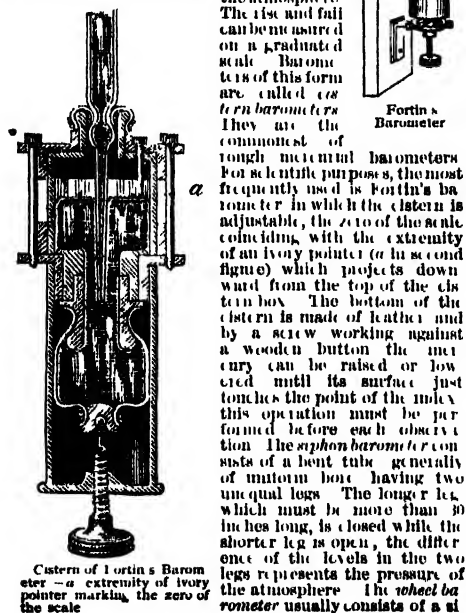
**baronage** (bar'on-āj), *n* [*MF. baronage, barunage, barnage, < OF barnage, barnage, F. baronnage = Pr. barnatge = It baronaggio, barnaggio (ML reflex baronagium), < ML \*baronaticum, < baro(n- see baron and -age.)*] 1 The whole body of British barons, formerly, the nobility or peerage in general.

The *baronage* is divided so narrowly that the summons or exclusion of half a dozen members changes the fate of a ministry or of a dynasty. *Stubbs, Const. Hist.*, § 686.

2 The dignity or rank of a baron. — 3† The land which gives title to a baron, a *barony*. — **baron-court** (bar'on-kōrt), *n* *See court-baron*.

**baroness** (bar'on-es), *n* [*ME baronesse, baronyss, < OF barnesse, baronesse = Pr. It. baronessa (ML baronessa) see baron and -ess*] The wife of a baron, or (in a few cases in England) a lady holding a baronial title as a peeress in her own right.

**baronet** (bar'on-et), *n* [*ME baronet, baronete (ML baronettus, F. baronnet, G. baronet, Russ baronet, after E), < baron + -et.*] 1† A lesser or inferior baron. In this use the word had not the specific sense that it received in the time of James I. "According to 'Spenser' (State of Ireland), originally applied to gentlemen, not barons by tenure, summoned to the House of Lords by Edward III., perhaps to the heirs of barons summoned by writ in their fathers' life-



Cistern of Fortin's Barometer — *a* extremity of ivory pointer marking the zero of the scale.

time Applied in Ireland to the holder of a small barony. Often synonymous with *banneret*. *N E D*

He had so many barons in his Parliament, as were able to weigh down the Clearys and the other friends, the which barons, they say, were not afterwards lords, but only *baronets*, as sundry of them do yet retain the name. *Spenser, State of Ireland*

**2** A British title of hereditary rank or degree of honor next below that of a baron, and thus not conferring a peerage, the only title of hereditary knighthood. A baronet is designated Sir so and so, Bart (Christian name and surname being given) and ranks above all knights except those of the Garter. There is no ceremony of investiture, the title being given by patent. The order was founded by James I in 1611, professedly to promote the English and Scotch colonization of Ulster, for which each baronet paid £1,000. The original limitation of the order to 200 members was set aside and the payment remitted at an early date. (For the badge of the order, see *badge of Ulster*, under *badge*.)

The title is abbreviated Bart after a name - *Baronet's hand*, the bloody hand of Ulster. See *badge of Ulster*, under *badge*. - *Baronets of Ireland*, an order of knights baronets founded by James I of England, in the seventh year of his reign (1619), for the same purpose and with the same privileges in Ireland as had been conferred on the order created in England in 1611. - *Baronets of Scotland*, an order instituted by Charles I of England in 1625. The nominal object was the settlement of Nova Scotia and patents were granted under the great seal of Scotland, as those of the Ulster baronets had been granted under the great seal of England. After the union of the crowns in 1707 the baronets of Scotland changed their arms with the badge of Ulster, and became baronets of the United Kingdom. The baronets of Scotland are often called Nova Scotia baronets. None have been created since the union.

**baronet** (bar'on-et), *v t*. To raise to the rank of baronet generally in the passive as, he expects to be *baroneted*.

**baronetage** (bar'on-et-aj), *n* [*< baronet + -age*, on type of *baronage*]. 1 The baronets as a body - 2 The dignity or rank of a baronet.

**baronetcy** (bar'on-et-si), *n* [*< baronet + -cy*]. The title and dignity of a baronet.

**baronial** (ba-rō'n-āl), *a* [*< baron + -ial* Cf *ML baronialis*]. Pertaining to a baron or a barony, or to the order of barons as, *baronial possessions*, the *baronial dignity*.

**baronism** (bar'on-izm), *n* [*< baron + -ism*]. Feudalism; the baronial system.

The spirit of Norman *baronism* on one side, and the spirit of Anglo-Saxon freedom on the other. *Harper's Mag*, LXIX, 422

**baronnette** (bar-on-et'), *n* [*F* dim of *baronne*, fem of *baron*, *baron*]. A title baroness, a baron's daughter sometimes used for the wife of a baronet. *N E D*

**barony** (bar'on-ri), *n*, pl *baronies* (-riz) [*< ME barunrie*, *< OF baronerie* see *baron* and *-ry*]. 1 A barony, the domain of a baron - 2 The rank or dignity of a baron - 3 Barons collectively.

**barony** (bar'on-i), *n*, pl *baronies* (-iz) [*< ME baronie*, *< OF baronie*, *barunie* (*F baronie*), *< ML baronia*, *< baro(n)-a*, a baron]. 1 The rank or dignity of a baron - 2 The domain of a baron, the territory or lordship of a baron - 3 In Scotland, a large freehold estate, even though the proprietor is not a baron - 4 In Ireland, a territorial division corresponding nearly to the English hundred, and supposed to have been originally the district of a native chief. There are 316 baronies in Ireland.

Whatever the regular troops spared was devoured by bands of marauders who overran almost every barony in the island. *Macaulay, Hist Eng*, xii

**5** Formerly, the tenure by which a baron held of his superior, namely, military or other honorable service - 6† The body of barons and other peers; the baronage - *Burgh of barony* See *burgh*.

**baroque** (ba-rōk'), *a* and *n*. [Also *baroco*, = *G Dan barok*, *< F baroque*, *barroque* = *It barocco*, *< Pg barroco* = *Sp barruoco*, irregular, bizarre, esp in architecture, orig irregular-shaped, as applied to a pearl. Origin uncertain, perhaps, with some confusion with other words, *< L veruca*, a steep place, a height; hence, a wart, an excrescence on precious stones] *I. a*. 1 Odd, bizarre, corrupt and fantastic in style.

The Oncidium leucochilum is by no means the most eccentric or baroque member of the family of orchids. *Encyc Brit*, XIII, 589

Happy the artist whose women friends or relatives are able to help him avoid the baroque developments of female attire which characterize so many of our native canvases, especially in genre subjects. *The Century*, XXV, 575

**2** Specifically, in *arch*, applied to a style of decoration which prevailed in Europe during a great part of the eighteenth century, and may be considered to have begun toward the close of the seventeenth century. It is nearly equivalent to the Louis XV style, and is distinguished by its clumsy

forms, particularly in church architecture, and its convoluted ornamentation, made up in great part of meaningless scrolls and inorganic shell work. Also called, sometimes, the *Jesuit style*, from the many and remarkably ugly examples supplied by churches founded by the Jesuit order. This word is often used interchangeably with *rococo*, but *rococo* is preferably reserved for ornament of the same period, particularly in France, which, though overcharged and inorganic, still retains some beauty and artistic quality, *baroque* implies the presence of ugly and repellent qualities.

Sometimes written *baroco*, *barocco*, *barock*. **Baroque pearl**, a rough pearl of irregular or contorted form. Such pearls are frequently utilized to form bodies of birds or the like, the extrinities being made of gold, etc.

**II. n**. 1. An object of irregular and peculiar form, especially in ornamental art.

On the scroll handle is a pearl baroque of Neptune riding on a dolphin. *S K Van Exhibition 1861*

**2** Ornament, design, etc., of the style and period called baroque. See *I*, 2.

The mad extravagances of the baroque, a style, if style it can be called, which declared war against the straight line, erased logic in construction from its grammar of art, and overloaded buildings with metricious ornament. *C C Perkins, Italian Sculpture*, p. 361

**baroscope** (bar'ō-skōp), *n* [*< Gr bapros*, weight, + *skopein*, view]. 1 An instrument used to indicate changes in the pressure of the atmosphere without measuring its absolute weight. See *weather-glass* and *storm-glass* - 2 A piece of physical apparatus used to demonstrate the upward pressure of the air. It consists of a large body of small density attached to the beam of a balance, and exactly balanced by a small weight. When this is placed under the receiver of an air pump and the air is exhausted, the arm of the balance to which the large body is attached tips down, since the upward pressure now taken from it is greater than that removed from the small counterpoise.

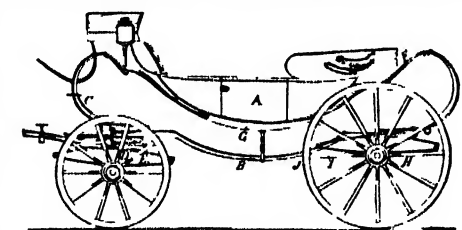
**baroscopic** (bar'ō-skōp'ik), *a* [*< baroscope + -ic*]. Pertaining to or determined by the baroscope.

**baroscopical** (bar'ō-skōp'ī-kal), *a* Same as *baroscopic*.

**baroselenite** (bar'ō-sel'e-nīt), *n* [*< Gr bapros*, weight (or *bapros*, heavy), + *selenite*, *q v*]. Same as *barite*.

**Barosma** (ba-rōs'ma), *n*. [*NL*, also *Barjorma*, *< Gr baprosmos*, also *baprosmos*, of oppressive smell, *< bapros*, heavy, oppressive, + *smos*, older form *osmōs*, smell, odor, *< ōsmōs*, smell, akin to *odor*, odor]. A genus of shrubs, natural order *Rutaceae*, natives of the Cape of Good Hope, possessing a strong, heavy odor. The leaves of several species, as *B. crenulata*, *B. serrulata*, and *B. benthiana*, are largely used in medicine under the name of *bucus* chiefly in disorders of the urinogenital organs. In Cape Colony they are employed as a stimulant and stomachic.

**barouche** (ba-rōsh'), *n* [Spelled as if *F*, but taken directly *< G dial barutsche*, *< It barocco*, *barocco* with term assimilated to that of *carrocco*, a chariot] = *Sp barrocho*, orig a two-wheeled vehicle, *< LL birotus*, a cabriolet, orig



Barouche.  
A, body B perch C the spring D dummy E under spring, F, thorough brace G hub or nave H spoke. 7 rim when the whole circumference is composed of two pieces and felt, when it is composed of several pieces.

fem of the adj *birotus*, two-wheeled, *< L bis*, double, + *rota*, a wheel]. A large four-wheeled carriage with a falling or folding top over the back seat, and the seats arranged as in a coach.

**barouchet** (ba-rō-shā'), *n* [As if *F*, dim of *barouche*]. A small kind of barouche.

**baroxyton** (ba-rōk'si-ton), *n* [*< Gr bapros*, heavy, + *ōxytonos*, sharp-sounding]. A brass instrument of music invented in 1853, having a compass of three and a half octaves, beginning nearly three octaves below middle C occasionally used in military bands.

**bar-post** (bār'pōst), *n*. One of the posts driven into the ground to form the sides of a field-gate.

**bar-pump** (bār'pūmp), *n*. Same as *bare-pump*.

**barquante**, *barquentine*, *n*. See *barkantine*.

**barque**, *n*. See *bark*.

**barri<sup>1</sup>**, *n*. Obsolete spelling of *bar<sup>1</sup>*.

**barri<sup>2</sup>** (bār), *v*. [Also *bary*, *< F barrir*, *< L barrire*, cry as an elephant]. To cry as an elephant.

**barri<sup>3</sup>**, *n*. See *bahar*.

**barra<sup>1</sup>** (bar'ā), *n* [*ML*, a bar: see *bar<sup>1</sup>*]. A bar or tower placed at the end of a bridge. *Walc*

**barra<sup>2</sup>** (bar'ā), *n* [*Pg*, a particular use of *barra*, a bar (cf *E yard*, *rod*, *perch*, similarly used) see *bar<sup>1</sup>*]. A Portuguese linear measure, equal to 125 yards, used for cloths of various kinds.

**barrable** (bar'n-bl), *a* [*< bar<sup>1</sup>*, *r*, + *-able*]. In law, capable of being barred or stayed.

**barra-boat** (bar'n-bōt), *n*. [Named from the island of *Barra* in the Hebrides]. A vessel carrying ten or twelve men, used in the Hebrides. It is extremely sharp fore and aft, and has no floor, the sides rising straight from the keel, so that a cross section represents the letter V.

**barracan** (bar'a-kan), *n* [*< F barracan*, *barracan*, now *bouracan* = *Pr barracan* = *Sp barragan* (whence also *E barragan*) = *Pg barragana* = *It baracane* = *D barakan* = *MHG barchant*, *barchat*, *G barchent*, *fustian*, *berkan*, *barracan*, = *Pol barchan*, *barkhan* (*ML baricanus*), *< Turk barrakan*, *< Ar barrakān*, *barkān*, a kind of black gown, *< Pers barak*, a stuff made of camel's hair]. A thick, strong stuff made in the Levant, properly of camel's hair. The name is used throughout the Mediterranean countries the use of it by Byron ("the striped white gauze barracan that bound her, *Don Juan*, III, 70) and others to denote a delicate material is apparently an error. Also written *baracan*, *barakan*, *barragon*, and *barragan*.

**barracet**, *n* [*ME*, also *barraus*, *barres*, *baras*, *< OF barras*, a barrier, *< barre*, a bar: see *bar<sup>1</sup>*, and cf *embarrass*, *debarass*]. 1 A barrier or outlook in front of a fortress - 2 The bar of a tribunal. [*Rare*] - 3. A hindrance or obstruction. [*Rare*] - 4 The inclosure within which knightly encounters took place. Hence - 5 Hostility, contention, strife. *N E D*

**barack** (bar'ak), *n* [= *D barak* = *G barack*, *barak* = *Dan barakke*, *< F baraque*, *< It baracca* = *Sp Pg barraca*, a tent, soldier's hut, of uncertain origin. Some compare Gael and *Ir barrachad*, a hut or booth, Gael *barrach*, top branches of trees, Bret *barrick*, full of branches, *< bar*, a branch: see *bar<sup>1</sup>*]. 1 A building for lodging soldiers, especially in garrison, a permanent building or range of buildings in which both officers and men are lodged in fortified towns or other places.

He [Bishop Hall] lived to see his cathedral converted into a barack and his palace into an abode. *F Watson, Hist Eng Poetry*, IV, 2

**2** A large building, or a collection of huts or cabins, especially within a common inclosure, in which large numbers of men are lodged.

Most of the quartermen are huts and live in wooden barracks. *André Chénier*, *Islands*, I, 6

The railway has come close under the walks of the château, while an ugly barack has sprung up on the other side. *Contemporary Rev*, L, 429

[In both senses generally in the plural] - 3 A straw-thatched roof supported by four posts, under which hay is kept, and which is capable of being raised or lowered at pleasure. In Maryland, and perhaps elsewhere, the word is used for a building of any kind intended for the storage of straw or hay. [*U S*] - **Barrack allowance**, a specific quantity of bread, beef, wood, coal, etc., issued by authority to British regiments stationed in barracks. **Barrack casemate**, a bomb-proof casemate for shelter and supplies. Also called *store casemate*.

**barrack-master** (bar'ak-mās'tēr), *n*. The officer who superintends the barracks of soldiers - **Barrack-master general**, an officer who superintends the construction and repairs of barracks and adapts the accommodation to the requirements. [*Eng*]

**barracade** (bar'a-kād), *n* [*< D baar*, = *F barc<sup>1</sup>*, + *leed* = *E cloth*]. A home-made woolen blanket without nap. [Particular to those parts of New York originally settled by the Dutch, and now little used, if at all].

**barracoon** (bar-a-kūn'), *n* [*< Sp barracon* (used in the West Indies) = *Pg barracão*, aug of *Sp Pg barraca*, barrack: see *barrack*]. A barrack or an inclosure containing sheds in which negro slaves were temporarily detained, a slave-pen or slave-depot. Barracoons formerly existed at various points on the west coast of Africa also in Cuba, Brazil, etc. African barracoons were composed of large but low roofed wooden sheds, and were sometimes provided with defensive works in order to resist attack from the British forces engaged in breaking up the slave trade.

**barracouta** (bar-a-kō'ta), *n*. A corrupt form of *barracuda*.

**barracuda** (bar-a-kō'da), *n*. [Native name]. A large voracious fish, *Sphyrna pncuda*, of the West Indian and neighboring seas. It belongs to the perch family, and is from 6 to 10 feet in length.

**barrad**, *barraid* (bar'ad, -ād), *n* [*< Ir barrad*, *barrad*, *< E barret<sup>2</sup>*, *q v*, or from the *F* origi-



nal] A conical cap of very ancient origin, worn by the Irish till as late as the seventeenth century.

**barragant** (bar'a-gan), *n*. Same as *barracan*.  
**barrage** (bar'a-j), *n*. [F, a bar, barrier, dam, < *barre*, bar, obstruct, < *barre*, bar, obstruct, < *bar* and *-age*] 1 The act of barring, especially, the formation of an artificial obstruction in a watercourse, in order to increase the depth of the water, to facilitate irrigation, and for other purposes. 2 The artificial barrier thus formed, especially, one of those on the river Nile in Egypt.

**barragot** (bar'a-gon), *n*. Same as *barracan*.  
*Barragot*—a name of a corded stuff much in vogue at that time for summer wear. *Gilbert White*, *Selborne*, v. 11.

**barragudo** (bar-a-go'do), *n*. [S Amer] A native Indian name of a large South American monkey of the genus *Leptothrix*.

**barraid**, *n*. See *barrad*.

**barrakant**, *n*. See *barracan*.

**barramunda** (bar-a-mun'da), *n*. [Native Australian] An Australian fish, (*Cratodus forsteri*), of the order *Dipnoi*, representative of a sub-order *Monopneumona*. It attains a length of 6 feet, and its flesh is esteemed for food. See *Cratodus*.

**barranca** (ba-rang'ka), *n*. [Sp, also *barranco* = Pg *barranco*] A deep ravine, mountain-gorge, or defile, a word frequently used by writers on Mexican and South American geography and travel.

Only in the valleys of erosion, true *barrancos*, into which the fire cannot penetrate. *J. F. Linn*, *Japan* (times), p. 83.

**barras** (bar'as), *n*. [Origin obscure] A coarse linen fabric originally imported from Holland. The word was in use in the seventeenth century.

**barras** (bar'as, f' p'ion ba-ra'), *n*. [F, < *barre*, a bar, in ref. to its appearance on the tree] The French name for the turpentine obtained in the south of France from *Pinus Pinaster*. Also called *galipot*.

**barrat**, *n*. [ME *barrat*, *barret*, *barat*, *baret*, < OF *barat* (= Pr *barat* = Sp *barato* (obs) = It *baratto*), *m*, also *barate* = Pr *barata* = Sp *barata* (obs), f (ML *baratus*, *baratum*, and *barata*), of uncertain origin, orig appar traffic, dealing (as in the E deriv *butte*, *q v*), then fraudulent dealing, fraud, etc. In sense 3, of feel *baratta*, fight, strife, trouble] 1 Fraud, deception. 2 Trouble, distress.

How he has in garbo barrat bene within he was borne. *John Plaut*, p. 179.

3 Contention, strife.

**barrat**, *v*. [Also *barret* < *barrat*, *n*] To quarrel, brawl.

**barrathea-cloth**, *n*. See *barathea-cloth*.

**barrator** (bar'a-tor), *n*. [ME *barator*, *barator*, *barator*, *barator*, etc., < AF *\*barator*, OF *barator* (= Pr *barator* = It *barattatore*, ML *barattator*), < *barator*, *barator*, cheat, deceive, < *barat*, etc., *barator* see *barat*] 1 In old law, one who buys or sells ecclesiastical preferment, a simoniac. 2 In *Scots law*, a judge who takes a bribe. 3 One who buys or sells offices of state. 4 One who commits *barratry*, one who, being the master of a ship or one of its officers or seamen, commits any fraud or fraudulent act in the management of the ship or cargo, by which the owner, freighters, or insurers are injured, as by running away with the ship, sinking or deserting her, wilful deviation from the fixed course, or embezzlement of the cargo. 5 A quarrelsome, brawling person, a rowdy. 6 One who frequently excites others to lawsuits or quarrels, a common mover and maintainer of suits and controversies, an encourager of litigation between other persons, chiefly in the phrase *common barrator*. See *barratry*, 4.

Will it not reflect as much on thy character. Nk to turn *barrator* in thy old days a strict up of quarrels amongst thy neighbours. *Abraham*, *list of John Bull*.

Also spelled *barator*, and, especially in the last sense, *barrator*.

**barratous** (bar'a-tus), *a*. [ME *baratous*, < OF *baratus*, < *barat* see *barat*] Contentious, quarrelsome.

The world is too full of litigious and *barratous* punes. *G. Harrow*, *Pictures*, *Supplication*, p. 97. (V. I. D.)

**barratrous** (bar'a-trus), *a*. [ME *baratrous*, < OF *baratrous*, < *barat* see *barat*] Of the nature of or characterized by *barratry*, fraudulent. Also spelled *barretrous*.

**barratrously** (bar'a-trus-li), *adv*. In a *barratrous* or fraudulent manner, by *barratry*. Also spelled *barretrously*.

**barratry** (bar'a-tri), *n*. [ME *barratry*, < OF *barateri*, *barterie* = Pr *barataria* (ML

*barataria*), < *barat* see *barrat* and *-ry*] 1 The purchase or sale of ecclesiastical preferments or of offices of state. See *barrator*, 1, 3. 2 In old *Scots law*, the taking of bribes by a judge. 3 The fraud or offense committed by a *barrator*. See *barrator*, 4. 4 A vexatious and persistent inciting of others to lawsuits and litigation, a stirring up and maintaining of controversies and litigation. This is a criminal offense at common law.

Also *barratry*, especially in the last sense.

**barré** (ba-rä'), *a*. [F, pp of *barre*, bar, < *barre*, bar see *bar*] 1 In her, divided by a bond minister the reverse of *benthes* or *benthes*. [This French term is used because English heraldry has no single term for bendwise in a sinister sense.]

2 In music for the guitar or lute, barred conveying a direction to press with the forefinger of the left hand across all the strings, in order to raise their pitch, and thus facilitate a temporary change of key.

**barred** (bärd), *p a*. 1 Scoured with a bar or bars as, "the close-barred portal," *Scott*, *Abbot*, xix. 2 Furnished or made with bars as, a five-barred gate. 3 Obstructed by a bar, as a harbor. 4 Striped, streaked, used especially of textile fabrics as, "barred ul of silk," *Chaucer*, *Miller's Tale*. 5 In music, (a) Marked off by bars. (b) Same as *barre*, 2. 6 In her, same as *barratry*.

**barrel** (bar'el), *n*. [ME *baril*, *barile*, *barayl*, < OF *baril*, *baril*, mod F *baril* = Pr Sp Pg *baril* = It *barile* = G *baril* = O *baril* = Serv *barilo* = Pol *baryla* (barred l) = NGr *barili*, < ML *barile*, *barillus*, *barellus*, *barilis*, a *baril*. Origin uncertain, perhaps connected with *bar*. The Celtic words, *W baril* = Gael *barail* = Ir *barile* = Manx *barrel* = Corn *bal-lar*, are of E origin.] 1 A vessel or cask of a cylindrical form, generally bulging in the middle, usually made of wooden staves bound together with hoops, and having flat parallel heads. 2 As a measure of capacity, the quantity of anything, liquid or solid, which a barrel should contain. In English metrology there were four principal kinds of barrels: the wine barrel of 31½ wine gallons, the London ale barrel of 32 beer gallons, the country ale and beer barrel of 34 beer gallons, and the London beer barrel of 36 beer gallons. The wine barrel was legalized in the reign of Richard III the others under Henry VIII. Under George III the barrel of ale or beer for town and country was made 36 gallons. Oil, spirits, tar, and pork were measured by the wine barrel, vinegar, by the barrel of 44 gallons. A barrel of cels or herrings contained 30 gallons by a statute of Henry VI, but by another of Edward IV this was made 12 gallons. Salmon and spruce beer were also measured by barrels of 42 gallons. A barrel of beef, wet codfish or hony contained 32 wine gallons, but hony was sometimes sold by barrels of 42 gallons of 12 pounds each. By a statute of George III a barrel of fish was made 38 wine gallons, but a barrel of salt pilchards or mackerel measured 50 gallons. The barrel of apples, coal or nuts contained 9 Winchester bushels, each of 8 gallons, dry measure. The barrel of anchors contained 16 pounds, of gunpowder, 100 pounds, of musins, 1 hundredweight of candles, 120 pounds, of ballins, potash, or butter, 2 hundredweight (but only 100 pounds of Essex butter, and 150 of Sussex), the barrel of soap, 250 pounds. A barrel of plates, by a statute of Charles II, contained 300 pounds. There were besides a great variety of other barrels in Scotland and Ireland. In England the barrel is no longer a legal measure. In the United States the barrel in liquid measure is commonly 31½ gallons, and for solid substance it is generally a unit of weight, a barrel of flour, for example, being 196 pounds, and a barrel of beef or pork 300 pounds. In Maine a barrel of fish is by law 200 pounds. In Louisiana a barrel in dry measure is ½ bushels. The bushels vary in different States. On the continent of Europe previous to the introduction of the metric system, there were many barrels. In each state of Italy the *barile* for wine was a little smaller than that for oil, they were about 30 to 60 liters. The barrel of Normandy was about 60 Paris pints. The barrel of Montpellier was 25½ liters, the *barrillon* of Barcelona, 30½ liters, the *baril* of Riga, 197½ liters. The *barrique* was commonly larger than the *baril*. The abbreviation is *bbl*, pl *bbls*.

3 The contents of a barrel sometimes, like *bottle*, used to signify intoxicating drink. 4 The money (especially when the sum is large) supplied by a candidate in a political campaign, for campaign expenses, but especially for corrupt purposes, hence, a *barrel* campaign is one in which money is lavishly employed to bribe voters in this sense often written and pronounced *bar'l* (barl), in humorous imitation of vulgar speech. [U. S. political slang.]

5 Anything resembling a barrel, a drum or cylinder. In particular—(a) The drum or roller in a crane about which the rope or chain winds. (b) The main portion of a capstan, about which the rope winds between the drumhead at the top and the pawl rim at the bottom. See cut under *capstan*. (c) In the steering apparatus of a ship the cylinder on which the tiller ropes or chains are wound. (d) The rim in a drum or pulley about which the belt works. (e) The cylinder studded with pins which in the barrel organ opens the key valves, and in the musical box sets in vibration the teeth of the steel comb by

which the sound is produced. (f) The cylindrical portion of a boiler between the fire box and the smoke box, containing the tubes or flues. (g) The body or trunk of a quadruped, especially of a horse, ox, etc.

Lofty is his neck,  
 And elegant his head, his barrel short.  
*Singleton*, tr. of *Virgil*, I 151.

(h) The cylindrical case in a watch, within which the mainspring is coiled, and round which the chain is wound. (i) The chamber of a pump, in which the piston works. (j) The tube in a lock into which the key enters. (k) The vibrating portion of a bell between the lower thickened part or sound bow and the top or cannon. (l) The hard, horny, hollow part of the stem of a feather, the calamus proper, or quill. See cut under *aftershaft*. (m) That part of the hilt of a sword which is grasped by the hand. (n) The metal tube of a gun. — **Barrel of the ear**, the tympanum or ear drum. See *tympanum*. — **Rolling-barrel**, **tumbling-barrel**, a tumbling box, or vessel mounted on a shaft and made to revolve, for the purpose of polishing or cleaning by attrition materials placed within it, and for cutting shells, etc. — **Slack barrel**, a coopered vessel shaped like a cask, but not made water tight, being intended for dry substances.

**barrel** (bar'el), *v t*, pret and pp *barreled* or *barrelled*, ppr. *barreling* or *barrelling*. [*barrel*, *n*] To put or pack in a barrel or barrels as, to barrel beef, pork, or fish.

Stale butter, and such, I fear, it is by the being barreled up so long. *B. Johnson*, *Staple of News*, II 1.

**barrel-bayonet** (bar'el-bä'5-net), *n*. A bayonet, formerly used, fitted to a haft which was inserted into the barrel of the gun. See *plug-bayonet*.

**barrel-bellied** (bar'el-bel'id), *a*. Having a round and protuberant or barrel-shaped belly.

**barrel-bolt** (bar'el-bölt), *n*. A door-bolt moving in a cylindrical casing.

**barrel-bulk** (bar'el-bulk), *n*. *Naut*, a measure of capacity for freight, equal to 5 cubic feet. Eight barrel-bulks, or 40 cubic feet, are equivalent to one ton by measurement.

**barrel-curb** (bar'el-kerb), *n*. An open cylinder, 3½ or 4 feet in length, formed of strips of wood nailed on horizontal circular ribs of elm, used as a mold in well-sinking to keep the excavation cylindrical.

**barrel-drain** (bar'el-drän), *n*. A cylindrical drain of masonry.

**barreled**, **barrelled** (bar'eld), *p a*. 1 Packed, stowed, or stored away in barrels as, *barreled* butter. 2 Inclosed in a cylinder or barrel as, *barreled* bolts. 3 Having a barrel or barrels of a kind or number indicated, used chiefly in composition as, a double-barreled gun. — **Barreled crossbow**. See *crossbow*.

**barrelet**, *n*. See *barrulet*.

**barrel-filler** (bar'el-fil'er), *n*. An apparatus for filling barrels, provided with an automatic arrangement, generally in the nature of a float, for cutting off the supply of liquid in time to prevent overflow.

**barrel-fish** (bar'el-fish), *n*. A name of the log-fish or rudder-fish (which see), *Larus perciformis*, of the family *Stromateide*.

They are almost always found in the vicinity of floating barrels and spars, and sometimes inside of the barrels. Hence the fishermen call them *barrel fish*, though the most usual name is *rudder fish*. *Stead Nat Hist*, III 191.

**barrel-gage** (bar'el-gä), *n*. An automatic device to indicate when a barrel is full, or to shut off the supply and prevent overflow.

**barrel-hooks** (bar'el-hüka), *n pl*. A pair of iron hooks for lifting barrels by the chimes.

**barrelled**, *p a*. See *barreled*.

**barrel-lifter** (bar'el-lif'er), *n*. A hand-tool for lifting a barrel by the chimes.

**barrel-loom** (bar'el-löm), *n*. 1 A loom in which the pattern of the fabric to be woven is determined by a chain of perforated cards passing over a drum or barrel. See *Jacquard loom*, under *loom*. 2 A loom in which pins projecting from a revolving barrel determine the elevation and depression of the warp-threads.

**barrel-organ** (bar'el-ör'gan), *n*. An organ with a cylinder or barrel turned by a crank and furnished with pegs or staples, which, when the barrel revolves, open a series of valves admitting currents of air from a bellows actuated by the same motion to a set of pipes, thus producing a tune either in melody or in harmony. In another form of the instrument wires like those of the piano are acted on instead of pipes. Many large instruments have been made on this principle, but it is chiefly applied to the hand-organs carried about by street musicians.



Barrel hooks.

**barrel-pen** (bar'el-pen), *n.* A pen with a cylindrical shank adapting it to slip upon a round holder.

**barrel-pier** (bar'el-pēr), *n.* A support for a military bridge formed of empty casks or barrels joined together in a raft, in the absence of pontoons or boats. The rafts of barrels for the abutments are made fast to the shore on each side of the stream or body of water to be crossed, and those forming the piers are anchored at proper intervals between the two banks. These rafts are connected by sleepers or timbers which are lashed to them and support the planks forming the roadway of the bridge.

**barrel-plate** (bar'el-plāt), *n.* A plate employed in machine-guns to assemble and hold the barrels in place about the axis. The Gatling gun has a front and a rear barrel plate, the barrels passing through both plates.

**barrel-saw** (bar'el-sā), *n.* A cylinder with a serrated edge, or a band-saw bent into a circle and fitted to a cylindrical frame, used for cutting barrel-staves, felles, the curved work in furniture, etc.

**barrel-screw** (bar'el-skrō), *n.* A powerful apparatus consisting of two large poppets or male screws, moved by levers inserted into their heads upon a bank of plank, with a female screw at each end of great use in starting a launch. Also called *bed-screw*.

**barrel-setter** (bar'el-set'er), *n.* A cylindrical mandrel used for straightening the barrel or truing the bore of a firearm.

**barrel-shaped** (bar'el-shāpt), *a.* Having the form of a barrel, that is, of a short cylinder with bulging sides, used especially in describing the eggs of certain insects.

**barrel-vault** (bar'el-vālt), *n.* A plain, semi-cylindrical vault, much used by ancient architects, and employed generally by medieval builders before the reappearance of goined vaulting at the close of the eleventh century.

**barrel-vise** (bar'el-vīs), *n.* A bench-vise whose jaws are grooved longitudinally, adapted for holding a gun-barrel or other similar object.

**barrel-work** (bar'el-wērk), *n.* In *mining*, pieces of native copper large enough to be sorted out by hand and shipped in barrels, but not large enough to come under the head of *moss copper*. The latter is sent to the smelting works after being cut, if necessary into pieces of manageable size, and is shipped without being barreled. [Lake Superior]

**barren** (bar'en), *a.* and *n.* [Early mod E also *baraine*, < ME *barain*, *barain*, < OF *\*barain*, *brahain*, *brehain*, fem *barain*, *baraque*, *brehaque*, mod F. *bréhaigne*, *barren* origin unknown. The Bret *bichagn*, sterile, is from F.] **1.** *a.* Incapable of producing or that does not produce its kind, applied to animals and plants.

There shall not be male or female barren among you. Deut vii 14

In particular — (a) Sterile, castrated, said of male animals. (b) Without fruit or seed, said of trees or plants. (c) Having no children, childless, without issue, said of a woman.

The name of Abram's wife was Sarai, but Sarai was barren, she had no child. Gen xi 29, 30

For aye to be in shady (holst) new d,  
To live a barren sister all your life. Shak, M N D, i 1

(d) Not bearing or pregnant at the usual season, said of female animals, as, barren heifers.

**2.** Producing little or no vegetation, unproductive, unfruitful, sterile, applied to land.

Another rocky valley yawned beneath us, and another barren stony hill rose up beyond. R Curzon, Monast in the Levant, p 144

**3.** In *mining*, unproductive, unprofitable, applied to rocks. — **4.** Void of vital germs.

It is particularly difficult to protect a liquid from all germs, or to destroy all those which have penetrated it, however, it is possible, and the liquid is then said to be barren. Scener, III 128

**5.** Mentally unproductive; unresponsive; dull, stupid. [Rare]

There be of them, that will themselves laugh, to set on some quantity of barren spectators to laugh too. Shak, Hamlet, iii 2.

**6.** Devoid, lacking; wanting with of, as, a hill barren of trees; a mind barren of ideas.

Our latest letters from America are of the middle of April, and are extremely barren of news. Jefferson, Correspondence, I 242

It is impossible to look without amazement on a mind so fertile in combinations, yet so barren of images. Macaulay, Petrarch

**7.** Not producing or leading to anything, profitless; fruitless, as, barren tears, a barren attachment. — **8.** Destitute of interest or attraction; unsuggestive; uninteresting; bald; bare, as, a barren list of names.

But it [Duomo of Florence] is impressive within from its vast open spaces, and from the stately and simple, though barren, grandeur of its piers and vaults and walls. C E Norton, Church building in Middle Ages, p 229

**Barren flowers**, such as for any reason produce no seed. **Barren ground**, unproductive beds of rock used, especially with regard to coal, for areas where there is no coal seam of sufficient thickness to be worked with profit. — **Barren measures**, in *geol*, those portions of coal measures which contain no workable seams of coal. **Barren signs**, in *astrol*, Gemini 14, and Virgo. **Barren stamens**, in *bot*, such as produce no pollen in the anther.

**II.** *n.* A tract or region of more or less unproductive land, partly or entirely treeless. The term is best known in the United States as the name of a district in Kentucky, "the Barrens" underlain by the subcarboniferous limestone, but possessing a fertile soil, which was nearly or quite treeless when that State began to be settled by the whites, but which at present where not cultivated, is partly covered with trees. In northeastern Canada the name *barrens* is given to treeless, grass covered areas, once the beds of lakes, but now dedicated and in most cases the exact counterpart of various tracts existing in the western United States and there generally called *prairies*, but sometimes *hodes*. The pine barrens of the southern Atlantic States are sandy plains on which is a valuable growth of southern long-leaved pine, *Pinus palustris*.

The "pine barrens" is traversed by several excellent roads, and a morning ride or drive while the delicate haze still lingers among the forest of pines, and the air is full of the fresh scent of the pine woods, is not easily forgotten. Portsmouth Rep (N H) XXXIX 178

To fertilize especially the barrens of Surrey and Berkshire. Knollys, Life II 100

**barren** (bar'en), *v. t.* [*< barren, a.*] To render barren or unproductive.

**barrener** (bar'en-er), *n.* [*< barren, a., 1 (d).*] A cow not in calf for the year.

**barrenly** (bar'en-li), *adv.* Unfruitfully.

**barrenness** (bar'en-ness), *n.* [*< ME barrennesse, barynes, etc., < barren + -ness.*] The state or quality of being barren. (a) The inability of procreation, want of the power of conception.

I pray d for children, and thought barrenness. Milton, S A, I 352

(b) Want of fertility, total or partial sterility, infertility, as, the barrenness of the land. (c) Want of the power of producing anything, want of instructiveness, suggestiveness, interest, or the like, want of matter, as, barrenness of invention, barren.

And this leads me to wonder why Lancelot and many others should cry up the barrenness of the French plots, above the variety and copiousness of the English. Dryden, Ess on Dram Poetry

The barrenness of his fellow students forced him generally into other company at his hours of entertainment. Johnson, Rambler, No 19

(d) Defect of emotion, sensibility, or fervency.

The greatest saints sometimes are fervent, and sometimes feel a barrenness of devotion. Jer Taylor

**barren-spirited** (bar'en-spir'it-ed), *a.* Of a poor or mean spirit. Shak, J C, iv 1

**barrenwort** (bar'en-wert), *n.* [*< barren + wort.*] The common name of *Epimedium*, a genus of low herbaceous plants, natural order *Berberidaceae*, having creeping roots and many stalks, each of which has three flowers. The only European species is *E. alpinum*. Species occur also in central Asia and Japan. — **American barrenwort**, *Panocourea hexandra*, a nearly allied species found in Oregon.

**barret**<sup>1</sup>, *n.* [*< F barrette (= Sp barreta), dim of barre, a bar, see bar<sup>1</sup>.*] A little bar.

**barret**<sup>2</sup> (bar'et), *n.* [Also *barret*, < F *barrette* = Pr *barreta*, *berreta* = Sp *barreta* = It *berretta* = see *beretta* and *birrus*.] **1.** Same as *barretta*. — **2.** A sort of ancient military cap or headpiece. Scott. Also called *barrel-cap*.

**barret**<sup>3</sup>, *n.* See *barret*.

**barret-cap** (bar'et-kap), *n.* Same as *barret*<sup>2</sup>, **2.**

Old England's sign. St George's cross, His barret cap did grace. Scott, L of L M, iii 16

**barretero** (bar-e-tā'rō), *n.* [Sp, < *barreta*, dim of *bara*, a bar, crowbar, see *barrel*<sup>1</sup> and *bar<sup>1</sup>*.] A miner who wields a crowbar, wedge, or pick.

The ores are so soft that a single barretero can throw down many tons a day. L Hamilton, Mex Handbook, p 73

**barretor**, **barretery**, etc. See *barrator*, etc. **barr-fish** (bar'fish), *n.* [Of *bar<sup>2</sup>*.] A name of the crappie, *Pomoxys annularis*, a centrarchoid fish. See cut under *crappie*.

**barricade** (bar-i-kād'), *n.* [First in the form *barruado* (after Sp), < F *barricade* = It *barricata*, < Sp Pg *barruada*, a barricade, lit made of barrels, < *barrua* (= F *barrigue*), a barrel, prob < *barra*, a bar, see *bar<sup>1</sup>*, and cf *barrel*.] **1.** A hastily made fortification of trees, earth, paving-stones, palisades, wagons, or anything that can obstruct the progress of an enemy or serve for defense or security.

Ev'n the thrice again  
The red fool fury of the Seine  
Should pile her barricades with dead  
Tennyson, In Memoriam, cxviii

**2.** A temporary barrier of any kind designed to obstruct passage into or through a space intended to be kept free for a particular use. — **3.** Any bar or obstruction, that which defends.

There must be such a *barricade* as would greatly annoy or absolutely stop the currents of the atmosphere. Derham

**4.** In *naval arch*, a strong wooden rail, supported by stanchions, extending across the foremost part of the quarter-deck, in ships of war, and backed with ropes, mats, pieces of old cable, and full hammocks, as a protection against small shot in time of action. — *Syn* *bar*, etc. See *barrier*.

**barricade** (bar-i-kād'), *i. t.*, pret and pp *barricaded*, ppr *barricading*. [*< barruade, n.*] **1.** To obstruct or block (a path or passage) with a barricade. — **2.** To block or render impassable.

Now all the pavement sounds with trampling feet  
And the mixed hurly *barricades* the street. Day, Elvira, iii

**3.** To shut in and defend with a barricade, hem in.

He is so *barricaded* in his house,  
And mired with guard still.  
Chapman, Revenge of Busby D Ambros, I 1

Also formerly *barricadeo*. **barricader** (bar-i-kā'der), *n.* One who barricades.

**barricado (bar-i-kā'do), *n.* and *i.* Same as *barricade*, the older form in English use.**

Shall I have a *barricado* made against my friends to be hated of any pleasure they can bring in to me? B Jonson, Epitaph iii 2

**barricot**, *n.* [*< Sp Pg barrica, a cask, barrel, see barruade.*] A small barrel or keg.

**barrier** (bar'ier), *n.* [Early mod E also *barur*, *baryer* (with term accom to mod F), < ME *barriere*, *barrie*, < AF *barriere*, OF *barriere*, F *barrière* = Pr *it barrica* = Sp *barra* = Pg *barrica* (ML reflex *barica*), < ML *\*barraria*, a barrier, < *barra*, a bar, see *bar<sup>1</sup>*.] **1.** In *fort*, anything, as a palisade or stockade, designed to obstruct entrance into a fortified place. — **2.** *pl.* The palisades or railing surrounding the ground where tournaments and jousts were carried on, hence, the sports themselves (formerly sometimes with the plural in a singular sense).

Deny me not to stay  
To see a *barriers* prepared to fight.  
Webster, White Devil, iv 4  
The young Earl of Essex and others among them entertained her majesty with tiltings and tournaments, *barriers*, mock fights, and such like sports. Oldys, Sir W Raleigh

**3.** Any obstruction, anything which hinders approach, attack, or progress, anything standing in the way, an obstacle, as, to build a wall as a *barrier* against trespassers, constitutional *barriers*.

Constantly strengthening the *barriers* opposed to our passions. Bp Porteus, Works, II iv

A *barrier* to defend us from poverty. Bp Burnet, Hist Own Times an 168

**4.** A fortress or fortified town on the frontier of a country.

The queen is guarantee of the Dutch having possession of the *barrier*, and the revenues there of, before a peace. Swift

**5.** A limit or boundary of any kind, a line of separation.

I was persuaded that when once that nice *barrier* which marked the boundaries of what we owed to each other should be thrown down, it might be propped again but could never be restored. A Hamilton, Works, I 213

**6.** The gate, in towns on the continent of Europe, at which local revenue duties are collected. — **7.** In China, a subordinate customs station placed on an inland trade-route for the collection of duties on goods in transit. — **8.** In *coal-mining*, a solid block of coal left unworked between two collieries, for security against the accidents which might occur in consequence of communication between them. [Eng.] — **Barrier Act**, the name given to an act passed by the General Assembly of the Church of Scotland in 1697, providing that no change can be made in the laws of the church without first being submitted to all the presbyteries for their judgment and having received the approval of at least a majority of them. The Barrier Act is held both by the Established and by the Free Church as of high importance, and analogous regulations have been adopted by other Presbyterian churches.

**Barrier reef**. See *reef*. — **Barrier system**, in North of England coal-mining, a method of working a coal mine by pillar and stall when solid masses or barriers of coal are left between the working places. — **Barrier treaty**, a treaty fixing the frontier of a country, especially, the treaty signed at Antwerp, Nov 16, 1715, by Austria, Great Britain, and the Nether-

lands determining the relations of the Dutch and the Austrians in the strategic towns of the Low Countries. — *Syn* 3 *bar*, *barrier*, *barrenade*. *Bar* is the most general, and takes almost all the many figurative meanings. *Barrenade* is also full in figurative meaning. *Barrenade* is confined strictly to obstructions set with the specific intention of stopping passage, as in streets and narrow passages. My spirit beats her mortal *bar*.

Tennyson, *Sir Galahad*  
The barriers which they builded from the soil  
To keep the foe at bay. Bryant, *The Patriots*

The Milanese threw up *barrenades* at their leisure, and still the Austrian government remained passive spectators of this defiance of the Imperial authority.

*J. Duch, Victor Emmanuel* p. 77

**barrier** (bar'ī-er), *n* [*< barrer, n*] To shut in or off with a barrier.

**barrier-gate** (bar'ī-r-gāt), *n* A gate which closes the entrance through a stockade or barrier.

**barrigado** (bar-i-go'dō), *n* [*Sp Pg*, big-bellied, *< barriga*, belly, of uncertain origin.] The Brazilian name for several monkeys of the genus *Lagothrix*. They are the largest of South American monkeys, one measuring 54 inches in length, of which the tail constituted 26.

**barring** (bar'ing), *n* [*Verbal n of bar*]. In mining, timber used for supporting the roof or sides of shafts. [*Eng*]

**barring** (bar'ing), *ppr as prep* [*Prop ppr of bar*]. Excepting, leaving out of the account; apart from us, *barring accidents*, I shall be there. [*Colloq*]

Little writing desks constructed after the fashion of those used by the judges of the land, *barring* the French pollish. Dickens

**barring-out** (bar'ing-out'), *n* Exclusion from a place by means of locks or bars, specifically, the act of excluding a schoolmaster from school by barricading the doors and windows. A boyish sport indulged in at Christmas in Great Britain, now nearly obsolete, and sometimes practised for mischief in parts of the United States.

Revolts, republics, revolutions, most  
No graver than a schoolboy's *barring out*.  
Tennyson, *Princess*, Conclusion

**barris** (bar'is), *n* A name given on the Guinea coast to the chimpanzee, and also to the mandrill.

**barrister** (bar'is-tor), *n* [First in the 16th century, written *barrester*, *barister*, later *barreter*, *barrester* (NL *barresterius*), *< barre*, *bar* (bar', *n*) + *-ster*, the term being assimilated to that of *sophister*, etc.] A counselor or an advocate learned in the law, admitted to plead at the bar in protection and defense of clients called in full a *barrister at law*. The term is most especially used in England and Ireland, the corresponding term in Scotland being *advocate* and in the United States *counselor at law*. In England barristers alone are admitted to plead in the superior courts. They must previously have belonged to one of the Inns of Court, and are divided into *utter* or *outer barristers*, who plead without the bar, and *quene* (or *king's*) *counsel* or *serjeants at law*, who plead within the bar.

After applying himself to the study of the law Bacon was admitted in his twenty-second year (1642) as an *utter barrister* of Gray's Inn. E. A. Abbott, *Bacon*, p. 15

**Inner barrister**. Same as *barrister*.

**bar-roll** (bar'röl), *n* A bookbinders' tool, of circular form, that makes a broad, flat line on the sides or backs of books.

**bar-room** (bar'röm), *n* A room in a public house, hotel, restaurant, or other place of resort, containing a bar or counter where liquors or other refreshments are served.

**barrow** (bar'ō), *n* [Early mod E, also *barow*, *barrough* (mod dual *bargh*, *barf*, *q v*, also *berry*), *< ME barw*, *baruz*, *bar*, *bargh*, *beoruh* (also, with vowel assimilation, *barw*, *bargh*, etc., whence the mod form with differentiated meaning *barrow*, *q v*), *< AS barog*, *beorh* = OS *berg* = OFries *berg*, *berch* = D *berg* = OHG *berg*, MHG *berc*, G *berg* (> E *berg* in *acc-berg*) = Sw *berg* = Dan *bjerg* = Goth *\*barigs* (in deriv *barigahs*, a mountainous district), a hill, mountain, = Icel *berg*, *bjarg*, a rock precipice, = OIr *barigh*, In *bar* = W *ber* = Bret *ber*, a mountain, hill (cf W *bergh*, *high*), = OPol *barog* = Serv *barog* = Bohem *berch* = Pol *barog* = Russ *beroga*, shore, bank, cf Zend *berzant* a height, *berzant*, high, = Skt *barant*, strong, mighty, lofty, *ppr of barh*, *barh*, be thick, be strong. The orig notion is that of a height, and there is no connection with AS *beorgan*, etc., cover, see *bury*.] It is a hill or mountain originally applied to hills or mountains of any height, even the greatest, but later restricted to lower elevations. In this sense the word survives only in provincial use or as a part of local names in England — 2. A mound, a heap. [*Prov. Eng*] In particular — 3. A

mound of earth or stones raised over a grave; a sepulchral mound; a tumulus. Barrows are among the most important monuments of primitive antiquity. They are found in Great Britain and other dis-



Rowl Barrow

tricts of Europe, and in North America and Asia. They are distinguished, according to the peculiarities of form and construction, as *long*, *broad*, *bowl*, *bell cone*, etc., *barrows*. In the more ancient barrows the bodies are found lying extended on the ground, with implements and weapons of stone or bone beside them. In barrows of later date the implements are of bronze, and sometimes, though



Long Barrow

rarely, of iron, while the remains are often inclosed in a stone or earthenware chest and doubled up. Where the body was buried the ashes were usually deposited in an urn. Barrow burial is supposed not to have been abandoned in Great Britain until the eighth century. In England, Wiltshire and Dorset are the counties in which barrows most abound. Stone barrows in Scotland are called *cairns*. The numerous barrows of North America are generally classed along with other ancient earthworks as *mounds*, or distinguished as *burial mounds*.

Whilst the term *tumulus* is almost exclusively used in speaking of the sepulchral mounds of the ancient Greeks, and the conical mounds formed by the Romans, adjoining their camps and stations, to serve as land marks and watching stations, it is used indifferently with the word *barrow* to designate the sepulchral mounds of the ancient inhabitants of this and other northern countries.

Audley III 18

A long street climbs to one tall tower'd mill,  
And high in heaven behind it a gray down  
With Danish barrows. Tennyson, *North Atlantic*

4. A burrow or warren. See *burrow*, *berry*.

The only barrow of Lincoln's Inn is now covered by smooth lawns. Blackwood's Mag., XLII 687

**barrow** (bar'ō), *n* [*< ME barrow*, *barow*, *barowe*, *barue*, *barwe*, *< AS. \*beawec* (a form *\*beawe* is cited but not authenticated), a barrow (cf D *berre*, MHG *berre*, a hand-barrow, MHG *rade-ber*, G *radberge*, *radburge*, dial *rad-berre*, a wheelbarrow, Icel *bar*, mod *borur*, pl, a tier, Sw *bär*, *barrow*, *bar*, Dan *barre*, *bier*, AS *ber*, E *bar*, also L *feretrum*, *< Gr φερετρον*, a litter, *ber*, all from the same ult. source), *< beran*, *bear* see *bear* and *bur*.] 1. A frame used by two or more men in carrying a load, formerly, any such frame, as a stretcher or bier, specifically, a flat rectangular frame of bars or boards, with projecting shafts or handles (in England called *hams*) at both ends, by which it is carried, usually called a *hand-barrow* — 2. A similar frame, generally used in the form of a shallow box with either flaring or upright sides, and supported in front formerly by two wheels, now by a single small wheel inserted between the front shafts, and pushed by one man, who supports the end opposite to the wheel by means of the rear shafts usually called a *wheelbarrow* — 3. A frame or box of larger size, resting on an axle between two large wheels, and pushed or pulled by means of shafts at one end, a hand-cart, as, a costermonger's barrow. [*Local Eng* (London) and Scotch.] — 4. A barrowful, the load carried in or on a barrow.

Have I lived to be carried in a basket, like a barrow of butcher's offal, and to be thrown in the Thames? Shak., *M. W. of W.*, III 5

5. In salt-works, a wicker case in which the salt is put to drain — 6. The egg-case of a skate or a ray so called from its resemblance to a hand-barrow.

**barrow** (bar'ō), *t* [*< barrow*, *n*] To wheel or convey in a barrow, as, to barrow coal in a pit.

**barrow** (bar'ō), *n* [*< ME baron*, *barowe*, *baru*, *< AS bearg*, *beah* = Fries *barog* = D *barog*, *berg* = OHG *barg*, *barug*, MHG *barr*, G *barch* = Icel *borg*, a castrated boar. Not connected, as sometimes suggested, with L *verres*, a boar, Skt *varāha*, a boar. Cf *hog*, of the same orig sense.] A castrated boar. Also called *barrow-pig* or *barrow-hog*. [*Now chiefly prov Eng.*]

I say "gentle," though this barrow grunt at the word. Milton, *Colasterion*

**barrow** (bar'ō), *n* [*< ME berwe*, *< AS bearu*, a grove (= Icel *borr*, a kind of tree), perhaps orig a fruit-bearing tree, *< beran* = Icel. *bera*, *bear*.] A wood or grove: a word surviving only in English local names, as *Barrow-in-Furness*, *Barrowfield*.

**barrow** (bar'ō), *n* [*E dial*, also *barry*, *barre*. Origin obscure, perhaps ult. *< AS. beorgan*, cover, protect.] Same as *barrow-coat*.

**barrow-coat** (bar'ō-kōt), *n* [*E dial*, also *barrecoat*, *< barrow* + *coat*] A square or oblong piece of flannel, wrapped round an infant's body below the arms, the part extending beyond the feet being turned up and pinned.

Also called *barrow* and *barry*.

**barrowman** (bar'ō-man), *n*; pl *barrowmen* (men). A man employed in wheeling a barrow, specifically, in coal-mining, one who conveys the coal in a wheelbarrow from the point where it is mined to the trolleyway or tramway on which it is carried to the place where it is raised to the surface.

**barrow-pig** (bar'ō-pig), *n* Same as *barrow*.

A barrow pig, that is, one which has been gelded. Dryden, *Plutarch*, II 397

**barrow-pump** (bar'ō-pump), *n* A combined suction- and force-pump mounted on a two-wheeled barrow.

**barrow-tram** (bar'ō-tram), *n*. The tram or shaft of a wheelbarrow, hence, jocularly, a raw-boned fellow.

Sit down there, and gather your wind and your senses, ye black barrow tram o' the kirk that ye are. Are ye fou or fasting? Scott, *Guy Mannering*, II xlii

**barrow-truck** (bar'ō-truk), *n*. A two-wheeled hand-truck, especially, such a truck for use in moving baggage or freight.

**barrowway** (bar'ō-wa), *n*. In coal-mining, an underground road on which coal is transported from the place where it is mined to the tramway. [*Eng*]

**barrulee** (bar'ō-lā'), *a*. In her, same as *barrule*.

**barrulet** (bar'ō-let), *n* [Also *barrulette*, dim of AF *\*barrule*, dim of OF *barre*, a bar see *bar*.] In her, a diminutive of the bar, generally considered as being one fourth of its width. It is never used alone. Also written *barrilet*. See *barrulette*.

**barrulette** (bar'ō-let'), *a* [*< barrulet*] In her, divided into barrulets, said of the heraldic field. See *barry* and *barrule*.

**barruly** (bar'ō-ly), *a* [*< AF barrulee*, *< \*barrule*, dim of OF *barre*, a bar see *bar*.] In her, divided into bars or barrulets, said of the field when divided into not less than eight parts, if the number is much greater, it is called *barrulette*. Also *barrule*.

**barry** (bar'ī), *n* Same as *barrow-coat*. [*Prov Eng*]

**barry** (bar'ī), *a* [*< F barré*, *pp of barrer*, *bar* see *bar*, *v*] In her, divided into bars.

said of the heraldic field. The number of divisions is always even and is always mentioned, as *barry of four pieces*, *barry of six*, etc., if there are not less than eight divisions, the words *barruly* and *barrulette* may be employed. Also *barred* — **Barry bendy**, divided into lozenges by the intersection of lines drawn barwise and bendwise. This is always supposed to be bendy dexter, when bendy sinister, it is written *barry bendy sinister*. Also *bendy*.

**barry** — **Barry paly**, divided both barwise and palewise, and therefore either chucky or billey. See these words — **Barry pily**, divided both barwise and diagonally, the division forming piles across the field. It is more properly blazoned as *of piles barwise*, the number being mentioned — **Barry wavy**, divided into waving bands of generally horizontal direction, said of the field. This charge is used to represent water in cases where a ship or the like is to be depicted as afloat.

**Barsac** (bar'sak), *n* [*F*] A general name for the white wines made in Barsac, department of Gironde, France. All the Barsac wines are sweetish, but they have a certain bitterness and sometimes a tarry or resinous flavor, which prevents their being lucidous.

**bars** (bars), *n* [The original form of the word now corrupted to *bars* (see *bars*), *< ME bars*, *< AS bars*, *bars*, *perch* = D *baars* = MHG *bars*, G *barsch*, OHG (with added formative) *barsich*, a perch; prob akin to *birse*, *bristle*, *q v*. Cf Sw. and Dan *aborre*, *perch*.] The common perch. [*Local Eng* (Westmoreland)]

**bars-gemel** (bars'jem'el), *n* pl [*< bars* + *gemel*, *q v*] In her, two bars placed very near together, having more of the field above and below them than between them.



Bars-gemel.



**bar-shear** (bār'shēr), *n*. A machine for cutting metal bars. It consists of a very strong frame having a fixed lower blade and a vertically reciprocating upper blade, between which the bar is cut.

**bar-shoe** (bār'shō), *n*. A kind of horseshoe having a bar across the usual opening at the heel to protect a tender frog from injury.

**bar-shooting** (bār'shō'ting), *n*. The practice of shooting wild fowl from the bars of rivers and bays.

**bar-shot** (bār'shot), *n*. 1 Double-headed shot, consisting of a bar with a half-ball or round head at each end, formerly used for destroying masts and rigging in naval warfare.—2. In *her.*, two bullets or balls connected by a short bar like a dumb-bell.



Bar-shot

**bar-sight** (bār'sit), *n*. A form of rifle-sight. See *bar<sup>1</sup>*, 16.

**barsowite** (bār'so-wit), *n*. [*< Barsow(ski) + -ite<sup>2</sup>*] A mineral occurring as the gangue of blue corundum at Barsowskoi or Barsovskoi in the Ural. Its true nature is uncertain, but it may be identical with anorthite.

**Bart.** The contraction of *baronet* appended to a name, as, Sir John Doe, *Bart*.

**bar-tailed** (bār'tāld), *a*. Having the tail barred crosswise with different colors, as, the *bar-tailed* godwit, *Limosa lapponica*. See cut under *Limosa*.

**bartender** (bār'ten'dēr), *n*. A barkeeper, a waiter in a bar-room who serves out drinks and refreshments.

**barter** (bār'tēr), *v*. [*< late ME barthen* for *\*barten*, *\*bareten* (the inserted *r* being due perhaps to the suffix of the OF infinitive, or to dependence on the noun *barator*, *barer*), etc. see *barrator*, *< OF barer*, *barater*, *barter*, *barter*, *cheat*, *< barat*, *barate*, *barch*, *barter*, *cheating* see *barrat*] I. *intrans* To traffic or trade by exchanging one commodity for another, in distinction from buying and selling for money.

II. *trans* 1 To give (one thing or commodity) for another of equivalent or supposed equivalent value *with* a person, for (formerly *with*) a thing, as, to *barter* one's jewels for bread.

As my faith has once been given to you, I never will barter it with another. *Sheridan*, *The Rivals*, v 1.

Rude people who were willing to barter costly furs for trifles. *Bancroft*, *Hist U S*, I 91.

2. To exchange, in general.—To *barter* away, to dispose of by barter, especially in an unwise or dishonorable way, *barter* away as to *barter* away human rights for the patronage of the great.

He also bartered away plums for nuts. *Locke*.

**barter** (bār'tēr), *n*. [*< barter, v*] 1 The act of exchanging, specifically, the act or practice of trafficking by exchange of commodities.

All government, indeed every human benefit and enjoyment, every virtue, and every prudent act, is founded on compromise and *barter*.

*Burke*, *Conciliation with America*, 1775.

Article is exchanged for article without the use of money or credit. This is simple *barter*. *D Webster*, *Speech*, Senate, March 18, 1834.

2 The thing given in exchange.—3 An arithmetical rule by which the values of different goods are ascertained and compared.—*syn.* 1 Dealing, trade, traffic, truck, interchange.

**barterer** (bār'tēr-ēr), *n*. One who barterers or traffics by exchanging commodities.

**bartery** (bār'tēr-ē), *n*. [*< barter + -y*] Exchange of commodities in trade, *barter*.

It is a received opinion that, in most ancient ages, there was only *bartery* or exchange of commodities amongst most nations. *Camden*, *Remains*, Money.

**barth** (bārth), *n*. [E dial, of obscure origin. Cf *berth<sup>2</sup>*] A warm inclosed place of shelter for young cattle.

**Bartholomew baby**, *day*, etc. See the nouns. **Bartholomew-tide** (bār-thol'ō-mū-tid), *n*. The season near St. Bartholomew's day (August 24). See *day<sup>1</sup>*.

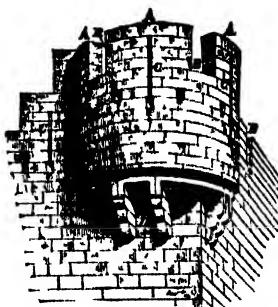
Like flies at Bartholomew-tide, blind. *Shak*, *Hen V*, v 2.

**Bartholomite** (bār-thol'ō-mit), *n*. [*< Bartholomew + -ite<sup>2</sup>*] 1 A member of the community of Basilian monks of the Armenian rite who took refuge in the West and were assigned the church of St. Bartholomew, in Genoa, in 1307. The community was finally suppressed in 1650.—2. One of a congregation of secular priests following a rule drawn up by Bartholomew Holzhausen, in Germany, in 1640. They spread

to Hungary, Poland, and Spain, but, under this name, became extinct after 1700.

**bartizan** (bār'ti-zān), *n*. [Not found before.

Sir W. Scott, who uses the word frequently, prob adapted from a corrupt spelling (*bertisane*) of *bretting*, *bratting* see *bratting*] In *arch.*, a small overhanging turret, pierced with loopholes or embrasures, or with both, and projecting generally from an angle at the top of a tower, or from the parapet of a building or medieval fortification-wall.



Bartizan — C. in Rouanne France  
A merlon R embrasure, C loophole  
D machicolation (From Viollet le Duc's  
Dictionnaire d'Architecture.)

On battlement and bartizan.  
Gleaned axe, and spear and partisan.  
Scott, I of I. M, iv 20.

He pass'd the court gate and he op'd the tower gate,  
And he mounted the narrow stair  
To the bartizan seat, where, with maids that on her walt,  
He found his lady fair. Scott, I of I. M, iv 20.

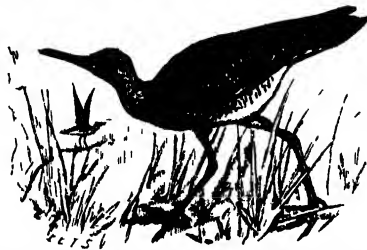
**bartizaned** (bār'ti-zānd), *a*. Furnished with a bartizan or bartizans. Scott.

**Bartolist** (bār'tō-list), *n*. A student of Bartolo, a famous Italian jurist (1314-57), one skilled in the law.

**barton** (bār'ton), *n*. [*< AS (ONorth) bece-tūn*, courtyard, manor, threshing-floor, *< bece*, barley, *+ tūn*, inclosure see *beard*, *barley*, and *town*, and cf *barri<sup>1</sup>*] 1 The domain lands of a manor, not rented, but retained for the use of the lord of the manor. Also called *berwick*.—2 A farm-yard.

Spacious bartons, clean, well wall'd around,  
Where all the wealth of rural life was found.  
Southey, *Poet's Pilgrimage*, iii 41.

**bartram**, *n*. See *bertram*. **Bartramia** (bār-trā'mi-ā), *n*. [NL, after the naturalist William Bartram (1739-1823)] A genus of sandpipers the type of which is *Tringa bartramia* of Wilson, now *Bartramia longicauda*.



Bartram's Sandpiper or Upland Plover (*Bartramia longicauda*)

*da*, a common species of North America, variously called Bartram's sandpiper, upland plover, prairie pigeon, and quail. It belongs to the family *Scotopascidae* and subfamily *Totaniinae*, and is peculiar for the length and graduation of its tail.

**baru** (bā-rō'), *n*. [Malay name] A fine woolly substance, used for calking ships, stuffing cushions, etc., found at the base of the leaves of the *Arenga saccharifera*, a sago-palm of the East Indies.

**baruria** (bā-rō'rī-n), *n*. [NL, *< Gr βαρυρ*, heavy, *+ ούρον*, urine] In *pathol*, a morbid condition of the body characterized by the passage of urine of a high specific gravity.

**barutine** (bār'ū-tin), *n*. [Prob of Pers origin] A kind of silk manufactured in Persia. *Simmonds*.

**barvel**, **barvell** (bār'vel), *n*. [E dial, perhaps a corruption of *\*barm-fell*, *< barm<sup>1</sup>*, lap, *+ fell<sup>2</sup>*, a skin] A kind of leather apron. [Prov Eng.]

**barways** (bār'wāz), *adv*. In *her*, same as *bar-wise*.

**bar-weir** (bār'wēr), *n*. A weir which rises and falls with the tide, placed in a stream to prevent the return seaward of any fish which may have passed it.

**barwin** (bār'win), *n*. [Cf Ir Gael *bar*, the sea] A name applied in County Antrim, Ireland, to the common sea-bream, *Pagellus centrodontus*.

**barwise** (bār'wiz), *adv*. [*< bar<sup>1</sup> + -wise<sup>2</sup>*] In *her*, in the direction of the bar, that is, hori-

zontally across the field, said of the divisions of the field, and also of any bearing, thus, a sword *barwise* is a sword borne horizontally. Also *barways*.

**barwood** (bār'wud), *n*. [Prob so called because exported in burs, cf *logwood*.] A red dye-wood obtained from Sierra Leone and Angola, Africa. It is the product of the tree *Baphia nitida*, and is found in commerce as a rough red powder, produced by rasping the logs. Its coloring matter is insoluble in water, but yields about 25 per cent to alcoholic infusion. It is used for dyeing cotton yarns the brilliant orange red known as *mock Turkey red* or *barwood red*.—**Barwood spirits**. Same as *tin spirits* (which see, under *tin*).

**bary-**. [L, etc. *< Gr βαρυς*, heavy, = *L. gravis*, heavy, *> E grave<sup>2</sup>*, *q v*] An element in many words of Greek origin, meaning heavy, dull, hard, difficult, etc.

**barycentric** (bār-i-sen'trik), *a*. [*< Gr βαρυς*, heavy, *+ κέντρον*, center] Of or pertaining to the center of gravity.—**Barycentric calculus**, an application to geometry of the mechanical theory of the center of gravity, excited in two distinct ways according as metrical or descriptive geometrical properties are to be investigated.—**Barycentric coördinates**. See *coördinates*.

**baryecolia** (bār-i-e-kō'li-ā), *n*. [NL, *< Gr βαρυκόλια*, hardness of hearing, *< βαρύκορος*, hard of hearing, *< βαρύς*, hard, *+ ακοή*, hear, see *acoustic*] In *pathol*, dullness of hearing, deafness.

**baryglossia** (bār-i-glos'i-ā), *n*. [NL, *< Gr βαρυς*, heavy, *+ γλῶσσα*, tongue] In *pathol*, difficulty of speech; baryphonia. *Thompson*.

**barylite** (bār'i-lit), *n*. [*< Gr βαρυς*, heavy, *+ λίθος*, stone] A silicate of aluminum and barium occurring in white cleavable masses in Sweden.

**baryphonia** (bār-i-fō'nī-ā), *n*. [NL, (cf *Gr βαρυφωνία*, a deep voice, *< βαρύφωνος*, with a deep voice), *< Gr βαρυς*, heavy, hard, *+ φωνή*, voice] In *pathol*, difficulty of speech.

**baryta** (bār-i'tā), *n*. [NL, formerly also *barita*, *< barytes*, *q v*] Barium oxid, BaO, also called *heavy earth*, because it is the heaviest of the earths, its specific gravity being 4.7. It is a gray powder having a sharp, caustic alkaline taste, and a strong affinity for water, with which it combines to form barium hydrate. It forms salts with the acids, all of which are poisonous except the sulphate, which is quite insoluble in the juices of the stomach. The carbonate of baryta is much used in the preparation of barium sugar, and in the manufacture of plate glass and of colors. Formerly called *baria*.—**Baryta-water**, a solution of the hydrate of barium in water, used as a reagent in chemical analysis.

**barytes** (bār-i'tēr), *n*. [NL, *< Gr βαρυτης*, weight, heaviness, *< βαρύς*, heavy, the term being associated with that of minerals in *-ites*, *-ite<sup>2</sup>*] 1 *Baryta*.—2 The native sulphate of barium, BaSO<sub>4</sub>, a common name for the mineral barite or heavy-spar. It is sometimes mined and ground in a mill, and used to adulterate white lead, to weight paper, etc. See *barite*.

**barytic** (bār-it'ik), *a*. Pertaining to, formed of, or containing baryta.

**barytine** (bār'i-tin), *n*. [*< barytes + -ine<sup>2</sup>*] Same as *barite*.

**barytocalcite** (bār-i-tō-kul'sit), *n*. [*< baryta + calcite*] A mineral consisting of the carbonates of barium and calcium. It occurs in monocline crystals, also massive, of a white, grayish, greenish, or yellow color.

**barytocelestite** (bār-i'tō-sē-les'tit), *n*. [*< baryta + celestite*] A variety of celestite containing some barium sulphate.

**barytone** (bār'i-tōn), *a* and *n*. [Also *baritone*. *< It baritono*, *< Gr βαριτόνος*, deep-toned, with grave accent, *< βαρύς*, heavy, deep, grave, *+ τόνος*, tone see *tonic*] I. *a*. 1 Having the quality of a voice or instrument intermediate between a bass and a tenor as, a *barytone* voice. See II.

The voice [of the Hazzal] is strong and clear, but rather *barytone* than bass. In anger it becomes a shrill chattering like the cry of a wild animal.

R P Burton, *El Medinah* p 318.

2. In *Gr gram*. (a) Pronounced with the (theoretical) grave accent on the last syllable (see *grave*, *a*); having the last syllable unaccented as, a *barytone* word, such as *tenor*. (b) Causing a word to be without accent on the final syllable as, a *barytone* suffix.

II. *n*. 1 In *music*. (a) A male voice, the compass of which partakes of the bass and the tenor, but which does not descend so low as the one nor rise so high as the other. Its range is from the lower G of the bass staff to the lower F of the treble. The quality is that of a high bass rather than that of a low tenor. Frequently applied to the person possessing a voice of this quality as, *Signor S* is a great *barytone*. Haunting harmonies hover around us, deep and eternal like the undying *barytone* of the sea.

Lovell, *Among my Books*, 2d ser, p 240.

(b) A stringed instrument played with a bow, resembling the viola da gamba, called in Italian *viola da bordon* or *bordone*. It had sometimes 6, usually 7 gut strings stopped by the fingers of the left hand, and from 9 to 24 sympathetic strings of brass or steel running under the finger board. There were sometimes a piece with the thumb of the left hand. The instrument was a great favorite in the eighteenth century, and much music was composed especially for it. It is now obsolete. (c) The name usually given to the smaller brass sax-horn in B $\flat$  or C $\sharp$ —2. In *Gram*, a word which has the last syllable unaccented.

**barytone** (bar'i-tōn), *v t*, pret and pp *barytoned*, ppr *barytoning* [*< barytone, n*] In *Gram*, to pronounce or write without accent on the last syllable as, to *barytone* a word.

**barytrope** (bar'i-trōp), *n* [*< Gr barys, heavy, + tropos, a turning* see *trope*] A curve defined by the condition that, if a heavy body slides down an incline having this form, the pressure on the incline will follow a given law.

**basal** (bā'sal), *a* and *n* [*< bas<sup>2</sup> + -al*] I. *a* 1 Of or pertaining to the base, constituting the base, fundamental.

The basal idea of Bishop Butler's profound treatise, *The Analogy of Religion*.

*H. D. Boardman, Creative Week, p 28*

2 Pertaining to the base of a part or organ. (a) On or near the base as, a *basal* mark. (b) Nearest the base as, the *basal* joint, or the four *basal* joints of an insect's antenna.—3 In *ichth*, of or pertaining to the basalia. See *basale*.

The basalia in the pectoral cartilages, which articulate with the pectoral arch.

*Huxley, Anat Vert, p 38*

**Basal cell** (a) A cell at the base of the segmented ovum of some embryos as sponges, the opposite of *apical cell*. (b) In the wings of *Diptera*, one of the elongate cells near the base of the wing between the second and fifth or second and sixth longitudinal veins, they are numbered the first being the one nearest the costal margin. **Basal cleavage**, in *crystal*, cleavage in the direction of a basal plane.

**Basal field, area, or space**, a portion of an insect's wing lying at the base, but very diversely defined in the different groups. In the *Lepidoptera* it occupies the whole width of the wing for about one fourth of its length, and in the fore wings of the *Noctuidae* is limited externally by the anterior or extra basilar cross line. In the dragon flies it is a small space at the extreme base of the wing, between the median and submedian veins, and bounded externally by the arc or arculus a small cross vein. In other groups it is generally an indeterminate portion occupying about one third of the wing.—**Basal ganglion** See *ganglion*.—**Basal half-line**, in the not fold moths a line extending from the costal border of the anterior wing, near the base, half way across the surface.—**Basal plane**, in *crystal*, a plane parallel to the lateral or horizontal axis.—**Basal valve**, that valve in bivalves by which they adhere to other substances.

II. *n* 1 One of the basal joints of the branches of a crinoid, bearing the radials.—2 In *ichth*, the basiphosphonoid. [Rare.]

**basale** (bā-sā'lē), *n*, pl *basalia* (lī-kā) [NL, *< E basal, q v*] 1 In *ichth*, one of several cartilages which may compose the basis of the pectoral limb of a fish, and to which the series of radialis, or radial cartilages, is attached as, the propterygial *basale*, the mesopterygial and metapterygial *basalia*. See *pterygium*, and cut under *scapulocoracoid*.—2 One of the bones which form the base for the pectoral fin, an actinost.—3 In crinoids, same as *basal*, 1.

A central piece, which probably represents the *basalia* of other crinoids.

*Huxley, Anat Invert, p 500*

**basal-nerved** (bā'sal-nervd), *a* In *bot*, descriptive of leaves the nerves of which all proceed from the base.

**basalt** (ba-salt' or bas'alt), *n* [First in E as L, *basaltis*, = F *basalte*, *< L basaltis*, a dark and very hard species of marble in Ethiopia, said to be an African word (Pliny)] A volcanic rock occurring widely, and consisting of a trichine feldspar, together with augite and magnetite or titaniferous iron.

Olivin and nephelin are also often found in the basalts, especially the former. Apatite, leucite, and hauyne are occasionally present. The basalts have been variously classed by different writers. Basalt proper is the dark, compact variety, breaking with a splintery fracture. Under the name *dolerite* are included all the more coarsely crystallized varieties in which the component minerals can be made out with the naked eye, while *anorthosite* is the name given to those varieties which have a finely granular texture. In the modern eruptive regions basalt has almost always been the last rock to be emitted from the volcanic orifice. The cooling of lava often gives rise to the formation of hexagonal prisms or columns which are occasionally extremely regular in form and of great size. Basalt displays this structure more frequently and in greater perfection than any other rock. Hence this kind of structure is frequently called *basaltic*. (See cut.) Remarkable formations of columnar basalt exist in various parts of the world, as the Giant's Causeway on the



Columnar Basalt

northeast coast of Ireland, and Fingal's Cave in the island of Staffa, Scotland.—**Basalt ware**, a kind of stoneware made by Josiah Wedgwood and his successors. It is usually black, colored throughout the paste, and has a dull gloss, hence also called *black ware*. Articles made of it are much admired, and those made by Wedgwood himself are rare and costly.

**basaltic** (ba-sal'tik), *a* [*< basalt + -ic*] Pertaining to basalt; formed of or containing basalt, of the nature of or resembling basalt as, *basaltic* lava.

**basaltiform** (ba-sal'ti-fōrm), *a* [*< L basaltis, basalt, + forma, shape*] Of the form of prismatic basalt; columnar.

**basalting** (ba-sal'ting), *n* [*< basalt + -ing<sup>1</sup>*] A process of making paving- and building-blocks from the scoria of blast-furnaces.

**basaltoid** (ba-sal'toid), *a* [*< basalt + -oid*] Allied in appearance or nature to basalt, resembling basalt.

**basan**, **basane** (baz'an, ba-rūn'), *n* [Also *basan*, *basin*, *basin*, and more corruptly *basil*, *basil*, *< F basane, basane* (Cotgrave), *< Sp Pg badana* (ML *bedan*), a tanned sheepskin, *< Ar bitānah*, lining] Sheepskin tanned in oak- or larch-bark, and used for bookbinding, etc. It is distinguished from *roan*, which is tanned in sumac.

**basanite** (bas'a-nit), *n* [*< L basanites* (see *lapis*, stone), *< Gr βασανίτης* (see *lithos*, stone), *< βασανος*, a touchstone, a dark-colored stone on which pure gold when rubbed makes a peculiar mark, origin uncertain] A siliceous rock or jasper, of a velvety-black color, used as a touchstone for determining the amount of alloy in gold. The touchstone was formerly extensively used, but is now much less common. See *touchstone* and *touch-needle*.

**bas-bleu** (bā-blē'), *n* [F, blue-stockings *bas*, abbr of *bas de chausse*, nether-stock, stocking (see *bas*), *bleu*, blue, a translation of the E term] Same as *blue-stockings*, 1.

**bas-chevalier**, *n* [A fictitious term, based on a false etymology of *bachelor*, *< F bas*, low, inferior (see *bas*), + *chevalier* see *chevalier*] One of a class of low or inferior knights, by bare tenure of a military fee, as distinguished from bannerets and baronets. *Phillips*, 1706. [A spurious term, without historical support.]

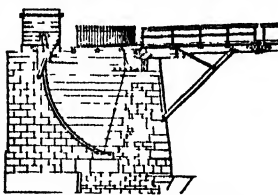
**basinet**, *n* See *basinet*.

**Basconcel**, *n* The Basque language.

**basculat** (bas-kul'at), *n* [*< F bascule*, swing, see *bas*, *< bascule* see *bascule*] In *pathol*, the movement by which a retroverted uterus is swung back into position.

**bascule** (bas'kul), *n* [*< F bascule*, swing, poise, balance, see *bas*, formerly *basule*, appar *< batire*, beat, bump (or *bas*, low), + *cul*, the posterior] 1 An arrangement in bridges by which one portion balances another.—2 A form of bailing-scoop.

**basculat-bridge** (bas'kul-brīj), *n* A drawbridge arranged with a counterpoise, so that, as the floor of the bridge is raised, the counterpoise descends into a pit prepared for it the commonest form of medieval drawbridge. See *balance-bridge*.



Basculat bridge at Brussels

**base** (bās), *a* and *n* [Early mod E also *bace*, *< ME base*, *bas*, *baas*, *< OF (and F) bas*, mass, have, fem, = *Fr bas* = *Sp bajo* = *It basso* = *low*, *< LL bassus*, low, short, thick, in classical L found only as a cognomen, *Bassus*, 'Short'. Perhaps of Celtic origin, cf. *W. bas*, = *Corn bas* = *Bret bas*, shallow, *W. bas*, make shallow, lower, *Corn basse*, full, lower, abate, but the Celtic terms may be from the L. In music, now generally *bass* see *bass*. As a noun, *base* of this origin (the lower part) is confused with *base*<sup>2</sup> (the supporting part) I. *a* 1 Low, of small height, applied to things. [Archaic.]

The cedar stoops not to the *base* shrub's foot.

*Shak Interc, 1 004*

Hence—2 In *bot*, of low or lowly growth as, *base* broom, *base* rocket.—3 Low in place, position, or degree. [Archaic.]

By that same hole an entrance dark and *base*, With smoke and sulphur hiding all the place, Descends to hell.

*Spenser, F Q I v 81*

Men acting gregariously are always in extremes, as they are one moment capable of higher courage, so they are liable, the next, to *base* depression.

*Lowell, Study Windows, p 151*

4. Of little value; coarse in quality; worthless, absolutely or comparatively as, the *base* metals (so called in contrast with the noble or precious metals).

The harvest white plumb is a *base* plumb.

*Bacon, Nat. Hist, § 509*

Often has the vein of gold displayed itself amid the *base* ores.

*Mary Fuller, Woman in 19th Cent, p 15*

Hence—5. Fraudulently debased in value; spurious; false as, *base* coin.

They were compelled to accept *base* money in exchange for those commodities they were forced to sell.

*Goldsmith, Hist. Eng, x*

6. Low in scale or rank; of humble origin, grade, or station, wanting dignity or estimation, mean, lowly, as, *base* menials.

*Base* things of the world, and things which are despised, hath God chosen.

*1 Cor I 22*

'Tis the plague of great ones,

Prerogative are they less than the *base*.

*Shak, Othello, III 3*

7 Suitable to or characteristic of a low condition, depressed, abject, as, *base* servility.

I am fire and air, my other elements

I give to *base* life.

*Shak, A and C, v 2*

8 Of mean spirit, morally low; without dignity of sentiment said of persons.

*Base* is the slave that pays

*Shak, Hen V, II 1*

The *base* and abject multitude.

*Junius*

9 Showing or proceeding from a mean spirit: said of things.

Him that uttered nothing *base*.

*Tennyson, To the Queen*

The one *base* thing in the universe to receive favors and to tender none.

*Emerson, Compensation*

10 Of illegitimate birth, born out of wedlock.

Why bastard! who hast thou *base*?

*Shak, Lear, I 2*

I did with Sir Robt Paston, since Earle of Yarmouth, and saw the Duke of Verulam's *base* brother to the Q Mother.

*Keats, Diary, June 23, 1665*

11 Deep, grave applied to sounds as, the *base* tones of a viol. See *bass*.

The silver sounding instruments did meet

With the *base* murmurs of the waters fall.

*Spenser, F Q, II xii 71*

12 In *old Eng law*, not held or holding by honorable tenure as, a *base* estate, that is, an estate held by services not honorable nor *in capite*, or by villeinage. Such a tenure is called *bare* or low, and the tenant a *base* tenant.—13 Not classical or refined as, "*base* Latin," *Fuller*.

No Muses aide me needes heretoo to call

*Base* is the style, and matter means withall.

*Spenser, Mother Hub, Tale, I 44*

**Base bullion** See *bullion*.—**Base court** See *base court*.—**Base fee**, *infestment*, *right*, etc. See the nouns.—**Base metals** See *metal* = *Syn*. Ignoble, vulgar, plebeian mean, contemptible, despicable, abject, sordid, grovelling, servile, slavish mental, rascally, villainous.

II. *n* 1† A plaited skirt, reaching from the waist to the knee, worn during the first half of the sixteenth century. In civil costume it was appended to the doublet, or secured to the girdle. It was also worn over armor.

2† A skirt of plate-armor, corrugated or ribbed vertically, as if in imitation of the preceding. See *lamboys*.—3†.

The skirt of a woman's outer garment. The word was used throughout the seventeenth and part of the eighteenth century.—4† An apron.

With gauntlets blue and *base* white.

*S Butler, Hudibras, I II 709*

Bakers in their linen *base*.

*Marston*

5† The housing of a horse used in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries.

The *bases* and barries of their horse were grene satyn.

*Hall, Hen VIII, an. 1*

Or to describe races and games.

*Base* and tinsel trappings, gorgeous knights

At joust and tournament.

*Milton, P. L., ix 26*

6 In music, same as *bass*.

**base**<sup>1</sup> (bās), *v t*. [*< base*<sup>1</sup>, *a*, but in first sense *< F baser*, lower, *< bas*, low, *base*. Cf. *abase*.] 1. To let down, *abase*; lower.

The great warrior *based* his arms and ensigns of state.

*Holland*



2 To lower in character, condition, or rank, degrade, debase — 3. To reduce the value of by the admixture of meaner elements; debase [Rare]

Metals which we cannot base *Baron*  
**base**<sup>2</sup> (bās), *n* [*ME base, bas, baas, a going, a stepping, a step, pedestal, foot, base, < √\*ja, in base, go, = L venire, come, = E come*] 1. The bottom of anything, considered as its support, or the part of the thing itself, or a separate feature, on which the thing stands or rests: as, the *base* of a column, the *base* of a mountain

For want like thine—a bog without a base—  
 Ingulfs all gains I gather for the place *Crabbe*

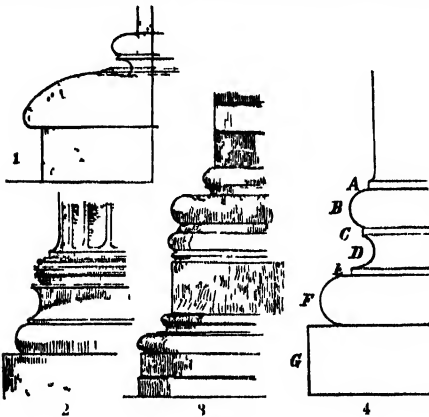
Against the *bases* of the southern hills  
*Lowell, Under the Willows*

Hence—2 A fundamental principle or groundwork, foundation, basis

Antonio never yet was thief, or pirate,  
 Though, I confess, on *base* and ground enough,  
 Orsino a enemy *Shak, I N, v 1*

Hereby he undermineth the *base* of religion  
*Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Err*

3 In *arch*, specifically—(a) The lowest member of a wall, either projecting beyond the face of the portion of the wall above it, or differing otherwise from it in construction, and often resting on a plinth, with or without intervening moldings (b) The member on which



1, from nave of Lyons cathedral 13th century, 2, from eastern porch of Erechtheum Athens 5th century B. C., 3, from nave of Orvieto cathedral 13th century, 4, Attic base A. C. J. fillets, B, upper torus, D, scotus, F, lower torus, G, plinth or stylobate

the shaft rests in columns of nearly all styles. It appears in most Egyptian forms, but is not present in the Greek Doric column, of which the shaft rests directly on the stylobate. In purely Hellenic examples of the Ionic and Corinthian the base consists of various combinations of moldings on a circular plan, without the awkward square plinth which was universally adopted by the Romans, and was generally retained in the elaborately molded bases of Byzantine and medieval architecture. See cut under column

4 (a) In *zool* and *bot*, the extremity opposite to the apex; the point of attachment, or the part of an organ which is nearest its point of attachment: as, the *base* of a leaf, the *base* of a shell. The point of attachment of an anther, however, is sometimes at the apex (b) In *zool*, also, that part or extremity of anything by which it is attached to another of higher value or significance — 5. In *chem*, a compound substance which unites with an acid to form a salt. The term is applied to the hydroxide of the metals, to certain metallic oxides, and to groups of atoms containing one or more hydroxyl groups (OH) in which hydrogen is replaceable by an acid radical

6 In *phar.*, the principal ingredient of any compound preparation — 7. In *crystal*, same as *basal plane* (which see, under *basal*) — 8. In *petrol*, the amorphous or isotropic portion of the ground-mass of a rock. This may possess a certain amount of structure, rendering it distinct from glass, while not crystalline, when it is known as a *microcrystalline base*. If a true glass, it may be, according to the amount of devitrification products present, *microcrystalline*, *globular*, or *glassy*. In some recent andesitic lavas it possesses a peculiar appearance, so similar to felt that it is known as a *felt like base*. The term *maquis* (which see) has also been used by some writers as equivalent to *base*

9. In *dentistry*, the setting for artificial teeth — 10. In *dyeing*, a substance that has an affinity for both the cloth and the coloring matter, a mordant — 11. In *fort*, the exterior side of the polygon, or that imaginary line which is drawn from the point or salient angle of one bastion to the point of the next — 12. In *geom*, the line or surface forming that part of a figure

on which it is supposed to stand; the side opposite to the apex. The *base* of a hyperbola or a parabola is a line formed by the common intersection of the secant plane and the base of the cone

13 In *arith* and *algebra*, a number from the different powers of which all numbers are conceived as produced. The *base* of a system of arithmetical notation is a number the multiples of whose powers are added together to express any number: thus, 10 is the base of the decimal system of arithmetic. In the theory of numbers, the *base* of an index is a number which, being raised to the power represented by the index, gives a number congruent to the number whose index is spoken of. The *base* of a system of logarithms is the number which, raised to the power indicated by the logarithm, gives the number to which the logarithm belongs. The *Napierian base*, or *base* of the Napierian system of logarithms, is the number represented by the infinite series,

$$1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2^2} + \frac{1}{2^3} + \frac{1}{2^4} + \frac{1}{2^5} + \text{etc.}$$

It is 2.718281828459 +

14 In *her.*, the lower part of the field, the charges in which are said to be *in base*. It is sometimes considered as divided into *dexter sinister*, and *middle base*, and the charges are blazoned accordingly. See *dexter* and *sinister*

15. *Milit* (a) A tract of country protected by fortifications, strong by natural advantages, or for any other reason comparatively secure, from which the operations of an army proceed, or from which supplies are obtained called distinctively the *base of operations* or the *base of supply*

*Base*, in military operations, is simply a secure starting point, or rather tract of country behind, in which an army is in comparative safety, and in which the stores and reserves of men for the force are situated. *Saturday Rev*

(b) The rounded under portion of a gun, generally called the *base of the breech* (c) A small light cannon used in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries — 16 In *surv*, same as *base-line* — 17 The place from which racers or tilters start, a starting-post

To their appointed *base* they went  
*Dryden, Amiel, v*

18 An old game, played in various ways, in some of which it is still practised, and in all of which there are certain spaces marked out, beyond or off which any player is liable to be touched with the hand or struck with a ball by a player on the enemy's side. Forms of this game are known under the names of *prisoners' base*, *rounders*, and *base ball*, under which last name it has become the national game of the United States

After a course at *base ball* or *base*  
*R. Johnson, Sad Shepherd, 1 2*

19 One of the spaces marked off in the game of *base* or *prisoners' base*. See 18 — 20 In *base-ball*, one of the four corners of the diamond. See *base-ball* — 21 That part of an electromagnetic apparatus which contains the helix, switch, and first and secondary binding-posts

*Altern base, Attic base, etc.* See the adjectives — *Organic bases*. See *organism* — *Prisoners' base*. See *prisoner* — To bid the *base*, to challenge to a game of *base*, and hence, from the popularity of the game, to challenge to a trial of dexterity, skill, or strength, or to a trial of any kind, challenge generally

To bid the wind a *base* he now prepares  
*Shak, Venus and Adonis, 1 303*

We will find comfort, money, men, and friends,  
 Ere long to bid the English king a *base*  
*Martlowe, Edw II, II*

**base**<sup>2</sup> (bās), *v t*; pret and pp *based*, ppr *bas-ing* [*< base<sup>2</sup>, n*] 1 To form a foundation for. [Rare.] — 2 To use as a groundwork or foundation for, ground; found, establish with or upon: as, all sound paper currency must be *based* on coin or bullion, he *bases* his arguments upon false premises

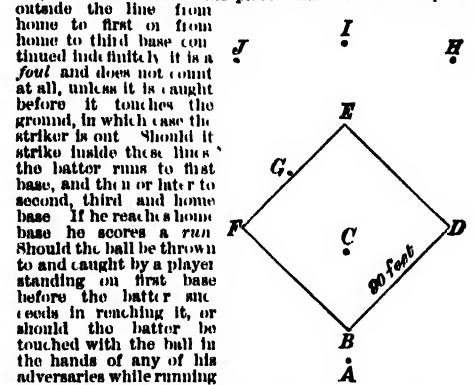
It is on the understanding, and not on the sentiment, of a nation that all safe legislation must be based  
*Lowell, Study Windows, p 16*

**base**<sup>3</sup> (bās), *n* Another form of *basal* and *base* [Local Eng. (Cumberland)]

**base-bag** (bās'hag), *n* In *base-ball*, one of the bags often used to mark first, second, and third base

**base-ball** (bās'bāl'), *n* 1 A game of ball played by eighteen persons, nine on a side. A square plot of ground called the diamond, with sides 90 feet long, is marked off, at the corners of which are the bases, known as *home* or *home base* (B), *first base* (1), *second base* (2), and *third base* (3). The players on one side take their positions in the field, the *catcher* (A) just behind the home base, the *pitcher* (C) at a distance of 55 feet from the home base on the line from home to second base, the three *basemen* near first, second, and third base, the *short stop* (G) between second and third and three *fielders*, known as *right* (H), *center* (I), and *left* (J), at some distance behind and on each side of the second base. The pitcher pitches the ball over the home plate to the catcher (one of the other side which is said to be *in*, or *at the bat*, takes a position by the home base, and tries to strike the ball as it passes him. If he knocks it into the air, and one

of the other side catches it before it reaches the ground, the *striker* is *out* or *caught out*, that is, retires from the bat, and another takes his place. Should the ball pass outside the line from home to first, or from home to third base, continued indefinitely it is a *four*, and does not count at all, unless it is caught before it touches the ground, in which case the *striker* is *out*. Should it strike inside these lines, the batter runs to first base, and then on or later to second, third, and home base. If he reaches home base he scores a *run*. Should the ball be thrown to and caught by a player standing on first base before the batter succeeds in reaching it, or should the batter be touched with the ball in the hands of any of his adversaries while running from one base to another, he is *out*. One player after another of the side which is *in* goes to the bat until three men have been put out. This constitutes an *inning*. Nine innings for each side make a *game*, and that side which succeeds in making the greater number of runs wins the game



2 The ball with which this game is played

**base-board** (bās'bōrd), *n* A line of boarding around the interior walls of a room, next to the floor

**base-born** (bās'bōrn), *a*. Of base or low birth, born out of wedlock, of low or mean parentage or origin, spurious

Thy *base-born* child, thy babe of shame *Gay*

It is justly expected that they should bring forth a *base-born* issue of divinity *Milton, Def of Humb Remonst*

**base-bred** (bās'bred), *a*. Of low or base breeding, mean, of discreditable origin

As little souls their *base-bred* flocks feed *J. Baillie*

**base-broom** (bās'broom), *n* A name given to *Genista tinctoria*, with reference to its low stature

**base-burner** (bās'bēr'nēr), *n* A stove or furnace constructed on the base-burning principle

**base-burning** (bās'bēr'ning), *a*. Burning at the base. — *Base-burning furnace* or *stove*, a furnace or stove in which the fuel burns at the bottom, and is renewed from a self-acting hopper or chamber above

**base-court** (bās'kōrt), *n* 1 A secondary or inferior court or yard, generally at the back of a house, opposed to the chief court or main quadrangle, a farm-yard — 2 In *Eng law*, an inferior court of justice, but a court of record, as a court-baron, court-leet, etc

**based†** (bāst), *a* [*< base<sup>1</sup>, n, + -ed*] Wearing or clothed in a base or skirt

Based in lawn velvet *Hall, Hen VIII, an 6*

**base-dance** (bās'dāns), *n* A slow dance in 3 time, resembling the minuet

When the said Morris is done, then the gentlemen to come unto the women and make their obsequies, and every of them to take one by the hand, and dance such a *base-dance* as is appointed to them

Quoted in *J. P. Collier's Eng Dram Poetry, I, notes*

**Basedow's disease**. See *thyræ*

**base-hearted** (bās'hār'ted), *a*. Having a base, treacherous heart, deceitful

**baselard†**, *n*. Same as *basilard*

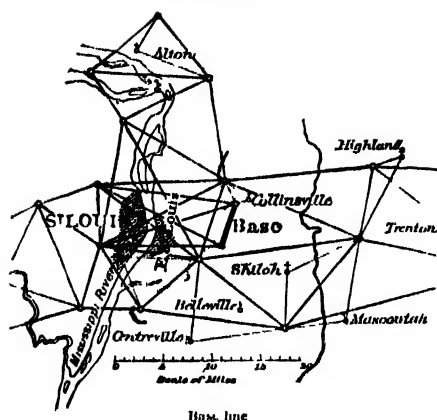
**baseless** (bās'les), *a*. [*< base<sup>2</sup> + -less*] Without a base; having no foundation or support

I like the *baseless* fabric of this vision,  
 The cloud-capp'd towers, the gorgeous palaces,  
 The solemn temples, the great globe itself,  
 Yes, all which it inherits, shall dissolve.  
 And, like this insubstantial pageant faded,  
 Leave not a rack behind *Shak, Tempest iv 1*

**baselessness** (bās'les-ness), *n* The quality of being baseless, or without foundation, groundlessness.

**base-level** (bās'lev-el), *n* In *geol*, the level at which the erosive action of a stream, in a given area, ceases.

**base-line** (bās'lin), *n*. 1. A line adopted as a base or foundation from which future operations are carried on, or on which they depend or rest. (a) In *perspect*, the bottom line of a picture, in which the foremost vertical plane of delineation cuts the ground plane, on which the objects represented in the picture stand. (b) In *surv*, any measured line forming a side of a triangle the adjacent angles of which being measured, the relative position of the third vertex is determined, especially, in *geodesy*, a line measured with the utmost precision to give as the origin of a system of triangles and as the foundation for the computation of the length of the sides. In the process of triangulation, the angles of the triangles and the length of a single side (the *base* or *base-line*) being known, the lengths of all can be computed. In every great survey a number of *base-lines* are measured, each being from 5 to 10 miles in length



(c) *Milit* a line, as of frontier, sea coast, or forts, taken by an army as the base of operations from which movements have their origin, and supplies of food, ammunition, and men are sent to the front, and to which the army may retreat in case of disaster. Also called *base*.

2 A line traced round a cannon behind the vent — 3 In the game of lawn-tennis, the end line of the court, the line from which the player serves the ball — 4 In *base-ball*, the line connecting one base with the next

**basely** (bas'li), *adv* 1 In a base manner, meanly, dishonorably

Warr'd he huth not,  
But basely yielded upon compromise  
That which his ancestors achiev'd with blows  
*Shak*, *Rich II*, II 1

2 In a base or mean condition, illegitimately, in bastardy

Two Mithune brethren, basely born *Knutles*

3<sup>t</sup>. At a low rate, cheaply  
Then that dedit to look big and to live basely  
*Spenser*, *Vin Ictia*, III 62 (*N F D*)

**baseman** (bas'man), *n*, pl *basemen* (-men)  
Any one of the three players who in the game of *base-ball* are stationed at first, second, and third bases

**basement** (bas'ment), *n* [= *MLA basement*, *basement*, *basement*, base, pedestal, cf *F* *sous-basement*, formerly *sous-basement*, cf *sous*, under (< *L* *subtus*, < *sub*, under), + *\*basement* (in form after *It basement*, *abusement*) see *base* 1 and *-ment*] 1 The lower or fundamental portion, a base [*Rare*]

Up from its deep recessions, from the mysticulous *basements* of the mountain, with the silent stream  
*A Symonds*, *Italy and Greece*, p 322

2 In *arch* (a) The portion of the elevation of a structure which performs the function in the design of constituting a support to those portions which come above it, especially, the substructure of a columnar or arched construction, but also the lowest member in the design of a wall, etc Compare *base* 2, 3

It [the tower] consisted of a square *basement* surrounded by a dome partially with engaged columns, and surmounted by a pyramid, on the apex of which was placed the lion as the emblem, or crowning ornament  
*C F Newton*, *Art and Archaeol*, p 83

(b) A floor or story which is wholly or in part beneath the surface of the ground, but is usually, as distinguished from a cellar, well lighted, and fitted up and used for household or other usual purposes — 3 The act of basing, or the state of being based [*Rare*] — **Basement membrane**, in *anat*, a delicate membrane, formed of flattened cells, which underlies the epithelium of mucous membranes, and covers that of secretory glands. Also called *membrana propria* — **Basement tissue**, the substructure of basement membrane — **English basement**, the entrance story of a city house when it is on the level of the street. [*U S*] See extract

But the most conspicuous importation from Britain was the house New Yorkers call the *English basement* — the house which has its entrance at the level of the street and its drawing rooms upstairs, as distinguished from the Dutch type with its "high stoop" giving immediate access to the chief apartments *The Century*, XXXI 549

**basement-story** (bas'ment-stō'ri), *n*. Same as *basement*, 2 (b)

**base-minded** (bas'min'ded), *a*. Of a low spirit or mind, mean, dishonorably inclined

**base-mindedly** (bas'min'ded-li), *adv* In a base-minded or dishonorable manner

**base-molding** (bas'mōl'ding), *n* In *arch*, an ornamental molding at the base of any architectural feature, as a column, pedestal, or especially, a wall

**basent**, *a* [Appar one of *Spenser's* made words Cf *Se based*, stupefied, *D verbazen*, astonish.] Extended as with astonishment.

Stare on him with big looks *basen* wide  
*Spenser*, *Mother Hub Tale*, I 670

**baseness** (bās'nēs), *n* [*< base* 1 + *-ness*] 1 The state or condition of being base or low in scale, meanness of grade, lowliness, as of birth or station

*Baseness* of birth is a great disparagement to some men  
*Burton*, *Anat of Mel*, p 347

He mixing with his proper sphere,  
She finds the *baseness* of her lot  
*Tennyson*, *In Memoriam*, IX

2 That which is base or low, anything of an ignoble grade or quality, meanness, as of relation or employment

Some kinds of *baseness*  
Are nobly undergone *Shak* *Timpest*, III 1  
I once did hold it a *baseness* to write fair  
*Shak*, *Hamlet*, v 2

3<sup>t</sup> Illegitimacy of birth, bastardy  
Why brand thy us  
With base? with *baseness*, bastardy?  
*Shak*, *Leor*, I 2

4 The state or quality of being morally mean or vile, vileness, worthlessness

Villains,  
Whose *baseness* all disgraceful words made one  
Cannot express!  
*Shak* and *Fl*, *Knight of Malta*, IV 4  
Equal *baseness* lived in slacker times  
*Tennyson*, *Princess*, v

5 Of metals (a) Liability to rust opposed to *nobleness* (b) Inferior or debased quality, the result of having been alloyed with a cheaper metal, spuriousness

We alleged the fraudulnt obtaining his patent, the *baseness* of his metal, and the prodigious sum to be coined  
*Swift*

6<sup>t</sup> Deepness of sound  
The *baseness* of richness of tones  
*Bacon*, *Nat Hist*, § 184

**baseneti**, *n* See *basinet*  
**baseology** (bā-sō-ol'ō-jī), *n* [*< Gr* *basia*, base, + *-λογία*, < *λέγειν*, speak see *-ology* Cf *phraseology*] Fundamental philosophy *Kauth*

**base-plate** (bās'plāt), *n* 1 The foundation-plate of metal on which a heavy piece of machinery, as a steam-engine, stands, the bed-plate — 2 In *base-ball*, one of the plates formerly often used to mark the bases, hence, by extension, one of the bases

**base-ring** (bās'ring), *n* A projecting band of metal directly in front of the base of the breech in old pieces of ordnance, connected with the body of the gun by a concave molding

**base-rocket** (bās'rok'et), *n* A species of mignonette, *Rivada lutea* so called from its rocket-like leaves and low stature

**base-running** (bās'run'ing), *n* In *base-ball*, the act of running from base to base.

**bases**, *n* Plural of *base*

**base-spirited** (bās'spir'it-ed), *a* Having a base or mean spirit, mean, cowardly

**bash**<sup>1</sup> (bash), *v* [*E* dial or colloq, in popular apprehension regarded as imitative (cf *bang*, *dash*, *smash*, etc), but prob of Scand origin, assimilated form of *bask*<sup>3</sup> (now obs, cf dial *basking*, a sound thrashing), cf *Dan* *bask*, slap, drub, *Sw* *baga*, whip, drub, beat] 1. *trans* To strike with a heavy blow, beat violently, knock out of shape [*Colloq and prov Eng*]

A woman, a whip, and a walnut tree,  
The more you *bash* em the better they be  
*Proverbial saying*

[The above proverb refers to the practice of beating walnut trees when in bud with poles or beating off the fruit, a proceeding which was thought to increase their productivity]

II. *intrans* To strike, knock [*Colloq and prov Eng*]

**bash**<sup>1</sup> (bash), *n* [*Cf* *Dan* *bash*, a blow, *Sw* *baga*, whipping, beating, from the verb] A blow that knocks out of shape, or leaves a dent. [*Colloq and prov Eng*]

**bash**<sup>2</sup> (bash), *v* [*< ME* *baschen*, *baschen*, *basen*, by aphesis for *abaschen*, etc, *abash* see *abash*] 1. *trans* To daunt, dismay, *abash*, confound, confuse

She that *bash* d the sun-god with her eyes  
*Greene and Lodge*, *Looking Glass for Lond and Eng*

II. *intrans* 1. To be daunted, dismayed, or confounded

His countenance was bold, and *bash* d not  
For Guyons looks, but a fearful eyeglance at him shot  
*Spenser*, *F Q*, II iv 37

Make Venus' leman, as in d in all his pomp,  
*Bash* at the brightness of your hardy looks  
*Greene and Lodge*, *Looking Glass for Lond and Eng*

2 To be abashed or ashamed, be put out of countenance

**bash**<sup>3</sup> (bash), *v*, *t* [*E* dial, perhaps another use of *bash*<sup>1</sup>] In *coal-mining*, to fill with rub-

bish (space from which coal has been taken). [*S Wales*]

**bashaw** (ba-shā'), *n* [*Early mod E* also *basaw*, *basha*, *dacha* (*F* *bacha*, *It* *bassa*, *basca*, *ML* *bassa*, etc, < *Turk* *bāshā* (*Pers* *bāshā*, *bāshāh*), another form (perhaps after *bāsh*, head, chief) of *pāshā*, < *Pers* *pādshāh*, a governor, prince, king see *pasha*] 1 Same as *pasha* — 2. A grandee, an important personage; a bigwig [*Colloq*] — **Bashaw of three tails**, a *bashaw* or *pasha* of the rank indicated by that number of horse tails borne upon his standard

'Tis a very fine thing to be father in law  
To a very magnificent three tailed *Bashaw*!  
*G Colman the Younger*, *Blue Beard*, II 5

**bashful** (bash'fūl), *a* [*< bash*<sup>2</sup> + *-ful*] 1<sup>t</sup> Wanting in self-possession, fearful, dismayed

And *bashful* Henry d'pos d, whose cowardice  
Hath made us by words to our enemies  
*Shak*, *3 Hen VI*, I 1

2 Easily put to confusion, modest to excess; diffident, shy, sheepish [*Formerly* used also in the sense of modest, unassuming, as a term of commendation]

Come, you pernickulous ass [to the page], you *bashful* fool,  
must you be blushing? wherefore blush you now?  
*Shak*, *2 Hen IV*, II 2

3. Indicative of, accompanied with, or proceeding from bashfulness

The refusal which his cousin had so adfastly given him would naturally flow from her *bashful* modesty and the genuine delicacy of her character  
*Jane Austen*, *Pride and Prejudice*, p 95

4<sup>t</sup>. Exciting bashfulness or shame  
A woman yet must blush when *bashful* is the case  
*Mir Jor Mags*, p 50

**bashfully** (bash'fūl-i), *adv* 1<sup>t</sup> Without self-possession, with misgivings — 2 In a bashful, modest, or shy manner

**bashfulness** (bash'fūl-nēs), *n* The quality of being bashful, excessive or extreme modesty, timorous shyness, want of confidence [*Formerly*, like *bashful*, a term of commendation, equivalent to *modesty*]

It full of *bashfulness* and truth  
*Parfar*, tr of *Lasso's* *Godfrey of Bulloigne*, II 1

We have in England a particular *bashfulness* in every thing that regards religion *Addison*, *Spectator*, No 458  
= *Syn* *Bashfulness*, *Modesty*, *Diffidence*, *Shyness*, *Cynicism*, *timidity*, *sheepishness* *Bashfulness* literally implies to be abashed, designates timidity and a disturbed state of feeling at meeting with others, or being brought into any prominence. It is natural and not unbecoming to the young, but with advancing years seems a defect, it is often a transient state of feeling. *Modesty* goes deeper into the character, it is either a proper and becoming distrust of one's self and one's powers or a high minded freedom from assurance and assumption. It is always an excellence, unless explicitly said to be excessive. *Diffidence* is a defect, it is an undue distrust of self, with fear of being censured for failure, tending to unfit one for duty. *Shyness* is simply a constitutional shrinking from contact with others, it is the result of sensitiveness. *Cynicism* is shyness where advances are made by others, a shrinking from familiarity, perhaps in a coquettish way

Yet mask'd,  
His *bashfulness* and tenderness at war,  
He set himself beside her  
*Tennyson*, *Enoch Arden*

It is to be noted that *modesty* in a man is never to be allowed as a good quality, but a weakness, if it suppresses his virtue, when he has at the same time a mind to exert himself  
*Sir R Steele*, *Tatler*, No 52.

As an actor, Mr Cunningham obtained little reputation, for his *diffidence* was too great to be overcome  
*Johnson*

For the very cause of *shyness* is an over anxiety as to what people are thinking of you, a morbid attention to your own appearance.

*Whately*, *Bacon's Essay of Discourse*

The laugh that guides thee to the mark,  
When the kind nymph would *cynness* feign,  
And hides but to be found again  
*Dryden*, tr of *Horace*, I ix 30.

**bash-bazouk** (bash'1-ba-zōk'), *n* [*Turk* *bashi-bozuk*, one who is in no particular dress or uniform, an irregular soldier or civilian, < *bashi*, head, head-dress, dress and appearance, + *bozuk*, spoilt, disorderly, bad, < *boz*, spoil, damage, destroy.] A volunteer and irregular auxiliary, serving in connection with the Turkish army for maintenance, but without pay or uniform. *Bashi bazouks* are generally mounted, and because unpaid frequently resort to pillage. They are also at the command of municipal governors, and when detailed to accompany travelers or expeditions through the country they expect not only to be "found," but to be suitably rewarded with *bakshish*

**bashless** (bash'les), *a*. [*< bash*<sup>2</sup> + *-less*. Cf. *bashful*] Shameless, unblushing *Spenser*.

**bashlyk** (bash'lik), *n* [*Also* *bashlik*, *repi* *Russ* *bashlik*, a Caucasian hood or cowl.] A sort of hood or head-covering with long ends, usually made in one piece, worn in Russia. The best qualities are of a fine light-brown camel's hair cloth

ornamented with silver or silver-gilt galloon. A similar article to which this name has been given is worn by women in the United States as a light covering for the head.

Hanging between the shoulders, and knotted around the neck (of the Daghestani) is the *bashlyk*, or hood, worn during bad weather, this hood being of a crimson color.

O'Donovan, *Merz*, II

I considered that a light fur and a *bashlyk*—a cloth hood which protects the ears—would be quite sufficient to keep out the cold.

D. M. Wallace, *Russian*, p. 21

**Bashmuri** (bāsh-mō'rik), *n*. A dialect of Coptic, named from the district Bashmur of Lower Egypt, in the eastern part of the Delta, as, the *Bashmuri* version of the New Testament. Also *Basmuric*.

**bas-**. The combining form, in various scientific terms, of Latin *basis* (Gr. *basis*), base. See *basis*.

**basia** (bā'si-ā), *n*, *pl* [Lat kisses; *pl* of *L. basium*, a kiss] A name for erotic verses or amorous writings of any kind, anacronities, supphies, as, the *basia* of Bonnefons and Senecundus.

**basial** (bā'si-ā), *a* [*L. basium*, a kiss, + *-al*] Relating to or consisting of a kiss [Rare]

The innocent guest of his sister in law expressed itself in the "funny answers" and the *basial* salutation.

Quarterly Rev.

**basialveolar** (bā'si-ā-lvō'ō-lār), *a* [*L. basium* + *alveolar*] In *cranium*, pertaining to the basion and the alveolar point. Also *basio-alveolar*. — **Basialveolar length**, the distance between the basion and the alveolar point. — **Basialveolar line**, the line joining the basion and the alveolar point. See *craniometry*.

**basiation** (ba-si-ā'shon), *n* [*L. basatio* (*n*), *< basare*, pp *basatus*, kiss, *< basium*, a kiss] Kissing [Rare]

**basiator** (bā'si-ā-tor), *n* [NL, *< L. basiator*, a kisser, *< basiare*, kiss, see *basation*] The orbicular muscle of the mouth. Also called *orbicularis oris* and *ocularis*.

**basibrachial** (bā-si-brā'ki-āl), *n*. In some mollusks, a piece like an inverted T, which forms a support to the base of the "arms" of the fore foot.

**basibracteolate** (bā-si-brak'tō-ō-lāt), *a* [*L. basia*, a base, + NL *bracteola* + *-ate*] In *bot*, having bracts at the base, applied especially to the involucre of a composite flower when it is surrounded at the base by a series of bracts, as in the dandelion.



Head of Dandelion showing basibracteolate involucre.

**basibranchial** (bā-si-brā'ng'ki-āl), *a* and *n* [*L. basia*, a base, + *branchia*, gills, + *-al*] *I*, a. Pertaining to the base or bony basis of gills or branchia, or to the corresponding visceral arches of abrancheate vertebrates.

*II*, *n*. A bone or cartilage forming the base of a branchia, gill-arch, or visceral arch. In birds the basibranchial is the single median piece of the hyoid apparatus usually called *urohyal*. In typical fishes there are three basibranchials in a longitudinal row beneath the foremost of which is the urohyal, and in front the glossohyal.

**basic** (bā'sik), *a* [*< bas* + *-ic*] *1* Relating to a base, of the nature of a base, fundamental.

This basic principle runs through the literature of the past from the days of the *Academy*.

N. A. Rev., CXLIII, 373

*2* In *chem* (*a*) Performing the office of a base in a salt. (*b*) Having the base in excess, having more than one equivalent of the base for each equivalent of acid. — *3* In *geol*, containing a relatively small amount of silica applied to crystalline rocks, as basalt, opposed to *acidic*. — *4* In *anat*, basal, basilar. — **Basic alum**. See *alum*. — **Basic blue**. See *blue*. — **Basic line**, in the spectrum, a name given by Lockyer to those lines in the spectrum of an element which, as the spectrum changes under increase of temperature, become more conspicuous while the others disappear. Certain of these lines being common to the spectra of two substances (e.g., cadmium and iron), it is inferred that they may belong to a common element present in both and liberated at the highest temperature. — **Basic lining**, a lining fitted to the interior of a Bessemer converter, having a tendency to absorb the phosphorus in the melted metal. — **Basic process**, a process of making steel or homogeneous iron consisting in introducing into the lining composition of the Bessemer converter and into the charges lime or other earthy base which absorbs phosphorus and other impurities in the pig iron, and permits the use of cheap grades of metal for conversion into steel. Also called the *Thames* (after the process). — **Basic water**, water which, as in some cases, it appears to act as a base.

**basicerite** (bā-sis'e-rit), *n* [*< Gr. basis*, base, + *keras*, horn] In *Crustacea*, the second joint of the antenna, or long feeler, succeeding the coxocerite. In the crawfish (*Decapoda*) it bears the scaphocerite.

(considered to represent an exopodite) and ischocerite. See *Podophthalma*.

**basicity** (bā-sis'i-ti), *n* [*< basic* + *-ity*] In *chem* (*a*) The state of being a base, or of playing the part of a base in combination. (*b*) The power of an acid to unite with one or more atoms of a base.

Another way in which acids may be classified has reference to their *basicity*; they may be divided into monobasic, dibasic, and tribasic acids.

H. Watts, *Dict. of Chem.*, I, 48

**basiscranial** (bā-si-kri'ā-ni-āl), *a* [*< L. basis*, a base, + NL *cranium* + *-al*] Pertaining to the base of the skull. **Basiscranial axis**. See *axis*.

**basidia**, *n*. Plural of *basidium*. **basidigital** (bā-si-dij'i-ti-āl), *a* [*< L. basis*, a base, + *digitus*, finger, + *-al*] In *anat*, of or pertaining to the bases of the digits applied to the metacarpal and metatarsal bones.

Each digit has a proximal *basidigital* bone, upon which follows a linear series of phalanges.

Huxley, *Anat. Vert.*, p. 1

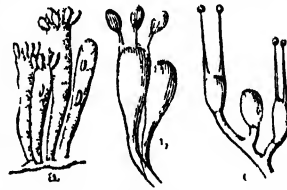
**basidigitale** (bā-si-dij'i-ti-āl), *n*, *pl* *basidigitata* (-i-ta) [NL, see *basidigital*] One of the basidigital bones; a metacarpal or metatarsal bone.

**Basidiomycetes** (bā-si-d'i-ō-mī-sō'tēz), *n*, *pl* [NL, *< basidium* + (*Gr. μυκη*, *pl* *μικροί*, mushroom)] The group of fungi in which the spores are borne on basidia, including the *Hymenomycetes*, *Gasteromycetes*, and most of the larger fungi known as mushrooms and toadstools. See *ent* under *basidium*.

**basidiomycetous** (bā-si-d'i-ō-mī-sō'tus), *a* [*< Basidiomycetes* + *-ous*] Belonging to or having the characters of the *Basidiomycetes*.

**basidiospore** (bā-si-d'i-ō-spōr), *n* [*< NL. basidium* + *Gr. σπορί*, seed] A spore borne on a basidium.

**basidiosporous** (bā-si-d'i-ō-spor-us), *a* [*< basidiospore* + *-ous*] Producing spores by means of basidia.



a. Basidia of *Clathrus cancellatus*; b. of *Lycoperdon cepiforme*.

**basidium** (bā-si-d'i-um), *n*, *pl* *basidia* (-i-a) [NL, dim of (*Gr. βασίς*, a base)] In *bot*, an enlarged cell in basidiomycetous fungi, arising from the hymenium, and producing by abstriction spores borne upon slender projections at its summit.

**basifacial** (bā-si-fā'shi-āl), *a* [*< L. basis*, base, + *facies*, face, + *-al*] Relating to the base of the face, or of the facial, as distinguished from the proper cranial, part of the whole skull applied to an anterior vertebral region of the base of the primordial skull, corresponding to the situation of the trabeculae cranii, and consequently in advance of the notochordal region known as the basiscranium. See *ent* under *craniofacial*.

This situation of the primordial skull may be conveniently termed the *basifacial* region, the trabeculae forming a support for the face.

Sutton, *Proc. Zool. Soc.*, 1884, p. 577

**Basifacial axis**. See *axis*. **basification** (bā-si-fā'shi-ōn), *n* [*< basify* + *-ation*] In *chem*, the act of basifying.

**basifier** (bā-si-fī-er), *n*. In *chem*, that which basifies, or converts into a soluble base.

**basified** (bā-si-fī-ēd), *a* [*< L. basis*, base, + *fixus*, fixed, + *-ed*] In *bot*, attached by the base or lower end, as an anther upon the filament.

**basifugal** (bā-si-fū-gi-āl), *a* [*< L. basis*, a base, + *fugere*, flee] Receding from the base in *bot*, said of the growth of leaves which are developed from the base upward.

Two extreme cases may therefore be distinguished in leaves, although closely connected by intermediate forms, the petiole minutely *basifugal* or apical and the predominantly *basal* growth.

Sachs, *Botany* (trans.), p. 118

**basify** (bā-si-fī), *v. t*, pret and pp *basified*, ppr. *basifying* [*< L. basis*, a base, + *facere*, make + *-fy*] In *chem*, to convert into a soluble base.

**basigynium** (bā-si-jin'i-um), *n*, *pl* *basigynia* (-i-a) [NL, *< Gr. βασίς*, a base, + *γυνή*, a female.] In *bot*, a stalk rising above the base of the flower, and bearing the ovary at its



Basified anther. 1. anther; 2. a filament; 3. filament; 4. filament; 5. filament; 6. filament; 7. filament; 8. filament; 9. filament; 10. filament; 11. filament; 12. filament; 13. filament; 14. filament; 15. filament; 16. filament; 17. filament; 18. filament; 19. filament; 20. filament; 21. filament; 22. filament; 23. filament; 24. filament; 25. filament; 26. filament; 27. filament; 28. filament; 29. filament; 30. filament; 31. filament; 32. filament; 33. filament; 34. filament; 35. filament; 36. filament; 37. filament; 38. filament; 39. filament; 40. filament; 41. filament; 42. filament; 43. filament; 44. filament; 45. filament; 46. filament; 47. filament; 48. filament; 49. filament; 50. filament; 51. filament; 52. filament; 53. filament; 54. filament; 55. filament; 56. filament; 57. filament; 58. filament; 59. filament; 60. filament; 61. filament; 62. filament; 63. filament; 64. filament; 65. filament; 66. filament; 67. filament; 68. filament; 69. filament; 70. filament; 71. filament; 72. filament; 73. filament; 74. filament; 75. filament; 76. filament; 77. filament; 78. filament; 79. filament; 80. filament; 81. filament; 82. filament; 83. filament; 84. filament; 85. filament; 86. filament; 87. filament; 88. filament; 89. filament; 90. filament; 91. filament; 92. filament; 93. filament; 94. filament; 95. filament; 96. filament; 97. filament; 98. filament; 99. filament; 100. filament; 101. filament; 102. filament; 103. filament; 104. filament; 105. filament; 106. filament; 107. filament; 108. filament; 109. filament; 110. filament; 111. filament; 112. filament; 113. filament; 114. filament; 115. filament; 116. filament; 117. filament; 118. filament; 119. filament; 120. filament; 121. filament; 122. filament; 123. filament; 124. filament; 125. filament; 126. filament; 127. filament; 128. filament; 129. filament; 130. filament; 131. filament; 132. filament; 133. filament; 134. filament; 135. filament; 136. filament; 137. filament; 138. filament; 139. filament; 140. filament; 141. filament; 142. filament; 143. filament; 144. filament; 145. filament; 146. filament; 147. filament; 148. filament; 149. filament; 150. filament; 151. filament; 152. filament; 153. filament; 154. filament; 155. filament; 156. filament; 157. filament; 158. filament; 159. filament; 160. filament; 161. filament; 162. filament; 163. filament; 164. filament; 165. filament; 166. filament; 167. filament; 168. filament; 169. filament; 170. filament; 171. filament; 172. filament; 173. filament; 174. filament; 175. filament; 176. filament; 177. filament; 178. filament; 179. filament; 180. filament; 181. filament; 182. filament; 183. filament; 184. filament; 185. filament; 186. filament; 187. filament; 188. filament; 189. filament; 190. filament; 191. filament; 192. filament; 193. filament; 194. filament; 195. filament; 196. filament; 197. filament; 198. filament; 199. filament; 200. filament; 201. filament; 202. filament; 203. filament; 204. filament; 205. filament; 206. filament; 207. filament; 208. filament; 209. filament; 210. filament; 211. filament; 212. filament; 213. filament; 214. filament; 215. filament; 216. filament; 217. filament; 218. filament; 219. filament; 220. filament; 221. filament; 222. filament; 223. filament; 224. filament; 225. filament; 226. filament; 227. filament; 228. filament; 229. filament; 230. filament; 231. filament; 232. filament; 233. filament; 234. filament; 235. filament; 236. filament; 237. filament; 238. filament; 239. filament; 240. filament; 241. filament; 242. filament; 243. filament; 244. filament; 245. filament; 246. filament; 247. filament; 248. filament; 249. filament; 250. filament; 251. filament; 252. filament; 253. filament; 254. filament; 255. filament; 256. filament; 257. filament; 258. filament; 259. filament; 260. filament; 261. filament; 262. filament; 263. filament; 264. filament; 265. filament; 266. filament; 267. filament; 268. filament; 269. filament; 270. filament; 271. filament; 272. filament; 273. filament; 274. filament; 275. filament; 276. filament; 277. filament; 278. filament; 279. filament; 280. filament; 281. filament; 282. filament; 283. filament; 284. filament; 285. filament; 286. filament; 287. filament; 288. filament; 289. filament; 290. filament; 291. filament; 292. filament; 293. filament; 294. filament; 295. filament; 296. filament; 297. filament; 298. filament; 299. filament; 300. filament; 301. filament; 302. filament; 303. filament; 304. filament; 305. filament; 306. filament; 307. filament; 308. filament; 309. filament; 310. filament; 311. filament; 312. filament; 313. filament; 314. filament; 315. filament; 316. filament; 317. filament; 318. filament; 319. filament; 320. filament; 321. filament; 322. filament; 323. filament; 324. filament; 325. filament; 326. filament; 327. filament; 328. filament; 329. filament; 330. filament; 331. filament; 332. filament; 333. filament; 334. filament; 335. filament; 336. filament; 337. filament; 338. filament; 339. filament; 340. filament; 341. filament; 342. filament; 343. filament; 344. filament; 345. filament; 346. filament; 347. filament; 348. filament; 349. filament; 350. filament; 351. filament; 352. filament; 353. filament; 354. filament; 355. filament; 356. filament; 357. filament; 358. filament; 359. filament; 360. filament; 361. filament; 362. filament; 363. filament; 364. filament; 365. filament; 366. filament; 367. filament; 368. filament; 369. filament; 370. filament; 371. filament; 372. filament; 373. filament; 374. filament; 375. filament; 376. filament; 377. filament; 378. filament; 379. filament; 380. filament; 381. filament; 382. filament; 383. filament; 384. filament; 385. filament; 386. filament; 387. filament; 388. filament; 389. filament; 390. filament; 391. filament; 392. filament; 393. filament; 394. filament; 395. filament; 396. filament; 397. filament; 398. filament; 399. filament; 400. filament; 401. filament; 402. filament; 403. filament; 404. filament; 405. filament; 406. filament; 407. filament; 408. filament; 409. filament; 410. filament; 411. filament; 412. filament; 413. filament; 414. filament; 415. filament; 416. filament; 417. filament; 418. filament; 419. filament; 420. filament; 421. filament; 422. filament; 423. filament; 424. filament; 425. filament; 426. filament; 427. filament; 428. filament; 429. filament; 430. filament; 431. filament; 432. filament; 433. filament; 434. filament; 435. filament; 436. filament; 437. filament; 438. filament; 439. filament; 440. filament; 441. filament; 442. filament; 443. filament; 444. filament; 445. filament; 446. filament; 447. filament; 448. filament; 449. filament; 450. filament; 451. filament; 452. filament; 453. filament; 454. filament; 455. filament; 456. filament; 457. filament; 458. filament; 459. filament; 460. filament; 461. filament; 462. filament; 463. filament; 464. filament; 465. filament; 466. filament; 467. filament; 468. filament; 469. filament; 470. filament; 471. filament; 472. filament; 473. filament; 474. filament; 475. filament; 476. filament; 477. filament; 478. filament; 479. filament; 480. filament; 481. filament; 482. filament; 483. filament; 484. filament; 485. filament; 486. filament; 487. filament; 488. filament; 489. filament; 490. filament; 491. filament; 492. filament; 493. filament; 494. filament; 495. filament; 496. filament; 497. filament; 498. filament; 499. filament; 500. filament; 501. filament; 502. filament; 503. filament; 504. filament; 505. filament; 506. filament; 507. filament; 508. filament; 509. filament; 510. filament; 511. filament; 512. filament; 513. filament; 514. filament; 515. filament; 516. filament; 517. filament; 518. filament; 519. filament; 520. filament; 521. filament; 522. filament; 523. filament; 524. filament; 525. filament; 526. filament; 527. filament; 528. filament; 529. filament; 530. filament; 531. filament; 532. filament; 533. filament; 534. filament; 535. filament; 536. filament; 537. filament; 538. filament; 539. filament; 540. filament; 541. filament; 542. filament; 543. filament; 544. filament; 545. filament; 546. filament; 547. filament; 548. filament; 549. filament; 550. filament; 551. filament; 552. filament; 553. filament; 554. filament; 555. filament; 556. filament; 557. filament; 558. filament; 559. filament; 560. filament; 561. filament; 562. filament; 563. filament; 564. filament; 565. filament; 566. filament; 567. filament; 568. filament; 569. filament; 570. filament; 571. filament; 572. filament; 573. filament; 574. filament; 575. filament; 576. filament; 577. filament; 578. filament; 579. filament; 580. filament; 581. filament; 582. filament; 583. filament; 584. filament; 585. filament; 586. filament; 587. filament; 588. filament; 589. filament; 590. filament; 591. filament; 592. filament; 593. filament; 594. filament; 595. filament; 596. filament; 597. filament; 598. filament; 599. filament; 600. filament; 601. filament; 602. filament; 603. filament; 604. filament; 605. filament; 606. filament; 607. filament; 608. filament; 609. filament; 610. filament; 611. filament; 612. filament; 613. filament; 614. filament; 615. filament; 616. filament; 617. filament; 618. filament; 619. filament; 620. filament; 621. filament; 622. filament; 623. filament; 624. filament; 625. filament; 626. filament; 627. filament; 628. filament; 629. filament; 630. filament; 631. filament; 632. filament; 633. filament; 634. filament; 635. filament; 636. filament; 637. filament; 638. filament; 639. filament; 640. filament; 641. filament; 642. filament; 643. filament; 644. filament; 645. filament; 646. filament; 647. filament; 648. filament; 649. filament; 650. filament; 651. filament; 652. filament; 653. filament; 654. filament; 655. filament; 656. filament; 657. filament; 658. filament; 659. filament; 660. filament; 661. filament; 662. filament; 663. filament; 664. filament; 665. filament; 666. filament; 667. filament; 668. filament; 669. filament; 670. filament; 671. filament; 672. filament; 673. filament; 674. filament; 675. filament; 676. filament; 677. filament; 678. filament; 679. filament; 680. filament; 681. filament; 682. filament; 683. filament; 684. filament; 685. filament; 686. filament; 687. filament; 688. filament; 689. filament; 690. filament; 691. filament; 692. filament; 693. filament; 694. filament; 695. filament; 696. filament; 697. filament; 698. filament; 699. filament; 700. filament; 701. filament; 702. filament; 703. filament; 704. filament; 705. filament; 706. filament; 707. filament; 708. filament; 709. filament; 710. filament; 711. filament; 712. filament; 713. filament; 714. filament; 715. filament; 716. filament; 717. filament; 718. filament; 719. filament; 720. filament; 721. filament; 722. filament; 723. filament; 724. filament; 725. filament; 726. filament; 727. filament; 728. filament; 729. filament; 730. filament; 731. filament; 732. filament; 733. filament; 734. filament; 735. filament; 736. filament; 737. filament; 738. filament; 739. filament; 740. filament; 741. filament; 742. filament; 743. filament; 744. filament; 745. filament; 746. filament; 747. filament; 748. filament; 749. filament; 750. filament; 751. filament; 752. filament; 753. filament; 754. filament; 755. filament; 756. filament; 757. filament; 758. filament; 759. filament; 760. filament; 761. filament; 762. filament; 763. filament; 764. filament; 765. filament; 766. filament; 767. filament; 768. filament; 769. filament; 770. filament; 771. filament; 772. filament; 773. filament; 774. filament; 775. filament; 776. filament; 777. filament; 778. filament; 779. filament; 780. filament; 781. filament; 782. filament; 783. filament; 784. filament; 785. filament; 786. filament; 787. filament; 788. filament; 789. filament; 790. filament; 791. filament; 792. filament; 793. filament; 794. filament; 795. filament; 796. filament; 797. filament; 798. filament; 799. filament; 800. filament; 801. filament; 802. filament; 803. filament; 804. filament; 805. filament; 806. filament; 807. filament; 808. filament; 809. filament; 810. filament; 811. filament; 812. filament; 813. filament; 814. filament; 815. filament; 816. filament; 817. filament; 818. filament; 819. filament; 820. filament; 821. filament; 822. filament; 823. filament; 824. filament; 825. filament; 826. filament; 827. filament; 828. filament; 829. filament; 830. filament; 831. filament; 832. filament; 833. filament; 834. filament; 835. filament; 836. filament; 837. filament; 838. filament; 839. filament; 840. filament; 841. filament; 842. filament; 843. filament; 844. filament; 845. filament; 846. filament; 847. filament; 848. filament; 849. filament; 850. filament; 851. filament; 852. filament; 853. filament; 854. filament; 855. filament; 856. filament; 857. filament; 858. filament; 859. filament; 860. filament; 861. filament; 862. filament; 863. filament; 864. filament; 865. filament; 866. filament; 867. filament; 868. filament; 869. filament; 870. filament; 871. filament; 872. filament; 873. filament; 874. filament; 875. filament; 876. filament; 877. filament; 878. filament; 879. filament; 880. filament; 881. filament; 882. filament; 883. filament; 884. filament; 885. filament; 886. filament; 887. filament; 888. filament; 889. filament; 890. filament; 891. filament; 892. filament; 893. filament; 894. filament; 895. filament; 896. filament; 897. filament; 898. filament; 899. filament; 900. filament; 901. filament; 902. filament; 903. filament; 904. filament; 905. filament; 906. filament; 907. filament; 908. filament; 909. filament; 910. filament; 911. filament; 912. filament; 913. filament; 914. filament; 915. filament; 916. filament; 917. filament; 918. filament; 919. filament; 920. filament; 921. filament; 922. filament; 923. filament; 924. filament; 925. filament; 926. filament; 927. filament; 928. filament; 929. filament; 930. filament; 931. filament; 932. filament; 933. filament; 934. filament; 935. filament; 936. filament; 937. filament; 938. filament; 939. filament; 940. filament; 941. filament; 942. filament; 943. filament; 944. filament; 945. filament; 946. filament; 947. filament; 948. filament; 949. filament; 950. filament; 951. filament; 952. filament; 953. filament; 954. filament; 955. filament; 956. filament; 957. filament; 958. filament; 959. filament; 960. filament; 961. filament; 962. filament; 963. filament; 964. filament; 965. filament; 966. filament; 967. filament; 968. filament; 969. filament; 970. filament; 971. filament; 972. filament; 973. filament; 974. filament; 975. filament; 976. filament; 977. filament; 978. filament; 979. filament; 980. filament; 981. filament; 982. filament; 983. filament; 984. filament; 985. filament; 986. filament; 987. filament; 988. filament; 989. filament; 990. filament; 991. filament; 992. filament; 993. filament; 994. filament; 995. filament; 99



Christian church in the fourth century, or to the monastic rule given by him **Basilian liturgy**, the liturgy of St Basil See *liturgy*

**II** *n* 1 A monk or nun belonging to one of the religious congregations following the rule of St Basil These comprise nearly all the Greek and Oriental monasteries, and are found in communion with Rome in Sicily, and in the Greco-Ruthenian and Armenian rites Several Basilian monasteries in Spain were suppressed in 1835

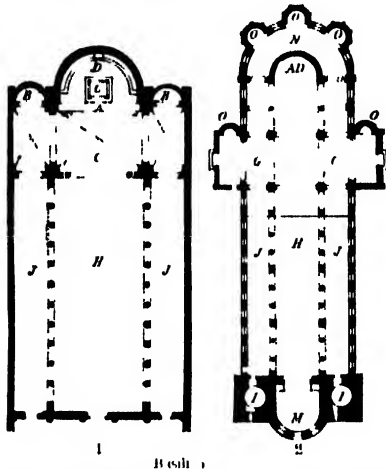
**2** One of a congregation of priests devoted to the education of young men for the priesthood, founded in 1800 by the archbishop of Vienne, France. Such name is derived from the first house, in the parish of St Basil in Vivarais They have establishments in France, England and Africa

**basilic** (ba-sil'ik), *a* and *n* [Formerly also *basilisk*, < F *basilique*, < L *basilicus*, < Gr *βασιλική*, kingly, royal, < *basileus*, king] **I** *a* 1 Kingly, royal—**2** Of or pertaining to a basilica; basilican—**Basilic vein**, the largest of the veins of the arm, formed by the junction of two ulnar veins with the median basilic vein, piercing the deep fascia a little above the elbow on the inner side of the arm ascending in the course of the brachial artery, and ending in the axillary vein before or after receiving the venae comitantes of the brachial artery—**Median basilic vein**, a short venous trunk at the bend of the elbow, crossing the track of the brachial artery, from which it is separated by the bicipital fascia, and terminating in the basilic

Also *basilical*

**II** *n* 1 A basilica (which see)—**2** In anat., the basilic vein See *I*

**basilica**<sup>1</sup> (ba-sil'ika), *n* [L, < Gr *βασιλική*, a basilica, prop fem (see *στος*, *stos*, or *οικία*, house) of *βασιλεύς*, royal see *basile*] In sense 5 for *basilisk*, 4, *basil'* 1 Originally, the stoa in which the king-archon dispensed justice in Athens, hence, in *Gr antiqu*, a frequent distinctive name for a stoa or portico—**2** In Rome, where such buildings were introduced about two centuries before Christ, a portico or hall recalling in plan or use the Athenian royal portico Many of these halls of justice were appropriated for Christian churches, and new churches were built upon a similar plan, whence *basilica* became a usual name for a church The typical plan of the basilica is an oblong rectangle, with a broad central nave sep-



1 S. Pietro in Vincoli, Rome. 2 Type of plan with the addition of a transept and a second apse. 3 S. Chelidon, Hildesheim. A German form illustrating the western apse and other important variations from the type of plan. 10 Apse. 11 Second apse. 12 High altar. 13 Side aisle. 14 Transept. 15 Nave. 16 Towers. 17 Aisle. 18 Western apse. 19 Aisle surrounding the chief apse. 20 Apse-dome.

arated from two side aisles by rows of columns Over the apse are galleries At the extremity of the building furthest from the chief entrance is a raised tribune, where sat originally the Roman praetor or judge, and his assessors and which gradually became the sanctuary of the Christian church This tribune usually constitutes an apse of the width of the nave, projecting from the main body of the building and covered with a vault on a semi-circular plan The Christian high altar, which has replaced the throne of the Roman praetor, stands properly in the center of the chancel of this apse Variations from the typical plan are of very common occurrence, such as the absence of an architectural apse, the presence of an apse at each end, a favorite arrangement especially in early German churches of basilican plan, the duplication of the side aisles, the carrying of an aisle around the apse, the presence of a transept between aisles and apse, or of minor apses on each side of the chief apse, and many others often suggested either by accidents of position or by the exigencies of the Christian ritual

**3** Liturgically, in the *Rom Cath Ch*, a title conferred by the pope on a church without reference to its architectural arrangement, and carrying with it certain honors and privileges In addition to the five major or patriarchal basilicas and the eight minor basilicas at Rome, the title is borne in this sense by other churches in all parts of the world, as the cathedrals of Paris and Rheims in France, and the cathedral of Notre Dame at Quebec

**4** In the middle ages, a name sometimes given to the elaborate structures raised over important tombs, as that over the tomb or shrine of Edward the Confessor in Westminster Abbey so called, according to Ducange, because these structures bore a resemblance to diminutive churches—**5** A large piece of ordnance probably named as *basilisk*, 4

The breaching artillery consisted of sixty three guns, the smallest of which threw a ball of fifty six pounds, and some few, termed *basilisks*, carried marble bullets of a hundred and twelve pounds weight

Prescott

**Basilica**<sup>2</sup> (ba-sil'ika), *n* *pl*, also used as *sing* [ML, < L *basilica*, neut *pl* of Gr *βασιλική*, royal (or, less prob, relating to Basil)] A code of laws of the Byzantine empire, adapted from the laws of Justinian in the ninth century, by order of the emperor Basil I Also *Basilus basilical* (ba-sil'ika-l), *a* [*basilical* + *-al*] Same as *basilica*

**basilican** (ba-sil'ika-n), *a* [*ML basilicanus*, < L *basilica*, basilica] Pertaining to or resembling a basilica, basilic **Basilican ointment** Same as *basilicon*

**basilicanism** (ba-sil'ika-n-izm), *n* Adherence to the basilican type of church

**basiliscokt**, *n* [ME, also *basiliscok*, *basiliscot*, < OF *basiliscok* (with appar aug term, prob confused with *cog*, cock, cf *colatrice*), < *basile*, a basilisk Cf *basilisk*] A basilisk *Chaucer*

**basilicon** (ba-sil'ika-n), *n* [L, < Gr *βασιλικόν*, neut (see *φάρμακον*, remedy) of *βασιλεύς*, royal see *basil* and *basile*] An ointment named from its supposed "sovereign" virtues It consists of yellow wax, black pitch, and resin, of each one part, and of olive oil four parts Also called *basilican ointment*

**Basilisk** (ba-sil'iks), *n* *pl* [E *pl*, equiv to ML *basilica* see *Basilica*<sup>2</sup>] Same as *Basilica*<sup>2</sup>

**Basilidian** (bas-i-lid'ia-n), *n* [*L Basilides*, < Gr *Βασίλειδος*, a proper name, in form a patronymic, < *βασιλεύς*, king] A follower of Basilides, a teacher of Gnostic doctrines at Alexandria, Egypt, in the second century The Basilidians disclaimed martyrdom, kept their doctrines as secret as possible, were much given to magical practices, and soon declined from the asceticism of their founder into gross immorality See *Basilidianism*

**Basilidianism** (bas-i-lid'ia-n-izm), *n* [*Basildian* + *-ism*] The doctrines of Basilides and the Basilidians Basilides taught that from a universal seed mass containing the germs of all things and created by nonexistent Deity (that is, the Absolute) were separated a subtle sonship mounting at once to the Deity, and a coarse sonship attaining a place near to but short of the highest by aid of the Holy Spirit, which acts as the firmament separating supermundane things from mundane A third sonship, that of the purgation, remained in the mass from which also emerged the archons of the ogdoad and hebdomad See *archon* The gospel illumination came first to the son of the great archon, who instructed his father From him it passed to the archon of the hebdomad through his son, and from the hebdomad to Jesus, the son of Mary The spirit of Jesus ascended at his death to the highest God, leaving his soul in the hebdomad When the whole of the sonship that remains in this lower world has mounted after Jesus to the highest place, the consummation of all things will come, and an oblivion called the great ignorance will descend on the whole world even upon the two great archons that all may remain in their natural place and not aspire after the unattainable The gospel is the knowledge of these doctrines, and the spiritual art of those only who are capable of understanding them An exceedingly different system, known as *apocryphal Basilidianism*, was developed among the followers of Basilides According to this doctrine, the generations of angels occupying 365 heavens each with its own archon, the lowest being the God of the Jews—Christ was the first born, the Nous or intellect of the highest God, the unbegotten Father All his work on earth is mere appearance or outward show, a deceptive facade found in many other heresies

**basiliscine** (bas-i-lis'in), *a* [*L basiliscus*, a basilisk, + *-ine*] Pertaining to a basilisk

**basiliscus** (bas-i-lis'kus), *n* [L, < *basilisk* see *basilisk*] 1 A basilisk—**2** [NL] In ornith., an old and disused name of the small crested or golden-crested wren of Europe, *Regulus cristatus* It is known in many languages by names corresponding to "little king," as *kinglet*, *satelit*, *kinglet*, *regulus*, *regulus*, *regulus*, etc also *regulus*, *regulus*, *regulus*, *regulus*, etc See *Regulus*

**3** [cap] [NL] A genus of saurian reptiles, or *Lacertidae*, of the family *Iguanidae* (formerly held to be of greater extent than now), characterized essentially by the presence of a continuous median dorsal crest along the back and tail, erectile at will There are no femoral pores, and no gular sac but a dilatable pouch on the head the dentition is pleurodont The mitered or hooded basilisk, *Basiliscus*, is especially remarkable for a membranous bag at the back of the head of the size of a small hen's egg, which can be inflated with air at pleasure and the function of which is analogous to that of the air bladder of fishes The other species have such hoods also but of a smaller size To this organ they owe their name, which



Hooded or Mitered Basilisk (*Basiliscus mitratus*)

recalls the basilisk of fable, though in reality they are harmless and exceedingly lively creatures The species are inhabitants chiefly of Central America and Mexico, and peculiar to America, although one of the *Acanthidae* of Ambony has been erroneously referred to the genus

**basilisk** (bas'1-lisk), *n* and *a* [Also, until recently, as L, *basiliscus*, < ME *basilisk* (cf also *basilicok* and F *basile*), < L *basiliscus*, < Gr *βασιλισκος*, a little king, a kinglet (bird), also a kind of serpent, so named from a white spot resembling a crown on the head, dim of *βασιλεύς*, a king] **I** *n* 1 A fabulous creature formerly believed to exist, variously regarded as a kind of serpent, lizard, or dragon, and sometimes identified with the cockatrice It inhabited the deserts of Africa, and its breath and even its look were fatal In heraldry it is represented as an animal resembling the cockatrice, with its tail terminating in a dragon's head hence formerly also called *amphisben cockatrice*, as having two heads See *amphisben*

Like as the Basilisk, of serpents seed,  
From powerfull eyes close venom doth convey  
Into the lookers heart, and kills th'furthest away

Spenser, *F* Q, IV, viii, 80

There is not one that looketh upon his eyes but he dieth presently The like property has the *basilisk* A white spot or star is written on the head and setteth it out like a coronet or diadem If he but hiss no other serpent dare come near

Holland, *tr* of Pliny, viii, 21

**2** In *herpet*, a lizard of the old genus *Basiliscus* (which see) in the widest sense—**3** In ornith., the golden-crested wren or kinglet See *basiliscus*, 2—**4** A large piece of ordnance so called from its destructive power It varied greatly in size and style at different times In the fifteenth century it is spoken of as throwing stone balls of the weight of 200 pounds, and was therefore of prodigious caliber D'Aubigny in his *History* speaks of them as carrying stone balls of 300 pounds, but it is not certain which standard he has in view In the seventeenth century it was a smaller gun, but still one of the largest then in use See *basilica*, 5

Awake ye men of Memphis!—hear the clang  
Of Scythian trumpets!—hear the *basilisks*,  
That, roaring, shake Damascus' towers down!

Milburn, *Jambouline*, I, iv, 1

A *basilisco*, bore in inches 5, weight in pounds 4000  
Capt J. Smith, *Samanian Grammar*

**II** *a* Pertaining to or characteristic of the basilisk as, a *basilisk* eye or look (a sharp, penetrating, malignant eye or look, like that attributed to the basilisk)

**basilosaurid** (bas'1-lō-sā'rid), *n* A cetacean of the family *Basilosauridae*

**Basilosauridae** (bas'1-lō-sā'ri-dē), *n* *pl* [NL, < *Basilosaurus* + *-idae*] A family of extinct zeuglodont cetaceans, typified by the genus *Basilosaurus* (or *Zeuglodon*), having the parietal, the frontal, and especially the nasal bones elongated, and the anterior nares opening forward [According to the rules of zoological nomenclature, the operation of the law of priority requires retention of the name, though the creatures were not saurians] **Basilosaurus** (bas'1-lō-sā'rus), *n* [NL, < Gr *βασιλειος*, king, & *σαῦρος*, lizard] A genus of large fossil cetaceans from the Eocene of the southern United States The name was given under the erroneous impression that the creatures were reptiles, and was afterward changed to *Zeuglodon* Also called *Polyplocodon* and *Indarchus* See *Zeuglodontia*

**basil-thyme** (bas'1-il-tim), *n* [*basil* + *thyme*] A British plant, the *Calamintha Acanos* of botanists It has bluish purple flowers and a fragrant aromatic smell "so excellent," Parkinson says, "that it is fit for a king's house"

**basil-weed** (bas'1-il-wēd), *n* [*basil* + *weed*] Wild basil, or field-basil, the common name for *Calamintha Clinopodium*, a European labiate plant common in woods and copses

**basin** (bā'sin), *n* [Early mod F also *bason*, *bacen*, < ME *basin*, *bacen*, < OF *basin*, mod F. *bassin* = Pi Sp *bacin* = It. *bacino* (ML *reflex bacinus*, *bacinus*) = OHG *bechin*, *bechti*, MHG. *becken*, *becke*, G *becken* (> Dan *backen* = Sw. *backen*), < ML. *bacinus*, *barchinus*, *bacchinus*,

appar. for "baccinus," *baccinum*, prop. an adj. form, < *bacca*, a bowl ('vas aquarium'). see *bac*³), perhaps of Celtic origin; cf. Gael *bac*, a hollow, a hook, crook, = *W. bach*, a hook, = Bret. *bak*, *bag*, a shallow boat see *bac*³. Hence *basinet*. 1. A circular dish or vessel of greater width than depth, contracting toward the bottom, and used chiefly to hold water or other liquid, especially for washing, but also for various other purposes.

Let one attend him with a silver basin,  
kull of rose water, and bestrew'd with flowers,  
And say, Will't please your lordship cool your hands?  
Shak., I. of the 8, Ind., 1

2. As much as a basin will hold, a basinful — 3. In the arts and manuf.: (a) In *hat-making*, a vessel filled with boiling water in which the loose mat of felted fur formed on the cone for a hat-body is dipped in the process of basining (see *basin*, v. t.), in order to shrink it to the proper size. Also called *sizing-kettle*. (b) A concave piece of metal on which glass-grinders form their convex glasses. (c) The scale or scale-dish of a balance when concave — 4. A pair of hollow metal dishes clasped together like cymbals to produce sound formerly beaten when infamous persons were exposed in a cart as a punishment — 5. A basin-shaped vessel hung by chains from the roof of a church, with a cricket in the middle for the serges. See *cerge*. When of silver, such vessels usually had a brass or latten basin within to catch the wax-droppings — 6. The hollow part of a plate or dish.

Silver dishes and plates . . . in the dices and basins of which was placed gold medals  
Pepys, Diary, July 21, 1662 (N. L. D.)

7. A natural or artificial reservoir for water (a) A pond, a bay, a dock for ships. (b) In a canal, a space which enables boats to turn, or to lie and unload without obstructing the passage of other boats. (c) The space between the gates in a dock.

8. In *geog.*: (a) The area drained by a river. The term is ordinarily used only when speaking of a large river, and then includes the entire area drained by the main stream and its tributaries. The line separating two river systems from each other is the watershed. A *closed basin* is an area which has no outlet to the sea. In the United States, the *Great Basin* is that portion of the Cordilleran region which has no such outlet, comprising an area of about 225,000 square miles. (b) A basin-shaped depression or hollow, a circular or oval valley — 9. In *geol.*, an area over which the stratified formations are so disposed as to show that they were deposited in succession within a basin-shaped depression of the original surface, thus giving rise to a series of beds which have a general dip toward a common center, especially near the edges of the area. In some instances the basin structure is very marked, as in the case of the Forest of Dean and Indre coal fields. Sometimes, however, a mere synclinal depression of the strata is called a basin, and this is especially the case in the Appalachian coal field, where any smaller area, separated by erosion from the main body of the coal-bearing strata, may be called a basin. The geological basins of London and Paris are especially known and interesting. The rocks of both are chiefly Lower Tertiary, or Eocene and Oligocene, the name sometimes given to that part of the series which is intermediate in age between Eocene and Miocene. The important member of the London basin — the "London clay" — is absent from the Paris basin. The Middle Locene is represented in the Paris basin by an extremely fossiliferous rock, the *Calcaire grossier* (which see). The Tertiary of the Paris basin, like that of the London basin, rests on a thick mass of white chalk. This has been completely bored through at various points, for the purpose of obtaining water, which rises above the surface in large quantities at the wells of Grenelle and Passy, and at other points.

10. In *anat.* (a) The third ventricle of the brain. (b) Cf. *F. bassin* in same sense. The pelvis — 11. In *entom.*, a large concavity in a surface, specifically, a concave portion of the metathoracic segment over the base of the abdomen. The basin of the antenna is a concavity in which the antenna is inserted, often limited on the inner side by a carina, as in the ants.

Formerly also spelled *bason*

Barber's basin. See *barber*

**basin** (bā'sn), v. t. [*basin*, n.] In *hat-making*, to harden or shrink to the proper size, as a hat-body in the process of felting, by dipping in the basin of hot water, wrapping in the basining-cloth (which see), and rolling on a table. Also spelled *bason*.

The hat is *basined*, or rendered tolerably firm.

McC., Dict., II, 784

**basinasal** (bā-si-nā'sal), a. [*basin* + *nasion* + *-al*] In *cranium*, pertaining to the basin and the nasion — **Basinasal length**, the distance between the basin and the nasion. See *craniometry*.

**basined** (bā'snd), a. Inclosed in a basin [Rare.]

Thy basined rivers and imprisoned seas

Young, Night Thoughts, ix, 618.

**basinerved** (bā'si-nērvd), a. [*L. basis*, a base, + *nervus*, nerve, + *-ed*²] In *bot.*, having the nerves all springing from the base. Applied to leaves.

**basinet**, **basnet** (bas'i-net, bas'net), n. [Also *basinet*, *basnet*, < ME *basinet*, *basnet*, *basnet*, *bacnet*, *bacynet*, < OF *bacinet* (F *basinet* = Pr *bacnet* = Sp *Pg bacnet* = It *bacinello*), dim of *bacin*, a basin, a helmet in the form of a basin. See *basin* and *-et*] A steel cap, original-



1 Basinet of 1310 2 Italian Basinet of 1496  
(From Viollet le Duc's Dict. du Meuble Français)

ly of very simple form, named from its resemblance to a little basin. It was ordinarily worn alone, but in battle the heavy helmet or hauberk was placed over it, resting upon the armor of the neck and shoulders. When the hauberk came to be abandoned on account of its great weight, the basinet was furnished with a visor. It was the commonest form of headpiece during the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, and so continued until the introduction of the armor. See *helmet*, *visor*, *aventail*, *casual*, and *armor*.

"So, youngster," said he, looking at Glendinning, and seeing his military dress "thou hast taken the basinet at last! It is a better cap to live in than die in."

Scott, Monastery, II, 213

**basinful** (bā'sn-ful), n. As much as a basin will hold.

**basining-cloth** (bā'sning-klōth), n. [*basining*, verbal n. of *basin*, v., + *cloth*] In *hat-making*, the cloth in which a hat-body as taken from the cone is wrapped after dipping in the basin, and rolled on a table, to complete the process of felting.

**basin-trap** (bā'sn-trap), n. A seal or trap placed in the waste-pipe of a set basin to prevent the escape of sewer-gas.

**basin-wrench** (bā'sn-rench), n. A plumber's wrench, having the jaws presented on one side, for working in contracted spaces.

**basio-alveolar** (bā'si-ō-al-vē-ō-lar), a. [*basio* + *alveolar*] Same as *baso-alveolar*.

**basiocephital** (bā'si-ōk-sip'i-tal), a. and n. [*L. basis*, a base, + *occiput* (occipit-), occiput, + *-al*] 1. A Pertaining to the base of the occiput, or to the basilar process of the occipital bone — **Basiocephital tooth**, a tooth attached to a prolongation downward of the basiocephital bone, as in the carp and tench.

II. n. The centrum of the first (hindmost) cranial segment, forming the basis of the compound occipital bone, called in human anatomy the basilar process of the occipital, which anteriorly articulates on ankylotopes with the basisphenoid, and posteriorly circumscribes in part the foramen magnum. Its normal union with two occipitals and a supraoccipital constitutes the thus compound occipital bone. See cuts under *craniofacial*, *Crotalus*, *Fox*, and *Gallina*.

**basiloglossus** (bā'si-ō-glos'us), n. [*L. basis*, a base, + *glossa*, tongue] That portion of the hyoglossus muscle which arises from the body of the hyoid bone.

**basion** (bā'si-on), n. [NL] In *anat.*, the middle of the anterior margin of the foramen magnum. See cut under *craniometry*.

**basiophthalmite** (bā'si-ōf-thal'mit), n. [*G. basis*, a base, + *ophthalmos*, eye] The proximal or basal joint of the movable two-jointed ophthalmite or peduncle of the eye of a stalk-eyed crustacean, the other joint being the podophthalmite. See cut under *stalk-eyed*.

**basipetal** (bā-sip'e-tal), a. [*L. basis*, a base + *petere*, seek, + *-al*] Directed toward the base, in *bot.*, developing from the apex downward, applied to growth in the leaf when the rachis or midrib is developed first, then the leaflets or lobes in succession from the top downward.

**basipodite** (bā-sip-ō-dit), n. [*G. basis*, a base, + *ποδ* (pod-) = *E. foot*] In crustaceans (a) The proximal joint of the limb of an arthropod animal, by which the limb is articulated with the body. *Dunman*. (b) The second joint of a developed endopodite, between the coxopodite (protopodite) and the ischiopodite. *Milne-*

*Edwards*, *Huxley*. See also cut under *endopodite*.

**basipoditic** (bā-sip-ō-dit'ik), a. Pertaining to or of the nature of a basipodite. *Huxley*, *Crayfish*, p. 164.

**basipterygial** (bā-sip-ter-i-j'i-al), a. [*L. basis*, a base, + *pterygial*] Situated at the base of the fin, as of a cephalopod.

In *Scia*, along the whole base line of each lateral fin of the mouth, is a *basal pterygial cartilage*.  
J. R. Tanker, *Trans. Brit. Nat. Hist.*, XVI, 675.

**basipterygoid** (bā-sip-ter-i-j-oid), a. and n. [*L. basis*, a base, + *pterygoid*] 1. a Pertaining or related to the base of the pterygoid bone, or the sphenoid. **Basipterygoid processes**, in the anatomy of birds, processes which are or may be situated upon the body or beak of the sphenoid and articulate or may articulate with the pterygoid bones. See cuts under *depression* and *dentary*.

II. n. A lateral bone or process of bone at the base of the skull, developed in connection or relation with sphenoidal and pterygoid elements.

**basirhinal** (bā-si-rī-nal), a. [*G. basis*, a base, + *ρῆς*, *rhis*, nose, + *-al*] Situated at the base of the rhinencephalon, applied to a fissure of the brain called by *Waller* *postrhinal*. *Owen*.

**basistrostral** (bā-si-strō's-tral), a. [*L. basis*, a base, + *rostrum*, beak, + *-al*] Of, pertaining to, or situated at the base of the beak or bill of a bird, as, *basistrostral* bristles.

**basis** (bā'sis), n., pl. *bases* (-ēz) [*L.*, < *G. basis*, a going, step, foundation. See *base*².]

1. The foundation of anything, that on which a thing stands or on which anything is reared, a foundation, groundwork, or supporting principle — now most commonly used of immaterial things.

Build me thy fortunes upon the basis of valour  
(that king, no the count's youth tonight with him, hurt him in eleven places)  
Shak., I. N., III, 2

Who builds a monument the basis Jasper,

And the main body brick.

Pletcher, *Mad Lover*, iv, 4

Good health is the basis of all physical, intellectual, moral, and spiritual development.

J. P. Clark, *Self Culture*, II

2. In *arch.*, same as *base*², 3 — 3. A pedestal.

Observing an English inscription upon the *basis*, we read it over several times.  
Addams

4. The principal constituent of a compound; a fundamental ingredient — 5. *Milit.*, same as *base*², 15 (a) — 6. In *crystal* and *petrolog.*, same as *basal plane* (which see, under *basal*).

7. In *bot.* and *conch.*, same as *base*², 4 — 8. [NL.] In *anat.*, the base, the fundamental or basilar part of anything, as, *basis cranii*, the base of the skull — 9. In *prov.*, a trochee or its substitute preceding the dactyls of a logaedic series.

An apparent apostrophe on *Janine*, a long syllable of three times, or even a pyrrhic, tribranch, or anapest, may be used as a basis and an anacrusis may be prefixed to it. The basis is sometimes double. [This meaning of the word is of modern introduction (Gottfried Hermann). In ancient Greek writers on metrics the meaning of *basis* is (a) That part of the foot which takes the *anapaesta* (ictus), the *brevis*. (b) A series of syllables united under one principal ictus, whether constituting a single foot or a dipody, a measure. — *Eolie basis*, a basis at the beginning of a dactylic line.

**basiscopic** (bā'si-skop'ik), a. [*G. basis*, a base, + *σκοπεω*, view, + *-ic*] Looking toward the base, on the side toward the base.

**basisolute** (bā-si-lō't), a. [*L. basis*, a base, + *solutus*, free, loose, see *solution*] In *bot.*, prolonged at the base below the point of origin and of leaves.

**basisphenoid** (bā-si-sfē'noid), a. and n. [*L. basis* + *sphenoid*] 1. a In *anat.*, pertaining to the body or basis of the compound sphenoid bone.

II. n. In *anat.*, the centrum of the second cranial segment, or basis, of the compound sphenoid bone, represented in human anatomy by the greater part of the body of the sphenoid (all that part behind the sella turcica), as distinguished from its wings and pterygoid processes, situated in the basocranial axis of the skull, between the basiocephital and the presphenoid. It is always combined with other sphenoidal elements and frequently ankylotopes also with the basiocephital. See cuts under *Crotalus*, *Fox*, and *sphenoid*.

**basiosphenoidal** (bā-si-ōf-sfē'noid'al), a. Same as *basisphenoid*.

**basist** (bā'sist), n. [*L. basis* + *-ist*] A singer of *bases*.

**basilyvian** (bā-si-sil'vi-an), a. [*L. basis*, a base, + *Sylvius* an anatomist after whom the aqueduct of Sylvius in the brain is named] Appellative of one of the lateral fissures of the brain.

**basitemporal** (bā-si-tem'pō-ral), *a.* and *n.* [*< L. basis, a base, + tempora, temples*] 1. *a.* Situated at the base of the temporal region of the skull

II *n.* A membrane-bone developed at the base of the skull of many vertebrates, as birds, opposite the temporal region, underlying the true basis cranii (which is developed from cartilage), and on the same plane as the parasphenoid *W. K. Parker*

**basivertebral** (bā-si-ver'te-bral), *a.* [*< basis + vertebral*] Pertaining to the body or centrum of a vertebra, central in a vertebra as *basivertebral veins*

**bask**<sup>1</sup> (bask), *v.* [*< ME. basken, < Icel. \*bathast, now bathast, bathe one's self, < batha, = bath, + sk = G. such, reflex pron. one's self, less prob. < Icel. \*bakask, now balast, warm one's self at the fire, < bal-a, = E. bal, + sk, as above*] Cf. Sw. dial. *basta sig i solen*, bask in the sun, *bathast*, fishes basking in the sun, *I. G. such baken*, warm one's self in the sun, lit. bask one's self, North E. and Sc. *bask*, bask, lit. bake For the form, cf. *bask*! I *trans* 1. To bathe, especially in warm water (and hence in blood, etc.)

*Basked and bathed in their wyld burbling blood.* *Skeleton Works* I 209 (V. E. D.)

2 To lie in or be exposed to a pleasant warmth, luxuriate in the genial heat or rays of anything as, to *bask* in the sunshine

She desires no beds of the best, no quiet seats of the just, To rest in a golden glow, or to *bask* in a summer sky. *Fennimore Wagers*

3 Figuratively to be at ease and thriving under benign or gratifying influences as, to *bask* in the favor of a king or of one's lady-love

Merely to *bask* and bask is some times the student's who business *Lowell Under the Willows*

II *trans* To expose to genial warmth, suffuse with agreeable heat

As I do live by food I met a fool Who hid him down, and *bask'd* him in the sun, And told on lady Fortune. *Shak.* As you like it, II 7

*Bask* at the fire his baby strength. *Milton* I Allegro, I 112

**bask**<sup>1</sup> (bask), *n.* [*< bask*<sup>1</sup>, *v.*] Emitted warmth, a genial radiation or suffusion [Rare]

*Milton and La Fontaine did not write in the bask of court favor.* *I. D. Israel* Column of Anth., I 78

**bask**<sup>2</sup>, *a.* [*Se, prop. bask, < ME. bask, bask, < Icel. baskr = Sw. Dan. bask, bitter, acid*] Bitter [Old Eng. and Scotch]

**bask**<sup>3</sup> (bask), *i.* [*E. dial., obs. see bask*<sup>1</sup>] Same as *bask*<sup>1</sup>

**basket** (bas'ket), *n.* [*< ME. basket, of unknown origin*] The Celtic words, *W. basged*, Corn. *basced*, Ir. *bascul*, Gael. *bascaid* (cf. *W. basq*, a netting or piece of wickerwork), are said and from Eng. The supposed original, *L. bascula*, which is mentioned by Martial as directly of Celtic origin, is defined as a washing-tub or brazen vessel, and is prob. not connected with *basket*! 1. A vessel made of twigs, rushes, thin strips of wood, or other flexible materials, interwoven in a great variety of forms, and used for many purposes

*Rude baskets.* Woven of the flexible willow. *Dyer* The Fleecy, II

2 The contents of a basket, as much as a basket will hold as, a *basket* of fish

Do ye not remember the five loaves of the five thousand, and how in my *baskets* ye took up? *Mat.* xvi 9

3 A measure for fruit, equal in the United States to three fifths of a bushel, and in Great Britain to about two bushels — 4 Figuratively, that which is gathered or placed in a basket or baskets, provision for sustenance or use

Bloss'd shall be thy *basket* and thy store. *Deut.* xxxiii 5 Making baby clothes for a charitable *basket.* *Dickens*

5 In old stage-coaches, the two outside seats facing each other behind

Its [London's] foppish comedians not only as made passengers, but in the very *basket.*

*Goldsmith* She stoops to Conquer I 1

6 In *hat-making*, a wickerwork or wire screen of an oval shape, for receiving the filaments of hair which are deposited on it in the operation of bowing — 7 *Mit*, a gabion (which see) — 8 A protection of wickerwork for the handle of a sword-stick — 9 In *arch*, the echinus or bell of the Corinthian capital denuded of its acanthus leaves — 10 In *ichth*, the gill-support in the lamprey (*Petromyzon*) It consists of cartilaginous arcs depending from the soft representative

of the backbone and connected by cross bars — *Basket-handle arch.* See *arch*! — *Cartilaginous branchial basket.* See *Mar. apobranchii* — The pick of the basket, the finest of the whole lot or number — To be left in the basket, to remain unchosen or to the last like the worst apples etc. — To go to the basket, to go to prison, with special reference to the alms basket on which prisoners in the public jails were formerly dependent for support — To pin the basket, to conclude or settle the matter



Cartilaginous Branchial Basket of Lamprey (*Petromyzon*) depending from vertebral column

2. To cover or protect with basketwork

All that come shall be *basketed* in time and conveyed to your door. *Couper*, Correspondence, p. 259 (Ond MS.)

*Basketed bottles of Fern Zen water appeared standing in solid columns.* *R. F. Burton*, II *McDimah* p. 154

**basket-ball** (bas'ket-bāl), *n.* A game played with a ball resembling a foot-ball, in which the object is to throw the ball into one of two baskets (the goals) placed at opposite ends of the field. It is played by any number of persons (five or nine are preferred for championship games) upon a field (out of doors or within) of any convenient size. The rules are designed especially to eliminate the roughness of foot ball. It was invented by Mr. James Naismith

**basket-beagle** (bas'ket-bē'gē), *n.* A beagle used in hunting a hare that was slipped from a basket to be coursed

Gray headed sportmen who had sunk from fox hounds to *basket beagles* and couriers. *Scott*, St. Roman's Well, I

**basket-button** (bas'ket-but'n), *n.* A metal button with a pattern resembling basketwork *Dickens*

**basket-carriage** (bas'ket-kar'ā), *n.* A light carriage made of wickerwork

**basket-couching** (bas'ket-kou'ching), *n.* A kind of embroidery, a stitch used in embroidery. See *couching*

**basket-fern** (bas'ket-fer'n), *n.* The common mule fern, *Asplenium Filix-mas*, from the basket-like form of its growth

**basket-fish** (bas'ket-fish), *n.* A kind of Medusa-head or ophiuran, *Astrophyton agassizii*, a curvilinear sand-star of the family *Astrophytida*, found on the coast of New England so named by Governor John Winthrop of Connecticut, about 1670. The name is given to other species of the same genus all alike remarkable for the extraordinary subdivision of the rays into minute tendrils which have been estimated to number 80,000. *Astrophyton scutatum* is also called the *Shepherd's argus*. Also called *basket urchin* and *sea basket*



Basket-fish (*Astrophyton agassizii*)

**basketful** (bas'ket-ful), *n.* As much as a basket will hold

**basket-grate** (bas'ket-grat), *n.* A grate with bars at bottom, front, and sides

**basket-hare** (bas'ket-hā), *n.* A captive hare slipped from a basket to be coursed in the absence of other game

**basket-hilt** (bas'ket-hilt), *n.* A hilt, as of a sword, which covers the hand, and defends it from injury

**basket-hilted** (bas'ket-hil'ted), *a.* Furnished with a basket hilt

**basket-hoop** (bas'ket-hop), *n.* A name in Jamaica of *Croton lucidus*, an aromatic euphorbiaceous shrub

**basket-lizard** (bas'ket-liz'ard), *n.* A book-name of lizards of the genus *Crotosaurus*, having a coloration resembling wickerwork

**basket-of-gold** (bas'ket-ov-gold'), *n.* The yellow alyssum, *Alyssum saxatile*

**basket-palm** (bas'ket-palm), *n.* The talipot-palm of the East Indies, *Corypha umbraculifera*

**basketry** (bas'ket-ri), *n.* [*< basket + -ry*] Basket-work or basketware, basket-making

**basket-urchin** (bas'ket-er'chin), *n.* Same as *basket-fish*

**basket-withe** (bas'ket-with), *n.* A twining shrub of tropical America, *Tournefortia volubilis*, natural order *Boraginaceae*

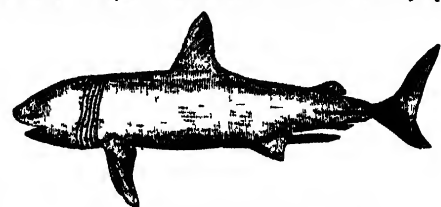
**basket-wood** (bas'ket-wud), *n.* A tall woody climber of the West Indies, *Seryma polyphylla*, the slender, supple stems of which are used for basketwork

**basketwork** (bas'ket-werk), *n.* Wickerwork; anything made in the form or manner of a basket; specifically, in *fort*, work composed of withes and stakes interwoven, as in wicker constructions of gabions, fascines, hurdles, etc

**basket-worm** (bas'ket-wēr'm), *n.* Same as *bag-worm*

**basking** (bas'king), *n.* [*E. dial., verbal n. of bask*<sup>1</sup>] A sound thrashing [Prov. Eng.]

**basking-shark** (bas'king-shärk), *n.* A popular name of the *Cetorhinus maximus* (or *Selache maxima*), one of the largest of the sharks. It is an inhabitant of the northern seas and has been known to reach the length of 40 feet. It frequently comes to the surface and basks in the sunshine. Its food consists chiefly of small animals, which are strained from the water by a pe-



Basking or Bone shark (*Cetorhinus maximus*)

culiar development of the gill structures. The liver is very large and yields a great quantity of oil, as much as twelve barrels having been obtained from a single individual. Other popular names are *bone shark* (by which it is generally known along the American coast) *homer* or *hoo mother*, *salish* and *sunfish*. See *Cetorhinidae*

**baslard** (bas'lar'd), *n.* [*< ME. baslard, baslard, baslarde, < AF. baslard, < OF. baslart (ML. baslartus, baslartus), appar. < base, a short knife or saber, but cf. OF. baslartre, bazelartre, bazelartre, a short sword see bazelartre*] An ornamental dagger worn in the fifteenth century, hanging at the grille in front. Baslards were considered indispensable to all having claim to gentility. In a satirical song of the reign of Henry V. we are told that

There is no man worth a leke,  
Be he sturdy, be he luke,  
But he be a baslard

**Basmuric**, *n.* See *Basmuric*

**basnet**, *n.* See *basnet*

**basolateral** (bā-sō-lat'ē-ral), *a.* Same as *basolateral*

The *basolateral* angle [of the scutum] *Darwin*

**Basommatophora** (bā-som-a-tof'ō-rī), *n. pl.* [NL, *< Gk. basos, base, + ommat(-), eye, + -phora, < φέρω = E. bear*] A division of pulmonate gastropodous mollusks, including those which have the eyes at the base of the tentacles, as in the families *Lymnaeidae*, *Lymnaeidae*, etc. opposed to *Stylommatophora*. See *cut* under *Lymnaeidae*

**basommatophorous** (bā-som-a-tof'ō-rus), *a.* In *conch*, having eyes at the base of the tentacles, as a pond-anal, specifically, pertaining to the *Basommatophora*

**bason**, *n.* and *v. t.* Same as *basin*

**Basque**<sup>1</sup> (bask), *n.* and *a.* [*Also Bask, < F. Basque = Sp. Pg. Basco, ult. = F. Gascon (see gasconade), < LL. Vasco(-), one of the inhabitants of Vasconia, Gascony. The Basques call their language Eskuara*] I *n.* 1. One of a race of unknown origin inhabiting the Basque provinces and other parts of Spain in the neighborhood of the Pyrenees, and part of the department of Basses-Pyrénées, France — 2. The language of the Basques, supposed to represent the tongue of the ancient Iberians, the primitive inhabitants of Spain. No connection between it and any other language has as yet been made out. Like the tongue of America it is highly polysynthetic. It is supposed to represent the tongue of a race existing in southwestern Europe before the immigration of the Indo-European tribes

II. *a.* Pertaining to the Basques or their language

**basque**<sup>2</sup> (bask), *n.* [*< F. basque, appar. with rel. to the Basque people Cf. basquine*] 1. (a) The short skirt of the body-garment worn by both sexes (b) A kind of short-skirted jacket worn by women, forming the upper part of a dress, probably so called because it was worn by the Basques — 2. A dish of minced mutton, mixed with bread-crumbs, eggs, etc., seasoned and baked

**basqued** (bask't), *a.* Furnished with or having a basque, as a woman's dress

**basquine** (bas'kēn'), *n.* [*< F. basquine, < Sp. basquina, < Basco, Basque*] An outer petticoat worn by Basque and Spanish women

**Basquish** (bask'ish), *a.* and *n.* [= *G. Baskisch, < Basque + -ish*] Basque, the Basque language.



A musical staff with a bass clef and a key signature of one flat (B-flat). The first measure contains four eighth notes: B-flat, D, F, and B-flat. The second measure contains four eighth notes: D, F, A-flat, and D. The third measure contains four eighth notes: F, A-flat, B-flat, and F. The fourth measure contains four eighth notes: A-flat, B-flat, D, and A-flat.

A black and white illustration of a cat lying down, looking towards the right. The cat is shown in profile, with its head turned slightly towards the viewer. It has a dark coat with white patches on its chest, paws, and tail. The cat is lying on its side, with its front legs extended forward and its hind legs tucked under its body. The background is plain white.

**Bassia** (bas' i a), n. [NL, named in honor of Fer-  
dinando *Bassi* (died 1774), an Italian physician  
and writer on botany.] A genus of tropical  
trees found in the East Indies and Africa, natu-  
ral order *Sapotaceae*. Several species are valuable for  
the oil yielded by the seeds and for their fleshy flowers,  
which are largely used as food in central India and yield  
a coarse spirit by distillation. The mahwa tree *B. latifolia*,  
is cultivated throughout India for these purposes.  
The nice or blupl *B. tomentosa* is a large, vigorous tree  
of India. *B. butyrosa* yields a solid white oil known as  
fulwa butter. The bark, leaves, and oil of these trees are

used in rheumatic and cutaneous diseases, and the timber is hard and very durable. — **Bassia oil**, an aromatic oil or butter obtained from the seeds of the *Bassia longifolia*, used for illumination and in the manufacture of soap.

**bassie** (bas'ē), *n*. [See, prob dim var of *basin*] A basin-shaped wooden vessel for holding meal.

**bassinet** (bas'ē-net), *n*. [Cf *basinet*, a basinet, also, as in defs 2 and 3, mod *F* *basinet*, dim of *basin*, *basin* see *basin*, *basinet*] 1† Same as *basinet*. — 2 A wicker basket with a covering or hood over one end, serving as a cradle for young children. — 3 A name given to several common European species of *Ranunculus*. — 4† The pun of a hatcase or musket. See *pan*.

**bass-mat** (bas'mat), *n*. A mat made of bass or bast, especially, a matting made of bast, used for packing furniture, etc., and for sugar-bags in sugar-producing countries in the latter sense, usually in the plural.

**basso** (bas'o), *a* or *n*. [It, = *E* *bas* + *o*] 1 In music, the Italian word for bass. — 2 One who sings bass.

**basso** (bas'o), *n*. An obsolete form of *basow*. *Man-lower*.

**bassock**, *n*. [Cf 'bass' *bassock*'] bracketed as synonyms in Bailey, 1731 and later, where in earlier editions, as also in Phillips and Kersey 1706 and 1708 the second form is printed *bassock*. *Bassock*, though a possible dim of *bass*, is prob a mere misprint for *bassock*. A *bassock* is a cushion. See etymology.

**basso-continuo** (bas'o kon-ti'no-o), *n*. [It *basso* = *F* *basso*, *continuo*, < *L* *continuum*, continuous] Same as *figural bass* (which see, under *bass*).

**basso-di-camera** (bas'o-dē-kam'e-n), *n*. [It *basso* = *F* *basso*, *di*, < *L* *di*, of, *camera*, < *L* *camera*, chamber see *camera*] A double-bass or contra-basso, reduced in size and power, but not in compass, and thus adapted to small or private rooms. It has four strings of the same quality as those of the violoncello, but all proportionally thicker.

**bassoon** (ba-son'), *n*. The French form of *basoon*. **Bassoon quinte** (kaht) a double reed instrument of which the pitch is one fifth higher than that of a bassoon.

**bassoon** (ba-son'), *n*. [Cf *bassoon*, < *It* *bassone*, a bassoon, sing of *basso*, low see *bass*, *bass*, *bass*] 1 A musical instrument of the

oboe class, having a double reed, a long, curved metallic mouthpiece, and a doubled wooden tube or body. Its compass is about three octaves rising from *B* below the bass staff. Its diameter at the bottom is about 2 inches and for convenience of carrying it is divided into two or more parts, whence its Italian name *fagotto* a bundle. It serves for the bass among wood wind instruments as *hobnobs*, *flutes*, etc. 2 A reed-pipe stop in an organ, having a quality of tone resembling that of the bassoon.

**bassoonist** (ba-son'ist), *n*. [Cf *bassoon* + *-ist*] A performer on the bassoon.

**basso-ostinato** (bas'o-os-ti-nā'to), *n*. [It *lit* obstinate *basso* = *E* *basso*, *ostinato* = *E* *obstinata*, *q* v.] Same as *ground bass* (which see under *bass*).

**basso-profondo** (bas'o-piō-fon'do), *n*. [It *basso* = *E* *basso*, *profondo*, < *L* *profundus* deep, profound see *profound*] In music. (a) The lowest bass voice, having a compass of about two octaves rising from *D* below the bass-staff. (b) One possessing a voice of this compass.

**Bassora gum** See *gum*. **basso-rilievo** (bas'o-rē-lyo'vo), *n*. See *bas-relief*.

**bassorin** (bas'o-rin), *n*. [Cf *Bassora*, also written *Bassorah*, *Bassorah* or *Basra*, a city in Asiatic Turkey] A gum (C<sub>10</sub>H<sub>16</sub>O<sub>6</sub>) insoluble in water, the essential constituent of gum tragacanth and of cherry and plum gums. Also called *tragacanth* and *adraganth*.

**bass-relief** (bas'rē-let'), *n*. Same as *bas-relief*.

**bass-rope** (bas'rop), *n*. [Cf *bass* + *rope*] A rope or cord made from bass or bast, used for tying casks and for other purposes.

**basswood** (bas'wud), *n*. [Cf *bass* + *wood*] The common name of the American linden or lime-tree, *Tilia Americana*. The white basswood is *T. heterophylla*. Also called *bass*.

**bast** (bast), *n*. [Also corruptly *bass*, *q* v, < *ME* *bast*, < *AS* *bast* = *D* *MHG* *G* *bast* (m) = *Ice* *Sw* *bast* (neut) = *Han* *bast*, origin uncertain, perhaps connected with *basom*, *q* v.] 1 The strong inner fibrous bark of various

trees, especially of species of linden (*Tilia*), of which the Russian matting of commerce is made (*uba bast*, used for tying up cigars, etc., is the inner bark of a mulberry tree, *Paritum datum*).

2 In bot, a tissue, otherwise called the *liber* or *phloem*, formed of or containing very narrow, long, and tough flexible cells, called bast-cells or bast-fibers, and occurring most abundantly in the inner bark of dicotyledons.

the younger and softer portion lying nearest to the cambium has been called *soft bast*. Bast cells are the essential constituents of all textile fibers that are derived from the bark of plants as flax, hemp, jute, ramie, etc.

3 A rope or cord made of the inner bark of the lime-tree, or the bark made into ropes or mats. See *bass*, 3.

**bast**, *n* and *a*. [Early mod *E*, < *ME* *bast*, *bast*, < *OF* *bast*, mod *F* *bat* (< *bat*, *bat-horse*, etc.) = *Pr* *bast* = *Sp* *It* *basto*, < *ML* *bastum*, a pack-saddle (see *bastard*), prob < *MHG* *bast* = *E* *bast*, *bass* (< *It* *bass*, a cushion)] 1 *n*. Bastardy. Son of *bast*, a bastard.

II *a* Bastard, illegitimate. **bastard** (bas'tard), *inter*. [It, = *Sp* *bastard*, orig impy of *It* *bastard*, = *Pr* *Sp* *Pg* *bastard*, suffice, satisfy, < *Sp* *Pg* *basto*, copious, thick, gross.] Enough! stop! (a term not uncommon in old dramatists).

*Bastard* content thee for I have it full. *Shak*, I of the 4, i 1.

**bastard** (bas'tard), *n*. [Appar a fem form of *basto*, the acc of clubs see *basto*] In the game of solo, the queen of spades, which is always the third trump.

**bastard**, *a*. [Cf *F* *bastard*, < *It* *bastardo* (= *Sp* *Pg* *bastardo*, ppl of *bastard*, suffice see *bast*)] Sufficient, able (to do something).

**bastard** (bas'tard), *n* and *a*. [Cf *ME* *bastard* (= *OF* *bastard*, *bastard* = *Ice* *bastard*), < *OF* *bastard*, *bastard* = *Pr* *bastard* = *Sp* *Pg* *It* *bastardo*, *ML* *bastardus*, a bastard, prob < *bast* (< *Pr* *bat* = *Pr* *bat* = *Sp* *It* *basto* see *bast*), a pack-saddle, + *-ard* equiv to *OF* *fil* de *bas*, *fil* de *bast*, a bastard, lit son of a pack-saddle see *bast* and *-ard*, and cf *bastling*. The first known application of the word was to William the Conqueror, who was called William the Bastard before the conquest, and, indeed, called himself so ("Ego Wilhelmus cognominis bastardus").] 1 *n*. A natural child, a child begotten and born out of wedlock, an illegitimate or spurious child.

2 In civil and canon laws (a rule adopted also in many of the United States) a bastard becomes a legitimate child by the marriage of the parents at any future time. But by the laws of England a child to be legitimate must at least be born after the lawful marriage. It does not require that the child shall be begotten in wedlock, but it is indispensable that it should be born after marriage, no matter how short the time the law presuming it to be the child of the husband. The only legal incapacity of a bastard is that he cannot be heir or next of kin to any one save his own issue. Inheritance from the mother is allowed in some jurisdictions. In England the maintenance of a bastard in the first instance devolves on the mother, while in Scotland it is a joint burden upon both parents. The mother is entitled to the custody of the child in preference to the father. In the United States the father may be compelled to provide support.

3 In sugar-refining (a) A large mold into which sugar is drained. (b) An impure, coarse brown sugar made from the refuse syrup of previous boilings. — 3† An animal of inferior breed, a mongrel. — 4† A kind of woolen cloth, probably of inferior quality, or of unusual width or both. — 5† A kind of war-vessel used in the middle ages probably of unusual size. — 6† In the seventeenth century, a small cannon, otherwise known as a *bastard culverin* (which see, under *culverin*). — 7† A sweet Spanish wine resembling muscadell, any kind of sweetened wine.

We shall have all the world drink brown and white bastard. *Shak*, M for M, iii 2.

Why this now which you account so choice, were counted but as a cup of bastard at the Groyne or at Port St. Marys. *Scott*, Kenilworth, I 1.

8 In falconry, a kind of hawk. — 9 [Sp *bastardo*, a bastard, a short, thick-bodied snake, etc.] A local name of Kemp's gulf-turtle, *Thalassochelys* (*Colpocheilus*) *kemp*, of the Gulf of Mexico. **Special bastard**, a child born before the marriage of its parents.

II. a 1 Begotten and born out of wedlock, illegitimate as, a *bastard* child. — 2† Mongrel, hybrid as, a *bastard* brood. — 3† Unauthorized, unrecognized as, "bastard officers before God," *Knox*, First Blast (Arber), p 48 (*N E D*). — 4† Spurious, not genuine, false, supposititious, adulterate as, "bastard hope," *Shak*, M of V, iii 5, "bastard honours," *Temple*.

[Illeg] at the best attain but to some *bastard* piece of fortitude. *Sir T. Drmone*, Religio Medici, i 25.

5 Having the appearance of being genuine, resembling in some degree an epithet applied especially in botany, zoology, medicine, etc., to things which resemble, but are not identical with, the things named as, *bastard* mahogany, *bastard* pimpernel, *bastard* caddis, *bastard* marble, *bastard* measles, etc. See phrases below. Also *bastardly*. — 6† Of abnormal or irregular shape or size, of unusual make or proportions applied to guns, ships, swords as, *bastard* culverin, *bastard* galley, etc. See phrases.

**Bastard Baltimore**, *bastard* oriole, the orchard oriole, *Icterus spurius*. — **Bastard bar**, in *her*, same as *baston*, I (c). **Bastard branch**, a shoot or sucker springing up of its own accord from the root of a tree, or where it is not wanted. **Bastard breadnut**. See *breadnut*. — **Bastard cod**. Same as *green cod*, 2. **Bastard culverin**. See *culverin*. — **Bastard file**, a file of a grade between smooth and rough. — **Bastard limestone**, an impure siliceous limestone incapable of being converted into quick lime by burning. **Bastard manchinel**. See *manchinel*. **Bastard musket**. See *musket*. — **Bastard plover**, a name for the lapwing *Vanellus cristatus*. — **Bastard saithe**, a local Scotch name (about Aberdeen) of the rough dab, *Hippoglossoides undulatus*. — **Bastard senna**. Same as *bladder senna*. **Bastard sole**. (a) A local English name of the smelt dab (*Gymnallus microcephalus*). (b) A local English name (in Weymouth) of the variegated sole *Solea variegata*. — **Bastard stucco**, in plastering. See *stucco*. — **Bastard sugar**. Same as *bastard*, 2 (b). **Bastard title**, in printing, an abbreviated title of a book on an otherwise blank page preceding the full title page. **Bastard turbot**, the brill (local Scotch name about Moray Firth). **Bastard type**, in printing type with a face larger or smaller than that proper to the size of the body, as bourgeois on a brevier body. **Bastard wheel**, in watch, a flat bevel wheel or one which is a near approach to a spur wheel. — **Bastard wine**, wine which is neither sweet nor sour. — **Bastard wing**. Same as *alula*.

**bastard** (bas'tard), *t* & *t*. [Cf *bastard*, *n*] To declare to be a bastard, stigmatize as a bastard, bastardize. [Rare.]

Have I ever cozened any friends of yours of their land? brought their possessions? *bastarded* their issue? *B. Jonson*, Utopia, ii 1.

To bastard our children. *Sp. Barret* Records, II ii 3.

**bastardice** (bas'tar-dis), *n*. [Cf *F* *bastardise* (16th century), now *bastardise*, < *OF* *bastard*, *bastard*] Bastardy. *Chapman*.

**bastardise**, *t* & *t*. See *bastardize*.

**bastardism** (bas'tar-dizm), *n*. [Cf *bastard* + *-ism*] Bastardy.

**bastardize** (bas'tar-diz), *t*, pret and pp *bastardized*, ppr *bastardizing* [Cf *bastard* + *-ize*] *I trans* 1 To declare or prove to be a bastard, stigmatize as a bastard.

The law is so indulgent as not to *bastardize* the child if born, though not begotten, in lawful wedlock. *Blackston* Com, I xvi.

2† To beget out of wedlock. *Shak*, — 3 To render mongrel or hybrid, make degenerate, debase as, "a *bastardized* race of the Romans" *I D'Israeli*, *Amen* of Lat, I 260.

II *intrans* 1 To become degenerate. Also spelled *bastardise*.

**bastardly** (bas'tard-li), *a*. [Cf *bastard* + *-ly*] 1 Bastard, base-born.

Thou *bastardly* rogue! *Shak*, 2 Hen IV, ii 1.

2. Spurious, counterfeit.

A furtive simulation and a *bastardly* kind of adoption. *For Paul* (c) *Artif* Handsomness p 96.

3 Degenerate, debased. — 4 Same as *bastard*, a, 5.

**bastardy** (bas'tar-di), *n*. [Cf *bastard* + *-y* Cf. *bastardice*] 1 The state of being a bastard, or begotten and born out of lawful wedlock.

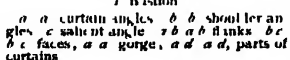
Born in *bastardy*. *Shak*, 2 Hen VI, iii 2.

They blot my name with *bastardly* bastardy. *Drayton*, *Rosamond* to K Henry.

2 The act of begetting a bastard. — 3 A judicial proceeding to determine the paternity of a bastard child and compel its father to support it. **Declarator of bastardy**, in *Scots law*, an action instituted in the Court of Session by the donatory in a gift of bastardy, for the purpose of having it declared that the land or the effects which belonged to the deceased bastard belong to the donatory in virtue of the gift from the crown. **Gift of bastardy**, in *Scots law*, a gift from the crown of the heritable or movable effects of a bastard who has died without lawful issue, and without having disposed of his property in like manner.

**bastel** (bast), *t* & *t*; pret and pp *bastel*, ppr *basteling*. [First known in pret or pp *bastel*,

The name of the electro-negative ingredient being that which is placed first as the generic term, whilst that of the electro-positive or *base* element follows as indicating the species. W. A. Miller, *Elem. of Chem.*, § 381.



Extending from one bastion to another and two *faces* making with each other an acute angle called the *salient angle*, and commanding



**bat**<sup>1</sup> (bat), *n* [*< ME bat, batte, botte, the earliest recorded forms being dat sing bottle, nom pl botten (nom sing \*bat, \*batf), pointing to an AS \*bat (gen dat \*batle), given by Sommer, but not authenticated, appar < Li Gael bat, batla, a staff, cudgel. But in part at least the word rests on OF batte, F batte, a hammer, a wand, appar < battre, beat see battre*]. Some of the noun senses are from the verb (see bat<sup>2</sup>, *v*), while others are perhaps from orig diff sources.] 1 A heavy stick or club, formerly, a walking-stick.

A handsome bat he held  
On which he leaned as one faire in childe.  
*Spenser, Mother Hub 1.1.217*

2. The wooden club with which the players in base-ball, cricket, and similar games bat or drive the ball. That used in base ball is a round tapering stick of varying size and weight to suit the strength of the player. That used in cricket is shaped somewhat like the broad end of an oval and is provided with a round handle.

3 A batsman or batter

W is the best bat left

*J. Hughes, Tom Brown's School Days, II 8*

4 A blow as with a bat or baton as, he received a bat in the face [*Colloq*].—5 A tool made of beech, used by plumbers in dressing and flattening sheet-lead.—6 A hammer used by founders.—7 A blade used for beating or scutching hemp or flax.—8 A piece of brick having one end entire, hence, any portion of a brick, a brickbat.—9 A kind of sun-dried brick. *Southey*.—10 Shale, hardened clay, but not fire-clay same as *brud*.—11 *Penn Surv Glossary*. Also spelled *batt*.—12 In *bat-making*, a felted mass of fur, or of hair and wool. Two such masses are required to form the body of a hat. Also spelled *batt*.

One half of the intended bat called a *bat*, is bowed at a time.  
*J. Thomson, Hats and Felted, p. 30*

12 A continuous wind of cotton from the batting-machine, ready for carding, also, a sheet of cotton wadding or batting. See *batting*.—13 In *ceram* (a) A flexible sheet of gelatin used in transferring impressions to the biscuit.

*Bat* or *bat* is a plate of gelatin used in printing on to pottery or porcelain, or the glaze. In bat printing, the impression is transferred from an engraved copper plate to a bat of gelatin or glue, whence it is printed on the glaze, in oil or fat. Enamel powder being then dusted over the print adheres to the oiled surface, and the porcelain is then fired at a low temperature.  
*Enc. Dict., I 298*

(b) A shelf or slab of baked clay used to support pieces of biscuit which have been painted, and are being fired again. See *enamel-kiln*.—14 *Bate*, speed, style [*Scotch and prov Eng*]. At the bat, in the position of the batter or striker in base ball and similar games, having the right to wield the bat. To carry one's bat. See *carry*. To go on a bat, to go off for a drunken carousal or spree [*Slang*].

**bat**<sup>1</sup> (bat), *v*, pret and pp *batted*, ppr *bating* [*< late ME batten, bent with a stick, < batte, a bat, stick see bat<sup>1</sup>, n, and cf batter<sup>1</sup>. In part perhaps regarded as imitative of a heavy, dull blow, cf pat*]. I *trans*. To beat, hit, strike. Especially (a) In base ball and similar games, to knock or drive the ball. (b) In *ceram*, to flatten out to the required thickness as unbaked clay, preparatory to molding on the block or throwing on the wheel.

II *intrans*. In base-ball and similar games, to strike the ball as, he bats well. To bat at, to attempt unsuccessfully to knock, as a bull, strike at but miss.

**bat**<sup>2</sup> (bat), *n* [A corruption of earlier *back*, *bak*, *see back*, *bak* (also *bake* and *baukie-bird*), a bat, *< ME bakke, backe, < Dan bakke, in comp aftebakke, evening-bat, = OSw bakla, in comp natt-bakka, night-jar, Sw dial nattabatta, natt-blacka, = Icel blaf, in comp bafu-blaka, bat, lit leather-flapper, < blaka, flutter, flap. The orig form is uncertain. Cf ML blatta, blatta, batia, a bat, another application of L blatta, an insect that shuns the light, a cockroach. See Blatta<sup>1</sup>. For the change of *k* to *t*, cf E make<sup>2</sup> = mate<sup>1</sup>, and E crane = Dan trane, Sw trana Icel. The AS name of the bat is *hircinus*, > E *heremouse*. The G name is *flodermans*, cf E *flittermouse*.] A wing-handed, wing-footed flying mammal, of the order *Chiroptera* (which see). The species are upwards of 450 in number, nearly cosmopolitan, but largest most varied in character and most abundant in individuals in tropical and subtropical countries. The species of temperate countries as of the United States and Europe, are comparatively few and all of such uniform characters that they give little idea of the extent and diversity of the order in warmer regions. Bats are the most aerial or volant of all animals even more so than birds or insects, for they have scarcely any other means of locomotion than flying. They are*

nocturnal and crepuscular, passing most of the daytime in dusky retreats, where they gather sometimes in almost incredible multitudes, and generally repose hanging head downward by their hind feet. In size they range from less than the size of a mouse to large forms with some five feet spread of wing. The body is usually softly furry, the wings are membranous and naked. The great majority



Hoary Bat (*Lasiurus pruniceus*)

are insectivorous and carnivorous and constitute the suborder *Animalora* or *Insectivora*, of these a few prey upon other bats, and some, of the genus *Desmodus* and *Diphylla* suck the blood of large animals, but the great bats of South America called *vampires* are chiefly frugivorous. *see Desmodus*, *Lasiurus*. The old world fruit bats flying foxes, or yowls, are mostly large species, constituting the family *Pteropodidae* and suborder *Frugivora*. See *cut under flying fox*. The physiognomy of many of the bats is grotesque owing to the extraordinary appendages of the snout, especially in the families *Rhinolophidae* and *Phyllostomatidae* or horseshoe bats and leaf-nosed bats. The ears too are often of great size and much complexity of detail, and like the various appendages of the face, and the wing membrane the nose, serve as tactile organs of extreme delicacy even to the extent of being capable of without actual contact. The wings of bats are commonly given to representations of evil genii and demons, as those of birds are attached to good angels. The bat is represented on Egyptian monuments as one of the fruit bats, the *Gnophthalmus* *capitata*. The Hebrew name of the bat of the Old Testament, *atlatzaph*, is now used in the form *Atlatzaph* for a genus of American bats. The commonest species of the United States are the small brown bat, *Lepidopterus subulatus* and the red bat, *Lasiurus noctivagans*. Among European species may be noted the *serotinus* (*Lepidopterus serotinus*), the pipistrelle (*Pipistrellus*), the *barbastellus* (*Barbastella barbastellus*), the *otis* (*Myotisotis*), and the horseshoe bats (*Rhinolophus hipposideros* and *R. ferrugineus*). In heraldry the bat is always represented displayed, that is with the wings opened, and is often called by its older name *serotinus*.—**Bat's wing**, in *ant* *see ala vesperilionis*, under *ala*.—**Bat's-wing burner**. See *burner*.—**Bulldog bats**, the molehatched chiropterans. *see Molossus*.—**Harlequin bat**. *see Harlequin*.

**bat**<sup>3</sup> (bat), *v* [*Variant of bat<sup>1</sup>, prob now taken in allusion to the eyes of a bat*]. To bat or flutter, as in the phrase to bat the eyes, that is, wink [*Prov Eng and U S*].

You hold your head high, don't you bat your eyes to please none of em.  
*The Century, XXVII 116*

**bat**<sup>4</sup> (bat or ba), *n* [*< F bat, < OF bast, a pack-saddle see bat<sup>1</sup>*]. A pack-saddle only in composition, as *bathouse*, *batman*, etc.

**bat**<sup>5</sup> (bat), *n* See *bat*.

**bat**<sup>6</sup> (bat), *n* [Hind *bāt*, a weight, a measure of weight.] Same as *tal*.

**bat**<sup>7</sup>, *n* A measure of land formerly used in South Wales, a perch of 11 feet square.

**bat**<sup>8</sup>, *n* Same as *bat*<sup>2</sup>.

**batable** (ba-ta-ble), *a* [Also *batoable*, short for *debatable*, as *bate* for *debate*. See *debatable*]. A shortened form of *debatable*, as in *batable ground*, *batable land*. See *debatable*.

As we crossed the Batable land. *North's ballad*  
**batailler**, **bataillier**, etc. Obsolete forms of *battle*, *battler*, etc.

**batara** (ba-ta-ra), *n* [*S Amer*]. A name of sundry bush-shrikes or formicariid passerine birds of South America, of the subfamily *Thamnophtina* and family *Formicariidae*, specifically, the *Thamnophtilus curvica* (Vieillot). It was used as a generic name by Lesson in 1831 and by Salter in 1878, to distinguish the last named species generally from other *Thamnophtina* under the name *batara curvica*, also by Linnell in 1830, as a generic name of species of *Thamnophtilus* proper.

**batardeau** (ba-tar-dō'), *n*, pl *batardeaux* (-dō') [*F*, dike, dam, coffer-dam, formerly *bastardeau*, dim of OF *bastard*, dike, perhaps connected with *bastin*, build.] 1 A coffer-dam, a casing of piles made water-tight, fixed in the bed of a river to exclude the water from the site of the pier or other work while it is being constructed.—2 In fort, a wall, generally furnished with a sluice-gate, built across a moat or ditch, to retain the water in those parts of the ditch which require to be inundated.

**batata** (ba-ta-tā), *n* [*Sp Pg batata, < Haytian batata, the native name of the sweet potato, > ult E potato, applied to a different plant see potato*]. The sweet potato.

The products of both China and Japan are here (Loo choo) cultivated, especially *batatas* and the sugar cane.  
*J. J. Ross, Japan (trans.), p. 532.*

**Batavian** (ba-tā-vi-an), *a*, and *n*. [*< L Batavia, the country of the Batavi, a people anciently inhabiting an island (Batavorum Insula or Batara) formed by the rivers Rhine, Waal, and Maas, and the ocean*]. I. *a*. 1. Pertaining to the ancient Batavia, or by extension to the Netherlands or their inhabitants, the Dutch.—2 Pertaining to Batavia, the chief city of the island of Java, and the capital of the Dutch possessions in the East.

II. *n*. 1 A native of the Netherlands; a Dutchman.—2 A native of Batavia in Java.

**bat-bolt** (bat'bōlt), *n* [*< bat<sup>1</sup> + bolt<sup>1</sup>*]. A bolt barbed or jagged at its butt or tang to give it a firmer hold.

**batch**<sup>1</sup> (bach), *n* [*< ME bathe, bathe, < AS as it \*bacc, < bacan, bake, cf Dan, bage, G. geback, a batch see bake*]. 1 A quantity produced at one operation, specifically, the quantity of bread made at one baking.—2 The quantity of material prepared or required for one operation. Specifically—(a) In glass making, the fill ready for the glass pot. *see frit*. (b) The quantity of flour or dough to be used at one baking. (c) The quantity of grain sent at one time to the mill to be ground, a *grist*. 3 An aggregation of individuals or articles similar to each other, especially, a number or aggregation received, dispatched, etc., at one time as, a *batch* of letters, a *batch* of prisoners.

The Turkish troops are being hurried to the front in batches of 40,000 at a time.  
*Times (London)*

When he had her all to himself he would pull out his last batch of sonnets, and read them in a voice tremulous with emotion.  
*Charlotte Brontë, Shirley, xxvii*

4† Kind, sort, or lot

One is a ruler, sir of your own batch your own heaven  
*B. Jonson, Every Man in his Humour, I 1*

**batch**<sup>2</sup> (bach), *v* [*< batch<sup>1</sup>, n*]. To mass, bring together in a batch or the quantity required.

The white calico is batched.  
*Fugate, Brit, IV 68*

**batch**<sup>3</sup> (bach), *n* [*E dial, formerly also bathe, < ME bathe, bathe, perhaps for \*becche, < AS becc, bæc, a brook see beck*]. For the transfer of sense from 'stream' to 'bank, mound, vale', cf *dike* and *ditch*. 1 A bank, a sand-bank.—2 A field or patch of ground lying near a stream, the valley in which a stream flows especially in local English names [*Local, Eng*].

**batch**<sup>4</sup> (bach), *v* [*E dial, < batch<sup>2</sup>, n*]. To protect (the bank of a river) by facing it with stones, so as to prevent the water from eating into it [*Local, Eng*].

**batch**<sup>5</sup>, *n* [Appar an assimilated form of *back*]. A vessel used in brewing. *N E D*

**batchelor**, *n* See *bachelor*.

**bate**<sup>1</sup> (bāt), *v*, pret and pp *bated*, ppr *bating* [Also *bat*, < ME *baten* (only intrans), < OF. *bate*, mod F *battre*, beat, flap (*battre les ailes*, beat the wings, flutter, reflex, *se battre*, flutter), = Pr *batre* = Sp *batur* = Pg *bater* = It *battere*, beat, etc., < ML (ItL) *bateri*, *battere*, for L *batur*, *batture*, beat, strike, whence also ult E *batter*, *battle*, etc., and prob in part the simple *bat*, *v* see these words. The orig. sense 'beat' is covered by *bat*<sup>2</sup>, for *abate*, and *batter*<sup>1</sup>.] I *trans*. To beat in the phrase to *bate the wings*, to flutter, fly. [In the passage quoted, there is an allusion to *bate*<sup>2</sup> for *abate*].

Till the Soule by this means of overboding herselfe bated her wing apace down ward.  
*Milton, Church Discipline (N E D)*

II *intrans*. 1 In *falconry*, to beat the wings impatiently, flutter as preparing for flight, particularly at the sight of prey, flutter away.

I am like a hawk that *bates* but cannot fly, because I am tyed to another's fist.  
*Bacon*

These kites  
That *bate* and *beat* and will not be obedient  
*Shak*, I of the 8, iv 1

2† To flutter, be eager or restless.—3† To flutter or fly down. [With allusion to *bate*<sup>2</sup> for *abate*].

**bate**<sup>2</sup> (bāt), *v*, pret and pp *bated*, ppr *bating*. [Early mod E also *bat*, < ME *baten*, by aphesis for *abaten*, *abato*, which thus becomes in form and in some senses identical with the orig simple form represented by *bate*<sup>1</sup> see *abate* and *bate*<sup>1</sup>.] I. *trans*. 1† To beat down or away, remove by beating.

About autumn *bate* the earth from about the roots of olives, and lay them bare.  
*Holland, tr of Pliny, II 521*

2† To beat back, or blunt

Spite of cormorant devouring Time,  
Th' endeavour of this present breath may buy  
That honour which shall *bate* his scythe's keen edge  
*Shak*, I. I. I, i. 1.

### 3†. To weaken; impair the strength of.

These griefs and losses have so *bated* me  
That I shall hardly spare a pound of flesh

Shak., M. of V., III, 3

### 4†. To lessen or decrease in amount, weight, estimation, etc., lower, reduce

Who *bates* mine honour, shall not know my coin

Shak., T. of A., III, 3

### 5. To strike off; deduct, abate

There is twelve shillings to pay, and, as I am a true knight, I will not *bate* a penny

Beau. and Fl., Knight of Burning Pestle, III, 2

I would rather *bate* him a few strokes of his ear, than not employ an honest man that has been wounded in the queen's service

Addison, Sir Roger at Vauxhall

I *bate* no jot of trust that this noble trial of self government will succeed

W. Phillips, Speeches, p. 120

### 6 To lessen in force or intensity, moderate, diminish as, to *bate* one's breath, or with *bated* breath (see phrases, below), to *bate* one's or a person's curiosity — 7† To rob or deprive of

When baseness is exalted, do not *bate*

The place its honour for the person's sake

G. Herbert, Church Porch, xiv

### 8†. To leave out, except, bar

*Bate* me the king, and, be he flesh and blood,  
He lies who said it

Beau. and Fl., Maid's Tragedy, I, 1

To *bate* off, to make a reduction in or an abatement from, lessen or moderate

Abate thy speed, and I will *bate* of mine

Dryden, tr. of Ovid's Metamorph., I

To *bate* one's breath, to check one's breathing, breathe restrainedly, as from fear, humility or deference With *bated* breath, with subdued or restrained breathing, as from fear or awe

Shall I bend low, and in a bowd man's key,  
With *bated* breath and whispering humbleness,

Say this!

Shak., M. of V., I, 3 (1623)

### II † *intrans* To decrease or fall away in size, amount, force, estimate, etc

Bardolph, am I not fallen away vilely since this last action? do I not *bate*? do I not dwindle?

Shak., I Hen. IV., III, 3

I know 'twas this which made the envy and pride

Of the great Roman blood *bate* and give way

To my election

B. Jonson, Catiline, III, 1

**bate**<sup>1</sup> (bāt), *v. t.* [*< ME bate, bat, by aphoresis for debate, debat, debate see debat*<sup>1</sup>, *v.*] To contend, strive, quarrel

**bate**<sup>2</sup> (bāt), *n.* [*< ME bate, bat, by aphoresis for debate, debat, debate see debat*<sup>1</sup>, *n.*] Contention, strife, debate

Breeds no *bate* with telling

Shak., 2 Hen. IV., II, 4

**bate**<sup>3</sup> (bāt), *v. and n.* Obsolete and less correct spelling of *bait*<sup>1</sup>

**bate**<sup>4</sup> (bāt), *v. t.*, pret. and pp. *bated*, ppr. *bating* [Prob. a particular use of *bate*<sup>3</sup>, properly spelled *bait*, cf. Sw. *bata*, *tau*, *bait*, = G. *beizen*, steep in lye, macerate, *bait*, lit. cause to bite see *bait*<sup>1</sup>] 1 To steep, as a hide, in an alkaline lye See *bate*<sup>5</sup>, *n.* — 2 In *jute-manuf.*, to separate (the raw material) into layers, and then soften by sprinkling with oil and water

**bate**<sup>5</sup> (bāt), *n.* [*< bat*<sup>5</sup>, *v.*] The alkaline solution in which hides are steeped after being limed, in order to remove or neutralize the lime

**bate**<sup>6</sup> (bāt), *n.* Obsolete or dialectal preterit of *bite*

Yet there the steel stayed not, but *bate*

Deepe in his flesh, and opened wide a red floodgate

Spenser, F. Q., II, v, 7

**bate**<sup>7</sup> (bāt), *n.* [Also *bait*, origin unknown Hence *cross-bated*] The grain of wood or stone [Scotch]

**bate**<sup>8</sup>, *n.* [*< LL. batus*, *< Gr. βάρος*, *< Heb. bath* see *bath*<sup>2</sup>] Same as *bath*<sup>2</sup>

**batea** (bat'ā-u), *n.* [Sp. Pg.] A wooden vessel in the form of a very flat hollow cone, about 20 inches in diameter and 2 or 3 inches deep, used by Mexican and Californian miners for washing auriferous sands and pulverized ores of various kinds

In the rubbish which was thrown out of the old mine, a comfortable subsistence is gained by washing in *bateas*

Mosely, Arizona and Sonora, p. 41

**bateau, bateau** (ba-tō'), *n.*, pl. *bateaux*, *bateaux* (-tōz') [*< F. bateau*, *< OF. batel* = *Fr. batel* = Sp. Pg. *batel* = It. *battello*, *< ML. batellus*, dim. of *ML. batus*, *battus* (*< It. batto*), a boat, prob. *< AS. bāt*, a boat see *boat*] 1 A light boat for river navigation, long in proportion to its breadth, and wider in the middle than at the ends — 2 A pontoon of a floating bridge

**bateau-bridge** (ba-tō'brīj), *n.* *Milit.*, a floating bridge supported by bateaux or boats

**bateaux**, *n.* Plural of *bateau*

**bate-breeding** (bat'brē'ding), *a.* [*< bate*<sup>3</sup> + *breeding*, ppr. of *breed*] Breeding strife.

This sour informer, this *bate* breeding spy,

This canker that eats up Love's tender spring,

This carry tale, dissentious Jealousy

Shak., V. and A., I, 655

**bateful** (bat'ful), *a.* [*< bate*<sup>3</sup> + *-ful*] Contentious; given to strife, exciting contention

It did *bateful* question frame

Su. P. Sidney

**bateless** (bat'les), *a.* [*< bate*<sup>2</sup> + *-less*] Not to be abated. not to be dulled or blunted [Rare]

Haply that name of 'chaste' unhappily act

This *bateless* edge on his keen appetite

Shak., Lear, I, 1

**bateleur** (bat'e-ler), *n.* [Appar. a particular application of *F. bateleur*, a juggler, buffoon]

A name of an African eagle, the *Helolanius caudatus*

**batelette**, *v. t.* [*< ML. as if \*batellatus*, pp. of *\*batellare*, assumed from *OF. batellier*, or *E. battel*, *battle*, fortify see *battle*<sup>2</sup>] *Milit.*, to fortify or make defensible, as a dwelling-house

**batement** (bat'ment), *n.* [By aphoresis for *abatement* see *bate*<sup>2</sup> and *-ment*] Abatement, diminution, lessening, specifically, among carpenters, the portion to be cut off from a piece of timber to bring it to a desired length

**batement-light** (bat'ment-lit), *n.* In *arch.*, a vertical light in the upper part of a window of the Perpendicular style, of which the normal rectangular form at the bottom is altered or abated so as to fit in the arched head of a light below

Compare *angel-light*

**batestone** (bat's-ton), *n.* [*< bate*<sup>5</sup> + *stone*] A curved scouring-stone used in *bating* hides



Head of Perpendicular Window

b b b Batement lights, a a angel lights

When the hides have been properly worked with the *batestone*, they are placed in a wash which is worked for about twenty minutes

C. T. Davis, Leather, p. 686

**bat-fish** (bat'fish), *n.* [*< bat*<sup>2</sup> + *fish*<sup>1</sup>] 1 A fish of the family *Maltheadra* (which see) The best known species is *Malthe verpetilio* It has a heart



Lateral view



Dorsal view

Bat-fish (*Malthe verpetilio*)

shaped trunk, produced anteriorly in a prolonged snout, a short coniform tail, a small inferior mouth and a rostral tentacle under the snout. It inhabits the Atlantic along the southern coast of the United States

2 A name of the flying-fish or flying-robin, *Cephalocanthus volitans*

**bat-fowler** (bat'fou'ler), *n.* [*< ME. battfowlere*, *< battfowlen* see *bat-fowling*] 1 One who practises bat-fowling — 2† A swindler [Slang]

**bat-fowling** (bat'fou'ling), *n.* [*< ME. battfowlunge*, *< battfowlen*, square birds, *< batt*, by some supposed to refer to the bat or stick on which the nets were fastened, + *fowlen*, *v. fowl*] The first element is now often associated with *bat*<sup>2</sup>

A mode of catching birds at night by holding a torch or other light, and beating the bushes or trees where they roost. The birds fly toward the light, and are caught with nets or otherwise

**batful** (bat'ful), *a.* [*< bat* in *battle*<sup>3</sup>, *batten*<sup>1</sup>, etc., + *-ful*, possibly, like *batwell*, a perversion of *battle* or *battal*, fertile see *battle*<sup>3</sup>, *a.*] Rich, fertile, as land, as, "batful pastures," Drayton, Polyolbion, III

**bath**<sup>1</sup> (bāth, pl. *bāthz*), *n.* [*< ME. bath*, *< AS. bað*, pl. *baðu*, = *OS. bath* = *D. bad* = *OHG. Milt. G. bad*, bath, = *Icel. bad* = *Sw. Dan. bad*, prob., with formative *-th* (*-d*), from the verb represented by *OHG. bapjan*, *MHG. bapen*, *ben*, *G. bapen* = *Lat. bapere*, foment, = *ME. bapen*, cleanse, prob. = *L. fouere*, foment see *foment*] 1 A washing of the body in, or an exposure of it to the action of water or other fluid agent, for cleansing, refreshment, medical treatment, etc., as, to take a bath, to administer a bath to a patient — 2 A provision or arrangement for bathing, as, to prepare a bath, a hot or cold bath, a vapor-bath, an electric bath. There are many kinds of baths all of which may be divided into four classes: (a) according to the medium in which the body is immersed, as a water, oil, or mud bath, a compressed air bath, a medicated or mineral bath, etc. (b) according to manner of application or use, as a plunge, shower, vapor, douche, spray, or steam, or a sitz, or eye bath, etc. (c) according to the parts bathed, as a foot, sitz, or eye bath, etc. (d) according to temperature, as a hot, tepid, warm, or cold bath

3 A vessel for holding water in which to plunge, wash, or bathe the body — 4 More generally, an apartment or apparatus by means of which the body, or a part of it, may be bathed in any medium differing in nature or temperature from its natural medium — 5 An edifice containing apartments fitted up for bathing, a bath-house, particularly, in the plural, one of the elaborate bathing establishments of the

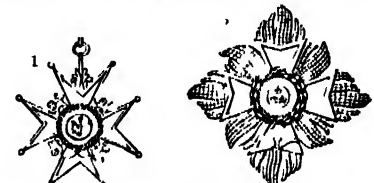


Plan of the Baths of Caracalla, Rome

ancients, as the Baths of Trajan at Rome See *therma* — 6 In *science* and the *arts*, any vessel containing a liquid for treating any object by immersion (a) In *photog.* the vessel in which a collodionized plate is submitted to the action of a solution of nitrate of silver, or the tray in which an exposed dry plate is immersed in the developing solution (b) In *etching*, the pan of acid into which the plate is plunged to be bitten

7 An arrangement or preparation for immersing anything, as the silver-bath in photography

— 8 In *chem.*, an apparatus for modifying and regulating the heat in various chemical processes, by interposing a quantity of sand, water, or other substance between the fire and the vessel intended to be heated. When a liquid bath of a higher temperature than 212 is required, saturated solutions are employed in which the boiling point is higher than that of water — **Companions of the Bath**, the third or lowest class of the members of the order of the Bath — **Compressed-air bath**, a bath consisting in remaining for a longer or shorter time in a chamber filled with compressed air. Such baths have been recommended as useful in certain diseases, in which an increased expansive force is required to cause the air to inflate the more delicate air passages of the lungs — **Dung-bath**, a bath used in calico printing. See *dumpling* — **Knights of the Bath**, an order of knighthood supposed to have been instituted at the coronation of Henry IV. in 1399. It received this name from the fact that the candidates for the honor were put into a bath the preceding evening to denote a purification or abolition from all former stain, and that they were now to begin a new life. The present order of the Bath, however, was instituted by George I. in 1725 as a military order, consisting, exclusive of the sovereign, of a grand master and thirty-six companions. In 1815 the order was greatly extended, and in 1847 it was opened to civilians. It is now composed of three classes, viz. military and civil knights grand crosses, G. C. B., knights commanders, K. C. B., and knights companions, C. B. The



1 Badge worn suspended from the collar of a knight of the Bath

2 Star of the Grand Cross

badge (fig. 1) is a golden Maltese cross of eight points, with the lion of England in the four principal angles, and having in a circle in the center the rose, thistle and shamrock (representing respectively England, Scotland, and Ireland), between three imperial crowns, motto, *Tria juncta*

**in uno** Stars are also worn by the first two classes. That of the knights grand crosses (fig. 2) is of silver, with eight points of rays wavy, on which is a gold cross bearing three crowns, encircled by a ribbon displaying the motto of the order, while beneath it a scroll inscribed *Ieh diem* (I serve) the motto of the Prince of Wales. The star of the knights commanders differs chiefly in lacking the wavy rays. **Medicated bath**, a bath of liquid or vapor designed to produce a curative effect by virtue of some medicine mixed in it. **Mercurial bath**, a bath used in the pneumatic trough to collect such gases as are readily absorbed by water. **Metal-bath**, a bath used in chemical operations requiring a higher temperature than can be produced by means of a water bath. Mercury fusible metal tin, and lead are employed for such baths. **Russian bath**, a kind of bath employed in Russia and introduced thence in other countries. It resembles in principle the ancient and the Turkish baths but differs from the latter in that the subject, after exposure to the influence of very hot vapor, with the attendant kneading, lathering, etc., is suddenly and violently cooled by means of a jet of ice-cold water. It is said to be of service in alleviating rheumatism. **Sour bath**, in *tanning*, a kind of liquid made of bran and rye-malt. It is employed to remove the lime used in a previous process and also to soften the skin to render it more absorbent of the tanning materials. **Tin-bath**, molten tin covered with melted tallow to prevent the oxidation of the metal. It is used in giving a coating of tin to other metals as sheet iron, to form the so-called tin plate. **Turkish bath**, a kind of bath introduced from the East in which the subject after having undergone copious perspiration in a heated room, is subjected to various processes, as soap washing, kneading (shampooing), etc., and ultimately proceeds to an outer apartment where he is placed on a couch to cool. Turkish baths or modifications of them are provided in all hydrotherapeutic establishments and are to be found in most towns of considerable size. **White bath**, a bath used in dyeing, an emulsion formed by Gallic acid and the carbonates of alkalis.

**bath<sup>1</sup>** (bath), *v* *t* [Later form for *bathe*, directly from the noun.] To put into a bath, wash in a bath. [Rare.]  
**bath<sup>2</sup>** (bath), *n* [Earlier in E., as *LI.*, *batus*, or else *bat*, *bati*, < *LI.* *batus*, < Gr. *βατος*, < Heb. *bath*.] A Hebrew liquid measure = 72 logs = 6 hins =  $\frac{1}{10}$  cor, and corresponding to the dry measure the ephah = 72 logs = 18 cabs = 3 saths =  $\frac{1}{10}$  cor. There were two measures of this name, one equal to about two thirds of the other, as seen by comparing 1 *KL* VII 26 with 2 Chron. IV 5. The larger bath seems to have contained about 36 liters = 93 United States gallons. 8 British gallons. The smaller bath seems to have contained about 28 liters = 73 United States gallons. 6 British gallons.

**bath brick, bun, chair** See the nouns.

**bath-chops** (bath'chops), *n* *pl* The cheeks or face of the hog cured or smoked.  
**bathe** (bath), *v*, *pret* and *pp* *bathed*, *ppr* *bathing* [Also in var. form (now only dial) *beath*, *q* *v*, < ME *bathean*, < AS *bathean* (= D *baden* = OHG *badon*, MHD *g* *baden* = Ice *badna* = Sw *badla* = Dan *bade*), < bath, bath see *bath<sup>1</sup>*.] **I bathe** 1 To place in a bath, immerse in water or other fluid, for cleanliness, health, or pleasure.  
Changing to *bathe* himself in the river Cydnus, he fell sick, near unto death, for three days. South  
Others on silver lakes and rivers *bathed*. Then downy breast. Milton P. I, VII 437

2 To apply water or other liquid to with a sponge, cloth, or the like, generally for therapeutic purposes. — 3 To wash, moisten, or suffuse with any liquid.  
Her bosom *bathed* in blood. Dryden  
4 To immerse in or surround with anything analogous to water. *us*, *bathed* in sunlight.  
One cup of this  
Will *bathe* the drooping spirits in delight. Milton Comus I 812  
Thy rosy shadow *bathes* me. Tennyson, Tithonus  
The sun was past the middle of the day,  
But *bathed* in flood of light the world still lay.  
William Morris Earthly Paradise II 221

5 In *ool*, to tint, tinge in a uniform manner, giving the appearance of one color seen through another. *us*, *bathed* with purple, brown *bathed* with rose, etc.  
**II** *intrans* 1 To take a bath, be in water or other liquid, go into water to bathe one's self.  
They *bathe* in summer, and in winter slide. Walter  
2 To be immersed or surrounded as if with water.

**bathe** (bath), *n* [*< bathe*, *v*.] The act of bathing, the immersion of the body in water, as, to take one's usual *bathe*. *Edinburgh Rev* [confused almost entirely to Scotland where a distinction is made between a *bathe* and a *bath*, the former being applied to an immersion in the sea, a river or a lake and the latter to a bath for which artificial conveniences are used.]

**bather<sup>1</sup>** (bath'ēr), *n* 1 One who bathes, one who immerses himself in water. — 2 One who bathes another.  
**bather<sup>2</sup>** (bath'ēr), *v* *t* [E dial.] To scratch and rub in the dust, as birds do. *Hallwell*. [Prov Eng.]

**bathetic** (bath'et'ik), *a* [*< bathos*, on type of *pathetic*, < *pathos*.] Relating to or characterized by bathos, sinking rhetorically, or in style. [*Claridge*]

A fatal insensibility to the ludicrous and the bathetic. *The Academy*, July 3, 1875, p. 5

**bath-house** (bath'hous), *n* 1 A house fitted up with conveniences for bathing, as bath-rooms, tubs, sometimes a tank or swimming-bath, etc. — 2 A small house, or a house divided into a number of small rooms, at a bathing-place, or place for open-air bathing, where bathers change their dress.

**bathing-box** (bath'ing-boks), *n* A covered shed or bath-house in which open-air bathers change their dress. [Eng.]

**bathing-dress** (bath'ing-dres), *n* A partial or loose costume used by open-air bathers, as on a sea-beach.

**bathing-house** (bath'ing-hous), *n* A bath-house. [U S.]

**bathing-machine** (bath'ing-ma-shēn'), *n* A covered vehicle used at the seaside resorts of Great Britain, in which bathers dress and undress. It is driven into the water to a sufficient distance to suit the convenience of the bather.

**bathing-tub** (bath'ing-tub), *n* Same as *bath-tub*.

**bath-kol** (bath'kol), *n* [Heb., < *bath*, daughter, + *kol*, voice.] A kind of oracular voice frequently referred to in the Talmud, the later Targums, and rabbinical writers, as the fourth grade of revelation, constituting an instrument of divine communication throughout the early history of the Israelites, and the sole prophetic manifestation which they possessed during the period of the second temple.

From the death of Haggai, Zechariah, and Malachi the Holy Spirit (which, according to the Jewish tradition is only the second degree of the prophetic gift) was withdrawn from Israel, but they nevertheless enjoyed the use of the *Bath Kol*.  
The treatise *Sanhedrin* quoted in Kitzur Seder Chay, I 316

**Bath metal** See *metal*.  
**bathmic** (bath'mik), *a* [*< Gr* *βαθμικός* (see *bathmism*) + *-ic*.] Pertaining to or of the nature of bathmism.

I compared the transmission of bathmic force to that of the phenomenon of combustion, which is a force conveyed from substance to substance by contact. *F. D. Cope*, *Origin of the Fittest*, p. 229

**bathmism** (bath'mizm), *n* [*< Gr* *βαθμω*, also *βαθμω*, a step, threshold (< *βασις* (√ *\*ba*), go), + *-ism*.] See *extract*.

It is here left open whether there be any form of force which may be especially designated as "vital." Many of the animal functions are known to be physical and chemical and if there be any one which appears to be less explicable by reference to these forces than the others, it is that of nutrition. Probably in this instance force has been so metamorphosed through the influence of the organic or conscious force in evolution that it is a distinct species in the category of forces. Assuming it to be such, I have given it the name of *bathmism*.  
*F. D. Cope*, *Met. of Creation* p. 26

**Bathmodon** (bath'mō-don), *n* [NL, < Gr *βαθμω*, a step, + *δόντις* = E *tooth*.] A genus of fossil hoofed quadrupeds named by Cope in 1872, subsequently identified by him with *Goryphodon* (which see).

**bathmodont** (bath'mō-dont), *a* [*< Bathmodon* (t-)] In *odontog*, noting a pattern of dentition in which the posterior pair of tubercles of the upper molars are approximated, connected together, and compressed and suberose in section, and the anterior outer tubercle is connected with the anterior inner one by an oblique crest forming a V. Such dentition is characteristic of the genus *Bathmodon*.

**Bath note**. See *note*.

**bathometer** (bath'om'e-tēr), *n* [*< Gr* *βάθος*, depth, + *μέτρον*, a measure.] An apparatus, consisting of a spring-balance of peculiar construction, used for ascertaining the depth of water.

**Bath oölite**. See *Bath stone*, under *stone*.

**bathorse** (bat' or bath'ors), *n* [*< bat<sup>4</sup>* (F *bat*), a pack-saddle, + *horse*.] In the British army, a horse for carrying baggage belonging to an officer or to the baggage-train. Also written *bathorse*.

**bathos** (bath'os), *n* [Gr *βάθος* depth, < *βαθίς*, deep. In def. 2, orig. an antithesis to *υψος*, height, the sublime.] 1 Depth, lowest part or stage, bottom. [Rare.] — 2 A ludicrous descent from the elevated to the commonplace or ridiculous in writing or speech, a sinking, anticlimax.

In his fifth sonnet he [Petrarch] may, I think, be said to have sounded the lowest chasm of the *Bathos*. *Macaulay*, *Petrarch*

=Syn. 2 *Fustian*, *Turgidness*, etc. See *lombast*.

**bath-room** (bath'rōm), *n*. A room for bathing in.

**bath-sponge** (bath'spunj), *n* A sponge used in bathing, etc. Sponges suitable for this use all belong to the genus *Spongia*, of which there are six commercial species or varieties, deriving their value from the fineness and elasticity of the skeletal fibers. The bath-sponge of the Mediterranean is *S. equina*, resembling the wool sponge *S. myosina*, of the United States. Other species are the *simoca*, *S. zimora*, the cup sponge, *S. adriatica*, of Turkey and the Levant, the American yellow sponge, *S. carolina*, and the American hard head, *S. dura*.

**Bath stone**. See *stone*.

**bath-tub** (bath'tub), *n* A tub to bathe in in the usual form, approximately of the length of the body, and often permanently fixed in a bath-room. Also called *bathing-tub*.

**bathukolpian**, *a*. See *bathycolpian*.

**bathyllite** (bath'vil-it), *n* [*< Bathville* (see def.) + *-ite*.] A brown, dull, amorphous mineral resin, occurring in torbanite, or boghead coal, on the estate of Bathville, near Bathgate, Linlithgowshire, Scotland.

**bathwort** (bath'wert), *n* [Corruption of *birthwort*, after *bath<sup>1</sup>*.] Same as *birthwort*.

**bathybial** (ba-thib'i-al), *a* [*< bathybius* + *-al*.] Of or pertaining to bathybius or the depths at which it is found, bathybian as, "bathybial fauna." *Encyc. Brit.*, XXI. 774

**bathybian** (ba-thib'i-an), *a* [*< bathybius* + *-an*.] Pertaining to bathybius; composed of or resembling bathybius.

The use of the dredge resulted in finding the usual bathybian forms that have been already described in works relating to Arctic voyages.

*Proc. Cruise of the Corwin* 1881, p. 14

**bathybius** (ba-thib'i-us), *n* [NL, < Gr *βαθύς*, deep, + *βίος*, life.] A name given by Huxley to masses of so-called animal matter said to have been found covering the sea-bottom at great depths (over 2,000 fathoms), and in such abundance as to form in some places deposits upward of 30 feet in thickness. It was described as consisting of a tenacious, viscid, slimy substance inhabiting under the microscope a network of granular, inelastic matter, which expands and contracts spontaneously, forming a very simple organism and cores spreading in all respects to protoplasm (which see). Embedded in it were calcareous bodies with an organic structure, called *diatomites*, *encolites*, and *coenocpheres*, which seemed to be living bathybius as such. The existence of any such living substance is now generally denied.

**bathycolpian** (bath-i-kol'pi-an), *a* [Also less prop. *bathukolpian*, < Gr *βαθύκολπος*, < *βαθύς*, deep, + *κόλπος*, breast, bosom.] Deep-bosomed as, "bathycolpian Here." *W. H. Holmes*

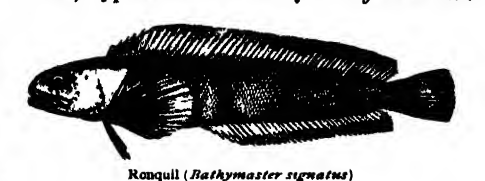
**Bathyergine** (bath'i-er-jīnē), *n* *pl* [NL, < *Bathyergus* + *-ina*.] A subfamily of Ethiopian mole-like rodents, of the family *Spalacidae*, or mole-rats, differing from *Spalacinae* in having the mandibular angle arising beside the socket of the lower incisors. There are three genera, *Bathyergus*, *Georychus*, and *Helophobius*.

**bathyergus** (bath'i-ērg), *n* A rodent quadruped of the genus *Bathyergus*.

**Bathyergus** (bath-i-r'gus), *n* [NL, after Gr *βαθύεργος*, plow deep, < *βαθύς*, deep, + *έργος*, work.] A genus of mole-rats, of the subfamily *Bathyergina*, having grooved upper incisors.

*B. maritimus* is a large species burrowing in the sand dunes of the Cape of Good Hope, and called *coast rat* and *zand* or *sand mole*. It is very abundant, and in some places the sandy soil is honey combed with its extensive excavations. The fur is grayish brown and might possess some commercial value.

**Bathymaster** (bath'i-mas-tēr), *n* [NL, < Gr *βαθύς*, deep, + *μαστῆρ*, a seeker.] A genus of fishes, typical of the family *Bathymasteridae*.



Ronquill (*Bathymaster signatus*)

The only known species inhabits water of moderate depth about rocks along the northern Pacific coast south to Puget Sound, and is popularly known as the *ronquill* or *ronquill*.



**Bathymasteridae** (bath'-i-mas-ter'-i-dē), *n.* *pl.* [NL, < *Bathymaster* + *-idae*] A family of acanthopterygian fishes, represented by the genus *Bathymaster*, and scarcely distinct from *Lathidae* (which see)

**bathymeter** (ba-thim'e-tēr), *n.* [*Gr.* *βαθύς*, deep, + *μέτρον*, a measure] An instrument for taking soundings at sea

**bathymetric** (bath-i-met'rik), *a.* [*Gr.* *βαθύς*, deep, + *μετρικός*, a measure] Pertaining to bathymetry or the measurement of depths, especially at sea — **Bathymetric zone**, in zoology, one of the horizontal belts of the depths of the sea vertically separated by their characteristic fauna and flora. Five such zones are reckoned: (1) the littoral, between tide marks; (2) the lamarian, from low water to about 15 fathoms; (3) the continental, from that to about 50 fathoms; (4) the deep sea, from that to about 300; (5) the abyssal, from that to the lowest depths

**bathymetrical** (bath-i-met'ri-kal), *a.* Same as *bathymetric*

**bathymetrically** (bath-i-met'ri-kul-i), *adv.* As regards bathymetry; by deep-sea measurement or sounding

**bathymetry** (ba-thim'e-tri), *n.* [*Gr.* *βαθύς*, deep, + *μετρον*, a measure] The art of sounding or of measuring depths in the sea

**bathyphon** (bath'i-phon), *n.* A musical instrument of the clarinet class, having a single reed and a wooden tube, and a compass of nearly three octaves from the third D below middle C. It was invented in 1829 in Berlin, but was soon supplanted by the tuba

**Bathyrhissa** (bath-i-thris'sā), *n.* [NL, < *Gr.* *βαθύς*, deep, + *ῥιζα*, Attic *ῥιζα*, a certain fish, otherwise called *τριζα*, < *ῥιζα* (τριζα), hair] The typical genus of the family *Bathyrhissidae*, containing one known species (*Bathyrhissa dorsalis*) of deep-water fishes with some resemblance to a herring or whitefish, found off the coast of Japan

**Bathyrhissidae** (bath-i-thris'sā-dē), *n. pl.* [NL, < *Bathyrhissa* + *-idae*] A family of malacopterygian fishes, typified by the genus *Bathyrhissa*. They have an oblong body and rounded abdomen covered with cycloid scales, the margin of the upper jaw formed by the intermaxillaries incusally and by the maxillaries laterally, complete opercular apparatus, very elongate dorsal fin, a short anal fin, the stomach with a blind sac, numerous pyloric appendages, and ductless ovaries

**batiator-root** (bat'i-ō-ter-rot'), *n.* The root of an undetermined Brazilian plant, used as an emetic and in dysentery

**Batides** (bat'i-dēz), *n. pl.* [NL, *pl.* of *Batis* (a genus of fishes), < *Gr.* *βατις*, a flat fish, perhaps the skate or ray] The rays, as an order of selachians. *L. Aqassiz*. See *Raja*

**bating** (bā'ting), *n.* [Verbal *n.* of *bate*<sup>1</sup>, *v.*] The act of beating the wings; fluttering, fluttering away

**bating** (bā'ting), *prep.* [Orig. *ppr.* of *bate*<sup>2</sup>, for *abate*, now regarded as a prep.] Abating, taking away, deducting, excepting

*Bating* the outward respect due to his birth, they treated him [the Prince of Oude] very hardly in all his pretensions. *J. P. Burnett*, *Hist. Own Times*, an. 1677

**bating** (bā'ting), *n.* [Verbal *n.* of *bate*<sup>3</sup>, *v.*] The process of steeping hides and skins in an alkaline bath, to separate the lime, oil, and glutinous matter, and render them soft and pliable, and fit for tanning

**batiste** (ba-tēst'), *n.* [*Fr.* *batiste*, < *OF* *baptiste*, so called, it is said, from its inventor, one *Baptiste*, a linen-weaver of Cambrai (see *cambric*) in French Flanders] A fine linen cloth made in Flanders and Picardy, of three different kinds or thicknesses, a kind of cambric

**batler** (bat'ler), *n.* [Appar. for *battler*<sup>2</sup>, *q. v.*] Found only in Shakespeare, with a var. *battel* [A small bat or beetle for beating clothes in washing; a clothes-pounder. Also called *battel*, *battler*, *battil*]

I remember the kissing of her *battler* [so in early editions, but in most modern editions *battler*], and the cow suds that her pretty chopped hands had milked. *Shak.*, *As you like it*, II. 4

**batler**<sup>2</sup>. See *battler*

**batlet** (bat'let), *n.* [*Fr.* *bat* + *dim.* -*let*, but perhaps an error for *battler*<sup>1</sup>, *q. v.*] Same as *battler*<sup>1</sup>

**batman** (bat'- or bā'man), *n.*, *pl.* *batmen* (-men). [Formerly also *bateman*, < *bat* (F. *bât*), a pack-saddle, + *man*] A person allowed by the government to every company of a regiment on foreign service. His duty is to take charge of the cooking utensils, etc., of the company. There is in the charge of the batman a bathhouse for each company to convey the cooking utensils from place to place. *J. P. Diet.* [Great Britain]

**batman**<sup>2</sup> (bat'man), *n.* [= Russ *batman*, < Turk. *batman*, *bâtman*, a weight, the same as

the Pers. *man*: see *maund*<sup>2</sup>] A Turkish weight varying in amount in different localities. The batman formerly legal throughout the empire, now used in Constantinople and Smyrna is 17 pounds avoirdupois. The great batman of Constantinople is 22½ pounds, the little batman is 5½ pounds. The batman of Tabriz is 6½ pounds. The batman of Shiraz is 12½ pounds. The batman of Icheran is 25½ pounds

**bat-money, baw-money** (bat'- or bā'-, bā'-mun'i), *n.* [*Fr.* *bat* + *money*] Money paid to a batman

**batoid** (bat'oid), *a.* and *n.* [*Gr.* *βατις* (a genus of fishes) + *-oid*] *a.* Of or pertaining to the *Batoides*

*II. n.* One of the *Batoides*

**Batoides** (ba-toi'dē-i), *n. pl.* [NL, < *Batis* (a genus of fishes) + *-oides*, *pl.* -*oides*] In Cuvier's system of classification a suborder of plagiostomatous fishes having ventral gill-openings synonymous with *Raja*

**Batolites** (bat-ō-lī'tēz), *n.* [NL, < *Fr.* *baton*, a staff (see *baton*), + *Gr.* *λίθος*, a stone] A genus of straight cylindrical bivalve fossil shells, allied to the luppittes. Some are of great length, and form masses of rock in the high Alps. Also written *Batolithes* and *Batolithus*

**batologist** (ba-tol'o-jist), *n.* [*Gr.* *βατις*, a bramble-bush, + *-λογία*, < *λογος*, speak, see *-ology* + *-ist*] A botanist who has made a special study of the genus *Rubus*, or the brambles, the numerous European species of which are very variable and exceedingly difficult to determine

**baton** (bat'on, ba-ton', or, as *Fr.*, ba-ton'), *n.* [This word appears in *E.* in various forms, just as *baton* (< *OF* *baston* = *Sp.* *baston* = *Pg.* *bastão* = *It.* *bastone*, < *ML.* *basto(n)*, a stick, staff, of unknown origin), then *baton* (< *Fr.* *baton*), with accent on first syllable, also spelled *baton* and *batten* (see *batten*<sup>2</sup>), and with *Fr.* accent *baton'*, also spelled *batoun*, *batloon* (see *batoun*), and recently, esp. in the musical use, pronounced as *Fr.* see *baton*, *batloon*, *batten*<sup>2</sup>] *1.* A staff or club, a truncheon, carried either (*a*) for use as a weapon, as a policeman's baton; (*b*) as a mark of authority, as the baton of a field-marshal, or (*c*) as a variant to do something, as the baton or staff carried in Great Britain by the engineer of a train on a single-track railway, as his authority to proceed — *2.* In music (*a*) The stick or wand used by the leader of a chorus or an orchestra in directing the performance

When I went home I made myself a *baton*, and went about the fields conducting an orchestra. *Devereux*

(*b*) A rest of two or more measures — *3.* In her, same as *baston*, *l. c.*

Also spelled *batten*

To wield a good *baton*, to conduct a musical performance well

**baton** (bat'on), *v. t.* [*Fr.* *baton*, *n.*] To strike with a baton, cudgel

**baton-cross** (bat'on-kros), *n.* In her, same as *cross potent* (which see, under *cross*<sup>1</sup>)

**baton**<sup>2</sup> (ba-ton'), *n.* [An older form of *baton*, < *Fr.* *bâton* see *baton*] *1.* A club or truncheon, a baton

Although his shoulders with *baton* / He clawed and cudgelled to some tune. *S. Butler*, *Hudibras*, II. II. 719

*2.* A staff of office. See *baton*, *l. c.* — *3.* In her, same as *baston*, *l. c.* — *4.* In arch, same as *baston*, *l. c.*

**bat-printing** (bat'prin'ting), *n.* In *ceram*, a mode of printing patterns in color upon glazed ware. An engraving on copper is made with the lines, from which an impression is taken in linseed oil on a thin slab of gelatin. This impression is transferred to the glazed ware, and over it is then dusted a metallic color which clings to the oil, and is afterward melted and fixed by firing. See *bat*<sup>1</sup>, *l. c.*

**Batrachia** (ba-trā'ki-ā), *n. pl.* [NL, prop. *Batrachia*, < *Gr.* *βάτραχος*, neut. *pl.* (see *batra*, animals) of *βάτραχος*, frog-like, < *βάτραχος*, a frog, with numerous dialectic variants, *βάτρακος*, *βράτραχος*, *βράτραχος*, *βράτραχος*, *βράτραχος*, *βράτραχος*, etc., indicating an imitative origin] *1.* Formerly, as in Cuvier's system of classification, an order of reptiles, containing the frogs, toads, newts, salamanders, etc., and coextensive with the modern class *Amphibia*, the amphibians, or those vertebrates which breathe at first by gills, and then, generally, lose the gills and breathe by lungs — *2.* Now, an order of *Amphibia*, synonymous with *Anura*<sup>2</sup> (which see), containing the frogs and toads only, or those amphibians which lose the tail as well as the gills. The leading families are the *Ptycho-*, or Surinam toads, the *Ranidae*, frogs, the *Bufo-*, or ordinary toads, and the *Hylidae*, tree frogs. See cut under *Anura*

**batrachian** (ba-trā'ki-an), *a.* and *n.* [*Gr.* *βάτραχος* + *-ian*] *a.* Of or pertaining to the *Batrachia*, especially frogs and toads

The *batrachian* hymns from the neighboring swamp / O W. Holmes, *Autocrat*, ix

*II. n.* One of the *Batrachia*

**batrachid** (bat'ra-kid), *n.* A fish of the family *Batrachida*

**Batrachidae** (ba-trāk'i-dē), *n. pl.* [NL, < *Batrachus* + *-idae*] A family of acanthopterygian fishes, typified by the genus *Batrachus*, with unarmored cheeks, a dorsal fin developed and composed of a few sharp spines, and jugular and imperfect ventral fins. The species are mostly inhabitants of subtropical or temperate seas and are known in North America as *toad fishes*. See cut under *toad fish*

**batrachite** (bat'ra-kit), *n.* [*L.* *batrachites*, < *Gr.* *βάτραχος*, a frog-green stone < *βάτραχος*, a frog] *1.* A fossil or stone in color resembling a frog, toadstone — *2.* A mineral identical with the Vesuvian monticellite (which see), belonging to the chrysolite group

**batrachoid** (bat'ra-koid), *a.* [*Gr.* *βάτραχος*, a frog, + *ειδής*, form] Having the form of a frog, pertaining to the *Batrachia*

**batracholite** (ba-trāk'o-lit), *n.* [*Gr.* *βάτραχος*, a frog, + *λίθος*, a stone] A fossil batmanian

**batrachomyomachy** (bat'ra-kō-mi-om'a-ki), *n.* [*L.* *Batrachomyomachia*, < *Gr.* *βάτραχος*, a frog, + *μύχος*, = *E.* *mous*, + *μαχη*, a battle] A battle between the frogs and mice, specifically (*app.*) the title of an ancient Greek parody on the *Iliad*

**batrachophagous** (bat-ra-kōf'a-gus), *a.* [*Gr.* *βάτραχος*, a frog, + *φαγός*, eat] Feeding on frogs, frog-eating, rannivorous

**Batrachophidia** (bat-ra-kō-fid'i-ā), *n. pl.* [NL, < *Gr.* *βάτραχος*, a frog, + *ὄφις*, a serpent, see *ophidian*] An order of *Urophieta* represented by the family *Caciliidae* same as *Urophompha*. Also *Batrachophidi*

**batrachophobia** (bat'ra-kō-fō-bi-ā), *n.* [*Gr.* *βάτραχος*, a frog, + *-φοβία*, < *φοβός*, fear] Dread of batmanians, aversion to toads, frogs, etc. [Rare]

**Batrachopsida** (bat-ra-kōp'si-dē), *n. pl.* [NL, < *Gr.* *βάτραχος*, a frog, + *ὄψις*, appearance, + *ειδής*, form] A primary group or superclass of *Urophieta*, continuous with the class *Amphibia*, contrasted with *Sauropsida*

**Batrachospermæ** (bat'ra-kō-spēr'mē-dē), *n. pl.* [NL, < *Batrachospermum* + *-æ*] A small group of fresh-water algae classed with the red seaweeds, consisting of articulated filaments with whorls of neck-like branches. The principal genus is *Batrachospermum*, sparingly represented in the United States

**Batrachospermum** (bat'ra-kō-spēr'mum), *n.* [NL, < *Gr.* *βάτραχος*, a frog, + *σπέρμα*, seed] A genus of algae, belonging to the order of red seaweeds, *Floridæ*, and family *Batrachospermæ*. *Batrachospermum moniliforme* is the commonest of the few red algae which are found in fresh water. It consists of neck-like branching filaments tinged with some shade of red or sometimes only greenish green, and grows in ditches and springs

**batrachostomous** (bat-ra-kōs'tō-mus), *a.* [*Gr.* *βάτραχος*, a frog, + *στόμα*, mouth] Frog-mouthed, having a mouth like a frog, specifically applied to birds of the genus *Batrachostomus*

**Batrachostomus** (bat-ra-kōs'tō-mus), *n.* [NL, < *Gr.* *βάτραχος*, a frog, + *στόμα*, mouth] A genus of East Indian frigatebird-like birds, of the family *Cypseluridae*, or goatsuckers, sometimes combined with *Podiceps* in a family *Podiceps*, the frogmouths, or frog-mouthed goatsuckers, so called from the enormous extent of the mouth. The genus includes a number of species of India, Java, Borneo, Ceylon, Malacca, etc., which are among the very largest and most notable of the caprimulgine series. *B. javanicus* is a leading species. *Bombus* and *Bombus* are synonymous

**Batrachus** (bat'ra-kus), *n.* [*L.* < *Gr.* *βάτραχος*, a frog, see *Batrachia*] A genus of fishes, typical of the family *Batrachia*, containing the toad-fish, *B. taur.* of the North Atlantic, and several closely related species. See *toad-fish*

**bat-shell** (bat'shel), *n.* [*Fr.* *bat* + *shell*] A mollusk, a species of *Volva*, *V. regurtha*, of a dusky-brown color

**batsman** (bats'man), *n.*, *pl.* *batsmen* (-men) [*Fr.* *bat*, poss. of *bat*<sup>1</sup>, + *man*] One who wields the bat in base-ball, cricket, and similar games, a batter

**batster** (bat'stēr), *n.* [*Fr.* *bat*, *v.*, + *-ster*] A batsman or batter

**batt**, *n* An obsolete spelling of *batl*, still occasionally used in some senses. See *batl*, 10, 11  
**batta**<sup>1</sup> (bat'a), *n* [Anglo-Ind, formerly also *batter* (cf *batty*<sup>2</sup>), Pg *bata* (later in Hind, etc., *bhatta*, allowance for maintenance), perhaps < Sanskrit *bhatta*, rice in the husk (see *batty*<sup>2</sup>), generalized to 'subsistence'] In British India (a) Subsistence-money given to soldiers, witnesses, prisoners, and others. (b) An allowance in addition to their pay originally made to troops serving in the field.

Military *batta* originally an occasional allowance as defined, grew to be a constant addition to the pay of officers in India and constituted the chief part of the excess of Indian over English military emoluments. (J. A. and B. 1892) It was reduced one half by the government and Lord William Bentinck in 1828.

**batta**<sup>2</sup> (bat'a), *n* [Anglo-Ind Hind *battā*, Beng *battā* (cerchul t)] In British India, agro, discount, difference of exchange.

**battable** (bat'a-bl), *a* [*< bat- in battl<sup>3</sup>, batten<sup>1</sup>, etc., + -able*, perhaps, like *battal*, a perversion of *battle*<sup>1</sup>, *a*] Fattening, serviceable as pasture. Also spelled *battali*.

Mashies made many inward parts of Barbary and N. middle in Africa (Oxford) but time (malt and bread) fruit full and battable by this mean.

*Barton* Anat. of Mcl. To the Reader

**battage** (ba-tazh'), *n* [F, *< battre*, beat see *battl<sup>1</sup>*] 1 Beating, the operation of beating. —2 In *agri*, threshing. —3 The operation of pulverizing or incorporating the ingredients of gunpowder by the old method of stamping with pestles.

Also wrongly spelled *batage*.

**battailant**, *a* and *n* [Also *battailant*, *battailant*, *< F battailant*, pp. of *battailer*, combat see *battle*<sup>1</sup>, *i*] 1. *a* Combatant.

I saw an Elephant,  
Adorn'd with bells and bosses gorged,  
That on his back did bear (as battailant)  
A golden tower, which shone exceedingly.  
*Spenser*, *World's Vanitie*, st. 8.

## II. *n* A combatant

**battailons** (bat'e-lus), *a* [Early mod E, also *battellous*, *battellous*, *battlous*, etc., < ME *bataulous*, *bataulose*, *battellous*, < OF *bataillous*, *bataillous*, warlike, < *bataille*, battle] Warlike, bellicose, ready for battle.

In sunbright morn, and battailous array.  
*Spenser*, *P. Q.*, I, v, 2.

The French came foremost battailous and bold.  
*Laureate* to of Jasso, l. 37.

Thoughts and images like statly fleets  
With silk and sperry, some brooding over the silent thund  
ders of their battailous armaments.  
*Lowell*, *Among my Books* II, 241.

**battalia** (ba-tā'li), *n* [Early mod E, also *batalia*, *batalia*, *battaglia*, etc., < It *battaglia* (= Sp *batalia* = Pg *batalla* = OF *bataille*, > E *battle*<sup>1</sup>), battle, squadron see *battle*<sup>1</sup>] 1. Order of battle, battle array.

I have made all his troops and companies  
Advance, and put the musketeers in *battalia*.  
*Chapman*, *Revenge of Bussy D'Ambois* III, 1.

**2 Milit** (a) A large body of men in order of battle or on the march, whether a whole army or one of the great divisions of it, a host, an army.

*Auch* Who hath descried the number of the traitors?  
Nor six or seven thousand is their utmost power.  
*Auch* Why, our battalia troubles that account.  
*Shak*, *Rich III*, v, 3.

[This is the reading, of the folios the quarto editions read *battalion*.]  
In three battalias does the King dispose  
His strength, which all in ready order stand,  
And to each other's rescue near at hand.  
*May*, *Edward III*.

(b) The main body or center of an army.

We quickly play'd locky in the night when, Sir John  
In the left wing, and Old Nick in the *battalia*.  
*Shak*, *Macbeth* IV, (A, F, D).

**battalion** (ba-tal'yon), *n* [Formerly also *battallion*, *battallion*, etc., < F *bataillon*, < It *battaglione*, *battallion*, aug. of *battaglia*, a battle, squadron see *battalia*, *battle*<sup>1</sup>] 1. An army in battle array.

He through the armed files  
Darts his experienced eye, and soon traverse  
The whole *battalion* views.  
*Milton*, *P. L.*, I, 509.

**2** In general, any distinct portion of an army or minor body of troops acting together as, God is on the side of the largest *battalions* (a saving attributed to Turenne), a *battalion* of infantry, cavalry, grenadiers, voltigeurs, etc. In the United States two or more detached companies of infantry, squadrons of cavalry, or batteries of artillery acting together are called a *battalion* simply for convenience.

**3** Technically, a body of infantry composed of two or more companies forming part of a regiment, or sometimes constituting a whole regiment. In European armies an infantry regiment is usually divided into three *battalions*, sometimes with a

fourth in reserve from which losses in the others are filled. Formerly the regiments of the United States army then consisting of twelve companies, were divided into three *battalions*, but now each regiment of ten companies constitutes a single *battalion*.

**battalioned** (ba-tal'yond), *a* [*< battalion + -ed*] Formed into *battalions*.

**bateau**, *n* See *bateau*.

**battell**<sup>1</sup>, *n* and *v* See *battle*<sup>1</sup>.

**battell**<sup>2</sup>, *v* See *battle*<sup>2</sup>.

**battell**<sup>3</sup>, *a* and *v* See *battle*<sup>3</sup>.

**battell**<sup>4</sup> (bat'l), *n* [Usually in pl *battells*, also *battels*, *battells*, first found in the 16th century, Latinized *battilla*, *battella*, a peculiar college use, of uncertain origin. The sense of 'provisions' appears much later than that of 'charges' therefore, but, if original, suggests a connection with *battell*<sup>3</sup>, *battell*<sup>4</sup>, *feed* see *battle*<sup>1</sup>] 1. pl. At the university of Oxford in England (a) College accounts for board and provisions supplied from the kitchen and buttery. (b) The whole of the college accounts for board and lodgings, rates, tuition, and contributions to various funds. —2 At Eton college, a small allowance of food which, in addition to the college allowance, the collegers receive from their dames. *Richardson*.

**battell**<sup>4</sup> (bat'l), *v* [*< battell<sup>4</sup>, n*] To stand indebted in the college-books at Oxford for provisions and drink from the buttery.

**batteller**, *n* [Also *batteller*, *battell*, *battell*, < *battell*<sup>4</sup>, *battell*<sup>4</sup>, + *-er*] 1. A student at Oxford indebted in the college-books for provisions and drink at the buttery. —2 One of a rank or order of students at Oxford below commoners, a poor student.

Three Pennyles exceeding poor scholars that hath made  
clean shoes in both universities and been a pitiful *batteller*  
all thy life time. *Maddison*, *The Black Book*.

**battement** (bat'ment, F pron bat'e-mon'), *n* [F, *< battre*, beat see *battl<sup>1</sup>, batl<sup>1</sup>, and -ment*] 1. A beating, striking, impulse. —2 In music, a trill-like ornament, consisting of a slow shake of a tone with the next tone below, beginning with the latter. Common in old-fashioned music.

**batten**<sup>1</sup> (bat'n), *v* [Not found in ME, but prob. existent dialectally, < Icel *batta*, grow better, improve, recover, = Goth *ga-battan*, be bettered, profit, avail, a neut. passive form from the pp. *\*battans* of a lost strong verb, *\*batan* (pret. *\*bāt*), be useful, profit, boot, represented secondarily by D *MLd* *lāt* *baten*, profit, avail, help, and in E by the derived forms *bettl<sup>1</sup>, bettl<sup>1</sup>, and bootl<sup>1</sup>*. A noun, *\*bat*, improvement, profit (cf Icel *bati*, improvement, advantage, D *baat*, *MLd* *lāt* *bati*, advantage, profit, gain), is implied as the formal base of the adjectives *battal*, *battable*, but these are appar. manipulated forms of the orig. adj. *battl<sup>3</sup>*, from the verbal root.] 1. *intrans* 1. To become better, improve in condition (especially by feeding), grow fat, thrive.

It makes her fat, you see she *battens* with it.  
*B. Jonson*, *Batholomew Fair* II, 1.

**2** To feed gluttonously, figuratively, gratify a morbid appetite or craving, gloat absolutely, or with on or upon.

Have you eyes?  
Could you on this fair mountain have to feed,  
And *batten* on this moon? *Shak*, *Hamlet*, III, 4.

Of human carcasses do we eat and *batten*. *J. Barthe*.  
The moths that were then *battening* upon its obsolete  
letters and day books, have rested from their depreda  
tions. *Lamb*, *South Sea House*.

melancholy sceptics who *batten* on the hideous  
facts in history. *Emerson*, *Society and Solitude*, x, 220.

**3** Figuratively, to thrive, prosper, live in ease and luxury, especially at the expense or to the detriment of others, with on, formerly also *with* as, to *batten* on ill-gotten gains.

And with these thoughts so *batten* as, as if fate  
Would be as easily cheated on as he.  
*B. Jonson*, *Volpone*, I, 1.

**II. trans** 1. To improve by feeding, fatten; make fat or cause to thrive with plentiful feeding.

*Battening* our flocks with the fresh dews of night.  
*Milton*, *Lycidas*, l. 29.

**2** To fertilize or enrich (the soil).

**batten**<sup>2</sup> (bat'n), *n* [A more English spelling of *battol*, *baton*, prevailing in the non-literary uses of the word see *baton*, *batoon*, *baston*.]

1. A strip or scantling of wood. Specifically—  
(a) A bar nailed across parallel boards (as those forming a door shutter, etc.) to keep them together. (b) One of the strips used as supports for the laths of a plastered wall or for nailing over the cracks between boards. (c) One of the narrow strips nailed to a mast or spar, at a place exposed to friction, to prevent chafing. (d) A narrow strip used to nail down the edges of a tarpaulin over a hatch.

way, to prevent leaking in stormy weather. (e) A wooden bar or cleat nailed to the beam of a ship, from which the seamen's hammocks are hung. (f) One of the long alps used in the molding loft of a ship-yard in tracing lines and setting fair the sheer of a ship in molding.

**2** In *com*, squared timber of 6 or more feet in length, 7 inches in width, and 2½ inches in thickness, used in carpentry and house-building for various purposes. Pieces less than 6 feet long are known as *batten-ends*.

**3** In *wearing*, the beam for striking the weft home, a lathe—*Louvers* or *loovers* *battens*, battens fitted in frames, or between stanchions in partitions, etc., at such an angle as to admit air, and yet to prevent dirt from entering. *Pincham*, *Ship building*, IV, 83. See *louver*.

**batten**<sup>2</sup> (bat'n), *v* t [*< batten<sup>2</sup>, n*] To form or fasten with battens. —To *batten* down the battens of a ship, to cover them with tarpaulins and nail battens over their edges, so as to prevent water from leaking below during bad weather.

**batten-door** (bat'n-dōr), *n* A door made of narrow boards held together by means of cross-battens nailed to them.

[He] stepped cautiously up to one of the *batten* doors with an anger, and succeeded, without arousing any one, in boring a hole. *G. W. Cable*, *The Grandissimes*, p. 107.

**battening** (bat'ning), *n* [Verbal *n* of *batten*<sup>2</sup>] 1. The operation of fixing to a wall battens, to which are to be nailed laths to receive plastering. —2. The battens fixed to a wall for this purpose.

**batter**<sup>1</sup> (bat'ér), *v* [*< ME bateren*, *batren*, with freq. formative *-er*, *< bat-* (repr in ME. by *baten* (only intrans.) in the sense of *bate* or *flutter* as a hawk (see *bate*<sup>1</sup>), in later ME and mod E. regarded as freq. of *bat* (late ME *batten*), from the noun *batl<sup>1</sup>*, which may be of the same ult. origin], *< OF batre*, F *battre* = Pr *batre* = Sp *batir* = Pg *bater* = It *battere*, < ML (LL) *battere*, *battere* for *l. batuere*, *battuere*, beat, strike see *bate*<sup>1</sup>, *battle*<sup>1</sup>, etc. Not connected with E *batl<sup>1</sup>*] 1. *trans* 1. To beat upon or against, strike with repeated blows, pound violently, as with the fist, a hammer or bludgeon, a battering-ram, a cannon-shot, etc. as, to *batter* a door for admittance, to *batter* the walls of a city (with or without effect).

The thunderer whose bolt you know,  
Sky planted, *batters* all rebellious coasts.  
*Shak*, *Cymbeline*, v, 4.

[The] whole artillery of the western blast,  
*Battering* the Temple's front, its long drawn nave,  
Smiting as if each moment were the last.  
*Wordsworth*, *Cave of Staffa*.

**2** To bruise, break, or shatter by beating, injure the substance of by blows, pound out of form or condition as, to *batter* a person's countenance, a *battered* wall or tower, to *batter* type (that is, bruise the face of it).

Now were the walls shaten with the rams and many parts thereof shaken and *battered*. *Holland*, tr. of Livy, p. 397.

**3** In *forging*, to spread outwardly, as the ends of a metal bar or rod, by hammering, upset. *E. H. Knight*.

**II. intrans** To act by beating or striking, use repeated blows, practise pounding as, to *batter* away at a door, to *batter* upon a wall, *battering* cannon.

With all her *battering* engines bent to raise  
Some capital city. *Milton*, *P. L.*, II, 923.

Besiegers break ground at a safe distance, and advance gradually till near enough to *batter*.

*Ahp* *Whately*, *Elements of Rhetoric*, I, III, § 5.

**To batter at**, to make attacks upon, try to overthrow or destroy.

The tyrant has not *battered* at their peace?  
*Shak*, *Macbeth*, IV, 3.

**To batter in breach** (a) To direct a heavy cannonade from a breaching battery against a selected part of the wall or rampart inclosing an enemy's fortification in order to level or destroy it, and make an effective breach or opening through which an assault in force may be made. (b) Specifically to attempt to breach an enemy's works by means of a battery mounted in the third parallel. To *batter* in breach a sufficient number of guns should be employed to maintain a practically continuous fire, so as to prevent the enemy from repairing the damage, and to obtain the cumulative effect due to heavy firing against a single point. Breaching is sometimes accomplished by firing simultaneous or alternate volleys from two or more batteries.

**batter**<sup>1</sup> (bat'ér), *n* [*< batter<sup>1</sup>, v*] 1. A heavy blow. —2. In *printing*, a blur or defect in a sheet produced by battered type, a spot showing the broken state of the type. —3. In *ceram.*, a mallet used to flatten out wet clay before molding. See *battening-block*.

**batter**<sup>2</sup> (bat'ér), *v* t [Origin unknown, perhaps connected in some way with *batter*<sup>1</sup>, or with F *abatre*, beat down.] To incline from the perpendicular said of a wall whose face recedes as it rises opposed to *overhang*.

Retaining and breast walls *batter* towards the bank.  
*E. H. Knight*, *Amer. Mech. Dict.*, I, 247.

**batter**<sup>3</sup> (bat'er), *n.* [*< ME. bater, batere, batour, bature, < OF. bature, a beating, metal beaten out thin, < batre, beat, cf. Sp. batido, batter, < batur, beat. see batter<sup>1</sup>. Cf. batture*] 1 A mixture of several ingredients, as flour, eggs, salt, etc., beaten together with some liquid, used in cooking — 2 Flour and water made into paste, specifically, the paste used in sizing cloth [*Scotch*]

**batter**<sup>3</sup> (bat'er), *v. t.* [*Se. < batter<sup>1</sup>, n. 2*] To paste together; cover with things pasted on as, to *batter* the walls with placards [*Scotch*]

**batter**<sup>4</sup> (bat'or), *n.* [*< bat<sup>1</sup>, v. + -er<sup>1</sup>*] One who bats; especially, in base-ball and cricket, one who wields the bat, the batsman

He [the bowler] bowls a ball almost wide to the off the batter steps out, and cuts it beautifully to where cover point is standing

*T. Hughes, Tom Brown's School Days, II 8*

**battered** (bat'erd), *p. a.* [*< batter<sup>1</sup> + -ed<sup>2</sup>*] Beaten down or bruised, worn or impaired, as by beating or long service as, a *battered* pavement, *battered* type, a *battered* jade

The Tory party, according to those perverted views of Toryism unhappily too long prevalent in this country, was held to be literally defunct, except by a few old battened crones of office

*Darwell*

**batterer** (bat'er-er), *n.* One who batters or beats

**batterfangt**, *v. t.* [*Appar. < batter<sup>1</sup> + fang*] To assault with fists and nails, beat and beclaw [*Obsolete or prov. Eng.*] *N. E. D.*

**batter-head** (bat'er-hed), *n.* That head of a drum which is beaten

**batteriat** (ba-të'11-a), *n.* [*ML. see battery, 13*] Beaten metal, or metal prepared for beating a term used from the fourteenth to the seventeenth century for the thin plate-metal of which vessels and utensils were made See *battery, 13*

**batterie** (bat'er-i), *n.* [*F. a beating, etc. see battery*] 1 A roll upon the side- or snare-drum — 2 A method of playing the guitar by striking the strings instead of plucking them — 3 An obsolete designation for a staccato arpeggiation of the chords of an accompaniment (Compare *Alberti bass* (under *bass*<sup>3</sup>) and *arpeggio*)

**battering** (bat'er-ing), *p. a.* [*For batter<sup>2</sup>*] Sloping upward and inward, as a terrace or bank

The system of its construction is that known as pyramidal or *battering*

*Athenaeum, No. 3067, p. 152*

**battering-charge** (bat'er-ing-charge), *n.* The maximum charge of powder prescribed for use in heavy guns, a charge used in battering an enemy's works

**battering-gun** (bat'er-ing-gun), *n.* Same as *battering-piece*

**battering-piece** (bat'er-ing-pēs), *n.* *Milit.* a cannon of heavy caliber adapted for demolishing defensive works

**battering-ram** (bat'er-ing-ram), *n.* 1 An ancient military engine consisting of a large beam shod with metal, sometimes with a head somewhat resembling the head of a ram (whence the name), used to batter or beat down the defenses of besieged places. In its simplest form it was carried and forcibly driven against the wall by the hands of the soldiers, but more commonly it was suspended by ropes from a beam which was supported by posts and balanced so as to swing backward and forward being in this way impelled against the wall with much more ease and effect. It was also often mounted on wheels and worked under cover, the assailants being protected by a movable shield from the missiles of the besieged.

2 A heavy blacksmith's hammer, suspended, and worked horizontally

**battering-rule**, *n.* See *batter-rule*

**battering-train** (bat'er-ing-trân), *n.* *Milit.* a train of heavy ordnance for siege operations

**batter-level** (bat'er-lev'el), *n.* An instrument for measuring the inclination of a slope See *clinometer*

**batter-rule, battering-rule** (bat'er-rol, -ing-rol), *n.* An instrument for regulating the batter or inclination in building a sloping wall. It consists of a plumb line attached to a triangular frame, one side of which is fixed at the required angle with the line, the plummet hanging vertically

**Battersea enamel.** See *enamel*

**battery** (bat'er-i), *n.*, pl. *batteries* (-iz) [*Early mod. E. also battery, batture, < F. batterie (= Pr. bataria = Sp. Pg. bateria = It. batteria, ML. batteria), a beating, battery, < batre, beat. see batter<sup>1</sup> and -ery*] 1 The act of battering, attack or assault, with the view of beating down, as by a battering-ram or by ordnance

At one place above the rest, by continual *batteries* there was such a breach as the towns lay open and naked to the enemy

*Holland, tr. of Livy, p. 397*

Bring therefore all the forces that ye may,  
And lay incessant *battery* to her heart.  
*Spenser, Sonnets, xiv*  
Long time you fought, redoubled *battery* bore,  
But, after all, against yourself you swore  
*Druid, Blind and Panther, I 626*

2 In law, the unlawful beating of another. The least degree of violence, or even the touching or spitting in the face of another, in anger or insolence constitutes a *battery*. Every *battery* includes an assault, though an assault does not necessarily imply that it must be such as to threaten a *battery*. See *assault*

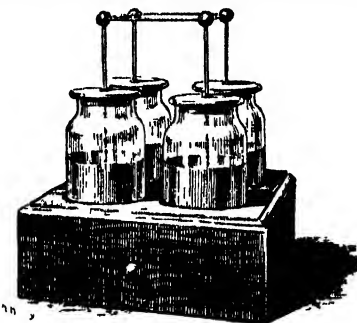
3 The instrument or agency employed in battering or attacking as, a *battery* of guns, a *battery* of abuse. Specifically — 4 *Milit.* (a) A body of cannon for field operations, consisting generally of from 4 to 8 guns, with complement of wagons, artillerymen, etc. (b) The armament of a ship of war as, the Colorado's *battery* consists of 46 nine-inch guns — 5 The personnel or complement of officers and men attached to a military *battery* — 6 In fort, a parapet thrown up to cover the gunners and others from the enemy's shot, with the guns employed, a fortified work mounting artillery

Admiral Farragut had run the *batteries* at Port Hudson with the flagship Hartford and one iron clad and visited me from below Vicksburg

*U. S. Grant, Personal Memoirs, I 464*

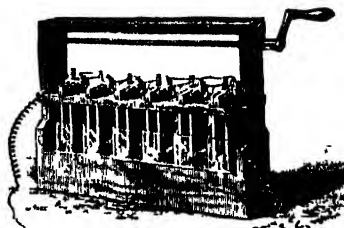
7 In base-ball, the pitcher and catcher together as, the work of the *battery* was excellent —

8 (a) In frictional elect, a number of Leyden



Leyden jar battery

jars usually arranged with their inner coatings connected together, and then outer coatings also connected, so that they may all be charged and discharged at the same time. If arranged so that the inner coating of one is in connection with the outer coating of the next and so on, they are said to be charged (or discharged) in cascade (b) In tollau



Voltaic Pile battery

elect, a voltage cell, or more properly a number of voltaic cells (see *cell*) arranged together so as to give a powerful current of electricity

The way in which the cells are coupled depends upon the nature of the current which is desired and the relation between the external and internal resistance (See *resistance*) For example, if the cells are arranged in series the copper of the first with the zinc of the next, and so on, the result is to give the maximum electromotive force, on the other hand, if arranged abreast, all the zincs being connected together and all the copper plates together the electromotive force is the same as for a single cell, but the internal or *battery* resistance is diminished and hence the strength of the current or the quantity of electricity may under certain conditions be much increased. The first method is sometimes spoken of in popular language as the arrangement for *intensity*, the second for *quantity*. An early form of battery was *Volta's pile*, and another his *crown des tasses*, or "crown of cups". The different kinds of battery are named according to the materials or the form of the cells of which they are composed, or the way in which the cells are arranged. Some of the commoner kinds are the *Danell*, *Grove*, *Bunsen*, *Le Clanché*, *gravity*, *bichromate*, etc. For a description of these and others see *cell*



Volta's Cell battery

positive wire, negative wire

9 In optics, a series of lenses or of prisms, as in the spectroscopic, combined in use — 10.

In *mach*, an assemblage of similar constructions or parts as, a *battery* of boilers; a *battery* of stamps in a stamping-mill, a *battery* of sugar-kettles

The dark sugar house the *battery* of huge caldrons with their yellow juice boiling like a sea half hidden in clouds of steam

*G. W. Cable, Crooks of Louisiana, p. 112*

11 In the manufacture of nitric acid, a combination of large bottles and canboys serving as a condensing apparatus for the acid vapors — 12 In *hat-making*, a large open boiler containing water to which some sulphuric acid has been added. It is surrounded by planks which slope toward the center, and is used in felting — 13 Metals, or articles of metal, especially of brass or copper, wrought by hammering, hammered metals or utensils, especially, apparatus for preparing or serving meals, all metallic utensils of service for the kitchen (Compare *batteria*)

Soon out to a *battery* came in, and she [the maid servant] was forced to surrender the table for our use. The first instruments of the for and *battery* looked like preparations for scribbling the floor

*Harpers May, LXVI 695*

There are [in Middleburg Town hall museum] among other things the grand old *batteries* of the various guilds and corporations

*Harpers May, LXIX 134*

14 An oblong box submerged to the rim in the water, used as a boat, and for concealment, by persons engaged in shooting wild fowl, a *sink-bait*

One of the commonest and most successful methods of killing fowl along the seaboard is from *batteries*

*Point and Stream, XXIII 441*

15 In coal-mining (a) A structure built of timber, to keep the coal in the breast or prevent it from sliding down the shaft (b) A platform on which miners stand while working in thin and steeply pitching beds of coal [*Pennsylvania*] *Ambulant battery*, a battery of heavy siege guns provided with travelling carriages to transport them from point to point

*Anderson battery*, a galvanic battery using zinc and carbon in baths of amide of ammonia, oxalate of chromium, and potassium *Barbette battery*, See *barbette* *Battery amalgamation*, in *mining*, amalgamation effected by placing mercury in the battery or mortars while the metallicous rock is being stamped

*Blinded battery*, a battery in which the guns are protected by an armed parapet, by bomb proof blinds or casemates, or by embankment casings or mantlets *Breaching-battery*, a battery so placed that its fire is perpendicular or nearly so to a line of wall or parapet to be breached. It is used for making an opening in the enemy's works through which an assaulting column may enter — *Cavalier battery*, a battery mounted in the cavalier (which see) and arranged to deliver a plunging fire into the works of an assailant — *Clearing-battery*, in *breaches*, an arrangement for straining the work from the wall. It includes a device for cutting off the flow when the work has attained a sufficient depth

*Counter-battery*, (a) A battery intended to silence and overthrow guns of the defense which bear upon the breaching batteries. Its guns are generally so placed as to fire along the ditches of the works (b) Any battery opposed to another *Fid-bait* *Covered battery*, a battery concealed from the enemy and intended to deliver a vertical fire

*Tid-bait* *Cross-batteries*, two or more batteries whose lines of fire intersect *Direct battery*, a battery whose fire is perpendicular to the line of works attacked — *Enfilading battery*, a battery which sweeps the length of an enemy's line or takes him on the flank *Facade battery*, a battery of which the parapet is wholly or partially made of fascines used where the earth is loose or sandy —

*Floating battery*, a battery erected either on a simple raft or on a ship's hull for the defense of the coast or for the bombardment of an enemy's ports. The name is sometimes given to a type of ship which though it may be provided with independent propelling power, is designed primarily not for navigation, but merely to afford support and cover to heavy guns

*Gabion battery*, a battery with a parapet formed of gabions filled with earth or sand — *Galvanic battery*, a pile or series of plates of copper and zinc or of any materials susceptible of galvanic action See *galvanic* — *Grove's gas-battery*, a battery in which the cell consists of two glass tubes partly filled with water, and the remainder with oxygen and hydrogen respectively. In these tubes two platinum electrodes are immersed

*Horizontal battery*, a battery the interior or torseption of which is on the natural level of the ground *Indented battery*, or *battery à crémaillere*, a battery constructed with salient and reentrant angles for obtaining an oblique as well as a direct fire, and to afford shelter from the enfilade fire of the enemy *Tid-bait* *Joint batteries*, batteries whose fire is directed against the same object

*Latimer-Clark battery*, an electric battery intended as a standard, the electromotive force being constant. It is a combination of zinc in sulphate of zinc and mercury in sulphate of mercury

*E. H. Knight* *Light battery*, (a) A mounted light battery (b) A battery composed of guns of small caliber

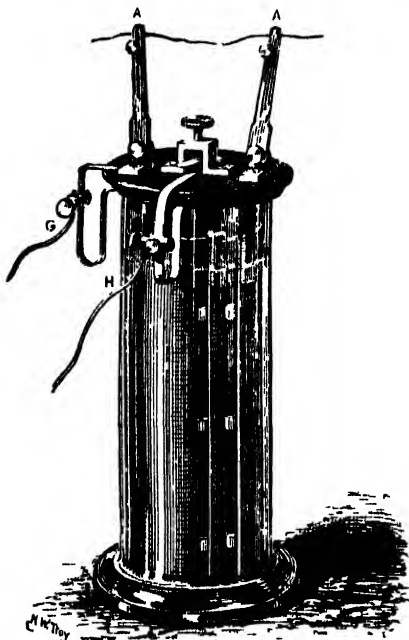
*Magnetic battery*, See *magnetic* *Masked battery*, a battery artificially concealed until required to open upon the enemy *Tid-bait* *Mortar-battery*, a battery having an armament of mortars. Such batteries are constructed without embrasures, an interior slope not required, but retaining the natural slope of the soil, and platforms horizontal instead of inclining slightly toward the front as in gun batteries

See *cut on next page* *Mountain battery*, a battery of light guns, so fitted that the pieces and their carriages may be transported upon the backs of mules or pack horses

*Oblique battery*, a battery whose line of fire makes an angle of 20° or more with the



perpendicular to the interior crest of the enemy's works so called in contradistinction to a *direct battery* — **Open battery**, a battery entirely exposed, that is, unprotected by a parapet — **Plunge-battery**, an electric battery so arranged that the metals can be removed from the liquid when not in use — **Raised battery**, a battery whose terminals are elevated considerably above the ground — **Talbot battery**, a battery giving a cross or flanking fire from a side or oblique angle of a fortification — **Reverse battery**, a battery which fires directly or obliquely upon the rear of a work or line of troops — **Ricochet battery**, a battery which fires horizontally at a low angle of elevation so that the projectiles glide and bound along the surface of the ground or water — Smooth bore guns firing spherical projectiles are most effective for ricochet fire — **Siege-battery**, a battery for siege operations — Such batteries are either *fixed* comprising, siege guns and mortars of the heaviest caliber and largest size or *mobile*, consisting of field guns and such mortars — **Storage battery**, or **secondary battery**, *in elect.* a combination of secondary cells or accumulators which when once charged may be used for a considerable time after as a source of an electrical current — The Daniell cell consists essentially of two plates of metal the lead (C) rolled into a spiral form, and in the improved form covered



Storage or Secondary Cell, or Accumulator. Danté form. C, C, lead plate rolled into spiral and separated by pieces of rubber. C, wires from the primary charging battery. F, F, poles of secondary cell.

with red oxide of lead — the primary current with which the cell is charged (by the wires G and H) serves to peroxidize and reduce this coating, respectively, on the sheets connected with the two poles — the chemical energy thus stored up is given back in the form of a continuous and regular electric current when the poles of the charged cell (A, A) are connected and the chemical action is reversed — **Sunken battery**, a battery in which the sole of the embankment is on a level with the ground and the platform is consequently sunk below it — (*Palisade*) The parapet is formed from the earth excavated from the site constituting the platform — **Half-sunken battery**, a battery of which the parapet is formed partly from earth taken from the inside or trench and partly from a ditch outside — **Urticating batteries**, in *zool.* the accumulators or thread cells of hydroid polyps — **Water-battery**, an electric battery in which the liquid employed is water — It is useless as a source of a current because of the high resistance of the water but by having a large number of zinc-copper couples a high and constant difference of potential is obtained at the two poles — it is thus valuable in many electrostatic experiments.

**battery-box** (bat'ri-boks), *n* A square chest or box, filled with earth, used for making parapets for batteries where gabions or sand-bags are not to be had — *Parson Mil Encyc*

**battery-gun** (bat'ri-i-gun), *n* A machine-gun (which see)

**battery-head** (bat'ri-i-hed), *n* The extreme end of a railroad embankment over which earth is tipped during the process of construction

**battery-shooting** (bat'ri-i-sho'ting), *n* The shooting of wild fowl from a battery — See *battery*, 14

It would be far better however to decide upon some plan of action by which *battery shooting* could be wholly done away with — *Forest and Stream* XXIII 441

**battery-wagon** (bat'ri-i-wag-on), *n* *Milit.* a vehicle accompanying each field-battery to carry tools, paints, oils, veterinary supplies, etc. to be used for repairs and the service of the battery

**Battery's operation.** See *operation*

**bat-tick** (bat'tik) *n* A small wingless tick-like

insect, of the order *Diptera* and family *Nycteribida* (which see) so called because it infests bats — The name is given to all the species of the family

**battil, battill, a** Variant spellings of *battle*<sup>3</sup> **battling** (bat'ing), *n* [Verbal *n* of *bat*<sup>1</sup>, *v*] 1 The act or process of washing or smoothing linen with a bat — 2 The process of beating raw cotton with hazel- or holly-twigs, on a frame made of cords, for the purpose of opening the matted locks, or of beating out impurities — 3 Cotton or wool prepared in thick but light matted sheets for quilts or bed-covers, the quilting of garments, etc — Also called *bat*, *batts* — 4 The act or manner of using a bat in a game of ball as, their *battling* was good

**battling-block** (bat'ing-blok), *n* In *ceram.* a block of wet plaster upon which clay is flattened out by a batter before it is shaped on the potter's wheel or by a mold and templet — See *battler*, 3

**battling-machine** (bat'ing-ma-shin'), *n* A machine in which cotton taken from the wilting-machine is scutched, blown, and lapped to prepare it for the carding-machine

**battling-staff** (bat'ing-staf), *n* [*v* *battler*<sup>2</sup> and *ballet*] A small mallet sometimes used in laundries for beating linen, a beetle

**battish** (bat'ish), *a* [*v* *bat*<sup>2</sup> + *-ish*<sup>1</sup>] Of, pertaining to, or resembling a bat — [*care*]

She clasp'd his limbs, by lupulous labour tired,  
With *battish* wings

*Vernon, tr. of Ovid's Metamorph.* vii

**battle**<sup>1</sup> (bat'l), *n* [Early mod *E* also *battel* (a spelling still often used archaically, as in *wager of battell*), < ME *battel*, *bateille*, *batayle*, *bataille*, *bataille*, < OF *bataille* = Pr *Pg bataiha* = Sp *batalla* = It *battaglia*, < LL *battalia*, *battualia*, the fighting and fencing exercises of soldiers and gladiators, < *battir*, L *battuere*, *bature*, beat, fight, fence — see *batter*<sup>1</sup> and *bate*<sup>1</sup>] 1 A fight, hostile encounter, or engagement between opposing forces on land or sea, an important and systematic engagement between independent armies or fleets — *Actions and affairs* are engagements of less magnitude than *battles*, and are often unpremeditated, the result of surprise, or the meeting of armed reconnoitering parties, though the latter is usually termed a *skirmish* — *Battles* are classed as *parallel* or *oblique*, according to the relative positions of the contending armies in order of battle — *Stratonic* when fought upon an objective point selected in planning a campaign, as were the battles of Marengo and Nashville, *general*, when the whole or the greater part of both armies are engaged, *partial* when only brigades, divisions, or army corps are brought into action — *offensive*, when an army seeks the enemy and attacks him wherever he is encountered, *defensive* when a position is selected with the design of awaiting and repelling the enemy, *mixed* or *defensive-offensive*, when an army seeks and occupies a position in advance, awaits the approach of the enemy, and at the proper moment moves on to engage him

2 An encounter between two persons, a duel or single combat — 3 A fight or encounter between animals, especially when pitted against each other for the amusement of spectators

If we draw lots, he [*Cesar*] says  
His cocks do win the battle still of mine  
When it is all to nought, and his quills ever  
Beat mine, in hoop, at odds

*Shak., A and C, II 3*

4 Warfare, hostile action, actual conflict with enemies as, wounds received or honors gained in *battle*

Who is this king of glory? The Lord strong and mighty,  
The Lord mighty in battle

*Ps. xxiv 8*

5 Any contest or conflict, struggle for mastery or victory as, the *battle* of life

Of the six genera *Drosophila* has been incomparably the most successful in the *battle* for life and a large part of its success may be attributed to its manner of catching insects — *Drosophila* *Insecta* *Plants* p 367

6† An army prepared for or engaged in fight — *Fire* answers fire, and through their only flames  
Each *battle* sees the other's smoldering face

*Shak., Hen V, iv (cho)*

7† A body of forces, or division of an army, a *battalion*

Then the *Battles* were staid and set in such order as they should fight

*I Breda tr of Quintus Curtius* iii 32

8† More specifically — (a) The main or middle body of an army or fleet, as distinguished from the van and rear

Angus led the avant guard himself followed with the *battle* a good distance behind, and after came the arrier

*Sir J. Hayward*

(b) That portion of the army, wherever placed and of whatever consisting, which is regarded as of main importance

The cavalry, by way of distinction, was called the *battle*, and on it alone depended the fate of every action

*Robertson*

9† A formidable array similar to an army in battle order

On his bow back he [the bear] hath a *battle* set

Of bristly pikes, that ever threaten his foes  
*Shak., Venus and Adonis*, l. 619

**Battle-range**, the range best suited to firing on an enemy's line of battle — Upon the rear sights of the latest military rifles the elevation corresponding to that range is designated by stamping the letter "B" opposite the battle range elevation — This range is 262 yards, corresponding to a continuous dangerous space of 337 yards, for the Springfield rifle, caliber 45, used against foot-troops — **Battle royal**, (a) A battle with fists or daggers, in which more than two combatants are engaged, a free fight — (b) A fight of game cocks, in which more than two are engaged — **Drawn battle**, a battle in which neither party gains the victory — **Order of battle** See *order* — **Pitched battle**, a battle in which the armies are previously drawn up in form, with a regular disposition of the forces — **To give battle**, to attack an enemy — **To join battle**, properly, to meet the attack, commonly, to begin a battle — **Trial by battle** Same as *wager of battle* — **Wager of battle** or *battel*, in *law*, a species of trial for the decision of controversies used among the rude military peoples of Europe — It was introduced into England by William the Conqueror, and practiced in three cases only — In the court martial, or court of chivalry or honor, in appeals of felony, and in issues joined upon a writ of right — The contest was held before the judges on a piece of ground inclosed, and the combatants were bound to fight till the stars appeared, unless the death or defeat of one party sooner decided the contest — The weapons used were batons or staves an ell long — Women, priests, men above sixty, and lame and blind persons might appear by champions — Though long fallen into desuetude, it was a valid and legal mode of trial in England down to 1818, and was then formally abolished in consequence of the demand by the defendant in a suit for this mode of arbitrament, and of the fact that this demand could not legally be denied him — **Syn 1 Battle, Engagement, Conflict, Fight, Combat, Contest, Action** — *Battle* is a general term, and the most common — It is the appropriate word for great engagements as, the *battle* of Waterloo — A *battle* may last merely a few hours or for days, as, the *battle* of Ctesiphon lasted three days — *Engagement* is in technical military usage practically equivalent to *battle*, but it is a less forcible word — *Conflict*, literally, a clashing together, is a strong word, implying fierce physical encounter — *Fight* has the energy of a monosyllable, it denotes actual conflict — A man may take part in a battle without actually fighting — A *battle* may include many fights as, the fight at the flag staff in the battle of the Alma — or it may itself be described as a fight — *Combat*, like *combat*, is a word of more dignity than *fight*, it is by its history suggestive of a struggle between two, as persons, animals, squadrons, armies — *Contest* is a very general word, of uncertain strength but often joined with a strong adjective as, a stubborn contest — An *action* is a minor or incidental act of war, a single act of fighting as, the whole action lasted but an hour — All these words apply equally to operations by land or by sea — See *encounter* and *strife*

**battle**<sup>1</sup> (bat'l), *v*, pret and pp *battled*, ppr *battling* [*v* ME *bataillen*, *bataillen*, < OF *batailler*, < *bataille*, a battle — see *battle*<sup>1</sup>, *n*] *Intrans.* 1 To join or engage in battle; contend in fight, fight as, to battle with wolves.

'Tis ours by craft and by surprise to gain

'Tis yours to meet in arms and battle in the plain *Prior*

2 To struggle, contend, strive for mastery either absolutely or with *for*, *with*, or *against* as, to battle with the winds, to battle for freedom, or against adversity, to battle with ignorance

Who battled for the true, the Just

*Trimmer, in Mcmoriam*, lvi

**II. trans** 1† To embattle; put into battle array — 2† To fight for

Whom they have seyn away *bataillen* and defenden  
good men *Chaucer, Boethius*, I prose 4

3 To give battle to, fight against, contend with, fight [*care*]

He can battle theologians with weapons drawn from antique armories unknown to the ancients  
*Whipple, Ess* and *Rev*, I 15

**battle**<sup>2†</sup> (bat'l), *v*, *t*, pret and pp *battled*, ppr *battling* [Early mod *E* also *battel*, < ME *bataylen*, *bataillen*, < OF *bataillur*, *bataillier* (= Pr *batalhar*), fortify with battlements, < *bataille*, battlement, appar identical with *bataille*, battle, but in later OF the verb was merged in *bataillur*, *bataillier*, < *bastill*, a fortress — see *bastile*, *battle*<sup>1</sup>, and *battlement*, and cf *embattle*<sup>1</sup>, *embattle*<sup>2</sup>] To furnish or strengthen with battlements, embattle.

Lost any time it were assayed

But well aboute it was *bataillid*

*Rom of the Rose*, l 4161

**battle**<sup>3</sup> (bat'l), *a* [Appears first in the 16th century, in Scotch and North *E*, also written *battel*, *battal*, *battill*, *battill*, *battell*, *battell*, etc., in form < \**bat*, a verbal root appearing in the verb *batten*<sup>1</sup>, improve, etc., + *-ell*, -*le*, an adj formative suffixed to verbal roots, as in *bristle*, *pickle*, etc — see *batten*<sup>1</sup>, and cf the later adjectives *battable* and *batful*, appar modifications of *battle*<sup>3</sup>] In *agri* (a) Improving; nutritious, fattening as, *battle* grass, *battle* pasture (b) Fertile; fruitful as, *battle* soil, *battle* land [Now only North Eng and Scotch]

**battue**

He is not a word to say against *batter* shooting though for his own part he greatly prefers shooting over a well trained dog, to having the game put up in droves by a *serried* line of beaters. *Westminster Rev.* (XXV 300)

Hence—2 Any heat-up or thorough search, or indiscriminating slaughter, especially of defenseless or unresisting crowds—3 The game driven from cover by the *battue* method

**battue** (bā-tū'), *n* [F, a sand-bank, a shoal, < *battir*, to beat, beat as waves, see *batt<sup>1</sup>*, *batt<sup>2</sup>*, and cf *batt<sup>3</sup>*] An alluvial elevation of the bed of a river, in particular, one of those portions of the bed of the Mississippi river which are dry or submerged according to the season

In September, 1807, occurred the *battue* riots. The *battue* was the windy deposits made by the Mississippi in front of the Landing Ste. Marie (in New Orleans). The noted jurist Edward Livingston representing private claimants took possession of this ground, and was opposed by the public in two distinct outbreaks.

G. W. Cable, *Circles of Louisiana*, xiii

**battuta** (bāt-to'tu), *n* [It, < *battuta*, beat (cf *battue*)] In music (a) A beat in keeping time (b) A bar or measure. See a *battuta* and a *tempo* (c) In musical music, a forbidden progression of the outer voice-parts of a harmony from a fourth on the up-beat to an octave on the down-beat

**batty**<sup>1</sup> (bat'ti), *a* [cf *batt<sup>2</sup>* + -y<sup>1</sup>] Of or resembling a bat, battish

Thill over their brows death countenancing sleep

With leaden legs and batta wings doth creep

Shak. M. N. D., III, 2

**batty**<sup>2</sup> (bat'ti), *n*, pl *batties* (-iz) [Anglo-Ind., used in southern India for northern *paddy*, rice, < *Canarese batta* *bhatta*, rice see *batta* and *paddy*] 1 Rice while growing—2 A measure for rice in India, equal to 120 pounds. *McLrath, Com. Dict.*

**battwed** (bat'wed), *n* The burdock, *Arctium lappa*

**batz, batzen** (bats, bat'sen), *n* [Formerly also *bats*, taken as plural, with an assumed sing., *bat*, < *MIHG batz*, *G batzen*, *bazen*, the coin so called, < *MIHG batz*, *G batz*, *patz*, a bear, the bear being the arms of Bern, where the coin was first issued] A small billon coin



Obv. r.



Reverse

Batz of St. Gall, Switzerland. Bern Museum. (Size of original.)

worth four kentenzen (about three cents), first issued toward the end of the thirteenth century by the canton of Bern, and afterward by other Swiss cantons, which placed their respective arms upon it. The name came to be applied also to certain small German coins

**baubee**, *n* See *bauble*

**bauble**<sup>1</sup> (bā'bl), *n* and *a* [Early mod E *bable*, *babel*, < ME *bable*, *babille*, *babulle*, *babel*, < OF *babel*, *baubel* (with dim *baubele*, *baubele*, < early ME *baubele*), a child's toy, plaything, trinket. Origin doubtful, cf mod F *babole*, a toy, gewgaw, It *babola*, a toy, appar. connected with It *babbo*, a fool, blockhead (*babbano*, silly), = Fr *babau*, a fool, < ML *babalus*, a babbling fool, cf *babble*. The forms if from the same source, show imitative variation. *Bauble*<sup>1</sup> in this sense was early confused with *bauble*<sup>2</sup> appar. of different origin.] 1 A child's plaything or toy—2 A trifling piece of finery, that which is gay or showy without real value, a gewgaw

O, trinkets so trinkets—bauble for Lydie!

Sheddan, *The Knaves*, v, 2

Are all these worlds that speed their circling flight,

Dumb vacant soulless—baubles of the night!

G. W. Holmes, *The Secret of the Stars*

3 A trifle, a thing of little or no value, a childish or foolish matter or affair

II + a Trifling, insignificant, contemptible

The scolding smooth

How many shallow bauble words doth suit

Upon her patient breast!—Shak. I and C, i, 1

Also spelled *bauble*

**bauble**<sup>1</sup>, *n* [cf *bauble*<sup>1</sup>, *n*] To trifle

**bauble**<sup>2</sup> (bā'bl), *n* [Early mod E *bable*, *babel*, < ME *bable*, *babulle*, *babel*, a fool's mace, also (appar the same word) a stick with a heavy weight at the end, used for weighing, < ME *babulo*, *babulo*, waver, swing to and fro, appar a freq form from same source as *bab<sup>1</sup>*, *bob<sup>1</sup>*. *Bauble* may thus be regarded as for *\*bobble*. But the word was early confused with *bauble*<sup>1</sup>,

q. v.] Primarily, a sort of scepter or staff of office, the attribute of folly personified, carried by the jesters of kings and great lords in the middle ages, and down to the seventeenth century. It is generally represented as crowned with the head of a fool or rascal, wearing a party-colored hood with ass's ears and with a ring of little bells, like sleigh bells. At the other end there was sometimes a ball or bladder inflated with air, with which to belabor people. Also spelled *bauble*

The king's fool  
Sate by the fire upon a stool,  
As he that with his *bauble* plide  
Gour, Conf. Amant, vii

Fools, who only wanted a party-colored coat, a cap, and a *bauble* to pass for such amongst reasonable men  
Dryden, *Post to Hist of Leagu*

**baubler**, *n* [Early mod E also *baubler*, *baubler*, < *bauble*<sup>1</sup> + -y<sup>1</sup>] Childish trifling, a trifling matter

**baubling** (bā'bling), *a* [cf *bauble*<sup>1</sup>, *n* + -ing<sup>2</sup>] Contemptible, paltry

A *baubling* vessel was he captain of—Shak. T. N., v, 1

**bauch, baugh** (bach), *a* [Sc, perhaps < Icel *bagr*, uneasy, poor, hard up, cf *bagr*, awkward, clumsy] Weak, pitiless, shaky [Scotch]

**bauchee-seed** (bā'chē-sēd), *n*. Same as *bauchan-seed*

**bauchle**<sup>1</sup>, *n* [Sc, origin unknown (cf *bauch*)] 1 An old shoe worn down at the heel, or one with the counter turned down and worn as a slipper—2 A slovenly, pitiless, or shiftless person, a shambling good-for-nothing [Scotch]

He'll be but a *bauchle* in this world, and a backstiter in the next  
Hogg, *Shep. Cal.*, II, 195 (N. I. D.)

**bauchle**<sup>2</sup>, *r* [Sc see *bauffe*] To maltreat, *bauffe*

**bauchly** (bach'li), *adj* [Sc, < *bauch* + -ly<sup>2</sup>] Weakly, indifferently, poorly [Scotch]

**baud**<sup>1</sup>, *n* See *baud*<sup>2</sup>

**baud**<sup>2</sup>, *v* t See *baud*<sup>2</sup>

**baud**<sup>3</sup>, *n* See *baud*<sup>3</sup>

**baud**<sup>4</sup> (bād), *n* [Origin obscure (cf *bawd*)] The fish otherwise called the *rocking* [Local Eng (Cornish)]

**baudet**, *a* [ME, < OF *baud*, < OLt *buid*, bold, lusty, = E *bold* See *bawd*<sup>1</sup>] Joyous, riotously gay *Rom of the Rose*

**baudekin, baudkin** (bā'de-kin, bād'kin), *n* [Obsolete, except in historical use, early mod E also *meg bodkin*, < ME *baudkin*, *baudkin*, etc., < OF *baudkin*, *baudequin* (ML *baudakin*), < It *baudachino*, > also E *baudakin*, *baudachin* see *baudachin*] A rich embroidered or brocaded silk fabric woven originally with a warp of gold thread, and properly called *cloth of baudkin*. It was used for garments, sacred vestments altar cloths canopies, etc., and is first mentioned in English history in connection with the knighting of William of Valence in 1247 by Henry III. It was probably known on the continent before that date. Later the name was applied to any rich brocade, and even to shot silk. It is not found in use after the middle of the sixteenth century. Also called *baudachin*

There were no fewer than thirty albs of old cloth of *baudkin*, that is cloth of gold, at Peterborough  
Quoted in *Rock, Church of our Fathers*, 1, 431

**baudekyn**, *n* See *baudkin*

**baudelalre**, *n* See *baudalre*

**baudkin**, *n* See *baudkin*

**baudrey** (bād'rey), *n* A variant form of *baudrie*

**baudrick**, *n* See *baudkin*

**baudrons** (bād'roun), *n* [Sc, also *badrans*, *bathrons*, of unknown, perhaps Celtic, origin] A name for the cat (like *reard* for the fox, *brun* for the bear, etc.) [Scotch]

And *baudrons* by the milk sots,

An wi' her loof her face a washin

Burns, *Willie Wastle*

The neebors auld *baudrons*

T. Martin, tr of *Home s. Mch Kind wh wairn Kinder*

**baudy**<sup>1</sup>, *n* See *baudy*<sup>2</sup>, *a* See *baudy*<sup>1</sup>, *n*

**baufrey**, *n* [Origin obscure, perhaps a form of *baufrey*] A beam

**bauge** (bōzh), *n* [F, of uncertain origin] 1 A kind of coarse druggot made in Burgundy, France—2 Mortar made of clay and straw

**baugh**, *a* See *bauch*

**Bauhinia** (bā-hun'i-a), *n* [NL, named in honor of Jean and Gaspard *Bauhin*, eminent Swiss botanists (died in 1611 and 1624 respectively), because the leaves generally consist of two lobes or parts, and were thus taken as symbolic of the two brothers.] A genus of plants, natural order *Leguminosae*. The species are usually twining plants, found in the woods of hot countries, often

stretching from tree to tree like cables. The tough fibrous bark of the Maloo climber, *B. variegata*, of India, is used for making ropes and bridges, and is suitable for paper-making. The wood of *B. variegata* is one of the varieties of ebony, and its bark is used in dyeing and tanning. Other species are equally useful

**Bauhinian** (bā-hun'i-an), *a* Relating to the Swiss anatomist and botanist Gaspard *Bauhin* (1560–1624)—**Bauhinian valve**, *valvula Bauhini*, the ileocecal valve. See *ileocecal*

**bank** (bāk), *n* A Scotch form of *balk*<sup>1</sup>

**bauld** (bāld), *a* A Scotch form of *bold*

**bauldricket**, *n* See *bauldrick*

**baulea** (bā'le-a), *n* [E. Ind.] A round-bottomed passenger-boat, having a mast and sail, but generally propelled by oars, used on the shallower parts of the Ganges

**baulite** (bā'li), *n* [cf *Baula*, a mountain in Iceland, + -ite<sup>2</sup>] The mountain prob derives its name from Icel *baula*, a cow, an imitative name, cf mod Icel *baula*, low as a cow see *bawl*<sup>1</sup>] A white transparent mineral, found in the matter ejected by the volcano of Krabla in Iceland. It is a variety of glassy feldspar or sandstone. Also called *krablit*

**baulk**, *n* and *v* See *balk*<sup>1</sup>

**baulmer**, *n* See *balm*

**baulter**, *v* See *batter*

**baum**, *n* See *balm*

**baunscheidtism** (boun'shit-izm), *n* [From the inventor, Karl *Baunscheidt*, a German mechanician] A form of acupuncture, in which about 25 needles, set in a metal disk and dipped in an irritant oil, are thrust into the skin by a spring. Its action seems to be accordant with that of ordinary counter-irritants

**bauset**, *r* t [Appar a var of *bawse*, q. v.] To kiss *Marston* [A doubtful sense]

**bauson** (bā'son), *n* and *a* [Early mod E also *bauson*, *bauson*, etc., and corruptly *boson*, *boreson*, < ME *bauson*, *bauson*, *baucyn*, *bausen*, a particular application of the adj *bauson*, white-spotted, in ME *bausand*, mod *bausond*, etc. see *bausond*. The adj is rarely found in ME, but must have preceded the noun use. The badger has received other names in allusion to the white mark on its face see *badger*<sup>2</sup>] 1 An old name of the badger sometimes applied ludicrously or in contempt to a fat or pertinacious person

His mittens were of *bauson* s skin

Drayton, *Dowdabell*, st 10 (1599)

II. a Same as *bausond*

**bausond** (bā'snd), *a* [Early mod E also *bawsonde*, *bawsond*, mod dial *bausont*, *bausand*, also (erroneously written as if a participle) *bauson'd*, *bawson'd*, *bausnt*, etc., < ME *bausand* (also, as a noun, *bauson*, *bauson*, *bausen*, etc.), < OF *bausant*, *bausant*, *bausant*, *bausant*, *bausant*, *bausant*, etc. (with appar unorig -t), also *bausan*, *bausen*, *bausun* (> ML *bausendus*, *bausendus*) = Pr *bausan* = It *balzano*, white-spotted, cf mod F (from It) *balzan*, a black or bay horse with white feet. Origin unknown, possibly connected with the equiv Celtic words mentioned as the source of E *bald*<sup>3</sup>, q. v.] Having white spots on a black or bay ground, having a white strip down the face, or a patch on the forehead applied to animals [Scotch]

His honest, sonsie, *bausnt* face

Aye gat him friends in ilka place

Burns, *The Two Dogs*, l, 91

**bauson-faced** (bā'sn-fāst), *a* Having a white mark on the face, like a badger, *bausond*

**bauteroll**, *n* See *baterol*

**bauxite** (bō'zit), *n* [cf *Baux* (see def.) + -ite<sup>2</sup>] A clay found at Les Baux, near Arles in France, and elsewhere, in concretionary grains or obolite

It contains about one half of its weight of alumina, with iron and water, and silica as an impurity. It is used as a source of alum, of the metal aluminium, and to some extent in the preparation of crucibles. Also spelled *bauxite*

**bavardage** (ba-var-dāzh), *n* [F., < *bavarder*, chatter, < *bavard*, talkative, < *bave*, drive], *sativa*. see *bavette*.] Idle talk; chatter. [Rare.]



Replying only by monosyllables to the gay *bavardage* of the knight.  
*Bulwer, Elend, II 153.*

**bavarette** (bav'-ret'), *n.* Same as *bavette*.  
**Bavarian** (bā-vā'-ri-an), *a.* and *n.* [*< Bavaria, NL form of ML. Bojaria, the country of the Bavi (G. Baiern), whose name is also found in Bohemia, the country of the Boemi or Bohemi (G. Böhmen) I. a.* Of or pertaining to Bavaria, a kingdom of southern Germany — *Bavarian bronze*, a bronze ranging in color from a bright yellow to a copper red. The yellow bronze contains about 82½ per cent of copper to 17½ per cent of tin, the red about 87 per cent of copper to 8 per cent of tin.

**II. n.** A native or an inhabitant of Bavaria.  
**bavarois** (bav'-rois), *n.* [*< F. Bavarois, Bavarian*] A kind of cloak.

Let the loop'd *bavarois* the top embrace

*Gay, Trivia, I 53*

**Bavero twin.** See *twinn*

**bavert**, *n.* An obsolete form of *beaver*<sup>2</sup>  
**bavette** (ba-vet'), *n.* [*F., with dim term. -ette, < bave = Pr. It. bava = Sp. Pg. babu (ML. bara), drivel, slaver, saliva*] 1. A bib — 2. The upper part of a child's apron turned over to serve as a bib.

**bavian** (bā'-vi-an), *n.* A variant form of *baboon*.  
**bavert**, *n.* An obsolete form of *beaver*<sup>2</sup>  
**bavin** (bav'in), *n.* and *a.* [*E. dial. bavin, bavin, also babbin, of obscure origin, cf. (OF) baffe, a bundle*] 1. *n.* 1 A fagot of brushwood, light and combustible wood used for kindling fires [Now rare.]

The *Bavin*, though it burns bright, is but a blaze

*Lilly, Euphuia, Anat. of Wit, p. 71*

If he outlasts not a hundred such crackling *bavins* as thou art, God and men neglect industry

*Marston, Jonson, and Chapman, Eastward Ho, I 1*

About two in the morning they felt themselves almost choked with smoke, and rising, did find the fire coming up stairs so they rose to save themselves, but that, at that time, the *bavins* were not on fire in the yard

*Pepys, Diary, III 73*

**2. Milt.** a fascine.

**II. a** Resembling bavin [Poetic]

Shallow jesters, and rash bawn wits,

Soon kindled and soon burn'd

*Shak., I Hen IV, III 2*

**bavin** (bav'in), *v. t.* [*< bavin, n.*] To make up into fagots

Kid or bawn them, and pitch them upon their ends to preserve them from rotting

*Euclyn, Sylvia, p. 538*

**bavin** (bav'in), *n.* [*E. dial. origin obscure*] Impure limestone *Hallwell* [Prov. Eng.]

**bavin** (bav'in), *n.* [*Origin obscure*] A name on the northeastern coast of Ireland of the bala-wrasse

**Bavonism** (ba-vō'-izm), *n.* Same as *Babouvism*

*Babouvism*, as Babouf's system was called, was thus enabled to play a rôle in French history from 1830 to 1839

*R. T. Ely, Fr. and Ger. Socialism, p. 34*

**baw** (bā), *n.* [*E. dial. and Sc. (Sc. also ba'), = ball*] A ball [Prov. Eng. and Scotch]

**baw** (bā), *v. t.* [*E. dial. = bawl*] In def. 2, cf. *L. baubari, bark*] 1. To bawl [Prov. Eng.] — 2. To bark *Topsell*

**baw** (bā), *interj.* [*< ME. baw, baw, a natural exclamation of disgust, like bah*] An ejaculation of disgust or contempt *Goldsmith*

**bawbee**, **baubee** (bā-bē'), *n.* [*Sc., formerly also bawbee, baubee, rarely babbe first mentioned in pl. bawbees. Of uncertain origin, prob. an abbr. of the name of the laird of Silkebawby, a mint-master mentioned at the date of the issuance of the bawbee, in connection with Atchison, another mint-master whose name was applied to the coin called atchison, cf. also bodle, bodle, said to be named from a mint-master Bodwell or Bothwell*] 1. A Scotch billon coin, weighing about 29 grains troy, first issued in



Obverse.  
Bawbee of James V — British Museum



Reverse  
(Size of the original)

1542 by James V of Scotland, and worth at that time 1½d. Scotch. A half hawbee, worth ¾d. Scotch, was coined at the same time and had similar types. In Scotland the name is now given to the bronze halfpenny current throughout the British islands

2. pl. Money; cash. [Scotch.]

**bawble**, *n.* See *bauble*<sup>1</sup>.

**bawble**, *n.* See *bauble*<sup>2</sup>.

**bawchan-seed** (bā'-chan-sēd), *n.* [*E. Ind.; also written bawchee-seed*] The seed of *Psoralea corylifolia*, a leguminous plant of the East Indies, used by the natives as a tonic and in skin diseases, and exported as an oil-seed

**bawcock** (bā'-kok), *n.* [*< F. beau coq, fine cock*] see *beau* and *cock*<sup>1</sup>. A fine fellow. [Archaic]

How now, my bawcock?

*Shak., T. N., III 4*

**bawd** (bād), *n.* [*Early mod. E. also baud, < ME. bawde, baud, in the earliest instance varying with bawdstrot, of which baud is prob. an abbr., being thus (prob.) indirectly, and not, as commonly supposed, directly, derived from the OF. baud, bold, lively, gay. The OF. adj. is not used as a noun, and does not have the sense of the E. word. See bawdstrot, and cf. bawdy<sup>1</sup>, bawdy<sup>2</sup>*] A procurer or procuress, a person who keeps a house of prostitution, and conducts illicit intrigues now usually applied only to women

He [Pandarus] is named *Troilus bawd*

*Skelton, Poems, p. 235*

**bawd** (bād), *v. t.* [*< bawd, n.*] To pander, act as procurer or procuress

*Leucippe* is agent for the king's lust, and *bawds* for the whole court

*Spectator, No. 206*

**bawd** (bād), *v. t.* [*Also spelled baud, < bawdy<sup>2</sup>, q. v.*] To foul or dirty

Her shoonie amored with tallow,

Gresed upon dyrt

That *bawdeth* her skyrte

*Skelton, Poems, p. 126*

**bawd** (bād), *n.* [*Early mod. E. also baud, perhaps abbr. from bawdrons, or perhaps a var. of ME. badde, a cat, the name being transferred to the hare*] A hare [In the extract there is a play on *bawd* in this sense and *bawd*<sup>1</sup>]

*Mer.* A bawd, a bawd! so ho!

*Rom.* What hast thou found?

*Mer.* No hare, sir

*Shak., R. and J., II 4*

**bawd-born** (bād'-bōrn), *a.* Born of a bawd, a bawd from birth *Shak., M. for M., III 2*

**bawdekynt**, *n.* See *bawdekyn*

**bawdily** (bā'-di-li), *adv.* In a bawdy manner, obscenely, lewdly.

**bawdiness** (bā'-di-ness), *n.* [*< bawdy<sup>1</sup> + -ness*] Obscenity, lewdness

**bawdmoney**, *n.* See *bawdmoney*

**bawdrick** (bād'-rik), *n.* See *bawdrick*

**bawdry** (bād'-ri), *n.* [*< ME. bawderye, < baud, bawd, + -ry. Cf. OF. bawderie, boldness, gayety. See bawd<sup>1</sup>*] 1. The business of a bawd or procuress — 2. Illicit intercourse, fornication

We must be married, or we must live in *bawdry*

*Shak., As you Like It, III 3*

**3. Obscenity, lewd language, smuttiness**

It is most certain that barefaced *bawdry* is the poorest pretence to wit imaginable

*Dryden*

**4. Bawds collectively** *Udall*

**bawdship** (bād'-ship), *n.* [*< bawd<sup>1</sup> + -ship*] The office or employment of a bawd

**bawdstrot**, *n.* [*ME., also bawd-strot, bawstrot, baldstrot, baldystrot, < OF. \*bawdestrot, \*baldstrot, found only in later form bawdstrot, prob. a cant name, and as such of obscure origin, possibly < OF. bawd, bald, bold (< OLG. bald = E. bold), + \*strot, < OLG. struttien, \*struten = Dan. strutte = M.H.G. strotzen = E. strut, of LG. G. strutt, stuff.*] A bawd; a pander *Piers Plowman*

**bawdy** (bā'-di), *a.* [*< bawd<sup>1</sup> + -y*] Obscene, lewd, indecent; unchaste

**bawdy** (bā'-di), *a.* [*Early mod. E. also baudy, < ME. bawdy, baudy, dirty, appar. from a simple form \*baud, which is not found till much later, and only as a verb (see bawd<sup>2</sup>), origin unknown, cf. W. bawadd, dirty, < baw, dirt, mire; F. boue, mud. Not connected with bawdy<sup>1</sup>, though the two words are commonly associated*] Dirty, filthy

His overloppe is all *bawdy* and to torte also

*Chaucer, Prol. to Canon's Yeoman's Tale, I 82*

Slovenly cooks, that never wash their *bawdy* hands

*Burton, Anat. of Mel, II 523*

**bawdy-house** (bā'-di-hous), *n.* A house of lewdness and prostitution, a house of ill-fame.

**bawhorse** (bā'-hōrs), *n.* Same as *bathorse*

**bawl** (bāl), *v.* [*Early mod. E. also ball, baul, < ME. bawlen, bark, prob. < ML. baulare, bark (cf. L. baubari, bark), cf. mod. Icel. baula = Sw. bola, low as a cow (Icel. baula, a cow); cf. also Sw. bala, roar, G. baulen, bark, and see belf<sup>2</sup>, bellow, balk<sup>2</sup>, etc., all prob. orig. imitative.*] 1. *intrans.* 1. To bark or howl, as a dog — 2. To cry out with a loud full sound; make vehem-

ent or clamorous outcries, as in pain, exultation, etc., shout

That *bawl* for freedom in their senseless mood,  
And still revolt when truth would set them free

*Milton, Sonnets, VII*

Passing under Iudgate the other day, I heard a voice *bawling* for charity

*Steele, Spectator, No. 82*

**II. trans.** 1. To utter or proclaim by outcry; shout out

Still must I hear? shall I hearse Fitzgerald *bawl*

His creaking complete in a tavern hall?

*Byron, English Bards and Scotch Reviewers*

**2. To cry for sale, as a hawker**

I saw my labours, which had cost me so much thought and watching, *bawled* about by the common hawkers of Grub Street

*Swift, Blocks and Staff Papers*

**bawl** (bāl), *n.* [*< bawl<sup>1</sup>, v.*] A shout at the top of one's voice, an outcry as the children set up a loud *bawl*

**bawl** (bāl), *n.* Obsolete spelling of *ball*<sup>1</sup>.

**bawla** (bā'-la), *n.* [*Native term*] A matting made in the islands of the Pacific from the leaves of the coconut-palm, used for thatching.

**bawler** (bā'-lēr), *n.* One who *bawls*

**bawmet**, *n.* An obsolete form of *balm* *Chaucer*

**bawm-money**, *n.* See *bawm-money*

**bawn** (bān), *n.* [*< Ir. babhun = Gael. babhunn (pron. nearly as bawn), an inclosure for cattle, a fortification*] 1. Formerly, an outer inclosure of an Irish castle nearly equivalent to *baily* and *outer baily*. In the seventeenth century grants of government land in Ireland were made on the condition that the grantee should build a castle and bawn, the latter for the protection of the cattle of the tenants

**2.** In modern times, in some parts of Ireland — (a) The cattle-yard near a farm-house (b) A large house, including all its appurtenances, as offices, courtyard, etc. *Swift*

**bawn** (bān), *v. t.* [*< bawn, n.*] In Ireland, to surround or inclose with a bawn

**bawrelt**, *n.* [*A corresponding name bawret is found; appar. of F. origin. Cf. bockerel, bockeret*] A kind of hawk. *Philips*

**bawsin**, *n.* and *a.* See *bawson*

**bawsint** (ba'-sint), *n.* See *bawson*

**bawson**, *n.* and *a.* See *bawson*

**bawtle**, **bawty** (bā'-ti), *n.* [*See Cf. bawd<sup>3</sup>*] In Scotland, a name for a dog, especially one of large size, and also for a hare

**baxa**, **baxea** (bak'-sā, -sō-n), *n.* [*L.*] In *Rom. antiq.*, a sandal or low shoe of various forms, often plaited from papyrus or palm-leaves; generally, an inexpensive foot-covering worn by the poorer classes, but also referred to as occurring in rich materials and workmanship, and specifically as the shoe of comic actors, as distinguished from the cothurnus used by tragedians

**baxter** (bak'-stēr), *n.* [*Also backstor, < ME. baxter, baxster, bakestre, < AS. bæcestro, a baker*] see *bakestr*. Hence the proper name *Baxter*, equiv. to *Baker*] A baker, properly, a female baker [Old Eng. and Scotch]

**Baxterian** (bak'-tē'-ri-an), *a.* Pertaining to or propounded by Richard Baxter, a celebrated English nonconformist divine (1615-1691) as, *Baxterian doctrine*

**Baxterianism** (bak'-tē'-ri-an-izm), *n.* The doctrine of Richard Baxter, who amalgamated the Arminian doctrine of free grace with the Calvinistic doctrine of election

**bay** (bā), *n.* [*Early mod. E. also baye, baw, < ME. bay, bau, a berry, esp. that of the laurel- or bay-tree, perhaps < AS. byg, berry, occurring only in pl. beger, begir, glossed bacina, i. e. vacina, 'blueberries' (see Vaccinium), and in comp. begbedm, lit. 'berry-tree,' applied both to the mulberry-tree (Gr. μύρρα) and to the bramble or blackberry-bush (Gr. βάρρα). But the ME. form, like MD. bey, baye, a berry, a laurel-berry, agrees also with, and may have come directly from, OF. bau, baye, mod. F. bave = Pr. bava = Sp. haya, OSp. haca = Pg. baya, bacu = It. bacca, a berry, < L. bacca, less correctly bacca, a berry, cf. Lith. bapka, a laurel-berry.] 1. A berry, especially of the laurel-tree*

The *bays* or berries that it hearth

*Holland, tr. of Pliny, xv 20*

**2.** The laurel-tree, noble laurel, or sweet-bay, *Laurus nobilis*. See *laurel*. The name *bay* is also given to a number of trees and shrubs more or less resembling the noble laurel. See *pharax* below

Hence (like *laurel*), and in reference to the ancient use of the laurel) — 3. An honorary garland or crown bestowed as a prize for victory or excellence, also, fame or renown due to achievement or merit in this sense used chiefly in the

plural, with reference to the leaves or branches of laurel. Also called *bay-leaf*.

Yet as you hope hereafter to see plays,  
Encourage us, and give our poet *bays*  
*Heau and Pl.*, Thierry and Theodoret, Epil

I play'd to please myself, on rustic reed,  
Not sought for *bay*, the learned shepherd's merril  
*W. Browne*, *Britannica's Pastorals*, l. 1

[In the following quotation, the office of poet laureate formerly a not uncommon use]

If you needs must write, write Cæsar's praise  
You'll gain at least a knighthood, or the *bays*  
*Pope*, *Imit. of Horace*, Satire, l. 22

*Bays* was sometimes used as a singular (compare *bauc*, *baize*, as singular)

Do plant a sprig of cypress, not of *bays*

*Robert Handolph*  
A greener *bays* shall crown Ben Jonson's name  
*Pitham*, *Jonsonus Virgilius*]

4. [Cf *bay*<sup>2</sup>] A piece of low, marshy ground producing large numbers of bay-trees [N Carolina and Florida.] *Bartlett* Bull-bay, the *Magnolia grandiflora* - *Cherry-bay*, *Prunus laurocerasus* - *Dwarf bay*, of Europe, the *Daphne laureola* - *Indian or royal bay*, *Laurus indica* - *Loblolly-bay*, or *tan-bay*, the *Gordonia Linanthus* - *Red bay*, the *Persea carolinensis* - *Rose-bay*, a name given (a) to the willow herb, *Epilobium angustifolium* (b) in the United States, to the great laurel, *Abutilon grandifolium* - *Sweet-bay* See above, 2. *Sweet-bay*, or *white bay*, of the United States, the *Myrica glauca*

*bay*<sup>2</sup> (bā), n [Early mod E also *baye*, < ME *baye*, < OF *bate*, *baye*, mod F *bate* = Pr *bata* = Sp *bahia*, formerly also *bana*, *baya* (> Basque *baya*, *batia*) = Pg *bahia* = It *baja* (cf G. *bai*, < D *baai*, MD *baia* = Dan *baa*, < E *bay*<sup>2</sup>), < LL *baya*, a bay, first mentioned by Isidore, and said to have its gen in *-as*, implying its existence at a much earlier period, perhaps connected with L *Baia*, pl, a noted watering-place on the coast of Campania, hence applied also to any watering-place *Bay* in this sense has been confused in E and Rom with *bay*<sup>3</sup>] 1 A recess in the shore of a sea or lake, differing from a creek in being less long and narrow, the expanse of water between two capes or headlands.

The sea winding, and breaking in *bays* into the land  
*Gray*, *Letters*, l. 265

2† An anchorage or roadstead for ships; a port, a harbor

A bay or rode for ships *Cotgrave*

I prithee, good Iago,  
Go to the bay, and discharge my officers  
*Shak*, *Othello*, il. 1

3. A recess of land, as in a range of hills, a level space partly surrounded by heights [Rare.] - 4 An arm of a prairie extending into woods and partly surrounded by them [U S.] *Bartlett* - 5 A kind of mahogany obtained from Campechy Bay (whence the name)

*bay*<sup>3</sup> (bā), n [Early mod E also *baye*, *bate*, < ME *bay*, *baye*, < OF *baci*, an opening, gap, mod F *bai*, a bay (< ML as if *\*badita*), on type of fem pp, < *baer*, *baer*, *bayer*, mod F *bayer*, < LL *badare*, gape (cf E *gap*, n, *gape*, v) see *bay*<sup>4</sup> This word has been confused with *bay*<sup>2</sup>] 1 A principal compartment or division in the architectural arrangement of a building, marked by buttresses or pilasters on the walls, by the disposition of the main ribs (arcs doubleaux) of the interior vaulting, by the placing of the main arches and pillars or of the principals of the roof, or by any other leading features that separate the design into corresponding parts *Oxford Glossary* - 2

The part of a window included between two mullions, a light. Also called *window-bay* - 3 A bay-window

Some ladies walking with me, seeing my father sitting at his singular writing establishment in the *bay*, went in through his glorified windows, and established themselves round his table  
*Lady Holland*, *Sydney Smith*, vii

4 A compartment in a barn for the storage of hay or grain - 5 In carp, a portion of a compound or framed floor included between two girders and the wall - 6 In plastering, the space between two screeds. See *screed* - 7 *Naut*, that part of a ship between decks which lies forward of the masts.



Architectural Bays.  
—Name of Notre Dame, Dijon  
F. C. A. bays F. F.  
window bays, F. F.  
forum, F. F. arch of  
aisle. (from Viollet  
le Duc's Dict. de l'Architecture)

on either side; in a ship of war, the foremost masting-place between decks. See *sick-bay* - 8 In bridge-building, the portion between two piers - 9. In coal-mining (a) An open space for the gob or waste in a long-wall working (b) The space between two frames or sets in a level synonymous with *board* [Leicester-shire, Eng.] - *Bay of joists*, the joists between two binding joists, or between two girders, in a framed floor - *Bay of roofing*, the small rafters and their supporting purlins between two principal rafters.

*bay*<sup>4</sup> (bā), v t. [Cf OF *bayer*, *baer*, *baer*, gape, < LL *badare*, mod F *bayer*, dial *bader* = Pr *badar* = Cat. *badar* = It *badare*, < LL *badare*, gape, be open Cf *bay*<sup>3</sup> and *bay*<sup>5</sup>] To open the mouth, as for food, seek with open mouth

*Bayer à la mamelle*, to seek or *bayer* for the dugs  
*Hollyband*, *Treasure of the French Tongue*

*bay*<sup>5</sup> (bā), v [Early mod E also *baye*, < ME *bayen*, < OF *bayer* = It *bajare* (also in comp, ME *abayer*, < OF *abayer*, *abayer*, *abbayer*, mod. F *aboyer* = It *abbaiare*), bark, of uncertain origin, perhaps imitative (cf E *baw*<sup>1</sup>, bark, L *babbar*, ML *baulare*, G *baseln*, bark, and E *baw*<sup>2</sup>, *baw-aron*), but prob. associated in earlier use with OF *baer*, *baer*, *bayer* = It *badare*, < LL *badare*, gape see *bay*<sup>4</sup>, and cf *bay*<sup>6</sup>, n, in which the two notions unite. In some senses the verb is from the noun] I. *intrans* To bark, as a dog, especially, to bark with a deep prolonged sound, as hounds in the chase

The hounds at near & distant hourly *bayed*  
*Dryden*, *Theodore and Honoria*, l. 279

II. *trans* 1 To bark at, beset with deep prolonged barking

I had rather be a dog, and *bay* the moon,  
Than such a Roman *Shak*, J C, iv. 3

2 To express by barking

'Tis sweet to hear the watch dog's honest bark  
*Bay* deep mouth'd welcome as we draw near home  
*Byron*, *Don Juan*, l. 123

3 To drive or pursue so as to compel to stand at bay, chase or hunt

They *bay'd* the bear  
With hounds of Sparta *Shak*, M N D, iv. 1

4 To hold at bay

For we are at the stake,  
And *bay'd* about with many enemies  
*Shak*, J C, iv. 1

*bay*<sup>6</sup> (bā), n [Early mod. E. also *baye*, *beye*, < ME *bay*, *baye*, of different origin, according as it stands (a) for *bay*, a barking, < *bay*, ME *bayen*, bark; (b) by apheresis for *abay*, < OF *abat*, *abay*, *abbay*, *abay*, mod F *abat*, a barking, < *abayer*, bark (see *bay*<sup>5</sup>, v), esp in the phrase to be or stand at bay (or at a bay, which is perhaps always to be read at *abay*), to bring to bay, (c) in the phrase to hold at bay, repr OF *tenir a bay*, It *tenere a bada*, hold in suspense or expectation, lit on the gape OF *bay* (= It *bada*), suspense, lit gaping, < *baer* = It *badare*, gape, a verb prob in part connected with *bay*<sup>5</sup>, bark. see above] 1 The deep-toned barking of a dog in pursuit of game; especially, the barking of a pack of hounds - 2 The state of being so hard pressed, as a hunted animal by dogs and hunters, as to be compelled, from impossibility of escape, to turn and face the danger with at or to *as*, to be at bay, stand at bay, hold at bay (formerly also at a bay), bring to bay, etc. often used figuratively, in these and other constructions, with reference to persons beset by enemies or held at a disadvantage strait, distress

Unhappy Squire! what hard mishap thee brought  
Into this bay of perill and disgrace?  
*Spenser*, F Q, VI. l. 12.

Nor flight was left, nor hopes to force his way  
Emboldened by despair, he stood at bay *Dryden*

3 The state of being kept off by the bold attitude of an opponent, the state of being prevented by an enemy, or by any kind of resistance, from making further advance with at

We have now for ten years together, turned the whole force and expense of the war where the enemy was best able to hold us at bay *Swift*

The barriers which they builded from the soil  
To keep the foe at bay *Bryant*, *The Prairie*.

*bay*<sup>6</sup> (bā), a and n [I a. Early mod. E also *baye*, *bate*, < ME *bay*, *baye*, < OF *bai*, mod F *bai* = Pr *bai* = Sp *bayo* = Pg *bayo* = It *bayo*, < L *badus* (> E *badous*), bay, in ref. to a color of horses - II n 1 Rarely in sing bay (= D. *baai* = MLG *bate*, LG *baye* (> G. *bai*) = Dan *bai* = Sw *bai*), usually in pl. *bays*, early mod E *bays*, *baves*, *basse* (whence the mod. sing.

*baise*, q. v.), < OF *baise*, pl. of *bate*, fem. of *bai*, adj.] 1. a Reddish or brownish-red, inclining to chestnut; rufous; badious; castaneous; applied most frequently to horses, but also to other animals displaying the same color.

II. n. 1†. A light woolen fabric (originally of a bay color), the manufacture of which was introduced into England in 1561 by refugees from France and the Netherlands: usually in plural *bays*, now, as singular, *baise* (which see) - 2. A bay horse

The ploughman stopped to gaze  
When'er his chariot swept in view  
Behind the shining *bays*  
*O. N. Holmes*, *Agnes*

*bay*<sup>7</sup> (bā), n [Origin uncertain, the ME. "*bay*, or withstanding, *obstacle*," may possibly be a use of *bay*<sup>6</sup> in to stand at bay, etc. see *bay*<sup>7</sup>, v.] A dam; a pond-head, an embankment [Eng]

*bay*<sup>7</sup> (bā), v t. [Perhaps from the related noun (*bay*<sup>7</sup>), or, as the source of that, < Icel. *bægja*, push back, hinder, < *bæg*, opposition, collision, cf *fara* & *bæg*, come athwart] To dam - *as*, to bay back the water

*bay*<sup>8</sup> (bā), n [Short for *bay-antler*] The bay-antler or bez-antler of a stag

*bay*<sup>9</sup> (bā), v t [E dial, < ME. *beien*, *beighen*, *beigen*, *bien*, *buyen*, *bugen*, < AS *bēgan*, *bēgan*, *bīgan*, *bīgan* (= OFries *bēga* = MD *boghen* = MLG *bogen* = OHG *bougen*, MHG *bougen*, G *beugen* = Icel. *beygja* = Sw *baga* = Dan *bøje* = Goth *bauggan*), trans bend, causative of *bīgan* (= Goth *bīgan*, etc.), E *bow*<sup>1</sup>, intrans bend see *bow*<sup>1</sup>, and cf *bail*<sup>1</sup>] To bend. [Prov. Eng]

*bay*<sup>10</sup>, v [Only in Spenser, who also uses *em-bay* for *embathe*, in most instances for the sake of rhyme] A poetical perversion of *bathe*.

Hee feedes upon the cooling shade, and *bayes*  
His sweetie forehead in the breathing wynd  
*Spenser*, F Q, I. vii. 3.

*baya* (bā'yā), n [Hind.] The weaver-bird, *Ploceus philippinus*, an East Indian passerine bird, somewhat like the bulfinch, remarkable for its extremely curious nest. See *weaver-bird*

*baya-bird*, n Same as *baya*

*bayadere*, *bayadeer* (ba-ya-dēr'), n [Also spelled *bajadere* (< F *bayadere*), formerly *balladere*, *balladiera*, < Pg *balladiera* (fem of *ballador* = Sp *ballador*), a dancer, < *bailar* = Sp *bailar*, dance see *ball*<sup>2</sup>] An East Indian dancing girl

*bayal* (bā'al), n A fine kind of cotton. *Simmonds*

*bayamo* (ba-yā'mō), n. [Cuban] A violent blast of wind, accompanied by vivid lightning, blowing from the land on the south coast of Cuba, and especially from the Bight of Bayamo

*bay-antler*, n See *bez-antler*

*bayard*<sup>1</sup> (bā'ard), a and n [Early mod. E also *bayerd*, *basard*, *bayart*, < ME *bayard*, *bay-art*, < OF *bayard*, *basard*, *basart* (= Pr *basart*), bay, a bay horse, < *bai*, bay. see *bay*<sup>6</sup> and *ard*. The adj came to be a general appellative of a bay horse, esp of Renaud's (Rinaldo's) magic steed in the Charlemagne romances, later of any horse, esp in alliterative proverbial use, *bold bayard*, *blind bayard*, often with reference to reckless or stupid persons, perhaps associated in the latter sense with OF *bayard*, gaping, staring, one who gapes or gazes, < *bayer*, *baer*, gape, gaze see *bay*<sup>4</sup>] I. † a. Bay; of a bay color. applied to a horse

II. n 1. A bay horse, generally, any horse. formerly frequent in proverbial use, especially with the epithet *blind* or *bold*.

Blind *bayard* moves the mill  
Who so bold as blind *bayard*? *Proverbial saying*

2. A person who is self-confident and ignorant: usually with the epithet *blind* or *bold*.

The more we know, the more we know we want  
What *Bayard* boulder then the ignorant?  
*Marston*, *What you Will*, Ind.

Phillip the second, late king of Spain, perceiving that many blind *Bayards* were overbold to undertake the working of his mines of silver in the West Indies, etc  
*Gerard Malynes*, *Lex Mercatoria* (1622), p. 189

What are most of our papists, but stupid, ignorant and blind *bayards*? *Burton*, *Anat. of Mel.*, p. 600

[Obsolete or archaic in all uses.]

*bayard*<sup>2</sup>, n. [Cf OF *basard*, *bayart*, a basket used for the carrying of earth and fastened about the neck, perhaps a fanciful application of *bayard*, a horse see *bayard*<sup>1</sup>] A kind of hand-barrow used for carrying heavy loads, especially of stones

**bayardly** (bā'ard-lī), *a.* [*< bayard<sup>1</sup> + -ly<sup>1</sup>*] Blind; stupid.

A blind credulity, a *bayardly* confidence, or an imperious insolence. *Jer Taylor* (?), *Artif Handicrafts*, p. 143

**bayberry** (bā'ber-ē), *n.*; *pl bayberries* (-iz) [*< bay<sup>1</sup> + berry<sup>1</sup>*]. 1. The fruit of the bay-tree, or *Laurus nobilis*.—2. The wax-myrtle, *Myrica cerifera*, and its fruit. The coating of wax upon the berries is known as *bayberry tallow* or *myrtle wax*. *See Myrica*. Also called *candleberry*.

3. In Jamaica, the *Pimenta acris*, from which an oil is obtained which is used in the manufacture of bay-rum.

**bay-birds** (bā'berdz), *n pl* A collective name of numerous small wading birds or shore-birds, chiefly of the snipe and plover families, which frequent the muddy shores of the bays and estuaries along the Atlantic coast of the United States.

**bay-bolt** (bā'bōlt), *n* A kind of barbed bolt. *See bolt<sup>1</sup>*.

**bay-breasted** (bā'bres'ted), *a.* Having the breast bay in color as, the bay-breasted warbler, *Dendroica castanea*, one of the commonest birds of the United States.

**bay-cod** (bā'kōd), *n* The name of a fish of the family *Ophiodidae*, *Gerypterius blacodes*, of New Zealand, also called *cloudy bay-cod* and *ling*.

**bayed** (bād), *a* [*< bay<sup>3</sup> + -ed<sup>2</sup>*]. 1. Having a bay or bays, as a building as, "the large bay'd barn," *Drayton*, *Polyolbion*, iii.—2. Formed as a bay or recess.

A handsome and substantial mansion, the numerous gable ends and bayed windows of which bespoke the owner a man of worship. *Barham*, *Ingoldsby Legends*, I 119

**bayest**, *n* *See baize*

**bayeta** (bā-yā'tā), *n* [*Sp*, *baize* *see baize*] A common kind of coarse baize manufactured in Spain.

**Bayeux tapestry**. *See tapestry*

**bay-gall** (bā'gāl), *n* A watercourse covered with spongy earth, mixed with matted fibers, and impregnated with acids. *See gall<sup>2</sup>*, 5.

**bay-leaf** (bā'lēf), *n*, *pl bay-leaves* (-lēvz). 1. The leaf of the sweet-bay or laurel-tree, *Laurus nobilis*. Bay leaves are aromatic, are reputed stimulant and narcotic, and are used in medicine, cookery, and confectionery.

2. Same as *bay<sup>1</sup>*, *n*, 3

**baylerbay** (bā'lor-bā), *n* Same as *beylerbey*

**baylet** (bā'let), *n* [*< bay<sup>2</sup> + -let*] A little bay

**bay-mahogany** (bā'ma-hog'a-nī), *n* Same as *bay-wood*.

**bayman<sup>1</sup>** (bā'man), *n*; *pl baymen* (-men) [*< bay<sup>2</sup> + man*] 1. One who lives on a bay, or who fishes, shoots, or pursues his occupation in or on a bay.

When the birds are traveling with the wind, or as baymen call it, a "free wind." *Short Birds*, p. 43

2. Specifically, in British Honduras, a mahogany-cutter of the coast.

**bayman<sup>2</sup>** (bā'man), *n*, *pl baymen* (-men) [*< bay<sup>3</sup> + man*] A sick-bay attendant, a nurse for sick or wounded men on a vessel of war.

**bay-oil** (bā'oil), *n* An oil manufactured from the ripe berries of the bay-tree of Italy, used in veterinary medicine. *McElrath*.

**bayonet** (bā'o-net), *n* [*< F bayonnette*, formerly *bayonnette*, a small flat pocket-dagger, or a knife hung at the girdle, like a dagger, now a bayonet, = *Sp bayoneta* = *It bayonetta*, a bayonet, usually derived from *Bayonne*, in France, because bayonets are said to have been first made there (*Bayonne*, *Sp Bayona*, is said to mean 'good harbor,' *< Basque baina*, harbor (*see bay<sup>2</sup>*), + *ona*, good), but cf *F "bayonner*, as *arbalister* [*see arbalister*], an old word" (*Cotgrave*), *< bayon*, *baion*, the arrow or shaft of a crossbow] 1. A short flat dagger.—2. A dagger or short stabbing instrument of steel for infantry soldiers, made to be attached to the muzzle of a gun. In its original form it has a sharp point and three edges, but other forms have been introduced (*See below*). It was at first inserted in the barrel of the gun, after the soldier had fired, by a wooden handle fitted to the bore, but it was afterward made with an iron socket and ring passing over the muzzle, and attached to the blade by a shoulder, so that the soldier might fire with his bayonet fixed.

3. In *mach*, a pin which plays in and out of holes made to receive it, and which thus serves to connect and disconnect parts of the machinery. *See bayonet-clutch*.—**Knife-bayonet**, a com-

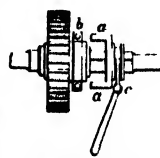
bined knife and bayonet arranged to fit the muzzle of a rifle, carried when not in use in a sheath attached to the waist-belt.—**Rod-bayonet**, a long steel rod with triangular-shaped end, used as a bayonet. It is attached to the rifle by a spring catch, and may also be used as a wiping rod. It was perfected by Lieut Col A R Buffington, U S A.—**Spanish bayonet**, a common name given to plants belonging to several species of *Yucca*, with narrow, rigid, spine tipped leaves, especially to *Y aloefolia*, *Y canaliculata*, and *Y baccata*.—**Sword-bayonet**, a short sword with a cutting edge and sharp point made to fasten by a spring catch to the barrel of a rifle or carbine. It is carried in a scabbard when not fixed to the piece. This is now the usual form of military bayonet.—**Trowel-bayonet**, a form of bayonet with a short and broad but sharp pointed blade, intended to serve in case of need after the manner of a trowel, as an trenching tool. It was invented by Col Edmund Rice, U S A and has done good service in Indian fighting.

**bayonet** (bā'o-net), *v t* [*< bayonet, n*] To stab with a bayonet, compel or drive by the bayonet.

You send troops to sabre and to bayonet us into a submission. *Burke*, *Rev in France*.

**bayonet-clasp** (bā'o-net-klas), *n* A movable ring of metal about the socket of a bayonet, which serves to strengthen it and to prevent its disengagement.

**bayonet-clutch** (bā'o-net-kluch), *n* In *mach*, a form of clutch armed usually with two prongs (*a a*), which when in gear act on the ends or lugs of a friction-strap (*b b*), fitted on a side-boss of the wheel to be driven, the latter being loose on the same shaft. The clutch is attached to the shaft by a fathery key, and when drawn back or out of gear with the strap the wheel remains at rest, and the clutch continues to revolve with the shaft. When it is required to set the machinery again in motion, the clutch is thrown forward by the fork *c*, and its prongs, engaging with the strap, gradually put the wheel in motion.



Bayonet-clutch

**bayonet-joint** (bā'o-net-joint), *n* A form of coupling or socket-joint resembling the mode of attachment commonly adopted for fixing a bayonet on a musket.

**bayou** (bī'ō), *n* [*A corrupt form of F bayou, a gut, a long, narrow passage (cf a similar use of E. gut), < OF bayel, boel, a gut, > E. boneil, q v*] In the southern United States, the outlet of a lake, or one of the several outlets of a river through its delta, a sluggish watercourse.

For hours, in fall days, I watched the ducks cunningly tack and veer and hold the middle of the pond, far from the sportsman's trucks which they will have less need to practise in Louisiana bayous. *Thoreau*, *Walden*, p. 254

Under the shore his boat was tied,  
And all her listless crew  
Watched the gray alligator slide  
Into the still bayou. *Longfellow*, *Quadroon* (lil)

**bay-porpoise** (bā'pōr-pūs), *n* A typical porpoise, as of the genus *Phocaena*, a puffing-pig so called from the frequent appearance of the animals in bays or estuaries.

**bay-rum** (bā'rum'), *n* [*< bay<sup>1</sup> + rum<sup>1</sup>*] A fragrant spirit much used as a cosmetic, etc., especially by barbers, obtained by distilling the leaves of the *Pimenta acris* (*see bayberry*, 3), of the natural order *Myrtaceae*, with rum, or by mixing the volatile oil procured from the leaves by distillation with alcohol, water, and acetic ether. It is the *spiritus myrtae* of the United States Pharmacopoeia.

**bays<sup>1</sup>** (bāz), *n* [*Prop pl of bay<sup>1</sup>*] *See bay<sup>1</sup>*

**bays<sup>2</sup>**, *n* [*Prop pl of bay<sup>2</sup>*] *See baize*

**bay-salt** (bā'sālt'), *n* [Formerly sometimes *bai salt*, *basc-salt*, *< late ME. baye salt*, cf *Dan basalt* = *G basalt*, after *E*; appar *< bay<sup>2</sup>* (some suppose orig in ref to the Bay of Biscay) + *salt<sup>1</sup>*] Coarse-grained salt: properly applied to salt obtained by spontaneous or natural evaporation of sea-water.

**bay-stall** (bā'stāl), *n* In *arch*, the bay of a window, a window-seat.

**bayt**, *v* and *n* Obsolete spelling of *bait<sup>1</sup>*. *Spenser*

**bay-tree** (bā'trē), *n* [*< ME baytre* (whence appar. MD *baeytre*), *< bay<sup>1</sup> + tree*] 1. The laurel-tree, *Laurus nobilis*, a native of Italy and Greece, growing to the height of 30 feet.—2. In the eastern United States, a name of the *Magnolia glauca*, and in California of the *Umbellularia Californica*.

**bayur** (bā-yōr'), *n* Javanese name of the tree *Pterospermum javanicum*.

**bay-window** (bā'win'dō), *n* [*< bay<sup>3</sup>, a recess, + window*] In *arch*, properly, a window forming a recess or bay in a room, projecting outward, and rising from the ground or basement on a plan rectangular, semi-octagonal, or semi-hexagonal, but always straight-sided. The term is,

however, also often applied to a bow window, which properly forms in plan the segment of a circle, or to an oriel window, which is supported on a console or corbeling and is usually on the first floor.

**bay-winged** (bā'-wingd), *a* Having chestnut color on the wings.—**Bay-winged bunting**, the grass finch of vesper bird, *Poetesia arminacea*, one of the commonest sparrows of North America.—**Bay-winged longspur**, *Rhynchophanes macrurus*, a common finch of the western prairies, related to the Lapland longspur.—**Bay-winged summer- Finch**, *Peucaea carpalis* of Arizona.



Bay window Sutton on Guildford, England

**bay-wood** (bā'wūd), *n*. [*< bay<sup>3</sup> + wood<sup>1</sup>*] The lighter and coarser kind of mahogany, coming especially from British Honduras. *See mahogany*.

**bay-yarn** (bā'yārn), *n* [*< bay<sup>3</sup>, a, + yarn*]

Woolen yarn used in the manufacture of baize.

**baza** (bā'zā), *n* [*E Ind*, cf *Ar bāz*, a hawk] In *ornith*, the name of an East Indian kite. It is also used as a generic name.

**bazaar**, *bazar* (bā'zār'), *n* [Formerly also *basa*, *huzzar*, *bussar*, also *bazarro* (cf *It bazzarro*, traffic, *Ult bazarra*, a market-place), *< F bazar*, *< Ar bazār*, Turk *pāzār*, Hind *bāzār*, *< Pers bāzār*, a market] 1. In the East, an exchange, market-place, or place where goods are exposed for sale, consisting either of small shops or stalls in a narrow street or series of streets, or of a certain section in a town under one roof and divided by narrower passages, in which all or most of the merchants and artisans in a certain material or metal, or any single class of goods, are gathered both for manufacture and traffic. These bazaar streets are frequently shaded by a light material laid from roof to roof, and are sometimes arched over. Merchants bearing the name of bazars, for the sale of miscellaneous articles, chiefly fancy goods, are now to be found in most European and American cities, and the term has been extended to structures arranged as market places for special articles as, a horse bazaar.

The streets of the town are narrow & terribly rough, and very dirty, but the bazars are extensive and well stocked. *B Taylor*, *Land of the Sannun*, p. 40

2. A sale of miscellaneous articles in furtherance of some charitable or other purpose, a fancy fair. The articles there sold are mostly of fancy work, and contributed gratuitously.

**bazaar-maund** (bā-zār'mānd'), *n* [*< bazaar + maund<sup>4</sup>, n*] An East Indian weight, differing in different localities equal in Calcutta to 82½ pounds avoirdupois. So called in contradistinction to *factory-maund*. *See maund<sup>4</sup>*.

**bazan**, *n* Same as *basan*

**bazar**, *n*. *See bazaar*

**bazaras** (bā-zā'rās), *n* [*E Ind*] A large flat-bottomed pleasure-boat used on the Ganges, propelled with sails and oars.

**bazet**, *v t* [Also written *batze*, appar *< D bazen*, *verbazen*, astonish, stupefy (cf *abash*); cf *G (obs) basen*, *ravio*] To stupefy, frighten.

**baziers** (bā-zērs), *n wng* or *pl* [Corruption of *bean's ears*] The plant bean's-ears, *Primula auricula* used in some parts of England.

The baziers are sweet in the morning of May. *Book of Days*, I 547

**bazil** (bāz'il), *n* Same as *basan*

Tanned with bark, [*sheep skins*] constitute *bazila*, and are used for making shippers and as bellows leather. *C T Davis*, *Leather*, p. 42

**B. B** A common abbreviation in mineralogical works for *before the blouppie* as, quartz is infusible *B B*.

**bbl.**, **bbls.** Abbreviations of *barrel* and *barrels* respectively as, 1,000 *bbls* flour.

**B. C.** An abbreviation of *before Christ*, used in noting dates preceding the Christian era as, the battle of the Marston was fought 480 *B C*, Julius Caesar invaded Britain 55 *B C*.

**B. C. E.** An abbreviation of *Bachelor of Civil Engineering*. *See bachelor*.

**B. D.** An abbreviation of *Bachelor of Divinity*.

**Bdella** (del'n), *n* [*NL*, *< Gr bēlla*, a leech] 1. A genus of leeches, of the family *Hirudinidae* or *Gnathobdellidae*. Also written *Bdelia*. [Not in use].—2. The typical genus of the family *Bdellidae*. *R. umgicornis* is an example.



**bdellatomy** (de-lat'-ō-mī), *n* [*< Gr. βδέλλα, a leech, + τμή, a cutting*] 1. The act or operation of incising a leech while sucking, so that the ingested blood may escape, and the leech continue to suck — 2. The application of the bdellometer

**Bdellia** (del'-i-ā), *n* [*NL. see Bdella*] Same as *Bdella*, 1

**Bdellidae** (del'-i-dē), *n pl* [*NL. < Bdella + -idae*] A family of tracheate mites, of the order *Acarida*, class *Arachnida*, having the head distinct from the thorax and elongated into a proboscis, chelate chelicerae, long thin raptorial pedipalps, cursorial legs of six or more joints, stigmata near the rostrum, and skeleton composed of sclerites embedded in soft skin. The animals are found creeping in damp places. See *Bdella*, the family contains the genus *Scarus*

**Bdellinae** (de-lī'nē), *n pl* [*NL. < Bdella + -inae*] A subfamily of tracheate *Acarina*. See *Bdellidae*

**bdellium** (del'-i-um), *n* [*In ME bdelyum, bdellum, < LL bdellum, < Gr βδέλλον, a plant, a fragrant gum which exudes from it (Dioscorides, Pliny), used (also in the form βδέλλα) to translate Heb b'dōlak, a precious article of merchandise mentioned along with gold and precious stones (Gen ii 12). The opinion of the rabbins, which Bochart supports, is that b'dōlak signifies orig. a pearl, and as a collective noun pearls, which may be compared to grains of manna, hence its secondary sense of a gum*] A name given to two aromatic gummiferous, similar to myrrh, but weaker. Indian bdellium is believed to be the product of *Balaenodendron Mukul* and African bdellium of *B. Africanum*. They are used for the same purposes as myrrh, but chiefly as an ingredient in plasters and as a perfume. An Egyptian resin also called bdellium is obtained from the doum palm, *Hyphaene Thebaica* of Upper Egypt

**Bdelloida** (de-lōi'dā), *n* [*NL. < Gr βδέλλα, a leech, + -oidea*] A family of rotifers that swim and creep like a leech, with the foot retractile, jointed, telescopic, and forked at the end.

**bdellometer** (de-lom'-ē-tēr), *n* [*< Gr βδέλλα, a leech (< βδέλλειν, milk, suck), + μέτρον, a measure*] An instrument used as a substitute for the leech. It consists of a cupping glass, to which a scarificator and an exhausting syringe are attached. *Daenellum*

**Bdellostoma** (de-lōs'tō-mī), *n* [*NL. < Gr βδέλλα, a leech, + στόμα, mouth*] A genus of cyclostomous or marsipobranchiate fishes, or myzonts, referred to the family *Myzontidae*, or made the type of a family *Bdellostomidae* so called from the comparison of the suctorial mouth to that of a leech. There are 7 branchial apertures or openings of the branchial sacs. *B. heptacanthus* is found at the Cape of Good Hope. The genus is the same as *Heptacanthus*

**bdellostomid** (de-lōs'tō mid), *n* A myzont of the family *Bdellostomidae*

**Bdellostomidae** (del-ōs-tōm'-i-dē), *n pl* [*NL. < Bdellostoma + -idae*] A family of hyporhamphous myzonts, represented by the genus *Bdellostoma* synonymous with *Heptacanthidae* (which see)

**bds.** An abbreviation of *boards*, in use among bookbinders and booksellers

**be** (bē), *v i*, *substantive verb*, pres *am*, art (sometimes *beest*), *is*, *are* (sometimes *be*), pret *was*, *were*, *is*, subj *be*, *were*, *is*, *is*, impv *be*, pp *been*, ppr *being* [Under the verb *be* are classed, as identical in sense, the surviving forms of three orig. independent verbs, which, supplementing each other's defects, serve together to make up the substantive verb or copula, they are represented by the forms *be*, *am*, and *was*. 1. *Be*, inf, early mod E also *bec*, < ME *be*, *bec*, *ben*, *ben*, *beon*, < AS *beon*, *bion*, pres and sing 1st pers *be*, early mod E also *bee*, < ME *be*, *bec*, *beo*, < AS *beo*, rarely *beōm*, *bōm* (retaining the suffix -m, which appears also in *am*) = OS *beum* = OFries *beu* = OHG *beum* (*bim*), MHG (*bin*, 2d pers *beest*, *beest*, dial *bist*, < ME *beest*, *beest*, *bust*, < AS *bist* = OS *bist* = OHG *bis*, *bist*, MHG *bi*, 3d pers *be*, dial also *beith*, *bes*, < ME *beith*, *beoth*, north *bes*, < AS *bith*, pl *be*, archaic and dial *been*, *ben*, *bin*, also *beith*, < ME *been*, *ben*, *bin*, etc., prop (as ind) *beith*, *beith*, *beoth*, < AS *beōth* (in all three persons) = OHG 1st pers *pi-rumes*, 2d *pi-rut* (MHG *birut*, *bint*) (3d *sint*), with similar forms in subj, etc., all from a common Teut. √ *\*beu* = L *fu* in perf *fu-isse*, have been (ind *fu*, I was, I have been), fut part *fu-turus*, about to be (see *future*), fut inf *fore*, be about to be, = Gr *φύεσθαι*, be, become, grow (act *φύειν*, produce) (> ult E *physic*, *physical*, etc.), = Skt. √ *bhū*, become, come into being,

take place, exist, be; the sense 'become' being still evident in AS, and giving the present generally a future implication. 2. *Am*, etc., pres. ind (without inf): 1st pers. *am* (often contr. 'm in I'm), < ME *am*, *amm*, *em*, < ONorth *eam*, *am*, AS *eom* = Icel. *em* (mod. usually *er*) = Goth *im* (orig. *\*ism*) = L *sum* (orig. *\*esum*) = Gr *εἰμι*, dial *ἴμμι* (orig. *\*εἰμμι*) = O Bulg. *yesmi* = Bohem. *jesm*, etc., = Lith *esmi*, etc., = Skt *asmi*, 2d pers *art*, < ME *art*, *ert*, < AS *art*, ONorth *arth* = Icel *ert* = Goth *is* = L *es* = Gr *ἐἰ*, dial *εἰσι*, = O Bulg. *yesit*, etc., = Skt. *asti*, 3d pers *is*, < ME *is*, *es*, < AS *is* = OS *ist* = OFries *ist* = OHG *MHG* *ist* = Icel *er*, earlier *er*, = Sw *ar* = Dan *er* (extended in Sw Dan also to 1st and 2d pers) = Goth *ist* = L *est* = Gr *ἐστι* = O Bulg. *yesit*, etc., = Skt. *asti*, pl *ar*, < ME *are*, *aren*, *arne*, *ere*, *eren*, *erne*, < ONorth *aron*, *aron* (in all three persons) = Icel 1st *rum*, 2d *erith*, 3d *er*, = Sw 1st *aro*, 2d *aro*, 3d *aro*, = Dan *er* a new formation from the stem as seen in the sing *art*, etc., taking the place in Scand and ONorth, etc., of the older form, namely, AS *sind*, also in double pl *sindon* (in all three persons), = OS *sind*, *sinden* = OFries *sind* = OHG *MIHG* 3d pl *sint*, *G sind* = Goth 3d pl *sind* = L 1st *sumus*, 2d *estis*, 3d *sunt*, = Gr 1st *εἰμεν*, 2d *εἰσθε*, 3d *εἰσι*, dial *εἰσι*, = Skt 1st *smas*, 2d *sitha*, 3d *santi*, also in subj (lost since early ME), AS 1st pers *si*, pl *sūn*, = OFries *sā* = OS *sī* = OHG *MIHG* *si*, *G si* = Icel *sū*, earlier *sjā*, = Goth *ajau*, etc., = L *sum*, OL *siem* = Gr *εἰμι* = Skt *syām*, etc., with similar (in AS identical) forms for the other persons, all from a common root represented by Skt √ *as*, be, exist. 3. *Was*, pret ind (without inf in mod E) sing., 1st and 3d pers *was*, < ME *way*, *wa*, *res*, < AS *was* = OS *was* = OFries *was* = D *was* = OHG *was*, MHG *G was* = Icel *var*, earlier *var*, = Sw *Dan var* = Goth *uas*, 2d pers *wert*, earlier *were*, < ME *were*, < AS *wære*, pl *were*, < ME *were*, *weren*, < AS *wæron* (so subj *were*, < ME *were*, < AS *wære*, etc., AS impv *was*, of which a relic remains in E *wassail*, q v), with similar forms in the other tongues, pp, AS *gewæsen* (usually *been*, E *been*), etc. prop pret (and pp) of the strong verb, AS inf *wasan* = OS *wasan* = OFries *wasan* = D *wasen* = OHG *wasan*, MHG *wesen* (E *wasen*, n, being, a being) = Icel *vera*, earlier *vera*, = Sw *vara* = Dan *ware* = Goth *wasan*, be, = Skt √ *vas*, dwell, abide, live. To the same root are referred *Gr δαυ*, a city, dwelling-place (see *asterism*), L *verna* (for *\*verna*), a household slave (see *vernacular*) — In mod literary E the form *be* in the ind is only archaic or poetical, but it still flourishes in dial use.] 1. To exist, have existence or being, possess reality, be the case, be true or real

To be, or not to be, that is the question  
Shak., Hamlet, iii 1  
Creatures which only *are* and have a dull kind of being  
not yet privileged with life.  
Sir T. Browne, Religio Medici, i 34

Time was, Time is, and Time shall be no more  
Southey

2. To take place; occur, happen, come about as, the wedding will be to-morrow, his birthday was last week, it was to be — 3. Usually, *be* is a mere copula, or sign of predication, a link between a subject and a predicate. As such it asserts, or expresses as fact the inclusion of the subject among the things denoted by the predicate, or the possession by the subject of the characters signified by the predicate and this it does with temporal and modal modifications, while the whole substance of the predication, or all that is predicated, is expressed separately, in noun or adjective form, or the equivalent of such, thus, I am good, he was a hero, they will be there, we should have been beloved. Hence, every other predicating word or verb may be analyzed into a form of *be*, expressing the predication, and an adjective or noun expressing what is predicated, thus, he loves into he is loving or he is a lover, and so on. Such a copula is possessed by many languages, being, as in English, reduced to that value by gradual attenuation of an originally substantial meaning, as in modern French, *était*, 'was', from Latin *erat*, or nearly as *est* literally 'stand forth'

4. In *metaph*, to subsist in a state not necessarily amounting to actual existence, have the rudiments of existence. See *being* — 5. An auxiliary verb denoting subsistence in or subjection to the mode of action or being expressed by the principal verb. (a) Joined with a present participle, it has the grammatical construction of a predicate adjective qualifying the subject, to make a continuous or progressive or imperfect present, thus, I am loving, etc., he is I love, etc. — to match which the language has rather recently acquired a corresponding passive, I am being loved, beside I am loved. (b) It is joined with a past participle (having the same construction as above), to make phrases equivalent with the passive verb forms or verb phrases of other languages, thus, he is loved, Latin *amatur*, German *er wird geliebt*

Hence such phrases are ordinarily viewed as making a passive conjugation of the English verb. They are distinguished in form from mere combinations of *be* with a predicate participle, thus, *he is beaten* is passive when it means 'somebody is beating him,' but not when it means 'he is a beaten man,' or 'somebody has beaten him.' (c) Formerly, as still to a very limited extent (much more in other related languages, as German and French), *be* was the auxiliary used in making the past tenses of intransitive verbs, as *have* of transitives, thus, *he is come*, *they were gone* (German *er ist gekommen*, French *ils étaient allés*), and so on. At present, *have* has come to be the auxiliary almost universally used in this sense

The heathen are perished out of his land [that is, have perished and now no longer exist in the land] Ps. x 1d.

(d) An infinitive with *to* after *be* forms a sort of future, often with a certain implication of obligation, thus, *he is to come*, they were to appear, she would have been to blame or to be blamed [Be, with *to*, in perfect tenses (have been, had been, etc.), is used in the sense of *go*, yet hardly except in colloquial style, thus, *he has been to Paris*, we had been to see her] — *Been* and, a common vulgarism introduced pleonastically into the perfect and pluperfect tenses of other verbs, sometimes extended to *been* and *gone* and

Sir Pitt has been and proposed for to marry Miss Sharp.  
Thackeray, Vanity Fair, I. xv.

Let be, to omit or leave untouched, let alone, cease  
Let be, said he, my prey  
Dryden.

Let be thy wall and help thy fellow men  
Tennyson, Ancient Sage

There is, etc. See *there*

**be<sup>2</sup>** (bē), *n* [*< ME be, < AS be = D G Dan Sw, etc., be = F bé = Sp Pg It be, < L be, shortened from betu (< Gr βήτα see beta), or formed from b + e, the usual assistant vowel in the names of the letters*] The name of the second letter of the alphabet, usually written simply *b* or *B*. See *B*

**be<sup>3</sup>**, prep. Obsolete form of *by* Chaucer.

**Be.** In chem., the symbol for *beryllium* (the same as *glucinum*)

**be-<sup>1</sup>** [ME *be-*, in early ME commonly *bi-*, < AS *be-*, *bi-*, = OS *bi-* = OFries *be-*, *bi-*, = D *be-*, MLG *bi-*, *be-*, LG *be-* = OHG *bi-*, *be-*, MHG *G be-* = Goth *bi-* (lengthened under stress, as in comp with a noun, AS *bi-*, *big-*, D *bi-*, OHG *MIHG* *be-*, *G be-*), an inseparable prefix, orig. the same as the prep. AS *be*, *bi*, E *by*, meaning primarily 'about,' being prob. = L *-bi*, Gr *-φι*, in L *ambi-*, Gr *ἀμφι*, about (see *ambi-*, *amphi-*) see *by<sup>1</sup>* and *be-<sup>2</sup>*] An inseparable prefix of verbs, and of nouns thence derived. It means primarily 'about,' 'around,' as in *beast*, *beard*, whence the more general sense 'around,' 'all over,' leading to a merely intensive use, as in *benumb*, *beperil*, *besprinkle*, etc. It is also used to form transitive verbs from nouns, as *begin*, *bedew*, *befog*, *benumb*, etc., or from intransitive verbs, as *believe*, *behold*, *begin*, etc., verbs of either class often conveying slight contempt, as *bepraise*, *bepraise*, *bepraise*, etc., and are hence often made for the nonce. In a few verbs, all obsolete except *behead*, *be* assumed a privative force, while in many verbs this prefix, through loss of the simple verb, or a delusion of its sense, or by mere dilution, has now no assignable force, as in *begin*, *bequeath*, *become*, *behold*, etc.

**be-<sup>2</sup>** [ME and AS *be-*, *bi-*, or separately *be*, *bi*, being the prep with following adv or noun see *be-<sup>1</sup>*] An inseparable prefix of adverbs, which may also be used as prepositions or conjunctions. It is properly the preposition *by*, Mid die English *be*, *bi*, (a) used adverbially, as in *before*, *behind*, *between*, *betwixt*, *below*, etc., contracted in *above*, *about*, or (b) merged with the governed noun as in *because*, *because*, that is, by cause, 'by side' so also in *behalf*, originally a prepositional phrase, now taken as a noun. See the words cited

**beach** (bēch), *n* [Formerly also *beech*, *beatch*, *bach*, *bache*, *bache*, first in early mod E, appar dial, with the meaning first given. Origin unknown.] 1. The loose pebbles of the sea-shore; shingle [Eng.] — 2. That part of the shore of the sea or of a lake which is washed by the tide and waves, the strand. It may be sometimes used for the shore of large rivers. It usually means the tract between high and low water mark.

Only the long waves as they broke  
In ripples on the pebbly beach  
Longfellow, Building of the Ship

**Raised beach**, in *geom*, a shelf or terrace of shingle, gravel, and sand, elevated above the sea level, and indicating a pause in the upheaval of the land, or a depression and subsequent upheaval, the margin of an ancient sea, now inland

**beach** (bēch), *v*. [*< beach, n*] I. *trans*. To run or haul up (a ship or boat) on the beach.

We rowed ashore, dressed in our uniform, beached the boat, and went up to the fandango

R. H. Dana, Jr., Before the Mast, p. 231.

II. *intrans*. To land upon a beach

All that afternoon we drifted between sea and shore, and beached at sunset in a new land

C. W. Stoddard, South Sea Idyll, p. 344

**beach-birds** (bēch'bērdz), *n. pl* A collective name of sundry sandpipers or other small wading birds found in flocks on beaches.

**beach-clam** (bēch'klam), *n.* A popular name of the *Macra solitaria*. [Local, U S.]  
**beach-comber** (bēch'kō'mēr), *n.* 1. A long wave rolling in from the ocean. *Bartlett* [U S.]—2. A seafaring man, generally of vagrant and drunken habits, who idles about the wharves of seaports used most frequently in countries bordering on the Pacific ocean.

This is a specimen of the life of half of the Americans and English who are adrift along the coasts of the Pacific and its islands, commonly called *beach-combers*.  
*R H Dana, Jr.*, Before the Mast, p. 201

**beached** (bēcht), *p. a.* 1. Having a beach, bordered by a beach; formed by or consisting of a beach. [Rare.]

Timon hath made his everlasting mansion  
 Upon the beached verge of the salt flood

*Shak.*, I of A, v 2

2 Run on a beach; stranded

**beach-flea** (bēch'flē), *n.* A name of sundry small amphipod crustaceans. Also called *sand-hopper*, *shore-jumper*, and *sand-flea*.

**beach-grass** (bēch'grās), *n.* The sand-reed, *Immophila arundinacea*, a coarse grass with stout running root-stocks, growing on sandy beaches and protecting them from the winds.

**beachman** (bēch'man), *n.*, *pl.* *beachmen* (-men). A person on the coast of Africa who acts as interpreter to ship-masters, and assists in conducting the trade. *Imp. Ind.*

**beach-master** (bēch'mas'tēr), *n.* 1 *Naut.*, a naval officer appointed to superintend the disembarkation of an attacking force.—2 A name used in some places for a male scallop.

**beach-wagon** (bēch'wag'on), *n.* A light open wagon with two or more seats, used on beaches.

**beachy** (bē'chi), *a.* [*< beach + -y*]. Covered with beach or shingle, pebbly, shingly.

The beachy girdle of the ocean. *Shak.*, 2 Hen IV, III 1

**beacon** (bē'kon or -kn), *n.* [*< ME beken, bekene*, *< AS beacen, becen*, a sign, signal-standard, = *OS bākan* = *OFries beken, bāken* = *D baak* = *LG bāke* (> *G bāke*) = *OHG bouhhan*, *MHG bouchen* = *Icel bākn* (after *AS*), a sign. Hence *bekon* and *beck*]. 1 A guiding or warning signal, anything fixed or set up as a token, especially, a signal-fire, either in a cresset and placed on a pole, or lighted on a tower or an eminence. Such beacons were formerly much used to signal the approach of an enemy or to spread a call or warning for any purpose, a chain of them often conveying intelligence to great distances.

Modest doubt is call'd

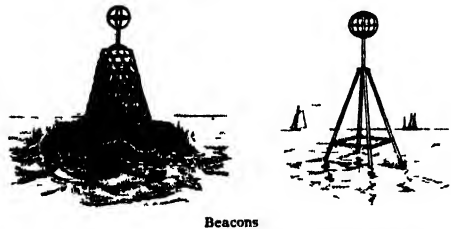
The beacon of the wise. *Shak.*, T and C, II 2

Uncertain, troubled, earnest wonderers beheld his intellectual fire as a beacon burning on a hill top.

*Hawthorne*, Old Manse, I

2 A tower or hill formerly used for such purposes. Various hills in England and the older parts of the United States have the name of *Beacon*, from the fact that signal fires were formerly lighted on them.

3 A lighthouse or other object placed conspicuously on a coast, or over a rock or shoal at



Beacons

sea, to give notice of danger, or for the guidance of vessels.—4 A painted staff about 9 feet long, carrying a small square flag at the top, used in camps to indicate an angle of the quarters assigned to a regiment or company.—5† In England, formerly, a division of a wapentake, probably a district throughout which a beacon could be seen, or which was bound to furnish one. *N E D*

**beacon** (bē'kon or -kn), *r.* [*< beacon, n.* Cf *bekon*]. 1. *trans.* 1. To illumine or light up as a beacon.

That beacons the darkness of heaven

*Campbell*, Luchiel's Warning

2 To afford light or aid to, lead, guide as a beacon.—3. To furnish or mark with beacons as, to *beacon* a coast or a boundary sometimes with off.—4†. To use as a beacon, make a beacon of.

No, if other things as great in the Church and in the rule of life both economical and political be not looked into and reform'd, we have lookt so long upon the blaze that Zwinglius and Calvin hath becom'd up to us, that we are stark blind.

*Milton*, Areopagitica, p. 44

## II. *intrans.* To serve or shine as a beacon.

The soul of Adonais, like a star,

Beacons from the shroud where the Eternal are

*Shelley*, Adonais, IV

Where the lighthouse beacons bright

Fa in the bay. *M Arnold*, A Southern Night

**beaconage** (bē'kon-āj), *n.* [*< beacon + -age*].

Money paid for the maintenance of beacons.

**beacon-blaze** (bē'kon-blāz), *n.* A signal-light or -fire.

*Tennyson*

**beaconed** (bē'kond), *a.* Having a beacon.

The fowls that skirt the beaconed hill

*P. Watson*, Odes, x

**beacon-fire** (bē'kon-fī), *n.* A fire lighted up as a beacon or signal, a signal-fire.

**beacon-tower** (bē'kon-tōw), *n.* A tower on which a beacon is raised.

A beacon tower above the waves. *Tennyson*, Princess, IV

**bead** (bēd), *n.* [*< ME bede*, a prayer, also (in

pair of *bides*, a pair of beads) a bead used in

counting prayers, *< AS beda* (rare, and the

nom. is not found), in comp. *bed-* (= *OS beda*

= *OFries bede* = *D bede* = *OHG bida*, *MHG*

*bete*, *G bitte* = ( *Goth buda*) fem. (also *gebet*

= *OS gebet* = *OHG gebet*, *MHG G gebet*, neut.), a prayer, *< bidden*, etc., pray. See *bid*.

Beads are used by Roman Catholics to keep

them right as to the number of their prayers,

one bead of the rosary being dropped every

time a prayer is said; hence the transference

of the name from that which is counted (the

prayers) to that which is used to count with.

Cf *Sp cuntas*, *Pg contas*, the beads of a

rosary, *< Sp Pg contar*, count.] 1† Prayer, a

prayer, specifically, a prayer of the list or

bead-roll, read at public church-services by the

preacher before his sermon, or by the curate

(see *bead-roll*) usually in the plural. Hence in

this sense, to *bid* (one's) beads, to say (one's) prayers. See

phrases below.

When holy and devout religious men

Are at their beads, so much to draw them in the net,

So sweet is zealous contemplation. *Shak.*, Rich III, III 7

2 One of the little balls, of wood, coconut-

shell, pearl, glass, jewels, or other material,

strung in a prescribed order, which form the

chaplet or rosary in use in the devotions of

Roman Catholics, Buddhists, etc., to keep count

of the number of prayers said. See *pair of*

*beads*, below.

The commonest though not the only appliance for

reckoning these prayers was, and still is, a string of *beads*

so put together that every set of ten smaller ones for the

"Hall Marys" is put by a larger *bead*, to tell when the

"Our Father" must be recited.

*Rock*, Church of our Fathers, III 1 320

3 Anything resembling a rosary-bead, strung

with others for ornament, as in necklaces or

beadwork as, glass, amber, metal, coral, or

other beads.

With scuffs and fans, and double change of livery,

With amber bracelets, beads, and all this knavery,

*Shak.*, T of the C, IV 3

4 Any small globular, cylindrical, or annular

body, as the small projecting piece of metal at

the end of a gun-barrel used as a sight, a drop

of liquid, etc.

Beads of sweat have stood upon thy brow

*Shak.*, I Hen IV, II 3

He raised his piece gradually, until the bead of the

barrel was brought to a line with the spot which he in-

tended to hit. *J T Audubon*, Ornith. Biog., I 203

5 One of the circular markings of certain dia-

atoms.—6 The bubble or mass of bubbles ris-

ing to the top or resting on the surface of a

liquid when shaken or decanted as, the *bead*

of wines or spirits.

Give me the wine of thought whose bead

Sparkles along the page. *I read*

*Whittier*, Lines on a Fly Leaf

Pleasure, that immortal essence, the beautiful bead

sparkling in the cup, effervesces soon and subsides

*Alcott*, Table Talk, p. 7

7 A glass globule for trying the strength of

alcoholic spirits. Beads are numbered according to

their specific gravities, and the strength of the spirit is

denominated by the number of that one which remains

undissolved in it, and neither sinks to the bottom nor floats

on the surface. Beads, in determining the strength of

spirits, are now for the most part superseded by the

hydrometer.

8 In *mineral*, in the blowpipe examination of

minerals, a globule of borax or other flux which

is supported on a platinum wire, and in which

the substance under examination is dissolved

in the blowpipe flame.—9 In *arch* and *join-*

*ery*, a small convex molding, in section a semi-

circle or greater than a semicircle, properly,

a plain molding, but often synonymous with

*astragal*, which is better reserved for a small

convex molding cut into the form of a string of

beads. The bead is a very frequent ornament, used to mark a junction or a separation, as between the shaft and



BEAD

Bead is used here with a capital. Alby church of Avelley, Norm. France, 11th century. (From Viollet le Duc's *Dictionnaire d'Architecture*.)

Bead is used here with a capital. Alby church of Avelley, Norm. France, 11th century. (From Viollet le Duc's *Dictionnaire d'Architecture*.)

(b) bead and flush (fig. 2), framed work in which the panel is flush with the framing and has a bead run on two edges in the direction of the grain only, while the ends are left plain. (c) bead and quirk (fig. 3), the edge of a piece of stuff on which a bead is formed on stick as it is called, flush with the surface, (d) bead and double quirk, or return bead (fig. 4), the

angle of a piece of stuff on which a bead is stuck and quirked or rolled on both surfaces, (e) bead, butt, and square work, a panel which has beads on two of its edges on one side only, while the other side is plain. (f) bead, flush, and square, framing which is beaded on one side only.

10 In bookbinding, shoemaking, etc., any cord-

like prominence, as the roll on the head-band

of a book, the seam of a shoe, etc. *Baily's*

*beads*, appearance resembling a row of bright beads seen

at the moon's limb in a total solar eclipse about the instant

of internal contact. The phenomenon is due to diffrac-

tion and irradiation, and is much exaggerated in case the

telescope is imperfect or out of focus. So called from the

English astronomer Francis Baily, who observed these ob-

jects in the annular eclipse of May 15, 1838.—*Druidical*

*bead*. Same as *adder stone*. *Pair of beads* (*ME* *peere*

*of beads*), that is, "a set of beads" (*Shak.*, Rich II, III 1),

a rosary, now, specifically, a chaplet of five decades, that

is, a third part of the rosary. A chaplet or pair of beads,

as thus restricted, is the form in common use under the

name of the *beads*. The large beads between the decades

were formerly called *quindies* (see *quindie*), each

separate bead, or *grain*, as it is now termed, *quindie* calls

a stone.

Of small coral beads his arm she bar

A pair of beads gauded all with green

*Chaucer*, Gen. Prolog, l. 150

The beads for saying the rosary went by several names,

—"a pair of beads," "a pair of Pater nosters," "ave

beads," but never were they called a rosary.

Quoted in *Rock's Church of our Fathers*, III 1 327, note

*St. Cuthbert's beads*, or *fair beads*, the small por-

phyllite joints of the strata of fossil encrinurus, formerly

much used in rosaries. To *bid* (one's) beads (formerly

also in singular, to *bid* a bead) [*ME bidden* or *beden* a *bede*

or *bede*] literally, to offer (one's) prayers. Hence the later

equivalent phrase to *say* or *recite* (one's) beads, now with

reference, as literally in the phrase to *tell* (one's) beads, to

counting off prayers by means of the beads on the rosary.

The phrase to *count* and to *number* (one's) beads are merely

literary.

A pair of beads (the she bar)

Upon a lace of white thread,

On which that she hid her beads.

*Rom. of the Rose*, l. 7372

To draw a bead on, to take deliberate aim at, with a

musket or other firearm. (See *def. 4*.)

**bead** (bēd), *v. t.* [*< bead, n.*] To ornament

with beads, raise beads upon.

**beaded** (bē'ded), *p. a.* [*< bead + -ed*]. 1 In

the form of a bead or of a collection of beads.

With beaded bubbles winking at the brim

*Keats*, Ode to a Nightingale

With woolly breasts and beaded eyes

*Pennycuik*, In Memoriam, xv

2 Provided with or formed of beads, or of

small bodies having the appearance of beads

as, a beaded necklace or bracelet.—3 In bot.,

moniform sand of vessels that are deeply

constricted so as to resemble strings of beads.

—4 Having a bead as, beaded ale.—*Beaded*

*lace*, lace through which beads are woven in the pattern.

*Beaded wire*, wire ornamented with bead-like swellings.

**beader** (bē'dēr), *n.* A tool for raising orna-

mental beadwork on metal boxes.

**bead-furnace** (bēd'fū'nās), *n.* A furnace in

which the small glass cylinders from which

beads are made are rounded. The cylinders are

placed in a drum over a fire sufficiently hot to soften the

glass, and the rounding is effected by revolving the drum.

**beadhook** (bēd'hūk), *n* [Early mod E. also *beadhook* (naut.), corruptly *bidhook*, < *bead* (uncertain) + *hook*] A kind of boat-hook.

2d Lc Arm d men? with drum and colours!

No, my lord,  
But bright in arms, yet bear half pikes or *beadhooks*  
Chapman, *Cesar* and Pompey, v 1

**beadhouse** (bēd'hous), *n* [Also archaically *bedhouse*, north dial *bradus* (not found in ME), < AS *bedhus*, < *bedu*, prayer, + *hūs*, house see *bead* and *house*] Formerly, a hospital or an almshouse for the founders and benefactors of which prayers were required to be said by the beneficiaries Also spelled *bedhouse*.

**beadiness** (bēd'i-nes), *n* The quality of being beady

**beading** (be'ding), *n* [*< bead* + *-ing*] 1 In arch and joinery, a bead, collectively, the beads used in ornamenting a given structure or surface — 2 In bookbinding, see *bead*, *n*, 10 — 3 In com, a preparation added to weak spirituous liquors to cause them to carry a bead, and to hang in pearly drops about the sides of the bottle or glass when poured out or shaken, it being a popular notion that spirit is strong in proportion as it shows such globules. A very small quantity of oil of vitrol or oil of almonds mixed with rectified spirit is often used for this purpose.

**beadle** (bē'dl), *n* [Early mod E. also *bedle*, *bedle* (Sc. *beddal*), < ME *bedel*, *bedel*, *bedel* (with accent on first syllable), < AS *bydel* (= D *beul* = OHG *butil*, MHG *butel*, G *buttel*), a beadle, < *beddan*, announce, command, bid see *bid* The word merged in ME with *bedel*, *bedel*, with accent on the last syllable (whence the mod forms *bedel*, *bedell*), < OF *bedel*, mod F *bedeau* = Pr Sp Pg *bedel* = It *bedello* (ML *bedellus*, *bedellus*), from Taut The reg. mod form from ME *bedel*, < AS *bydel*, would be mod *biddle*, it so exists in the proper name *Biddle*] 1 One who makes proclamation, a herald — 2 A crier or messenger of a court, a servitor, one who cites persons to appear and answer [Rare] — 3 In universities, a subaltern official or servant, properly and usually termed a *bedel* (which see)

It shall be the duty of the faculty to appoint a college *beadle*, who shall direct the procession on commencement day, and preserve order during the exhibitions  
Laws of Yale Coll., 1837

4 In England, a parish officer having various subordinate duties, such as keeping order in church, punishing petty offenders, waiting on the clergyman, attending meetings of vestry or session, etc

And I, forsooth, in love! I that have been love's whip.  
A very *beadle* to a humorous sigh  
A critic, nay, a night watch constable

Shak., I. L. L., III 1

Bread and a slavish oath, with some assurance  
From the base *beadle's* whip, crown'd all thy hopes  
Ford, *Perkin Warbeck*, v 3

5. The apparitor of a tithes guild or company. Also spelled *bedell* and *bedel*, in senses 2 and 3

**beadledom** (bē'dl-dum), *n* [*< beadle* + *-dom*] Beadles collectively, and their characteristics as a class, stupid officiousness

**beadleism** (bē'dl-izm), *n* [*< beadle* + *-ism*] The character or peculiarities of beadles, beadledom [Rare]

**beadlery** (bē'dl-ri), *n* [*< beadle* + *-ry*] The office or jurisdiction of a beadle

**beadleship** (bē'dl-ship), *n* [*< beadle* + *-ship*] The office of beadle

**bead-loom** (bēd'lom), *n* A gauze-loom for making beads, the threads used being strung with beads

**beadman** (bēd'man), *n*; pl *beadmen* (-men) [*< ME beadman*, < *bede*, bead, a prayer, + *man*] The original form of *beadsmān*

They had the lips of their *beadmen*, or chaplains with so many masses  
Lyndale

Having thus owned the continuing sovereignty of the king, before whom they presented themselves as *beadmen*  
Bancroft, Hist U S V 12

**bead-mold** (bēd'mōld), *n* A name given to various species of mucedaneous fungi, in which the spores are in necklace-like chains. They belong to *Pennicillium*, *Aspergillus*, and similar genera, and are found on various vegetable kinds of food and other substances, causing decay

**bead-molding** (bēd'mōl'ding), *n* In arch, same as *bead*, 9

**bead-plane** (bēd'plān), *n* A form of plane used for cutting a bead. The cutting edge of the plane iron is a semicircle with a diameter equal to the diameter of the required molding

**bead-proof** (bēd'prōf), *a* 1. Of such a nature or quality that a crown of bubbles formed by

shaking will stand for some time on the surface said of spirituous liquors, and erroneously supposed to indicate strength — 2 Of a certain standard of strength as ascertained by beads. See *bead*, *n*, 7.

**bead-roll** (bēd'rōl), *n* [*< bead*, a prayer, + *roll*, a list] 1 A list of prayers, specifically, before the Reformation, the list of the persons and objects for which prayers were said, read out by the preacher before the sermon. In "an order [of Henry VIII A D 1534] taken for preaching and bidding of the beads, in all sermons to be made within this realm" mention is made of the church catholic, especially in England, of the king and royal family of the bishops and clergy, of the nobility and entire temporality (laity) of the kingdom particularly of such as the preacher's devotion may prompt him to name and of the souls of the faithful departed. The bead roll was prohibited by Edward VI in 1548. It has often been supposed by later writers to have had something to do with the recital of the beads of rosary

2 Figuratively, any list or catalogue, a long series

Dan Chaucer, well of English undefyled,  
On James's tennal beadroll worth to be tyld

Spenser, F. Q., IV ii 32

Neither is the Scripture without a pitiful *beadroll* of miserable torments  
Bulinger's Decades, 1587 (trans. Parker Soc.)

The *bead roll* of his virtuous tricks  
Prior, *Alma*, III  
3 A rosary — 4 [*< bead*, a dot, + *roll*, a cylinder] In bookbinding, a brass roll with the edge cut in dots or beads, used in gilding

Also called *bead-row*

**bead-sight** (bēd'sit), *n* A sight on a firearm consisting of a small round bead on a thin stem, placed in the line of sight at the end of the barrel. Sometimes a small ring or perforated bead is used, forming an open *bead-sight*

**beadsmān** (bēdz'man), *n*, pl *beadsmen* (-men) [*< beadesman*, earlier *bedeman*, < ME *bedeman*, < *bede*, a prayer (see *bead*), + *man*] 1 A man employed in praying, especially, one who prays for another. In this sense the word was used in former times at the conclusion of petitions or letters to great men, as we now use 'servant' or 'humble servant'

Whereby ye shall bind me to be your poor *beadsmān* for ever unto almighty God  
Fuller

We your most humble subjects, daily orators, and *beadsmen*, of your clergy of England  
Quoted in R. W. Dixon's Hist Church of Eng., II

2 In England, a man who resides in a beadhouse or almshouse, or is supported from its funds

In all our old English foundations for the sick, the old, and destitute, the beads — that is to say prayers for benefactors living and dead — were said every day by the inmates, who were hence also called *beadsmen*

Quoted in *Rock's Church of our Fathers*, III i 136, note

3 Formerly, in Scotland, a public almsman; one who received alms from the king, and was expected in return to pray for the royal welfare and that of the state, a privileged or licensed beggar. In this sense usually spelled *bedesman*

A long blue gown, with a pewter badge on the right arm, two or three wallets for holding the different kinds of meal, when he received his charity, all these at once marked a beggar by profession and one of that privileged class which are called in Scotland the king's *bedesmen*, or, vulgarly, Blue gowns  
Scott, *Antiquary*, I iv

4 A petitioner

**bead-snake** (bēd'snāk), *n* [*< bead* (in allusion to its coloring) + *snake*] A name of the coral-snake, *Elaps fulvus*, of the United States

**bead-stuff** (bēd'stuf), *n* The thin wood out of which are formed the beadings for cabinet-work

**beadswoman** (bēdz'wum'an), *n*; pl *beadswomen* (-wum'en) [*< beadeswoman*, earlier *bedeswoman*, < ME *bede*, a prayer, + *woman* Cf *beadsmān*] 1 A praying woman sometimes used as an equivalent to "humble servant" See *beadsmān*

Honour done to your poor *beadswoman*

B. Jonson, *Sad Shepherd*, II 6

My humblest service to his grace,

I am his *beadswoman*

Shirley, *Graveful Servant*, III 1

2 In England, a woman who resides in an almshouse

**bead-tool** (bēd'tōl), *n* 1 A turning-tool which has its cutting face ground to a concave curve, so that it may produce a convex molding when applied to the work — 2 In seal-engraving, a tool with an end adapted for cutting the balls and beads of coronets and other designs

**bead-tree** (bēd'trē), *n* 1 The *Melba Azedarach*, natural order *Melastomaceae*. Its nuts are used for the beads of rosaries, especially in Spain and Portugal. See *Melba*

2 The name in Jamaica of a leguminous timber-tree, *Ormosia dasycarpa*, with red globose

seeds. — *Black bead-tree*, of Jamaica, *Pithecolobium Unguis-cati*.

**beadwork** (bēd'wērk), *n* 1. Ornamental work formed of beads by embroidering, crocheting, etc. — 2 In joinery, beading (which see).

**beady** (bē'di), *a* [*< bead* + *-y*] 1. Bead-like; small, round, and glittering applied especially to eyes

Miss Crawley could not look without seeing Mr Bute's *beady eyes* eagerly fixed on her

Thackeray, *Vanity Fair*, I. xix.

The titmouse turns his *beady eyes*

Upon me as I wander by

Joel Benton, *December Woods*

2 Covered with or full of beads; having a bead, as ale or other liquor

**beagle** (bē'gl), *n* [Formerly *begele*, *begle*, < late ME. *begle*, origin unknown. The F *bigle* is from the E.] 1 A small hound, formerly kept to hunt hares, now almost superseded by the harrier, which is sometimes called by this name. The beagle is smaller than the harrier, compactly built, smooth haired, and has pendulous ears. The smallest beagles are little larger than lap dogs.

To plains with well breathed *beagles* we repair,

And trace the mazes of the circling hare

Pope, *Windsor Forest*, I. 121

Hence — 2 Figuratively, one who makes a business of scenting out or hunting down (a person or thing), a spy; a bailiff or sheriff's officer

There *beagles* flew

To haud the souter lads in order J. Mayne

3 A local name for several species of the smaller sharks

**beak**<sup>1</sup> (bēk), *n* [Early mod E. also *becke*, and, preserving the orig short vowel, *beck*, *becke*, < ME *becke*, *beke*, *bek*, *bec* = D *bek*, < OF *bec*, F *bec* = Pr *bec* = Sp Pg *bico* = It *becco*, < LL *beccus*, a beak, of Old Celtic (Gaulish) origin, but the mod Celtic words, Gael *beac*, Ir *bec*, Bret *bek*, are from E or F. The word is notionally associated with E *peak*, *peck*, *pke*, and *pick*, q v.] 1 In zool, the rostrum, snout, muzzle, jaws, mandibles, or some similar part of an animal. Especially (a) In ornith, the horny bill or beak of a bird. (b) In mammal, the horny jaws of the duck billed member of the genus *Platyrhynchus*. (c) In herpet, the horny jaws of a turtle or other chelonian. (d) In ichth, the prolonged snout of sundry fishes. (e) The horny jaws of a cephalopod. (f) In entom, (1) the rostrum or snout of a rhynchophorous beetle, or weevil. (2) the rostrum or sucking mouth of a hemipterous insect. (3) the piercing and suctorial mouth of a mosquito, or other blood sucking fly, consisting of lancet like mandibles, maxillae, and lingua inclosed in the elongated and grooved labium. (See cut under *mosquito*). This term is also applied to any unusual prolongation of the anterior part of the head, such as that observed in many *Coloptera* and *Diptera*. (a) In conch, (1) the umbo or apex of a bivalve shell. (2) the prolonged lip of a univalve shell, containing the canal

2 Anything ending in a point like a beak (a) Naut, a powerful construction of metal, as steel, iron, or brass, or of timber sheathed with metal, forming



Beaks of Ships

1 French tranche Magenta 2 Amiral Duperré (French) 3 H. M. S. Dreadnought 4 H. M. S. Polyphemus (torpedo ram) 5 water line

a part of the bow of many war ships, and extending below the water line, for the purpose of striking and breaking in the sides of an enemy's ship. Also called *ram* (which see). For a cut of the beak of an ancient war galley, see *acronotium*. (b) The horn of an anvil. (c) In joinery, a little shoe about an inch long, turned up and fastened upon the fore part of the hoof. (d) In arch, a little pendant fillet with a channel behind it left on the edge of a larkspur, to form a drip and thus prevent the water from trickling down the faces of lower architectural members. (e) In bot, a narrowed or prolonged tip. (f) In carp, the hooked end of the holdfast of a carpenter's bench. (g) The lip or spout of a vessel as a pitcher, through which the contents are poured. (h) In chem, the rostrum of an alembic, which conducts the vapor to the worm. (i) The long point of the peculiar boot or shoe worn from about 1475 to 1520, also, the point of the elg worn at the same period, which was often longer than the shoe itself. See *millert*.

3. A gas-burner having a round smooth hole of an inch in diameter, a bird's-mouth — 4. A beak-iron (which see)

**beak**<sup>2</sup> (bēk), *v* t [*< beak*<sup>1</sup>, *n*] In cock-fighting, to seize or strike with the beak.



**beak** (bēk), *n.* [Same as *beck*; of obscure origin.] A magistrate; a judge; a policeman. [Slang.]

**beaked** (bēkt), *a.* [*beak* + *-ed*.] Having a beak, or something resembling a beak, beak-shaped. (a) Having a long beak like mouth, as some insects. (b) In *beak*, rostrate, ending in a beak like point. (c) In *beak*, applied to birds, and used only when the beak is of a different tincture from the rest of the bird, thus an eagle sable, *beaked* or, means a black eagle having a gold beak. When beaks and claws are of the same tincture, the term *armed* (which see) is used. (d) Ending in a point, like a beak.

Each beaked promontory Milton, Lycidas, l. 94

**Beaked helmet**, a helmet of which the vizor was worked to a sharp projecting point in front, in use about 1340-70. The breathing holes were in the beaked part, or only on the right side of it. The extremely pointed form gave to the lance of the assailant no hold and no opportunity of entering the openings.

**beaker** (bē'kōr), *n.* [= *Se bicker*, < ME *biker*, *byker*, < Icel. *bikarr*, a cup, = Sw *bägare* = Dan *bæger* = OS *bikari* = D *beker* = OHG *behhar*, *behhari*, MHG *G becher*, < ML *bicarium* (also prob. *bocarium*, > It *brochiere*, *peccero* = OF. *picier*, *picier*, > ME *picier*, E *pitcher*, which is thus a doublet of *beaker*), a wine-cup, < Gr. as if *βικάριον*, dim of *βικος*, an earthen wine-vessel, of Eastern origin.]

1 A large drinking-vessel with a wide mouth

(1) for a beaker full of the warm south,

Full of the true, the blushing Hippocrene! Keats, Ode to a Nightingale.

2. A glass vessel used by chemists, usually for making solutions. It is made of thin glass to withstand heating, and has a flat bottom and perpendicular sides, with a lip for pouring, and varies in capacity from 1 to 50 fluidounces.

He used a modification of Thomson's electrometer, and connected it, with suitable precautions, with twelve large beakers which were covered with tinfoil and were filled with ice. Science, III 200

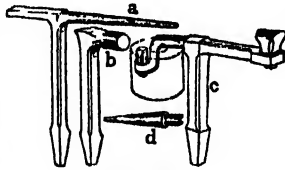
**beak-head** (bēk'hed), *n.* 1 An ornament resembling the head and beak of a bird, or, often, a grotesque human head terminating in a beak,



Beak heads — From St Elbe, Oxford, England

used as an enrichment of moldings in Romanesque architecture — 2 That part of a ship before the fore-castle which is fastened to the stem and supported by the main knee

**beaking-joint** (bē'king-joint), *n.* [*beaking*, verbal *n.* of *beak*, + *joint*.] A joint formed by the junction of several heading-joints in a continuous line, as sometimes in folding doors, floors, etc.



Beak iron

**beak-iron** (bēk'īrən), *n.* [A further corruption, simulating *beak* + *iron*, of *bickiron*, a corruption of *bickern*, q. v.] An anvil with a long beak or horn adapted to reach the interior surfaces of sheet-metal ware; a bickern. Used in various forms by blacksmiths, coppermiths, and workers in sheet metal. Also called *beak* and *bickiron*.

**beakment**, *n.* [E dial also erroneously *beatment*, appar. < F *becquer*, *peck*, + *-ment* see *peck*, a measure.] A measure of about a quarter of a peck. Halliwell

**beak-rush** (bēk'rush), *n.* A common name for species of *Rhynchospora*, a genus of cyperaceous plants with conspicuously beaked achenes or seed-vessels. Also called *beak-sedge*.

**beak-sheath** (bēk'shēth), *n.* In entom., the rostral sheath or jointed extension of the labium, inclosing the mouth-organs of a hemipterous insect.

**beaky** (bē'ki), *a.* [*beak* + *-y*.] Furnished with or distinguished by a beak.

**beal** (bēl), *n.* [*beal*, *beal*, a variant of *bile*, *bule*, > E. *bile*, now corrupted into *boil* see *bile* and *boil*.] A small inflammatory tumor; a pustule. [Obsolete or dialectal.]

**beal** (bēl), *v.* [*beal*, *n.*] To gather matter, swell and come to a head, as a pimple;

fester; suppurate. [Obsolete except in Scotland.]

**beal** (bēl), *n.* [Sc., also spelled *biel*, < Gael. and Ir. *beul*, earlier *beul*, mouth, > Gael. and Ir. *bealach*, a defile, a mountain-pass.] A mouth; an opening, as between hills, a narrow pass. [Scottish.]

Angus M'Aulay mumbled over a number of hard Gaelic names descriptive of the difficult passes precipices, corries, and beals, through which he said the road lay to Inverary Scott, Legend of Montrose, vii

**Beale light**. See *light*

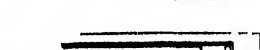
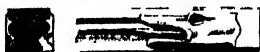
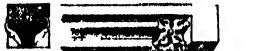
**Beale's ganglion-cells**. See *cell*

**bealing** (bē'ling), *n.* [Verbal *n.* of *beal*.] A boil or gathering, a suppurate or suppurating part.

**be-all** (bē'āl), *n.* All that is to be, the whole being.

That but this blow Might be the be-all and the end all here Shak., Macbeth, I 1

**beam** (bēm), *n.* [*ME beem*, *beme*, etc., < AS *beama*, a tree, a piece of timber, a ray of light, = OS *bēm* = OFries *bām* = D *boom* (> E *boom*) = MLG *bēm*, LG *boom* = OHG *Milt* *boum*, (t *baum*, and prob. = Icel. *badhm* = Goth. *bagins* (the Icel. and Goth. presenting unexplained variations of form), a tree, perhaps akin to Gr. *βύσσος*, a growth, and Skt. *bhūman*, earth, < √ *bhū*, grow, become see *be*, *bone*, *boom*, *bug*, etc., and of the doublet *boom*.] The sense of 'ray of light' is peculiar to AS and E, appar. Ir. *L. columna* (*lucis*), a column or pillar of light cf. *L. radius*, a spoke of a wheel, a rod, a ray, & *strahl*, an arrow, a spoke, a ray or beam.] 1. In arch., a long piece of stone, wood, or metal, or a construction of wood or metal, used in a horizontal position, usually in combination with others like it, all being generally laid parallel to one another, and at regular intervals, to support weight, or, as a tie-beam or a collar-beam, to resist two opposite forces either pulling or compressing it in the direction of its length — 2 A long piece fixed or movable in a structure, machine, or tool often equivalent to *quadrant*. The word *beam* is used in a number of more or less specific senses as (a) Any large piece of timber long in proportion to its thickness prepared for use (b) One of the principal horizontal timbers in a building, especially one connecting two opposite rafters, a timber rafter being strengthened any piece of wooden frame work (c) The part of a balance from the ends of which the scales are suspended



Medieval floor beams (From Voilett le Duc's Diet de l'Architecture)

The doubtful beam long nods from side to side Pope, It of the L, v 73

(d) The pole of a carriage which runs between the horses (e) A cylindrical piece of wood, making part of a loom, on which weavers wind the warp before weaving, also, the cylinder on which the cloth is rolled as it is woven

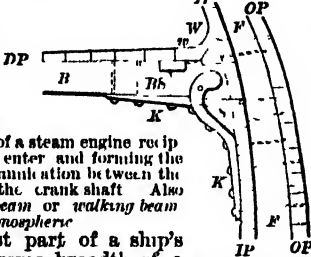
The staff of his spear was like a weaver's beam 1 Sam xvii 7

(f) The straight part or shank of an anchor (g) One of the strong transverse pieces of timber or iron stretching across a ship from one side to the other, to support the decks and retain the sides at their proper distance (h) The main piece of a plow, in which the plow tails are fixed, and by which it is drawn (i) The oscillating lever of a steam engine reciprocating upon a center and forming the medium of communication between the piston rod and the crank shaft. Also called *working beam* or *walking beam* See cut under *atmosphere*

3 The widest part of a ship's hull; the extreme breadth of a ship from the beams extending quite across the vessel where it is broadest as, a steamer of fifty feet beam

Broad in the beam, but sloping aft, With graceful curve and slow degrees Longfellow, Building of Ship

4. The main stem of a deer's horns bearing the snags or antlers. One of the snags themselves is sometimes called the *beam*



Ship's Beam and Planking

OP, frame OP, outside planking IP, inside plank in, B, deck beam DP, deck plank in, S, shelf to which the beam end is coiled, W, thick waterway

BS, binding stake or letting down stake K, forked iron knee Dotted lines show the bolts.

5. The main stem of a deer's horns bearing the snags or antlers. One of the snags themselves is sometimes called the *beam*

antler. See *antler* — 5 A ray of light, or more strictly a collection of parallel rays of light, emitted from the sun or other luminous body. The middle ray is the axis. In heraldry, beams of the sun are commonly represented as radiating from some other charge, which is then said to be radiant or rayonnant.

The existence of an isolated ray of light is inconceivable. However small a portion of the wave surface may be represented, it contains innumerable rays, which collectively form a beam or fasciculus of rays.

Lommel, Light, p 232.

You select beams,

Sleep they less sweetly on the cottage thatch

Than on the dome of kings? Shelley

Hence — 6 Figuratively, a ray or emanation of splendor as, "beams of majesty," Tillotson, Works, I iii — 7 Same as *road-beam* — *Apart the beam* See *about* — *Arched beam* See *arched* — *Axis of a beam of light* See *axis* — *Beam and scales*, a balance — *Beam-center*, the fulcrum or pin on which a working beam vibrates. Also called *beam guide* — *Beam of a car-truck*, a cross beam carrying the weight of the supported car — *Before the beam* See *before* — *Built beam*, a beam formed of smaller beams notched, scarfed, and bolted together — *Cellular beam*, a beam formed of wrought iron plates riveted with angle

iron in the form of longitudinal cells with occasional cross struts — *Composite beam*, a beam composed of wood and metal, or of two different metals — *Curriers' beam*, an inclined post over which a hide is stretched to be shaved — *Fished beam* See *fish*, v — *Kerfed beam*, a beam with slits sawed in one side to facilitate bending in that direction — *On the beam*, *nauf*, on a line with the beams, or at right angles with the keel — *On the beam-ends*, in the position of a ship which inclines so much to one side that her beams approach a vertical position, hence, figuratively, to be on one's beam ends, to be thrown or lying on the ground, in bad circumstances, he at once lost shift — *On the weather-beam*, on the weather side of the ship — *To mock or strike the beam*, to rise, as the lighter scale of a balance so as to strike against the beam, hence, to be of comparatively light weight or little consequence

In those he put two weights,

The sequel each of putting and of light,

The latter quick upflow and kick'd the beam. Milton, P L, iv 1004

**beam** (bēm), *v.* [*ME beemen*, *bemen*, < AS *\*beaman* (Somner), radiate, from the noun.] 1. *trans.* 1. To shed rays of light upon; irradiate — 2 To shoot forth or emit, as or like beams or rays as, to beam love upon a person.

God beams this light into men's understandings South, Sermons, I 8.

3 To furnish or supply with beams, give the appearance of beams to

The bell towers, again, are ribbed and beamed with black lava J A Symonds, Italy and Greece, p 197

4 In *currying*, to stretch on the beam, as a hide — 5 In *weaving*, to put on the beam, as a chain or web

**II intrans.** To emit beams or rays of light; shed or give out radiance, literally or figuratively, shine

A mighty light flew beaming every way Chapman, Iliad, xv

More bounteous aspects on me beam,

Me mightier transports move and thrill Tennyson, Sir Galahad

**beam-bird** (bēm'bērd), *n.* 1 A name sometimes given to the spotted flycatcher, *Muscicapula griseola*, because it often builds its nest on the projecting end of a beam or rafter in a building — 2 A provincial name for the petty-chaps or garden-warbler, *Sylvia hortensis*

**beam-board** (bēm'bōrd), *n.* The platform of a steelyard or balance. Also called *beam-platform* E H Knight

**beam-caliper** (bēm'kal'ī-pēr), *n.* An instrument similar in construction to a beam-compass, but with the points turned in so as to be used as calipers

**beam-center** (bēm'sen'tēr), *n.* The pin upon which the working-beam of a marine engine reciprocates

**beam-compass** (bēm'kum'pas), *n.* An instrument consisting of a wooden or brass beam,

having sliding sockets that carry steel or pencil points, used for describing large circles and for laying off distances

**beamed** (bēmd), *a.* Having beams or horns, having all its antlers put forth, as the head of a stag

There were many great beamed deer in it J F Campbell, Pop Tales of West Highlands.

There were many great beamed deer in it J F Campbell, Pop Tales of West Highlands.

There were many great beamed deer in it J F Campbell, Pop Tales of West Highlands.

There were many great beamed deer in it J F Campbell, Pop Tales of West Highlands.

There were many great beamed deer in it J F Campbell, Pop Tales of West Highlands.

There were many great beamed deer in it J F Campbell, Pop Tales of West Highlands.

There were many great beamed deer in it J F Campbell, Pop Tales of West Highlands.

There were many great beamed deer in it J F Campbell, Pop Tales of West Highlands.

There were many great beamed deer in it J F Campbell, Pop Tales of West Highlands.

There were many great beamed deer in it J F Campbell, Pop Tales of West Highlands.

There were many great beamed deer in it J F Campbell, Pop Tales of West Highlands.

There were many great beamed deer in it J F Campbell, Pop Tales of West Highlands.

There were many great beamed deer in it J F Campbell, Pop Tales of West Highlands.

There were many great beamed deer in it J F Campbell, Pop Tales of West Highlands.

There were many great beamed deer in it J F Campbell, Pop Tales of West Highlands.

There were many great beamed deer in it J F Campbell, Pop Tales of West Highlands.

There were many great beamed deer in it J F Campbell, Pop Tales of West Highlands.

There were many great beamed deer in it J F Campbell, Pop Tales of West Highlands.

There were many great beamed deer in it J F Campbell, Pop Tales of West Highlands.

There were many great beamed deer in it J F Campbell, Pop Tales of West Highlands.

There were many great beamed deer in it J F Campbell, Pop Tales of West Highlands.

There were many great beamed deer in it J F Campbell, Pop Tales of West Highlands.

There were many great beamed deer in it J F Campbell, Pop Tales of West Highlands.

There were many great beamed deer in it J F Campbell, Pop Tales of West Highlands.

There were many great beamed deer in it J F Campbell, Pop Tales of West Highlands.

**beam-engine** (bēm'en'jūn), *n.* A steam-engine in which the motion of the piston is transmitted to the crank by means of an overhead- or working-beam and connecting-rod, as distinct from a direct-action engine and a side-lever engine, in which the motion is communicated by two side-levers or beams below the level of the piston cross-head — **Compound beam-engine**, a beam engine having compound cylinders, in which the steam is used first at a higher and then at a lower temperature

**beamer** (bē'mēr), *n.* 1 In weaving, a person whose business it is to put warps on the beam — 2. Same as *beaming-machine*

**beam-feather** (bēm'fēr'ēr), *n.* One of the long feathers in a bird's wing, particularly that of a hawk, one of the romiges or flight-feathers

**beam-filling** (bēm'fīl'ing), *n.* 1 Brickwork or masonry carried up from the level of the under side of a beam to the level of the top — 2 *Naut*, that portion of the cargo which is stowed between the beams

**beamful** (bēm'fūl), *a* [*< beam + -ful*] Emitting beams; beaming, bright as, "beamful lamps," *Drayton*, *Noah's Flood* (Ord MS)

**beam-gudgeon** (bēm'gū'djon), *n.* One of the bearing-studs on the center of a working-beam, or the central pivot upon which it oscillates

**beamily** (bēm'īl-ī), *adv* In a beamy or beaming manner; radiantly

Thou thy griefs dost dress  
With a bright halo, shining beamily  
*Keats*, *To Byron*

**beaming** (bēm'ing), *n* [Verbal *n* of *beam*, *v*]

1. In *cloth-manuf*, the operation of winding the warp-yarn on the beam of a loom — 2 In *leather-making*, the operation of working hides with a slicker over a beam, or with a beaming-machine

**beaming** (bēm'ing), *p a* Characterized by radiance, bright, cheerful

**beamingly** (bēm'ing-lī), *adv* In a beaming manner, brightly, radiantly

**beaming-machine** (bēm'ing-ma-shēn'), *n.* 1 A machine for winding yarn upon the beams of looms — 2 An apparatus for working hides with a slicking-tool or slicker. It consists of a table on which the hide is placed, and an oscillating beam for moving the tool over it.

Also called *beamer*

**beam-knife** (bēm'nīf), *n.* A double-edged knife with a straight handle at one end of the blade, and a cross-handle fixed in the plane of the blade at the other. It is used in shaving off the thick, fleshy parts of a hide and evening its thickness

**beamless** (bēm'les), *a* [*< beam + -less*] Emitting no rays of light, rayless.

The beamless eye  
No more with ardour bright  
*Thomson*, *Summer*, 1 1045

**beamlet** (bēm'let), *n* [*< beam + -let*] A little beam, as of light

**beam-light** (bēm'līt), *n.* The light formerly kept burning in churches in front of the reserved sacrament: so called because suspended from the rood-beam [Rare]

**beam-line** (bēm'līn), *n* In *ship-building*, a line showing where the tops of the beams and the frames intersect

**beaming** (bēm'ing), *n* [*< beam + -ing*] A little beam, as of light

**beam-platform** (bēm'plat'fōrm), *n* Same as *beam-board*

**beam-roll** (bēm'rōl), *n* In *cloth-manuf*, the spool-shaped roll upon which the warp-threads are wound

**beam-room** (bēm'rōm), *n* The room or shed in a currier's establishment where the beaming or slicking of hides is carried on

But for unsavory odors a beam room might pass for a laundry  
*Harper's Mag*, LXX 274

**beamsome** (bēm'sūm), *a* [*< beam + -some*] Shedding beams; radiant

**beamster** (bēm'stēr), *n* [*< beam + -ster*] A workman engaged in beaming or slicking hides

The beamsters bending to their tasks  
*Harper's Mag*, LXX 274

**beam-trawl** (bēm'trāl), *n.* A trawl-net the mouth of which is kept open by a beam.

**beam-tree** (bēm'trē), *n* [Short for *whitebeam-tree*] A tree of the pear kind, *Pyrus Aria* of Europe (also called *whitebeam*), and closely allied species of central Asia. It is of moderate size, bearing an abundance of white flowers and showy red fruit. The wood is hard and tough, resembling that of the apple and pear, and is used for axletrees.

**beam-truss** (bēm'trus), *n.* A compound beam, formed generally by two main parallel mem-



Branch of Beam tree (*Pyrus Aria*)

bers which receive the stress of a load and resist it, the one by compression and the other by tension. They are connected by braces and ties, which serve to keep them apart, bind the whole firmly together and transmit the stress due to a load upon any one part to the points of support

**beamy** (bē'mī), *a* [*< ME beamy, < beam + -y*] 1 Resembling a beam in size and weight, massy as, "his beamy spear," *Dryden*, *Pal and Arc*, 1 1756 — 2. Having horns or antlers as, "beamy stags," *Dryden*, *tr* of *Virgil* — 3 *Naut*, having much beam or breadth, broad in the beam, said of a ship whose beam is more than one tenth of its length

The speed of beamy vessels has too often been demonstrated  
*The Century*, XLIV 671

4 Emitting rays of light, radiant, shining

Brightening the twilight with its beamy gold  
*Tuckell*, *Royal Progress*

In a field azure a sun proper, beamy  
*B Jonson*, *Staple of News*, iv 1

5. Figuratively, radiant, joyous; gladsome

Read my pardon in one beamy smile  
*J Baillie*

**bean** (bēn), *n* [*< ME bene, ben, < AS becn = D boon = MLG bone = OHG bōna, MHG bonc, G. bohne = IceL daun = Sw bona = Dan bonne, boan. Cf W ffaen, pl ffa, L faba = OBulg Russ bobū = OPruss babo, a bean*]

1. Originally and properly, a smooth kidney-shaped seed, flattened at the sides, borne in long pods by a leguminous plant, *Vicia Faba*, now extended to include the seed of the allied genus *Phaseolus*, and, with a specific epithet, of other genera — 2 The plant producing beans

The bean known to the ancients from prehistoric times was the *Vicia Faba* (or *Faba vulgaris*), a native of western Asia, and the same as the field horse, or tick bean, and the broad or Windsor bean, still largely cultivated in the fields and gardens of the old world. It is used when green as a table vegetable, and when dry as feed for horses and sheep. The numerous other kinds of cultivated beans are of American origin, and belong chiefly to the genus *Phaseolus*. To *P vulgaris* belong the common kidney bean, and the haricot and French beans, the string bean, and the pole bean, to *P lunatus*, the Lima and Carolina beans, the sugar bean, and the butter bean, and to *P nanus*, the dwarf, field, bush, navy, pea, and six weeks beans. To the same genus belong the wild kidney bean, *P perennis*, the scarlet runner bean, *P multiflorus*, cultivated for its scarlet flowers, and the prairie bean of Texas, *P retusus*. The asparagus bean, *Dolichos asperpedalis*, with very long cylindrical pods, frequently cultivated in Europe, is a native of tropical America. Beans as an article of food are very nutritious, containing much starch and a large percentage of a nitrogenous compound called legumin, analogous to the casein in cheese. The name bean is also given to many leguminous seeds which are not cultivated or used as food, such as the algarroba, Calabar, and coral beans, and to certain other plants and their seeds which are not leguminous at all, as the coffee bean

3 A small oval or roundish seed, berry, nut, or lump as, a coffee-bean — 4 *pl* In coal-mining, small coals, specifically, coals which will pass through a screen with half-inch meshes [North Eng] — 5. *pl* Money. [Slang] — **Algarroba**, carob, or locust bean, the fruit of the carob-tree, *Ceratonia siliqua* — **Buck-bog**, or brook-bean. See bog bean — **Brazilian** or **Pichurim** bean, the fruit of a lauraceous tree of Brazil, *Neotandra Pichurim* — **Calabar** or **ordal** bean, the seed of an African leguminous climber, *Phytoligna venenosa*, a violent poison, used as a remedy in diseases of the eye, tetanus, neuralgia, and other nervous affections. In some parts of Africa it is administered to persons suspected of witchcraft, if vomiting results and the poison is thrown off the innocence of the suspected person is regarded as established — **Castor-bean**, the seed of a euphorbiaceous plant, *Ricinus communis*, yielding castor oil — **China** bean, *Dolichos sinensis*. The black eyed bean is one of its varieties — **Coffee-bean**, a name given in commerce to the coffee berry — **Coral** bean, of Jamaica the seed of a leguminous shrub, *Erythrina glauca*, but the large coral bean is obtained from the bead or necklace tree, *Ormosia danielliana*. The coral bean of Texas is *Sophora secundiflora* — **Cujumary** beans, the seeds of a lauraceous tree of Brazil, *Apuleia Cujumary*, an esteemed tonic and stimulant — **Egyptian**, **hyacinth**, or **black** beans, the seeds of *Dolichos Lablab*, cultivated in India. — **Gou**

beans, the seeds of *Prophocarpus tetragonolobus*, cultivated for food in India. — **Horse**- or **sword**-bean, of Jamaica, the *Canavalia gladiata*, a legume widely distributed through the tropics — **Indian** bean, a name given in the United States to *Catalpa bignonioides* — **John Crow** or **Jequirity** beans, of Jamaica, the seeds of *Abrus precatorius* — **Malacca** bean, or **marking-nut**, the nut of an East Indian tree, *Semecarpus Anacardium*. — **Mesquite** bean, of Texas and southward, the fruit of *Prosopis juliflora* — **Molucca** beans, or **nickel** nuts, the seeds of a tropical leguminous climber, *Canavalia Bonducella* — **Not to know** beans, a colloquial American assertion of a person's ignorance, equivalent to "not to know B from a bull's foot." — **Oily** bean, or **bone** plant, the *Sesamum Indicum*. — **Ox-eye** or **horse-eye** bean, the seed of *Mucuna urens*, a leguminous climber of the tropics — **Pythagorean** or **sacred** bean, of the Egyptians and Hindus, the fruit of the lotus, *Nelumbium speciosum*. See *Nelumbium* — **Salsa**, or **soy** beans, the seeds of *Glycine Soja*, largely cultivated in India and China, from which the sauce known as *soy* is made — **Ss**, **Ignatius** beans, the seeds of *Strychnos Ignatii*, containing strychnine and highly poisonous — **Screw-bean**, the twisted pod of *Prosopis pubescens* — **Seaside** bean, a name given to some creeping leguminous plants of the tropics, *Canavalia obtusifolia* and *Vigna luteola*, common on rocky or sandy sea-shores — **To find the bean in the cake**, to succeed in defeating one's adversaries — an allusion to the old custom of concealing a bean in the Twelfth night cake and naming the person who found it as king of the festival — **Tonquin** or **Tonka** beans, the fragrant seeds of *Dipteryx odorata*, a leguminous tree of Guiana, used in perfumery and for scenting snuff — **Vanilla** bean, the fragrant pod of a climbing orchid of tropical America, *Vanilla planifolia*, used for flavoring confectionery, etc — **Wild** bean, of the United States, the *Aporosa tuberosa* — **Yam**-bean, a leguminous twiner, *Pachyrhizus angulatus*, with large tuberous roots, cultivated throughout the tropics

**bean** (bēn), *a* See *bon*

**bean-belly** (bēn'bel'ī), *n* A great eater of beans a vulgar nickname for a dweller in Leicestershire, England

**bean-brush** (bēn'brush), *n.* The stubble of beans

**bean-cake** (bēn'kāk), *n* A large cheese-shaped compressed cake of beans after the oil has been expressed, used largely in northern China as food for cattle, and in the sugar-plantations of southern China as manure.

**bean-caper** (bēn'kă'pēr), *n.* *Zygophyllum Fabago*, a small tree, a native of the Levant. The flower-buds are used as capers

**bean-cod** (bēn'kod), *n.* 1 A bean-pod — 2 A small fishing-vessel or pilot-boat used in the rivers of Portugal. It is sharp forward, and has its stem bent above into a great curve and plated with iron. *Imp Dict*

**beancrake** (bēn'krāk), *n* A bird, *Crex pratensis*, the corn-crake

**bean-curd** (bēn'kērd), *n* A thick white jelly resembling blanc-mange, made of beans, much eaten by the natives of northern China, Corea, and Japan.

**bean-dolphin** (bēn'dol'fin), *n.* The aphid or plant-louse which infests the bean.

**bean-feast** (bēn'fēst), *n* 1 A feast given by an employer to those whom he employs. *Brewer*. — 2 A social festival originally observed in France, and afterward in Germany and England, on the evening before Twelfth day, or, as the Germans call it, Three Kings' day. Although confounded with the Christian festival of the Epiphany, which occurs on the same day, it is supposed that this custom can be traced back to the Roman Saturnalia. See *bean-king* and *twelfth-cake*

**bean-fed** (bēn'fed), *a* Fed on beans. *Shak*.

**bean-fly** (bēn'fī), *n* A beautiful fly of a pale-purple color, produced from a maggot called *mida*, and found on bean-flowers

**bean-geese** (bēn'gēs), *n* [So named from the likeness of the upper part of the bill to a horse-bean] A species of wild goose, the *Anser segetum*, which arrives in England in autumn and retires to the north in the end of April. Some consider it a mere variety of the European wild goose, *A ferus*.

**bean-king** (bēn'king), *n* [So called because the honor fell to him who, when the Twelfth-night cake was distributed, got the bean buried in it] The person who presided as king over the Twelfth-night festivities.

**bean-meal** (bēn'mēl), *n* Meal made from beans, used in some parts of Europe as feed for horses, and for fattening hogs, etc

**bean-mill** (bēn'mīl), *n* A mill for splitting beans for cattle-feeding.

**bean-sheller** (bēn'shel'ēr), *n.* A machine for removing beans from the pods

**bean-shooter** (bēn'shō'tēr), *n* A toy for shooting beans, shot, or other small missiles; a pea-shooter.

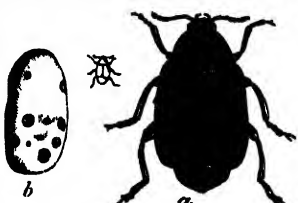
**bean-shot** (bēn'shot), *n.* Copper grains formed by pouring melted metal through a perforated ladle into warm water. If cold water is used, flakes are formed, called *feather-shot*.

**bean-stalk** (bēn'stāk), *n.* The stem of a bean, or the whole plant. *as*, Jack and the bean-stalk.

**bean-tree** (bēn'trē), *n.* A name given to species of *Bauhinia*, in Australia, to the Moreton Bay chestnut, *Castanospermum australe*, in the United States, sometimes, to *Catalpa bignonioides*; and in Jamaica, to *Erythrina Corallodendron*.

**bean-trefoil** (bēn'trē'fōil), *n.* 1 The laburnum, *Cytisus Laburnum*, a leguminous shrub with trifoliate leaves. See *laburnum*. — 2 The *Anagyris foetida*, a similar shrub of southern Europe, whose violet-colored seeds are said to be poisonous like those of the laburnum. — 3 The buckbean, *Menyanthes trifoliata*. [Rare]

**bean-weevil** (bēn'wē'vil), *n.* An American species of the genus *Bruchus*, which attacks beans.



*a* Bean weevil (*Bruchus fabae*) *b* Bean from which the beetle has issued (Small figure shows natural size)

It has been described as *Bruchus fabae* (Riley), but is held by Horn to be identical with the *B. obsoletus* (Say). The species averages 3 millimeters in length, with the general color dark and piceous, the whole body being covered with rather dense cinereous pubescent hairs, and the elytra being indistinctly mottled by transverse bands of darker pubescence. It infests stored beans, and there are usually several, sometimes as many as 15, specimens in a single bean.

**beany** (bē'nī), *a* [*< bean + -y*] In good condition (like a bean-fed horse), spirited, fresh. [Slang] *N E D*

**bear** (bār), *v*, pret *bore* (formerly, and still in the archaic style, *bare*), pp *borne*, *born* (now only in a single sense see note at end), ppr *bearing* [*< ME beren* (pret *bar*, *bare*, pl *bare*, *beri*, *beren*, pp *boren*, rarely *born*), *< AS beran* (pret *bar*, pl *bāron*, pp *boren*) = OS *beran* = OFries *bera* = D *beren* = OHG *beran* = Icel *bera* = Sw *bara* = Dan *bare* = Goth *bairan*, *bear* (also in comp OS *qiberan* = AS *geberan* = OHG *geben*, MHG *gebern*, G *geben* = Goth *gabawan*, *bear*, in MHG and G bring forth), = L *ferre* = Gr *φέρω* = Skt. *√ bhar*, *bear*, carry. A very prolific root in all the languages, both in form and senses. From the AS come *barrow*<sup>2</sup>, *bier*, *barm*<sup>1</sup>, *barn*<sup>2</sup>, *bavrn*, *birth*<sup>1</sup>, *burthen*<sup>1</sup>, *burden*<sup>1</sup>, etc.; from the L *fertile*, *confer*, *defer*, *differ*, *infer*, etc., *Lucifer*, *confer*, etc., *auriferous*, *vociferous*, etc., and other words in *-fer*, *-ferous*, from the Gr *semaphorē*, *hydrophorē*, *phosphorous*, *electrophorus*, etc., and other words in *-phore*, *-phorous*, etc.] *I. trans* 1. To support; hold up, sustain as, a pillar or a girder *bears* the superincumbent weight

Sage he stood,  
With Atlantean shoulders fit to bear  
The weight of mightiest monarchies  
*Milton, P L, ll. 306*

2. To support in movement, carry, convey

Whither do these bear the ophah?  
*Zech v 10*

From the unshaken rock the torrent hoarse  
*Bears* off its broken waves, and makes a deviant course  
*Scott, Vision of Don Roderick, Conclusion, st. 3*

And down a rocky pathway from the place  
There came a fair hair'd youth, that in his hand  
*Bare* victual for the mowers  
*Tennyson, Geraint*

3. To suffer, endure, undergo as, to bear punishment, blame, etc.

Alas, how many bear such shameful blows,  
Which not themselves but he that gives them knows!  
*Shak, Laureate, l. 832*

4. To endure the effects of; take the consequences of; be answerable for

He shall bear their iniquities  
*Isa liii 11*

Sir, let her bear her sins on her own head,  
Vex not yourself  
*Beau and Fl, King and No King, l. 1*

5. To support or sustain without sinking, yielding, shrinking, or suffering injury

A wounded ship who can bear?  
*Prov xviii 14*

Console if you will, I can bear it.  
'Tis a well meant aim of breath  
*Lovell, After the Burial*

Anger and jealousy can no more bear to lose sight of their objects than love  
*George Eliot, Mill on the Floss, l. 10*

6. To suffer or sustain without violence, injury, or change, admit or be capable of

In all criminal cases the most favourable interpretation should be put on words that they can possibly bear  
*Swift*

The motives of the best actions will not bear too strict an inquiry  
*Swift, Thoughts on Various Subjects.*

7. To suffer without resentment or effort to prevent, endure patiently.

It was not an enemy that reproached me; then I could have borne it  
*Ps lv 12*

With your long practis'd patience bear afflictions  
*Fletcher, Spanish Curate, l. 2*

8. To sustain, as expence, supply the means of paying

Somewhat that will bear your charges  
*Dryden*

9. To have, or have a right to, be entitled to, have the rightful use of, as a name, a title, a coat of arms, and the like

We are no enemies to what are commonly called coats, but authors bear them, as heralds say, with a diff'rence  
*Lovell, Study Windows, p. 388*

Who in the Lord God's likeness bears the keys  
To bind or loose  
*Sunshine, Jane Ventris*

10. To carry, as in show, exhibit, show

Learn welcome in your eye  
*Shak, Macbeth, l. 5*

Which, like a waxen image, against a fire,  
*Bears* no impression of the thing it was  
*Shak, l. 4 of v, ll. 4*

11. To bring forward, render, give, afford as, to bear testimony

Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour  
*Ex xx 16*

12. To carry in the mind, entertain or cherish, as love, hatred, envy, respect, etc.

If I can catch him once upon the hip  
I will feed fat the ancient grudge I bear him  
*Shak, M of V, l. 1*

The rev'rent care I bear unto my lord  
Made me collect these dangers in the duke  
*Shak, 2 Hen VI, ill. 1*

The great and guilty love he bears the queen  
*Tennyson, Lancelot and Elaine*

13. To possess, as a property, attribute, or characteristic, have in or on, contain as, to bear signs or traces, to bear an inscription, the contents which the letter bears

What, think you much to pay two thousand crowns,  
And bear the name and part of gentleman?  
*Shak, 2 Hen VI, l. 1*

14. To possess and use, as power, exercise, be charged with, administer as, to bear sway

Hies another letter to her she bears the purse too,  
she is a region in Gullana, all gold and bounty  
*Shak, M W of W, l. 1*

Russia soon showed that she was resolved to bear a part in the quarrels as well as the negotiations of her neighbours  
*Brougham*

15. To carry on, deal with

This can be no trick The conference was sadly borne  
*Shak, Much Ado, l. 3*

Of entrance to a quarrel, but, being in  
*Bear* t that the opposed may bewail of thee  
*Shak, Hamlet, l. 3*

16. To manage, direct, use (what is under the immediate control of one's will)

Bear your body more seeming  
*Shak, As you Like it, v. 4*

Hence, with a reflexive pronoun, to behave, act in any character as, he bore himself nobly

— 17. To sustain by vital connection, put forth as an outgrowth or product; produce by natural growth as, plants bear leaves, flowers, and fruit; the heroes borne by ancient Greece

(as the fig tree bear olive berries)  
*Isa iii 12*

Here dwell the man divine whom Sannos bore  
*Dryden*

Life that bears immortal fruit  
*Tennyson, In Memoriam xl*

18. To bring forth in parturition, give birth to, as young, figuratively, give rise or origin to [The past participle *born* is now used only in this sense. See remarks below.]

And she conceived, and bare Cain, and said, I have gotten a man from the Lord  
*Gen iv 1*

I can tell thee where that saying was born  
*Shak, 1 N 1*

19. To conduct, guide, take as, he bore him off to his quarters

Bear me forthwith unto his creditor  
*Shak, C of L, iv. 4*

20. To press; thrust, push, drive, urge with some word to denote the direction in which the object is driven as, to bear down a seal, to bear back the crowd

The residue were so disorder'd as they could not conveniently fight or fly, and not only justied and bore down one another, but, in their confused tumbling back brake a part of the avant-guard  
*St. I Haywood*

Confidence then bore them on, secure  
Either to meet no danger, or to find  
Matter of glorious trial  
*Milton, P L, ix 1175*

How the rushing waves  
*Bear* all before them  
*Bryant, Flood of Years*

21. To gain or win now commonly with away or off, formerly, sometimes, with an indefinite it for the object.

Some think to bear it by speaking a great word.

*Bacon, Of Seeming Wise.*

22. In the game of backgammon, to throw off or remove, as the men from the board. — 23. To purport, imply, import, state

The letters bore that succour was at hand  
*Scott*

(*Bear*, signifying to bring forth when used passively, especially as an adjective, has the past participle *born* (*horn*), but when used after the verb *have*, or followed by *by*, *borne* (*born*), the latter having a more direct reference to the literal sense. Thus a child was *born*, but she has *borne* a child. In all the other senses both participles are spelled *borne*, as, I have *borne* the expenses, the expenses must be *borne*. The regular form historically is *born* (*horn*), like *turn*, *sworn*. This distinction is artificial and recent (after the middle of the eighteenth century). To bear a hand, to lend a hand quickly, take hold, give aid or assistance [Naut. and colloq.]

All hands aho! bear a hand and make sail  
*R H Dana, Jr, Before the Mast p. 60*

To bear arms See *arm* 2. — To bear away the bell See *bell*. — To bear (a person) company See *company*.

— To bear date, to have the mark of time when written or executed as, the letter bears date Sept. 30 1857.

A public letter which bears date just a month after the admission of Francis Bacon [to Trinity College]  
*Macaulay, Lord Bacon*

To bear down, to force down, figuratively, to overcome, vanquish as, to bear down all opposition. — To bear in, in sailing, to haul, undercut or kive. See *holt*, v. 1 [Pennsylvania anthracite region]. — To bear in hand, to keep in hope or expectation, amuse with false promises, deceive

A usually ven forsooth knave! to bear a gentleman in hand, and then stand upon acrimony!  
*Shak, 2 Hen IV, l. 2*

Still bearing them in hand  
Letting the cherry knock against their lips,  
And draw it by their mouths, and back again  
*B Jonson, Volpone l. 1*

What I take from her I spend upon other wenches,  
*bear* her in hand still she has wit enough to rob her husband, and I ways enough to consume the money  
*Middleton and Dekker, Roaring Girl, ll. 1*

To bear in mind, to keep in remembrance, have fixed in the memory

With reference to the effects of interesting and of competition, it should be borne in mind that most animals and plants keep to their proper homes, and do not needlessly wander about  
*Darwin, Origin of Species p. 94*

To bear off (a) To sustain, endure

Do you suppose the state of this realm to be now so feeble that it cannot bear off a greater blow than this?  
*Sh I Haywood*

(b) Naut. to remove to a distance, keep clear from rubbing against anything as, to bear off a boat (c) To gain and carry off as, he bore off the prize. To bear one hard, to cherish a grudge toward a person

Though he bear me hard,  
I yet must do him right  
*B Jonson.*

To bear out (a) To give support or countenance to

Company only can bear a man out in an ill thing  
*South*

(b) To defend, support, uphold, second with a personal object

If I cannot once or twice in a quarter bear out a knave against an honest man, I have but a very little credit with your worship  
*Shak, 2 Hen IV, v. 1*

I never suspected him to be a man of resolution or courage sufficient to bear him out in so desperate an attempt  
*Swift, Change in Queen's Ministry*

Excluded by no means bears him out, and Plutarch directly contradicts him  
*Macaulay, Milford a Hist. of Greece*

(c) To confirm, corroborate, establish, justify with a thing for the object

That such oscillations [of climate] occurred during the tertiary period seems to be borne out by the facts of geology and paleontology  
*Crall, Climate and Cosmology, p. 160*

(d) With a more or less indefinite it for the object (1) To last through, endure

Love alters not with his [time's] brief hours and weeks,  
But bears it out even to the edge of doom  
*Shak, Sonnets, cxvi*

If that the Turkish fleet  
Be not enshelter'd and embay'd, they are down'd  
It is impossible to bear it out  
*Shak, Othello, ll. 1*

(2) To enable to endure, render supportable

Many a good hanging prevents a bad marriage, and for tinning away, let summer bear it out  
*Shak, 1 N, l. 5*

To bear the bag See *bag* 1. — To bear the bell See *bell* 1.

— To bear the tree See *tree* 2. — To bear through (a) To run through with a sword or rapier (b) To conduct or manage

My hope is,  
So to bear through, and out, the consulship  
As spite shall ne'er wound you, though it may me  
*B Jonson, Cathine, ill. 1*

To bear up (a) To support, keep from sinking

A religious hope does not only bear up the mind under her sufferings, but makes a joy in them  
*Addison.*

(b) To arrange, contrive, devise

I have in all him know  
I have a servant comes with me along,  
That stays upon me, whose persuasion is  
I come about my brother  
*Duke*

'Tis well borne up  
*Shak, M for M, iv. 1*

II. intrans 1 To be capable of supporting or carrying as, the floor would not bear.



Wylf roring Buls he would him make  
To tame, and ryde their backes, not made to beare  
Spenser, *F. Q.*, I vi 24

2. To lean, weigh; rest fixedly or burdensomely, as, the sides of two inehing objects bear upon or against one another

In the important matter of taxation, the point in which the pressure of every government bears the most constantly upon the whole people

3 To tend, be directed in a certain way, whether with or without violence, as, to bear away; to bear back; to bear in, to bear out to sea, to bear upon; to bear down upon, the fleet bore down upon the enemy

Spinola, with his shot, did bear upon those within who appeared upon the walls

Who's there? bear back there! Stand from the door!

The party soon set sail, and bore for England

Down upon him bore the bandit throng

Hence—4 To have reference (to), relate (to), come into practical contact (with), have a bearing, as, legislation bearing on the interests of labor.

There was one broad principle which bore equally upon every class that the lands of England must provide for the defense of England

5 To be situated as to the point of the compass, with respect to something else, as, the land bore E N E from the ship—6 To suffer, as with pain, endure

They bore us in stock but they felt as men

I can not, can not bear

7. To be patient [rare]—8 To produce fruit, be fruitful, as opposed to being barren as, the tree still continues to bear

Then Abraham fell upon his face, and laughed, and said in his heart Shall a child be born unto him that is an hundred years old? and shall Sarah, that is ninety years old, bear?

9 To take effect, succeed

Having pawned a full suit of clothes for a sum of money, which my operator assured me, was the last he should want to bring all our matters to bear

To bear against See above, 2 To bear away (naut), to change the course of a ship more away from the wind—To bear in with, to run or tend toward, as, a ship bears in with the land, opposed to bear off or keep at a greater distance—To bear on or upon. See above, 2, 4, and 4—To bear up (a) Naut to put the helm up so as to bring the vessel into the wind (b) To be firm, have fortitude

If we found evil fast as we find good  
In our first years, or think that it is found,  
How could the innocent heart bear up and live!

To bear up for (naut), to sail or proceed toward, as, we made all sail and bore up for Hong Kong To bear up with or under, to sustain with courage, endure without succumbing, be firm under, as, to bear up under affliction

No long as nature  
Will bear up with this exercise, so long  
I dally vow to use it

Too bold and fierce to stoop so, but bears up,  
Presuming on his hopes

To bear up with, to keep up with, be on the same footing as

What should he do? Fain he would have the name to be religious, fain he would bear up with his neighbors in that

To bear with, to endure, be indulgent to, forbear to resent, oppose, or punish

Reason would that I should bear with you

If the matter be mean and meanly handled I pray you bear both with me and it

To bring to bear See bring

bear<sup>2</sup> (bär), *n* [*ME* *bere*, *< AS* *bera* = *D* *beer* = *LG* *baai* = *OHG* *bero*, *MHG* *ber*, *G* *bar*, *m*, = *Ice* *bera*, *f*, *u* *bear*. Cf *Ice* *Sw* *Dan* *björn*, a bear (appar = *AS* *beorn*, a man, a warrior, orig a bear?—see *bein*<sup>2</sup>), an extended form



Grizzly Bear (*Ursus horribilis*)

of the same word. Perhaps ult. = *L. ferus*, wild, fera, a wild beast, see *fierce*] 1. A large plantigrade carnivorous or omnivorous mammal, of the family *Ursidae*, especially of the genus *Ursus*. The teeth of the true bears are 42, and none of the molars are sectorial. The animals are less truly carnivorous than most of the order to which they belong, feeding largely upon roots, fruits, etc., as well as honey and insects. The tail is rudimentary, and the muzzle is prominent, with mobile lips and a slender, sometimes very extensible, tongue. The best known species is the brown or black bear of Europe and Asia, *Ursus arctos*, found chiefly in northerly regions, of which several varieties are described, differing much in size and color, and to some extent in shape. It is ordinarily about 4 feet long and 2½ feet high. Its flesh is eaten, its pelt is used for robes, and its fat is in great demand as an unguent known as bear's grease. The grizzly bear of North America, *U. horribilis*, is as regards specific classification hardly separable from the last, and like it runs into several varieties, as the cinnamon bear, etc. It is ordinarily larger than the European, and is noted for its ferocity and tenacity of life. It inhabits the mountainous portions of western North America. The common black bear of North America is a smaller and distinct species, *U. americanus*, usually black with a tawny snout, but it also runs into a cinnamon variety. See cut under *Ursus*. The polar bear or white bear, *Ursus* or *Thalassarctos maritimus*, is very distinct,



Polar Bear (*Ursus maritimus*)

of great size, peculiar shape, and white or whitish color, marine and maritime, and piscivorous to some extent, though seals constitute much of its food. The Syrian bear, *U. syriacus*, and the Himalayan bear, *U. himalayensis*, respectively inhabit the regions whence they take their names. The spotted bear, *Ursus* or *Tremarctos ornatus*, is the sole representative of the *Ursidae* in South America, so called from the light colored rings around the eyes, which have exactly the appearance of a pair of spectacles, the rest of the face and body being black. The Malayan bear or broung, *U. malayanus*, is a small, black, close haired species with a white mark on the throat, with protruding lips and slender tongue, capable of being taught a variety of amusing tricks in confinement. The sloth bear or assail of India is distinct from the other bears, and is usually placed in a different genus, *Melursus labialis*. See *Ursidae*, and cut under *amoni*.

2 The Anglo-Australian name of a marsupial quadruped, the koala, *Phascolarctos cinereus*. See *koala*—3 [*cap*] The name of two constellations in the northern hemisphere, called the Great and the Little Bear. Both these figures have long tails. The principal stars of the Great Bear compose the figure of Charles a Wolf, or the Dipper. In the tail of the Little Bear is the pole star. See *Ursa*—4 A rude, gruff, or uncouth man

You are a great bear, I'm sure, to abuse my relations

Sheridan, *School for Scandal*, III 1

5. [Prob in allusion to the proverb "to sell a bear's skin before one has caught the bear" (There is a similar proverb about the lion's skin) One who sold stocks in this way was formerly called a *bearskin jobber*, later simply a *bear*, now usually explained, in connection with its correlative *bull*, as in allusion to a bear, "which pulls down with its paws," as opposed to a bull, "which tosses with its horns"] In exchanges (a) Stock which one contracts to deliver at a future date, though not in the possession of the seller at the time the contract is made in the phrases *to buy* or *sell the bear*. (b) One who sells stocks, grain, provisions, or other commodities neither owned nor possessed by him at the time of selling them, but which he expects to buy at a lower price before the time fixed for making delivery (c) One who endeavors to bring down prices, in order that he may buy cheap, opposed to a *bull*, who tries to raise the price, that he may sell dear

Every one who draws a bill or issues a note unconsciously acts as a bear upon the gold market

Jevons, *Money and Mech of Ex* (change), p 316



Common Yellow Bear (*Selenarctos ussuricus*), natural size

6. A popular name for certain common caterpillars of the family *Arctiidae*, which are densely covered with long hair resembling the fur of a bear. They undergo their transformation under old boards or other sheltered places, forming a slight cocoon composed chiefly of their own hair. *Sphinx* *Pyrausta* (Fabricius) is a common example, the moth is white with a few black spots, the abdomen orange colored, banded with white, and ornamented with three rows of black dots. See cut in preceding column

7. In metal, one of the names given to the metallic mass, consisting of more or less malleable iron, sometimes found in the bottom of an iron furnace after it has gone out of blast.

8. Naut, a square block of wood weighted with iron, or a rough mat filled with sand, dragged to and fro on a ship's decks instead of a holystone (which see).—9. In metal-working, a portable punching-machine for iron plates. E. H. Knight

—Bear's grease, the fat of bears, extensively used to promote the growth of hair. The unguents sold under this name, however, are in a great measure made of hog's lard or veal fat, or a mixture of both, scented and slightly colored.—Order of the Bear, an order of knights instituted by the emperor Frederick II of Germany, and centered at the abbey of St Gall, in what is now Switzerland. It perished when the cantons became independent of the house of Austria.

—Woolly bear See woolly bear<sup>2</sup> (bär), *v* t [*< bear*<sup>2</sup>, *n*, 5.] In the stock exchange, to attempt to lower the price of, as, to bear stocks. See bear<sup>2</sup>, *n*, 5

bear<sup>3</sup>, bere<sup>3</sup> (bär), *n*. [Early mod E also *beer*, *< ME* *berc*, *< AS* *bere*, barley, = *Ice* *barr* = North Fries *berre*, *bar*, *bar* = Goth *\*bars* (in adj *barzeima*), barley, = *L* *far*, corn. See *barley*<sup>1</sup> and *farina*] Barley, a corn now used chiefly in the north of England and in Scotland for the common four-rowed barley, *Hordeum vulgare*. The six-rowed kind, *H. hexastachyon*, is called *big*

Malt made from *bere* or *bigg* only, in Scotland and Ireland, for home consumption

bear<sup>4</sup> (bär), *n*. [Also written *beer*, and archaically *berc*, *< ME* *berc* = *LG* *bure*, *> G* *buhre*, a pillow-case] A pillow-case usually in composition, pillow-bear [Now only dialectal.]

Many a pillow and every *berc*  
Of clothe of Keynes to sleep soft

bearable (bär'a-bl), *a*. [*< bear*<sup>1</sup> + *-able*] Capable of being borne, tolerable; enduring; supportable

bearably (bär'a-bl), *adv* In a bearable manner

bearance (bär'ans), *n*. [*< bear*<sup>1</sup> + *-ance*. Cf *forbearance*] 1. Endurance, patient suffering. [Archaic]—2. In *mach*, a bearing

bear-animalcule (bär'an-i-mal'kü), *n* A general name for one of the minute arachnids of the order *Arctosa* or *Tridigrada*, and family *Macrobiotidae*. Also called *water-bear*. See cut under *Arctosa*.

bear-baiting (bär'bä'ting), *n* The sport of setting dogs, usually mastiffs, to fight with captive bears. The practice was prohibited in Great Britain by Parliament in 1835.

Let him alone I see his vein lies only  
For falling out at waki's and bar baitings,  
That may express him sturdy

Beau and Fl, *Captain*, IV 3

Bear-baiting, then a favourite diversion of high and low, was the abomination of the austere sectaries. The Puritans hated it, not because it gave pain to the bear, but because it gave pleasure to the spectators

Macaulay, *Hist. Eng.*, II

bearbane (bär'bän), *n* A variety of the wolfbane, *Aconitum Lycoctonum*

bearberry (bär'ber'i), *n*, pl *bearberries* (-iz) 1 A trailing evergreen Ericaceous shrub, *Arctostaphylos uva-ursi*, found throughout the arctic and mountainous portions of the northern hemisphere, and bearing small bright-red drupes. The leaves are very satiating and slightly bitter, and under the name *uva-ursi* are used in medicine as an astringent tonic, chiefly in affections of the bladder. It is the *kinnikinnick* which the Indians of western America mix with their tobacco for smoking. Also called *bear's bilberry*, *bear's grape*, and *fishberry*

2 In the Pacific States, a species of *Rhamnus*, *R. Purshiana*, named from the fondness of bears for its berries. Also called *bearwood*.—Alpine or black bearberry, a dwarf arctic alpine species of the genus *Arctostaphylos*, *A. alpina*

bearbire, bearbind (bär'bin, -bind), *n*. [*< bear*<sup>3</sup> + *bire*, *bind* see *bire*<sup>1</sup>.] The name in England of several common species of *Convolvulus*, as *C. arvensis*, *C. sepium*, and *C. Soldanella*, from their twining about and binding together the stalks of barley. Also incorrectly written *barebind*.

The *bearbire* with the lilac interlaced

Hood, Haunted House, 1 24

**bear-caterpillar** (bär'kat'ér-pil-är), *n.* A larva of one of the bombycid moths: so called from its hairiness. See cut under *bear*.

**bear-cloth** (bär'klóth), *n.* Same as *bearing-cloth*.

**beard** (bärd), *n.* [*< ME berde, berd, < AS. beard = D baard = OFries. berd = OHG. MHG. G bart = Icel -bardhr, in comp (cf neut. bardh, brim, beak of a ship (see bard<sup>2</sup>)* the ordinary term for 'beard' is *skegg = E shag*) = *OBulg. Serv Bohem brada = Pol broda = Russ. boroda = Lith barzda, barza = Lett barda = OPruss. bordus, and prob = L barba (> E barb<sup>1</sup>), W and Corn bary, a beard* The agreement in spelling between mod E and AS *beard* is merely accidental see *ea*] 1 The close growth of hair on the chin and parts of the face normally characteristic of an adult man; more specifically, the hair of the face and chin when allowed to remain wholly or in part unshaved, that on the upper lip being distinguished as the *mustache*, and the remainder as the *whiskers*, or the *side-whiskers*, *chin-whiskers* or *-beard*, etc., according as the beard is trimmed as, to wear a beard, or a full beard—2 In *cool*, some part or appendage likened to the human beard (a) In *mammal*, long hairs about the head, as on a goat's chin, etc. (b) In *ornith*, a cluster of fine feathers at the base of the beak, as in the bearded vulture and bearded tit. In some breeds of the common hen, as the bearded Polish, the Houdan, and the Russian, this appendage has been made, by selection, very full. The feathers are supported by a pendulous fold of skin, and often extend up to the eyes. (c) In *ichth*, the barbels of a fish, as the loach and catfish. (d) In *conch*, (1) The byssus of some bivalves, as the mussel. (2) The gills of some bivalves, as the oyster. (e) In *entom*, one of a pair of small fleshy bodies of some lepidopterous and dipterous insects. (f) *Wahlebona*

3 In *bot* (a) A crest, tuft, or covering of spreading hairs. (b) The awn or bristle-like appendage upon the chaff of grain and other grasses. See cut under *barley*. (c) With some authors, a name given to the lower lip of a ringent corolla—4 A barb or sharp process of an arrow, a fish-hook, or other instrument, bent backward from the point, to prevent it from being easily drawn out—5 The hook for retaining the yarn at the extremity of the needle in a knitting-machine—6 In *organ-building*, a spring-piece on the back of a lock-bolt to hold it moderately firm and prevent it from rattling in its guides—7 The part of a horse which bears the curb of a bridle, underneath the lower mandible and above the chin—8 The train of a comet when the comet is receding from the sun (in which case the train precedes the head)—9 In *printing*, the outward-sloping part of a type which connects the face with the shoulder of the body. It is obsolete, type being now made with high square shoulders, to lighten the work of the electrotypist—10 The sharp edge of a board—

**False beard**, in *Egypt antq*, a singular artificial beard, often represented on monuments and mummy cases, held under the chin by bands attached to the wearer's cap or head dress—**To make one's beard**, lit. rally, to dress one's beard, hence, to play a trick upon, deceive, cheat



False Beard as represented upon a rock-cut statue of Ramesses II at Abou Simbel

Yet can a miller make a cloven beard,  
For all his art Chaucer, *Reeve's Tale*, l. 175

Mo berdus in two hours  
(Withoute rasour or shouron)

I made, then greynes be of sondes  
Chaucer, *House of Fame*, l. 181

**To one's beard**, to one's face, in defiance of one

Rail d at their covenant, and jer d  
Flich rev rend persons to my beard

S Butler, *Hudibras*

**beard** (bärd), *v.* [*< late ME berde, from the noun*] I. *trans.* 1 To take by the beard, seize, pluck, or pull the beard of, in contempt or anger. Hence—2. Figuratively, to oppose to the face, set at defiance

It is to them most disgracefull, to be beard d of such a base varlett  
Spenser, *State of Ireland*

Dar at thou then  
To beard the lion in his den,  
The Douglas in his hall?

Scott, *Marmion*, vi 14

3. To furnish with a beard, in any sense of the word—4. In *carp*, to chip, plane, or otherwise diminish from a given line or to a given curve as, to beard clamps, plank-sheers, etc.; in *ship-building*, to round, as the adjacent parts of the rudder and stern-post, or the dead-wood, so as

to adapt them to the shape of the vessel.—5. To remove the beard or fringe from, as from oysters.

II. *intrans.* To grow a beard, or become bearded. [Rare]

Nor laughing girl, nor bearding boy  
Nor full pulled manhood, lingering here,  
Shall add, to life's abounding joy  
The charmed repose to suffering dear

Whittier, *Summer by Lakeside*

**bearded** (bär'ded), *a.* [*< ME bearded, < beard + -ed<sup>2</sup>*] 1 Having a beard

Full of strange oaths, and bearded like the pard  
Shak. As you like it, ii 7

It is good to steal away from the society of bearded men, and even of gentler woman, and spend an hour or two with children  
Hawthorne, *Twice Told Tales*, l. 1

2 In *her* (a) Same as *barbed*, 3 (b) Having a train like that of a comet or meteor (which see)—3 In *entom* (a) Having a tuft of hairs on the clypeus, overhanging the mouth (b) Covered on one side with short and thickly set hairs said of antennae—**Bearded argali**, *See argali*—**Bearded griffin**, *See griffin*—**Bearded tit**, *bearded titmouse*, the *Parus biarmus*—**Bearded vulture**, the *Gypaetus barbatus*

**beard-grass** (bärd'gräs), *n.* The common name of (a) some species of *Polygogon*, especially *P. Monspeliensis* and *P. litoralis*, from the densely bearded appearance of the close panicles, (b) some common species of *Andropogon*, as *A. nutans*, *A. scoparius*, etc.—**Woolly beard-grass**, a name given to species of *Erianthus*—**Naked beard-grass**, a name of species of *Gymnopus*

**beardie** (bär'di), *n.* Same as *beardy*, 2

**bearding** (bär'ding), *n.* [*< beard + -ing<sup>1</sup>*] 1 The line of the intersection of the keel, dead-wood, stem, and stern-post of a ship with the outer surface of the frame-timbers. Also called *bearding-line* and *stepping-point*—2 The diminution of the edge or surface of a piece of timber from a given line, as in the stem, dead-wood, etc., of a ship. *Hamersly*

**bearding-line** (bär'ding-lin), *n.* Same as *bearding*, 1

**beardless** (bärd'les), *a.* [*< ME berdes, < AS beardless, < beard, board, + lds, -less*] 1 Without a beard, hence, of persons of the male sex, immature, adolescent as, a *beardless* youth—2 In *ornith*, having no metal vibrissae as, the *beardless flycatcher*, *Ornithium imberbe*—3 In *ichth*, having no barbels—4 In *bot*, without beard or awn—**Beardless drum**, the ruddy or banded drum, *Sciana willata*, which has no barbels. See cut under *redfish*

**beardlessness** (bärd'les-nes), *n.* The state or condition of being beardless

**beardlet** (bärd'let-ed), *a.* [*< beardlet, dim of beard (cf barbule), + -ed<sup>2</sup>*] In *bot*, having little awns. *Parlon*

**beardling** (bärd'ling), *n.* One who wears a beard, formerly, in contrast with *shaveling*, a layman. [Rare]

**beard-moss** (bärd'mós), *n.* A name of the lichen *Usnea barbata*, which, often intermixed with others, clothes forest-trees with the shaggy gray fleece of its pendulous thread-like branches, the "idle moss" of Shakespeare (*C of E*, ii 2)

**beard-dog** (bär'dog), *n.* A dog for baiting bears

True You fought high and fair  
Dawp Like an excellent bear-dog

B Jonson, *Epicoene*, iv 1

**beard-tongue** (bärd'tung), *n.* A name given to plants of the genus *Pentstemon*, with reference to the bearded sterile stamen

**beardy** (bär'di), *n.* pl *bardeas* (-di) [*Dim of beard*] 1 A name of the white-throat, *Sylvia canera Macgillivray* [Local, British]—2 In Scotland, a name of the loach, *Nemachilus barbatus*, a small fresh-water malacopterygian fish, family *Cyprinidae* so called from the six barbules that hang from the mouth. Also spelled *bearde*

**bearer** (bär'er), *n.* [*ME bear, berere, < bear<sup>1</sup> + -er<sup>1</sup>*] 1 One who bears, carries, or sustains, a carrier, specifically, one who carries anything as the attendant of another as, St Christopher, or the Christ-bearer (the meaning of the name), a sword-bearer, an armor-bearer, a palanquin-bearer, etc

His armour bearer sakt unto him, Do all that it is in thine heart  
1 Sam. xiv 7

Forgive the bearer of unhappy news  
Your alter'd father openly pursues  
Your ruin.

Dryden

2 One who carries a body to the grave, a pall-bearer.—3 In India: (a) A palanquin-carrier (b) A domestic servant who has charge of his master's clothes, furniture, etc.—4. In

*banking* and *com.*, one who holds or presents for payment a check or order for money, payment of which is not limited by the drawer to a specified individual or firm. Checks payable to bearer need no indorsement—5. One who wears anything, as a badge or sword; a wearer

Thou [the crown], most fine, most honour'd, most renowned,  
Hast at thy bearer up Shak. 2 Hen IV, iv 4

6 In *old law*, one who bears down or oppresses others by vexatiously assisting a third party in maintaining a suit against them, a maintainer

—7. Any part of a structure or machine that serves as a support to some other part (a) A support for the fire bars of a furnace (b) The support of the puppets in a lathe (c) *pl* In a *rolling mill*, the housings or standards in which the roller judicious turn (d) One of the strips which extend over a molding trough and serve to support the flask

8 In *printing* (a) A strip of wood or metal, type-high, put in any exposed place in a form of type or on a press, for the purpose of bearing off impression and preventing injury to type or woodcuts (b) *pl* Type-high pieces of metal placed in the very open spaces and over the heads of pages to be stereotyped, and also type-high strips of metal placed around pages or forms to be electrotyped, to prevent injury to the face of the type or the plates in the subsequent processes, and cut away from the plates before printing.—9 In *her*, a supporter.—10. A roll of padding forming a kind of bustle, formerly worn by women to support and distend their skirts "at their setting on at the bodies" *Fairholt*—11 In an organ, one of the thin pieces of wood attached to the upper side of a sound-board, to form guides for the register-slides which command the openings in the top of a wind-chest leading to the pipes of the separate systems of pipes which form the stops

*E H Knight*—12 A tree or plant that yields fruit or flowers

This way of procuring autumnal roses, in some that are good bearers, will succeed  
Boyle

**bearer-bar** (bär'er-bär), *n.* One of the bars which support the grate-bars in a furnace.

**bearer-pin** (bär'er-pin), *n.* A pin separating the strings of a piano at the point where the length is determined. *Hor Supp*

**bear-garden** (bär'gär'dn), *n.* 1 A place where bears are kept for the diversion of spectators. The bear-garden in London in Elizabeth's reign was also called *Paris-garden* and *bear's-college*.

Hurrying me from the playhouse, and the scenes there, to the bear garden, to the apes, and asses, and tigers  
Stillmuntz

2 Figuratively, any place of tumult or disorder

Those days when slavery turned the Senate chamber into a bear garden  
N A Rev, CXAXVI 11

**bear-grass** (bär'gräs), *n.* A name given to the *camassia*, *Camassia esculenta*, of Oregon; also, in Texas, to *Dioscorea* *Teucrium*, the young pulpy stems of which are much eaten by bears; and to species of the genus *Yucca*, for the same reason

**bearherd** (bär'härd), *n.* A man who tends bears, a bearward

Virtue is of so little regard in these costermonger times, that true valour is turned bearherd  
Shak. 2 Hen IV, i 2

**bear-hound** (bär'hound), *n.* A hound for hunting or baiting the bear

Few years more and the Wolf hounds shall fall sup pressed, the Bear hounds, the Falconry  
Carlyle, *French Rev*, I iii 1

**bearing** (bär'ing), *n.* [*< ME bering, beryng, verbal n of bear<sup>1</sup>*] 1 Support, as of a principle or an action, maintenance, defense

I speak against the bearing of bloodshed this bearing must be looked upon  
Latimer, 5th Sermon bef Edw VI, 1549

2 The act of enduring, especially of enduring patiently or without complaining, endurance

The two powers which constitute a wise woman are those of bearing and forbearing  
Epictetus (trans)

3. The manner in which a person bears or comports himself, carriage, mien, behavior.

A man of good repute, carriage, bearing and estimation  
Shak. L L L, i 1

I had reason to dread a fair outside, to mistrust a popular bearing, to shudder before distinction, grace, and courtesy  
Charlotte Brontë, *Shirley*, xxiv

4 The mutual relation of the parts of a whole; mode of connection

But of this frame the bearings and the ties,  
The strong connections, nice dependencies,  
Gradations just, has thy pervading soul  
Look'd through?  
Pope, *Essay on Man*, l. 29

Transactions which have direct bearings on freedom, on health, on morals, on the permanent well-being of the nation, can never be morally indifferent.

*Rae, Contemp Socialism, p 213*

5 The special meaning or application of anything said or written

To change the bearing of a word

*Tennyson, In Memoriam, cxviii*

6 The act or capability of producing or bringing forth as, a tree past bearing

In travail of his bearing, his mother was first denied

*Robert of Gloucester*

7 In arch, the space between the two fixed extremes of a beam or timber, or between one extreme and a supporter that is, its unsupported span.—8. In mach, the part in contact with which a journal moves, that part of a shaft or an axle which is in contact with its supports, in general, the part of any piece where it is supported, or the part of another piece on which it rests.—9 Same as bearing-note.—10 pl In ship-building, the widest part of a vessel below the plank-sheet, the line of flotation which is formed by the water on her sides when upright, with masts, staves, etc., on board in proper trim.—11 In her, any single charge of a coat of arms, any one of the ordinaries, or any heraldic bird, beast, or other figure (see charge), hence, in the plural, the whole heraldic display to which a person is entitled. See arm<sup>2</sup>, 7.—12 The direction or point of the compass in which an object is seen, or the direction of one object from another, with reference to the points of the compass. In *geom* and *mining*, used in speaking either of the outcrop of the strata or of the direction of any metalliferous lode or deposit, whether under ground or at the surface. Nearly synonymous with run, course, and strike.

"If for the sun could go his own length, the little way he will be in the big."

"I thought as much," returned the scout, "from the course it takes, and the bearings of the mountains."

*Cooper, The Two Mohicans, xxxii*

**Antifriction bearing** See *antifriction*.—**Conical bearing**, an end bearing for the spindle of a machine tool, formed by abutting the spindle end against the end of a screw. One of these ends is brought to a conical point, and the other is correspondingly counterbored. The screw serves to adjust the bearings for wear.—**Continuous bearings** See *continuous*.—**Sand-bearings**, in mining, the supports for the cars in the sand of a mold.—**Side bearings of a car-truck**, plates, blocks, or rollers placed on each side of the center pin to prevent a too great rocking motion.—To bring a person to his bearings, to put him in his proper place, to take him down.—To lose one's bearings, to become uncertain or confused in regard to one's position, to become bewildered or puzzled.—To take bearings, to ascertain on what point of the compass an object lies. The term is also applied to ascertaining the situation or direction of any object estimated with reference to some part of a ship as on the beam, before the beam, abaft the beam, etc. Hence, to determine one's position, make one's self acquainted with the locality in which one is, discover how matters stand, get rid of bewilderment or misunderstanding.

The best use that we can now make of this occasion, it seems to me, is to look about us, take our bearings, and tell the fugitives what course, in our opinion, they should pursue.

*W Phillips, Speeches, p 76*

**bearing** (bair'ing), *a* 1 Supporting, sustaining us, a bearing wall or partition (that is, a wall or partition supporting another).—2†, Solid, substantial as, "a good bearing dinner," *Fletcher*, *Women Pleased*, ii 2

**bearing-cloth** (bair'ing-kloth), *n* The cloth with which a child is covered when carried to church to be baptized. Also called *bear-cloth*.

Thy scarlet robes, as a child's bearing cloth,

I'll use to carry thee out of this place.

*Shak, 1 Hen VI, i 3*

**bearing-feeler** (bair'ing-fē'ler), *n* An automatic alarm for signaling the overheating of a journal-bearing. A plug of fusible material can be heated with the bearing metals at a given temperature, and by suitable connections is made to sound an alarm.

**bearing-neck** (bair'ing-neck), *n* The part which turns within the brasses of the pedestal of a car-truck, and sustains the strain, the journal of a shaft.

**bearing-note** (bair'ing-nōt), *n* In tuning tempered instruments, like the pianoforte, one of the notes that are first carefully tuned as a basis in tuning the others. Also called *bearing*.

**bearing-rein** (bair'ing-rēn), *n* The rein by which the head of a horse is held up in driving.

**bearing-robe** (bair'ing-rōb), *n* A garment answering the same purpose as a bearing cloth. It was formerly customary for the sponsors to present such a robe to the child.

**bearish** (bair'ish), *a* [*bear*<sup>2</sup> + *-ish*<sup>1</sup>] 1 Partaking of the qualities of a bear, morose or uncouth in manner.

In our own language we seem to allude to this degeneracy of human nature when we call men, by way of reproach, sheepish, bearish, etc.

*Harris, Three Treatises, Notes, p 344*

2. Heavy and falling: applied on the stock-exchange to prices.

**bearishness** (bair'ish-ness), *n*. The state or quality of being bearish in nature, appearance, or manner.

**bear-leader** (bair'lē'dēr), *n* 1 A person who leads about a trained bear for exhibition. Hence—2. A tutor or governor in charge of a youth of rank at the university or on his travels, or one in a similar relation. [Humorous.]

Young gentleman, I am the bear-leader, being appointed your tutor.

*Colman the Younger*

They pounced upon the stray nobility and seized young lords travelling with their bear-leaders.

*Thackeray, Book of Snobs, vii*

**bear-moss** (bair'mōs), *n* Same as *bear's-bed*.

**bear-mouse** (bair'mōus), *n* A book-name of a marmot or a woodchuck, translating the generic name *Arctomys*. See *ent* under *Arctomys*.

**bearst** (bairn), *n* [= *bairn* = *bairn*<sup>2</sup>, *q v*] An obsolete form of *bairn*.

**bear-pig** (bair'pig), *n* The Indian badger or sand-bear, *Arctomys collaris*. See *badger*<sup>2</sup>, 1.

**bear-pit** (bair'pit), *n* A pit prepared for the keeping of bears in a zoological garden. In the center a stout pole, with cross bars or steps at proper distances, is set up to enable the bear to indulge in his instinctive habit of climbing.

**bearst**, *n* An obsolete spelling of *baise*.

**bear's-bed** (bair's'bed), *n* The hair-cap moss, a species of *Polytrichum* which grows in broad, soft mats. Also called *bear-moss*.

**bear's-bilberry** (bair's'bil'ber-i), *n* Same as *barberry*, 1.

**bear's-breech** (bair's'brēch), *n* 1 The English name of *Acanthus spinosus*. See *Acanthus*.—2 The cow-parsnip, *Heracleum Sphondylium* so called on account of its roughness.

**bear's-colleget** (bair's'kol'ej), *n* See *bear-garden*, 1.

The students in bear's college

*B Jonson, Masque of Gypsies*

**bear's-ear** (bair's'ēr), *n* A common name in England of the *Primula Auricula*, from its early Latin name, *ursauricula*, given in allusion to the shape of its leaf. [Prov Eng.]

**bear's-foot** (bair's'fūt), *n* A plant of the genus *Helleborus*, *H. fatidus*. See *Helleborus*.

**bear's-garlic** (bair's'gar'lik), *n* A species of onion, *Allium ursinum*.

**bear's-grape** (bair's'grāp), *n* Same as *barberry*, 1.

**bearskin** (bair's'kin), *n* 1 The skin of a bear.—2 A coarse shaggy woolen cloth for overcoats.—3 A tall cap made of black fur forming part of the uniform of some military bodies, as of the Guards in the British army and of soldiers of various organizations elsewhere.

The bearskins of the French grenadiers rose above the crest of the hill.

*Long, Life of Wellington, xxxiii*

**Bearskin jobber** See *bear*<sup>2</sup>, n, 5.

**bear's-paw clam**, root. See *clam*, root.

**bear's-weed** (bair's'wēd), *n* The yerba santa of California, *Eriodictyon glutinosum*.

**bearward** (bair'wārd), *n* A keeper of bears.

We'll bait thy bears to death,

And manacle the bearward in their chains.

*Shak, 2 Hen VI, v 1*

Those who work with them to maul them as our bearwards do the bears, with a ring through the nose, and a cord.

*Lehyn, Diary, Oct 21 1644*

I entrusted a bearward one day to come down with the dogs of some four parishes that way.

*B Jonson, Epicoene, i 1*

**bear-whelp** (bair'hwel), *n* [*bear*<sup>2</sup> + *whelp*] The whelp of a bear.

An unlicked bear whelp

*Shak, 3 Hen VI, iii 2*

**bearwood** (bair'wūd), *n* The *Ilex parviflora*, a shrub or small tree of the Pacific States. See *barberry*, 2.

**bearwort** (bair'wōrt), *n* The mew or bald-money, *Meum athamanticum*.

**beast** (bēst), *n* [Early mod. E also *beest*, *ME beeste*, *beest*, *OF beste*, *F bête* = *Sp Pg* *It bestia* = *D LG bestia*, *L bestia*, an animal, including all animals except man.] 1 A living being, an animal in this extended sense now only in dialectal or colloquial use.

These ben the cyyrsh [arish] beastes, in

*Chaucer, House of Fame, i 932*

To keep this world both more and less

A skyfull beests [man] than will y make.

*York Plays, p 15*

2 Any four-footed animal, as distinguished from fowls, insects, fishes, and man as, *beasts* of burden, *beasts* of the chase, *beasts* of the forest. It is applied chiefly to large animals.

The beasts, the fishes, and the winged fowls.

*Shak, C of E, ii 1*

One deep cry

Of great wild beasts. *Tennyson, Palace of Art*

*Beasts of chase* are the buck, the doe, the fox, the marten, and the roe. *Beasts of the forest* are the hart, the hind, the hare, the boar, and the wolf. *Beasts of warren* are the hare and coney.

*Covell, Law Dictionary*

3 Any irrational animal, as opposed to *man*, as in the phrase *man and beast*, where *beast* usually means horse.

O heaven! a beast, that wants discourse of reason,

Would have mourn'd longer.

*Shak, Hamlet, i 2*

4. pl In rural economy, originally all domestic animals, but now only cattle, especially, fattening cattle as distinguished from other animals.

—5. In a limited specific use, a horse as, my *beast* is tired out. [Local, Scotland and U S. Compare *creature*, *critter*, similarly used.]—6. Figuratively, a brutal man, a person rude, coarse, filthy, or acting in a manner unworthy of a rational creature.

What an afflicted conscience do I live with,

And what a beast I am grown!

*Fletcher, Valentinian, iv 1*

7† [In this use also spelled as orig pron, *bāste*, < *F baste*, now *bete*, in same sense.] (a) An old game of cards resembling *loo*. (b) A penalty or forfeit at this game, and also in ombre and quadrille.—*Beast royal*, the lion used also of the constellation *Leo*.

And yet ascending was the *beste royal*,

The gentle Lion with his Aldiran.

*Chaucer, Squire's Tale, i 256*

**Blatant beast** See *blatant*.

**beasted** (bēs'ted), *a* [*bēst*, *n*, 7, + *-ed*<sup>2</sup>.] Beaten at ombre or quadrille.

**beastee**, *n*. See *bheesty*.

**beast-hide** (bēst'hīd), *n* Sole-leather which has not been hammered. It is used for glaziers' polishing-wheels.

**beasthood** (bēst'hūd), *n* [*bēst* + *-hood*] The nature or condition of beasts. *Carlyle*.

**beastie**<sup>1</sup> (bēs'ti), *n* [Dim of *beast*] A little animal. [Scotch.]

**beastie**<sup>2</sup> (bēs'ti), *n* See *bheesty*.

**beastily** (bēs'ti-lī), *adv* As a beast, bestially. *Shelley*.

**beastings**, *n* sing or pl. See *beestings*.

**beastish** (bēs'tish), *a* [*ME bestish*, < *beast* + *-ish*<sup>1</sup>.] Like a beast, brutal.

It would be but a kind of animal or *beastish* meeting.

*Milton, Divorce, xiii (Ord M8)*

**beastliness** (bēst'li-ness), *n* 1 The state or quality of being beastly, brutality, coarseness; vulgarity, filthiness.

Rank inundation of luxuriousness

Has tainted him with such gross *beastliness*.

*Marton, Scourge of Villainie, ii 7*

2† Absence of reason, stupidity.

*Beastliness* and lack of consideration

*North*

**beastly** (bēst'li), *a* [*ME beastely*, *bestely*, *beastliche*, < *bēst* + *-ly*<sup>1</sup>.] 1† Natural, animal, the opposite of *spiritual*.

It is nowun a *beastly* bodi, it shal ryse a spiritual bodi.

*Wyclif, 1 Cor xv 44*

2 Like a beast in form or nature, animal.

*Beastly* divinities and droves of gods

*Prior*

3 Like a beast in conduct or instincts, brutal; filthy, coarse.

Thou art the *beastliest*, crossdest baggage that ever man

met withal!

*Middleton (and others), The Widow, i 2*

4 Befitting a beast, unfit for human use; filthy; abominable.

Lowd, profane, and *beastly* phrase

*B Jonson*

Thrown into *beastly* prisons.

*Dickens, Hist of Eng, xvi*

5 Nasty, disagreeable as, *beastly* weather. [Slang.]

By laying the defeat to the account of "this *beastly*

English weather, you know.

*American, VI 245*

—*Syn*. Brutal, Bestial, etc. See *brute*.

**beastly†** (bēst'li), *adv* [*bēst* + *-ly*<sup>2</sup>.] In the manner of a beast, filthily; abominably.

Fie on her! see how *beastly* she doth court him.

*Shak, T of the S, iv 2*

I have seen a handsome cause so foully lost, sir,

So *beastly* cast away, for want of witnesses.

*Fletcher, Spanish Curate, iii 1*

**beastlyhead†** (bēst'li-hed), *n*. [*bēstly* + *-head* = *-hood*, one of Spenser's artificial words.] The character or quality of a beast, *beastliness* used by Spenser as a greeting to a beast.

Sicke, sicke, alas! and little lack of dead,

But I be relieved by your *beastlyhead*.

*Spenser, Shep Cal, May*

**beast's-bane** (bēsts'bān), *n*. A variety of the wolf's-bane, *Aconitum Lycocotum*.



**beat** (**bēt**), *v.*; *pret.* *beat*, *pp.* *beaten*, *beat*, *ppr.* *beating* [*< ME. beeten, < AS. beatan (pret. bēot, pp. beāten) = OHG. bēan, MHG. bēzen = Icel. bauta, beat.*] The superficial resemblance to *F. battre*, *E. bat*, *batter*, is accidental, but has perhaps influenced some of the meanings of *beat*. Hence *beetle*! ] **I. trans** 1 To strike repeatedly; lay repeated blows upon.

*He beat me twice, and beat me to a coward*  
*Fletcher, Humorous Lieutenant, II 4*  
The eagles of Moxitil shall *beat* the air no more.  
*Whittier, The Crisis*

**2** To strike in order to produce a sound; sound by percussion *as*, to *beat* a drum or a tambourine

*Come, beat all the drums up,  
And all the noble instruments of war*  
*Fletcher, Humorous Lieutenant, v 5*

**3** To play (a particular call or tattoo) upon the drum *as*, to *beat* a charge, to *beat* a retreat [The last phrase often means simply to retire or retreat]

The enemy was driven back all day, as we had been the day before, until finally he *beat* a precipitate retreat  
*W. S. Grant, Personal Memoirs, I 350*

**4** To break, bruise, comminute, or pulverize by beating or pounding, *as* any hard substance  
Thou shalt *beat* some of it very small *Ex xxx 36*

**5** To extend by beating, *as* gold or other malleable substance, or to hammer into any form, forge

They did *beat* the gold into thin plates *Fx xxxix 3*  
The hammer which smote the Sarcenians at Tours was at last successful in *beating* the Netherlands into Christianity  
*Motley, Dutch Republic, I 21*

**6** To separate by concussion, strike apart, remove by striking or threshing *with out*

So she *beat out* that she had gleaned and it was about an ephah of barley *Ruth II 17*

**7** To mix by a striking or beating motion, whip into the desired condition *as*, to *beat* or *beat up* eggs or batter—**8** To dash or strike against, *as* water or wind

Beyond this flood a frozen continent  
Lies, dark and wild, *beat* with perpetual storm  
*Milton, P. L., II 588*

**9** To strike with the feet in moving, tread upon  
Pass awful gulfs and *beat* my painful way  
*Sir R. Blackmore*

Along the margin of the moonlight sea  
We *beat* with thundering hoofs the level sand  
*Wordsworth, Prelude, x*  
Amid the sound of steps that *beat*  
The murmuring walks like autumn rain  
*Bryant, The Crowded Street*

**10** To range (fields or woods) with loud blows or other noise in search of game

To *beat* the woods and rouse the bounding prey *Prior*  
Together let us *beat* this simple field,  
Try what the open, what the covert yield  
*Pope, Essay on Man, I 9*

**11** To overcome in battle, contest, or strife; vanquish or conquer *as*, one *beats* another at play

Pyrrhus *beat* the Carthaginians at sea. *Arbutnot*

**12** To surpass, excel, go beyond *as*, he *beats* them all at swimming [Colloq.]

Many ladies in Strassburg were beautiful, still  
They were *beat* all at sticks by the lovely Odille  
*Barham, Ingoldsby Legends, I 239*

There is something out of common here that *beats* any thing that ever came in my way *Dickens*

**13** To be too difficult for, whether intellectually or physically, baffle *as*, it *beats* me to make it out [Colloq.]—**14** To harass; exercise severely, cudgel (one's brains)

Sirrah lay by your foolish study there,  
And *beat* your brains about your own affairs  
*Fletcher and Rowley, Maid in the Mill, II 1*

Why should any one *beat* his head about the Latin grammar who does not intend to be a critic? *Locke*

**15** To exhaust: *as*, the long and toilsome journey quite *beat* him [Colloq.]

They had been *beaten* out with the exposure and hard ship  
*R. H. Dana, Jr., Before the Mast, p 306*

**16** To flutter, flap *as*, to *beat* the wings said of a bird. See *bate*.—**17** In medieval embroidery, to ornament with thin plates of gold or silver.

Hur cloths weyth bestes and byrdes wer *bete*,  
All aboute for pryde  
Quoted in *Rock's Textile Fabrics*

One coat for my lord's body *beat* with gold  
*Dugdale, Baronage*

**18** In *printing*: (a) To ink with beaters (b) To impress by repeatedly striking with a mallet a proof-planer pressed against the paper—*as*, *beat* a proof of that form.—**19** To obtain

an unfair advantage of; defraud: *as*, to *beat* a hotel. [Slang, U. S.]—To *beat* a bargain. See *bargain*.—To *beat* a parley, to notify the enemy by a drum or trumpet signal that conference is desired under a flag of truce.—To *beat away*, in mining, to excavate usually applied to hard ground.—To *beat back*, to compel to retire or return.—To *beat cock-fighting*. See *cock-fighting*.—To *beat down*, (a) To break, destroy, or throw down by beating or battering *as* a wall (b) To press down or lay flat (grass, grain, etc.) by any prostrating action, *as* that of a violent wind, a current of water, or the passage of persons or animals (c) To cause to lower (a price) by importunity or argument, sink or lessen the price or value of, make lower, *as* price or value

It [usury] *beats down* the price of land *Baron, Usury*  
(d) To depress or crush *as*, to *beat down* opposition To *beat into*, to teach or instill by repetition of instruction To *beat off*, to repel or drive back To *beat out*, (a) To extend by hammering, hence, figuratively, to work out fully, amplify, expand

A man thinking on his legs is obliged to *beat out* his thought for his own sake, if not for the sake of his hearers  
*Cornhill Mag*

(b) To perform or execute, *as* a piece of music, by or *as* if by beats with the hands or feet

The child's feet were busy *beating out* the tune  
*Cornhill Mag*

Perplexed in faith, but pure in deeds,  
At last he *beat* his music out  
*Tennyson, In Memoriam, xvi*

(c) To drive out or away  
Intermediate varieties, from existing in lesser numbers than the forms which they connect, will generally be *beaten out* and exterminated during the course of further modification and improvement  
*Darwin, Origin of Species, p 266*

To *beat the air*, to fight to no purpose, or against no antagonist or opposition  
I therefore *beat* no run, not *as* uncertainly, so fight I, not *as* one that *beateth* the air  
*I or ix 28*

To *beat the bounds*. See *bound*.—To *beat the dust*, in the *manège*, (a) To take in too little ground with the fore legs, *as* a horse (b) To curvet too precipitately or too low, *as* a horse.—To *beat the general*, to sound the roll of the drum which calls the troops together.—To *beat the tattoo*, to sound the drum for evening roll call, when all soldiers except those absent with permission are expected to be present in their quarters.—To *beat the wind*, to make a few flourishes in the air and thus be entitled to all the advantages of a victor *as* was done under the medieval system of trial by battle when the other combatant failed to appear.—To *beat time*, to measure or regulate time in music, by the motion of the hand or foot.—To *beat to a mummy*. See *mummy*. To *beat up*, (a) To attack suddenly, alarm or disturb hence, to come to or upon unexpectedly *as*, to *beat up* an enemy's quarters

A distant relation left him an estate in Ireland, where he had resided ever since, making occasional visits to the continent and *beating up* his old quarters, but rarely coming to England  
*Lawrence*

(b) To summon or bring together *as* by beat of drum *as*, to *beat up* recruits (c) In *hunting*, to rouse and drive (game) by ranging

They *beat up* a little game peradventure  
*Lamb, Imperfect Sympathies*

(d) In *engraving* to remove (a dent or mark) from the face of a plate by striking the back with a punch while the face rests on a sheet of tin foil on an anvil or a stake. In this way engravers can remove marks too deep to be obliterated by the scraper or burnisher.—**Syn** 1 To pound, bang, buffet, mail, drub, thump, thwack, baste, thrash, pommel—11 *Ducommun, Rout, etc.* See *defeat*

**II. intrans** 1. To strike repeatedly, knock, *as* at a door

The men of the city *beat* at the door *Judges xix 22*

**2** To move with pulsation, throb *as*, the pulse *beats*

A thousand hearts *beat* happily  
*Byron, Child Harold, III 21*

With unused thoughts and sweet  
And hurrying hopes his heart began to *beat*  
*William Morris, Earthly Paradise, I 408*

**3**, To act, dash, or fall with force or violence, *as* a storm, flood, passion, etc *as*, the tempest *beats* against the house

And the sun *beat* upon the head of Jonah that he fainted, and wished in himself to die  
*Jonah iv 8*

Rolling tempests vainly *beat* below  
*Dryden*  
For the noon is coming on, and the sunbeams fiercely *beat*  
*Bryant, Damsel of Peru*

**4** To be tossed so *as* to strike the ground violently or frequently.

Floating corps lie *beating* on the shore *Addison*

**5** To give notice by beating a drum, also, to sound on being beaten, *as* a drum

But Linden saw another sight  
When the drum *beat* at dead of night  
*Campbell, Hohenlinden*

**6**, To contain beats or pulsations of sound, *as* a tone formed by sounding together two notes which are nearly in unison See *beat, n*, 7—**7** To ponder, be incessantly engaged, be anxiously directed to something, be in agitation or doubt.

If you be pleased, retire into my cell,  
And there repose, a turn or two I'll walk,  
To still my *beating* mind. *Shak. Tempest iv 1*

Thy heaven is on earth, thine eyes and thoughts  
*Beat* on a crown, the treasure of thy heart.

*Shak., 2 Hen VI, II 1*

**8. Naut**, to make progress against the wind by alternate tacks in a zigzag line. A good square rigged vessel will make a direct gain to windward of three tenths of the distance she has sailed while beating, while the gain to windward of an average fore and aft rigged vessel will be equal to five or six tenths of the distance sailed

We took a pilot on board, hove up our anchor, and began *beating* down the bay

*R. H. Dana, Jr., Before the Mast, p 3*

Many yachtsmen had pronounced it to be an impossibility for our vessel to *beat out* in so light a breeze  
*Lady Brassey, Voyage of Sunbeam, I 1*

To *beat about*, to search by various means or ways, make efforts at discovery

To find an honest man, I *beat about*  
*Pope, I'll to Satires, II 102*

To *beat about the bush*, to approach a matter in a roundabout or circumlocutory way To *beat to quarters*, to summon the crew of a man of war by beat of drum to their stations for battle To *beat up and down*, in *hunting*, to run first one way and then another—*said of* a stag—To *beat up for recruits or soldiers*, to go about to enlist men into the army *as* a phrase originating in the fact that a recruiting party was often preceded by a drummer with his instrument—To *beat upon*, to enforce by repetition, reiterate

How frequently and fervently doth the Scripture *beat upon* this cause  
*Hakewell*

**beat** (**bēt**), *n* [*< beat*, *v.*] 1. A stroke; a striking; a blow, whether with the hand or with a weapon [Rare]

The Smith Divine, *as* with a careful *beat*,  
Struck out the mute creation at a *beat*  
*Dryden, Hind and Panther, I 253*

Thus we get but years and *beats*  
*Fletcher, Valentinian, II 3*

**2** A recurrent stroke, a pulsation, a throb: *as*, the *beat* of the pulse, the heart makes from sixty to seventy *beats* a minute—**3** The sound made by the foot in walking or running, a footfall

The *beat* of his unseen feet,  
Which only the angels hear  
*Shelley, The Cloud*

**4** A round or course which is frequently gone over *as*, a watchman's *beat*, a milkman's *beat*.

We had to descend from the sea wall, and walk under it, until we got beyond the sentry's *beat*  
*Houelle, Venetian Life, xii*

Hence—**5**, A course habitually traversed, or a place to which one habitually or frequently resorts—**6** In Alabama and Mississippi, the principal subdivision of a county, a voting-premises—**7** In music (a) The beating or pulsation arising from the interference of two musical notes differing but slightly in pitch. See *interference*. The number of beats per second is equal to the difference between the numbers of vibrations of the two notes. Thus, two notes having 250 and 255 vibrations per second respectively, if sounded simultaneously, will give rise to one beat each second, because once in each second the two wave systems (see *sound*) will coincide and produce a maximum sound and once they will be half a wave length apart, and the sound will almost disappear. Also called *beating* (b) The motion of the hand, foot, or baton in marking the divisions of time during the performance of a piece of music (c) Used vaguely by various English writers to denote different kinds of ornamental notes or graces—**8** The third operation in paper-making, in which the pulp is still further divided and torn apart in the beating-engine—**9** The blow struck by a valve when falling into its seat—**10** The bearing part or the facing of a valve

The inlet and outlet valves in the covers of the air cylinders are of brass provided with leather *beats*  
*Urry, Dict., IV 740*

**11** A worthless, dishonest, shiftless fellow, a knave [Slang].—*Beat* of a watch or clock, the stroke made by the action of the escapement. A clock is said to be in *beat* or out of *beat* according as the stroke is at equal or unequal intervals *Beat* or *tuck of drum* (*milt*), a succession of strokes on a drum, varied in different ways for particular purposes, *as* to regulate a march, to call soldiers to their arms or quarters to direct an attack or retreat, etc.—**Dead beat** (a) Formerly a person without money or resources, now one who never pays, but lives by evasions, an utterly dishonest worthless fellow an intensified expression of *beat* 11 above [Slang] (b) A stroke or blow without recoil *as* in the dead beat escapement See *escapement*—**Double beat**, in music, a beat repeated—**Out of one's beat**, not in one's sphere or department [Colloq.]

**beat** (**bēt**), *pp* [Shorter form of *beaten*, which is the only form used attributively] Exhausted by exertion, mentally or bodily, fatigued, worn out by toil [Colloq.]

Quite *beat* and very much vexed *Dickens*

**Dead beat**, completely exhausted or worn out, so *as* to be incapable of further exertion, utterly baffled, *as* by the difficulty of a task, thoroughly defeated in a contest or struggle [Colloq.]

**beat**<sup>2</sup> (bēt), *n* [Also *beet*, *bait*, < ME. *bete*, origin unknown, perhaps < *beat*<sup>1</sup>, *v.*, or perhaps connected with *bait*, *bate*, steep see *bate*<sup>5</sup>] A bundle of flax or hemp made up ready for steeping

**beat**<sup>3</sup> (bēt), *n.* [Also *bait*, *bate*, origin unknown Cf *beat*<sup>2</sup>, make a fire *Peat* is appar a different word] The rough sod of moorland, or the matted growth of fallow land, which is sheered or pared off, and burned, when the land is about to be plowed See *beat*<sup>4</sup>, *v.* N E D [Prov Eng]

**beat**<sup>3</sup> (bēt), *v. t* and *i* [See *beat*<sup>3</sup>, *n*] To slice off (the beat or rough sod) from uncultivated or fallow ground with a beat-ax or beat-plov, in order to burn it, for the purpose at once of destroying it and of converting it into manure for the land N E D [Prov Eng]

**beata memoria** (be-ā'tō mō-mō'rī-ō) [*L.*, gen of *beata memoria*, blessed memory see *beatify* and *memory*] Of blessed memory said of the dead

**beat-ax** (bēt'aks), *n* [E dual, also *bidax*, *bidax*, < *beat*<sup>3</sup> + *ax*<sup>1</sup>] The ax or adz with which the beat is pared off in hand-beating See *beat*<sup>3</sup>, *v.* N E D [Prov Eng]

**beaten** (bē'tn), *p. a* [*<* ME *beten*, < AS. *bāten*, pp of *batan*, beat see *beat*<sup>1</sup>, *v.*] 1 Wrought upon by beating, formed or affected in any way by blows or percussion as, *beaten work* (which see, below)

This work of the candlesticks was of *beaten* gold.

Num viii 4

Specifically—2 Worn by beating or treading; much trodden, hence, common from frequent use or repetition, trite as, to follow the *beaten* course of reasoning

A broad and *beaten* way Milton, P L, II 1026.

Truth they profess'd, yet often left the true  
And *beaten* prospect, for the wild and new Crabbe, Tales.

3 Conquered, vanquished

I suppose everything is right, even to Wooters being conqueror and I the *beaten* man S Tytler

4. Exhausted, worn out—5 Baffled, as by the difficulty of a task, intellectual or physical.

—**Beaten work.** (a) Metal shaped by being hammered on an anvil or a block of the requisite form. Hand made vessels of metal, especially those of rounded form, are commonly shaped by this process. (b) Repoussé work See *repoussé*

**beater** (bē'tēr), *n* 1 One who beats. as, a carpet-beater, a drum-beater

Even the wisest of you great *baters* do as oft punish nature as they do correct faults Asham, The Scholemaster, p 32

2. In hunting, one who rouses or beats up game

When the *beaters* came up we found that the bag consisted of five red deer—namely, one small stag and four hinds J Baker, Turkey, p 309

3 That which beats or is used in beating. Specifically—(a) In *basket making*, a heavy iron used for beating the work close, or compacting it. (b) In *cotton mangle*, a machine for cleaning and opening the cotton preparatory to carding. This is accomplished by beating the cotton, as it is fed through rolls, by horizontal blades attached to an axle revolving with great rapidity. (c) The jack of a knitting machine. (d) A mallet used in hat making. (e) A tool for packing powder in a blast hole. (f) A scutching blade for breaking flax or hemp. (g) In *weaving*, the lathe or batten of a loom so named because it drives the weft into the shed, and makes the fabric more compact

**beater-press** (bē'tēr-pres), *n* A machine for compacting materials for baling, by beating them down by a weight, and also by direct and continued pressure

**beath** (bē'th), *v. t* [Now only E dual, < ME *bethen*, < AS *bethan*, a parallel form of *bathan*, > E *bathe*, *q. v.*] 1 To bathe, foment—2 To heat (unseasoned wood) for the purpose of straightening (it)

A tall young oak

*Beath'd* in fire for steele to be in sted

Spenser, F. Q., IV vii 7

**beatific** (bē-ā'tīf'ik), *a* [*<* *L.* *beatificus*, < *beatus*, happy, + *faceri*, make, cf *beatify*] 1 Blessing or making happy, imparting bliss

The greatness and strangeness of the *beatific* vision South

2. Blessed, blissful, exaltedly happy

He arrived in the most *beatific* frame of mind

Thoreau in Norway, p 176

**Beatific vision**, in *theol.*, the direct vision of God supposed to constitute the essential bliss of saints and angels in heaven

**beatifical** (bē-ā'tīf'ī-kal), *a* Same as *beatific* [Rare]

**beatifically** (bē-ā'tīf'ī-kal-ī), *adv* In a *beatific* manner.

**beatificator** (bē-ā'tīf'ī-kāt), *v. t* To *beatify*

**beatification** (bē-ā'tīf'ī-kā'shon), *n* [= *F.* *beatification*, < *L.* *beatificatio* see *beatify*] 1

The act of *beatifying* or of rendering or pronouncing happy, the state of being blessed, blessedness

The end of a Christian, . . . the rest of a Christian, and the *beatification* of his spirit Jer Taylor, Sermons, xx

2 In the *Rom Cath. Ch.*, the act by which a deceased person is declared to be *beatified*, or one of the blessed, and therefore a proper subject of a certain degree or kind of public religious honor This is now an exclusive prerogative of the pope, but for several centuries it was also exercised by local bishops or metropolitans It is usually the second step toward canonization, and cannot take place till fifty years after the death of the person to be *beatified*, except in the case of martyrs The process is an elaborate one, consisting of thirteen or fourteen stages, and extending over many years, during which the claims of the reputed saint are carefully and strictly investigated If the final result is favorable, the pope's decree is publicly read in the pontifical church, the image and relics of the newly *beatified* are incensed, etc See *canonization*

Ximenes has always been venerated in Spain Philip IV endeavored to procure his *beatification* G Ticknor, Spain Lit., I 424

**beatify** (bē-ā'tī-fī), *v. t.*, pret and pp *beatified*, ppr *beatifying* [*<* *F.* *beatifier*, < *L.* *beatificare*, make happy, *beatus*, < *beatus*, happy, blessed (pp of *beare*, make happy, akin to *bonus*, *bonus*, good, *bene*, well), + *faceri*, make] 1 To make supremely happy, bless with the completion of celestial enjoyment as, "*beatified* spirits," Dryden—2 To pronounce or regard as happy, or as conferring happiness [Rare]

The common conceits and phrases which so *beatify* wealth Barrow, Works (ed 1686), III 161

Specifically—3 In the *Rom Cath. Ch.*, to decree *beatification*

The right of *beatifying*, that is, declaring a holy person a saint, and decreeing that due honour might be paid him, within a particular diocese, continued to be exercised in England and everywhere else by the bishops of the church Hook, Church of our Fathers, III 1 495

Hence—4. To ascribe extraordinary virtue or excellence to, regard as saintly or exalted

His heroine is so *beatified* with description, that she loses all hold upon sympathy W Hipple, Ess. and Rev., I 128

**beating** (bē'ting), *n* [Verbal *n* of *beat*<sup>1</sup>, *v.*]

1 The act of striking, or operating by blows, any process of working by percussion Specifically—(a) A process in the dressing of flax and hemp by which they are made soft and pliable (b) The process of hammering gold and silver into leaf The sheets are placed between pieces of parchment, and hammered on a marble block (c) In *bookbinding*, the process of flattening out with a hammer the leaves of a book which have been badly pressed, or which have been buckled or twisted by bad sewing or uneven dampening

2 Punishment or chastisement by blows, a flogging—3 The state of being beaten or outdone, a defeat

Our American rifle team has had its *beating*, but not a bad *beating* The American, VI 245

4 Regular pulsation or throbbing.

The *beatings* of my heart Wordsworth, Tintern Abbey

5 In *music*, same as *beat*, 7 (a) but in this form more frequently applied to the beats of the strings of a piano or the pipes of an organ—6 *Naut.*, the act of advancing in a zigzag line against the wind

**beating-bracket** (bē'ting-brak'et), *n* The batten of a loom

**beating-engine** (bē'ting-en'jin), *n* 1 A machine with rotating cutters for preparing rags in paper-making—2 Same as *beating-machine*

**beating-hammer** (bē'ting-ham'er), *n* A hammer having two slightly rounded faces, used in shaping the backs of books

**beating-machine** (bē'ting-ma-shēn'), *n* A machine for opening and beating cotton, to loosen it and remove the dust Also called *allowing-machine*, *opener*, *beating-engine*, etc

**beatitude** (bē-ā'tī-tūd), *n* [*<* *F.* *beatitudo*, < *L.* *beatitudo*, < *beatus*, happy, blessed see *beatify*] 1 Supreme blessedness, felicity of the highest kind, consummate bliss, hence, in a less restricted sense, any extreme pleasure or satisfaction

True *beatitude* groweth not on earth

Sir T. Browne, Christ. Mor., III 11

About him all the sanctities of heaven

Stood thick as stars, and from his sight received

*Beatitude* past utterance Milton P L, III 62

Thousands of the Jews find a peculiar *beatitude* in having themselves interred on the opposite slope of the Mount of Olives B Taylor, Lands of the Saron, p 75

2 One of the eight ascriptions of blessedness to those who possess particular virtues, pronounced by Christ in the Sermon on the Mount, Mat. v. 3-11. so named from the word

"blessed" (in the Latin, *beati*), with which each declaration or ascription begins.—*Formal beatitude*, the possession of the highest good.—*Objective beatitude*, the highest good

**beattle** (bē-at'l), *v. t.* [*E.* dial (Exmoor and Scilly Gloss) and U. S.; appar. < *be*<sup>1</sup> + *attle* for *addle*] To addle the brain of; make a fool of [Prov U S (Massachusetts)]

**beau** (bō), *a.* and *n* [As an *adj.* long obsolete; early mod E *bew*, < ME *beu*, *bieu*, *beau*, < OF *beau*, *biau*, earlier *bel*, *beal*, *bial*, mod F. *beau*, *bel*, fem *belle*, < *L.* *bellus*, fair, beautiful, fine. see *bel*<sup>1</sup>, *bell*<sup>5</sup>] The noun is mod, and follows the *F.* in pron, the ME *adj.* if still existent would be pronounced as in its deriv. *beauty*, *q. v.*] 1 *a* Good; fair used especially in address as, "*beau sir*," Chaucer, House of Fame, l 643 See *beausire*, *beaupere*, etc.

II. *n.*, pl *beaus* or *beaux* (bōz) 1 One who is very neat and particular about his dress, and fond of ornaments and jewelry, a fop, a dandy now most often said of a man of middle age or older as, he is an old *beau*

Besides thou art a *beau* what's that, my child?

A fop, well dressed, extravagant, and wild

Dryden, tr of Persius, Satires, iv 42

He is represented on his tomb by the figure of a *beau*, dressed in a long periwig, and reposing himself upon velvet cushions under a canopy of state

Addison, Thoughts in Westminster Abbey

2 A man who is suitor to or is attentive to a lady, a lover, a swain [Now chiefly colloq or rustic]

Her love was sought I do aver,

By twenty *beaux* and more

Goldsmith, Elegy on Mrs Mary Blaise

The rural *beaus* their best attire put on,

To win their nymphs, as other nymphs are won

Crabbe, The Village

=Syn. 1 Dandy, Esquante, etc See *cozambi*

**beau** (bō), *v. t* [*<* *beau*, *n*] To act the *beau* to, attend or escort (a lady)

**beaucéant**, *n* See *beauséant*

**beaucerker** (bō'klōrk or -klark), *n* [Early mod E also *beaucerker*, < ME *beaucerker*, < OF *beau*, fine, + *clerc*, clerk, scholar] A good scholar; a learned man known especially as a surname of Henry I of England (Henry *Beaucerker*)

**beaufet**, *n* An erroneous form of *buffer*<sup>2</sup>

**beaun** (bī'ūn), *n* [A forced spelling of *biffin*, as if < *F.* *beau*, beautiful, + *fin*, fine.] Same as *biffin*

**beaufrey**, *n* Same as *baufrey* See *Wcale*

**beau-ideal** (bō'i-dē'al or bō'ē-dā'al'), *n.* [*F.* *le beau idéal*, the ideal beautiful *le beau*, the beautiful, *idéal*, *adj.*, ideal Hence in E often taken as *beau*, *adj.*, qualifying *ideal*, *n.*, an excellent (one's best) ideal see *beau* and *ideal*] A mental conception or image of any object, moral or physical, in its perfect typical form, free from all the deformities, defects, and blemishes accompanying its actual existence; a model of excellence in the mind or fancy; ideal excellence.

My ambition is to give them a *beau idéal* of a welcome

Charlotte Brontë, Jane Eyre, xxxiv

**beaulish** (bō'ish), *a* [*<* *beau* + *-ish*<sup>1</sup>] Like a *beau*, foppish, fine as, "*a beaulish* young spark," Byron, *Beau* and Bodlamite

**Beaujolais** (bō-zhō-lā'), *n* [*F.* *Beaujolais*, a former division of France, now chiefly comprised in the department of Rhône] A kind of red wine made in the department of Rhône, in southeastern France

**beau monde** (bō mōnd), [*F.* *beau*, < *L.* *bellus*, fine, *monde*, < *L.* *mundus*, world See *beau* and *mundane*] The fashionable world, people of fashion and gayety, collectively.

**beaumontite** (bē'mon-tīt), *n* [After Prof. Élie de Beaumont, of France.] In *mineral*, a variety of heulandite from Jones's Falls near Baltimore, Maryland.

**beaumont-root** (bē'mōnt-rōt), *n.* Same as *bouman's-root*

**Beaune** (bōn), *n* [*F.*] A red wine of Burgundy. The name is given to wines produced in a large district around the city of Beaune, and varying greatly in quality

**beaupere**, *n* [Early mod E, also *beupere*, etc (in the sense of 'companion,' sometimes spelled *beaupere*, by confusion with *phere*, an erroneous spelling of ME *ferre*, a companion see *ferre*), < ME *beupere*, *beaupere*, *beupyr*, etc., < (1) OF *beau pere*, 'good father,' a polite form of *pere*, father (mod F *beau-père*, father-in-law, or stepfather), < *beau*, fair, good, + *pere*, *F.* *père*, < *L.* *pater* = E. *father*, (2) OF *beau*, fair, good, + *per*, *peer* (mod. F. *pair*),

peer, equal.] 1. A term of courtesy for 'father,' used especially in addressing or speaking of priests.—2. A companion, compeer, or friend.

Now leading him into a secret shade  
From his *Beauperes*, and from bright heavens view  
Spenser, *F. Q.*, III, 1 35

**beaupers, bewpers, n.** [Also *bowpres*, perhaps, like many other fabrics, named from the place of its original manufacture, conjectured in this case to be *Beaupréau*, a town in France with manufactures of linen and woolen.] A fabric, apparently of linen, used in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. Flags were made of it.

With my cozen Richard Pepys upon the Change, about supplying us with *bewpers* from Norwich, which I should be glad of, if cheap  
Pepys, *Diary*, II, 138

**beau-peruke, n.** A name given to periwigs of exaggerated length worn in the reign of William III.

**beau-pot** (bō'pot), *n.* [An erroneous form (simulating *F. beau*, beautiful) of *boupot* for *boughpot*, *q. v.*] A large ornamental vase for cut flowers.

**beauseant, beauseant, n.** [OF. *bauceant*, a flag (see *def.*), perhaps < *baugent*, *baucant*, etc. (> *E. bawond*, *q. v.*), orig. black-and-white spotted, but later written *beauseant*, *beauseant*, as if < *F. beau*, fine, handsome, comely, + *séant*, suitable, lit. sitting, *ppr* of *seoir*, sit see *scance*.] The flag of the order of the Templars, half black and half white, and bearing the inscription, "Non nobis, Domine, non nobis, sed nōmini tuo da gloriam."

**beau-semblant, n.** [*F. beau*, fair; *semblant*, appearance see *semblance*.] Fair appearance. *Court of Love*, I, 1085

**beauship** (bō'ship), *n.* [< *beau* + *-ship*.] The character and quality of a beau, the state of being a beau used sometimes, as in the extract, as a title.

You laugh not, gallants, as by proof appears,  
At what his beauship says, but what he wears  
Congreve, *Prolog* to *Dryden Jr.'s* *Husband and his own* Cuckold

**beausiret, n.** [ME. also *beausir*, *bewsher*, etc., < OF. *beau sire*, fair sir see *beau* and *sir*, and cf. *beausere*. See also *beausir*.] Fair sir, an ancient formal mode of address.

**beauteous** (bū'tē-us), *a.* [Early mod. E. also *beauteous*, *beuteous*, *beutious*, *beuteus*, < ME. *beuteous*, etc., < *beute*, *beaute*, beauty, + *-ous*.] Possessing beauty, sensuously beautiful [Chiefly poetical].

I can, Petruchio, help thee to a wife,  
With wealth enough, and young, and *beauteous*  
Shak., *T. of the S.*, I, 2

= *Syn.* *Handsome*, *Pretty*, etc. See *beautiful*.  
**beauteously** (bū'tē-us-ly), *adv.* [< ME. *beauty-ously*, < *beutyose*, *beuteous*, *beauteous*, + *-ly*.] In a beauteous manner, in a manner pleasing to the senses, beautifully.

Look upon pleasures not upon that side that is next  
the sun, or where they look *beauteously*  
Jer. Taylor, *Holy Living*, II, § 1

**beauteousness** (bū'tē-us-ness), *n.* The state or quality of being beauteous, beauty.  
**beautification** (bū'ti-kā'shon), *n.* [< *beauty* see *-fication*.] The act of beautifying or rendering beautiful; decoration, adornment; embellishment.

This thing and that necessary to the *beautification* of the room  
Mrs. Crank

**beautified** (bū'ti-fid), *p. a.* Adorned, made beautiful, in *her*, ornamented with jewels, feathers or the like said of a crown, a cap, or any garment used as a bearing. The blazon should state in what way the bearing is beautified, as, for example, with jewels.

**beautifier** (bū'ti-fi-er), *n.* One who or that which makes beautiful.

Semiramis, the founder of Babylon, according to Justin and Strabo, but the enlarger only and *beautifier* of it, according to Herodotus.  
Concord, *Astron. of the Ancients*, p. 102

**beautiful** (bū'ti-fūl), *a.* [Early mod. E. also *beutyful*, *beutyful*, *beutyful*, etc., < *beauty* + *-ful*.] Full of beauty, possessing qualities that delight the senses, especially the eye or the ear, or awaken admiration or approval in the mind. See *beauty*, 1.

It was moated round after the old manner, but it is now dry, and turfed with a *beautiful* carpet.  
Keats, *Diary*, July 14, 1875

Italian Aphrodite *beautiful*,  
Fresh as the foam, now bathed in Paphian wells  
Tennyson, *Enone*  
Silence, *beautiful* voice!  
Be still, for you only trouble the mind  
With a joy in which I cannot rejoice  
Tennyson, *Maud*, v. 3.

It is a *beautiful* necessity of our nature to love some thing  
D. Jerrold

We are clearly conscious of the propriety of applying the epithet *beautiful* to virtues such as charity, reverence, or devotion, but we cannot apply it with the same propriety to duties of perfect obligation, such as veracity or integrity  
Lerky, *Europ. Morals*, I, 84

**The beautiful**, that which possesses beauty, beauty in the abstract as, *the beautiful* in nature or art, the good, the true, and *the beautiful*.

Can we conceive of a period of human development at which religion is the worship of *the beautiful*?  
J. Caird

It is very old, this architecture [Duomo at Murano], but the eternal youth of *the beautiful* belongs to it and there is scarce a stone fallen from it that I would replace  
Howells, *Venice*, I, xli

= *Syn.* *Beautiful*, *Beauteous*, *Handsome*, *Pretty*, *Fair*, *Lovely*, *Comely*, charming, all apply to that which is highly pleasing, especially to the eye. *Beautiful*, the most general of these words, is also often the noblest and most spiritual, expressing that which gives the highest satisfaction to eye, ear, mind, or soul. *Beauteous* is chiefly poetic, and covers the less spiritual part of *beautiful*. *Handsome* is founded upon the notion of proportion, symmetry, as the result of cultivation or work, a *handsome* figure is strictly one that has been developed by attention to physical laws into the right proportions. It is less spiritual than *beautiful*, a *handsome* face is not necessarily a *beautiful* face. *Handsome* applies to larger or more important things than *pretty*, as, a *handsome* house, a *pretty* cottage. It is opposed to *homely*. *Pretty* applies to that which has symmetry and delicacy, a diminutive beauty, without the higher qualities of graceful lines, dignity, feeling, purpose, etc. A thing not small of its kind may be called *pretty* if it is of little dignity or consequence, as, a *pretty* dress or shade of color, but *pretty* is not used of men or their belongings, except in contempt. *Fair* starts from the notion of a brightness that catches the eye. It notes that sort of beauty which delights the eye by complexion and feature, in this sense it is now less common in prose. *Lovely* is a strong word for that which is immediately pleasing to the eye, it applies primarily to that which excites admiration and love. *Comely* applies rather to the human figure, chiefly in its proportions. It is used less commonly than *handsome* to express the result of care or training. See *elegant*.

The moon was pallid, but not faint,  
And *beautiful* as some fair saint.  
Longfellow, *Orion*

And there a vision caught my eye  
The reflex of a *beauteous* form  
Tennyson, *Miller's Daughter*

A *handsome* house, to lodge a friar,  
A river at my garden's end  
Pope, *Imit. of Horace*, Satires, II, vi 3

Nothing more *beautiful*—nothing *prettier*, at least was ever made than *Phoebe Hawthorne*, Seven Gables, ix  
The lamps shone o'er fair women and brave men  
Byron, *Childe Harold*, III, 21  
Sweet Auburn, loveliest village of the plain  
Goldsmith, *D. v.*, VII, 1 1

I doubt, indeed, if the shepherds and shepherdesses of his day were any *comelier* and any *cleaner* than these their descendants  
C. D. Warner, *Roundabout Journey*, p. 114

**beautifully** (bū'ti-fūl-ly), *adv.* In a beautiful manner.

Fine by degrees and *beautifully* less  
Prior, *Henry and Emma*, I, 323

**beautifleness** (bū'ti-fūl-ness), *n.* The quality of being beautiful, elegance of form, beauty.  
**beautify** (bū'ti-fi), *v.*, pret. and pp. *beautified*, *ppr* *beautifying* [Early mod. E. also *beutyfy*, *beutyfy*, *beutyfy*, -*fy*, < *beauty* + *-fy*.] I. trans. To make or render beautiful, adorn, deck; grace, decorate, embellish.

The arts that *beautify* and polish life  
Burke  
Mid creeping moss and ivy's darker green,  
How much thy presence *beautifies* the ground!  
Clare, *The Primrose*

= *Syn.* *Adorn*, *Ornament*, etc. See *adorn* and *decorate*.

II. *intrans.* To become beautiful, advance in beauty. [Rare.]

It must be a prospect pleasing to God himself, to see his creation for ever *beautifying* in his eyes  
Addison, *Spectator*, No. 111

**beautiless** (bū'ti-less), *a.* [< *beauty* + *-less*.] Destitute of beauty.

Unamiable, *beautiless*, reprobate  
Hammond, *Works*, IV, 7

**beauty** (bū'ti), *n.*, pl. *beauties* (-tiz) [Early mod. E. also *beuty*, *beuty*, < ME. *beuty*, *beute*, *beute*, earliest form *bealte*, < OF. *beaute*, *bealtet*, *bealtet*, *F. beaute*, = *Pr. bealte*, *bealte* = *Sp. beldad* = *Pg. beldade* = *It. beldà*, < ML. *bēlsta(t)-a*, beauty, < L. *bellus*, beautiful, fair see *beau* and *bell*.] 1 That quality of an object by virtue of which the contemplation of it directly excites pleasurable emotions. The word denotes primarily that which pleases the eye or ear but it is applied also to that quality in any object of thought which awakens admiration or approval as, intellectual beauty, moral beauty, the beauty of holiness, the beauty of utility and so on.

He hath a dally *beauty* in his life  
That makes me ugly  
Shak. *Othello*, v, 1  
A thing of *beauty* is a joy for ever  
Keats, *Endymion*, I, 1

The homely *beauty* of the good old cause is gone  
Wordsworth, *National Independence*, I

If eyes were made for seeing,  
Then *beauty* is its own excuse for being  
Emerson, *To the Rhodora*

*Beauty* results from adaptation to our faculties, and a perfect state of health, physical, moral, and intellectual  
C. E. Norton

The sense of *beauty* and the affection that follows it attach themselves rather to modes of enthusiasm and feeling than to the course of simple duty which constitutes a merely truthful and upright man.  
Lerky, *Europ. Morals*, I, 84

2. A particular grace or charm, an embellishment or ornament.—3. Any particular thing which is beautiful and pleasing, a part which surpasses in pleasing qualities that with which it is united generally in the plural as, the *beauties* of an author; the *beauties* of nature.

Look in thy soul and thou shalt *beauties* find  
Like those which drown Narcissus in the flood  
Sir J. Davies, *Immortal of Soul*, xxxiv

4. A beautiful person, specifically, a beautiful woman, collectively, beautiful women as, all the *beauty* of the place was present.

This lady was not only a great *beauty*, but a most virtuous and excellent creature  
Lewin, *Diary*, July 8, 1875

And I have shadow'd many a group  
Of *beauties*, that we'd both  
In tenor times of hood and hoop,  
Or while the patch was worn  
Tennyson, *The Talking Oak*

5. Prevailing style or taste, rage, fashion.  
She stained her hair yellow, which was then the *beauty*  
Jer. Taylor

**Camberwell beauty**, the *Vanessa atropa*, a beautiful butterfly, rare in Great Britain, but often found in some parts of the United States so named from having been found some times at Camberwell, a suburb of London. The wings are deep rich, velvety brown with a band of black, containing a row of large blue spots around the brown, and an outer band or margin of pale yellow dappled with black spots. The caterpillar feeds on the willow.—**Curve of beauty**, line of beauty. See *curve*.—**Dependent beauty**, that beauty which does not appear when the object is contemplated in itself but only when it is considered in its adaptation to its end.

What has been distinguished as *dependent* or *relative beauty* is nothing more than a beautified utility or utilized beauty  
Sir W. Hamilton

**Ideal beauty**, the standard of aesthetic perfection which the mind forms and seeks to express in the fine arts and in the rules which govern these arts.—**Mixed beauty**, the character of an object which is beautiful and at the same time affords pleasure of another kind = *Syn.* 1. Love, fitness, fairness, comeliness, attractiveness, elegance, gracefulness, adornment.

**beauty** (bū'ti), *v. t.* [< ME. *beutyen*, < *beuty*, etc., beauty see *beauty*, *n.*] To render beautiful, adorn, beautify, or embellish.

The laurel's cheek, *beautied* with plantain ring  
Shak., *Hamlet*, III, 1

**beauty-of-the-night** (bū'ti-ov-thē-nit'), *n.* The four-o'clock, *Mirabilis Jalapa*.

**beauty-sleep** (bū'ti-slep), *n.* The sleep taken before midnight, popularly regarded as the most refreshing portion of the night's rest.

**beauty-spot** (bū'ti-spot), *n.* 1. A patch or spot placed on the face to heighten beauty, as formerly practised by women, hence, something that heightens beauty by contrast, a foil.

The slithiness of swine makes them the *beauty spot* of the animal creation  
Grew

The numberless absurdities into which this copyism has led the people, from nose rings to ear rings, from painted faces to *beauty spots*  
H. Spencer, *Universal Progress*, p. 90

2. An especially beautiful feature or thing.

*Bumyan*

**beauty-wash** (bū'ti-wosh), *n.* A cosmetic.

**beaux, n.** Plural of *beau*.

**beauxite, n.** See *bauxite*.

**beaver** (bē'vēr), *n.* and *a.* [Early mod. E. also *beator*, *bever*, < ME. *bever*, < AS. *biofer*, *bifer* = D. LG. *beien* = OHG. *bibin*, MHG. *G. biber* = Icel. *bjorr* = Sw. *bäfer* = Dan. *bæter* = L. *fiber*, OL. *bibei* (> *It. bevero* = Sp. *biburo* = Pr. *vibre* = F. *bièvre*) = Gael. *bibhar* = Corn. *befr* = OBulg. *bebrā*, *bībrū*, *bohū*, Bohem. *Pōl. bobr* = Russ. *bobri* = Lith. *bebrus* = Lett. *bebras*, OPruss. *bebrus*, a beaver, = Skt. *babhu*, a large ichneumon, as adj., brown, tawny, perhaps a redupl. of √ *bhrū*, the ult. root of AS. *būn*, E. *brown* see *brown*.] I. *n.* 1. A rodent quadruped, about two feet in length, of the family *Castorida* and genus *Castor*, *C. fiber*, at one time common in the northern regions of both hemispheres, now found in considerable numbers only in North America, but occurring solitary in central Europe and Asia. It has short ears, a blunt nose, small fore feet, large webbed hind feet with a flat ovate tail covered with scales on its upper surface. It is valued for its fur (which used to be largely employed in the manufacture of hats, but for which silk is now for the most part substituted) and for an odoriferous secretion named *castor* or *castoreum* (which see).



its food consists of the bark of trees, leaves, roots, and berries. The favorite haunts of the beavers are rivers and lakes which are bordered by forests. When they find a stream not sufficiently deep for their purpose, they throw across it a dam constructed with great ingenuity of wood, stones and mud, gnawing down small trees for the purpose and compacting the mud by blows of their powerful tails. In winter they live in houses, which are from 3 to 4 feet high, are built on the water's edge with subaqueous entrances, and afford them protection from wolves and other wild animals. They formerly abounded throughout northern America, but are now found only in unsettled or thinly populated regions. Several slightly different varieties of the European beaver have received special names. The North American beaver is somewhat larger than the European, and exhibits some slight cranial peculiarities.

Beaver (*Castor fiber*)

It is commonly rated as a distinct species or subspecies, under the name of *Castor canadensis*. The so-called fossil beaver, *Castoroides ohioensis*, belongs to a different family, *Castoroididae* (which see). See also *Castoridea*.

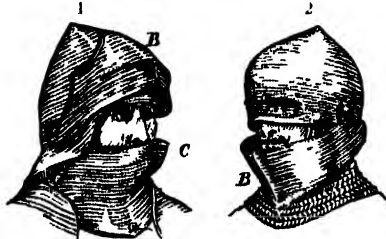
**2** The fur of the beaver — **3** (a) A hat made of beaver fur

This day I put on my half cloth black stockings and my new coat of the fashion, which pleases me well, and with my *beaver* I was after office was done, retired to go to my Lord Mayor's feast. *Pemys, Diary*, I 280

Hence — (b) A hat of the shape of a beaver hat, but made of silk or other material, in imitation of the fur. The modern stiff silk hat was commonly called a *beaver* until recently — **4** A glove made of beaver's fur. *Moss Austen* — **5** A thick and warm cloth used for garments by both sexes. The thickest quality is used for overcoats.

**II.** Made of beaver or of the fur of the beaver as, a *beaver* hat, *beaver* gloves

**beaver**<sup>1</sup> (bē'vēr), *n* [Early mod E also *bever*, *beveri*, etc., altered, by confusion with *beaver*<sup>1</sup>, in "beaver hat," from earlier *barier*, *barier*, < late ME *bavere*, < OF *bavere* (= Sp *babera* = It *baviera*), beaver of a helmet, prop a bib, < *bave*, fount, froth, saliva see *bavette*] In medieval armor, originally a protection for the lower



1. Beaver fixed to the corselet. 2. Beaver working on pivots and a grille of being raised to cover the face. 3. Beaver. Both are examples of the middle of the 14th century. (1 from Viollet le Duc's *Trat. du Mobilier français*)

part of the face and cheeks, fixed securely to the armor of the neck and breast, and sufficiently large to allow the head to turn behind it. In this form it was worn throughout the fifteenth century with handpieces other than the armor. In English armor it was the movable protection for the lower part of the face, while the visor covered the upper part. It is therefore nearly the same as the aventail (which see). In the sixteenth century the movable beaver was confounded with the visor.

So beaute they both at once and down upreare  
Their beaver bright each other for to greet

*Spenser, F. Q. II 1 29*

He wore his beaver up *Shak., Hamlet* 1 2

Their armed staves in charge, the beavers down  
Their eyes of fire sparkling through slits of steel

*Shak., 2 Hen. IV., 1 1*

**beaver**<sup>2</sup>, *n* and *v* See *beaver*<sup>3</sup>

**beavered** (bē'vēr'd), *a* [*< beaver*<sup>2</sup> + -ed<sup>2</sup>] Provided with or wearing a beaver

His beaver'd brow a birchen garland wears  
*Pope, Dunciad*, iv 141

**beaver-poison** (bē'vēr-poi'z'n), *n* The water-hemlock, *Cicuta maculata*

**beaver-rat** (bē'vēr-rat), *n* 1. The name in Australia of the murine rodents of the family *Muridae* and genus *Hydromys* (which see). They are aquatic animals of Australia and Tasmania, inhabiting the banks bordering both salt and fresh water, swimming and diving with ease, and in general economy resembling

Beaver rat (*Hydromys chrysogaster*)

the water vole of Europe, *Arvicola amphibius*, or the muskrat of America

**2** A name of the ondatra, muskrat, or musquash of North America, *Fiber zibethicus*.

**beaver-root** (bē'vēr-rōt), *n* The yellow pond-lily, *Nuphar advena*

**beaverteen** (bē'vēr-tēn), *n* [*< beaver*<sup>1</sup> + -teen, after *velveteen*] 1 A cotton twilled fabric in which the warp is drawn up into loops, forming a pile, which is left uncut — **2** A strong cotton twilled fabric for men's wear. It is a kind of smooth fustian, shorn after being dyed. If shorn before dyeing, it is called *molecrin*. *E. H. Knight*

**beaver-tongue** (bē'vēr-tung), *n* Same as *cost-mary*

**beaver-tree** (bē'vēr-trē), *n* The sweet-bay of the United States, *Magnolia glauca*

**beaver**<sup>1</sup>, **beaver**<sup>2</sup>, *n* Obsolete forms of *beaver*<sup>1</sup>, *beaver*<sup>2</sup>

**beballey**, *a* [Late ME, a corruption of OF (AF) *\*bypallē*, < *bi-*, two, twice, + *\*pallē*, party par-pale a term of blazon (Cotgrave)] In her, divided into two parts by a vertical line, party per pale said of an escutcheon.

**bebeast** (bē-bēst'), *v t* [*< be*-1 + *beast*] To make a beast of, consider as a beast, treat as a beast

**bebeeric** (bē-bē'rik), *a* [*< bebeeru* + -ic] Of or derived from bebeerin. Also written *beberic* — **Bebeeric acid**, a white, crystalline, volatile acid extracted from the seeds of *Nectandra Rodiei*

**bebeerin**, **bebeerine** (bē-bē'rīn), *n* [*< bebeeru*, *q v*] The active principle of the bark of the bebeeru or greenheart-tree of Guiana. It is said to be identical with huxine, C<sub>12</sub>H<sub>15</sub>NO<sub>3</sub>, and is used as a bitter tonic and febrifuge, chiefly in the form of the crude sulphate. Also written *beberine*, *biberine*, *biberne*, *beberia* etc.

**bebeeru** (bē-bē'ro), *n* [Native name, also spelled *bebeeru*, *bibiru*] A tree of British Guiana, *Nectandra Rodiei*, natural order *Lauraceae*, the timber of which is known to wood-merchants by the name of *greenheart*, and is largely imported into England for the building of ships and submarine structures, being remarkably hard and durable, and not subject to injury from the ship-worm (*Teredo navalis*). Its bark contains bebeerin, and is used as a febrifuge

**bebization** (be-bi-zā'shon), *n* In music, the system of indicating the tones of the scale, for reference or practice, by the syllables *la*, *be*, *ce*, *de*, *me*, *fe*, *ge*, proposed in 1628 by Daniel Hitzler, and apparently applied not to the scale in the abstract, but to the scale beginning on A. See *bolization*, *solmization*, etc.

**bebled**<sup>1</sup> (bē-blēd'), *v t* [*< ME bebleden*, < *be*-1 + *bled*] To make bloody. *Chaucer*, *Knight's Tale*, l 1144

**beblot**<sup>1</sup> (bē-blōt'), *v t* [*< be*-1 + *blot*<sup>1</sup>] To blot all over, stain.

Beblotte it with this tceils eke a lyte  
*Chaucer, Troilus*, II 1027

**beblubbered** (bē-blub'ērd), *a* [*< be*-1 + *blubbered*] Befouled or bleared, as with weeping

Her eyes all beblubbered with tears

*Shelton, tr. of Don Quixote*, I III 13.

**beblurt**, *v t* [*< be*-1 + *blurt*] To blurt all over.

**bebung** (bē'bung), *n* [*G*, a trembling, < *beben*, tremble] A certain pulsation or trembling effect given to a sustained note, in either vocal or instrumental music, for the sake of expression. *Grove*

**bec**<sup>1</sup>, *n* An obsolete form of *beck*<sup>1</sup>.

**bec**<sup>2</sup> (bek), *n* [*F*, beak see *beck*<sup>4</sup>, *beak*<sup>1</sup>] A beak; in music, a mouthpiece for a musical instrument.

**becafico**, **becafigo** (bek-a-fē'kō, -gō), *n* Same as *becafico*.

**becall** (bē-kāl'), *v t* [*< ME becallen*, *bikallan*, < *bi-*, *be-*, + *callen*, call: see *be*-1 and *call*] 1. To accuse — **2**. To call upon, call forth; challenge — **3**. To call; summon — **4**. To call names, miscall. *N. E. D.*

**becalm** (bē-kālm'), *v t* [*< be*-1 + *calm*] 1. To make calm or still; make quiet; calm.

The moon shone clear on the becalmed flood. *Dryden*.

Banish his sorrows and becalm his soul with easy dreams. *Addison*.

**2**. *Naut.*, to deprive (a ship) of wind; delay by or subject to a calm.

A man becalmed at sea, out of sight of land, in a fair day, may look on the sun, or sea, or ship, a whole hour, and perceive no motion. *Locke*

**becalming** (bē-kā'ming), *n* The state of being becalmed; a calm at sea. [Rare or obsolete.]

Other unlucky accidents oftentimes happen in these seas, especially in becalmings.

*Sir T. Herbert, Travels in Africa*, p 6

**becalment** (bē-kālm'ent), *n* [*< becalm* + -ment] The state of being becalmed. [Rare.]

**became** (bē-kām'), *v t* Preterit of *become*.

**becap** (bē-kap'), *v t*; pret. and pp. *becapped*, ppr. *becapping*. [*< be*-1 + *cap*<sup>1</sup>] To cover with a cap

**becard** (bē-kārd), *n* [*< F. \*becard*, < *bec*, beak: see *beak*<sup>1</sup> and *-ard*] A name of sundry insectivorous birds of Central and South America, such as those of the genera *Tityra* and *Psaris*, given on account of their large or hooked bill.

**becarpeted** (bē-kār'pet-ed), *a* [*< be*-1 + *carpet* + -ed<sup>2</sup>] Furnished or covered with a carpet or carpets; carpeted. [Rare.]

Is there another country under the sun so becalmshioned, becarpeted, and becurtained with grass?

*The Century*, XXVII 110

**becarve** (bē-kārv'), *v t* [*< ME becarven*, < AS. *becorfan*, cut off, < *be*-priv + *eorfan*, cut. In mod. use, < *be*-1 + *carve*] 1. To cut off. — **2**. To cut up or open (land) — **3** To cut to pieces.

*N. E. D.*

**becasse** (be-kas'), *n* [*< F. becasse*, a woodcock, < *bec*, a beak see *beak*<sup>1</sup>] The European woodcock, *Scotopax rusticicola*

**becassine** (be-ka-sēn'), *n* [*< F. becassine*, < *becasse* see *becasse*.] The European snipe, *Gallinago media*

**because** (bē-kāz'), *adv* and *conj*, orig. *prep* *phr* [Early mod E also *by cause*, < ME *because*, *by cause*, *by cause*, also and prop. written apart, *be cause*, *bi cause*, *by cause*, being the prep. *by* with the governed noun *cause*. The phrase *by cause of*, or *because of* (cf. the similar phrase *by reason of*), was used as equiv. to a prep., and the phrase *by cause that*, or *because that*, afterward shortened to *because* (colloq. and dial. *cause*), as a conj.] I. *adv* 1 By reason (of); on account (of) followed by *of*

The spirit is life, because of righteousness. *Rom* viii. 10.

Let no self reproach weigh on you because of me

*George Eliot, Mill on the Floss*, vii. 3.

**2** For the sake (of), in order (to)

**II**, *conj*. 1 For the reason (that); since.

Thence whillets of the soule are plac'd on his  
Because all sounds doe lightly mount aloft.

*Sir J. Davies, Nosce Teipsum*.

Why is our food so very sweet?

Because we earn it before we eat. *Cotton, Fables*, I.

Men who could never be taught to do what was right because it was right, soon learned to do right because it was a becoming thing in them, as knights and nobles, to do so

*Stillé, Stud. Med. Hist.*, xii

**2** To the end that, in order that

And the multitude rebuked them, because they should hold their peace. *Mat.* xx 31

[*Because* introduces a clause stating some particular circumstance, from which, (a) by virtue of a general truth not usually mentioned, the truth of the preceding clause necessarily follows, or (b) in consequence of a general purpose, the agent is led to perform the act, or bring about the state of things, mentioned in the previous clause. *Because* is not properly used to introduce a general principle or major premise.] — **SYN.** 1 See *since*

**becca** (bek'ā), *n*, pl. *becca* (-sē) [*NL.* see *beck*<sup>4</sup>, *beak*<sup>1</sup>] 1. The long point of a hood, especially in the fifteenth century, when such points reached below the waist behind. — **2**. A long scarf or streamer attached to a turban-shaped cap in the fifteenth century. *Fairholt*.

**beccabunga** (bek-a-bung'gā), *n*. [*NL.* *ML.*, < LG *beckbunge* = D. *beekbunge* = G. *bachbunge*], brooklime, < *becke* (= D. *beek* = G. *bach* = E. *beck*<sup>1</sup>), a brook, + *bunge* = OHG. *bung*, a bunch, bulb. Cf. *leol. bung*, a bolster, a heap. see *bing*<sup>1</sup>] The brooklime, *Veronica Beccabunga*.

**becce**, *n* Plural of *becca*

**becafico** (bek-a-fē'kō), *n*. [Also written *becafico*, *becafico*, *becafico*, etc. (cf. *F. becfigue*), < It. *becafico*, < *becare* = F. *becquer* (Cotgrave), also *becquer*, peck with the beak (< *becco* = F. *bec*, > E. *beck*<sup>4</sup>, *beak*<sup>1</sup>), + *fico*, a fig, < L. *ficus*, a fig see *fig* and *fico*.] 1. An old and disused name of sundry small European birds, chiefly of the family *Sylviidae*, or warblers, which peck figs, or were supposed to do so. The application of the word is indeterminate, but it has been, perhaps, most frequently used in connection with the garden-warbler, *Sylvia hortensis* (Bechstein), *Curruca hortensis* of some authors.

**II trans 1** To suit or be suitable to, be congruous with, befit, accord with in charac-



ter or circumstances, be worthy of or proper to rarely said of persons

If I become not a cart as well as another man, a plague on my bringing up! I hope I shall as soon be strangled with a halter as another

Shak, 1 Hen IV, i, 4

Nothing in his life  
became him like the leaving it

Shak, Macbeth, i, 4

I don't think so much learning becomes a young woman

Sheridan, The Rivals, i

2 To befit in appearance, suit esthetically, grace or adorn

I have known persons so anxious to have their dress become them, as to convert it at length into their proper self, and thus actually to become the dress

Coleridge, Aids to Reflection, p. 11

[Formerly *becomed* was sometimes used as the past participle

A good rebuke

Which might have well *becom'd* the best of men,  
To taunt at slackness

Shak, A and C, III, 7

**becomed**, *v. a* [Irreg. and rare sup. of *become*] **Becoming**

I met the youthful lord at Lanchester cell,  
And gave him what *becomed* love might hit,  
Not stopping over the bounds of modesty

Shak, R and I, iv, 2

**becomeness**, *n* [*< become*, *pp.* + *-ness*. Cf. *for-giveness*, similarly formed] **Becomingness**

**becoming** (bē-kum'ing), *p. a* and *n* [Ppr of *become*, *v*] **I. p. a** 1 Fit, suitable, congruous, proper, belonging to the character, or adapted to the circumstances formerly sometimes followed by *of*

Such [discourses] as are *becoming* of them

Dryden

This condescension, my Lord is not only *becoming* of your ancient family but of your personal character in the world

Dryden, Bed of Love, I, i

2 Suitable to the appearance or style of, befitting esthetically, as, a *becoming* dress = **syn** Meet, appropriate, fitting, seemly, comely, decent

**II. n** 1† Something worn as an ornament

Shut my *becomings* kill me, when they do not  
I've well to you

Shak, A and C, i, 3

2 That which is suitable, fit, or appropriate

Bornet, among whose many good qualities self-com-mend and a fine sense of the *becoming* cannot be reckoned

Macaulay, Hist. Eng., ix

3 In *metaph.*, the transition from non-existence into existence, an intermediate state between being and not being, a state of flux, the state of that which begins to be, but does not endure, change, development, opposed to *being*

**becomingly** (bē-kum'ing-lī), *adv* After a becom-ing or proper manner

**becomingness** (bē-kum'ing-ness), *n* Suitableness, congruity, propriety, decency, gracefulness arising from fitness, as, "*becomingness* of virtue," Delany, Christmas Sermon

**becaquē** (be-kā'), *a* [*F*, *< bec* (*bequ-*), beak, + *-ē = E* -*at*] In *her*, same as *beaked*

**becripple** (bē-krip'l), *v. t* [*< be-1 + cripple*] To make lame, cripple [Rare]

Those whom you bedevil and *becripple* by your poison-ous medicines

De H. M., Mystery of Godliness, vi, 19

**becuiba-nut** (be-kwē'ba-nut), *n* [*< becuiba*, *beuiba*, or *icuiba*, the native name, + *nut*] A nut produced by a Brazilian tree, *Myristica Beuiba*, from which a balsam is drawn that is considered of value in rheumatism

**becuna** (be-kū'na), *n* [ML *becuna*, *F* *becune*, origin unknown] A European fish of the family *Sphyrapidae* (*Sphyrapa spec.*), somewhat re-



Becuna (*Sphyrapa spec.*)

sembling a pike. From its scales and air bladder is obtained a substance useful in the manufacture of artificial pearls. The fish is well flavored

**becurl** (be-kerl'), *v. t* [*< be-1 + curl*] To furnish or deck with curls, as, a *becurled* dandy

**bed** (bed), *n* [Early mod. E. also *bedd*, *bedde*, *< ME* *bed*, *bedde*, *< AS* *bedd*, *bed* = *OS* *bed* = *OFries* *bed* = *D* *bed* = *OHG* *bet*, *bet*, *MI* *bet*, *bet*, *G* *bet*, *bet* = *Ice* *bedr* = *Sw* *badd* = *Dan* *bed* = *Goth* *bed*, a bed (the special sense of a plot of ground in a garden occurs in *AS*, *MI*, etc., and is the only sense of *Dan* *bed*, and of the *G* form *bet*), perhaps orig. a place dug out, a lair, and thus akin to *L* *fodere* dig, see *foss*, *fossil*, etc.] 1 That upon or within which one reposes or sleeps (a) A large flat bag filled with feathers, down, hair, straw, or the like, a mattress (b) The mattress together with the coverings

intended for shelter and warmth (c) The mattress and bedclothes together with the bedstead, a permanent structure of wood or metal, upon which they are placed (d) The bedstead by itself

The chest contrived a double debt to pay,  
A *bed* by night, a chest of drawers by day

Goldsmith, Des. Vii, l. 230

Hence — 2 By extension, the resting-place of an animal — 3 Any sleeping-place, a lodging, accommodation for the night

On my knees I beg

That you'll vouchsafe me talent, bed, and food

Shak, Lear, II, 4

4 Matrimonial connection, conjugal union, matrimonial rights and duties

George, the eldest son of his second bed

Clarendon, Hist. Ref., I, 19

5 Offspring, progeny — 6 Anything resembling, or assumed to resemble, a bed in form or position (a) A plot or piece of ground in a garden in which plants, especially flowers are grown, usually raised a little above the adjoining ground

Beds of hyacinths and roses

Milton, Comus, l. 988

(b) The bottom of a river or other stream, or of any body of water

A narrow gully, apparently the dry *bed* of a mountain torrent

Trenn, Sketch Book, p. 53

(c) A layer, a stratum, an extended mass of anything, whether upon the earth or within it, as a *bed* of sulphur, a *bed* of sand or clay. In geology a *bed* is a layer of rock, a portion of a rock mass which has so much homogeneity, and is so separated from the rock which lies over and under it, that it has a character of its own. This distinctness of character may be given by peculiarities of composition, texture, or color, or simply by a facility of separation from the associated beds. Thus there may be a *bed* of marble interbedded in a mass of shale, or there may be several beds of marble associated together, each bed being individualized by peculiarities of texture or color. In the latter case there would ordinarily be a distinct break or solution of continuity between the different beds, so that when quarried they would separate from each other without difficulty along the plane of contact. The Latin word *stratum* is commonly employed in geological writings, and is almost the exact equivalent of *bed*. *Bed*, as applied to mineral deposits, implies ordinarily that the masses of ore thus characterized be flat, and have more or less of the character of sedimentary deposits, in distinction from those of true veins, or lodes

7 Anything resembling a bed in function; that on which anything lies, or in which anything is embedded. Particularly (a) In building (1) Either of the horizontal surfaces of a building stone in position. The surfaces are distinguished as the *upper* and the *lower bed*. (2) The under surface of a brick, shingle, slate, or tile in position. (b) In *gunn.*, the foundation piece of a gun carriage. The *bed* of a mortar is a solid piece of hard wood, hollowed out in the middle, to receive the breech and half the trunnions. (c) In *mach.*, the foundation piece on which the machine is constructed. (d) In *printing*, the lower gruelstone. (e) In *printing*, the table of a printing press on which the form of type is laid. It is now always of iron, but in old hand presses it was made of wood or stone. (f) In *railway construction*, the superficial earth-work with the ballasting. (g) *Naut.*, a thick, flat piece of wood placed under the quarter of a ship in a ship's hold, to relieve the bilge or thick part of the cask from pressure. (h) The beams or stakes which support the pupae or stocks of a lathe. (i) In *masonry*, a layer of cement or mortar in which a stone is embedded, or against which it bears. (j) In a plane, the inclined face against which the plane iron bears. (k) The lower die in a punching machine. (l) In *ship building*, the cradle of a ship when on the stocks. (m) In *bookbinding*, the cover used in the process of mauling the edges of books. It is a water solution of gum tragacanth

8 A flock or number of animals, as of wild fowl on the water, closely packed together —

9 A division of the ground in the game of hup-scotch, also called locally the game of "beds" —

**Aix beds**, in *geol.*, thick fresh water Tertiary strata occurring near Aix in Provence, France, consisting of calcareous marls, calcareo silicious grits, and gypsum, and full of fossil fishes, insects, and plants — **Apple-bed**. See *apple pie* — **Bagshot beds**, in *geol.*, certain beds of Eocene Tertiary age which form outcrops near London, England, and occupy a considerable area around Bagshot in Surrey, and in the New Forest, Hampshire. They are chiefly composed of sand, with occasional layers of clay, as also of brick earth and pebbles. The Bagshot beds rest upon the London clay. They are usually destitute of fossils. Also called *Bagshot sand* — **Bala beds**, in *geol.*, certain beds of Lower Silurian age which are particularly well developed near the town and lake of Bala in Merionethshire, Wales — **Bed of the bowsprit**, a bearing formed out of the head of the stem and the apron to support the bowsprit. **Bed of justice** (*lit. de jus-tice*) (a) A throne on which the king of France was seated when he attended parliament. Hence, (b) a formal visit of a king of France to his parliament. These visits had several objects, but latterly, when the parliament became a power in the state, beds of justice were held principally for the purpose of compelling the parliament of Paris the chief of the French parliaments to register edicts of the king when it showed unwillingness to do so. They were also held to try a peer, to create new taxes, to declare the majority of the king etc. — **Bembridge beds**, in *geol.*, a fossiliferous division of the Upper Eocene strata, principally developed in the Isle of Wight, England, consisting of marls and clays, resting on a compact pale yellow or cream colored limestone called Bembridge limestone. They abound in the shells of *Lymnaea* and *Planorbis*, and remains of two species of *Chara* water plants, but their most distinctive feature is the mammalian remains of the *Palaotherium* and *Anoplo-*

*therium*. One layer is composed almost entirely of the remains of a minute globular species of *Paludina* — **Brora beds**, in *geol.*, a series of strata occurring near Brora in Sutherlandshire, Scotland, of the age of the Lower Oolite, remarkable for containing a seam of good coal 3½ feet thick, which is the thickest bed of true coal found in the Secondary strata of Great Britain — **From bed and board**, a law phrase applied to a separation of man and wife without dissolving the bands of matrimony now called a *judicial separation* — **Genister beds**. See *ganister* — **Hydrostatic bed**. See *water bed* — **Maestricht beds**, in *geol.*, a member of the Cretaceous, forming the lower division of the uppermost subgroup of that series, and interesting on account of the fossils it contains. It is especially well developed at Maestricht in the Netherlands. These beds contain a mixture of true Cretaceous forms with such as are characteristic of the older Tertiary — **Parade bed**, in some ceremonial funerals, particularly of great personages, a bed or bier on which a corpse or effigy is laid out in state

The effigy of the deceased with his hands crossed upon a hook, lying upon a *parade bed*, placed on the top of a lion footed sarcophagus

C. C. Perkins, Italian Sculpture, p. 120

**Purbeck beds**, in *geol.*, a group of rocks named from the Isle of Purbeck, Dorsetshire, England, resting on the Portlandian, and forming the highest division of the Jurassic series in England. The fossils of the Purbeck are freshwater and brackish, and there are in this formation dirt-beds or layers of ancient soil containing stumps of trees which grew in them. The same formation is also found in the Tura, in the valley of the Donbas — **St. Helen's beds**. Same as *Osborne series* (which see, under *series*) — **To be brought to bed**, to be confined in child bed, followed by *of*, as, *to be brought to bed of a son* — **To make a bed**, to put it in order after it has been used

**bed** (bed), *v.*, *pret* and *pp* **bedded**, *ppr* **bedding** [*< ME* *bedden*, *bedden*, *< AS* *beddian* (*OHG* *betōn* = *Sw* *badda*), prepare a bed, *< bed*, a bed] **I. trans** 1. To place in or as in a bed

My son is the oore is *bedded*

Shak, Tempst., III, 3.

2 To go to bed with, make partaker of one's bed

They have married me

I'll to the Turkish wars, and never *bed* her

Shak, All's Well, II, 3

3 To provide a bed for, furnish with accommodations for sleeping — 4 To put to bed, specially, to put (a couple) to bed together, as was formerly the custom at weddings

The Dauphin and the Dauphiness were *bedded*

London Gaz. (1680), No. 1494 (N. E. D.)

5 To make a bed of, or plant in beds, as a mass of flowering plants or foliage-plants, also, to transplant into a bed or beds, as from pots or a hothouse often with out

Such [cuttings] as are too weak to be put in the nursery rows will require to be *bedded* out that is, set closely in beds by the masses, where they can remain for one or two years, until they are large and strong enough for root grafting or for the nursery rows

P. Barry, Fruit Garden, p. 139

6 To embed, fix or set in a permanent position, furnish with a bed, as, to *bed* a stone.

Rites which attest that Man by nature lies

*bedded* for good and evil in a gulf

Keats, *Hyperion*, v

7 To lay in a stratum, stratify, lay in order or flat

Your *bedded* hair

Stands up and stands on end

Shak, Hamlet, III, 4

8 To make a bed for, as a horse commonly used with down

After *bedding* down the horse and fastening the barn, he returned to the kitchen

J. P. Frounbridge, Companion Bands, p. 24

**II. intrans** 1 To go to bed, retire to sleep by extension applied to animals — 2 To cohabit, use the same bed, sleep together

If he be married and *bed* with his wife

Wesman, Surgery

They [the wasps] never molested me seriously, though they *bedded* with me

Thoreau, Walden, p. 258

3 To rest as in or on a bed with one.

The rail, therefore, *beds* throughout on the ballast.

McClellan, III, 692

4. To flock closely together, as wild fowl on the surface of the water — 5 To sleep, pass the night, as game in cover

**bed** (bed), *n* An occasional Middle English preterit of *bed*

**bedabble** (bē-dab'l), *v. t* [*< be-1 + dabble*] To dabble with moisture, make wet as, "*bedabbled* with the dew," Shak., M. N. D., III, 2

**bedad** (bē-dad'), *intery* An Irish minced oath, a corruption of *be God*, for *by God*!

*Bedad* she'd come and marry some of 'em

Thackeray

**bedaff** (bē-dāf'), *v. t* [*FME* *bedaffen* (*pp* *by-daffed*), *< be-1 + daffe*, a fool, see *be-1* and *daff*] To befool, make a fool of

Chaucer, Clerk's Tale, Envoy, l. 15.

**bedaff** (bē-dāf'), *p. a* Stupid; foolish.

**bedagt**, *v. t*. [*ME* *bedaggen*, *< be-1 + dag*.] To bedaggle.



**bedaggle** (bē-dag'gl), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + dabble* Cf. *bedag*] To soil, as clothes, by trailing the ends in the mud, or spattering them with dirty water *J. Richardson, Notes on Milton*  
**bed-ale** (bed'āl), *n.* Ale brewed for a confinement or a christening  
**bedaret** (bē-dār'), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + dare*] To dare, defy

The eagle is emboldened  
 With eyes intentive to *bedare* the sun  
*Psalms, David and Bethsabe*

**bedark** (bē-därk'), *v. t.* [*< ME bederken, < be-1 + dark, v.*] To darken

When the blacke winter night  
*Bedarked* hath the water strome,  
 Al prively they gone to londe  
*Gower, Conf. Amant, l. 81*

**bedarken** (bē-där'kn), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + darken*] To cover with darkness; darken; obscure

**bedarkened** (bē-där'knd), *p. a.* 1 Obscured — 2 Figuratively, existing in mental or moral darkness; sunk in ignorance. as, "this *bedarkened* race," *Southey*

**bedash** (bē-dash'), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + dash*] To wet by throwing water or other liquid upon, bespatter with water or mud as, "trees *bedashed* with rain," *Shak*, *Rich III*, l. 2

So terribly *bedashed* that you would swear  
 He were lighted from a horse's face  
*Middleton, Anything for a Quiet Life, l. 1*

**bedaub** (bē-dāb'), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + daub*] To daub over, besmear, soil

*Bedaub* fair designs with a foul varnish  
*Barnes, Works, III xv*

**Bedawi** (bed'a-wē), *n., pl.* *Bedawin* (-wen) See *Bedouin*, 1

**bedazzle** (bē-daz'z'l), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + dazzle*] To dazzle by too strong a light, blind or render incapable of seeing clearly by excess of light

My mistaking eyes  
 That have been so *bedazzled* with the sun,  
 That everything I look on seemeth green  
*Shak*, *I* of the 8, *lv 5*

Summe that w a golden beam into the study and laid it  
 right across the minister's *bedazzled* eyes  
*Hawthorne, Scarlet Letter, xx*

**bedazzlingly** (bē-daz'ling-h), *adv.* So as to dazzle

**bed-board** (bed'bōrd), *n.* The head-board or foot-board of a bedstead

**bed-bolt** (bed'bōlt), *n.* *Naut.* a horizontal bolt passing through both the brackets of a gun-carriage on which the forward end of the stool-bed rests

**bedbug** (bed'bug), *n.* The *Cimex lectularius* or *Anthrenus lectularius*, infesting beds See *bug*<sup>2</sup>

**bed-chair** (bed'chär), *n.* An adjustable frame designed to enable invalids to sit up in bed. Also called *chair-bed*

**bedchamber** (bed'chäm'hér), *n.* [*< ME bed-chambre* (= MHG *bettekammere*), *< bed* + *chamber*] An apartment or chamber intended or appropriated for a bed, or for sleep and repose — **Lords of the bedchamber**, officers of the British royal household under the groom of the stole. They are twelve in number, and wait a week each in turn. The groom of the stole does not take his turn of duty, but attends the king on all state occasions. There are thirteen grooms of the bedchamber, who wait likewise in turn. In the case of a queen regnant these posts are occupied by women, called *ladies of the bedchamber*. In other cases they are generally held by persons of the highest nobility

**bed-clip** (bed'khp), *n.* In *coach-building*, a band of iron designed to secure the wooden bed of the vehicle to the spring or to the axle

**bedclothes** (bed'klōznz), *n. pl.* The coverings used on beds, sheets, blankets, quilts, etc., collectively

**bed-cover** (bed'kuv'ér), *n.* A bedquilt or bedspread

**bedded** (bed'ed), *p. a.* [*Pp of bed*, *v.*] 1. Provided with a bed — 2 Laid in a bed, embded — 3. Existing in beds, layers, or strata, stratified, or included between stratified masses of rock. Chiefly used in combination, as *thin bedded*, *heavy bedded*, etc. Masses of igneous rock formed by successive overflows of molten material are often said to be *bedded*, but not ordinarily *stratified*

4 Growing in or transplanted into beds, as plants

Dost sit and hearken  
 The dreary melody of *bedded* reeds  
 In desolate places *Keats, Endymion, l. 239*

**bedder** (bed'ér), *n.* 1. One who puts to bed — 2 One who makes beds (mattresses), an upholsterer [*Local, Eng.*] — 3 A bed-stone, specifically, the nether stone of an oil-mill [*Hulphs* (1706)] Also *beddeter* — 4. A bedding-plant (which see)

**bedding** (bed'ing), *n.* [*< ME bedding, < AS bedding* (for *\*bedding*) = G. *bettung*, *< bed* +

*-ing*] 1. The act of placing in a bed, a putting to bed, especially of a newly married couple. See *bed*, *v. t.*, 4

A circumstantial description of the wedding, *bedding*, and throwing the stocking *Scott, Nigel, xxvii*

2 A bed and its furniture, the materials of a bed, whether for man or beast

Pray God he have not kept such open house,  
 That he hath sold my hangings, and my *bedding*!  
*B. Jonson, Alchemist, v. 1*

3 In *geol.*, as used by most geologists, the exact equivalent of *stratification*, or occurrence in strata or beds See *bed*, *bedded*, and *laminations* — 4 In *building*, a foundation or bottom layer of any kind — 5 The sent in which a steam-boiler rests

**bedding-molding** (bed'ing-mōl'ding), *n.* Same as *bed-molding*

**bedding-plant** (bed'ing-plant), *n.* An ornamental flowering plant or foliage-plant suited by habit for growing in beds or masses, and to produce a desired effect, generally of color, by combination with other plants

**bedding-stone** (bed'ing-stōn), *n.* In *bricklaying*, a straight piece of marble applied to the rubbed side of the brick to prove whether the surface is straight or not

**beddy** (bed'y), *a.* Bold, forward [*Scotch*]

But if my puppets once were ready,  
 They'll be balth clever, keen, and *beddy*  
*Watson's Collection, l. 70*

**bede** (bēd), *n.* An obsolete form of *bead*

**bede** (bēd), *n.* [*Etym. unknown*] In *English mining*, a peculiar kind of pickaxe

**bedead** (bē-ded'), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + dead*] To deaden

Others that are *bedeaded* and stupefied as to their morals  
*Hallam, Melanconia, p. 1*

**bedeafen** (bē-def'n), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + deafen*] To render deaf

**bedeck** (bē-dēk'), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + deck*] To deck out, adorn, grace as, "*bedecking* ornaments," *Shak*, *L. L. l.*, *l. 1*, "*bedecked*, ornate, and gay," *Milton, S. A.*, *l. 712*

Such a wonderful and precious gift as these,  
 Fit to *bedeck* the limbs of goddesses!  
*William Morris, Lanthorn, l. 245*

**bedeen** (bē-dēn'), *adv.* [*North E. and Sc.*, *< ME bedene, bedin, bulene, biden*, of uncertain origin, appar. *< bid*, which seems to be an unexplained substitute for *bi*, *E. by*, prep (less prob. a corruption of *mid*, with, or of *with*), + *ene*, *< AS āne*, once, at once, *< ān*, one see *once*, *out*, and *cf. anon*, of somewhat similar formation. *Bedeen* is often a mere expletive.] 1† In a body, together as, all *bedeen* — 2† In order, one after another — 3. Forthwith, straightway — 4. Anon, by and by

Read our Bible, pray *bedeen*  
*Blackwood's Mag., XXVIII 738*

**bedegar, bedeguar** (bed'ē-gūr), *n.* [*< F bedegar, bedeguar, ult. < Ar Pers bādāwar*, a kind

of white thorn or thistle, lit wind-brought,

*< bād*, wind, + *āwar*,

*< āwardan*, bring

Later, in the form *bādāward*, appar. taken as *bād*, wind, + *Ar*

*ward*, rose.] A spongy excrescence or gall,

sometimes termed

sweetbrier-sponge, or

robin-redbreast's pin-

cushion, found on various

species of roses, especially

the sweetbrier, produced by several

insects, as *Rhodites*

*rosea* and *R. bicolor*, as the result of puncture

and the deposit of their eggs, and containing their larvæ

once supposed to have medicinal properties

**bedehouse**, *n.* See *beadhouse*

**bedel, bedell** (bē'dl, bē-dol'), *n.* [*< LL bedillus* see *blade*.] In the medieval universities, a servant of a "nation" or faculty (each of which companies elected two, an upper and a lower, termed the *senior bedel* and the *younger bedel*, terms showing the classes from which they were chosen), whose duties were to apportion the "schools" or lecture-rooms and the chapters of the colleges and halls, to cry the days and hours of the lectures, to publish and carry out the decrees of the company, to march before the rector, dean, or proctor with a silver mace on occasions of ceremony, etc. See *beadle* — **Grand bedel**, the upper bedel of the faculty of theology



a, a Bedegars

**bedelvet**, *r. t.* [*ME bedelven, < AS. bedelfan, < be-, about, + delfan, dig; see be-1 and delve*] 1 To dig round or about — 2 To bury in the earth

A man dalf the erthe and foud there a gobet of gold  
*Chaucer, Boethius, v. prose 1*

**bedeman**, *n.* See *beadman*

**beden** (bē'den), *n.* [*< Ar baden*] A kind of ibex

**bedenet**, *adv.* See *beden*

**bederoll**, *n.* See *bead-roll*

**bedesmant**, *n.* See *beadsmant*

**bedetter**, *n.* Same as *bedder*, 1, of which it appears to be a corruption

**bedevil** (bē-dev'v'), *v. t.*, pret and pp *bedeviled* or *bedevilled*, pp *bedeviling* or *bedevilling* [*< be-1 + devil*.] 1 To treat with diabolical violence or abuse

*Bedevilled* and used worse than St. Bartholomew  
*Stearns, Sentimental Journey, I. 34*

2 To possess with or as with a devil

One age he is hagridden, bewitched the next, priest  
 ridden, befooled, in all ages *bedevilled*  
*Carlyle, Sartor Resartus, III. 3*

3 To "play the devil with", transform or confuse as if by the aid or agency of evil spirits, confound, muddle, corrupt, spoil

So *bedevil* a bottle of Gelsenheim you wouldn't  
 know it from the greenest Tokay  
*Dumas, Vivian Grey, vi*

4 To bewilder with worry, torment, bother, confuse — 5 To make a devil or devils of, bring into the condition of a devil as, to *bedevil* mankind

**bedevilment** (bē-dev'v'l-mēt), *n.* [*< bedevil + -ment*] The act of bedeviling, or the state of being bedeviled, especially, a state of bewilderment or vexatious disorder or confusion

The lawyers have twisted it into such a state of *bedevilment* that the original merits of the case have long disappeared  
*Dickens, Black House, viii*

**bedew** (bē-dū'), *v. t.* [*< ME bedewen, bedacen* (= MHG *betouwen*, *< betawen*), *< be-1 + dew*] To moisten with or as with dew, moisten in a gentle manner with any liquid

The most precious tears are those with which heaven  
*bedews* the unburied head of a soldier  
*Goldsmith, Vicar, xxi*

**bedewer** (bē-dū'ér), *n.* One who or that which bedews

**bedewyt** (bē-dū'y), *a.* [Erroneously formed from *beden*, *v.*, prop. *dewy*, *< dew*, *n.*] Moist with dew

Dark night from her *bedewy* wings  
 Drops silent silence to the eyes of all  
*A. Brewer (?), Language, v. 16*

**bedfast** (bed'fast), *a.* [*< bed* + *fast*] Confined to bed, bedridden

My old woman is *bedfast*  
*Mrs. Gaskell, Sylvia's Lovers, II*

**bedfellow** (bed'fel'ō), *n.* [*< ME bedfellow, -felawe, < bed* + *fellow*] One who shares a bed with another

Many acquaints a man with strange *bedfellows*  
*Shak*, *Tempest, II. 2*

**bedferet** (bed'fēr), *n.* [Early mod E also, erroneously, *bedphere*, *< ME bedfere, bedfere*, *< bed* + *fere*, companion see *fere* 1] A bedfellow

Her that I mean to choose for my *bed phere*  
*B. Jonson, Epicoene, II. 3*

**bed-frame** (bed'frām), *n.* The frame of a bed, a bedstead

**bed-gown** (bed'goun), *n.* 1 A night-gown or night-dress — 2 A kind of jacket like a dressing-sack, usually of printed calico, worn in Scotland by women of the working-class, generally together with a drugget or colored flannel petticoat. Also called *short-gown*

She had worn a shoe a short red petticoat, a printed  
 cotton *bed gown*, her face was broad, her physiognomy  
 eminently stupid *Charlotte Brontë, The Professor vii*

**bed-hangings** (bed'hang'ingz), *n. pl.* The valance and curtains of a bed

**bediamonded** (be-dī'a-mon-ded), *a.* [*< be-1 + diamond + -ed*] Covered or ornamented with diamonds

Antark's *bediamonded* crescent  
*Poe, Ulalume, II. 21*

**bedight** (bē-dit'), *v. t.*, generally or always in pret and pp *bedighted* or *bedighted* [*ME*, only in pp *bediht, bedyght, < be-1 + dight*] To array, equip, dress, trick out, bedeck, invest [*Archaic and poetical*]

A troop of men the most in arms *bedight*  
*Mrs. For Maga, p. 270*

His head and hand with *bedight*  
*Spenser, F. Q., II. vii. 3*

## bedight

Many a rare and sumptuous tome  
In vellum bound, with gold *bedight*  
*Longfellow, Wayside Inn, Prelude*

**bedim** (bē-dim'), *v t*, pret and pp *bedimmed*,  
ppr *bedimming* [*< be-1 + dim*] To make dim,  
obscure or darken, becloud

I have *bedimmed* the moonlight sun *Shak, Tempest, v 1*  
Phoebe coming so suddenly from the sunny daylight,  
was altogether *bedimmed* in such density of shadow as  
lurked in most of the passages of the old house  
*Hawthorne, Seven Gables, xv*

**bedimple** (bē-dim'pl), *v t* [*< be-1 + dimple*] To cover over or mark with dimples

**bedirt** (bē-dirt'), *v t* [*< be-1 + dirt*] To defile with dirt, figuratively, throw dirt at, vilify

**bedismal** (bē-diz'mal), *v t*, pret and pp *bedismalled* or *bedismalled*, ppr *bedismalling* [*< be-1 + dismal*] To make dismal

**bedizen** (bē-diz'n or -diz'zn), *v t* [Also sometimes *bedizen*, *< be-1 + dizen*] To deck or dress out, especially in a tawdry manner or with vulgar finery

Remnants of tapestried hangings, window curtains, and  
shades of pictures, with which he had *bedizened* his tatters  
*Scott, Waverley, II xxvii*

A colossal image of the Virgin, *bedizened* and effulgent,  
was borne aloft upon the shoulders of her adorers  
*Mothu, Dutch Republic, I 568*

Like clouds which *bedizen*  
At sunset the western horizon  
*Browning, The Glove*

**bedizenment** (bē-diz'n- or -diz'zn-ment), *n* [*< bedizen + -ment*] The act of bedizening, the state of being bedizened, that which bedizens

The *bedizenment* of the great spirit's sanctuary with  
skulls *Keats, Westward Ho! p 451*

Strong Dances of the Market with oak branches,  
tricolor *bedizenment* *Cutler, French Rev, III iv 4*

**bed-key** (bēd'kē), *n* Same as *bed-arch*

**bedlam** (bēd'lam), *n* and *a* [Early mod E also *bedlem*, *bedlam*, *< ME bedlem*, *bedlem*, *bedlem*, a corruption of *Bethlehem* (ME *Bethlehem* *bedlem*) See *bet 1*] *I n 1* [cap] The hospital of St Mary of Bethlehem in London, originally a priory founded about 1247, but afterward used as an asylum for lunatics

At my return I stepped into *Bedlam* where I saw several  
poor miserable creatures in chains  
*Felton, Diary, April 21, 1657*

Hence—2 A madhouse, a lunatic asylum

His past  
Recovery, a *Bedlam* cannot cure him  
*Lord, Terkin Warbeck, v 3*

3 A scene of wild uproar and confusion

A general division of possessions would make the country  
a scene of profligate extravagance for one year and of  
universal dissolution the next *bedlam* for one short  
season and a church house ever after *Brougham*

4 An inmate or a patient of Bethlehem Hospital, or *Bedlam*, specifically, one discharged as cured (though often only partially cured) and licensed to beg. Such persons wore a tin plate as a badge on their left arm, and were known as *bedlams* or *bedlams*

Lets follow the old and get the *Bedlam*  
To lead him where he would, his roguish madness  
Allows itself to anything *Shak, I com, III 7*

Hence—5 In general, a madman, a lunatic

—Jack or Tom o' *Bedlam*, a madman  
*II a* Belonging to or fit for a *bedlam* or madhouse, mad, mentally deranged

The *bedlam* brain sick ditches *Shak, 2 Hen VI, III 1*  
This which follows is plume *bedlam* stuff, this is the  
Demoniac legion induced *Milton, Apology for Smectymnus*

**Bedlam beggar** See *1, 4*

**bedlamer** (bēd'lam-er), *n* [*< bedlam + -er*] 1 A *bedlam* beggar. See *bedlam, n, 4*

This country [the Border] was then much troubled with  
*Bedlams* *Rome North, Lord Guilford, I 271*

2 The name given by seal-hunters to the hooded seal, *Cystophora cristata*, when a year old, from its frantic cries and actions when it cannot escape its pursuers

**bedlamism** (bēd'lam-izm), *n* [*< bedlam + -ism*] A word or act which is characteristic of madness or of mad people, a trait of madness *Carlyle*

**bedlamite** (bēd'lam-it), *n* [*< bedlam + -ite*] A madman. See *bedlam, n, 4*

What means the *Bedlamite* by this freak?  
*Hawthorne, Twice Told Tales, II*

**bedlamitish** (bēd'lam-it-ish), *a* [*< bedlamite + -ish*] Resembling or characteristic of a *bedlamite* or madman

Thick *Bedlamitish* creation of needless noises  
*Carlyle, in Froude, II 236*

**bedlamize** (bēd'lam-iz), *v t*; pret and pp *bedlamized*, ppr *bedlamizing* To make mad

## 500

The Germans, on their part, calmly conscious of their  
irresistible strength, proceeded to fasten ever more com-  
pulsive bonds and sobering straps on the *Bedlamized*  
country *Low, Bismarck, I 599*

**bedlart, bedlawert, n** [*< ME bedlawere* (= *G bettlager*), *< bed + \*lawer*, appar *< Icel lag*, a lying, cf *lur*.] A bedridden person [Old English and Scotch.]

**bedless** (bēd'les), *a* [*< bed + -less*] Without a bed

**bed-linen** (bēd'lin'en), *n* Sheets, pillow-cases, etc., originally always of linen, now sometimes of cotton

**bed-lounge** (bēd'lounj), *n* A combined bed and lounge, a lounge or plain sofa made so as to open and form a bed

**bedmaker** (bēd'mā'kēr), *n* [*< ME bedmaker*] 1 One who manufactures beds or bedsteads — 2 One who prepares beds for use, especially, in English universities, a man or woman whose duty it is to take care of the rooms and make the beds in college. Female bedmakers were forbidden in Cambridge in 1625, but are now usual

The *bedmakers* are the women who take care of the  
rooms, there is about one to each staircase, that is to  
say, to every eight rooms  
*C A Brasted, English University, p 30*

**bedmate** (bēd'māt), *n* A bedfellow *Shak.*

**bed-molding** (bēd'mōl'ding), *n* In arch, a molding of the cornice of an entablature, situated beneath the corona and immediately above the frieze. Also called *bedding-molding*

**bedotet** (bēd'ōt'), *v t* [*ME, < be-1 + dote*] To make to dote, befool, deceive

For to *bedote* this quene was her intent  
*Chaucer, Good Women, I 1547*

**Bedouin** (bēd'ō-in), *n* and *a* [Early mod E *Bedwin*, or as ML *Baduni*, *Baduni*, pl (ME rarely *Bedwynes*), mod E also freq *Bedowien*, and more exactly *Bedawi*, sing, *Bedawin*, pl, after Ar, the form *Bedawin* being *< F Bedouin* (OF *Bedun* = It *Beduno*, ML *Bedunus*, etc.), *< Ar badawin*, pl of *badawiy*, a dweller in the desert (cf *badawi*, rural, rustic), *< badie*, desert, open country] *I n 1* An Arab of the desert, one of the nomadic Arabs, divided into many tribes, who live in tents, rear flocks and herds, especially of camels, and are scattered over Arabia, parts of Syria, and Egypt and other parts of Africa. Also *Bedawi*, plural *Bedawin*

Professionally, and in the ordinary course of their lives,  
*Bedawins* are only shepherds and herdsmen: their raids  
on each other, or their exploits in despoiling travellers  
and caravans are but occasional, though welcome and  
even exciting, exceptions to the common routine  
*Encyc Brit, II 246*

2 A vagabond boy, a street Arab

*II. a* Relating to the Bedouins

**bed-pan** (bēd'pan), *n* 1 A pan for warming beds, a warming-pan — 2 A necessary utensil for the use of persons confined to bed

**bedpheert, bedpheret, n** Erroneous spellings of *bedfere*

**bed-plate, bed-piece** (bēd'plāt, -pēs), *n* In mech, the sole-plate or foundation-plate of an engine, etc

**bedpost** (bēd'pōst), *n* 1 Same as *bedstaff* — 2 A post forming an angle of a bedstead, in old bedsteads often rising high enough to support the canopy and rods for the curtain — In the twinkling of a bedpost, with the utmost rapidity

See *bedstaff*

**bed-presser** (bēd'pres'er), *n*. A lazy fellow; one who loves his bed

This sanguine coward, this *bed presser*, this horse back  
breaker, this huge hill of flesh *Shak, 1 Hen IV, II 4*

**bedquilt** (bēd'kwilt), *n* A wadded and quilted covering for a bed. Also used for *bedspread* and *comforter*

The king [in a Sicilian fairy story] issues a proclamation  
promising a large reward to whoever shall steal the *bed*  
quilt of a certain ogre *N 4 Rev, CXXXIII 84*

**bedrabble** (bēd'rab'l), *v t* [*< be-1 + drabble*] To make wet and dirty with rain and mud *Kingsley*

**bedraggle** (bēd'drag'l), *v t* [*< be-1 + drabble*] To soil or wet by dragging in dirt, mud, moist places, etc., as the bottom of a garment in walking, cause to appear wet and limp, as a flag when raised upon

**bedral** (bēd'ral), *n* [Also *bethral*, *betherel*, appar a corruption of *bedale*, var *beddel*, See *beddal*, etc.] A beddle [Scotch]

I'll hae her before presbytery and synod, I'm half a  
minister myself, now that I'm *bedral* in an inhabited parish  
*Scott, Bride of Lammermoor, xxiv*

**bedral** (bēd'ral), *n* [Also *bedrel*, a corruption of *bedred*, for *bedrid* see *bedrid*] A per-

## bed-sore

son who is bedridden. *Knox. Also bed-thrall* [Scotch]

His father — who as *Bedrel* lay  
Before his gate *Douglas, tr of Virgil*

**bedreint**. Obsolete past participle of *bedrench*

**bedrench** (bēd'rench'), *v t* [*< ME bedrenchen* (pp *bedreint*), *< be-1 + drench*] To drench thoroughly, soak, saturate with moisture

Receyve our billes with teres al *bedreint*  
*Court of Love, I 577*

Such crimson tempest should *bedrench*  
The fresh green lap of fair King Richard's land  
*Shak, Rk h II, III 3*

**bedress** (bē-dres'), *v t* [*< be-1 + dress*] To dress up

The Bride whose tonish inclination  
Attended to the ruling fashion,  
To make her entry had *bedressed*  
Her upright form in all her best  
*W Combe, Dr Syntax in Search of a Wife, v*

**bedridden, bedrid** (bēd'rid'n, -rid), *a*. [*< ME bedrid, bedrede, bedreden, bedredde, adj and n, < AS bedreda, bedrīda, bedryda, beddēdda, n, one bedridden, lit a bed-rider (< bed, bed, + rīda, rīdda, a rider, a knight, < rīdan, ride)* Cf LG *bedderede, bedderedēg, bedridden*, OHG *petturiso, G bettwe*, of same sense. The second element came to be regarded as the pp of *ride*, hence the now usual form *bedridden*, ME *bedriden*] (Confined to bed by age, infirmity, or sickness

Is not your father grown incapable  
Of reasonable affairs?  
Lies he not *bedrid*? *Shak, W T, IV 3*

What an over worn and *bedrid* Argonaut is this!  
*Milton, Def of Humb Remount*

Old *bedridden* pulpy *Tennyson, Aylmer's Field*

**bed-right, bed-rite** (bēd'rit), *n* [*< bed + right, rite*] The privilege of the marriage-bed

No *bed-right* [in some old *bed-rite*] shall be paid  
Till Hymen a torch be lighted *Shak, Tempest, IV 1*

**bedrip**, *n* [*ME, also bedripe, bechepe, etc., < AS bedrip, < bēda, prayer, + rīp, a reaping, see bead and reap* Also called in AS *bēnrip*, *< bēn, prayer, + rīp*] Boon-work at harvest-time a service which some tenants had to perform at the bidding or request of their lord

**bed-rite**, *n* See *bed-right*

**bed-rock** (bēd'rok), *n* [*< bed + rock*] 1 In mining, the older crystalline and slaty rocks which underlie the unconsolidated gravelly and volcanic beds of Tertiary and Post-tertiary ages, along the flanks of the Sierra Nevada. The term is beginning to be used elsewhere to designate solid rock lying under loose detrital masses, such as sand and gravel

Hence—2 That which underlies anything else, as a foundation, bottom layer, lowest stratum

Everywhere life and energy, working on a gigantic scale,  
have plowed furrows into the institutional *bed rock* of  
Western Society  
*C H Shinn, Land Laws of Mining Districts, p 44*

**bedroom** (bēd'rōm), *n* 1 Room in a bed, sleeping-room in bed [In this sense properly with a hyphen]

Then by your side no *bed room* me deny  
*Shak, M N D, II 3*

2 A room or apartment containing or intended to contain a bed, a sleeping-apartment

**bedrop** (bē-drop'), *v t*, pret and pp *bedropped* (sometimes *bedropt*), ppr *bedropping* [*< ME bedroppen, < be-1 + drop*] 1. To drop upon, fall upon in drops

As men sene the dew *bedroppe*  
The loves and the flowers cke  
*Gower, Conf Amant, III 254*

2 To cover, strew, or sprinkle with drops, or as if with drops, bespatter, bespangle

The yellow carp, in scales *bedropp'd* with gold  
*Pope, Windsor Forest, I 144*

Ruful cheek,  
Pale and *bedropped* with ever flowing tears  
*Wordsworth, Prelude, ix*

**bed-sacking** (bēd'sak'ing), *n* Canvas designed to be stretched on the framework of a bedstead to support the mattresses and bedclothes

**bed-screw** (bēd'skrū), *n* 1 A bed-key or bed-wrench — 2 Same as *barrel-screw*

**bedside** (bēd'sid), *n* [*< ME bedsyde, orig beddes side, 1 o, bed's side*] The side of a bed, position by a bed usually with reference to attendance on one confined to bed as, she watched by his *bedside* till dawn

**bedsister** (bēd'sis'tēr), *n* [*< ME bedsuster* (Robert of Gloucester), *< bed + suster, sister*] A concubine

It is not much to be wondered at that we lost *bed-sister*  
for concubine *F Hall, Mod Eng, p 165, note*

**bed-sore** (bēd'sōr), *n* A very troublesome kind of ulcer, liable to appear on patients long confined in bed and either unable or not allowed

to change their position. Bed-sores occur at the parts pressed by the weight of the body, chiefly over the sacrum and trochanters, and on the elbows and heels. Also called *decubitus*.

**bedspread** (bed'spred), *n*. The uppermost quilt or covering of a bed, generally ornamental.  
**bed-spring** (bed'spring), *n*. A spring, usually of spiral form, used in making spring-beds.  
**bedstaff** (bed'staf), *n*. A staff or stick formerly used in some way about a bed, and frequently serving as a weapon, in which sense the word most commonly occurs.



Bedstaff—From a French manuscript of the 15th century

Now do I feel the calf of my right leg  
Tingle, and dwindle to the smallness of a bed-staff  
T. Tomkins (i), *Albumazar*, ii 3

He gives out  
He'll take a Bedstaff, or an holy Wand  
And baste you lustily two or three hours  
Before you go to bed, to make you blubber  
Cartwright, *Love's Convert*, iv 1

His [the bewitched boy's] bed-cloath would be pulled from him, his bed shaken, and his bed stafficap forward and backward  
C. Mather, *Mug Christ*, vi 7

In her hand she grasped the bed staff, a weapon of mickle might as her husband's bloody cow could could now well testify  
Barham, *Ingoldsby Legends*, I 206  
[Used in the colloquial phrase, in the twinkling of a bed staff in which, when bedstaff became obsolete, bedpost was substituted, depriving the phrase of its literal force in modern use.]

I'll do it instantly, in the twinkling of a bed staff  
Shadwell, *Vithuso*, i 1

**bedstead** (bed'sted), *n*. [*< ME bedstede (= D laī bedstede = MHG betstet, < bed, bed, + stede, place, stand)*] A frame or framework, more or less elaborate, for supporting a bed, most commonly made of wood, but now often of iron, and sometimes of brass.

**bed-steps** (bed'steps), *n pl*. Steps for ascending an old-fashioned high bed.

**bedstock** (bed'stok), *n*. One of the two side-pieces or bars of a bedstead on which the rungs or slats are laid. [Now chiefly used in Scotland, the north of England, and Ireland.]

**bedstone** (bed'stōn), *n*. The lower or stationary millstone.

**bedstraw** (bed'strā), *n*. [*< ME beddestraw, bedstre (= OHG bettstrob, G bettstroh), bed-straw, bed, < bed + straw*] 1 Straw used in stuffing a mattress or bed. [In this literal sense properly with a hyphen.]—2 (a) A popular name of the different species of the genus *Galium*, from the old practice of using it in beds. Our Lady's or yellow bedstraw is *G. verum*, white bedstraw is *G. mollugo*. See *Galium*. (b) A name given to *Desmodium Aparines*.

**bed-swarver** (bed'swōr'ver), *n*. One who is false and unfaithful to the marriage-vow.

She's  
A bed swarver, even as bad as those  
That vulgar give bold as titles  
Shak., *W. T.*, ii 1

**bed-thrall** (bed'thrāl), *n*. [A modification of *bedrall*, as if *bed + thrall*] Same as *bedrall*.

**bedtick** (bed'tik), *n*. A case of strong linen or cotton cloth for containing the feathers or other materials of a bed.

**bedtickling** (bed'tik'ing), *n*. The material from which bedticks are made.

**bedtime** (bed'tim), *n*. [*< ME bedtime, < bed + time*] The time to go to rest, the usual hour of going to bed.

**bed-tool** (bed'tōl), *n*. A block with openings or holes corresponding to the shape of a die or punch, in connection with which it is used.

**bedub** (bē-dub'), *v. t.* prot and pp *bedubbed*, ppr *bedubbing*. [*< be- + dub*] 1† To adorn.—2 To designate, dub.

**beduck** (bē-duk'), *v. t.* [*< be- + duck*] To duck or immerse thoroughly, submerge.

To the flood he came,  
And deepe him selfe beducked in the same  
Spenser, *F. Q.*, II vi 42

**beduke** (bē-dūk'), *v. t.*; pret and pp *beduked*, ppr *beduking*. [*< be- + duke*] To make a duke of, style or dub with the title of duke. *Swift*

**bedung** (bē-dung'), *v. t.* [*< be- + dung*] To cover or beset with dung.

*Bedunged with calumny and filth*  
T. Fuller, *Mod. of Church of Eng.*, p 485

**bedusk** (bē-dusk'), *v. t.* [*< be- + dusk*] To smutch. *Cotgrave*

**bedust** (bē-dust'), *v. t.* [*< be- + dust*] To sprinkle, soil, or cover with dust.

**bed-vein** (bed'ven), *n*. A term occasionally used in *geol* and *mining* (as the equivalent of the German *Lagergang*) to denote a flat mass of ore having characters intermediate between those of a vein and those of a sedimentary deposit.

**bedward** (bed'ward), *adv*. [*< bed + -ward*] Toward bed.

In heart  
As merry as when our nuptial day was done  
And tapers burned to bedward. *Shak.*, *Cor.*, i 6  
Meantime the two young Glendinninges were each wrapped up in his own reflections, and only interrupted in them by the signal to move bedward.

Scott, *Monastery*, I xiv

**bedwarf** (bē-dwārf'), *v. t.* [*< be- + dwarf*] To make little, stunt or hinder the growth of.

**bedway** (bed'wā), *n*. A line of indistinct marks of stratification or pseudo-stratification in the granitic rocks.

**bedwind** (bed'wind), *n*. [*< Cf. withwind*] An English name for *Convolvulus sepium*.

**bedwork** (bed'work), *n*. Work done in bed, or as in bed, that is, without toil. [Rare.]

*Bedwork, mappery, closet war.* *Shak.*, *1* and *4*, i 3

**bed-wrench** (bed'rench), *n*. A wrench, sometimes having sockets of different sizes, used in setting up bedsteads and in taking them apart. little used with modern bedsteads. Also called *bed-key*.

**bedye** (bē-di'), *v. t.* [*< be- + dye*] To dye, stain.

Fields with Sarazlu blood bedyed  
Spenser, *F. Q.*, I xl 7

**bee** (bē), *n*. [Early mod E also *bi*, pl *bees* and *bees*, *< ME be, pl beon, < AS beo, also bi, pl beon, = OE bu, D bu, bye = LG bigge = OHG bu, G dual beo = Icel bý, generally in comp. by-flugi, bý-fluga = 'bee-fly' = Sw. Dan. bi, also with added -n, (OHG bina, MHG bin, t, OHG bint, neut., MHG bine, bin, G bunc, f (cf. Lith. bitis, a bee), supposed to come, through the notions 'fear, tremble, quiver, buzz, hum' (cf. *bumblebee* and *drone*), from the root \*bi (= Skt. √ bhī, (OBulg. bojati = Russ. bojati = Lith. bijoti, etc.), fear, which appears redupl. in AS *biofan* = OS *bibban* = OHG *bibēn*, MHG *biben*, G *baben* = Icel býfa, tremble.)] 1 An insect of the genus *Apis*, a hive-bee or honey-bee. See *Apis*. The common honey bee, *A. mellifica* has from the earliest periods been kept in hives for its wax and honey. It is also found wild in great numbers (now especially in North America, where the bee was introduced by the European colonists) storing honey in hollow trees or in other suitable situations. It lives in swarms or societies of from 10,000 to 50,000 individuals. These swarms contain three classes of bees—the perfect females or queen bees the males or drones and the imperfect or undeveloped females called *workers*, constituting the working bees. In each hive or swarm there is only one female or queen, whose sole office is to propagate the species. The queen is much larger than the other bees. When she dies a young working bee, three days old is selected. Its cell is enlarged by breaking down the partitions; its food is changed to royal jelly or paste and it grows into a queen. The queen lays 2,000 eggs a day. The drones serve merely for impregnating the queen, after which they are destroyed by the workers. These last are the laborers of the hive. They collect the honey, form the cells, and feed the other bees and the young. They are furnished with a proboscis by which they suck the honey from flowers, and a mouth by which they swallow it, conveying it then to the hive in their stomachs, whence they disgorge it into the cells. The pollen of flowers settles on the hairs with which their body is covered, whence it is collected into pellets by a brush on their second pair of legs and deposited in a hollow in the third pair. It is called *bee bread*, and is the food of the larvae or young. The adult bees feed on honey. The wax was at one time supposed to be formed from pollen by a digestive process, but it is now ascertained that it is formed by secretion from the honey. The females and workers have a barbed sting attached to a bag of poison, which flows into the wound inflicted by the sting. When a hive becomes overstocked a new colony is sent out under the direction of a queen bee. This is called *swarming*. Besides the com-*



Honey bee (*Apis mellifica*)



Worker or Worker



Drone

mon bee, *A. mellifica*, there are the *A. fasciata*, domesticated in Egypt; the *A. ligustica* or Ligurian bee of Italy and Greece, introduced generally into apiculture in other lands; the *A. uenolator* of Madagascar; the *A. indica*, etc.

2 Any aculeate hymenopterous insect of the division *Meliponina* or *Anthophora*, comprising the families *Apidae* and *Andrenidae*, and including, besides the hive-bees of the genus *Apis*, the mason-bees, carpenter-bees, bumble-bees, etc. See cuts under *Anthophora*, *carpenter-bee*, and *Hymenoptera*.—3 An assemblage of persons who meet to engage in united labor for the benefit of an individual or a family, or in some joint amusement so called from the combined labor of the bees of a hive as, a quilting-bee, a husking-bee, a spelling-bee, etc. [U. S.]

Now were constituted "quilting bees," and "husking bees," and other rural assemblages where, under the inspiring influence of the fiddle, toil was relieved by gaiety and followed up by the dance. *Lowell*, *Knickerbocker*, p 405

To have a bee in one's bonnet, to be a little crack-brained or crazy, to be flighty or full of whims or uneasy notions. [Originally Scotch.] Some times used specifically as, to have the presidential bee in one's bonnet, to cherish the hope of becoming President. [U. S.] To have a bee (or bees) in one's head (a) To be choleric (b) To be restless or uneasy. *B. Jonson* (c) To be somewhat crazy.

She's a while crack-brained and has a bee in her head. *Scott*

**bee** (bē), *n*. [Prop. North E. dial. for reg E \*by or \*high (cf. *high*, *nigh*, of like phonetic relations), *< ME by, bye, bie, beghe, behg, beg, beh, < AS beah, bag (= OS bōg, bāg = OHG bomo = Icel bannr), a ring, esp. as an ornament, < buan (pret. beah), E. bore, bend, cf. bow², a bend, an arch, and baui¹, a hoop, from the same source see bow¹.] 1† A ring of metal, usually an ornament for the arm or neck, a collar or brooch, sometimes, a finger-ring.*

*Bee or collar of gold or silver torques.* *Hulot*

2 Vant, a ring or hoop of metal through which to reeve stays. See *bee-block*.

**beebee** (bē'bē), *n*. [Anglo-Ind., *< Hind. bībā, < Pers. orig. Turk. bībā, a lady, a lawful wife.*] 1 A lady.—2 A Hindu mistress or concubine. [India.]

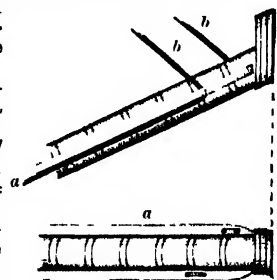
The society of the station does interfere in such cases, and though it does not mind *beebees* or their friends, it rightly rebukes him who entertains them. *W. H. Russell*

**bee-bird** (bē'berd), *n*. The small spotted flycatcher, *Muscicapa grisola*, a European bird of the family *Muscicapidae* so called because it catches bees. [Local, Eng.]

**bee-block** (bē'blok), *n*. [*< be + block*] Naut., a piece of hard wood, bolted to each side of the bowsprit, through which the foretopmast-stays are rove.

**bee-bread** (bē'bred), *n*. [Not found in ME, AS *bea-bread, bibread = MHG be brot, G becken-brot = Sw. bibrot, orig. (in AS) the honey-comb with the honey, < beo, bee, + bread, bread.*] 1 A viscously colored substance, the pollen of flowers, collected by bees as food for their young. See *bee*.—2 A plant much visited by bees or cultivated for their use, as red clover, *Trifolium pratense*, or borage, *Borago officinalis*.

**beech** (bēch), *n*. [*< ME beche, < AS bēce, earlier būca, by umlaut for \*bōce (= OLat. boke, boke, LG buko), a deriv. of boc (> mod E buck in comp. buckmast and buckheat) = OD bocke, D buch = Flem. bock = OHG Icel bōk = Sw. bok = Dan. bog = OHG buohha, MHG buuche, G buche (> O Bulg. bukus, bukara, Bulg. buk, Serv. bukva, Pol. Bohem. buk, Russ. bukū, Lith. buka, Hung. buk, buk, bech) = Goth. \*bōka (not recorded), heil. = L. fagus (see *Fagus*), beech, = Gr. φάγος, φαγός, an aculeate oak, perhaps orig. a tree with esulent fruit, from the root seen in Gr. φαγός, eat, Skt. √ bhag, share. For the connection with *book*, see *book*.] A tree of the genus *Fagus*, natural order *Fagales*. The common or European beech, *F. sylvatica*, grows to a large size with branches fording a beautiful bed with thick foliage. The bark is smooth and of a silvery cast. The nuts or mast are eaten by swine, poultry, oxen, and other animals and yield a good oil for lamps. The timber is not much used in building, as it soon rots in damp places, but it is used for piles in*



Bowsprit Bee blocks  
a Bee blocks b b foretopmast stays



places where it is constantly wet. It is manufactured into a great variety of tools, for which it is fitted on account of its great hardness, toughness, and close, uniform texture, and is also used to some extent in making furniture, taking a beautiful polish and varying much in color. Several ornamental varieties are frequently seen, as the red beech and copper beech with colored leaves, and the fern-leaved beech with divided leaves. The American beech, *F. ferruginea*, is a very similar tree, sometimes 100 feet in height and 3 or 4 feet in diameter. — **Australian beech**, *Teetonia australis*, a species of oak. — **Beech-cherry**, *See cherry*. — **Blue beech**, same as water beech. — **Seaside beech**, of the West Indies. *F. costalis*. — **Beech-bum**, a tree belonging to the natural order *Rubaceae*. It is allied to chichoua, and its bark is used as a febrifuge.

**beech<sup>2</sup>**, *n*. Obsolete spelling of *beech*.

**beech-coal** (bēch'kol), *n*. Charcoal from beech-wood.

**beech-drops** (bēch'drops), *n*. A low annual plant, *Lophophytum virginiana*, without green foliage, parasitic upon the roots of the beech in the United States. It belongs to the natural order *Orobanchaceae*. *Althaus* beech drops or pine drops, *Phoradendron andromeda* and *falsely beech drops*, or pine sap, *Monotropa hypopitys*, are similar parasitic plants of the natural order *Ericaceae*.

**beechen** (bē'chen), *a*. [*< ME bechen, < AS becan (= D bechen = OIld bechin, MIIG G bechen = L fāquus = Gr quercus), < bē, beech, + -en = beech<sup>1</sup> and -en*] 1 Of, pertaining to, or derived from the beech as, *beechen boughs, beechen shade*.

This aged head, crowned with beechen wreath,  
Seemed like a poll of ivy in the teeth  
Of whiter hair.

*Keats*

2 Made of the wood of the beech as, *beechen vessels*.

A beechen bowl  
A simple dish my furniture should be,  
Crisp yellow leaves my bed.

*Wordsworth* *Lines* Sonnets, l 22

**beech-fern** (bēch'fēr), *n*. A fern belonging to the genus *Phacopteris* (which see).

**beech-finch** (bēch'fīnch), *n*. The chaffinch, *Fringilla caelebs*. *Macgillivray*

**beech-fungus** (bēch'fung'gus), *n*. An edible fungus, *Cytaria Daedalea*, allied to the morel. It is abundant in the forest of Europe upon the branches of evergreen beeches, and is at times the principal food of the natives.

**beech-gall** (bēch'gal), *n*. A gall or excrescence formed on the beech by insects.

**beech-hopper** (bēch'hōp'er), *n*. A coleopterous insect, *Orchestes fagi*, family *Curculionidae*, or weevils, injurious to beech-trees, between the two surfaces of the leaves of which they lay their eggs.

**beech-marten** (bēch'mar'ten), *n*. *Mustela foina*, one of two species or varieties of the European marten, usually distinguished from the common pine-marten, *M. martes*, by the white throat and some other external features, as well as by some differences in habits. Also called *stone-marten*.

**beech-mast** (bēch'mast), *n*. [*< beech<sup>1</sup> + mast<sup>2</sup>, = buck-mast*] The mast or nuts of the beech-tree, from which an oil is obtained. The cake which remains after the oil has been expressed is a good fattening food for oxen, swine, and poultry, but is injurious to horses. *See beech oil*.

**beech-nut** (bēch'nūt), *n*. One of the nuts or fruits of the beech. The nuts are triangular, and enclosed in a spiny capsule or husk.

**beech-oil** (bēch'oil), *n*. A bland fixed oil expressed from the mast or nuts of the beech-tree. It is used in Poland and in other parts of France instead of butter. But it is said to occasion heaviness and pains in the stomach.

**beech-owl** (bēch'owl), *n*. A name of the tawny owl or wood-owl of Europe, *Syrnium aluco*.

**beech-wheat**

(bēch'hwēt), *n*. Same as *buck-wheat*.

**beechy** (bē'chi),

*a*. [*< beech<sup>1</sup> + -y*] Of, pertaining to, or abounding in beeches as, "a beechy garland."

*Fletcher* *Purple Island* vi

**bee-culture**

(bē'kul'tur), *n*.

The rearing of bees in a state of domestication, apiculture.

**bee-eater** (bē'ē-ter), *n*.

That which eats bees, as a bird, an

apiaster. *Spalding*



European Bee-eater (*Merops apiaster*)

cally—(a) The European *Merops apiaster* (b) *pl* The birds of the family *Meropidae*, of which there are several genera and numerous species, chiefly African. *See Merops, Meropidae*.

**beef** (bēf), *n*. [*Early mod E also beefe, beafe, bufe, etc., < ME beef, befe, beof, bouf, boef, < OF boef, buif, bouf = Pr bov = Sp. bucy = Pg boi = It bone (cf Sw buff, Dan bof, beef, from E, and see beefsteak), < L bovum, uce of bos (see Bos and bovine), = Gr βοις, an ox, = Ir and Gael bo, a cow, = W buw = Skt go, a cow, = AS cū, E cow<sup>1</sup> see cow<sup>1</sup>, which is thus ult identical with beef*] 1 An animal of the bovine genus, whether ox, bull, or cow, in the full-grown state. [In this, which is the original sense, the word has a plural, *beefs*, formerly sometimes *beefs*. The singular is nearly obsolete.]

These are the beasts which ye shall eat, the beef, the sheep, and the goat. Deut xiv 1 (ed 1578)

A pound of man's flesh, taken from a man, is not so estimable, profitable neither, As flesh of muttons, beefs, or goats. Shak M of V, i 3

A herd of beews, fur oxen, and fah kine. Milton, P L, xi 647

2 The flesh of an ox, bull, or cow when killed. [In this sense the word has no plural.] — 3 A name given by quarrymen to certain beds of fibrous carbonate of lime occurring in England in the middle division of the Purbeck series, the highest part of the Jurassic. — 4 Brawn, muscularity, weight and strength combined as, the crew is lacking in beef. [Colloq.]

**Alamode beef**. *See alamode*. — **Baron of beef**. *See baron*. — **Collared beef**, beef rolled, banded, slightly salted or corned, and seasoned with herbs and spices. — **Hung beef**, beef cured by being hung up to dry, dried beef. — **Jerked beef**. *See jerk*.

**beef-brained** (bēf'brānd), *a*. Having the brain or wit of an ox, beef-witted as, "the most beef-brained sensualist." *Turners*, *Cure of Mispurion*, p 29 (2nd MS.)

**beef-cattle** (bēf'kat'), *n pl*. Bovine animals adapted or intended for conversion into beef, bovine animals for slaughter.

**beef-eater** (bēf'ē-ter), *n*. [*< beef + eater*. In sense 2, merely a particular use of the same word, cf AS hlāf-eata, a domestic servant, hl 'loaf-eater,' contrasting with hlāfod, master, hl 'loaf-keeper.' Servants are often thought of as eaters, Ben Jonson uses *eaters* in the sense of 'servants' ("Epicoene" in 2). The oft-quoted etymology from a supposed *buffetier*, *< buffet*, a sideboard, is mere fiction.] 1 One who eats beef, hence, a well-fed fellow, a stout fleshy man. — 2 One of the yeomen of the English royal guard, who, since the accession of Henry VII in 1485, have attended the sovereign at state banquets and on other ceremonial occasions. The name is also given to the warders of the Tower of London, who wear a similar uniform. [In this sense commonly without a hyphen.]

Chauks had begun to form a small standing army. He felt that without some better protection than that of the train bands and *beef-eaters* his palace and prison would scarcely be secure in the vicinity of a great city swarming with wall-like Fifth Monarchy men who had been just disbanded. *Macaulay*, *Hist Eng*, iii

3 An African insectivorous bird, of the genus *Buphaga*, which feeds on the larvae that infest the hides of oxen. It is a mere book name, translating *Buphaga* the most frequent term is *oxpecker*. *See Buphaga*.

4 Same as *bluebottle*.

**bee-feed** (bē'fed), *n*. A name given in California to an abundant free-flowering species of *Eriogonum*, *E. fasciculatum*, much visited by bees.

**bee-feeder** (bē'fē'der), *n*. An arrangement used for feeding bees in bad weather or very long winters.

**beefen** (bē'fen), *n*. A form of *biffin*.

**beef-herd** (bēf'hērd), *n*. A drove of cattle intended for slaughter. [Western U S.]

Following the dusty trails made by the *beef herds* that had been driven toward one of the Montana shipping towns. *T. Hornsby*, *Hunting Trips*, p 132

**beefiness** (bēf'i-ness), *n*. 1 Beefy quality. — 2. Brawniness, muscularity, hardness.

**beefing<sup>1</sup>** (bēf'ing), *n*. [*< beef + -ing<sup>1</sup>*] A bullock fit for slaughter. [Prov Eng.]

**beefing<sup>2</sup>** (bēf'ing), *n*. The original but later recorded and less usual form of *biffin*. [Eng.]

**beefish** (bēf'ish), *a*. 1 Stupid, thick-headed, having the brain or sense of an ox. — 2 Obese, solid, beefy.

This degeneracy has turned him into that "beefish portulak" following sort of a John Bull hardly endured by his own kind. *Indover Rev*, VII '32

**beef-kid** (bēf'kid), *n*. A moss utensil used by the crew of a merchant ship for holding cooked beef.

**bee-flower** (bē'flou'ēr), *n*. Same as *bee-orchis*. — **bee-fly** (bē'fli), *n*. A dipterous insect, *Phora incrassata*, which is a formidable pest of the beehive, formerly considered capable of producing the disease called foul-brood. *See Phoridae*.

**bee-measle** (bēf'mē'zli), *n*. The measle of beef; the hydatid or scolecoform stage of the unarmed tapeworm of the ox, *Taenia mediocanellata*.

**beefsteak** (bēf'stāk'), *n*. [*< beef + steak*. Adopted in other languages, D. *beefstuk* (assimilated to *stuk*, piece), G. *beefsteak*, Dan *beefstek*, Sw *beefstek*, F. *bifteck*, Sp (Cuban) *bifteq*, It *biftecco*, Russ *bifstek*, etc.] A steak or slice of beef, cut from the hind quarter, suitable for broiling or frying.

**beefsteak-fungus** (bēf'stāk'fung'gus), *n*. An edible hymenomycetous fungus, *Psatula hepatica*, belonging to the family *Polyporeae*. It sometimes attains a large size, and is thought to resemble in taste somewhat in appearance.

**beefsteak-plant** (bēf'stāk'plant), *n*. 1 A species of *Saxifraga*, *S. sarmentosa*, with fleshy purplish leaves. — 2 A name applied to species of *Begonia*.

**beefsuet-tree** (bēf'sū'et-trē), *n*. The buffalo-berry, *Shepherdia argentea*.

**beef-tea** (bēf'tē'), *n*. An aqueous extract of beef obtained by soaking and heating chopped beef in water, straining it, and seasoning to taste. It contains salts and extractives, a little gelatin, and fat. It is useful as a stimulant, and forms an appropriate introduction to a meal.

**beef-witted** (bēf'wit'ed), *a*. Having the wit of an ox, dull in intellect, heavy-headed, stupid.

Thou mongrel, *beef-witted* lord! *Shak*, I and C, li 1

**beefwood** (bēf'wud), *n*. [*< beef* (in allusion to its grain and color) + *wood*] 1 The timber of some species of Australian trees belonging to the genus *Acacia* (which see). It is of a red dish color, hard and close grained, with dark and whitish streaks. It is used chiefly for fine ornamental work.

2 In the West Indies, a name given to *Prinosia obtusata*, with soft coarse-grained wood. — **Red beefwood**, of Jamaica *Artocarpus coriacea*, a myristicaceous shrub. — **White beefwood**, *Schreyeria chrysophyllodes*, natural order *Oleaceae*.

**beefy** (bēf'i), *a*. [*< beef + -y*] 1 Ox-like, hence, fleshy, obese, solid.

He [Calyle] was at dinner when a *beefy* Toly was descending to this effect. *The American*, VIII 390

2 Brawny, muscular, hardy. [Colloq.]

**bee-garden** (bē'gar'dn), *n*. A garden or inclosure to set beehives in, an apiary.

**beegerite** (bē'gēr-it), *n*. [After H. Beeger of Denver, Colorado.] A sulphid of bismuth and lead occurring in dark-gray masses with brilliant metallic luster, rarely crystallized, found in Colorado.

**bee-glue** (bē'glo), *n*. A resinous substance with which bees cement the combs to the hives and close up the cells. Also called *propolis*.

**bee-gum** (bē'gum), *n*. In the southern United States, a hollowed section of a gum-tree used as a beehive.

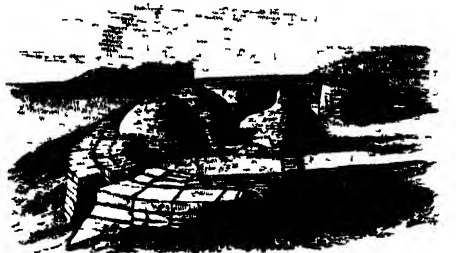
**bee-hawk** (bē'hāk), *n*. A name of the honey-buzzard of Europe, *Pernis apivorus*, so called because it preys upon bees, wasps, and other insects. — **Bee-hawk moth**, a name of various Lepidopterous insects of the families *Sphinxidae* and *Semidae*, and especially of the genera *Macronema* and *Sima*.

**beehedat** (bē'hēd), *n*. A crazy or flighty person.

**beehheaded** (bē'hēd'ed), *a*. [= *See beeh-headed*] Crazy, flighty.

**bee-herd** (bē'herd), *n*. A person who takes care of bees, a bee-keeper. *Phon*, *Diet Apiculture*, p 13.

**beehive** (bē'hiv), *n*. [*< ME beehyve, < beel + hve*] 1 A case or box serving as a habitation for bees. *See hive*. — 2 The common name of a species of medic, *Medicago scutellata*, from the shape of its spirally coiled pod. — **Beehive house**, the popular name of a class of very ancient coil



Beehive Houses at Cahernamacturch, County Kerry, Ireland

cal buildings in Ireland, of small size, formed of long stones, so laid, on a circular plan, that each course is overlapped by that resting upon it. No cement is used, and the stones remain for the most part in their natural state. These houses occur alone or in clusters, often by the side of oratories, in which case it is believed that they served as dwellings of priests, or, when in groups sometimes circled by a stone wall, for defense. Occasionally they contain more than one apartment. Houses of this kind occur also in the Western Isles of Scotland and the 'Pits' houses on the east coast, though differing in being built under ground, resembling them in their mode of construction. They are referred to a period between the tenth and twelfth centuries. **Beehive oven**, a low square furnace with a dome shaped top. It has an opening at the top for the escape of gases and a door in the side through which to admit air, to charge with coal and to discharge the coke. *See* *Science*, 111 368

**beehouse** (bē'hous), *n*. A house or repository for bees, an apiary. *Goldsmith*  
**beek** (bēk), *v*. [E dial (North) and Sc, also written *beak*, *beik*, *beke*, < ME *beken*, warm one's self, perhaps akin to *bake*. Cf *bask*]. *I. trans* To warm; *bask*

Go home now, and beek thy pampered limbs at the fire. *Rev T. Adams, Works*, II 9

**II. intrans.** To bask, apiculate [Scottish, colloq]

**bee-killer** (bē'kil'ēr), *n*. A kind of robber-fly, *Trupanea apivora*, a dipterous insect of the family *Asilidae*, which attacks honey-bees on the wing and kills them

**bee-king** (bē'king), *n*. A kind of drongo-shrike, *Dumetia paradisi* us, with deeply forked tail. Also called *Indian bee-king*

**beeld** (bēld), *n* and *r*. *See* *buid*

**beele** (bēl), *n*. [Prob a form of *bull*, a mattock (cf E dial *beal*, the bill of a bird) *see* *bill*]. A kind of pickaxe used by miners for separating the ores from the rocks in which they lie

**beele** (bēl), *n*. [Perhaps a var of *bill* in sense of *bill* (1), q v]. A cross-bar, a yoke. *N. F. D.*

**bee-line** (bē'lin), *n*. The most direct or straight way from one point to another, as that of bees in returning loaded with honey to their hives

Our footmarks, seen afterward, showed that we had steered a bee-line for the brig. *Kaue*, 41 (*Irish Exp* I 198)

**bee-louse** (bē'lous), *n*. A pupiparous dipterous insect, of the family *Brulidae*, parasitic upon bees. *Brulula cava* is a parasite of the Italian bee, *Apis ligustica*

**Beelzebub** (bē-el'zē-bub), *n*. [Formerly also, and still in popular speech, *Belzebub*, ME *Belzebub*, < L *Beelzebub*, < Gr *Beelzeboul*, < Heb *Be'elzebūb*, a god of the Philistines, the avenger of insects, < *ba'al*, lord, & *zebūb*, *z'ubūb*, a fly, cf Ar *dhubāb*, Pers *zūbāb*, a fly. *See* *Beelzebub* and *Baal*]. 1. A god of the Philistines, who had a famous temple at Ekron. He was worshiped as the destroyer of flies—2. A name of the *Myctes ursinus*, a howling monkey of South America. *See* cut under *howler*

**Beelzebub** (bē-el'zē-bul), *n*. [L *Beelzebub*, < Gr *Beelzeboul*, < Heb *Be'elzebūb*, a name given by the Jews to the prince of demons, commonly explained as either 'lord of the (heavenly) dwelling,' or 'lord of dung' (Heb *zebel* = Ar *zibi*, dung), but prob a more variant of *Be'elzebūb*, Beelzebub, the name of the Philistine god, which came to be applied to the prince of demons. The best Gr manuscripts have *Beelzeboul* in the Gospels. *See* *Beelzebub*]. A name given by the Jews to the prince of demons, being an opprobrious alteration of the name *Beelzebub*

**beemt**, *n*. An obsolete form of *beam*

**bee-martin** (bē'mār'tin), *n*. A common name in the United States of the king-bird, *Tyrannus carolinensis*. *See* cut under *king-bird*

**bee-master** (bē'mās'tēr), *n*. One who keeps bees

**bee-molt** (bē'mol), *n*. [For *B mol*, ML *B melle*, that is, 'B soft' opposed to *B durum*, 'B hard'. *See* *moll*]. Same as *bemol*

**bee-moth** (bē'mōth), *n*. A pyralid moth of the genus *Galleria*, *G. cerana* (Fabricius). It lays its eggs in beehives, and the larvae when hatched feed upon the wax. Also called *wax moth* (whence its specific name). *See* cut in next column

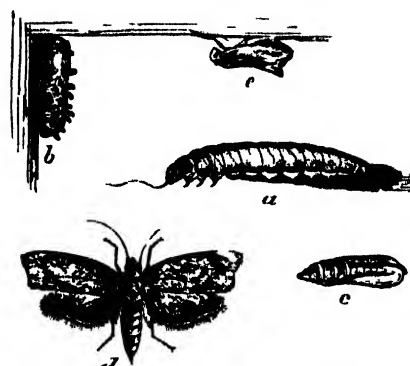
**been** (bēn or bin), *past* participle, and obsolete present plural and infinitive, of *be*

**been** (bēn), *n*. Obsolete plural of *beel*

**been** (bēn), *n*. *See* *bein*

**been** (bēn), *n*. [Hind *bīn*, a lute, guitar, fiddle]. A fretted stringed instrument of music of the guitar kind, having nineteen frets, used in India

**bee-nettle** (bē'net'l), *n*. A species of hemipetite, *Galeopsis verucolor*. *See* *Galeopsis*



Bee moth (*Galleria cerana*) natural size  
a larva b, cocoon c, pupa d moth with wings spread e moth with wings closed

**beënt** (bē'ent), *a*. [A forced translation by J. H. Stirling of G. *beënt*] In *metaph*, having being as opposed to existence. [Rare]

If the Eleatics persist in the dilemma the world is either *beënt* or non *beënt*, Heraclitus answers it is neither of them, because it is both of them

J. H. Stirling, in of Schwegler's Hist Philos p 20

**bee-orchis** (bē'ōr'kis), *n*. A European orchid, *Ophrys apifera*, with a bee-like flower. Also called *bee-flower* and *quat-flower*. *See* *Ophrys*

**bee-parasite** (bē'par'a-sīt), *n*. 1. A stylops, an insect of the order *Strepsiptera*, the species of which are parasitic upon bees. Bees so infested are said to be styloped. *See* *Stylops*—2. Some other insect parasitic upon bees, as a bee-louse or bee-wolf

**beer** (bēr), *n*. [*<* ME *bert*, *ber*, < AS *beor* = OFries *biar*, *bur* = D *bei* = LG *bei*, *bei* = OHG *ban*, MHG *G bur* (> It *birra* = F *bière*), cf Icel *björ*, L Gael *beon*, from AS or E (the Scand word is that cognate with E *ale*). Origin uncertain, some assume a loss of *r* from orig *\*bier*, < AS *biutan*, etc, brew. *See* *beer*]

1. An alcoholic liquor made from any farinaceous grain, but generally from barley, which is first malted and ground, and its fermentable substance extracted by hot water. To this extract or infusion hops or some other vegetable product of an agreeable bitterness is added, and it is the compound boiled for some time both to concentrate it and to extract the useful matter from the hops. The liquor is then allowed to ferment in vats, the time allowed for fermentation depending upon the quality and kind of beer, and after it has become clear it is stored away or sent to the market. The beers of England and France, and for the most part those of Germany, become gradually sour by exposure to air. *Ale* and *beer* were formerly synonymous terms, *ale* being the earlier in use. At present, *beer* is the common name for all malt liquors, and *ale* is used specifically for a carefully made beer of a certain strength and rather light than dark, thus, small beer, ginger beer, and the like are not ale, nor are stout and porter. A distinction drawn by Andrew Boorde, in 1542, is that ale is made of malt and water, and should contain no other ingredients, while beer is made of malt, hops, and water

2. A fermented extract of the roots and other parts or products of various plants, as ginger, spruce, molasses, beet, etc.—**Beer process**, in *photo*, a collodion dry plate process in which the sensitized plate, after being washed, is treated with an infusion of malt or beer. The process is of no practical value and is disused.—**Beer vinegar**, a vinegar prepared from beerwort.—**Bitter beer**. *See* *ale*.—**Black beer**, a kind of beer manufactured at Dantzic. It is of a black color and a syrupy consistence. Also called *Dantzic beer*.—**Broken beer**, remnants or leavings of beer, as, "a humbar of broken beer," *B. Johnson*.—**Condensed beer**, beer which has been reduced in a copper vacuum pan to one eighteenth its bulk in solids, added to an equal quantity of alcohol.—**Dantzic beer**. Same as *black beer*.—**Green beer**, beer which is just made.—**Lager beer**, or *stock beer*, a light German beer so called because it is stored for ripening before being used. It is extensively manufactured in the United States.—**Schenk young**, or *winter beer*, a German beer brewed for immediate use. (*See* *lager beer*) It was formerly brewed only between October and April, but now is manufactured at all seasons.—**Small beer**, weak beer, hence, figuratively, a trifling matter, a small or unimportant thing or person.—**Stock beer**. *See* *lager beer*.—**To think small beer**, of to have a low opinion of, hold in slight esteem. [Colloq]

She thinks small beer of painters J. J. Well, well, we don't think small beer of ourselves, my noble friend. *Thackeray*, *The Newcomes* xxxix

**Yeast-beer**, new beer with which a small quantity of fermenting wort has been mixed in the cask in order to make it lively

**beer** (bēr), *v*. [*<* *beer*, *n*]. To drink beer; *tipple*. [Colloq]

**beer** (bēr), *n*. [*<* ME *beere*, < *be* + *-er*]. Cf *forebear*. One who is or exists. [Rare]

**beer** (bēr), *n*. An obsolete form of *bur*

**beer** (bēr), *n*. [*<* D *beer*, a mole, pier]. A mole or pier. *N. E. D.*

**beer** (bēr), *n*. Obsolete present and pretent of *beer* *Chaucer*.

**beer** (bēr), *n*. An obsolete form of *beer*

**beeregart**, *n*. [Early mod E also *beereager*, *beareger*, etc. < *beer* + *ager*, sour. Cf *alegar*, *vinagar*]. Sour beer, vinegar formed by the acetous fermentation of beer

**beer-engine** (bēr'en'jin), *n*. A hydraulic machine for raising beer and other liquors out of a cask in a cellar

**beer-faucet** (bēr'fâ set), *n*. A faucet fitted with a small air-pump, for mixing air with beer as it is drawn

**beer-float** (bēr'flôt), *n*. In *distilling* an areometer or hydrometer designed to ascertain from the observed density of a grain-mash the possible yield of spirit therefrom. The scale of the instrument is graduated to indicate directly at the stand and temperature, the percentage by volume of proof spirits that the mash will yield provided the fermentation proceeds to a point where the density is equal to that of water. *F. H. Knight*

**beer-garden** (bēr'gar'dn), *n*. A garden attached to a brewery, tavern, or saloon, in which beer is served

**beer-house** (bēr'hous), *n*. A house where malt liquors are sold, an ale-house

**beeriness** (bēr'nes), *n*. [*<* *beery* + *-ness*]. The state of being beery or partially intoxicated, slight intoxication from beer

**beer-measure** (bēr'mezh'ur), *n*. An old English system of measures of capacity. The gallon contained 282 cubic inches being 10 pounds 1 ounce avoirdupois of water but was adopted as containing 8 pounds of wheat

**beer-money** (bēr'mun'ē), *n*. An allowance of 1d per day granted in 1800 to the British soldier in addition to his pay, as a substitute for an allowance of beer or spirits, also, an allowance given to domestic servants in England in lieu of beer, to save trouble in serving it out, or waste by leaving the cask open

**beercracy** (bēr-ok'rasē), *n*. [*<* *beer* + *-cracy*, as in *autocracy*]. The brewing and beer-selling interest, brewers and beer-sellers collectively. [Jocular]

**beer-preserved** (bēr'pūz'ervēd), *n*. A device for keeping the space above the beer in a cask or barrel filled with carbonic-acid gas, which is supplied from a reservoir

**beer-pull** (bēr'pul), *n*. The handle of a beer-pump, also, the pump itself

**beer-pump** (bēr'pump), *n*. A pump for beer, especially for raising beer from the cellar to the bar in a saloon or public house

**beer-saloon** (bēr'sa-lon'), *n*. A place where beer is sold and drunk

**beer-shop** (bēr'shop), *n*. A beer-saloon, an ale-house

**beerstone** (bēr'stōn), *n*. [*<* *beer* + *stone*]. In *brewing*, a hard incrustation like stone on the interior of the wort-coolers

In time a greenish or brownish, shining thin crust is formed on the sides of the coolers—no matter what material they may be constructed of, which adheres to them like varnish and cannot be removed by the usual washing. This substance is called *beer stone*. *Thackeray*, *Bar* (trans), p 473

**Beer stone**. *See* *stone*

**beer-swilling** (bēr'swil'ing), *a*. Drinking beer immoderately

In *beer swilling* (opening) I have drunk your Danesman blind. *Thos. Martin*, *Blind of the Drinker*

**beery** (bēr'ē), *a*. [*<* *beer* + *-y*]. 1. Pertaining to or resembling beer—2. Stained or soiled with beer

The sloppy, beery tables. *Thackeray*

3. Addicted to beer, affected by beer, partially intoxicated from drinking beer, maudlin

There was a fair proportion of kindness in Ravloe, but it was of a beery and bungling sort.

*Georg. Eliot*, *Silas Marner*, ix

Hathorn was not averse to ale, especially at another man's expense and, thought he, "farmers get little beer," looks pretty red in the face.

*C. Rade*, *Clouds and Sunshine*, p 10

**bee-skep**, *bee-scap* (bē'skep, -skap), *n*. [*<* *bee* + *skap*, *scap*, a beehive, a basket *see* *skep*]. A beehive. [Scottish]

**beest** (bēst), *n*. [Found in ME only in deriv *beestings*, q v, < AS *bēost* (also *bīst*, after *bīsting*, *beestings*) = D *bēst* = LG *bēst* = North Fries *būst*, *būst* = OHG *būst*, MHG *G būst*, *beest*. Origin unknown, some suppose, from the G dial (Swiss) *briest*, Icel *ū-brýstur*, pl, *beestings*, a connection with AS *breost*, etc., E *breast*]. Same as *beestings*

**beestie**, *n*. *See* *beestly*

**beestings** (bē'stingz), *n* sing or pl. [Also writ *ten beestings*, *beestings*, etc., dial *beastin*, *bustins*, *bustins*, etc., < ME *beestynge*, also *beestynge*, *beestynge*, < AS *bīsting*, < *bēost*, *beest*, + *-ing*]

see *beet* and -ing] 1 The first milk given by a cow after calving

So may the first of all our fells be thine,  
And both the *beesting* of our goats and kine  
B. Johnson, *Pain's Anniversary*

2† A disease caused by drinking beestings  
N. F. D.

**beeswax** (bēz'waks), *n.* [*< bee's*, poss. of *bee*, + *wax*] The wax secreted by bees, of which their cells are constructed. See *nar*

**beeswing** (bēz'wing), *n.* [*< bee's*, poss. of *bee*, + *wing*, from its appearance] A gauzy film in port and some other wines, indicative of age, hence, sometimes, the wine itself. Also written *bee's-wing*

His richest *beeswing* from a bun reserved  
For banquet, praised the warming, red and fold  
The vintage P. Thompson, *Aylmer's Field*  
Scott, from under bushy eyebrows, winked at the ap-  
portion of a *bee's wing* Thackeray

**beeswinged** (bēz'wingd), *a.* So old as to be covered with beeswing said of wine, especially port

His port is not presentable, unless *beeswinged*  
P. Hall *Mod. Lang.*, p. 32

**beet** (bēt), *n.* [*< ME betu*, *< AS bēte* (not *\*beta*) = *OFries bet* = *D bet*, *bēt* = *LG betu* = *OHG buza*, *MHG buze* (*G beche*, after *LG* or *L*) = *Sw betu* = *Dan bette* = *N bette* = *It betta*, *< L betu*, *beet*] A plant of the genus *Beta*, natural order *Chenopodiaceae*. The various forms are generally referred to a single species *B. vulgaris*, the slender rooted variety of which, known as the *sea beet*, is found wild in Europe and western Asia and is occasionally used for greens. The common beet is extensively cultivated in many varieties for the use of its sweetish succulent root as a vegetable and as food for cattle. The mineral variety is a large coarse form raised exclusively for cattle. The sugar beet is a large, white, and very sweet variety, from the root of which large quantities of sugar (mild beet root sugar) are manufactured in France, Germany, etc. The white or Sicilian beet and the chard beet are cultivated for their leaves only.

**beet** (bēt), *v. t.* [*E dual beet*, *beat*, *Se beet*, *bet*, *< ME beten*, *< AS bitan* (= *OS bitan* = *OFries betu* = *D beten* = *LG beten* = *OHG buozzen*, *MHG buezen*, *G buessen* = *beel batu* = *Sw bota* = *Dan bode*), *mend, improve, make good, < bāt*, improvement, reparation, root see *boot*], which is related to *bet* as food to feed, blood to breed, etc. The word was particularly used in reference to mending, and hence by extension to kindling, fires. *ME beten* (*fn*, *< AS bitan* (*fn* = *D beten* (*fn* = *LG beten* (*fn* = *OHG buozzen* (*fn* = *Sw bota* (*fn* = *Dan bode*), *etc.* Cf *beat*]. 1† To make better, improve, alleviate or relieve (hunger, thirst, grief, the needs of a person, etc.)

All his craft he cond his sorrow *bet*  
(Chaucer, *I* and *C*, l. 606

2† To mend, repair, put to rights

Pipen he cond, and fish, and nettes *bet*  
(Chaucer, *Rever's Tale*, l. 7

3 To make or kindle (a fire), hence, to fire or rouse

Two fyres on the water gan she *bet*  
(Chaucer, *Knight's Tale*, l. 1434

It warms me, it charms me,  
To mention but her name,  
It heats me, it beats me,  
And sets me a' on flame'

Burns, *Lp* to Davis, l. 8  
And sthen folk to love and beten fire  
On Venus' water Court of Love, l. 423

4 To mend or replenish (a fire), add fuel to

Picking up peats to *bet* his ingh  
Allan Ramsay, *To Robert Yarde of Devonshire*

[Obsolete or dialectal in all senses]

**beet**, *n.* Same as *beat* 2

**beet**, *n.* Same as *beat* 3

**beet-fly** (bēt'flī), *n.* A two-winged insect, *Anthomyia beta*, smaller than the house-fly, infesting crops of mangel-wurzel and other varieties of beet, on whose leaves it deposits its eggs, the larvae afterward devouring the soft parts

**beetle** (bē'tl), *n.* [= *Se beetle*, *bitill*, *< ME betu*, *betille*, *bitel*, *bitill*, *bytylle*, *< AS biētel*, *bētel*, *biētel*, *biētel* (*bētl*) = *LG betu*, *bōtel* = *MHG bözel*], with formative -el, *< bectan*, *beat* see *beat*]. 1 A heavy wooden mallet, used to drive wedges, consolidate earth, etc. It is made either for swinging with the handle set in the middle of the iron bound head or for ramming with the handle (provided in heavy beetles with projecting cross pieces for the hands) set in one end of the head. In the latter form as for the use of pavers, it is sometimes heavy enough to require two or more men to operate it. Also called a *maul*, and in the second form a *rammer*

If I do, flip me with a three man beetle  
Shak, 2 Hen IV, l. 2

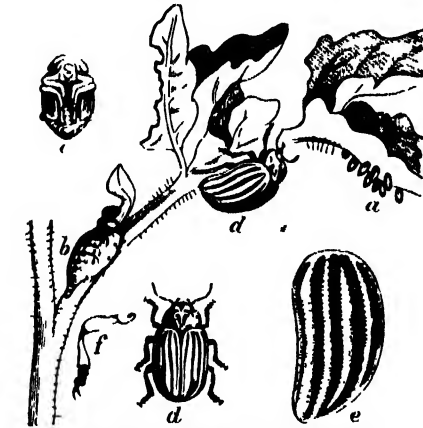
2 A wooden pestle-shaped utensil used for mashing potatoes, for beating linen, etc

Around ye ye hummer, out of an honest house, or shame  
In me but I'll take the beetle to you Scott, *Pirate*

3 Same as *beetling-machine* — Between the beetle and the block, in an awkward or dangerous position

**beetle** (bē'tl), *v. t.*, pret and pp *beetled*, ppr. *beetling* [*< beetle*, *n.*] 1 To use a beetle on, beat with a heavy wooden mallet, as linen or cotton cloth, as a substitute for mangling — 2 To finish cloth by means of a beetling-machine

**beetle** (bē'tl), *n.* [The form seems to have been influenced by that of *beetle* 1, it would rog be as in mod dual *bitill*, early mod E also *betel*, *bitille*, *bitill*, etc., *< ME betu*, *betyl*, *betylle*, *bytylle*, *< AS biētel*, *biētel* (also *\*biētel*, once in pl *betulas*), a beetle, appar *< \*bitul*, *\*bitol*, *\*bitel*, *ME bitul*, *biting* (*< bitul*, *bitol*, eating with suffix -ol, forming adjectives from verbs), *< bitan* (pp *biten*), bite see *bit* Cf *bitler* and *beetle-browed*] Any insect belonging to the order *Coleoptera* (which see). Sometimes, however, the term is used in a more restricted sense, as equivalent in the plural to *Scarabæidae*, a tribe of this order embracing more than 3,000 species, characterized by clavated antennae fissile longitudinally, legs frequently dentated, and wings which have hard cases or sheaths called elytra. Beetles vary in size from that of a pin's head to nearly that of a man's fist, the largest being the (elephant-beetle of South America, 4 inches long. The "black beetles" of kitchens and cellars are cockroaches, and belong to the order *Orthoptera*. **Bloody-nose beetle**, a large species of beetle of the genus *Tenebrio*, *T. longipennis* so named because when disturbed it emits a red fluid from the joints. **Colorado beetle**, a coleopterous insect, *Doryphora Chrysomelida*, or *Polygammus decemlineatus*, family *Chry*



Colorado Beetle (*Doryphora decemlineata* Say)  
a eggs b larva, enlarged c pupa d beetle e wing cover enlarged f leg enlarged

*somebody*, belonging to the tetracera section of the order. In size it is somewhat larger than a pea, nearly oval convex of a yellowish or ochre yellow color marked with black spots and blotches and on the elytra with ten black longitudinal stripes. The wings, which are folded under the elytra, are of a blood red color. This insect works great havoc upon the leaves and flowers of the potato, and is also destructive to the tomato and the egg plant. It was first observed in the Rocky Mountain region about 1850 and has since spread from Colorado over the whole of the United States and Canada. Also called *potato bug* — **Harlequin beetle** See *harlequin* — **Horned beetle**, a lamellicorn beetle of the genus *Megalosoma* and some related genera, belonging to the ecitonian group of *Scarabæidae*

**beetle** (bē'tl), *a.* [Separate use of *beetle* in *beetle-browed*] Shaggy, prominent used in *beetle brow* (also written *beetle-brow*)

Here are the beetle brows shall blush for me  
Shak, R and J, l. 4

Bent hollow beetle brows, sharpe staring eyes,  
That mad or foolish seemd Spenser, F. Q., II ix 52

**beetle** (bē'tl), *v. t.*, pret and pp *beetled*, ppr. *beetling* [*< beetle*, *a.* First used by Shakspere] To be prominent; extend out, overhang; jut

What, if it tempt you toward the flood, my lord,  
Or to the dreadful summit of the cliff,  
That beetles o'er his base into the sea?

Shak, Hamlet, l. 4

Each beetling rampart and each tower sublime  
Wordsworth

**beetle-brow** (bē'tl-brou), *n.* See *beetle* 3, a **beetle-browed** (bē'tl-broud), *a.* [*< ME biētel-browed*, *biētelbrowed*, etc. (used in "Piers Plowman" with variants *bitter browed* and *bytter browed*), as if lit 'having biting eyebrows,' that is, projecting eyebrows, *< ME biētl*, adj., sharp, biting, *< AS \*biētl* (see *beetle* 2), but more prob 'with eyebrows like a beetle's,' that is, projecting like the tufted antennae of some beetles. See *beetle* 2 and *brow*]. 1 Having

shaggy, bushy, prominent, or overhanging eyebrows, hence, often, sullen, scowling

A beetle browed sullen face Howell, *Letters*, II. 25

Its beetle browed and gloomy front  
Hawthorne, *Scarlet Letter*, l.

2 Figuratively, having an overhanging or projecting top

**beetle-head** (bē'tl-hed), *n.* 1. The monkey or weight of a pile-driver — 2 A beetle-headed or stupid fellow — 3 A name of the Swiss or black-bellied plover, *Squatarola helvetica* [Local, U. S.]

**beetle-headed** (bē'tl-hed'ed), *a.* [*Cf beetle-head*] Having a head like a beetle or mallet, dull, stupid

Beetle-headed, flap-eared knave Shak, T. of the S., iv 1

**beetle-mite** (bē'tl-mit), *n.* [*< beetle* 2 + *mite* 1.] A mite of the family *Gamasidae* (which see)

**beetle-stock** (bē'tl-stok), *n.* [*< beetle* 1 + *stock*] The handle of a beetle

**beetle-stone** (bē'tl-stōn), *n.* [*< beetle* 2 + *stone*] A nodule of coprolitic ironstone, so named from the resemblance of the enclosed coprolite to the body and limbs of a beetle

**beetling** (bē'tling), *n.* [Verbal *n.* of *beetle* 1, *v.*] A beating with a beetle

When the desired shade is obtained, nothing remains but to wash the silk, and give it two *beetlings* at the river, in order to free it from the redundant arnatto  
Ure, *Dict.*, I. 209

**beetling-machine** (bē'tling-ma-shēn'), *n.* A machine for finishing linen or cotton cloth by hammering it for this purpose stamps are used, which are raised in succession and permitted to fall by their own weight. Also called *beetle*

**beet-master** (bē'tmās'tēr), *n.* An erroneous form of *beet-mister*

**beet-mister** (bē'tmīs'tēr), *n.* [*Se*, *< beet*, *best*, *mend, supply*, + *mister*, want, *beet* a *mister*, supply a want see *beet* 2 and *mister* 2 Cf *E* dual (North) *bet-need*, assistance in the hour of distress] Whatever supplies a want, hence, a substitute [Scott h]

Next she enlarged on the advantage of saving old clothes to be what she called *beet-masters* to the new  
Scott

**beet-press** (bē'tpres), *n.* A hydraulic or steam-power machine for expressing the juice from beet-roots in the process of making beet-root sugar

**beet-radish** (bē'trad'ish), *n.* A name sometimes given to rad beet (see *beta vulgaris*) when raised or used for salad. See *beet* 1

**beet-rave** (bē'trāv), *n.* [*< beet* 1 + *rave*, after *F bette-rave*, *beet-root*, *< bette*, *beet* (see *beet* 1), + *rave*, *< L rapa*, a turnip] Same as *beet-radish*. In Scotland also *betraw* and *betru*

**bee-tree** (bē'trē), *n.* 1 A name of the basswood or American linden, *Tilia Americana*, from the richness of its flowers in honey — 2 A hollow tree occupied by wild bees

**beet-root** (bē'trot), *n.* The root of the beet-plant. See *beet* 1 — **Beet-root sugar**, sugar made from beet roots. The roots are rasped to a pulp, and the juice is separated by pressure, maceration, or other means, and is then filtered and concentrated by evaporation in a vacuum pan. See *beet* 1 — **Beet-root vinegar**, vinegar prepared from the juice of the sugar beet

**beeve** (bēv), *n.* [A rare singular, erroneously formed from *beeves*, pl of *beef*] An animal of the bovine genus, as a cow, bull, or ox.

They would knock down the first *beeve* they met with.  
Irving

Each stately *beeve* bespeaks the hand  
That fed him unrepining  
W. Hittier, *The Drovers*

**beeves**, *n.* Plural of *beef*

**beevort**, *n.* An obsolete form of *beaver* 2

**bee-wolf** (bē'wulf), *n.* 1 An African bee-eater, *Melitothores nubicus*, one of the *Meropidae* — 2 A parasite of the bee, *Trichodes apicarius*

**bee-worm** (bē'wērm), *n.* An old name for the larva of the bee. *Ray*

**befall**, *befal* (bē-fāl'), *v.*; pret. *befell*, pp. *befallen*, ppr. *befalling* [*< ME befallan*, *fall*, happen, belong, *< AS befallan*, *fall* (= *OS befallan* = *OFries bifalla* = *D befallen*, please, = *OHG bifallan*, *MHG G befallen*, please), *< be- + fallan*, *fall* see *be-1* and *fall*] 1. *trans.* To fall or happen to, occur to

But I beseech your grace that I may know  
The worst that may befall me

Shak, M. N. D., l. 1.  
The worst that can befall thee, measured right,  
Is a sound slumber, and a long good night  
Dryden, *tr.* of *Lucretius*, III. 95.





certain Various explanations have been offered (1) < ME *bagge*, a bag (because beggars carry bags see first quotation under *beggar*, *n*), but this is certainly wrong It would imply the forms *\*baggen*, *\*bagge*, as variants of *baggen*, *bagge*, but no such variants are found or are probable, and no such sense as 'put into a bag' or 'carry a bag' which might connect the notion of 'bag' with that of 'beg' belongs to the ME verb *baggen*, which is found only in the sense of 'swell out like a bag', the sense of 'put into a bag' is modern, and that of 'carry a bag' does not exist, *bagge*, moreover, the supposed antecedent of *bagge*, is only modern (2) < AS *bæccian*, *beg* (connected with Goth *badaiga*, a beggar, *appar* < *bujan* = AS *biddan*, E *bid*, ask, cf D *bedelen* = OHG *betulan*, MHG *betlen*, G *beteln*, beg, freq of D *bitten* = G *bitten* = AS *biddan*, E *bid*, ask), but the AS *bæccian* occurs but once, in the 9th century, and there are no intermediate forms to connect it with ME *bagge* (3) < OFrom *\*baggen*, *beg*, but there is no such word (4) < OF *bag*, the common radical of *beget*, *beget*, *bequard*, *bequ* (ML *bequardus*, *bequardus*, *bequardus*, etc.), and *begun* (ML *bequus*, *bequus*, *bequus*, *bequus*, etc.), names given to the members of a mendicant lay brotherhood (see *Bequard* and *Begun*), also applied to any begging friar or other beggar Such mendicants were very numerous at the time of the first appearance of the E verb, and the derived OF verb *bequus*, *bequus* (< *bequus*), with AF *bequer*, is actually found in the sense of 'beg' The E verb may be a back formation from the noun *bequus* (ME *bequer*, *bequer*, *bequer*, *bequer*), which is, in this view, an adapted form (as if a noun of agent in *-ant*, *-ant*) of the OF *bequus*, *bequard*, etc., a *Bequard* *Bequard* is otherwise not found in ME, though the precise form *bequer* is found in Wyclif and later as a designation of the mendicant friars (*Bequards*), *appu* without direct reference to their begging I trans 1 'To ask for or supplicate in charity, ask as alms

Yet have I not seen the righteous forsaken nor his seed begging bread Is xxxvii 25

For all thy blessed youth  
Becomes as aged, and doth beg the alms  
Of palsied child Shak, M for M, III 1

## 2 To ask for earnestly, crave

He [Joseph] begged the body of Jesus Mat xxvii 58

## 3 To ask as a favor, hence, to beseech, entreat or supplicate with humility or earnestness as, I begged him to use his influence in favor of my friend

And on our knees we beg  
(As recompense of our dear services,  
Past and to come) that you do change this purpose Shak, W 1, II 3

## To beg a person for a fool, to take him for, or regard him as, a fool

In the old common law was a writ under which if a man was legally proved an idiot the profit of his lands might be granted by the king to any subject Such a person when this grant was asked, was said to be *begged for a fool* Narce

To beg the question, to *beg* to assume or take as granted that which is not more certain than the proposition to be proved or which obviously involves the point in question, assume as a premise what no one who takes the opposite view of the question will admit

The sophism of *begging the question* is, then, when any thing is proved (either by itself or something that is equally unknown with itself

Burnside's tr by a Gentleman (1697)

The attempt to infer his [Shakespeare's] classical education from the internal evidence of his works is simply a *begging of the question*

G P Marsh, Lects on Eng Lang, p 82

To maintain as Sir Wycliffe Thomson does, that '32 is the temperature of the floor on which the Antarctic ice sheet rests, is virtually to *beg the question*

J Crall (Climate and Cosmology p 226)

=Syn Ask Request Beg etc (see ask), to pray (for), conjure, petition (for)

## II *vbans* 1 To ask alms or charity, practice begging, live by asking alms

I cannot dig, to beg I am ashamed Luke xvi 3

## 2 In the game of all-fours, to ask of the dealer a concession of one point to be added to one's count The dealer must either concede the point or deal out three additional cards to each player Should the suit originally turned as trump appear after this new deal three or fewer if so agreed must be dealt to each until a different trump appears — To beg off, to obtain release from a penalty, obligation, etc., by entreaty or excuse

beg<sup>2</sup> (beg), *n* Same as *beg*<sup>1</sup>

bega, biggah (bē-gā, big-gā), *n* [Also written *begga*, *beegah*, *beggha*, etc., repr Hind *bighā*,

Marāthi *bighā*] A Hinduland-measure, locally varying in extent, but usually regarded as equal to from one third to two thirds of an English acre The bega of Calcutta is 1,600 square yards, or about a third of an acre

begad (bē-gad'), *intery* [A minced oath, a corruption of *by God* Cf *egad*, *bedad*] A sort of exclamatory oath, employed to give weight to a statement

Begad, madam, tis the very same I met  
Fiddler, Joseph Andrews

begall (bē-gāl'), *t t* [*< be-1 + gall*<sup>2</sup>] To gall; fret, chafe, rub sore Bp Hall

begin (bē-gan') Pretent of *begin*

begat (bē-gat') Old pretent of *beget*, still sometimes used poetically

bedeck (bē-gad'), *n t* [Also written *bedecked*, *< be-1 + gaud* see *gaud*<sup>1</sup>] To bedeck with gaudy things North

begaim, *n* See *bequim*<sup>2</sup>

begeek (bē-gek'), *v t* [See also *begeek* (= D *beucken*), *< be-1 + geck* Cf *bequik*] To be-fool, gull, jilt N E D

begem (bē-jem'), *r t*, pret and pp *begemmed*, ppr *begemming* [*< be-1 + gem*] To adorn with gems, or as with gems, stud with gems, or anything suggesting them

The lawn  
Begemmed with dew drops  
Scott, L of the I, III 2

beget (bē-gēt'), *v t*, pret *beget*, formerly *beget*, pp *begetten*, *beget*, ppr *begetting* [*< ME begeten*, *begeten*, *begeten*, etc., < AS *beġtan*, *beġtan* (= OS *beġtan* = OHG *beġan*), get, acquire, *< be- + ġtan*, *ġtan*, get see *be-1* and *ġt*<sup>1</sup>] 1 To procreate, generate chiefly used of the father alone, but sometimes of both parents

Abraham begat Isaac, and Isaac begat Jacob and Jacob begat Judas and his brethren Mat. 1 2

Yet they a beauteous offspring shall beget  
Milton, P L, xi 613

Become stout Marses, and beget young Cupids  
B Jonson, Alchemist, II 1

## 2 To produce as an effect, cause to exist, generate, occasion as, luxury begets vice, "love is begot by fancy," Glanville

Intellectual science has been observed to beget invariably a doubt of the existence of matter Emerson, Nature

Thought is essentially independent of language, and speech could never have begotten reason  
Wheat, Nature and Thought, p 167

=Syn To breed, engender  
begetter (bē-gēt'er), *n* One who begets or procreates, a father

begetting (bē-gēt'ing), *n* 1 The act of procreating or producing — 2 That which is begotten, progeny

beggable (bē-gā-bl), *a* [*< beg<sup>1</sup> + -able*] Capable of being begged

Things disposed of or not beggable Butler, Characters

beggar (bē-gār), *n* [Early mod E more commonly *begger*, < ME *bequer*, *bequere*, also *beggar*, *beggare*, a *ME* for the etym, see *beg<sup>1</sup>* The mod spelling is *begger*, the ME variant spelling *bequer*, *bequere*, has not necessarily a bearing upon the conjectured derivation from OF *bequard*, the suffix *-er* being in ME often variable to *-ar*, cf mod E *har*] 1 One who begs or asks alms, especially, one who lives by asking alms or makes it his business to beg

Bidders and beggers fast about yds,  
With hire belles and hire bagges of brode full ycrammed  
Piers Plowman

## 2 One who is in indigent circumstances, one who has been beggared — 3 One who asks a favor, one who entreats, a petitioner

Count Will thou needs be a beggar?  
Clo I do beg your good will in this case  
Shak, All's Well, I 3

What subjects will procrustean kings regard?  
A beggar speaks too softly to be heard  
Dryden

## 4 One who assumes in argument what he does not prove.

These shameful beggars of principles  
Tillotson

5 A fellow, a rogue used (a) in contempt for a low fellow, (b) as a term of playful familiarity as, he is a good-hearted little beggar Masterful beggar See masterful To go or go home by beggar's bush, to go to ruin Brewer  
beggar (bē-gār), *v t* [Early mod E also *begger*, < *bequer*, *n*] 1 To make a beggar of, reduce to beggary; impoverish

Whose heavy hand hath bow'd you to the grave,  
And beggar'd yours for ever Shak, Macbeth, III 1

Beggar'd by fools, whom still he found too late,  
He had his jest, and they had his estate  
Dryden, Abs and Achit, I 561

A rapacious government, and a beggar'd shepherd  
Buckle, Civilization, I 651

## 2 To exhaust the resources of, exceed the means or capacity of; outdo

When the two heroes met, then began a scene of war  
like parade that beggars all description  
Irving, Knickerbocker, p 828

Shakespeare carries us to such a lofty strain of intelligent activity as to suggest a wealth which beggars his own  
Emerson, Essays, 1st ser, p 202

beggardom (bē-gār-dum), *n* The state of beggary, the body or fraternity of beggars.

beggarhood (bē-gār-hūd), *n* [*< beggar + -hood*] The character or state of being a beggar, beggars collectively

beggarism (bē-gār-izm), *n* [*< beggar + -ism*] The state or condition of beggary

beggarliness (bē-gār-li-nes), *n* [*< beggarly + -ness*] The state of being beggarly, extreme poverty; meanness

beggarly (bē-gār-li), *a* [Early mod E also *beggerly*, < *bequer* + *-ly*<sup>1</sup>] 1 In the condition of or becoming a beggar, extremely indigent, poor, mean, contemptible used of persons and things

A beggarly account of empty boxes  
Shak R and J, v 1

Beggarly sins, that is, those sins which illness and beggary usually betray men to, such as lying, flattery, stealing, and dissimulation  
Jer Taylor

He was an idle, beggarly fellow, and of no use to the public  
Addison, Trial of Juntillos

## 2 Of or for beggars [Rare]

Antinomists, sociologists, political economists and taxes have slowly convinced me that my beggarly sympathies were a sin against society  
Loudell, Study Windows p 59

beggarly (bē-gār-li), *adv* Meantly, indigently, despicably

It is his delight to dwell beggarly  
Hooker, Eccles Pol, v § 15

beggar-my-neighbor (bē-gār-mī-nū'bor), *n* [In allusion to the continued loss of cards] A children's game at cards In one variety of it the players hold the cards with the backs upward and alternately lay one down till an honor is turned up which has to be paid for at the rate of four cards for an ace, three for a king, etc and the game goes on thus till one has gained all the other's cards

beggar's-basket (bē-gār'z-bās'ket), *n* The European lungwort, *Pulmonaria officinalis*

beggar's-lice (bē-gār'z-lis), *n* 1 An English name of *Galium Aparine*, or goose-grass, given to it because its hairs stick to the clothes, and somewhat resemble lice — 2 The name given in the United States to species of *Bidens* and to *Echinopspermum Virginicum*, the seeds of which have barbed awns which cling persistently to clothing Also called *beggar's-ticks*

beggar's-needle (bē-gār'z-nē'dl), *n* An English popular name for the *Scandix Pecten*, from its long-beaked fronds

beggar's-ticks (bē-gār'z-tiks), *n* Same as *beggar's-lice*, 2 Also written *beggarticks*

It [the garden] was over run with Roman wormwood and *beggarticks*, which last stuck to my clothes  
Thoreau, Walden p 282

beggar-weed (bē-gār-wēd), *n* [Cf *beggary*<sup>2</sup>, 2] A name sometimes given in England to the common dore-weed, *Polygonum arifolium*, to *Cuscuta Trifolium*, and to some other plants

beggary<sup>1</sup> (bē-gār-i), *n* [Early mod E also *beggerly*, < ME *biggerre*, < *bequere*, *beggar*] 1 The state of a beggar, a condition of extreme indigence

Is the narrowness of human nature,  
Our poverty and beggary of spirit,  
To take exception at these things  
B Jonson, The New Inn, iv 8

His vessel with an inestimable cargo has just gone down, and he is reduced in a moment from opulence to beggary  
Macaulay, Lord Bacon

## 2 The act or practice of begging, the occupation of a beggar, begging

We must be careful that our charity do not minister to idleness and the love of beggary  
Jer Taylor, Great Exemplar

## 3 Beggars collectively, beggardom, beggarhood

The Piazza is invaded by the legions of beggary, and held in overpowering numbers against all comers  
Howells, Venetian Life, xviii

## 4 A state of bareness or deficiency

The freedom and the beggary of the old studio  
Thackeray

beggary<sup>2</sup> (bē-gār-i), *a* [*< beggar + -y*<sup>1</sup>] 1 Beggarly, poor, mean [Rare]. — 2. Full of weeds. [Local, Eng]

**beggery**, *beggery*. Former and more regular spellings of *beggar*, *beggary*

**begging** (bĕ-gĭng), *n.* [*< ME beggynge, verbal n. of beg<sup>1</sup>.*] The act of asking or soliciting, the occupation of a beggar

**beggy** (bĕ-gĭ), *n.* Same as *bey<sup>1</sup>*

There used to be a still more powerful personage at the head of the Court, called the *Divan Beggy* Brougham

**Beghard** (bĕ-g'ărd), *n.* [*< ML Beghardus, begardus, begardus, beghardus, beghardus* (cf *It Sp Pg becardo, MHG beghart, beghard, G beghart, Flem bequaert, OF begard, beqart, begar, with a later equiv ML beghinus, bequinus, etc., OF begun, etc., E Bequin*), formed, with the suffix *-ardus, -ard* (and later *-inus, -in*, after the fem *ML beghina, bequina, etc., OF bequina, etc., E Bequin, Bequine*), from the name of the founder of the sisterhood of Beguins, namely, Lambert Begue or le Begue see *Begun, Bequine*] One of a body of religious enthusiasts which arose in Flanders in the thirteenth century, a Beguin (which see) Also written *Beguard*. [Often without a capital]

**begild** (bĕ-gĭld'), *v t*, pret and pp *begilded, begilt*, ppr *begilding* [*< be- + gild<sup>1</sup>*] To gild as, "bride-laces begilt," B Jonson, King's Entertainment

The lightning flash from swords, casks, courthouses, With quivering beams beside the neighbour grasses *Sylvester, Battle of Yvry* (trans.), p 102

**begin** (bĕ-gĭn'), *v*, pret *began*, sometimes *begin*, pp *begun*, ppr *beginning* [*< ME be-ginnen, bequinn (pret began, bequon, pl bequinn, bequenne, bequonne, etc., pp bequinn, bequonne, bequenne, etc.), < AS be-ginnan, bequinnan (pret began, pl begunnon, pp begunnen) = OS be-ginnan = OFries bequina, bequina = D bequinen = OHG bequinan, MHG G bequinen, begin, AS more commonly be-ginnan, rarely be-ginnan, ME be-ginnen, and by aphoresis quinnen, mod E obs or poet qin, also with still different prefixes, OHG bequinnan, bequinnen, and (both bequinnan, bequinn < be- (E be-1) or on-, ā- (E a-2), + \*qin- nan, not found in the simple form, prob orig 'open, open up' (a sense retained also by the OHG bequinnan, MHG bequinnen), being prob connected with (a) AS qinnan = OHG qinen, MHG quinc, qenen, G quinen, qape, yawn, (b) AS qinan = Icel qinn, gape, yawn, (c) AS qinnan, E yawn = OHG qinon, MHG quinen, qape, yawn (cf Gr xavwv, qape, yawn), all variously with *n*-formative from the root \*qin, seen also in OHG qin and quēn, qvōn, MHG quēn, quēn = L hīare = Oulg qyati = Russ qyati = Bohem qvati = Lith qvati, etc., qape, yawn (cf Gr xavwv, yawn, qvā, chaos, qvā, chasm, etc. see *chaos, chasm*) see *yawn* and *close* as equiv to *end*] I. *trans* 1 To take the first step in, set about the performance or accomplishment of, enter upon, commence*

Ye nymphs of Solyma, *begin* the song Pope, Messiah, l 1

2 To originate, be the originator of as, to *begin* a dynasty

Proud Nimrod first the savage chase began Pope, Windsor Forest, l 61

3 To trace from anything as the first ground, date the beginning of

The apostle *begins* our knowledge in the creature which leads us to the knowledge of God Locke = *Syn* 1 To set about, institute, undertake, originate, initiate

II. *intrans* 1 To come into existence, arise, originate as, the present German empire *begins* with William I

Made a selfish war *begin* Tennyson, To F D Maurice

2 To take a first step; commence in any course or operation, make a start or commencement

No change of disposition *begins* yet to show itself in England Jefferson, in Bancroft's Hist Const, l 436

The contest raged from morning until night, when the Moors *began* to yield Irving, Granada, p 31

To *begin* the board See *board* — To *begin* with (a) To enter upon first, use or employ first as, to *begin* with the Latin grammar, to *begin* with prayer (b) At the out set, as the first thing to be considered, first of all as to *begin* with, I do not like its color

Animals can be trained to behave in a way in which to *begin* with, they are incapable of behaving T H Green, Prolegomena to Ethics, § 113

**begin** (bĕ-gĭn'), *n* [*< begin, v*] A beginning

Let no whit thee dismay The hard *beginne* that meets thee in the dore Spenser, k Q, III III 21

**beginner** (bĕ-gĭn'ér), *n* [*< ME begynner, < be-gin + -er<sup>1</sup>*] 1. One who begins or originates,

one who starts or first leads off, an author or originator

Where are the vile *beginners* of this fray? Shak, R and J, III 1

2 One beginning to learn or practise, a novice, a tyro as, "a sermon of a new *beginner*," Swift

There are noble passages in it, but they are for the adept and not for the *beginner* O W Holmes, L W Emerson xlv

**beginning** (bĕ-gĭn'ing), *n* [*< ME be-gynninge, be-gynunge (= MHG be-gynunge), verbal n of begin*] 1 The origin, source, first cause

I am the *beginning* and the ending, Rev 1 8

2 The point of time or epoch at which anything begins, specifically, the time when the universe began to be

In the *beginning* God created the heaven and the earth Gen 1 1

It was reserved for Hutton to declare for the first time that the rocks around us reveal no trace of the *beginning* of things Geikie, Geol Sketches II

3 The initial stage or first part of any process or proceeding, the starting-point as, a small *beginning*

He was come to that height of honour out of base *beginnings* Burton, Aunt of Mel p 564

The *beginning* of writing is the hieroglyphic or symbolical picture, the *beginning* of worship is fetishism or idolatry, the *beginning* of eloquence is pictorial, sensuous and metaphorical, the *beginning* of philosophy is the myth Locke, Europ Motals, l 142

**beginningless** (bĕ-gĭn'ing-less), *a* [*< beginning + -less*] Having no beginning correlative to *endless* [Rare]

**begird** (bĕ-gĕrd'), *v t*, pret and pp *begirt, begirded*, ppr *begirding* [*< ME be-girden, only in pret or pp be-girt, < AS be-girdan (= OHG be-gir-tan, cf Goth be-girdan, strong verb), < be- + girdan, gird see be-1 and gird<sup>1</sup>*] 1 To bind with a band or girdle — 2 To surround, enclose, encompass

Other a son In part with British and Armor knights Milton, P L, l 531

**begirdle** (bĕ-gĕrd'le), *v t* [*< be-1 + girdle*] To surround or enclose as with a girdle

Like a ring of lightning, they *begirdle* her from shore to shore Carlyle, French Rev, III vii 3

**begirt** (bĕ-gĕrt'), *v t* [A form of *begird*, int, due to the frequent pp *begirt*, pret and pp being the same as those of *begird*] To *begird*, encompass

*Begirt* the wood, and fire it Massey, Bashful Lover, III 5

To *begirt* the almighty throne, Beseeching or besieging Milton, P L, v 638

**beglare** (bĕ-glār'), *v t* [*< be-1 + glare*] To glare at or on [A humorous coinage]

So that a bystander, without beholding Mrs Wilfr at all, must have known at whom she was glaring by a clasp, her refracted from the countenance of the *beglared* one Dickens, Our Mutual Friend I xvi

**beglerbeg** (bĕ-g'ler-bĕg'), *n* Same as *beglerbeg*

**beglerbeglic** (bĕ-g'ler-bĕg'lik), *n* Same as *beglerbeglic*

**begloom** (bĕ-glōm'), *v t* [*< be-1 + gloom*] To make gloomy, darken [Rare]

**begnaw** (bĕ-nā'), *v t* [ME not found, < AS be-gnagan, gnaw, < be- + gnagan, gnaw see be-1 and gnaw] To bite or gnaw, eat away, corrode, nibble at [Rare]

The worm of conscience still *be-gnaw* thy soul Shak, Rich III, l 1

**begot** (bĕ-gō'), *v t*, pret *be-got*, pp *begone* [*< ME begon, begon, < AS be-gan (= D be-gan = OHG begun, MHG begān, be-gon, be-gon), < be-, by, about, + gān, go see be-1 and go*] 1 To go about, encompass, surround — 2 To clothe, attire — 3 To surround or beset, affect as a circumstance or influence now only in the perfect participle *begone*, in *wo-be-gone*, beset with woe (originally in the construction *him was wo begon*, in which *wo* is the subject and *him* the dative object, subsequently made the subject)

So was I glad and wel *begon* Chaucer, Parliament of Fowls, l 171

**begod** (bĕ-gōd'), *v t* [*< be-1 + god*] To deify as, "begodded saints" South, Sermons, V xcvi

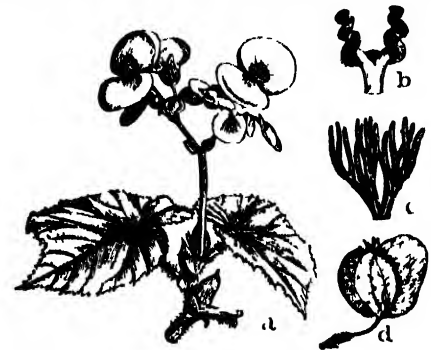
**begone** (bĕ-gōn'), [*Prop two words, be gone (be, inf or impy, gone, pp), irreg united, as also in beware*] Be gone; go away, depart

*Begone!* you are my brother that's your safety Beau and Fl Maid's Tragedy, IV 1

"You must *begone*," said Death "these walks are mine" Tennyson, Love and Death

**begone** (bĕ-gōn'), Past participle of *begot*

**Begonia** (bĕ-gō-nĭ-ā), *n* [NL, named after Michel Begon (1638-1710), a French promoter of science] A very large genus of polypetalous exogenous plants, the type of the natural order *Begoniaceae*. They are mostly herbaceous, natives of the warmer regions of the globe, and are free



*Begonia pinnata*  
a branch with the flowers, b c two forms of styles, in 1 stigma, d fruit (From L. Mout and DeCandolle's Traité Général de Botanique)

quent in cultivation as foliage plants and for their showy or singular flowers. A very great diversity in the often brilliant coloring of the leaves has been reached by skillful crossing. From the shape of their large oblique fleshy leaves some species are known by the name of *elephant's ear*. The succulent acid stalks of several species are used as pot herbs

**Begoniaceae** (bĕ-gō-nĭ-ā-sĕ-ē), *n pl* [NL, < *Begonia* + *-acea*] A natural order of plants, allied to the *Cucurbitaceae* and *Cactaceae*, of which *Begonia* is the typical genus. The only other genera are *Hallebrandia* of the Sandwich Islands monotypic and *Begoniella* of the United States of Colombia, of only two species

**begoniaceous** (bĕ-gō-nĭ-ā-sĕ-ē), *a* Belonging to or resembling the *Begoniaceae*

**begore** (bĕ-gōr'), *v t* [*< be-1 + gore<sup>1</sup>*] To besmear with gore Spenser

**begot** (bĕ-gōt') Present and past participle of *begot*

**begotten** (bĕ-gōt'n) Past participle of *beget*

**begrace** (bĕ-grās'), *v t* [*< be-1 + grace*] To say "your grace" to, address by the title of a duke or bishop Holinshed [Rare]

**begrave** (bĕ-grāv'), *v t* [*< ME be-graven, < AS be-grafan, bury (= OS be-graban = D begraben = OHG be-graban = Sw be-grafa = Dan be-grave, bury, = Goth be-graban, dig around), < be- + grafan, grave, dig see be-1 and graf<sup>1</sup>, v*] 1 To bury Gower — 2 To engrave

With great sleight Of workmanship it was *begrave* Gower, Conf Amant, l

**begrease** (bĕ-grēs'), *v t* [*< be-1 + grease*] To soil or daub with grease or other oily matter

**begrime** (bĕ-grīm'), *v t* [*< be-1 + grime*] To make grimy, cover or impress as with dirt or grime

The justice room *begrimed* with ashes Macaulay, Hist Eng, x

— *Syn*. *Tarnish, etc.* See *and*

**begrudge** (bĕ-gruj'), *v t* [Early mod E also *be-grutch*, < ME *be-grucchen* see *be-1* and *grudge*] To grudge, envy the possession of

He wants no teacher to make a poor man *begrudge* his power and wealth to his neighbor both his actual share in the government, and his disproportionate share of the good things of this life Brougham

**begruntlet** (bĕ-grunt'le), *v t* [*< be-1 + gruntle* (cf *disgruntle*)] To render uneasy, disconcert

The Spaniards were *begruntled* with these scruples By Hackett 11th of Abp Williams, l 131

**begrutcht**, *v t*. Obsolete form of *begrudge*

**begruten** (bĕ-grut'n), *a* [*< be-1 + gruten*, pp of *greet, greet*, cry see *greet<sup>2</sup>*] Showing the effects of much weeping, marred or swollen in face through sore or continued weeping [Scotch]

Poor things, they are *begruten* Scott, Monastery, viii

**bestert**, *n* A Middle English form of *beggar* Chaucer

**Begtashi** (bĕ-g'thā'shō) *n* [Turk] A secret religious order in Turkey resembling the order of Freemasons, employing passwords and signs of recognition very similar to, and in some cases identical with, those of the latter order, and including many thousands of influential members Imp Dict

**beguan** (bĕ-g'wān), *n* [Prob a native name] A bezoar or concretion found in the intestines of the iguana

**Beguard**, *n* See *Beghard*



**beguile** (bē-gīl'), *v t* [*< ME begylen, begylen (= MD begylen), < be- + gylen, gylen, guile, deceive, see be-1 and guile*] 1. To delude with guile, deceive, impose on by artifice or craft.

The serpent *beguiled* me, and I did eat Gen iii 13  
By expectation every day *beguiled*,  
Dupe of to-morrow even from a child  
Cunper, My Mother's Picture

2 To elude or check by artifice or craft, foil  
'Twas yet some comfort  
When misery could *beguile* the tyrant's rage  
And frustrate his proud will Shak, Lear iv 6

3 To deprive of irksomeness or unpleasantness by diverting the mind, render unfeeling, cause to pass insensibly and pleasantly, while away

I would *beguile*  
The tedious day with sleep Shak, Hamlet, iii 2  
'Chiefs of older Art'  
Teachers of wisdom 'who could out *beguile*  
My tedious hours Rome, To my Books

4. To transform as if by charm or guile, charm  
I'll to a snail  
The goodwife a fearful face in child *beguile*  
William Morris, Fairly Landscapes, II 226

5 To entertain as with pastimes, amuse  
The tales  
With which this day the children *beguiled*  
She gleaned from the town grandmothers when a child  
M Arnold, Tolstain and Iscalt, III

To *beguile* of, to deprive of by guile or pleasing artifice  
The writer who *beguiles* of their tediousness the dull  
hours of life Freeth, Orations, I 302

=Syn. 1 Cheat, mislead, inveigle 3-5 Amuse, Divert, etc. (see amuse), charm, solace

**beguilement** (bē-gīl'mēt), *n* [*< beguile + -ment*] The act of beguiling, the state of being beguiled

**beguiler** (bē-gī'lēr), *n* One who or that which beguiles or deceives

**beguilingly** (bē-gī'līng-lī), *adv* In a manner to beguile or deceive

**beguility** (bē-gī'lī-tī), *r t* [*< be-1 + guily*] To render guilty, burden with a sense of guilt

By easy commutations of public penance for a private pecuniary mulct (though) dost at once *beguilty* thine own conscience with sordid bribery  
Bp Sanderson, Sermons, p 276

**Beguin, Beguine** (bē-gīn, sometimes, as mod F, bē-gūn, m, -gēn, f), *n* [(1) *Beguin, Beguine*, fem early mod E also *bequin, beque, beghine, beguin, biquin, biqqayne*, < ME *bequine, biqqune*, < OF *bequin*, mod F *bequine* = Sp Pg *bequina* = It *bequina, bighina* (MD *bequine, D bequin, LG and G bequin*), < ML *bequina, bequina, bequina, bequina, bequina*, etc (cf E *biqqun*, from the same source) (2) *Beguin, mase*, < OF *bequin*, mod F *bequin* = Sp Pg *bequina* = It *bequina, bighino*, < ML *bequinus, bequus, bequinus, bequius*, etc formed, first as fem, with suffix -*ina*, ML -*ina*, -*inus*, from the name of Lambert *Begue* or *le Begue* (10, the stammerer OF *beque*, mod F *beque*, dial *beque, beque*, stammering, of unknown origin), a priest of Liège, who founded the sisterhood. See also *Beghard*. The origin of the name was not generally known, and the forms varied, leading to many etymological conjectures. The connection with E *bequar* and *beq* is perhaps real, in the sense of 'hypocrite' and 'bigot' (as in It *bequina*), the word was later confused with *bigot*, q v.] 1 A name given to the members of various religious communities of women who, professing a life of poverty and self-denial, went about in coarse gray clothing (of undyed wool), reading the Scriptures and exhorting the people. They originated in the twelfth or thirteenth century, and formerly flourished in Germany, the Netherlands, France, and Italy, and communities of the name still exist in Belgium. See *be-guinage*. [Now generally written *bequine*.]

And Dame Abstinence strayed,  
Toke on a robe of karmelene  
And gau her gaithe (dressed) as a *bequine*  
Rome of the Two, I 7366

Wanton wenches and *bequines* World of Wonders, 1608  
The wife of one of the ex-burgomasters and his daughter, who was a *bequin*, went by his side as he was led to execution  
Molloy, Dutch Republic, II 442

2 [Only *Beguin*] A member of a community of men founded on the same general principle of life as that of the *Beguines* (see 1). They became infected with various heresies especially with systems of illumination, which were afterward propagated among the communities of women. They were condemned by Pope John XXII in the early part of the fourteenth century. The faithful *Beguins* joined themselves in numbers with the different orders of friars. The sect, generally obnoxious and the object of severe incursions, had greatly diminished by the following century but continued to exist till about the middle of the sixteenth, also called *Beghard*. [These names have been frequently used as common nouns, without capitals.]

**beguinage** (bē-gīn-āj, or, as mod F, bē-gē-nāzh'), *n* [*F beguinage, OF beguinage (> ML beghinagum), < beguine, a Beguine*. See *Begun* and *-age*] A community of *Beguines*. A *beguinage* usually consists of a large walled enclosure, containing a number of small detached houses, each inhabited by one or two *Beguines*; there are also some common houses, especially for the novices and young members of the community. In the center is the church, where certain religious offices are performed in common. Each *Beguine* keeps possession of her own property, and may support herself from it, or from the work of her hands, or by serving others in their houses. They are free to leave at any time, and take only simple vows of chastity and obedience during residence. Pious women may also, under certain restrictions, rent houses and live inside the enclosure without formally joining the community. Such establishments are now chiefly met with in Belgium, the immense one near Ghent, built by the Duke of Aremberg in 1874, is the finest example, and one of the most recent.

**Beguine, n.** See *Begun*

**begun** (bē-gūn'), *v t*, pret and pp *begun*, ppr *beginning* [*< be-1 + gum*] To daub or cover with gum. *Swift*

**begum** (bē-gūm), *n* [Anglo-Ind, also *begum, begam*, < Hind *begam* (cf Pers *bagim*, a lady), < Turki *bigim*, a princess, fem of *big, bik* = Turk *beq, bey*, a prince; see *by*] The title of a Hindu princess or lady of high rank

**begun** (bē-gūn') Past participle and sometimes preterit of *begin*

**begunk** (bē-gūng'), *v t* [Also spelled *begink*, perhaps a nasalized variation of equiv. *Se becock*, q v. See also remark under *bestum*] To befool, deceive, balk, jilt [Scotch]

Whose swi otheart has *begunked* him  
Blackwood's May, VIII 426

**begunk** (bē-gūng'), *n* [*< begunk, v*] An illusion; a trick, a cheat [Scotch]

If I havena gien Inghrahit and Jamie Howie a bonnie *begunk*, they ken the mael  
Scott, Waverley, II xxxv

**behal** (bē-hāh'), *a* [Contr of *Se behald* = E *beholden*] Beholden, indebted [Scotch]

**behal** (bē-hāf'), *n* [*< ME behalve, behalve*, in the phrase *on (or upon, or in) behalve*, in *behal*, incorrectly used for *on halve* (< AS *on healf*, on the side or part of), owing to confusion with ME *behalen, behalven, behalves*, adv and prep, by the side of, near, < AS *be healf*, by the side; see *be-2*, *by*, and *half*, *n*. Cf *be-hoof*] 1. Advantage, benefit, interest, or defense (of somebody or something)

In the *behal* of his mistress's beauty Sir F Sidney  
I was moved to speak in *behal* of the absent  
Summer, Prison Discipline

2t. **Affair, cause, matter**  
In an unjust *behal* Shak, I Hen IV, i 3

[Always governed by the preposition *in, on, or upon*. See note under *behoof*.]—In this or that *behal*, in respect of, or with regard to, this or that matter

**behapt** (bē-hap'), *v t* [*< be-1 + hap*] To happen

**behappent** (bē-hap'n), *v t* [*< be-1 + happen*, appar suggested by *befall*] To happen

That is the greatest shame and foulest scorn,  
Which unto any knight *behappens* may  
Spenser, F Q, V xi 62

**behatet**, *v t* [ME, < *be-1 + hate*] To hate, detest [Chaucer]

**behave** (bē-hāv'), *v*; pret and pp *behaved*, ppr *behaving* [*< late ME behaven, restrain, refl behave* (see first quot), < *be-1 + have* (which thus compounded took the full inflections (pret rarely *behad* and irreg *behest*) and developed reg into the mod pron *hav*) The word is formally identical with AS *behabban*, hold, surround, restrain (= OS *bhabban*, hold, surround, = OHG *bhabben*, MHG *behaben*, hold, take possession of), < *be*, about, + *habban*, have, hold; see *be-1* and *have*] 1. *trans.* 1t. To govern; manage; conduct, regulate

To Florence they can hur kenne,  
To lerne hur to behave hur among men  
La Bone Florence, I 1567

He did *behave* his anger ere twas spent  
Shak, T of A, III 5

[The old editions read *behoove* in this passage.]—2. With a reflexive pronoun, to conduct, comport, acquit, or demean. (a) In some specified way.

Those that *behaved themselves* manfully 2 Mac ii 21  
We *behaved* not ourselves disorderly among you  
2 Thes iii 7

(b) Absolutely, in a commendable or proper way, well or properly. as, *behave yourself*, they will not *behave themselves*.—3t. To employ or occupy

Where ease abounds yt s eath to doe ams  
But who his limbs with labour, and his mynd  
*Behaves* with cares, cannot so easy mis  
Spenser, F Q, II iii. 40

II. *intrans.* [The reflexive pronoun omitted] To act in any relation; have or exhibit a mode of action or conduct; used of persons, and also of things having motion or operation. (a) In a particular manner, as specified: as, to *behave* well or ill, the ship *behaves* well

But he was wiser and well *beheft*  
B Jonson, Love's Welcome at Welbeck  
Electricity *behaves* like an incompressible fluid  
Atkinson, tr of Mascart and Joubert, I 110

(b) Absolutely, in a proper manner as, why do you not *behave*?

**behaved** (bē-hāv'd'), *p a* Mannered, conducted usually with some qualifying adverb: as, a well-behaved person

Gather by him, as he is *behaved*,  
If 't be the affliction of his love, or no,  
That thus he suffers for Shak, Hamlet, III 1

Why, I take the French *behaved* gentleman  
B Jonson, Cynthia's Revels, v 2

A very pretty *behaved* gentleman  
Sheridan, The Rivals, v 1

**behavior, behaviour** (bē-hāv'yōr), *n* [The latter spelling is usual in England, early mod. E *behavoure, behavior, behavie, behaviour, behaver, behavior, behavou, < behave + -oure, -our, -or*, appar in assimilation of *havor, havour, havour*, var of *haver* for *aver*, possession, having (see *aver*), of F origin. In poetry sometimes *havor*, which may be taken as formed directly from *have*, cf *Se have, behave, havings, behavior*] 1 Manner of behaving, whether good or bad, conduct; mode of acting; manners, deportment sometimes, when used absolutely, implying good breeding or proper deportment

Some men s *behaviour* is like a verse wherein every syllable is measured  
Bacon, Essays, Of Ceremonies and Respects

A gentleman that is very singular in his *behaviour*  
Steele

2 Figuratively, the manner in which anything acts or operates

The *behaviour* of the nitrons salts of the amines is worthy of attention  
Austen Pinner, Org Chem, p 46

The phenomena of electricity and magnetism were reduced to the same category, and the *behaviour* of the magnetic needle was assimilated to that of a needle subjected to the influence of artificial electric currents  
H Spencer, Prin of Psychol

3t The act of representing another person, the manner in which one personates the character of another, representative character [Very rare, possibly unique. Knight, however, believes that the word is used here in its natural sense, that is, the manner of *having* or conducting one's self.]

King John Now, say, Chatillon, what would France  
with us?

Chaf Thus, after greeting, speaks the king of France,  
In my *behaviour*, to the majesty,  
The borrow'd majesty, of England hereo  
Shak, K John, I 1

**Behavior as heir** (law Latin, *quasi pro herede*), in *Scots law*, a passive title by which an heir by intromission with his ancestor's heritage, incurs a universal liability for his debts and obligations.—During good *behavior*, as long as one remains blameless in the discharge of one's duties or the conduct of one's life as an officer held during good *behavior*, a convict is given certain privileges during good *behavior*.—On one's *behavior* or good *behavior*. (a) Behaving or bound to behave with a regard to conventional decorum and propriety [colloq.] (b) In a state of probation, liable to be called to account in case of misconduct

Tyrants themselves are upon their *behaviour* to a superior power  
Sir R L Estrange, Fables

=Syn. 1 Carriage, Behavior, Conduct, Deportment, Demeanor, bearing, manner, manners, all denote primarily outward manner or conduct, but naturally are freely extended to internal states or activities. Carriage, the way of carrying one's self may be mere physical attitude, or it may be personal manners, as expressing states of mind we speak of a haughty or noble carriage, but not ordinarily of an ignoble, cringing, or base carriage. Behavior is the most general expression of one's mode of acting, it also refers particularly to comparatively conspicuous actions and conduct. Conduct is more applicable to actions viewed as connected into a course of life, especially to actions considered with reference to morality. Deportment is especially behavior in the line of the proprieties or duties of life as, Mr Turveydrop was a model of *deportment*, the scholars' rank depends partly upon their *deportment*. Demeanor is most used for manners as expressing character, it is a more delicate word than the others, and is generally used in a good sense. We may speak of lofty or gracious carriage, good, bad, wise, foolish, modest, conceited *behavior*, exemplary *conduct*, grand, modest, correct *deportment*, quiet, refined *demeanor*

Nothing can be more delicate without being fanciful, nothing more firm and based in nature and sentiment, than the courtship and mutual carriage of the sexes [in England]  
Emerson, Eng Traits, p 112

Men's *behaviour* should be like their apparel, not too strait or point-device, but free for exercise or motion  
Bacon, Essays, III

It is both more satisfactory and more safe to trust to the conduct of a party than their professions  
Ames, Works, II 214

Even at dancing parties, where it would seem that the poetry of motion might do something to soften the rigid bosom of Venetian deportment, the poor young people separate after each dance *Hovells, Venetian Life, xli*

An elderly gentleman, large and portly and of remarkable dignified demeanor, passing slowly along *Hawthorne, Seven Gables, iv*

**behead** (bē-hed'), *v t* [*< ME beheaden, bihefeden, biheveden, < AS beheafðian (= MHG be-houbeten, cf. G ent-haupten = D on-thoofden)*], *behead*, *< be-*, here *priv*, + *hedfod*, head see *be-1* and *head*] 1 To cut off the head of, kill or execute by decapitation.

Russell and Sidney were *beheaded* in defiance of law and justice *Macaulay, Hist Eng, ii*

2 Figuratively, to deprive of the head, top, or foremost part of: as, to *behead* a statue or a word

**beheading** (bē-hed'ing), *n* [Verbal *n* of *behead*] The act of cutting off the head, specifically, execution by decapitation

In Dahomey there are frequent *beheadings* that the victims, going to the other world to serve the dead king, may carry messages from his living descendant *H. Spencer, Prin of Sociol, § 141*

**beheld** (bē-held'), Preterit and past participle of *behold*

**behell** (bē-hel'), *v t* [*< be-1 + hell*] To torture as with pains of hell

Did *behell* and rack him *Hevyt*

**behemoth** (bē-hē'moth), *n* [*< Heb b'hemōth, appar pl of excellence, 'great beast,' sing b'hēmāh, a boast, but supposed to be an adaptation of Egypt p-che-mau, lit water-ox*] An animal mentioned in Job xl 15-24, probably, from the details given, a hippopotamus, but sometimes taken for some other animal, or for a type of the largest land-animals generally

Behold now *behemoth*, which I made with thee, he eateth grass as an ox *Job xl 15*

Behold in plaited mail  
*Behemoth* turns his head *Thomson, Summer, l 710*

**behen, ben** (bē'hēn, ben), *n* [Also written *behen*, *been*, appar a corruption of *Ab bahman, behmen*, a kind of root, also the flower *Rosa canina*.] An old name of the bladder-campion, *Silene inflata*. The *behen* root of old pharmacists is said to have been the root of *Crotalaria behen* and of *Statice Limonium*, distinguished as *white* and *red behen*

**behest** (bē-hest'), *n* [*< ME bihest, bihest, be-histe, etc., with excrecent t, earlier beheste, < late AS behæst, a promise, vow (equiv to behāt = OHG bihezz, a promise, cf. behight, n), < behātan, promise see behight, v., and hest*] 1 A vow; a promise. *Chaucer, Gower, Holland.*—2. A command, precept, mandate

Whit I have learn'd me to repent the sin  
Of disobedient opposition  
To you and your behests *Shak, R and J, iv 2*  
He did not pause to parley nor protest,  
But hastened to obey the Lord's behest *Longfellow, Torquemada.*

**behest** (bē-hest'), *v t* [*< ME behesten, promise, < beheste, a promise see behest, n*] To promise, vow

**behetet**, *v*. A Middle English form of *behight*

**behew**, *v t* [*< ME behewen, hew about, carve, < AS behodwan, hew off, < be- (in AS priv) + hedwan, out, hew*] To carve, adorn, embellish

Al with gold *behewe* *Chaucer, House of Fame, l 1306*

**behight** (bē-hit'), *v* [The common spelling in Spenser and his contemporaries of both present and preterit of ME pres inf *beheten*, regularly *behoten*, earlier *behten* (pret *behight*, *behighte*, earlier *beheht*, *behet*, pp *behoten*, later *behight*), *< AS behātan* (pret *behāt*, pp *behāten*) (= OHG bihaizan, MHG beheizen), promise, *< be- + hātan*, command, call see *be-1* and *hight*2] The forms in ME were confused, like those of the simple verb. The proper sense of *behight* is 'promise', the other senses (found only in Spenser and contemporary archaists) are forced, being in part taken from *hight*2] I. *trans* 1 To promise; vow

The traitor's false and ful of gyle,  
That al *behothet* and nothing halt *Chaucer, Iliad of Blanche, l 621*

*Behight* by vow unto the chaute Minerve *Surrey, Knid, ii*

2 To call, name  
That Geauentesse Argante is *behight* *Spenser, F Q, III vii 47*

3 To address.  
Whom sooner as he beheld he knew, and thus *behight* *Spenser, F Q, V iv 25*

4. To pronounce; declare to be  
Why of late  
Didst thou *behight* me borne of English blood? *Spenser, F Q, I x 64*

5. To mean; intend.

Words sometimes mean more than the heart *behieth*.  
*Mir for Mags, p 461*

6. To commit, intrust.

The keies are to thy hand *behight*  
*Spenser, F Q, I x 50*

7. To adjudge

There was it judged, by those worthy wights,  
That Satyrane the first day best had donne  
The second was to Triamond *behight*  
*Spenser, F Q, IV v 7*

8 To command, ordain

So, taking courteous congé, he *behight*  
Those gates to be unbar'd, and forth he went  
*Spenser, F Q, II xl 17*

II. *intrans* To address one's self

And lowly to her lowting thus *behight*  
*Spenser, F Q, IV ii 23*

**behight** (bē-hit'), *n* [*< behight, v* Cf. ME *be-het, behot, behat, < AS behāt, a promise see behest*] A promise, vow, pledge *Surrey*

**behind** (bē-hind'), *adv* and *prep* [*< ME behinde, behinden, < AS behindan (= OS bihindan), adv and prep, behind, < be, by, + hindan, adv, behind, from behind, at the back see be-2 and hind*3] I. *adv* 1 At the back of some person or thing, in the rear opposed to *before*

So runn at thou after that which flies from thee,  
Whilst I thy haire chase thee afar *behind*  
*Shak, Sonnets, cxliii*

2 Toward the back part, backward as, to look *behind*

She that could think, and neer disclose her mind,  
Sec authors following, and not look *behind*  
*Shak, Othello, ii 1*

Worse things, unheard, unseen remain *behind*  
*Shelley, Prometheus Unbound, i 1*

3 Out of sight; not produced or exhibited to view, in abeyance or reserve

And fill up that which is *behind* of the afflictions of  
Christ in my flesh *Col 1 24*  
We cannot be sure that there is no evidence *behind*  
*Locke*

4 Remaining after some occurrence, action, or operation as, he departed and left us *behind*

Thou shalt live in this fair world *behind*  
*Shak, Hamlet iii 2*

Where the bee can suck no honey she leaves her sting  
*behind* *Bacon and Fl, Frol to Knight of Burning Pestle*

5 Past in the progress of time

Forgetting those things which are *behind* *Phil iii 13*

6 In arrear, behindhand as, he is *behind* in his rent

So that ye come *behind* in no gift *1 Cor 1 7*

II. *prep* 1 At the back or in the rear of, as regards either the actual or the assumed front the opposite of *before* as, the valet stood *behind* his master, crouching *behind* a tree

*Behind* yon hills where Lugal flows  
*Burns, My Nannie, 0*

A tall Brabanter *behind* whom I stood

*By Hall, Account of Himself*

The lion walk'd along

*Behind* some hedge *Shak, Venus and Adonis, l 1094*

2 Figuratively, in a position or at a point not so far advanced as; in the rear of, as regards progress, knowledge, development, etc., not on an equality with as, *behind* the age; he is *behind* the others in mathematics

For I suppose I was not a whit *behind* the very chiefest apostles *2 Cor xi 5*

In my devotion to the Union I hope I am *behind* no man in the nation *Lincoln, in Raymond, p 99*

3 In existence or remaining after the removal or disappearance of. as, he left a large family *behind* him

What he gave me to publish was but a small part of what he left *behind* him *Pope*

**Behind one's back.** See *back*1—**Behind the curtain.** See *curtain*—**Behind the scenes.** See *scene*—**Behind the times,** not well informed as to current events, holding to older ideas and ways—**Behind time,** later than the proper or appointed time in doing anything—**Syn** *Behind, after* *Behind* relates primarily to position *after*, to time *When after* notes position, it is less close or exact than *behind*, and it means position in motion *To say that men stood one after another in a line was once correct (see Chaucer, Knight's Tale, l 901, "knecht ech after other"), but is not so now. They may come one after another, that is somewhat irregularly and apart, they came one behind another that is close together, one covering another. The distinction is similar to that between beneath and below*

Out bounded a splendid spotted creature of the cat kind  
Immediately *behind* him crept out his mate, and there they stood *P. Robinson, Under the Sun, p 144*  
On him they laid the cross, that he might bear it after Jesus *Luke xlii 26*

**behindhand** (bē-hind'hand), *prep* *phr* as *adv* or *a* [*< behind + hand, cf. beforehand*] 1 In the rear, in a backward state, not sufficient-

ly advanced, not equally advanced with some other person or thing as, *behindhand* in studies or work

And these thy offices,  
So rarely kind, art as interpreters  
Of my *behind hand* slackness *Shak, W T, v 1*

Up, and all the morning within doors, beginning to set my accounts in order from before this fire, I being *behind hand* with them ever since *Pepys, Diary, II 480*

Nothing can exceed the evils of this spring. All agricultural operations are at least a month *behindhand*  
*Sydney Smith, To Lady Holland*

2. Late, delayed beyond the proper time, *behind* the time set or expected

Government expeditions are generally *behindhand*  
*Conhill May, March 1862*

3. In a state in which expenditure has gone beyond income, in a state in which means are not adequate to the supply of wants, in arrear as, to be *behindhand* in one's circumstances; you are *behindhand* with your payments

Having run something *behindhand* in the world, he obtained the favour of a certain lord to receive him into his house *Swift, Tale of a Tub, ii*

4 Underhand; secret, clandestine [Rare]

Those *behindhand* and puffy manoeuvres which destroy confidence between human beings and degrade the character of the statesman and the man *Locke, Eng in 18th cent, xv*

**behither** (be-hith'er), *prep*. [*< be-2 as in beyond, behind, etc., + hither*] On this side of.

Two miles *behither* *Childen*  
*Ecelyn, Diary, July 23, 1679*

**behold** (bē-hōld'), *v*; pret and pp *beheld*, ppr *beholding* [*< ME beholden, biholden, biholden, hold, bind by obligation (in this sense only in pp beholden, behold see beholden), commonly observe, see, < AS behaldan, hold, keep, observe, see (= OS biholdan = OFries biholdan = D behouden = OHG bihalten, MHG G behaltēn, keep), < be- + haldan, hold, keep see be-1 and hold*1] Other words combining the senses 'keep' and 'look at' are *observe* and *regard*] I. *trans* 1† To hold by, keep, retain—2† To hold, keep, observe (a command)—3 To hold in view, fix the eyes upon, look at, see with attention, observe with care

When he *beheld* the serpent of brass, he lived *Nun xxi 9*

*Behold* the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world *John i 29*

—**Syn** *Observe, Witness, etc (see see)* look upon, consider, eye, view, survey, contemplate, regard

II. *intrans* 1 To look, direct the eyes to an object, view, see in a physical sense

Virgilinus gan upon the chert *behold*  
*Chaucer, Doctor's Tale, l 191*

And I *beheld*, and lo, in the midst of the throne stood a Lamb as it had been slain *Rev v 6*

2 To fix the attention upon an object, attend, direct or fix the mind in this sense used chiefly in the imperative, being frequently little more than an exclamation calling attention, or expressive of wonder, admiration, and the like

*Behold*, I stand at the door and knock *Rev iii 20*  
Prithoe, see there! *behold*! look! lo! *Shak, Macbeth, iii 4*

3† To feel obliged or bound

For who would *behold* to give counsel, if in counselling there should be any peril? *J. Brinde, tr of Quintus Curtius, iii*

**beholden** (bē-hōl'dn), *p. a* [Formerly often erroneously *beholding*, *< ME biholden, beholde*, prep ppr of *behold, v*] Obligated, bound in gratitude; indebted, held by obligation

Little are we *beholden* to your love

*Shak, Rich II, iv 1*

We had classics of our own, without being *beholden* to "insolent Greece or haughty Rome"

*Lamb, Christ a Hospital*

**beholder** (bē-hōl'dér), *n* [*< ME beholder, biholder, -er, < behold + -er*] One who beholds, a spectator, one who looks upon or sees

Was this the face

That, like the sun, did make *beholders* wink? *Shak, Rich II, iv 1*

**beholding**1 (bē-hōl'ding), *n* [*< ME beholding-ynge, biholdinge < beholden, behold*] The act of looking at, gaze, view, sight

The revenges we are bound to take upon your traitor our father are not fit for your *beholding*  
*Shak, Lear, iii 7*

**beholding**2† (bē-hōl'ding), *a* [Corrupt form of *beholden*] 1 Under obligation, obliged

The stage is more *beholding* to love than the life of man *Baron Love*

Oh, I thank you, I am much *beholding* to you.

Chapman, Blind Beggar

It is in the power of every hand to destroy us, and we are *beholding* unto every one we meet, he doth not kill us

Sir T. Browne, Religio Medici, i 44

2 Attractive, fascinating.

When he saw me, I assure you, my beauty was not more *beholding* to him than my hairmony

Sir P. Sidney, Arcadia, i 50

**beholdingness** (bē-hōl'ding-ness), *n* The state of being beholden or under obligation to any one

Thank me, ye gods, with much *beholdingness* for marko, I do not curse you

Marston, Sophonisba, v 2

**behoof** (bē-hūf'), *v t* [*< be-1 + hōm*] To cover or smear with honey, sweeten with honey, or with honeyed words

**behoof** (bē-hōf'), *n* [*< ME behof* (chiefly in the dat *behoove*, with prep *to, til, or for*), *< AS \*behōf*, advantage (in deriv *behōflic*, advantageous, *behōfe*, useful, necessary, *behōfan*, behoove see *behoove*) (= OFries *behof*, *bihōf* = D *behoef* = Mlg *behōf* = Mlg *bihōf*, G *behuf*, advantage, = Sw *behof* = Dan *bhōv*, need, necessity, cf. Icel *hōf*, moderation, measure, Goth *ga-hōbans*, self-restraint), *< \*behobban* (pret *\*behōf*) = Mlg *bihoban*, take, hold, *< be- + hebban*, heave, raise, orig take up, take see *be-1* and *heave* In the phrase *in or on behoof of*, the word is confused with *behalf*] That which is advantageous to a person, *behalf*, interest, advantage, profit, benefit

Accord th'ought to the *behoof*  
Of reasonable manna use

Gower, Conf Amant, i 15

No man an recompense it brings  
To your *behoof*

Milton, P L, ll 682

Who wants the finer politic scene  
To mask the but in his own *behoof*,  
With a glassy smile his brutal scorn

Tennyson, Mand, vi

Is not luted, every man a student, and do not all things exist for the student's *behoof*?

Fraser, Misc, p 73

[This word is probably never used as a nominative being regularly governed by one of the prepositions *to, for, in, or on*, and limited by a possessive word or phrase *Behalf* is used similarly]

**behoofful**, *a* The more correct form of *behoof*

**behoovable** (bē-hū'va-bl), *a* [*< behoove + -able*] Useful, profitable, needful, fit Also spelled *behoavable* and *behoaveable* [Rare.]

All spiritual graces *behoovable* for our soul

Book of Homilies, ii

**behoove** (bē-hōv'), *v*, pret and pp *behooved*, ppr *behooving* [Also spelled, against analogy, *behove*, *< ME behoven*, *bekafen*, AS *behōfan*, need, be necessary (= OFries *bihorva* = D *behoeven* = Mlg *behoven*, LG *bekoben*, *bekoben* = G *bekufen* (obs) = Sw *bekofa* = Dan *behoove*), from the noun see *behoof* Cf Icel *kafja*, aim at, hit, behoove, = Sw *hufsa*, beseech The pret *behooved* is worn down in Sc to *bud*, *but* see *but*] **I. trans** 1 To be fit or meet for, with respect to necessity, duty, or convenience, be necessary for, become now used only in the third person singular with *it* as subject

It *behooves* the high,

For their own sakes, to do things worthily

B Jonson, Cynthia's Revels, v 3

Indeed, it *behooved* him to keep on good terms with his pupils

Lyman, Sketch Book

He is sure of himself, and never needs to ask another what in any crisis it *behooves* him to do

Emerson, War

2 To relate to the advantage of, concern the well-being of formerly used with a regular nominative

If you know aught which does *behoove* my knowledge

Thereof to be inform d Imprison it not

In ignorant concealment Shak, W T, i 2

**II.† intrans** To be necessary, suitable, or fit.

Sometime *behooveth* it to be counselled

Chaucer, Melibeus

He had all those endowments mightily at command which are *behoed* in a scholar

By Hackel, Life of Abp Williams, i 39

Also spelled *behoove*

**behoovev**, *n* An obsolete form (properly dative) of *behoof*

**behooveful** (bē-hōv'ful), *a* [Prop, as in early mod E, *behoofful*, *< ME behoiiful*, *< behof*, *behoof*, + *-ful*] Needful, useful, fit; profitable, advantageous

Madam, we have cull d such necessities

As are *behooveful* for our state to morrow

Shak, R and J, iv 3

It may be most *behooveful* for princes, in matters of grace, to transmit the same publicly

Clarendon.

**behoovefully** (bē-hōv'fūl-i), *adv* Usefully, profitably, necessarily

**behorn** (bē-hōrn'), *v t* [*< be-1 + horn*] To put horns on, cuckold

**behotet**, *v* Same as *behigh*

**behourd**, *n* [OF, also written *behourt*, *behour*, *bhour*, *bhourd*, etc., "a juste or tourney of many together with launces and batleaxes, also a bustling or blustering noise" (Cotgrave), *< behourder*, *behourdir*, "to just together with launces," *< behourt*, a lance] A variety of the just practised in the thirteenth century, or, in some cases, a variety of the tourney

**behoval**, *a* See *behoovable*.

**behoove**, *v* Less correct spelling of *behoove*.

**behovely**, *a* [ME. (mod as if *\*behoofly*) see *behoof* and *-ly*.] Necessary; advantageous

**behowl** (bē-howl'), *v t* [*< be-1 + howl*] To howl at

The wolf *behows* the moon Shak, M N D, v 2

**behung** (bē-hung'), *p a* [Pp of *\*behang*, not used, *< be-1 + hang*] Draped, ornamented with something hanging as, a horse *behung* with trappings [Rare]

**beid-el-sar** (bād-el-sār'), *n* [Ar] A plant used in Africa as a remedy for various cutaneous affections. It is the *Calotropis procera*, an asclepiadaceous shrub of tropical Africa and southern Asia The Egyptians use the down of its seeds as tinder

**beige** (bāzh), *a* [F, *< It beige*, gray see *bier*] Having its natural color said of a woolen fabric made of undyed wool

**beild**, *n* and *v t* See *beild*

**beildy**, *a* See *buldy*

**bein** (bēn), *a* [Also *ben*, *bene*, See also *ben*, *< ME bein*, *beine*, *bene*, origin unknown The Icel *beinn*, hospitable, lit straight, is a different word, the source of E *bein*<sup>1</sup>, ready, willing, etc. see *bein*<sup>1</sup>] 1 Wealthy, well to do as, a *bein* farmer, a *bein* body — 2. Well provided, comfortable, cozy

This is a *bein* place and it is a comfort to have sit a corner to sit in in a bad day Scott, Antiquary, II xlv

[Now only Scotch]

**bein** (bēn), *adv* [Also *ben*, *< bein*, *a.*] Comfortably [Scotch]

I grudge a wit the great folks gift,  
That live so *bein* and snug

Burns, Ep to Davie, i

**being** (bē'ing), *n* [*< ME beyng*, *byng*, verbal *n* of *ben*, *be*] 1 Existence in its most comprehensive sense, as opposed to non-existence; existence, whether real or only in thought — 2 In *metaph*, subsistence in a state not necessarily amounting to actual existence, rudimentary existence. But the word is used in different senses by different philosophers Hegel defines it as immediacy, that is, the abstract character of the present In its most proper acceptation, it is the name given by philosophical reflection to that which is revealed in immediate consciousness independently of the distinction of subject and object It may also be defined, but with less precision, as the abstract noun corresponding to the concrete class embracing every object *Being* is also used in philosophy influenced by Aristotle to signify the rudiment or germ of existence, consisting in a nature, or principle of growth, before actual existence. It is also frequently used to mean actual existence, the complete preparation to produce effects on the senses and on other objects Psychologically *being* may be defined as the objectification of consciousness, though the distinction of subject from object logically presupposes *being*

We may well reject a liturgy which had no *being* that we can know of, but from the corruptest times

Milton, Def of Humb Remonst

first, Thou madest things which should have *being* with out life

By Hall, Contemplations, The Creation

Consider everything as not yet in *being*, then consider if it must needs have been at all

Bentley

Our noisy years seem moments in the *being*

Of the eternal Silence

Wordsworth, Ode to Immortality

3. That which exists; anything that is: as, inanimate *beings*

What a sweet *being* is an honest mind!

Middleton (and others), The Widow, v 1

4 Life, conscious existence

I will sing praises unto my God while I have any *being*

Ps cxlvi 2

I fetch my life and *being*

From men of royal siege Shak, Othello, i 2

I felt and feel, tho left alone,

His *being* working in mine own

Tennyson, In Memoriam, 'xxx

5. Lifetime, mortal existence

Claudius, thou

Wast follower of his fortunes in his *being*

Webster

It is, as far as it relates to our present *being*, the great end of education to raise ourselves above the vulgar

Stevie, Tatler, No 69

6. That which has life; a living existence, in contradistinction to what is without life, a creature — 7. A living, livelihood, means of subsistence

**Spectator**, No 544. [Obsolete or Prov Eng] —

**Accidental being**, the being of an accident, mark, or quality — **Actual being**, complete being, being really brought to pass, actuality — **Being in itself**, being apart from the sentient consciousness, being per se — **Being of existence**, historical being, existence — **Being per accidens**, being through something extraneous — **Being per se**, essential and necessary being — **Connotative being**, a mode of being relative to something else — **Diminutive being** See *diminutive* — **Intentional or spiritual being**, the being of that which is in the mind — **Material being**, what belongs to material bodies — **Natural being**, that which belongs to things and persons — **Objective being**, an expression formerly applied to the mode of being of an immediate object of thought, but in a modern writing it would be understood to mean the being of a real thing, existing independently of the mind. See *objective* — **Potential being**, that which belongs to something which satisfies the prerequisite conditions of existence, but is not yet complete or an actual fact — **Pure being**, in *metaph*, the conception of being as such, that is, devoid of all predicates, being of which nothing can be affirmed except that it is — **Quidditative being**, or **being of essence**, that being that belongs to things before they exist, in the bosom of the eternal — **Substantial being**, the being of a substance — **To differ by the whole of beings** See *differ*

**being-place** (bē'ing-plās), *n*. A place to exist in, a state of existence.

Before this worlds great frame, in which all things

Are now contain'd, found any *being place*

Spenser, Heavenly Love, i 23

**beinly** (bēn'li), *adv*. [*< bein + -ly*] Comfortably, abundantly, happily, well Also spelled *beinly* [Scotch]

The children were likewise *beinly* appalled

R Gühazze, iii 104

**beinness** (bēn'nes), *n* [Also spelled *bienness* *< bein*, *ben*, + *-ness*] Plenty; affluence; prosperousness; the state of being well off or well to do [Scotch]

There was a prevailing air of comfort and *beinness* about the people and their houses

W Black, Princess of Thule, ii

**Beiram**, *n* See *Barram*

**beistings**, *n* sing or pl See *beestings*

**beit** (hēt), *v t* [Sc] Same as *beet*<sup>2</sup>

**bejaded** (bē-jād'), *v t* [*< be-1 + jade*<sup>1</sup>] To tire

Last you *bejade* the good galloway

Milton, Def of Humb Remonst

**bejan** (bē'jan), *n* [Sc, *< F béjaune*, *< OF bejaune*, a novice, lit a yellow-beak, i e, a young bird, *< bec*, beak, + *jaune*, yellow, a yellow beak being characteristic of young birds See *beak*<sup>1</sup> and *jaunice*] A student of the first or lowest class in the universities of St Andrews and Aberdeen, Scotland

**bejaped** (bē-jāp'), *v t* [ME, *< be-1 + jape*] 1 To trick, deceive

Thou hast *byjaped* here duk Flourens

Chaucer, Knight's Tale, i 727

2 To laugh at, make a mock of

I shall *byjaped* be in a thousand tyme

More than that fool of whose folye men ryme

Chaucer, Troilus, i 532

**bejaundice** (bē-jān'dis), *v t* [*< be-1 + jaundice*] To infect with the jaundice

**bejesuit** (bē-jēz'ū-it), *v t* [*< be-1 + Jesuit*] To infect or influence with Jesuitry

Who hath so *bejesuited* us that we should trouble that man with asking license to do so worthily a deed?

Milton, Areopagitica, p 54

**bejewel** (bē-jō'el), *v t* [*< be-1 + jewel*] To provide or adorn with jewels

Her *bejewelled* hands lay sprawling in her amber satin lap

Thackeray, Vanity Fair, i xxi

**bejuco** (Sp pron bā-hō'kō), *n* [Sp] A Spanish name for several species of the lianes or tall climbing plants of the tropics, such as *Hippocrateae scandens*, etc

The serpent like *bejuco* winds his spiral fold on fold

Round the tall and stately cecilia till it withers in his hold

Whittier, Slaves of Martinique

**bejumble** (bē-jūm'bl), *v t* [*< be-1 + jumble*] To throw into confusion, jumble

**bekah** (bē'kə), *n*. [Heb] An ancient Hebrew unit of weight, equal to half a shekel, 7.08 grams, or 109½ grains Ex xxxviii 26.

**beken**<sup>1</sup>, *v t* [ME. *bekennen*, *bikennen*, *< be-1 + ken*<sup>1</sup>] 1 To make known — 2 To deliver

— 3. To commit or commend to the care of

The devil I *bekenne* him

Chaucer, Prol to Pardoner's Tale, i 6 (Harleian MS.)

**beken**<sup>2</sup>, *n*. Same as *beken*

**bekiss** (bē-kis'), *v t*. [*< be-1 + kiss*] To kiss repeatedly, cover with kisses. [Rare]

She's sick of the young shepherd that *bekissed* her

B Jonson, Sad Shepherd, i 2



**bekko-ware** (bek'ō-wār), *n.* [*Jap. bekko*, tortoise-shell (< Chinese *kwei*, tortoise, + *kia*, armor), + *ware*.] A kind of pottery anciently made in Japan, imitating tortoise-shell, or veined with green, yellow, and brown.

**beknave** (bē-nāv'), *v. t.*, pret. and pp. *beknaved*, ppr. *beknaving* [*< be-1 + knave*] To call (one) a knave [Rare.]

The lawyer *beknaves* the divine Gay, Beggar's Opera

**beknight** (bē-nit'), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + knight*] 1 To make a knight of [Rare.]

The last *beknighted* booby T Hook

2 To address as a knight, or by the title Sir

**beknit** (bē-nit'), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + knit*] To knit; girdle or encircle.

Her filthy arms *beknit* with snakes about Golding, tr. of Ovid's *Metamorph.* (Ord MS.)

**beknotted** (bē-not'ed), *a.* [*< be-1 + knotted*] Knotted again and again, covered with knots

**beknottedness** (bē-not'ed-nes), *n.* In *math.*, the degree of complication of a knot, the number of times that it is necessary to pass one part of the curve of the knot projected upon a plane through another in order to untie the knot

**beknowt** (bē-nō'), *v. t.* [*< ME beknownen*, *be-knownen*, < AS *becnāwan*, know, < *be-* + *cnāwan*, know see *be-1* and *know*] 1 To know, recognize — 2 To acknowledge, own, confess

*Aenbyrte of Iuwyt* (1340, ed. Morris)

For I dare not *beknowr* min owen name Chaucer, *Knights's Tale*, l. 608

**bel<sup>1</sup>**, *a.* [Early mod. E. also *bell*, < ME *bele*, *bel*, < OF (and mod. F.) *bel*, *beau*, fem. *belle*, < L *bellus*, fair, fine, beautiful see *beau*, *beauty*, *bell<sup>2</sup>*, etc.] 1 Fair, fine, beautiful — 2 [Lit. fair, good, as in *beausire*, fair sir, *beaupere*, good father, used in F. and ME to indicate indirect or adopted secondary relationship, so in mod. F. *beau-* as a formative in relation-names, 'step-', 'in-law', ME *bel-*, 'grand-', as in *bel-dame*, grandmother, *belere*, grandfather, also with purely E. names, *belmoder*, *bel-fader*, and later *belchuld* Cf. Sc. and North E. *goodmother*, *goodfather*, etc., mother-in-law, father-in-law, etc.] Grand- a formative in relation-names, as *belure*, grandfather, *beldam*, grandmother, etc. See etymology.

**Bel<sup>2</sup>** (bel), *n.* Same as *Belus*

**bel<sup>3</sup>** (bel), *n.* [Also written, less prop., *bhel*, *bael*, repr. Hind. *bel*] The East Indian name of the Bengal quince-tree, *Azila Marmelos* See *Figle*, 1

**bela** (bē-lā), *n.* [Hind.] The Hindustani name of a species of jasmín, *Jasminum Sambac*, which is often cultivated for its very fragrant flowers

**belabor**, **belabour** (bē-lā'bor), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + labor*] 1† To work hard upon, ply diligently

If the earth is *belaboured* with culture, it yieldeth corn Barrow, *Works*, III. xviii

2 To beat soundly, thump

They so cudgelled and *belabored* him bodily that he might perhaps have lost his life in the encounter had he not been protected by the most respectable portion of the assembly Motley, *Dutch Republic*, l. 545

**bel-accoil**, **bel-accoyer** (bel-a-kōil'), *n.* [*< OF bel acōil*, fair welcome see *bel<sup>1</sup>* and *accoil*] Kindly greeting or reception Spenser

**belace<sup>1</sup>** (bē-lās'), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + lace*] 1 To fasten as with a lace or cord — 2 To adorn with lace.

When thou in thy bravest And most *belaced* servitude dost strut, Some newer fashion doth usurp Beaumont, *Psyche*, xvi. 10

3† To beat, whip Wright

**belace<sup>2</sup>**, *v. t.* An error (by misprint or confusion with *belace<sup>1</sup>*) in Bailey and subsequent dictionaries for *belage* or *belay* See *belage*

**belacedness** (bē-lā'sed-nes), *n.* In *math.*, the number of times one branch of a lacing must be passed through another to undo it

**beladle** (bē-lā'dl), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + ladle*] To pour out with a ladle; ladle out

The honest masters of the roast *beladling* the dripping Thackeray

**belady** (bē-lā'di), *v. t.*, pret. and pp. *beladied*, ppr. *beladying* [*< be-1 + lady*, cf. *belord*, *bel-grace*, *beknight*] To address by the title Lady, or the phrase "my lady"

**belaget**, *v.* [Either a misprint for *belage*, *belay*, or less prob. a phonetic variant of that word (ME. *beleqgen*, etc.) see *belay*.] *Naut.*, to belay Phillips (1678), *Kersey*

**belam** (bē-lam'), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + lam*] To beat, bang Sherwood. [North Eng.]

**belamourt** (bel'a-mōr'), *n.* [Also *bellamourt*, < F. *bel amour*, lit. fair love see *bel<sup>1</sup>* and *amour*] 1 A gallant, a consort

Loe, loe! how brave she decks her bounteous bower With silken curtains and gold coverlets, Therein to shroud her sumptuous *Belamoure* Spenser, *F. Q.*, II. vi. 16.

2 An old name for a flower which cannot now be identified

Her snowy brows, lyke budded *Belamours* Spenser, *Sonnet*, l. xiv

**belamy<sup>1</sup>** (bel'a-mi) *n.* [Early mod. E., also *bellamy*, < ME *belamy*, *belami*, < OF *bel ami*, fair friend see *bel<sup>1</sup>* and *ami*] Good friend; fair friend used principally in address.

Thou *belamy*, thou pardoner he sayd Chaucer, *Prologue to Pardoner's Tale*, l. 32

Nay, *belamy*, thou bus [must] be mytte York *Plays*, p. 501

His dearest *Belamy* Spenser, *F. Q.*, II. vii. 52

**belandre** (bē-lān'dēr; F. pron. bā-lōndr'), *n.* [F. < D. *bylander*, whence also E. *bilander*, q. v.] A small flat-bottomed craft, used principally on the rivers, canals, and roadsteads of France

**belate** (bē-lāt'), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + late*] To retard, make late, bight

The morn is young quoth he, A little time to old remembrance given Will not *belate* us Southery, *Mudoc*, l. 10

**belated** (bē-lā'ted), *p. a.* Coming or staying too late, overtaken by lateness, especially at night, bighted, delayed

Whose midnight revels by a forest side, Or fountain, some *belated* peasant sees Milton, *P. L.*, l. 783

Who were the parties? who inspected? who contacted this *belated* account? Burke, *Nabob of Arcot's Debts*

**belatedness** (bē-lā'ted-nes), *n.* [*< belated*, pp. of *belate*, + *-ness*] The state of being belated, or of being too late, slowness, backwardness

That you may see I am sometimes suspicious of myself and do take notice of a certain *belatedness* in me I am the bolder to send you some of my nightward thoughts Milton, *Letter to Birch*, l. 10

**belaud** (bē-lād'), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + laud*] To load with praise, laud highly

[Volumes] which were commended by divines from pulpit, and *belauded* all Europe over Thackeray, *Virginians*, xxvi

**belave** (bē-lāv'), *v. t.* [*< ME belaven*, bathe, < *be-*, < *be-* + *laven*, lave see *be-1* and *lave*] To lave about, wash all over, wash

**belawgive<sup>1</sup>** (bē-lā'giv), *v. t.* [A forced word, used only in the passage from Milton, < *be-1* + *\*lawgive*, assumed from *lawgiver*] To give a law to

The Holy One of Israel hath *belawgiven* his own people with this very allowance Milton, *Divorce*

**belay** (bē-lā'), *v. t.* [*< ME beleqgen*, *beliqgen*, < AS *beligan*, lay upon, cover, charge (= D. *beliqgen*, cover, overlay, as a naut. term, *belay*, = OLG *beliqen*, MHG *G. belegen*), < *be-*, about, around, by, + *ligan*, lay] The naut. use is perhaps due to the D. In the sense of 'surround,' cf. *beleaguer* 1† To surround, environ, inclose — 2† To overlay, adorn

All in a woodman's jacket he was clad Of iron and greene, *belayed* with silver lace Spenser, *F. Q.*, VI. ii. 5

3† To besiege, invest, surround

(lay) not such strong castles needeth grater might Then those small forts which ye were wont *belay* Spenser, *Sonnet*, l. xiv

So when Arabian thieves *belayed* us round Sandys, *Hymn to God*

4† To lie in wait for in order to attack, hence, to block up or obstruct

The speedy horse all passages *belay* Dryden, *Am. l. ix*

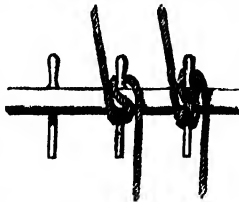
5 *Naut.*, to fasten, or make fast, by winding

round a belaying-pin, cleat, or cavel applied chiefly to running rigging

When we *belayed* the halyards, there was no thing left but the bolt-rope R. H. Dana, Jr., *Before* [the Mast], p. 256

**belaying-bitt** (bē-lā'ing-bit), *n.* Any bitt to which a rope can be belayed

**belaying-pin** (bē-lā'ing-pin), *n.* *Naut.*, a wooden or iron pin to which running rigging may be belayed.



Belaying pins in rail with ropes belayed on them

**belch** (belch), *v.* [Early mod. E., also *belche*, *baeh*, < ME *beichen*, assimilated form of early mod. E. and E. dial. (north) *belk*, < ME *belken*, < AS *balcan*, *bealcian*, also with added formative, *bealcetan*, *belch*, < *be-* + *alcetan*, allied to *balc<sup>2</sup>* and *bolc*, all prob. ult. imitative see *belk*, *balc<sup>2</sup>*, *bolc*] 1 *Intrans.* 1 To eject wind noisily from the stomach through the mouth, eructate

All radishes breed wind and provoke a man that eateth them to *belch* Holland tr. of Pliny xix. 5

2 To issue out, as with eructation as, "belching flames," Dryden

II. *trans.* 1. To throw or eject from the stomach with violence, eructate

*Belching* saw goblets from his maw Addison, *Field*, III

2. To eject violently from within, cast forth

The gates that now stood open wide, *belching* outrageous flame Milton, *P. L.*, x. 232

Though heaven drop sulphur, and hell *belch* out fire B. Jonson, *Sejanus*, II. 2

3 To ejaculate, vent with vehemence often with out as, to *belch* out blasphemies, to *belch* out one's fury

**belch** (belch), *n.* [*< belch*, *v.*] 1 The act of throwing out from the stomach or from within, eructation — 2† A cant name for malt liquor, from its causing belching

A sudden information would follow among all sorts of people, porters would no longer be drunk with *belch* Dennis

**belcher<sup>1</sup>** (bel'chér), *n.* One who belches

**belcher<sup>2</sup>** (bel'chér), *n.* [So called from an English pugilist named Jim Belcher] A neckerchief with darkish-blue ground and large white spots with a dark-blue spot in the center of each [Slang]

**belchild<sup>1</sup>** (bel'child), *n.*, pl. *belchildren* (-chil'-dren) [*< bel-*, grand-, as in *beldam*, *belstire*, etc. (see *bel<sup>1</sup>*), + *child*] A grandchild

To Thomas Donchiclaye and Katherine his wife, my daughter, a cowe To their children, my *belchildren*, *Will of 1604*, quoted in N. and Q. 7th ser., III. 77

**beldam**, **beldame** (bel'dam, -diām), *n.* [*< ME beldam*, *beldame*, only in sense of grandmother (correlative to *belene*, grandfather), < ME *bel-*, grand-, as in *belere*, etc. (see *bel<sup>1</sup>*), + *dame*, mother] The word was thus in E. use lit. 'good mother,' used distinctively for grandmother, not as in F. *belle dame*, lit. fair lady see *bel<sup>1</sup>*, *belle*, and *dame*] 1† Grandmother corresponding to *belere*, grandfather sometimes applied to a great-grandmother

To show the *beldame* daughters of her daughter Shak., *Imreok*, l. 953

2 An old woman in general, especially an ugly old woman, a hag

Around the *beldam* all erect they hang Akenide Our wrinkles are no longer old And wrinkled *beldames*, Satan sold Whittier, *New England Legend*

3† [A forced use of the F. *belle dame*] Fair dame or lady Spenser

**beleadt**, *v. t.* [*< ME beleaden*, < AS *beladan*, < *be-* + *lādan*, lead see *be-1* and *lead*] 1 To lead away — 2 To lead, conduct

**beleaguer** (bē-lē'gēr), *v. t.* [*< D. belegeren*, besiege (= G. *belagern* = Sw. *belagra* = Dan. *belagre*, also *belpe*, perhaps < D. *belegeren*), < *be-* + *legir*, a camp, encamping army, place to lie down, a bed (= F. *laur* and *lager*) = G. *lager*, a camp, = Sw. *lager*, a bed, etc.] see *be-1* and *laquer*, *lager*, *lager*, *lager*] To besiege, surround with an army so as to preclude escape, blockade

The Trojan camp, then *beleaguered* by Turnus and the Latins Dryden, tr. of Dufrenoy

—Syn. To invest, lay siege to, beset

**beleaguerer** (bē-lē'gēr-ēr), *n.* One who beleaguers or besieges, a besieger

Or the walls The wild *beleaguers* broke and one by one, The strongholds of the plain were forced Bryant, *The Prairies*

**beleaguement** (bē-lē'gēr-ment), *n.* [*< beleaguer* + *-ment*] The act of beleaguering, or the state of being beleaguered

Fair little courtly France Shattered by hard *beleaguement*, and wild ire, That sacked and set her palaces on fire R. H. Stoddard, *Guards of State*

**beleave<sup>1</sup>** (bē-lēv'), *v.* [*< ME beleven*, *beleven*, etc., also by syncope *bleven*, leave, intrins. remain, < AS *belāfan*, leave, < *be-* + *lāfan*, leave, prop. the causal of *belief*, q. v. See *be-1* and *leave<sup>1</sup>*] I *trans.* To leave behind, abandon, let go

There was nothing *belefte* Gower, *Conf. Amant*, il.

**II. intrans.** To remain; continue; stay.

Bot the letters beleaved full large upon plaster  
*Alliterative Poems* (ed Morris), II, 1549

**belection** (be-lek'shon), *n.* Same as **belection**.  
**belecture** (be-lek'tūr), *v. t.* [**be-1** + **lecture**] To vex with lectures; admonish persistently

She now had somebody, or rather something, to lecture and belecture as before *Savage*, Reuben Medlicott, I xvi

**belee** (bē-lē'), *v. t.* [**be-1** + **lee**] To place on the lee, or in a position unfavorable to the wind [*Kare*]

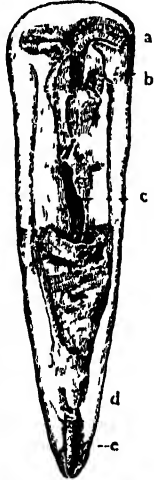
I must be beleed and calm'd  
 By debitor and creditor *Shak*, *Othello*, I 1

**belee**<sup>2</sup>, *v. t.* An apocopated form of **believe**, now written **believe**

Fool Believe me, sir  
 Oh I would I could, sir! *Fletcher*, *Mad Lover*, v 4

**beleft** Preterit and past participle of **beleave**.  
**belemnite** (be-lem'nit), *n.* [= **F** **belemnite**, < NL **belemnites**, < (ir) **βελωνιτις**, post for **βελων**, a dart, missile (< **βελων**, throw, cast), + **-ites**] 1 A straight, solid, tapering, dart-shaped fossil, the internal bone or shell of a molluscous animal of the extinct family **Belemnitida**, common in the Chalk and Jurassic limestone

**Belemnites** are popularly known as arrowheads or *peppercorns*, from their shape, also as *thunderbolts* and *thunderstones* from a belief as to their origin. See **Belemnitida**.  
 2 The animal to which such a bone belonged



Belemnite with remains of the animal  
 a arms with hooks  
 b head c ink bag  
 d phragmacone, e, guard or rostrum

Also called **ceramite**

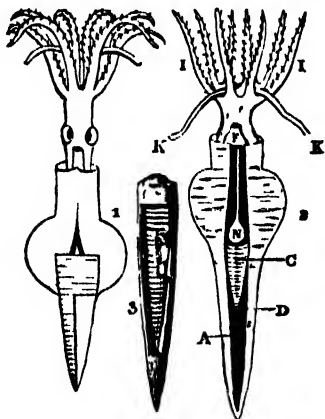
**Belemnitella** (be-lem-ni-tel'la), *n.* [NL, dim of **Belemnites**] A genus of the family **Belemnitida**, characterized by having a straight fissure at the upper end of the guard, on the ventral side of the alveolus. The species are all Cretaceous

**Belemnites** (bel-em-ni'tēz), *n.* [NL, see **belemnite**] The typical genus of the family **Belemnitida**

**belemnitic** (bel-em-ni'tik), *a.* Of or pertaining to a belemnite, or to the family to which it belongs as, a belemnitic animal, a belemnitic shell, belemnitic deposits

**belemnitid** (be-lem-ni-tid), *n.* A cephalopod of the family **Belemnitida**

**Belemnitidae** (bel-em-ni'ti-dē), *n. pl.* [NL, < **Belemnites** + **-idae**] A family of extinct dibranchiate cephalopods, having 10 arms near-



Belemnites

1, *Belemnites antiquus* ventral side (restored) 2, *Belemnites Oweni* (restored) A, guard B, phragmacone C, muscular tissue of mantle D, unclenated arm E, tentacula F, ink bag 3, *Belemnites*, British Museum

ly equally developed and provided with hooks, an internal shell terminated behind by a rostrum of variable form, and a well-developed straight phragmacone. The species are numerous in the Secondary geological formations and especially in the Cretaceous and their remains are the clear like shells familiar to most persons living in regions where the Cretaceous seas once existed. The skeleton consists of a sub-cylindrical fibrous body called the *rostrum* or *guard*, which is hollowed into a conical excavation called the *alveolus* in which is lodged the *phragmacone*. This consists of a series of chambers, separated by septa perforated by apertures for the passage of the *siphuncle* or *infundibulum*. The pen of the common squid is the modern representative, though on an inferior scale, of the ancient

belemnite. Some specimens have been found exhibiting other points of their anatomy. Thus we learn that the organs were enclosed in a mantle, that there were 10 arm-like processes, 8 of them hooked at the end, called the *uncinated arms*, and 2 not uncinated, called the *tentacula*, that the animal was furnished with an ink bag, and that its mouth was armed with mandibles. There are four known genera, *Belemnites*, *Belemnitella*, *Belemnitella*, and *Xiphoteuthis*

**belemnoid** (be-lem'noid), *a.* [**belemnite** + **-oid**] Like a belemnite

**beleper** (bē-lep'ér), *v. t.* [**be-1** + **leper**] To infect with or as with leprosy.

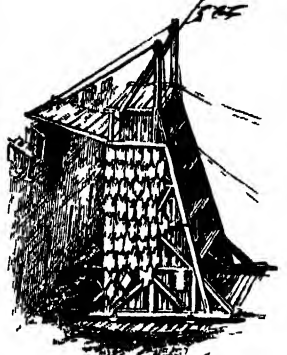
Belepered all the clergy with a worse infection than Gehazi's *Milton*, *Pikonoklastes*, xiv

**bel esprit** (bel es-pré'), *n.* pl. **beaux esprits** (bōz es-pré') [**F**, a fine spirit see **bel** and **esprit**] A fine genius or man of wit

Men who look up to me as a man of letters and a bel esprit *Froussac*

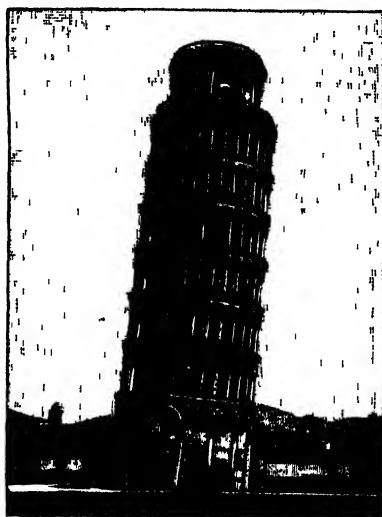
**belfried** (bel'frid), *a.* [**bel** + **frid**] Having a belfry as, a belfried tower

**belfry** (bel'fri), *n.*, pl. **belfries** (-friz) [Early mod. E also **belfrey**, **belfrey**, **belfrey**, etc., < ME **belfray**, earlier **berfray**, **berfrey**, **berfred**, **berfret**, < OF **berfray**, **berfray**, **berfrei**, **berfret**, **berfrei**, later **berfrei**, **berfrei**, **berfrei**, **berfrei**, **berfrei**, **berfrei**, etc., mod. F **berfrei** = It **battifreddo**, < ML **berfredus**, **berfredus**, **berfredus**, with numerous variations, **bel-**, **bal-**, **bal-**, **bert-**, **balte-**, **bat-**, **butfredus**, < MHG **bercfrut**, **bercfrut**, **bercfrut**, **bercfrut**, **bercfrut**, **bercfrut**, **bercfrut**, **bercfrut** (in sense 1), lit 'protecting shelter,' < OHG **bergan**, MHG **G bergan** (= AS **beorgan**), cover, protect, + OHG **fridu**, MHG **fride**, G **friede** = AS **frithu**, **frith**, E obs **frith**, peace, security, shelter. The origin of the word was not known, or felt, in Rom., and the forms varied, the It **battifreddo** (after ML **battifreddus**) simulates **battlere**, beat, strike (as an alarm-bell or a clock), and the F form (after ML **belfredus**) simulates **bell**, whence the restriction in mod. E to a bell-tower. The same first element also occurs in **banberg** and **hauberk**, the second, with accent, in **affray**] 1 A movable wooden tower used in the middle ages in attacking fortified places. It consisted of several stages, was mounted on wheels, and was generally covered with raw hides to protect those under it from fire, boiling oil, etc. The lowermost story sometimes sheltered a battering ram, the stories intermediate between it and the uppermost were filled with bowmen, archers, etc., to gull the defenders, while the uppermost story was furnished with a drawbridge to let down on the wall, over which the storming party rushed to the assault



Belfry used in the assault of a medieval fortress. (From Viollet le Duc's *Dictionnaire d'Architecture*.)

2 A stationary tower near a fortified place, in which were stationed sentinels to watch the surrounding country and give notice of the approach of an enemy. It was furnished with a



Belfry of the Duomo in Pisa, Italy: commonly called the Leaning Tower

bell to give the alarm to the garrison, and also to summon the vassals of a feudal lord to his defense. This circumstance helped the belief that the word was connected with **bell**

3. A bell-tower, generally attached to a church or other building, but sometimes standing apart as an independent structure.

The same dusky walls  
 Of cold, gray stone,  
 The same cloisters and belfry and spire  
*Longfellow*, *Golden Legend*, II

4. That part of a steeple or other structure in which a bell is hung, particularly, the frame of timberwork which sustains the bell. See cut under **bell-gable**—5. *Naut.*, the ornamental frame in which the ship's bell is hung. [*Eng*]—6. A shed used as a shelter for cattle or for farm implements or produce [*Local, Eng*]

**belfry-owl** (bel'fri-owl), *n.* A name of the barn-owl (which see), from its frequently nesting in a belfry

**belfry-turret** (bel'fri-tur'et), *n.* A turret attached to an angle of a tower or belfry, to receive the stairs which give access to its upper stories. Belfry turrets are polygonal, square, or round in external plan, but always round within for convenient adaptation to winding stairs

**belgard** (bel-gärd'), *n.* [**It** **bel guardo**, lovely look see **bel** and **guard**, **regard**] A kind look or glance

Upon her eyelids many Graces sate,  
 Under the shadow of her even brows,  
 Working **belgardes**, and amorous raptures  
*Spenser*, *F Q*, II III 25

**Belgian** (bel'jan), *a.* and *n.* [See **Belgia**] 1. *a.* Belonging to Belgium, a small country of Europe, between France and Germany, formerly part of the Netherlands, erected into an independent kingdom in 1830-31—**Belgian blocks**, nearly cubical blocks of granite trap, or other suitable stone used for pavements—**Belgian syllables**, syllables applied to the musical scale by the Belgian Waelrant about 1550. See **notation** and **notation**

2. *n.* A native or an inhabitant of the kingdom of Belgium

**Belgic** (bel'jik), *a.* [**L** **Belgicus**, < **Belga**] 1. Pertaining to the Belgæ, who in Caesar's time possessed the country bounded by the Rhine, the Seine, the North Sea, the Strait of Dover, and the English Channel. They were probably of mixed Teutonic and Celtic origin. At the time of Caesar's invasion tribes of Belgæ were found in southern Britain, whose connection with the continental Belgæ is disputed

2. Pertaining to Belgium

**Belgravian** (bel-grä'vi-an), *a.* and *n.* 1. *a.* Belonging to Belgravia, an aristocratic district of London around Pimlico; hence, aristocratic, fashionable, *Thackeray*

2. *n.* An inhabitant of Belgravia, an aristocrat, a member of the upper classes. *Thackeray*

**Belial** (bē'li-al), *n.* [Early mod. E also **Belyall**, ME **Behal**, < LL (in Vulgate) **Behai**, < Gr **Βελιας**, < Heb **beli'yal**, used in the Old Testament usually in phrases translated, in the English version, "man of Belial," "son of Belial," as if **Behai** were a proper name equiv. to **Satan**, hence once in New Testament (Gr. **Belias**) as an appellative of Satan (2 Cor. vi. 15). But the Heb. **beli'yal** is a common noun, meaning worthlessness or wickedness, < **bel**, without, + **yal**, use, profit.] The spirit of evil personified, the devil; Satan; in Milton, one of the fallen angels, distinct from Satan

What concord hath Christ with **Behai**? 2 Cor. vi. 15  
 Behai came last, than whom a spirit more lewd  
 Fell not from heaven *Milton*, *P L*, I 490

**belibel** (bē-lī-bel), *v. t.* [**be-1** + **libel**] To libel or traduce

**Belidens** (bē-lī-dē-us), *n.* [NL.] A genus of small flying phalangors, of the family **Phalangitidae**, the sugar-squirrels. These little marsupials resemble flying squirrels in superficial appearance, having a large parachute, large naked ears, long bushy tail, and very soft fur. There are several species, such as *B. aculeatus*, *B. arctus*, and *B. flaviventris*, inhabiting Australia, New Guinea, and some of the neighboring islands

**belie** (bē-lī'), *v. t.*; pret. **belay**, pp **belain**, ppr **belaying**. [**ME** **belyen**, **belaggen**, < AS **beligan**, **beligan** (= OHG **bilgan**, MHG. **bilgen**, G. **beligen**), < **be-**, about, by, + **ligan**, lie. see **be-1** and **lie**, and cf. **belay**] To lie around, encompass; especially, to lie around, as an army, beleaguer.

**belie**<sup>2</sup> (bē-lī'), *v. t.*; pret. **belied**, ppr **belying**. [**ME** **belyen**, **beloogen**, < AS **beloegan** (= OFries. **belaga** = OHG. **bilugan**, MHG. **beligen**, G. **belugen**), < **be-**, about, by, + **loegan**, lie. see **be-1** and **lie**.] 1. To tell lies concerning; calumniate by false reports.

Thou dost *belie* him, Percy, thou dost *belie* him  
He never did encounter with Glendower  
*Shak*, 1 Hen IV, i 3  
Who is he that *belies* the blood and libels the fame of  
his own ancestors?  
*D Webster*, Speech, Senate, May 7, 1834

The clamor of liars *belied* in the hubbub of lies  
*Tennyson*, Maud, iv 9  
2. To give the lie to; show to be false, con-  
tradict.

Their trembling hearts *belie* their boastful tongues  
*Dryden*

Novels (witness ev'ry month's review)  
*Belie* their name, and offer nothing new  
*Cowper*, Retirement.

3. To act unworthily of, fail to equal or come  
up to, disappoint: as, to *belie* one's hopes or  
expectations.

Shall Hector, born to war, his birthright yield,  
*Belie* his courage, and forsake the field?  
*Dryden*, Hector and Androm, i 100

Tuscan Valerius by force o'ercame,  
And not *belied* his mighty father's name  
*Dryden*, Aeneid

4 To give a false representation of, conceal  
the true character of

Queen For heaven's sake, speak comfortable words  
York Should I do so, I should *belie* my thoughts  
*Shak*, Rich II, ii 2

5† To fill with lies

'Tis slander, whose breath  
Rides on the posting winds, and doth *belie*  
All corners of the world *Shak*, Cymbeline, iii 4

6† To counterfeit, mimic, feign resemblance  
to

With dust, with horses' hoofs, that beat at the ground,  
And martial brass, *belie* the thunder's sound  
*Dryden*, Astraea Redux

**belief** (bē-lēf'), *n* [Early mod E *belief*, *be-  
lieve*, < ME *believe*, *beliefe*, with prefix *be-* (as  
in *believe*, *q v*), parallel with the earlier *levē*,  
by aphoresis for *levē*, < AS *geloafa* = OS *gē-  
lōhho* = D *geloaf* = MIG *gelove*, *gelōf* = OHG  
*geloubu*, MIG *geloubu*, G *gloubu*, *gloubu*, = Goth  
*galaubens*, fem., *belief*, < *galaubs*, dear, valu-  
able see *believe*] 1. Confidence reposed in  
any person or thing, faith, trust as, a child's  
*belief* in his parents

To make the worthy Leonatus mad,  
By wounding his *belief* in her renown  
*Shak*, Cymbeline, v 5

2. A conviction of the truth of a given propo-  
sition or an alleged fact, resting upon grounds  
insufficient to constitute positive knowledge.  
Knowledge is a state of mind which necessarily implies a  
corresponding state of things, *belief* is a state of mind  
merely, and does not necessarily involve a corresponding  
state of things. But *belief* is sometimes used to include  
the absolute conviction or certainty which accompanies  
knowledge

Neither do I labor for a greater esteem than may in  
some little measure draw a *belief* from you, to do yourself  
good, and not to grace me *Shak*, As you Like It, v 2

*Belief* admits of all degrees, from the slightest suspicion  
to the fullest assurance  
*Paul*

He [James Mill] uses the word *belief* as the most gen-  
eral term for every species of conviction or assurance, the  
assurance of what is before our eyes, as well as of that  
which we only remember or expect, of what we know by  
direct perception, as well as of what we accept on the  
evidence of testimony or of reasoning  
*J S Mill*

By a singular freak of language we use the word *belief*  
to designate both the least persistent and the most per-  
sistent coherence among our states of consciousness,—to  
describe our state of mind with reference both to those  
propositions of the truth of which we are least certain,  
and to those of the truth of which we are most certain  
*J Fiske*, Cosmic Philos, i 61

3 Persuasion of the truth of a proposition,  
but with the consciousness that the positive  
evidence for it is insufficient or wanting, espe-  
cially, assurance of the truth of what rests  
chiefly or solely upon authority. (a) In this sense,  
the word sometimes implies that the proposition is ad-  
mitted as only probable. (b) It sometimes implies that  
the proposition is admitted as being so reasonable that it  
needs no proof. (c) Sometimes used for religious faith

Knowledge and *belief* differ not only in degree but in  
kind. Knowledge is a certainty founded upon insight,  
*belief* is a certainty founded upon feeling. The one is  
perspicuous and objective, the other is obscure and sub-  
jective  
*Sir W Hamilton*, Lectures on Logic, xxvii

One in whom persuasion and *belief*  
Had ripened into faith, and faith become  
A passionate intuition *Wordsworth*, Excursion, iv

They [women] persuade rather than convince, and value  
*belief* rather as a source of consolation than as a faithful  
expression of the reality of things  
*Lecky*, Europ Morals, ii 381

4 That which is believed; an object of belief

Superstitious prophecies are the *belief* of fools *Bacon*  
We have but to read the accounts of the early *beliefs* of  
mankind, or the present *beliefs* of savages and semi-civil-  
ized nations, to see how large a field pure fiction oc-  
cupies. *G H Lewes*, Probs of Life and Mind, ii iii § 7

33

In the cathedrals, the popular *beliefs*, hopes, fears, fan-  
cies, and aspirations found expression and were perpet-  
uated in a language intelligible to all  
*C R Norton*, Travel and Study in Italy, p 106

5 The whole body of tenets held by the pro-  
fessors of any faith

In the heat of persecution to which the Christian *belief*  
was subject, upon its first promulgation  
*Hooker*

The *belief* of Christianity is a *belief* in the beauty of holi-  
ness, the creed of Hellas was a *belief* in the beauty of the  
world and of mankind  
*Keary*, Prim Belief, iv

6 A creed, a formula embodying the essential  
doctrines of a religion or a church

We ought to see them have their *belief*, to know the com-  
mandments of God, to keep their holy days and not to  
lose their time in idleness  
*Latimer*, Sermons, p 14

= Syn. 1 and 2 *Opinion*, *Conviction*, etc. (see *persuasion*)  
credence, trust, credit, confidence 4 Doctrine

**believable** (bē-lē'f-ə-ble), *a* [*< ME believful*, < *belif*,  
*believe*, *belief*, + *-ful* Cf AS *gelaful*] Hav-  
ing belief or faith *Udall* [Rare]

**beliefulness** (bē-lē'f-ūl-nes), *n* [*< believe* +  
*-ness*] The state of being believeful [Rare]

The godly *beliefulness* of the heathen  
*Udall*, On Luke iv

There is a hopefulness and a *beliefulness*, so to say, on  
your side, which is a great compensation  
*Clough*

**believer** (bē-lī'ər), *n* [*< believe*, *v*, + *-er*] One  
who believes.

Four monthed *believers* of the Christian faith  
*Coleridge*, Aids to Reflection, i 80

**believability** (bē-lē-va-bil'i-ti), *n* [*< believ-  
able* see *-ability*] Credibility, capability of  
being believed *J S Mill*

**believable** (bē-lē'va-bl), *a* [*< believe* + *-able*]  
Capable of being believed, credible

That he seem'd, is not *believable*  
*Tennyson*, Merlin and Vivien

**believableness** (bē-lē'va-bl-nes), *n* Credi-  
bility

**believe** (bē-lēv'), *v*; pret and pp *believed*, ppr  
*believing* [Early mod E *believe*, < ME *believen*,  
*believen*, *beliefen*, with prefix *be-* (as in *believe*,  
*q v*), parallel with the earlier *levē*, by aphoresis  
for *levē*, < AS *geloafan*, *geloafan*, *geloafan* = OS  
*gelobhan* = D *gelooven* = MIG *geloven* = OHG  
*gelouben*, MIG *gelouben*, *gelouben*, G *glouben*,  
now *glauben*, = Goth *galaubjan*, *believe*, lit  
hold dear or valuable or satisfactory, be pleased with,  
< Goth *galaubs*, dear, valuable (found only  
in the special sense of 'costly'), < *ga-* (AS,  
etc., *ga-*), a generalizing prefix, + *laub*, a form  
(pret.) of the common Teut root *\*lab*, whence  
also Goth *lubs* = AS *leof*, E *love*, dear, AS  
*lufu*, E *love*, etc. see *loaf*, *leave*, *love*, *liberal*,  
etc.] 1. *trans* 1. To have faith or confi-  
dence (a) As to a person, to have confidence in his  
honesty, integrity, virtue, powers, ability, etc., trust  
(b) As to a thing, to have faith in its existence, or in its genu-  
ineness, efficacy, virtue, usefulness, soundness, and the  
like, credit its reality as, to *believe* in ghosts, to *believe*  
in the Bible, in manhood suffrage, in the ballot, in repub-  
licanism, in education, etc. usually with *in* or *on* (for-  
mally also with *to*), rarely absolutely

He saith unto the ruler of the synagogue, Be not afraid  
only *believe*  
*Mark* v 36

2 To exercise trust or confidence, rely through  
faith generally with *on*

And they said *believe* on the Lord Jesus Christ, and  
thou shalt be saved, and thy house  
*Acts* xvi 31

And in my *believed* on him there  
*John* v 42

For them gave he power to become the sons of God, even  
to them that *believe* on his name  
*John* i 12

3 To be persuaded of the truth of anything,  
accept a doctrine, principle, system, etc., as  
true, or as an object of faith with *in* as, "I  
*believe* in the Holy Ghost, the holy Catholic  
Church, the communion of saints," etc., *Apoc-  
stles' Creed*, to *believe* in Buddhism See *belief*

If you will consider the nature of man, you will find that  
with him it always has been and still is true, that that  
thing in all his inward or outward world which he sees  
worthy of worship is essentially the thing in which he *be-  
lieves*  
*Keary*, Prim Belief, i

To make *believe* See *make*

*trans* 1. To credit upon the ground of  
authority, testimony, argument, or any other  
ground than complete demonstration, accept  
as true, give credence to See *believe*

We know what rests upon reason we *believe* what rests  
upon authority  
*Sir W Hamilton*

Our senses are sceptics, and *believe* only the impression  
of the moment  
*Ferguson*, Farming

We may *believe* what goes beyond our experience, only  
when it is inferred from that experience by the assump-  
tion that what we do not know is like what we know  
*W K Clifford*, Lectures, ii 210

Who knows not what to *believe*  
Since he sees nothing clear  
*M Arnold*, Empedocles

2. To give credence to (a person making a  
statement, anything said, etc.)

Lo, I come unto thee in a thick cloud, that the people  
may hear when I speak with thee and *believe* thee for ever  
*Ex* xix 9

You are now bound to *believe* him *Shak*, C of E, v 1

3 To expect or hope with confidence, trust  
[Archaic]

I had fainted unless I had *believed* to see the goodness  
of the Lord in the land of the living  
*Ps* xxvii 13

4. To be of opinion, think, understand as,  
I *believe* he has left the city

They are, I *believe*, as high as most steeples in England  
*Addison*, Travels in Italy

**believer** (bē-lē'vər), *n* [Early mod E *believer*,  
*believer* (not in ME or AS), < *believe* + *-er*]

1 One who believes, one who gives credit to  
other evidence than that of personal knowl-  
edge, one who is firmly persuaded in his own  
mind of the truth or existence of something  
as, a *believer* in ghosts

Johnson, incredulous on all other points, was a ready  
*believer* in miracles and apparitions  
*Macaulay*, Von Ranke

2 An adherent of a religious faith, in a more  
restricted sense, a Christian, one who exercises  
faith in Christ

And *believers* were the more added to the Lord  
*Acts* v 14

3 In the early church, a baptized layman, in  
contradistinction to the clergy on the one hand,  
and to the catechumens, who were preparing  
for baptism, on the other

The name *believer* is here taken in a more strict sense  
only for our order of Christians, the believing or bap-  
tized laity  
*Bingham*, Antiquities i iii 1

**believing** (bē-lē'ving), *p a* 1 Having faith,  
ready or disposed to believe or to exercise  
faith

be not faithless, but *believing*  
*John* xx 27

Now God be praised! that to *believing* souls  
Gives light in darkness, comfort in despair  
*Shak*, 2 Hen VI, ii 1

2 Of the number of those who are disciples

And they that have *believing* masters, let them not do  
aspice them, because they are his disciples  
*1 Tim* vi 2

**believingly** (bē-lē'ving-lī), *adv* In a believ-  
ing manner, with belief as, to receive a doc-  
trine *believingly*

**belight** (bē-līt'), *v t* [*< be-* + *light*] To  
light up, illuminate  
*Cowley* [Rare]

**belike** (bē-līk'), *adv* [First in early mod E,  
also written *belike*, *bylike*, also *belikely*, *q v*,  
appar of dual origin, < *be*, *by*, prep., + *like*,  
*likely*, *q v*, by what is likely, but perhaps a  
reduction of an introductory phrase *it may be*  
(or *will be*) *like* or *likely* (*it maybe* and *likely*,  
as similarly used) Perhaps, probably [Now  
chiefly poetical]

Then you, *belike*, suspect these noblemen  
As guilty of Duke Humphrey's thine death  
*Shak*, 2 Hen VI, iii 2

*Belike* this is some new kind of subscription the gallants  
use  
*L Johnson*, Every Man in out of his Humour, iii 2

If he came in for a reckoning, *belike* it was for better  
than than mine  
*Scott*

**belikely** (bē-līk'ly), *adv* [See *belike*] Prob-  
ably

Having *belikely* heard some better words of me than I  
could devise  
*By Hall*, Account of Himself

**belime** (bē-līm'), *v t* [*< be-* + *lime*] To  
besmear or entangle with or as with bird-lime

*Sp Hall*

**belinkedness** (bē-līngkt'nes), *n* [*< be-* +  
*link* + *-ed* + *-ness*] In *math*, the number of  
times one branch of a link must be passed  
through the other in order to undo it

**belittle** (bē-līt'l), *v t*, pret and pp *belittled*,  
ppr *belittling* [First in U S, < *be-* + *little*]

1 To make small or smaller, reduce in pro-  
portion or extent [Rare]—2 To cause to  
appear small, depreciate, lower in character or  
importance; speak lightly or disparagingly of  
**belittlement** (bē-līt'l-ment), *n* [*< belittle* +  
*-ment*] The act of belittling, or detracting  
from the character or importance of a person  
or thing.

A systematic *belittlement* of the essential, and exaggera-  
tion of the non essential, in the story  
*Pop Sci Mo*, XX 370

**belivel**, *v t* [ME (rare), < AS *belifan* (pret  
*belaf*, pl *belifon*, pp *belifon*) (= OS *blibhan* =  
OFries *bliva*, *bliva* = D *bliven* = OHG *bliban*,  
MHG *beliben*, *bliben*, G *bliben* = Goth *bliba-*  
*ban*), remain, < *be-* + *\*lifan* (pret *lāf*), remain  
Hence the causal *believe*, *q v*, now also obso-  
lete. see *live*] To remain.



**belive**<sup>2</sup>, *adv.*, orig. *prep. phr.* [Now only E. dial, also written *belyve*, Sc. *belife*, *belyve*, *belif*, < ME *belive*, *belyve*, *belife*, *bilife*, *blife*, *blive*, also *bilifes*, *blives*, etc.; sometimes used expletively, prop two words, *be live*, *be life*, lit by life, i. e., with life or activity; cf. *alve* and *lively*] 1. With speed, quickly; eagerly

Rise, rise belyve,  
And unto battell doe your selves address  
Spenser, *F. Q.*, II viii 18  
Thou schalte haue delyverance  
Be lyue at thil list York *Plays*, p. 231

2 Presently, ere long, by and by, anon sometimes merely expletive

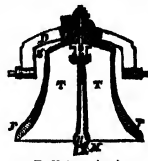
Twenty swarm of bees,  
Whilk all the summer hum about the hive,  
And bring me wax and honey in *belyve*  
B. Jonson, *Sad Shepherd*, II 1  
Belyve the elder bairns come drapping in  
Burns, *Cottar's Sat. Night*

[Obsolete in both senses, except in Scotch] **belk**<sup>1</sup> (belk), *v. t.* [E. dial, < ME *belken*, the unassimilated form of *belchen*, *belch* see *belch*, and cf. *belk<sup>2</sup>*, *bol*] To belch, gave vent to

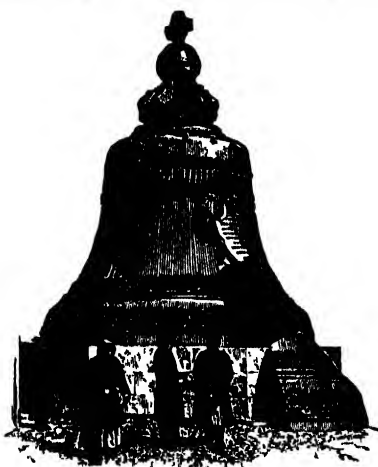
Thil I might *belke* revenge upon his eyes  
Marston, *Antonio and Cleopatra*, II 1 1

**bell**<sup>1</sup> (bel), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *bel*, < ME. *bel*, *belle*, < AS *bell* (=D *bel* = MLG *lât* *belle*, cf. *leel* *bylla*, < AS *bell*), a bell. Perhaps connected with *bell<sup>2</sup>*, *v.*, *roul*] 1. A hollow metal instrument which gives forth a ringing sound, generally of a musical quality, when struck with a clapper, hammer, or other appliance

Its usual shape resembles that of an inverted cup with a flaring rim. If the bell is stationary, it is often made saucer shaped, and in this case is commonly termed *dingy*. Bells of this form are generally used as call bells or signal bells. Bells are made for many purposes and in a great variety of forms and sizes. They usually consist of an alloy of copper and tin, called *bell metal* (with h. sc.). Church bells are known to have been in use in Italy about A. D. 400 and in France in the sixth century. The earliest bells were often four sided, made of thin plates of iron riveted together. The manufacture of the largest and finest bells has been developed since the fifteenth century. The largest ever made is the great bell of Moscow, called the *Zar Kolokol* cast in 1733, and computed to weigh about 110,000 pounds. It is about 19 feet in diameter and the same in height. It is supposed never to have been rung, and is now used as a chapel, having been raised in 1836 after lying half buried since 1797 when a piece was broken out of its side in a fire. The largest bell in actual use weighs 128 tons and is also in Moscow. The bell of the Buddhist monastery Chien, in Kioto, Japan, was cast in 1631 and weighs 125,000 pounds, or over 74 tons of 2,240 pounds each. Among the great



Bell (section)  
R clapper or tongue,  
Clapper bolt, D.  
yoke, C. cannon or  
air, U. mouth, P. P.  
sound bow, S. shoulder  
D. barrel



Bell called Zar Kolokol in the Kremlin, Moscow

French bells, the *bourdon* of Notre Dame, Paris, weighs about 17 tons, the largest bell of Sens cathedral 16 tons, and that of Amiens cathedral, 11 tons. In England, the "Big Ben" of Westminster weighs over 13 tons, but is cracked, the "Great Peter" at York 10 tons, and the "Great Tom" at Oxford, 7 tons. The new "Kaiser glock" of Cologne cathedral weighs 26 tons. For church bells made to be rung in unison, see *chime*. In heraldry, the bells generally represented are hawk bells in shape like a small sleigh bell, a hawk represented with those bells attached is said to be *bellied*. When a bell of ordinary form is used as a bearing, it is called *church bell* for distinction.

But what art thou that seest this tale,  
That wrest on thyn hose a pale,  
And on thy tipst such a *belle*?  
Chaucer, *House of Fame*, I 1841

2 Anything in the form of a bell or compared to a bell. Specifically—(a) A bell shaped corolla of a flower.

Where the bee sucks, there suck I;

In a cowslip's bell I lie. *Shak*, *Tempest*, v. 1.

(b) In arch., the plain echinus of a Corinthian or composite capital, around which the foliage and volutes are arranged. Also called *basket*. (c) The large end of a funnel, or the end of a pipe, tube, or any musical instrument, when its edge is turned out and enlarged so as to resemble a bell. (d) The strobile, cone, or catkin containing the seed of the hop. (e) The pendulous dermal appendage under the throat of the male moose. (f) In hydroid polyps, the umbrella or gelatinous disk.

3 *pl.* A number of small bells in the form of hawks' bells or sleigh-bells, fastened to a handle and constituting a toy for amusing an infant—4. *pl. Naut.*, the term employed on ship-board, as *o'clock* is on shore, to denote the divisions of daily time, from their being marked by bells, which are struck every half-hour. The day, beginning at midnight, is divided into watches of four hours each, except the watch from 4 to 8 P. M., which is subdivided into two dog watches. A full watch thus consists of eight half hours, and its progress is noted by the number of strokes on the bell. For instance, 1 o'clock P. M. is equivalent to two bells in the afternoon watch, 3 o'clock, to six bells, 4 o'clock, to eight bells, etc.—*Angelus bell*, *Gabriel bell*, *Lady bell*, a church bell rung to remind those within hearing to recite the angelus. See *angelus*—*Ave bell*, *Ave Maria bell*, or *Ave Mary bell*. Same as *angelus bell*.

I could never hear the *Ave Mary bell* without an elevation, or think it a sufficient warrant because they erred in one circumstance for me to err in all—that is, in silence and dumb contempt.

St. T. Brown, *Religio Medici*, I. 3

**Bell, book, and candle**, a phrase popularly used in connection with a mode of solemn excommunication formerly practised in the Roman Catholic Church. After the formula had been read and the book closed, the assis tants take the lighted candles they hold in their hands to the ground so as to extinguish them, and the bells were rung together without order, the last two ceremonies symbolized the disorder and going out of grace in the souls of the persons excommunicated—**Blessed or hallowed bell**, in the *Rom. Cath. Ch.*, a bell which has received the solemn blessing of the church, in which the bishop prays that its sound may avail to summon the faithful, to excite their devotion, to drive away storms, and that the powers of the air, hearing it, may tremble and flee before the standard of the holy cross of the Son of God engraved upon it, etc.—**Elevation or Sanctus bell**, in the *Rom. Cath. Ch.*, a bell rung during the celebration of mass to give notification of the more solemn portions now usually a small hand bell, but in pre-Reformation English churches a large bell often hung in a bell gable erected over the nave immediately above the entrance of the chancel, from which it was rung by one of the acolytes. *Oxford Glossary*, p. 74.—**In the bell**, (a) In flower. [Scotch.] (b) In seed, or having the seed capsules formed, as hops—**Mass bell**. Same as *evening bell*—**Recording bell**, a bell attached to a hand punch, or to an instrument of similar purpose, with which facts collected, as by a conductor, etc., or monies taken in, as at a bar, are recorded—**Sacring bell**, a bell rung during the celebration of the Roman Catholic mass, at the elevation of the host, at the Sanctus, and at other solemn services. When rung at the consecration it is also called the *Agnus bell*, at the time of the Sanctus, the *Sanctus bell*, etc. Also called *sacris bell*—**Saints' bell**. Same as *evening bell*. The term is a corrupted form of *Sanctus bell*, but is no longer specifically restricted to the bell rung at the Sanctus. The saints bell is now a small hand bell rung within the church, but formerly it was sometimes a small church bell suspended in a turret outside the church and rung by a rope from within.

And it is said that his people would let their plough rest when George Herbert's *saints bell* rang to prayers. *Walcott*, *Sacred Archaeology*, p. 627

**Sanctus bell**. See *elevation bell*—**To bear away (or gain, etc.) the bell**, to win the prize at a race. In former times a bell was a usual prize at a horse race.

Here lies the man whose horse did *gaue*

The bell in race on Salisbury plain

Canulien, *Epitaphes*

**To bear the bell**, to be the first or leader in allusion to the bell wether of a flock, or the leading horse of a team or drove, that wears a bell or bells on its collar.

Let us which of you shall *be the belle*

To speke of love. *Chaucer*, *Troilus*, III 198

In memory of the man but for whom had gone to wrack All that France saved from the fight whenco England bore the bell

*Browning*, *Hervé Riel*

**To clamor bells!** See *clamor*—**To lose the bell**, to be worsted in contest.

In single fight he lost the bell

*Faarfaz*, tr. of Tasso, xvii 69

**To ring the bells backward**. See *backward*—**To ring the hallowed bell**, to ring a bell consecrated by a priest, as was formerly done in the belief that its sound had virtue to disperse storms, drive away a pestilence or devils, and extinguish fire—**To shake the bells!**, to move, or give notice or alarm in allusion to the bells on a falcon's neck, which when sounded alarmed its prey.

Neither the king, nor he that loves him best,

The proudest he that holds up Lancaster,

Dares stir a wing, if Warwick shake his bells

*Shak*, 3 Hen. VI, I. 1

**To take one's bells**, to take one's departure from the custom in falconry of attaching bells to a hawk's leg before letting it fly.

If ever for the Spring you do but sigh,

I take my bells

*Dekker and Ford*, *Sun's Darling*, III. 2

**bell**<sup>1</sup> (bel), *v.* [*< bell<sup>2</sup>*, *n.*] 1. *intrans.* To produce bells; be in bell. said of hops when the seed-vessels are forming. See *bell<sup>2</sup>*, *n.*, 2 (d). Hops in the beginning of August bell. *Mortimer*

**II. trans.** 1. To put a bell on.—2. To swell or puff out into the shape of a bell.

Devices for *bell*ing out dresses.

*Mrs. Riddell*

To *bell* the cat, to grapple or cope with an adversary of greatly superior power—a phrase derived from a well known fable, according to which the mice at one time resolved to put a bell on the cat to warn them of its approach, but after the resolution was passed, on inquiry being made, "Who will undertake it?" none was found daring enough to do so.

**bell**<sup>2</sup> (bel), *v.* [Early mod. E. also *bel* (dial also *beat*), < ME *belle*, < AS *bellan*, roar, bellow, grunt, = OHG *bellan*, MHG. *G. bellan*, bark, = *leel* *belja*, bellow, perhaps connected, as the orig. verb (cf. D. *bellen*, ring, MLG. *bellen*, proclaim loudly), with AS *belle*, E. *bell<sup>1</sup>*, q. v. Cf. *bellow*, a later form parallel to *bell<sup>2</sup>*, *v.*, and see *belk*, *belch*, *belk<sup>2</sup>*, *bol*, etc., a series of verbs of similar form, assumed to be ult. imitative. Hence prob. *bull<sup>1</sup>*.] 1. *intrans.* 1. To bellow, roar

As loud as *bellet* wind in hell

*Chaucer*, *House of Fame*, I 1808.

Specifically—2. To bellow like a deer in rutting-time.

The wild buck *bell* from ferny brake

*Scott*, *Marmion*, IV 15

Enjoining perfect silence, we crept from tree to tree with stealthy pace and occasionally sweeping the opposite brow of Haugerton with a deer glass to discover some of the numerous harts which were belling and calling

*Forest and Stream*, XXIV 449

**II. trans.** To bellow forth [Rare.]

**bell**<sup>2</sup> (bel), *n.* [*< bell<sup>2</sup>*, *v.*] The bellow of the wild deer in rutting-time.

In Ireland the deer stalker has to put aside his rifle in October. The first bell of the hart is a notice for him to quit, so that those wild denizens of the woods may carry on their courting at their leisure

*Forest and Stream*, XXIV 449

**bell**<sup>3</sup>, *v. t.* [*< ME* *bellan* (pp. *bellan*), perhaps (with loss of orig. guttural) < AS *belgan* (pp. *bolgan*) = OHG *belgan*, MHG. *belgen* = *leel* *\*belgan*, in pp. *bolgan*, swell (in AS and OHG and MHG also be angry) Cf. *bell<sup>2</sup>* and *bellow*, repr. parallel forms without and with an orig. guttural. See *boln*.] To swell up, like a boil or boil

Jesus was pricked both with nail and thorn. It neither wealed nor *bell*, rankled nor boiled. *Pope*, *Diary*, III 98 (N. E. D.)

**bell**<sup>4</sup> (bel), *n.* [*< late ME* *belle* = D *bel*, a bubble, cf. OD (MD) *bullen*, bubble, origin uncertain, perhaps connected with E *bell<sup>3</sup>*, or with L *bulia*, a bubble see *bell<sup>3</sup>*] A bubble formed in a liquid

The twinkling of a fin, the rising of an air bell

*Scott*, *Guy Mannering*, xxvi

Certain qualities of coloured glass are cast by lading the molten metal from huge pots. By this lading numerous air bells are enclosed in the glass, but the circumstance does not affect the durability and usefulness of the glass. *Kincye Brit*, X 663

**bell**<sup>4</sup> (bel), *v. t.* [*< bell<sup>4</sup>*, *n.*] To bubble [Scotch.]

**bell**<sup>5</sup>, *a.* [Early mod. E. also *bel*, < ME *bel*, *bele*, < OF (mod. F) *bel*, *beau*, m., *belle*, f., = Sp. Pg. *It bello*, < L *bellus*, fair, beautiful, fine. This adj., the nearest representative of the L, obtained a hold in E chiefly in its deriv. *beauty* (> *beautiful*, etc.), and some half-French uses. see *bell<sup>1</sup>*, *belle*, *beau*, etc.] Fair, beautiful

**bellacety** (be-las'i-ti), *n.* [*< L* as if *\*bellacety* (i-s), < *bellac* (bellac-), warlike, < *bellum*, war.] Tendency to war, warlikeness. [Rare.]

**belladonna** (bel-a-don'a), *n.* [NL, < *bella donna*, lit. beautiful lady (the berries of the plant having been used by the Italian ladies as a cosmetic) *bella*, fem. of *bello*, beautiful (see *belle*), *donna*, < L. *domina*, lady, fem. of *dominus*, lord. Ult. a doublet of *beldam*, q. v.] A plant, *Atropa Belladonna*, or deadly nightshade,



Belladonna (*Atropa Belladonna*)

a, flowering branch, with fruit, b fruit, on larger scale

*nus*, lord. Ult. a doublet of *beldam*, q. v.] A plant, *Atropa Belladonna*, or deadly nightshade,

natural order *Solanaceae*, a native of central and southern Europe. All parts of the plant are poisonous, and depend for their pharmacodynamic properties on the alkaloid atropin. The plant and its alkaloid are largely used in medicine to relieve pain, to check spasms and excessive perspiration, and especially in surgery to dilate the pupil and paralyze the accommodation of the eye.

**bell-and-hopper** (bel'and-hop'er), *n*. A charging device on top of a blast-furnace. The hot tin of the hopper is closed from beneath by a bell-shaped piece, which, when lowered, permits the ore to fall into the stock.

**bellandine** (bel'an-din), *n*. [Sc., cf. *ballan*, a fight, combat.] A quarrel, asquabble. *Hogg*.

**bell-animal** (bel'an-i-mal), *n*. Same as *bell-animalcule*.

**bell-animalcule** (bel'an-i-mal'kü), *n*. The usual English name of a peritrichous ciliated infusorian, of the family *Forcellidae* (which see). See cut under *Forcella*. Also called *bell-poly*.

**bellarmine** (bel'ar-min), *n*. [See def.] A large stoneware jug with a capacious belly and narrow neck, decorated with the face of a bearded man, originally designed as a caricature of Cardinal Bellarmine, who made himself obnoxious to the Protestant party in the Netherlands as an opponent of the Reformation, in the end of the sixteenth century and the early part of the seventeenth.

Or like a larger jug that some men call  
A *Bellarmino*. *W. Cartwright*, *The Ordinary*

Large globular jugs, stamped in relief with a grotesque bearded face and other ornaments, were one of the favorite forms [in stoneware]. Such were called "greybeards" or *bellarmine*, from the unpopular cardinal of that name of whom the bearded face was supposed to be a caricature. *Encyc. Brit.*, XIX, 611.

**bellasombra-tree** (bel-a-som'brā-trē), *n*. [Cf. *Sp. bella*, beautiful, + *sombra*, shade.] A South American tree, *Phytolacca dioica*, cultivated as a shade-tree in Spain, Malta, and some of the cities of India.

**Bellatrix** (be-lā'triks), *n*. [L, fem of *bellator*, a warrior, < *bellare*, wage war, < *bellum*, war; see *bellicose*, *beligerent*.] In 1 it is the translation by the authors of the Alphonsine Tables of the Ar name *Alnadrshd*, the real meaning of which is doubtful. 1 A very white glittering star of the second magnitude, in the left shoulder of Orion. It is  $\gamma$  Orionis. — 2 In *ornith*, a genus of humming-birds. *Bosc*, 1831.

**bell-bind** (bel'bind), *n*. Another name of the hedge-bells or hedge-bindweed of Europe, *Convolvulus sepium*.

**bell-bird** (bel'bērd), *n*. 1 The arapunga. — 2 An Australian bird of the family *Alcedinidae*, the *Manorhina* (or *Myzantha melanophrys*), whose notes resemble the sound of a bell. — 3 An Australian piping crow, of the genus *Strepera*, as *S. graculosa*. Also called *bell-magpie*.

**bell-bloom**, *n*. [Early mod E *belle-blome*.] An old name of the daffodil.

**bell-bottle** (bel'bot'l), *n*. Another name of one of the two European plants called bluebell, *Scilla nutans*. See *bluebell*.

**bell-boy** (bel'boy), *n*. A boy who answers a bell, specifically, an employee in a hotel who attends to the wants of guests in their rooms when summoned by bell.

**bell-buoy** (bel'boy), *n*. See *buoy*.

**bell-cage** (bel'kāj), *n*. A belfry.

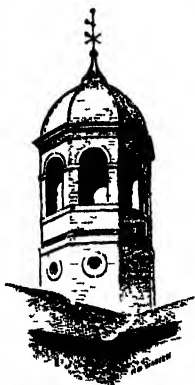
**bell-call** (bel'kāl), *n*. Same as *call-bell*.

**bell-canopy** (bel'kan'ō-pi), *n*. A canopy-like construction of wood or stone, designed to protect a bell and its fittings from the weather.

**bell-chamber** (bel'chām-ber), *n*. The portion of a tower, usually near its summit, in which bells are hung. It is commonly constructed with large openings on all sides, to permit the sound of the bells to diffuse itself without impediment.

**bell-chuck** (bel'chuk), *n*. A bell-shaped lathe-chuck, which, by means of set-screws, holds the piece to be turned.

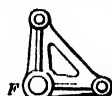
**bell-cord** (bel'kōrd), *n*. A cord attached to a bell, specifically, a cord attached to a bell on a locomotive and running through the cars of a train, used by conductors or brakemen in the United States and Canada to signal the engineer.



Bell-canopy, Harvard College Cambridge Mass.

**bell-cote** (bel'kōt), *n*. In arch., an ornamental construction designed to contain one or two bells, and often crowned by a small spire. The bell cote rests upon a wall, and is sometimes supported by corbels, but no change is made on account of its presence in the architectural disposition of the lower parts of the building. See *bell turret*. Also written *bell cot*.

**bell-crank** (bel'krangk), *n*. In mach., a rectangular lever by which the direction of motion is changed through an angle of 90°, and by which its velocity-ratio and range may be altered at pleasure by making the arms of different lengths. It is much employed in machinery, and is named from the fact that it is the form of crank employed in changing the direction of the wires of house bells. *F* In the cut is the center of motion about which the arms oscillate. See also cut under *crank*.



Bell crank

**belle** (bel), *a* and *n*. [Cf. *F. belle*, fem of *beau*, (1) *F. bel*, < *L. bellus*, beautiful, so *bell*, *bell*.] 1 A beautiful, charming, fair. *Belle chère*! [MF, < OF *belle chère* = *belle* and *cher*] Good enter- tainment, good cheer.

*Belle chère*  
That he hath had ful ofte tymes here  
*Chaucer*, *Shipman's Tale*, l. 409

II *n*. A fair lady, a handsome woman of society, a recognized or reigning beauty.

Where none admire, 'tis useless to excel,  
Where none are beaux, 'tis vain to be a *belle*.  
*Lord Lyttelton*, *Beauty in the Country*.

Beauty alone will not make the *belle*, the beauty must be lit up by spirit.  
*Arch. Forbes*, *Souvenirs of some Continents*, p. 148.

**belled** (held), *p a*. Hung with bells, in *her*, having hawk-bells attached said of a hawk when used as a bearing.

**belletrist**, *n*. See *belletrist*.

**belleric** (be-l'rik), *n*. [Cf. *F. belleric*, ult. < *Ar. bahliq*, < Pers. *balīh*.] The astringent fruit of *Terminalia Bellerica*, one of the fruits imported from India, under the name of *myrobalans*, for the use of calico-printers.

**Bellerophon** (be-ler'ō-fon), *n*. [L, < Gr. *Βελλεροφών*, also *Βελλεροφάντης*, a local hero of Corinth, in Greek myth the slayer of the monster Chimæra, < \**Βελλερο*, supposed to mean 'monster,' + *-φών*, *-φάντης*, slayer, < \**φάν*, kill, akin to *E. bane*, *q v*.] An extinct genus of gastropods, typical of the family *Bellerophonidae*. It is one of the genera whose shells largely enter into the composition of limestone beds of the Silurian, Devonian, and Carboniferous epochs.

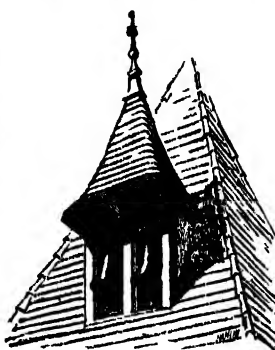
**bellerophonid** (be-ler'ō-fon'id), *n*. [Cf. *Bellerophonidae*.] A gastropod of the family *Bellerophonidae*.

**Bellerophonidae** (be-ler'ō-fon'idē), *n pl*. [NL, < *Bellerophon* (t) + *-ida*.] An extinct family of gastropods, typified by the genus *Bellerophon*. The shell was symmetrically involute and nautiliform, with the periphery carinated or sulcated and notched or incised at the lip. The species flourished and were numerous in the Paleozoic age. Their affinities are uncertain. Formerly they were associated by most authors with the heteropod *Atlantida*, but they are now generally approximated to the *Neurotomaridae*, of the order *Rhynchonellales*.

**belles-lettres** (bel'let'r), *n pl*. [F, lit 'fine letters' (like *beaux-arts*, fine arts) *belle*, fine, beautiful, *lettre*, letter, pl *lettres*, literature; see *belle* and *letter*.] Poetic or elegant literature, a word of somewhat indefinite application, including poetry, fiction, and other imaginative literature, and the studies and criticism connected therewith, literature regarded as a form of fine art.

**belletrist**, *belletrist* (be-let'r'ist), *n*. [Cf. *belles-lettres* + *-ist*.] One devoted to belles-lettres.

**belletristic** (be-let-ris'tik), *a*. [Cf. *belle(s)-lettr(es)* + *-ist* + *-ic*, G. *belletristisch*.] Of, pertaining to, or of the nature of belles-lettres.



Bell cote  
Darnétal near Rouen Normandy

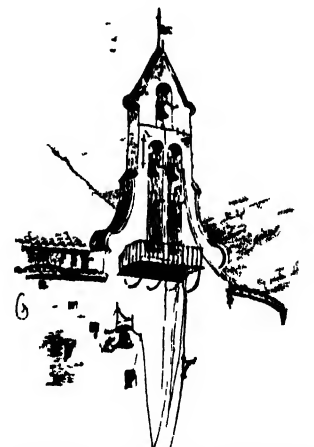
Reviews of publications not purely *belletristic* or ephemeral in their nature are generally written by professors *J. M. Hart*, *German Universities*, p. 273.

**bell-flower** (bel'flou'er), *n*. 1 A common name for the species of *Campanula*, from the shape of the flower, which resembles a bell. See cut under *Campanula*. — 2 In some parts of England, the daffodil, *Narcissus Pseudonarcissus*. — Autumn bell-flower, a species of gentian, *Gentiana Pneumonanthe*.

**bell-founder** (bel'foun'der), *n*. A man whose occupation is to found or cast bells.

**bell-foundry** (bel'foun'dri), *n*. A place where bells are founded or cast.

**bell-gable** (bel'gā'bl), *n*. 1 The continuation upward of a portion of a wall terminated by a small gable, and pierced to receive one or more bells. Such a feature sometimes surmounts the



Bell gable Church of S. Annunziata Florence

apex of a church-gable. — 2 Any gable when the wall composing it is pierced for bells. [Bell-gables of both varieties are not uncommon in medieval architecture.]

**bell-gamba** (bel'gam'bā), *n*. Same as *con-gamba* (which see).

**bell-gastrula** (bel'gas'tro-lā), *n*. In *biol*, the original, primary palingenetic form of gastrula, according to the views of Haeckel, same as *archegastrula*. See cut under *gastrula*.

**bell-glass** (bel'glās), *n*. A bell-shaped glass vessel used to cover objects which require protection from variations of the atmosphere, dust, and influences of like character, as delicate plants, bric-à-brac, small works of art, clocks, etc., or to hold gases in chemical operations.

**bell-hanger** (bel'hang'er), *n*. One who hangs and repairs bells.

**bell-harp** (bel'harp), *n*. An old stringed instrument, consisting of a wooden box about two feet long, containing a harp or lyre with eight or more steel strings. The player twanged the strings with the thumbs of both hands inserted through holes in the box, meanwhile swinging the box from side to side, like a bell.

**bellibonet**, *n*. [One of Spenser's words, appar. < *F. belle et bonne*, beautiful and good. See *belle*, *bonne*, and *bonne*.] A bonny lass.

**bellict**, *bellicalt* (bel'ik-i-kal), *a*. [Also *bellique*, < *F. bellique*, < *L. bellus*, warlike, < *bellum*, war.] Pertaining to war, warlike as, "*bellique* Caesar," *Fellham*, *Resolves*, n. 52.

**bellicose** (bel'i-kōs), *a*. [Cf. *L. bellicosus*, < *bellum*, (1) *duellum*, war, orig. a combat between two, < *duo* = *E. two* (1) *duel*.] Inclined or tending to war, warlike, pugnacious as, *bellicose* sentiments.

Arnold was in a *bellicose* vein. *Irrung*

I saw the bull always alert and *bellicose*, charging the footmen, who poked and baited, and enraged him with their scarlet mantles. *C. D. Warner*, *Roundabout Journey*, p. 271.

**bellicosely** (bel'i-kōs-lē), *adv*. In a *bellicose* or warlike manner, pugnaciously.

Anything like rallying the more *bellicose* inclined of the pilgrims would, under the circumstances, be out of the question. *O. Donoran Merv*, x.

**bellicous**, *bellicous* (bel'i-kūs), *a*. [As *bellicose*, < *L. bellicosus*, or < *L. bellus* see *bellicose*, *bellic*.] Bellicose as, "*bellicous* nations," *Sir T. Smith*, *Commonwealth of Eng*.

**bellied** (bel'id), *a*. [Cf. *belly* + *-ed*.] 1 Having a belly (of the kind indicated in composition) as, *big-bellied*, *pot-bellied*. — 2 In *bot*, *ventricose*, swelling out in the middle. — 3. In *anat*,

having a swelling fleshy part, or belly, as a muscle — 4 Rounded; bulging.

When a raised handle is used, the most rounded or bellied side of the file should be applied to the work  
*J. Rose, Pract. Machinist, p. 270*

**belligerent** (be-lj'e-rät), *v* t [*< L. belligeratus, pp of belligerere, wage war, < belliger, waging war, < bellum, war, + gerere, carry see qst, just (f. belligerent)*] To make war  
*Cockeram*

**belligerence** (be-lj'e-räns), *n* [*< belligerent see -ence*] The act of carrying on war, warfare

Merely diplomatic peace which is honeycombed with suspicion, brialed with the apparatus and establishments of war on a scale far beyond what was formerly required for actual belligerence  
*Gladsstone, Gladstones, I 67*

**belligerency** (be-lj'e-räns), *n* [*< belligerent see -ency*] Position or status as a belligerent, the state of being actually engaged in war

They were acting for a Government whose belligerency had been recognized  
*Soldy, Blockade and Capture, p. 224*

I cannot conceive of the existence of any neutral duties when no war exists. Neutrality *ex terminis* implies belligerency and a breach of neutrality can only occur with regard to a matter arising during a war  
*N. A. Rev., CXXVII 30*

**belligerent** (be-lj'e-ränt), *a* and *n* [Earlier *belligerant*, *< F. belligerant*, *< L. belligerant(t)-s*, *ppr of belligerere, wage war see belligerate*] **1** *a* 1 Warlike, given to waging war; characterized by a tendency to wage or carry on war

History teaches that the nations possessing the greatest armaments have always been the most belligerent  
*Sumner, Orations, I 97*

**2** Of warlike character, constituting or tending to an infraction of peace as, a belligerent tone of debate

Justice requires that we should commit no belligerent act not founded in strict right as sanctioned by public law  
*Lincoln, in Raymond, p. 167*

**3** Actually engaged in war as, the belligerent powers — 4 Pertaining to war, or to those engaged in war as, belligerent rights, etc

**II. n** A nation, power, or state carrying on war; also, a person engaged in fighting

The position of neutrals in relation to belligerents is exactly ascertained  
*London Times*

The possibility of intercourse in war depends on the confidence which the belligerent repose in each other's good faith, and this confidence on the unchangeable sacredness of truth  
*Woolsey, Intro to Inter Law, p. 249*

The rebel Poles had never risen to the rank of belligerents  
*Loise, Brunswick, I 309*

**belligerous** (be-lj'e-rus), *a* [*< L. belliger, waging war, < bellum, war, + gerere, carry on*] Same as *belligerent*  
*Bailey*

**bellig** (bel'ing), *n* [Verbal *n* of *bell*, *v*] In submarine operations, the use of the diving-bell

**bellig**<sup>2</sup> (bel'ing), *n* [*< ME belligwe, verbal n of bell, v*] Formerly, bellowing, in modern use, the noise made by a deer in rutting-time

**bellipotent** (be-lip'ö-tenüt), *a* [*< L. bellipotent(t)-s, < bellum, war, + potent(t)-s, powerful see potent*] Powerful or mighty in war. *Blount [Rare]*

**Bellis** (bel'is), *n* [*L. < bellus, beautiful see bell*] The daisy, a small genus of annual or perennial herbs, natural order *Compositae*, indigenous to the temperate and cold regions of the northern hemisphere. The daisy, *B. perennis*, is abundant in pastures and meadows of Europe, and is very common in cultivation. See *daisy*. Only one species is found in North America. *B. integrifolia*, the western daisy

**bellitudo** (bel'itüd), *n* [*< L. bellitudo, < bellus, beautiful see bell*] Beauty of person, loveliness, elegance, neatness  
*Cockeram*

**bell-jar** (bel'jü), *n* A bell-shaped glass jar, used by chemists, in physical laboratories, etc., for receiving a gas lighter than the atmosphere or other medium in which it is plunged, and for similar uses. It is a form of bell-glass.

**bell-less** (bel'les), *a* [*< bell + -less*] Having no bell  
*Scott*

**bell-magnet** (bel'mag'net), *n*. An alarm in which a clapper is made to strike a bell by the completion of an electric circuit

**bell-magpie** (bel'mag'pi), *n*. Same as *bellbird*, *J*

**bellman** (bel'man), *n*; pl *bellmen* (-men) [Also written *belman*. *< bell + man*.] **1**. A man who rings a bell, specifically, one employed to cry public notices and call attention by ringing a bell, a town crier — **2** Formerly, a night-watchman, part of whose duty it was to call out the hours, the state of the weather, and other information, as he passed

I staid up till the bell man came by with his bell just under my window as I was writing of this very line, and cried, "Past one of the clock, and a cold, frosty, windy morning"  
*Pepys, Diary, I 8*

**bell-mare** (bel'mär), *n* A mare used by muleherders as an aid in keeping their herds together. The mules follow the bell-mare wherever she goes. Also called *madrina* in the originally Spanish parts of the United States

**bell-metal** (bel'met'al), *n* A variety of bronze, an alloy of copper and tin, of which bells are made. The proportions in which the two metals are employed are variable. In some very large English bells there is from 22 to 24 per cent of tin and from 76 to 78 of copper. Four parts of the latter metal to one of the former is said to be the proportion used in many of the largest bells. See *bronze* — **Bell-metal ore**, a name by which the mineral stannite, or sulphid of tin, copper, and iron, found in Cornwall, is frequently known, owing to its resemblance in appearance to bell metal or bronze

**bell-metronome** (bel'met'rö-nöm), *n* A metronome provided with a bell that may be set to strike after a given number of oscillations of the pendulum, thus marking the beginning of measures as well as the pulses within measures

**bell-mouth** (bel'mouth), *n* A mouthpiece expanding like a bell

A bellmouth may also have the form of the contracted jet  
*Encyc Brit, XII 463*

**bellmouth** (bel'mouth), *v* t [*< bell-mouth, n*]

To provide with a bell-shaped mouthpiece, shape like the mouth of a bell

It is often desirable to bellmouth the ends of pipes  
*Encyc Brit, XII 463*

**bell-mouthed** (bel'moutht), *a* **1** Gradually expanded at the mouth in the form of a bell

His bell mouth'd goblet makes me feel quite Danish, Or Dutch, with thirst  
*Hyron, Don Juan, xlii 72*

**2** Having a clear, ringing voice said of a hound

**bell-nosed** (bel'nözd), *a* Expanded at the muzzle in the shape of a bell said of firearms

In blunderbusses the barrels are generally bell nosed  
*W. W. Greener, Gun and its Development, p. 77*

**bellon** (bel'on), *n* [Origin unknown] Lead-colic, or painters' colic

**Bellona** (be-lö'nh), *n* [*L, OL Duellona, < bellum, OL duellum, war*] **1** In *Rom myth*, the goddess of war. Her temple stood in the Campus Martius, without the walls, and was held to symbolize the rules territory. In it the Senate received foreign ambassadors and victorious generals entitled to a triumph  
**2** [NL] In *ornith*, a genus of humming-birds *Mulsant and Verreaux, 1865* — **3** [NL] In *herpet*, the specific name of a snake, *Ptyophis bellona*

**bellonion** (be-lö'ni-on), *n* A musical instrument, invented at Dresden in 1812, consisting of twenty-four trumpets and two drums, which were played by machinery

**bellow** (bel'ö), *v* [*< ME bellen, bellowen, bellen, bellow, low, < AS bylgan (occurring only once), bellow (as a bull), appar with added formative and unaltered from the same root as bellan, low, bellow, E bell see bell<sup>2</sup>*] **I. intrans** **1** To roar, make a hollow, loud noise, as a bull, cow, or deer

Jupiter became a bull, and bellowed  
*Shak, W T, iv 3*

**2** Of persons, to make any violent outcry, vociferate, clamor used in ridicule or contempt

This gentleman is accustomed to roar and bellow so terribly loud that he frightens us  
*Tatler, No 64*

**3** To roar, as the sea in a tempest, or as the wind when violent; make a loud, hollow, continued sound.

Ever overhead Bellow'd the tempest  
*Pennyson, Merlin and Vivien*

**II. trans** To utter in a loud deep voice, vociferate generally with out or forth

To bellow out "Green peace" under my window  
*Smollett, Humphrey Clinker*

**bellow** (bel'ö), *n*. [*< bellow, v*] A roar, as of a bull, a loud outcry

**bellower** (bel'ö-er), *n* One who bellows

**bellows** (bel'öz or -us), *n* *smg* and *pl*. [Also, colloquially, *bellowses*, a double plural, *< ME beloved, belers, also beler, a bellows, prop pl of belowe, belu, also bely, bel, a bellows, a bag, the belly (same word as belly), < AS bælg, bælg, belg, belig, a bag, a bellows (earlier specifically blästbelg = Icel blástbelgr, cf D blaasbalg = Dan blæsbalg = Sw. blåsbalg = OHG blasbalg, G blasebalg, lit. blast-bag see blast)* see *bely*, of which *bellows* is a differentiated plural] An instrument or machine for producing a current of air principally used for blowing fire, either in private dwellings or in forges, furnaces, mines, etc.; also used in or-

gans for producing the current of air by which the pipes and reeds are sounded. It consists essentially of an air chamber which can be alternately expanded and contracted, and a nozzle by which the current of air can be directed. When the air chamber is expanded, air is admitted through a valve opening inward. The pressure produced by the contraction of the air chamber closes this valve, and leaves the nozzle the only available avenue of escape for the air in the chamber. Bellows are made in many different forms, a usual one being the small hand bellows, an ornamented example of which is shown in the cut, used for promoting the combustion of a house fire. Bellows of great power are called *blowing machines*, and are operated by machinery driven by steam

— **Blindman's bellows** See *blindman* — **Hydrostatic bellows** See *hydrostatic*



Bellows — French 17th century (From L. Art pour l'ous)

**bellows-camera** (bel'öz-kam'e-ri), *n* In

*photog*, a form of extensible camera in which the front and after bodies are connected, for the sake of lightness and economy of space when the camera is not in use, by a folding tube or chamber made of leather, rubber, or a similar light-proof material. The tube is made to fold upon itself in the same way as the air chamber of an accordion or of bellows of the usual form. That is, it is made in a series of small folds, each carried entirely around it in a direction perpendicular to its axis, and having their edges turned alternately inward and outward. The edges of those folds which are turned outward are usually stiffened by a wire frame. When the tube is pulled out to its full extent, its walls are flat, when it is contracted, it requires merely the space taken up by the folds of its material. In use, the back of a camera of this form can be fixed, by a screw or other device, at any distance from the front or lens end, within the limits of the contracted or expanded tube, that the focus of the lens or the particular work in hand may require

**bellows-fish** (bel'öz-fish), *n* **1** A local name in England of the trumpet-fish, *Centrus scolopax* — **2** A local name of sundry plectognath fishes, of the suborder *Gymnodontes* and family *Tetrodontidae* — **3** A local name in Rhode Island of the angler, *Lophius piscatorius*. See cut under *angler*

**bellows-pump** (bel'öz-pump), *n* A sort of atmospheric pump, in which the valve is in the lower side of a bellows-chamber, while the upper side performs the function of the piston

**bellows-sound** (bel'öz-sound), *n* In *pathol.*, an abnormal sound of the heart, resembling the puffing of a small bellows

**bell-pepper** (bel'pép'ér), *n* The fruit of *Capicum grossum*, much used for pickling and as a vegetable, Guinea pepper

**bell-polyp** (bel'pöl'ip), *n* Same as *bell-animalcule*

**bell-pull** (bel'pül), *n* The handle or knob by which a bell attached to a wire or rope is rung, as a door-bell

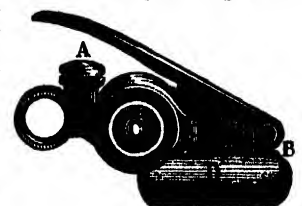
**bell-pump** (bel'pump), *n* A bell-shaped pump used in cleaning gas- and service-pipes.

**bell-punch** (bel'punch), *n* A hand-punch containing a signal-bell, used for punching a hole in a ticket, trip-slip, etc., in order to record and call attention to the number of fares taken

**bell-ringer** (bel'ring'ér), *n*

**1**. One whose business is to ring a bell, especially a church-bell or one of a chime of bells, also, a performer with musical hand-bells — **2** An automatic device upon a locomotive for ringing the bell. — **3** Mechanism for ringing chimes by hand, by means of lever-handles which are connected by wires with the clappers or the axes of the bells, or by water-power, compressed air, or steam operating in various ways to accomplish the same object.

**bell-roof** (bel'röf), *n* A roof shaped somewhat like a bell. Its figure is generated by the revolution of an ogee curve about the apex. See cut on next page.



Bell punch  
A combination lock, B, aperture in which trip-slip or ticket is inserted, C, door inclosing bell D receptacle for counters



**bell-rope** (bel'róp), *n.* 1. A rope for ringing a bell.—2 A bell-cord.

**bell-rose** (bel'róz), *n.* A name sometimes used for the daffodil, *Narcissus pseudo-Narcissus*.

**bell-screw** (bel'skrú), *n.* A rod or bar of iron with an internally threaded bell-shaped end, for recovering broken or lost tools in a deep bore-hole.

**Bell's disease, finch.** See *disease, finch*.  
**bell-shaped** (bel'sháp), *a.* Having the form of a bell, or of a somewhat deep vessel whose lip turns out and then begins to turn in again, specifically, in *bot.*, campanulate. See *cut*.

**bell-shaped parabola.** A divergent parabola having neither cusp nor cusp. Some geometricians, without sufficient reason or authority, restrict the name to those divergent parabolas to which from some points of the plane six real tangents can be drawn.—**Pure bell-shaped parabola.** One which constitutes the entire real part of a cubic curve of the sixth class.

**bell-sound** (bel'sound), *n.* In auscultation, a peculiar sound indicative of pneumothorax. It may be observed by applying a small piece of metal, as a coin, to the affected part of the chest, and striking it with a second piece, when a clear, bell-like sound is heard through the stethoscope applied in the vicinity.

**bell-telegraph** (bel'tel'ég-graf), *n.* 1. A telegraphic apparatus in which two differently toned bells take the place of a vibrating needle in giving the signals.—2 An annunciator, a fire- or burglar-alarm.

**bell-tower** (bel'tou'ér), *n.* A tower of any kind built to contain one or more bells. See *cut* under *campanile*.

The unsurpassed bell tower of the Duomo, known and admired by all men as the Campanile of Giotto, [is] the most splendid memorial of the arts of Florence.  
C. E. Norton, 'Church' [building in Middle Ages], p. 222.

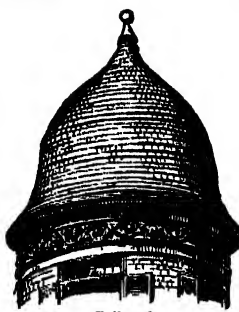
**bell-trap** (bel'trap), *n.* A small stench-trap, usually fixed over the waste-pipe of a sink or other inlet to a drain. The foul air is prevented from rising by an inverted U or bell, the lips of which dip into a chamber filled with water surrounding the top of the pipe.

**bell-turret** (bel'tur-et), *n.* A turret containing a bell-chamber, and usually crowned with a spire or other ornamental feature. In medieval architecture the lower part of such turrets is often used as a staircase. A bell turret is distinguished from a bell cote in that the former always appears upon the ground plan of the building to which it belongs.

**Bellus** (bel'ú-ús), *n. pl.* [NL, fem. pl. of *L. bellus*, prop. *belua*, a beast, particularly a large beast.] In the Linnean system of classification (1766), the fifth of the six orders of the class *Mammalia*, containing hoofed quadrupeds with incisors in both jaws, and consisting of the four genera *Equus*, *Hippopotamus*, *Sus*, and *Rhinoceros*. It is occasionally used in a modified sense, corresponding to some extent with the *Pachydermata* of Cuvier, for the perissodactyls as distinguished from the artiodactyl ungulates, though the Linnean *Bellus* included representatives of both these suborders of *Ungulata*.

**belluine** (bel'ú-in), *a.* [*L. bellinus*, prop. *bellinus*, *bellua*, prop. *belua*, a beast.] 1† Beastly, pertaining to or characteristic of beasts, brutal: as, "animal and belluine life," *Ips Atterbury*.—2. In *zool.*, of or pertaining to the *Bellus*.

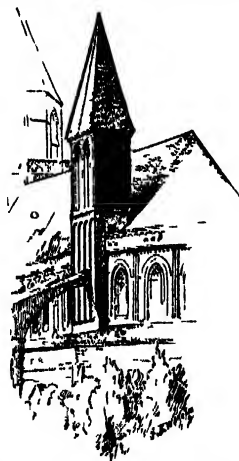
**bellum internecinum** (bel'um in-tér-nē-sí-num), [*L. bellum*, war, *internecinum*, interuicine.] A murderous war, a war of mutual extermination; war to the death.



Bell roof  
Contemporary American



Bell-shaped parabola



Bell turret—Abbaye aux Hommes  
Caen, Normandy

**bell-wether** (bel'weth'er), *n.* [*< ME. bel-wether, belweder, < bell + wether*] A wether or sheep which leads the flock, usually carrying a bell on its neck.

[As] a bell wether [will] form the flock a connection by tinkling sounds, when they go forth to victual, Such is the sway of our great men over little  
*Lyran, Don Juan*, vii 48

**bell-work** (bel'wérk), *n.* In mining, a system of working flat ironstone-beds by underground excavations in the form of a bell around the pits or shafts; also used on a grand scale in working the salt-mines of Transylvania.

**bellwort** (bel'wört), *n.* 1 A general name for plants of the natural order *Campanulacea*.—2 In the United States, a common name for species of the genus *Uvularia*, spring flowers of the natural order *Liliaceae*.

**belly** (bel'i), *n.*, *pl. bellus* (-iz) [Early mod. E. and E. dial. also *bally*, *< ME. belly, bell, belly*, stomach, womb (in early ME. the body), also a bellows (see *bellows*), *< AS. belg, balg, bulg, bylg* (also *balg, belg, bylg*, with intrusive *v*) also *belge, bylge*, a bag, bell, pouch, purse, hull bellows, a bag of any kind, esp. of skin (= *OFries. balga* = *D. balg*, skin, belly, = *OHG. balg*, *MITG. balc*, *balg*, skin, case, bellows, paunch, = *Icel. balgr* (whence perhaps *boggr*, a bag, *baggy*, a bag, whence perhaps *E. bag*) = *Sw. bulg* = *Dan. balg*, skin, case, pool, belly, bellows, = *Goth. balgs*, a wine-skin, *orig. a bag, esp. of skin*, *< belgun* (pret. *belg*) (= *OHG. belgan*, swell, swell up, be inflated. Cf. *bell* and *boln*. Doublet (orig. pl.) *bellows*, *q. v.* Similar forms are *Gael. balg, boly* = *Ir. bulg, bolg*, bag, belly, = *W. bol, bola, boly*, belly, appar. an old Celtic word, *> LL. bulga*, bag, see *bulge, bouge*, *budge*, etc.] 1 That part of the human body which extends from the breast to the groin, and contains the bowels, the part of the trunk between the diaphragm and the pelvis, considered as to its front and side walls and its cavity and contents; the abdomen. See *cut* under *abdomen*.—2. The part of any animal which corresponds to the human belly, the abdomen in general.

Underneath the belly of their steeds

*Shak*, 3 *Ilia* vi, ll. 1

3 The stomach with its adjuncts, as, a hungry belly.

He would fain have filled his belly with the husks

*Luke* xv 16

4† The womb.—5. The fleshy part of a muscle, as distinguished from its tendinous portion, as, the anterior belly of the digastric muscle.—6 The hollow or interior of an inclosed place.

Out of the belly of hell cried I

*Jonah* ii 2

7 The part of anything which resembles the belly in protuberance or cavity, as of a bottle, a tool, a sail filled by the wind, a blast-furnace, etc.

If you were to fall from aloft and be caught in the belly of a sail, and thus saved from instant death, it would not do to look at all disturbed

*R. H. Dana, Jr.*, *Before the Mast*, p. 15

Neither hollow nor swelling, called a belly, is made on the flat part of the brick

*C. T. Dana*, *Bricks*, etc., p. 124

8 In *technol.*, the inner, lower, or front surface or edge of anything. (a) In *carving*, the lower edge of a graver. (b) In locks the lower edge of a tumbler against which the bit of the key plays. (c) In *masonry*, the batter of a wall. (d) In *saddlery*, a piece of leather sometimes attached to the cantle or hind pommel of a saddle to serve as a point of attachment for valise straps. (e) In *ship carp.*, the inside or concave side of a piece of curved timber, the outside being termed the back. (f) In *carriage making*, the wooden covering of an iron axle. (g) In *archery*, the interior side of a bow, which is concave when the bow is bent. See *back of a bow*, under *back*. (h) The widest part of the shaft of a blast-furnace. (i) The middle or bulging part of a cask. Also called the *bulge*. (j) The unbent side of a slab of cork. (k) A swell on the under side of an iron beam or girder. (l) The upper plate of that part of a musical instrument, as a violin, which is designed to increase its resonance, the sounding board of a piano. In instruments of the violin class the bridge rests upon the belly. (m) In *mining*, a mass of ore swelling out and occupying a large part of the breadth of the lode.—**Back and belly**. See *back*.

**belly** (bel'i), *v.*, pret. and pp. *bellied*, ppr. *bellying* [*< bell, n.*] 1. *trans.* To fill, swell out.

Your breath of full consent bellied his sails

*Shak*, 1 and C, *il.* 2

Nor were they [the Pilgrim fathers] so wanting to them selves in faith as to burn their ship, but could see the fair west wind belly the homeward sail and then turn unre pinning to grapple with the terrible Unknown

*Lowell*, *Intro. to Biglow Papers*, 1st ser.

II. *intrans.* To swell and become protuberant, like the belly; bulge out.

The bellying canvas strutted with the gale

*Dryden*, *Ilia* 1. 654

To belly out, in *mining* to increase rapidly in dimensions, said of a lode.

**belly-ache** (bel'i-ak), *n.* Pain in the bowels, the colic.

The belly ache  
[caused by an inundation of pease porridge]  
*Beau and Fl.*, *Mons. Thomas*

**belly-band** (bel'i-band), *n.* 1 A band that goes round the belly, specifically a saddle-girth, also, a band fastened to the shafts of a vehicle, and passing under the belly of the animal drawing it.—2 *Naut.*, a band of canvas placed across a sail to strengthen it.

**belly-boards** (bel'i-bordz), *n. pl.* A kind of fir and pine boards produced in Switzerland, used for the sounding-boards of musical instruments.

**belly-bound** (bel'i-bound), *a.* Constipated, costive [Vulgar].

**belly-brace** (bel'i-bras), *n.* A cross-brace between the frames of a locomotive stayed to the boiler.

**belly-button** (bel'i-but'n), *n.* The navel [Collog].

**belly-cheat** (bel'i-chét), *n.* [*< belly + cheat*, also spelled *cheat*, a thing, see *cheat* 2] An apron or covering for the front of the person.  
*Beau and Fl.* [Old slang.]

**belly-cheer** (bel'i-chér), *n.* Good cheer, meat and drink, food. *Elyot*, *Diet*, 1550.

Bald pate frays, whose annular bonum is in belly cheer  
*Mastone*

To have and belly cheer. *Milton*, *Def. of Humbl. Re. monst.*  
**belly-cheer** (bel'i-chér), *v. i.* To indulge in belly-cheer, feast, revel.

I let them assemble in consistory, and not by themselves to belly cheer, or to promote designs to abuse and gull the simple litty  
*Milton*, *Course of Kings and Magistrates* (Orig. MS.)

**belly-cheering** (bel'i-chér'ing), *n.* Feasting, revelry.

Riotous banqueting and belly cheering  
*Wall*, *Prod. to Ephesus*

**belly-churl** (bel'i-chér), *n.* A rustic glutton.  
*Thayton*

**belly-doublet** (bel'i-dub'let), *n.* A doublet made very long in front, and stuffed or bombasted so as to project somewhat, as in the representation of Punch in English puppet-shows. This fashion prevailed about 1585 and after. See *doublet*.

Your arms crossed on your thin belly doublet  
*Shak*, 1 *L.*, *III* 1

**belly-fretting** (bel'i-fret'ing), *n.* 1 The chafing of a horse's belly with a fore-girth.—2 A violent pain in a horse's belly, caused by worms.

**bellyful** (bel'i-fúl), *n.* As much as fills the belly (stomach) or satisfies the appetite, hence, a great abundance, more than enough.

I very Jack slave has his belly full of fighting, and I must go up and down like a cock that no body can match  
*Shak*, *Cymbeline* II 1

**belly-god** (bel'i-god), *n.* One who makes a god of his belly, that is, whose great business or pleasure is to gratify his appetite, a glutton, an epicure, as, "Apicius, a famous belly-god," *Hakewell*, *Apology*, p. 378.

**belly-guy** (bel'i-guy), *n.* *Naut.*, a tackle or guy, attached half-way up a sheer-leg or spar needing support in the middle. See *belly-stay*.

**belly-piece** (bel'i-pes), *n.* 1† The flesh covering the belly, hence, an apron.—2 The piece forming the belly of a violin, etc.

**belly-pinched** (bel'i-pinch't), *a.* Pinched with hunger, starved, as, "the belly-pinched wolf," *Shak*, *Learn*, in 1.

**belly-pipe** (bel'i-píp), *n.* A flaring nozzle for a blast-pipe in a blast-furnace.

**belly-rail** (bel'i-rál), *n.* 1 In a pianoforte, a transverse rail forming a portion of the main body of the framing.—2 In *vashay* *cup*, a rail with a fin or web descending between the flanges which rest on the ties.

**belly-roll** (bel'i-ról), *n.* A roller of greater diameter in the middle than at the ends, used for rolling land between ridges or in hollows.

**belly-slave** (bel'i-sláv), *n.* A person who is a slave to his appetite.

Beastly belly slaves which, not once but continually, day and night, give themselves wholly to bibbing and banqueting  
*Homely against Gluttony*

**belly-stay** (bel'i-stay), *n.* *Naut.*, a tackle applied from above half-mast down when the mast requires support, as the belly-guy is applied from below. See *belly-guy*.

**belly-timber** (bel'i-tim'bér), *n.* Food, that which supports the belly. [Formerly in serious use, but now only humorous.]

Through deserts vast  
And regions desolate they pass d,  
Where belly timber, above ground  
Or under, was not to be found

S Butler, Hudibras, I i 381

**belly-vengeance** (bel'i-ven'jens), *n* A name given in some parts of England to weak or sour beer

**belly-wash** (bel'i-woah), *n* Any kind of drink of poor quality [Vulgar]

**belly-worm** (bel'i-worm), *n* A worm that breeds in the belly or stomach Ray

**belock** (bē-lok'), *v t* [*< be-1 + lock*], not directly *< ME belouken*, pp *beloken*, *< AS belūcan*, pp *belocan*, *< be- + lūcan*, lock ] To lock, or fasten as with a lock

This is the hand which, with a vowel contract,  
Was fast *belock* d in thine Shak, M for M, v 1

**Belodon** (bel'o-don), *n* [NL, *< Gr βελον, a dart, + donos (donor-) = E tooth*] The typical genus of crocodiles of the family *Belodontidae*, belonging to the Triassic age, and including the oldest known crocodilians, remains of which occur both in European and American formations *Belodontes*, the largest species, attained a length of 10 feet

**belodontid** (bel-o-don'tid), *n* [*< Belodontidae*] A crocodilian reptile of the family *Belodontidae*

**Belodontidae** (bel-o-don'ti-dē), *n pl* [NL, *< Belodon(t-) + -idae*] A family of fossil pre-Cretaceous crocodiles, order *Crocodylia*. They have amphicoelous vertebrae, pleurogasteria separate below, posterior naris bounded by the palatines, and external nostrils near the orbits on the upper part of the base of the snout

**belomancy** (bel'o-man-si), *n* [*< LGr βελομαν-τια, < Gr βελον, dart, arrow, + μαντεια, divination*] A kind of divination by means of arrows, practised by the Scythians, Babylonians, Arabians, and other ancient peoples. A number of pointed arrows were variously marked and put into a bag or quiver, and then drawn out at random, the marks or words on the arrow drawn were taken as indications of what was to happen. Thus, Ezek xxi 21 (in Vulgate version): "For the king of Babylon stood at the parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to use divination: he shook the arrows to and fro"

The arrow divination or *belomancy* here mentioned (Ezek xxi 21) was done with pointed arrows marked and drawn as lots Encyc Brit, XV 201

**Belone** (bel'o-nē), *n* [L, *< Gr βελων, any sharp point, a needle, < βελον, an arrow, dart, any missile, < βαλλειν, throw*] A genus of fishes remarkable for their slender and elongated jaws, representing in some systems a family *Belonidae*, in others referred to the *Scomberesocidae*, the garfishes

**belong** (bē-lōng'), *v t* [*< ME belongen (= D belangen, concern, = OHG belangan, MHG G belangen, reach to, attain, concern, affect, associated with the adj, early ME belong (= OS bilang = MD belangh), equiv to AS gelang, ME ylong, along, along, long, mod E along<sup>2</sup>, long<sup>2</sup>, belonging, along, < be-1 + longen, belong (there is no AS \*belangan or \*belang) see along<sup>2</sup>, long<sup>2</sup>, long<sup>3</sup>] 1 To go along with anything, or accompany it as an adjunct or attribute, pertain, appertain, be a property (of), be in the power or at the disposal (of) [In all senses except 7 followed by *to*, or in the older English by *unto*]*

Her hap was to light on a part of the field belonging unto Boaz Ruth ii 3

And David said unto him, To whom belongeth thou? 1 Sam xxx 13

To the Lord our God belong mercies and forgivenesses Dan ix 9

He careth for the things that belong to the Lord 1 Cor vii 32

Most of the males subject to him (the father of the family) are really his children but even if they have not sprung from him, they are subject to him, they form part of his household, they (if a word coloured by later notions be used) belong to him

Mauv, Early Law and Custom, p 87

2 To be the concern or proper business (of), appertain (to) as, it belongs to John Doe to prove the title

To you it doth belong  
Yourself to pardon of self doing crime Shak, Sonnets, lviii

3 To be appendant (to), be connected (with), be a special relation (to) as, a beam or rafter belongs to such a frame, or to such a place in the building

He took them, and went aside privately into a desert place belonging to the city called Bethsaida Luke ix 10

4 To be suitable, be due.  
Strong meat belongeth to them that are of full age Heb v 14

Hearing thy beauty sounded,  
(Yet not so deeply as to thee beloved,  
Myself am mov'd to woo thee for my wife Shak, T of the S, ii 1

Sir, monuments and eulogy belong to the dead

D Webster, Speech, Bunker Hill

5 To have a settled residence (in), be domiciled (in), specifically, have a legal residence, settlement, or inhabitancy (in), whether by birth or operation of law, so as to be chargeable upon the parish or town said of a pauper, or one likely to become such

Bastards also are settled in the parishes to which the mothers belong Blackstone, Com, I xvi

6 To be a native (of); have original residence (in)

There is no other country in the world to which the gipsies could belong M Itaper

7 To have its (or one's) proper place, be resident: as, this book belongs on the top shelf; I belong here (in this house or town) [U S]

**belonging** (bē-lōng'ing), *n* [*< belong + -ing*] That which belongs to one used generally, if not always, in the plural (a) Qualities, endowments, faculties

I myself and thy belongings  
Are not thine own so proper, as to waste  
Thyself upon thy virtues, they on thee Shak, M for M, i 1

(b) Property, possessions, as, "I carry all my belongings with me" (c) Members of one's family or household, relations or dependants [Humorous]

When Lady Kew said, "sic volo, sic jubeo, I promise you few persons of her ladyship's belongings stopped, before they did her biddings, to ask her reasons" Thackeray, Newcomes, xxxiii

I have been trouble enough to my belongings in my day Dickens, Bleak House, II 103

(d) Appendages

The belongings to this Indian looking robe Cornhill Mag

**belonid** (bel'ō-nid), *n* [*< Belonidae*] A fish of the family *Belonidae*

**Belonidae** (be-lon'i-dē), *n pl* [NL, *< Belone + -idae*] A family of fishes, represented by the genus *Belone*, containing *Synentognathus* with an



Silver Garfish (*Xylurus longirostris*)

elongate stout body, oblong wide head flattened above and terminating in long stout jaws, the upper of which is composed of the coalesced intermaxillaries, supramaxillaries, and facial bones, while the lower has an additional bone behind. The vertebrae have zygapophyses and the bones are generally jointed. The species are called garfishes, garfish, or gar. The English species is a member of the genus *Belone*, *B vulgaris*, but those of the United States belong to the genus *Xylurus*, of which there are nine species, as *T. nainus*, *T. crassus*, *T. exilis*, *T. longirostris*, etc.

**belonite** (bel'ō-nit), *n* [*< Gr βελων, any sharp point, a needle (see Belone), + -ite*] A kind of minute imperfect crystals, usually acicular in form, sometimes dendritic, observed in glassy volcanic rocks. The term is now limited to such as exert no action on polarized light

**belonoid** (bel'ō-noid), *a* [*< Gr βελονοειδης, needle-shaped, < βελων, a needle (see Belone), + -oides, form*] Resembling a bodkin or needle, stolid applied to processes of bone

**Beloochee** (be-lō'chē), *n* Same as *Baluch*

**Beloptera** (be-lōp'te-rū), *n* [NL, *< Gr βελος, dart, + πτερον, wing*] 1 A genus of dibranchiate cephalopods, with a wing-like expansion of the sides of the shells — 2 [l c] Plural of *belopteron*

**belopterid** (be-lōp'te-rīd), *n* [*< Beloptera*] A cephalopod of the family *Belopteridae*

**Belopteridae** (be-lōp'te-rī-dē), *n pl* [NL, *< Beloptera + -idae*] A family of dibranchiate cephalopods, typified by the genus *Beloptera*, closely related to the *Belemnitidae*, and by some authors combined in the same family. The species are extinct

**belopteron** (be-lōp'te-rion), *n*, *pl beloptera* (-rā) [NL, *< Gr βελος, a dart (see Belone), + πτερον, a wing*] The fossil internal bone of an extinct cephalopod, somewhat like a belemnite, but blunter and having a wing-like projection on each side

**belord** (bē-lōrd'), *v t* [*< be-1 + lord*] 1 To apply the title Lord to, address by the phrase "my lord" — 2 To domineer over [Rare]

**Belostoma** (be-los'tō-mā), *n* [NL, *< Gr βελος, a dart, + στωμα, mouth*] The typical genus of heteropterous insects of the family *Belostomatidae*, for-



Great Water-bug (*Belostomatidae*)

merly referred to the *Neptidae*. The largest species is *B grandis* of South America, the great water bug, attaining a length of 4 inches. *B americana* and *B grisea* inhabit the Atlantic States of North America. A Chinese and Indian species is *B indica*

**Belostomatidae** (bel-os-tōm'i-dē), *n pl* [NL, *< Belostoma + -idae*] A family of heteropterous insects, containing the largest living members of the order *Heteroptera*. They are large, broad, flat bodied aquatic insects with powerful swimming legs and curved fore tibiae, able to prey upon fish and other aquatic animals of considerable size. There are about 12 genera, generally distributed in temperate and torrid regions. The head is much narrower than the prothorax, with prominent eyes, short 3 jointed rostrum, and short 4 jointed antennae. The prothorax is wide and trapezoidal, the scutellum is large and triangular, the elytra are distinguished into corium and membrane, and the body ends in a pair of filigulate extensible appendages

**belout** (bē-lout'), *v t* [*< be-1 + lout*] To call (a person) a "lout", address or speak of with contemptuous language

Slowly (an old man) when he heard a gentleman report that at supper they had not only good cheer but also savoury epigrams and fine anagrams, returning home, rated and beloveted his cook as an ignorant scullion, that never dressed him either epigrams or anagrams Camden, Remains

**belovet** (bē-luv'), *v* [*< ME beloved, bluvēn (= D belevēn, please, gratify, = G beheben, like, wish, impers. please), love, < be-, bi-, + loven, luven see be-1 and love*] I intrins. To please [Early Middle English]

II. *trans* 1 To be pleased with; like — 2 To love [Little used except in the past participle]

If beauty were a string of silke, I would wear it about my neck for a certain testimony that I *belove* it much Wodvorth, French and Eng Grammar, p 322

**beloved** (bē-luv'ed or -lud'), *p a* and *n* [*< ME beloved, bluvēd, bluvēd, pp see love*] 1 *p a* Loved, greatly loved, dear to the heart This is my beloved Son Mat iii 17

Beloved of all, and dying for us or forgot

William Morris, Earthly Paradise, II 307

II. *n* One who is greatly loved, one very dear

He giveth his beloved sleep Ps cxvii. 2

**below** (bē-lō'), *adv* and *prep* [*< ME bloughe (found only once), adv, < bi, be, prep, by, + loogh, logh, adv, low see be-2 and low<sup>2</sup>*] The older form was *ulow*, cf *afore, before, ahind, behind* I. *adv* 1 In or to a lower place or level, beneath, downward from a higher point as, look below, in the valley below

Hear the rattling thunder far below Wordsworth

2 On the earth, as opposed to in the heavens The blessed spirits above it joke at our happiness below St B. Boune, Christ Mor, III 5

3 In hell, or the regions of the dead as, "the realms below," Dryden — 4 On a lower floor, downstairs

St Anthony Absolute is below, inquiring for the captain Sheridan, The Rivals, iv 1

Hence — 5 *Naut*, off duty as, the watch below, in contradistinction to the watch on deck — 6 At a later point in a page or writing, further on in the same part or division as, particulars are given below, see the statistics below — 7 Lower down in a course or direction, as toward the mouth of a river or harbor, etc as, the vessel has just arrived from below — 8 In a lower rank or grade as, at the trial below, or in the court below

II. *prep* 1 Under in place, beneath, not so high as as, below the knee

The dust below thy feet Shak, Lear, v 3

All the abhorred births below crisp heaven

Whereon Hyperion's quickening fire doth shine Shak, I of A, iv 3

2 Lower than in position or direction, lower down as, he lives a little below our house, that is, a little lower down the street, road, hill, etc

The castle was now taken, but the town below it was in arms Irving, Granada, p 32

3 Lower than in degree, amount, weight, price, value, etc. — 4 Later in time than [Rare]

The more eminent scholars which England produced before and even below the twelfth century, were educated in our religious houses T Warton, Hist. Eng Poetry, I iii

5 Inferior in rank, excellence, or dignity as, "one degree below kings," Addison, Remarks on Italy, Venice — 6 Too low to be worthy of; inferior to

They beheld, with a just loathing and disdain, how below all history the persons and their actions were Milton.

The works of Petrarch were below both his genius and his celebrity Macaulay, Dante

**Below the salt**. See salt = Syn. Below, Under, Beneath Below, lower than the plane of, under, lower in the per-

pendicular line of, *beneath*, close under as, the sun sinks *below* the horizon, a thing is *under* a chair or tree, *beneath* a pile of rubbish *Under* has often the sense of *beneath* as, "under whose wings, Ruth ii 12. Compare the old use of *beneath* in Ex xxiii. 19 "Beneath the mount"

[A sail] that sinks with all we love *below* the verge  
Tennyson, Princess, iv

Whereon a hundred stately beeches grew,  
And here and there great hollies *under* them  
Tennyson, Pelleas and Ettarre

*Beneath* the milk white thorn that scents the evening gale  
Burns, Cottar's Sat Night

**belsiret** (bel'sir), *n* [*< ME belsire*, lit good sire, *< bel*, fair, good, as a prefix, grand- (as in *heldam*, *q v*), + *sire* Cf *beausire*] 1 A grandfather correlative to *bedlam*, grandmother — 2 An ancestor. *Drayton*

**belswagger** (bel'swag'er), *n* [Perhaps for *belly-swagger*, a form given by Ash, *< belly* + *swag*, away.] A bully, a pimp

**belt** (belt), *n* [*< ME. belt*, *< AS belt* = OHG *balz* = Icel *beltr* = Sw *balta* = Dan *belk* = Ir and Gael *balt*, a belt, a border, prob *< L. balteus*, a belt]

1 A broad flat strip or strap of leather or other flexible material, used to encircle the waist, a girdle, cincture, zone, band. Ordinarily it is worn buckled or hooked tight to the waist, and in all ages it has been a common article of apparel, both to keep the garments in place and to support weapons, or a purse a writing case or the like. It may be made of any material. The military belt of the middle ages was sometimes composed of small plates of metal held to each other by rings, was attached to the armor, and, according to the fashion of the later, was worn more or less low, sometimes resting below the hips upon the skirt of plate armor. Sometimes the sword was not secured to the belt, which was then rather a mark of rank and dignity than a necessary part of the dress (See *sword belt* and *baldric*). The broad bands supporting the bayonet sheath and cartridge box, worn by infantry in Europe during the century ending about 1860, were also called *belts* or *cross belts*. See *girdle*.

The shining belt with gold inlaid *Drayton*

2 Any broad band or strip of leather or other flexible material, designed to pass round anything, with its ends joined. (a) In *mach*, a flexible cord or band passing about the periphery of wheels, drums, or pulleys, for the purpose of transmitting motion from one to another. Belts are usually made of leather, but India rubber and gutta percha are occasionally used, also hempen cord, wire rope, and cord for small pulleys. See *belting*. (b) In *surgery*, a bandage or band used by surgeons for various purposes.

3 Any broad band or stripe or continuous broad line distinguished in color or otherwise from adjacent objects, and encircling or appearing to encircle something. Specifically (a) In *astronomy*, one of certain girdles or rings which surround the planet Jupiter. (b) A broad band or stripe on the earth's surface extending over or along a surface or region, and distinguished from it by difference of color, aspect, etc., a tract or district long in proportion to its breadth, and characterized by the presence, occurrence, or absence of some marked physical or other peculiarity or phenomenon as, the oil belt, a belt of vegetation, the corn belt, wheat belt, etc., a belt of trees.

Pinks were gleaming in every direction through the clumps and belts of the plantation *Lavorne*

You see green trees rising above the belt of sand *W H Russell*

The proposed Nicaragua Canal has proved to lie within the earthquake belt *Sci Amer*, N S, LV 64

The manufacturers of this favored region have decidedly the advantage of their less fortunate competitors away from the gas belt *Jour Franklin Inst*, CXXI 910

(c) In *masonry*, a band or string course

4. That which restrains or confines like a girdle.

He cannot buckle his distemper'd cause  
Within the belt of rule *Shak Macbeth*, v 2

5. A disease among sheep — *Angular chain-belt*. See *angular* — *Belt of Orion*. See *Orion* and *Ursid* — *Black belt*. See *black* — *Chain-belt*, a chain forming a band or belt for conveying or transmitting power. It is sometimes covered with piping, or overlaid with strips of various materials to form a round belt — *Crossed belt*,

a belt connecting two pulleys and crossed between them, so as to cause them to revolve in opposite directions. Rollers are placed between the belts, if necessary, to prevent rubbing.

**Endless belt**. See *endless* — **Hydraulic belt**. See *hydraulic*

**Quarter-turn belt**, a belt having a twist of 90°, used to transmit motion between pulleys on shafts placed at right angles to each other — a quartering belt — To hold the belt, to hold the championship in pugilism or some other athletic exercise

**belt (belt)**, *v t* [*< belt*, *n*] 1. To gird with a belt, specifically, to invest with a distinctive belt, as in knighting some one — 2 To fasten or secure with a belt, gird as, to belt on a sword — 3 To encircle, surround as if with a belt or girdle

Belted with young children *De Quincey*  
The general college of civilization that now belted the Mediterranean *De Quincey* Herodotus

Come from the woods that belt the gray hill side  
Tennyson, Ode to Memory

4 To strike with or as with a belt, strap, flog [Colloq]

**Beltane** (bel'tan), *n*. [Also written *Beltan* and *Beltin* — Gael *Bealltainn*, *Bealtaine* = Ir *Bealtine*, *Bealltaine*, OIr *Beiltaine*, *Beiltine*, usually explained as Beal's fire, *< \*Beal*, *\*Bial*, an alleged Celtic deity (by some writers patriotically identified with the Oriental *Belus* or *Baal*), + *taine*, fire. But the origin is quite unknown]

1 The first day of May (old style), old May-day, one of the four quarter-days (the others being Lammas, Hallow-mass, and Candlemas) anciently observed in Scotland — 2 An ancient Celtic festival or anniversary formerly observed on Beltane or May-day in Scotland, and in Ireland on June 21st. Bonfires were kindled on the hills, all domestic fires having been previously extinguished only to be relighted from the embers of the Beltane fires. This custom is supposed to derive its origin from the worship of the sun, or fire in general, which was formerly in vogue among the Celts as well as among many other heathen nations. The practice still survives in some remote localities. [Some times without a capital]

**belt-armor** (bel'tär'mor), *n*. In a war-ship, armor placed upon the sides along the water-line

**belt-clamp** (bel'tklamp), *n*. An apparatus for bringing together and holding in position the ends of belts while they are being cemented, laced, or coupled

**belt-clasp** (bel'tkläsp), *n*. A clasp for a belt, specifically, in *mach*, a device for connecting the ends of belting so as to make a continuous band

**belt-coupling** (bel'tkup'ling), *n*. In *mach*, a device for connecting the ends of a belt. It is a substitute for the ordinary method of lacing them together with thongs of leather

**belt-cutter** (bel'tkut'er), *n*. A tool or machine for cutting tanned hides into strips for belting

**belted** (bel'ted), *p a* [*< belt* + -ed] 1 Wearing a belt, specifically, wearing a distinctive belt, as a knight

A prince can make a belted knight,  
A marquis, duke, and a thine

The melodramatic attitude of a general, belted and plumed, with a glittering staff of officers at his orders  
De Quincey, Essences, II

With puffed cheek the belted hunter blew  
Tennyson, Palace of Art

2 Marked or adorned with a band or circle as, a belted stalk, the belted kingfisher — 3 Worn in the belt, or hanging from the belt said especially of a sword the sheath of which is secured permanently to the belt

Three men with belted brands *Scott*  
He was dressed in his pontifical robes, with a belted sword at his side *Prescott*, Ford and Lea, II 21

**Belted plaid**, the plaid worn by the Highlanders of Scotland in full military dress so called from being kept tight to the body by a belt as, "we belted plaids and glittering blades," *Alex Laing*

**Beltein, Beltan, n**. See *Beltane*

**belting** (bel'ting), *n* [*< belt* + -ing] Belts collectively or in general, the material of which belts are made. See *belt* — *Angular belting*. See *angular* — *Round belting*, belting usually made from a flat strap, which is rolled into a tubular form — *Scandinavian belting*, a cotton laced woven solid and treated with Stockholm tar *E H Knight*

**belt-lacing** (bel'tlä'sing), *n*. Leather thongs for lacing together the ends of a machine-belt to make it continuous

**belt-pipe** (bel'tpip), *n*. In a steam-engine, a steam-pipe surrounding the cylinder

**belt-rail** (bel'träil), *n*. A longitudinal strip or guard of wood along the outside of a street-car, beneath the windows — **Belt-rail cap**, a strip of wood fastened to the top of a belt rail and forming the seat of the window-sill

**belt-saw** (bel'tsä), *n*. Same as *band-saw*.



Quarter-turn Belt.

**belt-screw** (bel'tskrü), *n*. A double clamping-screw with broad, flat heads, used for joining the ends of a belt

**belt-shifter** (bel'tshit'er), *n*. A contrivance for shifting a machine-belt from one pulley to another, in order to stop or set in motion certain parts of the machine, or to change the motion *F H Knight*

**belt-shipper** (bel'tship'er), *n*. A belt-shifter. **belt-speeder** (bel'tspö'der), *n*. A contrivance in a machine for transmitting varying rates of motion by means of a belt. It is much used in spinning machines to vary the rate of rotation of the spool as the cop line runs in size

**belt-tightener** (bel'ttit'ner), *n*. An idle or independent pulley resting on a machine-belt, and tending by its weight to keep the belt stretched, thus securing better adhesion

**belt-tool** (bel'ttol), *n*. A combined cutter, punch, awl, and nippers, used in making belts

**beluga** (be-lö'gä), *n*. [*< Russ beluga*, *< beluk*, white, cf Lith *balta*, be white] 1 The large white sturgeon, *Acipenser huso*, from the toe of which, sometimes weighing 800 pounds, caviar or botargo is prepared. The fish is from 12 to 15 feet in length, weighing in some cases 2,000 pounds or more. Its milt is prepared from its swim bladder

2 [cap] [NL] A generic name of the white whales, a synonym of *Delphinapterus*. The only species found in northern seas is *B. albus*, *lucius*, or *albicans*, which from its color is commonly called *white whale* or *white fish*. It is from 12 to 18 feet in length. The tail is divided into two lobes lying horizontally, and there is no dorsal fin. In swimming the animal holds its tail under its body like a lobster, and thrusts itself along with the rapidity of an arrow. It is found in the Arctic seas and rivers, and is caught for its oil and its skin

**Belus** (bē'lus), *n*. [*L*, *< Gr Bēlos*, the traditional founder of Babylon, the Greek form of *Baal*, *q v*] 1 The chief deity of the Babylonians and Assyrians, *Baal* (whence) Also *Bel* — 2 [NL] A genus of weevils, of the family *Cuculionidae*

**belute** (bē-lüt'), *v t*, *p a* and *pp beluted*, *ppr beluting* [*< be-l + lute*, *< L. lutum*, mud] 1 To cover or bespatter with mud [Rare]

Never was a Dr. Slop so beluted  
Steele, Tristram Shandy, II 9

2 To coat with lute or cement of any kind **belvedere** (bel-ve-dē'), *n* from *bel-ve-dā-ro*, *n*. [Also less correctly *belvedere*, *< It. belvedere*, lit a beautiful view, *< bel*, bello, beautiful, + *vedere*, a view, *< L. videre*, see *see vision, view*] 1 In *Italian arch*, an upper story of a building, or a portion of such a story, open to the



Belvedere — Palazzo Durazzo, Via Billa, Genoa, Italy

air, at least on one side, and frequently on all, for the purpose of affording a view of the country and providing a place for enjoying the cool evening breeze. The belvedere is sometimes a sort of lantern or kiosk erected on the roof

Here and there among the low roofs a lofty one with round topped dormer windows and a breezy belvedere looking out upon the plantations of coffee and indigo beyond the town *G W Cable*, The Grandissimes, p 220

2 In France, a summer-house on an eminence in a park or garden

They build their palaces and belvederes  
With musical water works *Webster*, In villa Law Case, I 1

**belvedere** (bel-ve-dērd'), *n*. Provided with a belvedere

Gardened and belvedere'd villas  
G W Cable, The Grandissimes, p 14



used as a parlor or chamber, access to the ben-  
being originally through the hut or kitchen.

Sometimes from the ben another apartment, called the *far ben*, is reached. The terms *but* and *ben* are now frequently applied to kitchen and parlor (or bedroom) of a two roomed dwelling, even when they are on opposite sides of a little hall or passage. Hence, to live *but and ben* with any one is to occupy an apartment or series of apartments on the opposite side of the hall or passage from that occupied by him.

**ben<sup>2</sup>, bene<sup>1</sup>, n** [ME., also *benc*, < AS. *bēn*, a prayer, = Icel. *bæn*, a prayer, parallel with *bon*, > E. *boon*, q. v.] A prayer, a petition.

**ben<sup>3</sup>**, Obsolete or dialectal form of *been<sup>1</sup>*.

**ben<sup>4</sup> (ben), n** [< Gael. and Ir. *beinn*, peak, summit, mountain, = W. *pen*, top, summit, head.] A mountain-peak: a word occurring chiefly in the names of many of the highest summits of the mountain-ranges which traverse Scotland north of the friths of Clyde and Forth as, *Ben Nevis*, *Ben Mac-Dhui*, *Ben Lawers*, etc.

Sweet was the red blooming heather  
And the river that flowed from the Ben

*Jacobite Song*

**ben<sup>5</sup> (ben), n** [Early mod. E. also *benn*, < Ar. *bān*, the tree which produces the ben-nut see *ben-nut*] The ben-nut, properly the ben-nut tree.

**ben<sup>6</sup>, n** See *behen*.

**benamet, v. t.**, pret and pp *benamed*, *benempt*, ppr *benaming* [< ME. *benemincn*, < AS. *benemnan* (= G. *benennen* = Sw. *benemna*), < bi-1 + *nemnan*, name see *be-1* and *name*, v.] 1. To name; denominate.

He that is so oft *benempt* *Spenser*, *Shep. Cal.*, July  
And therefore he a countier was *benamed* *Sir P. Sidney*

2. To promise, give.

Much greater gyfts for guerdon thou shalt gayne,  
Than Kiddle or Conast, which I thee *benempt*  
*Spenser*, *Shep. Cal.*, November

**bench (bench), n** [E. dial. and Sc. also *benk*, *bank*, < ME. *bench*, *benk*, *bynk*, < AS. *benc* (orig. \**bank*) = OS. *bank*, *benks* = D. *bank* = OHG. *bach*, MIIG. G. *bank* = Icel. *bekkr* = Sw. *bank* = Dan. *bank*, a bench see *bank<sup>1</sup>*, *bank<sup>2</sup>*] 1. A long seat, usually of board or plank, or of stone, differing from a stool in its greater length.

He took his place once more on the bench at the inn door  
*Irving*, *Sketch Book*, p. 64

2. The seat where judges sit in court, the seat of justice.

To pluck down justice from your awful bench  
*Shak.*, 2 Hen. IV., v. 2

Hence—3. The body of persons who sit as judges, the court, as, the case is to go before the full bench—4. A strong table on which carpenters or other mechanics do their work, a work-bench. In this sense *bench* forms an element in a number of compound words denoting tools used on a bench, such as *bench drill*, *bench hammer*, *bench plane*. 5. The floor or ledge which supports muffles and retorts—6. A platform or a series of elevated stalls or boxes on which animals are placed for exhibition, as at a dog-show.

Excellence on the *bench* and excellence in the field may be two utterly diverse things.

*Forest and Stream*, XXII, 361

7. In *engin*, a ledge left on the edge of a cutting in earthwork to strengthen it—8. In *geol* and *mining* (a) A natural terrace, marking the outcrop of a harder seam or stratum, and thus indicating a change in the character of the rock.

On this red argillaceous, splendent, siliceous talc schists, sometimes containing chert, and on these, three benches of conglomerates, tufts, and argillaceous schists and lime stones, which he refers to the Potsdam sand stones. *Science*, III, 729

(b) In *coal-mining*, a division of a coal-seam separated from the remainder of the bed by a parting of shale or any other kind of rock or mineral. [Pennsylvania]—9. A small area of nearly level or gently sloping land, rising above the adjacent low region, and forming a part of a terrace or wash, disunited from the remainder by erosion. Sometimes, though rarely, used as synonymous with *terrace*.

After a few smooth, grassy benches and rounded hills, here come precipitous ranges of real mountains, scarcely less imposing than those of the central mass. *Science*, VII, 243

The wide level benches that lay between the foot hills and the prairies were neglected.

*Harper's Mag.*, LXIX, 502

10. The driver's seat on a coach—**Bench of bishops**, or **episcopal bench**, a collective designation of the bishops who have seats in the English House of Lords—**Court of King's or Queen's Bench**. See *court*—**Edging-and-dividing bench**, a machine for cutting wooden blocks into vane-sail shapes, such as are used in making a certain kind of car wheels. It consists of a circular saw with a traveling bed which is moved by a screw, and by means of a system of levers actuated by projecting and adjustable pins throws the belt automatically from one to another of three pulleys, causing the action to be direct or reversed,

or to stop, as the work requires—**Free bench**. See *free bench*—**Front bench**, in British parliamentary usage, the leaders of a party so called because they occupy the front benches on their respective sides of the House of Commons.

It is an old and honorable practice that in any changes affecting the House itself, an understanding should be come to between the two front benches.

*Fortnightly Rev.*, XXXIX, 260

**Ministerial benches, opposition benches**, in the British Parliament, the benches occupied respectively by the supporters and the opponents of the administration.

**bench (bench), v** [< *bench*, n.] I. *trans* 1. To furnish with benches—2† To bank up.

'I was *benched* with turt

*Dryden*

3† To seat on a bench, place on a seat of honor.

His cup bearer, whom I from meaner form  
Have *bench'd*, and rear'd to worship

*Shak.*, W. I., i. 2

4. To place on a show-bench for exhibition, as a dog—5. In *mining* (a) To undercut, kive, or hole (the coal). [Eng.] (b) To wedge up the bottoms below the holing when this is done in the middle of the seam. [Leicestershire, Eng.]

II. *intrans* To sit on a seat of justice [Rare.]

I thou rob'd man of justice, take thy place,  
And thou, his yoke fellow of equity,

*Bench* by his side *Shak.*, Lear, III, 6

**bench-clamp (bench'klamp), n** A clamp attached to a work-bench for holding firm an article on which the mechanic is working.

**bench-drill (bench'dril), n** A hand- or machine-drill so made that it can be attached to a bench.

**bencher (ben'chér), n** [< *bench*, n, + -er<sup>1</sup>] 1. In England, one of the senior members of an inn of court, who have the government of the society. Benchers have been readers, and, being admitted to plead within the bar, are called *inner barristers*.

These were followed by a great crowd of supernumerary benchers of the Inns of court, senior fellows of colleges, and disfranchised statesmen.

*Addison*, *Trial of the Dead in Reason*

2. One who occupies an official bench, a judge, sometimes, specifically, a municipal or local magistrate, an alderman or justice [Rare.]

You are well understood to be a perfecter glider for the table, than a necessary *bencher* in the Capitol.

*Shak.*, Cor., II, 1

This corporation [New Windsor] consists of a mayor, two bailiffs, and twenty-eight other persons, thirteen of which are called fellows, and ten of them aldermen or chief benchers.

*Ashmole*, Wiltshire, lii, 58

Each town [of colonial Virginia] was to be a free borough with markets and an annual fair. For this government, whenever the number of inhabitants should have become thirty families, they were upon summons from the Governor, to elect eight benchers of the guild hall, who should annually elect one of their number director.

*Johns Hopkins Hist. Studies*, xl, 1, p. 100

3† One who frequents the benches of a tavern; an idler.

**benchership (ben'chér-ship), n** [< *bencher* + -ship] The office or condition of a benchership.

They [two benchers of the Inner Temple] were cowards, and had nothing but that and their *benchership* in common.

*Tamb.*, Old Benchers

**bench-forgé (bench'fôrg), n.** A small hearth and blower adapted for use on a workman's bench.

**bench-hammer (bench'häm'er), n** A finishers' or blacksmiths' hammer.

**bench-hook (bench'hük), n** A hook with projecting teeth used on a carpenter's bench to keep the work from moving sideways. It is fitted in a mortise, so that it can be placed at any required height. It is also made in various clamp shapes, and called a *bench clamp*.

**benching (ben'ching), n** [< *bench* + -ing<sup>1</sup>] 1. Benches; seats generally—2. In *coal-mining*, one of the many names given to the process of getting the coal after it has been holed. See *hole<sup>1</sup>* and *kive*.

**bench-lathe (bench'läth), n** A small lathe which can be mounted on a post placed in a socket in a bench.

**bench-level (bench'lev'el), n** A level used in setting up a machine, to bring its bed into an exactly horizontal position.

**bench-mark (bench'märk), n** [< *bench* + *mark<sup>1</sup>*] In reference to the angle-iron on which in taking a reading is inserted in the horizontal cut so as to form a support or bench for the leveling-staff. In *survey*, a mark cut in stone or some durable material as a starting-point in a line of levels for the determination of altitudes over any region, or one of a number of similar marks made at suitable distances as the survey advances.

They [places of the stars] are the reference points and *bench marks* of the universe. *Science*, IV, 302.

**bench-master (bench'mas'tér), n.** In England, a governor of an inn or court, an alderman.

*Imp. Diet.*

**bench-plane (bench'plän), n** Any form of plane used on flat surfaces, as the block-plane, the compass-plane, the jack-plane, the jointer, the long plane, the smoothing-plane, and the try-ing-plane.

**bench-reel (bench'rél), n** A spinning-wheel on the pin or bobbin of which a sailmaker winds the yarn. *E. H. Knight*

**bench-screw (bench'skro), n** The screw which secures the vise-jaw of a carpenter's bench.

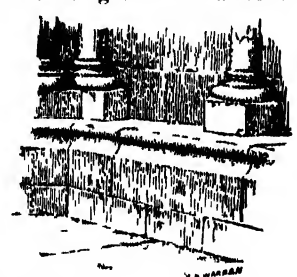
**bench-shears (bench'shêrz), n pl** Large hand-shears for cutting metal.

**bench-show (bench'shò), n** An exhibition of animals, as of dogs or cats, which are arranged on benches for a comparison of their physical merits according to a fixed scale of points in contradistinction to a *field-show*, or *field-trial*, where awards are made for performance.

*Bench shows* and *field trials* in America have become permanent institutions. *Forest and Stream*, XXI, 3

**bench-stop (bench'stop), n** A bench-hook made to be fastened down on a piece of work, sometimes by means of a screw.

**bench-strip (bench'strip), n** A strip of wood or metal capable of being fixed on a work-bench at any required distance from the edge, to assist in steadying the article or material being worked on.



Bench table. Church of Notre Dame, Chalon-sur-Maine, France.

**bench-table (bench'tä'bl), n** A low stone seat carried around the interior walls of many medieval churches.

**bench-vise (bench'vis), n** A vise which may be attached to a bench.

**bench-warrant (bench'wör'ant), n** In law, a warrant issued by a judge or court, or by order of a judge or court, for the apprehension of an offender so called in opposition to a *justice's warrant*, issued by an ordinary justice of the peace or police magistrate. *Mozley and Whitley*.

**bend<sup>1</sup> (bend), n** [< ME. *bend*, < AS. *bend*, partly *band*, fem. and masc. (= OS. *bendi* = OFries. *bende* = OD. *bende* = Goth. *banda*), a band, bond, fetter, cognate with \**band*, E. *band<sup>1</sup>*, < *bundan* (pret. *bund*), *bund* see *band<sup>1</sup>*. *Bend<sup>1</sup>* is practically identical with *band<sup>1</sup>*, the two being partly merged in use with the closely related pair *band<sup>2</sup>*, *bend<sup>2</sup>*. In senses 4-11 *bend<sup>1</sup>* is modern, from the corresponding verb see *bend<sup>1</sup>*, i. 1.] 1† A band, a bond, a fetter, in plural, bands, bonds, confinement—2† A band or clamp of metal or other material used to strengthen or hold together a box or frame.

In all that rowing was nothing to be seen  
But huge great yron chests and rollers strong,  
All bound with double *bends*.

*Spenser*, F. Q., II, vii, 30

3. *Naut.* (a) That part of a rope which is fastened to another or to an anchor. (b) A knot by which a rope is fastened to another rope or to something else. The different sorts are distinguished as *fisherman's bend*, *carriek-bend*, etc. See cut under *carriek-bend*. (c) One of the small ropes used to confine the clinch of a cable. (d) *pl* The thick planks in a ship's side below the waterways or the gun-deck port-sills. More properly called *water*. They are reckoned from the water as *first second or third bend*. They have the beams, knees, and foot hooks bolted to them, and are the chief strength of the ship's sides.

4. [See *etym*.] The action of bending, or state of being bent or curved, incurvation, flexure: as, to give a *bend* to anything, to have a *bend* of the back—5. An inclination of the body, a bow—6†. An inclination of the eye, a turn or glance of the eye.

And that same eye, whose *bend* doth awe the world,  
Did lose his lustre.

*Shak.*, J. C., I, 2

7†. Inclination of the mind, disposition, bent. Farewell poor swain, thou art not for my *bend*,  
I must have quicker souls.

*Pether*, *Faithful Shepherdess*, i, 3.

8. A part that is bent, a curve or flexure; a crook, a turn in a road or river, etc.: as, the *bend* of a bow, or of a range of hills.

Just as the wind of us is a great bend in the river, beyond which the wind drops dead and the current hurls us up under a belling crag. *C. W. Stoddard, Mashallah, p. 137*

9 A curved or elbow-shaped pipe used to change direction, as in a drain — 10 A spring, a leap, a bound. *Jamieson* [Scotch] — 11 A "pull" of liquor. *Jamieson* [Scotch]

Come, let us the other bend,  
We'll drink their health, whatever way it end  
*Alan Ramsay, Gentle Shepherd, lii. 2.*

12 In mining, indurated clay, or any indurated argillaceous substance. *Close-return bend*, a short U-shaped tube joining the extremities of two wrought iron pipes — *Grecian bend*, a mode of walking with a slight stoop forward, at one time affected by some women.

**bend<sup>1</sup>** (bend), *v*, *prot.* and *pp.* *bent*, rarely *bend-<sup>ed</sup>*, *pp.* *bending* [*< ME benden, < AS bendan, bind, fetter, restrain, bend a bow (= MHG benden, fetter, = Icel. benda = Sw. banda = Dan bende, bend, cf. OF bendre, mod. F. bander, tie, bind, bend, hoodwink, = It. bandar = Sp. Pg. vender, bind, hoodwink, = It. bendare, hoodwink), prop. fasten with a band or band, < bend, E bend, a band, the noun being practically identical with bend<sup>1</sup>, n.* The nouns and verbs of these groups (*band<sup>1</sup>, bend<sup>1</sup>, band<sup>2</sup>, bend<sup>2</sup>*, etc.) reacted on each other both in Teut. and Rom., developing a variety of senses which have a double reference.] *I. trans.* 1. To bring or strain into a state of tension by curvature, as a bow preparatory to launching an arrow.

What, are the bounds before and all the woodmen,  
Our horses ready and our bows bent?  
*Beau and Fl., Philaster, iv. 1*

Our English archers bent their bows,  
Their hearts were good and true,  
At the first flight of arrows sent,  
Full four score Scots they slew.  
*Percy's Reliques, p. 142.*

Hence — 2. Figuratively, to brace up or bring into tension, like a strong bow generally with up [Obsolete or archaic]

Now set the teeth, and stretch the nostril wide,  
Hold hard the breath, and bend up every spirit  
To his full height!  
*Shak., Hen. V., iii. 1*

Her whole mind apparently bent up to the solemn interview.  
*Scott, Old Mortality, vii.*

3 To curve or make crooked, deflect from a normal condition of straightness, flex as, to bend a stick, to bend the arm.

In duty bend thy knee to me.  
*Shak., 2 Hen. VI., v. 1*

A kindly old man, some what bent by his legal education, as a shelf is by the weight of the books upon it.  
*Longfellow, Kavanagh, xvi.*

4 To direct to a certain point, as, to bend one's course, way, or steps, to bend one's looks or eyes.

Towards Coventry bent we our course.  
*Shak., 3 Hen. VI., iv. 8*

Southwards, you may be sure, they bent their flight,  
And harboured in a hollow rock at night.  
*Drayton, Hind and Panther, l. 1747*

How sweet are looks that ladies bend  
On whom their favors fall!  
*Templeton, Sir Galahad*

5. Figuratively, to apply closely said of the mind.

It must needs be they should bend all their intentions and services to no other ends but to his.  
*Milton, Church Government, ii.*

To bend his mind to any public business.  
*Sir W. Temple*

6 To incline, determine said of a person or of his disposition as, to be bent on mischief.

Where will suchness to goodness the mynde be bent to truth.  
*Achan, The Schoolmaster, p. 79*

One great design on which the king's whole soul was bent.  
*Maitland Hist. Eng., vi.*

Still bent to make some port he knows not where.  
*M. Arnold, A Summer Night*

7 To cause to bow or yield, subdue, make submissive as, to bend a man to one's will.

Except she bend her humour.  
*Shak., Cymbeline, i. 6*

Oh there are words and looks  
To bend the sternest purpose!  
*Shelley, The Cenci, v. 4*

8 *Naut.*, to fasten by means of a bend or knot, as one rope to another, or to an anchor, to shackle, as a chain-cable to an anchor. *Bent lever, trimmer, graver*, etc. See the nouns — To bend a sail (*naut.*), to make it fast to its proper yard, gaff, or stay, ready for setting — To bend the brow or brows, to knit the brow, scowl, frown.

*II. intrans.* 1 To be or become curved or crooked.

Then was I as a tree  
Whose boughs did bend with fruit.  
*Shak., Cymbeline, iii. 3.*

2 To incline, lean or turn; be directed as, the road bends to the west.

To whom our vows and wishes bend  
*Milton, Arcades, l. 6*

Our states daily  
Bending to had, our hopes to worse  
*B. Jonson, Catiline, l. 1*

Descend where alleys bend  
Into the sparry hollows of the world.  
*Keats*

3 To jut over; overhang.

There is a cliff whose high and bending head  
Looks fearfully in the confined deep.  
*Shak., Lear, iv. 1*

4 To bow or be submissive as, to bend to fate.

Most humbly therefore bending to your state.  
*Shak., Othello, i. 3*

Must we bend to the artist, who considers us as nothing unless we are canvas or marble under his hands?  
*I. D. Ierach, Lit. Char. Men of Genius, p. 145*

5. To spring, bound. *Jamieson* [Scotch] — 6 To drink hard. *Jamieson* [Scotch] — To bend to the oars, to row vigorously.

**bend<sup>2</sup>** (bond), *n* [*< ME bend, bende, partly < AS bend, a band used as an ornament (a sense of bend, E bend<sup>1</sup>), partly < OF bende, mod. F. bande = Pr. banda = Sp. Pg. venda and banda = It. benda, banda, < ML. benda, banda, < OHG binda, a band, fillet, tie, mixed with ML. (etc.) banda, < OHG bend, etc. see band<sup>2</sup>. Bend<sup>2</sup> is thus in part historically identical with bend<sup>1</sup>, but in part with band<sup>2</sup>. The separation is now merely formal.] 1 A band or strip used to bind around anything; a strip, whether as a fastening or as an ornament; a fillet, strap, bandage, etc., specifically, a ribbon or bandeau for the head, used by ladies in the fifteenth century.*

And on her legs she painted buskins wore,  
Basted with benda of gold on every side.  
*Spenser, F. Q. V. v. 3*

2 A name in the leather trade for a butt or rounded crop cut in two, the half of a hide of sole-leather that was trimmed and divided before tanning. — 3 In her, one of the nine ordinaries, consisting of a diagonal band drawn from the dexter chief to the sinister base, when charged, it occupies a third of the field, when uncharged,

A fifth. Bearings are said to be in bend when they are placed upon the field obliquely in the direction of the bend. The field is said to be divided per bend when divided diagonally in that direction, usually by a straight line, but sometimes a broken line, battled, undé, or the like, or by a still more complicated mark of division. See bend *sem.* Also applied to a row of charges arranged in bend. In bend sinister and per bend sinister are used in a similar way — Bend archy, in her, a band differing from the bend in that it is curved toward the sinister chief. Also called bend enarched or bowed — Bend archy, coronet on the top, in her, a bend archy having the points or ornaments of a crown on the upper side. This is the well known bearing of Saxony, which occurs in some English royal arms, notably in those of the present Prince of Wales — Bend arround, in her, a bend having one or both sides broken into concave curves. See *goral* — Bend cottised, in her, a bend having on each side a cottise separated from the bend by its own width. A bend may be double cottised or treble cottised, that is, it may have two or three cottises on each side — Bend sinister, in her, same as bend <sup>2</sup>, except that it is drawn from the sinister chief to the dexter base.

**bend<sup>3</sup>** (bend), *n* [*< late ME bende, < OF bende, var. of bande, a band see band<sup>3</sup>. An obsolete form of band<sup>2</sup>.*

A fayre flocke of faeries, and a fresh bend  
Of lovely Nymphs.  
*Spenser, Shep. Cal., May*

The Duke of Gloucester and other Lords, the chief of his bend.  
*Spenser, Hist. Ut. Brit., ix. xviii. 15*

**bendable** (ben'da-bl), *a* [*< bend<sup>1</sup> + -able*]

Capable of being bent, flexible. *Sherwood*

**bende** (bend), *n* [Origin unknown] A variety of the abelmoschus, used in cookery. *McElrath*

**bendelt**, *n* [*ME, < OF bendel, bandel, dim. of bende, bande, a band; doublet of bandel, bandeau*] 1 A little band or fillet — 2 In her, a little bend.

**bender** (ben'dér), *n* 1 One who or that which bends — 2 A sixpence. [Eng. slang]

— 3. A leg. [U. S. slang]

The prospectus [of a new fashionable boarding school] has been sent to our house. One of the regulations is, "Young ladies are not allowed to cross their benders in school!"  
*Longfellow, Kavanagh, xii.*

4 A spree; a frolic. [U. S. slang.] — 5. [Cf. bend<sup>1</sup>, *n*, 11.] A hard drinker. [Scotch]

Now lend your lungs, ye benders fine,  
Wha ken the benefit of wine.  
*Alan Ramsay, Poems, III. 162 (1848).*

**Bendigo ware.** See *pottery*

**bending<sup>1</sup>** (ben'ding), *n* [Verbal *n.* of *bend<sup>1</sup>, v*] The act of causing to bend, or the state of being bent or deflected; a deflection.

If matter that will not yield at each bend is deposited while the bendings are continually taking place, the bendings will maintain certain places of discontinuity in the deposit.  
*H. Spencer, Prin. of Biol., § 287*

**bending<sup>2</sup>**, *n* [*< bend<sup>2</sup>, n, + -ing*] Decoration (of clothes) with stripes or horizontal bands. *Chaucer*

**bending-machine** (ben'ding-ma-shēn'), *n*. An apparatus for bending to shape timber, rails, iron beams for ships, plates for boilers, etc.

**bending-stroke** (ben'ding-strāk), *n*. In ship-building, one of two strokes wrought near the deck-coverings, worked all fore and aft. They are about an inch or an inch and a half thicker than the remainder of the deck, but are lowered between the beams and ledges to make the upper side even with the rest. Their use is to make a more complete tie between the deck frame and deck plank.

**bend-leather** (ben'd'lewh'er), *n* [*< bend<sup>1</sup> + leather*] The strongest kind of sole-leather for shoes. See *bend<sup>2</sup>, 2*

**bendlet** (ben'd'let), *n* [Early mod. F. also *bendlet*, appar. *< bendlet + -et*, but cf. OF. *bendelette*, dim. of *bende*, *band*. Doublet *bandlet*] 1. In her, a bearing of the nature of the bend, but half as wide. Also called *garter* — 2. A name of the common British sea-anemone, *Actinia mesembryanthemum*.

**Bendlet sinister**, in her, a bendlet drawn from the sinister chief to the dexter base.

**bendsome** (ben'd'sum), *a*. [*< bend<sup>1</sup> + -some*. Cf. *buzom*] Flexible, pliable. [Rare]

**bendways** (ben'd'wāz), *adv*. Same as *bendwise*.

**bendwise** (ben'd'wīz), *adv* [*< bend<sup>2</sup> + wise<sup>2</sup>*]

In her, lying in the direction of the bend said of any bearing as, a sword

*bendwise*

**bendwith**, *n* [*ME benwyth-tri* (later var. *benewith tre* — Prompt Parv.), perhaps *< bend<sup>1</sup> + with<sup>2</sup>* (cf. *bandwith*), but cf. *Sw. benved*, dogberry-tree, Icel. *benvidhr*, *benvidhr*, ebony (lit. bone-wood); also Icel. *benvidhr*, a

A sword bendwise willow (*Salix arbuscula*), lit. bone-withy.] An old name of a shrub not identified. Its twigs were used to tie up fagots.

**bendy** (ben'di), *a* [*< OF bende, F. bandé, pp. of bander, cross with bands see bend<sup>2</sup>*] In her, divided into four or more diagonal parts in the direction of the bend said of the field. This word is used, no matter how great the number of the divisions, as *bendelly* and *cottelly*, which would be the regular forms, are awkward in use — **Bendy barry**, in her, divided by lines bendwise and palewise, and therefore divided into lozenges.

**bendy-tree** (ben'di-tī), *n*. The *Thespesia populnea*, an ornamental tree of rapid growth, often planted in gardens and avenues in India.

**bene<sup>1</sup>**, *n*. See *ben<sup>2</sup>*

**bene<sup>2</sup>**, *a*. See *ben*

**bene<sup>3</sup>**, *n*. See *benne*

**bene-**, [*L. bene*, sometimes *beni-*, combining form of *bene*, *adv*, well, *< bonus*, good see *boon<sup>2</sup>, bonus*] An element of some words of Latin origin, meaning well, good, as in *benediction*, *benevolence*, etc. opposed to *male-*, *mal-*.

**beneaped** (bē-nēpt'), *a* [*< be-1 + neap + -ed<sup>2</sup>*]

*Naut.*, same as *neaped*.

**beneath** (bē-nēth'), *adv* and *prep.* [*< ME. benethe, benethe, benethen, adv* and *prep.*, *< AS. beneothen, binethan, prep.* (= *OFries. binetha* = *D. beneden* = *Lg. beneden* = *G. beneden*), *< be*, *by*, + *neothan, nithan, neothane* (= *OS. nithana* = *OHG. nithana*, *MHG. nithene*, *niden*, *G. niden*), below, orig., like *nith*, below, from compar. *nithor*, *nether* see *nether*. Hence by aphoresis *neath*, *'neath*] *I. adv* 1 In a lower place, position, or state, literally or figuratively.

Thou shalt be above only, and thou shalt not be beneath.  
*Deut. xxviii. 13*

Every brain  
That looks so many fathoms to the sea,  
And hears it roar beneath.  
*Shak., Hamlet, l. 4.*

The general's disdain  
By him one step below, he, by the next,  
That next, by him beneath.  
*Shak., T. and C., l. 3.*

2. Below, as opposed to *on high*, or *in heaven* or other superior region.

Thou shalt not make  
any likeness of anything that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath.  
*Ex. xx. 4.*



**II. prep.** 1. Below; under: with reference to what is overhead or towers aloft: as, *beneath* the same roof.

For all *beneath* the moon  
Would I not leap upright. *Shak*, *Lear*, iv 6  
As I lay *beneath* the woodland tree  
*Whittier*, *Mogg Megone*

They sat  
*Beneath* a world old yew tree, darkening half  
The cloisters *Tennyson*, *Holy Grail*

2. Underneath, whether in immediate contact with the under side of, or further down than, lower in place than. as, to place a cushion *beneath* one, *beneath* one's feet, *beneath* the surface sometimes with verbs of motion as, he sank *beneath* the wave

As he was raising his arm to make a blow, an arrow pierced him, just *beneath* the shoulder, at the open part of the corselet *Troop*, *Granada*, p. 69

3. Under the weight or pressure of, under the action or influence of as, to sink *beneath* a burden.

Our country sinks *beneath* the yoke  
*Shak*, *Macbeth*, iv 3

It is my fate  
To bear and bow *beneath* a thousand griefs  
*Beau and Fl*, *Maid's Tragedy*, iii 1

Wherever lights appeared, the flashing scimitar was at its deadly work, and all who attempted resistance fell *beneath* its edge *Troop*, *Granada*, p. 21

4. Lower than, in rank, dignity, degree, or excellence, below as, brutes are *beneath* man, man is *beneath* the angels

Maintain  
Thy father's soul thou hast no blood to mix  
With any *beneath* prince *Shirley*, *Bird in a Cage*, i 1  
Beyond the limits of a vulgar fate,  
*Beneath* the Good how far—but far above the Great  
*Gray*, *Prog. of Poetry*, iii 3

5. Unworthy of, unbecoming, not equal to, below the level of as, *beneath* contempt

He will do nothing that is *beneath* his high station  
*Atterbury*

He had never sullied himself with business, but had chosen to starve like a man of honour, than do anything *beneath* his quality *Addison*, *Trial of Punctilio*

*Beneath* the salt, in a subordinate or inferior position

My proud lady  
Admits him to her table, marry, ever  
*Beneath* the salt, and there he sits the subject  
Of her contempt and scorn  
*Massinger*, *The City Madam*, i 1

=Syn. Under, etc. See below

**beneath** (bē-nēth'), a Lower

This *beneath* world *Shak*, *T of A*, i 1

**Benedic** (ben-ē-dik), n [LL, prop 2d pers sing pres impv of *benedicere*, bless see *benedict*] 1. The canticle beginning in Latin "Benedic, anima mea," and in English "Praise the Lord, O my soul," from Psalm ciii. In the American Prayer Book it is an alternative of the *Deus misericordiarum* (as ordered in 1880, either of the *Nunc dimitt tu* or *Deus misericordiarum*) at Evening Prayer

2. A musical setting of this canticle

**Benedicite** (ben-ē-dis-ī-tē), n [LL, prop 2d pers pl pres impv of *benedicere*, bless see *benedict*] 1. The canticle or hymn beginning in Latin "Benedicite omnia opera Domini," and in English "O all ye works of the Lord, bless ye the Lord," taken from "The Song of the Three Holy Children" forming part of the Apocrypha in the English Bible. It is essentially an expansion of Psalm cxviii, and has been used from a very early period in the Christian church. In the Anglican service it is used as an alternate to the *Te Deum*

2. A musical setting of this canticle — 3. [c] An invocation of a blessing, especially a blessing before a repast, as said in religious communities, etc., answering to the grace or thanksgiving after it. — 4. [A common use in ME, where the word was often contracted *benedicte*, *benste*] Used interjectionally (a) Bless you! expressing a wish (b) Bless us! bless me! expressing surprise

**benedick** (ben-ē-dik), n See *benedict*

**benedict** (ben-ē-dikt), a and n [In ME. *benedict*, < LL *benedictus*, blessed (in ML often as a proper name *Benedictus*, whence in E. *Benedict*, *Benedick*, and (through F) *Bennet*, *Bennet*, cf. also *benet*<sup>2</sup>, *bennet*<sup>2</sup>), pp of *benedicere*, bless, use words of good omen, in class L always as two words, *bene dicere*, *bene*, well, *dicere*, say, speak.] 1. a. Blessed; benign, salutary; especially, in *med.*, having mild and salubrious qualities as, "medicines that are *benedict*," *Bacon*, *Nat Hist*, § 19.

II. n. [In allusion to *Benedick*, one of the characters in Shakespeare's play of "Much Ado about Nothing"; esp. to the phrase, "Benedick, the married man" (i. l.). *Benedick* is an easy form of *Benedict*.] A sportive name for a

newly married man, especially one who has been long a bachelor, or who has been in the habit of ridiculing marriage

Having abandoned all his old malignancy, and his professions of single independence, *Celestia* has become a *benedick* *G P R James*, *Henry Masterton*

**Benedictine** (ben-ē-dik'tin), a and n [ML *Benedictinus*, < *Benedictus* see *benedict*] 1. a Pertaining to St Benedict, or to the order of monks or the monastic rule originating from him

II. n. 1. A member of an order of monks founded at Monte Cassino, between Rome and Naples, by St Benedict of Nursia, about A D 530. The rules of the order (which was open to persons of all ages, conditions, and callings) enjoined silence and some useful employment when not engaged in divine service. Every monastery had a library, every monk a pen and tablets, and study and the copying of manuscripts were encouraged. The monasteries became centers of learning and the liberal arts, and the name of the order synonymous with scholarship and erudition. The order was introduced into England about A D 600, by St Augustine of Canterbury. The oldest establishment in the United States is that of St Vincent's Abbey in Westmoreland county, Pennsylvania, founded by a colony of monks from Bavaria in 1846. There are also different congregations of nuns known as Benedictines, and following the rule of St Benedict, they date from the same time, owing their foundation to his sister, St Scholastica

2. A cordial or liqueur, resembling chartreuse, distilled at Récamp in Normandy. It was originally prepared by the Benedictine monks, but since the French revolution has been made by a secular company

**benediction** (ben-ē-dik'shon), n [LL *benedictio(n)*, blessing, < *benedicere*, bless, use words of good omen see *benedict* *Benson* is a shorter form of the same word] 1. The act of speaking well to or of, blessing — 2. (a) An invocation of divine blessing, either by a private individual or a church official, specifically, in the Christian church generally, the form of blessing pronounced by the person officiating, at the close of divine service and on several other occasions, as marriages, the visitation of the sick, etc

The *benedictions* of the good Franciscans accompanied us as we rode away from the convent *B Taylor*, *Lands of the Saracens*, p. 103

The *benediction* is given in a different manner by the Oriental Church from that used by the Latins. The Priest joins his thumb and third finger, and erects and joins the other three and is thus supposed to symbolize the procession of the Holy Ghost from the Father alone, and, according to others, to form the sacred letters I H C by the position of his fingers *J M Neale*, *Eastern Church*, i 362, note

When the benediction is pronounced officially by a priest or clergyman, he usually stands with hands uplifted, and the congregation receive it with bowed heads. Illustrations of ancient benedictions are afforded by Gen xiv 60 (a nuptial blessing), Gen xxvii 27-29 (a death bed blessing), Num vi 24-27 (a priestly blessing). The apostolic benediction is that proceeding from the pope, and is either given personally, as at Rome, or by delegation in other parts of the world. See  *blessing* (b) The rite of instituting an abbot or an abess, and of receiving the profession of a nun or of a religious knight

The action of the archbishops was excluded and the abbots elect sought confirmation, if not *benediction* also at Rome *Stubbs*, *Const Hist*, § 710

(c) An additional ceremony performed by a priest after the regular celebration of matrimony called the *nuptial benediction* (d) The ceremony by which things are set aside for sacred uses, as a church or vestments, bells, etc., or things for ordinary use are hallowed, as houses, etc — 3. The advantage conferred by blessing or the invocation of blessings

Prosperity is the blessing of the Old Testament, adversity is the blessing of the New, which carried the greater *benediction*, and the clearer revelation of God's favour *Bacon*, *Of Adversity*

Over and above this [sense for light and shade] we have received yet one more gift, something not quite necessary a *benediction*, as it were, in our scene for and enjoyment of colour *O N Road*, *Modern Chromatics*, p. 304

**Benediction of the Blessed Sacrament**, one of the more common religious services of the Roman Catholic Church, in which, after the solemn exposition, incensing, and adoration of the eucharist, which is enclosed in a monstrance and placed under a canopy on the altar, the officiating priest, taking the monstrance in his hands, makes the sign of the cross with it in blessing over the kneeling faithful — The apostolic benediction, a benediction in the words of 2 Cor xiii 14

**benedictional, benedictionale** (ben-ē-dik'-shon-al, ben-ē-dik'-sho-nāl), n [ML *benedictionalis* (see *liber*, book), < LL *benedictio(n)* see *benediction*] In the *Rom Cath Ch*, a book containing a collection of benedictions or blessings used in its religious services

Psalters, books of Gospels, *Benedictionals*, Canons, and other treatises relating to the discipline and ceremonial of the Church *Edinburgh Rev*, CLXIII 53

The Sarum, like the Anglo Saxon *Benedictional*, contained the forms for blessing the people, by the bishop, at high mass *Roos*, "Church of our Fathers," III ii 213

**benedictionary** (ben-ē-dik'shon-ā-ri), n [ML as if *benedictionarium*, < LL *benedictio(n)* see *benediction*] A collection of benedictions or blessings, a benedictional

The benedictionary of Bishop Athelwood *Rp Still*

**benedictive** (ben-ē-dik'tiv), a [LL *benedictus* (see *benedict*) + -ive] Tending to bless, giving a blessing

His paternal prayers and *benedictive* computations *Rp Gauden* *Mem of Rp Brownigg*, p. 201

**benedictory** (ben-ē-dik'tū-ri), a [LL as if *benedictorius*, < *benedictus* see *benedict*] Blessing, expressing a benediction or wishes for good as, "a *benedictory* prayer," *Thackeray*

**Benedictus** (ben-ē-dik'tus), n [LL, blessed see *benedict*] 1. The short canticle or hymn, also distinctively called the *Benedictus qui venit*, beginning in Latin "Benedictus qui venit in nomine Domini," and in English "Blessed is He that cometh in the name of the Lord," preceded and followed by "Hosanna in Excelsis," that is, "Hosanna in the highest," which is usually appended in the Roman Catholic mass to the Sanctus, from Psalm cxviii 26, Luke xix 38, etc. The *Benedictus qui venit* was retained in the Prayer Book of 1549 and is sung in some Anglican churches at choral or solemn celebrations of the holy communion, just before the prayer of consecration

2. A musical setting of this canticle, forming a separate movement in a mass — 3. The canticle or hymn beginning in Latin "Benedictus Dominus Deus Israel," and in English "Blessed be the Lord God of Israel," the song of Zacharias, Luke i 68-71. In the English Prayer Book it is the canticle following the second lesson with the Jubilate as its alternate. In the American Prayer Book only the first four verses are given in alterations made in 1880 direct the use of the whole canticle on Sundays in Advent, but permit the omission at other times of the portion following the fourth verse

4. A musical setting of this canticle

**benedight** (ben-ē-dit), a [ME *bendyght*, *benedight*, < LL *benedictus* see *benedict*] Blessed

And soul more white  
Never through martyrdom of fire was led  
To its repose, nor can in books be read  
The legend of a life more *benedight*  
*Longfellow*, *The Cross of Snow*

**bene discessit** (bē-nē-di-ses'it) [L, he has departed honourably] In English universities, a permission by the master and fellows of a college to a student to leave that college and enter another

At Long being about to remove from Trinity to Emmanuel by *bene discessit*, was desirous of taking my rooms *Alma Mater*, i 167

**bene exeat** (bē-nē-ek'sē-at) [L, let him depart honourably] A certificate of good character given by a bishop to one of his clergy removing to another diocese as, he brought a *bene exeat* from his last bishop

**benefaction** (ben-ē-fak'shon), n [LL *benefactio(n)*, < *benefactus*, pp of *benefacere*, in class L, always written as two words, *bene facere*, do good to, benefit *bene*, well, *facere*, do (cf *benefit*)] 1. The act of conferring a benefit, a doing of good, beneficence

Worshipping God and the Lamb in the temple God, for his *benefaction* in creating all things, and the Lamb, for his *benefaction* in redeeming us with his blood *Newton*

2. A benefit conferred, especially, a charitable donation

A man of true generosity will study in what manner to render his *benefaction* most advantageous *Melmoth*, tr of *Pliny*, vii 18

=Syn. 1 Kindness 2 Gift, contribution, alms, charity **benefactor** (ben-ē-fak'tor), n [LL *benefactor*, < *benefacere*, do good to see *benefaction*] 1. Literally, a well-doer, one who does good [Rare]

*Benefactors?* Well, what *benefactors* are they? are they not malefactors? *Shak M for M*, ii 1

2. One who confers a benefit, a kindly helper as, "the great *benefactor* of mankind," *Milton*, *P R*, iii 82

It is the true *benefactor* and alone worthy of Honor who brings comfort where before was wretchedness, who dries the tear of sorrow *Sumner*, *True Grandeur of Nations*

3. One who makes a benefaction to or endows a charitable or other institution, one who makes a bequest

**benefactress** (ben-ē-fak'tres), n [ML *benefactor* + -ess] A female benefactor

**benefic** (bē-nēf'ik), a and n [Formerly *benefique*, < L *beneficus*, < *bene*, well, + *facere*, do] 1. a. 1 Beneficent [Rare]

He being equally near to his whole Creation of Man kind, and of free power to turn his *benefice* and fatherly regard to what Region or Kingdom he pleases, hath yet ever had this land under the special indulgent eye of his providence.

Milton, *Def of Humb Remonst*

## 2 In *astrol*, of good or favorable influence

The kind and truly *benefic* Encolons

B. Jonson, *Cynthia's Revls*, v. 3

## II. n In *astrol*, a favorable planet, Jupiter or Venus

**benefice** (ben'-fī-s), n. [*< ME benefice, benefice, < OF benefice, F bénéfice, < LL beneficium, estate granted, L beneficium, a favor, kindness, < beneficus, kind, liberal see benefice*] 1 In *feudal law*, originally, a fee or an estate in lands granted for life only, and held *ex mero beneficio* (on the mere good pleasure) of the donor. Such estates afterward becoming hereditary, the word *feud* was used for grants to individuals and *benefice* became restricted to church livings.

The *Benefit* lun, or *Benefice*, an assignment of land by a conquering Teutonic king as the reward or price of military service, is allowed on all sides to have had much to do with this great change (from allodial to feudal) in the legal point of view. *Maury, Early Law and Custom*, p. 346.

The kings gave their leading chiefs portions of conquered land or of the royal domains under the name of *benefices*. *Lacey, Europ. Morals*, II 286.

2 An ecclesiastical living, a church office endowed with a revenue for its proper fulfillment, the revenue itself. The following terms of canon law are frequently found associated with this word, which is of historical importance. A *benefice* involving no other obligation than service in the public offices of the church is *simple*. If the cure of souls is attached to it, *double*. If with a certain rank attached, *dignitary* or *major*, the two former without rank, *minor*. Thus, a *chantry* was a simple *benefice*, a *prebend* gives the right to only a part of the income of a canonry attached to a collegiate or cathedral church while the *benefice* is perpetual and has a charge, though there are some (called *manual* from their being in the hands of the one conferring the office) revocable. The *benefice* is said to be *regular* if held by one qualified to fulfill the duties of the office, *secular* if held by a layman and *in commendam* when in the charge of one commended by the proper authorities until one duly qualified to fulfill its duties is appointed. In the last named case the discharge of the office is provided for at the expense of the holder. (See *abbé*.) A *benefice* is received by *election*, for example, by a chapter, or from a *patron*, who is properly said to *present* to it, or is *conferred* by the proper ecclesiastical superior, these nominations, in the Roman Catholic Church, regularly need *confirmation* from the pope. His action may cause a *benefice* to be *renewed* or *affected* (which see), or the collation is made *alternatively*, that is to the pope and regular patron or superior according to the months in which the *benefice* falls vacant, by definite system.

But this *benefice* was his overcast courtesy,  
For he hadde gotten him yet no *benefice*.

Chaucer, *Gen. Prolog* to C. I, l. 291.

The estates of a bishop or abbot came now to be looked on as a *benefice*, held personally of the king. *F. A. Freeman, Norm. Conq.*, V 87.

One priest, being little learned, would hold ten or twelve *benefices*, and reside on none.

R. W. Dixon, *Hist. Church of Eng.*, I

## 3† Benefit

Verily, this thyng by the *benefice* of philosophie was noted in hym that he stode in drede of no man lying.

Udall in of Erasmus's *Apophthegms*, p. 70.

**Bénéfice de discussion**, in *French law*, the legal right of a debtor who is secondarily liable to demand that the creditor should be required first to reach and compel application of the property of the principal debtor before discussing his property.

**beneficed** (ben'-fī-d), a [*< benefice + -ed*] Possessed of a *benefice* or church prebend.

All manner persons of holy church *beneficed* in the realm of France.

Hall, *Hen. V*, an. 8.

My father sent me thither to one Mr. George Bradshaw (nowon livings) yet the son of an excellent father, *beneficed* in Surrey.

Evelyn, *Diary*, May 10, 1687.

*Beneficed* men instead of residing were found lying at the court in lords' houses, they took all from the parishioners, and did nothing for them.

R. W. Dixon, *Hist. Church of Eng.*, I

**beneficeless** (ben'-fī-s), a [*< benefice + -less*] Having no *benefice* as, "beneficeless precisians," *Sheldon*, *Miracles*, p. 190.

**beneficence** (bē-nēf'-i-sens), n. [*< L. beneficentia, < beneficus (t-), beneficent see beneficent*] 1 The practice of doing good, active goodness, kindness, or charity.

To spread abundance in the land, he [Stuyvesant] obliged the bakers to give thirty loaves to the dozen — a golden rule which remains a monument of his *beneficence*.

Irving, *Knickerbocker*, p. 408.

True *beneficence* is that which helps a man to do the work which he is most fitted for, not that which keeps and encourages him in idleness.

K. Clifford, *Lectures*, II 202.

2 A benefaction, a beneficent act or gift. = *Syn. Benefaction, Beneficence, Bounty, Liberality, Generosity, Munificence, Charity, Benefolence*, literally well wishing, is expressive of the disposition to do good, hence it easily came to be applied to charitable gifts. *Beneficence* literally well doing, is the outcome and visible expression of benevolence. It is a strong though general word for active and abundant helpfulness to those

who are in need. *Benevolence* may exist without the means or opportunity for *beneficence*, but *beneficence* always presupposes *benevolence*. *Bounty* is expressive of kind feeling, but more expressive of abundant giving. *Liberality* is giving which is large in proportion to the means of the giver. *Generosity* adds to the notion of liberality that of largeness or nobleness of spirit in connection with the gift. *Munificence* is giving on a large scale, not restricting itself to necessary things, but giving lavishly. It is the one of these words most likely to be applied to ostentatious or self-seeking liberality, but not necessarily so. *Charity*, while having the best original meaning, has come to be a general word, as to gifts, it is what is bestowed upon the poor or needy, but not always with warm or kindly feelings as, official charity.

With a bow to Hepzibah, and a degree of paternal *beneficence* in his parting nod to Phoebe, the Judge left the shop, and went smiling along the street.

Hawthorne, *Seven Gables*, ix.

Few men have used the influence of a grand seigneur with such enlightened *beneficence*, with such lasting results on human culture and civilization, with such genuine simplicity and cordial loyalty [as Mæcenas].

Pnyce *Brit.*, XV 196.

Deserted at his utmost need  
By those his former bounty fed

Dryden, *Alexander's Feast*, at 4.

Over and beside

Signior Baptista's liberality,

I'll mend it with a largesse.

Shak., *T. of the S.*, I 2.

With disinterested *generosity*, [Byron] resolved to devote his fortune, his pen, and his sword to the [Greek] cause.

Godwin's *Biog. Cyc.*

Such were his temperance and moderation, such the excellence of his breeding, the purity of his life, his *liberality* and *munificence*, and such the sweetness of his demeanor, that no one thing seemed wanting in him which belongs to a true and perfect prince.

Quoted by Prescott, in *Peru* and *Isa.*, I 2.

*Charity* finds an extended scope for action only where there exists a large class of men at once independent and impoverished.

Lacey, *Europ. Morals*, II 78.

**beneficency** (bē-nēf'-i-sen-si), n. The quality of being beneficent.

**beneficent** (bē-nēf'-i-sent), a [*< L. \*beneficent(-), compar. beneficentia*, assumed from the noun *beneficentia*, but the *L. adj.* is *beneficus* see *benefic* and *beneficence*] Doing or effecting good; performing acts of kindness and charity, marked by or resulting from good will.

The *beneficent* truths of Christianity.

Prescott.

She longed for work which would be directly *beneficent*, like the sunshine and the rain.

George Eliot, *Middlemarch*, II 66.

The worship of the *beneficent* powers of nature so pervades Teutonic and Scandinavian religion, that it may almost be said to constitute that religion.

Faith of the World, p. 232.

= *Syn. Beneficent, Beneficial, bountiful, bounteous, liberal, munificent, generous* kind. *Beneficent* always implies a kind and worthy purpose back of that to which the adjective applies, *beneficial* does not.

Power of any kind readily appears in the manners, and *beneficent* power gives a majesty which cannot be concealed or resisted.

Emerson, *Eng. Traits*, p. 187.

That such a touch can with his very bulk

Take up the rays of the *beneficent* sun.

Shak., *Hen. VIII*, I 1.

Iodide of potassium has been tried in large doses [in cholera], and in some cases appears to have been *beneficial*.

Quain, *Med. Dict.*, p. 263.

**beneficential** (bē-nēf'-i-sen-shal), a [*< L. beneficentia* (see *beneficence*) + -al] Of or pertaining to *beneficence*, concerned with what is most beneficial to mankind. *N. E. D.*

**beneficently** (bē-nēf'-i-sent-li), adv. In a *beneficent* manner.

**beneficia**, n. Plural of *beneficium*.

**beneficial** (ben'-ē-fī-sh'al), a and n [*< LL. beneficialis, < L. beneficium, a benefit see benefice*] 1. a 1 Contributing to a valuable end, conferring benefit, advantageous, profitable, useful, helpful.

The war which would have been most *beneficial* to us.

Swift.

That which is *beneficial* to the community as a whole, it will become the private interest of some part of the community to accomplish. *H. Spencer, Social Statics*, p. 443.

2 Having or conferring the right to the use or benefit, as of property, pertaining or entitled to the usufruct as, a *beneficial* owner (which see, below); a *beneficial* interest in an estate — 3† Pertaining to or having a *benefice*, *beneficed*.

An engagement was tendered to all civil officers and *beneficial* clergy.

Hallam.

4† Kind, generous as, a "beneficial foe," *B. Jonson* — **Beneficial owner**, one who, though not having apparent legal title, is in equity entitled to enjoy the advantage of ownership = *Syn. 1 Beneficent, Beneficial* (see *beneficent*), good, salutary.

II.† n A *benefice*, a church living.

For that the ground works is, and end of all,  
How to obtain a *Beneficial*.

Spenser, *Mother Hub Tale*, I 436.

[A license for the sake of the rhyme, *benefice* being also used several times in the same passage of the poem.]

**beneficially** (ben'-ē-fī-sh'al-i), adv. 1† Liberally, bountifully, with open hand. *Cotgrave* — 2 In a *beneficial* manner, advantageously, profitably, helpfully.

**beneficialness** (ben'-ē-fī-sh'al-nes), n. [*< beneficial + -ness*] 1† *Beneficence* — 2 The quality of being *beneficial*, usefulness, profitable-ness.

Usefulness and *beneficialness*.

Sir M. Hale, *Orig. of Mankind*, p. 5.

For the eternal and inevitable law in this matter is, that the *beneficialness* of the inequality depends, first, on the methods by which it was accomplished.

Ruskin, *Unto this Last*, ii.

**beneficiary** (ben'-ē-fī-sh'i-ā-rī), a and n. [*< L. beneficarius, < beneficium see benefice*] 1. a 1 Arising from feudal tenure, feudatory, holding under a feudal or other superior, subordinate as, "beneficiary services," *Spelman*, *Feuds and Tenures*, xxv, "a feudatory or beneficiary king," *Bacon* — 2 Connected with the receipt of benefits, profits, or advantages, freely bestowed as, *beneficiary* gifts or privileges.

There is no reason whatever to suppose that *Beneficiary* grants and commendations arose suddenly in the world at the disruption of the Roman Empire.

Massey, *Early Hist. of Insts.*, p. 168.

II. n, pl *beneficiaries* (ben'-ē-fī-sh'i-ā-rī-z) 1. One who holds a *benefice*.

The *beneficiary* is obliged to serve the parish church in his own proper person.

Ayliffe, *Parergon*, p. 112.

2 In *feudal law*, a feudatory or vassal — 3 One who is in the receipt of benefits, profits, or advantages, one who receives something as a free gift. Specifically (a) In American colleges, a student supported from a fund or by a religious or educational society. (b) One in receipt of the profits arising from an estate held in trust, one for whose benefit a trust exists.

The fathers and the children, the benefactors and the *beneficiary*, shall bind each other in the eternal in closures and circlings of immortality.

Jer. Taylor, *Works*, II xlii.

**beneficiate** (ben'-ē-fī-sh'i-āt), r t, pret and pp *beneficiated*, ppr *beneficiating* [*< NL. \*beneficiatus*, pp of *beneficare*, after Sp *beneficere*, benefit, improve, cultivate the ground, work and improve mines, < L. *beneficium* (> Sp *beneficio*), benefit, improvement (in Sp of ground, mines, etc.)] 1 To work and improve, as a mine, turn to good account, utilize — 2 To reduce (ores); treat metallurgically. Also called *benefit*. [Little used except by writers on Mexican mining and metallurgy.]

There are a great number of mines located and owned by natives, some of whom have arrangements, and others not even those, to *beneficiate* their minerals extracted.

Quoted in *Hamilton's Mex. Handbook*, p. 230.

**beneficiation** (ben'-ē-fī-sh'i-ā-shon), n. [*< beneficiate + -ion*] The reduction or metallurgical treatment of the metalliferous ores.

**beneficence, beneficent**. Erroneous forms of *beneficence, beneficent*.

**beneficentest** (ben'-ē-fī-sh'us), a [*< L. beneficentus*, benefit (see *benefice*), + -ous] Beneficent.

**beneficium** (ben'-ē-fī-sh'i-um), n, pl *beneficia* (-i) [*< LL. L. see benefice*] 1 A right or privilege, a term more especially of the civil law as, *beneficium abstinentiæ*, that is, right of abstaining, the power of an heir to abstain from accepting the inheritance — 2 In *feudal law*, a *benefice*.

The *beneficium* originated partly in gifts of land made by the kings out of their own estates to their own kinsmen and servants, with a special undertaking to be faithful, partly in the surrender by landowners of their estates to churches or powerful men, to be received back again and held by them as tenants for rent or service. By the latter arrangement the weaker man obtained the protection of the stronger, and he who felt himself insecure placed his title under the defence of the church.

Stubbs, *Const. Hist.*, I 275.

**benefit** (ben'-ē-fīt), n. [Early mod. E. also *benefit*, *benyfit*, etc. (also *benefact*, after L.), < ME *benefet*, *benfiet*, *benfet*, *benfait*, *benfeyte*, etc., < AF. *benfet*, *benfet*, OF *benfist*, F. *benfist* = It *benefatto*, < LL. *benefactum*, a kindness, benefit, neut. of *benefactus*, pp of *benefacere*, do good to see *benefaction*. The same terminal element occurs in *counterfeit*, *forfeit*, and *surfeit*.] 1† A thing well done, a good deed — 2 An act of kindness, a favor conferred; good done to a person.

Bless the Lord, O my soul, and forget not all his *benefits*.

Ps. ciii 2.

3 Advantage; profit; concretely, anything that is for the good or advantage of a person.

or thing, a particular kind of good receivable or received.

Men have no right to what is not for their benefit.

The benefits of affection are immense.  
Emerson, Society and Solitude

Certain benefits arise [to herbivorous animals] from living together.  
H. Spencer, Prin of Psychol, § 503

4† Bestowal, as of property, office, etc., out of good will, grace, or favor, liberality, generosity.

Either accept the title thou usurp'st,  
Of benefit proceeding from our king,  
And not of any challenge of desert,  
Or we will plague thee with incessant wars.

Shak, 1 Hen VI, v 4

5 A performance at a theater or other place of public entertainment, the proceeds of which go to one or more of the actors, some indigent or deserving person, some charitable institution, or the like. In Great Britain also called a *benefice*.—6 A natural advantage, endowment, accomplishment. [Rare]

Look you flap and wear strange suits, disable [under value] all the benefits of your own country.

Shak, As you Like it, iv 1

When these so noble benefits shall prove  
Not well dispos'd, the mind growing more corrupt,  
They turn to vicious forms.

Shak, Hen VIII, i 2

**Benefit of clergy**, in law. See *clergy*.—**Benefit of discussion**. See *discussion*.—**Benefit of inventory**. See *inventory*.—**Benefit play**, a play acted for some one's benefit or advantage.—**Benefit society**, a friendly society. See *fraternity*.—**Benefit ticket**, a winning ticket at a lottery.—**By the benefit of**, by the kindness or favor of, by the help of. = *Syn.* 2 and 3. *Advantage*, *Benefit*, etc. (see *advantage*), service, gain, good, avail, use.

**benefit** (ben'ē-fit), *v* [*< benefit, n.*] *I. trans* 1 To do good to, be of service to, advantage as, exorcise benefits health; trade benefits a nation.

What course I mean to hold  
Shall nothing benefit your knowledge.

Shak, W 1, iv 3

2 Same as *beneficiate*, 2.

These men [silver] on account of the scarcity of water cannot be benefited in nature.  
U S Cons Rep, No lxvii (1886), p 519

**II. intrans** To gain advantage, make improvement as, he has benefited by good advice.

To tell you what I have benefited herein.  
Milton, Education

Each, therefore, benefits egoistically by such altruism as aids in raising the average intelligence.  
H. Spencer, Data of Ethics, § 78

**benegrot** (bē-nē-grō), *v t* [*< be-1 + negro*] 1 To render dark, blacken.

The sun shall be benegrot in darkness.  
Hewitt, Sermons, p 79

2 To people with negroes. *Sir T Browne benemptt.* Obsolete preterit and past participle of *became*.

**beneplacit**, *a* and *n* [*< LL beneplacitus*, pleasing, acceptable, pp of *beneplacere*, please, *< bene*, well, + *placere*, please. see *please*] *I. a* Well pleased, satisfied.

God's *Beneplacit* will, commonly still'd his will of good pleasure, is that whereby he decrees, effects or permits all events & effects.  
Gale, Works, III 18 (N E D)

**II. n** [*< LL beneplacitum*, good pleasure, will, decree, neut of *beneplacitus*, pleasing, acceptable. see *I* Cf *placitum*, pleasure, what is decreed, neut of *placitus*, pp of *placere*, please.] Good pleasure, will, choice. *Sir T Browne bene placito* (bā'ne plu'chi-tō) [It *beni*, *< L bene* (see *blue*), *placito*, *< L placitum* see *beneplacit*] In music, at pleasure.

**beneplacituret**, *n* [*< beneplacit + -ure*] Same as *beneplacit*.

Hath he by his holy penmen told us, that either of the other ways was more suitable to his *beneplacituret*?  
Glennville, Preexistence of Souls, iv

**benet** (bē-net'), *v t* [*< be-1 + net*] To catch in a net, ensnare.

Being thus benetted round with villains.  
Shak, Hamlet, v 2

**benet** (ben'et), *n* [*< ME benet*, *< OF benet*, mod. F *beni*, *< LL benedictus*, blessed. see *benedict*] In the *Rom Cath Ch*, an exorcist, the third of the four lesser orders.

**benevolence** (bē-nev'ō-len-s), *n* [*< ME benevolence*, *< OF benevolence* (vernacularly *benevolence*, *benevolence*, mod F *benevolence*, *< L benevolens*, *< benevolens* (t-), well-wishing; see *benevolent*] 1 The disposition to do good, the love of mankind, accompanied with a desire to promote their happiness; good will, kindness, charitableness.

The man whom benevolence warms  
Is an angel who lives but to bless.

Bloomfield, Banks of Wye

Of another saint it is recorded that his benevolence was such that he was never known to be hard or inhuman to any one except his relations. *Lecky, Europ Morals*, II 144

2 An act of kindness, good done, charity given.

The Courtier needs must recompensed be  
With a Benevolence.

Spenser, Mother Hub Fale, I 516

That which we distribute to the poor, St Paul call it a blessing or a benevolence.  
Outred, tr of Cope on Proverbs, fol 151 b

3 In England, an arbitrary contribution or tax illegally exacted in the guise of a gratuity to the sovereign, from the time of Edward IV, and forbidden by act of Parliament under William and Mary sometimes used of similar exactions elsewhere.

The same year [1473] Edward began to collect the contributions which were so long and painfully familiar under the inappropriate name of *Benevolence*, a method of extortion worse than even the forced loans and black charters of Richard II.  
Stubbs, Const Hist, § 682

**Love of benevolence**, in *New England theol*, that affection or propensity of the heart to any being which causes it to incline to its well being, or disposes it to desire and take pleasure in its happiness. distinguished from the love of complacency, or the disposition to take delight in a person for his moral excellence. = *Syn* 1 *Bonum tu*, *Charity*, etc. (see *benevolence*), in equity, humanity.

**benevolency** (bē-nev'ō-len-si), *n* The quality of being benevolent, benevolence.

**benevolent** (bē-nev'ō-lent), *a* [*< late ME benevolent*, *< OF benevolent*, *< L benevolens* (usually *benevolus*), well-wishing, *< bene*, well, + *volens*, pp of *velle*, wish, = *E will*] 1 Having or manifesting a desire to do good, possessing or characterized by love toward mankind, and a desire to promote their prosperity and happiness, kind as, a benevolent disposition or action.

Beloved old man! benevolent as wise.  
Pope, Odyssey, III 450

The benevolent affections are independent springs of action equally with the self regarding affections.  
Fowler, Shaftesbury and Hutcheson, p 77

2 Intended for the conferring of benefits, as distinguished from the making of profit as, a benevolent enterprise, a benevolent institution. *Syn* Kind hearted, humane, charitable, generous. **benevolently** (bē-nev'ō-lent-li), *adv* In a benevolent manner, with good will, kindly. **benevolence** (bē-nev'ō-lent-nēs), *n* Benevolence. [Rare]

**benevolous** (bē-nev'ō-lus), *a* [*< L benevolus*, well-wishing. see *benevolent*] Kind, benevolent.

A benevolous inclination is implanted into the very frame and temper of our church's constitution.  
T Fuller, Mod of Church of Eng, p 509

**beng** (beng), *n* Same as *bhang*.

**bengal** (ben-gāl'), *n* [From the province of Bengal, Hind and Beng *Bangāl* said to be named from a city called *Bāngālā*, in Skt, *Banga*] 1 A thin stuff made of silk and hair, used for women's apparel formerly made in Bengal.—2 An imitation of striped muslin. Also called *Bengal stripe*.

**Bengalee**, *a*, and *n* See *Bengali*.

**Bengalese** (ben-ga-lēs' or -lōr'), *a* and *n* [*< Bengāl + -ese*] 1 *a* Of or pertaining to Bengal, a province of British India, and also a lieutenant-governorship comprising several other provinces.

**II. n** *any* and *pl* A native or natives of Bengal, a Bengali or the Bengalis.

**Bengal grass**, *light*, *quince*, *root*, etc. See the nouns.

**Bengali**, **Bengalee** (ben-gā'lō or -gā'lō), *a* and *n* [*< Hind and Beng Bangāl*] 1 *a* Of or pertaining to Bengal, its inhabitants, or their language; Bengalese.

**II. n** 1 A native or an inhabitant of Bengal, a Bengalese.

The wretched Bengalis fled in shoals across the Ganges.  
J T Wheeler, Short Hist India, p 267

2 The language of the Bengalis.

**benic** (ben'ik), *a*. [*< ben<sup>5</sup> + -ic*] Obtained from oil of ben. as, *benic acid*.

**Beni Carlos** (bā'ni kar'lōs), *n* [Formerly *benicarlo*, *benicarlo*, *< Benicarlo*, a seaport in the province of Castellon, Spain] A red wine of dark color and considerable strength, made on the shores of the Mediterranean, in eastern Spain. Much of it is exported to France, where it is mixed with lighter wine for table use.

**benight** (be-nit'), *v t* [*< be-1 + night*] 1 To overtake with night. [Rare in this sense, except in the past participle.]

Some virgin, sure,  
Benighted in these woods.  
Milton, Comus, l 150.

2 To involve in darkness, as with the shades of night, shroud in gloom, overshadow; eclipse, figuratively, to involve in moral darkness or ignorance.

And let ourselves be night on our happiest day.  
Donne, The Expiration

Her visage was benighted with a taffeta mask, to fray away the naughty wind from her face.

Middleton, Father Hubbard's Tales

But oh! alas! what sudden cloud is spread  
About this glorious king's eclipsed head?  
It all his fame benights.  
Covley, Davids, II

Shall we to men benighted

The lamp of life deny?

Rp. Ober Missionary Hymn

**benighten** (bē-nit'n), *v t* [*< benight + -en*, after *enlighten*, etc.] To benight. [Rare]

**benighter** (bē-nit'tēr), *n* [*< benight + -er*] One who benights or keeps others in darkness.

**benightment** (bē-nit'mēt), *n* [*< benight + -ment*] The state or condition of being benighted.

**benign** (bē-nin'), *a* [*< ME benigne*, *< OF benigne*, *benin*, *F. bénin* = Sp *Pg It benigno*, *< L benignus*, kind, *< benus*, old form of *bonus*, good, + *-genus*, born, *Cf gignere*, OL *gignere*, beget. see *-genous*, etc. Cf *malign*] 1 Of a kind disposition, gracious, kind, benignant, favorable.

Thou hast fulfill'd

Thy words, Creator! bounteous and benign,  
Giver of all things fair!

Milton, P L, viii 492

2 Proceeding from or expressive of gentleness, kindness, or benignity.

To whom thus Michael, with regard benign.  
Milton, P L, xi 334

What did the benign lips seem to say?  
Hawthorne, Great Stone Face

3 Favorable, propitious as, benign planets.

Godlike exercise

Of influence benign on plants pale

Keats, Hyperion, I

4 Gentle, mild, salubrious applied to weather, etc.—5 Mild, not severe, not violent, not malignant used especially in medicine as, a benign medicine, a benign disease. = *Syn* *Gracious*, etc. See *benignant*.

**benignancy** (bē-nig'nān-si), *n* [*< benignant* see *-ancy*] Benignant quality or manner.

**benignant** (bē-nig'nānt), *a* [In sense like *benign*, in form *< LL benignant* (t-), pp of *benignari*, rejoice, ML *benignari*, appease, *< L benignus*, benign, kind. see *benign* Cf *malignant*, *malign*] 1 Kind, gracious, favorable as, a benignant sovereign.

And thank benignant nature most for thee.  
Lowell, Cathedral

2 Exerting a good, kindly, or softening influence, salutary, beneficial as, the benignant influences of Christianity on the mind.—3 In med, not malignant, not dangerous said of diseases. = *Syn* 1 *Benignant*, *Gracious*, *Benign*, *Kind*, *Good natured*. *Benignant* and *gracious* are generally applied to superiors, and imply especially a certain manner of kindness or favor. *Benignant* is more tender or gentle, *gracious* is more civil or condescending. Both are winning. *Benign* has largely given up to *benignant* the associations with activity of manner, and is applied especially to looks and influences as, a benign smile. And often implies some superiority of circumstances on the part of the person acting. Thus we do not speak of a servant as being kind to his master unless the latter is ill or otherwise made dependent on his servant for aid. A good natured person is one who is not only willing to oblige, but will put up with a good deal of annoyance. And implies disinclination to be evoked, good natured does not, but often implies a weakness for indiscriminate giving to those who solicit help or favors.

Stern lawgiver! yet thou dost wear

The Godhead's most benignant grace,

Nor know we anything so fair

As is the smile upon thy face.

Wordsworth, Ode to Duty

She, having the truth of honour in her, hath made him that *gracious* denial which he is most glad to receive.

Shak, M for M, III 1

There she lost a noble and renowned brother, in his love toward her ever most kind and natural.

Shak, M for M, III 1

An entertainment throughout with which civility body was pleased, and the good natured faith seemed to be moved with a delight no less hearty than that of the boys themselves.

Hoult, Venetian Life, xiii

**benignantly** (bē-nig'nānt-li), *adv* In a benignant manner, with kindly or gracious manner or intent.

**benignity** (bē-nig'nā-ti), *n*, *pl benignities* (t-iz) [*< L benignitas* (t-), *< benignus*, benign. see *benign*] 1 The state or quality of being benign, goodness of disposition, kindness of nature, graciousness, beneficence.

The benignity of Providence is nowhere more clearly to be seen than in its compensations.

Lowell, Study Windows, p 349



**2. Mildness, want of severity.**

Like the mildness, the serenity, the continuing benignity of a summer's day *D Webster, Adams and Jefferson*

**3 A benign or beneficent deed, a kindness**

**benignly** (be-nin'li), *adv* In a benign manner, favorably, kindly, graciously

**benimt**, *v t* [*< ME benimen, benimen, < AS beniman = OS beniman = OFries binima = D benemen = OHG bineman, MHG benemen, (i) benemmen = Goth. binuman, take away, < be- + niman, take see be-1 and nim, and cf pp and deriv verb benum, benumb*] To take away, deprive

All togther he is benome  
The power both of hande and fote  
*Gower, Conf Amant, III 2*

*benimeth* the man from God  
*Chaucer, Parson's Tale*

**benincasa** (ben-in-kā'sā), *n* [*NI*, named after Giuseppe Benincasa, an early patron of hot-air, and founder of the garden at Pisa] The white gourd-melon, *Benincasa hispida*, resembling the pumpkin, but covered with a waxy pulverulent coat. It is very generally cultivated in tropical countries

**benish** (be-nōsh'), *n* [*Ar benish*] A kind of pelisse worn by Arabs

A benesh, or benish, which is a robe of cloth, with long sleeves *F H Lane, Modern Egyptians, I 34*

**benison** (ben'is-un), *n* [*< ME benisson, beneson, beneson, benisson, < OF beneson, beneson, beneson, < LL benedictio(n)-, a blessing see benediction, and cf muldictio, malison*] Blessing, benediction [*Chiefly in poetry*]

God's benison go with you *Shak, Muchbeth, II 4*  
More precious than the benison of friends  
*Talfourd, Ion, I 2*

**Ben-Israel** (ben'iz'rū-el), *n* An Abyssinian pygmy antelope of the genus *Neotragus*

**benitier** (F pion bē-nē'tia), *n* [*F, < ML benedictarium, holy-water font, < LL benedictus, blessed see benedict*] A font or vase for holy water, placed in a niche in the chief porch or entrance of a Roman Catholic church, or, commonly, against one of the interior pillars close to the door, into which the members of the congregation dip the fingers of the right hand, blessing themselves by making the sign of the cross. Also called *aspergillum, stoup*, and *holy-water font* (which see, under *font*)



Benitier — Villeneuve le Roi, France  
17th century (From Viollet le Duc's  
Dictionnaire d'Architecture)

**benjamin** (ben'-ja-min), *n* [*Appar from the proper name Benjamin*] A kind of top coat or overcoat formerly worn by men

His telegraph proceeded to peel, and emerge from his four beniamins like a butterfly from its chrysalis  
*Pracock, McClintock, xxi*

**benjamin** (ben'-ja-min), *n* [= *G benjamin*, a corruption of *benjoim*, an earlier form of *benzoin*, *q v*] 1 Gum benjamin. See *benzoin*. — 2 An essence made from benzoin

Pure benjamin, the only spirit that is not that ever awaked a Neapolitan nostril *B Jonson ( Cynthia's Revels, v 2*

**benjamin-bush** (ben'-ja-min-bush), *n* An aromatic shrub of North America, *Lindera benzoin*, natural order *Lauraceae*. Also called *spice-bush*

**benjamin-tree** (ben'-ja-min-trē), *n* A popular name (a) of the tree *Styrax benzoin*, of Sumatra (see *benzoin*), and (b) of *Ficus benjamina*, an East Indian tree

**benjoint** (ben'-jō-in), *n* An earlier form of *benzoin*

**benjy** (ben'ji), *n*. [*Origin obscure, perhaps from Benjy, dim of Benjamin, a proper name*] A low-crowned straw hat having a very broad brim

**ben-kit** (ben'kit), *n* A large wooden vessel with a cover to it *Thoresby. [Local, Eng.]*

**benmost** (ben'mōst), *a*. [*< ben<sup>1</sup> + -most. Cf. smost*] Innermost. See *ben<sup>1</sup>*. [*Scotch.*]

**benne, bene** (ben'e), *n*. [*Of Malay origin*] An annual plant, *Sesamum indicum*, natural order *Pedaliaceae*, a native of India, but largely cultivated in most tropical

and subtropical countries for the sake of the seeds and the oil expressed from it. The leaves are very mucilaginous, and readily impart this quality to water. The seeds have from an ancient times been classed with the most nutritious grains, and are still extensively used for food in Asia and Africa. They yield about half their weight of oil (known as benne, gingili, toul, or sesame oil), which is inodorous not readily turned rancid by exposure, and in universal use in India in cooking and anointing for soaps, etc. Large quantities of both oil and seeds are imported into France, England, and the United States, and are used chiefly in the manufacture of soap and for the adulteration of olive oil, or as a substitute for it



Benne plant (*Sesamum indicum*)

**benmet** (ben'et), *n* [*Var of bent<sup>2</sup>, ult < AS \*beonet see bent<sup>2</sup>*] A grass-stalk, an old stalk of grass [*Prov Eng*]

**benmet** (ben'et), *n* [*< ME benet, benet, in herbe benet, < OF \*herbe benete (mod F benotte = It. erba benedetta, < ML herba benedicta, i e, 'blessed herb' see herb and benedict*] The herb-bennet, or common avens, *Geum urbanum*

**bennick, binnick** (ben'ik, bin'ik), *n* [*E dial (Somerset), origin obscure*] A local English name of the minnow

**ben-nut** (ben'nūt), *n* [*< ben<sup>5</sup> + nut*] The winged seed of the horseradish-tree, *Moringa pterygosperma*, yielding oil of ben, or ben-oil. See *horseradish-tree*

**ben-oil** (ben'oil), *n* [*< ben<sup>5</sup> + oil*] The expressed oil of the ben-nut, bland and inodorous, and remarkable for remaining many years without becoming rancid. At a temperature near the freezing point it deposits its solid fats, and the remaining liquid portion is used in extracting the perfume of flowers, and by water-humks for the lubrication of delicate machinery. The true ben oil, however, is said to be derived from the seeds of *Moringa aptera* of Abyssinia and Arabia. Also called *oil of ben*

**benome**, *p a*. See *benumb*

**benomet**, *p*. See *benumb, benum*

Earlier forms of *benum*, past participle of *benum*

**benorth** (bē-nōrth'), *prep* [*< ME be (be, by) north, < AS be-norðan (= MLG benorden), < be, prep, + norðan, from the north see be-2 and north, and cf besouth, etc*] North of as, *benorth the Tweed* [*Scotch*]

**benote** (bē-nōt'), *v t* [*< be-1 + note*] To annotate or make notes upon

**benothing** (bē-nūth'ing), *v t* [*< be-1 + nothing*] To reduce to nothing, annihilate

**bensel** (ben'sel), *n* [*Also bensell, bewel, bensal, and bewsal (simulating bent + sal), < Icel benzl, bending, tension, < benda, bend see bent<sup>1</sup>*] 1 Force, violence, impetus — 2. A severe stroke or blow, properly that received from a push or shove [*Scotch and prov Eng*]

**bensel** (ben'sel), *v t* [*< bensel, n*] To beat, bang *Jamison* [*Scotch*]

**benshie** (ben'shē), *n* Same as *banshee*

**bent<sup>1</sup>** (bent'), *a* [*Pret and pp of bent<sup>1</sup>*] 1 Curved, deflected, crooked as, a bent stick. — 2†. Determined, set

The bent enemy against God and good order  
*Asham The St holm-master, p 87*

**bent<sup>1</sup>** (bent), *n*. [*Var of bent<sup>1</sup>, n, perhaps after bent<sup>1</sup>, pret and pp; but cf descent, < descend, ascent, < ascend, etc*] 1 The state of being bent, curved form or position, flexure; curvature [*Now rare*]

With reverence and lowly bent of knee  
*Greene, Menaphon's Eclogue*

Hold your rod at a bent a little  
*I Walton Complete Angler*

2† A curved part, a crook or bend — 3. Degree of flexure or curvature, tension, straining, utmost force or power an archery expression, but used figuratively of mental disposition

Her affections have their full bent  
*Shak, Much Ado, II 3*

Then let thy love be younger than thyself,  
Or thy affection cannot hold the bent  
*Shak, T N, II 4*

There are divers subtle inquiries concerning the strength required to the bending of bows, the force they have in

the discharge according to the several bents, and the strength required to be in the string of them *Sp Wilkins*

**4. Declivity; slope [Rare]**

And downward on an hill under a bente  
Ther stood the temple of Mars armpotent.  
*Chaucer, Knight's Tale, I 1122*

The free hours that we have spent,  
Together, on the brown hill a bent  
*Scott, Marmion, Int, II*

**5 Inclination, disposition; a leaning or bias of mind; propensity. as, the bent of the mind or will, the bent of a people toward an object.**

It is his [the legislator's] bent policy to comply with the common bent of mankind *Hume, Essays, Commerce*

My smiling at this observation gave her spirits to pursue the bent of her inclination *Goldsmith, The Bee, No 2*

The strong bent of nature is seen in the proportion which this topic of personal relations usurps in the conversation of society *Emerson, Love*

**6 Direction taken, turn or winding**

For souls already warp'd receive an easy bent  
*Dryden, Hind and Panther, III 399*

If your thoughts should assume so unhappy a bent, you will the more want some mild and affectionate spirit to watch over and console you *Sheridan, The Rivals, v 1*

**7 In carp**, a segment or section of a framed building, as of a long barn or warehouse —

**8 A framed portion of a wooden scaffolding or trestlework, usually put together on the ground and then raised to its place — 9. A large piece of timber — 10†. A cast, as of the eye, direction**

Who neither looks on heaven, nor on earth,  
But gives a gaze, and bent of amorous view  
On the fair Cressid *Shak, T and C, IV 5*

= *Syn 5 Bent, Propensity, Bias, Inclination, Tendency, Proneness, Disposition*, all keep more or less of their original figurativeness. *Bent* is the general and natural state of the mind as disposed toward something, a decided and fixed turning of the mind toward a particular object or mode of action. *Propensity* is less deep than *bent*, less a matter of the whole nature, and is often applied to a strong aptency toward that which is evil. *Bias* has often the same meaning as *bent*, but tends specially to denote a sort of external and continued action upon the mind as "moral influences which mislead and give a bias to all their actions," *Locke*. *Bias* is often little more than prejudice. *Inclination* is a sort of *bent*, a leaning, more or less decided, in some direction. *Tendency* is a little more than *inclination*, stronger and more permanent. *Proneness* is by derivation a downward tendency, a strong natural inclination toward that which is in some degree evil as, *prone*ness to err, to self justification to vice, but it is also used in a good sense. *Disposition* is often a matter of character, with more of choice in it than in the others, but it is used with freedom in lighter senses as, the *disposition* to work, the *disposition* of a plant to climb.

They fool me to the top of my bent  
*Shak, Hamlet, III 2*

Without the least propensity to jeer  
*Byron, Don Juan, x 42*

The bias of human nature to be slow in correspondence triumphs even over the present quickening in the general pace of things *George Eliot, Middlemarch, II 263*

It is no much your inclination to do good, that you stay not to be asked, which is an approach so high to the Deity, that human nature is not capable of a nearer *Dryden, Ded to Indian Emperor*

Everywhere the history of religion betrays a tendency to enthusiasm *Emerson, Essays, I st ser, p 256*

Actions that promote society and mutual fellowship seem reduplicative to a *prone*ness to do good to others and a ready sense of any good done by others *South*

It cannot be denied that there is now a greater disposition amongst men toward the assertion of individual liberty than existed during the feudal ages *H Spencer, Social Statics, p 187*

**bent<sup>2</sup>** (bent), *n*. [*Also dial bennet, < ME bent, < AS \*beonet (found only in comp, in local names, as in Beonettleah, > E Bentley) = OS. \*binet (not authenticated) = LG. beind (Brem. Wörterb.) = OHG binuz, binuz, MHG. binz, G. binze, a bent, rush; origin unknown*] 1. Any stiff or wiry grass, such as grows on commons or neglected ground. The name is given to many species, as *Agrostis vulgaris*, *Agropyrum junceum*, species of *Aira*, etc. In America it is applied exclusively to *Agrostis vulgaris* and *A. canina*. Also *bent grass*

**2. The culm or stalk of bent, a stalk of coarse withered grass, a dead stem of grass which has borne seed**

His spear a bent both stiff and strong  
*Dryden, Nymphidia*

**3 A place covered with grass, a field; unclosed pasture-land; a heath**

Vote beste to the bent that that bytes on erbeg  
*Aliterative Poema (ed Morris), II 532*

**Black bent, *Alpecurus agrestis* — Dog or brown bent, *Agrostis canina* — Marsh creeping, fine, or white bent, *Agrostis vulgaris* — Reed bent, *Amniophila arundinacea* — Wire bent, *Nardus stricta* — To take the bent, to take to the bent, run away [*Scotch*]**

Take the bent Mr Rashleigh Make as pair o' legs  
worth twa pair o' hands *Scott, Rob Roy, II 4*

**ben-teak** (ben'tēk), *n* A close-grained, inferior kind of teak, used in India for buildings

and other ordinary purposes It is the wood of *Lagerstræmia microcarpa*

**bent-grass** (ben't'grās), *n* Same as *bent*<sup>2</sup>, 1  
**benthal** (ben'thal), *a* [*< Gr βένθος*, the depths of the sea, + *-al*] Of or pertaining to depths of the sea of a thousand fathoms and more See extract

In his presidential address to the biological section of the British Association at Plymouth in 1877 Mr Gwyn Jeffreys suggested the use of the name "*benthal*" for depths of one thousand fathoms and more, while retaining the term "abyssal" for depths down to one thousand fathoms *P H Carpenter, in Science, IV 223*

**Benthamic** (ben-tham'ik), *a* Of or pertaining to Jeremy Bentham or to his system See *Benthamism*

The *Benthamic* standard of the greatest happiness was that which I had always been taught to apply  
*J S Mill, Autobiog, p 64*

**Benthamism** (ben'tham-izm), *n* [*< Bentham + -ism*] The political and ethical system taught by Jeremy Bentham (1748-1832), who held that the greatest happiness of the greatest number is the rational end of moral rules, and ought to be the aim of governments and individuals alike, utilitarianism (which see)

My previous education [that is before 1821-2] had been, in a certain sense, already a course of *Benthamism*  
*J S Mill, Autobiog, p 64*

Is *Benthamism* so absolutely the truth that the Pope is to be denounced because he has not yet become a convert to it?  
*J H Newman, Letters (1875), p 114*

**Benthamite** (ben'tham-it), *n* [*< Bentham + -ite*] A follower of Bentham, a believer in Benthamism, an adherent of the Benthamite philosophy

A faithful *Benthamite* traversing an age still dimmed by the mists of transcendentalism  
*M Arnold, Essays in Criticism, p 13*

**bentlack** (ben'ting), *n* [From Captain *Bentlack* (1731-75), the inventor of *Naut*, a triangular course, used as a trysail now generally superseded by the storm-staysail - *Bentlack boom*, a small boom on the foot of a square foresail - *Bentlack shrouds*, ropes extending from the weather futtock staff to the lee channels, to support the mast when the ship is rolling heavily [No longer used]

**bentliness** (ben'ti-ness), *n* The state of being bently

**benting** (ben'ting), *n* [*< bent*<sup>2</sup> + *-ing*] The act of seeking or collecting bents or bent-stalks

The pigeon never knoweth woe  
Until she doth a *benting* do  
*Hay's Proverbs*

**benting-time** (ben'ting-tim), *n* The time when pigeons feed on bents before pears are ripe as, "rare *benting-times*," *Dryden, Hind and Panther, III 1283*

**bentivi, bentiveo** (ben-tō'vō, -tō-vā'ō), *n* [Said to be Braz] A name, said to be used in Brazil, of a clamatorial passerine bird of the family *Tyrannidae*, the *Pitangus sulphuratus* of authors in general, *Tyrannus sulphuratus* (Vieillot), *Lanius sulphuratus* (Linnæus), originally described in 1760 by Brisson as *la pie-grièche jaune de Cayenne*, and hence long supposed to be a shrike

**ben trovato** (bān trō-vā'tō), [It *ben*, *< I, he*, well, *trovato* (pl *trovati*), pp of *trovare*, find, invent see *trive*] Well feigned, well invented a part of a familiar Italian saying, *Se non è vero, è ben trovato* (If it is not true, it is well imagined), sometimes introduced, in various relations, in English

Various anecdotes of him [Dante] are related by Boccaccio, Sacchetti, and others, none of them verisimilar, and some of them at least fifteen centuries old when revamped Most of them are neither *veri* nor *ben trovati*  
*Lowell, Among my Books, 2d ser, p 19*

**benty** (ben'ti), *a* [*< bent*<sup>2</sup> + *-y*] 1. Of, pertaining to, or of the nature of bent or bent-grass - 2 Covered with or abounding in bent  
**benumb**, *p a* and *v t* An earlier form of *benumb*

**benumbt, benome**<sup>1</sup>, *p a* [Early mod E, *< ME benome, benomen*, *< AS benumen*, pp of *benuman*, deprive see *benim*] Benumbed  
**benumb** (bē-num'), *v t* [Early mod E *benum, benombe, benome*, *< benumb, benum, benome*, *p a* see *benumb, p a*] 1 To make torpid, deprive of sensation as, a hand or foot *benumbed* by cold. - 2 To stupefy, render inactive

It seizes upon the vitals, and *benumbs* the senses South  
My mind revolts at the reverence for foreign authors, which stifles inquiry, restrains investigation, *benumbs* the vigor of the intellectual faculties, subdues and debases the mind  
*N Webster, in Scudder, p 230*

**benumbed** (bē-numd'), *p a* Numb or torpid, either physically or morally. as, *benumbed* limbs; *benumbed* faith

**benumbedness** (bē-numd'ness), *n* [*< benumbed*, pp of *benumb*, + *-ness*] The state of being benumbed, absence of sensation or feeling  
**benumbment** (bē-num'ment), *n* [*< benumb* + *-ment*] The act of benumbing, the state of being benumbed, torpor

**benweed** (ben'wēd), *n* [Also *bin-, bind-, bunweed*, *< ben* (uncertain) + *weed*<sup>1</sup> (*< bondwith, hndweed*)] Ragwort [Scotland and North Ireland]

**benzaldehyde** (ben-zal'dē-hīd), *n* [*< benz(ene) + aldehyde*] The oil of bitter almonds,  $C_6H_5COH$ , a colorless liquid having a pleasant odor and soluble in water It is prepared artificially on a large scale, and used in making benzoic acid as well as various pigments

**benzamide** (ben'za-mīd or -mīd), *n* [*< benz(ene) + amide*] A white crystalline substance,  $C_6H_5CO NH_2$ , which may be regarded as the amide of benzoyle

**benzene** (ben'zēn), *n* [*< benz(ene) + -ene*] 1 A hydrocarbon ( $C_6H_6$ ) formed whenever organic bodies are subjected to destructive distillation at a high temperature, and obtained commercially from coal-tar It is a clear, colorless liquid, of a peculiar ethereal, agreeable odor, used in the arts as a solvent for gums, resins, fats, etc., and as the material from which aniline and the aniline colors are derived Also called *benzol*, *benzolin*  
2 Same as *benzin* or *benzine*

**benzil** (ben'zil), *n* [*< benz(ene) + -il*] A compound ( $C_{14}H_{10}O_2$ ) obtained by the oxidation of benzoin, and also by heating bromotolylene with water at 150° C

**benzilic** (ben-zil'ik), *a* [*< benzil + -ic*] Of, pertaining to, or formed from benzil as, *benzilic acid*

**benzimide** (ben'zi-mīd or -mīd), *n* [*< benz(ene) + (a)imide*] A compound ( $C_{22}H_{18}N_2O_2$ ) formed by the action of hydrocyanic acid on hydrid of benzoyl It occurs also in the resinous residue of the rectification of the oil of bitter almonds

**benzin, benzine** (ben'zin, ben-zēn'), *n* [*< benz(ene) + -ine*, *-ine*<sup>2</sup>] A colorless limpid liquid consisting of a mixture of volatile hydrocarbons and having a specific gravity of between 62° and 65° B It is obtained by the fractional distillation of petroleum It is essentially different from benzene, being a mixture of hydrocarbons, while benzene is a single hydrocarbon of constant composition Its chief use in the arts is as a solvent for fats, resins, caoutchouc, and certain alkaloids Also improperly written *benzin*

**benzoate** (ben'zō-āt), *n* [*< benzo(u) + -ate*] A salt of benzoic acid

**benzoated** (ben'zō-ā-ted), *a* Mixed with benzoic or benzoic acid

**benzoic** (ben-zō'ik), *a* [*< benzo(u) + -ic*] Pertaining to or obtained from benzoic - **Benzoic acid**,  $C_6H_5COOH$ , a peculiar vegetable acid obtained from benzoin and other balsams by sublimation or decoction It forms light feathery needles, its taste is pungent and bitterish, and its odor slightly aromatic It is used in making incense and pastils - **Benzoic ether**, a substance obtained by distilling together 4 parts of alcohol, 2 parts of crystallized benzoic acid, and 1 part of concentrated hydrochloric acid It is a colorless oily liquid having a weak aromatic smell like that of fruits, and a pungent aromatic taste - **Benzoic fermentation** See *fermentation*

**benzoin** (ben'zō-in or -oin), *n* [First in 16th century, also written *benjoin*, *benjoinum*, *benjoin*, later *benzoin*, etc (also corruptly *benjamin*, 2, q v), = D *benjoin* = G *benzoe*, *benzoin* = Dan *benzoe*, *< F. benjoin*, *< Pg benjoin* = Sp *benjui*, *menjui* = It *benzoin*, *< Ar lubān jāna*, lit 'incense of Java' (Sumatra) The omission in Rom of the syllable *lu-* was prob due to its being mistaken for the def art ] Gum benjamin, the concrete resinous juice of *Styrax benzoin*, a tree of Sumatra, Java, and the Malay peninsula, obtained by incisions into the bark The benzoin of commerce is obtained from both Sumatra and Siam, that from Siam being much superior to the other in quality When rubbed or heated, it has a fragrant and agreeable odor It is chiefly used in cosmetics and perfumes, and in incense In Roman Catholic and Greek churches, and is the base of the tincture called *fraxors* or *Turlington's balsam*, long famous as a remedy for bronchitis and an effective application to indolent sores, etc It forms the medicinal ingredient of compound plaster See *Styrax*

**benzol** (ben'zol), *n* [Less prop *benzole*, *< benz(ene) + -ol*] Same as *benzene*, 1

**benzolin** (ben'zō-lin), *n* [*< benzol + -in*] Same as *benzene*, 1

**benzolize** (ben'zō-liz), *v t*, pret and pp *benzolized*, ppr *benzolizing* [*< benzol + -ize*] To treat, impregnate, or cause to combine with benzene or a benzene derivative

**benzoyl** (ben'zō-īl or -oil), *n* [*< benzo(u) + -yl*] The radical ( $C_7H_5O$ ) of benzoic acid, of oil of bitter almonds, and of an extensive series of compounds derived from this oil, or connected with it by certain relations

**benzyl** (ben'zil), *n* [*< benz(ene) + -yl*] An organic radical ( $C_6H_5CH_2$ ) which does not exist in the free state, but in combination forms a considerable number of compounds  
**benzylation** (ben-zī-lā'shon), *n* [*< benzyl + -ation*] The act of adding benzene to rosaniline or some similar substance

The tendency of the *benzylation* being to give the colour a bluer shade

*Grace Calvert Dyeing and Calico printing, p 399*

**benzyllic** (ben-zīl'ik), *a* [*< benzyl + -ic*] Related to or containing the radical benzyl

**bepaint** (bē-pānt'), *v t* [*< be- + paint*] To paint; cover with paint, or as with paint

Also would a maiden blush *bepaint* my cheek  
*Shak R and I, II 2*

**bepale** (bē-pāl'), *v t* [*< be- + pale*<sup>2</sup>] To make pale

Those perjur'd lips of thine, *bepal'd* with blushing sighs  
*Carac, to an Inconstant Servant*

**bepat** (bē-pat'), *v t*, pret and pp *bepatted*, ppr *bepating* [*< be- + pat*] To beat upon, patten upon

As timing well the equal sound  
Thy clenching feet *bepat* the ground  
*Baillie, The Kitten*

**bepearl** (bē-pērl'), *v t* [*< be- + pearl*] To cover with pearls, or with shining drops like pearls

This primrose all *bepearled* with dew  
*Carac, The Primrose*

**bepelt** (bē-pelt'), *v t* [*< be- + pelt*<sup>1</sup>] To pelt soundly

**bepopper** (bē-pep'ēr), *v t* [*< be- + popper*] To pepper, pelt with thickly falling blows

**bepester** (bē-pest'ēr), *v t* [*< be- + pester*] To pester greatly, plague, harass

**bepinch** (bē-pinch'), *v t* [*< be- + pinch*] To pinch or bruise all over

In their sides arms shoulders all *bepincht*,  
Ran thick the weals  
*Chapman, Illud, xxiii*

**bepink** (bē-pink'), *v t* [*< be- + pink*] To pink, cut in scallops or pierce with small holes

**bepiss** (bē-pis'), *v t* [*< be- + piss*] To piss upon, wet with urine

**bepitch** (bē-pich'), *v t* [*< be- + pitch*<sup>2</sup>] To cover or stain with pitch, hence, to blacken or darken  
*Sylvester*

**bepity** (bē-pit'i), *v t*, pret and pp *bepitied*, ppr *bepitying* [*< be- + pity*] To pity exceedingly

Mercy on him poor heart! I *bepitied* him, so I did  
*Pindar, Iam Jones, x 9*

**beploit** (bē-plāt'), *v t* [*< be- + plant*] To plant

**bep plaster** (bē-plās'tēr), *v t* [*< be- + plaster*] To cover with plaster, cover or smear over thickly, bedaub

*Beplaster'd with rouge*  
*Goldsmith, Ru fallation*

**bep plume** (bē-plom'), *v t* [*< be- + plume*] To furnish or adorn with feathers, plume

**bepommel** (bē-pom'mel), *v t* [*< be- + pommet*] To pommet soundly, drub

**bepowder** (be-pou'der), *v t* [*< be- + powder*] To powder, sprinkle or cover all over with powder, as the hair

Is the brain compelled against his will to employ  
all the thought withinside his noodle to *bepowder*  
and becalm the outside  
*A Tucker, Fie will work knowledge, etc, p 98*

**bepraise** (bē-prāz'), *v t* [*< be- + praise*] To praise greatly or extravagantly, puff

*Bepraised by newspapers and magazines*  
*Goldsmith, Essay, viii*

Hardly any man, and certainly no politician, has been  
so *bepraised* as Burke  
*Contemporary Rev, I 27*

**bepray** (bē-prā'), *v t* [*< be- + pray*] To pray, beseech *Shak*

**beprose** (bē-prōz'), *v t* [*< be- + prose*] To reduce to prose

To *beprose* all rhyme  
*Mallet, Verbal Criticism*

**bepucker** (bē-puk'ēr), *v t* [*< be- + pucker*] To pucker

**bepuff** (bē-puf'), *v t* [*< be- + puff*] To puff; bepraise

Doggeries never so diplomad, *bepuffed* gaslighted, continue doggerlies  
*Carlyle, Past and Present, p 392*

**bepurple** (bē-pēr'pl), *v t* [*< be- + purple*] To tinge or dye with a purple color *Ingers*

**bepuzzle** (bē-puz'z), *v t* [*< be- + puzzle*] To puzzle greatly, perplex

**bepuzzlement** (bē-puz'z-ment), *n* [*< bepuzzle + -ment*] Perplexity

**bequeath** (bē-kwēth'), *v t* [*< ME bequethen, bequethen, earlier becwethen, < AS becwethan*, declare, affirm, give by will, *< be- + cwethan*, say The simple verb became obsolete in the ME period, except in the pret. *quoth*, which

remains archaically in an idiomatic construction (see *quoth*). The compound has been preserved through its technical use in wills.] 1† To give away, transfer the possession of, assign as a gift

Wilt thou forsake thy fortune,  
Bequeath thy land to him, and follow me?  
Shak., K. John, I, 1

2 To give or leave by will, assign as a legacy more commonly, but not necessarily, used of personal property, in contradistinction to real property, which is said to be *devised*

Which my dead father did bequeath to me  
Shak., I. Richard, II, 1

3. To hand down; transmit

One generation has bequeathed its religious gloom and the counterfeits of its religious ardor to the next  
Hawthorne, Mosses Street

Greece has bequeathed to us her ever living tongue, and the immortal productions of her intellect  
Gladstone, *Might of Right*, p. 10

4† To commit, commend, intrust

We to flames our slaughtered friends bequeath  
Pope, *Illud*, vii, 180

5† To give or yield, furnish, impart

A nigards purse shall scarce bequeath his master a good dinner  
Pennyman, *Part*, in *Harl. Misc.* (Mali), III, 72 (N. E. D.)  
That which bequeaths it thus slow pace  
N. Fairfax, *Bulk and Sciv*, p. 122 (N. E. D.)

6† Reflexively, to commit, dedicate, devote

Orpheus bequeaths himself to a solitary life in the desert  
K. Dugby, *Grand Stained Honour*, I, 100 (N. E. D.)

**bequeath** (bē-kwēth'), *n* [*< bequeath, v*] A bequest

**bequeathable** (bē kwē-thu-bl), *a* [*< bequeath + -able*] Capable of being bequeathed

**bequeathal** (bē-kwē-thal), *n* [*< bequeath + -al*] The act of bequeathing, bequest

The bequeathal of this savings may be a means of giving unalloyed happiness  
The American, VI, 324

**bequeather** (bē-kwē-thēr), *n* One who bequeaths

**bequeathment** (bē-kwē-thē-ment), *n* [*< bequeath + -ment*] The act of bequeathing, a bequest

**bequest** (bē-kwōst'), *n* [*< ME bequest, byquest*, prob. (with excrement -t, as in *behest*, and shifted accent, after the verb) *< AS \*bīcweas* (equivalent to *bicwade*, ME *bequite*, after *bececthan*, ME *bequethen*), *< bi-*, accented form, in nouns, of *bi-*, *be-* + *cwis* (cuisse), saying, *< cweathan*, say see *bequeath*] 1 The act of bequeathing or leaving by will

He claimed the crown to himself, pretending an adoption, or bequest of the kingdom unto him, by the Confessor  
Su. M. Hale

Possession, with the right of bequest and inheritance, is the stimulant which raises property to its highest value  
N. A. R. R., *CLXXX*, 58

2 That which is left by will, a legacy — 3 That which is or has been handed down or transmitted

Our cathedrals, our creeds, our liturgies, our varied ministrations of compassion for every form of human suffering, are a bequest from the age of faith  
H. A. Ozonham, *Short Studies*, p. 263

**bequest** (bē-kwōst'), *v t* [*< bequest, n*] To give as a bequest, bequeath

**bequethet**, *v t* An obsolete form of *bequeath*  
Chaucer

**bequa-sweet** (bū-kō'h-swēt), *n* [See *quot*] An osseine passerine bird, of the family *Icteridae* and subfamily *Quiscalinae*, the *Quiscalus lunifrons*, a grackle found in the Caribbean so named from its note

In Bequa (in the Caribbean), and extending through out the chain of islands is a blackbird, a new species named the *Quiscalus lunifrons* which makes the air resound with its joyous cry. *Bequa sweet, sweet, Bequa sweet*  
Ober, *Camps in the Caribbean*, p. 246

**bequote** (bē-kwōt'), *v t* [*< be- + quote*] To quote frequently or much

**beraft**, *pp* A Middle English past participle of *berave*

**beraint** (bē-rān'), *v t* [*< ME beraynen, beraynen* (= OHG *beragan*, *beragan*), *< be-* + *raynen*, rain see *be- + rain*] To rain upon

With his salt lake he be-berained  
Chaucer, *Troilus*, iv, 1172

**Berardius** (be-rār'di-us), *n* [NL, named after M. Berard] A genus of odontocete whales, of the family *Physeteridae* and subfamily *Ziphiinae*, having two functional teeth on each side of the mandibular symphysis. It is related to *Ziphius* and *Meoplon*. The only species, *B. arctius*, attaining a length of about 30 feet, is found in New Zealand waters

**Berard steel**. See *steel*

**berat** (be-rat'), *n*. [Armen.] A warrant or patent of dignity or privilege given by an Oriental monarch

**berate** (bē-rāt'), *v t* [*< be- + rate*] To chide vehemently, scold

*Zopyrus berated* Socrates as if he had caught a pick pocket  
Pop. Sci. Mo., XXII, 65

**berattle** (bē-rāt'l), *v t*. [*< be- + rattle*] To cry down, abuse, run down  
Shak. [Rare.]

**beraunite** (be-rā-nit), *n* [*< Beraun* (see *def*) + -ite] A hydrous phosphate of iron of a reddish-brown color, found at St. Benigna near Beraun in Bohemia.

**berayt** (bē-rā'), *v t* [*< be- + rayt*] 1 To make foul, defile, soil

Beraying the font and water while the bishop was baptizing him  
Milton, *Hist. Eng.*, vi

2. To scent

How comes your handkercher  
So sweetly thus berayt?  
Middleton, *The Witch*, I, 2

**berbe** (bērb), *n*. The name of an African genet, *Genetta pardina*

**Berber** (bēr'bēr), *n* and *a* [*< Ar Berber, Barbar*, the Berbers see *barberry* and *barb*] 1 *n*

1 A person belonging to any one of a group of tribes inhabiting the mountainous parts of Barbary and portions of the Sahara, descended from the primitive race of those regions — 2 The language spoken by the Berbers. It is one of the Hamitic languages

II. *a* Of or pertaining to the Berbers or their language

**Berberidaceae** (bēr'bē-ri-dā'sē-dē), *n pl* [NL, *< Berberis* (Berberid-) + -acea] A natural order of plants, belonging to the thymelaeaceae dicotyledons, distinguished from allied orders by having the few stamens in two or three whorls and the anthers opening by valves. The genera are widely distributed, but are small, with the exception of *Berberis*. Of the smaller genera, the blue cohosh (*Caulophyllum*), the mandrake (*Podophyllum*), and the twin leaf (*Lysichiton*) are of more or less repute in medicine, and the *Akbia* is an ornamental climber. See *cut under Berberis*

**berberidaceous** (bēr'bē-ri-dā'shūs), *a* Of or pertaining to the *Berberidaceae*

**berberine** (bēr'bē-rin), *n* [*< NL berberina* see *Berberis* and -ine] An alkaloid (C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>17</sub>NO<sub>4</sub>) widely distributed in the vegetable kingdom, being found in the barberry and a considerable number of plants, or parts of plants, whose extracts combine a yellow color and bitter taste. It forms fine yellow acicular crystals sparingly soluble in water, having a bitter taste. The sulfate and hydrochloride are soluble, but with difficulty

**Berberis** (bēr'bē-ris), *n* [NL see *barberry*] The principal genus of the natural order *Berberidaceae*, including the common barberry

It contains about 50 species of shrubby plants, mostly American, and ranging from Oregon to Tierra del Fuogo. The common barberry, *B. vulgaris*, the only European species and extensively naturalized in the United States, is well known for its red acid berries which make a pleasant preserve. The leaves also are acid, and the bark and root as in many other species, are astringent and yield a yellow dye. The bark of the root of this and of several Asiatic species as *B. Lycium*, *B. Amara*, and *B. arisaema*, is used as a bitter tonic and for the extraction of berberine (which see). Some of the *Mahonia* group of species, distinguished by pinnate evergreen leaves, and including the Oregon grape of the Pacific coast, *B. Aquifolium*, are frequently cultivated for ornament. The stamens in this genus are curiously irritable, springing forward upon the pistil when the inner side of the filament is touched

**barberry** (bēr'bēr-i), *n* Same as *barberry*.

**berbine** (bēr'bin), *n* [*< Berberis* + -ine] An alkaloid extracted from the root and inner bark of the barberry. It is an amorphous white powder, bitter to the taste

**berceuse** (bār-sōz'), *n* [F, a rocker, a lullaby (*< berceau*, a cradle, *< berceer*, rock, lull to sleep)] A cradle-song, especially, a vocal or instrumental composition of a tender, quiet, and soothing character

**bercheroot** (bēr'che-rōt), *n* The Russian pound, the unit of weight in Russia. The standard of 1835 equals 409 5174 grams, or 0.9023407 of a pound avoirdupois

**bercowetz**, *n* See *berkovets*

**berdash**, *n*. See *burdash*.

**berdet**, *n*. An obsolete form of *beard*.

**beret**, *v*, **beret**, *n*, etc. An obsolete form of *beret*, *beret*, etc., *beret*, etc.

**Berean** (bē-rē'an), *a*, and *n*. [Also written *Berean*, *< L. Berea*, *< Berea*, *< Gr Bepoua, Bepoua*] 1. *a* Of or pertaining to the ancient town of Berea (Bereia, now Verria) in Macedonia; in religious use, resembling the people of Berea as described in the Acts. See II., 2.

II. *n* 1 An inhabitant of ancient Berea. — 2 One of a sect of dissenters from the Church of Scotland, who took their name from and profess to follow the ancient Bereans mentioned in Acts xvii 11, in building their system of faith and practice upon the Scriptures alone, without regard to human authority. Also called *Barclayites*, from their founder, John Barclay (1734-98), of Muthill, Perthshire

**Berea sandstone**. See *sandstone*

**bereave** (bē-rēv'), *v*, pret and pp *bereaved* or *bereft*, ppr *bereaving* [*< ME bereven, bereven* (pret *bereweke, berefte, bereft, beraste*, pp. *beroved, bereft, berast*), *< AS beredfan* (= OFries *brāva* = OHG *brōhōn* = D *berauben* = OHG *brāubōn*, MHG *berauben*, G *berauben* = Goth *brāubōn*), rob, bereave, *< be-* + *raefian*, plunder, rob see *be-* and *reave*] I. *trans* 1 To deprive by or as if by violence, rob; strip with of before the thing taken away

Me have ye bereaved of my children Gen. xlii 36.

Fate had woven  
The twist of life, and her of life bereaven  
Ford, *Fane's Memorial*

Wilt thou die on thus,  
Ruin'd midst ruin, ruin'd, bereft  
Of name and honor!

William Morris, *Earthly Paradise*, II, 18

[It is sometimes used without of, more especially in the passive, the subject of the verb being either the person deprived or the thing taken away]

And tis your fault I am bereft him so  
Shak., Venus and Adonis, I, 381

All your interest in those territories  
Is utterly bereft you  
Shak., 2 Hen. VI, II, 1

2† To take away by destroying, impairing, or spoiling, take away by violence

Shall move you to bereave my life  
I think his understanding is bereft  
Shak., 3 Hen. VI, II, 6

3† To deprive of power, prevent

No thing may bereave  
A man to love, till that him list to love  
Chaucer, *Troilus*, I, 685

II. *intrans* To destroy life, cut off [Rare]

**bereavement** (bē-rēv-ment), *n* [*< bereave + -ment*] 1 The act of bereaving — 2 The state of being bereaved, grievous loss, particularly, the loss of a relative or friend by death

He bore his bereavement with stoical fortitude  
H. Smith, *Tor Hill*

**bereaver** (bē-rē-vēr), *n* One who bereaves or deprives another of something valued

**bereft** (bē-reft'), *pp* Preterit and past participle of *bereave*

**Berengarian** (ber-en-gā'ri-an), *n* and *a*. [*< ML Berengarius, Berengar*, a theologian, born about A. D. 908, died about 1088] I. *n* One of a sect which followed Berengarius or Berengar of Tours, archdeacon of Angers in the eleventh century, who denied the doctrine of transubstantiation

II. *a* Of or pertaining to the Berengarians or their opinions

**Berengarianism** (ber-en-gā'ri-an-izm), *n* [*< Berengarian + -ism*] The opinions or doctrines of Berengarian and his followers. See *Berengarian*

**Berenice's hair**. See *Coma Berenices*

**beresite** (ber'ē-sit), *n* [*< Beres (ovsk) + -ite*] A fine-grained granite found near Beresovsk, Russia, in the Ural, associated with gold-bearing quartz

**beret**, **berret** (ber'et), *n* [F *beret*, *< ML beretta, beretta*, a cap see *barret* and *beretta*] 1. A round flat woolen cap worn by the Basque peasantry. N. E. D. — 2. Same as *beretta*.

**beretta**, *n*. See *beretta*.

**berettina**, *n*. See *berrettina*

**berewick**, *n*. See *berwick*

**berg** (bērg), *n*. [*< Icel Sw Norw berg* = Dan *bjerg*, a rock, G. *berg* = F. *barrow*, a hill] A rock [Shetland.]

**berg** (bērg), *n*. [From *-berg* in *iceberg*, *< G eisberg* see *iceberg*. Not from AS *beorg*, a hill, which gives E. *barrow*, a mound (but cf. *bergh*): see *barrow*] A large floating mass or mountain of ice, an iceberg

Like glittering bergs of ice. Tennyson, *Princess*, iv.



Barberry (*Berberis vulgaris*), with fruit flower and anther (a) in the act of dehiscence



**bergall** (bér'gál), *n.* [Also written *burgall*, var. of *bergell*, *bergle*, *q. v.*] The cunner or blueperch, a very common New England fish, *Ctenolabrus adspersus*. See *burgall*, and cut under *cunner*.

**Bergamask** (bér'ga-másk), *a* and *n.* [Cf. *Bergamasco*, *adj.*, < *Bergamo*, a town in Italy. Cf. *bergamo*<sup>1</sup>.] *I. a.* Of or pertaining to the city or province of Bergamo in northern Italy, or the district of Bergamasca; as, *Bergamask traditions*; the *Bergamask Alps*, "a *Bergamask dance*," *Shak*, *M. N. D.*, v. 1.

*II. n.* 1. An inhabitant of Bergamo or Bergamasca.

A gibe at the poverty of the *Bergamaschi*, among whom, moreover, the extremes of stupidity and cunning are most usually found, according to the popular notion in Italy.

*Howells*, *Venetian Life*, v. 2. [= *F. bergamasque*.] A rustic dance in imitation of the people of Bergamasca, who were ridiculed as clownish in manners and speech.

**bergamot**<sup>1</sup> (bér'ga-mot), *n.* [Formerly also *burgamot*, *burgemot*, *bourgamo*, appar. < *Bergamo*, a town in Italy. Cf. *bergamo*<sup>2</sup>.] 1. A variety of the lime or lemon, *Citrus medica*, with a very aromatic rind, from which, either by mechanical means or by distillation, the volatile oil of bergamot (known in trade as *essence of bergamot*) is obtained. The essence is a product chiefly of southern Italy, and is much employed in perfumery.—2. The popular name of several labiate plants, as in England of *Mentha citrata*, and in the United States of *Monarda fistulosa* and *M. didyma*.—3. A kind of snuff perfumed with bergamot.

Gives the nose its bergamot. *Cowper*, *Task*, ii.

4. A coarse tapestry manufactured from flocks of wool, silk, cotton, hemp, and from the hair of oxen and goats, said to have been made originally at Bergamo.

**bergamot**<sup>2</sup> (bér'ga-mot), *n.* [Cf. *F. bergamote*, < *It. bergamotto*, appar. a perversion, simulating a connection with *Bergamo*, a town in Italy (cf. *bergamo*<sup>1</sup>), of Turk. *berqumut*, lit. (like the G name *fiastenburu*) prince's pear, < *berq*, a prince (see *berq*<sup>2</sup>), + *armud*, a pear.] A variety of pear **bergander** (bér'gan-dér), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *burgander*, *burgander*, appar. < ME *berge*, a burrow (see *berry*<sup>3</sup>, *burrow*<sup>2</sup>), + *gander* (1 *e*, *bus*), *one-gander*, cf. its other name, *burrow-duck*.] Cf. *D. bergend* = NFries *bergaand* = MLG *berchant* = G *bergente*, lit. 'hill-duck,' G *erigans*, lit. 'earth-goose'.] A name of the sheldrake or burrow-duck, *Tadorna vulpanser*. See *sheldrake*.

**bergell**, *n.* See *bergle*.

**bergert**, *n.* [Appar. < F *bergère*, a negligé style of dressing the hair.] A lock of hair worn long, and with the end curled, by ladies in the time of Charles II.

**Bergerac** (bér'je-rak, F pron berzh-rak'), *n.* 1. A red wine of good quality, made in the department of Dordogne in southwestern France, in the vicinity of the town of Bergerac. It is seldom in the market under its own name, but is exported from Bordeaux, and confounded with claret. It is very popular throughout central France.

2. A white wine from the same district, generally very sweet and of a high flavor.—3. A dry wine not unlike Barsac.

**bergeret**, *n.* [OF., < *berger*, a shepherd, < ML *berbocarius*, a shepherd, < *berber*, 1. *verber*, a wether.] A pastoral or rustic song or dance. Also *bergeret*, *burgaret*.

There began anon  
A lady for to singe right womanly  
A *burgaret* in praising the daisie  
*Flower and Leaf*, l. 348

**berght**, *n.* [Cf. *bargh*, obsolete form (after Scand.) of *barrow*<sup>1</sup>, a hill.] A hill.

**berglax** (bér'g-laks), *n.* [Norw *bergslax*, *berglaks*, lit. rock-salmon (= Dan *bjergslax*, the common hake), < *berg* = Sw *berg*, Dan *bjerg*, a hill, rock, + Norw Sw *Dan lax* = AS *leax* = G *lachs*, salmon.] The Norwegian name of a gadoid fish, *Coryphænoideus norvegicus*, of the family *Macruridae*.

**bergle** (bér'gl), *n.* [Also written *bergell*, *bergill* (and *bergall*, *burgall*, *q. v.*), appar. a var. of *bergyll*, *q. v.*] A name in the Shetland islands of the ballan-wrasse, *Labrus maculatus*.

**bergmanite** (bér'gan-it), *n.* [Cf. T. O. Bergman, a Swedish mineralogist (1735-84), + *ite*.] A variety of the zeolite natrolite. It occurs massive and fibrous in the diorite of Brevig in Norway. Its colors are greenish, grayish white, and red.

**bergmaster** (bér'g-más'tér), *n.* [After G *bergmeister*, see *barmaster*.] Same as *barmaster*.

**bergmehl** (bér'g-mäl), *n.* [G., < *berg* = E. *barrow*<sup>1</sup>, a mountain, + *mehl* = E. *meal*<sup>2</sup>.] Moun-

tain-meal or fossil farina, a geological deposit in the form of an extremely fine powder, consisting almost entirely of the silicious frustules or cell-walls of diatoms. It has been eaten in Lapland in seasons of great scarcity, mixed with ground corn and bark.

**bergmote** (bér'g-mót), *n.* Same as *barmote*.

**bergy** (bér'gi), *a* [Cf. *bergy*<sup>2</sup> + *-y*<sup>1</sup>.] 1. Full of bergs or icebergs.—2. Resembling or of the nature of a berg.

A considerable bergy mass of ice.  
C. F. Hall, *Polar Expedition*, p. 260.

**bergyll** (bér'gylt), *n.* [Also written *bergyllt* (see also *bergle*, *bergall*, *burgall*), < Norw *berqylla*, dial. *berggall*, appar. < *berq*, cliff, precipice, hill, + *gylla* = Icel. *gylla* and *gyllr*, a sow.] A name in Shetland of the horse-fish, *Sebastes marinus*, a fish of the family *Scopelidae*. Also called *Norwegian haddock*. See cut under *Sebastes*.

**berhyme**, *v. t.* See *berime*.

**beriberi** (ber'i-ber-i), *n.* [Sinhalese, an intensive redupl. of *beri*, weakness.] A disease characterized by anemia, muscular and sensory paralysis, more or less pain, general dispirited symptoms, effusion into the serous cavities, and dyspnea on exertion. Hydroptic and dry forms are distinguished by the presence or absence of dropsy. It may be acute, or subacute, or chronic. It does not appear to be contagious, though it infects localities. Beriberi occurs in India and adjacent countries, is frequent in Japan under the name of *kakke*, and seems to be identical with the "sleeping sickness" of the west coast of Africa. It is said to occur in South America also.

**Beridæ** (ber'i-dē), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Beri* (d-) + *-idæ*.] A family of tetrachæstous or tanytomatous brachycerous *Diptera*, represented by such genera as *Beria*, *Xylophagus*, etc. Also called *Xylophagida*.

**beridel**, *n.* [Origin obscure.] A garment of linen, worn in Ireland in the reign of Henry VIII. *Planché*.

**berigora** (ber-i-gō-rā), *n.* A name of an Australian falcon, the berigora hawk, *Murauda* (or *Isaada*) *berigora*.

**berime** (bē-rim'), *v. t.* [Cf. *ber* + *ime*.] To celebrate in rime or verse. Also *berhyme*.

She had a better love to *berime* [as in old editions] her  
*Shak*, *R* and *I*, ii. 4

**beringed** (bē-ringed'), *a* [Cf. *ber* + *ringed*.] Supplied or surrounded with rings.

A curiously *beringed* disc [Saturn].  
E. F. Burr, *Lace* (column), p. 90.

**Beris** (ber'is), *n.* [NL.] The typical genus of the family *Beridæ*, or *Xylophagida*. *B. clavipes* is an example.

**Berkeleyan** (berk'le-an), *a.* and *n.* *I. a.* Pertaining or relating to George Berkeley, bishop of Cloyne, Ireland (born 1684, died 1753), or to Berkeleyanism.

The *Berkeleyan* idealism is little more than the easy demonstration that this view (that the world of reality exists quite independently of being known by any knowing beings in it), from a philosophical standpoint, is untenable. *J. C. Sharp*, *Culture and Religion*, p. 185.

*II. n.* One who holds Bishop Berkeley's system of idealism; one who denies the existence of a material world.

**Berkeleyanism** (berk'le-an-izm), *n.* The philosophy of Bishop Berkeley. See *Berkeleyan*. He holds that material things exist only in so far as they are perceived, their *esse* is *percipi*. It is by thinking them, and making us think them, that the Divine Being creates the material universe. But Berkeley gives to souls a substantive existence, so they must be created otherwise. The Berkeleyan idealism is intimately interwoven with an extreme nominalism which denies the existence of general conceptions. Berkeley's theory of vision, which in a modified form is now generally adopted by scientific men, is that while we see two dimensions of space, the third is recognized by touch (that is, by the muscular sense), until the eyes become educated to associating certain appearances with certain feelings of touch.

**Berkeley's Act**. See *act*.

**berkovets** (bér-kō-vets), *n.* [Russ *berkovetsu*.] A Russian weight, legally equal to 400 Russian pounds, or 361 pounds 2 ounces avoirdupois. In other parts of Russia, where older pounds have not gone out of use, the value of this unit is somewhat greater. Also *hercowetz*.

**berkowitz** (bér-kō-vitz), *n.* [G *berkowitz*, repr. Russ *berkovetsu*.] Same as *berkovets*.

**berlin**<sup>1</sup> (bér'lin or bér-lin'), *n.* [In first sense, = Sp. Pg. *It. berlina* = G *berlin*, < F *berline*, < *Berlin*, the capital of Prussia.] 1. A large four-wheeled carriage with a suspended body, two interior seats, and a top or hood that can be raised or lowered so called because first made in Berlin, in the seventeenth century, from the designs of an architect of the elector of Brandenburg.—2. A knitted glove.

A fat man in black tights and cloudy *Berlins*.  
*Dickens*, *Tuggson at Ramsgate*.

**berlin**<sup>2</sup>, *berling*, *n.* See *berlin*.  
**Berlin blue**, iron, etc. See the nouns.  
**berloque** (ber-lok'), *n.* [F.] *Mist*, the tattoo upon a drum announcing a meal-time.

**berm** (bérn), *n.* [Also written *berme*, rarely *berm*, *barm*, cf. F *berme*, = Russ *berma*, etc., < MD. *berme*, D *berm*, *berme*, = MLG *berme*, *barm*, = G *berme*, a berm, prob = Icel. *barmr*, edge, border, brim, as of a river or the sea, etc.; see *brim*<sup>1</sup>.] 1. A narrow ledge, specifically, in fort, a space of ground or a terrace from 3 to 5 feet in width, left between the rampart and the moat or foss, designed to receive the ruins of the rampart in the event of a bombardment, and to prevent the earth from filling the foss. Sometimes it is palisaded, and in the Netherlands it is generally planted with a quickset hedge.

If we accept the Hindu Kush as our mountain fortress, then, to use a technical phrase, Afghan Turkistan is our berm and the Oxus our ditch.

*J. T. Wheeler*, *Short Hist. India*, p. 608.

2. The bank or side of a canal which is opposite to the towing path. Also called *berm-bank*.

**berme**<sup>1</sup>, *n.* A Middle English form of *barm*<sup>2</sup>.

**berme**<sup>2</sup>, *n.* See *berm*.

**bermillians** (bér-mil'yanz), *n. pl.* [Origin unknown.] Pieces of linen or fustian.

**Bermuda grass**, *fan-palm*, etc. See the nouns.

**Bermudian** (bér-mu'di-an), *a* and *n.* *I. a.* Pertaining or relating to the Bermudas or to their inhabitants.

*II. n.* A native or an inhabitant of Bermuda or the Bermudas, a group of islands in the Atlantic, about 600 miles east of Cape Hatteras in North Carolina, belonging to Great Britain.

**bern**<sup>1</sup>, *n.* A Middle English form of *barn*<sup>1</sup>.

**bern**<sup>2</sup>, *bernet*, *n.* [Early mod. E. (Se.), < ME *berne*, *bern*, *berne*, *bern*, etc., < AS *beorn*, *beorn*, a warrior, hero, a word used only in poetry, and prob = Icel. *björn*, a bear, appar. a deriv. of *\*bern*, in (*bera*, f), = AS *bea*, a bear, E *bear*<sup>2</sup>.] It was a common poetical practice to give the names of fierce animals to warriors, cf. AS *cofor*, a boar, = Icel. *jofurr*, a warrior, hero.] A warrior, a hero, a man of valor, in later use, a poetic term for man.

**bernac**<sup>1</sup> (bér'na-k), *n.* Same as *barneck*<sup>1</sup>.

**bernac**<sup>2</sup>, *n.* Same as *barneck*<sup>2</sup>.

**Bernardine** (bér'nar-din), *n.* and *a*. [F *Bernardin*, < ML *Bernardinus*, < *Bernardus*, *Bernard*.] *I. n.* The name given in France to the members of the Cistercian order of monks. It is derived from St. Bernard (1081-1153) who was the most distinguished member of the order and was regarded as its second founder. See *Cistercian*.

*II. a.* Pertaining to St. Bernard or the Bernardines.

**Bernard's canal**. See *canal*.

**bernet**, *n.* See *bern*<sup>2</sup>.

**bernet**, *n.* [Cf. ME *berner*, < OF. *berner*, *bernier*, *berner* (ML *bernatius*), a feeder of hounds, < *beru*, *bran*, *bran*, see *bran*.] An attendant in charge of a pack of hounds. *N. E. D.*

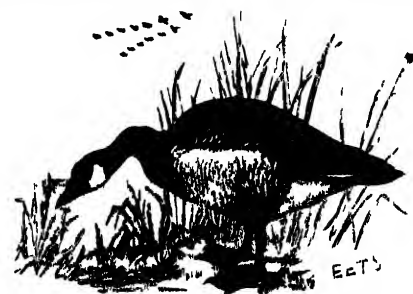
**Bernes** (bér-nēs' or -nēz'), *a* and *n.* [G. *Bern*, F *Berne*, in Switzerland, + *-ese*.] *I. a.* Pertaining to Bern or its inhabitants.

*II. n. sing* and *pl.* A citizen or citizeness of Bern, the capital of Switzerland, or of the canton of the same name.

**bernesque** (bér-nesk'), *a*. [Cf. *It. Bernese*, < *Bern*, see *-esque*.] In the humorous and burlesque style of the writings of Francesco Berni, an Italian poet, who died in 1536.

*Bernesque* poetry is the clearest reflection of that religious and moral scepticism which was one of the characteristics of Italian social life in the 16th century, and which showed itself more or less in all the works of that period, that scepticism which stopped the religious reformation in Italy, and which in its turn was an effect of his torial conditions.  
*Engy. Brit.*, XIII 510

**Bernicia** (bér'ni-klā), *n.* [NL. (adopted as a genus name by Stephens, 1824), < ML *bernica*,



Canada Goose (*Bernicia canadensis*)

the barnacle see *barnacle* 1] A genus of geese, containing the barnacle-geese, brent-geese, and related species, which have black bills, black head and neck with white markings, and the general color dark, with white or light tail-coverts. The type species is *Anas bernicla*, now *B. fuscescens*; the brent-geese is *B. brenta*, the black brent of North America is *B. nigripennis*; the common wild-geese of North America or Canada geese is *B. canadensis*. Hutchins geese is a similar but smaller species, *B. hutchinsii*; there are others also. See cuts under *barnacle* and *brent-geese*.

**bernicle, bernicle-geese** (bér-ni-kl, -gōs), *n* [A form of *barnacle*], historically obsolete, but now occasionally used with ref to the NL generic name *Bernicla*.] The barnacle or barnacle-geese. See *barnacle* 1.

**Bernissartia** (bér-ni-si-ā-ti-ā), *n* [NL, < *Bernissart*, name of a quarry in Belgium.] A genus of extinct Wealden crocodiles, typical of the family *Bernissartiidae*, whose remains have been found in a quarry in Bernissart, Belgium.

**Bernissartiidae** (bér-ni-si-ā-ti-ā-dē), *n* pl [NL, < *Bernissartia* + -idae] A family of extinct crocodilians. The technical characteristics are the chorion comparatively approximated, the supratemporal fossae smaller than the orbits, a well defined orbitolateral temporal sinus, the dorsal plate imbricated and forming more than two longitudinal rows, and the ventral armature reduced to one buckle of imbricated plates. The family occurs in the Wealden and Purbeck formations.

**Bernoullian** (bér-no-lyan), *a* Pertaining to or discovered by one of several famous mathematicians belonging to the Basle family Bernoulli, which originated in Antwerp—**Bernoullian function**, a function defined by an equation of the form  $\Delta f(x) = x^a$ . **Bernoullian numbers**, a certain series of numbers discovered by Jacob Bernoulli (1654-1705), of which the first numbers are

$$B_2 = \frac{1}{6}, B_4 = -\frac{1}{30}, B_6 = \frac{1}{42}, B_8 = -\frac{1}{30}, B_{10} = \frac{1}{42}$$

**Bernoullian series**, in math, the series  $fx = x^a - ax^{a-1} + \frac{a(a-1)}{2!}x^{a-2} - \frac{a(a-1)(a-2)}{3!}x^{a-3} + \dots$

**bernoise**, *n* See *bernoise*.

**berob** (bér-oh'), *v* t [*ME berobben*, < *be-1* + *rob*] To rob, plunder.

What evil starro  
On you hath frowned and poured his influence bad,  
That of you selfe ye thus berobbed are?  
Spenser, *F. Q.*, I, vii, 42

**Beroë** (bér-ō-ē), *n* [L, < Gr *Bepoia*, one of the ocean nymphs.] The typical genus of etenophorans of the family *Beroidae*. *B. tonskati* is an example. The specimens of the size and shape of a small lemon. The genus was formerly of much greater extent than now including species now referred to other families, as *Undulops*, etc.

**beroid** (bér-ō-ēd), *n* A etenophoran of the family *Beroidae*.

**Beroidae** (bér-ō-ē-dē), *n* pl [NL, < *Beroë* + -idae] A family of the class *Ctenophora*, subkingdom *Ctenophora*, having the body globular or oval, without oral lobes or tentacles, and with fringed appendages of the periphery of the polar spaces. They are transparent jelly-like marine organisms, differing from most of the ctenophorans in having a large mouth and digestive cavity. Representative genera are *Beroë*, *Iduna*, and *Pandora*.

**beroon** (bér-rōn'), *n* [Pers *birūn*, without, exterior.] The chief court of a Persian dwelling-house. *S. G. W. Benjamin*, *Persia and the Persians*.

**berret**, *n* See *beret*.

**berret** (bér-ēt), *n* A kind of opal bead of the size of a marble.

It was most amusing to witness his [the chief of Latoo ka] delight at a string of fifty little *berrets* which I had brought into the country for the first time.  
So S. W. Baker, *Heart of Africa*, xvi

**berretta**, *n* See *beretta*.

**berrettina** (bér-ō-tū-m), *n* [It, dim of *berretta* see *beretta*] A scarlet skull-cap worn by cardinals. Also *berettina*.

**berri**, *n* The Turkish mile, of which there are said to be 66 $\frac{2}{3}$  to a degree.

**berried** (bér-id), *a* [*berri* 1 + -ed] 1. Furnished with berries as, "the *berried* holly." *Keats*—2. Of the form or nature of a berry, baccate—3. Having eggs or spawn, as a female lobster or other crustacean.

**berry** (ber-i), *n*, pl *berries* (-iz) [Early mod E also *berrie*, < ME *bery*, *berie*, < AS *beru*, *beru* = OS *bers* (in *wunbers*, grape) = MD *berc*, also *beze*, D *bezu*, *bes* = MLG *berc* = OHG *berc*, MHG *berc*, *ber*, G *berc* = Icel *ber* = Sw *bar* = Dan *bar* = Goth *hars* (in *weinabasi* = OS *wunbers* = AS *wunberu*, 'wine-berry', grape) (neut and fem forms mixed), a berry. Origin unknown, by some referred to the root of *bare*, as if the 'bare' or 'uncovered' fruit.] 1. In bot (a) In ordinary use, any small pulpy fruit, as the huckleberry, strawberry, blackberry, mulberry, checkerberry, etc., of which

only the first is a berry in the technical sense. (b) Technically, a simple fruit in which the entire pericarp is fleshy, excepting the outer skin or epicarp, as the banana, tomato, grape, currant, etc. (c) The dry kernel of certain kinds of grain, etc., as the berry of wheat and barley, or the coffee-berry. See cut under *wheat*—2. Something resembling a berry, as one of the ova or eggs of lobsters, crabs, or other crustaceans, or the drupe of *Rhamnus infectiorius*, used in dyeing—*Avignon berry*, the drupe of *Rhamnus alaternus*, used in dyeing yellow. Also called *French berry*.

**berry** (ber-i), *v* t, prot and pp *berried*, ppr *berrying* [*berri* 1, *n*] 1. To bear or produce berries—2. To gather berries as, to go *berrying*.

**berry** (ber-i), *n*, pl *berries* (-iz) [Early mod E also *berye*, *berie*, < ME *berye*, *berze* (prop dat), a barrow see *barrow* 1] A mound, a barrow [Obsolete or dialectal]

This little berry some yclep  
An hillock

W. Browne, *Britannia Pastoralis*, i, 2

The theatres are *berries* for the fair

Like ants on mole hills thither they repair

Dryden, *tr. of Ovid's Art of Love*, i, 103

**berry** (ber-i), *n* [E dial, < late ME *bery* see *barrow* 2] 1. A burrow, especially a rabbit's burrow—2. An excavation, a military mine.

**berry** (ber-i), *t* t, pret and pp *berried*, ppr *berrying* [E dial and Sc, < ME *beryon*, *berien*, < AS *berian* (only in pp *gebered*) = OHG *berja*, MHG *berren*, *beren* = Icel *berja* = L *ferire* (> ult E *ferule*, *interfere*), strike] 1. To beat, give a beating to.

Here this boy is, go bade vs go bary

With battis

We are combed his corpus for to carry

York Plays, p. 334

2. To thresh (grain, etc.)

Therby you are by the light o' the moon

W. Nicholson

**berry** (ber-i), *n* [Also *berri*, a corrupt form of *peric*, *peru* see *peru*] A gust of wind.

**bersaglieri** (bér-sa-lyu-ri), *n* pl [It, pl of *bersagliere*, a sharpshooter, < *bersaglio* (= OF *bersail*, *bersail*), a mark, butt, < *berciare*, in *imberciare*, aim at (= OF *berciare*, *bercere*), cf ML *bersare*, shoot with the bow, hunt Cf ML *bercellum* (var *barbellum*), a battering-ram, perhaps < *berber*, L *beret*, a wether, ram.] The name for riflemen or sharpshooters in the Italian army.

**berserk** (bér-sérk), *n* [*Icel berserkr* (omitting, as usual, the nom suffix -r) see *berserker*] Same as *berserker*.

**berserker** (bér-sér-ker), *n* [Also *berserkr* and *berserk*, < Icel *berserkr* (the E retaining the nom suffix -r), pl *berserkr*, commonly explained as 'bare-sark', < *ber*, = E *bare* 1, + *sark*, > E *sark*, coat, shirt, but prob rather 'bear-sark', < *ber*, in (only in comp.) (*bera*, f), = AS *bera*, E *beare*, + *sark*. "In olden ages athletes and champions used to wear hides of bears, wolves, and reindeer" (Vigfusson). The "berserker's rage" is expressed by Icel *berserksgangr*, < *berserkr* + *gangr*, a going, esp a rapid going, furious rush see *gang*.] 1. A wild warrior or champion of heathen times in Scandinavia. In battle the berserkers are said to have been subject to fits of fury, when they howled like wild beasts, foamed at the mouth, gnawed the rim of their shields, etc., and on such occasions they were popularly believed to be proof against fire and steel. [Commonly written with a capital.]

Out of unhandseled savage nature, out of terrible Druids and Berserkers, come at last Alfred and Shakspeare

Emerson, *Misc*, p. 85

The wild pirates of the North Sea have become converted into warriors of order and champions of peaceful freedom, exhausting what still remains of the old *Berserk* spirit in subduing nature, and turning the wilderness into a garden

Huxley, *Amur Addresses*, p. 124

Hence—2. A person of extreme violence and fury.

**berstlet**, *n* A variant of *bristle* Chaucer.

**berth** (bérth), *n* An obsolete spelling of *birth* 1.

**berth** (bérth), *n* [First found at the end of the 16th century; also written *byrth*, *birth* (the latter spelling being but recently obsolete); origin unknown (the E. dial *berth*, a place, station, is but a later use of the same word), perhaps ult derived (like the earlier *berth* = *birth*) from *bear* 1.] 1. *Naut* (a) Sea-room, space kept or to be kept for safety or convenience between a vessel under sail and other vessels on the shore, rocks, etc. especially in the phrases, also used figuratively, *to give a good, clear, or wide berth to, keep a wide berth of*

(to keep clear of, keep well away from). (b) Room for a vessel to turn around or to ride at anchor. (c) A station in which a ship lies or can lie, whether at anchor or at a wharf. (d) A room or an apartment in a ship where a number of officers or men mess and reside. (e) The shelf-like space allotted to a passenger in a vessel (and hence in a railroad sleeping-car) as a sleeping-place, a sailor's bunk on board ship; a place for a hammock, or a repository for chests.—2. A post or an appointment, situation, employment, as, he has got a good *berth* at last.—*Berth and space*, in ship building, the distance between the molding edge of one timber and the molding edge of the one next to it.

**berth** (bérth), *v* t [*berth* 2, *n*.] *Naut* (a) To assign or allot anchoring-ground to, give space to lie in, as a ship in a dock. (b) To allot a berth or berths to as, to *berth* a ship's company.

The special object of these [changes on the approach of winter] was the economy of fuel and the *berthing* of the whole crew below deck. *C. F. Hall*, *Polar Exp.*, p. 122

**berth** (bérth), *v* t [Early mod. E *byrth*, perhaps < *\*berth*, *n* (not found), < Icel *byrdhi*, board or side of a ship, < *borðh*, board see *board*] To board, cover with boards chiefly in ship-building.

**bertha** (bér-thā), *n*. [Also *berthe*, after F., from the proper name *Bertha*.] 1. A small cape worn by women over the shoulders, usually crossed in front and open at the throat—2. A trimming of lace or of other material in the shape of a small cape worn round the upper edge of a low-necked waist, or in a corresponding position on the body in the case of a high-necked waist.

**berthage** (bér-thā), *n* [*berth* 2 + -age] 1. The dues paid by a vessel anchored in a harbor or dock, or berthed at a wharf—2. Accommodation for anchoring, harborage.

**berth-brace** (bérth-biās), *n* A metal rod, rope, or chain for supporting the upper berths of a sleeping-car.

**berth-deck** (bérth-dék), *n* In a man-of-war, the deck next below the gun-deck. See *deck*.

**berthe** (bérth), *n* [F] Same as *bertha*.

**berthierite** (bér-thi-ér-it), *n* [After Pierre Berthier, a French mineralogist, died 1861.] A sulphid of antimony and iron occurring in dark steel-gray prismatic crystals or fibrous masses.

**berthing** (bér-thing), *n* [*berth* 2 + -ing] 1. The arrangement of berths in a ship, the berths collectively.

*Berthing* requires the earliest attention, and the operation may be facilitated by having a plan of the decks.

Luer, *Seamanship*, p. 204

**berthing** (bér-thing), *n* [*berth* 3 + -ing] 1. The exterior planking of a ship's side above the sheer-strake, designated as the berthing of the quarter-deck, of the poop, or of the fore-castle, as the case may be, the bulwark [Eng]—2. The rising or working up of the planks of a ship's side. *Hansen*.

**berthing-rail** (bér-thing-rāl), *n*. In ship-building. See *extract*.

The *berthing rail*, which was the uppermost rail in the ship, was let into the lace piece and had an iron knee at the fore end embracing the rails on each side. It also abutted against the cathead, and an iron knee connected it with the cathead and ship's side.

Thearle, *Naval Arch.*, § 232

**berth-latch** (bérth-lach), *n*. A spring-catch for keeping the upper berth of a sleeping-car in place when closed.

**Bertholletia** (bér-tho-lét-shi-ā), *n* [NL, named after Claude Louis Berthollet, a French chemist, 1748-1822.] A genus of *Myrtaceae*, of which only one species, *B. excelsa*, is known. It is a tree of large dimensions, and forms vast forests on the banks of the Amazon, Rio Negro and Orinoco. It grows to a height of 150 feet, and its stem is from 3 to 4 feet in diameter. The fruit is known as the Brazil nut (which see).

**bertram, bartram** (bér-, bär-'tram), *n*. [A corruption of L *pyrethrum*. See *Pyrethrum*.] An old name of the plant *Pyrethrum Parthenium*, bastard pelitory or feverfew.

**bertrandite** (bér-trand-it), *n* [After E. Bertrand, a French crystallographer.] A hydrous silicate of glucinum, occurring in minute orthorhombic crystals in pegmatite near Nantes in France.

**berwick, berewick**, *n* [Used only as a historical term, < ME *berewike*, < AS *berewic*, < *bere*, barley, + *wic*, dwelling, village see *beare* and *wick* 2, and cf. *barton*.] Same as *barton*, 1.

In the courts of the Forest of Knaresborough each of the townships or *berewices* which form the manor of the forest is represented by the constable and four men, from

these the jurors of the leet are chosen; and by them the prepositus or grave, and the bedel  
Stubbs, Const. Hist., I 120

**berycid** (ber'i-sid), *n.* A fish of the family *Berycidae*. Also *berycoid*.

**Berycidae** (be-ri-si'dē), *n. pl.* [NL, < *Beryx* (*Beryx*) + *-idae*] A family of acanthopterygian fishes, of which *Beryx* is the typical genus. Varying limits have been assigned to it. (a) In Günther's system it is the only family of the *Berycoformes*. (b) In Gill's system it is limited to *Berycoidae*, with a single dorsal fin having few spines in front, and ventral fins with many soft rays and moderate spines. It includes the genera *Beryx*, *Anoploaster*, *Caulolepis*, and others.

**beryciform** (be-ri-si'fōrm), *a* Having the characters of or pertaining to the *Berycoformes*.

**Berycoformes** (be-ri-si'fōrmz), *n. pl.* [NL, < *Beryx* (*Beryx*) + *-forma*, shape] In ichth., in Günther's system of classification, the second division of the order *Acanthopterygii*, characterized by a compressed oblong body, a head with large muciferous cavities covered with thin skin only, and the ventral fins thoracic with one spine and more than five soft rays (in *Monocentris* with only two).

**berycoid** (ber'i-koid), *a.* and *n.* I. a Pertaining to the superfamily *Berycoidea* or family *Berycidae*. II. *n.* Same as *berycid*.

**Berycoidea** (ber-i-ko'i'dē-ā), *n. pl.* [NL, < *Beryx* (*Beryx*) + *-oidea*] A superfamily of acanthopterygian fishes having nearly the same limits as the group *Berycoformes*, and including the families *Berycidae*, *Monocentridae*, *Stephanoberycidae*, and *Holocentridae*.

**beryl** (ber'il), *n.* [Early mod E *beril*, *berel*, *berrel*, etc., < ME *beryl*, *beril*, *berel*, < OF *beril*, < L *beryllus*, *beryllus*, < Gr *βήρυλλος*, *beryl*, perhaps < Skt *vaidūrya* (with lingual *d*), *beryl*. Cf. Ar Pers *ballūr*, *bellaur*, crystal.] A colorless, bluish, pinkish, yellow, or more commonly green mineral, occurring in hexagonal prisms. The precious emerald is a variety which owes its beauty of color to the presence of a small amount of chromium. See *emerald*. Aquamarine is a pale green transparent variety, also used as a gem, though not highly prized. Beryl is a silicate of aluminum and beryllium (glucinum). The best beryl is found in Brazil and Ceylon, and in Transbaikalia and elsewhere in Siberia. Beryls occur also in many parts of the United States, especially in the New England States and North Carolina; the latter State has afforded some good emeralds.

**beryllia** (be-ri'l'i-ā), *n.* [NL, < *beryllum*] Same as *glucina*.

**Beryllian** (be-ri'l'i-an), *n.* One of a sect founded in the third century by Beryllus, bishop of Bostra in Arabia, who taught that Christ was non-existent previous to his incarnation, and that at his birth a portion of the divine nature entered into him.

**berylline** (ber'i-lin), *a* [*< beryl* + *-ine* 1] Like a beryl, of a light- or bluish-green color.

**beryllium** (be-ri'l'i-um), *n.* [NL, < Gr *βήρυλλιον*, dim of *βήρυλλος*, *beryl*] Same as *glucinum*.

**berylloid** (ber'i-lōid), *n.* [*< beryl* + *-oid*] A solid consisting of two twelve-sided pyramids placed base to base, so called because the planes of this form are common in crystals of beryl.

**Berytidae** (be-rit'i-dē), *n. pl.* [NL, < *Berytus* + *-idae*] A family of heteropterous insects, containing the most aberrant bugs of the series *Corcorea*.

**Berytus** (be-ri'tus), *n.* [NL] A genus of hemipterous insects, typical of the family *Berytidae*.

**Beryx** (ber'iks), *n.* [NL] A genus of percoid fishes, typical of the family *Berycidae*.

**berzelianite** (ber-zē'lian-īt), *n.* [*< Berzelius* (*Berzelius*), a celebrated Swedish chemist, 1779-1848] + *-ite* 2] A rare selenide of copper, found in thin incrustations of a silver-white color.

**berzelite** (ber-zē'h-īt), *n.* [*< Berzelius* (*Berzelius*) + *-ite* 2] An arsenate of calcium, magnesium, and manganese occurring in

honey-yellow masses, also less frequently in isometric crystals.

**berzelite** (ber'ze-lin), *n.* [*< Berzelius* (*Berzelius*) + *-ite* 2] 1 The copper selenide usually called *berzelianite*.—2 A name early given to the mineral halynite.

**bes** (bes), *n.* [L, rarely *besus* (*bess*), < *bi-*, two-, + *as* (*ass-*), *as*, unit see *as* 4] In *Rom metrology*, two thirds of a unit or eight twelfths of an *as*, especially, eight cyathi or two thirds of a sextarius, also, the name of a small copper coin. Also *bessus*.

**bessa** (bē'sā), *n.* [Heb] A measure of capacity mentioned in rabbinical writings, equal to about one sixth of a United States pint.

**besabol** (bes'a-bol), *n.* [Ar] A fragrant resinous balsam obtained from a burseraceous tree, (*ommiphora kataf*, of the Somali country in eastern Africa. It was formerly called *East Indian myrrh* and differs from true myrrh chiefly in its odor. Also *basabol*.

**besagne** (be-sān'), *n.* [OF *besagne* (Roquefort), a piece, bit, perhaps same as OF *bisant*, bezant see *bezant*] In medieval armor, a round plate protecting the interval between two pieces of plate-armor, as at the knee-joint or elbow-joint. During the period from the first introduction of plate in the earliest reference to the complete suit of steel (nearly a century and a half) the protection of the joints was one of the most difficult problems, and the use of the roundel of steel (easy to forge and to attach), to protect the outer side of the elbow or knee, was almost universal. If it disappeared for a few years, it was only to come into use again. See *roundel*.

**besague** (bes'a-gū), *n.* [OF, also *bisague*, F *besague* = Pr *bezagudo*, < L *bis*, double, + *acuta*, *acutus*, pointed, sharp see *bis*- and *acute*, and cf. E *twissell*] In medieval antiq. (a) A two-edged or two-pointed weapon, especially a sort of pick having one short point and one blunt or four-pointed head, a variety of the maitel-defer (which see). (b) A carpenter's tool with perhaps an ax-blade on one side and an adz-blade on the other.

**besaint** (bē-sānt'), *v. t.* [*< be-1* + *saint*] To make a saint of.

Their canonizing and besanting themselves Hammond, Works, IV ix

**besant**, *n.* See *bezant*.

**bes-antler**, *n.* See *bez-antler*.

**besayle**, *n.* [ME, < OF *besayel*, *besavol* (F *bisavol*), a great-grandfather, < *bes-*, *bis-* (< L *bis*, twice) + *ayel*, *avol*, *avul*, grandfather see *bis-* and *avul*] A great-grandfather. Writ of *besayle*, in old law, a writ by which a great grandchild, wrongfully excluded from an ancestor's property, vindicated his or her claim to it.

**bescatter** (bē-skāt'er), *v. t.* [*< be-1* + *scatter*] To scatter over.

With flowers bescattered Spenser, F. Q. IV xl 46

The battlemented pine bescattered ridges on the further side The Century, XXVII 39

**bescorn** (bē-skōrn'), *v. t.* [*< be-1* + *scorn*] To treat with scorn; mock at.

Thou was he bescorned that only should have been honored in all things Chaucer, Parson's Tale

**bescratch** (bē-skrach'), *v. t.* [*< be-1* + *scratch*] To scratch, tear with the nails. Spenser, F. Q. III v 3

**bescrawl** (bē-skrāl'), *v. t.* [*< be-1* + *scrawl*] To scrawl, scribble over.

So far is it from the kenne of these wretched projectors of ours that bescrawl their Pamphlets every day with new formes of government for our Church Milton, Church Government, I 1

**bescreen** (bē-skren'), *v. t.* [*< be-1* + *screen*] To cover with a screen, or as with a screen, shelter; conceal.

Bescreened in night Shak., R. and J., II 2

**bescribble** (bē-skrīb'l), *v. t.* [*< be-1* + *scribble*] To scribble over.

Bescribbled with a thousand trifling impertinencies Milton, Divorce, II 12

**bescumber** (bē-skum'bēr), *v. t.* [Also *bescummer*, < *be-1* + *scumber* or *scummer*] To discharge ordure upon, befoul, besmear. Marston.

Did Black bescumber Statute's white suit with the parchment lace there? B. Jonson, Staple of News, v 2

**bescutcheon** (bē-skuch'on), *v. t.* [*< be-1* + *scutcheon*] To ornament with a scutcheon; as, "bescutcheoned and betagged," Churchill, The Ghost, iv

**besee** (bē-sē), *v. t.* [*< ME besen, bescon, biseon*, < AS *bescon*, look, look about (= OS *bisehan*, OFries *bisra* = Goth *bisahan*), < *be-* + *scōn*, see *see be-1* and *sc-1*] I *trans* 1 To look at, see —2 To look to, see to, attend to, arrange —3 Reflexively, to look about one's self, look to one's self

II. *intrans* To look about, look  
**beseech** (bē-sēch'), *v. t.*, *pr. t.* and *pp* *besought*, *ppr* *beseeching* [Early mod E (north) also *besek*, < ME *beschen*, *bischen*, also *beschen* (not in AS) (= OFries *bischa* = D *bischoen* = OHG *bischohan*, MHG *bischochen*, G *bisuchen* = Sw *bisoka* = Dan *besage*, visit, go to see), < *be-* + *seken*, seek see *be-1* and *sek-1*] 1. To entreat, supplicate, implore, ask or pray with urgency followed by a personal object  
I Paul myself beseech you by the meekness and gentleness of Christ. 2 Cor x 1

I do beseech you  
(chiefly, that I might set it in my prayers),  
What is your name? Shak., Tempest, III 1

2 To beg eagerly for, solicit followed by the thing solicited

But Ego at his feet  
Fell humble, and, embracing them, besought  
His power Milton, P. L., x 912

His sad eyes did beseech  
Some look from him, so blind to him, so blind!  
William Morris, I hardly Paradise, II 297

= Syn. Ask, Request, Beg, etc. (see *ask*), plead for or with, petition, conjure, appeal to

**beseecht** (bē-sēch't), *n.* [*< beseech*, *v.*] A request as, "such submissives beseechings," Fletcher (and others), Bloody Brother, iv 2

**beseecher** (bē-sēch'er), *n.* One who beseeches  
**beseechingly** (bē-sēch'ing-lī), *adv.* In a beseeching manner

**beseechingness** (bē-sēch'ing-nēs), *n.* The state or quality of being beseeching or earnestly solicitous. George Eliot

**beseechment** (bē-sēch'mēt), *n.* [*< beseech* + *-ment*] The act of beseeching. Goodwin

**beseekt** (bē-sēk't), *v. t.* Obsolete variant of *beseech*. Chaucer

There with prayte make  
And myld entreaty lodging did for her beseeke  
Spenser, F. Q., VI III 87

**besem** (bē-sēm'), *v. t.* [*< ME besmen, besmen*, < *be-* + *semen*, seem see *be-1* and *seem*] I *trans* 1 To seem

As he seemed right Spenser, F. Q., II ix 26

2 To be seemly, be meet

II. *trans* 1 To become, be fit for or worthy of

Diave, besemmyng ornament Shak., R. and J., I 1

In general it has a quick, didactic tone, such as *besemens* its subject and its age Tucknor, Span. Lit., I 91

2† To seem fit for

But some of them the battle best besemmed  
Spenser, F. Q., IV ix 20

**beseeeming†** (bē-sē'ming), *n.* (omelness)  
**beseeemingly** (bē-sē'ming-lī), *adv.* In a beseeeming manner

**beseeemingness** (bē-sē'ming-nēs), *n.* The quality of being beseeeming

**beseeemly†** (bē-sē'm'ly), *a* [*< besem*, confused with *seemly*] Seemly, fit, suitable as, "beseeemly order," Shenstone, Schoolmistress

**beseeent** (bē-sēn'), *pp.* [*< ME beseyn, besem, besay, bysryn*, etc., provided, arrayed, having a certain appearance, *pp* of *besen*, *bescon*, *besee* see *beser*] 1 Seen, viewed, with reference to appearance, looking as, a well-beseen man.

Arrayed in sad habiliments right well beseeent  
Spenser, F. Q., I xli 5

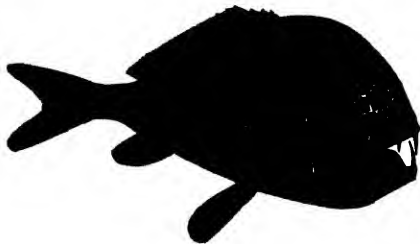
Hence—2 Clad; arrayed, equipped

The Curate in his best beseeent solemnly received him at the Churchyard stile  
R. Camo, Survey of Cornwall p 137 b

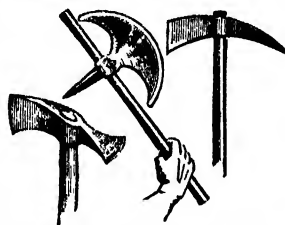
3. Provided with as accomplishments, furnished  
**beseket**, *v. t.* A Middle English spelling of *beseech*

**besenna** (be-sen'a), *n.* Same as *mesenna*

**beset** (bē-sēt'), *v. t.*, *pr. t.* and *pp* *beset*, *ppr* *besetting* [*< ME besetten, besetten*, < AS *besettan* (= OFries *bisatta* = D *besetzen* = LG *besetten* = OHG *bisatan*, MHG *G. besetzen* = Sw *bisatta* = D *besatta* = Goth *bisatjan*), surround, < *be-*, about, + *settan*, set. see *be-1* and



*Caulolepis longidens*



Besagues (1 from Viollet le Duc's 'Dictionnaire du Mobilier français')



**set** 1† To set or place — 2 To set or place upon, distribute over, bestud, besprinkle now only in the perfect participle

The garden is *so beset* with all manner of sweete shrubs, that it perfumes the aire Evelyn, Diary, Oct. 22, 1685  
A robe of azure *beset* with drops of gold Spectator, No. 425

*Bent* on its external surface with spines W. B. Carpenter, Microsc., 852

3 To come upon or against, set upon in attack, or so as to perplex, endanger, or hem in, press upon severely, vigorously, or from all sides as, to *beset* one with blows or with entreaties

Let us lay aside the sin which doth so easily *beset* us Rich. xii 1

We are *beset* with thieves Shak., I of the 8, iii 2  
Adam sore *beset* replied Milton, P. L., x 124  
Let thy troops *beset* our gates Addison, Cato  
We had been *beset* [with ice] fifteen days, and had drifted twenty two miles to the southward A. W. Greely, Arctic Service, xxxviii

The main difficulty *besetting* the theory of the excavation of the rock basins by ice is to explain how the ice after entering the basin managed to get out again J. Croll, Climate and Cosmology, p. 254

4† To employ, spend, use up Chaucer — 5† To become, suit, look well on To be *beset* out, to be occupied with, have one's mind fixed on

God wolde,  
Syn thou most love thurgh thy dekenesse  
That thou *beset* we on swich on that sholde  
Know al thi wo, al lakkele hit pitee Chaucer, Troilus, I 521

**besetment** (bē-sē't-ment), *n* [*bē-sē-t + -ment*]

1 The state or condition of being beset

The breeze freshened off shore breaking up and sending out the flocks, the birds rapidly closing. Fearing a *besetment*, I determined to hasten to an anchorage Kane, See Glimpse, I 33

2 The sun or failing to which one is most liable, a besetting sun or tendency [From the expression in Job xii 1]

It is my *besetment* to forget where I am, and everything around me George Eliot

**besetting** (bē-sē't-ing), *p a* Habitually attacking or waylaying

We have all of us our *besetting* sins, our special moral danger, and our special moral strength J. P. Clarke, Self Culture, ix

**besew** (bē-sō'), *v t* [*ME besewen*, < *be- + sewen*, *sew* see *be-1* and *sew*]

**beseyer**, *pp* A Middle English form of *beseen*  
**besha** (bē-shā), *n* An ancient Egyptian measure of capacity, said to be equal to 45 liters, or one imperial gallon

**beshet**, *pp* A past participle of *beshut* Chaucer

**beshinet** (bē-shīn'), *v t*, *prot* and *pp* *beshone*, *ppr* *beshining* [*ME beshinen*, *beshunen*, < *AS bescinan* (= *OFries beshina* = *D beshynen* = *OHG bescinan*, *MHG beshinen*, *bt beshinen* = *Goth beshinan*), shine upon, < *be- + scinan*, shine see *be-1* and *shine*] To shine about or upon Chaucer

[She] was as fair a creature as the sun might *beshine* Beryn, I 381

**beslik** (bēsh'lik), *n* A Turkish silver coin, of the value of 21 United States cents Also *besik*

**besmet** (bēsh'met), *n* [Native term] An article of food consisting of grapes made into the consistence of honey, used among the tribes of the mountainous districts of Asia Minor

**beshoner** (bē-shōn'), *pret* and *past* participle of *beshine*

**beshow** (bē-shō'), *n* A name given by the Indians of the strait of Juan de Fuca to the candle-fish, *Anoplopoma fimbria* See cut under *candle-fish*

**beshrew** (bē-shrō'), *v t* [*ME beshrewen*, *curse*, *pervert*, < *be- + shrew* see *be-1* and *shrew* 1] 1† To wish a curse to, execrate

All such fiendish I *beshrew* Rom of the Rom

See a blossom from the bough  
But *beshrew* his heart that pulled it Fletcher, Faithful Shepherdess, iv 2

Nay quoth the cock, but I *beshrew* us both,  
If I believe a salnt upon his oath Dryden, Cock and Fox

2 In modern use, a mildly imprecatory or merely expletive introductory exclamation, in the form of the imperative

*Beshrew* your heart,  
Fair daughter! you do draw my spirits from me Shak., 2 Hen IV, ii 3

*Beshrew* me, but it was an absolute good jest B. Jonson, Every Man in his Humour, iii 2

*Beshrew* the sombre pencil! said I vauntingly Sterne, Sentimental Journey

It was an idle bolt I sent, against the villain crow,  
Fair sir, I fear it harmed thy hand, *beshrew* my erring bow! Bryant, Strange Lady

**beshroud** (bē-shrōd'), *v t* [*be-1 + shroud*] To cover with or as with a shroud, hide in darkness, as with a cloak

**beshut** (bē-shūt'), *v t* [*ME beshutten*, *beshellen*, < *be- + shuten*, shut see *be-1* and *shut*] To shut in or inclose, shut up or confine

**besicrometer** (bē-sī-krom'e-tēr), *n* [*F besiclos*, spectacles (modified (as if < *be*, *L bis*, twice, + *L oculus*, eye) < *OF bervele*, crystal, spectacles, dim. < *L beryllus* see *beryl* and *brille*), + *Gr. μέτρον*, a measure] An instrument for measuring the distance between the hinges of a pair of spectacles; a forehead-measure

**beside** (bē-sīd'), *adv.* and *prep.*, *prop prep. phr* [*ME beside*, *byside*, *bynde*, *besiden*, *besiden*, etc., also (with *adv* gen suffix -*es*) *besides*, *by-sides*, *adv* and *prep.*, < *AS be sulan* (= *MHG besiten*, *besite*), by (the) side *be*, *prep.*, & *by*, *sulan*, dat of *side*, side] *I. adv* Same as *besides*, which is now the common form

*II. prep* 1. At the side of, near as, sit down *beside* me, or *beside* the stream

*Beside* him hung his bow Milton, P. L., vi 763.

I walking to and fro *beside* a stream Tennyson, Holy Grail

2 Over and above; distinct from [In this sense now rare, *besides* being used instead]

A woollen shirt is generally the only article of dress worn by the monks, *beside* the turban E. W. Lane, Modern Egyptians, II 816.

3† Out of, away from

One of them taking displeasure with his father stepped to him, and plucking him [a falcon] *beside* [out of] his fist, wrong her neck Holinshed, Chron., Scotland (ed. 1806), II 60

Nelens, Son of Codrus, being put *beside* [out of] the Kingdom of Athens by his younger brother Medon Stanley, Hist Philos (ed. 1701) (N. F. D.)

4 Apart from; not connected with, not according to

It is *beside* my present business to enlarge upon this speculation Locke

5† Contrary to

At Dunham, *beside* all expectation, I met an old friend Johnson, Letters (ed. 1788), I lxxiii 106

6 Out of, in a state deviating from

Enough  
To put him quite *beside* his patience Shak., 1 Hen IV, iii 1

7† Without

Execut was al *bynde* hire leve Chaucer, Troilus, III 622

**Beside the mark**, away from the mark aimed at, not to the point, irrelevant or irrelevantly as, to shoot or to argue *beside the mark*

To reason with such a writer is like talking to a deaf man who catches at a stray word, makes answer *beside the mark*, and is led further and further into error by every attempt to explain

Macaulay, Utilitarian Theory of Government

To be *beside one's self*, to be out of one's wits or senses, be in a high state of mental exaltation or excitement, lose one's self command through strong feeling

Paul, thou art *beside thyself*, much learning doth make thee mad Acts xxvi 24

He came down with a huge long naked weapon in both his hands, and looked so dreadfully *beside him* self B. Jonson, Epicene, iv 2

To go *beside*, to pass by, pass over — To look *beside*, to overlook, fail to see, miss seeing

Let us but open our eyes, we cannot *look beside* a lesson Thy Hall (1627), Epistles, iv 341

= *Syn.* *Beside*, *Besides* *Beside*, by the side of, *besides*, in addition to

Thou went Sir Bodivere the second time Across the ridge, and paced *beside* the mere Tennyson, Passing of Arthur

His [Muley Abul Hassan's] kingdom now contained four teen cities, ninety-seven fortified places, *besides* numerous unvalled towns and villages defended by formidable castles Irving, Granada, p. 13

**besiderly** (bē-sī'de-ri), *n* [Origin unknown]

A species of pear Johnson

**besides** (bē-sīdz'), *adv.* and *prep* [*ME besides*, *bydes*, < *bēside* + *adv.* gen suffix -*es* see *bēside*] *I. adv.* 1. Moreover; more than that, further

The match  
Were rich and honourable, *besides*, the gentleman  
Is full of virtue, bounty, worth, and qualities  
Beseeching such a wife as your fair daughter Shak., T. G. of V, III. 1

2 In addition; over and above, as well

The men said unto Lot, Hast thou here any *besides*? Gen xix 12

There are *besides* many pompous volumes, none embossed with gold, and intaglios on achate, medallies, etc. Evelyn, Diary, Sept. 2, 1680

3. Not included in that mentioned; otherwise; else

She does write to me  
As if her heart were mines of adamant  
To all the world *besides* Beau. and Fl., Philaster, III 1

4†. On one side; aside.

To gun *besides* in the weye Chaucer, Canon's Yeoman's Tale, I 405

Thou canst not fight the blows thou mak'st at me  
Are quite *besides* Beau. and Fl., Maud's Tragedy, II 4  
Sometimes *beside*

*II. prep* 1† By the side of, near. Spenser. — 2. Over and above; separate or distinct from; in addition to as, *besides* these honors he received much money — 3. Other than, except, bating

No living creature ever walks in it *besides* the chaplain Addison, Spectator, No. 110

4†. Beyond, away from as, quite *besides* the subject — *Besides himself*, beside himself Holland, tr of Livy, p. 484 = *Syn.* *Beside*, *Besides* See *bēside*, II

**besiege** (bē-sēj'), *v t*, *pret* and *pp* *besieged*, *ppr* *besieging* [*ME besiegen*, *besegen*, < *be- + segen*, *besiege* see *be-1* and *siege*, *v*] 1. To lay siege to, beleaguer; beset or surround with armed forces for the purpose of compelling to surrender, either by famine or by violent attacks as, to *besiege* a castle or city.

Till Paris was *besieg'd*, famish'd, and lost Shak., 2 Hen VI, I 3

2. To beset, throng around, harass

All frailties that *besiege* all kinds of blood Shak., Sonnets, cix  
The arras, rich with horseman, hawk, and hound,  
Flutter'd in the *besieging* wind's uproar,  
And the long carpets rose along the gusty floor Keats, Eve of St. Agnes, xl

= *Syn* 1 To beset, hem in, invest, blockade  
**besieged** (bē-sējd'), *p a* In *astron*, said of a planet which is between two others

**besiegement** (bē-sēj'ment), *n* [*besiege* + *-ment*] 1 The act of besieging — 2 A state of siege, beleagueringment

It is not probable, however, that Pemberton would have permitted a close *besiegement* U. S. Grant, Personal Memoirs, I 495

**besieger** (bē-sē'jer), *n* One who besieges

On the 27th of November, the *besiegers* made a desperate though ineffectual assault on the city Prescott, Ford and Isa II 23

**besieging** (bē-sē'j-ing), *p a* Surrounding in a hostile manner, employed in a siege as, a *besieging* army

**besiegingly** (bē-sē'j-ing-lī), *adv.* In a besieging manner [Rare]

**besilver** (bē-sil'vēr), *v t* [*be-1 + silver*] To cover with or as with silver G. I. Letcher

**besing** (bē-sing'), *v t* [*be-1 + sing*] To sing about, celebrate in song Carlyle

**besitt** (bē-sit'), *v t* [*ME besitten*, < *AS besittan*, sit about, < *be-*, about, + *sittan*, sit see *be-1* and *sit*, and cf the causal form *beset*] 1 To sit about, besiege — 2 To sit upon — 3 To sit properly upon, as clothes, suit; become

That which is for Ladies most *besitting* Spenser, B. Q., IV II 19

**beslabber** (bē-slab'ēr), *v t* [*ME. beslabben*, also *beslaberen* (= *LtG beslabbern*), < *be- + slaberen*, slabber, slobber see *be-1* and *slabber*, *slobber*] To beslave, beslobber Piers Plouman

**beslave** (bē-slāv'), *v t* [*be-1 + slave*] To make a slave of, enslave

[Covetousness] *beslaves* the affections. Quarles, Judgment and Mercy

**beslaver** (bē-slāv'ēr), *v t* [*be-1 + slave* 1 Cf *beslabber*] To cover with slaver, or anything suggesting slaver; hence, to cover with fulsome flattery.

**beslik** (bēsh'lik), *n*. Same as *beshlik*.

**beslime** (bē-slim'), *v t* [*be-1 + slime*] To daub with or as with slime, soil

Our fry of writers may *beslime* his fame B. Jonson, Prol to Poetaster

**beslobber** (bē-slob'ēr), *v t* [*ME beslobberen*, same as *beslabberen* see *beslabber*] To besmear or befoul with spittle or anything running from the mouth; slobber over with effusive kisses; hence, to flatter in a fulsome manner or to a fulsome degree

**beslobber** (bē-slob'ēr), *v t* [Var of *beslobber*] To besmear or befoul.

*Beslobber* our garments with it [blood] Shak., 1 Hen IV, II 4

**beslurry** (bē-slur'i), *v t* [*be-1 + E. dial slurry*, soil. see *slur*] To soil. Drayton. [Rare.]

**besmear** (bē-smēr'), *v t*. [Early mod. E. also *besmeer*, *besmere*, *besmure*, etc., < *ME. besmeor-*

*wen*, < AS \**bismereian*, *besmyrian* (= MHG. *besmyren*), *besmear*, < *be-* + *smyrwan*, *smierwan*, *smear*. see *be-1* and *smear*.] To smear over or about, bedaub, overspread with any viscous matter, or with any soft substance that adheres, hence, to foul, soil; sully.

My honour would not let ingratitude  
So much besmear it *Shak*, *M. of V.*, v 1  
His dear friends Acates and Acanthes  
Lie in the field besmured in their bloods.  
*Chapman*, *Blind Beggar*

Her gushing blood the pavement all besmear'd  
*Dryden*

**besmearer** (bē-smēr'ēr), *n* One who besmears  
**besmirch** (bē-smērč'), *v t* [*< be-1 + smirch*] To soil, discolor, as with soot or mud, hence, to sully, obscure [The figurative use is now the more common one.]

Our gayness, and our gill, are all besmirch'd  
With rainy marching in the painful field  
*Shak*, *Hen V.*, iv 3

The dishonor that besmirches the husband of a faithful woman  
*Hawthorne*, *Scarlet Letter*, p 87

**besmoke** (bē-smōk'), *v t* [*< ME besmoken*, < *be-1 + smoken*, *smoke* see *be-1* and *smoke*] 1. To befoul or fill with smoke — 2. To harden or dry in smoke *Johnson*. — 3. To fumigate [Rare]

**besmooth** (bē-smūth'), *v t* [*< be-1 + smooth*] To make smooth *Chapman*

**besmotered**, *pp* [MF, pp of \**besmoteren*, appar freq of *besmut*, which, however, does not appear in ME] Smutted, spotted, made dirty

Al bysmotered with his habergoun  
*Chaucer*, *Gen. Prolog* to C 1, l 70

**besmut** (bē-smūt'), *v. t.*, prot and pp *besmutted*, ppr *besmutting* [*< be-1 + smut*] To blacken with smut, foul with soot

**besmutch** (bē-smuch'), *v t* [*< be-1 + smutch*] To besmirch *Carlyle*

**besnow** (bē-snō'), *v t* [With altered vowel (after *snow*), for earlier *besneve*, < ME *besneuen*, < AS *besnīwan* (= MHG *besneuen*, G *beschneuen*), < *be-* + *snīwan*, *snow* see *be-1* and *snow*] To cover with or as with snow, whiten

A third thy white and small hand shall besnow  
*Carew*, To Lady Anne Hay

**besnuff** (bē-snuf'), *v t* [*< be-1 + snuff*] To befoul with snuff [Rare]

I washed her hands, and much besnuffed her face  
*Young*, *Satires*, vi

**besogniot**, *n* See *besognio*  
**besoil** (bē-soil'), *v t* [*< ME besoylen*, < *be-1 + soilen*, *soil* see *be-1* and *soil*] To soil, stain, sully

Venerable too is the rugged face, all weather tanned,  
besoiled, with its rude intelligence  
*Carlyle*, *Sartor Resartus*, III 4

**besom** (bē-zum), *n* [*< ME besum*, *besem*, *besmit*, a broom, a rod, < AS *besma*, *besma*, a rod, in pl a bundle of twigs or rods used as a broom, also as an instrument of punishment, = OE *fries besma* = OD. *bessem*, D *besem* = LG *bessem* = OHG *besamo*, MHG *beseme*, G *besen*, a broom, a rod, orig perhaps a twig, hence a bundle of twigs, a broom] 1. A brush of twigs for sweeping, hence, a broom of any kind

I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, saith the Lord of hosts  
*Is* xiv 23

The Lord Bacon was wont to commend the advice of the plain old man at Buxton, that sold besoms  
*Bacon* & *Apophthegms*, p 190

There is little to the rake to get after the besom  
*Scottish proverb*, in Ray (1678), p 390

2 A name given to the common broom of Europe, *Cytisus scoparius*, and to the heather, *Calluna vulgaris*, because both are used for besoms — 3. [Fron. biz'um.] A contemptuous epithet for a low, worthless woman [Scotch]

**besom** (bē-zum), *v. t.* [*< besom, n*] To sweep as with a besom *Cowper* [Rare]

**besomer** (bē-zum-ēr), *n* One who uses a besom  
**besoothment** (bē-sōth'ment), *n* [*< \*besoother* (not in use) (< *be-1 + soother*) + -ment] That which yields consolation; solace, comfort *Quarterly Rev.* [Rare.]

**besort** (bē-sōrt'), *v. t* [*< be-1 + sort*.] To suit, fit, become

Such men as may besort your age  
*Shak*, *I ear*, i 4

**besort** (bē-sōrt'), *n*. [*< besort, v*] Something fitting or appropriate, suitable company

I crave fit disposition for my wife,  
With such accomodation and besort  
As levels with her breeding  
*Shak* *Othello* i 3

**besot** (bē-sot'), *v. t.*; pret and pp *besotted*, ppr *besotting*. [*< be-1 + sot*.] 1. To intoxicate; make a dotard of.

A fellow sincerely besotted on his own wife  
*B Jonson*, Every Man out of his Humour, Pref

2 To stupefy, affect with mental or moral stupidity or blindness

A weak and besotted prince — who had produced a revolt in which six thousand lives were lost — is permitted, unmolested and in safety to leave the city  
*Everett*, *Orations*, I 517

3 To make sottish, as with drink, make a sot of.

Permitted to besot themselves in the company of their favourite revellers  
*Macaulay*, *Hist. Eng.*, II

**besotment** (bē-sot'ment), *n* [*< besot + -ment*] The act of making one's self sottish by drink, the state of being besotted

The debasing habit of unsocial besotment is not brought under the eyes of his superior  
*Bulwer*

**besotted** (bē-sot'ed), *p a* 1 Characterized by or indicative of stupidity, stupid, intoxicated

Besotted, base ingratitude  
*Milton* *Comus*, l 778

Historical painting had sunk on the north into the patient devotion of besotted lives to dedications of backs and fogs, fat cattle and ditch water  
*Ruskin*

2 Made sottish by drink, stupefied by habitual intoxication

**besottedly** (bē-sot'ed-lī), *adv* In a besotted or foolish manner

**besottedness** (bē-sot'ed-ness), *n* The state of being besotted, stupidity, arrant folly, intoxication

**besottingly** (bē-sot'ing-lī), *adv* In a besotting manner

**besought** (bē-sōt'), *Preterit and past participle of beseech*

**besour** (bē-sour'), *v t* [*< be-1 + sour*] To make sour *Hammond*

**besouth** (bē-south'), *prep* [*< ME be-south*, < *be-2 + south* Cf *benorth*] To the south of [Scotch]

**bespangle** (bē-spang'gl), *v t* [*< be-1 + spang-ql*] To adorn with spangles, dot or sprinkle with small glittering objects

Not but mine a lock first rose so bright,  
The heav'n bespangling with disclosed light  
*Pope*, *It. of the L.*, v 130

**bespat** (bē-spat'), *Preterit of bespit*

**bespatter** (bē-spat'tēr), *v t* [*< be-1 + spatter*] 1 To soil by spattering, sprinkle with anything liquid, or with any wet or adhesive substance — 2 Figuratively, to asperse with calumny or reproach

Whom never faction could bespatter  
*Swift*, *On Locusts*

**bespattle** (bē-spat'l), *v t* [*< be-1 + spattle*] To spit on *Hip* *Rule*

**bespawl** (bē-spāl'), *v t* [*< be-1 + spawl*] To soil or make foul with or as with spittle

The conscious time with humorous foam and brows  
*B Jonson*, *Postmaster*, v 1

This mountaintop would invest himself conditionally with all the riches of the town, that he might have sufficient to bespawl his brethren  
*Milton*, *Def. of Hum. Remonst.*

**bespeak** (bē-spēk'), *v*, pret *bespoke* (formerly *bespake*), pp *bespoken*, *bespoke*, ppr *bespeaking* [*< ME bespeken*, *bespeken*, *speak*, agree upon, complain, < AS *besprecan*, complain (= OE *besprekan* = OFries *bespreka* = D *bespreken* = OHG *bisperehan*, MHG *bisperechen*, *bespreken*), < *be-* + *sprecan*, *speak* see *be-1* and *speak*] I. *trans* 1 To speak for beforehand, engage in advance, make arrangements for as, to bespeak a place in a theater

Staying in Paul's Churchyard, to bespeak Ogilby's *Scissors*  
Fabrics and Tully's Offices to be bound for me  
*Penny*, *Diary*, I 148

This very true, ma'am, every thing is fixed, and the wedding liveries bespoken  
*Sheridan*, *School for Scandal*, I 1

2 To stipulate, solicit, or ask for, as a favor as, to bespeak a calm hearing

This is a minister and politic kind of charity, whereby we seem to bespeak the politics of men in the like occasions  
*Sir T. Browne*, *Religio Medici*, II 2

3 To forebode; foretell

They started fears, bespoken dangers, and formed ominous prognosticks, to scare the allies  
*Swift*

4 To speak to, address. [In this sense mostly poetical]

He thus the queen bespoke  
*Dryden*

5. To betoken, show, indicate, as by signs

When the abbot of St. Martin was born he had so little the figure of a man that it bespake him rather a monster  
*Locke*

His face bespoken  
A deep and simple meekness  
*Wordsworth*, *The Borderers*, I

The object, alike paltry and impossible, of this ambition, bespoke the narrow mind  
*Molloy*, *Dutch Republic*, II 513

**Bessel's function**

**II.† intrans** To speak up or out; exclaim, speak

'Till their Lord himself bespake, and bld them go  
*Milton*, *Nativity*, vi

And thus the child bespake  
*Cowper*, *Ilad*, II 201

**bespeak** (bē-spēk'), *n* [*< bespeak, v*, 1] Among actors in Great Britain, a benefit so called from the bespeaking of patronage by the actors, or of the play by the patrons. See *benefit*, 5

**bespeaker** (bē-spēk'er), *n* One who bespeaks

**bespeaking** (bē-spēk'ing), *n* [Verbal n of *bespeak*] The act of speaking for or soliciting, solicitation

A preface, therefore which is but a bespeaking of favour is altogether useless  
*Dryden*, *Ilad* and *Panther*, Pref

**bespeckle** (bē-spēk'l), *v t* [*< be-1 + speckle*] To mark with speckles, spots, or bright patches

Bespeckled her with gaudy ornaments  
*Milton*, *Reformation* in *Luc*, I

**bespend** (bē-spend'), *v t* [*< be-1 + spend*] To expend, bestow, employ

All his craft  
Bespent about the bed  
*Chapman*, *Odyssey*, viii

**bespet**, *v t* [ME *bespeten* (weak verb) pp *besput*, *bespat*], < *be-1 + speten*, < AS *spētan*, spit see *sput*, and cf *bespit*] To bespit

**bespew** (bē-spu'), *v t* [*< be-1 + spew*] To spew or vomit on

**bespice** (bē-spis'), *v t* [*< be-1 + spica*] To season with spices or drugs, hence, to drug, poison

Ay, and thou,  
His cup bearer, mightst bespice a cup,  
To give mine enemy a lasting wile  
*Shak*, *W*, I 2

**bespirit**, *v t* See *bespirit*

**bespit** (bē-spt'), *v t*, prot *besput*, *bespat*, pp *besput*, *bespitten*, *bespitted*, ppr *bespitting* [*< ME bespitten*, < *be-* + *spitten*, spit see *be-1* and *sput*, and cf *besput*] To spit upon, soil with spittle

**bespoke** (bē-spōk') *Preterit and past participle of bespeak*

**bespot** (bē-spt'), *v t* [*< ME bespotten*, < *be-* + *spotten*, spot see *be-1* and *sput*] To make spots on, mark with spots, cover with or as with blot or blemishes

Bespotted so with sin  
*Dryden*, *Matilda* to K John

**bespread** (bē-spiəd'), *v t* [*< be-1 + spread*] To spread over, cover with

His nuptial bed  
With various medals wrought, and painted flowers bespread  
*Dryden*

**bespreng** (bē-spreng'), *v t* [*< ME besprengen*, *besprengen* (pp *besprengen*, *besprengt*, etc.), < AS *besprengan* (= D and G *besprengen*), besprinkle, < *be-* + *sprengen*, sprinkle see *be-1* and *sprung*, and cf *besprinkle*] 1 To sprinkle over, besprinkle as, "besprent with tears," *Mir for Maqns*, p 26

The floor with tassels of sin was besprent  
*Longfellow*, *Wayside Inn*, King Olaf, iv

2 To spread, scatter

His silver tresses thin besprent  
*T. Warton*, *Grave of King Arthur*

[Obsolete except in the perfect participle *besprent*]

**besprent** (bē-sprent'), *p a* [Pp of *bespreng*] Besprinkled

In the flower besprent meadows his genius we trace  
*Wordsworth*, *At Vallombrosa*

**besprinkle** (bē-spring'kl), *v t* [*< be-1 + sprinkle* (cf *bespreng*)] To sprinkle over, scatter over as, to besprinkle with dust

Herodotus hath besprinkled his work with many fabulosities  
*Sir T. Browne*

Besprinkles with Cimmerian dew  
*Pope*, *Dunciad*, III 4

**besprinkler** (bē-spring'klēr), *n* One who besprinkles

**besput**, *bespirit* (bē-spert'), *v t* [*< be-1 + spurt*.] To spurt out or over, throw out in a stream or streams

Well besputted with his own holy water  
*Milton*, *Def. of Hum. Remonst.*

**besputtle** (bē-sput'tl), *v t* [*< be-1 + sputtle*] To bespatter, as with contumely, asperse

I give thy dogged will much free liberty to trot about, and besputtle whom thou pleasest  
*Marton and Webster*, *The Merchant*, I 2

**besputter** (bē-sput'tēr), *v t* [*< be-1 + sputter*] To sputter over

**Besselian** (bē-sel'yan), *a* Pertaining to or originated by the German astronomer Friedrich Wilhelm Bessel (1784-1846) **Besselian function**. Same as *Bessel's function* (which see, under *function*)

**Bessel's function**. See *function*

**Bessemer converter**, iron, process, steel, etc  
See the nouns

**Bessera** (bes'e-ra), *n* [NL, named after the Russian naturalist *Besser*] A genus of Mexican bulbous liliaceous plants, consisting of a single species, *B. elegans*, frequently cultivated. Its showy crimson flowers are borne in a terminal umbel.

**bessis** (bes'is), *n* Same as *bes*

**bessognet**, *n* See *bisogno*

**best** (best), *a* and *n* (superlative of *good*) [See *better*, *a*, and *good*] 1 *a* 1 Of the highest quality, excellence, or standing said of both persons and things in regard to mental, moral, or physical qualities, whether inherent or acquired as, the *best* writers and speakers, the *best* families, the *best* judgment, the *best* years of one's life, a house built of the *best* materials.

When he is *best*, he is a little worse than a man, and when he is worst, he is little better than a beast  
Shak., M. of V., I, 2

What she wills to do or say  
Seems wisest, virtuoudest, discreetest *best*  
Milton, P. L., viii, 550

2 Of greatest advantage, usefulness, or suitability for the purpose intended, most advantageous, suitable, appropriate, or desirable as, the *best* man for the place, the *best* way to do anything.

His *best* companions, innocence and health,  
And his *best* riches, ignorance of wealth  
Goldsmith, Des. VII, 1, 61

3 Most kind, beneficent, or good applied to persons as, the *best* husband imaginable, which of your brothers is *best* to you? — 4 Largest, greatest, most as, we spent the *best* part of three days in getting there. — **Best man**, the groomsmen or chief attendant on the bridegroom at a wedding.

I acted in the capacity of backer or *best man* to the bridegroom  
Dickens

In our own marriages the *best man* seems originally to have been the chief abettor of the bridegroom in the act of capture  
Durwin, Des. of Man, II, xx

**Best work**, in mining, the richest class of ore — **To put one's best foot foremost** See *foot*

**II, n** 1 The highest possible state of excellence, the best quality or property of a person or thing.

Yf thou wilt live in peace & state,  
Here, & see, & say this *best*  
Pope, of Good Counsel, 52.

But you, O you,  
So perfect, and so precious are created  
Of every creature's *best* Shak., Tempest, III, 1

2 All that one can do, or show in one's self often used in this sense with the possessive pronouns *my*, *thy*, *his*, *her*, etc. as, I will do *my best* to advance your interests, she is bent on looking *her best*, he did all he could to appear at *his best* in that performance.

Then can I him to comfort all *my best*  
Shakespeare, Ophelia, I, 190

Win shall I not, but do *my best* to win  
Tennyson, Lancelot and Elaine

**At best**, in the utmost degree or extent applicable to the case as life is *at best* very short.

The law of England is *at best* but the reason of Parliamt  
Milton, Eikonoklastes, x

**For best**, finally for good and all.

Those constitutions are now established *for best*, and not to be mended  
Milton

**For the best**, so as to secure the most advantageous result with the best intentions. — **The best** (a) the best people collectively, those of the highest standing in any respect, but especially socially or intellectually.

Through, thick rags and they,  
The *best* far into that council hall  
Where sit the *best* and statest of the land  
Pennyton, Lauretina

(b) The best things or a thing of the best quality as, he always buys the *best* dressed in one's *best*.

The lady and ladies in the *best*  
Were dressed from top to toe  
P. Mansford, Gypsying

**The best of**, the advantage in (a contest or proceeding) or over (a person) as from the start A had the *best of* B.

As far as dignity is concerned Steele has certainly the *best of* the quarrel. — 4 Dobson, Intro. to St. Clk, p. xxix  
**To make the best of**, to use to the best advantage, to get all that one can out of.

Let there be freedom to carry their commodities where they may *make the best of* them  
Bacon

Often used in speaking of things or events that are not so good or favorable as was expected or was to be wished as, to *make the best of* ill fortune or a bad bargain — **To make the best of one's way**, to travel or proceed with all possible speed.

**best** (best), *adv* (superlative of *well*) [See *better*, *adv*] 1 In the most excellent or most suitable manner, with most advantage or success as, he who runs *best* gets the prize, the

*best*-behaved boy in the school; the *best*-cultivated fields.

Speak ye, who *best* can tell  
Milton, P. L., v, 160

Most solicitous how *best*  
He may compensate for a day of sloth  
Couper, Task, iv

He prayeth *best* who loveth *best*  
All things both great and small  
Coleridge, Ancient Mariner, vii, 23

2 In or to the highest degree, to the fullest extent, most fully as, those who know him *best* speak highly of him, those *best* informed say so, the *best*-abused man in town.

Old fashions please me *best* Shak., I of the 8, III, 1  
I'll whom thou lovest *best* Shak., I of the 8, II, 1  
I relish *best* the free gifts of Providence  
Hawthorne, Old Manse, I

**best** (best), *v* *t* [*best*, *a* or *n*] 1 To get the better of, outdo, surpass.

I cannot stand quiet and see the dissenters *best* the establishment  
Traford, World in Ch., II, 77 (N. E. D.)

2 To overreach or outwit as, to *best* a client — 3 To defeat in a contest, do better than, beat, hence, in pugilism, to thrash soundly, drub, defeat at fisticuffs.

**bestadt**. An obsolete preterit corresponding to the past participle *bestad*.

**bestain** (bē-stān'), *v* *t* [*be-1* + *stain*] To mark with stains; discolor, spot.

All with blood *bestain* his cheeks  
Percy's Reliques, p. 184

**bestand** (bē-stand'), *v* *t* [*be-1* + *stand*] To serve, be of service to, be ready to serve or aid [Rare].

To such practical lessons as would always *bestand* them  
D. G. Mitchell, Bound Together

**best-best** (best'best), *a* The very best sometimes used in trade to indicate the very best quality.

**bestead** (bō-stēd'), *v* *t*, pret and pp *besteaded*, *bested*, ppr *besteadung* [*be-1* + *stead*, *v*, support, help] 1 To help, assist — 2 To profit, benefit, serve, avail.

Remember this (Gil Blas), pay your court to Sigulor  
Rodriguez, his friendship will *bestead* you much  
Smollett, tr. of Gil Blas, III, 3

In this ship was great store of dry Newfoundland fish,  
the same being so new and good as it did very greatly  
*bestead* us in the whole course of our voyage  
Sin F. Drake, West India Voyage

Hence, vain deluding joys,  
The brood of folly without father bred!  
How little you *bestead*  
Or fill the fixed mind with all your toys!  
Milton, II Penitence, I, 3

**bestead** (bō-stēd'), *v* *t* [*be-1* + *stead*, place] To take the place of.

His missing of the University Oratorship, wherein Doctor Paine *besteaded* him  
Aash, Hunt with you to Saffronwalden

**bestead**, *p* *a* See *bested*

**bested**, *bestead* (bō-stēd'), *p* *a* [Prop only as a pp or *p* *a*, but Spenser uses a pret *bestad* and pp *bestided*, and other authors have adopted present forms, < ME *bested*, *bistid*, commonly *bestad*, *bestud*, earliest forms *bestathid*, *bestathet*, pp, without pres or pret (= Dan *bestid*), < *be-1* + *stad*, *stadd*, later *sted*, etc., < Icel *stadd* = Sw *stadd*, circumstanced, pp of *staddja*, fix, appoint, = AS *staththan*, set, set fast, plant, < *stath*, a place, related to *stede*, a place, *stead* see *stead* and *steady*] 1 Placed, situated of things — 2 Placed or circumstanced as to condition, convenience, benefit, and the like; situated of persons.

She saith that she shall not be glad,  
Till that she see him so *bestad*  
Gower, Conf. Amant, I

Many far worse *bestad* than ourselves  
Barrow

In old Bascon schools I so med  
Hermit vowed to books and gloom,  
Ill *bested* for gay bridegroom  
Emerson, Hermione

3† Disposed mentally, affected as, "sorrowfully *bested*," Chaucer. — 4† Provided, furnished.

The Ladie, III of friends *bestedid*  
Spenser, F. Q., IV, I, 3

[This word is scarcely if at all used now, except in such phrases as *ill* or *sore bested*.]

**Bestia** (bes'ti-ā), *n* pl [NL, pl of *L. bestia*, a beast see *beast*] A suborder of the mammalian order *Insectivora*, including the true insectivores as distinguished from the frugivorous (*Galeopithecidae*), having the limbs fitted for walking, but not for flying (being devoid of a parachute), and the lower incisors not pectinate. The group contains the whole of the order, excepting the family just named.

**bestial** (bes'ti-āl), *a*, and *n*. [*L. bestialis*, < *bestia*, beast: see *beast*.] 1 *a*. 1. Belonging to a beast or to the class of beasts, animal.

Of shape part human, part *bestial* Tattler, No. 49

2. Having the qualities of a beast; brutal, below the dignity of reason or humanity, carnal: as, a *bestial* appetite.

I have lost the immortal part of myself, and what remains is *bestial* Shak., Othello, II, 3.

**Bestial automaton**. See *automaton*. — **Bestial sign**, in *astrology*, a zodiacal sign denoted by a quadruped, Aries, Taurus, Leo, Sagittarius, or Capricornus. = Syn. *Brutish*, *Bestial*, etc. (see *brute*), vile, depraved, sensual.

**II, n** [*LL. bestiale*, cattle, neut. of *L. bestialis* see above] 1 In *Scots law*, the cattle on a farm taken collectively — 2† A work on zoölogy. *Bywater*

**bestiality** (bes'ti-āl'i-ti), *n*. [*LL. bestialitas*, < *bestialis* see *bestial*] 1. The qualities or nature of a beast, conduct or mental condition unworthy of human nature, beastliness.

What can be a greater absurdity than to affirm *bestiality* to be the essence of humanity, and darkness the centre of light?  
Martinus Scriblerus

2 Unnatural connection with a beast.

**bestialize** (bes'ti-āl-i-zē), *v* *t*, pret and pp *bestialized*, ppr *bestializing* [*bestial*, *a*, + *-ize*] To make like a beast, bring or reduce to the state or condition of a beast.

The process of *bestializing* humanity  
Hare

**bestially** (bes'ti-āl-i), *adv* In a *bestial* manner, brutally, as a brute beast.

**bestian** (bes'ti-ān), *a* Of or belonging to the beast spoken of in the Apocalypse (Rev. xiii, xx).

**bestianism** (bes'ti-ā-nizm), *n* [*bestian* + *-ism*] The power of the beast. See *bestian*.

**bestiarian** (bes'ti-ā-ri-ān), *n* [*L. bestia*, a beast, + *-arian*, suggested by *humanitarian*] One who is an advocate of the kind treatment of animals, specifically, in Great Britain, an antivivisectionist.

**bestiary** (bes'ti-ā-ri), *n* [*ML. bestiarium*, neut. of *L. bestiarus*, pertaining to wild beasts (as a *n*, a beast-fighter), < *bestia*, a wild beast] 1† A fighter with wild beasts in the ancient Roman amphitheater — 2 A name formerly sometimes given to a book treating of animals.

Mr. Watkins has, however, gone further back and commences with Homer and Hesiod. His opening chapter, "A Homeric *Bestiary*," is one of the most characteristic and satisfactory portions of his work.

N. and Q., 6th ser. XI, 260

**bestiate** (bes'ti-āt), *v* *t*, pret and pp *bestiated*, ppr *bestiating* [*L. bestia*, a beast, + *-ate*] To make beastly, bestialize [Rare].

Drunkness *bestiates* the heart  
R. James, Stone Stigmatised, p. 235

**bestick** (bē-stik'), *v* *t*, pret and pp *bestuck*, ppr *besticking* [*be-1* + *stick*] 1 To stick on the surface of, cover over — 2 To pierce in various places, pierce through and through.

Truth shall retire,  
*Bestuck* with slanderous darts  
Milton, P. L., xii, 536

In these little visual interpretations (valentines) no emblem is so common as the heart, the *bestuck* and bleeding heart  
Lamb, Valentine's Day

**bestill** (bē-stil'), *v* *t* [*be-1* + *still*] To make quiet or still.

Commerce *bestilled* her many national tongues  
J. Cunningham, Elsie's Ode

[In the following passage uncertain]

They, *bestill'd*  
Almost to jelly with the act of fear,  
Stand dumb, and speak not to him  
Shak., Hamlet, I, 2

This is the reading of the folios, the quartos and modern editions read *bestilled*.

**bestir** (bē-stēr'), *v* *t*, pret and pp *bestirred*, ppr *bestirring* [*ME. bestyren*, *bestyren*, *bestyren*, *bestyren*, < AS *bestyrian*, heap up, pile up, < *be-1* + *styrian*, stir see *be-1* and *stir*] To put into brisk or vigorous action, reflexively, move with life and vigor as, *bestir yourself*.

You have *bestirred* your valour  
Shak., Lear, II, 2.

Come on, clowns, forsake your dumps,  
And *bestir* your hobnailed stumps  
B. Jonson, The Satyr

Rouse and *bestir* themselves ere well awake  
Milton, P. L., I, 334

**bestness** (best'nes), *n* [*best* + *-ness*] The quality of being *best*. [Rare.]

The *bestness* of a thing  
By Morton, Episcopacy Asserted, § 4

**bestorm** (bē-stōrm'), *v* *t*. [*be-1* + *storm*, not descended from AS *bestyrman* = G. *besturmen* = Sw. *bestorma* = Dan. *bestorme*, attack with





And hem she yaf hire moebles and hire thing,  
And to the pope Urban betook hem tho  
Chaucer, Second Nun's Tale, l. 541

Dame Phoebe to a Nympe her babe betook  
Spenser, F. Q., III vi 28

### 3. To impart or teach

Wherof that he was fully taught  
of wisdom which was him betought  
Gower, Conf. Amant vii

**beteare** (bē-tēr'), *v t* [**< be-1 + tear<sup>2</sup>**] To wet  
with tears *Sur P. Sidney*

**beteche**, *v t* Same as *beteach*

**beteem**<sup>1</sup> (bē-tēm'), *v t* [**< be-1 + teem<sup>1</sup>**] To  
bring forth, produce, shed

*Lye* Why is your cheere so pale?  
How chance the roses there do fade so fast?  
Her Belke for want of sun which I could well  
Beteeke from the tempest of iulic eyes  
Shak., M. N. D. i. 1

**beteem**<sup>2</sup> (bē-tēm'), *v t* [**< Appari < be-1 + teem<sup>2</sup>**] 1 To allow, permit, suffer

So loving to my mother  
That he might not betee the winds of heaven  
Visit her face too roughly *Shak., Hamlet i. 2*

### 2. To vouchsafe, accord, give

"So would I," said the Trenchard, "had and faine  
Betee to you this sword" *Spenser, F. Q., II viii 19*

Although he could have well betee'd to have thank'd  
him of the case hee profert yet loving his owne hand  
workt, modestly refused him  
Milton Def. of Hum. Reason

**betel** (bē'tl) *n* [Also written *betle*, and formerly also *betle*, *betel*, etc., = *F. betel* = *Sp. betel*, *betle*, *< P. betel*, *betel*, *betle*, formerly also *betle*, *betle*, *< Malayalam bettil* = Tamil *vettil* (cerebral *t*), *betel*, *< Hind. bira* or *biri*, *< Skt. vitha* (cerebral *t*), *betel*] 1 A species of pepper, *Piper betle*, a creeping or climbing plant, a native of the East Indies, natural order *Piperaceae*. The leaves are used as a wrapper for the little pellets of nut and lime which are extensively chewed in the East. The pellet is hot and acrid, but has aromatic and astringent properties. It thins the saliva and blackens the teeth. Also called *betel pepper*.

### 2. A piece of betel-nut

**betel-box** (bē'tl-boks), *n* A box for carrying pellets prepared of betel-leaves, lime, and areca-nuts. Such boxes are commonly made of silver filigree.

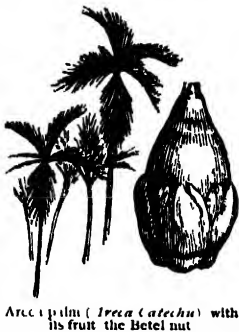
**betel-nut** (bē'tl-nut), *n* [**< betel + nut**]

The nut of the areca-palm, *Areca catechu*, of the East Indies, highly esteemed among the Asiatics as a mastientory. See *areca-nut*.

**betel-pepper** (bē'tl-pep'er), *n* Same as *betel*, 1

**betht**, *v t* *impr*

[*ME. < AS. beōth*, 2d pers. pl. of *beon* be-see-h] Boze *Chaucer*



Areca palm (*Areca catechu*) with its fruit, the betel nut

**bethankit** (bē-thang'kit), *n* [*Sc.* humorously adapted from the formula *God be thankit*, where *thankit* = *E. thanked*, *pp*] Grace after meat *Burns*

**bethel** (bē'thēl), *n* [*Hob. beth-el*, house of God, *< bēth*, house, + *ēl*, God, hence *Bethel* (*Beth-el*), name of a place see *Eloham*] 1 A hallowed spot—2 A name sometimes applied to a place of worship in England, especially to a dissenting chapel—3 A church or chapel for seamen, whether located on shore or, as is often the case, afloat in a harbor

**Bethell process** See *process*

**bethink** (bē-thing'), *v*, pret and pp *bethought*, ppr *bethinking* [**< ME. bethenken, *bethinken*, commonly *bethenchen*, *< AS. bethencan*, *bithenan* (= *D. bedenken* = *OHG. bulenchan*, *MHG. G. bedenken* = *Sw. betänka* = *Dan. betænke*), consider, think about, *< be- + thencan*, think see *be-1* and *think*] *I. trans* 1† To think, imagine**

He spak more harm than hirt he may bethinke  
Chaucer, Prologue to Wife of Bath's Tale, l. 772

### 2† To think about, reflect upon, consider

With patience calm the storm,  
While we bethink a means to break it off  
Shak., H. VI. li. 3

**3** Reflexively (*a*) To call to mind, take into consideration; remind one's self with of (formerly also *on* or *upon*) before the name of the object of thought

Bethink yourselves before hand what mercha you want  
By B. Beveridge, Sermons, II. cxlv

Bethink thee of thy Lord,  
Who healed again the smitten ear,  
And sheathed his follower's sword  
Whittier, The Exiles

(*b*) To reflect, deliberate; commune with one's self

Rip bethought himself a moment and inquired  
Irving, Sketch Book, p. 60

### II. intrans To deliberate; consider

Bethink ere thou dismiss us  
Byron, Manfred, i. 1

**Bethlehem** (bēth'lē-em), *n* See *bedlam*

**Bethlehemite** (bēth'lē-em-it), *n* [**< Bethlehem + -ite<sup>1</sup>** See *bedlam*] 1 An inhabitant of Bethlehem of Judea (2 Sam. xxi. 19)—2 An inmate of Bethlehem hospital or other lunatic asylum, a bedlamite See *bedlam* and *bedlamite*—3 *Eccles.* (a) One of an order of monks introduced into England in the year 1257, who were habited like the Dominicans, except that they wore a star with five rays, in memory of the comet or star which appeared over Bethlehem at the birth of Christ (b) One of an order founded in the seventeenth century for the service of the hospitals in Spanish America

**Bethlemitet** (bēth'lēm-it), *n* Same as *Bethlehemite*

**bethought** (bē-thōt'), Preterit and past participle of *bethink*

**bethrall** (bē-thrāl'), *v t* [**< be-1 + thrall**] To enslave, reduce to bondage, bring into subjection

She it is that did my Lord bethrall  
Spenser, F. Q., I viii 28

**bethroot** (bēth'rot), *n* Same as *be-throot*

**bethule** (bēth'ul), *n* [**< Bethylus**] A bird of the genus *Bethylus* (Cuvier), or *Cissops* (Vieillot)

**bethump** (bē-thump'), *v t* [**< be-1 + thump**] To beat soundly

I was never so bethumped with words  
Since I first call'd my brother a father's dad  
Shak., K. John, li. 2

**bethwack** (bē-thwak'), *v t* [**< be-1 + thwack**]

To thrash soundly

**Bethylus** (bēth'ylus), *n* [*NL.*] 1 A genus of pupivorous hymenopterous insects, of the family *Proctotrypidae*, having an elongated and somewhat triangular prothorax, a flattened head, and 13-jointed antennae—2 In *ornith.*, a genus of South American tanagroid *Passeres*, based on the *Lanius leucurus* of Shaw, supposed to be a shrike. Antedated by *Cissops* of Vieillot, 1816 based upon the same bird and also in ornithology. Also spelled *Bethulus* [Not in use.]

**betide** (bē-tid'), *v* [**< ME. bitiden**, *< bi-*, *be-*, + *tiden*, happen see *be-1* and *tide*, *r*] *I. trans* 1. To happen, befall, come to

What will betide the few? *Milton, P. L., xli 480*

"Ill luck betide them all"—he cried  
Whittier, The Exiles

### 2 To betoken, signify [Rare]

How could I but muse  
At what such a dream should betide?  
Cowper, The Morning Dream

### II. intrans To come to pass, happen—To betide out, to become

If he were dead, what would betide on me?  
Shak., Rich. III, i. 8.

**betide** (bē-tid'), *n* [**< betide, v**] Hap, fortune

Bad betide, ill hap, misfortune a forced use

My wretched heart wound'd with bad betide  
Greene, Francesco's Sonnet

**betight** (bē-tīt'), *n* An erroneously formed past participle of *betide* one of Spenser's forced forms

Why wayle we then? why weary we the Gods with playnts,  
As if some evil were to her betight?  
Spenser, Shep. Cal., November

**betimet** (bē-tīm'), *adv*, orig prep. phr. [**< ME. betyme**, *bityme*, prop. separate, *bi time*, by time] Older form of *betimes*

Lake thou go to bed by tyme  
How the Good Wife Taught her Daughter, l. 105

All in the morning betime *Shak., Hamlet, iv. 5 (song)*

I went one day myself betime in the morning to a great man's house to speak with him  
Latimer, Sermon bef. Edw. VI, 1550

**betimes** (bē-tīmz'), *adv* [**< ME. betymes**, *bitymes*, *< betime + adv. gen. suffix -z*] 1 Seasonably; in good season or time, before it is too late, early

Not to be a bed after midnight is to be up betimes  
Shak., T. N., li. 8

To measure life learn thou betimes  
Milton, Sonnets, xvi

Partake we their blithe cheer  
Who gathered in betimes the mounth flock  
To wash the fleece *Wordsworth, River Duddon, xxiii.*

Having engaged our guide and horses the night before,  
we set out betimes this morning for Orlevano  
Lowell, Fireside Travels, p. 240

### 2. Soon, in a short time.

He tires betimes, that spurs too fast betimes.  
Shak., Rich. II, li. 1

### 3. Occasionally; at times. [Scotch] = *syn.*

Early, Soon, Betimes See *early*  
**betinet**, *v t* [**< be-1 + tine** for *tind*, kindle.] To set fire to

**betitt**, *v* Obsolete shortened form of *betideth* *Chaucer*

**betitle** (bē-tī'tl), *v t* [**< be-1 + title**] To give a title or titles to, entitle. as, a betitled man, a "picture . . . betitled, Glorious Revolution," *Carlyle, Misc.*, III. 82

**betle**, *n* See *betel*

**betoll** (bē-toil'), *v t* [**< be-1 + toll**] To worry with toil

**betokt**, Middle English preterit of *betake*<sup>2</sup>

**betoken** (bē-tō'kn), *v t* [**< ME. betokenen**, *bitokenen*, *< AS. \*betācman* (not found, equiv. to *getācman*, with diff. prefix; cf. *beheve*) (= *OFries. bitakna* = *D. betekenen* = *LG. betek- en* = *OHG. bezecchanōn*, *G. bezzeichnen* = *Sw. beteckna* = *Dan. betegne*), *< be- + tāc-<sup>1</sup>*, *tāc-<sup>1</sup>*, token see *be-1* and *token*] 1† To signify, mean, denote in words—2 To be a token of, be a visible sign of, give promise of

A dewy cloud, and in the cloud a bow,  
Betokening peace from God *Milton, P. L., xi 867*

**3** To foreshow by signs, be or furnish a premonition of, indicate the probability of as, this fact betokens a good result

The morning betoken'd foul weather  
Bancroft, Hist. Const., II. 261

### 4 To give evidence of, show

This doth betoken  
The course they follow did with desperate hand  
For do its own life *Shak., Hamlet, v. 1*

= *syn.* To signify, praeage, portend, augur, bode  
**beton** (bē'ton, *F. pron* bē-tōn'), *n*. [**< F. beton**, *< OF. betun*, rubble, of disputed origin, but prob. *< Pr. beton* = *Sp. betun*, *< L. bitumen*, bitumen see *bitumen*. Some compare *F. beton*, beestings, curdled milk, *< OF. biter*, coagulate] A mixture of lime, sand, and gravel, forming a kind of concrete. It is much used as a hydraulic cement in submarine works, and whole buildings have been constructed of it

**betongue** (bē-tung'), *v t* [**< be-1 + tongue**] To scold, attack with the tongue, rail at

How Ben Jonson and Shakspeare betongued each other  
North British Rev.

**betonica** (bē-ton'ī-ka), *n* Same as *betony*

**betony** (bē'tō-nī), *n* [Early mod. *E.* also *betone*, *betony*, etc., *< ME. betony*, *betany*, earlier *betone*, *betan* (cf. *ML. betoma*), *< OF. betone*, *F. betone* = *Pr. SP. Pg. It. betonica* = *G. betonic* = *AS. betonica*, *< L. betonica*, a corrupt form of *vettonica*, so named, according to Pliny, from the *Vettones*, otherwise *Vettones*, a people of Lusitania in the Spanish peninsula.] The popular name of *Stachys betonica* or *Betonica officinalis*, a European labiate plant, growing in woods. It is sometimes used to dye wool, producing a dark yellow color. It is usually distinguished from *water betony* (an aquatic plant, *Scrophularia aquatica*) as *wood betony*, which name is also given in the United States to *Pedicularis Canadensis*, and sometimes to *Lycopus Virginicus*. The *Veronica asperifolia* is called *Paul's betony* because described as a betony by an old herbalist, Paulus Aegineta

**betook** (bē-tūk'), Preterit of *betake*<sup>1</sup> and *betake*<sup>2</sup>

**betorn** (bē-tōrn'), *p a* [*Pp.* of verb *\*betear*<sup>2</sup> (not used), *< be-1 + tear<sup>1</sup>*] 1 Torn

Whose heart betorn out of his panting breast  
Norton and Sackville, Gorboduc, iv. 1

### 2 Torn in pieces

**betoss** (bē-tos'), *v t* [**< be-1 + toss**] To toss; agitate, disturb, put in violent motion

The miserable betossed squire  
Shelton, tr. of Don Quixote, I. li. 3

My betossed soul *Shak., R. and J., v. 3*

**betraiser**, **betraash**, *v t* [*ME. betraisen*, *betray-sen*, *betraassen*, *betraassen*, *< be- + OF. traais-*, stem of certain parts of *trair*, *F. trahir*, betray see *betray* and *-ish*<sup>2</sup>] To betray

They have betrayed thee *Robert of Brunne*

**betrap**<sup>1</sup> (bē-trap'), *v t*; pret and pp. *betrapped*, ppr. *betrapping* [**< ME. betrappen**, *< AS. betrappan*, *betreppan*, *insnare*, *< be- + trappan*, *treppan*, trap see *be-1* and *trap*<sup>1</sup>] To entrap; insnare *Gower*

**betrap**<sup>2</sup> (bē-trap'), *v t*; pret and pp. *betrapped*, ppr. *betrapping* [**< be-1 + trap<sup>2</sup>**] To put trappings on, clothe, deck

After them followed two other chariots covered with red satin, and the horses betrapped with the same  
Stow, Queen Mary, an. 1553.

**betrayal**, *v* *t* See *betrayal*.

**betray** (bē-trā'), *v* *t* [*<* ME *betrayen*, *betraen*, *<* *be-* + *traien*, *betray*, *<* OF *trair*, F. *trahir*, *<* L *tradere*, deliver, give over see *traitor*, *traitor*, *tradition*. The form of *betray* was influenced by that of *betray*, a quite different word.]  
1 To deliver to, or expose to the power of, an enemy by treachery or disloyalty as, an officer betrayed the city.

The Son of man shall be betrayed into the hands of men  
Mat xvii 22

2 To violate by fraud or unfaithfulness, be unfaithful in keeping or upholding as, to betray a trust.

Betray'd her cause and mine Tennyson, Princess, v

3 To act treacherously to, be disloyal to, disappoint the hopes or expectations of

Do not betray me, sir I fear you love Mistress Page  
Shak, M W of W, iii 3

I will betray  
Tawny fin'd fishes, my bended hook shall pierce  
Their slimy jaws Shak, A and C, ii 5

But when I rise, I shall find my legs betraying me  
Boswell

Men of unquiet minds and violent ambition followed a fearfully eccentric course, served and betrayed all parties in turn  
Macaulay, Sir William Temple

4 To deceive, beguile, mislead, seduce

Far, far beneath the shallow maid  
He left believing and betrayed  
Byron, The Giaour

Our impatience betrays us into rash and foolish alliances which no God attends  
F. M. Mason, Essays, 1st ser., p 195

5 To reveal or disclose in violation of confidence, make known through breach of faith or obligation as, to betray a person's secrets or designs  
Secrets are rarely betrayed or discovered according to any programme our fear has sketched out  
George Eliot, Mill on the Floss, v 6

6 To show in true character, allow to be seen, permit to appear in spite of will or desire  
Be swift to hear, but cautious of your tongue, lest you betray your ignorance Watts  
And scarcely look or tone betrays  
How the heart strives beneath its chain  
Whittier, Mogg Megone, i

My own too fearful guilt,  
Simpler than any child, betrays itself  
Tennyson, On the Veil

7 To indicate, give indication or evidence of said of something not obvious at first view, or that would otherwise be concealed  
Upon azure smoke betrays the lurking town  
Wordsworth, Prelude, iv  
All the names in the country betray great antiquity  
Bryant  
A turned leaf, a broken twig, the faintest film of smoke against the sky, betrayed to him the passage or presence of an enemy  
J. F. Clarke, Self Culture, v

**betrayal** (bē-trā'al), *n* [*<* *betray* + *-al*] The act of betraying

Gained his freedom by the betrayal of his country's cause  
S. Sharpe, Hist of Egypt, xii  
He seldom lost his self control and shrank with the most sensitive pride from any notable betrayal of emotion  
George Eliot, Mill on the Floss, vi 7

**betrayed** (bē-trā'ed), *n* One who betrays, a traitor, a seducer

**betrayment** (bē-trā'ment), *n* [*<* *betray* + *-ment*] Betrayal, the state of being betrayed

Confessing him to be innocent whose betrayalment they had sought  
Vidal, Com on Mat xxvii

**betrend** (bē-trend'), *v* *t* [*<* ME *betrenden*, *<* *be-* + *trend*.] To wind about; twist, turn round

About a tre with many a twist  
Bytrent and wrythe the soote wodelynde  
Chaucer, Troilus, iii 1231

**betrim** (bē-trim'), *v* *t*, pret and pp. *betrimmed*, ppr *betrimming* [*<* *be-* + *trim*] To trim, set in order; decorate; beautify

Thy banks with ploned and twilled brims,  
Which spongy April at thy heat betrimms  
Shak, Tempest, iv 1

**betroth** (bē-trōth' or -trōth'), *v* *t* [Early mod E also *betrotte*, *betroath*, *betrouth*, *<* ME *betrouthen*, *betrouthen*, *betrouthen*, *betroth*, *<* *be-*, *be-* + *trouthe*, *trouthe*, *<* AS *trēowith*, *trōth*, *truth* see *be-* and *trōth*, *truth*] 1. To contract to give in marriage to another, promise or pledge one's troth for the marriage of, affianced.

You, to remove that siege of grief from her,  
Betrotth'd and would have married her perforce  
To County Paris Shak, R and J, v 3

2. To engage to take in marriage; pledge one's troth to marry

What man is there that hath betrothed a wife and hath not taken her?  
Deut xx 7

To her, my lord,  
Was I betroth'd ere I saw Hermia  
Shak, M N D, iv 1

3† To nominate to a bishopric in order to consecration

If any person be consecrated a bishop to that church whereunto he was not before betrothed  
Aylmer, Parergon

**betrothal** (bē-trōth' or bē-trōth'al), *n* [*<* *be-*, *be-* + *trōth* + *-al*] The act of betrothing, betrothment

The feast of betrothal Longfellow, Evangeline, iv

**betrothment** (bē-trōth' or bē-trōth'ment), *n* [*<* *be-*, *be-* + *trōth* + *-ment*] A mutual and formal promise or contract made for or by a man and a woman with a view to their marriage, betrothal; the act or state of being betrothed, or promised in marriage

How the strange betrothment was to end  
Tennyson, Princess

**betrust** (bē-trust'), *v* *t* [*<* *be-* + *trust*] 1 To intrust, commit to another in confidence of fidelity

Whosoever you would betrust to your memory, let it be disposed in a proper method  
Watts

2 To confide in

In certain themselves Maisters both of that great trust which they serve, and of the People that betrust the m  
Milton, Eikonoklastes, xlii

[Rare in both senses]

**betrustment** (bē-trust'ment), *n* [*<* *betrust* + *-ment*] The act of intrusting, the thing intrusted [Rare]

**betso**, **betso** (bet'sō, -sū), *n* [*<* It *bezso* (pron bet'sō), farthing, piece of money, appar same as It *pizzo*, a piece, bit (see *pice*), but cf It *bez*, *butz*, also *batzen*, a small Swiss coin see *batz*] A small copper coin of Venice, current in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries In the system established in 1750 it was equal to a quarter of a United States cent, being the fortieth part of a *lira* piccola, a bagatello

The last and least [coin] is the *betso*, which is half a sol, that is, almost a farthing  
Coryat, Crudities (ed 1776), II 69

**betst**, **betst**, *adv* Middle English forms of *betst*

**better** (bet'er), *a* and *n* [*<* ME *better*, *beter*, *<* AS *betera*, *beter* = OFries *beteri*, *beter* = OS *betera*, *betera* = D *beter* = OHG *bezaro*, MHG *bezzer*, G *besser* = Icel *betr* = Sw *bättre* = Dan *bæde* = Goth *batiza*, compar with weak inflection, with superl *best*, *<* ME *bete*, *<* AS *betst*, *betst* = OFries *beste* = OS *betsto* = D *best* = OHG *bezisto*, MHG *bezist*, *best*, G *best* = Icel *best*, older *bæzt*, = Sw *bäst* = Dan *bæst* = Goth *batista*, with regular compar and superl suffixes from a positive not in use, Teut \**bat*, of which the compar, with loss of the suffix, appears in the AS, ME, and early mod E *bet* see *bet*] I *a* 1 As comparative of *good* (a) Of superior quality or excellence, whether personal, physical, mental, moral, or social, essential or acquired as, he is a better man than his brother, better times are at hand, a better position

Man's better nature triumphed the n  
Bryant, The Prairies

Our institutions had been so good that they had educated us into a capacity for better institutions  
Macaulay, Mhaican

(b) Of superior value, use, fitness, acceptableness, etc., more profitable or suitable for a purpose, more useful, eligible, or desirable as, copper is a better conductor than iron

Better is a dinner of herbs where love is, than a stalled ox and hatred therewith  
Prov xv 17

Doth, in my estimate of good, appear  
A better state than waking, doth than sleep  
Wordsworth, I Kearsley, iii

(c) Larger; greater as, the better part of a day was spent in shopping

You are as a candle, the better part burnt out  
Shak, 2 Hen IV, i 2

How have we wandered, that the better part Of this good night is perished?  
Fletcher, Faithful Shepherdess, ii 4

2 As comparative of *well* (a) More in accordance with one's wish or desire, more satisfactory (b) More healthy, having sounder health (c) More just, right, or proper — *Better arm* See *arm* — *Better half*, a wife [Colloq] — *To be better* (a) To be improved, as in health (state, etc as, the patient is better) (b) To be quite well again, be fully recovered [Scotland]

II. *n* 1 That which has superior excellence; that which is better

That ideal better, towards which both men and institutions must progress, if they would not retrograde  
Huxley, Universities

2 To improve upon, surpass, exceed, outdo

He hath borne himself beyond the promise of his age, he hath, indeed, bettered expectation than you must expect of me to tell you how  
Shak, Much Ado, i 1

Still better's what is done  
Shak, W T, iv 3

3 To advance the interest of, support, give advantage to

Weapons more violent, when next we meet,  
May serve to better us and worse our foes  
Milton, P L, vi 440

= *Syn* 1 *Amend*, *Improve*, *Better*, etc (see *amend*), *improve*, *promote*

II. *intrans* To grow better, become better, improve as, his condition is bettering [Rare]

**better<sup>2</sup>** (bet'er), *n* [*<* *be-* + *trōth* + *-al*] One who lays bets or wagers Also *betlor*

Be able to give them the character of every bowler or better on the green  
B. Tomson, Epitaph, i 1

**bettering-house** (bet'er-ing-hous), *n* A reformatory

Soldiers buried in this ground, from the hospital and the bettering house  
Annals of Phil and Penn, i 408

**betterment** (bet'er-ment), *n* [*<* *better* + *-ment*] 1 A making better, improvement

2 In *American* law, an improvement of real property which adds to its value otherwise than by mere repairs generally used in the plural

2 A superior, one who has a claim to precedence on account of rank, age, merit, skill, power, or office as, give place to your *better*s [In this sense generally used in the plural, and with a possessive pronoun]

In all England was non hys *beter*  
Rich C de L

Their *better*s would hardly be found  
Hooker

Thou poor shadow of a soldier, I will make thee know my master keeps servants thy *better*s in quality and performance  
Ford, His Pity, i 2

**The better** (a) Improvement generally in the adverbial phrase for the *better* that is, in the direction of improvement

If I have altered him anywhere for the better  
Druiden Preface to Fables

(b) Advantage, superiority, victory chiefly in the phrases to get, gain, or have the better of (a person or thing)

Dionysius, his countryman in an epistle to Pompey, after an express comparison, affords him the better of Thucydides  
St T. Brownie, Vulg 11r

She took her leave, charmed with the prospect of finally getting the better of the only woman in London whom she acknowledged as her equal in subtlety and intrigue  
J. Hawthorne, Dust, p 134

**better<sup>1</sup>** (bet'er), *adv* (comparative of *well*, *adv*) [*<* ME *better*, *beter*, *<* AS *betera*, *betera*, with superl *best*, *<* ME *best*, *<* AS *betst*, *betst*, prop neut acc of the adj see *better*], *a* The older *adv* was *bet* see *bet*]

1 In a more excellent way or manner as, to behave better, the land is better cultivated and the government better administered

The plays of Shakspeare were better acted, better edited, and better known than they had ever been  
Macaulay, Moore's Byron

2 In a superior degree as, to know a man better than some one else knows him

Which is the better able to defend himself a strong man with nothing but his fists, or a puny little cripple armed with a sword which he cannot lift?  
Macaulay, Utilitarian Theory of Government

3 More, without any idea of superior excellence as, it is better than a mile to the town [Colloq]

Doth not Mill have been in our family a hundred year and better?  
George Eliot, Mill on the Floss

**To be better off**, to be in improved circumstances

The mechanic teaches us how we may in a small degree be better off than we were The Utilitarian advises us with great pomp to be as well off as we can  
Macaulay, West-Rev. v. Def of Mill

Men had become Romans they were proud of the Roman name they felt that they were better off as members of a civilized community ordered by law than they could be under the dominion of any barbarian  
E. A. Freeman, Amer. Lects, p 126

**To go one better** See *go*, *n* 1

**better<sup>1</sup>** (bet'er), *v* [*<* ME *bethen*, *bethen*, *<* AS *beteran*, *beteran*, *intr*, *be* better, *ge-beteran*, *ge-beteran*, *trans*, make better (= OFries *betera* = Icel *betr* = Sw *bätta* = Dan *bæde* = OHG *bezzen*, MHG *bezzen*, G *bessern*, cf OS *betan*, *<* *bet*, the older compar *adv*), *<* *betera*, better see *better*], *a* 1 *trans* 1 To make better, improve, ameliorate, increase the good qualities of as, manure better's land, discipline may better the morals

The cause of his taking upon him our nature was to better the quality, and to advance the condition thereof  
Hooker

2 To improve upon, surpass, exceed, outdo

He hath borne himself beyond the promise of his age, he hath, indeed, bettered expectation than you must expect of me to tell you how  
Shak, Much Ado, i 1

What you do  
Still better's what is done  
Shak, W T, iv 3

3 To advance the interest of, support, give advantage to

Weapons more violent, when next we meet,  
May serve to better us and worse our foes  
Milton, P L, vi 440

= *Syn* 1 *Amend*, *Improve*, *Better*, etc (see *amend*), *improve*, *promote*

II. *intrans* To grow better, become better, improve as, his condition is bettering [Rare]

**better<sup>2</sup>** (bet'er), *n* [*<* *be-* + *trōth* + *-al*] One who lays bets or wagers Also *betlor*

Be able to give them the character of every bowler or better on the green  
B. Tomson, Epitaph, i 1

**bettering-house** (bet'er-ing-hous), *n* A reformatory

Soldiers buried in this ground, from the hospital and the bettering house  
Annals of Phil and Penn, i 408

**betterment** (bet'er-ment), *n* [*<* *better* + *-ment*] 1 A making better, improvement

2 In *American* law, an improvement of real property which adds to its value otherwise than by mere repairs generally used in the plural



**bettermost** (bet'er-mōst), *a* and *n*. [*< better* + *-most*] *I. a* Best, highest in any respect, as in social rank or mental qualities

It first became operative in the diffusion of knowledge among the people, at least among the bettermost classes.  
Brougham

*II n* That which is best, especially, one's best clothes [Local in England and United States]

So Hepzibah and her brother made themselves ready in their faded bettermost, to go to church  
Hawthorne, *Seven Gables*, xi

**betterness** (bet'er-nēs), *n* [*< ME betternes, < better + -ness*] *1* The quality of being better, superiority. *Sir P. Sidney* — *2* In mining, the amount by which a precious metal exceeds the standard of fineness

**bettet** (bet'et), *n* [Native name] A name of an Indian parrot, *Palaeornis panderianus*

**betting** (bet'ing), *n* [Native name] A species of the genus *Bettongia*, a group of small brush-tailed kangaroos

**better** (bet'or), *n* Another form of *better*<sup>2</sup>

**betty** (bet'ti), *n*, pl *betches* (17) [From the fem. name *Betty*, dim of *Bet* (cf equiv. OF *Bete*, *Bete*, also *Betaine*, *Beton*, *Betonite*), abbr of *Elizabeth*, *Elisabeth*] *1* A man who interferes with the domestic duties of women, or engages in female occupations. Also called *cut-betty* [Used in contempt] — *2* A short bar used by thieves to wrench doors open. Also called *a boss*, *a jenny*, and now a *jimmy* or *jimmy* [Thieves' slang]

The powerful betty or the artful picklock

Arbuthnot, *Hist. John Bull*

*3* A pear-shaped bottle, covered with maize-leaves or the like, in which olive-oil is exported from Italy, a Florentine flask — **Brown betty**, a baked pudding made of silk or apple, bread crumbs, and molasses

**Betula** (bet'u-lā), *n* [*L*, the birch, also spelled *betulla* (> *It betula*, *betulla*, also *bedella*, = *Pg betulla* = *Sp abedul* =

*F* dim *bouleau*), cf

Corn *betula*, *bezo* = *Bret*

*bezo* = *W* *bedur* = Gael

*beth* = *Ir* *beth*, *beit*,

the birch] A genus of

hardy trees or shrubs,

natives of the north

temperate and arctic

regions, the birches

It is the type of the order

*Betulaceae* and is distin-

guished from the accom-

panying genus *Alnus* by a

difference of habit and by its

winged nutlet. There are

about 90 species of *Betula*,

of which 10 are North Amer-

ican

**Betulaceae** (bet'-ū-lā'-sē-ē), *n* pl [*NL*, *< Betula + -acea*] A natural order of apetalous dicotyledonous trees and shrubs of which *Betula* is the typical genus, and containing besides this only the genus *Alnus*, with 60 species belonging to the two genera. See cut under *alder*

**betulin, betuline** (bet'ū-lin), *n* [*< Betula*, birch, + *-in*, *-ine*<sup>2</sup>] An alkaloid (C<sub>30</sub>H<sub>40</sub>O<sub>3</sub>) obtained from the bark of the white birch. It crystallizes in the form of long needles, which are fusible and volatile

**betumble** (bē-tūm'bl), *v t* [*< be-1 + tumble*] To tumble, disarrange the parts of

From her he tumbled conch she starts th

Shak, *Lycrux*, 1 1087

**betutor** (bē-tū'tor), *v t* [*< be-1 + tutor*] To instruct, tutor. *Coleridge*

**between** (bē-twēn'), *prep* and *adv* [*< (1) ME between, bitwēnen, etc., < AS betwōnum, betwinnum, betwinnan, betwinnan, bitwōnum, etc. (orig. separate, as in be sām to cōnum, between the seas, lit 'by seas twain'). < be, prep, by, + twōnum, dat pl of \*tuon, (2) ME between, betwene, bitwene, etc. (mixed with preceding), < AS (ONorth) betwōnum, betwēn, bitwēn, etc., < be, prep, by, + \*twōnum, acc of \*tuon, pl \*twēne (= OS OFries twēn = OHG MHG zwēne, G zwēnen), two, twain, orig distrib (= 10th twēnna = L bin, Ol \*duini), two each, < twā (twi-), two, see tuo, and twain, twain. The forms of between have always interchanged with those of betwixt (which see)] *I. prep* *1* In the space which separates (two points, places, objects, or lines), at any point of the distance from one to the other of as, be-*

tween the eyes, between Washington and Philadelphia, the prisoner was placed between two policemen

The sea swallows him with his host, but the mists pass As on dry land, between two crystal walls  
Milton, *P L*, xii 187

*2* In intermediate relation to, as regards time, quantity, or degree as, it occurred between his incoming and outgoing, a baronet is between a knight and a baron, they cost between \$5 and \$6 each, between 12 and 1 o'clock

Bolus arrived, and gave a doubtful tap, Between a single and a double rap  
Colman, *Broad Grins*

Her lips to mine how often hath she joined, Between each kiss her oaths of true love swearing!  
Shak, *Past Pilgrim*, vii

*3* In the mutual relations of as, discord exists between the two families

Friendship requires that it be between two at least  
South

An intestine struggle, open or secret, between authority and liberty  
Hume, *Essays*, v

The war between Castile and Portugal had come to a close. The factions of the Spanish nobles were for the most part quelled  
Irving, *Granada*, p 26

Differences of relative position can be known only through differences between the states of consciousness accompanying the disclosure of the positions  
H. Spencer, *Phil of Psychol*, § 93

*4* From one to another of, as in the exchange of actions or intercourse

If things should go so between them

Bacon, *Hist of Hen VII*

Thus graceless holds his disputation, Freen frozen conscience and hot burning will  
Shak, *Lycrux*, 1 247

France has been the interpreter between England and mankind  
Macaulay, *Horace Walpole*

*5* In the joint interest or possession of as, they own the property between them

There is between us one common name and appellation  
Su F. Brown, *Religio Medici* 1 3

Custor and Pollux with only one soul between them  
Locke

*6* By the action, power, or effort of one or both of

Unless you send some present help Between them they will kill the conjurer  
Shak, *C of E*, v 1

*7* In regard to the respective natures or qualities of as, to distinguish between right and wrong

There is an essential difference between a land of which we can trace the gradual formation from the sixth century onwards and a land whose name is not heard of till the eleventh century  
F. A. Freeman, *Eng Towns*, p 120

*8* In regard to one or the other of as, to choose between two things

Between two dogs, which hath the deeper mouth?  
Shak, *1 Hen VI*, ii 4

[*Between* is literally applicable only to two objects, but it may be and commonly is used of more than two where they are spoken of distributively or so that they can be thought of as divided into two parts or categories or with reference to the action or being of each individually as compared with that of any other or all the others. When more than two objects are spoken of collectively or in divisibly among is the proper word.] **Between ourselves**, not to be communicated to others in confidence — **Between the beetle and the block**. See *beetle* — **To go between**. See *go* — **Syn** Amidst, In the midst of (cf. See *among*)

*II. adv* In the intermediate space; in intermediate relation as regards time, etc with an object understood

Your lady seeks my life, — come you between, And save poor me  
Shak, *Pierces*, iv 1

**between** (bē-twēn'), *n* [*< betwēn, prep*] One of a grade of needles between sharps and blunts

**between-decks** (bē-twēn'deks), *adv* and *n* *I. adv* In the space between two decks of a ship, on any deck but the upper one

*II n* The space between two decks of a ship, or the whole space between the upper and the lowest deck

**betweenity** (bē-twēn'i-ti), *n* [*< between + -ity*, as in *extremity*] The state or quality of being between, intermediate condition, anything intermediate [Colloq]

To rejoin heads, tails, and betweenities  
Southey, *Letters*, III 448

The house is not Gothic, but of that betweenity that intervened when Gothic declined and Palladian was creeping in  
H. Walpole, *Letters* (ed 1820), II 174

**betweenwhiles** (bē-twēn'hwilz), *adv*, *prop* *prep* *phr* At intervals

**betwixt** (bē-twixt'), *v t* [*< be-1 + twixt<sup>1</sup>*] To twit

Strange how these men, who at other times are all wise men do now, in their drink, betwixt and reproach one another with their former conditions  
Pepys, *Diary*, I 164

**betwixt**, *prep* and *adv*. See *betwixt*

**betwixt, betwixen**, *prep*. [Now only dial or archaic; *< ME betwix, betwixen, betwixen, bitwixen, etc., bitwix, bitwixen, etc., < AS \*betwixan* (occurs once spelled *betwixan*), prob for earlier \**betwexan* (= OFries *bitwixum, bitwixcha*), *< be*, prep, by, + \**twexan* for \**twixan*, \**twexum*, dat pl of \**twisc* = OS *twisk* = OHG *zwisk, zwisk*, MHG *zwisc*, twofold, *< twā* (twi-), two, + *-sc, -isc*, E *-ish<sup>1</sup>* Forms with other prepositions appear in OS *undar twisk*, OFries *entwiska, ontwiska, atwiska*, abbr *twiska, twisk, twischa*, NFries *twische*, D *zwischen*, OHG *in zwiscen*, under *zwischen*, MHG *in zwischen*, unter *zwischen*, G *abdr zwischen*, *betwixen*. This form was early mixed with *betwix, betwixt*] **Betwixt, between**

**betwixt** (bē-twixt'), *prep* and *adv*. [Also by aphesis *twixt, 'twixt*, Sc *betwixt, betwixt*, *< late ME betwixt, bytwixte*, earlier *betwix, betwixt, betwixte, betwix, betwix, bitwix, etc., < AS betwixt, betwixt* (with excrement -t), *betwix, betwix, betwix, betwix, betwix*, appar shortened from the dat form (or perhaps repr an orig acc form) \**betwexan*, *> ME betwixen, betwixen*, q v In ME the words were mixed.] *I. prep* Between, in the space that separates, in intermediate relation to as regards time, quantity, or degree, passing between, from one to another, etc, in most of the uses of *between* (which see)

*Betwixt two aged oaks* Milton, *L Allegro*, l 82

The morning light, however, soon stole into the aperture at the foot of the bed, betwixt those faded curtains  
Hawthorne, *Seven Gables*, v

There was some speech of marriage Betwixt myself and her  
Shak, *M for M*, v 1

= **Syn**. See comparison under *among*

*II. adv* Between, in either space or time — **Betwixt and between**, in an intermediate position, neither the one nor the other a colloquial intensive of *betwixt* or of *between*

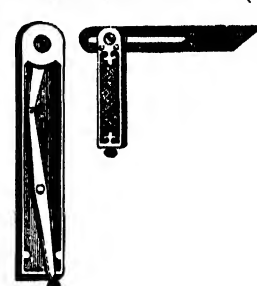
**betylus**, *n* See *batylus*

**beudantite** (bū'dan-tī), *n* [After the French mineralogist *Beudant* (1787-1850)] A hydrous phosphate and arseniate of iron, occurring in small, closely aggregated crystals in Nassau, Prussia, and also near Cork, Ireland

**beuk** (būk), *n* A Scotch form of *book*

My grammar she bought me a beuk, And I held awa to the school  
Burns, *The Jolly Beggars*

**bevel** (bev'el), *n* and *a* [Formerly also *bevel*, as a term of heraldry *bevel, bevel*, *< OF \*bevel* or \**burel* (not recorded), mod *F* *bureau*, also spelled *bureau, bureau, bureau, beureau*, etc (cf *Sp baulc*), *bevel*, origin unknown] *I. n* *1* The obliquity or inclination of a particular surface of a solid body to another surface of the same body, the angle contained by two adjacent sides of anything, as of a timber used in ship-building. When this angle is acute it is called an *under bevel* (or *beveling*), and when obtuse a *standing bevel* — *2*. An instrument used by mechanics for drawing angles and for adjusting the abutting surfaces of work to the same inclination. It consists of two limbs jointed together, one called the stock and the other the blade, the latter is movable on a pivot at the joint, and can be adjusted so as to include any angle between it



Mechanics' Bevels.

and the stock. The blade is often curved on the edge to suit the sweep of an arch or vault. See *bevel square*.

*3* A piece of type-metal nearly type-high, with a beveled edge, used by stereotypers to form the flange on the sides of the plates Worcester. — *4* Same as *bevel-angle* — *5*. In *her*, an angular break in any right line

*II. a* Having the form of a bevel, aslant, sloping, out of the perpendicular, not upright used figuratively by Shakespeare



Heraldic Bevel (See *beveled*, 3)

I may be straight though they themselves be bevel  
Shak, *Sonnets*, cxxi

Their houses are very ill built, the walls bevel, without one right angle in any apartment  
Swift, *Gulliver's Travels*, iii 2

**bevel** (bev'el), *v*; *pret* and *pp* *beveled* or *bevelled*, *ppr* *beveling* or *beveling*. [*< bevel, n.*] *I.*

*trans.* To cut to a bevel-angle: as, to *bevel* a piece of wood.

**II. intrans.** To incline toward a point or from a direct line, slant or incline off to a bevel-angle

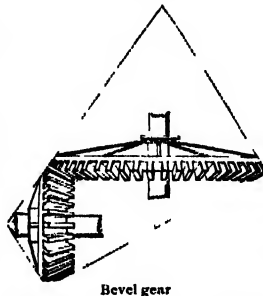
**bevel-angle** (bev'el-ang'gl), *n* Any angle except a right angle, whether it be acute or obtuse. Also called *bevel*

**beveled, bevelled** (bev'eld), *p a* 1. Having a bevel, formed with a bevel-angle—2 In *mineral*, replaced by two planes inclining equally upon the adjacent planes, as an edge, having its edges replaced as above, as a cube or other solid—3 In *her*, broken by an acute angle thus, in the cut under *bevel*, the blazon would be a chief vert, *beveled*—**Beveled bushing**, a bushing in which the sides are inclined to the ends—**Beveled double**, in *her*, beveled on either side—**Beveled furniture**, in *printing* (a) The tapering side sticks and foot-sticks used in imposing forms or locking up galley (b) Beveled pieces of wood less than type high—**Beveled gearing** See *gearing* **Beveled washer**, a washer having its two faces not parallel to each other, used to give a proper bearing to a head or nut when the rod or bolt is not perpendicular to the surface against which the washer presses

**bevel-gear** (bev'el-gör), *n* In *mach*, a species of wheelwork in which the axis or shaft of the leader or driver forms an angle with the axis or shaft of the follower or the wheel driven

**bevel-hub** (bev'el-hub), *n* A hub or short connecting-pipe having a bend.

**beveling, beveling** (bev'el-ing), *n* Same as *bevel*, cl 1



Bevel gear

It is evident from the preceding, that by applying the bevel in the work man's usual manner, viz., with the stock against the left hand side of the board and directed towards his body, all the *bevelings* will be under, that is, less than a right angle. We thus find that when the first futtock frames are on the amidship side of the joint, their *bevelings* are always standing, or greater than a right angle.

Thearle, Naval Architecture, p 53

**beveling-board** (bev'el-ing-börd), *n* 1 A board cut to any required bevel. It is used in adjusting frames or the parts of an angular construction, as in a ship—2 A flat board upon which the bevelings of the various portions of a construction, as the framework of a ship, are marked

**beveling-frame** (bev'el-ing-främ), *n* A wooden frame in which a beveling-board is placed to be marked. It consists of a wide board, on one edge of which is placed a fixed, and on the opposite a movable, battens. Across both battens parallel lines are marked

**beveling-machine** (bev'el-ing-ma-shén'), *n* A machine for beveling or angling the outer edges of a book-cover, or of an electrotyped plate for printing

**bevel-jack** (bev'el-jak), *n* A device used in transmitting motion from a motor to a machine. It consists of a pair of bevel gears, one of which is connected with a tumbling shaft turned by the motor, while the other has a pulley which by a belt drives the machine

**bevel-joint** (bev'el-joint), *n* A miter or sloping joint having its faces dressed to an angle, generally of 45°

**bevelled, bevelling**. See *beveled, leveling*

**bevelment** (bev'el-ment), *n*

[*bevel* + *ment*] In *mineral*, the replacement of an edge by two similar planes, equally inclined to the including faces or adjacent planes

**bevel-plater** (bev'el-plä'tér), *n*

A machine for rolling the bevel-edged plates of shining and veneering saws.

**bevel-protractor** (bev'el-prō-trak'tor), *n* A drafting instrument with a pivoted arm sliding upon a graduated sector, used in laying off angles.

**bevel-rest** (bev'el-rest), *n*

A clamp for holding wood to a saw in making a beveled cut

**bevel-square** (bev'el-skvär), *n* A try-square the blade of which can be adjusted to any angle with the stock, and held at such an angle by a set-screw. It is an artisan's instrument for trying his work to see if it has been made with the proper angle. Also called *angle-bevel*.



Bevelment of the edges of a cube by planes of a tetrahedron



Bevel protractor

**bevel-ways** (bev'el-wāz), *adv*. Same as *bevel-wise*

**bevel-wheel** (bev'el-hwēl), *n* In *mach*, a cog-wheel of which the working-face is oblique to the axis. Such a wheel is commonly used in connection with another revolving with a shaft at right angles to that of the first. These wheels are often called conical wheels, as their general form is that of frusta of cones. See *bevel gear*

**bevel-wise** (bev'el-wīz), *adv* In *her*, in the form or direction of a bevel said of a ribbon or pennon charged thus upon the field. Also *bevel-ways*

**bever<sup>1</sup>**, *n* An obsolete form of *beaver<sup>1</sup>*

**bever<sup>2</sup>**, *n* An obsolete form of *beaver<sup>2</sup>*

**bever<sup>3</sup>** (bē'vēr), *n* [Now chiefly E dial, also written *beaver*, < ME *bever*, later also *bevon*, *boever*, < OF. *bevere*, *bovere*, mod F *boire* = It *bevère*, *bere* (ML *biber*), a drink, prop imp, drink, < L *bibere*, drink see *bibi*, *bibba*. Hence *beverage*] 1 A collation or slight repast between meals.

Are What, at your *bever*, gallants?

Mor Will t please your ladyship to drink?

B Jonson, Cynthia's Revels, iv 1

Some twenty mark a year I will that maintain Scarlet and gold lace, play at the ordinary, And *bevers* at the tavern?

Middleton, Anything for a Quiet Life, i 1

2 Formerly, at some colleges and schools, a slight meal which the students received at the buttery-hatch and took to their rooms

No scholar shall be absent above an hour at morning *bever* and half an hour at evening *bever*

Quincy, Hist Harv Univ, i 517

When I was at Eton—now more than thirty years ago—the boys on the foundation were supplied in the dining hall with an intermediate meal (if meal it could be called), which went under the name of *beaver*. According to my recollection it consisted of beer only, and the hour was 4 P M

**bever<sup>3</sup>** (bē'vēr), *v. i.* [*bever<sup>3</sup>*, *n*] To take a *bever* or slight repast between meals

Your gallants never sup, breakfast, nor *bever* without me

A Brewer (b), Langu, ii 1

**beverage** (bev'e-rā), *n* [Early mod E also *beveridge*, *bevrage*, etc, < ME *beverage*, *bevrage*, *bevrache*, *bevrage*, etc (cf ML *beveragium*), < OF *bevrage*, *bevrage*, *bevrage*, *bevrage*, mod F *bevrage* (= Pr *bevrage* = Sp *bevrage* = Pg *bevrage* = It *beveraggio*, ML as if \**biberagium*), < L *biber*, *bovere* = It *bevire*, < L *bibere*, drink see *bibi<sup>3</sup>*, *n*, and *-age*] 1 Drink of any kind, liquor for drinking as, water is the common *beverage*, intoxicating *beverages*

A pleasant *beverage* he prepared before Of wine and honey mixed

Dryden, Pal and Arc, ii

2 A name given specifically to various kinds of refreshing drinks (a) In Devonshire, England water cider, a drink made by passing water through the crushed apples from which cider has been made (b) A liquor made by passing water through the pressed grapes after the wine has been expressed

Toutling price and quality of a liquor or drink called in England *beverage* and in France *vinopace*

Record Soc Lancashire and Cheshire, xi 117

(c) In the West Indies, a drink made of sugar cane juice and water

3 In Great Britain, drink-money, or a treat provided with drink-money, as on wearing a new suit of clothes, or on receiving a suit from the tailor, a treat on first coming into prison, a garnish [Obsolete or dialectal]

**bevery**, *n* See *bevere*

**bevil, bevile**, *n* In *her*, same as *bevel*, 5.

**bevoit**, *n* See *beaver<sup>2</sup>*

**bevue** (be-vū'), *n* [Formerly also *bevev*, < F *bevue*, OF *bevue*, < bé-, be- (< L *bis*, double), + *vue*, view see *vue*] An error of inadvertence, a slip. [Rare]

**bevy** (bev'i), *n*; pl *beves* (-iz) [Early mod E also *beavy*, *beavie*, < ME *bery*, *bercy*, *bere*, < OF *berce*, < *beuce* [printed *deuce*] < *be* heroniz, in a poem cited by Leo, Rect Sing Perseum, p 40], cf. It, "*beva*, a beavie," Florio applied esp to a flock of birds and thence to a company of ladies, orig, perhaps, a drinking company, or a number of animals at a watering-place, being thus a particular use of OF *berce*, *beuce*, drink, drinking (cf It *beva*, a drink), < *beuce* = It *bevere*, drink see *bever<sup>3</sup>*, *n*, and *beverage*] 1 A flock of birds, especially of larks or quails—2 A small company or troop, as of roebucks, heifers, etc—3 A group or small company of persons, especially of girls or women, but also used of the male sex as, "*a bevy of powdered excoombs*," Goldsmith, "*a bevy of renegades*," Macaulay, Hist. Eng.

A lovely *bevy* of faire ladies sat, Courted of many a jolly paramour

Spenser, F Q, ii ix 34

4. A small collection of objects; an assemblage of things [Rare or obsolete]—Syn. 1. Corey etc See *stock*

**bewail** (bē-wāl'), *v* [*ME bewailen*, *bewailen*, *bewailen*, etc, < be- + *weilian*, wail see *be-1* and *wail*] I. *trans* To mourn aloud for, bemoan, lament, express deep sorrow for as, to *bewail* the loss of a child

Go, give your tears to those that lose their worths Bewail their miseries

The nightingale Fletcher, Valentinian, iv 4

Her ancient, hapless sorrow must bewail

William Morris Earthly Paradise, i 394

**II. intrans** To express grief

Mourning and *bewailing* exceedingly

Holland, tr of Liv, p 70

**bewailable** (bē-wā'la-bl), *a* [*beuail* + *-able*] Capable or worthy of being bewailed

**bewailer** (bē-wā'ler), *n* One who bewails or laments

**bewailing** (bē-wā'ling), *n* Lamentation

**bewailingly** (bē-wā'ling-li), *adv* In a bewailing manner

**bewailment** (bē-wā'ment), *n* [*beuail* + *-ment*] The act of bewailing, a lamentation

**bewaker** (bē-wāk'), *v* t [*ME bewaken*, watch, "*wako*" a dead body, watch through (= D *bewaken* = G *bewachen* = Sw *bevakta*), < be- + *waken*, wake see *be-1* and *wake<sup>1</sup>*, and cf *be-rouae*] To watch, especially a dead body, observe funeral rites for Gower

**beware** (bē-wār'), *v*, prop *phr* [Formerly and prop written separately, *be ware*, a phrase composed of the impv or inf of the verb *be* and the adj. *ware*, as in AS *beo war* (*beo*, 2d pers sing. impv of *beon*), *beo the war* (*the*, 3d pers reflexive dative), *be war*, just like E *be careful* So ME "*be war theif*" (*Chaucer*); "*A ha! felawes! be the war of such a lapel*" (*Chaucer*), where *be the* is 2d pers pl impv, < AS *beo the* (See other ME examples below) Like *be gone*, now *be gone*, *be ware* came to be written as one word, *beware*, and then was classed by some authors with the numerous verbs in *be-1*, and inflected accordingly, hence the erroneous forms *be-ware*s in Ben Jonson, and *beware*d in Dryden. This confusion may have been promoted by the existence of a ME verb *bewaren*, show, exhibit, descend, with some change of sense, from AS *bearian*, guard, keep, preserve (= OFries. *bearia* = D *bewaren* = OIG *bhearōn*, MHG. *bearan*, G *bewahren* = Sw *bewara* = Dan *beware*, keep, guard), < be- + *warian*, guard, < *war*, cautious, observant, E *ware*, as in *be ware* above In the quotation from Chaucer, below, both forms appear See *ware<sup>1</sup>* To be wary or cautious, be on one's guard, exercise care or vigilance properly two words, *be ware*, consisting of the infinitive or imperative of *be* with the adjective *ware* followed by *of*, expressed or understood, with the force of 'against', 'in regard to' as, *beware of evil associations*, *beware how you sleep*, "*beware the bear*," Scott.

Thus oughte wise men *be ware* of folis

If thou do so thi witte is wel byward [shown]

Chaucer, Troilus, i 635

*Be ware* of false prophets

Wright, Mat vii 15

That no man no schold *be ware* of him beo

Life of Thomas Becket (ed Black), 1150

*Be ware* of all, but most *be ware* of man

Pope, R of the L, i 114

Every one ought to be very careful to *beware* what he admits for a principle

*Be ware* the pine tree with red branch,

*Be ware* the awful avalanche

Longfellow, Excelsior

**bewash** (bē-wosh'), *v* t [*be-1* + *wash*] To drench with water [Rare]

Let the maids *bewash* the men

Herrick, St Distaffs Day

**bewEEP** (bē-wēp'), *v*, pret and pp *bewEpt*, ppr *bewEeping* [*ME bewēpen*, *bewēpen*, < AS *bewēpan* (= OFries *bewēpan* = OS *bewēpan*), < be- + *wēpan*, weep see *be-1* and *weep*] I. *trans* 1 To weep over, deplore

Old fond eyes,

*BewEEP* this cause again, I'll pluck ye out

Shak I at, i 4

2. To bedew or wet with tears, disfigure or mark with the signs of weeping

Fast by her side, doth wery labour stand,

Pale face and sorrow all *be wept*

Sp F Mor To Thine that Trust in Fortune

**II. intrans** To weep, make lamentation. **bewest** (bē-west'), *prep* [*ME be west*, *be-westen*, < AS *be westan*, *be*, prep, by, *westan*, *adv*, west, from the west Cf *be-east*, *benorth*, *besouth*] To the west of [Scotch.]

**bewet**<sup>1</sup> (bē-wet'), *v. t.*; pret and pp. *bewetted*, *bewet*, ppr *bewetting* [*< ME. beweten, < be- + weten, wet see be-1 and wet*] To wet, moisten  
His napkin with his true tears all *bewet*  
*Shak, Tit And, III 1*

**bewet**<sup>2</sup>, **bewit** (bū'et, -it), *n.* [*< late ME bewitte, dim of OF beue, buē, earlier buu, bou, a collar, chain, fetter, < L boua, a collar for the neck, whence also ult E buoy, q v*] In *fulconry*, the leather with which the bell was attached to a hawk's leg [Commonly in the plural]

**bewhisper** (bē-hwis'pēr), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + whisper*] To whisper. *Fairfax* [Rare]

**bewhore** (bē-hor'), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + whore*] 1 To make a whore of *Beau and Fl—2* To call or pronounce a whore *Shak*

**bewield** (bē-wēld'), *v. t.* [*< ME bewelden, < be- + wēlden, wield see be-1 and wield*] To wield, handle, or control, manage *J Harrison* [Rare]

**bewigged** (bē-wigd'), *p. a.* [*< be-1 + wigged*] Wearing a wig  
Ancient ladies and *bewigged* gentlemen seemed hurrying to enjoy a social cup of tea  
*L M Alcott Hospital Sketches, p 20*

**bewilder** (bē-wil'dēr), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + wilder see wilder*] 1 To confuse as to direction or situation, cause to lose the proper road or course as, the intricacy of the streets *bewildered* him, to be *bewildered* in the woods  
Can this be the bird to man so good,  
That after this *bewildering*  
Covered with leaves the little children,  
So painfully in the wood?  
*Woodcock Its Broadcast Chasing the Butterfly*

2 To lead into perplexity or confusion, perplex, puzzle, confuse  
*bewildering* odors floating, dulled her sense,  
And killed her fear  
*William Morris, Earthly Paradise, I 250*

We have elementary disturbances of consciousness in diseases of the mind, such as epileptic states, ecstasy, and the *bewildered* state of the mind in paralytic dementia  
*J C Mann, Psychol Med, p 35*

**-Syn** To confound, confuse, mystify, nonplus  
**bewilderedness** (bē-wil'dēr-dēnēs), *n.* The state of being bewildered, bewilderment

**bewilderingly** (bē-wil'dēr-ing-lī), *adv.* In a bewildering manner, so as to bewilder  
**bewilderment** (bē-wil'dēr-ment), *n.* [*< bewilder + -ment*] The state of being bewildered  
I thought was arrested by utter *bewilderment*  
*Gower Iliad, Silas Marner, II*

**bewimple** (bē-wim'pl), *v. t.* [*< ME bewimpen, (= D bewimpen), < be- + wimpen, wimple see be-1 and wimple*] To cover with a wimple, veil *Gower*

**bewinter** (be-win'tēr), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + winter*] To make like winter  
Icars that *bewinter* all my year  
*Cowley, Sleep*

**bewit**, *n.* See *bewet*<sup>2</sup>  
**bewitch** (bē-wich'), *v. t.* [*< ME bewecchen, bewecchen, < be- + wicchen, witch see be-1 and witch, v*] 1 To subject to the influence of witchcraft, affect by witchcraft or sorcery, throw a charm or spell over  
Look how I am *bewitched*, behold, mine arm  
Is like a blasted sapling, withered up  
*Shak, Rich III, III 4*

2 To charm, fascinate, please to such a degree as to take away the power of resistance  
Love doth *bewitch* and strangely change us  
*Burton, Anat of Mel, p 468*

The charms of poetry our souls *bewitch*  
*Dryden, tr of Juvenal's Satires*  
His [Tennyson's] verses still *bewitch* youths and artists by their sentiments and beauty, but their thought takes hold of thinkers and men of the world  
*Stedman, Vict Poets, p 160*

**bewitchedness** (bē-wicht'nes), *n.* [*< bewitched, pp of bewitch, + -ness*] The state of being bewitched

**bewitcher** (bē-wich'ēr), *n.* One who bewitches or fascinates

**bewitchery** (bē-wich'ēr-ē), *n.* [*< bewitch, in imitation of witchery*] Witchery, fascination, charm [Rare]

There is a certain *bewitchery* or fascination in words  
*South, Works II 11*

**bewitchful** (bē-wich'fūl), *a.* [*< bewitch + -ful (irregularly suffixed to a verb)*] Alluring, fascinating [Rare]

III more *bewitchful* to cuttle away  
*Milton, Letters*  
**bewitching** (bē-wich'ing), *a.* [Ppr of *bewitch*] Having power to bewitch or fascinate; fascinating, charming as, "*bewitching* tenderness," *Addison, Spectator, No 223*.

The more he considered it, the more *bewitching* the scene appeared to him. *Sterne, Tristram Shandy, II 5*

**bewitchingly** (bē-wich'ing-lī), *adv.* In a bewitching manner

**bewitchingness** (bē-wich'ing-nes), *n.* The quality which makes a person or thing bewitching

**bewitchment** (bē-wich'ment), *n.* [*< bewitch + -ment*] Fascination, power of charming; the effects of witchcraft

I will counterfeit the *bewitchment* of some popular man, and give it bountifully to the dealers *Shak, Cor, II 3*

To wash in May dew guards against *bewitchment*  
*Keary, Prim Belle, p 378*

**bewith** (bē-wēth), *n.* [*< be-1 + with*] what one can be with or do with] A makeshift; a substitute [Scotch]

**bewonder** (bē-wun'dēr), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + wonder, = D bewonderen = G bewundern, admire*] 1 To fill with wonder, amaze  
Seeing his astonishment,  
How he *bewondered* was  
*Fairfax, tr of Tasso, x 17*

2 To wonder at, admire

**bework** (bē-wērk'), *v. t.* [*< ME bewurken, < AS bewegan (= D bewerken = G bewirken = Dan bewike), work, work in, adorn, < be- + wycan, work see be-1 and work*] To work, as with thread, embroider  
The mantle and the girdle both  
That richly was *beworked* *Sir T Glamour, I 1152*  
Smocks all *beworked* *B Jonson, Masque of Owls*

**bewpers**, *n.* See *bewappers*  
**bewrap** (bē-rap'), *v. t.*, pret and pp *bewrapped*, *bewrapped*, ppr *bewrapping* [*< ME bewrappen, also bewarben (with var bewapen), < be- + wrappen, wrap see be-1 and wrap*] To wrap up, clothe, envelop  
His sword,  
*Bewrapped* with flowers, hung idly by his side  
*Fairfax, tr of Tasso, xvi 30*

**bewray** (bē-rā'), *v. t.* [*< ME beruaren, beruaren, disclose, reveal (= OFries beruōga = OIIG bruogan, MHG beruogen), < be- + wasen, wrecen, obs E wray, disclose, reveal, < AS wrēgan, accuse (= OFries wroga, wrā = OS wrogan = D wroegen, accuse, = OHG wrogan, MIIG ruogen, G rügen, censure, = Icel rugga, slander, = Sw röga, betray, = Goth wrōhan, accuse), from a noun repr by Goth wrōhs, an accusation, = Icel rög, a slander. Somewhat affected in sense by betray, a quite different word*] 1 To accuse, malign—2 To reveal, divulge, make known, declare  
Write down thy mind, *bewray* thy meaning  
*Shak, I of A, II 5*

Whose is partner with a thief, hateth his own soul he  
heareth curling and *bewrayeth* it not *Prov xxix 24*

3 To disclose or reveal (the identity or the secrets of a person) perfidiously or prejudicially, betray, expose  
Thou *bewrayest* all as I release  
*Chaucer, Man of Law's Tale, I 675*

For fear to be enforced by torments to *bewray* his confederates  
*Kneller, Hist Turks, p 7 (N F D)*

Like slaves you sold your souls for golden dross,  
*Bewraying* her to death  
*Massey, Virgin Martyr, II 3*

Hide the outcast, *bewray* not him that wandereth, is the simplest lesson of common humanity  
*W Phillips, Speeches, p 97*

4 To reveal or disclose unintentionally or incidentally, show the presence or true character of, show or make visible  
The ointment of his right hand which *bewrayeth* itself  
*Prov xxvii 16*

Thy speech *bewrayeth* thee  
*Mat xxvi 78*

[*Bewray* is still sometimes used, especially in poetry, as an archaic word]

**bewrayer** (bē-rā'ēr), *n.* A betrayer or divulger  
A *bewrayer* of secrets *Addison, Spectator, No 225*

**bewrayingly** (bē-rā'ing-lī), *adv.* In a manner to bewray

**bewrayment** (bē-rā'ment), *n.* [*< bewray + -ment*] The act of bewraying

**bewreak** (bē-rēk'), *v. t.* [*< ME bewreken, < be- + wreken, wreak (cf AS bewreccan, exile, send forth see be-1 and wreak)*] To avenge, revenge  
Thus much am I *bewreke*  
*Chaucer, Prologue to Wife of Bath's Tale (ed Speght), I 800*

**bewreck** (bē-rēk'), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + wreck (cf AS bewreccan, drive or bring to, of ships see be-1 and wreck)*] To ruin, destroy  
Yet was I, or I parted thence, *bewreckt* *Mir for Magn*

**bewrought** (bē-rōt'). Obsolete past participle of *bework*

**bey**<sup>1</sup> (bā), *n.* [= F. Sp. *boy*, < Turk. *boy*, *boy* = Pers *baig*, a lord see *bag*, *beglerbeg*, and *bagum*.] 1 The governor of a minor province or sanjak of the Turkish empire.—2. A title of respect given in Turkey to members of princely families, sons of pashas, military officers above the rank of major, the wealthy gentry, and, by courtesy, to eminent foreigners  
We therefore rode out of Beyrout as a pair of Syrian *Bays*  
*B Taylor, Lands of the Saracen, p 33*

3 The title usually given by foreigners to the former Mohammedan rulers of Tunis  
Frequently written *beg*

**bey**<sup>2</sup>, *v.* A Middle English form of *buy*  
**beyet**, *v. t.* A Middle English form of *beget*

**beylerbey** (bā'lēr-bā'), *n.* [*< Turk. beylerbey, beglerbeg, prince of princes, lit. 'bey of beys'*] The title of the governor-general of a province of the Turkish empire, ranking next to the grand vizir, and so called because he has under him the *bays* at the head of the several sanjaks or districts composing his province. Also written *beylerbeg*

**beylerbeylik** (bā'lēr-bā'hk), *n.* [Turk, < *beylerbey* + *-lik*, a common noun formative; cf *beylik*] The territory governed by a beylerbey. Also *beylerbeglik* or *beylerbeglie*

**beylik** (bā'lik), *n.* [Turk, < *bey*, a bey, + *-lik*, cf *beylerbeylik*] The district ruled by a bey

**beyond** (bē-yond'), *prep* and *adv.* [*< ME beyonde, beyende, etc., < AS begeondan, < be, by, + geondan, from the further side, < geond, prep, across, over, beyond (= Goth jāns, yonder), + -an, adv suffix see be-2 and yon, yonder*] I. *prep.* 1 On or to the other side of as, *beyond* the river, *beyond* the horizon, "*beyond* that flaming hill," *G Fletcher, Christ's Victory and Triumph*

We stand our best commodity *beyond* the seas  
*Burton, Anat of Mel, To the Reader, p 59*

2 Further on than, more distant than as, a mile *beyond* the river, a hundred miles *beyond* Omaha, he never could get *beyond* simple equations  
So far your knowledge all their power transcends,  
As what should be *beyond* what is extends  
*Dryden, Prologue to Univ of Oxford, I 39*

It is not necessary to look *beyond* Nature or *beyond* experience in order to find that unique Object of which theology speaks  
*J R Seeley, Nat Religion, p 52*

3 Past in time, later than as, a day *beyond* the proper time—4 At a place or time not yet reached by, before, ahead or in advance of.  
What's fame? A fancied life in others' breath,  
A thing *beyond* us, even before our death  
*Pope, Essay on Man, IV 238*

5 Out of reach of, outside of the capacity, limits, or sphere of, past as, *beyond* our power, *beyond* comprehension, that is *beyond* me  
We bring a welcome to the highest lessons of religion and of poetry out of all proportion *beyond* our skill to teach  
*Emerson, Success*

That the Antarctic continent has a flat and even surface, the character of the icebergs shows *beyond* dispute  
*J Croll, Climate and Cosmology, p 74*

6 Above, superior to, in or to a degree which rivals, exceeds, or surpasses, as in dignity, excellence, or quality of any kind  
*Beyond* any of the great men of my country  
*Sir P Sidney*

*Dante* Egad, we were just speaking of your tragedy—Admirable, Sir Fretful, admirable!  
*Sneer* You never did anything *beyond* it, Sir Fretful—never in your life  
*Sheridan, The Critic, I 1*

She is beautiful *beyond* the race of women  
*Steele, Spectator, No 118*

7. More than; in excess of; over and above  
O, I've been vexed  
And tortured with him *beyond* forty fevers  
*B Jonson, Poetaster, III 1*

He [Pitt] refused to accept one farthing *beyond* the salary which the law had annexed to his office  
*Macaulay, William Pitt*

**Beyond all** See *all*—**Beyond seas**, out of the country, abroad—**To go beyond**, to exceed in operation, ability, attainment, or the like, hence, in a bad sense, to deceive or circumvent  
That no man go *beyond* and defraud his brother in any matter  
*1 Thes iv 6*

The king has gone *beyond* me, all my glories  
In that one woman I have lost for ever  
*Shak, Hen VIII, III 2*

**To go beyond one's self**, to be much excited by anything, be beside one's self *Nares*

**II. adv.** At a distance; yonder  
*Beyond* he lyeth, languishing *Spenser, F Q, III 1 38*

**beyond** (bē-yond'), *n.* That place or state which lies on the other side, an experience or



life beyond our present life or experience. as, the great beyond.

They are the All, with no beyond

J. Martineau, Eth. Theory, I 281. (N E D)

The back of beyond, a very distant or out-of-the-way place [Colloq.]

beyond-sea (bē-yond'sē), *a* From beyond the sea, foreign; outlandish as, beyond-sea words

Nay, my beyond-sea sir, we will proclaim you You would be king! Beau. and Fl., Philaster, V 4

beyship (bē'ship), *n* [*bey* + *-ship*] The office of a bey; incumbency of such office

Those small political offences, which in the days of the Mamelukes would have led to a beyship or a bowstring, receive four fold punishment by deportation to Faizoghli, the local Cayenne R F Burton, El Medinal, p 11

bezant (bez'an), *n* [= *F* *bezant*, prob of *E* Ind origin] A white or striped cotton cloth from Bengal.

bezant (bez'ant or bē-zant'), *n*. [*ME* *bezant*, *besant*, *besan*, *< OF* *besant*, *bezant*, *besan* = *Pr* *bezant* = *Sp* *bezante* = *Pg* *besante* = *It* *bisante*, *< ML* *Bezantius*, *L* *Byzantius* (see *nummus*), a Byzantine coin, *< Byzantium*, *< Gr* *Βυζάντιον*, older name of Constantinople Cf *storn*] 1 A gold coin (the proper name of which was



Obverse  
Bezant (solidus) of Romanus III - British Museum  
Reverse  
(Size of the original)

*solidus*) issued by the emperors at Constantinople in the middle ages. Bezants had a wide circulation in Europe till the fall of the Eastern Empire, more especially during the period from about A D 800 to the middle of the thirteenth century, when European countries, except Spain, had no gold currencies of their own. Also called *byzant*, *byzantine*

And who that did best should have a rich choker of gold worth a thousand bezants. Sir T. Malory, Morte d'Arthur

2 In *her*, a small circle or, a gold roundel. It is a common bearing, and is supposed to have originated from the coins of Constantinople, assumed as bearings by crusaders

Also spelled *besant*

White bezant, a silver coin of Byzantium, worth about 70 cents

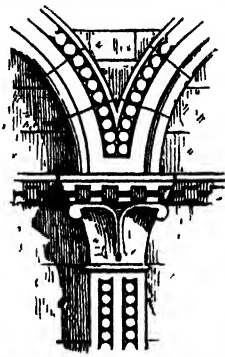
bezanté, bezantée, bezanted (bez-an'té), *bē-zan'téd*, *a* In *her*, same as *bezant*

bezantée (bez-an'tā'), *n* [*OF* *bezantée*, *bezantée* see *bezant*] A molding ornamented with roundels or small disks resembling bezants, of frequent occurrence in Norman architecture *Encyc Brit.*, II 461

bezantier (bez-an'ti-er), *n*. [*Also* *bes-antier* and *bay-antier*, *< OF* *bez-, bes-*, secondary, inferior (prob *< L* *bis*, twice), + *E* *antler*.] The branch of a deer's horn next above the brow-antler, the bay-antler. See *antler*

bezanty (bē-zan'ti), *a* [*Also* *bezante*, *bezant*, *< F* *besanté*, *< besant*, *bezant*.] In *her*, strewn or studded with bezants, said of the field, or of any charge. Also *bezanted*

bezel (bez'el), *n* [*Also* *bezil*, *basil*, and formerly *beazel*, *bazil*, *bezel*, etc., *< OF* *\*besel*, *bisel* (*F* *biseau*), sloping edge, a bevel, = *Sp* *Pg* *bisel*, origin unknown, perhaps (*a*) *< L* *bis*, double, + *dim* suffix *-el*, or (*b*) *< ML* *bisalus*, a stone with two angles or slopes, *< L* *bis*, twice, + *ala*, a wing. Cf *azil* and *asile*] 1 The slope at the edge of a cutting-tool, as a chisel or plane. It is generally single, but sometimes double. [In this sense commonly *basil*] 2 The oblique side or face of a gem, specifically, one of four similarly situated four-sided facets on the top or crown of a brilliant, which are sometimes called *templets*. See cut under *brilliant*. Bezel is also sometimes used to denote the space between the table and the girdle, that is, the "crown," with the exception of the table



Bezantée - Tower of Church of La Charité sur Loire France  
(From Viollet le Duc's *Dictionnaire d'Architecture*)

3. In *jewelry* (a) That part of the setting of a precious stone which incloses it and by which it is held in place (b) A flat surface of gold engraved with any device to serve as a seal, when a stone is not used. See *chaton* [Rare]

4. In *watch-making*, the grooved flange or rim in which the crystal of a watch is set

bezel (bez'el), *v. t.*, pret and pp *bezeled* or *bezelled*, ppr *bezeling* or *bezzeling* [*Also* *basil*, *< bezel*, *n*] To grind to an edge, cut to a sloping edge, bevel

bezeaten (bez'es-tēn), *n* [*Also* written *bezeaten*, *bezeatan*, *< Turk* *bazıslan*, orig *Pers*, a clothes-market] An exchange, bazaar, or market-place in the East. N E D

bezetta (bē-zet'ā), *n* [*A* corruption of *It* *pezzetta*, red paint, prop a piece of cloth dyed red used for rouging, lit a little piece, *dim* of *pezza*, a piece, esp. of cloth see *pice*] Coarse linen rags or sacking soaked in certain pigments, which are prepared thus for exportation; the pigment itself. Red bezetta is colored with cochineal, and the pigment is used as a cosmetic. Blue bezetta is prepared from the juice of some euphorbiaceous plants, treated with dung and urine, and is used to color the rind of Dutch cheese

Béziers (bē-zīz'), *n* A sweet wine, named from the town of Béziers in the department of Hérault, France.

bezique (be-zēk'), *n* [*Also* *bazique*, *< F* *basique*, *bezique*, *bézy*, of obscure origin. Some compare *Pers* *bāzīch*, sport, a game, *< bāzi*, play, sport, but the resemblance is apparently accidental] 1 A game of cards played by two, three, or four persons, with two packs from which the cards having from two to six spots have been removed. The object of the game is to win the *mes* and *tens*, and to secure various combinations of cards which when shown or declared entitle the player to score a certain number of points

2 The queen of spades and knave of diamonds, one of the counting combinations in the game of bezique. Double bezique, the two queens of spades and two knaves of diamonds, the highest counting combination in bezique

bezoar (bē-zōr'), *n* [*Also* *bezoard*, early mod *E* *bezor*, *bezor*, *bezer*, *bezar*, *bezi* = *F* *bezoard*, formerly *bezi*, *bezar*, = *Sp* *bezoar*, *bezar*, *bezi*, = *Pg* *bezoar* = *NL* *bezoar*, *bezoar*, *bezar*, *< A* *bāzāh*, *bādzāh*, *< Pers* *bādzahr*, *pūdzahr*, the bezoar-stone, *< pūdz*, expelling, *+ zahr*, poison, so called because it was considered an antidote to poison] A name for certain calculi or concretions found in the stomach or intestines of some animals (especially ruminants), formerly supposed to be efficacious in preventing the fatal effects of poison, and still held in estimation in some eastern countries. They are used in China both as a pigment and as a drug. Such calculi are generally formed around some foreign substance, as a bit of wood, straw, hair, etc. Many varieties have been mentioned, but most value was put on the bezoar from the East Indies and that from Pers. Bezoar mineral, an oxid of antimony, or antimonial acid especially that prepared from butter of antimony by the action of nitric acid. Fossil bezoar, a formation like animal bezoar, consisting of several layers around some extraneous body which serves as a nucleus. Vegetable bezoar. Name as *calculus*

bezoardic (bez-ō-ār'dik), *a* and *n* [*< F* *bezoardique* (*NL* *bezoardicus*, *bezoardicus*), *< bezoard*, *bezoar*] 1. *a* Of the nature of or pertaining to bezoar; compounded of or possessing the supposed antidotal properties of bezoar, serving as an antidote. Bezoardic acid. Same as *lame acid* (which see, under *lague*)

2. *n* A medicine having the properties of bezoar, an antidote

bezoar-goat (bē-zōr-gōt), *n* A name given to the wild goat, *Capra agagrus*, from the fact that it produces the bezoar. See *agagrus*

bezoartict, bezoartical (bez-ō-ār'tik, -ti-kal), *a* [*< NL* *bezoarticus* see *bezoardic*] Same as *bezoardic*

The healing bezoartical virtue of grass

Chaltingworth, Works, p 375

bezonian (bē-zō-ni-an), *n* [*Also* *besonian*, *besonian*, *< besonio*, *besonio*, *besonio*, etc., a beggar see *besonio*.] An indigent wretch, a beggar or scoundrel

Under which king, Besonian? Speak or die

Shak 2 Hen IV, v 3

Bezoutian (be-zō'ti-an), *a* Belonging to the French mathematician Étienne Bezout (1730-83) - Bezoutian method of elimination, a method published by Bezout in 1765

bezoutiant (be-zō'ti-ant), *n* [*< Bezout* (see *Bezoutian*) + *-iant*] In *math* (a) The homogeneous quadratic function of *n* variables, whose discriminant is the resultant of two equations, each of the *n*th degree (b) Incorrectly used for *bezoutoid*

bezoutoid (be-zō'toid), *n*. [*< Bezout* (see *Bezoutian*) + *-oid*] In *math*, the bezoutiant to two homogeneous functions obtained by differentiation from one homogeneous function of two variables

bezzle (bez'l), *v.*, pret and pp *bezzled*, ppr *bezzling* [Now only *E* dial, early mod *E*, also *bezzel*, *bezel*, *bizle*, *biszel*, *< late ME* *bezele*, *< OF* *bezier*, *bezier*, *bezier*, by aphoresis for *embezier*, waste, embezzle see *embezzle*] 1. *trans.* 1 To purloin or make away with, embezzle

I must be shut up and my substance bezzled

Fletcher, Woman's Prize, iv 1

2. To consume a large quantity of, as food or drink, waste or squander, as money [Prov Eng]

II. *intrans.* To drink to excess. Dekker

bezzlet (bez'l), *n* [*< bezzle*, *v*] A debauchee; a sot. Nash

bezzler (bez'ler), *n* Same as *bezzle*, *n*

bezzling (bez'ling), *n* [*< bezzle*, *v*] Dissipation, excessive drinking.

From haughty Spayne, what brought st thou els beside But lofty looks and their Luciferian pride? From Belgia, what but their deep bezzling, Their boote carouse, and their beere buttermilking?

Marston, Satyres, II

I have proposed and determined with myself to leave the bezzling of those knights and return to my village

Shelton, tr of Don Quixote, fol 108

bhadoo (bā-dō-ō), *n* [*< Hind* *bhādū* or *bhādou*, adj, relative to the month *Bhādou*, the fifth month of the Hindu year, answering to the last half of August and the first of September] The earliest of the three annual crops in Hindustan, consisting of rice, maize, etc. It is sown during the rainfall in April and May, and is reaped in August and September. It furnishes about one fourth of the food supply in a normal year

bhainsa (bin'sā), *n* [*Hind* *bhainsā* (masc), *bhains* (fem)] A name of the domestic Indian buffalo, *Bos bubalis*

bhang, bang' (bung), *n* [*Also* *bhung*, and formerly *bang*, also (after *Ar*) *ben*, *< Hind* etc *bhāng*, *bhāng*, *bhūng* (= *Pers* *bang*, *> Ar* *bam*, *ben*), *bhang*, *< Skt* *bhāṅgā*, hemp] The dried leaves of the hemp-plant, *Cannabis indica*, which as grown in India contain a powerfully narcotic resin and a volatile oil. In India bhang is used for smoking, either with or without tobacco, and is also made up with flour, sugar, etc., into a kind of sweet meat called *majun* (majun). An intoxicating drink is prepared by infusing the pounded leaves in cold water. As prepared and used by the Arabs it is known as *hashish* (see *hemp*). It is also employed in medicine for its anodyne, hypnotic, and antispasmodic qualities

bharadar (bar'ā-dār), *n* [*Hind* *bharādār*] One of the Gorkha chiefs who invaded Nepal in 1768, and parceled out the land among themselves. The bharadars form a kind of feudal aristocracy, and in times of emergency act as a council of state

bharsiah (bar'sē-it), *n* [*E* Ind] The native name of an East Indian badger-like quadruped, *Urutarius inauritus* of Hodgson

bhat (bat), *n* [*Hind* *bhāt*, also *bhavata*] In India, a man of a tribe of mixed descent, the members of which are professed genealogists and poets, a bard. These men in Rajputana and Gujarat had also extraordinary privileges as the guarantors of travelers, whom they accompanied, against attack or robbery. *Idle and Burnell*, Gloss

Bheel, *n* See *Bhil*

bheesty, bheestie (bēs'ti), *n*. [*Anglo-Ind*, also written *bheesty*, *bheesty*, *bheesty*, *bheesty*, *< Hind* *bhisti*, *bhisti*, *Pers* *bhisti*, a water-carrier, lit heavenly, *< bhist* (*> Hind* *bhist*), paradise, heaven] An Indian water-carrier, who supplies domestic establishments with water from the nearest river or reservoir, carrying it in a sheepskin bucket or bag

In particular there is a queer creature like what I fancy a brownie should be, called a *bheesty* or *bhisti*, whose special calling is to fill the baths in that refreshing apartment attached to every Indian bedroom. *MacLeod*

bhel (bel), *n* See *Bil*

Bhil (bēl), *n* [*Also* spelled *Bheel*, repr *Hind* *Bhil*] 1 A member of the aboriginal tribes of India which occupy the valleys of the Ner, budda and Tapti, and the slopes of the Vindhya and Satpura mountains

The language of the *Bhils* in the Bombay province, Rajpootana, and central India, is understood to be a dialect of Hindi. *R. N. Cust* *Mod Langs* I Ind, p 49

2 The language of the *Bhils*

bhogal (bō'gāl), *n* [*E* Ind] An inferior cotton made in India

Bhotanese (bō-tā-nēs' or nēs'), *a* and *n* See *Bhutanese*

Bhutanese (bo-tā-nēs' or nēs'), *a* and *n* [*< Bhūtān*, the country (*Bhutā*, a native of Bhutan), + *-ese*] 1 *a* Pertaining to Bhutan, its people, or their language

In reality the *Bhutanese* authorities did not want to receive a mission at all

J T Wheeler, *Short Hist India*, p 674

**II. n 1** *sing* or *pl* A native or the natives of Bhutan, a mountainous state in the Himalayas, having Tibet on the north, Bengal and Assam on the south, and Sikkim on the west. The Bhutanese have flat faces, high cheek bones, brown complexion, almond eyes, and black hair. They profess a corrupt form of Buddhism, and are subjects of a dual government under a pontiff and a prince.

**2** The language of Bhutan

Also written *Bhotanese* and *Bootanese* (*Bhotan*, *Bootan*)

**bhyree** (bi'rē), *n* [E Ind] A kind of falcon used in hawking in India. Also *bheere*

**bit**, *prep* [ME, < AS *bi*, in comp. with nouns *bi* = *by*, *be*] A common Middle English form of the preposition *by*

**Bi** The chemical symbol of bismuth

**bi-1** A Middle English and Anglo-Saxon form of *be-1* or *be-2*

**bi-2** [L *bi-*, combining form of *bis* (= Gr *dis-*, *di-* = Skt *dis-* = OHG *mihi* *zwei*, G *zwei* = AS *twi-*, E *two*), orig. *\*dus*, twice, doubly, two-, < *duo* = E *two* see *two*, *twi-*, *di-2*] A prefix of Latin origin, cognate with *di-* and *twi-*, meaning two, two-, twice, double, twofold, as in *bi-axial*, *bi-cornous*, *biminous*, *biped*, *bifurcate*, etc. especially in chemical terms, where it denotes two parts or equivalents of the ingredient referred to, as in *bicarbonate*, *bichromate*, etc. Such words are properly adjectives, to be analyzed as *bi* + noun + adjective suffix (for example, *bicarbonate*, *bifurcate* two forked, *biminous*, two handed, etc.) but may also be briefly treated as *bi* + adjective (*bicardine*, *bifurcate*, etc.) Words in *bi-* rest actually or theoretically upon Latin or New Latin forms, *\*biacutus*, *\*biacuminatus*, *\*biangulatus*, *\*biarticulatus*, etc., but it is often convenient to refer them to English elements

**biacid** (bi-ā'sid), *a* [*< bi-2 + acid*] In chem., capable of combining with an acid in two different proportions said of a base

**biacuminate** (bi-ā-kū'mi-nāt), *a* [*< bi-2 + acuminate*] In bot., having two diverging points, as the hairs on the leaves of some *Mulpighiaceae*, which are attached by the middle and taper toward the ends

**bialar** (bi-ā'lar), *a* [*< bi-2 + alar*] Having two wings — **Bialar determinant**, in math., one in which the constituents of the principal diagonal are all zeros

**bialate** (bi-ā'lat), *a* [*< bi-2 + alate*] Having two alae or wings, two-winged

**bianco secco** (biang'kō sek'ō) [It., lit. dry white *bianco* = F *blanc*, white, < OHG *blanch*, shining (see *blank*), *secco*, < L *seccus*, dry see *sec*, *seck*] A white pigment used in fresco-painting. It consists of lime and pulverized marble, the former before mixing being macerated in water until its causticity is removed

Lomazzo observes (Frattato, p. 194) that Perino del Vaga invented a colour formed of Verdito and bianco secco, that is, limewhite in powder

Mrs. Merryfield, *Art of Fresco Painting*, III

**biangular** (bi-ang'gū-lār), *a* [*< bi-2 + angular*] Having two angles or corners [Rare]

**biangulate**, **biangulated** (bi-ang'gū-lāt, -lāt-ed), *a* [*< bi-2 + angulate*] Same as *biangular*

**biangulous** (bi-ang'gū-lus), *a* [*< bi-2 + angulous*] Same as *biangular*

**biannual** (bi-an'ū-āl), *a* [*< bi-2 + annual* Cf *biennial*] Occurring twice a year arbitrarily distinguished from *biennial* (which see)

**biannually** (bi-an'ū-āl-i), *adv* Twice a year

Not even an aspiration toward a change in the fashion of her clothes *biannually*, at least

The Century, XXIII 647

**biannulate** (bi-an'ū-lāt), *a* [*< bi-2 + annulate*] In zool., having two encircling rings, generally of color

**biantheriferous** (bi-an-the-rif'e-rus), *a* [*< bi-2 + antheriferous*] In bot., having two anthers

**biarchy** (bi-ār-ki), *n*, *pl* *biarchies* (-kīz) [*< bi-2 + Gr* *archia*, < *αρχη*, rule, after *monarchy*, etc Cf *diarchy*] Dual government or sovereignty

**biarcuate**, **biarcuated** (bi-ār-kū-āt -ā-ted), *a* [*< bi-2 + arcuate*] Twice curved as, a *biarcuate* margin, one having a convex curve passing into a concave one

**Biar glass**. See *glass*

**Biarmian** (bi-ār'mi-an), *n* and *a*. [*< Biarmia*, Latinized from Icel *Byarmaland*, the land of the *Byarmar*, = AS *Bearmas*, now called *Permanians* see *Permanian*] *I. n* One of the Finnish inhabitants of Irm in Russia, a *Permanian* (which see)

*II. a* Of or pertaining to the Biarmians or *Permanians*.

**biarritz** (bi-ār'its), *n*. [Named from *Biarritz*, a town in the department of Basses-Pyrénées, France] A thin corded woolen cloth

**biarticulate** (bi-ār-tik'ū-lāt), *a* [*< bi-2 + articulate*] Having two joints, as the antennae of some insects

**bias** (bi'as), *n*, *a*, and *adv*, *pl* *biasess*, *improp* *biasess* (-er) [Early mod E also *bias*, *byas*, *bace*, *bias*, < F (and OF) *bias*, a slant, a slope, = Pr *bias* = OCat *bias*, Cat *biaz* = It *s-biescio*, dial *basciu*, *sbias*, *bias* (cf also It *bieco*, squinting, oblique, *bias*), origin unknown, hardly < L *bifacem*, acc of *bifaz*, squinting (cf ML *bifacius*, two-faced), < L *bi-*, two-, + *facies*, face] *I. n* 1 An oblique or diagonal line, especially, a cut which is oblique to the texture of a fabric, hence, in *dressmaking*, a seam formed by bringing together two pieces thus cut, specifically, one of the front seams of a close-fitting waist sometimes called a *dart* — *2. In bowling*, a bulge or greater weight on one side of a bowl, a difference in the shape and weight of the two sides or poles of a bowl, causing it to curve in its course toward the lighter and less bulged side, hence, the curved course of such a bowl — *3. A one-sided tendency of the mind, undue propensity toward an object, a particular leaning or inclination; bent, specifically, in law, prejudice, as of a witness used most frequently to denote prejudice and habits of thought which prevent the fair or dispassionate consideration of any subject or question*

Morality influences men's lives, and gives a *bias* to all their actions

Locke

Alas! what years you thus consume in vain,

Rule by this wretched *bias* of the brain!

Cicero, *The Newspaper*

One cannot mistake the prevailing *bias* of her mind

Barham, *Ingoldsbay Legends*, I 202

The *bias* of education, the *bias* of class relationship, the *bias* of nationality, the political *bias*, the theological *bias*—these, added to the constitutional sympathies and antipathies, have much more influence in determining beliefs on social questions than has the small amount of evidence collected

*II. a* 1 Oblique, slanting, diagonal to the outline or to the texture now used only or chiefly of fabrics or dress as, a *bias* line (in former use) in a drawing, a *bias* piece in a garment — *2* Loaded or swelled on one side, like a biased bowl

Blow, villain, till thy spheroid *bias* cheek

Out swell the coil of puff d Aquilon

Shak., T and C, IV 5

**III. adv** [*< bias*, *a*] In a slanting manner, obliquely

Trial did draw

*Bias* and thwart, not answering the aim

Shak., T and C, I 3

**bias** (bi'as), *v. t*, *pret* and *pp* *biased* or *biased*, *ppr* *biasing* or *biasing* [Early mod E also *bias*, *bace*, *byas* (cf F *baiser* = Pr *baisar*), from the noun] *1* To give a *bias* to, as a bowl, furnish with a *bias* See *bias*, *n*, *2*

To glue you the Moral of it [game of bowls] It is the Emblem of the world or the world's ambition, where most are short, or over, or wide or wrong *Bias*, and some few justle in to the Mists of Fortune

By Earle, *Miles Cosmographie*, XII

*2* To incline to one side, give a particular direction to the mind of, prejudice, warp, prepossess as, the judgment is often *biased* by interest

My judgment of desert hath not been *biased* by persons being of my own particular judgment, in matters of disputation, among the Churches of God

C. Mather, *Mag Chris*, Int

No man is allowed to be a judge in his own cause, he cause his interest will certainly *bias* his judgment, and, not improbably, corrupt his integrity

Madison, *Federalist*, No 10

**bias-drawing** (bi'as-drā'ing), *n* A turning awry, hence, partiality, prepossession

Shak., T and C, I 3

**biasness** (bi'as-nes), *n* [*< bias* + *-ness*] The state of being *biased*, inclination to a particular side, partiality

Sherwood

**Biatora** (bi-ā-tō'ra), *n* [NL] An extensive genus of lichens which have a crustaceous thallus adhering closely to the substance on which it grows, and sessile apothecia, of which the example is colored or blackening

**biatorine** (bi-ā-tō'rin), *a* [*< Biatora* + *-ine*] In lichens, pertaining to or resembling the genus *Biatora*, having a proper exiple, which is not coal-black, but colored or blackening, as in many species of the tribe *Lecleraceae*

**biatoroid** (bi-ā-tō'roid), *a*. [*< Biatora* + *-oid*] Same as *biatorine*

**biauriculate** (bi-ā-rik'ū-lāt), *a*. [*< bi-2 + auriculate*] *1* In zool. and anat., having two auricles, in any sense of that word, especially applied to the heart of the higher vertebrates. — *2* In bot., having two ear-like projections, as a leaf

Also *biaurite*

**biaxial** (bi-āk'sal), *a* Same as *biaxial*

The great majority of non isotropic substances are doubly refracting, and in general are *biaxial*, i. e. have two equally important optic axes, whose mutual inclination may have any value from 0 to 90

Tait, *Light*, § 290

**biaxial** (bi-āk'sal), *a*. [*< bi-2 + axial*] Having two axes as, a *biaxial* crystal See *optic biaxiality* (bi-āk-si-āl'i-ti), *n* [*< biaxial* + *-ity*]

The quality of being *biaxial*, *biaxial* character

**biaxially** (bi-āk'si-āl-i), *adv* With two axes

**biaz** (bi'az), *n* [Native name] A cotton cloth resembling linen, manufactured in central Asia for home use and for export to Russia

McElrath, *Com Dict*

**bib** (bib), *v. t* and *i*, *pret* and *pp* *bibbed*, *ppr* *bibbing* [= North E *beb*, < ME *bibben*, tuppel, drink, cf freq *bibbe*, nearly = OD *biboren*, drink frequently ME *bibben* "must have been borrowed directly from L *bibere*, to drink, and may be imagined to have been used jocularly by those familiar with a little monkish Latin" (Skeat), but perhaps of natural origin See *imbibe*, *bibulous*, *bever*, and *beverage*] To sip, tuppel, drink frequently

This meller [miller] hath so wryly *bibbed* ale

Chaucer, *Reeve's Tale*, I 242

He was constantly *bibbing*, and drank more in twenty-four hours than I did

Locke, *Education*, § 18

**bib** (bib), *n* [Supposed to be derived from the verb *bib*, because it absorbs moisture Cf *barette* and *beaver*] *1* A cloth worn by children under the chin to keep the front of the dress clean, especially when eating — *2* A similar article worn by adults, especially as forming the upper part of an apron

We'll have a *bib*, for spoiling of thy doublet

Beau and Fl., *Captain*, III 5

*3* A curved vent or nozzle used to alter the direction of the flow of liquids — *4* *Naut*, same as *bibb*, the usual spelling in this sense

**bib** (bib), *n* [So called from a membrane which covers the eyes and other parts about the head, and which, when inflated, may be compared to a *bib*, < *bib*] The most common name of the whiting-pout, *Gadus luscus*, a fish of the family *Gadidae* See *bibens*, *2*

**bibacious** (bi-bā'shūs), *a* [*< L* *bibax* (*bibaci-*), given to drink (< *bibere*, drink), + *-ous*] Addicted to drinking, disposed to imbibe [Rare]

**bibacity** (bi-bas'i-ti), *n* [Formerly *bibacitie*, < L as if *\*bibacitas*, < *bibax* see *bibacious*] The quality of being *bibacious*, or addicted to drink

Blount [Rare]

**bibasic** (bi-bā'sik), *a* [*< bi-2 + basic*] Laterally, having two bases in chem., applied to acids (such as sulphuric acid, H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) which have two hydrogen atoms replaceable by a base or bases See *monobasic*, *tribasic*, *dibasic*, and *polybasic*

**bibation** (bi-bā'shon), *n* [Irreg for *\*bibition*, < ML *bibito* (n-) Cf *imbibition*, and see *bib*] The act of drinking, a drink or draught

Royal cheer and deep *bibation*

S. Naylor, *Reynard the Fox*, 4

**bibativeness** (bi-bā'tiv-nes), *n* [*< bib* + *-ativeness*] Fondness for liquor, tendency to drink a term used in phrenology

**bibb** (bib), *n* [A particular use of *bib*] A somewhat similar comparison appears in the case of *beaver*, originally a *bib*.] *Naut*, a bracket of timber bolted to the hound of a lower mast for the purpose of supporting the trestletree

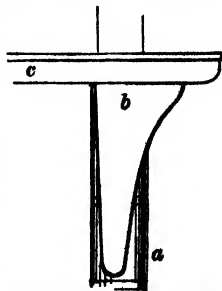
**bibber** (bib'ēr), *n* [*< bib* + *-er*] Cf OD *biberer*, a *bibber* See *bib*] A tuppel, a person given to drinking: chiefly used in composition as, a wine-bibber

Ah! Zephyrus! art here, and Flora too? Ye tender *bibbers* of the rain and dew

Keats, *Endymion*, IV

**biblet**, *r* [Early mod E. also *bible*, *bibil* (cf equiv. OD *biberen*), freq of *bib*] *I. trans* To drink, drink of or from

*II. intrans. 1.* To drink often. — *2.* To sip.



**bibble-babble** (bib'l-bab'l), *n.* [Early mod. E also *bible-bable*, a varied redupl. of *babble*. Cf. *titlle-tattle*, *shilly-shally*, etc.] Idle talk, prating to no purpose

Thy wits the heavens restore I endeavour thyself to sleep and leave thy vain *bubble bubble* Shak., 1 N, iv 2

**bibblert** (bib'lér), *n.* One who bibbles; a bibber

Rare ye well, *bibbler* Udall, Roister Doister, III 5

**bib-cock** (bib'kok), *n.* [Cf. *bib* (in reference to the bent-down nozzle) + *cock*, 3] A cock or faucet having a bent-down nozzle E H knight

**bibelot** (bib'ló), *n.* [F] A small object of curiosity, beauty, or rarity, especially, an object of this kind which can be kept in a cabinet or on a shelf See *curio*

**biberon** (bib'ron), *n.* [F, artificially formed, < L *bibere*, drink, and F suffix -on] 1 A vessel having a spout through which to drink, designed for the use of sick persons and children — 2 An infant's nursing-bottle



Biberon — Oiron falence (France) in South Kensington Museum, London (From 'L'Art pour tous')

**Biblio** (bib'i-ó), *n.* [NL, < LL *bibio*, a small insect said to be generated in wine, < L *bibere*, drink] A genus of dipterous insects, typical of the family *Bibionidae*. The sexes are colored differently. *B. tabanus* is an example, the male is black, the female brick red with a black head

**Bibionidae** (bib'i-on'-i-dé), *n. pl.* [NL, < *Bibio* (n) + -idae] A family of numerous dipterous insects, typified by the genus *Bibio*, having the prothorax much developed, no transverse thoracic suture, 7 abdominal segments, 6 to 11 antennal joints, 3 ocelli, wings without a discal cell, and the coxae not prolonged. There are about 80 described species. The family formerly included the genus *Simulium*, now separated as the type of another family

**bibiru** (bi-bé'rú), *n.* See *bebeeru*

**bibitory** (bib'i-tó-rí), *a.* [NL *bibitorius*, < LL *bibitor*, a drinker, toper, < L *bibere*, drink] Pertaining to drinking or tipping [Rare]

**Bible** (bi'bl), *n.* [Cf. ME *biþle*, *biþel*, < OF *biþle* (F *bible* = Pr *bibla* = Sp *Pg biblia* = It *bibbia* = D *bybel* = MIHG and G *bibel* = Icel *biblia*, old form *húbla* = Sw *Dan bibel*), < LL *biblia* (usually *biblia sacra*) (prop neut pl, but in ML taken also as fem sing), < Gr *βιβλίον* (τὰ βιβλία τὰ ἁγία, 1 e, *biblia sacra*, the holy books), pl of *βιβλίον*, often spelled *βιβλίον*, a little book, a book as a division of a large work, dim of *βιβλος*, also *βιβλος*, a book, writing, scroll, lit. paper, same as *βιβλος*, the Egyptian papyrus, of the inner bark of which paper was made Cf L *liber*, a book, < *liber*, the inner bark of a tree, F *book*, < AS *boc*, a book, as related to *boc*, a beech-tree; and of *paper*. The orig sense of LL *biblia*, the books, is made prominent in ML *bibliotheca*, the Bible, lit a library see *bibliotheca*] 1 The Book, or rather the Books (see etym), by way of eminence, the Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments. The word *bible* is not found in the English version, but the Greek word occurs frequently, being always translated "book" or "books," sometimes indicating the books of the Old Testament. The Bible consists of two parts: the Old Testament, written in Hebrew, containing the Law, the Prophets, and the sacred writings, or Hagiographa, and the New Testament, written in Greek, consisting of the four Gospels, the Book of Acts, the Epistles of Paul and other apostolic writers, and the Apocalypse or Book of Revelation, the only strictly prophetic book which it contains. Roman Catholic writers accept, in addition to these, most of the books contained in the Apocrypha of the King James version, which occur in the Septuagint (see below) and Vulgate, distributed among the other books of the Old Testament. The principal ancient versions of the Bible, or of portions of it, are the *Targum*, a Chaldee or Aramaic paraphrase or interpretation of the more ancient Hebrew Scriptures, the *Samaritan Pentateuch*, a Hebrew version of the first five books of the Old Testament, ancient in its character, and preserved with jealous care among the Samaritans, the *Syriac*, a Greek version of the Old Testament prepared by Jewish scholars at Alexandria under the Ptolemies, principally in the third century B C, the *Vulgate*, a Latin version of both Old Testament and New Testament prepared by Jerome at the close of the fourth century A D, and the *Peshito*, a Syriac version of the Old Testament

and the major part of the New Testament, probably prepared in the second century A D. Translations were early made into the principal languages of Christendom. The first complete translation into English was that of Wyclif and Nicholas Hereford, about 1382, and the first printed English version was those of Tyndale and Coverdale, 1524-1535. Other important versions are the *Lutheran*, in the German, by Martin Luther, 1521-24, the basis of the Swedish, Danish, Icelandic, Dutch, and Finnish versions, the *Authorized* or *King James*, prepared by a special commission of scholars in England under James I, 1604-11, the *Douay*, a popular name given to a translation into English prepared by Roman Catholic divines, the Old Testament at Douay (1609-10) the New Testament at Rheims (1582) and the *Revised*, a revision of the King James Bible prepared by a committee of British and American Protestant divines, the New Testament appearing in 1881 and the Old Testament in 1885. The number of minor versions is indicated by the fact that, since 1804, translations of the Bible or portions of it have been published in upward of 225 languages. Roman Catholics and Protestants differ in the degree of authority which they attach to the Bible. The Roman Catholic Church "receives with piety and reverence all the books of the Old and New Testaments since our God is the Author of each (Council of Trent) but "at the same time it maintains that there is an unwritten word of God over and above Scripture (Cath. Dict.) Protestants generally hold that "the Supreme Judge, by which all controversies of religion are to be determined, and all decrees of councils, opinions of ancient writers, and private spirits are to be examined and in whose sentence we are to rest can be no other but the Holy Spirit speaking in Scripture (Westminster Conf. of Faith)

Hence—2 Any book or collection of religious writings received by its adherents as a divine revelation as, the *Koran* is the *Bible* of the Mohammedans, the *Mormon Bible*—3t. [l c] Any great book

To tellen all wold passen any *bible*, that owhei [anywhere] is Chaucer, Prologue to *Canterbury Tales*, l 354

4 [l c] A medieval military engine for throwing large stones *Groves Bible Christian*, one of a religious sect in England and Wales, sometimes called *Branigans* from their founder, William Bryan, a Wesleyan local preacher, who separated from the Wesleyans in 1815. In doctrines and forms of worship they do not differ widely from the Arminian Methodists—*Bible Communist*. Same as *Perfectionist* (which see)—*Bible Society*, an association for the purpose of printing and circulating the Bible—*Breeches Bible*. See *Geneva Bible*—*Geneva Bible*, an English translation of the Bible issued from Geneva in 1560 by several English divines who had fled thither to escape the persecution of the reign of Mary. It was the first complete Bible to appear in Roman type, the first to omit the Apocrypha, and the first to recognize the division into verses. This translation was in common use in England till the version made by order of King James was introduced in 1611. The Geneva Bible has also been called the *Breeches Bible*, because Gen. iii 7 is translated, "Then the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they were naked, and they sewed fig leaves together and made them selves breeches." "Breeches" occurs in previous translations, though the name is given especially to this one—*Mazarin Bible*, an edition of the Bible printed by Gutenberg at Mainz in 1460-65, being the first book ever printed with movable types. It was so called because the first known copy of it was discovered in the Mazarin library at Paris in 1780—*Vinegar Bible*, an edition printed at the London press, Oxford, in 1717, with the heading to Luke xx as the "Parable of the Vinegar," instead of the "Parable of the Vineyard"—*Wicked Bible*, an edition printed in 1682 in which the word *not* is omitted from the seventh commandment

**Bible-clerk** (bi'bl-clérk), *n.* 1 In English universities, a student whose duty it originally was to read the Bible during meals, now often required to note absences from chapel—2 The holder of a certain scholarship in Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, established in 1471

**Bible-oath** (bi'bl-óth), *n.* An oath on the Bible, a sacred obligation

So long as it was not a *Bible Oath*, we may break it with a safe conscience Congrev, *Way of the World*, v 2

I doubted the correctness of your statement, though backed by your lordship's *Bible oath* Thackeray, *Virginians*, xii

**bible-press** (bi'bl-pres), *n.* [Cf. *bible*, appar with thought of 'a large book bound in heavy boards,' + *press*] *Naut.* a hand-rolling board for cartridges, and for rocket- and port-fire cases [Eng.]

**biblic** (bib'lik), *n.* [Cf. ML *biblicus*, < LL *biblia*, Bible] In the medieval universities, the lowest grade of bachelor of theology. The ordinary *biblic* read and expounded the Bible on the days of the ordinary lectures, the *curator biblic* did so in extraordinary courses See *bachelor* 2

**biblical** (bib'h-kal), *a.* [Cf. ML *biblicus*, < LL *biblia*, Bible, + -al] 1 Pertaining to the Bible

or to the sacred writings as, *biblical learning*; *biblical criticism*—2 In accord with the teachings of the Bible, scriptural Hence—3. Authoritative, true

First and last, eloquence must still be at bottom a *biblical* statement of fact Emerson, *Eloquence*

[Often written with a capital, as a proper adjective]

**Biblical geography** See *monophy* **Biblical hermeneutics** See *hermeneutics*—Syn. See *scriptural*

**biblicality** (bib-li-kal'i-ti), *n.* [Cf. *biblical* + -ity] 1 The quality of being biblical—2 That which has the quality of being biblical [Rare]

**biblically** (bib'h-kal-i), *adv.* In a biblical manner, according to the Bible

**Biblicism** (bib'h-iz-m), *n.* [Cf. ML *biblicus*, biblical, + -ism] 1 Adherence to the letter of the Bible—2 Biblical doctrine, learning, or literature *Eclectic Rev*

**Biblicist** (bib'h-ist), *n.* [Cf. ML *biblicus*, biblical, + -ist] 1 A professed adherent of the letter of the Bible, especially, in the twelfth century, one who adhered to the Bible as the sole rule of faith and practice, as opposed to a *scholastic*, who professed to bring all the doctrines of faith to the test of philosophy—2. A biblical scholar

Also *Biblist*

**bibliochresis** (bib'h-i-ô-krés'is), *n.* [NL, < Gr *βιβλιον*, a book, + *χρησις*, use, < *χρησθαι*, use] The use of books

The public librarian may soon derive the additional title of Master of *Bibliochresis* *The Nation* XXVI 297

**bibliognost** (bib'h-og-nost), *n.* [Cf. F *bibliogno-*st, < Gr *βιβλιον*, a book, + *γνωσις*, one who knows see *gnosis*, *gnostic*] One versed in bibliography or the history of books *I D's* *Each*, *Curios of Lit*, IV 251

**bibliognostic** (bib'h-og-nos'tik), *a.* [Cf. *bibliognost* + -ic] Of or pertaining to a bibliognost, or to a knowledge of bibliography

**bibliogony** (bib'h-og'o-ni), *n.* [Cf. Gr *βιβλιον*, book, + *γονα*, production see -*gony*] The production of books *Southey*

**bibliograph** (bib'h-i-ô-graf), *n.* [Cf. Gr *βιβλιον*, book, + *γραφω*, see *bibliography*] Same as *bibliographer*

A thorough librarian must be a combination of the trio, *bibliographer*, *bibliognost*, and *bibliophile* J C Van Dyke, *Books and How to Use Them*, p 132

**bibliographer** (bib'h-i-ô-gra-fér), *n.* [Cf. Gr *βιβλιον*, book, + *γραφω*, see *bibliography*] 1 One who writes or copies books—2 One who writes about books, especially in regard to their authorship, date, typography, editions, etc., one skilled in bibliography

**bibliographic, bibliographical** (bib'h-i-ô-graf'ik, -i-kal), *a.* [As *bibliography* + -ic, -ical] Pertaining to bibliography

**bibliographically** (bib'h-i-ô-graf'ik-al-i), *adv.* In a bibliographical manner

**bibliography** (bib'h-i-ô-gra-fi), *n.* [= F *bibliographie*, < Gr *βιβλιογραφία*, the act or habit of writing books, < *βιβλίον*, a writer of books, < *βιβλίον*, a book, + *γραφω*, write see *Bible*] 1t The writing of books—2 The science which treats of books, their materials, authors, typography, editions, dates, subjects, classification, history, etc

*Bibliography* being the knowledge of books, which now is not confined to an "enumeration of title pages, but embraces the subject-division of all the branches of human learning

J C Van Dyke, *Books and How to Use Them*, p 112

3 A classified list of authorities or books on any theme as, the *bibliography* of political economy

**biblioklept** (bib'h-i-ô-klept), *n.* [Cf. Gr *βιβλιον*, book, + *κλέπτω*, a thief] A book-thief, one who purloins or steals books [Rare]

**bibliokleptomania** (bib'h-i-ô-klep'tô-mä'-ni-ak), *n.* [Cf. Gr *βιβλιον*, book, + *κλεπτομανία*] One affected by a mania for stealing books [Rare]

**bibliolater** (bib-li-ol'a-tér), *n.* [See *bibliolatory*, cf. *adulator*] 1 A book-worshiper, one who pays undue regard to books Specifically—2 One who is supposed to regard the mere letter of the Bible with undue or extravagant respect, a worshiper of the Bible *De Quincey*

The mistaken zeal of *Bibliolaters* Hazlitt, *114 Sermons*, p 278

**bibliolatrism** (bib-li-ol'a-trist), *n.* [Cf. *bibliolater* + -ism] Same as *bibliolater*

**bibliolatrous** (bib-li-ol'a-trus), *a.* [Cf. *bibliolater* + -ous] Given to or characterized by bibliolater



**bibliolatriy** (bib'li-ol'a-tri), *n.* [*< Gr. βιβλίον, book, + λατρεία, worship Cf. idolatry.*] 1. Worship or homage paid to books.—2. Specifically, excessive reverence for the letter of the Bible

It was on account of this exclusive reference to Scripture that the Protestant divines laid more stress on the inspiration of the holy writings than the theologians of the Church of Rome, and that the Protestants were accused of bibliolatriy

*Sir G. C. Lewis, Authority in Matters of Opinion, v*

**bibliolite** (bib'li-ō-lit), *n.* [*< Gr. βιβλίον, book, + λίθος, stone*] A name sometimes given to certain laminated schistose rocks, otherwise called book-stones

**bibliological** (bib'li-ō-loj'i-kal), *a* [*< bibliology + -ical*] Relating to bibliography

**bibliologist** (bib'li-ol'ō-jist), *n* [*< bibliology + -ist*] One versed in bibliography

After so much careful investigation by the most eminent bibliologists

*Southey, The Doctor, Interchapter xviii*

**bibliology** (bib'li-ol'ō-jī), *n* [*< Gr. βιβλίον, book, + λογία, < λόγος, speak see -ology*] 1. Biblical literature, doctrine, or theology.—2. A treatise on books, bibliography

**bibliomancy** (bib'li-ō-man-ē), *n* [*< Gr. βιβλίον, book, + μαντεία, divination*] A kind of divination performed by means of a book, specifically, divination by means of the Bible, consisting in selecting passages of Scripture at hazard and drawing from them indications concerning the future

Another kind of bibliomancy consisted in appealing to the very first words heard from any one when reading the Scriptures

*Encyc. Metropolitana*

**bibliomane** (bib'li-ō-mān), *n* Same as bibliomania

**bibliomania** (bib'li-ō-mā-ni-ā), *n* [NL (*> F. bibliomanie*), *< Gr. βιβλίον, book, + μανία, madness, mania*] Book-madness, a rage for collecting and possessing books, especially rare and curious ones Also bibliomaniy

**bibliomaniac** (bib'li-ō-mā-ni-ak), *n* and *a* [*< bibliomania, after maniac*] 1. *n* One affected with bibliomania

I found, in the owner of a choice collection of books, a well bred gentleman and a most hearty bibliomaniac

*Dublin, Bibliographical Tour, i 155*

II. *a* Affected by or pertaining to bibliomania, book-mad

Also bibliomaniac

**bibliomaniacal** (bib'li-ō-mā-ni-ā-kal), *a* [*< bibliomania, after maniac*] Of or pertaining to bibliomania or bibliomaniacs

**bibliomaniacian** (bib'li-ō-mā-ni-an), *n* and *a* [*< bibliomania + -ian*] Same as bibliomaniac [Rare]

**bibliomaniacism** (bib'li-ō-mā-ni-an-izm), *n* [*< bibliomaniac + -ism*] Book-madness, bibliomania [Rare]

**bibliomanist** (bib'li-om'a-nist), *n.* [As *bibliomany + -ist*] A bibliomaniac

Not bibliomaniac enough to like black letter

*Lamb, Letter to Ainsworth*

**bibliomany** (bib'li-om'a-ni), *n* [*< F. bibliomanie, < NL bibliomania see bibliomania.*] Same as bibliomania *Imp Dict*

**bibliopegic** (bib'li-ō-pej'ik), *a* [*< bibliopegy + -ic*] Of or pertaining to bookbinding [Rare]

A magnificent specimen of bibliopegic art

*N Y Tribune, April 21, 1884*

**bibliopegist** (bib'li-ō-pe-jist), *n* [*< bibliopegy + -ist*] A bookbinder [Rare]

**bibliopegistic** (bib'li-ō-pe-jis'tik), *a* [*< bibliopegist + -ic*] Of or pertaining to a bibliopegist or to bibliopegy as, bibliopegistic skill

**bibliopegy** (bib'li-ō-pe-ē), *n* [*< Gr. βιβλίον, book, + πηγία, < πηγνύμι, fasten, fix, bind see part*] The art of binding books [Rare]

During the 16th and 17th centuries bindings were produced in England which suffer no disgrace by comparison with contemporary masterpieces of French Italian, and German bibliography

*Fuchs Brit, IV 42*

**bibliophile** (bib'li-ō-fil), *n* [*< F. bibliophile, < Gr. βιβλίον, book, + φίλος, loving*] A lover of books Sometimes written bibliophil

**bibliophilic** (bib'li-ō-fil'ik), *a* [*< bibliophile + -ic*] Of or pertaining to a bibliophile or book-fancier

A bibliophilic curiosity is a copy of the first American play, 'The Contrast, from the library of George Washington

*Art Agr, III 200*

**bibliophilism** (bib'li-ōf'i-lizm), *n* [*< bibliophile + -ism*] Love of books

**bibliophilist** (bib'li-ōf'i-list), *n* [*< bibliophile + -ist*] A lover of books, a bibliophile

**bibliophily** (bib'li-ōf'i-li), *n* [= *F. bibliophilie*, as *bibliophile + -y.*] Love of books

**bibliophobia** (bib'li-ō-fō-bi-ā), *n.* [*< Gr. βιβλίον, book, + φόβος, fear: see -phobia.*] A dread or hatred of books

**bibliopoesy** (bib'li-ō-pō'e-zi), *n.* [*< Gr. βιβλίον, a book, + ποίησις, making see poetry*] The making of books. *Carlyle*

**bibliopolar** (bib'li-ō-pō-lär), *a.* [*< bibliopole + -ar*] Bibliopole. [Rare]

**bibliopole** (bib'li-ō-pōl), *n* [*< L. bibliopola, < Gr. βιβλιοπώλης, a bookseller, < βιβλίον, book, + πωλεῖν, sell*] A bookseller, now, especially, a dealer in rare and curious books

**bibliopoleic**, **bibliopoleical** (bib'li-ō-pōl'ik, -i-kal), *a* [*< bibliopole + -ic, -ical.*] Relating to bookselling or booksellers

**bibliopoleically** (bib'li-ō-pōl'i-kal-i), *adv.* By bibliopoles, as a bibliopole

**bibliopolism** (bib'li-ō-pō-lizm), *n* [*< bibliopole + -ism*] Bookselling; the business of a bibliopole

**bibliopolist** (bib'li-ō-pō-list), *n* [*< bibliopole + -ist*] A bookseller; a bibliopole.

If civility, quickness, and intelligence be the chief requisites of a bibliopolist, the young Frere stands not in need of parental aid for the prosperity of his business

*Dublin, Bibliographical Tour, i 149*

**bibliopolistic** (bib'li-ō-pō-lis'tik), *a* [*< bibliopolist + -ic*] Relating to a bookseller or to bookselling [Rare]

**bibliotaph** (bib'li-ō-tuf), *n* [*< F. bibliotaphic, < Gr. βιβλίον, a book, + ταφός, a tomb (cf. ταφής, a burier), < θάπτω, bury*] One who hides or buries books, or keeps them under lock and key

A bibliotaphic burles his books by keeping them under lock, or framing them in glass cases

*J. D. Israeli, Curios of Lit, IV 252*

**bibliotaphist** (bib'li-ōt'a-fist), *n.* [As *bibliotaph + -ist*] A bibliotaph

**bibliothec** (bib'li-ō-thek), *n* [*< L. bibliotheca see bibliotheca, bibliotheca*] A library

**bibliotheca** (bib'li-ō-thē'kā), *n* [Cf. AS *biblotheca*, the Bible, = *F. bibliothèque* = *Pg. bibliotheca* = *Sp. It. biblioteca* = *G. Dan. biblothek*, a library, *< L. bibliotheca*, a library, collection of books, in LL and ML esp the Bible, *< Gr. βιβλιοθήκη*, a library, a bookcase, *< βιβλίον, book, + θήκη, case, place to put things, < τίθημι, put see Bible and theca*] 1. A library, a place to keep books, a collection of books

Also was once celebrated for its magnificent collection of books Besides private libraries, each large mosque had its bibliotheca

*R. F. Buxton, El Medinal, p 79*

2. The Bible

From the circumstance of the Bible filling many rolls it acquired such title as *pandect* and *bibliotheca*, the latter of which remained in use down to the 14th century

*Fuchs Brit, XVIII 144*

It is a bibliotheca, or a copy of the Bible of the large folio size, and now bound up into several large volumes

*Ruck, Church of our Fathers, i 284*

**bibliothecal** (bib'li-ō-thē'kal), *a.* [*< L. bibliothecalis, < bibliotheca see bibliotheca*] Belonging to a library

**bibliothecarian** (bib'li-ō-thē-kā-rī-an), *a* [*< bibliothecary + -an*] Of or pertaining to a bibliothecary or librarian

We confess a bibliothecarian avarice that gives all books a value in our eyes

*Lowell, Study Windows, p 292*

**bibliothecary** (bib'li-ō-thē-kā-rī), *n* and *a* [*< L. bibliothecarius, a librarian, prop adj, < L. bibliotheca see bibliotheca, and cf. apothecary*] 1. *n* 1. A librarian.—2. [*< L. \*bibliothecarium*] A library

II. *a* Of or pertaining to a library or librarian

**bibliotheket** (bib'li-ō-thēk), *n* [Also written *bibliothek*, *-thec*, *-thecue*, *< F. bibliothèque, < L. bibliotheca see bibliotheca*] A place for books

The king asked him how many thousand volumes he had gotten together in his bibliotheket

*Donne*

**Biblist** (bib'list), *n* [= *F. bibliste, < ML biblista see Bible and -ist*] Same as *Biblist*

**biblos** (bib'lus), *n.* [*< Gr. βιβλος, also βιβλος, papyrus see Bible*] Same as *papyrus*.

**Bibos** (bi'bos), *n* [NL, *< bi-* (either for *bi-*, twice, here in sense of secondary, or short for *boson*) + *Bos*, *q v*] A genus or subgenus of bovine ruminants, of the family *Bovidae* and subfamily *Bovina*, with prominent front and depressed horns directed outward It contains the Indian gayal or gaur and the banteng or Soudan ox See cut under *gayal*

**bibracteate** (bi-brak'tē-āt), *a* [*< bi-2 + bracteate*] In bot, having two bracts.

**bibracteolate** (bi-brak'tē-ō-lāt), *a* [*< bi-2 + bracteolate*] In bot, having two bractlets.

**bibulose** (bib'ū-lōs), *a* Same as *bidulous*, 1.

**bidulous** (bib'ū-lūs), *a* [*< L. bibulus, < bibere, drink see bibl.*] 1. Having the quality of

absorbing or imbibing fluids or moisture; absorbent; spongy.

The soul that ascends to worship the great God is plain and true, having become porous to thought and bidulous of the sea of light

*Emerson, Essays, 1st ser, p 264*

The carbon is replaced by bidulous paper

*G B Prescott, Elect. Invent, p 527*

2. Fond of drinking intoxicating liquors; addicted to drink, proceeding from or characterized by such tendency. as, *bidulous propensities*.—3. Relating to drink or drinking: as, *bidulous lore* [Rare]

**bidulously** (bib'ū-lus-lī), *adv* In a bidulous manner, by drinking in or absorbing

**bicalcarate** (bi-kal'ka-rāt), *a.* [*< bi-2 + calcarate*] Armed with or having two spurs, as the limbs of some animals and the anthers of some plants.

**bicallose** (bi-kal'ōs), *a.* [*< bi-2 + callose*] In bot, having two callosities or hard protuberances

**bicallous** (bi-kal'ūs), *a.* Same as *bicallose*

**bicameral** (bi-kam'e-ral), *a* [*< bi-2 + L. camera, a chamber see camera*] Two-chambered, pertaining to or consisting of two chambers as, a *bicameral legislature*.

An increase of the number of Houses beyond two gives no advantage which the *bicameral* plan does not afford

*Sir E. Creasy, Eng Const, p 179*

**bicamerist** (bi-kam'e-rist), *n* [As *bicamer-al + -ist*] One who advocates the bicameral system of legislation

Not only as to the mode in which their senate is to be elected are the *Bicamerists* at fault

*Contemporary Rev, XVII 323.*

**bicapitate** (bi-kap'i-tāt), *a* [*< bi-2 + capitate*] Having two heads, two-headed

**bicapitated** (bi-kap'i-tā-ted), *a.* Furnished with two heads

**bicapsular** (bi-kap'sū-lar), *a* [*< bi-2 + capsular*] In bot, having two capsules

**bicarbonate** (bi-kar'bō-nāt), *n* [*< bi-2 + carbonate*] A carbonate containing two equivalents of carbonic acid to one of a base, one of the supercarbonates

**bicarbureted**, **bicarburetted** (bi-kar'bū-ret-ed), *a* [*< bi-2 + carburated, carburetted*] Combined with or containing two atoms of carbon as, *bicarbureted hydrogen, C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>2</sub>*

**bicarinatē** (bi-kar'i-nāt), *a* [*< bi-2 + carinate*] 1. In bot and zool, two-keeled, doubly carinate, having two keel-like projections, as the upper palca of grasses.—2. In entom, having two carinae or sharp longitudinal raised lines

**bicarpellary** (bi-kār'pe-lā-rī), *a* [*< bi-2 + carpellary*] In bot, formed of two carpels or seed-vessels, whether distinct or united, dicarpellary (the more common word)

**bicaudal** (bi-kā-dal), *a* [*< bi-2 + caudal*] Cf. LL *bicaudus*, having two tails] Double-tailed; terminating in two tails or prolonged extremities

**bicaudate** (bi-kā-dāt), *a* [*< bi-2 + caudate*] In entom, having two cerci or jointed appendages at the end of the abdomen, or two tail-like posterior processes, as the posterior wings of some insects

**bicavitary** (bi-kav'i-tā-rī), *a* [*< bi-2 + cavity + -ary.*] Consisting of or possessing two cavities

**bicched**, *a.* [ME, also written *bicched*, *byched*, *becched*, *becche*, a word of uncertain meaning, applied to the basilisk, to a body, to dice, and later to the conscience, a burden, etc., in a vaguely opprobrious sense, appar 'cursed,' and hence taken by some to be a contraction of ME *bewitched*, bewitched; but *bewitched* is not found in such a sense, and the contraction is improbable Prob at first *becche*, being, in this view, an attrib use (and hence soon with added pp adj formative -ed<sup>2</sup> both readings occur in different MSS in the first instance quoted) of *beche*, a bitch, used opprobriously. Cf *shrewd*, earlier *shrewed*, in sense of 'cursed,' 'curst,' similarly formed (but supported by a verb) from the earlier attrib. *shrewc*: see *shrew*. In the alliterative phrase *bicched bones*, dice, the word has evidently the same sense (the 'cursed bones'), there is no connection with D. *bikkel* = G. *bickel*, astragalus, ankle, ankle-bone, a die] Cursed an opprobrious word of uncertain meaning.

This fruyt cometh of the *bicched* bones two,

Forswering, tre, falsnesse, and homicide

*Chaucer, Parler's Tale, l. 194*

**bice** (bis), *n.* [Also written *bise*, *< ME. bise, bise, bise, < OF. (and F.) bis, fem. bise, brown,*

formerly dusky, dark (cf OF *azur bis*, dark blue, *vert bis*, dark green, F *bis blanc*, white brown), = Pr *bis* = It. *biro*, grayish, prob = Pg *buzio*, brown, dusky; cf. ML "*bustus*, fealu," i e, fallow, in an AS glossary. The same word (F. *bise* = Pr *bisa* = It dial *bisa* = Bret *biz* = Swiss *bise*, *buse*) was applied to the north or northeast wind, from the accompanying darkness, like L *aquilo*, < *aquilus*, dark, dusky see *bise*. The origin of the word is uncertain. A name given to two colors used in painting, one blue, the other green, both native carbonates of copper. Inferior kinds of them are also prepared artificially. The former is often called mountain blue, the latter mountain green, mala chite green, etc. Also called *badetto*.

Ground smalt, blue verditer, and other pigments have passed under the name of *bice*, which has therefore become a very equivocal pigment and its name nearly obsolete. It is not at present to be found in the shops, although much commended by old writers on the art.

Field's Grammar of Colouring (Davidson and Co., 1877), p. 61.

**Bicellaria** (bi-sel-lā-ri-ā), *n* [NL, < L *bi-*, two-, + *cella*, cell, + *-aria*] A genus of chilo-stomatous gymnommatous polyzoans, typical of the family *Bicellariidae*.

**Bicellariidae** (bi-sel-lā-ri-ā-dē), *n* pl [NL, < *Bicellaria* + *-ida*] A family of Chelostomata.

**bicellular** (bi-sel-lū-lar), *a* [*bi-* + *cellular*] Having two cells, consisting of two cells.

**Bicelluli** (bi-sel-lū-li), *n* pl [NL, < L *bi-*, two-, + NL *cellula*, dim of L *cella*, cell] A group of heteropterous hemipterous insects containing bugs of the division *Geocoris* or *Leucocoris*, which have two basal cells of the membranous hemelytra. [Not in use.]

**bicensal** (bi-sen-sal), *a* [*bi-* + *census* + *-al*] In geom., consisting of two ovals, real or imaginary, finite or infinite.

**bicentenary** (bi-sen-tē-nā-ri), *a* and *n* [*bi-* + *centenary*] *I. a* 1 Relating to or consisting of two hundred, especially two hundred years, bicentennial. *as, a bicentenary celebration.*

*II. n* 1 That which consists of or comprehends two hundred (commonly the space of two hundred years). — 2 A two hundredth anniversary.

Part of the enthusiasm of a *bicentenary*.

The American, VI 23.

**bicentennial** (bi-sen-tē-ni-āl), *a* and *n* [*bi-* + *centennial*] *I. a* 1 Consisting of or lasting two hundred years, as, a *bicentennial* period. — 2 Occurring every two hundred years.

*II. n* The two hundredth anniversary of an event, a bicentenary.

**bicephalic** (bi-se-fal'ik or bi-sef'a-lik), *a* [*bi-*, two-, + Gr *kephalē*, head see *cephalic*] Having two heads, bicephalous, specifically, ornamented with two heads or busts, as an engraved gem or the like. *Jour. Archæol.*, XXIX 311.

**bicephalous** (bi-sef'a-lus), *a* [As *bicephalic* + *-ous*] Having two heads.

**biceps** (bi'seps), *a* and *n* [*bi-*, two-, + Gr *kephalē*, head see *cephalic*] *I. a* Two-headed, or having two distinct origins, specifically, in anat., applied to certain muscles.

*II. n* 1 In anat., a muscle having two heads or origins, specifically, the biceps brachii. — 2 Figuratively, strength or muscular development. — 3 Muscular strength of the arm, ability to use the arm effectively from such strength or ability depending on the development of the biceps muscle. — **Biceps brachii**, or **biceps humeri**, the two-headed muscle of the arm, arising by its long head from the glenoid fossa, and by its short head from the coracoid process of the scapula and inserted into the tuberosity of the radius. It is a strong, flexor and supinator of the forearm and a guide to the brachial artery in surgical operations upon that vessel. See cut under *muscle*. — **Biceps femoris**, the two-headed muscle of the thigh, arising by its long head from the tuberosity of the ischium, and by its short head from the shaft of the femur, and inserted into the head of the fibula. Its tendon forming the outer hamstring. Its action is to flex the leg upon the thigh.

**biceasis** (bi-ses'is), *n* [L, < *bice*, a reduced form of *viginti*, = E *twenty*, + *as* (ass-), an as, a unit see *as*] In Rom. metrology, twenty asses.

**biche**, *n*. [*cf* F. *biche*, OF also *bise* = Walloon *bik* = mod Pr *bicho* = It dial *becia*, a hind or roe, of uncertain origin] A kind of fur, the skin of the female deer.

**bichir** (bič'ér), *n* [Native name] A remarkable living ganoid fish, *Polypterus bichir*, of the family *Polypteridae* and order *Crossopterygii*, inhabiting the Nile and other African rivers, attaining a length of 18 inches, and esteemed as food. See *Polypterus*.

In the system of Cuvier, the *bichir* was placed among the bony fishes, in the vicinity of the herrings. One of

the most interesting features in connection with the fish is that, in the young, external gills are present. Two other species, *P. senegalensis* and *P. endlicheri*, are known. All live in the deeper pools, and apparently bury themselves in the slime and ooze on the bottom, where they feed on fishes and other aquatic animals.

Stand. Nat. Hist., III 95.

**bichlorid, bichloride** (bi-klo'rid, -rid or -rid), *n*. A compound in which two equivalents of chlorine are combined with a base, as, a *bichlorid* of mercury.

**bicho-do-mar** (bē'chō-do-mar'), *n* [Pg, lit. worm of the sea, sea-slug] Same as *biche-de-mer*.

**bichord** (bi'kōrd), *a* and *n* [*bi-* + *chord*] *I. a* Having two chords.

*II. n* In music, a general name for an instrument having two strings tuned in unison for each note, as the mandolin and several other instruments of the lute or guitar class.

**bichromate** (bi-kro'māt), *n* [*bi-* + *chromate*] A compound containing twice as much chromic acid, combined with the same amount of base, as the normal chromate contains. — **Bichromate** or **bichromic battery**.

**bichromate** (bi-kro'māt), *v* *t*, pret and pp *bichromated*, ppr *bichromating* [*cf* *bichromate*, *n*] Same as *bichromatize*.

The gelatinous mass may be *bichromated* after it is set by soaking it in a solution of bichromate of potassium or ammonium. See Amer. N. S., LVI 161.

**bichromatic** (bi-kro-mat'ik), *a* [*bi-* + *chromatic*] Same as *dischromatic*.

**bichromatize** (bi-kro'mā-tīz), *v* *t*, pret and pp *bichromatized*, ppr *bichromatizing* [*cf* *bichromate*, *n*, + *-ize*] To treat with a bichromate, especially bichromate of potassium. Also *bichromate*.

The film of a *bichromatized* gelatine, used as a photographic negative. See, Dict. II 290.

**bichromic** (bi-kro'mik), *a* [*cf* *bichromate*] + *-ic*] Pertaining to or using a bichromate.

In the construction of the induction balance a *bichromic* battery is used. See, Dict. IX 190.

**bichy** (bič'i), *n* [Appar. a native name] A name sometimes given to the *Cola acuminata*, a tree of the natural order *Sterculiaceae*. See *cola-nut*.

**biciliate** (bi-sil'i-āt), *a* [*bi-* + *ciliat*] Having two cilia.

The *biciliate* swarmspores that escaped were observed for some hours under the microscope.

Trans. Roy. Soc. of Edinburgh, XXXII 597.

**bicipital** (bi-sip'i-tal), *a* [*bi-*, two-, + *caput*, head see *cephalic*] *I* Having two heads, two-headed. [Rare] — 2 In anat. (a) Having two heads or origins, as a muscle. See *biceps*. (b) Pertaining to the biceps muscles. — 3 In bot., dividing into two parts at the top or bottom.

Also *bicipitous*.

**Bicipital fascia**, an expansion of the tendon of the biceps brachii into the deep fascia of the forearm. **Bicipital groove**, a furrow along the upper part of the humerus in which the tendon of the long head of the biceps muscle lies. See cut under *humerus*. — **Bicipital ridges**, the tips of the bicipital groove.

**bicipitosus** (bi-sip-i-tō'sus), *n*, pl *bicipitosi* (-si) [NL, < L *biceps* (*bicipit-*), two-headed see *biceps*] The bicipital muscle of the thigh, the biceps femoris.

**bicipitous** (bi-sip'i-tus), *a* Same as *bicipital*.

*Bicipitous serpents*. See *T. Broene*, Vulg. Fr., III 15.

**bicircloid** (bi-sēr'kloid), *n* [*bi-* + *circlo* + *-oid*] A curve generated by the uniform motion of a point around the circumference of a circle the center of which itself uniformly describes a circle.

**bicircular** (bi-sēr'kū-lār), *a* [*bi-* + *circular*] Composed of or similar to two circles. — **Bicircular oval**, a real branch of a bicircular quartic. — **Bicircular quartic**, a quartic curve which passes twice through each of the circular points at infinity, having thus

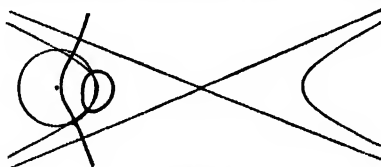


Fig. 1.

Bicircular Quartic. Curve of first genus, first division. Two real ovals with focal circle and central hyperbola.

an essential analytical similarity to a pair of circles, which it also somewhat resembles to the eye. For the purpose of tracing it, it may be defined as the envelop of all the circles having their centers on a fixed ellipse or hyperbola, and cutting a fixed circle orthogonally. This circle is called the *focal circle*, because its intersections with the fixed curve are foci of the quartic.

The latter has, besides, two double foci which are the foci of the conic. The perpendiculars from the center of the focal circle to the asymptotes of the conic are tangents of the quartic. (See fig. 1.) The intersections of the focal circle with the quartic are *cyclic points* of the latter. There are three genera of bicircular quartics. The first embraces all the bicircular forms, and these are curves of the eighth class. For these there are two real focal circles and two imaginary ones. The two real ones of centers are an ellipse and a confocal hyperbola. There are four real foci and four real cyclic points. This genus has two divisions. In the first the four real foci are concyclic, and the real curve consists of two ovals, one of which lies without or within the other, according as the four real foci are on a central ellipse or hyperbola. Fig. 1 shows the latter case, and fig. 2, modified so as to make the upper part like the lower, would show the former. Bicircular quartics of this division have the property that three points can be taken so that the distances  $r_1, r_2, r_3$  of any point of the curve therefrom shall be expressible by an equation of the form  $r_1^2 + r_2^2 + r_3^2 = 0$ .

The second division of the first genus embraces curves whose four real foci lie in two pairs on two focal circles. These real curves consist of single ovals, as in fig. 2. The second genus comprises unicursal curves with one node (besides those at the circular points). They are of the sixth class. There is one real and one imaginary focal circle. The node may be a cusp, modifying fig. 2 in the upper part) or with an loop as in fig. 3 or it may be an acnode without or within the oval. The third genus contains curves with an ordinary cusp. The size of the fourth class. There is but one focal circle and but one focus. The cusp may point outward as in fig. 4 or inward, as in a modification of fig. 3.

**bicker** (bik'er), *v* [Early mod. E. also *becker*, < ME *bickeren*, *bakkeren*, *bekeren*, *bikeren*, appar. a freq. m-er, origin unknown. The W. *biera*, fight, is appar. from the E.] *I. intrans* 1. To exchange blows, skirmish, fight off and on said particularly of the skirmishing of archers and slingers.

Two captives had a conflict and *bickered* together. Holland. Tr. of Sm. tinnis, p. 243.

2 To quarrel, contend in words, engage in petulant altercation, wrangle.

Those petty things about which men *bicker*. Barrow.

The men may *bicker* with the things they love. Pennycuik, Grail.

Hence — 3 To make a bawling sound, make any repeated noisy action, clatter.

Mounting mumbled a glittling strumlet played, that as they *bickered* through the sunny shade, though restless, still themselves a lulling murmur made. Thomson, Castle of Indolence, III 25.

4 To run rapidly, move quickly, quiver, be tremulous, like flame or water.

I make a sudden sally. And sparkled out among the fern, To *bicker* down a valley. Pennycuik, The Brook.

There is a keen relish of contrast about the *bickering* flame as it gives an emphasis beyond the rattle of the Nottos to loved faces. Lowell, Study Windows, p. 38.

5 To make a short rapid run. [Middle Eng. and Scotch.]

*II trans* To strike repeatedly.

**bicker** (bik'er), *n* [*cf* ME *biker*, *beker* see *biker*, *v*] 1 A fight, especially a confused fight.

*Bickers* were held on the Calton Hill. Campbell.

2 A quarrel; an angry dispute, an altercation.

If thou say nay, we two shall make a *bicker*. Chaucer, Good Women, l. 2660.

3 A confused or rapid succession of sounds; a rattling or clattering noise.

A *bicker* of musketry thrilled round in the valley, intermingled with the wild yells and defiance of the hill men, who were making a *chupao* or night attack on the camp. Arch. Forbes, Souvenirs of some continents, p. 194.

4 A short rapid run or race, a staggering run, as from loss of equilibrium. [Middle Eng. and Scotch.]

Leeward whiles against my will, I took a *bicker*. Burns, Death and Dr. Hornbook.

**bicker** (bik'er), *n* [Var. of *beaker*, *q* v.] A bowl or dish for containing liquor, properly one made of wood, a drinking cup, also, specifically, in many parts of Scotland, a wooden dish made of staves and hoops, like a tub, for holding food. [Prov. Eng. and Scotch.]

**bickerer** (bik'er-er), *n* One who *bickers*, or engages in petty quarrels.

**bickering** (bik'ér-ing), *n* [*<* ME *bikering*, verbal *n* of *bikeren* see *bicker*<sup>1</sup>, *v*] 1. A skirmish.

Then was the war shivered, as it were, into small frays and bickering. *Milton, Hist Eng* (ed 1851), II 55

2. Petulant contention, altercation.

There remained bickering, not always carried on with the best taste or with the best temper, between the managers of the impeachment and the counsel for the defence. *Macaulay, Warren Hastings*

**bickermēt** (bik'ér-mēt), *n* [*<* *bicker*<sup>1</sup>, *v*, + *-ment*] Contention, conflict. *Spenser*

**bickern** (bik'érn), *n* [Also by popular etym *bickhorn*, and *bickron*, *beak-iron*, *q v*, also *bickron*, prop *bicorn*, early mod E *bickorne*, *by-corne*, *<* F *bigorne*, a bickern (cf OF *bicorne*, *<* ML *bicornia*, *bicornus*, a two-handled cup), = Sp Pg *bigorna* = It *bicornia*, a bickern, *<* L *bicornia*, neut pl of *bicornus*, two-horned see *bicorn*] 1. An anvil with two projecting, tapering ends, hence, one such end, a beak-iron — 2. Medieval milit, a name for the martial-defer, in allusion to its double head, of which one side was made pointed and the other blunt, any similar double-headed weapon or tool — 3. Any iron implement ending in a beak as if a contracted form of *beak-iron* (which see).

Also *bickern*

**bickiron** (bik'í-rn), *n* Same as *bickern*, *beak-iron*

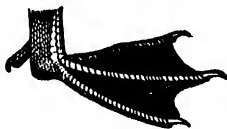
**biclavate** (bi klá'vát), *a* [*<* *bi*-<sup>2</sup> + *clavate*] Doubly clavate, consisting of two club-shaped bodies.

**Bicocca** (bi-sé'kó), *n* [NL, *<* Gr *βυκος*, a drinking-bowl (see *buc*), + *oikos*, house] A genus of infusorians, typical of the family *Bicocidae*. Previously written *Bicosoca*.

**Bicocidae** (bi-sé'kí-dē), *n pl* [NL, *<* *Bicoca* + *-ida*] A family of sedentary animalcules (*bico-lateral* (bi-kó-lá't-é-rál), *a* [*<* *bi*-<sup>2</sup> + *col-lateral*] In bot, having the two sides alike applied to a fibrovascular bundle in which the woody portion lies between two layers of liber, or vice versa.

In Cucurbita, Solanum, and others the bundles are bicollateral. *Fuchs, Brit III 18*

**bicolligate** (bi-kol'í-güt), *a* [*<* L *bi*, two-, + *col-ligatus*, bound together see *bi*-<sup>2</sup> + *colligate*, *v*] In ornith palmate, but not total palmate, having the three front toes united by two webs.



Bicollig. etc. — Foot of Duck

**bicolor** (bi'kul-ó), *a* [*<* L *bicolor*, of two colors, *<* *bi*, two-, + *color*, color] Same as *bicolored*.

**bicolored** (bi'kul-órd), *a* [*<* *bi*-<sup>2</sup> + *colored* Cf L *bicolor*, of two colors] Of two colors, as a flower.

**bicolorous** (bi-kul'ó-rus), *a* Same as *bicolored*.

**biconcave** (bi-kon'kāv), *a* [*<* *bi*-<sup>2</sup> + *concave*] Hollow or concave on both sides, doubly concave, as a lens. See *lens*.

**biconic, biconical** (bi-kon'ík, -í-kál), *a* [*<* *bi*-<sup>2</sup> + *conic, conical*] Doubly conical, resembling two cones placed base to base.

[The eggs of the Grubs which also have both ends nearly alike but pointed are so wide in the middle as to present a biconical appearance. *Fuchs, Brit III 775*

**biconjugate** (bi-kon'jó-güt), *a* [*<* *bi*-<sup>2</sup> + *conjugate*] 1. In pairs, placed side by side — 2. In bot, twice paired, as when each of the divisions of a forked petiole bears a pair of leaflets.

**biconsonantal** (bi-kon-só-nan'tál), *a* Composed of or containing two consonants.

**biconvex** (bi-kon'veks), *a* [*<* *bi*-<sup>2</sup> + *convex*] Convex on both sides, doubly convex, as a lens. See *lens*.

Of the various forms of lenses we need only consider the *biconvex* and *biconcave*. *Lommel, Light, p 89*

**bicoquet**, *n* Same as *bycocket*. *Fairholt*

**bicorn** (bi'kór-n), *a* [*<* L *bicornus*, two-horned, *<* *bi*, two-, + *cornu* = E *horn* Cf *bickern*] Having two horns; bicornous.

**bicorned** (bi'kór-néd), *a* [*<* *bicorn* + *-ed*<sup>2</sup>] Bicornate.

**bicornous** (bi-kór'nus), *a* [*<* *bicorn* + *-ous*] Having two horns or antlers, crescent-shaped, especially, in anat, having two prolongations likened to horns.

The letter Y, or *bicornous* element of Pythagoras.

*Sir T Browne, Vulg Err, v 19.*

**bicornuate** (bi-kór'nú-át), *a* [*<* L *bi*, two-, + *cornu* = E *horn*, + *-ate*<sup>1</sup>] Same as *bicornous*.

**bicornuens** (bi-kór'nú-us), *a*. [*<* L *bi*, two-, + *cornu* = E *horn*, + *-ous*.] Same as *bicornous*.

**bicornute** (bi-kór'nút), *a* [*<* *bi*-<sup>2</sup> + *cornute* (*<* *bicorn*)] Two-horned; bicornous, specifically, in bot, having two horn-like processes, as the fruit of *Trapa bicornis*.

**bicorporal** (bi-kór'pó-rál), *a* [*<* L *bicorpor*, later *bicorporeus*, double-bodied, *<* *bi*, two-, + *corpus* (*corpor-*), body] In her, same as *bicorporate* — **Bicorporal sign**, in anatol, a zodiacal sign whose figure represents two animals, namely, Pisces, Gemini, or Sagittarius.

**bicorporate** (bi-kór'pó-rát), *a* [*<* *bi*-<sup>2</sup> + *corporate*, *a*] In her, having two bodies said of a beast or bird used as a bearing.

**Bicosoca** (bi-kó-sé'ká), *n* [NL, irreg *<* Gr *βυκος*, a wine-jar, a bowl, + *oikos*, a house] Same as *Bicoca*.

**bicrenate** (bi-kre'nát), *a* [*<* *bi*-<sup>2</sup> + *crenate*] In bot, doubly crenate applied to crenate leaves when the crenatures are themselves crenate.

**bicrescentic** (bi-kre-sen'tik), *a* [*<* *bi*-<sup>2</sup> + *crenate*] Having the form of a double crescent.

**bicrural** (bi-kro'ral), *a* [*<* *bi*-<sup>2</sup> + *crural*] Having two legs, or two elongations resembling legs.

**bicuspid** (bi-kus'pid), *a* and *n* [*<* NL *bicuspid* (*-pid*), *<* L *bi*, two-, + *cuspid* (*cuspid-*), a point] 1. *a* Having two points, fangs, or cusps. Specifically applied — (a) In geom to a curve having two cusps. (b) In human anat, (1) to the premolar teeth or false molars of which there are two on each side, above and below replacing the milk molars. (2) to the mitral valve guarding the left auriculoventricular orifice of the heart, the corresponding right orifice being guarded by the tricuspid valve. (c) In entom, to a claw or mandible having two pointed processes or teeth. Also *bicuspidal*, *bicuspidate* — **Bicuspid forceps**, dentists forceps with curved beaks for extracting bicuspid teeth.

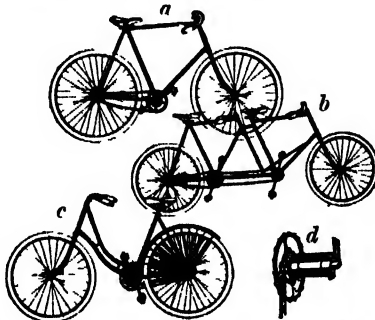
2. *n* One of the premolars or false molars in man, of which there are in the adult two on each side, above and below, between the canines and the true molars. They are the teeth which succeed and replace the milk molars of the child. Also *bicuspid*.

**bicuspidal** (bi-kus'pi-dál), *a* Same as *bicuspid* the usual form of the word in geometry.

**bicuspidate** (bi-kus'pi-dát), *a* [*<* *bi*-<sup>2</sup> + *cuspidate* (*<* *bicuspid*)] Same as *bicuspid*.

**bicuspidis** (bi-kus'pís), *n* [*<* *bicuspid* (*-pís*)] [NL see *bicuspid*] Same as *bicuspid*.

**bicycle** (bi'sí-kl), *n* [*<* L *bi*, two-, + *cyclos*, *<* Gr *κύκλος*, a circle, a wheel see *cycle*] A modification of the two-wheeled velocipede (which see). The velocipede of 1869 was worked by treadles operating on the axle of the front wheel. This was modified in the earliest form of the bicycle by



a, man's bicycle; b, tandem bicycle; c, woman's bicycle; d, sprocket wheel with pedal crank shaft.

greatly increasing the relative size of the driving wheel and bringing the rider directly over it. Later the "safety" bicycle was introduced, in which the wheels were made of equal or nearly equal size, and for the direct action upon the front wheel was substituted indirect action upon the rear wheel, by means of a chain and sprocket-wheels, the diameters of the sprocket wheels being so proportioned as to compensate the decrease in size of the driving wheel. Bicycles having seats and driving gear for several riders placed one behind the other are called *tandems* — a name often restricted to such a bicycle for two riders. A bicycle for three riders is called a *tricycle*, one for four a *quadricycle*, one for five a *quinticycle*, one for six a *sexticycle*, etc. — **Chainless bicycle**, a bicycle in which the power is transmitted to the rear wheel by beveled gears instead of by a chain and sprocket-wheels. — **Duplex bicycle**, a bicycle designed for two riders sitting side by side.

**bicycle** (bi'sí-kl), *r s*, pret and pp *bicycled*, ppr *bicycling* [*<* *bicycle*, *n*.] To ride on a bicycle.

**bicycler** (bi'sí-klér), *n* [*<* *bicycle* + *-er*] One who rides a bicycle.

**bicyclio** (bi-sík'hk), *a* [*<* L *bi*, two-, + *cy-*

*clus* (see *cycle*) + *-io*.] Consisting of or having two circles; specifically, in bot, in two whorls, as the stamens of a flower. — **Bicyclio chuck**. See *chuck*.

**bicyclio** (bi-sík'hk), *a*. [*<* *bicycle* + *-io*] Relating to or connected with bicycles.

**bicycling** (bi'sí-kl-ing), *n* [*<* *bicycle* + *-ing*] The art or practice of riding on a bicycle.

**bicyclism** (bi'sí-klizm), *n* [*<* *bicycle* + *-ism*] The habit or art of riding the bicycle. *N and Q*, 7th ser, I 200.

**bicyclist** (bi'sí-klíst), *n* [*<* *bicycle* + *-ist*.] One who rides on a bicycle. *The Century*, XXVIII 44.

**bid** (bid), *v*, pret *bade*, *bad*, or *bid*, pp *bidden* or *bid*, ppr *bidding*. [Under this form two verbs, orig distinct in form and sense, have been confounded from the 12th century or earlier. (1) *Bid*<sup>1</sup>, ask, pray, *<* ME *bidden* (pret *bad*, pl *biden*, *baden*, pp *biden*, *biden*), ask, pray, invite, wish, and also (by confusion with *bid*<sup>2</sup>) command, *<* AS *biddan* (pret *bæd*, pl *bædon*, pp *biden*), ask, pray, invite, in some cases equiv. to command, = OS *biddian* = OFries *bidda* = D *bidden* = OHG *bittan*, MHG *G bitten* = Icel *bíðja* = Sw *bedja* = Dan. *bede* = Goth *bíðjan* (pret *bath*, pl *bedum*, pp *bíðans*) (cf Goth *bíðagwa*, a beggar, and AS *bede-cian*, beg see *beg*), perhaps = Gr *βίβω* (orig. *\*βίβω*) in *βίβω*, *βίβω*, persuade, move by entreaty, mid *βίβω*, *βίβω*, be persuaded, obey, trust, = L *fidere*, trust. Hence, from the AS, E *bid*, from the L, E *faith, fidelity, affy, affidavit, confide, confident, infidel, perfidy*, etc. (2) *Bid*<sup>2</sup>, command, order, direct, propose, offer, etc., *<* ME *beden*, *baden* (which would regularly give E *\*bed* or *\*bead*), command, order, offer, announce, also invite (pret *bead*, *bed*, *bead*, pl *beden*, *boden*, pp *boden*), *<* AS *béðan* (pret *beðd*, pl *búðon*, pp *boden*), command, order, offer, announce, threaten, etc., = OS *búðan* = OFries *búða* = D *bieden* = OHG *bútan*, MHG *G bieten* = Icel *bíðha* = Sw *hyða* = Dan *hyde* = Goth *búðan* (pret *bauth*, pl *budum*, pp *budans*, only in comp, *anabúðan*, command, *farbúðan* = E *forbid*), command, offer, announce, etc., = Gr *βίβω* (orig *\*βίβω*), in *βίβω*, *βίβω*, learn by asking, ask, = Skt *√ budh* (orig *\*būd*), be awake, understand (see *Buddha*), cf Obulg *budeti*, be awake. From AS *béðan* come *boda*, E *bode*, a messenger, *bodian*, E *bode*, announce, portend, AS *byðe*, E *beadle*, etc. see *bodel*, *bode*<sup>2</sup>, *beadle*. While some senses of *bid* are obviously those of AS *biddan*, and others obviously those of AS *béðan*, no formal separation can conveniently be made. The mod forms correspond to those of AS *biddan*, the senses chiefly to those of AS *béðan*.] I. trans

1. To ask, request, invite.

Go ye therefore into the highways, and as many as ye shall find bid to the marriage. *Mat xxii 9*

Provide the feast, father and bid the guests. *Shak*, I of the 4, II 1

2. To pray, wish earnestly or devoutly, hence, to say by way of greeting or benediction. as, to bid good-day, farewell, etc.

Neither bid him God speed. *2 John 10*

3. To command; order or direct, enjoin.

And Peter answered him and said, Lord, if it be thou, bid me come unto thee on the water. *Mat xiv 28*

I was bid to come for you. *Shak*, As you Like it, I 2

Because God his Father had not bidden him to do it, and therefore He would not tempt the Lord his God. *Kingalee*

[Occasionally a simple infinitive follows as, "the lady bade take away the fool, *Shak*, T N, I 5.]

4. To offer, propose as, to bid a price at an auction.

The king will bid you battle presently. *Shak*, I Hen IV, v 2.

Four guineas! Gad's life, you don't bid me the price of his wig. *Sheridan, School for Scandal*, IV 1

In buying Books or other Commodities, it is not always the best way to bid half so much as the seller asks. *Selden, Table Talk*, p 30

5. To raise the price of in bidding, increase the amount offered for with up as, to bid up a thing beyond its value — 6. To proclaim, make known by a public announcement, declare as, "our bans thrice bid," *Gay*, What d'ye Call it? — To bid heads, to pray with heads. See *head*.

All night she spent in bidding of her bedes. *Spenser, F Q*, I x. 3

To bid defiance. See *defiance* — To bid the banners. See *banner* — To bid the or a base. See *base* — Syn. 1. Invite, Summon, etc. See *call*.

II. intrans. To make an offer; offer a price: as, to bid at an auction.



Antagonisms between different powers in the State, or different factions, have caused one or other of them to bid for popular support, with the result of increasing popular power. *H. Spencer, Prin of Sociol., § 498*

To bid fair, to open or offer a good prospect, seem likely bid (bid), *n.* An offer of a price; specifically, an offer made or the price offered at an auction as, to increase another's bid

bidactyl (bi-dak'til), *a.* [*< L. bi-, two-, + Gr. daktylos, finger, toe*] Same as didactyl

bidagova (bid-a-gō'vā), *n.* [Braz.] The name given in Brazil to a substitute for coffee prepared from the seeds of the *Cassia occidentalis* *McElrath*

bidaie (bid'āi), *n.* [*< bid, invite, + ale*] An entertainment to which persons were invited for the purpose of contributing to the relief of some one in distress [Prov. Eng.] Also written butall

There was an ancient custom called a Bid Ale or Bid der Ale, from the Saxon Bidden (biddan), to pray or supplicate, when any honest man decayed in his estate, was set up again by the liberal Benevolence and Contributions of Friends at a Feast, to which those Friends were bid or invited. It was most used in the West of England, and in some Counties called a Help Ale. *Brand's Pop. Antiq. (1777), p. 339, note*

bidarkes (bi-dār'kē), *n.* [Also written bidarka, native name] A boat of skins used by the Aleutian Islanders

There are three miles to traverse to reach the nearest river, and here I trusted myself to one of the far famed bidarkes. *Fortnightly Rev., xlii 309*

biddable (bid'ā-bl), *a.* [*< bid + -able*] Obedient to a bidding or command, willing to do what is bidden, complying, docile

She is exceedingly attentive and useful, indeed, I never saw a more biddable woman. *Dickens, Dombey and Son, viii*

A more gentle, biddable invalid than the poor fellow made can hardly be conceived. *H. Kingsley, Ravenshoe, xlii*

biddance (bid'āns), *n.* [*< bid + -ance*] Bidding, invitation [Rare]

biddier (bid'ēr), *n.* [*< ME. bidder, biddere, < bid, ask, offer, + -er*] One who bids, specifically, (a) one who begs, (b) one who commands or orders, (c) one who asks or invites, (d) one who offers to pay a specified price for an article, as at a public auction

Bidders at the auction of popularity. *Burke*

biddery-ware (bid'ē-ri-wā), *n.* Same as bidri bidding (bid'ing), *n.* [ME. bidding, biddinge, verbal *n.* of bid in both the original senses] 1 Invitation, command, order, a proclamation or notifying

At his second bidding darkness fled. *Milton, P. L., iii 712*

They had chalked upon a slate the psalms that were to be sung, so that all the congregation might see it without the bidding of a Clerk. *Earlyn, Diary, Aug. 19, 1641*

Henry nominated Richard Henry Lee and Grayson for the two senators from Virginia, and they were chosen at his bidding. *Bacon, Hist. Const., ii 354*

2 The act of making an offer at an auction as, the bidding was lively

bidding-prayer (bid'ing-prā), *n.* [See below] In England, the prayer before the sermon. As directed in the 56th canon of the Church of England, this is a form in which the preacher calls on the congregation to pray for the church catholic, the sovereign, and different estates of men. A similar form of prayer preceding the sermon has been in use since long before the Reformation. At first it was called bidding of the beads (literally, praying of the prayers) after the Reformation bidding of the common prayers bidding (of) prayers or prayer (the last word being object of the first), but after the sixteenth century the word bidding came to be popularly regarded as an adjective, or the phrase bidding prayer as a quasi compound, a prayer which bids or directs what is to be prayed for. A collect is now generally substituted for the bidding prayer (and sometimes called by the same name), but on special occasions, and in cathedrals and at university sermons, the bidding prayer is always used. Liturgists often designate the deacon's litanies of the primitive and the Greek Church as bidding prayers. *See eccl. ne and litany*

Our people, as of yore, may all join their priest and say along with him, before he begins his sermon, the truly Catholic petitions of the bidding prayer. *Rock, Church of our Fathers, ii 354*

biddy<sup>1</sup> (bid'ī), *n.*, pl. biddies (-iz) [E. dial and U. S., perhaps of imitative origin. Cf. chicka-biddy] A familiar name for a hen

Biddy<sup>2</sup> (bid'ī), *n.* [Dim. of Bridget, a fem. proper name, usually given in honor of St. Bridget (Ir. and Gael. Brigid gen. Brighide, Bride, whence the form St. Brude), < brigh, strength, who lived in Ireland in the 5th and 6th centuries] An Irish female domestic, a servant-girl [Colloq., U. S.]

bide (bid), *v.*; pret. and pp. bode, ppr. biding [*< ME. biden, < AS. bīdan (pret. bād, pl. bīdon, pp. bīden) = OS. bīdan = OFries. bīda = D. be-*

den = OHG bītan, MHG bīten, G. dial. beiten = Icel. bīða = Sw. bīða = Dan. bī = Goth. bēdan, wait. Cf. Ir. feithim, I wait, = Gael. feith, wait. See abide<sup>1</sup> and abide.] I. intrans. 1. To remain in expectation, wait — 2. To be or remain in a place or state, wait

In whose cold blood no spark of honour bides. *Shak. 9 Hen. VI., i 1*

Safe in a ditch he bides. *Shak. Macbeth, iii 4*

With twenty trench'd gashes on his head. *Shak. Macbeth, iii 4*

3 To dwell, reside

All knees to thee shall bow of them that bide In heaven, or earth, or under earth in hell. *Milton, P. L., iii 321*

And Lancelot saw that she withheld her wish, And bode among them yet a little space Till he should learn it. *Tennyson, Lancelot and Elaine*

II. trans. 1 To wait for, await

He has the elements of greatness within him, and he patiently bides his time. *Prescott*

I will bide you at King Trygvæ's hill Outside the city gates. *William Morris Earthly Paradise, i 9*

2 To endure, suffer, bear

Poor naked wretches, wheresoe'er you are, That bide the pulling of this pitiless storm. *Shak., Lear, iii 4*

Oh, humble me! I cannot bide the joy That in my Saviour's presence ever flows. *James F. W., Poems, p. 68*

Bidens (bi'denz), *n.* [NL, < L. bidens, having two teeth see bident] 1 A genus of herbaceous composite plants, closely related to *Dahlia* and to *Corcopsis*, having achenes armed with two or more rigid, persistent, retroscissely barbed awns. They are coarse, useless weeds, but some of the species have conspicuous yellow flowers and are known as bur marigolds. The persistent awns with which the achenes adhere to clothing and the coats of animals have given rise to the common name of *beggar's lice*. The root and seeds of *B. bipinnata*, known as Spanish needles, have had an ill-founded reputation as emmenagogues and as a remedy for acute bronchial affections

2 In *zool.*, a genus of hawks with two-toothed beak, same as *Diodon* or *Harpagus* (which see) *Spiz., 1814*

bident (bi'dent), *n.* [*< L. bident(-)s, OI. duden(-)s, with two teeth, < bi-, two-, = E. two-, two-, + den(-)s = E. tooth ('trident)*] 1 In *archaeol.*, an instrument or a weapon with two prongs. Hence — 2. Any two-pronged instrument

The conversion of the bident into a trident by which, instead of two, you chalk three for one. *Keats, in Jon Bea's Samuel Keats, cv*

bidental (bi-den'tal), *a.* [*< L. bident(-)s, with two teeth (see bident), + -al*] Same as bidentate

bidental (bi-den'tal), *n.* [L., so called from the animal sacrificed at its consecration (*< bident(-)s*, an animal for sacrifice whose two rows of teeth are complete), or from the forked lightning (a sense of bidental in ML.), < bident(-)s, with two teeth or prongs see bident] In *Rom. antiq.*, a monument marking a place that had been struck by lightning. It consisted of a wall, not roofed, carried around the site, which was considered to be sacred and neither to be trodden nor looked upon, and often resembled a raised wall curb. Such monuments were consecrated by the pontiffs, or, later, by the haruspices, by the sacrifice of a sheep or other victim and were probably given in charge of guardians, the *magistri bidentales*

bidentate (bi-den'tāt), *a.* [*< L. bident(-)s, having two teeth (see bident), + -ate*] Having two teeth or processes like teeth, two-toothed. Other forms are bidentated, bidental, bidental, and (rarely) bidented

bidental (bi-den'tal), *a.* Same as bidentate

bidenticulate (bi-den'tik'ū-lāt), *a.* [*< bi-2 + denticulate Cf. bidentate*] Having two minute teeth

bidery (bid'ē-ri), *n.* See bidri

bidet (bi-det'), *F. pron. be-dā'*, *n.* [*< F. bidet (> prob. It. bidetto), a small horse, of unknown origin*] 1 A small horse, formerly, in the British army, a horse allowed to each trooper or dragoon for carrying his baggage

For joy of which I will mount my bidet in a dance, and curvet upon my curial. *B. Jonson, Chloridia*

2 The basin of a water-closet so made that, in addition to the ordinary places of entrance of water- and discharge-pipe, there is a contrivance for washing or administering injections, sometimes made as a separate article of bedroom furniture

bid-hook (bid'hūk), *n.* [A variant of bead-hook] *Naut.*, a small kind of boat-hook

bidigitate (bi-dij'itāt), *a.* [*< bi-2 + digitate*] Having two digits, or two finger-like processes.

biding (bi'ding), *n.* [*< ME. biding, bydyng, verbal *n.* of bide*] 1 An awaiting, expectation. — 2 Residence, habitation

At Antwerp has my constant biding been. *Rome, Jane Shore, i 2*

bidiri, *n.* See bidri

bidogyn (bi-dō'gin), *n.* [W., a dagger see under bodkin] *Lu. Celt. antiq.*, a dagger

bidri, bidry, bidree (bid'ri, bid'ī), *n.* [Anglo-Ind., also bidery, bidri, < Hind. bidri, < Butar, a town in the state of Hyderabad, India] A kind of ornamental metal-work of India, consisting essentially of damascening of silver upon some metal ground which is made black by coating it with certain chemicals. The alloy used as the basis of the damascene work varies in composition in different localities. It may be either bronze or brass, in the latter case sometimes containing a very large percentage of zinc. Also called bidery ware

bidri-ware, bidri-work, *n.* Same as bidri

bid-stand (bi'd'stand), *n.* A cant term for a highwayman

Why, I tell you, sir, he has been the only Bid stand that ever kept Newmarket, Salisbury plain, Hockley the Hole, Gads hill, and all the high places of any request. *B. Jonson, Every Man out of his Humour, iv 4*

biduous (bi'd'ū-us), *a.* [*< L. biduus, < bi-, two-, + duis, day*] Lasting two days only, as some flowers

bieberite (bē'bēr-it), *n.* [*< Bieber (see def.) + -ite*] Native cobalt sulphate or cobalt vitriol a decomposition-product of other cobalt minerals found at Bieber, near Frankfort-on-the-Main

bielaga, *n.* The Russian sturgeon, *Acipenser huso* biel (bēld), *n.* [Now only North E. and Sc., in Sc. also written beid, but, early mod. E. beid, beid, etc. < ME. beid, beid, beide, < AS. byldo (= OIIt. baldi, MHG. beide = Goth. balthei), boldness, courage, < beid, bold see bold] 1† Boldness, courage, confidence, feeling of security — 2† Resource, help, relief, means of help or relief, support, sustenance

Don fold thou giv'st this name, either beid, But fit the herbs upon the field. *Sir D. Lindsay, The Monarchie, i 1087*

3 Shelter, refuge, protection

This bosom soft shall be thy beid. *Kavkaz, tr. of Lasso, xvi 49*

The random beid o' clod or stane Burns

Folk manna bow to the bush that thy beck beid frae. *Hogg, Brownie, ii 197*

4 A place of shelter

These evil showers make the low bush better than no beid. *Scott, Monastery, i 111*

biel (bēld), *v.* [Now only North E. and Sc., in Sc. also written beid, beid, etc., early mod. E. beid, beid, etc. < ME. beiden, beiden, < AS. beidan, bylden (= OS. beidan = OIIt. balden, MHG. beiden = Goth. balthan, intr), make bold, < beid, bold see bold, a, and cf. bold, v.] I trans. 1† To make bold, give courage or confidence to — 2 To defend, protect, shelter

Scorn not the bush that beids you. *Scott, Monastery, i xiv*

II † intrans. To be bold or confident, grow bold or strong

bielidy (bēl'īd), *a.* [Sc., also written beidly, < beid + -y] Sheltered from the weather; affording shelter

His honour being under biding lies a day and whiles a night, in the cove in the deer bag. *Scott, Waverley, ii xviii*

biemarginate (bi-ē-mur'jī-nāt), *a.* [*< bi-2 + emarginate*] In *entom.*, having two emarginations or concavities in the margin

bien, bienly, bienness. See bin, etc.

biennial (bi-en'ī-āl), *a.* and *n.* [*< L. biennium, a space of two years, < biennis, lasting two years (> biennalis, adj.), < bi- + annus, year see bi-2 and annual*] I. a 1 Happening or taking place once in two years as, biennial games

I consider biennial elections as a security that the wiser second thought of the people shall be law. *America (1798)*

2. Continuing or lasting for two years, changed or renewed every two years said especially of plants

II. n. 1 A plant which requires two seasons of growth to produce its flowers and fruit, growing one year and flowering, fruiting, and dying the next — 2 An exercise, as a college examination, occurring once in two years. Sometimes also biannual

biennially (bi-en'ī-āl-ī), *adv.* Once in two years, at the return of two years

bienséance (F. pron. byan-sā-ōns'), *n.* [F., < bienséant, becoming, seemly, < bien (< L. bene), well, + seant, becoming, seemly, lit. sitting,

ppr of *seotr*, sit, befit, < L *sedore* = E *st* ] Decency, decorum, propriety, seemliness

The rule of observing what the French call the *bien sance* in an allusion has been found out of later years, and in the colder regions of the world

Addison, *Spectator*, No 160

He [4th Robert Peel] scarcely ever offended against either the conventional or the essential *bien-sance* of society

W R Greg, *Minor Essays*, 2d ser., p 219

**bienvenue** (bi-pron byan-vé-nü'), *n* [Early mod E also *bevenue*, ME *bicvene*, < OF (and F) *bienvenue*, < *bien*, well, + *venu*, coming, pp of *venir*, < L *venire*, come ] 1 Welcome

They by this have met him,  
And given him the *bienvenue*

Mansueto, *The Fortune*, II 2

2 A fee exacted from a new workman by his fellows, especially in printing-offices

A new *bienvenue* on him for drink was demanded of me by the compositors. I thought it an imposition, as I had paid it below to the pressman

Trotter, *Autobiography*

**bier** (bër), *n* [The present spelling is perhaps in imitation of the F *bier*, early mod E reg *beer*, < ME *becer*, *bec*, *ber*, < AS *bar* (= OFries *bar* = OS *bāra* = D *baar* = OHG *bāra*, MHG *bāre*, G *bahr* (> Pr *bara* = F *bière*) = Ice *biar*, mod *bar*, pl, = Sw *bär* = Dan *baar*], a *bier*, < *bian* (pret *bar*, pl *baron*), *bier* (< L *fortium*, < Gr *φειρπον*, and E *barrow*), from the same ult root. See *beer* 1 ] 1 A frame usually of wood, on which to carry a load, a burrow, a litter, a stretcher. Specifically—2 A framework on which a corpse, or the coffin containing it, is laid before burial, also, one on which it is carried to the grave by hand

After Mass was done the priest walked down and stood by the *bier* whereon lay stretched the corpse

Rock, *Church of our Fathers*, II 306

3 A count of forty threads in the warp or chain of woolen cloth

Imp, *Dial*

**bier-balk** (bër'balk), *n* (< *bier* + *balk*), a ridge, a path ] A balk left in a field for the passage of funerals

A broad and sufficient *bier-balk*

Hourly for *Rotation Week*, iv

**bier-right** (bër'rit), *n* An ancient ordeal, in which those who were suspected or accused of murder were required to approach and touch the corpse of the murdered person as it lay on the bier. If when touched the corpse bled this was supposed to indicate the guilt of the person touching it

**biest, biestings**, *n* See *beestings*

**bietle** (be'tl), *n* [Amer Ind.] A kind of jacket, made of an entire deer-skin, worn by the women of the Apaches. L *Hamilton*, Mex Handbook, p 49

**bifacial** (bi-fa'shal), *a* [< bi-2 + *facial*] 1 Having the opposite surfaces alike—2 In bot, having the opposite faces unlike as, the *bifacial* arrangement of the parent hyma or green pulp upon the two faces of a leaf. Also *dorsocentral*—3 Having two fronts or principal faces, specifically, having two human faces turned in opposite directions, as a medal or an image

**bifara** (bi-fa'ra), *n* [It, also *biffara*, *pifara*, *piffaro*, a pipe—see *pipe*] In *organ-building*, a stop the pipes of which are either two-mouthed or sounded in pairs, and are so tuned that the two tones emitted differ slightly in pitch, thus producing a wavy tone. Also called *piffaro*, *unda maris*, *celistina*, etc

**bifarious** (bi-fa'ri-us), *a* [< L *bifarius* (= Gr *διφαριος*), twofold, < bi- + *-farius*, < *fa-ri* (= Gr *φάριον*), speak Cf *multifarious*] Divided into two parts, double, twofold. Specifically—(a) In bot, pointing in two ways, or arranged in two opposite rows, as leaves that grow only on opposite sides of a branch. (b) In zool, two-rowed, two-ranked, dichotomous or dichotomous, as the hairs of a squirrel's tail, or the webs of a feather

**bifariouly** (bi-fa'ri-us-li), *adv* In a bifarious manner

**bifasciate** (bi-fa'si-ät), *a* [< bi-2 + *fasciate*] In zool, having two transverse or encircling bands of color

**Bifaxaria** (bi-fak-sä'ri-ä), *n* [NL, < LL *bifax*, two-faced, < bi-, two-, + *facies*, face] A genus of polyzoans with two rows of cells facing in opposite directions, typical of the family *Bifaxariidae*

**Bifaxariidae** (bi-fak-sä'ri-ä-dē), *n* pl [NL, < *Bifaxaria* + *-ida*] A family of chelostomatous polyzoans, typified by the genus *Bifaxaria*. The clary or zoarium is rigid biserial, and variously branched; the cells or zoecia are alternate, closely connate back to back and facing in opposite directions. Eleven existing species are known

**biferous** (bi-f'e-rus), *a* [< L *bifer*, bearing twice (< bi-, twice, + *ferre* = E *bear*), + *-ous*] In bot, bearing flowers or fruit twice a year, as some plants in warm climates

**biffin** (bi'fin), *n* [Also spelled *becfin*, *breffen* (and, by a false etym, *beaufin*, as if < F *beau*, beautiful, + *fin*, fine), a dial corruption of *beefing*, < *beef* + *-ing* so called from the red color of the apple ] 1 An excellent cooking-apple cultivated in England, especially in the county of Norfolk. It is often sold in a dried and flattened condition. Hence—2 A baked apple crushed into a flat round cake

**bifid** (bi'fid), *a* [< L *bifidus*, forked, < bi-, two-, + *findere* (fid-), cleave, divide, = E *bifur*, q v ] Cleft or divided into two parts, forked, as the tongue of a snake, specifically, in bot, divided half-way down into two parts, opening with a cleft, divided by a linear sinus, with straight margins

It will be observed that each of the simple cells has a bifid wart like projection of the cellulose wall on either side

W B Carpenter, *Micros*, § 261

**Bifid circle**, a circle cut at the extremities of a diameter by another circle. In regard to which it is said to be *bifid*—**Bifid substitution**, in math, a substitution relating to pairs of 8 letters as elements, and proceeding by the rule that the whole 8 are to be distinguished into 2 sets of 4, and that every pair both members of which belong to the same set of 4 is to be replaced by the other pair of the same set of 4, while the rest of the pairs remain unchanged

**bifidate, bifidated** (bi-fid'at, -dä-ted), *a* [< L *bifidatus*, equiv to *bifidus* see *bifid*] Same as *bifid* [Rare]

**bifidity** (bi-fid'i-ti), *n* [< *bifid* + *-ity*] The quality or state of being bifid

**bifilar** (bi-fil'ar), *a* and *n* [< bi-2 + *filar*, < L *filum*, thread—see *fil* 1] 1. a Two-threaded, having two threads. **Bifilar magnetometer**, an instrument invented in 1847 by the mathematician Gauss, depending on the use of the bifilar suspension—**Bifilar suspension**, an important contrivance for measuring horizontal couples or forces of rotation first used in the bifilar magnetometer. The needle, bar, disk, or other body which the couple to be measured is to turn is suspended at equal distances from and on opposite sides of its center of gravity by two equally long threads from two fixed points on one higher level. Thus under the influence of gravity alone, the suspended body comes to equilibrium with the two threads in a vertical plane. When it is turned through any angle about a vertical axis through its center, its weight tends to restore it to its original position, and the moment of this force of restoration can be accurately calculated from the lengths of the threads, the distances of their attachments, and the weight of the suspended body. This moment increases with the angle of displacement up to 90°, consequently if the force to be measured is not too great, it will, when it is applied, bring the suspended body to equilibrium in a new position, the inclination of which from the old position being observed affords the means of calculating the magnitude of the force

II. *n* A micrometer fitted with two threads **bifilarly** (bi-fil'ar-li), *adv* In a bifilar manner, by means of two threads as, "supported bifilarly," S P Thompson, *Elect and Mag*, p 298

**bifistular, bifistulous** (bi-fis'tü-lär, -lus), *a* [< bi-2 + *istular*, *istulous*] Having two tubos or channels

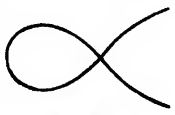
**biflabellate** (bi-flä-bel'ät), *a* [< bi-2 + *flabellate*] In entom, having short joints, as an antenna, each provided on two opposite sides with a very long, somewhat flattened process, the processes lying close together, so that the whole organ is somewhat fan-like. It is an extreme modification of the bipennate type

**biflagellate** (bi-flä-jel'ät), *a* [< bi-2 + *flagellum* + *-ate* 1] Having two whip-like appendages or flagella as, a *biflagellate* infusorian

The hooked Monad is another *biflagellate* form

W B Carpenter, *Micros*, § 420

**bifecnode** (bi-flek'nöd), *n* [Irreg < L bi-, twice, + *flectere*], bend, + *nodus*, node ] In math, a node or point at which a curve crosses itself, and which is at the same time a point of inflection, or a point where the direction of the bending changes. This is a singularity found among quartic and higher curves



**biflorate** (bi-flö'rät), *a* [< bi-2 + *florate*] In bot, bearing two flowers **biflorous** (bi-flö'rus), *a* [< NL *biflorus*, < L bi-, two-, + *flos* (flor-), flower] Same as *biflorate* **bifocal** (bi-fö'kal), *a* [< bi-2 + *focal*] Having two foci

**bifoil** (bi'foil), *n* [< bi-2 + *foil*, leaf] An old and synonymous name of the British plant *Weyblade*, *Lastera ovata*

**bifold** (bi'föld), *a* [< bi-2 + *-fold*] Twofold, double, of two kinds, degrees, etc

O madness of discourse,  
That cause sets up with and against thyself!  
In fold authority! Shak, T and C, v 2

**bifolia**, *n*. Plural of *bifolium* **bifoliate** (bi-fö'h-ät), *a* [< bi-2 + *foliate*] In bot, having two leaves

**bifoliolate** (bi-fö'h-lät), *a* [< bi-2 + *foliolate*] In bot, having two leaflets: applied to a compound leaf

**bifolium** (bi-fö'h-um), *n*, pl *bifolia* (-ä). [NL, < L bi-, two-, + *folium*, leaf] In math, a plane curve having two folia or depressions. See cut under *bitangent*

**bifollicular** (bi-fö'hk'ü-lär), *a*. [< bi-2 + *follicular*] In bot, having a double follicle, as apocynaceous plants

**biforate** (bi-fö'rät), *a* [< L bi- + *foratus*, perforated, pp of *forare* = E *bore* 1] In bot, having two pores or perforations, as the anthers of a rhododendron. Also *biforous*

**biforine** (bi-fö'rin), *n* [< L *biforus*, two-doored, < bi-, two-, + *foris* = E *door*] In bot, a minute oval sac found in the interior of the green pulpy part of the leaves of some araceous plants, with an aperture at each end through which raphides are expelled

**Biforipalla** (bi-fö'ri-päl'ä), *n* [NL, < L bi-, two-, + *foris* = E *door*, + *palla*, mantle] An order of bivalve mollusks, supposed to be distinguished by having two openings in the mantle, one for the foot and the other for excrement. It was thus based on a misconception. Its constituents were the *Mytilacea* and *Nayades* Latrull

**biforked** (bi'forkt), *a* [< bi-2 + *forked* Cf *bifurcate*] Having two forks or prongs, two-forked as, "a biforked beam," Southey

**biform, biformed** (bi'form, -förm), *a* [< L *biformis*, < bi-, two-, + *forma*, shape] Having two forms, bodies, or shapes, double-bodied

**biformity** (bi-för'mi-ti), *n* [< *biform* + *-ity*] The state of being biform, a doubleness of form

**biforous** (bi-fö'rus), *a* Same as *biforate* **bifoveolate, bifoveolated** (bi-fö'vö-ö-lät, -lä-ted), *a* [< bi-2 + *foveolate*] In entom, having two round shallow pits or foveae on the surface

**bifrons** (bi'fronz), *a* [L see *bifront*] Same as *bifront*

**bifront** (bi'frunt), *a* [< L *bifront* (-t)s, having two foreheads (an epithet of Janus), < bi-, two-, + *fron* (-t)s, forehead, front] Having two fronts or faces, as the god Janus

**bifronted** (bi-frun'ted), *a* [As *bifront* + *-ed* 2] Same as *bifront*

**bifurcate** (bi-fër'kät), *v* i, pret and pp *bifurcated*, ppr *bifurcating* [< ML *bifurcatus*, pp adj, two-forked (cf L *bifurcus*, two-forked), < L bi-, two-, + *furatus*, forked see *furcate*] To divide into two forks or branches

The central trunk which runs up the foot-stalk *bifurcates* near the centre of the leaf

Darwin, *Insectiv. Plants*, p 247

**bifurcate, bifurcated** (bi-fër'kät, -kä-ted), *a* [< ML *bifurcatus* see the verb] Two-forked, divided into two branches

**bifurcately** (bi-fër'kät-li), *adv* In a bifurcate manner

**bifurcation** (bi-fër-kä'shon), *n* [< *bifurcate* + *-ion*] 1 A forking or division into two branches, separation into two parts or things, in optics, same as *double refraction*. See *refraction*—2 A point at which forking occurs; one or both of the bifurcating parts—3 Specifically, in geog, the division of a stream into two parts, each of which connects with a different river system as, the *bifurcation* of the upper Orinoco

**bifurcous** (bi-fër'kus), *a* [< L *bifurcus*, two-forked, < bi-, two-, + *furca*, a fork] Same as *bifurcate*

**big** (big), *a* [< ME *big*, *bugg*, *bigge*, *bygg*, etc, powerful, strong, large, origin unknown. The F dial *bug*, *boq*, proud, important, self-sufficient, agrees partly in sense, but appears to be unrelated see *bugg*, *bugg* 4.] 1 Of great strength or power—2 Having great size; large in bulk or magnitude, absolutely or relatively

Metaphors he seems no bigger than his head

Shak, Lear, iv 6

The world wagg'd on in its accustomed way, bringing all manner of changes big and little

W Black

3 Great with young, pregnant, ready to give birth, hence, figuratively, full of something important, ready to produce; teeming

At length the momentous hour arrives, as *big* with consequences to man as any that ever struck in his history

Everett, *Orations*, p 81

4. Distended; full, as of grief, passion, courage, determination, goodness, etc.

Thy heart is *big*, get thee apart and weep

Shak., J. C., III, 1

For myself, I find my heart too *big*, I feel I have not patience to look on, whilst you run these forbidden courses

Deau and Pl., King and No King, III, 1

5. Tumid, inflated, as with pride, hence, haughty in air or mien, or indicating haughtiness, pompous, proud, boastful as, *big* looks, *big* words.

He began to look *big*, and take mightily upon him

Swift, Tale of a Tub, IV

6 Great as regards influence, standing, wealth, etc. [Colloq.] — *Big game* See *game* — *Big tree*, the mammoth tree, *Sequoia gigantea*, found on the slopes of the Sierra Nevada, central California, particularly in the "big tree grove" in Calaveras county = *Big 2* *Larar*, etc. (see *oread*), bulky, huge, massive — 5 *Lofty*, pompous, arrogant, important

**big<sup>2</sup>, bigg<sup>2</sup>** (big), *v* [ME *biggen*, *byggen*, < Icel. *byggja*, older form *byggva* (= Sw *byggva* = Dan *bygge* = AS *būan*), build, dwell in, inhabit, a secondary form of *būa* (pret pl *byggu*) = AS *būan*, dwell see *be<sup>1</sup>*, *bower*, *booi*] I. *trans* 1† To inhabit, occupy — 2† Reflexively, to locate one's self — 3 To build, erect, fashion [Scotch and North Eng]

(I) *bigged* has they a bigly hour  
Fast by the roaring stroud

Rose the Red, and White Lily, in Child's Ballads, V 174

II.† *intrans* To dwell, have a dwelling

**big<sup>3</sup>, bigg<sup>3</sup>** (big), *n* [Se and North E, more commonly *bigg*, early mod E also *bigg*, *bygge*, late ME. *byge*, < Icel. *bygg* = Sw *bygg* = Dan *bygg*, barley, = AS *bēow*, grain, ult., like the remotely related *big<sup>2</sup>*, *bigg<sup>2</sup>*, < √ *bū*, grow, be, Skt. √ *bhu*, be, Gr. *phōbos*, grow see *be<sup>1</sup>*] A kind of winter barley cultivated in northern Europe, especially in Scotland, properly, four-rowed barley, *Hordeum vulgare*, inferior to but harder than *H. hexastichon*, of which it is sometimes called a variety See *bea<sup>3</sup>*

**biga** (bi'gə), *n* [L, sing from earlier pl *bigae*, a pair of horses, a chariot or car drawn by them, contr of *byuga*, fem pl of *byugus*, yoked two together, < *bi-*, two-, + *jugum* = E *yoke*] In *Rom antiqu*, a chariot or car drawn by two horses abreast

**bigam<sup>1</sup>** (big'am), *n* [ME *bigam*, < OF *bigame*, < LL *bigamus*, twice married see *bigamy*] A bigamist

Some parts thereof teach us manifoldness of some apostle as the law of bigamy, or St. Paul's ordaining that a *bigam* should not be a deacon or priest

Bp. Peck, in his Life by J. Lewis p. 286

**bigamist** (big'a-mist), *n* [< *bigamy* + *-ist*] One who has committed bigamy, or had two or more wives or husbands at once

Lamech the prime *bigamist* and corrupter of marriage

Domin, Hist. of the Septuagint, p. 202

**bigamous** (big'a-mus), *a* [LL *bigamus* see *bigamy*] Of or pertaining to bigamy, guilty of bigamy, involving bigamy as, a *bigamous* marriage

And very good reading they [the novels of our grand mothers] were too in their way, though it was not the way of the *bigamous* and mendacious school that has come after them

N. A. Rev., XXXIII 223

**bigamy** (big'a-mi), *n* [ME *bigamie*, < OF *bigamie*, < ML *bigamia*, *bigamy*, < LL *bigamus*, twice married, a bigamist (equiv to Gr *dyapora*, > *dyapula*, bigamy), < L *bi-* (= Gr *di-*), twice, + *γᾰμος*, marriage] 1 Literally, double marriage, remarriage during the existence of a former marriage, in law, the offense of having two or more wives or husbands at the same time. To constitute the offense, which by statute law is a felony, it is necessary by the law of many jurisdictions, that the accused should have actual or constructive knowledge that the first wife or husband was still living when the second one was taken, and that the second marriage should have been one solemnized under the forms of law, and not merely an informal marriage resting on the contract of the parties, or their holding out each other to the world as husband and wife. Where these elements of knowledge and of formality are wanting, the second marriage is still generally invalid, but not bigamous in the criminal sense

2†. Second marriage; remarriage of a widow or widower. In the early church, before the establishment of clerical celibacy, such remarriage on the part of a man was generally regarded as an impediment to holy orders. Marriage with a widow is called *bigamy* by Shakspere in Richard III., III, 7

**bigarade** (big'a-rād), *n*. [F.] The bitter or Seville orange, *Citrus Aurantium*, variety *Bigarada*

**bigarone** (big-a-rōn'), *n* [With term altered in E., < F. *bigarreau*, white-heart cherry (cf. *bigarrure*, motley, medley, mixture), < *bigarrer*, streak, checker, variegated, of disputed origin]

The large white-heart cherry, red on one side and white on the other

**bigaster** (bi-gas'ter), *n* [L *bi-*, two-, + Gr *γαστήρ*, belly] Same as *biventer*

**big-bellied** (big'bel'id), *a* 1 Having a large or protuberant belly

He [William Rufus] was in stature somewhat below the usual size, and *big bellied*

Swift, Hist. Eng

2 Advanced in pregnancy [Vilgar]

**big-boned** (big'bōnd), *a* Having large bones, stout, very strong

Big boned, and large of limb with sinews strong

Dryden, Pal and Arc, III 45

**big-corned** (big'kōrnd), *a* Having large grains

The strength of *big corn* d powder

Dryden, Annus Mirabilis II 119

**Bigelovia** (big-o-lō'vī-ē), *n* [NL, named after Dr. Jacob Bigelow (1787-1879), a physician and botanist of Boston, U. S. A.] A genus of *Compositae*, nearly related to *Solidago*, containing over 30 species, natives of western North America. They are mostly suffrutescent or shrubby with narrow and entire leaves, and small rayless heads of yellow flowers. *B. nevada*, from the borders of Mexico, is one of the sources of a drug called *daman*

**bigemina**, *n* Plural of *bigeminum*

**bigeminate**, **bigeminated** (bi-jem'i-nat, -nat-ed), *a* [< *bi-* + *geminare* Cf. L *bigeminus*, doubled] Twin-forked, doubly paired, bi-conjugate in bot., said of a decompound leaf having a forked petiole, with a pair of leaflets at the end of each division

**bigeminum** (bi-jem'i-num), *n*, pl *bigemina* (-nā) [NL, neut of L *bigeminus*, doubled, < *bi-*, twice, + *geminus*, twin] One of the corpora bigemina or twin bodies of the brain, one of the anterior pair (nates cerebri) of the corpora quadrigemina, one of the optic lobes, when there are only two, instead of four as in the higher mammals. *Wulder*

**big-endian** (big-en'di-an), *n* and *a* I. *n* A member of the Lilliputian party in Swift's "Gulliver's Travels" who maintained, in opposition to the *little-endians*, that boiled eggs should be cracked at the big end, hence, one of any corresponding set of disputers about trifles

II. *a* Pertaining or relating to the big end of an egg, or any equally foolish matter, as a subject of controversy

**bigener** (bi-jen'er), *n* [L, hybrid, mongrel, < *bi-*, two-, + *genus* (*genet-*), kind see *genus*] A cross between two species of different genera, a mule

**bigeneric** (bi-jen'er-ik), *a* [As *bigener* + *-ic* see *bi-* and *generic*] Having the character of two different genera, having the character of a bigener

**bigental** (bi-jen'shal), *a* [ML *bigent* (*-t*), of two nations, < *bi-*, two-, + *gen* (*-t*), a nation] Comprising two tribes or peoples

**big-eye** (big'i), *n* A fish of the genus *Praetianthus* and family *Praetianthidae* so called from its very large round eyes

**big-foot** (big'fut), *n* [Tr of the generic name *Macapodius*] A book-name of a mound-bird of the genus *Macapodius*

**bigg<sup>1</sup>**, *a* An obsolete spelling of *big<sup>1</sup>*

**bigg<sup>2</sup>**, *t* See *big<sup>2</sup>*

**bigg<sup>3</sup>**, *n* See *big<sup>3</sup>*

**biggah**, *n* See *biga*

**biggen** (big'n), *t* [< *big<sup>1</sup>* + *-en*] I.† *trans* To make big, increase

II. *intrans* 1 To grow big, become larger [Dialectal] — 2 To gain strength after confinement [North Eng]

The gossip regularly wish the lady a good *biggening*

Brockett, North Country Words, p. 16

**bigger** (big'er), *n* [< *big<sup>2</sup>*, *bigg<sup>2</sup>*, + *-er*] A builder [Scotch]

**biggin<sup>1</sup>** (big'm), *n* [Also written *biggen*, *biggon*, early mod E also *biggen*, *bigun*, < OF *bigunum*, mod F *bequin* = It *biguino*, a cap so named from that worn by the nuns called *Bequines*, ME. *begune*, *biggin* (early mod E *bigun*, *biggayne*, etc.) see *Bequin*] 1 A child's cap — 2. A nightcap

Brow with homely *biggin* bound

Shak. 2 Hen IV., IV, 4

An old woman's *biggin* for a nightcap

Massey, The Picture IV, 2

3 In England, the coat of a serjeant at law —

4 A head-dress worn in the late middle ages, and throughout the seventeenth century, by both men and women. That worn by women was broad at the top, with projecting corners, like ears.

**biggin<sup>2</sup>** (big'in), *n*. [Another form of *biggun*, q. v.] A small wooden vessel, a can

**biggin<sup>3</sup>** (big'in), *n* [Named from the inventor, Mr. Biggin, about 1800] A kind of coffee-pot containing a strainer for the infusion of the coffee, without allowing the grounds to mix with the infusion. V. L. D.

**bigging** (big'ing), *n* [Also *biggin*, < ME *bigging*, a building, < *bigga* build see *big<sup>2</sup>*] A building, a habitation, a home [Scotch and North Eng]

**biggont**, *n* An obsolete spelling of *biggin<sup>1</sup>*

**biggonet** (big'o-net), *n* [Also *bigmont*, after equiv OF *bequinet* dim of *biggon*, *biggin<sup>1</sup>*, q. v.] A cap or head-dress, a *biggin* [Scotch and North Eng]

And gle to me my *biggonet*

My bishop's satin gown

For I want to tell the bulle's wife

That Collins come to town

John Adams, There's nae Luck

**bigga** (big'gə), *n* Same as *biga*

**bighead** (big'hed), *n* A local name of a Californian species of sculpin, *Scorpaenichthys marmoratus*, a fish of the family *Cottidae*. Also called *cabezon*

**bighorn** (big'hōrn), *n* 1 The Rocky Mountain sheep, *Ovis montana* so called from the immense size of the horns, which resemble those of the argali, but are shorter and comparatively stouter and not so spiral. The animal in other respects resembles and is closely related to the argali, of



Bighorn of the Rocky Mountains (*Ovis montana*)

which it is the American representative. In color it is grayish brown, with whitish buttocks like the other wild sheep. It stands about 4 feet high at the withers, and is very stoutly built. It inhabits the highest mountain ranges of the western United States from New Mexico and southern California northward, down nearly or quite to sea level in the higher latitudes, and is abundant in suitable localities in Colorado, Wyoming, Montana, Idaho, etc. It is much hunted for its flesh, which makes excellent mutton. Like other wild sheep it is gregarious

2 The great fossil hush (cl of the peat-bogs, *Cricus megaceros* [Rare])

**bight** (bit), *n* [ME *bicht*, *byzt*, < AS *byht*, a bend, a corner (= D *bocht* = G *bucht*, a bay, *bight*, = Sw *Dan* *bugt*, bend, *bight* of a rope, a bay), cf. *byge*, a bend, angle, < *būgan* (pp *buqun*), bend, bow see *bow<sup>1</sup>*, and of the ult identical E *bought<sup>1</sup>*, *boort<sup>1</sup>*, and the related *baul<sup>1</sup>*, a ring, hoop see *baul<sup>1</sup>*] 1† A bend or bending, an angle, especially in a living body, as of the elbow, or the inward bend of a horse's chamber, or the bend of the fore knees — 2 A loop of a rope, in distinction from the ends, any bent part or turn of a rope between the ends

They put the *bight* of a rope round Ben's neck and slung him right up to the yard arm

S. O. Jewett, Deception, p. 96

3 A narrow bay or recess in a sea-coast between comparatively distant headlands, a long and gradual bend of a coast-line used especially in the names *Bight* of Benin and of Biafra in Africa, and the Great Australian *Bight* (on the south coast)

The swanlike dances in *bight* and bay

Tennyson, Sea Fairies

On the warm *bights* of the Florida shores

D. G. Mitchell, Bound Together, III

4 A similar bend in the shore of a river or a bay, or recess in a mountain, a bay-like indentation [Rare]

In the very *bite* or nook of the bay there was a great inlet of water

De Fur, Voyage around the World (N. E. D.)

**Bowline on a bight** See *bowline*

**bight** (bit), *t* [< *bight*, *n*] To fold or double so as to make one or more bights

**biglandular** (bi-glan'dū-lar), *a* [< *bi-* + *glandular*] Having two glands



**biglot** (bi'glot), *a* [*< L bi-, two-, + Gr γλωττα, tongue*] In two languages; bilingual. *N. E. D.* [Rare]

**bigly** (big'ly), *adv* [*< ME bigly, powerfully, bravely, < bigl + -ly*] In a tumid, swelling, blustering manner, haughtily, arrogantly  
He bawleth bigly *Sir T. More, Works, p. 701*

**bigmouth** (big'mouth), *n* A fish of the family *Centrarchida*, *Channobryttus gulosus*. Also called *armouth*. See cut under *Centrarchida*

**bigness** (big'ness), *n* [*< bigl + -ness*] The state or quality of being big, largeness of proportions, size, whether large or small, bulk, absolute or relative

Hayle of such bygnesse that it slewe both men and bestys *Labuan 1 238*

Their legs are both of a bygnesse *Shak, Hen IV, ii 4*  
The bygnesse and uncouth deformity of the camel *Su R T T strange*

Large oak, walnut, hickory, ash, beech, poplar, and many other sorts of timber, of surprising bygnesse *Bicycle, Virginia, II 2*

**Bignonia** (big-nō'm-i), *n* [*NL, named after Bignon, librarian to Louis XV*] A genus of plants of many species, natural order *Bignoniaceae*, natives of the warmer portions of the new world. The species are characterized by a twining or climbing stem frequently in the tropics reaching the tops of the highest trees, with divided leaves and often magnificent trumpet-shaped flowers. In the stems of some species the wood is so arranged as to have a cross like appearance in section. The most northern species, *B. capitata* of the southern United States, is frequently cultivated in gardens and others are ornaments of greenhouses. *B. China* of South America yields an orange red coloring matter called *china* (which see)

**Bignoniaceae** (big-nō-m-i-ā-sē-ē), *n pl* [*NL, < Bignonia + -acea*] A natural order of monopetalous dicotyledonous plants with irregular



Flowering branch of Trumpet creeper (*Tecoma radicans*) a opened follicle of same showing seeds. A seed of a bilberry (*Vaccinium myrtillus*) (from Le Maout and Decaisne's *Traité général de Botanique*)

flowers, a pod-like fruit, and winged seeds without albumen. They are trees or shrubby climbers or twining vines chiefly of warm regions, and are especially abundant in South America. Of the many genera the best known are *Bignonia*, *Tecoma* (the trumpet creeper) including some trees that furnish hard and close grained woods (*Crescentia* (the calabash tree), and *Catalpa* of the United States)

**bignoniaceous** (big-nō-m-i-ā-shi-us), *a* In bot., pertaining to or having the characters of the *Bignoniaceae*

**bigold** (bi'göld), *n* The yellow oxeye or corn-margold, *Chrysanthemum segetum* *Gerard*

**bigot** (big'ot), *n*, and *a* [First at end of 18th century, < F *bigot*, a bigot, a hypocrite, < OF *bigot*, of disputed origin. Under this form two or more independent words appear to have been confused, involving the etym in a mass of fable and conjecture. Whatever its origin, *bigot*, as a vague term of contempt, came to be confused with *Beguin* and *Beghard*. This confusion appears in *ML. Biguth, Bigutte*, used in the 15th century as equivalents of *Beghards* and *Beguine*. See *Beghard* and *Begun*] I. *n* 1. A hypocritical professor of religion, a hypocrite, also, a superstitious adherent of religion. *N. E. D.*—2. A person who is obstinate-

ly and unreasonably wedded to a particular religious or other creed, opinion, practice, or ritual, a person who is iliberally attached to any opinion, system of belief, or party organization, an intolerant dogmatist.

In philosophy and religion the bigots of all parties are generally the most positive *Watts*

The bigots of the iron time

Had called his harmless art a crime

*Scott, L. of L. M., Int*

The existence of genuine piety amid serious errors is forgotten, or rather rejected, by certain illiberal minds, the bigots of exclusive ecclesiastical hypotheses, who, in maintaining that "out of the church there can be no salvation, would have us believe that there is none out of their own *Is Taylor, Spiritual Despotism, § 10*

II. *a* Same as *bigoted*

In a country more bigot than ours

*Dryden, Ded. of Limberham*

**bigoted** (big'ot-ed), *a* [*< bigot + -ed*] Having the character of a bigot, obstinately and blindly wedded to a particular creed, opinion, practice, or ritual, unreasonably and intolerantly devoted to a system of belief, an opinion, or a party. Also rarely spelled *bigotted*

A more abject, slavish, and bigoted generation *Steele*

So nursed and bigoted to stifle *Byron*

A bigoted Tory and High Churchman *Macaulay, Hist. Eng., xvii*

**bigotedly** (big'ot-ed-ly), *adv* In a bigoted manner, with irrational zeal

**bigotical** (bi-got'i-kal), *a* [*< bigot + -ical*] Bigoted

Some bigotical religionists

*Cudworth, Intellectual System, p. 18*

**bigotry** (big'ot-ri), *n*, *pl* *bigotries* (-riz) [*< F bigoterie, < bigot*] The character or mode of thought of a bigot, obstinate and unreasonable attachment to a particular creed, opinion, practice, ritual, or party organization, excessive zeal or warmth in favor of a party, sect, or opinion, intolerance of the opinions of others

Those bigotries which all good and sensible men despise *Popr*

Were it not for a bigotry to our own tenets, we could hardly imagine that so many absurd, wicked, and bloody principles should pretend to support themselves by the gospel *Watts*

James was now a Roman Catholic. Religious bigotry had become the dominant sentiment of his narrow and stubborn mind *Macaulay, Hist. Eng., ii*

=*Syn* *Credulity* *Pantheism*, etc. (see *superstition*), narrow-mindedness, prejudice, intolerance

**bigroot** (big'rōt), *n* The name in California of species of *Megarrhiza*, a cucurbitaceous vine the roots of which grow to an immense size

**big-sounding** (big'soun'ding), *a*. Having a pompous sound

Big sounding sentences and words of state

*Sp. Hall, Satires, i*

**big-swollen, big-swoln** (big'swō'len, -swōln), *a* Greatly inflated, swelled to great bulk, turgid, ready to burst

My big swollen heart *Shak, Hen VI, ii 2*

**biguttate** (bi-gut'āt), *a* [*< bi- + guttate*] In zool., marked with two small spots

**bigwig** (big'wig), *n* [*< bigl + wig*, in reference to the large wigs worn in Great Britain by judges and others in authority] A great man, a person of consequence, one high in authority or rank [Slang]

Her husband was a member of the Chamber of Deputies, a Conseiller d'Etat, or other French big wig *Thackeray, Newcomes xvi*

**bigwigged** (big'wigd), *a* Pompous, solemnly authoritative

Towards nightfall comes the chariot of a physician and deposits its bigwigged and solemn burden *Hawthorne, Twice Told Tales, I*

**bihamate** (bi-hā'māt), *a* [*< bi- + hamate*] Doubly hooked, having two hooks

The bihamate "spicules of the sarcodae" so characteristic of the genus *Eperlia* and its allies *Sir C. W. Thomson, Depths of the Sea, p. 113*

**bihourly** (bi-our'h), *a*, and *adv*. [*< bi- + hourly*] Every two hours, once every two hours as, *bihourly* observations

**bihydroguret** (bi-hi-drog'ū-ret), *n*. [*< bi- + hydrog(en) + -uret*] A compound of hydrogen with a non-metallic or negative element or radical, in the proportion of two atoms of hydrogen to one atom or group of the other member of the compound

**bijou** (bē-zhō'), *n* [*F., of unknown origin.*] 1. A jewel, specifically, a jewel of gold richly wrought in the metal itself without the aid of precious stones. See *bijouterie*. Hence—2.

An object of beauty of small size; something delicately pretty; any relatively small charming object.

**bijouterie** (bē-zhō'trē), *n*. [*F., < bijou*] Jewellery; small ornaments for personal decoration, specifically, jewelry of gold richly adorned in the metal itself, with little or no use of precious stones

**bijoutry** (bē-zhō'tri), *n* Same as *bijouterie*.

**bijugate** (bi-jō'gāt), *a*. [*< bi- + jugate*] 1. In *numus*, bearing two profile heads, one of them overlapping the other. See cut under *accolated*—2. In *bot*, having two pairs of leaflets or pinnae used of pinnated leaves

**bijugous** (bi-jō'gus), *a* [*< L. bijugus, yoked two together* see *biga*] Same as *bijugate*

**bijugue** (bi-jōg), *n* [*< L. bijugus, yoked two together* see *bijugous*] A double bottle consisting of two complete vessels attached to each other by strips of the same material, so that they form one piece

**bike** (bik), *n* [*Sc, also written byke, < ME bik, byke, a hive*] A nest of wild bees, hornets, or wasps

A field with flouris, or hony byke *Towneley Mysteries, p. 43*

**bike** (bik), *n* and *v* A corruption of *bicycle*

**bikh** (bik), *n* The name given by the natives of Nepal to a most virulent poison derived from the roots of *Aconitum ferox* and probably other species of *aconite*, and to the roots themselves, Nepal *aconite*. Also called *bish*, *bushma*, or *bish*

**bikos** (bi'kos), *n*, *pl* *bikos* (-koi) [*Gr βικος* see *beaker*] In *Gr antiqu*, a form of earthenware vase, usually of large size, used, like other large vases of similar character, for storing provisions, liquids, etc. It was shaped like a stamnos with handles, and is mentioned also as made of small size, sometimes in glass, to serve as a drinking-vessel or a perfume jar

**bikahu** (bi'ksho), *n* [*Skt bhikshu*] A Buddhist mendicant monk

**bikshuni** (bi'kshō-nō), *n* [*Skt bhikshuni*] A Buddhist nun

**bil** (bil), *n* [Also called *billard* and *billet*, origin obscure, perhaps connected with *billet*, a stick or club] A local English name of the coal-fish, *Pollachius virens*

**bilabe** (bi'lāb), *n* [*< L. bi-, two-, + labium, lip*] In *surg*, an instrument for removing small foreign bodies from the bladder through the urethra

**bilabiate** (bi-lā'bi-āt), *a* [*< bi- + labiate*] 1. Possessing, or having the appearance of

possessing, two lips in *bot*, applied to an irregular corolla or calyx whose lobes are so arranged as to form an upper and a lower lip. This character prevails in the natural order *Labiata*, and is frequent in some other orders. 2. In *conch*, having the outer lip doubled by a thickening behind the margin or true lip

**bilabiation** (bi-lā-bi-ā'shon), *n* [*< bilabiate + -ion*] The quality or condition of being two-lipped, or having two lips, a bilabiate formation *Ames Jour Sci, 3d ser, XXIX 319*

**bilacinate** (bi-lā-sin'i-āt), *a* [*< bi- + lacinate*] In *bot*, doubly lacinate

**bilalo** (bi-lā'lō), *n* [Also written *gulala*, a native name] A two-masted passenger-boat, about 65 feet long and 10 feet broad, peculiar to Manila bay. It carries an outrigger for use when the wind blows fresh, and has a large cabin behind the mainmast

**bilamellate** (bi-lam'e-lāt), *a* [*< bi- + lamellate*] Doubly lamellate, having two lamellae, specifically, in *bot*, composed of two plates and as many stigmas and placenta, or bearing two plates, as the lip of some orchids

**bilamellated** (bi-lam'e-lā-ted), *a* Same as *bilamellate*

**bilaminar** (bi-lam'i-nār), *a*. [*< bi- + laminar*] Consisting of two thin plates or laminae; two-layered.

**bilaminate** (bi-lam'i-nāt), *a* [*< bi- + laminare*] Having two plates or laminae.

**bilan** (F pron bē-lon'), *n* [*F., < LL. bilan, (sc libra), a balance* see *balance*] A balance-sheet, the name given in Louisiana to a book in which merchants keep account of their assets and liabilities.

**biland**, *n* See *byland*

**bilander** (bi'an-dér or bi'lan-dér), *n*. [Also *bylander* (cf. *F. bélandre*), < *D. bylander*, < *by-*



Bilabiate Calyx and Corolla of *Salvia* (sage)

E *by*¹, + *land* = E. *land*.] A small merchant vessel with two masts, and the mainsail bent to the whole length of a yard, hanging fore and aft, and inclined to the horizon at an angle of about 45 degrees, the foremost lower corner, called the *tack*, being secured to a ring-bolt in the deck, and the aftermost, or *sheet*,



Bilander

to the taffrail. Few vessels are now rigged in this manner. The bilander is a kind of hoy, manageable by four or five men, and used chiefly in the canals of the Low Countries.

Why choose we, then, like *bilanders* to creep  
Along the coast, and land in view to keep?

Dryden, *Hum and Panther*, l. 128

**bilateral** (bi-lat'e-ral), *a* [*<* NL. *bilateralis*, *<* L. *bi-* + *latus* (later-), side see *lateral*] 1 Having two sides, of or pertaining to two sides, two-sided

The bilateral movements escape in cases of hemiplegia in spite of destruction of some of the nervous arrangements representing them. *Pop Sci Mo*, XXV 175

2 In bot., having the sides different

The vegetation in all Hepaticae is bilateral that is, differently developed on the upper and under sides

Bull of Ill State Laboratory, II 6

3 In *biol.*, having the sides symmetrical. **Bilateral contract**, in law, a contract which binds the parties to perform reciprocal obligations each toward the other. *Knappe and Lawrence*. **Bilateral restriction**, in logic, the restriction of a proposition at once in its subject and in its predicate, as in the following example: All triangles are trilateral, some triangle is some trilateral. **Bilateral symmetry**, the symmetry of right and left halves or other parts of the body, in contradistinction to transverse antitypy. Also called *lateral symmetry*

In both the foregoing cases it is the bilateral symmetry which is so peculiarly characteristic of locomotive power

W B Carpenter, *Prin of Physiol*

**Bilateralism** (bi-lat'e-rā'l-i-a), *n* pl [*<* NL, neut. pl of *bilateralis* see *bilateral*] 1 A collective name of those animals which exhibit bilaterality or bilateral symmetry, as of right and left sides. *J A Ryder*. 2 A division of *Amphibolacrasia* represented by *Balanoglossus* alone, contrasted with other echinoderms which are called *Radiata*. *Metschnikoff*

**bilateralism** (bi-lat'e-rā'l-izm), *n* [*<* *bilateral* + *-ism*] The state or quality of being bilateral, bilateral symmetry

**bilaterality** (bi-lat'e-rā'l-i-ti), *n* [*<* *bilateral* + *-ity*] Same as *bilateralism*

**bilaterally** (bi-lat'e-rā'l-i), *adv* In a bilateral manner, on both sides as, a *bilaterally* symmetrical larva

**bilateralness** (bi-lat'e-rā'l-nes), *n* [*<* *bilateral* + *-ness*] The state or quality of being bilateral, bilateralism, in *zool.*, bilateral symmetry

In the Sycamore and the Vine we have a cleft type of leaf in which a decided *bilateralness* of form coexists with a decided *bilateralness* of conditions

H Spencer, *Prin of Biol*, § 229

**bilberry** (bil'ber'ē), *n*; pl *bilberries* (-iz) [Formerly also spelled *bull-berry* and *bull-berry*. The last form, if not simulated, is prob right, *<* *bull*¹ + *berry*¹. Another species, the red whortleberry, is named *cowberry*, and the NL name of the genus, *Vaccinium*, means 'cowberry'. The word *bull* enters into the names of several other plants, as *bullweed*, *bullwort*, *bulrush*. Cf. *hariberry*, another name for *bilberry*. But the relation of the equiv *Dan bollt-bær*, also simply *bolle*, whortleberry, to *Dan boll*, a castrated bull (cf *Isel boh* = *Norw boh* = *E boll*), is not clear. The usual *Dan* term for bull is *tyr* = *Sw. tyr* = *Isel stjórr* = *E steer*. The name *blaeberry* is of different origin see *blaeberry*] 1 A shrub and its fruit, *Vaccinium Myrtillus*. In Scotland the bilberry is usually called *blaeberry*, from its blue or dark blue color. See *Vaccinium* and *whortleberry* 2 A name sometimes given in the United States to the fruit of the shad-bush, *Amelanchier Canadensis*. **Bog-bilberry**, *Vaccinium uliginosum* of the United States and Europe. **Dwarf bilberry**, *V. cespitosum*. **Jamaica bilberry**, *V. meridionale*.

**bilbo**¹ (bil'bō), *n*; pl. *bilboes* or *-bos* (-bōz) [Early mod. E. also *bilbow*, *bilboe*, *bilboa*, prop a sword of *Bilbao* (in E. formerly *Bilboa*) in

Spain, such swords being, like those of Toledo (see *Toledo*), held in high esteem for their temper.] 1 Formerly, a sword or sword-blade, famous for extreme elasticity, made in Bilbao in Spain

Compass d like a good *bilbo* in the circumference of a peck, hilt to point, heel to head

Shak M W of W, III 5

Hence—2 Any sword [Poetical]

At Polliers bath'd their *bilboes* in French blood

Drayton Polyolbion xvi 72

**bilbo**² (bil'bō), *n*, pl. *bilboes* or *-bos* (-bōz) [Early mod. E. also *bilbow*, *bilboe*, usually in pl, prob so named, like *bilbo*¹, from *Bilbao* in Spain, but direct evidence is lacking.] A



Bilboes, from the Tower of London

long bar or bolt of iron having sliding shackles and a lock, formerly used to confine the feet of prisoners or offenders, especially on board ship usually in the plural

Ma thought I lay

Worse than the mutines in the *bilboes*

Shak Hamlet v 2

**bilbo-man** (bil'bō-man), *n* A swordsman

You are much bound to your *bilbo* men

I am glad you are straight again, captain

Beau and Fl., *king and No King*, v 3

**bilboquet** (bil'bō-ket'), *n* [Also dial, in def 2, *bilboketch*, *bilboeatch*, *bilwerketcho*, etc., *<* F. *bilboquet*, OF. *bilboquet*, *bilbaquet*, origin obscure.] 1 A gardener's measuring-cord or line. *Cotgrave*. 2 The toy called cup-and-ball—3t An 8-inch mortar for throwing shells. 4 An implement for curling hair. *Fairholt*

**bilcock** (bil'kok), *n*. [Also called *bidcock*, *<* *bil-* or *bid-* (origin unknown) + *cock*¹.] The water-rail of Europe, *Rallus aquaticus*

**bildt, bildert** Old spellings of *build, builder*

**bildestein** (bil'dē'stēn), *n* [G. *<* *bild*, image figure (*<* MHG *bilde*, *<* OHG *bilidi* (= OS *bilithi* = OFries *\*bilithe*, *byld* = D *beild* = Sw *bilath* (also *bild*, prob borrowed) = Dan *bilide*, *bilid*), prob *<* *bi-* = E *AS bi-*, *by-*, + *lud* = OS *lith* = Goth *lithus* = E *lith*, a limb, member see *by-*, *be-*, and *lith*), + *stein* = E *stone*] Same as *agalmatolite*

**bile**¹ (bil), *n* [Early mod. E. also *byle*, *<* ME *bile*, *byle* (occasionally *but*, *beil*, *>* E *beal*, prop a dial form see *beal*¹), *<* AS *byhl* = OFries *beil*, *bel* = MD *bule*, D *buil* = IA *but*, *bult* = MHG *brut*, G *beule*, *bile*, = Ice *byla* = Sw *bula* = Dan *bult*, *bugle*, a swelling, cf *Ice* *bōla* = Sw *bold* = Dan *byld*, a blain, a blister, *<* Teut *\*bult*, seen in causal form in the Goth *ufbanjan*, puff up cf *boil*¹. *Bile* is the true E form, still retained in the vernacular speech, but, owing to a confusion with the verb *boil*² (or perhaps with the D form *buil*, pron nearly as E *boil*), the word has taken in mod literary E the corrupt form *boil*. See *boil*¹.] An inflamed tumor, a boil. See *boil*¹

**bile**² (bil), *n* [*<* F *bile*, *<* L *bilis*, bile, anger, atra (or *nigra*) *bilis*, equiv to Gr *μελαγχολία*, black bile see *atrabilis*, *melancholy*] 1 A yellow bitter liquid secreted by the liver and collected by the biliary ducts to be conveyed into the duodenum. Its most important constituents are the bile salts, sodium glycocholate and sodium taurocholate, and the bile pigments, biliverdin and bilirubin, with cholesterin. The bile renders the contents of the duodenum alkaline. It aids the emulsification of the fats, apparently by increasing the solubility of soaps, assists the passage of the fats through the intestinal walls, and stimulates peristalsis. Also called *gall*.

2 Figuratively, ill nature, peevishness, bitterness of feeling because the bile was fancied to be the seat of ill humor

Nothing appears to have stirred his *bile* so much as to yuste at the proceedings of some members of the board of trade at Seville

Prescott

**Black bile** See *atrabilis*

**bile**³, *n* An obsolete form of *bill*¹

**bilection** (bi-lek'shon), *n* Same as *balaction*.

**bile-cyst** (bil'sist), *n*. In anat., the gall-bladder

**bile-duct** (bil'dukt), *n* A duct or canal conveying bile, a gall-duct

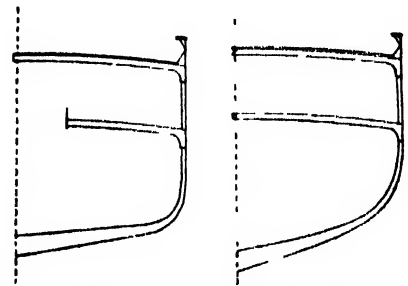
**bile-pigment** (bil'pig'ment), *n* One of the coloring matters in the bile. *Bilirubin* is the chief coloring matter in the bile of carnivorous animals and of man, *biliverdin* is the greenish pigment in the bile of herbivorous animals. A considerable number of other bile pigments have been described, some of which are probably mixtures of pigments, and others oxidation or reduction products not existing in the living body

**bilstone** (bil'stōn), *n*. A biliary calculus or gallstone.

**believe**¹, *v* See *believe*

**believe**², *v*. See *believe*

**bilge** (bilj), *n* [In 17th century also *bilgde* and *bilgaq*¹, var of *bulge* see *bulge*] 1. The wider part or belly of a cask, which is usually in the middle—2 The breadth of a ship's



Hard Bilge

Easy Bilge

bottom, or that part of her floor which approaches a horizontal direction, and on which she would rest if aground

**bilge** (bilj), *v*, pret and pp *bilged*, ppr *bilging* [*<* *bilge*, *n*] 1. *Intrans* 1 Naut, to suffer a fracture in the bilge, spring a leak by a fracture in the bilge—2 To bulge or swell out

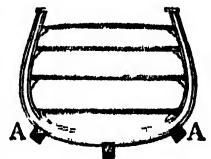
II *trans* To break or stave in (the bilge or bottom of a ship)

**bilge-board** (bilj'bōrd), *n* In ship-building, one of the boards used to cover the timbers where the bilge-water collects

**bilge-coad** (bilj'kod), *n* Same as *bilgewater*

**bilge-free** (bilj'fīē), *a* Naut, so stowed on beds that no weight rests on the bilge said of a cask

**bilge-keel** (bilj'kēl), *n* [*<* *bilge* + *keel*¹] Naut, a piece of timber fastened edgewise under the bottom of a ship, for the purpose of keeping her from rolling heavily and from drifting to leeward. Also called *bilge-plate*



A A Bilge keels

**bilge-keelson** (bilj'kel'son), *n* A timber extending fore and aft in a ship, inside the bilge, to strengthen the frame

**bilge-piece** (bilj'pēs), *n* Same as *bilge-keel*

**bilge-plank** (bilj'plangk), *n* Naut, one of the thick planks which run round the bilge of a ship, both inside and outside

**bilge-pump** (bilj'pump), *n* Naut, a pump for removing bilge-water from a ship

**bilge-water** (bilj'wā'tēr), *n* Naut, water which enters a ship and lies upon her bilge or bottom. If allowed to remain, it acquires an offensive penetrating smell. **Bilge-water discharge**, a device for discharging bilge water automatically

**bilgewater** (bilj'wāz), *n* pl Naut, a series of timbers placed on each side of a vessel on the launching-ways, to assist in supporting her hull in launching. Also called *bulgewater* and *bilge-crad*. See cut under *launching-ways*

**bilgy** (bil'ji), *a* [*<* *bilge* + *-y*¹] Having the properties (as the smell, etc.) of bilge-water

**Bilharzia** (bil-har'zi-a), *n* [NL, named after Theodor Bilharz, an old helminthologist.] A genus of the order *Trematodea*, or fluke-worms, endoparasitic in the blood-vessels of man, especially in the urinary organs, the ova escaping through an ulceration which the presence of the parent causes. The animal is dioecious, the male being the larger and retaining the female in a gyneco-phore or canal formed by an involution of the edges of the concave side of the body

**biliary** (bil'i-ā-rī), *a* [= F *bilaire*, *<* NL *biliaris*, *<* L *bilis*, bile] 1 Belonging to the bile, conveying the bile as, a *biliary* duct—2 Biliuous. [Rare] **Biliary calculus**, a concretions which forms in the gall bladder or bile ducts gall stone. These calculi are usually composed for the most part of cholesterol. **Biliary colic** See *colic* **Biliary duct** See *duct*

**biliation** (bil'i-ā'shon), *n* [*<* NL *\*bilatio*(-n), *<* L *bilis*, bile] The exertion of bile. *Dun-glium*

**bilicynanin** (bil-i-si'n-nin), *n* [*<* L *bilis*, bile, + E *cyanin*] A product of the oxidation of bilirubin which appears blue in an acid and violet in a neutral solution. See *bilirubin*

**bilifulvin** (bil-i-ful'vin), *n* [*<* L *bilis*, bile, + *fulvus*, fulvous] An old name for more or less impure bilirubin

**bilifuscin** (bil-i-fus'in), *n* [*< L. bilis, bile, + fuscus, fuscous, + -in*] A substance described as existing in very small quantities in gallstones. It is of a dark green color insoluble in water, chloroform and ether, soluble in alcohol and alkalis and reacts with nitric acid like bilirubin. Its formula is  $C_{16}H_{18}N_2O_3$ .

**bilihumin** (bil-i-hū'min), *n* [*< L. bilis, bile, + humus, ground, + -in*] The insoluble blackish residue left after bile or gallstones have been exhausted by ether, water, chloroform, alcohol, and dilute acids.

**bilimbi**, **bilimbing** (bi-lim'bi, -bing), *n* [Also *blimby, blimbing*, repr. Tamil *bilimbi*, Malay *blimbing*, Singhaliese *blin*] The native name of the fruit of an East Indian tree-sonnet, *Acer-rhoa Bilimbi*. It is very acid, but is much esteemed when made into syrup, candied, or pickled. See *Acer-rhoa*.

**biliment**, *n* [Also *biliment, biliment, etc.*, by aphorism for *habilitment*] An ornamental part of a woman's dress, especially, the attire of the head or neck.

Then began all the gentlewomen of England to were French whoreds with *biliment* of gold. *Chron. of Grey Friars* (1560), ed. Camden 90c.

**Biliment lace**, an ornamental lace used in the sixteenth century for trimming.

**bilin** (bil'in), *n* [*< L. bilis, bile, + -in*] The mixture of sodium glycocholate and taurocholate isolated from the bile, constituting a gummy mass of a pale-yellow color.

**bilinear** (bi-lin'ē-ā), *a* [*< bi- + linea, line, + -ar*] Consisting of or having reference to two lines as, *bilinear* coordinates.

**bilineate** (bi-lin'ē-ā), *a* [*< L. bi-, two-, + linea, line, + -ate*] In zoöl, marked with two lines, generally parallel.

**bilineated** (bi-lin'ē-ā-ted), *a* Same as *bilineate*.

**lingual** (bi-lin-g'wāl), *a* [*< L. bilinguis, speaking two languages, < bi-, two-, + lingua = E tongue, language*] 1 Containing or expressed in two languages, recorded in two versions of different language.

I endeavored by the help of a *lingual* inscription to determine the values of certain of the Hittite characters. *A. H. Sayce, Proc. to Schliemann's Troya* p. xxlii.

2 Speaking two languages or a mixture of two. [Rare.]

Large numbers of Chinese, Arabs and Africans, who come to India for a short or long time and become practically *bilingual*. *R. N. Cust Mod. Langs. E. Ind.* p. 10.

**bilingual** (bi-lin-g'wāl), *a* Same as *bilingual*.

**bilingualist** (bi-lin-g'wālist), *n* [*< L. bilinguis (see bilingual), after linguist*] One who speaks two languages. *Hamilton*.

**bilingualous** (bi-lin-g'wūs), *a* [*< L. bilinguis (see bilingual)*] Having two tongues, or speaking two languages. *Johnson*.

**bilious** (bil'yus), *a* [*< L. biliosus, full of bile, < bilis, bile (see bile)*] 1 Of or pertaining to, or partaking of the nature of, bile. — 2 In *pathol.*, noting, subject to, or characterized by a disordered condition of the system, once supposed to depend on a derangement of the secretion of bile, marked by anorexia, furred tongue, a bad taste in the mouth, dull headache, drowsiness, disturbed sleep, with general malaise and depression. It is peculiarly amenable to mercurial cathartics. This state seems to depend on a subacute dyspepsia with possibly a derangement of the elaborative functions of the liver.

3 Suffering from biliousness. — 4 Figuratively, choleric, testy, cross.

Controversy seems altogether to have been the very breath of his nostrils. He was called, and not without reason, "bilious Bal." *A. W. Ward Eng. Dram. Lit.* I 105.

At constant quarrel with the angry and bilious island legislature. *Ferguson, West Indian Emancipation*.

They straight grew bilious, wished their money back, Repented them, no doubt. *Browning, Ring and Book*, I 216.

**biliousness** (bil'yus-nēs), *n* [*< bilious + -ness*] The condition of being bilious.

**biliphain** (bil-i-fē'in), *n* [Also written *biliphain*, *biliphain*, *< L. bilis, bile, + Gr. φαίος, dusky, dun-gray, + -in*] A name formerly given to an impure bilirubin. Also *cholophain*.

**biliprasin** (bil-i-prā'sin), *n* [*< L. bilis, bile, + prasinus, a leek (see prase, prason), + -in*] A bile-pigment found in human gallstones and in the bile of neat cattle, and regarded by some authorities as identical with biliverdin.

**bilipurpin** (bil-i-pēr'pin), *n* [*< L. bilis, bile, + purpura, purple color, + -in*] A purple compound obtained from biliverdin. See *bile-pigment*.

**bilirubin** (bil-i-rō'bīn), *n* [*< L. bilis, bile, + rub(er), red, + -in*] A red bile-pigment, the

chief coloring matter of human bile and that of carnivorous animals, to which the formula  $C_{42}H_{64}N_4O_6$  has been given. When isolated it forms an orange-red powder or red rhombic prisms. It is insoluble in water, little soluble in alcohol and ether, but readily soluble in chloroform or alkalis.

**bilateral** (bi-lit'e-rāl), *a* and *n* [*< L. bi-, two-, + latera, latera, letter see lateral*] 1 *a* Consisting of two letters as, a *biliteral* root in language. *Sir W. Jones*.

Although we may call all these verbal bases roots, they stand to the first class in about the same relation as the biliteral Semitic roots to the more primitive biliteral. *Max Müller, Sci. of Lang.* p. 263.

II. *n* A word, root, or syllable formed of two letters.

**-bilit**, [*F. -bilité = Sp. -bilitad = Pg. -bilitade = It. -bilita, also in older form F. -bilité, OF. -bilité (> ME. -bilité), etc., < L. -bilita(-t)s (acc. -bilitatem), < -bilis (E. -bile) + -ta(-t)s (E. -ty), being the termination of nouns from adjectives in -bilis (see -ble)*] A termination of English nouns from adjectives in -ble, as in *nobility, capability, creditability, etc.*, from *noble, capable, creditable, etc.* See *-able*.

**biliverdin** (bi-liv'er-dīn), *n* [*< L. bilis, bile, + F. verd (see vert), green, + -in*] The green pigment found in the bile of herbivorous animals, to which the formula  $C_{42}H_{64}N_4O_6$  has been given. It is produced artificially by the oxidation of bilirubin. See *biliprasin*.

**bilk** (bilk), *v* [*Origin obscure, appar. slang; by some supposed to be a mined form of bulk*] Cf. the senses of *bilk*, *n*. 1 In *cribbage*, to balk or spoil any one's score in his crib. — 2 To frustrate or disappoint. — 3 To deceive or defraud, leave in the lurch, cheat often with of as, to *bilk* one of his due, to *bilk* a creditor, "don't you *bilk* me," *Spectator*. — 4 To evade or escape from, dodge, elude.

I don't intend to *bilk* my lodgings. *Felding*.  
He cannot drink five bottles *bilk* the score,  
Then kill a constable, and drink five more. *Cooper, Progress of Error*, I 193.

**bilk** (bilk), *n* [See the verb.] 1 In *cribbage*, the spoiling of one's score in the crib. — 2 Nothing, vain words.

*Tub* He will have the last word, though he talk *bilk* for it.  
*Hugh Birk* what's that?

*Tub* Why, nothing, a word signifying nothing, and borrowed here to express nothing. *B. Johnson, Tale of a Tub*, I 1.

*Bilk* is said to be an Arabic word, and signifies nothing, *cribbage* players understand it best. *Blount Glossographia* (ed. 1681) p. 85.

[To call a word "Arabic" or "Hebrew" was and still is a way of dignifying slang or jargon.]

3 A trick, a fraud. [Rare.] — 4 A cheat, a swindler.

**bilk** (bilk), *a* [See the verb.] Fallacious, unreliable.

To that [Oates's plot] and the author's *bilk* account of it I am approaching. *Roger North, Examn.* p. 120.

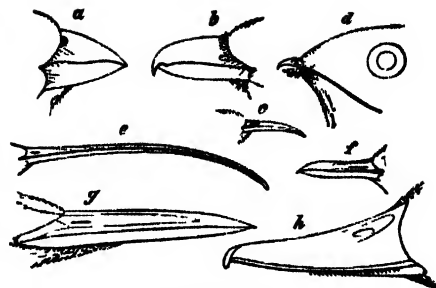
**bill** (bil), *n* [*< ME. bill, bil, bille, bile, < AS. bil, beak, also used of an elephant's proboscis, not found in other Teut. languages, prob. connected with bill<sup>2</sup>*]

The *Ir. Gael. bil*, beak, mouth, is appar. of E. origin. 1 The beak or nib of a bird. It consists of the upper and lower mandibles, so far as these are sheathed in horn. The exposed edges of the mandibles are the *tomia* the line of apposition, the *commissure*, the highest middle line, also line of the upper mandible, the *culmen* or ridge, and the corresponding line of the lower mandible, the *gonys* or keel. The *nasal fossa* is a pit, usually close to the base of the upper mandible, in which the nostrils open, a sheath at the base of the bill is the *cere*. The leading shapes of the bill among birds are technically expressed by derivatives and compounds of *rostrum* (which see), as *conirostral*, *dentirostral*, *tenuirostral*, *assirostral*, *curvirostral*, *preassirostral*, *longirostral*, *cultrirostral*, *lamellirostral*, etc., and many other descriptive terms are equally technical in this application.

The *bill* is hand and mouth in one. The instrument of prehension. As hand, it takes, holds, and carries food or other substances, and in many instances feels, as month, it tears, cuts, or crushes, according to the nature of the substances taken, assuming the functions of both lips and teeth, neither of which do any recent birds possess. *Coues, Key to N. A. Birds*, p. 100.

Diagram of Bill  
a upper mandible b culmen, c nasal fossa d nostril e commissure f point g upper tomium h rictus i forehead j ramus k lower tomium l gonys m lower mandible

The *bill* is hand and mouth in one. The instrument of prehension. As hand, it takes, holds, and carries food or other substances, and in many instances feels, as month, it tears, cuts, or crushes, according to the nature of the substances taken, assuming the functions of both lips and teeth, neither of which do any recent birds possess. *Coues, Key to N. A. Birds*, p. 100.



Birds Bills  
a conirostral, b dentirostral, c tenuirostral, d assirostral, e longirostral, f preassirostral, g cultrirostral, h lamellirostral

2 The beak, snout, rostrum, or jaws of sundry other animals, as turtles, cephalopods, many fishes, etc.

**bill**<sup>1</sup> (bil), *v* [*< ME. billen, peck as birds, < bil, bile, beak (see bill<sup>2</sup>, n)*] 1 To join bills or beaks, as doves, caress in fondness.

Doves, they say, will *bill*,  
After their pecking and their murmuring. *B. Jonson, Catiline*, II 1.

2 To rub the bill. [Rare.]  
Thamne geth he [the eagle] to a stone,  
And he *bill*th ther on,  
*Billeth* till his bec biforn  
Haveth the wrencheth [crookedness] foreloren. *Beowulf*, in *Old Eng. Misc.* (ed. Morris), p. 82.

**Bill and ooo**, to kiss and caress and talk nonsense, as lovers a phrase derived from the habits of doves. (omit, we must interrupt your *bill*ing and *ooo*ing awhile. *Sheridan, The Rivals*, IV 2.

**bill**<sup>2</sup> (bil), *n* [*< ME. bill, bille, bil, a pick or mattock, poet. a sword, < AS. bil, bill (only poet.) = OS. bil, a sword, = MD. bille = OHG. bil, fem., MHG. bil, neut., G. bille, a pick to sharpen millstones, = Sw. bill, a plowshare, prob. connected with bill<sup>1</sup>, a beak, and perhaps ult. with Skt. √ bhad, split, cleave. Associated in sense with these words and somewhat confused with them, but etymol. distinct, are OHG. bīhal, bīal, bil, MHG. bīhel, bil, G. beil = MD. byl, an ax, hatchet, = Dan. bil = Sw. bila, prob. = leel. bīlth, bīlth, an ax, cf. Ir. Gael. bial, ax, hatchet. In sense 5, bill<sup>2</sup> may be an application of bill<sup>1</sup>.] 1 In the earliest use, a kind of broadsword. — 2 An obsolete military weapon, consisting of a broad hook-shaped blade, having a short pike at the back and another at the summit, fixed to a long handle. It was used until the fifteenth century by the English infantry, especially in defending themselves against cavalry and to the end of the seventeenth century by civic guards or watchmen, etc. They were formerly sometimes called *broken bills* or *black bills*, probably because not brightened, but colored like the modern rifle barrel.*

Old English  
Bill time of  
the theth

I cannot see how sleeping should offend, only have a care that your *bills* be not stolen. *Shak., Much Ado*, III 3.

Make us a round ring with your *bills*, my Hector,  
And let us see what this trim man dares do. *Beau and Fl., Philaster*, v 4.

3 A cutting instrument with a blade hook-shaped toward the point, or having a concave cutting edge, used by plumbers, basket-makers, gardeners, and others. Such instruments, when used by gardeners for pruning hedges, trees, etc., are called *hedge bills* or *bill hooks*. See *bill hook*.

The shoemaker must not go about his latchet, nor the hedges muddle with any thing but his *bill*. *Lutly, Tophines, Aunt of Wit*, p. 203.

4 A pickax, a mattock. — 5 *Naut.* (a) The point or extremity of the fluke of an anchor. (b) The end of compass- or knee-timber. — *Bows and bills*. See *bow*.

**bill**<sup>3</sup> (bil), *n* [*< ME. bille, a letter, writing, < AF. bille, < ML. (Anglo-L.) billa, a writing, also a seal, another form of bulla, a writing, an edict, prop. a sealed writing, a particular use of bulla, a seal, stamp, same as L. bulla, a boss, knob, stud, bubble, hence bull<sup>2</sup>, of which bill<sup>3</sup> is a doublet*] 1 A writing of any kind, as a will, a medical prescription, etc.; a billet.

His *bill*  
In which that he [written] had his will. *Chaucer, Merchant's Tale*, I 693.

The Patient sendeth for a Physician, who feeleth his Pulse and then prescribeth a Receipt in a *Bill*. *Comenius, Visible World*, p. 183.

2 A written petition, a prayer.  
And thanne come Pees into parlement and put forth a *bill*,  
How Wronge ageines his wille had his wyl taken. *Piers Plowman* (B), IV 47.



**Hence**—3 The place where a soldier is lodged, lodging, accommodation —4 The place (marked by a numbered hammock hook) assigned to each of the crew of a man-of-war for slinging his hammock Hence —5 A place, situation, position, or appointment as, he is looking for a *bill*! [*Vulgar*]—6† A ballot or voting-paper **Act of Billets** (Scott. Parliament, 1692), a measure by which the twelve persons exempted from

the King's Indemnity were to be chosen by secret voting *N E D* — **Billet de change** [F] In law, a contract to furnish a bill of exchange, a contract to pay the value of a bill of exchange already furnished *Bouvier* — **Every billet has its billet**, every billet has its destination as assigned; that is, only those are killed in battle whose death has been ordained by Providence a saying attributed to King William III of England

**billet**<sup>1</sup> (bil'et), *v* [*billet*<sup>1</sup>, *n*] **I. trans** To direct (a soldier) by a ticket or note where to lodge, hence, to quarter or place in lodgings, as soldiers in private houses

Retire thee, go where thou art billeted  
*Shak* Othello, II 3

If at home any peace were intended as what meant those billeted soldiers in all parts of the kingdom and the design of German Horses, to subdue us in our peace full houses? *Milton* Ilionoklastes, ix

The rude, insolent, unpaid and therefore insubordinate soldiery were billeted in every house in the city  
*Molyb*, Dutch Republic, II 289

**II. intrans** To be quartered, lodge specifically applied to soldiers

He billeted in my lodgings *Dr Pradcaux* to Abp Uscher

**billet**<sup>2</sup> (bil'et), *n* [Also *billot*, < ME *billette*, *bylet*, < OF *billet*, F *billette*, also *billot*, a block or log of wood, diminutives of *bille*, < ML *billus*, a log, a stock of a tree, origin unknown Cf *billards*] **1** A small stick of wood, especially, a stick of wood cut for fuel A billet of fire wood must, by a statute of Elizabeth, measure 3 feet 4 inches in length Bundles of billets are called *billet wood*

What shall these billets do? be piled in my wood yard?  
*Beau and W*, King and No King, v 3

He slept on the ground or on the hard floor, with a *billot* of wood for his pillow *Piccott* Ford and Lea, II 5

**2** In *her*, a bearing in the form of a small rectangle, usually set with the long sides vertical the number position, and tincture must always be specified thus the illustration shows three billets azure in chief Billets should always be represented flat, with out shadow or relief See *bricks*, 4

**3** In *arch* (a) An ornament much used in early medieval work, consisting of an imitation of a wooden billet, or a small section of a rod, of which a series are placed at regular intervals in or upon a molding, usually a concave molding See cut under *billet-molding* (b) A checker — **4** A short strap used for connecting various straps and portions of a harness — **5** A pocket or loop into which the end of a strap is inserted after passing through a buckle — **6** A small bloom, a short bar of iron or steel, with a square section, and of smaller size than an ordinary "pile" A billet is rolled of the size and weight required for the finished article which is to be produced from it — **Billet and zigzag**, a frequent molding in medieval architecture, consisting of a torus ornamented by alternate checkers — **Cast billet**, a moderate sized billet, formerly by law, 10 inches in circumference **Single billet**, a small billet formerly by law, 7½ inches in circumference **Two-cast billet**, a large billet, formerly, by law, 14 inches in circumference

**billet**<sup>3</sup> (bil'et), *n* [Cf *billard* and *bil*] A local English name of the coal-fish, especially when one year old

**billet-cable** (bil'et-kā'bl), *n* [*billet*<sup>2</sup> + *cable*] A molding occurring in early medieval architecture, consisting of a torus or cable ornamented with billets

**billet-doux** (bil-e-dō'), *n*, pl *billets-doux* [F, lit, sweet letter *billet*, see *billet*<sup>1</sup>, *n*, *doux*, < L *dulcis*, sweet] A love-note or short love-letter

Valentine a Day kept courting pretty May, who sat next him slipping amorous billets-doux under the table  
*Lamb*, New Year's Greeting of Age

**billetée** (bil-e-tā'), *a* [F *billetée*, < *billette* see *billet*<sup>2</sup>] In *her*, same as *billet*<sup>2</sup>

**billet-head** (bil'et-hed), *n* [*billet*<sup>2</sup> + *head*] **1. Naut** (a) A cylindrical piece of timber fixed in the bow or stern of a whaling-boat, round which the line is run out when the whale darts off after being harpooned Also called *bollard*

(b) Same as *scroll-head* — **2** A loggerhead.

**billating-roll** (bil'et-ing-rōl), *n* [*billating* (< *billet*<sup>2</sup>, a stick, + *-ing*) + *roll*] A set of rollers having flattening and edging grooves, used in rolling iron into merchantable bars

**billet-master** (bil'et-mas'tēr), *n* One whose duty is to issue billets to soldiers

**billet-molding** (bil'et-mōl'ding), *n* In *arch*, any molding ornamented with billets

**billets-doux**, *n* Plural of *billet-doux*

**billety** (bil'e-ti), *a* [See *billetée*] In *her* (a) Divided into billets same as *barry* *paly* said of the



Billet molding

field Also called *billet counter-billet*. (b) Strewed all over with billets. It is usual to arrange the billets alternately, each coming under a space, and the reverse

**bill-fish** (bil'fish), *n* [*bill*<sup>1</sup> (cf its L name, *belont*, < Gr *βέλων*, a sharp point) + *fish*.] **1**

The long-nosed gar, or common garpike, *Lepisosteus osseus*, a fish of the family *Lepidosteidae* See *garpike* — **2** The skipper, *Scomberox saurus*, a synentognathous fish of the family *Scomberesocidae* or family *Exocoetidae* Also called *saury* — **3** The spear-fish, *Tetrapturus albidus*, of the family *Histiophoridae* It has a prolonged beak like a swordfish, and occurs along the eastern coast of the United States and in the Caribbean sea

**4** One of the garfishes, *Tylosurus longirostris*, of the family *Belontiidae* See *garfish*, and cut under *Belontiidae*

**bill-hawk** (bil'hāk), *n*. A form of saw-tooth, so called from a certain resemblance to a hawk's bill

**bill-head** (bil'hed), *n* [*bill*<sup>1</sup> + *head*] A printed paper containing the name, address, and business of a person or firm, etc., with space below for adding an account in writing

**bill-hook** (bil'huk), *n* [*bill*<sup>2</sup> + *hook*] A form of small hatchet curved inward at the point of the cutting edge, used for pruning trees, hedges, and the like, and by sappers and miners to cut pickets, rods, and withes for gabions, fascines, hurdles, saprollers, etc

**billiard**, *n* See *billiards*

**billiard-ball** (bil'yārd-bāl), *n* A small round ivory ball used in playing billiards

**billiard-cloth** (bil'yārd-clōth), *n* A fine green woolen cloth, piece-dyed, from 72 to 81 inches wide, manufactured to cover billiard-tables

**billiard-cue** (bil'yārd-kū), *n* The tapering stick with which billiard-players strike the balls

**billiardist** (bil'yār-dist), *n* [*billiard* + *-ist*] One skilled in the game of billiards, a professional billiard-player

**billiard-marker** (bil'yārd-mār'kér), *n* **1** One who attends on players at billiards and records the progress of the game — **2** An apparatus for registering the points and games scored at billiards

**billiards** (bil'yādz), *n* [Formerly also spelled *billiard*, *billiards* (< *bill*, to indicate the former pronunciation of F *bill*), *billards*, etc., < F *billard*, *billards*, *billiard-table*, formerly a *billiard-cue*, orig a stick with a curved end, < *bille*, a log of wood, a young stock of a tree (see *billet*<sup>2</sup>), a different word from *bille*, a ball, a *billiard-ball*, = Sp *billa* = It *biglia*, ML *billa*, a ball, same as *billa*, a seal, a writing, a bill see *bill*<sup>3</sup>] A game played by two or more persons, on a rectangular table of special construction (see *billiard-table*), with ivory balls, which the players, by means of cues, cause to strike against each other

Formerly in the United States the game was played with four balls on a table having six pockets, the players scoring both for caroms and for driving the balls into the pockets (See *carom*) This is nearly the present *English game* Since, however, expert players could continue an inning at the game thus played almost without limit, the pockets were dispensed with and counting was made to depend entirely upon caroms Later, professional players adopted what is known as the *French game* in which only three balls are used, and this was modified to the *championship game*, in which line, called a *bank line*, is drawn crossing each corner of the table diagonally, within which two counts only can be made Experts now play also *cushion caroms*, in which the cue ball must touch the cushion before hitting the second object ball, or hit the second ball again on a return from the cushion, the *bank line game*, which is the same as the *championship game*, but with bank lines 14 inches from the cushion all round the table, and the *bank game*, in which the cue ball must hit the cushion before touching any other ball [The singular form, *billiard*, is occasionally used, and is always employed in composition]

With aching heart, and discontented looks,  
Returns at noon to billiard or to books  
*Couper*, Retirement]

**billiard-table** (bil'yārd-tā'bl), *n* A table on which the game of billiards is played. It is made of mahogany or other hard wood, of strong and heavy construction, and has a raised cushioned ledge all round, the area thus formed consisting of a bed of slate or marble covered with fine green cloth. The size varies, the smallest common size being 10 by 5 feet, and the largest 12 by 6 feet

Some tables are provided with six pockets, one at each corner and one in the middle of each of the long sides, others have four pockets, but billiard tables are now, except in England, commonly made without pockets

**billcock**, *n*. See *billicock*

**billing** (bil'ing), *n* [Ppr of *bill*<sup>1</sup>, *v*] A caressing after the fashion of doves, love-making

as, "your billings and cooings," *Lough Hunt*

**billingsgate** (bil'ingz-gāt), *n*. [Formerly also *Billingsgate*, *Beelingsgate*, < ME *Billinges gate*, i e, Billings's gate (cf. AS *Billung*, a patronymic name), the name of one of the ancient gates of the city of London, and of a fish-market near it, noted for the foulness of the language used there] Profane or scurrilous language or abuse; blackguardism.

Satire is nothing but ribaldry and billingsgate  
*Adams*, Papers

**billion** (bil'yōn), *n*. [F, contracted from \**bi-million*, < L *bi-*, twice (second power), + F *million*, million] **1** In Great Britain, a million of millions, as many millions as there are units in a million (1,000,000,000,000) — **2** In France and the United States, a thousand millions (1,000,000,000). [The word *billion* was introduced into French in the sixteenth century, in the sense of a million to the second power, as a trillion was a million to the third power At that time numbers were usually pointed off in periods of six figures In the seventeenth century the custom prevailed of pointing off numbers in periods of three, and this led to the change in the meaning of the word *billion* in French The words *billion*, *trillion*, etc., did not apparently come into use in English until a later date, for Locke ("Essay on the Human Understanding," II 16, § 6, 1690) speaks of the use of *billion* as a novelty The English meaning of the word is thus the original and most systematic The word *billion* is not used in the French of every day life, one thousand millions being called a *milliard*]

**billionaire** (bil'yōn-ār), *n* [*billion* + *-aire*, as in *millionaire*] One who possesses property worth a billion reckoned in standard coin of the country [Rare]

One would like to give a party now and then, if one could be a *billionaire* *O W Holmes*, Elsie Venner, vii

**billman** (bil'man), *n*, pl *billmen* (-men) [*bill*<sup>2</sup> + *man*] **1** A soldier or civic guardsman of former times armed with a bill

In rushed his *bill men* *Mir for Mags*, p 427

A *billman* of the guard *Saville*, tr of Tacitus, I 24

When the *bill men* saw that the fire was overawed, and could not do the deed (burn the martyr), one of them steps to him, and stabs him with a sword  
*Milton*, Prelatical Episcopacy

**2** A laborer who uses a bill for cutting [Rare]

**billon** (bil'on), *n* [F, copper coin, base coin, a mint for such coin (= Fr *billon* = Sp *vellon* = Pg *bilhão* = It *biglione*, ML *billio* (n-), *billon*), orig a 'mass' of metal, < *bille*, a log see *billet*<sup>2</sup>, *billot*] In older E form (by confusion) *bullion* see *bullion*<sup>2</sup> **1** Gold or silver alloyed with copper in large proportions, so as to make a base metal

In many continental countries the smaller currency has been made of a very low alloy of silver and copper, called *billon* According to an analysis performed at the Owen's College chemical laboratory, one part of silver and three of copper *Billon* is still being coined in Austria

*Jevons*, Money and Mech of Exchange, p 125

**2** Coin struck from an alloy over half copper

**billot** (bil'ot), *n* [F, dim of *bille* see *billet*<sup>2</sup>] Same as *billet*<sup>2</sup>

**billow** (bil'ō), *n* [Early mod E also *below*, prob < Icel *bylgja* (through an unrecorded ME \**bylge*) = Sw *bolga* = Dan. *bolge*, a billow, = OD *bolghe*, *bulghe* = LG *bulge* = OHG \**bulga*, MHG *G bulge*, a billow, prob related to OHG *bulgā*, MHG *G bulge*, a bag, ult < AS (etc) *belgan*, swell, swell up, whence also *bellows*, *belly*, etc Cf *bulge*] A great wave or surge of the sea, occasioned usually by a violent wind much used in figurative applications, and often, especially in the plural, as merely equivalent to *wave* as, the *billows* of sorrow rolled over him

You stand upon the rivage and behold  
A city on the inconstant *billows* dancing  
*Shak*, Hen V, III (cho)

Strongly it bears us along, in swelling and limitless *billows*  
*Coleridge*, tr of Schiller, Homeric Hexameter

= *Syn*. See *wave*

**billow** (bil'ō), *v* [*billow*, *n*] **I. intrans**. To swell, rise and roll in large waves or surges

The black browed Marcelline do *billow* on towards the Tulleries, where their errand is.  
*Carlyle*, French Rev, II iv 7

**II. trans**. To raise in waves or billows.

**Young**.

**billowed** (bil'ōd), *p a* [Pp. of *billow*, *v*] Swelled like a billow

**billowy** (bil'ō-i), *a* [*billow* + *-y*] Swelling or swelled into large waves; full of billows or surges, having an appearance or effect as of billows. as, "the *billowy* ocean," *Chapman*, Odysey, v; *billowy* flames

We had glimpses of the *billowy* Campagna, with the great dome bulging from its rim  
*Lovell*, Fireside Travels, p 306

**bill-poster** (bil'pōs'tēr), *n* One whose business it is to post up bills and advertisements. Also called *bill-sticker*

**bill-scale** (bil'skāl), *n* The hard scale or nib on the tip of the beak of a chick, aiding it to peck the shell in order to make its escape from the egg

**bill-sticker** (bil'stik'ēr), *n* Same as *bill-poster*  
**billy**<sup>1</sup> (bil'i), *n*, pl *bilkes* (-iz) [Also spelled *bilke*, of unknown origin. The sense is rather too definite to be considered an application (like "Jack," "Jill," "Tom, Dick, and Harry") of the familiar proper name *Billy*, dim of *Bill*, a corruption of *Will*, which is short for *William*.] A comrade, a companion, a brother in arms, trade, and the like, a fellow, a young man [Scotch and North Eng.]

When chapman *bilkes* leave the street  
Burns, Tam o' Shanter

**billy**<sup>2</sup> (bil'i), *n*, pl *bilkes* (-iz) [A slang word, perhaps a particular application of the familiar proper name *Billy* see *billy*<sup>1</sup>, and cf *betty* and *pummy*. Cf also *F bilie*, a stick or stock, under *billet*<sup>2</sup> and *bilhards*.] 1 Stolen metal of any kind [Slang]—2 A small metal bludgeon that may be carried in the pocket, hence, a policeman's club [Slang]—3 A slubbing-machine. See *slubber*

**billy-biter** (bil'i-bī'tēr), *n* [*Billy*, a familiar name, + *biter*] A name for the blue titmouse, *Parus caeruleus* *Muscilivora* [Local, British]

**Billy-blind** (bil'i-blīnd), *n* 1 In ballads, the name of a benevolent household demon or familiar spirit. Also written *Billy Blind*—2 [i c] The game of blind-man's buff. *N E D*

**billeyboy** (bil'i-boi), *n* [Appar a humorous application of *Billy boy* (< *billy*<sup>1</sup> + *boy*), a familiar phrase of address, but prob an accom to this form of some other name.]

A flat-bottomed, bluff-bowed barge, of very light draft, especially built for the navigation of the river Humber in England and its tributaries. See *galleon*. *Billeyboys* are generally flatter built and sloop rigged, but some are curved built and schooner rigged. Many carry a square topsail and lee boards. The mast is fitted to the deck by a hinge, so that it can be lowered when passing under a bridge.



Billeyboy

You look at the clustered houses, and at the wharves with the black old *billeyboys* moored alongside  
W C Russell, *Sailor's Sweetheart*, II

**billeycock** (bil'i-kok), *n* [Origin obscure.] A stiff, round, low-crowned felt hat often called a *billeycock hat*. Also spelled *billeycock* [Colloq.]

**billey-gate** (bil'i-gāt), *n* The moving carriage in a slubbing-machine

**billey-goat** (bil'i-gōt), *n* A familiar name for a he-goat, as *nanny-goat* is for a she-goat

**billey-piecer** (bil'i-pē'sēr), *n* In *woolen-manuf*, a child who pieces or joins together roving on a carding-engine called a *billey* or slubbing-billy [Not used in U S.]

**billey-roller** (bil'i-rō'lēr), *n* In *woolen-manuf*, a wooden roller in the slubbing-machine, under which cardings are passed, and by which they are slightly compressed

**billey-web** (bil'i-web), *n* A name given in Honduras to the wood of a little-known timber-tree

**bilobate** (bi-lō'bāt), *a* [*bi*-2 + *lobate*] Having or divided into two lobes as, a *bilobate leaf*

**bilobed** (bi'lōbd), *a*. Same as *bilobate*

**bilobular** (bi-lōb'ū-lār), *a* Same as *bilobate*

Round or bilobular structures of very variable size

Frey, *Histol and Histo Chem* (trans), p 29

**bilocation** (bi-lō-kā'shon), *n* [*bi*-2 + *location*] The power of being in two places at the same time. See *extract*

The word *bilocation* has been invented to express the miraculous faculty possessed by certain saints of the Roman Church, of being in two places at once  
E B Tylor, *Prim Culture*, I 404

**bilocellate** (bi-lō-sel'āt), *a*. [*bi*-2 + *locellus* + *-ate*.] In *bot*, divided into two locelli or secondary cells. See *cut* in next column

**bilocular** (bi-lōk'ū-lār), *a*. [*L bi*-two-, + *loculus*, a cell (< *locus*, a place), + *-ar*.] Divided into two cells, or containing two cells internally as, a *bilocular pericarp*.

**bilocellate** (bi-lōk'ū-lāt), *a*. [*As bilocular* + *-ate*.] Same as *bilocular*

**bilophodont** (bi-lōf'ō-dont), *a*. [*L bi*-two-, + *Gr λοφος*, a crest, + *δοντις* (δόντιν) = *E tooth*] Having two transverse crests on a molar tooth, as the tapirs, dinothereids, and kangaroos

The *bilophodont* sub type becomes more marked in *Dil notarium* and in the anterior small molar of *Mastodon* Owen, *Anat Vert*, III 343

**bilolquial** (bi-lō'kwī-āl), *a*. [*L bi*-two-, + *loqui*, speak, after *colloquial*] Speaking with two different voices. *N E D*

**bilolquist** (bi-lō'kwīst), *n* [*As bilolquial* + *-ist*] One who can speak with two different voices. *N E D*

**bilisah** (bil'sā), *n* [*E Ind*] A fine kind of tobacco grown in the district of Malwa in central India

**bilsted** (bil'sted), *n* [Appar a native name.] Another name of the American sweet-gum tree, *Liquidambar styraciflua*

**biltong**, **biltongue** (bil'tong, -tung), *n* [*S African D biltong*, < *D bil*, buttock, pl rump, + *tong* = *E tongue*] A South African name for lean meat cut into thin strips and dried in the sun

**bimaculate**, **bimaculated** (bi-mak'ū-lāt, -lāt), *a* [*bi*-2 + *maculate*] Having two spots, marked with two spots. **Bimaculated duck**, *Anas gmelina* or *Querquedula bimaculata*, a European species of teal

**Bimana** (bin'a-nā), *n*, pl [NL, neut pl (see *animalia*) of *bimanus*, two-handed see *bimanous*] An order of *Mammalia*, including man alone, established by Blumenbach, and retained by Cuvier and most naturalists until quite recently. The order is now practically abolished, since it has been shown that, zoologically and morphologically, man differs less from the anthropoid apes than these apes do from most monkeys. The custom is now to revert in this particular to the classification of Linnaeus, who included man with the apes, monkeys, and lemurs in one order, *Primates*. The zoological rank now usually assigned to the genus *Homo* is that of the type of a family *Hominidae* or *Anthropidae*, the term *Bimana* being used, if at all, as the name of a superfamily or suborder by means of which man alone is thus contrasted with *Simia*

**bimanet** (bi'mān), *a* [*F bimanet*, < NL *bimanus* see *bimanous*] Same as *bimanous*

**bimanous** (bi'mā-nus), *a* [*NL bimanus*, two-handed, < *L bi*-two-, + *manus*, hand Cf *Bimana*] 1 Having two hands

Two handed and two footed, or *bimanous* and biped

Specifically—2 In *zool*, belonging to or having the characters of the *Bimana*

**bimanual** (bi-man'ū-āl), *a*. [*L bi*-two-, + *manus* (manu-), hand, + *-al*. Cf *manual*] Involving the employment of both hands

**bimarginate** (bi-mār'jū-nāt), *a* [*bi*-2 + *marginate*] In *conch*, furnished with a double margin as far as the tip

**bimbo** (bin'bō), *n* A kind of punch, drunk as a liqueur, made with six lemons and a pound of sugar to a quart of brandy and a quart of water

**bimedial** (bi-mē'di-āl), *n* [*bi*-2 + *medial*, tr of *Gr* ἐκ δύο μέσων, from two medials] In *anc. math*, a line compounded of two medials

If these latter make a rational rectangle, the compound is called a *first bimedial*, if they make a medial rectangle, the compound is termed a *second bimedial*. In modern language this would be expressed by saying that a *bimedial* is a quantity of the form  $(y/a + y/b) y$ , where  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$  are commensurable. It is a first or a second bimedial according as  $a/b$  is or is not a perfect square

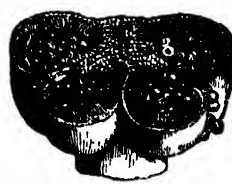
**bimembral** (bi-mēm'brāl), *a*. [*L bimbembria*, < *bi*-two-, + *membrum*, member] Consisting of two members, as a sentence. *Gibbs*

**bimemet**, *v t* A Middle English form of *bemoan*

**bimensal** (bi-mēn'sāl), *a* [*L bi*-two-, + *mensis*, a month Cf *bimestrial*] Occurring once in two months, bimonthly

**Bimeria** (bi-mē'rī-ā), *n* [NL, < *L bi*-two-, + *Gr μέρος*, part.] A genus of hydrozoans, typical of the family *Bimeridae*

**Bimeridae** (bi-mē-rī-ā-dē), *n*, pl [NL, < *Bimera* + *-idae*] A family of tubularian hydrozoans, typified by the genus *Bimera*. The polyp stock is covered with a perisarc, the generative buds are sessile, and the tentacles of the polyps are simple



Bilocellate - 1 sized section of a bilocellate anther in which each of the two cells is also bilocellate

**bimestrial** (bi-mēs'tri-āl), *a* [*L bimestris*, of two months' duration, < *bi*-two-, + *mensis*, a month] Happening every two months, continuing two months

Dante became one of the six priors (June, 1300), an office which the Florentines had made *bimestrial* in its tenure, in order apparently to secure at least six constitutional changes of revolution in the year

Lowell, *Among my Books* 2d ser., p 11

**bimetallic** (bi-mē-tal'ik), *a* [*F bimétallique*, < *bi*-(< *L bi*-two-) + *metallique* or < *bi*-2 + *metallus*] This word and its derivatives are of recent origin, M Cornuehn having been the first to use *bimétallique* in 1849, and *bimetallic* in 1876. *N E D*] Of or pertaining to two metals, specifically, pertaining to the use of a double metallic standard in currency. See *bimetallicism*

The fallacy that prices depend directly on the volume of currency, that a *bi metallic* standard is practicable, etc. *N A Rev*, CXXVII 352

**bimetallicism** (bi-mē-tal'iz-m), *n* [*bimetallic* + *-ism*] The use of two metals as money at relative values set by legislative enactment, the union of two metals in circulation as money at a fixed rate. Specifically, that system of coinage which recognizes both coins of silver and coins of gold as legal tender to any amount, or the concurrent use of coins of two metals as a circulating medium at a fixed relative value

This coinage was superseded by the bimetallic (gold and silver) coinage of Cæsar, and *bimetallicism* was the rule in Asia down to Alexander's time. In the fixed ratio of one to thirteen and a half between the two metals. *Academy*

**bimetallicist** (bi-mē-tal'ist), *n* [*bimetallic* + *-ist* Cf *bimetallicism*] One who advocates the use of a double metallic standard in currency

**bimetallicistic** (bi-mē-tal'is'tik), *a* [*bimetallicist* + *-ic*] Pertaining or relating to bimetallicism. *Contemporary Rev*

**bimodular** (bi-mōd'ū-lār), *a* [*bimodulus* + *-ar*.] 1 Pertaining to the bimodulus—2. Having two moduli

**bimodulus** (bi-mōd'ū-lus), *n*, pl *bimoduli* (-li) [NL, < *bi*-2 + *modulus*] In *math*, the double of the modulus of a system of logarithms

**bimonthly** (bi-mūnth'li), *a* [*bi*-2 + *monthly*.] Occurring every two months. Sometimes erroneously used for *semi monthly*, as applied to periodicals appearing twice a month

**bimucronate** (bi-mū'krō-nāt), *a* [*bi*-2 + *mucronate*] In *zool*, having two mucros or angular projections as, *bimucronate elytra*

**bimuscular** (bi-mus'kū-lār), *a* [*bi*-2 + *muscular*] In *conch*, having two adductor muscles, as some bivalves, dimyarian

**Bimusclosa** (bi-mus'kū-lō'sā), *n*, pl [NL, < *L bi*-two-, + *musculus*, muscle, ulai, < *musculus*, muscle] In *conch*, an order of bivalve mollusks synonymous with *Dimyaria* Gould, 1841

**bin**<sup>1</sup> (bin), *n* [*ME binne*, *bynne*, *byn*, a repository for grain or bread, usually a manger, < AS *bin*, a manger. Origin uncertain, perhaps, like *D benne*, *ben*, = *G benne*, a basket-wagon, = *It benna*, a sleigh, cart, = *F bannet*, *benne*, a basket, creel, pannier, basket-wagon, < ML *benna*, a basket, a hamper, appar the name as *L benna*, quoted as an old Gaulish name for a kind of vehicle, cf *W ben*, a cart, wagon] 1 A box or enclosed place used as a repository for any commodity as, a corn-bin, a coal-bin—2 One of the open subdivisions of a cellar for the reception of wine-bottles

Also spelled *bin*

**bin**<sup>1</sup> (bin), *v t*, pret and pp *binned*, ppr *bining* [*bin*<sup>1</sup>, *n*] To put into or store in a bin. as, to *bin* liquor

**bin**<sup>2</sup> (bin), *adv* and *prep* [= *E dial* and *Se ben* (see *ben*<sup>1</sup>), < ME. *binne*, *binnen*, *binnon*, < AS *binnan*, < North. *binna* (= OS \**binnan* = OFries *binna* = D *binnen* = MHG *G binnen*), within, < *be*-by, + *innan*, within see *be*-2 and *in*<sup>1</sup>, cf *but*<sup>1</sup>] I. *adv* Within, inside

II. *prep* 1 Of place, within, inside of, in—2. Of time, within, during

**bin**<sup>3</sup>, *v*. A shortened form of *been*, past participle, and obsolete infinitive and present indicative plural, of *be*. *Bin* is the ordinary pronunciation in the United States of the past participle *been*

Out of whom [Bda] cheltly hath *bin* gathered since the Saxons arrival such as hath *bin* deliverd a scattered story pickt out here and there. *Milton*, *Hist Eng*, IV

With every thing that pretty *bin*  
My lady sweet arise. *Shak*, *Cymbeline*, II 3 (song)

Blushes that *bin*  
The burnish of no sin

*Crashaw*, *Wishes to his supposed Mistress*

As fresh as *bin* the flowers in May. *Peole*



**bina** (bē'nā), *n.* [*< Hind bin Cf been<sup>4</sup>.*] An East Indian guitar with seven strings. Also called *vina*.

**binacle**, *n.* See *binnacle*.

**binal** (bī'nāl), *a* [*< ML binalis, double, < L. bini, two by two see binary*] Twofold, double, binary as, "binal revenge," *Ford*, *Witch of Edmonton*, iii, 2.

The attempt of the French to compel the use of the decimal system shows the difficulty of such an undertaking. Popular necessities compelled the introduction of *binal* divisions. *Pop Sci Mo*, xliii, 423.

**binariant** (bī-nā'rī-ant), *n.* A solution of the differential equation,  $bDn + cDn + \dots = 0$ .

**binary** (bī'nū-rī), *a* and *n.* [*< L. binarius, consisting of two things, < bini, pl (rarely sing. binus), two by two, two, < bis, double see bi-<sup>2</sup> Cf betwixt*] **1** *a* 1 Twofold, dual, double, twain, twin, paired, said of anything which is composed of two things or considered as divided into two things — **2** In bot., having the organs in twos applied to flowers equivalent to *dimorphic*. **Binary arithmetic**, that system invented by Leibnitz in which two figures only, 0 and 1, are used in lieu of ten, the cipher being placed as in common arithmetic but denoting multiplication by 2 instead of by 10. Thus, 1 is one 10 is two 11 is three 100 is four 101 is five 110 is six 111 is seven 1000 is eight 1001 is nine 1010 is ten — **Binary classification, binary system**, in *zool* one which divides a group of objects into two series as the class of birds into two subclasses *Itasca* and *Pratensis*, a dichotomous arrangement opposed to *quinary*, etc. — **Binary compound**, in *chem*, a compound of two elements, or of an element and a compound performing the function of an element, or of two compounds performing the functions of elements according to the laws of combination. Faraday assigns as the distinctive character of a binary compound that it admits of electrolysis. — **Binary cubic** See *cubic*. — **Binary engine**, an engine having the piston of one cylinder impelled by steam which, being exhausted into another part of the apparatus, communicates its unutilized heat to some volatile liquid at a lower temperature. The vapor of this second liquid by its expansion in a second cylinder yields additional force. — **Binary enunciation**, in *logic*, a categorical proposition whose verb is not to be as, Socrates flies. Usually called a *proposition of second adject*. — **Binary form**, or **binary quantic**, in *alg*, a homogeneous function of two variables, as

$$ax^2 + by^2 + cxy + dx^3 + dy^3, \text{ etc.}$$

So *binary cubic quartic* etc. — **Binary form**, in *music*, a movement based upon two subjects or divided into two distinct or contrasted sections. **Binary logarithms**, a system of logarithms contrived and calculated by Euler for facilitating musical calculations. In this system 1 is the logarithm of 2 of 4 etc. and the modulus is 1.442 695 whereas in the kind commonly used 1 is the logarithm of 10 2 of 100 etc. and the modulus is 4.3429448.

— **Binary measure**, in *music*, the measure used in common time in which the time of rising in beating is equal to the time of falling. **Binary nomenclature, binary name**, in *zool* and *bot* a binomial nomenclature or binomial name. See *binomial*. — **Binary number**, a number which is composed of two units. — **Binary scale**, the scale of notation used in binary arithmetic. — **Binary star**, a double star whose members have a revolution around their common center of gravity. — **Binary theory of salts**, the theory which regards salts as consisting of two elements, a basic or electropositive which may be a metal or a radical, and an acid or electronegative element or radical as, potassium nitrate,  $KNO_3$ , potassium acetate,  $KCH_3COO$ .

**II. n. pl binaries (-rīz)** A whole composed of two, a dyad.

To make two, or a binary, add but one unto one.

*Fotherby, Arithmetick*, p. 307.

**binate** (bī'nāt), *a* [*< NL binatus, < L. bini two and two see binary*] In bot., being double or in couples, having only two leaflets to a petiole, growing in pairs.

**binatural** (bī-nū'ā-l), *a* [*< L. bini, two and two, + auris = E. ear<sup>1</sup>*] **1** Having two ears. — **2** Pertaining to or involving the use of both ears, fitted for being simultaneously used by two ears as, a *binatural* stethoscope, which has two connected tubes cupped by small earpieces.

There is even a kind of *binatural* audition by means of which we judge imperfectly of direction of sound. *La Comte*, *Sight*, p. 265.

**binching** (bīn'ching), *n.* [Appar a dual form of *binching* Cf *dial binch, bench*] In coal-mining, the bed or rock on which a layer of coal rests. [Somersetshire, Eng.]

**bind** (bīnd), *v*, pret *bound*, pp *bound* (formerly *bounden*, now only attrib), ppr *binding* [*< ME binden (pret band, bound, later bounde, pl bounden, bound, pp bounden), < AS bindan (pret band, pl bindon, pp binden) = OS bindan = OFries binda = D binden = OHG bindan, MHG G binden = Icel binda = Sw binda = Dan binde = Goth bindan, bind, tie, = Skt √ bandh, orig \*bhandh, bind, tie. The same root* appears in *L. of-fend-iz, of-fend-imentum*,

the knot of a band, Gr *peiga* (for \**peiga*, \**peiga*), a rope. See *band<sup>1</sup>, band<sup>2</sup>, bend<sup>1</sup>, bend<sup>2</sup>, etc., bond<sup>1</sup>, bundle, etc.*] **I. trans** **1** To make fast (to, on, or upon) with a band or bond of any kind.

Thou shalt bind them for a sign upon thine hand. *Deut* vi 8.

Bind the chariot to the swift beast. *Micah* i 14.

**2** To unite by any legal or moral tie, attach by considerations of love, duty, interest, obligation, etc. as, *bound* in the bonds of matrimony, *bound* by gratitude, duty, debt, etc.

Distrust and grief. *Will bind to us each Western chink.*

*Scott*, *L. of the L.*, ii, 30.

**3** To put in bonds or fetters, deprive of liberty or of the use of the limbs by making fast physically.

Bind him hand and foot, and take him away. *Mat* xxii 13.

He took Paul's girdle and bound his own hands and feet, and said, So shall the Jews at Jerusalem bind the man that owneth this girdle. *Acts* xxi 11.

**4** To restrain, hold to a particular state, place, employment, etc.

He bindeth the floods from overflowing. *Job* xxviii 11.

I have no official business to bind me.

*Macaulay*, in *Trevelyan*, II, vi.

**5** To hinder or restrain (the bowels) from their natural operations, make constive, constipate. — **6** To fasten around anything, fix in place by girding or tying as, to bind a cord round the arm.

I, maiden, round thee, maiden, bind my belt. *Tennyson*, *Holy Grail*.

**7** To encircle with a band or ligature, gird, confine or restrain by girding as, "bind up those tresses," *Shak*, *K John*, iii, 4.

A silk t binds her hair. *Pope*, *Windsor Forest*, l, 178.

**8** To swathe or bandage, cover and swathe with dressings with up.

He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their wounds. *Ps* cxviii 3.

Give me another horse, bind up my wounds. *Shak*, *Rich III*, v, 3.

**9** To form a border or edge on, for the purpose of strengthening or ornamenting, edge as, to bind a wheel with a tire, to bind a garment or a carpet.

Her mantle rich, whose borders round. *A deep and fretted brocade bound.*

*Scott*, *Marmion*, vi, 9.

Black cliffs and high,

Binding them round as gold a garment a hem.

*William Morris*, *Earthly Paradise*, l, 172.

**10** To tie or fasten (loose things) together with a band, cord, or tie, tie up into one bundle or mass as, to bind sheaves of grain — **11** To fasten or secure within a cover, as a book or pamphlet. See *bookbinding*. — **12** In *fencing*, to secure (the sword of an adversary) See *binding*, *n*, 3 — **13** To cause to cohere, cement, knit, unite firmly as, to bind the loose sand.

The sooner to effect.

And surer bind, this knot of amity, —

The Earl of Armaing.

Offers his only daughter to your grace.

In marriage. *Shak*, *1 Hen VI*, v, 1.

God has so bound society together that if one member suffer, all suffer. *J. P. Clarke*, *Self Culture*, p. 60.

Have enough oil in the colours to bind them.

*Workshop Receipts*, 1st ser., p. 423.

Binding the ink to prevent its smearing.

*Workshop Receipts*, 2d ser., p. 343.

**14** To place under obligation or compulsion as, all are bound to obey the laws.

This ring I gave him, when he parted from me,

To bind him to remember my good will.

*Shak*, *1 G of V*, iv, 4.

'Tis true, by my father's will, I am for a short period bound to regard you as his substitute.

*Sheridan*, *School for Scandal*, iii, 1.

**15** To put under legal obligation often with over as, to bind a man over to keep the peace. Specifically — **16** To indenture as an apprentice often with out.

My mother she wanted to bind me out to a blacksmith.

*Mrs Stowe*, *Oldtown*, p. 83.

To bind hand and foot. See *hand*. — To bind in, to inclose, surround.

Bound in with the triumphant sea.

*Shak*, *Rich II*, ii, 1.

A costly jewel bound in with diamonds.

*Shak*, *2 Hen VI*, iii, 2.

To bind up in, to cause to be wholly engrossed with, absorb in, connect intimately with chiefly in the passive. Seeing that his life is bound up in the lad's life. *Gen*, xlv, 20.

**II. intrans.** **1** To cohere, stick together — **2** To become indurated, hard, or stiff as, clay binds by heat — **3** To be obligatory or of force.

Those canons or imperial constitutions which have not been received here do not bind. *Str M Hale*.

**4** To tie up anything, specifically, to tie up sheaves.

They that reap must sheaf and bind.

*Shak*, *As you Like it*, iii, 2.

**5** In *falconry*, to seize a bird in the air and cling to it said of a hawk.

**bind** (bīnd), *n.* [*< bind, v* In third sense, cf *bundle*, and see *tie, n*. In the botanical sense, *< ME bynde*, a climbing stem, esp woodbine, ivy, chiefly in comp as *wudebinde*, woodbind. The word, by its use in comp, has suffered corruption to *bine*, *be*, *ben*, see *bine<sup>1</sup>, woodbine, bewine*, etc., and the compounds of *bind* below.] **1** A tie or band, anything that binds. Specifically — (a) A connecting timber in a ship. (b) In *music*, a tie, slur, or brace — **2** In *coal-mining*, indurated, argillaceous shale or clay, such as frequently forms the roof of a coal-seam same as *bend<sup>1</sup>, 12*, and *bat<sup>1</sup>, 10* [Eng.] — **3** A unit of tale. A bind of eels is 250. A bind of skins is 32, or of some kinds 40 [Eng.] — **4** Bounds, limit, stint as, I am at my bind [Scotch].

Their bind was just a Scots pint overhead, and a tappit hen to the bill, and no man ever saw them the wair o't. *Scott*, *St Ruman's Well*, I, 1.

**5** A climbing stem, a bine, specifically, a stalk of hops. See *bine<sup>1</sup>*.

The while God of his grace did growe of that soyle. The fayrest bynde hym [Jonah] abot that ever burne wyste.

*Aliterative Poems* (ed. Morris) iii, 444.

**binder** (bīn'dēr), *n.* [*< ME byndere, < AS bindere, < bindan, bind see bind, v, and -er<sup>1</sup>*] **1** A person who binds. Specifically — (a) One who binds books, a bookbinder. (b) One who binds sheaves — **2** Anything that binds, in any sense of that verb — **3** In *bricklaying*, a header which extends partly through a wall, a bonder — **4** In *carp*, a tie-beam, a binding-joint serving as a transverse support for the bridging-joints above and the ceiling-joints below — **5** An attachment to a sewing-machine for folding an edge or a binding — **6** In *agri* (a) An attachment to a reaper for tying the bundles of grain. (b) A separate horse-power machine for gathering up and binding grain already cut — **7** An arrester or stop for the shuttle of a loom — **8** A temporary cover for loose sheets of music, papers, etc. — **9** *pl* Same as *binding*, 4. — **Binders' board**, thick smooth, calendered pasteboard used for the covers of books.

**binder-frame** (bīn'dēr-frām), *n.* In *mach*, a hanger supporting shafting, and having adjustable bearings by which the position of the pulleys can be regulated to suit the direction of the motion of the belts.

**bindery** (bīn'dēr-ī), *n*, *pl binderies* (-īz) [*< bind, v, + -ery*] A place where books are bound.

**bindheimite** (bīnd'hī-mīt), *n.* [*< Bindheim* (a German chemist) + *-ite<sup>2</sup>*] An amorphous antimoniate of lead produced by the decomposition of antimonial minerals, especially jamestonite.

**binding** (bīn'ding), *p a* [*Pr of bind, v*] **1**. Serving to bind, fasten, or connect, making fast — **2** Having power to bind or oblige, obligatory as, a *binding* engagement.

(Civil contracts may be held binding although made by lunatics. *E. C. Mann*, *Psychol Med*, p. 87.)

**3** Astringent — **4** Causing constipation; constipating [Colloq].

**binding** (bīn'ding), *n* [*Verbal n of bind, v*] **1**. The act or action of making fast, securing, uniting, etc., in any sense of the verb *bind* as, the binding of prisoners, wire that serves for binding — **2** Anything that binds, a bandage, the cover of a book, with the sewing and accompanying work, something that secures the edges of cloth or of a garment — **3** In *fencing*, a method of securing the adversary's sword, consisting in crossing it with a pressure, accompanied with a spring of the wrist — **4** *pl* In *ship-building*, the beams, transoms, knees, wales, keelson, and other chief timbers used for connecting and strengthening the various parts of a vessel. Also called *benders*. — **5** The condition assumed by adhesive soils in hot dry seasons, a similar condition in the soil of flower-pots in which plants have been kept too long or too dry, closeness, dryness, or hardness of texture — **6** In *mach*, the prevention of free mo-



Binat leaf conv.

tion in one part of a machine by the sagging or any deviation from a straight line of another portion — 7 A projection of a part of a structure or machine by which parts intended to touch are prevented from coming into perfect contact — 8. *Naut.*, a wrought-iron ring around a dead-eye — **Binding-cloth**, a dyed and stamped fabric used for the binding of books — **Binding-joists**, beams in flooring which support the bridging joists above and the ceiling joists below — **Binding-piece**, a piece nailed between two opposite beams or joists, to prevent lateral deflection, a strutting or straining piece — **Binding-rafter**, a longitudinal timber which supports the roof rafters between the ridge and the eaves or the comb and the eave — See *purline* — **Binding-strake**, in ship building, a thick straking wale, placed where it can be bolted to knees, etc. — **Binding-wire**, a wire made of very soft iron, used to connect pieces which are to be soldered together — **Extra binding**, See *bound extra*, under *bound* — **Half binding**, in bookbinding, a leather back and padded board sides — **Quarter binding**, in bookbinding, a cheap leather or cloth back with board sides cut flush with the leaves — **Three-quarter binding**, in bookbinding, a leather back of extra width with leather corners and padded board sides

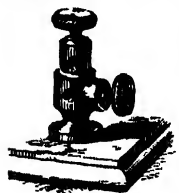
**bindingly** (bin'ding-ly), *adv.* In a binding manner, so as to bind

**bindingness** (bin'ding-ness), *n.* [*< binding, p a, + ness*] The quality of being binding or obligatory

The unconditional bindingness of the practical reason  
*Culeridge*

**binding-post** (bin'ding-post), *n.* In an electrical apparatus, a small post having a hole into which a wire is inserted, or through which it passes and is held by a screw

**binding-screw** (bin'ding-skro), *n.* 1 A screw designed to bind and fasten two parts of any adjustable tool or apparatus, as the blade of a bevel, a set-screw, especially, a screw set in at right angles to another, either abutting against it or tightening the female, so as to prevent the male from turning — 2 In *elect.*, a simple arrangement by which two electrical conductors may be brought into metallic connection (See *cut*) A similar stationary arrangement



Binding-screw

is called a *binding-post* — **Binding-screw clamp**, a combined clamp and set screw used to connect a wire with the elements of a galvanic battery

**bind-rail** (bind'rail), *n.* 1 In *engin.*, a piece to which the heads of pipes are secured — 2 A timber cap or tie placed on top of a group of piles, to hold them together and make a support for floor-beams

**bindweb** (bind'web), *n.* In *anat.*, neuroglia — **bindweed** (bind'wéd), *n.* [Also *binweed* early mod E *bindweed*, *< bind + weed*] The common name for plants of the genus *Convolvulus*, especially of *C. arvensis*, *C. (or Calystegia) sepium*, and *C. (or Calystegia) Soldanella* — **Black bindweed** (*a*) *Polygonum Convolvulus* (*b*) *Tamus communis* of Europe — **Blue bindweed**, the bittersweet, *Solanum Dulcamara* — **Rough bindweed**, a species of *Smilax*, *Smilax aspera*

**bindwith** (bind'with), *n.* [*< bind + with*] A name given to the plant *Clematis Vitalba* (the traveler's joy), from its stems being used to bind up fagots

**bindwood** (bind'wüd), *n.* [*< bind + wood*] A Scotch name for ivy, from its entwining or binding itself around stronger plants, etc

**bine** (bin), *n.* [A dial form of *bind*, *n.*, now accepted in the botanical use, esp in compounds, as *woodbine*, *hopbine*, *beerbine* see *bind*, *n.*] The slender stem of a climbing plant

When burr and bine were gathered  
*Tennyson, Aylmer's Field*

**bine** (bin), *n.* See *boyn*

**binervate** (bi-nér'vüt), *a.* [*< bi-2 + nervate*] 1 Two-nerved, especially, in bot, having two longitudinal ribs applied to certain leaves — 2 In *entom.*, having two nervures or veins, as an insect's wing

**Binet's function**. See *function*

**bing** (bing), *n.* [*< ME bing, bunge, benge, < Icel. bingr = Sw bunge, a heap, also, with transferred sense, Dan bing, a bin. Cf bin, with which bing has prob. been confused*] 1 A heap or pile of anything: as, a *bing* of corn, potatoes, coal, ore, etc — 2 A definite quantity of load ore, equal to 8 hundredweight [North Eng] **bing** (bing), *v.* To go [Old slang]

Bing out and tour, ye auld devil

*Scott, Guy Mannering, I xxviii*

**binge** (binj), *v.* *s.*, pret. and pp. *binged*, ppr *binging* [*Sc.*, also *beenge*, *beenge*, appar. formed

by fusing *bend* and *cringe*] 1 To make a low obeisance, courtesy — 2 To cringe; fawn **bing-ore** (bing'ör), *n.* Lead ore in small lumps [Eng]

**bingstead** (bing'sted), *n.* In *mining*, the place where bing-ore is stored ready to go to the smelter [North Eng]

**bin** (bingk), *n.* [*Sc.* and North E., *< ME bink, binke*, var of *benk, benke*, unassimilated form of *bench*, *q v* Cf *bank<sup>1</sup>, bank<sup>2</sup>*] 1 A bench, a seat — 2 A wooden frame, fixed to the wall of a house, for holding dishes — 3 A bank, an acclivity — 4 In *cotton-manuf.*, a stock of cotton composed of successive layers from different bales, a bunker In supplying cotton to the machinery, the stock is raked down in such a manner as to mix the material thoroughly

**bin**, *n.* See *bin<sup>1</sup>*

**binna** (bin'a), [*Sc.*, = *be na*, be not *na* = E *no<sup>1</sup>, adv* Cf *dinna*, do not, *winna*, will not] Be not

**binna** (bin'a-ki), *n.* [Also written *binack*, a corruption of earlier *bitack, bitack*, *< Pg bitacula = Sp bitácula = F habitacle, a binna*, orig an abode, *< L habitaculum*, a little dwelling, *< habitare*, dwell see *habitation*] A framework or case on the deck of a ship, in front of the steersman, and also in various other positions, containing a nautical compass, and fitted with lights by which the compass can be read at night Men of war generally carry two steering binnae, one on each side of the steering wheel for the steering compasses, and an azimuth binna in a convenient place to hold the azimuth compass



Binna

**binna** (bin'a-ki-lst), *n.* A list of the sick men on board a man-of-war, placed in the binna for the information of the officer of the deck

**Binneya** (bin'e-yi), *n.* [NL, after *Bunney*, an American naturalist] A genus of land-snails, family *Helicidae*, peculiar to Mexico and California The shell is too small to contain the whole body so that when the animals retreat, as they do at the approach of the dry season, the parts of the body which would otherwise be exposed are covered and protected by the greatly enlarged epiphragm

**binnick**, *n.* See *benrick*

**binnite** (bin'it), *n.* [*< Binn (see def) + -ite*] A sulphid of arsenic and copper occurring in isometric crystals in the dolomite of the Binenthal, or valley of Binn, in the canton of Valais, Switzerland

**binogue** (bin'nög), *n.* A head-dress formerly worn by the women of the Irish peasantry, described as a kind of kerchief

**binny** (bin'i), *n.*, pl *binnyes* (-iz) [Appar of native origin] A fish (*Barbus hyuni*) of the family *Cyprinidae*, related to the barbel It inhabits the Nile

**binocle** (bin'ö-ki), *n.* [= F *binocle* = Sp *binoculo*, *< L bin*, two and *oculus*, eye, + *-ar<sup>2</sup>* Cf *binocle*] 1 Having two eyes as, "most animals are binocular." Derham Also *binoculati* [Rare] — 2 Referring to both eyes, suited for the simultaneous use of both eyes as, a *binocular* telescope or microscope

The want of *binocular* perspective in paintings interferes seriously with the completeness of the illusion  
*Le Conte, Sight* p 144

**Binocular microscope**. See *microscope*

**binocularly** (bi-nök'- or bin-ok'-ü-lär-i-ti), *n.* [*< binocular + -ly*] Binocular quality or condition, the simultaneous employment of both eyes *Le Conte*

**binocularly** (bi-nök'- or bin-ok'-ü-lär-i-ti), *adv.* By means of two eyes, in such a manner as to be viewed by both eyes

The reticulation presents itself in clear relief, when viewed *binocularly* with a sufficiently high power  
*W B Carpenter, Micros.* § 276

If these two photographs be *binocularly* combined, they ought to and must produce a visual effect exactly like an actual object or scene  
*Le Conte, Sight*, p 127

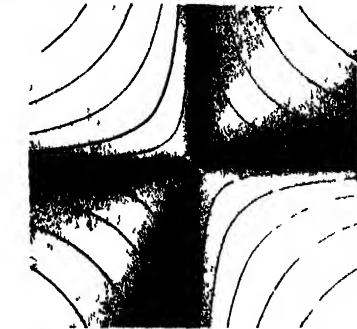
**binoculate** (bi-nök'- or bin-ok'-ü-lät), *a.* [*< L bin*, double, + *oculus*, eye, + *-at<sup>1</sup>*] Same as *binocular*, 1

**Binoculus** (bi-nök'-ü-lus), *n.* [NL, *< L bin*, two and two, + *oculus*, eye] 1 A genus of branchiopod crustaceans See *Apus*, 2 — 2 A

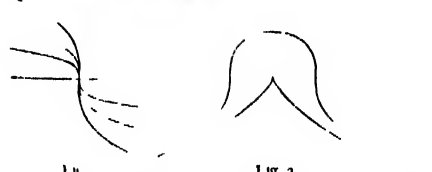
genus of neuropterous insects, of the family *Ephemerida* *Tatella*, 1802 — 3 [*L c*] An X-shaped bandage for maintaining dressings on both eyes Also called *diophrasmus*

**binodal** (bi-nö'däl), *a.* [*< L bi-*, two-, + *nodus*, knot, node, + *-al*] Having two nodes or joints

**binode** (bi'nöd), *n.* [*< L bi-*, two-, + *nodus*, knot] 1 In *math.*, a singularity of a surface



Binode and Neighboring Part of the Surface  $z = xy$



Binode and Neighboring Part of the Surface  $z = xy$   
Fig. 1. View in the direction of the axis of  $x$ . Fig. 2. Sections parallel to the axis of  $x$ . Fig. 3. Sections inclined  $45^\circ$  to the axes of  $x$  and  $y$ .

consisting of a point at which there are two tangent planes In the surface shown in fig 1 each of these planes is tangent along the whole length of a line, but this circumstance is not a necessary concomitant of the singularity — 2 A crunode formed by the crossing of two branches of a curve

**binodose, binodous** (bi-nö'dös, -dus), *a.* [*< L bi-*, two-, + *nodus*, knot, + *-os, -ous*] In *zool.*, having two knot-like swellings

**binomial** (bi-nö'mi-al), *a.* and *n.* [*< ML binomius*, *ti* of *Gr*  $\tau\acute{\iota}\varsigma$  *binomiatos*, having two names (*< L bi-*, two-, + *nomēn*, name), + *-al*, the fuller form would be *binominal*, *q v*] 1. *a* 1 In *alg.*, consisting of two terms connected by the sign + or -, pertaining to binomials — 2 In *zool* and *bot.* (a) Using or having two names applied to the system of nomenclature introduced by Linnaeus, in which every plant and animal receives two names, one indicating the genus, the other the species as, *Felis leo*, the lion, *Bolus perennis*, the daisy

The generic word is always written first and with a capital initial letter It is, or is taken as a noun The specific word follows, and is usually an adjective or noun adjectively (though it may be a noun In zoology the practice is now to write all specific words with a lower case (or small) initial, though substantive and personal and geographical words are often written with a capital, which is the common practice in botany Hence (b) (consisting of two names as, *binomial* terms Also *binominal* — **Binomial coefficient**, the numerical coefficient of any term in the development of  $(x + y)^n$  where *n* is any whole number **Binomial development**, a development by the binomial theorem — **Binomial equation**, an algebraical equation consisting of two terms as,  $ax^2 + bx^2 = 0$  **Binomial theorem**, the theorem invented by Sir Isaac Newton for raising a binomial to any power, or for extracting any root of it by an approximating infinite series According to this theorem, we have

$$(x + y)^2 = x^2 + 2xy + y^2$$

$$(x + y)^3 = x^3 + 3x^2y + 3xy^2 + y^3$$

$$(x + y)^4 = x^4 + 4x^3y + 6x^2y^2 + 4xy^3 + y^4$$

$$\text{or, in general,}$$

$$(x + y)^n = x^n + nx^{n-1}y + \frac{n(n-1)}{2}x^{n-2}y^2 + \frac{n(n-1)(n-2)}{6}x^{n-3}y^3 + \dots$$

**II. n.** 1. In *alg.*, an expression or quantity consisting of two terms connected by the sign + or -, denoting the sum or the difference of the two terms as,  $a + b$ ,  $3a - 2b$ ,  $a^2 + b$ ,  $x^2 - 2\sqrt{y} - 2$  In *zool* and *bot.*, a name consisting of two terms, generic and specific, as the proper name of a species, the generic always preceding the specific word as, *Felis leo*, the lion **binomialism** (bi-nö'mi-al-i-zm), *n.* [*< binomial + -ism*] 1 The binomial method of nomenclature, especially in zoology and botany. — 2. The doctrine or use of that method. Also *binomiality*

**binomialist** (bi-nō'mi-al-ist), *n* [*< binomial, n, + -ist*] One who uses the binomial system of nomenclature in zoology and botany. See *binomial, a*, 2.

**binomiality** (bi-nō'mi-al'i-ti), *n*. [*< binomial + -ity*] Same as *binomialism*.

**binomially** (bi-nō'mi-al-i), *adv* In a binomial manner, after the binomial method of nomenclature in zoology and botany.

**binominal** (bi-nō'm-i-nal), *a* [*< L binominus, having two names (< bi-, two-, + nomen, name), + -al*] Same as *binomial*, 2.

**binominate** (bi-nō'm-i-nā-ted), *a* [*< L bi-, two-, + nominatus, named (see nominate), + -ed*] Having two personal names.

**binominous** (bi-nō'm-i-nus), *a* [*< L binominus, see binominal*] Having or bearing two names.

**binormal** (bi-nō'r-mal), *n* [*< bi-2 + normal*] In math, a normal to two consecutive elements of a curve in space, a normal perpendicular to the osculating plane.

**binotate, binotated** (bi-nō'tāi, -tā-ted), *a* [*< L bi-, two-, + nota, mark, + -ate*] In zool, marked with two dots.

**binotonous** (bi-nō'tō-nus), *a* [*< L bin, two by two (see binary), + tonus, note, tone (see tone), after monotonous*] Consisting of two tones or notes as, a binotonous sound.

**binous** (bi'nus), *a* [*< L binus, usually in pl bin, two and two, double (see binary and between)*] Double, in a pair, binate.

**binoxalate** (bi-nōk'su-lat), *n* [*< L bin, two and two (see binary), + oxalate*] In chem, an oxalate in which only one of the hydrogen atoms of the acid is replaced by a metal.

**binoxid, binoxide** (bi-nōk'sid, -sid or -sīd), *n* [*< L bin, two and two (see binary), + oxid*] In chem, same as *dioxid*.

**binoxyde, n** See *binoxid*.

**binth**. A Middle English and Anglo-Saxon contracted form of *bundeth*, the third person singular of *bund*.

**binurong** (bin'ū-rong), *n*. The native name, and now the usual book-name, of *Archelis binturong*, an Indian prehensile-tailed carnivorous mammal of the family *Ursidae* and subfamily *Arctiidae*. Also called *Ursus alai* or *I albifrons*, and formerly *Ursus binturong*. See *Archelis*.

**binuclear** (bi-nū'klū-ar), *a* [*< bi-2 + nuclear*] Having two nuclei or central points.

**binucleate** (bi-nū'klū-āt), *a* [*< bi-2 + nucleate*] Having two nuclei, as a cell.

**binucleolate** (bi-nū'klū-ō-lāt), *a* [*< bi-2 + nucleolate*] In bot, having two nucleoli apposed to cells.

**bio-** [NL etc *bio-*, < Gr *bios*, life, akin to *L vivus*, living (> *vita*, life see *vital, vital*), = Goth *kneis* = AS *cwicu*, E *quick*, living see *quick*] An element in many compound words, chiefly scientific, meaning life.

**bio-bibliographical** (bi'ō-bib'li-ō-graf'i-kal), *a*. [*< Gr bios, life, + bibliographical*] Treating of or dealing with both the life and the writings of an author.

**bioblast** (bi'ō-blast), *n* [*< Gr bios, life, + blastos, a germ, < βλαστάνω, bud, sprout, grow*] In bot, a formative cell of any kind, a minute mass of protoplasm or protoplasm about to become a definite cell of any kind. Thus osteoblasts, white blood corpuscles or leukocytes, lymph corpuscles, etc., are all bioblasts.

**bioblastic** (bi-ō-blas'tik), *a* [*< bioblast + -ic*] Of, pertaining to, or of the nature of bioblasts.

**biocellate** (bi-ō-sel'āt), *a* [*< bi-2 + cellate*] Marked with two eye-like spots, as the wings of some insects.

**biocentric** (bi-ō-sen'trik), *a* [*< Gr bios, life, + κέντρον, center*] Treating life as a central fact.

**biochemic** (bi-ō-kem'ik), *a* [*< Gr bios, life, + chemic*] Of or pertaining to the chemistry of life.

**biod** (bi'od), *n* [*< Gr bios, life, + od, q v*] The od of animal life, biogen, animal magnetism, so called. Von Reichenbach.

**biodynamic** (bi-ō-di-nam'ik), *a* [*< Gr bios, life, + dynamic*] Of or pertaining to the doctrine of vital force or energy; biophysiological.

**biodynamical** (bi'ō-di-nam'i-kal), *a*. Same as *biodynamic*.

The biostatic and the biodynamic — i.e., the consideration of the structure ready to act, and the consideration of the structure acting.

G H Lewis, *Probs of Life and Mind*, I 119

**biodynamics** (bi'ō-di-nam'iks), *n* [*< Gr bios, life, + dynamics*] The doctrine of vital force or energy, or the action of living organisms opposed to *biostatics*.

**biogen** (bi'ō-jen), *n* [*< Gr bios, life, + -γενής, producing see -gen*] A hypothetical soul-stuff, the substance of a supposed spiritual body, the od of organic life. Coues.

**biogenation** (bi'ō-jen-nā'shon), *n* [*< biogen + -ation*] The state or quality of being affected by biogen, animation, vitalization.

All animals are probably also susceptible of biogenation, which is the affection resulting from the influence of biogen. Coues, *Key to N A Birds*, p 192.

**biogenesis** (bi-ō-jen'e-sis), *n* [*< Gr bios, life, + γένεσις, generation see genesis*] 1 The genesis or production of living beings from living beings, generation in an ordinary sense the converse of spontaneous generation, or *abiogenesis*. Various methods in which biogenesis is known to occur give rise to special terms, as *gamogenesis*, *parthenogenesis*, etc. 2 The doctrine which holds that the genesis of living beings from living beings is the only one of which we have any knowledge, and which investigates or speculates upon the facts in the case upon such premises the opposite of *abiogenesis*. — 3 Same as *biogeny*, 1.

**biogenesisist** (bi-ō-jen'e-sist), *n* [*< biogenesis + -ist*] One who favors the theory of biogenesis. Also called *biogenist*.

**biogenetic** (bi'ō-jen-et'ik), *a* [*< biogenesis (in sense 2, < biogen), after genetic*] 1 Of or pertaining to biogenesis or biogeny in any way as, a *biogenetic* process, a *biogenetic* law or principle.

This fundamental biogenetic law. Haeckel (trans.) 2 Consisting of biogen, done by means of biogen, relating to the theory of biogen. Coues.

**biogenetically** (bi'ō-jen-et'i-kal-i), *adv* In a biogenetic manner, by means of or according to the principles of biogenesis or biogeny.

**biogenist** (bi-ō-jen-ist), *n* [*< biogeny + -ist*] Same as *biogenesisist*.

**biogeny** (bi-ō-jen-i), *n* [*< Gr bios, life, + -γενεσις, generation see -geny*] (*cf biogenesis*)

1 The genesis or evolution of the forms of matter which manifest the phenomena of life. It is divided into two main branches, *ontogeny*, or the genesis of the individual organism, and *phylogeny*, or the genesis of the species, race, stock, or tribe to which the individual belongs. Also *biogenesis*.

2 The science or doctrine of biogenesis, the history of organic evolution. As in the preceding sense, it is divided into *ontogeny*, or germ history, or the history of the embryological development of the individual organism, and *phylogeny*, or tribal history, or the history of the paleontological evolution of organic species.

The first of these studies [biology] gives rise to the sciences of anatomy and physiology, as well as to the subsidiary science of pathology. On the other hand, *Biogeny* comprises embryology, morphology, and questions relating to the origin of species. J. Fiske, *Cosmic Philos*, I 221.

**biograph** (bi'ō-graf), *n* [*< Gr bios, life, + γράφω, write*] A mechanical device invented by Herman Casler, for projecting upon a screen pictures of moving objects taken by a mutograph.

**biographer** (bi-ō-gra-fēr), *n* [*< ML biographus (see biography) + -er*] (*cf philosopher*) One who writes a biography, or an account of the life and actions of a particular person, a writer of lives.

**biographic** (bi-ō-graf'ik), *a* [*< biography + -ic*] Pertaining to or of the nature of biography.

To all which questions, not unessential in a biographic work, mere conjecture must for most part return answer. Carlyle, *Sartor Resartus*, p 94.

**biographical** (bi-ō-graf'i-kal), *a* Relating or pertaining to the life of an individual, dealing with or containing biographies as, *biographical* details, a *biographical* dictionary.

**biographically** (bi-ō-graf'i-kal-i), *adv* In a biographical sense or manner, with reference to biography.

**biographist** (bi-ō-gra-fist), *n* [*< biography + -ist*] A biographer. [Rare]

Want of honest heart in the *Biographists* of these Saints betrayed their pens to such abominable untruths. Fuller, *Worthies*, III.

**biographize** (bi-ō-gra-fiz), *v t*, pret and pp *biographized*, ppr *biographizing* [*< biography + -ize*] To write the biography or a history of the life of. [Rare]

Now do I bless the man who undertook These monks and martyrs to biographize. Southey, *St. Gualberto*, at 25.

**biography** (bi-ō-gra-fī), *n*; pl. *biographies* (-fiz) [= F. *biographie*, < LGr. *βιογραφία*, biography, < *βίος*, pápos (> ML *biographus*, > F *biographie*, a biographer), < Gr *bios*, life, + *γράφω*, write] 1. The history of the life of a particular person.

There is no heroic poem in the world but is at bottom a biography, the life of a man. Carlyle, *Essays*.

2. Biographical writing in general, or as a department of literature.

This, then, was the first great merit of Montesquieu, that he effected a complete separation between biography and history, and taught historians to study, not the peculiarities of individual character, but the general aspect of the society in which the peculiarities appeared. Buckle, *Civilization*, I xiii.

3. In nat hist, the life-history of an animal or a plant = *syn*. 1. *Biography, Memoir*. When there is a difference between these words, it may be that *memoir* indicates a less complete or minute account of a person's life, or it may be that the person himself records his own recollections of the past, especially as connected with his own life. In the latter case *memoir* should be in the plural.

**biokinetics** (bi'ō-ki-net'iks), *n* [*< Gr bios, life, + kinetics*] That part of biological science which treats of the successive changes through which organisms pass during the different stages of their development.

**biologist** (bi-ō-lō-jian), *n* [*< biology + -ian*] A biologist.

Those great classes into which systematists and biologists have divided existing vertebrate forms. The Century, XXXI 352.

**biologic** (bi-ō-lō-j'ik), *a* [*< biology + -ic*] Same as *biological*.

The interpretation of structure is aided by two subsidiary divisions of *biologic* inquiry, named Comparative Anatomy (properly Comparative Morphology) and Comparative Embryology. H. Spencer.

**biological** (bi-ō-lō-j'ikal), *a* 1 Pertaining to biology or the science of life.

They [the discoveries of Cuvier] contain a far larger portion of important anatomical and biological truth than it ever before fell to the lot of one man to contribute. Huxley, *Hist. Induct. Sciences*, I 620.

The prick of a needle will yield, in a drop of one's blood, material for microscopic observation of phenomena which lie at the foundation of all biological conceptions. Huxley, *Pop Sci Mo*, XI 670.

2. In zool, illustrating the whole life-history of a group or species of animals as, a *biological* collection of insects.

**biologically** (bi-ō-lō-j'ikal-i), *adv* In a biological manner, according to the doctrines or principles of biology.

That which was physically defined as a moving equilibrium we define biologically as a balance of functions. H. Spencer, *Data of Ethics*, § 39.

Ethics, if positive must rest on some empirical data. These data are furnished partly by history, partly by human nature either biologically or psychologically considered. A Rev, CXX 255.

**biologist** (bi-ō-lō-jist), *n* [*< biology + -ist*] One skilled in, or a student of, biology.

**biologize** (bi-ō-lō-jiz), *v t* [*< biology + -ize*] To mesurize.

**biologizer** (bi-ō-lō-jī-zer), *n* One who practices mesurism.

**biology** (bi-ō-lō-jī), *n* [= F. *biologie*, < Gr *bios*, life, + *-λογία*, < *λέγω*, speak (see *-ology*), cf Gr *βιολόγος*, a player, one who represents to the life] 1 The science of life and living things in the widest sense, the body of doctrine respecting living beings, the knowledge of vital phenomena.

It is remarkable that each of these writers [Treviranus and Lamarck] seems to have been led, independently and contemporaneously, to invent the same name of *biology* for the science of the phenomena of life. And it is hard to say whether Lamarck or Treviranus has the priority. Though the first volume of Treviranus' *Biologie* appeared only in 1802, he says that he wrote the first volume about 1790. The *Recherches*, etc., in which the outlines of Lamarck's doctrines are given, was published in 1802. Huxley, *Science and Culture* (Am ed 1882), p 302.

2. In a more special sense, physiology. biophysiology, bioties — 3. In a technical sense, the life-history of an animal especially used in entomology — 4. Animal magnetism.

**biolysis** (bi-ō-lī-sis), *n* [NL, < Gr *bios*, life, + *λύσις*, loosening, solution, < *λύνω*, loose, dissolve] Dissolution of a living being, death, as the resolution of an organism into its constituent parts, and consequently the destruction of the phenomena of life.

**biolytic** (bi-ō-lit'ik), *a* [*< Gr. bios, life, + λυτικός, able to loose, < λύω, verbal adj. of λύνω, loose*] In med, tending to the destruction of life as, a *biolytic* agent.

**biomagnetic** (bi'ō-mag-net'ik), *a* [*< Gr bios, life, + magnetic*] Pertaining or relating to biomagnetism.



**biomagnetism** (bi-ô-mag'ne-tizm), *n.* [*< Gr bios, life, + magnetism.*] Animal magnetism. See *magnetism*. *Krauth*

**biometry** (bi-om'e-tri), *n.* [*< Gr bios, life, + metron, a measure.*] The measurement of life, specifically, the calculation of the probable duration of human life

**biomorphotic** (bi-ô-môr-fot'ik), *a.* [*< NL biomorphoticus, < Gr bios, life, + MGr μορφοτικός, fit for shaping, < Gr \*μορφοτός, verbal adj of μορφή, shape, < μορφή, form, shape.*] In entom., having an active pupa. *Westwood*

**Biomorphotica** (bi-ô-môr-fot'ik-â), *n. pl* [*NL, neut pl of biomorphoticus* see *biomorphotic*] In entom., a name proposed by Westwood for those insects of the old order *Neuroptera* having an active pupa. They are now generally known as *Pseudoneuroptera*

**bionomy** (bi-on'ô-mi), *n.* [*NL, < Gr bios, life, + νόμος, law* see *nome*] 1. The science of the laws of life, or of living functions, dynamic biology

He (Comte) also employs the term *bionomy* as embracing the general science of the laws of living functions, or dynamic biology. *L F Ward Dynam Sociol, I 120*

2 In *anthropology*, the third and final or deductive and predictive stage of anthropobiology (*T Mason*)

**biophagous** (bi-ô-fa-gus), *a.* [*< Gr bios, life, + φαγεῖν, eat*] Feeding on living organisms applied especially to insectivorous plants

**biophysiology** (bi-ô-fiz-i-ô-lô-jî), *n.* [*< Gr bios, life, + physiology*] The physical natural history of organized beings, descriptive and systematic zoology and botany, as distinguished from physiological zoology and botany, or bioties, organography distinguished from biophysics

**biophysiological** (bi-ô-fiz-i-ô-lô-jî-kal), *a.* [*< biophysiology + -ical*] Of or pertaining to biophysiology

**biophysiology** (bi-ô-fiz-i-ô-lô-jî), *n.* [*< biophysiology + -ist*] A student of biophysiology, a student of biology, or an expert in the science of bioties. *Pop Sci Mo, XXII 169*

**biophysiology** (bi-ô-fiz-i-ô-lô-jî), *n.* [*< Gr bios, life, + physiology*] The science of organized beings, embracing organogeny, morphology, and physiological zoology and botany distinguished from biophysiology

**bioplasm** (bi-ô-plazm), *n.* [*< Gr βίος, life, + πλάσμα, anything formed, < πλάσσειν, form*] Living and germinal matter, formative, as distinguished from formed, matter. The term was introduced by Prof L S Beale about 1872 for the state or condition of protoplasm in which it is living and generating

*Bioplasm* moves and grows. It may be correctly called living or forming matter, for by its agency every kind of living thing is made, and without it, as far as is known, no living thing ever has been made. But the most convenient and least objectionable name for it is living plasma or *bioplasm* (*βίος, life πλάσμα, plasma, that which is capable of being fashioned*)

*Beale, Bioplasm, # 14*

**bioplastic** (bi-ô-plaz'mik), *a.* [*< bioplasm + -ic*] Consisting of or pertaining to bioplasm

**bioplast** (bi-ô-plast), *n.* [*< Gr βίος, life, + πλάστος, verbal adj of πλάσσειν, mold, form*] A particle of bioplasm; a living germinal cell, such as a white blood-corpuscle or a lymph-corpuscle, an amoeboid, a plastidule

In many diseases these *bioplasts* of the capillary walls are much altered, and in cholera I have found that numbers of them have been completely destroyed

*Beale, Bioplasm, # 298*

**bioplastic** (bi-ô-plas'tik), *a.* [*< Gr βίος, life, + πλαστικός, see plastic*] Pertaining to or of the nature of a bioplast

**biordinal** (bi-ôr'di-nal), *a* and *n.* [*< bi-2 + ordinal*] 1. *a* Of the second order

2 In *math*, a differential equation of the second order

**biostatistical** (bi-ô-stat'î-kal), *a.* [*< Gr βίος, life, + στατικός, causing to stand* see *static*] Of or pertaining to biostatistics

No philosophic biologist now tries to reach and modify a vital force, but only to reach and modify those *biostatistical* conditions which, when considering them as causes, and condensing them all into a single expression, he calls Vitality, or the Vital Forces

*G H Lewis, Probe of Life and Mind, I II # 2*

**biostatistics** (bi-ô-stat'î-ks), *n.* [*Pl of biostatistic* see *-ics*] That branch of biology which deals with the statistical and coexistent relations of structure and function opposed to *biodynamics* and *biokinetics*

**biotaxy** (bi-ô-tak-si), *n.* [*< Gr βίος, life, + τάξις, arrangement* see *taxis*] The classification, arrangement, or coordination of living organisms, according to the sum of their

morphological characters, a biological system; taxonomy.

**biotic** (bi-ô'tik), *a.* Same as *biological*

**biotical** (bi-ô'ti-kal), *a.* [*< Gr βιωτικός, relating to life (< βίωτός, verbal adj of βίω, live, < βίος, life), + -al.*] Of or pertaining to life, or to bioties; biophysiological

The biotical activities of matter *T Sterry Hunt*

Organization and biotical functions arise from the natural operations of forces inherent in elemental matter *W B Carpenter, Cyc of Anat and Phys, III 151*

**biotics** (bi-ô'tiks), *n.* [*< Gr βιωτικός, pertaining to life* see *biotical*] The science of vital functions and manifestations, the powers, properties, and qualities peculiar to living organisms, vital activities proper, as distinguished from the chemical and physical attributes of vitality

These activities are often designated as vital but since this word is generally made to include at the same time other manifestations which are simply dynamical or chemical, I have proposed for the activities characteristic of the organism the term *biotics* *T Sterry Hunt*

**biotite** (bi-ô'tit), *n.* [*< J B Biot (1774-1862), a French physicist, + -ite*] An important member of the mica group of minerals. See *mica*. It occurs in hexagonal prisms, sometimes tabular, of a black or dark green color. It is a silicate of aluminum and iron with magnesium and potassium and is often called *magnesian mica*, in distinction from *micaceous potash mica*. It is sometimes divided into two varieties called *annite* and *merwinite*, which are distinguished by optical characteristics

**biotome** (bi-ô-tôm), *n.* [*< Gr βίος, life, + τομή, a cutting, section* see *anatomy*] A term applied by Cobbold to a life-epoch in the development of some of the lower animals, as *Entozoon*

**bioovulate** (bi-ô-vu-lât), *a.* [*< bi-2 + ovulate*] In bot., having two ovules

**biopaleolate** (bi-pa'le-ô-lât), *a.* [*< bi-2 + paleolate*] Having two paleolae or diminutive scales (lodicules), as the flowers of some grasses

**biopalmate** (bi-pal'mât), *a.* [*< bi-2 + palmate*] In bot., doubly or subordately palmate

**bioparietal** (bi-pa'ri-â-tul), *a.* [*< bi-2 + parietal*] Pertaining to both parietal bones—**Bioparietal diameter**, the diameter of the skull from one parietal eminence to the other

**biparous** (bi-pa'rus), *a.* [*< L bi-, two-, + parere, bring forth*] 1 Bringing forth two at a birth—2 In bot., having two branches or axes applied to a cyme

**biparted** (bi-pâr'ted), *a.* [*< bi-2 + parted* Cf *bipartite*] 1 In her., bipartite applied to anything cut off in the form of an indent, showing two projecting pieces—2 In zool., divided into two parts, bipartite

**bipartite** (bi-pâr'ti-ti), *a.* [*< bi-2 + partite*] Divisible into two parts. Also *bipartile*

**bipartient** (bi-pâr'ti-ent), *a* and *n.* [*< L bipartient (-t)s, ppr of bipartire* see *bipartite*] 1. *a* Dividing into two parts, serving to divide into two. **Bipartient factor**, a number whose square divides a given number without remainder

2 In *math*, a number that divides another into two equal parts without remainder; thus, 2 is the *bipartient* of 4

**bipartile** (bi-pâr'til), *a.* [*< L bi-, two-, + LL partilis, < L partire, part* see *part, v*] Same as *bipartite*

**bipartite** (bi-pâr'tit), *a.* [*< L bipartitus, ppr of bipartire, divide into two parts, < bi-, two-, + partire, divide* see *part, v*] 1 In two parts, having two correspondent parts, as a legal contract or writing, one for each party, duplicate

The divine fate is also bipartite *Cudworth, Intellectual System, Pref, p 1*

2 In bot., divided into two parts nearly to the base, as the leaves of many

passion-flowers—**Bipartite curve**, in geom., a curve consisting of two distinct continuous series of points

**Bipartiti** (bi-pâr'ti-ti), *n. pl* [*NL, pl of bipartitus* see *bipartite*] In Latreille's system of classification, a group of carnivorous *Coleoptera* containing fossorial caraboid beetles

**bipartition** (bi-pâr'tish'on), *n.* [*< L bipartire* (see *bipartite*), after *partitio*] The act of dividing into two parts, or of making two correspondent parts.

**bipaschal** (bi-pas'kal), *a.* [*< L bi-, two-, + pascha, passover* see *paschal*] Including or relating to two consecutive passover feasts applied by theologians to the scheme of chronology which limits Christ's public ministry to

a period containing only two passover anniversaries

About the length [of Christ's public ministry] there are (besides the isolated and decidedly erroneous view of Irenaeus) three theories allowing respectively one, two, or three years and a few months and designated as the *bi-paschal*, *tripaschal*, and *quadripaschal* schemes, according to the number of Passovers

*Schaff, Hist Christ Church I # 18, iv*

**bipectinate** (bi-pek'ti-nât), *a.* [*< bi-2 + pectinate*] Having two margins toothed like a comb used especially in botany and zoology—**Bipectinate antennae**, in entom., antennae in which the bodies of the joints are short but with both sides prolonged into more or less slender processes which are carried obliquely outward giving the whole organ a feather like appearance, as in many moths. This form is often called *pectinate* but this word is properly used where the processes are on one side of the joint only

**biped** (bi-ped), *a* and *n.* [*< L bipes (biped-) (= Gr δίπους (dipod-) see dipody), two-footed, < bi-, two-, + pes (ped-) = E foot* Cf *quadruped, centiped, multiped*] 1. *a* 1 Having two feet

An helpless, naked biped beast *Brom, An Epistle*

2 In *herpet*, having hind limbs only

II. *n* An animal having two feet, as man

**bipedal** (bi-ped'al), *a.* [*< L bipedalis, measuring two feet, < bi-, two-, + pes (ped-), foot* Cf *biped*] 1 Of or pertaining to a biped, having or walking upon two feet

The erect or bipedal mode of progression *F D Cope, Origin of the Fittest, p 135*

2 Measuring two feet in length

**bipedality** (bi-pê-dal'i-ti), *n.* [*< bipedal + -ity*] The quality of being two-footed

**Bipeltata** (bi-pel-tâ'ti), *n. pl* [*NL, neut pl of bipeltatus* see *bipeltate*] A term adopted by Cuvier from Latreille as a family name for sundry organisms known as glass-crabs, of a certain genus called *Phyllosoma* by Leach. The forms in question are larva of scyllaroid crustaceans. See *glass crab*, *Phyllosoma* [Not in use]

**bipeltate** (bi-pel'tât), *a.* [*< NL bipeltatus, < L bi-, two-, + pelta, shield* see *bi-2* and *peltate*] 1 In zool., having a defense like a double shield—2 Of or pertaining to the *Bipeltata*

**bipennate**, **bipennated** (bi-pen'ât, -â-ted), *a.* [*< L bipennis, bipennis, two-winged, < bi- + penna, penna, wing* see *penn*] 1 Having two wings as, "*bipennated insects*," *Derham, Phys Theol, viii 4, note*—2 In bot., same as *bipinnate* (*a*)

**bipennatid**, *a.* See *bipinnatid*

**bipennis** (bi-pen'is), *n.*, *pl bipennes* (-êz) [*L, prop adj* (see *acutus, ax*), two-edged,



and also attributed to Hephaestus or Vulcan

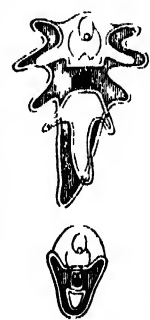
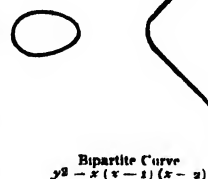
**Bipes** (bi-pêd), *n.* [*NL, < L bipes, two-footed* see *biped*] 1 A genus of lizards, of the family *Inguiridae* or *Gerrhonotidae* by some united with *Ophisauros* *Oppel, 1811*—2 A genus of lizards, of the family *Sauridae* now called *Scelotes*. The species are African, the *S bipes* inhabits South Africa. *Merrim, 1820*

**bipetalous** (bi-pet'a-lus), *a.* [*< bi-2 + petalous*] Having two flower-leaves or petals

**Biphora** (bi-fô-râ), *n. pl* [*NL, < L bi-, two-, + Gr φέρω = E bear*] A group of ascidians, such as the *Salpida*. The term is sometimes used as the name of an order of the class *Thaliacea* or *Aeusdia* containing the families *Salpidae* and *Doliolidae*, characterized by their single ribbon-like branchia. They are free swimming forms with the sexes distinct

**biphore** (bi-fô), *n.* [*< Biphora*] One of the *Biphora*

**Bipinnaria** (bi-pi-nâ'ri-â), *n.* [*NL, < L bi-, two-, + penna, penna, wing* see *penn*] A generic name given to the bilateral larval form of some echinoderms, as a starfish, under the impression that it



Stages of development of a larval asterid termed *Bipinnaria*. Upper figure later *Pluteus*, lower, earlier *Echinopadi-um*

was a distinct animal nearly the same as *Brachiolaria*. The term is retained to designate such larva or stage of development. See also entry under *Asterroidea*.

**bipinnate, bipinnated** (bi-pin'at, -ā-ted), *a* [*< bi-2 + pinnate* Cf *bipennate*] Doubly pinnate (a) In bot applied to a pinnate leaf when its divisions are themselves again pinnate. Also *bipennate* and *bipennated*. (b) In zool, having opposite pinnae, feathered on two opposite sides of a main or axial line. In entom, specifically applied to certain feathered forms of antennae. See *antenna*. (c) In anat, having the fleshy filia inserted on opposite sides of a tendinous intersection said of a muscle. The rectus femoris muscle is an example.



Bipinnate Leaf

**bipinnately** (bi-pin'at-lī), *adv* In a bipinnate manner.

**bipinnatifid, bipennatifid** (bi-pin, bi-pe-nat'īd), *a* [*< bi-2 + pinnatifid, pennatifid*] In bot, doubly pinnatifid, having the primary and secondary divisions of the leaves pinnatifid.

**bipinnatifid** (bi-pin-nat'īd), *a* [*As bipinnate + -id*] Doubly pinnate in form, bipinnate as, a bipinnatifid muscle.

**bipinnatifid** (bi-pin-nat'īd), *a* [*As bipinnate + L paritatus, divided* see *partition*] Bipinnatifid but having the divisions extending to near the midrib.

**bipinnatisect, bipinnatisected** (bi-pin-nat'ī-sekt, -sek-ted), *a* [*As bipinnate + L sectus, cut* see *section*] In bot, twice divided pinnately.

The leaf is said to be bipinnatifid bipinnatifid, or bipinnatisect. *Butler, Botany*, p 163.

**bipolar** (bi-plā'lar), *a* [*< L bi-, two-, + planus, plane*] Lying or situated in two planes.

**biplane** (bi'plan), *n* In math, the pair of coincident planes to which the tangent cone of a node reduces, when that node is a binode.

**biplicate** (bi'pli-kāt), *a* [*< bi-2 + plicare*] Doubly folded, twice folded together, transversely, as the cotyledons of some plants. *Henslow*.

**biplicity** (bi-plis'it-i), *n* [*< L biple (biple) (equiv to duplici, in a glossary) (< bi-, twice, + plicare, fold) + -ity* Cf *duplicity*] The state of being biplicate or twice folded, the quality of being twofold, doubling. *Rogot* [Rare].

**bipolar** (bi-pō'lar), *a* [*< bi-2 + polar*] 1 Doubly polar, having two poles.

The best modern metaphysicians with rare exceptions, are now agreed that, while it may be the case with ultimate existence the phenomena we deal with are bipolar on the one side objective and on the other subjective, and these are the twofold aspects of reality.

G H Lewis, *Problems of Life and Mind*, II § 20.

Specifically—2 In anat, having two processes from opposite poles said of certain nerve-cells.

**bipolarity** (bi-pō-lar'it-i), *n* [*< bipolar + -ity*] The state of being bipolar, double polarity.

**Bipont, Bipontine** (bi'pont, bi-pont'in), *a* [*< NL Bipontinus, < Bipontium (a tr of German Zuebrucken, F Deux-Ponts, lit two bridges), < L bi-, two-, + pon(t)-s, bridge*] Of or pertaining to Bipontum (the Latin name of Zweibrücken or Deux-Ponts) in Rhemish Bavaria applied to editions of the classics the printing of which was begun there in 1779.

**biporose** (bi-pō'ros), *a* [*< L bi-, two-, + poros, a pore*] Having two pores, opening by two pores as the anthers in the genus *Cassia* and most *Truacca*.

**Bipositors** (bi-poz'it-tō'rez), *n pl* [NL, < L bi-, two-, + positor, luyt] In ornith, another name for the *Columba* an order of birds including all the pigeons and doves so called because these birds for the most part lay only two eggs. [Not in use.]

**biprism** (bi'prizm), *n* [*< bi-2 + prism*] A prism with two refractive edges each of small angle, its cross-section being an obtuse-angled isosceles triangle.

**bipulmonary** (bi-pul'mō-nā-rī), *a* [*< bi-2 + pulmonary*] In *Arachnida*, having only one pair of pulmonary sacs opposed to *quadripulmonary*.

**bipunctate** (bi-pungk'tāt), *a* [*< bi-2 + punctate*] Having two punctures or spots.

**bipunctual** (bi-pungk'tū-al), *a* [*< bi-2 + punctual, in the literal sense*] Having two points. *Bipunctual coordinates* See *coordinate*.

**bipupillate** (bi-pū'pi-lat), *a* [*< bi-2 + pupillate*] Having a double pupil in entom, said of an eye-like spot on the wing of a butterfly

when it has within it two dots or pupils of a different color.

**bipyramidal** (bi-pi-ram'īdal), *a* [*< bi-2 + pyramidal*] In crystal, having the form of two pyramids joined base to base, as quartz crystals.

**biquadrate** (bi-kwod'rāt), *n* [*< bi-2 + quadrate*] Same as *biquadratic*.

**biquadratic** (bi-kwod-rat'ik), *a* and *n* [*< bi-2 + quadratic*] 1. *a* Containing or referring to a fourth power, or the square of a square, quartic. The word *quartic* has now completely superseded *biquadratic*, except in the following phrases—**Biquadratic equation**, an equation with one unknown quantity the highest power of which contained in the equation is the fourth. Biquadratic equations are always susceptible of algebraic solution, equations of higher degrees are generally capable only of numerical solution.

**Biquadratic function, involution**. See the nouns.—**Biquadratic parabola**, in geom, a curve line of the third order, having two infinite legs tending the same way.—**Biquadratic root** of a number, the square root of the square root of that number. Thus, the square root of 81 is 9 and the square root of 9 is 3, which is the *biquadratic root* of 81.

II. *n* In math, the fourth power, arising from the multiplication of a square number or quantity by itself. Thus  $4 \times 4 = 16$ , which is the square of 4 and  $16 \times 16 = 256$  the *biquadratic* of 4.

**biquarterly** (bi-kwar'ter-lī), *a* [*< bi-2 + quarterly*] Properly, happening or appearing once every two quarters, or semi-annually, but sometimes used in the sense of *semi-quarterly*, twice in each quarter. [Rare.]

**biquartz** (bi'kwartz), *n* [*< bi-2 + quartz*] A double quartz plate used in a form of saccharimeter (which see). It consists of two semicircular plates of quartz joined in a vertical line, the two halves are so taken that they respectively deviate the plane of polarization of incident plane polarized light through 90° in opposite directions.

**biquaternion** (bi'kwā-tēr'n-on), *n* [*< bi (see def) + quaternion*] 1 In math, an imaginary quaternion, a quantity expressible in the form  $a + bi + cj + dk$  where  $i, j, k$  are three mutually perpendicular vectors, and  $a, b, c, d$  are real or imaginary numbers. This is the sense in which Sir W R Hamilton used the word. He distinguished such a quantity from a real quaternion, because the whole algebra proceeds with imaginary quaternions is different from and more difficult than that with real quaternions, instead of being essentially the same but more easy as in the case with ordinary imaginary algebra as compared with real algebra.

2. The ratio of two rotors. This meaning was given to the word by W K Clifford, who conceived that Hamilton's biquaternions did not deserve a separate name. In this sense a biquaternion is the sum of two quaternions belonging to different systems, so that their product vanishes.

**biquintile** (bi-kwint'il), *n* [*< bi-2 + quintile*] In astrol, an aspect of the planets when they are distant from each other by twice the fifth part of a great circle, that is,  $144^\circ$  or twice  $72^\circ$ .

**biradiate, biradiated** (bi-rā'di-āt, -ā-ted), *a* [*< bi-2 + radiate*] Having two rays as, a *biradiate fin*.

**birambi** (bi-ram'bi), *n* [Native name] The fruit of the *Averrhoa bilimbi*, a plant of British Guiana, from which an excellent preserve is made.

**biramose** (bi-rā'mōs), *a* Same as *biramous*.

Six pairs of powerful biramose natatory feet. *Encyc Brit*, VI 652.

**biramous** (bi-rā'mus), *a* [*< L bi-, two-, + ramus, a branch*] Possessing or consisting of two branches, dividing into two branches, as the limbs of cirripeds. *H A Nicholson*.

**birch** (bêrch), *n* [= Sc and North E *birke*, < ME *birch*, *birche*, *birke*, < AS *birce*, *berce*, *byrce* (= OHG *bircha*, *piricha*, MHG *G birke*), weak fem, parallel with *berce*, *beore* (= MD *berch*, D *berk* (*berken-boom*) = Icel *bjork* (in comp. *birk-*) = Sw *bjork* = Dan *birke*), strong fem, = OEng *berca* = Russ *berca* = Lith *berzas*, birch, = Skt *bhurja*, a kind of birch. Root unknown, connected by some with AS *beorht*, OHG *beraht*, etc, bright, white, shining, in allusion to the color of the bark. Not connected with L *betula*, birch see *Betula*].

1 A tree or shrub belonging to the genus *Betula* (which see). The birches have smooth, laminated outer bark and close grainy wood, which in some species is hard and tough, taking a fine polish, and is used in the manufacture of furniture and for many other purposes. The white, gray, or poplar birch, *Betula alba*, the principal European species, is a small tree, but is put to many uses especially in the old world. The bark is used for tanning and thickening, and yields an oil which is said to be used to give Russia leather its peculiar odor, spruce oil is also used for this purpose. The leaves, as well as the sap and oil, are used in the treatment of various chronic diseases, and the wood is used for fuel and many other purposes. Several varieties of this species, as the weeping, cut leaved, and purple birches, are much cultivated for ornament. The canoe or paper birch of

North America, *B. papyrifera*, is a large tree with a very tough, durable bark, which is largely used by the Indians in the manufacture of canoes and tents. The timber is valuable. The yellow or gray birch, *B. lutea*, is one of the most important deciduous trees of the northern Atlantic forests, growing to a very large size, its wood is heavy, very strong, and hard. The black, sweet, cherry, or mahogany birch, *B. lenta*, has a very spicy, aromatic bark, yielding a volatile oil identical with oil of winter green, and its heavy, dark colored wood is largely used for making furniture and in ship building. Other prominent species are the red or river birch, *B. nigra*, of the Southern States, and the black birch, *B. occidentalis*, of the Rocky Mountains and westward. Several shrubby species are widely distributed in mountainous and arctic regions, reaching a higher latitude than any other deciduous tree, as the alpine birch (*B. nana*), the low or dwarf birch (*B. pumila*) and the scrub birch (*B. glandulosa*).

2 A birch rod, or a number of birch-twigs bound together, sometimes used for punishing children.—3 A birch-bark canoe. *Lowell*—*Jamaica* or *West Indian birch*, or *gumbo-limbo*, a species of *Bursera*, *B. gummiifera*, a small tree with exceedingly soft, light, and spongy wood, yielding a kind of gum resin, which is used as a remedy for gonorrhea and as the chief ingredient of a valuable varnish.

**birch** (bêrch), *r t* [*< birch, n*] To beat or punish with a birch rod; flog.

From the child sentenced to be birched, to the assassin doomed to lose his life. *Higginson*, *Eng Statesmen*, p 270.

There I was birched, that I was bred,  
There like a little Adam I fed  
From Learning's woful tale.

*Hood*, *Clapham Academy*.

**birch-broom** (bêrch'brōm'), *n* A coarse broom made of the twigs and small branches of the birch-tree, used for sweeping stables, streets, etc.

**birch-camphor** (bêrch'kam'fōr), *n* A resinous substance obtained from the bark of the black birch.

**birchen** (bêr'chen), *a* [= Sc *birken*, *birken*, < ME *birchen*, *birken*, < AS *\*bircen* (Somner) (= D LG *berken* = OHG *birchen*, MHG *G birken*), < birce, birch see *birch*] Of or pertaining to birch, consisting or made of birch as, "birchen brooms," *Beau and Fl*, *Loyal Subject*.

We say of a wanton child, he must be annoyned with byrchen salve.

*Tyndale*, *Works* (1578), p 186 (*N E D*).

His lover d brow a birchen garland wears  
*Pope*, *Dunciad*, iv 141.

**birch-oil** (bêrch'oil), *n* An oil extracted from birch-bark, said to be used in preparing Russia leather.

**birch-water** (bêrch'wā'tēr), *n* The sap of the birch. See *birch-juice*.

**birch-wine** (bêrch'win), *n* A fermented liquor made from the sap of the birch-tree, which is collected in the spring throughout the mountainous and wooded districts of Germany and Scandinavia. It is called by names which signify birch water or birch wine in the different languages. It is said to be possessed of diuretic and antiscorbutic properties.

**bird** (bêrd), *n* [*< ME bird, berd, byrde*, a metathesis of the usual form *bird*, *brd*, *bryd*, pl *bruddes*, a bird, also, as orig, the young of any bird, < AS *brut*, pl *bruddas* (ONorth *brd*, *brd-as*), the young of any bird. Origin unknown; it can hardly be connected with *brood*, as usually stated. Possibly the form *bird* is the more orig form, standing for \**byrd*, < *born*, born, pp of *beian*, bear; cf. *byrde*, (well-) born, *gebyrd*, birth, of same origin see *birth*]. For the metathesis, cf that of *bird*]. For the development of sense, cf the history of *pullet* and *pigeon*. The common Teut word for 'bird' (def 2) is *fowl*, now restricted in English. see *fowl*]. 1† The young of any fowl.

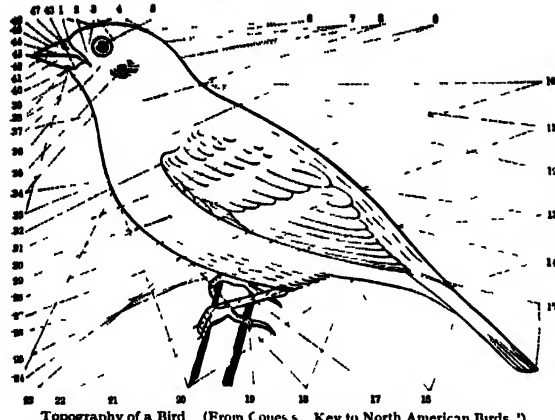
Being fed by us, you used us so  
As that ungentle gull the cuckoo's bird  
Useth the sparrow. *Shak*, 1 Hen IV, v 1.

2 A feathered vertebrate animal of the class *Aves*, frequently included with reptiles in a superclass *Sauropsida*, but distinguished by having warm blood, by being covered with feathers, and by having the fore limbs so modified as to form wings. See *Aves*—3. Any small feathered game, as a partridge, quail, snipe, or woodcock, as distinguished from water-fowl, etc.—**Aerial birds**. See *aerial*.—**A little bird told me**, I heard in a way I will not reveal.

Imagine any one explaining the trivial saying, "A little bird told me," without knowing of the old belief in the language of birds and beasts.

E B Tylor, *Prim Culture*, I 1.

**Aquatic birds**. See *aquatic*.—**Arabian bird**, the fabulous phoenix. See *Arabian*.—**Baltimore bird**. See *oriole*.—**Bird-conjurer**. See *conjurer*.—**Bird of freedom**, the American bald eagle. [An Americanism].—**Bird of Jove**, the eagle. **Bird of Juno**, the peacock.—**Bird of Minerva**, the owl.—**Bird of night**, the owl.—**Bird of paradise**. (a) One of the *Paradisæida*, oscine passerine birds, related to the corvine and sturnoid passerines, confined to the Papuan region, and long famous for magnificence of plumage and for the extraordinary devel-



Topography of a Bird (From Coues's Key to North American Birds.)

1, forehead (*front*); 2, lore; 3, circumocular region; 4, crown (*vertex*); 5, eye; 6, hind head (*occiput*); 7, nape (*nucha*); 8, hind neck (*cervix*); 9, side of neck; 10, interscapular region; 11, dorsum, or back proper, including 12, 13, notarium, or upper part of body proper, including 14, 15, 16, 17, rump (*uropygium*); 18, up per tail coverts; 19, tail; 20, under tail-coverts (*crissum*); 21, tarsus; 22, alula; 23, hind toe (*hallux*); 24, middle toe; 25, middle toe; 26, middle toe; 27, middle toe; 28, middle toe; 29, middle toe; 30, middle toe; 31, middle toe; 32, middle toe; 33, middle toe; 34, middle toe; 35, middle toe; 36, middle toe; 37, middle toe; 38, middle toe; 39, middle toe; 40, middle toe; 41, middle toe; 42, middle toe; 43, middle toe; 44, middle toe; 45, middle toe; 46, middle toe; 47, middle toe; 48, middle toe.

oment of some of the feathers in most species. There are about forty species of birds of paradise, one of the most beautiful of which, *Paradisa apoda*, is also the best known, it was called *apode* from the fable that it was always on the wing and had no feet, a notion which was

Bird of Paradise (*Paradisa apoda*)

strengthened by the fact that the specimens which used to reach naturalists were without feet, these having been removed in preparing the skins. The packets of beautiful orange and yellow plumes worn as ornaments are from this species and a near relative, *P. sanguinea*. It is a still more gorgeous bird. The king bird of paradise, *Cuculivorus regius*, is one of the most magnificent. *Schlegelia ulmorum*, *Diphyllodes speciosa*, *Parotia sepius*, and *Lophorhina atris* are other leading species. The name is also given to a few species which are excluded from the technical definition of *Paradisa* (which see). (b) In astron., a southern constellation. See *Apus*, 1. — **Bird of passage**, a migratory bird, a migrant, a bird which regularly passes in the spring from a warmer to a colder (il mate, and back in the fall. See *migrator* and *irregular*. — **Bird of peace**, the dove, with reference to the story of Noah. — **Bird of prey**, any member of the order *Raptores* or *Accipitres*, as the hawk, eagle, owl, etc. — **Bird of the year**, a bird less than a year old. — **Bird of wonder**, the phoenix. — **Birds of a feather**, persons of similar tastes and habits chiefly in the saying, "Birds of a feather flock together," indicating the usual association with one another of persons of like proclivities. — **Early bird**, an early riser, one who gets up betimes in the morning. In allusion to the proverb, "The early bird catches the worm." — **Man-of-war bird**. Same as *frigate bird*. — **Sea-cow bird**, the treble collared plover of Africa, *Spatula tricolor*, so called by Chapman, a traveler in southern Africa. — **To hear a bird sing**, to receive private communication, to be informed privately or secretly.

I heard a bird so sing Shak, 2 Hen IV, v 5  
I heard a bird sing, they mean him no good office  
Fletcher, Loyal Subject, iv 2

**bird<sup>1</sup>** (bêrd), *v t* [*< bird<sup>1</sup>, n*] 1 To catch birds, go bird-shooting or fowling.

I do invite you to morrow morning to my house to break fast after, we'll be birding together  
Shak, M W of W, iii 3

Hence — 2<sup>d</sup>. To look for plunder, thieve

Mam These day owls —  
Sur That are birding in men's purses  
B Jonson, Alchemist, v 3

**bird<sup>2</sup>** (bêrd) *n* [*See bird, burd, etc., < ME bird, berd, burd, etc., a transposition of the somewhat less common bird, bride, etc., prop. a bride, but much used in poetry in the general sense of 'maiden,' 'girl,' with the epi-*

thets bright, comely, etc.: see *bride<sup>1</sup>*.] A maiden; a girl; a young woman.

There is no byrde so bright in boure  
That heo [she] ne schal fade as a flour  
Early Eng Poems (ed Furnivall), p 134

Hire cheere was simple, as birde in boure  
Rime of the Rose, l 1014

And by my word the bonnie bird  
In danger shall not tarry  
Campbell, Lord Ullin's Daughter

[In this, as in other modern instances, the word is archaic, and is probably associated with *bird<sup>1</sup>* as a term of endearment.]

**bird-baiting** (bêrd'bā'ting), *n* The catching of birds with clap-nets

**bird-bolt<sup>1</sup>** (bêrd'bôlt), *n* [*< bird<sup>1</sup> + bolt<sup>1</sup>*] A blunt-headed arrow for the longbow or crossbow, formerly used for shooting birds. It was intended to stun without piercing

**bird-bolt<sup>2</sup>** (bêrd'bôlt), *n* [A corruption of *burbot*] A local English name of the burbot, *Molva lota*

**bird-cage** (bêrd'kāj), *n* A portable enclosure for birds

**bird-call** (bêrd'kāl), *n* An instrument for imitating the cry of birds in order to attract or decoy them. It is generally a short metal pipe, having a circular plate at each end pierced with a small hole

**bird-catcher** (bêrd'kach'et), *n* One who or that which catches birds, as a person, a bird, or an insect

**bird-catching** (bêrd'kach'ing), *n* The act of catching birds or wild fowls, either for food or pleasure, or for their destruction when pernicious to the husbandman

**bird-dog** (bêrd'dog), *n* A dog used by sportsmen in the field in hunting game-birds

**bird-duffer** (bêrd'duf'et), *n* A dishonest dealer in birds, who "makes up" his wares, either by painting the plumage of live birds, or by fabricating bird-skins, affixing false labels, etc

**birdet**, *n* A Middle English form of *bird*

**birdier** (bêr'der), *n* [*< late ME byrder, < bird<sup>1</sup>, v t, + -er*] 1<sup>t</sup> A bird-catcher, a fowler

As the byrder beguyleth the byrdes  
Chaucer

2 One who breeds birds — 3 A local English name of the wild cat. *N E D*

**bird-eye** (bêrd'ī), *a* See *bird's-eye*

**bird-eyed** (bêrd'id), *a* Having eyes like those of a bird, quick-sighted, catching a glimpse as one goes

Where was your dear sight  
When it did so, forsooth! what now? *bird-eyed*  
B Jonson, Volpone, iii 2

**bird-fancier** (bêrd'fan'si-er), *n* 1 One who takes pleasure in rearing or collecting birds, especially such as are rare or curious — 2 A dealer in the various kinds of birds which are kept in cages

**bird-fauna** (bêrd'fā'nā), *n* Same as *avifauna*

**bird-foot** (bêrd'fut), *a* Divided like a bird's foot, pedate, as the leaves of the bird-foot violet, *Viola pedata*

**birdgazer** (bêrd'gā'zer), *n* [*< bird<sup>1</sup> + gazer*, a tr of *L ausper* see *ausper*] An augur or haruspex

Acchus Navius, the great birdgazer of Rome  
Trennise of the Christian Religion, p 401

**bird-house** (bêrd'hous), *n* A box, pen, or small house for birds, a place in which birds are housed

**birdie<sup>1</sup>** (bêr'di), *n* [*< bird<sup>1</sup> + dim -ie*] 1 A childish diminutive of *bird<sup>1</sup>* — 2 A term of endearment for a child or a young woman

**birdie<sup>2</sup>** (bêr'di), *n* A name about Aberdeen, Scotland, of the young halibut

**birding-piece** (bêr'ding-pēs), *n* A fowling-piece  
Shak, M W of W, iv 2

My Lord Hinchinbroke, I am told, hath had a mis chance to kill his boy by his birding piece going off as he was a fowling  
Pepys, Diary, I 40

**bird-lime** (bêrd'lim), *n* A viscous substance prepared from the inner bark of the holly, *Ilex Aquifolium*, used for entangling small birds in order to capture them, twigs being smeared with it at places where birds resort or are likely to alight

Holly is of so viscous a juice, as they make birdlime of the bark of it.  
Bacon, Nat Hist, § 692

Not bird lime or Idean pitch produce  
A more tenacious mass of clammy juice  
Dryden, tr of Virgil's Georgics, iv 57

**birdlime** (bêrd'lim), *v t* To smear with birdlime.

When the heart is thus bird limed, then it cleaves to everything it meets with

Goodwin, A Christian's Growth, ii 3

**bird-louse** (bêrd'lous), *n* One of a kind of lice which infest the plumage of birds. The genera and species are numerous. They are mostly degraded parasitic insects of the order *Mallophaga*, and constitute most of that order

**birdman** (bêrd'man), *n*, pl *birdmen* (-men) [*< bird<sup>1</sup> + man*] 1 A bird-catcher, a fowler — 2 An ornithologist — 3 One who stuffs birds.

**birdnest** (bêrd'nest), *n* To hunt or search for the nests of birds

**bird-net** (bêrd'net), *n* A net used for catching birds

**bird-organ** (bêrd'ôr'gan), *n* A small barrel-organ used in teaching birds to whistle tunes.

**bird-plant** (bêrd'plant), *n* A lobeliaceous plant, *Heterotoma lobeloides*, from Mexico, with yellow irregular flowers somewhat resembling a bird. Also called *canary-bird flower*

**bird's-bread** (bêrdz'bred), *n* A name of the common stonecrop, *Sedum acre*

**bird-seed** (bêrd'sēd), *n* Small seeds used for feeding birds, as those of hemp or millet, more specifically, the seed of *Phalaris canariensis*, or canary-grass

**bird's-eye** (bêrdz'ī), *n* and *a* 1 *n* 1 In bot

(a) The pheasant's-eye, *Adonis autumnalis* (b) The speedwell, *Veronica Chamadrys* so named from its bright-blue flower (c) A species of primrose, *Primula farinosa* — 2 A fine kind of tobacco, partly manufactured from the leaf-stalks of the plant, and forming, when ready for use, a loose fibrous mass with thin slices of stalk interspersed, the latter marked somewhat like a bird's eye — **Red bird's-eye**, the herb tobert, *Geranium robertianum*

II. *a* 1 Seen from above, as if by a flying bird, embraced at a glance, hence, general; not minute or entering into details as, a bird's-eye landscape, a bird's-eye view of a subject

Then upon she took  
A bird's-eye view of all the migratory past  
Fannyson, Princess, ii

2 Resembling a bird's eye, having spots or markings somewhat resembling birds' eyes.

He wore a blue bird's-eye handkerchief round his neck  
Hughes, Tom Brown at Oxford, xviii

**Bird's-eye crape, diaper, limestone, maple, etc** See the nouns. **Bird's-eye view**, a mode of perspective representation in which portions of country towns, etc., appear as they would if viewed from a considerable elevation

**bird's-foot** (bêrdz'fut), *n* 1 A common name for several plants, especially papilionaceous plants of the genus *Ornithopus*, then legumes being articulated, cylindrical, and bent in like claws — 2 The name of a spurge, *Euphorbia Ornithopus*, of the Cape of Good Hope — **Bird's-foot trefoil**, the popular name of *Lotus corniculatus* so called because its legumes spread like a crow's foot. See *Lotus*

**bird's-mouth** (bêrdz'mouth), *n* In carp, an interior angle or notch cut across the grain at the extremity of a piece of timber, for its reception on the edge of another piece

**bird's-nest** (bêrdz'nest), *n* 1 A name popularly given to several plants, from some suggestion of a bird's nest in their form or manner of growth (a) *Nedra Nidus*, a British orchid found in beech woods so called because of the mass of stout interlaced fibers which form its roots (b) *Monotropa Hypopitys*, a parasitic ericaceous plant growing on the roots of trees in the woods, the leafless stalks of which resemble a nest of sticks (c) *Asplenium nidus* from the manner in which the fronds grow, leaving a nest-like hollow in the center (d) The wild carrot *Daucus Carota* from the form of the umbels in fruit

2 Same as *crow's-nest* — 3 *pl* An article of commerce between Java and China, consisting of the gelatinous brackets which the swifts of the family *Cypselidae* and genus *Collocalia* attach to cliffs, and on which they build their nests. These so-called bird's-nests consist principally of the inspissated

Bird-spider (*Arcturiana avicularia*)



saliva of the birds, and are much esteemed by the Chinese, who use them in making the well known bird's nest soup. — **Bird's-nest fungus**, any species of fungus belonging to the group *Ascidium*, which resemble small nests containing eggs. Also called *bird's nest periza*.

**bird-spider** (bêrd'spî'dér), *n*. A large hairy spider of the family *Theraphosidae* and genus *Avicularia* (often called *Mygale*). A *avicularia*, a native of tropical America, is able to capture and kill small birds. See cut on preceding page.

**bird's-tares**, **bird's-tongue** (bêrdz'târz, -tung), *n*. Name of the species of *Ornithoglossum*, a genus of bulbous plants from the Cape of Good Hope. The name *bird's tongue* is also applied to the door weed *Polygonum aviculare*, from the shape of its leaves, and sometimes to the keys of the European ash *Fraxinus excelsior*.

**bird-tick** (bêrd'tîk), *n*. A name of some pupiparous dipterous insects which infest the plumage of birds, creeping quickly about among the feathers. A good example is *Offesia americana*, which is found on many species of birds.

**bird-witted** (bêrd'wî'ted), *a*. Having only the wit of a bird, passing rapidly from one subject to another, flighty. If a child be *bird witted*, that is, hath not the faculty of attention, the mathematicians give it a remedy therunto. Bacon, Works, I, 161.

**birectangular** (bî-tek-tang'gû-lâr), *a*. [*bî*-2 + *rectangular*]. Having two right angles as, a *birectangular* spherical triangle.

**birefractive** (bî-rê-frak'tiv), *a*. [*bî*-2 + *refractive*]. Same as *birefringent*.

**birefringent** (bî-rê-frîng'ent), *a*. [*bî*-2 + *refringent*]. Doubly refractive, possessing the property of separating a ray of light into two rays by double refraction. See *refraction*.

**bireme** (bî-rê-m), *n*. [*bî* + *remus*, *< bi*, two-, + *remus*, an oar]. An ancient galley having two banks of oars.

A few were *biremes*, the rest stout *triremes*. L. Wallace, Ben Hur, p. 149.

**biretta** (bî-ret'tâ), *n*. [Also *birretta*, *berretta*, *< It. birretta* = Sp. *birreta* = Pr. *beritta*, *barreta* = F. *barrette* (*> E. barret*), fem., in mass form, Pr. *birret* = F. *beret* (see *beret*), *< ML. birretum*, *birretum*, also *bereta*, etc., dim. of *birrus*, a hood or cape, LL. *n*. a cloak see *birrus*]. 1 Originally, any small cap worn as distinctive of a trade or profession, afterward, a scholastic cap, or such as was worn indoors by members of the learned professions, now, in the Rom. Cath. Ch., the ecclesiastical cap. This last is square and has three and sometimes four horns or projections on top, crossing it at equal angles, and frequently having a tuft or tassel where the horns meet in the middle. For priests and the lower orders its color is black, and for bishops also, at least in Rome, though elsewhere they commonly wear one of violet, corresponding with the color of the cassock for cardinal. It is tied. It seems to have been introduced in offices of the church when the amice ceased to be worn over the head in proceeding to and from the altar at mass.

2 By extension, a Tunis cap, a smoking-cap.



Biretta

**birgander**, *n*. See *birgander*.

**birhomboidal** (bî-rôm-bô'idâl), *a*. [*bî*-2 + *rhomboidal*]. Having a surface composed of twelve rhombic faces, which, being taken six and six, and prolonged in idea till they intercept each other, would form two rhombohedrons.

**birimose** (bî-rî-mos), *a*. [*bî* + *rim*, two-, + *rima*, a chink]. Opening by two slits, as the anthers of most plants.

**birken** (bêrk), *n*. Northern English and Scotch form of *birch*.

Shadows of the silver birch Sweep the green that folds thy grave. Tennyson, A Dirge, I.

**birke** (bêrk), *n*. [*Se*, origin obscure, cf. Icel. *birka*, bark, bluster]. To give a tart answer, converse in a sharp and cutting way. Jamieson.

**birken** (bêr'ken), *a*. Northern English and Scotch form of *buchen*.

**birken** (bêr'ken), *n*. [*birken*, *a*, or *birk* + *-en*]. To beat with a birch or rod.

They ran up and down like furks, and birkened those they met with. Christian Religious Appeal, p. 91.

**birkie** (bêr'ki), *a* and *n*. [*Se*, also spelled *birky* cf. *birka*]. 1. A lively, spirited, tart in speech.

**II. n** 1 A lively young fellow; a self-assertive fellow.

1. see you *birkie* ca d a lord, Wha struts, an' stares, an' a' that Burns, For A That

2 Beggar-my-neighbor a game at cards — Auld birkie, old boy. (Colloq.)

**birle** (bêrl), *v*. [*Se* and *E* dial, also *burle*, *< ME. birlean*, *byrlean*, *< AS. byrlean*, *byrlean*, *byrlean* (*> Icel. byrta*), pour out drink, *< byrle* (*> Icel. byrta*), a cupbearer, butler (perhaps connected with *OS. biril* = *OIG. biril*, a basket), prop a carrier, bearer, *< beran*, bear see *bear*]. 1. *trans.* 1. To pour out (wine, etc.) for.

Dame Elynour entreth To byrle them of the best Skelton, Elynour Rumynge, l. 209

2 To supply or ply with drink

**II. intrans.** To drink in company, carouse [A modern forced use]

**birle** (bêrl), *v*. [Appar. imitative, cf. *birr* 2 *birr* 2, *whirl*, *whir*, *irl*, etc.] 1. *intrans.* To move or rotate rapidly, make a noise like that made by wheels moving rapidly over stones or gravel.

**II. trans.** To cause to rotate, twirl or spin (as a coin) in the air or on a table, as in pitch-and-toss, hence, to toss out (a coin or coins) on the table as one's contribution, contribute as one's share in paying for drinks as, "I'll *birle* my bawbee." Scotch song

**birlaw**, **birley**, **birle**, *n*. See *byrlaw*.

**birlawman**, **birleman**, **birlyman**, *n*. See *byrlawman*.

**birlin** (bêr'lin), *n*. [Also *birlynn*, *birlyng*, *berlin*, *berling*, *< Gael. birlinn*, *birlynn*, a barge or pleasure-boat.] A kind of boat used in the Hebrides, rowed with from four to eight long oars, but seldom furnished with sails.

There's a place where thick berlins and gallies, as they ca'd them, used to lie in lang synn. Scott, Guy Mannering, xl

Sailing from Ireland to a *birlynn* or galley Quoted in *N. and Q.*, 6th ser. XII, 70

**birling** (bêr'ling), *n*. [Verbal *n* of *birle*, *v*]. A drinking-match.

The 'old' hok, an house of entertainment where there has been many a blithe *birling*. Scott

**birling** (bêr'ling), *n*. Same as *birlyn*.

**birn** (bêrn), *n*. [*Se* see *burn*]. A stem of dry heather, specifically, one of the stems of burnt heath which remain after the smaller twigs have been consumed, as in moor-burning.

**birn** (bêrn), *n*. [*< G. birne*, a pear, dial *bi*, *< MHG. bir*, pl. *birn*, *< OIG. bira* = *L. pirum*, pl. *pira*, whence also ult. *E. pear*, *q. v.*] That part of an instrument of the clavier class into which the mouthpiece fits so called from its shape.

**birny** (bêr'ni), *a*. [*bîrn* + *-y*]. Abounding in birns. [Scotch]

**birostrate**, **birostrated** (bî-rô-strâ'ted, -trâ-ted), *a*. [*bî*-2 + *rostrate*]. Having a double beak, or process resembling a beak.

**birotation** (bî-rô-tâ'shon), *n*. [*bî*-2 + *rotation*]. Double rotation or rotatory power. The name was given by Dalmatun to a phenomenon exhibited by some sugar, which possesses a rotatory power that is at first nearly equal to twice the normal amount, but gradually diminishes and remains constant when the normal power is reached. The sugar having this property is called *birotatory dextrose*.

**birotatory** (bî-rô-tâ-tô-rî), *a*. [*bî*-2 + *rotation*]. Possessing double rotatory power. See *birotation*.

**birotine** (bî-rô-tî-n), *n*. [Origin uncertain]. A kind of silk from the Levant.

**birotulate** (bî-rô-tû-lât), *a*. [*L. bi*, two-, + *rotula*, a little wheel see *roll*]. Having two wheels or disks connected by a common axis.

**birr** (bêr, *Se* pron *ber*), *n*. [*Se*, also *bir*, *ber*, *ber*, *berre*, *bur*, *bur*, etc., *< ME. bir*, *byr*, *byrre*, *bur*, *bur*, *< Icel. byrr* (= *Sw. Dan. bor*), a favoring wind, *< bera* (= *AS. beran*), bear see *bear*]. 1. A strong wind. — 2. The force of the wind, impetus, momentum. — 3. A thrust or push. — 4. Force, vigor, energy. [Scotch and North Eng.]

**birr** (bêr), *v*. [*Se*, also *bir*, *ber*, etc., appar. imitative, like *bur* 2, *bur* 2, and *bir* 2, *q. v.*] To make a whirling noise; make a noise like that of revolving wheels, or of millstones at work. [Scotch]

**birr** (bêr), *n*. [*< birr* 2, *v*]. 1. A whirling noise. — 2. Strong trilling pronunciation. See *bur* 2. [Scotch]

**birretta**, *n*. See *birretta*.

**birrus** (bîr'us), *n*, pl. *birri* (-i). [LL., a cloak of wool or silk, orig. of a reddish color, worn to keep off rain, *< OL. burrus*, red (?), *< Gr. πυρρός*,

older *πυρρός*, red, flame-colored; cf. *πυρρός*, a fire-brand, usually referred to *πῦρ* = *E. fire*. Hence ult. *beretta*, *beretta*, etc. (see *beretta*), *burrel*, *bureau*, etc.] 1. Under the Roman empire, and later, a cloak with a hood worn as an outer garment for protection from the weather. It was strictly a heavy and rough garment, woven of coarse wool in its natural color, but after a time cloaks of the same form and name came to be made of fine quality also.

2. A species of coarse thick woolen cloth used by the poorer classes in the middle ages for cloaks and external clothing.

**birse** (bêrs), *n*. [*Se*, also *birs*, *< ME. burst*, *< AS. byrst* = *OHG. burst*, *bursta*, *MHG. burst*, *burst*, *borste*, *G. borste* = *Icel. burst* = *Sw. burst* = *Dan. borste*, bristle, the primitive of *bristle*, *q. v.*] A bristle, collectively, bristles. [Scotch] To set up one's birse, to put one on his mettle put one in a towering passion.

**birse** (bêr's), *v*. [*pret* and *pp. birsed*, *ppr. birsing*]. [*Se*, also *brasse*, *bruse* = *E. bristle*, make a cracking noise see *bristle*]. 1. To scorch or toast, as before a fire as, to *birse* one's self or one's shanks before the fire. — 2. To parch or broil as, to *birse* peas or potatoes. [Scotch]

**birrt** (bêrt), *n*. [Also written *burrt*, and formerly *bert*, *byrt*, also *brst*, *bret*, *q. v.*] A local English name of the turbot, *Psetta maxima*.

**birrt-fish** (bêrt'fish), *n*. Same as *birrt*.

**birth** (bêrth), *n*. [Early mod. *E.* also *byrthe*, *< ME. birth*, *berth*, *byrth*, *bu the*, *bu the*, *byrthe* (appar. assimilated to *Icel. byrdhr*, later *burdhr* = *OSw. byrth*, *Sw. bord* = *Dan. byrd*), reg. *ME. byrde*, *bu de*, *< AS. gelyrd* (= *OHG. berd*, *berth* = *OS. geburd* = *D. geboorte* = *OHG. giburt*, *MHG. G. geburt* = *Goth. gabaurths*, birth, nativity, cf. *Ir. birth* = *Gael. breith*, birth, *Skt. bhrith*), with formative *-d* (and prefix *ge-*), *< beran*, bear see *bear*]. 1. The fact of being born; nativity.

Had our prince (Jew) of children seen this hour, he had pair d Well with this lord, there was not full a morn Between their births. Shak, W. T. v. 1

2 By extension, any act or fact of coming into existence, beginning, origination as, the birth of Protestantism.

After an hour's strict search we discover the cause of the reports. They announce the birth of a revivace. Lyndall, Forms of Water, p. 98

3 The act of bearing or bringing forth, parturition as, "at her next birth," Milton, Ep. M. of Wm. l. 67 — 4 The condition into which a person is born, lineage, extraction, descent as, Grecian birth, noble birth sometimes, absolutely, descent from noble or honorable parents and ancestors as, a man of birth.

He [James] had an obvious interest in inculcating the superstitious notion that birth confers rights anterior to law and unalterable by law. Macaulay

5 That which is born, that which is produced. Poets are far rarer births than kings. B. Jonson, Epigrams

Others hatch their eggs and tend the birth till it is able to shift for itself. Addison, Spectator, No. 120

Lines, the birth of some chance morning or evening at an Ionian festival, or among the Sabine hills, have lasted generation after generation.

J. H. Newman, Gram. of Assent, p. 75

6† Nature, kind, sex, natural character. N. E. D. — 7† In *astrol.*, nativity, fortune.

A cunning man did calculate my birth, And told me that by water I should die. Shak, 2 Hen. VI, iv. 1

**New birth**, regeneration (which see).

**birth** 2, *n*. See *birth* 2.

**birth-child** (bêrth'child), *n*. A child ascribed to the domain of its birth, or to the ruler of it as, "Thetis' birth-child" (Shak, Pericles, iv. 4), that is, one born on the sea, the domain of Thetis.

**birthday** (bêrth'dâ), *n* and *a*. [*ME. birthdas*, *birtheday* (cf. *AS. gelyrd-dæg*); *< birth* 1 + *day*].

1. *n*. The day on which a person is born, or the anniversary of the day, hence, day or time of origin or commencement.

This is my birth day, as this very day Was Cassius born. Shak, J. C. v. 1 Those barbarous ages past, succeeded next The birth day of invention. Cooper, Task, I

**II. a** Relating or pertaining to the day of a person's birth, or to its anniversary as, a birthday ode or gift, birthday festivities.

**birthdom** (bêrth'dum), *n*. [*< birth* 1 + *-dom*]. Privilege of birth, that which belongs to one by birth; birthright. Shak

**birth-hour** (bêrth'our), *n*. The hour at which one is born.

Worse than a slavish wife or a birth hour's blot. Shak, Lucrece, l. 687.

**birthing**, *n.* See *birth*  
**birthland** (bérth'land), *n.* The land of one's birth, or where one was born.

In the direction of their birthland.

Carlyle, Sartor Resartus, p 104

So may the dead return to their birthland

The Century, XXVI 47

**birthless** (bérth'les), *a* [*< birth* + *-less*] Not of good or honorable birth, of low or common lineage Scott

**birth-mark** (bérth'mark), *n* Some congenital mark or blemish on a person's body, a strawberry-mark; a mole; a naevus

Most part of this noble lineage carried upon their body even for a natural birth mark, from their mother's womb, a snake North, *ti* of Plutarch, p 917

**birthnight** (bérth'nít), *n* The night of the day on which a person is born, the anniversary of that night

**birthplace** (bérth'plás), *n* The place of one's birth, the town, city, or country where a person is born, more generally, place of origin

**birth-rate** (bérth'rát), *n* The proportion of births to the number of inhabitants of a town, district, country, etc., generally stated as so many per thousand of the population

An increase in prosperity, as measured by the birth rate, is accompanied by a decrease in the ratio of boy births, and vice versa. Pop Sci Mo, XXVI 327

**birthright** (bérth'rit), *n* Any right or privilege to which a person is entitled by birth, such as an estate descendible by law to an heir, or civil liberty under a free constitution, specifically, the right of primogeniture

And they sat before him, the first born according to his birthright, and the youngest according to his youth Gen xliii 33

For Titan (as ye all acknowledge must)

Was Saturnus elder brother by birthright

Spenser, *k* Q, VII vi 27

We were very nearly dead, and my idea of happiness was an English beefsteak and a bottle of pale ale, for such a luxury I would most willingly have sold my birthright at that hungry moment

Sir S W Baker, Heart of Africa, p 264

**birthroot** (bérth'rót), *n* In bot., a name given to various species of *Trillium*, especially *T. pendulum*, the roots of which are reputed to be astrigent, tonic, and alterative, and to have a special effect upon the uterus and connected organs Also called *birthwort*, and corruptly *birthroot* and *birthwort*

**birth-sin** (bérth'sin), *n* Sin from birth, original sin [Rare]

Original or birth sin

Book of Common Prayer

**birth-song** (bérth'sóng), *n* A song sung at a birth, or in celebration of a birth or birthday

A joyful birth song Fitz Geoffrey, Bless'd Birthday, p 45

**birth-strangled** (bérth'strang'gld), *a* Strangled or suffocated at birth

Finger of birth strangled babe Shak, Macbeth, iv 1

**birthwort** (bérth'wört), *n* [*< birth* + *wort*] In bot (a) The common name of the European species of *Aristolochia*, *A. Clematitis*, from its supposed remedial powers in parturition, and from it transferred to some American species, which are more usually known as *snakeroot* (b) Same as *birthroot*

**bis** (bis), *adv* [*L*, twice, for *\*duis*, *< duo* = *E* two, in compounds, *bi-* see *bi-*] Twice (a) In accounts, tabular statements, books, etc., used to denote a duplicate or repetition of an item or number or page as, p 10 bis (b) In music, a term indicating that a passage or section is to be repeated (c) An exclamation, used like *encore*, as a request for the repetition of a musical performance, etc. (d) As a prefix, twofold, twice, two in this sense it generally becomes *bi-* See *bi-*

**bisa**, **biza** (bē'zā), *n* [Native name] A coin used in Pegu in British Burma, worth about 27½ cents

**bisaccate** (bi-sak'át), *a* [*< bi-* + *saccate*, cf *L* *bisaccum*, a saddle-bag. see *bisaccia*] Having two little bags or pouches attached used especially in botany

**bisaccia** (bē-zāch'ā), *n* [It *bisaccia*, a saddle-bag, *< L* *bisaccum*, pl *bisaccia*, saddle-bag, *< bi-*, two-, + *saccus*, a bag see *sack*] A Sicilian measure of capacity, equal to 1 94 bushels

**bisannual** (bis-an'ū-al), *a* [= *F* *bisannuel*, *< L* *bis*, twice, + *E* *annual*, *F* *annuel*] Same as *biennial*

**biscacha** (bis-kach'ā), *n* Same as *viscacha*

**biscalloped** (bi-skol'upt), *a* [*< bi-* + *scallop*] Finshed in or ornamented with two scallops; bilobate.

**Biscayan** (bis-kā-an), *a* and *n* [Formerly also *Biscan*, *Biskante*, *< Biscay*, Sp *Vizcaya* See *Basque*] I. *a* Pertaining to Biscay, one

of the three Basque provinces of Spain, or to its people.

II. *n.* 1. A native or an inhabitant of Biscay —2. [*l. c.*] *Milit* (a) A long and heavy musket, usually carried on a permanent pivot, for use on fortifications or the like [Obsolete] (b) A heavy bullet, usually of the size of an egg, one of the separate balls of grape- or case-shot

**biscotti** (bis-kok'ti-sôrm), *a* [*< L* as if *\*biscoctus*, biscuit (*< bis*, twice, + *coctus*, cooked see *biscuit*), + *forma*, form] In bot, biscuit-shaped as, *biscotti* spores Tuckerman

**biscornet**, *n* Same as *bickern*

**biscotin** (bis-kô-tin), *n* [*F*, *< It* *biscottino*, dim of *biscotto* = *F* *biscuit* see *biscuit*] A confection made of flour, sugar, marmalade, and eggs; sweet biscuit

**biscroma** (bis-krô-mā), *n* [*It*, *< bis-*, twice-, + *croma*, a quaver see *croma*] In music, a semiquaver; a sixteenth-note

**biscuit** (bis'kit), *n* [Early mod *E* also *bisket*, *< ME* *bysket*, *biscute*, *byguyte*, *bysquite* (= *D* *bischuit*, *> Dan* *biskøjt*), *< OF* *bescuit*, *bescuit*, later *biscut*, *F* *biscuit* = *Pr* *biscuit* = *Sp* *biscocho* = *Pg* *biscoito* = *It* *biscotto*, lit twice cooked, *< L* *bis*, twice, + *coctus*, pp of *coquere*, cook] 1 A kind of hard, dry bread, consisting of flour, water or milk, and salt, and baked in thin flat cakes. The name is also extended to similar articles very variously made and flavored See *cracker*

As dry as the remainder biscuit After a voyage Shak, As you Like It, ii 7

2 A small, round, soft cake made from dough raised with yeast or soda, sometimes shortened with lard, etc. [*U. S.*] —3 In *ceram*, porcelain, stoneware, or pottery after the first baking, and before the application of the glaze Formerly *bisque* Meat biscuit, a preparation consisting of the matter extracted from meat by boiling, combined with flour, and baked in the form of biscuits

**biscuit-oven** (bis'kit-uv'n), *n* In *ceram*, the oven used for the first baking of porcelain, bringing it to the state known as biscuit

**biscuit-root** (bis'kit-rôt), *n* A name given to several kinds of wild esculent roots which are extensively used for food by the Indians of the Columbia river region, especially to species of *Camas* and *Peucedanum*.

**biscutate** (bi-skû-tât), *a* [*< bi-* + *scutate*] In bot, resembling two shields or bucklers placed side by side, having parts of such a character

**bisdiapason** (bis'di-a-pā-zon), *n* [*< bis* + *diapason*] In music, an interval of two octaves, or a fifteenth

**bise** (bēz), *n* [*F* see *bise*] A dry cold north and northeast wind, prevailing especially in Provence and the Rhône valley, and very destructive to vegetation, so that "to be struck by the bise" has become a proverb in Provence, meaning to be overtaken by misfortune nearly the same as *mistral*

**bisect** (bi-sekt'), *v* t [*< L* *bi-*, two-, + *sectus*, pp. of *secare*, cut see *section*] To cut or divide into two parts, specifically, in *geom*, to cut or divide into two equal parts One line bisects another when it crosses it, having an equal part of the line on each side of the point of intersection

He exactly bisects the effect of our proposal Gladstone

An inevitable dualism bisects nature, so that each thing is a half, and suggests another thing to make it whole as spirit, matter, man, woman Emerson, Compensation

**Bisecting dividers** See *divider* — **Bisecting gage** See *gage*

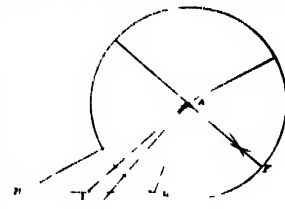
**bisection** (bi-sek'shon), *n* [*< bisect*, after *section*] 1 The act of bisecting, or cutting or dividing into two parts, specifically, the act of cutting into two equal parts, the division of any line, angle, figure, or quantity into two equal parts. —2 One of two sections composing anything, or into which it may be divided as, "one whole bisection of literature," De Quincy, Herodotus — **Bisection of the eccentricity**, in astronomy, a contrivance of the Ptolemaic system of astronomy by which the center of the orbit of every superior planet and of Venus is placed midway between the earth and the center of the equant

**bisectional** (bi-sek'shon-al), *a* Pertaining to or of the nature of bisection

**bisectionally** (bi-sek'shon-al-i), *adv* By bisection, so as to bisect, or divide into two parts, especially equal parts.

**bisector** (bi-sek'tor), *n* [*NL*, *< L* *bi-*, two-, + *sector* (see *sector*), *E* as if *< bisect* + *-or*] A line drawn through the vertex of a triangle

so as to bisect either the opposite side (*bisector of the side*) or the angle (*bisector of the angle*, or *internal bisector*), or to bisect the external angle formed by the adjacent sides (*external bisector*)



Thus, in the figure, ABC being the triangle, AD is the bisector of the side BC, AB is the internal bisector and AC the external bisector, of the angle A

**bisectrix** (bi-sek'triks), *n*, pl *bisectrices* (bi-sek'tri-sēz) [*NL*, from *bisect* see *bisect*] 1 In *crystal*, the line which bisects the angle of the optic axes That bisectrix, the acute angle is called the *acute bisectrix*, the other is the *obtuse bisectrix* These are also called the *first mean line* (or *median line*) and the *second mean line* respectively The bisectrix, or mean line, is said to be *positive* or *negative*, according to the character of the double refraction See *refraction*

2 In *geom*, same as *bisector* — **Dispersion of the bisectrices** See *dispersion*

**bisegment** (bi-seg'ment), *n* [*< bi-* + *segment*] One of the parts of a line which has been bisected, or divided into two equal parts

**bisegmental** (bi-seg-men'tal), *a* [*< bi-* + *segment* + *-al*] Consisting of two segments The bisegmental constitution of the region in question. B G Wilder

**bisepate** (bi-sep'at), *a* [*< bi-* + *septum* + *-ate*] Having two septa or partitions

**biserial** (bi-sē'ri-al), *a* [*< bi-* + *serial*] Consisting of or arranged in two series or rows, bifarious, distichous Also *biseriate*

Thus we are led to the biserial arrangement of the chambers, which is characteristic of the Læstadian group W B Carpenter, Micros, § 482

**Biserial perianth**, in bot a perianth consisting of both calyx and corolla

**biseriately** (bi-sē'ri-al-i), *adv* In a biserial manner or order, in a double row Also *biseriately*

The chambers are arranged biserially along a straight axis W B Carpenter, Micros, § 482

**biseriate** (bi-sē'ri-āt), *a* [*< bi-* + *seriate*] Same as *biserial*

**biseriately** (bi-sē'ri-āt-i), *adv* Same as *biseriately*

The anterior tarsal of the males are dilated and biserially squamulose Horn

**biserrate** (bi-ser'at), *a* [*< bi-* + *serrate*] 1 In bot, doubly serrate said of leaves the serratures of which are themselves serrate —2 In entom, having two small triangular teeth placed close together, like the teeth of a saw [Rare] Biserrate antennae, antennae in which the joints are compressed and triangular, each attached to the center of the base of the preceding one by one of its points, so that both sides of the organ present a serrate outline

**bisetigerous** (bi-sē'tij'ē-rus), *a* [*< bi-* + *setigerous*] In entom, having two terminal setae or bristles, bisetose

**bisetose** (bi-sē'tōs), *a* [*< bi-* + *setose*] In zool and bot, furnished with two setae or bristle-like appendages

**bisetous** (bi-sē'tus), *a* Same as *bisetose*

**bisette** (bi-zet'), *n* [*F* (cf masc *biset*, a rock-dove), coarse brown stuff, dim of *OF* *bise*, dark-brown or gray] A narrow French lace

**bisexual** (bi-sek'sual), *a* [*< bi-* + *sex* + *-ual*] Same as *bisexual*

**bisexual** (bi-sek'sual), *a* [*< L* *bi-*, two-, + *sexus*, sex Cf *bisexual*] Same as *bisexual*

Thus may we also concede that hares have been of both sexes, and some have actually confirmed it, but that the whole species or kind should be bisexual we cannot affirm

So F Brauer, Vulk, Lrr, iii 17

**bisexual** (bi-sek'sū-al), *a* [*< bi-* + *sexual*] Having the organs of both sexes in one individual, of two sexes, hermaphrodite In bot, said of flowers which contain both stamens and pistils with in the same perianth and of mosses having antheridia and archegonia in the same involucre synchronous Also *bisexual*

**bish**, **bishma** (bish, bish'ma), *n* Same as *bikh*

**bishop** (bish'up), *n* [*< ME* *bishop*, *bishop*, *bishop*, *bishup*, etc., *< AS* *biscop*, *biscop* = *OFries* *biscop* = *OS* *biskop* = *D* *bischof* = *OHG* *bischof*, *MIHG* *bischof* = *Ice* *biskup* = *Sw* *biskop* = *Dan* *biskop*, *bisp* = *It* *vescovo* = *Sp* *obispo* = *Pg* *bispo* = *Pr* *veske* = *OF* *vesque*, *vesqu*, *1* *ereque* = *Gael* *ceaburg*

= Ir *easbog* = W. *esbog* = Bret. *eskop* = (prob. < Teut.) O Bulg. *biskupū* = Serv. Bohem Pol *biskup* = Sloven. *škof* = Lith. *viskupas* = Lett. *biskaps* = Alb. *upeshk* = Finn. *päpa*, < L. *episcopus*, corruptly \**biscopius*, = Goth. *apiskaujus* = Russ. *episkopū*, < (Gr. *ἐπίσκοπος*, a bishop, an overseer, < *ἐπί*, upon (see *epi-*), + *σκοπεῖν*, look at, view (> *σκοπέω*, a watcher), < √ \**skē-* = L. *specere*, look at: see *scope*, *species*, *spectacle*, *spy*, etc.] 1. An overseer, once applied to Christ in the New Testament.

For ye were as sheep going astray, but are now returned unto the Shepherd and Bishop of your souls.

1 Pet. ii. 25

2 In the earliest usage of the Christian church, a spiritual overseer, whether of a local church or of a number of churches, a ruler or director in the church. See *elder* and *presbyter*.

Paul and Timotheus to all the saints in Christ Jesus which are at Philippi, with the bishops and deacons.

Philipp. i. 1

The English version has hardly dealt fairly in this case with the sacred text, in rendering *ἐπίσκοπος*, verse 28 (Acts xx) 'overseers' whereas it ought there, as in all other places, to have been 'bishops' that the fact of elders and bishops having been originally and apostolically synonymous might be apparent to the ordinary English reader, which now it is not.

Dean Alford Greek Test., Acts xx. 17

*Bishops* and *Presbyters*, literally overseers and elders, are universally admitted to be terms equivalent to a considerable extent, and often at least applied to the same officers.

Smith Student's Eccles. Hist., p. 176.

3 From an early time, an overseer over a number of local churches, particularly, in the Greek, Oriental, Roman Catholic, and Anglican churches, the title of the highest order in the ministry. See *episcopacy*. The origin of the office of bishop in the Christian church is a matter of dispute. The terms *bishop* and *presbyter* appear to be used interchangeably in the New Testament, but those who support the episcopal form of government maintain that while these terms were not yet limited to their later meanings a difference of rank was indicated by them that the office of the apostles as overseers over the local churches and their pastors, was episcopal in its nature and that the term *bishop* is appropriately used to designate those whom they ordained as their successors in an office which was intended to be permanent while those who reject the episcopal form of government hold that the apostolic office was purely personal and that the apostles had not and could not have successors. The Roman Catholic church, the Greek and other Oriental churches, and the Anglican church claim an unbroken succession of bishops from apostolic times. Moravian bishops also claim an unbroken episcopal succession, but exercise jurisdiction not as diocesan but jointly. The first Methodist superintendent of the title afterward superseded by *bishop*, was ordained by Wesley in 1784 (See *itinerant bishop*).

In the Greek Oriental, and Roman Catholic churches the different grades of the office, besides *simple* or *ordinary* *bishop* are *archbishop*, *metropolitan*, *primate*, *exarch*, and *patriarch*, these were ecclesiastically instituted for convenience of government (See *pope*). The Anglican church also has archbishops and metropolitans. By virtue of concordats the nomination of Roman Catholic bishops is sometimes made by the temporal power, the former election by the clergy remains in some cathedral chapters, but more commonly is now proposed by the fellow suffragans and metropolitans and by the clergy of the diocese to be provided for, to the Pope who directly appoints and in any case confirms the new bishop. In England bishops are nominated by the sovereign, who upon request of the dean and chapter for leave to elect a bishop, sends a *compté d'élire*, or license to elect with a letter missive, nominating the person whom he would have chosen. The election, by the chapter, must be made within twelve days or the sovereign has a right to appoint whom he pleases. In the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States the bishops are elected by the clergy and laity. Bishops are said to be *consecrated* rather than *ordained*. *Enthronization* is the solemn installation following the consecration. A bishop changed from one see to another is said to be *translated*, the church containing his cathedral or episcopal throne is called *cathedral*, and the local jurisdiction indicated by this throne and the city or locality in which this stands, together with the diocese or territory attached to it, his *see*, to which he is said to be *attached*, and which is *vacant* when deprived of him. This relation is symbolized by the bishop's ring, which in the Western Church is a part of the insignia of his office, together with the mitre, staff, and cross. To this office also are applied the term *pontif* and its derivatives. Twenty-four of the English bishops and the two archbishops are peers of the realm with seats in the House of Lords, and certain political and judicial or quasi judicial functions. In the Mormon Church the bishop is an officer of the Aaronic or lesser priesthood presiding over its ministers in outward ordinances, conducts the temporal business of the church and acts as judge on transgressors. Often abbreviated *Ep*. See *chorisepiscopus* and *vicar apostolic*.

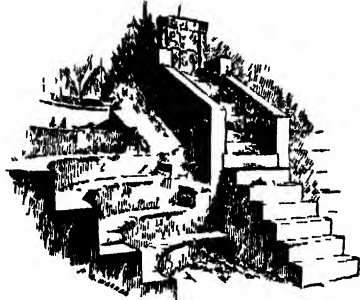
4† A name formerly given to a chief priest of any religion — 5 A name given in the United States about 1850 to a woman's bustle — 6 A hot drink made with bitter oranges, cloves, and port wine.

He and the landlord were drinking a bowl of bishop to gether.

Dickens

7 In entom. (a) A name of various heteropterous hemipterous insects, also called *bishop's-mites*. They injure fruit by piercing it, and emit an intolerable odor. (b) A name of the

lady-birds, the small beetles of the family *Coccinellidae* — 8. One of the pieces or men in chess, having its upper part carved into the shape of a mitre. Formerly called *archer*. See *chess* — *Assistant bishop*, a bishop who assists a diocesan bishop — *Bench of bishops*. See *bench* — *Bishop's court*, a name sometimes given in England to an ecclesiastical court held in the cathedral of each diocese, the judge whereof is the bishop's chancellor, who judges by the civil canon law the proper name is the consistory court — *Bishop's cross*. Same as *pastoral staff* (which see, under *staff*) — *Bishop's cross-staff*, a staff bearing a simple cross. See *consistory staff*, under *staff* — *Bishop's lawn*, a variety of fine lawn, used for the sleeves of the vestments of Anglican bishops (whence the name), and also by women for many purposes — *Bishop's ring*, a part of the pontificals or insignia of office of a bishop of the Roman Catholic Church. It is a massive ring of gold, set with a sapphire, emerald, or ruby, worn on the third finger of the right hand — *Bishop's staff*. See *crozier* — *Bishop's throne*, the official or ceremonial seat of the bishop in the chancel or choir



Bishop's Throne and Synthrone. Basilica of Torcello, near Venice

of the principal or cathedral church of his diocese. In the early church, as still in the Greek Church and in some Roman Catholic churches, it stood behind the altar in the apse, and formed the central and highest seat of the synthrone (which see). According to a later arrangement, which continues to be the general rule in Roman Catholic and Anglican cathedrals, it is placed at the extreme east end of the stalls on either (preferably the northern or gospel) side, and is generally separate, but sometimes forms part of the stalls. It is usually of wood, but often of marble or bronze. Also called *cathedra*. *Boy-bishop*. See *boy* — *Cardinal bishop*. See *cardinal* — *Case of the seven bishops*, a famous English trial, in 1688, of the parliament and six bishops on a charge of libel in protesting, in a petition to James II., against his order that his "declarations for liberty of conscience be read in the churches."

*Chancellor of a bishop*. See *chancellor* — *Coadjutor bishop*, a bishop who assists the bishop of the diocese in discharging the duties of his bishopric — *Diocesan bishop*, a bishop having jurisdiction over the churches and clergy in a regularly organized diocese, and having his canonical place of residence and his cathedral church in a city (called his *see-city* or *cathedral city*), from which he usually takes his title, and from which he governs and visits his diocese. opposed to an *assistant*, *coadjutor*, *missionary*, or *itinerant bishop* — *Ecumenical bishop*. See *ecumenical* — *Itinerant bishop*, a bishop not having a separate territorial jurisdiction, but possessing joint authority with others over all the churches of the same organization. The bishops of the Methodist and Moravian churches are itinerant bishops — *Suffragan bishop* (a) A bishop consecrated to assist another bishop who is disabled by age, illness, or other cause, an auxiliary bishop. He differs from a coadjutor bishop in having no power to exercise jurisdiction. (b) A bishop in relation to his com provincial bishops and their archbishop or metropolitan. This title is used of the other bishops of the Church of England in relation to the archbishops.

*bishop* (bish'up), v. t., pret. and pp. *bishoped* or *bishopped*, ppr. *bishoping* or *bishopping*. [*< ME. bishopen*, < AS. *biscopian*, < *biscop*, from the noun. In the last two senses, from the proper name *Bishop*.] 1 To administer the rite of confirmation to, admit solemnly into the church, confirm. [Archaic]

They are prophane, imperfect, oh! too bad  
Except confirm'd and bishopped by thee.

Donne, Poems, p. 172

2 To confirm (anything) formally [Jocular]

And chose to bear

The name of fool confirm'd and bishopped by the fair

Dryden, Cym and Iphig., i. 243.

3† To appoint to the office of bishop

This tradition of *Bishoping* Timothy over Ephesus was but taken for granted out of that place in St. Paul, which was only an interesting hint to tarry at Ephesus, to do something left him in charge.

Milton, Prætical Episcopacy

4 To let (milk, etc.) burn while cooking: in allusion to the proverb, "The bishop has put his foot in it." Brockett [North Eng. dial.]

— 5 [Supposed to be from *Bishop*, the name of a horse-dealer.] In *farriery*, to make (an old horse) look like a young one, or to give a good appearance to (a bad horse) in order to deceive purchasers — 6 [From a man named *Bishop*, who in 1831 drowned a boy in order to sell his body for dissection. Cf. *buke*.] To murder by drowning.

*bishop-bird* (bish'up-bêrd), n. A name of sundry African weaver-birds of the family *Ploceæ*.

*da*, especially of the restricted genus *Euplectes* (Swainson) or *Pyromelana* (Bonaparte).

*bishopdom* (bish'up-dum), n. [*< bishop* + *-dom*, not found in ME.; cf. AS. *biscopdōm* = OHG. *bischoftum*, *bisectum*, MHG. *bischoftum*, G. *bistum* = D. *bispedom* = Icel. *biskups-dómur* = Dan. *bispedomme* = Sw. *biskopdome*.] 1. The jurisdiction of a bishop, episcopate; episcopacy. Also *bishopship*.

He would persuade us that the succession and divine right of *bishopdom* hath been unquestionable through all ages.

Milton, Def. of Humb. Remonst.

2 Bishops collectively

*bishopess* (bish'up-es), n. [*< bishop* + *-ess*]

The wife of a bishop. *Thackeray* [Rare]

*bishophood* (bish'up-hūd), n. [*< ME. bishophood*, < AS. *biscopshād*, < *biscop*, bishop, + *hād*, condition see *bishop* and *-hood*] The office, dignity, or rank of bishop.

*bishoply* (bish'up-li), a. [*< ME. bishophly*, etc., < AS. *biscoplic* see *bishop* and *-ly* 1] Bishop-like; episcopal.

If he preach before a bishop, then let him treat of *bishoply* duties and orders.

Lutimer, 1st Sermon bef. Edw. VI. (1549)

Episcopal, which has supplanted *bishoply*, is only a Latin word in an English dress. Trench, Study of Words, p. 164

*bishoply* (bish'up-li), adv. [*< bishop* + *-ly* 2] In the manner of a bishop

*bishop-ray* (bish'up-rā), n. 1 A raioid selachian of the family *Myxobatidae*, *Atelobatus* (or *Stoasodon*) *narinari*, of tropical and subtropical seas, sometimes wandering in summer northward along the coast of the United States to Virginia. Its disk is twice as wide as long, and is brownish diversified with small round pale spots.

2 Any fish of the genus *Atelobatus*

*bishopric* (bish'up-rik), n. [Early mod. E. also *bishopriche*, *bishoprick*, < ME. *bishoprike*, *bisshopriche*, also contracted *bispriche*, < AS. *biscoprice* (= Icel. *biskupsríki*), < *biscop*, bishop, + *rice*, jurisdiction, kingdom, = Icel. *ríki* = G. *reich*, kingdom, connected with AS. *ric*, powerful, rich see *-ric*, *rich*.] 1. The office or dignity of a bishop.

A virtuous woman should reject marriage as a good man does a *bishoprick*, but I would advise neither to persist in refusing.

Addison, Spectator, No. 89

2 The district over which the jurisdiction of a bishop extends, a diocese.

On the 17th of April, 1420, a question was raised in council which involved his right to claim the *bishopric* of Winchester.

Stubbs, Const. Hist., § 657

3† The charge of instructing and governing in spiritual concerns, overseership.

His *bishopric* let another take.

Acts i. 20

*bishop's-cap* (bish'up-s-kap), n. A name of two species of *Mistle* (*M. diphyllo* and *M. nuda*), natural order *Saxifragaceæ*, which are natives of the United States so called from the form of the pod. Also called *niterwort*.

And *bishop's caps* have golden rings.

Longfellow, Prel. to Voices of the Night.

*bishop's-elder* (bish'ups-el'dér), n. Same as *bishop's-weed*, 1.

*bishop's-hat* (bish'ups-hat), n. Another name of the barrenwort, *Elymedum alpinum*.

*bishopship* (bish'up-ship), n. [*< bishop* + *-ship*] Same as *bishopdom*, 1. Milton

*bishop's-leaves* (bish'ups-lévz), n. A species of figwort, *Scrophularia aquatica*.

*bishop-sleeve* (bish'up-slév), n. A peculiar wide form of sleeve formerly worn by women so named from its resemblance to the full sleeve, drawn in at the wrist, worn by Anglican bishops.

*bishop's-length* (bish'ups-length), n. In painting, canvas measuring 58 inches by 94. The half-bishop measures 45 inches by 58.

*bishop's-miter* (bish'ups-mít'tér), n. 1 Same as *bishop*, 7 (a) — 2 A name of the miter-shell, *Mitra episcopalis*, of the family *Mitridæ*.

*bishop-stool* (bish'up-stöl), n. [*< ME. biscopstol*, < AS. *biscopstöl* (= Icel. *biskupsstöl* = Sw. *biskopstol* = Dan. *bispestol*), < *biscop*, bishop, + *stöl*, seat, stool.] A bishop's see or seat.

According to a custom in which we differed from continental churches and strangely agreed with our Celtic neighbours, the temporal capital was not in early times the seat of the *bishop stool*.

F. A. Freeman

*bishop's-weed*, *bishop-weed* (bish'ups-, bish'up-wéd), n. 1 *Egopodium podagraria*. See *goutwort*. In Scotland it is popularly believed to have received this name from the great difficulty of extirpating it. Also called *bishop's-elder*.

2 A name given to the plants of the genus *Ammi*, and in the United States to a somewhat similar umbelliferous plant, *Discofleuria capitata* — True *bishop's-weed*, the ajowan, *Carum Copitum*.



*L. bisextus, bissextus* see *bissext*] **I. a.** Containing the bissextus or intercalary day ap-

cent fragment of the ancient wall forms the foreground to some picturesque houses **A. G. C. Hare**

Your case is not a *bit* clearer than it was seven years ago.

My young companion was a *bit* of a poet, a *bit* of an artist, a *bit* of a musician, and a *bit* of an actor.

*T. Hook* (Gilbert Gurney, I 1)

5 Crisis, nick of time [Scotch] — 6. A small piece of ground, a spot [Scotch]

It's a biddy enough *bit* [Scott, Waverley, II xxiii]

7. Any small coin as, a fourpenny-bit, a sixpenny-bit. Specifically, the name of a small West Indian coin worth about 10 cents, also, in parts of the United States, of a silver coin formerly current (in some States called a *Mexican shilling*), of the value of 12½ cents, now, chiefly in the West, the sum of 17½ cents.

With six *bites* in his pocket and an axe upon his shoulder

*The Century*, XXVII 20

A bit of blood. See *blood* — A long bit, fifteen cents [Western U S] — A short bit, ten cents [Western U S] — Bit by bit, little by little, imperceptibly.

And, bit by bit,  
The cunning years steal all from us but woe

*Lowell*, *Cum gratia*

To give a bit of one's mind, to speak out frankly what one thinks of a person or a transaction, express one's candid conviction unrestrained by reserve or delicacy generally to the person himself, and in unfattering terms

He had given the house what was called a *bit* of his mind on the subject, and he wished very much that he would give them the whole

*Lord Campbell*, *London Times*, April 12, 1864

= *syn* 4. 4. rap, fragment, morsel, particle, atom  
**bit**<sup>3</sup> (bit) Pretérito and occasional past participle of *bite*

**bit**<sup>4</sup>. A Middle English and Anglo-Saxon contraction of *biddeth*, third person singular indicative present of *bid*

**bit**<sup>5</sup>, *n*. An obsolete spelling of *bit*

**bit**<sup>6</sup>, *n*. A Middle English form of *but*

**bitangent** (bi-tan-jent), *n* [*bi*-2 + *tangent*] In *math*, a double tangent, a straight line which touches a given curve at two points. If *m* denotes the degree and *n* the class of a curve, then *(n-m)* (*n+m-9*) is the excess of the number of its bitangents over the number of its double points — **Isolated bitangent**, a real line tangent to a curve at two imaginary points

Bitangent to Cassinian Oval

**bitangential** (bi-tan-jen-shal), *a* [*bi* + *tangent* + *-al*] In *math*, pertaining to a bitangent — **Bitangential curve**, a curve which passes through the points of contact of the bitangents of a given curve

**bitartrate** (bi-tar-trat), *n* [*bi*-2 + *tartrate*] A tartrate which contains one hydrogen atom replaceable by a base **Potassium bitartrate** Sains as cream of tartar, or ararat (which see)

**bit-brace** (bit-brās), *n* A tool for holding and turning a boring-bit, a brace, a bit-stock — **Bit-brace die**, a small screw cutting die used with a brace

**bitch** (bich), *n* [*ME* *bicche*, *biche*, < *AS* *bicce*, also *bice*, = *Icel* *bikja* = *Norw* *bikkja*, a bitch Cf *G* *betze*, *petze*, a bitch, and *F* *biche*, a bitch, also a fawn The relations of these forms are undetermined] 1 The female of the dog, also, by extension, the female of other canine animals, as of the wolf and fox — 2 A coarse name of reproach for a woman

John had not run a maddling so long had it not been for an extravagant *bitch* of a wife

*Arbutnot*, *John Bull*, p 9

**bitchery** (bich'e-ri), *n* [*bitch* + *-ery*] Vileness or coarseness in a woman, unchastity or lewdness in general

**bitch-wood** (bich'wūd), *n*. The wood of a leguminous tree, *Lonchocarpus latifolius*, of the West Indies and tropical South America

**bite** (bit), *v*; pret *bit*, pp *bitten*, sometimes *bit*, ppr *biting* [*ME* *biten* (pret *bot*, *boot*, pl *biten*, pp *biten*), < *AS* *bitan* (pret *bāt*, pl *bīton*, pp *bīten*) = *OS* *bītan* = *OFries* *bītu* = *D* *byten* = *MLG* *bīten*, *LG* *bīten* = *OHG* *bīzan*, *MHG* *bīzen*, *G* *bissen* = *Icel* *bīta* = *Sw* *bīta* = *Dan* *bide* = *Goth* *bēitan*, *bite*, = *L* *findere* (√ *\*fud*), cleave, = *Skt* √ *bhid*, divide. From the *AS* come *bite*, *n*, *bit*<sup>1</sup>, *bit*<sup>2</sup>, *bitter*<sup>1</sup>, *beetle*<sup>2</sup>, *beetle*<sup>3</sup>, to the *Icel* are due *bit*<sup>1</sup>, and prob *bit*, from *L* *findere* come *fissile*, *fissure*, *bifid*, etc.] 1 *trans* 1 To cut, pierce, or divide with the teeth as, to bite an apple.

The fish that once was caught new bait will hardly bite

*Spenser*, *P* Q, II 1

2 To remove with the teeth, cut away by biting with off, out, etc as, to bite off a piece of an apple, or bite a piece out of it, to bite off one's nose to spite one's face

I'll bite my tongue out ere it prove a traitor

*Beau and Fl*, *Wit at Several Weapons*, iv 1

3. To grasp or grip with the teeth, press the teeth strongly upon as, to bite the thumb or lip (See phrases below)

There faction roar, rebellion bite her chain

*Pope*, *Windsor Forest*, l 421

4. To sting, as an insect as, to be bitten by a flea. — 5. To cause a sharp or smarting pain in; cause to smart as, pepper bites the mouth. — 6 To nip, as with frost, blast, blight, or injury.

Like an envious snatching frost,  
That bites the first born infants of the spring

*Shak*, *L* L L, l 1

All three of them are desperate, their great guilt,  
Like poison given to work a great time after,  
Now gins to bite the spirits

*Shak* *Tempest* III 3

7 To take fast hold of, grip or catch into or on, so as to act with effect, get purchase from, as by friction as, the anchor bites the ground, the file bites the iron, the wheels bite the rails

The last screw of the rack having been turned so often that its purchase crumbled, and it now turned and turned with nothing to bite

*Dickens*

8 In *etching*, to corrode or eat into with aquafortis or other mordant, as a metal surface that has been laid bare with an etching-needle often with in as, the plate is now bitten in —

9 To cheat; trick, deceive, overreach now only in the past participle as, the bite was bit

The rogue was bit

*Pope*, *Moral Essays*, III 364

At last she played for her life, this too she lost,  
however, she had the consolation of biting the shipper,  
for he never perceived that it was made of glass till it became his own

*Goldsmith*, *Citizen of the World*, vi

To bite the dust or the ground, to fall, be thrown or struck down, be vanquished or humbled

His vanquished rival was to bite the dust before him

*Darwell*

To bite the glove See *glove* — To bite the lip, to press the lip between the teeth in order to repress signs of anger, mirth, or other emotion (Compare to bite the tongue)

To bite the thumb at, to insult or defy by putting the thumb nail into the mouth, and with a jerk making it knock

I will bite my thumb at them, which is a disgrace to them, if they bear it

*Shak*, *R* and *I*, l 1

To bite the tongue, to hold one's tongue, repress (angry) speech, maintain fixed silence (Compare to bite the lip, and to hold one's tongue)

So York must sit, and fret, and bite his tongue

While his own lands are bargained for and sold

*Shak*, *2 Hen* VI l 1

= *syn* See eat

**II. intrans** 1 To have a habit of biting or snapping at persons or things as, a dog that bites, a biting horse — 2 To pierce, sting, or inflict injury by biting, literally or figuratively

It [wine] biteth like a serpent and stings like an adder

*Prov* xxiii 3

Look, when he fawns he bites, and when he bites

His venomous tooth will rankle to the death

*Shak* *Rich* III 1

Smiling and careless, casting words that bit

Like poisoned darts

*William Morris*, *Earthly Paradise*, II 327

3 To take a bait, as a fish either literally or figuratively

Bait the hook well this fish will bite

*Shak*, *Much Ado*, II 3

We'll bait that man may bite fish

*Fletcher*, *Wildgoose Chase*

4 To take and keep hold, grip or catch into another object, so as to act on it with effect, obtain purchase or leverage-power from it, and the like. as, the anchor bites, cog-wheels bite when the teeth of one enter into the notches of the other and cause it to revolve

In dry weather the roads require to be watered before being swept so that the brushes may bite

*Mayhew*

To bite at, to snap at with the teeth, hence, figuratively, to snarl or carp at, inveigh against

No marvel, though you bite so sharp at reasons,

You are so empty of them

*Shak*, *I* and *C*, II 2

To bite in (a) To corrode, as the acid used in *etching* (b) To express one's thoughts, or restrain one's feelings

**bite** (bit), *n* [*late ME* *byte*, *bite* (*bītr*), taking the place of earlier *bite* (*bītr*), in mod *E* *bit* (see *bit*<sup>1</sup>), from the verb] 1 The act of cutting, piercing, or wounding with the teeth or as with the teeth as, the bite of a dog, the bite of a crab. — 2 The seizing of bait by a fish as, waiting for a bite

I have known a very good fisher angle diligently four or six hours for a river carp, and not have a bite

*Walton*, *Complete Angler*

3 A wound made by the teeth of an animal or by any of the biting, piercing, or stinging organs of the lower animals as, a dog's bite, a mosquito-bite, a flea-bite

Their venomous bite

*Dryden* *tr* of *Virgil's Georgics*

4. As much as is taken at once by biting, a mouthful as, a bite of bread

Better one bite at forty, of Truth's bitter truth,  
Than the hot wine that gushes from the vintage of twenty

*Lowell* *Bit of Blondie*

5. Food, victuals as, three days without either bite or sup — 6 The catch or hold that one object or one part of a mechanical apparatus has on another, specifically, in a file, the

roughness or power of abrasion as, the bite of an anchor on the ground, the bite of the wheels of a locomotive on the rails

The shorter the bite of a crowbar the greater is the power gained

*Matthews*, *Getting on in the World*, p 119

7 In *etching*, the corrosion effected by the acid. — 8 In *printing*, an imperfection in a printed sheet caused by part of the impression being received on the frisket or paper mask — 9 A cheat, a trick, a fraud

I'll teach you a way to outwit Mrs. Johnson, it is a new fangled way of being witty and they call it a bite

*Swift* *To a Friend of Mrs. Johnson*, 1708

10 A sharper, one who cheats

*Johnson*.

His bark is worse than his bite

**biteless** (bit'les), *a* [*bit*, *n*, + *-less*] Without bite, wanting in ability or desire to bite, harmless

Child d them [mildly] speechless and biteless

*The Century* XXVII 780

**bitentaculate** (bi-ten-tak'u-lāt), *a* [*bi*-2 + *tentaculate*] Having two tentacles, or a pair of organs likened to tentacles

The gonophore contained in a gonangium, somewhat like that of *Laomedea*, is set free as a ciliated *bitentaculate* body

*Huxley* *Amat* *Invert*, p 120

**biter** (bi'tér), *n* [*ME* *biter*, *biter*, < *bite* + *-er*] 1 One who or that which bites, an animal given to biting, a fish apt to take bait.

Great biterers are no biters

*Camden*

A bold biter

*Walton*, *Complete Angler*

2 One who cheats or defrauds; also, formerly, one who deceives by way of joke

A biter is one who tells you a thing you have no reason to disbelieve in itself and, if you give him credit, laughs in your face, and triumphs that he has deceived you

*Spectator*, No 504

**biterminal** (bi-ter'mi-nal), *n* [*Tr* of *Gr* *ἑκ δύο οὐραίων*] A binomial line, a line that is the sum of two incommensurable lines

**biternate** (bi-ter'nāt), *a* [*bi*-2 + *ternate*] In *bot*, doubly ternate, as when each of the partial petioles of a ternate leaf bears three leaflets

**bite-sheep** (bit'shēp), *n* [*So* *MLG* *biteschāp*, *ḡ* *biss-schaf*, with the same allusion] A once favorite pun upon *bishop*, as if one who bites the sheep which he ought to feed *N E D*

**bitheism** (bi'thē-izm), *n* [*bi*-2 + *theism*] Belief in two gods, specifically a good and an evil one, dualism [Rare]

**biti** (bi'tē), *n* [*E* *Ind*] An East Indian name for species of *Dalmanella*, especially *D. latifolia*, one of the East Indian rosewoods

**biting** (bi'ting), *n* [*ME* *biting* verbal *n* of *bite*] 1 The action of cutting, piercing, etc., in any sense of *bite* — 2 The corroding action of a mordant upon a metal plate, wherever the lines of a design, drawn upon a prepared ground, have been laid bare with a needle, as in *etching*, or the surface is alternately stopped out and exposed, as in *aquatint*

**biting** (bi'ting), *p* *a* [*Ppr* of *bite*, *i*] 1 Nipping, keen as, biting cold, biting weather.

The western breeze

And years of biting frost and biting rain,

Had made the curve's labor wondrous vain

*William Morris*, *Earthly Paradise*, I 326

2 Severe, sharp, bitter, painful as, a "biting affliction," *Shak*, *M W* of *W*, v 5 — 3

Acrid, hot, pungent as, a biting taste Hence

— 4 Sharp, severe, cutting, sarcastic as, a biting remark

This was a nipping sermon, a pinching sermon, a biting sermon

*Latimer*, *Sermon* before *Edw* VI, 1550

Pope's provocation was too often the mere opportunity to say a biting thing, where he could do it safely

*Lowell*, *Among my Books*, *Int* ser, p 70

**biting-dragon** (bi'ting-drag'on), *n* An old name for farragon, *Artemisia Dracocephalus*

**bitingly** (bi'ting-li), *adv* In a biting manner, sarcastically, sneeringly

**bitingness** (bi'ting-ness), *n* Pungency, acidity

**bit-key** (bit'kē), *n* A key designed to fit a permutation-lock, the steps of which are formed by movable bits

*See lock*

**bitless** (bit'les), *a* [*bit*<sup>1</sup>, *n*, + *-less*] Without bit or bridle

Bitless Samudhan horse

*Fanshawe*, *Acrid*, iv

**bitling** (bit'ling), *n* [*bi*-2 + *dim* -ling] A very small bit or piece

**bitmouth** (bit'mūth), *n* The bit or iron put into a horse's mouth

*Barry*

**bitnoben** (bit-no'ben), *n* [*A* corruption of the Hind name *bit lavan*, or *bit lavan* *bit*, *hid* (correct *t* or *d*) is of uncertain meaning; *lavan*, dial. *laban*, *lon*, *lun*, etc., < *Skt* *lavana*, salt.] A



white saline substance obtained from India, a chlorid of sodium or common salt fused with myrobalan and a portion of iron. Bitnoben has been used in India from times of high antiquity and is applied to an infinite variety of purposes. It is regarded there as a specific for almost every disorder.

**bito-tree** (bô'tô-tré), *n* Same as *haply*.

**bitouret**, *n* A Middle English form of *biturn*.

**bit-pincers** (bit'pin'sérz), *n* *pl* Pincers with curved jaws, used by locksmiths.

**bit-stock** (bit'stok), *n* The handle or stock by which a boring-bit is held and rotated, a carpenter's brace.

**bit-strap** (bit'strap), *n* A short strap connecting the bit to a short check-bridle or to a halter. *E. H. Knight*

**bitt** (bit), *n* [Formerly, and still occasionally, written *bit*, but usually in *pl* *bitts*, *bitts*, early mod *E* *beetes*, hence *F* *bittes*, formerly *bites*, *pl*, = *Sp* *bittas*, *pl*, = *Pg* *abittas*, *pl*, = *It* *bittu*, *pl*, *bittis*. Origin uncertain, connected in sense, and, in the early mod *E* spelling *beetes*, in form, with *Sw* *betung* = *Dan* *beding*, a *bitt*, *bitts*, > *D* *betung* = *G* *bating*, a *bitt*, with compounds, *Sw* *betung-bult* = *Dan* *bedingsbult*, a *bitt-bolt*, *D* *betung-houten*, *pl*, = *G* *batingholzer*, *pl*, *bitts* (*D* *hout* = *G* *holz*; wood) *Sw* *betung*, = *Dan* *beding*, means lit 'bunting, pasturing,' as a horse, by tethering it (= *AS* *betung*, *betung*, a rope, a cable), < *Sw* *bata* = *Dan* *bete* = *lecl* *bata*, bait, pasture, = *AS* *bātan*, budge, rem in, curb, orig causal of *Sw* *bata* = *Dan* *bute* = *lecl* *bata* = *AS* *būtan*, bite see *bait*, *bite*, *but*. The *ML* *bittus*, a whipping-post, and *lecl* *bitt*, a cross-beam in a house, a thwart in a boat, are, for different reasons, prob neither of them the source of the *E* word.] *Naut*, a strong post of wood or iron to which cables are made fast. *Bitts* are fastened to the dock, generally in pairs, and are named according to their uses, as, riding *bitts*, towing *bitts*, windlass *bitts*, etc.

**bitt** (bit), *v* *t* [*< bitt*, *n*] *Naut*, to put round the *bitts*, as, to *bitt* the cable, in order to fasten it or to let it out gradually. The latter process is called *reeving away*.

The chain is then passed through the hawse hole and round the windlass and *bitted*.

*R. H. Dana, Jr. Before the Mast*, p. 73

**bittacle** (bit'a-kl), *n* The earlier form of *bittacle*.

**bitter**<sup>1</sup> (bit'er), *a* and *n* [*< ME* *bitter*, *biter*, < *AS* *biter*, *bitor* (= *OS* *bittas* = *D* *MLG* *Iat* *bittas* = *OHG* *bittas*, *MHG* *G* *bittas* = *lecl* *biter* = *Sw* *Dan* *biter* = *Goth* (with irreg *ai* for *i*) *baitas*), *bitter*, < *būtan*, bite see *bite*] *I* *a* 1 Having a harsh taste, like that of worm-wood or quinine. Formerly the word was applied to pungent and to salt things, as well as to those to which it is now nearly always restricted.

All men are agreed to call vinegar sour, honey sweet, and aloe bitter. *Burke* Sublime and Beautiful

Hence—2 Unpalatable, hard to swallow, literally or figuratively, as, a *bitter* pill, a *bitter* lesson.

But thou art man, and canst abide a truth. *The bittles* *Longman* *Bahn* and *Balan*

3 Hard to be borne, grievous, distressful, calamitous, as, a *bitter* moment, *bitter* fate.

Nathl. *For our advantage on the bitter cross* *Shak* *I Hen* *IV* 1 1

4 Causing pain or smart to the sense of feeling, piercing, painful, biting, as, *bitter* cold, "the *bitter* blast," *Thyden* — 5 Harsh, as words, reproachful, sarcastic, cutting, sharp, as, "bitter taunts," *Shak*, 3 *Hen* *VI*, 11 6

Hastings complained in *bitter* terms of the way in which he was treated. *Macaulay*, *Warren Hastings*

6 Cherishing or exhibiting animosity, hate, anger, or severity, cruel, severe, harsh, stern, as, "bitterest enmity," *Shak*, *Cor*, *iv* 4, "bitter enemies," *Watts*, *Logic* — 7 Evincing or betokening intense pain or suffering, as, a *bitter* cry.

Our bitter tears  
Stream, as the eyes of those that love us close. *Bryant*, *The Ages*, 1

**Bitter ale, bitter beer** See *al*. — **Bitter-almond oil**. See *almond oil*. — **Bitter ash, bark, cucumber, etc** See the nouns. — **Bitter principles**, a term applied to certain products arising from the action of nitric acid upon animal and vegetable matters, and having an intensely bitter taste. Very many plants contain peculiar, often crystallizable, compounds, having a bitter taste, which are often doubtless the active medicinal principle of the vegetable

in which they occur. The term is now restricted to the brown amorphous bitter extract, generally not of definite composition obtained from many plants by boiling in water, evaporating to dryness, and treating with alcohol to remove resin, etc. — To the bitter end, to the last and direct extremity, to death itself. *Syn* 3 Grievous, distressing, afflictive, poignant.

**II** *n* 1 That which is bitter, bitterness.

*III* no conno demo [Judge] betene zuck [sweet] and *biter*. *Ayenbats of Inuit*, p. 82

The sick man hath been offended at the wholesome *biter* of the medicine. *Scott*, *Abbot*, 1 55

Some *bitter* over the flowers its bubbling venom flings. *Byron*, *Childs Harold*, 1 82

Specifically—2 A bitter medicine, as a bitter bark or root, or an infusion made from it. See *bitters*.

**bitter**<sup>1</sup> (bit'er), *i* *t* [*< ME* *biteren*, < *AS* *biteran* (= *OHG* *bittarēn*, *MHG* *G* *bittern*), < *biter*, *biter* see *bitter*<sup>1</sup>, *a*] To make bitter, give a bitter taste to, embitter. [Rare]

Would not horse aloe bitter it [biter] as well? *Wolot* (*P. Pindar*)

**bitter**<sup>2</sup> (bit'er), *n* [*< bitt* + *-er*<sup>1</sup>] *Naut*, a turn of a cable round the *bitts*.

**bitter**<sup>3</sup> (bit'er), *n* An old form of *bittern*<sup>1</sup>.

**bitter-blain** (bit'er-blān), *n* A name given in Guiana to a scrophulariaceous herb, *Jandellia diffusa*, which is used as a remedy in fever and liver-complaints.

**bitter-bloom** (bit'er-blōm), *n* The American centaury, *Sabbatia angularis*, a gentianaceous herb, used as a simple *bitter* in the treatment of fevers, etc.

**bitter-bush** (bit'er-bush), *n* The name in Jamaica for *Eupatorium nervosum*, which is employed as a remedy in cholera, smallpox, and other diseases.

**bitter-earth** (bit'er-erth), *n* [*< bitter* + *earth*, = *G* *bittis-erde*] Calined magnesite.

**bitter-end** (bit'er-end), *n* [*< bitter*<sup>2</sup> + *end*] *Naut*, that part of a cable which is abaft the *bitts*, and therefore within board, when the ship rides at anchor.

**bitter-grass** (bit'er-grās), *n* The colic-root of the United States, *Altris farinosa*.

**bitter-head** (bit'er-hed), *n* A local name in parts of Ohio for the calico-bass, *Pomoxys sparoides*.

**bitter-herb** (bit'er-erb), *n* 1. The European centaury, *Erythraea centaurium*. — 2 The balsam of the United States, *Chelone glabra*.

**bittering** (bit'er-ing), *n* [Verbal *n* of *bitter*<sup>1</sup>, *r*] 1 Same as *bitter*<sup>2</sup>, 2—2 The acquiring by wine of a bitter flavor, due to the formation of brown aldehyde resin or other bitter substance, from age or high temperature.

**bitterish** (bit'er-ish), *a* [*< bitter*<sup>1</sup> + *-ish*<sup>1</sup>] Somewhat bitter, moderately bitter.

**bitter-king** (bit'er-king), *n* [*< bitter*<sup>1</sup> + *king*] A shrub or small tree of the Moluccas, *Soula-ma amara*, natural order *Polygalaceae*, all parts of which are intensely bitter and are reputed to possess antiperiodic properties.

**bitterling** (bit'er-ling), *n* [*< bitter* + *-ling*<sup>1</sup>] A cyprinoid fish, *Rhodius amarus*, of the fresh waters of central Europe. It resembles a bream in form, but the anal fin is comparatively short (with 12 rays), the lateral line is imperfect, and the female has a long external vaginal tube.

**bitterly** (bit'er-li), *adv* [*< ME* *bitterly*, *bitterliche*, < *AS* *biterlic*, *adv* (< *\*biterlic*, *adj*, = *D* *bitterlyk* = *lecl* *bittulip* = *Dan* *bitterlyk* = *G* *bitterlich*, *adj*), < *biter* + *-lic* see *bitter*<sup>1</sup>, *a*, and *-ly*<sup>2</sup>] In a bitter manner. (a) Mournfully, sorrowfully, in a manner expressing poignant grief or remorse.

And he went out and wept *bitterly*. *Mat* *xxvi* 75

Everybody knows how *bitterly* Louis the Fourteenth, towards the close of his life, lamented his former extravagance. *Macaulay*, *Mill on Government*

(b) In a severe or harsh manner, sharply, severely, angrily, as, to censure *bitterly*.

The Almighty hath dealt very *bitterly* with me. *Ruth* 1 20

**bittern**<sup>1</sup> (bit'ern), *n* [Early mod *E* also *bitor*, *bittorn*, with irreg suffix -*n*, earlier *bittor*, *bittor*, *bitour*, *bittor*, *bittour*, *bittour*, *bittour*, *bewter*, *boter*, *butoir*, etc. (*E* dial *bitter-bump*, *bitter-bump*, *Se* *biter*, *bitter*), < *ME* *bittor*, *bittore*, *byttoure*, *bitturre*, *butor*, *botor*, *butore*, etc., = *D* *Flem* *butoor*, formerly also *putor*, < *OF* *butor*, mod *F* *butor*, = *It* *bittore* (*Florio*), a *bittern*, = *Sp* *bitor*, a *bittern*, also a rail (bird), < *ML* *bitorus*, a *bittern* (1) erroneously supposed by some to be a corruption of a *L* *\*botauros* (whence the *NL* *Botauros*, assumed as the name of the genus), as if < *bos*, ox, + *taurus*, a bull, applied by *Pliny* to a bird that

bellows like a bull; (2) also erroneously identified by some with *ML* *bitorus*, *bittorus*, which, with a var. *pintorus*, is explained in

*AS* glosses by

*wrenna*, *wrenna* (> *E* *wren*),

and once by

*erding* (> *E* *arling*), but

(3) prob a var.

of *L* *buto(n)*—

(> *Pg* *buto*), a

*bittern*—a

word supposed

to be of imitative

origin, related

to *hubere*, cry

like a *bittern*, *bubo*, an

owl, etc. Of

the equiv *E*

dial *butter-*

*bump*, *Se* *mire-*

*drum*, *E* dial

*dog-bull*, *F* *tau-*

*reau d'etang*, 'bull

of the swamp,' *bruf*

*de marais*, *G*

*monsueuse*, 'ox

of the marsh,' etc., and see *boom*<sup>1</sup>, *bump*<sup>2</sup>, *bull*<sup>1</sup>, *bawl*<sup>1</sup>, *below*, etc.] 1 A European wading bird,

of the family *Ardeidae* and subfamily *Botaurnae*, the *Botaurnus stellaris*, a kind of heron. It

is about 2 feet long, is speckled, mottled and freckled with several shades of blackish brown, buff, etc., lives

solitary in bogs and morasses, has a hollow guttural cry,

and nests usually on the ground.

As a *bitor* bumblebee in the mire

*Chaucer*, *Wife of Bath's Tale*, 1 116

Where hawks, sea owls, and long-tongued *bittorns* bred.

*Chapman*

2 Any heron of the subfamily *Botaurnae*. The

American *bittern* is *Botaurnus maritimus* or *B. lentiginosus*. The very small rail-like herons of the genera *Ar-*

*detta*, *Ardeola*, etc., are called *little* or *least bittorns*. The

European species is *Ardeola minuta*, the North American,

*A. exilis*, and there are others. The tiger *bittern* is a

beautifully striped species of the genus *Tigriusoma*, as *T. brandeissii*.

**bittern**<sup>2</sup> (bit'ern), *n* [Appar a dual form

(through *\*bittern*) of *bittering*, < *bitter*<sup>1</sup> +

*-ing*<sup>1</sup>] 1 In salt-works, the brine remaining

after the salt is concreted. This, after being ladled

off and the salt taken out of the pan, is returned, and,

being again boiled, yields more salt. It is used in the

preparation of Epsom salt (the sulphate of magnesia) and

Glauber salt (the sulphate of soda) and contains also

chlorid of magnesium, and iodine and bromine.

2 A very bitter compound of quassia, cocculus

indicus, licorice, tobacco, etc., used for adul-

terating beer. Also called *bittering*.

**bitterness** (bit'er-ness), *n* [*< ME* *bitternesse*, *biterness*, < *AS* *biterness*, < *biter* + *-ness* see *bitter*<sup>1</sup>, *a*, and *-ness*] The state or quality of be-

ing bitter, in any of the senses of that word.

She was in bitterness of soul. *1 Sam* 1 10

Shall we be thus afflicted in his wrecks,

His fits, his frenzy, and his bitterness? *Shak* *Tit And*, *iv* 4

The bitterness and animosity between the commanders

was such that a great part of the army was near dead. *Clarendon*

The bitterness of anger. *Longfellow*

In the gall of bitterness, in a state of extreme implety

or enmity to God. *Acts* *viii* 23. **Root of bitterness**, a

dangerous error or scheme tending to draw persons to

apostasy. *Heb* *xii* 15 = *Syn* *Acrimony*, *Asperity*, *Harsh-*

*ness*, etc. (see *acrimony*), spite, ill will, malignity, heart-

burning, grief, distress, heaviness.

**bitternut** (bit'er-nut), *n* The swamp-hickory

of the United States, *Carya amara*. Its nuts

are very thin-shelled, with an intensely bitter

kernel.

**bitter-root** (bit'er-rot), *n* 1 The big-root, *Me-*

*garraza californica*. — 2 The *Leuca redwaea*, a

plant which gives its name to the Bitter Root

mountains lying between Idaho and Montana.

— 3 Dogbane, *Apocynum androsaemifolium*.

**bitters** (bit'erz), *n* *pl* [*Pl* of *bitter*<sup>1</sup>, *n*.] 1.

Bitter medicines generally, as cinchona, qui-

nine, etc. — 2 Specifically, a liquor (generally

a spirituous liquor) in which bitter herbs

or roots are steeped. Bitters are employed

as stomachics, anthelmintics, and in vari-

ous other ways. — **Angostura bitters**, a bitter tonic,

much used in the West Indies as a preventive against

malarial fevers and the like. Originally made at Angostura

or Ciudad Bolívar, a city in Venezuela, it is now made

also at Port of Spain, Trinidad. — **Prairie bitters**, a

beverage common among the hunters and mountaineers

of western America, made with a pint of water and a

quarter of a gill of buffalo gall. It is considered by them

an excellent medicine.



Common Bittern (*Botaurus stellaris*)

**bitter-salt** (bit'ér-salt), *n* [*< bitter* + *salt*, *n*; = *G. bittersals* = *D. bittersout*] Epsom salt, magnesium sulphate

**bitters-gall** (bit'érz-gál), *n* An old English name for the fruit of the wild crab, *Pyrus malus*

**bitter-spar** (bit'ér-spár), *n* Rhomb-spar, a mineral crystallizing in rhombohedrons. It is the same as dolomite, or carbonate of calcium and magnesium

**bitter-stem, bitter-stick** (bit'ér-stem, -stick), *n* The chirota of India, *Ophelia chirata*, a gentianaceous plant furnishing a valuable bitter tonic

**bitter-sweet** (bit'ér-swét), *a* and *n* 1 A uniting bitterness and sweetness, pleasant and painful at the same time

One by one the fresh stored memories,  
So bitter sweet, flickered and died away  
William Morris, *Earthly Paradise*, l 139

II. *n.* That which is both bitter and sweet as, the bitter-sweet of life

I have known some few  
And read of more, who have had their dose, and deep,  
Of those sharp bitter sweets

B. Jonson, *Sad Shepherd*, l 2

**bittersweet** (bit'ér-swét), *n* 1 The woody nightshade, *Solanum Dulcamara*, a trailing plant, native of Europe and Asia, and naturalized in the United States. Its root and branches



Flowering branch of the Climbing Bittersweet (*Celastrus scandens*) with fruit and flower on larger scale. (From Curtis's *Genera of the Plants of the United States*)

when chewed produce first a bitter, then a sweet taste; they have long been used as a remedy in various skin diseases. Its small scarlet berries, resembling red currants though not absolutely poisonous, are not wholesome. The shrubby, false, or climbing bittersweet of the United States is the *Celastrus scandens*, also known as the staff tree

2 Same as bitter-sweeting

**bitter-sweetening** (bit'ér-swé'ting), *n* A variety of apple

Thy wit is a very bitter sweetening. Shak, *R* and *J*, II 4

**bitter-vetch** (bit'ér-vech), *n* A name popularly applied to two kinds of leguminous plants (a) to *Ervum Ervum*, a lentil cultivated for fodder, and (b) to all the species of the genus *Orobus*, now included in the genus *Lathyrus*. Common bitter-vetch is *L. macrorhizus*

**bitter-weed** (bit'ér-wéd), *n* A name given to American species of ragweed, *Ambrosia artemisiifolia* and *A. trifida*

**bitter-wood** (bit'ér-wúd), *n* 1 The timber of *Xylopa glabra*, and other species of the same genus. All of them are noted for the extreme bitterness of their wood — 2 A name applied to the quassia woods of commerce, the West Indian *Persea excelsa* and the Surinam *Quassia amara*. See *quassia* — **White bitter-wood**, of Jamaica, a mellaceous tree, *Trochilodendron*

**bitterwort** (bit'ér-wért), *n* Yellow gentian, *Gentiana lutea*, and some other species so called from their remarkably bitter taste

**bitt-head** (bit'héd), *n*. Naut., the upper part of a bitt

**bitting-harness** (bit'ing-här'nes), *n* A harness used in training colts.

**bitting-rigging** (bit'ing-rig'ing), *n* A bridle, surcingle, back-strap, and crupper placed on young horses to give them a good carriage

**bittle** (bit'l), *n*. A Scotch and English dialectal form of beetle

**bittlin** (bit'lin), *n* [E. dial; perhaps for *bit-ling*, *< bitt*, *bit* (= *but*) + *dim. -ling*.] A milk-bowl. Grose.

**bittlock** (bit'ók), *n*. [*< bit* + *dim. -ock*] A little bit; a short distance. Scott, *Mrs Gore*. [Scotch.]

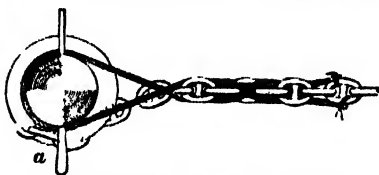
**bittori, bittouri**, *n* Obsolete forms of *bittorn*

**bitt-pin** (bit'pin), *n*. Naut., a large iron pin placed in the head of the cable-bitts to pre-

vent the chain from jumping off while veering

See cut under *bitt-stopper*

**bitt-stopper** (bit'stop'er), *n* Naut., a rope or



Bitt and Bitt stopper on Chain cable. a bitt pin

chain stopper made fast to the bitts, and used to hold a cable while bitting or unbitting it

**bituberculate, bituberculated** (bi-tū-bér'kū-lāt, -lā-ted), *a* [*< bi-* + *tuberculate*] In entom., having two tubercles or small blunt elevations

**bitumen** (bi-tū'men), *n* [*< F. bitume* = *L. bitumen* see *bitumen*] Bitumen, as, "hellebore and black bitume," May

**bitume** (bi-tū'men), *v t*, pret and pp *bitumed*, ppr *bituming* [*< bitume*, *n*] To cover or besmear with bitumen, bituminate

We have a chest beneath the hatches, caulked and bitumed. Shak, *Pericles*, III 1

The basket of biturushes for the infant Moses when thoroughly bitumed, was well adapted to the purpose for which it was made. W. M. Thomson, *Land and Book*

**bitumen** (bi-tū'men), *n* [Early mod E also *bitumen*, *bitumen* (also *bitume*, *bitume*, *bitume* see *bitume*) = *F. bitume* = *Pr. bitume* = *Sp. bitum* = *Pg. bitume* = *It. bitume*, *< L. bitumen*] The name given by Latin writers, especially by Pliny, to various forms of hydrocarbons now included under the names of asphaltum, maltha, and petroleum (see these words). Bitumen is used by artists, is a mixture of asphaltum with a drying oil. It produces a rich brown transparent surface, but is liable to crack and blacken. Bitumen process, in photom., an early method of producing pictures resting upon the property of sensitive surfaces to light possessed by asphaltum or bitumen of Judaea. The process has received a modern application in some systems of photo engraving. See *photography*, and *gullit process*, under *photo engraving* — **Elastic bitumen** See *elaterite*

**bituminate** (bi-tū'mi-nāt), *v t*, pret and pp *bituminatd*, ppr *bituminating* [*< L. bituminatus*, pp of *bituminare*, impregnate with bitumen, *< bitumen* (*bitumin-*), bitumen] 1 To cement with bitumen

Bituminated walls of Babylon. Feltham, *Resolves*, l 16

2 To impregnate with bitumen

**bituminiferous** (bi-tū'mi-nif'ér-us), *a* [*< L. bitumin-*, bitumen, + *ferre* = *E. bear*] Producing bitumen

The bituminiferous substance known as boghead (see *coal*) W. A. Miller, *Flem. of Chem*, § 157

**bituminization** (bi-tū'mi-ni-zā'shon), *n* [*< bituminize* + *-ation*] The transformation of organic matters into bitumen, as the conversion of wood by natural processes into several varieties of coal. Also spelled *bituminisation*

**bituminize** (bi-tū'mi-nīz), *v t*, pret and pp *bituminized*, ppr *bituminizing* [*< bitumen* (*bitumin-*) + *-ize*] To form into or impregnate with bitumen. Also spelled *bituminise*

**bituminous** (bi-tū'mi-nus), *a* [= *F. bitumineux*, *< L. bituminosus*, *< bitumen* (*bitumin-*), bitumen] 1 Of the nature of or resembling bitumen — 2 Containing bitumen, or made up in part of the hydrocarbons which form asphaltum, maltha, and petroleum. See *petroleum*

Near that bituminous lake where Sodom flamed Milton, *P L*, x 562

**Bituminous cement, or bituminous mastic**, a cement or mastic in which bitumen, especially in the form of asphalt, is the most important ingredient. It is used for roofs, pavements, cisterns, etc. — **Bituminous coal**, soft coal, or coal which burns with a bright yellow flame. Soft coal, semibituminous coal, and hard coal, or anthracite, are the three most important varieties of coal. See *coal*. — **Bituminous limestone**, limestone containing bituminous matter. It is of a brown or black color, and when rubbed emits an unpleasant odor. That of Dalmatia is so charged with bitumen that it may be cut like soap. — **Bituminous shale, or bituminous schist**, an argillaceous shale much impregnated with bitumen, and very common in various geological formations, especially in the Devonian and Lower Silurian. Before the discovery of petroleum in Pennsylvania it was worked to some extent for the production of paraffin and other useful products. — **Bituminous springs**, springs impregnated with petroleum, naphtha, etc.

**bitungulate** (bi-ung'gwik'ū-lāt), *a* [*< bi-* + *ungulate*] Having two claws, or two parts likened to claws; doubly hooked

**bitunity** (bi-tū'mi-ti), *n* [*< bi-* + *unity*] The state or mode of being two in one, as trinity is the state of being three in one.

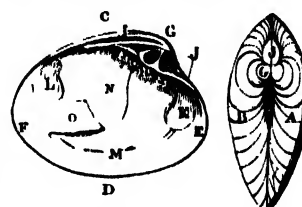
**biuret** (bi'ū-ret), *n*. [*< bi-* + *urea* see *urea*] A compound ( $C_2H_5N_3O_2 + H_2O$ ) formed by exposing urea to a high temperature for a long time. It forms crystals readily soluble in water and alcohol

**bivalence** (bi'vā- or biv'n-lens), *n* In chem., a valence or saturating power which is double that of the hydrogen atom

**bivalency** (bi'vā- or biv'n-len-s), *n* Same as *bivalence*

**bivalent** (bi'vā- or biv'n-lent), *a* [*< L. bi-*, two- + *valen(t)-*, having power (*< F. equivalent*)] In chem., applied to an element or atom of which can replace two atoms of hydrogen or other univalent element, or to a radical which has the same valence as a bivalent atom. Thus, calcium in its chloride ( $CaCl_2$ ) replaces two atoms of hydrogen in hydrochloric acid,  $HCl$ . The bivalent radical methylene,  $CH_2$ , in its chloride,  $(CH_2Cl)_2$ , shows the same valence. — **bivalve** (bi'vāl), *a* and *n* [= *F. bivalve*, *< L. bi-*, two- + *valva*, door, in mod. sense 'valve'] 1. *a* 1 Having two leaves or folding parts as, a *bivalve speculum* — 2 In *zool.*, having two shells united by a hinge — 3 In bot., having two valves, as a seed-case

II. *n* 1 *pl* Folding doors — 2 In *zool.*, a headless lamellibranch mollusk whose shell has two hinged valves, which are opened and shut by appropriate muscles



Bivalve Shell of *Cytherea chione*

4 right valve, 5 left valve, C dorsal margin, D ventral margin, F anterior side, or front margin, G hinge and hinge teeth, J central tooth, a lateral tooth, F, M, ventral muscle impression, P posterior muscle impression, U, pullid impression, N abdominal impression, O, pullid sinus

phidlock belongs to the genus *Pholas*. *Teredo*, is also technically a bivalve. See *lamellibranch* 3 In bot., a pericarp in which the seed-case opens or splits into two parts. Equilateral bivalve. See *equilateral*

**bivalved** (bi'valvd), *a* [*< bi-* + *valved* Cf. *bivalve*] Having two valves. Also *bivalvous*

**Bivalvia** (bi-val'vi-ā), *n pl* [NL, neut. pl of *bivalvus*, *< L. bi-*, two- + *valva*, door, in mod. sense 'valve' Cf. *bivalve*] A term formerly used for all the bivalve shells or lamellibranchiate mollusks, but now superseded by the class names *Acephala*, *Conehystra*, and *Lamellibranchiata*

**bivalvous** (bi-val'vus), *a* [*< bivalve* + *-ous*] Same as *bivalved*

**bivalvular** (bi-val'vū-lar), *a* [*< bivalve*, after *valvular*] Having two valves and especially of the shells of certain mollusks and of the seed-vessels of certain plants. See *bivalve*

**bivascular** (bi-vas'kū-lār), *a* [*< L. bi-*, two- + *vasculum*, a small vessel, after *vascular*] Having two cells, compartments or vessels

**bivaulted** (bi'vāl-tūd), *a* [*< bi-* + *vaulted*] Having two vaults or arches

**biventer** (bi-ven'ter), *n* [NL, *< L. bi-*, two- + *venter*, belly] A muscle of the back of the neck, so called from having two fleshy bellies, with an intervening tendinous portion. It is commonly distinguished from other biventral or digastric muscles as the *biventer cervicis*. It occurs in man, various mammals, birds, etc. Also called *bigastr*

**biventral** (bi-ven'tral), *a* [*< bi-* + *ventral*] Digastric; having two bellies, as a muscle. See *biventer*

**biverb** (bi'verb), *n* [*< L. bi-*, two- + *verbum*, word] A name composed of two words

**biverbal** (bi-ver'bul), *a* [*< bi-* + *verbal* Cf. *bverb*] Relating to two words, punning

As some stories are said to be too good to be true, it may with equal truth be asserted of this *biverbal* allusion, that it is too good to be natural. Lamb, *Popular Fallacies*

**bivial** (bi-vi'al), *a* [*< L. bi-*, two- (see *bivious*) + *-al* (*< F. trivial*)] 1 Going in two directions — 2 In echinoderms, of or pertaining to the bivium as, the *bivial* (posterior) ambulacra. Huxley

**bivious** (bi-vi'us), *a* [*< L. bi-*, two- + *via* = *E. way*] Having two ways, or leading two ways

Bivious theorems, and Janus faced doctrines.

Sir T. Browne, *Christ. Mor.*, II. a

**bivittate** (bi-vit'at), *a* [*< bi-2 + vitta + -ate1*]

1 In *bot*, having two vittae or oil-tubes applied to the fruit of some *Umbelliferae* — 2 In *zool*, mated with two longitudinal stripes  
**bivium** (bi-vi'um), *n* [NL, neut of *L. bivius* see *bivious*] In echinoderms, the ambulacra of the two posterior arms or rays taken together and distinguished from the three anterior rays collectively See *trivium*, and cut under *Spartangoula*

In the fossil genus *Dynaster* this separation of the ambulacra into trivium and bivium exists naturally  
*Hutch, Anat. Invert*, p. 488

**bivocalized** (bi-vō'kal-izd), *a* Placed between two vowels

**bivouac** (bi-vō'ak), *n* [Also *bivouach*, in 18th century occasionally *bivouat*, *bivouat*, *bivouat*, *bivouat*, formerly *bivouac*, orig. *bivac*, prob. < G dial (Swiss) *bewacht*, a patrol of citizens added in time of alarm or commotion to the regular town watch (cf. *G. bewache*, a keeping watch), < *bi*, = *E. by*, + *\*nacht*, *G. wache* = *E. watch*, *n*] An encampment of soldiers in the open air without tents, each soldier remaining dressed and with his weapons by him, hence, figuratively, a position or situation of readiness for emergencies, or a situation demanding extreme watchfulness

We followed up our victory until night overtook us about two miles from Fort Gibson, then the troops went into bivouac for the night  
*U. S. Grant, Personal Memoirs*, I 484

In the world's broad field of battle,  
In the bivouac of life,  
Be not like dumb, driven cattle!  
Be a hero in the strife!

*Longfellow, Psalm of Life*

**bivouac** (bi-vō'ak), *v* 1, pret and pp *bivouacked*, ppn *bivouacking* [*< bivouac, n*] To encamp in the open air without tents or covering, as soldiers on a march or in expectation of an engagement

We passed on for about half a mile in advance, and bivouacked on some rising ground  
*Sir S. W. Baker, Heart of Africa*, p. 180

The Chasseurs Normands arrive dusty, thirsty, after a hard day's ride, but can find no billet master. Nor could they meet even bivouacs there in this dust and thirst  
*Carluh, French Rev.*

**biwa**<sup>1</sup> (bi'wa), *n* [Jap., = Chinese *pi-pa*, the Chinese medlar] The loquat, the fruit of the *Photinia Japonica*

**biwa**<sup>2</sup> (bi'wa), *n* [Jap., = Chinese *pi-pa*, a guitar] A Japanese musical instrument with four strings, resembling a flat mandolin

**biweekly** (bi-wēk'ly), *a* and *adv* [*< bi-2 + weekly*] 1 *a* Occurring or appearing every two weeks as, a *biweekly* magazine Sometimes erroneously used in place of *semiweekly*, for or occurring twice in a week

II. *adv* Fortnightly

**biwepet**, *i* An obsolete form of *bweep*

**Bixaceae** (bik-sa'se-ō), *n pl* [NL, < *Bixa*, the typical genus, + *-aceae*] A natural order of polypetalous exogenous plants, nearly related to the *Violaceae*. They are mostly shrubs or trees, natives of the warmer regions of the globe and of little economic importance. There are about 30 genera mostly small. The most prominent species is *Bixa Orellana*, yielding annatto. See cut under *annatto*.

**bixin** (bik'sin), *n* [*< Bixa + -in*] 1 The orange-coloring principle (C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>12</sub>O<sub>2</sub>) of annatto, a vermilion-red powder, insoluble in water or ether, but soluble in alcohol and benzol — 2 A variety of annatto, having from six to ten times the coloring power of common annatto, from quicker extraction

**biza**, *n* See *bisa*

**bizard**<sup>1</sup> (biz'ard) *n* Same as *bizarre*

**bizarre** (bi-zar'), *a* and *n* [F. (formerly also *bigearre*, *hyaric*), strange, capricious, formerly headlong, angry, orig. valiant = It *bizarro*, irascible, choleric, < Sp *Pg. bizarro*, gallant, brave, valiant, perhaps < Basque *bizarra*, a beard, cf. Sp *hombre de bigote*, a man of spirit (*bigote*, mustache)] 1 *a* Odd, fanciful, fantastical, whimsical, grotesque

Although he was very grave in his own person, he loved the most *bizar* and irregular wits  
*Roper North, Life of Lord Gifford*, I 117

Matter and Motion are *bizar* things, humorous and capricious to excess  
*Guthman, Instructed*, p. 591

These paintings depended from the walls not only in the main surfaces but in very many nooks which the *bizarre* architecture of the chateau rendered necessary  
*Poe, Tales*, I 366

II. *n* A variety of carnation in which the white ground-color is striped with two colors, one darker than the other

**bizarrie** (bi-zar'ie-rē), *n* [*< F. bizarrement*, < *bizarre*] Bizarre quality

**biscacha** (bith-kä'chä), *n* Same as *viscacha*.

**bizel**, *n* An obsolete form of *bezel*.

**Bizen ware**. See *pottery*

**bizet**, *r* Same as *bezzle*.

**bismellaht** (bis-mel'ä), *intery* Same as *bismillah*

**bizygomatic** (bi-zī-gō-mat'ik), *a* [*< bi-2 + -ygomatic*] Pertaining to the two zygomatic arches as, the *bizygomatic* breadth

**bjelkite** (biel'kit), *n*. [*< Bjelke* (see *def*) + *-ite*<sup>2</sup>] A variety of the mineral (osalite) from the Bjelke mine, Nordmark, Sweden

**bk., bks.** Abbreviations of *book*, *books*

**B. L.** An abbreviation (*a*) of *Bachelor of Law*, (*b*) in *com*, of *bill of lading*.

**blab**<sup>1</sup> (blab), *v*, pret and pp *blabbed*, ppn *blabbing* [In ME only in the freq form (which is preferred for such words, cf. *babble*, *gabble*, *gabber*, *jabber*, etc.), but the derived noun *blabbe*, a blab, telltale, occurs see *blab*<sup>1</sup>, *n*, and *blabber*<sup>1</sup>, *v*] I. *trans* To utter or tell in a thoughtless or unnecessary manner (what ought to be kept secret), let out (secrets)

Oh, that delightful engine of his thoughts  
That blab'd them with such pleasing eloquence  
*Shak., Tit And*, III 1

Consider a vile physician, blabbing  
The case of his patient  
*Tennyson, Maud*, xxvii 1

II. *intrans* To talk indiscreetly, tattle, tell tales

You're sure the little milliner won't blab?

But letters, however carefully drilled to be circumspect, are sure to blab, and those of Pope have in the reader's mind an unpleasant feeling of circumspicion  
*Laurel, Study Windows*, p. 427

**blab**<sup>1</sup> (blab), *n* [*< ME blabbe* see *blab*<sup>1</sup>, *v*] A babbler, a telltale, one who betrays secrets, or tells things which ought to be kept secret

Good merchant, lay your fingers on your mouth.  
Be not a blab  
*Greene, James IV*, v

Excluded  
All friendship, and avoided as a blab,  
The mark of fool set on his front!  
*Milton, S. A*, I 495

Show me a very inquisitive body, I'll show you a blab  
*Su R. L. Edranger*

**blab**<sup>2</sup> (blab), *n* [Another form of *bleb*, *blub*]

A bubble, a blister, a swelling  
**blab**<sup>2</sup> (blab), *v* 1 or *t* [*< blab*<sup>2</sup>, *n*] To swell out or up, make swollen, as the cheeks

**blabber**<sup>1</sup> (blab'ber), *v* [*< ME blabbern*, stammer, talk without reason, *blabber*, *blab*, = LG *blabbern* = G *plappern*, *blab*, *babble*, = Dan *blabbe*, *blabber*, *gubbe* imitative words, prob in part of independent origin. Similar forms of imitative origin are Sw dial *bladdra*, *blaf-fa*, prattle, D LG *blaffen* (> E *blaff*), yelp, OHG *blabbezen*, MHG *blepzen*, *babble*, ML *blabberare*, for *l. blaterare*, *babble*, Gael *blabaran*, a stammerer, *blabdach*, babbling, *plabair*, a babbler, E *blather*, *blether*<sup>1</sup>, *babble*, etc.] 1 To speak inarticulately, babble; mumble

Now you may see how easily it is to speak right, and not to blabber like lions in any speech  
*Wendrophi, B. and Eng Gram* (1623), p. 120

2 To tell tales, blab, talk idly — 3 To fib, taller *Skinner* — 4 To whistle to a horse *Skinner*

**blabber**<sup>1</sup> (blab'ber), *n* [*< blabber*<sup>1</sup>, *v*] A tatter, a telltale

His father's treasure,  
Which but reveal'd, brings on the blabber's ruin  
*Massinger and Field, Fatal Dowry*, IV 1

**blabber**<sup>2</sup> (blab'ber), *a* [*< ME blaber*, *blabyr* Cf. *blab*<sup>2</sup>, *bleb*, *blub*, *blubber*, *blubber*, etc.] Swollen, protruding as, *blabber-lipped*, *blabber* cheeks

**blabbering**<sup>1</sup> (blab'ber-ing), *a* Inarticulate, babbling

**blabber-lipped**<sup>1</sup> (blab'ber-lipt), *a* [*< ME blabberlypped*, also *blabberlypped* see *blabber*<sup>2</sup> and *blabberlypped*] Having swollen or protruding lips, *blabber-lipped*

**blabbing** (blab'ing), *p a* [Ppr of *blab*<sup>1</sup>, *v*] Having the character of a blab, talking indiscreetly; tattling as, "the *blabbing* eastern scout," *Milton, Comus*, I 138

**black** (blak), *a* and *n* [*< ME blak*, *blak*, *bleke*, < AS *blac* (in det inflection *blaca*, *blacc*, sometimes with long vowel *blæca*, *blæc*, and thus confused with *blæc*, *blæw*, ME *blake*, etc., shining, white (see *bleak*<sup>1</sup>), = OHG (in comp) *blah*, *black*, = (with appar diff orig suffix) Icel *blakki*, dark, dusky, = Sw *black*, grayish, dark, = Dan *blak*, dark (whence the noun, AS *blac* = MLG *black*, LG. *blak* = MHG. *black*

= Icel *blek* = Sw. *bläck* = Dan *blak*, ink; see *blek*); prob from a verb repr secondarily by D *blaken*, burn, scorch, freq *blakeren*, scorch, MLG (> G) *blaken*, burn with much smoke, LG *verblekken*, scorch as the sun scorches grain, perhaps akin to L *flagrare*, Gr *φάσκειν*, burn see *flagrant*, *flame*, *phlegm* Hence *blatch*, *bleck*, *blech*, *bleach*<sup>2</sup>, but not connected, unless remotely, with *bleak*<sup>1</sup>, *bleach*<sup>1</sup>, *q v*] I. *a*. 1 Possessing in the highest degree the property of absorbing light; reflecting and transmitting little or no light; of the color of soot or coal, of the darkest possible hue, sable, optically, wholly destitute of color, or absolutely dark, whether from the absence or from the total absorption of light opposed to *white*

I spy a black, suspicious, thin cat using cloud  
*Shak., J Hen VI*, v 3.

On either hand, as far as eye could see,  
A great black swamp and of an evil smell  
*Tennyson, Holy Grail*

A black body is one which absorbs every ray which falls on it. It can, therefore, neither reflect nor transmit. A mass of coke suggests the conception of such a body  
*Tait, Light*, § 307

Hence — 2 Characterized by the absence of light, involved or enveloped in darkness

In the twilight, in the evening, in the black and dark night  
*Prov vii* 9

And, beauty dead, black chaos comes again  
*Shak., Venus and Adonis*, I 1020

3 Dismal; gloomy, sullen and forbidding as, a black prospect — 4 Destitute of moral light or goodness, evil, wicked, atrocious as, black deeds

"Thou art, quoth she, "a sea, a sovereign king,  
And, lo, there falls into thy boundless flood  
Black lust, dishonour, shame, misgoverning  
*Shak., Lear*, I, I 654

During stages in which maintenance of authority is most imperative, direct disloyalty is considered the blackest of crimes  
*II Spencer, Prin of Sociol*, § 582

5 Calamitous, disastrous, bringing ruin or desolation as, black tidings, black Friday

Black tidings these, blacker never came to New England  
*Hawthorne, Twice told tales*, II

6 Deadly, malignant, baneful as, a black augury

Taking thy part, hath rush'd aside the law,  
And turned that black word death to banishment  
*Shak., R and I*, III 3

7 Clouded with anger, frowning, threatening, boding ill as, black looks

She hath abated me of half my train,  
Look'd black upon me, struck me with her tongue  
*Shak., Lear*, II 4

8 Wearing black or dark clothing, armor, etc. as, Edward the Black Prince, black friars —

9 Stained with dirt, soiled, dirty as, black hands [Colloq] — Black Act, Black acts See *act* — Black amber *Sunn as yet* — Black and blue, having the dark livid color of a bruise in the flesh, which is accompanied with a mixture of blue See *blue* and *blue*

Mistress Ford is beaten black and blue, that you cannot see a white spot about her  
*Shak., M W of W* IV 5

**Black and tan**, having black hair upon the back, and tan or yellowish brown upon the face, flanks, and legs, as some dogs said specifically of a kind of terrier dog, and sometimes used elliptically as a substantive

Consider the St Bernards and the mastiffs, the pugs and the bull dogs, the black and tans and the King Charles  
*Pope St. Mo*, XXVII 569

**Black antimony**, art, assembly, bead-tree, bearberry, etc See under the nouns — **Black belt**, that region of the southern United States, comprising portions of South Carolina, Georgia, Alabama, Mississippi, and Louisiana, in which the ratio of the colored population to the white is greatest — **Black bile** See *atrabile* — **Black bindweed**, book, canker, chalk, death, etc See the nouns — **Black drink**, a decoction of the leaves of *Ilex camara*, used by the Indians of the southern United States as a medicine and as a drink of ceremony — **Black earth** See *earth* — **Black flags**, bands of irregular soldiers in feasting the upper valley of the Red River in Tonquin. They were originally survivors of the failing rebellion in China, increased by the accession of various adventurers, they fought against the French in their wars with Annam, about 1874-85 — **Black Friday**, frost, etc See the nouns — **Black glass**, a glass made in Venice of sand, sulphur, and peroxid of manganese. It is of a deep black color — **Black hagden** See *hagden* — **Black Hand**, an anarchistic society in Spain composed of members of the laboring classes. Many of its members in southern Spain were arrested and imprisoned in 1883. — **Black Harry**, **Black Will**, local names in the United States of the sea bass, *Centropomus furvus* — **Black herring** See *herring* — **Black in the flesh**, and **waxed and black in the grain**, terms applied to skins carried on the inner and outer sides respectively. The former is applied to the uppers of men's shoes, and the latter of women's — **Black Japan**. See *japan* — **Black Maria**, a closely covered vehicle, usually painted black, used in conveying prisoners to and from jail — **Black martin**, **Monday**, **naphtha**, **ocher**, etc. See the nouns — **Black rent**, exactions formerly levied by native chieftains in Ireland, particularly upon districts where English were settled



Besides the payment of *black rent*, the commons of Ireland were oppressed by innumerable exactions  
Bagnell, Ireland under the Tudors

**Black rot, rust** See the nouns — **Black silver** See *staphanite* — **Black-spot**, a disease of rose bushes, characterized by diffuse, dark colored spots on the upper surface of the leaves. It is caused by a parasitic fungus, *Asteroma roseae* — **Black sugar**, Spanish fly ointment [Stitch] — **Black tin**. See *tin* — **Black ware** Same as *basalt ware* (which see, under *basalt*) — **Black witch**. See *ans* [For a number of compounds with *black* as their first member, see below, in many of these cases it is generally printed as a separate word]

**II, n** 1 Black color, the darkest color, properly the negation of all color the opposite of *white* The darkness of this color arises from the circumstance that the substances composing or producing it, as in a pigment or dye, absorb all the rays of light and reflect none In heraldry this line or tincture is termed *sable*

2 A black dye or pigment as, *blacks* and *grays* — 3 A black part of something, as that of the eye, specifically, the opening in the iris, the pupil in opposition to the *white*

The black on sight of the eye Sir K Digby

4 Black clothing, especially when worn as a sign of mourning as, to be in *black* sometimes used in the plural

He has now put off  
The funeral black your rich heir wears with joy,  
When he pretends to weep for his dead father  
Fletcher, Spanish Curate, l 1

Should I not put on blacks when each one here  
Comes with his cypress and devotes a tear?  
Herick, Death of H. Lawrence

5 *pl* Funeral drapery, consisting of hangings of black cloth — 6 *f* A mute; one of the hired mourners at a funeral

I do pray ye  
To give me leave to live a little longer  
You stand about me like my Blacks  
Fletcher, Muns Thomas ill 1

7 A member of one of the dark-colored races, a negro or other dark-skinned person — 8 *f* One with the face blacked or disguised, specifically, a deer-stealer, a poacher

The Waltham blacks at length committed such enormities, that government was forced to interfere, with that severe and sanguinary act, called the "Black Act"  
Gilbert White, Hist. of Selborne, vii

9 A small flake of soot, smut usually plural  
A fog out of dooms that tastes of blacks and smells of decomposition  
Sir C Young

Can I help it if the blacks will fly, and the things must be smudged again?  
D. Jerrold, Caudle Lectures, xvii

10 A dark stain or smear — 11 *pl* Ink used in copperplate printing, prepared from the charred husks of the grape and the residuo of the wine-press — 12 In printing, any mark on the paper between the lines or letters caused by the rising of the leads, etc., to the level of the type commonly in the plural **Aniline black**, a color produced by dyes directly upon the fiber itself, by the oxidation of the hydrochloride of aniline with bichromate of potash. It is a very permanent dye

**Animal black** Same as *bone black* — **Brunswick black**. Same as *japan lacquer* (which see, under *japan*) — **Chemical black**, a color formerly obtained in dyeing cotton by boiling gallinules in pyroligneous acid adding nitrate of iron and flom — **Chrome-black**, a color produced in dyeing cotton or wool by mordanting with bichromate of potash and dyeing with logwood — **Common black**, a color produced by dyeing with logwood, sumac, fustic, and a mixture of green and blue vitriol — **Copperas-black**, a color produced in dyeing inferior carpets, etc., by mordanting with a mixture of ferrous sulphate and copper sulphate and dyeing with logwood — **Cork-black**, a black obtained by burning cork in closed vessels

**Drop-black**, a better grade of bone black ground in water, and in this paste state formed into drops and dried — **Frankfort black**, a pigment formerly made by burning the lees of wine, but now merely a better grade of bone black Also called *German black* — **Gas-black**, a species of lampblack obtained by burning natural gas in small jets against a revolving fan cylinder — **German black**. Same as *Frankfort black* — **Hart's black**, a black made from harts horns — **Hydrocarbon black**. Same as *gas black* — **In black and white** (a) In writing or print as to put a statement in black and white (b) In the fine arts, with no colors but black and white The term is often extended to include (as in exhibitions of "works in black and white") monochromes of any sort, as sepia drawings — **Iron-black**, a powder consisting of finely divided antimony obtained by precipitating it from its solution in an acid by means of metallic zinc

— **Logwood-black**, in dyeing, a black obtained by mordanting the cotton with a salt of iron and then dyeing with a decoction of logwood — **Mineral black**. See *mineral* — **Plate-black**, a combination of lampblack and bone black in various proportions, used in plate printing — **Sedan black**, an intense black color produced by first dyeing cloth blue with woad, then washing it in water containing logwood and sumac, and boiling it for several hours in a liquor to which a solution of iron sulphate is added — **Spanish black**, a black pigment obtained from burnt cork — **Vine-black**. Same as *blue black*, n 2 (See *bone black*, *ivory black*, *lampblack*, *peach black*, and *plate black*)

**black** (black), *v* [ME *blacken*, *blaken*, < *black*, *a*] **I, trans** 1 To make black, blacken or put a black color on, soil, stain as, to *black* one's hands. — 2 To clean and polish (shoes, etc.) by

blackening and brushing them. — 3 To blacken; stain; sully; defame. [Rare]

Thou blackedst no man's character, devouredst no man's bread  
Sterne, Tristram Shandy, iii 34

**To black down** (*naut*), to tar and black (a ship's rigging)

**II, intrans** 1 To become black, take on a black color. — 2 To poach See *black*, n, 8

**blackamoor** (blak'a-mor), *n* [Also formerly *blackmoor*, *blackamore*, *blackmoor*, -moor, etc.; See *blackmore*, orig and prop *blackmoor*, *black Moor*, < *black* + *Moor* The inserted *a* is meaningless, cf *blackavised*] A negro, a black man or woman

I care not an aloe were a black a moor  
Shak, T and C, l 1

I am sure I hated your poor dear much before marriage as if he'd been a black a moor  
Sheridan, The Rivals, l 2

**blackavised** (blak'a-visd), *a* [See, also *black-avied*, *blackarized*, < *black* + *F* *avis*, *avis*, *avis*, + *-ed* The inserted *a* is meaningless, cf *blackamoor*] Dark-complexioned

I would advise her blackwood sailor to look out, if another comes with a longer or chair cut toll, he's blacked  
Charlotte Bronte, Jane Eyre, vii

**blackback** (blak'bak), *n* 1 The great black-backed gull, *Larus marinus* *Kingsley* Also called *saddle-back*, *coffin-carrur*, and *cob* — 2 A local Irish name (about Belfast) of the common flounder

**blackball** (blak'bál), *n* 1 A blacking composition used by shoemakers, etc. Also called *heel-ball* — 2 A name applied to both the smut and the hant of wheat — 3 An adverse vote See *blackball*, *v* 1

**blackball** (blak'bál), *v* 1 To reject (as a candidate for election to membership or office in any club, society, etc.) by placing black balls in the ballot-box; exclude or defeat by adverse vote, also, simply to vote against See *ballot*, *n*, 3

If you do not tell me who she is directly, you shall never get into White's I will blackball you regularly  
Durant, Young Duke, II 11

**blackballing** (blak'bál-ing), *n* [Verbal *n* of *blackball*, *v* 1] The act of rejecting or voting against a candidate by the use of black balls

Your story of the blackballing amused me  
Lamb, Letter to B. Barton

**blackband** (blak'band), *n* In mining and metal, a kind of iron ore, which consists essentially of carbonate of iron intimately mixed with coal. It is a very important ore of iron, especially in Scotland where its true nature was discovered about the beginning of the present century. Often called *black band ironstone*

**black-bass** (blak'bás'), *n* 1 A centrarchoid American fish of the genus *Micropterus*. The body is oblong the dorsal fin is low, especially the spinous portion of it, which is painted from the soft part by an emargination the anal fin is shorter than the soft part of the dorsal, with three small spines and the caudal fin is emarginate. The color is dark, and the cheeks and opercles are crossed by three dark oblique stripes. Two species are known, the large mouthed black bass, *Micropterus salmoides*, extending from Canada and the great lakes south west into Texas and south east into Florida, and the small mouthed black bass, *Micropterus dolomieu*, ranging from



Small mouthed Black bass (*Micropterus dolomieu*)

the great lakes southward to South Carolina and Arkansas Both are highly esteemed for their game qualities, but the small mouthed is regarded by most anglers as superior. The sexes during the breeding season consort in pairs (kai a subcircular spot near the shore for a nest, and guard the eggs till hatched. Both species, but especially the small mouthed, have received the attention of pisciculturists and been introduced into foreign countries. In some parts of the State of New York the small mouthed is specifically called the black bass and the large mouthed the Oswego or green bass. Other names given to one or both species are *trout*, in the south, and, locally, *chub*, *juniper*, *maat bass*, and *Wichitanian*

2 A local name, along portions of the Pacific coast of the United States, of a scorpanoid fish, *Sebastes thys melanops*, or black rock-fish

**black-beetle** (blak'bé'tl), *n* An English name of the common cockroach of Great Britain, *Blatta (Periplaneta) orientalis*, a large black orthopterous insect, of the family *Blattella*. See *cut* under *Blattella*

**blackbelly** (blak'bel'i), *n* A local name in Massachusetts of a variety of the alewife, *Clupea vernalis*

**blackberry** (blak'ber'i), *n*; *pl.* *blackberries* (-iz) [ME *blakberye*, *blakberie*, < AS. *blac-berie*, prop. written apart, *blac*, *berie*, *pl.* *blac-berian* See *black* and *berry*] 1 The fruit of those species of *Rubus* in which the receptacle becomes juicy and fills off with the drupelets, in distinction from the raspberry. The principal European species is *R. fruticosus*. In the United States there are several kinds as the high blackberry, *R. villosus*, some varieties of which are extensively cultivated the low blackberry or dewberry, *R. Canadensis*, the bush blackberry, *R. tyrosus* of the Southern States, the running swamp blackberry, *R. hirsutus*, and the sand blackberry, *R. cuneifolius*. In Scotland generally called *hambly*, and in the west of Scotland *black boyd* or *black bide*

2 In some parts of England, the black currant, *Ribes nigrum*

**blackberrying** (blak'ber'i-ing), *n* [Blackberry + -ing], as if from a verb *blackberry*. See the quot from Chaucer, below] The gathering of blackberries. Go a blackberrying, a doubtful phrase occurring once in Chaucer in the Pardoner's Tale

I lacke never, when that ben beryed

Though that her soules gon a blackberrying  
[Skat explains *blackberrying*, apparently a past participle, as a verbal substantive, and the whole phrase as meaning "go a blackberrying, that is, go where they please. The grammatical explanation is doubtless correct, but the context seems to show that the phrase is a humorous euphemism for "go to hell"]

**blackbird** (blak'berd), *n* 1 The English name of a species of thrush, *Merula merula*, *Turdus merula*, or *Merula vulgaris*, common throughout Europe. It is larger than the common or



European Blackbird (*Merula merula*)

song thrush the male is wholly black except the bill and the orbits of the eyes which are yellow, the female is dark rusty brown. The male has a fine rich, mellow note, but its song has little compass or variety. Also called *merle* and *oncel*

2 In America, a bird of the family *Icthyophaga* (which see). These birds have no relation to the European blackbird, but are nearer the old world storks. There are very many species of the family to several of which, as the bobolink, the oriole, and the meadow lark, the term *blackbird* is not specifically applied. The leading species are the several crow blackbirds of the genera *Quiscalus* and *Scolecophagus*, and the marsh blackbirds, *Icthyophaga* and *Aythya*. The common crow blackbird is *Q. purpureus*, the common red winged marsh blackbird, *I. phoeniceus*, the yellow headed blackbird, *X. retrocapillus*. See *cut* under *Aythya*

3 In the West Indies, the ant, *Cryptophaga*, *ans*, of the family *Cuculidae*, or cuckoos, the savanna-blackbird. See *cut* under *ant* — 4 A cant term on the coast of Africa for a slave

**blackboard** (blak'bord), *n* 1 A board painted black, used in schools, lecture-rooms, etc., for writing, drawing, or ciphering with chalk. Hence — 2 Any prepared surface, as of plaster or slate, used for the same purpose

**blackbonnet** (blak'hon'et), *n* One of the names of the reed-bunting [Local, Scotland]

**blackboy** (blak'boy), *n* The common name of the Australian grass-tree, *Xanthorrhoea arborea*, etc., a juncaceous plant with a thick blackened trunk and a terminal tuft of wiry, grass-like leaves. The different species yield an abundance of fragrant resin, either red known as *black boy gum*, or yellow, called *acaron gum*

**blackbreast** (blak'brest), *n* 1 A name of the red-backed sandpiper, *Tringa alpina*, variety *americana* — 2 A local name in the United States of the black-bellied plover, *Squatarola helvetica*

**black-browed** (blak'broud), *a* Having black eyebrows, gloomy, dismal, threatening as, "a black-browed guest," *Dryden*

**black-brush** (blak'brush), *a* A term used only in the phrase *black-brush iron ore*, a brown hematitic or limonitic, found in the Forest of Dean, England, and used chiefly for making tin-plate

**blackbur** (blak'ber), *n* A local name in the United States of the plant *Geum strictum*.

**black-burning** (blak'ber'ning), *a* Scandalous used only in the phrase *black-burning shame* [Scotch]

**blackcap** (blak'kap), *n* 1 One who wears a black cap — 2 A name given to various birds having the top of the head black (a) The European black capped warbler, *Sylvia atricapilla* (b) The European titmouse, *Parus major* (c) The American black capped fly catching warbler, *Myiodynastes pusillus* also called *Wilson's blackcap* (d) The chickadee, *Parus atricapillus* (e) The black headed gull, *Larus ridibundus*

**3** The cattail reed, *Typha latifolia* — 4 A popular name of the plant and fruit of the black-fruited raspberry, *Rubus occidentalis*, occurring wild in many portions of the United States, and also cultivated in several varieties. Also called *thimbleberry* — 5 An apple roasted until it is black

**black-capped** (blak'kapt), *a* Having black on the top of the head applied to sundry birds See *blackcap*, 2

**black-cat** (blak'kat), *n* A name of the fisher, pekan, or Pennant's marten, *Mustela pennanti*, a large blackish marten peculiar to the northerly parts of North America. Also called *black-fox* See *cat* under *fisher*

**black-cattle** (blak'kat'l), *n* Cattle reared for slaughter, in distinction from dairy-cattle used without reference to color [Great Britain]

**blackcoat** (blak'kot), *n* 1 One who wears a black coat a common and familiar name for a clergyman, as *redcoat* is, in England, for a soldier — 2 *pl* A name given to the German rosters, or mercenary troops, in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, from their black armor and dress

**blackcock** (blak'kok), *n* The male black-grouse or black-grouse, the heath-cock, a grouse, *Tetrao tetrix*, or *Lyrurus tetrix*, of the



Blackcock (*Lyrurus tetrix*)

family *Tetraonidae*, found in many parts of Europe. It is mostly black with a lyrate tail. The female is called a *gray hen*, and the young are called *poulters*

**black-damp** (blak'damp), *n* Carbon dioxide gas, which is found in greater or less quantity in all collieries, being given off by many coals, either mixed with fire-damp, or separately, or produced in various other ways, as by the exhalations of the men, by fires, and by explosions of fire-damp. Also called *choke-damp*

**black-dog** (blak'dog), *n* 1† A bad shilling or other base silver coin — 2 Hypochondria, the blues [Slang in both senses]

**black-draught** (blak'draut), *n* A popular purgative medicine, consisting of an infusion of senna with Epsom salts

**black-drop** (blak'drop), *n* A liquid preparation of opium in vinegar or verjuice. Also called *vinegar of opium* — *Lancaster black-drop*, a solution of opium in verjuice with sugar and nutmeg. Also called *Quaker black drop*. The black drop of the United States Pharmacopoeia, *Aetium opii*, is similar, except that dilute acetic acid is used

**black-duck** (blak'duk), *n* 1 The black scoter, *Edemia nigra*, one of the sea-ducks or *Fuliginæ*. See *cat* under *scoter* — 2 The dusky duck of North America, *Anas obscura*, one of the *Anatina*, or river-ducks, and a near relative of the mallard. The male is mostly blackish, with white lining of the wings and a violet speculum, the female is not so dark

**black-dye** (blak'di), *n* A compound of oxid of iron with gallic acid and tannin

**blacken** (blak'n), *v* [ME. *blaknen*, *blackonen*, < *black*, *a*, + *-en*.] *I. intrans.* To grow black or dark

*Air blackened*, rolled the thunder *Dryden*

**II. trans** 1. To make black; darken.

The little cloud grew and spread, and blackened the face of the whole heaven *South*

2 Figuratively, to sully; make infamous, defame, cause to appear immoral or vile as, vice blackens the character

To this system of literary monopoly was joined an unrelenting industry to blacken and discredit in every way all those who did not hold to their faction *Backer*, *Rev* in France

**blackener** (blak'nér), *n* One who blackens.

**blackening** (blak'ning), *n* Any preparation used to render the surface of iron, leather, etc., black See *blacking*

**blackening** (blak'ning), *a* Blackish, approaching black as, in lichens, a biatorine example is colored or blackening, but not coal-black

**blackier** (blak'ér), *n* One who blacks or blackens

**black-extract** (blak'eks'trakt), *n* A preparation from coeculus indicus, used in adulterating beer

**blackey**, *n* See *blacky*

**blackfin** (blak'fin), *n* 1 A local name of the smolt or young salmon of the first year — 2 A local English name of the little weever — 3 A whitefish, *Coregonus nigripinnus*, of the deep waters of Lake Michigan, conspicuous by its blackish fins, but otherwise resembling a cisco

**blackfish** (blak'fish), *n* [*< black + fish* Cf *MLG blackvisch*, *LG blakfish*, > *G blackfisch*, *inkfish*] 1 A name of several fishes (a) A local English name of the female salmon about the time of spawning (b) A name of the tautog *Tautoga onitis* *See* *cut* under *tautog* (c) A local Alaskan name of *Dallia pectorata*, a fish which alone represents the suborder *Venous* *See* *Dallia* (d) A local name in New England of the common sea bass, *Centropomus furcatus* also applied to other species of the same genus (e) A name of a European scumbroid fish *Centrolophus pompilus* (f) A local name in the Frith of Forth, Scotland, of the tadpole fish, *Ranuncus trifurcatus* *Parnell*, *Mag Zool*, and *Bot*, 1 104

2 A name of several delphinoid cetaceans, especially of the genus *Globicephalus*. Also called *black-whale*

**black-fisher** (blak'fish'ér), *n* [*< blackfish*, 1 (a), + *-er*.] A poacher, one who kills salmon in close time [Scotch]

By recruiting one or two latitudinarian poachers and black fishers, Mr H completed the quota of men which fell to the share of Lady B *Scott*

**black-flea** (blak'flē), *n* A coleopterous insect injurious to turnips, the *Haltica nemorum* of naturalists. Also called *turnip-flea*

**black-fly** (blak'fli), *n* 1 A small dipterous insect, *Simulium molestum*, with a black body and transparent wings, abounding in mountainous and wooded parts of New York, New England, and northward, and exceedingly annoying to both man and beast. It is closely related to the buffalo-gnat. *See* *Simulium* — 2 The bean-plant louse, *Aphis faba*

**blackfoot** (blak'fut), *n* 1 A kind of matrimonial go-between, who in a friendly way acts as introducer, and generally facilitates the earlier stages of courtship [Scotch] — 2 [cap] One of a certain tribe of North American Indians, the most western division of the Algonkin stock [In this sense the plural is properly *Blackfoots*, but commonly *Blackfeet*]

**black-fox** (blak'foks), *n* Same as *black-cat*

**black-friar** (blak'fri'ér), *n* [So called from the distinctive black gown. Cf *gray-friar*, *white-friar*] A friar of the Dominican order. Also called a *predicant* or *preaching friar*, and in France *Jacobin*. *See* *Dominican*. [Properly written as two words]

**black-game** (blak'gām), *n* See *blackcock* and *grouse*

**black-grass** (blak'grās), *n* 1 A dark-colored rush (*Juncus Gerardi*) of salt-marshes [U S] — 2 A species of foxtail grass, *Alopecurus agrestis* [Eng]

**blackguard** (blak'gärd), *n* and *a* [*< black + guard* See *def*] *I. n* 1† In collective senses (properly as two words) (a) The scullions and lowest menials connected with a great household, who attended to the pots, coals, etc., and looked after them when the household moved from one place to another

A lousy slave, that within this twenty years rode with the black guard in the duke's carriage amongst spits and dripping pans! *Webster*, *White Devil*, 1 2

(b) A guard of attendants, black in color of the skin or dress, or in character

Pelagius, Celestius, and other like heretics of the devils black guard *Fulke*, *Defence* (1683), x 386 (N E D)

(c) The idle criminal class; vagabonds generally.

How prevent your sons from consorting with the black-guard? *A Tucker*, *Light of Nature* (1768), II 143 (N E D)

(d) The vagabond children of great towns; "city Arabs," who run errands, black shoes, or do odd jobs. — 2 A man of coarse and offensive manners and speech, a fellow of low character, a scamp; a scoundrel

The troops which he commanded were the greatest blackguards on the face of the earth *C D Yonge*, *Life of Wellington*, xxvi

**II. a** 1† Belonging to the menials of a household, serving, waiting

I let a blackguard boy be always about the house to send on your errands, and go to market for you on rainy days *Swift*, *Directions to Servants*, Cook

2 Of bad character, vicious, vile; low; worthless said of persons and things

Marking certain things as low and blackguard, and retaining others as lawful and right. *T Hughes*

3. Scurrilous, abusive, befitting a blackguard as, blackguard language

**blackguard** (blak'gärd), *r* [*< blackguard, n*] *I trans* To revile in scurrilous language

I have been called names and blackguarded quite sufficiently for one sitting *Thackeray*, *Newcomes*, xxix

**II † intrans** To be, act, or talk like a blackguard, behave notoriously

And there a batch o' wabster lads, Blackguarding frae Kilmarnock, For fun this day *Burns*, *Holy Fair*

**blackguardism** (blak'gärd-izm), *n* [*< blackguard + -ism*] The conduct or language of a blackguard, ruffianism

This ignominious dissoluteness, or rather if we may venture to designate it by the only proper word, *blackguardism*, of feeling and manners, could not but spread from public to private life *Macaulay*, *Hallam's Const Hist*

**blackguardly** (blak'gärd-li), *a* [*< blackguard + -ly*] Characteristic of a blackguard, rascally, villainous as, a blackguardly business

**blackguardry** (blak'gärd-ri), *n* [*< blackguard + -ry*] Blackguards or scoundrels collectively [Rare]

**black-gum** (blak'gum), *n* A North American tree, *Nyssa multiflora*, 40 to 70 feet high, bearing a dark-blue berry. The wood is strong, tough, and unworkable, and is largely used for the hubs of wheels, for vokes, etc. Also called *paperbirch* and *soni gum*

**blackhead** (blak'hed), *n* 1 A popular name of the scaups or sea-ducks of the genus *lithya* as, the greater and lesser blackheads, *A marila* and *A affinis*. *See* *scaup* — 2 A local name in the United States of the black-headed minnow, or fathead, *Pimphales promelas*

**blackheart** (blak'härt), *n* 1 A species of cherry of many varieties so called from the fruit being somewhat heart-shaped and having a skin nearly black

The uncut black hearts ripen dark, All time, against the garden wall *Tennyson*, *The Blackbird*

2 A wood obtained from British Guiana, suitable for use in building and in furniture-making

**black-hearted** (blak'har'ted), *a* Having a black or malignant heart

**black-helmet** (blak'hel'met), *n* A shell obtained from a species of mollusk, and used by cameo-cutters *McElrath*, *Com Diet*

**black-hole** (blak'höl), *n* A dungeon or dark cell in a prison, a place of confinement for soldiers, any dismal place for confinement by way of punishment

There grew up [an academic] discipline of unlim- ited autocracy upheld by rods, and furies, and the black-hole *H Spencer*, *Education*, p 98

The black-hole of Calcutta, the garrison strong room or black hole at Calcutta, measuring about 18 feet square, into which 146 British prisoners were thrust at the point of the sword, by the Nawab Siraj ud Daula, on June 20, 1756. The next morning all but 23 were dead from asphyxiation

**black-horse** (blak'hörs), *n* A local name of the Missouri sucker, *Cylopterus elongatus*, of the family *Catostomidae*

**blacking** (blak'ing), *n* [Verbal *n* of *black*, *v*] 1 A preparation for blacking boots and shoes, usually made of powdered bone-black, sperm- or linseed-oil, molasses, sour beer or vinegar, oil of vitriol, and copperas. Throughout the middle ages boots were worn of the brown color natural to the leather, or of a dark red color, not unlike the modern Russian leather. There is mention of blacking as early as the beginning of the seventeenth century

2. In *leather-working*, any one of a number of preparations used in dyeing or staining leather black — 3. The name given by founders to a black wash, composed of clay, water, and pow-

dered charcoal, with which cores and loam-molds are coated, to give the requisite smoothness to the surfaces which come into contact with the melted metal.—**Brass blackening**, a dead black ornamental surface formed on brass work. It is made by plunging the brass into a mixture of a strong solution of nitrate of silver with a solution of nitrate of copper, and heating it, after withdrawal, until the desired depth of color is obtained.

**blackish** (blak'ish), *a* [**< black + -ish<sup>1</sup>**] Somewhat black, moderately black or dark.

Begin to be blackish

Holland, tr of Pliny vi 19

**black-jack** (blak'jak), *n* 1 A capacious drinking-cup or can formerly made of waxed leather, but now of thin metal, the outside being japanned black, except the edge, which is left bright, in imitation of the ancient leathern black-jacks with silver rims.



Leathern Black Jacks

There's a dead sea of drink in the cellar, in which goodly vessels lie wrecked, and in the middle of this deluge appear the tops of flagons and black jacks, like churches drowned in the marshes.

Beau and Fl, Scornful lady, II 2

2 The ensign of a pirate.—3 A Cornish miners' term for the common ferruginous zinc sulphid, of which the mineralogical name is *sphalerite*, and the common name *blende*. Also called *fals galena*.—4 Caramel or burnt sugar used for coloring spirits, vinegar, coffee, etc.—5 A trade-name for adulterated butter.—6 A local English name of the conchfish, *Pollackius virens*.—7 A common name in the United States for a species of oak, *Quercus nigra*, and also, in the Gulf States, for *Q. catesbeii*, small trees of little value except for fuel.—8 The larva of a saw-fly, *Athalia centifolia* or *A. spinarum*, one of the *Tenthredinidae*, destructive to turnips. Also called *gigger*. *J O Westwood* [Local British].—9 A kind of hand-weapon consisting of a short elastic shaft having at one end a heavy metal head cased in netting, leather, etc.

**black-knot** (blak'not), *n* 1 A fast knot opposed to *running-knot*.—2 A species of pyrenomycetous fungus, *Sphaeria morbosus*, which attacks plum-trees and some varieties of cherry, forming large, black, knot-like masses upon the branches.

**black-lead** (blak'led'), *n* 1 Amorphous graphite, plumbago. See *graphite*. [Black lead is a misnomer, as the mineral contains no lead.] 2 A pencil made of graphite.

Sir, I have ben bold to note places with my black leade, and peradventure some expressions may be advantageously altered at your leisure.

Keelin, Letter to Mr E Thurland

**blacklead** (blak'led'), *v t* [**< black-lead, n**] To cover with plumbago or black-lead, apply black-lead to.

The deposit would not spread over a black-leaded surface in the liquid.

G Gore, Electro Metall, p 112

**Blackleading-machine**, an apparatus for applying powdered graphite to the surface of wax molds previous to coating them with copper.

**blackleg** (blak'leg), *n* [**< black + leg**] The allusion in *def 3* is not clear, some suppose the term was orig applied to racing men who wore black top-boots. The term *black* is now understood in an opprobrious sense, of *black-guard*. 1 A disease in cattle and sheep which affects the legs, symptomatic anthrax. See *anthrax*.—2 A severe form of purpura.—3 One who systematically tries to gain money fraudulently in connection with races, or with cards, billiards, or other games, a rook, a swindler. The term implies the habitual frequenting of places where wagers are made and games of chance are played, and the seeking of subsistence by dishonorable living, but does not always imply direct cheating. Some times contracted to *leg*.

4 Same as *black-nob*.

The police were used to watch the strikers or to protect the black legs, as those are called who work outside the Union movement. *R I Hinton*, Eng Rad Leaders p 333

**blacklegism** (blak'leg-izm), *n* [**< blackleg + -ism**] The profession or practices of a black-leg, cheating, swindling. *Bentley's Mag*

**black-letter** (blak'let'er), *n* and *a* 1 *n* A name now given to the Gothic or Old English letter, which was introduced into England about the middle of the fourteenth century, and was the character generally used in manuscripts and in the first printed books. It is still, with various modifications, in common use in Germany.

Thus is black-letter.

II. *a*. Written or printed in black-letter: as, a black-letter manuscript or book.—**Black-letter day**, any day inscribed in the ancient calendars in black letter type, as distinguished from the more important, which were entered in red letter, hence, a holy day of an inferior character and dignity, an inauspicious day, as opposed to a red letter or auspicious day.

**black-liquor** (blak'lik'or), *n* A crude acetate of iron prepared from scrap-iron and crude acetic acid, very generally used in dyeing as a mordant instead of green copperas.

**black-list** (blak'list), *n* 1 A list of defaulters specifically applied to printed lists of insolvents and bankrupts, published officially. Private lists, however, of a more searching character are furnished by certain societies and private individuals to subscribers with the view of affording protection against bad debts, frauds, etc.

2 Any list of persons who are for any reason deemed objectionable by the makers or users of the list, as for political or social misconduct, for joining in or assisting a strike, etc.—3 *Naut*, a list kept on board a man-of-war of delinquents to whom extra duty is assigned as a punishment.

**blacklist** (blak'list), *v t* [**< black-list, n**] To place on a black-list.

**blackly** (blak'li), *adv* With a black or dark appearance, darkly; atrociously.

Lastly stood Warro, in glittering arms clad,

With visage grim, stern looks, and blackly bearded

Sackville, Ind to Mir for Mags

Deeds so blackly grim and horrid

Pittam, Revolver, II 31

**black-mack**, *n* [Early mod E, **< black + mack** (uncertain)] A blackbird.

**blackmail** (blak'mail), *n* [Lit black rent (cf *black rent*, under *black*), **< black + mail**, rent see *mail<sup>3</sup>*] 1 A tribute of money, corn, cattle, or the like, anciently paid, in the north of England and in Scotland, to men who were allied with robbers, to secure protection from pillage. Blackmail was levied in the districts bordering the Highlands of Scotland till the middle of the eighteenth century.

Hence—2 Extortion in any mode by means of intimidation, as the extortion of money by threats of accusation or exposure, or of unfavorable criticism in the press. It usually implies that the payment is involuntary, and the ground for demanding it unlawful or pretended and fraudulent.

3† Rent paid in produce, or in baser money, in opposition to rent paid in silver.

**blackmail** (blak'mail), *v t* [**< blackmail, n**] To extort money or goods from, by means of intimidation or threats of injury of any kind, as exposure of actual or supposed wrongdoing, etc. See the noun.

**black-mach** (blak'mach), *n* Same as *amadou*.

**blackmoor** (blak'mor), *n* Same as *blackamoor*. *Beau and Fl*

**black-moss** (blak'mos), *n* The Spanish moss, *Tillandsia usneoides*, of the southern United States so called from the black fiber that remains after the outer covering of the stem is removed. It is used as a substitute for horse-hair in mattresses, etc.

**blackmouth** (blak'mouth), *n* A foul-mouthed person, a slanderer. [Rare.]

**blackmouthed** (blak'moutht), *a* Slanderous, calumnious, foul-mouthed.

Whatever else the most black-mouthed athletes charged it with

Killingbreck, Scissors, p 118

**black-mullet** (blak'mul'et), *n* A local name about Chesapeake Bay of a scumoid fish, *Menticerius nebulosus*. See cut under *kniffish*.

**black-nob** (blak'neb), *n* 1 A name of the carrion-crow.—2† A person accused of sympathy with the principles of the French Revolution, a democrat. [Scotch.]

Little did I imagine that I was giving cause for many to think me an enemy to the king and government. But so it was. Many of the horrors considered me a black nob, though I knew it not. *Galt*, Annals of the Parish, p 209

**blackness** (blak'ness), *n* [**< black + -ness**] 1 The quality of being black, black color, darkness.

His faults, in him seem as the spots of heaven.

More fiery by night's blackness. *Shak*, A and C, I 4

Blackness as a solid wall. *Tennyson*, Palace of Art

2 Moral darkness, atrocity or enormity in wickedness.

O'er a world of light and beauty

Fell the blackness of his crime.

Whittier, Slave Ship

**black-nob** (blak'nob), *n* An opprobrious name given in England by trades-unionists to a workman who is not a member of a trades-union; a knobstick. Also called *blackleg*.

Reports were submitted from the various works, which showed that all the men employed by the iron companies were on strike, with the exception of six black nobs.

Scotman (newspaper).

**black-peopled** (blak'pē'pld), *a* Inhabited by black persons as, "black-peopled empire," *Sandys*, Christ's Passion.

**black-pigment** (blak'pig'ment), *n* A fine, light, carbonaceous substance, or lampblack, prepared chiefly for the manufacture of printers' ink. It is obtained by burning common coal-tar.

**black-plate** (blak'plāt), *n* Sheet-iron plate before it is tinned.

**black-pot** (blak'pot), *n* 1† A beer-mug, hence, a toper.—2 The name given in English to a variety of crockery made in Denmark. It is exposed while burning to a very strong and dense smoke, which penetrates its substance and answers the purpose of glazing. Such pots are cheap and wholesome cooking vessels, having none of the inconveniences of lead-glazed ware.

**black-pudding** (blak'pud'ing), *n* A kind of sausage made of blood and suet, seasoned with salt, pepper, onions, etc., sometimes with the addition of a little oatmeal. Also called *blood-pudding*.

**black-quarter** (blak'kwā'r'tēr), *n* [**< black + quarter**, the shoulder] A disease in animals, symptomatic anthrax. See *anthrax*.

**black-rod** (blak'rod), *n* In England, the usher belonging to the order of the Garter, more fully styled *gentleman usher of the black rod*, so called from the black rod which he carries. He is of the king's chamber and usher of Parliament. His deputy is styled the vicomte usher. They are the official messengers of the House of Lords, and either the gentleman or the vicomte usher announces the Commons to the House of Lords when the royal assent is given to bills, and also executes orders for the commitment of persons guilty of breach of privilege and contempt. The name is also given to similar functionaries in the legislatures of the Dominion of Canada and other British colonies.

**black-root** (blak'rot), *n* 1 Culver's root or Culver's physic, *Lernaea nigrumica*.—2 *Pterocaulon pycnostachyum*, a perennial herbaceous composite plant of the pine-barrens of the southern United States.

**black-salter** (blak'sal'tēr), *n* One who makes black-salts.

**black-salts** (blak'salts), *n pl* Wood-ashes after they have been lixiviated and the solution has been evaporated until the mass has become black. [U S.]

**black-sampson** (blak'samp'son), *n* A popular name in the United States for the species of *Echinacea*, the thick black roots of which were formerly supposed to have powerful medicinal virtues.

**blackseed** (blak'sēd), *n* The nonesuch, *Medicago lupulina*, so called from its black, seed-like pods.

**black-shell** (blak'shel), *n* A univalve shell of the family *Hydrobia*, inhabiting the Pacific ocean. See *extract*.

The black shell is so called because, when polished, it throws out a very dark shade, full, however, of beautiful rainbow tints exquisitely blended.

M S Lowell, British Ethical Mollusca p 182

**blacksize** (blak'siz), *v t*, pret and pp *black-sized*, pp *blackizing*. In leather-working, to cover with a coat of stiff size and tallow. The size is laid on with a soft brush or sponge, and the leather is then well rubbed with a glass silk cut, after which it receives a final gloss from a little thin size applied with a sponge.

**blacksmith** (blak'smith), *n* [**< late ME blacksmith, < black** (in ref to iron or black metal) + *smith* Cf *whitesmith*] 1 A smith who works in iron and makes iron utensils, an ironsmith, especially, in the United States, one who makes horseshoes and shoes horses.—2 [A translation of a native name.] In *ornith*, a name of the bare-necked bell-bird of Brazil, *Chasmorhynchus nudicollis*.—3 In *ichth*, a pomacentroid fish, *Chromis punctipinnus*, having conical teeth in two or more rows in each jaw, a blackish color with violet luster above relieved by greenish edgings of some of the scales, and bluish-black fins with small brown spots. It is not uncommon along the southern coast of California.

**blacksmithing** (blak'smith'ing), *n* [**< blacksmith + -ing<sup>1</sup>**] The trade or process of working in iron.

**black-snake** (blak'snak'), *n* 1 A name of various serpents of a more or less black color. The most noteworthy are: (a) A species of *Rhacaron constrictor*, of the family *Colubridae*, of black color, not venomous but attaining a large size, and possessing great strength and agility so that it is capable of exerting much constriction force. It climbs trees easily, is often 6 feet in length, and is common in the United States east of the Mississippi. Some other related species receive the same name. (b) A colubroid snake, *Coluber oboletus*, differing





If are your blades  
Had point or prowess, prove them now

Moore, Lalla Rookh

The famous Damascus blades, so renowned in the time  
of the Crusaders, are made here no longer

B Taylor, Lands of the Saracen, p 190

(b) The broad, flattened part of certain instruments and  
utensils, as of an oar, a paddle, a spade, etc.

The blade of her light oar threw off its shower of spray  
Whittier, Bridal of Pennacook

(c) A broad flattened part of a bone, as, a jaw blade  
specifically, the scapula or shoulder blade

Atrides lance did gore

Pylæmen's shoulder in the blade

Chapman, Illad, v

(d) The front flat part of the tongue H Sweet Hand  
book of Phonetics (e) A commercial name for the four  
large plates on the sides, and the five large plates in the  
middle, of the upper shell of the sea turtle which yield  
the best tortoise shell (f) That limb of a level which is  
movable on a pivot at the joint, in order that it may be  
adjusted to include any angle between it and the stock  
(g) The float or vane of a propeller or paddle wheel (h)  
The web or plate of a saw (i) The edge of a sectorial  
tooth (j) In entom., one of the flat, two edged plates  
forming the sword like ovipositor of certain Orthoptera  
and Homoptera, in a wider sense, the ovipositor itself

#### 4 A swordsman

The shot man I felt quite confident Hugh could handle,  
and was surprised, seeing his build, that Pike should have  
declared him a good blade

S Weir Mitchell, Hugh Wynne, I 214

5 A dashing or rollicking fellow, a swaggerer,  
a rakish fellow, strictly, perhaps, one who is  
sharp and wide awake, as, "jolly blades," Erc-  
lyn, Memoirs, 1

A brisk young fellow, with his hat cocked like a fool  
behind, as the present fashion among the blades is

Peypa, Diary, III 142

6 One of the principal rafters of a roof Gwill  
blade (blād), *v*, pret and pp *bladed*, ppr  
*blading* [*< ME bladen (= MLG bluden = Sw  
blada, thin out plants), from the noun*] 1  
To take off the blades of (herbs)  
[Now only prov Eng]—2 To furnish with a  
blade, fit a blade to—To *blade* it, to fight with  
blades or swords

II. *intrans* To come into blade, produce  
blades

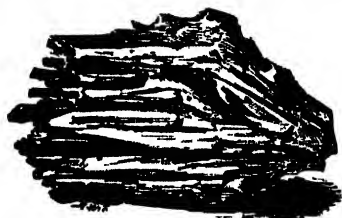
As sweet a plant, as full a flower is faded,

As ever in the Musc a garden bladed

P Fletcher, Eliza, an Elegy

blade-bone (blād'bōn), *n* The scapula or shoul-  
der-blade

bladed (blād'ed), *p a* [*< blade + -ed*] 1  
Having a blade or blades, as a plant, a knife,  
etc. as, "bladed grass," Shak, M N D, 1  
1; "bladed field," Thomson, Summer, l 57—  
2 Stripped of blades or leaves—3 In mineral,  
composed of long and narrow plates like the



Bladed Structure Cyanite

blade of a knife as, *bladed* structure—4 In  
*her*, used when the stalk or the blade of any  
kind of grain is borne of a color different from  
the ear or fruit, as, an ear of corn or, *bladed*  
vert

blade-fish (blād'fish), *n* A name in England  
of the harrail, *Trichurus lepturus*

blade-metal (blād'met'al), *n* Metal for sword-  
blades Milton

blade-mill (blād'mil), *n* A mill for grinding  
off the rough surfaces of tools preparatory to  
polishing them

blade-ore (blād'ör), *n* A general name for  
the species of seaweed belonging to the genus  
*Laminaria* (which see)

blader (blā'dër), *n* 1† One who makes  
swords.—2† A swordsman—3 In composi-  
tion with numerals, a tool having the number  
of blades indicated by the prefix as, three-blade  
[Colloq]

bladesmith (blād'smith), *n* [*< ME bladesmyth,  
< blad, blade, + smith*] A sword-cutter York  
Plays

blade-spring (blād'spring), *n* A form of spring  
used to hold piston-rings in place

Four arms, which serve a double purpose, connecting  
the boss with the top and bottom of the piston, and carry-  
ing at their extremities the *blade springs*

Campin, Mech. Engineering, p 142

blady (blā'di), *a*. [*< blade + -y*] Consisting  
of blades; provided with blades or leaves  
as, "the blady grass," Drayton, Polyolbion,  
xix 73

blae (blā or blē), *a* and *n* [*Sc and North E,  
also written blea, blu, blay < ME bla, blaa,  
the north dial form (after Icel blā, dark-  
blue, livid, = Sw blā = Dan blaa, blue) corre-  
sponding to the reg southern blo, bloo, bloc,  
blowe, mod E dial blor, < AS \*blaw (in deriv  
blāwen, bluish) = OFries blau, blāu = MD bla,  
blau, later blaue, D blaue = MLG blau, LAi  
blau = OHG blāo (blāw-), MHG blu (blāw-),  
G blau (whence (from OHG) ML blau, > It  
biavo = OSp. blavo = Pr blau, foun blava, = OF  
and mod F bleu, > ME bleu, blue (perhaps in  
part < AS \*blāw (as in blāwen) for \*blaw), mod  
E blue, q v), blue, prob = L flāvus, yellow  
(color-names are unstable in application) see  
blue*] 1. *a* 1 Blue; blackish-blue, livid,  
also, bluish-gray, lead-colored, a color-name  
applied to various shades of blue—2 Livid,  
pale-blue applied to a person's complexion, as  
affected by cold, terror, or confusion

Oh! alas, some of you will stand with a blae countenance  
before the tribunal of God M Bruce

II. *n* [Commonly in pl *blaes*, also written  
*blaze, blaze*] In coal-mining, indurated argil-  
laceous shale or clay, sometimes containing  
nodules of iron ore The same term is also  
applied to beds of hard sandstone

blaeberry (blā'her'i), *n*, pl *blaeberries* (-i)  
[*Sc*, also spelled *bleberry, blayberry*. < *blae*  
+ *berry*, after Icel blāber = Sw blåbær = Dan  
blåbær; see *bilberry*] The Scotch name of the  
hulberry

blae-linen (blā'lin'en), *n* A slate-colored  
linen beeted in the manufacture Also *blay-  
linen*

blesitas (blē'si-tas), *n* [NL, < L. *blasius*,  
lisp, stammering, cf Gr βλαστός, crooked,  
bandy-legged] 1 Stuttering or stammering  
—2 An imperfection of speech consisting in  
the substitution of *d* for *t*, *b* for *p*, etc. See *perit*  
*lasmus* [Rare]

blaff, *v* 1 [Prob < D *blaffen* = MLG LAi  
*blaffen*, bark, cf ME. *wlaffen*, and *baffen*, E  
*baff*, bark all appar imitative] To bark

Seals which would rise out of the water, and blaff like a  
dog Capt Cowley, Voy (1720), p 6 (N F D)

blaffert (blāf'ert), *n* [*< MHG blaphart, pla-  
phart, plappert = MLG. blaffer t = MD blaf-  
ferd, blaffaert (ML blaffardus), a silver coin  
with a blank face, < blaffert, having a blank  
or plane face, < blaf, having a blank or broad  
face see bluf*] 1 An old silver coin of Cologne,  
worth about 4 cents.

blaffum (blāf'lum), *n* [Also *blefum* ('f be-  
flum)] Deception, imposition, hoax [Scotch]  
blague (blag), *n* [F] Humbug, vain boast-  
ing, pretentious falsehood

blague (blag), *v*, *t*, pret and pp *blagued*, ppr  
*blaguang* [*< F blaguer, humbug, hoax, from  
the noun*] To humbug, boast; lie jestingly

She [a Belgian shopkeeper] laughed, and said I blagued  
The Broad Winder, vi

blain (blān), *n* [*< ME blain, blayn, blyen,  
blein, < AS blegen (= D blein = LAi bleien =  
Dan blegn), perhaps, like bladder, ult from the  
root of blāwan, blow, puff see blow*] 1. A  
pustule, a blotch, a blister

Blotches and blains must all his flesh emboss  
Milton, P L, xii 180

2 A bubble of water—3 In *farrery*, a blad-  
der growing on the root of the tongue against  
the windpipe, and tending to cause suffocation

blaise, *n* pl See *blae*, *n*.

blakt, blaket, *a* Middle English forms of *black*  
blake (blāk), *a*. [E dial, < ME *blake, blak*,  
the northern form corresponding to the reg  
southern early ME *bloke, bloc*, < AS *blac* (var  
*blæc*, > ME *bleche*, mod E *bleach*), adj, also  
prob without assimilation ME \**bleke*, mod E  
*bleak* 1 see *bleach*, *a*, and *bleak* 1 (= OS *blēk*  
= D *bleek* = MLG. *blēk* = OHG *blēih*, MHG  
G *bleich* = Icel *bleikr*), shining, white, pale, <  
*blācan* (pret *blāc*), shine, gleam see *bleak* 1] 1  
Pale, pallid, wan: of a sickly hue, as the com-  
plexion, of a pale-green or yellow hue, as vege-  
tation—2 Yellow, as butter, cheese, etc.—3  
Bleak, cold, bare, naked Halliwell [North  
Eng]

blaket, *v*, *t* [ME *blaken*, the northern form  
corresponding to the reg southern early ME  
*bloken*, < AS *blācan*, become pale, < *blāc*, pale.  
see *blake*, *a*] To become pale.

blakeling (blāk'ling), *n* [E dial., < *blake*, *yel-  
low*, + *-ling*] The yellow bunting Halli-  
well [North Eng]

blamable, blameable (blā'ma-bl), *a* [*< blame*  
+ *-able*] Deserving of blame or censure;  
faulty, culpable, reprehensible, censurable

Such feelings though blamable were natural and not  
wholly inexcusable Macaulay, Hist Eng, II

blamableness, blameableness (blā'ma-bl-  
ness), *n* The state or quality of being blama-  
ble, culpability, faultiness

If we are to measure degrees of blameableness, one  
wrong must be set off against the other

Edinburgh Rev LXIV 450

blamably, blameably (blā'ma-bl), *adv* In  
a blamable manner, culpably

I took occasion to observe that the world in gen-  
eral began to be blameably indifferent as to doctrinal  
matters Goldsmith, Vicar, xiv

blame (blām), *v*, *t*, pret and pp *blamed*, ppr  
*blaming* [*< ME blamen = MD blamen (also  
blameren, D blameren), < (OF) blasmer, blamer,  
F blāmer = OSp blasmar = OSp blasmar =  
It blasmare, < LL blasphemare, speak ill of,  
blame, also blaspheme, < Gr βλασφημειν, speak  
ill, whence the full E form blaspheme, q v*] 1  
To express disapprobation of, find fault with,  
censure opposed to *praise* or *commend*

No case is to be *blamed* their odd pronouncing of *I* latine,  
so that out of England none were able to understand or  
endure it Evelyn, Diary, May 13, 1661

We *blamed* him, and with perfect justice and propriety,  
for saying what he did not mean Macaulay, Sadler's Refuted

Formerly it might be followed by *of*

Tom was the *blamed* of inconsiderate rashness

Kneller, Hist Turks

2 To charge, impute as a fault, lay the re-  
sponsibility of as, he *blames* the failure on  
you [Colloq]—3† To bring reproach upon,  
blemish, injure

This ill state in which she stood,

To which she for his sake had willingly

Now brought herself and *blamed* her noble blood

Spenser, F Q VI III 11

[In such phrases as *he is to blame*, *to blame* by an old  
and common construction has the passive meaning 'to  
be blamed' blamable (Compare *a house to let, here build*,  
*grain ready to cut*, etc)

You were to *blame*, I must be plain with you

Shak, M of V, v 1

I was to *blame* to be so rash I am sorry

Fletcher, Spanish Curate, III 4

In writers of the Elizabethan period it was often written  
*to blame*, *blame* apparently being mistaken for an adjective  
= *Syn* 1 To reprove, reproach, chide, upbraid,  
reprehend See *decry*

blame (blām), *n* [*< ME blame = MD blame,  
D blaam, < (OF) blasme, F blāme (= Pr blasme  
= OSp Pg blasmo = It blasmo), < blasmer, v,  
blame see blame, t*] 1 An expression of dis-  
approval of something deemed to be wrong,  
imputation of a fault, censure, reprehension

Let me bear the blame for ever Gen XIII 9

2 That which is deserving of censure or dis-  
approbation, fault, crime, sin

That we should be holy and without blame before him

Eph I 4

3 Culpability, responsibility for something  
that is wrong as, the blame is yours—4†  
Hurt, injury

And [the blow] glancing down his shield from blame him  
fairly hit Spenser, F Q, I II 18

blameable, blameableness, blameably. See  
*blamable*, *blameableness*, *blamably*

blameful (blām'ful), *a* [*< blame, n, + -ful*] 1  
Meriting blame, reprehensible, faulty,  
guilty, criminal as, "blameful things," Chau-  
cer, Melibeus

Thy mother took into her blameful bed

Some stern untutor'd churl

Shak, 2 Hen VI, III 2

2 Faultfinding, blaming as, a blameful look  
or word Ruskin

blamefully (blām'ful-i), *adv* In a blameful  
manner

blamefulness (blām'ful-ness), *n* [*< blameful*  
+ *-ness*] The state of being blameful

blameless (blām'less), *a* [ML *blameles*, <  
*blame* + *-less*] Not meriting blame or censure,  
without fault, undeserving of reproof, inno-  
cent, guiltless as, "the blameless Indians,"  
Thomson, Memoir of Lord Tulbot

We will be blameless of this thing with

Josh II 17

Wearing the white flower of a blameless life

Tennyson, Ded of Idylls

= *Syn* Faultless irreproachable unimpeachable unsul-  
lied spotless stainless unblinded

blamelessly (blām'less-i), *adv* In a blameless  
manner, without fault or crime, innocently

**blamelessness** (blām'les-nēs), *n.* The state or quality of being blameless, innocence; purity  
[by white blamelessness accounted blame  
Tennyson, *Merlin and Vivien*]

**blamer** (blā'mēr), *n.* One who blames, finds fault, or censures as, "blamers of the times,"  
Donne, *To Countess of Bedford*, in

**blameworthiness** (blām'wér'thī-nēs), *n.* [*<* *blameworthy* + *-ness*] The quality of being blameworthy, blamableness

Praise and blame express what actually are, praise worthiness and *blameworthiness* what naturally ought to be, the sentiments of other people with regard to our character and conduct

Adam Smith, *Theory of Moral Sentiments*, III 3  
Blame I can bear, though not *blameworthiness*  
Browning, *Ring and Book*, I 140

**blameworthy** (blām'wér'thī), *a* [*<* *ME blameworthy*, *<* *blame* + *worth*] Deserving blame, censurable, culpable, reprehensible

That the scolding of a divorce to her husband was not *blameworthy*, he affirms, because the man was notoriously vicious  
Milton, *Divorce*, II 22

**blanc** (blangk, *F* pron blon), *n.* [*OF blanc*, a silver coin (see *del* 2), *<* *blanc*, *a*, white see *blank*] 1 A silver coin, weighing about 47



Obverse  
Blanc of Henry VI British Museum (Size of the original)



Reverse

grains, struck by Henry VI of England (1422-1461) for his French dominions. Sometimes spelled *blank* or *blanch*

Have you any money? he answered. Not a *blanch*  
Browning, *Gray's Tomb*, Night

2 A French silver coin, first issued by Philip of Valois (1328-1350) at the value of 10 deniers, or 2½ lires. Under King John the Good (1350-1364) the blanc was coined at 5 deniers. Under Charles VI and



Obverse  
Blanc of Charles VI of France British Museum (Size of the original)



Reverse

his successors the blanc was worth 10 deniers and the demi blanc 5 deniers. From Louis XI to Francis I a grand blanc was issued worth 12 deniers or 3½ lires, and a petit blanc of one half that value. After the time of Francis I the grand blanc was no longer coined, but the petit blanc was retained as a money of account, and was reckoned at 5 deniers, or 1½ lires. It was commonly called simply *blanc*. The blanc was coined according to both the *monnaie* and the *parisis* systems, the latter coins, like others of the same system being worth one quarter more than those of the same name in the former system

3 A white paint, especially for the face — 4 A piece of ware such as is generally decorated, sold or delivered without its decoration. At the Sevres and other porcelain factories pieces not quite perfect in shape are sold undecorated but bearing a special ineffaceable mark which distinguishes them from those finished in the factory

5 A rich stock or gravy in which made dishes or entrées are sometimes served — **Blanc d'argent**, a pigment, the carbonate of lead, or white lead, usually found in commerce in small drops — **Blanc fixe**, an artificially prepared sulphate of barium made by dissolving white (carbonate of barium) in hydrochloric acid and precipitating this solution with sulphuric acid. It is met with in commerce in a pulpy state in water, and is used as an adulterant of paper pigments etc

**blancard** (blangk'ard), *n.* [*F*, *<* *blanc*, white (see *blank*), + *-ard*] A kind of linen cloth manufactured in Normandy so called because the thread is half blanched before it is woven

**blanch** (blānch), *a* and *n.* [*Also written blench*, *<* *ME blanche*, *blanche*, *<* *OF blanche*, fem of *blanc*, white see *blank*, *a*] 1 *a* 1 White, pale — 2 *t* Same as *blench* — **Blanch farm**, see *blanch farm* — **Blanch fever**, *f* *fever* *blanch* the agues which with malarial that have the green sickness be troubled, *Cutaneous*, literally, pale fever hence, to have the *blanch fever* is either to be in love or to be sick with wantonness

And some thou saydest hadde a *blanche fever*,  
And preyedst God he sholde never kevere  
Chaucer, *Troilus*, I 916.

**Blanch lion**, anciently, the title of one of the pursuivants of arms

II. *n* 1 *t* Same as *blanc*, 3.—2 *t* A white spot on the skin — 3 In *mining*, a piece of ore found isolated in the hard rock *R. Hunt*.  
[*Eng*]

**blanch** (blānch), *v.* [*Early mod E* also *blaunch*, *<* *ME blanchen*, *blanchen*, *<* *OF blanchin* (*F*, *blanchir*), *<* *blanc* (*>* *ME blank*, *blanch*), white see *blank*] I. *trans* 1 To make white; whiten by depriving of color, render colorless as, to *blanch* linen — 2 In *hort*, to whiten or prevent from becoming green by excluding the light a process applied to the stems or leaves of plants, such as celery, lettuce, sea-kale, etc. It is done by banking up earth about the stems of the plants tying the leaves together to keep the inner ones from the light, or covering with pots, boxes, or the like 3 To make pale, as with sickness, fear, cold, etc

Keep the natural ruby of your cheeks,  
When mine are *blanch'd* with fear  
Shak., *Macbeth*, III 4

4 *t* Figuratively, to give a fair appearance to, as an immoral act, palliate, slur, pass over

They extoll Constantine because he extold them, as our homely Monks in their Histories *blanch* the Kings their Benefactors, and brand those that went about to be their Correctors  
Milton, *Ref. in Eng*, I

*Blanch* over the blackest and most absurd things  
Tillotson, *Works*, I 30

5. In *cookery*, to soak (as meat or vegetables) in hot water, or to scald by a short, rapid boiling, for the purpose of producing firmness or whiteness — 6 In the *arts*, to whiten or make lustrous (as metals) by acids or other means, also, to cover with a thin coating of tin — To *blanch almonds*, to deprive them of their skins by immersion in hot water and a little friction, after their shells have been removed

One word more, and I'll *blanch* thee like an almond  
T. Fitcher, *Wife for a Month*, I 2

= *syn.* 1 and 2 *Ftulate* etc. See *whiten*

II. *intrans* To become white, turn pale

The ripple would hardly *blanch* into spray  
At the foot of the cliff  
Tennyson, *The Wreck*  
Drew his tail worn sleeve across  
To brush the mainly tear  
From cheeks that in wet changed in woe,  
And never *blanch'd* in fear  
O. W. Holmes, *Pilgrim's Vision*

**blanch** (blānch), *v.* [*A corruption of blench*, *blanching*, *blanch*, turn pale see *blench*] I. *trans* To shun or avoid, as from fear, evade

The judges thought it dangerous to admit it and and to qualify the words of treason, whereby every man might express his malice and *blanch* his danger  
Bacon, *Hen VII*, p 134  
By whose importunity was the salt shirked in the first encounter with the Dutch, or whether I am to *blanch* this particular?  
Evlyn, *To my Lord Treasurer*

II. *intrans* To shrink, shift, equivocate

Books will speak plain when counsellors *blanch*  
Bacon, *Of Counsel*

**blanched** (blānch't), *p* *a* Whitened, deprived of color, bleached

And still she slept an azure lidded sleep,  
In *blanched* linen smooth, and lavender'd  
Keats, *Eve of St. Agnes*, xxx

Specifically applied to coins and silver articles containing copper which have been submitted to the action of hot dilute sulphuric acid, to dissolve a part of the copper of the alloy on the surface, and leave a film or coating richer in silver — **Blanched copper**, an alloy of copper and arsenic in about the proportion of 10 of the former to 1 of the latter. It is used for clock dials and thermometer and barometer scales. It is prepared by heating copper chip pieces with white arsenic (arsenious acid), arranged in alternate layers and covered with common salt, in an earthen crucible

**blancher** (blān'chēr), *n.* [*Early mod E* also *blancher*, *<* *ME blancher*, *<* *blanch* + *-er*] One who blanches or whitens, in any sense of the verb *blanch*

**blancher** (blān'chēr), *n.* [*Early mod E* also *blancher*, *blansher*, etc., *<* *blanch* + *-er*] 1 One who turns aside or causes to turn aside, a perverter

These *blanchers* will be ready to whisper the king in the ear, and to tell him that this abuse is but a small matter  
Latimer, *Sermon of the Plough*

2 One stationed for the purpose of turning game in some direction, a sower (which see)

Yelmuze was like one that stood in a tree waiting a good occasion to shoot and Gynclia a *blancher* which kept the dearest deer from her  
Sir P. Sidney, *Arcadia*, I

And there we found one Mr. Greenfield, a gentleman of Buckinghamshire, gathering up part of the said books (hairs as he said) therewith to make him sewals or *blanchers* to keep the deer within the wood, thereby to have the better cry with his hounds  
Layton, in R. W. Dixon's *Hist. Ch. of Eng*, IV

3 One who starts or balks at anything *N E D* **blanch-farm**, **blanch-ferm**, *n.* [*<* *OF blancher ferme*, lit white rent see *blanch*, *a*, and

*farm*.] Rent paid in silver instead of in service or produce; also, a kind of nominal quit-rent, paid with a small piece of silver or otherwise. Also written *blench-farm*, *blench-ferm*, and *blench-firm*.

**blanch-holding** (blānch'hōl'ding), *n.* A Scotch tenure by which the tenant is bound to pay only a nominal or trifling yearly duty to his superior, as an acknowledgment of his right, and only if demanded. Also written *blench-holding*

**blanchimeter** (blān-chim'e-tēr), *n.* [*Irreg* *<* *blanch* + *meter* Cf *altimeter*] An instrument for measuring the bleaching power of oxymuriate (chloride) of lime and potash

**blanching** (blān'ching), *n.* The act of rendering blanched or white, specifically, any process applied to silver or other metals to impart whiteness and luster

**blanching-liquor** (blān'ching-līk'or), *n.* The solution of chlorid of lime used for bleaching. Also called *bleaching-liquid*.

**blanchet**, *a* and *n.* An obsolete spelling of *blank* **blanc-mange**, **blanc-manger** (blān-monzh', -mon-zhā'), *n.* [*The present spelling and pronunciation of the mod F* Also written *blamange*, *blumange*, *blumanger*, according to the current pronunciation, early mod E also *blawmanger*, *blawmanger*, etc., *<* *ME blamanger*, *blawmanger*, *blammanger*, *blanmanger*, *blancmanger*, etc., a preparation of different kinds, *<* *OF* (and *F*) *blanc-manger* (= *Sp manjar blanco*), lit white food, *<* *blanc*, white, + *manger*, eating, prop inf, eat see *blank* and *manger*] In *cookery*, a name of different preparations of the consistency of jelly, variously composed of dissolved isinglass, arrow-root, corn-starch, etc., with milk and flavoring substances. It is frequently made from a marine alga, *Chondrus crispus*, called Irish moss, which is common on the coasts of Europe and North America. The *blanc manger* mentioned by Chaucer in the General Prologue to the *Canterbury Tales*, I 387, was apparently a compound made of cream mixed with flour, sugar, and cream

**blanco** (blangk'kō), *n.* [*Sp*, *<* *blanco*, *a*, white see *blank*] A grade of cochineal-bugs, often called silver-whites, from their peculiar lustrous appearance, in distinction from the black bugs or zacatillas. They are picked into bags and immediately dried in a stove, while the others are first thrown into hot water

**bland** (blānd), *v* [*Early mod E* (*Sc*), *<* *ME blanden*, *blonden*, *<* *AS blandan* (pret *bleōnd*, pp *blanden*) = *OS blandan* = *OHG blantan* = *Icel blanda* = *Sw blanda* = *Dan blandi* = *Goth blandan* (redupl verb, pret *barblan*, pp *blandan*), mix, rare in *AS*, and in later use superseded by *blend*, *q* *v*] To mix, blend

**bland** (blānd), *n.* [(1) *ME*, *<* *AS bland* (= *Icel bland*), mixture (*Icel* + *blund*, in union, together), *<* *blandan*, mix, (2) *<* *Icel blanda*, a mixture of liquids, esp. of hot whey with water, *<* *blanda* = *AS blandan*, mix, blend see *blend*, *v*] 1 *t* Mixture, union — 2 An agreeable summer beverage prepared from the whey of churned milk, common among the inhabitants of the Shetland islands In *blend*, together, blended

**bland** (blānd), *a* [*<* *L blandus*, caressing, soft, agreeable, flattering, perhaps orig *\*mildus*, akin to *mollis*, mild, *Skt mṛdu*, *Gr μείλιχος*, *E mild*, etc see *mild*, *moll*] 1 Mild; soft, gentle, balmy

Luxuriating vapour *bland* Milton, *P L*, IX 1047

The weather being for the most part of a *bland* and equal temperature  
Prescott, *Ford and Isa*, I 14

2 Affable, suave, soothing, kindly as, "bland words," Milton, *P L*, IX 855

His manners were gentle, complying, and *bland*  
Goldsmith, *Retaliation*, I 140

*Bland* the smile that like a wrinkling wind  
On glassy water drove his cheek in lines.  
Tennyson, *Princess*, I

3 Mild, free from irritating qualities said of certain medicines as, *bland oils* — 4. Not stimulating said of food = *syn.* *Mild*, etc See *gentle*

**bland** (blānd), *v* [*Early mod E* (*Sc*), *<* *ME blanden*, *blonden*, *blauden* = *MD blanden*, *<* *OF blander* (*>* also *E blandish*, *q* *v*), *<* *L blandus*, flatter, caress see *blandish*] To flatter; blandish

**blandition** (blān-dā'shon), *n.* [*<* *L* as if *\*blandatio* (*n*), equiv to *blanditia*, *<* *blandis*, pp *blanditus*, flatter see *blandish*] A piece of flattery, blandishment Camden

**blandiloquence** (blān-dil'ō-kwēns), *n.* [*<* *L blandiloquentia*, *<* *blandiloquens* (*t*), speaking



flatteringly, < *blandus*, flattering, + *loquen(t)s*, ppr. of *loqui*, speak] Fair, mild, or flattering speech; courteous language, compliment [Rare.]

**blandidment** (blan'di-ment), *n*. [= Sp *blandidmento* = It. *blandidmento*, < L. *blandidmentum*, < *blandidri*, flatter see *blandish*] Blandishment, allurements, enticement

Allure no man with suasions and blandishments  
Bp Burnet, Injunctions to the Monasteries,  
[temp Hen VIII, I, App]

**blandish**, *v*. A Middle English form of *blandish* (*blan'dish*), *v*. [*< ME. blaundishen, blandise*, < OF *blandise*, stem of certain parts of *blandir* = Pr Sp *blandar* = It. *blandire*, < L. *blandiri*, flatter, caress, < *blandus*, caressing, gentle, bland see *blend<sup>2</sup>*, *a*] I. *trans* 1 To flatter, caress, coax or cajole with complaisant speech or caressing act — 2 To render pleasing, alluring, or enticing

In former days a country life,  
For so time honoured poets sing,  
Flee from anxiety and strife,  
Was blandish'd by peripatetic spring  
J G Cooper, *Retreat of Aristippus*, Ep 1

3 To offer or bestow bounty or caressingly as, to *blandish* words or favors [Rare and archaic in all uses]

II. *trans* To assume a caressing or blandishing manner

How she blandishing  
By Dunsmore drives along  
Dayton, *Polychronion* xiii 318

**blandished** (blan'disht), *p a* Invested with flattery, cajolery, or blandishment

Mustering all her wiles,  
With blandish'd smiles, feminine assaults  
Milton, *S A*, 1 403

**blandisher** (blan'dish-er), *n* One who blandishes, a flatterer

**blandishing** (blan'dish-ing), *n* [*< ME. blaundysing*, verbal *n* of *blandish*] Blandishment  
Double hearted friends whose blandishings  
Tickle our ears, but sting our bosoms  
Brammont, *Psyche*, vi 3

**blandishing** (blan'dish-ing), *a* [*< ME. blaundysing*, ppr of *blandish*] Mild, soothing  
The sea hath eke his right to be sometime calm and  
blaundysing with smother water  
Chaucer, *Boethius*, II, prose 2

**blandishment** (blan'dish-ment), *n* [*< OF. blandisement*, < *blandir* see *blandish* and *-ment*] 1 Speech or action expressive of affection or kindness, and tending to win the heart, an artful caress, flattering attention, cajolery, endearment

As thus he spake, each bird and beast beheld  
Approaching two and two, these cowering low  
With blandishment each bird stoop'd on his wing  
Milton, *P I*, VIII 351

Blandishments will not fascinate us  
D Webster, *Speech*, Bunker Hill

2 Something bland or pleasing, that which pleases or allures

The rose yields her sweete blandishment  
Habbington, *Castana*, II

The blandishments of early friendships  
Longfellow, *Hyperion* IV 5

**blandly** (bland'h), *adv* In a bland manner, with suavity, mildly; gently

**blandness** (bland'nes), *n* [*< bland + -ness*] The state or quality of being bland, mildness, gentleness, soothingness.

Envy was disarmed by the blandness of Alphonse's temper  
Macaulay, *Hist Eng*, xxiii

**blanquilla** (blan-dū-ril'w), *n* [Sp, dim of *blan-dura*, softness, a white paint used by women, < *blando*, soft, bland, < L. *blandus* see *blend<sup>2</sup>*, *a*] A fine soft pomatum made in Spain

**blank** (blangk), *a* and *n* [Early mod E also *blanc*, *blank*, < ME *blank*, fem *blanche* (see *blanch<sup>1</sup>*, *a*), < OF *blanc*, fem *blanche*, white (= Pr *blanc* = Sp *blanco* = Pg *branco* = It *bianco*, ML *biancus*), < OHG *blanch*, MHG *blanc*, G *blank*, shining, bright (= MLG *blank* = D. *blank* = Sw *dan blank*, shining, = AS \**blanc*, only in poet deriv *blanca*, a white or gray horse, ME *blanke*, *blonke*, Sc. *blonk*, cf Icel *blakkr*, poet, a horse, steed), usually referred to a Teut verb \**blankan* (pret \**blank*), shine, which, however, is not found in the older tongues, see *blink* in the sense of a coin (II, 7, 8), OF *blanc*, MLG *blank*, MD *blanche* (ML *blanca*), orig with ref to the color of silver] I. *a* 1. White or pale as, "the *blanc moon*," Milton, *P I*, x 656

Blank as death in marble Tennyson, *Princess*, I

2 Pale from fear or terror, hence, dispirited, dejected; confounded; confused.

Adam, soon as he heard  
The fatal trespass done by Eve, amazed,  
Astonied stood and blank Milton, *P I*, ix 890  
Th' old woman wox half blank those words to heare  
Spenser, *F Q*, III iii 17

3. Empty or unoccupied, void, bare  
So blacken'd all her world in secret, blank  
And waste it accid and vain  
Tennyson, *Princess*, vii

Now slowly falls the dull blank night  
Bryant, *Ruin Dr am*

Specifically — (a) Free from written or printed characters not written upon as, a blank book blank paper blank spaces (b) Not filled up applied to legal blanking account or other forms as, a blank check or order a blank ballot a blank bond (c) Of uniform surface unrelieved or unbroken by ornament or opening as, a blank wall (d) Empty of results, of interest, etc as, a blank outlook for the future

4 Without contents; especially, wanting some part necessary to completeness as, blank cartridges, that is, cartridges containing powder but no ball — 5 Vacant in expression, exhibiting perplexity, real or feigned, nonplussed, disconcerted

Never be blank Alonso  
Because this fellow has outstrippt thy fortune  
Pletcher, *Rule a Wife*, II 2

The Damsell of Burgundie, at sight of her own letter,  
was soon blank, and more ingenious than to stand out  
facing Milton, *Ilionoklastes*, xxi

6 Complete, utter, unmitigated as, "blank stupidity," Percival

All but the suffering heart was dead  
For him abandoned to blank awe,  
To vacancy and horror strong  
Wordsworth, *White Doe of Rylstone*, vi

7 Unrime applied to verse, particularly to the heroic verse of five feet without rhyme, such as that commonly adopted in English dramatic and epic poetry — Blank bar, bond, cartridge, charter, door, flange, indorsement, wheel, etc See the nouns

II. *n* 1 Any void space or vacant surface a space from which something is absent or omitted, a void, a vacancy as, a blank in one's memory, to leave blanks in writing

I cannot write a paper full as I used to do and yet I  
will not forgive a blank of half an inch from you Swift

From the cheerful ways of men  
Cut off and for the book of knowledge fair  
Presented with a universal blank  
Of nature's works, to me expung'd and rased  
Milton, *P I*, III 48

2 A piece of paper prepared for some special use, but without writing or printed matter on it

The friend signified their approbation by an inscribed  
vote and their dissent by a blank Palfrey

3 A form or document containing blank spaces, a document remaining incomplete till something essential is filled in

And daily new exactions are devis'd —  
As blanks, benevolences, and I wot not what  
Shak Rich II, II 1

4 In parliamentary usage, provisional words printed in italics in a bill, the final form of which is to be settled in committee — 5 A ticket in a lottery on which no prize is indicated, a lot by which nothing is gained

In a lottery where there are (at the lowest computation)  
ten thousand blanks to a prize, it is the most prudent  
choice not to venture  
Lady M W Montagu, *Letters* Jan 28, 1753

6 In archery, the white mark in the center of a butt or target at which an arrow is aimed, hence (archaically), the object toward which anything is directed, aim, target

As level as the cannon to his blank  
Shak, *Hamlet*, IV 1

Let me still remain  
The true blank of thine eye Shak La ir, I 1

Quite beyond my arm, out of the blank  
And level of my brain Shak W 7 II 1

7 Same as *blanc*, 1 — 8 A small copper coin formerly current in France

Refuse not a marvelli, a blank  
Middleton and Rowley, *Spanish Gypsy*, II 1

9 A piece of metal prepared to be formed into some finished object by a further operation as, a blank for a file or a screw, specifically, in coming, a plate or piece of gold or silver, cut and shaped, but not stamped — 10 A blank verse

Five lines of that number  
Such pretty, begging blanks  
How and Pl Philaster, II 2

11† A weight, equal to 250 grains of a grain blank (blangk), *v t* [*< blank, a*] 1† To make blank, make white or pale, blanch

Blount arose and left the hall while Raleigh looked  
after him with an expression that blanked for a moment  
his bold and animated countenance  
Scott, *Kenilworth*, I xvii

blanketing

2† To confuse, put out of countenance; disconcert, nonplus

Despoil him  
And with confusion blank his worshippers  
Milton, *S A*, I 471

3† To frustrate, make void, bring to naught  
All former purposes were blanked  
Spenser, *State of Ireland*

4 A common euphemistic substitute for *damn*, referring to the blank or dash which is commonly substituted in printing for that word when it is used as a profane expression [slang]

**blank-book** (blangk'buk), *n* A book of ruled or unruled writing-paper for accounts, memoranda, etc

**blanket** (blangk'ket), *n* [*< MT. blanket, blonket*, < OF *blanket* (F *blanchet* ML *blanketus, blanchetus*), also fern *blankete blanchette*, dim of *blanc*, white see *blanch, a*] 1† A coarse woolen fabric, white or undyed used for clothing — 2 A large oblong piece of soft, loosely woven woolen cloth, used for the sake of its warmth as a bed-covering, or (usually made of coarser material and closer texture) as a covering for a horse when standing or exposed to cold, and sometimes worn as a garment, especially among rude or uncivilized people — 3 In printing, a sheet of woolen cloth, white, gray, or rubber, laid between the outer and inner tympan of a hand-press, or on a machine-cylinder, to moderate and equalize the pressure on the type — 4 In cloth-printing the cover of the printing-table — 5. Same as *blanchette*, 4 — 6 In paper-making, an endless felt upon which the pulp is laid A wet blanket, one who or that which damps depression, or disappoints any hope, expectation or enjoyment

But, said the chairman and that "but was the usual wet blanket Dickens

Born on the wrong side of the blanket, of illegitimate birth

**blanket** (blangk'ket), *v t* [*< blanket, n*] 1 To cover with a blanket or as with a blanket as, to blanket a horse

I'll blanket my loins Shak, *Leir*, II 3

Blanketed like a dog,  
And like a cut purse whipt  
Massena, *Parliament of Love*, IV 5

The importance of the blanketing action of our atmospheric constituents has been in no way over stated  
Science V 450

2 To toss in a blanket by way of punishment or practical joke

We'll have our men blanket em in the hall  
B Tasson, *Epilogue*, v 4

3 To take the wind out of the sails of, as the sails of one vessel when it is passing close to windward of another

Isachusman will be apt to sail his boat as close to the  
wind as possible and try to "claw to windward" and  
prevent A from blanketing him  
Quadrant, *Boat Sailer's Manual*, p 115

**blanket-bar** (blangk'ket-bar), *n* An iron bar used to keep the blanket of a printing-press in place

**blanket-clause** (blangk'ket-klaiz), *n* A general or indefinite clause framed so as to provide for a number of contingencies

Suitable annual appropriations require no blanket  
claim to justify or cover them  
Report of Sec of U S Treasury 1886, I xii

**blanket-deposit** (blangk'ket-de-poz'it), *n* The name given in some parts of the Cordilleran mining region, especially in Colorado and Utah, to deposits of ore occurring in a form having some of the characters of those elsewhere designated as *flat sheets*, *bedded veins*, *beds*, or *flat masses*. They are frequently intercalated between rocks of different lithological character and origin in which case they partake of the nature of contact deposits. The occurrences of ore at Leadville are of this nature

**blanketeer** (blangk-keet-er'), *n* [*< blanket + -er*] 1† One who tosses in a blanket — 2 One of the radical reformers of Lancashire who, on March 10th, 1817, at a meeting in St Peter's Fields, Manchester, decided to march to London with a petition for parliamentary reform, each man having a tug of blanket strapped on his shoulder, so that he might bivouac on the road if necessary

**blanketeer** (blangk-keet-er'), *v t* [*< blanketeer, n*] To act as a blanketeer

This epistle awaited her at Bramish Inn on returning  
from her blanketing adventure  
The Husband Hunter (1830) III 230 (N and Q,  
[7th ser, II 8])

**blanketing** (blangk'ket-ing), *n* 1 Coarse woolen cloth of which blankets are made — 2. A supply or quantity of blankets. — 3 The

process of obtaining gold by collecting it as it comes from the stamps on a blanket or in a blanket-slucce — 4 *pl* The gold so obtained — 5 The operation of tossing in a blanket as a punishment or a joke.

That affair of the blanketing happened to thee for the fault thou wast guilty of

Smollett, tr of Don Quixote, III 5

**blanket-leaf** (blang'ket-lēf), *n*. The common mullen, *Verbascum Thapsus*

**blanket-mortgage** (blang'ket-môr'gāj), *n*. A mortgage intended to cover an aggregation of property, or secure or provide for indebtedness previously existing in various forms

**blanket-sheet** (blang'ket-shēt), *n*. A large newspaper in folio form *Amer Bookmaker*

**blanket-slucce** (blang'ket-slow), *n*. In mining and metal, a long trough or sluice in which blankets are laid for the purpose of collecting the particles of gold or amalgam which pass over them as the material flows from under the stamps

**blankillo** (blang-kil'ō), *n*. Same as *blanquillo*, 1

**blanking-press** (blang'king-pres), *n*. A stamping-press used to cut out blanks

**blankly** (blangk'li), *adv*. 1 In a blank or vacant manner, vacuously, aimlessly — 2 Directly, point-blank, flatly, utterly

We in short blankly deny the possibility of loss

Longfellow Rev N 8, XL 540

**blankness** (blangk'nes), *n*. [*< blank + -ness*] The state or quality of being blank

There was nothing external by which he [Casanbon] could account for a certain blankness of sensibility which came over him just when his expected gladness should have been most lively *George Eliot Middlemarch*, I 94

**Blanquefort** (blank'fōrt), *n*. [*F* *Blanquefort*, a town in Gironde, France] A red wine grown in the department of Gironde in France

**blanquette** (blon-ket'), *n*. [*F*, dim of *blanc*, white (*< blank*)] 1 In cooking, a white sauce, also, a minced dish, as of cold veal — 2 A kind of a rude soda, obtained at Aigues-Mortes, in France, by the memoration of *Sal-sola Traques* and *S Kali* — 3 A kind of white sparkling wine made in southern France, often called *blanquette de Limoux* — 4 A large variety of pear Also written *blanquet*

**blanquillo** (blang-kol'), *n*. Same as *blanquillo*

**blanquillo** (blang-kō'lyō), *n*. [*Sp*, a small coin, *< blanquillo*, whitish, dim of *blanco*, white see *blank*, *a*] 1 A small copper coin equivalent to about 6 centimes, or a little over 1 cent, current in Morocco and on the Barbary coast Also *blankillo* — 2 A name of a fish of the



Blanquillo (*Caulolatilus microps*)

genus *Caulolatilus* and family *Ictalidae*, such as *C. chrysops*, *C. microps*, or *C. princeps* *C. microps* is of moderately elongate form and has 7 dorsal spines and 25 rays is of a reddish color marked with yellow, and has a yellow band below the eyes and a dark axillary blotch. It inhabits the Caribbean sea and the southern coast of Florida, and is esteemed for the table. *C. princeps* is a closely related species olivaceous with bluish reflections, occurring along the southern California coast, where it is known as *blanquillo* and *whitfish*

**Blaps** (blaps), *n*. [*NL*] A genus of beetles, generally referred to the family *Tenebrionidae*, but by some taken as the type of a family

**Blapsida** *Blaps mortuaria* is a common European species called churchyard beetle in Great Britain *B. mortuaria* is found in kitchens and cellars *B. subulata* is dressed with butter and eaten by Egyptian women to make them grow fat

**Blapsidae** (blap'si-dē), *n pl* [*NL*, *< Blaps + -idae*] A family of arachneate heteromeric beetles, generally merged in *Tenebrionidae*, comprising nocturnal black-beetles of moderate size, the wings of which are generally obsolete and the elytra fused together. They frequent damp places and when seized discharge in self defense a liquid of a peculiar and penetrating odor

**blare** (blā), *v*, pret *blared*, ppr *blaring* [*See also blaw*, early mod *E blar* (*See blaw*), *< late ME blaren*, earlier *blaren* (*see blare*), and prob *\*blaren*, cry, weep, = MD *blaren*, *blaren*, low, bleat, = MLG *blarren*, LG. *blarren*, *blären* =

MHG *blären*, *blarren*, cry aloud, bleat, G. *blarren*, *blarren*, roar, bellow, bleat, *blare*, prob an imitative word] *I. intrans* 1. To roar, bellow, cry, low [Now chiefly prov. Eng] — 2 To give forth a loud sound like a trumpet, give out a brazen sound, bellow

Warble, O bugle, and trumpet *blare*

Tennyson, Welcome to Alexandra

*II. trans*. To sound loudly, proclaim noisily

And such a tongue

To *blare* its own interpretation

Tennyson, Lancelot and Elaine

**blare** (blār), *n*. [*< blare*, *v*] 1. A roaring; loud or bellowing noise

Whitman sang the *blare* and brawn that he found

in the streets *Stedman*, Poets of America, p 355

2. Sound like that of a trumpet

And his ears are stunned with the thunder *blare*

*J R Drake*, Culprit Fay

With *blare* of bugle, clamor of men,

Roll of cannon and clash of arms

Tennyson, Duke of Wellington

3. The bleat of a sheep, the bellowing of a calf, or the weeping of a child [Prov Eng]

**blare** (blār), *n*. [Origin unknown] *Naut*, a paste of hair and tar used for calking the seams of boats

**blare** (blār), *n*. [*Swiss*] A petty copper coin, of about the value of 2 cents, struck at Bern, Switzerland

**Blarina** (bla-rī'nā), *n*. [*NL*, a nonsense-name] A genus of American shrews, with 32 or 30 colored teeth, concealed ears, and short tail. It is the short tailed mole shrew of North America,



Mole shrew (*Blarina brevicauda*)

of which there are several species of two subgenera, *Blarina* proper, with 32 teeth, and *Soriculus*, with 30 teeth. The best known is *B. brevicauda*, the common mole shrew of the United States, one of the largest of the family *Soricidae*

**blarney** (blar'ni), *n*. [Popularly referred to Castle *Blarney*, near Cork in Ireland, in the wall of which is a stone (the "Blarney stone") said to endow those who kiss it with unusual facility and unscrupulousness in the use of flattery and compliment] Exceedingly complimentary language, flattery, smooth, wheedling talk, pleasing cajolery

The *blarney* was great a deceiver

*J Lowr*

Madame de Staël was rejecting to Lord Castlereagh that there was no word in the English language which answered to their "Scotchman." "No," he said, "there is no English word, but the Irish have one that corresponds exactly, — *blarney*" *Caroline Fox*, Journal, p 121

**blarney** (blar'ni), *v* [*< blarney*, *n*] To talk over or beguile by wheedling speeches, flatter, humbug with agreeable talk

The General has yet to learn that my father's countrymen (I have ever felt proud of my descent from an Irishman) though they sometimes do *blarney* others, are yet hard to be *blarneyed* themselves

*J Buchanan*, in Curtis, II 63

**blast**, *n*. [Invented by Van Helmont (1577-1644) *Cf gas*] A subtle kind of matter supposed by Van Helmont, a Dutch mystic philosopher, to be radiated from the stars and to produce effects opposite to those of heat

**blasé** (bla-zé'), *a*. [*F*, pp of *blaser*, cloy, satiate, blunt, of uncertain origin] Exhausted by enjoyment, especially by sensuous pleasures, having the healthy energies exhausted, weary and disgusted with life

**blash** (blash), *v* [*An imitative word, assimilated to plash, splash, dash, flush, etc*] 1 To dash or splash with a quantity of liquid, drench — 2 To pour in suddenly and in great quantity. [*Scotch and North Eng*]

**blash** (blash), *n*. [*< blash*, *v*] 1 A dash or plash, as of rain falling in sheets

A snow storm came down from the mountains, noo a whill, and noo a *blash*

*J Wilson*, Noctes Ambros

2 A quantity of thin, watery stuff, especially an excessive quantity as, a *blash* of tea. — 3 A broad blaze or flare

[Prov Eng and Scotch]

**Blash-boggart**, a goblin who appears and disappears in a flash *See boggart* [*Scotch*]

**blashy** (blash'y), *a*. [*< blash + -y*] 1 Characterized by sudden drenching showers; delug-

ing; wet as, *blashy* weather; *blashy* walking. — 2 Thin, weak, watery; of poor quality applied to food or drink

[Prov Eng and Scotch]

**blasphematory** (blás-fē'ma-tō-rī), *a*. [*< blasphemie + -atory* *Cf* *LL blasphemator*, a blasphe-mer] Blasphemous

**blasphemer** (blás-fēm), *a* and *n* 1 [*ME*, also *blasfeme*, *< OF blasfeme* (mod *F blasphemie*), *< ML blasfemus*, *LL blasphemus*, *< Gr βλάσφημος*, evil-speaking, *< βλασ-*, prob for *βλάσφειν* (*cf* *βλάσφειν*, damage, injury, harm) (*< βλάπτειν*, damage, harm, injure), + *φῆμι*, speech (= *L fama*, fame), *< φάμαι* = *L fari*, speak] *I. a* Blasphemous

*II n* A blasphe-mer *Wyclif*

**blasphemer** (blás-fēm), *n* 2 [*ME blasphemie*, *blasfeme*, *blasfeme*, *< OF blasfeme*, *blasphemie*, mod *F blasphemie* = *Pr blasphemie*, *< LL blasphemus* (ML also *blasfemus*), *< Gr βλάσφημος*, evil-speaking, *< βλάσφειν*, evil-speaking. see *blasphemie*, *a* From the same source, through the vernacular *OF blasme*, comes *E blame*, *n*, *q v*] Blasphemy

In *blasfeme* of this goddiss

Chaucer, Envoy to Scogan, l 15

**blaspheme** (blás-fēm'), *v*, pret and pp *blasphemed*, ppr *blaspheming* [*< ME blasfemen*, *< OF blasfemer*, mod *F blasphemier* = *Pr Sp blasfemar* = *Pg blasfemar* = *OIt blasfemare* (mod *It blasfemare*, *bestemmare*), *< LL blasphemare*, *< Gr βλάσφημεν*, speak evil of, *< βλάσφειν*, evil-speaking see *blasphemie*, *a* From the same verb, through the vernacular *OF blasmer*, comes *E blami*, *v*, *q v*] *I. trans* 1 To speak impiously or irreverently of (God or sacred things) See *blasphemy*

Thou didst blaspheme God and the king 1 *Kl xvi* 10

O God, how long shall the adversary reproach? shall the enemy blaspheme thy name for ever? 1 *Ps lxxiv* 10

So should thy goodness and thy greatness both

Be questioned and blasphemed without defence

Milton, P L, III 106

2 To speak evil of, utter abuse or calumny against, speak reproachfully of

You do blaspheme the good, in mocking me

Shak, M for M, I 5

*II. intrans* 1 To utter blasphemy, use profane or impious words, talk profanely or disrespectfully of God or of sacred things followed by *against*

He that shall blaspheme against the Holy Ghost hath never forgiveness Mark III 29

2 To rail, utter abusive words *Greene*

**blasphemer** (blas-fē'mēr), *n*. [*< ME blasfemer*, *< blasfemen*, *blaspheme*] One who blasphemes, one who speaks of God or of religion in impious and irreverent terms

Must each blasphemer quit a scape the rod

Because the insults not on man but God

Pope, Epil to Satires II 195

**blasphemous** (blás-fē'mer-es), *n*. [*< blasphemie + -ous*] A female blasphemer [*Rare*]

A diabolical blasphemousness of God

Hall, Hen VI, an 9

**blasphemous** (blas-fē'mus), *a*. [*< LL blasphemus* (ML also *blasfemus*), *> ME blasfeme*, *blaspheming*, a blasphemer, *< Gr βλάσφημος*, evil-speaking see *blasphemie*, *a*] 1 Uttering, containing, or exhibiting blasphemy, impiously irreverent toward God or sacred things as, "blasphemous publications," *Bp Porteus*, Lectures, I 1

We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses and against God Acts VI 11

Mythologies ill understood at first, then perverted into feeble sensualities, take the place of representations of Christian subjects, which had become blasphemous under the treatment of men like the Caracal *Rutkin*

[Formerly accented on the second syllable, as below

Oh argument blasphemous, false, and proud]

Milton, P L, v 809]

2 Abusive, defamatory, railing.

**blasphemously** (blas-fē'mus-h), *adv* Impiously, profanely

Terribly curseth and blasphemously sweareth he never committed any such act

Stow, Queen Mary, an 1557

**blasphemy** (blas-fē-mī), *n*; pl *blasphemies* (*-mī*) [*< ME blasfeme* = *Sp blasfemia* = *Pg blasphemia* = *OIt blasfemia*, *< LL blasphemie*, *< Gr βλάσφημία*, *< βλάσφειν* see *blasphemie*, *a*, *blasphemie*, *n* 2] 1 In Old Testament usage, any attempt to diminish the reverence with which Jehovah's name was invested as the Sovereign King of the Jews, or to turn the hearts of the people from their complete allegiance to him.

It was a crime answering to treason in our own time, and was carefully defined and rigorously punished by the Mo-  
saiic laws. It was of this crime that Jesus was accused, and for it condemned, because he assumed the divine character and accepted divine honors.

For a good work we stone thee not, but for blasphemy and because that thou, being a man, makest thyself God John x 33

Hence—2 Any impious or profane speaking of God or of sacred things, reproachful, contemptuous, or irreverent words uttered impiously against God or religion

Blasphemy is an injury offered to God, by denying that which is due and belonging to him, or attributing to him that which is not agreeable to his nature Linwood

Blasphemy cognizable by common law is described by Blackstone to be "denying the being or providence of God, contumelious reproaches of our Saviour Christ, profane scoffing at the Holy Scripture, or exposing it to contempt or ridicule", by Kent as "maliciously reviling God or religion", and by Chief Justice Lemuel Shaw as "speaking evil of the Deity with an impious purpose to derogate from the Divine Majesty, and to alienate the minds of others from the love and reverence of God. Blasphemy is punished as a crime or a misdemeanor by the laws of many nations. In the Roman Catholic Church, language irreverent toward the Virgin Mary and the saints is also held to be blasphemy

3 Evil speaking or abusive language against anything held sacred as, "blasphemy against learning," Bacon, Advancement of Learning, 1 (Latham)—4. An indecent or scurrilous utterance, as distinguished from fair and respectful discussion; grossly irreverent or outrageous language

That in the captain's but a choleric word,  
Which in the soldier is flat blasphemy

Shak, M for M, ii 2

5† A blasphemous person, a blasphemous person [Rare]

Now, blasphemy,  
That swear at grace o'erboard, not an oath on shore  
Shak, Tempest v 1

=Syn Blasphemy, Profanity, agree in expressing the irreverent use of words, but the former is the stronger and the latter the wider. Profanity is language irreverent toward God or holy things, covering especially all oaths that literally interpreted, treat lightly the attributes or acts of God. Blasphemy is generally more direct, intentional, and defiant in its impudency, and is directed toward the most sacred things in religion

And he (the dragon) opened his mouth in blasphemy against God to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven Rev xiii 6

If indecency and profanity inspired by "potations potent deep, were heard anywhere with peculiar emphasis and shameless vociferation, it was at the board of England's prime minister (Sir Robert Walpole)

Whipple, H Fielding

**blast** (blást), *n* [*< ME blast, blást, < AS blāst (= OHG blāst, MHG G blast = Icel blásti = Sw blást = Dan blást), a gust of wind, a blowing, < \*blāsan (= D blāzen = MLG blāsen = OHG blāsan, MHG blāsen, G blāsen = Icel blāsa = Sw blāsa = Dan blāse = Goth blāsan (in comp.), blow, breathe, > E blāze², q v), akin to blāwan, blow see blow¹, r Perhaps ult connected with AS blāst, a flame, blāse, a flame, > E blāze¹, q v]* 1 A blowing, a gust or puff of wind, especially, a strong and sudden gust

Rede that boweth downe at every blast  
Chaucer, Troilus, ii

Blasts that blow the poplar white  
Tennyson, In Memoriam, lxxii

2 A forcible stream of air from the mouth, from bellows, or the like

At the blast of his mouth were the rest of the creatures made, and at his bare word they started out of nothing Sir T Browne, Religio Medici, i 36

Hence—3 A jet of exhaust-steam thrown into a smoke stack to assist the draft—4 In metall, the air forced into a furnace for the purpose of accelerating combustion. A furnace is said to be in blast when it is in operation, out of blast when stopped, either temporarily or permanently

5 The sound made by blowing a wind-instrument, as a horn or trumpet, strictly, the sound produced by one breath

One blast upon his bugle horn  
Were worth a thousand men  
Scott, L. of the L., vi 18

6. Any sudden, pernicious, or destructive influence upon animals or plants, the infection of anything pestilential, a blight

Blasts and fogs upon thee! Shak, Lear, i 4

Of no distemper, of no blast he died,  
But fell like autumn fruit that mellowed long  
Dryden, Oedipus, iv 1

Hence—7 Any withering or destructive influence, a curse

By the blast of God they perish Job iv 9

8 The product of a blast or blight, a bud which never blossoms.

As in all gardens, some flowers, some weeds, and as in al trees, some blossoms, some blasts

Lily, Kupinka, Anat of Wit, p 196

9. The charge of gunpowder or other explosive used at one firing in blasting operations—

10 The explosion of inflammable air in a mine—11 A flatulent disease in sheep—12.

A smoke of tobacco [Scotch] At one blast, at once—For a blast, for once Hot blast, air raised to a high temperature and forced into a blast furnace in smelting, and especially in the manufacture of pig iron. The plan of heating the blast originated with Mr James Beaumont Neilson of Glasgow, and a patent was issued to him in 1828. The introduction of the hot blast has had an important influence on the development of the iron business, since by this method the amount of fuel required is considerably lessened. In full blast, in full operation referring to a blast-furnace when worked to its fullest extent or capacity

The business of the day was in full blast  
C D Warner, Roundabout Journey, p 155

=Syn Gust, etc. See wind, n  
**blast** (blást), *v*. [*< ME blāsten, blow, breathe hard, trans, blow, as a trumpet, < blāst, a blowing see blast, n*] 1. *intrans* 1 To blow, puff, breathe hard, pant [Scotch and Middle English.]

Dragoons  
That grisly whistled and blāsten  
And of her mouth the fyre outcast  
King Alsaunders, l 5348

To puff and to blast  
Chaucer, House of Fame, l 1866

2 To smoke tobacco [Scotch]—3 To boast, brag, speak ostentatiously Scott [Scotch]—4 To wither, be blighted

Blāsting in the bud  
Losing his verdure, even in the prime  
Shak, 1<sup>st</sup> G of V, i 1

5. To burst as by an explosion, blow up

This project  
Should have a back, or second, that might hold,  
If this should blast in proof Shak, Hamlet, iv 7

II. *trans* 1† To blow forth or abroad, hence, to utter loudly, proclaim—2 To break or tear to pieces (rocks or similar materials) by the agency of gunpowder or other explosive In the ordinary operations of mining the rocks are attacked, or broken into fragments of manageable size by blasting

He spoke, and, high above, I heard them blast  
The steep slate quarry Tennyson, Golden Age

3. To confound or stun by a loud blast or din, split, burst [Rare]

Trumpeters,  
With brazen din blast you the city's ear  
Shak, A and C, iv 8

I have seen you stand  
As you were blasted midst of all your mirth  
Bacon and F, Maid's Tragedy, iii 2

4 To blow or breathe on so as to injure, as a sudden gust or destructive wind, cause to fade, shrivel, or wither, check the growth of and prevent from coming to maturity and producing fruit, blight, as trees or plants

Seven thin cars, and blasted with the east wind  
Gün xii 6

Say why  
Upon this blasted heath you stop our way?  
Shak, Macbeth, i 3

Since this I live to see  
Some bitter north wind blast my flock and me!  
Fletcher, Faithful Shepherdess, iii 1

5 To blight or cause to come to nothing, as by some pernicious influence, bring destruction, calamity, or infamy upon, ruin, as, to blast pride, hopes, reputation, happiness

With Hecate's ban thrice blasted Shak, Hamlet iii 2

The prosecutor urged that this might blast her reputation, and that it was in effect a boasting of favours which he had never received Addison, Cases of False Delicacy

He shows himself malicious if he knows I deserve credit and yet goes about to blast it Stollenhoff

6 To curse, strike with the wrath of heaven

His name be ever blasted!  
For his accursed shadow has betrayed  
The sweetness of all youth  
Fletcher, Double Marriage, v 2

Calling on their Maker to curse them blast them,  
and damn them Macaulay, Hist Eng, iii

**blast-, blast-**. See *blast-*  
**Blastactinota** (blas-tak-ti-nō'tā), *n* pl [NL, *< Gr βλαστός, a germ (see blastus), + ακτινός, furnished with rays see actinote]* A class of radiate animals: same as *Blastozoa* Bronn, 1860

**blastæa** (blas-tē'ā), *n* [NL, *< Gr βλαστός, a germ see blastus]* The hypothetical parent form of the *Blastozoa*

We call this the Planes or Blastæa  
Haeckel, Evol of Man (trans), II 61

**blastæad** (blas-tē'ād), *n* [*< blastæa + -ad¹]* 1. Same as *blastæid*.—2 One of certain exis-

tent animals, as the Norwegian flummer-ball, which permanently resemble a blastula or planula

**blastæid** (blas-tē'id), *n* One of the hypothetical *Blastozoa*

**Blastæides** (blas-tē'i-dō), *n* pl [NL, *< blastæa + -ida]* A hypothetical group of animals having permanently the form of a blastula, planula, or vesicular morula Less correctly written *Blastozoa*

**blast-box** (blást'boks), *n* A chamber into or through which the air of a blowing-engine passes

These bearers may connect at their front ends in any desired manner with the blast pipe, and at their rear ends with a blast box U. S. Dict IV 468

**blasted** (blás'ted), *p a* 1 Confounded, execrable; detestable used as a milder form of imprecation than *damned*

Some of her own blasted gypsies  
Scott, Guy Mannering, II 13

2 In her, deprived of leaves said of a tree or a branch

**blastelasma** (blas-to-las'mā), *n*, pl *blastelasmata* (-mā-tā) [NL, *< Gr βλαστός, a germ (see blastus), + ελασμα, a (metal) plate, < ελαυνω (elaō-), drive, strike, beat out]* In *embryol*, a secondary germ-layer, a germ-layer, as the mesoderm, appearing, if at all, after the formation of the two primary layers called endoderm and ectoderm, or blastophylla

**blastema** (blas-tē'mā), *n*, pl *blastemata* (-mā-tā) [NL, *< Gr βλαστήμα, a shoot, sprout, < βλαστειν, βλαστειν, sprout, bud, shoot]* 1 In *bot* (a) Originally, the axis of an embryo, consisting of the radicle and the growing-point at its summit (b) In later use, the initial point of growth from which any organ or part of an organ is developed (c) Sometimes, the thallus of cryptogamous plants—2 In *anat* and *phys*, the bioplasm or protoplasm of a germinating ovum, the substance of the blastomeres, blastoderm, etc., granular formative material [The term is now being superseded by more special names of substances and stages of germination]

**blastemal** (blas-tē'māl), *a* [*< blastema + -al]* Of or pertaining to blastema, rudimentary as, blastemal formations

**blastematic** (blas-tē-mat'ik), *a* Blastemic  
**blastemic** (blas-tē-m'ik), *a* [*< blastema + -ic]* Pertaining to blastema, consisting of blastema, bioplasmic, bioplastic

**blast-engine** (blast'en'jin), *n* 1 A ventilating-machine used, especially on shipboard, to draw off foul air—2 A machine for producing a blast by compressing air for use in urging the fire of a furnace

**blaster** (blas'tēr), *n* One who or that which blasts, in any sense of the verb

I am no blaster of a lady's beauty,  
Nor hold intrusion on her special favours  
Fletcher, Rink a Wife, i 1

**Blasteroidea** (blas-to-erō'idē-ā), *n* pl [NL] Same as *Blastozoa*

**blastful** (blást'fūl), *a* [*< blast + -ful]* Full of blasts, exposed to blasts, windy

**blast-furnace** (blast'fēr'nās), *n* A furnace, usually vertical, or a so-called shaft-furnace, in which ores are smelted by the aid of a blast of air See *furnace*

**blast-gate** (blast'gāt), *n* The valved nozzle or stop-cock of a blast-pipe

**blast-hearth** (blast'hārth), *n* The Scotch hearth for reducing lead ores

**blast-hole** (blast'hōl), *n* 1 In *mining*, the hole through which water enters the bottom or wind-bore of a pump—2 The hole into which a cartridge is inserted in blasting

**blasti**, *n* Plural of *blastus*

**blastide** (blas'tid or -tid), *n* [*< Gr βλαστός, a germ, + -ιδε²]* In *bot*, a minute clear space on the segments of the fecundated ovum of an organism, which is the primary indication of the cytoblast or nucleus

**blastie** (blas'ti), *n* [*< blast + dim -u]* A blasted or shrivelled dwarf, a wicked or troublesome creature Burns [Scotch]

**blasting** (blas'ting), *n* [*< ME blastyng, verbal n of blast, v*] 1 A blast, destruction by a pernicious cause, blight

I have smitten you with blasting and mildew  
Amos iv 9

2 The operation of splitting rocks by gunpowder or other explosive **Blasting-compounds**, substances used in blasting The more important are



gun-cotton, blasting gelatin, blasting powder, dynamite, gunpowder, haloxylite, and lithofracteur. See these words.

**blasting** (blás'ting), *p. a.* [Ppr of *blast*, *v*] Affecting with injury or blight, destructive. A blasting and a scandalous breath.

**blasting-cartridge** (blás'ting-kár'trij), *n.* A cartridge containing a substance to be used in blasting. Such cartridges are made with various devices to prevent premature explosion, and are commonly exploded by means of electricity.

**blasting-fuse** (blás'ting-fúz), *n.* A fuse consisting of a cord the axis of which has been filled with fine powder during the manufacture. This burns slowly and gives the workmen time to get to a safe distance before the explosion.

**blasting-gelatin** (blás'ting-ǵel'á-tin), *n.* A blasting compound consisting of 7 parts of gun-cotton and 4 of camphor dissolved in 89 parts of nitroglycerin. Also called *nitrogelatin* and *explosive gelatin*.

**blasting-needle** (blás'ting-nē'dl), *n.* A slender, tapering rod which is inserted into the powder and kept in its place during the operation of tamping, in preparing a blast. Its object is to preserve a channel through which the match may reach the powder or other explosive. At the present day the use of the needle is almost entirely done away with the so-called safety fuse, or simply fuse, being used in its place. Also called in England a *stemmer*.

**blasting-oil** (blás'ting-oil), *n.* Same as *nitroglycerin*.

**blasting-tube** (blás'ting-tüb), *n.* India-rubber tubing employed to hold a charge of nitroglycerin.

**blast-lamp** (blast'lámp), *n.* A lamp in which combustion is assisted by an artificially produced draft of air.

**blastment** (blást'ment), *n.* [*blast*, *v*, + *-ment*] Blast, a sudden stroke of some destructive cause.

In the morn and liquid dew of youth  
Contagious blastments are most imminent.

**blast-meter** (blást'mē'tēr), *n.* An anemometer placed at the nozzle of a blowing-engine.

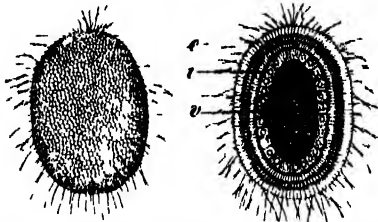
**blast-nozzle**, **blast-orifice** (blást'no-zl, -or'fís), *n.* The fixed or variable orifice in the delivery end of a blast-pipe.

**blasto-** [*Gr. βλαστός*, a germ, sprout, shoot; see *blastus*] An element in technical terms meaning germ, written before a vowel *blast-*, also terminally *-blast*.

**blastocarpous** (blas-to-kár'pus), *a.* [*Gr. βλαστός*, a germ, sprout, shoot, sucker, equiv. to *βλαστήμα* (see *blastema*), + *καρπός*, fruit] In bot., germinating inside the pericarp applied to certain fruits, such as the mangrove.

**blastochrome** (blas'tō-kōm), *n.* [*Gr. βλαστός*, germ, + *χρῆμα*, vehicle, *χρῆμι*, carry, hold, sustain, freq. of *χρῆμι*, hold, have] In zool., one of the special generative buds of the *Medusa*, a medusiform planoblast which gives origin to the generative elements, not directly, but through the medium of special sexual buds which are developed from it. *Illman*.

**blastocœle** (blas'tō-sēl), *n.* [*Gr. βλαστός*, a germ, + *κοίλον*, hollow] In *embryol.*, the cavity



Free-swimming ciliated embryo (Planula) of *Issetia mirabilis*, one of the *Calispongiae*. Outside, and in optical longitudinal section: e, epiblast; h, hypoblast; b, blastocœle.

of a vesicular morula, the hollow interior of a blastula or blastosphere. See *gastrulation*. Also *blastocœlom*, *blastocœloma*.

The ovum after impregnation, becomes a morula, with a central cleavage cavity, or *blastocœle*.

**blastocœlic** (blas-to-sē'lik), *a.* [*blastocœle* + *-ic*] In *embryol.*, pertaining to a blastocœle, contained in a blastocœle, as, a *blastocœlic fluid*.

**blastocœlom**, **blastocœloma** (blas-tō-sē'lom, blas'tō-sē-lō'ma), *n.* [NL *blastocœloma*, as *blastocœle* + *-oma*] Same as *blastocœle*.

**blastocolla** (blas-tō-kol'a), *n.* [NL, *Gr. βλαστός*, a germ, + *κόλλα*, glue] The balsam covering the leaf-buds of some plants, as of *Populus balsamifera*.

**blastocyst** (blas'tō-sist), *n.* [*Gr. βλαστός*, a germ, + *κύστις*, bladder (cyst)] The germinal vesicle. *N. E. D.* See *blastoderm*.

**blastoderm** (blas'tō-dēr'm), *n.* [*Gr. βλαστός*, a germ, + *δέρμα*, skin; see *derm*] In *embryol.*, the primitive membrane or layer of cells resulting from the subdivision of the germ (the segmentation of the vitellus or yolk). It is further differentiated in all *Metazoa* into at least two membranes or cell layers, an inner and an outer, the endoderm and the ectoderm, and still further modified in most *Metazoa* by the production of a third layer, the mesoderm, between the other two. The outer layer is also called epiblast, the inner, hypoblast, the middle, mesoblast. See *extract* under *Metazoa*, and *cut* under *cyathozoid*.

**blastoderma** (blas-tō-dēr'mb), *n.*, pl *blastodermata* (-mā-tā) [NL] Same as *blastoderm*.

**blastodermal** (blas-tō-dēr'mal), *a.* [*blastoderm* + *-al*] Same as *blastodermic*.

**blastodermata**, *n.* Plural of *blastoderma*.

**blastodermatic** (blas'tō-dēr'mat'ik), *a.* [*blastodermata* + *-ic*] Same as *blastodermic*.

**blastodermic** (blas-tō-dēr'mik), *a.* [*blastoderm* + *-ic*] Of or pertaining to the blastoderm. Also *blastodermal*, *blastodermatic*. **Blastodermic disk**, in *embryol.*, the germ disk of an impregnated meroblastic egg which has undergone segmentation of the vitellus, a flattened morula capping a portion of the food yolk. **Blastodermic membrane**, the blastoderm. **Blastodermic vesicle**, the vesicular blastoderm in mammalian embryos.

**blastodisc** (blas'tō-disk), *n.* [*Gr. βλαστός*, a germ, + *δίσκος*, a disk; see *disk*] An aggregation of formative protoplasm at one pole of the fertilized ovum.

The fertilized ovum consists of a yolk, at one pole of which is a mass of protoplasm forming the blastodisc.

**blastogenesis** (blas-tō-jen'e-sis), *n.* [*Gr. βλαστός*, a germ, + *γενεσις*, generation] In *biol.*, reproduction by gemmation or budding.

**blastogeny** (blas-toi'e-ni), *n.* [*Gr. βλαστός*, a germ, + *γενεσις*, generation; see *-geny*] The germ-history of an individual living organism, the history of the evolution of a body as a whole, as distinguished from *histogeny* and *ontogeny*, which relate to the special germ-history of the tissues and organs. It is a term used by Haeckel for one of the subdivisions of monopheny, it is a division of ontogeny.

**blastoid** (blas'toid), *a.* and *n.* [See *Blastoidea*] *a.* Having the characters of or pertaining to the *Blastoidea*, as, a *blastoid erinoid*.

*II.* *n.* An echinoderm of the group *Blastoidea*.

**Blastoidea** (blas-toi'dē-ā), *n.* pl [NL, *Gr. βλαστός*, a germ, + *ειδος*, form.] A group of fossil polmetazoan echinoderms without arms, with ambulacra fringed on each side by pointed appendages in close relation with side-plates, which rest on or against a subambulacral lanceolate plate pierced by a canal which lodges a water-vessel, and with hydrospheres arranged in 10 or 8 groups limited to the radial and inter-radial plates. The group was (a) originally proposed by Say in 1825 as a family, (b) accepted by Leuckart in 1848 as an order, (c) by Eoemer in 1862 as a suborder, (d) by Brown in 1860 as a class, (e) by others as a subclass, and (f) modified by Echinidea and Carpenter in 1880 as a class divided into two orders, *Regulares* and *Irregulares*. The species range from the Upper Silurian to the Carboniferous. Also *Blasteroidea*.

**blastomere** (blas'tō-mōi), *n.* [*Gr. βλαστός*, a germ, + *μέρος*, a part] In *embryol.*, one of the segments or derivative cells into which the vitellus or yolk of an ovum of one of the *Metazoa* divides after fecundation. See *cut* under *gastrulation*.

**blastomeric** (blas-tō-mer'ik), *a.* [*blastomere* + *-ic*] Pertaining to or of the nature of a blastomere, characterized by segmentation of the yolk or vitellus.

**blastoneuropore** (blas-tō-nū'rō-pōr), *n.* [*blastopore* + *neuropore*] A transient orifice in the embryo of some animals, resulting from the fusion of a neuropore with the blastopore. See *neuropore*.

**blastophore** (blas'tō-fōr), *n.* [*Gr. βλαστός*, a germ, + *φόρος*, bearing, *φέρειν* = *F. bear*] The passive portion of a sperm-cell or spermatophore which does not give rise to spermatozoa.

**blastophyllum** (blas-tō-fl'um), *n.*, pl *blastophylla* (-ā) [NL, *Gr. βλαστός*, a germ, + *φύλλον* = *L. folium*, a leaf] In *embryol.*, either one of the two primary germ-layers of a gastrula of the *Metazoa*, an endoderm or an ectoderm.

**blastophyly** (blas-tof'i-lī), *n.* [*Gr. βλαστός*, a germ, + *φυλή*, tribe] The tribal history of persons or of individual living organisms.

*Haeckel*

**Blastopolydidae** (blas'tō-pō-lip'i-dē), *n.* pl [NL, *Gr. Blastopolypus* (*Gr. βλαστός*, a germ, + *πολύπους*, polyp) + *-idae*] A family of *Hydrozoa*, forming colonies of zooids, which attain different shapes, adapting themselves to different parts of the work that has to be performed by the whole. There are always alimentary zooids or trophozoites and generative zooids or polypozoids in one colony. The alimentary zooids never mature the genital products, this duty devolving exclusively on the polypozoids.

**blastoporal** (blas-tō-pō'ral), *a.* [*blastopore* + *-al*] Of or pertaining to a blastopore; blastoporic.

**blastopore** (blas'tō-pōr), *n.* [*Gr. βλαστός*, germ, + *πόρος*, passage, pore] In *embryol.*, the aperture of invagination of a blastula or vesicular morula which has become a gastrula; the orifice of an archenteron, the primitive combined mouth and anus of a gastræa-form, an archæostoma. See *cut* under *gastrulation*.

As this unfolding or invagination of the blastoderm goes on, the pouch thus produced increases, while its external opening, termed the *blastopore*, diminishes in size. *Huxley*, Crayfish, p. 209.

**blastoporic** (blas-tō-pōr'ik), *a.* [*blastopore* + *-ic*] Pertaining to a blastopore, as, a *blastoporic area*. *A Hyatt*.

**blast-orifice**, *n.* See *blast-nozzle*.

**blastosphæra** (blas-tō-sfē'rā), *n.*, pl *blastosphærae* (-rē) [NL] Same as *blastosphere*.

**blastosphere** (blas'tō-sfēr), *n.* [*Gr. βλαστός*, germ, + *σφαῖρα*, sphere] In *embryol.* (a) A hollow sphere (vesicular morula) composed of a single layer of blastomeres or derivative cells, inclosing a central cavity or blastocœle. The blastomeres of one hemisphere of the vesicle may have proceeded from the macro-mere, of the other, from a micromere. See these words.

The blastomeres arrange themselves into a hollow sphere, the *blastosphere*. *Huxley*, Anat. Invert, p. 415.

(b) By Haeckel restricted to the germ-vesicle, vesicular embryo, or blastodermic vesicle of the *Mammalia*, which follows after gastrulation, and is called by him a *gastræocystis*, or intestinal germ-vesicle. Also called *blastula*.

**blastospheric** (blas-tō-sfēr'ik), *a.* [*blastosphere* + *-ic*] Pertaining to a blastosphere, as, *blastospheric cells*.

**blastostylar** (blas-tō-stī'lār), *a.* [*blastostyle* + *-ar*] Pertaining to a blastostyle.

**blastostyle** (blas'tō-stīl), *n.* [*Gr. βλαστός*, a germ, + *στυλος*, a pillar; see *style*<sup>2</sup>] In zool., a columniform zooid destined to give origin to generative buds, a long simple zooid, without mouth or tentacles. Also called *gonoblastidium*.

In some *blastostyles*, during the development of the buds of the gonophores, the ectoderm splits into two layers. Into the interspace between these two, the budding gonophores respect, and may emerge from the summit of the gonangium thus formed.

*Huxley*, Anat. Invert, p. 119.

**blast-pipe** (blast'pīp), *n.* The exhaust-pipe of a steam-engine. In locomotives and in some stationary steam engines it is directed into the smoke stack, with the effect of inducing a strong draft.

**blast-recorder** (blast'rē-kōr'dēr), *n.* A contrivance for recording automatically the time during which a hot-blast stove is in blast or out of blast. It is operated by clockwork, and is designed to give an uninterrupted record of the work and rest of a number of stoves for a week.

**blast-regulator** (blast'reg'ū-lā-tor), *n.* In *milling*, a governor for controlling the blast of a grain-separator.

**blastula** (blas'tū-lā), *n.*, pl *blastulae* (-lē) [NL, dim of *Gr. βλαστός*, a germ; see *blastus*] In *embryol.* (a) An embryo of one of the *Metazoa*, in the stage in which it consists of a sac formed of a single layer of cells. (b) In Haeckel's vocabulary of embryology, same as *blastosphere*, (b).

**blastulapore** (blas'tū-lā-pōr), *n.* [Prop. *\*blastulopore*, *Gr. βλαστός*, a germ, + *L. porus*, pore.] The pore or orifice of a blastula.

**blastulation** (blas-tū-lā'shon), *n.* [*blastula* + *-ation*] In *embryol.*, the process by which a germ becomes a blastula, the conversion of a germ into a blastula. See *blastula*. In most animals it precedes the process of gastrulation (which see), and consists in the conversion of a solid mulberry mass of cleavage cells (morula proper) into a hollow sphere or blastosphere (vesicular morula). In case it follows gastrulation, as in a mammal, it consists in the conversion of what is called a kinogenetic metagastrula (which see) into a physiologically similar but morphologically different hollow ball, commonly known as the blastodermic vesicle.

**blastus** (blas'tus), *n.*; pl *blasti* (-tī). [NL, *Gr. βλαστός*, a germ, bud, sprout, shoot, *Gr. βλάσκειν* (*blastō-*), bud, sprout, grow, prop of plants, but also of animals.] In bot., the plumule of grasses.

**blasty** (blás'ti), *a.* [*< blast + -y*] 1. Stormy; gusty, as, a *blasty* day. [Prov Eng. and Scotch.]—2. Causing a blast or blight upon vegetation as, "a *blasty* noon," *Boyle, Works*, III 154

**blatancy** (blá'tan-si), *n* [*< blatan* see -ancy] Blatant quality

**blatant** (blá'tant), *a* [Also written *blattant*, one of Spenser's words, in *blatant* *beast*, perhaps a mere alliterative invention, otherwise intended for *\*blatand*, *Sc blatan*, archaic ppr of *blate*, var of *blat*] Bellowing, bawling, noisy, loud-talking or loud-sounding

Glorious, that *blatant* word, which haunts some military minds like the bray of the trumpet  
*Spenser, State of Ireland*  
**blatant** (or *blattant*) *beast*, (alumnus, scandal sym-bolized by Spenser as a dreadful fiend with a thousand tongues, begotten of Cerberus and Chimæra *Spenser, F Q*, VI 17

The Isle of Dogges where the *blatant* *beast* doth rule and reign  
*Return from Parnassus* (1806), v 4

**blatantly** (blá'tant-li), *adv* In a blatant manner

**blatch**, *n* [*< ME blacche*, appar *< AS \*blace* (not found), *< blac*, black see *black*, and *cl blach*] Blacking

**blatch**, *v* [*< ME \*blacchen*, *blacchen*, from the noun *Cl black*, *r*, and *blach*, *v* Not connected with *blotch*, *q* *v*] To smear with blacking, black

No man can like to be smutted and *blatched* in his face  
*Harmar, tr of Beza's sermons*, p 19

**blate**<sup>1</sup> (blát), *a* [Formerly also written *blat*, *bleat*, appar *< ME (Sc) blat*, *< AS blat*, pale, ghastly, cf OHG *blazza*, lividness] 1† Pale, ghastly—2† Dull, spiritless, stupid—3† Blunt, curt—4 Bashful, diffident [North Eng and Scotch]

The youngster a artless heart o'erflows w<sup>th</sup> joy,  
But *blate* and faithful scarce can weel be h<sup>ve</sup>  
*James Cotter's Saturday Night*

Says Lord Mark Car, 'Ye are na *blate*  
To bring us the news o' your ain de feat—  
Get out o' my sight this mornin'  
*Jacobite Ballad, Johnnie Cope*

**blate**<sup>2</sup> (blát), *a* [Also written *blat* appar *< ME. blate*, naked, bare, *< AS blēd*, miserable (naked?), = OFries *blāt*, NFries *blat*, naked, miserable, = MD *blāt*, D *blot*, naked, bare, = MLG *blāt*, naked, bare, miserable, mere, = OHG MHG *blōz*, G *blöss*, naked, bare, mere Cf *blat*<sup>3</sup>] Naked, bare [Scotch]

**blate**<sup>3</sup> (blát), *v*, pret and pp *blatid*, ppr *blating* [Appar. a dual var of *bleat* (formerly prou as *blate*) Cf *blatant*] I intrins To babble, prate

**II. trans** To babble or prate about  
He *blates* to me what has passed between other people and him  
*Pepys, Diary* (ed 1879), IV 46

**blaterate**, *v* [*< L blateratus*, pp of *blaterare*, babble. Cf *blatter*] To babble

**blateration** (blat-er-á'shon), *n* [*< LL blateratio(n)*, *< L blaterare*, babble see *blaterate*] Senseless babble [Rare]

**blather** (blá'th-er), *v* [*Sc* also *blether*, = Icel *bláðra*, talk inarticulately, talk nonsense (*bláðr*, nonsense), = G. dial *bladdern*, talk nonsense, partly imitative, and the same as *blatter*, *q* *v*] To talk nonsense

**blather** (blá'th-er), *n* [*Sc* also *blether*, cf Icel *bláðr*, nonsense, from the verb] 1 Nonsense, foolish talk—2 A person who talks nonsense

**blatherskite** (blá'th-er-skít), *n*. [Also in *Sc blatherskite*, *blatherskat*, *< blather*, *blether*, + *skate*, a term of contempt] 1 One who talks nonsense in a blustering way; a blusterer Hence—2 A good-for-nothing fellow, a "beat" [Scotch and Amer]

**blathery** (blá'th-er-i), *a* and *n* [*Sc*, *< blather* + -y] 1. *a* Unsubstantial; trashy

**II. n** That which is unsubstantial, trashy, or deceptive

**Blatta**<sup>1</sup> (blát'a), *n* [*L*, an insect that shuns the light, a cockroach, etc.] 1 The typical genus of the family *Blattidae* formerly coextensive with the family, but now greatly restricted Thus, the cockroach or common black beetle, introduced from the East into Europe and America, is *Blatta (Periplaneta) orientalis* See cut under *Blattidae*

2 [*l c*] A member of this genus

**blatta**<sup>2</sup> (blát'a), *n* [*ML*] A purple silk interwoven with gold, used in the early middle ages

**blatteant** (blát'e-an), *a* [*< blatta*<sup>2</sup> + -eant] Purple; of a purple color

**blatter** (blát'er), *v*, [*= G. dial blattern*, *bladdern*, prate; cf *L blaterare*, *blaterare*, talk nonsense, *blatre*, babble (cf *blaterate*), cf *blather*, *blate*<sup>3</sup>, *bleat*, *blab*, *blabber*, *babble*, *brab-*

*ble*, *prattle*, etc., all more or less imitative] 1. To give forth or produce a quick succession of slight sounds, patter as, "the rain *blattered*," *Jeffrey*.—2 To speak or prate volubly; rail or rage. [Rare]

However envy list to *blatter* against him  
*Spenser, State of Ireland*

**blatter** (blát'er), *n* [*< blatter*, *v*] 1 A rattling or clattering noise (as of boards falling)—2 A volley of clattering words

**blatterer** (blát'er-er), *n* One who blatters, a noisy blustering boaster

**blattering** (blát'er-ing), *n*. [Verbal *n* of *blatter*, *v*] Senseless blustering

**blatterer** (blát'er-er), *n* [*< L blater(n)*, a babbler, *< blatre*, babble see *blatre*] A senseless babbler

I trust d T P with a weighty se-  
cut, conjuring him that it should  
not take air and go abroad,  
but it went out of him the very  
next day I hate such *blat-*  
*terers* *Howell, Letters*, II 75

**Blattida** (blát'i-dá), *n* pl. [*NL*, *< Blattal + -ida*] A family of cursorial orthop-  
terous insects, the cock-  
roaches, coextensive with  
the division *Blattina* or sub-  
order *Cursoria*, or even the  
order *Dictyoptera* They have a  
flattened, elongated, ovate body,  
with head retracted into the large  
shield like prothorax long, fla-  
mentous, many jointed antennae,  
long strong cursorial legs, with  
scotose tibiae, 5 jointed tarsal, with  
an accessory joint or plantula be-  
tween the claws, large coriaceous  
fore wings which overlap, and  
longitudinal folded hind wings,  
both sometimes undeveloped in  
females. The genus *Blattella* is nume-  
rous, and are found in all parts of the world. Some attain  
a very large size in the tropics. They are mostly noc-  
turnal, or live in dark places, and most of them are  
omnivorous. When numerous they cause much annoy-  
ance and injury, as in bakeries, granaries, etc. See also  
cut under *Tarsus*

**blattiform** (blát'i-fórm), *a* [*< L blatta*, a  
cockroach, + *forma*, form] Having the form  
of a blatta or cockroach

**Blattina** (blá-ti-ná), *n* pl. [*NL*, *< Blattal + -ina*] A group of cursorial orthop-  
terous in-  
sects, including only the family *Blattidae* same  
as *Cursoria*, 2

**blattoid** (blát'oid), *a* [*< Blattal + -oid*] Per-  
taining to or having the characteristics of the  
*Blattidae*, like a cockroach

**blaubok**, *n* See *blauwbok*

**blaud** (blád), *n* [*Sc*, also *blad*, perhaps same  
as *blado* (see *blad*<sup>3</sup> and *black*), but cf Gael  
*bladh* = *li bladh*, a part] 1 A large piece of  
anything, a considerable portion, a flat piece  
of anything—2 A slap, a blow or stroke

**blaufish** (blá'fish), *n* [*< \*blau*, prob same as  
*Sc bla*, *blac*, dark, livid (see *blac*), + *fish*] Ac-  
cording to Pennant, a name of the blackfish,  
*Centrolophus pompius* See cut under *Centro-*  
*lophus*

**blaunch**, *a* An obsolete form of *blanch*<sup>1</sup>

**blauwbok** (blou'bok), *n* [*D*, lit blue buck,  
*< blauw* (blauw), = *E blue*, + *bok* = *E buck*<sup>1</sup>] 1  
The Dutch colonial name of a South African  
antelope, *Hippotragus* (or *Agoceros*) *leucophaeus*,  
given on account of its bluish appearance,  
caused by the dark hide showing through light  
hair. It is related to the oryx addax, etc., and has  
rather large horns curving backward. Also called *blue*  
*buck*, *blue antelope*, and *etiae*

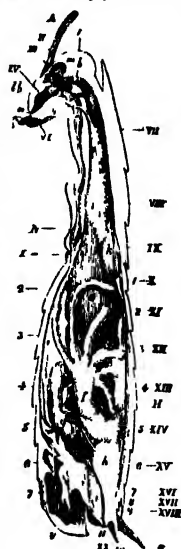
2 A small South African antelope with very  
short straight horns and heavy hind quarters  
Also spelled *blaubok*

**blaver**, *blavert* (blá'vér, -vèrt), *n* [Corrupt  
forms of *blawort*] [Scotch]

Your gloves shall be o' the green clover  
Come lockerin to your hand,  
Well dropper o' wi' blue *blavars*,  
That grow among white land  
*Gardener's Id* (Anon)

**blaw** (blá), *v*; pret *blaw*, pp *blaw-*  
*ing* [*Sc*, = *E blow*<sup>1</sup>] I intrins To blow,  
breathe, publish, brag, boast, magnify in nar-  
rative—To *blaw* in one's lug, to cajole, flatter a  
person Hence, *blaw* in my lug, a flatterer, a wheedler  
*Scott*

**II. trans** To flatter, coax.



senses confused with *blazon*, q. v.] 1†. To blow, as from a trumpet

With his black clarion  
He can to *blazen* out a sound  
As low as in low th' wynde in helle  
*Chaucer, House of Fame, l. 1802*

Hence—2 To publish, make well known, announce in a public manner

‘Till we can find a time  
To *blaze* your marriage *Shak, R and J, III, 3*  
To tell you truth, lady, his conceit was far better than  
I have *blazed* it yet  
*Beau and Fl, Wit at Several Weapons, II, 2*  
Such music worthiest were to *blaze*  
The pious height of her immortal praise  
*Milton, Arcades, l. 74*

3† To disclose, betray, defame

To cover shame, I took thee never fear  
That I would *blaze* myself  
*Beau and Fl, Maud's Tragedy, II, 1*

4 In *her*, to blazon See *blazon*, n., 1 and 2

You should have *blazed* it thus—He has a twice noble  
between two thieves on  
*Poacham*

Braggadocio did she w his shield  
Which bore the Sunne brode bla of in a golden field  
*Spenser, F. Q., V, III, 14*

**blaze**<sup>2</sup> (blāz), *n.* [*< blaze*, *v.*] Publication, the act of spreading widely by report [*Poetic*]

For what is glory but the *blaze* of fame?  
*Milton, P. R., II, 47*

**blaze**<sup>3</sup> (blaz), *n.* [= *D. blas* = *MLG. blasse* = *MHG. blasse*, *G. blasse* = *Icel. blest* = *Sw. blas* and *blasa* = *Dan. blas*, a white spot or streak on the forehead (*G. blasse* also paleness), from the adj. represented by *OHG. blas*, whitish, *MHG. blas*, bald, pale, weak, (*G. blasen*, pale, wan, orig. 'shining', connected with *blaze*<sup>1</sup>, a torch, flame see *blaze*<sup>1</sup>, cf. *Icel. blasa*, he open to view) 1 A white spot on the face of a horse, cow, ox, etc. See cut under *bleak*

A square *blaze* in his [sacred ox's] forehead  
*Cockin, Phigias of Egypt, note to st. 16*

2. A white mark made on a tree, as by removing a piece of the bark, to indicate a boundary, or a path or trail in a forest [*Orig. American*]

—3 A local English name of the bleak

**blaze**<sup>4</sup> (blaz), *v. t.*, pret. and pp. *blazed*, pp. *blazing* [= *MLG. blaset*, pp., *< blaze*<sup>3</sup>, *n.*] 1 To mark with a white spot on the face, as a horse—only in the perfect participle *blazed*—2 To set a mark on, as a tree, usually by cutting off a piece of its bark, so as to show a white spot

As for me the son and the father of Lucas, I am a *blazed*  
phoe in the clearing of the pale faces  
*Copier, List of Mohicans, xxxiii*

3 To indicate or mark out, as by cutting off pieces of the bark of a number of trees in succession—as, to *blaze* a path through a forest

Champion died in 1832, having done little more than  
*blaze* out the road to be traveled by others  
*Nott*

**blaze**<sup>5</sup> (blāz), *n.* [*E. dial.* (not found in *ME.* or *AS.*) = *MLG. blase*, a bladder, = *OHG. blāsa*, *MHG. blas*, (*G. blasen*, a bladder, bubble, blister, pimple, from the verb *blaze*<sup>2</sup> (= *OHG. blāsan*, *MLG. (G. blasen)* blow see *blaze*<sup>2</sup>, and cf. *blast* and *blister*)] A pimple [*Prov. Eng.*]

**blaze**<sup>6</sup> (blāz), *n.* [*Origin uncertain*] Same as *blaze*<sup>5</sup>, 4 (a)

**blaze**<sup>7</sup> (blāz), *n. pl.* Irregular spelling of *blaze*, plural of *blaze* See *blaze*, *n.*

**blazer**<sup>1</sup> (blā'zer), *n.* [*< blaze*<sup>1</sup> + *-er*] 1 Anything that blazes, or is intensely luminous or hot—as, the day was a *blazer*—2 A dish under which there is a receptacle for coals to keep it hot—3 A bright-colored loose coat, usually of flannel, worn by tennis- and cricket-players

The origin of the word is as follows: The uniform of the Lady Margaret Boat Club of St. John's College, Cambridge is bright red and the Bohemian jackets have for many years been called *blazers*. Up to a few years ago the inaccurate modern use of *blaze* for a jacket of any other colour than red was unknown  
*A and Q, 7th ser., III, 436*

**blazer**<sup>2</sup> (blā'zer), *n.* [*< blaze*<sup>2</sup> + *-er*] 1 One who blazes, one who publishes and spreads reports as, "blazers of crime," *Spenser, F. Q., II, 12, 25*—2† A blazoner

**blazer**<sup>3</sup> (blā'zer), *n.* [*< blaze*<sup>3</sup> + *-er*] One who blazes a tree

**blazingly** (blā'zing-ly), *adv.* In a blazing manner

**blazing-star** (blā'zing-stär'), *n.* 1 In *her*, a comet used as a bearing. It is represented head wise as a star of six points with a tail streaming from it 2. A name in the United States for several very different plants (a) The *Aletris farinosa*, a low herbaceous plant natural order *Hamamelidaceae*, with whitish mealy flowers. The roots are bitter, and have some repute in medicine. Also called *otic root* (b) The

starwort (*Chamaelirium Carolinianum*), natural order *Liliaceae*, the roots of which yield a bitter tonic (c) A species of *Liatris*, *L. squarrosa*, natural order *Compositae*, one of the many popular remedies for rattlesnake bites

3 A stampede of pack-mules or other animals from a central point [*Western U. S. slang*]

**blazon** (blā'zn), *n.* [*< ME. blason*, *blasoun*, a shield, = *MD. blasoen*, *D. blazoen*, *< OF. blason*, *blazon* (= *Pr. blazo*, *blazo* = *Sp. blason* = *Pg. blazão*, *brasão* = *It. blasone*), a shield with a coat of arms painted on it, the coat of arms itself (the *Pi* and *Sp* terms mean also honor, glory, fame), usually referred to *MHG. blāsen*, *OHG. blāsan*, blow, hence sound a trumpet, proclaim, *blaze* (see *blaze*<sup>2</sup>), by some to *blaz*<sup>1</sup>, but the orig. sense 'shield,' with other facts, is against such derivation. In *ME.* and *mod. E.* *blaze*<sup>2</sup> and *blazon* are of course associated in thought] 1 In *her*, a shield with arms on it, armorial bearings, a coat of arms, a banner bearing arms

The chief functionaries of city and province, all marching under emblematic standards of time honored *blazons*  
*Motley, Dutch Republic, III, 633*

2 A description in technical language of armorial bearings. Peculiar and fantastic changes introduced by certain heralds are chiefly in the *blazon*, and not in the graphic representation. Thus, when the arms of nobles are described by precious stones (sapphire instead of azure, topaz instead of oi, and the like), or when the arms of sovereigns are described by the planets, the description only is peculiar, the drawing and coloring of the achievement being of the same character as those of ordinary bearings

3† Interpretation, explanation

I think your *blazon* to be true *Shak, Much Ado, II, 1*

4 Publication, show, celebration, pompous display, either by words or by other means

But this carnal *blazon* must not be  
To cars of flesh and blood *Shak, Hamlet, I, 5*

**blazon** (blā'zn), *v. t.* [= *MD. blasonen* = *G. blasonnen*, *< F. blasoner*, *blazon*, = *Sp. blasonar*, *blazon*, brag, boast = *It. blasonare*, *blazon* (*ML. blazonare*), from the noun Cf. *blaze*<sup>2</sup> in similar senses] 1 To explain in proper heraldic terms (the arms or bearings on a shield)

King Edward gave to him the coat of arms which I am  
not herald enough to *blazon* into English *Addison*

2 To depict (armorial bearings) according to the rules of heraldry [*An incorrect use of the word, not recognized by heralds*]—3 To inscribe with arms, or some ornament; adorn with *blazonry*

The blood red flag of the Sacred Office *blazoned*  
upon either side with the portraits of Alexander and of Ferdinand  
*Motley, Dutch Republic, II, III, 166*

What matter whose the hillside grave,  
On whose the *blazoned* stone?  
*Witter, The Countess*

4 To deck, embellish, adorn as with *blazonry*

Then *blazons* in dread smiles her hideous form  
*Garth, The Dispensary, II*  
The bottom of the valley was a bed of glorious grass,  
*blazoned* with flowers  
*B. Taylor, Lands of the Saracen, p. 280*

5 To display, exhibit conspicuously, make known, publish

For better fame it were to hide their names,  
Than telling them to *blazon* out their crimes  
*Spenser, Tears of the Muses*  
*Blazoning* our injustice every where  
*Shak, Tit And, iv, 4*

And *blazon* o'er the door the names in brass  
*Byron, Don Juan, xi, 31*

6 To proclaim or publish boastfully, boast of

My friend Lancelot is not a man to *blazon* anything  
*Irving, Salmagundi, p. 124*

**blazoner** (blā'zn-er), *n.* 1 One who blazons, a herald—2 One who publishes or proclaims with strong or extravagant praise

**blazoning** (blā'zn-ing), *n.* In *her*, the art of describing armorial bearings. See *blazon*, *n.*

**blazonment** (blā'zn-ment), *n.* [*< blazon* + *-ment*] The act of blazoning, emblazonment

**blazonry** (blā'zn-ri), *n.* [*< blazon* + *-ry*] 1 The art of describing or explaining coats of arms in proper heraldic terms and method

Bob has done more to set the public right on this important point of *blazonry* than the whole College of Heralds  
*Lamb, Newspapers Thirty-five Years ago*

2 Emblazonry, decoration in color, as with heraldic devices, brilliant decoration, splendor

The gorgeous building and wild *blazonry* of that shrine of St. Marks  
*Ruskin*

So much subtler is a human mind than the outside tissues which make a sort of *blazonry* or clockface for it  
*George Eliot, Middlemarch, I, 12*

3 Figuratively, display.

**blazy** (blā'zi), *a.* [*< blaze*<sup>1</sup> + *-y*] Burning brightly, blazing: as, a *blazy* fire. [*Rare.*]

**blee**, *n.* A Middle English form of *blee*

**-ble**, [*ME. -ble* (*-bel*, *-bil*, *-byl*, *-bul*), *< OF. -ble*, mod. *F. -ble* = *Pr. Sp. -ble* = *Pg. -vel* = *It. -bile*, *< L. -bilis*, acc. *-bilem*, a suffix (*< -bi-* + *-ile*), forming adjectives, usually with a passive signification, from verbs ending with one of the vowels *-ā*, *-ē*, *-ī*, *-ō*, *-ū*, being the root- or stem-vowel or (as usually *-i*) a mere insertion, as in *admirā-bilis*, *delē-bilis*, *scopē-bilis*, *credē-bilis*, *ignō-bilis*, *mō-bilis*, *volū-bilis*, etc., rarely from perfect participles, as in *flex-i-bilis*, *plaus-i-bilis*, etc. See further under *-able*. Adjectives in *-ble* are accompanied by adverbs in *-bly*, contr. from *-ble-ly*, and nouns in *-ble-ness* or, according to the *L.*, in *-bil-ity*, as *creds-ble*, *credi-ble-ness*, *credi-bility*. In many words the term *-ble* is of different origin, as in *numble*, *humble*, *marble*, *parable*, *syllable*, etc., divided etymologically *numb-ble*, *humb-ble*, etc., the real term being *-le*, of various origin.] A suffix of Latin origin, occurring in adjectives having originally a passive signification, which is retained more or less fully in adjectives accompanied by verbs derived from the infinitive or perfect participle (English *-ate* or *-it*) of the same Latin verb, as in *commendable*, *admirable*, *dissoluble*, etc., *habitable*, *imitable*, *tolerable*, *navigable*, etc., *credibile*, etc., but is not obvious in adjectives not accompanied by such verbs, as in *equable*, *delectable*, *horrible*, *terrible*, *ignoble*, *voluble*, *ferble*, etc. In English it is felt and used as a suffix only with the preceding vowel, *-able* or *-ible*. See *-able*, *-ible*

**blea**<sup>1</sup>, *a* and *n.* See *blae*

**blea**<sup>2</sup> (blē), *n.* [*Origin uncertain*; perhaps *< blea*<sup>1</sup> = *blae*, pale (see *blae*) Cf. *Sc. blea*, *blay*, rough parts of wood left in sawing or boring] The part of a tree immediately under the bark, the alburnum or white wood [*Rare.*]

**bleaberry**, *n.* Same as *bleaberry*

**bleach**<sup>1</sup> (blēch), *v.* [*< ME. blechen*, *< AS. blācan* (= *D. blechen* = *OHG. bleichen*, *MHG. G. bleichen* = *Icel. bleikja* = *Sw. bleka* = *Dan. blege*), make white, cause to fade (cf. *blācan*, become white or pale), *< blāc*, pale, bleak see *bleak*<sup>1</sup>, *blak*] 1. *trans.* To make white or whiter by removing color, whiten, bleach, make pale, specifically, to whiten (as linen, etc.) by washing and exposure to the action of the air and sunlight, or by chemical preparations. See *bleaching*

Immortal liberty, whose look sublime  
Hath *bleached* the tyrant's cheek in every varying clime  
*Smollett, Ode to Independence*

The bones of men,  
In some forgotten battle slain,  
And *bleached* by drifting wind and rain  
*Scott, L. of the L., III, 5*

The robed and mitred apostles, *bleached* and rain-washed  
by the ages, rose into the blue air like huge snow figures  
*H. James, Jr., Trans. Sketches, p. 210*

= *Syn. Blanch*, *to*. See *whiten*

**II, intrans.** 1 To become white in any manner, become pale or colorless

Along the snows a stiffened corpse,  
Stretched out and *bleaching* in the northern blast.  
*Thomson, Winter, l. 321*

2. To become morally pure [*Rare.*]

**bleach**<sup>1</sup>, *a* [*< ME. bleche* (*blēche*), *< AS. blāc*, var. of *blāc*, pale see *bleak*<sup>1</sup>, *blake*, and cf. *bleach*<sup>1</sup>, *v.*] 1 Pale—2 Bleak

**bleach**<sup>1</sup> (blēch), *n.* [*< ME. bleche*, *< AS. blāc*, paleness, *< blāc*, pale see *bleak*<sup>1</sup>] 1† A disease of the skin *Holland, tr. of Pliny*—2 [*< bleach*<sup>1</sup>, *v.*] An act of bleaching, exposure to the sun or other bleaching agency or influence

What is known as "the three quarter *bleach*" with *flax*.  
*Sci. Amer., N. S., LVI, 249*

**bleach**<sup>2</sup> (blēch), *n.* [*A var. of blech*, q. v.] Blacking, any substance used for blacking.

**bleacher** (blē'cher), *n.* 1 One who bleaches; one whose occupation is to whiten cloth.—2. A vessel used in bleaching—3 A large shallow wooden tub, lined with metal, used in distilling petroleum, a settling-tub.

**bleachery** (blē'cher-i), *n.*; pl. *bleacheries* (-iz). [*< bleach*<sup>1</sup>, *v.* + *-ery*] A place for bleaching, an establishment where the bleaching of textile fabrics, etc., is carried on.

Young reprobrates dyed in the wool with perversity are taken into a kind of moral *bleachery* and come out white as lambs  
*O. W. Holmes, Old Vol. of Life, p. 354*

**bleach-field** (blēch'fēld), *n.* A field where cloth or yarn is bleached.



**bleaching** (blē'ching), *n* [Verbal *n*. of *bleach*.] The art or process of freeing textile fibers and fabrics, and various other substances (such as materials for paper, ivory, wax, oils), from their natural color, and rendering them white, or nearly so. The ancient method of bleaching by exposing to the action of the sun's rays, and frequent wetting, has been nearly superseded, at least where the business is prosecuted on a large scale, by more complicated processes in connection with powerful chemical preparations. Among these preparations the chief are chlorine and sulphurous acid, the latter being employed more especially in the case of animal fibers (silk and wool), while cotton, flax, and other vegetable fibers are operated upon with chlorine. The bleaching in both cases being preceded by certain cleansing processes. Glass is bleached by the use of chemical agents, usually brucine, saltpeter, arsenious acid, and minium or red lead.

**bleaching-liquid** (blē'ching-lik'wid), *n* A liquid for bleaching, specifically, blanching-liquor.

**bleaching-powder** (blē'ching-pou'dēr), *n* A powder made by exposing slaked lime to the action of chlorine, chlorid of lime. It may be regarded as a mixture of slaked lime and a double salt of calcium chlorid and calcium hypochlorite. It is the principal agent used in bleaching textile fabrics, and is also a powerful disinfectant.

**bleak** (blēk), *a* [Also assimilated *bleach* (obs.), dial *blake*, *q v*, < ME *bleke* (assimilated *bleche*) (also *bleske*, prob due to *leel*), earlier *blake*, *blak* (1 e, *blāk*, different from *blāk*, *black*, though to some extent confused with it), pale, wan, < AS *blāc* (var *blāc*, whence prob ult. E *bleach*), *a*, *q v*, pale, wan, also bright, shining (= OS *blēk*, pale, shining, = D *bleek* = MLG *blēk*, LG *blēk* = OHG *blēsh*, MHG *G. blēsh* = Icel *blēkr* = Sw *blek* = Dan *bleg*, pale, wan), < *blēan* (pret *blāc*, pp *blēan*), shine, = OS *blukan* = OFries *bluka*, shine, = D *blijken* (pret *bleek*), appear, = Icel *blīka*, *blīka*, shine, = OHG *blīhan*, shine (MHG *blīcan*, *G. blēchen*, grow pale, mixed with weak verb *bleichen*, bleach see *bleach*), *v*, akin to Skt *√ bhṛā*, shine, and perhaps to Gr *φλέγω*, burn, blaze, *φλόξ*, flame, L *flamma*, flame, *fulgere*, shine, etc. see *flame*, *fulgent*, *phlogon*, *phlox*, etc. Related E words are *blank*, *blunk*, *bleach*, perhaps *black*, and *bright*.] 1† Pale, pallid, wan, of a sickly hue.

With a face dully, *bleek*, and pale  
She looked as pale and as *bleak* as one laid out dead.  
Pope, *Martyrs* (Agnes Wardall).

2 Exposed to cold and winds, desolate, bare of vegetation.

“Say, will ye bless the *bleak* Atlantic shore?  
Pope, *Chloë* to Brutus.  
Wastes too *bleak* to rear the common growth of earth.  
Wordsworth.

It is rich land, but upon a clay, and in a very *bleak*,  
high, exposed situation.  
Gray, *Letters*, I, 258.

3 Cheerless, dreary.  
Her desolation presents us with nothing but *bleak* and  
barren prospects.  
Addison.

4 Cold, chill, piercing, desolating.  
But cut the north  
To make his *bleak* winds kiss my parched lips.  
Shak., *K. John*, v, 7.  
The night was *bleak*, the rain fell, the wind roared.  
Macaulay, *Hist. Eng.*, ix.

**bleak<sup>1</sup>**, *v* [*bleak<sup>1</sup>*, *a*, var of *bleach<sup>1</sup>*] I. *trans* To make white or pale, bleach.

II. *intrans* To become white or pale.  
**bleak<sup>2</sup>** (blēk), *n* [Early mod. E *bleke*, dial *blek*, = Icel *bleyka* = OHG *blecha*, MHG *bleke*, from the adj. *bleak* (Icel *blekr*, OHG *blek*), from the pale color of its scales (see *bleak<sup>1</sup>*). The synonymous term *blay<sup>1</sup>*, < AS *blāw*, = D *blau* = G *blau*, is not directly connected with *bleak<sup>2</sup>*.] An English name of a small cyprinoid fish, *Alburnus lucidus*. Other forms of the name are *blesk*, *black*. Also called *blay*.

**bleak<sup>3</sup>**, *v t* [Var of *bleach<sup>2</sup>* and *black*, *v*] To blacken, darken.  
Colgrave.

**bleakish** (blē'kish), *a* [*bleak<sup>1</sup>* + -ish] Moderately *bleak*, somewhat *bleak*.

A northerly or *bleakish* easterly wind.  
Dr. G. Cheyne, *Pers. on Health*.

**bleakly** (blēk'li), *adv* In a *bleak* manner or situation, as the wind howls *bleakly*.  
Neere the sea coast they *bleakly* seated are.  
May, tr. of *Lucan*, ix.

**bleakness** (blēk'nes), *n*. [*bleak<sup>1</sup>* + -ness] The quality of being *bleak*, coldness, desolation, as, “the *bleakness* of the air,” Addison.  
The landscape will lose its melancholy *bleakness* and acquire a beauty of its own.  
Hawthorne, *Twice Told Tales*, II.

**bleaky** (blē'ki), *a* [Extended form of *bleak<sup>1</sup>*, *a*] *Bleak*; open; unsheltered, cold, chill. [Rare.]  
The *bleaky* top of rugged hills.  
Dryden, tr. of *Virgil's Georgics*, III.

**blear<sup>1</sup>** (blēr), *v*. [*blear<sup>1</sup>*, *v*.] < ME. *blēren*, make dim or rheumy, in reference to the eyes, esp. in the phrase *blear one's eyes*, i. e., deceive, hoodwink one, rarely intrans, blink; cf. Dan *blire*, also *plure*, blink, = Sw *plura*, dial *blira*, and *blura*, blink (cf. dial *blura* *joyr augu*, quiver before the eyes, of summer heat), = LG *pluren*, *plyren*, *plyren* (also *bleer* in *bleer-oged* = E *blear-eyed*, *q v*), blink, cf. G dial *blerr*, an ailment of the eyes. I. *trans* 1 To affect (the eyes) with flowing tears or rheum so that the sight is dimmed and indistinct, make rheumy and dim as, “*bleared* her eyes,” *Piers Plowman*.

To his *bleared* and offended sense  
There seems a hideous fault blazed in the object.  
B. Jonson, *Poetaster*, v, 1.

Tease the lungs and *blear* the sight.  
Couper, *Task*, III.  
2 To blur, as the face with weeping, obscure, obfuscate.

Stern faces *bleared* with immortal watch.  
Lowell, *Cathedral*.

To *blear* one's eyes, figuratively, to deceive, hoodwink, blind.

The y wenen that no man may hem bigly,  
But by my thrift, yet shal I *bleer* her in.  
Chaucer, *Reeve's Tale*, I, 129.

Enticing dames my patience still did prone,  
And *blear* d mine eyes.  
Gautier, *The Fruits of Letters*.

II. *intrans* To have *bleared* or inflamed eyes, be *blear-eyed*.

**blear<sup>1</sup>** (blēr), *a* and *n* [Not an orig. adj., but assumed from *blear-eyed*, where *blear* is directly from the verb. See *blear-eyed*.] I. *a* 1 Sore or dim from a watery discharge or other superficial affection applied only to the eyes.

A wit that can make your perfectness so transparent,  
That every *blear* eye may look through them.  
B. Jonson, *Every Man in his Humour*, iv, 1.

Half blind he peered at me through his *blear* eyes.  
Layard, *Nineveh and Babylon*, I.

2 Producing dimness of vision, blinding. [Obsolete or poetical.]

Power to cheat the eye with *blear* illusion.  
Milton, *Comus*, I, 155.

3 Dim, indistinct, confused in outline. [Rare.]

II. *n* Something that obscures the sight. [Scotch.]

Not is the *blear* drawn easy o'er her eye.  
A. Ross, *Helmore*, p. 91.

**blear<sup>2</sup>** (blēr), *v* [*blear<sup>2</sup>*, *v*.] < ME *blēren*, origin obscure. I. *trans* To thrust (out), protrude with out.

[They] stood staring and gaping upon him wagging  
their heads, with their mouths and *blaring* out their  
tongues.  
H. Andrews, *Sermons*, II, 173.

II. *intrans* To thrust out the tongue in mockery.

He baltyrde, he *bleryde*, he braundyschte thur aft.  
Mort. Arthur (Ch. 1, 4), I, 782.

**blearedness** (blēr'ed-nes), *n* [*bleared*, pp. of *blear<sup>1</sup>*, + -ness] The state of being *bleared* or blurred with rheum. Holland.

**blear-eye** (blēr'i), *n* [Rather from *blear-eyed*, *a*, than from *blear<sup>1</sup>*, *a*, + eye. Cf. LG *bleer-oge*, *plur-oge*, *blear-eye*, from the adj. See *blear-eyed*.] In mod., a disease of the eyelids, consisting in chronic inflammation of the margins, with a gummy secretion from the Meibomian glands, lipitide. Also called *blear-eyedness*.

**blear-eyed** (blēr'id), *a* [*blear-eyed*, *blear-eyed*, etc., < *blēren*, *blear*, + eye, *eye*, cf. Dan *plur-oged* = LG *bleer-oged*, also *plur-oged*, *blear-eyed*, of similar formation. Cf. also LG *blarr-oged*, with noun *blarr-oge*, due to confusion with *blarren*, cry, howl, weep, = G *blarren*, *blarren*, usually *plarren*, roar, bellow, = E *blare*, but there is no etymological connection. See *blear<sup>1</sup>*.] 1 Having sore eyes, having the eyes dimmed or inflamed by flowing tears or rheum, dim-sighted.

Crook back'd he was, tooth shaken and *blear* eyed.  
Sackville, *Ind. to Mir for Mags*.

2 Wanting in perception or understanding, short-sighted.

**blear-eyedness** (blēr'id-nes), *n* Same as *blear-eye*.

**bleariness** (blēr'i-nes), *n* [*bleary* + -ness] *Blearedness*.

**bleariness** (blēr'nes), *n*. [*blear<sup>1</sup>*, *a*, + -ness] The state of being *blear*. Todd, *Mark x*.

**blear-witted** (blēr'wit'ed), *a* Dull, stupid.

They were very *blear* witted, i. faith, that could not discern the gentleman in him.  
B. Jonson, *Every Man out of his Humour*, v, 2.

**bleary** (blēr'i), *a* [*blear<sup>1</sup>* + -y] 1. *Bleared*; rheumy, dim as, *bleary* red eyes.—2. *Blurred*, confused, cloudy, misty.

Oh give me back my native hills,  
If *bleak* or *bleary* grin or gray.  
Cumberland *Ballad*.

**bleary<sup>2</sup>**, *n* See *bleery*.

**bleat** (blēt), *v* [*bleat*, *v*.] < ME *bleten*, < AS *blātan* = D *blaten*, *bleten* = MLG *blēten* = OHG *blāzan*, MHG *blāzen*, & dial *blāssen*, *blāzen*, *bleat*, cf. G *blöken*, *bleat*, bellow (see *baulk<sup>2</sup>*, *bolke*), L *balare*, *bleat* (see *balant*), Gr. *βλάω*, *blāō*, *bleat*, *βλάω*, *blāō*, a bleating all perhaps ult. of imitative origin, like *baa*, *q v*.] To cry as a sheep, goat, or calf, also, as a snipe.

Then suddenly was heard along the main  
To low the ox, to *bleat* the woolly train.  
Pope, *Odyssey*, xli.

**bleat** (blēt), *n*. [*bleat*, *v*.] The cry of a sheep, goat, or calf, also, of a snipe.  
The *bleat* of flocks, the breath of flowers.  
Moor, *Harebell*.

And got a calf  
Much like to you, for you have just his bleat.  
Shak., *Much Ado*, v, 4.

**bleater** (blē'ter), *n* An animal that bleats, specifically, a sheep.

In cold, stiff soils the *bleaters* oft complain  
Of gouty ails.  
John Dyer, *Bleeker*, I.

**bleaunt**, *n* [ME, also written *bleaunt*, *ble-hand*, *blaud*, *blaud*, = MLG *blant* (with term varied from orig.) = MHG *blant*, *blat*, < OF *blant*, *blaud*, *blat*, earlier *blant* (mod. F dial *blant*, *blaud* see *blouse*) = Pr *blat*, *blaud*, *blaut*, *blaut* = Sp *blat*, *blaud*, *blaud*, *blaud*, a kind of tunic, origin unknown.] A garment common to both sexes in the eleventh, twelfth, and thirteenth centuries.

As worn by women, it was a tunic placed over the chemise, usually with long and loose sleeves, and held by a girdle (except perhaps when a garment was worn above it). That for men was worn as an outer garment, and especially over the armor in which case it is hard to distinguish it from the *tabard* which afterward replaced it. For mounted men it was divided nearly to the girdle, to enable the rider to sit in the saddle.  
A *blewe* *bleaunt* above him had him al oth.  
King *Alisaunder*, p. 167.  
Blyssande whet watz her *bleaunt*.  
Illustration *Poems* (ed. Morris), I, 163.

**bleb** (bleb), *n* [Another form of *blob*, *q v*.] 1 A blister or pustule.—2 A bubble, as in water or other fluid, or in a substance that has been fluid, as glass.

Atomic abunds with all *blebs*.  
Kirkman.

**blebby** (bleb'i), *a* [*bleb* + -y] Full of blisters, blisters, or bubbles.

[Melonite] fused to a white *blebby* glass.  
Dana, *System of Mineral* (1868), p. 318.

**bleck** (blek), *n* [Also (in def. 1) assimilated *blech*, < ME *blek*, *bleke*, appar. < AS *blac* (= Icel *blak* = Sw *black* = Dan *black*, *ink*), prop. neut. of the adj. *blak*, *black* see *black*, *n*.] 1 Any black fluid substance, as black ink, blacking for leather, or black grease.—2 Soot, smut.—3† A black man.—4 A local English name of the conch, *Pollachius virens*.

[Now only prov. Eng. or Scotch.]

**bleckbok** (blek'bok), *n* Same as *bleekbok*.

**bled** (bled), *v* Preterit and past participle of *bleed*.

**bleet** (blēt), *n* [*bleet*, *v*.] < ME *blet*, *ble*, *bleo*, < AS *bleoh*, *bleoh*, usually < cont. *bleo*, *blōd*, color, hue, complexion, = OS *blē* = OFries *blē*, *blu*, North Fries *blay*, color.] Color, hue, complexion.

Thou art bright of *blee*.  
Psalms, I, 938.

As bright of *blee* as is the silver moon.  
Grecian, *George a Green*.

White of *blee* with waiting for me  
Is the course in the next chamber.  
Mrs. Browning, *Romance of the Page*.

**bleed** (blēd), *v*, pret and pp *bled*, ppr *bleeding*. [*bleed*, *v*.] < ME *bleden*, < AS *blēdan*, *bleed* (= OFries *blēda* = D *blöden* = LG *blöden* = OHG *blōtan*, MHG *G. bluten*, = Icel *bláða* = Sw *bloda* = Dan *blod*, < *blōd*, blood see *blood*, and cf. *blest*.] I. *trans* 1 To void or emit blood; drop, or run with blood as, the wound *bled* profusely, his nose *bled*.

Many upon the scene of others *bled* themselves  
are ready to faint, as if they *bled*.  
Baron.

2 Figuratively, to feel pity, sorrow, or anguish, be filled with sympathy or grief with for as, my heart *bleeds* for him.

Take your own will my very heart *bleeds* for thee.  
T. Fisher (and another), *Queen of Cornwall*, II, 3.

I *bled* inwardly for my lord.  
Shak., *T. of A.*, I, 2.

3† To come to light in allusion to the old superstitious belief that the body of a murdered

person would begin to bleed if the murderer approached it.

The murdering of her Marquis of Ancre will yet bleed,  
as some fear  
Howell, Letters, I 1 10

4 To shed one's blood, be severely wounded or die, as in battle or the like

(a man must bleed for it) Shak J C, II 1

5 To lose sap, gum, or juice, as a tree or a vine

For me the balm shall bleed, and amber flow  
Pope, Windsor Forest I 391

6 To pay or lose money freely, be subjected to extortion of money as, they made him bleed freely for that whim [Slang] — 7 In dyeing, to be washed out said of the color of a dyed fabric when it stains water in which it is immersed (P. Neill, Dyeing and Cal Printing, p 105) — 8 To leak, become leaky

The defects in the plates, whose presence may not even be suspected, become exposed and being attacked and w by the acids in the water used for washing out the boiler, which are not neutralized by the soda are caused to bleed  
H. Wilson Steam Boilers, p 174

9 To yield, produce applied to grain [Scotch]

II. trans 1 To cause to lose blood, as by wounding, take blood from by opening a vein, as in phlebotomy — 2 To lose, as blood, emit or distil, as juice, sap, or gum

A decaying plum of stately size bleeding amber Miller

3 To extort or exact money from, sponge on as, the sharpers bled him freely [Slang]

He [Shaykh Masud] returned in a depressed state, having been bled by the soldiery at the wall to the extent of forty piasters, or about eight shillings  
H. F. Burton, 11 Medinah p 350

4 In dyeing, to extract the coloring matter from (a dye-drug) Napier — 5 In bookbinding, to trim the margin of (a book) so closely as to mutilate the print To bleed a buoy (naut.) to let out of a buoy water which has leaked into it — To bleed the brakes, in a locomotive, to relieve the pressure on the air brakes by opening the bleeding valve or release cock of the brake cylinder

bleeder (blē'der), n 1 One who lets blood — 2 A person who is naturally predisposed to bleed See hemophiliac

bleed-hearts (blēd'harts), n The scarlet lichens, *Lichens Chalecedonici*

bleeding (blē'ding), n [Verbal n of bleed, v] 1 A running or issuing of blood, as from the nose, a hemorrhage, the operation of letting blood, as in surgery — 2 The drawing of sap from a tree or plant — 3 In bookbinding, an excessive trimming down of the margins of a book, which cuts into and mutilates the print

bleeding-heart (blē'ding-hart), n 1 In England, a name of the wall-flower, *Cheiranthus Cheiri* — 2 A common name of some species of *Dicentra*, especially *D. spectabilis* from China, from the shape of the flowers — 3 A name sometimes applied to cultivated forms of *Colocasia* with colored leaves

bleeding-tooth (blē'ding-tōth), n A common name of a shell of the family *Neritidae*, *Nerita plicoronta*, the toothed columella of which has a red blotch suggesting the name See *Nerita bleekbok* (blēk'bok), n [D], < bleek, = E bleak<sup>1</sup>, pale, + bok = E buck<sup>1</sup>, a goat] The Dutch colonial name of the ourebi, *Scopophorus ourebi*, a small pale-colored antelope of South Africa, related to the steenboks Another form is *bleekbok*

bleery (blēr'i), n A burning brand, a fagot Also spelled *blary* [Scotch]

Sowdies their hawksdals deils wi a blary Hogg

bleeze<sup>1</sup> (blēz), n and v A Scotch form of blaze<sup>1</sup> bleeze<sup>2</sup>, v t, pret and pp bleeced, ppr bleezing To become slightly sour, as milk [Scotch]

bleik<sup>1</sup>, a See bleak<sup>1</sup> bleik<sup>2</sup>, a See bleak<sup>2</sup>

bleint, n A Middle English form of blam.

bleis, n pl See bleat, n

bleit<sup>1</sup>, bleit<sup>2</sup> (blät), a Same as blate<sup>1</sup>, blate<sup>2</sup> [Scotch]

blellum (blē'lum), n [Appar imitative of senseless bubble Cf blather<sup>1</sup>] An idle, senseless, talking, or noisy fellow [Scotch]

A blithering, blustering, drunken blillum Burns, Lam o Shanter

blemish (blēm'ish), v t [*ME blemischen*, *blemissen* (see -ish<sup>2</sup>), wound, injure, spoil, < OF *blemir*, stem of certain punts of *blemur*, *blesmur* (F *blemur*, grow pale, = Pr *blemar*, strike, soil), < *bleme*, *bleane*, pale, wan; origin uncertain] 1 To damage or impair (especially something that is well formed, or in other respects excel-

lent); mar or make defective; destroy the perfection of, deface; sully

Vanish, or I shall give thee thy deserving,  
And blemish Caesar's triumph. Shak, A and C, iv 10  
Sin is a soil which blemisheth the beauty of thy soul R Brathwaite

2 To impair morally; tarnish, as reputation or character, defame, stain as, to blemish one's fair fame

On a general review of the long administration of Hastings, it is impossible to deny that, against the great crimes by which it is blemished, we have to set off great public services Macaulay, Warren Hastings

blemish (blēm'ish), n [*ME blemish*, v] 1 A defect, flaw, or imperfection, something that mars beauty, completeness, or perfection

As he hath caused a blemish in a man, so shall it be done to him again Lev xxiv 20

Naught had blemish there or spot,  
For in that place decay was not  
William Morris, Earthly Paradise, I 368

2 A moral defect or injury, reproach, disgrace, that which impairs reputation, imputation

That clear she hide from blemish criminal Spenser, F Q, II 1 37

That you have been earnest should be no blemish or discredit at all unto you Hooker

blemished (blēm'ish), p a Having a fault or blemish, specifically, in her, broken or cut short, said of a cross, weapon, or the like, used as a bearing

blemishless (blēm'ish-less), a. [*ME blemish*, n, + -less] Without blemish, spotless, perfect, without defect

A life in all so blemishless Feltham, In sorita, xxxvii

blemishment (blēm'ish-ment), n [*ME blemish*, n, + -ment] Damage, flaw, impairment

For dread of blame and honours blemishment Spenser, F Q IV ii 36

blemmatrope (blēm'a-trōp), n [*Gr βλεμμα*, look, glance, eye (< *βλέπω*, look), + *τροπή*, turn] An apparatus for illustrating the various positions of the eye

blench<sup>1</sup> (blench), v [In early mod E sometimes spelled *blanch* by confusion with *blanch*, make white (see *blanch<sup>1</sup>* and *blanch<sup>2</sup>*), < ME *blenchen*, also *blenken*, occasionally *blunchen*, turn aside, evade, disconcert, usually intrans, shrink back, give way, < AS *blencan* (= Icel *blekkja*, deceive, supposed to be a causal form of \**blencan*, blink (cf *drinch<sup>1</sup>*, causal of *drunk*), but the latter verb does not occur in the older language see *blink* For the sense 'deceive,' cf *blear one's eyes*, deceive, under *blear<sup>1</sup>*] I. intrans 1 To shrink, start back, give way, flinch, turn aside or fly off

Though sometimes you do blench from this to that Shak, M for M, iv 5

I'll tñ him to the quick, if he but blench,  
I know my course Shak, Hamlet, ii 2

I know his people  
Are of his own choice, men that will not totter  
Nor blench much at a bullet Fletcher, The Pilgrim, v 3

2 To quail said of the eye

II. trans 1 To deceive, cheat — 2 To draw back from, shrink, avoid, elude, deny from fear

He now blenched what before he affirmed Foreign

3 To hinder or obstruct, disconcert, foil

The rebels besieged them, winning the even ground on the top, by carrying up great trunks of hay before them to blench the defendants' sight and dead their shot G Carver

blench<sup>1</sup> (blench), n [*ME blench<sup>1</sup>*, v] 1. A deceit, a trick — 2 A sidelong glance

These blenches gave my heart another youth Shak, Sonnets, cx

blench<sup>2</sup> (blench), a or adv [A variant form of *blanch<sup>1</sup>*, a. see *blanch<sup>1</sup>* and *blank*] Upon or based upon the payment of a nominal or trifling yearly duty applied to a sort of tenure of land as, the estate is held *blench* of the crown See *blanch-holding*

blench<sup>3</sup> (blench), v [Var of *blanch<sup>1</sup>*, partly phonetic and partly by notional confusion with *blench<sup>1</sup>*] I. intrans To become pale; blanch

II. trans To make white; blanch

blencher (blēn'cher), n [*ME blench<sup>1</sup>*, v see *blanch<sup>2</sup>*] 1 A scarecrow, or whatever frightens or turns aside or away Sir T Elgot.

— 2 In hunting, one placed where he can turn the deer from going in a particular direction, a blacher

I feel the old man's master'd by much passion,  
And too high rack'd, which makes him overshoot all  
His valour should direct at, and hurt those  
That stand but by as blenchers Fletcher (and another), Love's Pilgrimage, ii 1

3. One who blanches or flinches.

blench-firm (blēnch'fērm), n. Same as *blanch-farm*.

blench-holding (blēnch'hōl'ding), n. Same as *blanch-holding*.

blend<sup>1</sup> (blend), v; pret *blended*, pp *blended* or *blent*, ppr *blending* [*ME blenden*, mix, sometimes intrans, a secondary form of *blenden*, < AS *blandan*, a strong verb (= OS *blandan* = Icel. *blanda* = Sw *blanda* = Dan *blande* = OHG. *blantan*, MHG. *blanden* = Goth *blandan*), mix see *bland<sup>1</sup>*] I. trans 1 To mix together in such a way that the things mixed become inseparable, or cannot easily be separated In particular (a) To mix (different sorts or qualities of a commodity) in order to produce a particular brand, kind, or quality as, to blend teas, to blend tobacco (b) To mix so intimately or harmoniously that the identity or individuality of the things mixed is lost or obscured in a new product as, many races are blended in the modern Englishman

Rider and horse,—friend, foe,—in one red burial blent Byron, Child Harold, lili 20

Blended and intertwined in this life are the sources of joys and tears De Quincey

I blend in song thy flowers and thee Whitier, First Flowers

(c) To cause to pass imperceptibly into one another, unite so that there shall be no perceptible line of division as, to blend the colors of a painting 2† To mix up in the mind; confound (one thing with another) — 3† To stir up (a liquid), hence, to render turbid, figuratively, disturb — 4† To pollute by mixture, spoil or corrupt.

And all these stories, which now his beauty blend Spenser, Sonnets, lxii

And thy throne royal with dishonour blent Spenser, Mother Hubert, l 1330

=Syn. Mix, etc. See mingle

II. intrans 1 To mix or mingle, unite intimately so as to form a harmonious whole; unite so as to be indistinguishable

And Rupert's oath and Cromwell's prayer  
With battle thunder blended Whitier, The Exiles.

(changed as much all the fashion of the world,  
And past and future into one did blend  
William Morris, Fairly Paradise, I 349.

2 To pass imperceptibly into each other as, sea and sky seemed to blend

The distant peaks gradually blended with the white at  
morphyre above them Tyndall, Glaciers, p 196

It would clearly be advantageous to two varieties or incipient species if they could be kept from blending, on the same principle that, when man is selecting at the same time two varieties, it is necessary that he should keep them separate Darwin, Origin of Species p 246

blend<sup>2</sup> (blend), n [*ME blend<sup>2</sup>*, v] 1 A mixing or mixture, as of liquids, colors, etc. as, tea of our own blend — 2 The brand, kind, or quality produced by mixing together different sorts or qualities of a commodity as, a fine blend of tea, the finest blend of whisky

blend<sup>3</sup>, v t, pret and pp. *blended*, *blent*, ppr *blending* [*ME blenden*, < AS *blendan* (= OFries *blenda*, *blinda* = Dan *blande* = LG *blennen* = OHG *blentan*, *blenden*, MHG *G blenden*), make blind; factitive verb of *blind*, blind. see *blind<sup>1</sup>*, a and v] To blind, deceive

This multiplying blent [blindeth] so many con Chaucer, Canon's Yeoman's Tale, l 380

Reason blent through passion Spenser, F Q, II iv 7

blendcorn (blēnd'kōrn), n [*ME blend<sup>1</sup>* + corn Cf Dan dual *bländekorn*.] Wheat and rye sown and grown together. N E D

blende (blend), n [Also *blend*, *blind*, *blinde*, < G *blende*, *blende*, < *blenden*, blind, dazzle see *blend<sup>2</sup>*] An ore of zinc, a native sulphid of zinc, but commonly containing more or less iron, also a little cadmium, and sometimes rarer elements (gallium, indium) Its color is mostly brown and black, but when pure it is yellow or even white The word *blende* is also employed in such compound terms as manganese blende, zinc blende, ruby blende, to designate certain minerals (sulphids of the metals) characterized by a brilliant non metallic luster Also called *spatelite*, *false galena*, and by English miners *mock lead* and *black jack*

blender (blēn'der), n One who or that which blends; specifically, a brush made of badgers' hair, used by grainers and artists in blending. See *blending*

blending (blēn'ding), n [Verbal n of *blend<sup>1</sup>*, v] The act or process of combining or mingling Specifically, in painting (a) A method of laying on different tints so that they may mingle together while wet and fuse into each other sensibly (b) The process of causing pigments to melt or blend together by passing a soft brush of fitch or badgers hair, called a *blender* or *soft ener*, over them with a delicate, feathery touch.

blendous (blēn'dus), a [*ME blende* + -ous] In mineral, pertaining to or consisting of blende.

blend-water (blēnd'wā'tēr), n A distemper of cattle. Also called *more-hough*

**Blenheim** (blen'əm), *n* [From *Blenheim House*, erected by the English Parliament for the Duke of Marlborough in recognition of his military services, and especially of his great victory at *Blenheim*, G. *Blenheim*, in Bavaria, Aug 13, 1704] One of a breed of dogs of the spaniel kind, preserved in perfection at *Blenheim House*, near Oxford, England, since the beginning of the eighteenth century

**Blenheim orange, wig.** See the nouns

**blenk**, *v* [A var of *blink*, *q* v., partly confused with *blench*] 1 To shine; gleam, glimmer — 2. To glance, give a look

Scarallo having the leisure to *blenk* upon any paper James I, in D Israel's Amen of Lit, II 147

**blennadenitis** (blen'ad-e-ni'tis), *n* [NL, < Gr *βλέννω*, *blénnō*, mucus, + *aden*, a gland, + *-itis* Cf. *adenitis*.] In *pathol*, inflammation of the mucous glands

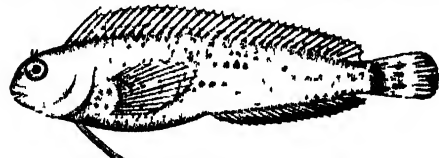
**blennelytria** (blen-e-lit'ri-ā), *n* [NL, < Gr *βλέννω*, mucus, + *εστριον*, sheath (vagina)] Same as *leucorrhoea*

**blennenteria** (blen-en-tē'ri-ā), *n* [NL, < Gr *βλέννω*, mucus, + *εντερων*, intestine] In *pathol*, a mucous flow from the intestines

**blennentery** (blen'en-to-ri), *n* Same as *blennenteria*

**blenniid** (blen'i-id), *n* A fish of the family *Blennidae*

**Blenniidae** (ble-ni'ā-dē), *n* pl. [NL, < *Blennius* + *-idae*] A family of fishes, typified by the genus *Blennius*, adopted by various authors with different limits In Günther's system of class



Blenny (*Blennius a. atropurpureus*)

fication it is a family of *Acanthopterygii blenniiformes*, having the ventral fins jugular and composed of a few rays (sometimes absent), a prominent anal papilla, and few or no anal spines

**blenniiform** (blen'i-i-fōrm), *a* Pertaining to or having the characters of the *Blenniiformes*, having the form of a blenny

**Blenniiformes** (blen'i-i-fōr'mōr), *n* pl [NL, < L *blennius*, blenny, + *forma*, form] In Günther's classification of fishes, a division of *Acanthopterygii*, having the body low, sub-cylindrical or compressed, and elongate (rarely oblong), the dorsal fin long, the spinous portion of the dorsal, if distinct, very long, as well developed as the soft portion, or more so, the whole fin sometimes composed of spines only, the anal more or less lengthened, the caudal subtruncate or rounded, and the ventral thoracic or jugular, if present

**Blenninae** (blen-i-i-nē), *n* pl [NL, < *Blennius* + *-inae*] A subfamily of *Blennidae*, typified by the genus *Blennius*, to which various limits have been assigned

**blennioid** (blen'i-oid), *a* and *n* [< L *blennius*, blenny, + *-oid*] I. *a* Like a blenny, blenniiform Also *blennioid*

II. *n*. A fish of the family *Blennidae*, a blenniid Sir J. Richardson

**Blennioidae** (blen-i-oid'ē-ā), *n* pl [NL, < *Blennius* + *-oidae*] A superfamily of acanthopterygian fishes, nearly equivalent to *Blennidae* The principal families are the *Blennidae*, *Chirocentridae*, *Muraenoidae*, *Stichaeidae*, and *Anarrhichthidae*

**Blennioides** (blen-i-oid'ē-ī), *n* pl [NL] A family of acanthopterygian fishes synonymous with *Blennidae* Agassiz

**Blennius** (blen'i-us), *n* [L, also *blendius* and *blendea*, < Gr. *βλέννω*, a blenny, < *βλέννω*, also *βλέννω*, mucus, slime in reference to the mucous coating of its skin] The typical genus of the family *Blennidae*, originally containing numerous species now dispersed in many different genera the term is at present restricted to those species which are closely related to the common blenny of Europe See cut under *Blennidae*

**blennogenic** (blen-djen'ik), *a* [As *blennogenus* + *-ic*] Generating mucus; muciparous

**blennogenous** (ble-noj'e-nus), *a* [< Gr *βλέννω*, mucus, + *-γενος*, producing see *-genous*] In med, producing or generating mucus

**blennoid** (blen'oid), *a* [< Gr. *βλέννω*, mucus, + *-ειδος*, form.] Resembling mucus.

**blennometritis** (blen'ō-me-tri'tis), *n*. [NL, < Gr. *βλέννω*, mucus, + *metritis*, *q*. v.] In *pathol*, mucous flow accompanying metritis.

**blennophthalmia** (blen-of-thal'mi-ā), *n*. [NL, < Gr *βλέννω*, mucus, + NL *ophthalmia*] In *pathol*, inflammation of the mucous membrane of the eye, conjunctivitis

**blennorrhagia** (blen-ō-rā'ji-ā), *n* [NL, < Gr *βλέννω*, mucus, + *-ραγία*, < *ρηγναι*, burst, break] In *pathol*, a discharge of mucus, specifically, gonorrhoea.

**blennorrhagic** (blen-ō-rā'jik), *a* [< *blennorrhagia* + *-ic*] Pertaining to, characterized by, or suffering from blennorrhagia

**blennorrhoea** (blen-ō-rē'ā), *n* [NL, < Gr *βλέννω*, mucus, + *-ροια*, a flow, < *ρην*, flow] In *pathol*, a flow of mucus The term is applicable to an increased discharge from any of the mucous surfaces, but is usually restricted to that from the urethra and vagina, gonorrhoea Also spelled *blennorrhoea*

**blennorrhoeal** (blen-ō-rē'al), *a* [< *blennorrhoea* + *-al*] Pertaining to or characterized by blennorrhoea Also spelled *blennorrhoeal*

**blenny** (blen'i), *n*, pl. *blennies* (-iz) [< L *blennius* see *Blennius*] A fish of the genus *Blennius*, of the family *Blennidae*, and especially of the subfamily *Blenninae*

**blennymenitis** (blen'i-me-ni'tis), *n* [NL, < Gr *βλέννω*, mucus, + *μνην*, membrane, + *-itis*] In *pathol*, inflammation of a mucous membrane

**blens** (blenz), *n* [E dial, also *blinds* see *dei* 2] 1 A local English name of the common cod. — 2 A Cornish name of the bib, a fish of the cod family The fish is said to have been so named from a sort of loose bag capable of inflation and resembling a bib or blain, which is formed of an outer layer passing from the cheeks over the eye, and a second layer passing over the eyeball Day

**blent** (blent) Past participle of *blend*

**blent**†. Present and past participle of *blend*†

**blepharadenitis** (blef'a-rud-e-ni'tis), *n* [NL, < Gr *βλέφαρον*, eyelid, + *aden* (aden), gland, + *-itis*] In *pathol*, inflammation of the Meibomian glands Also written *blepharoadenitis*

**blepharal** (blef'a-al), *a* [< Gr *βλέφαρον*, eyelid, + *-al*] Pertaining to the eyelids

**blepharedema** (blef'a-ē-dē'mā), *n* [NL, < Gr *βλέφαρον*, eyelid, + *oedema*, swelling see *edema*] In *pathol*, edema of the eyelids

**blepharitis** (blef'a-i'tis), *n* [NL, < Gr *βλέφαρον*, eyelid, + *-itis* Cf. Gr *βλεφαρις*, ad], of or on the eyelids] In *pathol*, inflammation of the eyelids

**blepharoadenitis** (blef'a-rō-ad-e-ni'tis), *n* [NL] Same as *blepharadenitis*

**blepharophimosis** (blef'a-rō-fīmō'sis), *n* [NL, < Gr *βλέφαρον*, eyelid, + *φίμωσις*, a muzzling, shutting up of an orifice, < *φίμω*, muzzle, shut up, < *φίμω*, a muzzle] In *pathol*, congenital diminution of the space between the eyelids Duglison

**blepharophthalmia** (blef'a-rōf-thal'mi-ā), *n* [NL, < Gr *βλέφαρον*, eyelid, + *ophthalmia*, ophthalmia] In *pathol*, conjunctivitis accompanied by blepharitis.

**blepharophthalmic** (blef'a-rōf-thal'mik), *a* Pertaining to blepharophthalmia

**blepharoplastic** (blef'a-rō-plas'tik), *a* Pertaining to blepharoplasty

**blepharoplasty** (blef'a-rō-plas'ti), *n* [< Gr *βλέφαρον*, eyelid, + *πλαστικός*, verbal adj of *πλασσειν*, form, mold] In *surg*, the operation of making a new eyelid from a piece of skin transplanted from an adjacent part

**blepharoplegia** (blef'a-rō-plē'ji-ā), *n* [NL, < Gr *βλέφαρον*, eyelid, + *πληγή*, a stroke] Same as *ptosis*

**blepharoptosis** (blef'a-rōp-tō'sis), *n* [NL, < Gr *βλέφαρον*, eyelid, + *πτωσις*, a fall] Same as *ptosis*

**blepharorhaphy** (blef'a-rō-rāf'i), *n* [NL, < Gr *βλέφαρον*, eyelid, + *ρᾶψις*, a sewing, seam, < *ραπτειν*, sew] The surgical operation of uniting the edges of the eyelids to each other, as after enucleation

**blepharospasm** (blef'a-rō-spaz'm), *n* [< Gr *βλέφαρον*, eyelid, + *σπασμός*, a spasm] Spasm of the orbicular muscle of the eyelid

**blepharostenosis** (blef'a-rō-ste-nō'sis), *n* [NL, < Gr *βλέφαρον*, eyelid, + *στενωσις*, a narrowing, < *στενώνω*, contract, narrow, < *στενός*, narrow] In *pathol*, a diminution of the space between the eyelids, not of congenital origin See *blepharophimosis*

**blesbok**, **blesbok** (bles'bok), *n* [Also Englished *blesbuck* < D *blesbok*, < *bles*, = E. *blaze*,



Blesbok (*Alcelaphus albyronus*)

+ *bok* = E. *buck* 1] A large bubaline or alcelaphine antelope of South Africa, *Damalis* or *Alcelaphus albyronus*, with a white face or blaze

**bleschet**, *v* t See *blash*

**blesht**, *v* t [ME *bleschen*, *bleschen*, *bleschen*, *blissen*, prob. of LG origin MD *blissen*, *blussen*, D *blussen* = LG *bluschen*, quench, extinguish, appar. contr of \**blischen*, < *be-* + MLG *leschen* = MD *leschen* = OHG *lesken*, MHG *leschen*, G *loschen*, put out, causal of OHG *leskan*, MHG *leschen* (G *loschen*), go out, as sho, prob, with present-formative -*sk* (= AS -*sc*, E -*sh*, as in *thresh*, *wash*, etc), from the root of AS *leagan*, OHG *legen*, etc, lay see *lay* 1] To quench, extinguish, put out (a fire)

*bleschen* [vul *bleschen*, or *qwenchyn*, extinguish

Prompt Pass, p 80

**bles** (bles), *t*, pret and pp *blesed* or *blest*, ppr *blessing* [< ME *blesen*, *blesen*, *blesen*, *blisen*, (also *blissen*, etc), < AS *blæsan*, *blæsan* = ONorth *blásta*, *qī-blásta*, *bles* > Icel *blæta*, *blæta*, mod *blæsa*, *bles*], originally \**blodison*, which may have meant 'consecrate the altar by sprinkling it with the blood of the sacrifice' (Sweet), lit make bloody, < *blōd*, blood, with verb-formative -*sa*, as in *clānman*, cleanse, *minsian*, grow small (see *clan* and *mince*) Confused in ME and since with the unrelated *bliss*, hence the ME parallel forms *blissen*, *blissen*, *blissen*, and see *blissfully*, *blissfulness*] 1 To consecrate or set apart to holy or sacred purposes, make or pronounce holy formerly occasionally used of persons

And God *blesed* the seventh day, and sanctified it

Gen II 3

2 To consecrate (a thing) by a religious rite, as with prayer and thanksgiving, consecrate or hallow by asking God's blessing on as, to *bles* food

When the master is too rusty or too rich to *bles* his own table Milton, Ikonoklastes

And now the bishop had *blesed* the meat

Southern, Bishop Bruno

3 To sanctify (one's self) by making the sign of the cross, especially as a defense against evil influences or agencies used reflexively.

Αὐτὸς ἐκ τοῦ οὐ τοῦ ἁγίου

And *bles* the first & the fourth

Babcock (I 1 1 5), p 17

When they heard these words, some *blesed* them with both hands, thinking that he had been a devil disguised Urquhart, Babcock, I 5 (N P D)

I fancy I see you *bles* yourself at this terrible relation

Lady M W Montagu, Letters, II 47 (N P D)

4† To defend, preserve, protect or guard from evil, reflexively, to guard one's self from; avoid, eschew

And were not heavenly grace that did him *bles*,

He had been pouldred all, as thin as flower

Spenser, F Q I vii 12

*Bles* me from this woman! I would stand the cannon,

It for ten words of hers

Fletcher, Wildgoose Chase I 3

And therefore God *bles* us from that [separation by death], and I will hope well of the rest

Abella Stuart, in D Israel's Union of III, II 277

5 To invoke or pronounce a blessing upon (another or others), commend to God's favor or protection

And Isaac called Jacob and *blesed* him Gen xviii 1

A thousand times I *blesed* him, as he knelt beside my bed

Tennyson, May Queen

6 To confer well-being upon, bestow happiness, prosperity, or good of any kind upon, make happy, prosperous, or fortunate; prosper with temporal or spiritual benefits as, a nation *blesed* with peace and plenty

The Lord thy God shall *bles* thee in all that thou doest

Deut xv 18

Heaven *bles* your expedition Shak, 2 Hen IV, I. 1.



If I do well I shall be *blessed*, whether any bless me or not  
*Selden, Table Talk, p 17*

7 To favor (with), make happy or fortunate by some specified means as, *blessed* with a good constitution, *blessed* with filial children

You will to your lute, I heard you could touch it cunningly, pray *bless* my ears a little  
*Shirley, Witty Fair One, 1:3*

Mr. Bull *blessed* John with three daughters  
*Arbuthnot, John Bull (1755), p 30 (N 1 D)*

8 To praise or extol (a) as holy or worthy of reverence, or (b) as the giver of benefits, extol or glorify with thankful acknowledgment of benefits received

*Bless* the Lord, O my soul and all that is within me, *bless* His holy name  
*Ps. ciii 1*

I am content with this, and *bless* my fortune  
*Pletcher, Wildgoose Chase, III 1*

9 To esteem or account happy, congratulate, felicitate used reflexively

The nations shall *bless* the mercies in him  
*Jer. iv 2*

*Bless* not thyself only that thou wert born in Athens  
*Sir T. Brown, Christ Mor, 1:35*

[Often used in exclamations with various shades of meaning departing more or less widely from the literal sense as, God *bless* me! *bless* you! *bless* the mark! etc.] — **God bless one's mark** See *mark* Not to have a penny to *bless* one's self with, to be penniless in allusion to the cross on the silver penny (cf. *Gr. Kruzai*) or to the practice of crossing the palm with a piece of silver *N E D* — **To be blessed**, a euphemism for to be damned as, I'm *blessed* if he didn't turn away I'm *blessed* if I know [Slang]

I'm *blessed* if I don't expect the cur back to-morrow morning  
*Marryat, Snarleygown, II xi*

An emphatic and earnest desire to be *blessed* if she would  
*Dickens, Oliver Twist, xiii*

**To bless one's self** (a) To felicitate one's self, exult (b) To exult. "Bless me," "God bless me," or the like — **To bless one's stars**, to congratulate or felicitate one's self

**bless<sup>2</sup>** (bles), *v t* and *i* [*ME* *blessen*, *blysaen*, *blechen*, strike, wound, *OF* *bleuer*, *blechier*, *F* *bleser*, wound, injure, of uncertain origin, perhaps *< MLG ze-blizen*, cut to pieces, *< ze-*, *G ze-* (= *AS to-*, *E to-*), apart, + *bleiz*, *blez*, *OHG bleiz*, a patch, a piece] 1 To wound, hurt, beat, thump *Skelton* — 2 [Appar a deflection of sense] Some fancy that it refers to "the old rite of blessing a field by directing the hands to all parts of it" (see *bless<sup>1</sup>*) ] To wave, brandish

He plucked in foremost  
& *blessed* so with his bright brow about in each side  
That what link so he caught he rose never after  
*William of Palerne, I 1191*

His sparkling blade about his head he *blessed*  
*Spenser, F. Q., I viii 22*

**blessbok**, *n* See *blessbok*

**blessed** (bles'ed or blest, as pret and pp commonly pronounced *blest*, and often so written), *p a* [*IP* of *bless<sup>1</sup>*] 1 Consecrated, holy as, the *blessed* sacrament

I dipped my finger in the *blessed* water  
*Marryat, Phantom Ship, I (N E D)*

2. Worthy of adoration as, the *blessed* Trinity

Omnipotent them with thy humble ode,  
And lay it lowly at his *blessed* feet  
*Milton, Nativity, I 26*

Jesus the Christ of God  
The Father's *blessed* Son  
*Bonar, Hymns of Faith and Hope*

3 Enjoying supreme happiness or felicity, favored with blessings, highly favored, happy, fortunate as, "England's *blessed* shore." *Shak*, 2 Hen VI. in 2, the *blessed* dead of mortals

The days are coming in the which they shall say, *Blessed* are the mercies  
*Lucret. xxiii 20*

Farwell lady,  
Happy and *blessed* lady, goodness keep you!  
*Pletcher, Loyal Subject, IV 1*

Man never is, but always to be, *blest*  
*Pope, Essay on Man, I 90*

Specifically — 4 Enjoying spiritual blessings and the favor of God, enjoying heavenly felicity, beatified

*Blessed* are the merciful for they shall obtain mercy  
*Matt V 7*

Reverent d like a *blessed* saint *Shak* 1 Hen VI. III 3

5 Fraught with or imparting blessings, bestowing happiness, health, or prosperity

The quality of mercy is twice *blessed*  
It *blesses* him that gives, and him that takes  
*Shak, M. of V. IV 1*

Thou *blessed* star I thank thee for thy light  
*Pletcher, Faithful Shepherdess II 2*

6 Bringing happiness, pleasurable; joyful as, a most *blessed* time, "a *blessed* sight to see." *Peterson, Diary, May 23, 1660* — 7 Endowed with or possessing healing virtues

I have made familiar  
To me and to my aid the *blessed* infusions  
That dwell in vegetables, in metals, stones  
*Shak, Pericles, III 2*

8 By euphemism. Cursed; damned; condemned a term of mitigated oburgation, and often merely emphatic without oburgation as, the *blessed* thing gave way, our *blessed* system of caucusing, he lost every *blessed* cent he had — **Blessed bell**. See *bell* — **Blessed thistle**. See *thistle* — **The blessed**, the saints in heaven, the beatified saints

The state also of the *blessed* in Paradise, though never so perfect, is not therefore left without discipline  
*Milton, Church Government, I 1*

**blessed-herb** (bles'ed-erb), *n* [A tr of *ML. herba benedicta*, *> E herb-bennet*] The common European avens, *Geum urbanum*.

**blessedly** (bles'ed-ly), *adv* In a *blessed* manner, happily, in a fortunate manner, joyfully

One day we shall *blessedly* meet again never to depart  
*Sir P. Sidney, Arcadia, III*

**blessedness** (bles'ed-ness), *n* [*< blessed + -ness*] The state of being *blessed*, happiness, felicity, heavenly joys, the favor of God

His [Wolsey's] overthrow had d happiness as upon him.  
For then, and not till then, he felt himself,  
And found the *blessedness* of being little  
*Shak, Men VIII, IV 2*

Nor hly, nor no glorious hyaluth,  
Are of that sweetness, whiteness, tenderness,  
Softness, and satisfying *blessedness*,  
As my Evanthe *Pletcher, Wife for a Month, I 1*

It is such an one as, being begun in grace, passes into glory, *blessedness*, and immortality  
*South*

**Single blessedness**, the unmarried state, celibacy

Grows, lives, and dies, in *single blessedness*  
*Shak, M. of V. I 1*

**=Syn** Felicity, Bliss, etc. (see *happiness*), joy, beatitude

**bless<sup>1</sup>** (bles'er), *n* One who bestows a blessing, one who blesses or causes to prosper

God, the giver of the gift, or *bless<sup>1</sup>* of the action  
*Sir Taylor, Holy Living, § 4*

**blessfully** (bles'ful-ly), *adv* [For *blessfully*, by confusion of *bless<sup>1</sup>* with *bliss*, so *ME* *blessful*, and even *blessedful*, as variations of *blissful* See *bless<sup>1</sup>* and *bliss*] *Blissfully* [Rare]

Of these many an *blessfully* important of the opinion,  
its import, its history, and even its name  
*Sir W. Hamilton*

**blessfulness** (bles'ful-ness), *n* [For *blessfulness* *CF* *blessfully*] *Blissfulness* [Rare]

**blessing** (bles'ing), *n* [*ME* *blessinge*, *blessunge*, etc., *< AS bliscung*, *bliscung*, verbal *n* of *bliscan*, *bless* see *bless<sup>1</sup>*] 1 The act of invoking or pronouncing happiness upon another or others, benediction. Specifically, in the Latin and Greek churches, the act of pronouncing a benediction on the laity or infidel clergy performed by a bishop or other priest. In the Roman Catholic Church, the *blessing* is now given with all the fingers joined and extended, but formerly with the thumb and the first two fingers of the right hand extended and the two remaining fingers turned down. In the Greek Church, the thumb and the third finger of the same hand are joined, the other fingers being extended. Some Eastern writers see in this position a symbol of the Greek sacred monogram of the name of Christ. In either case the three fingers (or two fingers and thumb) extended symbolize the Trinity. In the Anglican Church, either the former or the present Latin gesture is used

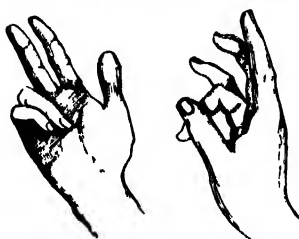
2 The form of words used in this invocation or declaration, a (or the) benediction — 3 The bestowal of divine favor, or of hallowing, protecting, or prospering influences as, to ask God's *blessing* on any undertaking — 4 A temporal or spiritual benefit, anything which makes happy or prosperous, something to be thankful for, a boon or mercy as, the *blessings* of life, of health, or of civilization, it is a *blessing* we faro so well.

Nature's full *blessings* would be well dispensed  
*Milton, Comus, I 772*

5 Euphemistically, a curse, a scolding, a castigation with words. — **To ask a blessing**, to say grace before a meal

**blest** (blest), *pret*, *pp*, and *p a* A contracted form of *blessed*

**blet** (blet), *v i*; *pret* and *pp* *bletted*, *ppr* *bletting* [*< F* *bleth*, become 'sleepy', *< blette*, 'sleepy', applied to a pear (*une paille blette*), fem of a disused masc \**blet*, *< OF* *blet*, fem *blette*, soft, mellow, overripe, cf. equiv *bleche*, *bleque*, applied also to an overripe apple (Cot-



Latin Church (old use) Greek Church  
Position of Hand in Blessing

grave), also *blesse*, *blosse*, *blot* (Roquesfort). The relations of these forms, and their origin, are uncertain ] To become "sleepy" or internally decayed, as a pear which ripens after being picked

Its [the medlar's] fruit is hard, acid, and unfit for eating till it loses its green colour and becomes *bletted*  
*Encyc Brit., XII 271*

**bletch**, *v t* [The assimilated form of *bleck*, *v* Cf. *blotch*, *black*.] To black; make black.  
*Levins*

**bletch**, *n* [The assimilated form of *bleck*, *n*. Cf. *blotch*, *v*] Blacking *Levins*

**blether<sup>1</sup>** (blev'er), *v i* Same as *blather*.

**blether<sup>1</sup>** (blev'er), *n* Same as *blather*

Stringin *blethers* up in rhyme *Burns, The Vision*

**blether<sup>2</sup>** (blev'er), *n*. A Scotch form of *bladder*

**bletherskate** (blev'er-skāt), *n* Same as *blatherskite*

**bletonism** (blet'on-izm), *n* [So called from M. *Bléton*, a Frenchman living at the end of the 18th century, who was said to have this faculty] The pretended faculty of perceiving and indicating subterranean springs and currents by peculiar sensations

**bletonist** (blet'on-ist), *n* [See *bletonism*] One who possesses or pretends to possess the faculty of *bletonism*

**bletting** (blet'ing), *n* [Verbal *n* of *blet*, *v*] The slow internal decay or "sleepiness" that takes place in some fruits, as apples and pears, after they are gathered *Lindley*

**bleu-de-roi** (blé'dé-roi), *n*. [*F*, king's blue *bleu* (see *blue*), *de*, *< L de*, of, *roi*, king see *roy*] In *ceram*, the name given to the cobalt-blue color in European porcelain, first produced in Sèvres. It is sometimes uniform, and some times mottled or marbled. It was one of the first colors used in European porcelain decoration

**blevet**, *v t* A Middle English contraction of *believe*

**blew<sup>1</sup>**, **blew<sup>2</sup>** (blō) Preterit of *blow<sup>1</sup>*, *blow<sup>2</sup>*

**blew<sup>3</sup>**, *a* See *blu*

**blewart** (blé'wärt), *n* [See *Cf* *blawort*] In Scotland, the germander speedwell, *Veronica chamaedrys*

**blewits** (blō'its), *n* [Prob same as *bluets*, pl of *bluet*, a name applied to several different flowers] The popular name of *Agaricus personatus*, an edible purplish mushroom common in meadows in autumn

**bleymet**, *n* [*< F* *bleime*, of same sense, referred by some to *blème*, formerly *blavme*, *OF* *blome*, *bleame*, pale see *bleamish*] An inflammation in the foot of a horse, between the sole and the bone *Bradley*

**bleynt**, *n* An obsolete spelling of *blam*

**bleyntei** An obsolete preterit of *blench<sup>1</sup>*

Therewithal he *bleunte* and cryde, *A*  
*Chaucer, Knights Tale, I 220*

**bliaut**, *n* See *bleaunt*

**bliaut**, *bliaut*, *n* See *bleaunt*

**bllick<sup>1</sup>**, *v i* [*In mod E* appar. only in dial *bllickent*, shining, bright, orig (as in 2d extract below) ppr. of *bllick*, (*a*) *< ME* *blikken*, *bliken*, *bliken*, *< AS* *bluun* = *MD* *blicken*, shine, gleam, *D* *blikken*, twinkle, turn pale, = *MLG* *blicken*, shine, gleam, = *G* *blicken*, glance, look, = *feel* *blika*, shine, gleam, = *Sw* *bluka*, glance, look, a weak verb, in *ME* mixed with the orig strong verb (*b*) *bliken*, *< AS* *blican* (*pret* *blār*, *pp* *blācen*) = *OS* *blikan*, shine, gleam, = *OFries* *blika* (*pp* *bliken*), appear, = *MD* *bliken*, *D* *bliken*, look, appear, = *OHG* *blihan* (*in comp*), *MHG* *blichen*, shine, gleam; perhaps = *OBulg* *blis-kati*, sparkle, = *L* *fulgere*, shine, lighten, = *Gr* *φλέγειν*, burn see *fulgent*, *phlegm*, *phlox*. Hence ult (from *AS* *blican*) *E* *bleak<sup>1</sup>*, *bleach<sup>1</sup>*, *q v*. Cf. *blink*, *blank*] To shine, gleam.

Brygt *blykked* the beam of the brode heuen  
*Alliterative Poems* (ed Morris), II 608

The *blykkande* belt he bere therabout  
*Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight* (ed Morris), I 2485

**bllick<sup>1</sup>** (blík), *n* [*< G* *bllick* = *D* *Dan* *blík*, a look, glance, twinkle, flash, = *MLG* *bllick*, gleam, sheen; from the verb see *bllick<sup>1</sup>*, *v*] The brightening or iridescence appearing on silver or gold at the end of the cupeling or refining process *Raymond, Mining Glossary*

**bllick<sup>2</sup>** (blík), *n* [*E* dial. var of *bleak<sup>2</sup>*] Same as *bleak<sup>2</sup>*

**bllicky**, **bllickie** (blík'y), *n* A small pail or bucket [New Jersey]

**blight** (blít), *n*. [First certain instances in Cotgrave and Sherwood, 17th century; later also

spelled *blite*. Origin unknown; the various explanations offered all fail for lack of evidence ]  
**1** Some influence, usually hidden or not conspicuous, that nips, blasts, or destroys plants, a diseased state of plants caused by the condition of the soil, atmospheric influences, insects, parasitic plants, etc., smut, mildew, or the like. In botany it is sometimes restricted to a class of minute parasitic fungi, the *Erysiphaceae*, which grow upon the surface of leaves or stems without entering the tissues, and produce a whitish appearance, but is frequently applied also to those of other groups which are destructive to crops.  
 The garden fears no blight, and needs no fence  
 Couper, *Task*, vi 772

**2** Figuratively, any malignant or mysterious influence that nips, blasts, destroys, or brings to naught, anything which withers hope, blasts one's prospects, or checks prosperity  
 A blight seemed to have fallen over our fortunes  
 Disraeli

The biting presence of a petty degrading care, such as casts the blight of irony over all higher effort  
 George Eliot, *Middlemarch*, II 178

**3** In med (a) A slight facial paralysis induced by sudden cold or damp (b) See *blights* — **Bladder-blight**, a disease of peach trees caused by the parasitic fungus *Eosomus deformans*, which produces in flattened distortions in the leaves. See *Eosomus* — **Pear-blight**, an epidemic disease attacking pear trees, also known as *fire blight*, and when affecting the apple and quince as *tree blight*, caused by a microscopic fungus, *Meroconus amylovorus*, one of the bacteria. Also called *anthrac* and *sun scald*

**blight** (blīt), *v* t [*< blight, n*] **1** To affect with blight, cause to wither or decay, nip, blast, or destroy  
 A cold and wet summer blighted the corn  
 Emerson, *Misc*, p 58

**2** To exert a malignant or baleful influence on, blast or mar the beauty, hopes, or prospects of, frustrate  
 The standard of police is the measure of political justice  
 The atmosphere will blight it, it cannot live in it  
 Lamb, *Artificial Comedy of Last Century*

**blight-bird** (blīt'berd), *n* A bird, as a species of *Zosterops*, useful in clearing trees of blight and of insects

**blighted** (blīt'ed), *p a* Smitten with blight, blasted

**blighting** (blīt'ing), *p a* Producing the effects of blight

I found it [Flintoreto's house] had nothing to offer me but the usual number of commonplace rooms in the usual blighting state of restoration  
 Howells, *Venetian Life* xv

**blightingly** (blīt'ing-ly), *adv* By blighting, with blighting influence or effect

**blights** (blīts), *n pl* [See *blight, n*] A name given in some parts of the United States to certain forms of urticaria or nettle-rash

**bliket**, *v* t [*ME bliken and bliken* see *black<sup>1</sup>*] To shine, gleam

**bliken**, *v* t [*ME bliken (= Icel blika), < bliken, shine* see *blake, black<sup>1</sup>*] **1** To become pale — **2** To shine

**blimbing** (blīm'bing), *n* Same as *blimb*

**blin<sup>1</sup>** (blin), *v* [*< ME blinnen, rarely blinnen, usually intrans, < AS blinnan, intrans, cease, contr of \*blinnan (= OHG blinnan), < be- + linnan, ME linnen, mod. dial lin, Sc lin, linn, leen, cease = Icel luma = Dun lin, lude = OHG \*lunnan, in blinnan above, and MHG ge-linnen = Goth \*lunnan, in af-linnan, leave off*] **1** *intrans*. To cease, leave off  
 I gan cry ere I blin  
 O, her eyes arc paths to sin'  
 Griem, *Penitent Palmer's Ode*

**II. trans** To put a stop to  
 For nathemore for that apocryphal had  
 Did th' other two their cruel vengeance blin,  
 But both attone on both sides him bestad  
 Spenser, *F Q*, III v 22

**blin<sup>2</sup>** (blin), *n* [*< ME blin, < AS blinn, cessation, < blinnan, cease, see the verb*] End, cessation *B Janson*

**blin<sup>3</sup>** (blin), *a* A Scotch form of *blind*

**blind<sup>1</sup>** (blind), *a* [*< ME blind, blind, < AS blind = OS blind = OFries blind = D blind = OHG MHG blint, G blind = Icel blindr = Sw blind = Dan. blind = Goth blinds, blind, < Lith blendus, blind, Lett blinst, see dimly, O Bulg bledā, pale, dim, with factitive verb AS blendan, etc., make blind (see *blend<sup>2</sup>*). The supposed connection with AS blāndan, etc., E blānd, as if 'with confused sight,' is doubtful ] **1** Destitute of the sense of sight, whether by natural defect or by deprivation, permanently or temporarily; not having sight  
 They be blind leaders of the blind  
 Mat xv 14*

Hence — **2**. Figuratively, lacking in the faculty of discernment, destitute of intellectual,

moral, or spiritual sight; unable to understand or judge.

I am full blinde in Poets Arte,  
 thereof I can no skill  
 All eloquence I put apart,  
 following myne owne will  
 Rhodes, *Boke of Nuntant* (F F T 8), p 71

At a solemn procession I have wept abundantly while my consorts, blind with opposition and prejudice, have fallen into an access of scorn and laughter  
 Sir T Bontine, *Religio Medici* 13

He fought his doubts and gathered strength,  
 He would not make his judgment blind  
 Tennyson, *In Memoriam*, xcvi

**3** Not directed or governed by sight, physical or mental, not proceeding from or controlled by reason as, blind groping, blind tenacity  
 That which is thought to have done the Bishops hurt,  
 Is their going about to bring men to a blind obedience  
 Sidney, *Table Talk* p 23

Specifically — **4**. Undiscriminating, heedless, inconsiderate, unreflecting, headlong  
 His fears of God may be as faulty as a blind rule  
 Milton, *Ilkonoklastes*, ix

This plan is recommended neither to blind approbation nor to blind reprobation  
 Jan

**5** Not possessing or proceeding from intelligence or consciousness, without direction or control, irrational, fortuitous as, blind love or agency, blind chance — **6** Filled with or enveloped in darkness, dark, obscure, not easily discernible as, a blind corner [Archaic]

The blind cave of eternal night  
 Shak, *Rich III*, v 3

The blind mazes of this tangled wood  
 Milton, *Comus* 181

Mr Pierce hath let his wife's closet, and the little blind back chamber, and a garret, to a silk man for 500 lbs and 300 per annum  
 Pepys, *Diary*, II 150

Hence — **7** Difficult to see, literally or figuratively, hard to understand, hard to make out, unintelligible as, blind outlines; blind writing, blind reasoning

Written in such a queer blind hand  
 Hawthorne, *Grandfather's Chair*

**8** Unlighted as, blind candles — **9** Covered, concealed from sight, hidden.

On the blind rocks are lost  
 Dryden

**10** Out of sight or public view, out of the way, private, secret

A blind place where Mr Goldsborough was to meet me  
 Pepys, *Diary*, Oct 15, 1661

I was forced to go to a blind chop-house and dine for temperance  
 Swift, *Journal to Stella*, letter 5

**11** Without openings for admitting light or seeing through as, a blind window, "blind walls" Tennyson, *Godiva* — **12** Not serving any apparent purpose, wanting something ordinarily essential to completeness, not fulfilling its purpose as, a blind shell, one that from a bad fuse or other reason has fallen without exploding — **13** Closed at one end, having no outlet, canal as, a blind alley

Blind processes from both the sides and ends of the air bladder  
 Owen, *Anat Vert*

Offenders were supposed to be incarcerated behind an iron plated door, closing up a second prison, consisting of a strong cell or two and a blind alley some yard and a half wide  
 Dickens, *Little Dorrit*, vi

**Blind arcade** See *arcade* — **Blind arch** See *arch* — **Blind area**, a space about the basement of a house designed to prevent moisture from reaching the walls of the building an ambly — **Blind axle** See *axle* — **Blind beetle**, a name given to two insects (a) the cockroach (*Metolontha mularia*), so called because it flies against persons as if it were blind, (b) a small chestnut colored beetle destitute of eyes, found in the

**Blind blocking** See *blocking* — **Blind buckler**, the stopper of a house hole. **Blind bud**, an abortive bud a bud that bears no bloom or fruit. Hence plants are said by florists to go blind when they fail to form flower buds — **Blind coal**, coal altered by the passage of a trap dike through or near it [Lug] — **Blind copy**, in printing, obscurely written copy, any copy hard to read. **Blind door** See *blind window*, below — **Blind fire**, fuel arranged on the grate or fireplace in such a manner as to be easily ignited on the application of a lighted match — **Blind holes**, holes, as in plates to be riveted, which are not coincident — **Blind lantern**, a dark or unlighted lantern. **Blind level**, in mining, a level or drainage gallery which has a vertical shaft at each end and acts as an inverted siphon. **Blind plants**, abortive plants, plants as of the cabbage and other members of the genus *Brassica*, which have failed to produce central buds. **Blind side**, the weak or unguarded side of a person or thing

All people have their blind side — the superstitions

Lamb, *Opinions on Whist*

**Blind spot**, the point in the retina not sensitive to light, at which the optic nerve enters the eye. **Blind stitch**, (a) A stitch taken on the under side of any fabric in such a way that it is not seen (b) Ornamental sewing on leather designed to be seen on only one side of the material — **Blind story** (a) A pointless tale (b) Same as *blind story* — **Blind tooling** See *tooling* — **Blind vessel**, in chem, a vessel with an opening on one side only — **Blind window**, door, in arch, a feature of design introduced for the sake of symmetry or harmony, identical in treatment and ornament with a true window or door, but closed with a wall

**blind<sup>1</sup>** (blind), *v* [*< ME blinden, become blind, make blind, deceive (= D blinden = OFries blinda = OHG blinden, become blind, = Dan blinde = Goth ga-blindan, make blind), < blind, a, blind* The more common ME verb is that represented by *blind<sup>2</sup>*, *q v*] **I. trans**. **1** To make blind, deprive of sight, render incapable of seeing, wholly or partially  
 The curtain drawn his eyes began  
 To wink, being blinded with a greater light  
 Shak, *Jurce*, I 375

**2** To dim the perception or discernment of, make morally or intellectually blind  
 And thou shalt take no gift for the gift blindeth the wise, and perverteth the words of the righteous  
 Ex xxiii 8

Superstition hath blinded the hearts of men  
 Burton, *Anat of Mel*, p 599

Whom passion hath not blinded  
 Tennyson, *Ode to Memory* v

**3** To render dark, literally or figuratively, obscure to the eye or to the mind, conceal  
 Such darkness blinds the sky  
 Dryden

The state of the controversy between us is endeavored, with all his art, to blind and confound  
 Strickland

**4** To dim or obscure by excess of light, out-shine, eclipse [Rare]  
 Hither her beauty all the rest did blind  
 That she alone seem'd worthy of my love  
 P Fletcher, *Pleasyr* I, logues, vi

Thy sweet eyes brighten slowly close to mine,  
 I'm yet they blind the stars  
 Tennyson, *Lithonus*

**5** In road-making, to fill with gravel, as interstices between stones, cover with gravel or earth as, to blind road-metal — **6** In gunnery, to provide with blindages. **Blinded battery** See *battery*

**II. intrans** To become blind or dim  
 That holier, a pearl blind of his in honor ther he lygges,  
 No but wasch his wither with wylde in why he askes  
 Illustrative Poems (ed Morris), II 1126

**blind<sup>1</sup>** (blind), *n* [*< blind<sup>1</sup>, v*] **1**. Anything which obstructs the sight, intercepts the view, or keeps out light  
 If I have an ancient window overlooking my neighbour's ground, he may not erect any blind to obstruct the light  
 Blackstone, *Comm*, II 26

Specifically — (a) A screen of some sort to prevent too strong a light from shining in at a window, or to keep people from seeing in, a sun screen or shade for a window made of cloth laths etc., and used either inside or outside (b) One of a pair of pieces of leather, generally square, attached to a horse's bridle on either side of his head to prevent him from seeing side when or backward, a blinder or blinker (c) A strong plank shutter placed in front of a port hole as soon as the gun has been discharged

**2** Something intended to mislead the eye or the understanding by concealing, or diverting attention from, the principal object or true design, a pretense or pretext

Making the one a blind for the execution of the other  
 Decay of Christ, *Prety*

**3** A hiding-place, an ambush or covert, especially one prepared for concealing a hunter or Fowler from his game  
 So when the watchful shepherd from the blind,  
 Wounds with a random shaft the careless hind  
 Dryden, *Fied*, iv

**4** *Milit*, a kind of bomb-proof shelter for men or material, a blindage. A *snook blind* is commonly made of three strong perpendicular posts with planks between them, covered with plates of iron on the outside rendering them shot proof. It is used as a protection to batteries on the trenches. A *double blind* is made by filling large wooden chests with earth or bags of sand

**5** In the game of poker, the stake deposited in the pool previous to the deal — **Stamped in the blind**, in bookbinding, said of ornaments to be printed in ink when the pattern is first stamped with a heated die, preparatory to a second stamping in ink of the same design over the first. **Venetian blinds**, window blinds or shades made of thin light laths or strips of wood fixed on strips of webbing

**blind<sup>2</sup>** (blind), *n* Same as *blende*

**blindage** (blin'dāj), *n* [*< blind<sup>1</sup> + -age*] **1** *Milit*, a blind, a screen made of timber and earth, used to protect men in a trench or covered way, also, a mantlet

When a trench has to be pushed forward in a position where the command of the dangerous point is so great that it cannot be sheltered from the plunging fire by traverses, it is covered on the top and on the sides by fascines and earth supported by a framework, and is termed a blindage  
 Farron, *Mil Lucy*

**2** A hood so arranged that it can be made to cover the eyes of a horse if he essays to run away

**blindage-frame** (blin'dāj-frām), *n* A wooden frame used in the construction of a blindage to support fascines, earth, etc

**blind-ball** (blind'bal), *n* Same as *blindman's buff*. **2**

**blind-born** (blind'börn), *a* Born blind, congenitally blind [Rare]

A person is apt to attribute to the blind born such habits of thought as his own *Whately, Rhetoric*

**blinde** (blind), *n* Same as *blende*  
**blinded** (blin'ded), *a* 1 Provided with blinds, blinders, or blindages as, a *blinded* house, *blinded* batteries—2 Having the window-shades drawn down, with the blinds closed  
 I found the windows were *blinded*

*Addison, Tatler, No 120*  
 He paced under the *blinded* houses and along the vacant streets  
*R. L. Stevenson, The Dynamiter, p 13*

**blindedly** (blin'ded-l), *adv* As if blinded  
**blinder** (blin'der), *n* 1 One who or that which blinds—2 A blind or blinker on a horse's bridle

**blind-fast** (blind'fast), *n* The catch or fastening of a blind or shutter

**blind-fish** (blind'fish), *n* 1 A cave-fish, one of the *Amblyopidae*, having eyes rudimentary and useless for vision The best known is the *Amblyopsis opaculus*, or blind fish of the Mammoth Cave of Kentucky another is *Typhlichthys subterraneus* *Amblyopsis opaculus* attains occasionally a length of 3 to 5 inches, it has rudimentary and functionless eyes and ventral fins small and of 4 rays each The color is pale as if bleached It inhabits the subterranean streams of Kentucky and Indiana especially those in the Mammoth Cave *Typhlichthys subterraneus* is a much smaller species and destitute of ventral fins It is an occasional associate of the *Amblyopsis* See cut under *Amblyopsis*

2 A myzont of the family *Myrmica*, *Myrmica glutinosa*, the hag [Local, Eng]

**blindfold** (blind'föld), *a* [Early mod E *blind-feld*, *blindfeld*, *blindfeld*, etc., < ME *blind-feld*, *-feld*, *-feld*, pp of *blindfellen*, blindfold see *blindfold*, *i*] 1 Having the eyes covered or bandaged, so as to be unable to see

To be spit in the face and be hoft and *blindfold*, alas!  
*Andrzejewski, p 60*

2 Having the mental eye darkened, hence, rash, inconsiderate; without foresight as, "*blindfold* fury," *Shak*, V and A, 1 554

Fate's *blindfold* reign the atheist loudly owns  
*Dryden, Summ's Unique*

3† Obscure, dark

If execution be a misse or *blindfold* now and in this particular, what will it be hereafter and in other books?  
*Milton, Arcopactica, p 27*

**blindfold** (blind'föld), *i* t [Early mod E *blind-fold*, *blindfeld*, *blindfeld*, *blindfeld* (the second element being altered by confusion with *fold*, wrap up), < ME *blindfellen*, *blindfellen*, *blindfellen* (pret *blindfelle*, pp *blindfelle*, *-felle*, *-felle*), < *blind*, blind, + *fellen*, fell, strike see *blind* and *fell*] 1† To strike blind, to blind—2 To cover the eyes of, hinder from seeing by covering the eyes

Thauh thu thin cken vor his luv *blindfelle* on eorthe  
*Ancient Rule, p 106*

When they had *blindfolded* him, they struck him on the face  
*Luke xxi 64*

**blindfold** (blind'föld), *n* [*< blindfold*, *i*] A disguise, a ruse, a blind See *blind*, *n*, 2

The egotism of a Roman is a *blindfold*, impenetrable as his breastplate  
*Wallace, Ben Hur, p 106*

**blindfolded** (blind'földed), *pa* [Pp of *blindfold*, *v*] Having the eyes covered, hindered from seeing

**blind-Harry** (blind'har'i), *n* 1 A name for blindman's-buff—2 A name for a puff-ball

**blinding** (blin'ding), *n* [Verbal *n* of *blind*, *i*] 1 The act of making blind—2 A layer of sand and fine gravel laid over a road which has been recently paved, to fill the interstices between the stones

**blinding** (blin'ding), *pa* [Ipp of *blind*, *v*] Making blind, depriving of sight or of understanding as, a *blinding* storm of rain

Sorrow's eye glazed with *blinding* tears  
*Shak*, Rich II, ii 2

**blindingly** (blin'ding-l), *adv* In a blinding manner, so as to blind

**blind-ink** (blind'ink), *n* A writing-ink designed for the use of blind persons (on being applied to the paper, it swells forming raised characters which can be read by the touch)

**blindless** (blind'les), *a*. [*< blind*, *n*, + *-less*] Without a blind or shade

The new sun  
 Beat thro' the *blindless* casement of the room  
*Tennyson, Geraldine*

**blind-lift** (blind'lift), *n* A metal hook or catch on a sliding window-blind, by means of which it can be raised or lowered Also called *blind-pull*

**blindly** (blind'h), *adv* [*< ME* *blindly*, < AS *blindlic*, < *blind*, blind] 1 In a blind manner, as a blind person, without sight—2 Without reasoning, without discernment, without requiring reasons, without examination; recklessly. as, to be led *blindly* by another.

England hath long been mad and scarr'd herself;  
 The brother *blindly* shed the brother's blood,  
 The father rashly slaughtered his own son  
*Shak*, Rich III, v 4

How ready zeal for interest and party is to charge  
 atheism on those who will not, without examining, submit  
 and *blindly* swallow their nonsense  
*Locke*

**blindman** (blind'man), *n*; pl *blindmen* (-men)  
 1 A clerk in a post-office whose duty it is to decipher obscure or illegible addresses on letters [Eng] Called *blind-reader* in the United States—2 A blind or blinded person used as a single word in certain phrases and names—

**Blindman's ball**, **blindman's bellows** See *blindman's buff*, 2—**Blindman's holiday**, the time, just before the lamps are lighted, when it is too dark to work, and one is obliged to rest, twilight, gloaming

What will not blind Cupid do in the night, which is his *blindman's holiday*?

*Nashe, Lenten Stuffe* (Harl Misc, VI 167)

Indeed, madam, it is *blindman's holiday* we shall soon be all of a colour  
*Swift, Polite Conversation, iii*

**blindman's-buff** (blind'manz-buf'), *n* [*< blindman's* + *buff*, a buffet, blow] 1 A game in which one person is blindfolded and tries to catch and identify some one of the company Sometimes called *blindman-buff*

My light's out,  
 And I grope up and down like *blind man's buff*  
*Fletcher and Shirley, Night Walker, ii 2*

As once I play'd at *blind man's buff*, it hath  
 About my eyes the fowl thick was wrapt,  
 I miss'd the swains and seiz'd on Blonvallud,  
 True speaks that ancient Proverb, "Love is Blind"  
*Gau, Shepherd's Week, i 95*

2 A name of certain puff-balls of the genera *Boista* and *Lycoperdon* Also *blindman's ball* or *bellows*, and *blind-ball*

**blindness** (blind'ness), *n* [ME *blindnes*, -ness, < AS *blindness*, < *blind* + -ness] 1 The state of being blind (a) Want of sight (b) Want of intellectual discernment, mental darkness, ignorance, heedlessness

Whosoever we would proceed beyond these simple ideas we fall presently into darkness and difficulties, and can discover nothing further but our own *blindness* and ignorance  
*Locke*

2† Contentment  
 Muffle your false love with some show of *blindness*  
*Shak*, C of I, iii 2

**blind-officer** (blind'of'i-ser), *n* Same as *blindman*, 1 [Eng]

**blind-pull** (blind'pul), *n* Same as *blind-lift*

**blind-reader** (blind'rô'der), *n* In the United States postal service, a clerk whose duty it is to decipher obscure or illegible addresses on mail-matter

**blinds**, *n* See *blens*

**blind-snake** (blind'snâk), *n* A snake of the family *Typhlopidae*

**blind-stile** (blind'stîl), *n* The stile of a blind—**Blind-stile machine**, a machine for making the mortises and tenons in blinds, and for boring the holes for the slats

**blindstitch** (blind'stich), *v*

*t* To sew or take stitches in (anything) in such a way that they will show only on one side of the thing sewed or stitched, or not at all

**blind-story** (blind'stô'ri), *n* In medieval church-arch, the triforium properly restricted to such examples as possess no exterior windows, as opposed to the clerestory, from which the chief lighting of the interior is derived

**blindworm** (blind'wôrm), *n* [ME *blindworme*, -wurme (= Sw *Dan* *blindorm*), < *blind* + *worm*] A small European lizard, *Anguis fragilis*, of the family *Anguillidae*, having a slender limbless body and tail, like a snake, rudimentary shoulder-girdle, breast-bone, and pelvis, a scaly skin, concealed ears, and small eyes furnished with movable lids so called because supposed to be a sightless worm, a notion as erroneous as is the supposition that it is poisonous. Also called *orvet* and *slow-worm*



Blind story—Triforium of Lincoln Cathedral



Blindworm (*Anguis fragilis*)

**blink** (bling), *v* [= Se *blink*, *bleuk*, < ME *bynken*, rare and appar only as var of *bleken* (see *blek*, *blech*), not found earlier (though an AS \**blincan* appears to be indicated by the causal verb *blencan*, deceive, > E *blech*), = D *blinken* = G *blinken* = Sw *blinka* = Dan *blinke*, shine, twinkle, blink, nasalized forms parallel with D *blakken* = G *blacken* = Sw *blaka* = Dan *blakke*, look, glance, from a strong verb repr by AS *blucan*, shine see *blek*, *blake*, *bleuk*, and cf *blech* and *blink*, *n*] 1 *intrans* 1 To wink rapidly and repeatedly; metitate

A snake's small eye *blinks* dull and shy  
*Coleridge, Christabel, li*

He *blinked* with his yellow eyes, that seemed  
 All sightless and blank to be  
*C Thaxter, Great White Owl*

2 To see with the eyes half shut or with frequent winking, as a person with weak eyes, hence, to get a glimpse, peep

Show me thy think, to *blink* through with mine eyes  
*Shak*, M A D v 1

3 Figuratively, to look askance or indifferently

Why then ignore or *blink* at moral puns?  
*May of Ait, March, 1884*

4 To intermit light, glimmer as "a *blinking* lamp," *Cotton*, An Epigram—5 To gleam transiently but cheerfully, smile, look kindly [Scotch and prov Eng]—6 To become a little stale or sour, said of milk or beer [Prov Eng and Scotch]

*trans* 1† To deceive, elude, shun—2 To see or catch sight of with half-shut eyes; dimly see, wink at

I heard the lup brushing over the dry leaves like a black snake, and, *blinking* a glimpse of him, just over again you big pine, I pulled as it might be on the scent  
*Crooks, Last of the Mohicans, v*

3 Figuratively, to shut one's eyes to, avoid or purposely evade, shirk as, to *blink* a question

How can I *blink* the fact?  
*Broderick, King and Book, II 214*

Understand us We *blink* no fair issue We have counted the cost  
*W Phillips, Speeches, p 34*

4 To balk at, pass by, shirk as, a dog that never *blinked* a bird

In fear he comes there, and consequently 'blinks' his birds  
*Dogs of Great Brit and America, p 240*

5† To blindfold; hoodwink. *Lauder*

**blink** (bling), *n*. [*< ME* *blink*, a glance, = Sw *blink* = Dan *blink*, from the verb] 1 A glance of the eye, a glimpse

Lo, this is the first *blink* that ever I had of him  
*By Hall, Works, II 108*

2 A gleam, a glimmer; specifically, the gleam or glimmer reflected from ice in the polar regions hence the term *ice-blink* (which see).

Not a *blink* of light was there  
*Wordsworth, Sonnets, vii*

After breakfast this morning, I ascended to the crow's nest and saw to my sorrow the ominous *blink* of ice ahead  
*Kane, Sec Grinn Exp, I 49*

And where north and south the coast lines run,  
 The *blink* of the sea in breeze and sun  
*Whittier, Prophecy of Samuel Sewall*

3 A very short time, a twinkling as, bide a *blink* [Scotch]—4† A trick, a scheme—5 pl Boughs thrown to turn aside deer from their course, also, feathers, etc., on a thread to scare birds. *N E D*.—6 A fishermen's name for the mackerel when about a year old See *spike* and *tinker*.

**blinkard** (bling'kârd), *n*. [*< blink* + -ard, as in *drunkard*, *dotard*] 1 A person who blinks or sees imperfectly, one who squints

Among the blind the one eyed *blinkard* reigns  
*Char of Holland, in Harl Misc* (ed 1810), V 613

For I was of Christ's choosing, I God's knight,  
 No *blinkard* heathen stumbling for scant light  
*Swinburne, Laus Veneris*

2. That which twinkles or glances, as a dim star which appears and disappears.



In some parts we see many glorious and eminent stars, in others few of any remarkable greatness, and, in some, none but *blinkards* and obscure ones

Hakewill, Apology, p 237

**3** One who lacks intellectual perception *Skelton* — **4** One who wilfully shuts his eyes to what is happening, one who blinks facts [Sometimes used attributively]

**blink-beer** (blɪŋk'ber), *n* [*< blink, v, I, G, + beer*] Beer kept unbroached till it is sharp

**blinker** (blɪŋk'ker), *n* **1.** One who blinks — **2** One of two leather flaps placed on the sides of a horse's head to prevent him from seeing sideways or backward, a blind or blinder, hence, figuratively, any obstruction to sight or discernment

Nor bigots who but one way see,  
Through blinkers of authority

M Green, The Grotto

Horses splashed to their very blinkers *Dickens*  
**blink-eyed** (blɪŋk'ed), *a* Having blinking or winking eyes

The foolish blink-eyed boy

Gascogne, Hailshus

**blinking** (blɪŋk'ing), *n* In *sporting*, the fault in dogs of leaving the game as soon as it is found

The vice of *blinking* has been caused by over severity in punishment for chasing poultry etc

Dogs of Great Britain and America, p 240

**blinking-chickweed** (blɪŋk'ing-čik'woid), *n* The *Montia fontana*, a small marsh-herb, natural order *Portulacaceae* so called from its small half-closed flowers looking out from the axils of the leaves Also called *blinks*

**blinkingly** (blɪŋk'ing-li), *adv* In a blinking or winking manner, evasively

Death that fatal necessity which so many would overlook, or *blinkingly* survey, the old Egyptians held continually before their eyes *Sir T Browne, Mummies*

**blinks** (blɪŋks), *n* [*< blink, v, a quasi-plural form*] Same as *blinking-chickweed*

**blinky** (blɪŋk'i), *a* [*< blink + -y*] Prone to blink

We were just within range, and one eyes he came quite *blinky* watching for the flash from the bow

W H Russell, London Times, June 11, 1861

**blirt** (blɜrt), *n* [*A var of blurt*] An outburst of wind, rain, or tears, specifically, *naul*, a gust of wind and rain [Scotch]

**blirty**, **blirtie** (blɜrt'i), *a* [*< blirt + -y*] Characterized by blirts or gusts of wind and rain as, a *blirty* day [Scotch]

**bliss** (blɪs), *n* [*< ME blis, bliss, < AS blis, bliss, contr of the unusual blids, bliths (= OS blidsea, blitsea, blizza), joy, < blithe, joyful, blithe see blithe, and cf bliss<sup>1</sup>, with which the word has been notionally associated*] **1** Blitheness, gladness, lightness of heart — **2** The highest degree of happiness, especially spiritual joy, perfect felicity, supreme delight, blessedness often, specifically, the joy of heaven

How sweet a thing it is to wear a crown,  
Within whose circle is Elysium,  
And all that poets feign of bliss and joy

Shak, 3 Hen VI, 1 2

All my redeem d may dwell in joy and bliss

Milton, P L, xl 43

= *Syn.* Felicity, Blessedness, etc (see happiness), transport, rapture, ecstasy, blissfulness

**blissful** (blɪs'ful), *a* [*< ME blissful, < bliss + -ful*] **1** Full of, abounding in, enjoying, or conferring bliss, full of felicity as, "*blissful* joy," *Spenser, F Q*, "*blissful* solitude," *Milton, P L*, in 69

The blissful shore of rural ease

Thomson, Liberty, v

Ever as those blissful creatures do I fare

Wordsworth

**2** [*Cf blissful*] Blessed; holy  
**blissfully** (blɪs'ful-i), *adv* [*< ME blissfuliche, etc, < blissful + -liche, -ly*] **1** In a blissful manner, happily

**blissfulness** (blɪs'ful-nes), *n* [*< ME blissfulness, -ness, < blissful + -ness, -ness*] The state or quality of being blissful, exalted happiness, supreme felicity, fullness of joy

God is all sufficient and incapable of admitting any accession to his perfect blissfulness *Barrow, Works*, l vii

**Blissinae** (blɪs'i-ne), *n pl* [*NL, < Blissus + -inae*] A subfamily of heteropterous insects, of the family *Lygaeidae*, typified by the genus *Blissus* See cut under *chinch-bug*

**blissless** (blɪs'les), *a* [*< bliss + -less*] Destitute of bliss, wretched; hapless as, "*my blissless* lot," *Sir P. Sidney, Arcadia*, iii.

**blissom** (blɪs'um), *a* [*< leel blæma, in heat (said of a ewe or goat), = OD bleome*] In heat, as a ewe. [*Prov Eng*]

**blissom** (blɪs'um), *v* [*< blissom, a*] **I. trans.** To couple with a ewe. said of a ram.

**II. intrans.** To be in heat, as a ewe. [*Prov. Eng*]

**Blissus** (blɪs'us), *n* [*NL*] A genus of heteropterous insects, the type of the subfamily *Blissinae* *B leucopterus* is the common chinch-bug See cut under *chinch-bug*

**blist** Obsolete pretort of *bliss* and *bliss<sup>2</sup>*

And with his club him all about so *blist*,  
That he which way to turne him secretly wist  
*Spenser, F Q* vi vii

**blister** (blɪs'ter), *n* [*Early mod E also blyster, bluster, < ME bluster, and perhaps \*blyster, < AS \*blyster = MI bluyster, a blister (but the AS form is not found, and the ME may be taken from OF blastre, blastre, a swelling (cf blastric, blautre, blatte, a clod, blasse, a swelling due to a bruise), of MI) or Scandinavian origin*], cf *leel blāst*, a swelling (in the medical sense), lit a blast, a blowing, = AS blāst, a blowing, blast, cf *blædre*, a blister, bladder, etc, *blaa*, *G blasc*, a blister, etc, *E dial blaz<sup>2</sup>*, *n*, a pimple, etc, ult from the root of AS *blawan*, etc, blow see *bladder*, *blast*, *blaz<sup>2</sup>*, *blow<sup>1</sup>* **1.** A thin vesicle on the skin containing watery matter or serum, whether occasioned by a burn or other injury, by a vesicatory, or by disease, a pustule It is formed (a) by disintegration and effusion of serum into some of the softer epidermal layers, or (b) by an effusion of serum between the epidermis and corium

**2** An elevation made by the lifting up of an external film or skin by confined air or fluid, as on plants, or by the swelling of the substance at the surface, as on steel — **3** Something applied to the skin to raise a blister, as a plaster of Spanish flies, mustard, etc, as a means of counter-irritation, a vesicatory — **4** In castings of different materials, an effect caused by the presence of confined bubbles of air or gas — **5** A distortion of peach-leaves caused by the fungus *Fusicoccum deformans* blunder-blight See *Eoxoanus* Also called *blistering* — *Flying blister*, a blister applied for a time too short to cause vesication

**blister** (blɪs'ter), *v* [*< bluster, n*] **I. trans** **1** To raise a blister or blisters on, as by a burn, medical application, or friction as, to *blister* one's hands — **2** To raise filmy vesicles on by heat as, too high a temperature will *blister* paint, *blistered* steel See *blister-steel* — **3** Figuratively, to cause to suffer as if from blisters, subject to burning shame or disgrace

Look here comes one, a gentlewoman of mine,  
Who, falling in the flaws of her own youth,  
Hath *blistered* her report *Shak, M for M* II 1

**II. intrans** To rise in blisters, or become blistered

If I prove honey mouth'd, let my tongue *blister*

Shak W 1, n

The house walls seemed  
*blistering* in the sun, without a tree or vine  
To cast the tremulous shadow of its leaves  
*Whittier, Prol to Among the Hills*

**blister-beetle** (blɪs'ter-bē'ti), *n* A popular name of beetles of the family *Meloidae*, derived from the peculiar poison (cantharidin) which is contained in their tissues

This poison, when brought into contact with the skin, produces blisters, and on account of this vesicatory property the dried beetles are largely used in medicine In their earlier states the blister beetles are parasitic on grasshopper eggs or in the cells of mason bees The imagoes of many American species are of ten very injurious to field and garden crops The development of the larva, which assumes successively several forms, is very remarkable See *hypermetamorphosis* and *Epeirata*

**blistered** (blɪs'terd), *a* Having the disease called blister See *blister, n, 5*

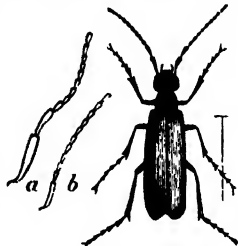
**blister-fly** (blɪs'ter-flɪ), *n* A beetle, also known as the Spanish fly, used in blistering, one of the blister-beetles See *Cantharis*

**blistering** (blɪs'ter-ing), *a* and *n* **I. a** Causing or tending to cause blisters — *Blistering fly* Same as *blister fly*

**II. n** Same as *blister, 5*

**blister-plaster** (blɪs'ter-plas'ter), *n* A plaster of Spanish flies, designed to raise a blister

**blister-steel** (blɪs'ter-stēl), *n* Steel made by the carburization of bar-iron in a converting-furnace, the iron being heated in contact with charcoal. See *cementation* After the conversion into steel, the bars become covered with blisters, some not



Ash-gray blister beetle (*Meloidae*)  
natural size. a Vertical line shows  
antenna, enlarged

larger than peas, others as much as an inch in diameter. According to Poiry, these blisters are probably due to the reduction of a part of the protoxide of iron existing in the mass in the form of a silicate of the protoxide, and the consequent evolution of carbonic oxide The process is a very old one

**blistery** (blɪs'ter-i), *a* [*< blister + -y*] Full of blisters *Hooker*

**blitt**, *n* See *blit<sup>2</sup>*

**blite<sup>1</sup>**, *n* See *blight*

**blite<sup>2</sup>** (blɪt), *n* [*Also blit and early mod E blitt, blact, blact < F blitte = Pr blida = Cat blit = Sp blida, < L blitum see Blitum*] A common name of several succulent-leaved plants, chiefly of the genus *Chenopodium* (or *Blitum*), sometimes used as pot-herbs The name is specifically given to good king Henry (*Chenopodium*) and to *Amarantus Blitum* The strawberry blite, *Chenopodium capitatum*, is so called from its red fleshy clusters of fruit The coast blite, *C maritimum* is found in saline localities The sea blite, *Suaeda maritima* is a cheno-podiaceous coast plant with nearly terete or cylindrical fleshy leaves

**blithe** (blɪθ or blɪth), *a* and *n* [*< ME blithe, blithe, < AS blithe, joyful, glad, kind, gentle, peaceful, = OS blithi = OFries \*blide (in composition blid-skip, joy), North Fries, blid = D blide, blig = OHG blith, MHG blide = Icel blidr = Sw blid = Dan blid = Goth bliths, merciful, kind, root uncertain see bliss*] **I. a** **1** Kind, kindly *Levinus* (1570) — **2** Glad, merry, joyous, sprightly, mirthful, gay in colloquial use only in Scotland as, "*I'm blithe* to see you"

Ful blithe was every wight

Chaucer, Gen Prolog to C 1, 1 846

No lark more blithe than he

Bickerstaff, Love in a Village, 1 2

Hail to thee, blithe spirit!

Bird thou never wilt

Shelley, Ode to a Skylark

**3** (characterized by or full of enjoyment, gladness) said of things

O! how changed since yon blithe night!

Scott

Blithe would her brother's acceptance be

Fannyson, Maud, x 2

In June tis good to lie beneath a tree

While the blithe season comforts every sense

Lowell, Under the Willows

= *Syn.* Cheerful, light hearted, elated, buoyant

**II. n** **1** A blithe one — **2** Kindness, good will, favor — **3** Gladness, delight  
**blithet** (blɪθ or blɪth), *v* [*ME blithen (= OHG blithan, rejoice, be blithe, = Goth blithjan, qabreithjan, be merciful, pity), from the ad*] **I. intrans** To be blithe or merry

**II. trans** To make blithe, gladden

The prince of plants that proudly is blight

Shall brace forth his bones that out-bids blithes

Lock Plays, p 123

**blithe** (blɪθ or blɪth), *adv* [*< ME blithe, blithe, < AS blithe, adv, < blithe, a see blithe, a*] **1** Kindly — **2** Gladly, blithely  
**blithetful** (blɪθ' or blɪth'ful), *a* [*< ME blithetful, blithful, < blithe, n, kindness, favor (= Icel blidha), + -ful*] **1** Kindly — **2** Glad, joyous, joyful [*Poetic*]

The seas with blithetful western blasts

We sail d'naugh

Greene and Lodge, Looking Glass for Lord and Eng

[Samuel] Lover, a versatile artist, blithetful humorist and poet *Stedman, Vict Poets*, p 258

**blithely** (blɪθ' or blɪth'ly), *adv* [*< ME blitheliche, blithly, -liche, etc, < AS blithelice (= OHG blithlīcho), < blithe + -lice see blithe, a, and -ly*] **1** Kindly — **2** Gladly, joyfully, gaily

**blithemeat** (blɪθ' or blɪth'mēt), *n* [*Sc, < blithe, glad, + meat*] The entertainment or refreshment provided at the birth or christening of a child [*Scotch*]

**blithen** (blɪθ'en or -then), *v t* [*< blithe, a, + -en*] *Cf blithe, v* To make blithe [*Rare*]

**blitheness** (blɪθ' or blɪth'nes), *n* [*< ME blithenesse, < AS blithnes, < blithe + -nes see blithe, a, and -ness*] The state of being blithe, gaiety, sprightliness

The delightfulness and blitheness of their [poets] com-  
positions *Sir A. Dugby, On the Soul*, iii

Legend told of his [Edward's] pious simplicity, his  
blitheness and gentleness of mood

J H Green, Conq of Eng, p 467

**blithesome** (blɪθ' or blɪth'sum), *a* [*< blithe + -some*] Full of blitheness or gaiety, gay, merry, cheerful, causing joy or gladness

On blithesome frolics bent

Thomson, Winter

The rising sun, emerging from amidst golden, and purple clouds shed his blithesome rays on the tin weather  
cocks of Communipaw *Irving, Knickerbocker*, p 109

Charmed by the spirit, alternately tender and blithesome, of Procter's songs *Stedman, Vict Poets*, p 110

**blithesomeness** (blith'- or blith'-sum-ness), *n* [*< blithesome + -ness*]. The quality of being blithesome, gaiety

A glad blithesomeness belonged to her, potent to conquer even ill health and suffering. *New Princeton Rev*, 11 78

**Blitum** (bli'tum), *n* [*L*, *< Gr βλιτον*, a certain plant used as a salad] A genus of plants, natural order *Chenopodiaceae*, now included in *Chenopodium*. See *blite*

**bliver**, *adv* A Middle English contraction of *blive*. *Chaucer*

**blizzard** (bliz'ard), *n* [An expressive word, originating in the United States, appar at first locally on the Atlantic coast (see first quot.), and carried thence to the West, where, in a new application, it came into general notice and use in the winter of 1880-81. The word is evidently a popular formation, and is prob based, with the usual imitative variation observable in such formations, on what to the popular consciousness is the common root of *blaze*, *blast*, *blow* (the latter notions at least being appar present in the familiar third sense). In the orig sense a blizzard is essentially a "blazer," of which word, indeed, it may be considered a manipulated form. See *blaze*, and cf *blaze*, *blast*, *bluster*] 1 [Appar the earliest sense, but not recorded, except in the figurative use, until recently] A general discharge of guns, a rattling volley, a general "blazing away" See *extrat*

Along the Atlantic coast, among the gunners who often hunt in parties stationed near together behind blinds, waiting for the flocks of migratory birds, the word *blizzard* means a general discharge of all the guns, nearly but not quite together a rattling volley differing from a broadside in not being quite simultaneous. This use of the word is familiar to every longshore man from Sandy Hook to Cherrituck, and goes back at least forty years, as my own memory attests. The longshore men of forty years ago were all sailors, and many of them had served in the navy. That they may have learned the word there is rendered probable by the rather notable accuracy with which they always distinguished between a *blizzard* and a broadside. This points to a nautical origin of the word, though it made no progress in general use till it struck the Western imagination as a term for that convulsion of the elements for which "snow storm," with whatever descriptive epithet, was no adequate name, and the keen cut of the newspaper's reporter caught it and gave it currency as 'reportorial English'.

A. J. *Edmunds Post*, March 24, 1887

Hence—2 Figuratively, a volley, a sudden (oratorical) attack, an overwhelming retort [This seems to be the sense in the following passage, where Bartlett explains the word (not known in the Eastern States, he says) as "a plover"]

A gentleman at dinner asked me for a toast, and supposing he meant to have some fun at my expense, I concluded to go ahead and give him and his likes a *blizzard*. *David Crockett*, *Tom Down East*, p 16

3 A gale or hurricane accompanied by intense cold and dry, driving snow, common in winter on the great plains of the States and Territories of the northwestern United States east of the Rocky Mountains, especially Dakota, and in Manitoba in British America. It is described in the "American Meteorological Journal" as "a mad rushing combination of wind and snow which neither man nor beast could face."

Whew! 'twas the wind howls there must be a terrible blizzard west of us, and how ill prepared are most frontier homes for such severe cold. *Chicago Tribune*, Jan 8 1880

**blizzardily** (bliz'ard-ly), *a* Blizzard-like, resembling a blizzard. [Rare]

**bloak**, *n* See *bloke*

**bloat** (blôt), *a* [Formerly also *blote*, *< ME blote* (uncertain), possibly *< AS blat*, pale, livid (see *blat*), but prob a var or parallel form of *bloute* (see *blout*) = *ieel blautr*, soaked, = *Sw blot* = *Dan blod*, soft, = *Norw blaut*, soft, wet, cf *ieel blautr fisk*, fish (soft) fish, opposed to *hardr fisk*, dried (hard) fish, = *Sw blotfisk*, soaked fish, = *Norw blotfisk*, *ieel blotna* = *Sw blotna* = *Norw blotna*, to soften. See *blat* and *blouter*, and cf *blat* 2.] Cured by smoking as, a bloat herring. See *blouter*

Lay you an old comit on the coals like a sausage, or a bloat herring. *B. Tinsion*, *Mercury*, 1616

**bloat** (blôt), *r t* [Appar *< bloat* 1, *a*] To cure by smoking, as herrings. Formerly spelled *blote*

I have more smoke in my mouth than would *blote*. A hundred herrings. *Fletcher*, *Island Princess*, 11 6

**bloat** (blôt), *a* [Earlier *blout* (as orig in the passage cited from Shakespeare, where *bloat* is an 18th century emendation, though it occurs elsewhere in 17th century), *bloute*, *bloute*, prob *< ieel blautr* = *Sw blot*, soft, etc. see *blat* 1, and cf *blat* 1.] Puffed, swollen, turgid as, "the bloat king," *Shak*, *Hamlet*, 11 4 [Now only in rare literary use]

**bloat** (blôt), *v* [*< bloat* 2, *a*] I. *trans* To make turgid or swollen, as with air, water, etc.; cause to swell, as with a dropsical humor, inflate, puff up, hence, make vain, conceited, etc

His rude essays  
Encourage him, and bloat him up with praise  
*Dryden*, *Prol to Circe*

And then began to bloat himself, and ooze  
All over with the flat affectionate smile  
That makes the willow lean. *Tennyson*, *Sea Dreams*

II. *intrans* To become swollen, to be puffed out or dilated; dilate

If a person of firm constitution begins to bloat

**bloated** (blôt'ed), *p a* [Pp of *bloat* 2, *v*] 1 Swollen, puffed up, inflated, overgrown, so as to be unwieldy, especially from over-indulgence in eating and drinking, pampered as, "a bloated mass," *Goldsmith*

Grotesque monsters, half bestial, half human, dropping with wine, bloated with gluttony, and reeling in obscene dance. *Macaulay*, *Milton*

2 Connected with or arising from self-indulgence as, "bloated slumber," *Mickle*, *A Sonnet*—3 Inordinately swollen in amount, possessions, self-esteem, etc., puffed up with pride or wealth as, a bloated estate, bloated capitalists, a bloated pretender

**bloatedness** (blôt'ed-ness), *n* [*< bloated + -ness*] The state of being bloated, turgidity, an inflated state of the tissues of the body, dilatation from any morbid cause. *Arbuthnot*

**bloater** (blôt'er), *n* [*< bloat* 1 + *-er*] An English name for a herring which has been steeped for a short time, slightly salted, and partially smoke-dried, but not split open

**blob** (blób), *n* [Also *bleb*, *Se bleb*, *bleab*, *blab*, *blöb*, cf *bllobber*, *blubber*] 1 A small globe of liquid, a dewdrop, a blister, a bubble, a small lump, splootch, or daub

Blawed rubies and emeralds, which have no value as precious stones, but only as barbaric blobs of colour. *Burdwood*, *Indian Arts*, 11 9

2 The bag of a honey-bee [Prov Eng]—3 The under lip. *Hallwell* [Rare]—4 A cottoid fish, *Uranidea richardsoni*, a kind of miller's-thumb. On the blob, by word of mouth [Slang]

**blobber** (blób'ri), *n* Same as *blubber*

**blobber-lip** (blób'er-lip), *n* Same as *blubber-lip*

His blobber lips and beetle brows commend. *Druden*, 11 of *Juvonal's Satires*, 111

**lobber-lipped** (blób'er-lipt), *a* Same as *blubber-lipped*

**lobby** (blób'i), *a* [*< blob + -y*] Like a blob, abounding in blobs

**blob-kite** (blób'kit), *n* A local English name of the burbot

**blob-lipped** (blób'lipt), *a* [See *blob*] Same as *blubber-lipped*

**blob-talet** (blób'tal), *n* A telltale, a blabber

These blob talcs could find no other news to keep their tongues in motion. *Up Hackett*, *Alp Williams*, 11 67

**block** (blok), *n* [*< ME blok*, a block (of wood), not in AS, but borrowed from LG or OF MD] *blac*, *block*, *D blok* = *MLG blok*, *LG blok* = *OHG blok*, *MHG blok*, *G blok* = *Sw blok* = *Norw blok* = *Dan blok* (= *ieel blokk*, *Haldorsen*), *> ML blocus*, *OF and F bloc*, all in the general sense of 'block, log, lump, mass,' but confused more or less with the forms cited under *block* 2. There are similar Celtic forms. *W ploc*, a block, = *Gael ploc*, a round mass, bludgeon, block, stump of a tree, = *Ir ploc*, a plug, bung, *bloean*, a little block, perhaps akin to *Ir blogh*, *Olir bloq*, a fragment, from same root as *E break* and *fragment* (see *plug*), but the relation of these to the Teut forms is uncertain. The senses of *block* 1 and *block* 2 run into each other, and some identify the words.] 1. Any solid mass of matter, usually with one or more plane or approximately plane faces as, a block of wood, stone, or ice, sometimes, specifically, a log of wood

Now all our neighbours chimneys smoke,  
And Christmas blocks are burning. *W.ether*

What sculpture is to a block of marble, education is to an human soul. *Spectator*, No 215

2 A solid mass of wood the upper surface of which is used for some specific purpose. In particular—(a) The large piece of wood on which a butcher chops meat, or on which fire wood is split

Hard by, a flasher on a block had laid his whittle down. *Macaulay*, *Virginia*

(b) The piece of wood on which is placed the neck of a person condemned to be decapitated

The noble heads which have been brought to the block

Slave! to the block!—or I, or they,  
Shall face the judgment seat this day!

*Scott*, *Rokeby*, vi 81

(c) A piece of hard wood prepared for cutting by an engraver (d) The stand on which a slave was placed when being sold by auction (e) In *falconry*, the perch whereon a bird of prey is kept

3 A mass of wood or stone used in mounting and dismounting; a horse-block—4 A mold or piece on which something is shaped, or placed to make it keep in shape. In particular—(a) The wooden mold on which a hat is formed, hence, some times, the shape or style of a hat, or the hat itself

He wears his faith but as the fashion of his hat, it ever changes with the next block. *Shak*, *Much Ado*, 1 1

The block for his head alters faster than the feltmaker can fite him, and thereupon we are called in score Block-heads. *Dekker*, *Seven Deadly Sins*, p 87

(b) A wooden head for a wig, a barber's block, hence, sometimes, the wig itself

A beautiful golden wig (the Duchesse never liked me to play with her hair) was on a block close by. *Bulwer*, *Pelham*, xlii

5 A person with no more sense or life than a block, a blockhead; a stupid fellow

What tongueless blocks were they?

*Shak*, *Rich III*, 111 7

6 In ship-building, one of the pieces of timber, or supports constructed from such pieces, upon which the keel is laid

"Thus," said he, "will we build this ship!"

Lay square the blocks upon the ship.

*Longfellow*, *Building of the Ship*

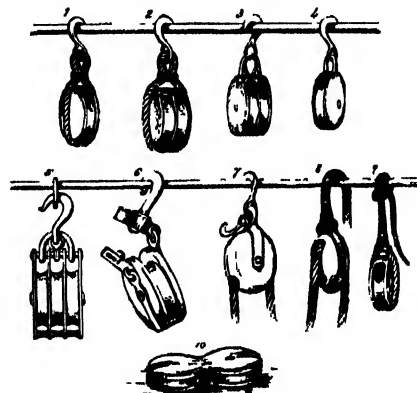
7 The solid metal stamp used by bookbinders for impressing a design on a book-cover—8

A piece of wood fitted into the angle formed by the meeting edges of two other pieces—9 A wooden rubber covered with thick felt, used in polishing marble—10 A piece of wood or metal serving as a support

(a) In a sawmill, one of the frames supporting and feeding the log to the saw

(b) In vehicles, a piece, generally carved or ornamented, placed over or under the springs of a carriage (c) In printing, the piece on which a stereotype plate is fastened to make it type high

11 A mechanical contrivance consisting of one or more grooved pulleys mounted in a casing or shell, which is furnished with a hook, eye, or strap by which it may be attached. It is



1 a single and double blocks with rope strap 2 a double and single blocks with iron strap 3 metallic block 4 snitch block, 7, secret block 8 clamp block, 9 tail block, 10 saddle block

used to transmit power, or change the direction of motion, by means of a rope or chain passing round the movable pulleys. Blocks are single, double, triple, or fourfold according as the number of sheaves or pulleys is one, two, three, or four. A running block is attached to the object to be raised or moved, a standing block is fixed to some permanent support. Blocks also receive different names from their shape, purpose, or mode of application. Those to which the name *dead eyes* has been given are not pulleys, being unprovided with sheaves. Many of the blocks used in ships are named after the ropes or chains which are rove through them as, *how line blocks*, *clue line* and *clue garnet blocks*. They are made of either wood or metal. See *clue garnet*, and cut under *cat block*

12 A connected mass of buildings as, a block of houses—13 A portion of a city inclosed by streets, whether occupied by buildings or consisting of vacant lots

The new city was laid out in rectangular blocks, each block containing thirty building lots. Such an average block, comprising 282 houses and covering 9 acres of ground, exists in Oxford Street. It forms a compact square mass. *Quarterly Rev*

14. On the stock-exchange, a large number of shares massed together and bought or sold in a lump—Antifriction block. See *antifriction*—Between the beetle and the block. See *beetle*—Block and block, the position of two blocks of a tackle when drawn close to each other. Also called *two blocks*. The act of drawing the blocks apart is called *fletting the purchase*—Block-and-cross bond. See *bond*—Block and tackle, the pulley blocks and ropes used for hoisting. Block brake. See *brake*—Block cornices and entablatures, ornamental features, corresponding in position to classical cornices and entablatures, in architectural elevations not composed of the regular orders.—

**Center-plate block**, a piece of wood placed beneath the center-plate of a car truck to bring it to the required height.—**Chip of the old block**. See *chip*.—**Dead block**, one of the pair of blocks placed, one on each side of the draw bar of a railroad car, to lessen the concussion when two cars come together after the buffer springs are compressed.—**Differential block**, a double block having sheaves of different sizes. *E H Knight—Erratic block*. See *erratic*.—**Fly-block**, *naut.*, a movable block in a purchase or compound tackle like a Spanish burton.—**Hydraulic block**. See *hydraulic*.—**Long-tackle block**, a pulley block having two sheaves in the same plane, one above the other.—**Made block**, a pulley block formed of several pieces.—**Ninepin block**, a block shaped somewhat like a ninepin, with a single sheave pivoted at the top and bottom that it may accommodate itself to the motion of the rope for which it serves as a guide. It is placed under the cross pieces of the hittle on a vessel.—**Purchase block**, a double strapped block with two sheaves in the shell, used for moving heavy weights on shipboard.—**Rouse about block**, a large snatch block.—**Thick-and-thin block**, a saddle block.

**block<sup>1</sup> (blok)**, *v t* [*< block<sup>1</sup>, n Cf block<sup>2</sup>, v t*]. 1 To strengthen or support by blocks, make firm, as two boards at their inferior angle of intersection, by pieces of wood glued together.—2 To form into blocks.—3 To mold, shape, or stretch on a block as, to block a hat.—4 In bookbinding, to ornament by means of brass stamps, stamp as, to block the boards of a book [Eng].—5 In calico-printing, to press up or apply to the blocks containing the colors.—6 To straighten and toughen by laying on a block of wood and striking with a narrow, flat-faced hammer, planish said of saw-blades.—7 To block down, to force shut metal, without breaking it, into a die, in cases where the irregularities of the mold are so great that the metal is likely to be torn, by covering it with a block of lead, which is then carefully hammered. The yielding of the lead gives a slow drawing action to the metal beneath it, enabling it to be gradually brought to its bed.—8 To block in, in *statuary* or *painting*, to outline roughly or bring approximately to the desired shape, form the outline, foundation, or general plan of any work, disregarding the details, execute roughly.—9 To block out, to form the plan or outlines of, sketch.

But Washington had some hand in blocking out this republic  
S Lauer, The English Novel, p 60

**block<sup>2</sup> (blok)**, *n* [In this sense the noun, in E, is in most senses due rather to the verb see *block<sup>2</sup>, v*. The orig noun is found once in ME *blok*, an inclosed space, cf OF *bloc*, barrier, post, wall (> OF *bloquer*, *F bloquer*, stop, block see the verb, the mod *F bloc* goes with *block<sup>1</sup>*), MD *block*, post, stocks (cf *blocklands*, an inclosed piece of ground, ditch, swamp, MLG *block*, post, stocks, LG *blockland*, an inclosed swamp), = OFries *\*blokk*, in comp *block-syl*, a sluice, OHG *bluh*, confinement (MHG *block*, a kind of trap, *G block*, stocks, prison), < *br-*, = AS *br-*, *br-*, E *br-*, + *loh*, MHG *G loh*, a confined space, hole, dungeon, = AS *loc*, E *lock*, a place shut in, etc see *lock<sup>1</sup>*. Confused more or less with the forms cited under *block<sup>1</sup>*, with which it is by some identified. See the verb following.] 1 Any obstruction or cause of obstruction, a stop, a hindrance, an obstacle.

The good gods assuage thy wrath, and turn the dregs of it upon this varlet here, this, who, like a block, hath denied my access to thee  
Shak, Cor, v 2

Hence—2. The state of being blocked or stopped up, a stoppage, as of carriages as, a block on a railway, a block in the street. **Block system**, a system of working railway traffic, according to which the line is divided into sections of a mile or more with a signal and telegraphic connection at the end of each section, the principle of the system being that no train is allowed to leave any one section till the next succeeding section is entirely clear, so that between two successive trains there is preserved not merely a definite interval of time, but also a definite interval of space. The system thus defined is called the "absolute." In the so called "permissive system, a second train is allowed to enter a section that is not clear with orders to proceed cautiously.

**block<sup>2</sup> (blok)**, *v t* [Associated with the noun *block<sup>2</sup>*, but orig (as an E word) < OF *bloquer*, *F bloquer* (> also *Pr blocar* = Sp *Pg bloquer* = It *bloccare*), block, blockade, stop up, < OF *bloc*, block, barrier, obstruction see *block<sup>2</sup>, n*. Cf D *blokkeren* = Sw *blockera* = Dan *blokkere* = G *blockieren*, blockade, D *blokken* = G *blocken*, study hard, plod, = LG *blokken*, stay at home and study or work, orig, it seems, lock one's self in; MLG *blocken*, put into the stocks.] 1. To hinder passage from or to, prevent ingress or egress, stop up, obstruct by placing obstacles in the way often followed by *up* as, to block up a town or a road.

With moles would block the port

Rowe, tr of Lucian's Pharsalia, ii  
There is no small despair, sir, of thy safety,  
Whose ears are blocked up against the truth,  
Fletcher (and others), Bloody Brother, iv 1

Weak saints being as formidable impediments as the strong sinners, both blocking the ways of amendment.

Alcott, Tablets, p 143

2. In base-ball and cricket, to stop (a ball) with the bat without knocking it to a distance.—3 In foot-ball, to stop (a player) when running with the ball.

**blockade** (blo-kad'), *n* [*< D blockade* = G *blockade* = Sw *blockad* = Dan *blockade*, from the E, from the verb *block<sup>2</sup>* (F *bloquer*) + -ade<sup>1</sup>, cf *stockade*, *barricade*, *palisade*, etc Cf Sp *bloqueo*, Pg *bloqueio*, It *blocco*, also *bloccatura*, blockade, from the verba corresponding to *block<sup>2</sup>, v*]. 1. The shutting up of a place, particularly a port, harbor, or line of coast, by hostile ships or troops, so as to stop all ingress or egress, and to hinder the entrance of supplies of provisions, ammunition, or reinforcements.

The word *blockade* properly denotes obstructing the passage into or from a place on either element but is more especially applied to naval forces preventing communication by water.

Woolsey, Introd to Inter Law, s 186

Hence—2 A hindrance to progress or action caused by obstructions of any kind.—**Paper blockade**, a constructive blockade, a blockade established by proclamation, without the actual presence of a force adequate to make it effectual.—**To break a blockade**. See *break*.—**To raise a blockade**, to remove or break up a blockade, either by withdrawing the ships or troops that keep the place blocked up, or by driving them away from their respective stations.—**To run a blockade**, to pass through a blockading squadron and enter the port blocked by it.

**blockade** (blo-kad'), *v t*, pret and pp *blockaded*, ppr *blockading* [*< blockade, n*]. 1 To subject to a blockade, prevent ingress or egress from by warlike means.

The building was on every side blockaded by the insurgents  
Macaulay, Warren Hastings

Hence—2 To shut in by obstacles of any kind, block, obstruct.

Every avenue to the hall was blockaded

Prescott, Ferd and Isa II 19

**blockader** (blo-kad'er), *n* One who or that which blockades, especially, a vessel employed in blockading.

Having a good pilot and little depth, she could generally run well inside of the blockaders  
J R Soley, Blockade and Cruisers, p 160

**blockade-runner** (blo-kad-run'er), *n* A person or a vessel engaged in the business of running a blockade.

**blockage** (blok'aj), *n* [*< block<sup>2</sup> + -age*]. Obstruction, the state of being blocked up or obstructed.

**blockan** (blok'an), *n* [Appar due to E *black* (cf *black* in *blockan* means 'a little lump')]. A local Irish (County Down) name of the young coalfish.

**block-and-block** (blok'and-blok'), *a* See *block and block*, under *block<sup>1</sup>, n*.

**block-bond** (blok'bond), *n* In bricklaying, an arrangement in which headers and stretchers, or bricks laid lengthwise and across, succeed each other alternately. Also called *garden-bond*.

**block-book** (blok'buk), *n*. A book printed from blocks of wood having the letters or figures cut on them in relief. Specifically a kind of small book so printed in Europe before the invention of movable types, consisting generally of coarsely cut religious or historical pictures, with illustrative texts or descriptions in Gothic letters.

The next step in the progress of wood engraving subsequent to the production of single cuts, was the application of the art to the production of those works which are known to bibliographers by the name of *block books*.

Chaffo, Wood Engraving, p 58

**block-coal** (blok'kol), *n* A peculiar kind of coal, found in the Indiana coal-fields, which breaks readily into large square blocks, and is used raw, or without coking, in the smelting of iron.

**block-colors** (blok'kul'orr), *n pl* Colors laid on with blocks, as in block-printing.

**blocker** (blok'er), *n* 1 One who blocks used specifically in hat-making, shoemaking, book-binding, etc.—2 A blocking-tool or machine.

**block-furnace** (blok'fer'nās), *n* Same as *bloomery*.

**blockhead** (blok'hed), *n* [*< block<sup>1</sup> + head*, cf *block<sup>1</sup>, n*, 5]. 1 A head-shaped piece of wood used as a block for hats or wigs. Hence—2 A head containing no more intelligence or sense than a block, a blockish head.

Your wit is strongly wedged up in a block head  
Shak, Cor, II 3

Are not you a Portuguese born descendant of the Moors, and came hither into Seville with your master, an arrant tailor, in your red bonnet and your blue jacket, lousy, though now your block head be covered with the Spanish block?  
Fletcher (and another), Love's Cure, II 1

That I could not think of this as well as he  
O, I could beat my infinite blockhead

B Jonson The Devil is an Ass, III 1

3. A person possessing such a head, a stupid fellow, a dolt, a person deficient in understanding.

Madam twice dulness past the ignorance  
Of common blockheads not to understand  
Whence to this favor tends

Ford, Love's Sacrifice, I 2

The bookful blockhead ignorantly read,  
With loads of learned lumber in his head

Pope Essay on Criticism I 612

**blockheaded** (blok'hed-ed), *a* [*< block<sup>1</sup> + head + -ed*]. Stupid, dull as, "a blockheaded boy," *Sir R L'Estrange* [Rare].

**blockheadism** (blok'hed-izm), *n* [*< blockhead + -ism*]. The character of a blockhead, stupidity. [Rare].

Reduced to that state of blockheadism which is so conspicuous in his master's

C Smart

**blockheadly** (blok'hed-li), *a* [*< blockhead + -ly*]. Acting like a blockhead, densely stupid as, "some blockheadly hero," *Dryden*, Amphitruon, I 2 [Rare].

**blockhouse** (blok'hous), *n* [*< block<sup>2</sup> + house*, = D *blokhuis*, OD *blockhuys* = MLG *blockhūs* = G *blockhaus* (> F *blockhaus*) = Dan *blockhus* = Sw *blockhus*, blockhouse, older form *blohus*, orig a house that blocks a passage, though later taken as a house made of logs (< *block<sup>1</sup> + house*)] Originally, a detached fort blocking the access to a landing, a mountain pass, narrow channel, etc, in later use, an edifice of one or more stories, constructed chiefly of hewn timber, and supplied with loopholes for musketry and sometimes with embrasures for cannon. When of more than one story, the upper is made to overhang the lower, and is furnished with nichelations or loopholes in the overhanging floor so that a plunging fire can be directed against the enemy.



Blockhouse.  
a a loopholes for musketry

in close attack. When a blockhouse stands alone it constitutes an independent fort a form which is often very useful in a rough country when it is erected in the interior of a fieldwork, it becomes a reticement or redoubt. Stockades are sometimes called blockhouses.

**blockiness** (blok'iness), *n* In photography, the state of being blocky, indistinctness and unevenness of shading.

**blocking** (blok'ing), *n* [Verbal *n* of *block<sup>1</sup>, v*].

1 The act of blocking, or the state of being blocked, in any sense of the verb *block<sup>1</sup>*. Specifically (a) the impressing either in gold or ink or without color of a design on the covers of a book in the United States usually called *stamping*. (b) The process of binding leather into shape for the fronts or soles of boots. 2 Blocks used to support anything temporarily. 3 A small rough piece of wood fitted in and glued to the interior angle formed by two boards, in order to strengthen the joint between them. **Blind blocking**, in bookbinding blind stamping, the process of decorating a book by pressing usually with heat but without the use of ink or gold leaf.

**blocking-course** (blok'ing-kōrs), *n* In arch, a plain member of square profile, either a single course of stone, or built up of bricks or the like to the required height, surmounting a cornice in the Roman and Renaissance styles. Its vertical face is usually in the plane of the wall or frieze below the cornice.

**blocking-hammer** (blok'ing-ham'er), *n* A hammer used in straightening saw-blades.

**blocking-kettle** (blok'ing-ket'l), *n* In hat-making, the hot bath in which felts are softened before being blocked.

**blocking-machine** (blok'ing-ma-shēn'), *n* An apparatus for pulling, forming, pressing, and blocking the bodies of hats, a blocker.

**blocking-press** (blok'ing-press), *n* A press used for stamping designs on book-covers: known in the United States as a *stamping-press*.

**blockish** (blok'ish), *a* [*< block<sup>1</sup> + -ish*]. Like a block, stupid, dull, deficient in understanding as, "blockish Ajax," *Shak*, T and C, I 3.

Beauty say we is the maintainer of valour Who is so blunt as knows it not? who is so blockish as will not—and may with justice—defend it?

Ford, Honour Triumphant, II



Destitute of Beda left only to obscure and *blockish* chronicles *Milton, Hist. Eng., iv*

**blockishly** (blok'ish-lī), *adv.* In a blockish or stupid manner as, "so *blockishly* ignorant," *Hakluyt, Voyages, II n 174*

**blockishness** (blok'ish-ness), *n.* Stupidity, dullness as, "incurable *blockishness*," *Hillock, Manners of English People, p 140*

**block-like** (blok'lik), *a.* Like a block, stupid  
Am I and blind twice so near the blessing,  
I would arrive at, and *blocklike* never know it  
*Fletcher, Pilgrim, iv 1*

**block-machine** (blok'ma-shēn'), *n.* A machine, or an assemblage of machines, for making the shells and sheaves of the wood blocks used for ship-tackle

**block-plane** (blok'plān), *n.* A plane the iron of which is set very obliquely to the direction in which it is moved, so that it can plane across the grain of the wood

**block-printed** (blok'prim'ted), *a.* Printed from blocks See *block-printing*

**block-printing** (blok'prim'ting), *n.* 1 The act, process, or art of printing from blocks of wood on which the letters or characters have been carved in relief, specifically, the Chinese method of printing books, and that employed to some extent in Europe before the invention of movable types See *block-book* — 2 The process of impressing patterns on textile fabrics, especially calicos, by means of wooden blocks having the pattern cut in relief on their surface and charged with color A similar method is frequently used in printing paper-hangings

**block-ship** (blok'ship), *n.* 1 A ship used to block the entrance to a harbor or port — 2 An old man-of-war, unfit for operations in the open sea, used as a store-ship or receiving-vessel, etc., a hulk

**block-tin** (blok'tin), *n.* [*< block + tin*, = *D blotin* = *Sw blotunn*] Metallic tin after being refined and cast in molds

**block-trail** (blok'trail), *n.* The solid trail of a gun-carriage The stock is made either of a single piece of timber or of two longitudinal pieces properly secured together [*Eng*]

**block-truck** (blok'truk), *n.* A three- or four-wheeled hand-truck for moving heavy boxes, without handles or shafts

**blocky** (blok'y), *a.* [*< block + -y*] In *photog*, having the appearance of being printed in blocks, from an unequal distribution of light and shade



Block truck

**bloodbender**, *n.* In *phlebotomy* a tape or narrow bandage, usually of silk, used to bind the arm before or after blood-letting

**blödit** (blöd'it), *n.* [*< Blöde* (name of a chemist) + *-it*] A hydrous sulphate of magnesium and sodium, found in the salt-mines of Ischl in Upper Austria, and elsewhere

**bloke** (blok), *n.* [Also spelled *block*, a word of obscure origin] Man, fellow a term of disrespect or contumely [*Slang*]

**blomary**, *n.* Same as *bloomery*

**blond** (blond), *a* and *n.* [= *D G Dan blond* (*MHG blunt*), *< OF F blond*, fem *blonde*, light, fair, = *Pr blon* = *Sp blondo* = *It biondo*, *< ML blundus, blundus* (glossed *flavus*), yellow Origin unknown The supposed connection with *AS blonden-fear*, gray-haired, lit having mixed hair, *< blunden*, *blunden*, pp of *blandan*, mix (see *blend*), + *feor*, hair, is hardly probable] I. *a* (1) A light golden-brown or golden color applied to hair, hence, light-colored, fair applied to complexion, and by extension to persons having light hair or a fair complexion as, "Godfrey's blond countenance," *George Eliot, Silas Marner, III* — *Syn Fair*, etc See *white* II. *n* 1 A person with blond hair and fair complexion. — 2 Blond-lace (which see)

*Lydell* "Hail ho! — What are those books by the glass?"  
*Lacy* "The great one is only 'The Whole Duty of Man, where I press a few blonds, ma'am"

*Shiridan, The Rivals, I 2*

**blonde** (blond), *a* and *n.* The feminine of *blond*  
"She was a fine and somewhat full blown blonde"  
*Byron, Don Juan, xiv 42*

**blonde-cendrée** (blond-sen-drē'), *a.* [*F*, *< blond*, fem *blonde*, blond, + *cendré*, fem *cendree*, ash-colored, ashy, *< cendre*, *< L cinis* (*cinis*), ashes] Ash-colored applied to hair which is light-brown in color, and without red or yellow tints

**blond-lace** (blond'lās), *n.* Lace made of silk, originally of unbleached silk (from the yellowish color of which the name arose), now of

white, black, or colored silk, manufactured at Chantilly and other places in France. The name has also been given to a kind of thread-lace

**blond-metal** (blond'met'al), *n.* A peculiar variety of clay-ironstone of the coal-measures occurring near Wednesbury in Staffordshire, England

**blondness** (blond'ness), *n.* [*< blond + -ness*] The state of being blond; fairness of complexion

With this infantine blondness showing so much ready, self possessed grace  
*George Eliot, Middlemarch, xvi*

**blanket**, *a* and *n.* A variant of *blanket*

**blood** (blud), *n.* [= *Sc blud*, *blud*, *< ME blood*, *blond*, *blud*, *blod*, *< AS blōd* (= *OS blōd* = *OFries blōd* = *D blod* = *MLG blōt*, *LG blod* = *OHG bluot*, *MHG bluot*, *G blut* = *Icel blóth* = *Sw blod* = *Dan blod* = *Goth blōth*), blood, perhaps, with formative -*d* (-*th*), from the root of *blōran*, *E blor*<sup>2</sup>, bloom, flourish, with reference to either life or color] 1 The fluid which circulates in the arteries and veins from it the solid tissues take their food and oxygen, and into it they discharge their waste products The blood is red in vertebrates, except amphioxus, and colorless, red bluish, greenish, or milky in other animals In passing through the lungs (see *circulation*) it is oxygenated and gives up carbon dioxide then, after passing through the heart it is carried as arterial blood by the arteries to the tissues, from the tissues it is returned to the heart through the veins, deprived of its nutritive properties as venous blood The venous blood of the *Cranota* is dark red, the arterial bright scarlet The specific gravity of human blood in health is about 1.055 The blood consists of a fluid pale yellow plasma and semi solid corpuscles the latter constitute between one third and one half of it, they are of two kinds, red and white In a cubic millimeter of healthy human blood there are about 5,000,000 corpuscles, the red being to the white on the average about as 350 to 1 The red corpuscles are flat biconcave disks, non nucleated and almost always round in mammals, and nucleated and almost always oval in other *Cranota* Their diameter averages in man about 7.5 micromillimeters (.75 mm), while in *Amphytoma tridactylum* the longer diameter is 67.2 micromillimeters (.672 inch) Their color is due to hemoglobin, which constitutes about 90 per cent of their dried substance The white corpuscles are nucleated slightly larger than the red in man and exhibit active amoeboid movements Animal blood is used in clarifying sugar, in making animal charcoal, as a manure, and in many other ways



Human Blood-corpuscles in a simplified 225 di um eters

2 Blood that is shed, bloodshed, slaughter, murder  
I will avenge the blood of Jezreel upon the house of Jehu  
*Hos 1 4*  
So wills the fierce avenging spirit  
I'll blood to blood atones  
*Hood Dream of Eugene Aram*

3 The responsibility or guilt of shedding the blood of others  
His blood be on us, and on our children  
*Mat xxvii 25*

4 From being popularly regarded as the fluid in which more especially the life resides, as the seat of feelings, passions, hereditary qualities, etc., the word *blood* has come to be used typically, or with certain associated ideas, in a number of different ways Thus—(a) The vital principle life  
Romio slew him, he slew Mercutio  
Who now the price of his dear blood doth owe?  
*Shak, R and T, III 1*  
(b) Fleshly nature the carnal part of man, as opposed to the spiritual nature or divine life  
All frailties that besiege all kinds of blood  
*Shak, Sonnets, cix*  
For beauty is a witch  
Against whose charms faith melteth into blood  
*Shak, Much Ado, II 1*  
(c) Temper of mind natural disposition, high spirit, mettle, passion, anger in this sense often accompanied with cold or warm, or other qualifying word Thus, to commit an act in cold blood is to do it deliberately and without sudden passion Hot or warm blood denotes a temper inflamed or irritated, to warm or heat the blood is to excite the passions  
Our bloods  
No more obey the heavens  
*Shak, Cymbeline, I 1*  
Strange, unusual blood,  
When man's worst sin is, he does too much good,  
*Shak, T of A, IV 2*  
Blest gods,  
Make all their actions answer to their bloods  
*R Jonson, Sejanus, III 1*

The words "coercion" and "invasion" are much used in these days, and often with some temper and hot blood  
*Lincoln in Raymond, p 80*

(d) A man of fire or spirit, a hot spark a rake

The gallants of these times pretty much resembled the bloods of ours  
*Goldsmith, Reverie at Boar's Head Tavern*

(e) Persons of any specified race, nationality, or family, considered collectively

Indian blood, thus far in the history of this country, has tended decidedly toward extinction  
Quoted in *Pop Sci Mo, XXVI 223*

(f) Birth, extraction, parentage, breed, absolutely, high birth, good extraction often qualified by such adjectives as good, base, etc

A prince of blood, a son of Priam  
*Shak, T and C, III 3*

Good blood was indeed held in high respect, but between good blood and the privileges of peerage there was no necessary connection Pedigrees as long, and scutcheons as old, were to be found out of the House of Lords as in it  
*Macaulay*

In this sense the word is often used of the pedigree of horses

She's a fine mare, and a thing of shape and blood  
*Colman, Jealous Wife, II 1*

(g) One who inherits the blood of another, child, collectively, offspring, progeny

The world will say He is not Talbot's blood  
That basely fled, when noble Talbot stood  
*Shak, I Hen VI, IV 5*

(h) Relationship by descent from a common ancestor, consanguinity, lineage, kindred, family

I hope I do not break the fifth commandment, if I conceive I may love my friend before the nearest of my blood  
*So T Browne, Religio Medici, II 5*

And politicians have ever, with great reason, considered the ties of blood as feeble and precarious links of political connection  
*A Hamilton, Federalist, No 24*

Nearer in blood to the Spanish throne than his grand father the Emperor  
*Macaulay, Hist Eng, xxiii*

It is a maxim that none shall claim as heir who is not of the blood (i e, kindred) of the purchaser  
*Watson, Law Lex*

5 That which resembles blood, the juice of anything, especially if red as, "the blood of grapes," *Gen xlix 11* — 6 A disease in cattle — 7 A commercial name for red coral — A bit of blood, an animal of good pedigree, a thoroughbred — Bad blood, ill blood, disagreement, dissension, strife, angry feeling, unkindness

Partly to make bad blood, they instituted a method of petitioning the king that the parliament might meet and sit  
*Roper North, Life of Lord Guilford, II 25*

Hot words passed on both sides, and all blood was plentifully bred  
*Swift, Battle of Books*

**Baptism of blood.** See *baptism* — **Blood on bread** See *bloody bread*, under *bloody* — **Blue blood**, aristocratic blood, blood flowing in the veins of old and aristocratic families The phrase is said to have originated in Spain, from a notion that the blood of some of the oldest and proudest families, having never been tainted by intermixture with that of the Moorish invaders, was of a bluer tint than that of the common people

The very anxiety shown by the modern Spaniard to prove that only the sanguine and blue blood flows through his veins, uncontaminated by any Moorish or Jewish taint, may be thought to afford some evidence of the intimacy which once existed between his forefathers and the tribes of eastern origin  
*Percy*

**Corruption of blood.** See *attainder*, 1 — **Dissolution of the blood** See *dissolution* — **Doctrine of blood-stonement** See *atonement* — **Flesh and blood** (a) The body as the seat of human passions and desires, human nature as it was too much for flesh and blood to endure (b) Offspring, progeny child or children as, one's own flesh and blood should be preferred to strangers — **Flower of blood**, froth of blood, names used in commerce to denote coral of certain degrees of hardness and brilliancy of color — **For the blood of him**, for the life of him — **Fresh blood**, blood of another strain, hence, new members, or new elements of vigor or strength, persons of new or fresh ideas and ways of thinking as, *fresh blood* is needed in the management of the party — **Half blood**, relationship through one parent only, as that of half brothers or sisters, or of persons of the same race on one side and different races on the other — **In blood**, in a state of perfect health and vigor properly a term of the chase

But when they shall see, sir, his crest up again, and the man in blood, they will out of their burrows like conies after rain  
*Shak, Cor, IV 5*

**In cold blood**, in hot blood See 4 (c), above **Man of blood**, a murderous or bloodthirsty man, a murderer  
The secret of man of blood  
*Shak, Macbeth, III 4*

**Out of blood**, in bad condition, without vigor Lifeless said of hounds — **The blood**, royal family or lineage as, princes of the blood — **To be let blood** (a) To have a vein opened for the withdrawal of blood as a remedy in sickness

You look as you were not well, sir, and would be shortly let blood  
*Fletcher, Beggars Bush, v 2*

(b) To be put to death

Commend me to Lord William tell him  
His ancient knot of dangerous adversaries  
To-morrow are let blood at Pomfret castle  
*Shak, Rich III, III 1*

**To let blood**, in surgery, to draw blood from (any one) by opening a vein

He is feverish, and hath sent for Mr Pearce to let him blood  
*Pepys, Diary, I 374*

**To restore to or in blood**, to free from the consequences of attainder, readmit to the privileges of one's birth and rank — **To run in the blood**, to be hereditary in the family, nationality, or race — **To the blood**, to the quick, through the skin

I could not get on my boots, which vexed me to the blood  
*Pepys, Diary, I 332*

**Whole blood**, relationship through both father and mother See *half blood*, above — **Young blood**, young people generally, the younger members of a community, party, etc

**blood** (blud), *v. n.* [**< blood, n.**] 1† To let blood from; bleed by opening a vein *Johnson* — 2† To stain with blood

Reach out their spears afar,  
And blood their points to prove their partnership in war  
*Dryden, Fables*

Hence — 3. To give a taste of blood, inure to the sight of blood.

It was most important too that his troops should be blooded  
*Macaulay, Hist Eng, ix*

He [the deerhound] must be made steady from all "riot," and, if possible, should be taken up in couples to the death of a deer once or twice and blooded, so as to make him understand the nature of the scent  
*Dogs of Great Britain and America, p. 221*

4† To heat the blood of; excite, exasperate

The auxiliary forces of French and English were much blooded one against another  
*Bacon, Hist Hen VII*

5† To victimize, extract money from (a person), bleed [*Slang*]

**blood-baptism** (blud' bap'tizm), *n.* A term applied by the early Christians to the martyrdom of those converts who had not been baptized. See *baptism of blood*, under *baptism*

**blood-besotted** (blud'bē-spot'ed), *a* Spotted with blood.

O blood besotted Neapolitan *Shak, 2 Hen VI, v. 1*

**blood-boltered†** (blud'bōl'terd), *a* [**< blood + boltered, pp of bolter, a rare word see bolter†**] Clotted or clogged with blood

The blood bolter'd Banquo smiles upon me  
*Shak, Macbeth, iv. 1*

In Warwickshire, when a horse, sheep, or other animal perspires much, and any of the hair or wool becomes matted into tufts with grime and sweat, he is said to be boltered, and whenever the blood issues out and coagulates, forming the locks into hard clotted bunches, the beast is said to be blood boltered

H. N. Hudson, note on Macbeth, iv. 1, 123

**blood-bought** (blud'bōt), *a* Bought or obtained at the expense of life or by the shedding of blood, as in the crucifixion of Christ

**blood-cell** (blud'sel), *n* A blood-corpuscle, especially an oval nucleated one See *blood*

In many Nemertina the blood cells have a red colour (Borlasia)  
*Gegenbau, Comp Anat (trans), p. 172*

**blood-consuming** (blud'kon-sū'ming), *a* Life-wasting, deathly as, "blood-consuming sighs," *Shak, 2 Hen VI, iii. 2*

**blood-corpuscle** (blud'kōr'pus-l), *n* One of the corpuscles of the blood, a blood-cell or blood-disk See *blood*

**blood-cups** (blud'kups), *n pl* A name given to the discomycetous fungus *Peziza coccinea*, in reference to the bright-red color of its cup-like forms, and also to some allied species of *Peziza*

**blood-disk** (blud'disk), *n* A red, disk-shaped, non-nucleated blood-corpuscle, such as the mammalia possess

**blood-drier** (blud'dri'er), *n* One who prepares blood for use in sugar-refining and for other purposes

**blood-drinking** (blud'dring'king), *a* Drinking blood Specifically, in Shakespeare — (a) Taking in or soaked with blood as, "this detest'd, dark, blood drinking pit," Tit And, ii. 3 (b) Bloodthirsty as, "my blood-drinking hate," 1 Hen VI, ii. 4 (c) Plying on the blood or life, wasting as, "blood drinking sighs," 2 Hen VI, iii. 2

**blooded** (blud'ed), *a* [**< blood, n., + -ed†**] 1 Of pure blood, or good breed, thoroughbred; derived from ancestors of good blood, having a good pedigree said of horses and other stock — 2 Having blood of a kind noted or specified used in composition as, warm-blooded animals — 3 Figuratively, characterized by a temper or state of mind noted in the prefix used in composition as, a cold-blooded murder, a hot-blooded answer

**blood-finch** (blud'finch), *n* A name of the small finch-like birds of the genus *Lagenosticta*, as *L. minima*, known to bird-dealers as the little senegal

**blood-fine** (blud'fin), *n* Same as *blood-white*

**blood-flower** (blud'flou'er), *n* 1 The popular name of some of the red-flowered species of *Hemantthus*, a genus of bulbous plants, natives of the Cape of Good Hope. — 2 The name in the West Indies of *Asclepias Curassavica*, a species with crimson flowers, common in tropical latitudes

**blood-frozen** (blud'frō'zn), *a* Having the blood frozen; chilled *Spenser, F. Q., i. ix. 25*

**blood-guiltiness** (blud'gilt'i-ness), *n* [**< blood-guilt + -ness**] The guilt or crime of shedding blood *Ps. li. 14*

He hath confessed both to God and man the bloodguiltiness of all this war to lie upon his own head  
*Milton, Filionoklastes, xix.*

**blood-guiltless** (blud'gilt'les), *a* Free from the guilt or crime of shedding blood; not guilty of murder *Walpole*. [Rare]

**blood-guilty** (blud'gilt'i), *a* Guilty of murder, responsible for the death of another

This blood guilty life  
*Fairfax, tr. of Godfrey of Bullogne, vii. 66*

**blood-heat** (blud'hēi), *n* A degree of heat equal to that of human blood, that is, about 99° F (though commonly marked on thermometers as 98°)

**blood-horse** (blud'hōrs), *n* [**< blood, 4 (f), + horse**] 1 A horse of a breed derived originally from a cross with the Arabian horse, combining in a remarkable degree lightness, strength, swiftness, and endurance — 2 A blooded horse

**blood-hot** (blud'hot), *a* As warm as blood at its natural temperature

**bloodhound** (blud'hound), *n* [**< ME bloodhound, -hound (= D. bloodhond = MLG blōthunt = G. bluthund = Dan Sw blodhund), < blood + hound**] 1. A variety of dog with long, smooth, and pendulous ears, remarkable for the acuteness of its smell, and employed to recover game or prey which has escaped, tracing a wounded animal by the blood it has spilled (whence its name), or by any other effluvia or halitus left on a trail which it follows by scent There are several varieties of this animal, as the English, the Cuban, and the African bloodhound Bloodhounds are often trained not only to the pursuit of game but also of man, as of fugitive criminals in the United States they were formerly employed in hunting fugitive slaves

2 Figuratively, a man who hunts for blood, a relentless persecutor.

Wide was the ruin occasioned by the indefatigable zeal with which the bloodhounds of the tribunal followed up the scent  
*Frearson, Ford and Isa. 1. 12*

**bloodily** (blud'i-li), *adv.* In a bloody manner, cruelly, with a disposition to shed blood

O proud death!  
What feast is toward in thine eternal cell,  
That thou so many princes, at a shoot,  
So bloodily hast struck!  
*Shak, Hamlet, v.*

**bloodiness** (blud'i-ness), *n* [**< bloody + -ness**] 1 The state of being bloody — 2 Disposition to shed blood

This bloodiness of Saul's intention  
*Danby, Life of David 1. 5*

**blooding†** (blud'ing), *n* A blood-pudding

**blood-islands** (blud'ī'landz), *n pl* In embryol., the isolated red patches in the vascular area of the embryo, in which red blood-corpuscles are in process of development

**blood-leech** (blud'lēch), *n* One of the *Hirudina* which sucks blood, as the common medicinal leech

**bloodless** (blud'les), *a* [**< ME blodles, < AS blodleas (= D. blodeloos = G. blutlos = Icel blóðlaus = Sw Dan blodlös), < blōd, blood, + -leas, -less**] 1 Without blood, drained of blood, dead from loss of blood

The bloodless curstness of my Hector  
*Dryden, Auchl*

2 Pale or colorless from defect of blood, pallid as, bloodless lips — 3 Free from blood shed, unattended by blood as, a bloodless victory, "with bloodless stroke," *Shak, T. N., ii. 5*

(Carrying the bloodless conquests of fancy over regions laid down upon no map  
*Lawell, Among my Books, 1st ed. 1. p. 243*

4 Without spirit or energy

Thou bloodless, or almost fool  
*Pletcher, Double Marriage*

5 Cold-hearted as, bloodless charity or ceremony

**bloodlessness** (blud'les-ness), *n* [**< bloodless + -ness**] The state or condition of being without blood, or of being deficient in blood, anemia.

If a man were placed on a revolving table, with his feet toward the centre, the blood in his body would be urged towards his head, and this has actually been proposed as treatment in bloodlessness of the brain  
*A. Daniell, Prin of Physics, p. 143*

**bloodlet** (blud'let), *v. t* [**< ME blodleten, < AS blōðlētan (= Icel blōðhlātann, pp), < blōd, blood, + lētan, let see let†**] To bleed, let blood, phlebotomize. [Rare]

**bloodletter** (blud'let'er), *n* [**< ME. blodletter, -leter, < AS blōðlētere, < blōðlātann, bloodlet**] One who lets blood, as in diseases, a phlebotomist

**bloodletting** (blud'let'ing), *n* [**< ME blod-letting, -letunge, < blodliten, bloodlet Cf G. blut-lasseu, bloodletting**] In med., the act of letting blood or bleeding by opening a vein, as a remedial measure in the treatment of disease, phlebotomy.

**blood-mare** (blud'mār), *n* A mare of blooded breed, a female blood-horse

**blood-money** (blud'mun'i), *n* Money paid as the price of blood (a) compensation or reward for bringing about the death of another (b) by bringing a capital charge against him or by giving such testimony as will lead to conviction (b) compensation formerly, and still in some non-Christian countries paid to the next of kin for the killing of a relative

**blood-orange** (blud'or'anj), *n* See *orange*.

**blood-pheasant** (blud'fē'zant), *n* A bird of the genus *Ithaginis* (which see)

**blood-plaque** (blud'plak), *n* A blood-plate

**blood-plate** (blud'plāt), *n* One of the minute discoidal bodies found in large numbers in the blood of mammals They are from one fourth to one half the size of the red corpuscles and are many times more numerous than the white corpuscles See *blood and blood corpuscle* Also called *hematoblasts of Haeuon*, and *corpuscles or elementary particles of Ziemann*

**blood-poisoning** (blud'poi'z-n-ing), *n* See *tetanus*

**blood-pudding** (blud'pud'ing), *n* Same as *black-pudding*

**blood-red** (blud'red), *a*. [**< ME blodrede, < AS blōðread (= D. blodrood = G. blutroth = Icel blóðraudh = Sw Dan blodrodt), < blōd, blood, + read, red**] Blood-colored, red with blood

He wrapped his colours round his breast,  
On a blood red field of Spain  
*Hemans*

**Blood-red hand**, in her, the badge of Ulster See *badge†* and *baronet*

The event which was to place the blood red hand of the Newcome baroncy on his own brow  
*Thackeray, Newcomes*

**Blood-red heat**, the degree of heat, shown by the color, required to reduce the probability of coarse iron by the hammer after it has been brought to its shape, to prepare it for filing Small pieces of iron are often brought to this heat preparatory to punching

**blood-relation** (blud'rē-lā'shon), *n* One related by blood or descent, a kinsman

**blood-relationship** (blud'rē-lā'shon-shup), *n* Consanguinity, kinship

The hypothesis of differing gradations of blood relationship  
*Claus, Zoology (trans) p. 187*

**bloodroot** (blud'rōt), *n* 1 The tormentil (*Potentilla Tormentilla*) of Europe and northern Asia named from the color of its root, which is rich in a red coloring matter It is also rich in tannin, and has been used as an astringent — 2 The common name in the United States of a papaveraceous herb, *Sanguinaria Canadensis*, one of the earliest spring flowers Its fleshy roots yield a dark red juice, are bitter and acid, and contain a peculiar alkaloid, sanguinarin It is used in medicine as a stimulant, expectorant and emetic

**blood-sacrifice** (blud'sak'-ri-fis), *n* A sacrifice made with shedding of blood, the sacrifice of a living being

(cannot my body, nor blood save)  
*See*

Entrust you to your wound'd faith  
thence  
*Shak, 1 Hen VI, v. 3*

**blood-shaken†** (blud'sha'kn), *a* Having the blood set in commotion *B. Jonson*

**bloodshed** (blud'shed), *n* [Due partly to *bloodshedding*, and partly to the phrase *blood shed* as used in such sentences as "I feared there would be blood shed," "there was much blood shed," etc., where *shed* is the pp agreeing with *blood* See *blood and shed†*] 1 The shedding or spilling of blood, slaughter, destruction of life, as, "deadly bloodshed," *Shak, K. John, v. 3*

In my view of the present aspect of affairs there need be no bloodshed or war  
*Lincoln, in Raymond, p. 106*

2† The shedding of one's own blood, specifically, the death of Christ — 3† A bloodshot condition or appearance, an effusion of blood in the eye

**bloodshedder** (blud'shed'er), *n* One who sheds blood, a murderer [Rare]

He that defraudeth the labour of his hire is a bloodshedder  
*Leviticus xxiv. 22*

**bloodshedding** (blud'shed'ing), *n* [**< ME blodshedding, < blōd + sheding, shedding**] 1 The shedding of blood, the crime of shedding blood or taking human life

In flight and bloodshedding  
Vs used gladly clatonynges  
*Chaucer, House of Fame*



Bloodroot (*Sanguinaria Canadensis*)

These hands are free from guileless bloodshedding  
Shak, 2 Hen VI, iv 7

2† The act of shedding one's own blood  
**bloodshot** (blud'shot), *a*. Red and inflamed  
by a turgid state of the blood-vessels, as in cer-  
tain weak or excited states said of the eye

Re thing late, at early hour to rise,  
With shunk'n features, and with bloodshot eyes  
Crabbe, Works, v 21

**bloodshot** (blud'shot), *n*. A Bloodshot  
Johnson

**bloodshotteness** (blud'shot'n-ness), *n*. The  
state of being bloodshot

The enemies of the church's peace could vex the eyes  
of the poor people to bloodshotness and fury  
J. Walton, Life of Hooker

**blood-sized** (blud'sizd), *a*. Sized or stiffened  
with blood as, "the blood-sized field," Fletcher  
(and another), Two Noble Kinsmen [Rare]

**blood-spawn** (blud'spaw'n), *n*. A dilatation  
of the vein that runs along the inside of the  
hook of a horse, forming a soft swelling

**blood-spiller** (blud'spil'er), *n*. One who spills  
or sheds blood, a bloodshedder Quarterly Rev  
[Rare]

**blood-spilling** (blud'spil'ing), *n*. [*<* ME  
*blodespylling*, *<* blood + *spilling*] The act of  
spilling or shedding blood, bloodshedding  
[Rare]

**blood-stain** (blud'stān), *n*. A spot or trace of  
blood

**bloodstain** (blud'stān), *v t* [*<* blood-stain, *n*,  
but due rather to blood-stained] To stain with  
blood Byron [Rare]

**blood-stained** (blud'stānd), *a*. Stained with  
blood, guilty of bloodshed or slaughter

The beast of prey, blood stained, descends to bleed  
Thomson, Spring, l 958

**blood-stanch** (blud'stanch), *n*. One of the  
various names given to the common scabane,  
*Eriogon Canadensis*, from its use in arresting  
hemorrhages

**blood-stick** (blud'stik), *n*. A stick weighted at  
one end with lead, used for striking the fleam,  
or veterinary lancet, into a vein

**bloodstone** (blud'stōn), *n*. [*<* blood + stone,  
= D *bloodstein* = G *blutstein* = Dan Sw *blod-  
sten*] 1 A variety of hematite, having a finely  
fibrous structure and a reniform surface. The  
color varies from dark steel-gray to blood-red. It was  
extensively employed in ancient times, many of the Baby-  
lonian and Egyptian intaglios being in this material, now  
it is much less used, except for signet rings, and as a polish  
for other stones and metals.

2 A variety of quartz having a greenish base,  
with small spots of red jasper, looking like  
drops of blood, scattered through it. This kind  
of bloodstone is also called *chiotrope*

**blood-stranger**, *n*. [A compound having no ob-  
vious meaning, as to its second element, in E,  
and hence (being appar only a book-name)  
prob an adaptation of some foreign name, per-  
haps of an unrecorded G \**blutstrenge*, *<* blut,  
= E blood, + *strenge*, tightness, strictness, *<*  
*strong*, tight, strict, strong, = E *strong* see  
*strong* and *string*. The name would have refer-  
ence to the (supposed) styptic qualities of the  
plant. See N E D.] The mouse-eat, *Myosurus  
minimus*

**blood-stroke** (blud'strōk), *n*. Apoplexy from  
encephalic hemorrhage or congestion

**blood-sucker** (blud'suk'er), *n*. [*<* ME *blood-  
souker* = D *blodzuiger* = MHG *bluotsüger* =  
Dan *blodsuiger* = Sw *blodsugare* *<* blood +  
*sucker*] 1 Any animal that sucks blood, as a  
leech, a mosquito, etc. — 2 A name of a com-  
mon agamid East Indian lizard, *Calotes versicolor*,  
perhaps so called from the reddish hue  
of the throat, as it does not suck blood —  
3 A cruel or bloodthirsty man, hence, one  
who sucks the blood of or preys upon another,  
an extortioner, a sponge

God keep the prince from all the pack of you!  
A knot you are of damned bloodsuckers  
Shak, Rich III, iii 3

Thou art a villain and a forger,  
A blood sucker of innocent and hypocrite  
Beau and Fl, Knight of Malta, i 3

**blood-sucking** (blud'suk'ing), *a*. Sucking or  
drawing blood, preying on the blood as, "blood-  
sucking sights," Shak, 3 Hen VI, iv 4

**blood-swelling** (blud'swel'ing), *n*. Same as  
*hematocele*

**blood-swollen** (blud'swōln), *a*. Swelled or suf-  
fused with blood as, "their blood-swollen eyes,"  
May, tr of Lucan's Pharsalia, vi

**bloodthirstiness** (blud'thēr's'ti-ness), *n*. [*<*  
*bloodthirsty* + -ness] Thirst for blood, a pro-  
pensity for shedding blood, a desire to slay.

He governed with a cruelty and bloodthirstiness that  
have obtained for him the name of the northern Nero  
Brougham

**bloodthirsty** (blud'thēr's'ti), *a*. [*<* blood +  
*thirsty*, = D *bloeddorstig* = G *blutdürstig* = Dan  
Sw *blodtörstig*] Eager to shed blood, mur-  
derous as, "his bloodthirsty blade," Spencer,  
F Q, I viii 16, "bloodthirsty lord," Shak, I  
Hen VI, ii 3

Even the most bloodthirsty monsters may have a sincere  
partiality for their own belongings, paramour or friend or  
child H N Ozenham, Short Studies, p 60

**blood-tree** (blud'trē), *n*. In the West Indies, a  
native arborescent species of *Croton*, *C. gossypifolius*,  
which yields a kind of kino sometimes  
called dragon's-blood

**blood-vascular** (blud'vas'kü-lär), *a*. Vascular  
with blood-vessels, permeated with blood-ves-  
sels; pertaining to the circulation of blood —  
**Blood-vascular gland**. See *gland* — **Blood-vascular  
system**, the system of blood vessels, the circulatory sys-  
tem of vessels containing blood distinguished from water  
vascular system

**blood-vessel** (blud'ves'el), *n*. Any vessel in  
which blood circulates in an animal body,  
whether artery, vein, or capillary

**blood-warm** (blud'wärm), *a*. Warm as blood,  
lukewarm.

**blood-warmed** (blud'wärm'd), *a*. Having one's  
blood warmed by excitement, as by a bloody  
contest [Rare]

He meets the blood warmed soldier in his mail  
J. Baillu

**blood-wite** (blud'wit), *n*. [*<* ME *blodwite*, *<*  
AS *blōdwīt*, *<* blōd, blood, + *wīt*, fine, pen-  
alty see *blood* and *wite*. Used only histori-  
cally, sometimes improp bloodwit] In an-  
cient law (a) A wite fine or amercement paid as a  
composition for the shedding of blood

The bloodwite or compensation in money for personal  
wrong, was the first effort of the tribe as a whole to regu-  
late private revenge  
Quoted in H O Forbes's Eastern Archipelago, p 474

(b) The right to such (compensation) (c) A riot  
in which blood was shed

**bloodwood** (blud'wud), *n*. 1 A name given to  
logwood, from its color — 2 In Jamaica, a tree  
of the natural order *Tenstroemia*, *Laplacea  
hamatocylon*, with dark-red wood — 3 In Aus-  
tralia, a name of species of *Eucalyptus*, espe-  
cially *E. coriobosa*, yielding the Australian  
kino — 4 A large timber-tree of India, *Lager-  
stramia Flos-Regina*, natural order *Lythraceae*,  
with soft but durable blood-red wood, which is  
largely used for boat-building and ship-knoes  
Also called *jarool-tree*

**blood-worm** (blud'wērm), *n*. The active blood-  
colored or scarlet larva of the species of *Chironomus*,  
found in the rain-water of tanks and  
cisterns

**bloodwort** (blud'wērt), *n*. [*<* ME *blodwurt*,  
*blodwurt* (applied to several plants), *<* AS  
\**blōd-wyrt* (= Sw *blodot*), *<* blōd, blood, +  
*wyrt*, *wort*] A name applied to various plants,  
as (a) the bloody dock, *Rumex sanguineus*, a spe-  
cies of dock with the stem and veins of the  
leaves of a blood-red color, (b) the dwarf elder,  
*Sambucus Ebulus*, (c) in the United States, the  
*Hieracium venosum*, the leaves of which are  
veined with red

**bloody** (blud'i), *a*. [Early mod E also *bloudy*,  
*<* ME *blody*, *bludy*, *blodi*, etc., *<* AS *blōdig* (= OS  
*blōdag* = OFries *blōdic* = D *blodig* = OHG  
*bluotac*, MHG *bluotc*, G *blutig* = Icel  
*blōðig* = Sw Dan *blodig*), *<* blōd, blood see  
*blood* and -y] 1 Of, of the nature of, or per-  
taining to blood, containing or composed of  
blood as, a bloody stream, "bloody drops,"  
Shak, As you like it, iii 5 — 2† Existing in  
the blood

Last is but a bloody fire Shak, M W of W, v 5 (song)  
3 Stained with blood, exhibiting signs or  
traces of blood, as, a bloody knife — 4 Of the  
color of blood, blood-red

Unwind your bloody flag Shak, Hen V, i 2

5 Cruel, murderous, given to the shedding of  
blood, or having a cruel, savage disposition

The boar, that bloody in ast  
Shak, Venus and Adonis, l 999

He was a bloody man and regarded not the life of her  
subjects no more than dogs, Spencer, State of Ireland

6 Attended with or committing bloodshed,  
marked by cruelty as, a bloody battle

This action was a stout rebel, and had been very bloody  
to the King's party Evelyn, Diary, March 6, 1652

7 Concerned with or portending bloodshed,  
sanguinary

No magicke arts hereof had any might  
Nor bloody wordes of bold Enchanters call  
Spenser, F. Q., I vii. 35

8 In low language: (a) Excessive; atrocious;  
heinous as, he's a bloody fool, or a bloody ras-  
cal (b) Used as an intensive expletive, espe-  
cially in negative expressions as, there wasn't  
a bloody soul there. — **Bloody bill**. Same as *force  
bill* (which see, under *force*) — **Bloody bread**, blood on  
bread, blood of the host, an appearance resembling  
drops of blood which sometimes occurs upon bread and  
other starchy substances. The red pigment is a product  
of either of two microscopic fungi growing in the sub-  
stance discolored. One of them is *Microascus prodigiosus*  
belonging to the bacteria, and the other *Saccharomyces  
glutinus*, one of the yeast fungi — **Bloody chasm**. See  
*chasm* — **Bloody flux**, dysentery — **Bloody hand**. (a) A  
hand stained with the blood of a deer, which, in the old  
forest laws of England, was sufficient evidence of a man's  
trespass against venison in the forest. (b) Same as *badge  
of Ulster*. See *badge* — **Bloody murrain**. Same as *syn-  
tomatous anthrax* (which see, under *anthrax*) — **Bloody  
shirt**. See *shirt* — **Bloody statute**, a name by which the  
English statute of 1539, the Act of the Six Articles, is  
sometimes referred to. See the *Six Articles*, under *article*  
= Syn 6 See *sanguinary*

**bloody** (blud'i), *v t*, pret and pp. *blooded*,  
ppr *bloodying* [*<* *bloody*, *a*. Cf AS *geblōde-  
gan* (= OHG *bluotagan*, *bluotgōn*), *<* blōdig,  
bloody] To stain with blood

With my own wounds I'll bloody my own sword  
Beau and Fl, Philaster, iv 4

**bloody** (blud'i), *adv* [*<* *bloody*, *a*] Very, ex-  
ceedingly, desperately as, "bloody drunk,"  
Dryden, Prolog to Southerne's Disappointment  
[Vulgar]

"Are you not sick, my dear?" "Bloody sick"  
Swift, Poisoning of Cuml

**bloody-bones** (blud'i-bōnz), *n*. A nursery  
name of a bugbear

Why does the Nurse tell the Child of Raw head and  
Bloody bones, to keep it in awe? Selden, Table Talk, p 99

Are you Milan a general, that  
Great hughen at bloody bones, at whose very name  
All women, from the lady to the laundress,  
Shake like a cold fl?

Beau and Fl, Woman Hater, iii 1

**bloody-eyed** (blud'i-ēd), *a*. Having bloody or  
cruel eyes Lord Brooke

**bloody-faced** (blud'i-fāst), *a*. Having a bloody  
face or appearance Shak

**bloody-fluxed** (blud'i-flukst), *a*. Having a  
bloody flux, afflicted with dysentery

The bloody fluxed woman fingered but the hem of his  
garment Bp Hall, Recluse, p 90

**bloody-man's-finger** (blud'i-man's-fing'gōr),  
The cuckoo-pint, *Arenum maculatum* so called  
from its lurid purple spadix or flower-spike  
See cut under *trum*

**bloody-minded** (blud'i-mīn'ded), *a*. Having  
a cruel, ferocious disposition, barbarous, in-  
clined to shed blood

She is bloody minded,  
And turns the justice of the law to rigour  
Beau and Fl, Laws of Candy, v 1

**bloody-nose beetle**. See *beetle* 2

**bloody-red** (blud'i-red), *a*. Red with or as with  
blood; blood-red

Housing and saddle bloody red,  
Lord Marinton's steed rush'd by  
Scott, Marinton, vi 27

**bloody-sceptered, bloody-sceptred** (blud'i-  
sep'tērd), *a*. Having a scepter obtained by  
blood or slaughter [Rare]

An untitled tyrant, bloody scepter'd Shak, Macbeth, iv 3

**bloody-warrior** (blud'i-wor'i-er), *n*. A dark-  
colored variety of the wall-flower, *Chenanthus  
Cheri*

**bloom** (blōm), *n*. [= Sc *blume*, early mod. E  
*bloome*, *blome*, *bloume*, *<* ME *blom*, *blome*, *<* AS  
\**blōmu*, a blossom (not found in this sense, for  
which reg *blōstma*, *blōstm* (see *blossom*), but  
prob the original of which *blōma*, a mass of  
iron (> E *bloom* 2), is a deflected sense; the ME.  
may be in part from the Scand.) (= OS *blōmo* =  
late OFries *blam*, *blam*, NFries *blomme* = MD  
*bloeme*, D *bloem*, f., = MLG *blōme* = OHG  
*bluomo*, m, *bluoma*, f., MHG *bluome*, m, f. G  
*blume*, f., = Icel *blōmi*, m, *blōm*, neut., = Norw  
*blom* = Sw *blomma*, f., = Dan *blomme* = Goth  
*blōma*, m, a flower), with formative -m (orig  
\*-man), *<* blōwan, etc., E. *blow* 2, bloom, whence  
also *blēd*, *blēd*, > ME *bled* (= MLG *blōt* = OHG  
MHG *bluot*, MHG pl. *bluete*, G. *blute*), a flower,  
blossom, fruit, and AS *blōstma*, *blōstm*, > E.  
*blossom*, and perhaps AS *blōd*, E *blood*, also  
from the same ult. root, L *flos* (*flo-*), > ult. E  
*flower*, *flour* see these words] 1 A flower,  
the flower of a plant, especially of an orna-  
mental plant, an expanded bud.

While opening blooms diffuse their sweets around  
Pope, Spring, l 100.

Now sleeps the humming bird, that, in the sun,  
Wandered from bloom to bloom. Bryant, May Evening



**2.** The state of blossoming; the opening of flowers in general; flowers collectively as, the plant is in *bloom*, or covered with *bloom*

Ancient pear trees that with spring time burst  
Into such breadth of bloom

Bryant, Among the Trees

**3.** A state of health and growth promising higher perfection, a flourishing condition, a palmy time as, the *bloom* of youth

He look'd, and saw a creature heavenly fair,  
In bloom of youth, and of a charming air

Dryden, Wife of Bath, l. 531

**4.** The rosy hue on the cheek indicative of youth and health; a glow, a flush

And such a lovely bloom,  
Disdaining all adulterated aids of art,  
Kept a perpetual spring upon her face

Messenger, Unnatural Combat, ll. 3

**5.** A name sometimes given to minerals having a bright color as, the rose-red cobalt *bloom*, or erythrite, etc. — **6.** A powdery deposit or coating of various kinds (a) The delicate, powdery, waxy coating upon certain fruits, as grapes, plums, etc., and leaves, as of the cabbage

The finest qualities of our nature, like the bloom on fruits, can be preserved only by the most delicate handling

Thoreau, Walden, p. 9

(b) The powdery appearance on coins, medals, and the like, when newly struck (c) In painting, a cloudy appearance on the surface of varnish (d) The yellowish fawn colored deposit from the tanning liquor on the surface of leather, and penetrating it to a slight depth

In tanning it [rock chestnut-oak bark] is used unmixed, and gives a beautiful bloom C F Davis, Leather, p. 110

**7.** A fine variety of raisin

These raisins [dried on the vines] are muscatels or blooms

Ure, Dict., III. 602

**bloom<sup>1</sup>** (blōm), *v* [*<* ME *blōmen* (= MLG *blōmen* = Norw *blōma*, *bloma*), bloom, from the noun] **I. intrans** 1 To produce or yield blossoms, flower, literally or figuratively

The first time a tree bloometh

Bacon, Nat. Hist.

The Lotus blooms below the barren peak

Tennyson, The Lotus Song, vii

**2.** To glow with a warm color — **3.** To be in a state of healthful beauty and vigor, show the beauty of youth, flourish, glow

Hearts are warm'd and faces bloom

Tennyson, In Memoriam, Epil.

A better country blooms to view,

Beneath a brighter sky

Logan, A Tale

**II. trans** 1. To put forth, as blossoms

Behold the rod of Aaron bloom'd blossoms, and yielded almonds

Numb. xvii. 8

**2.** To impart a bloom to, invest with luster or beauty

Rites and customs, now superstitious, when charitable affection bloom'd them, no man could justly have condemned as evil

Homer, Iliad, Pol.

**bloom<sup>2</sup>** (blōm), *n* [Not found in ME, but in late AS, < AS *blōma*, a bloom of metal (glossed *nassa* or *metallum*, cf. *bloma* *othla* *dāh*, 'bloom on dough' (of metal), *genes* *bloma*, a bloom of iron, *gold-blōma*, lit. 'gold-bloom,' applied once (as elsewhere *gold-hord*, 'gold-hoard,' 'treasure') figuratively to Christ as incarnated), not found in other languages in this sense, and prob. a particular use of \**blōma*, a flower, which is not found in AS in that sense see *bloom<sup>1</sup>* The reference may have been to the glowing mass of metal as taken from the furnace, but this sense as recorded is only recent] A roughly prepared mass of iron, nearly square in section, and short in proportion to its thickness, intended to be drawn out under the hammer or between the rolls into bars. Some blooms are made directly from the ore in bloom-cries, but most of them by shingling the puddled balls from the puddling furnace See *bloomery*, *bloomery mill*, *loom* and *puddle*, *v*

**bloomery**, *n* See *bloomery*

**bloomed** (blōmd), *a* Covered with blooms or blossoms

**bloomer<sup>1</sup>** (blō'mér), *n* [*<* *bloom<sup>1</sup>*, *v*, + *-er*] A plant which blooms

This "illy of Scripture [*Nymphaea lotus*] was a prolific bloomer

N and Q, 7th ser., III. 2

**bloomer<sup>2</sup>** (blō'mér), *a.* and *n* [After Mrs. Bloomer see def.] **I. a** Having the character of the style of female dress introduced by Mrs. Bloomer of New York in 1849-50 as, a *bloomer* costume, a *bloomer* hat

**II. n.** 1 A dress or costume for women, the distinctive features of which are a short skirt, loose trousers buttoned round the ankle, and a broad-brimmed, low-crowned hat. Specifically — **2.** A bloomer hat — **3. pl** The articles composing a bloomer costume; specifically,

the loose trousers, now commonly buttoned below the knee. — **4.** A woman who wears them **bloomerism** (blō'mér-izm), *n* [*<* *bloomer<sup>2</sup>* + *-ism*] The wearing or adoption of a dress similar to that recommended by Mrs. Bloomer See *bloomer<sup>2</sup>*, *n*, 1

**bloomer-pit** (blō'mér-pit), *n* A tan-pit in which hides are placed to be acted upon by strong ooze, a process which produces a bloom upon the skin

**bloomery** (blō'mér-ī), *n*, *pl* *bloomeries* (-īz) [Less prop. *bloomary*, *blomary*, early mod. E *blomarie*, < *bloom<sup>2</sup>* + *-ery*] An establishment in which wrought-iron is made by the direct process, that is, from the ore directly, or without having been first produced in the form of cast-iron The direct process was the original one by which wrought iron was made wherever that metal was employed, and is still in use among nations where modern metallurgical methods are not yet introduced especially in Burma, Borneo, and Africa. It is also employed, though to a very limited extent in Europe and in the United States especially in the Champlain district of New York The iron made in bloomeries is obtained in the form of blooms (see *bloom<sup>2</sup>*) Also called *block furnace*

**bloom-hook** (blōm'hūk), *n* A tool for handling metal blooms Also called *bloom-tongs* **bloom<sup>3</sup>** (blō'ming), *n* [Verbal *n* of *bloom<sup>1</sup>*, *v*] 1 A clouded or smoked appearance on the surface of varnish, bloom — **2.** In dyeing, the addition of an agent, usually stannous chloride, to the dye-bath, toward the end of the operation, for the purpose of rendering the color lighter and brighter Also called *brightening*

**bloom<sup>4</sup>** (blō'ming), *p. a.* [Pp. of *bloom<sup>1</sup>*, *v*] 1 Blossoming, flowering, showing blossoms

And, ere one flowery season fades and dies,  
Designs the blooming wonders of the next

Cowper, Task, vi. 197

Now May with life and music

The blooming valley fills

Bryant, The Schemer

**2.** (flowing as with youthful vigor, showing the freshness and beauty of youth

The lovely Thais, by his side,

Sate like a blooming Eastern bride

Dryden, Alexander's Feast, l. 10

**3.** Flourishing, showing high or the highest perfection or prosperity

The modern [architectural] rose again in the blooming period of modern art

Fairholt, Dict. of Art, p. 97

**4.** Great, full-blown, 'blessed,' 'blamed,' 'darned,' etc. as, he talked like a blooming idiot [Slang]

**bloom<sup>5</sup>** (blō'ming), *n* [*<* *bloom<sup>2</sup>* + *-ing*] In metal, same as *shingling*

**bloomingly** (blō'ming-lī), *adv* In a blooming manner

**bloom-mill** (blō'ming-mīl), *n* A mill in which puddled balls of iron are squeezed, rolled, or hammered into blooms or rough bars, and thus prepared for further treatment in the rolling-mill proper

**bloominess** (blō'ming-nes), *n* The state of being blooming, a blooming condition

**bloom-sally** (blō'ming-sal'ī), *n* The willow-herb, *Epilobium angustifolium*

**bloomless** (blōm'les), *a.* [*<* *bloom<sup>1</sup>* + *-less* = Norw *blomlaus*] Having no bloom or blossoms

**bloom-tongs** (blōm'tōngz), *n. pl* Same as *bloom-hook*

**bloomy** (blō'mī), *a* [= D *bloemig* = G *blumig* = Sw *blommig*, < *bloom<sup>1</sup>* + *-y*] 1 Full of bloom or blossoms, flowery

We wandered up the bloomy land,

To talk with shepherds on the lea

Bryant, Day Dream

**2.** Having a bloom, or delicate powdery appearance, as fresh fruit

What though for him no Hybla sweets distill,

Nor bloomy vines wave purple on the hill

Campbell

**3.** Having freshness or vigor as of youth

What if, in both, life's bloomy flush was lost,

And their full autumn felt the mellow frost?

Cable Works, l. 89

**blooth** (blōth), *n* An English dialectal variation of *blooth*

**blor<sup>1</sup>** (blōr), *v. i.*, pret and pp *blored*, ppr *bloring* [*<* ME. *blōren*, weep, a var. of *blarn*, blare see *blare<sup>1</sup>*] To cry, cry out, weep, bray, bellow [Prov. Eng.]

**blor<sup>2</sup>** (blōr), *n* [Prob. a var. of *blare<sup>1</sup>* (after *blare<sup>1</sup>*), affected by *blow<sup>1</sup>*] The act of blowing, a roaring wind, a blast

Like rude and raging waves roused with the fervent blor<sup>2</sup> of the east and south winds

Chapman, Illad, II. 122

**bloomet**, *n.* and *v* A Middle English form of *blossom*

**bloomy**, *a* A Middle English form of *blossomy*

**blossom** (blōs'um), *n*. [Early mod. E also *blossum*, < ME *blossome*, *blossum*, usually *blosme*, earlier *blōstme*, < AS *blōstma*, *blōsthma*, sometimes contr. *blōma* (once *blōvan*, glossed by L *flos*, appar. an error for *blōma*), weak *mase*, *blōstm*, strong *mase*, flower, blossom (= OD *blōsem*, D *blōsem* = MLG *blōsem*, *blossum*), a blossom, flower, with suffixes *-st* + *-ma*, < √ \**blō*, in AS *blōvan*, blow, bloom (see *blow<sup>2</sup>*), less prob. < \**blōs* (= L *florere*, \**florere*), extended stem of *blōvan*, blow The first suffix appears in MIDD *blōst*, a blossom, the second in ME *blōme*, E *bloom<sup>1</sup>*, etc., and both, transposed, in feel *blōmst* = Sw *blomst* = Dan *blomat*, a flower, cf. L *flos* (*flor-*), a flower see *blow<sup>2</sup>* and *flower<sup>1</sup>*] 1 The flower of a plant, usually more or less conspicuous from the colored leaflets which form it and which are generally of more delicate texture than the leaves of the plant It is a general term, applicable to the essential organs of reproduction with their appendages, of every species of tree or plant

**2.** The state of flowering or bearing flowers, bloom as, the apple-tree is in blossom — **3.** Any person, thing, state, or condition likened to a blossom or to the bloom of a plant

And there did,  
My Icarus, my blossom, in his pride

Shak., I Hen VI, iv. 7

This beauty in the blossom of my youth  
I need not record

Fletcher and Massinger, Very Woman, iv. 3

**4.** A color consisting of a white ground mingled evenly with sorrel and bay, occurring in the coats of some horses — **5.** The outcrop of a coal-seam, usually consisting of decomposed shale mixed with coaly matter, also, sometimes, the appearance about the outcrop of any mineral lode in which oxidizable ores occur — **To nip in the blossom** See *nip*

**blossom** (blōs'um), *v. i.* [*<* ME *blossomen*, *blossmen*, < AS *blōstman* (= D *blōstman*), < *blōstma*, blossom see *blossom*, *n*] To put forth blossoms or flowers, bloom, blow, flower often used figuratively

Fruits that blossom first will first be ripe

Shak., Othello, ii. 3

They make the dark and dreary house

Open and blossom into flowers

Langfellow, Golden Legend, l.

**blossomed** (blōs'umd), *a* Covered with blossoms, in bloom

Blossomed furze, unprofitably gay

Goldsmith, Des. VII

Not Arctur lived more merrily

Under the blossom'd bough, than we

Scott, Marion, iv. Int.

**blossomless** (blōs'um-less), *a* [*<* *blossom* + *-less*] Without blossoms

**blossom-pecker** (blōs'um-pek'ér), *n* A book-name of sundry small parrot birds of Africa, of the restricted genus *Anthracoceros* as, the dwarf blossom-pecker, 1 *minutus*

**blossom-rifer** (blōs'um-rī'fēr), *n* A name of species of sun-birds or honey-suckers of the genus *Cunyrus*, as *C. australis* of Australia

**blossomy** (blōs'um-ī), *a* [ME *blossomy*, *blossmy*, < *blossom* + *-y*] Full of or covered with blossoms

A blossomy tree is neither drye ne deed

Chaucer, Merchant's Tale, l. 219

The flavor and picturesque detail of Shakespeare's *blossomy* descriptions

Steinman, Vict. Poets, p. 105

**blot<sup>1</sup>** (blot), *n* [*<* ME *blot*, *blotte*, a blot, origin unknown] By some connected with Icel *blotr*, blot, spot, spot of ground, Dan *plet*, a blot, speck, stain, spot, *plette*, *v*, speak, spot, Sw *plotter*, a scrawl, *plattir*, scribble, but these forms have appar. no phonetic relation to the E] 1 A spot or stain, as of ink on paper, a blur, a disfiguring stain or mark as, "one universal blot," Thomson, Autumn, l. 1143

**2.** A scoring out, an erasure or obliteration, as in a writing — **3.** A spot upon character or reputation, a moral stain, a disgrace, a reproach, a blemish

A lie is a foul blot in a man

Felous, xx. 24

If there has been a blot in my family for these ten generations, it hath been discovered by some or other of my correspondents

Steele, Tatler, No. 164

**4.** Imputed disgrace or stain, defilement as, to cast a blot upon one's character

He that rebuketh a wicked man setteth himself a blot

Prov. ix. 7

**blot<sup>2</sup>** (blot), *v. i.*, pret and pp *blotted*, ppr *blotting* [*<* ME *blotten*, from the noun] **I. trans** 1 To spot, stain, or bespatter, as with ink, mud, or any discoloring matter

Oh! never may the purple stain  
Of combat blot these fields again  
*Dryden, Battle of Bennington*

2 Figuratively, to stain as with disgrace or infamy, tarnish, disgrace, disfigure  
*blot not thy innocence with guiltless blood* *honor*  
*Take him! farewell! henceforth I am thy foe*  
*And what disgrace I can blot thee with look for*  
*Bona and Pl., Maud's Tragedy, III 1*

3 To obliterate so as to render invisible or not distinguishable, as writing or letters with ink generally with out as, to blot out a word or a sentence  
*To blot old books and alter their contents*  
*Shak., Lucius, I 948*

Hence—4 To efface, cause to be unseen or forgotten, destroy, annihilate followed by out as, to blot out a crime, or the remembrance of anything.  
*Will not a tiny speck very close to our vision blot out the glory of the world, and leave only a margin by which we see the blot?*  
*George Eliot, Middlemarch, I 458*

*Blotting out the far away blue sky,*  
*The head and close packed clouds spread silently*  
*William Morris, Lathly Paradise, III 336*

5. To darken or obscure, eclipse [Rare]  
*He sung how earth blots the moon's gilded wane*  
*Cowley*

*The moon in all her brother's beams array'd,*  
*Was blotted by the earth's approaching shade*  
*Rout, I of Iucan's Pharsalia, I*

6 To dry by means of blotting-paper or the like  
*The ship chandler clutched the paper hastily blotted it, and thrust it into his bosom*  
*G. A. Sala, The Ship Chandler*

II. *intrans* 1 To obliterate something written

*I on copious Dryden wanted or forgot*  
*The last and greatest art, the art to blot*  
*Pope, Imit. of Horace, II 1 280*

2 To become blotted or stained as, this paper blots easily

**blot**<sup>2</sup> (blot), *n* [First at the end of the 16th century, origin unknown. Plausibly referred to Dan blot = Sw blot, bare, exposed, cf Dan blotte = Sw blotta, lay bare, expose one's self, Sw blottstalla = D blottstellen, expose (the Scandinavian are prob. of Lat origin, < D blott, bare, naked, exposed), but there is no historical evidence for the connection.] In backgammon (a) A single exposed piece which is liable to be forfeited or taken up. (b) The exposure of a piece in this way. To hit the blot, to take a single exposed piece in the game of backgammon—often used figuratively.  
*Mr. Hills hits the blot when he says that "absolute certainty and a mechanical mode of procedure, such that all men should be capable of employing it, are the two great features of the Baconian system"*  
*The Nation, April 24, 1884, p. 309*

**blotch** (blotch), *n* [Not found in ME, or in other languages, appar a var. of blot<sup>1</sup>, affected in sense and form by blotch<sup>1</sup>, a pustule, and perhaps by dial blotch, q. v.] 1 A pustule upon the skin  
*Blotches and tumours that break out in the body*  
*Spectator, No. 10*

2 A spot of any kind, especially a large irregular spot or blot, hence, anything likened to a mere spot or blot, as a poor painting, a daub  
*Green leaves, frequently marked with dark blotches*  
*Treasure of Botany*

3 A disease of dogs

**blotch** (blotch), *v* [*cf blotch, n*] To mark with blotches, blot, spot, or blur  
**blotchy** (blotch'y), *a* [*cf blotch + -y*] Having blotches, disfigured with blotches as, "his big, bloated, blotchy face." *Warren*

**blotet**, *a* and *v* Obsolete spelling of blot<sup>1</sup>

**blotter** (blot'er), *n* 1 A piece of blotting-paper or other device for absorbing an excess of ink or other fluid, used especially in writing—2 In com, a waste-book in which are recorded all transactions in the order of their occurrence—3 The current record of arrests and charges in a police office called in Great Britain a charge-sheet

**blottesque** (blot-esk'), *a* and *n* [*cf blot + -esque*] 1. A painting, executed with heavy blot-like touches  
II. *n* A painting executed in this style

**blottesquely** (blot-esk'ly), *adv* In a blottesque manner, with blot-like touches as, to paint blottesquely

**blotting-book** (blot'ing-buk), *n* 1. A book formed of leaves of blotting-paper—2 In com, a blotter. See blotter, 2

**blottingly** (blot'ing-ly), *adv* By blotting

**blotting-pad** (blot'ing-pad), *n* A pad consisting of several layers of blotting-paper, which can be successively removed as they become soiled or saturated with ink

**blotting-paper** (blot'ing-pā'pēr), *n* A bibulous, unsized paper, used to absorb an excess of ink from freshly written paper without blurring

**blotty** (blot'y), *a* [*cf blot<sup>1</sup> + -y*] Full of blots

**blouse** (blouz), *n* [Also less prop *blouse*, < F *blouse*, of uncertain origin, by some identified with F dial *blaude*, *blaude*, a smock frock, < OF *blaut*, *blaud*, pl *blaus*, *blauz*, an upper garment see *bleuant*. But the connection is phonetically improbable.] 1 A light loose upper garment, made of linen or cotton, worn by men as a protection from dust or in place of a coat. A blue linen blouse is the common dress of French workmen.  
*Lalwell was a regular democrat. He wore a blouse when he was in Paris, and looked like a workman*  
*H. S. Edwards, Polish Captivity, I 270*

2 A loosely fitting dress-body worn by women and children.

**bloused** (blouz'd), *a* [*cf blouse + -ed*] Wearing a blouse.  
*There was a bloused and bearded Frenchman or two*  
*Kingley, Alton Locke, xxxiii*

**blout**<sup>1</sup>, *a* and *v* Same as *blout*<sup>2</sup>

**blout**<sup>2</sup>, *a* [Appar < D *blout*, bare, naked, with perhaps some confusion as to form with Icel *blautr*, soft, wet. Cf *blot<sup>2</sup>*, *blat<sup>1</sup>*, and *blat<sup>1</sup>*] Bare, naked. *Douglas (Jamieson)* [Scotch].

**blout**<sup>3</sup> (blout), *n* [Appar imitative, after *blow<sup>1</sup>*, *blast*, etc.] The sudden breaking of a storm, a sudden downpour of rain, hail, etc., accompanied by wind. *Jamieson* [Scotch].

**blow**<sup>1</sup> (blō), *v*, pret *blew*, pp *blown* (also dial and colloq pret and pp *blow'd*), ppr *blowing* [= *SE blow*, < ME *blowen*, *blawen* (pret *blew*, *blawe*, *blaw*, *blaw*, *blu*, pp *blown*, *blowen*, *bloun*, *blawen*), < AS *blāwan* (strong verb, pret *blowe*, pp *blawen*), *blow*, = OHG *blāhan* (strong verb, pp *blāhan*, *blān*), *blow*, also *blāen*, *blājan*, MHG *blawen*, *blayen*, G *blawen* (weak verb), *blow*, puff up, swell, = L *flāre*, *blow*. From the same root, with various formatives, come E *blaze*, *blast*, *bladder*, perhaps *blister*, and, from the L, *flatus*, *afflatus*, *flatulent*, *inflate*, etc.] I. *intrans* 1 To produce a current of air, as with the mouth, a bellows, etc.—2 To constitute or form a current of air, as the wind.  
*A keen north wind that, blowing dry,*  
*Wrinkled the face of deluge* *Milton, P. L., xi 842*

3† To make a blowing sound, whistle—4. To pant, puff, breathe hard or quickly  
*Here's Mistress Page at the door, sweating and blowing*  
*Shak., M. W. of W., III 9*

5 To give out sound by being blown, as a horn or trumpet  
*There let the pealing organ blow*  
*Milton, II Parnassus, I 161*

6 To spout as a whale  
*A porpoise comes to the surface to blow*  
*Huxley, Anat. Vert., p. 348*

7 To explode, as gunpowder or dynamite, be torn to pieces by an explosion with up as, the magazine blew up—8 To boast, brag. [Colloq.]

*You blow behind my back, but dare not say anything to my face*  
*Bartlett, Dict. of Americanisms, p. 48*

9 In *founding*, to throw masses of fluid metal from the mold, as a casting, when, insufficient vent having been provided, the gases and steam are unable to pass off quietly—**Blowing off**, in *engin*, the process of ejecting water or sediment from a boiler by means of a current of steam passing through the blow off pipe—**Blowing through**, in *engin*, the act of removing the air from the cylinders valves, etc., of a steam engine by a jet of steam previous to setting the engine in motion. Blow through valves are fitted for this purpose—**To blow down**, to discharge the contents of a steam boiler—**To blow hot and cold**, to be favorable and then unfavorable, be irresolute—**To blow in**, to start up a blast furnace, or put it in blast—**To blow off**, to escape with violence, and noise, said of steam, gas, etc.—**To blow out**, to be out of breath, or blown—**To blow over**, to pass over, pass away after the force is expended, cease, subside, or be dissipated as, the present disturbances will soon blow over

A man conscious of acting so infamous a part, would have undertaken no defence, but let the accusations, which could not materially affect him, blow over  
*Goldsmith, Bollingbroke*

**To blow short**, to be broken winded—said of a horse—**To blow the buck's horn**! See *buck*! **To blow up** (a) See 7, above. (b) To arise, come into existence, or increase in intensity—said of the wind, a storm, etc.

II. *trans* 1 To throw or drive a current of air upon, fan as, to blow the fire.

I with blowing the fire shall warm myself.

*Shak., T. of the 8, IV 1*

2 To drive or impel by means of a current of air as, the tempest blew the ship ashore.

*North east winds blow*  
*Sabean odours from the spicy shore*  
*Milton, P. L., IV 161*

Along the grass sweet airs are blown  
*D. G. Rossetti, A New Year's Burden*

3 To force air into or through, in order—(a) To clear of obstructing matter, as the nose. (b) To cause to sound, as a wind-instrument

*Hath she no husband*  
*That will take pains to blow a horn before her?*  
*Shak., K. John, I 1*

The bells she jingled and the whistle blew  
*Pope, R. of the L., v 94*

4 To form by inflation; inflate, swell by injecting air into as, to blow bubbles, to blow glass—5 To empty (an egg) of its contents by blowing air or water into the shell—6. To put out of breath by fatigue as, to blow a horse by hard riding  
*Blowing himself in his exertions to get to close quarters*  
*T. Hughes*

7 To inflate, as with pride; puff up [Poetic when up is omitted]

*Look, how imagination blows him* *Shak., I. N., II 4*

8 To spread by report, as if "on the wings of the wind"

*She's afraid it will be blown abroad,*  
*And hurt her marriage* *B. Jonson, Alchemist, II 1*

Through the court his courtesy was blown  
*Dryden*

9 To drive away, scatter, or shatter by firearms or explosives now always with modifying words (*up*, *away*, *to pieces*, etc.) as, to blow the walls up or to pieces with cannon or gunpowder, but formerly sometimes used absolutely

*And I shall go hard,*  
*But I will delve one yard below their mines,*  
*And blow them at the moon* *Shak., Hamlet, III 4*

10 To deposit eggs in, cause to putrefy and swarm with maggots, make fly-blown—said of flies

*Rather on Nilus mud*  
*Lay me stark naked, and let the water fly*  
*Blow me into abhorring!* *Shak., A. and C., v 2*

**To blow a coal** See *coal*—**To blow one's own trumpet**, to sound one's own praises—**To blow out** (a) To extinguish by a current of air, as a candle. (b) To destroy by firearms as, to blow out one's brains, to blow an enemy's ship out of the water. **To blow up** (a) To fill with air, swell as, to blow up a bladder or a bubble.

In *snuff*, he is a bladder blown up with wind, which the least flaw crushes to nothing

*By Earth, Microcosmographic* A Selfe convicted Man

(b) To inflate, puff up as, to blow up one with flattery  
*Blown up with high conceits' ingendering pride*  
*Milton, P. L., IV 809*

(c) To fan or kindle as, to blow up a contention  
*His presence soon blows up the unkindly fight*  
*Dryden*

(d) To burst in pieces by explosion as, to blow up a ship by setting fire to the magazine. (e) Figuratively, to scatter or bring to naught suddenly as, to blow up a scheme

(f) To scold abuse, find fault with [Colloq.]

*He rails at his cousin and blows up his mother*  
*Barham, Ingoldsby Legends, I 295*

*Lord Gravelton* was blowing up the waiters in the coffee room  
*Bulwer, Pelham, IV*

(g) To raise or produce by blowing  
*This windy tempest, till it blow up rain,*  
*Held back his sorrow's tide, to make it more*  
*Shak., Lucius, I 1788*

**To blow upon**. (a) To bring into disfavor or discredit, render stale, unsavory, or worthless

Since that time, many of the topics, which were first started here, have been hunted down, and many of the thoughts blown upon  
*Goldsmith, Essays Preface*

Till the credit of the false witnesses had been blown upon  
*Macaulay, Hist. Eng.*

(b) To turn informer against as, to blow upon an accomplice [Slang]

**blow**<sup>1</sup> (blō), *n* [*cf blow<sup>1</sup>, v*] 1 A blowing; a blast, hence, a gale of wind. as, there came a blow from the northeast—2. The breathing or spouting of a whale—3. In *metal*. (a) The time during which a blast is continued. (b) That portion of time occupied by a certain stage of a metallurgical process in which the blast is used. Thus, the operation of converting cast-iron into steel by the Bessemer process is often spoken of as "the blow," and this first portion is sometimes called the "Bessemer blow" or the blow proper, the second stage being denominated the "boil," and the third the "fining"

4. An egg deposited by a fly on flesh or other substance; a flyblow

**blow**<sup>2</sup> (blō), *v*, pret *blew*, pp *blown*, ppr *blowing*. [*cf ME blowen* (pret *\*blawe*, *blowu*, pp *blown*, *blowen*, *blowe*), < AS *blāwan* (pret *blāw*, pp *geblāwen*), blossom, flower, flourish, = OS *blājan* = OFries *blōsa* = D. *bloesjen* = OHG *bluajan*, MHG *bluejen*, *bluen*, G *bluhen*, *blow*, bloom, = L *florere* (a secondary form),

**blowpipe**

2. Same as blow-gun — **Airhydrogen blowpipe**, a modification of the oxyhydrogen blowpipe



**II. a** Relating in any way to a blowpipe, or to blow-piping as, *blowpipe analysis*.

**blowpipe** (blō'pīp), *v. t., pret. and pp. blow-piped, ppr. blow-piping* [*< blowpipe, n*] To use the blowpipe, conduct chemical experiments or perform mechanical operations by means of the blowpipe

**blow-point** (blō'point), *n* A game supposed to have consisted in blowing small pins or arrows through a tube at certain numbers

Shortly boys shall not play  
At span counter or blow point, but shall pay  
Toll to some courtier *Donne, Satires, iv*

**blowse**, *n* See *blouse*

**blowse**, *n* See *blouse*

**blowser** (blou'zər), *n* [*E dial*] In *pulchard-jacking*, on the south coast of England one of the men engaged in landing and carrying the fish to the curing-houses *Encyc Brit*, IX 254

**blowth** (blōth), *n* [*< blow + -th, after growth, < grow*] Bloom or blossom blossoms in a collective sense, the state of blossoming [Now only dialectal in S W England (in the form *blooth*) and in New England]

The seeds and effects were as yet but potential and in the bloom and bud *Raleigh Hist World*, I ix § 8

With us a single blossom is a blow while *bloeth* means the blossoming, in general A farmer would say that there was a good *blowth* on his fruit trees *Lowell Englow Papers*, 2d ser., Int

**blow-through** (blō'thru), *n* Pertaining to or used in the process of blowing through (which see, under *blow*, *v. t.*) **Blow-through cock**, a faucet through which the air that may be contained in a steam chamber is blown out when steam is admitted — **Blow-through valve**, a valve in the opening through which steam enters a condensing steam engine, used in blowing through

**blow-tube** (blō'tub), *n* 1 A hollow iron rod, from 5 to 6 feet long, by blowing through which a glass-blower expands the semi-fluid metal gathered on its further end while shaping it on the lathe — 2 Same as *blow-gun*

**blow-up** (blō'up), *n* [From the phrase *to blow up* see *blow*, *v. t.*, II] 1 A scolding, a quarrel [*Colloq*]

The Captain gave him a grand *blow-up* in true nautical style *R H Dana, Jr*, Before the Mast p 22

2 One of the rooms in a sugar-refinery, usually on the top floor, where the raw sugar is first melted **Blow-up pan**, in *sugar refining*, the pan in which the raw sugar after being affixed, is placed with water to be dissolved At the bottom of the pan is a perforated steam pipe through which steam blows up through the solution hence the name of the pan and of the room in which the operation is carried on

**blow-valve** (blō'valv), *n* The snifting-valve of a condensing-engine

**blow-well** (blō'wel), *n* In some parts of England, a popular name for an artesian well

At Merton in Surrey, at Brighton, at Southampton, all along the east coast of Lincolnshire, and in the low district between the chalk downs near Louth and the Wash, Artesian borings have long been known and go by the name of *blow wells* among the people of the district *Encyc Brit* II 646

**blowzy** (blō'zi), *a* [*< blow + -zy*] Windy; blowing, breezy

**blowze** (blouz), *n* [Also spelled *blowse*, *blouse*, *blouze*, *E dial blawse* cf *blowess* (origin uncertain)] 1 A beggar's trull, a beggar wench, a wench

Wed without my advice, my love, my knowledge,  
Ay, and a beggar, too, a trull, a *blowze*!

*Chapman All Fools*, iv 1

Venus herself, the queen of Cytheron is but a *blouze* *Shirley Love Tricks*, iii 5

2 A ruddy, fat-faced wench, a blowzy woman applied in Shakespeare to an infant

Sweet *blowze* you are a beautiful blossom sure  
*Shak*, Tit And, iv 2

**blowzed** (blouz'd), *a* [*< blowze + -ed*] Blowzy, made ruddy and coarse-complexioned, as by exposure to the weather, fat and high-colored

I don't like to see my daughters trudging up to their pew all *blowzed* and red with walking *Goldsmith*, Vicar, x

Hugo women *blowzed* with health and whil and rain *Tennyson Princess* iv

**blowzing** (blou'zing), *a* [*< blowze + -ing*] Blowzy, flaunting, fluffy as, "that *blowzing* wig of his," *J Baillie*

**blowzy** (blou'zi), *a* [*< blowze + -y*] 1 Ruddy-faced, fat and ruddy, high-colored

A face made *blowzy* by cold and damp  
*George Eliot*, Silas Marner, xi

2 Disheveled; unkempt as, *blowzy hair*

**B L R**. An abbreviation of breech-loading rifle or breech-loading rifled used in the technical description of guns

In naval service *B L R* guns of cast iron, strengthened by rings, have been employed, ranging from 70 to 300 pounds *Encyc Brit*, II 665

**blub** (blub), *v.* [Var. of *blub*, cf *blubber*.] **I. trans.** To swell; puff out.

My face was blown and *blub'd* with dropsy wain.  
*Mir for Mags*, p 112

**II. intrans** To swell, protrude  
**blubber** (blub'ər), *v* [Also *bllobber*, *< ME blubben*, *blöberen*, weep, earlier bubble, boil, as water in agitation Cf *G dial blubbern*, cast up bubbles, as water, *LG herut blubbern*, babble, chatter Appar an imitative word, having, like many such, a freq form The short forms *blub* and *blub* are modern Cf *blub*, *blub*, *blab*, *blub*] **I. intrans** 1 To weep, especially in such a manner as to swell the cheeks or disfigure the face, burst into a fit of weeping used chiefly in sarcasm or ridicule

Even so lies she,  
Blubbing and weeping, weeping and blubbing  
*Shak*, R and J, III 3

Hector's infant *blubber'd* at a plume *Mrs Browning*

2. To bubble, foam

Ther faure (it is) worn set, now is a see called,  
That ay is drony & dym, a ded in hit kynde,  
Blö, blubrande, & bluk, vublythe to nege  
*Alliterative Poems* (ed Morris), II 1017

**II. trans** To disfigure with weeping  
**blubber** (blub'ər), *n* [Also *bllobber*, *< ME blubben*, a bubble, *blubben*, surge, agitation of water, bubble see the verb] 1 A bubble

At his mouth a *blubber* stole of foam  
*Henryson*, Test of Crickel, I 102

2 The fat of whales and other cetaceans, from which train-oil is obtained The blubber lies under the skin and over the muscles The whole quantity yielded by a large whale ordinarily amounts to 40 or 50 hundredweight but sometimes to 80 or more

3 A gelatinous substance, hence, an aculeph or sea-nettle, a medusa — 4 [*< blubber, v*] The act or state of blubbing as, to be in a *blubber* — 5 One who blubs *Carlyle*

**blubbered** (blub'əd), *p. a* [*Pp of blubber, v*] Swollen, big, turgid as, a *blubbered* lip, "her *blubbered* cheeks," *Dryden*, Ceyx and Aleyone, I 392

**blubberer** (blub'ər-ər), *n* One who blubbers  
**blubber-lip** (blub'ər-lip), *n* [*< blubber + lip*] A swollen lip, a thick lip, such as that of a negro Also written *bllobber-lip*

His *blubber lips* and little brows commend  
*Druid*, II of Juvenal's Satires, III

**blubber-lipped** (blub'ər-lipt), *a* [*ME blaber-lipped*, *< blubber + lip + -ed*] Having blubber-lips Also written *bllobber-lipped* as, "a *blubber-lipped* shell," *N Grew*

**blubber-spade** (blub'ər-spād), *n* [*< blubber* (whale's blubber) + *spade*] A keen-edged spade used to remove the layer of blubber which envelops a whale's body

**blubbery** (blub'ər-i), *a* [*< blubber + -y*] Resembling blubber, fat, as a cetacean

**blucher** (blō'cher), *n* A strong leather half-boot or high shoe, named after Field-marshal von Blücher, commander of the Prussian army in the later campaigns against Napoleon

He was, altogether, as roystering and swaggering a young gentleman as ever stood four feet six, or something less, in his *bluchers* *Dickens*, Oliver Twist

**bludgeon** (bluj'on), *n* [Not found before 1730 (Bailey), origin unknown A plausible conjecture connects it with *D bludsen*, *blutsen*, bruise, beat (parallel with *butsen* with same meaning see *botch*)] The F word, if from this source, may have been introduced as a cant term in the Elizabethan period, along with many other cant terms from the D which never, or not until much later, emerged in literary use] A heavy stick, particularly one with one end loaded or thicker and heavier than the other, used as an offensive weapon

Arms were costly, and the greater part of the fyrd came equipped with *bludgeons* and hedge stakes, which could do little to meet the spear and battle axe of the invader *J R Green*, Conq of Eng, p 127

**blue** (blū), *a* and *n* [Early mod E reg *blew*, *blewe*, rarely *blue*, *< ME blew*, *bleue*, occasionally *blace*, *bluc*, *bluc*, *blu*, *bleu*, possibly *< AS. \*blāw* (in deriv *blāwen*, blunsh) for *\*blāw* (whence the reg ME *blo*, *bloo*, mod E *dial blow*, north ME *bla*, *blaa*, mod north E and Sc *blac*, *bleu*, after the Scand see *blac*) (cf *E mew*, *< AS mēw*, a gull), but more prob from, and in any case merged with, OF *bleu*, *blif*, mod F *bleu* = Pr. *blau*, fcm *blava* = OSp. *blavo*, Sp Pg *blao* = It *blavo* (obs or dial) (cf mod It *blu*, *< F or E*), *< ML blarus*, *blārus*, *< OIG blāw* (*blāw*), MHG. *blā* (*blāw*), G *blau* = MD *blaww*, D *blaww* = OFries. *blaw* = MLG. *blā*, *blāw*, *blawwe*, LG. *blaw*, *blawg*, *blue*, =

AS. *\*blāw* (above) = Icel. *blár* = Sw. *blå* = Dan. *blaa*, blue, livid (see *blae*); perhaps = L. *flāvus*, yellow (color-names being variable in application) Some of the uses of *blue* originally belonged to the parallel form *blae* in the sense of 'livid,' as in *black and blue*.] **I. a** 1. Of the color of the clear sky, of the color of the spectrum between wave-lengths .505 and .415 micron, and more especially 487 to 460, or of such light mixed with white; azure, cerulean — 2. Livid, lead-colored said of the skin or complexion as affected by cold, contusion, or fear (see *blae*) hence the phrase *black and blue*. See *black* — 3. Figuratively, afflicted with low spirits, despondent, depressed; hypochondriacal, having the blues.

Even I or you,  
If I'd nothing to do,  
Should find ourselves looking remarkably *blue*  
*Barham*, Ingoldsby Legends, II 10.

Sir Lucius looked *blue*, but he had hedged  
*Disraeli*, Young Duke, II 5

4 Dismal, unpromising applied to things as, a *blue* lookout [*Colloq*] — 5 Inflexible, rigid, strict in morals or religion, puritanic as, a *blue* Presbyterian often in the form *true blue* (which see, below) — 6 [With ref to *blue-stocking*, q. v.] Learned, pedantic applied to women

Some of the ladies were very *blue* and well informed  
*Thackeray*

7 Indecent, obscene as, *blue* stories [*Colloq*] — **Black and blue** See *black* — **Blue antelope** Same as *blauwbok* — **Blue asbestos** See *crocidolite* — **Blue ashes**, a hydrated basic copper carbonate, prepared artificially It is found native ("mountain blue") in (un) beland, England — **Blue beech** Same as *water beech* — **Blue bindweed**, **blood**, **bream**, **carmine**, **clay**, etc see the nouns — **Blue copperas** Same as *bluestone* — **Blue flesh-fly** Same as *bluebottle*, 2 — **Blue funk**, extreme nervousness or nervous agitation nervous apprehension or dread — **Blue glass**, glass colored with cobalt manganese — **Blue ground**, Same as *blue rock* (b or c) — **Blue lake**, a pigment similar to Antwerp blue — **Blue magnetism**, that which characterizes the south pole of a magnet. **Blue malachite** See *malachite* **Blue metal**, copper at a certain stage in the process of refining — **Blue milk**, **Monday**, etc see the nouns — **Blue ocher** See *ocher* **Blue pole**, the south pole of a magnet **Blue pulp**, a name of various mixtures known to calico printers and dyers, made up of yellow prussiate of potash and protochlorid or bichlorid of tin and water — **Blue ribbon**. See *ribbon* — **Blue rock** (a) The name in parts of Ireland of an arenaceous shale (b) In Australia the volcanic (basaltic) material in places overlying the tertiary auriferous gravels (c) The bluish colored matrix in which the South African diamonds are often found embedded It is a kind of breccia — **Blue sand**, a cobalt small used by potters for painting blue figures on pottery — **Blue shark**. See *shark* **Blue verditer** Same as *Bremen blue* (see below) — **Blue vitriol** See *vitriol* — **To burn blue**, to burn with a bluish flame like that of brimstone — **True blue** (that is, genuine, lasting blue being taken as a type of constancy, and used in this and other phrases often with an added allusion to some other sense of *blue*), constant, unwavering, staunch, sterling, unflinching, upright and downright specifically applied to the Scotch Presbyterians or Whig party in the seventeenth century, from the color (blue) adopted by the Covenanters in contradistinction to the royal red

**II. n** 1 The color of the clear sky or of natural ultramarine, or a shade or a tint resembling it, azure See I, 1 — 2 A dye or pigment of this hue. The substances used as blue pigments are of very different natures, and derived from various sources, they are all compound bodies, some being natural and others artificial see phrases below

3 Bluing — 4 The sky; the atmosphere. [*Poetic*]

I came and sat  
Below the chestnuts, when their buds  
Were glistening in the breezy *blue*  
*Tennyson*, Miller's Daughter

5 The sea, the deep sea [*Poetic*] — 6 A member of a party, or of any company of persons, which has adopted blue as its distinctive color — 7 The heavy winter coat of the deer See phrase in the *blue*, below — 8 A butterfly of the family *Lycamidae*, found in Great Britain and other parts of Europe — 9 [Short for *blue-stocking*] A pedantic woman.

Next to a lady I must bid adieu —  
Whom some in mirth or malice call a *blue* *Crabbe*.

**Alexandria blue**, a pigment used by the ancient Egyptians, composed of the silicates of copper and lime Also called *Egyptian blue* — **Alizarin blue**,  $C_{17}H_9NO_4$ , a coal tar color used for dyeing, prepared by heating nitro alizarin with glycerol and sulphuric acid, and afterward washing with water It occurs in commerce as a dark violet paste containing about 10 per cent of dry substance, and is used in wool dyeing and calico printing in place of indigo, under certain conditions Also called *anthracene blue* — **Alkali blue**, in dyeing, a coal tar color used for bright blue shades on silk and wool, but unsuited for cotton, because it will not combine with acid mordants It consists essentially of the sodium salt of monosulphonic acid of rosaniline blue, and is applied in a slightly alkaline bath (hence the name) Also called *fast blue* and *Guernsey blue* — **Aniline blue**, a generic name for spirit-blue, soluble blue, and alkali blue See these terms — **Anthra-**

**came blue.** Same as *alkaline blue*.—**Antwerp blue**, a Prussian blue made somewhat lighter in color by the addition of alumina. It is more greenish than Prussian blue. Also called *Heerlem blue*, *mineral blue*.—**Armenian blue**, a pigment used by the ancients, probably a native ultramarine.—**Azure blue**, a name given to various pigments such as cobalt blue, ultramarine, and carbonate of copper.—**Basic blue**, a more carefully prepared spirit blue of the first kind. See *spirit-blue*. Also called *opal blue*.—**Berlin blue** Same as *Prussian blue*, but usually a little lighter in color. Also called *steel-blue*.—**Blackley blue** Same as *soluble blue* (a).—**Bremen blue**, a hydrated copper oxide formed by precipitating nitrate of copper with lime. It is mostly used for fresco painting, and retains its blue color under artificial light. Also called *blue verditer*.—**Cerulean blue**, a pigment composed of the oxides of tin and cobalt. It retains its blue color by artificial light.—**Chemie blue**, a term used by dyers for a very acid solution of indigo in sulphuric acid which resembles Saxony blue.—**China blue**, a coal tar color similar to soluble blue, used in dyeing.—**Chinese blue**, a pigment similar to Prussian blue, but when dry and in a lump form having a peculiar reddish bronze cast. Its tints are purer than those of Prussian blue.—**Cobalt blue**, a pure blue tending toward cyan blue and of high luminosity. Also called *Hungary blue*, *Leithner's blue* and *Paris blue*.—**Coupler's blue**, a coal tar color used in dyeing. It is a spirit induline, and is the hydrochloride of some color base, such as triphenyl violaniline. It yields a dark blue color not unlike indigo, and can be dyed on wool, silk, and cotton. Also called *azodiphenyl*, *Riberfeld blue*, *Roubaix blue*.—**Cyanine blue** Same as *Leitch's blue*.—**Distilled blue**, a purified solution of sulphate of indigo.—**Dumont's blue**, a carefully prepared small used by decorators of china.—**Egyptian blue** Same as *Alexandria blue*.—**Elberfeld blue** Same as *Coupler's blue*.—**Echel blue** Same as *small*.—**Fast blue** Same as *alkali blue*.—**Fluorescent resorcinol blue**, a coal tar color used in dyeing, prepared by dissolving azo resorcinol in potash adding bromine, and precipitating with hydrochloric acid the hexabrom diazo-resorcinol, and converting this into the so dimethyl salt. It dyes wool and silk a fast blue with a red fluorescence, especially in artificial light. Also called *resorcinol blue*.—**French blue** Same as *artificial ultramarine* (which see, under *ultramarine*).—**Gentiana blue** Same as *spirit blue*.—**Gold blue**, a color similar to purple of Cassius. See *purple*.—**Guernsey blue** Same as *alkali blue*.—**Guinet blue** Same as *artificial ultramarine* (which see, under *ultramarine*).—**Haarlem blue** Same as *Antwerp blue*.—**Humboldt blue** Same as *spirit blue*.—**Hungary blue** Same as *cobalt blue*.—**Imperial blue** Same as *spirit blue*.—**Indian blue** Same as *indigo*.—**Intense blue**, a pigment made by refining indigo.—**In the blue**, wearing the blue coat, as a deer.

There is a bluish shade observed on the common deer, which is so prevalent as to have given the white coat the general appellation of the blue among frontiersmen and hunters, who say the deer is in the red or the blue, as he may be in the summer or the winter coat.

J. D. Caton, Antelope and Deer of America, p. 149

**Leitch's blue**, a compound of cobalt blue and Prussian blue. Also called *cyanine blue*.—**Leithner's blue** Same as *cobalt blue*.—**Lyons blue**, one of the commercial names of spirit blue.—**Mineral blue** Same as *Antwerp blue*.—**Monther's blue**, a special kind of Prussian blue, in the making of which ammonia is used.—**Mountain blue**. See *azurite*.—**Napoleon blue**, a blue color dyed on silk by means of basic ferric sulphate and yellow prussiate of potash, forming a Prussian blue. Also called *Raymond's blue*.—**Native Prussian blue** Same as *blue ochre* (which see, under *ochre*).—**Navy blue** Same as *soluble blue* (b).—**Nemours blue**, a color produced in dyeing, by first dyeing with sandal wood and afterward with indigo, giving a purple hue by reflected light.—**Neutral blue**, a coal tar color used in dyeing, the hydrochloride of the color base safranine. It is useful only in dyeing cotton.—**New blue** Same as *artificial ultramarine*, or, in coal tar colors, same as *neutral blue*.—**Night blue** (a) Same as *Victoria blue*, but of a purer shade. (b) Soluble blue. (c) Any blue that is free from violet, and retains a true blue color in artificial light.—**Paris blue** (a) Same as *cobalt blue*. (b) A somewhat light shade of Prussian blue.—**Parma blue**, a spirit blue of the first kind, with a decided violet tone.—**Paste blue** (a) Sulphate of indigo. (b) Prussian blue in a pasty state.—**Permanent blue** Same as *artificial ultramarine* (which see, under *ultramarine*).—**Prussian blue**, a pigment made by precipitating ferric sulphate with yellow prussiate of potash, forming a ferrocyanide of iron. It is a cyan blue like that of the spectrum of wave length 420 micron, its chroma is strong, but its luminosity is low. Sometimes called *royal blue*.—**Raymond's blue** Same as *Napoleon blue*.—**Reboulleau's blue** Same as *Schwefelfurth blue*.—**Resorcinol blue** Same as *fluorescent resorcinol blue*.—**Roubaix blue** Same as *Coupler's blue*.—**Royal blue** Same as *small*. In dyeing, Prussian blue is sometimes so named.—**Sanders or saunders blue**, a corrupt name for the French *coendres bleues* (ultramarine ashes).—**Saxony blue**, the sulphindigotic acid of commerce, prepared by dissolving indigo in concentrated sulphuric acid, and used for dyeing on wool and silk. It is brighter in color than that obtained from the indigo vat, but is not so fast either to light or to the action of soap.—**Schwefelfurth blue**, a pigment made by fusing together copper arseniate, potassium arsenate, and niter. The product soon turns blue when mixed with oil. Also called *Reboulleau's blue*.—**Soluble blue** (a) A coal tar color used in dyeing, obtained by heating a spirit blue with sulphuric acid, and the product with oxalic acid. Such blues are soluble in water, in distinction from the *spirit blues*, which are soluble only in alcohol. Also called *Blackley blue*. (b) A Prussian blue to which has been added an excess of prussiate of potash. Also called *ball blue*, *navy blue*.—**The blues**. (a) [Contraction for *blue devils*.] Low spirits, melancholy, despondency, hypochondria. See *blue devils*. (b) [cap.] The name popularly given to the English regiment properly called the Royal Horse Guards, or Oxford Blues first mustered in 1601, and so called from their blue uniforms.—**To be a blue**, to have won one's blue (which see, below). [Eng.] **To win one's blue**, to be chosen to represent a university (Oxford or Cambridge) or school (Harrow or Eton) in athletic contests from the

distinctive colors (dark blue for Oxford and Harrow, and light blue for Cambridge and Eton) adopted by students at those institutions. [Eng.]—**Ultramarine blue** See *ultramarine*.—**Vat-blue** Same as *indigo blue*.—**Victoria blue**, a coal tar color used in dyeing. It is a dark blue powder soluble in water, and can be dyed on wool, silk, or cotton.—**Violet-blue**, a blue tending toward violet, the color of the spectrum between wave lengths 400 to 415 micron or of such light mixed with white.

**Wine-blue**, *cenocyan*, used as a coloring matter for red wines.

**blue** (blü), *v*, *pret* and *pp* *blued*, *ppr* *bluing* [*< blue, a.*] **I. trans** To make blue, dye a blue color; color with bluing, make blue by heating, as metals, etc.

**II. † intrans** To bluish.

**blueback** (blü'bák), *n*. 1. A local English name (current in Yorkshire) of the coal-fish, in allusion to the bluish color of the back.—2 The blue-backed salmon or nerka, *Oncorhynchus nerka*, known in Idaho as the *red-fish*.—3 In Maryland and Virginia, the glut-herring, a herring-like fish, *Clupea astralis*, without vomerine or palatine teeth, with the lower jaw projecting but little, and the peritoneum blackish. It is much like the alewife, but of less value.—4 A local name in Maine of the blue-backed trout, *Salvelinus aquassas*.

**bluebell** (blü'bel), *n*. The popular name of several different plants. (a) In Scotland, of *Campanula rotundifolia*, a plant bearing a loose panicle of blue bell-shaped flowers. See *harbell*. (b) In England, of *Scilla nutans*, the wild hyacinth, from the shape of its drooping flowers. (c) Of the grape-hyacinth, *Muscari botryoides*. (d) Occasionally, of other plants with blue bell-shaped flowers.

**blueberry** (blü'ber'ē), *n.*, *pl* *blueberries* (-iz) [*< blue + berry*. Cf *blueberry*.] In America. (a) The fruit of several species of *Vaccinium*, ordinarily distinguished from the various kinds of huckleberry by its blue color and smaller seeds. The swamp or tall blueberry is the *Vaccinium corymbosum*, the low blueberry, *V. vacillans*, and the dwarf blueberry, *V. pennsylvanicum*. See *huckleberry*. (b) Another name of the cohosh, *Aulophyllum thalictroides*.

**bluebill** (blü'bil), *n*. A scap duck, the black-head (which see).

**blue-billy** (blü'bil'ē), *n.* [*< blue + billy*, perhaps the proper name *Billy* used familiarly, as in other instances see *billy*, *billy*.] In metal, the residuum from pyrites, roasted for the manufacture of sulphuric acid, or for the extraction in the moist way of the copper which it contains. This residuum, consisting mainly of pyroxide of iron, is largely used as a filling in the puddling furnace in parts of England.

**bluebird** (blü'börd), *n.* [In 17th century, *bluebird*.] 1 An American oscine passerine bird, of the genus *Sialia*, of which blue is the chief color. There are several species. The common or Wilson's bluebird, *Sialia sialis*, inhabits eastern North America. It is about 6½ inches long, blue above and dull red dish and white below. In most parts of the United States it is a harbinger of spring, coming with a melodious song. It nests in holes, and lays plain pale bluish eggs. The western or Mexican bluebird, *S. mexicana*, is very similar but has a reddish patch on the back, and the throat blue. The arctic or Rocky Mountain bluebird, *S. arctica*, is a larger species, of a paler blue than the others, fading into white below, without any red.

2 Some other bird of a blue color as, the fairy bluebird of Java, *Irene turcosa*.

**blue-black** (blü'blak), *a.* and *n*. **I. a** Of a bluish-black color.

**II. n**. 1. A name of ivory-black, from its bluish hue, a color resembling ivory-black.—2 A well-burnt and levigated charcoal prepared from vine-twigs. Also called *vine-black*.

**blueblaw** (blü'blä), *n*. [Also written *blueblaw*, early mod *E* *blewblaw*, *< blew*, blue, + *\*blaw*, appar. a varied form of *blue* or *blaw* (ME *bla*, etc.), later modified to *blow*.] An old name of the bluebottle, *Centaurea Cyanus*.

**blue-blazer** (blü'blä'zär), *n*. A sweetened and flavored drink made of Scotch whisky and water mixed, after being set on fire, by pouring back and forth between two mugs.

**blue-blind** (blü'blind), *a*. Unable to distinguish the color blue from other colors.

From the rarity and, in many cases, the entire absence of reference to blue in ancient literature (Cicero has maintained that even as recently as the time of Homer, our ancestors were blue blind).

Sir J. Lubbock, Pop Sci Mo, XXI 200

**blueblow**, *n*. See *blueblaw*.

**bluebonnet** (blü'bon'et), *n*. 1 A name for the blue timothee, *Parus ceruleus*. Also called *bluecap*. *Macgillivray*.—2 In bot., same as *bluebottle*, 1.—3 A name given to the soldiery of Scotland when it was a separate kingdom,

from the color of their bonnets, also, any Scotchman generally as two words. Also *bluecap*.

England shall many a day

Fill of the bloody fray

When the *Blue Bonnets* came over the Border

Scott, Ballad, Monastery, xxv

**bluebottle** (blü'böt'l), *n*. [In def 1 with ref to the blue funnel-shaped florets arranged in a bottle-shaped involucre or whorl.] 1. In bot., *Centaurea Cyanus*, a composite plant, a weed in Europe, cultivated for ornament in America. Also called *bluebonnet* and *bluecap*.—2 In zool., a dipterous insect with a blue abdomen, of the family *Muscidae* and genus *Musca*, or *Calliphora*. Also popularly called *bee-eater* and *blue flesh-fly*.

Under the term *bluebottle* at least two species are included (in England) namely, *Musca vomitoria* and *M. erythrocephala*. They both have the under surface of the head red. Stand Nat Hist VI 95

3 A policeman, a headle, or other officer wearing a blue dress. [Slang.]

**bluebreast** (blü'brest'), *n*. Same as *bluthroat*.

**bluebuck** (blü'buk), *n*. [Tr of D *blauwbok*.] Same as *blauwbok*.

**bluebush** (blü'bush), *n*. A Mexican shrub, *Ceanothus azureus*, with abundant blue flowers.

**bluebuttons** (blü'but'onz), *n*. Same as *bluecap*, 3 (a).

**bluecap** (blü'kap), *n*. 1 A fish said to be of the salmon kind, with blue spots on its head. *Imp. Dict*.—2 Same as *bluebonnet*, 1.—3 In bot. (a) Some blue-flowered species of *Scabiosa*, as *S. succisa* and *S. arvensis*. (b) The bluebottle, *Centaurea Cyanus*.—4 Same as *bluebonnet*, 3.

A thousand *blue caps* more. Shak, 1 Hen IV, II 4

5 In coal-mining, a blue or brownish halo around the flame of the safety-lamp, indicating the presence of a dangerous quantity of fire-damp.

**bluecoat** (blü'köt), *n*. A person who wears a blue coat, especially as a uniform or livery. Specifically.—(a) A serving man especially in the house of an English country gentleman. The blue coat and badge were formerly the common livery of all the male servants and attendants in a large establishment. (b) A soldier in the army of the United States.—**Bluecoat boy**, a pupil of Christ's Hospital, London, a foundation dating from the time of Edward VI, the beneficiaries of which, who are young boys still wear the dress common to boys at that time, or a slight modification of it, consisting of a long blue coat girded with a leather belt, knee breeches, yellow stockings, and low shoes. Their head dress is what is called a *muffin cap* (which see), but generally they wear no caps, even in the coldest weather.

**blue-cod** (blü'kod), *n*. A chiroid fish, *Ophiodon elongatus*, of the Pacific coast of the United States, better known as *cultus-cod*.

**blue-creeper** (blü'krē'pē), *n*. A graceful twining plant of Tasmania, *Conospermum volubile*, natural order *Polygalaceae*, bearing an abundance of bright-blue flowers.

**blue-curls** (blü'kür'lz), *n*. A low labiate plant of the United States, *Trichostema dichotomum*, with blue flowers and very long coiled filaments.

**blue-devils** (blü'dev'iz), *n* *pl*. [See *blue, a.*, 3, 4.] 1 Low spirits, depression of mind.—2 [With allusion to the apparitions of such delirium.] Delirium tremens.

**blue-disease** (blü'di-zēz'), *n*. Same as *cyanosis*.

**blue-eyed** (blü'id), *a*. Having blue eyes as, "the blue-eyed Norseman," *Longfellow*, *Tales of a Wayside Inn*. **Blue-eyed grass**, in bot the name in the United States of species of *Sisyrinchium*.—**Blue-eyed Mary**, the name of a boraginaceous plant, *Onoplosodes verna*, of Europe with small blue flowers resembling the forget me not.

**bluefin** (blü'fin), *n*. A local name in the United States of the lake-herring or white fish of Lake Michigan, *Coregonus ugrimmus*. See *isco*.

**bluefish** (blü'fish), *n*. 1 The usual name of a fish of the family *Pomatomidae*, the *Pomatomus saltatrix*, also called *tailor*, *skipjack*, *blue-snapper*, and *green-fish*. It is of compressed subfusiform shape, greenish or bluish above and silvery below. It



Bluefish (*Pomatomus saltatrix*)  
(From Report of U S Fish Comm'n 1881)

sometimes attain a length of about 3 feet, though it is usually much smaller. It is common in many seas, but is best known along the Atlantic coast of the United States. Its teeth are small but trenchant and the fish is exceedingly ravenous and destructive to other fishes. It affords excellent sport, and its flesh is esteemed for the table.

**2** An occasional (New England) name of the common cunner, *Ctenolabrus adspersus*. See *cunner*. — **3** A Californian scorpionfish, *Cynoscion paripinnis*, related to the weakfish of the eastern United States. — **4** A pinnaleptoid fish of the Pacific coast of the United States, *Girella nigricans*, of a bluish-brown color, with triacanthid incisors in an outer row, and a band of smaller teeth within. — **5** A West Indian and Floridian labroid fish, *Platygllossus radiatus*, with 9 dorsal spines, cheeks and opercles naked, and well-developed posterior canines. The adult is azure blue with a longitudinal band on the anal fin and a blue margin on the dorsal.

**blue-glede** (blō'glēd), *n*. An English name of the ring-tailed harrier, *Circus cyaneus*. Also called *blue-kite* and *blue-hawk*.

**blue-gown** (blō'goun), *n*. One of a former order of paupers in Scotland, also called the *king's beadmen*, to whom the king annually distributed certain alms on condition of their praying for his welfare. Their number was equal to the number of years the king had lived. The alms consisted of a blue gown or cloak, a purse containing as many shillings as Scots (pennies sterling) as the years of the king's age, and a badge bearing the words "I was and I am, which protected them from all laws against mendicancy." Edie Ochilree, in Sir W. Scott's novel, *The Antiquary*, is a type of the class. The practice of appointing beadmen was discontinued in 1811.

**blue-grass** (blō'gras), *n*. [*< blue + grass*. Cf. *leel bla-gras* (*Girardinus pinnatus*)] In bot., the name of several species of *Poa*. The blue-grass of England is *P. compressa* of Kentucky, *P. pratensis* highly valued in the United States for pasturage and hay, and of Texas, *P. americana*. The red topped blue-grass of Montana and westward is *P. tenuifolia*. — **Blue-grass region**. See *grass*.

**blue-gum** (blō'gum), *n*. 1 In *pathol.*, a blue coloration of the free edge of the gums, frequent in cases of lead-poisoning. — 2 The blue-gum tree. **Blue-gum tree**, the *Eucalyptus globulus*, an important tree of Australia of extremely rapid growth, and known to have attained a height of 350 feet. It is reputed to be a preventive of malaria and is now largely planted in California and other countries. Its leaves are odoriferous when bruised, and are used as a febrifuge.

**blue-haft** (blō'haf't), *n*. A local Scotch name of the bird better known as the hedge-chanter, *Acceuton modularis*. See *cut* under *Acceuton*.

**blue-hawk** (blō'hāk), *n*. 1 Same as *blue-glede*. — 2 The adult peregrine falcon, *Falco peregrinus*. — 3 The American goshawk, *Icthya atricapillus*.

**blue-hearts** (blō'hīrts), *n*. The common name of *Buchnera Americana*, natural order *Scrophulariaceae*, a perennial herb with deep-purple flowers.

**blue-hot** (blō'hot), *a*. Blue with heat, said of a body at so high a temperature that the more refrangible rays, that is, the blue and violet, preponderate in its total radiation, so that the light it emits appears blue.

**blueing**, *n*. See *bluing*.

**blue-jack** (blō'jak), *n*. A species of oak, *Quercus cinerea*, a small tree with hard, strong, and heavy wood, found on the coasts of the southern United States.

**blue-jacket** (blō'jak'et), *n*. 1 In the *naval service*, a sailor as distinguished from a marine, so called from the color of his jacket. — 2 A name given in the United States to hymenopterous insects of the family *Sphingidae*. The predominant color is blue. The best known are the *Pteropus caeruleus*, a northern species, and the *Chlorion cyaneum*, whose range is more to the south. Both are known under the collective name of *mud daubers*. See *cut* under *Ammonophila doppel wasp*, and *mud dauber*.

**blue-john** (blō'jou), *n*. The local name in Derbyshire, England, of a blue variety of fluor-spar.

*Blue John* was a name given by the miners who first discovered it to a variety of fluor spar, in order to distinguish it from Black Jack, which is an ore of zinc.

*N. and Q.*, 6th ser., XII, 506.

**bluejoint-grass** (blō'joint-gras), *n*. A common name in the United States of two stout bluish-stemmed grasses, *Doeyenia* (*Calamagrostis*) *Canadensis*, and, west of the Rocky Mountains, *Agropyrum glaucum*.

**blue-kite** (blō'kit), *n*. Same as *blue-glede*.

**blue-laid** (blō'lād), *a*. In *paper-making*, having a blue tinge, said of a class of laid papers.

**blue-laws** (blō'lāz), *n pl*. A supposititious code of severe laws for the regulation of religious and personal conduct in the colonies of Connecticut and New Haven, hence, any rigid Sunday laws or religious regulations. The assertion by some writers of the existence of the blue laws has no other basis than the adoption by the first authorities of the New Haven colony of the Scriptures as their code of law and government, and their strict application of Mosaic principles.

**blue-leg** (blō'leg), *n*. [A sportive adaptation of *blue-stocking*, *n*.] A blue-stocking; a literary person.

When Madame de Staël resided at Coppet, it was her custom to collect around her in the evening a circle of literary men, the *blue legs* of Geneva, by some one of whom an essay, a dissertation, or a portion of a work in progress, was frequently read aloud to entertain the rest.

*Southern, The Doctor*, I, 84.

**blueling** (blō'ling), *n*. [*< blue + ling*]. A small butterfly of the genus *Polyommatus* or *Lycæna*, notable for its blue color.

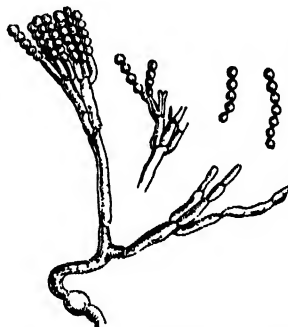
**blueily** (blō'li), *adv*. With a blue color. *Swift*.

**blue-mantle** (blō'man'tl), *n*. The title of one of the English pursuivants-at-arms. The office was instituted either by Edward III. or by Henry V., and named in allusion to the robes of the order of the Garter, or, as some suppose, to the color of the arms of France.

**blue-mass** (blō'mās), *n*. A drug made by rubbing up metallic mercury with confection of roses until all the globules disappear. Of this blue-pills are made.

**blue-metal** (blō'met'al), *n*. See *blue metal*, under *metal*.

**blue-mold** (blō'möld), *n*. A common minute fungus, *Penicillium crustaceum*, of bluish or greenish color, found on moldy bread and a large number of foods and other substances. The mycelium or spawn sends up numerous slender filaments or hyphae which branch at the top and bear chains of reproductive cells or conidia. In rare cases spores are produced in asci.



Blue mold (*Penicillium crustaceum*) with detached chains of conidia highly magnified.

**blueness** (blō'ness), *n*. [*< blue + -ness*]. The quality of being blue in any sense.

**blue-nose** (blō'nōz), *n*. 1 A native of Nova Scotia, a colloquial designation, in allusion either to the hue given to the noses of its inhabitants by its severe winter, or to a kind of potato so named which is largely produced there. *Haliburton*. — 2 A Nova Scotian vessel.

**blue-ointment** (blō'oint'ment), *n*. Mercurial ointment.

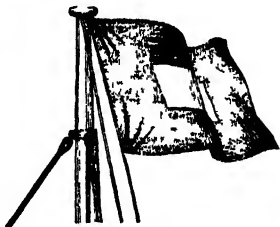
**blue-paddle** (blō'pād'l), *n*. A Scotch name of the lumpsucker.

**blue-paper** (blō'pā'pēr), *n*. Paper sensitive to light, prepared by floating white paper on a solution of potassium ferrocyanide. It is used for copying maps and plans, printing photographic negatives, etc. After exposure to light during a proper interval beneath the subject to be reproduced, the print is finished by immersion in several changes of clean water, which dissolves from the paper that part of the ferrocyanide which has not been acted upon by light, and brings out a fine blue color in place of the original dull gray or greenish color in those portions of the surface which have been affected. Called in the trade *blue process paper*.

**blue-perch** (blō'pērč), *n*. 1 A local name of the common New England cunner, *Ctenolabrus adspersus*. See *cut* under *cunner*. — 2 A Californian embiotocoid fish, *Ditrema laterale*, a kind of surf-fish.

**blue-peter** (blō'pē'tēr), *n*. [*< blue + peter*, orig. repeated.

see *peter*, repeated.] *Naut.*, a blue flag having a white square in the center, hoisted at the fore royalmast-head of merchant vessels as a signal that the ship is ready to sail, to recall boats, etc.



Blue peter

A large brand new red ensign pulling in rich color at the halliards at the peak, and *blue Peter* lazily fluttering above the fore royal yard.

*W. C. Russell, A Strange Voyage*, iv.

**blue-pie** (blō'pī), *n*. One of the species of Asiatic jays of the genus *Urocissa*.

**blue-pigeon** (blō'pī'on), *n*. A name for a sounding-lead.

**blue-pike** (blō'pik), *n*. A local name in the United States of the wall-eyed pike-perch, *Stizostedion* (or *Lucoperca) vitreum*.

**blue-pill** (blō'pil'), *n*. A pill made from blue-mass.

**blue-pipe** (blō'pip), *n*. The common lilac, *Ray*.

**blue-pod** (blō'pod), *n*. The name in California of species of *Godetia*, natural order *Onagraceae*, noxious weeds, with showy purple flowers.

**blue-poker** (blō'pō'kēr), *n*. The pochar, *Fulgula* (or *Aythya*) *serina*. See *pochar*. [Local in Great Britain.]

**blue-pot** (blō'pot), *n*. A black-lead crucible made of a mixture of coarse plumbago and clay.

**blue-pox** (blō'poks), *n*. Malignant pustule.

**blue-print** (blō'print), *n*. An impression produced by blue-printing.

**blue-printing** (blō'prin'ting), *n*. A method of photo-printing by the agency of paper sensitized with ferropotassium of potash. See *blue-paper*.

**blue-racer** (blō'rā'sēr), *n*. A local name in the western United States of a variety of the common black-snake, *Bascanon constrictor flaviventris*.

**blue-rock** (blō'rok), *n*. A popular name of the commonest variety of domestic pigeon, *Columba livia*, of a bluish color, with two black bands on the wings.

**blue-ruin** (blō'rū'in), *n*. A cant name for gin, rum, etc., especially when bad.

**bluesides** (blō'sīdz), *n*. A half-grown harp-seal, *Phoca groenlandica*.

**blue-snapper** (blō'snap'ēr), *n*. A local name in Massachusetts of the bluefish, *Pomatomus saltatrix*.

**blue-spar** (blō'spār), *n*. Azure-spar, lazulite.

**bluestart** (blō'stārt), *n*. [*< blue + start*], tail, = *G. blausatz*. Cf. *redstart* = *G. rothaterz*.]

A name of the blue-tailed warbler, *Ianthia cyanura*.

**blue-stem** (blō'stem), *n*. The name of some coarse but useful grasses in the United States, chiefly *Andropogon furcatus* east of the Rocky Mountains, and *Agropyrum glaucum* further westward.

**blue-stocking** (blō'stok'ing), *a* and *n*. I. a Wearing blue stockings, specifically, wearing blue or gray worsted stockings, as opposed to those of black silk worn in court or ceremonial dress, hence, not in full dress, in plain dress (a) Applied to the Little Parliament of 1653.

That *Blue stocking* Parliament, Barebone Parliament, a company of fellows called together by Cromwell.

*Sir J. Bramston, Autobiog.* (ed. 1845), p. 89. (*N. F. D.*)

(b) Applied to assemblies held in London about 1750 at the houses of Mrs. Montague and other ladies, in which literary conversation and other intellectual enjoyments were substituted for cards and gossip, and which were characterized by a studied plainness of dress on the part of some of the guests. Among these was Mr. Benjamin Stillingfleet who always wore blue stockings, and in reference to whom, especially, the loterie was called in derision the "Blue stocking Society" or the "Blue stocking Club," and the members, especially the ladies, "blue stockings," "blue stocking ladies," and later simply "blue stockings" or "blues."

II. *n*. 1 A member of the "Blue-Stocking Club," especially a woman (see above), by extension, any woman with a taste for learning or literature, a literary woman originally used in derision or contempt, and implying a neglect on the part of such women of their domestic duties or a departure from their "proper sphere," now hardly used except humorously or humorously. — 2 A name of the American avocet, *Recurvirostra americana*. See *avocet*. [Local, U. S.]

**blue-stockingism** (blō'stok'ing-izm), *n*. [*< blue-stocking + -ism*]. The character, manner, or habits of a blue-stocking, female learning or pedantry.

**blue-stone** (blō'stōn), *n*. 1 Sulphate of copper, or blue vitriol. Also called *blue copperas*. — 2. A name given to a more or less argillaceous sandstone of bluish color, extensively quarried at various points along the Hudson river, and used for building purposes and for flagging. Most of the quarries of this rock are in the Lower Silurian (Hudson river group), but the important ones at Malden are in the Devonian (lower part of the Portage group). [In this sense commonly as one word.]

**bluet** (blō'et), *n*. [(1) *< ME bluet, blouet*, *< F (OF) bluet*, a kind of woollen cloth, prop fem dim of *bleu*, blue. (2) Also *blewet, blewet*, *< F. bluet*, "blew-blaw, blew-bottle, corn-flower, hurt-sickle" (Cotgrave), masc. dim. of *bleu*, blue see *blue* and *-et*.] 1† A kind of woollen cloth of a bluish color. — 2. In bot., a name given to several plants with blue flowers: (a) to the bluebottle, *Centaurea Cyanus*; (b) in the United States, to *Houstonia* (formerly *Oldenlandia*) *carulea*; (c) to a species of bilberry.



3. In *ornith.*, a humming-bird of the subgenus *Basilinna*, as the Mexican *B. leucotis*, or the Californian *B. xantusi*, one of the queen-hummers  
**bluetail** (blō'tāl), *n* An American lizard of the family *Scincidae*, *Eumeces quinque-lucatus* or *fasciatus*, with a blue tail, inhabiting the southern and middle United States. It is the most northern species of the genus

**bluetangle** (blō'tang'gl), *n* The blue huckleberry of the United States, *Gaylussacia frondosa*. Also called *dangleberry*

**bluethroat** (blō'thrōt), *n* A small sylvine bird of the genus *Cyanecula*, inhabiting northern Europe and Asia, and occasionally found



Bluethroat (*Cyanecula svecica*)

also in Alaska, a kind of redstart or red-tailed warbler, having a spot of rich blue on the throat. There are two species or varieties, *C. svecica* and *C. wolfei*. Also called *blucrist* and *blue-throated redstart*

**blueweed** (blō'wēd), *n* The viper's bugloss, *Echium vulgare*, a foreign weed with showy blue flowers which has been introduced into the United States

**bluewing** (blō'wing), *n* The blue-winged teal of North America, *Querquedula discors*, a very common small duck with blue wing-coverts, much esteemed for the table. See cut under *teal*

**bluewood** (blō'wūd), *n* A small tree or shrub, *Cordia alliodora*, of the natural order *Rhamnaceae*, found in Texas and westward, often forming dense chaparral or thickets. It makes an effective hedge. The wood is hard and very heavy, of a light red color, and the berries are edible

**bluey** (blō'y), *a* [*< blue + -y*] Somewhat blue, bluish. *Southery*

**bluff** (bluf), *a* and *n* [Origin unknown, perhaps connected with MD *blas* (Kilian), flat, broad, as in *blas aensicht*, a broad flat face, *blafjaert*, one who has a flat broad face, a coin with a blank face (see *bluffert*) (also a boaster, but in this sense prob a different word, equiv to mod D *blaffer*, *< blaffen*, bark, yell, see *blaff*). The suggested D origin is favored by the nautical associations of the word. There is prob no connection with *bluff*².] *I. a* 1 Having or presenting a broad, flattened front, as a ship with broad bows and nearly vertical stem—2 Rising abruptly and boldly, as a high bank on the shore of a sea, lake, or river, presenting a bold and nearly perpendicular front, as a coastline or a range of low hills

The rock Tabra, a bluff, peninsular prominence that juts out from the bottom of the cliff

Atkins, Voyage to Guinea, p. 102

3 Broad and full, specially applied to a full countenance, indicative of frankness and good humor

His broad, bright eye, and bluff face like the sun on frost work, melted down displeasure. H. S. Russell  
Hence—4 Rough and hearty, plain and frank, somewhat abrupt and unconventional in manner

Bluff Harry broke into the apence,  
And turned the cowls adrift

Tennyson, Talking Oak

In ripeness of mind and bluff heartiness of expression, he [Dryden] takes rank with the best

Lowell, Among my Books, 1st ser., p. 79

5 Blustering; pompous, surly, churlish [Obsolete or provincial.]

A pert or bluff important wight. Armstrong, Tact.

To stand bluff, to stand firm or stiff. A. E. D.

II. *n* [First used in the American colonies in the 18th century.] A hill, bank, or headland

with a steep, broad face; a high bank presenting a steep or nearly perpendicular front, especially one on the shore of a sea, lake, or river, also, a steep rise between bottom-land and a higher table-land

Beach, bluff, and wave adieu! Whittier

Round the hills from bluff to bluff

Longfellow, Golden Year

**bluff**² (bluf), *v. t.* [E. dial also *blufft*, blindfold, origin uncertain, perhaps from two or more sources. The sense of 'deceive' or 'impose upon' may come from that of 'blindfold hood-wink,' but cf. So "get the bluff" be taken in, prob of LG origin. *Idi bluffen*, *verbluffen*, *D verbluffen*, *> G verbluffen* = Dan *forbluffe*, baffie, confound, stupefy. In popular apprehension prob often associated with *bluff*¹ *a*, as if 'assume a bluff or bold front'] *I trans* 1† To blindfold or hoodwink. *Bailly*—2 In the game of poker, to deceive or impose upon (an opponent) by betting heavily on a worthless hand, or by acting in such a way as to cause the other players to believe that one's hand is stronger than it really is, in order to make them throw up their cards or stay out of the betting. Hence—3 To daunt or deter from the accomplishment of some design by boastful language or demeanor, repulse or frighten off by assuming a bold front, or by a make-believe show of resources, strength, etc. frequently followed by *off*, as, to bluff off a dun [*Chiefly U S*]

II. *intrans* 1 In the game of poker, to bet heavily and with an air of confident assurance on a poor hand, in order to deceive an opponent and cause him to throw up his cards. Hence—2 To assume a bold, boastful front, so as to hoodwink an opponent as to one's real resources, strength, etc.

**bluff**² (bluf), *n* [E. dial also *blufft*, a blinker, see the verb.] 1 A blinker for a horse—2 A game at cards, poker. [*U S*].—3 The act of deceiving or influencing, as in the game of poker, by a show of confident assurance and boastful betting or language, hence, language or demeanor intended to blind, frighten, or daunt an opponent in anything

**bluff-bowed** (bluf'bōud), *a* *Naut*, broad, full, and square in the bows

**bluffer** (bluf'ēr), *n* One who bluffs

**bluff-headed** (bluf'hēd'ed), *a* *Naut*, having an upright stem, or one with but little rake forward

**bluffy** (bluf'f), *adv* In a bluff manner, bluntly, in an unconventional or offhand way

**bluffness** (bluf'nes), *n* The quality of being bluff, bluntness, frankness, abruptness

No such bluffs as in making is implied in the Greek

Bushnell, Sermons on Living Subjects

**bluffy** (bluf'f), *a* [*< bluff*², *n*, + *-y*] 1 Having the character of a bluff, precipitous or steep

We could see the pyramids we had just left again cropping out much less bluffy, and terminating the table land to the eastward by a continuous line, trending generally northwest and southeast. Kane, See Gleanings, II, 313

2 Inclining to bluntness in appearance or manner

**bluft** (bluft), *v. t.* [E. dial see *bluff*².] To blindfold [*Prov Eng*]

**blufter** (bluf'ter), *n* [*< bluff*² + *-er*] A blinker [*Prov Eng*]

**bluid** (bluid), *n* A Scotch form of *blood*

**bluing** (blō'ing), *n* [Verbal *n* of *bluer*, *v*] 1 The act of making blue, specifically, the process of giving a blue color to iron and other metals by heating—2 A blue tint given to iron by boiling in a bath of hyposulphite of soda and acetate of lead—3 The indigo, soluble Prussian blue, or other material, used in the laundry to give a bluish tint to linen

Also spelled *bluening*

**bluish** (blō'ish), *a* [*< blue* + *-ish*] Blue in a small degree, somewhat blue

**bluishly** (blō'ish-ly), *adv* In a bluish manner

**bluishness** (blō'ish-nes), *n* The quality of being bluish, a small degree of blue color

**bluism** (blō'izm), *n* [*< blue*, *a*, *b*, *n*, *9*, + *-ism*] Blue-stockingsism

A wife so well known in the gay and learned world, without one bit of blueness about her self

T. Hook, Gilbert Gurney, II, 14

**blumanger**, *n* See *blanc-mange*

**blunder** (blun'der), *v* [*< ME blundren*, *blunderen*, a freq form of uncertain origin, perhaps of double origin (1) prop *blundren*, freq of *blonden*, *blanden*, mix (see *blend*², *v*), (2) prop *blundren*, freq of *blunden*, which occurs once in

the doubtful sense of 'stagger, stumble,' *< Icel. blunda*, *doze*, = Sw *blunda* = Dan *blunde*, *doze*, *slumber*, cf *Icel blundhr* = Sw. Dan. *blund*, *a doze*, *nap*. Cf *blunt*] *I intrans* 1 To move or act blindly, stupidly, or without direction or steady guidance, flounder, stumble frequently with *on* or *along*

Bayard the blind,

That blundereth forth

Chaucer, Canon's Yeoman's Tale, l. 408

It is one thing to forget matter of fact and another to blunder upon the reason of it. See *Extraneous*

Here he delights the weekly news to con,

And mingle comments as he blunders on

Cabell, The Newspaper

2 To make a gross mistake, especially through mental confusion, err widely or stupidly

Was there a man dishonest?

Not the the soldier knew

Some one had blundered

Tennyson, Charge of the Light Brigade

II. *trans* 1† To mix (things) confusedly, confuse

He blunders and confounds all these together

Stillingsfleet

2† To confound, confuse, distract, cause to make blunders as, "to blunder an adversary," *Dutton*, On the Resurrection, p. 63—3† To injure or destroy by blundering, mismanage as, "to drunken or blunder the cause," *Dutton*, On the Resurrection, p. 211—4 To do or make faultily or erroneously, make mistakes in through ignorance or stupidity, bungle. [*Rare*]

[Misapprehensions] usually of very barbarous work and blundered. B. V. Head, Historia Numorum, p. 687

Some fine pilgrim flasks of blue and green have blundered cups of his logographs and representations of Egyptian deities mixed in the moist clay

Fraser, Brit., XII, 606

The banker's clerk who was directed to sum my cash account, blundered it three times. Scott, Antiquary, vi

5 To utter thoughtlessly or in a blundering manner, blurt out generally with out, as, to blunder out an excuse

**blunder** (blun'der), *n* [*< ME blunder*, *blonder*, error, misfortune, *< blunderen*, *blondren*, *blunder*, *v*] A mistake made through preoccupation or mental confusion, a gross or stupid mistake

It is worse than a crime, it is a blunder

Memoirs of Fouché (trans.)

The "Magnolia" has great merits. It has also fatal defects. In its mighty chaos of fables and blunders and misrepresentations are of course lodged many single facts of the utmost value. M. C. Tyler, Hist. Amer. Lit., II, 88

—Syn. *error*, *Mistake*, *blunder*, *bull*. An error is a wandering from truth, primarily in impression, judgment, or calculation, and, by extension of the idea, in conduct, it may be a state. A mistake is a false judgment or choice, it does not as error something done, imply moral obliquity, the defect being placed wholly in the wisdom of the actor, and in its treatment of this defect the word is altogether gentle. Blunder is a strong word for a mistake which is stupid, a gross error in action or speech. A bull is a blunder in language, involving generally a very obvious and comical contradiction, but the word is sometimes applied to any particularly inept or ludicrously inappropriate remark

Speculative errors which have no influence on the life and conversation, cannot be near so dangerous as those errors which lead men out of the way of their duty

J. Blair, Sermon, in Tyler's Amer. Lit., II, 202

In general, pride is at the bottom of all great mistakes

Hooker, Love and Beautiful

It was the advice of Schomburgk to an historian that he should avoid being partial in the drawing up of an army. For that he had observed notorious blunders and absurdities committed by writers not conversant in the art of war

Addison

Lord Oxford pronounced this to be the best bull he had ever heard. I hate that woman! said a gentleman, looking at one who had been his mistress, "I hate that woman, for she changed me at nurse"

Moss Edwards, Essay on Irish Bulls

**blunderbuss** (blun'der-bus), *n* [In 17th century also *blunderbus* and *blunderbush* appar a modification, prob with humorous allusion to its blundering or random action, of D *donderbus* (= G *donnerbusche*), a blunderbuss, *< donder* (= G *donner* = E *thunder*) + *buss*, a box, urn, barrel of a gun, same as *buss*, a tube, pipe, = G. *buchse*, a box, pot, barrel of a gun, pipe, etc., = E *box*². Cf the equiv G *blunderbusche*, in imitation of the E, but prob with a thought of *plunder*, baggage, lumber (E *plunder*), in allusion to its heaviness. A charter of James I (1617) mentions "planter-busse, alias blunder-busse," as equiv to *harquebuse*, but the first element here is different, ult *< l. plantare*, plant (fix). Cf *Se blunderd*, an old gun, any old rusty weapon.] 1 A short gun or firearm with a large bore and funnel-shaped muzzle, capable of holding a number of balls or slugs, and intended to be used at a limited range



In the presence of the shameless and unblushing the young offender is ashamed to blush *Buckminster*

4. To appear as if blushing; exhibit a red or roseate hue, bloom freshly or modestly

The sun of heaven, methought, was loth to set,  
But stay'd, and made the western welkin blush *Shak., K. John, v. 5*

Full many a flower is born to blush unseen *Gray, Elegy*

5 To be ashamed with at or for  
He blushes for the 'disingenuousness of the most devoted worshipper of speculative truth *Whipple, Ess. and Rev., I. 19*

## II. trans 1 To make red. [Rare]

Which (blood) ne'er returneth  
To blush and beautify the cheek again *Shak., 2 Hen. VI, III. 2*

2 To express, show, or make known by blushing, or by a change of color similar to a blush [Rare and poetical]

Pass the happy news,  
Blush it thro' the West *Tennyson, Maud, xvii*

blush (blush), *n* [*< ME blusche, gleam, glimpse, from the verb*] 1† A gleam

To hide a blissful blush of the bright sun  
On Gawayne and the Green Knight (ed. Morris), I. 520

2 A glance, glimpse, look, view obsolete except in the phrase at first blush

At the first blush we thought they had been shippers  
come from France. *Hakluyt's Voyages, III. 386*

This sounds at first blush, very neat, if not even very profound, but a closer examination dissolves it into nothing *Bibliotheca Sacra, XLIII. 618*

3 Look, resemblance as, she has a blush of her father [North Eng.] [Hence, collectively, an assembly, company, in the isolated example, a blush of boys = a company of boys ("Book of St. Albans")]—4 The suffusion of the cheeks or the face with a red color through confusion, shame, diffidence, or the like

If I'm pious as  
Have left thee blood enough to make a blush,  
I'll paint it on thy cheeks *Fletcher, Spanish Curate, III. 3*

Her blush of maiden shame *Russet, Autumn Woods*

5 A red or reddish color, a rosy tint  
And light's last blushes tinged the distant hills *Lord Lyttelton, Uncertainty, I*

To put to the blush, to cause to blush or be ashamed  
blusher (blush'er), *n* One who blushes, or is given to blushing

Mulattoes are often great blushers, blush succeeding  
blush over their faces *Darwin, Express of Emotions, p. 920*

blushet (blush'et), *n* [*< blush + -et*] A little blusher, a modest young girl

Go to, little blushet *B. Tinsell, Entertainments*

blushful (blush'ful), *a* [*< blush + -ful*] Full of blushes

From his [the sun's] ardent look the tuning 'spring  
Averts her blushful face *Thomson, Summer, I. 7*

The true, the blushful Hippocrene *Keats, Ode to Nightingale*

blushfully (blush'ful-ly), *adv* With many blushes

blushing (blush'ing), *n* [Verbal *n* of *blush, v*] The act of becoming red in the face through modesty, confusion, or shame, suffusion with a roseate tint

The blushing of the evening *J. Spencer, Prodiges, p. 146*

Blushing is the most peculiar and the most human of all expressions. Monkeys rdden from passion, but it would require an overwhelming amount of evidence to make us believe that any animal could blush *Darwin, Express of Emotions, p. 310*

blushing (blush'ing), *p a* [Ppr of *blush, v*] 1 Modest; bashful, given to blushing or suffused with blushes as, a blushing maiden — 2 Freshly blooming; roseate, literally or figuratively

The dappled pink and blushing rose *Prior, The Garland*

To day he puts forth  
The tender leaves of hope, to morrow blossoms,  
And bears his blushing honours thick upon him *Shak., Hen. VIII, III. 2*

blushingly (blush'ing-ly), *adv* In a blushing manner, with blushes; modestly

blushless (blush'less), *a* [*< blush + -less*] Without a blush; unblushing, past blushing, impudent, barefaced, shameless as, "blushless crimes," *Sandys*

blushwort (blush'wert), *n* A name given to cultivated species of *Aschmannanthus*

blushy (blush'y), *a* [*< blush + -y*] Like a blush, having the color of a blush [Rare]

Blossoms of apples are blushy *Bacon, Nat. Hist., § 507*

bluster (blus'ter), *v* [Origin obscure. Hardly connected with *ME blusteren*, wander about aimlessly, = *LG blustern*, bluster, flutter about anxiously; but prob one of the imitative words attached loosely to what is felt to be the common root of *blow*, *blast*. The *E Fries blustern*, bluster, freq of *blusen*, var of *blasen* (= *E blase*), blow, is appar a parallel formation.] *I. intrans* 1 To roar and be tumultuous, as wind, blow boisterously as, the storm blusters without.

Bluster the winds and tides *Tennyson, Fair Women*

2 To be loud, noisy, or swaggering, swagger, as a turbulent or boasting person, utter loud empty menaces or protests

Your industrial directors blustered like tragic tyrants here *Burke, American Taxation*

Let your demagogues lead (crowds, lest they lead armies) *Macaulay, Conversation between Cowley and Milton*

3† [Only in *ME*; perhaps a different word. Cf *LG blustern*, blustern, flutter in alarm.] To wander or run about aimlessly

That they blustered as blynde as bayard watz chei *Alliterative Poem (ed. Morris), II. 886*

II trans 1 To compel or force by mere bluster [Rare]

He meant to bluster all princes into a perfect obedience *Puller*

2 To utter with bluster, or with noise and violence generally with out or forth

Blowth and blustereth out *blasphemous Sir T. More, Works p. 571*

To bluster down, to blow down with violence, as of the wind

By a tempestuous gust bluster down the house *Seasonable Sermons, p. 20*

bluster (blus'ter), *n* [*< bluster, v*] 1 The noise of a storm or of violent wind, a blast, a gust

The skies look grimly  
And threaten present blusters *Shak., W. 1, III. 3*

2 A boisterous blast, or loud tumultuous noise

The hazen trumpet's bluster *Swift, Prometheus*

3 Noisy but empty talk or menace, swagger, boisterous self-assertion

A coward makes a great deal more bluster than a man of honour *St. R. L. Edrington*

The real weather gods are free from brag and bluster *The Century, XXV. 674*

=*syn* 3 Furbulence, boasting, bragging, bullying

blusturation (blus'te-rä'shon), *n* [*< bluster + -ation*] Noisy boasting, blustering, boisterous conduct [Prov Eng and Amer]

blusterer (blus'ter-er), *n* One who or that which blusters, especially, a swaggerer, a bully, a noisy, boastful, or boisterous fellow

Sometime a blusterer, that the ruffie knew  
Of court, of city *Shak., Lover's Complaint, I. 58*

blustering (blus'ter-ing), *p a* [Ppr of *bluster, v*] 1 Stormy, windy; tempestuous as, blustering weather, "a blustering day," *Shak., I Hen. IV, v. 1* — 2 Noisy, violent, self-asserting, swaggering as, a blustering fellow

A policy of blustering menace and arrogant interference *N. A. Rev., XXIX. 410*

blusteringly (blus'ter-ing-ly), *adv* In a blustering manner

blustorous, blustrous (blus'ter-us, -trus), *a* [*< bluster + -ous*] 1. Noisy, tempestuous, rough, stormy

Now, mild may be thy life!  
For a more blust'rous birth had never hale *Shak., Pericles, III. 1*

2 Violent, truculent, swaggering

blustery (blus'ter-i), *a* [*< bluster + -y*] Blustering, blustorous, raging, noisy

A hollow, blustery, pusillanimous and unsound [character] *Carlyle, Life of Sterling*

blustrous, *a* See blustorous

-bly. A termination of adverbs. See the etymology of *-ble*

blype (blip), *n* [Origin uncertain] 1 A shred; a piece of skin rubbed off

A stroke or blow. [Scotch] *Burns* — 2.

blythet, *a* An obsolete spelling of *blithe*

B. M. An abbreviation of *Bachelor of Medicine*

B. M. E. An abbreviation of *Bachelor of Music Engineering*

B. Mus. An abbreviation of *Bachelor of Music*

bo<sup>1</sup>, *a*, *pron*, and *com* [*ME*, also *bo*, *< AS bā, fem* (in *ME* common and neut.), with *begen* (*ME* *begen, beven, beyne, bayne, beie, beye, baye*), masc., *bu, neut*, = *Goth bu, m*, *ba, neut*, = (with *a* prefix) *L. am-bo* = *Gr. ἀμ-βω*, both (see

*ambi-, amphi-*), = (with an added element) *Icel. báðir, etc.*, *ME bath, bothe*, mod *E both* see *both*] The earlier word for *both*

bo<sup>2</sup> (bō), *interj* [Also written *boh* and formerly also *boe*, a mere exclamation. Cf *D* "hij kan boe noch ba zeggen," equiv to *E* "he cannot say bo to a goose." Cf *booi*] An exclamation used to inspire surprise or fright, especially, a cry uttered by children to frighten their fellows. Also *boo*

I'll rather put on my flashing red nose and my flaming face, and come wrapped in a calf's skin, and cry *bo, bo!*

I'll fray the scholar, I warrant thee *Old Play, Willy Beguiled*

Not able to say *bo!* to a goose, very foolish or timid *b. o.* A common abbreviation in stock-exchange reports and documents of *buyer's option* as, *b o 3* (that is, at the buyer's option within 3 days).

boa (bō'ā), *n* [*NL*, *< L. boa*, also *batia*, applied to a large serpent, perhaps *< bos* (*bo*-), an ox, in allusion to its large size see *Bos* and *bovine*] 1 [*cap*] In *herpet*, a genus of very large non-venomous serpents, of the family *Boida*, notable for their power of constriction. It was formerly nearly coextensive with the modern family and included all the *boas*, *anacondas*, etc., but is now restricted to certain South American species congenic



Boa (Boa constrictor)

with *Boa constrictor*. The genus includes some of the largest known serpents (sometimes more than 20 feet long), capable of enveloping and crushing mammals as large as a deer.

2 In ordinary language, some large serpent, as a *boa-constrictor*, *anaconda*, or *python*, any member of the family *Boida* or *Pythonida* — 3 A long and slender cylindrical wrap of fur, worn by women round the neck

boa-constrictor (bō'a-kon-strik'tor), *n* A name popularly applied to any large serpent of the family *Boida* or *Pythonida* same as *boa*, 2

boalee (bō'a-lē), *n* [*< boyari*, the Bengalese native name] A fish of the family *Siluridae*, *Hallago attu*, which has been also named *Silurus boalis*, inhabiting the fresh waters of India and Burma. It has a long body, deeply cleft mouth, forked caudal, very long anal, and small dorsal. It attains a length of about 6 feet, and is edible.

In India the jawbone of the *boalee* fish (*Silurus boalis*) is employed by the natives about Dacca. The teeth, being small, recurved, and closely set, act as a fine comb for carding cotton.

*Simmonds, Com. Products of the Sea, p. 255*

Boanerges (bō-a-nēr'jēr), *n pl* [*LL*, *< Gr. Boanerges*, from an Aramaic form equiv to *Heb. bne hagber*, sons of thunder (*< bne*, pl of *bēn*, son, + *ha*, the, + *g'ar*, thunder), or to the synonymous *Heb. bne regesh*] 1 Sons of thunder — a name given by Christ to two of his disciples, James and John, sons of Zebedee

And he surnamed them *Boanerges*, which is the sons of thunder *Mark III. 17*

Hence — 2 *sing* A name sometimes given to a vociferous preacher or orator

boar<sup>1</sup> (bōr), *n* and *a* [Early mod *E* also *bore*, *< ME boor, bore, bor*, *< AS bār* = *ON bār* (*-vair*, swine) = *D. beer* = *MLG bīr*, *LG bei* = *OHG bēn*, *MHG bēn*, a boar, *G. bar*, a young boar. Cf *Russ. borov*, a boar.] 1 *n* 1 The male of swine (not castrated) — 2 A military engine used in the middle ages. *Grose* — *Ethiopian wild boar* same as *halla* — *Wild boar* (*Sus scrofa* or *asus*), an ungulate or hoofed mammal, family *Suidae*, the original of the tame hog. Wild boars are found in most parts of Europe, excepting the British islands (where, however, they formerly abounded), and also in the greater part of Asia, and on the Barbary coast of Africa. The wild boar differs in several respects from the tame species. Its body is smaller, its snout longer, and its ears (which are always black) rounder and shorter. Its color is iron gray, inclining to black. The tusks formed by the enlarged canines are larger than those of the tame boar, being sometimes nearly a foot in length. The chase of the wild boar is one of the most exciting sports of Europe and India.



Wild Boar (*Sus scrofa*)

In heraldry the wild boar is represented with large tusks and open mouth.

**II** *a* Mule as, a *boar* squirrel  
**boar<sup>2</sup>**, **boar<sup>4</sup>**. Obsolete spelling of *boar<sup>1</sup>*, *boar<sup>2</sup>*

**board** (bōrd), *n*. [Under this form and the cognate forms in the other languages are merged two different words. (1) ME *bord*, *boord*, *borde*, < AS *bord*, a board, plank, table, shield, = OS *bord* = OFries *bord* = D *bord* = MLG *bort*, LG *board* = Icel *bordh* = OHG MHG *bort*, G *bort*, *bort* = Sw *dan bord* = Goth *baurd* (in *fōt-baurd*, 'footboard,' footstool), neut, a board, plank, table (in AS also shield), (2) ME *bord*, *boord*, *borde*, < AS *bord* (= OS *bord* = D *bord* = MLG *bort*, LG *board* = OHG MHG *bort*, G *bort* = Icel *bordh* = Sw *dan bord*) masc (and, by confusion with the preceding, neut), border, brim, rim, side, esp side of a ship. From the Teut comes F *bord* = OSp *borda*, Sp *bordo* = Pg *bordo* = It *bordo*, side, edge, esp in the nautical use, whence in F some uses of *board*, *n* and *v*, after the F. Hence *border*, etc. Connection of the two original words is uncertain. Another form of AS *bord*, a plank, appears transposed in AS *bred*, a board, flat surface, F dial *bred*, a board, = OI *bred*, D *berd*, a floor, = OHG MHG *bret*, G *brett*, a board, plank, = Sw *bräd* = Dan *bræt*, board. Not connected with *broad*, as is usually supposed. Cf Ir Gael *Coru bord* = W *bord* and *bwerd*, a board, table. **1** A piece of timber sawed thin, and of considerable length and breadth compared with the thickness. The name is usually given to pieces of timber (in this and similar forms called *timber* in the United States) more than 4½ inches wide and less than 2 inches thick. Thicker pieces of the same form are called *planks*, and narrower ones *battens*. When boards are thinner on one edge than on the other, they are called *feather edge boards*, and to ripen pieces of this kind not more than 3 feet long used for roofing, the name *board* is exclusively applied in the southern United States.

But ships are but boards, sailors but men  
Shak M of V, i 3

**2** A table, especially as being used to place food on.

Fruit of all kinds  
She gathers, tribute large, and on the board  
Heaps with unsparing hand Milton, P L, v 343

Hence—**3** (a) That which is served on a board or table, entertainment, food, diet. Some times white lilies did their leaves afford  
With whole some poppy flowers, to mend his home ly board  
Dryden, tr of Virgil a Georgics iv

They suffer from cold and hunger in thin flesh as houses and at their meagre boards  
Howells, Venetian Life, xxi

(b) Provision for a person's daily meals, or food and lodging, especially as furnished by agreement or for a price applied also to the like provision for horses and other animals. Board without lodging, is often distinguished either as *day board* or *table board*.

**4** A table at which a council or the session of a tribunal is held.

I wish the king would be pleased sometimes to be present at that board. It adds a majesty to it  
Bacon  
Better acquainted with affairs than any other who sat then at that board  
Clarendon

Hence, by metonymy—**5** A number of persons having the management, direction, or superintendence of some public or private office or trust as, a *board of directors*, the *board of trade*, the *board of health*, a *school-board*.

The honorable board of council Shak, Hen VIII i 1  
Boards partake of a part of the inconveniences of larger assemblies. Their decisions are slower, their energy less, their responsibility more diffused. They will not have the same abilities and knowledge as an administration by single men  
A Hamilton, Works i 154

**6** A flat slab of wood used for some specific purpose as, an *ironing-board*, a *bake-board*,

a *knife-board*—**7** A tablet, especially, a tablet upon which public notices are written, or to which they are affixed. as, a *notice-board*, a *bulletin-board*—**8** A table, tablet, or frame on which games are played as, a chess- or backgammon-board, a *bagatelle-board*—**9** *pl*. The stage of a theater as, to go upon the boards, to leave the boards (that is, to enter upon or leave the theatrical profession).

On the place on the boards may be taken by better and younger mimics  
Thackeray

There is not—never was—any evidence that Lodge, who was a very meagre dramatist, ever trod the boards  
N and Q 6th ser, XI 107

**10** A kind of thick stiff paper, a sheet formed by layers of paper pasted together, paste-board usually employed in compounds as, cardboard, millboard, Bristol-board. Hence—

**11** In bookbinding, one of the two stiff covers on the sides of a book. By a book in boards is usually to be understood a book that has the boards covered only with paper, in distinction from one which is covered with cloth or leather. The boards were at first made of wood, but are now made of hard pressed rough paper stock and shredded rope. Often abbreviated to *bds*.

The boards used in bookbinding are formed of the pulp obtained from refuse brown paper, old rope, straw, or other vegetable material mixed or less fibrous  
Ure, Dict, i 421

**12** *pl* In printing, thin sheets of very hard paper-stock placed between printed sheets in a press to remove the indentation of impression distinctively called *press-boards*—**13** *Naut* (a) The deck and interior of a ship or boat used in the phrase *on board*, *aboard* (b) The side of a ship.

Now board to board the rival vessels row  
Dryden

(c) The line over which a ship runs between tack and tack—**14** In mining, as generally used in England (a) Newly equivalent to *breast*, as used among Pennsylvania miners. See *breast*. (b) An equivalent of *cleat*. In York shire, when the coal is worked parallel to the cleat it is said to be worked *board* or *bord* the more usual term else where being *face* on—when worked at right angles to the cleat, the term used is *cut* on—**Academy board**. See *academy*.—**Binders' board**. See *binders*.—**Board and pillar**, in coal mining, a method of winning coal. See *pillar and breast*, under *pillar*.—**Board of control, directors, equalization, health, ordnance, trade**, etc. See the nouns.—**Board on board, board and board** (*naut*), side by side—**By the board**, over the ship's side.—**From bed and board**. See *bed*.—**London board**, a variety of sized cardboard. **On board**, on or in a ship or conveyance.—**Police board**. See *police*.—**To begin the board**, to take a seat at the head of the table, take precedence at table.

Full often time he hadd the bord byggonne

Aboven alle nacouns in France

Chaucer, Gen. Prolog to C T, i 62

**To go by the board**. (a) *Naut*, said of a mast which is broken off a short distance above the deck. Hence (b) To be completely destroyed or carried away.—**To keep one's name on the boards**, at Cambridge University, to remain a member of a college. In allusion to the custom there of furnishing the names of members on a board or tablet.—**To make a board**, to make a stretch on any tack when a ship is working to windward.—**To make a good board**, to get well on in a stretch to windward.—**To make a half board** (*naut*), to luff into the wind till the headway ceases, and then to fill away on the same tack.—**To make a stern board**, to force a ship astern by the sails.—**To make short boards**, to tack frequently.—**To sweep the board**, in gaming, to take everything, pocket all the stakes.

**board** (bōrd), *v*. [*< board, n*. In sense 8, after F *aborder*, come to, accost see *aboard<sup>2</sup>*, *aboard<sup>1</sup>*, *v*.] **I. trans** **1** To cover with boards, inclose or close up with boards, lay or spread with boards. often with *up*, *in*, or *over*—**2** In leather-manuf., to rub (leather) with a pommel or graining-board, in order to give it a granular appearance, and make it supple.

If after "stoning out" the leather should require softening, it is boarded  
C T Davis, Leather, p 431

**3** To place at board as, he boarded his son with Mrs So-and-so—**4** To furnish with food, or food and lodging, for a compensation, as, his landlady boards him at a reasonable price.

He was boarded and lodged at the houses of the farmers whose children he instructed  
Living, Sketch Book, p 421

**5** To come up alongside of (in order to attack), full aboard of—**6** To go on board of (a vessel). Specifically—(a) To embark (b) To hail and enter officially, as a custom house or other officer (c) To enter by force, or in a hostile manner.

You board an enemy to capture her, and a stranger to receive news or make communications  
Totten

**7** To put on board, stow away.

The seamen call, shall we board your trunks?

Middleton and Rowley, Catechism, i 1

**8** To approach, accost; make advances to. Him the Prince with gentle court did board  
Spenser, F Q, II ix 2

In his next pithy symbol I dare not board him, for he passes all the seven wise Masters of Greece  
Milton, Apology for Smectymnua.

**9** To border on, approach.

The stubborn Newn whose waters gray  
By fair Kilkenny and Rossepointe board  
Spenser, F Q, IV xi 48.

**To board out** (a) To exclude with boards or by boarding. (b) To send out to board, hire or procure the board of elsewhere as, to board out a child or a horse.—**To board up** (a) To stop or close by putting up boards as, to board up a road. (b) To shut in with boards as, to board up a flock of chickens. (c) To case with boards as, to board up a room or a house.

**II. intrans** **1**. To take one's meals, or be supplied with both food and lodging, in the house of another, at a fixed price.

We are several of us, gentlemen and ladies, who board in the same house  
Spectator, No 296

**2** *Naut*, to tack.

**boardable** (bōr'da-bl), *a*. [*< board, v*, + *-able*.] Capable of being boarded, as a ship.

**board-clip** (bōrd'klip), *n*. A spring-clasp for holding sheets of paper upon a board, desk, or printer's case.

**board-cutter** (bōrd'kut'ēr), *n*. A bookbinders' machine for cutting millboards for the covers and backs of books.

**boarder** (bōr'dēr), *n*. One who boards. (a) One who gets his meals, or both meals and lodging, in the house of another for a price agreed upon.

There's a boarder in the floor above me and, to my torture, he practices music  
Smollett, Humphry's Clinker

(b) *pl*. On a man of war, the officers and men detailed to attack an enemy by boarding. They are armed with cut-throats and pistols.

Heading for the steamer, he formed his boarders on the bow  
J R Soley, Blockade and Cruisers, p 163

**boarding** (bōr'ding), *n*. [Verbal *n* of *board, v*.] **1** Wooden boards collectively.

The supply of material, wood, and boarding for building, repairing, or constructing public and sacred buildings  
Seeborn, Eng Vil Communities, p 299

**2** Boards put together, as in a fence or a floor.

**3** The operation of rubbing leather with a pommel or graining-board to make it granular and supple, after it has been shaved, daubed, and dried—**4** The act of entering a ship, especially by assault—**5** The practice of obtaining one's food, or both food and lodging, in the home of another, for a stipulated charge—**Luffer boarding**, in carp., a style of boarding in which one board projects and partly covers another, and in its turn is partly covered by still another, as in clapping boarding.

**boarding-clerk** (bōr'ding-klērk), *n*. The employee of a custom-house agent or shipping firm whose duty is to communicate with ships on their arrival in port. [Eng.]

**boarding-house** (bōr'ding-hous), *n*. A house of entertainment, more home-like than a hotel or restaurant, where persons are furnished with board for a fixed price.

**boarding-joint** (bōr'ding-joist), *n*. One of the joists in naked flooring to which the boards are fastened.

**boarding-machine** (bōr'ding-ma-shēn'), *n*. A machine for rubbing the surface of leather to raise the grain.

**boarding-nettings** (bōr'ding-net'ingz), *n pl*. Nettings of small rope or wire fixed around the bulwarks of a ship to prevent her from being boarded. See *netting*.

**boarding-officer** (bōr'ding-of'is-ēr), *n*. An officer of the custom-house who boards ships on their arrival in port in order to examine their papers and to prevent smuggling.

**boarding-pike** (bōr'ding-pīk), *n*. A short pike used in naval warfare in boarding or in repelling boarders. See *half-pike*.

**boarding-school** (bōr'ding-skōl), *n*. A school which provides board for its pupils; a school at which the pupils are fed and lodged.

**board-rack** (bōrd'rak), *n*. In printing, a rack for sliding shelves (called *letter-boards*) on which to lay away composed type.

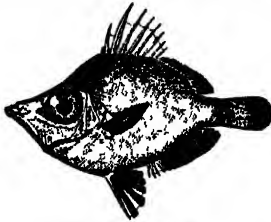
**board-rule** (bōrd'rul), *n*. A figured scale for finding the number of square feet in a board, without calculation.

**board-school** (bōrd'skōl), *n*. In Great Britain, a school under the management of a school-board consisting (except in London) of from 5 to 15 members, elected by the rate-payers of a school district, a public elementary school.

**board-wages** (bōrd'wā'gez), *n sing* and *pl*. A fixed payment made to domestic servants in lieu of board, especially when it is necessary for them to live out during the temporary absence from home of their employers.

Not enough is left him to supply  
Board-wages, or a footman's livery  
Dryden.

**boar-fish** (bōr'fish), *n.* A name applied to various dissimilar fishes which have a projecting snout. (a) In England, the *Capros aper*, a fish of the family *Caproidae*. It has the power of extending and contracting its mouth at will. When extended the mouth takes the form of a hog's snout, whence the name. It is

Boar-fish (*Capros aper*)

6 inches long, and inhabits the Mediterranean and Atlantic northward to the British coasts. (b) In New Zealand, the *Cyttus australis*, a species of the family *Zenidae*. It is related to the John dory, but has a rough skin and is destitute of large plates and the black lateral spots. (c) In southern Australia (Melbourne, etc.), the *Pentaceropus recurvirostris*, a species of the family *Pentacerotidae*. It is esteemed as a food fish.

**boarish** (bōr'ish), *a.* [*< boar + -ish*] Of or pertaining to a boar; resembling a boar, swinish, sensual, cruel.

In his anointed flesh stick boarish fangs

Shak., Lear, III, 7

**boar-spear** (bōr'spēr), *n.* [*< ME boresper, < AS bārsper, < bār, boar, + spere, spear*] A spear used in hunting boars.

**boar-stag** (bōr'stag), *n.* A gelded boar.

**boar's-tusk** (bōr'stusk), *n.* A common name given to shells of the genus *Dentalium*. J. B. Sowerby, Jr.

**boart** (bōrt), *n.* Same as *bort*.

**boast** (bōst), *v.* [*< ME bōsten, bōsten, < bost, boast origin unknown*] The *W. boasto, bostian* = Corn *bostyn* = Gael *bōad, boast*, also from the E]. I. *ultras* 1† To threaten, utter a threat—2 To brag, vaunt, speak vainly or exaggeratedly, as of one's own worth, property, deeds, etc.

Boaste not mych, it is but waast

Bl boastynges, in n mowe fools knowe

Babees Book (b. 1, l. 8), p. 62

By grace are ye saved through faith, not of works, lest any man should boast

Eph. II, 8, 9

3 To glory or exult on account (of), speak with laudable pride.

I boast of you to them of Macedonia

2 Cor. IX, 2

4 To be possessed, as of something remarkable or admirable—often used jokingly.

It [the cathedral] does not appear so rich as the small east church, but boasts of a little organ, which sent forth amply harmonious cries.

Darwin, Voyage of Beagle, I, 4

=*Syn.* To bluster (about), vapor (about), talk big, put on airs.

II *trans* 1 To brag of, speak of with pride, vanity, or exultation as, to boast what arms can do.

But let him boast

His knowledge of good lost, and evil got

Milton, P. L., XI, 86

He boasts his life as purer than the sun

Pennyman, Ballin and Balan

2 To glory or exult in possessing, have as a source of pride often in a jocose sense as, the village boasts a public pump.

God be thanked, the meanest of His creatures

Boasts two soul sides, one to face the world with,

One to show a woman when he loves her

Browning, One Word More

3 To magnify or exalt, make over-confident, vaunt with a reflexive pronoun.

They that trust in their wealth, and boast themselves in the multitude of their riches

Ps. xlix, 6

Boast not thyself of to-morrow

Prov. xxvii, 1

Many there be that boast themselves that they have faith

Lutimer, 4th Sermon bef. Edw. VI (1549)

**boast<sup>1</sup>** (bōst), *n.* [*< ME. boast, boast* see the verb. The *W. bost* (= Corn *bost* = Ir and Gael *bōst*), a boast, is from the E] 1† Clamor, outcry.

He crakkede boist and swor it was nat so

Chaucer, Reeve's Tale, l. 81

2† Threatening; menace.—3 Brag, vaunting, language expressive of ostentation, pride, or vanity.

Reason and morals! and where live they most,  
In Christian comfort or in Stoic boast?

Byron, Enthusiasm

4 A cause of boasting, occasion of pride, vanity, or laudable exultation as, Shakspeare, the *boast* of English literature.

His candle is always a longer sifter up than himselfe, and the *boast* of his Window at Midnight

Sp. Barke, Microcosmographie, A Pretender to Learning

=*Syn.* Vaunt, brag. See *boasting*!

**boast<sup>2</sup>** (bōst), *v.* [*Origin unknown; perhaps a corruption of boast<sup>1</sup>, q. v.*] 1 In *masonry*, to dress off the surface of a stone with a broad chisel and mallet—2 In *sculpture*, to reduce ornaments or other work to their general contour or form, preparatory to working out the details.

**boast<sup>3</sup>** (bōst), *n.* [Appar in allusion to the ball's rubbing or scraping the wall, *< boast<sup>2</sup>, r*] In *tennis*, a stroke by which the ball is driven against the wall of a court at an acute angle. The rubbing against the wall makes the ball spin.

**boastancel**, *n.* [*< boast<sup>1</sup> + -ance*] Boasting. Chaucer.

**boaster<sup>1</sup>** (bōs'tēr), *n.* [*< ME boister, boister, < bosten, boast*] One who boasts, glories, or vaunts with exaggeration, or ostentatiously, a bragger.

**boaster<sup>2</sup>** (bōs'tēr), *n.* [*< boast<sup>2</sup> + -er*] A broad chisel used in rough-hewing and dressing off the surface of a stone, a boasting-chisel.

**boastful** (bōst'fūl), *a.* [*< ME boastful, < boast, boast + -ful*] Given to boasting, vaunting, bragging.

Boastful and rough, your first son is a squire

Pop., Moral Essays, I, 161

Let boastful eloquence declaim

Of honor, liberty, and fame

W. H. Miller, Prisoner for Debt

**boastfully** (bōst'fūl-i), *adv.* In a boastful manner.

**boastfulness** (bōst'fūl-nes), *n.* [*< boastful + -ness*] The state or quality of being boastful.

**boasting<sup>1</sup>** (bōst'ing), *n.* [*< ME boasting, verbal n of boast<sup>1</sup>, v*] A glorying or vaunting, boastful or ostentatious words, bragging language.

When boasting ends, then dignity begins

Young

=*Syn.* Brag, blavado, bluster, swagger, swaggering, vain glory,rodomontade, parade, vaporing, rant.

**boasting<sup>2</sup>** (bōst'ing), *n.* [Verbal n of *boast<sup>2</sup>, v*] 1. In *masonry*, the process of dressing the surface of a stone with a broad chisel and mallet—2 In *sculpture*, the act of cutting a stone roughly with a boasting-chisel, so as to give it the general contour of a statue or an ornament. Also called *scabbling*.



Boasting chisels

**boastingly** (bōst'ing-li), *adv.* In an ostentatious manner, with boasting.

**boastive** (bōst'iv), *a.* [*< boast<sup>1</sup> + -ive*] Pious, sumptuous, boastful. Shenstone [Rare]

**boastless** (bōst'les), *a.* [*< boast<sup>1</sup> + -less*] Without boasting or ostentation. [Rare]

Diffusing kind beneficence around,

Boastless, as now descends the silent dew

Thomson, Summer, I, 164

**boat** (bōt), *n.* [*< ME boot, bote, bot, < AS bat = Icel bat (rare), a boat, appar. not found as an orig. word elsewhere, being in the later languages appar. borrowed from ME or AS, namely (from ME), MD and D boot = MLG bot, 1st boot (> G boot), and (from AS) Icel bāt = Sw bāt = Dan baad, also W baat = Ir baad = Gael baid, and ML batus, battus, It batto = OF bat, with dim It battello = Sp batel = Pr batel = OF batel, F bateau see bateau*] 1 A small vessel or water-craft, especially, a small open vessel moved by oars. The form, dimensions, and uses of boats are very various. The boats in use in the United States naval service are steam launches, launches, steam cutters, cutters, barges, gigs, whale boats, and dinghies.

2 Any vessel for navigation usually described by another word or by a prefix denoting its use or mode of propulsion as, a packet-boat, passenger-boat, steamboat, etc. The term is frequently applied colloquially to vessels even of the largest size—3 Any open dish or vessel resembling a boat as, a gravy-boat, a butter-boat.

The crude red [in the decomposition of aniline] has left a violet deposit in the bottom of the boats in which it was cooled

Pop. Sci. Mo., XXX, 207

4 In the *Rom Cath Ch*, the vessel containing the incense to be placed in the thurible when needed—All in the same boat, all engaged in the same enterprise, all in the same condition especially unfortunate condition, all to have the same fate, or fortune—*Boat-compass*. See *compass*—*High boat*. See *high*—*Paper boat*, a light boat, used especially for racing and sporting purposes, made of sheets of Manila paper, or of paper made from superior unbleached linen stock. The first sheet is fastened to a model which corresponds to the interior of the boat, and coated with adhesive varnish, another sheet is then put over the first, and so on until a sufficient thickness is obtained.

**boat** (bōt), *v.* [*< boat, n*] I *trans* 1 To transport in a boat as, to boat goods across a lake—2. To provide with boats. [Rare]

Our little Arno is not boated like the Thames

W. Alpole, Letters, I, 39

To boat the oars, to take them out of the rowlocks and place them fore and aft on the thwart

II. *intrans* To go in a boat, to row

I boated over, ran

My craft around

Pennyman, Edwin Morris

**boatable** (bō'ta-bl), *a.* [*< boat + -able*] Navigable by boats or small river-craft.

**boatage** (bō'tā-j), *n.* [*< boat + -age*] 1 Carriage by boat, or the charge for carrying by boat.—2† Boats collectively.—3 The aggregate carrying capacity of the boats belonging to a ship.

It is generally assumed that sufficient boatage is invariably provided

Edinburgh Rev. CV, 108

**boatbill** (bōt'bil), *n.* A South American bird, *Cochlearia* (or *Cancroma*) *cochlearia*, related to the true herons so named from the shape and

Boatbill (*Cochlearia cochlearia*)

size of the bill, which is very broad and much vaulted. The boatbill is about the size of and somewhat resembles a night heron (apart from the bill) but is the type of a distinct subfamily *Cochleariina* (which see). Also called *boat-billed heron* and *maracaou*.

**boat-builder** (bōt'bil'der), *n.* One who makes boats, a boatwright.

**boat-fly** (bōt'fli), *n.* An aquatic heteropterous hemipterous insect of the family *Notonectidae*, which swims upon its back. See *Notonecta*. Also called *back-swimmer* and *boat-insect*.

**boat-hook** (bōt'huk), *n.* A brass or iron hook and spike fixed to a staff or pole, used for pulling or pushing a boat. Also called *gaff-setter*, *setting-pole*, *pole-hook*, and *luteke*.

**boat-house** (bōt'hous), *n.* A house or shed for storing boats and protecting them from the weather.

**boating** (bō'ting), *n.* [Verbal n of *boat, v*] 1 The act or practice of rowing or sailing a boat, especially as a means of exercise or amusement—2 Transportation by boats—3 A punishment in ancient Persia, consisting in fastening an offender on his back in a boat and leaving him to perish or be eaten by vermin.

**boat-insect** (bōt'in'sekt), *n.* Same as *boat-fly*.

**boatman** (bōt'man), *n.* [*< L as if \*boatuo(n)-, equiv to boatus, a crying out, < boare, earlier boare, = Gr boav, cry out, roar, bellow*] A reverberation, a roar, loud noise. [Rare]

The guns were heard about a hundred Italian miles in land

Derham, Physical Theology

**boat-keeper** (bōt'kē'pēr), *n.* 1 One of the crew of a ship's boat left in charge of it during the absence of the others—2 One who keeps boats for hire.

**boatman** (bōt'man), *n.* pl *boatmen* (-men) 1 A man who manages or is employed on a boat, a rower of a boat.

The boatman piled the oar the boat

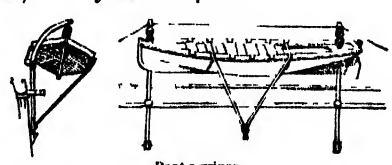
Went light along the stream

Southey

2 A hemipterous insect of the family *Coridae* and genus *Notonecta*.

**boat-racing** (bōt'rā'sing), *n.* A trial of speed between boats, racing with boats.

**boat-rope** (bōt'rōp), *n.* A rope to fasten a boat, usually called a *painter*.



Boat's-gripes.

**boat's-gripes** (bōts'grips), *n. pl.* Lashings used to secure boats hoisted at the davits.

**boat-shaped** (bōt'shāpt), *a* Having the shape of a boat, navicular, cymbiform, hollow like a boat, as (in *bot*) the valves of some pericarp. Specifically, in *ornith*, applied to the tail of certain birds,



Boat-shaped — Tail of a Grackle

as the boat-tailed grackle, *Quiscalus major* in which the plane of the feathers of each half meets that of the other half obliquely, slanting downward and toward the median line, and thus induces a resemblance or hollow of the upper surface and a salience or keel below.

**boat-shell** (bōt'shel), *n* The English name of the shells of the genus *Cymbium* or *Cymba*, belonging to the family *Volutidae*. See *cut* under *Cymbium*.

**boat-skid** (bōt'skid), *n* Naut., a piece of wood fastened to a ship's side to prevent chafing when a boat is hoisted or lowered.

**boatsman** (bōts'man), *n* [*< boat's*, poss. of *boat*, + *man*, = *D boatsman* = Sw. *båtsman* = Dan. *bådsman*, boatswain] 1 A boatswain — 2 A boatman

**boat-song** (bōt'sōng), *n* A vocal, or occasionally an instrumental, musical composition, either intended actually to be sung while rowing or sailing or written in imitation of a song thus used. See *barcarole*.

**boatswain** (bōt'swān, colloq. and in naut. use, bō'sn), *n* [Also colloq. and naut. *boson* (formerly in good literary use), early mod. E. *boatsman*, *boatson*, *boatswain*, *< late ME boatswain* *< boat* + *swain*, in the sense of 'boy servant' The alleged AS *\*bātswān* is not authorized] 1 A subordinate officer of a ship, who has charge of the rigging, anchors, cables, and cordage. It is his duty also to summon the crew for any evolution and to assist the executive officer in the necessary business of the ship. His station is midway on the fore-castle and a silver call or whistle is the badge of his office. 2 A jager or skua, any bird of the genus *Lestris* or *Stercorarius*.

Dr. Boswell killed three fork-tailed gulls, and two boat swains. C. F. Hall, Polar Expedition, p. 388

3 A name of birds of the genus *Phaethon*. See *tropic-bird*. — *Boatswain's mate*, an assistant of a boat swain. Boatswain's mates inflicted corporal punishment before it was abolished.

**boat-tailed** (bōt'tald), *a* Having the tail boat-shaped. See *boat-shaped*.

**boat-tails** (bōt'tāl), *n pl* In *ornith*, a name sometimes given to the American grackles, subfamily *Quiscalina*, family *Icteridae*, from the fact that their tails are boat-shaped. See *cut* under *boat-shaped*.

**boatwright** (bōt'rit), *n* A boat-builder.

**bob** (bōb), *n* [Under the form *bob* are included several words of obscure origin, mostly colloquial and without a definite literary history, and in consequence now more or less confused in sense as well as in form. The different senses, in their noun and verb uses, have reacted on each other, and cannot now be entirely disentangled. *Bob*, *n*, a cluster, etc., = *Sc bob*, *bab*, a cluster, bunch, nosegay, *< ME bob*, *bobbi*, a cluster, cf. *leel bobbi*, a knot (*nodus*, Haldorsen), and *Gael babag*, a cluster, *baban*, a tassel, fringe. In senses 5, 6, 7, rather from *bob*, *v*, 1, in senses 10, 11, 13, *bob* is short for *bob-nog*, *bob-stick*, *bob-sled*, *q v*] 1. A bunch, a cluster, a nosegay. [Now chiefly Scotch] Vynce with wond'ring grets bobbin of grapes MS. in Halliwell The rose an hawthorn sweet I'll twine To make a bob for thee. Hogg, The Haymakers

2 The seed-vessel of flax, hops, etc. — 3 Any small round object swinging or playing loosely at the end of a cord, line, flexible chain, wire, rod, or the like. Specifically — (a) A little pendant or ornament so attached, an ear drop. In jewels dressed, and at each ear a bob. Dryden, tr. of Juvenal's Satires, vi Those Indians who are found to wear all the gold they have in the world in a bob at the nose Goldsmith, Citizen of the World, III (b) The ball or weight at the end of a pendulum, plumb line, and the like. (c) The movable weight on the graduated arm of a steelyard. (d) A knot of wools or other lures, fixed to a string, with or without a hook and used in angling. (e) Formerly, a grub or larva of a beetle used for bait.

Yellow bobs turned up before the plough Are chiefest built with cork and lead enough J. Dring, Secrets of Angling, II (1613)

(f) A gang of fish hooks. The *bob* is formed by tying three hooks together, back to back, and covering their shanks with a portion of

a deer's tail, stripes of red flannel or red feathers are sometimes added, forming a kind of tassel, with the points of the hooks projecting at equal distances The Century, XXVI 883.

(g) A float or cork for a fish line

4 A small wheel made entirely of a thick piece of bull-nock or sea-cow leather, perforated for the reception of the spindle, used for polishing the inside of the bowls of spoons and the concave portions of other articles — 5 The words repeated at the end of a stanza, the burden of a song.

"To bed, to bed," will be the bob of the song

Sir R. L. Estienne, Fablia

6 A short jerking action or motion, as, a bob of the head — 7 In change-ringing, a set of changes which may be rung on 6, 8, 10, or 12 bells. That rung on 6 bells is called a *bob minor*, on 8 bells, a *bob major*, on 10 bells, a *bob royal*, and on 12 bells, a *bob maximus*.

8 A triangular or four-sided frame of iron or wood, vibrating on an axis, by the aid of which the motion of the connecting-rod of an engine is communicated to a pump-rod, the former being usually horizontal, the latter vertical or considerably inclined — 9 A dance [Scotch] O what a bob was the bob o' Dunblane Jacobite Song

10 A particular kind of wig, a bob-wig

A plain brown bob he wore

Shenstone, Extent of Cookery

He had seen flaxen bobs succeeded by majors, which in their turn gave way to negligents which were at last totally routed by bobs and tannicks Goldsmith, Richard Nash

11 A shilling. Formerly *bobstick* [Slang]

"Well, please yourself, quoth the thinker "You shall have the books for four bob "Four bobs — four shillings It is a great sum, said Lemmy Butler, My Novel, IV 5

12 An infantry soldier, as, the light bobs possibly so called because soldiers were enlisted in England with a shilling [Slang] — 13 A seat mounted on short runners, used either for pleasure coasting or for the conveyance of loads over ice or snow, a sled [American] — *Bob at the bolster* *Slang* as *cushion dance* — *Dry bob*, at Eton College England a boy who devotes himself to cricket or foot ball in opposition to *wet bob* one who makes boating his principal recreation — *Oscillating or rocking bob* *Slang* as *balance bob*

**bob** (bōb), *v*, pret. and pp. *bobbed*, ppr. *bobbing* [*< bob*, *n*, 3, from the vibrating movement, cf. *leel boppa*, wave up and down. In sense I, 2, there is reference to the short, cut-off appearance of bobs. In sense II, 4, *< bob*, *n*, 3 (d) (r). This verb is probably in part vaguely imitative, and not directly connected with the noun] 1. *trans* 1 To cause a short jerky motion of, effect by a short jerking movement as, "he bobbed his head," Irving, to bob a courtesy When Ionian shoals Of dolphins bob their noses through the brine Keats, Endymion, I

2 To cut short, dock often with *off* as, to bob or bob off a horse's tail

II *intrans* 1 To act jerkily, or by short quick motions, move or play loosely, in a swaying or vibrating manner as, to bob against a person, to bob up and down, or back and forth, as a path-ball or other object, or a person A birthday jewel bobbing at their ear Dryden.

2 To make a jerky bow or obeisance. He rolled in upon two little turned legs, and having bobbed gravely to the bar, who bobbed gravely to him, put his little legs under his table Dickens, Pickwick, xxiv

3 To dance. [Scotch] — 4 To angle or fish with a bob, as for eels, or by giving the hook a jerking motion in the water I'll bob for no more eels Shurly, Hyde Park, v 2 These are the baits they bob with Beau and Fl., Captain, III 4

**bob** (bōb), *v*, *t*; pret. and pp. *bobbed*, ppr. *bobbing*. [*< ME bobben*, strike. Origin obscure, perhaps in part imitative; cf. *bob*, *cf. Sc bob*, a mark or butt] 1. To strike, beat. With the bit of his blade he bobbed him so He clef him to the color Destruction of Troy (E. E. T. S.), I 7316 I'll not be bob'd in th' nose Fletcher, Mons Thomas, II 2

2 To jog, shake; nudge Mr. Harley bobbed me at every line to take notice of the beauties Swift, Journal to Stella, Letter 6

**bob** (bōb), *n* [*< bob*, *v*] A shake or jog, a blow as, "pinches, nips, and bobs," Ascham, The Scholemaster He that a fool doth very wisely hit Both very foolishly, although he smart, Not to seem senseless of the bob Shak., As you Like It, II 7

**bob** (bōb), *v*, *t*; pret. and pp. *bobbed*, ppr. *bobbing*. [*< ME bobben*, *< OF bobber*, mock, deceive, cheat] 1. To mock, deride; insult.

So by sicke feyned myrracles men by gylenhemis and daplsen God, as the tormentours that bobben Crist Rel. Antiq., II 47

2 To deceive; delude, cheat.

Play her pranks and bob the foole Turberville, A Prettie Epigram

You re bob'd, 'twas but a deed in trust. Middleton (and others), The Widow, v 1

3 To gam by fraud or cheating

Gold, and jewels, that I bob'd d from him Shak., Othello, v 1

**bob** (bōb), *n* [*< bob*, *v*. Cf. *OF bobbe*, mocking, deception] A taunt, a jeer or flout; a trick

Let her leave her bobs, I have had too many of them, and her quilllets Fletcher, Tamer Tamed

I am beholding to you For all your merry tricks you put upon me, Your bobs, and base accounts Fletcher, Wildgoose Chase, III 1

To give the bob tot, to make a fool of, impose upon

It can be no other [business] But to give me the bob Messenger, Maid of Honour, IV 5.

**bob** (bōb), *n* [*< ME bobbe*, an insect mentioned in connection with spiders and lice, = Sw. *bobba*, a certain insect, puprestis. Perhaps the same word as *bob*, a bunch, of which a dial sense is 'ball'; cf. *attercop*, a spider, lit. poison-head' or 'poison-bunch', cf. also *pill-beetle*. Cf. *leel bobbi*, a snail-shell, *komast* & *bobba*, get into a puzzle] A louse, any small insect Halliwell [Prov. Eng.]

**bobac**, **bobak** (bōb'ak), *n* [Pol. *bobak*] The Polish marionet, *Arctomys bobac*

**Bobadil** (bōb'a-dil), *n*. [The name of a boastful character in Ben Jonson's "Every Man in his Humour"] A blustering braggart

**Bobadilian** (bōb'a-dil'ian), *a* Pertaining to or resembling a Bobadil, or a blustering fellow who makes pretenses to prowess

**Bobadilism** (bōb'a-dil'izm), *n* [*< Bobadil* + *-ism*] Blustering conduct or braggadocio

**bobak**, *n* See *bobac*

**bobancer**, *n* [*ME*, also *bobaunce*, *< OF bobance* (*F bobance*) = *Pr bobansa*, ostentation, display, = *It. bobanza*, exultation. Cf. *ML bobus*, proud, ostentatious, *< L. bobus*, a buzzing sound see *bomb*] Boasting. Chaucer

**bobber** (bōb'ēr), *n* [*< bob*, *v* + *-er*] 1 One who or that which bobs — 2 One who fishes with a bob — 3 One of the artificial flies of an angler's cast

**bobber** (bōb'ēr), *n* [*< bob*, *v* + *-er*] 1 One who scoffs. Bitter taunters, dry bobbers, nipping gylens, and scornful mockers of others Touchstone of Complexions (1575)

2 A deceiver

**bobbery** (bōb'ēr-ē), *n*, pl. *bobberies* (-iz) [Popularly regarded as a native E. term, *< bob*, *v*, *bob*, *v*, + *-ry*, but really of Anglo-Indian origin, being an accom. of Hind. *bāp* *re*, O father! a common exclamation of surprise *bāp*, father, *re*, a vocative particle expressing surprise] A squabble, a row, a disturbance as, to kick up a bobbery [Colloq. and vulgar]

I heard something yesterday of his kicking up a bobbery in the kitchen Barham, Ingoldsby Legends, I 36

**bobbin** (bōb'in), *n* [Formerly *bobyn*, = *D bobyn* = *It. dial bobina*, *< F bobine*, a bobbin; of unknown origin, perhaps Celtic, cf. *Gael baban*, a tassel, fringe, *babag*, a cluster, tassel. This would bring *bobine* into connection with *E dial bobbin*, a small bagot (unless this is a var. of *babbin* = *bavin*), and *bobbin*, a little knob hanging by a string attached to a latch. See *bob*] 1 A reel or spool for holding thread. Specifically — (a) One of the weights used to steady the threads in pillow lace making, each bobbin having a slender neck around which a part of the thread is wound, formerly made of bone, but now commonly of wood. (b) A spool with a head at one or both ends, intended to have thread or yarn wound on it, and used in spinning, in weaving, and in sewing machines.

Hence — 2 Either of the two spool-shaped parts of an electromagnet, consisting of a central core of soft iron wound around with a considerable length of fine insulated copper wire. — 3 A narrow tape or small cord of cotton or linen — 4 A hank of Russian flax, consisting of 6, 9, or 12 heads, according to the quality — *Bobbin and fly-frame* (a) A machine used in cotton manufacture for taking the silver as received from the drawing frame and converting it into roving or slubbing, this is the first or coarse frame. (b) A machine which takes the slubbing from the first frame and converts it into a coarse yarn



**bobbin** (bób'in), *v. t.* [*< bobbin, n.*] To wind on bobbins or spools, as thread.

**bobbinet** (bób-in-et' or bób-in-et), *n.* A common contracted form of *bobbin-net*.

**bobbing** (bób'ing), *n.* [*E dial also babbing*, verbal *n.* of *bob*, *v.*, II, 4.] The act or operation of fishing with a bob.

**bobbin-net** (bób-in-net'), *n.* A machine-made cotton netting, consisting of parallel threads which form the warp, upon which two systems of oblique threads are laid in such a way that each of the oblique threads makes a turn around each of the warp-threads, producing a nearly hexagonal mesh. See *tulle*. Often contracted to *bobbinet*.

In 1808, Mr John Heathcoat obtained a patent for a *bobbin net* machine, being the first successful attempt to produce by machinery an imitation of pillow lace. *A. Barlow, Weaving*, p. 380.

**bobbin-winder** (bób'in-win'dér), *n.* A machine for winding thread or yarn upon a bobbin, spool, or shuttle, having a device for distributing the thread in such a manner as to form in winding any desired shape.

**bobbin-work** (bób'in-wérk), *n.* Work woven with bobbins.

**bobbiish** (bób'ish), *a* [*Cf bob*, *v.*] Hearty, in good spirits and condition. [*Colloq.*]

**bobble** (bób'l), *v. t.*; pret and pp *bobbled*, pp *bobbled* [*Freq of bob*, *v.* Cf *bubbl*] To bob up and down, move with continual bobbing. [*Colloq., Eng.*]

**bobble** (bób'l), *n.* [*< bobble, v.*] The movement of agitated water. [*Colloq., Eng.*]

**bobby** (bób'i), *n.*, pl *bobbies* (-iz). [*A slang term, from Bobby, dim of Bob, familiar form of Robert, in allusion to Sir Robert Peel. Also called peeler, from his surname.*] A policeman, a nickname first given to the members of the police force established under Sir Robert Peel's act (passed in 1829) for improving the police in and near London.

**bob-cherry** (bób'cher'i), *n.* [*< bob*, *v.* + *cherry*] A child's play consisting in catching with the teeth a cherry or other fruit hung from the ceiling, hovel of a door, or other high place, as it swings to and fro.

**bob-fishing** (bób'fish'ing), *n.* Same as *clod-fishing*.

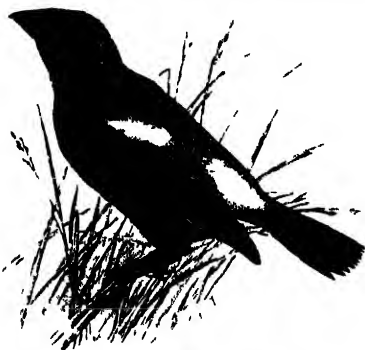
**bobization** (bób-in-iz'ashon), *n.* [*< bob* + *bi*, syllables used in singing, + *-ization*] In music, in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, a general term for the various methods of naming the tones of the scale (for convenience of reference and accuracy of singing) by syllables. See *solmization*, *bebization*, *bocdization*, *daminization*, *labicization*.

**bob-lincoln** (bób-ling'kon), *n.* [*Also boblincon, bob-o-lincoln, as if it were Bob o' Lincoln, and hence still further expanded to Robert of Lincoln, in allusion to the proper names Robert (see bobby) and Lincoln, a fanciful imitation of the bird's note. Now usually bobolink, q. v.*] The bobolink.

The luxuriant little *boblincon* revels among the clover blossoms of the meadows. *Irving, Knickerbocker*, p. 147.

Over the mountain side or mead,  
Robert of Lincoln is telling his name.  
*Bryant, Robert of Lincoln*

**bobolink** (bób'o-link'), *n.* [*Also boblink, and earlier boblincon, boblincon (see above), an imitation of the bird's note.*] An American oscine passerine bird, of the family *Icteridae* and subfamily *Aegialinae*, the *Dolichonyx oryzivorus*, named from its hearty voluble song in



Bobolink (*Dolichonyx oryzivorus*)

spring. The male is about 7½ inches long, black, with a buff nape, and much white or pale ash on the back and wings; the tail feathers are very acute. The female is smaller, yellowish, darker above, and streaked. The

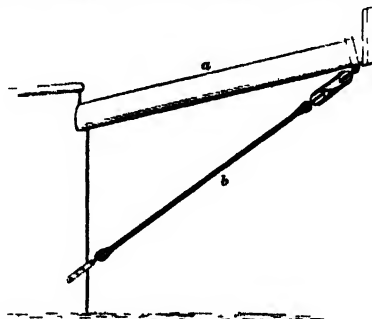
male wears the black livery only in the breeding season, and is only then in song. He molts in midsummer or in August, acquiring a plumage like that of the female. Both sexes are then known as *reed birds* in the Middle States, as *rice birds* in the Southern States, and as *butter birds* in Jamaica. In the spring the male acquires his black and buff suit without molting any feathers, whence the correct popular notion, based however on erroneous premises, that the reed birds turn into bobolinks in the spring. The bird is abundant in most of the United States, and is a regular migrant, breeding on the ground in meadows in the Northern States and Canada. In the fall when fat and flocking in the marshes to feed upon wild oats (*Zizania*), it is much esteemed for the table. Also called *bob lincoln*, facetiously *Robert of Lincoln* (see *bob lincoln*), *skunk blackbird*, from its coloring which resembles that of the skunk, and *meadowink*.

The crack brained bobolink courts his crazy mate,  
Poised on a bulrush tipsy with his weight.  
*O. W. Holmes, Spring*

**bob-sled** (bób'sled), *n.* A sled consisting of a body resting on two short sleds called bobs, placed one behind the other. Bob sleds are used for the transportation of timber, etc., and, when of light build for coasting, are also called *double runners* or simply *bobs*. [*American*]

**bob-sleigh** (bób'slā), *n.* A sleigh constructed upon the same principle as a bob-sled. [*U. S.*]

**bobstay** (bób'stā), *n.* [*< bob* + *stay*] *Naut.* one of two or three ropes or chains extending from the outer end of the bowsprit to the cut-



water. Their function is to hold the bowsprit down in its place, and counteract the upward strain exerted by the headstays. — **Bobstay holes**, holes in the fore part of the knee of the head in a ship formerly serving to secure the bobstays. — **Bobstay piece**, a timber fastened to the main piece of the head in a ship to which the bobstay is secured. — **Bobstay plates**, iron plates by which the lower ends of the bobstays are secured to the stem.

**bobstick** (bób'stik), *n.* [*< bob* + *stick*, the application is not clear.] A shilling, a bob [*Slang*].

**bobtail** (bób'tāl), *n.* [*< bob*, *n.* or *bob*, *v.*, I, 2, + *tail*] 1 A short tail, or a tail cut short. — 2† A contemptible fellow, a cur. *N. E. D.* — 3 Collectively, the rabble used in contempt, most frequently in the phrase *rag-tag and bobtail*. — 4 A kind of short arrow-head. [*Planché*]

**bobtailed** (bób'tāld), *a.* [*< bobtail* + *-ed*] Having the tail cut short, as, "a bobtailed cur," *Sir R. L'Estrange*. — **Bobtailed car**, a small street car designed to be used without a conductor or guard, and drawn usually by one horse. [*Local, U. S.*]

**bobtail-wig** (bób'tāl-wig'), *n.* A wig with a short cue, worn in the seventeenth century.

**bob-white** (bób'hwit'), *n.* [*So called from its note.*] A name of the bird *Oryzopsis virginianus*, commonly known in America as the quail or partridge. See *cut* under *quail*.

In the North and East, he is called Quail. In the South and West, he is Partridge, while everywhere he is known as *Bob White*.

*A. M. Mayer, Sport with Gun and Rod*, p. 603.

**bob-wig** (bób'wig), *n.* [*Short for bobtail-wig*] A bobtail-wig.

A bob wig and a black silken bag tied to it.  
*Addison, Spectator*, No. 129.

**bocaget**, *n.* A by-form of *bocage*.

**bocal** (bók'al), *n.* [= *D. bokal* = *G. pokal*, *< F. bocul* = *Sp. Pg. bocal* = *It. boccale*, *< ML. bucalis, bucalis*, *< Gr. βυκάλις*, also *καυκάρις*, a vessel in which wine or water is cooled, *< f. L. Gr. βυκάλιον*, also *καυκάλιον*, a narrow-necked vessel that gurgles when water is poured in or out, said to be imitative; *< f. Gr. βυκάλιον*, lull, sing a lullaby.] 1 A cylindrical glass vessel with a short, wide neck and large mouth, used to contain anatomical specimens and the like, preserved in spirits. — 2 The mouthpiece of a brass musical instrument, as a horn, a trumpet, or a trombone.

**bocan**, *n.* Same as *bucan*.

**bocardo** (bók-kär'dó), *n.* [*An artificial term*] 1. In *logic*, the mnemonic name of that mood of the third figure of syllogism in which the ma-

jor premise is a particular negative, the minor a universal affirmative, and the conclusion a particular negative proposition, as, Some patriarchs (Enoch, Elijah) are not mortal, but all patriarchs are men, hence, some men are not mortal. Of the seven letters which compose the word, five are significant. The three vowels *a, o, u*, indicate the quality of the premises and conclusion. *b* shows that the mood is to be reduced to the form of the first figure, *c*, that the reduction is *per impossibile*. The word was probably invented by Petrus Hispanus. See *mood*.  
2 A prison, so called from the old north gate of Oxford, which had this name and was at one time used as a prison. *Nares*.

Was not this (Achilles) a conditions fellow? Was he not worthy to be cast in *bucardo* or little cage?  
*Latham, Sermons*, fol. 105 C.

**bocasine** (bók'a-sin), *n.* [*Early mod. E. also bocassine, bocassin* (late ME *bokasy*), *< F. bocassin*, now *boucassin* = *It. bocaccino* = *Sp. bocacín*, *bocacín* = *Pg. bocacim*, *bucacim*, *< Turk. böhâsi, böhçâsi*, cotton cloth.] 1† A linen stuff woven so fine as to look like silk. — 2 At the present day, in the Levant, a kind of cotton cloth. *Schuyler*.

**bocca** (bók'k), *n.* [*It. = Sp. Pg. boca* = *F. bouche*, *< L. bucca*, cheek, esp. as puffed out, see *bucca*.] The round hole in a glass-furnace by which the fused glass is taken out.

**boccaccio** (bo-kä'chió), *n.* [*It., one having a large mouth, bocaccia, f., a large ugly mouth, < bocca, mouth (< L. bucca, cheek, see bucca), + aug. -accio* see *-ace*. Hence the surname *Boccaccio*.] A name given by the Italians about San Francisco to the *Sebastes paucispinus*, a scorpionned fish of California. It has very small scales and a projecting lower jaw, attains a length of 30 inches and is a good food fish abundant in rather deep water along the coast.

**boccale** (bo-kä'le), *n.* [*It. see bocal*.] A liquid measure used in most parts of Italy, before the introduction of the metric system, for wine and oil. Its capacity in different cities is shown in the following table.

	liters	British Qu.	U. S. Qu.
Bologn.	1.255	1.10	1.33
Firenze	1.140	1.00	1.20
"	1.044	0.92	1.10
Ligorn.	1.004	0.94	1.12
Modena	1.007	1.49	1.79
Nice	0.984	0.90	0.72
Rome	1.403	1.31	1.68
"	1.823	1.60	1.92
"	1.902	1.75	2.10
"	2.053	1.81	2.17
Taranto	1.847	1.63	1.95
"	1.415	1.25	1.49
Turin	0.984	0.90	0.72
Venice	1.012	0.80	1.07

**boccamela** (bók-n-mé'la), *n.* [*NL.*] A kind of wensel found in southern Europe, *Putorius boccamela*.

**boccarell**, *n.* See *bockerel*.

**boccarella** (bók-n-rel'la), *n.* [*It. < bocca, q. v.*] A small aperture in a glass-furnace, made on each side of the bocca, a nose-hole.

**boccarett**, *n.* See *bockerel*.

**Boccius light**. See *light*.

**Bocconia** (bo-kō'mi-a), *n.* [*NL., named after a Sicilian botanist, Paolo Boccone, 1633-1704.*] A genus of tall, coarse, herbaceous plants, natural order *Papaveracea*, with large lobed leaves and large panicles of flowers. Some species are cultivated as *B. japonica* and *B. cordata* from China, but rather for the brilliant habit than for their flowers.

**bocet**, *n.* Same as *boquet*.

**bocdization** (bo-sé-diz-iz'ashon), *n.* [*< bob* + *c* + *d* (see *def*) + *-ization*.] In music, the application of the syllables *bo, c, d, ga, lo, ma, n* to the tones of the scale: a system introduced about 1550 by the Belgian musician Waelrant.

**bochet**, *n.* A Middle English form of *botch*.

**bochka** (boch'kä), *n.* [*Russ.*] A Russian liquid measure, containing 40 vedros, or about 130 gallons.

**bock** (bók), *v. t.* [*Sc. = bók, q. v., < ME. boken, boken, belch, vomit, also croak, var. of bolk, ME. bolken, belch see bolk.*] 1 To retch, vomit. — 2 To gush intermittingly, as liquid from a bottle. *Burns*.

**bock-beer** (bók'bér), *n.* [*Also, as G., bockbier, G. also simply bock, popularly associated with bock, a goat, = E. buck, but in fact shortened from Embocker, now Embecker bier, from Embock, Embeck, now Embeck, a town in Prussia formerly famous for its beer.*] A double-strong variety of German beer, darker in color than the ordinary kinds, less bitter in taste, and considerably more intoxicating. It is brewed in December and January, and is drunk in May,

**bockelst**, *n* See *bockerel*

**bockerel** (bōk'ə-rel), *n* [Also written *bockerel*, with fern forms *bockeret* and *boccaret*, also *bocklet*, dim forms of unknown origin, possibly from the same source (OF *boe*) as *butcher*, OF *bokur*, *bouker*, F *boucher*, cf F *butcher-bird*, the great gray shrike] The male of a kind of falcon, the female being designated *bockeret* or *boccaret*

**bockeret**, *n* See *bockerel*

**bockey** (bōk'ē), *n* [Prob < D *bakje*, a small bowl or vessel, dim of *bak* see *buck*] A bowl or vessel made from a gourd [New York]

**bocking** (bōk'ing), *n* A coarse woolen drugget or baize, named from Bocking, in Essex, England, where it was first made

**bocking** (bōk'ing), *n* [< D *bokking* (= MHG *buckin*, G *buckung*), a smoked herring, appar < *bok* (= E *buck*), a goat, + -ing] A red herring

**bockland**, *n* See *boeland*

**bockman**, *n* See *boeman*

**bock-pot** (bōk'pōt), *n* Same as *buck*

**bockland**, *n* [That is, *boeland*, the early ME. and AS form of *bookland*] Same as *bookland*

**bocklet**, *n* An obsolete form of *buckle*

**bockmant**, *n* [That is, *boeman*, the early ME. and AS form (recorded only in legal (M.L.) documents) of *bookman*] A holder of bookland (which see)

**boco-wood** (bō'ko-wūd), *n* The wood of a leguminous tree *Bocoa Prorocensis*, of Guiana. It is very hard and dark-colored, and is much used for furniture, and for carving and turning

**bodach** (bō'dach), *n* [Gael, a churlish old man, a rustic, = I *bodach*, a rustic, clown] 1 An old man Scott—2 A local British name of the small ringed seal, *Phoca fasciata*

**bodark** (bō'dark), *n* [Corruption of F *bou d'arc*, lit bow-wood see *bous*, *bush*, and *arc*] A local name for the Osage orange, or bow-wood. Also spelled *bowdark* See *Martura*

**bodice**, *n* See *bodice*

**boddie**, *n* See *boddy*

**boddie**, *n* [E dial, origin obscure] A small iron instrument used by woodmen for peeling oaks and other trees [Haltwell [North Eng]]

**boddum** (bōd'um), *n* [E dial and Sc] A dialectal form of *bottom*

**bode** (bōd), *v* [In mod E archaic, early ME *bode*, < AS *boda* (= OFries *bōda* = OS *bodo* = D *bode* = OHG *bato*, MHG *g bote* = Icel *bodhi* = Sw *Dan bud*), a messenger, < *bodan* (pp *boden*), announce see *bid*, and cf *badle*, also a noun of agent from the same verb] A messenger, a herald, one who announces or conveys a message

**bode** (bōd), *v*, pret and pp *boded*, ppr *boding* [< ME *bodan*, *bodien*, < AS *bodian* (= OFries *bodan* = Icel *bodha* = Sw *bōda* = *Dan be-bude*), tell, announce, < *boda*, a messenger see *bode*, *n*, and cf *bode*, *n* Hence *forbode*, *q v*] 1 *trans* 1 To announce, proclaim, preach—2 To decree, command, bid—3 To announce beforehand, prognosticate, predict, presage [Archae]

Prophet of plagues, for ever *boding* ill

Pope II 132

4 To portend, augur, be an omen or indication of, betoken with a non-personal subject

In the gross and scope of my opinion,

This *bodes* some strange eruption to our state

Shak, Hamlet, I 1

I pray God, his bad voice *bode* no mischief!

Shak, Much Ado, II 3

Upon which he mounted and his horse wept and then he saw clearly how this should *bode* his death

De Quincey, tr of German Ballad

5 To forebode or have a presentiment of (ill, or coming disaster)

And my soul dark stirred with the prophet's mood,

*Bodes* nothing good

J S Black, tr of Eschylus, II 220

= Syn. 4. To augur, betoken, portend

II *intrans* 1. To promise, portend with well or ill as, this *bodes* well for your success—2 To presage something evil, be of evil omen

I would croak like a raven, I would *bode* I would *bode*

Shak, I and C v 2

Fear for ages had *boded* and mowed and gibbered over government and property

Emerson, Compensation

**bode** (bōd), *n* [< ME *bode*, *bod*, a command, an announcement, a bid, price offered, < AS *bod*, usually *q bod* (or *be bod*) (= OFries *bod* = OS *q bod* = D *q bod*, a command, *bod*, a bid, offer, = OHG *q bod*, MHG *q bod*, *bot* = Icel *bodh* = Sw *Dan bud*, a command, etc.), < *beo-dan* (pp. *boden*), announce, command, bid. see

*bid*, and cf *bode*, *v*] 1 A command; an order—2 An announcement; a message

The owle eke, that of deth the *bode* bringeth

Chaucer, Parliament of Fowls, I 343

3 A omen, premonition, augury

If no fate

Have an unlucky *bode* Shirley, Love in a Maze, v 5

4 A foreboding, presentiment—5 A bid, the price offered by a buyer or asked by a seller [Scotch]

Ye should never tak a fish wife's first *bode*

Scott, Antiquary, xxxix

**bode** (bōd), *v*, pret *bode*, pp *boden*, ppr *boding* [< *bode*, *n*, 5] To bid for, make an offer for, buy [Scotch]

**bode** (bōd) Pretent and past participle of *bide*

**bode** (bōd), *n* [< ME *bode*, *bad*, a stop, delay, < *biden* (pret *bode*, *bod*, *bad*), *bide* Cf *abode*, *n*, of similar formation] A stop, delay.

Withouten *bode* his host she obeyed

Chaucer, Anklida and Arc, I 119

**bode** (bōd), *pp*. [ME forms of the pp of *biden*, *bid*, command see *bid*] Bidden, commanded

**bodeful** (bōd'fūl), *a* [< *bode*, *n*, + -ful] Ominous, threatening, foreboding

Uttering the dismal *bodeful* sounds of death J Barthe

Poor Weher almost swooned at the sound of these cracked voices, with their *bodeful* raven note

Carlyle, French Rev, I III 8

1 Lady Macbeth hears not so much the voice of the *bodeful* bird as of her own premeditated murder, and we are thus made her shuddering accomplice before the fact

Lowell, Among my Books, 1st ser, p 186

**bodega** (bō-dē'gā), *n* [Sp, < ML *apotheca* see *apothec*] A wine-cellar, or a shop where wine is sold from the wood, a wine-vault

A wine *bodega* near the Grand Theatre caught fire

New York Herald

**bodement** (bōd'ment), *n* [< *bode*, *v*, + -ment] An omen, portent, prognostic, a foreshowing as, "sweet *bodements*!" Shak, Macbeth, iv 1

**bodent**, *pp* See *bode*

**boden** (bō'den), *a* [Sc, also written *bodin*, and formerly *bodinn*, < ME (Sc) *bodyn*, *bodin*, appar a particular use of *boden*, pp of ME *biden*, *bid* (see *bid*), but the sense suggests some confusion with *boun*, ready see *boun*, *bound*] 1 Accoutred, armed, fitted out, provided, prepared

The Baron of Arden never rides with fewer than ten jack men at his back, and often with fifty *boden* in all that offers to war, as if they were to do battle for a king

Scott, Monastery, II 181

**Bodenheimer** (bō'den-hī-mēr), *n* [< *Bodenheim*, a village near Mainz] A white wine grown near Mainz in Germany

**Bode's law** See *law*

**bode-wash** (bōd'wosh), *n* [Corruption of F *bos de cache*, lit cow's wood, or idiomatically "buffalo-chip"] The dried dung of the American bison or buffalo, used for fuel Bartlett See *buffalo-chip*

**bodge** (bōj), *v* [Another form of *botch*, *v*] To boggle, botch, patch [Obsolete or dialectal]

All the actions of his life are like so many things *bodge* d in without any natural cadence or connexion at all

Bp Earle, Micro cosmographie, An Affected Man

**bodge** (bōj), *n* [Another form of *botch*, *n*] A botch, a patch

Taking revenge on Thomas Nash (Gabriell Harvey taxes him with having forged "a misshapen rabblement of absurd and ridiculous words, the proper *bodges* of his new faugled figure, called fooltrane"

F Hall, Mod Eng, p 110

**bodge** (bōj), *v* [Appar a var of *budge*, *v*] To budge, give way used only in the passage cited

With this, we charged again but out alas!

We *bodge* d again Shak, 3 Hen VI, I 4

**bodger** (bōj'ēr), *n* [< *bodge* + -er, var of *botcher*] 1 A botcher

**bodger** (bōj'ēr), *n* [Appar a var of *badger*, *q v*] A peddler, a hawk [Prov Eng]

**bodhisatt** (bō'di-sat), *n* Same as *bodhisattva*

The beings who will in due course become Buddhas are called *Bodhisatt*. They are numberless

S Hardy, Manual of Buddhism

**bodhisattship** (bō'di-sat-shīp), *n* In *Buddhism*, the highest degree of saintship See *bodhisattva*

Also spelled *bodisattship*

The leaders of the Great Vehicle [that is, the Mahayana development of Buddhism] urged their followers to seek to attain not so much to Arhatship, which would involve only their own salvation, but to *Bodhisattship*, by the attainment of which they would be conferring the blessings of the Dharma [law of Buddha] upon countless multitudes in the long ages of the future

Encyc Brit, XIV, 226.

**bodhisattva** (bō-di-sat'vā), *n*. [Skt (> Singhalese *bodhisat*, *bodisat*, Jap *bodasat*, Chin. *poosah*), < *bodhi*, intelligence, wisdom (< √ *budh*, know see *Buddha*), + *sattva*, being, essence, < *sant* (= L *ens*), being, ppr of √ *as*, be see *be*] In *Buddhism* of the northern school, or the later development called the Mahayana, one of a numerous class of beings who, having arrived at supreme wisdom (*bodhi*), have to pass through human existence only once more before attaining to Buddhahood, or complete enlightenment, and entrance into Nirvana. Among Singhalese Buddhists called *bodhisat* and *bodisat*, among the Chinese *poosah*, and among the Japanese *bodasat*

**bodhi-tree** (bō'di-trē), *n* Same as *bo-tree*

**bodice** (bōd'is), *n* [Sometimes spelled *bodice*, formerly *bodies*, being orig pl of *body* Cf *corset*] 1 A sort of inner stays or corset, laced in front, worn by women, and sometimes by men also called a *pair* of *bodies*, or a *bodies*—2 An outer laced garment, covering the waist and bust, worn by women in some European styles of costume, often as an ornament—3 More generally, the close-fitting waist or body of a gown

**bodiced** (bōd'ist), *a* [< *bodice* + -ed] Clothed in a bodice, furnished with a bodice

Slim her little waist,

Comfortably *bodiced*

Thackeray, Peg of Linnavaddy

They appear habited in *bodiced* gowns

Archæol Jour, XXXV 256

**bodied** (bōd'id), *a* [< *body* + -ed] Having body, or a body, of the kind indicated by the context used chiefly in composition as, an able-bodied man

I was told by a very good judge who tasted it [wine made from wild grapes], that it was a pleasant, strong, and full-bodied wine

Beverly, Virginia, II 115

**bodieron** (bō-di-ēr'on), *n* [Origin obscure] A local name on the Pacific coast of the United States of sundry fishes of the family *Chiridae* and genus *Hexagrammus*. Also called *rock-trout*, *rock-cod*, *sea-trout*, *boregat*, and *starling*. See cut under *Hexagrammus*

**bodikin** (bōd'ik-in), *n* [< *body* + dim -kin] A diminutive of *body*, forming part of the exclamatory phrase "odd's bodikin," a corruption of *God's body*. Also spelled *bodkin*

Pol My lord, I will use them according to their desert

Ham Odd's *bodikin*, man, let's go Shak, Hamlet, II 2

**bodiless** (bōd'is-les), *a* [< *body* + -less] Having no body or material form, incorporeal as, "phantoms *bodiless* and vain," *Suif*

Man is a concrete whole. He is neither a soulless body nor a *bodiless* soul

N A Rev, CXX 259

**bodiliness** (bōd'is-li-nes), *n* [< *bodily* + -ness] Corporeality *Musheu*

**bodily** (bōd'is-li), *a* [< ME *bodily*, *bodili*, *bodlich*, etc, < *body* + -ly] 1 Pertaining to or concerning the body, of or belonging to the body or to the physical constitution, not mental, corporeal as, *bodily* dimensions, *bodily* exertions, *bodily* pain

You are a mere spirit, and have no knowledge of the *bodily* part of us

Taylor, No 15

Since we are creatures with *bodily*, if we desire to express a real sentiment of reverence for anyone, we must use some *bodily* act—some form of words or gestures

Mevant, Nature and Thought, p 238

2 Having a material body

There are three *bodily* inhabitants of heaven, Enoch, Elijah, our Saviour Christ

Bp Hall, Rapture of Elijah (Ord MS)

= Syn. 1 *Bodily* Physical, Corporeal, Corporeal *Bodily* generally means connected with the body or a body, and is frequently opposed to *mental* as, *bodily* pains, *bodily* strength. *Physical* in this connection is often the same as *bodily*, but may cover everything that is material, as opposed to *mental* or *spiritual* as, *physical* distress. *Corporeal* relates to the body in its outward bearings as, *corporeal* punishment, *corporeal*, to its substance being opposed to *spiritual* or *immaterial* as, *corporeal* existence

We speak of Shakespeare's mind, but Jonson starts up all ways in *bodily* proportions

Whipple, Ess and Rev, II 26

Dr Beddoe believes that wherever a race attains its maximum of physical development it rises highest in energy and moral vigour

Darwin, Descent of Man, I 111

The poor beetle, that we tread upon, In *corporeal* sufferance finds a pang as great As when a giant dies.

Shak, M for M, III 1

When [the soul] is freed from all *corporeal* alliance, then it truly exists

Xenophon (trans), Cyrus the Elder

**bodily** (bōd'is-li), *adv* [ME *bodily*, -li, -lich, < *body* + -ly] 1 Corporeally; in connection with a body or matter, in the flesh, in person

It is his human nature, in which the Godhead dwells *bodily*

Watts

2 In respect to the entire body or mass; entirely, completely. as, to carry a thing away *bodily*.

**bodin** (bō'din), *a.* Same as *boden*.  
**boding** (bō'ding), *n.* [*ME. bodynge, bodunge*, omen, preaching, *< AS. bodung, preaching, verbal n. of bodan, announce, bode* see *bode*<sup>1</sup>, *v.*]  
 1. An omen, a prognostic, a foreboding premonition; presentment

Ominous *bodings*, and fearful expectations  
*Bp Ward, Sermon, Jan 30, 1674*  
 The minds of men were filled with dismal *bodings* of some inevitable evil  
*Prescott, Ferd and Isa, i 3*  
 2 Prediction, prophecy of evil  
*Coleridge*  
**boding** (bō'ding), *p a* [*Epr of bode*<sup>1</sup>, *v.*]  
 Foreboding, ominous

So Joseph, yet a youth expounded well  
 The *boding* dream, and did the event foretell  
*Dryden, To J Northleigh*  
 Nor knew what signify'd the *boding* sign,  
 But found the powers displeas'd, and fear'd the wrath divine  
*Dryden, Pal and Arc, iii*  
 You might have heard a cricket sing,  
 An owl flap his *boding* wing  
*Scott, Marmion, v 20*  
**bodingly** (bō'ding-ly), *adv* Ominously; portentously

All is so *bodingly* still  
*Lowell, Summer Storm*  
**bodisat**, *n* Same as *bodhisattva*  
**bodisatship**, *n* See *bodhisattvaship*  
**bodkin**<sup>1</sup> (bōd'kin), *n* [*Early mod E also bodkine, botkin, boudekin* (cf *Sc. boukin*), *< ME. bodekyn*, earlier *boydekyn, boddekyn*, origin unknown The Celtic forms, *W. budogyn, budogan* (with accent on second syllable), dim of *budog* = Gael *budag* = *Ir. budog*, a dagger (cf *W. pŷd* = Gael *bod*, a point), are not near enough to be regarded as the source of the *E* word]  
 1† A small dagger, a stiletto

Who would bear the whips and scorns of time,  
 When he himself might his quietus make  
 With a bare *bodkin*?  
*Shak, Hamlet, iii 1*  
 Out with your *bodkin*,  
 Your pocket dagger, your stiletto out with it  
*Beau and Fl, Custom of the Country, ii 3*

2 A small pointed instrument of steel, bone, or ivory, used for piercing holes in cloth, etc  
 With knif or *boddekin*  
*Chaucer, Reeve's Tale, l 40*

3 A similar but blunt instrument, with an eye, for drawing thread, tape, or ribbon through a loop, hem, etc — 4 A long pin-shaped instrument used by women to fasten up the hair

The *bodkin*, comb, and essence  
*Pope, R of the L, iv 98*  
 5 A thick needle or straight awl of steel, used by bookbinders to make holes in boards and to trace lines for cutting — 6 A printers' tool for picking letters out of a column or page in correcting To be, sit, ride, or travel *bodkin*, to sit as a third person between two others on the seat of a carriage suited for two only

He too big to travel *bodkin* between you and me  
*Thackeray, Vanity Fair*

**bodkin**<sup>2</sup>, *n* A corruption of *baudekin*  
**bodkin-work** (bōd'kin-wōrk), *n* A rich trimming formerly used for garments probably a corruption of *baudekin*

**bodle** (bōd'l), *n* [*Sc.* also written *boddle*, said to be derived from the name of a mint-master named *Bothwell* Cf *atch-won* and *bawbee*] A Scotch copper coin first issued under Charles II, and worth at that time 2d.

Scotch, or one sixth of an English penny, hence, a very small coin. The name *turner* was also applied to it

I care not a brass *boddle* for the feud  
*Scott, Abbot, ii xiii*

**Bodleian** (bōd'lē'an or bōd'lē-an), *a* Of or pertaining to Sir Thomas Bodley, who began in 1507 the restoration of the public library of Oxford University, hence since called the *Bodleian* Library, also, belonging to that library as, *Bodleian* manuscripts

**bodrag**, **bodraget**, *n* [*Also written bodrag (and bodraging)*, simulating *E. border*, appar a corruption of some *Ir* word; cf *Ir. buadh-readh*, disturbance, *buadh*, tumult] An incursion, a raid

No wayling there nor wretchedness is heard,  
 No nightly *bodrag*, nor no hue and cries  
*Spenser, Colln Clout, l 315*

[In some editions printed *bodragas*.]

**bod-worm** (bōd'wōrm), *n.* Same as *boll-worm*.  
**body** (bōd'i), *n*; *pl. bodies* (-iz) [*ME. body, bodi*, *< AS. bodig, body*, = *OHG. botah, botach*, 39

*MHG. botech, botich*, body; perhaps akin to *OHG. botakha, MHG. boteche, botech, G. botich*, a large vessel, tub, vat, but this may come from another source, that of *boot*<sup>2</sup> The Gael *bodhaig*, body, is from *E*] 1 The physical structure of an animal, the material organized substance of an animal, whether living or dead, in distinction from the soul, spirit, or vital principle

For of the soule the *bodis* forme doth take,  
 For soule is forme, and doth the *bodis* make  
*Spenser, Hymne in Honour of Beantle, l 132*

2 The main portion of an animal, tree, etc., the trunk, as distinct from the head and limbs or branches; in *schth.*, often used for the whole fish exclusive of the fins. — 3 The part of a dress which covers the body, as distinct from the parts which cover the arms or extremities, in female dress, a bodice, a waist

Their *bodies* were of carnation cloth of silke, richly wrought  
*B Jonson, Masque of Hymen*

4 The main, central, or principal part of anything, as of an army, country, building, etc., as distinguished from subordinate or less important parts

Learn to make a *body* of a limb  
*Shak, Rich II iii 2*  
 The van of the king's army was led by the general in the *body* was the king and the prince  
*Clarendon*

Specifically — (a) In a blast-furnace, the core or main portion between the top, or opening at the throat, and the *bodice*. (b) In *music*. (1) The whole of the hollow part of a string instrument, designed to increase its resonance. (2) All that part of a wind instrument that remains after removing its appendages, mouthpiece, crooks, and bell. (3) The higher resonant part of an organ pipe, above the reed or the mouth, which causes the air to vibrate. (4) The shank of a type, as determining its size as, minion on nonpareil *body*. (5) The main part of a tool, the main part of a blade, as of a sword, as distinguished from the heel and point, etc. (6) That part of a wagon, railroad car, etc., which contains the load

5 The main portion, the bulk of anything, the larger part, the majority as, the *body* of the people are opposed to the measure — 6 The person, an individual as recognized by law as, *body* execution, held in *body* and goods [Chiefly legal] — 7 A person, a human being now generally combined with *any*, *every*, *some*, or *no* as, *somebody*, *nobody*  
 There cannot a poor *body* buy a sack of coals, but it must come through their hands  
*Latimer, 2d Sermon, bnf Edw VI, 1550*

A *body* would think so, at these years  
*B Jonson, Cynthia's Revels, iv 1*

Oh a *body* meet a *body*,  
 'Omin' thro' the rye  
*Burns, Song*  
 But human *bodies* are all fools,  
 For a' their colleges an' schools  
*Burns, The Two Dogs*

A dry, shrewd kind of a *body*  
*Travvy*

8 A number of individuals spoken of collectively, usually associated for a common purpose, joined in a certain cause, or united by some common tie or occupation, an incorporated or other aggregate as, a legislative *body*, the *body* of the clergy; a *body* corporate

So please you, my lord, it is a *body* of horse — and there is a still larger *body* of foot behind it  
*Barham, Ingoldsby Legends, l 86*

The trading *body* may be a single individual in one case, it may be the whole inhabitants of a continent in another; it may be the individuals of a trade diffused through a country in a third  
*Jevons, Pol Econ, p 96*

9 A material thing, anything having inertia See *matter* — 10 In *geom.*, any solid having the three dimensions, length, breadth, and thickness — 11 A united mass, a number of things or particulars taken together, a general collection, a code, a system. as, a *body* of laws.

I have, with much pains and reading, collected out of ancient authors this short summary of a *body* of philosophy and divinity  
*Swift, Tale of a Tub, ii*

He was furnished with every requisite for making an extensive *body* of natural history  
*Goldsmith, Pref to Brooke's Nat Hist*

The mind unequal to a complete analysis of the motives which carry it on to a particular conclusion is swayed and determined by a *body* of proof, which it recognizes only as a *body*, and not in its constituent parts  
*J H Newman, Gram of Assent, p 281*

12 A certain consistency or density, substance; strength, as opposed to thinness, weakness, transparency, or flimsiness as, wine, paper, etc., of good *body* As applied to paints *body* denotes opacity or density, as opposed to transparency

It was a fragrant Port, with plenty of *body* and a large proportion of soul  
*F Wintrop, Cellar Decree, xiii*

13 In *music*, the resonance of a tone, whether instrumental or vocal Adipose *body*, *astral body* See the adjectives *Bodies* of *Arantius* See *corpora* *Arantius*, under *corpus* — *Body center-plate*, a metal plate on the body bolster of a car It rests upon a similar plate on the center of a truck The center bolt or king bolt passes through these plates — *Body corporate* See *body politic*. — *Body hand-rail*. See *hand-rail* —

**Body** of a column, the part between the base and the capital, the shaft — **Body** of a gun, that part of the gun which is situated behind the trunnions — **Body** of a place, in fort (a) The works next to and surrounding a town, in the form of a polygon, regular or irregular (b) The space inclosed within the interior works of a fortification — **Body** of the fornix. See *fornix* — **Body politic**, the whole body of people living under an organized political government used in contradistinction to *body corporate*, an association of persons legally incorporated for the promotion of some specific object A *body politic* and *corporate* is a municipality governed according to a legislative act of incorporation, and thus possessing corporate political powers

We may fairly conclude that the *body politic* cannot subsist any more than the animal body, without a head  
*J Adams, Works IV 379*

**Cavernous bodies**, **centrobaric body**, **ciliary body** See the adjectives **Descent of bodies** See *descent* — **Deviation of a falling body** See *deviation* — **Diplomatic body** See *diplomacy* — **Elementary body** See *element* — **Fifth body**, the (third or fifth) element in the substance of the heavenly bodies, according to the Aristotelians — **Fixed bodies**, **geniculate bodies**, **heterogeneous body**, **main body**, etc. See the adjectives — **Mathematical body**, a body in sense 10 — **Mystical body of the church**, the aggregate of believers as constituting the bride of Christ — **Okenian body**, **olivary body** See the adjectives — **Regular body**, a polyhedron in which the relations of any one face, edge, or summit are the same as those of any other Pythagoras ascribed the five regular bodies (the *sphaera*) is not included among them the *tetrahedron*, the *cube*, the *octahedron*, the *dodecahedron*, and the *icosahedron* These are often called the *five bodies* simply also the *cosmic bodies*, because Ptolemy of Lacedaemon held that the *tetrahedron* is the shape of fire, the *octahedron* of air, the *icosahedron* of water, the *cube* of earth and the *dodecahedron* of God also the *Platonic bodies*, because mentioned by Plato in his dialogue "Timaeus" From other regular bodies which envelop the center more than once were discovered by Kepler and by Poincaré These are named by Cayley the *great icosahedron*, the *great dodecahedron*, the *great stellated dodecahedron*, and the *small stellated dodecahedron*. For illustrations of all these bodies see *solid* — **Irregular bodies**, such as are not bounded by equal and like surfaces The *bodies seven*, in *alchemy*, the metals corresponding to the planets

The *bodies seven*, eek, lo hem hec anon  
 Sol gold is, and luna silver we threpe (all),  
 Mars yre Mercure quicksilver we clepe,  
 Saturnus lead, and Jupiter is tin,  
 And Venus coppe  
*Chaucer, Prof to Canon's Yoman's Tale, l 272*

**body** (bōd'i), *v t*, *pret* and *pp bodied*, *ppr bodying* [*< body, n*] 1 To provide with a body, embody — 2 To form into a body or company

A new exotic way of *bodying* that is, formally countenancing and verbally engaging with them and to them beyond the baptismal bond and vow

*Bp Gauden* Tears of the Church, p 37  
 3 To represent in bodily form, exhibit in tangible form or outward reality with *forth*.

As imagination *bodies forth*  
 The forms of things unknown the poet's pen  
 Turns them to shapes and gives to any nothing  
 A local habitation and a name  
*Shak, M N D, v 1*

*Bodied forth* the tourney high,  
 Held for the hand of I only!  
*Scott, Rokeby, vi 26*

**body-bag** (bōd'i-bag), *n* A bag to sleep in  
**body-bolster** (bōd'i-bōl'ster), *n* A cross-beam of wood, iron, or the two in combination, on the underside of a railroad-car, which supports it and transmits its weight to the truck The upper end of the king bolt which forms the pivot for the truck is fastened to a body bolster

**body-cavity** (bōd'i-kav'i-ti), *n* In *zool.*, the general or common cavity of the body, as distinguished from special cavities, or those of particular organs, the coelom or coeloma In vertebrates the body cavity is formed by the splitting of the mesoblast into its somatopleural and splanchnopleural layers, and consists of the cavities of the thorax, abdomen (divided or not by a diaphragm), and pelvis

**body-cloth** (bōd'i-klōth), *n* A cloth for the body, specifically, a large rug or cloth for covering a horse See *body-clothes*, 2

Before the window were several horses in *body clothes*  
*Bulwer, Pelham, ix*

**body-clothes** (bōd'i-klōthz), *n pl* 1 Garments for the body, intended to be worn by day, as distinguished from *bedclothes* [This use of the word appears to be confined in recent times to Scotland] — 2 Coverings for a horse or other animal properly, *body-clothes* See *body-cloth*

I am informed that several armies are kept in *body clothes* and sweated every morning upon the heath  
*Adams*

**body-coat** (bōd'i-kōl), *n* 1 A close-fitting coat — 2 In *coach-painting*, a coat of paint made opaque by the admixture of white lead, laid on before the transparent coats

**body-color** (bōd'i-kul'or), *n* In *painting*, a pigment possessing body or a high degree of consistence, substance, and covering power In *water color painting*, works are said to be executed in *body colors* when in contradistinction to the more common mode of proceeding by transparent tints and washes, the pigments are mixed with white and thus rendered opaque



**body-guard** (bod'i-gård), *n* One who protects or defends the person, a life-guard, collectively, the guard charged with the protection of some person, as a prince or an officer, hence, retinue, attendance, following

It might possibly be convenient that, when the Parliament assembled, the King should repair to Westminster with a *body guard* *Macaulay*, Hist Eng ix

**body-hoop** (bod'i-höop), *n* A band securing the aris pieces of a built mast.

**body-horse** (bod'i-hörs), *n* A shaft-horse [Prov Eng]

**body-loop** (bod'i-löp), *n* A strap or iron arm connecting a wagon-body with the gearing

**body-louse** (bod'i-lous), *n* A kind of louse, the *Pediculus corporis* or *P. vestimenti*, which is parasitic on man. It is generally found on the body, or concealed in the clothing while the *Pediculus capitis*, or head louse, infests the head

**body-plan** (bod'i-plan), *n* In ship-building, a plan upon which are projected the intersections of the sides of the vessel with transverse

of species yield tenacious fibers, used for making ropes, twine, net, and sewing thread. The most important species is *B. aurea*, a shrubby plant of China and the East Indies, which affords the valuable reha fiber or grass cloth



The Ramie plant (*Boehmeria nivea*)

fiber, also known under its Malay name of *ramie*. It has been long in cultivation in China and India, and successful attempts have been made to cultivate it in the United States. The species *B. nivea*, from which the Puya fiber is obtained, is now referred to the genus *Maoutia*. See *grass cloth*

**boetarch** (bē-ō'tark), *n* [*L. Baotarches*, < *Gr. Baotarchēs*, < *Boatōra*, *Boōtia*, + *archōs*, ruler see *arch-*] One of the chief magistrates of the Boeotian confederacy. Two were chosen by Thebes, and one by each of the other members of the league

Pelopidas and two others of the liberators were elected *boetarches*, or chief magistrates of Boeotia *Engr. Brit.*, XVIII 479

**Boeotian** (bē-ō'shian), *a* and *n* [*L. Boeotia*, < *Gr. Boeotia*, *Boōtia*, *Boōtari*, the Boeotians] *I. a* 1 Pertaining to Boeotia, a division of central Greece, noted for its thick atmosphere, which was supposed to communicate its dullness to the intellect of the inhabitants. Hence — 2 Dull, stupid, ignorant, obtuse

*II. n* 1 A native or an inhabitant of Boeotia. Hence — 2 A dull, ignorant, stupid person

**Boeotic** (bē-ō'tik), *a* Belonging to or characteristic of Boeotia or the Boeotians, Boeotian as, the *Boeotic* dialect

**Boer** (bör), *n* [Also written *Boor*, < *D. boer*, a farmer, a peasant see *boor*] The name given to the Dutch colonists of South Africa, who are principally engaged in agriculture or cattle-breeding

**bog** (bög), *v* A dialectal form of *baffle*  
**bog** (bög), *n* [Formerly *boggy*, < *Ir. bogach* = Gael *bogach*, a bog, morass, < *Ir. Gael bog*, soft, moist, tender, in comp *bog-*] 1 Wet, soft, and spongy ground, where the soil is composed mainly of decayed and decaying vegetable matter, a quagmire covered with grass or other plants, a piece of mossy or peaty ground, a moss

All the infections that the sun sucks up  
From bogs, fens, flats, on Prosper fall, and make him  
By inch-meal a disease! *Shak.*, Tempest, II 2

2 A little elevated piece of earth in a marsh or swamp, filled with roots and grass *Webster* [Local, U S] — **Bog-asphodel**. See *asphodel*

**Bog-bilberry**. See *bilberry* — **Bog-iron ore**, an impure ore of iron, essentially a hydrous oxide, of which the mineralogical name is *limonite*. found frequently at the bottom of lakes and in swampy localities and usually of very recent origin = *Syn* 1 *Quagmire*, etc. See *marsh*

**bog** (bög), *v*; pret and pp *bogged*, ppr *bogging* [*< bog*, *n*] *I. trans* To sink or submerge in a bog, or in mud and mire used chiefly in the passive, to be bogged

Bid him to be gone  
As far as he can fly, or follow day,  
Rather than here so bogged in vice a stay *B. Jonson*, Underwoods, xxxii

Twice time, his invention had been bogged else  
*B. Jonson*, Every Man out of his Humour, III 3

Of Middleton's horse three hundred men were taken,  
and one hundred were bogged *Whitlock*, Memoirs (1682), p 580

*II. intrans*. To sink or stick in a bog, hence, to flounder among obstacles, be stopped

**bog** (bög), *n* [Early mod E *bogge*, appar a var of the equiv *bog*, ME *bogge*, connecting the latter with the equiv *boggle*, *bogle*, *bogy*, *bog-gard*. see these words] A specter, a bugbear — To take bog, to boggle, shy, shrink

**bog** (bög), *a* and *n* [E dial., formerly also *bogge*, earlier in deriv form *boggish*, *q v Cf*

*bog*, *big*.] *I. a*. Bold, sturdy; self-sufficient; petulant, saucy.

*II. n*. Brag; boastfulness. *Halliwel* [Prov. Eng]

**bog** (bög), *v*, pret and pp *bogged*, ppr *bogging* [*< bog*, *a* or *n*] *I. intrans* To boast. [Prov Eng]

*II. trans* [Perhaps of other origin] To provoke

**bog** (bög), *v*; [E dial., origin unknown] To ease the body by stool

**boga** (bō'gā), *n* Same as *bogue*

**bog-bean** (bög'bēn), *n* The common name of the *Menyanthes trifoliata*, a gentianaceous bog-plant, a native of the more temperate parts of the northern hemisphere. It is a bitter tonic. The fringed bog bean is an aquatic plant of the same order, *Limnanthus nymphoides*, with large yellow fringed flowers. Also called *buck bean*

**bogberry** (bög'ber'i), *n*, pl *bogberries* (-iz). The cranberry, *Vaccinium Oxyococcus*.

**bog-blitter** (bög'blit'er), *n* [See *bog-bluster*.] Same as *bog-bumper* [Scotch]

**bog-bluter** (bög'blüt'er), *n* [Also *bog-bluter*, *bog-blutter*, < *bog* + *Sc bluter*, *bluter*, make a rumbling noise, blurt, also speak foolishly (in last sense cf *blatter*, *blather*, *blither*.)] Same as *bog-bumper* [Scotch]

**bog-bull** (bög'bul), *n* [Cf *Botaurus* and *bit-tern*] A name of the bittern, *Botaurus stellaris*, from its habitual resorts and its hollow, booming cry. See cut under *bittern*

**bog-bumper** (bög'būm'pér), *n* A name of the bitterns or heron-like birds of the genus *Botaurus* (especially *B. lentiginosus*), in allusion to the sound made by the male in the breeding season. This sound seems to be uttered in a deep choking tone, and has been compared by Nuttall to the syllables 'pomp au gur'. Also *bog jumper*, and in Scotland *bog blitter*, *bog bluster*

**bog-butter** (bög'but'er), *n* A fatty spermatolite-like mineral resin, composed of carbon, oxygen, and hydrogen, found in masses in peat-bogs

A large copper basin consisting of small pieces riveted together and several wooden kegs containing *bog butter* were recently found at a depth of 7 feet in a peat moss, Kyleakin, Skye. *Nature*, XXX 181

**bog-earth** (bög'erth), *n* An earth or soil composed of light siliceous sand and a considerable portion of vegetable fiber in a half-decomposed state. It is employed by gardeners for promoting the growth of flowers

**boger** (bög'ei), *n* [Origin obscure] A name in Cornwall, England, for the half-grown seabream, *Pagellus centrodontus*

**bogey**, **bogeyism**. See *bogy*, *bogysm*

**bogey**, *n* See *boggy*

**bogga** (bög'gā), *n* [E Ind] An East Indian measure of land, equal to three fifths of an acre

**boggard**, **boggart** (bög'härd, -ärt), *n* [E dial and Sc, also written *bogart*, and formerly *bug-gard*, *baggard*, appar a var, with term -ard, of *boggle*, *bogle*, in form as if < *bog* + -ard see *boggle*, *bogle*, *bog*, *bog*] 1 A specter, goblin, or bogey, especially one supposed to haunt a particular spot

The belief in elves and boggarts which once was universal *J. Fiske*, Idea of God, p 60

2† Any object, real or imaginary, at which a horse shies *N E D* — 3 Figuratively, a bugbear, a thing of fear

**boggard**, *n* [As *bog* + -ard] A privy  
**boggify**, *v t* [*< bog* + -ify] To make boggy  
**bogging** (bög'ing), *n* [Early mod E, perhaps a var of *bagging* for *badging*, verbal *n* of *badge*, cf *bodger*] Peddling, hawking *N E D*

**boggish** (bög'ish), *a* [*< bog* + -ish] Boggy  
**boggish**, *a* [ME, written *boggesche*, *bog-gysche*, < *bog* (not found in ME) + -ish] Bold; puffed up, boastful

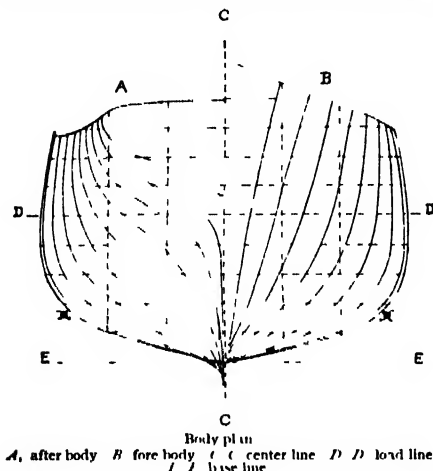
**boggle**, *n* A dialectal form of *bogle*.

**boggle** (bög'l), *v*; pret and pp *bogged*, ppr *bogging*. [Early mod E also *bogle*, *buggel*, < *boggle* = *bog*, a specter, with ref to the shying of a horse at unusual objects, cf ME *bogelen*, occurring but once, in the sense of 'deny', 1 c, scare off] 1. To take alarm, start with fright, shy, as a horse

When a sinner is first tempted to the commission of a more gross and notorious sin his conscience is apt to boggle and start at it, he doth it with great difficulty and regret *Tillotson*, Works, I x

We start and boggle at every unusual appearance *Granville*

2 To hesitate, stop, as if afraid to proceed, or as if impeded by unforeseen difficulties; waver;



vertical planes passing through certain fixed points, the intersections with the fore-body being shown upon one side and those with the after-body on the other

**body-post** (bod'i-pöst), *n* 1 An upright timber in the sill and plate of a freight-car, forming one of the vertical members of the frame of the body. It corresponds to the window-posts in a passenger-car — 2 A post at the forward end of the opening in the deadwood of a steamship, within which the screw turns

**body-servant** (bod'i-sä'vant), *n* A servant who waits upon or accompanies his employer, a valet, a personal attendant

**body-snatcher** (bod'i-snäch'er), *n* One who secretly disinters the bodies of the dead as subjects for dissection, or for the purpose of exacting a ransom, a resurrectionist

**body-snatching** (bod'i-snäch'ing), *n* The act of robbing a grave to obtain a subject for dissection

**body-varnish** (bod'i-vär'nish), *n* A thick and quick-drying copal varnish, used for carriages and other objects that are to be polished

**body-wall** (bod'i-wäl), *n* In zoöl, the general envelop or parietes of a body, especially of a low organism, a cell-wall

**body-whorl** (bod'i-hwör'l), *n* The last-formed and generally largest whorl of a univalve shell. See *univalve*

**Boëdromia** (bō-ē-dro'mi-a), *n* pl See *Boëdromion*

**Boëdromion** (bō-ē-dro'mi-on), *n* [*Gr. Boëdromion*, the month in which were celebrated the Boëdromia, < *Boëdromia*, *Boëdromos*, giving succor (*Boëdromos*, to run to a cry for aid), < *Boë*, Dor *Boë*, a shout, cry (< *Boë*, to cry see *boation*), + *-dromos*, < *δραμεν*, run] The third month of the Athenian year, corresponding to the latter part of September and the early part of October. During this month the festival called Boëdromia was celebrated in commemoration of the succor given by Theseus against the Amazons

**boef**, *n* An obsolete form of *beef*.

**boef**, *intery*. See *but*

**Boehm flute**. See *flut*, 1

**Boehmeria** (bē-mé'ri-ä), *n* [NL, after G R Bohmer or Bohmer, a German botanist of the 18th century, cf G *Bohme*, a Bohemian, *Bohmen*, Bohemia] A genus of ductyledonous plants, natural order *Urticaceæ*, allied to the nettle, but without its stinging hairs. A number

**shrink**.—8. To play fast and loose; dissemble; quibble; equivocate

When summoned to his last end it was no time for him to boggle with the world *Howell*

4 To bungle; be awkward, make clumsy attempts

**boggle**<sup>2</sup> (bŏg'gl), *n* 1 The act of shying or taking alarm — 2†. Objection, scruple, demur

The Dutch do make a further boggle with us about two or three things *Pepys, Diary, 1667*

3 A bungle, a botch [Colloq] **Boggle-de-botch**, **boggledy-botch**, a complete botch or bungle

**boggle**<sup>3</sup> (bŏg'gl), *n* [Origin uncertain, perhaps same as *boggl*<sup>1</sup>, *bogle*, a scarecrow] A pitfall or jug wrought in the figure of a man, not unlike a toby or toby-pitcher

**bog-glede** (bŏg'gléd), *n* A Scotch name of the moor-buzzard, *Circus arvensis*

**boggler** (bŏg'glér), *n*. [*boggle*<sup>2</sup> + -er] 1 A doubter, a timorous man — 2† A jilt; one false in love

You have been a *boggler* ever *Shak., A and C, III 11*

3 One who boggles or is clumsy in doing things

**bogglish**<sup>†</sup> (bŏg'lish), *a* [*boggl*<sup>2</sup> + -ish] Doubtful, wavering

Nothing is more sly, touchy, and *bogglish* than that opinion of the many or common people

*Jer Taylor (O), Art of Handicraft, p 172*

**boggy** (bŏg'gi), *a* [*boggl*<sup>1</sup>, *n*, + -y] Containing bogs, full of bogs, like or having the character of a bog

Quench'd in a *boggy* Syrtis, neither sea Nor good dry land *Milton, P. L., II 939*

**boggybo** (bŏg'gi-bŏ), *n* [North E dial] A dialectal form of *bogaboo*

**Boghead coal**. See *coal*

**boghouse** (bŏg'hous), *n* [*boggl*<sup>1</sup> + *house*] A privy *Johnson*

**bogie**<sup>1</sup>, *n* See *boggy*

**bogie**<sup>2</sup>, **bogey**<sup>2</sup> (bŏ'gi), *n* [Of uncertain origin

Sometimes explained from *bogie*<sup>1</sup>, *boggy*, a fiend, the bogie coal-wagon when first introduced being so called, it is said, because, from its suddenly turning when people least expected it, they used to exclaim that the new wagon was 'Old Boggy' himself. But this is mere invention. See *bogie*<sup>1</sup>. 1 A name first given at Newcastle-upon-Tyne, in England, to a coal-wagon or truck so constructed as to turn easily in moving about the quays, a trolley — 2 An English term for a four-wheeled truck supporting the front part of a locomotive engine, or placed one under each end of a railway-carriage, and turning beneath it by means of a central pin or pivot, to facilitate the passing of sudden curves — 3 In a saw-mill, a small carriage running on a transverse track on a log-carriage, used to change the position of the log in relation to the saw.

**bogie-engine** (bŏ'gi-en'jin), *n* A locomotive used in moving cars and making up trains at a railroad station. The driving-wheels and cylinders are on a truck which turns freely on a center-pin

**bog-jumper** (bŏg'jum'pér), *n* Same as *bog-bumper*

**bog-land** (bŏg'land), *n* and *a* 1 *n* Boggy or marshy land — 2 *a*, to reclaim a piece of bog-land

II. *a* Living in or pertaining to a marshy country [Rare]

Each brings his love a *bogland* captive home *Dryden, Prol. to Prophets, I 91*

**bogle** (bŏ'gl), *n* [Also dial *boggie*, *Se bogle*, *bogill*, *bugil*, a specter, hobgoblin, prob of Celtic origin, cf *W bogwl*, *bygwyl*, a threat, menace, *bygel*, a bugbear, scarecrow, hobgoblin, *bug*, a specter, > *E bugl* see *bugl* and *bugbear* Cf *bogz*, *boggadl*, and *G bogge*, *bogget-mann*, a boggy, bogle] A phantom, a specter, a hobgoblin, a boggy, a bugbear

**boglet** (bŏg'let), *n* [*boggl*<sup>1</sup> + -let] A little bog, a boggy place or spot of small extent

And of this tufty, flaggy ground, pecked with bogs and boglets *R D Blackmore, Lorna Doone, p 432*

**bog-manganese** (bŏg'mang'ga-néz), *n*. Same as *wad*

**bog-moss** (bŏg'môs), *n* Peat-moss. See *Sphagnum*

**bog-oak** (bŏg'ôk), *n* Trunks and large branches of oak found embedded in bogs and preserved by the antiseptic properties of peat

It is of a shining black or ebony color, or of a deep greenish gray, mottled and shading into black derived from its impregnation with iron, and is frequently converted into ornamental pieces of furniture and smaller ornaments, as brooches, ear rings, etc. Also called *bog wood*

**Bogoda** (bŏ-gŏ'dā), *n* [NL] A genus of East Indian fishes, considered by some as typical of a family *Bogodidae* or *Bogodinae*

**Bogodidae** (bŏ-gŏ'dā-dē), *n* pl [NL, < *Bogoda* + -idae] A family of percoid fishes synonymous with *Ambassidae*

**Bogomile** (bŏg'ŏ-mil), *n* [Cf Russ *bogŭ*, God, *milost*, grace.] One of a medieval Catharist sect, having its principal seat in Bulgaria, antichristian in its polity, dualistic in its doctrine, and in general similar to the Doctetæ and the Manichæans. The views and practices of the Bogomiles were very fanatical. They were little known, and by some are supposed to have become extinct soon after the execution of their leader Basil of Philippopolis, at Constantinople, in 1118

**Bogomilian** (bŏg'ŏ-mil'i-an), *a* Pertaining to the Bogomiles or their doctrines

**bog-orchis** (bŏg'ŏr'kis), *n* A low orchid of boggy places. See *Malaxis*

**bog-ore** (bŏg'ŏr), *n* Same as *bog-worm ore*

**Bogotá bark**. See *bark*<sup>2</sup>

**bog-rush** (bŏg'rush), *n* 1 The name of various cyperaceous plants. See *rush* — 2 Some small undetermined species of warbler [Local, Great Britain]

**bog-spavin** (bŏg'spav'in), *n* In *farrury*, an encysted tumor on the inside of the hough of a horse, containing a gelatinous matter

**bog-sucker** (bŏg'suk'ŏr), *n* A name of the woodcock of North America, *Philohela minor*

**bog-trotter** (bŏg'trot'ŏr), *n* One who trots over bogs, or lives among bogs, especially, a contemptuous appellation given to the Irish peasantry, probably from the skill shown by many of them in crossing the extensive bogs of the country by leaping from tussock to tussock, where a stranger would find no footing, and from the frequent use they make of this skill to escape from the soldiery, the police, etc

**bog-trotting** (bŏg'trot'ing), *a* Trotting among bogs, or, more usually, living among bogs as, a *bog-trotting* Irishman

In ware of *bog trotting* quacks *Goldsmith, Citizen of the World, lxviii*

With his inherited Irish poverty not to rise in this world he nor his posterity, till their wailing welled *bog trotting* feet to talaria to their heels *Thorau, Walden p 22*

**bogue**<sup>1</sup> (bŏg), *v* & *t* [Prob. < Sp *bogar*, row (cf *bogar d salento*, row to leeward), = Pg *Pi rogar* = It *vogare* = F *voquer*, row, sail, > *vogue*, *E vague*, *q v*] *Naut*, to drop off from the wind, edge away to leeward with the wind, as some vessels of inferior sailing qualities do

To *bogue in*, to 'sail in', take a hand, engage in a work [Local New England]

[A farmer says] I don't git much done thout I *bogue* right in along 'th my man *Quoted by Lowell, Biglow Papers, 2d ser., I, 101*

**bogue**<sup>2</sup> (bŏg), *n* [OF *bogue*, formerly also *bocue*, = Fr *buca* = Sp *Pg buca* = It *boca*, *boghe* (Piorio), now *boga*, < ML *boca*, for L *boz* (boc-), < (h) *blás*, contr. of *blás*, a certain sea-fish, so named from the sound it makes] An acanthopterygian fish, *Bor vulgaris*, of the family *Sparidae*, found in the Mediterranean, on the west coast of Africa, and in rare cases on the coasts of Britain. The body is oblong and compressed, the head and mouth are small, the teeth notched, the eyes large, and the general coloring is brilliant. Also called *boc* and *boga*

**bogue**<sup>3</sup> (bŏg), *n* [OF, = F *bouche* see *embogue*] A mouth, an embouchure. Used specifically in the name *the Bogue*, the principal mouth of the Canton river in China (also called *Boca Tigra*, the Tiger's Mouth)

**boughest** (bŏ'gest), *n* [E dial, appar *barquest* varied toward *boggy* see these words] A specter, a ghost [Prov. Eng (Yorkshire)]

**bogus**<sup>1</sup> (bŏ'gus), *n* and *a* [A slang word, of which many conjectural explanations have been offered, e g, that it is a corruption of *bagasse*, sugar-cane refuse, etc. Dr Samuel Willard of Chicago, in a letter to the editor of the New Eng Diet, "quotes from the 'Painesville (Ohio) Telegraph' of July 6 and Nov 2, 1827, the word *bogus* as a substantive applied to an apparatus for coming false money. Mr Eber D Howe, who was then editor of that paper, describes in his 'Autobiography' (1878) the discovery of such a piece of mechanism in the hands of a gang of coiners at Painesville in May, 1827, it was a mysterious-looking object, and some one in the crowd styled it a 'bogus,' a designation adopted in the succeeding numbers of the paper. Dr Willard considers this to have been short for *tantrabogus*, a word familiar to him from his childhood, and which in his father's time was commonly applied in Vermont to any

ill-looking object, he points out that *tantara-bobs* is given in Halliwell as a Devonshire word for the devil. *Bogus* seems thus to be related to *bogy*, etc." (N E D) The E dial word may have been transported to New England and undergone there the alteration to which such terms are subject] 1† *n* An apparatus for coming counterfeit money

II. *a* Counterfeit, spurious, sham originally applied in the United States to counterfeit money, but now to anything based on sham or false pretense as, a *bogus* claim, a *bogus* government

But our *bogus* theologians who systematically convert the fine gold of the gospel into glittering trash, and sell it for lucra, occupy the highest seats in our synagogues *II James Sulis and Shind p 177*

**bogus**<sup>2</sup> (bŏ'gus), *n* [Origin uncertain, perhaps a use of *bogus*<sup>1</sup>. Some refer it to *bagasse*, sugar-cane refuse] A liquor made of rum and molasses *Bartlett [U S]*

**bog-violet** (bŏg'vi'ŏ-let), *n* The butterwort [Prov Eng (Yorkshire)]

**bog-wood** (bŏg'wud), *n* Same as *bog-oak*

**bogwort** (bŏg'wört), *n*. [*boggl*<sup>1</sup> + -wort] Same as *crabwort*

**bogy**, **bogey**<sup>1</sup> (bŏ'gi), *n*, pl *bagies*, *bogeyes* (-giz) [Also written *bogie*, a comparatively recent word, appar a var (perhaps arising from nursery speech) of *bogle*, or from the same source see *bogle*] 1 The devil often as a quasi-proper name, and usually with an epithet (in this use with a capital) as, *Old Bogy*

I am *bogy*, and frighten everybody away *Thackeray, Newcomes*

2 A hobgoblin, a bugbear

The humble Northumbrian *bogy* who "fitted" with the fanner when he removed his furniture *Lecky, Brit., II 204*

There is no reasoning with men to whom party considerations are of the first moment, and who feel bound to discover *bogies* in every measure adopted by the party in power. See *G Webster's A Rev., CXXXVIII 196*

3 [*cap*] See *Captain Bogie*

**bogyism**, **bogeyism** (bŏ'gi-izm), *n* [*bogy*, *bogey*<sup>1</sup>, + -ism] 1 That which pertains to or is characteristic of a boggy — 2 Belief in or dread of sprites or goblins *Thackeray*

**bo-hacky** (bŏ-hak'ŏ), *n* [E dial] A donkey *Hallucell [Prov Eng (Yorkshire)]*

**bohea** (bŏ-hŏ'), *n* [*Chinese Boon-qi* or *Voog*, the name of two ranges of hills in the province of Fukkien, China, where the tea-shrub is largely grown, and whence tea was first imported into England in 1666. In the dialects of Fukkien *b* is used for *w* and *r*] 1 A general name for tea

To part her time twist reading and bohea, To nurse, and spill her solitary tea *Pope, Ep. to Miss Blount, II 15*

For if my pure libations excited thee, I feel my heart become so sympathetic, that I must have recourse to black *Bohea* *Byron*

By way of entertainment in the evening to make a party with the servant a wife to drink *bohea* tea and play at all foms on a drum head *Shriden, St Patrick's Day, I 2*

2 An inferior kind of black tea, grown on the Woo-ye hills of China, or tea of a similar quality grown in other districts of the same country. See *tea*

**Bohemian** (bŏ-hŏ'mi-an), *n* and *a* [= F *Bohémien*, a Bohemian, and in a secondary signification a gipsy, < *Bohème*, ML *Bohemia*, the country of the *Bohemi*, *Bohemii*, or *Boemi*, Latinized form repr by G *Bohmen*, *Bohemii*, < L *Boni*, a people of ancient Gaul, of whom a portion settled in what is now Bohemia, + -hem, OHG *heim* = E *home*] I. *n* 1 A native or an inhabitant of Bohemia, a crownland and kingdom of the Austrian empire — 2 A follower of John Huss, a Hussite — 3 [F *bohémien*, because the first of that wandering race that entered France were believed to be Bohemians or Hussites, driven from their native country] A gipsy

"How! of no country?" repeated the Scot. "No, answered the *Bohemian*, "of none. I am a *Zingari*, a *Bohemian*, an Egyptian, or whatever the Europeans, in their different languages, may choose to call our people, but I have no country *Scott, Q Durward, xvi*

4 A person, especially an artist or a literary man, who leads a free and often somewhat dissipated life, having little regard to what society he frequents, and despising conventionalities generally [Sometimes without a capital]

By *Bohemian* I do not mean to be uncomplimentary. I mean merely a class of persons who prefer adventure and speculation to settled industry, and who do not work well in the harness of ordinary life *Freude, Sketches, p 217*

5 The ancient tongue of Bohemia, a member of the Slavic branch of the Aryan family.

**II. a 1** Of or pertaining to Bohemia or its language — **2** Of or pertaining to, or characteristic of, the so-called Bohemians; unconventional, free from social restraints as, a *Bohemian* life — **3** In *ornith*, erratic, wandering, irregularly migratory; of unsettled habits

**Bohemian bole** See *bole* — **Bohemian Brethren**, the popular name of a religious denomination which developed from the followers of Peter Chelický in the fifteenth century. It reached its greatest influence in the sixteenth century, and was suppressed by Ferdinand II in the seventeenth century in Bohemia and Moravia but lingered in Poland and Hungary. It was revived in the eighteenth century as the Moravian Church. The members of the denomination called themselves the Unity of Brethren (*Unitas Fratrum*) — **Bohemian glass** See *glass* — **Bohemian pheasant** See *pheasant* — **Bohemian waxwing**, *Bohemian chattering*, a bird, the *Amphisp. garrulus*, so called from the constant and irregularity of its wanderings. See *waxwing*

**Bohemianism** (bō-hē'mi-an-izm), *n* [*< Bohemian, n, 4, + -ism*] The life or habits of a Bohemian, in the figurative sense. See *Bohemian, n, 4*

**bohor** (bō'hôr), *n* A variety of reedbuck of western Africa, the *Cervicapra bohor*, a kind of antelope

**bohar**, *n* See *boyar*

**boïd** (bō'id), *n* A snake of the family *Boidae*

a boa or anaconda

**Boidæ** (bō'id-æ), *n pl* [*NL, < Boida + -ida*] A family of non-venomous ophidian reptiles, with two mobile hooks or spurs, the rudiments of hind legs, near the anus. The name has been adopted with varying limits, and latterly generally restricted to American species (1) Colubrine snakes with the belly covered with narrow, elongate shields or scales, nearly resembling those of the hawk, and with spur like rudimentary legs on each side of the vent. It included the *Boidae* as well as *Pythonidae*, *Charinidae*, and *Tortricidae* of recent ophiologists (2) Eurytomatous serpents with rudiments of posterior extremities. It included the *Boidae*, *Pythonidae*, and *Charinidae* (3) Eurytomatous serpents with rudimentary posterior appendages, coronoid bone in lower jaw, no supraorbital, but postorbital, bone in cranium, and with teeth developed in the premaxillary. In this limited sense there are still many species peculiar to the warmer regions of America, and among them are some of gigantic size, such as the boa constrictor and anaconda, *Eunectes murinus*. They sometimes attack animals of a large size and kill them by constriction round the body. See cuts under *boa* and *python*

**boil**<sup>1</sup> (boil), *n* [Early mod E also *boile*, *boyle*, a corrupt form of *bile*<sup>1</sup>, due to a supposed connection with *boil*<sup>2</sup> see *bile*<sup>1</sup>] An inflamed and painful suppurating tumor, a furuncle

**boil**<sup>2</sup> (boil), *v* [Early mod E also *boyl*, *boyle*, < ME. *boilen*, *boilen*, < OF. *boillir*, F. *bouillir* = Pr. *bulhr*, *buillir*, boil, = Sp. *bulhr*, *bulir*, boil, also as Pg. *bulhr*, move, stir, be active (see *budget*), = It. *bullire*, boil, < L. *bullire*, also *bullare*, bubble, boil, < *bulia*, a bubble, any small round object (see *bulia*), > E. *bulb*<sup>2</sup>, *bulb*<sup>3</sup>, bullet, bulletin, etc. Cf. *ebullition*] **I. intrans** 1 To bubble up or be in a state of ebullition, especially through the action of heat, the bubbles of gaseous vapor which have been formed in the lower portion rising to the surface and escaping said of a liquid, and sometimes of the containing vessel as, the water *boils*, the pot *boils*. The same action is induced by diminished pressure, as when water boils under the exhausted receiver of an air pump, or when carbon dioxide liquefied under high pressure boils upon the removal of the pressure. See *boiling point* and *ebullition*

**2** To be in an agitated state like that of boiling, through any other cause than heat or diminished pressure, exhibit a swirling or swelling motion, seethe as, the waves *boil*

He maketh the deep to *boil* Job xli 31

**3** To be agitated by vehement or angry feeling, be hot or excited as, my blood *boils* at this injustice

Then *boiled* my breast with flame and burning wrath Surrey, *Amiel*, 11

The plain truth is that Hastings had committed some great crimes, and that the thought of those crimes made the blood of Burke *boil* in his veins Macaulay, *Warren Hastings*

**4** To undergo or be subjected to the action of water or other liquid when at the point of ebullition as, the meat is now *boiling* — **To boil away**, to evaporate in boiling — **To boil over**, to run over the top of a vessel, as liquor when thrown into vio-

lent agitation by heat or other cause of effervescence, hence, figuratively, to be unable, on account of excitement, indignation, or the like, to refrain from speaking, to break out into the language of strong feeling, especially of indignation — **To boil up**, to rise or be increased in volume by ebullition as, *paste* is ready for use as soon as it has once *boiled up*, let it *boil up* two or three times

**II trans** 1 To put into a state of ebullition, cause to be agitated or to bubble by the application of heat Hence — **2** To collect, form, or separate by the application of heat, as sugar, salt, etc — **3** To subject to the action of heat in a liquid raised to its point of ebullition, so as to produce some specific effect, cook or seethe in a boiling liquid as, to *boil meat*, potatoes, etc; to *boil silk*, thread, etc — **To boil clear**, in *soap manuf*, to remove the excess of water from soft soap by boiling it. A concentrated lye is employed to shorten the time of evaporation — **To boil down**, to reduce in bulk by boiling, hence, to reduce to smaller compass by removal of what can best be spared, condense by elimination

After a while he [Bowles] developed a talent for condensing into brief and readable form the long and heavy articles in which the great political papers of the day discharged their thunder. On these he began to practice that great art of *boiling down* which his paper afterward carried to such perfection G S Merriman, *8 Bowles*, I 23

**To boil dry**, in *sugar manuf*, to reduce the thin juice to thick juice by boiling it until it reaches the point of crystallization

**boil**<sup>2</sup> (boil), *n* [*< boil*<sup>2</sup>, *v*] 1 The state or act of boiling, boiling-point as, to bring water to a *boil* [Colloq] — **2** That which is boiled; a boiling preparation *N & D* [Rare] — **At the boil**, boiling, at the boiling point, as the solution should be kept at the *boil* for at least half an hour

**boilery**, *n* See *boilery*

**boiled** (boild), *p a* 1 Raised to the boiling-point. — **2** Prepared by being subjected to the heat of boiling water sometimes substantively (from its use as a heading on bills of fare) for meat dressed or cooked by boiling as, "a great piece of cold *boiled*," Dickens, *Christmas Carol*

**boiler** (boi'ler), *n* 1 A person who boils — **2** A vessel in which anything is boiled Specifically (a) A large pan or vessel of iron, copper, or brass, used in distilleries, potash works, etc., for boiling large quantities of liquor at once (b) A large vessel of metal in which soiled clothes are boiled to cleanse them, a wash boiler

**3** A strong metallic structure in which steam is generated for driving engines or for other purposes. See *steam-boiler* — **4** Something, as a vegetable, that is suitable for boiling [Rare]

**boiler-alarm** (boi'ler-a-lärm'), *n* A device for showing when the water in a steam-boiler is too low for safety

**boiler-clamp** (boi'ler-klamp), *n* A clamp used for holding the plates and parts of boilers together, so that they can be drilled or riveted

**boiler-feeder** (boi'ler-fē'dēr), *n* An apparatus for supplying water to a steam-boiler

**boiler-float** (boi'ler-flōt), *n* A float connected with the water-feeding mechanism of a steam-boiler. It opens a supply valve when the water falls to a certain point, and closes the valve when the water has attained the proper height

**boiler-iron** (boi'ler-ī'ern), *n*. Iron rolled into the form of a flat plate, from  $\frac{1}{8}$  to  $\frac{3}{8}$  inch in thickness, used for making boilers, tanks, vessels, etc. Also *boiler-plate*

**boiler-meter** (boi'ler-mē'tēr), *n* A meter for measuring the quantity of water used in a steam-boiler

**boiler-plate** (boi'ler-plāt), *n* Same as *boiler-iron*

**boiler-protector** (boi'ler-prō-tek'tor), *n* A non-conducting covering or jacket for a steam-boiler, designed to prevent radiation of heat

**boiler-shell** (boi'ler-shel), *n* The main or outside portion of a steam-boiler

A steel *boiler shell* may therefore be made of plates at least one third less in thickness than a similar shell of wrought iron R Wilson, *Steam Boilers*, p 49

**boiler-shop** (boi'ler-shop), *n* A workshop where boilers are made

**boilery** (boi'ler-i), *n*, *pl* *boileries* (-iz) [*< boil*<sup>2</sup> + -ery] 1 A place or an apparatus for boiling — **2** A salt-house or place for evaporating brine. — **3** In *law*, water arising from a salt-well belonging to one who is not the owner of the soil

Also *boilary*

**boiling** (boi'ling), *p a* 1 At the temperature at which any specified liquid passes into a gaseous state; bubbling up under the action of heat: as, *boiling water*, *boiling springs* — **2** Figuratively — (a) Fiercely agitated, raging as, the *boiling seas* (b) Heated, inflamed, bursting with passion as, *boiling indignation* — **Boiling spring**, a spring or fountain which gives out water at the boiling point or at a high temperature. The

most remarkable boiling springs are the *geysers*, which throw up columns of water and steam, but there are many others in various parts of the world, often associated with *geysers*, characterized only by ebullition and emission of steam. Some of the latter, as in California and New Zealand, are strongly impregnated with mineral matters and variously colored, while others are charged with liquid mud. See *geyser*

**boilingly** (boi'ling-li), *adv* In a boiling manner.

The lakes of bitumen  
Rise *boilingly* higher Byron, *Manfred*, I 1

**boiling-point** (boi'ling-point), *n* The temperature at which a liquid is converted into vapor with ebullition, more strictly, the temperature at which the tension of the vapor is equal to the pressure of the atmosphere. This point varies for different liquids, and for the same liquid at different pressures, being higher when the pressure is increased, and lower when it is diminished. Under the normal atmospheric pressure (see *atmosphere*) water boils at 212° F (100° C, 80° R), and it is found that the boiling point varies 88 of a degree F for a variation in the barometer of half an inch. Hence water will boil at a lower temperature at the top of a mountain than at the bottom, owing to diminution in the pressure, a fact which leads to a method of measuring the height of a mountain by observing the temperature at which water boils at the bottom of the mountain and at the top. At the top of Mont Blanc water boils at 185° F. Under a pressure of about  $\frac{1}{10}$  of an atmosphere water would boil at 40° F, while under a pressure of 10 atmospheres the boiling point would be raised to 356° F. A liquid may be heated much above its true boiling point without boiling, but the superheated vapor immediately expands until its temperature is reduced to the boiling point. Hence, in determinations of the boiling point, the thermometer is never immersed in the liquid, but in the vapor just above it. — **Kopp's law of boiling-points**, the proposition that in certain homologous series of chemical substances each addition of CH<sub>2</sub> is accompanied by a rise in the boiling-point of about 19.5 C

**boin** (boin), *n*. Another form of *boyn*.

**boine** (boin), *n*. [E. dial. Cf. *boin*, *boyn*.] A swelling [Prov Eng (Essex)]

This Juan Vaulowich with performing of the same cere monie causeth his forehead to be full of *boines* and swellings, and sometimes to be black and blew Hakluyt's *Voyages*, I 224

**boiobi**, *n* See *boyobi*

**bois** (b' pron bwo), *n* [F, wood, timber, a wood, forest, < OF. *bois*, *bois* = Fr. *bosc* = Sp. *bosque* = It. *bosco*, < ML. *boscus*, *buschus*, a bush, wood, forest, see *bush*<sup>1</sup>, *boscage*, etc.] Wood a French word occurring in several phrases occasionally found in English, it also occurs as the terminal element in *hautboy* — **Bois d'arc** (F. pron bwo d'ark) [F. *bosc*, wood, *de*, of, *arc*, bow] See *bodark*, *baw wood*, and *Maclura*

**boisbrûlé** (F. pron bwo-brō-lā'), *n* [Canadian F, < F. *bois*, wood, + *brûlé*, pp of *brûler*, burn, scorch] Literally, burnt-wood a name formerly given to a Canadian half-breed

**bois-chêne** (F. pron bwo-shān'), *n* [F, oak-wood *bois*, wood (see *bois*); *chêne*, oak, < OF. *chêne* (*chesenn*, adj), *quesno* (cf. ML. *casnus*), oak, < LL. *quercinus*, prop adj, of the oak (cf. It. *quercu*, the oak, < L. *quercus*, fem adj) < L. *quercus*, oak] Oak-wood the name of a timber obtained from San Domingo, used in ship-building. McElrath

**bois-durci** (F. pron bwo-dür-sē'), *n* [F. *bois*, wood (see *bois*); *durci*, hardened, pp of *durcir*, < L. *durescere*, harden, < *durus*, hard] In com., an artificial hard wood made of a paste of blood and the sawdust of mahogany, ebony, and other fine-grained woods, molded into various forms. When hardened it takes a high polish

**boisseau** (F. pron bwo-sō'), *n*, *pl* *boisseaux* (-sōz') [F. see *bushel*<sup>1</sup>] An old French dry measure, corresponding in name to the English bushel, but much smaller in capacity. The Paris boisseau is now reckoned at 12½ liters (one eighth of a hectoliter), or about 2½ gallons, which is a slight reduction from its capacity before the introduction of the metric system, but in small trade the name is used for the decaliter (one tenth of a hectoliter). In other parts of France the boisseau in old reckoning was generally much less than that of Paris

**boist**<sup>1</sup>, *n*. [Early mod E. also *boost*, Sc. *buist*, < ME. *boist*, *boiste*, also *bust*, *bust*, *buste*, *bouste*, *boist* (= Bret. *boest*), < OF. *boiste*, F. *boite* = Pr. *boista*, < ML. *buista*, a form of *buista*, prop acc, corrupted form of *pyxis*, acc. of *buixis*, *pyxis*, a box: see *box*<sup>1</sup>, *box*<sup>2</sup>, and *bushel*<sup>1</sup>.] A box, especially, a box for holding ointment.

Every *boist* full of thy leturle  
Chaucer, *Prologue to Pardoner's Tale*, I 21

**boist**<sup>2</sup> (boist), *n*. [E. dial., perhaps a survival in a particular use of *boist*<sup>1</sup>, or a var. of *boost* for *boose*, prop a cow-stall: see *boose*<sup>1</sup>] A rude hut, such as those erected along the line of a railway for the temporary use of laborers: called in the United States a *shanty*. [Eng.]



**boisterous** (bois'tér-ous), *a* [Early mod. E. also *boystrous*, *boustrous*, *boustous*, *boistrous*, < late ME. *boistrus*, rough, coarse, a development, through the forms *boisteous*, *boystuous*, of the earlier form *boistous*, which it has now superseded see *boistous*] 1† Rough, coarse, stout, stiff

The leathern outside, boisterous as it was,  
Gave way, and bent beneath her strict embrace  
Dryden, Sigismunda and Guiscardo, l 159

2† Rough and massive; bulky; cumbersome, clumsy

His boystrous club, so buried in the ground,  
He could not rearch up againe so light  
Spenser, F. Q., I viii 10

3† Rough in operation or action, violent, vehement [Rare]

The heat becomes too powerful and boisterous for them  
Woodward, Essay towards a Nat. Hist. of the Earth

4 Rough and stormy applied to the weather, the waves, etc.—5 Exposed to the turbulence of the elements as, a boisterous headland, a boisterous passage—6† Fierce, savage, truculent; full of violence as, boisterous war

Boist'rous Clifford, thou hast slain  
The flower of Europe for his chivalry  
Shak., 3 Hen. VI, II 1

7. Turbulent, rough and noisy, clamorous applied to persons or their actions as, a boisterous man, boisterous merriment, a boisterous game

They love a captain to obey,  
Boisterous as March, yet fresh as May  
Scott, Marston, III 4

In the vigour of his physique, and an almost boisterous capacity for enjoyment, he was an English counterpart of the Scotch Christopher North  
Edinburgh Rev.

**boisterously** (bois'tér-us-lí), *adv* [*<* ME *boystrouslí*, < *boistrus* + *-lly* Cf. *boistously*] In a boisterous manner, roughly, with noisy energy or activity

When you come next to woo, pray you, come not boisterously,  
And furnish d like a bear ward  
Fletcher, Wildgoose Chase, IV 2

Halloo d it as boisterously as the rest  
Sterne, Tristram Shandy, III 20

**boisterousness** (bois'tér-us-nos), *n* [*<* *boisterous* + *-ness*] The state or quality of being boisterous, rough, noisy behavior, turbulence

Behaved with the boisterousness of men elated by recent authority  
Johnson, Life of Prior

**boistoust**, *a* [Early mod. E. also written *boystous*, *boisteous*, *boistous*, *boystuous*, *boistuous*, etc., < ME *boistous*, *boystous*, *boistous*, etc., cf. mod. E. dial. (Cornwall) *boistous*, *boistous*, *boistous*, *boistous*, fat, corpulent, *boist*, corpulence (perhaps a back-formation, from the adj.), origin unknown The ME agrees in form with AF *boistous*, OF *boistous*, mod. F. *boiteux*, lame, but no connection of sense is apparent The W *boistous*, wild, ferocious, is perhaps from E.] 1 Rude, rough, churlish, rustic, coarse applied to persons [The earliest recorded sense]

I am a boystous man, right thus say I  
Chaucer, Maniple's Tale, l 107

2 Rough, fierce, savage

Myghte no blonkes [horses] theme here, thos bustous churles,  
Bot coverde cameller of toures, encloeydo in maylez  
Morte Arthure (E. E. 1 S.), l 615

3. Rough and massive, bulky, clumsy [Still in dial. use]—4 Coarse in texture, rough, stout, thick—5 Loud, violent, boisterous

**boistously**, *adv* [*<* ME *boistously*, etc., < *boistous* + *-lly*] Roughly; violently; boisterously

**boistousness**, *n* [*<* ME *boistousness*, etc., < *boistous* + *-ness*] Roughness, violence; boisterousness

**bojoli**, *bojoli* (boi-5'bi), *n* [Native name] The dog-headed boa, or *Xiphosoma caninum*, a South American snake, family *Boidae*, notable for the beautiful green color of its skin It is distinguished by having smooth scales, the marginal scales of the mouth pitted, and regular shields on the snout Also called *anaramboya*

**bolark** (bó'kárk), *n* [Amer. Ind.] A basket of birch-bark, used by Lake Superior Indians to hold maple-sugar.

**bokel** (bók), *v*; pret. and pp *boked*, ppr *boking* [E. dial., also *buck*; in part a var of *poke* see *buck* and *poke*] 1. *trans* To thrust; push; poke [Eng.]

II. *intrans* To thrust; push, butt. *Holland*.  
**bokel**, *v*. A dialectal form of *book*, *bol*.

**bokel** (bók), *n*. In mining, a small run in pipes, found connecting the ore running through the vein. *R. Hunt*.

**bokel**, *n*. An obsolete spelling of *book*

**bokelert**, *n*. A Middle English form of *buckle*

**bolar** (bó'lár), *a* [*<* *bol* + *-ar*] Pertaining to or of the nature of *bole* as, *bolar* earths

**bolary** (bó'lá-rí), *a* [*<* *bol* + *-ary*] Pertaining to *bole* or clay, or partaking of its nature and qualities

Consisting of a *bolary* and clammy substance  
Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Err., II 3

**bolal**, *n*. A Middle English form of *bullace*  
**bolal** (bó'lás), *n* sing or pl [Sp., pl of *bola*, a ball, < L. *bulga*, a bubble, any round object see *bul*, *bul*] A weapon of war and the chase, consisting of two or three balls of stone or metal attached to the ends of strong lines, which are knotted together, used by the Gauchos and Indians of western and southern South America It is used by throwing it in such a way that the line winds around the object aimed at, as the legs of an animal A smaller weapon of the same sort is in use among the Eskimos for killing birds

The *bolal*, or balls, are of two kinds the simplest, which is used chiefly for catching otterfishes, consists of two round stones, covered with leather, and united by a thin, plaited thong, about eight feet long The other kind differs only in having three balls united by thongs to a common centre The Gaucho holds the smallest of the three in his hand, and whirles the other two around his head, then, taking aim, sends them like chain shot revolving through the air The balls no sooner strike any object, than, winding round it, they cross each other and become firmly hitched *Darwin*, Voyage of the *Beagle*, III 50

**bolbonact**, *n* The satin-flower, *Lunaria biennis*  
**bold** (bóld), *a* [*<* ME *bold*, *bold*, < AS *beald*, *bold* = OS *bal* = D *bald*, *bold* = MLG *balde*, *bolde*, *adv*, quickly, at once), = OHG *bal*, MHG *bal*, *bold* (& *bal*, *adv*, soon), = Icel *ballr* = Old Dan *bold* = Goth *\*balþa*, *bold* (in deriv *balþa*, *boldly*, *baltheis* = E. *bold*, *boldness*, etc.) Hence *bold*, *v*, *bold*, *n* and *r*, and (from OHG) *It bald*, OF *bald*, *bald*, *bold*, *gay* see *bawd*] 1 Daring, courageous, brave, intrepid, fearless applied to men or animals as, *bold* as a lion

He has called him forty Marchmen *bould*  
Annot. W. W. in Child's Ballads, VI 61  
Our speech at last is half alive and cold,  
And save that tender moments make us bold,  
Our whitening lips would close, their trusty truth untold  
O W. Holmes, To W. Longfellow

2 Requiring or exhibiting courage, planned or executed with courage and spirit as, a *bold* enterprise

The *bold* design  
Pleased highly those infernal States  
Milton, P. L., II 386

3† Confident, trusting; assured

I am *bold* her honour  
Will remain hers *Shak*, Cymbeline, II 4

4 Forward, impudent; audacious as, a *bold* hussy

Men can cover crimes with *bold*, stern looks  
*Shak*, Lucius, I 1252

5 Overstepping usual bounds, presuming upon sympathy or forbearance; showing liberty or license, as in style or expression as, a *bold* metaphor

Which no *bold* tales of gods or monsters swell,  
But human passions, such as with us dwell  
It is hardly too *bold* to claim the whole Netherlands as in the widest sense Old England  
R. A. Freeman, Amer. Lects., p 31

6 Standing out to view, striking to the eye, markedly conspicuous, prominent as, a *bold* headland, a *bold* handwriting

Catachreses and hyperboles are to be used judiciously, and placed in poetry, as heightenings and shadows in painting, to make the figure *bolder*, and cause it to stand off to sight  
Dryden

7 Steep; abrupt as, a *bold* shore (one that enters the water almost perpendicularly)

Her dominions have *bold* accessible coasts  
The coast [Virginia] is a *bold* and even coast, with regular soundings, and is open all the year round  
Beverley, Virginia II ¶ 2

8 Deep, as water, close to the shore, navigable very near to the land

The line [of soundings] was extended to Tacmel, showing *bold* water to the cape  
Science, III 591

To be *bold* or so *bold*, to venture, presume so far (as to do something).

Sir, let me be so *bold* as to ask you,  
Did you yet ever see Baptista's daughter?  
*Shak*, T. of the S., I 2

I will be *bold*, since you will have it so,  
To ask a noble favour of you  
Beau and Fl., King and No King, IV 1

To make *bold*, to take the liberty, use the freedom as, I have made *bold* to call on you—Syn. 1. Dauntless, doughty, valiant, manful stout hearted, intrepid, audacious, adventurous—2. Saucy, impertinent, assuming, brazen faced

**bold** (bóld), *v* [*<* ME *bolden*, *baliden*, *tr* and *intr*, < AS *bealdian*, *intr* be bold (= OHG *baliden*, MHG *baliden*, *trans* make bold, = Goth *balþian*, *intr* be bold, dare), < *beald*, *bold* Cf. *beald*, *v*, a parallel form (< AS *byldan*), and *em-bolden*] 1. *trans* To make bold, embolden, encourage

For this business  
It toucheth us as France invades our land,  
Not *bolds* the king  
*Shak*, Lear, V 1

II. *intrans* To become bold

For with that on encreaseth my fear  
And with that other gun my heart be *bolde*  
Chaucer, Parliament of Fowls, l 144

**bold-beating** (bóld'bé'ting), *a* Browbeating as, "bold-beating oaths," *Shak*, M. W. of W., II 2

**bolden** (bóld'n), *v* t [*<* *bold* + *-en* Cf. *em-bolden*] To make bold, give confidence, encourage

I am much too venturesome  
In tempting of your patience, but am *bolden*  
Under your promise of pardon *Shak*, Hen. VIII, I 2

**bold-face** (bóld'fās), *n* 1. One who has a bold face, an impudent person

A sauce box, and a *bold face*, and a port  
Richardson, Pamela, xix

2 In printing, same as *full-face*  
**bold-faced** (bóld'fást), *a* Having a bold face; impudent

The *bold faced* atheists of this age  
By Bramhall, Against Hobbes

**boldhead**, *n* [ME *boldhede*, < *bold* + *head*] Boldness, courage

Fullen is at his *boldhead* *Owl and Nightingale*, l 514

**boldine** (bóld'in), *n* [*<* *boldo* + *-ine*] An alkaloid extracted from the leaves of *Peumus Boldus* See *boldo*

**boldly** (bóld'lí), *adv* [*<* ME *boldly*, *boldliche*, etc., < AS *bealdlic*, *boldlic* (= OHG *ballico* = OHG *ballico*), < *beald*, *bold*] In a bold manner (a) courageously, intrepidly, fearlessly, bravely (b) With confident assurance without hesitation or doubt (c) Vigorously, strongly, strikingly (d) Impudently, insolently, with frontality or shamelessness (e) Steeply, abruptly, completely

**boldness** (bóld'nes), *n* [*<* *bold* + *-ness* For the earlier noun, see *bold*] The quality of being bold, in any of the senses of the word

Great is my *boldness* of speech toward you 2 Cor. VII 4  
*Boldness* is the power to speak, or do what we intend, before others, without fear or disorder  
Locke, Human Understanding

The *boldness* of the figures is to be hidden in some times by the address of the poet, that they may work their effect upon the mind  
Dryden

I cannot, with Johnson, interpret this word by fortitude or magnanimity *Boldness* does not, I think, imply the firmness of mind which constitutes fortitude, nor the elevation and generosity of magnanimity  
N Webster

**boldo** (bóld'ó), *n* [Chilian] An aromatic evergreen shrub of Chili, *Peumus Boldus* (*Boldoa fragrans*), of the natural order *Monimaceae* The fruit of the plant is sweet and edible, and the bark is used for tanning The leaves and bark are also used in medicine See *boldine*

**bold-spirited** (bóld'spí'rít-éd), *a* Having a bold spirit or courage

**bole** (ból), *n* [Early mod. E. also *boal*, *boil*, < ME *bole*, < Icel *bol*, *bul*, trunk of a tree, = OSw *bol*, *bul*, Sw *bál*, a trunk, body, = Dan *bul*, trunk, stump, log, = MHG *bole*, G *bohle*, a thick plank, prob akin, through the notion of roundness, to *bol*, *bowel*, *ball*, etc. *Bol* is the first element of *bulwark* and of its perversion *boulevard*, q v] 1 The body or stem of a tree

Huge trees, a thousand rings of Spring  
In every *bole* *Tennyson*, Princess, v

The nerves of hearing clasp the roots of the brain as a creeping vine clings to the *bole* of an elm  
O W. Holmes, Old Vol. of Life, p 271

2. Anything of cylindrical shape, a roll, a pillar, as, *boles* of stone [Rare]

Make it up into little long *boles* or *regules*  
True Gentlewoman's Delight (1676)

3 A small boat suited for a rough sea *Imp. Dict* [Eng.]

**bole** (ból), *n* [*<* ME *bol* (in *bol armonak*, Armenian *bole*), < OF *bol* F *bol* = Pr Sp. *bol* = Pg *It* *bola*, < L *bólus*, clay, a lump, choice bit, nice morsel, < Gr. *bolos*, a clod or lump of earth] 1 A general term including certain compact, amorphous, soft, more or less brittle, unctuous clays, having a conchoidal fracture and greasy luster, and varying in color from

yellow, red, or brown to nearly black. They are hydrous silicates of aluminum, with more or less iron, to which they owe their color, and are used as pigments. The red lusters in old manuscripts were painted with bole. *Armenian bole* is a native clay, or silicate of aluminum, containing considerable oxide of iron formerly brought from Armenia, but more recently obtained in various parts of Europe. It is pale red, soft and unctuous to the touch, and has been used as an astringent and absorbent, and also as a pigment. *Bole of Blous* is yellow, lighter than the other kinds, and effervesces with acids. *Bolivian bole* is of a yellow color with a cast of red and of a flaky texture. *French bole* is of a pale red color, variegated with specks of white and yellow. *Leu-nian bole* is of a pale red color. *Sibian bole* is of a pale yellow color. These earths were formerly employed as astringent absorbent, and tonic medicines and they are still in repute in the East, they are also used occasionally as veterinary medicines in Europe.

**2† A bolus, a dose.** *Coleridge* [Rare]

**bole<sup>3</sup>, n.** Another spelling of *bolle*<sup>2</sup>

**bole<sup>4</sup> (bōl), n.** [Also spelled *bol*, of uncertain origin.] 1 A small square recess or cavity in a wall, also, a window or opening in the wall of a house, usually with a wooden shutter instead of glass. *Scott* [Scotch]—2 A name given in the north of England to a place where lead was anciently smelted. These boles, which are identified by the pits of slag left by the ancient smelters, are supposed to have been built by simply placing stones around a cavity of the earth and in situations where there would be likely to be a good draft, since no artificial blast was used. Also called *baile holla*.

Close to the spot there was a bole, by which is meant a place where in ancient times miners used to smelt their lead ores. *Archæologia*, vii 170 (1785)

**bolection (bo-lek'shon), n.** [Also written *balection*, *blection*, *blection*, *blection*, *blection* (in p a), a Latin-seeming form, appar a corruption of some undisclosed original.] In joinery, a kind of molding which projects beyond the surface of the work which it decorates. It is used chiefly for surrounding panels in doors and in like positions. The word is generally used attributively or in composition as *bolection molding*.



Bolection molding.

**bolectioned (bō-lek'shon), a.** Having bolection-moldings.

**bolero (bō-lē'rō), n.** [Sp.] 1 A Spanish dance in 3/4 time, accompanied by the voice and castanets, intended to represent the course of love from extreme shyness to extreme passion.

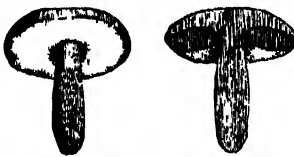
Fandangos with gigue or boleros bound.

*Burton* The Waltz

2 A musical composition for such a dance.

**boletic (bō-let'ik), a.** [*Boletus* + -ic] Pertaining to or obtained from the genus *Boletus*.

**Boletus (bō-let'us), n.** [*L.*] A kind of mushroom, < (*h*) *boletus*, a kind of mushroom, < (*h*) *boletus*, a lump of earth, a clod see *bolet*<sup>2</sup>



Boletus entire and cut longitudinally

An extensive genus of hymenomycetous fungi, generally found growing on the ground in woods and meadows, especially in pine woods. In *Boletus* the pores are usually separable from the cap and from each other, while in the related genus *Polyporus* they are adherent to the cap and are bound to each other by an interstitial tissue, the trama. A few species are edible.

**boley<sup>1</sup> (bō'li), n.** See *booly*

**bolide (bō'lid or -lid), n.** [*L.* *bolis* (*bolis*), a fiery meteor, < (*h*) *bole* (*bolet*), a missile, dart, < *ballere*, throw.] A brilliant meteor.

**bolint<sup>1</sup>, n.** An obsolete spelling of *boline*.

Slack the bolins there.

*Shak*, *Pericles* iii 1

**Bolina (bo-lī'na), n.** [NL.] A genus of ctenophorans, typical of the family *Bolidæ*.

*Bolina* is one of the most transparent of the comb-bearing medusæ. The body is very gelatinous and highly phosphorescent. The sides of the body are developed into two large lateral lobes which are carried or hung vertically instead of horizontally. On account of the contractile powers of the body walls, *Bolina* can vary its outline very considerably as a rule, however, when the body is seen from the side, it has an oval or elongated form. *Stand Nat Hist*, i 110

**Bolidæ (bō-līn'ī-dē), n. pl.** [NL., < *Bolina* + -idæ] A family of lobate ctenophorans.

**bolita (bō-lē'ta), n.** [Dim of Sp *bola*, a ball.] A three-banded armadillo, family *Dasyproctidæ* and genus *Tolypeutes*, which can roll itself up into a ball. It is also called *vall armadillo*, *mativo*, and *apar*. See cut under *apar*.

**bolivar (bō-lī-vār), n.** [Named after General Bolívar.] A gold, and also a silver, coin of Venezuela, worth about 19 cents.

The receipts for the fiscal year ending June 30, proximo, cannot exceed 50,000 000 bolivars. *U S Cons Rep*, No 1x (1880), p. 152.

**Bolivian (bō-liv'ī-an), a. and n.** [*L.* *Bolivia*, so called from General Bolívar.] I. a. Pertaining or relating to Bolivia, or to the people of Bolivia, a republic of South America, between Brazil, Peru, Chili, and the Argentine Republic, now entirely inland, having lost its only port (on the Pacific) by war with Chili (1879-83) — *Bolivian bark*. See *bark*<sup>2</sup>.

II. n. A native or an inhabitant of Bolivia. **boliviano (bō-liv'ī-ā-nō), n.** [Bolivian Sp.] The monetary unit of Bolivia, the Bolivian dollar, equal to 81 2 cents. *Morgan*, United States Tariff.

**bolk (bōk), v.** [= E dial *bake*, *bock*, *Se boak*, *boke*, *bock*, *bowk*, early mod E *boik*, *bolek*, *bulke*, < ME *bolken*, a var of earlier *baiken*, E *balk*<sup>2</sup> see *balk*<sup>2</sup>, *belk*, *belch*, and the forms there cited, all appar imitative variations of one original type.] I. *intrans* 1 To belch—2 To vomit, retch—3 To heave—4 To gush out.

II. *trans*. To belch out, give vent to, ejaculate. [Obsolete or provincial in all uses.]

**boll<sup>1</sup> (bōl), n.** [Early mod E also *bol*, *bole*, also *bowl* (which is now the prevalent spelling in the first sense), < AS *bolle*, a bowl, a round vessel (also in comp., *heafodbolle*, head-boll, skull, *throatbolle*, throat-boll), = MD *bolle*, D *bol*, m, = OIIG *pollā*, MHG *bolle*, f, a round vessel, bud, = Icel *bolli*, m, = Dan *bolle*, a bowl, < Teut *\*bul*, swell, in causal form Goth *ufbauhan*, puff up, cf OIIG *bolon*, MHG *boln*, roll, not directly, but perhaps remotely, connected with *bolle*, *boln*, swell see *bolle*<sup>3</sup>, *boln*] 1† A round vessel for containing liquids, a bowl. See *bowl*<sup>1</sup>, of which *boll*<sup>1</sup> is the earlier spelling.

His boll of a galun

*King Horn*, l 1123

2† A vesicle or bubble—3 A rounded pod or capsule of a plant, as of flax or cotton. See cut under *cotton-plant*—4 A round knob.

**boll<sup>2</sup> (bōl), v. t.** [*cf boll*<sup>1</sup>, n.] To form into or produce bolls or rounded seed-vessels.

The barley was in the ear, and the flax was bollen

*Lx lx* 31

**boll<sup>3</sup> (bōl), n.** [See also *bow*, earlier *bole*, *boule*, < ME (Se) *bolle*, appar < Icel *bolli*, a bowl, also used for a measure, same word as E *boll*<sup>1</sup> and *bowl*<sup>1</sup>.] An old Scotch dry measure, also used in Durham, Northumberland, Westmoreland, and the Isle of Man. In Scotland it was by statute 5 9026 Winchester bushels. The usual boll for grain varied in different shires from 6 to 64 Winchester bushels, or even more the standard sent from Linlithgow being purposely made too large. See *foot*<sup>1</sup>. The wheat boll, also used for pens and beams, was generally 4 to 44 Winchester bushels. The boll for potatoes was 24 to 9 Winchester bushels. But there was much variation, with the substance measured, the locality, and even the time of the year. Thus, in Kintyre the boll of grain was 16 Winchester bushels and 1 quart before Patrick's time, but 16 Scotch pecks after that date. The statute boll contained 4 firlets. A boll of meal is now reckoned 140 pounds avoirdupois.—*Boll of canvas*, 35 yards.—*Boll of land*, about a Scotch acre.

**boll<sup>4</sup>, v. t.** [Early mod E, < ME *bolle*, appar an assimilated form of the equiv. *bolnen*, mod E *boln* see *boln*] 1 Same as *boln*.—2 To increase.

**Bollandist (bō-lan-dist), n.** [From *Bolland* (1596-1665), who first undertook the systematic arrangement and publication of material, already collected by his fellow-Jesuit Rosweyde, for the lives of the saints.] One of a series of Jesuit writers who published, under the title "Acta Sanctorum," the well-known collection of the traditions of the saints of the Roman Catholic Church. See *Acta*.

**bollard (bō-lārd), n.** [Perhaps < *bole*<sup>1</sup> + -ard (< *pollard*)] 1 Naut, a strong post fixed vertically alongside of a dock, on which to fasten hawsers for securing or hauling ships—2 Same as *bullet-head*, l (a).

**bollard-timber (bō-lārd-tīm'bēr), n.** In ship-building, a knighthead, one of two timbers or stanchions rising just within the stem, one on each side of the bowsprit, to secure its end.

**bolle<sup>1</sup>, bolle<sup>2</sup>, etc.** Obsolete form of *boll*<sup>1</sup>, *boll*<sup>2</sup>, etc.

**bolle<sup>3</sup>, p. a.** [Early mod E also *boln*, *bowine*, *Se bolden*, *bowden*, < ME *bolle*, *bolun*, *bolle*, pp of *beilen*, swell (cf *swollen*, *swoll*, pp of *swell*) see *bell*<sup>3</sup>, and cf *boln*] Swollen, inflated.

His mantle of sea green or water colour, thin, and bolle out like a sail

*B. Johnson*, King James's Coronation Entertainment.

**bollier<sup>1</sup>, n.** Same as *bowler*<sup>1</sup>.

**bolletrie, n.** See *bullytree*.

**bollimony, n.** See *bullmong*.

**bolting (bō'ling), n.** [Appar. from *bole*<sup>1</sup>, but the form suggests a confusion with *poll*<sup>1</sup>. See *poll*<sup>1</sup> and *pollard*.] A tree the tops and branches of which are cut off, a pollard. [Rare]

**bolito (bō-lē'tō), n.** [It, < *bolito*, boiled, done, fermented, pp of *bolire*, < L. *bullire*, boil see *boil*<sup>2</sup>] A name given in Italian glass-works to an artificial crystal of a sea-green color.

**bolman (bō'man), n.** [*Icel* *ból*, an abode, + E *man*] In the Orkney and Shetland islands, a cottager. *N E D*.

**bollock-block (bōl'ok-blok), n.** Naut, one of two blocks formerly fastened on either side of a topmast-head to receive a topsail-tie.

**boll-rot (bōl'rot), n.** A disease to which the boll of the cotton-plant is liable, manifesting itself at first by a slight discoloration resembling a spot of grease, and culminating in the rupture of the boll and the discharge of a putrid mass. It has been attributed to various causes.

**boll-worm (bōl'wōrm), n.** The larva or caterpillar of a lepidopterous insect of the family *Noctuidæ*, *Heliothis anigra*, very destructive in some seasons to the cotton-crop on account of its attacks on the bolls. It also molests other plants, and is known, under varying circumstances, as the *boll worm*, *corn worm*, *ear worm*, *tasel worm*, and *tomato-fruit worm*. See cut under *Heliothis*.

**boln<sup>1</sup> (bōln), v. t.** [*cf ME* *bolnen* (also *bolten* see *boll*<sup>3</sup>), < Icel *bolgna* (= Sw *bulna* = Dan *bolne*), swell, *bo* swollen, < *hōlginn*, prop *\*bol-ginn*, = AS *bolgan* (angry), pp of *belgan*, swell (be angry), a strong verb represented in Scandinavian by weak forms, and the prob ult source of *belly*, *bellows*, *bag*, etc., cf *bell*<sup>1</sup> and *bolle*] To swell.

But after that his bodye began to bolne with stripes, and that he could not abyde the aconges which peared to the bare bones. *J Brende*, tr of Quintus Curtius, vi

**boln<sup>2</sup> (bōln), p. a.** See *bolle*.

**Bologna phosphorus, sausage, stone, vial.** See the nouns.

**Bolognese (bō-lō-nyēs' or -nyēs'), a.** [*cf It* *Bolognese* (L. *Bononiensis*), < *Bologna*, L. *Bononia*, orig an Etruscan town called *Felsina*.] Pertaining to Bologna, a city of northern central Italy, famous during the middle ages for its university, or to a school of painting founded there by Lodovico Carracci (1555-1619), and also called the *Felsceite School*, from its declared intent (in the fulfilment of which it fell very far short) to combine the excellences of all other schools.

**Bolognian (bō-lō'nyan), a.** [*cf It* *Bolognia*] Same as *Bolognese*—*Bolognian phosphorus* See *phosphorus*—*Bolognian stone* See *stone*.

**bolometer (bō-lom'e-tēr), n.** [*cf Gr* *βολή*, a throw, a glance, a ray (< *βαλλειν*, throw), + *μετρον*, a measure.] An instrument devised by Professor S P Langley of the United States for measuring very small amounts of radiant heat. Its action is based upon the variation of electrical resistance produced by changes of temperature in a metallic conductor, as a minute strip of platinum. This strip forms one arm of an electric balance, and the change in the strength of the electric current passing through it because of this change of resistance is registered by a delicate galvanometer. It indicates accurately changes of temperature of much less than 0.001° F. It has been used in the study of the distribution of heat energy in the solar, lunar, and other spectra. Also called *thermic balance* and *actinic balance*.

**bolometric (bō-lō-met'rik), a.** Of or indicated by the bolometer as, *bolometric measures*.

**bolongaro (bō-long-gā'rō), n.** [Origin unknown.] A kind of snuff made of various grades of leaves and stalks of tobacco, ground to powder and sifted.

**bolster (bōl'stēr), n.** [Early mod E. also *boulster*, *Se bowster*, < ME *bolstre*, < AS. *bolster* = D *bolster* = OHG *bolstar*, MHG *bolster*, G *polster* = Icel *bölstr* = Sw *bolster*, bed, = Dan. *bolster*, bed-lacking, with suffix -ster, < Teut *\*bul*, swell (in Goth. *ufbauhan*, puff up), whence also *bolle*<sup>1</sup>, etc.] 1 Something on which to rest the head while reclining, specifically, a long cylindrical cushion stuffed with feathers, hair, straw, or other materials, and generally laid under the pillows.

Perhaps some cold bank is his bolster now

*Milton*, *Comus*, l 353

2. Something resembling a bolster in form or use. Specifically—(a) Any kind of padding about a dress, such as the cylindrical rolls or cushions, called bearers, formerly worn by women to support and puff out their skirts at the hips.

A gown of green cloth made with bolsters stuffed with wool. Quoted in *N and Q*, 7th ser., III 313. (b) A pad or quilt used to prevent pressure, support any part of the body, or make a bandage sit easy upon a wound.

ed part, a compress. (c) A cushioned or padded part of a saddle. (d) *Naut.*, pl., pieces of soft wood covered with tarred canvas, placed under the eyes of the rigging to prevent chafing from the sharp edge of the trestletrees. (e) A part of a bridge intervening between the truss and the masonry. (f) In *cutlery*, the part of a knife handle and tools as knives, chisels, etc., which adjoins the end of the handle. (g) In *gun*, a block of wood on the carriage of a siege gun, upon which the breech of the gun rests when it is moved. (h) In *arch*, same as *baluster*. (i) In *music*, the raised ridge which holds the tuning pins of a piano. (j) A cap piece or short timber placed at the top of a post as a bearing for a string piece. (k) A perforated wooden block upon which sheet metal is placed to be punched. (l) A sleeve bearing through which a spindle passes. (m) In *stone sawing*, one of the loose wooden blocks against which the ends of the pole of the saw rest. (n) A bar placed transversely over the axle of a wagon or in the middle of a car truck to support the body. (o) One of the transverse pieces of an arch centering, extending between the ribs and sustaining the voussours during construction. — **Bob at the bolster** Name as *cushion dance*. — **Compound bolster**, in *car-building*, a bolster formed of timbers stiffened by vertical iron plates.



Wagon bolster  
a, axle bar; b, bolster

port the body. (o) One of the transverse pieces of an arch centering, extending between the ribs and sustaining the voussours during construction. — **Bob at the bolster** Name as *cushion dance*. — **Compound bolster**, in *car-building*, a bolster formed of timbers stiffened by vertical iron plates.

**bolster** (bōl'stēr), *v* *t* [*< bolster, n*] 1 To support with a bolster

Suppose I bolster him up in bed,  
And fix the crown again on his brow?  
— *R. H. Stoddard, The King Is Cold*

2. To prop, support, uphold, maintain generally implying support of a weak, falling, or unworthy cause or object, or support based on insufficient grounds now usually with *up* as, to **bolster up** his pretensions with lies

O Lord, what bearing, what *bolstering* of naughty matters is this in a Christian's realm!  
— *Lutimer, 5th Norm. bef. Edw. VI, 1549*

Personations used to further the truth, not to bolster error  
— *Hooker, Eccles. Pol., iii § 4*

Still farther to appropriate and confirm the exciting narrative of this forgery, he had artfully *bolstered* it up by an accompanying anecdote  
— *I. D. Israels, Amen of Lit., II 416*

3 To furnish with a bolster in dress, pad, stuff out with padding

Three pair of stays *bolstered* below the left shoulder  
— *Tatler, No. 245*

**bolsterer** (bōl'stēr-ēr), *n* One who bolsters, a supporter

**bolstering** (bōl'stēr-ing), *n* [Verbal *n* of *bolster, v.*] A prop or support, padding

**bolster-plate** (bōl'stēr-plāt), *n* An iron plate placed on the under side of the bolster of a wagon, to serve as a wearing surface

**bolster-spring** (bōl'stēr-spring), *n* A spring placed on the beam of a car-truck, to support the bolster and the body of the car

**bolster-work** (bōl'stēr-wēr-k), *n* Architectural features, or courses of masonry, which are curved or bowed outward like the sides of a cushion

**bolt**<sup>1</sup> (bōlt), *n* [*< ME bolt* (in most of the mod. senses), *< AS bolt* (only in the first sense twice in glosses, "*catapulta*, *speru*, *bolta*," to which is due, perhaps, the erroneous suggestion that *AS bolt* is a reduced form of *L. catapulta*, *catapult*) = *MD bolt*, an arrow, later *bout*, *D. bout*, a pin, = *MLG bolt*, *bolten*, *Lt bolt*, an arrow, pin, round stick, fetter, roll of linen, = *OHG MHG bolz*, *G bolz*, *bolzen*, an arrow, a pin, = *Ice. bolt*, a pin, a roll of linen (*Haldorsen*), = *Dan bolt*, a pin, band (the *Scand* forms prob. from *E. or LG*), appar. an orig. Teut. word with the primary meaning of 'arrow' or 'missile'] 1 An arrow, especially, in *archery*, the arrow of a crossbow, which was short and thick as compared with a shaft

A fool's *bolt* is soon shot  
— *Shak., Hen. V., iii 7*

The infidel has shot his *bolts* away,  
Till his exhausted quiver yielding none,  
He gleams the blunted shafts that have recoil'd,  
And aims them at the shield of truth again  
— *Cowper, Task, vi 873*

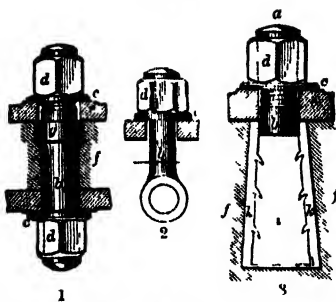
2. A thunderbolt; a stream of lightning so named from its apparently darting like a bolt

The *bolts* that spare the mountain side  
His cloud cap eminence divide,  
And spread the ruin round  
— *Cowper, tr. of Horace, Odes, ii 10*

Harmless as summer lightning plays  
From a low, hidden cloud by night,  
A light to set the hills ablaze,  
But not a *bolt* to smite  
— *Whittier, Kenosha Lake*

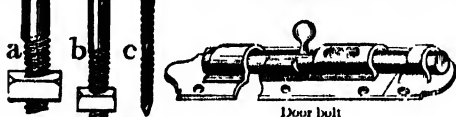
3. An elongated bullet for a rifled cannon —

4. A cylindrical jet, as of water or molten



1 Double headed bolt 2 Eye bolt 3 Curb bolt 4 Head bolt  
5 Washer 6 Nut 7 Piece secured by the nut 8 Object  
9 Collar 10 Barbed shank surrounded by lead

glass — 5 A metallic pin or rod, used to hold objects together. It generally has screw-threads cut at one end and sometimes at both, to receive a nut — 6 A movable bar for fastening a door, gate,



a carriage bolt b tire bolt c wagon wheel bolt d door bolt

window-sash, or the like, specifically, that portion of a lock which is protruded from or drawn back within the case by the action of the key, and makes a fastening by being shot into a socket or keeper — 7 An iron to fasten the legs of a prisoner, a shackle

Away with him to prison, lay *bolts* enough upon him  
— *Shak., M. for M., v 1*

8 In *firearms* (a) In a needle-gun, the sliding piece that thrusts the cartridge forward into the chamber and carries the firing-pin. It has a motion of rotation about its longer axis for the purpose of locking the breech mechanism before firing. (b) In a snap-gun, the part that holds the barrel to the breech-mechanism — 9 A roll or definite length of silk, canvas, tape, or other textile fabric, and also of wall-paper, as it comes from the maker ready for sale or use

— *Fac.* Where he the French petticoats,  
And girdles and hangings?  
— *Sub.* Here, in the trunk,  
And the bolts of lawn  
— *B. Jonson, Alchemist, v 2*

10 A bundle (a) Of straw, a quantity loosely tied up. Also *bolting* or *bolton* (b) Of iron rods, a quantity bound up for market, 34 feet around the lower band. (c) Of reeds, one of 3 feet in circumference. [Eng.] — 11 The closed ends of leaves of an uncut book which present a double or quadruple fold — 12 The comb of a bobbin-net machine on which the carriages move — 13 In *wood-working* (a) A mass of wood from which anything may be cut or formed. (b) Boards held together, after being sawed from the log, by an uncut end or stub-shot — 14 A name for certain plants, as the globe-flower and marsh-marigold. — 15 [In this and the next sense from the verb] The act of running off suddenly; a sudden spring or start as, the horse made a *bolt*

The Egyptian soldiers, as usual, made an immediate *bolt* throwing away their arms and even their cloths  
— *E. Saitorius, In the Sudan, p. 67*

16 In *politics*, the act of withdrawing from a nominating convention as a manifestation of disapproval of its acts, hence, refusal to support a candidate or the ticket presented by or in the name of the party to which one has hitherto been attached; a partial or temporary desertion of one's party [U S] — 17 The act of bolting food — **Barbed bolt**, a bolt with points projecting outward, which bear against or enter into the surrounding material, and thus prevent its withdrawal — **Bolt and shutter**, in *clock-making*, an adjustment of a spiral spring in a turret clock, such that while the clock is winding there may be another spring in action to prevent a stoppage of the works — **Bolt and tun**, in *her* a term applied to a bird bolt in pale piercing through a tun — **Bringing-to-bolt**, a bolt with an eye at one end and a screw thread and nut at the other used in drawing parts toward each other — **Chain-plate bolt**, same as *chain bolt* — **Copper bolt**, see *copper bolt*, under *bolt* — **Countersunk bolt**, a bolt having its head beveled and set into a corresponding cavity in one of the parts which it connects — **Dormant bolt**, a door bolt operated by a special key or knob — **Key-head bolt**, a bolt with a projection from the chamber of its head to hold it so that it will not revolve with the nut — **Lip-head bolt**, a bolt of which the head projects sideways — **Roller bolts**, in *coach building*, the bolts on the splinter bar to which the traces are attached.

**bolt**<sup>1</sup> (bōlt), *v* [*= Sc. bolt, bout, bowt*, *< ME bolten, bulten* (in the latter form varying in one instance with *pulten*, mod. *E. pelt*, *q v*), *spring*, start, also fetter, shackle (= *MHG bulzen*, go off like an arrow), the other senses are modern, all being derived from *bolt*, *n*, in its two main senses of 'missile' and 'pin for fastening' see *bolt*, *n*] 1 *Intrans* 1 To go off like a bolt or arrow, shoot forth suddenly spring out with speed and suddenness commonly followed by *out* as, to *bolt out* of the house

Angry (up) *bolting* from her eyes,  
Hath shot himself into me like a flame  
— *B. Jonson, Volpone, ii 2*

This Puck seems but a dreaming dolt,  
And oft out of a bush doth *bolt*  
— *Shakespeare, A Midsummer Night's Dream, i 1*

2 To spring aside or away suddenly, start and run off, make a bolt

Stage coaches were upsetting, in all directions horses were *bolting*, boats were overturning, and boilers were bursting  
— *Dickens*

The gun, absolutely the most useless weapon among us, could do nothing, even if the gamblers did not *bolt* at the first sight of the enemy  
— *O. Donovan, Meiv, x*

3 In *politics*, to withdraw from a nominating convention as a means of showing disapproval of its acts, hence, to cease to act in full accord with one's party, refuse to support a measure or candidate adopted by a majority of one's colleagues or party associates [U S]

Mr. Raymond agreed, after some hesitation, but with the understanding that if it [the Philadelphia Convention of 1888] fell under the control of the Copperheads, he would *bolt*  
— *The Nation, VI 2*

4 To fall suddenly, like a thunder bolt

As an eagle  
His cloudless thunder *bolted* on their heads  
— *Milton, S. A., I 1696*

5 To run to seed prematurely, as early-sown root-crops (turnips, etc.), without the usual thickening of the root, or after it

*II trans* 1 To send off like a bolt or arrow, shoot, discharge — 2 To start or spring (game), cause to bolt up or out, as hares, rabbits, and the like

Jack Perret welcome  
What canst thou *bolt* us now? a coney or two  
— *B. Jonson, New Inn, iii 1*

3 To expel, drive out suddenly

To have been *bolted* forth,  
Thrust out abruptly into fortune's way,  
Among the conflicts of substantial life  
— *Wordsworth, Prelude, iii 77*

4 To blunt out, ejaculate or utter hastily —

5 To swallow hurriedly or without chewing as, to *bolt* one's food

These treacherous pellets are thrown to the ear, who bolts them whole  
— *A. Rev., CXX 30*

6 [After I, 3] In *politics*, to break away from and refuse to support (the candidate, the ticket, or the platform presented by or in the name of the party to which one has hitherto adhered), leave or abandon as, to *bolt* the presidential candidate

A man does not *bolt* his party, but the candidate or candidate's party has put up. Sometimes though less properly, he is said to *bolt* the platform of principles it has nominated. The essential point is, that the bolter does not necessarily, in fact does not usually, abandon the political organization with which he is connected. He not infrequently votes for some man upon its ticket, and at the same time *bolts* others by 'scratching' their names  
— *N. Y. Evening Post, Aug. 20, 1887*

7 To fasten or secure with a bolt or an iron pin, as a door, a plank, fetters, or anything else —

8 To fasten as with bolts, shackle, restrain

It is great  
To do that thing that ends all other deeds,  
Which shackles accidents, and bolts up change  
— *Shak., A. and C., v 2*

That I could reach the axle, where the pins are  
Which *bolt* this frame, that I might pull them out.  
— *B. Jonson, Catiline, iii 1*

To *bolt* a fox, in *fox hunting*, when a fox has run to earth, to put a trigger into the hole, and, when he is heard barking, to dig over the spot from which the sound proceeds and so get at the fox

**bolt**<sup>1</sup> (bōlt), *adv* [*< bolt*, *n* or *v*] 1 Like a bolt or arrow as, "flying *bolt* from his seat,"  
— *P. R. James*

There she sat *bolt* upright!  
— *Barham, Ingoldsby Legends, I 266*

2 Suddenly, with sudden meeting or collision  
[He] came *bolt* up against the heavy dragon  
— *Thackeray*

**bolt**<sup>2</sup> (bōlt), *i t* [Early mod. *E* also *boul*, *bowl*, *boolt*, *Sc. bout*, *bowt* *< ME bulten*, *< OF bulten*, earlier *bulet* (mod. *F. bulte*, *ML. reflex buletare*) for *\*burete* (= *It. burattare*), *sift*, *< \*burrt*, *burte*, *burat*, a coarse woollen cloth (cf. dim. *burlet*, *burtel*, mod. *F. blueau*) = *It. bu attello*, a bolter, meal-sieve see *boul-*



**bol<sup>2</sup>** (= *It huratto*, a meal-sieve, a fine transparent cloth), dim of *bure*, mod *F. bure*, a coarse woolen cloth, < ML. *burra*, a coarse woolen cloth (whence also ult *E borel, burrel, burrau*), < L *burrus*, reddish see *burrel, burrau, burrus, burrel*, etc Cf *hunts* 3] 1 To sift or pass through a sieve or bolter so as to separate the coarser from the finer particles, as bran from flour, sift out as, to *bolt* meal, to *bolt* out the bran

This hand,  
As soft as dove's down, and as white as it,  
On the fann'd snow,  
That's bolted by the northern blasts twice over  
*Shak*, W F, iv 3

2 To examine or search into, as if by sifting, sift, examine thoroughly sometimes with out, and often in an old proverbial expression, to *bolt* to the bran

For I can not bolt it to the bran,  
As can the holy doctor Augustin,  
Or Boccacchio the Bishop Bradwardin  
*Chaucer*, Nuns Priest's Tale, l 420

Time and nature will bolt out the truth of things  
*Sir R L F. Strange*

The report of the committee was examined and sifted and bolted to the bran  
*Buck*, A Regicide Peace, iii

3 To moot, or bring forward for discussion, as in a moot-court See *bolting* 2, 2

I hate when Vice can bolt her arguments  
And Virtue has no tongue to check her pride  
*Milton*, Comus, l 760

**bol<sup>2</sup>** (*bolt*), *n* [Early mod E also *boul*, *Se bolt, bout*, < ME *bult*, < *bulten*, *bolt*] 1 A sieve, a machine for sifting flour — 2 In the English inns of court, a hypothetical point or case discussed for the sake of practice

The Temple and Gray's Inn have lately established lectures, and moots and *boults* may again be propounded and argued in these venerable buildings  
*N and Q*, 7th ser, III 84

**bol<sup>2</sup>tant** (*bolt'ant*), *a* [*< bolt*, *v*, + *-ant*] In *her*, springing forward applied to hares and rabbits when represented in this attitude

**bolt-auger** (*bolt'á-gér*), *n* A large auger used in ship-building to bore holes for bolts, etc

**bolt-boat** (*bolt'bót*), *n* A strong boat that will endure a rough sea

**bolt-chisel** (*bolt'chíz'el*), *n* A deep, narrow-edged cross-cut chisel

**bolt-clipper** (*bolt'klíp'er*), *n* A hand-tool fitted to different sizes of bolts, and used to cut off the end of a bolt projecting beyond a nut

**bolt-cutter** (*bolt'kut'er*), *n* 1 One who makes bolts — 2 A machine for making the threads on a screw-bolt, a bolt-threader or bolt-screwing machine — 3 A tool for cutting off the ends of bolts

**bol<sup>2</sup>tel** (*bolt'tel*), *n* [Also written *boul<sup>2</sup>tel*, early mod E (and mod archaic) *borkel, bowtell*, also corruptly *bottle*, < late ME *bottell, bowtell* origin uncertain, perhaps < *bolt*, an arrow, shaft, roll (with ref to its shape, cf *shaft*, in its architectural sense), + *-el* Formations with the *F* dim suffix *-el* on native words were not usual in the ME period, but this may be an artificial book-name The 18th century *boul<sup>2</sup>tel, bowtell*, seems to be an arbitrary variation Cotgrave has *F* "*bocel*, a thick or great boutel (commonly) in or near unto the basis of a pillar"] 1 In arch, a convex molding of which the section is an arc of a circle, a medieval term for the torus or roundel — 2 A rounded ridge or border used for stiffening a cover, dish, tray, or other utensil

**Boltenia** (*bol-té'ní-i*), *n* [NL, after Dr *Bolten*, of Hamburg] A genus of tunicates, by most recent authors referred to the family *Cynthidae*, but by a few made type of a family *Bolteniidae*

**boltenioid** (*ból-té'ní-i-d*), *n* A tunicate of the family *Bolteniidae*

**Bolteniidae** (*ból-té'ní-i-dé*), *n pl* [NL, < *Boltenia* + *-idae*] A family of simple ascidians, typified by the genus *Boltenia*, having a pyriform body supported upon a long peduncle or stalk By most recent systematists it is degraded to the rank of a subfamily of *Cynthidae*

**bolter<sup>1</sup>** (*ból'tér*), *n* [*< bolt*, *v*, + *-er* 1] One who bolts, in any sense of the verb Specifically — (a) One who bolts or turns aside, a horse that bolts (b) In politics, one who leaves the party, or refuses to support the candidate, ticket, or platform of the party, to which he has been attached [U S]

Mr Converse had the indecency to denounce the twenty seven as bolters from their party  
*The American*, VIII 100

**bolter<sup>2</sup>** (*ból'tér*), *n* [Early mod E also *boulter*, < ME *bultur, bulture*, < *bulten*, *bolt*, sif. see *bol<sup>2</sup>* and *-er* 1 Cf OF *buletor*, sifter, < *buleter*,

sift. Cf *boulter* 2.] A sieve; an instrument or machine for separating bran from flour, or the coarser part of meal from the finer.

*Hoat* I bought you a dozen of shirts to your back  
*Fal* Dowlas, filthy dowlas I have given them away to bakens wives, and they have made bolters of them  
*Shak*, 1 Hen IV, III 3

**bolter<sup>3</sup>** (*ból'tér*), *n* [Also *boulter, bultur* same as *bultow*] A kind of fishing-line

These hakes and divers others of the fore cited, are taken with threads, and some of them with the bolter, which is a spiller of a bigger size  
*R Curlew*, Survey of Cornwall

**bolter<sup>4</sup>**, *v s* and *t* [A variant of *balter*, clot, known chiefly in the compound *blood-boltered*, in Shakspeare See *blood-boltered* and *balter*] To clot

**bolter-cloth** (*ból'tér-klóth*), *n* Cloth used for making bolters, bolting-cloth

**bolt-feeder** (*ból'tér-dér*), *n* An apparatus for controlling the supply of flour in a bolting-mill

**bolt-head, bolt's-head** (*ból'tér, bólt's'hed*), *n* A long straight-necked glass vessel for chemical distillations Also called *matrass* and *receiver*

Will close you so much gold, in a bolt's head,  
And, on a turn, convey in the stead another  
With sublimed mercury, that shall burst in the heat  
*B Jonson*, Alchemist, iv 4

**bolt-hole** (*ból't'hól*), *n* In coal-mining, a short, narrow opening made to connect the main workings with the air-head or ventilating drift, used in the working of the Dudley thick seam, in the South Staffordshire (England) coal-field

**bolt-hook** (*ból't'huk*), *n* A check-rein hook bolted to the plates of a saddle-tree

**bol<sup>2</sup>ti** (*bol'ti*), *n* [*< A1 boltun*] A fish of the family *Cichlidae* (or *Chromidae*), *Tilapia* (or *Chromis*) *nilotica*, found in Egypt and Palestine It is an oblong fish, with 15 to 18 spines and 12 to 14 rays in the dorsal fin The color is greenish olive, darker in the center of each scale, and the vertical fins are spotted with white It is highly esteemed for its flesh, and regarded as one of the best of the Nile fish Also called *bolty* and *bolty*

**bolting<sup>1</sup>** (*ból'ting*), *n* [Also written *boltn, bol-ton*, < *bolt*, *n*, + *-ing* 1] A bundle or bolt of straw in Gloucestershire, 24 pounds Also called *bol* [Eng]

**bolting<sup>2</sup>** (*ból'ting*), *n* [Also written *boulting*, < ME *bultunge*, verbal *n* of *bol<sup>2</sup>*, *v*] 1. The act of sifting

Bakers in their linnen bases and mealy vizards, new come from bolting  
*Marrton and Barkedel*, Inatiate Countess, II

2† In the English inns of court, a private arguing of cases for practice — **Bolting-millstone**, a lower stone having metallic boxes alternating with the furrows These boxes contain wire screens, through which the meal escapes before it reaches the skirt

**bolting-chest** (*ból'ting-chest*), *n* The case in which a bolt in a flour-mill is inclosed

**bolting-cloth** (*ból'ting-klóth*), *n* [*< ME bulting-cloth*] A cloth for bolting or sifting, a linen, silk, or han cloth, of which bolters are made for sifting meal, etc

The finest and most expensive silk fabric made is *bolting cloth*, for the use of millers, woven altogether in Switzerland  
*Harper's Mag*, LXXI 256

**bolting-cord** (*ból'ting-kórd*), *n* A stiff piece of rope having the strands unraveled at one extremity, used as a probang to remove anything sticking in an animal's throat.

**bolting-house** (*ból'ting-hous*), *n* A house where meal or flour is sifted

The jade is returned as white and as powdered as if she had been at work in a bolting house  
*Dennis*, Letters

**bolting-hutch** (*ból'ting-huch*), *n* A tub or wooden trough for bolted flour

Take all my cushions down and thwack them soundly, After my feat of millers, beat them carefully Over a bolting hutch, there will be enough  
For a pan pudding

*Middleton* (and another), Mayor of Queenborough, v 1

**bolting-mill** (*ból'ting-mil*), *n* A mill or machine for sifting meal or flour

**bolting-tub** (*ból'ting-tub*), *n* A tub to sift meal in

The larders have been searched,  
The bakehouses and bolting tub, the ovens  
*B Jonson*, Magnetick Lady, v 5

**bolt-knife** (*ból't'nif*), *n* A knife used by bookbinders for cutting through a bolt or the folded leaves of a section.

**boltleess** (*ból'tles*), *a* [*< bolt* 1 + *-less*] Without a bolt

**bolton**, *n* A corruption of *bolting* 1

**boltonite** (*ból'ton-ít*), *n* [*< Bolton*, in Massachusetts, + *-ite* 2] A mineral of the chrysolite group, occurring in granular form at Bolton,

Massachusetts. It is a silicate of magnesium, containing also a little iron protoxid.

**bolt-rope** (*ból't-róp*), *n* A superior kind of hemp cordage sewed on the edges of sails to strengthen them That part of it on the perpendicular side is called the *leech rope*, that at the bottom, the *foot rope*, that at the top, the *head rope* To the bolt-rope is attached all the gear used in clewing up the sail and setting it

We heard a sound like the short, quick rattling of thunder, and the jib was blown to atoms out of the rope  
*R H Dana*, Jr, Before the Mast, p 254

**bolt's-head**, *n* See *bolt-head*

**bolt-sprit** (*ból't-sprít*), *n* A corruption of *bow-sprit*

**bolt-strake** (*ból't-strák*), *n* Naut, the strake or wale through which the fastenings of the beams pass

**bolty**, *n* See *bolt*

**bolus** (*ból'us*), *n* [*< L bólus*, > *E bole* 2, *q. v*] 1 A soft round mass of anything medicinal, larger than an ordinary pill, to be swallowed at once — 2 Figuratively, anything disagreeable, as an unpalatable doctrine or argument, that has to be accepted or tolerated.

There is no help for it, the faithful proselytizer, if she cannot convince by argument, bursts into tears, and the recalcitrant finds himself, at the end of the contest, taking down the bolus, saying, "Well, well, Boddgers be it!" *Thackeray*

**bolyet**, *n* See *booly*

**bom** (*bom*), *n* [Also *boma, bomma, aboma*; orig a native name in Congo, subsequently applied to a Brazilian serpent] Same as *aboma*

**bomah-nut** (*bóm-má-nut*), *n* [*< bomah* (native name) + *nut*] The seed of a euphorbiaceous shrub, *Pycnocoma macrophylla*, of southern Africa, used for tanning

**Bomarea** (*bóm-má-ré-á*), *n* [NL, < Valmont de Bomare, a French naturalist of the 18th century] A genus of amaryllidaceous plants, natives of South America and Mexico The roots are tuberiferous, the leafy stems frequently twining, and the flowers, which are often showy, in simple or compound umbels There are over 50 species See *matilla*

**bomb<sup>1</sup>**, *v s* [*< ME bomben, bumben*, variant forms of *bommen, hummen*, > *bum* 1, later *boom* 1 see *bum* 1, *boom* 1, and cf *bomb* 2, *v*.] A variant of *boom* 1

What overcharged piece of melancholie  
Is this, breakes in betwene my wishes thus,  
With bombing sighs?

*B Jonson*, The Fortunate Isles

**bomb<sup>1</sup>**, *n* [Var of *bum* 1, the earlier form of *boom* 1 Cf *bomb* 1, *v*] A great noise, a loud hollow sound, the stroke of a bell

A pillar of iron, which if you had struck would make a little flat noise in the room, but a great bomb in the chamber beneath  
*Bacon*

**bomb<sup>2</sup>** (*bom* or *bum*), *n* [Early mod E also *bome*, also *bomb*, *bombo*, and (simulating *boom* 1 = *bomb* 1) *boomb*, = *G bombe*, < *F bombe* = Sp *It bomba*, a bomb, < L *bombus*, < Gr *βόμβος*, a deep hollow sound, prob imitative, like *bomb* 1, *boom* 1, *bum* 1, *bumble*, *bump* 2, etc. The historical pron is *bum*] 1 An explosive projectile, consisting of a hollow ball or spherical shell, generally of cast-iron, filled with a bursting charge, fired from a mortar, and usually exploded by means of a fuse or tube filled with a slow-burning compound, which is ignited by the exploding powder when the mortar is discharged Bombs may be thrown in such a direction as to fall into a fort, a city, or an enemy's camp, where they burst with great violence, and often with terrible effect The length and composition of the fuse must be calculated in such a way that the bomb shall burst the moment it arrives at the destined place Bombs are now commonly termed *shells*, though *shell* in the sense of a projectile has a wider meaning See *shell* Also called *bombshell*

Hence — 2 Any missile constructed upon similar principles as, a dynamite bomb — 3. In geol, a block of scoria ejected from the crater of a volcano

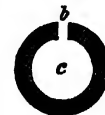
This deposit answers to the heaps of dust, sand, stones, and bombs which are shot out of modern volcanoes, it is a true ash.  
*Gosse*

4†. A small war-vessel carrying mortars for throwing bombs, a bomb-ketch

**bomb<sup>2</sup>** (*bom* or *bum*), *v t* [*< bomb* 2, *n*.] To attack with bombs; bombard

Villeroi, who ne'er afraid is,  
To Bruxelles marches on secure,  
To bomb the monks and seize the ladies  
*Psalm*, On taking Namur

**bombacet**, *n* [Early mod E also *bombace*, *bombage*, < OF *bombace*, < ML *bombax* (acc. *bombacem*), cotton see *Bombax* The form *bombace* subsequently gave way to *bombast*, *q. v*.] 1. The down of the cotton-plant, raw cotton



Bomb  
a, a walls of shell; b, fuse hole; c, cavity for powder

—2. Cotton-wool, or wadding.—3. Padding; stuffing. *Fuller*.

**Bombaceæ** (bom-bā'sē-ē), *n* *pl* [NL, < *Bombax* + *-aceæ*] An arboreal tribe or suborder of *Malvaceæ*, by some considered a distinct order, distinguished chiefly by the five- to eight-cleft staminal column. There are about 20 small genera, principally tropical, including the baobab (*Adansonia*), the cotton tree (*Eriodendron* and *Bombax*), the durian (*Durio*), etc.

**bombaceous** (bom-bā'shius), *a* In bot., relating or pertaining to plants of the natural order *Bombaceæ*.

**bombard** (bom' or bum'bārd), *n* [Early mod E also *bumbard*, < ME *bumbarde*, *bombarde* (in sense 4), < OF *bombarde*, a cannon, a musical instrument, F *bombarde* (= Sp Pg *lt bombard*, a cannon, It *bombardo*, a musical instrument), < ML *bombarda*, orig an engine for throwing large stones, prob (with suffix *-arda*, E *-ard*) < L *bombus*, a loud noise, in ML a fireball, a bomb see *bomb*, *n*] 1 The name generally given in Europe to the cannon during the first century of its use. The earliest bombards were more like mortars than modern cannon, throwing their shot (originally stone balls) at a great elevation many were open at both ends, the shot being introduced at the breech, which was afterward stopped by a piece wedged or bolted into place.

Which with our bombards shot, and basilisk,  
We rent in sunder *Marlowe, Jew of Malta, v 3*

2 See *bombardelle*—3 A small vessel with two masts, like the English ketch, used in the Mediterranean, a bomb-ketch—4 A large leathern jug or bottle for holding liquor. See *black-jack*, 1.

That swollen parcel of dropicals, that huge bombard of sack  
*Shak, 1 Hen IV, li 4*

Yond same black cloud looks like a foul bombard  
that would shed his liquor *Shak, Tempest, li 2*

They d ha boat ont  
His brains with bombards  
*Middleton, Inner Temple Masque*

5† Figuratively, a toper—6† A medieval musical instrument of the oboe family, having a reed mouthpiece and a wooden tube. The name was properly applied to a large and low pitched instrument (whence the name *bombardon* for a heavy reed stop in organ building), but it was also used for small instruments of the same class, which were known as basset bombards and bombardelli (p. 611).

7 *pl* A style of breeches worn in the seventeenth century, before the introduction of tight-fitting knee-breeches. They reached to the knee, and were probably so named because they hung loose and resembled the leathern drinking vessels called bombards.

8 [From the verb.] An attack with bombs, a bombardment. [Rare]

**bombard** (bom' or bum-bārd'), *v* [< F *bombarder*, batter with a bombard or cannon, < *bombarde*, > E *bombard*, a cannon see *bombard*, *n*] The relation to *bomb* is thus only indirect. I. *intrans*. To fire off bombards or cannon.

II. *trans* 1. To cannonade, attack with bombs, fire shot and shell at or into, batter with shot and shell.

Next she [France] intends to bombard Naples  
*Burke, Present State of Affairs*

2 To attack with missiles of any kind, figuratively, assail vigorously. as, to bombard one with questions.

**bombardelle** (bom-bārd-el'), *n* [Dim of F *bombarde*] A portable bombard, or hand-bombard, the primitive portable firearm of Europe, consisting simply of a hollow cylinder with a touch-hole for firing with a match, and attached to a long staff for handling.

The first portable firearm of which we have any representation  
was called the bombard or bombardelle  
*Am Cyr, XII 96*

The Man on Foot, clad in light armor, held the bombardelle up  
*Pup Sci Mo, XXVIII 490*

**bombardier** (bom' or bum-bārd-ēr'), *n* [Formerly also *bombardier*, *bombardeer*, < F *bombardier* (= Sp. *bombardero* = Pg. *bombardeiro* = It *bombardiero*), < *bombarde*, bombard] 1 Properly, a soldier in charge of a bombard or cannon; specifically, in the British army, a non-commissioned officer of the Royal Artillery, ranking next below a corporal, whose duty it is to load shells, grenades, etc., and to fix the fuses, and who is particularly appointed to the service of mortars and howitzers—2 A bombardier-beetle—3 A name of a European frog, *Bombinator igneus*.

**bombardier-beetle** (bom-bārd-ēr' bē'til), *n* The common name of many coleopterous insects, family *Carabidae* and genera *Brachinus* and *Ap-*

*hous*, found under stones. When irritated, they are apt to expel violently from the anus a pungent, acrid fluid, accompanied by a slight sound.

**bombard-mant** (bom'bārd-man), *n* One who delivered liquor in bombards to customers.

They made room for a bombard man that brought bouge for a country lady  
*B Jonson, Masques, Love*

[Restored]

**bombardment** (bom' or bum-bārd'ment), *n* [< *bombard* + *-ment*, = F *bombardement*] A continuous attack with shot and shell upon a town, fort, or other position; the act of throwing shot and shell into an enemy's town in order to destroy the buildings.

Genoa is not yet secure from a bombardment though it is not so exposed as formerly *Addison, Travels in Italy*

**bombardot**, *n* Same as *bombardon*.

**bombardon**, **bombardone** (bom-bārd'on, bom-bārdō'no), *n* [< It *bombardon*, aug of *bombardo* see *bombard*, *n*.] 1 A large-sized musical instrument of the trumpet kind, in tone not unlike the ophicleide. Its compass generally is from F on the fourth ledger line below the bass staff to the lower D of the treble staff. It is not capable of rapid execution.

2 The lowest of the sax-horns—3 Formerly, a bass reed-stop of the organ.

**bombard-phrase** (bom'bārd-frāz), *n* A boasting, loud-sounding, bombastic phrase.

Their bombard phrase, their foot and half foot words  
*B Jonson, tr of Horace's Art of Poetry*

**bombaset**, *n* See *bombac*.

**bombasin**, **bombasine**, *n* See *bombazine*.

**bombast** (bom' or bum'bāst, formerly bum-bāst'), *n* and *a* [Early mod E also *bumbast*, a var, with excrement -t, of *bombac*, *bombac* see *bombac*] 1 *n* Cotton, the cotton-plant. Clothes made of cotton or bombast.

*Hakluyt's Voyages, I 93*

*Bombast*, the cotton plant growing in Asia  
*E Phillips, World of Words*

2† Cotton or other stuff of soft, loose texture, used to stuff garments, padding.

Thy body's bolstered out with bombast and with bags  
*Gauey, Challenge to Rattle*

Hence—3 Figuratively, high-sounding words, inflated or extravagant language, fustian, speech too big and high-sounding for the occasion.

*Bombast* is commonly the delight of that audience which loves poetry, but understands it not  
*Dryden, Criticism in Tragedy*

—Syn 3 *Bombast*, *Fustian*, *Bathos*, *Turgidness*, *Tumultuous*, *Rant*. "Bombast was originally applied to a stuff of soft, loose texture, used to swell the garment. *Fustian* was also a kind of cloth of stiff, expansive character. These terms are applied to a high, swelling style of writing, full of extravagant sentiments and expressions. *Bathos* is a word which has the same application, meaning generally the mock heroic—that 'depth' into which one falls who overleaps the sublime the step which one makes in passing from the sublime to the ridiculous. (*De Mille, Elements of Rhetoric*, p 225.) *Bombast* is rather stronger than *fustian*. *Turgidness* and *tumidness* are words drawn from the swelling of the body, and express more inflation of style without reference to sentiment. *Rant* is extravagant or violent language, proceeding from enthusiasm or fanaticism generally in support of extreme opinions or against those holding opinions of a milder or different sort.

The first victory of good taste is over the bombast and conceits which deform such times as these  
*Macaulay, Dryden*

And he, whose *fustian's* no sublimity had,  
It is not poetry, but prose run mad  
*Pope, Prolog to Satires, l 187*

In his fifth sonnet he [Petrarch] may, I think, be said to have sounded the lowest chasm of the *Bathos*  
*Macaulay, Petrarch*

The critics of that day, the most flatteringly equal with the severest, concurred in objecting to them obscurity, a general *turgidness* of diction, and a profusion of new coined double epithets  
*Coleridge, Biog Lit, l*

All rant about the rights of man, all whining and whimpering about the clashing interests of body and soul, are treated with haughty scorn, or made the butt of contemptuous ridicule  
*Whipple, Ess and Rev, l 26*

II.† *a*. High-sounding, inflated, big without meaning.

A tall metaphor in bombast way. *Cowley, Ode, Of Wit.*



Bombardier beetle (*Brachinus crepitans*) in natural size. (Vertical line shows natural size.)



Bombardon

**bombast** (bom' or bum'bāst), *v* *t* [*< bombast*, *n*] 1 To pad out, stuff, as a doublet with cotton, hence, to inflate, swell out with high-sounding or bombastic language.

Let them put and what real they will counterfeited religion, blam the world a cys *bombast* themselves  
*Burton, Anat of Mel, p 195*

Then strives he to bombast his feeble lines  
With far fetched phrases *By Hall, Satires, l 4*

2. To beat, baste.

I will so codicell and bombast thee that thou shalt not be able to stutle thyself  
*Palace of Pleasure (1579)*

**bombastic**, **bombastical** (bom' or bum-bas'tik, -ti-kal), *a* [*< bombast*, *n*, + *-tic*, *-ical*] Characterized by bombast, high-sounding, inflated, extravagant.

A theatrical, bombastic, and windy philosophy  
*Barker, A Regicidal Pence*

He indulges without measure in vague bombastic declamation  
*Macaulay, Sadler's Law of Population*

—Syn. Swelling, tumid, stilted, pompous, lofty grandiloquent, high flown.

**bombastically** (bom' or bum-bas'ti-kal-i), *adv* In a bombastic or inflated manner or style.

**bombastry** (bom' or bum-bas'tri), *n* [*< bombast* + *-ry*] Bombastic words, fustian.

*Bombast* and *bombastry*, by nature lofty and light, soar highest of all  
*Swift, Tale of a Tub, Int*

**Bombax** (bom'baks), *n* [ML, cotton, a corruption of L *bombyx* see *Bombyx*] 1 A genus of silk-cotton trees, natural order *Malvaceæ*, chiefly natives of tropical America. The seeds are covered with a silky fiber, but this is too short for textile use. The wood is soft and light. The fibrous bark of some species is used for making ropes.

2† [*< c*] Same as *bombazine*.

**Bombay duck**. See *bummalo*.

**Bombay shell**. See *shell*.

**bombazeen** (bom' or bum-ba-zēn'), *n* Same as *bombazine*.

**bombazet**, **bombazette** (bom' or bum-ba-zet'), *n* [*< bombaz* (unc) + dim -et, -ette] A sort of thin woolen cloth.

**bombazine**, **bombasine** (bom' or bum-ba-zēn'), *n* [Also *bombazin*, *bombazin*, *bombazzen*, formerly *bombazine*, *bombasine* < F *bombazine* (obs) = Sp *bombast* = Pg *bombazine* (prob < E) = It *bambagino*, < ML *bombasurum*, prop *bombycinum*, a silk texture, neut of *bombycinus*, *bombycinus*, prop (as L) *bombycinus* (see *bombyx*), made of silk or cotton, < *bombax*, prop (as L) *bombyx*, silk, cotton see *bombac*, *bombast*, *Bombax*, *Bombyx*] 1† Raw cotton.

N E D—2 Originally, a stuff woven of silk and wool, made in England as early as the reign of Elizabeth, afterward, a stuff made of silk alone, but apparently always of one color, and inexpensive—3 In modern usage, a stuff of which the warp is silk and the weft worsted. An imitation of it is made of cotton and worsted.

Also spelled *bombazzen*, *bombasin*.

**bomb-chest** (bom'chest), *n* *Milit*, a chest filled with bombs or gunpowder, buried to serve as an explosive mine.

**bombernicket** (bom'bēr-nik'), *n* Same as *pumpnickel*. *Imp Dict*

**bomblate** (bom'bi-lat), *n* [*< bombl* (unc) + *-ate*] 1 A salt formed by boric acid and a base.

**bombic** (bom'bi-k), *a* [*< L bomb* (unc), a silkworm, + *-ic*] Of or pertaining to the silkworm.

—**Bombic acid**, acid of the silkworm, obtained from an acid liquor contained in a reservoir placed near the anus. The liquor is especially abundant in the chrysalis.

**Bombidae** (bom'bi-dē), *n* *pl* [NL, < *Bombus* + *-ida*] A family of bees, typified by the genus *Bombus*, the bumblebees. [Scarcely used, the bumblebees having been merged in *Apidae*.]

**bomblate** (bom'bi-lat), *v* *i*, *pret*, and *pp* *bomblated*, *ppr* *bomblating* [*< ML bomblare* (pp *bomblatus*), an erroneous form of LL *bombatur*, freq of *\*bombarre*, ML also *bombare*, buzz, < L *bombus*, a humming, buzzing sound. Cf *bomb*, *bomb*, *bum*, *bumble*, etc.] To make a buzzing or humming, like a bee, or a top when spinning. N A Rev [Rare]

**bomblation** (bom-bi-lā'shon), *n* [*< bomblate* see *-ation*] A buzzing or droning sound, report, noise. Also *bomblulation* [Rare]

To abate the vigour thereof or silence its [powder's] *bomblation*  
*Sir T Browne, Vulg Err, li 5*

**bomblilious**, *a* See *bombylous*.

**bombilla** (bom-bil'yā), *n* [S Amer Sp, dim of Sp *bomba*, a pump see *pump*] 1 A tube used in Paraguay for drinking maté. It is 6 or 7 inches long, formed of metal or a reed with a perforated bulb at one end, to prevent the tea leaves from being drawn up into the mouth.

**bombinate** (bom'bi-nāt), *v* *i*, *pret* and *pp* *bombinated*, *ppr* *bombinating*. [*< ML \*bombi-*

*natus*, pp of \**bombinare*, erroneous form of LL. *bombitare* see *bombilate*.] To buzz; make a buzzing sound, bombilate. [Rare.]

As easy and as profitable a problem to solve the Kalk Indian riddle of the *bombinating* chimera with its potent tial or hypothetical faculty of deriving sustenance from a course of diet on second intentions.

See *burne*, Shakspeare, p. 199

**bombination** (bom-bi-nā'shon), *n* [*<* *bombinate* (*<* *bombilation*)] Buzz, humming noise

**Bombinator** (bom-bi-nā-tor), *n* [NL, *<* Merrem, 1820], *<* ML \**bombinare*, buzz see *bombinate*] A genus of European frogs, made typical of a family *Bombinatoridae*, now referred to the family *Discoglossidae*. *B. igneus* is the typical species, called *bombardier*.

**Bombinatoridae** (bom-bi-nā-tor'i-dē), *n* pl [NL, *<* *Bombinator* + *-ida*] A family of anurous batrachians, having a tongue, maxillary teeth, and toes not dilated, typified by the genus *Bombinator*. It is a heterogeneous group the species of which belong to the families *Discoglossidae*, *Polobutidae*, and *Cyrtopodidae*.

**bomb-ketch** (bom'ketch), *n* A small, strongly built, ketch-rigged vessel, carrying one mortar or more, for service in a bombardment. Also called *bomb-vessel*.

Swartwout and Ogden were then confined on one of the bomb ketches in the harbor.

G. W. Cable, *Circles of Louisiana*, p. 153

**bomb-lance** (bom'lans), *n* A lance or harpoon having a hollow head charged with gunpowder, which is automatically fired when thrust into a whale.

**bombolo** (bom'bō-lō), *n* [*<* It. *bombola*, a pitcher, bottle, *<* *bomba* see *bomb*<sup>2</sup>] A spheroidal vessel of flint-glass, used in subliming crude camphor. It is usually about 12 inches in diameter. Also *bumbolo*, *bumbolo*.

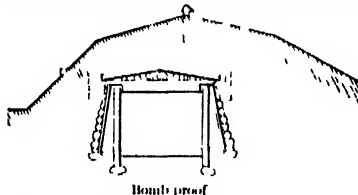
**bombous** (bom' or bum'bus), *a* [*<* L. *bombus*, *n*, taken as adj. see *bomb*<sup>2</sup>] 1) Booming, humming—2 [*<* *bomb*<sup>2</sup> + *-ous*] Convexly round, like a segment of a bomb, spherical.

In some parts of the integument of the *Salicaria*, as for example on the head, they [the dermal denticles] often have a bombous surface, and are set irregularly.

Gegenbaur, *Comp. Anat.* (trans.), p. 123

**bomb-proof** (bom'prof), *a* and *n* I. A strong enough to resist the impact and explosive force of bombs or shells striking on the outside.

II. *n* In fort., a structure of such design and strength as to resist the penetration and



Bomb-proof

the shattering force of shells. Such structures are made in a variety of ways but are usually at least in part beneath the level of the ground. They may be entirely of metal, so shaped that shot and shell will glance from the surface without penetrating, or they may be of vaulted masonry or even of timber covered and faced with massive embankments of earth, the latter forming the most effective shield against modern projectiles. Bomb proofs are provided in permanent and often in temporary fortifications to place the magazine and stores in safety during a bombardment, and also to afford shelter to the garrison or to non-combatants.

We entered a lofty bomb-proof which was the bedroom of the commanding officer.

W. H. Russell, *London Times*, June 11, 1861

**bombshell** (bom'shel), *n* Same as *bomb*<sup>2</sup>, 1.

**bombus** (bom'bus), *n* [L., *<* Gr. *βομβος*, a buzzing noise see *bomb*<sup>2</sup>] 1 In pathol. (a) A humming or buzzing noise in the ears. (b) A rumbling noise in the intestines, borborygmus—2 [*<* *cap*] A genus of bees, family *ipidae*, containing the honey-producing aculeate or sting-possessing hymenopterous insects commonly called *bumblebees*. See *bumblebee*, and cut under *Hymenoptera*.

**bomb-vessel** (bom'ves'el), *n* Same as *bomb-ketch*.

**bombycid** (bom'bi-sid), *a* and *n* I. *a* Pertaining to or having the characters of the *Bombycidae*.

Scent organs in some *bombycid* moths. Science, VII 505

II. *n* One of the *Bombycidae*.

**Bombycidae** (bom-bis'i-dē), *n* pl [NL, *<* *Bombyx* (*Bombyc*) + *-idae*] A family of nocturnal heterocerous *Lepidoptera*, or moths, important as containing the silkworm-moth, having the antennae bipectinate, the palpi small, and the maxillae rudimentary. The limits of the family and consequently its definition vary much. Genera besides

*Bombyx* commonly referred to this family are *Saturnia*, *Attacus*, *Odonestis*, *Laslocampa*, and *Elitocampa*. See cut under *Bombyx*.

**bombyciform** (bom-bis'i-fōrm), *a* [*<* L. *bombyx* (*bombyc*), a silkworm, + *forma*, form] Having the characters of a bombycid moth.

**Bombycilla** (bom-bi-sil'i), *n* [NL, *<* L. *bombyx* (*bombyc*), silk, + *-cilla*, taken from *Motacilla*, in the assumed sense of 'tail'] A genus of birds, the silktails or waxwings same as *Ampelis* in the most restricted sense. See *Ampelis*.

**Bombycillidae** (bom-bi-sil'i-dē), *n* pl [NL, *<* *Bombycilla* + *-idae*] A family of birds, represented by the genus *Bombycilla* same as *Ampelidae* in the most restricted sense. [Disused.]

**Bombycina** (bom-bi-si'nā), *n* pl [NL, *<* *Bombyx* (*Bombyc*) + *-ina*] A tribe or superfamily of moths containing the bombycids, as distinguished from the sphinxes on the one hand and the *Microlepidoptera* in general on the other.

**bombycine** (bom'bi-sin), *a* [*<* L. *bombycinus*, *<* *bombyx*, silk see *Bombyx* Cf. *bombazine*] 1 Silken; silk—2 Of cotton, or of paper made of cotton. N. E. D.

**bombycinous** (bom-bis'i-nus), *a* [*<* L. *bombycinus* see *bombycin*] 1 Silken, made of silk—2 Silky, feeling like silk—3 Of the color of the silkworm-moth, of a pale-yellow color. E. Darwin.

**Bombycistomus, Bombycistomus** (bom-bi-sis'-tō-mū-, -mus), *n* [NL, *<* (i) *βομβύς*, silk, + *στόμα*, mouth] Synonym of *Batrachostomus* (which see).

**bombycid** (bom'bi-koid), *a* Of or relating to the *Bombycidae*.

**bombylii**, *n* Plural of *bombylius*.

**Bombyliidae** (bom-bi-li'i-dē), *n* pl [NL, *<* *Bombylius* + *-idae*] A family of brachycerous dipterous insects, of the section *Tetrachet* or *Tanytomata*, the humbleflies. They have a long proboscis, the third antennal joint not annulate, three prolonged basal cells, and usually four posterior cells. The family is large, containing upward of 1,400 species, found in all parts of the world. They usually have hairy bodies, are very swift in flight and are sometimes called *flower flies*, from their feeding upon pollen and honey extract by means of the long proboscis. The typical genus is *Bombylius*; other genera are *Anthrax*, *Loma*, and *Neomystina*.

**bombylious** (bom-bil'i-us), *a* [*<* Gr. *βομβυλίος*, a humblebee (see *bombylius*), + *-ous*] Buzzing, humming like a bee.

Vexatious, not by stinging, but only by their *bombylious* noise. Thibaut, *Physico Theol*, iv 14

**bombylius** (bom-bil'i-us), *n*, pl *bombylii* (-i) [*<* Gr. (a) *βομβυλίος* or *βομβύλιος*, a narrow-necked vessel that gurgles in pouring, (b) *βομβύλιος*, a humblebee, *<* *βόμβος*, a humming, buzzing see *bombus*, *bomb*<sup>2</sup>]

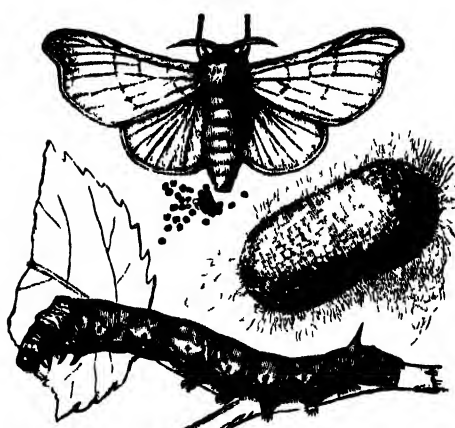
1 In archaeol., a form of Greek vase, of moderate size, varying between the types of the *lekythos* and the *aryballus*. It was used for containing perfumes, and also for pouring liquids, etc.—2 [*<* *cap*] [NL.] The typical genus of the family *Bombyliidae*.

**Bombyx** (hom'biks), *n* [L. *bombyx* (in ML. corruptly *bombax* see *bombace*, *bombast*, *bombazine*), *<* Gr. *βομβύς*, a silkworm, silk, cotton, origin uncertain]

A Linnean genus of lepidopterous insects, now the type of the family *Bombycidae*. The caterpillar of the *Bombyx mori* is well known by the name of *silk worm*. When full grown it is 3 inches long, whitish gray, smooth, with a horn on the penultimate segment of the body. It feeds on the leaves of the mulberry (in the United States also on those of the Osage orange), and spins an oval cocoon of the size of a pigeon's egg, of a close tissue, with very fine silk, usually of a yellow color, but sometimes white. Each silk fiber is double, and is spun from a viscid substance contained in two tubular organs ending in a spinneret at the mouth. A single fiber is often 1,100 feet long. It requires 1,600 worms to produce 1 pound of silk. Greek missionaries first brought the eggs of the silkworm from China to Constantinople in the reign of Justinian (A. D. 527-565). In the twelfth century the cultivation of silk was introduced into the kingdom of Naples from the Moors, and several centuries afterward into France. The silkworm undergoes a variety of changes during the short period of its life. When hatched it appears as a black worm, after it has finished its cocoon it becomes a chrysalis, and finally a perfect cream-colored insect or moth, with four wings. For other silk spinning *bombycids*, see *silkworm*. See cut in next column.

2 In conch., a genus of pulmonate gastropods. *Humphreys*, 1797. [Not in use.]

**bominable**, *a*. An abbreviated form of *abominable*.



Silkworm (*Bombyx mori*) about natural size

Juliana Burners, lady prioress of the nunnery of Sopwell in the fifteenth century, informs us that in her time "a *bomynable* sycht of monkes was elegant English for "a large company of friars."

G. P. Marsh, *Lects. on Eng. Lang.*, viii

**Bomolochidae** (bō-mō-lok'i-dē), *n* pl [NL, *<* *Bomolochus* + *-idae*] A family of copepod crustaceans, of the group *Siphonostomata*, typified by the genus *Bomolochus*. The species are few in number, and parasitic on fishes.

**Bomolochus** (bō-mol'ō-kus), *n* [NL, *<* Gr. *βομολόχος*, a beggar, low jester, buffoon, prop one who waited about the altars to beg or steal some of the meat offered thereon, *<* *βομολ*, an altar, + *λόχος*, lie in wait, *<* *λόχος*, ambush, lying in wait, *<* *λέγω*, lay asleep, in pass lie asleep, lie see *lay*, lie<sup>1</sup>] A genus of crustaceans, typical of the family *Bomolochidae*.

**bon**<sup>1</sup>, *n* Obsolete form of *bone*<sup>1</sup>.

**bon**<sup>2</sup>, *n* Obsolete form of *boon*<sup>1</sup>.

**bon**<sup>3</sup>, *a* Obsolete form of *boon*<sup>3</sup>.

**bon**<sup>4</sup> (F. pron bôn), *a* [F., *<* OF *bon*, > ME *bone*, mod. E *boon*<sup>3</sup>, q. v.] Good, a French word occurring in several phrases familiar in English, but not Anglicized, as *bon mot*, *bon ton*, *bon vivant*, etc.

**bona** (bō'nā), *n* pl [L., property, goods, pl of *bonum*, a good thing, neut. of *bonus*, good. Cf. *E. goods*, a translation of *bona*.] Literally, goods, in civil law, all sorts of property, movable and immovable.

**bon accord** (bon a-kōrd'), [F. see *bon*<sup>4</sup> and *accord*, *n*] 1 Agreement, good will—2 An expression or token of good will—The city of *bon accord*, Aberdeen, Scotland, *Bon accord* being the motto of the town's arms.

**bonace-tree** (bon'ās-trō), *n* [*<* *bonace* (uncertain) + *tree*] A small tree of Jamaica, *Daphnopsis tinifolia*, natural order *Thymelaeaceae*, the inner bark of which is very fibrous and is used for cordage, etc. Also called *burn-nose tree*.

**bona fide** (bō'nā fī'dē), [L., abl. of *bona fides*, good faith see *bona fides*] In or with good faith, without fraud or deception, with sincerity, genuinely, frequently used as a compound adjective in the sense of honest; genuine, not make-believe. An act done *bona fide*, in law, is one done without fraud, or without knowledge or notice of any deceit or impropriety, in contradistinction to an act done deceitfully, with bad faith, fraudulently, or with knowledge of previous facts rendering the act to be set up invalid—*Bona fide possessor*, in law, a person who not only possesses a subject upon a title which he honestly believes to be good, but is ignorant of any attempt to contest his title by some other person claiming a better right—*Bona fide purchaser*, in law, one who has bought property without notice of an adverse claim, and has paid a full price for it before having such notice, or who has been unaware of any circumstances making it prudent to inquire whether an adverse claim existed.

**bona fides** (bō'nā fī'dēz), [L. *bona*, fem. of *bonus* (> ult. E *boon*<sup>3</sup>), good; *fides*, > ult. E *faith*] Good faith; fair dealing. See *bona fide*.

**bonaget, bonnaget** (bon'āj), *n*. [Sc., appar. a var. (simulating *bondage*) of *boonage*, q. v.] Services rendered by a tenant to his landlord as part payment of rent.

**bonaght**, *n* [Early mod. E., also written *bonogh*, *bonough*, repr. Ir. *buana*, a billeted soldier, *buana*, a soldier] A permanent soldier. N. E. D.

**bonaght**, *n* [Early mod. E., also *bonnaght*, *bonaght*, etc., repr. Ir. *buana*, a billeted soldier, *buana*, a soldier] A tax or tribute formerly levied by Irish chiefs for the maintenance of soldiers. N. E. D.

**bonailt, bonaillet**, *n* [Sc.] Same as *bonally*.



On the brave vessel's gunwale I drank his bonall  
And farewell to Mackenzie, High Chief of Kintail  
Scott, Farewell to Mackenzie

**bonairi** (bo-nār'), *a.* [*<* ME. *bonair*, *bonaire*, *bonere*, short for *debonair*, *q v*] Complaisant, courteous, kind; yielding

*Bonair* and *buxom* to the Bishop of Rome

*Rp Jewell, Del of Ajol for Church of Eng, p 538*  
**bonairtel**, *n.* [*ME*, also *bonairete*, *bonerte*, short for *debonairte*, *q v*] Complaisance, courtesy (*Chaucer*)

**bonally** (bo-nal'i), *n.* [*Sc*, also written *bonailie*, *bonaillie*, *bonaillie*, *bonail*, *bonast*, *<* F *bon*, good, + *aller*, go see *boon* and *alley* 1] Good-speed, farewell *us*, to drink one's *bonally*

**bonang** (bō-nang'), *n.* A Javanese musical instrument, consisting of gongs mounted on a frame

**bona notabilia** (bō-nā nō-ta-bil'i-ā) [*Law* L. *bona*, goods, *notabilia*, neut pl of *notabilis*, to be noted see *bona* and *notable*] In law, assets situated in a jurisdiction other than that in which the owner died. Formerly in Eng land, when the goods, amounting to at least 25, were in another diocese than that in which they owned died, his will had to be proved before the archbishop of the province

**bonanza** (bō-nan'zā), *n.* [*<* Sp *bonanza* (= Pg *bonança*), fair weather at sea, prosperity, success (*tr en bonanza*, sail with fair wind and weather, go on prosperously) (*cf* It *bonaccia* = Pr *bonassa*, > F *bonaci*, a calm at sea), < L. *bonus* (> Sp *bueno* = Pg *bom* = It *buono* = F *bon*), good, < OSp *malina*, stormy weather at sea, < L. *malus*, bad] 1 A term in common use in the Pacific States, signifying a rich mass of ore opposed to *bonrusca*. Hence—2 A mine of wealth, a profitable thing, good luck *us*, to strike a *bonanza* [*Colloq*, U S]—The *Bonanza mines*, specifically, those silver mines on the Comstock lode in Nevada which yielded enormously for a few years

**Bonaparte** (bō-nā-pār-tē-an), *a.* [*<* *Bonaparte*, It *Bonaparte*, family name of Napoleon] Pertaining to Bonaparte or the Bonapartes *us*, "*Bonaparte* dynasty," *Craig*

**Bonapartism** (bō-nā-pār-tizm), *n.* [*<* F *Bonapartisme*, < *Bonaparte* + *-isme*, -ism] 1 The policy or political system of Napoleon Bonaparte and his dynasty—2 Devotion to the Bonaparte family, adherence to the cause of the dynastic claims of the Bonapartes

**Bonapartist** (bō-nā-pār-tist), *n.* and *a.* [*<* F *Bonapartiste*, < *Bonaparte* + *-iste*, -ist] 1. *n.* 1 An adherent of the Bonapartes, or of the policy of Napoleon Bonaparte and his dynasty—2 One who favors the claims of the Bonaparte family to the imperial throne of France II. *a.* Adhering to or favoring the dynasty, policy, or claims of the Bonapartes

**bona peritura** (bō-nā per-i-tū-rā) [*Law* L. *bona*, goods, *peritura*, neut pl of *periturus*, fut part of *perire*, perish see *bona* and *perish*] In law, perishable goods

**bona-roba** (bō-nā-rō'ba), *n.* [*It* *bonarobba*, "a good wholesome plum-checked wench" (Florio), lit, a fine gown, < *buona*, fem of *buono*, good, fine, + *roba*, *roba*, gown see *bonanza*, *boon*, and *robe*] A showy wanton, a wench of the town, a courtesan

A bouncing *bona roba*

*B Jonson, New Inn*

Some prefer the French,  
For their concealed dressings, some the plump  
Italian *bona roba* Fletcher, Spanish Curate, 1 1

**Bonasa**, **Bonasia** (bō-nā'sā, -sī-ā), *n.* [*NL* Cf *bonasus*] A genus of gallinaceous birds, of the family *Tetraonidae*, containing especially *B betulina*, the hazel-grouse of Europe, and *B umbella*, the ruffed grouse, pheasant, or partridge of North America They have a ruffle of



Ruffed Grouse (*Bonasa umbella*)

feathers on each side of the neck, a broad fan shaped tail, partly feathered shanks, and a small crest. They are woodland birds, noted for their habit of drumming, whence probably their name, the noise being likened to the bellowing of a bull.

**bonasus**, **bonassus** (bō-nā'sus, -nas'us), *n.* [*L* *bonasus*, < Gr. *βόνασος* or *βόνασσος*, the wild ox] 1. The wild bison of Europe; the aurochs (which see)—2 [*cap*] [*NL*] A generic name of the bisons, and thus a synonym of *Bison* (which see)

**bonbatzen** (bon-bat'sen), *n.* Same as *batz*

**bonbon** (bon'bon, F pron bōn'bon), *n.* [*F*, a reduplication of *bon* good see *bon* 4, *boon* 3 Cf equiv E *goodies*] A sugar-plum, in the plural, sugar-confectionery

**bonbonnière** (bon-bon-ni-ēr'), *n.* [*F*] A box for holding bonbons or confections

**bonne** (bons), *n.* [*Origin obscure*] 1 A large marble for playing with—2 A game played with such marbles *N J D* [*Eng*]

**bonchief**, *n.* [*<* ME *bonchef*, *bonchief*, *boonchief*, < *bone*, good (see *boon* 3), + *chef*, *chief*, head, end, issue, prob after analogy of *mischief*, *q v*] Good fortune, prosperity

**bon-christien** (F. pron bōn-kra'tian), *n.* [*F*, good Christian see *boon* 3 and *christian*] A highly esteemed kind of pear

**bond** (bond), *n.* [*<* ME *bond*, a variant of *band*, as *hand* of *hand*, etc see *band* 1] 1 Anything that binds, fastens, confines, or holds together, as a cord, chain, rope, band, or bandage, a ligament

I tore them (hairs) from their bonds

*Shak, K John, III 4*

Specifically—2. *pl* Fetters, chains for restraint, hence, imprisonment, captivity

This man doeth nothing worthy of death, or of bonds

*Acts xvi 11*

3 A binding or uniting power or influence, cause of union, link of connection, a uniting tie *us*, the bonds of affection

Farewell, thou worthy man! There were two bonds  
That tied our loves, a brother and a king

*Beau and Fl, Maid's Tragedy, v 2*

There is a strong bond of affection between us and our parents

*Sir T. Browne, Religio Medici, II 14*

I have struggled through much discouragement for a people with whom I have no tie but the common bond of mankind

*Burke, 10th II Langrish*

4 Something that constrains the mind or will, obligation, duty

I love your majesty

According to my bond, nor more nor less

*Shak, I Car, I 1*

Sir Aylmer, riddening from the storm within,  
Then broke all bonds of courtesy

*Tennyson, Aylmer's Field*

5 An agreement or engagement, a covenant between two or more persons

I will bring you into the bond of the covenant

*Ezek xx 37*

A bond offensive and defensive

*Sir J. Melvil (1610), Mem, p 12*

6 [*<* D *bond*, league] A league or confederation used of the Dutch-speaking populations of southern Africa—7 In law, an instrument under seal by which the maker binds himself, and usually also his heirs, executors, and administrators (or, if a corporation, their successors), to do or not to do a specified act

If it is merely a promise to pay a certain sum on or before a future day appointed, it is called a *simple bond*. But the usual form is for the obligor to bind himself, his executors etc, in a specified sum or penalty, with a condition added, on performance of which it is declared the obligation shall be void. When such a condition is added, the bond is called a *penal bond* or *obligation*. The person to whom the bond is granted is called the *obligee*

8 The state of being in a bonded warehouse or store in charge of custom-house or excise officers said of goods or merchandise *us*, ten and wine still in bond—9. A surety, a bondsman, bail

*Pepys, Diary*—10 A certificate of ownership of a specified portion of a capital debt due by a government, a city, a railroad, or other corporation to individual holders, and usually bearing a fixed rate of interest. The bonds of the United States are of two classes (1) *coupon bonds* both principal and interest of which are payable to bearer, and which pass by delivery, usually without indorsement, (2) *registered bonds*, which are payable only to the parties whose names are inscribed upon them, and can be transferred only by indorsed assignment

11 In *chem*, a unit of combining or saturating power equivalent to that of one hydrogen atom. The valence of an element or group is indicated by the number of its bonds. Thus, the carbon atom is said to have four bonds, that is, it may combine directly with four hydrogen atoms or their equivalents. Bonds are usually represented graphically by short dashes. For instance, the valence of a carbon atom may be represented thus: C<sub>4</sub>

One or more pairs of bonds belonging to one and the same atom of an element (an unite, and, having saturated each other, become as it were latent *Frankland, Chemistry*

12 In *building* (a) The connection of one stone or brick with another made by lapping

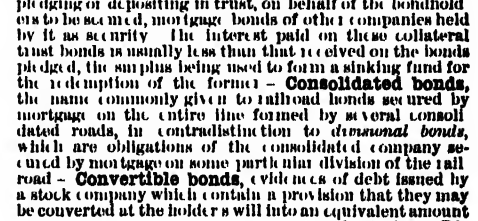
one over the other as the work is carried up, so that a homogeneous and coherent mass may be formed, which could not be the case if every vertical joint were over that below it. See *chain-bond*, *cross-bond*, *heart-bond*, and phrases below (b) *pl* The whole of the timbers disposed in the walls of a house, as *bond-timbers*, *wall-plates*, *lintels*, and *templets*—13. The distance between the nail of one slate in a roof and the lower edge of the slate above it

**Active bonds** See *active*—**Arbitration bond** See *arbitration*—**Average bond**, in *marine insurance* an under taking in the form of a bond given to the captain of a ship by consignees of cargo subject to general average, guaranteeing payment of their contribution when ascertained, provided delivery of the goods be made at once See *average* 2—**Blank bond**, a bond formerly used in which the space for the creditor's name was left blank

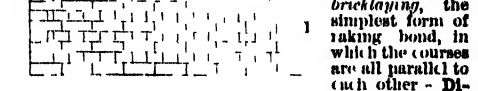
**Block-and-cross bond**, a method of building in which the outer face of the wall is built in cross bond and the inner face in block bond—**Bond for land, bond for a deed**, a bond given by the seller of land to one agreeing to buy it, binding him to convey on receiving the agreed price—**Bond of caution**, in *Scots law* an obligation by one person as surety for another either that he shall pay a certain sum or perform a certain act—**Bond of corroboration**, an additional obligation granted by the debtor in a bond by which he corroborates the original obligation—**Bond of indemnity**, a bond conditioned to indemnify the obligee against some loss or liability—**Bond of presentation**, in *Scots law* a bond to present a debtor so that he may be subjected to the diligence of his creditor

**Bond of relief**, in *Scots law*, a bond by the principal debtor granted in favor of a cautioner, by which the debtor binds himself to relieve the cautioner from the consequences of his obligation—**Collateral trust bonds**, bonds issued by a corporation and secured, not as is usual, by a mortgage on its own property, but by pledging or depositing in trust, on behalf of the bondholders to be secured, mortgage bonds of other companies held by it as security. The interest paid on these collateral trust bonds is usually less than that received on the bonds pledged, the surplus being used to form a sinking fund for the redemption of the former—**Consolidated bonds**, the name commonly given to railroad bonds secured by mortgage on the entire line formed by several consolidated roads, in contradistinction to *disunited bonds*, which are obligations of the consolidated company secured by mortgage on some particular division of the railroad—**Convertible bonds**, evidences of debt issued by a stock company which contain a provision that they may be converted at the holder's will into an equivalent amount of stock—

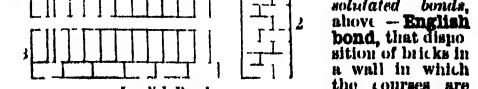
**Diagonal bond**, in *bricklaying*, the simplest form of raking bond, in which the courses are all parallel to each other—**Divisional bonds** See under *consolidated bonds*, above—**English bond**, that disposition of bricks in a wall in which the courses are alternately composed entirely of headers and bricks



1 face of wall 2 end of wall 3 first course bed 4 second course bed



1 face of wall 2 end of wall 3 first course bed 4 second course bed



1 face of wall 2 end of wall 3 first course bed 4 second course bed

laid with their heads or ends toward the face of the wall, and of stretchers or bricks with their length parallel to the face of the wall—**Flemish bond**, that disposition of bricks in a wall in which each course is composed of headers and stretchers alternately

What is in Eng land called *Flemish bond* is unknown in *France*, and is practiced in the *British Isles* alone

*French Bril, IV 1461*

**Forthcoming bond**, a bond given by some one guaranteeing that something shall be produced or forthcoming at a particular time, or when called for—**Garden-bond** Same as *block bond*—**General mortgage bonds**, the name commonly given to a corporate mortgage which, though nominally covering all property of the company, is of inferior security because subject to prior mortgages of various kinds—**Good bond**, an expression used by carpenters to denote the firm fastening of two or more pieces together, by tenoning, mortising, or dovetailing

**Heritable bond**, in *Scots law*, a bond for a sum of money, to which is joined for the creditor's further security a conveyance of land or of heritable to be held by the creditor in security of the debt—**Herring-bone bond**, in *bricklaying*, a kind of raking bond in which the courses lie alternately at right angles to each other, so that every two courses taken together, present an appearance similar to the backbone of a fish—**Income bonds**, bonds of a corporation secured by a pledge of or lien upon the net income, after payment of interest upon senior mortgages. Cumulative income bonds are those so expressed that, if the net surplus income of any year is not sufficient to pay full interest on the income bond the deficit is carried forward as a lien upon such income in following years, until paid in full

**Lloyd's bond**, a form of legal instrument devised by an English barrister named Lloyd, to enable railway and other corporate companies in England to increase their indebtedness without infringing the statutes

under which they were incorporated and which prohibited borrowing. This end was accomplished by issuing bonds bearing interest for work done or for goods delivered — **Passive bonds**. See *active bonds*, under *active*. — **Quarry-stone bond**, rubble masonry. — **Raking bond**, a method of bricklaying in which the bricks are laid at an angle in the face of the wall. There are two kinds, *diagonal* and *herring-bone*. — **Registered bond**, an obligation, usually of a state or corporation, for the payment of money, registered in the holder's name on the books of the debtor and represented by a single certificate delivered to the creditor. — **Running bond**, in bricklaying, same as *English bond*. — **Straw bond**, a bond upon which either fictitious names or the names of persons unable to pay the sum guaranteed are written as names of sureties.

**bond<sup>1</sup>** (bond), *v* [*< bond<sup>1</sup>, n*] **I.** *trans* 1 To put in bond or into a bonded warehouse, as goods liable for customs or excise duties, the duties remaining unpaid till the goods are taken out, but bonds being given for their payment, as, to bond 1,000 pounds of tobacco. — 2 To grant a bond or bond and mortgage on, as, to bond property. — 3 To convert into bonds as, to bond a debt. — 4 To place a bonded debt upon, as, to bond a railroad. — 5 In building, to bind or hold together (bricks or stones in a wall) by a proper disposition of headers and stretchers, or by cement, mortar, etc. See *bond<sup>1</sup>, n*, 12.

The lower parts of the palace walls, which are preserved to a height of eight or ten feet to three feet, consist of quarry stones bonded with clay. *N. A. Rev.*, CXXXIX 526

**Town-bonding acts or laws**, laws enacted by several of the United States authorizing towns, counties, and other municipal corporations to issue their corporate bonds for the purpose of aiding the construction of railroads.

**II.** *intrans* To hold together from being bonded, as bricks in a wall.

The imperfectly shaped and variously sized stone as dressed rubble can neither bed nor bond truly. *Encyc. Brit.*, IV 448

**bond<sup>2</sup>** (bond), *n* and *a* [*< ME bond<sup>2</sup>, peasant, servant, bondman*; *ME bond<sup>2</sup> occurs in its proper sense of 'man of inferior rank,' also as adj., unfree, bond (> ME bondus, AF bond, boude), < AS bonda, bunda, a householder, head of a family, husband (see husband), < Icel bondi, count of bonds, bündi, a husbandman, householder (= OSw boandi, bondi, Sw Dan bonde, a farmer, husbandman, peasant), prop ppi (= AS biendi) of bua = AS būan, dwell, trans occupy, till. From the same root come *hour, hour<sup>1</sup>, hour<sup>2</sup>, hour<sup>3</sup>, bound<sup>1</sup>, bound<sup>2</sup>, and ult. b<sup>1</sup>*. The same element *bond* occurs unfelt in *husband*, earlier *husbond* see *husband*. The word *bond*, prop a noun, acquired an adjective use from its frequent occurrence as the antithesis of *free*. The notion of servitude is not original, but is due partly to the inferior nature of the tenure held by the *bond* (def 2), and partly to a confusion with the unrelated *bond<sup>1</sup>* and *bond<sup>2</sup>*, pp of *bund*] **I** *trans* 1 A peasant, a churl. — 2 A vassal, a serf, one held in bondage to a superior.*

**II.** *a* 1 Subject to the tenure called *bondage*. — 2 In a state of servitude or slavery, not free.

Whether we be Jews or Gentiles, whether we be bond or free. *1 Cor xii 13*

Rich & poor, free & bond, that wol ax grace. *Hymns to the Virgin*, p 53

Lured men & lay, free & bond of tomm. *Robert of Brunne*, li by Langtoft, p 171

Making them as slaves *bond* to vantage and vice at home they are content to bear the yoke of serving strangers abroad. *Annam*, the Scholemaster, p 72

**3** *Servile, slavish, pertaining to or befitting a slave as, bond fear*

**bond<sup>2</sup>** (bond), *v* [*< bond<sup>2</sup>, n* or *a*] To subject to bondage.

**bondage** (bond'āj), *n* [Early mod E also *bondage*; *< ME bondage*, *AF bondage*, *ML bondagium*, an inferior tenure held by a bond or husbandman see *bond<sup>2</sup>, n*, 2. In mod use associated with *bond<sup>1</sup>* and *bond<sup>2</sup>*] 1 In *old Eng law*, villeinage, tenure of land by performing the meanest services for a superior.

Syche *bondage* shall I to thyng byde,  
To dyke and delf, here and draw,  
And to do alle unhoonest dayde.

*Towneley Mustres*, p 57

**2** In *Scot agri*, the state of, or services due by, a bondager. See *bondager*.

Another set of payments consisted in services called *bondage*. These were exacted either in seed time in ploughing and harrowing the proprietor's land, or in summer in the carrying of his coals or other fuel, and in harvest in cutting down his crop. *Agri. Survey*, Kincardineshire. [From the foregoing extract it will be seen that formerly the system had place not only, as now, between farmer and laborer, but also between proprietor and farmer.]

**3** *Obligation, tie of duty, binding power or influence*

He must resolve by no means to be enslaved and to be brought under the *bondage* of observing oaths. *South*

#### 4. Slavery or involuntary servitude; serfdom.

A sadly tolling slave,  
Dragging the slowly lengthening chain of bondage to the grave.  
*Whittier*, *Cassandra Southwick*

#### 5 Captivity, imprisonment, restraint of a person's liberty by compulsion

A day, an hour, of virtuous liberty  
Is worth a whole eternity in bondage.  
*Adams*, *Cato*, II 1

**6** Figuratively, subjection to some power or influence as, he is in *bondage* to his appetites. — **Syn.** 4. *Slavery, etc.* (see *servitude*), *thralldom, serfdom*. — **bondage** (bond'āj), *v* *t*, pret and pp *bondaged*, ppr *bondaging* [*< bondage, n*] To reduce to bondage or slavery, enslave [Obsolete or rare] **bondager** (bond'ā-jēr), *n* [*< bondage, n*, + -er] In Scotland and the north of England, one who rents a cottage on a farm and is bound, as a condition of his tenancy, to work for the farmer at certain seasons, such as turnip-hoeing or harvest-time, or to supply a worker from his own family, at current wages. See *bondage, n*, 2.

**bond-cooper** (bond'kūp'ēr), *n* One who has charge of casks of wine and spirits held in bond. — **bond-creditor** (bond'kred'ī-tōr), *n* A creditor who is secured by a bond.

**bond-debt** (bond'det), *n* A debt contracted under the obligation of a bond.

**bonded** (bond'ed), *p* *a* [*< bond<sup>1</sup>, v*, + -ed] 1 Secured by bonds, as duties. — 2 Put or placed in bond as, *bonded goods*. — 3 Encumbered, mortgaged, as, heavily *bonded property*. — 4 Secured by or consisting of bonds as, *bonded debt*. — **Bonded debt**, that part of the entire indebtedness of a corporation, state, etc., which is represented by the bonds it has issued, as distinguished from floating debt. — **Bonded warehouse**, or **bonded store**, a building or warehouse in which imported goods subject to duty, or goods chargeable with internal revenue taxes, are stored until the importer or holder withdraws them for exportation without payment of duty or tax, or makes payment of the duties or taxes and takes delivery of his goods.

**bonder<sup>1</sup>** (bon'dēr), *n* [*< bond<sup>1</sup>, v*, + -er] 1 One who bonds, one who deposits goods in a bonded warehouse. — 2 In *masonry*, a stone which reaches a considerable distance into or entirely through a wall for the purpose of binding it together principally used when the wall is faced with ashlar for the purpose of tying the facing to the rough backing. Also called *bond-stone*. See *cut under ashlar*.

**bonder<sup>2</sup>** (bon'dēr), *n* [Erroneously < *Dan Sw* *bonde* (pl *bonder*) see *bond<sup>2</sup>, n*] A yeoman of Norway, Sweden, or Denmark.

The *bonders* gathered to the thing as the *ceorls* to the moot. *J. R. Green*, *Conq of Eng*, p 56

(Gradually arms were taken from the hands of the freemen and the *bonders*, and they sank to the condition of serfs. *Acary*, *Frim Belief*, p 458

**bonderman** (bon'dēr-man), *n* Same as *bonder<sup>2</sup>*.

**bondfolk** (bond'fōk), *n* [*< ME bondfolk* (= *Sw bondfolk* = *Dan bondefolk*); *< bond<sup>2</sup> + folk*] Persons held in bondage. *Chaucer*

**bondholder** (bond'hōl'dēr), *n* One who holds or owns a bond or bonds issued by a government, a corporation, or an individual.

The South had bonds and *bondholders* as well as the North, and their *bondholders* have memories as well as ours. *N. A. Rev.*, CXXVI 498

**bondland** (bond'land), *n* [*< bond<sup>2</sup> + land*] Land held by bondage tenure. See *bondage, n*, 1.

**bondless** (bond'les), *a* [*< bond<sup>1</sup> + -less*] Without bonds or fetters, unfettered.

**bondly**, *adv* [*< bond<sup>2</sup> + -ly*] As a serf or slave, servilely.

**bondmaid** (bond'mād), *n* [*< bond<sup>2</sup> + maid*] A female slave, or a female bound to service without wages.

Thy bondmen and thy bondmaids. *Lev xxv 44*

**bondman** (bond'man), *n*, pl *bondmen* (-men) [*ME bondeman* = *Dan bondemand*, *< bond<sup>2</sup> + man*] 1 In *old Eng law*, a villein, or tenant in villeinage.

Sometimes a farmer when seed time was over mustered his *bondmen* for a harvest of pillage ere the time came for harvesting his fields. *J. R. Green*, *Conq of Eng*, p 56

**2** A man slave, or a man bound to service without wages. Also improperly written *bondsman*. — **Bondsman blind**. Same as *blindman's buff*, 1.

**bond-paper** (bond'pā-pēr), *n*. [*< bond<sup>1</sup> + paper*] A strong paper, of a special quality, used for bonds, bank-notes, etc.

**bond-servant** (bond'sēr'vant), *n* A slave, one who is subjected to the authority of another, and who must give his service without hire.

If thy brother be waxen poor, and be sold unto thee, thou shalt not compel him to serve as a *bond-servant*. *Lev xxv 39*

**bond-service** (bond'sēr'vis), *n*. Service without hire, as of a bond-servant, slavery.

Upon those did Solomon levy a tribute of *bond-service*. *1 Ki ix 21*

**bond-slave** (bond'slāv), *n* A person in a state of slavery, one whose person and liberty are subjected to the authority of a master; a slave; a bondman.

**bondsman<sup>1</sup>** (bondz'man), *n*, pl *bondsman* (-men) [*< bond<sup>1</sup>, poss of bond<sup>1</sup>, + man*] In law, a surety, one who is bound or who by bond becomes surety for another.

**bondsman<sup>2</sup>** (bondz'man), *n*; pl *bondsman* (-men) Same as *bondsman*, 2.

**bond-stone** (bond'stōn), *n* [*< bond<sup>1</sup>, 12 (a), + stone*] Same as *bonder<sup>1</sup>*, 2.

**bondswoman** (bondz'wum'an), *n*, pl *bondswomen* (-wim'en) See *bondwoman*.

The senators  
Are sold for slaves, and their wives for *bondswomen*.  
*B. Jonson*, *Catiline*

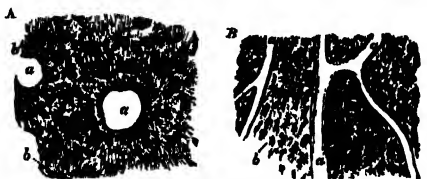
**bond-tenant** (bond'ten'ant), *n* [*< bond<sup>2</sup> + tenant*] In law, a name sometimes given to copyholders and customary tenants.

**bond-timber** (bond'tim'bēr), *n* [*< bond<sup>1</sup>, 12 (b), + timber*] One of the timbers placed in horizontal tiers at certain intervals in the walls of buildings, for fixing battens, laths, and other finishings of wood, and for strengthening the wall longitudinally. Also called *chain-timber*.

**bonduc-seeds** (bon'duk-sēdz), *n* pl [*< bonduc* (*< F bonduc*, *< Ar bondug*, a hazel-nut, formerly applied to some other nut, cf *Ar. fundug* = *Hind funduk*, *< Pers fundug*, *findug*, *OPers fendak*, *pūdak*, a filbert, perhaps = *Skt pinda*, dim of *pinda*, a ball, lump, cake) + *seeds*] The seeds of *Cassia minima* *Bonducella*, a common leguminous climber on tropical shores. They are of a clear slate color, and are used for necklaces, rosaries, etc. Also called *nicker nuts*.

**bondwoman** (bond'wum'an), *n*, pl *bondwomen* (-wim'en) [*< ME bond-woman*, *< bonde* (see *bond<sup>2</sup>*) + *woman*, woman.] A female slave. Also improperly written *bondswoman*.

**bone<sup>1</sup>** (bōn), *n* [= *Sc. bone*, *bain*, *< ME boon*, *bon*, *ban*, *bana*, *< AS bān*, a bone, = *OS bēn* = *OFries bēn* = *D been* = *MLG bēn*, *LG been* = *OHG MHG G bein*, a bone, = *Icel bein* = *Sw ben* = *Dan ben*, *been* (*D G Icel Sw* and *Dan* also in sense of 'leg'), perhaps akin to *Icel beinn*, straight] 1 An animal tissue,



Microscopical Structure of Bone  
A, cross-section showing two Haversian canals a, a, and numerous corpuscles b, b. B, longitudinal section showing a, a, a, Haversian canals, and b, b many corpuscles.

consisting of branching cells lying in an intercellular substance made hard with earthy salts (consisting of calcium phosphate with small amounts of calcium carbonate and magnesium phosphate, etc.), and forming the substance of the skeleton or hard framework of the body of most vertebrate animals. When the earthy salts are removed, the remaining intercellular substance is of cartilaginous consistency, and is called ossein or bone cartilage.

Through the substance of *bone* are scattered minute cavities—the lacunae, which send out multitudinous ramifications, the canaliculi. The canaliculi of different lacunae unite together, and thus establish a communication between the different lacunae. If the earthy matter be extracted by dilute acids, a nucleus may be found in each lacuna, and, not infrequently, the intermediate substance appears minutely fibrillated. In a dry bone, the lacunae are usually filled with air. When a thin section of such a bone is covered with water and a thin glass, and placed under the microscope, the air in the lacunae refracts the light which passes through them in such a manner as to prevent its reaching the eye, and they appear black. All bones, except the smallest, are traversed by small canals, converted by side branches into a net work, and containing vessels supported by more or less connective tissue and fatty matter. These are called *Haversian canals*. *Huaseley and Youmans*, *Physiol.*, § 350

**2.** One of the parts which make up the skeleton or framework of vertebrate animals, as, a bone of the leg or head. Bones of cattle and other animals are extensively used in the arts in forming knife handles, buttons, combs, etc., in making size, gelatin, lampblack, and animal charcoal, and for various other purposes. They are also extensively employed as a ma-

nure for dry soils, with the very best effect, being ground to dust, bruised, or broken into small fragments in mills, or dissolved in sulphuric acid. The great utility of bones as a manure arises from the phosphate of lime they supply to the soil.

3. *pl.* The bones of the body taken collectively; the skeleton, hence, the bodily frame, a body

Night hangs upon mine eyes my bones would rest  
That have but labour'd to attain this hour

Shak, J C, v 5

4. *pl.* Mortal remains the skeleton or bony structure being the most permanent part of a dead body.

And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him for he had straitly sworn the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my bones away hence with you

Ex xlii 19

5 The internal shell of cuttlefishes of the family *Sepiidae*, having the consistency of bone. Generally called *cuttle-bone* or *cuttlefish-bone* —

6 Something made of bone, or of a substance resembling bone, as ivory, whalebone, etc

(a) *pl.* Dice [Slang or colloq.]

He felt a little odd when he first rattled the bones

Desraeli, Young Duke, II 6

(b) *pl.* A name formerly given to the hobblins used in making lace, because made of bone

The spinsters and the knitters in the sun,  
And the free maids, that weave their thread with bones

Shak, I N, II 4

(c) *pl.* Pieces of bone, ivory, or wood, used in pairs held between the fingers, and rattled together to produce a kind of music, or to keep time to music

I have a reasonable good ear in music, let us have the tongs and the bones

Shak, M N D, IV 1

Peter rolling about in the chair like a serenader playing the bones

Mayheu

(d) A strip of whalebone used to stiffen stays, etc.

7. *pl.* A person who performs with the bones

There were five of them — Pell was bones

Mayheu

8. Half of the stake in the game of bone-ace (which see) — 9 In coal-mining, slaty or clayey portions or partings in coal. — A bone to pick, something to occupy one, a difficulty, dispute, etc., to solve or settle, a cause of contention — *Angular bone* See *angular* — *Articular bone* Same as *articular* — *Bag of bones* See *bag* — *Bone of contention*, a subject of dispute or rivalry probably from the manner in which dogs quarrel over a bone

While any flesh remains on a bone, it continues a bone of contention

Brunker, Fool of Quality, I 240

Sardinia was one of the chief bones of contention between Genoa and Pisa

Brougham

*Bone porcelain*, a name given to fine pottery in the composition of which bone dust has been used — *Bones of Bertin*, in *anat.*, two small, triangular, turbinate bones often found beneath the small opening of the sphenoidal sinus, the sphenoidal spongy bones, or sphenoturbinates

— *Canaliculi of bone* See *canaliculus* — *Coracoid*, *coronary*, *cotyloid*, *cranial bone* See the adjectives

— *Crazy bone* Same as *funny bone* — *Cuneiform*, *cy-lindrical*, etc., bone See the adjectives — *Earth of bone* See *earth* — *Epactal bone*, in *anat.*, the Wormian bone at the superior angle of the occipital bone — *Eth-moid bone* See *ethmoid* — *Funny bone* See *funny bone* — *Hyoid bone* Same as *hyoid*, n — *Hyomandibular*, *marsupial*, etc., bone See the adjectives — *Nu-clarious*, *occipital*, etc., bone See the adjectives — *The ten bones*, the ten fingers

By these ten bones, my lords, he did speak them to me in the garret one night

Shak, 2 Hen VI, I 3

To be upon the bones of, to attack [Rare and vulgar]

Puss had a month's mind to be upon the bones of him, but was not willing to pick a quarrel

Sir R L Estrange

To carry a bone in the mouth, to throw up a foam or spray under the bows said of a ship

See how she leaps, as the blasts of a lake her,

And speeds away with a bone in her mouth

Longfellow, Golden Legend, v

To find bones in, to be unable to swallow in allusion to the occurrence of fish bones in soup — To have a bone in one's leg, throat, etc., to be unable to go, talk, etc. a feigned excuse — To make no bones of, to make or have no scruples about, or in regard to [Now only colloq.]

Perjury will easily downe with him that hath made no bones of murder

Bp Hall, Cases of Conscience

To put a bone in any one's hood, to break a person's head, or cut it off — Without more bones, without further objection or scruple — *Wormian bones*, small or irregular bones frequently found in the course of the sutures of the skull. They occur chiefly in the sutures between the parietals and other bones, and are of no definite size, shape, or number. Sometimes there are none, sometimes several hundred

*bone*<sup>1</sup> (bôn), *v*; pret. and pp *boned*, ppr *bon-ing*. [*< bone*<sup>1</sup>, *n*] I. *trans.* 1. To take out the bones of: as, to bone a turkey, a ham, etc. — 2. To put whalebone into — 3. To manure with bone-dust — 4. To seize, make off with, as a dog makes off with a bone, get possession of; appropriate; steal. [Slang.]

Why you were living here, and what you had boned and who you boned it from, wasn't it?

Dickens

II. *intrans.* [Appar *< bone*<sup>1</sup>, *n*, in allusion to the knuckle, of the equiv phrase *knuckle down* (to a task)] To apply one's self diligently; set one's self determinedly to work.

as, to bone down to hard work; he boned hard [Slang.]

*bone*<sup>2</sup>, *born*<sup>2</sup>, *bourne*<sup>3</sup> (bôn, bôn), *v* *t* [A word of uncertain form and origin, commonly *bone* (chiefly in the verbal *n* *boning*), but prob- orig *bourne*, being appar. a particular (trade) use of *bourne*<sup>2</sup>, *bourne*<sup>2</sup>, as a verb, limit see *bourne*<sup>2</sup>, *bourne*<sup>2</sup>] To take the level of (a piece of land, a wall, carpentry-work, and the like) by means of an instrument. See *boning*

A few weeks ago a mason said to me "Take a squint, please, and see if the ridge piece is square and level" *bourne* it by the wall plate" *Bourne* is in common use in this neighbourhood — twenty miles from Stratford on Avon

N and Q, 7th ser, III 95

*bone*<sup>3</sup> (bôn), *n* A Middle English form of *boon*<sup>1</sup> *Chaucer*

*bone*<sup>4</sup> (bôn), *a* A Middle English form of *boon*<sup>2</sup>

*bone-ace* (bôn'äs), *n* 1 A game at cards, in which the third card dealt to each person is turned up, and the player who has the highest card wins the bone, that is, half the stake — 2 The ace of diamonds, the highest card in this game

*bone-ache* (bôn'äk), *n* Pain in the bones

*bone-ash* (bôn'ash), *n* Same as *bone-arth*

*bone-bed* (bôn'bed), *n* In *geol.*, any stratum of rock which is largely made up of fragments of bones, or in which bones and teeth occur in such quantity as to be conspicuous. There are two especially well known bone beds in Europe. One called the Ludlow, in England, is near the top of the Upper Silurian, although only a few inches in thickness, it is continuous over an area of at least a thousand square miles. It is full of fragments of fish bones, crustaceans and shells. The other bone bed is on the Rhine at the top of the Trias; this contains the bones and teeth of fishes with coprolites, etc., it is found both in England and in Germany

*bone-binder* (bôn'bîn'dér), *n* A name for osteocolla (which see)

*bone-black* (bôn'blak), *n* The black carbonaceous substance into which bones are converted by calcination in closed vessels. This kind of charcoal is employed to disperse various solutions, particularly syrups, of their coloring matters, and to furnish a black pigment. Artificial bone black consists of woody matters impregnated with calcium phosphate dissolved in hydrochloric acid, thus resembling the real bone black in composition. Also called *animal black*, *animal charcoal* — *Bone-black furnace*, a furnace used in removing from bone black, by burning, impurities collected in it during its use in filtration, decolorization, etc.

*bone-breaker* (bôn'brä'kér), *n* 1 A name of the giant fulmar petrel, *Ossifraga gigantea* — 2 A book-name of the osprey, fish-hawk, or osseifrage, *Pandion haliaetus*.

*bone-breccia* (bôn'brech'i-a), *n* In *geol.*, a conglomerate of fragments of bones and limestone cemented into a rock by calcareous matter. Such deposits are of frequent occurrence in caverns which in prehistoric times were resorted to by man and wild beasts

*bone-brown* (bôn'broun), *n* A brown pigment produced by roasting bones or ivory till they become brown throughout

*bone-cartilage* (bôn'kär'ti-lāj), *n* In *physiol.*, same as *ossein*

*bone-cave* (bôn'kāv), *n* A cave in which are found bones of animals of living or extinct species, or species living only in far distant localities or a different climate within historic times, sometimes with the bones of man or other traces of his contemporaneous existence

The brick carthas also contain the remains of a species of lion (*Felis spelæa*), no longer living, but which is like wise found in some of the bone-caves of this country

Huxley, Physiography, p 283

*boned* (bônd), *p* *a* [*< bone*<sup>1</sup> + *-ed*] 1 Having bones (of the kind indicated in composition) as, high-boned, strong-boned — 2 In cookery, freed from bones as, a boned fowl

*bone-dog* (bôn'dog), *n* A local English name of the common dogfish, *Squalus acanthias*. See cut under *dogfish*

*bone-dust* (bôn'dust), *n* Bones ground to dust for use as manure. See *bone*<sup>1</sup>, *n*, 2

*bone-earth* (bôn'érth), *n* The earthy or mineral residue of bones which have been calcined or burned with free access of air so as to destroy the animal matter and carbon. It is a white, porous, and friable substance, composed chiefly of calcium phosphate, and is used by assayers as the material for cupels and in making china, and for other purposes. Also called *bone ash*

*bone-eater* (bôn'ë'tór), *n* A sailors' corruption of *bonito*

*bonefire* (bôn'fir), *n* See *bonfire*

*bone-fish* (bôn'fish), *n* 1 A name of the ladyfish, macabé, or French mullet, *Albula vulpes*. See cut under *ladyfish*. — 2 A fish of the fami-

ly *Teuthididae* and genus *Teuthis* or *Acanthurus*, a surgeon- or doctor-fish — 3 A name of the common dogfish, *Squalus acanthias*, in southern New England. See cut under *dogfish*

*bone-flower* (bôn'flou'ér), *n* In the north of England, the daisy, *Bellis perennis*

*bone-glass* (bôn'gläs), *n* A glass made by adding to white glass from 10 to 20 per cent of white bone-earth, or a corresponding quantity of mineral phosphates. It is of a milk-white color, semi-opaque, and is used for lamp-shades, etc.

*bone-glue* (bôn'glô), *n* An inferior kind of glue obtained from bones

*bone-lace* (bôn'läs), *n* Lace, usually of linen thread, made on a cushion with bobbins, and taking its sole or chief decorative character from the pattern woven into it, as distinguished from point-lace so named from the fact that the bobbins were originally made of bone

*boneless* (bôn'less), *a* [*< ME* *baules*, *< AS* *bānleas*, *< bān*, bone, + *-leas*, *-leas*] Without bones, wanting bones as, "his boneless gums," Shak, Macbeth, I 7.

*bonelet* (bôn'let), *n* [*< bone*<sup>1</sup> + *dim* *-let*] A small bone, an ossicle as, *bonelets* of the ear

*Bonellia* (bôn'el'i-ä), *n* [NL, named after Francesco Andrea Bonelli, an Italian naturalist (died in 1830)] 1 A genus of chaetopodous gephyreans, related to *Techinus*, and having, like it, a pair of tubular ciliated organs opening communication between the rectum and the privisceral cavity. It is provided with a single long tentacular appendage upon the head — 2 A genus of dipterous insects. *Desvouty*, 1830.

— 3 A genus of gastropodous mollusks. *Deshayes*, 1838

*Bonellidae* (bôn'el'i-ä), *n* *pl* [NL, *< Bonel-lia* + *-idae*] A family of gephyreans, typified by the genus *Bonellia* (which see)

*bone-manure* (bôn'ma-nür'), *n* Manure consisting of bones ground to dust, broken in small pieces, or dissolved in sulphuric acid. See *bone*<sup>1</sup>, *n*, 2

*bone-mill* (bôn'mil), *n* A mill for grinding or bruising bones, used in the preparation of fertilizers, bone-black, etc.

*bone-naphtha* (bôn'naft'hä), *n* A volatile liquid, boiling at 150° F, obtained by the repeated rectification of the more volatile portion of Dippel's oil

*bone-nippers* (bôn'nip'érz), *n* *pl* A strong forceps with cutting edges touching each other, used in cutting off splinters of bone and cartilages

*bone-oil* (bôn'oil), *n* A fetid, tarry liquid obtained in the dry distillation of bone. See *Dippel's oil*, under *oil*

*bone-phosphate* (bôn'fos'fät), *n* A commercial name for tricalcium phosphate,  $\text{Ca}_3(\text{PO}_4)_2$ , the phosphate which forms bone-tissue, and which makes up the larger part of the phosphatic rock of South Carolina and other localities

*bone-pot* (bôn'pot), *n* 1 A cast-iron pot in which bones are carbonized used in the manufacture of animal charcoal — 2 A common name of the ancient British funeral urns often found under ground in England

*bonery* (bôn'ér), *n* [*< bone*<sup>1</sup>] A place where human bones are deposited

*boneset* (bôn'set), *v* *t*, pret and pp *boneset*, ppr *bonesetting* To set bones, practise the setting of broken bones. *Wise man* [Rare]

*boneset* (bôn'set), *n* [*< boneset*, *v*, from its supposed properties] 1 The thoroughwort, *Eupatorium perfoliatum*. See *Eupatorium* — 2 In England, an old name for the comfrey, *Symphytum officinale*

*bone-setter* (bôn'set'er), *n* One whose occupation is to set broken and dislocated bones, one who has a knack at setting bones generally applied to one who is not a regularly qualified surgeon

*bone-setting* (bôn'set'ing), *n* [Verbal *n* of *boneset*, *v*] The art or practice of setting bones

*bone-shark* (bôn'shärk), *n* A common name along the New England coast of *Cetorhinus maximus*, the basking-shark. See cut under *basking-shark*

*bone-shawt*, *n* Sentica or hip-gout. *N E D*

*bone-spavin* (bôn'spav'in), *n* In *surgery*, a disease of the bones at the hock-joint.

*bone-spirit* (bôn'spir'it), *n* Crude ammoniacal liquor containing various substances, obtained in the process of manufacturing charcoal from bones



**bone-turquoise** (bôn'tér-koiz'), *n.* A fossil bone or tooth colored bright-blue, probably by phosphate of iron early used as an imitation of true turquoise. Sometimes called *odontolite*.

**bone-waste** (bôn'wäst), *n.* The dust or refuse of bones after the gelatin has been extracted from them.

**bone-yard** (bôn'yård), *n.* 1. A knacker's yard. — 2. A graveyard [Slang]. — 3. In the game of dominoes, the pieces reserved to draw from. **bonfire** (bon'fir), *n.* [Early mod. E. *boonfir*, *bonfire*, *boonfir*, later *burnfir*, but reg. *bonfir* or *bonefir*. See *banefire*, < late ME *bonfyr*, < *banefyr* (the earliest known instance is "*banefyr*, ignis ossium," in the "*Chrolicon Anglieum*," A. D. 1483), < *boni* (See *ban*, ME *bone*, *bon*, *hanc*, etc.) + *fire*. The vowel is shortened before two consonants, as in *collier*, etc. The W. *banflag*, also spelled *bonflag*, a bonfire, as if < *ban*, lofty, + *flag*, flame, blaze, appears to have been formed in imitation of the E. word.] 1† A fire of bones. — 2† A funeral pile, a pyre. — 3 A fire for the burning of heretics, proscribed books, etc. Hence — 4 Any great blazing fire made in the open air for amusement, or for the burning of brushwood, weeds, rubbish, etc. Specially — 5 A fire kindled, usually in some open and conspicuous place, such as a hill-top or public square, as an expression of public joy or exultation, or as a beacon.

Ring ye the bells to make it wear away,  
And bonfires make all day.

Spenser, *Epithalamion*, l. 276.

The Citizens and Subjects of Bohemia, loyal that there was an Hlyc apparant to the Kingdom, made *Bone fires* and she was throughout all the little

(Greene, *Pandosto*)

There was however order given for *bonfires* and bells, but God knows it was rather a delivance than a triumph.

Feetyn, *Diary*, June 6, 1666.

**bongar** (bon'gar), *n.* [Native name.] A large venomous East Indian serpent also called *rock-snake*. See *Bungarus*.

**Bongarus**, *n.* See *Bungarus*.

**bongrace** (bon'gräs), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *bone*, *bonde*, *boun*, *bon*, *boongrace*, < F. *bonne-grace*, "the uppermost flap of the down-hanging tail of a French hood, whence belike our *Boongrace*" ("otgrave), < *bonne*, fem. of *bon*, good, + *grace* (now *gräce*), grace see *boon* and *grace*.] A shade formerly worn by women on the front of a bonnet to protect the complexion from the sun, also, a large bonnet or broad-brimmed hat serving the same purpose.

[My face] was spoiled for want of a *bongrace* when I was young.

Beau and Pl. The Captain, II. 1.

Ye would laugh well to see my round face at the far end of a *straw bongrace* that looks as muckle and round as the middle shik in Libbation Kirk.

Scott, *Heart of Midlothian*.

**bongrat**, *adv.* and *prep.*, orig. *phi*. [Early mod. E. *bonn gre*, < ME *bongrat*, < OF (d) *bon gre*, (of) good will see *bon*, *bon*, and *grace*, and cf. *maugre*.] I. *adv.* With good will now used only as French *bon gré*, in the phrase *bon gré mal gré*, willingly or unwillingly, willy-nilly.

II. *prep.* Agreeably to.

**bonhomie** (bon-o-mö'), *n.* [F., < *bonhomme*, a simple, easy man, < *bon*, good (see *boon*), + *homme*, < L *homo*, man (cf. *goodman*).] Frank and simple good-heartedness, a good-natured manner.

The other redeeming qualities of the Meccan are his courage, his *bonhomme*, his manly snavity of manners, and his general knowledge.

R. F. Thorton, *El Medinah*, p. 461.

**Boniface** (bon'fäs), *n.* [From the name of the landlord in Farquhar's "*Beaux' Stratagem*." It is the F. form of ML *Bonifacius*, a frequent proper name, meaning 'beneficent,' < L *bonus*, good, + *facere*, do.] A landlord or inn-keeper.

**bonification** (bon'fä-kä'shon), *n.* [< ML as if \**bonificatio* (n.), < *bonificare* see *bonify*.] 1† Amelioration, betterment.

Mr. Neckar, in his discourse, proposes, among his *bonifications* of revenue, the suppression of our two free ports of Bayonne and L. Orient.

Jefferson, *Correspondence*, II. 462.

2 The paying of a bonus. *N. E. D.*

**boniform** (bon'i-förm), *a.* [< L *bonus*, good, + *forma*, form.] Having the nature of goodness, akin to what is good or to the chief good [Rare].

Knowledge and truth may likewise both be said to be *boniform* things.

Cudworth, *Intellectual System*.

**bonify** (bon'i-fä), *v. t.* pret. and pp. *bonified*, ppr. *bonifying*. [< F. *bonifier*, < ML *bonificare*, make good or better, < L *bonus*, good, + *-ficare*,

< *facere*, make. Cf. *benefit*.] To convert into good; make good, ameliorate as, "to *bonify* evils," Cudworth, *Intellectual System* [Rare.] **boniness** (bō'nē-ness), *n.* [< *bon* + *-ness*.] The state or quality of being bony.

A painful reminder of the exceeding *boniness* of Orem nitz's knuckles.

The Century, XXVIII. 89.

**boning, boring** (bō'ning, bōr'ning), *n.* [Verbal n. of *bone*, *born*, and thus prob. orig. *boorning* see *bone*.] The act or art of determining a level or plane surface or a straight level line by the guidance of the eye. Joiners and masons "try up" their work by boning with two straight edges, a process which determines whether the surface is uneven or is a true plane. Surveyors and architects perform the operation by means of poles, called *boning* or *boning rods*, set up at certain distances. These are adjusted to the required line by looking along their vertical surfaces. Gardeners also employ a similar simple device in laying out grounds, to guide them in making the surface level or of regular slope.

**boning-rod** (bō'ning-rod), *n.* The rod used in boning. See *boning*.

**bonitarian** (bon-i-tä-ri-an), *a.* [< L *bonitas*, goodness, bounty (see *bounty*), + *-arian*.] Equitable used to characterize a class or form of rights recognized by Roman law, in contradistinction to *quiritarian*, which corresponds to legal in modern law. — **Bonitarian ownership** or title, the title or ownership recognized in Roman law by the pretors in a person not having absolute legal (or quiritarian) title, because claiming by an informal transfer, or claiming, under some circumstances, by a formal transfer made by one not the true owner. It corresponded some what to the equitable ownership recognized by courts of equity, as distinguished from legal title at common law.

**bonitary** (bon-i-tä-ri), *a.* Same as *bonitarian*.

**bonito** (bō-nē'tō), *n.* [Formerly also *boneto*, *bonita*, *boneta*, *bonito*, etc., = F. *bonite*, formerly *bonito* = G. *bonit*, *bonitisch*, < Sp. (Pg.) *bonito*, said to be < Ar. *banith*, *banis*, a bonito, but perhaps < Sp. (Pg.) *banito*, pretty good, good, pretty, dim. of *bueno* (= Pg. *bon*), good see *boon*.] A name applied primarily to pelagic fishes of the family *Scombridae*, of a robust fusiform shape, and secondarily to others supposed to resemble them or be related to them. (a) A scombrid *Euthynnus platurus*, having a bluish back and 4 longitudinal brownish bands on the belly. It is an inhabitant of the warmer parts of the Atlantic and Indian oceans. (b) A scombrid *Sarda mediterranea*, distinguished



Bonito (*Sarda mediterranea*)  
(From Report of U. S. Fish Commission.)

by the oblique stripes on the bluish back and the silvery belly. It is the *bonito* of the American fishermen and mariners, and the *belita bonito* of books. (c) A scombrid *Sarda chilensis*, closely related to the *S. mediterranea*, but occurring in the Pacific ocean. It is everywhere known as *bonito* along the Californian coast, but also mis-called Spanish mackerel, skipjack, and tuna. (d) A scombrid, *Axius thazard*, with a blue back and silvery belly. The second dorsal fin is widely separated from the first, and the body is more slender than in *Sarda chilensis*. It is the plain *bonito* of the English, but called along the New England coast *frigate mackerel*. (e) A carangid, *Seriola lalandi*, the madragal [Bermuda]. (f) A fish of the family *Macrouridae*, *Blacine canadensis*, so called about Chesapeake Bay. (g) The cobra [U. S. (Chesapeake Bay)] See cut under *cobra*.

**bonity**, *n.* [< L *bonitas*, goodness see *bounty*, an older form from the same source.] Goodness. *Hacket*.

**Bonjean's ergotine**. See *ergotine*.

**bon jour** (F. pron bôn zhör) [F. *bon*, good, *jour*, day see *bon* and *journal*.] Good day, good morning.

**bon mot** (F. pron bôn mö), pl. *bons mots* (bôn mö, or, as E., möz) [F. *bon*, good; *mot*, word see *bon* and *mot*.] A witicism, a clever or witty saying; a witty repartee.

Some of us have written down several of her sayings, or what the French call *bons mots*, wherein she excelled her young belief.

Swift, *Death of Stella*.

You need not hurry when the object is only to prevent my saying a *bon mot*, for there is not the least wit in my nature.

Jane Austen, *Mansfield Park*, ix.

**bonnage**, *n.* See *bonage*.

**bonnaller**, *n.* Same as *bonally*.

**bonne** (bon), *n.* [F., fem. of *bon*, good see *bon*.] A child's nursemaid, especially a French nurse.

**bonne bouche** (bon bösh); pl. *bonnes bouches* (bon bösh) [F. see *bonne* and *bouche*.] A choice mouthful of food; a dainty morsel said especially of something very excellent reserved to the end of a repast. [In French use, as an idiomatic phrase, *bonne bouche* signifies an agreeable taste in the mouth.]

**bonnet** (bon'et), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *bonet*, < ME. *bonet*, *bonette*, *bonat*, < OF. *bonet*, *bonnet*, *bounet*, mod. F. *bonnet* (= Fr. *boneta* = Sp. *bonete*, cf. D. *bonnet* = MHG. *bonit* = Gael. *bonaid*, ML. *bonetus*, *bonetum*, also *boneta*, *bonnetta*, *bonnet*, cap (hence the naut. sense, ME. *bonet*, < OF. *bonette*, F. *bonnette*, *bonnet*), prop. the name of a stuff (ML. *bonetus*, *bonnetus*, *bonetum*, *bonnetum*) of which the thing (*chapel de bonet*, hat or cap of *bonet*) was made. Perhaps of Eastern origin, cf. Hind. *bānāt*, woolen cloth, broadcloth.] 1 A covering for the head, worn by men and boys, and differing from a hat chiefly in having no brim; a cap, usually of some soft material. In Scotland the term is applied to any kind of cap worn by men, but specifically to the distinctive Scotch closely woven and seamless caps of wool, usually of a dark blue color, known as *glengarrys* (worn by the Highland regiments in undress uniform), *bal-morals*, *braud bonnets*, *kilnarnocks*, etc.

Off goes his bonnet to an oyster wench.

Shak., *Rich. II.*, I. 4.

2 A form of hat or head-covering worn by women out of doors. It includes the head more or less at the sides and generally the back, and is usually trimmed with some elaborateness, and tied on the head with ribbons. It differs from a hat of ordinary form especially in having no brim.

A sudden acid of rain fixed all her thoughts on the welfare of her new straw bonnet.

Jane Austen, *Northanger Abbey*, p. 128.

3 The cap, usually of velvet, within the metallic part of a crown, covering the head when the crown is worn. — 4 In fort, a small work with two faces, having only a parapet with two rows of palisades about 10 or 12 feet apart. Generally it is raised above the salient angle of the counterscarp, and communicates with the covered way. Its object is to retard a lodgment by its sappers, or to prevent one from being made.

5 *Naut.* an addition to a sail, or an additional part laced to the foot of a sail.

A storm jib, with the bonnet off, was bent and furled to the boom.

R. H. Dana, Jr.,  
[Before the Mast],  
lp. 200.

6 A cast-iron plate covering the openings in the valve-chambers of a pump. — 7 A frame of wire netting over the chimney of a locomotive engine to prevent the escape of sparks used chiefly in engines which burn wood. [U. S.] — 8 In mining, a shield or cover over the cage to protect the miners in case anything should fall down the shaft. — 9 A cowl or wind-cap for a chimney, a hood for ventilation. — 10 The hood over the platform of a railroad-car. — 11 A sliding lid or cover for a hole in an iron pipe. — 12 A protuberance occurring chiefly on the snout of one of the right whales. It appears to be primitively smooth, but becomes honeycombed by the barnacles which attach themselves to it. — 13 A decoy, a player at a gaming-table, or bidder at an auction, whose business it is to lure others to play or buy, so called because such a person figuratively bonnets or blinds the eyes of the victims.

When a stranger appears, the *bonnet* generally wins.

London Times.

14. A local name in Florida of the yellow water-lily, *Nuphar advena*. **Bonnet à prétre**, or **priest's bonnet**, in fort, an outwork having at the head three salient and two reentrant angles. Also called *moat bastion*. — **Braid bonnet**, a thick, closely woven Scotch cap of wool, usually of a dark blue color, and surmounted by a bob or stumpy tassel of a different color. It is round in shape the upper part being much wider than the band, or part which fits the head. — **Coal-scuttle bonnet**. See *coal scuttle*. — **Kilnarnock bonnet**, a cap of similar make to the braid bonnet, but less wide at the top, and furnished with a peak of the same material, so called because made extensively at Kilnarnock, Ayrshire. — **To have a bee in one's bonnet**. See *bee*. — **To have a green bonnet**, to have failed in trade. — **To vail (or vale) the bonnet**, to doff the bonnet in respect.

O bonny Fwe tree,  
Needles to thy boughs will bow this knee and vail my bonnet.

Nash, *Strange Nowes* (1592), sig. D. 2.

**bonnet** (bon'et), *v.* [< *bonnet*, *n.*] I. *trans.* To force the bonnet or hat over the eyes of, with the view of mobbing or hustling.

Bonnet him by knocking his hat over his eyes, and he is at the mercy of his opponent.

O. W. Holmes, *Elsie Venner*, xix.

**II. + intrans.** To pull off the bonnet; make obeisance. *Shak*, Cor, ii 2  
**bonnet-block** (bon'et-blok), *n* A wooden shape on which a bonnet is put to be pressed  
**bonneted** (bon'et-ed), *a* Wearing a bonnet, or furnished with a bonnet, in any of the senses of that word  
**bonnetier** (bon'et-ér), *n* [*< bonnet*, *n*, 13, + -er<sup>1</sup>] One who induces another to gamble, a bonnet [Slang]  
**bonnet-fluk**, *n* Same as *bonnet-fluke*  
**bonnet-fluke** (bon'et-flök), *n* A Scotch name of the brill, *Rhombus lavis*. See *brill*  
**bonnet-grass** (bon'et-gräs), *n* White bent-grass, *Agrostis alba*  
**bonnet-laird** (bon'et-lärd), *n* One who farms his own property, a yeoman, a freeholder [Scotch]  
*A lang word o blit o learning that our farmers and bonnet lairds (anna sae we) follow* *Scott*  
**bonnet-limpet** (bon'et-lim'pet), *n* A mollusk of the family *Calyptopoda*. The Hungarian bonnet-limpet is *Pileopsis hungarica*  
**bonnet-macaque** (bon'et-ma-kak'), *n* A monkey (*Macacus sinicus*), a native of Bengal



Bonnet macaque (*Macacus sinicus*)

and Ceylon, and well known in confinement which its hardy constitution enables it to endure in any climate. It receives its name from the peculiar arrangement of the hairs on the crown of its head, which seem to form a kind of cap or bonnet. Its general color is a some what bright olive gray, and the skin of the face is of a leathery flesh color. Also called *munia*

**bonnet-monkey** (bon'et-mung'ki), *n* Same as *bonnet-macaque*  
**bonnet-piece** (bon'et-pēs), *n* [From the representation of a bonnet on the king's head] A Scotch gold coin first issued in 1539 by James



Obverse



Reverse

Bonnet piece of James V. British Museum. (Size of the original.)

V of Scotland, weighing about 88½ grains, and worth at the time of issue 40s. Scotch. Also called *braud-bonnet*

There is a high price upon thy head, and Julian Avenel loves the glance of gold *bonnet pieces* *Scott*, Monastery, II v

**bonnet-rouge** (F pron bon-ä-rözh'), *n* [F, lit red cap see *bonnet* and *rouge*] 1 The cap of liberty of the French revolutionists of 1793. See *liberty-cap*. Hence—2 A wearer of such a cap, a sans-culotte—3 A red republican; an anarchist or communist

**Bonnet's capsule**. See *capsule*  
**bonnet-shark** (bon'et-shärk), *n* A kind of hammer-headed shark, *Sphyrna tiburo*, a shovelhead. It is smaller than *S. zygaena*, but may attain a length of 6 feet. It is a widely distributed species

**bonnet-shell** (bon'et-shel), *n* The shell of the bonnet-limpet

**bonnet-worm** (bon'et-wérn), *n* A worm or insect-larva occurring in Florida in the bonnet or yellow water-lily (*Nuphar advena*), and used as bait for the black-bass.

**bonney**, *n*. See *bonny*².

**bonnibel** (bon'i-bel), *n* [*< bonny*¹ + *bell*², *belle*; or *< F. bonne et belle*, good and beautiful Cf *bellibone*.] A handsome girl, a fair maid, a bonny lass. *Spenser*

Well, look to him, dame, beahrew me, were I  
 'Mongst these bonnibells, you should need a good eye  
*B. Jonson*, The Penates

**bonnilasset**, *n* [For *bonny lass*] A beautiful girl, a sweetheart

As the bonnilasset passed by,  
 She roved at me with glammie me, eye  
*Spenser*, Ship Cal, August

**bonnily** (bon'i-li), *adv* In a bonny manner, beautifully, finely, pleasantly

His wee bit ingle, blinkin bonnily  
*Burns*, Cottin's Sat Night

**bonniness** (bon'i-nes), *n* [*< bonny*¹ + -ness] 1 The quality of being bonny, beauty—2 Gaiety, blitheness

**bonny**¹ (bon'i), *a* [Also written *bonnie*, formerly also *bonj*, *bonte*, *< ME bonie*, appar extended, as if dim, from the reg *ME bon*, *boni*, good, *< OF bon*, fem *bonne*, good see *bon*⁴, *bon*³] 1 Beautiful, fair or pleasant to look upon, pretty, fine

He wolde after fight,  
 Bonie landes to him dyght  
*King Alisunder*, in *Welsh Mistr Rom*, l 3002  
 I'll bonny Susan speed across the plain  
*Gay*, Shepherd's Week, Friday, l 160

2. Gay, merry, frolicsome, cheerful, blithe

Then sigh not so,  
 But let them go,  
 And be you blithe and bonny  
*Shak*, Much Ado, ii 3

[*Bonny* and its derivatives are now chiefly Scotch. The Scotch often use *bonny* ironically, in the same way as the English *fine* or *pretty*—as, a *bonny* penny to pay, a *bonny* state of things

Well see the town till a bonny steer [atir, hubbleh]  
*A Ross*, Hibernia, p 301

**bonny**² (bon'i), *n* [Also written *bonny*, *bunny*. Origin unknown] In mining, a mass of ore adjacent to a vein, but not distinctly connected with it, "a great collection of ore, without any vein coming into or going from it," *Pryce* [Cornwall Rare] See *carbony*

**bonnyclabber** (bon'i-klab-ér), *n* [Also formerly written *bonny clabber*, *bonnyclapper*, *bonny-clabo*, etc., *< Ir bainne*, milk (cf *baine*, comp of *bain*, white), + *clabin*, thick mud] 1 Milk that is turned or has become thick in the process of soured—2 A drink made of beer and buttermilk or soured cream

To drink such baldersdash on bonny clabber  
*B. Jonson*, New Inn, l 1  
 The feasts, the manly stomachs,  
 The healths in usquebaugh and bonny clabber  
*Ford*, Perkin Warbeck, iii 2

**bonny-dame** (bon'i-däm), *n* The garden-orchard, *Atropis hortensis*

**bonsilate** (bon'si-lät), *n* [Irreg *< bon*¹ + *silicate*] A composition of finely ground bones and sodium silicate, used as a substitute for ivory and hard wood in the manufacture of clock-cases, canes, dominoes, etc. *Haldeman*  
**bon soir** (l'pron bôn swör), [F *bon*, good, *soir*, evening see *bon*⁴ and *soir*] Good evening, good night

**bonspiel** (bon'spēl), *n* [See, also written *bon-spiel*, *bonspel*, origin unknown, referred by some to an assumed Dan \**bondsphil*, a rustic game, *< bond* (AS. *bonda*, ME *bond*, a farmer, rustic see *bond*²) + *spiel* = G *spiel*, a game, by others to an assumed D \**bondsphil*, *< bond*, *rebound*, covenant, alliance + *spiel*, a game] A match between two opposite parties, as two parishes, at archery, golf, curling, etc. now generally restricted to the last-mentioned game

Curling is the Scotchman's *bonspiel*, but the toboggan belongs exclusively to Canada  
*Montreal Daily Star*, Carnival Number, 1884

**bontebok** (bon'tē-bok), *n* [D, *< bont* (= G *bunt*), spotted, + *bok* = E *huck*] 1 *Uctaphus pugarqua*, a large bubaline antelope of South Africa, closely allied to the blesbok, and having a similar blaze on the face. Also written *bunt-bok*

**bonte-quagga** (bon'tē-kwag'h), *n* [*< D bont*, spotted (see above), + *quagga*] The dwarf (which see)

**bon-ton** (F. pron bôn'ton'), *n* [F, lit good tone see *bon*⁴, *boon*², *ton*², and *tone*] 1 The style of persons in high life, good breeding—2 Polite or fashionable society

**bonus** (bō'nus), *n* [Appar a trade word, *< L bonus*, masc, good, erroneously put for *bonum*,

neut, a good thing see *bona* and *boon*².] Something of the nature of an honorarium or voluntary additional compensation for a service or advantage, a sum given or paid over and above what is required to be paid or is regularly payable (a) A premium given for a loan, or for a charter or other privilege granted to a company (b) An extra dividend or allowance to the shareholders of a joint stock company, holders of insurance policies, etc., out of accumulated profits

The banks which now hold the deposits pay nothing to the public, they give no bonus, they pay no annuity  
*Webster*, Speech, Senate, May 7, 1834

(c) A sum paid to the agent of a company or the captain of a vessel over and above his stated pay in proportion to the success of his labors, and as a stimulus to extra exertion, a boon (d) Euphemistically a bribe

**bonus** (bō'nus), *v* [*< bonus*, *n*] To give or add a bonus to, promote by the payment of bonuses

**bon vivant** (F pron bôn vë-von') [F *bon*, good, *vivant*, pp of *vivre*, *< L vivere*, live see *bon*⁴ and *vital*, *vive*] A generous liver, a jovial companion

**bonxie** (bonk'si), *n* [E dial, perhaps connected with dial *bonx*, beat up batter for puddings, origin unknown] A name for the skua, *Stercorarius catarrhæus* Montagu [Local, British]

**bonny** (bō'n), *a* [*< bone*¹ + -y¹] 1 Consisting of bone or bones, full of bones, pertaining to or of the nature of bone—2 Having large or prominent bones, stout, strong

Bumling for blood bonny and gaunt, and grim,  
 Assembling wolves in yacking troops descend  
*Thomson*, Winter, l 394

3 Reduced to bones, thin, attenuated—4. Hard and tough like bone, as the fruit and seeds of some plants

**bonny-fish** (bō'n-i fish), *n* A local (Connecticut) name of the menhaden, *Brevoortia tyrannus*

**bonzary** (bon'zä-ri), *n* [*< bonza* (see *bonze*) + -ry, after *monastery*] A Buddhist monastery

**bonze** (bonz), *n* [Also *bonza*, = F *bonze* = Sp Pg It *bonzo* (NL *bonzus*, *bonzus*), *< Jap bonzo*, the Jap way of pronouncing the Chinese *fan sung*, an ordinary (member) of the assembly, i e, the monastery, or monks collectively *fan*, ordinary, common, *sung*, repr Skt *sangha* (*samgha*), an assembly, *< sam*, together, + *gha*, strike] A Buddhist monk, especially of China and Japan

A priest in England is not the same mortified creature with a bonze in China  
*Goldsmith*, Citizen of the World, xxvii

**bonzian** (bon'zi-an), *a* [*< bonze* + -ian] Of or pertaining to the bonzes or Buddhist monks of China and Japan, monkish as, *bonzian maxims*, *bonzian mysteries*

**boo**¹ (bō), *interj* Same as *bo*²

**boo**² (bō), *n* Same as *bu*

**booby** (bō'bi), *n* and *a* [Formerly also *boobie*, *boobe* (the E word as applied to the bird is the source of F *boobie*, the bird called *booby*), prob *< Sp boba*, a fool, dunce, dolt, buffoon, also a bird so called from its apparent stupidity, = Pg *boba*, a buffoon, = OF *baube*, a stammerer, *< L balbus*, stammering, lisping, inarticulate, akin to Gr *βαββαρος*, *ig*, inarticulate see *balbuties* and *barbarous*] 1, *n*, pl. *boobies* (-bz) 1 A stupid fellow, a dull or foolish person, a lubber

When blows came that break the arm of toil,  
 And ruthless battle ends the boobies' broil  
*Crabbe*

An awkward booby, i e, a d up and spoiled at his mother's apron string  
*Goldsmith*, She Straps to Conquer, l 2

2 The pupil at the foot of a class, the dunce of the class or of the school—3 In *progressive euchre*, the player who has failed most conspicuously in the game—4 The name of various species of brown and white gannets, birds of the family *Sulidae*, genus *Sula*. The common booby of the United States is *Sula leucogaster*, a well known species of the South Atlantic coast. Others are the red footed booby, *Sula pacator*, and the blue faced booby, *S. cyanops*, found on many coasts and islands of the warmer parts of the world

5 In New England, a hack on runners, a sleigh kept for hire

**II. a** Of or pertaining to a booby or boobies, foolish, stupid

He burned his fingers and to cool them he applied them in his booby fashion to his mouth  
*Lamb*, Roast Pig

**booby-hatch** (bō'bi-hach), *n* *Naut*, a wooden framework with sashes and a sliding cover, used in merchant vessels to cover the after-hatch

**booby-hut** (bō'bi-hut), *n*. A kind of hooded sleigh. [Local, U. S.]

**booby-hutch** (bō'bi-huch), *n.* A clumsy, ill-contrived covered carriage used in the eastern part of England.

**boobyish** (bō'bi-ish), *a* [*< booby + -ish*]. Resembling a booby, silly, stupid.

**boobyism** (bō'bi-izm), *n* [*< booby + -ism*]. The character or actions of a booby, stupidity, foolishness.

The donkeys who are prevailed upon to pay for permission to exhibit their lamentable ignorance and boobyism on the stage of a private theatre. *Jenkins, Sketches by Hor*

**bood** (bud) A Scotch contraction of *behooved*. Also written *bud*.

**Boodha, Boodhism, Boodhist, etc** See *Buddha, Buddhism, Buddhist, etc*.

**boodle**<sup>1</sup> (bō'dl), *n* [Also in 17th century (see def. 1, first extract) *buddle*, in the U S also by apparent corruption *caboodle*, origin obscure. The word agrees in pronunciation with *boedel*, estate, possession, inheritance, household goods, stuff, lumber, from which, with other slang terms, it may have been taken in the Elizabethan period in the general sense of 'the whole property,' 'the whole lot'] 1 'rowd, pack, lot in a contemptuous sense, especially in the phrase *the whole kit and boodle*.

Men curiously and carefully chosen out (from all the *Buddle* and mass of great ones) for their appointed wisdom. *P. Markham, Bk of Honor, IV il (N E D)*

He would like to have the whole *boodle* of them (I demonstrated against this word, but the professor said it was a diabolical good word) with their wives and children shipwrecked on a remote island. *O. W. Holmes, The Autocrat, p 139*

2 Money fraudulently obtained in public service, especially, money given to or received by officials in bribery, or gained by collusive contracts, appointments, etc., by extension, gain from public cheating of any kind often used attributively [Recent, U S]

Some years ago Dr. Mc Donald, then superintendent of Blackwell's Island Asylum, attempted to introduce the Turkish bath there, but ignorance, politics and *boodles* had more influence with the New York aldermen than science or the claims of humanity, and the attempt was ultimately abandoned. *Allen and Neurol, VIII 239*

3 Counterfeit money.

**boodle**<sup>2</sup> (bō'dl), *n* [Appar a slang variation of *nooodle*]. A blockhead, a noodle.

**boodle**<sup>3</sup> (bō'dl), *n* An old English name for the corn-marigold, *Chrysanthemum segetum*. Also written *buddle*.

**boodler** (bōd'ler), *n* [*< boodle*<sup>1</sup> + *-er*]. One who accepts or acquires *boodles*, one who sells his vote or influence for a bribe, or acquires money fraudulently from the public [U S]

**boody** (bō'di), *i*, pret and pp *booded*, ppr *boodying* [*< F bouder*, sulk, pout see *boudoir*]. To look angry or gruff [Colloq]

Come, don't *boody* with me, don't be angry. *Troilope, Barchester Towers, xxvii*

**boof** (bōf), *n* Peach-brandy a word in use among the Pennsylvanians Germans.

**boohoo**<sup>1</sup> (bō'ho'), *interj* A word imitating the sound of noisy weeping.

**boohoo**<sup>2</sup> (bō'ho'), *r*, *i* [*< boohoo, interj*]. To cry noisily, blubber outright.

**boohoo**<sup>3</sup> (bō'ho'), *n* A sailors' name of the *Histiophorus americanus*, or sail-fish. Also called *woohoo*.

**booid**<sup>1</sup> (bō'oid), *a* [*< boia + -oid*]. Of or pertaining to the *Bouda*, or family of the boas.

**booid**<sup>2</sup> (bō'oid), *a* and *n* [*< Bouda*]. 1. *a* (M or pertaining to the *Bouda*, bovine, in a broad sense.

II *n* One of the *Bouda*.

**Booidea** (bō-oi'de-a), *n* pl [NL, < Gr *boia*, an ox, + *-idea*, appearance, form]. A superfamily of typical ruminants, the bovine, ovine, antelope, and cervine ruminants collectively, as contrasted with other ruminants. The *Booidea typica* contain the families *Bovidae* (with the goats, sheep, and antelopes as well as the oxen), *Sagittidae*, and *Antilocapridae*. The *Booidea cerviniformis* consist of the single family *Cervidae*.

**book** (buk), *n* [Early mod E also *booch*, *bock*, < ME *book*, *booke*, *bok*, *bok* (north *buk*, *buke*, > Sc *buk*, *buk*, *buke*), < AS *bōc* (pl *bēc*), *f*, a writing, record, charter, book, = OS *bōk* = OFries *bōk* = MD *boeck*, D *boek* = OLG *bōk*, LG *boek* = OHG *buch*, MHG *buch*, G. *buch*, neut, = Icel *bók*, *f*, = Sw *bok* = Dan *bog*, book, = Goth *bōka*, *f*, *bok*, neut, a letter of the alphabet, pl a writing, document, book (cf Oulg. *bukus*, letter, in pl writing, *bukvar*, abecedarium, Bulg. Russ. *bukva*, letter; from the Teut.), orig Teut. \**bōks*, a leaf, sheet, or tablet for writing, usually referred, in spite of philological difficulties, to AS (etc) *bōc* (usually in deriv form *bēce*, beech), cf AS. *bōcestaf*, early

mod E. *bokstaf* (mod. E. as if \**bookstaf* or \**buckstaf*) (= OS. *bōkstaf* = MD. *boeckstaf*, D. *boekstaf* = OHG. *buchstap*, MHG. *buchstap*, G. *buchstabe* = Icel. *bōkstaf* = Sw *bokstaf* = Dan *bogstav*), a letter of the alphabet, lit appar 'beech-staff' (< AS. *bōc*, beech, + *staf*, staff), an interpretation resting on the fact, taken in connection with the similarity of form between AS (etc) *bōc*, book, and *bōc*, beech, that inscriptions were made on tablets of wood or bark, presumably often of beech (Venantius Fortunatus, about A. D. 600, refers to the writing of runes on tablets of ash, cf L. *liber*, book, bark, Gr. *βιβλος*, book, *βιβλος*, book, papyrus: see *iber*, *Bible*, *paper*), but AS *bōcestaf*, if lit 'beech-staff,' would hardly come to be applied to a single character inscribed thereon, it is rather 'book-staff,' i. e., a character employed in writing, < *bōc*, a writing, + *staf*, a letter (cf *rūn-staf*, a runic character, *staf-craft*, grammar). The connection with *beech*<sup>1</sup> remains uncertain: see *beech*, *buck*?] 1 *a* writing; a written instrument or document, especially one granting land, a deed. The use of books or written charters was introduced in Anglo-Saxon times by the ecclesiastics, as affording more permanent and satisfactory evidence of a grant or conveyance of land than the symbolical or actual delivery of possession before witnesses, which was the method then in vogue.

By that time will our book, I think, be drawn. *Shak*, I Hen IV, iii 1

Come, let a seal the book first, for my daughter's jointure. *Fletcher (and another), Elder Brother, iii 3*

Mr. Kemble divides a book as distinguished from a will, contract, or synodical decree, into six parts.—I. The Invocation, II. The Proem, III. The Grant, IV. The Sanctification, V. The Date, VI. The Close. The first, second and fourth of these divisions are purely religious, and require no detailed examination. Five and six are merely formal, useful only in questions of chronology and genuineness, or as proof of the presence of a Willan. The third division is the grant, which contains all the important legal matter of the charter. *H. Cabot Lodge*

Lastly, the use was boiland, or bookland, the land held in several property under the express terms of a written instrument, or book as it was then called. *P. Pollock, Land Laws, p 22*

2 A treatise, written or printed on any material, and put together in any convenient form, as in the long parchment rolls of the Jews, in the bundles of bamboo tablets in use among the Chinese before the invention of paper, or in leaves of paper bound together, as is usual in modern times, a literary composition, especially one of considerable length, whether written or printed.

A good book is the precious life-blood of a master spirit embalmed and treasured up on purpose to a life beyond life. *Milton, Areopagitica*.

3. Specifically, the Bible.

Who can give an oath? where is a book? *Shak*, L. L. L., iv 3

4 A collection of written or printed sheets fastened or bound together, especially one larger than a pamphlet, a volume, as, this book is one of a set or series.—5 A particular subdivision of a literary composition, one of the larger divisions used in classifying topics, periods, etc.—6 Figuratively, anything that serves for the recording of facts or events as, the book of Nature.

The book of his good acts, whence men have read His fame unparalleled. *Shak*, Cor., v 2

7 A number of sheets of blank writing-paper bound together and used for making entries as, a note- or memorandum-book, specifically, such a book used for recording commercial or other transactions as, a day-book, a cash-book, a minute-book, etc.—8 The words of an opera; a libretto (which see)—9 In *betting*, an arrangement of bets recorded in a book, a list of bets made against a specific result in a contest of any kind as, to make a book, a thousand-dollar book. See *book-maker*, 3.—10. In *whist*, six tricks taken by either side.—11 A pile or package of tobacco-leaves, arranged with all the stems in the same direction.—12. A package of gold-leaf, consisting of twenty-five leaves laid between sheets of folded paper stitched at the back. The leaves are usually 3½ inches square.

Often abbreviated to *bk*.

**Back of a book.** See *back*.—**Bamboo books.** See *bamboo*.—**Ball book, and candle.** See *bell*.—**Black book.** One of several books, mostly of a political character, so called either from the nature of their contents or from the color of their binding. Specifically—(a) A book of the Exchequer in England composed by Nigel, Bishop of Ely (died 1100), and wrongly attributed to Gervase of Tilbury. It contains a description of the Court of Exchequer as it existed in the reign of Henry II., its officers, their rank and privileges, wages, perquisites, and

jurisdiction, with the revenues of the crown in money, grain, and cattle. (b) A book compiled by order of the visitors of monasteries under Henry VIII., containing a detailed account of the alleged abuses in religious houses, to blacken them and to hasten their dissolution. This book disappeared not long after the accomplishment of its purpose. (c) A book kept at some universities as a register of faults and misdemeanors, hence, to be in one's black books, to be in disfavor with one. (d) An ancient book of admiralty law, always held to be of very high authority, compiled in the fourteenth century. (e) A book treating of necromancy, or the black art.—**Blue book.** (a) A name popularly applied to the reports and other papers printed by order of the British Parliament or issued by the privy council or other departments of government, because their covers are usually blue. The corresponding books of official reports are yellow and blue in France, green in Italy, and red and white in various other countries.

At home he gave himself up to the perusal of blue books. *Thackeray*

(b) In the United States, a book containing the names and salaries of all the persons in the employment of the government. (c) The book containing the regulations for the government of the United States navy. [Often written with a hyphen]—**Book of adjournal, concord, discipline, etc.** See the nouns.—**Book of Books, the Bible.**—**Book of Homilies.** See *homily*.—**Book of ties,** an old name for a weaver's memorandum-book of patterns.

Formerly the weaver was expected to tie up or arrange his loom to produce satins, twills, spots, and small figures, and if he was a careful man he would have a number of the most prevailing patterns drawn in his *Book of Ties*. *A. Darlowe, Weaving, p 314*

**Books of Council and Session.** See *council*.—**By book, by the book,** by line and rule, accurately as, to speak by the book.

There are so many circumstances to piece up one good action, that it is a lesson to be good, and we are forced to be virtuous by the book. *Sir T. Browne, Religio Medici, i 55*

**Canonical books.** See *canonical*.—**Christ's Book, the Gospels.**

A Latin copy of the Gospels, or, as the Anglo-Saxons well called it, a *Christ's Book*. *Rock, Church of our Fathers, ii 357*

**Fleet books.** See *fleet*.—**In one's books,** in kind remembrance, in favor, in mind with reference to future favors, gifts, or bequests.

I must have him wise as well as proper. He comes not in my books (see *Middleton (and others), The Widow, i 1*

I was so much in his books that at his decease he left me his lamp. *Addison*

**Orderly book.** See *orderly*. **Symbolical books.** See *symbolical*.—**The Book Annexed.** See *annex*, v.—**The devil's books or picture-books,** playing cards.

They slip the scandal potion pretty, Or lee lang nights wi' rabbit leuks. *Pore owre the dail's picture books Burns, The Two Dogs, l 224*

**To balance books.** See *balance*.—**To bring to book,** to bring to account.—**To close the books,** to cease making entries for a time, as is done by corporations and business concerns when about to close their dividend etc.

—**To hear a book,** in the old universities, to attend a course of lectures in which the book was read and expounded.—**To speak like a book,** to speak accurately, or as if from a book, speak with full and precise information, hence the similar phrase *to know like a book* (that is, know thoroughly).—**To suit one's book,** to accord with one's arrangements or wishes.—**To take a leaf out of one's book,** to follow one's example.—**Without book.** (a) By memory, without reading, without notes as, a sermon delivered without book.

His writing is more than his reading, for he reads only what he gets without book. *By Earle, Micro Cosmography, A Young Rasse Preacher*

(b) Without authority as, something asserted without book.

**book** (buk), *v*. [*< ME boken*, < *book*, *n*; cf. AS *bōctan*, give by charter (= OFries *bōkia* = Icel *bōka*), < *bōc*, book, charter: see *book*, *n*]. 1. *trans* 1 *t* To convey by book or charter.

It was an infringement of the law to book family or hereditary lands. *H. Cabot Lodge*

2 To enter, write, or register in a book, record.

Let it be booked with the rest of this day's deeds. *Shak*, 2 Hen IV, iv 3

I always from my youth have endeavored to get the rarest secrets, and book them. *B. Jonson, Volpone, ii 1*

3. To enter in a list, enroll, enlist for service.

This indeeds (Eudoxus) hath bene hitherto, and yet is, a common order amongst them, to have all the people booked by the lordes and gentillmen, but yet it is the worst order that ever was devised. *Spenser, State of Ireland*

4 To engage or secure beforehand by registry or payment, as a seat in a stage-coach or a box at the opera.—5 To deliver, and pay for the transmission of, as a parcel or merchandise: as, the luggage was booked through to London.—6 To reserve accommodation for; receive, and undertake to forward: as, at that office passengers (or parcels) were booked to all parts of the world. [In senses 4, 5, and 6, confined to the British islands].—7 To make into a book, as gold-leaf, tobacco-leaves, etc.—**Booked at last,** caught and disposed of.

II. *intrans* 1 To register one's name for the purpose of securing something in advance; put one's name down for something: as, to book



for the play; I *booked* through to London. [Great Britain.]—2. In Scotland, to register in the Session record as a preliminary to the proclamation of the banns of marriage.

**book-account** (bûk'â-kount'), *n* 1 An account or register of debt or credit in a book.—2. Specifically, in *bookkeeping* by double entry, an account showing the transactions of a merchant in regard to some particular commodity or branch of trade placed under a heading such as "stock," "cotton," etc., and not referred to a person with whom they may have been effected.

**bookbinder** (bûk'bin'dér), *n* [*< ME book-bynder, < book + binder*] 1 One whose occupation is the binding of books.—2 A binder for preserving loose printed sheets, etc. See *binder*, 8.—**Bookbinders' cloth**. See *cloth*.

**bookbinding** (bûk'bin'ding), *n* The operation of binding books, the process of securing the sheets of a book within a permanent casing of bookbinders' board and leather or cloth, or other suitable materials, covering the sides and back, and jointed at their junction.

**bookcase**<sup>1</sup> (bûk'kâs), *n*. A case with shelves for holding books.

**book-case**<sup>2</sup> (bûk'kâs), *n*. In law, a case stated or mentioned in legal works, a recorded case, a precedent.

**book-clamp** (bûk'klamp), *n* 1 A bookbinder's vise for holding books in the process of binding.—2 A device for carrying books, consisting generally of two narrow pieces of wood or iron, connected by cords attached to a handle. The books are placed between the pieces, and when the handle is turned the cords are tightened and the books secured.

**book-debt** (bûk'det), *n*. A debt standing against a person in an account-book.

**bookery** (bûk'êr-i), *n*, *pl bookeries* (-iz) [*< book + -ery*] 1 A collection of books.

The Abbé Morellet has a bookery in such elegant order that people beg to go and see it.  
*Mme D'Arday, Diary*, VI 340

## 2. Study of or passion for books

Let them that mean by bookish business  
To earn their bread, or hope to profess  
Their hard got skill, let them alone, for me,  
Busy their brains with deeper bookery.  
*Bp Hall, Satires*, II 11 28

[Rare in both uses]

**book-fair** (bûk'fâr), *n*. A fair or market for books. The most noted book fairs are those of Leipzig in Saxony, which occur at Easter and Michaelmas, and at which many other objects of commerce are disposed of besides books.

**book-fold** (bûk'fôld), *n*. A piece of muslin containing 24 yards.

**book-formed** (bûk'fôrmd), *a*. Having the mind trained or formed by the study of books, imbued with learning. [Rare]

With every table wit and book formed sage. *J. Baillie*

**bookful** (bûk'ful), *a* [*< book + -ful*, 1] Full of book-knowledge, stuffed with ideas gleaned from books.

The bookful blockhead, ignorantly read,  
With loads of learned lumber in his head.  
*Pope, Essay on Criticism*, l 612

**bookful** (bûk'fûl), *n* [*< book + -ful*, 2] As much as a book contains. *Cowper*

**book-holder** (bûk'hôl'dér), *n*. 1† The prompter at a theater.

They are out of their parts, sure it may be 'tis the  
book holder's fault, I'll go see.  
*Fletcher and Rowley, Maid in the Mill*, II 2

2. A reading-desk or other device for supporting a book while open.

**book-hunter** (bûk'hun'tér), *n*. An eager collector of books; especially, one who seeks old and rare books and editions; a bibliophile.

**booking-clerk** (bûk'ing-klérk), *n*. The clerk or official who has charge of a register or book of entry, specifically, in Great Britain, a ticket-clerk at a railway-station, theater, etc.

**booking-machine** (bûk'ing-mâ-shén'), *n*. An apparatus for making tobacco-leaves into packages called books.

**booking-office** (bûk'ing-of'is), *n*. In Great Britain, an office where applications, etc., are received and entered in a book, specifically, the office in connection with a railway, theater, etc., where tickets are sold, or applications for them registered.

**bookish** (bûk'ish), *a* [*< book + -ish*, 1] 1 Of or pertaining to books, literary as, "bookish skill." *Bp Hall, Satires*, II. n. 19.—2. Given to reading; fond of study; hence, more ac-

quainted with books than with men; familiar with books, but not with practical life. as, "a bookish man," *Addison, Spectator*, No. 482.—3. Learned; stilted, pedantic. applied either to individuals or to diction: as, a bookish expression.

**bookishly** (bûk'ish-lî), *adv*. In a bookish manner or way; studiously, pedantically.

She [Christina of Sweden] was bookishly given.  
*Lord Thurlow, State Papers*, II 104

**bookishness** (bûk'ish-nes), *n*. The state or quality of being bookish.

The language of high life has always tended to simplicity and the vernacular ideal, recoiling from every mode of bookishness.  
*De Quincey, Style*, 1

**bookkeeper** (bûk'kê'pér), *n*. One who keeps accounts; one whose occupation is to make a formal balanced record of pecuniary transactions in account-books.

**bookkeeping** (bûk'kê'ping), *n*. The art of recording pecuniary transactions in a regular and systematic manner, the art of keeping accounts in such a manner as to give a permanent record of business transactions from which the true state or history of one's pecuniary affairs or mercantile dealings may at any time be ascertained. Properly kept books show what a merchant has, what he owes, and what is owing to him, as well as what sums he has received and paid, the losses he has incurred, etc. Books are kept according to one of two chief methods, viz, by *single* or by *double entry*. The former is more simple and less perfect than the latter, and is now in use chiefly in retail business. In *bookkeeping by single entry*, three books, a day book, a cash book, and a ledger, are commonly used, but the essential book is the ledger, containing accounts under the names of the persons with whom a trader deals, goods or money received from any one of them being entered on one side of the account, called the credit side, and goods sold or money paid to that person being entered on the opposite or debit side of the account. In *bookkeeping by double entry* the ledger accounts are of two kinds, personal accounts such as those just described, and book accounts, in which the commodities dealt in are made the subjects of separate accounts, and have a debit and a credit side, as in personal accounts. Thus, if a trader purchases 100 bales of cotton from A. B. the account in the ledger headed A. B. is credited with 100 bales of cotton, so much, while the account headed C. D. is debited with the same quantity and amount, should the trader sell 10 bales to C. D., the account headed C. D. is debited with 10 bales at so much, and the account headed Cotton is credited with 10 bales, and so on. These book accounts are based on the principle that all money and articles received become debtors to him from whom or to that for which they are received, and, on the other hand, all those who receive money or goods from us become debtors to cash or to the goods. In this way every transaction is entered in the ledger on the creditor side of one account and on the debtor side of another. The books used in double entry vary in number and arrangement according to the nature of the business and the manner of recording the facts. Transactions as they take place from day to day are generally recorded in such books as the stock book, cash book, bill book, invoice book, and sales book, or they may all be recorded in order in a waste book or day book. Upon these books or additional documents are based the journal and ledger. The former contains a periodical abstract of all the transactions recorded in the subordinate books or in documents not entered in these, classified into debits and credits, while the latter contains an abstract of all the entries made in the former, classified under the heads of their respective accounts.

**book-knowledge** (bûk'nôl'ej), *n*. Knowledge gained by reading books, in distinction from that obtained through observation and experience.

**bookland** (bûk'land), *n*. [Also *bookland*, often cited in the old legal form *bockland*, *< AS boc-land*, *< boc*, charter, book, + *land*, land.] In old Eng. law, charter land, held by deed under certain rents and free services, free socage land. This species of tenure has given rise to the modern freeholds.

The title to *boc land* was based upon the possession of a boc, or written grant.

*D. W. Ross, German Land holding, Notes*, p 170

This process of turning public property into private went on largely in later times. The alienation was now commonly made by a document in writing, under the signatures of the King and his Witan, land so granted was therefore said to be booked to the grantee and was known as *bookland*.

*R. A. Freeman, Norm. Conq.*, I 64

**book-learned** (bûk'lér'ned), *a* [*< book + learned*, cf. *ME. bok-lered*, book-taught see *learn*] Versed in books, acquainted with books and literature, hence, better acquainted with books than with men and the common concerns of life, bookish.

Whate'er these book learned blockheads say,  
Solon's the veriest fool in all the play.  
*Dryden*

**book-learning** (bûk'lér'ning), *n*. Learning acquired by reading, acquaintance with books and literature generally opposed to knowledge gained from experience of men and things.

Neither does it so much require book learning and scholarship as good natural sense, to distinguish true and false.

*T. Burnet, Theory of the Earth*

**bookless** (bûk'les), *a* [*< book + -less*] Without books or book-knowledge, unlearned.

The bookless, sunstruck youth. *Somerville, The Chase*, l

**booklet** (bûk'lot), *n* [*< book + dim -let*] A little book.

Little paper covered booklet. *The Century*, XXV 244

**book-lore** (bûk'lôr), *n*. Book-learning, knowledge gained from books.

**book-louse** (bûk'lous), *n*. A minute neuropterous insect of the family *Psocida*, distinguished by having the tarsi composed of only two or three joints, and the posterior wings smaller than the anterior. *Atropus pubatorius* is destitute of wings, and is very destructive to old books, especially in damp places, and to collections of dried plants, etc.

**book-madness** (bûk'mad'nes), *n*. A rage for possessing books; bibliomania.

**book-maker** (bûk'mâ'kér), *n* 1† A printer and binder of books.—2 One who writes and publishes books; especially, a mere compiler.

An outsider whose knowledge of Dal Nippon is derived from our old text books and cyclopedias, or from non resident book makers, may be so far thence as to imagine the Japanese demigods in statuette, even as the American newspapers make them all princes.  
*W. K. Griffin, in N. A. Rev.*, (XX) 288

3 One who makes a book (see *book*, *n*, 9) on a race or other doubtful event, a professional betting man. See *extract*.

In betting there are two parties—one called "layers," as the book makers are termed, and the others "backers," in which class may be included owners of horses as well as the public. The backer takes the odds which the book maker lays against a horse; the former speculating upon the success of the animal, the latter upon its defeat, and taking the case of (remember for the Derby of 1872, just before the race, the book maker) would have laid 8 to 1, or perhaps 1000 to 1, against him, by which transaction, if the horse won, as he did, the backer would win £1000 for taking 8 to 1, and the book maker lose the £1000 which he asked to win the smaller sum. At first sight this may appear an act of very questionable policy on the part of the book maker, but really it is not so, because so far from running a greater risk than the backer he runs less, has much as it is his plan to lay the same amount (£1000) against every horse in the race, and on there can be but one winner, he would in all probability receive more than enough money from the many losers to pay the stated sum of £1000 which the chances at the book had laid against the one winner, whichever it is.  
*Ling Fung*

**book-making** (bûk'mâ'king), *n* 1 The business of printing and binding books.—2 The writing and publishing of books, the act of compiling books.—3 The act or practice of making a book on a race or other doubtful event. See *extract* under *book-maker*, 3.

**bookman** (bûk'man), *n*, *pl bookmen* (-men) [*AS \*bochman* in def 1, *< boc*, book, charter, + *man*, man] 1† In old Eng. law, one who held bookland.—2 A studious or learned man, a scholar, a student, hence, one who is more familiar with books than with men and things. You two are bookmen—can you tell by your wit  
What was a month old at Cæsar's birth that a not five weeks  
old yet?  
*Shak.*, I. I. L. iv 2

There be some clergyman who are in to book men.  
*George Eliot, Mill on the Floss*, I 1

**book-mark** (bûk'mark), *n*. A ribbon or other device placed between the pages of a book, to mark a place where reading is to begin, or to which reference is to be made.

**bookmate** (bûk'mât), *n*. A schoolfellow, a fellow-student as, "the prince and his book-mate," *Shak.*, I. I. L. iv 1

**bookmonger** (bûk'mung'gér), *n*. A dealer in books.

**book-muslin** (bûk'muz'lin), *n*. A fine kind of transparent muslin having a stiff or elastic finish, so called from being folded in book form.

**book-name** (bûk'nâm), *n*. In *zoöl* and *bot*, a name (other than the technical name) of an animal or plant found only in scientific treatises—that is, not in use as a vernacular name. It is often a mere adaptation of the Latin or technical term, as *paradoxa* for an animal of the genus *Paradoxa*.

**book-notice** (bûk'nô'tis), *n*. A short notice or review of a book in a magazine or newspaper.

**book-oath** (bûk'ôth), *n*. An oath made on the Bible, a Bible-oath.

I put thee now to thy book oath, deny it if thou canst.  
*Shak.*, 2 Hen IV, II 1

**book-plate** (bûk'plât), *n*. A label, bearing a name, crest, monogram, or other design, pasted in or on a book to indicate its ownership, its position in a library, etc.

The book plates described by W. M. M. are those of the libraries founded by Dr. Bray to his lifetime and by the "Associates of Dr. Bray since his death."  
*A. and Q.*, 6th ser., XII 152

**book-post** (bûk'pôst), *n*. An arrangement in the British postal service by which books and printed matter other than newspapers, as well as manuscripts intended for publication, are

conveyed at reduced rates of postage, when the wrappers are left open at the ends.

**book-rack** (bûk'rák), *n.* A rack or frame for supporting an open book, or for holding a number of books.

**book-scorpion** (buk'skôr'pî-on), *n.* A small arachnid of the genus (*Chelifer*), a little false scorpion, found in old books and dark musty places. *Chelifer cancrorides*, scarcely a twelfth of an inch long, and dark reddish in appearance, is an example.

**bookseller** (buk'sel'ér), *n.* A person who carries on the business of selling books.

**bookselling** (buk'sel'ing), *n.* The business of selling books.

**book-shop** (buk'shóp), *n.* A book-store.

**book-slide** (buk'slîd), *n.* Same as *book-tray*.

**book-stall** (buk'stál), *n.* A stand or stall on which books, generally second-hand, are displayed for sale.

**book-stand** (buk'stând), *n.* 1 A stand or support to hold books for reading or reference. — 2 A stand or frame for containing books offered for sale on the streets, etc. — 3 A set of shelves for books.

**book-stone** (buk'stôn), *n.* Same as *bibbolute*.

**book-store** (buk'stôr), *n.* A store or shop where books are sold. [U S]

**book-trade** (buk'trad), *n.* 1 The buying and selling of books, the business of printing and publishing books. — 2 Those, collectively, who are engaged in this business.

**book-tray** (buk'tra), *n.* A board for holding books, made generally of some cabinet-wood, with sliding ends, often richly ornamented. Also called *book-slide*.

**book-trimmer** (buk'trim'er), *n.* A machine for squaring the edges of unbound books.

**book-work** (buk'wôrk), *n.* 1 The study of text-books, as distinguished from experimental studies, or from instruction imparted by lectures. — 2 In printing, work on books and pamphlets, as distinguished from newspaper-work and job-work.

**book-worm** (buk'wôrm), *n.* 1 A name given to the larvæ of various insects, which gnaw and injure books, but particularly to those of two species of small beetles, *tribolum* (*Sitodrepa*) *paniceum* and *Ptinus brunneus*, belonging to the family *Ptindæ*. They infest old, unused books, work

the solution of logical problems. — **Boolean algebra**. See *algebra*.

**II.** *n.* An expression of logical algebra, subject to the rules of Boole's system, with modified addition, and stating a relation between certain individual objects, without indicating how those objects are to be chosen.

**booly**, *n.* [Also written *boley*, *boly*, < Ir *buail* = Gael *buail*, a fold, place for milking cows. Cf. Ir. *buailidh* = Gael *buailidh*, a cow-house, ox-stall (cf. equiv. L. *boile*), < Ir. Gael *bo* = E. *cow*.] Formerly, in Ireland (a) A place of shelter for cattle. (b) A company of people and their cattle that wandered from place to place in search of pasture.

This keeping of cows is of itself a very idle life, and a fit nursery for a thief. For which cause ye remember that I disliked the Irish manner of keeping *Boyles* in Sommer upon the mountaynes and living after that savage sorte. *Spenser*, State of Ireland.

**boom** (bôm), *v. i.* [An imitative word, a revival of ME. *bummen*, mod. E. *bum*, in its orig. sound (ME. *u* usually represented the sound now indicated by *oo* long or short) see *bum*, *bomb*, *bomb*, *bump*, *bumble*, etc., and cf. *boom*.] To make a deep, hollow, continued sound. (a) To buzz, hum, or drone, as a bee or beetle. At eve the beetle boometh. Athwart the thicket lone. *Tennyson*, *Claribel*.

(b) To drum or cry, as a bittorn. And the bittorn sound his drum, Booming from the sedgy shallow. *Scott*, L. of the L., l. 31.

(c) To roar, rumble, or reverberate, as distant guns. The sound of the musket vollying booms into the far dining rooms of the Chausée d'Antin. *Carlyle*, French Rev., l. iv. 3.

(d) To roar, as waves when they rush with violence upon the shore, or as a river during a freshet, or as a ship when rushing along before a fair wind under a press of sail. She comes booming down before the wind. *Totten*.

**boom** (bôm), *n.* [*boom*, *v.*] A deep, hollow, continued sound. (a) A buzzing humming, or droning, as of a bee or beetle. (b) The cry of the bittorn. (c) A roaring, rumbling, or reverberation, as of distant guns. Meantime came up the boom of cannon, slowly receding in the same direction. *J. A. Homer*, The Color Guard, vi.

(d) A roaring, implying also a rushing with violence, as of waves. There is one in the chamber, as in the grave, for whom the boom of the wave has no sound, and the march of the deep no tide. *Bulwer*.

**boom** (bôm), *n.* [A naut. word of D. origin, < D. *boom* = LG. *boom*, a tree, beam, bar, pole, = Sw. *Dan boom*, a bar, rail, perch, boom, = Norw. *bomm*, *bunm*, *bumb* (according to Aasen from LG. or D.), a bar, boom, = G. *baum*, a tree, beam, bar, boom, = E. *beam*, *q. v.*] 1 A long pole or spar used to extend the foot of certain sails of a ship as, the main-boom, jib-boom, studding-sail-boom. — 2 A strong barrier, as of beams, or an iron chain or cable fastened to spars, extended across a river or the mouth of a harbor, to prevent an enemy's ships from passing. — 3 A chain of floating logs fastened together at the ends and stretched across a river, etc., to stop floating timber. [U S.] — 4. A pole set up as a mark to direct seamen how to keep the channel in shallow water. — 5. pl. A space in a vessel's waist used for stowing boats and spare spars. — *Bentinel boom*. See *bentinel*.

**boom** (bôm), *n.* [A recent American use, originating in the West, and first made familiar in 1878, a particular application of *boom*, *v.*, (d) (with ref. also to *boom*, *n.*, (d)), from the thought of sudden and rapid motion with a roaring and increasing sound. In later use some assume also an allusion to *boom*, *n.*, 3. When a boom of logs breaks, the logs rush with violence down the stream, and are then said to be "booming"; but this appears to be the ordinary *ppr. adj.* *booming*, roaring, rushing with violence, and to have no connection with *boom*, *n.*, or *v.*] *I. intrans.* To go on with a rush, become suddenly active, be "lively," as business; be prosperous or flourishing. [The earliest instance of the word in this sense appears to be in the following passage.]

"The Republicans of every other State are of the same way of thinking. The fact is, the Grant movement (for a third term of the presidency) is booming." *J. B. McCullagh*, in St. Louis Globe Democrat, July 13, 1878.

Mr. McCullagh, in a letter to one of the editors of this Dictionary, says: "I cannot explain how I came to use it, except that, while on the gunboats on the Mississippi river during the war, I used to hear the pilots say of the river, when rising rapidly and overflowing its banks, that it (the river) was 'booming.' The idea I wished to convey was that the Grant movement was rising — swelling, etc. The word seemed to be a good one to the ear, and I kept it up. It was generally adopted about a year afterward. I used it as a noun after a while, and spoke of 'the Grant boom.'"

They all say that one railroad spoils a town, two bring it to par again, and three make it boom. *E. Marston*, Frank's Ranch, p. 36.

**II. trans.** To bring into prominence or public notice by calculated means, push with vigor or spirit as, to boom a commercial venture, or the candidacy of an aspirant for office.

**boom** (bôm), *n.* [*boom*, *v.*] A sudden increase of activity; a rush. Specifically — (a) In politics, a movement seeming, or meant to seem, spontaneous in favor of a candidate for office, or in behalf of some cause. (b) In com., a sudden and great increase of business, a rapid advance of prices as, a boom in real estate, a boom in petroleum. [U S.]

Capital was enticed thither [to New Mexico] for investment, and a great number of enterprises sprang up in almost every direction. The boom, however, fell almost as rapidly as it arose. *The Nation*, Jan. 28, 1886.

**boomage** (bôm'âj), *n.* [*boom* + *-age*.] 1. *Naut.*, a duty levied as a composition for harbordues, anchorage, and soundage. — 2. Compensation or toll for the use of a boom, or for the service rendered by the owner of a boom in receiving, handling, driving, and assorting logs floating in a stream. [U S.]

**boom-boat** (bôm'bôt), *n.* One of the boats stowed in the booms. See *boom*, *n.*, 5.

**boom-cover** (bôm'kuv'ér), *n.* *Naut.*, the large tarpaulin used to cover over the space where the boom-boats and booms are stowed.

**boomer** (bôm'mér), *n.* [Appar. in ref. to the sound made by the animal, < *boom* + *-er*.] 1 In Australia, a name of the male of a species of kangaroo. — 2 A name of the showy or mountain beaver, *Haplodon rufus* or *Aploidon leporina*. See cut under *Haplodon*. — *Mountain boomer*, the common red squirrel. [Local, U S.]

**boomer** (bôm'mér), *n.* [*boom* + *-er*.] One who booms, one who starts and keeps up an agitation in favor of any project or person, one who assists in the organization or furtherance of a boom. [U S.]

The Federal Government holds them [the reservations in the Indian Territory] as a trustee for the Indians, and it will be a hundred fold better to let some acres remain uncultivated and unoccupied rather than that all shall be given over to the rapacity of white boomers. *The Nation*, Jan. 7, 1886.

**boomerang** (bôm'me-rang), *n.* [Recently also *boomerang*, *boomerang*, *boomerang*, from a native name in New South Wales, *wo-mur-rang* and *bumarin* are cited as aboriginal names of clubs.] 1 A missile weapon of war and the chase, used by the aborigines of



Australia, consisting of a rather flat piece of hard wood bent or curved in its own plane, and from 16 inches to 2 feet long. Generally, but not always, it is flatter on one side than on the other. In some cases the curve from end to end is nearly an arc of a circle, in others it is rather an obtuse angle than a curve, and in a few examples there is a slight reverse curve toward each end. In the hands of a skilful thrower the boomerang can be projected to great distances, and can be made to ricochet almost at will. It can be thrown in a curved path, somewhat as a bowl can be "screwed" or "twisted," and it can be made to return to the thrower, and strike the ground behind him. It is capable of inflicting serious wounds.

Hence — 2. Figuratively, any plan, measure, or project the consequences of which recoil upon the projector, and are therefore the opposite of those intended or expected.

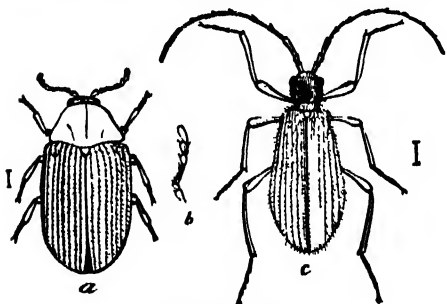
**booming** (bôm'ming), *n.* [Verbal *n.* of *boom*, *v.*] The act of making a deep, hollow, continued sound, or the sound itself. (a) A buzzing or droning, as of a bee or beetle. (b) The crying of a bittorn.

The marsh bittorn's weird booming, the drumming of the capercaille. *P. Robinson*, Under the Sun, p. 55.

(c) A roaring or reverberating, as of distant guns. (d) A roaring, implying also a rushing with violence, as of waves.

**booming** (bôm'ming), *p. a.* [Ppr. of *boom*, *v.*] Making a deep, hollow, continued sound (in any of the senses of the verb).

All night the booming minute gun Had pealed along the deep *Hemans*, The Wreck. Still darker grows the spreading cloud From which the booming thunders sound. *Bryant*, Legend of the Delaware.



Book worm Beetles. *a*, *Sitodrepa panicea*, *b*, enlarged antennæ of same, *c*, *Ptinus brunneus*. (Vertical lines show natural sizes.)

ing chiefly in the leather binding but also riddling the leaves with small holes. The larvæ of both species are closely similar, being cylindrical and curved like those of most beetles, but furnished with well developed legs, and with rather long sparse pubescence. In the imago state, however, the species are readily distinguished, *P. brunneus* being much more slender in every respect than *S. paniceum*.

2. A person closely addicted to study, one devoted to the reading of or to research in books, as, "those poring book-worms," *Tatler*, No. 278. [In this sense more commonly as one word.]

Though I be no book worm, nor one that deals by art, to give you rhetoric. *B. Jonson*, Cynthia's Revels, v. 2.

Instead of Man Thinking, we have the bookworm. *Emerson*, Misc., p. 77.

**bookwright** (buk'rit), *n.* A writer of books, an author. A term expressive of slight disparagement.

In London at this moment, any young man of real power will find friends enough and too many among his fellow bookwrights. *Kingsley*, Two Years Ago, xi.

**bool** (bôl), *n.* [See form of *bow*.] 1 A bowl used in bowling. — 2 A marble used by boys in play. — 3 *pl.* The game of bowls.

**bool**, *n.* See *bowl*.

**Boole's canon**. See *canon*.

**booley**, *n.* See *booly*.

**Boolean** (bô'lî-an), *a.* and *n.* **I.** *a.* Relating to the mathematician George Boole (1815-64), the author of a system of algebraic notation for

**booming**<sup>2</sup> (bō'ming), *p a* [Pr. of boom<sup>3</sup>, v.] Active; lively; advancing; buoyant. as, a booming market. [U.S.]

**boom-iron** (bōm'-ī'ern), *n* Naut, a metal ring on a yard, through which a studding-sail-boom is run in and out



Boom iron on yard arm

**boom-jigger** (bōm'jig'ēr), *n* Naut, the small purchase used in rigging out a studding-sail-boom, and, by shifting the tackle, in rigging it in Also called *in-and-out jigger*

**boomkin** (bōm'kin), *n* Same as *bunkin*

**boom-mainsail** (bōm'mān'sāl), *n* A fore-and-aft mainsail, the foot of which is extended by a boom.

**boomslang** (bōm'slang), *n* [D (in S Africa), < boom, tree, + slang (= OHG *slango*, MHG *slange*, G *schlange*), a snake, < \**slingen*, only in freq *slingeren*, turn, toss, sling, = OHG *slingan*, MHG *slingen*, G *schlingen*, wind, twist, sling, = E *sling*, q v] An African tree-snake, *Bucephalus capensis*

**boomster** (bōm'stēr), *n* [*< boom*<sup>3</sup> + *-ster*] One engaged in booming the market or a political candidate for office, one who works up a boom [Rare, U.S.]

Moreover, he [the Secretary of the Interior] dismissed him 'when under fire—that is, while the Board's enquiry was still in progress—an act which every boomster must regard with loathing. *The Nation*, Feb 12, 1880

**boom-tackle** (bōm'tak'1), *n* A tackle consisting of a double and a single block and fall, used in guying out the main-boom of a fore-and-aft rigged vessel

**boon**<sup>1</sup> (bon), *n* [*< ME boon, bone, also boyn, boyne, < Icel bōn, a prayer, petition, with a parallel unlauted form barn for \*ban = Sw Dan bon = AS bēn, ME ben, bene, a prayer see ben*<sup>2</sup> In the sense of 'favor, privilege,' there is confusion with *boon*<sup>3</sup>] 1† A prayer, a petition

Our king unto God made his boon. *Milton*  
The wofull husbandman doth lowd complaine  
To see his wholc y<sup>e</sup> area labor lost so soon,  
For which to God he made no many an idle boone.  
*Spenser*, F. Q. III vii 34

2 That which is asked, a favor, a thing desired, a benefaction

You please me, for my meed, but one fair look,  
A smaller boon than this I cannot beg.  
*Shak*, T. G. of V, v 4

All our trade with the West Indies was a boon, granted to us by the indulgence of England.  
*D Webster*, Speech, Jan 24, 1832

Hence—3 A good, a benefit enjoyed, a blessing, a great privilege, a thing to be thankful for

The boon of religious freedom  
*Sydney Smith*, Peter Plymley's Letters, ii

Is this the duty of rulers? Are men in such stations to give all that may be asked without regarding whether it be a boon or a bane?  
*Brougham*, Lord North

4 An unpaid service due by a tenant to his lord [Now only prov Eng.]

**boon**<sup>1</sup> (bōn), *v t* [*< boom*<sup>1</sup>, *n*, 4] To do gratuitous service to another, as a tenant to a landlord *Ray*, *Grose* [Prov. Eng.]

**boon**<sup>2</sup> (bōn), *n* [Also E dial *bun* (see *bun*<sup>2</sup>), < ME *bone*, later also *bunne*, cf Gael and Ir *bunach*, coarse tow, the refuse of flax, < Gael and Ir *bun*, stump, stock, root see *bun*<sup>2</sup>] The refuse stalk of hemp or flax after the fiber has been removed by retting and breaking

**boon**<sup>3</sup> (bōn), *a*. [*< ME boon, bone, < Norm F boon, OF bon, F bon, < L bonus, good see bonus, bonne, bonny*<sup>1</sup>, etc.] 1† Good as, *boon cheer*—2† Favorable, fortunate, prosperous as, a *boon voyage*.—3. Kind, bounteous, yielding abundance as, "nature boon," *Milton*, P. L., iv 242

To a boon southern country he is fled  
*M Arnold*, *Thyrsis*

4 Gay; merry, jolly; jovial, convivial as, a *boon companion*, "jocund and boon," *Milton*, P. L., ix 793

Fled all the boon companions of the Earl  
*Tennyson*, *Geraint*

**boonaget**, *n*. [Also *bonage*, < *boon*<sup>1</sup>, 4, + *-age*] Boon-work

**boon-day** (bōn'dā), *n* A day on which boon-work was performed by a tenant for his lord, as in harvesting his crops.

**boongary** (bōng'gā-rī), *n*. The native name of a tree-kangaroo, *Dendrolagus lumholtzi*, of northern Queensland, Australia

**boonk** (bōngk), *n*. [Imitative, like *bump*<sup>1</sup> and *bumble*, *n*, q. v.] The little bittern of Europe, *Ardeola minuta*. *Montagu*

**boon-loaf** (bōn'lōf), *n* A loaf allowed to a tenant when working on a boon-day

**boon-work** (bōn'wērk), *n* 1 Unpaid work or service formerly rendered by a tenant to his lord; boon—2 Work or service given gratuitously to a farmer by his neighbors on some special occasion

**boōpic** (bō-op'ik), *a* [*< Gr βοῶπις*, ox-eyed see *boops*] Having eyes like those of an ox

**boōps** (bō'ops), *n*. [NL. < Gr βοῶπις, ox-eyed, < βοῶ, ox (see *Boo*), + οψ, eye] An old book-name of the *Boo boops*, a sparoid fish of the Mediterranean and the adjoining ocean It is peculiar in the development of only one row of notched trenchant teeth in the jaws

**boor** (bōr), *n* [Early mod E also *boore, bou* (also improp. *bore, boar*), possibly, in the form *bour* (mod. E prop \**bou'r*, *bou'ēr*) (cf E dial *bor*, neighbor, as a form of address), < ME \**bour*, < AS *gebūr*, a dweller, husbandman, farmer, countryman (a word surviving without distinctive meaning in the compound *neighbour*, < AS *neðh-gebūr*), but in the ordinary form and pronunciation, *boor*, < I. G. *buur*, MLG *būr*, *gebūr*, a husbandman, farmer, = D *buur*, MD *ghebuere*, *ghebuere*, neighbor, D *boer*, MD *geboer* (a later form, prob borrowed from I. G.), a husbandman, farmer, rustic, knave at cards, = OHG *gibūn*, *gibūro*, MHG *gebūr*, *gebūre*, G *bauer*, a husbandman, peasant, rustic, = AS. *gebūr*, as above, lit one who occupies the same dwelling (house, village, farm) with another, one who dwells with or near another (a sense more definitely expressed by the AS *neðh-gebur*, 'nigh-dweller,' neighbor see *neigh*), < *ge-*, together, a generalizing or coordinating prefix (see *ge-*), + *būr*, > E *bower*, a dwelling see *bower*<sup>1</sup> The forms, as those of others from the same root (AS *būan*, dwell, etc.), are somewhat confused in the several languages See *bower*<sup>1</sup>, *bower*<sup>2</sup>, *bower*<sup>3</sup>, etc., and *neighbor*] 1 A countryman, a peasant, a rustic, a clown, particularly, a Dutch or German peasant

Knave meant once no more than lad, villain than peasant, a boor was only a farmer, a varlet was but a serving man, a churl but a strong fellow.  
*Abb Trench*, Study of Words, p 56

There were others, the boors, who seem to have had no land of their own, but worked on the lord's private land like the laborer of to day.  
*R Green*, Conq of Eng, p 316

Hence—2 One who is rude in manners, or illiterate, a clown, a clownish person

The profoundst philosopher differs in degree only, not in kind, from the most uncultivated boor.  
*Channing*, Perfect Life, p 172

The habits and cunning of a boor  
*Thackeray*  
Flung down by that Northern boor Peter the Great  
*D G Mitchell*, Wet Days

3 [*cup*] Same as *Boer*.

**boord**<sup>1</sup>, *n* and *v* An obsolete form of *board*

**boord**<sup>2</sup>, *n* A variant form of *board*<sup>1</sup>

**boorish** (bōr'ish), *a* [*< boor* + *-ish*<sup>1</sup>, = D *boersich* = G *bauersich*, clownish, rustic] 1 Resembling a boor, clownish, rustic, awkward in manners, illiterate

No lusty neatherd thither drove his kine,  
No boorish hogherd fed his rooting swine.  
*W Browne*, Brit Past, ii 1

2 Pertaining to or fit for a boor

A gross and boorish opinion. *Milton*, On Divorce, l 9  
=Syn *Boorish*, *Churlish*, *Clownish*, *Loutish* He who is boorish is so low bred in habits and ways as to be positively offensive He who is churlish offends by his language and manners, they being such as would naturally be found in one who is coarse and selfish, and therefore generally insolent or rusty and rough, the opposite of *kind* and *courteous* as, it is churlish to refuse to answer a civil question The opposite of boorish is *refined* or *polite* the opposite of clownish is *elegant* Clownish is a somewhat weaker word than boorish, implying less that is disgusting in manner and speech, it often notes mere lack of refinement The difference between clownish and loutish is that he who is clownish is generally stupid and sometimes ludicrous, while he who is loutish is perhaps slovenly and worthy of blame

In some countries the large cities absorb the wealth and fashion of the nation, and the country is inhabited almost entirely by boorish peasantry.  
*Irving*, Sketch Book, p 80

My master is of churlish disposition,  
And little reck to find the way to heaven  
By doing deeds of hospitality.  
*Shak*, As you Like it, ii 4

'Tis clownish to insist on doing all with one's own hands, as if every man should build his own clumsy house, forge his hammer, and bake his dough.  
*Emerson*, Success

He [Lord Chesterfield] labored for years to mould his dull, heavy, loutish son, Stanhope, into a graceful man of fashion. *W Mathew*, Getting on in the World, p 42.

**boorishly** (bōr'ish-ly), *adv* In a boorish manner.

Limbs neither weak nor boorishly robust  
*Fenton*, tr of Martial's Epigrams, x 47

**boorishness** (bōr'ish-ness), *n* [*< boorish* + *-ness*] The state of being boorish, clownishness, rusticity, coarseness of manners

**boornouse** (bōr-nōs'), *n* Same as *burnhouse*

**boost**, *n* An obsolete form of *boast*<sup>1</sup> *Chaucer*

**boose**<sup>1</sup> (bōz), *n* [= Sc *boose, buise, bus*, < ME *boose, bose*, < AS \**bōs* (represented only by the ONorth *bōsg*, > *boosy*<sup>1</sup>, q v) = Icel *bāss* = Sw *bās* = Dan *baas*, a cow stall, cf G *banse*, = Goth *banste*, a barn] A stall or inclosure for cattle. Also *boosy, bouse* [Prov Eng]

**boose**<sup>2</sup>, *v* and *n* See *booze*

**booser**, *n*. See *boozier*

**boost**<sup>1</sup> (bōst), *v t*. [Etym unknown] To lift or raise by pushing from behind, as a person climbing a tree, push up often used figuratively as, to boost a person over a fence, or into power [North U.S.]

**boost**<sup>1</sup> (bōst), *n* An upward shove or push, the act of boosting, the result of boosting, a lift, either literally or figuratively as, to give one a boost [North U.S.]

**boost**<sup>2</sup>, *n* A Middle English form of *boast*<sup>1</sup>

**boost**<sup>3</sup>, *n* [Early mod E, < ME *boost*, a variant of *boast*<sup>1</sup>, q v] Same as *boast*<sup>1</sup>

**boost**<sup>4</sup> (bōst), *n* and *v* Same as *boost*

**boosy**<sup>1</sup> (bō'zi), *n* [Early mod E also *boosey, boous*, < ME (not found), < AS (ONorth) *bō-sig*, *bōsig*, < \**bōs*, a stall see *boose*<sup>1</sup>] Same as *boost*<sup>1</sup>

**boosy**<sup>2</sup>, *a* See *boozy*

**boot**<sup>1</sup> (bōt), *n* [*< ME boote, bote, bot*, < AS *bōt*, advantage, amendment, reparation (esp in the phrase *to bōte* (lit 'for reparation,' E. *to boot*), frequent in the AS laws), = OS *bōta* = OFries *bote* = D *bort* = I. G. *bot* = OHG *buozt*, MHG *buoze*, G *buss* = Icel *bōt* = Sw *bot* = Dan *bot* = Goth *bōta*, boot, advantage, profit, repair, reparation, etc., < Teut \**bahan* (pret \**bōt*), be good, be useful, profit, avail, whence ult. E *bet*<sup>1</sup>, *better*<sup>1</sup>, *batten*<sup>1</sup>, *battle*<sup>3</sup>, etc., and (as a deriv of *boot*), *beet*<sup>2</sup>, mend, repair see these words] 1† Profit, gain, advantage

If then the reward be to be measured by thy merites,  
what boote canst thou seeke for, but t'eternal paine  
*Lyly*, Iphigenia, Act of Wit, p 181

O! spare thy happy dales, and them apply  
To better boot. *Spenser*, F. Q. III xi 19

2 Something which is thrown in by one of the parties to a bargain as an additional consideration, or to make the exchange equal

I'll give you boot, I'll give you three for one  
*Shak*, T. and C., iv 5

3† Help or deliverance, assistance, relief, remedy as, *boot* for every bale

She is the role of bounty and soul's bote  
*Chaucer*, Prioresse's Tale, l 14

Anon he yaf the syke man his bote  
*Chaucer*, Gen Prolog to C. T., l 424

Next her son, our soul's best boot. *Wordsworth*

4† Resource, alternative

There was none other boote for him, but to arm him  
*Lord Berners* tr of Froissart, l 674

It is no boot, it is useless or of no avail

Whereupon we thought it no boot to sit longer, since we could escape unobserved.  
*R Knox*, Arber's Eng Garner, i 418

To boot [AS *tō bōte*], to the advantage, into the bargain, in addition, over and above, besides as, I will give my house for yours with \$500 to boot

Helen to change would give an eye to boot  
*Shak*, T. and C., i 2

We are a people of prayer and good works to boot  
*Hawthorne*, Old Manse, i

To make boot of, to make profit of gain by

Give him no breath, but now  
Make boot of his distraction  
*Shak*, A. and C., iv 1

**boot**<sup>1</sup> (bōt), *v t* [*< ME bōten*, profit, < *bōte*, boot, profit The earlier verb was AS *bētan*, > ME *beten*, mod E *beet* see *beet*<sup>2</sup>] 1 To profit, advantage, avail now only used impersonally as, it boots us little

What booten it al to have, and nothing use?  
*Spenser*, F. Q. II vi 17

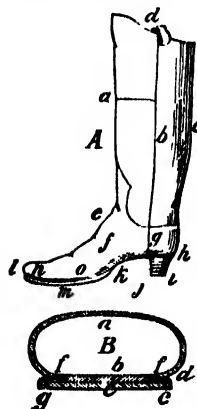
For what I have, I need not to repeat,  
And what I want, it boots not to complain.  
*Shak*, Rich II, iii 4

2† To present into the bargain; enrich, benefit

I will boot thee with what gift beside  
Thy modesty can beg. *Shak*, A. and C., ii 5



**boot**<sup>2</sup> (bōt), *n* [*< ME boot, bote, < OF. bote, a boot, f. bottu = Pr Sp Pg bota (ML. bota, bottu) (cf. Gael. bot, botum, prob. from E), a boot, origin uncertain. Prob. not connected, as supposed, with OF. bottu, mod. F. bottre = It. bottic (ML. bottia, bota), a butt, cask, leather vessel. see butt*]. 1 A covering (usually of leather) for the foot and lower part of the leg, reaching as far up as the middle of the calf, and sometimes to the knee. In most styles the leg part keeps its place by its stiffness alone, although in certain fashions it has been laced around the calf. Boots seem to have appeared in Europe about the middle of the fifteenth century. They were not much worn at first, because persons of the wealthier classes, when abroad, were generally clad in armor. At the time of the gradual disappearance of armor very high boots of thick leather came into favor as covering for the legs, and by the sixteenth century they were already in common use. (See *jack boot*.) Late in the eighteenth century boots became a usual part of elegant costume, and were made lighter and more closely fitting. In England boots ceased to be common in elegant costume as early as 1865, and about fifteen years later they began to disappear in the United States, but they are still worn for special purposes and occupations, as by horse men, sailors, etc.



**Boot**  
A a front, B side seam, C back, D strap, E instep, F vamp, or front, G quarter, or counter, H rand, I heel of which the front is the breast and the bottom the face, J lifts of the heel, K shank, L welt, M sole, N toe, O ball of sole, P (section) a upper, H instep, I outside of welt, J stitching of the sole to the welt, K stitching of the upper to the welt, G channeling or depression for the lights of the stitches.

whether for men or women more properly called *half-boot* or *ankle-boot*—3 An instrument of torture made of iron, or a combination of iron and wood, fastened on the leg, between which and the boot wedges were introduced and driven in by repeated blows of a mallet, with such violence as to crush both muscles and bones. The boots and thumb screw were the special Scotch instruments for 'putting to the question.' A much milder variety consisted of a boot or buskin made wet and drawn upon the legs and then dried by heat, so as to contract and squeeze the legs.



Torture with the Boot

The Scottish Privy Council had power to put state prisoners to the question. But the sight was so dreadful that, as soon as the boots appeared, even the most servile and hard-hearted courtiers hastened out of the chamber. Macaulay

4 A protective covering for a horse's foot—5† In the seventeenth century, a drinking-vessel from the use of leatheren jacks to drink from.

To charge whole boots full to their friend's welfare.  
By Hall, *Sutheby*, VI, 182

6 In *ornith*, a continuous or entire tarsal envelop, formed by fusion of the tarsal scutella. It occurs chiefly in birds of the thrush and warbler groups. See cut under *booted*—7† The fixed step on each side of a coach—8† An uncovered space on or by the steps on each side of a coach, allotted to the servants and attendants, later, a low outside compartment, either between the coachman's box and the body of the coach or at the rear.

The Infanta sat in the boot with a blue ribbon about her arm, of purpose that the Prince might distinguish her.  
Howell, *Lectures*, I, 115

His coach being come, he caused him to be laid softly, and so he in one boot and the two chiringons in the other, they drive away to the very next country house.  
J. Reynolds

9 A receptacle for baggage in a coach, either under the seat of the coachman or under that of the guard, or, as in American stage-coaches, behind the body of the coach, covered by a flap of leather—10 A leather apron attached to the dashboard of an open carriage and designed to be used as a protection from rain or mud—**Balmoral boots** See *Balmoral Boots and saddles* [An adaptation of the *boute selle* the signal to horse, *< bouter selle*, put the saddle on bouter put, *selle* saddle, see *bute* and *selle*]. *Wist* the first trumpet call for mounted drill or other formations mounted, also, a signal for the

assembly of trumpeters—**Clumsy-boots**, an awkward, careless person [Colloq.]

You're the most creasing and tumbling clumsy boots of a packer.  
Dickens, *Our Mutual Friend*, iv

**Congress boots** or **gaiters**, high shoes with elastic sides, by stretching which they are drawn on to the foot—**Hessian boots**, a kind of long boots, originally introduced in the uniform of Hessian troops—**Salisbury boot**, a carriage boot of rounded form, used chiefly in court vehicles [Eng.]—**Skeleton boot**, a carriage boot framed with thin pieces of iron instead of wood, and supporting the driver's seat—**Sly-boots**, a cunning, artful person—**To put the boot on the wrong leg**, to give credit or blame to the wrong party, make a mistake in attribution.

**boot**<sup>3</sup> (bōt), *v. t.* [*< boot*<sup>2</sup>, *n.*] 1 To put boots on—2 To torture with the boot—3. To kick, drive by kicking, as, *boot* him out of the room [Slang.]—4 To beat, formerly with a long jack-boot, now with a leather surcingle or waist-belt, an irregular conventional punishment inflicted by soldiers on a comrade guilty of dishonesty or shirking duty. *N. E. D.* [Eng. military slang.]

**boot**<sup>4</sup> (bōt), *n* [Appar. same as *boot*<sup>1</sup>, used for *booty*, or merely short for *booty*] *Booty*; spoil, plunder.

Heavy laden with the spoyle  
Of harvest's riches, which he made his boot  
Spenser, *F. Q.*, VII, vii, 38

Like soldiers, [bees] armed in their stings,  
Make boot upon the summer's velvet buds.  
Shak., *Hen. V.*, i, 2

A true Attic bee, he [Milton] made boot on every lip  
where was a trace of truly classic honey.  
Lowell, *Among my Books*, 2d ser., p. 271

**boot**<sup>4</sup>. Obsolete preterit of *bite*

**Boatanese**, *a* and *n*. See *Bhutanese*

**boot-black** (bōt'blak), *n*. One whose occupation is to clean and black boots and shoes. Also called *shoe-black*.

**boot-catcher** (bōt'kach'ēr), *n*. The person at an inn whose business was to pull off boots and clean them, a boots.

The ostler and the boot catcher ought to partake  
Swift, *Advice to Servants*

**boot-clamp** (bōt'klamp), *n*. A device for holding a boot so that it can be sewed.

**boot-closer** (bōt'klōz'ēr), *n*. One who sews together the upper leathers of boots or shoes.

**boot-crimp** (bōt'krimp), *n*. A frame or last used by bootmakers for drawing and shaping the body of a boot.

**boot-cuff** (bōt'kuf), *n*. A form of cuff worn in England in the eighteenth century. See *cuff*.

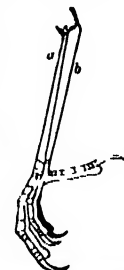
**booted** (bōt'ed), *a* [*< boot*<sup>2</sup>, *v.*, + *-ed*]. 1 Having boots on, equipped with boots, especially, equipped for riding, as, *booted* and spurred, "a booted judge," *Dryden*—2 In *ornith* (a) Having the tarsus covered with feathers, bracteate, as, the *booted eagle*. See cut under *bracteate* (b) Having the tarsus enveloped in a boot, that is, not divided along the acetabulum, or having only a few scales or scutella near the toes, holothecal, ocreate, as, a *booted tarsus*. See *boot*<sup>2</sup>, 6.

**bootee** (bo-tē'), *n* [*< boot*<sup>2</sup> + *dim -ee*] A trade-name for a half or short boot for women.

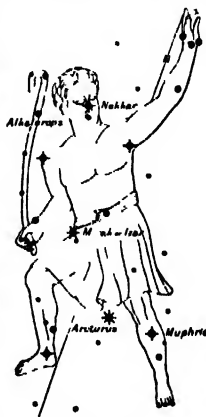
**bootee**<sup>2</sup> (bōt'ē), *n* [E. Ind.] A white, spotted *Dacca* muslin.

**Bootes** (bō-ō'tēs'), *n* [L., *< Gr. βοῦτης*, a name given to the constellation containing *Arcturus*, lit. an ox-driver, plowman, *< βοῦς*, an ox.] A northern constellation containing the bright star *Arcturus*, and situated behind the Great Bear. It is supposed to represent a man holding a crook and driving the Bear. In modern times the constellation of the Hounds has been interposed between *Bootes* and the Bear.

**booth** (bōth), *n* [= *Sc. buith*, early mod. North E. *bouthie*, *buthie*, *< ME. booth*, *< ODan. \*bōth*, Dan. *bod* = *Sw. bod*, *booth*, stall, = *Ice. bōth*, dwelling, = *MHG. buode*, hut, tent, *G. buide*, booth, stall (cf. *Bohem. bouda* = *Pol. buda* = *Sorbian. buda* = *Russ. budka*, etc., from *G. Gael. buith* = *Ir. both*, *both* = *W. bwith*,



Booted Tarsus (Robin)  
a acrotarsium, or front of the tarsus, b joints or sides and back of the tarsus



The Constellation Bootes.

perhaps from E), with formative *-th* (*-d*), *< Ice. bōa, búa* = *AS. búan*, etc., dwell, whence also *AS. búr*, *E. bower*, etc. see *bower*<sup>1</sup>, *boor*, etc.] 1. A temporary structure or dwelling made of boards, boughs of trees, or other slight materials, or of canvas, as a tent.

The ruder tribes follow the herd, living through the summer in booths on the higher pasture grounds, and only returning to the valleys to find shelter from the winter storms.  
C. Elton, *Origins of Eng. Hist.*, p. 241

Specifically—2. A stall for the sale of goods or refreshments at a fair or market, for showmen's and jugglers' exhibitions, etc.—**Polling-booth**, a temporary structure of boards, used at elections, in Great Britain for receiving votes, and in the United States as a stand from which to distribute ballots.

**boothage** (bō'thāj), *n* [*< booth* + *-age*] Customary dues paid for leave to erect booths in fairs and markets.

**boothale** (bōt'hāl), *v. t.* [*< boot*<sup>2</sup>, for *booty*, + *hale*<sup>3</sup>] To plunder; pillage. *Beau and M.*  
**boothaler** (bōt'hāl'ēr), *n*. A robber, a free-booter.

My own father laid these London boothalers, the catch polls, in ambush to set upon me.  
Muddleton and Dekker, *Roaring Girl*, v. 1

**bootholder** (bōt'hōl'ēr), *n*. A jack or other device for holding a boot while it is being made or cleaned.

**boot-hook** (bōt'hūk), *n*. 1 A sort of holdfast with which long boots are pulled on the legs—2 A button-hook for buttoning shoes.

**boot-hose** (bōt'hōz), *n. pl.* 1 Stocking-hose or spatterdashies, worn instead of boots.

Let the waistcoat I have last wrought  
Be made up for my father. I will have  
A cap and boot hose suitable to it.  
Fletcher (and another), *Love's Cure*, i, 2.

2 Extra stockings or leggings formerly worn with boots, and covering the upper part of the leg and a part of the thigh, but not the ankles and feet.

**bootied** (bō'tid), *a* [*< booty* + *-ed*]. Laden with booty, carrying off booty.

(charged)  
The bootied spoilers, conquer'd and released  
The wretched prey.  
J. Baillie

**bootikin** (bo'ti-kin), *n* [*< boot*<sup>1</sup> + *dim. -i-kin*, *Ci. mankin*]. 1 A little boot—2 A soft boot or glove made of oiled skin, formerly worn by persons affected with gout. That for the hand was a kind of mitten with a partition for the thumb, but none for the fingers.

I desire no more of my bootikins than to curtail my fits [of the gout].  
H. Walpole

3 Same as *boot*<sup>2</sup>, *n.*, 3.

**booting**<sup>1</sup> (bo'ting), *n* [*< ME. boting*, increase, gun, *< bote* (see *boot*<sup>1</sup>), partly confused with *booty*, *boot*<sup>3</sup>]. 1 Advantage, service, avail. *Harrington*—2 Payment in addition or into the bargain.

**booting**<sup>2</sup> (bō'ting), *n* [*< boot*<sup>2</sup>, *v.*, 2, + *-ing*]. Torture by means of the boot. See *boot*<sup>2</sup>, *n.*, 3.

**booting**<sup>3</sup> (bo'ting), *n* [Appar. *< boot*<sup>3</sup> + *-ing*, but in sense 1 prob. an adaptation of *butin*, *booty* see *booty*, *butin*]. 1 Booty, plunder.—2 The taking of booty.

I'll tell you of a brave booting  
That befell Robin Hood.  
Old Ballad

**booting-corn** (bō'ting-kōrn), *n* [Formerly spelled *booting-corn*, *< booting*<sup>1</sup> + *corn*<sup>1</sup>] Rent-corn; compensation paid in corn. *Blount*

**bootjack** (bōt'jak), *n*. 1. An implement of wood or iron used to hold a boot while the foot is drawn out of it—2 An actor of utility parts [Theat. slang].

**boot-lace** (bōt'lās), *n*. The string or cord for fastening a boot or half-boot; a shoe-string.

**boot-last** (bōt'lās), *n*. See *boot-tree*.

**boot-leg** (bōt'leg), *n*. The part of a boot above the upper, leather cut out for the leg of a boot.

**bootless** (bōt'les), *a* [*< ME. botles*, *< AS. bōt-lōs* (= *OFries. bōtelōs* = *Ice. bōtalauss*), *< bōt*, boot, + *lōs*, -less.] Without boot or advantage, unavailing, unprofitable; useless, without profit or success.

It is bootless to think to restrain them by any penalties or fears of punishment.  
Spenser, *State of Ireland*.

Till the foiled King, from pathless glen,  
Shall bootless turn him home again.  
Scott, *L. of the I.*, II, 30

He certainly had ample leisure to repent the haste with which he had got out of his warm bed in Vienna to take his bootless journey to Brussels.  
Mortley, *Dutch Republic*, III, 518

**bootlessly** (bōt'les-lē), *adv*. Without use, profit, or success.

**bootlessness** (bōt'les-nes), *n* [*< bootless* + *-ness*]. The state of being unavailing or useless.

**bootmaker** (bōt'mā'kér), *n.* One who makes boots.

**boot-pattern** (bōt'pat'érn), *n.* A templet consisting of plates which can be adjusted to different sizes, used in marking out patterns of boots for the cutter.

**boot-powder** (bōt'pou'dér), *n.* Massive tale or soapstone reduced to powder, used to dust the inside of a new or tightly fitting shoe, to facilitate drawing it on.

**boot-rack** (bōt'rak), *n.* A frame or stand to hold boots, especially with their tops turned downward.

**boots**<sup>1</sup> (bōts), *n.* [Pl of *boot*<sup>2</sup>] 1 The porter or servant in a hotel who blacks the boots of guests and in some cases attends to the baggage. Formerly called a *boot-catcher*.

He began life as a *boot*, he will probably end as a peer.  
Hood

To gain but your smiles, were I Saradanapalus  
I'd descend from my throne, and be *boots* at an alchouse.  
Barham, *Ingoldsby Legends*, II 99

2 In tales of Norse mythology, the youngest son of a family, always represented as especially clever and successful. — 3 A name applied to the youngest officer in a British regiment, or to the youngest member of a club, etc. [Eng. slang.]

**boots**<sup>2</sup>, **bouts** (bōts), *n.* The marsh-marigold, *Caltha palustris*.

**boot-stocking** (bōt'stok'ing), *n.* A large stocking of stout and thick material, made to wear over the ordinary shoes and other leg-covering in cold weather or at times of great exposure.

His *boot stockings* coming high above the knees.  
Southey, *The Doctor*, IV

**boot-stretcher** (bōt'strech'ér), *n.* An apparatus for stretching the uppers of boots and shoes.

**boot-top** (bōt'top), *n.* 1 The upper part of the leg of a boot. — 2 (a) In boots of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, the large flaring upper part of the boot-leg, capable of being turned over. Hence—(b) A lace ruffle worn around the leg, and covering the inside of the leather boot-top. — 3 In some modern boots, a reverse of light-colored leather, as if a part of the lining, turned over the top of the boot-leg. See *top-boot*.

**boot-topping** (bōt'top'ing), *n.* Naut. (a) The operation of painting that part of a ship's copper which is above the water-line. (b) The process of removing grass, slime, etc., from the side of a ship, and daubing it over with a mixture of tallow, sulphur, and resin.

**boot-tree** (bōt'trē), *n.* An instrument consisting of two wooden blocks, constituting a front and a rear portion, which together form the shape of the leg and foot, and are inserted into a boot and then forced apart by a wedge for the purpose of stretching it.

**booty** (bo'ti), *n.*, pl. *booties* (-tiz). [Early mod E also *bootie*, *boty*, *botte*, < late ME *botye*, *buty*, prob < MD *buot*, D *but*, *booty*, = MLG *but*, *bute*, LG *bute*, *booty*, also exchange, *barter*, = MHG *bute*, G *bute*, *booty* (prob < LG), = Icel *bjót*, exchange, *barter*, = Sw *bytt* = Dan *bytte*, exchange, *barter*, share, *booty*, connected with MLG *buten*, exchange, distribute, make *booty*, LG *buten*, exchange, *barter*, = Icel *bjót*, give out, distribute, exchange, = Sw *bytt*, exchange, = Dan *bytte*, exchange, *barter* (also, from the noun, D *buten* = G *buten*, make *booty*), appar. a Teut. word, but not found in early use. Cf F *butin* = Sp *botin* = It *botino* (ML *botinum*, *butinum*, with adj. term), from the LG. The E. form *booty*, instead of the expected *boot* (which does occur later, appar. as short for *booty*), or rather \**boute*, \**bout*, or \**bot*, from the D or LG, seems to be due to association with the orig. unrelated *boot*<sup>1</sup>, profit, etc., and in part perhaps to the influence of the F *butin*, which was also for a time used in E.] 1. Spoil taken from an enemy in war, plunder, pillage.

When he reckons that he has gotten a *booty* he has only caught a Tartar.  
Sir R. L. Estlin

2. That which is seized by violence and robbery.

So triumph thievers upon their conquer'd *booty*.  
Shak., 3 Hen. VI, I 4

3. A prize; gain without reference to its being taken by force.

I have spread the nets o' the law, to catch rich *booties*,  
And they come fluttering in.  
Fletcher, *Spanish Curate*, III 4

Flowers growing in large numbers afford a rich *booty* to the bees, and are conspicuous from a distance.  
Darwin, *Cross and Self Fertilisation*, p. 434.

**To play booty**, to join with confederates in order to victimize another player, and thus share in the plunder, hence, to play dishonestly, give an opponent the advantage at first in order to induce him to play for higher stakes, which he will lose.

One thing alone remained to be lost—what he called his honour—which was already on the scent to play *booty*.  
Droacht, *Young Duke*

= Syn 1 *Plunder*, etc. See *pullan*, *n.*  
**booze**, **boose**<sup>2</sup> (bōz), *v.* *t.*, *pret* and *pp* *booze*d, *boosed*, *ppr* *boozing*, *boosing*. [A var., prob orig. dial., of *bouse*, retaining the ML pronunciation (ME. *ou*, pron. *o*, now *on*) see *bouse*, which is historically the normal form.] To drink deeply, especially with a boon companion and to partial intoxication, guzzle liquor, tipple. Also *bouse*, *bouze*, *boorse*.

He was a wild and roving lad  
For ever in the alehouse *boozing*.  
Barham, *Ingoldsby Legends*, I 162

**booze**, **boose**<sup>2</sup> (bōz), *n.* [*< booz*, *v.* Cf *bouse*, *n.*] 1 Liquor, drink. — 2 A drinking-bout, a spree.

**booze**d (bōzd), *a.* Fuddled, intoxicated.  
**booser** (bo'zér), *n.* [*< booz*, *v.* + -er] Cf *bouser*.  
A tippler. Also *booser*.

**boozy**, **boosy**<sup>2</sup> (bo'zi), *a.* [Also *bousy*, *boosy*, < *booz*, *v.* + -y Cf *bousy*] Showing the effects of a booze, somewhat intoxicated, merry or foolish with liquor. [Colloq.]

**bo-peep** (bō-pēp'), *n.* [Early mod E also *boh-pepe*, *boo-peep*, *bo-pipe*, etc., < *bo* + *peep* Cf *Se bokitik*, *kekbo*] An alternate withdrawing or concealing of the face or person and sudden peeping out again in a playful manner or in some unexpected place, often resorted to as an amusement for very small children, and generally accompanied by drawing out the word "bo" when concealed, while "peep" is abruptly enunciated on reappearing as, to play *bo-peep*. In the United States more generally known as *peek-a-boo*.

I for sorrow sung,  
That such a king should play *bo-peep*  
And go the fools among. *Shak.*, *Learn*, I 1 (song)

**bopyrid** (bop'i-rid), *n.* A crustacean of the family *Bopyrida*.

**Bopyridæ** (bō-pir'i-dē), *n. pl.* [NL, < *Bopyrus* + -idæ] A family of edriophthalmous crustaceans, of the order *Isopoda*, the species of which are parasitic on the gills of other crustaceans. They undergo metamorphosis, and the sexes are distinct. The female is discoidal and asymmetrical, without eyes, while the much smaller male is elongated, segmented distinctly and furnished with eyes. There are several genera in the family *Bopyridæ*, the typical genus, as *Iome*, *Lacuna*, *Glype*, *Phryxus*.

**Bopyrus** (bō-pi'rus), *n.* [NL] A genus of isopods, typical of the family *Bopyrida*. *B. squillarum*, a parasite of other crustaceans, is an example.

**bora** (bō'ra), *n.* [It, etc., prob. dial. (Venetian, Milanese, etc.) form of *borca*, north wind, Boreas, confused with Illyrian and Dalmatian *bura*, Turk *borra*, Serv *Bulg bura*, Oulg *Russ bura*, Pol *burza*, a storm, tempest, Lith *būris*, a shower. Cf *borasco*] The name given on the coasts of the Adriatic sea to a violent dry wind blowing from a northeasterly direction.

**borable** (bō'rā-bl), *a.* [*< bor*<sup>1</sup>, *v.* + -able] Capable of being bored.

**borachiot** (bō-rach'io), *n.* [Also written *borachio*, *borachio*, *boraccio*, *boraccio*, etc., from Sp or It *Sp boracha* (= It *boraccia*, later also *boraccia*), a leathern wine-bottle, *borachio*, a drunkard, drunken, prob < *borra*, *borro*, a lamb, < *borra* (= Pr It *borra*, F *bourre*), short hair or wool, < ML *burra*, rough hair, LIt. a shaggy garment see *burra*.] 1 A large leathern bottle or bag, used in Spain and throughout the Levant for holding wine or other liquor, a wine-skin (now the current name in English). It is made of the skin of a beast, most commonly that of a goat or hog, from which the caries has been removed piecemeal, leaving the hide whole, except at the neck and the places where the limbs were. These openings are strongly sewed up, that at the neck being furnished with a leather tube. When used for carrying water, the borachio is hung with the mouth downward, so that the tube can be untied whenever necessary and any desired quantity be withdrawn. See cut under *bottle*.

Two hundred loaves and two bottles (that is, two skins or borachios) of wine.  
Delany, *Life of David*

Dead wine, that stinks of the *borachio*, sup  
From a foul jack, or grumpy maplecup.  
Dryden, *Tr. of Persius's Satires*, v 216

Hence—2 A drunkard, as if a mere wine-bottle.

How you stink of wine! Do you think my niece will ever endure such a *borachio*? You're an absolute *borachio*.  
Congreve, *Way of the World*, IV, 10.

**boracic** (bō-ras'ik), *a.* [*< borax* (*borac*-) + -ic] Pertaining to or produced from borax. Also *boric*. — **Boracic acid**, *boric acid*, H<sub>3</sub>BO<sub>3</sub>, a compound of boron with oxygen and hydrogen having the properties of a weak acid. It is a white, nearly tasteless, crystalline solid, slightly soluble in cold water, and when the solution is boiled, volatile with the water vapor. It is obtained in the free state from the water of the Tuscan lagoons and in the volcanic formations of the Lipari Islands. In the United States it is made from the borax of Borax lake in California, by decomposing it with hydrochloric acid. Like borax it is an efficient antiseptic.

**boraciferous** (bō-ra-sif'e-rus), *a.* [*< ML borax* (*borac*-), *borax*, + L *ferre* = E *bear*<sup>1</sup>] Containing or yielding borax.

The *boraciferous* basin of the Sultan Chair near the Sinaev River.  
See *Amer. Supp.* XIII 9003

**boracite** (bō'ra-sit), *n.* [*< borax* (*borac*-) + -ite<sup>2</sup>] A mineral consisting of borate and chlorid of magnesium. It crystallizes in the isometric system with tetrahedral inclination and is remarkable for its pyroelectric properties. It usually exhibits a marked degree of anomalous double refraction, on which account some authors doubt its homoeitic character.

**boracium** (bō-ras'ium), *n.* [NL, < *borax* (*borac*-), *borax*] The name originally given by Sir Humphry Davy to boron, which was supposed to be a metal.

**boraceous** (bō'ra-kus), *a.* [*< borax* (*borac*-) + -ous] Consisting of or derived from borax.

**borage** (bur'ā), *n.* [Until recently also written *boriage*, *burriage*, *burridge*, early mod E *burrag*, *bourrag*, *bourage*, *borage*, < ME *borrag*, *bourrag*, < AF *burrag*, OF *bourrac*, *bour-rache*, mod F *bourrache* = Pr *borrage* = Sp *boraja* (cf D *borradje*, G *borretsch*, *borretsch*, Dan *borasurt*) = Pg *borragem* = It *borraggine*, *borrace*, *bor-rana*, < ML *borago*, *borago*, NL *borago* (*boragin*-), MGr *πορρακιον*, *borage*, prob < ML *borra*, *burra*, rough hair, short wool, in ref to the roughness of the foliage, cf *borachio*, *burra*, etc.] The historical pron., indicated by the spelling *burrag*, rimes with *courage*, the present spelling *borage* is in imitation of the ML and NL *borago*. A European plant, *Borago officinalis*, the principal representative of the genus, occasionally cultivated for its blue flowers. It is sometimes used as a salad, occasionally in medicine in decoction, etc., and also in making claret cup, cool tankard, etc.



1 flowering branch of Borage (*Borago officinalis*). (From Le Mout and Decaisne's *Tr. de Bot. Général* de Bot. unique.)

If you have no bottle ale, command some claret wine and *bourrag*.  
Marten, *What You Will*, IV 1

**Boraginaceæ** (bō-ra-jin'ā-sē-ā), *n. pl.* [NL, < *Borago* (*boragin*-) + -aceæ] A large order of gamopetalous dicotyledonous plants, herbs or shrubs, natives mostly of northern temperate regions, distinguished by regular flowers and by a fruit consisting of four distinct nutlets or of a drupe containing four nutlets. The leaves are often rough and hairy. Some tropical species, as of *Cordia* and *thunder tree*, others yield dyes, but the order generally is of little economical value. It includes the bellflower (*Hyssopus*), forget-me-not (*Myosotis*), alkanet (*Achillea*), comfrey (*Symphytum*), bugloss (*Lycium*), groundwell (*Lithospermum*), *borago* (which see), etc. Often spelled *Boraginaceæ*. Also called *Myrsinaceæ*.

**boraginaceous** (bō-ra-jin'ā-sē-ā), *a.* Of or pertaining to the *Boraginaceæ*.

**boragineous** (bō-ra-jin'ā-sē-ā), *a.* [*< ML borago* (*boragin*-), *borage* + -ous] Pertaining to or having the characteristics of the *Boraginaceæ*, a tribe of *Boraginaceæ*, *boraginaceous*.

**Borago** (bō-rā-gō), *n.* [NL, ML see *borage*] A genus of plants, natural order *Boraginaceæ*. See *borage*. Also spelled *Borrago*.

**boramez**, *n.* See *boromet*.

**borast**, *n.* An obsolete form of *borax*.  
**borasco** (bō-ras'kō), *n.* [Also *borasca*, *borrasca* (and *boraque*, *borrasque*, < F *bourrasque*), = Sp *lg borasca*, < It *burasca*, now *borrasca*, prob ang. of *bora* (*bura*) see *bora*] A violent squall of wind, a storm accompanied with thunder and lightning.

**Borassus** (bō-ras'us), *n.* [NL, < Gr *βόρασσος*, the palm-fruit (Dioscorides).] A genus of dic-

cious palms, containing a single species, a native of Africa and extensively cultivated in the East Indies. See *palmyna*.

**borate** (bō'rat), *n* [*< bor(ar) + -ate<sup>1</sup>*] A salt formed by a combination of boracic acid with any base.

**boratto** (bō-rat'ō), *n* [Also *borato*, *boratta* (cf *D borat*, a kind of wool or woollen thread), *< It boratto*, a thin fabric. See *bolto<sup>2</sup>*] A stuff woven of silk and wool, used in the time of Elizabeth perhaps identical with bombazine. *Fauholt*.

**borax** (bō'raks), *n* [In this form *< ML borax*, early mod E *boras*, *borras*, *borace*, *borace*, *< ME borax*, *< OF boras*, *borras*, *bouras*, mod F *borax* = Sp *borraj*, earlier *borrar*, = Pg *borax* = It *borrace* = G *Borax* Sw *borax*, *< ML borax* (borac-), *borac*, *boracum*, *borach*, *< Ar bōraq*, *būraq*, *bauraq*, *borax*, prop. natron, *< Pers būrah*, *borax*, by some referred to *Ar baraq*, shine, glister.] Sodium tetraborate or pyroborate, Na<sub>2</sub>B<sub>4</sub>O<sub>7</sub> + 10H<sub>2</sub>O, a salt formed by the union of boracic acid and soda. It is a white crystalline solid slightly soluble in cold water, having a sweetish alkaline taste. It occurs in nature in solution in the water of lakes in Tibet, Italy, China, and California, and is obtained from these waters by evaporation and crystallization. The United States is now almost wholly supplied with borax from California. Borax is also prepared artificially from soda and boracic acid. It is much used as a flux in assaying operations and for cleaning the surfaces of difficultly fusible metals previous to soldering, since when melted it dissolves the metallic oxides which form on the surface when heated. It is also used in glass and enamel manufacture, as an antiseptic, particularly in foods, because its action on the system is feeble even in comparatively large doses, and as a detergent. Crude borax is also called *tincal*. — *Glass of borax*. See *glass*. — *Honey of borax*. See *honey*.

**Borborite** (bōr'bō-rit), *n* [*< LL Borborita*, *< Ltr borboritai*, pl., *< Gr borboros*, mud, mire, filth.] A nickname for certain Ophite Gnostics, and also in general for one who holds or is supposed to hold filthy or immoral doctrines in modern times specifically applied to a branch of the Mennonites.

**borborygm** (bōr'bo-rim), *n* Same as *borborygmus*.

**borborygmus** (bōr-bō-rig'mus), *n* [NL, *< Gr borborismos*, *< borboros*, have a rumbling in the bowels, cf *borborismos* and *borboros*, of same sense, imitative words.] The rumbling noise caused by wind within the intestines.

**Borchardt's functions, modulus.** See the nouns.

**board<sup>1</sup>**, *n* An obsolete or dialectal form of *board*.

**board<sup>2</sup>**, *n* Same as *board<sup>1</sup>*.

**board<sup>3</sup>** (bōrd), *n* A striped material for garments, made in the Levant.

**boardage<sup>1</sup>** (bōr'dāj), *n* [*< F boardage*, *< bord*, a ship's side, + *-age* see *board* and *-age*] The planking on a ship's side.

**boardage<sup>2</sup>** (bōr'dāj), *n* [Law F (LL *boardagium*), *< OF borde*, a hut, cot (see *boarder*), + *-age*] Under the Norman kings of England, the tenure by which a bordar held his cot, the services due by a bordar to his lord.

**boardalissunder**, *n* [ME, also *board*, *borde*, *bird alissunder*, *bourde de alissunder* etc., i e, 'border (embroidery) of Alexandria,' Alexandrian work, so named from Alexandria in Egypt.] A stuff used in the middle ages, probably of silk, or silk and wool, and striped. Also *boardalissunder*.

**boardar**, *n* [Also *boarder*, *< ML boardarius*, cottager, *< borda* (*> OF borde* = Pr *Cut borda* = Sp *It borda*), a cottage, hut, perhaps *< Teut (AS etc)* *board*, a board see *board*] In Norman times, in England, a villein who held a cot at his lord's pleasure, usually with a small holding of land in the open field, for which he rendered menial service, a cottar.

**boardet**, *n* A Middle English form of *board*.

**Bordeaux** (bōr-dō'), *n* 1 A general term for the wines, both red and white, produced in the region about Bordeaux, France, including several departments, among which Gironde is preeminent, specifically, any of the red wines of this region, commonly known in England as clarets. — 2 A general name of azo-dyes from the azo derivatives of naphthyl amine. They are of a vinous red color.

**bordel** (bōr'del), *n* [*< ME bordel*, *< OF bordel* = Pr *Pg bordel* = Sp *burdel* = It *bordello*, *< ML bordellum*, a brothel, orig. a little hut, dim of *borda*, *> OF borde* see *boarder*. *Bordel* has been displaced by *brothel<sup>2</sup>*, q. v.] A brothel, a bawdy-house, a house devoted to prostitution.

Making even his own house a stew, a bordel, and a school of lewdness. South

**bordeler** (bōr'del-er), *n*. [ME., also *bordiller*, *< OF bordelier*, *bordeher*, *< bordel* see *bordel*.] The keeper of a brothel. *Gower*.

**bordello** (bōr-del'ō), *n*. [It.] Same as *bordel*. *H. Jonson*, *Milton*.

**border** (bōr'dēr), *n* and *a*. [Early mod E also *bordure*, Sc. *bordour*, *< ME border*, *border*, *border*, earliest form *border*, *< OF bordure*, earlier *bordeure*, mod F *border* = Pr Sp *Pg bordadura* = It. *bordatura*, *< ML bordatura*, border, edging, *< \*bordura* (pp *bordatus*) (*> It bordure* = Sp *Pg Ir bordar* = F. *border*), edge, border, *< bordus* (*> It Sp bordo* = Pg *borda* = F. *bord*), edge, side, *< Teut (AS etc)* *bord*, edge, side, mixed with *bord*, a board see *board*, where the two orig forms are distinguished. In termination, *border* is parallel phonetically with *armor*, the earlier accented suffix *-are* having weakened under loss of accent to *-er*, *-or*] 1. *n* A side, edge, brink, or margin, a limit or boundary.

Take heed to yourselves, that ye go not up into the mount, or touch the border of it. Ex xix 12

2 The line which separates one country, state, or province from another, a frontier line or march.

In bringing his border into contact with that of the Danclaw, I adward announced that the time of rest was over, and that a time of action had begun. J. R. Green, *Com of Eng*, p. 188

3 The district or territory which lies along the edge or boundary-line of a country, the frontier, specifically, in the plural, the marches or border districts; hence, in English and Scottish history, "the borders," the districts adjoining the line separating the two countries.

These outlaws, as I may call them, who robbed upon the borders. Bp Patrick, *Com on Genesis*, xlii 34

4 Territory, domain.

The Lord thy God shall enlarge thy border. Dent xii 20

5 Figuratively, a limit, boundary, or verge, brink as, he is on the border of threescore, driven by disaster to the border of despair, "in the borders of death," *Barrow*, *Works*, III xvii — 6 A strip, band, or edging surrounding any general area or plane surface, or placed along its margin, and differing from it by some well-defined character, as in material, color, design, or purpose. (a) A narrow bed or strip of ground in a garden inclosing a portion of it and generally divided from it by a path or walk. (b) Ornamental work surrounding a printed page, a handbill, a drawing etc., the black band around mourning stationery, or the like. (c) A piece of ornamental trimming about the edge of a garment, a cap, etc. In the seventeenth century, and perhaps earlier, borders of garments were made detachable, similar to the apparatus of the ally, and could be transferred from one garment to another, they were richly embroidered, and are especially mentioned in wills and inventories.

And beneath the cap's border gray mingled with brown. W. H. W. H. *The Quaker Alumni*

(d) In *her*, the outer edge of the field when of different tincture from the center. Its width is uniform, and should be one fifth the width of the field. French heralds consider the border as one of the ordinaries. In English heraldry it is sometimes a mark of difference. The border always covers the end of any ordinary, as the chevron fess etc. When a coat of arms is impaled with another, if either of them has a border, it is not carried along the pale, but surrounds the outside of the field only. The border when charged with an ordinary shows only so much of the ordinary as comes naturally upon that part of the field occupied by the border, thus, the cut represents a border paly of six pieces, argent and argent.

7† A plait or braid of hair worn round the forehead.

I had try two or three borders and petiwigs, meaning to wear one. P. p. p. *Diary*, May 9, 1863

8 In *mill*, a hoop, rim, or curb about a bed-stone or bed-plate, which prevents the meal from falling off except at the proper opening. — 9 *pl* The portions of scenery in a theater which hang from above and represent foliage, clouds, beams, etc. — *Alveolar border*. See *alveolar*. — *Mitered border*, in a hearth, the edging about the slab stone. — *Syn. Bounds*, *Confines*, etc. See *boundary*.

II. *a* Of or pertaining to the border of a country. Specifically — (a) In England and Scotland, of or pertaining to "the borders" of those countries as, the border barons, border thieves. (b) In the United States, of or pertaining to the frontier line between the settled and unsettled parts of the country as, a border quarrel. — *Border ruffian*, in *U S* *hust*, one of the proslavery party in Missouri, who in 1854-58 habitually crossed the border into Kansas for the purpose of voting illegally and of intimidating free State colonists.

**border** (bōr'dēr), *v*. [Early mod E also *border*, Sc. *bordour*, *< ME. borduren*, *borduren*, border; from the noun. Cf. *broider*, *brouder*.] I. *trans*. 1. To make a border about; adorn

with a border as, to border a garment or a garden.

Rivulets bordered with the softest grass. T. Warton, *Hist. Eng. Poetry*

2 To form a border or boundary to. — 3. To lie on the border of, be contiguous to, adjoin, lie next.

Sheba and Baamah border the Persian Gulf. Raleigh

4† To confine or keep within bounds; limit.

That nature, which contains its origin, cannot be bordered certain in itself. Shak., *Lear*, iv 2

II. *intrans*. To have a contiguous boundary or dividing line, abut exteriorly with on or upon as, the United States border on the two great oceans.

Virtue and Honour had their temples bordering on each other and are sometimes both on the same coin. Addison, *Dialogues on Medals*, II

To border on or upon, figuratively, to approach closely in character, verge on, resemble closely as, his conduct borders upon vulgarity.

Wit which borders upon profaneness deserves to be branded as folly. T. Watson, *Works* (ed 1728), I 33

**bordered** (bōr'dērd), *p*, *a*. [*< border* + *-ed<sup>2</sup>*] Having a border specifically, in *math*, applied to a determinant formed from another by adding one or more rows and columns. Thus, a bordered symmetrical determinant is a determinant formed by adding a row and column to a symmetrical determinant.

**borderer** (bōr'dēr-er), *n* [Early mod E (Sc) also *borderer*, *bourder*, *< late ME borderer*, *< border* + *-er<sup>1</sup>*] 1 One who dwells on a border, or at the extreme part or confines of a country, region, or tract of land, one who dwells near to a place. — 2 One who approaches near to another in any relation. [Rare.]

The poet is the nearest borderer upon the author. B. Jonson, *Discoveries*

3 One who makes borders or bordering.

**bordering** (bōr'dēr-ing), *n* [Verbal *n* of *border*, v.] 1 The act of making a border, or of surrounding with a border. — 2 Material for a border, a border of any kind, particularly, an ornamental band of paper placed around the upper part of the walls of a room.

**bordering-wax** (bōr'dēr-ing-waks), *n* Wax used by etchers and aquatint engravers for forming a bordering about plates which are to be etched, to retain the acid. It is made of 3 parts of Burgundy pitch to 1 part of yellow beeswax. To these ingredients, when melted, sweet oil is added, and, after cooling, the mixture is poured into water.

**border-knife** (bōr'dēr-nif), *n* A knife with a convex blade fixed at the end of a long handle, used to trim the edges of sods, an edging-knife or sod-cutter.

**border-land** (bōr'dēr-land), *n* Land forming a border or frontier, an uncertain intermediate district or space often used figuratively.

The Indian border land between the animal and vegetable kingdoms. H. Spencer, *First Principles*.

**border-lights** (bōr'dēr-litz), *n* *pl* The row of gaslights behind the borders in a theater.

**border-plane** (bōr'dēr-plān), *n* A joiner's edging-plane.

**border-tower** (bōr'dēr-tou'er), *n* A small fortified post, consisting usually of a high square tower with a flat roof and battlements and one or more machicolated projections for the gate, drawbridge, and the like, and surrounded by a strong wall inclosing a court. Such dwellings for nearly occupied by petty landowners in exposed positions, are frequent along the border between Scotland and England. Hence the name.

**border-warrant** (bōr'dēr-wor'ant), *n* In *Scots law*, a warrant issued by the judge ordinary, on the borders between Scotland and England, on the application of a creditor, for arresting the effects of a debtor residing on the English side of the border, and detaining him until he finds caution that he shall satisfy himself in judgment in any action which may be brought for the debt within six months.

**border-halfpenny**, *n* Same as *burgh-halfpenny*.

**border-land**, *n* [A ME law term, appar. *< bord*, a table, board (but prob. with ref. to *borderage<sup>2</sup>*, q. v.), + *land*] In *feudal law*, a term of uncertain meaning, defined, from the apparent etymology, as the domain land which a lord kept in his hands for the maintenance of his board or table, but more probably land held by a tenant in bordage.

**border-lode**, *n* [A ME law term, appar. *< bord*, a table, board (but prob. with ref. to *borderage<sup>2</sup>*, q. v.), + *lode*, a leading, conveyance] In *feudal law*, some service due by a tenant to his lord, involving the carrying of wood, etc., to the lord's house.



A Border Paly



**bordman**, *n.* [ME. \**bordman* (only in ML. *bordmannus*), < *bord*, a table, board (but prob with ref. to *bordage*, *q. v.*), + *man*.] In law, a tenant of bord-land; a bordar  
**bordont**, *n.* A form of *bourdon*  
**bordraget**, *n.* See *bordrag*  
**bord-service** (*bôrd'sér'vîs*), *n.* [*bord*, as in *bordage*, *bordman*, etc., + *service*.] In feudal law, the tenure of bord-lands, bordage  
**bordure** (*bôrd'ûr*), *n.* [Early mod E, < ME *bordure*, < OF (and F) *bordure* see *border*] An obsolete or archaic form of *border*, retained in heraldry.

The nethermost hem or *bordure* of these clothes  
*Chaucer*, Boethius, I prose 1  
 Instead of rails and balusters, there is a *bordure* of capital letters  
*Forster*, Diary, Aug '91, 1064

**Bordure composé** See *composé*  
**bore**<sup>1</sup> (*bôr*), *v.*, pret. and pp *bored*, ppr *boring* [Early mod E also sometimes *boar*, < ME *boeren*, *boeren*, < AS *boresan* = D *boren* = OHG *borôn*, MHG *born*, G *börin* = Icel *boru* = Sw *borra* = Dan *bore*, bore, = L *forāre*, bore, perforate (see *foramen*, *perforate*), = Gr *φαρῶν*, *pharōn*, plow a secondary verb, from, or from the same root as, the formally more primitive noun, AS *bor* (= D *boor* = MLG *bor* = G. *bohr* = Icel *borr* = Sw *borr* = Dan *bor*), an auger, gimlet, cf Gr *φαρῶν*, a plow, connected with *φαρῶν*, a ravine, *φαρῶν*, pharynx see *pharynx*. See *bore*<sup>1</sup>, *n.*] I. *trans* 1 To pierce or perforate with a rotatory cutting instrument, make a circular hole in by turning an auger, gimlet, drill, or anything that will produce the same effect as, to bore a plank or a cannon, to bore the ground for water, or with a stick

It believe as soon,  
 May through the centre creep  
*Shak*, M. N. D., III 2

2 To form or produce by rotatory perforation as, to bore a hole or a well

Where wells are completely drained by some excavations situated lower down, several holes are bored in the bottom of the well, and a fresh supply of water is obtained by means of explosives

*Kramer*, Modern High Explosives, p. 911

3 To penetrate, make, or gain as if by boring, push or drive through or into by any penetrating action as, to bore a plank, or a hole in a plank, with a rifle-ball

Bustling crowds I bored  
*Gay*, Trivia, III 396  
 With great difficulty we bored out way through the moving (ice) pack  
*A. W. Grell*, Arctic Service, p. 103

4. To befool, trick, overreach

At this instant  
 He bores me with some trick  
*Shak*, Hen VIII, I 1

I am abused, betrayed, I am laughed at, scorned, baffled, and bored, it seems  
*Pitcher*, Spanish Curate, IV 6

II. *intrans* 1 To pierce or penetrate, as a gimlet or similar instrument, make a hole or holes as, the auger bores well — 2 To sink a bore-hole, as in searching for water, coal, etc. — 3 To be suited for piercing with an auger or other boring-tool as, wood that bores well or ill — 4 To push forward or through toward a certain point as, "boring to the west," *Dryden*

The elder streets [of Florence] go boring away into the heart of the city in narrow dusky vistas of a fascinating picturesqueness  
*H. James, Jr.*, Trans Sketches, p. 271

5 In the *manège*, to thrust the head forward as far as possible said of a horse = *syn.* 1 *Perforate*, etc. See *penetrate*

**bore**<sup>1</sup> (*bôr*), *n.* [In sense 1, < ME *bore*, < AS *bor* (= D *boor*, fem., = MLG *bor*, m., = OHG *borā*, f., G *bohr* = Icel *borr* = Sw *borr*, m., = Dan. *bor*, neut.), an auger, a gimlet, in sense 1, < ME *bore* = Icel *bora*, a hole, in other senses directly from the verb see *bore*<sup>1</sup>, *v.*] 1 A instrument for making holes by boring or turning, as an auger or gimlet.

A hole fit for the file or square bore  
*Jon. Mozon*

2 A hollow hand-tool used in nail-making to hold a nail while its head is being formed — 3 A hole made by boring, or as if by boring as, "an auger's bore," *Shak*, Cor., IV 6. Specifically — (a) A deep vertical perforation made in the earth in search of water, or to ascertain the nature of the underlying strata, as in searching for coal or other minerals a bore hole (b) The cylindrical cavity or perforation of a tube, rifle, cannon, etc.

Hence — 4. The caliber or internal diameter of a hole or perforation, whether made by boring or not, especially of the cavity of a gun or tube

Beside th' Artillery  
 Of fourscore pieces of a mighty Boare.  
*Drayton*, Noah's Flood (ed. 1630), p. 108

The bores of wind instruments  
*Bacon*  
 5. A sound or thrust — Blue bore, an opening in the clouds showing the blue sky [Scotch.] — To wick a

bore, in the game of curling, to drive a stone dexterously through an opening between two guards

**bore**<sup>2</sup> (*bôr*), *n.* [Early mod E also *boar*, *boer*, appar < ME *bare*, a wave, billow (once, in doubtful use) (cf F. *barre*, a bore), prob < Icel *bára* = Norw *baara*, a billow caused by wind, cf Sw *dial bår*, a hill, mound, prob connected with Icel *bæra* = E. *bear*!] An abrupt tidal wave which breaks in an estuary, the water then rushing up the channel with great violence and noise. The tidal wave being a wave of translation, the shoaling and narrowing of channels where the tide rises very rapidly produce a great increase in the height of the wave. The forward parts of the wave too in shoaling water advance less rapidly than the backward parts, and so cause a great accumulation in front. The most celebrated bores in the old world are those of the Ganges, Indus, and Brahmaputra. The last is said to rise to a height of 12 feet. In the Amazon and other rivers in Brazil the bore reaches a height of from 12 to 16 feet. In England the bore is observed more especially in the Severn, Trent, and Wye, and in the Solway Frith. The bores in some bays at the head of the Bay of Fundy are very remarkable. In some parts of England it is called *caep* (which see) on the Amazon, the *proroca*, on the Seine, the *barre*, and on the Garonne and Dordogne in France, the *marée*.

When the rise of the tide begins, the surface of the water is disturbed in mid channel, but the water is not broken, it is merely like a common wave. But as this rapid rise elevates the surface suddenly above the level of the flat sands, the water immediately rushes over them with great velocity, and with a broken front, making a great noise. And this is the whole of the bore

*Airy*, Encyc. Metrop., Tides and Waves, p. 514

**bore**<sup>3</sup> (*bôr*), *v. t.*, pret. and pp *bored*, ppr *boring* [This word, verb and noun (the noun in senses 1 and 2 appar. preceding the verb), came into use about the middle of the 18th century, usually considered a particular use of *bore*<sup>1</sup>, and compared with G *drillen*, bore, drill, also bore, weary, but an immediate derivation from *bore*<sup>1</sup> is philologically improbable, though it may be explained as a twist of fashionable slang (to which, indeed, the word has always belonged), perhaps resting on some forgotten anecdote. At any rate, the word is now independent of *bore*<sup>1</sup>.] 1 To weary by tedious iteration or repetition, tire, especially in conversation, by insufferable dullness, tease, annoy, pester

"I will tell him to come," said Buckhurst "Oh! no no, don't tell him to come," said Millbank "Don't bore him!"

Bolting away to a chamber remote,  
 Incontinently bored by his Witten-gimlet  
 Edwy left them all jolting,  
 And drinking, and smoking

*Barham*, Ingoldsby Legends, I 215

2. In racing, to annoy or impede by crowding against or out of the way

**bore**<sup>3</sup> (*bôr*), *n.* [See *bore*<sup>3</sup>, *v.*] 1 A Ennui, a fit of ennui or listless disgust or weariness — 2 One who suffers from ennui — 3 One who or that which bores one, or causes ennui or annoyance, anything which by dullness taxes the patience, or otherwise causes trouble or annoyance, specifically, a dull, tiresome, or uncongenial person who tires or annoys by forcing his company or conversation on others, or who persists in uninteresting talk or undesired attentions.

Society is now one polished herd,  
 Formed of two mighty tribes, the bores and bored  
*Byron*, Don Juan, xlii 95

Learned folk  
 Who drench you with a stethic till you feel  
 As if all beauty were a ghastly bore  
 The faucet to let loose a wash of words  
*Lowell*, Cathedral

A sort of good natured persistency, which induced the impression that he was nothing worse than a well meaning bore, who was to be endured at all times for the sake of his occasional usefulness and universal cheerfulness  
*Tourne*, Fool's Errand, p. 92

**bore**<sup>4</sup> (*bôr*). Preterit of *bear*<sup>1</sup>

**bore**<sup>5</sup>, *n.* An obsolete spelling of *boar*

**bore**<sup>6</sup> (*bôr*), *n.* [E. dial., short for *borecole*, *q. v.*] A kind of cabbage, borecole

**Boread** (*bô'rê-ad*), *n.* and *a.* [Gr *Βορεάς*, a son of Boreas, *Βορεας* (*Boprad*), a daughter of Boreas, adj. (fem.), boreal, < *Βορεας*, Boreas] I. *n.* A child of Boreas.

II. *a.* [E.] Pertaining or relating to northern regions; boreal. [Rare]

**boreal** (*bô'rê-al*), *a.* [ME *boriail*, < LL *bo-realis*, < L *Boreas*, Boreas] Pertaining to, situated in, or issuing from the north, relating or pertaining to the north or to the north wind; northern.

Above the Siberian snows  
 We'll sport amid the boreal morning  
*Wordsworth*, Peter Bell

In boreal Dakota, whose capital bears his name, Germany and Bismarck are connected conceptions of the mind.  
*N. A. Rev.*, CLXIII 106

**Boreal pole**, in French terminology, the pole of the magnetic needle which points to the south. See *austral pole*, under *austral* — **Boreal province**, in zoogeog., one of the provinces established with reference to the distribution of marine animals. It embraces the North Atlantic south of the arctic province to a line passing through the nose of Norway and Cape Cod

**borean** (*bô'rê-an*), *a.* [Boreas + -an] Same as *boreal*

**Boreas** (*bô'rê-as*), *n.* [L, also *Borias*, < Gr *Βορέας*, Attic *Boppas*, north wind, the god of the north wind, cf Russ *boyra*, storm, *buran*, a tempest with snow see *bora*] 1 In Gr myth., the god of the north wind — 2 The north wind personified, a cold, northerly wind

**borecole** (*bôr'kôl*), *n.* [Also formerly *boorecole*, < D. *boerenkool*, borecole, lit peasant's cabbage, < *boer*, peasant, + *kool*, cabbage see *boor* and *cole*] A variety of *Brassica oleracea*, a cabbage with curled or wrinkled leaves which have no tendency to form into a hard head. It is valued chiefly for winter use

**boredom** (*bôr'dum*), *n.* [*bore*<sup>3</sup>, *v.* + -dom] 1 The state of being a bore, or the tendency to become tiresome and uninteresting

I presently found that here too the male could assert his superiority and show a more vigorous boredom  
*George Eliot*, Theophilus Astus, xv

2 The state of being bored, tedium, ennui

Some stretching their legs, presented symptoms of an escape from boredom  
*Dumas*, Young Duke

Our "sea anemone," a creature with which everybody, since the great aquarial mania, must have become familiar, even to the limits of boredom  
*Huxley*, Critiques and Addresses, p. 113

3 Boreas collectively

**boreet** (*bôr'ê*), *n.* [Also written *bory*, *bourrée*; < F *bourree*, a rustic dance] A dance or movement in common time

Dick could matty dance a jig,  
 But Tom was best at *borets*  
*Scott*, Tom and Dick

**boreen** (*bôr'ê-n*), *n.* [Ir *bothar* (pron *bô'hôr*), a road, + *dim -in*] A lane or narrow road. [Anglo-Irish]

**boregat** (*bôr'e-gat*), *n.* A chiroid fish of the genus *Hexagrammus* better known as *bodion* and *rock-trout*. See cut under *Hexagrammus*

**bore-hole** (*bôr'hôl*), *n.* A hole made in boring for minerals, water, etc., specifically, the hole in which a blasting-charge is placed. See *boring*, 2

**boreism** (*bôr'izm*), *n.* [Also written *borism*, < *bore*<sup>3</sup> + -ism] The action of a bore, the condition of being a bore. [Rare]

**borel**<sup>1</sup>, **borrel**<sup>1</sup>, *n.* [Early mod E, prop *burel*, *burel*, *burrl*, < ME *borel*, *burel*, < OF *burel*, later *bucan*, a coarse woolen stuff (mod F *burau*, a desk, writing-table, bureau, > E *burau*, *q. v.*) see *burel*, and cf *birrus*] 1 A coarse woolen stuff, or garments made of it; hence, clothing in general

I will renne out my *borel* for to shewe  
*Chaucer*, Prologue to Wif of Bath's Tale, I 350

2 A kind of light stuff the warp of which was silk and the wool stuff, a kind of serge

**borel**<sup>2</sup>, **borrel**<sup>2</sup>, *a.* [ME, also *burel*, supposed to be a particular use of *borel*<sup>1</sup>, *n.* *q. v.* Sometimes used archaically in mod E] 1 Belonging to the laity, as opposed to the clergy.

And more we se of Christis secrete thingis  
 Than borel folk, although that they be kinges,  
 We live in povrt and in abstinence,  
 And borel folk in richesse and dispense  
*Chaucer*, Summoner's Tale, I 164.

2 Rude, unlearned

But, shes because I am a *burel* man  
 Haveth me excused of my rude speche  
*Chaucer*, Prologue to Franklin's Tale, I 44

I am but rude and *burrel*  
*Spenser*, Shep. Cal., July  
 Thou wert ever of a tender conscience son Wilkin,  
 though thou hast but a rough and *borrel* bearing  
*Scott*, Betrothed, vii

**borely**, *a.* An obsolete form of *burly*

**borent**. Obsolete form of *born*, *borne*, pp of *bear*<sup>1</sup> *Chaucer*

**borer** (*bôr'êr*), *n.* [*bore*<sup>3</sup>, *v.* + -er<sup>1</sup>, = G. *bôhrer*.] 1 One who bores or pierces. — 2 A tool or instrument used for boring, an auger, specifically, in Great Britain, a drill, an implement used in boring holes in rock — 3 A name common to many minute coleopterous insects of the group *Xylophaga*, whose larvae eat their way into old wood, forming at the bottom of the holes a little cocoon, whence they emerge as small beetles — 4 Some other insect which bores, either in the larval or adult state — 5. A local English name of the glutinous hag, *Myzine glutinosa*. See cut under *haq* — 6 A bivalve mollusk which bores into wood or stone,

especially one of the family *Pholadidae*—7. In entom., the terebra or ovipositor when it is used for boring, as in many beetles, flies, etc.—**Annular borer** *See annular*—**Clover-root borer**, a small scolytid beetle, *Hyletinus trifolii* (Müller), imported from Europe into America and very injurious to clover. The larva is cylindrical of slightly curved form whitish, with a yellowish head. The perfect beetle is a little over 2 millimeters in length, elongate oval in form, and of a brownish black color, the elytra being reddish and somewhat shining—**Grape-root borer**, the larva of *Agria pomiformis*, a moth of the family *Agriidae*, which lays its eggs in July or August at the base of the grape vine, close to the ground. They are white fleshy grubs which eat the bark and sap wood of the grape root, and transform to the pupate within a pod like cocoon of gummy silk, to which bits of wood and bark are attached.



Clover root Borer (*Hyletinus trifolii*)  
a a a burrows in side by the insect  
b larva, lateral view c, pupa, ventral view, d, beetle, dorsal view All enlarged

**boresont**, *n* An obsolete variant of *baeson*

**bore-tree**, *n* *See* *hour-tree*

**bore-worm** (*bör'-wörn*), *n* A name for the ship-worm, *Teredo navalis* so called on account of its boring into submerged timber, as the bottoms of vessels, piles, and the like

**borhame** (*bör'am*), *n* [E dial, origin obscure] A local English name, in Northumberland, of the lemon or sand-sole

**boric** (*bör'ik*), *a* [*See bor(ax) + -ic*] Same as *boracic*

**boride** (*bör'id* or *-rid*), *n* [*See bor(on) + -ide*] A primary compound of boron with a metallic element

**boring** (*bör'ing*), *n* [Verbal *n* of *bore*<sup>1</sup>, *v*] 1 The act of piercing or perforating; specifically, in mining and similar operations, the act of making a hole in rock or earth by means of a borer or drill. This is often executed on a large scale by the aid of machinery. Wells and shafts several feet in diameter are now bored without blasting as has been done in Paris in sinking artesian wells, in the great northern coal fields of France and Belgium, and elsewhere. 2 The hole made by boring. Holes of small depth bored with the drill for blasting are called *bore holes*. Deep holes bored for any purpose are called *borings*, and if of large diameter *shafts* or *mines*, according as they are intended for use in mining or for supplying water. 3 *pl* The chips, fragments, or dust produced in boring. Also called *borings-dust*.—**Three-handed boring**, in mining, boring in which a hand drill is operated by three men, one of whom holds the drill and turns it as the work proceeds, while the others alternately strike upon or beat it with a heavy hammer or sledge. When one man holds the drill and another beats it, the boring is *two-handed*; when the same person holds the drill with one hand, and beats it with the other, it is *single-handed*. [Fr.]

**boring-anchor** (*bör'ing-ang'koi*), *n* Same as *scien-pile*

**boring-bar** (*bör'ing-bar*), *n* A bar to which the cutters in a drilling- or boring-machine are secured. *See* *cutter-bar*

**boring-bit** (*bör'ing-bit*), *n* 1 A tool or instrument of various shapes and sizes, used for making holes in wood and other solid substances. *See* *bit*<sup>1</sup>—2 A tool much like a priming-wire, but more highly tempered and with an end somewhat like an auger, used for cleaning out the vent of a gun when it is closed by some metallic obstruction, a vent-gumlet

**boring-block** (*bör'ing-blok*), *n*. In *mech*, a strong cylindrical piece fitted on the boring-bar of a boring-machine, and having the cutters fixed in it

**boring-collar** (*bör'ing-kol'är*), *n* A circular disk in a lathe, which can be turned about its center in a vertical plane, so as to bring any one of a number of taper holes of different sizes contained in it in line with the piece to be bored. The end of the piece is exposed at the hole to a boring-tool which is held against it.

**boring-dust** (*bör'ing-dust*), *n* Same as *boring*, 3

**boring-gage** (*bör'ing-gä*), *n* A clamp or stop fixed to the shank of a bit or other boring-tool to regulate the depth of the work

**boring-head** (*bör'ing-hed*), *n*. 1 The cutter-head of a diamond drill.—2 A short cylinder carrying cutting-tools, fitted upon a boring-bar.

**boring-machine** (*bör'ing-ma-shén*), *n*. Any apparatus employing boring-tools, such as the bit, auger, or drill. Such machines are used for boring both metal and wood. In the first case the boring tool is a revolving cutter head, and the machine is essentially a drill. In these machines the work may be stationary while the cutter head advances as the cut is made, or the work may be advanced or fed to the relatively stationary cutter head. In all these are appliances for securing a variable speed and for adjusting one tool to many kinds of work. They are used to bore out heavy castings, guns, cylinders, wheel hubs, etc. The wood boring machines are essentially machine augers. The auger or bit may be fixed, or may have a slight journal movement as the work proceeds. The block boring machine is an apparatus consisting of two augers driven by hand and a vise for holding the bit of wood from which a block is to be made. The carpenter's boring machine is an auger supported on a movable frame in such a way that holes can be bored with it at any angle. It is operated by two handles and bevel gearing, the operator sitting astride the machine while at work.

**boring-mill** (*bör'ing-mil*), *n* Same as *boring-machine*

**boring-rod** (*bör'ing-rod*), *n* A jointed rod to which the tools used in earth-boring and rock-drilling are attached

**boring-sponge** (*bör'ing-spun*), *n* A salt-water sponge of the genus *Cliona*, which bores into shells and limestone

**boring-table** (*bör'ing-tä'bl*), *n* The platform supporting the work in a boring-machine

**borism**, *n* *See* *borism*

**borith**, *n* [*See* *borith*, < Heb *börith* (Jer 11 22), tr. in the English version 'soap'] A plant producing an alkali used in cleansing

**Borja** (*bör'ja*; Sp. pron *bör'hä*), *n* A sweet white wine grown near Saragossa in Spain

**borley** (*bör'li*), *n* [E dial] A boat used by trawlers about the estuary of the Thames

**borling** (*bör'ling*), *n* [E dial] A local English name of the river-lamprey

**born**<sup>1</sup> (*börn*), *p* a [*See* *ME born*, *boren* (often shortened *bore*), < AS *born*, pp of *beran*, bear, carry, bring forth. The distinction between *born*<sup>1</sup> and *born*<sup>2</sup> is recent. *See* *bear*<sup>1</sup>] 1 Possessing from birth the quality or character stated, as, a *born* poet, a *born* fool

Dunstan resumed Alfred's task, not, indeed, in the wide and generous spirit of the king, but with the activity of a born administrator. J. R. Green, *Conq. of Eng.*, p. 325

2 Innate, inherited, produced with a person at birth, as, *born* wit, *born* dignity. In both senses opposed to *acquired after birth* or *from experience*

Often abbreviated to *b*

**Born** in or with, inherited by birth, received or implanted at birth

Wit and wisdom are *born* with a man. Selden, *Table Talk*, p. 66.

**Born of**, sprung from

None of woman *born* shall harm Macbeth. Shak., *Macbeth*, iv 1

**Born on the wrong side of the blanket**. *See* *blanket*

—**Born to**, destined to from birth, or by right of birth.

I was *born* to a good estate. Swift, *Story of an Injured Lady*

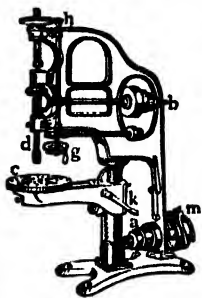
**In one's born days**, in one's lifetime [Colloq.]

There was one Miss Byron, a Northamptonshire lady, whom I never saw before in my *born* days. Richardson, *Grandison*, I 108

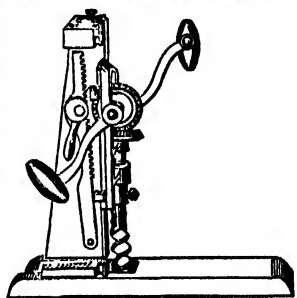
In all his *born* days he never heard such screeches and yells as the wind gave over that chimney. Mrs. Stowe, *Oldtown*, p. 18.

To be *born* again, to become regenerate in spirit and character, be converted

Except a man be *born* again, he cannot see the kingdom of God. John III. 3



Boring machine  
a b cone pulleys c, boring shaft d, hand wheel A, automatic feed arrangement F, handle which acts upon a pinion and rack to raise or lower the face plate m, belt shifter



Carpenter's Boring machine

To be *born* with a silver spoon in one's mouth, to inherit a fortune by birth, to be born to good luck.

**born**<sup>2</sup>, *v*. *t* *See* *hone*<sup>2</sup>

**borne**<sup>1</sup> (*börn*). [*See* *born*<sup>1</sup>.] Past participle of *bear*<sup>1</sup>

**borne**<sup>2</sup> (*börn*), *n* Same as *bourn*<sup>2</sup>

**borné** (*bör-nä*), *a* [F, pp of *borner*, bound, limit, < *borne*, boundary, limit. *See* *bourn*<sup>2</sup>.] Bounded; limited, narrow-minded; of restricted intelligence.

He [Sir Robert Peel] began life as the underling of Lord Sidmouth—the shallowest, narrowest, most *borné*, and most benighted of the old Tory crew. W. R. Greg, *Misc. Essays*, 2d ser., p. 234

**Bornean** (*bör'nē-an*), *a* and *n* [*See* *Borneo* + *-an*] 1. *a*. Pertaining to Borneo, the largest island of the Malay archipelago.

II. *n*. A native or an inhabitant of Borneo.

**borned**, *p*. *a*. An obsolete form of *burned*. Chaucer

**borneène** (*bör'nē-ën*), *n*. [*See* *borne(ol)* + *-ene*] A liquid hydrocarbon (C<sub>10</sub>H<sub>18</sub>) secreted by *Dryobalanops camphora*, and holding in solution a solid substance, borneol (C<sub>10</sub>H<sub>18</sub>O), or camphor of Borneo. *See* *Dryobalanops*.

**Borneo camphor**. *See* *camphor*

**borneol** (*bör'nē-ol*), *n* [*See* *Borneo* + *-ol*] Same as *Borneo camphor* (which see, under *camphor*).

**bornine** (*bör'nin*), *n* [Appar. as *born-ite* + *-ine*<sup>2</sup>] Telluric bismuth, same as *tetradymite*.

**borning**, *borning-rod*. *See* *boring*, *boring-rod*.

**bornite** (*bör'nit*), *n* [After Dr. Ignatius von Born, an Austrian mineralogist (1742–91), + *-ite*<sup>2</sup>] A valuable copper ore, consisting of about 60 parts of copper, 14 of iron, and 26 of sulphur, found mostly massive, also in isometric crystals. It has a peculiar bronze color on the fresh fracture (hence called by Cornish miners *horse flesh ore*), but soon tarnishes, and from the bright colors it then assumes it is often named *purple* or *variegated copper* and *erubescite*.

**bornous**, *bornouse*, *n* Same as *burnouse*

**borocalcite** (*bö-rö-kal'sit*), *n*. [*See* *borom* + *calcite*] A hydrous calcium borate, supposed to occur with other borates in Peru

**boroglyceride** (*bö-rö-glis'e-rid* or *-rid*), *n* [*See* *boron* + *glycer(in)* + *-ide*] An antiseptic substance containing about 25 per cent of glyceryl borate, or propenyl borate (C<sub>3</sub>H<sub>5</sub>BO<sub>3</sub>), and 75 per cent of free boric acid and glycerin in equivalent proportions

**boron** (*bö'ron*), *n* [NL, < *bor(ax)* + *-on*.] Chemical symbol, B, atomic weight, 10.95. A chemical element belonging to the group of non-metals. Two allotropic forms of this element are known, one a brown amorphous powder, slightly soluble in water, the other (adamantine boron) crystalline, and with a luster and hardness inferior only to that of the diamond. In all its compounds boron appears to be trivalent. It does not occur in nature in the free state, but some of its compounds are well known articles of commerce. It is prepared by heating boric acid at a high temperature with some powerful reducing agent such as potassium or aluminum. Its oxygen acid, boric acid, and the soda salt, borax, are extensively used in the arts.

**boronatrocalcite** (*bö-rö-nä-trö-kal'sit*), *n* [*See* *boron* + *natron* + *calcite*] A hydrous borate of sodium and calcium, the mineral ulexite

**borosilicate** (*bö-rö-sil'i-kät*), *n* [*See* *bor(ac)* + *silic(ac)* + *-ate*<sup>1</sup>] A double salt, in which both boric and silicic acids are combined with a basic radical, as datolite, which is a borosilicate of calcium. Also called *silicoborate*

**borough**<sup>1</sup> (*bur'ö*), *n* [Early mod E also *borrough*, *burrough*, *borrow*, *burrow*, *borow*, etc.; sometimes, esp. in comp., written *bora* or *boro*, < ME *borwe*, *borowe*, *borgh*, *burgh*, *borug*, *buruh*, etc., *burwe*, *buru*, *bery*, etc., < AS *burh*, *buruh*, *burg* (gen and dat *byrig*, whence the second set of ME forms above, *burie*, etc., E *bury*<sup>1</sup>, q. v.), a town, a fortified place (= OS *burug*, *burg*=OFries *burich*, *burch*=MD *burch*, *borch*, D *burg*, *burgt*=MLG. *borch*=OHG *burug*, *buruc*, *burc*, MHG. *burc*, G *burg*=Icel *borg*=Sw Dan. *borg*=Goth *baurgs*, hence, from OHG etc., ML *burgus*, > OF *burc*, *borg*, F. *bourg*=Pr *borc*=Sp. Pg. *burgo*=It *borgo*), prob < AS *beorgan* (pp. *borgen*)=Goth. *baigan*=G *bergen*, etc., protect. *See* *bury*<sup>1</sup>, *burrow*<sup>1</sup>, *burg*<sup>1</sup>, *burgh*, *bourg*<sup>1</sup> (all ult. identical with *borough*), *burgess*, *bourgeois*, etc. The word appears in various forms in many names of towns: Peterborough, Edinburgh or Edinboro, Canterbury, Hamburg, Burgos, etc.] 1 Formerly, a fortified town, or a town possessing municipal organization; also, a town or city in general.—2. In England: (a) A corporate town possessing a regularly organized municipal government and special privileges conferred by royal charter: usually called a *municipal borough*. (b) A town having the right to send one

or more representatives to Parliament: usually called a *parliamentary borough*. Under the general laws regulating municipal government, with some exceptions, the burgesses of each borough elect a certain number of councilors every three years, and these elect the mayor annually and half the aldermen (who serve six years) triennially. Mayor, aldermen, and councilors form the council. The corresponding term in Scotland is *burgh*. 3. In Connecticut, Minnesota, New Jersey, and Pennsylvania, an incorporated municipality less populous than a city and differently governed. In general, corresponding to *town* in other States. In Minnesota and Pennsylvania its boundaries are identical with those of one of the primary divisions of the county. In Connecticut and New Jersey they include only the space occupied by houses adjoining or nearly adjoining. Also, one of the five administrative subdivisions of the enlarged city of New York.

#### 4. A shelter or place of security

The flat, level, and plaine fields not able to afford us any borough to shelter us.

Holland, tr of Ammianus, p 114

5. At Richmond in Yorkshire, England, and perhaps other northern old corporate towns, a property held by burgage, and formerly qualifying for a vote for members of Parliament. *N E D* — *Close borough*, a pocket borough.

Lansmere is neither a rotten borough, to be bought, nor a close borough, under one man's nomination. Bulwer

**Pocket borough**, in England before the passage of the Reform Bill of 1832 and the subsequent legislation dealing with the elective franchise, a borough the parliamentary representation of which was practically in the hands of some individual or family. — **Rotten borough**, a name given before the passing of the Reform Bill of 1832 to certain boroughs in England which had fallen into decay and had a mere handful of voters, but which still retained the privilege of sending members to Parliament. At the head of the list of these stood Old Sarum, the abandoned site of an old town, which returned two representatives though without a single inhabitant, the proprietors nominating whom they pleased. — **To buy a borough**, to purchase the power of controlling the election of a member of Parliament for a borough. Under recent British legislation this is no longer possible.

**borough<sup>2</sup>**, *n*. An obsolete form of *burrow<sup>2</sup>*.

**borough<sup>3</sup>**, *n*. An obsolete form of *borrow<sup>1</sup>*.

**borough-court** (bur'ō-kōrt), *n*. The court of record for an English borough, generally presided over by the recorder.

**borough-English** (bur'ō-ing'glish), *n*. [Irreg translation of AF. *tenure en burgh englois*, tenure in an English borough.] In law, a customary descent of some estates in England to the youngest son instead of the eldest, or, if the owner leaves no son, to the youngest brother.

It is a remarkable circumstance that an institution closely resembling *Borough English* is found in the Laws of Wales, giving the rule of descent for all cultivating villeins. Maine, *Early List of Institutions*, p 223.

**borough-head**, *n*. See *borrow-head*.

**borough-holder** (bur'ō-hōl'dér), *n*. 1. In England, a headborough; a borsholder. [Rare or obsolete.] — 2. In some parts of northern England, a person who holds property by burgage tenure.

The *Borough holders* [Gateshead] are qualified by tenure of burgage tenements, which are particular freehold houses, about 150 in number. They have an estate in fee. *Municipal Corp Reports* (1836), p 1526.

**borough-master** (bur'ō-mās'tér), *n*. [*< borrow<sup>1</sup> + master*. Cf *burghmaster*, *burgomaster*.] The mayor, governor, or bailiff of an English borough.

**boroughmonger** (bur'ō-mung'gér), *n*. Formerly, one who bought or sold the parliamentary representation of an English borough.

These were called *rotten boroughs*, and those who owned and supported them *borough mongers*. A *Ponblanque*, Jr., *How we are Governed*, v.

**boroughmongering** (bur'ō-mung'gér-ing), *n*. Trafficking in the parliamentary representation of a borough, a practice at one time common in England.

We owe the English peerage to three sources: the spoliation of the church, the open and flagrant sale of its honours by the elder Stuarts, and the *boroughmongering* of our own times. *Disraeli*, *Coningsby*, iv 4.

**borough-reeve** (bur'ō-rév), *n*. [*< borough<sup>1</sup> + reeve*, after ME *burhrewe*, *< AS burh-gerifa*.] 1. Before the Norman conquest, the governor of an English town or city.

They also freely chose their own *borough reeve*, or port-reeve, as their head of the civic community was termed. *Sir E Creasy*, *Eng Const*, p 50.

2. The chief municipal officer in certain unincorporated English towns before the passage, in 1835, of the Municipal Corporations Act.

**borough-sessions** (bur'ō-sesh'onz), *n. pl*. The sessions held quarterly, or oftener, in an English borough before the recorder, on a day appointed by him.

**boroughship<sup>1</sup>** (bur'ō-ship), *n*. [*< borough<sup>1</sup> + -ship*.] A township, the fact of constituting a borough or township. *N E D*.

**boroughship<sup>2</sup>** (bur'ō-ship), *n*. [*< borough<sup>3</sup> + -ship*.] The condition of being security for the good behavior of neighbors, frank-pledge. *N E D*.

**borough-town** (bur'ō-toun), *n*. [*< ME burgh-toun*, *borowton*, a town which is a borough, *< AS burhlūn*, an inclosure surrounding a castle, *< burh*, a castle, borough, + *tūn*, inclosure, town. Hence the place-name *Burton*.] A town which is a borough.

**borowe<sup>1</sup>**, **borowe<sup>2</sup>**, etc. Obsolete forms of *borrow<sup>1</sup>*, *borough<sup>1</sup>*, etc.

**borrachio**, **borrachio**, *n*. Same as *borachio*.

**Borragnacese**, etc. See *Boragnacese*, etc.

**borrasca** (bō-ras'kā), *n*. [*< Sp borrasca*, storm, tempest, obstruction (see *borasco*), *dar* or *carr* in *borrasca*, in mining, strike or light upon an unprofitable lead, antithetical to *bonanza*, lit fair weather. See *bonanza*.] In mining, barren rock, the opposite of *bonanza*, 1 (which see).

**borrel<sup>1</sup>**, **borrel<sup>2</sup>**. See *borrel<sup>1</sup>*, *borrel<sup>2</sup>*.

**Borrelist** (bor'el-ist), *n*. [*< Adam Borrel*, their founder, + *-ist*.] In *eccles hist*, one of a sect of Mennonites founded in the Netherlands in the seventeenth century, who rejected the use of the sacraments, public prayer, and all external worship, and led a very austere life.

**borrow<sup>1</sup>** (bor'ō), *n*. [Early mod E also *borow*, *borough*, etc., *< ME borowe*, *bowe*, etc., *< AS borh*, *borg*, a security, pledge, also a surety, bondsman (= OFries *borh*, *borch* = D *borg* = MHG *borg*, G *borg*, pledge, security), *< borgan* (pp *borgen*) = D and G *bergen*, protect, secure. See *borough<sup>1</sup>*. The verb *borrow<sup>1</sup>* is from the noun.] 1. A pledge or surety, bail, security applied both to the thing given as security and to the person giving it as, "with baile nor *borrow*," *Spenser*, *Shep Cal*, May.

Ye may retain as *borrow* my two priests. *Scott*

2. A borrowing; the act of borrowing.

Yt of your royal presence I'll adventure  
The *borrow* of a week. *Shak*, *W T*, i 2.

3. Cost, expense.

That great Pan bought with deare *borrow*.  
*Spenser*, *Shep Cal*, Sept.

4. A tithing, a frank-pledge.

**borrow<sup>2</sup>** (bor'ō), *v*. [*< ME borowen*, *borwen*, etc., *< AS borogan* (= OFries *boroga* = D *bor-gen* (> prob Icel *borga* = Sw *borga* = Dan *borge*) = OHG *borōgen*, MHG *G borgen*), borrow, lit give a pledge, *< borh*, *borg*, a pledge, security. See *borrow<sup>1</sup>*, *n*.] I. *trans*. 1. To take or obtain (a thing) on pledge given for its return, or without pledge, but on the understanding that the thing obtained is to be returned, or an equivalent of the same kind is to be substituted for it, hence, to obtain the temporary use of with *of* or *from* (formerly *at*) as, to *borrow* a book from a friend, to *borrow* money of a stranger.

We have *borrowed* money for the king's tribute, and that upon our lands and vineyards. *Nch* v 4.

2. To take or receive gratuitously from another or from a foreign source and apply to one's own use, adopt, appropriate, by euphemism, to steal or plagiarize as, to *borrow* aid, English has many *borrowed* words, to *borrow* an author's style, ideas, or language.

These verbal signs they sometimes *borrow* from others, and sometimes make themselves. *Locke*

It is not hard for any man who hath a Bible in his hands to *borrow* good words and holy sayings in abundance. *Milton*, *Ekonomiklastes*, xxv.

That is the way we are strong by *borrowing* the might of the elements. *Finn Ronn*, *Calisthion*.

3. To assume or usurp, as something counterfeit, feigned, or not real, assume out of some pretense.

Those *borrow'd* tears that Rhinon sheds  
*Shak*, *Luch*, i, 1549.

Each part, deprived of supple government,  
Shall stiff and stark and cold, appear like death  
And in this *borrow'd* likeness of shrunk death  
Thou shalt continue two and forty hours.  
*Shak*, *R and J*, iv 1.

4. To be surety for, hence, to redeem, ransom. I pray you, let me *borrow* my arms again. *Shak*, *L L L*, v 2.

II. *intrans*. 1. To practise borrowing, take or receive loans, appropriate to one's self what belongs to another or others as, I neither *borrow* nor lend; he *borrows* freely from other authors. — 2. In *golf*, when putting across sloping ground, to play the ball a little up the slope to counteract its effect.

**borrow<sup>2</sup>** (bor'ō), *v*. [Origin uncertain; prob. orig 'take shelter', cf *burrow<sup>2</sup>*, *shelter*.] *Naut*, to approach either land or the wind closely. *Smyth*.

**borrow<sup>3</sup>**, *n*. An obsolete form of *borough<sup>1</sup>*.

**borrower** (bor'ō-er), *n*. 1. One who borrows opposed to *lender*.

Neither a *borrower* nor a *lender* in  
For loan off both both itself and friend,  
And borrowing dulls the edge of liberality.  
*Shak*, *Hamlet*, i 3.

2. One who takes what belongs to another, and uses it as his own, specifically, in literature, a plagiarist.

Some say I am a great *borrower*. *Pope*

**borrow-head<sup>1</sup>**, *n*. [Also written *borough-head*, orig (AS) *\*frithborhheafod*, written *frithborh* in the (Latin) laws of Edward the Confessor, *< frithbunh*, a tithing (*< frith*, peace, + *bunh*, pledge, security. See *borrow<sup>1</sup>*, *n*), + *heafod*, head.] The head of a tithing, a headborough or borsholder.

**borrowing** (bor'ō-ing), *n*. [Verbal *n* of *borrow<sup>1</sup>*, *v*.] 1. The act of taking or obtaining anything on loan or at second-hand. — 2. The act of taking and using as one's own.

Such kind of *borrowing* as this if it be not better'd by the Borrower, among good Authors is accounted Plagiarism. *Milton*, *Ekonomiklastes*, xxiii.

3. The thing borrowed.

Yt are not these thefts but *borrowings*, not impious falsities, but elegant flowers of speech. *Jr Taylor* (?), *Artif Handsomeness*, p 165.

**borrowing-days** (bor'ō-ing-dāz), *n. pl*. The last three days of March, old style said to have been borrowed from April, and supposed to be especially stormy. [Scottish.]

**borrow-pit** (bor'ō-pit), *n*. In *civil engin*, an excavation made by the removal of material for use in filling.

**borsella** (bōr-sel'la), *n*. [It *\*borsella*, fem, corresponding to *borsello*, masc, a bag, purse, pocket, dim of *borsa*, a purse. See *bursa* and *purse*.] In *glass-making*, an instrument for extending or contracting glass.

**borsholder** (bōr'shōl-dér), *n*. [Early mod E *borsholder*, *borsolder*, *burscholder*, *< AF borsalder*, *borghsalder*, repn ME *borghsa alder*, *borghsa*, gen of *borgh*, a tithing, frank-pledge, *alder*, eldof. See *borrow<sup>1</sup>*, *n*, 4, and *elder<sup>1</sup>*, *n*.] Originally, in England, the head or chief of a tithing or frank-pledge, a headborough, afterward, a petty constable. [Now only local.]

**bort** (bōrt), *n*. [Formerly also *bourt*, *bout*, cf. F *bort*, *bort*, *bastard*. Origin unknown.] 1. A collective name for diamonds of inferior quality, especially such as have a radiating crystallization, so that they will not take a polish. These are crushed to form diamond powder or diamond dust, which is used for cutting and polishing diamonds and other precious stones.

2. An amorphous variety of diamond, brown, gray, or black in color, and known also as *black diamond* or *carbonado*, found massive in Brazil in association with pure diamonds. This is extensively used as the cutting material in diamond drills and stone saws, for which ordinary diamonds are unsuited from their crumbling and chipping.

**boruret** (bō'rē-ret), *n*. [*< bor* (on) + *-uret*.] The older form for *boride*.

**borwet**, *n*. A Middle English form of *borrow<sup>1</sup>*.

**Bos** (hōz), *n*. [L., acc *bovem*, = (tr *bov*, an ox, = E *cow*, *q v*. See *bovine*, *bof*, *bucon*, etc.)] A genus of hollow-horned ruminants, having simple horns in both sexes, typical of the family *Bovina*, and subfamily *Bovina*, containing the oxen, or cattle. Its limits vary, it is now commonly restricted to the *B. taurus*, the domestic ox, bull, or cow, and closely related species. Formerly it was about equivalent to the subfamily *Bovina*, as that term is now used. See *cat* under *ox*.

**bosa**, *n*. See *boza*.

**bosard<sup>1</sup>**, *n*. A Middle English form of *buzzard*.

**Boscades** (bos'ka-dēz), *n. pl*. [NL, *< Gr βόσκαζ* (pl *βόσκαδες*), a small kind of duck, lit feeding, *< βόσκειν*, feed.] In Merrem's classification (1813), a group of anserine birds nearly coextensive with the modern family *Anatidae*.

**bosage**, **boskage** (bos'kā), *n*. [*< ME boskage*, *boscage*, *< OF boscage*, mod F *bocage* = Fr *boscage* = Sp. *bosque* = It *boscaggio*, *< ML \*boscatum* (found only in sense of 'a tax on firewood brought to town'), *< bosca*, *boschus*, a thicket, wood, *< OHG busc*, a thicket, = E *bush*! see *bush*!, *bosh*, *bosket*, *bouquet*.] 1. A mass of growing trees or shrubs, woods, groves, or thickets, sylvan scenery.

The rest of the ground is made into several inclosures (all hedge works or towns of trees) of whole fields, meadows, *boscages*, some of them containing divers acres. *Evelyn*, *Diary*, April 1, 1644.



2. In old law, probably, food or sustenance for cattle which is yielded by bushes and trees.

**bosch**, *n* See *bosh*<sup>4</sup>

**boschbok**, *boschbok* (bosh'bok, *D* pron bosh'bok), *n* [*D* *boschbok*, < *bosch*, wood, = *E* *bush*<sup>1</sup>, + *bok* = *E* *buck*<sup>1</sup>] A name given by the Dutch colonists to an antelope of the genus *Tragelaphus*, as *T. sylvaticus*. Also written *bushbok*.

**boschvark**, *boschvark* (bosh'vark, *D* pron bosh'vark), *n* [*D* *boschvark*, < *bosch*, wood, = *E* *bush*<sup>1</sup>, + *vark*, used only in *dim* *varken*, hog, = *E* *farrow*, *q* v] The name given by the Dutch colonists to the African bush-hog, bush-pig, river-pig, or guinea-pig, as the species of aquatic swine of the genus *Potamochoerus* are variously called. *P. africanus*, or *P. putus*, is a wild dit. sized swine with large, strong, protruding canine teeth and pencilled ears.

**Boselaphus** (bos-el'a-fus), *n* [*NL*, irreg < *L* *bos* (Gr. *βους*), ox (or rather *NL* *Bos* as a generic name), + *Gr* *λαφός*, slug] A genus of large bubaline antelopes, including the nyghau (*B. tragocamelus*), etc.

**bosh**<sup>1</sup> (bosh), *n* [*Prob* < *F* *bauche* (cf *debosh* and *debauch*), a sketch, < *OF* *\*esboche* = *Sp* *esbozo* = *Pg* *esboço* = *It* *sbozzo* (also, with different prefix, *abbuzzo*), a sketch, with verb, *F* *esbaucher*, < *OF* *esbaucher*, *esbocher* = *Pg* *esboçar* = *It* *sbozzare* (also *abbazzare*, sketch), < prefix *s-*, *es-*, *L* *ex-*, out, + *bozza*, a rough draft, a blotch, swelling, = *F* *bosse*, > *E* *boss*<sup>1</sup>, *q* v (*F* *OD* *boater*, *boatse*, a sketch, *D* *boetseren*, mold, emboss, of same ult. origin] A rough sketch, an outline, a figure.

The bosh of an argument, the shadow of a syllogism  
glimpse The Student, II 287

To cut a bosh, to make a display, cut a figure  
**bosh**<sup>1</sup> (bosh), *v* t [*Prob* < *F* *bauche*, *n*] To cut a figure, make a show. *Taller*

**bosh**<sup>2</sup> (bosh), *n* [*Prob* < *Turk* *bosh*, empty, vain, useless, futile, void of meaning, a word adopted into *E* use from Morier's novel "Ayesha" (1834), in which it frequently occurs in its *Turk* sense as, "this firman is bosh—nothing"] Utter nonsense, absurd or foolish talk or opinions, stuff, trash. [*Colloq*]

This is what Turks and Englishmen call bosh  
W. H. Russell

I always like to read old Darwin's Loves of the Plants, bosh as it is in a scientific point of view  
*Knickerbocker*, Two Years Ago, x

**bosh**<sup>2</sup> (bosh), *v* t [*Prob* < *n*] To make bosh or nonsense of, treat as bosh, spoil, humbug. [*Slang*]

**bosh**<sup>3</sup> (bosh), *n* [See *boshes*] 1 See *boshes*—2 A trough in which bloomery tools (or, in copper-smelting, hot ingots) are cooled. *Raymond*, Mining Glossary

**bosh**<sup>4</sup>, *bosch* (bosh), *n* [Short for *Bosch butter*, 1 *e*, imitation butter made at 's Hertogenbosch or den Bosch (F. *Bosch-l-Duc*), lit 'the duke's wood,' a city of the Netherlands. *D. bosch* = *E* *bush*<sup>1</sup>] A kind of imitation butter, butterine, a trade-name in England.

**boshah** (bosh'ah), *n* [*Turk*] A silk handkerchief made in Turkey.

**boshes** (bosh'ez), *n* pl [*Cf* *G* *boschung*, a slope, < *boschen*, slope, < *G* *din* (Swiss) *bösch*, turf, sod] The lower part of a blast-furnace, extending from the widest part to the top of the hearth. In the older forms of blast furnace there was a marked division into specific zones. In many of the more approved modern forms there are no such definite limits, but a gradual curvature from top to bottom. In such cases it is difficult to say where the boshes begin or end.

**Bosjesman** (bosh'ez-man), *n* [*S African D*] Same as *bushman*, 2.

**bosk** (bosk), *n* [*ME* *boske*, also *buske*, unasubstantiated forms of *bush*<sup>1</sup>, *q* v (*F* *boscage*, *bosky*] A thicket, a small close natural wood, especially of bushes. [*Old and poetical*]

Blowing bosks of wilderness Tennyson, Princess, i  
The wondrous elm that seemed  
To my young fancy like an airy book  
Poised by a single stem upon the earth  
J. G. Holland, Kathrina, i

**boskage**, *n* See *boscage*

**bosket**, *bosquet* (bos'ket), *n*. [*F* *bosquet* (= *Sp* *bosquete* = *It* *boschetto*), dim of *OF* *bos*, a thicket see *bos*, *bosk*, *bush*<sup>1</sup>, and cf *bouquet* and *boscage*] A grove, a thicket or small plantation in a garden, park, etc., formed of trees, shrubs, or tall plants. Also written *basket*.

**boskiness** (bos'ki-ness), *n* [*Prob* < *OF* *bosky* + *-ness*] The quality of being bosky, or covered with thickets.

**Boskol** (bos'kol), *n*, pl. [*Gr* *βοσκός*, pl of *βοσκή*, a herdsman, < *βοσκήν*, feed, graze] An ancient body of monks in Palestine and Meso-

potamia, who dwelt upon the mountains, never occupied a house, lived entirely on herbs, and devoted their whole time to the worship of God in prayers and hymns. Sometimes called *Grazers*.

**bosky** (bos'ki), *a* [*Prob* < *OF* *bosque*, *bosky*, *bosky*] Woody; consisting of or covered with bushes, full of thickets.

This is Britain a little island with little lakes, little rivers, quiet bosky fields, but mighty interests and power that reach round the world. *The Century*, XXVII 102

In lowliest depths of bosky dells  
The hermit Contemplation dwells  
Whittier Questions of Life

**Bosniac** (bos'ni-ak), *a* and *n* [*Prob* < *Bosnia* + *-ac*] Same as *Bosman*.

All this petty persecution has made Austrian rule odious among the Bosniacs. *Fortnightly Rev*, N 8, XXXIX 146

**Bosnian** (bos'ni-an), *a* and *n* [*Prob* < *Bosnia* + *-an*] 1. *a* Of or pertaining to Bosnia, a nominal province of Turkey, lying west of Serbia, the administration of which was transferred to Austria-Hungary by the Berlin Congress of 1878. 2. *n* A native or an inhabitant of Bosnia.

**bosom** (büz'um or büz'um), *n* and *a* [*Early mod E* also *bosome*, *boosome*, < *ME* *bosom*, *bosum*, *bosem*, < *AS* *bōsum*, *bōm* (= *OS* *bōsom* = *OFris* *bōsm* = *D* *boezem* = *MLG* *busem*, *bōsem*, *bōssen*, *LG* *busem* = *OHG* *būsom*, *būsam*, *MHG* *būsem*, *būsem*, *G* *busem*), *bosom*, perhaps orig. like *fathom*, the space between the two arms, with formative *-sm*, < *bōh*, *bōg*, arm see *bough*<sup>1</sup>] 1 *n* 1 The breast, the subclavian and mammary regions of the thorax of a human being, the upper part of the chest.

And she turn'd — her bosom shaken with a sudden storm of sighs. *Tennyson*, Locksley Hall

2 That part of one's clothing which covers the breast, especially, that portion of a shirt which covers the bosom, generally made of finer material than the rest.

And he put his hand into his bosom again, and plucked it out of his bosom, and, behold, it was turned again as his other flesh. *Ex* iv 7

3 The inclosure formed by the breast and the arms, hence, embrace, compass, inclosure as, to lie in one's bosom.

They which live within the bosom of that church. *Hooker*

And it came to pass, that the beggar died, and was carried by the angels into Abraham's bosom. *Luke* xvi 22

4 The breast as the supposed abode of tender affections, desires, and passions.

Their soul was poured out into their mothers' bosom. *Lam* ii 12

Anger resteth in the bosom of fools. *Ecc* vii 9

Hence the weighing of motives must always be confined to the bosom of the individual. *Jevons*, Polk Econ, p 16

5† Inclination, desire.

You shall have your bosom on this wretch. *Shak*, *M* for *M*, iv 3

6 Something regarded as resembling or representing in some respect the human bosom as a sustaining surface, an inclosed place, the interior, the inmost recess, etc. as, the bosom of the earth or of the deep.

Upon the bosom of the ground. *Shak*, *K John*, iv 1

Slips into the bosom of the lake. *Tennyson*, Princess, vii

7 A recess or shelving depression around the eye of a millstone. In Abraham's bosom, in the abode of the blessed in allusion to the parable of Dives and Lazarus, *Luke* xvi 19-31 — In the bosom of one's family, in the privacy of one's home, and in the enjoyment of family affection and confidence — To take to one's bosom, to marry.

II. *a* [The noun used attributively.] Of or pertaining to the bosom, either literally or figuratively. In particular — (a) Worn or carried on or in the bosom as, a bosom brooch (b) Cherished in the bosom as, a bosom sin, a bosom secret (c) Intimate, familiar, confidential as, a bosom friend.

I know you are his bosom-counsellor. *Fletcher and Rowley*, Maid in the Mill, ii 2

The bosome admonition of a Friend is a Presbytery and a Consistory to them. *Milton*, Ref in Eng, i

**bosom** (büz'um or büz'um), *v* t [*Prob* < *bosom*, *n*.] 1. To inclose, harbor, or cherish in the bosom; embrace; keep with care; cherish intimately.

Bosom up my counsel. *Shak*, *Hen VIII*, i 1

2 To conceal; hide from view; embosom.

To happy convents, bosom'd deep in vines. *Pope*, Dunciad, iv 301

**bosom-board** (büz'um-börd), *n* A board upon which the bosom of a shirt or other garment is ironed.

**bosomer** (büz'um-ér or büz'um-ér), *n*. One who or that which embosoms. [Rare.]

Blue! 'Tis the life of heaven — the domain Of Cynthia the bosomer of clouds. *Keats*, Sonnet.

**bosom-spring** (büz'um-spring), *n*. A spring rising in the bosom or heart; heart-spring; heart-joy. [Rare.]

From thee that bosom spring of rapture flows Which only Virtue, tranquil Virtue, knows. *Rogers*, Pleasures of Memory, II

**bosom-staff** (büz'um-stáf), *n* An instrument for testing the symmetry of the bosom or central concavity of a millstone.

**bosomy** (büz'um-i or büz'um-i), *a* [*Prob* < *bosom* + *-y*] Full of sheltered recesses or hollows. *N E D*

**boson**<sup>1</sup> (büz'sn), *n* A corruption of *boatswain*, representing its common pronunciation.

The merry boson from his side His whistle takes. *Dryden*, Albion and Albanus, II 3.

**boson**<sup>2</sup>, *n* [Appar < *OF* *\*bocōn*, dim. of *bocce*, a boss. see *boss*<sup>1</sup>.] A bolt for the crossbow, having a round knob at the end, with a small point projecting from it.

**bosporian** (bos-pō'ri-an), *a* [*Prob* < *bosporus* + *-ian*] Pertaining to a bosporus, particularly (with a capital) to the Thracian or the Cimmerian Bosporus, or to the Greek kingdom of Bosporus named from the latter (about 500 B C to A D 250).

The Alans forced the Bosporian kings to pay them tribute, and exterminated the Iaurians. *Tooke*

**bosporus** (bos-pō-rus), *n*. [*L*, sometimes in erroneous form *bosphorus*, < *Gr* *βόσπορος*, a name applied to several straits, for *βόα*, *πόρος*, lit. ox's ford (cf *E* *Oxford*, < *AS* *Ozenaford*, oxen's ford). *βόα*, gen of *βούρ*, an ox (see *Bos*), *πόρος*, passage, ford (akin to *E* *ford*) (> *E* *pore*), < *πέρω*, pass over, cross, = *E* *fare*, go see *fare*, *pore*<sup>2</sup>] A strait or channel between two seas, or between a sea and a lake. More particularly applied as a proper name to the strait between the sea of Marmora and the Black Sea, formerly the Thracian Bosporus and to the strait of Yenikale, or Cimmerian Bosporus, which connects the sea of Azov with the Black Sea.

**bosquet**, *n* See *bosket*

**boss**<sup>1</sup> (bos), *n* [*ME* *bos*, *bosc*, *bore*, a boss, < *OF* *bocce*, the boss of a buckler, a botch or boil, *F* *bosse*, boss, hump, swelling, = *Pr* *bossa* = *It* *bozza*, a blotch, swelling (also *OF* (Norm.) *boche*, > *ME* *boche*, *E* *botch*<sup>1</sup>, *q* v), < *OHG* *bozo*, a bundle (of flax), *bōz*, a blow, < *bōzan*, *MHG* *bōzen*, *G* *bossen*, strike, beat, = *E* *beat*<sup>1</sup> see *beat*<sup>1</sup>. Cf *emboss*] 1 A protuberant part, a round, swelling process or excrescence on the body or upon some organ of an animal or plant. Hence — 2† (a) A hump or hunch on the back, a humpback (b) A bulky animal (c) A fat woman.

Be she never so straight, think she crooked. And wrest all parts of her body to the worst, be she never so worthy. If she be well sette, then call her a Bosse, if slender, a Hasill twyge. *Lyly*, Euphues, Anat of Wit, p 115

Dreadful Turk and unrev'rend boss. *Marlowe*, Tamburlaine, I, III 3

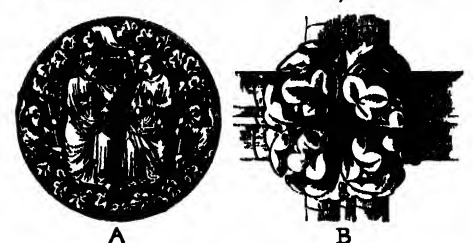
3 A stud or knob. Specifically, a knob or protuberant ornament of silver, ivory, or other material, used on bridles, harness, the centers of ancient shields, etc., or as fixed to any object. Bosses are placed at regular intervals on the sides of some book covers, for the purpose of preserving the gliding or the leather of the cover from abrasion.

He runneth upon the thick bosses of his bucklers. *Job* xv 28

On the high altar is placed the Statue of the B. Virgin and our Saviour in white marble, which has a boss in the girdle consisting of a very faire and rich sapphire, with divers other stones of price.  *Evelyn*, Diary, Oct 4, 1641

A number of prominent crags and bosses of rock project beyond the general surface of the ground. *Geikie*, Ice Age, p 17

4 In *sculpt*, a projecting mass to be afterward cut or carved. — 5 In *arch.*, an ornament



Architectural Bosses. — French, 13th century  
A, from sanctuary of the collegiate church of Semur-en-Auxois. B, from the refectory of the Abbey of St. Martin des Champs, Paris. (From Viollet le Duc's "Dictionnaire de l'Architecture.")

placed at the intersection of the ribs or groins in vaulted or flat roofs, sometimes richly sculpted.

tured with armorial bearings or other devices, also, any projecting ball or knot of foliage, etc., wherever placed.—8. In *mech* (a) The enlarged part of a shaft on which a wheel is to be keyed, or any enlarged part of the diameter, as the end of a separate piece in a line of shafts connected by couplings. Hollow shafts through which others pass are sometimes also called *bosser*, but improperly. (b) A swage or die used for shaping metals.—7 In *ordnance* (a) A cast-iron plate fastened to the back of a traveling-forge hearth. (b) Any protuberance or lug upon a piece of ordnance.—8. A soft leather cushion or pad used for bossing (which see), and also for cleaning gilded surfaces and the like in porcelain- and glass-manufacture.—9† A water-conduit in the form of a tun-bellied figure, a head or reservoir of water. *B. Jonson*  
**boss**<sup>1</sup> (bos), *v t* [*ME* \**bossen*, *bocen*, from the noun.] 1. To ornament with bosses, be-  
 stud

Turkey cushions *boss d* with pearl

*Shak*, 7 of the S, II 1

His glorious rapier and hangers all *boss* with pillars of gold  
*Middleton*, Father Hubbard's Tales

2 Same as *emboss*<sup>1</sup>

*Boss d* with lengths  
 Of classic frieze *Trinnyan*, *Primism*, II

3 In *ceram.*, to bring (a surface of boiled oil) to perfect uniformity. See *bossing*, 1

**boss**<sup>2</sup> (bos), *n* [*ME* *boss*, *bore*, a cask, cf *OF* *bussa*, a cask, *D* *bus*, a box, *bos*, a package, see *box*<sup>2</sup>] A cask, especially a small cask, a leather bottle for wine.—*Old boss* [A term of contempt, prob. a partial use of *boss*<sup>2</sup>, a cask, butt, but cf *Icel* *boss*, *Sw* *buss*, a fellow.] A topi

**boss**<sup>3</sup> (bos), *n* [*E* dial; cf *MD* *bosse*, *buss*, *D* *bus*, a box, *buss*, a tube, pipe, channel, = *Dan*, *bosse* = *Sw* *bossa*, a box, see *box*<sup>2</sup>, and cf *boss*<sup>2</sup>] A wooden vessel used by plasterers for holding mortar, hung by a hook on a ladder or a wall

**boss**<sup>4</sup> (bos), *n* [*E* dial, perhaps a var of equiv *bass*<sup>2</sup>, *q v*, but cf *D* *bus*, a bundle, as of straw] A hassock, a *bass*

**boss**<sup>5</sup> (bōs), *a* [Also written *bos*, *bois*, origin obscure] Hollow, empty as, "his thick *boss* head," *Ramsay*, *Poems*, I 285 [Scotch]

**boss**<sup>6</sup> (bos), *n* and *a* [A word derived from the Dutch settlers in New York, < *D* *baas*, master, foreman (used literally and figuratively like *boss* in American use *een timmermans-baas*, a boss carpenter, *de vrouw is de baas*, the wife is the boss, *hy is hem de baas in het zingen*, he is the boss in singing, etc.), *MD* *baes*, master of the house, also a friend, fem *baesinne*, mistress of the house, also a friend, = *Flem* *baas* = *LG* *baas*, master, foreman (> *Dan* *bas*, master), = *OHG* *basa* = *MHG* *bass*, *f*, aunt, *U* *bass*, *f*, cousin (dial also aunt, niece), appar. ult identical with *G* *wase* = *LG* *wase*, *f*, cousin, aunt. The word, in the masc, seems to have meant 'kinsman, cousin,' and to have been used especially as ref. to the master of the household, the chief 'kinsman,' in fact or by courtesy, of the inmates.] *I*, *n* 1 A master. Specifically—(a) One who employs or superintends workmen, a head man, foreman, or manager as, the *bosser* have decided to cut down wages [U S]  
 The actions of the superintendent, or *boss* very often tended to widen the breach between employer and employee *N A Rev*, *CALII* 503  
 The line looked at its prostrate champion, and then at the new *boss* standing there, cool and brave, and not afraid of a regiment of sledge hammers  
*T. W.throp*, *Love and Skatun*  
 (b) In *U S* *politics*, an influential politician who uses the machinery of a party for private ends, or for the advantage of a ring or clique, a professional politician having paramount local influence  
 2 The chief, the master, the champion, the best or leading person or thing [Colloq, U S]  
 II. *a* Chief, master, hence, first-rate as, a *boss* mason; a *boss* player. [Colloq, U S]  
**boss**<sup>8</sup> (bos), *v t* [*ME* *boss*, *n*] To be master of or over; manage, direct, control. as, to *boss* the house [Slang, U S.]—To *boss* it, to act the master.—To *boss* one around or about, to order one about, control one's actions or movements [Colloq, U S]  
**boss**<sup>9</sup> (bos), *n*. [Origin uncertain; perhaps orig. a learnedly humorous use of *L* *bos*, cow, cf *Icel* *bás*, *bās*, an exclamation used in driving cows into their stalls (*bās*, a stall, *boose* see *boose*<sup>1</sup>).] In the United States (a) A familiar name for a cow, or any of the bovine genus chiefly used in calling or in soothing (b) On the Western plains, a name for the bison or so-called buffalo.

**bossage** (bos'ā), *n*. [*F* *bossage*, < *bosse*, *boss*, knob. see *boss*<sup>1</sup> and *-age*.] In *building* (a) A stone which projects beyond the face of

the adjacent work, and is laid rough, to be afterward carved into some ornamental or significant form. (b) Rustic work, consisting of stones which advance beyond the face of the building, with indentures or channels left in the joinings, used chiefly upon projecting corners. The cavities are sometimes round and sometimes beveled or in a diamond form, sometimes inclosed with a cavetto and sometimes with a listel. Also called *rustic quoins*  
**bosse** (bos), *n* [*F* *bosse*, a boss, hump, etc. see *boss*<sup>1</sup>. Cf. *boss*<sup>2</sup>, a small cask] A large glass bottle filled with powder and having strands of quickmatch attached to the neck, used for incendiary purposes

**bosselated** (bos'e-lā-ted), *a* [*F* *bosseler*, *emboss*, < *bosse*, *boss* see *boss*<sup>1</sup>] Covered with inequalities or protuberances

**bosset** (bos'et), *n* [*CF* *boss*<sup>1</sup> + *dim -et*] 1. A small boss or knob, especially one of a series as, "a sword-belt studded with *bossets*," *Jour Archæol Asm*, XXX. 93.—2 The rudimentary antler of the male red deer

**bossiness** (bos'i-nes), *n* The quality of being bossy or in relief applied especially to sculpture and ornament as, "a pleasant *bossiness*," *Ruskin*, *Aratra Pentelici*, I § 21

**bossing** (bos'ing), *n* [Verbal *n* of *boss*<sup>1</sup>, *r*] 1 In *ceram.*, the process by which a surface of color is made level and uniform. This is done by first laying on a coat of boiled oil, usually with a camel's hair brush, upon which the color is deposited generally by being dusted from cotton wool. The coat of oil is then made perfectly uniform and smooth by means of a leather *boss*. Also called *ground laying*  
 2 The film of boiled oil thus spread over earthenware to hold the coloring materials

**bossism** (bos'izm), *n* [*CF* *boss*<sup>6</sup> + *-ism*] The control of politics by bosses [U S]  
 The vote of Pennsylvania would be worse than doubtful if *bossism* were found to be still the potential force  
*The American*, VI 48

**bossive** (bos'iv), *a* [*CF* *boss*<sup>1</sup> + *-ive*. Cf *F* *bossu*, hump-backed] Crooked, deformed as, "a *bossive* birth," *Osborne*, *Advice to his Son*, p 70 (1658)  
**bossy**<sup>1</sup> (bos'i), *a* [*CF* *boss*<sup>1</sup> + *-y*] 1 Furnished or ornamented with a boss or bosses  
 His head reclining on his *bossy* shield  
*Pope*, *Illad* x 173  
 2 Projecting in the round, boldly prominent, as if composed of bosses said of sculpture, etc.  
 Crook or filize with *bossy* sculpture a gravestone  
*Milton*, *P L*, I 716

**bossy**<sup>2</sup> (bos'i), *a* [*CF* *boss*<sup>6</sup> + *-y*] Acting like a boss, masterful, domineering [Colloq, U S]  
**bossy**<sup>3</sup> (bos'i), *n* [Dim of *boss*<sup>2</sup>] A familiar name for a cow or calf. See *boss*<sup>2</sup> (a)

**bostal** (bos'tal), *n* [*E* dial] A winding way up a very steep hill *Hallwell* [Prov Eng (Suffolk)]

**bostanji** (bos-tan'ji), *n pl* [Turk *bostānji*, < *bostān*, < Pers *bustān*, a garden] A class of men in Turkey, originally the sultan's gardeners, but now also employed in various ways about his person, as in mounting guard at the seraglio, rowing his barge, etc., and also in attending the officers of the royal household. They number now about 600, but were formerly much more numerous.

**boston** (bōs'ton), *n* [So called from the city of Boston, Massachusetts, where it was invented by French officers at the time of the revolutionary war.] 1 A game of cards. The hands are dealt and played as in whist, each of the four players having the right to bid or offer to take unassisted a certain number of tricks, to lose every trick but one, or every trick, etc. The highest bidder plays against the rest, and if successful gains, if defeated loses according to the size of his bid. There are varieties of the game known as *boston de Fontainebleau* and *Russian boston*

2 The first five tricks taken by a player in the game of boston.  
**Boston Port Bill**. See *bill*<sup>3</sup>.  
**Bostrichidae**, *Bostrichus*. See *Bostrychidae*, *Bostrychus*.

**Bostrychidae** (bos-trik'i-dē), *n pl*. [NL, < *Bostrychus* + *-idae*] A family of xylophagous cryptopentamerous *Coleoptera*, typified by the genus *Bostrychus*, containing small cylindrical beetles, the larvae of which are limbless by many associated with the family *Pimpla*  
*Bostrychidae* live in companies, and belong to the most dreaded destroyers of forests of conifers. The way in which they eat into the bark is very peculiar, being characteristic of the individual species and indicative of their mode of life. The two sexes meet in the superficial passages, which the female, after copulation, continues and lengthens in order to lay her eggs in pits which she hollows out for that purpose. The larvae, when hatched, eat out lateral passages, which, as the larvae increase in size and get farther from the main passage, become larger, and give rise to the characteristic markings on the inside of the bark  
*Claus*, *Zoology* (trans), p. 588.

2 The first five tricks taken by a player in the game of boston.

**Boston Port Bill**. See *bill*<sup>3</sup>.

**Bostrichidae**, *Bostrichus*. See *Bostrychidae*, *Bostrychus*.

**Bostrychidae** (bos-trik'i-dē), *n pl*. [NL, < *Bostrychus* + *-idae*] A family of xylophagous cryptopentamerous *Coleoptera*, typified by the genus *Bostrychus*, containing small cylindrical beetles, the larvae of which are limbless by many associated with the family *Pimpla*  
*Bostrychidae* live in companies, and belong to the most dreaded destroyers of forests of conifers. The way in which they eat into the bark is very peculiar, being characteristic of the individual species and indicative of their mode of life. The two sexes meet in the superficial passages, which the female, after copulation, continues and lengthens in order to lay her eggs in pits which she hollows out for that purpose. The larvae, when hatched, eat out lateral passages, which, as the larvae increase in size and get farther from the main passage, become larger, and give rise to the characteristic markings on the inside of the bark  
*Claus*, *Zoology* (trans), p. 588.

**bostrychite** (bos'tri-kit), *n* [*Gr* *βόστρυχος*, a curl or lock of hair, + *-ite*<sup>2</sup>] A gem presenting the appearance of a lock of hair  
**bostrychoid**, *bostrychoidal* (bos'tri-koid, bos'tri-koi'dal), *a* [*Gr* *βόστρυχος*, a curl, + *-oid*, form] Having the form or character of a bostryx  
**Bostrychus** (bos'tri-kus), *n* [NL, < *Gr* *βόστρυχος*, a curl or lock of hair, also a certain insect (according to some, the male of the glow-worm); also written *βοστρυχος*, cf *βοστρυς*, a cluster of grapes] A genus of beetles, typical of the family *Bostrychidae* and subfamily *Bostrychinae*, species of which are highly destructive to wood. One of the most injurious species is *B typographus*, the typographer beetle, which infests coniferous trees, devouring, in both the larval and the perfect state, the soft wood beneath the bark thus causing the death of the trees. Other species are *B chalcographus*, *B stenocephalus*, etc. The trees thus affected are pines, spruces, firs, etc., as well as fruit trees of the orchard, as the apple. Also spelled *Bostrichus*. See *Bostrychidae*  
**bostryx** (bos'triks), *n*. [NL, < *Gr* as if \**βόστρυς* for *βόστρυχος*, a curl, etc. see *Bostrychus*] In bot., a uniparous helioid cyme—that is, a raceme-like cyme, or flower-cluster, with all the branches or pedicels upon one side. It is usually more or less coiled  
**bostryst**, *a*. An obsolete form of *bousterous*  
**Boswellia** (bos-wel'i-ā), *n* [NL, named after Dr John Boswell of Edinburgh] A genus of balsamic plants, natural order *Burseraceae*, the species of which are imperfectly known. *B Carteri* and some other species of the hot and dry regions of eastern Africa and southern Arabia furnish oilburnum (which see), the frankincense of antiquity. *B Persiana* of the Somali region yields a highly fragrant resin, the primitive gum (kmi, largely used in the East as a nasticatory. *B serrata*, of India, the salal tree, also yields a resin which is used in that country as incense  
**Boswellian** (bos-wel'i-an), *a* [*CF* *Boswell* (see def) + *-ian*] Relating to or resembling James Boswell, the friend and biographer of Dr Johnson, characterized by an uncritical and simple admiration for some person used especially of biographers and biography  
**Boswellism** (bos-wel'i-izm), *n* [*CF* *Boswell* + *-ism*] The style or manner of Boswell as a biographer, uncritical admiration of one's hero, with faithful but indiscriminate narration of details  
 We think that there is no more certain indication of a weak and ill-regulated intellect than that propensity which, for want of a better name, we will venture to christen *Boswellism*  
*Macaulay*, *Milton*.  
**Boswellize** (bos-wel'iz), *v t or i*, pret and pp. *Boswellized*, ppr *Boswellizing* [*CF* *Boswell* + *-ize*] To write in the style of Boswell, the biographer of Dr Johnson, report or reproduce with minuteness of detail or without the exercise of the critical faculty  
 One cannot help wishing that Boswell had *Boswellized* some of those endless conversations for the talk of Gray was on the testimony of all who heard it, admirable for fulness of knowledge, point and originality of thought.  
*Lowell*, in *New Princeton Rev*, I 165

**bot**<sup>1</sup>, *bot*<sup>1</sup> (bot), *n* [Generally used in pl *bots*, *bolts*, = *Se* *bats*, *batts*, cf *Gael* *botus*, a belly-worm, *botrag*, a maggot] A name given to the larva or maggot of several species of gadfly when found in the intestines of horses, under the hides of oxen, in the nostrils of sheep, etc. The bots which infest horses are the larvae of the *Gastrophilus equi*, or gadfly, which deposits its eggs on the tips of the hairs, generally of the fore legs and mane, whence they are taken into the mouth and swallowed. They remain in great numbers in the stomach for several months, and are expelled in the excrement and become pupa, which in five weeks become perfect insects, woolly, and not quite half an inch long. See *cut under bot fly*  
**bot**<sup>2</sup> (AS pron bōt), *n* The Anglo-Saxon form (bot) of *boot*<sup>1</sup>, a fine, etc. only in historical use  
 A theft committed on any one of these three days [the Gang days] was, by Alfred's laws, scored in a two fold bot or fine, as if it had been a Sunday or one of the higher Church holidays. *Ruck*, *Church of our Fathers*, III II 107  
**bot**<sup>3</sup>, *n*. An obsolete preterit of *bite*  
**bot**<sup>4</sup>, *prep* and *conj*. A Middle English form of *but*  
**bot**<sup>5</sup> (bot), *n* [From the initials of "Board of Trade"] The English Board of Trade unit of electrical supply  
**bot.** 1. An abbreviation of *botany*, *botanical*, and *botanist*—2 A contraction of *bought*<sup>2</sup>  
**botanic** (bō-tan'ik), *a*, and *n* [= *F* *botanique*, < *ML* *botanicus*, < *Gr* *βοτανικός*, < *βοταν*, an herb, plant see *botany*] *I. a* Pertaining to botany, or the scientific study of plants.—**Botanic garden**, a garden devoted to the culture of plants collected for the purpose of illustrating the science of botany  
 II. *n*. A botanist.

**botanical** (bō-tan'j-kal), *a* Pertaining to or concerned with the study or cultivation of plants. — **Botanical geography** Same as *geographical botany* (which see, under *botany*).

**botanically** (bō-tan'j-kal-i), *adv* In a botanical manner, after the manner of a botanist, according to a system of botany.

**botanize**, *v* See *botanise*.

**botanist** (bot'a-nist), *n* [*< botany + -ist, = F botaniste*] One who studies or is skilled in botany, one versed in the structure, habits, geographical distribution, and systematic classification of plants.

Then spring the living herbs, beyond the power  
Of botanist to number up their tribes  
Thomson, Spring, l. 224

**botanize** (bot'a-niz), *v*, *intr* and *pp* *botanized*, *ppr* *botanizing* [*< botany + -ize = F botaniser*] Cf. *Gr βοτανίζω*, to put up weeds. **I.** *intrans* To examine or seek for plants for the purpose of studying and classifying them, etc., investigate the vegetable kingdom as a botanist.

**II trans** To explore botanically, as, to botanize a neighborhood.

Also spelled *botanise*.

**botanologist** (bot'a-nol'ō-jist), *n* [*< botanology + -er*] A botanist. Sir T. Brown.

**botanology** (bot'a-nol'ō-jī), *n* [= *F botanologie*, *< Gr βοτανολογία*, an herb, + *-λογία*, *< λογία*, speak see *-ology*] The science of botany. *Bailey*.

**botanomanancy** (bot'a-nō-man-ā), *n* [= *F botanomania*, *< Gr βοτάνη*, an herb, + *μανία*, divination] An ancient method of divination by means of plants, especially by means of the leaves of the sage and fig. A person's name and the question to which an answer was desired were written on the leaves, which were then laid out exposed to the wind, as many of the letters as remained in their places were taken up and joined together to form some word, which was supposed to be an answer to the question.

**Botanophaga** (bot'a-nof'a-gē), *n* *pl* [*NL, < Gr βοτάνη*, an herb, + *φάγω*, eat] A name of the herbivorous marsupial mammals, as distinguished collectively from the *Zoophaga*, or carnivorous and insectivorous marsupials. The kangaroo is an example.

**botany** (bot'a-nī), *n* [Early mod E also *botanie*, formed from *botanū*, as if *< Gr βοτάνη*, a rare var of *βοτάνη*, an herb, grass, fodder, *< βοσκήν*, feed, mid *βοσκήναι*, feed one's self, cf *L vescē*, eat] The science of plants. It treats of the forms of plants, their structure, the nature of the tissues of which they are composed, the vital phenomena connected with them, the arrangement of them into larger and smaller groups according to their affinities, and the classification of these groups so as to exhibit their mutual relations and their position in the vegetable kingdom as a whole. The science further investigates the nature of the vegetation which at formers epochs lived on the earth, as well as the distribution of plants at the present time. It is thus divided into several sections: (a) *Structural or morphological botany*, that branch of the science of botany which relates to the structure and organization of plants, internal or external, independently of the presence of a vital principle. Also called *anatomy*. (b) *Physiological or biological botany*, that branch which relates to the history of vegetable life, the functions of the various organs of plants, and their minute structure and method of growth. (c) *Descriptive botany*, that branch which relates to the description and nomenclature of plants. Also called *phytography*. (d) *Systematic botany*, that branch which relates to the principles upon which plants are to be classified or arranged with reference to their degrees of relationship. The system of classification now universally adopted is that proposed by Antoine Laurent de Jussieu, and improved and enlarged by DeCandolle, Brown, and others. It is generally called the *natural system* because it is intended to express, as far as possible, the various degrees of relationship among plants as these exist in nature, and to group next to each other the various species, genera, and orders which are most alike in all respects. Several artificial systems have been proposed, as that of Linnæus, based on the modifications of the corolla, but the best known is that of Linnæus founded on the stamens and pistils. This system, which was designed by Linnæus to be only temporary, proved of great value to the science of botany, but it has now gone entirely out of use, or is used only as a partial index to the vegetable kingdom. (e) *Geographical botany*, that branch which relates to the natural distribution of plants over the globe, and to the inquiry into the causes which have influenced or maintain this distribution. (f) *Paleontological or fossil botany*, that branch which embraces the study of the forms and structures of the plants found in a fossil state in the various strata of which the earth is composed.

**Botany Bay gum, kino, oak, resin, tea**, etc. See the nouns.

**botargo, botarga** (bō-tār'gō, -gā), *n* [*< Sp botarga* (= *It botargo, botargu, butarga, butargra*, now *botargua*, *botarica* = *F. boutargue*), *< Ar būlūkāh*, *< Coptic outarkhon*, *< ou-*, indef art, + *Gr τάρχιον*, dim of *τάριος*, a dead body preserved by embalming, a mummy, meat preserved by salting or pickling.] A relish made of the roes of certain fishes strongly salted after

they have become putrid. much used on the coast of the Mediterranean as an incentive to thirst. The great white Russian sturgeon, *Acipenser huso*, is one of the principal sources of botargo. The best botargo comes from Tunis, is dry and reddish, and is eaten with olive oil and lemon juice. Also *botargo*.

We staid talking and singing and drinking great draughts of claret, and eating botargo and bread and butter, till twelve at night, it being moonshine. *Pepys, Diary*, l. 191.

**Botaurine** (bō-tā-rī-nē), *n*, *pl* [*NL, < Botaurus + -ina*] A subfamily of *Ardeidae*, or herons, containing the bitterns, distinguished from true herons by having only ten tail-feathers and two pairs of powder-down tracts, and the outer toe shorter than the inner. In habits the *Botaurine* also differ from the other *Ardeidae*, being solitary, nesting on the ground, and laying eggs unlike those of true herons. See cut under *bittern*.

**Botaurus** (bō-tā-rus), *n* [*NL, irreg < L bos*, an ox, + *taurus*, a bull, suggested by the old form (ME *butor*, OF *butor*, *botor*) of *bittern*, q v.] The typical genus of the subfamily *Botaurine*. See *bittern*.

**botch** (bōch), *n*. [*< ME botche, bocche, < OF boche, a botch, sore, var of bore, a botch, swelling, > mod F bosse, E boss* see *boss*. Cf. OD. *butse*, a boil, swelling, *< butsen*, D *botsen*, strike, beat, akin to OHG *bōzan* = E. *beat*. Cf. *botch*.] A swelling on the skin, a large ulcerous affection, a boil.

Yet who more foul, disordered of attire?  
Pearl'd with the botch as children burnt with fire  
Mudleton, Micro Cynicon, l. 4

Botches and blains must all his flesh emboss  
Milton, P. L., xii. 180

**botch** (bōch), *v* *t* To mark with botches.

Young Hylas, botch'd with stains

Garth, Dispensary, ll. 150

**botch** (bōch), *v* [Also E dial or colloq *botche*, q v.; *< ME bocche*, a repair, of uncertain origin, perhaps *< MD botsen, butsen, boetsen*, repair, patch, same word as *butsen*, D *botsen*, strike, beat, knock together, akin to OHG *bōzan*, beat, = E *beat*. Cf. *botch* and *boss*.] **I. trans** 1. To mend or patch in a clumsy manner, as a garment often used figuratively.

To botch up what they had torn and rent,  
Kilgallon and the government. *S. Butler*, Hudibras

Tom coming, with whom I was angry for his botching  
my camlott coat, to tell me that my father was at our  
church, I got me ready. *Pepys, Diary*, l. 407

2. To put together unsuitably or unskillfully, perform, express, etc., in a bungling manner, hence, to spoil by unskillful work, bungle.

For treason botch'd in rhyme will be thy bane  
Dryden, Abs and Achit, ll. 485

**II. intrans** To mend or patch things in an unskillful manner, be a bungler or botcher.

**botch** (bōch), *n* [*< botch*, *v*.] 1. A bungled or ill-finished part, a flaw, a blemish.

To leave no rubs nor botches in the work

Shak., Macbeth, iii. 1

2. A patch, or a part of a garment patched or mended in a clumsy manner. — 3. That which is botched, ill-finished or bungled work generally.

Fancy the most assiduous potter, but without his wheel  
reduced to make dishes or rather amorphous botches by  
mere kneading and baking. *Carlyle*

A poorly paid teacher, whose work is a botch, and  
therefore an injury to the growing mind  
*Journal of Education*, XIX. 41

4. A bungling, unskillful workman or operator of any kind, a botcher.

**botchedly** (bōch'ed-lī or bōch't'h), *adv* [*< botched*, *pp* of *botch*, *v*, + *-ly*.] In a botched or clumsy manner, with botches or patches.

Thus patch they heaven, more botch'dly then old clothes  
Dr. H. More, Psalms lxxviii, l. 67

**botcher** (bōch'or), *n*. [*< ME \*bocchere* (spelled *bocchere*, Prompt Parv), *< botch* + *-er*.]

1. A mender, a repairer or patcher, specifically, a tailor who does repairing.

Let the botcher mend him. Anything that's mended is  
but patched. *Shak., T. N.*, l. 6

Physicians are the body's cobblers, rather the botchers  
of men's bodies, as the one patches our tattered clothes,  
so the other soldiers our diseased flesh  
Ford, Love's Malencholy, l. 2

2. One who botches, a clumsy, bungling workman, a bungler.

**botcher** (bōch'or), *n* [Origin unknown.] The grise, a local English name in the Severn valley.

**botcherly** (bōch'or-lī), *a* [*< botcher* + *-ly*.] Clumsy; unworkmanlike. [Rare.]

Botcherly mingle mangle of collections

Hartlib, tr. of Comenius, p. 80

Botcherly poetry, botcherly  
Mudleton and Rowley, Spanish Gypsy, ll. 1

**botchery** (bōch'ēr-i), *n*. [*< botch* + *-ery*.] A botching, or that which is botched, clumsy or bungling work or workmanship. [Rare.]

If we speak of base botchery, were it a comely thing to  
see a great lord or a king wear sleeves of two parishes,  
one half of worsted, the other of velvet?

World of Wonders (1606), p. 235

**botchka** (bōch'kā), *n* Same as *bochka*.

**botchy** (bōch'i), *a* [*< ME botchy, bochy, etc.; < botch* + *-y*.] Marked with botches, full of or covered with botches, as, "a botchy core," *Shak., T. and C.*, l. 1

**botchy** (bōch'i), *a*. [*< botch* + *-y*.] Imperfect, botched.

**bote** (bōt), *n* [The ME and AS (dat) form of *boot*, *ML. bota*, retained archaically in law writings see *boot*.] 1. Help, aid, relief, salvation, remedy in illness, boot (which see). Specifically — 2. In old law (a) Compensation, as for an injury, amends; satisfaction; a payment in expiation of an offense as, man-bote, a compensation for a man slain. (b) A privilege or allowance of necessities for repair or support, estovers as, house-bote, enough wood to repair a house or for fuel, plow-bot, cart-bote, wood for making or repairing instruments of husbandry, hay-bote or hedge-bote, wood for hedges or fences, etc.

**bote**, Middle English preterit of *bite*.  
**bote**, *prep* and *conj* A Middle English form of *but*.

**botel**, *n* An obsolete form of *bottle*.

**boteler**, *n* An obsolete form of *butler*.

**botelless**, *a* A Middle English form of *bootless*.

**boterol, boteroll** (bot'e-rōl), *n* [*< F boute-rolle*, "the chape of a sheath or scabbard" (*Cotgrave*), *< bouter*, place, adapt see *butt*.] In her, the chape or crampet of a scabbard used as a bearing. Also *bauteroll*.

**botewit**, *n* [Early mod E also *boatewe*, *botowe*, *< late ME botew*, *butew*, *butwe*, *botwe*, *< bote*, boot, + *-w*, *-we*, repr *F -eau*, *< L -illus*, dim termination.] A short boot.

**bot-fly** (bot'fī), *n* A name given to dipterous insects of the family *Eristidae*, the larvae of which infest different parts of living animals. See *bot*. The horse bot, *Gasterophilus equi* (Fabricius),



Horse Bot fly (*Gasterophilus equi*) about natural size  
a, lateral view, b, dorsal view

is taken into the stomach of the horse the ox bot lives just under the cuticle of the ox, and the sheep bot, *Ecstrus ovis* (Linnæus), in the frontal sinuses of the sheep. Other animals are affected by particular species.

**both** (bōth), *a* and *pron* [= *Sc. both*, *< ME both*, *booth*, earlier *both*, *bath*, etc., not found in AS except in the simple form *bā*, etc. (see below), but perhaps existent, being in OS, etc., otherwise taken from Scand., = OS. *bōthie*, *bōthia* = OFries. *bōthe*, *bōde* = OHG. *bēde*, *beide*, MHG. *G. beide* = Icel. *báðhr*, m, *báðhr*, f, *bæðhr*, *báðhr*, neut., = Sw. *båda* = Dan. *baade*, both, cf. Goth. *bapōths*, n pl, both; *< Goth. bas* = AS. *bā* (*begen*, *bu*), both, ME. *ba*, *ho*, cf. *L. ambo* = Gr. *ἀμφο* = Skt. *ubhāu*, both see *but*, with a termination of obscure origin, perhaps orig. the def. art. in pl. (AS. *thā* = Goth. *thas*, *thō*, etc.) coalesced with the adj.; but this explanation does not apply to the Goth. *bapōths*.] The one and the other, the two, the pair or the couple, in reference to two persons or things specially mentioned, and denoting that neither of them is to be excluded, either absolutely or (as with *either*) as an alternative, from the statement.

You're bother love [the love of you both]

Chaucer, Troilus, iv. 168

And Abraham took sheep and oxen, and gave them  
unto Abimelech, and both of them made a covenant  
Gen. xxi. 27

He will not bear the loss of his rank, because he can  
bear the loss of his estate, but he will bear both, because  
he is prepared for both. *Bolingbroke*

Both had been presidents, both had lived to great age,  
both were early patriots, and both were distinguished and  
ever honored by their immediate agency in the act of independence.  
D. Webster, Adams and Jefferson

[The genitive *both's* (ME *bothes*, *bothers*, earlier *bothre*) is now disused, in the earlier period it was joined usually with the genitive plural of the personal pronoun. Subsequently the simple *both*, equivalent to *of both*, was used.]



One hath wounded me,  
That's by me wounded, both our remedies  
Within thy help and holy physic, lies

Shak., R. and J., II 3

**Both two, both the two**, pleonastically for *both*

*Both the two cities reached a high pitch of prosperity*  
Grate, Hist. Greece, II 18

**both** (bôth), *adv.* or *conj.* [*ME* *bothe*, *bothen*, *bathe*, etc., from the *adj.*] Including the two (terms or notions mentioned) · an adverb preceding two coordinate terms (words or phrases) joined by *and*, and standing thus in an apparent conjunctive correlation, *both . . . and*, equivalent to *not only . . . but also*. *Both* is thus used sometimes before three or more coordinate terms

I thought good now to present unto your Grace not any better gift of mine owne, but surely an excellent gift of an other mans deuise and making, which *both* hath done, doth, and shal do much good to many other good folke, and to your Noble Grace also

John Fowler, Pref. to Sir T. More's *Comfort against Tribulation* (1573)

[He] was indeed his country's *both* minion, mirror, and wonder

Ford, *Line of Life*

A great multitude *both* of the Jews and also of the Greeks believed

Acts xiv 1

Which I suppose they doe resigne with much willing-ness, *both* Livory, Badge, and Cognizance

Milton, *Elknonoklastos*, xxi

But these discourses were *both* written and delivered in the freshness of his complete manhood

O. W. Holmes, Emerson, v

**bother** (bôth'er), *v.* [First in the early part of the 18th century, also written *bodder*, *Se bauther*, *bather*, origin unknown, possibly a corruption of *pother*. The earliest instances seem to be from Swift and other Irishmen, which would seem to favor the supposed Ir derivation, < Ir *buaidhrim*, I vex, disturb (cf. *buaidhrit*, trouble, affliction), but the Ir words as pronounced have no resemblance to *bother*, except as to the initial *b*.] *I. trans* 1† To bewilder, confuse

With the din of which tube my head you so *bother*

T. Sheridan, To Swift

2. To give trouble to, annoy; pester, worry

Dunsey *bothered* me for the money, and I let him have it

George Eliot, *Silas Marner*, ix

He *bothered* his audience with no accidental effects

Stedman, *Poets of America*, p. 280

[Used in the imperative as an expression of impatience, or as a mild sort of exclamation]

*Bother* the woman for plaguing me!

Farrar, I

= *Syn.* *Pester, Worry*, etc. See *tease*, *v. t.*

*II. intrans* To trouble one's self, make many words or much ado as, don't *bother* about that

*bother* (bôth'er), *n.* [*< bother, v.*] 1† Blarney, humbug, palaver *N. E. D.* 2† Trouble, vexation; plague as, what a *bother* it is!

The *bother* with Mr. Emerson is, that, though he writes in prose, he is essentially a poet

Lowell, *Study Windows*, p. 370

At night, they [the ponies] were a *bother*, if picketed out, they fed badly and got thin, and if they were not picketed, they sometimes strayed away

The Century, XXX 221

**botheration** (bôth'er-â-shon), *n.* [*< bother + -ation*] The act of bothering, or the state of being bothered, annoyance, trouble, vexation, perplexity.

A man must have a good stomach that can swallow this botheration [autograph albums] as a compliment

Scott, *Diary*, Nov. 20, 1825

Their smallness, their folly, their rascality, and their simple power of *botheration*

Caroline Fox, *Journal*, p. 250

**botherer** (bôth'er-er), *n.* One who bothers, vexes, or annoys as, "such *botherers* of judges,"

Warren

**botherment** (bôth'er-ment), *n.* [*< bother + -ment*] The act of bothering, or the state of being bothered, trouble, annoyance, botheration [Rare]

I am sure it would be a *botherment* to a living soul to lose so much money

J. F. Cooper

**bothersome** (bôth'er-sum), *a.* [*< bother + -some*] Troublesome; annoying, inconvenient

By his *bothersome* questioning of all traditional assumptions.

The American, VII 245

They [casements] open sideways, in two wings, and are screwed together by that *bothersome* little iron handle over which we have fumbled so often in European inns

II James, Jr., *Portraits of Places*, p. 353

**both-handedness** (bôth'han'ded-nes), *n.* The power of using either hand with equal ease, ambidexterity.

The tendency toward what might be called *both handedness* in the use of the brush

The Student, III 224

**both-hands** (bôth'handz), *n.* A person indispensable to another; a factotum

He is his master's *both hands*, I assure you

B. Jonson, *Bartholomew Fair*, I. 1

**bothie**, *n.* See *bothy*.

**bothock** (bôth'ok), *n.* A name of the fish otherwise called the bib [Prov. Eng.]

**bothom**, *n.* An obsolete form of *bottom*. *Chaucer*

**bothrenchyma** (bôth-reng'ki-mä), *n.* [NL., < Gr *bothros*, a pit, + *enchyma*, an infusion (> NL *enchyma*, a tissue), < *εχυνω*, pour in, < *ει*, = E *en*, + *χυνω*, akin to AS *geotan*, pour] In bot., tissue composed of pitted ducts

**bothria**, *n.* Plural of *bothrium*

**Bothriocephalids** (bôth'ri-ô-sel'ä-dë), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Bothriocephalus* + *-idae*] A family of cestoid or tapeworms, order *Cestodea*, including the broad tapeworms, which have only two bothria or suckers on the head (whence they are also called *Dibothridia*). It includes the genera *Bothriocephalus* and *Dibothrium*

**Bothriocephalus** (bôth'ri-ô-sel'ä-lus), *n.* [NL., < Gr *bothros*, a small trench (see *bothrium*), + *kephala*, head] A genus of the *Cestodea*, or cestoid worms, of which the broad tapeworm, *B. latus*, is the type. It belongs to the group of the *Pseudophyllidae* (which see). Also *Bothycephalus*

**bothrium** (bôth'ri-um), *n.*, *pl.* *bothria* (-i) [NL., < Gr *bothros*, a small trench, dim. of *bothros*, a pit, trench] One of the fastenings or fosses upon the head of a tapeworm

The common tape worm wants the opposite *bothria*, or fosses

E. R. Wright, *Animal Life*, p. 582

**Bothrodendron** (bôth-rô-den'dron), *n.* [NL., < Gr *bothros*, a pit, + *dendron*, a tree] In bot., an extinct genus of plants of the coal era, related to *Lepidodendron*

**Bothrophora** (bôth-rof'ë-rä), *n. pl.* [NL., prop. *\*Bothrophora*, < Gr *bothros*, a trench, a pit, + *phora*, < *φέρω* = E *bear*.] The solenoglyph venomous serpents of the new world, so called from having a pit between the eyes and nose corresponding to the family *Crotalida*, and contrasting with the *Abothrophora*

**both-sided** (bôth'sid), *a.* Complete, comprehensive, not limited or partial

There is forced on us the truth that a scientific morality arises only as fast as the one-sided conceptions adapted to transitory conditions are developed into *both-sided* conceptions

II Spencer, *Data of Ethics*, p. 98

**both-sidedness** (bôth'sid'ded-nes), *n.* Impartiality, completeness or comprehensiveness of view or thought

Even in our country and age there are dangers from the want of a due *both-sidedness*

II Spencer, *Social*, p. 97

**both-sided** (bôth'sidz), *a.* Being or speaking on both sides, double-tongued; deceitful [Rare]

Damnable *both-sided* rogue! Shak., All's Well, iv 3

**bothum**†, *n.* An obsolete form of *bottom*

**bothum**†, *n.* An obsolete form of *bottom*

**bothy**, *bothie* (bôth'i), *n.*, *pl.* *bothies* (-iz) [Also written *bothay*, appar. < Gael *bothaq*, a cottage, hut, dim. of Gael and Ir *both*, a hut, but the *th* is not sounded in these words. See *booth*] 1 A small cottage, a hut

The salt sea we'll harry,  
And bring to our *bothies*  
The cream from the *bothy*  
And curd from the pen

Come over the Stream, *Charlie*

That young nobleman who has just now left the *bothy*

Scott

To accept the hospitality of a very poor Highland *bothy*

The Century, XXV 919

2 A house for the accommodation of a number of workpeople in the employment of the same person or company. More especially, a kind of barrack in connection with a large farm, where the unmarried outdoor servants and laborers are lodged

**Bothy system**, the practice, common in Aberdeenshire and other northern counties of Scotland, of lodging the unmarried outdoor servants and laborers employed on the larger farms in barrack-like buildings apart from their employer's residence

**botone** (bô-ton-ë), *a.* Same as *bottony*

**bo-tree** (bô-trë), *n.* [*< Singhaliese* *bo* (also *boga*, *gaka*, tree), a shortened form of Pali *bohi*, the bo-tree, short for *bohi-taru*, bo-tree (< *bohi* (< Skt *bohi*), wisdom, enlightenment, + *taru*, tree), answering to Skt *bohi-vraksha* (*vraksha*, tree). See *Buddha*] The *Ficus religiosa*, or pipul-tree, under which Sakayamuni, the founder of Buddhism, is said to have become "enlightened" (Buddha), after forty days' fixed contemplation, during which time he was subjected to all manner of temptation, and to have evolved the four noble truths by which mankind may be delivered from the miseries attending upon birth, life, and death. The particular bo tree under which this happened is said to have been produced at the moment of his birth

**Botrychium** (bô-trik'i-um), *n.* [NL., < Gr *βοτρυχος*, equiv. to *βοτρυχος*, a curl or lock, a

cluster see *Rostrichus*] A genus of cryptogamous plants, natural order *Ophoglossaceae*, allied to the ferns

They bear clustered veinless sporangia in continued panicles above the variously divided frond. There are several widely distributed species known by the popular name of *moonwort*, from the crescent shape of the divisions of the frond in some common kinds. The name *grape fern* is also given to them, and one species, *B. Virginicum*, is called *rat-tlesnake fern*

**botryllid** (bô-tril'id), *n.* A tunicate of the family *Botryllidae*

**Botryllids** (bô-tril'id), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Botryllus* + *-idae*] A family of compound ascidians or tunicates, of the order *Isenthordera*. They have a definite number of ameblozooids grouped about a common cloaca of the ascidium, the viscera of each single body, which is not divided into thorax and abdomen, lying by the side of the respiratory cavity, and no tubes around the inhalant orifice. There are several genera besides *Botryllus*. Also *Botryllacea* and *Botryllodes*

**Botryllus** (bô-tril'us), *n.* [NL., dim. of Gr *βοτρυς*, a cluster or bunch of grapes, a curl or lock] A genus of compound ascidians, typical of the family *Botryllidae*. *B. stellatus* and *B. violaceus* are examples

**Botryocephalus** (bô'tri-ô-sel'ä-lus), *n.* Same as *Bothriocephalus* (Oken, 1815)

**botryogen** (bô'tri-ô-jen), *n.* [*< Gr* *βοτρυς*, a cluster of grapes, + *γενω*, producing, etc., see *-gen*] A red or ochre-yellow mineral from Falun in Sweden, consisting of the hydrous sulphates of iron, magnesium, and calcium

**botryoid**, **botryoidal** (bô'tri-oid, bô'tri-oid'al), *a.* [*< Gr* *βοτρυοειδής*, like a cluster of grapes, < *βοτρυς*, a cluster of grapes, + *ειδής*, form] Having the form of a bunch of grapes, like grapes, as a numeral presenting an aggregation of small globes. In

bot., applied to forms of inflorescence which are apparently botryose, but in reality cymose

**botryoidally** (bô'tri-oid'al-i), *adv.* In a botryoidal manner, so as to resemble a bunch of grapes as, vessels *botryoidally* disposed

**botryolite** (bô'tri-ô-lit), *n.* [*< Gr* *βοτρυς*, a cluster of grapes, + *λίθος*, a stone] A variety of datolite or borosilicate of calcium, occurring in mammillary or botryoidal concretions, in a bed of magnetic iron in gneiss, near Arendal in Norway, and elsewhere. Its colors are pale gray, grayish or reddish white, and pale rose red. It is said to differ from datolite in containing more water

**botryose** (bô'tri-ôs), *a.* [*< Gr* *βοτρυς*, a cluster of grapes, + *-ος*] In bot. (a) Of the type of the raceme, corymb, umbel, etc. applied to indeterminate forms of inflorescence (b) Clustered, like a bunch of grapes

**Botrytis** (bô-tri'tis), *n.* [NL., < Gr. *βοτρυς*, a cluster of grapes] A large genus of mucedinous fungi, usually growing upon dead wood and leaves, characterized by the somewhat dendroid mode of branching of the fertile hyphae, which bear simple spores more or less grouped near the tips. One species, *B. Bassiana*, grows upon living silkworms, and causes the disease known as muscardine. A large number of species growing upon living plants were formerly included in this genus, but are now referred to *Peronospora*

**bots** (bôts), *n. pl.* See *bot*†

**bott**†, *n.* See *bot*†

**bott**† (bô), *n.* [*< F* *botte*, a bundle, a truss (OF dim. *botel* see *bottle*)] The name given by lace-makers to the round cushion, held on the knee, on which the lace is woven

**bottargo**, *n.* Same as *botargo*

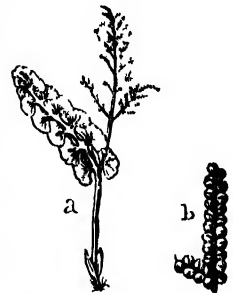
**Böttger ware** See *ware*†

**bottelt**, *n.* Same as *botel*

**botteroll**, *n.* Same as *botrol*

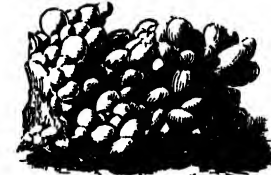
**botthammer** (bô'tham'er), *n.* [*< bott* (prob. < ME *botte*, a form of *bot*) + *hammer*] A wooden mallet with a fluted face, used in breaking flax

**bottine** (bô-tên'), *n.* [F, dim. of *botte*, a boot. see *boot*†] 1 A half-boot, a woman's fine shoe.—2 An appliance resembling a boot,



Moonwort (*Botrychium lunaria*)

a entire plant, b branch of the fertile frond showing sporangia



Botryoid structure Chalcorony

with straps, springs, buckles, etc., to correct or prevent distortion of the lower limbs and feet of children

**bottling** (bot'ing), *n* [Perhaps for *batting*, < *bat*, ME. occasionally *botte*, a club, stick.] The operation of restopping the tap-hole of a furnace with a plug of clay on the end of a wooden rod, after a portion of the charge has been removed

**bottle**<sup>1</sup>, *n* [ME, also *botle*, *buttle*, < AS *botl* (= OS *botl* = OFries *bodel* = Icel *bol* (also deriv *bœli*), a dwelling, abode, farm, also lair, den, = Dan *bol*, a farm, *bol*, *bolli*, in local names), cf. *bold*, a dwelling (> *byldan*, E *build*, q v), and *būr* (> E *bower*<sup>1</sup>), a dwelling, < *būan* (√ *\*bu*), dwell see *bower*<sup>1</sup>, *boud*<sup>2</sup>, etc.] A dwelling, a habitation a word extant (as *-botle*, *-bottle*) only in some local English names, as *Harbottle*, *Newbottle*, *Morbottle*

**bottle**<sup>2</sup> (bot'1), *n* [Early mod E also *bottel*, *botle*, < ME *botel*, *bottelle* = D *bottel* = LG *buttel*, *buddel*, < OF *butil*, m, also *butelle*, *boutille*, F. *bouteille* = Pr Pg *botella* = Sp *botella* = It *bottiglia*, < ML *buticula*, f, dim of *butis*, *butis*, *butta* (> OF *boute*, F *botte*), a butt see *but*<sup>3</sup>] 1. A hollow mouthed vessel of glass, wood, leather, or other material, for holding and carrying liquids Oriental nations use skins or leather for this purpose, and of the nature of these wine skins are the *bottis* mentioned in Scripture "Put new wine into new bottles" In Europe and North America glass is generally used for liquids of all kinds, but wine is still largely stored in skins in Spain and Greece Small bottles are often called *vials*



Oriental Goat skin Bottles, or Wine skins

2 The contents of a bottle, as much as a bottle contains as, a bottle of wine or of porter — *Capillary bottle* See *capillary* The bottle, figuratively, strong drink in general, the practice of drinking

In the bottle discontent seeks for comfort, cowardice for courage, and bashfulness for confidence

Johnson, Addison

**bottle**<sup>2</sup> (bot'1), *v* t, pret and pp *bottled*, ppr *bottling* [< *bottle*<sup>2</sup>, *n*] 1 To put into bottles for the purpose of preserving or of storing away as, to bottle wine or porter. Hence — 2 To store up as in a bottle, preserve as if by bottling, shut in or hold back (colloq "cork up"), as anger or other strong feeling usually with up

"An economy of time or money go further than to annihilate time and space, and bottle up (as does the phonograph) for posterity the mere utterance of man, without other effort on his part than to speak the words?"

N A Rev, CXXVI 536

**bottle**<sup>3</sup> (bot'1), *n* [Early mod E also *bottel*, *botelle*, *botle*, < ME *botel*, < OF *botel*, m, equiv. to *botelle*, fem, dim of *botte*, a bundle see *bot*<sup>2</sup>] A quantity, as of hay or grass, tied or bundled up [Now chiefly prov Eng]

Although it be not with a *botel* hay

Chaucer, Prol to Manly's Tale, l 14

Methinks I have a great desire to a bottle of hay

Shak, M N D, iv 1

To look for a needle in a bottle of hay (= in a hay stack), to engage in a hopeless search

**bottle-ale** (bot'1-āl), *n* Bottled ale

Selling claret and prunes, and retail d bottle ale

Beau and Fl, Captain, ii 2

**bottle-bellied** (bot'1-bel'id), *a* Having a belly shaped like a bottle, having a swelling, protuberant belly, pot-bellied

Some choleric, bottle bellied old spider

Imms, Sketch Book, p 381

**bottle-bird** (bot'1-bērd), *n* A bird that builds a bottle-shaped pensile nest

We came across, in our wanderings a small tree, from the branches of which were hanging a number of bottle birds nests Their shape is like an elongated egg, very sharp at the small end, rather bulging out at the other end, while the opening is at the side The bird is some thing like a sparrow, with a considerable touch of the yellow of a canary

E Sartorius, In the Soudan, p 185

**bottle-boot** (bot'1-bōt), *n* A leatheren case to hold a bottle while it is being corked

**bottle-brush** (bot'1-brush), *n* 1 A brush for cleaning bottles — 2 The field-horsetail, *Equisetum arvense*. — 3 The mare's-tail, *Hypopurpur vulgaris* — 4 In Australia, the *Callistemon lanceolatus* See *Callistemon* — **Bottle-brush grass**, a common name in the United States for the *Asprella Hystrix*.

**bottle-bump** (bot'1-bump), *n* [A corruption of *butter-bump*, *bitter-bump*] A name given in some districts to the bitter, *Botaurus stellaris*

**bottle-carrier** (bot'1-kar'ier), *n* A device for carrying a number of uncorked bottles, used in wine-cellar It consists of a frame with a handle, in which each bottle is held by a spring pad at the bottom and by a boss or projection which enters the mouth

**bottle-case** (bot'1-kās), *n* The wicker- or basket-work covering of a demijohn or carboy — **Bottle-case loom**, a machine for weaving bottle cases.

**bottle-chart** (bot'1-chārt), *n* A marine chart exhibiting the set of ocean surface-currents compiled from papers bearing date, latitude, and longitude, found in bottles which have been thrown from ships and washed upon the beach or picked up by other ships The time between the throwing of such bottles and their recovery on shore has varied from a few days to sixteen years, and the distance from a few miles to five thousand miles.

**bottle-clip** (bot'1-klip), *n* A device for closing the mouth of a bottle, a substitute for a cork

**bottle-coaster** (bot'1-kōs'tēr), *n* A kind of deep tray with divisions for bottles, in which decanters of wine or cordial are passed round a dinner- or banquet-table after the dessert sometimes made for one decanter only

The two Lady R's, like two decanters in a bottle coaster, with such magnificent diamond labels round their necks

Miss Edgeworth, Bolinda, v

**bottle-cod** (bot'1-kod), *n* A name given in Jamaica to the plant (*apparis cynophallophora*, from the shape of the fruit

**bottle-companion**, **bottle-friend** (bot'1-kompan'yon, -frend), *n* A companion or friend in drinking or conviviality

Sam, who is a very good bottle companion, has been the diversion of his friends

Addison, Spectator, No 89

**bottle-conjuror** (bot'1-kun'jer-er), *n* One who exhibits feats of necromancy with a bottle, as extracting from it a variety of liquids or more than was put in, or putting in what apparently cannot pass through the neck

Which to that bottle conjurer, John Bull,

Is of all dreams the first hallucination

Byron, Don Juan, vii 44

**bottled** (bot'id), *a* [< *bottle*<sup>2</sup> + -ed<sup>1</sup>] 1 Kept or contained in a bottle as, bottled porter — 2 Big-bellied as, "that bottled spider," Shak, Rich III, iv 4 [Rare]

**bottle-dropsy** (bot'1-drop'si), *n* A dropsy which affects the abdomen only, ascites

**bottle-fish** (bot'1-fish), *n* 1 A name of sundry plectognath fishes of the family *Tetrodontidae* — 2 A name of the *Saccopharynx ampullaceus*, a remarkable fish representing a peculiar family of the order *Lyoneri* See *Saccopharyngidae*

**bottle-flower** (bot'1-flou'ēr), *n* A plant, *Centaurea Cyanus*, the bluebottle

**bottle-friend**, *n* See *bottle-companion*

**bottle-glass** (bot'1-glas), *n* A cheap grade of glass, usually of a dull deep-green color, used for making common bottles, etc

**bottle-gourd** (bot'1-gōrd), *n* The fruit of *Lagenaria vulgaris*, natural order (*Cucurbitaceae*. See *gourd* and *Lagenaria*)

**bottle-grass** (bot'1-grās), *n* A kind of grass, *Setaria viridis* See *Setaria*

**bottle-green** (bot'1-grēn), *n* and *a* I. *n*. A green color like that of common bottle-glass.

II. *a* Of a dark-green color

**bottlehead** (bot'1-hed), *n* 1 A more correct though not common name for the whale called the *bottlenose* (which see) — 2 A name of the black-bellied plover, *Squatarola helvetica*

**bottle-holder** (bot'1-hōl'dēr), *n* 1. A glass-maker's tool for holding the body of a bottle while forming the neck — 2 A rack for holding bottles — 3 One who waits upon another in a prize-fight, administering refreshment, etc; hence, a backer; a second, a supporter, encourager, or adviser in a conflict or trial of any kind

An old brewer makes a good bottle holder

Smollett, Adv of Ferd, Count Fathom

Lord Palmerston considered himself the bottle holder of oppressed states

London Times.

**bottle-imp** (bot'1-imp), *n* See *Cartesian devil*, under *Cartesian*

**bottle-jack** (bot'1-jak), *n* 1. A roasting-jack shaped like a bottle. — 2 A kind of lifting-jack

**bottle-mold** (bot'1-mōld), *n* An iron mold within which a bottle is blown

**bottlenose** (bot'1-nōz), *n* 1. A name of several species of cetaceans having bottle-shaped noses. (a) Of the species of *Hyperoodon*, like *H. bidens* of the northern seas, about 25 feet long (b) Of the species of *Balenopterius* or *Globiocephalus*, the casking whales. Also called *bottlehead*

2. In med., an eruption of small, red, suppurating tubercles on the nose, such as is produced by intemperate drinking. *Dunghison*. — 3 A name at St. Andrews, Scotland, of the sea-tickleback, *Spinachia vulgaris*. — 4 A name for the puffin, *Fratercula arctica*, from its large red-and-blue beak. See *bottle-nosed* — 5. A name of the sea-elephant or elephant-seal, *Macrorhinus leoninus*, and others of the same genus — **Bottlenose oil** (Prob a corruption of *Botte leau* = (name of a manufacturer) oil) An inferior grade of olive oil used in making (castile soap

**bottle-nosed** (bot'1-nōzd), *a* Having a bottle-shaped nose, having a nose full and swollen about the wings and end, or inflamed by drinking

**bottle-ore** (bot'1-ōr), *n* A name for coarse seaweeds, especially one of the rock-weeds, *Fucus nodosus*.

**bottle-pump** (bot'1-pump), *n* A device for removing the fluid contents of a bottle A common form is that of a rubber bulb for forcing air into the bottle, and a bent tube through which the liquid is driven out by the pressure of the air

**bottler** (bot'lēr), *n*. [< ME *boteller*, in mod use as if < *bottle*<sup>2</sup>, *v*, + -er<sup>1</sup>; but historically a var. of *butler*] One who bottles; specifically, one whose occupation is to bottle wine, spirits, ale, etc

**bottle-rack** (bot'1-rak), *n* A rack for holding bottles placed in it mouth downward to drain

**bottle-screw** (bot'1-akrē), *n* A corkscrew

**bottle-stand** (bot'1-stand), *n* 1 A cruet-stand — 2 A wooden rest for draining bottles after washing

**bottle-stoop** (bot'1-stōp), *n* In med., a wooden block grooved above to hold a wide-mouthed bottle obliquely so that a powder may be easily extracted from it with a knife in dispensing

**bottle-tit** (bot'1-tit), *n* A name of the long-tailed titmouse, *Parus caudatus* or *Arctodula caudata* so called from its curious large, pen-sile, bottle-shaped nest See cut under *titmouse*

**bottle-track** (bot'1-trak), *n* The course pursued in the ocean by a bottle thrown overboard with a note of latitude, longitude, and date, and so affording some data for estimating the set and velocity of currents See *bottle-chart*

**bottle-tree** (bot'1-trē), *n* An Australian tree, *Sterculiaapestris*, so called from the shape of its trunk,

which resembles a soda-water bottle. The natives make nets of its fibers and quench their thirst from reservoirs of sap which are formed in the stem

**bottle-wax**

(bot'1-waks),

*n* A stiff wax used to seal the mouths of bottles and jars.

**bottling-machine** (bot'ling-ma-shēn'), *n*. A machine for filling and corking bottles

**bottom** (bot'um), *n* and *a* [E dial also *bot-ton*, = Sc *bodden*, *boddum*, etc, < ME *bottom*, *bottoime*, *botome*, *botym*, *botme*, earlier *bothom*, *bothum*, *botham*, < AS *botm* = OS *bodom* = OFries. \**bodem*, *boden*, North Fries *bom*, NFries *boem*, *beam* = D *bodem* = LG *bodden* = OHG. *bodam*, MHG. *bodem*, G *boden* = Icel *botn* = OSw *botn*, Sw *botten* = ODan. *botn*, Dan *bund*, *bottom*; prob = L. *fundus* (for \**fundus*) (whence ult E *fund*, *found*<sup>2</sup>, *foundation*, *fundamental*, etc.) = Gr *πῦθος*, *bottom*, = Skt *budhna*, depth, ground Cf. Gael *bonn*, sole, foundation, *bottom*, = Ir *bonn*, sole, = W *bon*, stem, base, stock] I. *n* 1 The lowest or deepest part of anything, as distinguished from the top, utmost depth, either literally or figuratively, base; foundation, root as, the bottom of a hill, a tower, a tree, of a well or other cavity, of a page or a column of figures

Ye consider not the matter to the bottom

Latimer, 5th Sermon bef Edw VI, 1549

Objections built on the same bottom Atterbury

All customs were founded upon some bottom of reason.

Sir T Browne, Urn burial, i.

2. The ground under any body of water as, a rocky bottom, a sandy bottom, to lie on the bottom of the sea — 3. In phys. geog., the low



Bottle tree (*Sterculiaapestris*)

land adjacent to a river, especially when the river is large and the level area is of considerable extent. Also called *bottom-land*.

On both shores of that fruitful bottom are still to be seen the marks of ancient edifices.

*Addison, Travels in Italy*

For weeks together Indians would have their squalid camps about Illinois Town, and in the bottoms toward the Big Mound.

*W Barrows, Oregon, p 103*

4. In *mining*, that which is lowest, in Pennsylvania coal-mining, the floor, bottom-rock, or stratum on which a coal-seam rests—5. The lower or hinder extremity of the trunk of an animal; the buttocks; the sitting part of man. Hence—6. The portion of a chair on which one sits; the seat.

No two chairs were alike, such high backs and low backs, and leather bottoms and worsted bottoms. *Irving*

7. That part of a ship which is below the wales, hence, the ship itself.

They had a well rigged bottom, fully manned.

*Manning, The Guardian, v 3*

I am informed that the governor had determined to issue a proclamation for admitting provisions in American bottoms, but an arrival of a vessel from Connecticut prevented it.

*S Adams, in Bancroft's Hist Const, I 458*

8. The heavy impurities which collect at the bottoms of vessels in which fluids are left to settle as, "the bottom of beer," *Johnson*—9. The residuum, consisting of impure metal, often found at the bottom of a smelting-furnace when the operation has not been skillfully conducted chiefly used in reference to copper-smelting—10. Power of endurance, stamina, native strength as, a horse of good bottom—11. *Milt* (a) A circular disk with holes to hold the rods in the formation of a gabion. (b) Same as *bottom-plate*—12. In *shoemaking*, the sole, heel, and shank of a shoe, all that is below the upper—13. In *railroads*, the ballasting about the ties—14. A platform suspended from a scale, on which the thing to be weighed is placed—15. A clue or nucleus on which to wind thread, the thread so wound. *Bp. Warburton, Racon*

And beat me to death with a bottom of brown thread.

*Shak, T of the 3, iv 3*

16. The cocoon of a silkworm.

Silkworms finish their bottoms in about fifteen days.

*Mortimer*

17. In *dyeing*, a color applied to a fabric with a view of giving a peculiar hue to a dye which is to be subsequently applied—18. In *golf*, a backward rotation of the ball which tends to check its motion after it touches the ground. At bottom, in reality, especially as opposed to external appearance, fundamentally, essentially as, he is sincere at bottom.

Every body was sure there was some reason for it at bottom.

*Sheridan, School for Scandal, I 1*

Bottom-discharge water-wheel, a turbine which discharges the water at the bottom instead of at the sides—Bottom of a wig, the portion of a wig which hangs over the shoulder—False bottom, a horizontal partition inserted into the lower part of a box, desk, etc., so as to simulate the bottom and form a secret compartment. To be at the bottom of, to underlie as a cause, be the real author, source, or cause of.

She has another lover, one Beverley, who, I am told, is now in Bath—Odds slanders and lies! he must be at the bottom of it.

*Sheridan, The Rivals, iii 4*

To drain the cup to the bottom. See *cup*—To stand on one's own bottom, to be independent, act for one's self.

II. a [Attrib use of noun] Situated at the bottom; lowest, undermost, fundamental as, the bottom stair, the bottom coin of a pile.

This is the bottom fact of the whole political situation.

*Nineteenth Century, XX 296*

Bottom heat. See *heat*.

bottom (bot'um), v [*< bottom, n*] I. trans

1 To furnish with a bottom as, to bottom a shoe or a chair—2 To found or build upon, fix upon as a support, base.

Those false and deceiving grounds upon which many bottom their eternal state.

*South*

Action is supposed to be bottomed upon principle.

*Bp Atterbury*

3 To fathom, reach or get to the bottom of.

The spirit of self will, of insistence on our own views, which we have probably never really bottomed, or traced to principles.

*Contemporary Rev, L 350*

4 To wind round something, as in making a ball of thread.

Therefore, as you unwind her love from him, Let it should ravel, and be good to none, You must provide to bottom it on me.

*Shak, T of V, iii 2*

5. In *dyeing*, to dye first with a certain color in preparation for another.

They [worsted goods] should be bottomed with indigo. *Fibre and Fabric, V 16*

II. intrans. 1. To rest, be based.

On what foundation any proposition advanced bottoms.

*Locke*

2 To strike against the bottom or end as, a piston bottoms when it strikes against the end of the cylinder.—Bottoming of gear-teeth, the rubbing of the points of the teeth of one of a pair of gear wheels against the rim between the roots of the teeth of the other—a result of a false adjustment.

bottom-captain (bot'um-kap'tan), n In *mining*, the superintendent of miners in the deepest working part.

bottomed (bot'umd), a. [*< bottom + -ed*] 1 Having a bottom (of the particular kind indicated in composition) as flat-bottomed, broad-bottomed, a full-bottomed wig—2 Underlaid; furnished with a bottom or foundation as, bottomed by clay—3. Based, grounded as, a well-bottomed character.

*Morley*

bottom-fishing (bot'um-fish'ing), n Same as *ground-angling*.

bottom-glade (bot'um-glād), n An open valley between hills; a dale.

Tending my flocks hard by the hilly crofts That brow this bottom glade.

*Milton Comus, l 512*

bottom-grass (bot'um-grās), n Grass growing on lowlands or bottom-lands.

bottom-ice (bot'um-is), n Ground-ice, and horse-ice, ground-gru.

The curious phenomenon of the formation of bottom ice, and its rise to the surface, is more frequently seen in the Baltic and the Cattegat than in the open ocean—chiefly, it seems probable, on account of the shallowness of these seas.

*Encyc Brit, III 206*

bottoming-hole (bot'um-ing-hōl), n In *glass-making*, the open mouth of a furnace at which a globe of crown-glass is exposed during the progress of its manufacture, in order to soften it and allow it to assume an oblate form.

bottoming-tap (bot'um-ing-tap), n A tap used for cutting a perfect thread to the bottom of a hole.

bottom-land (bot'um-land), n Same as *bottom*, 3.

After making nearly a semicircle around the pond, they diverged from the water course, and began to ascend to the level of a slight elevation in that bottom land over which they journeyed.

*Cooper, Last of Mohicans, xxii*

bottomless (bot'um-less), a [*< bottom + -less*] Without a bottom. Hence—(a) Groundless, unsubstantial, false as, "bottomless speculations," *Burke*.

He fond but bottomless behueths.

*Chaucer, Troilus, v 1131*

(b) Fathomless, unfathomable, inexhaustible as, a bottomless abyss or ocean.

Is not my sorrow deep, having no bottom? I then be my passions bottomless with them.

*Shak, Tit And, iii 1*

bottom-lift (bot'um-lift), n In *mining*, the deepest or bottom tier of pumps.

bottommost (bot'um-mōst), a [*< bottom + -most* Cf *topmost*, etc.] Situated at the very bottom, lowest. [Rare.]

bottom-plate (bot'um-plāt), n 1 The bed supporting the carriage of a printing-press—2 The bed of knives immediately beneath the cylinder of a pulping-engine. It is formed of a number of knife plates placed flat against each other with their upper knife-edges adjusted to conform to the curve of the cylinder above, which also contains knives between these two sets of knives the raw material, as rags, wood, or other substance, is ground to pulp.

3 In *ordnance*, a plate used in building up grape and canister into a cylinder ready for loading into a gun. Cast iron top and bottom plates are used for grape, and wrought iron ones for canister. Also called *bottom*.

bottomry (bot'um-ri), n [Formerly also *bottomery*, *bottomary*, *bottommarie*, *bottomery*, etc., = *F bomerue* = *G bodmerie* = *Dan Sw bodmeri*, = *D bodmeri*, *bottomry* see *bottom* and *-ry*, *-ry*] In *marine law*, the act of borrowing money and pledging the bottom of a ship, that is, the ship itself, as security for its repayment. The contract of bottomry is in the nature of a mortgage, the owner of a ship borrowing money to enable him to carry on a voyage, and pledging the ship as security for the money. If the ship is lost, the lender loses the money, but if the ship arrives safe, he is to receive the money lent, with the interest or premium stipulated although it may exceed the legal rate of interest. The tackle of the ship also is answerable for the debt, as well as the person of the borrower. When a loan is made upon the goods shipped, the borrower is said to take up money at *respondencia*, as he is bound personally to answer the contract. When the ship alone is pledged, the contract is called a *bottomry* bond, but when both ship and cargo are pledged, it is called a *respondencia* bond.

A master of a ship, who had borrowed twice his money upon the bottomry.

*Pepys, Diary, II 69*

bottom-tool (bot'um-tōl), n In *turning*, a tool with a bent end, used for working on the inside of the bottoms of hollow work.

bottomé (bot-on-ā'), p a. Same as *bottomy*.

bottomy (bot'on-i), a [Also written *bottomed*, *bottomé*, < OF *botonne*, pp of *botonner* (F *botonner*), ornament with buds or buttons, < *boton*, F *bouton*, a bud, button, see *button*] In *her*, decorated with buds, knobs, or buttons at the extremities, generally in groups of three, forming trefoils. Also called *bottomed*, *bottomed*, and sometimes *trefoiled* or *trifled*. See *cross*.



A Cross Bot-  
tony Or

botts (bots), n. pl. See *botl*.

botuliform (bot'ū-l-form) a [*< L botulus*, a sausage (> ult E *bowel*), + *forma*, form]

Shaped like a small sausage, allantoid.

botulinic (bot-u-lin'ik), a [*< L botulus*, a sausage, + *-ine* + *-ic*] Pertaining to or derived from sausages as, *botulinic acid*. *Thomas*

boucan (bō'kan), n and v See *bucan*.

bouche (bōsh), n. [F, < OF *bouche*, *bouco*, *boche*, *buche*, etc., mouth, < L *bucca*, cheek see *bucca*, and cf *bocca*] 1. In the ancient French monarchy, the service of the king's table, under the direction of the master of the king's household. A large number of officers of different ranks and having accurately defined duties, formed this establishment.

2. A certain allowance of provisions made by a king to those who obeyed his summons to the field, according to the feudal system of military service. Hence—3. Any supply of provisions, food. Formerly corruptly *bouge*.

A bombard man that brought bouge for a country lady or two that fainted, he said, with fainting.

*B Jonson, Masque of Love Restored*

4. In *medieval armor*, a notch or indentation in the upper right-hand edge of the shield, allowing a weapon to be passed through it. In the jousting shield, this was sometimes of the form of a diagonal slit terminating in a round hole of the size of the lance shaft.

5. In *ordnance*, a short cylinder of copper placed in a counterbore in the face of the breech-block, and through which the vent of a piece of breech-loading ordnance is drilled; a bushing. When this copper cylinder extends through the walls of the piece, it is called a *vent piece* or *vent bush*.

6. The mouth of a firearm of any kind, the bore.

bouche, bouch (bosh), v t, pret and pp

bouched, ppr *bouching* [*< boucht, n*] To form or drill a new mouth or vent in, as in a gun which has been spiked.

bouchée (bō-shā'), n [F, < *bouche*, mouth] A party or small pie, a bombon, any dainty supposed to be a mouthful.

bouchert, n [Early mod E also *bouchier*, late M. *bouger*, appar *< bouge*, a bag, wallet see *bouge*] But perhaps a var of *boucher*, q v.] A treasurer, a bursar. *Stowhurst*

boucherize (bō-shēr-iz), v t, pret and pp.

boucherized, ppr *boucherizing* [*< Auguste Boucher* (1801-1871), a French chemist, inventor of the process, + *-ize*] To impregnate (timber) with sulphate of copper as a preservative.

bouchette (bō-shet'), n [Appar F, dim of *bouche*, a mouth] In *medieval armor*, the large buckle used for fastening the lower part of the breastplate to the upper one. *Farrholt*

bouching (bō'shing), n Same as *bushing*.

bouching-bit (bō'shing-bit), n [*< bouching*, verbal n of *bouche*, v, + *bit*] An instrument used for boring a hole in the vent-field of a gun to receive the copper plug, or bouche, through which the vent is afterward drilled.

*Farrow, Mil Ence*

boud<sup>1</sup>, bowd (boud), n [*< ME bude, budde*, *boude*, origin uncertain, cf AS *budda*, "earn-budda" (occurs once in prop written *searubdo*), ME *scharnbodde*, a dung-beetle.] An insect that breeds in grain, a weevil. [Prov Eng.]

boud<sup>2</sup> (bōd) [Also written *bood*, *bude*, *boot*, etc, contr of *behoord*, pret of *behoove*] A Scotch contraction of *behooved*.

They both did cry to Him above To save their souls, for they boud die.

*Border Minstrelsy III 140 (Jamieson)*

boudoir (bō'dwōr), n [F, < *bouder*, pout, sulk, + *-oir*, denoting place] A small room to which a lady may retire to be alone, or in which she may receive her intimate friends.

They sang to him in cozy boudoirs.

*Thackeray, Vanity Fair*



**bouffant** (F. pron bō-fon'), *a* [F, ppr. of *bouffer*, puff, swell] Puffed out as, a skirt very *bouffant* at the back.

**bouffe**<sup>1</sup>, *n* [Late ME, < OF *bouffée*, a puff (cf *bouffe*, a swollen or swelling cheek), < *bouffer*, swell the cheeks see *buff*<sup>2</sup>, *puff*] A puff, as of flame *Carlson*

**bouffe**<sup>2</sup> (bōf), *n* [F *bouffi*, < It *buffa*, jest see *buffoon*] Opera bouffe, comic opera See *opera*

**bouffons** (bō'fon/), *n*. [F *bouffon*, a buffoon] Same as *matassins*

**Bougainvillea** (bō-gān-vil'ō-k), *n* [NL, named after A. de Bougainville, a French navigator of the 18th century] A nyctaginaceous genus of climbing shrubs, natives of tropical and subtropical South America. The numerous flowers are in clusters of three subtended by as many large colored bracts. *B. spectabilis* and some other species are frequently cultivated in greenhouses, and are very ornamental.

**bougar** (bō'gār), *n* One of a series of cross-spars which form the roof of a cottage, and serve instead of laths [Scotch]

**bouge**<sup>1</sup> (bōj), *n* [Also *bourge*, < ME *bouge* (< OF *bouge*, *buqe*, F *bouge*), now spelled and pronounced *bulge* (see *bulge*<sup>2</sup>, *bulge*<sup>1</sup>, etc.), earlier *bulge*, *q v* (cf *bouge*<sup>2</sup>) 1† A bag or wallet, especially of leather

*Bouges* of litch like bladders

Holland tr of *Livy*, p 408

2. The bulge or swelling part of a cask, hence, the cask itself [Prov Eng]—3 A cownie *Jevons*

**bouge**<sup>2</sup> (bōj), *v* [Also *bouge* a form of *bulge*, *bulge*, ult related to *bouge*<sup>1</sup>] I. *intrans* To be bulged, spring a leak or have a hole knocked in the bottom, founder

Which anchor cast we soonie the same forsooke,  
And cut it off, for far least there upon  
Our shippes should *bouge*

*Uacougne Voyage into Holland*

II. *trans* To stave in the bottom of (a ship), and thus cause her to spring a leak, knock a hole in

The Carick, which sir Anthony Oughtred chased hard at  
the starne, and *bouged* her in divers places  
*Hall*, 11th VIII, an 4

To *bouge* and pierce any enemy ship which they do en  
counter *Holland*

**bouge**<sup>3</sup>, *n* A corrupt form of *bouche*

**bouget** (bō'jet or bō-zhā'), *n* [Sometimes spelled *bouget*, < F *bougette*, a little pouch. The regular E form is *budget*, *q v* See *bouge*<sup>1</sup>] 1† A budget or pouch *Spenser*, F Q, III x 29

—2 In *her*, the figure of a vessel for carrying water. It is meant to represent a yoke with two leather pouches attached to it formerly used for the conveyance of water to an army. Also called *water bouget*

**bouge**<sup>1</sup> (bou), *n* [Early mod E also *bouc*, *boue*, etc., < ME *bough*, *bogh*, *boz*, *bogz*, *boue*, etc., < AS *bōg*, *bōh*, the arm, shoulder of an animal, also a branch of a tree (the latter sense peculiar to E and AS), = M *boech*, D *boq*, bow of a ship, OHG *buog*, upper part of the arm or leg, shoulder, hip, shoulder of an animal, MLG *buoc*, G *buq*, shoulder, withers (of horses), = Icel *būq* = Norw *buq* = Sw *buq* = Dan *bou*, shoulder of an animal, how of a ship (> E *bouc*), = Gt *πῆχυς*, dial *πᾶχυς*, the forearm, = Skt *bāhu*, the arm, forearm, root unknown, but not connected with *bowl* (AS *bugan*, etc.), bend, with some derivatives of which, however, the word has been in part confused. A doublet of *bouc*<sup>1</sup>, *q v*] 1 An arm or branch of a tree

Say thou, whereon I carved her name,  
If ever maid or spouse  
As fair as my Olivia came  
To rest beneath thy boughs

*Temuson, Talking Oak*

2† The gallows

Some who have not deserved judgement of death though  
other wise perhaps offending, have been for their goods  
sack caught up, and carried straight to the bough  
*Spenser, State of Ireland*

**bough**<sup>1</sup> (bou), *v t* [F *bougn*, *n*] To cover over or shade with boughs [Poetic]

A mossy track, all over *boughed*  
For half a mile or more

*Coleridge Three Graves*

**bough**<sup>2</sup>, *n* An obsolete spelling of *bowl*<sup>3</sup>

**bough**<sup>3</sup>, *n* An obsolete spelling of *buff*<sup>2</sup>

**bough**<sup>4</sup>, *interj* An obsolete spelling of *bo*<sup>2</sup>

**bough-house** (bou'hous), *n* A blind constructed of boughs for the concealment of a sportsman from the game.

**bough-pot** (bou'pot), *n*. [Also written *bowpot*, and perversely *beau-pot*, < *bough*<sup>1</sup> + *pot*] 1. A pot or vase for holding flowers or boughs for ornament

Sir Oliver S. You have no land, I suppose?  
Charles S. Not a mole hill, nor a twig, but what's in  
the bough pots out of the window

*Sheridan, School for Scandal*, III. 3

2. A nosegay or bouquet

And I smell at the beautiful, beautiful *bou pot* he brings  
me, winter and summer, from his country house at Haver  
stock hill *G A Sala, The late Mr D—*

3 The more or less conventional representation in ornamental work of a bouquet or vase full of flowers Dutch cabinets of tulard wood have for their most common decoration bough pots in panels

**bought**<sup>1</sup> (bout), *n*. [Early mod E also written *boughte*, *bughte*, etc., also *bout*, *bout*, etc., now reg with partial differentiation of meaning *bout* (see *bout*<sup>1</sup>), < ME *bought*, *bought*, *bought*, < *bugt*, prob a var, reverting to the original vowel of the verb, of ME *bygt*, *bgt*, *bight* (mod E *bight*, *q v*), < AS *bight*, a bend (= MLG LG *bucht*, > D *bogt*, G *bucht*, Sw Dan. *bugt*, a bend, turn, bay, bight, cf Icel *bugdha*, a bend, a coil), < būgan (pp *bogen*), E *bow*, bend see *bow*<sup>1</sup>] 1 A bond, flexure, curve, a hollow angle

Mal feru, a malander in the bought of a horse's knee

*Colgrave*

2 A bend or curve in a coast-line See *bight*  
—3 A bend, flexure, turn, loop, coil, or knot, as in a rope or chain, or in a serpent; a fold in cloth. See *bout*<sup>1</sup>

In knots and many *boughtes* upwound  
*Spenser*, F Q, I i 15

The dragon *boughts* and civish emblemings

Began to move, set the twine, and curl

*Tennyson, Gareth and Lynette*

**bought**<sup>1</sup>, *v t* [Early mod E also *bought*, *bowl*, < *bought*<sup>1</sup>, *n*] To bend, fold, wind  
**bought**<sup>2</sup> (bāt) Preterit and past participle of *buy*

**bought**<sup>3</sup>, *bought* (buht), *n* Same as *bught*  
**boughten** (bāt'n), *a* A form of *bought*<sup>2</sup>, weak past participle of *buy*, used adjectively, and assimilated to strong participial forms in -en chiefly used in poetry, and colloquially in the United States in the sense of *purchased*, as opposed to *home-made*

For he who burl'd him was one whose faith  
Recked not of *boughten* prayers nor passing bell

*Southern, Madoc in Wales*, xiv

She had some good clothes in a chest in the bedroom,  
and a *boughten* bonnet with a good cypress veil  
*S O Jewett, Deephaven*, p 201

**boughty** (bou'ti), *a* [F *boughty* + -y] Having boughts or bends, bending *Sherwood*

**boughy** (bou'i), *a* [F *boughy* + -y] Abounding in boughs

**bougie** (bō'ji, F pron bō-zhō'), *n* [F, a wax candle, a bougie, = Pr *buga* = It *buga* = Sp. *buga* = Pg *buga*, a wax candle, < *Buga*, F *Bouge*, Ar *Biyah*, a town in Algeria, whence these candles were imported into Europe] 1 A wax candle or waxlight

Sometimes the *bougies* are perfumed with essences, so  
that in burning they may give off an agreeable odour  
*Workshop Receipts*, 1st ser., p 350

2 A slender cylinder, smooth and flexible, used to dilate or open the rectum, urethra, or esophagus, in cases of stricture or other diseases of those parts

**bouillabaisse** (bō-lyā-bās'), *n* [F, < Pr *bouilla-  
basse*, equiv to F *bouillon* *abassé* *bouillon*,  
broth, soup (see *bouillon*), *abasse*, pp of *abasser*,  
reduce see *abase*] In *cooking*, a kind of fish-chowder popular in some parts of France,  
especially at Marseilles

This *Bouillabaisse* a noble dish is,  
A sort of soup, or broth, or stew,  
Or hot hpotch of all sorts of fishes,  
That Greenwich never could out do.

Green herbs, red peppers, mussels, saffron,  
Solea, onions, garlic, rough and dace,  
All these you eat at Torré's tavern  
In that one dish of *Bouillabaisse*

*Thackeray, Ballad of Bouillabaisse*

**bouilli** (bō'lyē; F pron bō-yē'), *n* [F, prop pp of *bouillir*, boil. see *boil*<sup>2</sup>] Meat boiled with vegetables, especially in making bouillon, boiled or stewed meat of any kind

**bouillon** (bō'lyon; F pron bō-yōn'), *n* [F, broth, soup, etc (see *bouillon*), < *bouillir*, boil see *boil*<sup>2</sup>] 1 A kind of clear soup, consisting of the strained liquid from a slow and prolonged boiling of meat (usually beef) in the piece and sometimes whole vegetables—2. In *farriery*, an excrescence of flesh in a wound; proud flesh.

**bouk**<sup>1</sup> (bouk or bōk), *n* [Early mod. E. also *bouke*, Sc. *busk*, < ME *bouke*, *bouke*, *buke*, *book*, < AS *būc*, the belly, = OS *būk* = D *buk* = MLG *būk* = OHG *būh*, MHG *būch*, G. *bauch*, the belly, = Icel *búkr*, trunk of the body, = Sw *buk* = Dan *bug*, the belly. In later ME and mod E. confused with *bouk*<sup>2</sup> = *bulki*, *q v*] 1† The belly—2 The trunk of the body; hence, the body itself. [Scotch and prov. Eng]

**bouk**<sup>2</sup>, *n* [ME, var. of *bulki*, *q v*] Same as *bulki*

**bouk**<sup>3</sup> (bouk), *v* A dialectal form of *bulk*.

**bouk**<sup>4</sup>, *v t* A dialectal form of *buck*<sup>3</sup>.

**boul**, **bool**<sup>2</sup> (bōl), *n* [North E and Sc, earlier also *boule*, *boule*, perhaps < MD *boghel* = MLG *bogel* (= G *bugel*), a bow, hoop, ring, ult = E *bawl*, *q v*] 1 A bend, curvature—2 The curved or semicircular handle of a pot, kettle, etc., especially, in the plural, a movable handle in two parts, jointed in the middle, for a pot with ears, a bail—3 A loop or annular part serving as a handle for something specially (a) One of the hoops or rounded openings for the thumb or finger in the handles of scissors (b) The loop which forms the handle of a key (c) The ring on the east of a watch to which the chain or guard is attached

**boulangerite** (bo-lan'jér-it), *n* [F *Boulanger*, the discoverer, + -ite<sup>2</sup>] In *mineral*, a sulphid of antimony and lead, occurring in plumose, granular, and compact masses, of a bluish lead-gray color and metallic luster

**Boulangism** (bō-lon'jizm), *n* The political policy and methods represented in France by General Georges Ernest Jean Marie Boulanger (1837-91) from about 1886 to 1889. Its chief features were militarism and revenge upon Germany

**Boulangist** (bo-lon'jist), *n* A political follower of General Boulanger

**boulder** (bōl'dér), *n* [Also written *bowlder*, *bolder*, dial *bowlder*, *boother*, short for the earlier *boulder-stone*, dial *bouther*, *boother-stone*, Sc *boulderstone*, < ME *bulderston*, a boulder, cf Sw dial *buldersten*, a large pebble or stone in a stream, one that causes a rippling in the water (opposed to *klappersten*, small pebble), < *bultra* (= Dan *buldre*), make a loud noise, + *sten* = E *stone*] A loose rock, or one which has been torn from its native bed and transported to some distance. As ordinarily used, the word indicates a piece of rock which is larger than a pebble or cobble, whose edges have become weather worn and more or less rounded, and which lies upon the surface

**boulder** (bōl'dér), *v t* [F *boulder*, *n*] To wear smooth, as an emery-wheel, by abrading with small flint pebbles. Also spelled *bowlder*—**Bouldered down**, said of metal polishing wheels or laps when emery and oil are spread over them, then pressed into the metal and worn down with bouldering stones

**boulder-clay** (bōl'dér-klā), *n* Stiff, unlaminated, tenacious clay, especially that of the glacial or drift epoch or ice age. Also called *drift*, *till*

**boulder-head** (bōl'dér-hed), *n* A row of piles driven before a sea-dike to resist the action of the waves

**bouldering-stone** (bōl'dér-ing-stōn), *n* Smooth translucent flint pebbles, found in gravel-pits and used to smooth the faces of emery-wheels and glazers by abrading any large grains of emery or other powder on their surfaces

**boulder-paving** (bōl'dér-pā'ving), *n* A pavement of cobble-stones

**boulder-stone** (bōl'dér-stōn), *n*. Same as *boulder*, of which it is the older form.

**bouldery** (bōl'dér-i), *a* [F *boulder* + -y] Resembling a boulder, full of boulders

The superjacent beds consist of coarse *bouldery* shingle in a sandy clay matrix *Geikie, Ice Age*, p 192

**boule**<sup>1</sup> (bol), *n*. The proper French spelling of *buhl*

**boule**<sup>2</sup> (bō'lē), *n* [Gr. *βουλή*, will, counsel, advice, plan, a council, senate, < *βουλευσθαι*, dial. *βουλευσθαι*, = L *velle* = AS *willan*, E *will* see *will*, *v*] 1 In *Gr antiqu*, a legislative council, originally aristocratic, consisting of the heads of the citizen families, sitting under the presidency of the king. Later, in Roman states, where a democratic polity had prevailed, the boule, particularly at Athens, became a second or higher popular assembly, corresponding to the senate in modern governments. At Athens the boule consisted of 500 citizens over 30 years of age, chosen annually by lot, 50 from each tribe. It had charge of the official religious rites important in the ancient world, and its chief legislative duties were to examine or prepare bills for presentation to the popular assembly (the real governing body), which could modify or reject the conclusions reached by the senate, and to advise the assembly regarding affairs of state. The Athenian boule had also some executive functions, especially in connection with the management of the navy and the cavalry. Compare *gerusia*.

## 2. The legislative assembly of modern Greece.

A Greek diplomat once told me that in the *Boule*, or Assembly, of his country no part of the government expenses was watched so closely as those of the diplomatic service. *New Princeton Rev.*, I 225

boule<sup>34</sup>. An obsolete form of bowl

**Boulogne's chronograph.** See *chronograph*

**boule-saw.** See *buhl-saw*.

**boulet, boulette** (bô-lâ', bô-let'), *n* [F, a bullet, a fetlock, > E *bullet*, *q* v.] In the *manège*, a horse whose fetlock or pastern joint bends forward and out of its natural position

**bouleuterion** (bô-lû-tê-rî-on), *n*, pl *bouleuteria* (-iâ) [Gr *βουλευτήριον*, < *βουλευεσθαι*, advise, take counsel, < *βουλή*, counsel see *boule<sup>2</sup>*] In ancient and modern Greece, a senate-house or assembly-chamber

**boulevard** (bô-le-vâid, F pron bôl'vâr), *n* [F, older forms *boulevert*, *boulvere*, < D or MLG *bolwerk*, G *bollwerk*, bulwark see *bulwark*] Originally, a bulwark or rampart of a fortification or fortified town, hence, a public walk or street occupying the site of demolished fortifications

The name is now sometimes extended to any street or walk encircling a town, and also to a street which is of special width, is given a park-like appearance by its serving spaces at the sides or center for shade trees, flower beds, and the like and is not used for heavy teaming

**boulevardier** (bô-le-vâr-dêr), F pron bôl-var-dyâ', *n* [F, < *boulevard*, *boulevard*] One who frequents a boulevard, especially in Paris

**bouleversement** (bô-le-vers'ment), *n* [F, < *bouleverser*, overthrow, overturn, < *boule*, a ball (> E *bowl<sup>2</sup>*), + *verser*, turn, overturn, < L *versare*, turn see *verse*, etc.] A turning upside down, the act of overturning, the state of being overturned, overthrow, overturn, subversion, hence, generally, convulsion or confusion

**boule-work** (bôl-wêrk), *n* Same as *buhl*

**boulmia, boulimy** (bô-lm'î-a, bô'lî-mî), *n* Same as *bulimia*

**boulinikon** (bô-lin'î-kon), *n* [A trade-name, < Gr *βουσις*, ox, + *λίνον*, flax, linen] A kind of oilcloth made from a pulp composed of buffalo or other raw hide, cotton or linen rags, and coarse hair. *Encyc Brit*

**boulon** (bô-lon), *n* [Native name] A harp with fibrous strings, used by the negroes of Senegambia and Guinea

**boultell<sup>1</sup>**, *n* Same as *bottel*

**boultell<sup>2</sup>**, *n* [Early mod E also *boutell*, < ME *bultelle*, *bultell*, < OF *\*bultell* (earlier *buctell*), mod F *bluteau*, a meal-sieve, < *bultier*, mod F *bluter*, sift, bolt see *bolt<sup>2</sup>*] 1 A kind of cloth made for sifting, hence, a sieve — 2 The bran or refuse of meal after dressing

**boulter<sup>1</sup>**, *n* See *boller<sup>2</sup>*

**boulter<sup>2</sup>**, *n* Same as *bottel*

**boulting**, *n* See *bolt<sup>2</sup>*

**bount** (boun), *a* [The earlier and proper form of *bount<sup>4</sup>*, *q* v., < ME *boun*, *bounce*, ready, prepared, < Icel *búnn* (> Old Dan *bunc*), ready, prepared, pp of *būn*, till, get ready see *bond<sup>2</sup>*, *boor*, *bower<sup>1</sup>*, etc.] Ready, prepared, on the point of going or intending to go

She was bount to go the way forthright  
Chaucer, *Franklin's Tale*, l 769

Well chanced it that Adolf the night when he wold  
Had confessed and had said him ere bount to his bed.  
Scott, *Harold the Dauntless*, iv 14

**bount<sup>1</sup>** (boun), *v* [< ME *bounen*, *bouwen*, < *boun*, prepared, see *boun*, *a*] I. *trans* To prepare, make ready

The kyng buskes lettres anon, to bouwen his berna [incn]  
Tun ph of *Armathus* (ed Skeat), l 414

I wold boun me to batell Destruction of Troy, l 827

II. *intrans* To make ready to go, go as, to busk and boun, a common expression in old ballads.

So mourned he, till Lord Darcie's band  
Were bounding back to Cumberland  
Scott, *L. of L. M.*, v 30

**bounce** (bouns), *v*, pret and pp. *bounced*, ppr *bouncing*. [Early mod E also *bounse*, < ME *bounsen*, *bunsen*, boat, strike suddenly, cf LG *bunsen*, G dial *bunbsen*, beat, knock, = D *bounsen*, bounce, throw, cf. D *buns*, a bounce, Sw *bus*, dial *buns* = G *buns*, *bunbs*, *bumps*, adv interj., at a bounce, at once, cf Icel *bopp*, imitating the sound of a fall All prob orig imitative, cf *bount<sup>2</sup>* and *bump<sup>2</sup>*] I. *trans* 1† To beat; thump, knock, bang

Willfully him throwing on the gras  
Did beat and bounce his head and breast ful sore  
Spenser, *F Q*, III xi 27

He bounced his head at every post Swift

2 To cause to bound or spring as, to bounce a ball — 3 To eject or turn out without ceremony, expel vigorously, hence, to dismiss or

discharge summarily, as from one's employment or post [Slang, U S]

II. *intrans* 1† To beat hard or thump, so as to make a sudden noise

Yet still he bet and bount upon the dore  
Spenser, *F Q*, V ii 21

Up, then, I say, both young and old, both man and maid  
A maying,  
With drums, and guns that bounce aloud and merry labor  
playing.  
Brau and Fl, *Knight of Bounding Pestic* iv 5

Another bounce as hard as he can knock Swift

2 To spring or leap against anything, so as to rebound, beat or thump by a spring, spring up with a rebound

Against his bosom bound his beating heart  
Dryden *Tal and Art* l 556

3 To leap or spring, come or go unceremoniously

As I sat quietly meditating at my table, I heard some  
thing bounce in at the closet window  
Swift *Hulliver's Travels* ii 5

4 To boast or bluster, exaggerate, lie

He gives away countries, and disposes of kingdoms and  
bounces, blusters, and swaggers as if he were really some  
crown lord and sole master of the universe  
Bp Louth, *Letter to Washington* p 11

If it had come to an oath, I don't think he would have  
bounced, neither but in common occurrences there is no  
repeating after him  
Foot, *The Fair* i 1

**bounce** (bouns), *n* [< *bounce*, *v*] 1 A sudden spring or leap — 2 A bound or rebound as, you must strike the ball on the bounce — 3 A heavy blow, thrust, or thump

I heard two or three irregular bounces at my landlady's  
door, and upon the opening of it, a loud cheerful voice in  
quiring whether the philosopher was at home  
Addison, *Sir Roger* at Vauxhall

4† A loud heavy sound, as of an explosion, a sudden crack or noise

I don't value her recantment the bounce of a cracker  
Goldsmith, *She Stoops to Conquer* iii

5 A boast, a piece of brag or bluster, boastful language, exaggeration — 6 A bold or impudent lie, a downright falsehood, a bouncer [Colloq]

"Why, whose should it be?" cried I, with a founce,  
"I get the things often but that was a bounce"  
Goldsmith, *Haunch of Venison* l 42

Oh, Cicero! not once did you give utterance to  
such a bounce as when you asserted, that never yet did  
human reason say one thing and Nature say another  
De Quincy, *Secret Societies* i

7 Expulsion, discharge, dismissal [Slang, U S] — 8 [Perhaps of diff origin] A local English name of the dogfish or shark, *Syllivarus caulius*. To get the grand bounce, to be put out or discharged summarily from one's post or employment [Slang, U S]

**bounce** (bouns), *adv* [< *bounce*, *v* and *n*] With a bounce, suddenly

Rapped at the door, nor stay'd to ask,  
But bounce into the parlour entered  
Gray *Long Story*

**bounceable** (boun'sa-bl), *a* [< *bounce* + *-able*] 1 Capable of being bounced, as a ball — 2 Inclined to bounce, or lie [Rare]

**bouncer** (boun'ser), *n* [< *bounce* + *-er*] 1 One who or that which bounces — 2 Something big or large of its kind

The stone must be a bouncer  
De Quincy

3 A large, strong, vigorous person as, she is a bouncer — 4 A strong muscular fellow kept in a hotel, restaurant, or other public resort, to bounce or expel disorderly persons [Slang, U S] — 5 A liar, a boaster, a bully — 6 A barefaced lie [Colloq]

But you are not de cliving me? You know the first time  
you came into my shop what a bouncer you told me  
Colman the *Bouncer*, John Bull, ii 3

**bouncing** (boun'sing), *p* *a* [Ppr of *bounce*, *v*] 1 Vigorous, strong, stout as, "the bouncing Amazon," Shak, *M N D*, ii 2, "a bouncing lass," Bulwer, *Pelham*, xlix — 2 Exaggerated, excessive, big [Colloq]

We have had a merry and a lusty ordinary,  
And wine, and good meat, and a bouncing reckoning  
Flaucher, *Wildgoose Chase*, l 2

3 Lying; bragging, boastful

I never saw such a bouncing, swaggering puppy since I  
was born  
Goldsmith, *She Stoops to Conquer*, iii

**bouncing-bet** (boun'sing-bet'), *n* [That is, *bouncing Bet*, *Bet*, *Betsy*, familiar forms of *Elizabeth*] A name of the common soapwort, *Saponaria officinalis* See *Saponaria*

**bouncingly** (boun'sing-lî), *adv* Boastingly

Barrow, *Pope's Supremacy*

**bound<sup>1</sup>** (bound), *n* [Early mod E also *bounde*, *bonne*, < ME *bounde*, *boune*, *bunne*, < OF *bunne*, *bonne*, *bone*, *bune*, also *bunde*, *bonde* (AF *bounde*), earlier *boðne*, < ML *botina*, *botena* (also, after OF, *bunna*, *bonna*), earlier *butina*,

a bound, limit. Cf *bourn<sup>2</sup>*, a variant of the same word] 1 That which limits or circumscribes, an external or limiting line; hence, that which keeps in or restrains, limit; confine as, the love of money knows no bounds

Illimitable ocean without bound,  
Without dimension Milton, *P L*, ii 892

The dismal night—a night

In which the bounds of heaven and earth were lost  
Pennycuik, *Coming of Arthur*

But the power of the West Saxon ruler stretched beyond the bounds of Wessex, when eastward of the Andreds wold, the so-called Eastern Kingdom grouped itself round the centre of Kent. *R Green, Conq of Eng*, p 65

2 *pl*. The territory included within boundary-lines, domain

These rascals who come hither to annoy a noble lady on my bounds  
Scott, *Peveril*, i vii

3 A limited portion or piece of land, enjoyed by the owner of it in respect of time only, and by virtue of an ancient prescription or liberty foreencouragement to the tithers *Pyrie* [Cornwall] Butts and bounds See *butt<sup>2</sup>* — To beat the bounds, to trace out the boundaries of a parish by touching certain points with a rod — *Syn* 1 *Bounder*, *Confine*, etc. See *boundary*

**bound<sup>1</sup>** (bound), *v* t [< ME *bounden*, < *bounde*, *n*] 1† To confine within fixed limits, restrain by limitation

O God! I could be bound in a nut shell, and count myself a king of infinite space, were it not that I have had dreams  
Shak, *Hamlet*, ii 2

It is not Italy, nor France, nor Europe,  
That must bound me, if my fates call me forth  
B Jonson, *Volpone*, ii 1

2 To serve as a limit to, constitute the extent of, restrain in amount, degree, etc as, to bound our wishes by our means

Quaff immortality and joy, secure  
Of surfeit, where full measure only bounds  
Fletcher, *Milton*, *P L*, v 639

3 To form or constitute the boundary of; serve as a bound or limit to as, the Pacific ocean bounds the United States on the west

The lasting dominion of Rome was bounded by the Rhine and the Danube  
E A Freeman, *Amer Lects*, p 107

4 To name the boundaries of as, to bound the State of New York — *Syn*. To circumscribe, restrict him in, border

**bound<sup>2</sup>** (bound), *v* [First in early mod E; < F *bondir*, leap, bound, orig make a loud resounding noise, perhaps < LL *bombitare*, hum, buzz, freq verb < L *bombus*, a humming or buzzing, > *bomb<sup>2</sup>*, *q* v] I. *intrans* 1 To leap, jump, spring, move by leaps

Before his lord the ready spaniel bounds  
Pope,  *Windsor Forest*, l 99

2 To rebound, as an elastic ball = *Syn* *Leap*, *Spring* etc. See *skip*, *v* 1

II. *trans* 1 To cause to leap [Rare]

If I might buffet for my love, or bound my horse for her favours, I could lay on like a butcher, and sit like a jack an ape, never off  
Shak *Ham*, v 2

2 To cause to rebound as, to bound a ball.

**bound<sup>2</sup>** (bound), *n* [< *bound<sup>2</sup>*, *v*] 1 A leap onward or upward, a jump, a rebound

The horse started with a sudden bound  
Addison

These inward disquiets are but the first bounds of this  
ball of contention  
Deacy of Christ *Pity*

2 In *ordnance*, the path of a shot between two grazes generally applied to the horizontal distance passed over by the shot between the points of impact

**bound<sup>3</sup>** (bound), *p* *a* [Pp of *bind*, as an adj., in the sense of obligatory, usually in the fuller form, *bounden*, < ME *bounden*, < AS *bunden*, pp of *bindan*, bind see *bind*] 1 Made fast by a band, tie, or bond, specifically, in fetters or chains, in the condition of a prisoner

Now Annas had sent him bound unto Calaphas  
John xviii 24

Hence — 2 Made fast by other than physical bonds

We are bound together for good or for evil in our great  
political interests  
D Webster, *Speech*, Pittsburgh, July, 1838

3 Confined, restrained, restricted, held firmly Besides all this, he was bound to certain tributes all more or less degrading  
Brougham

Hence — 4 Obligated by moral, legal, or compellable ties, under obligation or compulsion.

When the case had been heard, it was evident to all men that the bishop had done only what he was bound to do  
Macaulay, *Hist Eng.*, vi

5 Certain, sure [Colloq]

Those of his following considered him as smart as chain-lightning and bound to it.  
Howells, *Modern Instance*, xxx.

**6** Determined; resolved as, he is *bound* to do it. [Colloq., U S]—**7** In *entom.*, attached by the posterior extremity to a perpendicular object, and supported in an upright position against it, by a silken thread passing across the thorax, as the chrysalides of certain *Lepidoptera*—**8** Constipated in the bowels, constive—**9** Pregnant said of a woman—**10** Provided with binding or a cover said of books, etc. as, *bound* volumes can be obtained in exchange for separate parts, *bound* in leather—**Bound electricity** See *induction*—**Bound extra**, in full binding (as opposed to half or quarter binding), full tooled and forwarded and finished with extra care (generally by hand) and in the best materials applied to bound books—**Bound up in**, (a) Embodied in, inseparably connected with

The whole State being *bound up* in the sovereign  
Brougham

Quarrel not rashly with adversities not yet understood,  
and overlook not the merits often *bound up* in them  
Sir T. Browne, Christ Mor., 1 29

(b) Having all the affections centered in, entirely devoted to

She is the only child of a decrepit father whose life is  
*bound up* in hers.  
Steele, Spectator, No 449

**bound<sup>4</sup>** (bound), *a* [With excrement -d after *n*, as in *sound<sup>5</sup>, round<sup>1</sup>*, etc., or by confusion with *bound<sup>3</sup>*, < ME *boun*, *boune*, ready, prepared see *boun*, *a*] Prepared, ready; hence, going or intending to go, destined with to or for as, I am *bound* for London, the ship is *bound* for the Mediterranean

A chieftain to the Highlands *bound*  
Campbell, Lord Ullin's Daughter

Willing we sought your shores, and hither *bound*,  
The port so long desired at length we found  
Dryden, Æneid, vii 294

**bound<sup>4</sup>** (bound), *r* & [Var of *boun*, *v*, as *bound<sup>4</sup>, a*, of *boun*, *a*] To lead, go [Rare]  
The way that does to heaven *bound*  
Spenser, F Q, I x 67

**boundary** (bound'ā-rī), *n*, pl *boundaries* (-rīz) [*< bound<sup>1</sup> + -ary*, cf *ML*, *bunnarium*, *bounarium*, a field with certain limits] That which serves to indicate the bounds or limits of anything, hence, a limiting or bounding line, a bound as, the horizon is the *boundary* of vision, the northern *boundary* of the United States

Sleep hath its own world,  
A *boundary* between the things unnumbered  
Death and existence  
Byron, The Dream, 1

The Tamar was fixed as a *boundary* for the West Welsh  
of Cornwall, as the Wye had been made a *boundary* for  
the North Welsh of our Wales  
J R Green, Conq of Eng, p 212

=*Syn* *Boundary* *Bound*, *Border* *Confine*, *Frontier* A *boundary*, in its strict sense, is a visible mark indicating a dividing line between two things, or it is that line itself, it marks off a given thing from other things like in kind, as one field or country from another. A *bound*, on the other hand, is the limit or furthest point of extension of one given thing, that which limits it not being specially considered, it can be used of that which is not limited by anything like in kind as, the *boundaries* of a field, but the *bounds* of space, the *boundaries* of a science, but the *bounds* of knowledge. Hence the figurative uses of *bound* as, "I believe I speak within *bounds*," where *boundaries* would be absurd. Thus, the *bounds* of a parish may be defined by certain marks or *boundaries*, as heaps of stones, dikes, hedges, streams, etc., separating it from the adjoining parishes. But the two words are often interchangeable. A *border* is a belt or band of territory lying along a *bound* or *boundary*. A *confine* is the region at or near the edge and generally a narrower margin than a *border*. A *frontier* is a border viewed as a front or place of entrance as, he was met at the *frontier*. The word is used most in connection with military operations as, their *frontiers* were well protected by fortresses

I at least who, in my own West Saxon home, find my  
own fields and my own parish bounded by a *boundary*  
drawn in the year 577 am not disposed to dislike the  
record of the events which led to the fixing of that *bound*  
*dary*  
F A Freeman, Amer Lects, p 106

He passed the flaming *bounds* of space and time  
Gray, Prog of Poesy, iii 2

His princedom lay  
Close on the *border* of a territory  
Wherein were bandit cars, and cliff knights  
Tennyson, Geraint

The heavens and sea  
Meet at their *confine*, in the middle way  
Dryden, Ceyx and Alcyon, 1 154

Æthelfred strengthened her western *frontier* against  
any inroad from the Welsh by the erection of forts at  
Scargate and Bridgenorth  
J R Green, Conq of Eng, p 190

**bound-bailiff** (bound'bā'lf), *n* [*< bound<sup>3</sup> + bailiff*, so called, according to Blackstone, in allusion to the bond given by the bailiff for the faithful discharge of his duties, but the term is merely a fictitious explanation of *bumbailiff*] A sheriff's officer; a bumbailiff

**bounded** (bound'ed), *p* *a* Having bounds or limits, limited, circumscribed, confined, cramped, narrow.

The meaner cares of life were all he knew;  
Bounded his pleasures, and his wishes few  
Crabbe, The Library

An eye well practised in nature, a spirit *bounded* and poor  
Tennyson, Maud, iv 7

**boundedness** (bound'ed-nes), *n* The quality of being bounded, limited, or circumscribed; limited extent or range

Both are singularly bounded, our working class reproducing, in a way unusual in other countries, the *boundedness* of the middle  
M Arnold, The Nadir of Liberalism

**bounden** (bound'en or -dn), *p* *a* [Older form of *bound<sup>3</sup>*, pp. of *bind*] 1 Obligated, bound, or under obligation, beholden

I am much *bounden* to your majesty  
Shak., K John, iii. 8

It is no common thing when one like you  
Performs the delicate services, and therefore  
I feel myself much *bounden* to you, Oswald  
W ordsworth, The Borderers, 1

**2**. Appointed, indispensable, obligatory

I offer this my *bounden* mighty sacrifice  
Coleridge  
[In both senses archaic, its only present common use being in the phrase *bounden duty*]

**boundenly** (bound'en-li or -dn-li), *adv* In a bounden or dutiful manner as, "most *boundenly* obedient," *Othin*, Sermons (trans.), Epist Dedicatory, 1583

**bounder** (bound'ēr), *n* 1 One who limits, one who establishes or imposes bounds

Now the *bounder* of all this is only God himself  
Fotherby, Atheomastix, p 274

**2**† *Boundary*

Kingdoms are bound within their *bounders*, as it were in bands  
Fotherby, Atheomastix, p 274

**3**† Formerly, in Cornwall, England, an officer whose business it was yearly to renew (hence also called the *renewer* or *toller*) the marks indicating the corners of a tin-bound. This had to be done once a year, and usually on a saint's day, and the operation consisted in cutting out a turf from each corner, and piling it on the top of the little bank of turf already laid there  
Pryce

**boundless** (bound'les), *a* [*< bound<sup>1</sup> + -less*] Without bounds or limits, unlimited, unconfined, immeasurable, illimitable, infinite as, *boundless* space, *boundless* power

He who, from zone to zone,  
Guides through the *boundless* sky thy certain flight  
Bryant, To a Waterfowl

In England there is no written constitution, the powers of Parliament, of King, Lords, and Commons, acting together, are literally *boundless*  
E A Freeman, Amer Lects, p 191

**boundlessly** (bound'les-li), *adv* In a boundless manner

**boundlessness** (bound'les-nes), *n* The state or quality of being boundless or without limits

**boundure** (bound'ūr), *n* [*< bound<sup>1</sup> + -ure* Cf *boundary*] A limit or bound

**boundeous** (bound'ē-us), *a* [Early mod E also *bounduous*, < ME *bounduous*, *houteuous*, earlier *boundteuous*, *bountyeuous*, *bontyeuous*, < OF *bontif*, *bontre*, benevolent, < *bont*, goodness, bounty see *bounty* and -ous] 1 Full of goodness to others, giving or disposed to give freely, free in bestowing gifts, bountiful, generously liberal

Such was her soul abhorring avarice,  
*Bounteous*, but almost *boundeous* to a vice  
Dryden, Eleonora, 1 86

I wonder'd at the *boundeous* hours,  
The slow result of winter showers  
You scarce could see the grass for flowers  
Tennyson, Two Voices

**2** Characterized by or emanating from bounty, freely bestowed, liberal, plentiful, abundant

Beauteous niggard, why dost thou abuse  
The *bounteous* largess given thee to give?  
Shak., Sonnets, iv

=*Syn* 1 Munificent, generous, beneficent, kind

**bounteously** (boun'tē-us-li), *adv* In a bounteous manner, with generous liberality; liberally; generously; largely, freely

Let me know that man,  
Whose love is so sincere to spend his blood  
For my sake, I will *bounteously* requite him  
Beau. and Fl., Honest Man's Fortune, ii 2

**bounteousness** (boun'tē-us-nes), *n* The quality of being bounteous, liberality in bestowing gifts or favors, munificence, kindness

**bounteth**, **bountith** (boun'teth, -tith), *n*. [See, < late ME *bountith*, < OF *buntet*, *bontet*, earlier form of *bonte*, > ME *bounte*, *E* *bounty*, q v]

Bounty, specifically, the bounty given in addition to stipulated wages.

**bounteous**, *a* A Middle English form of *bounteous* Chaucer

**bountiful** (boun'ti-fūl), *a*. [*< bounty + -ful*] 1 Liberal in bestowing gifts, favors, or bounties, munificent; generous.

God, the *bountiful* author of our being.  
Our king spares nothing to give them the share of that felicity of which he is so *bountiful* to his kingdom  
Look.  
Dryden.

**2** Characterized by or manifesting bounty; abundant, liberal, ample as, a *bountiful* supply

Nurse went up stairs with a most *bountiful* cut of home baked bread and butter  
Brooke, Fool of Quality, 1 167

The late *bountiful* grant from His Majesty's ministers  
Burke, Nabob of Arcot

**bountifully** (boun'ti-fūl-i), *adv* In a bountiful manner, liberally, largely.

They are less *bountifully* provided than the rich with the materials of happiness for the present life  
Bp Porteus, Lectures, II xvii

**bountifulness** (boun'ti-fūl-nes), *n* The quality of being bountiful, liberality in the bestowment of gifts and favors

**bountihed**, **bountihood** (boun'ti-hed, -hūd), *n* [One of Spenser's words, < *bounty + -head, -hood*] Bounteousness, goodness; virtue.

On firme foundation of true *bountihed*  
Spenser, F Q, II xii 1

**bountith**, *n* See *bounteth*

**boun-tree** (boun'trē), *n* [An unexplained var of *bour-tree*] Same as *bour-tree*. [Scotch]

**bounty** (boun'ti), *n*, pl *bounties* (-tiz) [*< ME bounte*, *bounte*, < AF *bounte*, < OF *bonte*, *bontet*, *buntet*, *buntet*, mod F *bonté* = Pr *bontat* = Sp *bondad* = Pg *bondade* = It *bontà*, < L *bontia* (-t)s, goodness, < *bonus*, good see *boon<sup>3</sup>*] 1† Goodness, virtue

Ne blott the *bounty* of all womankind  
Mongst thousands good, one wanton dame to find  
Spenser, F Q, III 1 49

**2**. Liberality in bestowing gifts and favors, generosity, munificence

Let us adore Him for the streams of *bounty*, which flow unceasingly, from the fountains of His life, to all His countless creatures  
Channing, Perfect Life, p 84

**3**. A favor bestowed with a benevolent disposition, that which is given bounteously, a free gift as, "thy morning *bounties*," Cowper

We concluded our visit with a *bounty*, which was very acceptable  
Adams, Sir Roger and the Witches

**4** A premium or reward, specifically, a premium offered by a government to induce men to enlist into the public service, or to encourage some branch of industry, as husbandry, manufactures, or commerce

**Bounty emigrant**, one whose passage to the country where he intends to remain is partly or wholly paid by the government of that country—**Bounty Land Act**, a United States statute of 1860 (9 Stat. 520), granting lands to those engaged in the military service or to their widows or minor children, in amounts proportioned to time of service—**Queen Anne's bounty**, a fund instituted by Queen Anne from the first fruits and tithes of the larger benefices of the English Church to augment the smaller clerical livings—*Syn* 2 *Liberality*, *Generosity*, cf *See* *beneficence*

**bounty-jumper** (boun'ti-jum'pēr), *n* One who enlists as a soldier for the sake of a bounty offered, and then deserts, as during the American civil war of 1861-65

Bringing into the service many *bounty jumpers*, as they were called, who enlisted merely for money, and soon deserted to enlist again  
Higginson, Young Folks Hist U S, p 406

**Bouphonia** (bō-fō'nī-ā), *n* pl [Gr *βουφόνια*, a festival with sacrifices of oxen, < *βουφόνος*, ox-slaying (*βουφονεῖν*, slaughter oxen), < *βούς*, an ox, + *-φονος*, slaying (cf *φόνος*, *φόνι*, slaughter, murder), < \**φόνε*, slay, kill] An ancient Attic festival in honor of Zeus, more commonly called *Dipolia* (which see)

**bouquet** (bo-kā'), *n* [F, a nosegay, a plume, < OF *bousquet*, *bosquet* = Pr *bosquet*, lit a little bush, dim of *bosc* = OF *bos*, a wood, bush see *bois*, *basket*, *busket*, and *bush*] 1 A nosegay; a bunch of flowers; hence, something resembling a bunch of flowers, as a cluster of precious stones, a piece or flight of fireworks, etc

He entered the room thus set off, with his hair dressed in the first style, and with a handsome *bouquet* in his breast  
Sterne, Sentimental Journey, p 97

I have a *bouquet* to come home to-morrow made up of diamonds, and rubies, and emeralds  
Colman and Garrick, Claudine Marriage, 1 2

**2**. An agreeable non-spiritous perfume characteristic of some wines

**bouquet-holder** (bō-kā'hōl'dēr), *n* A contrivance for holding together the stems of cut flowers, whether held in the hand or secured to the dress. Bouquet holders held in the hand are represented in ancient Egyptian bas-reliefs and paintings, they have always been used in China made of fine basket-work and of valuable minerals, and in the eighteenth century, in western Europe, women carried flat flasks of metal or glass inserted within the corage, holding tall nosegays which covered the bosom. Also called *bouquetier*.



**bouquetier** (bō-kē-tēr'; F. pron bō-kē-tyā'), *n.* [F., a flower-vase, bouquet-holder, < *bouquet* see *bouquet*.] A bouquet-holder, especially one designed to be carried in the hand

**bouquetin** (F. pron. bō-kō-tan'), *n.* [F., earlier *bouc-estain*, *bouc-d'estain* (Cotgrave), lit 'wool-coat' (*bouc*, goat, *de*, of, *estain*, mod F *clain*, carded wool), but appar. orig a transposition of G *steinbock*, D *steinhok* see *steinbok*.] The European ibex or steinhok, *Capra ibex*, hence, a name of the rock-goats of the genus *Iber*

**bourt, bouret**, *n.* Middle English forms of *bower*<sup>1</sup>

**bourach<sup>1</sup>, bourock** (bōr'ach, -ok), *n.* [See also written *bourock*, *bourock*, prob dim of *bour, bour*, = F *bower*<sup>1</sup>, q v Cf *bourock*<sup>2</sup>.] 1

An inclosure applied to the little houses built in play by children — 2 A small cot or hut

**bourach<sup>2</sup>** (bōr'ach), *n.* [Sc. (cf *borra*, *borradh*, a heap of stones), < Gael *borrach*, a projecting bank, cf *borra*, *borra*, a knob or bunch, *borradh*, a swelling Cf *bourock*<sup>1</sup>.] 1 A small knoll

**bourasque** (bō-rask'), *n.* [F *bourasque*, now *bourrasque* = It *borasco*, a storm, tempest, gust see *borasco*.] A tempest, a storm

These were members of the Helter Skelter Club, of the Wildfire Club, and other associations formed for the express purpose of getting rid of (and sobriety. Such dashes occasioned many a racket in Meg's house and many a *bourasque* in Meg's temper

Scott, 46. Roman's Well, I. 27

**Bourbon** (bōi'bon), *n.* [F *Bourbon*, > Sp *Borbon*, It *Borbone*.] 1 A member of the last royal family of France, or of any of its branches. The family took its name from its ancient seignior of Bourbon (now Bourbon 1 Archambault, in the department of Allier), and succeeded to the throne by collateral inheritance in 1589, in the person of Henry IV. The Bourbon dynasty was deposed in 1792, and restored in 1814. The revolution of 1830 brought to the throne Louis Philippe (who was deposed in 1848), of the younger or Orleans branch, which succeeded to all the claims of the family on the extinction of the old branch in 1833. A line of Bourbon sovereigns has reigned in Spain (with two interruptions) since 1700, and a branch of this line held the throne of Naples or the Two Sicilies from 1735 to 1861

2 One who, as was said of the Bourbons, "forgets nothing and learns nothing", hence, in *U S politics*, an extreme conservative, especially, one who is behind the time and is opposed to all progress originally applied to certain members of the Democratic party — 3 [I c.] A kind of whisky made of wheat or Indian corn originally limited to the corn-whisky made in Bourbon county, Kentucky

**Bourbonian** (bor-bō-ni-an), *a.* Of or pertaining to the family or dynasties of the Bourbons

**Bourbonism** (bōr'bon-izm), *n.* [F *Bourbonisme*, = F *Bourbonisme*.] 1 The opinions of those who adhere to the house of Bourbon, legitimism — 2 In *U S politics*, obstinate conservatism, opposition to progress

**Bourbonist** (bōi'bon-ist), *n.* [F *Bourboniste*, = F *Bourboniste*.] One who supports the claims of the members of the house of Bourbon to the thrones they hold, specifically, a supporter of the claims of the members of this family to the throne of France

**Bourbon palm.** See *palm*

**bourd<sup>1</sup>** (bōrd), *n.* [Early mod E also *board*, *boorde*, < ME *boorde*, *bourde*, *boide*, *burde* = MD *boerd*, D *boert* = OFries *bord* = Lat *boart*, a jest, < OF *bourde*, *boide*, mockery, banter, jest, F *bourde*, bouncer, humbug, = Pr *borda*, a jest, a cheat, a lie, cf Bret *bourt*, a jest (prob < F), Gael *buirte*, a gibe, taunt, *buir*, *buirt*, mockery, = Ir *buirt*, a gibe, taunt. Origin and relations uncertain.] 1 A jest; a joke, fun

Whether our maister speaks at nest or borde

Udall, Roister Doister, I. 4

Gramercy, Horrill, for thy company,

For all thy jests, and all thy merry *bourds*

Drayton, Shepherd's Garland, p. 53

2 Mockery; scoffing

**bourd<sup>2</sup>** (bōrd), *v.* [F *bourder*, < OF *bourder*, sport, from the noun see *bourd<sup>1</sup>*, *n.*] I

*intrans.* To jest, joke, say things in jest

My wit is greet, though that I *bourde* and pleye

Chaucer, Pardoner's Tale, l. 316

II. *trans.* To make game of

Shew

But any least aversion in your look

To him that *bourds* you next, and your throat opens

B. Jonson, Catiline, I. 1

**bourd<sup>2</sup>**, *n.* An obsolete variant of *board*

**bourder** (bōr'dér), *n.* [Early mod E also *boarder*, *boarder*, *bourdour*, < ME *bourdour*, *burdoure*, *bordere*, etc., < AF. *bourdour*, OF

*bordeor*, a jester, < *bourder*, *border*, jest: see *bourd<sup>1</sup>*.] A jester; a joker, a buffoon.

**bourdon<sup>1</sup>** (bōr'don), *n.* [F *bourdon*, < OF. *bourdon* = Pr. *bordo* = Sp *bordon* = Pg *bordão* = It. *bordone*, a staff, prob < I.L. *burdo* (n-), an ass, mule, cf Sp *muleta*, a crutch, prop, support, a particular use of *muleta*, fern dim of *mulo*, a mule.] 1 (a) A staff used by pilgrims in the middle ages. (b) A baton or cantoral staff

(c) A plain thick silver wand used as a badge of office — 2. A lance used in the past. See *lance* — 3 In *her*, a pilgrim's staff used as a bearing

**bourdon<sup>2</sup>** (bōr'don), *n.* [F *bourdon*, *bourdon*, *bourdon*, < OF *bourdon*, mod F *bourdon*, drone of a bagpipe, bass in music, = Sp *borden* = Pg *bordão* = It *bordone*, < ML *burdo* (n-), a drone. The E word is now *burden*, the refrain of a song see *burden*.] In music

(a) The drone of a bagpipe, or a monotonous and repetitious ground-melody. See *burden*. (b) An organ-stop, usually of 16-foot tone, the pipes of which are generally made of wood and produce hollow, smooth tones, deficient in harmonics and easily blended with other tones

**bourdon<sup>2</sup>** (bōr'don), *v.* [F *bourdonner*, < *bourdon*, to drone, as an instrument during a pause in singing

**bourdonasset**, *n.* [F *bourdonasse*, < *bourdon*, a staff see *bourdon<sup>1</sup>*.] A lance having a light hollow handle of great diameter apparently the same as *bourdon<sup>1</sup>*, 2

**bourdonné** (bōr'do-né), *a.* [F *bourdonné*, < *bourdon*, a staff.] In *her*, terminating in knobs or balls as, a *bourdonné* cross, which is the same as a cross pomme. See *pomme*

**bourg<sup>1</sup>** (bōrg), *n.* [F *bourg*, < ML *burgus*, < OHG MHG *burg*, G *burg* = E *borough*<sup>1</sup>, q v Cf *burg<sup>1</sup>*, *burgh*.] A town, a borough chiefly with reference to French towns. [Icure]

Yt think the rustic cackle of your *bourg* the murmur of the world! Tennyson, Geraldine

**Bourg<sup>2</sup>** (bōrg), *n.* A name given to the red wine of a large district in France in the department of Gironde, on the north bank of the Dordogne

**bourgade** (bōi-gad'), *n.* [F *bourgade*, < *bourg*, a town, market-town see *bourg<sup>1</sup>*.] A struggling village, a small French or Swiss market-town

The canton consists only of villages and little towns of *bourgade* J. Adams, Works, IV. 31

**bourgeois<sup>1</sup>** (bōi-zhō'), *n.* and *a.* [F mod form of OF *burgis*, a citizen, > E *burgess*, q v.] I *n* 1 In France, a citizen, a burgher, a man of middle rank — 2 A small French coin of the fourteenth century. The *bourgeois* sample was worth about a cent and a half, the *bourgeois* fort twice as much

II *a* 1 Belonging to or consisting of tradespeople or citizens of middle rank as, *bourgeois* surroundings, the *bourgeois* class of France. Hence — 2 Wanting in dignity or refinement, common, mean

We have no word in English that will exactly define this want of propriety in diction. Vulgar is too strong, and commonplace too weak. Perhaps *bourgeois* comes as near as any Lowell, Among my Books, list 31, p. 26

**bourgeois<sup>2</sup>, burgeois** (bōi-jōi'), *n.* [Supposed to be so called from a type-founder named *Bourgeois* see *bourgeois<sup>1</sup>*.] The F name for this type is *gallarde* see *gallarde*, *galliard*

A size of printing-type measuring about 100 lines to the foot, next larger than *brevier* and smaller than *long-primer*

This line is printed in *bourgeois*

**bourgeoisie** (bōi-zhō-zē'), *n.* [F *bourgeoisie*, *n* citizen see *bourgeois<sup>1</sup>*.] Properly, the French middle classes, but often applied to the middle classes of any country, especially those depending on trade

There is no *bourgeoisie* to speak of, immediately after the aristocracy come the poor people, who are very poor indeed. H. James, Jr., Trans Sketches, p. 261

**bourgeon**, *n.* and *v.* See *bourgeon*

**bourginot, bourginot**, *n.* Variants of *burginot*

**Bourguignon** (F. pron bōr-gē-nyon'), *n.* [F *Bourguigne*, Burgundy.] A native or an inhabitant of Burgundy, a Burgundian

**Bourignian** (bō-rin'-yan), *a.* Pertaining to the Bourignomists or to their doctrines

**Bourignonist** (bō-rin'-yon-ist), *n.* One of a sect founded by Antoinette Bourignon (1616-80), a religious enthusiast who assumed the Augustinian habit, and traveled in France, Holland, England, and Scotland. She maintained that Christianity does not consist in faith and practice, but in inward feeling and supernatural impulse

**bourne<sup>1</sup>, bourne<sup>1</sup>** (bōrn), *n.* [Early mod E also *boorne*, *borne*, < ME *bourne*, *borne*, var. of earlier

*burne* (whence the reg northern form *burn<sup>2</sup>*, q v), < AS *burne*, *burna*, a stream see *burn<sup>2</sup>*. Cf. E *mourn*, < AS *manan*.] A stream, a brook same as *burn<sup>2</sup>*

Come over the *bourne*, Bussy, to me

Shak., Lear, III. 6 (song)

[The word occurs in various place names in Great Britain, as *Bourne-mouth* (that is, mouth of the burn or rivulet), *Westbourne*, etc.]

**bourne<sup>2</sup>, bourne<sup>2</sup>** (bōrn or bōrn'), *n.* [Early mod E also *borne*, < F *borne*, formerly also *bourne*, a var. of OF. *borne*, *bourne*, a limit, bound, boundary, > E *bound<sup>1</sup>*, q v.] A bound, limit, destination, goal as, "beyond the *bourne* of sunset," Tennyson, Princess, Conclusion

The undrained country from whom *bourne* No traveler returns Shak., Hamlet, III. 1

There at last I lay, the *bourne* of my long and weary pilgrimage, realizing the plans and hopes of many and many a year. R. F. Burton, El Medjah, p. 389

**bourne<sup>3</sup>, bourne<sup>3</sup>** (bōrn), *v. t.* See *bourne<sup>2</sup>*

**bourneless** (bōrn'- or bōrn'-less), *a.* [F *bourneless*, < *bourne*, a limit, bound, boundary, > E *bound<sup>1</sup>*, q v.] Having no bound or limit. [Rare]

**bournonite** (bōr'-no-nit'), *n.* [After Count de Bournon, a French mineralogist (1751-1825).] A sulphid of antimony, lead, and copper, of a steel-gray color and brilliant metallic luster, found in the Harz mountains, Cornwall, and Mexico. Wherefore is a variety which owes its name to the form of the twin crystals, resembling a cog wheel. Also called *cutthroatite*

**bournois** (bōr'-nois'), *n.* A French spelling of *bourne<sup>2</sup>*

**bourrois** (bōr'-nois'), *n.* A French spelling of *bourne<sup>2</sup>*

**bourrois** (bōr'-nois'), *n.* A French spelling of *bourne<sup>2</sup>*

**bourrois** (bōr'-nois'), *n.* A French spelling of *bourne<sup>2</sup>*

**bourrois** (bōr'-nois'), *n.* A French spelling of *bourne<sup>2</sup>*

**bourrois** (bōr'-nois'), *n.* A French spelling of *bourne<sup>2</sup>*

**bourrois** (bōr'-nois'), *n.* A French spelling of *bourne<sup>2</sup>*

**bourrois** (bōr'-nois'), *n.* A French spelling of *bourne<sup>2</sup>*

**bourrois** (bōr'-nois'), *n.* A French spelling of *bourne<sup>2</sup>*

**bourrois** (bōr'-nois'), *n.* A French spelling of *bourne<sup>2</sup>*

**bourrois** (bōr'-nois'), *n.* A French spelling of *bourne<sup>2</sup>*

**bourrois** (bōr'-nois'), *n.* A French spelling of *bourne<sup>2</sup>*

**bourrois** (bōr'-nois'), *n.* A French spelling of *bourne<sup>2</sup>*

**bourrois** (bōr'-nois'), *n.* A French spelling of *bourne<sup>2</sup>*

**bourrois** (bōr'-nois'), *n.* A French spelling of *bourne<sup>2</sup>*

**bourrois** (bōr'-nois'), *n.* A French spelling of *bourne<sup>2</sup>*

**bourrois** (bōr'-nois'), *n.* A French spelling of *bourne<sup>2</sup>*

**bourrois** (bōr'-nois'), *n.* A French spelling of *bourne<sup>2</sup>*

**bourrois** (bōr'-nois'), *n.* A French spelling of *bourne<sup>2</sup>*

**bourrois** (bōr'-nois'), *n.* A French spelling of *bourne<sup>2</sup>*

**bourrois** (bōr'-nois'), *n.* A French spelling of *bourne<sup>2</sup>*

**bourrois** (bōr'-nois'), *n.* A French spelling of *bourne<sup>2</sup>*

**bourrois** (bōr'-nois'), *n.* A French spelling of *bourne<sup>2</sup>*



Bourrelet in head dress of Queen Isabella of Aragon about 1395 (From Vieilles Dames. Dict. du Mobilier français.)

**bourrelet** (bōi-lā'), *n.* [F *bourrelet*, < *bourre*, a purse, bursary, an exchange, < OF *burse*, < ML *busca*, a purse, bag, etc. see *burse*, *purse*.] 1 A stock exchange, specifically, the stock exchange of Paris, and hence used of continental European exchanges in general

Fratrutes and companies I approve of as merchants *bourres*, colleges of druggists, physicians, musicians, etc. Burton, Anat. of Mel., To the Reader, p. 66

2 The bag of a wig. See *bag<sup>1</sup>*, 3

**bour-tree** (bōr'trē), *n.* [See also spelled *bur-tree*, *bour-tree*, and *bour-tree*, and formerly *bur-tree*, < ME *burtri*, < *bur-* (uncertain, but not, as supposed by some, < *bour*, as if from the use of elder-twigs, with the pith removed, as tubes, cf Sc *bourtree*, *bourtree-gun*, an air-gun of elder) + *tree*.] A Scotch name of the elder-tree, *Sambucus nigra* — *Bourtree-gun*, a pop gun or bean shooter made of the wood of the *bour-tree* after the pith has been removed

**bouse** (bōs'), *n.* Same as *boza*

**bouse<sup>1</sup>** (bōuz, also bōz, but in the latter pron usually written *booze*), *v.* prot and pp *boused*, ppr *bousing*. [Also written *bouse*, *bouze*, and also, repr the now most common though dial pron, *boose*, *booze*, early mod E *bouse*, *bouse*, < ME *bousen* (rare), appar < MD *būsen*, later *būsen*, *būsen* = G *būsen*, drink, guzzle, cf MD *būse*, a large drinking-vessel, appar identical with D *būse*, a tube, pipe, conduit, channel. Cf *būse*, a box, barrel, and see *boys<sup>2</sup>*, *box<sup>2</sup>*.] Same as *booze*, which is now the usual form

As though hold Robin Hood Would, with his Mai I Marlan, Sup and *bouse* from horn and can Keats, Lines on the Mermaid Tavern

**bouse<sup>1</sup>** (bōuz, also bōz, but in the latter pron usually written *booze*, q v), *n.* Same as *booze*. No *bouse*? not no tobacco! Manning, New Way to Pay Old Debts, I. 1

**bouse<sup>2</sup>, bowse<sup>2</sup>** (bous), *v. t.* and *pp* *boused, bowed, ppr bousing, bousing*. [Formerly also written *bouss*, origin unknown.] *Naut*, to haul with tackle

After the rigging is *boused* well tant, the seizings and coverings [must] be replaced, which is a very nice piece of work  
*R. H. Dana, Jr., Before the Mast*, p. 16

To **bouse up** the jib, figuratively, to get "tight or drunk" [ slang ]

**bouse<sup>1</sup>** (bous or bōs), *n* [E dial, formerly *bous*, origin obscure] In *mining*, ore mixed with veinstone, second-class ore, which must undergo further preparation before going to the smelter [North Eng lead-mining districts]

**bouse<sup>4</sup>**, *n* Same as *bouse<sup>1</sup>*  
**bouse-team** (bous'tēm), *n* In *mining*, the place where bouse is deposited outside of the mine, ready to be dressed or prepared for the smelter [North Eng]

**boustrophedon** (bō-strō-fē'don), *n* [*Gr* *βουστrophέδων*, turning backward and forward like oxen in plowing, < *βου*, ox, + *στρέφω*, turn] A method of writing shown in early Greek inscriptions, in which the lines run alternately from right to left and from left to right, as the furrows made in plowing a field, the plow passing alternately backward and forward

It has been noticed by Bockh and Franz that in the earliest examples of *boustrophedon* writing the first line is from right to left, and the second from left to right  
*Isaac Taylor, The Alphabet*, II 34, note

**bousy** (bō'si), *a* [*< bouse<sup>1</sup> + -y*] Cf *boozey* Same as *boozey*

**bout<sup>1</sup>** (bout), *n* [A later and parallel spelling of *bought<sup>1</sup>*, *q. v.*] 1 A turn, loop, coil, or knot, as in a rope or chain, a bend or flexure.

And at the lowest end forget it not  
To leave a *bout* of compass like an eye,  
The link that holds your hook to hang upon  
*John Denison, In Archaic Eng* (Garnet), I 150

In notes with many a whirling *bout*  
Of linked sweetness long drawn out  
*Milton, L Allegro*, I 139

2 The part of a sling that contains the stone — 3 A going and returning, as in plowing, reaping, etc., hence, as much of an action as is performed at one time, a single part of an action which is carried on at successive intervals — 4 A round at anything, as in some contest, a set-to, a trial, as, a *bout* at single-stick or fisticuffs

The gentleman will for his honour's sake, have one *bout* with you  
*Shak. T. N.*, III 4

Look on, master, if you'd wanted a *bout* at boxing, quarter staff, or short staff, I should never be the man to bid you cry off  
*Sheridan, The Rivals*, IV 1

5 A round of indulgence, as in drink, as, a drunken *bout*

Here, replenish again, another *bout*  
*B. Jonson, Epicoene*, IV 1

6 A turn or fit of illness, as, a severe *bout* of rheumatism — 7 In *music*, an inward curve of a rib of an instrument of the violin kind, by which the waist is formed — This (or that) *bout*, this (or that) time or occasion

She got off for that *bout*  
*Sir R. L. Estrange*

The Prince has taken me in his train, so that I am in no danger of starving for this *bout*  
*Goldsmith, The Bee*, No. 1

**bout<sup>2</sup>**, *adv* and *prep* [Early mod E and E dial var of *bout<sup>1</sup>*, *q. v.*] Same as *bout<sup>1</sup>*

**bout<sup>3</sup>** (bout), *adv* and *prep* [Abbr of *about*, *q. v.*, now commonly written 'bout] About [Colloq or naut]

**boutade** (bo-tād'), *n* [F, < *bouter*, thrust, butt see *bout<sup>1</sup>*] 1 A sudden outburst or outbreak

His first *boutade* was to kick both their wives one morning out of doors, and his own too  
*Swift, Tale of a Tub*, IV

2 In *music* (a) Especially, in the early eighteenth century, a composition having an impromptu and capricious character (b) An impromptu dance

**boutant** (bō-tōn'), *a* [F, *ppr* of *bouter*, thrust see *bout<sup>1</sup>*] See *arc boutant*, under *arc<sup>1</sup>*

**boute-feu** (bōt-fē'), *n* [F, a forked match-holder, formerly used for firing cannon, < *bouter*, thrust, + *feu*, fire, < L *focus*, a fireplace] An incendiary; one who incites to strife

Animated by a base fellow called John à Chamber, a very *boute-feu*, who bore much away among the vulgar, they entered into open rebellion  
*Bacon, Hist Hen VII*

But the hardness of Stuart's opinions, his personal attacks, and the acrimony of his literary libels presented a new feature in Scottish literature, of such ugliness and horror that every honourable man soon converted his face from this *boute-feu*  
*I. D. Israeli, Calam of Auth*, p. 202

**bouterollet**, *n* Same as *boterol*

**bout-hammer**, *n* [For *about-hammer*, equiv to *about-sledge*, *q. v.*] A blacksmith's hammer, an about-sledge.

I am for Vulcan now, for Mars no more,  
If my wife scold, my *bout hammer* shall roar  
*Beau and Fl* (7), Faithful Friends, IV 5

**boutisale**, *n*. [An isolated instance; *prop booty-sale*] A sale of booty, a cheap sale, as a sale of booty commonly is

The great *boutisales* of colleges and chantries  
*Sir J. Hayward Edward VI*, p. 88

**bouton** (bō'ton), *n* [F.] Button — *Biskra bouton*. Same as *Aleppo bouton* or *uker* (which see, under *uker*).

**boutonnière** (bō-ton-iār'), *n* [F.] A button-hole bouquet

**bouts**, *n*. See *boots<sup>2</sup>*  
**bouts-rimés** (bō'rē-mā'), *n pl* [F] *bouts*, *pl* of *bout*, end (see *bout<sup>2</sup>*), *rimés*, *masc pl* of *rimé*, *pp* of *rimier*, *rimé*, < *rimé*, *n*, *rimé* see *rimé<sup>1</sup>*] *Riming words* given out as the line-endings of a stanza, the other parts of the lines having to be supplied by the ingenuity of the person to whom the words are given

**Bouvardia** (bō-vār'di-ā), *n* [NL, named in honor of Dr. Bouvard, director of the Jardin des Plantes, Paris] A genus of plants, natural order *Rubiacæ*, natives of Mexico and Central America. They are herbs or low shrubs with showy corymbs of red, yellow, or white flowers. Several species are found in greenhouse

**bowery<sup>1</sup>**, *n* Same as *bowery<sup>2</sup>* Irving

**bouza** (bō'zā), *n* Same as *boza*

**booze**, *n* and *v* See *booze*

**boozy<sup>1</sup>**, *a* See *boozey*

**Bouzy<sup>2</sup>** (bō'zi), *n* A name given to certain sparkling wines from the small town and district of the same name in the department of Marne in France. The name is also given, inappropriately, to many other sparkling wines

**bovate** (bō'vāt), *n* [*< ML bovatā*, < L *bovis* (bov-), ox see *bov*] An allotment of land in early English village communities, the holder of which was bound to furnish one ox to the plow-team, an oxgang

The full husband land, or virgate, was composed of two *bovates*, or oxgangs; the *bovate* or oxgang being thus the eighth of the hide or carucate

*Seeborn, Eng VII Com*, p. 61

Manifestly the *bovate* or oxgang represented the tillage, not of an ox team but of one ox of the team, that is, it was the share of the tilled land appropriated to the owner of one of the eight associated oxen contributed to the cooperative right of plough. *N and Q*, 7th ser., II 481

**Bovæ** (bō'væ), *n pl* [NL, < *Bos* (Bov-) + *-æ*] A division of *Bovidae*, practically equivalent to the genus *Bos* in a large sense, or to the modern subfamily *Bovina*

**Bovey coal**. See *coal*

**Bovichthyidae** (bō-vik-thī'i-dē), *n pl* [NL, < *Bovichthys* + *-idae*] A family of acanthopterygian fishes, typified by the genus *Bovichthys*, having the lower pectoral rays unbranched and simply articulated, the ventral fins jugular and separated by a wide area, the anal fin moderate, and no scales. Only two or three species are known, they inhabit antarctic seas

**Bovichthys** (bō-vik'this), *n* [NL, < L *bovis* (bov-) (= Gr *βοῦς*), ox, + Gr *ἰχθῆρ*, fish] The typical genus of the family *Bovichthyidae*

**boviculture** (bō'vi-kul-tūr), *n* [*< L bos* (bov-), ox, + *cultura*, culture] The breeding and rearing of cattle, stock-raising [Rare]

**bovid** (bō'vid), *a* and *n* I. *a* Pertaining to the *Bovidae*, bovine

II. *n* One of the *Bovidae*

**Bovidae** (bō'vi-dē), *n pl* [NL, < *Bos* (Bov-), ox, + *-idae*] A family of hollow-horned ruminants, the ox tribe, containing the bovines. The family was formerly nearly coextensive with the genus *Bos* in a large sense, including cattle as distinguished from goats, sheep, and antelopes. In this acceptance the family corresponds to the modern subfamily *Bovina*. It has been found impossible, however, to draw any sharp dividing line between cattle and other hollow-horned ruminants, among some of which, as the antelopes, connecting links occur. Therefore, notwithstanding the familiar difference between an ox and a sheep, for example, or a goat and an antelope, the family *Bovidae* now contains all of those which have hollow, persistent horns, common to both sexes, generally two, sometimes four, and certain common cranial characters by which they collectively differ from the *saiga* on the one hand and from the pronghorn on the other, these two so-called antelopes being made respectively the types of the families *Sagidae* and *Antilocapridæ*. The *Bovidae* as thus defined are conventionally divided into five subfamilies: *Bovina*, cattle, *Omobovina*, muskoxen, *Ovis*, sheep, *Caprina*, goats, and *Antilopina*, antelopes. See these words

**boviform** (bō'vi-fōrm), *a* [*< L bos* (bov-), ox, + *forma*, form] Having the form of an ox; bovine in form and structure.

**Bovill's Act**. See *act*.

**Bovina** (bō-vi'nē), *n pl*. [NL, < *Bos* (Bov-) + *-ina* Cf *bovine*.] The typical subfamily of the family *Bovidae*, cattle; oxen, bovines. They are of large size and more or less massive form. The head is carried low upon a short neck, the legs are relatively short, with the canon bones little or no longer than the phalanges, the hoofs broad, the muffs naked, the horns simple and unbranched, and the tail tufted at the end. There are four inguinal teats. The leading genera are *Bos*, *Bubalus*, *Anoa*, *Buon*, and *Poephagus*, or oxen, buffaloes, bisons, and yaks

**bovine** (bō'vin or -vīn), *a* and *n* [= F *bovine* = Fr *bovin*, < L *l. bovinus*, < L *bos* (bov-), ox] I. *a* 1 Pertaining or belonging to oxen, or specifically to the *Bovina*, boviniform. Hence — 2 Ox-like, stolid, inert, dull

This *bovine* comfort in the nurse alone  
*Lowell, Three Mem Poems*

II. *n* One of the *Bovina*  
**Bovista** (bō-vis'tā), *n* [NL, < G *bofist* (= Sw *bofist*), < *bo-* (of uncertain origin, cf *buffen*, *puffen* = E *puff*) + *-ist* = E *-ist*, *foult<sup>1</sup>*, *n*, in its orig sense Cf *Lycoperdon*] A genus of gasteromycetous fungi, or puffballs, closely allied to *Lycoperdon*, but differing from the latter in the absence of a sterile base, and in the structure of the covering or peridium, the outer part of which shells off. Three species are found in Great Britain and a number more in North America. Several species are edible



*Bovista ammophila*  
(From Le Maout and De  
Candolle's Tr. de Botanique)

**bow<sup>1</sup>** (bou), *v* [Early mod E also *bowe*, *bough*, < ME

*bowen*, *buwen*, *buzen*, < AS *būgan* (pret *beah*, *pl būgan*, *pp bogen*), bend, bow, flee, strong verb, only intrans, =

OS *\*būgan* = MD *būghen*, D *buigen* = MLG *būgen* = OHG *bogān*, MHHG *bir-*

*gen* = Leel *\*hūga* (preserved in *pp būgan* and pret 3d pers *pl būghen*), bend, prob = L *jugere* = Gr *φύγειν*, flee, = Skt *√ bhū*, bend. Orig and *pp* intrans, whence the derived

factive form, AS *būgan*, *bēgan*, *bēgan*, ME *būgen*, etc., mod E dial. *bay*, weak verb, trans, cause to bend see *bay<sup>2</sup>* Cf Leel *būga* = Sw *būga*, weak verb, bow, make a bow. Hence ult

the secondary verbs *hay<sup>2</sup>*, *buck<sup>2</sup>*, *buck<sup>1</sup>*, and the nouns *bow<sup>2</sup>*, *bought<sup>1</sup>* = *bowl<sup>1</sup>* = *bight*, *bail<sup>1</sup>*, *bowl*, etc.] I. *intrans* 1† To become bent or crooked, assume a curved form, bend, curve. [Still in colloquial use in Scotland]

Better *bow* than break Proverb

Like an ass whose back with ingots bows  
*Shak. M. for M.*, III 1

2† To tend, turn, incline

Their *bowden* avel to the lawe of God  
*Wyclif, Baruch*, IV 12

3 To bend or curve downward, take a bent posture or attitude, stoop

The flame o the taper

Bows toward her, and would under peep her lids  
*Shak. Cymbeline*, II 2

As to soft galas top heavy pines bow low  
*Pope, Dunciad*, II 491

4 To bend the neck under a yoke, submit or become subject, yield as, to bow to the inevitable

On of us two mot bowe douteles

Chaucer, Prolog to Wife of Bath's Tale, I 440

Often tyme it is betere to bowe than to berst  
*Babees Book* (E. E. T. S.), p. 84

5 To bend the body or head in worship, or in token of reverence, respect, or submission with to or before, and sometimes emphasized by down

The rest of the people bowed down upon their knees  
*Judges VII 6*

The evil bow before the good Prov. XIV 19

To bow and sue for grace  
With suppliant knee Milton, P. L., I 111

6 To make a bow, incline the body or the head toward a person by way of salutation or friendly recognition, or in acknowledgment of some courtesy

II. *trans* 1. To cause to bend; make curved or crooked; cause to assume and retain a bent shape

They rather broke him, than bowe him, rather marr him, then mend him. Ascham, The Scholemaster, p. 31

2 To cause to stoop or become bent, as with old age or a burden, hence, to crush

Whose heavy hand hath bow'd you to the grave

Shak. Macbeth, III 1

Bow him, yet bow him more.

Dash that same glass of water in his face  
*B. Jonson, Magnetick Lady*, III. 4

**3. To cause to bend in submission; cause to submit; subdue.**

*Bow not mine honour*

*Fletcher (and another), Two Noble Kinsmen, III 6*

Authority forgets a dying king,

Laid widow'd of the power in his eye

That bow'd the will *Tennyson, Morte d'Arthur*

**4† To bend, inflect, cause to deviate from a given condition**

We bow things the contrary way to make them come to their natural straightness *Bacon, Athletics*

**5† To incline, turn in a particular direction, influence**

Not to bow and bias their opinions

*Fuller*

For troubles and adversities do more bow men's minds to religion *Bacon*

**6 To bend or incline in worship or adoration, or in token of submission, homage, respect, civility, condescension, or attention**

And they cried before him *Bow* the knee, and he made him ruler over all the land of Egypt *Gen xli 41*

And Moses made haste, and bowed his head toward the earth *Ex xxxiv 8*

They came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground before him *2 Ki II 15*

*Bow* down thine ear, and hear the words of the wise *Prov xxii 17*

**7. To express by a bow or by bowing as, to bow one's thanks or assent — 8 To accompany or usher in, out, etc., with a bow or bows**

I saw the station master bow them into the carriage

*Dickens*

Ancient Hospitality, long since,

With a ceremonious thrust, bowed out of doors

*Lowell, Under the Willows*

**To bow down the back** *See back*

**bow<sup>1</sup> (bou), n** [*< ME bowe, a bend, < bowen, bend see bow<sup>1</sup>, & Cf bow<sup>2</sup>*] An inclination of the head or a bending of the body in salutation, or in token of reverence, respect, civility, submission, assent, or thanks

**bow<sup>2</sup> (bō), n** [*< ME bowe, boghe, boge, etc., a bend, curve, bow for shooting, etc., < AS boga, a bow for shooting, a rainbow (in general sense 'bend' only in comp) (= OS bogō = OFries boga = D. boog = MLG bogē = OHG bogō, MHG bogē, G. bogen = Icel bogi = OSw bogli, Sw båg = Dan buc, a bow, etc.), < būgan (pp bogen), bow, bend see bow<sup>1</sup>, v.] 1† A bend, a curve*

The bowe of the lyver of Humber

*Trevisa, tr of Higden (ed 1805), II 87*

**2 A weapon consisting of a strong strip of elastic wood or other elastic material, with a string stretched between its ends, used for shooting arrows** When the bow has been bent to its full extent by pulling the string back from it the recoil of the string (against the inner side of which the notch of the arrow is placed) when released impels the arrow. The bow and arrow have been used in all ages and by many peoples as a weapon, and, though superseded in the advance of civilization by firearms are still in use among savage tribes, and are officially recognized weapon of the Manchu garrisons of China, where archery is still one of the subjects of examination for officers in the regular army. Bows were at one time divided into *longbows* and *cross bows*. During the middle ages the nations of Europe used longbows of 5 or 6 feet in length, the shorter ones being used by horsemen, and the longer by the foot archers. The bows now commonly used in archery are of two kinds, the single piece bow, or self bow, and the back or union bow. The single piece bow is made of one rod of hickory, lance wood, or yew, the last, if perfectly free from knots, being considered the most suitable wood. The union bow is made of two or sometimes three pieces joined together. See cuts under *archer*, *bowman*, and *crossbow*

**3 The name of several implements shaped like a bent bow** (a) In *music*, an implement originally curved, but now almost straight, by means of which the tone is produced from instruments of the violin kind. It is made of a slender staff of elastic wood, to the two slightly projecting ends of which a quantity of horse hairs (about 80 or 100) are fastened. These, being rubbed with resin and drawn over the strings of the instrument, cause it to sound. (b) An implement consisting of a piece of wood curved, and having a string extended from one extremity to the other, used (1) by smiths in turning a drill, (2) by turners in turning wood, and (3) by haters in preparing fur and wool for their use

**4. Any bent or curved thing** Specifically—(a) A rainbow

And it shall come to pass, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the bow shall be seen in the cloud *Gen ix 14*

(b) The part of a yoke which embraces the animal's neck, hence, the yoke itself

As the ox hath his bow, sir, the horse his curb, and the falcon her bells, so man hath his desires *Shak, As you Like It, III 3*

(c) In *saddlery*, one of two pieces of wood, united so as to form an arch fitting the horse's back, which serve to give the saddle its proper form. (d) In *firearms*, the guard of the trigger. (e) The bent guard of a sword hilt. (f) One of the bent plates which support the hood, canopy, or tilt of a covered wagon or carriage. (g) The framing of the lenses of a pair of spectacles. (h) In *arch*. (1) An arch (of masonry), as in a gateway or bridge or in a flying buttress. *N E D* (2) A part of a building which projects from a straight wall, properly curved, but sometimes,

more loosely, polygonal in plan. (i) In *drafting*, a flexible strip which can be bent to any desired curve, an arcograph. **5** An instrument formerly used for taking the sun's altitude at sea, consisting of a large arch of 90° graduated, a shank or staff, a side vane, a sight-vane, and a horizon-vane. **6** A knot composed of one or two loops and two ends, a bow-knot; hence, a ("single bow" or "double bow") looped ornamental knot of ribbon, etc.; a ribbon, neck-tie, etc., tied in such a knot. **7** A stroke of the bow of a violin as, the up-bow or the down-bow. **8** A ring or loop of metal forming a handle. (a) The loop at the end of the handle of a key. (b) One of the two hoops of a pair of scissors fitted for the thumb and the fingers. *See bail* and *bowl*. **Back of a bow** *See back*. **Bows and bills**, the cry raised in old times by the English to give an alarm in their camp or to encourage the people to take to arms. **Bow top, or top bow, in coach building**, a piece of wood used to support the roof boards or the leather of the top of a carriage. **Compound bow**, a bow made of two or more pieces lashed or riveted together. **Grafted bow**, a compound bow formed of two pieces joined together at the handle. **Self-bow, in archery**, a bow made of one entire piece of wood. Also called *single piece bow*. **Sinew-backed bow**, a bow whose elasticity is increased by the use of sinew along the back, either in a cable of twine, as among the Eskimos, or laid on solid by means of glue, as with many tribes in the western United States. **Single-piece bow** Same as *self bow*. **To bend or draw a bow, to shoot with a bow — To draw the (or a) long-bow, to exaggerate, lie — To have two strings (or more than one string) to one's bow**, to have more than one means of accomplishing something

*Miss Bertram* might be said to have two strings to her bow. She had Rushworth feelings and Crawford feelings and in the vicinity of Sotherton the former had considerable effect *Jane Austen, Mansfield Park, VIII*

**bow<sup>2</sup> (bō), v** [*< bow<sup>2</sup>, n* In some cases *bow<sup>2</sup>* (bō), v, can hardly be distinguished, as written, from *bow<sup>1</sup>* (bou), v.] **1 trans** 1 To bend into the form of a bow, inflect, curve as, to bow a ribbon, bowed shutters

A three pence bow'd would hire me

*Shak, Hen VIII, II 3*

Insects in inserting and withdrawing their proboscides, bow them forwards or upwards

*Darwin, Fertil of Orchids by Insects, p 113*

**2 In music** (a) To perform by means of a bow upon a stringed instrument as, to bow a passage well. (b) To mark (a passage) so as to indicate the proper method of bowing. **3 In hat-making**, to separate and distribute in the basket (the filaments of felting-fur) by means of a bow

**II. intrans** **1 To be curved or bent — 2 To perform or play by means of the bow as, a violinist who bows with great taste**

**bow<sup>3</sup> (bou), n** [Same word as *bough<sup>1</sup>*, but in the naut sense, first in the 17th century, and of LG or Scand origin. Icel *bogur* = Norw *bog* = Sw *bog* = Dan *bog*, *bow*, bow of a ship, also shoulder of an animal, = D *boeg*, bow of a ship, = MLG *böck*, *büch*, bow of a ship, shoulder (> *G bug* in this sense), = AS *bog*, *böh*, arm, branch see *bough<sup>1</sup>*] 1† Same as *bough<sup>1</sup>*

Compare with *bouquet* for *bought*. **2 Naut**, the forward part or head of a ship, beginning where the sides trend inward, and terminating where they close or unite in the stem or prow. A narrow bow is called a *lean bow*, a broad one, a *bald* or *bluff bow*. **3** The foremost oar used in rowing a boat, or the person who pulls that oar, the bow-oar. **Doubling of the bow** (*naut*), thick plunking at the bow of a vessel to protect it from injury by the anchor bill. **On the bow** (*naut*), on that part of the horizon which is within 45° of the line ahead

**bow<sup>4</sup> (bou), n** A Scotch form of *bol<sup>2</sup>*

I trust you remember you are owing to the laird four stones of barley meal, and a bow of oats

*Scott, Abbot, II 82*

**bow<sup>5</sup> (bō), n** [Also written *bū*, < Icel *bū*, a farm, stock, cattle (= Dan Sw *bō*, dwelling, = AS *bū* = OS *bū*, dwelling, = D *boue*, tillage, building, = OHG *bū*, dwelling, tillage, building, MHG *bū*, *bou*, G. *bau*, tillage, building), < *bū* = AS *būan*, dwell see *by<sup>2</sup>*, *bover<sup>1</sup>*, *boor*, etc., from the same root.] A herd of cattle, the stock of cattle on a farm, as, a bow of kye (that is, cows) [Obsolete, except in Scotland and the north of England]

**bow<sup>6</sup>, bowet, n** [Prob a reduced form of *bull<sup>3</sup>*] The provisions of a benefice granted by the pope *N E D* [Scotch]

**bowable** (bou'g-bl), a. [*< bow<sup>1</sup> + -able*] Capable of being bowed or bent, flexible

**bow-arm** (bō'arm), n **1** The arm that moves the bow in playing an instrument of the violin family; a violinist's right arm. *See bow-hand*. **2** In *archery*, the arm employed in holding the bow, ordinarily the left arm

**bow-backed** (bō'bakt), a. Having a back bent like a bow. *Tennyson*.

**bow-bearer** (bō'hār'er), n. In *old Eng law*, an under-officer of a forest, whose duty was to give information of trespasses

**bow-bell** (bō'bel), n One born within the sound of the bells of the church of Bow, which is near the center of the City of London, a cockney *Beau and Fl*

**bow-bent** (bō'bent), a Bent like a bow; crooked

A shyl old, bow bent with crooked age

*Milton, Vm Ex, I 69*

**bow-billed** (bō'bıld), a Having the bill bowed or arcuate, as some birds

**bow-boy** (bō'boy), n A boy who uses a bow, specifically, Cupid *Shak*

**bow-brace** (bō'brās), n A covering of bone, metal, or leather for protecting the left arm of a bowman from the percussion of the bow-string

**bow-case** (bō'kās), n A long bag of wood, leather, or cloth, in which a bow is kept when not in use

**bow-chaser** (bou'chā'ser), n A gun pointed over the bow of a ship of war, for firing at a chased vessel

**bow-clavier** (bō'klā'vī-er), n A musical instrument having a keyboard and strings like a harpsichord or piano, in which the tones were produced by the friction of little bows or resined wheels pressed against the strings. Such an instrument is said to have been attempted about 1600 at Nuremberg, and many were constructed in the eighteenth century. Also called *bow harpsichord*

**bow-compass, bow-compasses** (bō'kum'pas, -er), n *See compass*

**bowl**, n *See bowl<sup>1</sup>*

**bowl-dark**, n *See bowl-dark*

**Bowdlerism** (bōd'lér-izm), n [*< Bowdler* (Thomas Bowdler, who published in 1818 an expurgated edition of Shakspeare) + -ism] The practice of omitting from an author's edited writings words or passages considered offensive or indecent

**Bowdlerization** (bōd'lér-iz-ā'shon), n [*< Bowdlerize* + -ation] Expurgation of offensive or indecent passages or words from an edited book or writing

**Bowdlerize** (bōd'lér-iz), v t, pret, and pp *Bowdlerized*, pp *Bowdlerizing* [*< Bowdler* (see *Bowdlerism*) + -ize] To expurgate in editing by expunging words or passages considered offensive or indecent

Hence when the incessant human sacrifices in Israel during the age of the kings are all put down to the influence of foreign idolatry, we may fairly inquire whether editorial *Bowdlerizing* has not prevailed over historical truth *Huxley, in Nineteenth Century, XIX 489*

**bow-drill** (bō'dril), n A drill worked by means of a bow and string. The string is turned about the spindle of the drill, which is moved by a reciprocating motion of the bow

**Bow-dye** (bō'dī), n A kind of scarlet color, superior to madder, but inferior to the true scarlet gram for fixedness and duration first used in Bow, London

**bowed** (bōd), p a [*< bow<sup>2</sup> + -ed*] 1 Bent like a bow, embowed

In heraldry also termed *fleeted* or *reflected*. **2** Having a convex or bulging form as, a bowed shield

**bowed-embowed** (bōd'em-bōd'), a *See embowed*

**bowel** (bou'el), n [*< ME bowel, bowele, bouel, bul, bowl, < OF boel, buel, m, also boele, buele, f, F boyau* (whence prob F *bayou*, q v) = Pr *budil* = It *budello*, < ML *botellus*, an intestine, < L *botellus*, a sausage, dim of *botulus*, a sausage, orig an intestine.] 1 One of the intestines of an animal, a division of the alimentary canal below the stomach, a gut, especially of man chiefly used in the plural to denote the intestines collectively. **2†** One of the viscera, any internal organ of the body, as the stomach, liver, brain, etc. **3 pl** The interior part of anything

Rush'd into the bowels of the battle *Shak, I Hen VI, I 1*

It was great pity, so it was, That villainous salt-petre should be digg'd Out of the bowels of the harmless earth *Shak, I Hen IV, I 2*

**4. pl.** The inner parts as the seat of pity or kindness, hence, tenderness, compassion

He that relieves another upon the bare suggestion and bowels of pity, doth not this so much for his sake as for his own *Str T Browne, Religio Medici, II 2*



Bow drill



What the plague, have you no *bowels* for your own kindred?  
*Sheridan*, *School for Scandal*, III 3  
5† *pl.* Offspring, children.

Thine own *bowels*, which do call thee sire,  
The mere effusion of thy proper loins  
*Shak.* M for M, III 1

To move the *bowels*, to produce evacuation of the bowels by administering a suitable aperient or cathartic  
*bowel* (bou'el), *v t*, pret and pp *boweled* or *bowelled*, ppr *boweling* or *bowelling* [*ME bowelen*, cf *OF boeler*, from the noun] To take out the bowels of, eviscerate, penetrate the bowels of, disembowel

Drawn and hanged in his armour, taken down alive and *bowelled*  
*Stowe*, *Edward II*, III 1326

*bowelless* (bou'el-less), *a* [*bowel* + *-less*] Without tenderness or pity, unfeeling

Misrable men commiserate not the miseries *bowelless* unto others, and merciless unto their own bowels  
*So T. Brown* *Christ Mor*, I 7

*bowel-pryer* (bou'el-pry'er), *n* One who practices divination by examining the intestines of animals *Holland*

*bowel-prying* (bou'el-pry'ing), *n* Divination by examining the bowels of animals *Holland*

*bowenite* (bou'en-it), *n* [After George T. Bowen, who described it in 1822] A variety of serpentine from Smithfield, Rhode Island, of light-green color and fine granular texture. It is remarkable for its hardness and its resemblance to jade

*bower* (bou'er), *n* [Early mod E also *bour*, *bours*, etc., < *ME boue*, < *AS būr*, a dwelling, house, room, chamber (= *OS būr* = *MLG būr*, a house, cage, *Lat būn*, a cage, = *OHG būr*, a chamber, *MHG būr*, *Q baur*, a cage, = *Icel būn*, a chamber, *larder*, *store-room*, = *Sw būn* = *Dan būn*, formerly *būn*), < *būn* = *Icel būn*, etc., dwell (*cf booth*, *bottle*, *build*, etc., from the same root) Hence ult *boor*, *bower*, and *neigh-bour*, *neigh-bor*] 1 A dwelling or habitation, particularly, a cottage, an unpretentious residence, a rustic abode [Now only poetical]

Comely oft times in simple *bowers*  
Is found as great as in the stately towers  
*So J. Harrington*, II of *Asolo*, xiv 62

2† An inner room, any room in a house except the hall or public room, hence, a bed-chamber

In hast came rushing forth from inner *bowers*  
*Spenser*, F Q, I viii 5

3 Especially, a lady's private chamber, a boudoir [Poetical]

The feast was over in thanksome tower,  
And the lady had gone to her secret *bower*  
*Scott*, *L. of L. M.*, I 1

4 A shelter made with boughs or twining plants, an arbor, a shady recess

I only begged a little woodland *bower*  
Where I might sit and weep  
*W. Mason*, *English Garden*, 3

*bower*<sup>1</sup> (bou'er), *v* [*bowe*<sup>1</sup>, *n*] I. *trans* To inclose in a bower, or as in a bower, en-bower, inclose

O nature! what hast thou to do in hell,  
When thou dost *bower* the spirit of a fiend  
In mortal paradise of such sweet flesh?  
*Shak.* R and J, III 2

II. *intrans* To take shelter, lodge

Spreading pavilions for the birds to *bower*  
*Spenser*, F Q, VI x 6

*bower*<sup>2</sup> (bou'er), *n* [*bow*<sup>1</sup> + *-er*<sup>1</sup>] One who or that which bows or bends, specifically, a muscle that bends the joints

His rawboned arms whose mighty brawn'd *bowers*  
Were wont to rivet steel plates  
*Spenser*, F Q, I viii 41

*bower*<sup>3</sup> (bou'er), *n* [*bow*<sup>3</sup> + *-er*<sup>1</sup>] An anchor carried at the bow of a ship. The two bower anchors were formerly of unequal size and were called the *best* and *small* bower respectively. But when (as generally now) of equal size, they are known as the *starboard* and *port* bowers

The whaler made a clumsy piece of work in getting her anchor being obliged to let go her *best* bower, and, finally, to get out a kedge and a hawser  
*R. H. Dana, Jr.*, *Before the Mast*, p 250

*bower*<sup>4</sup> (bou'er), *n*. [*bow*<sup>4</sup>, *v*, = *bough*<sup>1</sup>, + *-er*<sup>1</sup>] In *falconry*, a young hawk when it begins to leave the nest and to clamber on the boughs. Also called *bowess*, *bowet*

*bower*<sup>5</sup>, *n* [Late *ME boweer*, < *D bouwer*, a farmer, peasant (in this sense prop *boer*), also a builder, = *G bauer*, a peasant, also a builder see *boer*, and cf *bower*<sup>6</sup>] A peasant, a farmer

*bower*<sup>6</sup> (bou'er), *n* [E spelling of *G bauer*, a peasant, a farmer, in a German pack of cards, the knave or jack, = *D boer*, a farmer, the knave in cards, > *E boor*, > *v*] In *echre*, one of the two highest cards, or, if the joker is used, the second or third highest. The bowers

are the knave of trumps, the higher of the two, called the *right bower*, and the knave of the suit having the same color as the trump, called the *left bower*

But the hands that were played  
By that heathen Chinese,  
And the points that he made,  
Were quite frightful to see,  
Till at last he put down a *right bower*,  
Which the same Nye had dealt unto me  
*Bret Harte* *Heathen Chinese*

*bower*<sup>7</sup> (bō'er), *n* [*bow*<sup>2</sup>, *n* and *t*, + *-er*<sup>1</sup> (*cf bowyer*)] 1† A bow-maker, a bowyer — 2 One who plays with a bow on a violin or other stringed instrument

*bower*<sup>8</sup> (bō'er or bou'er), *n* [Also written *boor*, < *bow*<sup>5</sup>, a head of cattle, farm-stock, + *-er*<sup>1</sup>] A person who rents or leases the dairy stock on a farm, together with pasture and fodder for them, and makes what he can from their produce, the cultivation of the farm still remaining with the farmer or proprietor [*S* W counties of Scotland]

*bower-anchor* (bou'er-ang'kor), *n* An anchor carried at a ship's bows. See *bower*<sup>3</sup>

*bower-bird* (bou'er-bērd), *n* The name of the Australian oscine passerine birds of the genera *Ptilonorhynchus*, *Chlamydochoreus*, etc., consti-



Satin Bower bird (*Ptilonorhynchus holosericeus*)

tuting with some authors a subfamily *Ptilonorhynchina*, of the family *Oriolidae*. They are remarkable for building what are called bowers, runs, or play houses, which they adorn with gay feathers, eggs, bones, shells, and other white, bright, or conspicuous objects. There are several species of both the genera named, the best known are the satin bower bird, *P. holosericeus*, and the spotted bower bird, *C. maculata*. The bowers are not the nests of the birds, but places of resort where they amuse themselves

*bower-eaves* (bou'er-ēvz), *n pl* The eaves of a bower or bedchamber

A bow shot from her *bower eaves*  
*Trinnyon*, *Lady of Shalott*, III

*bowered* (bou'erd), *a* [*bowe*<sup>1</sup> + *-ed*<sup>2</sup>] Furnished with bowers, recesses, or alcoves *Tennyson*

*bowerly* (bou'er-li), *a* [See *burly*<sup>1</sup>] Large, stout, bulky [*Prov Eng*]

*bower-maid* (bou'er-māid), *n* [*bowe*<sup>1</sup> + *maid* (*cf ME bourmaiden*)] A young woman in attendance on a lady, a lady's-maid, a waiting-woman [Now only poetical]

*bower-thane* (bou'er-thān), *n* [Mod. form of *ME burthein*, < *AS bur-thān*, < *bū*, bower, + *thegn*, thane] A chamberlain under the Saxon kings

The chamberlain or *bower thane* was also the royal treasurer  
*Thorpe*, *II of Lappenburgs Hist Eng*, v

*bower-woman* (bou'er-wum'an), *n* Same as *bower-maid* *Scott*

*bowery*<sup>1</sup> (bou'er-i), *a* [*bowe*<sup>1</sup> + *-y*<sup>1</sup>] Of the nature of a bower, containing bowers; leafy, shady

*bowery*<sup>2</sup> (bou'er-i), *n*, *pl boweries* (-iz) [Also written *bowerie* and *bowery*, < *D bowery*, a farm, prop farming, husbandry, < *bouwer*, a farmer see *bower*<sup>5</sup> and *boor*] Among the Dutch settlers of New York, a farm, a country-seat, a rural retreat. Hence the name of the *Bowery*, a long, wide street in the city of New York, originally a road through the bowery or farm of Peter Stuyvesant, the last Dutch colonial governor of New Netherlands

A goodly *bowery* or farm was allotted to the sage Oloffe in consideration of the service he had rendered to the public by his talent at dreaming  
*Irving*, *Knickerbocker*, p 188

*bowess*, *bowet*<sup>1</sup> (bou'es, -et), *n*. [See *bower*<sup>4</sup>] In *falconry*, a young hawk when it begins to leave the nest

*bowet*<sup>1</sup> (bou'et), *n*. See *bowess*.

*bowet*<sup>2</sup> (bō'et), *n*. Same as *buat*

*bow-fast* (bou'fäst), *n* *Naut.*, a rope or chain by which a ship is secured at the bow

*bow-file* (bō'fil), *n*. A file having a bowed or curved edge, a ruffler

*bowfin* (bou'fin), *n*. A name of the mudfish, *Amia calva*. Also called *brindle*, *grindle*, *lawyer*, *dogfish*, etc. See cut under *Amia*

*bowget*, *v* See *bouge*<sup>2</sup>

*bow-grace* (bou'grās), *n* *Naut.*, a frame, or composition of junk, laid out at the sides, stem, or bows of a ship to secure it from injury by ice

*bow-hand* (bō'hand), *n* 1 In *archery*, the hand that holds the bow, commonly the left hand — 2 In *music*, the hand that draws the bow; a violinist's right hand — On the *bow-hand*. (a) On the wrong side, wrongly, inaccurately. He shoots wyde on the *bow hand*, and very farre from the mark *Spenser*, *State of Ireland*

(b) Wrong in one's calculations  
*Usher* *Well*, you must have this wench, then?  
*Ric* I am much o' the *bow hand* also  
*Beau and Fl*, *Coxcomb*, I 3

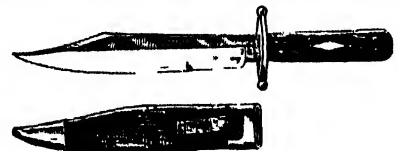
*bow-harpichord* (bō'häry'si-kōrd), *n* Same as *bow-clavier*

*bow-head* (bō'hed), *n* A species of right whale, the polar right whale or Greenland whale, *Balaena mysticetus*. See also cut under *whale*

*bow-headed* (bō'hed-ed), *a* Having a bowed or bent head, as a right whale

*bowie* (bou'i), *n* [Perhaps from *OF buie*, prob same as *buie*, a water-pitcher, vessel for wine, < *buire*, *F boire*, < *L bibere*, drink] A large wooden milk-bowl [*Scotch*]

*bowie-knife* (bō'ē-nif, in the Southwest pronounced bō'ē-nif), *n* [After its inventor, Colonel James Bowie, died 1836] A heavy sheath-knife first used in the early part of the present century in Kentucky and other parts of the United States which were then on the borders of civilization. The blade is from 9 to 10 inches long, and has only one edge, the back is straight for three



Bowie knife and Sheath

quarters of its length, and then curves toward the edge in a slightly concave sweep while the edge finishes toward the point in a convex curve. The guard is very small, and the tongue is of the full breadth of the grip or handle, which is formed of two rounded pieces of wood or bone. The best knives were made by frontier blacksmiths, of old horse traps and the like, and naturally differed much in size and pattern. The term is used at present for almost any large sheath knife.

*bowing*<sup>1</sup> (bō'ing), *n* [Verbal *n* of *bow*<sup>2</sup>, *v*] 1 The operation of separating and arranging as desired the filaments of some fibrous material, as hatters' fur or (in Eastern countries) cotton, by vibrating a bow-string upon it. In hat making, as practised on a small scale, the falling of the fur or wool is partly accomplished by bowing

2 In *music* (a) The general method of using the bow in playing upon an instrument of the violin family. It includes the method of holding the bow, the direction in which it is moved, the pressure put upon it, the part of the hair that is employed, the place upon the strings where it is applied, and every other detail in the management of the bow which influences the quality and loudness of the tone produced. (b) The method by which the notes of a given passage are distributed between up- and down-strokes of the bow. To secure an intended effect, or general uniformity among many players the *bowing* of a passage is indicated by various marks,  $\neg$  or  $\cup$  indicates a stroke beginning with the nut, that is, down, while  $\vee$  or  $\wedge$  indicates a stroke beginning with the point, that is, up

*bowing*<sup>2</sup> (bō'ing), *n* [*bow*<sup>5</sup>, *n*, + *-ing*<sup>1</sup>] A lease of the dairy stock on a farm. See *bower*<sup>8</sup> [*Scotch*]

*bowingly* (bou'ing-li), *adv* In a bending manner *Hulot*

*bow-instrument* (bō'in'strū-ment), *n*. A stringed instrument played by means of a bow, as the double-bass, the small bass or violoncello, the tenor, the violin proper, etc.

*bow-iron* (bō'ī-ern), *n* A clasp or holder used to secure the bows of a carriage-top

*bowk*<sup>1</sup> (bouk), *n*. Same as *buk*<sup>1</sup> [*Scotch*]

*bowk*<sup>2</sup> (bouk), *v t* Same as *buck*<sup>3</sup> [*Scotch*]

*bow-kail* (bou'kāl), *n* [*Cf. borecole*.] Cab-bage. *Burns* [*Scotch*]

*bowking* (bou'king), *n*. Same as *buckang*<sup>2</sup>

*bow-knot* (bō'not), *n*. A slip-knot made by drawing a portion of a cord, ribbon, etc., in the form of a bow through an involution, which is

then tightened round the bow. The knot is simple if there is only one bow, double if there are two; it can be easily untied by drawing the bow back

**bowl**<sup>1</sup> (bôl), *n.* [Prop. as in early mod E, *boll*, and still so spelled in some senses (see *boll* and *boll*), < ME *bolle*, < AS *bolla*, a bowl, = OFries *bolla* (in comp.) = OHG *bolla*, MHG *bolle*, a round vessel, G *bolle*, a bulb, onion, = Icel *bol* = Sw *bål* = Dan *bolle*, a bowl, cf F *bol*, a bowl, G *bowle*, a bowl, < E *bowl*<sup>1</sup>. Some-what confused with *bowl*<sup>2</sup> and other forms from L *bulla* (see *bull*<sup>2</sup>, *bull*<sup>3</sup>, *bull*<sup>2</sup>, etc.), prob ult akin to *bole*<sup>1</sup>, *ball*<sup>1</sup>, etc.] 1 A low-standing concave vessel used for various domestic and other purposes, chiefly for holding liquids or liquid food. A bowl is properly somewhat hemispherical, larger than a cup and deeper and less flaring than a basin (although in Great Britain bowls for table use are commonly called *basins*), and without a cover, but bowls for some specific uses, as sugar bowls, are widely varied in shape and provided with covers.

And thou shalt make the dishes thereof, and spoons thereof, and bowls thereof, to cover [margin, pour out] withal

More specifically—2 A large drinking-cup, a goblet in this sense now chiefly figurative, as an emblem of festivity or dissipation

Com. forward, gentlemen, to church, my boys!

When we have done, I'll give you cheer in bowls

Beau and Fl., Scornful Lady, iv 2

There St John mingled with my friendly bowl

The feast of reason and the flow of soul

Pope, Imit. of Horace, I 127

But let no footstep beat the floor,  
Nor bowl of wassail mantle warm

Tennyson In Memoriam, cv

3. Anything having the general shape or use of a bowl, as a natural depression in the ground, the pound or central portion of a fishing-weir, the hollow or containing part of a vessel or utensil having a stem or a handle, etc. as, the bowl of a chalice, a spoon, or a tobacco-pipe

**bowl**<sup>2</sup> (bôl), *E dial bowl* (the rog historical pron.), < Sc *bôl*, *n.* [< ME *bowle*, < OF *bowle*, F *boule* = Pr *bola* = Sp Pg *bola* = It *bolla*, *bulla*, a ball, < L *bulla*, a bubble, a stud, any round object, > E *bull*<sup>2</sup>, *bull*<sup>3</sup>, etc. Some-what confused with *bowl*<sup>1</sup>, *bole*<sup>1</sup>, and *ball*<sup>1</sup>.] 1 A ball, any sphere or globe [So used till late in the seventeenth century.]—2 A large solid ball of hard wood used in playing (a) the game of bowls on a level plat of greensward called a bowling-green, or (b) the game of skittles or ninepins on a long, floored surface of wood called a bowling-alley (See *bowls*). In the former game the bowls are made with a bias, that is, oblate on one side and prolate on the other, and are of a size which admits of their being grasped more or less firmly between the thumb and the fingers. In the latter game the balls are sometimes much larger, and furnished with holes to facilitate grasping them, and are but slightly biased, if at all.

Like an un instructed bowler he thinks to attain the jack by delivering his bowl straight forward upon it

3 A turn at a game of bowls as, it is his bowl next—4 (pron bol) A marble used by boys in play, in the plural, the game itself [Scotch.]—5 In a knitting-machine, the roller or anti-friction wheel on which the carriage traverses—6 One of the buoys or floats used by herring-fishers about Yarmouth, England, to support the drift-net and keep its edge uppermost. These bowls are colored to mark the divisions of the fleet of nets

**Burnt bowl**, etc. See *burnt*

**bowl**<sup>2</sup> (bôl), *v.* [< *bowl*<sup>2</sup>, *n.*] I. *intrans* 1 To play with bowls or at bowling as, "challenge her to bowl," Shak., L. L. L., iv 1—2 To roll a bowl, as in the game of bowls.—3 To deliver the ball to be played by the batsman at cricket—4 To move horizontally, with a rapid and easy motion, like a ball as, the carriage *bowled* along

We bowled along the great North road

Mrs Gore

II. *trans*. 1 To roll or trundle, as a bowl

Break all the spokes and felines from her wheel,

And bowl the round nave down the hill of heaven

Shak., Hamlet, ii 2

2. To pelt with or as with bowls

I had rather be set quick i th' earth,

And bowl'd to death with turnips

Shak., M. W. of W., iii 4

To bowl out, in cricket, to put out of play by knocking down one's balls or stumps by a ball delivered by the bowler as, Smith was *bowed out* at the first ball—To bowl over, to knock down, kill. (Hunting slang.)

If the animal passes near him it requires but little skill to bowl it over with his double barrel as it goes by

Sportman's Gazetteer, p 82

**bowl-alley** (bôl'al'i), *n.* Same as *bowling-alley*.

**bowlder**, *n.* See *boulder*.

**bow-legged** (bô'leg'ed or -legd), *a.* Having the legs bowed outward; handy-legged.

In person the duke was of the middle size, well made, except that he was somewhat bow-legged

Prescott

**bowler**<sup>1</sup> (bô'lér), *n.* [< *bowl*<sup>1</sup> + -er<sup>1</sup>] 1 A workman who shapes the bowl of a spoon—2. One who makes bowls

**bowler**<sup>2</sup> (bô'lér), *n.* [< *bowl*<sup>2</sup>, *v.* + -er<sup>1</sup>] 1. One who plays at bowls—2 In cricket, the player who bowls or serves the ball, the pitcher—3 [< *bowl*<sup>2</sup>, *n.* + -er<sup>1</sup>] A low-crowned stiff felt hat, a "bullycock" Also *bowler-hat* N E D

**bowline** (bô'lin or -lin), *n.* [Early mod E also *bowlin*, *bolinc*, *bolin*, *bowling*, *bolincg*, *bolyn*, etc., < ME *bowelyne*, *bowlinc*, a compound prob not formed in E, but of Scand origin Icel *boglina* (rare) = Norw *boglina* = Sw *bog-lina*, *bolin* = Dan. *bowline* (or *bugline*, formerly *bougline*) = D *boeglyn* (> OF. *boelinc*, *bolinc*, F *bowline*, G *boleine*), < Icel *bog*, Sw *bog*, etc., shoulder, bow of a ship (see *bow*<sup>3</sup>), + *lina* = E *line*<sup>2</sup>; the first element is then the same as E *bow*<sup>3</sup>, and the strict E pron. would be bô'lin Cf *bowsprit*] 1. *Naut*, a rope leading forward and fastened to the leech of a square sail. It is used to steady the weather leech of the sail and keep it forward, and thus to make the ship sail nearer the wind

He afterwards said that we sailed well enough with the wind free, but that give him a taut bowline, and he would beat us, if we had all the canvas of the Royal George

R H Dana, Jr., Before the Mast, p 73

2 In ship-building, a curve representing a vertical section of the bow-end of a ship—Bowline on a tight, a bowline knot made on the bight of a rope—On a bowline, said of a ship when sailing close to the wind

The Ayacucho went off on a bowline, which brought her to windward of us

R H Dana, Jr., Before the Mast

To check the bowline, to slacken it when the wind becomes more favorable To sharp the main bowline or hale the bowline, to pull it harder

**bowline-bridle** (bô'lin-brí'dl), *n.* The span on the leech of a sail to which the bowline is attached

**bowline-crangle** (bô'lin-kring'gl), *n.* The loops worked in the leech of a sail to which the bowline or bowline-bridle is attached

**bowline-knot** (bô'lin-not), *n.* A certain knot much used by sailors. See *knot*<sup>1</sup>

**bowling**<sup>1</sup> (bô'ling), *n.* [< *bowl*<sup>1</sup> + -ing<sup>1</sup>] In dyeing, the washing of fabrics by passing them over rollers in a vessel of water

The pieces, after the last dip, are washed over rollers by the process known as *bowling*

O'Neill, Dyeing and Calico Printing, p 24

**bowling**<sup>2</sup> (bô'ling), *n.* [Verbal *n.* of *bowl*<sup>2</sup>, *v.*] The act of playing with or at bowls

We grant you, sir,

The only benefactor to our bowling,

To all our merry sports the first provoker

Fletcher, Spanish Curate, iii 2

**bowling-alley** (bô'ling-al'i), *n.* A covered place for the game of bowls, provided with a passage or alley of smooth planking on which to roll the balls. See *ninepins*

**bowling-crease** (bô'ling-kreś), *n.* See *crease*<sup>1</sup>

**bowling-green** (bô'ling-grēn), *n.* A level piece of greensward kept smooth for bowling

**bowling-ground** (bô'ling-ground), *n.* A bowling-green

The subtlest bowling-ground in all Tartary

B Jonson, Masques

**bowl-machine** (bôl'ma-shēn'), *n.* A lathe for making wooden bowls



Bowman, 18th century (From Viollet-le

Duc's "Dictionnaire du Mobilier français")

His armor consists of a short hauberk

covered by a leather jacket, a steel cap,

and a steel bracer on the left forearm

**bowls** (bôlz), *n.*

[Pl of *bowl*<sup>2</sup>, *n.*] 1

A game played

with bowls on

a bowling-green.

applied also to

skittles or nine-

pins (which see)

—American bowls.

Same as *ninepins*

Carpet bowls, a

parlor game similar

to that played on

a bowling green, in

which small balls of

porcelain or earthen-

ware are used

**bowl-spirit** (bôl'-

spir'it), *n.* In

dyeing, nitrate of

tin, prepared by

dissolving pure

tin in nitric acid

of 33° Tw., with

the addition of a small amount of hydrochloric acid

**bowman**<sup>1</sup> (bô'man), *n.*, pl *bowmen* (-men) [< ME *boweman*, < *bow*<sup>2</sup> + *man*.] A man who uses a bow, an archer See cut in preceding column

**bowman**<sup>2</sup> (bou'man), *n.*, pl *bowmen* (-men) [< *bow*<sup>3</sup>, 3, + *man*] The man who rows the foremost oar in a boat, the bow-oar *Totten*.

**Bowman's corneal tubes.** See *corneal*

**Bowman's disks, glands.** See *disk*, *gland*

**Bowman's-root** (bô'manz-rôt), *n.* 1 A popular name given in the United States to plants of the genus (*Gallenia*, perennial rosaceous herbs, the roots of which are used as a mild emetic—

2. A name of *Ludwigia alternifolia*

Also called *beaumont-root*

**bow-net** (bô'net), *n.* [Not found in ME.; < AS *boga-net*, *boge-net* see *bour*<sup>2</sup> and *net*<sup>1</sup>] A contrivance for catching lobsters and crawfish, made of two round wicker baskets, pointed at the end, one of which is thrust into the other, and having at the mouth a little rim bent inward to oppose the return of the fish

**bow-oar** (bou'ôr), *n.* 1. The foremost oar used in pulling a boat—2. The person who pulls the bow-oar—3 In a whale-boat, the oar next to the forward one C. M. Scammon

**bow-pen** (bô'pen), *n.* A drafting-compass, carrying a pen (or pencil) at the extremity of one leg The two legs of the compass form a bow or spring which tends to open it, but is retained in any desired position by means of a set screw

**bow-piece** (bou'pēs), *n.* A piece of ordnance carried in the bow of a ship

**bow-pin** (bô'pin), *n.* 1 A cotter or key for keeping the bows of an ox-yoke in place—2 A small pin or piece of wood with a head or knot, used by hatters in vibrating the string of the bow used in bowing fur or wool

**bowpot**, *n.* See *boughpot*

**bow-saw** (bô'sâ), *n.* A sweep-saw, a turning-saw See *frame-saw*

**bowse**<sup>1</sup> (bouz), *v. t.* Same as *booze*

**bowse**<sup>2</sup>, *r. t.* See *bowse*<sup>2</sup>

**bowser**, *n.* [Early mod E *bowsier*, appar. a corruption of OF *boursier*, a bursar see *bursar*] The bursar or treasurer of a college

**bowsery**, *n.* [Early mod E see *bowser* and *bursary*] A bursary or treasurer's office in a college

**bow-shot** (bô'shot), *n.* 1 A shot from a bow—2 The distance traversed by an arrow in its flight from a bow

Three bow shots from the Sachem's dwelling

They laid her in the walnut shade

Wattier, Bridal of Pennacook, iii

**bowsprit** (bô'- or bou'sprit), *n.* [Also *boltsprit*, early mod E also *bolcsprit*, *bolcsprit*, *spreet*, etc., < ME *bowspret*, cf Sw *bogsprot* = Norw *bogspryt* = Dan *bogspryd* (formerly *bogspryd*, *borgsprud*) = MLG *böchsprüt*, LG *boogsprüt* = D *boogsprüt*, > G *bugspruit*, *bowsprit*. The var E forms show that the word was not a native compound, but is rather of Scand or LG origin, < Sw *bog*, etc., = F *bow*<sup>3</sup> (of a ship), + *sprit*, etc., = E *sprit* see *bow*<sup>3</sup> and *sprit*, and cf *bowline*] A large spar which projects forward from the stem of a ship or other vessel beyond it extend the jib boom and the flying jib boom. The bowsprit is secured downward by the *bobstays* and the

Three bow shots from the Sachem's dwelling  
They laid her in the walnut shade  
Wattier, Bridal of Pennacook, iii

Three bow shots from the Sachem's dwelling  
They laid her in the walnut shade  
Wattier, Bridal of Pennacook, iii

**bowsprit** (bô'- or bou'sprit), *n.* [Also *boltsprit*, early mod E also *bolcsprit*, *bolcsprit*, *spreet*, etc., < ME *bowspret*, cf Sw *bogsprot* = Norw *bogspryt* = Dan *bogspryd* (formerly *bogspryd*, *borgsprud*) = MLG *böchsprüt*, LG *boogsprüt* = D *boogsprüt*, > G *bugspruit*, *bowsprit*. The var E forms show that the word was not a native compound, but is rather of Scand or LG origin, < Sw *bog*, etc., = F *bow*<sup>3</sup> (of a ship), + *sprit*, etc., = E *sprit* see *bow*<sup>3</sup> and *sprit*, and cf *bowline*] A large spar which projects forward from the stem of a ship or other vessel beyond it extend the jib boom and the flying jib boom. The bowsprit is secured downward by the *bobstays* and the

Three bow shots from the Sachem's dwelling  
They laid her in the walnut shade  
Wattier, Bridal of Pennacook, iii

**bowsprit** (bô'- or bou'sprit), *n.* [Also *boltsprit*, early mod E also *bolcsprit*, *bolcsprit*, *spreet*, etc., < ME *bowspret*, cf Sw *bogsprot* = Norw *bogspryt* = Dan *bogspryd* (formerly *bogspryd*, *borgsprud*) = MLG *böchsprüt*, LG *boogsprüt* = D *boogsprüt*, > G *bugspruit*, *bowsprit*. The var E forms show that the word was not a native compound, but is rather of Scand or LG origin, < Sw *bog*, etc., = F *bow*<sup>3</sup> (of a ship), + *sprit*, etc., = E *sprit* see *bow*<sup>3</sup> and *sprit*, and cf *bowline*] A large spar which projects forward from the stem of a ship or other vessel beyond it extend the jib boom and the flying jib boom. The bowsprit is secured downward by the *bobstays* and the

**bowsprit** (bô'- or bou'sprit), *n.* [Also *boltsprit*, early mod E also *bolcsprit*, *bolcsprit*, *spreet*, etc., < ME *bowspret*, cf Sw *bogsprot* = Norw *bogspryt* = Dan *bogspryd* (formerly *bogspryd*, *borgsprud*) = MLG *böchsprüt*, LG *boogsprüt* = D *boogsprüt*, > G *bugspruit*, *bowsprit*. The var E forms show that the word was not a native compound, but is rather of Scand or LG origin, < Sw *bog*, etc., = F *bow*<sup>3</sup> (of a ship), + *sprit*, etc., = E *sprit* see *bow*<sup>3</sup> and *sprit*, and cf *bowline*] A large spar which projects forward from the stem of a ship or other vessel beyond it extend the jib boom and the flying jib boom. The bowsprit is secured downward by the *bobstays* and the

**bowsprit** (bô'- or bou'sprit), *n.* [Also *boltsprit*, early mod E also *bolcsprit*, *bolcsprit*, *spreet*, etc., < ME *bowspret*, cf Sw *bogsprot* = Norw *bogspryt* = Dan *bogspryd* (formerly *bogspryd*, *borgsprud*) = MLG *böchsprüt*, LG *boogsprüt* = D *boogsprüt*, > G *bugspruit*, *bowsprit*. The var E forms show that the word was not a native compound, but is rather of Scand or LG origin, < Sw *bog*, etc., = F *bow*<sup>3</sup> (of a ship), + *sprit*, etc., = E *sprit* see *bow*<sup>3</sup> and *sprit*, and cf *bowline*] A large spar which projects forward from the stem of a ship or other vessel beyond it extend the jib boom and the flying jib boom. The bowsprit is secured downward by the *bobstays* and the

**bowsprit** (bô'- or bou'sprit), *n.* [Also *boltsprit*, early mod E also *bolcsprit*, *bolcsprit*, *spreet*, etc., < ME *bowspret*, cf Sw *bogsprot* = Norw *bogspryt* = Dan *bogspryd* (formerly *bogspryd*, *borgsprud*) = MLG *böchsprüt*, LG *boogsprüt* = D *boogsprüt*, > G *bugspruit*, *bowsprit*. The var E forms show that the word was not a native compound, but is rather of Scand or LG origin, < Sw *bog*, etc., = F *bow*<sup>3</sup> (of a ship), + *sprit*, etc., = E *sprit* see *bow*<sup>3</sup> and *sprit*, and cf *bowline*] A large spar which projects forward from the stem of a ship or other vessel beyond it extend the jib boom and the flying jib boom. The bowsprit is secured downward by the *bobstays* and the

**bowsprit** (bô'- or bou'sprit), *n.* [Also *boltsprit*, early mod E also *bolcsprit*, *bolcsprit*, *spreet*, etc., < ME *bowspret*, cf Sw *bogsprot* = Norw *bogspryt* = Dan *bogspryd* (formerly *bogspryd*, *borgsprud*) = MLG *böchsprüt*, LG *boogsprüt* = D *boogsprüt*, > G *bugspruit*, *bowsprit*. The var E forms show that the word was not a native compound, but is rather of Scand or LG origin, < Sw *bog*, etc., = F *bow*<sup>3</sup> (of a ship), + *sprit*, etc., = E *sprit* see *bow*<sup>3</sup> and *sprit*, and cf *bowline*] A large spar which projects forward from the stem of a ship or other vessel beyond it extend the jib boom and the flying jib boom. The bowsprit is secured downward by the *bobstays* and the

**bowsprit** (bô'- or bou'sprit), *n.* [Also *boltsprit*, early mod E also *bolcsprit*, *bolcsprit*, *spreet*, etc., < ME *bowspret*, cf Sw *bogsprot* = Norw *bogspryt* = Dan *bogspryd* (formerly *bogspryd*, *borgsprud*) = MLG *böchsprüt*, LG *boogsprüt* = D *boogsprüt*, > G *bugspruit*, *bowsprit*. The var E forms show that the word was not a native compound, but is rather of Scand or LG origin, < Sw *bog*, etc., = F *bow*<sup>3</sup> (of a ship), + *sprit*, etc., = E *sprit* see *bow*<sup>3</sup> and *sprit*, and cf *bowline*] A large spar which projects forward from the stem of a ship or other vessel beyond it extend the jib boom and the flying jib boom. The bowsprit is secured downward by the *bobstays* and the

**bowsprit** (bô'- or bou'sprit), *n.* [Also *boltsprit*, early mod E also *bolcsprit*, *bolcsprit*, *spreet*, etc., < ME *bowspret*, cf Sw *bogsprot* = Norw *bogspryt* = Dan *bogspryd* (formerly *bogspryd*, *borgsprud*) = MLG *böchsprüt*, LG *boogsprüt* = D *boogsprüt*, > G *bugspruit*, *bowsprit*. The var E forms show that the word was not a native compound, but is rather of Scand or LG origin, < Sw *bog*, etc., = F *bow*<sup>3</sup> (of a ship), + *sprit*, etc., = E *sprit* see *bow*<sup>3</sup> and *sprit*, and cf *bowline*] A large spar which projects forward from the stem of a ship or other vessel beyond it extend the jib boom and the flying jib boom. The bowsprit is secured downward by the *bobstays* and the

**bowsprit** (bô'- or bou'sprit), *n.* [Also *boltsprit*, early mod E also *bolcsprit*, *bolcsprit*, *spreet*, etc., < ME *bowspret*, cf Sw *bogsprot* = Norw *bogspryt* = Dan *bogspryd* (formerly *bogspryd*, *borgsprud*) = MLG *böchsprüt*, LG *boogsprüt* = D *boogsprüt*, > G *bugspruit*, *bows*

stay, the jib stay, and the flying jib stay (which extend downward from the foretopmast head and the foretop gallantmast head to the ends of the bowsprit, jib boom, and flying jib boom) are set the foretopmast staysail, the jib, and the flying jib. (Corruptly written *boltsprit*.) **Bed of the bowsprit** See *bed*. — **Bowsprit-cap**, the cap on the outer end of the bowsprit, through which the jib boom traverses. See *cap*. — **Running bowsprit**, a bowsprit that can be run out and in like a jib boom. — **Standing bowsprit**, a permanently fixed bowsprit.

**bowssen**<sup>1</sup>, *v t* Same as *booze*.

**bowssen**<sup>2</sup>, *v t* [*< Corn beuzi*, immerse, drown.] To duck, immerse (especially in a holy well, as for the cure of madness). See *extract*.

The water fell into a close walled plot upon this wall was the frantic person act, and from thence tumbled headlong into the pond, where a strong flow tossed him up and down, until the patient, by forgoing his strength, had somewhat forgot his fury. But if the repeated small attentions he was *bowssen* *red* again and again while the remainder in him any hope of life for recovery.

*R. Carr*, *Survey of Cornwall*.

**bowstaff** (*bō'staf*), *n*, *pl* *bowstaves* (-stāvz). In *archery*, a selected and prepared piece of timber for a bow, the bow in a rough state. Yew is the timber generally preferred, and prior to the use of gunpowder bowstaves were an important article of commerce.

**bowstring** (*bō'string*), *n* [*< bow* + *string*, cf *AS bogen* (for *bogan*, gen of *boğa*) *streng*].

1 The string of a bow, by which it is drawn and the arrow discharged. Bowstrings are made of many materials, a very common one being rawhide, which does not stretch easily. Bows from western Africa have the strings of twisted or plaited cane, those of the Hindus are frequently of silk, not twisted, but of parallel threads bound together at intervals.

2 A similar string used for strangling offenders in the Ottoman empire, hence, by metonymy, execution by strangling.

There was no difference whatever between the polity of our country and that of Turkey and if the king did not send mutes with *bow strings* to Sanicoff and Hallfax this was only because His Majesty was too gracious to use the whole power which he derived from heaven.

*Macaulay Hist Eng*, ix.

**bowstring** (*bō'string*), *v t* [*< bowstring*, *n*]. 1 To furnish with a bowstring. — 2 To strangle with a bowstring.

**bowstring-bridge** (*bō'string-bridj*), *n*. A bridge in which the horizontal thrust of the arch is



Bowstring bridge Howlett England

sustained by a horizontal tie attached as nearly as possible at the chord-line of the arch. Also called *tension-bridge*.

**bowstring-girder** (*bō'string-gēr*), *n*. A cast- or wrought-iron or built-up girder, having a tie-rod that forms an integral part of it, much used in store-fronts, etc. See *bowstring-bridge*.

**bowy**, *a*. Same as *boozy*.

**bowti**, *n*. See *bowt*.

**bowtell** (*bō'tel*), *n*. Same as *bottel*.

**bow-timbers** (*bou'tim'berz*), *n pl* *Naut*, the timbers that form the bow of a ship.

**bow-window** (*bō'win'dō*), *n*. A window built so as to project from a wall, properly, one that is in plan a segment of a circle. See *bay-window*.

**bow-wise** (*bō'wiz*), *adv*. In the form or figure of a bow. *Theresa*.

**bow-wood** (*bō'wud*), *n*. 1 Wood used for making bows, timber suitable for bows. — 2 The Osage orange, *Maclura aurantiaca*, of the Mississippi valley. Its very strong and elastic wood was much used by the Indians for their bows. See *Maclura*.

**bow-wow** (*bou'wou'*), *n*. [*Early mod E* also *bough-wough*, *bough-uugh*, *baw-waw*, etc., imitative of the repeated bark of a dog, cf *L bau-bau*, Gr *βαβειν*, bark. See *baw*, *bawt*, etc.] The loud bark of a dog, or an imitation of it. — *Gone to the bow-wow*, *gone to ruin*, utterly lost. (Collins.) The bow-wow theory. See *language*.

**bowyer**<sup>1</sup> (*bō'yēr*), *n*. [*Early mod E* also *bowier*, *< ME bowyere*, *bowgere*, *bowier*, *< boui*, *boge* (see *baw*), *+ -er*, *-r*. The *y* represents orig *q*, so in *sawyer*, ult *< AS saġa saw*, and *lawyer*, ult *< AS laġa law*. Cf *bowt*?] 1† An archer, one who uses a bow as, "the bowyer king," *Dryden*, *Ilud*, i 648.

They lay in earth their bowyer chief  
Bryant, Legend of the Delawareans

2. One who makes bows.

Good shooting may purchase be more occupied, to the profit of all bowyers and fletchers. *Ascham*, *Toxophilus*.

**bowyer**<sup>2</sup>, *n*. Same as *bowyer*. *Skinner*.

**bowze**, *bowzy*. See *booze*, *boozzy*.

**box**<sup>1</sup> (*boks*), *n* [*< ME box*, *< AS box* = *D bus* (-boom, -tree) = *OHG MHG buhs* (-boom), *G.*

*buchs* = *Sw buz* (-bom) = *Dan. buz* (-bom) = *F bus* = *Pr. boss* = *Sp. box* = *Pg buzo* = *It. bosso, busso*, *< L buxus* = *Gr πῖξος*, box-tree, boxwood, hence *box*, *q v* Cf *box-tree*] A small evergreen tree or shrub, *Buxus sempervirens*, a dwarfed variety of which is used for ornamental hedges, and in gardening as an edging for flower-beds. See *Buxus* and *boxwood*. — **African box**, a name given to *Myrsine Africana*.

**Marmalade box**. Same as *genipap*. **box**<sup>2</sup> (*boks*), *n* [*< ME box*, *< AS box*, a box, chest, = *OHG buhsa*, *MHG buhsa*, *G buhsa*, a box, barrel of a gun, a gun, = *MD buise*, *buyse*, a drinking-vessel (*> prob E house*, *q v*), *D buis*, a pipe, tube, channel, *bus*, a box, pot, barrel of a gun (cf *E blunderbuss*), *bok*, box of a coach, = *MLG buise*, a box, pipe, = *IceI byssa*, a box, mod a gun (the *D*, *MLG*, and *IceI* forms have been affected by the *F* forms see *boist*), *< L buxus*, *buŕum*, anything made of boxwood (cf *Gr πῖξος*, a box, *> E pyx*), *< buxus* = *Gr πῖξος*, box-tree, boxwood. See *box*<sup>1</sup>. The forms in *Rom* and *Teut* are numerous and involved. See *boist*<sup>1</sup>, *boist*<sup>2</sup>, *bush*<sup>2</sup>, *bushel*, *buss*<sup>2</sup>, etc.] 1.

A case or receptacle for articles or materials of any kind. When used absolutely, *box* usually signifies a rectangular case of wood with a lid or a removable cover, and with a clear inner space for storing or packing, but for specific uses boxes are made of any adaptable material, and of any size or shape, or may consist of compartments in a larger receptacle, with or without covers, or with permanent covers and top or side openings. Among such specific kinds are cash boxes, handboxes, pill boxes, ballot boxes (the boxes in a printer's case, etc.). For boxes known by other names, see *chest* and *trunk*.

2 A money-chest, especially one in which money for some particular purpose is collected or kept, as, a poor-box, a missionary-box.

So manly moe, so civic one was used  
That to give largely to the box refined

*Spenser Mother Hub Tale*, l 124

3 The quantity that a box contains. — 4 A receptacle under the driver's seat on a carriage, hence, the seat itself.

Where would you like to sit? In or out? Back to the horses or the front? Get you the box, if you like.

*Dorothy*, *The Young Duke*.

5 A package or case of presents, especially Christmas presents.

Such a box as our pictures beg before Christmas.

*Cotgrave*.

6 A compartment or place shut or railed off for the accommodation of a small number of people in a public place. (a) A compartment in the common room of a tavern or other house of refreshment. (b) A seated compartment in a theater or other place of amusement, as, the boxes and the pit. (c) In courts of justice, the seats set apart for jurymen and the stand for witnesses.

The whole machinery of the state, all the apparatus of the system, and its varied workings, end in simply bringing twelve good men into a box.

*Brougham*, *Précis of the Law*, Feb 7, 1828.

(d) A separate compartment or a roomy stall for a horse in a stable or railroad car.

7 A place of shelter for one or two men engaged in the performance of certain duties as, a sentry-box, a signalman's box. — 8 A snug house, a small country-house for temporary use during the continuance of some sport, as of hunting, as, a shooting-box.

Let me keep a brace of hunters—a cozy box—a bit of land to fit, and a girl after my own heart, and I'll cry quits with you.

*Bulwer*, *Pelham*, lxxvii.

9 In *mach*. (a) A cylindrical hollow iron in a wheel, in which the axle runs. (b) In a pump.

(1) The cap covering the top of the pump. (2) A pump-bucket. (3) A hollow plunger with a lifting-valve. (4) A casing about a valve.

(c) The pulley-case in a draw-loom on which rest the rollers that conduct the tail-threads. (d) The receptacle for a shuttle at the end of the lathe of a loom. (e) The socket for the screw in a screw-vice. (f) The opening into which the end of a rib-saw is wedged. — 10. In *carp*.

a trough for cutting miters. See *miter-box*. — 11 *Naut*, the space between the back-board and the stern-post of a boat, where the coxswain sits. — 12 In *foundry*, the flask or frame which holds the sand. — 13 The keeper into which the bolt of a lock enters in locking. Also called the *staple* of the lock. — 14 In a printer's case, the compartment for a single character as, the *n*-box is empty, the comma-box. — 15 A battery for wild-fowl shooting; a sink-box.

— **Anti-friction box**. See *anti-friction*. — **Aquatic box**. See *aquatic*. — **Hot box**, a journal box heated by the friction of a rapidly revolving axle or arbor, as in a locomotive or railroad car.

A real American is not comfortable without a hot box occasionally in the course of a long journey.

*C. D. Warner*, *Roundabout Journey*, p. 8.

In a box, in a tight box, in a perplexing or embarrassing situation, in a difficulty. — In the (or a) wrong box, in an awkward situation, mistaken.

"Sir," quoth I, "if you will hear how St. Augustine expounded that place, you shall perceive that you are in a wrong box."

*Itinerary*, Works, p. 163 (1554).

I perceive that you and I are in a wrong box.

*J. Udall*, *Diatribes*, p. 81.

He'd soon find himself in the wrong box with Sarah Jane D—, I warrant.

*G. A. Sala*, *The late Mr D—*.

**Omnibus-box**. See *omnibus*. — **Salting-box** (*mlt*), a small box containing meal powder which is sprinkled upon the fuses of shells that they may take fire from the blast of the powder in the chamber.

**box**<sup>2</sup> (*boks*), *v t* [*< box*<sup>2</sup>, *n*]. 1 To place in a box, inclose as in a box, confine, hoard.

Saving never ceased

Till he had *box* d up twelve score pounds at least

*Crabbe*, *The Borough*.

2 To furnish with a box, as a wheel. — 3 To make a hole or cut (in a tree) for the sap to collect as, to *box* a maple. — 4 *Naut*, to cause (a vessel) to turn short round on her heel by bracing the head-yards aback sometimes followed by *off* as, to *box* off a vessel. See *haul*. — 5. To form into a box or the shape of a box as, to *box* the scones on a stage. — To *box* the compass, to name the points of the compass in their order, hence, figuratively to make a complete turn or round.

**box**<sup>3</sup> (*boks*), *n* [*< ME box*, a blow, buffet (the verb is not found in *ME*), supposed to be of *Scand* origin. *Dan bask*, a slap, blow, *bask*, strike, slap, thwack, but this is represented in *E* by *bash*, *q v*, while *Sw baska*, beat, whip, flog, *bas*, a beating, is represented by *bask*, *q v* (*MD bōke*, early mod *D beuk*, *MHG bu*, a blow, connected with the verb, *MD bōken*, *MHG bochen*, strike, slap. See *buck*<sup>4</sup>. None of these forms suits the case, and it is most probable that the sense has originated in some particular use of *box*<sup>2</sup>, *n* or *v*]. 1† A blow of any kind.

The kyng castes up his schelde, and covers hym faire,  
And with his bullyche brande a box he hym reaches

*Morte Arthure* (L E 1 4) i 1111

2 A blow, specifically, a blow on the head with the fist, or on the ear with the open hand.

Give him a box, hard, hard, on his left ear.

*B. Jonson*, *Magnific Lady*, iii 4.

He represented to him very warmly that no gentleman could take a box on the ear. "I know that," but this was not a box on the ear. It was only a slap on the face.

*Lady M. W. Montagu*, *Letters*, June 22, 1750.

**box**<sup>3</sup> (*boks*), *v* [*< box*<sup>2</sup>, *n* Cf *F boxer* = *D boksen* = *LAt baiken* = *IceI byra* = *Norw. baska* = *Sw baska* = *Dan baxe* = *G baxen*, *boxen*, all *< E box*?] 1 *trans*. To beat, thrash, strike with the fist or hand, especially, to strike on the ear or side of the head as, "they *box* her about the ears," *North*, *tr* of *Plutarch*, p. 115.

By heaven! a little thing would make me *box* you

*Chapman*, *Gentleman Usher*, iii 1.

II. *intrans*. To fight with the fists, whether bare or incased in boxing-gloves, combat with or as with the hands or fists.

A leopard is like a cat, in boxes with his fons feet.

*N. Grew*.

**box-and-tap** (*boks'and-tap'*), *n*. An apparatus for cutting the wooden screws used for carpenters' benches, etc.

**box-barrow** (*boks'bar'ō*), *n*. A large four-sided wheelbarrow for carrying bulky loads.

**box-beam** (*boks'bēm*), *n*. A hollow beam having sides of plate-iron united by angle-irons.

**box-bed** (*boks'bed*), *n*. A boxed-in bed, or a bed that folds up in the form of a box.

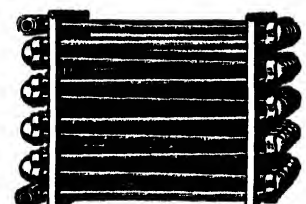
**boxberry** (*boks'ber'ī*), *n*, *pl* *boxberries* (-iz). The wintergreen or checkerberry of North America, *Gaultheria procumbens*.

**box-car** (*boks'kar*), *n*. An inclosed and covered freight-car.

**box-coat** (*boks'kōt*), *n*. 1 A heavy overcoat worn by coachmen. — 2 Early in the present century, an overcoat with a cape, approximately of the form of the coachman's great-coat intended originally for travelers on the outside of coaches.

I shall believe it when I shall see the traveller for some rich tradesman part with his admired box-coat, to spread it over the defenceless shoulders of the poor woman, etc.

*Lamb*, *Modern Gallantry*.



Box-coil with return bends.

**box-coil** (*boks'-kōil*), *n*. A steam-heating apparatus consisting of a series of straight tubes connected by



return bends, arranged in the form of a parallelipedon

**box-crab** (boks'krab), *n* The popular name of a crab of the genus *Calappa* so called from its resemblance when at rest to a box See cut under *Calappa*.

**box-day** (boks'dā), *n* In the Scottish law-courts, a day appointed by the judges during the vacations on which pleadings or any papers ordered by the court have to be lodged Also *boxing-day*

**box-drain** (boks'drān), *n* An underground drain regularly built with upright sides and a flat stone or brick cover, so that the section has the appearance of a square box.

**boxen** (bok'sun), *a* [*<* ME *boxen*, replacing AS *bixen* for \**byxen* for \**boxen*, *<* box (see *box*) + *-en*] 1 Made of boxwood as, "boxen haut-boy," *Gay*, *Prol* to *Shep* Week — 2 Resembling box

His faded cheeks are changed to boxen hue Dryden

**boxer**<sup>1</sup> (bok'sér), *n* [*<* *box* + *-er*] One whose occupation is to pack or put up things in boxes

**boxer**<sup>2</sup> (bok'sér), *n* [*<* *box* + *-er*] One who fights with his fists, a pugilist

**Boxer shrapnel.** See *shrapnel*

**box-fish** (boks'fish), *n* A name of sundry pleurognaeth fishes of the suborder *Gymnodontes* and family *Tetrodontidae* [Rare]

**box-frame** (boks'frām), *n* The inclosed space inside a window-casing in which the balance-weights are hung

**box-girder** (boks'ger'dér), *n* In *mech*, a kind of girder resembling a box, made of boiler-plates fastened together by angle-irons riveted to the top and bottom plates Such girders are much used for spans of from 30 to 60 feet, on account of their elasticity and power of resisting impact

**boxhaul** (boks'hul), *r t* *Naut*, to veer (a ship) round on her heel when it is impracticable to tack This is effected by putting the helm a lee bracing the head yards flat aback, squaring the after yards, taking in the drivers, and hauling the head sheets to windward When the vessel begins to gather sternway the helm is shifted and the sails trimmed *Singh*

**box-hook** (boks'huk), *n* 1 A hand-tool resembling a cotton-hook, used in handling heavy freight — 2 A cant-hook used in pressing down the covers of boxes so that they can be nailed or screwed — 3 Gripping-irons used in hoisting heavy boxes or bales

**boxiana** (bok-si-an'a or -a'na), *n pl* [A feigned Latin form, *<* *box* + *-iana* see *anal*, *-ana*] The annals of prize-fighting, the literature of, or gossip or anecdotes concerning, pugilism

**boxing**<sup>1</sup> (bok'sing), *n* [*<* *box* + *-ing*] 1 *Naut*, a square piece of dry hard wood used in connecting the frame timbers of a ship — 2 One of the cases on each side of a window into which the inside shutters are folded — 3 *pl* The sides of a window-frame where the weights hang — 4 *pl* Among millers, coarse flour separated in the process of bolting — 5 The process of fitting a piece of wood to receive a tenon — 6 The giving of a box or present, as at Christmas See *boxing-day*

**boxing**<sup>2</sup> (bok'sing), *n* [Verbal *n* of *box* 3, *r*] The act or practice of fighting with the fists, with or without boxing-gloves, sparring

**boxing-day** (bok'sing-dā), *n* 1 In England, the first week-day after Christmas, when Christmas boxes or presents are given to one's employees, to postmen, etc — 2 In the Scottish law-courts, same as *box-day*

**boxing-glove** (bok'sing-gluv), *n* A padded glove used in sparring

**boxing-machine** (bok'sing-ma-shēn'), *n* A machine used for boring out the boxes of the hubs of car-wheels

**boxing-match** (bok'sing-mach), *n* A contest at boxing, a pugilistic encounter, a prize-fight

**boxing-night** (bok'sing-nit), *n* In England, the first week-night after Christmas, the night of boxing-day

**boxing-off** (bok'sing-ōf'), *n* *Naut*, the act of forcing the ship's head off the wind by bracing the head-yards aback

**box-iron** (boks'i'ern), *n* A smoothing-iron containing an inclosed space for live coals to keep it hot

**box-keeper** (boks'kē'per), *n* An attendant at the boxes of a theater

**box-key** (boks'kē), *n* A socket-key for turning large nuts

**box-lobby** (boks'lob'i), *n* In a theater, the lobby leading to the boxes.

**box-lock** (boks'lok), *n* A door-lock designed to be fastened to the surface of the door.

**box-metal** (boks'met'al), *n* A brass, bronze, or antifriction alloy used for the journal-boxes of axles or shafting

**box-money** (boks'mun'i), *n* At hazard, money paid to the person who furnishes the box and dice

**box-office** (boks'of'is), *n* The office in a theater in which tickets are sold

**box-packing** (boks'pak'ing), *n* Cotton-waste or similar material, saturated with a lubricant, for packing the journal-box of an axle or shaft

**box-plait** (boks'plāt), *n* A double fold or plait, as on a shirt-bosom or in the skirt of a woman's dress

**box-plaiting** (boks-plā'ting), *n* 1 A method of folding cloth alternately in opposite directions, so as to form a kind of double plait or fold on each side — 2 The plaits formed in this manner

**box-seat** (boks'sēt), *n* A seat in a theater-box, or on the box of a coach

**box-set** (boks'set), *n* In a theater a scene which is boxed in with walls and ceiling

**box-setter** (boks'set'tér), *n* An apparatus for fitting axle-boxes to the hubs of wheels

**box-slater** (boks'slā'tér), *n* An isoped crustacean of the family *Idoteidae* *Il A Nicholas*

**box-slip** (boks'slip), *n* A slip of boxwood inlaid in the beechwood of which molding, tonguing, and grooving planes are made, to form an edge or wearing part

**box-snuffers** (boks'snuf'érz), *n pl* Snuffers having a receptacle for the burnt wick cut off

**box-stall** (boks'stāl), *n* A roomy inclosed stall in which horses or cattle can be kept without tying

**box-strap** (boks'strap), *n* In *mach* and *building*, a flat bar with right-angled bends, used to confine a rectangular bar or projection

**box-thorn** (boks'thörn), *n* A name given to plants of the genus *Lycium*, more particularly *L. barbarum*

**box-tortoise** (boks'tôr'tis), *n* A tortoise with a lugged plastron which can be so closely applied to the edge of the carapace, when the head, tail, and limbs have been drawn in, that the animal is practically boxed up in the shell, a tortoise of the family *Cistudinidae* Generally called *box-turtle* in the United States

**box-trap** (boks'trap), *n* 1 A contrivance formerly used in firing military mines, consisting of a rectangular box placed vertically in communication with the mine The upper end was closed, and a few inches below the top was a sliding shelf upon which was placed a piece of ignited punk The mine was fired by withdrawing the shelf by means of a long cord, and allowing the ignited punk to fall upon the powder train below

2 A trap in the form of a box, used for capturing small animals

**box-turtle** (boks'tér'tl), *n* The common name in the United States of the box-tortoise

**box-valve** (boks'valv), *n* A box-shaped portion of a pipe, in which a valve is placed

**boxwood** (boks'wud), *n* [*<* *box* + *-wood*] 1 The fine hard-grained timber of the box, much used by wood-engravers and in the manufacture of musical and mathematical instruments, tool-handles, etc The largest supplies come from the Levant The wood is very fine from gummy matter and on that account its sawdust is much used for cleaning jewelry and for other purposes See *Buxus*

2 The name given to several trees which have hard, compact wood, taking a fine polish in the United States to *Cornus florida*, and in the West Indies to *Schefflera frutescens*, *Litsea umbrosa*, and *Tecoma pentaphylla* Some species of *Eucalyptus* and of *Tristania* are so called in Australia

**boy**<sup>1</sup> (boi), *n* [*<* ME *boy*, *boye*, *boi*, of obscure origin, prob LG. cf E Fries *boi*, *boy*, a young man, not easily connected with MLG LG *boie*, a boy, a knave, = MD *boi*, a boy, D *boif*, a knave, = OHG *\*buabo* (only as a proper name, *Buabo*), MHG *buobe*, G *hubi*, dial *hub*, *bu*, a boy, a knave, = Icel *bófi* = Sw *bof*, a knave Cf Icel *Búi*, Dan *Boye*, a proper name]

1 A male child, from birth to full growth, but especially from the end of infancy to the beginning of youth also applied to a young man, implying immaturity, want of vigor or judgment, etc

Speak thou boy Perhaps thy childishness will move him more Than can our reasons Shak, *Cot*, v 3

Men of worth and parts will not easily admit the familiarity of boys, who yet need the care of a tutor Locke

2 In familiar or playful use (usually in the plural), a grown man regarded as one of the

younger members of a family, as an intimate friend or associate, or as having in any respect a boyish relation or character

Then, to sea, boys Shak, *Tempest*, II 2

We are Roman boys all and boys of mettle Fletcher, *Bonduca*, II 4

Specifically, in the United States (a) In the South, especially before the abolition of slavery a negronian (b) An unscrupulous local politician, especially in a large city, one of the managers or subordinates of the "machine" of a party in local politics and elections as, a ticket not acceptable to the boys

3 A young servant, a page as, "boys, grooms, and lackeys," Shak, *Hen VIII*, v 2 Hence in compound words sometimes applied to grown men with out any idea of youth or contempt as, a *patron*

4 [Supposed by some to be "a corruption of Hind *bhaier*, a servant", but the Hind word, prop *bhāi*, means 'brother,' and *boy* in this use is merely the E word 'f boy'] In India and the treaty-ports of China and Japan, etc., a native male servant, especially a personal servant, a butler or waiter, house-boy, office-boy, etc., as distinguished from a coolie or porter in common use among foreigners —

**Boy-bishop**, a name sometimes given to St Nicholas, the patron of scholars, but more particularly of school boys, from the fact that he was remarkable for very early piety also, a name given, according to a very ancient custom which was abolished in the reign of Henry VIII, to a boy chosen from the cathedral choir on St Nicholas day (December 6th) as a mock bishop The boy enjoyed episcopal honors till Innocents Day (December 28th), and the rest of the choir were his priests

In those bygone times all little boys either sang or served, about the altar at church and the first thing they did upon the eve of their patron's festival was to elect from among themselves, in every parish church, cathedral, and nobleman's chapel a bishop and his officials, or, as they were then called, a Nicholas and his clerks This boy bishop and his ministers afterwards sang the first vespers of their saint, and in the evening, arrayed in their appropriate vestments, walked all about the parish

Lock, *Church of our Fathers*, III II 215

**Old boy**, a familiar name for the devil They used to live with Sabbath days and with sacraments, and sell their souls to the old boy

Miss Stone, *Oldtown*, p 194

**Roaring boys** See *roaring* — **Yellow-boys**, gold coins, ginnies, eagles, napoleons, etc [Shang]

**boy**<sup>1</sup> (boi), *r t* [*<* *boy*, *n*] 1† To treat as a boy, or as something belonging to or befitting a boy.

My credit's murder'd,

Baffled, and boy'd

Heav and Fl, *Knight of Malta*, II 9

2 To act or represent in the manner of a boy in allusion to the acting by boys of women's parts on the stage [Rare]

I shall see

Some squaking Cleopatra boy my greatness

Shak, *A and C*, v 2

**boy**<sup>2</sup> (boi), *n* [Anglo-Ind, also written *boyce*, *bhoice*, *bhoet*, repr Hind *bhoi*, *<* Telugu *boi*, prop a man of the fisherman caste, whose usual occupation is the carrying of litters and palankins, or, as in Madras, domestic service] In India, as far north as the Nerbudda river, a palankin-bearer *Yule and Burnell*, *Anglo-Ind.* Glossary

**boyar** (boi'ar), *n* [*<* Russ *boyarinu*, *pl boyare*, formerly *boyarinu* = Bulg *bolariu* = Serv *bolgar* = Pol *bojar* (*>* Turk *bojar* = Hung *boyár* = Lith *boyonas* = MG *boiladi*, *boiladi*, etc), *<* O Bulg *bolgarinu*, appar *<* *bolny*, great, illustrations]

A personal title given to the highest class of Russian officials previous to the reign of Peter the Great The title conferred a rank in the state, but brought no special duties with it There was, however, a council of boyars and it was customary to add to public papers, "The boyars have approved of it" The title gradually died out in the reign of Peter the Great, as it was no longer newly conferred (*Schuyler*, *Peter the Great*) The term in popular usage came to signify the higher aristocracy It still lingers in Rumania, where the popular name for the conservatives is the *boyar* party

**boyard** (boi'ard), *n* Same as *boyar*

**boyau** (hwo-yō'), *n*, *pl boyaux* (-yōr') [F, *<* OF *boel*, a gut, *>* E *bouet* see *bowel* and *bayou*] In fort, a ditch covered with a parapet, serving as a means of communication between two trenches, especially between the first and third parallels Also called a *zigzag* or an *approach*

**boy-blind** (boi'blind), *a* Blind as a boy; undiscerning as, "so boy-blind and foolish," Fletcher (*and another*), *Love's Pilgrimage*, in 2 [Rare]

**boycott** (boi'kot), *r t* [From the name of the first prominent victim of the system, Captain Boycott, a farmer at Lough Mask, Connemara, and the agent of Lord Erne, an Irish landlord.] To combine (a) in refusing to work for, buy from, sell to, give assistance to, or have any kind of dealings with, and (b) in preventing others from working for, buying from, sell-

ing to, assisting, or having any kind of dealings with (a person or company), on account of political or other differences, or of disagreements in business matters, as a means of inflicting punishment, or of coercing or intimidating. The word was introduced in Ireland in 1880, and soon became (like the practice) common throughout the English speaking world, and was adopted by the news papers in nearly every European language.

**boycott** (boi'kot), *n* [*< boycott, v*] An organized attempt to coerce a person or party into compliance with some demand, by combining to abstain, and compel others to abstain, from having any business or social relations with him or it, an organized persecution of a person or company, as a means of coercion or intimidation, or of retaliation for some act, or refusal to act in a particular way.

**boycottee** (boi'kot-ē), *n* [*< boycott + -ee*] One who is boycotted [Rare]

**boycotter** (boi'kot-er), *n* [*< boycott + -er*] One who boycotts, one who takes part in the organized persecution called a boycott.

**boycotting** (boi'kot-ing), *n* [Verbal *n* of *boycott, v*] The act or practice of subjecting an obnoxious person or company to the organized persecution called a boycott. See *boycott, v*.

*Boycotting* originally implied the organized persecution of an individual by an entire community, as transplanted to this country (United States) it implies the persecution of an individual by organized forces, and it is a phrase which at the present time is much in the mouths of those who call the slaves workingmen.

*Phila. Record*, No 4529, p 2

*Boycotting* was not only used to punish evicting land lords and agents, tenants guilty of paying rent, and trades men who ventured to hold dealings with those against whom the [Land] League had pronounced its anathema, but the League was now strong enough to use this means as an instrument of extending its organization and filling its coffers. Shopkeepers who refused to join and subscribe received reason to believe that they would be deprived of their custom, and that farmers found themselves with out a market for their crops and cattle.

*Annual Register*, 1880

**boydekint**, *n* An obsolete form of *boykin*.  
**boyer** (boi'er), *n* [Formerly also *boyer*, = *F boyr*, *< Flem boyer* = *D boyer*, a vessel used to lay buoys, *< Flem boy* = *D boei*, a buoy see *buoy*] A Flemish sloop with a raised work or castle at each end.

**boyery**, *n* [*< boy + -ery*] Boyhood. *North*  
**boyhood** (boi'hud), *n* [*< boy + -hood*] 1 The state of being a boy or of immature age; the time of life during which one is a boy.

Look at him in his boyhood

Turning to mirth all things of earth  
As only boyhood can

*Swift*

*Hood, Eugene Aram*

2 Boyish feeling, light-heartedness [Rare]  
—3 Boys collectively

**boyish** (boi'ish), *a* [*< boy + -ish*] Belonging to a boy, pertaining to boyhood, in a disparaging sense, childish, trifling, puerile as, "a boyish odd conceit," *J. Baillie*.

I ran it through even from my boyish days,  
To the very moment that he bade me tell it

*Shak, Othello*, I 3

= *Syn* Juvenile Puerile, etc. See *youthful*.  
**boyishly** (boi'ish-li), *adv* In a boyish manner.  
**boyishness** (boi'ish-ness), *n* The quality of being boyish.

**boyism** (boi'izm), *n* [*< boy + -ism*] 1 The state of being a boy, boyishness.

The *boyism* of the brothers is to be taken into account

*T. Warton* Notices on Milton's Smaller Poems

2 Something characteristic of a boy, puerility.

A thousand such *boyisms*, which I chance rejected as below the dignity of the subject

*Dryden*, Preface to Fables

[Rare in both uses]

**Boyle's law.** See *law*.

**boyn** (boim), *n* [See, also spelled *boim*, *boyen*, *boyne*, perhaps *< OE baim*, extended form of *bue*, a vessel for water or wine, *> prob* *Sc bowie*, *q v*] 1 A washing-tub. *Galt*—2 A flat, broad-bottomed vessel, into which milk is emptied from the pail.

Also called *bime*.

**boy-queller** (boi'kwel'er), *n* One who quells or conquers boys, one who is able to cope only with boys [Rare]

Where is this Hector?

Come, come, thou boy queller, show thy face

*Shak, I and C*, v 5

**boyship** (boi'ship), *n* [*< boy + -ship*] Boyhood. *Beaumont*

**boy's-love** (boiz'luv), *n* A name of the southernwood, *Artemisia Abrotanum*, from an ointment made with its ashes used by young men to promote the growth of a beard.

**boy's-play** (boiz'plā), *n* Childish amusement, anything free from risk or severe labor, any-

thing easy or trifling, as opposed to the earnest business or hard work of a man.

This is no boy's play

*Fletcher, Bonduca*, II 3.

**boyuna** (boi-ū'nā), *n*. [*Cf* *Sp boyuna*, fem. of *boyuno*, belonging to cattle, *< boy*, now *buey* = *Pg boi*, ox, *< L bos* (*bov-*), ox see *Bos*. *Cf* *boa*] 1 A large serpent of South America, black and slender, having an intolerable smell—2 A harmless reptile or snake common in Ceylon.

**boza** (bō'zā), *n* [Also written *bosa*, *bouza*, *bousa*, *boozah*, *boozeh*, etc, *< bouza*, *G busa*, etc, Russ. Serv. etc *buza*, *< Ar būza*, Pers *būza*, Hind *būzā*, *bozā*, Turk *bozu*, a thick white fermented drink made from millet] 1 A popular Egyptian drink, made by boiling millet-seed in water and fermenting the infusion, adding afterward certain astringent substances.—2 An inebriating mixture of daniel-meal, hemp-seed, and water—3 A preparation of honey and tamarinds.

**bozon** (bō'zon), *n*. In her, same as *bird-bolt*. *Bp*. An abbreviation of *bishop*.

*Br*. In chem, the symbol of *bromine*.

**Brabançon** (bra-bon-sōn'), *n* [*F*, man of Brabant, a province of Belgium] Same as *Brabant*.

**Brabançonne** (bra-bon-sōn'), *n* [*F*, *< Brabant*] The popular patriotic song of the Belgians since 1830, when they threw off Dutch rule. The words were composed by a French author named Jonneval, then at Brussels. Each verse ends with a varied refrain relating to the substitution of the tree of liberty for the orange, in allusion to the sovereign house of Orange, then ruling the Netherlands.

**Brabanter** (bra-ban'ter), *n* [*< Brabant + -er*] See *Brabançon*.] One of a class of mercenary soldiers and bandits from the old duchy of Brabant, who figured in the Anglo-French wars of the eleventh and thirteenth centuries.

**Brabantine** (bra-ban'tin), *a* [*< Brabant + -ine*] 1 Pertaining to Brabant, formerly a duchy, now partly comprised in the provinces of North Brabant and Brabant, belonging respectively to the Netherlands and Belgium.  
**brabble** (brab'l), *v* *i*, *pret* and *pp* *brabbled*, *ppr* *brabbling* [*< D brabbelen*, confound, stammer *Cf* *blabber* and *babble*] To wrangle, dispute or quarrel noisily.

He held me with *brabbling* till the clock strook, and then for the breach of a minute he refused my money

*Greene and Lodge*, Looking Glass for Lord and Eng

*Melancton*, thou art well one, and my love

Is with thee still but this is not a place

To *brabble* in—*Callanach*, join hands

*Beau and Fl*, *Maid's Tragedy*, I 2

**brabble** (brab'l), *n* [*< brabble, v*] A broil, a clamorous contest, a wrangle.  
This petty *brabble* will undo us all

*Shak, Tit And*, II 1

**brabblement** (brab'l-ment), *n* [*< brabble + -ment*] A clamorous contest, a wrangle.

**brabblor** (brab'ler), *n* [*< brabble, v*, + *-er*] *Cf* *D brabbelaar*, stammerer] A clamorous, noisy, quarrelsome fellow.

We hold our time too precious to be spent  
With such a *brabblor*

*Shak, K John*, v 2

**brabbling** (brab'ling), *p a* [*Ppr* of *brabble, v*] Clamorous, wrangling, quarrelsome; noisy.

He gave notice to his government that commerce would have no security in Antwerp "in those *brabbling* times"

*Mothy*, *Dutch Republic*, II 18

**brabblingly** (brab'ling-li), *adv* In a brabbling manner.

Neither bitterly nor

*brabblingly*

*Bp Jewell*, *Def of Apol*

[for *Ch of Eng*, p 44]

**bracc** (brā'sē), *n*.

*pl* [*L* see *breech*, *breeches*] In *antiqu*,

a garment equivalent to the modern

trousers. It was

made either loose or

close fitting, and its use

was characteristic of the

Gauls and of Oriental

peoples. It was not worn

by the Greeks, nor by the

Romans before the end of

the republic. After the

first century A D, how

ever, it came into use

among the Romans, es

pecially in the military

forces stationed in in

climatic climates, and

toward the close of the

empire it was very gen

erally adopted, though never in much favor within the

walls of Rome. Also improperly spelled *bracca*.

**braccs** (brak'sē), *n* See *bracc*.

**braccate** (brak'āt), *a*. [*< L* "braccatus, prop. braccatus, *< bracc*, *pl*, breeches. see *breech*.]

In *ornith*, having the tarsi feathered; having the feet furnished with feathers to the bases of the toes or of the claws.

**bracciale** (brak-si-ā-lē), *n* [*It* pron brāt-chiā-lē], *n*, *pl* *bracciali* (-li) [*It*, a brassard or chevron, also as in *def*, *< L brachiale*, an armlet, bracelet, etc, *< brachium* (*> It braccio*), arm] A projecting bracket of iron or bronze, having a socket and ring for holding a flagstaff, torch, or the like, and sometimes a large ring. These brackets are affixed to Italian palaces of the time of the Renaissance, and are often of great richness of design, especially at Siena and Florence.

**braccio** (brāt'chiō), *n* [*It*, *< L brachium*, arm see *brach*] 1 A measure of length used in Italy, varying from half a yard at Lodi to a yard at Milan. See *brass*.

**brace** (brās), *n* [*< ME. brace*, *< OF brace*, *brase*, *brasse*, *brache*, the two arms extended, an armful, a fathom, pair, *F brasse* = *Pr brassa* = *Sp braza* = *Pg braga*, a fathom, *< L brachia*, *pl* of *brachium*, *brachium*, arm, prob *< Gr βραχίων*, arm, *cf*, *Ir* and *Gael brac* = *W brach* = *Bret brach*, the arm. From the *L* singular *brachium* comes *OF bras*, *bras*, *F bras* = *Sp brazo* = *Pg braso* = *It braccio*, arm. Hence *bracelet* and *embrace*] 1 A prop or support, specifically, in *arch*, a piece of timber placed near and across the angles in the frame of a building in order to strengthen it. When used to support a rafter it is called a *strut*.—2. That which holds two or more things firmly together, a cinch or bandage.—3 A pair, a couple as, a *brace* of ducks. used of persons only with a shade of contempt or colloquially.

But you, my *brave* of lords, were so minded,  
I here could pluck his highness from upon you

*Shak, Tempest*, v 1

Will he have a *brace*,

Or but one partridge?

*Fletcher* (and another), *Love's Pilgrimage*, I 1

The two muskets I loaded with a *brace* of slugs each

*Defoe*, *Robinson Crusoe*

4. A thick strap by which a carriage-body is suspended from C-springs. *E II Knight*—5 In *printing*, a vertical double-curved line, used to connect two or more lines thus, *bol* } or

two or more staves in music—6 A leather band placed about the cords of a drum and sliding upon them used to raise or lower the tone by increasing or lessening the tension of the cords as, "the *braces* of the war drum," *Derham*, *Phys Theol*—7 *pl* Straps passing over the shoulders to sustain the trousers, suspenders—8 A device for supporting a weak back, curved shoulders, etc—9. *Naut* (a) One of the ropes fastened to the yards of a ship, one to each yard-arm, which, reaching to the deck, enable the yards to be swung about horizontally. They also help the yards to support the strain caused by the wind on the sails. (b) *pl* Straps of brass or metal castings fastened on the stern-post, to receive the pintles by which the rudder is hung—10 A defense or protection for the arm, specifically, one used in archery. Same as *bracer*, 2.

"It hath been a shield  
'Twixt me and death" and pointed to this *brace*

*Shak, Pericles*, II 1

11† State of defense.

For that it [Cyprus] stands not in such warlike *brace*,  
But altogether lacks the abilities  
That Rhodes is dress'd in

*Shak, Othello*, I 3.

12 The state of being braced; tension; tightness.

The laxness of the tympanum when it has lost its *brace* or tension

*Holder*

13† An arm (of the sea).

He shall so pass the wature, that ys cleped the *bracc* of Saint George [ML *Brachium* S *Georgii*], that is an arm of the sea.

*Maundeville*, p 126

14. A curved instrument of iron or wood for holding and turning boring-tools, etc., a bit-stock. There are various forms of braces, the most common being the *carpenters brace*, *bit brace*, *bit stock*, or *hand brace*, which is a tool for turning a boring bit or auger. It consists of a crank formed shaft, with a metal socket called the *pad* at one extremity, and on the other a swiveled head (or *cushion* or *shield*), by which the boring-



Braccate — Foot of Snowy Owl



Brace — Statue of Paris, Vatican Museum

tool or bit, fixed in the pad, is pressed forward by the workman. See *angle brace* (b), and cut under *bit-stock*.



Hand brace

15 A wooden rod with spiked ends, used to support scenery in a theater. —16. *pl.* The leather slides on the cords of a snare-drum, by which the tension of the head is varied. —*Brace-bit*. See *bit*. —*French brace*, an angle bit (which see). —*Gear brace*, a boring tool the bit or drill of which is turned by a hand crank and bevel gear. —*Principal brace*, in building, a brace immediately under the principal rafters, or parallel to them, and in a state of compression. It serves to assist the principals in supporting the roof timbers. —*Swift*. —*Ratchet-brace*, a carpenter's brace in which, by means of gearing, a back and forth motion is converted into a rotary one, thus causing the bit to turn. —*Wind-brace*, a diagonal brace to tie the rafters of a roof together and prevent racking. In the best examples of medieval roofs the wind braces are arched, and run from the principal rafters to the purlins. *Encyc Brit* = *Syn.* 3 *Couple*, etc. See *pair*.

**brace**<sup>1</sup> (brās), *v t*, pret and pp *braced*, ppr. *bracing* [*< ME bracen, brace, embrace, < OF bracer, bracer, brasser, < brace, embrace, = Pr brassar = It bracciare, brace, from the noun*] 1. To clasp or grasp, embrace, hold firmly

Sweet friends, I feel mortal debt to me brace,  
Neuer After this comfort to pur have  
Off surgery craft ne with medicine,  
For stuffed I am full of unyome

*Rom of Partenay* (E E T S), l 1446.

A sturdy lance in his right hand he braced  
*Parfay*, tr of *lasso*, xl 75

2 To bind or tie closely; fit or secure by ties, bandage, strap

The women of China, by bracing and binding them, from their infancy, have very little feet *Locke*

They braced my aunt against a board,  
To make her straight and tall

*O W Holmes, My Aunt*

3 To string or bend (a bow) by putting the eye of the string in the upper nock preparatory to shooting. —4 To make tense, strain up, increase the tension, tone, or vigor of, strengthen. —used both literally and figuratively as, to brace the nerves

The tympanum is not capable of tension that way, in such a manner as a drum is braced

*Holder, Elements of Speech*

He drank — twas needful his poor neves to brace

*Crabbe, The Borough*

Strong affection braced the feeble mind of the princess  
*Macaulay, Hist Eng*, ix

5 To fix in the position of a brace, hold firmly in place. —used reflexively as, to brace one's self against a post or a crowd. —6 To furnish with, or support or prop by, braces as, to brace a building or a falling wall. —7 *Naut*, to swing or turn around (the yards of a ship) by means of the braces

We caught the southeast trades, and ran before them for nearly three weeks, without so much as altering a sail or bracing a yard *R H Dana, Jr, Before the Mast*, p 53

8 In *writing* and *printing*, to unite or connect by a brace, as two or more lines, staves of music, etc. —To brace aback. See *aback*. To brace about, to brace (the yards of a ship) in a contrary direction. —To brace forth, to press forth

The prince of planets that proudly is pight

Sail brace forth his beemes that our belde blithes

*Jork Plays*, p 123

To brace in (*naut*), to slack the lee braces and haul in the weather ones. —To brace sharp (*naut*), to cause the yards to have the smallest possible angle with the keel. —To brace up. (a) *Naut*, to lay the yards more fore and aft, so that the ship will sail closer to the wind. (b) To increase the tension, tone, or vigor of. —often used intransitively with the object understood

Every nerve in his frame was braced up for a spring

*Darham, Ingoldsby Legends*, l 316

**brace**<sup>2</sup> (brās), *n* [*Origin obscure*] In *mining*, the flooring around the mouth of a shaft [*Cornwall*]

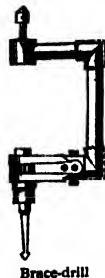
**braced** (brāst), *p a* 1 In *her*, interlaced or linked together. —said of bearings so arranged

Also braced —2 In *entom*, attached by the caudal extremity and supported in an upright or oblique position by a silken thread crossing the thorax, and fastened to the supporting surface. —said of the chrysalis of a butterfly. —Also called *girt* or *bound*. —*Braced interlaced*, in *her*, same as *braced*, 1

**brace-drill** (brās-dril), *n* A drill shaped like a carpenter's brace, used for boring metals. In one form a feed screw and back center, the latter abutting against some rigid body or part, are substituted for the hand plate or breast plate.



Three Chevrons Braced

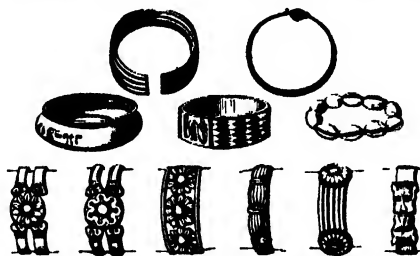


Brace-drill

**brace-head** (brās'hed), *n* In *rock-boring*, a large box, key, or wrench, with long levers or handles, used in turning a boring-tool

**brace-key** (brās'kē), *n* In *mining*, a tiller consisting of two iron handles screwed together in opposite ways, so as to clip between them the rods used in deep borings. When the handles are screwed on firmly they form two levers for turning the rods as required, the top length of rod being furnished with a swivel. *W Morgan, Manual of Mining Tools* p 162

**bracelet** (brās'let), *n* [*< F bracelet, dim of OF bracol, brachel, an armlet or defense for the arm, < ML brachile, < L brachiale, an armlet, < brachium, the arm see bracc*, 1, *n*] 1 An ornamental band, ring, or clasped chain for the



Egyptian and Assyrian Bracelets

wrist, now worn mostly by women. Bracelets were among the earliest personal ornaments, and are seen in rich and varied forms in ancient Egyptian and Assyrian sculptures. They have been worn almost universally, from the earliest times to the present day, by both savage and civilized peoples. See *armlet, armilla, and bangle*.

I decked thee also with ornaments, and I put bracelets upon thy hands, and a chain on thy neck. *Ezek xvi 11*

Both his hands were cut off, being known to have worn bracelets of gold about his wrists. *Str J Haywood*

2 Humorously, a shackle for the wrist, a handcuff

There he shall keep close,  
Till I provide him flies and food, for yet  
His iron bracelets are not off

*Fletcher (and another), Two Noble Kinsmen*, ii 6

3 A piece of armor, whether the lower part of the bracciar or the wrist-piece of the gauntlet (which see)

Armed with back and breast, head piece and bracciar

*Scott, Legend of Montrose*, ii

4 In *palmistry*, a mark across the inside of the wrist, single, double, or triple. —**brace-mold** (brās'möld), *n* In *arch*, a molding formed by the union of two ogees, and in section resembling the brace used in printing. Sometimes a small bead is inserted between the ogees

**brace-pendant** (brās'pen'dant), *n* *Naut*, a length of rope or chain into which the brace-block is spliced

**bracer** (brās'er), *n* [*< brace, v, + -er*, in sense 2, *< ME bracer, braser, < OF bras, the arm see bracc*, 1, *n*] 1 One who or that which braces, binds, or makes firm; a band or bandage. —2 In *archery*, a wrist-guard worn over the sleeve on the left arm as a protection against the friction or the catching of the bowstring. It is commonly of leather, but sometimes of metal, and was formerly even of ivory, and frequently a decorative object. The glove is sometimes made to serve as a bracer. See cut under *bowman*.

Upon his arm he bar a gay bracer,

And by his side a sword and a bokler

*Chaucer, Gen Pro* to C T, l 111

A bracer serveth for two causes, one to save his arm from the stripe of the stryge, and his doublet from waryng, and the other is, that the stryge glydyngs sharpely and quickelye of the bracer, may make the sharper shoot. *Ancham Toxophilus*

3 That which braces or stimulates the nervous, a tonic, specifically, a drink taken early in the morning. [*Colloq*]

**brace-stake** (brās'stāk), *n* A stake competed for by braces of dogs instead of individuals, as in field-trials

**brach**, **brachet** (brach or brak), *n* [In the pron *brach* also, and properly, written *bratch* (see *bratch*, *bratchet*), *< ME brache, < OF brache, F brague = Pr. brac = Sp Pg braco = It bracco (of ML braccus, bracco), < OHG bracco, MHG G bracke = D brak = Sw brack*, a dog that hunts by the scent, origin unknown. The mod pron *brak* follows mod *F brague*, and requires the spelling \*brack (or, as *F*, *brague*)] A bitch of the hound kind, specifically, a species of scenting hound, a pointer or setter

A sow pig by chance sucked a brach and when she was grown would miraculously hunt all manner of deer *Burton, Anat. of Mel*

**Brachelytra** (bra-kel'i-trā), *n pl* [NL, *< Gr. βραχὺς, short, + ελντρον, a sheath, shard see elytron*] In Latreille's system of classification, a division of *Coleoptera* including the rove-beetles, or *Staphylinidae*, which have the elytra short, not nearly covering the abdomen, the antennae short, not clavate, and usually two anal appendages. Some of these insects are known as *rocktails*, from the way they have of cocking up their tails. With the *Staphylinidae* the *Pachylidae* are sometimes associated under *Brachelytra*. These are trimerous, with fixed abdomen and no anal appendages. See cut under *rove beetle*. Also called *brachelytra*.

**brachelytrous** (bra-kel'i-trūs), *a* [*< Brachelytra + -ous*] Having short elytra, specifically, pertaining to the *Brachelytra*. Also *brachelytrous*.

**brachett**, *n* See *bratchet*

**brachia**, *n* Plural of *brachium*

**brachial** (brā'ki- or brak'i-āl), *a* and *n* [*< L brachialis, brachialis, < brachium (prop brachium), arm see bracc*, 1, *n*] 1. *a* 1 Belonging to the arm, fore leg, wing, pectoral fin, or other fore limb of a vertebrate, especially, belonging to the upper part of such member, from the shoulder to the elbow. —2 *Of or pertaining to the brachia of the Brachipoda* or of other animals, as the wings of pteropods, the arms of cephalopods, the rays of crinoids, etc. —**Brachial appendages**, a pair of organs characteristic of the Brachipoda, and suggesting the name of the class *Brachipoda*, they are prolongations of the lateral portions of the lips or margins of the mouth and are therefore also called *labial appendages*. —**Brachial artery**, or **humeral artery**, the principal artery of the upper arm, the continuation of the axillary artery from its exit from the axilla to its division into radial and ulnar arteries, which in man occurs just below the elbow. —**Brachial plexus**, the network or interlacing of the anterior branches of lower cervical and upper dorsal spinal nerves, which are distributed to the fore limb. —**Brachial veins**, the veins coming, or companion veins, of the brachial artery, which unite with each other and with the basilic vein to form the axillary vein.

Brachial Appendages of a Brachipod. *Brachipoda* is a class of mollusks, and the diagram shows the labial appendages and their structure.

II. *n* 1 In *ichth*, one of the series of bones to which the rays of the pectoral fins of fishes are attached

The fourth or lowest of the four brachials which together may represent the humerus, and to which the fin rays are attached. *Mariat Elem Anat* p 162

2 In *human anat*, (a) The brachial artery. (b) In the Latin form *brachialis (antecub)*, a muscle of the front of the upper arm, arising from the front of the humerus and inserted into the ulna, flexing the forearm. Also called *antecubitalis*. See cut under *muscle*. —3 One of the joints of the branches of a crinoid, between the radials and the palmals, one of the joints of the third order, or of a division of the radials

**brachiale** (brak-i-āl'ē), *n*, *pl* *brachialia* (-i-āl) [*L*, prop neut of *brachialis, brachialis see brachial, brachet*] 1 In crinoids, same as *brachial*, 3

At the third radial, the series bifurcates into two series of brachialia. *Huxley, Anat Invert*, p 500

2 *Eccl*, a reliquary in the shape of a hand and forearm, usually held erect with the hand open and the fingers wearing rings. —3 *pl* See *extract*

Besides their gloves, our bishops wore, on occasions, a certain kind of loose sleeves, called *brachialia*, which could be easily drawn over the arm high up almost to the elbow, and thus hinder the cuffs of that vestment and its beautiful apparatus from being splashed when the bishop, on Holy Saturday, baptized the new-born infants in the font which he had just hallowed

*Rock, Church of our Fathers*, ii 164

**brachialgia** (brak-i-āl'jī-ā), *n* [NL, *< L brachium, brachium, arm, + (Gk) -algia, < algos, feel pain, < algos, pain*] Neuralgia in the arm

**brachialis**, *n* Plural of *brachial*

**brachialis** (brak-i-āl'is), *n* [*L*] See *brachial*, *n*, 2 (b)

**Brachiata** (brak-i-āl'it), *n pl* [NL, neut *pl* of *L brachiatas, brachiatas see brachiatus*] An order of crinoids, the brachiate crinoids or crinoids proper, having five or more branching arms. There are two families, *Fucrinoidae* and *Comatulidae*. This division includes all the living crinoids, as well as many of the extinct ones, and is distinguished from the *Blastoidea* and *Cystodonta*, all of which are extinct. Also called *Brachata*.

**brachiate** (brā'ki- or brak'i-āt), *a* [*< L brachiatas, brachiatas, having arms see brachial*] 1 In *bot*, having widely spreading branches arranged in alternate pairs, or decussate; furnished with brachia. —2 In *zool* (a) Having brachia of any kind, brachiferous. (b) Specifically, of or pertaining to the *Brachiata*.



**brachiferous** (bra-kif'ə-rus), *a* [*< L. brachia*, pl. of *brachium*, *brachium*, arm, + *ferre* = *E. bear*<sup>1</sup>] Bearing brachia applied to the subumbrellar disk of *Discophora* (which see) — **Brachiferous disk**. See extract

In most of the Rhizostomidae, not only do the edges of the lips unite but the opposite walls of the hydranth beneath the umbrellar disk, as it were, pushed in so as to form four chambers, the walls of which unite, become perforated, and thus give rise to a subumbrellar cavity with a roof formed by the umbrellar disk and a floor, the *brachiferous disk*, suspended by four pillars. *Huxley, Anat. Invert.*, p. 125

**Brachina** (bra-kī'nī), *n* [*NL.*, *< L. brachium*, *brachium*, arm, + *-ina*<sup>1</sup>] A supposed larval stage of a starfish, as an *Ictocanthion* a name given, like *Bipinnaria* and *Brachiolaria*, under the impression that the organism was a distinct animal

**Brachinidae** (bra-kin'i-de), *n pl* [*NL.*, *< Brachinus* + *-ida*] A family of adelphagous beetles, typified by the genus *Brachinus* now merged in *Carabida*. Also *Brachinida* and *Brachinides*

**Brachininae** (brak-i-nī'nē), *n pl* [*NL.*, *< Brachinus* + *-ina*] The bombardier-beetles as a subfamily of *Carabida*

**Brachinus** (bra-kī'nus), *n* [*NL.*, so named in reference to the shortness of the wing-cases, *< Gr. βραχύνω*, short] A genus of adelphagous beetles, of the family *Carabida*, sometimes giving name to a family *Brachinidae*. They are the bombardier-beetles, of which *B. crepitans* is an example. See cut under bombardier-beetle

**brachiocephalic** (brak'i-ō-sef'al'ik or -sef'al'ik), *a* [*< L. brachium*, *brachium* (Gr. βραχίον, arm, + *Gr. κεφαλή*, head, + *-ic*] In anat., of or pertaining both to the upper arm and to the head as, the *brachiocephalic* (unnominate) artery and veins

**Brachiolaria** (brak'i-ō-lā'rī-ā), *n* [*NL.*, *< L. brachiolus*, dim. of *brachium*, *brachium*, arm, + *-aria* (*< f. Brachia*)] The larva of a starfish, a name given by Leuckart under the erroneous impression that it was a distinct animal. See *Bipinnaria*

**Brachionichthyinae** (brak'i-ō-nik-thī-i'nē), *n pl* [*NL.*, *< Brachionichthys* + *-ina*] In Gill's classification of fishes, a subfamily of *Antennariidae*, with the rostral spine or tentacle and two robust spines developed, the second dorsal well developed, the body oblongocylindrical, and the pelvic bones short

**brachionichthyine** (brak'i-ō-nik-thī-in), *a* and *n* *I. a* Pertaining to or having the characters of the *Brachionichthyina*

*II. n* A fish of the subfamily *Brachionichthyina*

**Brachionichthys** (brak'i-ō-nik-thus), *n* [*NL.*, *< Gr. βραχίον*, arm, + *ἰχθυς*, fish] A genus of fishes with pediculate pectorals, typical of the subfamily *Brachionichthyina*

**brachionid** (bra-kī'ō-nid), *n* A rotifer of the family *Brachionidae*

**Brachionidae** (brak-i-ō-nī-dē), *n pl* [*NL.*, *< Brachionus* + *-ida*] A family of rotifers, including the genera *Brachionus*, *Anuraea*, *Notus*, and *Sacculus*, having a broad shield-shaped loricate body and short jointed foot in a wider sense also called *Brachionaa*

**Brachionus** (bra-kī'ō-nus), *n* [*NL.*, *< Gr. βραχίον*, arm, shoulder, see *brachium*] A genus of rotifers, typical of the family *Brachionidae* or *Brachionaa*. *B. wormalti* is an example. See cut under *trachel*

**brachiopod, brachiopode** (brak'i-ō-pod, -pōd), *n* and *a* *I. n* One of the *Brachiopoda*

In most *Brachiopoda* the oral area is narrowed to a mere groove and is produced on each side of the mouth into a long spirally coiled arm fringed with tentacles, whence the name of *Brachiopoda* applied to the group. *Huxley, Anat. Invert.*, p. 307

*Age of brachiopods, the Silurian period*

*II. n* Same as *brachiopodous*

**Brachiopoda** (brak-i-ōp'ō-dā), *n pl* [*NL.*, *< Gr. βραχίον*, arm, + *πούς* (τὸς) = *E. foot*] A class of mollusk-like animals distinguished by the development of two labial (generally called *brachial*) appendages, diverging from either side of the mouth. The animal is invested in a mantle which extends laterally and forward is highly vascular and secretes a shell composed of dorsal and ventral valves opening aborally, it is without foot or branchiae, respiration being effected by the brachial mantle. By the older naturalists the species were regarded as bivalve shells, or



A typical Brachiopod (*Terebratulina vestra*)

at least as true mollusks, but by later writers they have been separated as representing (alone or with *Polysoa*) a peculiar branch or subkingdom *Molluscoidea*, and approximated to or associated with the worms, *Vermea*. The class is generally divided into two subclasses or orders, *Artropoda* or *Clisterata* and *Lycopoda* or *Tretentata*. The families of the inarticulate or lycopodous brachiopods are the *Langulidae*, *Gratulidae*, and *Duculidae*, all of which have living representatives. The families of the articulate or artropodous brachiopods are the *Terebratulidae*, *Rhynchonellidae*, *Thecididae*, *Spiriferidae*, *Koniacidae*, *Pentameridae*, *Strophomenidae*, *Orthisidae*, and *Productidae*. The species are very numerous, nearly 4,000 having been described. They are mostly extinct, and all marine. They flourished especially during the Silurian period, and some Silurian genera, as *Langula*, are still extant. See cut under *Langulidae*. Many of the species, especially of the family *Terebratulidae*, are known as lampshells.

**brachiopod** (brak'i-ō-pōd), *n* and *a*. See *brachiopod*

**brachiopodous** (brak-i-ōp'ō-dus), *a* [*As Brachiopoda* + *-ous*] Belonging to the class *Brachiopoda*. Also *brachiopod*

**brachiplex** (brak'i-pleks), *n* [*< L. brachium*, *brachium*, arm, + *NL. plexus*] The brachial plexus of nerves. See *brachial plexus*, under *brachial*

**brachiplexal** (brak-i-plek'sal), *a* [*< brachiplex* + *-al*] Of or pertaining to the brachiplex

**brachistoccephali** (bra-kis-tō-sef'al'ik), *n pl* [*NL.*, *< Gr. βραχίστος*, superl. of *βραχίς*, short, + *κεφαλή*, head] Those persons or races of men who are brachistoccephalic

**brachistoccephalic** (bra-kis'tō-sef'al'ik or -sef'al'ik), *a* [*As brachistoccephali* + *-ic*] In *ethnol.*, having or pertaining to a head whose transverse diameter is to its length about as 85 to 1

**brachistochrone** (bra-kis'tō-kron), *n* [Word invented by John Bernoulli in 1694, *< Gr. βραχίστος*, superl. of *βραχίς*, short, + *χρόνος*, time, see *chronic*] The curve upon which a body moves in the least possible time from one given point to another. According to the nature of the forces that are supposed to act upon the body, and the constraints to which it may be subject, the brachistochrone takes various geometrical forms, mostly spiral or consisting of branches united by cusps like the cycloid, which is the brachistochrone for a body moving under a constant force and subject to no condition except that defining the brachistochrone. Until recently always spelled *brachistochron*

**brachium** (brā'ki- or brak'i-um), *n*, *pl* *brachia* (-a) [*L.*, prop. *brachium*, the arm, > ult. *E. brace*<sup>1</sup>, *n*, *q v*] *1* The upper arm, from the shoulder to the elbow, coinciding in extent with the humerus, the arm proper, as distinguished from the antebrachium or forearm. *2* The humerus. [*Rate*] *3* An arm-like process of the brain. See phrases below. *4* An arm-like part of a body. Specifically (a) In crinoids, one of the rays or arms given off from the calyx, and to which the pinnule may be attached. See cut under *Crinoida*. (b) In cephalopods, one of the long arms or tentacles which bear in the *Acetabularia*, the rows of suckers. See cut under *Dobranchia*. (c) One of the subumbrellar tentacular processes upon the brachiferous disk of a discophorous hydrozoan. See cut under *Discophora*

The long tentacles which terminate each *brachium* (of *Cephalopoda*) are blue. *Huxley, Anat. Invert.*, p. 127, note

*5* In bot., an arm-like process or appendage applied by Bentham to the projecting processes at the summit of the column in some orchids. — *Brachia conjunctiva*, two rounded white tracts in the brain passing forward, one, the *brachium conjunctivum anterius*, from the nates, and the other, the *brachium conjunctivum posterius*, from the testis, on the outer side of the nucupinephalon. Also called *brachia corporum quadrigenum*, *brachia of the optic lobes*. — *Brachia conjunctoria* or *copulativa*, the superior peduncles of the cerebrum. — *Brachia of the optic lobes*. See *brachia conjunctiva*. — *Brachium pontis*, the middle peduncle of the cerebellum, a median mass of fibrous nerve tissue connecting the pons Varolii with the cerebellum, overlying and concealed by the lateral lobe of the cerebellum. See *pontibrachium*.

**Brachman**, *n*. Same as *Brahman*

**brachy-** [*NL. brachy-*, *< Gr. βραχύς*, short] An element in some words of Greek origin, meaning short

**brachycatalectic** (brak-i-kat-ē-tek'tik), *a*, and *n* [*< L. brachycatalectum*, prop. *brachycatalectum* (see *metrum*, meter), *< Gr. βραχυκαταληκτον* (see *μέτρον*, meter), *< βραχύς*, short, + *καταληκτος*, verbal adj. of *καταλύνει*, leave off, stop, cf. *καταληκτικός*, deficient, see *catalectic*] *I. a* In *pros.*, wanting the last foot of the last dipody as, a *brachycatalectic* verse or line. This term is properly applied only to lines measured by dipodies, such as trochees and iambics. The ordinary English heroic line, as, for example,

Of man's first dis | obédience and | the fruit,  
is an iambic trimeter brachycatalectic, as contrasted with the corresponding catalectic trimeter, as,  
Soe how he lies | At random, care | lessly diffused

*II. n* A verse wanting the last foot of the last dipody.

**brachycephali** (brak-i-sef'al'ik), *n. pl.* [*NL.*, pl. of *brachycephalus* see *brachycephalous*] In *ethnol.*, those people whose cephalic index (see *cephalic*) is 80 and upward, and who consequently have short skulls or are brachycephalic

**brachycephalic** (brak'i-sef'al'ik or -sef'al'ik), *a*. [*As brachycephalus* + *-ic*] Short-headed. applied, in *ethnol.*, to heads whose diameter from side to side is not much less than that from front to back, their ratio being as 80 to 100, as those of the Mongolian type, and also to races or individuals having such heads opposed to *dolichocephalic*. There are two sections of this group, *brachycephalic* and *euryccephalic*. It is supposed that a brachycephalic race inhabited Europe before the Celts. Also *brachycephalous*, *brachycephalic*, *brachycephalous*

For the extremes of these varieties (of cranial form), Ratzel proposed the names of *brachycephalic* or short-headed, and *dolichocephalic* or long-headed, which have come into general use. *Darwin, Origin of World*, p. 427

**Brachycephalidae** (brak'i-sef'al'ik-dē), *n pl* [*NL.*, *< Brachycephalus* + *-idae*] A family of oxydaetyl opisthoglossate anurous batrachians. *Günther*

**Brachycephalina** (brak-i-sef'al'ik-nē), *n pl* [*NL.*, *< Brachycephalus* + *-ina*<sup>2</sup>] A superfamily group of frogs, including the families *Phrynoscedae* and *Brachycephalidae*

**brachycephalism** (brak-i-sef'al'ik-lizm), *n* [*< brachycephalic* + *-ism*] In *ethnol.*, the quality, state, or condition of being brachycephalic. Also *brachycephalism*, *brachycephaly*

**brachycephalous** (brak-i-sef'al'us), *a* [*< NL. brachycephalus*, *< Gr. βραχυκεφαλος*, short-headed, *< βραχύς*, short, + *κεφαλή*, head] Same as *brachycephalic*. Also written *brachycephalous*

The prevailing form of the negro head is dolichocephalous, that of civilized races is mesocephalous and brachycephalous. *Pop. Sci. Mo.*, XIII, 500

**Brachycephalus** (brak-i-sef'al'us), *n* [*NL.*, see *brachycephalous*] The typical genus of the family *Brachycephalidae*. By recent herpetologists it is referred to the family *Engystomidae* (in an enlarged sense) or *Phrynoscedae*. *B. ephippium* is a small bright yellow Brazilian toad, with a bony plate saddled on the back.



Brazilian Toad (*Brachycephalus ephippium*)

**brachycephaly** (brak-i-sef'al'ik), *n* [*< brachycephalic* + *-y*] Same as *brachycephalism*

**Brachycera** (bra-kis'e-ra), *n pl* [*NL.*, neut. pl. of *brachycerus*, lit. short-horned, see *brachycerous*] A suborder of *Diptera*, including those dipterous or two-winged flies which have short antennae, apparently not more than three-jointed, one- or two-jointed palpi, and larvae developed from the egg. They are aquatic or terrestrial, feeding on vegetable or animal food, or parasitic, the perfect insect feeding on the juices of plants or animals. The great majority of dipterous insects, including all the ordinary flies, belong to this suborder. The families are variously grouped, by some they are classed as *Dubietae*, *Tetrachetidae*, and *Ilacidae*, according to the number of pieces composing the proboscis. Another division is into two tribes, *Muscaria* and *Tanytomata*

**brachycerous** (bra-kis'e-rus), *a* [*< NL. brachycerus*, lit. short-horned, *< Gr. βραχύς*, short, + *κέρας*, horn] In *entom.*, having short antennae; specifically, of or pertaining to the *Brachycera*

**brachydiagonal** (brak'i-di-og'ō-nal), *a*, and *n*. [*< Gr. βραχύς*, short, + *diagonal*] *I. a*. Short and diagonal as, the *brachydiagonal axis*, the shorter lateral axis in an orthorhombic crystal. *II. n* The shorter of the diagonals in a rhombic prism

**brachydomatic** (brak'i-dō-mat'ik), *a*. [*< brachydome* + *-atic*] Pertaining to or resembling a brachydome

**brachydome** (brak'i-dōm), *n*. [*< Gr. βραχύς*, short, + *δῶμα* (δωματ), a house, chamber] In *crystal*, a name given to planes in the orthorhombic system which are parallel to the shorter lateral (or brachydiagonal) axis while intersecting the other two axes. See *dome*, 5

**Brachelytra** (brak-i-el'i-trā), *n. pl.* Same as *Brachelytra*

**brachelytrous** (brak-i-el'i-trus), *a*. Same as *brachelytrous*

**brachygrapher** (bra-kig'ra-fér), *n.* [**<** *brachygraphia* + *-er*.] A writer in shorthand; a stenographer.

He asked the *brachygrapher* whether he wrote the notes of that sermon. *Gayton, Notes on Don Quixote*, I, 8.

**brachygraphy** (bra-kig'ra-fí), *n.* [= *F* *brachygraphie*, **<** *Gr* *βραχυς*, short, + *-γραφία*, *χραφειν*, write] The art or practice of writing in shorthand, stenography.

And he is to take the whole dances from the foot by *brachygraphy*, and so make a memorial, if not a map of the business. *B. Jonson, Pan's Anniversary*

What have we here — the Art of *Brachygraphy*?

*Marston and Barked, Insatiate Countess*, v.

**brachycephalic, brachycephalous**, etc. See *brachycephalic, brachycephalous*, etc.

**brachylogy** (bra-kil'ô-jí), *n.* [= *F* *brachylogie*, **<** *Gr* *βραχυλογία*, brevity in speech or writing, **<** *βραχυλός*, short in speech, **<** *βραχυς*, short, + *λόγος*, speak] In  *rhetoric* and  *grammar*, brevity of diction, a concise or abridged form of expression, especially, non-repetition or omission of a word when its repetition or use would be necessary to complete the grammatical construction as, I do not think so now, but I have (thought so), this is as good (as) or better than that.

**Brachymeridae** (brak-i-mer'í-dē), *n. pl.* [**NL**, **<** *Brachymerus*, 2, + *-ida*] A family of *hymenoptera*, named from the genus *Brachymerus* *Günther*.

**Brachymerus** (brak-i-mē'rus), *n.* [**NL**, **<** *Gr* *βραχυς*, short, + *μερς*, a thigh] 1 In  *entomology*. (a) A genus of *coleopterous* insects, named by Dejean in 1834. (b) A genus of *hymenopterous* insects — 2 In  *herpetology*, the typical genus of *Brachymura* *Smith*, 1849 — 3 A genus of *brachiopods*, of the family *Pentameridae* *N. S. Shaler*, 1865.

**brachymetropia** (brak'i-mē-trō'pí-á), *n.* [**NL**, **<** *Gr* *βραχυς*, short, + *μετρον*, measure, + *ωπ* (*ωπ*), eye, sight] Name as *myopia*.

**brachymetropic** (brak'i-mē-trō'pík), *a.* Same as *myopic*.

**brachymetropy** (brak-i-mē-trō'pí), *n.* See *brachymetropia*.

**brachyodont** (brak'i-ō-dont), *a.* [**<** *Gr* *βραχυς*, short, + *ὀδων* (*odont*) = *E* tooth] Having a short or low crown applied to the teeth of the *Cervidae* distinguished from *hypodont*. See *extract*.

The true molars of the *Cervidae* are *brachyodont*, and those of the *Bovidae* *hypodont*, i. e., the teeth of the former have comparatively short crowns, which take their place at once with the neck on a level with or a little above the alveolar border.

*W. H. Flower, in Encyc. Brit.*, XV, 431.

**Brachyura, brachyural, brachyuran**, etc. See *Brachyura*, etc.

**brachypinacoid** (brak-i-pin'á-koid), *n.* [**<** *Gr* *βραχυς*, short, + *pinacoid*] In  *crystallography*, a plane in the orthorhombic system which is parallel to the vertical and shorter lateral (*brachydiagonal*) axes.

**brachypleural** (brak-i-plō'ral), *a.* [**<** *Gr* *βραχυς*, short, + *NL* *pleura* + *-al*] Laterally, having short pleura specifically said of trilobites all of whose anterior pleura are of the same relative length in the adult opposed to *macropleural*.

The Swedish *Paradoxides*, like those of the typical *Merian* beds, and unlike those of *Bohemia*, are all, so far as determined, of the *Brachypleural* type.

*Amer. Jour. Sci.*, 4d ser., XXXIII, 475.

**Brachypodes** (bra-kip'ô-dēz), *n. pl.* [**NL**, **<** *Gr* *βραχυς*, short, + *πους* (*pod*) = *E* foot] In  *Sundevall's* classification of birds, the sixth phalanx of the cohort (*ychlomorphae*), including 8 families of *dentirostral* oscine *Passeres*, such as the waxwings, orioles, swallow-flycatchers, caterpillar-catchers, and drongo-shrikes.

**Brachypodinae** (brak'i-pô-dí-nē), *n. pl.* [**NL**, **<** *Brachypus* (*-pod*), 4 (*d*), + *-inae*] A subfamily of the family *Merulidae* (*Swainson*), comprising short-legged thrushes now known as *Pycnonotidae*, and various other birds. [Not in use.]

**brachypodine** (bra-kip'ô-dín), *a.* and *n.* 1. *a* Short-footed, as a thrush, specifically, of or pertaining to the *Brachypodinae*.

II. *n.* A bird of the subfamily *Brachypodinae* *brachypodous* (bra-kip'ô-dus), *a.* [As *Brachypod* + *-ous*] 1 In  *bot.*, having a short foot or stalk — 2. In  *zool.*, short-footed. See *Brachypus, Brachypodes*.

**brachyprium** (brak'i-prizm), *n.* [**<** *Gr* *βραχυς*, short, + *πρισμα*, a prism] In  *crystallography*, a prism of an orthorhombic crystal lying between the unit prism and the brachypinacoid.

In the topaz crystal the *brachyprium* and the pyramid are the predominant elements, associated with the prism. *Engl. Brit.*, XVI, 300.

**Brachypteracias** (bra-kip'te-rā'si-as), *n.* [**NL**, **<** *brachypterus* (see *brachypterus*) + (*Coracias* see *Coracias*)] A remarkable genus of *Madagascan* *picarid* birds, of the family *Coraciidae*. The type is *B. leptosoma* *Latresnay*, 1834.

**Brachypteracinae** (bra-kip'te-rā'si-nē), *n. pl.* [**NL**, **<** *Brachypteracias* + *-inae*] The ground-rollers, a peculiar *Madagascan* subfamily of birds, of the family *Coraciidae*, represented by the genera *Brachypteracias*, *Heteromys*, and *Geobastus*.

**Brachypterus** (bra-kip'te-ris), *n. pl.* [**NL**, *form pl.* of *brachypterus* see *brachypterus*] 1 In  *Cuvier's* system of classification, a division of *Palmipetes*, embracing diving-birds, as grebes, loons, auks, and penguins — 2 In  *Sundevall's* system of classification, the fourth phalanx of the cohort (*ychlomorphae*), embracing three families of the short-winged, long-tailed water-birds of the Australian, Indian, and Ethiopian regions.

**Brachypteri** (bra-kip'te-ri), *n. pl.* [**NL**, *mass pl.* of *brachypterus* see *brachypterus*] In  *ornithology*, a group of short-winged diving-birds, as the auks, loons, and grebes, the *Limnator* or *Pygopodes* of some authors.

**brachypteros** (bra-kip'te-rus), *a.* [**<** *NL* *brachypterus* (*>* *F* *brachyptère*), **<** (*Gr* *βραχυς*, short-winged, **<** *βραχυς*, short, + *πτερόν*, a wing, feather, = *E* feather] In  *ornithology*, having short wings, brevipennate. Specifically applied to those water-birds, as the *Brachypteri* or *Brachyptera*, whose wings when folded do not reach to the root of the tail.

**Brachypus** (brak'i-pus), *n.* [**NL** (*pl.* *brachypodes*), **<** *Gr* *βραχυς*, short, + *πους* (*pod*) = *E* foot] 1 In  *herpetology*, a genus of lizards *Pilinger*, 1826 — 2 In  *conchology*, a genus of gastropods — 3 In  *entomology*. (a) A genus of beetles *Schneider*, 1826. (b) A genus of dipterous insects, of the family *Dolichopodidae* *Meyen*, 1824 — 4 In  *ornithology*. (a) A genus of swifts *Meyer*, 1815. See *Apus, Microtus*, and *Cypselus*. (b) A genus of thrushes and other birds, of the subfamily *Brachypodinae* *Swainson*, 1824.

**brachypyrmaid** (brak-i-pir'a-mid), *n.* [**<** *Gr* *βραχυς*, short, + *πύραμις*, pyramid] In  *crystallography*, a pyramid in an orthorhombic crystal lying between the zone of unit pyramids and the brachydomes.

**Brachyrhampus** (brak-i-rum'fus), *n.* [**NL**, **<** *Gr* *βραχυς*, short, + *ράμφος*, bill, snout] A genus of *brachypterous* *brachyurous* (*tridactyl*) palmed birds, of the family *Alcedidae*, the *murlets*, several species of which inhabit the Pacific coasts of Asia and America. *B. kirtlandi* and *B. hypoleucus*, the latter inhabiting *Lower California* are the leading species. They are small, slender-billed murlets related to the species of *Uria*, or gull-mots. *B. macrorhynchus* is the murrelet. Also *Brachyrhynchus*.

**Brachyrhynchinae** (brak'i-ring'kí-nē), *n. pl.* [**NL**, **<** *Brachyrhynchus*, 1, + *-inae*] A subfamily of *hymenopterous* insects, of the family *Andruidae*, typified by the genus *Brachyrhynchus*. They have a very short rostrum (whence the name), thickened margins of the posterior segments of the abdomen, and the clytra confined within the limits of the abdominal disk. Also *Brachyrhynchinae*.

**Brachyrhynchus** (brak-i-ring'kus), *n.* [**NL**, **<** *Gr* *βραχυς*, short, + *ρήνχος*, a snout, beak] 1 In  *entomology*, the typical genus of *Brachyrhynchinae* *Laporte*, 1833 — 2 A genus of reptiles *Fitzinger*, 1843.

**brachystochrone**, *n.* Erroneous, though the original and until recently the usual, spelling of *brachistochrone*.

**Brachystola** (bra-kis'tô-lā), *n.* [**NL**, **<** *Gr* *βραχυς*, short, + *στολή*, a robe stole see *stole*] A genus of *orthopterous* insects, of the family

*Acrididae*. *B. magna* is a large clumsy locust common on the western plains of North America where it is known as the lubber grasshopper.

**Brachystoma, Brachystomata** (bra-kis'tô-mā), *n. pl.* [**NL**, **<** *Gr* *βραχυς*, short, + *στόμα*, *pl.* *στόματα*, mouth] A division

of *brachypterous* dipterous insects, characterized by the short proboscis. It is composed of such families as the *Leptida*, *Therididae*, *Dolichopodidae*, and *Syrphidae*.

**brachystomatous, brachystomous** (brak-i-stô-ma-tus, bra-kis'tô-mus), *a.* [As *Brachystomata, Brachystoma*, + *-ous*] Having a small or short mouth, beak, or proboscis, specifically, of or pertaining to the *Brachystomata*.

**Brachytarsi** (brak-i-tā'si), *n. pl.* [**NL**, **<** *Gr* *βραχυς*, short, + *ταρσος*, the flat of the foot, mod. tarsus see *tarsus*] A division of the order *Prosimia* or *lemnoids*, represented by the lemurs proper.

**Brachyteles** (bra-kit'ô-lēs), *n.* [**NL**, **<** *Gr* *βραχυς*, short, + *τελος*, end, with ref. to *Atles*, q. v.] A genus of South American spider-monkeys, having a thumb, though a short one separated by Spix from *Atles* synonymous with *Leiodes* (which see).

**brachytypous** (bra-kit'i-pus), *a.* [**<** *Gr* *βραχυς*, short, + *τυπος*, form, type] In  *mineralogy*, of a short form.

**Brachyura** (brak-i-ū'ra), *n. pl.* [**NL**, less correctly *Brachyura*, neut. pl. of *brachyurus*, short-tailed see *brachyurous*] 1 A group of short-tailed stalk-eyed decapod crustaceans, such as ordinary crabs opposed to *Macrura* (which see).

The short and small tail, or abdomen, is closely folded under the cephalothorax, forming the apron. The *Brachyura* are sometimes artificially divided into four groups, *Oreostomatia*, *Oxyrhyncha*, *Cyrtometopa*, and *Catometopa* now more frequently united about 16 families, without superfamily grouping.

2 In  *mammalogy*, a group of short-tailed bats, the same as *Emballonuridae* (which see).

Also *Brachyura*.

**brachyural** (brak-i-ū'ral), *a.* [As *brachyurous* + *-al*] Short-tailed applied to a section of the *Crustacea*, as the crabs, to distinguish them from the macrurous or long-tailed crustaceans, as the lobsters. Also spelled *brachyural*.

**brachyuran** (brak-i-ū'ran), *n.* [As *brachyurous* + *-an*] One of the *brachyurous* crustaceans. Also *brachyuran*.

**brachyure** (brak-i-ū'ra), *n.* [**<** *NL* *Brachyurus* see *brachyurous*] 1 A South American monkey of the genus *Brachyurus*, in the classification of Spix — 2 An ant-thrush or breve of the genus *Pitta* (or *Brachyurus*) — 3 A crab or other *brachyurous* crustacean.

**Brachyuridae** (brak-i-ū'ri-dē), *n. pl.* [**NL**, **<** *Brachyurus*, 2, + *-idae*] Same as *Pittidae* [Not in use.]

**brachyurous** (brak-i-ū'rus), *a.* [**<** *NL* *brachyurus*, short-tailed, **<** (*Gr* *βραχυς*, short, + *οὐρα*, tail] 1 Short-tailed, having a short tail.

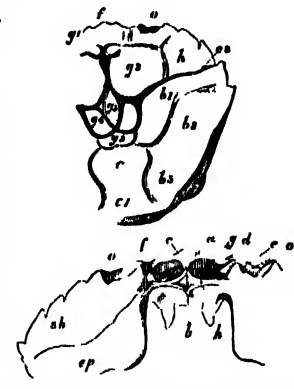
The prevalence of *Macrurous* before *Brachyurous* for *diplophthalmia* is, apparently, a fair piece of evidence in favor of progressive modification in the same order of *Crustacea*.

*Huxley*, 1st Sermon, p. 223.

2 Specifically, of or pertaining to the *Brachyura*.

Also *brachyurous*.

**Brachyurus** (brak-i-ū'rus), *n.* [**NL**, **<** *Gr* *βραχυς*, short, + *οὐρα*, tail] 1 A genus of South American monkeys, of the family *Cebidae* and subfamily *Pitheciinae*, containing the ouakaris or short-tailed sakis, of which there are several species, as *B. cebus*, *B. rubicunda*, *B. ouakari*. This genus was proposed by Spix in 1823, it is also called *Ouakari* — 2 A genus of birds, the leading one of the family *Pittidae* (or *Brachyuridae*), the breves or old-world ant-thrushes. In this sense the word was introduced by Humboldt in 1821, it was revived by Bonaparte in 1850, and then used by Elliot in his monograph of the *Pittidae*, but it is now disused.



Lubber Grasshopper (*Brachystola magna*)

**bracing** (brā'sing), *n* [Verbal *n.* of *brace*<sup>1</sup>, *v*]  
1 The act of one that braces, or the state of being braced

The moral sinew of the English, indeed, must have been strong when it admitted of such stringent bracing.  
*Freunde, Hist. Eng.*

2 In *engin*, a system of braces as, the bracing of a tuss

**bracing** (brā'sing), *p a* [Ppr of *brace*<sup>1</sup>, *v*]  
Having the quality of giving strength or tone, invigorating as, a bracing air

To read him [Dryden] is as bracing as a northwest wind  
*Lowell, Among my Books, 1st ser., p. 79*

**brack**<sup>1</sup> (brak), *n* [Not found in corresponding form and sense in ME or AS (though agreeing in form with the closely related early ME *brac*, < AS *gubrac*, *gebrac* = OS *gubrak* = MLG *brak* = OHG *gubreh*, MHG *gubrech* = Icel *brak* = Sw *brak* = Dan *brag*, a loud noise), cf MLG *brak*, neut, rarely masc, equiv to *brake*, fem, a brake, breach, defect, trespass, = MD *bracke*, D *brack*, fem, breach breaking, burglary, = OHG *brāha*, MHG *brache*, fem, breaking (of ground after harvest see *brake*<sup>4</sup>) The word, in E, is practically another form of *breck* (q v), which, with the equiv *brake*<sup>1</sup>, *breck*<sup>2</sup>, and *brak*, *n*, is practically a var of *breach* (q v), *brak* and *brack* being the usual representatives, in noun form, of the orig verb, AS *bracan*, E *brak*, etc see *brack*, *brack*, *breach* ] 1 A break or opening in anything, a breach, a rent [Still in dialectal use]

The last hour of his promise now run out,  
And he brak' Some bracks in the frame of nature  
That forced his brack  
*Chapman, Revenge of Bussy D'Ambois, iv. 1*

There want a brack in his silk stockings  
*Mrs. Stowe, Oldtown, p. 69*

2 A flaw, a defect, an imperfection  
You may find them out in eternity,  
Ere stain on brack in her sweet reputation  
*Platche, Wife for a Month, l. 1*

3 A broken part, a piece  
**brack**<sup>1</sup> (brak), *r t* [A var of *brack*, cf *brack*<sup>1</sup>, *n*] To break

**brack**<sup>2</sup> (brak), *n* [Prop adj, < D *brak*, MD *brack* (= MLG *brack*, LG *brak*, brackish, briny), in comp *brak-water*, brackish water, *brak-good*, goods spoiled by salt water (> Dan *brak*, G *brack*, brackish (in comp *brackwasser*, *brackgut*, etc), G *brack*, refuse, trash), prob same as MD *brack*, fit to be thrown away, and ult, like *brack*<sup>1</sup>, from the root of *break*, q v (cf *brackish*, *braky*) Brackish water, salt water

Scound that the brack should kiss her following keel  
*Drayton, Wm. del. Poole to Queen Margaret, l. 316*

**brack**<sup>3</sup> (brak), *n* [A var of *brack*<sup>1</sup>, *n*] A kind of harrow *Hallwell* [Prov Eng]

**bracken** (brak'en), *n* [< ME *braken*, *brakan*, etc, a northern form, Sc *bracken*, *brachan*, *brekan*, *bracken*, *brakin*, of Scand origin < Sw *braken* = Dan *brake*, fern, bracken, cf Icel *brakn*, fern, AS *bracc*, fern see *brake*<sup>5</sup>] A fern, especially the *Pteris aquilina* and other large ferns See *brake*<sup>5</sup>

The bracken rusted on their crags  
*Tennyson, Edwin Morris*

**bracken-clock** (brak'en-klok), *n* A lamelliform beetle, *Leusophia* (*Phyllopertha*) *horticola*, the larva of which is very destructive to grasses and trees *Curtis*

**bracket**<sup>1</sup> (brak'et), *n* [Early mod E *bragget*, prob connected with Sp *bracula*, a kind of quarter or projecting molding, a particular use of *bracula* (= OF *biacquette*), the opening of the fore part of a pair of breeches, < Sp Pg *bragas*, breeches see *breach*] The word is usually associated with *brack*<sup>1</sup> ] 1 A supporting piece or combination of pieces of moderate projection, generally springing from a vertical surface (a) In arch an ornamental projection from the face of a wall, intended to support a statue, etc a corbel (b) In carp (1) A wooden support of triangular outline placed under a shelf or the like (2) An ornamental piece supporting a hammer beam (3) A tie for strengthening angles (c) One of the stays that hold a locomotive boiler to the frame also, of those used to hold the slide bars (d) Any projecting wooden or metal piece fastened to a wall or other surface as a support for some object Brackets for machinery are of very many different forms, according to the situations in which they are placed and the uses for which they

serve, as wall brackets, hanging brackets or hangers, etc See *hanger*

2 A gas-pipe with a burner, and often a support for a shade or globe, projecting from a wall or pillar Such brackets are commonly provided with one or more joints, in order that the position of the light may be changed, and that the bracket may be folded in a small space when not in use

3 In gun, the cheek of a mortar-carriage, made of strong planking — 4 One of two marks [ ], formerly called *crotchets*, used to inclose a note, reference, explanation, or the like, and thus separate it from the context, sometimes, also, one of a pair of braces { } similarly used, or a single brace { used to couple two or more lines or names

Hence — 5 The position of being classed or bracketed with another or others Specifically, in the University of Cambridge, from 1779 to 1834, one of a number of classes into which candidates for the degree of B A were divided according to their excellence at the first three days' examinations. The class list was called the *brackets*, and the last day's examination the *examination of the brackets*

A candidate who was dissatisfied with his bracket might challenge any other candidate he pleased to a fresh examination

J W L Glaisher, Proc Lond Math Soc, xviii 12

6 A name given to a head-dress of the fourteenth century — 7 In mining, the platform over the mouth of a shaft

**bracket**<sup>1</sup> (brak'et), *r t* [*cf bracket*<sup>1</sup>, *n*] 1. To furnish with or support by a bracket or brackets, in *writing* and *printing*, to place within brackets — 2 To place on or within the same bracket or brackets, join or mention together as coequal or correlative, connect by or as if by a printers' brace as, the names of Smith and Jones are bracketed, or bracketed together, as candidates [For a corresponding use of the noun, see *bracket*<sup>1</sup>, *n*, 5]

**bracket**<sup>2</sup>, *n* Same as *bragget*<sup>2</sup>

**bracket-crab** (brak'et-krah), *n* A hoisting apparatus fastened to a wall

**bracketing** (brak'et-ing), *n* [*cf bracket*<sup>1</sup> + -ing] The series of wooden ribs nailed to the ceiling, joists, and battening to support cornices, especially large plaster cornices — Cove bracketing See *cove bracketing*

**bracket-trail** (brak'et-trail), *n* *Milit*, a kind of built-up trail formerly used, consisting of two girders or brackets connected by transoms

Those designed for siege guns were longer and had two sets of trunnion beds for transportation the trunnions were shifted to the traveling trunnion beds or those nearest the trunnion plate See *trail*

**brackish** (brak'ish), *a* [Early mod E *brakish*, < *brack*<sup>2</sup> + -ish] Possessing a salt or somewhat salt taste, salt in a moderate degree applied to water

Choakt with the labouring ocean's brackish foam  
*Mardon, Antonio and Mellida, l. 1*

**brackishness** (brak'ish-ness), *n* The quality of being brackish; saltiness in a slight degree

**brackly** (brak'li), *a* [E dial, as if < *brack*<sup>1</sup> + -ly], but rather a var of *brackle* = *brackie* see *brackie* ] Brittle [Prov Eng]

**Brackmant**, *n* Same as *Brahman*

**bracky** (brak'i), *a* [*cf brack*<sup>2</sup> + -y] Same as *brackish* as, "bracky fountains," *Drayton*.

**brad** (brad), *n* [*cf ME. brad*, usually *brod*, Sc *brod* (also *prod* see *prod*), < Icel. *broddr*, a spike, = Sw. *brodd* = Dan *brodde*, a frost-nail, = AS *brord*, > ME. *brurd*, a point, blade, or spire of grass, of Corn *bros*, a sting; perhaps ult connected with *bristle*, q. v. See *brard*, *breer*<sup>2</sup>.] A slender flat nail having, instead

of a head, a thin plate of metal, gold-leaf, veneer ] 1 In bot, a leaf in a flower-cluster or subtending a flower, usually differing somewhat from an ordinary leaf in size, form, or texture, often much reduced, and sometimes petaloid, highly colored, and very conspicuous — 2 In zool, a part of a hydronoun likened to a bract of a plant; a

hydrophyllum See cuts under *Athyria* and *hydrophyllum* — 3 A thin plate of metal used as an ornament, as, for example, one of the gold disk-like ornaments made in Scandinavian countries in the Viking age

**bracteal** (brak'tē-āl), *a* [= F *bractéal*, < LL *bractealis*, of metallic plates, < L *bractea* see *bract*] Relating to or of the nature of a bract

**bracteate** (brak'tē-āt), *a* and *n* [= F *bracté-ate*, < L *bracteatus*, covered with gold-leaf, < *bractea* see *bract*] 1. a Furnished with bracts, in any sense of that word

II *n* In numis, one of certain silver coins current in the middle ages, chiefly in Germany Bracteates were first issued about the middle of the twelfth century, were of very thin material, and stamped with a design in relief

**bracted** (brak'ted), *a* [*cf bract* + -ed] Furnished with bracts

**bracteiform** (brak'tē-ī-fōrm), *a* [= F *bracté-iforme*, < L *bractea*, a thin plate (mod E *bract*), + *forma*, shape] In bot, resembling a bract

**bracteolate** (brak'tē-ō-lāt), *a* [*cf L bracteola* (see *bracteole*) + -ate] Furnished with bracteoles

**bracteole** (brak'tē-ōl), *n* [= F *bractéole*, < L *bracteola*, a thin leaf of gold, in NL a little bract, dim of *bractea* see *bract*] In bot., a little bract situated on a partial flower-stalk or pedicel, between the bract and the calyx, and usually smaller than the true bract Also called *bractlet* See cut under *bract*

**bractless** (brak'tles), *a*. [*cf bract* + -less] In bot, destitute of bracts.

**bractlet** (brak'tlet), *n* [*cf bract* + dim -let] Same as *bracteole*

**brad** (brad), *n* [*cf ME. brad*, usually *brod*, Sc *brod* (also *prod* see *prod*), < Icel. *broddr*, a spike, = Sw. *brodd* = Dan *brodde*, a frost-nail, = AS *brord*, > ME. *brurd*, a point, blade, or spire of grass, of Corn *bros*, a sting; perhaps ult connected with *bristle*, q. v. See *brard*, *breer*<sup>2</sup>.] A slender flat nail having, instead

of a head, a thin plate of metal, gold-leaf, veneer ] 1 In bot, a leaf in a flower-cluster or subtending a flower, usually differing somewhat from an ordinary leaf in size, form, or texture, often much reduced, and sometimes petaloid, highly colored, and very conspicuous — 2 In zool, a part of a hydronoun likened to a bract of a plant; a

hydrophyllum See cuts under *Athyria* and *hydrophyllum* — 3 A thin plate of metal used as an ornament, as, for example, one of the gold disk-like ornaments made in Scandinavian countries in the Viking age

**bracteal** (brak'tē-āl), *a* [= F *bractéal*, < LL *bractealis*, of metallic plates, < L *bractea* see *bract*] Relating to or of the nature of a bract

**bracteate** (brak'tē-āt), *a* and *n* [= F *bracté-ate*, < L *bracteatus*, covered with gold-leaf, < *bractea* see *bract*] 1. a Furnished with bracts, in any sense of that word

II *n* In numis, one of certain silver coins current in the middle ages, chiefly in Germany Bracteates were first issued about the middle of the twelfth century, were of very thin material, and stamped with a design in relief

**bracted** (brak'ted), *a* [*cf bract* + -ed] Furnished with bracts

**bracteiform** (brak'tē-ī-fōrm), *a* [= F *bracté-iforme*, < L *bractea*, a thin plate (mod E *bract*), + *forma*, shape] In bot, resembling a bract

**bracteolate** (brak'tē-ō-lāt), *a* [*cf L bracteola* (see *bracteole*) + -ate] Furnished with bracteoles

**bracteole** (brak'tē-ōl), *n* [= F *bractéole*, < L *bracteola*, a thin leaf of gold, in NL a little bract, dim of *bractea* see *bract*] In bot., a little bract situated on a partial flower-stalk or pedicel, between the bract and the calyx, and usually smaller than the true bract Also called *bractlet* See cut under *bract*

**bractless** (brak'tles), *a*. [*cf bract* + -less] In bot, destitute of bracts.

**bractlet** (brak'tlet), *n* [*cf bract* + dim -let] Same as *bracteole*

**brad** (brad), *n* [*cf ME. brad*, usually *brod*, Sc *brod* (also *prod* see *prod*), < Icel. *broddr*, a spike, = Sw. *brodd* = Dan *brodde*, a frost-nail, = AS *brord*, > ME. *brurd*, a point, blade, or spire of grass, of Corn *bros*, a sting; perhaps ult connected with *bristle*, q. v. See *brard*, *breer*<sup>2</sup>.] A slender flat nail having, instead

of a head, a thin plate of metal, gold-leaf, veneer ] 1 In bot, a leaf in a flower-cluster or subtending a flower, usually differing somewhat from an ordinary leaf in size, form, or texture, often much reduced, and sometimes petaloid, highly colored, and very conspicuous — 2 In zool, a part of a hydronoun likened to a bract of a plant; a

hydrophyllum See cuts under *Athyria* and *hydrophyllum* — 3 A thin plate of metal used as an ornament, as, for example, one of the gold disk-like ornaments made in Scandinavian countries in the Viking age

**bracteal** (brak'tē-āl), *a* [= F *bractéal*, < LL *bractealis*, of metallic plates, < L *bractea* see *bract*] Relating to or of the nature of a bract

**bracteate** (brak'tē-āt), *a* and *n* [= F *bracté-ate*, < L *bracteatus*, covered with gold-leaf, < *bractea* see *bract*] 1. a Furnished with bracts, in any sense of that word

II *n* In numis, one of certain silver coins current in the middle ages, chiefly in Germany Bracteates were first issued about the middle of the twelfth century, were of very thin material, and stamped with a design in relief

**bracted** (brak'ted), *a* [*cf bract* + -ed] Furnished with bracts

**bracteiform** (brak'tē-ī-fōrm), *a* [= F *bracté-iforme*, < L *bractea*, a thin plate (mod E *bract*), + *forma*, shape] In bot, resembling a bract

**bracteolate** (brak'tē-ō-lāt), *a* [*cf L bracteola* (see *bracteole*) + -ate] Furnished with bracteoles

**bracteole** (brak'tē-ōl), *n* [= F *bractéole*, < L *bracteola*, a thin leaf of gold, in NL a little bract, dim of *bractea* see *bract*] In bot., a little bract situated on a partial flower-stalk or pedicel, between the bract and the calyx, and usually smaller than the true bract Also called *bractlet* See cut under *bract*

**bractless** (brak'tles), *a*. [*cf bract* + -less] In bot, destitute of bracts.

**bractlet** (brak'tlet), *n* [*cf bract* + dim -let] Same as *bracteole*

**brad** (brad), *n* [*cf ME. brad*, usually *brod*, Sc *brod* (also *prod* see *prod*), < Icel. *broddr*, a spike, = Sw. *brodd* = Dan *brodde*, a frost-nail, = AS *brord*, > ME. *brurd*, a point, blade, or spire of grass, of Corn *bros*, a sting; perhaps ult connected with *bristle*, q. v. See *brard*, *breer*<sup>2</sup>.] A slender flat nail having, instead

of a head, a thin plate of metal, gold-leaf, veneer ] 1 In bot, a leaf in a flower-cluster or subtending a flower, usually differing somewhat from an ordinary leaf in size, form, or texture, often much reduced, and sometimes petaloid, highly colored, and very conspicuous — 2 In zool, a part of a hydronoun likened to a bract of a plant; a

hydrophyllum See cuts under *Athyria* and *hydrophyllum* — 3 A thin plate of metal used as an ornament, as, for example, one of the gold disk-like ornaments made in Scandinavian countries in the Viking age

**bracteal** (brak'tē-āl), *a* [= F *bractéal*, < LL *bractealis*, of metallic plates, < L *bractea* see *bract*] Relating to or of the nature of a bract

**bracteate** (brak'tē-āt), *a* and *n* [= F *bracté-ate*, < L *bracteatus*, covered with gold-leaf, < *bractea* see *bract*] 1. a Furnished with bracts, in any sense of that word

II *n* In numis, one of certain silver coins current in the middle ages, chiefly in Germany Bracteates were first issued about the middle of the twelfth century, were of very thin material, and stamped with a design in relief

**bracted** (brak'ted), *a* [*cf bract* + -ed] Furnished with bracts

**Bracon** (brak'on), *n*. [NL.] A genus of ichneumon-flies, giving name to the family *Braconidae* *B impostor* and *B. charus* (Riley) are examples

**Braconidae** (bra-kon'ī-dē), *n pl*. [NL, < *Bracon* + -idae] A family of pupivorous hymenopterous insects, otherwise known as *Ichneumonones adsciti*, distinguished from the true ichneumon-flies by having only one recurrent nerve in the fore wing instead of two The larvae mostly infest caterpillars and the larva of bees living in wood The genera are numerous Also *Braconides*, *Braconites*

**braconnière** (bra-kon'ār), *n*. [F, < L *bracc*, breeches see *brac*<sup>1</sup>, *breach*] In the later times of complete armor, a defense for the thighs and hips, composed of ring-shaped plates of steel worn horizontally one below another, forming a kind of skirt, and secured to one another either by vertical straps to which each plate was riveted, or by being sewed to a skirt of stuff, or by rivets sliding in grooves See *Almain-rivet*

**bract** (brakt), *n* [= F *bractée*, < L *bractea*, also *brattea*, a thin plate of metal, gold-leaf, veneer ] 1 In bot, a leaf in a flower-cluster or subtending a flower, usually differing somewhat from an ordinary leaf in size, form, or texture, often much reduced, and sometimes petaloid, highly colored, and very conspicuous — 2 In zool, a part of a hydronoun likened to a bract of a plant; a

hydrophyllum See cuts under *Athyria* and *hydrophyllum* — 3 A thin plate of metal used as an ornament, as, for example, one of the gold disk-like ornaments made in Scandinavian countries in the Viking age

**bracteal** (brak'tē-āl), *a* [= F *bractéal*, < LL *bractealis*, of metallic plates, < L *bractea* see *bract*] Relating to or of the nature of a bract

**bracteate** (brak'tē-āt), *a* and *n* [= F *bracté-ate*, < L *bracteatus*, covered with gold-leaf, < *bractea* see *bract*] 1. a Furnished with bracts, in any sense of that word

II *n* In numis, one of certain silver coins current in the middle ages, chiefly in Germany Bracteates were first issued about the middle of the twelfth century, were of very thin material, and stamped with a design in relief

**bracted** (brak'ted), *a* [*cf bract* + -ed] Furnished with bracts

**bracteiform** (brak'tē-ī-fōrm), *a* [= F *bracté-iforme*, < L *bractea*, a thin plate (mod E *bract*), + *forma*, shape] In bot, resembling a bract

**bracteolate** (brak'tē-ō-lāt), *a* [*cf L bracteola* (see *bracteole*) + -ate] Furnished with bracteoles

**bracteole** (brak'tē-ōl), *n* [= F *bractéole*, < L *bracteola*, a thin leaf of gold, in NL a little bract, dim of *bractea* see *bract*] In bot., a little bract situated on a partial flower-stalk or pedicel, between the bract and the calyx, and usually smaller than the true bract Also called *bractlet* See cut under *bract*

**bractless** (brak'tles), *a*. [*cf bract* + -less] In bot, destitute of bracts.

**bractlet** (brak'tlet), *n* [*cf bract* + dim -let] Same as *bracteole*

**brad** (brad), *n* [*cf ME. brad*, usually *brod*, Sc *brod* (also *prod* see *prod*), < Icel. *broddr*, a spike, = Sw. *brodd* = Dan *brodde*, a frost-nail, = AS *brord*, > ME. *brurd*, a point, blade, or spire of grass, of Corn *bros*, a sting; perhaps ult connected with *bristle*, q. v. See *brard*, *breer*<sup>2</sup>.] A slender flat nail having, instead

of a head, a thin plate of metal, gold-leaf, veneer ] 1 In bot, a leaf in a flower-cluster or subtending a flower, usually differing somewhat from an ordinary leaf in size, form, or texture, often much reduced, and sometimes petaloid, highly colored, and very conspicuous — 2 In zool, a part of a hydronoun likened to a bract of a plant; a

hydrophyllum See cuts under *Athyria* and *hydrophyllum* — 3 A thin plate of metal used as an ornament, as, for example, one of the gold disk-like ornaments made in Scandinavian countries in the Viking age

**bracteal** (brak'tē-āl), *a* [= F *bractéal*, < LL *bractealis*, of metallic plates, < L *bractea* see *bract*] Relating to or of the nature of a bract

**bracteate** (brak'tē-āt), *a* and *n* [= F *bracté-ate*, < L *bracteatus*, covered with gold-leaf, < *bractea* see *bract*] 1. a Furnished with bracts, in any sense of that word

II *n* In numis, one of certain silver coins current in the middle ages, chiefly in Germany Bracteates were first issued about the middle of the twelfth century, were of very thin material, and stamped with a design in relief

**bracted** (brak'ted), *a* [*cf bract* + -ed] Furnished with bracts

**bracteiform** (brak'tē-ī-fōrm), *a* [= F *bracté-iforme*, < L *bractea*, a thin plate (mod E *bract*), + *forma*, shape] In bot, resembling a bract

**bracteolate** (brak'tē-ō-lāt), *a* [*cf L bracteola* (see *bracteole*) + -ate] Furnished with bracteoles

**bracteole** (brak'tē-ōl), *n* [= F *bractéole*, < L *bracteola*, a thin leaf of gold, in NL a little bract, dim of *bractea* see *bract*] In bot., a little bract situated on a partial flower-stalk or pedicel, between the bract and the calyx, and usually smaller than the true bract Also called *bractlet* See cut under *bract*



of a head, a slight projection on one side. It is used when it is desirable that the head should not project, as in joinery, cabinet work, and pattern makers' work.

**brad** (brad), *v* *t*; pret. and pp. *bradded*, ppr. *bradding* [*< brad, n*] To nail with brads.

**brad-awl** (brad'ál), *n* An awl used to make holes for brads.

**brad-driver** (brad'dri'vēr), *n* A tool used principally for fastening moldings to door-panels with brads. It consists of a holder and a plunger driven by a mallet. Also called *brad-setter*.

**Bradford clay**. See *clay*.

**bradloon** (bra-don'), *n* Same as *bridoon*.

**brad-setter** (brad'set'er), *n* Same as *brad-driver*.

**bradyarthria** (brad-i-är'thri-ä), *n* [NL, *< Gr* βραδύς, slow, + αρθρον, a joint] In *pathol*, slowness of speech dependent on disease or defect in the nerve-centers of articulation. Also called *bradylalia*.

**bradycrote** (brad'i-krōt), *a*. [*< Gr* βραδύς, slow, + κρότος, a beating, clapping, etc.] In *med*, pertaining to or producing infrequency of pulse.

**bradyllalia** (brad-i-lä'h-i-ä), *n* [NL, *< Gr* βραδύς, slow, + λαλος, talking, talkative] Same as *bradyarthria*.

**bradypepsia** (brad-i-pep'si-ä), *n* [NL, *< Gr* βραδυπεψία, *< βραδύς*, slow, + πέψις, digestion, *< πέπειν*, digest] Slow digestion.

**bradyphasia** (brad-i-fä'zi-ä), *n* [NL, *< Gr* βραδύς, slow, + φασίς, speaking, *< φάω*, speak] Slowness of speech.

**bradyphrasia** (brad-i-frä'zi-ä), *n* [NL, *< Gr* βραδύς, slow, + φράσις, speech, see *phrasia*] In *pathol*, slowness of speech due to mental defect or disease.

**bradypod**, **bradypode** (brad'i-pod, -pōd), *n* A slow-moving animal, a sloth, one of the *Bradypoda*.

**Bradypoda** (bra-dip'ō-dä), *n* pl [NL, *< Gr* βραδυπόδα, neut. pl. of βραδυπόδι, slow of foot, see *Bradypus*] A term proposed by Blumenbach for an order of mammals, nearly the same as the subsequently named Cuvierian *Edentata*, or the earlier *Bruta* of Linnæus applied in a more restricted sense to the sloths and sloth-like edentates, synonymous with *Tardigrada*. See *sloth*.

**bradypode**, *n* See *bradypod*.

**bradypodid** (bra-dip'ō-did), *n* An edentate mammal of the family *Bradypodidae*.

**Bradypodidae** (brad-i-pod'i-dä), *n* pl [NL, *< Bradypus* (-pod-) + -idae] A family of American edentates, the sloths. They have 10 teeth in the upper jaw and 8 in the lower, of persistent growth, consisting of vasodentine invested with dentine and cement with out enamel, their fore limbs are longer than the hind ones, they have not more than three digits, bearing large claws, the tail is rudimentary, the ears are small, the pelage is coarse and crisp, the stomach is simple, there is no cæcum, and the placenta is discoid and deciduate. There are two leading genera extant, *Bradypus* and *Choloepus*. See *sloth*, and *out under Choloepus*.

**Bradypus** (brad'i-pus), *n* [NL, *< Gr* βραδυπόδι, slow of foot, *< βραδύς*, slow, + ποδός (pod-) = *E* foot] The typical genus of the family *Bradypodidae*, containing the ai, or three-toed or collared sloth, *B. tridactylus* or *torquatus*.

**bradyspermatis** (brad-i-spér'ma-tizm), *n* [*< Gr* βραδύς, slow, + σπέρμα(τ-), seed, + -izm] In *pathol*, a too slow emission of the semen.

**brae** (brä), *n* [= *E* *bray*, *q* v.] The side of a hill or other rising ground, an acclivity; a stretch of sloping ground, a slope. [Scotch]

Over bank and brae,  
Like fire from flint he glanced away.  
Scott, *L. of the L.*, III, 22

**brag** (brag), *v*, pret. and pp. *bragged*, ppr. *bragging* [*< ME* *braggen*, *bragen*, *< OF* *braguer*, flaunt, brave, brag, *> brague*, pleasure, amusement, *bragard*, gallant, gay (see *braggart*), of Celtic origin, of *W* *bragvo*, brag, also *brac*, boastful, = *Ir.* *bragam*, I boast, = *Bret* *braga*, flaunt, strut, walk pompously, wear fine clothes, related to Gael *bragh*, a burst, explosion, and thus ult. to *E.* *break*, leel *braka*, creak, etc. Cf *crack*, boast, as related to *crack*, break with a noise. See *bray*, *brawl*, and *brave*] I. *intrans.* 1. To use boastful language; speak vaingloriously of one's self or belongings; boast, vaunt used absolutely, or followed by *of*, formerly sometimes by *on*, as, to brag of a good horse, or of a feat of arms.

For why he boasteth and braggeth with many bolde othes.  
Piers Plowman (B), xlii, 231

Conceit, more rich in matter than in words,  
Brags of his substance, not of ornament.

Shak., *R* and *J*, II, 6.

It was bragged by several Papists that upon such a day, or in such a time, we should find the hottest weather that ever was in England, and words of plainer sense.

Pepys, Diary, III, 3.

Yet, lo! in me what authors have to brag on!  
Reduced at last to hiss in my own dragon.

Pope, Dunciad, III, 285.

2† To sound, as a trumpet, blare, bray.

Whanno the voyce of the troupe in goure ceris  
braggith.  
Wych, *Josh* VI, 5 (Oxf.)

II. *trans* 1. To boast of. [Rare]

He brags his service.  
Shak., *Cymbeline*, V, 3.

Bear thy good luck with you when you cross these paved stones, and by our Lady, you may brag Scotland.  
Scott, *Abbot*, I, xvii.

2† To blow (a trumpet).

Thane the Bretones boldly braggene theire trouppes.  
Morte Arthur, I, 148-4.

**brag** (brag), *n* [*< ME* *brag*, from the verb]

1 A boast or boasting, a vaunt, also, boastfulness.

What outward brag so euer is borne by them, is in deed, of it self, and in wise mens eyes, of no great estimation.  
Aecham, *The Schoolmaster*, p. 31.

Life invests itself with inevitable conditions which the unwise seek to dodge, which one and another brags that he does not know, brags that they do not touch him, but the brag is on his lips, the conditions are in his soul.  
F. Emerson.

2 A thing to boast of, source of pride.

Beauty is Nature's brag.  
Milton, *Comus*, l. 745.

Bonnie, and blooming, and straight was its make  
The sun took delight to shine for its sake,  
And it will be the brag of the forest yet.  
Borderballad.

3 A game of cards same as *poker*—4 A bragger.

**bragt** (brag), *a* [*< ME* *brag*, from the noun] Proud, boasting as, "that bragge preemption," *Stapleton*, *Fortress of the Faith* (1565), fol. 68. Also used adverbially.

Seest how brag yond Bullocke boares,  
So smirke, so soothe, his prieked eares?  
Spenser, *Shep* Cal., I, 1.

**Bragantia** (bra-gan'shi-ä), *n* [NL] A genus of undershrubs, of the natural order *Aristolochiaceae*, including three or four species of the East Indies. *B. tomentosa* is very bitter, and is used in medicine as a tonic and emmenagogue.

**bragaud**, **bragawd**, *n* Same as *bragget*.

**bragay** (bra-gä'), *n* [*E* dial; origin unknown] A local English name of the gadoid fish otherwise called the *bib*.

**braggadocio** (brag-a-dō'shiō), *n* [*< Bragga-* *dochio*, name of a boastful character in the "Faerie Queene" (II, 3), coined by Spenser *< E* *brag*, with an Italian-seeming termination]

1 A boasting fellow; a braggart.

What rattling thunderclappe brakes from his lips?  
O! tis native to his part. For at king a modern brag  
gadocchio.  
It may seeme to suite  
Marston, *Antonio and Melinda*, Ind., p. 4.

The world abounds in terrible fanfaron, in the masque of men of honour, but these *braggadocios* are easy to be detected.  
Sir R. L. Estlin.

2 Empty boasting; brag as, "tiresome braggadocio," *Bulwer*, *Last Days of Pompeii*, IV, 2.

He shook his fist at Lord Wicklow and quoted Cicero  
nian braggadocios.  
Disraeli, quoted in *Edinburgh Rev.*, CLXIII, 514.

**braggard** (brag'ärd), *a*, and *n* Earlier form of *braggart*.

**braggardiset**, *n* [*< OF* *braggardise*, *< braggard*, bragging, see *braggart*] Bragging, braggardism. *Minsheu*.

**braggardism** (brag'är-dizm), *n* [*< braggard* + -ism] Boastfulness, vain ostentation as, "what braggardism is this?" *Shak.*, *T* G of V, II, 4. Also *braggartism*.

**braggart** (brag'ärt), *a* and *n* [Formerly *braggard*, = MD *braggaerd*, a fop, *< OF* *braggard*, gay, gallant, flaunting, also *braggard*, bragging, braggadocio-like, *< braguer*, flaunt, brag, see *brag*, *v*. The *E* *braggard*, *braggart*, as a noun, is practically a var. of *bragger*] I. *a* Boastful; vauntingly ostentatious.

Shout that his braggart hosts are put to rout!  
His empire has gone down!  
R. H. Stoddard, *Recess*.

Talking of himself and his plans with large and brag  
gart vagueness.  
Howells, *Modern Instance*, VI.

II. *n*. A boaster; a vaunting fellow.

Who knows himself a braggart,  
Let him fear this, for it will come to pass,  
That every braggart shall be found an ass.  
Shak., *All's Well*, IV, 3.

**braggartly** (brag'ärt-li), *a*. [*< braggart* + -ly<sup>1</sup>] Boastful.

Who ever saw true learning, wisdom, or wit, vouchsafe mansion in any proud, vain glorious, and braggartly spirit?  
Chapman, *Iliad*, III, Comment.

**braggartry** (brag'ärt-ri), *n*, pl. *braggartries* (-riz) [*< braggart* + -ry] Vain boasting, boastfulness. *Mrs* Gore. [Rare]

**braggati**, *n* Same as *braggart*.

**bragger** (brag'er), *n* [*< ME* *braggere*, *< brag* + -er<sup>1</sup>] One who brags.

Ever were these Britons braggares of old.

Morte Arthur, I, 148.

The loudest braggars of Jews and Christians are found guilty of spiritual ignorance. *Hammond*, *Sermons*, p. 627.

**bragget**, *n* An obsolete form of *bracket*.

**bragget**, *n* (brag'et), *n* [Also written *bragat*, *bracket*, *braket* (and, after W. *bragat*, *bragaud*, *bragawd*, *bragoo*), formerly also *brackwort*, *Se* *bragwort*, *bragwort* (in simulation of *wort*), *< ME* *braget*, *bragat*, *bragot*, *< W* *bragaud*, *bragot*, a kind of mead (= *Corn* *bragaud*, *bragot*, a kind of mead, = *Ir.* *bracat*, malt liquor), *< brag* (= *Ir.* *brach* = Gael *brach*), malt, *< bragu*, issue, sprout, = Gael *brach*, ferment, = *Ir.* *bracam*, I ferment, perhaps akin to *E* *brew*<sup>1</sup>] A kind of mead made of ale boiled with honey, seasoned with pepper, cloves, mace, cinnamon, nutmegs, and fermented with wort or yeast.

His mouth was sweete as bragot is on mirth.  
Chaucer, *Miller's Tale*, l. 75.

Good ale, perry, bragues, cyder and muthgins, was the true ancient British and Trojan drinks.  
Morton, *Dutch Countess*, v. 1.

And we have served there, armed all in ale,  
With the brown bowl, and charged with bragot stale.  
B. Jonson, *Gypsies Metamorphosed*.

Such a dulity doe to be taken  
By one that knows not neck be cut from a pheasant,  
Not cannot refuse bragot from ambrosia.  
Pletcher and Shirley, *Night Walker*, I, 4.

**bragging** (brag'ing), *p* *a* [*Pr* of *brag*, *v*] Boastful.

Lord and bragging self importance.  
W. Black.

**braggingly** (brag'ing-li), *adv* In a bragging manner, boastingly.

**bragless** (brag'les), *a* [*< brag* + -less] Without bragging or ostentation. [Rare]

Duo The brail is, Hector's slain—and by Achilles  
Ajax If it be so, yet bragless let it be.  
Shak., *I* and *C*, v, 10.

**bragly** (brag'li), *adv* [*< brag*, *a*, + -ly<sup>2</sup>] Bravely, finely.

How bragly it [a hawthorn] begins to bud.  
Spenser, *Shep* Cal., March.

**bragot**, *n* Same as *bragget*.

**braguette** (bra-gët'), *n* [*OF* see *bracket*<sup>1</sup>] A piece of armor corresponding to a cod-piece.

Also written *brayette*. Great *braguette*, a name sometimes given at the end of the fourteenth century, to the tassets, which developed into a sort of skirt. See *bia* *communi*.

**bragwort** (brag'wert), *n* A Scotch form of *bragget*.

**Brahma**<sup>1</sup>, **Brahm** (brä'mä, brum), *n* [Hind *brahm*, *brahma*, *< Skt* *brähman* (nom *brähma*), neut., devotion, adoration, worship, prayer, sacred word, divine science, theosophy, the impersonal divinity, referred to the *√* *brāh*, *bāh*, be thick, great, strong, *> brilliant*, great, mighty, lofty, ult. akin to AS *beorg*, *E* *barrow*, a hill, mound, see *barrow*<sup>1</sup>] In *Hindu religion*, the highest object of philosophic adoration, the impersonal and absolute divinity, the ineffable essence of the sacred. Also *Brama*.

**Brahma**<sup>2</sup> (brä'mä), *n* [Hind *Brähmā*, *< Skt* *brahman* (nom *brähmā*), masc., one who prays or worships, a pray-er, worshiper, directing priest, overseer of sacred things, also the impersonal divinity] In *later Hindu religion* or *theosophy*, the personified Brahman, the divinity conceived as a god, the creator. Unknown in the older sacred literature, Brahman becomes by degrees an object of adoration to the Brahmans and is officially combined into a trinity or trinity with Vishnu and Shiva being regarded as Creator, while Vishnu is Preserver and Shiva is Destroyer. Brahman was never worshiped by the people, and only one temple sacred to him is known. By modern Hindus he is represented as a red colored figure, with four heads and four arms and often accompanied by his vehicle, the swan—*Day of Brahma*. See *day*.

**brahma**<sup>3</sup> (brä'mä), *n* [An abbreviation of *Brahmaputra*] A variety of the domestic hen, of large size, belonging to the Asiatic class. The light brahmas are white and black in color, the black appearing on the hackle feathers as a rich stripe, heavier in the hen than in the cock and also in the wing primaries, the upper web of the cock and in the tail, the sides of the cock being glossy green black. The dark brahma of the cock shows a breast of solid black or black mottled with white, hackle and saddle saddle white, wings white, wing bars green black, primaries and secondaries black edged with white, tail glossy green black, while the hen is of a uniform gray color, each feather pencilled with darker gray, or black. The brahmas have pea combs and feathered legs.

**Brahmaic** (brā-mā'ik), *a* [*< Brahman + -ic.*] Brahmanic

**Brahman, Brahmin** (brā'man, -min), *n* [Formerly also *Brachman, Brackman*, etc. (*L. Brachmāna, Brachmanus*, (*Gt. Brachmāna*, pl.), *< Hind brāhman*, corruptly *bāman*, (*Skt brāhmana*, *m* (*brāhman*), *f*), *< brāhman*, prayer, etc. see *Brahma*, *Brahm*] A member of the sacred or sacerdotal caste among the Hindus. From being in the beginning individuals and families distinguished for wisdom, sanctity, and poetic power, they gradually consolidated their influence and became a strictly hereditary class holding in their hands the ministry of holy things, the custody of the scriptures and knowledge of the sacred and learned doctrine, and the performance of the sacrifice. They were held to be created from the mouth of Brahma, to be inviolable, and entitled to the worship of the other castes. Theoretically, the life of a Brahmin was divided into four stages, those of student, householder, anchorite, and ascetic. In later times the relations and occupations of the caste have become much confused, and Brahmins are to be found in every grade of dignity and of very various modes of life. There are many subdivisions of the caste, more or less isolated and refusing intercourse with one another. Also written *Brahma* — **Brahman's-bead**, the name given in India to the seed of *Platanus*, made into rosaries for the priests, and into bracelets, necklaces, etc.

**Brahmana** (brā'ma-nā), *n* [*Skt Brāhmana*, prop. the dictum of a priest, *< brāhman*, a priest, *Brahman*] One of the prose portions of the Vedas, which contain injunctions for the performance of sacrifices, and explain their origin and the occasions on which the mantras had to be used, sometimes adding illustrations and legends, and sometimes mystical and philosophical speculations.

**Brahmanee** (brā'ma-nē), *n* [Also *Brahmanee*, *< Hind brāhmanī, brahmani*, corruptly *bāmanī*, *< Skt brāhmanī*, fem. of *brāhman*, a Brahman] A woman of the Brahman caste, the wife of a Brahman.

My mother was a Brahmanee, but she gave to my father well.  
She was saved from the sack of Tullahoma when a thousand Hindoos fell.  
*Su A C Lyall, The Old Hindoo*

**Brahmaness** (brā'man-ēs), *n* [*< Brahman + -ess*] Same as *Brahmanee*.

**Brahmanic, Brahmanical** (brā-man'ik, -i-kəl), *a* [*< Brahman + -ic, -ical*] Of or pertaining to the Brahmins or to their doctrines, worship, and polity. Also *Brahmanic, Brahmanical*.

**Brahmanism** (brā'man-izm), *n* [*< Brahman + -ism*] The religion or system of doctrines of the Brahmins, the social system of ancient India, with the Brahmins as leading caste. Also *Brahminism*.

**Brahmanist** (brā'man-ist), *n* [*< Brahman + -ist*] An adherent of Brahminism. Also *Brahminist*.

**Brahmin, Brahminic**, etc. See *Brahman, Brahmanic*, etc.

**brahminy** (brā'mi-ni), *a* [*< Hind brāhmanī*, the wife of a Brahman, also a ghost see *Brahmanee* and *Brahma*] Devoted to Siva by the Brahmins as, a *brahminy* bull — **Brahminy duck**, an East Indian bird of prey, the *Haliastur indus*, revered by the Hindus as sacred to Vishnu.

**Brahmoism** (brā'mō-izm), *n* [*< Brahmo(-Soma) + -ism*] The tenets of the Brahmo-Somaj.

**Brahmo-Somaj** (brā'mō-sō-māj'), *n* [*< Hind brāhma, Brahma* (prayer), + *samāj*, society, assembly, lit. a worshipping assembly. See *Brahma*, *Brahman*] A monotheistic religion in India, which originated with Rājā Ram Mohun Roy, a Hindu reformer, who died in 1833, and received a new impulse and a new direction under his successor, Keshub Chunder Sen, who died in 1885. The mystical theology of the Brahmo-Somaj can only be proximately stated in the language of the identical philosophy. Its fundamental tenet is the universal presence of the Divine Spirit who pervades all nature and inspires all who are willing to receive him. Man is equipped for this purpose with a faculty of spiritual insight, a faith faculty, called *logos*. Inspiration is a universal fact, and all the great world teachers have been divinely inspired prophets, all the great world religions contain some divine truth, and in all their great sacraments there is some spiritual benefit. It is not clear whether Christ is regarded as simply the greatest of these inspired prophets, or as something more. Some utterances indicate a recognition of his character as divine. The Brahmo-Somaj differs from Deism in teaching the personal communion of the soul with a personal God and from Christianity in not teaching any specific revelation of a remedy for sin. It is an aggressively missionary religion and its preaching has been accompanied by works of practical reformation such as the abolition among its adherents of polygamy of caste and of idolatry in all its forms, the reformation of marriage customs and a temperance reform.

**braid** (brād), *v* [Early mod E also *brayde, brayde, brude*, etc., *< ME braidan, breiden, brayden, brayden*, etc., *< AS bregdan, bredan* (pret. *brægd, brad*, pl. *brugdon, brudon*, pp. *brogden,*

*broden*), move to and fro, vibrate, brandish, draw, weave, braid, turn, change, etc., = *OS. bregdan* = *OFries brida* = *LG breiden* = *OHG. bretlan* = *Ice. bregdha*, draw, weave, braid, etc., orig. 'move quickly to and fro, glance', cf. *Ice. braga*, flicker, prob. from same root as *bright*, *q v* Cf. *abraid* and *upbraid*. The word took in AS and ME, and in later dial use, a great variety of senses, all arising ult. from that of 'quick motion'. Other forms, obs. or dial, are *breadd, breed, brude, broud, broud, broid*, etc. see also *brouder, brouder, brouder*.]

**I. trans 1†** To take, draw, pull, or snatch quickly, reach, throw, cast, brandish.

He ryt [rideth] his speer brayding

*King Alisaunder*, l. 7373

Hir kerchef of hir heed she brayde

*Chaucer, Man of Law's Tale*, l. 739

**2** To weave by passing three or more strands, strips, or lines of over and under each other alternately; plait, interlace. as, to *braid* the hair, straw, tape, etc.

Braid your locks with rosy twine

*Milton, Comus*, l. 106

**3** To form by braiding, interweave the material of in strands or strips as, to *braid* a straw hat or a rug — **4** In domestic econ., to beat and blend, as soft substances, particularly to press them with a spoon through a sieve — **5†** To upbraid, reproach.

If thou talkest a little longer, I thinke thou wilt braid mee with the sauling of his life

*T. Brade, tr. of Quintus Curtius*, vii

Few love to hear the suns they love to act,

I would braid yourself too near for me to tell it

*Shak, Pithles*, l. 1

**Braided rug**, a rug or mat for the floor, formed by braiding strips of woolen or silk fabrics, and afterward sewing them together — **To braid St. Catherine's tresses**, to live a virgin.

Thou art too fair to braid St. Catherine's tresses

*Longfellow, Evangeline*, li. 1

**II. intrans 1†** To move quickly, start, rush. When she saugh twyn come hir to socour, she braid rudely out of the handes *Merlin* (E L T 8), lii. 464

Trollus disposed wot out of his wit to bryde

*Chaucer, Troilus*, iv. 230

**2†** To start suddenly (out of sleep), awake. With the fall right out of slepe she brayde

*Chaucer, Reeve's Tale*, l. 305

**3** To nauseate, desire to vomit [Prov Eng] — **4** To be like, resemble in appearance or character [Prov Eng]

**braid** (brād), *n* [*< ME braud, breid*, *< AS brād, bred* (for *\*bragt, \*bregd*), trick, deceit, *gebregd*, quick motion, trick, deceit (= *Ice. bregdha*, a quick motion, trick, scheme), *< bregdan* = *Ice. bregdha*, move quickly, etc. see *braid*, *v*] **1†** A quick motion, a start.

She waketh, walwith maketh many a brayde

*Chaucer, Good Women*, l. 1164

**2†** A moment. But curthels de bonah, and vertuous, Hyt apperel wot by hys workes tche brayde

*Rom of Partonay* (E E T 8), l. 6230

For as I sodainly went in hand the re with, and made it in a breide

*Sir T. More, Works* (1557)

**3†** A turn (of work), a job — **4†** A trick, deception. Dian rose with all her maids, Blushing thus at love's brayde

*Greene, Radagon in Dianam*

**5** Any plaited band or fillet. Specifically — (a) A plaited band of hair, whether twined around the head or hanging behind. (b) A narrow textile band or tape, formed by plaiting or weaving together several strands of silk, cotton, wool, or other material used as trimming for garments, for stay laces, etc. (c) Straw or other similar material plaited into bands for use in making bonnets or hats.

**6** A wicker guard for protecting trees newly grafted [Prov Eng] — **In a braid, at a braid**, in a moment on the instant *Rom of the Rose*

**braid** (brād), *a* [An adj. use of *braid*, *n.*, 4, deceit] Decentful, crafty.

Since Frenchmen are so brad,

Marry that will, I live and die a maid

*Shak, All's Well*, iv. 2

**braid** (brād), *a* Broad [Scotch] **braid-bonnet** (brād'bon'et), *n* Same as *bonnet-piece*.

**braid-comb** (brād'kōm), *n*. A back comb for a woman's hair.

**braider** (brā'dēr), *n* One who or that which braids, specifically, an attachment to a sewing-machine for guiding a braid which is to be sewed on or into the work.

**braiding** (brā'ding), *n* [Verbal *n* of *braid*, *v*] **1** The act of making or attaching braids — **2** Braids collectively.

A gentleman enveloped in mustachions, whiskers, fur collars, and braiding

*Thackeray*

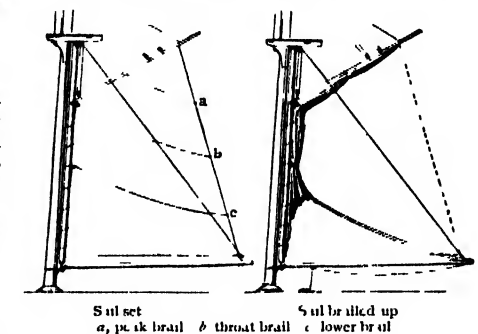
**braiding-machine** (brā'ding-ma-shēn'), *n*. **1**. A machine for weaving braid, or for covering tubes, cords, or wires with a flat or round plaiting. — **2**. A machine for sewing braid upon a fabric, a braider.

**braidism** (brā'dizm), *n* [From James *Braid* of Manchester, Eng., who published his investigations in 1843.] Hypnotism (which see).

**braidist** (brā'dist), *n*. [As *braid-ism* + *-ist*.] A hypnotist or hypnotizer.

**Braid's squint**. See *squint*.

**braik** (brāk), *n*. A Scotch spelling of *brake*. **brail** (brāl), *n*. [Early mod E also *brayle*, *< ME brayle*, *< OF brail, brail, bravel, brayel, brayel*, a cineture, orig. for fastening breeches (cf. *brayette*, mod F *brayette*, the flap of trousers), *< brail* (*> E brayle*, *q v*), *< L braca*, breeches see *braca, bracc*] **1**. Naut., one of certain ropes made fast to the after-leech of a



fore-and-aft sail, and led through blocks on the mast or gaff down to the deck, to assist in taking in the sail. A rope made fast to the head of a jib for a similar purpose.

The brails were hauled up, and all the light hands in the starboard watch sent out on the gaff to pass the gas knots

*R. H. Dana, Jr., Before the Mast*, p. 267

**2** In *falconry* (a) A piece of leather used to bind up a hawk's wing. (b) [*< F braycul*, "the parts of feathers about the Hawks fundament, called by our falconers the *brayl* in a short-winged and the pannel in a long-winged hawk" (Cotgrave)] The mass of feathers about a hawk's fundament, the crissum of a falcon.

**brail** (brāl), *v t* [*< brail, n*] **1** To fasten up (the wings of a bird) — **2** Naut., to haul in by means of the brails usually followed by *up*.

These trades lastd nearly all the way to the line, blowing steadily on our starboard quarter for three weeks, without our starting a brace, or even brading down the skysails

*R. H. Dana, Jr., Before the Mast*, p. 141

**brain** (brān), *n* [*< ME braim, braim, brayne*, earlier *bragen*, *< AS bragan, bregen, bragan* = *OFries braim* = *MD bregen, breghe*, *D braim* = *MLG bregen, bragen*, *LG bragen, bregen*, *braim*, not in G or Scand., root unknown] **1**.

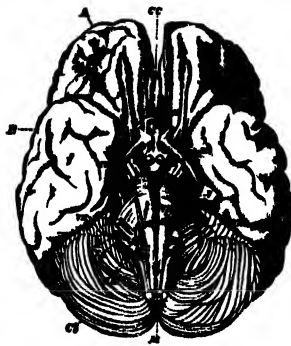


Side view of Human Brain and upper part of Spinal Cord, the skull and other coverings being removed.

*C, C, C.* cerebrum, or brain proper, showing the convoluted surface of the right cerebral hemisphere. *B* cerebellum, or little brain — the striated surface of its right half. *MOB* medulla oblongata. *N*, the spinal cord with beginnings of the spinal nerves. *B* body of sixth cervical vertebra. *SA*, its neural spine, or spinous process.

In *anat.*, the soft grayish and whitish mass filling the cranial cavity of a vertebrate, consisting of ganglionic nerve-cells and nerve-fibers, with the requisite sustentacular and vascular

tissue; the encephalon (which see); the part of the cerebrospinal axis which is contained in the cranium. It is divided by anatomists into—(1) the *prosencephalon*, comprising the cerebral hemispheres



Base of Human Brain

A, frontal lobe of cerebrum, B temporal lobe of same separated from A by the Sylvian fissure, C, corpus callosum—its free end, D, cerebellum, E, medulla oblongata, F, pituitary body, G, olfactory nerve (so called—rather olfactory lobe or rhinen cephalon), H, optic nerve after decussation with its fellow at the chiasm, I, motor oculi nerve, J, pathetic nerve, K, trigeminal trifacial nerve, L, abducent nerve, M, facial nerve, N, auditory nerve, O, glossopharyngeal nerve, P, pneumogastric nerve, Q, spinal accessory nerve, R, hypoglossal nerve. The rounded masses near S are the corpora albicantia, T rests upon the pons Varolii

ley and others the epencephalon of the above nomenclature is called *metencephalon*, and the next segment (the fifth) is then named *myelencephalon*. Common English equivalents of the above five segments are *forebrain*, *twain brain*, *midbrain*, *hindbrain*, and *afterbrain*, these are terms translated directly from the nomenclature of the German anatomists, who call them respectively *vorderhorn*, *zwischenhorn*, *mittelhorn*, *hinterhorn*, and *nachhorn*. Haeckel calls them *protopyche*, *deutopyche*, *mesopyche*, *metapyche*, and *epipyche*. These five segments are fundamentally distinct, and correspond embryologically to as many cerebral vesicles or brain bladders which arise from three primitive vesicles by subdivision. The simplest and a common division of the brain is into the *cerebrum* or *brain proper*, the *cerebellum* or *little brain*, the *pons Varolii*, and the *medulla oblongata* (See cuts under *cerebral* and *corpus*). The human brain is distinguished for the relatively enormous size and surface complexity of the cerebrum or prosencephalon, which completely covers the cerebellum and olfactory lobes, and is marked by many deep fissures or sulci separating gyri or convolutions. The cerebrum is divided into right and left halves, or cerebral hemispheres, connected by the great transverse commissure or corpus callosum. Each hemisphere is divided into three primary lobes, frontal, parietal, and occipital, and many more detailed subdivisions of its surface are recognized. The interior of the brain (which is primitively hollow) is traversed in the adult by a set or system of connected cavities known as *ventricles* or *cavities*. The first and second of these are the right and left ventricles of the hemispheres, or *proventricles*, the third is the *diacoele*, the fourth is the *epicoele*, passages connecting these are the foramina of Monro and the aqueduct of Sylvius. The brain and adjoining portions of the spinal cord give rise to 12 pairs of nerves, called *cranial nerves* because they emerge from foramina in the base of the skull (See *cranial*). Brain substance is of two kinds, gray ganglionic or cellular nerve-tissue, and white commissural or fibrous nerve tissue. The gray matter which invests the cerebrum and cerebellum is also called the *cortical substance*, in distinction from the white or *medullary substance* of the interior. A brain is in fact a collection of gray ganglia united by white commissures. Besides the cortex, there are several ganglia or collections of gray matter in the interior, as the corpora striata, the optic thalami, the optic lobes or corpora quadrigemina, the corpora dentata of the cerebellum, and the corpora olivaria of the medulla oblongata. Connected with the brain are two non nervous structures, the conarium or epiphysis cerebri and the pituitary body or hypophysis cerebri. The brain is covered by three membranes or *meninges*, of which the external is the *dura mater*, the middle the *arachnoid*, and the inner the *pia mater*. Most mammals have a brain like that of man, but in descending the mammalian scale the cerebrum becomes relatively smaller and has fewer if any convolutions, the corpus callosum becomes rudimentary, and the olfactory lobes enlarge (See cuts under *gyrus* and *sulcus*). In the brain of birds the hemispheres are smooth, there is no corpus callosum or pons Varolii, and the optic lobes are of immense size. There is no brain in the lowest vertebrate, *Amphioxus*. The average weight of the brain in adult males of the European type is about 1,400 grams (49.5 ounces), in women about 1,250 grams (44 ounces). The brain is in its highest activity the organ of consciousness or mind, and its general function is that of furnishing the most complex and extensive outgoing stimulation of muscles and other active tissues as a response, more or less immediate, to the most complex and extensive incoming sensory stimulation. With functions of this high degree of complexity are associated in some parts much simpler functions resembling those of the spinal cord. The cortex of the cerebral hemispheres is the portion of the brain in which the most complex coordinations seem to be effected, and which is most directly involved in mental acts. Certain parts of the cortex are, however, peculiarly related to certain special incoming or outgoing stimulations, and are called sensory or motor centers. (See *cerebral*, and *cerebral localization*, under *localization*.) The corpus striatum is usually regarded as especially concerned with stimulations passing downward, and the optic thalamus with those passing upward, among

the latter, those of sight are connected with the hinder part of the thalamus. The nates are involved in the sight function, and the testes seem to have close relations with the stimuli entering by the auditory nerve. The cerebellum is concerned with the coordination of muscular contractions in the carrying out of voluntary actions, while the medulla oblongata contains a large number of centers for comparatively simple functions, as vasomotor action, cardiac action, respiration, deglutition, etc. (See also cut under *encephalon*.) From its complexity, the brain is usually spoken of in the plural in certain relations, as, to beat out or to rack one's *brains*.

2. In entom., the principal ganglion of the nervous system, situated in the head, over the esophagus, and formed by the coalescence of several supra-esophageal ganglia. The nerves of the eyes and antennae are directly connected with it, and it gives off two inferior branches which surround the esophagus and unite beneath in the subesophageal ganglion. Sometimes this ganglion is regarded as a part of the brain, being distinguished as the *cerebrum*, while the principal or upper ganglion is called the *cerebrum*.

3. The same or a corresponding portion of the nervous system in many other invertebrates.

4. Understanding, intellectual power, fancy, imagination, commonly in the plural, as, a man of *brains*, "my brain is too dull," Scott.

God will be worshipped and served according to his precept word, and not according to the brain of man. *Alp Sandys*, *Scironia*, fol. 128 b.

The poison and the dagger are still at hand to butcher a hero, when a poet waits the brains to save him. *Dryden*, Pref. to *Don Sebastian*.

To beat or cudgel one's brains, to try earnestly to recall or think of something, or to concentrate one's attention and thought upon it, as, he beat his brains for a simile.

Cudgel thy brains no more about it, for your dull ass will not mend his pace with beating. *Shak*, *Hamlet*, v. 1.

To have (something) on the brain, to be extremely interested in or eager about something, to be over-persistent and zealous in promoting some scheme or movement, as, to have reform on the brain. [Colloq.]—Water on the brain, drowsy of the brain, hydrocephalus.

brain (brān), *v. t.* [*ME. brānen*, dash out the brains, from the noun.] 1. To dash out the brains of, kill by beating in the skull.

There thou must brain him. *Shak*, *Tunpest*, III. 2.

When Uncas had brained his first antagonist, he turned like a hungry lion to seek another. *Cooper*, *Last of the Mohicans*, xli.

2. Figuratively, to destroy, defeat, balk, thwart. [Rare.]

It was the swift celerity of his death that brained my purpose. *Shak*, *M. for M.*, v. 1.

3. To get into the brain, conceive, understand. [Rare.]

'Tis still a dream, or else such stuff as madmen fongue, and brain not. *Shak*, *Cymbeline*, v. 4.

brain-bladder (brān'blad'ēr), *n.* In *embryol.* a cerebral vesicle, one of the hollow dilated portions of the brain of any embryonic animal vertebrate.

In all Skulled Animals, from the Cyclostomi to Man, the same parts, although in very various forms, develop from these five original brain bladders. *Haeckel*, *Evolution of Man* (trans.), II. 220.

brain-box (brān'boks), *n.* The cranium proper, the cranial part of the whole skull, containing the brain, as distinguished from the facial parts of the same.

brain-case (brān'kās), *n.* Same as *brain-box*.

brain-cavity (brān'kav'i-ti), *n.* 1. One of the ventricles of the brain.—2. The interior of the cranium or skull, containing the brain.

brain-coral (brān'kor'al), *n.* The popular name of coral of the genus *Meandrina* so called because it resembles in its superficial appearance the convolutions of the human brain. The genus is of the family *Meandrinidae*, belonging to the apocoralline division of stone corals. Also called *brainstone* and *brainstone coral*.

brained (brānd), *a.* [*brain* + *-ed*]. 1. Furnished with brains; used chiefly in composition, as, crack-brained, harebrained.

If the other two be brained like us, the state totters. *Shak*, *Tempest*, III. 2.

2. [Pp. of *brain*, *v.*] Having the brains knocked or dashed out; killed by a blow which breaks the skull.

brain-fag (brān'fag), *n.* Mental fatigue or exhaustion, as from overwork.

In states of extreme brain fag the horizon is narrowed almost to the passing word. *Mind*, IX. 17.



Brain-coral (*Meandrina cerebriformis*)

brain-fever (brān'fē'vēr), *n.* Inflammation of the brain, phrenitis, meningitis.

brainge (brān), *r. i.*, pret. and pp. *brainged*, ppr. *brainging*. [Connected with *branyell*, rush headlong, as a noun, rushing headlong, doing anything carelessly, origin obscure.] To do something noisily and hurriedly, especially through anger. *Burns* [Scotch].

brainish (brā'nish), *a.* [*brain* + *-ish*]. Headstrong, passionate, also, perhaps, unreal, brain-sick. [Rare.]

In his brainish apprehension, kills The unseen good old man. *Shak*, *Hamlet*, iv. 1.

brainless (brān'les), *a.* [*ME. brainles* (= *brantless*), *brain* + *-less*]. Weak in the brain, witless, stupid, as, "the dull brainless Ajax," *Shak*, *T* and *C*, i. 3.

brainlessness (brān'les-nes), *n.* The state of being brainless, lack of sense, stupidity.

Where indolence or brainlessness has brought about a pervading satisfaction. *The American*, VII. 283.

brain-maggot (brān'mag'ot), *n.* Same as *brain-worm*.

brainpan (brān'pan), *n.* [*ME. brainpanne* (= *OFries. breunpanne* = *MLai. braganne*, *LAi. braganne*), *brain* + *pan* ('*equivalent* AS *heofodpanne*, the skull, lit. 'head-pan'). That part of the skull which encloses the brain, the cranium.

My brain pan had been cleft with a brown bill. *Shak*, *2 Hen. VI*, iv. 10.

I learnt more from her in a flash, Than if my brainpan were an empty hull And every Muse tumbled a science in. *Tennyson*, *Princess*, II.

brain-racking (brān'rak'ing), *a.* Harassing, perplexing.

brain-sand (brān'sand), *n.* In *anat.*, the earthy particles found in the conarium or pineal gland, forming the so-called *accretus cerebri*. They are minute accretions of calcium phosphate, calcium phosphate, and magnesium phosphate, with some animal substance.

brain-sick (brān'sik), *a.* Disordered in the understanding, fantastic, grotesque, crazed.

Quick wittes also be in most part of all their doings, ones quicke, hasty, rash, in alle, and brain-sick. *Ascham*, *The Schoolmaster*, p. 33.

We have already suffered from the misconstructions and broils which seem to follow this poor brain sick lady whenever she comes. *Scott*, *Kenilworth*, II. xviii.

brainsickly (brān'sik-li), *adv.* Fantastically, madly.

You do unbend your noble strength, to think So brainsickly of things. *Shak*, *Macbeth*, II. 2.

brain-sickness (brān'sik-nes), *n.* Disorder of the brain, insanity. *Holland*.

brainstone (brān'stōn), *n.* See *brain-coral*.

brainstone-coral (brān'stōn-kor'al), *n.* Same as *brain-coral*.

brain-throb (brān'throb), *n.* The throbbing of the brain.

brainward (brān'wärd), *adv.* and *a.* Toward or tending toward the brain.

If, from any cause, there is excessive brainward determination of the blood, the plethora of the capillaries gives rise to increased mental excitement. *Huxley and Yonmans*, *Physiol.*, § 409.

brain-wave (brān'wäv), *n.* A so-called telepathic vibration supposed to be concerned in the transference of a thought from one mind to another by other than physical means of communication.

Such expressions as *brain wave* (Knowles) mentiferous ether (Maudsley), testify to this natural though premature desire to tickle or identify a force which cannot at present be correlated with nerve force. *Proc. Soc. Psych. Research*, Oct., 1880, p. 178.

brain-work (brān'wërk), *n.* Intellectual labor, cerebration.

brain-worm (brān'wërm), *n.* 1. A worm infesting or supposed to infest the brain. Also called *brain-maggot*.—2. The vermin of the cerebellum.

brainy (brā'nī), *a.* [*brain* + *-y*]. Having a good brain, intelligent, sharp-witted, quick of comprehension.

braird (brärd), *n.* [In sense < AS *brord*, a point, blade of grass (see *braul*), but the form depends rather upon *ME. brerd*, < AS *brerd*, *breord*, ONorth *brard*, edge, brink, = OHG *brort*, edge, etc., prob. connected with AS *brord*, a point.] A grain-crop when it first makes its appearance above ground. [Scotch.]

The braird of the Lord that begins to rise so green in the land, will grow in peace to a plentiful harvest. *Gull*.

braird (brärd), *v. i.* [*brand*, *n.*] To spring up, as seeds, shoot forth from the earth, as grain, germinate. [Scotch.]



**brairo** (brā'rō), *n* [A corruption of F *blaireau*, badger] A Canadian French name of the American badger, *Taxidea americana*

**braise<sup>1</sup>**, *v* and *n* See *braze<sup>1</sup>*

**braise<sup>2</sup>**, *n* See *braize<sup>2</sup>*

**braisé, braisée** (brā-zā'), *a* [F] Braized.

**braiser**, *n* See *brazer*

**braît** (brat), *n* [Origin unknown] Among jewelers, a rough diamond

**braize<sup>1</sup>, braise<sup>1</sup>** (brāz), *v. t.*, pret and pp *braized, ppr braizing* [*<* F *braiser*, cook over live coals, *<* *braise* = Pr. *brasa* = Sp. *brasa* = Pg. *brasa* = It. *brascia*, *brascia*, *brascia*, etc., live coals, embers (cf. F *braser*, solder, OF *braser*, *braser*, OF *braser*, *braser*, *braser* = Pr. *braser* = Sp. *braser* = Pg. *braser* = It. *braser*, etc., set on fire), of Scandinavian origin *<* Dan *brase*, fry, = Sw *brasa*, flame, = Icel *brasa*, harden by fire see *brass<sup>1</sup>* and *brass<sup>2</sup>*] To cook (meat) by stewing in a thick rich gravy with vegetables, etc., and then slowly baking

**braize<sup>1</sup>, braise<sup>1</sup>** (brāz), *n* [*<* *braize<sup>1</sup>*, *v*] In cooking, braized meat

**braize<sup>2</sup>** (brāz), *n* [Also *brase*, perhaps akin to *brase*, *brase*, and *bram*, *q. v.*] 1 An acanthopterygian fish of the genus *Pagrus*, *P. vulgatus*, of the family *Sparidae*, found in British seas. Also called *becker* — 2 A local Scotch name of the roach. Also *brazi*

**braize<sup>3</sup>** (brāz), *n* [A var. of *bruce<sup>3</sup>*] The dust of charcoal which accumulates around the furnace of charcoal-works, coal-dust

The dust of *braize* of the Philadelphia coal yards is sold for use in the boxes of locomotives of suitable construction *From Brit. XVIII 501*

**braizer, braiser** (brā'zēr), *n* [*<* *braize<sup>1</sup>*, *brase<sup>1</sup>*, + *-er*] A covered pot, stew-pan, or kettle used in braizing

**braizing-pan** (brā'zing-pan), *n* A small covered pan or air-tight oven in which meat is braized

**brake<sup>1</sup>** (brāk) Obsolete or archaic preterit of *break*

**brake<sup>1</sup>** (brāk), *n* [Var spelling of *break*, cf. *brack<sup>1</sup>* and *brake<sup>2</sup>*] 1 A break, break, flaw. The slighter *brakes* of our reformed Mus. Webster Works, iv 141 (Halliwell)

2 A mechanical device for arresting the motion of a vehicle now usually classed with *brake<sup>3</sup>*. See *brake<sup>3</sup>*, *n*, 9

**brake<sup>2</sup>** (brāk), *n* [*<* ME *braken* (= D *braken*), vomit, a secondary form of *braken*, E *brak* = G *brachen*, break, vomit see *break*, and cf. *parbrake*] 1 *intrans* To vomit. *Braken* of castles, or sp. w. vomit. Prompt Parv, p 47. And as an hound that it grus so gnu kili to brake. *Piers Plowman* (C), vii 430

**II. trans** To vomit, cast up. The whale a wuth fyndez. There he brakez vp the buyric (man, se. Jonah). *Allegorical Poems* (ed. Morris), i 3340

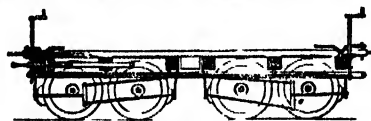
**brake<sup>3</sup>** (brāk), *n* [*<* ME *brake*, an instrument for breaking flax, also a name for other mechanical contrivances, not found in AS, but prob. of LG origin. MLG LG *brake* = MD *bracke*, D *brak* (*flax-brake*, flax-brake) = Sw *bräka* (*lin-bräka*, flax-brake) = Dan *brage*, a brake (cf. OD *brake*, a clog for the neck, MD *bracke*, *brake*, an instrument for holding by the nose, cf. OHG *bracha*, MHG *G breche*, a brake), < MLG LG D, etc., *braken* = G *brechen* = AS *breccan*, E *break*, *v*. *Brake<sup>3</sup>* is thus practically equiv. to *break*, *n*, of which, in some recent uses, it is only a different spelling, conformed to the older word.] 1 A tool or machine for breaking up the woody portion of flax, to loosen it from the hark or fibers — 2 The handle or lever by which a pump is worked — 3 A baker's kneading machine — 4 A sharp bit or snaffle as, "a snaffle bit or brake," *Gascogne*, Steele Glas — 5 An apparatus for confining refractory horses while being shod — 6 A medieval engine of war analogous to the ballista

Yet ceased not eyther the *brake* or scorpions, whereof these discharged stones thicke, the other sent out darts as fast. *Holland*, tr. of Ammannus, xx 8

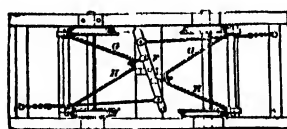
They view the iron rams, the *brakes*, and slings. *Pearl*, tr. of Tasso

7 A large heavy harrow for breaking clods after plowing. Also called *drag* — 8 A kind of wagonette. A large and heavy variety of this vehicle is used for breaking in young horses to harness — 9 Any mechanical device for arresting or retarding the motion of a vehicle or car by means of friction. The most common form is that of curved wooden or iron shoes pressed against the rims of the wheels. In this sense sometimes spelled *break*. See *air brake*

10. The fore part of a carriage, by which it is turned — 11. A basket-makers' tool for stripping the bark from willow wands — 12. An old instrument of torture. Also called the *Duke of Exeter's daughter* — Automatic brake, a brake which acts mechanically under certain circumstances, as on a railroad train when one car becomes detached from the rest — Block-brake, a brake used in retarding a moving part by the pressure upon it of a stationary block — Compressed-air brake. See *air brake* — Continuous brake, a series of car brakes, so arranged that all can be controlled from some one point on the train. See *air brake* — Double-lever brake, a brake on a car truck or four wheeled car, having two levers so arranged that the pressure on the two sets of shoes will be equal — Single-lever brake, a brake which has but a single lever, to which the force is applied. The fulcrum



Elevation



Plan

Single lever car brake. The single lever *A*, pivoted at mid length *B*, is operated by chains and rods from the brake wheel on either platform. To the lever are attached rods *C*, *D*, proceeding to the brake bars which carry the shoes.

of the lever is upon one brake beam, and from its shorter arm a rod extends to the brake beam of the other pair of wheels of the same truck — To bleed the brakes. See *bleed*

**brake<sup>3</sup>** (brāk), *v. t.*, pret. and pp *braked, ppr braking* [= MLG LG D *braken* (> F *braquer*) = Sw *bräka* = Dan *brage*, brake, from the noun. Cf. *break*, *v*] 1 To crack or break (the stalks of flax) in order to separate the woody portions from the fiber. Now written *break*.

It [flax] must be watered, dried, *braked*, tow tawed, and with much labor driven and reduced in the end to be as soft and tender as wool. *Holland*, tr. of Pliny, xix (poem)

2 To retard or stop the motion of by the application of a brake

**brake<sup>4</sup>** (brāk), *n* [*<* ME *brake* (see *brake<sup>5</sup>*), not in AS, but prob. of LG origin. MLG *brake*, bush, bushes, LG *brake*, a willow-bush, orig. appar. rough or broken ground, cf. D *brak* (*-land*) = MLG *brake* = G *brache*, land broken but not sowed, MHG *bräche*, OHG *brächa*, the breaking of land after harvest (= MLG *brake* = MD *bracke*, D *brak*, breaking, a break see *brack<sup>1</sup>*), hence in comp. G *brachfeld*, equiv. to D *brackland*, fallow land, OHG MHG *brachmānot*, 'plowing-month,' June, whence separately as an adj. D *brak* = G *brach* (> Dan *brak*), fallow, ult. < D *braken* = OHG *brechan*, MHG *brachen*, G *brechen* = AS *breccan*, E. *break*, being thus closely akin to *brack<sup>1</sup>* and to *brake<sup>3</sup>*] 1 A place overgrown with bushes or brushwood, shrubs, and brambles, a thicket, in the United States, a cane-brake, that is, a tract of ground overgrown with cane, *Arundinaria macrospora*

This green plot shall be our stage, this hawthorn brake our tiring house. *Shak*, M N D, iii 1

He staid not for brake, and he stopped not for stone, He swam the Eak river where ford there was none. *Scott*, Young Lochinvar

The mild forest brake, Rich with a sprinkling of fair musk rose blooms. *Keats*, Endymion, i

2 A single bush, or a number of bushes growing by themselves.

**brake<sup>5</sup>** (brāk), *n*. [*<* ME *brake*, appar. < AS *brace* (rare), a fern see *bracken*. Appar. confused in ME, etc., with *brake<sup>4</sup>*, a thicket, etc.; cf. *brake<sup>4</sup>*, *brakebush*, *fern-brake*] The name given to *Pteris aquilina* and other large ferns. See *Pteris*.

Others [leaves] are parted small like our ferns or *brakes*. *E. Terry*, Voyage, p 106

**Brakehorn-brake**, a name sometimes applied to the flowering fern, *Osmunda regalis* — Cliff-brake, a common name of the genus *Pellaea* — Rock-brake, the plant *Allosorus crispus*.

**brake-bar** (brāk'bār), *n* A bar connecting the brake-shoes of opposite wheels of a carriage of any kind

**brake-beam** (brāk'bēm), *n* A wooden bar supporting the brake-blocks of a car-truck

**brake-block** (brāk'blok), *n* A wooden or metal block holding the shoe or piece which bears against the tread or tire of a wheel when the brake is applied.

**brakebush<sup>1</sup>**, *n*. [ME *brakebush*, < *brake<sup>5</sup>* + *bush<sup>1</sup>*] A fern-brake.

**brake-hanger** (brāk'hang'ēr), *n* A link or bar by which brake-beams and their attachments are suspended from a truck-frame or car-body. *Car-Builder's Dict.* — Parallel brake-hanger, a bar or link so attached to a brake beam as to maintain the brake head and brake shoe in the same relative positions when the brakes are released, thus preventing the brake-shoes from striking against the wheel

**brake-head** (brāk'hed), *n* A piece of wood or iron fastened to a brake-beam and bearing against the wheels, forming both a brake-block and a brake-shoe

**brake-hopper** (brāk'hop'ēr), *n*. [*<* *brake<sup>4</sup>* + *hopper*] A name for the grasshopper-warbler, *Sylvia locustella*, or *Locustella naevia*. *Macgillivray*. [Local, British]

**brakeman** (brāk'man), *n*, pl. *brakemen* (-men). 1 A man whose business is to apply the brakes on a railroad-train which are operated by hand — 2 In mining, the man in charge of the winding-engine

Sometimes spelled *breakman*, and in Great Britain often called *brakesman*.

**brakent**, *n* An obsolete form of *bracken*

**brake-shaft** (brāk'shaft), *n* The shaft on which is wound the chain by which the power of a car-brake operated by hand is applied to the wheels

**brake-shoe** (brāk'shō), *n* A piece of wood or metal fitted to a brake-block, or forming one piece with it, and serving as a rubber to retard, by friction with the wheel-tread or -tire, the movement of a wheel — Brake-shoe valve, in an air or vacuum brake, a valve so arranged as to relieve the pressure upon the wheel when it becomes too great



Brake shoe

**brakesman** (brāk'sman), *n*, pl. *brakesmen* (-men) See *brakeman*

**brake-spool** (brāk'spōl), *n* An enlargement, by a sleeve or otherwise, of a brake-shaft to give greater speed and less power to the brake. *Car-Builder's Dict.*

**brake-strap** (brāk'strap), *n* The strap surrounding the pulley of a friction-brake

**brakett**, *n* A Middle English form of *bragget<sup>2</sup>*

**brake-van** (brāk'van), *n* (On European railways, the van or car in a freight-train to the wheels of which the brake is applied. See *brake<sup>3</sup>*, 9

**brake-wheel** (brāk'hwēl), *n* 1 A horizontal hand-wheel on the platform of a railroad-car, or on the roof of a box-car, used to control the brake — 2 A heavy wheel furnished with cams to control the action of a trip-hammer

**brakish**, *a* See *brackish*

**braky** (brāk'y), *a* [*<* *brake<sup>4</sup>* + *-y*] Full of brakes, abounding with brambles or shrubs, rough, thorny as, "braky thickets and deep sloughs," *Bp Hall*, Heaven upon Earth

Rudimentary arts from their rough and braky seats, where they lay hid and overgrown with thorns. *B. Jonson*, Discoveries.

**brall**. An obsolete spelling of *brawl*

**Brama** (brām'ka), *n* [NL] The typical genus of fishes of the family *Bramidae*. The pomfret, *B. ray*, is an example. *Schneider*, 1801. See cut under *sea-bream*

**Bramah lock**, press. See the nouns

**Bramantesque** (brā-man'tesk'), *a* Relating to or having the character or style of the works of Bramante (1444-1514), a noted Italian architect, whose studies of the antique exerted much influence upon the classic revival. He prepared the original design for the rebuilding of St. Peter's at Rome, of which the execution was interrupted by his death. The epithet *Bramantesque* was early applied to the style of architecture now called Renaissance, from the preeminent position held by Bramante in its formation

The artist who introduced Renaissance architecture, then called *Bramantesque*, into Lombardy. *C. C. Perkins*, Italian Sculpture, p 182, note

**bramantip** (bra-man'tip), *n* Same as *bamantip*

**Bramatherium** (brā-ma-thē'rī-um), *n* [NL, prop. *<* *Brahmatherium*, < *Brahma* + Gr *thērion*, wild beast] A genus of gigantic artiodactyl mammals of uncertain position, related to *Sivatherium*. Like the latter, it had four horns, and its remains occur with those of *Sivatherium* in the middle and late Tertiary deposits of the Sivallik hills in India. *Falconer and Cautley*, 1845

**bramble** (brām'bl), *n*. [*<* ME *brembel*, *brembil*, *bremmīl*, < AS *brambel*, *brēmbe*, prop. *brēmē* (also *brēmle*, ME *brember* see *brambleberry*), = ODan *bremle*, *brymle* = LG *brummel* (*-beron*, pl.), *bramble*; dim. of the form seen in ME.

**brame**, **bramble**, = MD. *braemo*, *breme*, D. *braam* = MLG *brām*, *brāme*, *brēme*, *brumme*, LG *braam*, **bramble**, broom-plant, = OHG *brāma*, *brāmo*, MHG *brāme*, *bramble*, G dial (Swiss) *bramen*, **bramble**, G *bram*, *brame*, broom-plant (also an awl, punch, from the sense of 'thorn') Akn to *broom*<sup>1</sup>, q. v.] A name common to plants of the genus *Rubus*, especially and usually in England the common blackberry, *R. fruticosus*, occasionally (from these plants being armed with prickles), any rough prickly shrub, as the dogrose, *Rosa canina*

The *bramble* flour that bereth the red hepe  
Chaucer, Sir Thopas, l. 35

**bramble** (bram'bl), *v*, pret and pp *bram-  
bled*, ppr *brambling* [*< bramble*, *n*] To pick  
brambles or blackberries

All persons found *brambling*, nutting and otherwisc  
trespassing in Woods, will be prosecuted  
Quoted in *N and Q*, 7th ser., II 327

**brambleberry** (bram'bl-ber'i), *n*, pl *bram-  
bleberries* (-iz). [ME not found, < AS *brā-  
mel-berie* (cf. *brēmer*, ME *brēmber*, equiv  
to *brēmbel*, *brēmel*, *brumbe*) (= MLG *brāmbel* =  
OHG *brāmbel*, MHG *brāmbere*, *brāmbel*, G  
*brombeere* = Sw *brombär* = Dan *brombar*, a  
blackberry, = MD *braembere*, D *braambeere*,  
F. *framboise*, Pr *framboise*, Sp *framboise*, It  
dial *frambosa*, ML *frambosa*, raspberry), <  
*brēmel*, *bramble*, + *berie*, berry.] 1 The berry  
of a bramble, especially, a blackberry—2  
The plant itself See *bramble* [Eng]

**bramble-bond** (bram'bl-bond), *n* A bond  
made of the long shoots of the bramble, for-  
merly used in thatching roofs

**bramble-bush** (bram'bl-bush), *n* [*< bramble* +  
*bush*, cf. D *braambosch* = MLG *brambusch* =  
Dan *bræmlebusk*] The bramble, or a thicket  
of brambles

**brambled** (bram'bl), *a* [*< bramble*, *n*, +  
-ed<sup>2</sup>] Overgrown with brambles

Forlorn she sits upon the *brambled* floor  
T. Warton, Ode, III

**bramble-finch** (bram'bl-finch), *n* Same as  
*brambling*

**bramble-net** (bram'bl-net), *n* A halter, or  
net for catching birds

**bramble-rose** (bram'bl-rōz), *n* The dogrose,  
*Rosa canina*

*Bramble rose*, faint and pale Tennyson, A Dirge

**bramble-worm** (bram'bl-worm), *n* Same as  
*brandling*, 2

**brambling** (bram'bling), *n* [*< bramble* + -ing<sup>3</sup>] A common European conirostral oscine pas-  
serine bird, of the family *Fringillidae*, *Fringilla*



Brambling or Mountain finch (*Fringilla montifringilla*)

*montifringilla*, or mountain-finch, closely re-  
lated to and resembling the chaffinch, *F. ca-  
lebs*, but larger. Also called *bramble-finch*.

**brambly** (bram'bli), *a*. [*< bramble* + -y<sup>1</sup>] Full of brambles. as, "*brambly* wildernesses," Tennyson, The Brook

**bramet** (brām), *n* [*< OF brame*, *bram*, a cry  
of pain or longing (= Bret. *bram*, a noise, =  
Sp It. *brama*, desire), < *bramer* = Pr *bramar* =  
Sp *bramar*, cry out, = It *bramare*, desire, long  
for, < OHG *bremān* = AS *bremman* = MI  
*bremmen*, roar. see *brim*<sup>1</sup>] Intense passion or  
emotion

Through long languor and hart burning *brame*,  
She shortly like a pynded ghost became  
Spenser, F. Q., III ii 52.

**bramid** (bram'id), *n* A fish of the family *Bra-  
midæ*

**Bramidæ** (bram'id-ē), *n* pl [NL, < *Brama* +  
-idæ.] A family of acanthopterygian fishes,  
represented by the genus *Brama*. It belongs to  
the superfamily *Scombroideæ*, and is characterized by an  
oblong compressed body, rounded head, long dorsal and  
anal fins with few anterior spines, and perfect thoracic  
ventral fins. The few species are inhabitants of rather  
deep seas. See cut under *pomfret*

**Bramin**, etc. See *Brakman*, etc.  
**bramoid** (bram'oid), *a* and *n* [*< Brama* +  
-oid<sup>1</sup>] I. *a*. Pertaining to or resembling the  
*Bramidæ*

II. *n* A fish of the family *Bramidæ*  
**bran**<sup>1</sup> (bran), *n* [*< ME bran*, also *brēn*, *brin*,  
partly < OF. *brēn*, *bran*, also refuse, dung, F.  
*bran*, *bran*, = Pr *brēn* = OSp *brēn* = It dial  
*brēno* (ML *brennum*, *brannum*), bran, < W  
*bran*, *bran*, husk, = Ir *bran*, chaff, = Bret  
*brenn*, *bran*, and partly (like OF), etc.] directly  
from the Celtic.] The outer coat of wheat, rye,  
or other farinaceous grain, the husky portion  
of ground wheat, separated from the flour by  
bolting

**bran**<sup>2</sup> (bran), *v* *t*, pret and pp *branned*, ppr  
*branning* [*< bran*<sup>1</sup>, *n*] To steep in a bath of  
bran and water, as cloth before or after dyeing,  
or skins for tanning

*Branned* goods are not afterwards soaped, but simply  
washed in the washing machine for half an hour with  
cold or tepid water

Crookes, Dyeing and Calico Printing p. 300

**bran**<sup>3</sup> (bran), *n* [E dial, origin unknown] A  
name of the common crow, *Corvus corax*  
*Macgillivray* [Local, British]

**bran**<sup>4</sup> (bran), *v* A dialectal form of *brēn*,  
*burn*<sup>1</sup>

**bran-bread** (bran'bred'), *n* [*< ME branbrēd*] Broad  
made of bran, or of unbolted flour

**branch**, *n* [OF *branch*, cf. F. *branche*, branch  
see *branch*] A linen vestment similar to a  
rochet, formerly worn by women over their  
other clothing

**branch** (branch), *n* [F, a litter, shaft,  
thill, < Pr *branc*, F. *brancher*, branch, arm] A  
horse-litter *Lady M. W. Montagu*

**branch** (branch), *n* and *a* [Early mod E also  
*branch*, < ME *branch*, *brancha*, *branch*, < OF  
*branch*, *branch*, F. *brancher*, *branch*, = Pr *branca*,  
also *brunc*, = OSp and OFg *branca* = It *branca*,  
branch, claw, = Wall *brānc*, hand, fore foot (>  
G *brānc*, dial *prānc*, claw, *prānc*, *brānc*,  
*prānc*, a paw, esp of a bear), < ML *brānc*,  
claw, perhaps of Celtic origin cf. Bret *brānc*,  
an arm, = W *brānc*, an arm, a branch, = I.  
*brānc*, *brānc*, *brānc*, arm, branch, claw see  
*brānc*<sup>1</sup>, *n*] I. *n* 1 A division or subdivision of  
the stem or axis of a tree, shrub, or other plant  
(the ultimate or smaller ramifications being  
called branchlets, twigs, or shoots), a bough

A great elm tree spread its broad *branches* over it  
Irving, Sketch Book, p. 427

2 Something resembling a branch in its re-  
lation to the trunk, an offshoot or part extend-  
ing from the main body of a thing, a ramifica-  
tion, a subdivision, an outgrowth

Withouten *branch* of vice in any wyne  
In trouble alway to don yow my servyse  
Chaucer, Troilus, III 133

Specifically—(a) Any member or part of a body or system,  
a department, a section or subdivision as, a *branch* of a  
society, the various *branches* of learning

In the United States of America the study of Ju-  
risprudence and of some *branches* of politics has made  
great progress

Sir G. C. Lewis, Authority in Matters of Opinion, III

It is a very prevalent notion among the Christians of  
Europe, that the Mooslims are enemies to almost every  
*branch* of knowledge

E. W. Lane, Modern Egyptians, I 277

(b) A line of family descent, in distinction from some  
other line or lines from the same stock as, the English  
or the Irish *branch* of a family (c) Any descendant in  
such a line [Rare]

His father, a younger *branch* of the ancient stock planted  
in Somersetshire R. Carriv, Survey of Cornwall

(d) *In geom*, any portion of a real curve capable of descrip-  
tion by the continuous motion of a point. Every branch  
either extends to infinity or returns into itself (*re-entrant*  
*branch*), but some old geometers considered a branch to  
be ended by a cusp (e) A piece of pipe including a length  
of the main pipe and a shorter piece branching from it  
When the latter is at right angles to the former, the  
branch is a *T branch*, if at an acute angle, it is a *Y branch*.  
If there are two branching pieces, it is called a *double*  
*branch*. (f) The metal piece on the end of the hose of a  
fire engine to which the hose is screwed (g) One of the  
sides of a horseshoe (h) In *fort*, the wing or long side  
of a horn or crown work also, one of the parts of a zig-  
zag approach (i) In a sword hilt, either of two pieces  
which project at right angles to the barrel and to the  
blade of the sword, forming guards for the hand. See

*hilt* (j) In *entom*, the flagellum or outer portion of a  
geniculate antennis (k) In *mining*, a small vein, leader,  
or string of ore, connected with or seeming to branch  
from the main lode See *lode* (l) In a bullock, either of two  
bent pieces of iron which bear the bit, the cross chains,  
and the curb

3. In the southern and some of the western  
United States, the general name for any stream  
that is not a large river or a bayou

Most of the *branches* of streams were dried up *Living*

4. The diploma or commission issued by the  
proper authority to a pilot who has passed an ex-  
amination for competency—5† A chandelier  
*Ash*—6 A branched candlestick or candle

This [funeral] procession was headed by an acolyte with  
a cross between two clerks, each of whom carried a particu-  
lar kind of light called "a white *branch*," because com-  
posed of three tapers shooting up out of one root as it  
were, being twisted together at the lower end and an em-  
blem of the Trinity *Rock*, Church of our Father, II 487

**Bastard branch**. See *bastard*—**Branches of ogives**,  
in *arch*, the ribs of groined vaults traversing from one  
angle to another, and forming a cross between the other  
arches which make the sides of the square of which the  
branches are the diagonals. See *arc*, *ovum*, under *arc*

**Branch herring**. See *herring*—**Complete branch**, in  
*geom*, a branch of a curve considered as not interrupted  
by passing through infinity. See 2 (d), above—**Falling**  
**branch**, in *gun*, that portion of the trajectory in which  
the projectile approaches the earth

II. *a* Consisting of or constituting a branch,  
ramifying, diverging from a trunk, main stem,  
or main body as, a *branch* road or railroad, a  
*branch* society

**branch** (branch), *v* [*< ME braunchen*, < OF  
*branch* = Pr *brancar*, *branch*, = It *brancare*,  
grip, from the noun] I. *trans*. 1 To spread  
in branches, send out branches, as a plant—  
2 To divide into separate parts or subdivisions,  
diverge, ramify—To *branch off*, to form separate  
parts or branches, diverge from any main stem, line, or  
course To *branch out*, to ramify, engage in lateral  
operations, as in business, digress, as in discourse

To *branch out* into a long extempore dissertation  
Spectator, No 247

II. *trans* 1 To divide, as into branches,  
make subordinate divisions in.

The spirits of things animate are *branched* into  
canals as blood is Bacon, Nat Hist

2 To adorn with needlework, decorate with  
embroidery, adorn with flowers or other orna-  
ment, as in textile fabrics

The train whereof looks far behind her strayed,  
*Branched* with gold and pearl most richly wrought

Spenser  
(calling my officers about me, in my *branched* velvet  
gown Shak, I. N, II 6

All *branched* and flowered with gold  
Tennyson, Geraldine

To *branch* (a thing) out, to make it spread out in divi-  
sions like branches [Rare]

Ah, my (faint) *Branches* me out his vrb tree on the slate  
Browning, Ring and Book, II 64

**branch-chuck** (branch'chuk), *n* In *mech*, a  
chuck formed of four branches turned up at  
the ends, each furnished with a screw

**Branchellidæ** (branch-ke-lid-ē), *n* pl [NL, <  
*Branchellion* + -idæ] A family of leeches,  
typified by the genus *Branchellion*. They are dis-  
tinguished by the development of a pair of lateral bran-  
chiform lobes on each segment of the body. The oral  
sucker is entire and still fixed at its origin. A common  
European species is *Branchellion torquatus*

**Branchellion** (branch-ke-lion), *n* [NL, < Gr  
*βράγχια*, gills] A genus of *Branchellidæ*, or leeches,  
typical of the family *Branchellidæ*, having  
the sides of the body lobate or extended into  
lobe-like appendages

**brancher** (branch'er), *n* [*< ME brancher*,  
*brancher*, a young hawk, < *branch* + -er<sup>1</sup>] 1  
That which shoots forth branches—2 A young  
hawk or other bird when it begins to leave the  
nest and take to the branches of trees

Tharehy *branchers* in bredt hatty was never  
Morte Arthure (L. F. T. S.), I 190

I say that the eyes should have her meat unwashed,  
until she becomes a *brancher* Scott, Abbot, I 44

**branchery** (branch'er-i), *n* [*< branch* + -ery] A  
system of branches

**branchia** (branch'ki-ā), *n* 1 [IL, NL see  
*branchia*] One of the constituents of the  
branchial apparatus, a gill. See *branchia*  
[Rare]

**branchia** (branch'ki-ā), *n* 2 pl [NL see *bran-  
chia*] Same as *branchia* [Rare]

**branchiæ** (branch'ki-ē), *n* pl [L, pl (cf. LL  
(NL) *branchia*, fem sing, NL *branchia*, neut  
pl, the proper form), < Gr *βράγχια*, pl, gills,  
*βράγχιον*, sing, a fin, cf. *βράγχος*, hoariness,  
*βράχυν* = *βράχυν*, windpipe see *branchia*] 1. Organs subservient to respiration through

the medium of water. They are highly vascular, with thin walls, permitting the aeration of the blood by the oxygen in the water which comes in immediate contact with them. They are developed from different parts of the body in different classes of animals. See *gill*, and cuts under *Polyplocophora* and *Tetrabranchiata*.

2 In *Arthropoda*, as crustaceans, specifically, the externally projecting processes of the body or its limbs, which are supplied with venous blood (which is thus brought into contact with the air dissolved in water), and constitute a special respiratory organ. See cut under *Podophthalma*. Other kinds of respiratory organs in arthropods are *tracheo branchiae*, *tracheae*, and *pulmonary sacs*. See these words.

3 In *Vermes*, any appendages of the head or body so modified as to act as a respiratory organ, the various processes which protrude or radiate from the head or other region of the body, and have, or are supposed to have, a respiratory function. See cut under *Protula*.

In [*Amphionomada*, *Paracida*, and *Perbellida*] the *branchiae* are ciliated branched plumes or tufts attached to the dorsal surface of most or few of the somites. In [*Serpulidae*] they are exclusively attached to the anterior segment of the body and present the form of two large plumes, each consisting of a principal stem, with many lateral branches. Huxley, *Anat. Invert.*, p. 210.

4 In *entom.* gill-like appendages on the bodies of certain insect-larvae and pupae which live in the water, as many dragon-flies and gnats. They are expansions of the integument, and it is supposed that they absorb air from the water, and convey it by the minute ramifications of the tracheal vessels, with which they are abundantly supplied, into the main tracheae, to be distributed over the whole body. Newport.

**branchial** (brang'ki-ál), *a*. [*< NL branchialis*, *< L. branchia*, gills, see *branchiae*.] 1 Of or pertaining to the branchiae or gills, or, in animals which have no gills properly so called, of or pertaining to the parts considered homologous with gills, as, in a bird or mammal, parts of the third postoral visceral arch, or of any visceral arch behind the hyoid arch. — 2 Performed by means of branchiae as, *branchial respiration*, a *branchial function*. — **Branchial aperture**, the aperture or outlet for water which has supplied the branchiae, lying behind them. In fishes there are 2, one on each side, namely the two are confluent in a single inferior aperture. In selachians they are generally in 5 pairs, rarely in 6 or 7. In myxozoids they are usually in 7 pairs, rarely 6 or more than 7, and sometimes confluent in an inferior pair of "pores." In loriciferates they vary. — **Branchial arch**, in fishes, one of the arches of the branchial apparatus which support the branchial filaments on each side. — **Branchial bar**, the hardened portion of the branchial apparatus which supports the gills, same as *branchial arch*. — **Branchial basket**. See *basket*, 10. — **Branchial cavity**, or *branchial chamber* (a) The cavity on each side of which are the branchiae. It is behind and generally confluent with the oral cavity. (b) In *Crustacea*, a cavity or space inclosed by the branchiole tegite or gill cover (formed by a free pleural part of the carapace), and bounded internally by the pinnules of the branchiole somites. — **Branchial cleft**, one of the lateral foramina behind the head which are apparent in the embryos of vertebrates, soon disappearing in the higher types, but longer persistent (sometimes through life) in the lower, as in the amphibiae. homologous with the *branchial apertures*. — **Branchial coil**, a spirally curved tube formed by a diverticulum of the superior pharyngeal mucous membrane in certain fishes, such as the clupeids (for example, mackerels) and related forms. — **Branchial duct**, in myxozoids, a short canal (anterior) between a branchial pouch and the intestinal cavity, or one (exterior) between a pouch and the exterior of the body. — **Branchial fold**, the series of branchial filaments around the convex margin of a branchial arch. — **Branchial framework**. Same as *branchial skeleton*. — **Branchial ganglion**, a ganglion which supplies the branchiae, as in certain mollusks. — **Branchial gut**, a rudimentary branchial chamber. — **Branchial heart**, a specialized widened vascular canal which supplies the branchiae. — **Branchial lamella**, a row of branchial filaments approximated to one another and forming a lamella-like structure. In fishes there are generally two lamellae to most of the arches, surmounting their convex edges. Also called *branchial plate*. — **Branchial pharynx**, a pharynx with a branchial apparatus, as in the tunicates. — **Branchial plate**. Same as *branchial lamella*. — **Branchial pore**, a pore like branchial aperture common to all the branchial ducts of one side, such as occurs in myxozoids or loriciferates. — **Branchial pouch**, in myxozoids and selachians, a pouch like structure of the branchial apparatus in which and from which the branchiae are developed. — **Branchial ray**, in selachians, one of the cartilaginous rods radiating from a branchial arch backward, and affording support to the branchial pouches. — **Branchial respiration**, respiration by means of branchiae or gills. — **Branchial sac**, the respiratory chamber containing the branchiae in the tunicates. It is the large pharyngeal dilatation into which the oral aperture leads, and which presents the stigmata through which the cavity of the sac communicates with the exterior. See cut under *Tunicata*. — **Branchial septum**, in certain tunicates (for example, *Salpidae*), a gill detached from the wall of the branchial chamber and forming a lateral stretching from its dorsal wall to the ventral wall. — **Branchial sinus**, a vascular sinus into which blood passes from the visceral sac on its way to the branchiae. — **Branchial skeleton**, the harder framework which is subjoined to the branchiae in branchioid animals. Also called *branchial framework*. — **Branchial slit**, the space between neighboring branchial or branchial arches. — **Branchial tentacle**, in certain worms (for example, *Polychaeta*), one of the tentacle-like organs of the head, performing in part

a respiratory function. — **Branchial tuft**, in tubicolous chetopodous worms, an aggregation of contractile tentacular filaments in the cephalic region, assuming in part the office of branchiae.

**Branchiata** (brang-ki-á'tá), *n pl* [*NL*, neut. pl. of *branchiatus*, having gills, see *branchiate*] In *zool.*, a name used with various significations (a) In some systems of classification, one of the prime divisions of the *Arthropoda*, by which all crustaceans, in a broad sense, are collectively distinguished from the *Tracheata*, or insects in the widest sense (arachnids, myriapods, and insects proper) so called from having a branchial instead of a tracheate respiratory apparatus. In Gegenbaur's system a third prime division, *Protobranchia*, established for *Peripatus* alone, intervenes between *Branchiata* and *Tracheata*. The *Branchiata* are primarily divided into *Crustacea* proper (including the two main groups of *Entomostraca* and *Malacostraca*) and *Periopoda*, represented by *Limulus*, etc. (b) A division of vertebrates containing those which for some time or permanently breathe by gills, the amphibians and fishes, as distinguished from reptiles, birds, and mammals. synonymous with *Ichthyopoda* (which see). (c) In mollusks, same as *Branchiogasteropoda*. (d) A division of annelids containing those which breathe by gills, or the tubicolous and errant worms, corresponding to the groups *Cephalobranchia* and *Notobranchiata*. (e) A group of echinoderms with gills on the buccal membrane and with ambulacral plates only on the latter, including all the echinoid families except *Cidaridae*. Ludwig.

**branchiate, branchiated** (brang'ki-át, -á-ted), *a*. [*< NL branchiatus*, having gills, *< L. branchia*, gills, see *branchia*.] Having permanent gills contrasted with *pulmonate* or *pulmonated* as, "*branchiated Vertebrata*," Huxley, *Anat. Vert.*, p. 70.

**Branchifera** (brang-kí'e-rá), *n pl*. [*NL*, neut. pl. of *branchifer*, see *branchiferous*] In *zool.* (a) Same as *Branchiogasteropoda*, a division of *Gasteropoda* including those which breathe by gills opposed to *Pulmonifera*. (b) In De Blainville's system of classification, a division of univalves, of the order *Cervicobranchiata*, equivalent to the family *Pisirellidae*, the keyhole limpets.

**branchiferous** (brang-kí'e-rus), *a*. [*< NL branchifer*, having gills, *< L. branchia*, gills, + *ferre* = *E bear*.] 1 Bearing gills, having branchiae.

In the Annelota, also, the arrangement which has been transmitted from their *branchiferous* ancestors is retained during certain stages of embryonic life, in the form of clefts in the wall of the pharynx.

Gegenbaur, *Comp. Anat. (trans.)*, p. 545.

2 Of or pertaining to the *Branchifera*. — **branchiform** (brang'ki-fórm), *a*. [*< L. branchia*, gills, + *forma*, form.] Having the form, character, or appearance of gills.

**branchiophyal** (brang-ki-hí'al), *a* and *n*. [*< L. branchia*, gills, + *NL. hy(oidus)*, hyoid, + *-al*.] 1. *a*. Pertaining to the gills and tongue, or to the branchial and hyoid arches.

II. *n*. One of the elements or joints of a branchial arch. The lowermost or hypobranchial is called the *basal branchiophyal*, and the uppermost or epibranchial is distinguished as the *superior branchiophyal*. F. D. Cope.

**branchiness** (brán'chi-nes), *n*. The character of being branchy, the state of being full of branches.

**branching** (brán'ching), *p a*. [*Ppr of branch*, *v*.] Furnished with branches, shooting out branches.

Not thrice your branching limes have blown

Since I beheld young Laurence dead

Tennyson, *Lady Clara Vere de Vere*

**branchiocardiac** (brang'ki-ó-kar'dí-ak), *a*. [*< Gr. βράχια*, gills, + *καρδία* = *E heart*, see *cardiac*.] Pertaining to, lying between, or separating a branchial and a cardiac region or division applied to a groove on each side of the middle line of the thoracic portion of the carapace of a crustacean, separating the cardiac division of the carapace from the branchial division.

**Branchiogasteropoda** (brang'ki-ó-gas-te-rop'-ó-dá), *n pl*. [*NL*, *< L. branchia*, gills, + *NL. Gasteropoda*.] A division of gastropodous mollusks which breathe the air contained in water. Respiration may be effected in three ways: first, the blood may be simply exposed to the water in the thin walls of the mantle cavity, as in some of the *Heteropoda*; secondly, the respiratory organs may be in the form of outward processes of the integument, exposed in tufts on the back and sides of the animal, as in the *Audubranchiata*, such as the sea slugs, etc.; and thirdly, the respiratory organs may be in the form of pectinated or plume-like branchiae, contained in a more or less complete branchial chamber formed by an inflection of the mantle as in the whelks, etc. The *Branchiogasteropoda* fall into two distinct series, the one being hermaphrodite, with the gills placed toward the rear of the body, and the other having the sexual organs in distinct individuals. The *Branchiogasteropoda* are divided into three orders: (1) *Prosobranchiata* (sexes distinct, gills usually inclosed), as whelks, etc.; (2) *Ostobranchiata* (sexes usually united in the same individual, gills often exposed), as sea slugs, etc.; (3) *Heteropoda* (free swimming gastropods), as members of the genus *Carnaria*.

**branchiogasteropodous** (brang'ki-ó-gas-te-rop'-ó-dus), *a*. Of or pertaining to the *Branchiogasteropoda*.

**branchiopallial** (brang'ki-ó-pal'i-ál), *a*. [*< L. branchia*, gills, + *pallium*, mantle: see *pallium*.] In *Mollusca*, of or pertaining to both the branchiae and the pallium applied to a ganglion of the nervous system in relation with the gills and the mantle.

**Branchiopneusta** (brang'ki-óp-nús'tá), *n pl*. [*NL*, *< Gr. βράχια*, gills, + *πνεύσας*, verbal adj. of *πνέω*, breathe.] A superfamily group of pulmonate gastropodous mollusks, by means of which such aquatic families as *Auriculidae* and *Limnæidae* are collectively distinguished from the *Helicidae*, or land-snails proper, the latter being contrasted as *Nephropneusta*. The two groups correspond respectively to the *Basommatophora* and *Stylommatophora* of some authors.

**Branchiopnoea** (brang-ki-óp-nó-á), *n pl*. [*NL*, *< Gr. βράχια*, gills, + *πνέω*, breathing (*πνέω*, a breathing), *< πνέω*, breathe.] A loose synonym of *Crustacea*, crustaceans being so called because they breathe by branchiae.

**branchiopnoan** (brang-ki-óp-nó-an), *a* and *n*. I. *a*. Of or pertaining to the *Branchiopnoea*.

II. *n*. A member of the *Branchiopnoea*.

**branchiopod** (brang'ki-ó-pod), *n* and *a*. I. *n*. An animal belonging to the order *Branchiopoda*. Also *branchiopod*.

II. *a*. Gill-footed, branchiopodous.

Also *branchiopodan*.

**Branchiopoda** (brang-ki-óp-ó-dá), *n pl*. [*NL*, *< Gr. βράχια*, gills, + *πούς* (*pod*) = *E foot*.] 1 In Latreille's system of classification, the first order of his *Entomostraca*, characterized as having a mouth composed of an upper lip, two mandibles, a tongue, and one or two pairs of maxillae, and the branchiae more or less anterior, so called because their branchiae or gills are situated on the feet. The order thus defined was divided into two sections: (1) *Lophypoda* (*Ceriodonta*, *Ostracoda*, and *Cladocera*), (2) *Phyllopoda* (*Ceratophthalma* and *Aspidophora*).

2 As defined by Huxley, a group of entomostracous *Crustacea*, embracing only the two groups *Phyllopoda* and *Cladocera*. It is represented by such genera as *Apus*, *Nelasma*, *Branchipus*, *Limnetis*, *Daphnia*, and their allies, which pass into one another so gradually that the groups *Phyllopoda* and *Cladocera* can hardly be established. The genera named conform to the definition of *Entomostraca* (which see) in invariably possessing more or fewer than twenty somites, and the thoracic and abdominal appendages are nearly always more or less foliaceous, resembling in many respects the anterior maxilliped of one of the higher *Crustacea*. See cuts under *Apus*, *Daphnia*, and *Limnetis*.

**branchiopodan** (brang-ki-óp-ó-dan), *n* and *a*. Same as *branchiopod*.

**branchiopode** (brang'ki-ó-pód), *n*. Same as *branchiopod*.

**branchiopodous** (brang-ki-óp-ó-dus), *a*. [*< branchiopod* + *-ous*.] Gill-footed, belonging to the order *Branchiopoda*.

**Branchiopulmonata** (brang'ki-ó-pul-mō-ná'-tá), *n pl*. [*NL*, neut. pl. of *branchiopulmonatus*, see *branchiopulmonatus*.] A division of the class *Arachnida*, in an enlarged sense, adopted by some naturalists to include the existing genus *Limulus*, or horseshoe crabs, and the extinct *Eurypterina* and *Trilobita*.

Following Prof. Ed. Van Beneden, I include *Limulus*, the *Eurypterina*, and *Trilobites* under the *Arachnida* as *Branchiopulmonata*. Gegenbaur, *Comp. Anat. (trans.)*, p. xix.

**branchiopulmonate** (brang'ki-ó-pul-mō-nát), *a* and *n*. [*< NL branchiopulmonatus*, *< L. branchia*, gills, + *pulmo(n)*, lung.] I. *a*. Pertaining to or having the characters of the *Branchiopulmonata*.

II. *n*. A member of the *Branchiopulmonata*. — **Branchiopus** (brang-ki-ó-pus), *n*. [*NL*.] Same as *Branchipus*.

**branchiostegal** (brang'ki-ós'te-gal), *a*. [*< branchiostegē* + *-al*.] Relating to or of the nature of a branchiostegite. — **Branchiostegal rays**, *branchiostegal membrane*. See extract, and cuts under *Lepidosteus* and *Squatina*.

*Branchiostegal rays* are attached partly to the inner, and partly to the outer, surface of the hyoid arch. They support a membrane, the *branchiostegal membrane*, which serves as a sort of inner gill cover. Huxley, *Anat. Vert.*, p. 130.

**branchiostegan** (brang-ki-ós'te-gan), *a* and *n*. [*< branchiostegē* + *-an*.] I. *a*. 1. Same as *branchiostegous*. — 2. Of or pertaining to the *Branchiostegi*.

II. *n*. One of the *Branchiostegi*.

**branchiostegite** (brang'ki-ó-stē-jē), *n*. [*< Gr. βράχια*, gills, + *στέγη*, a roof, a covering, *< στέγω* = *L. tegere*, cover. see *tegument*, *tile*.] In fishes, the membrane which lies beneath the



A mussy old *brand* won about a yard and a half wide, and the two upright ends three feet six inches high. *W Howitt, Remarkable Places (1842), I 30.*

2 A trivet to set a pot on—3. An iron used in branding

Shame burning brand yrons in her hand did hold  
Spenser, F Q, III xii 24

4† [A forced sense, with ref to brand, a sword] A sword

He with the multitude was nought dismayd,  
But with stout courage turnd upon them all  
And with his brandiron round about him layd  
Spenser, F Q, IV iv 32

The villaine met him in the middle fall,  
And with his club bet backe his brandyrons bright  
Spenser, F Q, VI viii 10

**brandish** (bran'dish), *v* [*<* ME *brandishen*, *brandisen*, *<* OF *brandiss-*, stem of certain parts of *brandir*, *F brandir* (= *Pr Pg brandir* = *Sp blandir* = *It brandire*), *brandish*, *<* *brand*, etc., a sword see *brand*] *I trans* 1 To move or wave, as a weapon, raise and move in various directions, shake or flourish about as, to brandish a sword or a cane

His brandished sword did blind men with his beams  
Shak, I Hen VI, I 1

2 Figuratively, to play with, flourish as, "to brandish syllogisms," *Locke*

**II.† intrans** To move with a flourish, toss  
*Brandische* not with thin head, the schmidris thou ne  
caste  
Babes Book (I 1 1 8), p 89

He will brandish against a tree, and break his sword  
confidently upon the knotty bark  
B Jonson, Every Man out of his Humour, II 1

**brandish** (bran'dish), *n* [*<* *brandish*, *v.*] A shake or flourish, as of a weapon

I can wound with a brandish, and never draw bow for  
the matter  
B Jonson, Cynthia's Revels, v 3

**brandisher** (bran'dish-er), *n* One who brandishes as, "brandishers of spears," *Chapman*, *Iliad*, II

**brandishing**<sup>1</sup> (bran'dish-ing), *n* [Verbal *n* of *brandish*, *v.*] The act of flourishing a weapon

**brandishing**<sup>2</sup> (bran'dish-ing), *n* A corruption of *brandishing*  
**brandlet** (bran'dl), *n* [Also written *brante*, *<* *F branler*, formerly spelled *branser*, shake, prob cont from *brandier* (= *It brandolare*, *<* *F brandiller*, shake, wag), *<* *brandu*, *brandish* see *brandish*, *brantle*, and *brantle*] *I. intrans* To waver, totter, shake, reel

Princes cannot be too suspicious when their lives are  
sought, and subjects cannot be too cautious when the state  
brandishes  
Lord Northampton, in State Trials, 1606

**II. trans** To shake, agitate, confuse  
This new question began to brand the words of type and  
antitype  
Jc Taylor, Real Presence, xii § 28

**brandlet**, *n* [*<* *brantlet*] An old name for the redstart, *Idutella phaeura*

**brandling** (brand'ling), *n* [*<* *brand* + *-ling*] 1 The smolt, or salmon of the first year—2 A small red worm of the family *Lumbricidae*, *Lumbricus fatidus*, related to the earthworm, but with the body banded with alternate brown and yellow segments. It especially harbors in old dunghills, and is used for bait in freshwater fishing. Also called *bramble-worm*

Also written *brantlin*

**brand-mark** (brand'mark), *n* A distinguishing mark burned upon the skin or horn of an animal as a means of identification, hence, a mark cut, as on timber, or painted, etc., for this purpose

**brand-new**, **brand-new** (brand'-, bran'nū'), *a* [*<* *brand* + *new*, = *MD brandnew*, *<* the equiv E dial *brand-fire new*, *fire-new* (in *Shakspeare*), *D fonkel-nieuw* = *G funkel-nieu*, lit 'spark-new,' *G nagel-nieu*, lit 'nail-new,' like E *spunk-and-span new*, *span-new*, *q v*. But in popular use the first element, *brand*, is not felt, the common form being *brand-new*, and *brand* regarded as an intensive of *new*] New as a brand, that is, glowing like metal newly out of the fire or forge, hence, quite new, fire-new

A pair of brand new jockey boots out of Hobbs's primeest  
fit  
Braham Ingold's Lytle, I 23

The reassertion of an old truth may seem to have upon it  
some glittering reflection from the blaze of brightness of  
a brand new lie  
Swaburne, Shakspeare, p 188

**brandon**<sup>1</sup> (bran'don), *n* [*<* ME *brandon*, *<* OF *brand* and *F brandon* = *Pr brando* = *Sp brando* = *Pg brando* = *It brandone*, brand, firebrand, torch, in def 3, with sense of *brand*, *<* OF *brand*, etc., a sword see *brand*] 1† A torch, a brand, a flame

He bar the dragon in his hande that yaf thourch his  
throate so grete brandon of fier that the ch that was  
blakke of the duste and powde, becom all redde  
M. rian (F 1 1 8), III 408

2 A wisp of straw or stubble [Prov Eng]—3†. A sword

Her right hand swings a brandon in the air  
Drummond, Flowers of Ston, No 36

**brandon**<sup>2</sup> (bran'don), *n*. [*<* *brantle*, *brantle*<sup>2</sup>] A kind of dance

**bran-drench** (bran'drench), *n*. A bath used in leather-manufacture, prepared by soaking wheaten bran in cold water, diluting with warm water, and straining through a fine hair sieve

**brandreth**, *n* See *brandrith*.

**brandretter**, *n* Same as *brandrith*.

**brandrith**, **brandreth** (brand'rith, -reth), *n* [*<* ME *brandrythe*, also in corrupt forms *brandrelede*, *brandrele*, *brandlet*, an iron tripod fixed over a fire, *<* AS *brandrēda*, an andiron (but the ME form may be from *leel*, *<* *leel brandeudh*, a grate, = OHG *brantreita*, MHG *brantreite*), *<* *brand*, *E brand*, + *\*rēda* = *leel reidha*, implements, *reidhs*, tackle, rigging, etc see *array*, *v* Cf *brander*<sup>2</sup>, *brand-iron*] 1 An iron tripod fixed over a fire, a trivet, a brand-iron [Prov Eng]—2 A fence or rail round the opening of a well [Eng]

Wells are digged, and they are compassed about with a  
*Brandrith* lest any should fall in  
Comenius, Visible World, p 109

3. One of the supporters of a corn-stack Also called *brander* [Prov Eng]

**brandschatz** (brant'shats), *v t* [*<* G *brandschatzen* (MHG *brantschutzen*), lay (a town) under contribution, in time of war, by threat to burn, *<* *brand*, burning, + *schatzen*, to lay under contribution, *<* *schatz*, tax, contribution] To lay (a captured town) under contribution, in time of war, by threat to burn it, or by actually burning it in part [Rare]

He [Drake] returned in the midsummer of 1586, having  
captured and brandschatted St Domingo and Cartagena,  
and burned St Augustine  
Molloy, United Netherlands, II 102

**brand-spore** (brand'spōr), *n* Same as *teleuto-spore*

**brandstickle** (brand'stik'l), *n* [*<* *danstickle*] An Orkney name for the stickleback

**brand-duster** (bran'dus'ter), *n* In milling, an apparatus for removing, by means of agitators and sieves, the flour that may cling to bran after it has passed the bolting-mill

**brandwinet** (brand'win), *n* Same as *brandy-wine*

Buy any brand wine, buy any brand wine!  
Fletcher, Beggars' Bush, III 1

**brandy**<sup>1</sup> (bran'di), *n* [Short for *brandy-wine*, *q v*] A spirituous liquor obtained by the distillation of wine, or of the refuse of the wine-press. The average proportion of alcohol in brandy ranges from 48 to 64 per cent. The name *brandy* is now given to spirit distilled from other liquors, and in the United States to that which is distilled from *idei* and from peaches. See *grande champagne*, *fin champagne* (under *champagne*), *coqnac*, and *eau de vie*.—**British brandy**, a common kind of brandy distilled in England from malt liquors, and given the flavor and color of French brandy by artificial means

**brandy**<sup>1</sup> (bran'di), *v t*, pret and pp. *branded*, ppr *brandying*. [*<* *brandy*<sup>1</sup>, *n*] To mix or flavor with brandy

**brandy**<sup>2</sup> (bran'di), *a* [*<* *brand*, *n.*, 6, + *-y*] Smutty *Groce* [Prov Eng]

**brandy-bottle** (bran'di-bot'l), *n* A name of the yellow water-lily of Europe, *Nuphar luteum*, from the odor of the flower or the shape of the seed-vessel

**brandy-fruit** (bran'di-frot), *n* Fruit preserved in brandy, to which sugar is usually added

**brandy-pawnee** (bran'di-pā'nē), *n* [*<* *brandy*<sup>1</sup> + *pawnee*, an E spelling of Hind *pāni*, water] The Anglo-Indian name for brandy and water

**brandy-snap** (bran'di-snap), *n* A gingerbread cracker flavored with brandy

**brandy-winet** (bran'di-win), *n* [*<* D *brandewijn*, also *brandtwijn*, formerly *brand-wijn* and *brandende wijn* (= MLG *brannewin*, *<* Sw *brannewin* = Dan *brandewin* = *F brandevin*, after the D form), *<* *branden* (ppr *brandende*, pp *gebrandt*), burn, also distil (*<* *brand* = *E brand*, a burning), + *wijn* = *E wine* Cf G *brandwein* (after the D), *brantwein*, *branntwein*, MHG. *brantwein*, *brant wein*, also *prant wein*, also *geprant wein*, i e, burnt wine. Now shortened to *brandy*<sup>1</sup>, *q v*] Brandy

It has been a common saying: A hair of the same dog, and thought that *brandy wine* is a common relief to such  
Hesman, Surgery

**brangle**<sup>1</sup> (brang'gl), *v i*. [Prob a modification of *brandle* or *brabble*, in imitation of *wrangle*. Words of this sort, being regarded as more or less imitative, are subject to irreg variation.] To wrangle; dispute contentiously, squabble [Now, with its derivatives, obsolete or rare]

Here I conceive that flesh and blood will brangle,  
And murmuring Reason with the Almighty wrangle  
Sylvester, tr of Du Bartas

An honest man will not offer thee injury  
If he were a brangling knave, tis his fashion so to do  
Burton, Anat of Mel, p 379

**brangle**<sup>1</sup> (brang'gl), *n* [*<* *brangle*<sup>1</sup>, *v*] A wrangle; squabble, noisy contest or dispute

A brangle between him and his neighbour  
Swift, Works, XXI, Letter 410

**brangle**<sup>2</sup>, *n*. [Var of *brantle*, *q v*] A kind of dance. See *brantle*

**branglement** (brang'gl-ment), *n* [*<* *brangle*<sup>1</sup> + *-ment*] A brangling, brangle, or wrangle

**brangler** (brang'gl-er), *n* One who brangles, a quarrelsome person

This poor young gentleman was first drawn into a  
quarrel by a rude brangler, and then persecuted and like  
to be put to death by his kin and allies  
Scott, Monastery, II 112

**branglesome** (brang'gl-sum), *a* [*<* *brangle*<sup>1</sup> + *-some*] Quarrelsome *Mackay*.

**brangling** (brang'gling), *n* [Verbal *n* of *brangle*<sup>1</sup>, *v*] A quarrel or wrangle

She does not set business back by unquiet branglings  
and find faulting quarrels  
Whitlock, Manners of Eng People, p 347

**braniel** (brā'nī-al), *a* [Irreg. *<* *brasn* + *-al*, after *cranal*, etc.] Pertaining to the brain, cerebral

**brank**<sup>1</sup> (brangk), *v i*. [*<* ME *branken*, prance, walk proudly (of a horse), appar a modified form of *prank*, *v*] 1 To make a show or fine appearance, *prank* [Rare]

Lieutenant Hornby came branking into the yard  
with two hundred pounds worth of trappings upon him  
H Angley, Ravenshoe, xxxii

2 To hold up the head affectedly [Prov Eng]

**brank**<sup>2</sup> (brangk), *n* [E dial, perhaps of Celtic origin, cf *L brance*, variant *bruce*, quoted by Pliny as the ancient Gallic name of a white kind of corn, *L scandala*, var *scandala*, *L L scandala*] Buckwheat [Eng]

**brank**<sup>3</sup>, *n* [*<* *brangle*<sup>1</sup>] Confusion.

**brank**<sup>4</sup>, *n* [*<* *brangle*<sup>2</sup>] A kind of dance

**brank**<sup>5</sup> (brangk), *n* See *branks*

**branks** (brangs), *n pl* [*<* Gael *brancas*, now *brangas*, *brangus*, an instrument of punishment, a kind of pillory (cf *brang*, a halter), = *Ir brancas*, a halter, prob from Teut cf D *prang*, pinch, confinement, *pranger*, pinchers, barnacle, collar, G *pranger*, dial *pranger*, a pillory, *<* D LG *prangen* = MHG *prangen* = Goth *pragan* (in comp), press, of Slavic origin cf Oslg *prnshti* (in comp), stretch] An instrument formerly used in parts of England and Scotland for correcting scolding women, a scolding-bridle. It consisted of a head-piece inclosing the head of the offender, with a flat iron which entered the mouth and restrained the tongue



Branks.

2. A sort of bridle for horses and cows. In stead of leather, it has on each side a piece of wood joined to a halter, to which a bit is sometimes added, but more frequently a wooden nose resembling a muzzle [Scotch.]

3 The mumps

**brankursine** (brang'kér-sin), *n* [*<* *F brancursine*, *branche-us sine* = *Pr branca ursina* = *Sp Pg branca ursina* = *It brancorsina*, *branca ursina*, *<* ML *branca*, a claw (see *branch*), + *L ursinus*, of a bear, *<* *ursus*, bear; the leaves having some resemblance to bears' claws] Bear's-breech, a plant of the genus *Acanthus*

**brantle**<sup>1</sup>, *v* See *brantle*

**brantle**<sup>2</sup> (brant'l), *n* [*F* see *brantle*, *brawl*<sup>2</sup>] A kind of dance, the generic name of all dances in which one or two dancers lead all the others, who repeat all that the first have done, as the *grandpère* and the *cotillon*. See *brantle*, *brawl*<sup>2</sup>.

**brantlin** (brant'lin), *n* Same as *brandling*.

**bran-new**, *a*. See *brand-new*.

**branning** (brant'ing), *n* [Verbal *n* of *brant*<sup>1</sup>, *v*.] The process of steeping cloth before or after dyeing, or skins preparatory to tanning, in a bath or vat of bran-water

They [skins] are now ready for the branning, which is done by mixing 40 lbs of bran with 20 gallons of water, and keeping them in this fermentable mixture for three weeks  
Urr, Dict, III 86

**branny** (bran'i), *a*. [*<* *bran*<sup>1</sup> + *-y*] Having the appearance of bran, consisting of bran.

**branslet**, *n* See *brantle*

**brant**<sup>1</sup> (brant), *a*. [Also written *brent*, *<* ME. *brant*, *brent*, *<* AS *brant*, *brent* = *leel brattr* = OSw *branter*, Sw. *brant*, *bratt* = Dan *brat*, steep.] Steep; precipitous. [Now dialectal.]

A man may sit on a brant hill side, but if he give never so little forward, he cannot stop, but he must needs run headlong *Aecham, Foxophilus, l.*

**brant<sup>2</sup>** (brant), *n* Same as *brant-goose*.—**White brant**, a name of the snow goose, *Anser* (or *Chen*) *hyperborea*, in the United States and Canada, where it is common. The plumage of the adult is snow white, excepting the black primaries and usually a rusty color on the head, the bill and feet are pinkish. See *cut* under *Chen*.

**Branta** (bran'tā), *n* [NL, < *brant<sup>2</sup>*] 1 A genus of geese same as *Bernicla* or *Brenthus*.—2. A genus of ducks a synonym of *Fuligula*.

**brantail** (bran'tāl), *n* [E dial, for \**brant-tail* or \**brand-tail*, that is, red-tail. See *brand*, *brant-fox*, *brant-goose*] A name of the redstart, *Turdus phoeniceus* *Montagu* [Local, British].

**brant-fox** (bran't'foks), *n* [*brant<sup>2</sup>* for *brand* (in allusion to its yellowish-brown color) + *fox*, = *D brandos* = *G brandfuchs*, *brant-fox*, a sorrel horse, cf *Sw brand-raf* = *Dan brandrav*, *brant-fox* (*Sw raf* = *Dan raf*, fox). See *brant<sup>2</sup>*, *brant-goose*] 1 *ulpes alopec*, a variety of Swedish fox, smaller than the common fox. **brant-goose** (bran't'gōs), *n*. Same as *brant-goose*.

**brantlet** (bran'tl), *n* [Also written *brantle* and by contraction *brant* (see *brant<sup>2</sup>*), < OF *brantle*, F. *brantle*, a dance, < *bransler*, now *branler*, shake see *brandle*] 1 A kind of dance. See *brandle<sup>2</sup>*.

The King takes out the Duchesse of York, and the Duke the Duchesse of Buckingham, the Duke of Monmouth his Lady Castlemaine, and so other lords other ladies, and they danced the *brantle*. *Pepys, Diary, Dec. 30, 1662*

2 A song for dance-music

*Brantales*, ballads, virolays, and *verses valins* *Sperver, l. q, III x 8*

**branular** (bran'ū-lār), *a* [A Latin-seeming form made from *brain*, after *granular* as related to *gram*] Relating to the brain, cerebral [Rare]

Either a trick, practised upon me, or it might be a *branular* illusion *Taylor, World of Mind, p. 384*

**braquemard<sup>1</sup>**, *n* Same as *braquemart*

**braquemart<sup>1</sup>**, *n* [OF, also *braquemard*, *braquemar* (> ML *bragamardus*, *braquemardus*), cf OF *braquet*, a pomard, Walloon *braket*, a sword] A short sword with a single edge. It is generally thought to have been that type of sword in which the back is perfectly straight and the edge curved out in such a way that the broadest part of the blade is near the point.

**braset**, *v t* An obsolete spelling of *brace<sup>1</sup>*

**brasen**, *a* See *bracen*

**brash<sup>1</sup>** (brash), *v t* [The several words spelled *brash* are chiefly of dial origin and of mod appearance, and appar in part of mod formation. The senses overlap, and make the separation of the words uncertain. *Brash<sup>1</sup>* is appar a popular formation on *break*, *brack<sup>1</sup>*, with the terminal form of *brash*, *dash*, *crash*, words of similar sense, cf *brash<sup>1</sup>*, *n*, and *brash<sup>3</sup>*, *a*. In the sense of 'assault, attack,' it is also found in early mod. Sc as *bresche*, appar a var of *brush*, *r*, cf MLG *braschen*, *brechen*, intr, crack, make a loud noise, roar, boast, *brassen*, make a loud noise, = Norw *braska*, make a loud noise, roar, boast, = *Sw braska*, rustle, bustle, boast, = *Dan brask*, boast, brag. See *brattle*] [Scotch] 1. To break to pieces, smash as, he *brashed* in the door.—2. To disturb, disorder; break up the order or comfort of.

I am terribly *brashed* with all these tumblings about *Carlyle, in Froude, II 106*

3† To assault; attack

**brash<sup>1</sup>** (brash), *n* [*brash<sup>1</sup>*, *v*, cf MLG *brusch*, a crack, crash, *Dan brask*, a boast, (Dan also a crash, loud noise, a boast. In sense 4, cf dial *brauch*. The word in this sense cannot be taken, as supposed, from mod F *brèche* (pron nearly *brash*), *breccia*, moreover, *breccia* is a different thing from *brash* see *breccia*, *breach*] 1 A crash [Prov Eng].—2. An assault; an attack. [Scotch].—3. An effort, a short turn of work. [Scotch].—4. A confused heap of fragments. (a) In *geol*, a mass of loose, broken, or angular fragments of rocks, resulting from weathering or disintegration on the spot. *Lyell*. (b) *Naut*, small fragments of crushed ice collected by winds or currents near the shore, but so loosely compacted that a ship can easily for it its way through. *Kane*.

The ice first forms in thin, irregular flakes called "sludge," and when this is compact enough to hold snow it is known as *brash*. *Encyc Brit, XII 323*. (c) Refuse boughs of trees, clippings of hedges, loose twigs.

**brash<sup>2</sup>** (brash), *n*. [Hardly connected, as supposed, with *leel*, *breysk-lekr*, weakness of body, < *breyskr*, weak, infirm (in a moral sense), prop brittle (see *brash<sup>3</sup>*), but perhaps a particular use of *brash<sup>1</sup>*, *n*] 1. A transient fit of sickness. *Burns*. [Scotch].—2. A rash or eruption. [Lo-

cal, Eng.].—3. Acidity in the mouth occasioned by a disordered stomach. Also called *water-brash*.—**Weaning brash**, a severe form of diarrhea which sometimes follows weaning.

**brash<sup>3</sup>** (brash), *a* [Cf E dial (North.) *brassish*, brittle, prob, with some alteration of form (perhaps by confusion with *brash<sup>1</sup>*, *n*, 4), < Icel *breyskr*, mod. also *braskr*, brittle (cf *brash<sup>2</sup>*), perhaps ult. connected with *break* and *brickle*] Brittle [Local, U S].

**brash<sup>4</sup>** (brash), *a* [Perhaps of Celtic origin cf Gael. *bras*, Ir *bras*, *brasach*, hasty, impetuous, keen, active, nimble, cf also *D barach*, > *G barach* = *Dan Sw. barak*, harsh, impetuous. Not connected with the equiv *rash<sup>1</sup>*] Impetuous, rash, hasty in temper. *Grosz* [Colloq, Eng and U S].

**brash<sup>4</sup>** (brash), *n* [Appar < *brash<sup>4</sup>*, *a*, but perhaps a particular use of *brash<sup>1</sup>*, *n*] A violent push [Prov Eng].

**brash<sup>4</sup>** (brash), *v t* [Appar < *brash<sup>4</sup>*, *a*, but perhaps a particular use of *brash<sup>1</sup>*, *v*] To run headlong [Prov Eng].

**brash<sup>5</sup>** (brash), *n* [Appar a particular use of *brash<sup>1</sup>*] A shower.

**brashy<sup>1</sup>** (brash'), *a* [Appar < *brash<sup>1</sup>*, *n*, 4, + *-y<sup>1</sup>*] Small; rubbishy [Prov Eng].

**brashy<sup>2</sup>** (brash'), *a* [*brash<sup>2</sup>* + *-y<sup>1</sup>*] Subject to frequent ailment, as horses, delicate in constitution [Prov. Eng and Scotch].

**brashy<sup>3</sup>** (brash'), *a* [Also *braushie*, appar < *brash<sup>2</sup>* + *-y<sup>1</sup>*] Stormy [Scotch].

**brasiatori<sup>1</sup>**, *n* [ML, < *brassare*, brew see *brasserie*] A brewer.

**brasiatrix<sup>1</sup>**, *n* [ML, fem of *brasiator*, *q v*] A female brewer.

**brasier**, *n* See *brasier*.

**brasil**, *n* See *brasil*.

**brasilin**, *brasiline*, *n* See *brasilin*.

**brasilis** (bras'ila), *n pl* [Cf *brasil*, and E dial *brasil*, sulphate of iron] A kind of coal occurring in the middle of the Ten-yard coal in South Staffordshire, and preferred by some smelters for reverberatory furnaces, because it contains so much inorganic matter that a too rapid consumption is prevented. *Percy*.

**brasinat** (bra-si'na), *n*. [ML, also *bratsina* (OF *bressine*), < *brassare*, *brassare*, brew see *brasserie*] A brew-house.

**brasinariat**, *n* [ML.] Same as *bratsina*.

**brasiun<sup>1</sup>**, *n* [ML., also *bracium* see *brasserie*] Malt.

**brasmatiast<sup>1</sup>**, *n* [Gr *βρασματίας*, equiv to *βράσσω*, an upward earthquake, < *βρασσω*, shake, throw up] An earthquake, when characterized by an upward movement.

**brasque** (brask), *n* [F *brasque*] A paste variously made, used as a lining for crucibles and furnaces.

The *brasque* of the larger sized crucibles is formed of anthracite powder, powdered gas carbon, and gas tar. *H. Greenwood, Steel and Iron, p. 24*

**brasque** (brask), *r t*, pret and pp *brasqued*, ppr. *brasquing* [*cf brasque, n.*] To line with *brasque*.

The pig is melted in a separate hearth, in fact is passed through a sort of "running out" fire or refinery before it reaches the flue proper, the bed of this latter is *brasqued* or lined with charcoal powder moistened and rammed in, and so forcibly compressed.

*Percy Brit, XIII 310*

**brass<sup>1</sup>** (brās), *n* and *a* [*ME bras*, *bres*, < *AS bras*, *brass* = Icel. *brúv* (Haldorsen), solder (> Gael *bras* = Ir *bras* = *W pres*, brass), related to Icel *brasa*, harden in the fire, = *Sw brava*, flame, = *Dan. brusc*, fry, > F *braser*, solder (see *brase<sup>1</sup>*); cf OSw. and *Sw brasa*, fire, Icel *brasa* (occurring once), a cook. Hence *brasc<sup>2</sup>*, *bracen*, *brassen*, etc.] 1. *n* 1 An important alloy, consisting essentially of copper and zinc. The proportion in which the two metals are combined differs considerably in different kinds of brass. Brass in general is harder than copper, and consequently wears better than that metal. It is malleable and ductile, so that it can be easily rolled into thin sheets, or be hammered into any desired shape. It turns easily in the lathe, and can be drawn into fine wire, moreover, it has an attractive golden color, and is cheaper than copper. The color of brass varies with the proportions of the ingredients. A full yellow variety contains about two parts of copper to one of zinc. This alloy was known to the ancients, and was made by them before they had any knowledge of the metal zinc as such. It is not among the metallic substances mentioned by Homer, but it was well known to Strabo, who describes the mode of manufacturing it from the zinciferous ore (calamin), and calls the alloy *orchalc* (ὀρεχαλκος). See *orchalc*, *pinchbeck*, *prince's metal*, *mosaic gold*, *Muntz's metal*, and *yellow metal*. In rhetorical comparisons, brass is a common type of hardness, durability, or obduracy.

Unless my nerves were brass or hammer d steel

*Shak, Sonnets, lxx*

Men's evil manners live in brass, their virtues

We write in water *Shak, Hen. VIII, iv. 2*

2 A utensil, ornament, or other article made of brass as, to clean the *brasses* on board a ship.—3 In *mach*, a pillow, bearing, collar, box, or bush, supporting a guide-geon so called because frequently made of brass.—4 In *medieval archæol*, a funeral monument consisting of a plate of brass, usually of rectangular shape and often of large size, incised with an effigy, coats of arms, inscriptions, and frequently accessory ornament. Such *brasses* are sometimes splendidly enameled. In some examples the designs are executed in relief, or in relief in combination with engraving. Slabs of stone inlaid with figures, etc., in brass are also called *brasses*, and are a usual form of medieval monument. Both the plates of brass and the inlaid stones were frequently placed in the ordinary pavement of churches. Comparatively few of such monuments executed wholly in brass survive, as the value of the metal has caused it to be melted down and applied to other uses.

Among the knightly *brasses* of the graves, And by the cold lifeless faces of the dead *Tennyson, Morte and Vivien*

5 A brass musical instrument, or, collectively, the brass instruments in a band or an orchestra.—6 Money [Now only colloq.]

Withouten pite, plow! pore men thou roldestest, And beere hoer *bras* on this bar to 'chrys to sulle *Piers Plowman (A), III 189*

We should scorn each bribing vallet a *bras* *Sp Hall, Satire, IV v 12*

Trying to get out of debt, a very ancient slough, called by the Latins *as* aluminum another *bras*, for some of their coins were made of brass, still living and dying, and buried by this other *bras*. *Thoreau, Walden, p. 9*

7 In *coal-mumy*, iron pyrites. It occurs in small particles disseminated through the coal, or in veins, or thin sandy parts. (Rarely used except in the plural.)

8 Excessive assurance, impudence, brazenness as, he has *bras* enough for anything [Colloq.]

She in her defence made him appear such a rogue that the chief justice wondered if had the *bras* to appear in a court of justice. *Roper North, Trenchard, p. 256*

To me he appears the most impudent piece of *bras* that ever spoke with a tongue *Goldsmith, She Stoops to Conquer, III*

**Brass-blackening** See *blackening*. **Brass-color**, in *glass making*, a preparation for staining glass made by exposing thin brass plates upon tiles in the annealing arch of a glass house until they are completely oxidized into a black powder. This powder, fused with glass, gives various tints of green and turquoise.—**Brass-foil**, or *brass-leaf*, Dutch leaf or Dutch gold, formed by beating out plates of brass to extreme thinness.—**Brass-powder**, copper and its various alloys ground to fine powder and used with varnish for decorative purposes. Many of the so called bronze powders are brass powders.

II. *a* Made or composed of brass, pertaining to or resembling brass, brazen, brassy

Trumpet, blow loud, And thy *bras* voice through all these lazy tants *Shak, I and C, I 3*

**Brass instrument** See *wind instrument*.—**Brass rule** See *rule*.

**brass<sup>1</sup>** (bras), *r t* [*brass<sup>1</sup>*, *n* (cf *brase<sup>1</sup>*)] To cover or coat over with brass. Copper is *brassed* by exposing its surface to the fumes of metallic zinc, or by boiling it in diluted hydrochloric acid to which an amalgam of zinc and cream of tartar has been added. Iron is *brassed* by plunging it, after cleaning, into melted brass, and by electro deposition.

**brass<sup>2</sup>** (bras), *n*. [In def 1, same as *brase<sup>1</sup>*, *q v*, in def 2, < OF *brass*, "a fathom or an arm full, or a measure of five foot" (Cotgrave), F *brass*, *naut*, a fathom (= Pr *brassa* = Cat *brassa* = Sp *braz* = Pg *braga* (ML *brassa*, *brassa*), a fathom), same as *bruce*, the two arms, < L *brachia*, pl of *brachium*, *brachium*, arm see *brace<sup>1</sup>* (of which *brass<sup>2</sup>* is a doublet) and *brachium*. Cf It *braccio* (> Swiss *brache*), a measure, a 'cubit' or 'fathom,' lit arm, < L *brachium*, arm.] 1† *Naut*, same as *brace*.—2. A continental European measure of length, equal to the extended arms or more, a fathom. The old French *brasse* was 69 English inches, the Spanish *brazo* in Castile, 65 7/8 inches, the Catalan *bassa*, 80 1/2 inches, the *brazado* of the Canary Isles (a variety of the Spanish *brazo*), 71 1/2 inches, the *brazo* of Portugal and Brazil, 80 inches, the Norwegian *braz*, commonly used on North German nautical charts, 41 inches. [The word is confused with another derived from the singular *brachium* and signifying an arm's length.]

**brassage** (bras'sā), *n* [OF *brassage*, *brassage* (ML *braciugum*, *braciugum*), *brassage* (cf ML *braccator*, minter), F *brassage*, coinage, mintage, < *brasser*, stir up (the melted metal). see



Brass of Eleanor Bohun (died 1390) in Westminster Abbey



**brasserie** *n* A percentage levied to pay for the cost of coining money. See *seigniorage*.  
**brassart, brassard** (*bras'art, -ard*), *n* [Also *brasset* (Skinner), < F *brassart, brassat, brassal*, now *brassard*, < *bras*, arm see *brace*, *n*, and cf *brace*, 2] In the armor of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, that part which covered the arm, superseding the vambrace, bracelet, roie-brace, etc.



Brassart

**brass-band** (*bras'band'*), *n* A band or company of musical performers, all or most of whom play upon metal (chiefly brass) wind-instruments, a military band.

**brass-bass** (*bras'bass*), *n* A percoidous fish, *Morone interrupta* so called from its bright brassy color, tinged with blue on the back and marked on the sides with 7 to 9 large interrupted black bands. It attains the size of the common white perch, and inhabits fresh waters of the Mississippi valley.

**brasse** (*bras*), *n* [Cf *brassen*, the bream, ult = *bars*, *hass* Cf *bram*] A name of the European bass.

**brasse**, *n* See *brasse*.

**brassen**, *n* [Sc *brassan*, < *brass* + *-en* see *bracen*] A variant of *bracen*.

**brasserie** (*bras'ri-ô*), *n* [F (ML *brasserie*), < *brasser*, brew, mash, stir up, < OF *bracer*, < ML *braciare* (*braciare*, *braciare*, *brassare*), brew, < *bracium* (*bracium*, *bracium*), *bracc* (> OF *brac*, *brac*), malt, L (*gallia*) *bracc* (var *brance*), a kind of corn, cf *brank* 2] In France, a brewery, or a beer-garden attached to a brewery, also, any beer-garden or beer-saloon.

To day while Mr B was sitting in a brasserie, a lady approached and shot him.

*N Y Herald*, Dispatches from Paris.

**brasset** (*bras'et*), *n* Same as *brassart*.

**brass-finisher** (*bras'fin'ish-er*), *n* A workman who perfects and polishes articles made of brass.

**brass-founder** (*bras'foun'der*), *n* A maker of brass or of articles cast in brass.

**brass-furnace** (*bras'furn'as*), *n* One of two kinds of furnace for the making and founding of brass. (a) A reverberatory furnace for large quantities of the alloy. (b) A crucible furnace for small quantities. In this furnace the crucible is placed within a cast iron cylinder lined with fire brick and set over a fire pit. The mouth of the cylinder is covered with a metal block called a *latch*. Each crucible has its own flue communicating with the chimney. The oven for drying cores is generally placed above the furnace, and connected with the flue to utilize the heat of the latter.

**Brassica** (*bras'ik-ët*), *n* [L (> AS *brassica*, ME *brassik*, *brashik*), cabbage] A genus of cruciferous plants, including more than a hundred species, all of which are natives of Europe and northern Asia. Several species have long been in cultivation and are the origin of a large number of varieties of plants used as table vegetables and as fodder. *B. oleracea* has given rise to all the forms of cabbage, cauliflower, broccoli, kohi rabi, kale, Brussels sprouts, etc., cultivated for their leaves or inflorescence, or, in the case of the kohi rabi, for the turnip-like enlargement of the stem. *B. campestris* is the parent of the turnip and of the rutabaga in which the nourishment is stored in the root, and of the colza and rape, which are raised for the oil of the seed. *B. alba* and *B. nigra* are the white and black mustards. The charlock, *B. sinapistrum*, usually a troublesome weed, and some other species in the East, are sometimes cultivated, chiefly for their seeds. See also under *broccoli* and *sprouts*.

**brassie**, *n* See *brassy*.

**brassil** (*bras'il*), *n* [See *brasil*, *brazil*] In mining, a name sometimes applied to the pyritiferous material occurring in metalliferous veins or in connection with coal. [Eng.]

**brassily** (*bras'li-h*), *adv* Impudently; with brazen confidence.

**brassiness** (*bras'li-nos*), *n* The quality or appearance of being brassy.

**brassing** (*bras'ing*), *n* [Verbal *n* of *brass* 1, *v*] The operation of coating objects of metal with a film of brass.

**Brassoline** (*bras-ô-li-né*), *n pl* [NL, < *Brassola* + *-ina*] A subfamily of nymphalid butterflies, confined to America, of a brown color with short body and thickened antennae. *Brassola* and *Caligo* are leading genera, the latter containing the owl butterflies.

**brassoline** (*bras'ô-lin*), *a*. Of or pertaining to the *Brassoline*.

**Brassolia** (*bras'ô-lis*), *n* [NL] A genus of nymphalid butterflies, typical of the subfamily *Brassolina*.

**brass-paved** (*bras'pavd*), *a* Paved with brass, hard or firm, as brass. *Spenser*.

**brass-smith** (*bras'smith*), *n*. A smith who works in brass.

**brass-visaged** (*bras'viz'ajd*), *a*. Brazen-faced; impudent as, "that brass-visaged monster," *B Jonson*.

**brass-wind** (*bras'wind*), *n* In music, that division of an orchestra which comprises players upon metal wind-instruments contrasted with the wood-wind, the strings, etc.

**brassy** (*bras'i*), *a*, and *n* [*< brass* + *-y*] *L a*. 1 Pertaining to or having any of the qualities of brass, brazen chiefly used in a derogatory sense as, a *brassy* taste, the coloring is *brassy*.

Enough to press a royal merchant down,  
And pluck commission of his state  
From *brassy* bosoms *Shak*, *M of V*, iv 1

2 Brazen-faced, impudent [Colloq.]

There's no gallant  
So *brassy* impudent durst undertake  
The words that shall belong to t.  
*Middleton* (and another), *Mayor of Queenborough*, III 1

**II. n** A wooden golf-club shod with brass on the sole. *W Park*, *J*.

**brassy** (*bras'i*), *n* [Also *brasse*, *brasse* Cf. *brasse* 1] Fish-names are very unstable. A Scotch name of the bib, a gadoid fish.

**brast** (*brast*) An obsolete form (present, pret-crit, and past participle) of *burst*. *Spenser*, *F Q*, I v 31.

**brastum**, *n* A variant of *brasmus*.

**brastle** (*bras'l*), *v* : [*< ME brasthen*, < AS *brasthan*, *brasthan*, crackle, as burning wood, a falling tree, thunder, etc. (= MHG *brasteln*, *prasteln*, G *prasseln*, crackle), freq of *\*brastan* (= OHG *braston*, *prastôn*, MHG *brasten*, crackle), < *brastan* (pret *brast*, *\*brast*), burst see *burst*, *brast*, and cf *brustle*, which is a doublet of *brastle*] 1 To crackle, crack with a noise. *Layamon*, III 141. 2 To boast, brag, crack. [North Eng.]

**brat** (*brat*), *n* [*< ME bratt*, a coarse cloak, < ONorth *bratt*, < Gael *brat*, a cloak, mantle, apron, rag, = *Ir brat*, a cloak, mantle, veil, *bratog*, a rag, = *W brat*, a rag, pinafore] 1 A coarse mantle or cloak. *Chaucer*—2 A child's bib or apron. [North Eng.]—3 A clout; a rag. *Burns* [Scotch]—4 The film on the surface of some liquids, as on boiled milk when cold. [Prov Eng.]

**brat** (*brat*), *n* [First in early mod E; perhaps a particular use of *brat* 1, a child's bib or apron, a rag, etc. see *brat* 1] A child now used only in contempt as, "this brat is none of mine," *Shak*, *W T*, II 3, "their dirty brats," *Thackeray*.

O Israel! O household of the Lord!  
O Abraham a brat! O brood of blessed seed!  
*Quincy*, *De Profundis*

**brat** (*brat*), *n* [Cf *brat*] A local English name of the turbot.

**bratch** (*brach*), *n* [The proper spelling of *brach* in this pronunciation see *brach*, and cf *brachet*] See *brach*. *Groce*.

**bratchet** (*brach'et*), *n* [See also *bratchart*, < ME *brachet*, < OF *brachet* (= Fr *braguet*, ML *brachetus*), dim of *brache*, a hound see *brach*] A kind of hound, a brach applied contemptuously to a child.

The bratchet's bay  
From the dark covert drove the prey  
*Scott*, *Marmion*, II, Int

To be plagued with a bratchet whelp—Whence come ye, my fair favoured little gossip! *Scott*, *Kenilworth*, II xxi

**brath**, *a* [See also *brath*, < ME *brath*, *broth*, *brath*, < Icel *bráðr* = Sw *bråð* = Dan. *brad*, sudden, hasty] Hasty, violent, fierce.

For this word was Saul wrath,  
For oft sith was he brenni [brimly] brath  
*MS in Alliterative Poems* (ed Morris), Gloss, p 31

**brath**, *n* [ME, < Icel *bráðr*, haste, < *bráðr*, hasty. see *brath*, *a*] Violence, fierceness.

In the brath of his brath that brenner alle thinkes  
*Alliterative Poems* (ed Morris), I 2216

**brathly**, *adv*. [See also *brathly*, < ME *brathly*, *brothly*, *brathly*, *brathly*, etc., < *brath* + *-ly* 2] Hastily, violently, fiercely.

Beris to ayr Berillo and brathly hym litted  
*Morte Arthure* (E E 18), I 1771

**brattach** (*brat'ak*), *n* [*< Gael bratach*, banner, flag, ensign, < *brat*, mantle, cloak, veil, rag. see *brat* 1] A standard. [Scotch.]

Their forces are assembling on each side, and not a man, claiming in the tenth degree of kindred, but must repair to the *Brattach* of his tribe. *Scott*, *Fair Maid of Perth*, I xlii

**brattice** (*brat'is*), *n* [= E. dial *brattish*, a shelf, < ME *brataw*, *bratawe*, *bratus*, *brutage*, *britage*, < OF *brateche*, *bratesche*, *bratesche*, *bratesque* (= Pr *bertesca* = It *bertesca*, *baltesca*, ML reflex *brateschia*, *brateschia*, *bertescha*, *bertesca*, *bertesca*, etc.), perhaps < OHG. MHG. *brat*, G.

*bratt* = AS. *brad*, a plank see *board*] In mining, a board, plank, or brick lining or partition in a level or shaft, usually designed to form an air-passage or confine the current of air to a certain route. Also written *brethce*, *brethce*, *brattice* (*brat'is*), *v*, *t*; pret and pp. *bratticed*, ppr. *bratticing*. [*< brathce*, *n*.] To separate by a brattice.

The improvement of the circulation by *bratticing*, or separating the upward and downward currents by plates or tubes. *R Wilson*, *Steam Boilers*, p 168

**brattice-cloth** (*brat'is-kloth*), *n*. In coal-mining, a heavy cloth or canvas, often covered with some water-proof material, and used temporarily as a brattice.

**bratticing, brattishing** (*brat'is-ing, -ish-ing*), *n* [Also corruptly (in 2d sense) *brandishing*, < ME *bratasynge*, *bratoyse*, an outwork, etc., < *bratasce*, etc., brattice. See *bartizan*, which is appar a var. of *bratticing*. In 3d sense directly from *brattice*. See *brattice*] 1 An ornamental cresting, generally of open-work, as a medieval cresting of foliage, or the like.—2 Any open-work of rich and varied design, especially in metal.—3 A fence of boards in a mine or around dangerous machinery. See *brattice*.

**brattish** (*brat'ish*), *n*. [E dial var of *brattice*] 1 A shelf.—2 A seat with a high back. [Prov Eng.]

**brattishing**, *n* See *bratticing*.

**brattle** (*brat'l*), *v* : pret and pp. *brattled*, ppr. *brattling* [Appar an imitative word. Cf *brastle* and *rattle*] 1 To make a loud rumbling or rattling noise, thunder.—2 To move rapidly with a clattering noise.

**brattle** (*brat'l*), *n* [*< brattle*, *v*] 1 A clattering noise like that made by the feet of horses moving rapidly.—2 Rapid motion, a short rapid race.

Thou need na start awa see hasty,  
Wi bickering brattle!

*Burns*, *To a Mouse*

3 A violent attack.

**brattling** (*brat'ling*), *n* [Verbal *n* of *brattle*, *v*] The act of making a clattering noise, tumult; uproar, quarrel.

Her voice that clove through all the din,  
Jarr'd, but not drown'd, by the loud brattling

*Byron*, *Sardanapalus*, III 1

His voice sounded not unlike the brattling of a tin trumpet—owing to the number of hard northwesterners which he had swallowed in the course of his sea-faring.

*Ivings*, *Knickerbocker*, p 86

**bratty** (*brat'i*), *n*, pl *bratties* (-iz) [Dim of *brat*] An apron. [Scotch.]

**brach** (*brach*), *n* [E dial, also *brauche*, *brawche* Cf *brash*, *n*, 4] Rakings of straw to kindle fires. [Prov Eng (Kent)]

**brachin** (*brá'chin*), *n* [E dial, appar. < *brach* + *-in* for *-ing* 1] A collar for a horse, made of old stockings stuffed with straw. [Prov Eng (Cumberland)]

**braudt**, *v* See *broud*, *broud*.

**brauderiet**, *n* An obsolete variant of *broadery*.  
**braughwam**, *n* [E dial, also *brughwam* and *broughton*, origin uncertain] A dish composed of cheese, eggs, bread, and butter, boiled together.

**braul**, *v*. An obsolete spelling of *brawl*.  
**braul** (*brál*), *n* [E. Ind.] A blue and white striped cloth made in India.

**Braula** (*brá'lä*), *n* [NL.] The typical genus of the family *Braulidae*. *Braula caeca* is the common bee-louse.

**braulid** (*brá'lid*), *n* A bee-louse of the family *Braulidae*.

**Braulidae** (*brá'li-dé*), *n pl* [NL, < *Braula* + *-idae*] A family of pupiparous dipterous insects, the bee-lice, represented by the genus *Braula*.

The family *Braulidae* comprises only a single minute species, not two millimeters in length. The head is large, wholly without eyes, the thorax small and without wings, and the legs are short and stout, with strong pectinated claws. These degraded flies are parasitic upon honey bees, especially the drones, living among the hair of the thorax. *Stand Nat Hist*, II 433

**brauna** (*brá'nä*), *n*. [Braz; also written *da-vauna* and *garauna*.] 1. A native name for *Melanoxylon Brauna*, a tall leguminous tree of Brazil, the wood of which is very durable and beautiful, and is applied to many uses.—2. A species of *Cassia*.

**brauncht**, *n* and *v*. An obsolete form of *branch*.  
**Brauneberger** (*brou-ne-bär'gér*), *n* [G.] A white wine made near Trèves on the Mosel.

**braunite** (*brou'nit*), *n* [*< M Braun*, of Gotha, + *-ite* 2] A native oxid of manganese, containing also 20 per cent. of manganese silicate.

It occurs in tetragonal crystals of a brownish black color in Thuringia, the Harz, Piedmont, and elsewhere

**Brauronian** (brá-rō'n-ān), *a* [*<* Gr *Βραυρωνία*, of Brauron, an epithet of Artemis, *<* *Βραυρωνία*, an Attic village and deme near Marathon] Of or relating to Brauron, a deme of Attica, or to its inhabitants; specifically, an epithet of Artemis, who was worshiped under this title on the Acropolis of Athens

**brava** (brá'vā) See remarks under *bravo*, *interj*  
**bravado** (bra-vād'), *n* [*<* F. *bravade* see *bravado*.] Same as *bravado*.

The great Pacheco, like himself, this hot  
And fierce *bravado* shall in a trice make vain

*Fanshawe*

**bravado** (bra-vā'dō), *n.* and *a* [Formerly also *bravado* (*<* F. *bravade*) = ODan. *bravat*, *<* Sp. *bravada*, now *bravata* (= It. *bravata*), boast, vain ostentation, *<* *bravo* = F. *brave* = It. *bravo*, brave, bullying see *brave* and *bravo*] *I. n.*, pl *bravados* or *bravadoes* (-dōz). 1 Pretentious boldness or bravery, arrogant or boastful menace, swaggering defiance.

In spite of our host's *bravado*

*Irving*

No sooner was this mad *bravado* agreed upon than they turned the reins of their horses and made for Seville

*Irving, Moorish Chronicle*, p. 109

2† One who indulges in boastful and arrogant menaces

The hectors and *bravadoes* of the House, who show all the zeal on this occasion

*Pepys, Diary*, Feb. 28, 1667

*II. a.* Arrogantly bold or menacing; said of done in *bravado* as, "*bravado* bets," *Therach*, Coningsby, v. 5

**bravado** (bra-vā'dō), *v. i.* [*<* *bravado*, *n.*] To act in a spirit of *bravado*; storm, rage [Rare]

Like winds where *Aeolus bravado*d

*Lloyd, The Poet*

**bravaisite** (bra-vā'sīt), *n.* [*<* *Bravais*, a French crystallographer, + *-ite*]. A hydrous silicate of aluminum with small amounts of iron, calcium, magnesium, and potassium, occurring in crystalline fibrous forms in the coal-measures of Noyant, in Maine-et-Loire, France

**brave** (brāv), *a* and *n.* [First in early mod. E., = G. *brav* (17th century) = MD. *brawwe*, *braw*, fine, gallant (in appearance), brave, fierce, also fine, gallant (kilian), mod. D. *brav*, brave, gallant, courageous (cf. MD. *brawwen*, adorn, *bravere*, be fierce, = MLG. *bravēren* = ODan. *bravere*, strut), = Dan. *brav*, brave, worthy, = OSw. *brav*, Sw. *bra*, good, > prob. Sc. *brav*, good, also pleasant, fine, handsome, etc., < F. *brave*, brave, fine, gallant, etc., introduced in the 16th century, < It. *bravo*, brave, hardy, OIt. tempestuous (cf. *bravo*, *n.*, cutthroat, assassin, *bravo*), = Sp. Pg. *bravo*, brave, etc., = Pr. *brav*, fem. *brava*, brave, hard, wicked, etc. (ML. *bravus*, a brave, cutthroat), perhaps = OF. *\*brou* in *rabrouer*, check, chide, etc., *brouaz*, *brouhaha*, a bluster, *brouhous*, storms, blusters, etc., *broue*, blustering. Origin and relations uncertain. There appear to be at least two words confused, in the sense 'fine, good,' etc., cf. Bret. *brav*, *bran*, fine, agreeable, pretty, *braga*, strut, dress in fine clothes (see *brag*), in the sense 'bold, wild,' etc., cf. OF. *braou*, *brav*, ML. *bravus*, *bravis*, a young untamed ox, OIt. *bravo*, tempestuous, Sp. *brava*, a heavy swell of the sea, OF. *\*brou* (above), etc., W. *brav*, terror, fright] *I. a.* 1 Possessing or exhibiting courage or courageous endurance; intrepid, valiant; fearless as, a brave warrior, a brave act, he was brave under calamity

Two braver men  
Ne'er spur'd their coursers at the trumpet's sound

*Shak*, 3 Hen. VI., v. 7

The brave man is not he who feels no fear,  
But he whose noble mind its fears subdues

*J. Baulhe, Basil*

The coward sneaks to death, the brave live on

*Dr. Sewell, The Suicide*, ii. 55

2 Making a fine display in bearing, dress, or appearance generally, having a noble mien said of persons

I have gold, and therefore will be brave,  
In silks I'll rattle it of every colour

*Greene, Tu Quoque*, vii

3 Splendid; beautiful; gorgeous; gaudy. said of things.

With blossoms brave bedecked daintly

*Spenser, F. Q.*, I. vii. 32

And wear my dagger with the braver grace

*Shak*, M. of V., iii. 4

He had them into the very best room in the house (a very brave room it was)

*Bunyan, Pilgrim's Progress*, p. 252.

4. Excellent; capital; fine; admirable [Formerly in very common use in this sense as a general term

of commendation, often also used ironically, now obsolete except perhaps in irony]

Iron is a brave commodity where wood aboundeth

*Bacon*

I'll devise thee brave punishments for him

*Shak*, Much Ado, v. 4

= *Syn.* 1 *Gallant*, *Valiant*, *Courageous*, *Brave*, *Heroic*, valorous, dauntless, chivalrous, doughty, resolute, manly. *Gallant*, splendid in dress or qualities, is most appropriately used with regard to courage which exhibits itself in deeds attracting attention and applause, of the first four words it is that which may have in it most of compliment and least of high commendation, but it is often a strong word, expressing splendid bravery in action as, he was a gallant officer. *Valiant* is also brave in action, especially in opposing physical force, as in battle. The word is now elevated and poetic. *Courageous* denotes the possession of that spirit which enables one fearlessly and with full presence of mind to face danger. *Brave* is the most comprehensive of the words. It may denote the possession of the highest and noblest kind of courage and fortitude, of that spirit which enables a man to bear up against evil and danger, as well as to go forth to face it. *Courageous* has much of this breadth of meaning, but is applicable rather to doing than to enduring, *brave* is both passive and active. *Heroic* combines the meaning of all the other words in the superlative degree. It indicates a lofty superiority to fear, a noble self-forgetfulness, an almost superhuman power to dare, achieve, or suffer. It bears the same relation to the other words that *sublime* bears to *great*, *grand*, or *lofty*.

The Sardinian fleet had been withdrawn from Venice, and the gallant resistance of the Venetians was fast drawing to a close

*E. Ducey, Victor Emmanuel*, p. 108

Plague on't, an I thought he had been valiant and so cunning in fence, I'd have seen him damned ere I'd have challenged him

*Shak*, 1 N., iii. 4

But he rose upon their decks, and he cried  
"I have fought for Queen and Faith like a valiant man and true"

*Tennyson, The Revenge*

Only be thou strong and very courageous, that thou mayest observe to do according to all the law which Moses my servant commanded thee

*Josh*, i. 7

But, what with pleasure Heaven fits us if survive,  
A brave man struggling in the storms of fate,  
And greatly falling with a falling state

*Pope, Epit. to Cato*, i. 81

*II. n.* [Cf. *bravo*, *n.*] 1 A brave, bold, or daring person; a man daring beyond discretion. Specifically—2 A North American Indian or other savage warrior as, the chief was accompanied by two hundred *braves*

Two from among them [Indian warriors] advancing, came to parley with Mandish, and offer him furs as a present.

*Braves* of the tribe were these, and brothers gigantic in stature

*Longfellow, Courtship of Miles Standish*, vii

With three strokes to each, the scalp of the victim being suddenly taken off, the brave files back with his companions, to hang the trophies in his cabin

*Bancroft, Hist. U. S.*, II. 431

3† A hector, a bully; a bravo

Too insolent, too much a brave

*Dryden*

4† [*<* *brave*, *v.*] A boast, a challenge, a defiance

I will not bear those *braves* of thine

*Shak*, T. of the 8., iii. 1

"Is time

To be avenged on you for all your *braves*"

*Marlowe, Edward II.*, iii. 3

**brave** (brāv), *v. t.*; pret and pp *braved*, ppr *braving* [*<* F. *braver*, brave, affront, defy, etc., < *brave*, brave.] 1. To encounter with courage and fortitude; set at defiance, defy, challenge, dare

The ill of love, not those of fate, I fear,  
Those I can brave, but those I cannot bear

*Dryden*

Louis the Fifteenth braved the hatred and contempt of his subjects during many years of the most odious and imbecile misgovernment.

*Macaulay, West Rev. Defence of Mill*

2† To wear a boasting appearance of

To brave that which they believe not.

*Bacon, Essays*

Reputed valiant, lives by the sword, and takes up  
Quarrels, or braves them, as the novice likes,  
To gild his reputation

*Forde, Fancies*, i. 3

3† To make fine, showy, or splendid [Rare]

*II.* [the sun] should have *brav'd* the east an hour ago

*Shak*, Rich. III., v. 3

To brave out, to face out, brazen out generally with an indefinite *it* as object.

However we brave it out, we men are a little breed

*Tennyson, Maud*, iv

**bravely** (brāv'li), *adv.* In a brave manner

(a) Courageously, gallantly, splendidly heroically  
Who combats bravely is not the reformer

*Pope, Moral Essays*, i. 115

(b) Finely, gaudily  
And decked herself bravely, to allure the eyes of all men that should see her

*Judith*, x. 4

(c) Well, prosperously as, he is getting on bravely

The tug was towing bravely

*W. C. Russell, Jack's Courtship*, xxi

**bravennes** (brāv'nes), *n.* The quality of being brave; bravery; as, "the bravennes of the exploit," *Holland*, tr. of Plutarch, p. 306

**bravery** (brā'vēr-i), *n.*, pl *braveries* (-iz) [*<* F. *braverie*, gallantry, splendor, etc., < *brave*, brave see *brav* and *-ry*] 1 The quality of being brave, courage, heroism, undaunted spirit, intrepidity, gallantry, fearlessness.

It is mine, I sh, my life,

The natural bravery of your left

*Shak*, Cymbeline, iii. 1

Lancelot, the flower of bravery

*Tennyson, Lancelot and Elaine*

2. Showiness, splendor, magnificence

The bravery of their tinkling ornaments

*Is. iii. 18*

Great bravery of building, to the marvellous beautifying of the realm

*Camden*

No more in the midnight tempest  
Will she mock the mounting sea,  
Strong in her oakum timbers,  
And her white sail a bravery

*Halleck, Epistles*

3† Show; ostentation, parade

Prefaces, and other speeches of reference to the person, are great wastes of time, and though they seem to proceed of modesty, they are bravery

*Bacon*

Nor would I you should melt away yourself  
In flashing bravery

*B. Jonson, Every Man in his Humour*, i. 1

4† Bravado; boast

I commended but their wits, madam, and their brave  
ries I never looked toward their valours

*B. Jonson, Epicoene*, iv. 2

There are those that make it a point of bravery to bid defiance to the oracles of divine revelation

*Sir R. L. Estrange*

5† A showy person

A man that in the bravery of his age

*Beau and Fl*

He is one of the bravest, though he be none of the wits

*B. Jonson, Epicoene*, i. 1

= *Syn.* 1 Valor, daring, pluck, boldness, mettle, audacity for comparison, see *brave*

**bravi** (brā'vō), *interj* See remarks under *bravo*, *interj*

**braving** (brā'ving), *n* [Verbal *n.* of *brave*, *v.*] Bravado, defiance

With so proud a strain of threats and *bravings*

*Chapman, Odyssey*, xxi

**bravingly** (brā'ving-ly), *adv.* In a braving or defying manner

*Sheldon* [Rare]

**bravissimo** (bra-vis'i-mō), *interj* [It., superl. of *bravo*, *q. v.*] Superlative of *bravo*.

That sight - I must see - Bravissimo - Adamant - Bravissimo

*Colman, Jealous Wife*, i. 1

**bravity**, *n.* [*<* *brave* + *-ity*] Bravery

**bravo** (brā'vō), *interj* [It. *ad.*] (pl *bravi*, fem. *brava*, pl *brave*), > F. *brave*, > E. *brave*, *q. v.* Well done! good! sometimes used as a noun

as, "with *bravo* and handclapping," *Carlyle*, French Rev., II. v. 6

The Italian Prima Donna sweeps a courtesy of careless pity to the over facile pit which unmakes her with the *bravo*

*Lowell, On a Certain Condescension in Foreigners*

[In Italian the word is an adjective, and the correct usage is to say *bravo* to a male singer or actor, *brava* to a female, and *bravi* to a company, but in French and properly in English the word is a more interjection. Careful persons familiar with the Italian usage do, however, discriminate as to gender.]

**bravo** (brā'vō), *n.*, pl *bravos* or *bravoes* (-vōz) [It. (ML. *bravus*), < *bravo*, adj. see *brave*] A daring villain, a bandit, one who sets law at defiance, an assassin or murderer

Stah, like *bravoes*, all who come that way

*Churhill, The Apology*

Was not this Venice, and is not Venice forever associated with *bravoes* and unexpected dagger thrusts?

*Howells, Venetian Life*, xi

**bravura** (bra-vō'rā), *n.* and *a* [It., bravery, spirit, < *bravo* see *brave*] *I. n.* In music, a florid air, requiring great force and spirit in the performer, and serving to display his or her power, flexibility of voice, and distinctness of articulation

*II. a.* In music, spirited, florid, brilliant as, a *bravura* air chiefly applied to vocal compositions, but occasionally to instrumental

**brav** (brā), *a* and *n* [See *brave*] *I. a.* Brave; fine; gay; handsome, pleasant, agreeable, worthy, excellent, stout as, a *brav* new gown, a *brav* man, *brav* lads and bonny lasses

[Scotch]

There's *brav*, *brav* lads on yarrow braes

*Burns, Glean Water*

*II. n.* pl. One's best apparel, finery

**brav'd**, *v. t.* See *broud*, *broud*

**brawderyt**, *n.* An obsolete variant of *brondery*

**brawet** (brō'et), *n.* A young eel. Also written *brawat* [North Eng.]

**brawl** (brāl), *v.* [Early mod. E. also *brail*, < ME. *brallen*, cry out, vociferate, = D. *brallen*, boast, = Dan. *bralle*, jabber, chatter, = MHG. *prālen*, G. *prahlen*, boast, vaunt, flaunt, apparently identical with ME. *bravolen*, *bravlen*, quarrel, W. *brawl*, a boast, *brolio*, boast, vaunt, *bragal*, vociferate, etc. Cf. also F. *brailleur* (= Fr. *brailar*), cry out, bawl, prob. < *braire*, *bray*. see

**bray**<sup>2</sup> The ult. source of all these forms is perhaps the same. See *brag*.] **I. intrans** 1 To speak loudly and complainingly or angrily, be clamorous or noisy, quarrel noisily and indecently

I do the wrong, and first begin to *bray*  
*Shak*, *Rich III*, i, 1

2 To roar, as water flowing over a pebbly or rocky bed, make a loud babbling noise

The brook that *brays* along this wood  
*Shak*, *As you like it*, II, 1

Crossing the brook at the ford, where it *brayed* over pebbles and shallow  
*Longfellow*, *Mile a Standish*, III

= **Syn** 1 To wrangle, squabble, dispute (noisily)

**II. trans** 1 To wrangle about, be noisy or contentious regarding

I care not what the scold may *bray*  
*Tennyson*, *Palmer of Art*

2 To drive away or beat down by noise [Rare]

Your deep wit  
Reason'd, not *bray'd* her [truth] hence  
*Sir E. Digby*, Preface to *Nature of Man* a Soul

**brawl**<sup>1</sup> (brāl), *n* [*< brawl*, *v*] A noisy quarrel, loud, angry contention, an uproar, row, squabble as, "stout polemic *brawl*," *S. Butler*, *Hudibras*

He is a devil in private *brawl*  
*Shak*, *T. N.*, III, 4

A creature wholly given to *bravels* and wine  
*Tennyson*, *Geraint*

The whole world knows that this is no accidental *brawl*, but a systematic war to the knife and in defiance of all laws and liberties  
*Emerson*, *Affairs in Kansas*

= **Syn** *Brout*, *Affray*, etc. See *quarrel* *n*

**brawl**<sup>2</sup> (brāl), *n* [Early mod. E. also *brall*, a corruption of earlier *brank*, also written *bransel*, *brantle*, *brangle*, etc., *< F. brangle*, now *brank*, a dance, same as *brantle*, *brank*, verbal *n* of *brantle*, *brantle*, shake, move, etc. see *brantle*, *brantle*, *brank*] A kind of dance, a brank

Good fellows must go learn to dance,  
The bridle is full out at  
There is a *brall* come out of France,  
The first ye have this year

Good Fellows (1600) (*Hall's*, Note to Marston's Plays)

Hence did Venus learn to lead  
The Italian *brank* *B. Jonson*, *Volpone*

My grave lord kept the *brank*  
The seal and maces danced before him

*Claude*, *Long Story*

**brawler** (brā'ler), *n* [*ME brawler*] One who brawls, a noisy fellow, a wangler

The great statesman degenerated into an angry *brawler*  
*Buckle*, *Civilization*, I, xii

**brawlie**, *adv* See *brawly*

**brawling** (brā'ling), *n* [*ME brawling*, verbal *n* of *brawl*, *v*] The act of quarreling, especially, in *Eng. law*, the offense of quarreling or creating a disturbance in a church or churchyard

**brawling** (brā'ling), *p. a* [*Ppr* of *brawl*, *v*] 1 Contentious, quarrelsome, noisy

I know she is an itesome, *brawling* wold  
*Shak*, *T. of the S.*, I, 2

The spirit giving sounds of *brawling* commerce  
*Living*, *Knicknocker*, p. 160

From *brawling* parties comends come  
*Lowell*, *To the Muse*

2 Making the noise of rushing water as, "brawling springs," *Collins*

The *brawling* streams shall soon be dumb  
*O. W. Holmes*, *Old Year Song*

**brawlingly** (brā'ling-ly), *adv* In a brawling or quarrelsome manner

**brawlins** (brā'linz), *adv* Same as *brawly* [*Scotch*]

**brawly** (brā'li), *adv* and *a* [Also *brawlic*, = *E. brawly*] Bravely, finely, heartily, very well; in good health or condition [*Scotch*]

I am *brawly* now again—it was no great thing that ailed me  
*Scott*, *Abbot*, II, 82

**brawn** (brān), *n* [*< ME brawn*, *brawn*, muscle, boar's flesh, *< OF braon*, a piece of flesh, = *Pr. braon*, *brason*, *braon* = (*OSp. brahon*, *< OHG brāto* (acc. *brāton*), a piece of flesh for roasting, *MHG brāt*, *G. braten*, roast meat (= *AS brāde*, roast meat), *< OHG bratan*, *MHG brāten*, *G. braten* = *AS brādan* = *OFries brāda* = *D. braden*, roast, broil (cf. *Dan brad*, a joint of meat), cf. *Gr. πρῆξω*, burn, blow into a flame] 1 Boar's flesh, the flesh of the boar or of swine, collared so as to squeeze out much of the fat, boiled, and pickled

I eat nothing here like Christmas, excepting *brawn* and mincepies in places where I dine  
*Swift*, *Journal to Stella*, Letter 38

2 A boar *Beau. and Fl.* [Now only prov. *Eng.*]

Bulle nekyde was that blorne, and brad, in the scholders,  
Brok bresede as a *brawne* with brustils full large  
*Morte Arthur* (*E. B. T. S.*), I, 1006

3. The flesh of a muscular part of the body as, the *brawn* of the arm, thigh, etc

It was ordained that murderers should be brent on the *brawns* of the left hand  
*Hall*, *Hen VII*, an. 15

4 Well-developed muscles, muscular strength

*Brawn* without brain is thine  
*Dryden*, *Fables*

Herc, then, is a great stalwart man, in perfect health, all *brawn* and rude muscle, set up before us as the ideal of strength  
*S. Lauer*, *The English Novel*, p. 64

5 Figuratively, the arm from its muscles or strength [Rare]

I'll hide my silver beard in a gold beaver,  
And in my vantrance put this wither'd *brawn*  
*Shak*, *I and C.*, I, 3

I had purpose  
Once more to hew thy target from thy *brawn*,  
Or lose my arm for't  
*Shak*, *C. of A.*, IV, 5

6 Headcheese — **Mock brawn**, the flesh of a pig's head and feet cut in pieces, and boiled, pickled, and pressed into a form

**brawnied** (brā'ni-d), *a* [*< brawn* + *-ed*] Brawny, strong as, "brawnied bows," *Spenser*, *F. Q.*, I, viii, 41

**brawner** (brā'nēr), *n* [*< brawn* + *-er*] A boar killed for the table

**brawn-fallen** (brā'n-fā'ln), *a* Having the brawny or muscular parts of the body shrunk or fallen away, wasted, thin, weak

Were not Milo his arms *brawn-fallen* for want of wrestling?  
*Lyly*, *Euphues*, Anat. of Wit, p. 127

**brawniness** (brā'nī-nēs), *n* [*< brawny* + *-ness*] The quality of being brawny, strength, hardness

This *brawniness* and intractability of mind is the best armour against the common evils and accidents of life  
*Locke*, *Education*, § 113

**brawny** (brā'nī), *a* [*< ME brawny*, fleshy (of fruit), *< brawn* + *-y*] 1 Fleshy, muscular, having large strong muscles, bulky; strong

Ox, domage about her roots of that meagre  
The pome's saddle and *brawny* wail it rots  
*Palladius*, III, 100

The muscles of his *brawny* arms  
Arc strong as iron bands  
*Longfellow*, *Village Blacksmith*

2 Figuratively, firm, hardened, having great power of resistance

A *brawny* conscience which hath no feeling in it  
*J. Mead*, *Apost. of the Latter Times*, II

**braxy** (brāz), *n pl* See *braw*, *n*

**braxy** (brak'sī), *n* and *a* [*E. dial.* See also *braxes*, *braxit*, also *bracks*, *brak* Cf. *brack* and *brash*] 1. *n* 1 A disease of sheep characterized by inflammation of the bowels and retention of the urine also called the sickness in some parts of Scotland The name is also given to a variety of other diseases of sheep — 2. *a* sheep having the braxy, hence, the mutton of such a sheep

**II. a** Affected or tainted with braxy as, *braxy* sheep, *braxy* mutton

Also spelled *braky*

**bray**<sup>1</sup> (brā), *v t* [*< ME brayen*, *< OF brayer*, *brayer*, *brayer*, *F. brayer* = *Pr. Sp. bragar*, pound, *bray*, prob. *< MIIG bracken* = *E. break*, *q. v.*] To pound or beat thoroughly, as with a pestle or other instrument, triturate, crush, mix, etc., by beating or any analogous action as, to *bray* drugs, to *bray* printers' ink See *brayer* 1

Recipe the cromys of whyte brack, & swete apyls, & gokkis of eggis, & *bray* them well  
*Rebecca Book* (*E. E. T. S.*), p. 53

Though thou shouldst *bray* a fool in a mortar, yet will not his foolishness depart from him  
*Prov.* xxvii, 22

**bray**<sup>2</sup> (brā), *v* [*< ME brayen*, *< OF braye*, *< ML. brayre*, *bray*, *bragare*, cry, squall, prob. of Celtic origin see *brag* and *brawl* 1.] **I. intrans** 1 To utter a loud and harsh cry, with reference now especially to the ass, but formerly also to the bull, deer, and other animals, as well as to man

When the aquyrs hadde cried and *brayed* for theire lord longe while, thid toke hym vp and bar hym to theire hos tell  
*Melton* (*E. E. T. S.*), III, 467

When the Sarazin felte hym self so diffoyled, he fledde cryinge and *brayng* as a boie (bull)  
*Melton* (*E. E. T. S.*), III, 562

Laugh, and they  
Return it louder than an ass can *bray*  
*Dryden*, *ti. of Juvenal's Satires*

Hence — 2 To make a loud, harsh, disagreeable sound

Heard ye the din of battle *bray*?  
*Gray*, *The Bard*

And varying notes the war pipes *brayed*  
To ever varying clan  
*Scott*, *Marmion*, v, 5

**II. trans** To utter with a loud, harsh sound, like the ass

The kettle drum and trumpet thus *bray* out  
The triumph of his pledge  
*Shak*, *Hamlet*, I, 4

Arms on armour clashing *bray'd*  
Horrible discord.  
*Milton*, *P. L.*, vi, 200

**bray**<sup>2</sup> (brā), *n* [*< ME bray*, a loud cry, also *brayt*, *< OF brait* = *Pr. bray*, from the verb.] A harsh cry, especially that of an ass, hence, any similar harsh or grating sound.

Several times a day we are stunned and overwhelmed with the cracked *brays* of three discordant trumpets  
*B. Taylor*, *Lauds of the Sarcen*, p. 25

**bray**<sup>3</sup> (brā), *n* [*< OF brase*, a kind of bastion, a dike or bank, *< ML. braco*, a dike or bank, same as *OF brase*, *< ML. braga*, part of a river confined between dikes to facilitate the catching of fish] A bank or mound of earth used in fortification, a breastwork; a bulwark, specifically, a wall or other work in advance of and covering the gate of a fortress

That they could scant put their heads over the *bray* or bulwark  
*Hall*, *Hen VIII*, an. 16

Order was given that bulwarks, *brays*, and walls should be raised in his castles and strongholds  
*Lord Herbert*, *Hen VIII*, p. 28

**bray**<sup>4</sup> (brā), *n* [= *Se. brae*, *bra*, *< ME braye*, also *bra*, *bro*, etc., *< Gael. bragh*, the upper part of any thing or place (*bragh duthcha*, the higher parts of a district, *bragh Lochabar*, the braes of Lochaber, etc.), also *brash* = *Ir. brad*, upper part, height, cf. *W. brig*, top, summit, *bre*, hill, peak, = *AS beorh*, *F. barrow*, a hill, mound see *barrow* 1.] A piece of sloping ground, an acclivity or declivity

Against a rock or an hyo *braye*  
*Acham*, *Toxophilus*, Works, p. 170

Push up the *bray*, indignantly they feel  
The clanking lash and the retort of steel  
*Brooks*, *The Fox Chase*

**bray**<sup>5</sup> (brā), *n* [Also written *brey*, *< F. braye*, "a close linnen breech or under-slop, also a clout," pl. *brayes*, "short and close breeches, drawers, or under-hose of linnen, &c.," also "barnacles for a horse's nose" (*Cotgrave*), mod. *F. brayes*, breeches, *< L. braca*, breeches see *braca*, *brail*, and *breach*] 1. *a* clout for a young child *Kersey*, 1708 — 2. *In her*. (*a*) Barnacles or twitches for subduing a horse used as a bearing (*b*) [Perhaps a corruption of *brake*, *brak*] A bearing similar to the preceding in form, representing a tool used for breaking hemp sometimes called a *hemp-bray*, *hemp-brake*, or *hackle*. One or other of these meanings is frequently used in allusive heraldry for families of the name *Bray* and the like

**brayd**, *braydet*, *r* and *n* See *brad*

**brayer**<sup>1</sup> (brā'ēr), *n* [*< bray* 1 + *-er*] In printing, a small composition roller used for triturating and spreading the ink on a table or slab and daubing it on a platen or disk

**brayer**<sup>2</sup> (brā'ēr), *n* [*< bray* 2 + *-er*] One who or that which brays like an ass

**Brayers** (brā-yē'rā), *n* [*NL*] See *Hagenia*

**brayette** (brā-yet'), *n* [*F*] Same as *braguette*

**braying** (brā'ing), *n* [*< ME brayng*, verbal *n* of *bray* 2, *v*] 1 The harsh crying of an ass — 2 Vocal or instrumental clamor, harsh utterance

There he stands with unimpeachable passivity amid the shoudering and *braying*, a spectacle to men  
*Carlyle*, *French Rev.*, II, v, 2

**braylet**, *n* and *r* See *brail*

**braynet**, *n* See *brasn*

**braze**<sup>1</sup> (brāz), *v t*, pret. and pp. *brazed*, ppr. *brazing* [*< ME brasen*, *< AS brasan*, cover with brass, *< brās*, brass see *brass* 1 Cf. *glaze*, *< glass*, *graze*, *< grass*] To cover or ornament with brass, or as it with brass as, "a tripod richly *brazed*," *Chapman*, *Odyssey*, xv

Show of clouds  
That *braze* the horizon's western rim  
*Lowell*, *Under the Willows*

**braze**<sup>2</sup> (brāz), *v t*, pret. and pp. *brazed*, ppr. *brazing* [*< F. braser*, *OF braser*, solder, *< Icel. brasa*, harden by fire. see *brass* 1 and *brasel* 1. Partly confused with *braze* 1, from the same ult. source] 1 To solder, especially with hard solder, such as an alloy of brass and zinc.

In the reign of Henry IV it was enacted that all arrow heads should be well *brazed* and hardened at the points with steel  
*Encyc. Brit.*, II, 372.

2. To harden; make callous.

Let me wring your heart for so I shall,  
If damned custom hath not *brazed* it so,  
That it is proof and bulwark against sense  
*Shak*, *Hamlet*, III, 4

**braze**<sup>3</sup>, *n* See *brazel* 2, 2

**brazed** (brāzd), *a* [*In her.*, same as *braced*, 1

**brazen** (brā'zn), *a*. [Early mod. E. also *brasen*, *< ME brasen*, *< AS brāsen*, of brass, *< brās*, brass, + *-en*] 1 Made of brass: as, a *brazen* helmet — 2. Pertaining to brass; proceeding from brass.



Trumpeters,  
With *brason* din blast you the city's ear  
*Shak*, A and C, iv 8

3. Extremely strong, impenetrable from brass often serving as a type of strength, impenetrability, and the like as, "enviored with a *brason* wall," *Shak*, 3 Hen VI, ii 4—4 Impudent, having a front like brass

Such a *brason* dog sure never my eyes beheld  
Goldenst, She Stoops to Conquer, II  
Talbot appeared daily with *brason* front before the princess whose ruin he had plotted  
*Macaulay*, Hist Eng, vi

#### Also spelled *brason*

**Brasen age** See *ages* in *mythology and history*, under *age* — **Brasen dish**, a brass dish made in the time of Henry VIII, and kept chained to a pillar at Wicksworth in Derbyshire, England. It is used by the lead miners in the Low Peak as a standard measure. **Brasen horn** Same as *burghmate horn* — **Brasen sea** (2 Ki xxv 13), in *Jewish antiq*, a large vessel of brass placed in Solomon's temple, called a *molten sea* in 1 Ki vii 23-25, where it is described. It stood on 12 brazen oxen, and was 10 cubits from brim to brim, 5 in height, and 30 in circumference. It was designed for the priests to wash themselves in before they performed the service of the temple.

**brason** (brā'zn), *v* *t* [*< brason, a*] To behave with insolence or offrontery in regard to with an indefinite *it*, or a noun like *matter*, *affair*, *business*, etc.

Men would face it and *brason* it *Latimer*

To *brason* out, to persevere in treating with offrontery with an indefinite *it*, or a noun like *matter*, *affair*, *business*, etc.

I'm resolved to *brason* the business out  
*Sir I. Vainbrugh*, The Relapse, iv 4

Thornton *brasoned* it out with his usual impudence  
*Bulwer*, Pelham, lxxvii

**brason-browed** (brā'zn-broud), *a* Shameless, impudent

Noon day vices and *brason browed* iniquities  
*Sir T. Browne*, Chist Mor, i 35

**brason-face** (brā'zn-fās), *n* An impudent person, one remarkable for offrontery

Well said, *brason face*, hold it out.  
*Shak*, M W of W, iv 2

**brason-faced** (brā'zn-fāst), *a* Impudent, bold to excess, shameless as, "a *brason-faced* varlet," *Shak*, Lear, ii 2

**brason-fisted** (brā'zn-fis'ted), *a* Having hard fists, as if of brass

**brasonly** (brā'zn-lī), *adv* In a *brason* manner, boldly, impudently

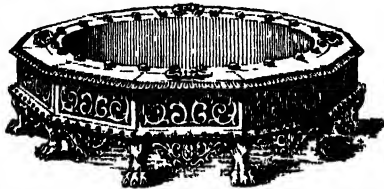
**brassiness** (brā'zn-nes), *n* 1 Appearance like brass, brassiness — 2 Impudence, excess of assurance

He had a sonorous bass voice, and an air of self confidence inclining to *brassiness*

*George Eliot*, Mill on the Floss, ii 1

**brazier**<sup>1</sup> (brā'zier), *n* [Also *brasier*, *< ME brasier*, *brasiere*, a worker in brass, *< bras*, brass, + *-ere, -y-er*, as in *collier*, etc. Cf *brazel*] An artificer who works in brass

**brazier**<sup>2</sup> (brā'zier), *n* [Also *bram*, *< F. brasur*, a pan of live coals, formerly *bracur*, "a burning coal, quickfire of coals, hot embers"]



Bronze Brazier made in 1675 by Pedro Cerdanys for the Guildhall of Barcelona (From L. Art pour Tous)

(Cotgrave) (of *brasier*, a camp-kettle), *< brasier*, live coals see *brazier*<sup>1</sup>] An open pan for burning charcoal, used especially for heating rooms in southern and eastern countries, such as Italy, China, Japan, etc.

Four nice looking Japanese girls brought us thick cotton quilts to sit upon, and *braziers* full of burning charcoal, to warm ourselves by

*Lady Brassey*, Voyage of Sunbeam, II xix  
**brazier**<sup>3</sup> (brā'zier), *n* [Another form of *brazier*<sup>2</sup>, *D. brasem*, etc., *bream* see *bream*<sup>1</sup>] A name used on the northern coast of Ireland for the common sea-bream, *Pagellus centrodontus*

**brazil** (bra-zil'), *n* [Early mod E also *brasil* (with accent on the first syllable, of *brasil*, *brasil-cock*), *< ME brasil*, *brasye* = *ODan brasie*, Dan. *brasille* = Norw *brasel*, *brisel*, *< OF. brasel*, mod. F. *brasil* = *Pr brasil*, *brasil* = *Sp. OPG. brasil* (*> mod It brasile*, *ML brasium*, *brasilum*, *brasilum*, *brasilum*, *brasilum*), orig. a red dyewood brought from the East. Origin uncertain, perhaps, as Diez suggests, *< Pr brasilhar* (= *F. brésilier*), break into fragments, crumble, *< brisa*, a fragment, little

bit (= *F. bris*, a breaking open, a wreck, formerly fragments, rubbish. see *brisa*<sup>2</sup>, *n*, *breeze*<sup>2</sup>), *< brazar* = *F. briser*, break see *bruse* and *debris*. The name would refer to the form in which the dyewood was imported. Now usually in comp. *brazil-wood*, with direct reference to the country Brazil. The country, named *Santa Cruz* by its (second) discoverer, Pedro Alvarez Cabral (1500), afterward received the name *Brazil*, it is said, from King Emmanuel of Portugal, on account of its producing red dyewood. The name had been long before applied to a supposed island in the Atlantic, perhaps by association with Pliny's *Insula Purpuraria* (lit. Purple Islands), sometimes supposed to refer to Madeira and Porto Santo. 1† A heavy dyewood of the genus *Cesalpinia* (*C. sappan*), imported from the East, now known as *sappan-wood* (which see)

Him metheth not his colour for to dien  
With *brasil* nc with grain of Portingale  
*Chaucer*, C T (ed Tyrwhitt), I 16464

2 A very heavy dyewood, from Brazil and other parts of tropical America. The true *brazil* wood is from the leguminous tree *Cesalpinia echinata* but the name is also given to *C. pithecorodes*. Woods known as peach wood and lima wood are said to be from the same species. The wood has a slightly aromatic odor and a bitter sweet taste. To extract the coloring matter the wood is finely ground, allowed to ferment in the alkali and then boiled in copper cylinders with water. The extract produces purple dyes with salts of iron, and red with salts of aluminum. Jakes used by decorators are also made from it, and common red ink is prepared by adding a little alum and acid to a decoction of it. Also spelled *brasil*

Are my bones *brazil*, or my flesh of oak?  
O, mend what thou hast made, what I have broke  
*Quarles*, Emblems, III 6

3 Sulphate of iron [North Eng.]

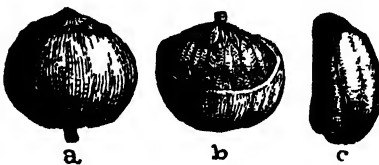
**brazil-cock**, *n* [Also written *brasil-cock*, and corruptly *brasil-cock*, *brasil-cock*, with ref to Brazil, representing America, the place of its origin.] A turkey

**braziletto** (bra-zil-let'), *n* [*Pg. brazilite*, *brasil-wood*, *Sp. brasileto*, *F. brasillet*, dim of *brasil*, etc. see *brazil*] A wood resembling *brazil*-wood, obtained from the West Indies and parts of Central America, from species of *Cesalpinia*, *C. crista* and *C. pectinata*, and the nearly allied *Pithecorium lunata*. It is used for dyeing and in cabinet work. The *bastard* or *false braziletto* of the same region includes a number of different shrubs or trees, as *Purpurea Antidemia* natural order *Samaritaceae*, the saxifragaceous *W. cymandra pinnata*, and the araliaceous *Sciadophyllum corymbosum*

**Brazilian** (bra-zil'-ian), *a* and *n* I a [*< Brazil* (*Pg. Brazil*, *Sp. Brasil*, etc. see *brazil*) + *-ian*] Pertaining to Brazil, an empire and the largest country of South America as, *Brazilian* productions, *Brazilian* balsam. See *balsam*. **Brazilian bean** See *bean*. **Brazilian cocco**, *guarana* — **Brazilian pebbles**, lenses for spectacles ground from pure, colorless rock crystal obtained from Brazil. **Brazilian plait**, in England, plait made of dried flax grass which is imported from the West Indies, and perhaps from South America

II. *n* A native or an inhabitant of Brazil  
**brasilin**, *brasiline* (bra-zil'-lin), *n* [*< brasil* + *-in, -ine*], also written *brasiline*, after *F. brasilin*] A crystallizable coloring principle (C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>14</sub>O<sub>5</sub>) obtained from *brazil-wood*. Also written *brasilin*, *brasilone*, *brasiline*

**Brazil-nut** (bra-zil'-nut), *n* The seed of the fruit of *Bertholletia excelsa*, a tree of the natural order *Myrtaceae*, a native of Guiana, Venezuela, and Brazil. The fruit is nearly round and about 6 inches in diameter, having an extremely hard shell about 1/2 inch thick, and containing from 18 to 24



a, fruit of *Bertholletia excelsa* b same with portion of shell removed, c a single nut on finger for scale

triangular wrinkled seeds, which are so fitted together within the shell that when one is disturbed it is impossible to replace them. When the fruits are ripe they fall from the tree and are collected by Indians. They are then split open with an ax, and the seeds are taken out and packed in baskets for transportation. Besides being used as an article of dessert, a bland oil, used by watchmakers and others is expressed from them. See *Bertholletia*

**Brazil-root** (bra-zil'-rôt), *n* A name sometimes given to the root of *ipsecouanha*

**Brazil tea**. Same as *maté*

**Brazil wax**. See *wax*

**brazil-wood** (bra-zil'-wud), *n*. Same as *brazil*.

**brazing-tongs** (brā'zing-tōngz), *n* *pl* Tongs with broad flat jaws, used in brazing. See *brazed*.

**breach** (brēch), *n* [*< (1) ME brèche*, also, without assimilation, *bricke* (*> mod E brack*, *n*, and dial *breck*<sup>2</sup>, *q v*), also *brakke* (*> mod E dial breck*, *q v*), *< AS \*brice*, *\*gibrice*, found only in the sense of 'a piece' (in comp *bric-mælum*, piecemeal, *klaf-gibrice*, a piece of bread), = *OFries breke*, *breke*, *brice*, *bricke*, *bricse*, *bricse*, *m*, and *f*, a break, breach, fracture, = *MD breke*, a break, breach, fracture, = *MLat bricke*, a breach, violation, the above forms being mixed with (2) *ME bruche*, *\*bruche*, also, without assimilation, *bryke*, *brike*, a breach, violation, injury, run (*> E dial brick*<sup>1</sup>, a flaw, see *brick*, a breach, a division of land), *< AS bryc*, *brice* (= *OHG. bruh*, *MHG (i bruch)*, *m*, a breaking, breach, fracture, violation, fragment, piece (cf *MD breuche*, *D breuk*, *t*, a breaking, fracture, rupture, crime, fine, = *G bruche*, *f*, a crime, fine), cf (3) *E dial brack*, *AS gibrac*, neut, = *D brok*, *m*, = *OHG. brucco*, *MHG brucke*, *G brucke*, *brack*, *n*, *m*, = *Goth gabruka*, *f*, a fragment, piece, bit (see *brock*<sup>2</sup>), and (4) several other closely related noun forms (see *brack*<sup>1</sup>, *brak*<sup>1</sup>, etc.), *< brean* (pret *brac*, pp. *bracen*), break. *Breach* is thus a deriv of *break*, related, in present though not in orig form, to *brak* as *speech* is to *spak*. Hence (from *ME* or *MLat*) *OF MF brèche*, *brèche*, mod *F brèche*, a breach, gap, break, injury, *> Sp Pg bracha*, a breach, = *It breccia*, formerly also *bracca*, a breach, a gap, a rupture, = *G brèche*, a breach in a wall, etc. The *It breccia*, gravel, now technically *breccia*, = *F briche*, *breccia*, is closely related, but may be taken from the *G* see *breccia*. See *brack*, *n*, *brack*<sup>2</sup>, *breck*, *brack*<sup>1</sup>, *brak*<sup>1</sup>, *brake*<sup>1</sup>, related to and in part identical with *breach*, see also *brick*<sup>2</sup>] 1 The act of breaking now used only figuratively of the violation or neglect of a law, contract, or any other obligation, or of a custom

A custom  
More honour'd in the *breach* than the observance  
*Shak*, Hamlet, I 4

The deadliest sin her mind could reach  
Was of monastic rule the *breach*  
*Scott*, Marmion, II 3

2 An opening made by breaking down a portion of a solid body, as a wall, a dike, or a river-bank, a rupture, a break, a gap

Could make old Trent  
Drunk with my sorrow to start out in *breaches*,  
to drown their herds, their cattle, and their corn  
*B. Jonson*, Sad Sh phurd, I 2

Thou hast made the earth to tremble, thou hast broken it, he that *breaches* the roof  
*Ps* lx 2.

He then led his men to the assault taking charge himself of those who were to storm the *breach*  
*Prescott*, Ford and Lea, II 11

3† A break or interruption in utterance  
And all her sister Nymphs with one consent  
Supplid her sobbing *breaches* with sad complement  
*Spenner*, F Q, III iv 36

4 A rupture of friendly relations, difference; quarrel

There's fallen between him and my lord  
An unkind *breach*  
*Shak*, Othello, iv 1

5 Infraction, violation, infringement as, a *breach* of the peace, of a promise, or of a contract

This *breach* upon kingly power was without precedent  
*Clarendon*

It is no *breach* of charity to call these fools  
*Sir T. Browne*, Religio Medici, II 1

The first steps in the *breach* of a man's integrity are much more important than men are aware of  
*Steele*, Spectator, No 448.

6 Injury, wound, bruise

*Breach* for *breach*, eye for eye, tooth for tooth  
*La v* xxiv 20

7 The breaking of waves, the dashing of surf.

Some hour before you took me from the *breach* of the sea was my sister drowned  
*Shak*, I N, II 1

We scudded with frightful velocity before the sea, and the water made clear *breaches* over us  
*Poe*, Tales, I 164

**Breach of arrest**, a military offense committed by an officer in arrest who leaves his quarters or limits without authority from his superior officer. It is punishable by cashiering — **Breach of arrestment**, in *Scots law* an act of contempt of legal authority committed by an arrestee disregarding the arrestment used in his hands and paying the sum or delivering the goods arrested to the common debtor — **Breach of close**, in *law*, an unwarrantable entry on another's land — **Breach of covenant**, a violation of a covenant contained in a deed either to do or refrain from doing a direct act — **Breach of duty**, the failure to execute any office, employment, trust, etc., in a proper manner — **Breach of promise**, a violation of one's word or undertaking, non fulfillment of what one had agreed to do — often used absolutely for breach of promise of marriage — **Breach of the peace**, a violation of the public

peace, as by a riot, affray, or any tumult which is contrary to law and injurious to the public welfare — **Breach of trust**, a violation of duty by a trustee, an executor, or other person in a fiduciary position — **To batter in breach** See *batter* <sup>1</sup> = **Syn.** 1-4. *Rupture*, etc. See *fracture* <sup>2</sup> Opening (left, chasm, rift, rent, fissure) — 4. Misunderstanding, alienation, disaffection, falling out.

**breach** (brēch), *v* [**<** *breach*, *n*] **I. trans.** To make a breach or opening in

The first bombardment had in no place succeeded in breaching the walls

C. D. Yonge, Naval Hist. of Gr. Britain

Roaring torrents have breach'd

The track M. Arnold, Rugby Chapel

**II. intrans.** To spring from the water, as a whale

When the watch at the masthead sees the whale spring from the water, he cries, "There she *breach*es!"

Stand Not Hist., V 207

**breaching-battery** (brē'ching-bat'ēr-i), *n* See *battery*

**breachy** (brē'chi), *a* [**<** *breach* + *-y*] Apt to break fences, unruly applied to cattle. [Colloq.]

**bread**<sup>1</sup> (bred), *n* [Early mod. E. also *brēd*, **<** ME *brecht*, *brēd*, **<** AS *brēad* (= OFries. *brād* = OS *brād* = D *brōd* = MLG *brōt*, LG *brōd* = OHG *MHG brōt*, G *brōt* = Icel. *brœtt* = Sw. *Dan brød*), *brēd*, prob. like *broth*<sup>1</sup>, *q v*, from the root of *brōan*, etc., brew see *brew*<sup>1</sup> The AS *brēad* first appears in the comp. *beo-brēad*, bee-bread (see *bee-brēad*), it is seldom found alone, the usual word for 'bread' was *hlāf*, E. *loaf*<sup>1</sup>, *q v* | 1. A kind of food made of the flour or meal of some species of grain, by kneading it (with the addition of a little salt, and sometimes sugar) into a dough, yeast being commonly added to cause fermentation or "lightness," and then baking it. The yeast causes alcoholic fermentation and the production of alcohol and carbonic acid, the latter, an expanding gas, pushes the particles of dough asunder, causing the bread to rise, and, with the alcohol, is soon expelled by the heat of the oven. See *yeast* In salt rising bread the fermentation is said to be carried on by bacteria. Bread is sometimes made partly or wholly from the products of other than cereal plants, as beans, lentils, chestnuts, some kinds of bark, etc.

2. Figuratively, food or sustenance in general

Man shall not live by bread alone. Mat. IV 4

But sometimes virtue starves while vice is fed

What then? Is the reward of virtue bread?

Pope, Essay on Man, IV 150

Many officers of the army were arbitrarily deprived of their commissions and of their bread

Macaulay, Hist. Eng., VI

**Aërated bread** See *aërat* — **Bloody bread** See *bloody* — **Bread Acts**, English statutes of 1822 (3 Geo. IV, c. 106) and 1836 (6 and 7 Wm. IV, c. 47) regulating the making and sale of bread, and prohibiting the adulteration of bread, meal, and flour — **Bread and butter**, one's means of living [Colloq.]

Your quarrelling with each other upon the subject of bread and butter is the most usual thing in the world

Swift, To Duchess of Queensberry, Aug. 12, 1732

**Brown bread.** (a) Whiten bread made from unbolthead flour, which thus includes the bran as well as the finer parts of the flour. In the United States commonly called *Graham bread*. (b) In New England, wheaten or rye bread containing an admixture of Indian meal a variety of it is called specifically *Boston brown bread* — **Hottentot's bread** See *Hottentot* — **St. John's bread**, a children's name for *crypt. Berkelyi* — **Statute of bread and ale**, an English statute of 1200, better known as the *assize panis et cervisie*, regulating the sale of those commodities — **Tatar bread**, the root of a cruciferous plant, *Crambe Tatarica*, cultivated for food in Hungary — **To break bread**, See *break* — **To know on which side one's bread is buttered**, See *butter*<sup>1</sup>, *v*

**bread**<sup>1</sup> (bred), *v t* [**<** ME *brēd*, *n*] In *cooking*, to prepare with grated bread, cover with white of eggs and bread-crumbs

**bread**<sup>2</sup> (bred), *v t* [**<** ME *brēden*, **<** AS *brēdan* (= OS *brēdan* = OHG *brēten*, MHG *G brēten* = Icel. *brēðja* = Sw. *brēda* = Dan. *brēde* = Goth. *\*bradjan*, in comp. *us-bradjan*), make bread, **<** *brād*, broad, see *broad*, *a*, and *cf* *broad*, *v*, and *broaden*] To make bread, spread *Ray, Gloss.* [Prov. Eng.]

**bread**<sup>2</sup>, *n* [**<** ME *brēde*, **<** AS *brēdu* (= D *brēde* = OHG *brēti*, MHG *G brēte* = Icel. *brēdd* = Sw. *brēdd* = Dan. *brēdle* = Goth. *bradei*), *breadth*, **<** *brād*, broad, see *broad*] *Breadth* Also *brēde*. [The older word, now displaced by *breadth*.]

Though it be leapt the Tour of Babiloyne, sit natheles there were ordeyned with inne many Manslous and many gret duellynge Places, in length and brede

Mandeville, Travels, p. 41

On bredet, abroad

Sorwe yblowen on brede

Chaucer, Troilus, I 540

**bread**<sup>3</sup> (brēd), *v t* [Var. of *brād*<sup>1</sup>; **<** ME *brēden*, **<** AS *brēdan*, *brēgdan* see *brād*<sup>1</sup>] In *net-making*, to form in meshes, net. Also *breath*, *brēde*.

To bread or breathe a net is to make a net

Encyc. Brit., XVII 359

**bread**<sup>3</sup>, *brede* (brēd), *n* [Var. of *brād*<sup>1</sup>, *n*.] A piece of embroidery; a braid [Obsolete or poetical]

A curious brede of needlework.

Dryden

She every day came to him in a different dress, of the most beautiful shells, bugles, and *brede*s

Steele, Spectator, No. 11

O Attie shape! Fair attitude! with brede

Of marble men and maidens overwrought

Keats, Ode on a Grecian Urn

The wave that rims the Carib shore

With momentary brede of pearl and gold

Lowell, Sea weed

**bread-and-butter** (brēd'-and-but'ēr), *a* 1 Seeking bread and butter, or the means of living, controlled by material wants and desires; mercenary. as, the *bread-and-butter* brigade (applied to office-seekers in the United States) — 2 Eating much bread and butter, as young boys or girls; hence, belonging to adolescence, in the stage of growth as, she's but a *bread-and-butter* miss [Colloq.]

The wisly washy bread-and-butter period of life

Trollope, Barchester Towers, xii.

**bread-barge** (brēd'burj), *n* The wooden box or tub in which the crew of a merchant vessel keep their daily allowance of biscuit

**bread-basket** (brēd'bas'ket), *n* 1 A basket for holding or carrying bread, specifically, a tray, generally oval in shape, used for holding bread at table. — 2. The stomach. [Slang]

I made the soup make rumble in his bread basket, and laid him sprawling

Footes, Englishman in Paris, I

**breadberry** (brēd'ber'ī), *n* An article of diet for convalescents and persons in delicate health, made by pouring boiling water on toasted bread and seasoning it with sugar, etc.; pap

**bread-chipper** (brēd'chip'ēr), *n*. One who chips or slices bread

Not to dispraise me, and call me pantler, and bread-chipper, and I know not what! Shak., 2 Hen. IV, II 4

**bread-corn** (brēd'kōrn), *n* Corn or grain of which bread is made, as wheat, rye, maize, etc.

**breaden** (brēd'n), *a* [**<** *bread*<sup>1</sup> + *-en*<sup>2</sup>] Made of bread [Rare]

**breadfruit** (brēd'frōt), *n* The fruit of the tree *Artocarpus incisa* See below — **Breadfruit-tree** (a) The *Artocarpus incisa*, a native of Java and the neighboring islands, but long in cultivation in all the tropical islands of the Pacific, and more recently introduced in the West Indies and other parts of tropical America. The leaves are large, rough, and lobed. The fruit is composed of the numerous small female flowers united into one large fleshy mass about the size of a child's head, and is covered with hexagonal marks externally, which are the limits of the individual flowers. It is roasted before being eaten.



Branch of the Breadfruit-tree (*Artocarpus incisa*) with staminate and pistillate inflorescence

and though insipid it forms the principal article of food in the South Sea Islands. Another species of *Artocarpus* (*A. integrifolia*) yields a coarser sort of breadfruit, called *jack fruit* See *Artocarpus* Also called *bread tree* (b) A rubiaceous shrub of northern Australia, *Gardenia edulis*, bearing a small edible fruit — **Hottentot breadfruit**, of South Africa, the stem of *Encephalartos Caffer*, which is stripped of its leaves, buried in the ground for some months, and then pounded, when it furnishes a quantity of farina ceous matter resembling sago. Also called *Kafr bread*

**breadingt**, *n*. [**<** *bread*<sup>2</sup> + *-ing*<sup>1</sup>] A windrow or swath. [Prov. Eng.] See *extract*

*Breadings* of corn or grass, the swathes or rows wherein the mower leaves them.

Kennett (Halliwell)

**bread-knife** (brēd'nif), *n*. A knife for cutting bread

**breadless** (brēd'les), *a*. [ME *brīdles*, **<** *bread*<sup>1</sup> + *-less*.] Without bread, destitute of food

Plump peers and breadless hards alike are dull

P. Whitehead, State Dunces

**breadmeal** (brēd'mēl), *n*. The mountain-meal or bergmehl of Sweden and Finland. See *bergmehl*

**bread-nut** (brēd'nūt), *n*. The fruit of the tree *Brosimum Alcastrum*, natural order *Urticaceae*.

See *Brosimum*. The *bastard bread-nut* of Jamaica is the fruit of a similar species, *Pseudolmedea spuria*.

**bread-room** (brēd'rōm), *n*. An apartment where bread is kept, especially such an apartment in a ship, made water-tight, and sometimes lined with tin to keep out rats

**bread-root** (brēd'rōt), *n*. A plant of the genus *Psoralea*, the *P. esculenta* See *Psoralea*.

**bread-sauce** (brēd'sās), *n*. A sauce usually made of grated bread, milk, onions, pepper, etc.

**breadstuff** (brēd'stuf), *n* [**<** *bread*<sup>1</sup> + *stuff*, *n*] Any kind of grain from which bread is made; meal, flour generally used in the plural as a commercial term to signify all the different varieties of grain and flour collectively from which bread is made

**breadth** (brēdth), *n* [**<** late ME *brēdthe*, *brēdthe* (with suffix *-th* as in *length*, *width*, *strength*, etc.), older form *brēde*, **<** AS *brēdu*, *breadth* see *bread*<sup>2</sup>, *n*] 1. The measure of the second principal diameter of a surface or solid, the first being *length*, and the third (in the case of a solid) *thickness*. Thus, if a rectangular parallelepiped measures 3 feet by 2 feet by 1 foot, its breadth is 2 feet. The breadth of a surface is, in the common use of the word, the distance between the margins, which are regarded as the *sides*, as distinguished from *length*, or the distance from *end* to *end*

Hence — 2. Figuratively, largeness, freedom from narrowness or restraint, liberality as, *breadth* of culture, *breadth* of view, etc. — 3. That quality in a work of art, whether pictorial or plastic, which is obtained by the simple, clear rendering of essential forms, and the strict subordination of details to general effect

*Breadth* of design, of color, of light and shade, or of surface treatment, gives an impression of mastery, ease, and freedom in the use of material on the part of the artist, which conveys a sense of repose and dignity to the mind

4. In *logic*, extension; the aggregate of subjects of which a logical term can be predicated — 5. Something that has breadth, specifically, a piece of a fabric of the regular width, a width

— **Essential breadth**, the aggregate of real things of which, according to its very meaning, a term is predicable. The term *being*, for example, is from its meaning predicable of everything. **Informed breadth**, the aggregate of real things of which a term is predicable with logical truth, on the whole, in a supposed state of information

**breadthen** (brēd'then), *v t* [**<** *breadth* + *-en*<sup>1</sup> Cf. *lengthen*] To make broader, extend or stretch transversely [Rare]

To extend the pieces to their utmost width a machine called a *breadthening* machine is employed

Fre. Dict., I 667

**breadthless** (brēdth'les), *a* [**<** *breadth* + *-less*] Without breadth

Dr. H. More

**breadthwise, breadthways** (brēdth'wīz, -wāz), *adv* [**<** *breadth* + *wise, ways*] In the direction of the breadth

**bread-tray** (brēd'trā), *n*. A tray for holding bread

**bread-tree** (brēd'trē), *n* Same as *breadfruit-tree*, (a) (which see, under *breadfruit*)

**bread-weight**, *n* Same as *troy weight*

**breadwinner** (brēd'win'ēr), *n* 1 One who earns a livelihood for himself and those dependent upon him usually restricted to one who is directly dependent upon his earnings from day to day or from week to week

The *breadwinner* being gone, his goods were seized for an old debt, and his wife was driven into the streets to beg

Looky, Eng. in 18th Cent., xiii

2 That by means of which one earns one's bread [Rare]

The book making specialist of our generation probably yields to none of his predecessors in the literary roll in respect of industry, skill, and accuracy, but his subject, as a rule, is his business, his *breadwinner*

Quarterly Rev., CLXII 515

**breadyt** (brēd'ī), *a* [**<** *bread*<sup>1</sup> + *-y*<sup>1</sup>] Resembling bread

**break** (brāk), *v*; pret. *broke* (*brake* is obsolete or archaic), pp. *broken* or *broke* (obsolescent or poetical), ppr. *breaking* [Early mod. E. and dual also *break*; **<** ME. *breken* (pret. *brak*, *brek*, *brake*, pl. *braken*, *breken*, pp. *broken*, *broke*), **<** AS *breccan* (pret. *bræc*, pl. *bræcon*, pp. *brocen*) = OS *brokan* = OFries. *breka* = D. *breken* = MLG. *breken*, LG. *breken*, *braken* = OHG. *brēhan*, MHG. *brechen*, G. *brechen* = Goth. *brikan*, break (cf. Icel. *braka*, bruise, *braka*, creak, Sw. *braka*, crack, = Dan. *brække*, break — weak verbs), = L. *frangere* (perf. *frēgi*); perhaps = Gr. *phryviva*, break; cf. Skt. *√ bhranj* (for *\*bhranj*), break. Hence (from AS. etc.) *breach*, *break*, *n*, *break*, *break*<sup>2</sup>, *brick*<sup>1</sup>, *brake*<sup>1</sup>, *brake*<sup>2</sup>, *brake*<sup>3</sup>, *brook*<sup>2</sup>, perhaps *brook*<sup>1</sup>, etc.; (through Rom.) *bray*<sup>1</sup>, *broccia*, *broccole*, etc.; and (from L.) *fractum*, *fracture*, *fragile*, *frail*, *fragment*, etc.] **I. trans.** 1. To divide into parts or fragments vio-

lently, as by a blow or strain; part by a rupture of substance; fracture. used primarily of rigid solid materials as, to break a stone or a stick, to break a wall

And the widows of Ashur are loud in their wail,  
And the idols are broke in the temple of Baal  
*Byron, Destruction of Sennacherib*

2 Specifically, in law, to open or force one's way into (a dwelling, store, etc.) burglariously. A house is said to be broken by a burglar when any part or fastening of it is removed with intent to effect an entrance

3 To destroy the continuity of in any way, destroy the order or formation of, disconnect, interrupt; disorder, specifically, of the skin, lacerate as, to break the center of an army, to break ranks; the stone, falling, broke the surface of the water; to break an electric circuit; to break one's sleep, the blow broke the skin

This hereditary right should be kept so sacred as never to break the succession *Swift, Sent of Ch of Eng Man, II*

No other object breaks  
The waste, but one dwarf tree  
*Shelley, Julian and Maddalo*

4. To destroy the completeness of; remove a part from, hence, to exchange for a smaller amount, as a bank-note in payment as, to break a set of chessmen, to break a ten-dollar bill

But I am uneasy about these same four guineas I think you should have given them back again to your master, and yet I have broken them *Richardson, Pamela, xvii.*

5 To lessen, impair, or destroy the force, strength, or intensity of; weaken as, a constitution broken by dissipation, to break a child's will; to break the force of a blow

An old man, broken with the storms of state  
*Shak, Hen VIII, iv 2*

I'll rather leap down first and break you fall *Dryden*  
Too courteous are you, fair Lord Lancelot  
I pray you, use some rough discourtesy  
To blunt or break her passion  
*Tennyson, Lancelot and Elaine*

6. To tame, train to obedience, make tractable as, to break a horse or a hunting-dog for work in the field.

Why, then thou canst not break her to the lute?  
*Shak, T of the S, II 1*

7 To violate, as a contract, law, or promise, either by a positive act contrary to the law or promise, or by neglect or non-fulfillment

Unhappy man! to break the pious laws  
Of nature *Dryden*

8. To make bankrupt, as a bank or a merchant, destroy, as the credit of a bank

The credit of this bank being thus broken did exceedingly discontent the people  *Evelyn, Diary, March 12, 1672*

9 To reduce in or dismiss from rank or position as a punishment as, to break an officer

It must be allowed, indeed, that to break an English freeborn officer only for blasphemy was, to speak the gentlest of such an action, a very high strain of absolute power *Swift, Against Abolishing Christianity*

The captain has the power to turn his officers off duty, and even to break them and make them do duty as sailors in the forecabin *R II Dana, Jr, Before the Mast, p 11*

10† To disband  
My birthday was ominous The regiment in which  
my father served being broke *Stearns*

11 To make a first and partial disclosure of, as an opinion or project, especially, to impart or tell cautiously so as not to startle or shock, also, simply, tell, inform. as, to break unwelcome news to a person

His nerves are so weak, that the sight of a poor relation may be too much for him I should have gone first to break it to him. *Sheridan, School for Scandal, v 1*

12† To cut up, as game Skill in breaking the killed deer was considered as important in venery as boldness in the chase itself

They found him by a water side,  
Where he broke the beast that tide,  
The hart that was so wild  
*Sir Trismour, in Ellis Collection*

13. To tear [Prov Eng]

In this county [Hampshire] break is used for tear, and tear for break as, I have a torn my best decanter or china dish, I have a broke my fine cambric apron *Grove*

To break a blockade, to render it inoperative by driving off or destroying the blockading force — To break a gun, to open it by the action — To break a jest, to utter a jest, crack a joke *Ottway, Bobsbrooke* — To break a lance, to enter the lists with an opponent, make a trial of skill — To break an electrical circuit. See circuit — To break a path, a road, or a way, to force a passage through obstacles or difficulties — To break bread. (a) To take a meal, share one's hospitality (b) To celebrate the communion — To break bulk. (a) To begin to unload (b) To remove a part from a parcel or quantity of goods

I heard S R. Howard impeach S W. Pen in the House of Lords, for breaking bulk and taking away rich goods out of the E India prizes formerly taken by Lord Sandwich *Evelyn, Diary, April 9, 1668.*

To break camp, to pack up tents and camp utensils, and resume the march — To break cover or covert, to come forth from a lurking place or concealment, as game when hunted

On this little knoll, if anywhere,  
There is good chance that we shall hear the hounds  
Here often they break covert at our feet  
*Tennyson, Geraldine*

To break down. (a) To take down by breaking, destroy by breaking as, to break down a fence figuratively, to overcome as, to break down all opposition (b) To pass (the press cake of gunpowder) between the toothed rollers of a granulating machine — To break gates. See gate — To break ground. (a) To upturn the surface of the ground, dig, plow (b) To dig, open trenches, commence excavation, as for building, siege operations, and the like, hence, figuratively, to begin to execute any plan

How happy, could I but, in any measure, make manifest to you the meanings of Hierolan the divine relation which in all times unites a Great Man to other men, and thus, as it were, not exhaust my subject, but so much as break ground on it  
*Carlyle, Heroes and Hero Worship, I*

(c) *Naut*, to release the anchor from the bottom — To break in, to tame, discipline, make tractable, as a horse — To break jail or prison, to make one's escape from confinement — To break joint, to be so arranged, as stones, bricks, shingles, etc., in building, that the joints in one course do not coincide with those in the contiguous courses. See bond

A wire cable is composed of many threads, and these completely break joint with each other and thus neutralize any defect in the wires *Lucas, Seamanship, p 241*

To break liberty or leave (*naut*) to remain away from a ship after the time specified for returning To break squares. See square — To break of a habit or practice, to cause to abandon it — To break off (a) to sever by breaking as, to break off a twig (b) To put a sudden stop to interrupt, discontinue, leave off, give up as, to break off a marriage engagement

All amazed broke off his late intent  
*Shak, Venus and Adonis, I 409*

She ended here, or vehement despair  
Broke off the rest. *Milton, P L, x 1008*

To break one's fast, to take the first food of the day See breakfast

Happy were our forefathers, who broke their fasts with herbs *Taylor*

To break one's head, to cut one's head by a blow, stun or kill one by a blow upon the head

He has broke my head across, and has given Sir Toby a bloody cockcomb too *Shak, T N v 1*

To break one's heart, to become heart broken or grievously afflicted as, he broke his heart over his misfortune — To break one's mind, to reveal one's thoughts with to

Break thy mind to me *Shak, Hen V, v 2*

I, who much desired to know  
Of whence she was, yet fearful how to break  
My mind, adventur'd humbly thus to speak *Dryden*

To break one's word, to violate a promise or pledge act contrary to an engagement — To break open, to force open, to break by violence as, to break open a door

To break out, *naut*, to open, of a flag, unfurl, of a sail, shake loose from the stops — To break out a cargo, to unstore it so that it may be easily unloaded — To break Priscian's head, to violate the rules of grammar [Priscian was a celebrated Roman grammarian]

Fair cousin, for thy glances,  
Instad of breaking Priscian's head  
I had been breaking lances *Praed*

To break ranks (*milit*), to leave the ranks, fall out To break step (*milit*), to cease marching in cadence, march at will

To break the back, to strain or dislocate the vertebrae with too heavy a burden — To break the back of (a) To destroy the force or efficiency of weaken at a vital point as, one mistake broke the back of the enterprise (b) *Naut*, to break the keel and keelson of, as a ship (c) Figuratively, to accomplish the greater or most difficult part of as, to break the back of a heavy piece of business — To break the bank. See bank

To break the grain, to destroy a tendency to crystallize, as in stearic acid by mixture with palmitic acid — To break the heart of, to afflict grievously cause great sorrow or grief to, cause to die of grief To break the heartstrings of, to inflict great grief or hopeless sorrow upon, afflict overwhelmingly

No time to break jests when the heartstrings are about to be broken *Fuller, Jesting*

To break the ice, to overcome obstacles and make a beginning, especially, to overcome the feeling of restraint incident to a new acquaintanceship

I have often formed a resolution to break the ice, and rattle away at any rate

*Goldsmith, She Stoops to Conquer, II*

To break the neck, to dislocate a joint of the neck — To break the neck of (a) To destroy the main force of, ruin or destroy

Breaks the neck of their own cause *Milton*

(b) To get over the worst part of, get more than half through

He was a capital spinner of a yarn when he had broken the neck of his day's work *Hughes*

To break the pariet, to begin the parley *Shak — To break up* (a) To cut up, as game

Boyet, you can carve,  
Break up this capon. *Shak, L L L, iv 1*

(b) To open or lay open as, to break up a floor, to break up fallow ground (c) To discontinue or put an end to as, to break up housekeeping (d) To separate, disintegrate, disband as, to break up a company or an army (e) To impair, exhaust, fatigue greatly

The six hours of deadly terror which I then endured have broken me up body and soul *Poe, Tales, I 161*

To break upon the wheel, to torture or put to death by stretching on a cart wheel, or a wooden frame in the form of a St Andrew's cross, and breaking the limbs with an iron bar a mode of punishment formerly much used in some parts of Europe — To break water, to rise to the surface of the water, as a fish

Numbers of these fish [blunfish] may be seen breaking water at any time on the banks and shoals  
*Sportsman's Gazetteer, p 258*

To break wind, to give vent to wind from the body by the anus — To break word, to violate a pledge or an obligation

They that break word with Heaven will break again  
With all the world, and so do thou with me  
*Heau and Pl, Moid's Tragedy, III 1*

II. *intrans* 1 To be separated into parts or fragments under the action of some force, as a blow or a strain, become fractured as, the rock broke into a thousand pieces, the ice broke under his feet — 2 To become discontinuous, disconnected, disordered, or disintegrated, lose continuity or formation as, at the last charge the line broke, the event broke

The command, charge, was given and was executed with loud cheers and with a run, when the last of the enemy broke *U S Grant, Personal Memoirs, I 361*

3 Specifically—(a) To change suddenly and involuntarily from a natural to a higher and shriller tone or to a whisper said of the voice (b) In music (1) To change from one register to another, as a musical instrument (2) To change from one combination of pipes to another, especially when having more than one pipe to the note said of a compound organ-stops, like the mixture, the cornet, etc — 4 To change from one gait into another said of a horse as, to break into a gallop — 5 To burst, happen or begin to be with suddenness or violence. (a) To discharge itself spontaneously, as a tumor

The same old sore broke out from age to age  
*Tennyson, Walking to the Mail*

(b) To burst forth or begin with violence, as a storm

A second deluge of our our heads may break *Dryden*

The whole storm, which had long been gathering, now broke at once on the head of Oliver *Macaulay, Lord Clive*

(c) To burst into speech or action generally followed by out (See phrases below)

I would not have your women hear me  
Break into commendation of you, tis not seemly  
*Heau and Pl, Moid's Tragedy, IV 1*

(d) To begin as if with a burst or break

And from our own the glad shout breaks,  
Of freedom and fraternity! *Whittier, Poem*

6 To become impaired, weakened, or reduced, especially, to decline in health, strength, or personal appearance

I'm sorry Mopsa breaks so fast  
I said her face would never last  
*Swift, Cadenus and Vanessa*

7 To begin to be said specifically of the day, dawn, or morning

Is not that the morning which breaks yonder?  
*Shak, Hen V, iv 1*

The day of wrath, against which Laibnitz had warned the monarchs of Europe, was beginning to break *Bancroft, Hist Const, II 306*

8 To force one's way (into, out of, or through something)

Go, break among the press, and find a way out  
To let the troop pass fairly *Shak, Hen VIII, v 3*

9 To fail in trade or other occupation, become bankrupt

He that puts all upon adventures doth oftentimes break and come to poverty *Bacon, Riches*

There came divers of Antonio's creditors in my company to Venice, that swear he cannot choose but break *Shak, M of V, III 1*

The true original chairs were all sold, when the Hungarians broke *Gray Letters, I 217*

10 To lose friendship, become hostile, be in opposition or antagonism commonly with with

To break upon the score of danger or expense is to be mean and narrow spirited *Jeremy Collier, Friendship*

11 In pool, to make a break, make the first shot or opening play See break, n, 15 — 12 *Naut*, to hog or sag — 13 In hort (a) To put forth new buds (b) To flower before the proper time

In our turnip and carrot beds a few plants often break — that is, flower too soon  
*Darwin Var of Animals and Plants p 5*

14† To breach a subject, come to an explanation with to or with

The chamber being voyded, he broke with him in these terms  
*Lilly, Kaphnia and his England, p 227*

Then, after, to her father will I break *Shak, Much Ado, I 1*

To break across *See across* To break away (a) To disengage one's self abruptly, escape as from a captor, by sudden and violent action, hence to leave suddenly

Far me not man, I will not break away  
*Shak, C of E, iv 4*



(b) To be dissipated or disappear, as fog or clouds.—**To break down.** (a) To come down by breaking as, the coach *broke down*. (b) To fail in any undertaking through incapacity, miscalculation, emotion, embarrassment, or loss of health.

Some dozen women did double duty, and then were blamed for *breaking down*.

*L M Atcott, Hospital Sketches* p 68  
(c) To lose one's health, become sick. (d) To be overcome by emotion, weep. (e) To granulate, as gunpowder. **To break forth.** (a) To burst out, be suddenly manifested, exhibit sudden activity as, a cry *broke forth*.

His malice against the lady  
Will suddenly *break forth*.

*Shak*, As you like it, I 2  
*Break forth*, ye hearts that frozen winters bind  
In icy chains more strong than close the year!

*Jones Vern, Poems*, p 46  
(b) To rush or issue out. (c) To give vent to one's feelings burst out as, to *break forth* with fury to "*break forth* into singing," *Isa* xlv 25. **To break from,** to disengage one's self from it, abruptly or violently.—**To break in,** to leave the point, and start to chase game said of a dog on point.—**To break into.** (a) To enter by force, especially burglariously as, to *break into* a house. In *law*, opening a latched door, or pushing open an unfastened but closed sash may be a breaking which will constitute burglary. (b) To break forth into.

It is very natural for men who are abridged in one excess to *break into* some other.

*Giddens*, Citizen of the World, lviii  
**To break in upon,** to intrude upon suddenly or violently.—**To break loose,** to get free by force, escape from confinement by violence, shake off restraint.—**To break off.** (a) To part become separated as, the branch *broke off*. (b) To desert suddenly.

Do not *break off* so. *Shak*, C of E, I 1  
**To break off from,** to part from with violence.—**To break out.** (a) To issue forth, arise or spring up as, a fire *broke out*, a scilition *broke out*, a fever *broke out*. (b) To appear in eruptions said of certain diseases, to have pustules or an efflorescence on the skin said of a person. (c) To throw off restraint and become dissolute as, after living quietly he again *broke out*. (d) To give vent to the feelings impetuously by speech.

As soon as my uncle Toby was seated by the fire, and had filled his pipe, my father *broke out* in this manner.

*Sterns*, Tristram Shandy, ix 32  
**To break sheer** (*want*), to be forced the wrong way by the wind or current so as not to lie well for keeping clear of the anchor said of a ship at anchor.—**To break shot,** to leave the point, when the gun is discharged, to chase game said of a dog on point. **To break through.** (a) To disregard or overcome as, to *break through* all restraint or reserve. (b) To act contrary to violate with impunity as, to *break through* a law (in such a manner as to avoid the penalty).—**To break up.** (a) To dissolve and separate as, a company *breaks up*, a meeting *breaks up*, the ice *breaks up*, a fog *breaks up*.

We went into Mrs. Morris's and there mighty merry, smutting on another with candle grease and soot, till most of us were like devils. And that being done, then we *broke up*, and to my house.

*Pepys Diary*, II 430  
(b) In *alg.* said of an equation or quantity when in consequence of particular relations between its coefficients it reduces to a product of factors of lower degree.—**To break with.** (a) To part in enmity from cease to be friends with, quarrel with as, to *break with* a friend or companion.

Be not afraid to *break*  
With murderers and traitors. *B Jonson*, Catiline  
He had too much consideration and authority in the country for her to wish to *break with* him. *Prescott*

(b) To broach a subject to, make a disclosure to.  
But perceiving this great alteration in his friend, he thought fit to *break with* him then. *Sir P. Sidney*

If thou dost love fair Hero, cherish it,  
And I will *break with* her, and with her father,  
And thou shalt have her. *Shak*, Much Ado, I 1

**break** (brāk), *n* [In most senses of mod origin from the verb *break*, the older noun being *breach* with its variants see *breach*. In some senses merely a different spelling of the related *break*, *q v*] 1 A forcible disruption or separation of parts, a gap or opening made by breaking, a fracture, rupture, or breach as, a *break* in a wall, a beam, or a garment.—2 A breaking off, an interruption of continuity, a sudden stoppage or suspension, a gap between parts, specifically, in *printing*, the gap between two paragraphs.

All modern trash is  
Set forth with numerous *breaks* and dashes. *Swift*

He [Elfred] looked on the pace he had won as a mere *break* in the struggle, and as a *break* that might at any moment come suddenly to an end.

*J R Green*, Conq of Eng, p 125

3 A breaking or bursting out or away, a sudden or marked transition from one course, place, or state to another as, a *break* of the voice, the *break* of day; the prisoner made a *break* for freedom.

The several emotions of mind, and *breaks* of passion in this speech, are admirable. *Steele*, Tatler, No 106

4 In *arch.* (a) A distinct variation in the style of a part of a building from that of other parts, the place where such a change occurs in the design, or the junction in the building of two distinct styles or designs. (b) A recess or projection from the general surface of any architectural part or feature.—5 In *hat-making*, the angle formed by the body and the brim of a hat.—6 In a ship, the part where a deck terminates and the descent to the next deck begins.—7 A contrivance to check the velocity of a wheeled carriage; a brake. See *brake*, 9.—8 In *telegraph* (a) A commutator or contrivance for interrupting or changing the direction of electric currents. (b) An interruption of the continuity of a conductor.—9 In *music* (a) The point in the scale where the quality of voice of one register changes to that of another, as from tenor to alto or from alto to soprano. (b) The point where the chest-voice changes to the head-voice. (c) The point where a similar change occurs in a musical wind-instrument thus, in the clarinet such a change occurs between the notes B flat and B natural. (d) The singing, or the sounding on a trumpet or horn, from lack of ability, care, or skill, of a note different from the one intended to be produced. (e) A note which a singer produces more imperfectly or with greater difficulty than the notes above or below it. (f) In an organ-stop, the sudden change in the proper scale-series of pipes to a series lower in pitch. (g) In *organ-building*, the points in the scale of stops having more than one pipe to a note, where for any reason the relative pitch of the pipes is altered especially applied to mixture-stops having several pipes to each note.—10 In a bakery, a bench on which, or a machine by which, dough is kneaded.—11 In *mining*, a crack or fissure caused by the sinking of strata.—12 In *type-founding*, a piece of metal next the shank of a type which is broken off in finishing.—13 On the stock exchange, a sudden decline in prices.—14 In *pool*, the shot that breaks or scatters the balls as piled together at the beginning of the game, hence, the first shot or play, or the right to the first play as, it is my *break*.—15 In *fort*, same as *breast*, 1.—16 A large, high-set, four-wheeled vehicle, with a straight body and a seat in front for the driver and another behind for footmen.—17 A regular sale of tobacco at the time when the hog-headers are first opened. [Local, Virginia].—18 The quantity of hemp prepared in one year.

Best St. Petersburg clean Hemp of the break of the year 1796. *Mass Mercury*, April 29, 1796  
19 Same as *breck*, 4.—**Break of day**, the first appearance of light in the morning, the dawn, daybreak.  
He arrived with his guide, a little after *break of day*, at Charing cross. *Addison*, Foxhunter at a Masquerade  
**Break of the forecask** (*naut*), the after-edge of the topgallant forecask.—**Break of the poop** (*naut*), the forward end of the poop deck.  
**breakable** (brāk'ka-bl), *a*. [*break* + *-able*] Capable of being broken.



We shall see what a *breakable* barrier this Afghanistan is, if we look at a few plain facts plainly. *Marine*, Gates of Herat, viii  
**breakage** (brāk'kāj), *n* [*break* + *-age*] 1 The act of breaking.—2 The amount or quantity of anything broken as, the *breakage* was excessive, allowance for *breakage* of goods in transit.—3. *Naut*, the act of leaving empty spaces in stowing the hold.  
**breakax** (brāk'aks), *n* 1 A large tree of Jamaica, *Sloanea Jamacensis*, natural order *Tiliaceae*.—2 A species of *Citharexylum* with exceedingly hard wood, found in Mexico.  
**breakbone fever.** See *fever* and *dengue*.  
**breakbones** (brāk'bōnz), *n* An English name of the stitchwort, *Stellaria Holostea*, from the fragility of its joints.  
**break-circuit** (brāk'sēr'kit), *n* Any device for opening or closing an electrical circuit; a circuit-breaker.  
**breakdown** (brāk'down), *n* 1 A falling apart, as of a carriage; a downfall, a crash, hence, a failure, a collapse.  
Well here is another *breakdown*.  
*T Hook*, Gilbert Gurney, I 1  
The complete *breakdown* of the Republican party in the state. *The American*, VII 180  
2 A noisy, lively dance, sometimes accompanied by singing, as in the southern United States. [U S].  
Don't clear out when the quadrilles are over, for we are going to have a *breakdown* to wind up with.  
*New England Tales*  
Here is a belle Africaine, so exhilarated by her surroundings that she is dancing a *break down*.  
*New Princeton Rev*, II, 86

**breaker** (brāk'ker), *n*. [*ME. brekere*, < *break* + *-er*]. 1. One who or that which breaks anything, as a machine to crush ores, stones, and other hard substances. Specifically—(a) A coal getter or hewer, one who breaks down the coal so that it can be conveyed away to the place where it is raised to the surface. [Somersetshire, Eng.] (b) A structure in which coal is broken, sized, and prepared for market. [Anthracite region of Penn.] (c) One whose occupation it is to break up old ships, a ship breaker. (d) *Mist*, a cup shaped covering, usually made of lead, which serves to break a tube of glass or plaster of Paris at the proper time for igniting the charge in fuses of a certain construction. *Farrow*, Mill Encyc. (e) In *cotton-manuf.*, a breaking engine (which see). (f) In *iron-manuf.*, a carding machine to the action of which the tow is first subjected. (g) A light, strong plow for breaking new ground.  
2 A violator or transgressor as, a *breaker* of the law.—3 A wave broken into foam against the shore, a sand-bank, or a rock near the surface generally in the plural.

The night winds sigh, the breakers roar,  
And shrieks the wild sea now.

*Byron*, Child Harold, I 13

4. [In this sense perhaps a corruption of *Sp. barrica*, a keg.] A small water-cask used in boats to supply the crew with water and for ballast.—5 A trainer, as of horses or dogs. = *Syn*. 3 See *wave*.

**breakfast** (brek'fast), *n* [Late ME *brekefaste*, < *break* + *fast*, *n*. Cf *F. déjeuner*, a breakfast, < *déjeuner*, break fast see *déjeuner*] 1 The first meal in the day, the meal by which one breaks the fast lasting from the previous day, the food eaten at the first meal.—2 A meal or food in general.

The wolves will get a *breakfast* by my death. *Dryden*

**Act's breakfast.** See *act*.  
**breakfast** (brek'fast), *v* [*breakfast*, *n*, orig. two words, *break fast*] 1 *trans* To furnish with the first meal in the day, supply with breakfast.

II. *intrans* To eat the first meal in the day.

First, sir, I read, and then I *breakfast*.  
*Prison*, Ep to F. Shepherd, May 14, 1689

**breakfast-cap** (brek'fast-cap), *n* A small cap, usually made of muslin or lace and ribbons, worn at breakfast by women.

The Mistress, in a pretty little *breakfast-cap*, is moving about the room with a feather duster.  
*C D Warner*, Backlog Studies, p 71

**breakfasting** (brek'fas-ting), *n* The act of taking breakfast, a party at breakfast.

No *breakfastings* with them, which consume a great deal of time. *Chesterfield*

**break-in** (brāk'in), *n* In *carp.*, a hole made in brickwork with the ripping-chisel, to receive a plug, the end of a beam, or the like.

**breaking** (brāk'ing), *n* [Verbal *n* of *break*, *v*, = *G. brechung*] 1 In *worsted-manuf.*, the process of uniting the short slivers, as received from the comb, into one continuous rope or sliver, by doubling and running through drawing-webs.—2. [Imitation of *G. brechung*] In *philol.*, the change of one vowel to two before certain consonants, as, in Anglo-Saxon (where the phenomenon abounds), *earm* for *\*arm*, *arm*, *eorthe* for *\*erthe*, *earth*, etc.

**breaking-diameter** (brāk'ing-di-am'e-tēr), *n* The diameter of a test specimen of metal at the point of rupture when subjected to tensile stress. It is measured and used to determine the area of the cross section at that point after rupture. The comparison of this area with the original area of the same cross section gives the degree of constriction or the percentage, technically called the *contraction of area*.

**breaking-engine** (brāk'ing-en'jin), *n* In *cotton-manuf.*, the first carding-machine following the lapper, a breaker.

**breaking-frame** (brāk'ing-frām), *n* A machine for splicing and stretching slivers of wool.

**breaking-weight** (brāk'ing-wāt), *n* The weight which must be hung from a rod of given cross-section or placed upon any structure in order to break it. It measures the cohesion of the material experimented upon.

The floor was loaded with pig iron to one fourth of its *breaking weight*. *Workshop Receipts*, 2d ser., p 293.

**break-iron** (brāk'ī'ern), *n* In carpenters' planes with double iron, the top or front iron, the lower edge of which is in contact with the face of the lower cutting-iron just above its cutting edge. As the shaving is cut, the break-iron turns or breaks it away from the wood.

**break-lathe** (brāk'lāth), *n*. A lathe having a gap in its bed, in order to increase its swing or capacity for turning objects of large radius; a gap-lathe or gap-bed lathe. *E. H. Knight*.

**breakman**, *n*. See *brakeman*.

**breakneck** (brāk'nek), *n.* and *a.* [*< break + obj. neck*] *I. n.* 1. A fall that breaks the neck; a dangerous business.

To me a breakneck To do't, or no, is certain  
Shak., W. T. I 2

2. A steep place endangering the neck

*II. a.* Endangering the neck or life, extremely hazardous. as, he rode at a breakneck pace

On chimney tops, over the roofs, on every lamp iron, signpost, breakneck coln of vantage, sits patriotic 'courage  
Carlyle, French Rev

**break-off** (brāk'ōf), *n.* The part of the action of a breech-loading firearm immediately behind the breech

**break-promise** (brāk'prom'is), *n.* One who makes a practice of breaking his promise

I will think you the most pathetic break promise, and the most hollow lover  
Shak., As you like it, iv 1

**breakshare** (brāk'shūr), *n.* [A perversion of *braxy*, simulating *break*, + *share*] A term sometimes used as an equivalent to *braxy*

**breakstaff** (brāk'stāf), *n.* The handle of a blacksmith's bellows *J. S. Phillips*

**breakstone** (brāk'stōn), *n.* [*< break + obj. stone*, after the *L.* name *saxifraga*, *< saxum*, *n.* rock, + *frangere*, to break, with special reference to their use as a remedy in cases of calculus] A name given to several different plants, especially to species of the genus *Saxifraga*, to pimpernel (*Pimpinella Saxifraga*), and to the parsley-piert (*Achemilla arvensis*)

**break-up** (brāk'up), *n.* and *a.* *I. n.* A disruption, a dissolution of connection, a separation of a mass into parts, a disintegration, a disbandment

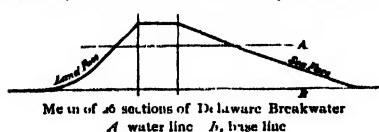
Seldom was there a greater break up among the spectators than in the autumn of that year  
J. S. Mill

The general break up of parties which took place last decade  
The American, XIII 278

*II. a.* Pertaining to or in celebration of the breaking up or termination of any society, association, meeting, or the like as, a break-up party or ceremony

**break-van**, *n.* See *brake-van*

**breakwater** (brāk'wā'tēr), *n.* [*< break + obj. water*] Any structure or contrivance, as a mole, mound, wall, or sunken hulk, serving to break the force of waves and protect a harbor or anything exposed to the force of the waves. The breakwater at Plymouth, England, is 5,100 feet in length, 339 feet wide at bottom, and 45 feet at top and at the level of low water of spring tides there is a set off of 66 feet. The sea slops from set off to top 1 in 5. The largest work of the kind in the United States is the Delaware breakwater, at the southern extremity of Delaware Bay,



2,558 feet long at top, with an ice breaker 1,351 feet long. **Floating breakwater**, a contrivance, consisting of a series of square frames of timber, connected by mooring chains or cables, attached to anchors or blocks of stone in such a manner as to form a basin, within which vessels riding at anchor may be protected from the violence of the waves

**bream** (brēm), *n.* [*< ME bream, breme, < OF breme, F brême, < OHG brahma, brahma, MHG brasem, brausen, G brasen = OS brisemo = D brasem = OSw brasn, Sw brasen = Dan brasen, a bream, from the same source as burse = bass, cf. brass*] 1 A fish of the family Cyprinidae, *Abramis brama*, common in the fresh waters of Europe. It has a compressed and rather deep body, a short obtuse snout, small and somewhat inferior mouth, uniserial pharyngeal teeth, the dorsal fin of about 12 rays, and the anal fin with 28 to 31 rays commencing under the last of the dorsals. It sometimes attains a weight of 12 to 14 pounds. The flesh is in lipid and little esteemed. Also called *yellow bream*. See *Abramis*

2. A cyprinoid fish related to the preceding, as for example the white bream or breamlet, or resembling it in having a deep body, as the carp-bream, *Carassius gibelio*, a variety of the crucian-carp—3. A name given to various *Sparidae*, more fully called *sea-breams* in England, for example, to species of *Sparus*, *Pagrus*, *Pagellus*, and *Cantharus*, and in the United States to *Diplodus holbrooki*, the pinfish, and to *Lagodon rhomboides*, the sailor's-choice. See *cut under Lagodon*—4. A fish of the family *Bramidae*, as Ray's bream, *Brama rayi*.—5. In some parts of the United States, a centrarchoid fish, such as the common sunfish, *Lepomis gibbosus*, and various species of the related genus *Lepomis*, as the blue bream, *Lepomis pallidus*.—Blue bream, the *Lepomis pallidus*.—Bream fam-

ily, the sea-breams, or *Sparidae*—**King of the breams**, *Pagellus erythrinus*.—**White bream**, a fish of the family *Abramidae*, *Abramis (Bleca) birkna*, common in European waters. It is much like the bream, but has a shorter anal fin, larger scales, and two rows of pharyngeal teeth

**bream** (brēm), *v. t.* [*Prob., like the equiv. broom*, connected with *broom*, *D. brem*, furze, from the materials commonly used] *Naut.*, to clear, as a ship's bottom, of shells, seaweed, ooze, etc., by applying to it kindled furze, reeds, or other light combustibles, so as to soften the pitch and loosen the adherent matters, which may then be easily swept off. Also called *broom*

**bream** (brēm), *n.* [*< ME as if \*breme = OHG bremo, MHG brem, n., G bieme, f., the same, without the formative -s, as brime see brime and breech*] Same as *breeze*

**breamflat** (brēm'flat), *n.* A local English (Cambridgeshire) name of the white bream

**bream** (brēm), *v. t.* [*E dial.*] To sweat, perspire [*Prov. Eng.*]

**brear** (brēr), *n.* See *breer*

**breard** (brērd), *v.* Same as *brand*

**breast** (brēst), *n.* [*Early mod. E. also brest, < ME brest, breast, < AS brēst (neut., usually pl) = OS brōst = OFries briast = lecl brōst = Sw brōst = Dan bryst, neut., = (with variation of vowel and gender) OFries. brust, brust, brōst, NFries. brōst = MLG brōst, LG brōst = D brōst = OHG MHG brust, G brust, fem., = Goth brusts, fem. pl, orig perhaps a dual form, origin uncertain. Not being found out side of Teut., the origin has been sought in the Teut verb, AS berstan, etc., E burst see burst*] 1 One of two soft protuberant bodies, adhering to the thorax in women, in which the milk is secreted for the nourishment of infants, the mammary gland and associated structures—2 The outer part of the thorax, or the external part of the body between the neck and the belly, in man and beasts

My Iustace might have sat for Heracles,  
So unscarred he spread, so broad a breast  
Tennyson, Garden of a Daughter

3 In *entom.*, the lower or sternal surface of the thorax—4 Figuratively, the seat of the affections and emotions, the repository of consciousness, designs, and secrets, the affections, the heart

Pass by my outside,  
My breast I dare compare with any man  
Shak., Love's Tricks, I 1

Each in his breast his secret sorrow kept  
Izaak

5 The mind, the secret thoughts

The choice and removal of senators, however war by no means left perfectly free to the censors, nor had it been in the breast of the consuls and dictators before the institution of the censorial office  
Brougham

6† In *music*, the chest; capacity for singing

An excellent song, and a sweet songster, a fine breast of his own  
B. Jonson

In singing the sound is originally produced by the action of the lungs, which are so essential an organ in this respect that to have a good breast was formerly a common periphrasis to denote a good singer  
Sir J. Hawkins, Hist of Music iii 306

7 Anything resembling the breast in position, either as being in front, like the human breast, or below, like the breast in the lower animals. Specifically—(a) In *agri.*, the front part of the mold board of a plow (b) In *arch.* (1) The portion of a wall between a window and the floor (2) The portion of a chimney between the flues and the apartment (c) In *carp.*, the lower surface of a hand rail, rafter, etc. (d) In *mining* (1) The chamber or room in which coal is being mined (2) The face at which the working is going on (3) In metal mining, a point at which a large quantity of ore is being worked, as a fine breast of ore (c) The front part of a furnace (f) Same as *breastling*, 1

In order that a wheel may be a breast wheel, it must be provided with the breast or central trough  
Rankine, Steam Engine, § 140

(g) The swelling portion of a hub

8 That part of certain machines against which the breast of the operator pushes, as in the breast-drill, breast-plow, etc.—9† A line on which persons or things are ranged abreast, or side by side

The troops marched in close order, the foot by twos and fours in a breast, and the horse by sixes  
Swift

10 A bush for a small shaft or spindle. **Back and breast**. See *back*—**Pillar and breast**. See *pillar*—To make a clean breast of, to disclose (secrets which weigh upon one's mind or conscience), make full confession of

**breast** (brēst), *v.* [*< breast, n.*] *I. trans.* To oppose with the breast, act with the breast upon, bear the breast against, hence, to meet in front boldly or openly, stem

Behold the threaten sails,  
Borne with the invisible and creeling wind,  
Draw the huge bottoms through the furrow'd sea,  
Breasting the lofty surge  
Shak., Hen V., III (cho.)

To breast up a hedge, to cut the face of a hedge on one side, so as to lay bare the principal upright stems of the plants of which it is constituted

*II. intrans.* To practise breasting, as for deer. See *breasting*, 3

**breast-backstay** (brēst'bak'stā), *n.* *Naut.*, an extra support to a topmast, consisting of a rope extending from the topmast-head on the weather side to the ship's channels forward of the standing backstays. See *backstay*

**breast-band** (brēst'band), *n.* 1 *Naut.*, a band of canvas or a rope fastened in some convenient place, and passed round the body of the man who heaves the lead in sounding, to prevent his falling into the sea. Also called *purrel-rope* (which see)—2 A broad leather band placed across the breast of a horse and used as a substitute for a collar

**breast-beam** (brēst'bēm), *n.* 1 A beam at the break of a quarter-deck or fore-castle—2 The cloth-beam of a loom—3 The forward transverse beam of a locomotive

**breast-board** (brēst'bōrd), *n.* A weighted sled used in rope-walks to maintain the tension of the yarns while being twisted into a strand

**breast-bone** (brēst'bōn), *n.* [*< ME breastbon, < AS brōstbān, < broost, breast, + bān, bone.*] The bone of the breast, the sternum

**breast-chains** (brēst'chānz), *n. pl.* Chains used to support the neck-yoke of a carriage-harness, and connected with the hames usually called *breast straps* when leather is used instead of chains

**breast-cloth**, *n.* A stomacher

**breast-clout** (brēst'klout), *n.* A bib for a child

**breast-deep** (brēst'dēp), *a.* As deep as from the breast to the feet, as high as the breast.

Set him breast deep in earth, and fanish him  
Shak., Tit And., v 1

**breast-drill** (brēst'dril), *n.* In *mech.*, a drill-stock operated by a crank and bevel gearing, and having a piece against which the workman bears his breast when engaged in drilling

**breasted** (brēst'ed), *a.* 1 Having a breast (of the kind indicated in composition) as, broad-breasted, deep-breasted, etc.—2† In *music*, having a chest as, "singing men well breasted," *Fiddes*, *Life of Wolsey*, App., p 128

**breast-fast** (brēst'fast), *n.* A large rope or chain used to fasten the midship part of a vessel to a dock or to another vessel, as the bow-fast fastens her forward and the stern-fast aft

**breast-gasket** (brēst'gask'et), *n.* An old name for a bunt-gasket

**breast-harness** (brēst'hār'nes), *n.* A harness employing a breast-band, in distinction from one using a collar

**breast-height** (brēst'hīt), *n.* In *fort.*, the interior slope of a parapet

**breast-high** (brēst'hī), *a.* As high as the breast

Lay madam Partlet basking in the sun,  
Breast high in sand Dryden, Cuck and Fox

**breast-hook** (brēst'huk), *n.* One of the thick pieces of timber shaped in the form of knees and placed directly across the stem of a ship, to strengthen the fore part and unite the bows on each side. See *cut under stem*

Her huge bows rose up, showing the bright copper and her stem and breast hooks dipping, like old Neptune's locks, with the brine  
R. H. Dana, Jr., Before the Mast, p 10

**breasting** (brēst'ing), *n.* [*< breast + ing.*] 1 In *mech.*, the curved channel in which a breast-wheel turns. It follows closely the curve of the wheel through about a quarter of its circumference, so as to prevent the escape of the water until it has spent its force upon the wheel. Also called *breast*. See *breast wheel*—2 The bed against which the wheel of a rag-engine works—3 A method of deer-hunting in which several horsemen ride abreast through the cover and shoot from the saddle

*Breasting* is employed where the deer make their home in very high grass, such as is to be found on some of the prairies of the South west  
G. B. Grinnell, Gun and Rod, p 152

**breasting-knife** (brēst'ing-nif), *n.* In *shoe-making*, a knife used in cutting a clean face on the side of the heel of a boot or shoe next to the waist

**breast-knee** (brēst'nē), *n.* In *ship-building*, a large knee fitted in the bows of a ship against the apron and stemson, to give additional strength

**breast-knot** (brēst'not), *n.* A knot of ribbon worn on the breast

What may we not hope from the influence of this breast knot?  
Addison, Frocholder

**breast-line** (brɛst'lin), *n.* A rope used to unite the pontoons of a floating bridge

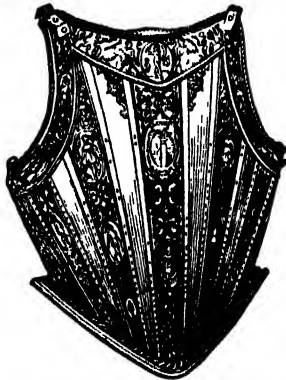
**breast-molding** (brɛst'mɔl'dɪŋ), *n.* 1 The molding on a window-sill — 2. Paneling beneath a window

**breast-pain** (brɛst'pæn), *n.* A distemper in horses, indicated by stiffness and staggering of the fore legs, and inability to bow the head to the ground

**breast-pang** (brɛst'pang), *n.* Angina pectoris. See *angina* [Rare]

**breastpin** (brɛst'pin), *n.* A pin worn on the breast for a fastening or for ornament, a brooch, a scarf-pin

**breastplate** (brɛst'plæt), *n.* [ME *brastplate*, < *brast* + *plat*] 1 A square ornament worn by the Jewish high priest, consisting of the same textile fabric as the ephod, and bearing twelve precious stones engraved with the names of the twelve tribes of Israel, set in gold. The breastplate was hung by chains of gold to that part of the ephod which was on the shoulder, and the lower side was secured to the girdle by blue laces, for this purpose four rings of gold were secured to the four corners. It was also called the *breastplate of judgment*, because it contained the Urim and the Thummim. 2 The armor for the front of the body, when made in one piece reaching from the waist to about the collar-bone. It was not introduced until a very late period in the history of armor, and was not common until the early years of the sixteenth century, when armor for the limbs was being



Breastplate 16th century, steel ornamented with gilding and bearing a coat of arms on the breast (from 'L' Art pour Tous')

abandoned. See *back and breast* (under *back*), *corselet*, and *cuirass*

3 A strap that runs across a horse's breast — 4 A plate or piece which receives the butt-end of a boring-tool, and is held against the breast when the tool is in use. Also called *conscience* and *palette* — 5 The sternum or central piece on the lower side of the cephalothorax of a spider, between the bases of the legs — 6 The lower shell or plastron of a tortoise

**breast-plow** (brɛst'plou), *n.* A kind of spade with a cross-bar against which the breast is pressed to propel it, for cutting and paring turf

**breast-pump** (brɛst'pʌmp), *n.* A small suction apparatus for drawing milk from the breast

**breast-rail** (brɛst'ræl), *n.* The upper rail of a balcony or of a breastwork on the quarter-deck of a ship

**breast-rope** (brɛst'rɒp), *n.* Naut., an old term for *parrel-rope*. See *breast-band*, 1

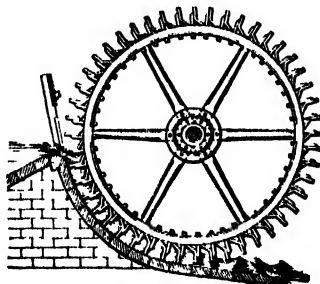
**breast-strap** (brɛst'strɒp), *n.* A strap used to support the neck-yoke of a carriage-harness, and connected with the hames or collar — **Breast-strap slide**, an iron loop sliding on the breast strap and taking the wear of the ring on the end of the neck yoke

**breast-summer**, *n.* See *breast-summer*

**breast-wall** (brɛst'wɔl), *n.* 1 A retaining wall at the foot of a slope — 2 A wall built breast-high

**breastweed** (brɛst'wɛd), *n.* A name given to the lizard's-tail of the United States, *Saururus cernuus*, from its use as a remedy in mammary inflammation, etc

**breast-wheel** (brɛst'hwɛl), *n.* A water-wheel with radial flouts or buckets, upon which the



Breast-wheel

water is admitted at any point from about the plane of the axle to 45° or more above it. The water is confined to the floats by a breasting of planks or masonry, almost touching the periphery of the wheel and extending from the bottom of the sluice to near the lowest point of the wheel. If the water is admitted to the wheel at a point very near its summit and on the same side as the sluice, it is called a *pitch back wheel*

**breast-wood** (brɛst'wʊd), *n.* In hort., the shoots of fruit-trees which grow out from the front of the branches trained on espaliers or against walls

**breastwork** (brɛst'wɜrk), *n.* 1. In fort., a hastily constructed work thrown up breast-high for defense — 2 Naut., a sort of balustrade of rails or moldings which terminates the quarter-deck and poop at the fore ends, and also incloses the fore-castle both before and behind — 3. The parapet of a building.

**breath** (brɛt), *n.* [Another form of *bret*, *brit*, *q v*] A local English name of the turbot **breath** (brɛth), *n.* [Early mod E *breth*, < ME *breth*, *broth*, < AS *brǣth*, *breath*, odor, of OHG. *brādam*, MHG. *brādem*, G. *brādem*, *broden*, steam, vapor, exhalation, perhaps connected with AS *brādan* = OHG. *brātan*, MHG. *brāten*, G. *braten*, roast, broil (see *brawn*), and with Gr. *πρῆναι*, burn, blow. The vowel in *breath*, originally long, has become short, while remaining long in the verb *breathe*] 1† Vapor, steam, exhalation

Then schalle thou caste  
Into the pot and cover in hast,  
And loke no brethe ther passe out.

*Labour Curs Cocorum*, p. 19

That is blode and fire and brethe of smoke  
*Hampole*, *Prick of Conscience*, l. 4727

When bremly brended those bestez, & the brethe ryced,  
The savour of his sacrafyse sogt to hym euen  
That all spedez & spyllez

*Adlitative Poems* (ed. Morris), li. 509

2. The air inhaled and exhaled in respiration  
My breath to heaven like vapor goes  
May my soul follow soon!

*Tennyson*, *St. Agnes Eve*

3 Ability to breathe, life as dependent on respiration  
No man has more contempt than I of breath

4 The state or power of breathing freely, as, to be out of breath, to be in breath  
The king shall drink to Hamlet a better breath

*Shak*, *Hamlet*, v. 2

I lose my colour, I lose my breath

*Tennyson*, *Elzhmore*

5 A single act of breathing, a respiration as, he swears at every breath, to draw a full breath  
Between two breaths what crowded mysteries lie,  
The first short gasp, the last and long drawn sigh!

*O. W. Holmes*, *A Rhymed Lesson*

Hence — 6 The time of a single respiration, a single act, an instant  
The historian makes two blunders in a breath

*Prescott*, *Ferd. and Isa.*, li. 14

Sweet and bitter in a breath

*Tennyson*, *In Memoriam*, lii

7 Respite, pause, time to breathe  
Give me some little breath, some pause

*Shak*, *Rich. III*, iv. 2

8 A gentle exercise, causing a quicker respiration [Rare]  
But, for your health and your digestion sake,  
An after dinner's breath

*Shak*, *T. and C.*, li. 3

9 A respiratory movement, as of free air; a blowing  
Calm and unruffled as a summer's sea,  
When not a breath of wind flies o'er its surface

*Addison*, *Cato*, l. 4

10 Spoken words, speech. [Rare]  
Art thou — thou — the slave that with thy breath hast kill'd  
Mine innocent child?

*Shak*, *Much Ado*, v. 1

Like the earth's center, unmoved — Lords, your breath  
Must finish these divisions

*Beau and Fl.*, *Laws of Candy*, v. 1

11 A mere word, a trivial circumstance; a thing without substance, a trifle  
A dream, a breath, a froth of fleeting joy

*Shak*, *Lucrèce*, l. 212

A breath can make them, as a breath has made

*Goldsmith*, *Des. VII*, l. 54

12 An odorous exhalation.  
The breath  
Of the fading edges of box beneath.

*Tennyson*, *Song*

13 In *philol.*, a breathing; aspiration, aspirate sound  
Even in the latest Semitic alphabets the breaths and  
soul consonants of the primitive Semitic alphabet have  
retained their original character

*Isaac Taylor*, *The Alphabet*, l. 134.

14. Opinion; sentiments: as, I would fain hear his breath on this matter. *Jamieson*. [Scotch.] — Breath of the nostrils, in the Bible, vital breath (see Gen. ii. 7), hence, anything essential to the existence of a person or an institution, the inspiring cause of anything, or that which sustains it

No institutions spring up in such countries except those which the prince founds, and he may be truly said to be the breath of their nostrils

*Brougham*.

Out of breath, breathless, short of breath

Too much breathing put him out of breath.

*Milton*, *Ep. Hobson*, li.

To gather breath. See *gather* — To get one's second breath, to recover the free use of the lungs after the first exhaustion incident to running, rowing, etc. [Colloq.] — Under the breath, in a whisper — With bated breath. See *bate*

breathable (brɛ'wɪə-bl), *a* [*< breathe + -able.*]

Capable of being breathed, respirable

breathableness (brɛ'wɪə-bl-nɛs), *n.* The state of being breathable

breathe (brɛv), *v.* pret and pp *breathed*, ppr *breathing* [*< ME brethen*, *breathe*, blow, exhale odor, < *breth*, *breath*: see *breath*] 1. *intrans* 1 To draw air into and expel it from the lungs, respire, figuratively, to live.

When he breathed he was a man

*Shak*, *L. L. L.*, v. 2

Where, in the vast world,  
Doth that man breathe, that can so much command  
His blood and his affection?

*B. Jonson*, *Every Man out of his Humour*, l. 1

I did

God's bidding and man's duty, so, breathe free

*Browning*, *Ring and Book*, l. 253.

2. To make a single respiration

Before you can say, Come, and Go,  
And breathe twice

*Shak*, *Tempest*, iv. 1

3. To take breath, rest from action

Breathe awhile, and then to 't again

*Shak*, *1 Hen. IV*, li. 4

Well, let this breathe a while

*B. Jonson*, *Every Man in his Humour*, v. 1

4 To pass, as air, blow as, "when winds breathe sweet," *Shak*, *Lover's Compl.*, l. 103.

Oh, breathe upon thy ruined vineyard still,  
Though like the dead it long unmoved has lain

*Jones Verr*, *Poems*, p. 88.

5 To give utterance to disparaging or calumnious remarks, make insinuations with upon.  
You must seem to take as unpardonable offence, as if he had torn your mistress's colours, or breathed upon her picture

*B. Jonson*, *Every Man out of his Humour*, l. 1

6 To exhale, as an odor, emanate  
And all Arabia breathes from yonder box.

*Pope*, *R. of the L.*, l. 134

7. Figuratively, of inanimate things, to be instinct, be alive  
The staircase in fresco by Sir James Thornhill breathed  
with the loves and wars of gods and heroes

*DIsraeli*.

II. *trans* 1 To inhale and exhale in respiration as, to breathe vitiated air — 2 To inject by breathing, infuse with into as, "to breathe life into a stone," *Shak*, *All's Well*, li. 1.

And the Lord God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life

*Gen. ii. 7*

Where faith made whole with deed  
Breathes its awakening breath

*Lowell*, *Comm. Ode*

3 To exhale; send out as breath, express, manifest  
Can any mortal mixture of earth's mould  
Breathe such divine, enchanting ravishment?

*Milton*, *Comus*, l. 245

They [the Indians] entered into an agreement to twenty nine rules, all breathing a desire to conform themselves to English customs

*Emerson*, *Historical Discourse at Concord*

4. To exercise, keep in breath  
Methinks every man should beat thee, I think  
thou wast created for men to breathe themselves upon thee

*Shak*, *All's Well*, li. 3.

I'll send for one of these fencers, and he shall breathe you, by my direction

*B. Jonson*, *Every Man in his Humour*, l. 4

5. To inspire or blow into; cause to sound by breathing  
They breathe the flute or strike the vocal wire.

*Prior*

6. To utter, speak; whisper.  
Or let the church, our mother, breathe her curse.

*Shak*, *K. John*, iii. 1.

Thus breathes she forth her spite

*Shak*, *Lucrèce*, l. 762.

That breathe a thousand tender vows

*Tennyson*, *In Memoriam*, xx.

7. To suffer to rest or recover breath.  
He breath'd his sword, and rested him till day

*Spenser*, *F. Q.*, vi. xi. 47

A moment now he slack'd his speed,  
A moment breathed his panting steed.

*Scott*, *L. of L. M.*, l.

8. To open and bleed (a vein)  
Every village barber who breathed a vein

*Enyo*, *Brit.*, xi. 503.



To breathe one's last, to die

He, safe return d, the race of glory past,  
New to his friends' embrace, had breath'd his last

**breathed** (brētht), *a* [*< breath, n, + -ed<sup>2</sup>*] 1

Endowed with breath, exercised  
A man so breath'd, that certain he would fight, yea,  
From morn till night *Shak, L. L. L., v 2*

If I be just, all praises must  
Be given to well breathed Hilian Thrust  
*Shirley, Hyde Park, iv 3*

2 Out of breath

Mr Talkingshorn arrives in his turret room, a little  
breathed by the journey up *Dickens, Bleak House, xii*

3 In *philot*, uttered with breath as distinguished from voice, surd or mute — 4. In compounds, having that capacity for breathing indicated by the prefix *as*, *short-breathed*

**breather** (brē'ther), *n* 1 One who breathes or lives

She shows a body rather than a life,  
A statue, than a *breather* *Shak, A and C, iii 3*

2. One who utters or whispers

For my authority in arts of a credent bulk  
That no particular scandal once can touch,  
But it confounds the *breather* *Shak, M for M, iv 4*

3. One who animates or inspires

The *breather* of all life does now expire,  
His wilder father summons him away *Norris*

4 Anything, as a walk, gymnastic exercise, etc., that stimulates or gives healthy action to the breathing organs [*Colloq*]

So here we are at last — th it hill a *breather*  
*Colman the Younger, Poor Gentleman, iv 11*

**breathful** (brēth'fūl), *a* [*< breath + -ful*] 1 Full of breath as, "the *breathful* bellows,"

*Spenser, F. Q., IV v 38* — 2 Odorous, fragrant

Fresh Costmaric and *breathful* (anemill)  
*Spenser, An Epithet, 1 105*

**breathing** (brē'wing), *n* [*< ME brethunge, a current of air, verbal n of breathe, v*] 1 Respiration, the act of inhaling and exhaling an as, "a difficulty of *breathing*," *Melmoth, 11 of Pliny, vi 16*

She sleeps her *breathings* are not heard  
In palace chambers far apart *Tennyson, Day Dream*

2 Aspiration, secret prayer or desire

Earnest desires and *breathings* after that blessed state  
*Tillotson, Sermons, I xxiv*

3 Aerial motion, respiratory action

There's not a *breathing* of the common wind  
That will forget thee *Wendell, To Toussaint 1 Overture*

4 Figuratively, a gentle influence or operation, inspiration as, the *breathings* of the Spirit

The air  
Is like a *breathing* from a rare world *N. P. Willis*

5† A breathing-place, a vent

The warmth distends the limbs and makes  
New *breathings*, whence new nourishment she takes  
*Dryden*

6 Physical exercise, from the fact that it calls the lungs into free play as, the Oxford crew took their *breathings* every morning at ten

I lack *breathing* and exercise of late *Scott*

7. Utterance, words

I am sorry to give *breathing* to my purpose  
*Shak, A and C, i 3*

8. Time taken to recover breath, hence, a stop, a delay

Come, you shake the head at so long a *breathing*  
*Shak, Much Ado, ii 1*

Give me a little *breathing*, till I can  
Be able to unfold what I have seen  
*Fletcher, Faithful Shepherdess, v 3*

Thou hast open'd our difficult and sad times, and given us an unexpected *breathing* after our long oppressions  
*Milton, Def. of Humb. Remonstr.*

9. In *gram*, aspiration or its absence, or a sign indicating it In Greek there are two *breathings*, the aspirate (*spiritus asper*) or the rough *breathing*, indicated by a mark (equivalent to our letter *h*, and the lenis (*spiritus lenis*) or the smooth *breathing* (*h*) indicating simply the absence of the rough. Thus *h* is equal to *h* or *h*, but is *h* — *Breathing capacity* See *capacity*

**breathing-hole** (brē'wing-hōl), *n* 1 A vent-hole, as in a cask — 2 One of the spiracles or stigmata through which insects respire Also called *breathing-pore* — 3 The spiracle or blow-hole of a cetacean — 4 A hole in the ice where an aquatic mammal, as a seal, comes up to breathe.

**breathing-mark** (brē'wing-mārk), *n* 1 In music, a small mark (\*, or v) placed above a vocal score, indicating the point at which the singer may properly take breath — 2 Same as *spiritus*

**breathing-place** (brē'wing-plās), *n* 1 A place where fresh air can be breathed; a vent.

Each hough finding some sufficient *breathing place* among the other branches

*Ruskin, Elem. of Drawing, p 194*

2 The place for a pause in a sentence or a poetic verse, a cesura

That cesura, or *breathing place*  
*Sir P. Sidney, Defence of Poesy*

**breathing-pore** (brē'wing-pōr), *n* 1 In physiology, a microscopic aperture for the escape or admission of air, as in the cuticle of plants See *stoma* — 2. Same as *breathing-hole*, 2

**breathing-space** (brē'wing-spās), *n* A breathing-time, an intermission of exertion

**breathing-time** (brē'wing-tīm), *n* Pause, relaxation

We may have some *breathing time* between our promise and its accomplishment *By Hall, Cases of Conscience*

**breathing-tube** (brē'wing-tūb), *n* In entomology, the respiratory tube of certain aquatic larvae and dipterous puparia. It is a slender integumental prolongation bearing at the tip one or both of the anal stigmata through which the insect obtains air at the surface of the water or semifluid film in which it lives. The breathing-tube is also possessed by certain adult heteroptera

**breathing-while** (brē'wing-hwīl), *n* An intermission of exertion, a breathing-time *Shak*

Except when for a *breathing while* at eve,  
Some nigard fraction of an hour, he ran  
Beside the river bank *Tennyson, Aylmer's Field*

**breathless** (brēth'les), *a* [*< ME brithles, < brith + -less*] 1 Without breath, dead

Denies the rites of funeral fires to those  
Whose *breathless* bodies yet he calls his foes  
*Dryden, Pal and Arc, 1 84*

2 Out of breath, spent with labor or exertion

Unwounded from the dreadful close,  
But *breathless* all, Fitz James arose  
*Scott, L. of the L., v 16*

3 That takes away the breath

How I remember that *breathless* flight!  
*Longfellow, Golden Legend, iv*

4 Marked by an apparent forgetfulness to breathe, absorbed, eager, excited

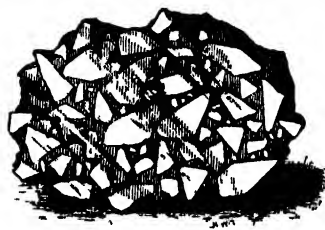
The young folks would crowd around the hearth, listening with *breathless* attention to some old cronie of a negro, who was the oracle of the family  
*Irons, Kukkerbocker, p 168*

The holy time is quiet as a nun  
*Breathless* with adoration  
*Wordsworth, Misc. Sonnets, 1 30*

**breathlessness** (brēth'les-nes), *n* The state of being breathless or out of breath with exertion, difficulty in breathing

**breath-sound** (brēth'sound), *n* In physiology, a sound caused by the movement of the air in the lungs in respiration. Also called *respiratory murmur* — *Cogged breath-sound*, in pathology, an interrupted or jerky respiratory sound, most marked in inspiration. Also called *cog wheel respiration*

**breccia** (brēch'ia), *n* [*It, formerly also breccia, gravel, now technically breccia, = F breche, connected with It breccia = Sp Pg brecha, < F breche, a breach, all of Teut origin see breach, and cf brash, n*] In geol, a conglomerate in which the fragments, instead of



Breccia — Polished Surface

being rounded or water-worn, are angular. The term is most frequently applied to volcanic masses made up of fragments which have become consolidated into rock before becoming rounded by friction against each other or by the action of water

**brecciated** (brēch'ia-ted), *a* [*< breccia + -ate<sup>1</sup> + -ed<sup>2</sup>*] Having the character of a breccia

According to Professor Ramsay the *brecciated*, sub-angular conglomerates and boulder beds of the Old Red Sandstone are of glacial origin

*J. Crull, Climate and Time, p 294*

**brecciation** (brēch'ia-shon), *n* [*< breccia + -ation*] The condition of being brecciated

See *breccia*

**brecht**, *n* A Middle English form of *breach*

**brecham** (brēch'am), *n* [*Se, also brechame, prob of Celtic origin cf Gael braghdeach, a horse's collar, braghdean, a cow's or calf's collar, = Ir braghdean, a collar, Gael bradhan, a little collar, dim of bradh, a horse-collar, a brecham, = Ir bradh, a collar, < Gael Ir braghad, neck, throat, windpipe.*] A collar for a work-horse. [*Scotch.*]

**brechan, breckan** (brēk'an), *n*. A Scotch form of *brecken*

**breche<sup>1</sup>**, *n* An obsolete spelling of *breach*

**breche<sup>2</sup>**, *n* An obsolete spelling of *breach*

**Brechites** (brē-kī'tēr), *n* [*NL, < (tr) brachy, to wet see rain, and cf aspergillum*] Same as *Aspergillum*, 2

**breck** (brēk), *n* [*< ME bricke, var of breke, a break, breach, etc see brach, and cf break, n, brich<sup>1</sup>, and brack<sup>1</sup>, all ult < brach, q v*] 1† A break, breach, fracture *Tusser*

Swich a fallt mase of a nekke  
Had that swete that boue not bricke  
Nas ther noon accu

*Chaucer, Death of Blanche, 1 940*

2† A bruise *Kersey, 1708* — 3† A breach, a gap in a hedge — 4 [Also called *brack*, prop

land broken up and allowed to lie fallow.] A piece of unenclosed arable land, a sheepwalk, if in grass *Hallwell* [*Prov Eng*] — 5 A large new-made inclosure *Gosse* [*Prov. Eng*] — 6 A field [*Suffolk, Eng*]

The bird chosen breeding place was in wide fields - *brecks*, as they are locally called of winter corn *Pugsley Brit, IV 578*

**breckan**, *n* See *brechan*

**breckins** (brēk'ins), *n* A dialectal variant of *brecken*

**bred<sup>1</sup>** (brēd) Pretent and past participle of *breed*

**bred<sup>2</sup>**, *n* An obsolete spelling of *bread<sup>1</sup>*

**brede<sup>1</sup>**, *n* and *v* See *bread<sup>2</sup>*

**brede<sup>2</sup>**, *n* See *bread<sup>3</sup>*, *bruid<sup>1</sup>*

**brede<sup>3</sup>**, *v* & *t* [Early mod E, < ME *broden*, < AS *brēdan*, roast see *brawn*] To roast

**bredge<sup>1</sup>**, *n* An obsolete form of *brudge<sup>1</sup>*

**bredge<sup>2</sup>**, *v* & *t* See *brudge<sup>2</sup>*

**bred-sore<sup>1</sup>** (brēd'soi), *n* A whitlow, or a sore coming without a wound or visible cause. Also called *breede*

**bre<sup>1</sup>** (brē), *n* [*Se, also bru, bruc, broo, < ME bre, full form brece, < AS brin, also brin, a potage of meal, pulse, etc, = Fries big = D brij = MLG bri, brij = OldG brin, MHG bri, brie, G brat, broth, etc Connection with brew<sup>1</sup>, v (AS brēwan, etc), is doubtful*] Broth, soup, juice, sauce, water, moisture of any kind [*Scotch*]

**bre<sup>2</sup>** (brē), *n* A dialectal variant of *bray<sup>4</sup>*, *bray*

**bre<sup>3</sup>** (brē), *v* & *t* [*E dial*] To frighten *Hallucell* [*North Eng*]

**bre<sup>4</sup>** (brē), *n* A dialectal variant of *brow*

**brech** (brēch), *n* [*< ME brech, breche, brech, also unassimilated breka, brak, prop pl and meaning 'breaches,' the covering of the breach (whence the double pl breeches, the now prevalent form in that sense see breeches), < AS bric, also bric (pl of the unrecorded sing \*brōc), breeches (the additional sense of 'breach,' given by Bosworth, rests on a doubtful translation of a single passage), = OFries brōk, pl bric, = D broek = MLG brōk, Lat brook = OHG bruch, MHG bruch, G bruch = Icel brōk, pl brakr, breeches (Sw bracka, breeches, brok, naut, breeching), = ODan brog, breeches, hose, Dan brog, naut, breeching (cf L brāca, pl, breeches) > It braca = Sp Pg braga = Pr braga = OF brac, breeches, F brac, a swaddling-band, > E bray<sup>3</sup> and brail, q v), regarded as of Celtic origin, cf Bret bragez, but the Gael Ir briga, breeches, is perhaps from E* The relation of the Teut forms to the Celtic is uncertain.] 1† Breeches

Thyn olde *brech* *Chaucer, Pardoner's Tale, L 486*

That you might still have worn the petticoat,  
And not have stol'n the *brech* from Lancaster  
*Shak, Henry VI, v 5*

2 The lower part of the body behind — 3 The hinder part of anything, specifically, the mass of metal behind the bore of a cannon, or the part of a small arm back of the barrel, including the rear of the latter in breech-loaders — 4 Naut, the angle of a knee-timber, the inside of which is called the *throat*

**brech** (brēch), *v* [*< brech, n*] I. *trans* 1. To put into or clothe with breeches

Who was anxious to know whether the blacksmith's youngest boy was *breched* *Macaulay, Hist Eng, xx*

Have I not shaved my people, and *breched* them?  
*Landor, Peter the Great*

2 To cover to the breech or hilt [*Rare*]

Here, the murderers,  
Stepped in the colours of their trade, their daggers  
Unnaturally *brech* d with gore *Shak, Macbeth, ii 3*

[Various other readings and interpretations, such as *breched* (colled with a dark yellow), *breched*, *sheathed*, etc, have been proposed by Shaksperian commentators.]

## 3 To whip on the breech

Had not a courteous serving man conveyed me away, whilst he went to fetch whips, I think, in my conscience, he would have breeched me.

*Robert Taylor* (1612), *Hog hath Lost his Pearl*, vi

## 4 To fit or furnish with a breech as, to breech a gun — 5 To fasten by a breeching

II. *intrans* To suffer whipping on the breech

I am no breeching scholar in the schools  
*Shak*, 1 of the 4, li 1

**breech-band** (brēch'band), *n* Same as *breeching*, 3

**breech-barrow** (brēch'bar'ō), *n* A large high truck used in moving bricks in a brick-yard

**breech-block** (brēch'blok), *n* A movable piece at the breech of a breech-loading gun, which is withdrawn for the insertion of the charge and closed before firing, to receive the impact of the recoil. See *breech-mechanism*, also cut under *breech-loader*

**breech-clout** (brēch'klout), *n* The cloth covering the breech, worn by American Indians and other uncivilized peoples

**breeches** (brich'ez, formerly and still occasionally brē'chez), *n* pl [*<* ME *briche*, *briches*, pl, usually *briche*, *brich*, also *bricke*, *brēk* (*>* Sc *broeks*, *bruk*, etc.) see *breach*, itself pl] 1 A bifurcated garment worn by men, covering the body from the waist to the knees, or, in some cases, only to mid-thigh — 2 Less properly, trousers or pantaloons. **Breeches Bible** See *Bible* — To wear the breeches, to usurp the authority of the husband and of a wife

Children rule, old men go to school, women wear the breeches  
*Burton*, *Annals of Mel*, To the Reader

=Syn. See *trousers*

**breeches-buoy** (brich'es-boi), *n* In the life-saving service, a name given to an apparatus, like a short pair of breeches, moving on a rope stretched from a wreck to the shore, for the purpose of landing persons from the wreck

**breeching** (brich'ing), *n* [Verbal *n* of *breech*, *v*] 1 A whipping on the breech

I view the prince with Aris  
Tat his eyes,  
Whom looks we as a breech  
ing to a boy  
*Marlowe* (and *Shakespeare*?),  
[*Edw III*]

2 Hard, clotted wool on the buttocks of a sheep — 3 That part of a horse's harness which passes round its breech, and which enables it to back the vehicle to which it is harnessed. The breeching is connected by straps to the saddle and shafts. Also called *breech-band*. See cut under *harness* — 4 In naval gun, a strong rope passed through a hole in the cascabel of a gun and fastened to bolts in the ship's side, to check the recoil of the gun when it is fired — 5. A bifurcated smoke-pipe of a furnace

**breeching-bolt** (brich'ing-bōlt), *n* A bolt in a ship's side to which the breeching is fastened

**breeching-hook** (brich'ing-huk), *n* A curved hook on the shafts of a carriage to which the breeching of the harness is secured

**breeching-loop** (brich'ing-lōp), *n* *Naut*, a loop of metal formerly cast on the breech of guns, through which the breeching was passed

**breechless** (brēch'les), *a* Without breeches, hence, naked

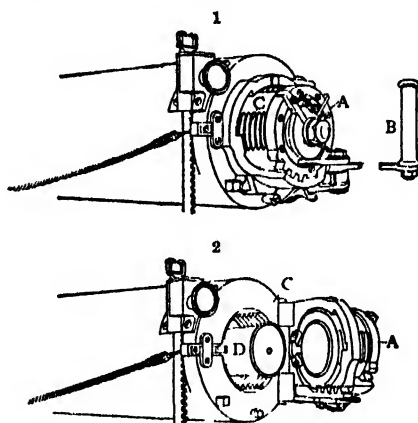
He bekeze by the bale fyre, and breechles hym semed  
*Mort Arthur* (b 1 7 8), l 1048

**breech-loader** (brēch'lō'der), *n* A firearm loaded at the breech. The term is generally confined to small arms, whether used in hunting or in war, large guns being usually referred to as *breech-loading cannon*. The earliest European firearms were made to load at the breech, but as soon as accuracy of aim and long range were demanded this plan was abandoned, as the mechanical appliances of the day did not allow of accurate fitting and quick working of the breech piece. Since about 1840, however, breech-loading firearms have been made successfully, and have gradually come into general use for all purposes. Rapidity of firing, ease of cleaning, and close adjustment of the missile to the bore, excluding windage, are the advantages of this form of arm. See cuts under *rifle*

**breech-loading** (brēch'lō'ding), *a* Receiving the charge at the breech instead of the muzzle applied to firearms as, a *breech-loading rifle*

**breech-mechanism** (brēch'mek'a-nizm), *n* The parts comprised in the breech of a gun,

specifically, the mechanical device for opening and closing the breech of a gun in loading and firing. See *fermeture*



The Dashiell Breech Mechanism

1 Breech block rotated and withdrawn 2 Breech open and empty cartridge case started out by extractor A Breech block, B Handle by means of which breech block is rotated C Interrupted screw D Cartridge

**breech-piece** (brēch'pēs), *n* 1 The wrought-iron welded coil shunk on the rear end of the steel tubes of the Fraser system of heavy guns

2 A heavy mass of steel which supports the wedge in the Krupp system of guns

**breech-pin** (brēch'pin), *n* In gun, a mounted plug screwed into the rear end of the barrel of a firearm

In a breech loader the plug forms the bottom of the charging chamber or well, in a muzzle loader it forms the bottom of the bore

**breech-screw** (brēch'skrō), *n* a plug b tenon c tang d tang screw  
Same as *breech-pin*

**breech-sight** (brēch'sit), *n* That sight of a gun which is placed next the breech, the hind sight

**breech-wrench** (brēch'rēnch), *n* A wrench employed in turning out the breech-pin of a muzzle-loading firearm

**breed** (brēd), *v*, pret and pp *bred*, ppr *breeding* [*<* ME *breden*, *<* AS *brēdan*, nourish, cherish, keep warm (= D *broeden* = MLG *broden*, LG *brōden* = OHG *bruoten*, MHG *bruten*, G *bruten*, brood, hatch), *<* brōd, brood see *brood*, *n*, and cf *brood*, *v* *Breed* is related to *brood* as *feed* to *food*] I. *trans* 1 To procreate, beget, engender; hatch

Let every mother breeds not sons alike  
*Shak*, Tit And, ii 3

2† To produce within or upon the body by development or organic process

The worms that did breed the silk  
*Shak*, Othello, iii 4

Children would breed their teeth with less danger  
*Locke*

3 To cause, occasion, produce, originate.

I have bestow'd, to breed this present peace  
*Shak*, 2 Hen IV, iv 2

I honour philosophical instructions, and bless the wife which bred them  
*Sir P. Sidney*, Apol for Poetrie.

Even when sober truth prevails throughout,  
They swear it, till affirmation breeds a doubt.  
*Copey*, Conversation

Intemperance and lust breed infirmities  
*Tillotson*

4 To produce, be the native place of as, a pond breeds fish; a northern country breeds a race of stout men

Hail, foreign wonder!  
Whom certain these rough shades did never breed  
*Milton*, Comus, l 266

Why doth Africa breed so many venomous beasts, Ireland none?  
*Burton*, *Annals of Mel*, p 293

The barren soil does not breed levers, crocodiles, tigers, or scorpions.  
*Emerson*, Compensation.

5 To bring up, nurse and foster, take care of during the period of growth as, born and bred.

Young Archas,  
A boy as sweet as young, my brother breeds him,  
My noble brother Brisky breeds him nobly  
*Fletcher*, Loyal Subject, v 7

Ah! wretched me! by fates averse decreed  
To bring thee forth with pain, with care to breed  
*Dryden*

6. To form by education; train: as, to breed a son to an occupation; a man bred at a university: commonly with up

To breed up the son to common sense  
*Dryden*, tr of Juvenal's Satires.

The trade he breeds them up in  
*Locke*

7. To procure by the mating of parents, and rear for use as, to breed canaries; to breed cattle for the market — Bred out, degenerated

The strain of man's bred out

Into baboon and monkey  
*Shak*, T of A, i 1

Well bred, having good manners, well instructed as, his actions show him to be well bred. See *well bred*

A gentleman well bred, and of good name  
*Shak*, 2 Hen IV, i 1

I have not seen a cobbler [in Paris] who is not better bred than an English gentleman

*Sydney Smith*, To Mrs Sydney Smith

=Syn. 1 To generate — 5 To nourish, nurture — 6 To educate, school, discipline — 7 To raise

II. *intrans* 1 To beget or bear offspring, produce young, be fruitful used figuratively of increase generally

That they may breed abundantly in the earth, and be fruitful  
*Gen* viii 17

Where they most breed and haunt.

*Shak*, Macbeth, i 6

I make it [money] breed as fast  
*Shak*, M of V, i 3

The mother had never bred before  
*Carpenter*

2. To have birth, be produced, arise, grow, develop as, maggots breed readily in carrion

As faster d members rot but by degree,  
Till bones, and flesh, and sinews fall away,  
So will this base and cunning discord breed  
*Shak*, 1 Hen VI, iii 1

3 To procure the birth of young with from as, to breed from a mare of good stock — 4† To be pregnant

Mercy, being a young and breeding woman, longed for something that she saw there, but was ashamed to ask  
*Thunyan*, Pilgrim's Progress, li 4th phidris

To breed in and in, to breed from animals of the same stock that are closely related — To breed true, to produce offspring exhibiting the same characteristics of form, color, and general qualities as the parents said of animals, poultry, etc., of pure breed

**breed** (brēd), *n* [*<* *breed*, *v*] 1 A race or progeny from the same parents or stock, especially, a race of men or other animals having an alliance by nativity and some distinctive qualities in common, which are transmitted by heredity, hence, family, extraction as, a breed of men in a particular country, horses or sheep of good breed

I bring you witnesses,  
Twice fifteen thousand hearts of England's breed  
*Shak*, K John, ii 1

The fairer race of Arabs, the most despised by their fellow countrymen, and the most hard favored, morally as well as physically, of all the breed

*R P Burton*, El Medinah, p 250

Hence — 2. Sort, kind in a general sense

This courtesy is not of the right breed

*Shak*, Hamlet, iii 2

3† A number produced at once, a hatch, a brood as, "above an hundred at a breed," *N Grew* — 4† Increase of any sort, especially interest on money, usury

For when did friendship take  
A breed of barren metal of his friend?  
*Shak*, M of V, i 3

5† Breeding  
That country is a very greater soyle of cattell, and very fit for breede  
*Spenser*, State of Ireland

**breed-bater** (brēd'bāt), *n* [*<* *breed*, *v*, + obj *bate*<sup>3</sup>, *n*] One who breeds or incites to quarrels as, "no tell-tale nor no breed-bate," *Shak*, M W of W, i 4.

**breeder** (brē'dēr), *n* 1 One who or that which breeds, procreates, or produces young. used especially of the female

You love the breeder better than the male  
*Shak*, 3 Hen VI, ii 1

2 One who educates or rears, figuratively, that which rears

Italy and Rome have been the best breeders of the worstest men  
*Ascham*, The Scholemaster

3. One who or that which produces, causes, or brings about as, he was a breeder of dissensions

Time is the nurse and breeder of all good  
*Shak*, T G of V, iii 1

4 One who procures the birth of young, one who raises a particular breed, as of animals; technically, in herd- and stud-books, the owner of the dam at the time of the birth of the animal recorded — 5† Same as *bred-sore*.

**breeding** (brē'ding), *n* [Verbal *n* of *breed*, *v*.] 1 The act of generating or producing — 2. The rearing of cattle or live stock of any kind, particularly by mingling or crossing one strain

of a species or variety with another, with a view to improve the breed. See *cross-breeding* and *in-and-in* — 3. Upbringing; nurture; education; instruction

She had her *breeding* at my father's charge

Shak., All's Well, II 3

4. Deportment or behavior in social life, manners, especially good manners as, good *breeding* (politeness), a man of no *breeding* (that is, a very ill-bred man)

As men of *breeding* sometimes men of wit

T. avoid great errors, must the less commit.

Pope, Essay on Criticism, I 259

In society his good *breeding* and vivacity made him all ways welcome Macaulay, Dramatists of the Restoration

5† Descent, extraction

Hon't gentleman, I know not your *breeding*

Shak., 2 Hen. IV, v 3

**Breeding in the line**, breeding from animals of the same variety, but of different parentage = *Syn* 1 Generation, production 2 Raising — 3 Training, discipline

**breeding-cage** (brē'ding-kāj), *n* 1 A contrivance used by entomologists for rearing insects in captivity, as a box of wire netting, a jar covered with cloth, or any similar arrangement — 2 A large cage, with a box, pan, or compartment for a nest, in which a pair of birds are placed for breeding in captivity

**breeding-pen** (brē'ding-pen), *n* 1 A pen or enclosure, or a yard with the necessary house for shelter, in which animals or poultry are confined for the purpose of producing pure-bred stock — 2 At exhibitions of poultry, a certain number of females, commonly four, but sometimes five, shown, together with a male, in competition for a prize

**breeding†** (brē'ding), *n* [*< breed + -ing*] A native, an inhabitant

Over most and fow all the way observing the sad life which the people of the place — which, if they be born there, they do call the *Breedings* of the place — do live

Pepys, Diary, Sept. 17, 1663

**breek**<sup>1</sup>, *n* Scotch, northern English, and obsolete form of *breach*

**breek**<sup>2</sup>, *n* An obsolete or dialectal variant of *breach* or *breach*

**brecks** (brēks), *n pl* Scotch and northern English form of *breches*

I have linen *brecks* on B. Jonson, Magnific Lady, v 4

**breeme**<sup>1</sup>, *n* An old spelling of *beem*<sup>1</sup>

**breeme**<sup>2</sup>, *a* See *brim*<sup>2</sup>

**breer**<sup>1</sup> **breer** (brēr), *n* [= *brer*, *q v*] A common English name for the blackberry, *Rubus fruticosus*, and the dogrose, *Rosa canina* hence *Brerechiff*, *Brerecraft*, and other names of places

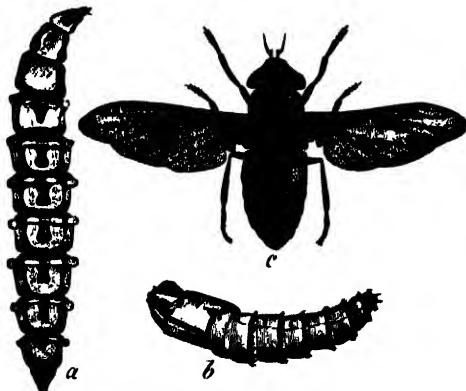
The amorous birds now pair in every brake,

And build their mossy homes in field and *breer*

Shelley, Adonais, viii

**breer**<sup>2</sup> (brēr), *n* and *v* [*< Se*] Same as *bravd*

**breese**, *n* See *breaze*<sup>1</sup>



Black Breeze (*Tabanus atratus*)  
a, larva, b, pupa, c, imago (All slightly enlarged)

**breaze**<sup>1</sup> (brēz), *n*. [Also written *breene*, early mod E *brize*, *brize*, *brise*, *brusc*, *< ME. brene*, *< AS. brēōa*, *brīōva* (only in glosses), a gadfly, not found in other tongues, and supposed to be an irreg reduction of \**brimsa* (also cited as *AS*, but not well authorized see *brimsa*, *brimsay*) = MD. *bremse*, D. *breme* = OHG. *brimsa*, MHG. *brimsa*, G. *bremse* = ODan. *brimsa*, *bremse*, Dan. *bremse* = Sw. *bromsa*, a horse-fly; also (without the formative -s) *bream* = OHG. *bremo*, MHG. *G. bremo*, MD. *bremme* (see *bream*<sup>3</sup>); so named, perhaps, from its buzzing cf. *AS. bremman*, roar, OHG. *bremman*, MHG. *bremen*, roar, buzz, MHG. *G. brummen*, D. *brommen*, hum, buzz, grumble, L. *fremere*, roar. see

*brim*<sup>1</sup> Cf. Skt. *bhramara*, a large black bee, perhaps from the same root] A gadfly, a horse-fly; specifically, one of certain strong-bodied dipterous insects of the family *Tabanidae*. There are many species. The larvae live in moist ground, and are subaquatic. The black breeze, *Tabanus atratus* (Fabricius), is one of the largest North American species. Also called *breaze* *fu*

But he them all from him full lightly swept,

As doth a Steare, in heat of summers day

With his long talles the *brizen* brush away

Spenser, F. Q., VI 1 24

Runs like a heifer bitten with the briz

About the court B. Jonson, New Inn, v 1

**breaze**<sup>1</sup>, *v* [*< breaze*<sup>1</sup>, *n*] To buzz

**breaze**<sup>2</sup> (brēz), *n* [Early mod E also *brize*, *briss*, = G. *bise* = Dan. *bris*, *< F. brize*, now *brise*, a breeze, = Sp. *brisa* = Pg. *brisa*, the northeast wind, cf. It. *brezza*, a cold wind, possibly same as *bise*, *q v*, with intrusive -r] 1 A moderately brisk wind, a movement of air not so strong as a gale as, a refreshing *breaze*, a stiff *breaze* at sea

The heat of Summer [in Virginia] is in June, July and August, but commonly a cool *Breeze* assuages the vehemency of the heat

S. Clarke, Plantations of the English in America (1670) p 5

From land a gentle *breaze* arose at night Dryden

2 A noisy quarrel, a disturbance, a row [Colloq]

The marine went forward and gave the order, and I'm my, who expected a *breaze*, told his wife to behave quietly

Murray, Sharpleyow 1 v

**Land-breeze, sea-breeze**, breezes blowing respectively from the land to or over the sea, and from the sea over the land. The former is apt to blow especially by night and the latter by day and in some regions this alternation occurs with great regularity = *Syn*. *Gust* etc. See *wind, n*

**breaze**<sup>2</sup> (brēz), *v* [*< pret* and *pp* *breazed*, *ppr* *breazing* [*< breaze*<sup>2</sup>, *n*] To blow gently [Rare] - To *breaze* up (naut), to blow with great strength, freshen

**breaze**<sup>3</sup> (brēz), *n* [= E dial. *briss*<sup>2</sup> (*q v*), dust, rubbish, *< F. bris*, rubbish, fragments, breakage, etc. *< briser*, break see *bruse* and *brasil*, and of *debris*. But in sense 2 perhaps *< OF. briser*, cinders, orig live coals, *F. braise*, live coals see *brash*, etc.] 1 House-sweepings, as fluff, dust, ashes, etc. — 2 The material sifted out from house-ashes, extensively used in burning bricks, cinders [Eng]

**breaze-fly** (brēz'flī), *n* Same as *breaze*<sup>1</sup>

**breaze-oven** (brēz'uv'n), *n* 1 An oven for the manufacture of small coke — 2 A furnace designed to consume broeze or coal-dust

**breazy** (brēz'i), *a* [*< breaze*<sup>2</sup> + -y] 1 Of the nature of a breeze, blowy, windy

The *breazy* call of incense breathing men

Gray, Elegy

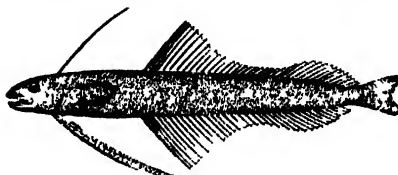
2 Fanned with gentle winds or breezes as, the *breazy* shore — 3 Figuratively, brisk, lively, sprightly as, a *breazy* essay

The chapter on "Value" is particularly fresh and *breazy*

The American, VIII 87

**bregma** (brég'mā), *n*; *pl.* *bregmata* (-ma-ta) [NL, *< Gr. βρεγμα*, also *βρεγμα*, the front part of the head, sineput, prob *< βρεγχεω*, wet, moisten, perhaps akin to E. *rain*, *q v*] In anat., the junction of the sagittal and coronal sutures of the skull, the anterior fontanel. It was so named because in infants it is soft, and was thought to correspond with the most humid part of the brain. Also written *brechma* and *brichma*. See cut under *craniotomy*

**Bregmaceros** (brég-mas'e-ros), *n* [NL, *< Gr. βρεγμα*, the front part of the head, the sineput, + *κερας*, horn] A genus of anacanthine fishes,



*Bregmaceros atlanticus*

containing a few small pelagic species, and representing in some systems a family *Bregmacerotidae*.

**bregmacerotid** (brég'ma-se-rot'id), *n* A fish of the family *Bregmacerotidae*

**Bregmacerotidae** (brég'ma-se-rot'id-ē), *n pl* [NL, *< Bregmaceros* (-rot-) + -idae] A family of gadoid fishes, typified by the genus *Bregmaceros*. They have a robust caudal portion truncate or convex behind, almost without procurent caudal rays above or below, with an antemedian anus, moderate sub

orbitals, terminal mouth, jugular ventrals abnormally developed, an occipital ray, a continuous dorsal fin mostly confined to the caudal portion, and an anal nearly similar to the long dorsal. The few known species are of small size, and inhabitants of the high or deep seas, their nearest relatives are supposed to be the codfishes.

**bregmata**, *n* Plural of *bregma*  
**bregmatic** (brég-mat'ik), *a* [*< bregma* (-t-) + -ic.] Of or pertaining to the bregma as, *bregmatic tension*

**brehon** (bré'hon), *n* [*< OIr. brithem*, a judge, Ir. Gael. *breitheamh*, a judge, *< OIr. breth*, Ir. Gael. *breith*, *f*, OIr. Ir. *bráth*, *m*, judgment, decision.] One of the ancient hereditary judges of Ireland, similar to those of Scotland during its Celtic period

In the territories of each sept, judges called *Brehona*, and taken out of certain families, sat with principal authority on turf benches in some conspicuous situation, to determine controversies

Hallam, Const. Hist., III 190

**Brehon laws**, the ancient system of laws of Ireland. These laws, originally unwritten and developed by the brehons, were largely embodied in an early period in certain ancient writings known now as *Brehon Tracts*. Of these two have been translated, the *Senchus Mor*, or Great Book of the Law, compiled, it is said, by him "pillars of Erin," under the superintendence of St. Patrick, and the *Book of Breith*, containing the wisdom of two of the most famous brehons, the "Royal Cormac" and the "Learned Cennachán." This system of law was not entirely superseded by English laws among the native Irish until about 1650

**breithauptite** (brít'houp-tít), *n* [After the German mineralogist J. A. F. *Breithaupt* (1791-1873)] An antimonide of nickel occurring in hexagonal crystals and also in massive forms. It has a copper-red color and brilliant metallic luster

**breitoline** (brít'ō-lín), *n* [Named for the inventor, L. Breit.] A musical instrument of the violin family, having five metal strings and a compass somewhat lower than a viola. It is fastened upon a table, like a zither, and played with a bow

**breloque** (bré-lok'), *n* [*F*, origin uncertain] A seal, locket, charm, or other small trinket or article of jewelry attached to a watch-chain

**bremet**, *a* See *brim*<sup>4</sup>

**bremely†**, *adv* See *brimly*

**Bremen blue, green**, etc. See the nouns.

**bremly†**, *adv* See *brimly*

**brén**<sup>1</sup> (brén), *v* [*< ME. brennen*, the usual form of *burn*<sup>1</sup>, *q v*] An obsolete or dialectal variant of *burn*<sup>1</sup>

Closely the wicked flame his bowels *brent*

Spenser, F. Q., III vii 16

The Romans this Night (Candlemas Day) went about the City of Rome, with torches and candles *brenning* in worship of this Woman *brénna*, for hope to have the more helpe and succour of her good Mars

J. Brand, in Bourne's Pop. Antiq. (1777), p 224

**brén**<sup>2</sup>, *n* An obsolete variant of *bran*<sup>1</sup>

**Chaucer**

**brennage** (brén'āj), *n* [*< OF. brenage* (ML. *brenagium*), *< brén*, ML. *brennum*, bran see *bran*<sup>1</sup>] In old law, a tribute or composition which tenants paid to their lord in lieu of bran which they were obliged to furnish for his hounds

**brenningly†**, *adv* Burningly, ardently

**Chaucer**

**brent**<sup>1</sup> (brént), *a* [= *bran*<sup>1</sup>, *q v*] 1 Steep; upright, straight, high — 2 Smooth, unwrinkled applied to the brow [*< Scotch*]

Your bonnie brow was *brent* Burns, John Anderson

His fair *brent* brow, smooth as th' unrinkled deep

When a the winds are in their caves asleep Ramsay

**brent**<sup>2</sup> (brént), *n*. Same as *brent-goose*

**brenta** (brén'tā), *n* [It] An Italian liquid measure, generally equal to about 18 or 19 gallons. But the *brenta* of Crema was only 10½ United States gallons, and the *brenta* of Rome was 97.8. The last was quite exceptional

**brente** (brén'to), *n* [*< F. brenta*] A Swiss liquid measure, varying in capacity from 10.31 to 17.66 gallons

**brent-fox** (brént'foks), *n* See *brant-fox*

**brent-goose** (brént'gōs), *n* [Also *brant-goose* and *brand-goose*, often shortened to *brent*, *brant*, *G. brentgans* (*> prob* It. *brantu*), all due to Icel. *brandgås* (= Sw. *brandgås* = Dan. *brandgås*), *< brandr* (= Sw. Dan. *brand* = E. *brand* with reference prob to the color; cf. *brant-fox*) + *gås* = Sw. *gås* = Dan. *gås* = E. *goose*] The *brent* or *brant*, a goose, *Branta* *brenta*, of the family *Anatidae*, inhabiting most of the northern hemisphere. It is smaller than most geese, and has the head black, and bill black, the neck with patches of small white stripes, the tail coverts white, and the body colors dark. It breeds in high latitudes, migrating south



Brent goose (*Himantopus himantopus*)

In the autumn There are several varieties Also called *brant* goose and *brant* quon

**brenthian** (bren'thi-an), *n* and *a* [*< Brenthus* + *-ian*] *I. n* A beetle of the genus *Brenthus*

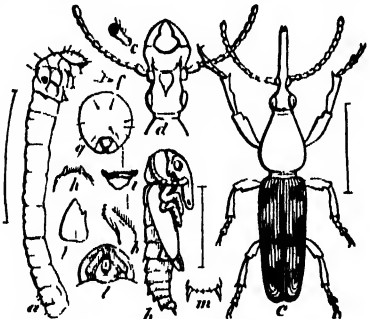
*II. a* Of or pertaining to the genus *Brenthus*

**brenthid** (bren'thid), *n* A beetle of the family *Brenthidae*

**Brenthidae** (bren'thi-dē), *n pl* [NL, *< Brenthus* + *-idae*] A family of rhynchophorous coleopterous insects, related to the *Cuculionidae*

They are of an elongate form and have long snouts and moniliform antennae The genus are numerous

**Brenthus** (bren'thus), *n* [NL, *< Gr βρενθος*, an unknown water-bird, also, with var *βρεθος*, applied to a singing bird] *1* A genus of snout-beetles, remarkable for the excessive length and narrowness of the body The beak in the female is long and filiform In the male, short, with the mandibles at the tip much more developed and of exceptional form The numerous species, mostly tropical, constitute now a distinct family of rhynchophorous beetles, and

Northern Brenthian *Brenthus (himantopus) minutus*

the genus *Brenthus* has been separated into numerous genera Only one species *Brenthus (himantopus) minutus* (Drury), inhabits the eastern portion of the United States The larva bores into the hard wood of oak trees usually after those have been felled The males are very pugacious Also *Brenthus*

*2* A genus of geese, proposed by Sundevall in 1873 to replace *Branta* [Not in use]

**brent-new** (brent'nū), *a* A Scotch form of *brand-new*

Cotillon *brent new* frae France Burns, Tam o' Shanter

**Brentus** (bren'tus), *n* Same as *Brenthus*, *1*

**brequet-chain** (bre-ket'chān), *n* [Said to be named after a celebrated French watchmaker named *Briquet*, but influenced by *F briquet*, a little chain] A short watch-guard or chain to which the watch-key is sometimes attached, a fob-chain

**brece**, *n* See *breer*<sup>1</sup>

**brésillet** (brā-zē-lā'), *n* [F, *brazil* see *brazil*] Same as *braziletto*

**brezomer, brezsummer** (bros'om-er, -um-er), *n* Corruptions of *breast-summer*

**brest**<sup>1</sup> (brest), *n* *1*† An obsolete spelling of *breast*—*2*. In *arch*, a torus [Rare or obsolete]

**brest**<sup>2</sup> (brest), *v* and *n* An obsolete variant of *burst*

**breast-summer, breast-summer** (brest'sum'-er), *n* In *arch*, a summer or beam placed horizontally to support an upper wall or partition, as the beam over a shop-window, a lintel

Corruptly written *brezsummer, brezsummer*

**bret** (brel), *n* [F dual, var of *birt, burt*, origin unknown Cf *bret*<sup>12</sup>] A local English name (in Cornwall) of the brill, and also of the turbot.

**breteuse** (bre-tēs'), *n* [OF *breteuse*, F *bretecho*, *breteche*, the battlements of a wall, etc see *brette*, *brathce*, the reg E form of the word] In medieval fort (a) A tower of timber of several stories, crenelated, loopholed, and fitted with other contemporary devices for offense and defense It differed from the *belfry* in that it was fixed instead of movable (b) A construction of timber, of a more or less temporary character, projecting from a wall, etc, especially over a gateway or a passage, which by its aid could

Breteuse (From Viollet le Duc's *Dictionnaire d'Architecture*)

be more readily commanded by the garrison through machicolations, etc Such breteuses are distinguished from *hoarding* in that the latter forms a continuous gallery crowning a wall or a tower, while the former are isolated on three sides

**breteuse** (bre-tēs'), *a* [Pp of OF *\*breteuse*, *bretecher*, provide with battlements, *< brelesse*, *brelesche*, etc see *bretteuse*] In *her*, battled on both sides, the projections coming opposite each other said of a bend, a fesse, or the like Also spelled *breteuse*

**breteused** (bre-tēs'), *a* In *her*, same as *breteuse*

**breteused**, *a* [ME, also *breteused*, pp, equiv to *breteused*] Furnished with a breteuse

**breteuse**, *a* [ME, also *breteuse*, *< brete* (*< AS breid, breed*, top, brim see *brad*) + *-ful*] Brimful as, "*brimful of pardons*," Chaucer, Gen Prolog T, l 687

**brethel**, *n* A variant of *brothel*

**bretherhede**, *n* An old form of *brotherhood* Chaucer

**brethren** (brē'th'en), *n* Plural of *brother* See phrases under *brother*

**brethel**, *n* Same as *breteuse*

**Breton** (brē'ton), *a* and *n* [F, *a* and *n*; ult same as *Briton*, q v] *I. a*. Relating to Brittany or Bretagne, a former province in northwestern France, or to the language of its people.

Here on the Breton strand

Not Briton Tennyson, Mand, xxiv

*II. n* *1*. A native of Brittany—*2* The native language of Brittany, Armoric (which see)

**brett** (bret), *n* [Perhaps from the proper name *Brett*] A four-wheeled carriage having a calash top and seats for four besides the driver's seat. E H Knight

**bretteuse**, *a* See *breteuse*




**bretteuse** (bret'is), *n* Same as *brathce*

**Bretwalda** (bret'wol-dā), *n* [AS *Bretwalda*, otherwise *Bryten-, Breten-walda, -weald*, a title of uncertain meaning, occurring in the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle (A D 827), *< Bret*, otherwise *Bryt*, sing of *Bretias, Bryttas*, Britons, or *Bryten*, Britain (but this is disputed), + *-weald* (in comp), a ruler, *< wealdan*, rule see *wield*] A title sometimes applied to an Anglo-Saxon king whose supremacy over some or all of the other kingdoms was acknowledged The nature of this supremacy is unknown.

It was to these exploits that Ceawlin owed that dignity of *Bretwalda*, which Eilfr before him had gained by the destruction of Anderida

C Elton, Origins of Eng Hist, p 382

**breunnerite** (brō'nēr-īt), *n* [After Count *Brunner* of Austria] A mineral consisting of the carbonates of magnesium and iron, whitish, and after exposure brownish, in color. It occurs usually in rhombohedral crystals, and is intermediate between the rhombohedral carbonates of magnesium (magnesite) and iron (siderite).

**breve** (brēv), *n* [*< It. breve* = F *brève*, *t. (bref, m.)*, *< L brevis*, short see *brief*] *1*. In music: (a) The third variety of note used by medieval musicians, having one half or one third the value or duration of a long note, or *longa* its form was . (b) In modern notation, the longest note used, having double the duration of a semibreve. Its form is either  or  It occurs rarely, since the semibreve or whole note is commonly regarded as the longest note necessary, and as the standard to which all other notes are to be referred

*2*† In law, a writ, a brief—*3* In writing and printing, a mark (v) used to indicate that the vowel over which it is placed is short—*4*†. In pros, a short syllable

Corrector of *breves* and *longes* Hall, Rich III, an 3

*5* [*< F. bref*, fem *brève*, short, from their short tails] A name sometimes given to the ant-thrushes of the family *Prithidae*. Also called *brachyurus* See *Brachyurus*, *2*

**breve**, *v. t* [*< ME breven* (= MD *brieven* = OHG *brīevan* = Icel *brēfa*), *< ML brevare*, write down, narrate, prop. note in brief, *< L brevis*, brief, whence *brevet*, E *bref*, a writing, a brief see *breve*, *n*, *brief*, *n*, and *v*, and *bre-viate*] *1* To write down, describe

As hit is *breved* in the best booke of romaunce  
Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight, l 2521

*2* To enter in a book, book, brief

The clerk of the coehyn shalle alle thyng *breve*  
Boke of Curtyase, l 558.

At countyng stuarde schalle ben,  
Tylle alle be *breved* of wax so grene,  
Wrytten in to booke, with out let,  
That be fore in tabulz have ben sett  
Babees Book (E E T S), p 316.

*3* To tell, say

*Breve* us thil name  
King Alsaunders, p 78.

**brevet** (brē-vet'), *n* and *a* [*< ME brevet*, a letter of indulgence, *< OF brevete*, F *brevet* (ML *brevetum*), a commission, license, etc, lit a short writing, dim of OF *brui*, F *bref*, a writing see *brief*] *I. n* *1*† A letter of authority; a commission

*1* wol go fecche my box with my *brevettes*  
And a bulle with bishopps letters  
Piers Plowman (B), v 649

*2* In the British and American armies, a commission to an officer which promotes him to a higher rank, without conferring a right to receive corresponding advance in pay In Great Britain it does not descend lower than the rank of captain, nor ascend higher than that of lieutenant colonel and confers the right to a corresponding advance in command

In the United States army it extends from the rank of first lieutenant to that of lieutenant general, but gives no advanced command (except by special assignment of the President) *Brevets* are conferred by and with the advice and consent of the Senate for "gallant actions and meritorious services"

They give *brevets* to majors and captains to act as colonels in the army  
Scott, Journal to Stella, Letter 61

*3* A patent, a warrant, a license, a commission, an official diploma in writing, conferring some privilege or distinction [French usages]

*II. a* Assigned or conferred by brevet, appointed by brevet

What is called *brevet* rank is given to officers of all branches of the army as a reward for brilliant and lengthened service, and when such nominal rank has been held for a certain number of years, it is usually converted into substantial rank A *Fomblanque, Jr*, How we are Governed

**Brevet officer** See *officer*

**brevet** (brē-vet'), *v. t*, pret and pp *brevetted*, ppr *brevetthng* [*< bret, n*] To confer brevet rank upon

**brevetcy** (brē-vet'si), *n* [*< brevet* + *-cy*] Brevet rank [Rare]

**brevextensor** (brēv-eks-ten'sor), *n* [NL, contr of *brevus extensor*, short extensor] A short extensor muscle [Rare]—*Brevextensor digitorum*, the short extensor of the toes, a muscle lying upon the hand, usually called *extensor brevis digitorum* Coates

**breviary** (brē-vi-ā-ri or brē-vi-ā-ri), *n*, pl. *breviaries* (-riz) [ME *breviar*, *< L brevarium*, an abridgment (ML specifically in def 2), noun of *breviarius*, abridged, *< brevis*, short; see *brief*] *1*†. An abridgment, a compend; an epitome Holland—*2* In the *Rom Cath.*

*Ch*, a book containing the daily offices which all who are in major orders are bound to read It consists of prayers or offices to be used at the canonical hours, and is an abridgment of the services of the early church, which from their great length were exhausting It is made up largely of the Psalms, passages of the Old and New Testaments and the fathers, hymns, anthems, etc, all in Latin, arranged for the various seasons and festivals of the church A similar book, known as a *portifolium* or *portifolium*, was in use in England before the Reformation The Order for Morning and Evening Prayer in the English Book of Common Prayer is mainly a translation and condensation from the breviary according to the use of Sarum Besides the Roman breviary, which is in most common use, there are also others of various ar-

rangements, either of certain religious orders or local, often of historical interest.

3. A name given to similar compilations used in the Greek and Oriental churches — *Absolutions in the breviary*. See *absolution*. *Breviary of Alaric*, a compilation of the written and unwritten laws of Rome, made by Alaric II, king of the Visigoths, A. D. 506.

**breviate**, *v* t [*L* *breviatus*, pp. of *brevare*, shorten, < *brevus*, short. Cf. *abbreviate* and *breve*, *v*] To abridge. *Sherwood*. See *abbreviate*.

**breviate**, *breviat*, *n* [*L* *breviatus*, *breviatum*, neut, pp of *breviare*, shorten: see the verb] 1. A short compend, a brief statement, a summary.

I will give you a *breviat* of all that hath been spoken  
Middleton, Family of Love, v 3

The same little *breviates* of infidelity have been published and dispersed with great activity  
By Porteus, Charge to Diocese of London

2 A lawyer's brief. *S. Butler*.

**breviature** (brē'vī-ā-tūr), *n* [*L* *breviate* + *-ure*] An abbreviation. *Johnson*. [Rare]

**brevicaudate** (brēv-i-kā'dāt), *a* [*L* *brevis*, short, + *cauda*, tail] Having a short tail, brachyurous.

**Breviceps** (brēv'i-seps), *n*. [*NL*, < *L* *brevis*, short, + *caput*, in comp. -*ceps* (-*capit*-), head] A genus of tailless amphibians, typical of the family *Brevicipitidae*.

**brevicipitid** (brēv-i-sip'i-tid), *n* A toad-like amphibian of the family *Brevicipitidae*.

**Brevicipitidae** (brēv'i-sip'i-tī-dē), *n* pl [*NL*, < *Breviceps* (-*capit*-) + *-idae*] A family of firmisternal salient amphibians, typified by the genus *Breviceps*.

*Breviceps* They have dilated sacral diapophyses, pre-cotacoids, the cotacoids directed moderately backward and much dilated forward on the epicoracoid cartilage, and no teeth in the upper jaw. The spines are few and are confined to Africa. Also written *Bremiceps*.

**breviductor** (brēv-i-duk'tor), *n* [*NL*, < *L* *brevis*, short, + *ductor*, leader] The short adductor muscle of the thigh, the adductor brevis. [Rare]

**brevier** (brē-vēr'), *n* [So called from being used in printing breviers, < *G* *brevier*, < *F* *breviare*, < *L* *breviarius*, a breviary: see *breviary*] 1 A size of printing-type measuring 112 lines to the foot, next larger than minion and smaller than bourgeois. The larger type of this Dictionary, as in the present paragraph, is *brevier* — 2 Figuratively, something smaller than another taken as a norm. *Cowen*, Key to N. A. Birds.

**breviflexor** (brēv-i-flek'sor), *n* [*NL*, < *L* *brevis*, short, + *NL* *flexor*] A short flexor muscle. [Rare] See *flexor* — **Breviflexor digitorum**, the short flexor of the toes. Also called *flexor brevis digitorum* — **Breviflexor hallucis**, the short flexor of the great toe. Also called *flexor brevis pollicis pedis* — **Breviflexor minimi**, the short flexor of the little finger or the little toe. Also called *flexor brevis minimi digiti* — **Breviflexor pollicis**, the short flexor of the thumb. Also called *flexor brevis pollicis*.

**brevifoliate** (brēv-i-fō'lī-āt), *a* [*L* *brevis*, short, + *folium*, leaf: see *foliate*] In bot., having short leaves.

**brevilingual** (brēv-i-ling'gwāl), *a* [*L* *brevis*, short, + *lingua* = *F*. *tongue*] Having a short or small tongue; specifically, of or pertaining to the *Brevilingues* or *Brevilingua*.

**Brevilingues** (brēv-i-ling'gwēz), *n* pl [*NL*, pl of *brevilinguis*, short-tongued, < *L* *brevis*, short, + *lingua* = *E*. *tongue*] In Merrem's classification (1813), a group of birds including the hoopoes and kingfishers, or the *Upupidae* and *Alcedinidae* of modern authors.

**Brevilingua** (brēv-i-ling'gwī-ā), *n* pl [*NL*, neut pl of *brevilinguis*, short-tongued: see *Brevilingues*] In some systems of classification, a group of *Lacertidae*, or lizards, comprising those with an elongated and sometimes snake-like body, a short tongue, and generally eyelids contrasted with *Mesilingua*, *Crassilingua*, *Vermilingua*, etc.

**breviloquence** (brē-vīl'ō-kwens), *n* [*L* *breviloquentia*, < *breviloquen* (-*ti*-), short-speaking, < *brevis*, short, + *loquens*, ppr of *loqui*, speak] A brief or laconic mode of speaking. [Rare]

**brevi manu** (brē'vī mā'nū), [*L*, lit. with a short hand: *brevi*, abl of *brevis*, short, *manu*, abl of *manus*, hand: see *brief* and *manual*.] 1 Offhand, immediately; without delay, at once — 2. At or by one's own hand, without the intervention of another, specifically, in *Scots law*, on one's own authority, or without legal warrant.

**breviped** (brēv'i-ped), *a* and *n* [*L* *brevis*, short, + *pes* (-*ped*-) = *E*. *foot*] 1. *a*. In ornith., having short feet.

II. *n*. A bird having short feet.

**brevipen** (brēv'i-pen), *n* [*L* *brevipennis*, see *Brevipennes*.] A bird having short wings; specifically, one of the *Brevipennatæ* or *Brevipennes*.

**Brevipennatæ** (brēv'i-pē-nā'tē), *n* pl [*NL*, fem. pl. of *brevipennatus*, short-winged: see *brevipennate*.] A group of brachypterous or short-winged web-footed birds, the *Brachypteres* or *Pygopodes*, including the penguins, auks, guillemots, loons, and grebes. [Not in use.]

**brevipennate** (brēv-i-pen'āt), *a* and *n* [*NL* *brevipennatus*, < *L* *brevis*, short, + *pennatus*, winged: see *pennate*] 1. *a*. Having short wings; brachypterous, specifically, of or pertaining to the *Brevipennatæ* or *Brevipennes*.

II. *n*. A bird having short wings.

**Brevipennes** (brēv-i-pen'ōz), *n* pl [*NL*, pl of *brevipennis*, < *L* *brevis*, short, + *penna*, wing: see *penn*.] In Cuvier's classification of birds, the first family of *Grallæ*, comprising the ostriches and cassowaries, emus, dodos, and dindie birds, and the apteryx, an artificial group, but in the main the same as *Struthionis* or *Ratitæ*.

**brevirostral** (brēv-i-ros'tral), *a* Same as *brevirostrate*.

**brevirostrate** (brēv-i-ros'trāt), *a* [*L* *brevis*, short, + *rostratus*, beaked, < *rostrum*, beak] In ornith., having a short bill.

**Brevirostres** (brēv-i-ros'trēs), *n* pl [*NL*, < *L* *brevis*, short, + *rostrum*, beak] In Sunderland's classification of birds, a synonym of his *Cursores*.

**brevity** (brēv'i-tī), *n* [*L* *brevitas*, < *brevis*, short] 1 Shortness; especially, surprising or excessive curtailment of the thing spoken of as, the *brevity* of human life. Specifically — 2 Shortness in speech or writing, conciseness, condensation into few words.

*Brevity* is the soul of wit. *Shak*, Hamlet, II 2  
This argument is stated by St John with his usual elegant brevity and simplicity.

By Porteus, Rel. Observance of Good Friday  
= *Syn* 2 Compression, terseness, pithiness, succinctness, condensation, sententiousness, cutness.

**Brevortia** (brēv'ōr'tī-ā), *n* [*NL*; named after Mr J. Carson Brevort, of New York] A North American genus of herrings, family *Clupeidae*,



Menhaden, or Massbunker (*Brevortia tyrannus*)

characterized by the elongated intestine and carinated scales. *B. tyrannus* is the well known massbunker or menhaden, formerly included in the genus *Alosa* or *Clupea* (A. or C. menhaden). See *menhaden*.

**brew** (brō), *v* [*ME* *brēwen* (pret. *brēw*, later *brewede*, *brewed*, pp. *brōwen*, later *brewed*), < *AS* *brēowan* (strong verb, pret. \**brēaw*, pl. \**brūwon*, pp. *gebrōwen*, found only in pp.) = *OFries* *brūwa* = *D* *brūwen* = *MLG* *brūwen*, *brūwen*, *bruen*, *LG* *brügen*, *bruen*, *brouen* = *OHG* *brūwan*, *MHG* *brūwen*, *brūwen*, *G* *brauen* = *Icl* *brugga* = *Sw* *brugga* = *Dan* *brygge*, *brew*, prob. connected with *L* *de-frutum*, new wine boiled down, Gr. *βρωτον* (for \**φρωτον*), a kind of beer, the primitive meaning, as indicated by the (probable) derivatives *broth* and *bread*, being prob. more general, 'prepare by fire,' hence 'boil, brew, bake.' See also *brewis*, *brose*.] I. *trans*. 1. To produce as a beverage by fermentation; prepare (beer, ale, or other similar liquor) from malt, or from malt and hops, or from other materials, by steeping, boiling, and fermentation — 2 To prepare by mixing, boiling, or the like; mingle, mix, concoct as, to *brew* a bowl of punch, "drinks brewed with several herbs," *Bacon*.

*Brew* me a pottle of sack. *Shak*, M. W. of W., III 5  
A with who *brew*d the philtre. *Tennyson*, *In Memoriam*

3 To contrive; plot, prepare as, to *brew* mischief.

He *brew* his cursedness and all this synne  
*Chaucer*, *Monk's Tale*, I 395

I found it to be the most malicious and frantic surmise, and the most contrary to his nature that, I think, had ever been *brewed*.  
*Wotton*

Or *brew* fierce tempests on the wintry main  
*Pope*, *R. of the L.*, II 85

II. *intrans*. 1. To conduct the operations or the business of brewing or making beer.

I wash, wring, *brew*, bake, scour. *Shak*, M. W. of W., I 4

2. To be in a state of preparation, be mixing, forming, or collecting, be impending, chiefly

in the present participle as, a storm is *brewing* in the west.

There is some ill a *brewing* toward my rest.

*Shak*, M. of V., II 5

From the appearance of the clouds a gale was evidently *brewing*.

*Watts*

**brew** (brō), *n* [*L* *brui*, *r*] The mixture formed by brewing, that which is brewed.

**brew<sup>1</sup>** (brō), *n* [*L* *brui*, *r*] The mixture formed by brewing, that which is brewed.

**brew<sup>2</sup>**. Obsolete form of *brui* (which see).

**brewage** (brō'āj), *n* [*L* *brui* + *-age*] A mixed drink, drink brewed or prepared in any way.

I'll no pullet sperm in my *brewage*.

*Shak*, M. W. of W., III 5

Some well spiced *brewage*. *Milton*, *Areopagitica*.

A rich *brewage* made of the best Spanish wine.

*Macaulay*, *Hist. Eng.* II

**brewer** (brō'ēr), *n* [*ME* *brewer*, < *brui* + *-er*] One who brews, specifically, one whose occupation is the preparation of malt liquors — **Brewers' grains**. Same as *draff*.

**brewery** (brō'ēr-i), *n*, pl *breweries* (-iz) [= *D* *brouter* = *G* *brauer*, < *brui* + *-ery*]

1 A brew-house, an establishment in which brewing is carried on — 2 *Brewers* collectively, the beer-trade.

If they should bring any distress and trouble upon the London *brewery*, it would occasion the making ill drink, and drive the people to brew the selves, which would destroy the duty.

*C. Darnant*, *Essays on Trade*, I 79

**brewet**, *n* [*ME* *brout*, *brut*, < *OF* *brouet*, pottage or broth, dim. of *brou*, broth, pl. *broues*, > *L* *brevus*, *q* v] A kind of pottage.

**brew-house** (brō'haus), *n* [*ME* *brewhous* (= *OHG* *brühūs*, *G* *brauhaus*), < *brui* + *house*.]

A house or establishment in which the operations of brewing are carried on.

**brewing** (brō'ing), *n* [Verbal *n* of *brew*, *r*.]

1 The act or process of preparing liquors from malt and hops, the process of extracting a saccharine solution from malted grain and converting that solution into a fermented alcoholic beverage called ale or beer. The process usually followed by the brewer may be divided into eight distinct parts, viz., the grinding of the malt, mashing, boiling, cooling, fermenting, clarifying, racking or vatting, and fining or cleaning.

2 The quantity brewed at once.

A *brewing* of new beer, set by old beer, maketh it work again.

*Bacon*, *Nat. Hist.*

3 A mixing together.

I am not able to avouch anything for certainty, such a *brewing* and sophistication of them they make.

*Holland*, *tr. of Pliny*, xiv 6

**brewis** (brō'is), *n* [*ME* *brewes*, *brewes*, *brūwys*, etc., < *OF* *broues*, prop. pl., from sing. \**brou*, < *ML* *brodum*, gravy, broth, < *OHG* *brōd* = *F* *broth*, *q* v. Cf. *brew*.] 1 *Broth*, pottage.

What an ocean of *brewis* I shall swim in!

*Fletcher* (and another), *Prophets*, I 3

Thou for all

The kitchen *brewis* that was ever supt

Shalt not once dare to look him in the face.

*Tennyson*, *Garth* and *Lynette*

2 Bread soaked in broth or the liquor in which beef is being boiled, also, brown bread warmed in milk.

**brew-lockit**, *n* A *brewing*.

I never met their churlings,

Thick *brew locks*, nor their butlers.

*Middleton*, *The Witch*, I 2

**brewster** (brō'stēr), *n* [*ME* *brewster*, *brewstere*, *brewstere*, a female brewer, also a (male) brewer, < *brui*, *brew*, + *-ster*] One who brews, a brewer, more especially, a woman who brews.

He [the chemist] is not a *brewster* like another but a man who adds new utility and value to every creature in the brewery.

*Spectator*, No. 3018, p. 575

**brewster** (brō'stēr), *n* The sweet-bay, *Magnolia glauca* [New Jersey].

**brewsterite** (brō'stēr-īt), *n* [After Sir David Brewster (1781-1868)] A white, yellow, or green pellucid mineral of the zeolite family, occurring in short prismatic crystals, a hydrous silicate of aluminum, strontium, and barium.

**breyd**, *v*. and *n*. See *braud*.

**breziline** (brō-zil'in), *n* [*F* *brésiline*] Same as *brasilin*.

**brian** (brī'an), *v* t [E dial, perhaps for \**brine*, < *brine*, orig. a burning. Cf. *brin*, var. of *burn*.] To keep fire at the mouth of (an oven), either to give light or preserve the heat [North Eng.]

**briar**, *briary*, etc. See *brier*, *briery*, etc.

**briarbot** (brī'ār-bot), *n* [*L* *brui*, *brui*, + (app. par.) *bot*, a var. of *but*.] A local Irish name of the fish called the angler. Several brier-like protuberances arm the head.

**Briarean** (bri-ā-rē-an), *a.* [*< LL. Briareus*, pertaining to the giant Briareus, *< Gr. Βριάρεως*, older (Homeric) form Βριάρεος, *< Βριάρεος*, strong] Pertaining to or resembling Briareus, a giant of Grecian mythology fabled to have a hundred hands, hence, having or seeming to have many hands, reaching or grasping in many directions

**Briareids** (bri-ā-rē-i-dē), *n pl* [NL, *< Briarum + -ida*] A family of aleyonarians, of the order *Gorgoniaceae*, having an internal skeleton of calcareous spicules, but no horny axis

**Briareum** (bri-ā-rē-um), *n* [NL, *< LL. Briareus*, pertaining to Briareus see *Briarian*] The typical genus of aleyonarians of the family *Briareidae*

**Briarids** (bri-ā-rī-dē), *n pl* Same as *Briareids*

**briarable** (bri-ā-n-ā-bl), *a* [*< bribe + -able*] Capable of being bribed, liable to be bribed as, a *briarable* class of electors

Wendell had designated him by implication as a person bribed, or *briarable* *The Nation*, Jan. 13, 1870

**bribe** (bri-bā), *n* [*< bribe + -age*] Bribery

**bribe** (bri-b), *n* [*< ME. bribe, a gift, < OF. bribe, a gift, prop., as in ML. bribe, Picard bribe, a piece of bread given to a beggar, = Sp. bribe = It. bribe, vagrant y (cf. OF. brihan, also Sp. bribon, It. birbone, birbant, a vagrant), prob. orig. a piece broken off (cf. brick<sup>1</sup>, brick<sup>2</sup>), < Bret. breva = W. briu, briuk, perhaps akin to E. break, q. v.] 1. A gift begged, a present*

This soup-soup  
Rode forth to soup a wide w. an old ribbo,  
Feigning a cause for he wold han a bribe  
*Chaucer, Friar's Tale, l. 80*

2. A gift or gratuity bestowed for the purpose of influencing the action or conduct of the receiver, especially, money or any valuable consideration given or promised for the betrayal of a trust or the corrupt performance of an allotted duty, as to a fiduciary agent, a judge, legislator, or other public officer, a witness, a voter, etc.

She did corrupt frail nature with some bribe,  
To stalk mine arm up like a wither'd alnub  
*Shak., i Hen. VI, iii. 2*

He that took the silver basin and ewer for a bribe,  
thinketh that it will never come out  
*Latimer, 2d Sermon bef. Edw. VI, 1550*

His horse was a bribe, and his boots a bribe, and told us he was made up of bribes as an Oxford scholar is set out with other men's goods when he goes out of town, and that he makes every sort of tradesman to bribe him, and invited me home to his house, to taste of his bribe wine  
*Pope, Diary, III. 211*

3. Anything that seduces as, the bribes offered by glory or power

**bribe** (bri-b), *v.* pret and pp *bribed*, ppr *bribing* [*< ME. briben, only in the sense of 'steal,' < OF. bribe = Sp. bribar, beg, go about begging, from the noun see bribe, n.] I. trans. 1. To steal*

For this is no thief without a lonke,  
That helpeth him to wachen and to souke  
Of that he bribe can or howe may  
*Chaucer, Cook's Tale, l. 59*

I bribe, I pull, I pyll  
Divide me like a *bribed* buck, each a haunch  
*Shak., M. W. of W., v. 5 (fol. 1628)*

[Most modern editions read here *bribe*]

2. To give or promise a reward or consideration to for acting contrary to desire or duty, induce to a certain course of action by the gift or offer of something of value, gain over or corrupt by a bribe

How powerful are chaste vows! the wind and tide  
You bribed to combat on the English side  
*Dryden*

No, sir, take your pitiful present, and know that I am not to be bribed to screen your villainies by influence and corruption  
*Sheridan, The Camp, l. 1*

Bribed with large promises the men who served  
About my person  
*Tennyson, Geraint*

**II. intrans. 1. To steal — 2. To practise bribery; give a bribe to a person**

An attempt to bribe, though unsuccessful has been held to be criminal, and the defendant may be indicted  
*Houmer*

**bribee** (bri-bē'), *n* [*< bribe + -ee*] One who receives or agrees to receive a bribe [Rare]

**bribeless** (bri-b'les), *a* [*< bribe + -less*] Incapable of being bribed, not to be bribed. [Rare]

Conscience is a most *bribeless* worker, it never knows how to make a false report  
*Bp. Reynolds, On the Passions, p. 594 (Ord. M. S.)*

**bribe-pander** (bri-b'pan-dér), *n* One who procures bribes *Burke*

**briber** (bri-bér), *n* [In sense 1, *< ME. bribour, < OF. bribeur, a thief* In sense 2, directly *< bribe, v., + -er*.] 1. A thief, a robber

Who saveth a thefe than the rope is knot,  
With some false turne the *bribour* will him quite  
*Lydgate, Trag., l. 152*

2. One who bribes, one who gives or offers a bribe, one who endeavors to influence or corrupt another by a bribe

Nor can I ever believe that he that is a *briber* shall be a good justice  
*Latimer, 2d Sermon bef. Edw. VI, 1550*

**briberous** (bri-bér-us), *a* [*< briber + -ous*] Pertaining to bribery

**bribery** (bri-bér-i), *n* [*< ME. briberie, bribery, < OF. briberie, theft, robbery* see *bribe* and *-ery*] 1. Theft; robbery, extortion, rapacity.

By on thee fundlyng,  
Thou lyes bot hi *brybe*  
*Tomeley Mysteres, p. 104*

Ye make clean the utter side of the cup and of the plate  
but within they are full of bribery  
*Geneva Bible, Mat. xxiii. 25*

2. The act or practice of giving or taking a bribe, or of influencing or being influenced by a bribe or bribes, especially, the act of paying or receiving, or of agreeing to pay or receive, a reward other than legal compensation for the exercise of official or delegated power irrespective of the dictates of duty, or for a false judgment or testimony, or for the performance of that which is known to be illegal or unjust

*Bribery* is a princely kind of thieving  
*Latimer, 3d Sermon bef. Edw. VI, 1549*

**Judicial bribery**, the bribing of a judge, magistrate, or any person concerned judicially in the administration of justice. It is the receiving or offering of any undue reward by or to any person whose ordinary profession or business relates to the administration of public justice in order to influence his behavior in office, and incline him to act contrary to the known rules of honesty and integrity *Greenleaf*

**bribery-oath** (bri-bér-i-ōth), *n* In Great Britain, an oath which may be administered to a voter at a parliamentary election, if the polling sheriff see cause, certifying that he has not received a bribe for his vote

**bric-à-brac** (brik'n-brak), *n* [F, of uncertain origin, according to Littré, based on the phrase *de bric et de broc*, by hook or by crook. *OF. de*, from, *bric*, a cage or trap for birds (whence the phrase *prendre au bric* (or *bric*), to take at advantage), *et*, and, *broc*, a jug, flagon, tankard, pot. According to others, a varied reduplication of *\*brac*, *< MD. brack-good*, damaged goods, waste see *brack*<sup>2</sup>. For the reduplication, cf. the equiv. E. term *knick-knacks*] Objects having a certain interest or value from their rarity, antiquity, or the like, as old furniture, plate, china, and curiosities, articles of vertu, ornaments which may be pretty or curious, but have no intrinsic claim to rank as serious works of art. The term is often used with a sense of depreciation

Two things only jarred on his eye in his hurried glance round the room, there was too much *bric à brac*, and too many flowers  
*II. Kingsley, Ravenshoe, xxxi*

**brichet** (brësh), *n* [*OF. (ML. brica) see bricole*] Same as *bricole*, 1

**brichette** (bri-shet'), *n* A collective name for armor for the hips and thighs *Planché*

**brick**<sup>1</sup> (brik), *n* [E. dial. and Sc., *< ME. brike, bryke*, unassimilated form of *\*bryche, bruche*, *< AS. brice, bryce*, a breach, break, fracture, a piece, fragment see *brack* and *breach*, of which *brick*<sup>1</sup> is a dial. variant see also *brack*<sup>1</sup> Cf. *brick*<sup>2</sup>] 1. A breach *Jameson* [Scotch] —

2. A rent or flaw *Hallwell* [Prov. Eng.] —

3. A portion of land (apparently the same as *breck*, 4) *Jameson* [Scotch]

**brick**<sup>1</sup> (brik), *v. t* [E. dial., var. of *break*, cf. *brick*<sup>2</sup>, *n*] To break by pulling back

**brick**<sup>2</sup> (brik), *n* and *a* [Early mod. E. also *bricke, bryque*, *< ME. bryke*, later *brique*, after *OF. brique*, a brick, a plate, leaf or wedge of metal, mod. F. *brique* (cf. mod. It. *brico*, Ir. Gael. *brice*, *< E.*), a brick, appar. *< MD. (Flem.) bricke, bryke*, a tile, brick, *bricke*, a disk, plate, = MLG. *bricke*, a disk, plate, piece in checkers, chess, or backgammon, name of a game played on ice, = G. *bricke*, a small board, a round wooden plate, = Sw. *bricka*, a piece in checkers, etc., = Odan. *bricke, brikke*, Dan. *brik, brikke*, a wooden plate, a blank (coin), a piece in checkers, etc., cf. Odan. *\*brik*, partition, in comp. *bricke-dor*, the door between the choir and the body of a church (*dor* = E. *door*), = Norw. *brik (brik)*, a short table or bench near the door or fireplace, a bar, railing, low wall or partition of boards, = Icel. *brik*, a low wall or partition of boards, a square tablet, a tablet or panel in a bedstead, etc. The F. *brique*, a brick, is usually explained as a particular use of *OF. and F. dial. bryque*, a

piece, fragment, this being referred to the AS. *brice, bryce*, a piece, fragment (cf. F. dial. *brique du pain*, equiv. to AS. *brice*, a piece of bread), but neither of the two Teut. forms, Icel. *brak* (with long vowel), a tablet, etc., MD. *bryke* (with long vowel), MD. MLG. *bricke* (with short vowel), a brick, tile, plate, etc., agrees in sense or form with the AS. *brice, bryce*, a piece, fragment, and its cognates, nor can either be brought into connection with the primitive verb of the latter (Icel. *breka* = MD. MLG. *breken* = AS. *brecan*, E. *break*), except perhaps through the medium of the *OF.* But the sense of 'brick,' which does not belong to the AS., G., and Scand. forms, is a derived one, of the explanatory synonyms *brickstone, brick-tile*. The MD. and MLG. cognates of the AS. *brice, bryce* (E. *breach*, dial. *brick*<sup>1</sup>, *breck*, q. v.) are different. see *breach*. Cf. MLG. *bricke*, LG. *prikke* = MD. *pruk*, D. *prik* = late MHG. *pryecke, prycke*, G. *bricke, pricke* = Odan. *bricke*, a lamprey, appar. a different word] I. *n* 1. A kind of artificial stone made (usually) of moistened and finely kneaded clay molded into rectangular blocks (the length of which is commonly twice the breadth), and hardened by being burned in a kiln, or sometimes, especially in warm countries, by being dried in the sun. Sun-dried bricks are usually now, as in remote antiquity, mixed with chopped straw to give them greater tenacity (see *adobe*). Bricks in the United States and Europe are generally red (see *brick clay*), but some clays produce yellowish bricks, as for example the *Milwaukee brick* much used as an ornamental building material in the United States. The bricks made in China and Japan are invariably of a slaty blue color. *Brick* is used in the singular collectively for bricks in the mass or as a material.]

Also, that no chimneys of Tynber be sufficed, ne thacched houses wryn the tye, but that the owners do hem away, and make thim chimneys of Stone or *Bryke* by mysdomer day next comynge, and tyle the thacched houses by the said day, in pyn of liveryng of a nobil

*Ordinances of Worcester (1407), in Eng. Glids, p. 386.*

2. A mass or object resembling a brick as, a *brick* of tea, a silver *brick*. Specifically —

3. A loaf of bread [Prov. Eng.] — 4. In *her*, a charge similar to a bullet, but depicted so as to show the thickness, that is, in perspective — **Bath brick**, a substance used for polishing or cleaning metallic utensils, consisting of the fine silicious sand deposited in the river Parret, in Somersetshire, England, of which Bath is the capital. This material is made into bricks at Bridge water, and is extensively used in both England and America. **Blue brick**, brick with a blue surface obtained in burning. They contain iron and lime, are exceedingly hard, and highly esteemed for durability — **Bristol brick**, a name by which Bath brick is sometimes known in the United States — **Carving-brick**. Same as *cutlery brick* — **Concave brick**, a brick used in making arches of culverts, a compass brick — **Dutch bricks**, bricks of a dirty bluish color, used for paving yards, stables, etc. — **Feather-edged brick**, a brick of a prismatic form used for arches, vaults, etc. — **Flanders brick**, a soft brick used for cleaning knives, and for similar purposes. The name is little if at all used in the United States — **Flemish brick**, a species of hard yellow brick used for paving — **Floating bricks**, bricks made of light silicious earth called *foam meal*, capable of floating on water, and also remarkable for their fusibility and as non-conductors of heat. They were made by the ancients and the process was rediscovered in Italy in 1791. Powder magazines have been experimentally made of them with success — **Gaged brick**, a brick made in the shape of a wedge, to conform to the radius of the soffit of an arch — **Green brick**, a brick not yet burned unfinished brick — **Hollow brick**, a brick made with perforations through it for heating or ventilating purposes, or to prevent moisture from penetrating a wall — **Place-brick**, common rough brick, for walks, cellars, etc. — **Pressed brick**, brick which has been pressed in a machine or clamp, and is thus more compact and smoother than ordinary brick. It is used for fronts and the finest work — **Salmon brick**, a light, soft brick, of inferior quality, and of a light salmon color, due to incomplete burning — **Stone brick**, a very hard kind of brick made at Neath, in Wales, much used in the construction of furnaces, from its power of resisting heat — **To have a brick in one's hat**, to be intoxicated [Colloq.] — **Washed brick**, a brick that has been exposed to the rain before being burned, and hence of inferior grade

**II. a** Made of brick, resembling brick as, a *brick* wall, a *brick-red* color

**brick**<sup>2</sup> (brik), *v. t* [*< brick*<sup>2</sup>, *n.*] 1. To lay or pave with bricks, or to surround, close, or wall in with bricks

A narrow street, closely *bricked* in on all sides like a tomb  
*Dickens*

2. To build in with bricks; place in brickwork

*Brick* me into that wall there for a chimney piece,  
And say I was one o' the (masons, done by a seal cutter  
*Fletcher, Rule a Wife, iv. 3*

3. To give the appearance of brick to said of a plastered wall when it is smeared with red ochre and joints are made in it with an edge-tool, and then filled with fine plaster to resemble brickwork

**brick**<sup>3</sup> (brik), *n.* [The origin is uncertain. Usually referred to *brick*<sup>2</sup>, various stories being invented in explanation. According to one ac-



count, the expression arose in the English universities as a humorous translation of Aristotle's *τετραγωνος ανθρωπος*, a perfect (lit 'square' or rectangular) man see *tetragon* and *square* ] A good fellow, in an emphatic sense a term of admiration bestowed on one who on occasion or habitually shows in a modest way great or unexpected courage, kindness, or thoughtfulness, or other admirable qualities [Colloq.]

"In brief I don't stick to declare Father Dick,  
So they called him for short, was a regular brick,  
A metaphor taken, I have not the page aright,  
Out of an ethical work by the Stagyrice"  
Barham, *Ingoldsby Legends*, Brothers of Birchington

School fellows of Heriot's Hospital, like bricks of boys,  
supplied him with food for six weeks

*The Century*, LVII 331

**brick-ax** (brik'aks), *n* A two-edged ax used in shaping bricks

**brick-barrow** (brik'bar'ō), *n* In *brickmaking*, a wheelbarrow used for carrying bricks, differing from the ordinary form in having the wheel in the middle, the bricks being piled upon slats running lengthwise at each side

**brickbat** (brik'bat), *n* A piece or fragment of a brick, especially, a piece of a brick used as a missile. See *bat*, 8 — **Brickbat cheese** See *cheese* 1

**brickbat** (brik'bat), *v t*, pret. and pp *brick-batted*, ppr *brickbating* To assault with pieces of brick as, the mob *brickbatted* the police

**brick-built** (brik'bult), *a* Built with brick as, "the brick-built town," *Dryden*

**brick-clamp** (brik'klamp), *n* A stack of bricks in order for burning *E H Knight*

**brick-clay** (brik'klā), *n* Clay used or suitable for making bricks and tiles, a tolerably pure silicate of alumina, combined with various proportions of sand, and with not more than 2 per cent of lime and other alkaline earths. The red color of common bricks depends on the presence of a little iron peroxid

**brick-dust** (brik'dust), *n* Dust from disintegrated bricks, specifically, the dust of pounded Bath brick (which see, under *brick* 2, *n*), or the earth from which Bath brick is made

**brick-earth** (brik'ēth), *n* Any kind of material which is suitable for making bricks, or which, with or without the addition of other materials, can be used for that purpose. In and near London the alluvial deposits resting upon the London clay are known as *brick earth*, and they may be described as being a sandy loam, passing by fine gradations into clay or marl. Near London that kind of earth which without any addition makes the best kind of brick is called by the brickmakers *maim*, it is a clayey material, containing a considerable quantity of chalk in fine particles. In the United States this material used for making bricks is almost always called *brick clay*, or simply *clay*

The collection of Sir Antonio Brady contains portions of no fewer than a hundred elephants, all collected from the *brick earth* of Ilford *Huxley, Physiography*, p 284

**bricken** (brik'n), *v t* [Appar < *brick* 1 + *-en* 1] To hold (the head) up and back, *bridle* [Prov Eng]

**bricken** (brik'n), *a* [Appar < *brick* 2 + *-en* 2] Made of brick [Prov Eng]

**brick-field** (brik'fēld), *n* A field or yard where bricks are made

**brickfielder** (brik'fēld'ēr), *n* [Appar in allusion to the heat of a brick-field ] A hot north wind prevalent in southern Australia [Local slang]

**bricking** (brik'ing), *n* [Appar < *brick* 2 + *-ing* 1] 1 Brickwork — 2 An imitation of brickwork made on a plastered surface

**brick-kiln** (brik'kil), *n* A kiln or furnace in which bricks are baked or burned; also, a pile of bricks for burning, laid loose, with arches underneath to receive the fuel.

**bricklayer** (brik'lā'ēr), *n* One whose occupation is to build with bricks — **Bricklayers' itch**, a species of eczema produced on the hands of bricklayers by the contact of lime

**bricklaying** (brik'lā'ing), *n* The art of building with bricks, or of uniting them by cement or mortar in various forms; the art or occupation of laying bricks

**brickle** (brik'l), *a*. [Early mod E. also *briske*, and dial *brockle*, *bruckle*, < ME *brokel*, *brukel*, *brokel*, also *bruchel*, Sc. *brokyll*, *brukyl*, etc., appar < AS. \**brocol*, \**brycol* (= MD *brokel* = MLG *brokel*, cf D. *brockel*, G. *brockel*), with suffix *-ol*, *-el*, forming adjectives from verbs, < *brocan* (pp. *brocen*), break: see *break* Now superseded by the equiv. but etymologically diff. *brittle*, q. v.] Brittle; easily broken [Obsolete or prov. Eng.]

But th' Altare, on the which this Image staid,  
Was, O great pity! built of *brickle* clay  
*Spenser, Ruines of Time*, l. 409

The purest glasse is the most *brickle*,  
eat wit the more easily woone to folly  
*Greene, Repentance, To the Reader*

**brickleness** (brik'l-nes), *n* Brittleness [Obsolete or prov Eng]

**bricklow** (brik'lō), *n* [Appar of native origin] A species of acacia, native in Australia

**brick-machine** (brik'mā-shōn'), *n* An apparatus for molding bricks. Some brick machines use wet clay from a pug mill, others dry clay. In the former the clay is discharged from the pug mill in a solid stream, which is cut by the brick machine into brick shaped pieces, in the latter the dry clay is delivered to molds placed on a horizontal revolving table, while pistons press the clay into them, and then eject the molded brick. Also called *brick-press*

**brickmaker** (brik'mā'kēr), *n* One who makes bricks, or whose occupation is to make bricks

**brickmaking** (brik'mā'king), *n* The art of making bricks

**brick-mason** (brik'mā'sn), *n* A bricklayer

**bricknog** (brik'nog), *a* Composed of timber framing filled in with brickwork as, a *bricknog* partition

**bricknogging** (brik'nog-ing), *n* Brickwork carried up as a filling in timber framing

**brick-press** (brik'pres), *n* Same as *brick-machine*

**brickstone** (brik'stōn), *n* A brick [Prov Eng]

**brick-tea** (brik'tē), *n* A kind of tea formed by softening the larger leaves and refuse twigs and dust of the tea-plant with steam or boiling water and molding them into a brick-shaped mass. In this form it is extensively sent overland from China to Russia. It is consumed largely in Siberia and Mongolia, where it serves also as a medium of exchange

**brick-tile** (brik'til), *n* A brick [Prov Eng]

**brick-trimmer** (brik'trim'ēr), *n* In arch, a brick-karch abutting against the wooden trimmer in front of a fireplace, as a safeguard against fire

**brickwall**, *n* [An accented form of *bricol*, *bricole*] Same as *bricole*, 3

**brickwise** (brik'wis), *a* and *adv* Arranged like bricks in a wall, with the ends in each row over the middle parts of the row below

**brickwork** (brik'wērk), *n* Work done or constructed with bricks, bricklayers' work

**bricky** (brik'i), *a* [Appar < *brick* 2 + *-y* 1] 1 Full of bricks, or formed of brick — 2 Of the color of common brick as, a *bricky* red

**brick-yard** (brik'yārd), *n* A place where bricks are made

**bricolit**, *n* Same as *bricole*, 3

**bricole** (bri-kōl'), *n* [In sense 3, also formerly *bricol*, *bricol*, and by popular etym *brickwall*, < F *bricole*, also *briccole*, mod F *bricole*, back-stroke, toils, breast-band, strap, = It *bricola* = Sp *brigula* (ML *bricola*, cf ML *brica*, OF *briche*), a catapult, perhaps < MHG *brechel*, a breaker, < *brechen* = E *break*] 1 A military engine for throwing darts or quarrels, a kind of catapult. Also *briche* — 2 Harness worn by men who have loads to carry or to drag — 3 A side-stroke at tennis

**brid**, *n* An obsolete form of *brid* 1

**brid**, *n* An obsolete form of *bride*

**bridal** (bri'dal), *n* and *a* [Formerly also *bridalt*, prop, as in early mod E, *bridalt*, *bride-ale*, < ME *bridale*, *brudale*, < AS *brýðalo* (also *brýð-calo*th, dat), *bridal*, lit *bride-ale*, 1 e, *bride-feast*, < *brýd*, *bride*, + *calo* (gen and dat *calo*th), *ale*, in comp a feast see *ale*. Cf *church-ale*, *clerk-ale*, etc. In mod use the terminal element has been assimilated to the suffix *-al*, and the word accordingly used also as an adj., like *nuptial*, etc.] 1. *n* 1 A feast at a marriage; a wedding-feast

We see no ensigns of a wedding here, no character of a *bride ale* where be our scarves and our gloves!  
*B Jonson, Epitaph*, III 2

2 A marriage, nuptials

Did her honor as the Prince's bride,  
And clothed her for her *brida*ls like the sun  
*Tennyson, Cenci*

Sweet day, so cool, so calm, so bright,  
The *brida*l of the earth and sky  
*G Herbert, Virtue*

II. *a* Belonging to a bride or to a wedding as, a *bridal* wreath

Come, I will bring thee to thy *brida*l chamber  
*Shak*, 1 of the 8, iv 1

**bridalt** (bri'dal-ti), *n* [Appar < *bridal* + *-ty*.] Celebration of a nuptial feast

At Quintain he,  
In honour of this *brida*ltee,  
Hath challenged either wide countess  
*B Jonson, Love's Welcome at Welbeck*

**bridal-wreath** (bri'dal-rēth), *n* 1. The common name of a cultivated species of *Spiraea*,

*S. hypericifolia*, with long recurved branches and numerous small white double flowers in the axils of the leaves — 2 The *Francoa ramosa*, a somewhat shrubby savitragaceous plant of Chili, with long crowded racemes of white flowers. It is cultivated in England

**bride** 1 (brīd), *n* [Appar < ME *bride*, *brýde*, *brude*, nom prop without the final *e*, *brīd*, *brýd*, *brud*, often transposed *brīd*, *brūd*, etc. (see *bride* 2), a bride, a young lady, < AS *brýd*, a bride, = OS *brūd* = OFries *brud* = MD *brūd*, D *brud* = MLG *brut*, LG *brud* = OHG *MIIG brūt*, G *braut*, *bride* (1 e, betrothed woman), = Icel *brúður* = Sw *Dan brud*, a bride, = Goth *brúths*, daughter-in-law (> ult F *bru*, earlier *bruy*, \**brut*, ML *brut*, *bruta*, daughter-in-law), cf comp *brúth-faths*, bridegroom (see *bridegroom*), root unknown] 1 A woman newly married, or about to be married

He, only he, can tell, who, match'd like me,  
Has by his own experience tried  
How much the wife is dearer than the *bride*  
*Lord Lyttelton, An Irregular Ode*

2 A name of the American wood or summer duck, *Anas sponsa* Coues

**bride** 2 (brīd), *n* [Appar < *bride* 1, *n*] 1 *trans* To make a bride of, marry [Rare]

I knew a man  
Of eighty winters, this I told them, who  
A lass of fourteen *brided*  
*Pletcher (and another), Two Noble Kinsmen*, v 2

II. *intrans*. (with indefinite *it*) To act like a bride, assume the air of a bride

Maidens commonly now a dayes are no sooner borne,  
but they be gonne to *bride* it  
*Lilly, Euphues, Anat of Wit*, p 83

**bride** 2 (brīd), *n* [Appar < ME *bride*, a bride, < OF *bride*, a bride, sting, strap, button-loop, etc., = Pr *br* Pg *brida*, a bride see *bride* 1] 1 A bride

The lady's strength of Dydo and Fnyas,  
How love from *bride* by strong *bride*  
*King Alisaunder*, l 7625

2 In *needlework*, *lacemaking*, etc., a loop, link, or tie

**bride-ale** (brīd'āl), *n* An old and etymologically form of *brida*l

**bride-bed** (brīd'bed), *n* [Appar < ME (not found), < AS *brýd-bed* = MLG *brutbedde* = D *brudbed* = MHG *brüthbede*, G *bräutbett*] The marriage-bed *Shak* [Rare]

**bride-bowl** (brīd'bōl), *n* Same as *bride-cup*

**bride-branch** (brīd'brānch), *n* A sprig of rosemary formerly carried at weddings as a token of remembrance

I'd ride forty miles to follow such a fellow to church,  
and would make more of a sprig of rosemary at his burial  
than of a gilded *bride branch* at mine own wedding  
*Middlton, Blurt, Master Constable*, i 1

**bride-cake** (brīd'kāk), *n* Same as *wedding-cake*

In the North, slices of the *bride cake* are put through the Wedding Ring, they are afterwards laid under Pillows at Night to cause young Persons to dream of their Lovers  
*J Brand, in Bourne's Pop Antiq* (1777), p 335

**bride-chamber** (brīd'chām'bēr), *n* A nuptial apartment

Can the children of the *bride-chamber* mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them?  
*Mat ix 15*

**bride-cup** (brīd'kup), *n* A bowl or cup of speed wine and other ingredients formerly served with *bride-cake* at wedding-feasts. Also called *bride-bowl*

Get out *bride* ready, *chamberlain*,  
Host, a *bride cup* you have iarl conceits,  
And good ingredients *B Jonson, New Inn*, v 1

**bride-day** (brīd'dā), *n* The marriage-day. *Scott*

**bridegroom** (brīd'grōm), *n* [Early mod E *bridegrome* (Tyndale, A D 1525), with inserted *r* as in the simple *groom* (q v), < ME *bridegume*, *brudgume*, *brudegume*, *brudgume*, < AS *brýðguma*, also *brýðguma* (brýð for brýde, gen of brýd) (= OS *brūðgumo* = OFries *brudguma* = D *brudegom*, *brugom* = MLG *brudegam*, LG *brudegam*, *brodegam*, *brogam* = OHG *brūtgomo*, MHG *brudegome*, G *bräutigam* = Icel *brúðgumi* = Sw *brudgum*, -gumme, = ODan *brudegomme*, *brudgomme*, Dan *brudgom*), lit *bride's man*, < brýd, gen brýde, etc., *bride*, + *guma*, man see *bride* 1 and *groom* Cf Goth *brúthfaths*, bridegroom, < brúths, daughter-in-law (bride), + faths = Gr *νόος* = Skt *pati*, husband, lord, see *despot*, *potent*, etc.] 1 A man newly married, or about to be married

He that hath the *bride* is the *bridegroom* *John iii 29*

Those dulcet sounds in break of day  
That creep into the dreaming *bridegroom's* ear,  
And summon him to marriage *Shak*, M of V, III 2

2. [Perhaps in allusion to its sparkling appearance] A local name in Banffshire, Scotland, of the gnomous dragonet, *Calhonyx lyra*  
**bride-house** (brīd'hous), *n* A public hall for celebrating marriages

A *bride house*, as when a hall or other large place is provided to keep the bridal in  
*Nomenclator* (1685)

**bride-knot** (brīd'not), *n* A breast-knot, a knot of ribbons worn by a guest at a wedding, a wedding-favor

**bride-lace** (brīd'lās), *n* Fringed strings of silk, cotton, or worsted, formerly given at a wedding to the friends of the bride and groom to tie up the rosemary-sprigs they carried (see *bride-branch*) After the ceremony they were twisted into the hats or in the hair, and worn as streamers

Nosegays and *bride laces* in their hats  
*Heywood, Woman Killed with Kindness*

**bridelet** (brīd'li), *a* [*< bride + let*] Of or pertaining to a bride, nuptial

She, having as a heinous crime the bond of *bridelet* bed,  
 Did fold about her father's neck with fawling arms  
*Golding*

**bride-maid**, *n* See *bridesmaid*

**bride-man**, *n* See *bridesman*

**bridescake** (brīdz'kāk), *n* Bride-cake See *wedding-cake*

**bride's-laces** (brīd'li'seiz), *n* An English name of the doddle

**bridesmaid**, **bride-maid** (brīdz'-, brīd'mād), *n* A young girl or an unmarried woman who attends on a bride at her marriage during the ceremony

**bridesmaiding** (brīdz'mā-ding), *n* The state of being a bridesmaid [Rare]

It hid my time for *bridesmaiding*  
*Trolope*

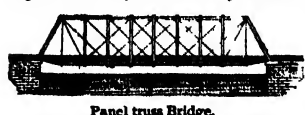
**bridesman**, **bride-man** (brīdz'-, brīd'man), *n*, pl *bridesmen*, *bride-men* (-men) [*< bride's*, poss of *bride*, + *man* Cf *MLG* *brutman* = *Icel* *brudhmadhr* = *ODan* *brudmand*, cf *OF* *brumen*, a flunec] A man who attends upon a bridegroom and bride at their marriage

**bride's-stake** (brīdz'stak), *n* [Also *bride-stake*, *< bride + stake*, with reference to wedding festivities] A stake or post set in the ground to dance round, especially at a wedding  
*B. Johnson*

**bridewell** (brīd'wel), *n* [So called from a palace built in 1522 near St. Bride's or Bridget's Well, in London, which in 1553 was turned into a penal workhouse, officially called *Bridewell Hospital*] A house of correction for the confinement of vagrants and disorderly persons The name is now generally given to a prison in connection with a police station, for the temporary detention of those who have been arrested by the police

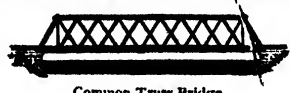
**bridewort** (brīd'wört), *n* Species of *Spiraea*, *S. Ulmaria* and *S. salicifolia*, named from the feathery appearance of their panicles of white flowers

**bridge** (brīj), *n* [Early mod E also *bredege*, *< ME* *bricge*, *bregge*, *brugge* (unassimilated *brig*, *brugg*, *Se* *brug*), *< AS* *brycg*, *brucg* = *OFries* *bricge*, *bregge* = *D* *brug* = *MLG* *brugge*, *LG* *brugge* = *OHG* *brucca*, *MHG* *brucke*, *brücke*, *G* *brücke*, a bridge, = *Icel* *brugga* = *Sw* *brugga* = *Dan* *brugge*, a pier, landing-stage, gangway, rarely a bridge, connected with *Icel* *brú* = *Sw* *bro* = *Dan* *bro*, a bridge, a paved way Perhaps akin to *brow*, cf *OBulg* *bruck*, a bridge, also *brow* see *brou*] 1 Any structure which spans a body of water, or a valley, road, or the like, and affords passage or conveyance Bridges are made of various materials, principally stone, iron, and wood and in a great variety of forms In an *arch* or *arched bridge* the passage or roadway is carried by an arch or arches which are supported by abutments or by piers Such bridges are constructed of brick, stone, iron, steel or wood Brick is seldom used alone, except



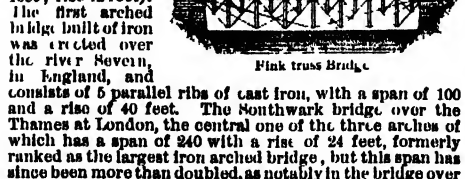
Panel truss Bridge.

for comparatively small spans, and for unimportant work when stone cannot readily be obtained In more important works it is often combined with stone which is introduced to bind to distribute pressure, to protect the more exposed portions and for architectural effect Stone, wherever it can be used, is the most valuable material, on account of its massiveness, stability of form, and resistance to the elements, but it is inferior to iron in economy, facility of construction, and ready adaptability to various situations Among the finest monuments of antiquity are ranked the remains of Roman arched stone bridges The largest stone



Common Truss Bridge

arch known is that of the bridge of the Washington aqueduct over the Cabin John Creek (span 220 feet, rise 57 25 feet), the next is that over the river Dee at Chester (span 200 feet, rise 42 feet).

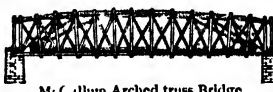


Pink truss Bridge



Arched-beam Bridge

principal members and sustain the load The beams are sometimes built of parallel layers of planks, which are made to break joint In the most important constructions the arches are often compound They have been employed in modern bridges of considerable magnitude An *arched truss bridge* is a form in which the compression member is an arched beam, as in the McCallum truss In a *beam-truss bridge* the load is supported by beam trusses or openwork beams A compression chord and a tension chord are essential, and the stresses are transferred from one to the other on their way to the points of support by means of struts and tension bars, which together are called web members See phrases below for other forms



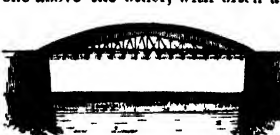
McCallum Arched truss Bridge

2 The upper line or ridge of the nose, formed by the junction of the two nasal bones — 3 In *engraving*, a board resting on end-cleats, on which the engraver rests his hand in working In *teaching* two bridges are used one with low feet or cleats to serve for work on the unblinded plate the other with higher feet to raise it above the bounding wax after it has been applied

4 A wall, generally made of fire-brick, which is built at both ends of a reverberatory furnace, to a certain height, in order to isolate the space in which the metallurgical operation is conducted The wall nearest the fireplace is called the *fire bridge*, the other, at the opposite end, the *flue bridge*

5 In *gun*, the two pieces of timber which connect the two transoms of a gun-carriage [Eng] — 6 In *metal*, the platform or staging by which ore, fuel, etc., are conveyed to the mouth of a smelting-furnace — 7 That part of a stringed musical instrument over which the strings are stretched, and by which they are raised above the sounding-board In bow instruments, such as the violin, the bridge is arched, in order to allow the bow to strike any one string alone

8 *Naut* a raised platform extending from side to side of a steamship above the rail, forward of amidships, for the use and convenience of the officer in charge It affords him an unimpeded view, and is furnished with means for communication, by automatic signals with the engine room and the wheel house Many large vessels have two bridges, one forward of and one abaft the mainmast, and it is now very common for the bridge to be made in two tiers, one above the other, with often an outlook station still higher than the upper tier



Bottom road or Through Bridge (See below)

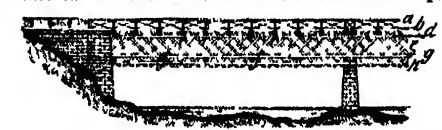
ing a bearing for a part of the works — 10 The balance-yind of a millstone — 11 In *car-building*, a timber, bar, or beam which is supported at each end — 12 In *euchre*, a position where one side has scored four points and the other only one — 13 In *elect*, an apparatus for measuring the resistance of a conductor, the arrangement of whose parts bears some resemblance to a bridge A common form is called *Wheatstone's bridge*, from the inventor See *resistance* — 14. In *billiards*, a notched piece of wood, attached to a long handle, used as a support for the cue when the ball is in such a position that the hand cannot conveniently be used as a rest — *Archivolt of a bridge* See *archivolt* — *Asses' bridge* See *pons asinus* — *Bottom-road bridge*, a bridge whose roadway is supported upon the lower chord in a truss bridge, or at the bottom in a tubular bridge Also called *through bridge* See cut under definition 8 Op-

posed to *deck-bridge* or *top road bridge* — *Box-girder bridge* More commonly called *tubular bridge* (which see) — *Cantilever bridge*, a bridge in which the span is formed by bracket shaped beam trusses, extending inward from their supports and connected at the middle of the span either directly or by an intermediate truss of ordinary construction When piers are used to support the beam trusses, they are placed near the center of each truss, and not, as in ordinary truss bridges, at its ends The strains due to a load upon the span are carried outward toward the ends of the bridge and beyond the piers by bracket arms similar to those forming the central span, the extremities of which may be secured to other piers to serve the twofold purpose of reacting by their weight the



Cantilever Bridge Niagara Falls New York

uplift caused by the load when upon the central span and of themselves supporting vertical pressure, or they may form part of other spans similar to the central one This form of bridge presents the great advantage of permitting the construction of the main span without scaffolding beneath A fine example is the cantilever bridge below Niagara Falls, built for the Michigan Central and Canada Southern railways — *Check-bridge of a furnace*, a fire bridge so called because it was supposed to check the draft — *Counterpoise bridge*, a bascule bridge in which counter weights help to raise the platform — *Electric bridge*, a term applied to several contrivances for determining the resistance of an electric circuit, all essentially identical with Wheatstone's bridge (which see, under *resistance*) — *Floating bridge* (a) A boat raft, or pontoon bridge (b) A part of a bridge, supported by a calisson or pontoon, which can swing into and away from the line of roadway (c) *Milit*, a kind of double bridge, of which the upper member projects beyond the lower, and is capable of being moved forward by pulleys used for carrying troops over narrow moats in attacking the outworks of a fort — *Flying bridge*, a suspension bridge, or a bridge built for temporary use, as a pontoon bridge — *Hanging bridge*, a suspension bridge The term is generally applied to the more primitive forms of suspension bridge — *Hoist-bridge* Same as *lifting bridge* — *Induction bridge* See *induction* — *Lattice-bridge*, a bridge in which the web between the chords or the main compression



Lattice bridge (side elevation)  
 a roadway, b sleepers, c transverse beam, d g h stringers  
 e lattice ribs, f cross beams

and tension members is formed by lattice work — *Leaf-bridge*, a hinged lifting bridge — *Lifting bridge*, a drawbridge the span of which moves in a vertical plane instead of horizontally Also called *hoist bridge* — *Pivot bridge*, a swinging bridge balanced upon a pivot It is



Pivot or Swing bridge

often formed by two equal spans, covering a channel on each side of the pivot pier — *Pontoon bridge*, a platform or roadway supported upon pontoons Bridges of this kind are largely used in military operations, the pontoons being formed of air tight bags or hollow metallic vessels — *Rope bridge*, a hanging bridge consisting of a platform supported by ropes, or simply of a rope carried across the stream or channel, and supporting a basket or car which is drawn backward and forward Such bridges are used in mountainous districts, especially in India and South America, and are sometimes made of sufficient strength to afford passage to droves of loaded mules The ropes are often made of plaited thongs of hide, or even of rushes — *Suspension-bridge*, a roadway suspended from ropes, chains, or wire cables, usually hung between massive towers of masonry, and securely anchored at the extremities The most notable of suspension bridges is that between New York and Brooklyn, over the East River The main span is 1,595 feet long, the altitude at the center 135 feet above mean high water, the height of the towers 276 feet, and the total length 5,989 feet The roadway is suspended from four cables of steel wire, each 15 1/2 inches in



East River Suspension bridge, New York.

1 Small with respect to length, short



This man that Mathew zef  
A puny that was so brief  
Specimens of *Lapra Poetry* (ed Wright), p 43  
It is very difficult to notice this great language suitably  
in the brief space available  
R N Caut, *Mod Langs E Ind*, p 45

2 Abbreviated, cut or made short as, the  
brief skirts of a bullet-dancer [Humorous]—  
3 Short in duration, lasting a short time

How brief the life of man Shak, As you like it, II 2  
A fainter bloom, a more delicate and braver beauty  
Hawthorne, *Scillet Letter*, II

4 Short in expression, using few words, concise, succinct

Duch I will be mild and gentle in my words  
k Rich And brief, good mother for I am in haste  
Shak Rich III, IV 4

The brief style is that which expresses th much in little  
B Tansan *Discoveries*

5 Clever, good as, a brief discourse, "he gave  
us a very brief sermon," Jamieson [Scotch]

—6 Keen [Scotch]—7 Quick, ready, eager

Do you not perceive the noise you have brought yom  
wile into whilst you were so brief to taint other men  
with weakness? Milton, *Def of Humil Remonst*

8 [Appar a particular use of brief, short (hence  
quick, active, etc.), but some suppose a confusion with *brief*] Common, life, prevalent  
as, I hear smallpox is very brief there [Prov  
Eng] In brief (a) in few words briefly

Open the matter in brief Shak, F G of V, I 1  
(b) In short

In brief, sir study what you most affect  
Shak T of the S, I 1

=Syn 3 Short lived ephemeral transitory, fleeting—4  
Concise, compendious

II n 1 A short or concise writing, a  
short statement or account, an epitome

I shall make it plain as far as a sum or brief can make  
a cause plain Bacon

And she told me  
In a sweet verbal brief Shak All's Well, V 3  
Out of your gentleness please you to consider  
the brief of this petition which contains  
All hope of my last fortunes Ind Fancies II 1

Specifically—2 In *law* (a) A formal memo-  
randum in systematic order, but concisely ex-  
pressed, of the points of law or of fact to be  
developed or expounded in argument, or to be  
pursued in the examination of a witness, in  
English law, more usually an abridged relation  
of the facts of a litigat d case drawn up by the  
attorney for the instruction of a barrister in  
conducting proceedings in a court of justice

The young fellow had a very good one and seemed to  
hold his brief in his hand rather to help his action than  
that he wanted notes for his further information  
Stech Teller, No 186

His matter was so completely in his command that he  
scarcely looked at his brief A Chaut, *Addresses*, p 272

(b) A writ summoning one to answer to any  
action, or any precept of the sovereign in writ-  
ing issuing from any court and ordering some-  
thing to be done (c) In *Scots law*, same as  
*brief* (which see) (d) In England, a letter  
patent from proper authority authorizing a  
public collection or charitable contribution of  
money for any public or private purpose, a li-  
cense to make collections for repairing churches,  
making up for losses by fire, etc sometimes  
called a *church brief* or *king's letter*

This day was read in our church the Brief for a collec-  
tion for relief of y<sup>e</sup> Protestant French, so cruelly, bar-  
barously, and inhumanly oppressed  
Fulton, *Thury*, April 25, 1680

3† A writing in general, a letter

Read this second brief,  
With winged haste to the lord marshal  
Shak, I Hen IV, IV 4

4† In music, same as *brief*, 1

Upon the word best there you see how I do enter with  
an odd minimum, and drive it through the brief which no  
intelligent musician, I know, but will affirm to be very  
rare B Tansan *Cynthia's Revels*, IV 1

5 The name given to certain official docu-  
ments emanating from the pope, having a less  
solemn character than a bull

The Bull being the highest Authority the Pope can give  
the Brief is of less Selden, *Public talk*, p 80

6 [Also spelled *breif*, *breif*, < OF *breif*, *breif*,  
a spell, talisman, < ML *breve*, in pl *brevia*, a  
writing containing magical characters carried  
as an amulet or talisman a particular use of  
L *breve*, a writing, as above] A spell Burns  
[Scotch] =Syn 1 Abridgment Compendium, Compend,  
etc See abundant

brief (brēf), v t [*brief*, n In earlier form  
*breve*, q v] 1 To abridge shorten, make  
a brief of as, to *brief* pleadings

Thy power is confined, thy time is limited, both thy  
latitude and extension are *briefed* up  
Rev T Adams, *Works*, II 145

Descriptive lists of 15 107 soldiers *briefed* and filed away  
Rep of Sec U S Treasury 1886, p 400

2 To furnish with a brief, instruct by a brief.  
[Rare]

I never could look a counsel in the face again if I d neg-  
lected to *brief* him with such facts as these Trollope

brief (brēf), adv [*brief*, a] 1 In brief, in  
short, briefly

Brief, I recover d him, bound up his wound  
Shak, As you like it, IV 1

2 In or after a short time, soon, quickly

But that a joy past joy calls out on me,  
It were a grief so brief to part with thee  
Baconwell Shak, R and J, III 3

briefless (brēf'les), a [*brief*, n, + *-less*]  
Having no brief as, a *briefless* barrister

brieflessness (brēf'les-ness), n The state of  
being without a brief or a client

briefly (brēf'ly), adv [*ME briefly*, *breifely*, <  
*brief* + *-ly*] 1 In a brief manner, concisely,  
in few words—2 With little length, shortly  
as, in *entom*, *briefly* pilose, hairy, or spinous  
[Rare]

briefman (brēf'man), n, pl *briefmen* (-men)  
One who makes a brief, a copier of a manu-  
script Quarterly Rev

briefness (brēf'ness), n [*ME briefness*, <  
*brief* + *-ness*] The state or quality of being  
brief, shortness, brevity, conciseness in dis-  
course or writing

We pass over that, *briefness* of tyme considering  
Country Mystrics, p 79

There is a *briefness* of the parts some times that makes  
the whole long B Tansan, *Discoveries*

brier (brī'ē), n [*E dial* and *Se brier*, < *ME*  
*brere*, < AS *brēr*, also *brā*, a brier, bramble,  
cf *Ir Gael brīar*, a brier (sure and uncertain)  
Cf *Ir Gael brīar*, a bush, *brīar* (*Ir brīar*, a  
brier, also a thorn, pin, bodkin, is prob  
borrowed from E) The *E brier*, dial *briere*  
(earlier *briere*, *brīr* = Cat *bruera* = It  
dial *brughia* (ML *bruarum*, *brucia*), heath,  
heather, prob < *Pr brū* = It dial *bruq* = Swiss  
*bruch*, heath, of Celtic origin < Bret *bruq*,  
heath, = W *brug*, a brake, growth), is not re-  
lated The reg mod E form would be *brier*,  
which exists dialectally, cf *frīar*, earlier *frīr*,  
< *ME frīr*] A prickly plant or shrub in gen-  
eral, specifically, the sweetbrier or the green-  
brier (which see) Also spelled *brīar*

The gentle shepher and satte beside a springs,  
All in the shadowe of a bushy brier  
Spenser, *Shep Cal* December

I will tear your flesh with the thorns of the wilderness  
and with briers Judges viii 7

brier-bird (brī'ē-berd), n. A popular name  
of the American goldfinch, *Chrysomitris* (or  
*Astragalinus) tristis* See ent under *goldfinch*

briered (brī'ēd), a [*cf brier* + *-ed*] Set  
with briars Chatterton

brier-root (brī'ē-rot), n [*cf brier*, an adapted  
E form of *F briere*, dial *brier*, heath (see  
*brer*), + *root*] The root of the white heath,  
*Erica arborea*, a shrub often growing to a large  
size The roots are gathered extensively in the south  
of France and in Corsica for the purpose of being made  
into tobacco pipes, commonly called *brier root* pipes The  
roots, having been cleared of earth, and the decayed parts  
cut away, are shaped into blocks of various dimensions  
with a circular saw The blocks are then placed in a vat  
and subjected to a gentle simmering for a space of twelve  
hours, during which the y acquire the rich yellowish brown  
hue for which the best pipes are noted, and are then in a  
condition for turning

brier-wood (brī'ē-wud), n The wood of the  
brier-root, used for making tobacco-pipes

briery<sup>1</sup> (brī'ē-ri), a [*cf briar* + *-y*] Full of  
briers, rough; thorny Also *brīary*

The thorny brake and *briery* wood  
Faulkes, *Death of Adonis*

A nightingale sang in the *briery* thickets by the brook  
side B Taylor, *Lands of the Saracen*, p 55

briery<sup>2</sup> (brī'ē-ri), n [For *\*brierery*, < *brer*  
+ *-y* Cf *sternery*, *pinery*, etc] A place  
where briars grow Hulot

brieve (brēv), n [*A Sc form of brief*, n, q v]  
In *Scots law*, a writ issuing from Chancery, di-  
rected to any judge ordinary, ordering trial to  
be made by a jury of certain points stated in  
the brieve Now used chiefly in the election of tutors  
to minors, the cognoscing of lunatics or idiots, and the  
ascertaining of widows' dower

brig<sup>1</sup> (brig), n [= *bridge*, q v] 1 A bridge  
[Scotch]

Now, do thy speedy utmost Meg  
And win the key stone o' the brig  
Burns, *Tam o' Shanter*

2. A utensil used in breweries and in dairies  
to set the strainer on [North. Eng]—3. A  
kind of iron set over a fire. *Hallwell* [North.  
Eng]—4. A ledge of rocks running out into  
the sea E D

brig<sup>2</sup> (brig), n [Short for *brigantine*, q v  
Hence D *brik*, G *brugg*, Dan *brig*, Sw *brigg*,  
F *bruck*, A1 *brik*, a *brig*] 1 A vessel with two  
masts square-rigged, nearly like a ship's main-  
mast and foremast—2 The place on board  
a man-of-war where prisoners are confined—  
*Hermaphrodite brig*, a brig that is square rigged for  
ward and schooner rigged aft. Also called *brig schooner*

She passed out of hail, but we made her out to be an *her*  
*naphrodite brig*, with Brazilian colors in her main rigging  
R H Dana, Jr, *Before the Mast*, p 18

brigade (brī-gād'), n [= D. G Dan Sw *briga-*  
*gade*, < F *brigade*, < It *brigata* (ML *brigata*,  
*brigada*), a troop, company, < *brigare*, contend  
see *brigand*] 1 A party or division of troops  
or soldiers, whether cavalry or infantry, regu-  
lars or militia, consisting of several regiments,  
squadrons, or battalions, under the command  
of a brigadier, or brigadier-general A brigade  
of horse is a body of eight or ten squadrons, of infantry,  
four, five, or six battalions or regiments

2 A body of individuals organized, generally  
wearing a uniform, and acting under author-  
ity as, a fire *brigade*—Household *brigade* See  
*household*

brigade (brī-gād'), v t, prot and pp *brigaded*,  
ppr *brigading* [*cf brigade*, n] 1 To form in-  
to a brigade or into brigades as, regiments of  
militia are *brigaded* with regiments of the line

In the organization of the army my regiment was *briga-*  
*ded* with the Sixth, Seventh, and Eighth Regiments of  
Louisiana Infantry

Gen Rich Taylor, N A Rev, CXXVI 85

Hence—2 To arrange or embody in a single  
collection or group, group together, as in zoolo-  
gy, under a single name [Rare]

The two Classes (Birds and Reptiles) which he [Huxley]  
had previously *brigaded* under the name of *Sauropsida*  
A Newton, *Ency Brit*, XVIII 34

brigade-major (brī-gād'mā'jor), n An officer  
appointed by a brigadier to assist him in the  
management and ordering of his brigade

brigadier (brī-gā-dēr'), n [= It *brigadiere*, <  
F *brigadier*, < *brigade*, brigade] A general offi-  
cer who commands a brigade, whether of horse  
or foot, and ranks next below a major-general.

brigadier-general (brī-gā-dēr'jēn'ē-ral), n.  
Same as *brigadier*

brigand (brī-gānd'), n [Formerly also *brigant*  
(after It), < F *brigand*, a brigand, OF *brigand*,  
*brigant*, an armed foot-soldier (ML *brigantes*,  
*brigandi*, pl, foot-soldiers), < It *brigante*, a  
brigand, pirate, also an intriguer, < *brigante*,  
ppr of *brigare*, strive after, contend for, solicit,  
< *briga*, strife, quarrel, trouble see *brigue*] 1.  
A sort of irregular foot-soldier—2 A robber,  
a freebooter, a highwayman, especially, one  
of a gang of robbers living in secret retreats in  
mountains or forests

These solitudes gave refuge to smugglers and brigands  
Buckle, *Civilization*, II 65

Franks, with his belt, sabre, and pistols, had much the  
aspect of a Greek brigand  
B Taylor, *Lands of the Saracen* p 33

=Syn 2 Bandit etc See robber

brigandage (brī-gān-dāj'), n [*cf brigandage*,  
< *brigand* + *-age*] The life and practices of  
a brigand, highway robbery by organized  
gangs, figuratively, organized spoliation as,  
*brigandage* in the legislature or on the bench.

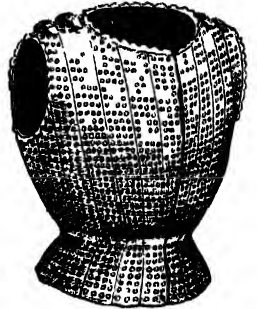
The rule of the Turk has never become a government,  
it has never discharged the duties of government, it was  
foreign brigandage five hundred years back, and it re-  
mains foreign brigandage still

H A Freeman, *Amer Lects*, p 419

Many of the peasants in  
their distress had taken  
to poaching or brigandage  
in the forests  
C H Pearson, *Early and*  
[Mid Ages of Eng.,  
xxvi]

brigander, n Same  
as *brigandine* 1

brigandine<sup>1</sup> (brīg'-  
an-din), n and a  
[Also *brigantine*, *briga-*  
*nder*, *brigander*  
(obs) (ME *brigan-*  
*taile*—Gower); < OF  
*brigandine* (ML *briga-*  
*ndina*, *brigantina*),  
< *brigand*, a foot-sol-  
dier see *brigand*]  
I. n 1. A medieval



Brigandine from Musée d'Artill-  
erie Paris (From Viollet le-Duc's  
"Dict. du Mobilier français.")

coat of fence made of linen or leather upon which overlapping scales of steel were sewed. The plates of steel were generally quilted between two thicknesses of stuff. The brigandine was especially the armor of the infantry soldier, but was sometimes combined with plate armor even in costly suits.

Furbish the spurs and put on the brigandines.

Jer xlv 4

2† A foot-soldier wearing a brigandine; a brigand.

II. a Made like a brigandine; of the nature of a brigandine as, a brigandine garment.

brigandine<sup>2</sup> (brig'an-din), *n* An old form of brigantine<sup>1</sup>.

brigandish (brig'an-dish), *a* [*< brigand + -ish*]. Like a brigand.

We fancied that they [peasants near Naples] had a brigandish look.

C. D. Warner, *Winter on the Nile*, p. 20.

brigant<sup>1</sup> (brig'ant), *n* Same as brigand.

brigantine<sup>1</sup> (brig'an-tin or -lin), *n* [= *D. brigantyn* = *G. brigantino* = *Sw. brigantin*, *< F. brigantin*, *< It. brigantino* (ML *brigantinus*), a brigantine, orig. a roving or pirate vessel, *< bri-gante*, a pirate, brigand see *brigand*, and cf. *brig* and *brigandine*]. 1 A small two-masted vessel, square-rigged on both masts, but with a fore-and-aft mainsail and the mainmast considerably longer than the foremast. It differs from a hermaphrodite brig in having a square topsail and topgallant on the mainmast. This term is variously applied by mariners of different nations, but the above is its most generally accepted definition.

Like as a warlike *Brigandine*, apply'd  
To fight, layes forth her threatfull pikes afore  
*Spenser*, *Malopopolnos*

2† A robber — 3†. Robbery.

brigantine<sup>2</sup> (brig'an-tin), *n* Same as brigandine<sup>1</sup>.

brigbotet, *n* [A term in old law-books, repr. AS *brighbōt*, prop. *brighbōt*, a contribution for bridge-repairing, *< briga*, bridge, + *bōt*, boat see *boat*]. A contribution for the repair of bridges, walls, and castles.

briget, *n* [ME see *brigue*] Contention.

brigh<sup>1</sup> (brīt), *a* [*< ME bright, briht, etc.*, *< AS byht, briht*, transposed forms of the usual *beorht* = OS *beorht*, *beorht* = OHG *beraht*, *bericht*, MHG *bericht* (in *G* remaining only in proper names, *Albrecht*, *Ruprecht*, etc., frequently so used in AS and LG) = Icel *bjarti* = Goth *barhts*, bright, prob., with old pp suffix -t, *< Teut. √ \*berh* = Skt. *√ bhrā*, shine, perhaps = *L. flag-* in *flagrare*, flame, blaze, burn, *flamma* (\**flagma*), flame, = Gr *φλέω*, blaze, burn Cf. *black, bleak*]. 1 Radiating or reflecting light, filled with light, brilliant, shining, luminous, sparkling as, a bright sun.

It was all one  
That I should love a bright particular star,  
And think to wed it, he is so above me  
*Shak*, *All's Well*, I 1

Candles were blazing at all the windows. The public places were as bright as at noontide.

*Muanteley*, *Hist. Eng.*, x

2 Transmitting light, clear; transparent, as liquors.

From the brightest wines  
He turn'd abhorrent  
*Thomson*

3 Manifest to the mind, as light is to the eye, evident, clear.

He must not proceed too swiftly, that he may with more ease and brighter evidence draw the learner on.

*Watts*, *Improvement of the Mind*

4 Resplendent, as with beauty, splendid.

Thy beauty appears,  
In its graces and airs,  
All bright as an angel new dropt from the sky  
*Parnell*, *Song*

5 Illustrious, glorious as, the brightest period of a kingdom.

The brightest annals of a female reign  
*Cotton*, *Wonders of the Peake*

6 Having or marked by brilliant mental qualities, quick in wit, witty, clever, not dull as, he is by no means bright, a bright remark, a bright book.

If parts allure thee, think how Bacon shined,  
The wisest, brightest, meanest of mankind  
*Pope*, *Essay on Man*, iv 282

7 Sparkling in action or manner, animated or animating; vivacious, lively, cheerful.

Be bright and jovial among your guests to-night  
*Shak*, *Macbeth*, iii 2

The golden crowned thrush, with the duldest of gold upon his crown, but the brightest of songs in his heart.

*The Century*, XXXII 276

8 Favorable; pleasing; auspicious as, a bright prospect.

Give up the promise of bright days that cast  
A glory on your nation from afar  
*Bryant*, *Spain*

9 In painting, luminous; glittering; full of light. A picture is said to be bright when the lights so much prevail as to overcome the shadows, and are kept so clear and distinct as to produce an effect of brilliancy.

10 Naut., alert, vigilant.

Keep a bright lookout there forwards!

*Cooper*

= *Syn.* 1 Glowing, lustrous, gleaming, radiant, effulgent — 6 Acute, intelligent, discerning. 8 Promising, encouraging.

brigh<sup>1</sup>, *adv* [*< ME bright, briht, brihte*, *< briht, bright* see *brigh<sup>1</sup>*, *a*] Rightly.

brigh<sup>1</sup> (brīt), *n* [*< ME bright, briht*, *< AS byrhtu, birhtu* (= OHG *beraht*), *f*, *beorht*, neut., brightness, *< beorht, bright* see *brigh<sup>1</sup>*, *a*] Brightness.

Darkness we calle the nyght  
And ligh (light) also the bright  
*Tomtenes Mysteres*, p. 1

brigh<sup>1</sup> (brīt), *v. t* [*< ME brighten, brihten* (with *rog. inf. suffix -en*), *< AS byrhtan*, be bright, *q. behtan*, make bright (= OHG *q. behtan* = Goth *gabaurhtan*, make bright), *< beorht, bright*] To make bright, brighten.

brigh<sup>1</sup>, *v. i* See *brigh<sup>1</sup>*.

brigh<sup>1</sup>-cut (brīt'kut), *a* Engraved or chased so as to show the brightness of the material as left by the tool, not polished or colored.

brighten (brīt'in), *v* [*< bright<sup>1</sup> + -en* (*cf. bright<sup>1</sup>, v*)] I. *intrans.* To grow bright or more bright, become less dark or gloomy. Literally or figuratively.

Take the sun emerging from a cloud  
Her countenance brightens, and her eye expands  
*Wordsworth*, *Incident*

The great sweep of the Coliseum with the blue sky brightening through its upper tier of arches.

*Hawthorne*, *Marble Faun*, I

II. *trans.* 1 To make bright or brighter in any manner, shed light on, make to shine, increase the luster of.

Her celestial eyes  
Adorn the world and brighten up the skies  
*Dryden*

2 To dispel gloom from, cheer, make gay or cheerful as, to brighten prospects.

This makes Jack brighten up the room wherever he enters, and changes the severity of the company into gaiety and good humour  
*Shak*, *Tatler*, No 206

3 To make illustrious or more distinguished, heighten the splendor of, add luster to.

The present queen would brighten her character if she would exert her authority to instill virtues into her people  
*Scott*

4 To make acute or witty, sharpen the faculties of — 5 To add brilliancy to the colors of (prints, etc.), by boiling them in a solution of soda.

brightening (brīt'ning), *n* [Verbal *n* of *brighten*, *v*] 1 The flash of light which passes over the surface of the melted metal when lead containing silver is assayed on a cupel in a tuffle.

At the moment of the brightening, the metal which had before been in rapid motion becomes perfectly quiet. This occurs as soon as the last trace of lead has been absorbed by the cupel.

2 In dyeing, same as *bloomng<sup>1</sup>*, 2.

bright-harnessed (brīt'har'nest), *a* Having bright armor.

brighthood<sup>1</sup> (brīt'hud), *n* [ME *brighthod*, *< bright<sup>1</sup> + -hood*] Brightness.

The beams of my bright-hood are byrmande so brighte  
*York Plays*, p. 1

brightish (brīt'ish), *a* [*< bright<sup>1</sup> + -ish*] Somewhat bright.

brightly (brīt'li), *adv* [*< ME brightly, brihtlice*, *< AS brhtlice, beorhtlice*, *< beorht, bright*] In a bright manner, splendidly, with luster, cheerfully.

A substitute shines brightly as a king,  
Until a king be by  
And Enoch faced this morning of face well  
Brightly and boldly  
*Shak*, *M. of V*, V 1  
*Tennyson*, *Enoch Arden*

brightness (brīt'nes), *n* [*< ME brightness, brihtnesse*, etc., *< AS beorhtnes* (= OHG *beraht-nas*), *< beorht + -nes* see *brigh<sup>1</sup>* and *-ness*] 1 The state or quality of being bright, splendor, luster, glitter as, "the brightness of the sun." Acts xxvi 13 — 2 Acuteness of intellect or faculty; sharpness of wit.

The brightness of his parts distinguished him  
*Prior*

3. Cheer, cheerfulness.

Vex'd with the present moment's heavy gloom  
Why seek ye brightness from the years to come?  
*Prior*, *Solomon*, iii

= *Syn.* 1 Brilliancy, effulgence — 2 Acumen, mother wit, ingenuity.

Bright's clause, disease. See *clause, disease*.

brightsome (brīt'sum), *a* [*< bright<sup>1</sup> + -some*]

Very bright, brilliant.

Out of my jewelry choose thy choice of diamonds,  
I'll then find some as brightsome as thine eyes  
*Chapman*, *Blind Beggar*

brightsome (brīt'sum), *n* Great brightness, brilliancy.

The brightness of the Gospel was dimmed in his coming short of many of its great working ordinances.

*Luck*, *Church of our Fathers*, ii 283

bright-work (brīt'werk), *n* Naut., those metal objects about the decks of a vessel which are kept bright by polishing.

Brigittine (brīj'i-tin), *n* and *a* [Also *Bridgettine*, *Bridgettine*, *Brigittine*, etc. *< Brigitta*, Latinized form of *Li. Brighid*, *E. Bridget*, + *-ine*].

I. *n* 1 A member of an order of nuns and monks established by St. Brigitta (Bridget), a Swedish princess, about 1444, under the Augustinian rule. The nuns (who were much the more numerous) and monks dwelt in contiguous houses under the temporal government of a priore. Before the Reformation the order had spread into many countries of Europe, and there are still a few houses of Brigittine nuns, including one in England founded at a recent period by an English community that was transferred to Portugal in Queen Elizabeth's time.

2 A member of a conventual order of virgins founded by St. Bridget of Ireland in the sixth century, which existed for several centuries in various parts of Europe.

II. *a* Pertaining to St. Brigitta or to the order founded by her as, *Brigittine indulgence*.

brignole (brī'nyōl'), *n* [*< F. < Brignoles*, a town in the department of Var, France, celebrated for its pines] A variety of the common plum furnishing the dried fruits known as Provence pines or French plums.

brigoset (brī-gōs'), *a* [*< Early mod. E. also brigous*, *< ML. brigosus* (cf. *brigos*), *< briga*, contention see *brigue*] Contentious.

A city bramos and severe  
T. Fuller, *Model of the Church of Eng.*, p. 324

brigous<sup>1</sup>, *a* See *brigue*.

brig-schooner (brīg'sko'nēr), *n* Same as *hermaphrodite brig* (which see, under *brig*).

brigue<sup>1</sup> (brīg), *n* [*< F. < cabal intrigue*, etc., *OF. brigue* (*> ME. briga*) = *It. briga* = *Fr. briga* = *Sp. briga* (ML *briga*), quarrel, contention, strife, etc. Cf. *brigand*] A cabal, an intrigue, a faction, contention.

The politics of the court, the brigs of the cardinals, the tricks of the conclave

*Chadwick*

brigue<sup>2</sup> (brīg), *v. t* [*< F. brigue*, from the noun see *brigue*, *n*] To canvass, intrigue.

Our adventures by brigue and caballing, have caused so universal a detestation from us

*Scott*, *Life of a Lady*, I

I am too proud to brigue for admission

*By Hand*

brike<sup>1</sup>, *n* A Middle English variant of *brick* and *brack*.

Genydon Oliver

Brought this worthy king in with a brike

*Chaucer*, *Monks Tale*, l. 400

brike<sup>2</sup>, *n* A Middle English form of *brick*.

brill (bril), *n* [Also written *pill*, *E. dial. pearl* prob. *< Corn. brili*, mackerel contracted from *brithell*, pl. of *brithel*, a mackerel, lit. spotted, *< brith*, spotted, speckled, = *W. bych*, *brith* = *Ir. Gael. brith*, speckled Cf. *Ir. Gael. brith*, a trout, Munx *brack*, a trout, a mackerel. Fish-names are unstable.] A bluish, *Bothus* or *Rhombus* *latus*, of the family *Phanacidae*. In its general form it resembles the turbot, but is inferior to it in both size and quality. It has scales but very small ones, and the dorsal and anal fins have more numerous rays than those of the turbot. It is taken on many of the coasts of Europe, the principal part of the supply for the London market being from the southern coast of England, where it is abundant.

brillante (brēl-lan'te), *a* [*It. = F. brillant* see *brilliant*] In music, brilliant, noting a passage to be executed in a brilliant, dashing, showy, or spirited manner.

brilliance, brilliancy (bril'yans, -yan-si), *n* [*< brilliant* see *brilliant*, *-ancy*] 1 The quality of being brilliant, great brightness, splendor, luster as, the brilliance of the diamond.

The black earth with brilliance rare  
*Pennycuik*, *Ode to Memory*, ii

2 Figuratively, remarkable excellence or distinction, admirable or splendid quality or qualities, absolutely, conspicuous mental ability or an exhibition of it [In this sense *brilliancy* is more commonly used].

The author does not attempt to polish and brighten his composition to the Ciceroan gloss and brilliance

*Maudslayi*

When the circulation has been artificially excited by stimulants there is an easy and rapid current of thoughts, showing itself in what we describe as unusual brilliancy

*H. Spencer*, *Prin. of Psychol.*, § 102.

= *Syn.* *Effulgence*, *Luster*, etc. See *radiance*.

**brilliant** (bril'yant), *a* and *n* [*< F brilliant* (*E -ll- = -ly-*, repr the former sound of *F -ll-*), ppr of *briller* = *Pr Sp brillar* = *Pg brilhar* = *It brillare*, glitter, sparkle, *< ML* as if *\*beril-lare*, sparkle like a beryl or other precious stone, *< L berillus, berillus*, a beryl, gem, eyeglass, *< I* dial *brill*, a beryl, *ML brillum*, an eyeglass, *> G brille, D bril*, spectacles see *beryl*] **1** *a* Sparkling with light or luster, glittering, bright as, a brilliant gem, a brilliant dress

A current of electricity is capable of stimulating the optic nerve in such a way that brilliant colors are perceived although the experiment is made in perfect darkness

*Rood Modern Chromatics* p 95

**2** Figuratively, distinguished by admirable qualities, splendid, shining as, a brilliant wit, a brilliant achievement

Washington was more solicitous to avoid fatal mistakes than to perform brilliant exploits *Ames*

The Austrians were driven back [at Goito] with heavy loss, the issue of the battle being decided by a brilliant charge of the Cuirassier brigade commanded by the Crown Prince in person *L. Dorn, Victor Emmanuel*, p 83

**=Syn** 1 Lustrous, radiant, brilliant, resplendent, showy, conspicuous **2** Illustrations notable

**II** *n* [*< F brilliant*, a diamond] **1** The form in which the diamond and other precious stones are cut when intended to be used as ornaments, whenever the shape and cleavage of the uncut stone allow this to be done without too much loss of material. The brilliant is susceptible of many small modifications as regards the size, proportions and even the number of the facets, but in the most perfect cut there are 58 facets. The general shape of all brilliants is that of two pyramids united at their bases, the upper one being so truncated as to give a large plane

and is formed by removing one third of the thickness of the stone, the opposite small end, called the *culet* or *coilet*, is formed by removing one eighth of the thickness of the stone. The *girdle* is the widest part, and forms the junction line between the upper part, called the *crown*, and the lower part called the *pavilion*. Fig 2 shows the top (a), side (b) and back (c) views of a modern brilliant cut with 58 facets. T is the table, C, the culet, G, the girdle. A, the temples or bezels (of which there are 4 in all), B, the upper quoin or bezels (of which there are 4), S, star facets (of which there are 8 in the crown), E, skill or half facets (8 in the crown and the same number in the pavilion), D, cross or skew facets (8 in each part), P, pavilion facets (4 in number), Q, lower or under side quoin (of which there are 4) — making 58 facets in all. Sometimes extra facets are cut around the culet, making 66 in all. In fig 3 a and b show top and side views of the single cut, or half brilliant, c is a top view of the old English single cut. In fig 4, a, b, and c show top, side, and back views of a brilliant with 42 facets. In fig 5, a, b, and c show top, side, and back views of the split or double brilliant, with 74 facets. In fig 6, a, b, and c show top, side, and back views of the Portuguese cut, which has two rows of rhomboidal and three rows of triangular facets above and below the girdle. In fig 7, a, gives a side view of the double rose sometimes called the *brilliant* when several more rows of triangular facets are added. Fig 8 shows

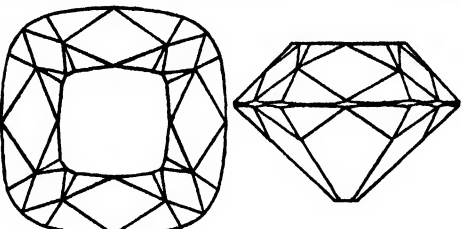


Fig 8.—Regent Diamond (Size of the original)

the form and size of the famous Regent diamond, belonging to the government of France. It weighs 130 1/2 carats, and is generally considered the most valuable diamond known, having been estimated by experts at twelve million francs. It comes very near being a perfect brilliant in form but is a little too thick or deep for its breadth, while the Koh-i-noor, as cut since it came into the possession of the Queen of England, is too thin or spread. Any gem may be cut in brilliant form, but when the word *brilliant* is used by itself, it is always understood to mean a diamond

**2** The smallest regular size of printing-type, about 20 lines to the inch, very rarely used

*This line is set in brilliant*

**3** In the *mange*, a brisk, high-spirited horse, with stately action — **4** A bright light used in fireworks — **5** A cotton fabric with a raised pattern figured in the loom, and with or without a design in colors. **Double brilliant**, or **Lisbon cut**, a form with two rows of large shaped squares and three rows of triangular facets — **Half-brilliant cut**, the most simple form of the brilliant cut (see above) very generally employed for stones which are too small to admit of numerous facets. **Trap-brilliant**, or **split-brilliant**, a form differing from the full brilliant in having the foundation squares divided horizontally into two triangular facets, forming an obtuse angle when viewed in elevation (see above)

**brilliantly** (bril'yant-ly), *adv* In a brilliant manner, splendidly

One of these [banquets] is most brilliantly displayed *T. Warton, Hist Eng Poetry*, II 66

**brilliantness** (bril'yant-ness), *n* The state or quality of being brilliant, brilliancy, splendor, glitter

**brilliolette, brillolette** (bril-yo-let', -ô-let'), *n* [*< F brillolette*, *< brill-ant*, brilliant, + *-olette* See *brillolette*] Same as *brillolette*

**brills** (brilz), *n, pl* [*< I* dial *brill*, *D bril*, spectacles see *brilliant*] The hair on the eyelids of a horse

**brim<sup>1</sup>**, *n* [*ME brim*, *< AS brim*, the sea, ocean, flood (= *icel brim*, sea, surf), orig perhaps the (roaring) surf, *< \*brimman*, strong verb, *> bremman*, weak verb, roar (see *brim<sup>3</sup>*), = *MHG brimmen*, strong verb (*> brummen*, weak verb, *G brummen* = *D brommen*, hum, buzz, growl, grumble), cf *OHG bremen*, *MHG bremen*, strong verb, roar, buzz, = *L fremere*, roar, rage, = *Gr βρέω*, roar, *> βρόμος*, a roaring, esp of waves, = *Skt √ bhrām*, wander, whirl, flutter, be agitated. Hence comp *brimsand*] The sea, ocean, water, flood

In mides the brig was over the brim *Legends of the Holy Rood* (ed Morris), p 125

He leph dune into the brime *Early Eng Poems* (ed Furnivall), p 156

**brim<sup>2</sup>** (brim), *n* [*< ME brim*, *brem*, *brum*, *brimme*, *brymme*, margin, esp of a river, lake, or sea (= *MHG brem*, border, brim, *G dial* (Bav) *bram*, border, stripe, *G brame*, *brame*, border, edge, *> F herme*, *E berm*, *q v*, cf *icel barmr* = *Sw brum* = *Dan bræmme*, border, edge, *brim*), usually explained as a particular use of *ME brim*, *< AS brim*, the sea, ocean, the sea as surf (hence *brink*, *brim*): see *brim<sup>1</sup>*.] **1.**

A brink, edge, or margin; more especially, the line of junction between a body of water and its bank, or between the bank and the adjoining level as, to descend to the brim of a lake, the river is full to the brim.

There is a cliff [at Dover]  
Bring me but to the very brim of it  
*Shak*, *Lear*, IV 1

By dimpled brook and fountain brim  
*Milton*, *Comus*, l. 119

New stars all night above the brim  
Of waters lighten d into view,  
They climb'd as quickly, for the rim  
Changed every moment as we flew  
*Tennyson*, *Voyage*, at 4

**2.** The upper edge of anything hollow as, the brim of a cup

He froth'd his bumpers to the brim  
*Tennyson*, *Death of the Old Year*

**3** A projecting edge, border, or rim round anything hollow as, the brim of a hat

And therefore would he put his bonnet on,  
Under whose brim the gaudy sun would peep  
*Shak*, *Venus and Adonis*, l. 1068

Should the heart closer shut as the bonnet grows prim,  
And the face grow in length as the hat grows in brim?  
*Whittier*, *The Quaker Alumni*

**Brim of the pelvis**, in anat the upper orifice or inlet of the pelvis, formed by the upper border of the symphysis pubis, the iliopectineal line of each ilium, and the promontory of the sacrum = *Syn*. See *rim*

**brim<sup>2</sup>** (brim), *v*, pret and pp *brimmed*, ppr *brimming* [*< brim<sup>2</sup>*, *n*] **1.** *trans*. To fill to the brim, upper edge, or top

One brave June morning, when the bluff north west  
Brimmed the great cup of heaven with sparkling cheer  
*Lowell*, *Under the Willows*

I drink the cup of a costly death,  
Brimmed with delicious draughts of warm life  
*Tennyson*, *Phaeton*, l. 8

**II. intrans** **1** To be full to the brim as, a brimming glass — **2** To coast along near, skirt [*Rare*]

Where I brim round flow'ry islands *Keats*  
To brim over, to run over the brim, overflow often used in a figurative sense

It was also absolutely brimming over with humor  
*Edinburgh Rev*

**brim<sup>3</sup>** (brim), *v*, pret and pp *brimmed*, ppr *brimming* [*Early mod E brimne*, *< ME brymnen*, be in heat, orig roar (cf *int<sup>2</sup>* for a similar development of sense) see *brim<sup>1</sup>*] To be in heat, as a boar or sow [*Prov Eng*]

Now horses gladly brymmeth  
*Palladius*, *Husbandrie* (E E T S), p 98

**brim<sup>4</sup>** (brim), *a* [*Early mod E also brime*, *brime*, *< ME brim*, *brym*, *brem*, *brimme*, *brymme*, and with orig long vowel, *bryme*, *bryme*, *< AS brīme*, *brīme*, *ONorth brime*, celebrated, famous] **1** Famous, celebrated, well known, notorious *Warner* — **2** Violent, fierce, terrible, sharp

The noise of people up starts thanne at ones  
As brime as blast of stow bet on fyte  
*Chaucer*, *Troilus*, IV 155

And braces brymme for to pricke  
*Rom of the Rose*, l. 1835

And now with these tidings haue come hither so brim of y<sup>e</sup> great lunka outprise into these parties here, we can almost neither talke nor thinke of any other thing els  
*Sir T More*, *Comfort against Tribulation* (1573), fol 3

I also heard a violent storm dencribed as very brim, a word which I had supposed to be obsolete in this sense  
*N and Q*, 7th ser., II 268.

**3.** Strong, powerful  
The child was a big bairn, & brime of his age  
*William of Palerne*, l. 18

**4** Sharp, acute  
And of the stones and of the stern thow studyest, as I leue  
How eueri best or brydle hath so brime wittes  
*Piers Plowman* (B), xii 224

**brim<sup>5</sup>** (brim), *n*. [*Appar a var of brim<sup>1</sup>*] A fish of the family *Centrarchidae*, the long-eared sunfish, *Lepomis auratus*

**brim<sup>6</sup>** (brim), *n* [*Appar a var of brim<sup>2</sup>*, *q v* Cf *Sc brime* = *E brim<sup>1</sup>*] The forehead [*North Eng*]

**brime** (brim), *n* A Scotch form of *brim<sup>1</sup>*  
**brimfall** (brim'fal), *v t*. [*< brim<sup>2</sup> + fall*] To fill to the top [*Crashaw*]

**brimfire**, *n* [*ME brimfir*, *brumfire*, *< brin-* (*< brinnen*, *brennen*, burn) + *fire*, *fire*. Cf *brimstone*] Sulphur

Towards Sodom he sag the roke  
And the brimfres stinken smoke  
*Genesis and Exodus*, l. 1163

**brimful** (brim'ful'), *a* [*< brim<sup>2</sup> + full*] Full to the brim or top; completely full rarely used attributively as, a glass brimful of wine; "brimful of sorrow," *Shak*, *Tempest*, v. 1; "her

surface, the lower one terminating almost in a point. The manner in which the brilliant is derived from the fundamental octahedral form (a in fig 1) is shown in fig 1 b and c. The uppermost large flat surface is called the table,



*brimful eyes,* Dryden, Sigismunda and Guiscardo.

My heart  
Brimful of those wild tales  
Tennyson, Fair Women

**brimfulness** (brim'fūl'nes), *n* The state of being brimful, fullness to the top [Rare]  
**brimless** (brim'les), *a*. [*< brim<sup>2</sup> + -less*] Having no brim as, a *brimless* hat

**brimly**, *adv* [Early mod E also *bremly*, *bremely*, *< ME brymly*, *bremly*, *bremely*, *< brim<sup>4</sup> + -ly<sup>2</sup>*] 1 Violently, fiercely, terribly

The kynghe blyschit [looked] one the beryne with his brode eyne [eyes]

That fulle *brymly* for breth brynte as the gledys

Morte Arthure, l 116

2. Hastily, quickly

Brymly before us be that brought,  
Our dedes that shalle dam us bidden  
Towmely Myntes, p 106

3 Loudly

Briden ful *bremely* on the bowen slinge  
William of Palerne, l 23

Thou hast blown thy blast *bremely* abroad  
Percy Fol MS, ill 71

**brimmet**, **brimmet<sup>2</sup>** See *brim<sup>1</sup>*, *brim<sup>2</sup>*, etc

**brimmed** (brim'd), *p a* [*< brim<sup>2</sup> + -ed<sup>2</sup>*] 1 Having a brim, in composition, having a brim of the kind specified as, a *broad-brimmed* hat — 2 Filled to the brim, level with the brim

May thy *brimmed* waves for this  
Their full tribute never miss  
Milton, Comus, l 924

**brimmer** (brim'er), *n* [*< brim<sup>2</sup>, n, + -er<sup>1</sup>*] 1 A bowl full to the top

Dear *brimmer* that makes our husbands short sighted  
Wycheley, Country Wife, v 1

When healths go round and kindly *brimmers* flow  
Dryden, tr of Lucetius, ill 99

2. A broad-brimmed hat [Rare]

Now takes his *brimmer* off A Brome, Songs

**brimming** (brim'ing), *n* [Verbal *n* of *brim<sup>2</sup>*, *v*, the allusion is to the foaming and sparkling of water when it brims over] An English name for the gleum exhibited at night by a school of herrings

**brimble** (brim'bl), *n* A dialectal variant of *bramble*

**brimness** (brim'nos), *n* [ME *bremness*, *< brim + -ness*] Fierceness, rage

At Mid Aprille, the mone when mythes begyn,  
The seaborne full soft of the salt water,  
And the *bremness* blaste d of the brode ythes [waves]  
Destinyon of Troy (E E 1 S), l 1066

**brim-sand** (brim'sand), *n*. [*< brim<sup>1</sup> + sand*] Sea-sand [Prov Eng]

**brimse** (brimz), *n* [E dial, also written *brims*, formerly *brimsey*, not found in ME or AS, though an AS form *\*brimsa* is generally cited, and was possibly existent as the orig form of *breeze<sup>1</sup>*, AS *brisa*, *bréosa* see *breeze<sup>1</sup>*, where forms cognate with *brimse* are given] A gaddy, same as *breeze<sup>1</sup>* Halliwell [Prov Eng. (Kent)]

**brimseyt**, *n* Same as *brimac* Cotgrave, Topsell

**brimstone** (brim'stōn), *n* and *a* [*< ME brimston*, *brymston*, *brenston*, *brumston*, corrupt forms of *brunston*, *brynston*, *brenston*, *brunston*, *brunston*, transposed *bernston*, *bornston*, etc (= Icel *brennstœinn*, cf *Se brunstane*, *brunstane*, etc), *< brun*, *bren* (AS *berne* = *bernelāc*, a burnt-offering) (*< brinnen*, *brennen*, AS *\*brinnan*, *burn*), + *ston*, stone Cf *brimfire*] 1. *n* Sulphur, specifically, sulphur in a concrete or solidified state, or reduced from that state as, *roll-brimstone*, *fluid brimstone*.

Both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with *brimstone* Rev xix 20

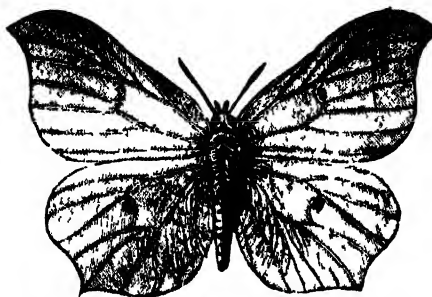
2 The brimstone butterfly. Newman [Colloq or prov. Eng] Vegetable *brimstones*, a name given to the inflammable spores of species of *Lycopodium*, employed in the preparation of fireworks

II. *a* 1 Of, pertaining to, or made of *brimstone* as, *brimstone* matches

From his *brimstone* bed at break of day  
A walking the devil has gone  
Coleridge, The Devil's Thoughts

2. Sulphur-yellow in color, resembling *brimstone* or sulphur in color, bright-yellow — **Brimstone butterfly**, a species of butterfly, *Gonopteryx rhamni*, marked by the angulation of the wing tips, by the yellow color of both sexes, and by a red spot in the middle of each wing. See cut in next column — **Brimstone moth**, a lepidopterous insect, *Rumia oratorata*, having yellow wings with light streaks, and chestnut colored spots on the fore wings

**brimstone-wort** (brim'stōn-wért), *n* An umbelliferous plant, *Pseudanum officinale*, the roots of which yield a yellow sap which quickly becomes hard and dry and smells not unlike *brimstone*.



Brimstone Butterfly (*Gonopteryx rhamni*) natural size

**brimstony** (brim'stō-ni), *a* [*< brimstone + -y<sup>1</sup>*] Full of or containing *brimstone*, resembling *brimstone*, sulphurous as, "*brimstony*, blue, and fiery," B Jonson, Alchemist, iv 5 [Rare]

**brin<sup>1</sup>**, *v* An obsolete variant of *burn<sup>1</sup>* Chaucer

**brin<sup>2</sup>** (brin), *n* [F, a blade, shoot, origin unknown] One of the radiating sticks of a fan

**brinch** (brinch), *v t*. [Also written *brince*, early mod E *brynch*, also *brundice*, *< Ii brindis*, *brindis* (Florio), F *brinde*, formerly *bringu* (Cotgrave), a drinking to, a toast] To drink in answer to a pledge, pledge one in drinking

**brinded** (brin'ded), *a*. [Same as E dial and Sc *branded*, of a reddish-brown color with streaks or patches of darker brown or black (*> brandie*, a name often given to cows in Scotland); the vowel modified, appar after Icel *brond-* in deriv *brondötr*, *brinded*, as a cow, for *\*brandötr* (cf *brand-krossötr*, *brinded* with a white cross on the forehead), *< brandr* = E *brand* Thus *brinded*, as above, is nearly equiv to *branded*, pp of *brand*, *v* see *brand*] 1 Properly, of a gray or tawny color marked with bars or streaks of a darker hue, *brinded* applied more loosely to any animal having a hide variegated by streaks or spots, and by Milton to the honess, whose hide is of a nearly uniform hue as, "the *brinded* cat," Shak, Macbeth, i 1, "three *brinded* cows," Dryden, Cuck and Fox

She tamed the *brinded* honess  
And spotted mountain pard  
Milton, Comus, l 443

The *brinded* catamount that lies  
High in the boughs to watch his prey  
Bryant, Hunter of the Prairies

2 In her, spotted said of a beast used as a bearing

**brindle** (brin'dl), *n* [Assumed from *brinded*] 1 The state of being *brinded*, a color or mixture of colors, of which gray is the base, with bands of a darker gray or black color as, "a natural *brindle*," Richardson, Clarissa Harlowe — 2 A name of the mudfish or bowfin, *Amur catha* See cut under *Amur*

**brindled** (brin'dld), *a* [A kind of dim form of *brinded*] Brinded, variegated with streaks of different colors

And thus the wild cat's *brindled* hide  
The frontlet of the elk adorns  
Scott, L of the I, l 27

**brindle-moth** (brin'dl-môth), *n* A name given by some British collectors to moths of the genus *Lylophasia*

**brine<sup>1</sup>** (brin), *n* [= Sc. (irreg.) *brim*, *< ME brine*, *bryne*, *< AS bryno* (= MD *bryn*), *brine*, salt liquor, a particular use of *bryne* (early ME *brunc* = Icel *brun*), a burning, *< \*brinnan*, *burn* see *brin<sup>1</sup>*, *burn<sup>1</sup>*] 1 Water saturated or strongly impregnated with salt, like the water of the ocean, salt water Artificial *brine* is used for the preservation of the flesh of animals, fish, vegetables etc

2 The sea as a body of salt water, the ocean

The air was calm, and on the level *brine*  
Black Panope with all her sisters play'd  
Milton, Lycidas, l 98

3 Tears.

What a deal of *brine*  
Hath wash'd thy sallow cheeks for Rosaline!  
Shak, I of II, l 3

**brine<sup>2</sup>** (brin), *v t*; pret and pp *brined*, ppr *brining* [*< brine<sup>1</sup>, n*] 1. To steep in *brine*, as corn, in order to prevent smut — 2 To mix salt with, make *briny* as, to *brin* hay

If he wrung from me a tear I *brind* it so  
With scorn of shame, that him it nourish'd not  
Donne, Love's Diet

**brine<sup>2</sup>**, *n* [Cf North E *brim*, the forehead, *< ME bryne*, brow, *< Icel brün*, pl *brýnn*, mod. *brýr*, brow, = Sw Dan *bryn*, brow see *brow*.] The eyebrow

*Bryne* or brow of the eye, supercilium  
Prompt Parv, p 61

**brine<sup>3</sup>** (brin), *r* [E. dial; of equiv. dial. *brim*, appar. corruptions of *brung*] To bring; as, to *brine* it hither [Prov Eng (Norfolk)]

**brine-pan** (brin'pan), *n* A pit in which salt water is evaporated to obtain the salt

**brine-pit** (brin'pit), *n* A salt spring or well from which water is taken to be boiled or evaporated for making salt

**brine-pump** (brin'pump), *n* A pump employed in some steam-vessels to clean the boiler of the brine which collects at the bottom of it

**brine-shrimp** (brin'shrimp), *n* A small branchiopodous crustacean, *Limna salina*, found in brackish water and in *brine* See *Artemia* Also called *brine-worm*

**brine-spring** (brin'spring), *n* A spring of salt water

**brine-valve** (brin'valv), *n* A blow-off valve for removing concentrated salt water from a steam-boiler

**brine-worm** (brin'werm), *n* Same as *brine-shrimp*

**bring** (bring), *v t*, pret and pp *brought*, ppr *bringing* [*< ME bringen*, occasionally *brengen* (pret *brought*, *broht*, etc), *< AS brigan* (strong present, with pret. *\*brang*, pl *\*brungon*, forms assumed from the once-occurring pp *brungen*), also *brigan* (weak present, with pret *brohte*, pp *broht*), = OS *brengan*, rarely *bringan*, = Oldries *brunga*, *bringa* = D *brengen* = OIIG *bringan*, MHG *G. bringen* (*> Sw bringa*, Dan. *bringe*) = Goth *brigan* (pret *bakta*), *bring*. The forms are prevalently weak, the strong forms are prob assumed after the analogy of verbs like *sing*, *swing*, etc.] so in Sc and vulgar E pret *brang*, *brung*] 1. To bear, convey, or take along in coming; take to the place where the receiver is, or where the bearer stays or abides, fetch as, *bring* it hither, or to me; to *bring* a book home

Bring me, I pray thee, a morsel of bread 1 Ki xvii 11

Bring me spices, *bring* me wine  
Tennyson, Vision of Sin, iv

She from a carved press brought him this fair,  
And a new woven coat a king might wear  
William Morris, Last of Paradise, l 295

2 To cause to come or accrue, be the means of conveying possession of, impart, devolve upon as, the transaction *brought* great profit, his wife *brought* him a large dowry

She shall *bring* him [the marriage] that  
Which he not dreams of Shak, W F, iv 4

Music that *brings* sweet sleep  
Tennyson, Charlie Song, l

3 To cause to come or pass, as to a new place, state, or condition, impel, draw on, lead as, to *bring* one to a better mind

The fortress shall he *bring* to the ground Isa xxv 12

God had *brought* their counsels to naught Nch iv 15

We *bring* to one dead heart every mind  
Pope, Dunciad, iv 288

Profitable employments would be a diversion, if men could but be *brought* to delight in them Locke

4 To aid in coming or passing, as to one's home or destination, conduct, attend, accompany

Yet give leave, my lord,  
That we may *bring* you something on the way  
Shak, M for M, l 1

5 To convey or put forth as a product, bear or be the bearer of, yield as, the land *brings* good harvests

Because she *brought* him none but girls, she thought  
Her husband loved her not B Jonson, New Inn, l 1

6 To convey to the mind or knowledge, make known on coming, or coming before one, bear or impart a declaration of

Be thou there until I *bring* thee word Mat iii 13  
What accusation *bring* ye against this man? John xviii 29

7 To fetch or put forward before a tribunal, make a presentation of, institute, declare in or as if in court as, to *bring* an action or an indictment against one, the jury *brought* the prisoner in guilty

I'll *bring* mine action on the proudest he  
That stops my way Shak, I of the S, ill 2

A friend of mine here was doubting whether he should  
*bring* an action against two persons on so unfortunate a day as Saturday F W Lane, Modern Egyptians l 340

8 To cause to become, make to be

I was *brought* acquainted with a Pungundian Jew who  
had married an apostate Kentish woman  
Edwin Dray, Aug 28, 1841

To *bring* about, to effect, accomplish

It enabled him to gain the most vain and impracticable into his designs, and to bring about several great events for the advantage of the public. *Adams, Freeholder*

Yes, yes, faith, they're agreed he's caught, he's entangled — my dear Carlos, we have brought it about. *Sheridan, The Duenna, II 4*

To bring a chain cable to, to put it round the capstan ready for heaving up the anchor — To bring a nest of hornets about one's ears. See *hornet*. To bring a person to his bearings. See *bearing*. To bring a ship to anchor, to let go the anchor. To bring by the lee (*naut.*), to have the wind come suddenly on the lee side, owing to the yawing of the vessel, a sudden change in the wind's direction, or the bad steering of the helmsman. To bring down. (a) To take down, cause to come down lower. (b) To humiliate, abuse. *Shak*. (c) To cause to fall, hence, of game, to kill. [*Colloq.*]

By my valour! there is no merit in killing him so near do, my dear Sir Lucius, let me bring him down at a long shot. *Sheridan, The Rivals, v 3*

To bring down the house, to cheer a burst of applause or laughter from those present as in acting or public speaking. To bring far ben. See *ben*. To bring forth. (a) To produce, as young, or fruit, hence, give issue to, be the cause of.

Idleness and luxury bring forth poverty and want.

(b) To bring to light, disclose. reveal. The heavens have thought well on thee, To bring forth this discovery. *Shak, All's Well, v 3*

To bring forward. (a) To produce to view, cause to advance. (b) To adduce as to bring forward arguments in support of a scheme. To bring grist to the mill. See *grist*. To bring home to. (a) To prove conclusively to belong or be applicable to or be true of as a charge of any kind. (b) To impress upon the feeling, cause to be felt, as, he brought it home to them very vividly, in preaching, alive to bring the truth home to the hearers.

Several persons to whom J. M. was unable to bring home the charge of high treason were convicted of much meaner crimes. *Macaulay, Hist. Eng.*

To bring in. (a) To bring from another place, or from without to within a certain precinct.

Look you bring me in the names of some six or seven.

*Shak, M. for M., II 1*

(b) To supply, furnish, yield, especially used in speaking of a revenue, rent, or income produced from a certain source.

The sole measure of all his contentment is, what return they will make him, and what revenue they will bring him in. *South*

(c) To introduce, especially to introduce to the notice of a legislative assembly, to bring in a bill. Cain was not therefore the first murderer, but Adam, who brought in death. *Sir P. Browne, Religio Medici, II 4*

Since he could not have a seat among them himself, he would bring in one who had more merit. *Taiter*

(d) To place in a particular condition or station. But he protests he loves you, And needs no other suitor but his kinsmen. To bring you in again (namely, to your former office). *Shak, Othello, III 1*

(e) To reduce within the limits of law and government. Perform bring in all that rebellious rout. *Spenser, State of Ireland*

To bring off. (a) To bear or convey from a place, rescue as, to bring off men from a wreck.

A brave young fellow, of a matchless spirit! He brought me off like thunder, clasp, and boarded, As if he had been shot to save public honour. *Boan and Fl., Knight of Malta, II 1*

(b) To procure to be acquitted, clear from condemnation, cause to escape. (c) To dissuade, change, as from an opinion or purpose, cause to abandon.

It is a foolish thing for me to be brought off from an opinion in a thing neither of us know. *Selden, Table Talk, p 79*

To bring on. (a) To bear or convey or cause to be conveyed with one from a distance, as to bring on a quantity of goods. (b) To cause to begin, as, to bring on a battle.

All commanders were cautioned against bringing on an engagement. *U. S. Grant, Personal Memoirs, I 373*

(c) To originate or cause to exist, as, to bring on a disease.

(d) To induce, lead on.

With a crafty madman's keeps aloof,

When we would bring him on to some confession.

*Shak, Hamlet, III 1*

To bring one's nose to the grindstone. See *grindstone*. To bring out. (a) To expose, elicit, bring to light from concealment, as to bring out one's likeness. (b) To find by calculation or argument, deduce, infer.

The more strictly Mr. Gladstone reasons on his premises, the more absurd are the conclusions which he brings out. *Macaulay, Gladstone on Church and State*

(c) To publish, as, to bring out a new edition of a book.

To bring over. (a) To carry over, bear across, as, to bring over dispatches, to bring over passengers in a boat. (b) To convert by persuasion or other means, draw to a new party, cause to change sides or an opinion.

What did I not undergo of danger in this negotiation to have brought him over to his Majesty's interest, when it was entirely in his hands? *Forster, Diary, May 24 1860*

The Protestant clergy will find it perhaps no difficult matter to bring great numbers over to the church. *Swift*

To bring round. (a) To persuade, as I will undertake to bring him round to your views. (b) To lead up to in an indirect manner, as he brought round the conversation to his favorite topic. (c) To recover, as from a swoon. To bring to. (a) To bring back to consciousness, as a person partly drowned. (b) *Naut.* (1) To heave to, force (another ship) to heave to or stop. (2) To bend

(a sail) to its yard or gaff. To bring to bag, in hunting, to kill. To bring to bear, or to bear upon. (a) To cause to have influence or effect, or to operate upon.

Every author has a way of his own in bringing his points to bear. *Sterne, Tristram Shandy, I 9*

All powerful action is performed by bringing the forces of nature to bear upon our objects. *Emerson, Art*

No force of imagination that I can bring to bear will avail to cast out the youth of that very imagination which endeavours to depict its latter days. *W. A. Clifford, Lectures, I 230*

(b) To bring into range, or the range of, as, to bring a gun to bear upon a target. To bring to book. See *book*. To bring to gaff. See *gaff*. To bring to light, to bring into view, reveal. To bring to mind, to recall, as what has been forgotten or what is not present to the mind.

To bring to pass, to cause to come to pass, effect. The thing is established by God, and God will shortly bring it to pass. *Gen. xii 32*

To bring to the gangway. See *gangway*. To bring to the hammer. See *hammer*. To bring under, to subdue, repress, restrain, reduce to obedience.

The Minstrel fell! — but the foeman's chain Could not bring his proud soul under. *Moore, Minstrel Boy*

To bring up. (a) To bear, convey, or lift upward. (b) In printing, to give the proper light and shade to, as a print of an engraving, by means of a suitable distribution of pressure in the press, produced by overlays, also, to equalize the pressure upon any part of a form on a press, by underlaying it with cardboard or paper. (c) In *lithog.*, to make apparent, make visible, as a drawing or a greasy spot upon the stone. (d) To rear, nurture, care for during adolescence, used with reference to the needs of both the body and the mind.

God by this tribulation calleth him, and biddeth him come home out of the country of sinne, that he was bred and brought up so long in. *Sir T. More, Comfort against Tribulation (1579), fol 41*

I consider it the best part of an education to have been born and brought up in the country. *Alcott, Tablets, p 48*

To save all earnings to the uttermost, And give his child a better bringing up. *Templeton, Enoch Arden*

(e) To introduce to notice or consideration, as, to bring up a subject in conversation. (f) To cause to advance near, as, to bring up forces, or the reserves.

The troops from Corinth were brought up in time to repel the threatened movement without a battle. *U. S. Grant, Personal Memoirs, I 415*

(g) *Naut.* to stop (a ship's headway) by letting go an anchor or by running her ashore. (h) To pull up (a horse), cause to stop, often with short, as, he brought up his horse short (that is, caused it to stop suddenly), hence, figuratively, to stop suddenly in any career or course of action, bring before a magistrate, pull up.

You were well aware that you were committing felony, and have probably felt tolerably sure at times that you would some day be brought up short. *Trollope*

To bring up the rear, to move onward in the rear, form the rear portion. To bring up with a round turn (*naut.*), to stop (the running of a rope) by taking a round turn on a belaying pin or capstern, hence, figuratively, to stop the doing of anything suddenly but effectually. — *Syn.* Bring up, rear, etc. See *raise*.

bringer (brin'jer), n. One who brings, in any sense of the verb.

brinish (brin'ish), a. [*brine* + *-ish*] Like brine, briny, salt or saltish, as, "her brinish tears." *Shak, 3 Hen VI, iii 1*

brinishness (brin'ish-ness), n. The quality of being brinish or saltish.

brinjal (brin'jal), n. [Also improp. bringall = *Fig. beringala*, < Tamil *brinjaul*, the egg-plant.] The East Indian name of the fruit of the egg-plant, *Solanum Melongena*.

brinjarree (brin-jar'ri), n. [Anglo-Ind., also written *brinjaree*, < Hind. *brinjārī*, a camp-following dealer in rice, < *brinj*, Pers. *brinj*, rice; mixed with Anglo-Ind. *bunjary*, *bunjary*, *bungaree*, < Hind. *banyārī*, *banyāra* (as in the def.) < *Skt. rany*, merchant, see *bamanī*, *banyani*.] In India, a dealer in grain, salt, etc., who carries his goods about from market to market, especially in the Deccan.

brink (brink), n. [*ME. brink, breuk*, edge, of *LG* or *Scand* origin. *MLG. LG. brink*, brink, margin, edge, edge of a hill, a hill, = *G. dial. brink*, a sward, a grassy hill, = *Dan. brink*, edge, verge, = *Sw. brink*, descent or slope of a hill, = *Icel. brekka* for *\*brenka*, a slope, prob. connected with *Icel. brunga*, a grassy slope, orig. the breast, = *Sw. brunga*, breast, = *Dan. brunge*, chest. Cf. *W. bryncyn*, a hillock, < *bryn*, a hill, < *bron*, the breast, breast of a hill.] The edge, margin, or border of a steep place, as of a precipice or the bank of a river, verge, hence, close proximity, as, "the precipice's brink," *Dryden*, to be on the brink of ruin.

We understood they were a people almost upon the very brink of renouncing any dependence on us. *Crowne*

*Ecclm.*, *Diary*, June 6, 1671

On the farthest brink of doubtful or can. *Lowell, Appledore*

— *Syn.* See *rim*.

briny (brī'ni), a. [*brine* + *-y*] Pertaining to brine; of the nature of or affected by brine; salt, salty, as, a briny taste; the briny flood; briny tears.

Late, with the rising moon, returned the wains from the marshes.

Laden with briny hay, that filled the air with its odor. *Longfellow, Evangeline, I 2*

bricche (brō-sh'), n. [*F.*, a cake, fig. a blunder; origin unknown.] 1. A sort of pastry made with flour, eggs, and butter. — 2. A round and stuffed cushion for the feet to rest on. — 3. A stitch in knitting, originally used in making this kind of footstool.

briolet (brī'ō-let), n. See *brillette*.

brillette (brē-ō-let'), n. [*F. brillette*, also written *brillette* for *brillette* (whence *E.* also *brillette*), < *brillant*, brilliant, see *brillant*.] A form in which the diamond is sometimes cut; that form which would result from joining two rose diamonds back to back and adding several rows of triangular facets. (See *rose and diamond*.) Also *brillette*, *brillette*.

brionin, brionine, n. See *bryonin*.

briony, n. See *bryony*.

briquer, n. An obsolete form of *brick*.

bricket (brī-ket', *F. pron. brē-kā'*), n. [*F.*, a steel, tinder-box, dim of *brique*, brick, see *brick*.] 1. A steel prepared for striking a light with a flint. In heraldry, as a bearing, it is almost peculiar to the collar of the Golden Fleece. See *order*. — 2. A small brick. — 3. Coal-dust molded for fuel into the shape of bricks or balls. [In the last two senses also *brquette*.]

brise<sup>1</sup>, n. An obsolete spelling of *breeze*.

brise<sup>2</sup>, n. An obsolete spelling of *breeze*.

brise<sup>3</sup> (briz), n. [Also written *brize*, < *F. brise*, a piece of ground newly broken up for tillage after lying long untilled, < *briser*, break, cf. *bruse*. Cf. equiv. *E. dial. break*.] Ground that has lain long untilled. *Hersey, 1708, Halliwell* [*Prov. Eng.*]

brisé (brē-zā'), a. [*F.*, pp. of *briser*, break, see *briser*.] In her. (a) Broken said of any bearing when depicted as torn asunder. (b) Bearing a mark of cadency or brisure said of a shield which is differenced in this way. Also spelled *brize*.

brisement (brēz'ment, *F. pron. brēz'mon*), n. [*F.*, < *briser*, break, see *briser*.] In *surg.*, a breaking or tearing asunder. — *Brisement forcé*, the forcible breaking down of ankylosis.

Brisinga (brī-sing'ga), n. [*NI.* (P. C. Asbjørnsen), named in allusion to *Icel. Brisinga men* (AS *Brisinga* for *\*Brisinga*), the necklace of the Brisingas, which figures in Scand. mythology. *Brisinga*, gen. of *Brisingr*, *Brising*, men (= AS *menc*), a necklace.] A genus of starfishes, typical of the family *Brisingidae*.

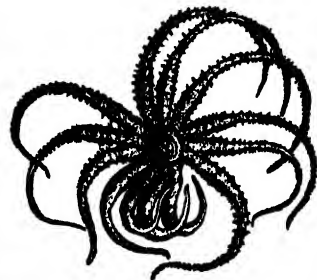
Brisingida (brī-sin'jī-dī), n. pl. [*NI.*, < *Brisinga* + *-ida*.] A group of *Asteroidea*, or starfishes, typified by the genus *Brisinga*.

Brisingidae (brī-sin'jī-dē), n. pl. [*NI.*, < *Brisinga* + *-idae*.] A remarkable family of starfishes, of the order *Asteroidea*, having the body shaped as in the ophiurians or sand-stars, with long rounded rays distinct from the disk, and the ambulacral grooves not continued to the mouth. *B. coronata* is a beautiful Norwegian species.

brisk (brisk), a. [Appar. < *W. brysg* = *Gael. briosg*, also *brag* = *Ir. \*brag*, quick, nimble, lively, cf. *W. brysg*, haste, *brymo*, haston, *Gael. Ir. briosg*, a start, bounce, *Ir. bris*, lively, *brisk*, *Gael. Ir. bras*, lively, hasty, etc. Cf. *brash*.] Not connected with *frisk* and *fresh*, but some refer to *F. brusque*.] 1. Quick or rapid in action or motion, exhibiting quickness, lively; swift, nimble, as, a brisk breeze.

We split the journey, and perform In two days time what's often done By brasher travellers in one. *Cowper, tr. of Horace's Satires, I 5*

Hence — 2. Sprightly, animated, vivacious; gay, as, "a brisk, gamesome lass," *Sh. E.*



Deep-sea Starfish (*Brisinga coronata*)

**U'Esrange.**—8. Full of lively or exciting action or events; exciting; interesting.

You have had a *brisk* time of it at Howick, and all the organs of combativeness have been called into action.

*Sydney Smith, To the Countess Grey*

4 Burning freely, bright as, a *brisk* fire — 5 Effervescing vigorously said of liquors as, *brisk* cider — 6 Performed or kept up with briskness, rapid, quick as, a *brisk* fire of infantry.

*Brisk* toll alternating with ready case *Wordsworth*  
7 Vivid, luminous

He hunts about the proudest World to buy  
The choice of purest and of brightest cloth  
*Brisk* in the Tyrian and Sidonian dye,  
As due to his fair Darling

Had it [my instrument] magnified thirty or twenty five times, it had made the object appear more *brisk* and pleasant.

*Newton*

—**Syn.** 1 Alert, nimble, quick, rapid, sprightly, prompt, spry, smart, bustling, wide awake, eager. See *active* and *busy*.

**brisk** (brisk'), *v* [*brisk*, *a*] **I.** *trans* To make lively, enliven, animate, refresh sometimes with up *Killingbeck*.

**II.** *intrans* To become brisk, lively, or active with up.

**briskened** (brisk'nd), *v* [*brisk* + *-en*] **I.** *intrans* To be or become brisk, active, or lively [Rare].

I heartily wish that business may *briskened* a little.

Quoted in *W. Matthews's Getting on in the World*, p. 200.

**II.** *trans* To make brisk or lively.

**brisket** (brisk'ket), *n*. [*brisk*, *bruskette*, *OF* *\*brusket*, *bruschet*, later *brucht*, mod. *F* *brichet*, prob. *<* Bret *bruched*, dial. *brusk*, the breast, chest, claw of a bird.] The breast of an animal, or that part of the breast that lies next to the ribs, in a horse, the part extending from the neck at the shoulder down to the fore legs.

**briskly** (brisk'li), *adv* In a brisk manner, quickly, actively, vigorously, with life and spirit.

Ay, woo her *briskly*—win her, and give me a proof of your address, my little Solomon.

*Sheridan, The Duenna* ii. 1.

**briskness** (brisk'nes), *n* 1 Quickness, vigor or rapidity in action as, the *briskness* of the breeze — 2 Liveliness, gaiety, vivacity.

His *briskness*, his jollity, and his good humour *Dryden*.

3 The sparkling quality of an effervescing liquor applied also to water, as in the extract.

The *briskness* of spring water, and the preference given to it as a beverage, is partly occasioned by the carbonic acid which it contains. *A. Miller's Elements of Chem.*, § 348.

**brismak** (bris'mak), *n* [Origin unknown.] A torsk [Shetland islands].

**briss**, *v* [*ME* *brissen*, var. of *brusen*, *bryson*, *brusen*, *bruse* see *bruse*] To bruise, break.

The Jews *brusened* his bones.

*Legends of the Holy Rood*, p. 204.

**briss** (bris), *n* [*E* dial, appar. *<* *F* *bris*, breakage, wreck, formerly also fragments, *<* *briser*, break (see *briss*, *bruse*, and *cf* *debris*), but perhaps affected by *bruce*, ashes, cinders see *bruce*] Dust, rubbish *Hallivell*. [*Prov Eng*].

**Brissidae** (bris'i-dē), *n* pl [*NL*, *<* *Brissus* + *-idae*] Same as *Spatangidae*.

**Brissinae** (bris'i-nē), *n* pl [*NL*, *<* *Brissus* + *-inae*] A subfamily of *Spatangidae*, typified by the genus *Brissus*.

**brissle** (bris'l), *v* *t*. Same as *brisle* [Scotch and North Eng].

**Brissotin** (bris'ō-tin), *n*. See *Girondist*.

**Brissus** (bris'us), *n* [*NL*] A genus of echinoids, typical of the family *Brissidae* (*Spatangidae*) and subfamily *Brissinae*.

**bristle** (bris'l), *n*. [*<* *ME* *bristel*, *bristol*, *brustel*, *berstle* (= *D* *borstel* = *MLG* *borstel*), dim. of *brust* (*>* *Sc* *brust*, *brs* see *brust*, *brse*), *a* bristle, *<* *AS* *byrst*, neut. = *MLG* *borste*, *f*, = *OHG* *burst*, *m*, *borst*, neut., *bursta*, *f*, *MHG* *borst*, *m* and neut., *borste*, *f*, *G* *borste*, *a* bristle, *MHG* *G* *burst*, *a* brush, = *Ice* *burst*, *f*, = *Sw* *borst*, *m*, = *Dan* *borste*, *a* bristle, by some derived, with formative *-i*, from the root of *OHG* *barrēn*, *parrēn* (for *\*barsēn*), be stiff, stand out stiffly, by others connected with *E* *bur*, *urr*.] 1 One of the stiff, coarse, glossy hairs of certain animals, especially those of the hog kind which are not hairless, large and thickly set along the back, and smaller and more scattered on the sides. The bristles of the domestic hog and of some other animals are extensively used for making brushes, shoemakers' wax ends, etc.

She hadde so grete *bristles* on her bakke that it trayled on the grounde a fadome large.

*Martin (E E T S)*, iii. 421.

2. A similar appendage on some plants; a stiff, sharp hair.—3 In dipterous insects of the division *Brachycera*, the arista or terminal part of the antenna.—4 In *ornith*, a bristly feather, a feather with a stout stiff stem and little or no web. **Rictal bristles**, *v* *brisse* See *vibrissa*. **bristle** (bris'l), *v*, *pret* and *pp* *bristled*, *ppr* *bristling* [*<* *ME* *bristlen*, *brustlen* (= *<* *borsteln*), bristle, from the noun] **I.** *trans* 1 To erect the bristles of, erect in anger or defiance, as a hog erects its bristles.

Now, for the bare pick'd bone of majesty  
Doth dogged war *bristle* his angry crest,  
And snarlth in the gentle eyes of peace.

*Shak*, *k* John, iv. 3.

Boy, *bristle* thy courage up.

*Shak* *Hen* v. ii. 1.

2 To make bristly.—3 To fix a bristle on as, to bristle a shoemaker's thread.

**II.** *intrans* 1. To rise up or stand on end like bristles.

Nought dreadful saw he yet the hair  
Giant *bristle* on his head with fear  
*William Morris, Earthly Paradise*, iii. 42.

2 To stand erect and close together like bristles.

A forest of masts would have *bristled* in the desolate port of Newry.

*Macaulay*.

3 To be covered, as with bristles as, the ranks *bristled* with spears. See to *bristle* with, below.—To *bristle* against, to come in collision with, contradict, or oppose somewhat rudely [Rare].

The wife may not *bristle* against her husband.

*J. Udall, On Ephesians* v.

The annotation here, as in many places, *bristles* against the text.

*Sir W. Hamilton*.

To *bristle* up, to show anger, resentment, or defiance.

To *bristle* with (a) To be covered with anything as if with bristles.

The hill of La Haye Sainte *bristling* with ten thousand bayonets.

*Thackeray*.

As spectroscopy becomes the daily work of iron foundries and mines and the like, it will be found to be a *bristling* thing with beautiful scientific truths in every part of the spectrum, which may be used in these practical applications of the science of optics.

*J. N. Lockyer, Spect. Anal.*, p. 100.

You cannot shut up Burns in a dialect *bristling* with archaisms.

*Lovell, Study Windows*, p. 238.

(b) To manifest conspicuously as, he *bristled* with excitement.

**bristled** (bris'ld), *a* [*<* *bristle* + *-ed*] 1 Having bristles, hence, stiffly bearded as, "*bristled* lips," *Shak*, *Cor*, ii. 2.—2 In *her*, having bristles on the neck and back said specifically of a boar used as a bearing. When the bristles are of a different tint, it is specified as, a boar's head and neck *sable*, *bristled* or.

**bristle-fern** (bris'l-fēr'n), *n* The common name of species of *Trichomanes*, especially *T. radiicans*, from the bristle that projects beyond the cup-shaped indusium.

**bristle-grass** (bris'l-grās), *n*. Grass of the genus *Setaria*.

**bristle-herring** (bris'l-her'ing), *n* The name of certain species of the genus *Dorosoma*, of the family *Dorosomidae*, in which the last ray of the dorsal fin is prolonged into a whip-like filament. The species occur chiefly in tropical rivers and streams, but one *D. cepedianum*, is common in the United States, and is generally called *thread herring*. See cut under *gizzard shad*.

**bristle-moss** (bris'l-mōs), *n* A species of moss, with a hairy calyptra, of the genus *Orthotrichum*.

**bristle-pointed** (bris'l-poin'ted), *a* Terminating gradually in a very fine hair, as the leaves of many mosses. *Landley*.

**bristletail** (bris'l-tāl), *n* A common name of the thysanurous insects of the suborder *Cynura* so called from the long filiform abdominal appendages. They are of the genera *Campodea*, *Lepisma*, etc. See cut under *Campodea*.

**bristlewort** (bris'l-wērt), *n* A general name used by *Landley* for plants of the order *Dicouarvaceae*.

**bristliness** (bris'h-nes), *n* The quality of being bristly.

**bristling** (bris'ling), *p. a*. Standing up stiffly like bristles.

With chattering teeth, and *bristling* hair upright.

*Dryden, Fables*.

**bristly** (bris'li), *a* [*<* *bristle* + *-y*] 1 Thickly set with bristles, or with hairs like bristles, rough as, "*a bristly* neck," *Thackeray* — 2 Resembling a bristle or bristles.

Rugged scales and *bristly* hairs.

*Bentley*.

**Bristol-board** (bris'tol-hōrd), *n* [Named from the city of *Bristol*, in England] A fine, smooth

kind of pasteboard, sometimes glazed on the surface, used by artists.

**Bristol brick**. See *brick* 2.

**Bristol diamond**. Same as *Bristol stone* (which see, under *stone*).

**Bristol milk, paper, porcelain, pottery, red, stone**. See the nouns.

**brisure** (briz'ur), *n* [*F*, *<* *briser*, break see *bruse*] 1 In permanent fortification, a break in the general direction of the parapet of the curtain, when constructed with outflanks and retired flanks. Also spelled *brizure* — 2 In *her*, same as *cadency*, 2.

**brit**, **britt** (brit), *v* [*E* dial, also (in *IL*) *bric*, *<* *ME* *byttan*, *<* *AS* *bryttan*, *bryttan*, divide, distribute, dispense, = *Ice* *bryta*, chop up; a secondary verb, supplying in *ME* and later, with the deriv. *brytan*, *q* *v*, the place of the primitive, *ME* *\*brytan*, *\*brytan*, *<* *AS* *bryttan* (pret *breat*, pp *\*brytan*), break, bruise, demolish, destroy, = *OS* *\*brytan*, *brāton* = *OHG* *\*brōzan*, *t*, break, *MLG* *brūzen*, *intr*, burst forth, = *Ice* *bryta* = *Sw* *bryta* = *Dan* *bryde*, break, fracture, refute, = *Goth* *\*brytan* (not found, but assumed from the other forms, and from the appar. thence derived Spanish *ML* *britar*, demolish, destroy) Hence *britten*, *brittle*, *q* *v*] **I.** *trans* 1† To break in pieces, divide.

His head theel off mynken, to London was it born,  
The dead body thell *britten* [pret *pl*] on four quarters  
con. *Landoff, Chron* (ed. Heane), p. 244.

2 To bruise, indent. *Hallivell* [*Prov Eng*].

**II.** *intrans* 1 To fall out or shatter, as over-ripe hops or grain. *Grove, Hallivell* — 2 To fade away, alter. *Hallivell* [*Prov Eng*].

**brit**, **britt** (brit), *n* [*Prob* = *bric* or *birt*, applied to a different fish see *bric*] 1 A young herring of the common kind, occurring in large shoals, and formerly classed as a separate species, *Clupea minimus* — 2 A general name for animals upon which whales feed, as *cho borealis*, etc., whale-brit.

**Brit**. An abbreviation of *British* and *Britann*.

**Britain-crown** (brit'an- or brit'n-krown), *n* [*<* *Britann* + *crown* *Gloss*, *Hallivell* — 2] To fade away, alter. *Hallivell* [*Prov Eng*].

**brit**, **britt** (brit), *n* [*Prob* = *bric* or *birt*, applied to a different fish see *bric*] 1 A young herring of the common kind, occurring in large shoals, and formerly classed as a separate species, *Clupea minimus* — 2 A general name for animals upon which whales feed, as *cho borealis*, etc., whale-brit.

**Brit**. An abbreviation of *British* and *Britann*.

**Britain-crown** (brit'an- or brit'n-krown), *n* [*<* *Britann* + *crown* *Gloss*, *Hallivell* — 2] To fade away, alter. *Hallivell* [*Prov Eng*].

**brit**, **britt** (brit), *n* [*Prob* = *bric* or *birt*, applied to a different fish see *bric*] 1 A young herring of the common kind, occurring in large shoals, and formerly classed as a separate species, *Clupea minimus* — 2 A general name for animals upon which whales feed, as *cho borealis*, etc., whale-brit.

An English gold coin first issued in 1604 by James I., and current at the time for five shillings. It was also issued under Charles I.

**Britannia metal**. See *metal*.

**Britannic** (brit'an'ik), *a* [*<* *L* *Britannicus*, *<* *Britannia*, Britain] Of or pertaining to Great Britain as, Her Britannic Majesty.

**britchka**, *n* Same as *briska*.

**brite** (brit), *v* *i*, *pret* and *pp* *brited*, *ppr* *briting* [Also spelled *bright*, origin unknown] To be or become over-ripe, as wheat, barley, or hops [*Prov Eng*].

**brither** (brith'er), *a* A Scotch form of *brother*.

**Briticism** (brit'isizm), *n* [*<* *British* (Latinized *Britu-*) + *-ism*] A word, phrase, or idiom of the English language peculiar to the British.

**British** (brit'ish), *a* and *n* [*<* *ME* *British*, *Brythe*, etc., *<* *AS* *Bryttisc*, *<* *Bryttas*, *Brittas*, *Brettas* (sing *Bryt*, *Brit*, *Brit*, rare), *L* *Britanni*, *ML* also *Britones*, Britons, the original Celtic inhabitants of Britain, a name of Celtic origin of *W* *Brython*, a Briton, pl a tribe of Britons] **I.** *a* 1 Of or pertaining to Great Britain, or in the widest sense the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, or its inhabitants as, the *British* people or empire, *British* legislation or interests — 2 Of or pertaining to the ancient Britons or their language.

Sometimes abbreviated *Brit*.

**British gum**, *lion*, etc. See the nouns — **British plate**, alabaster (which see) — **British sheet-glass**. Same as *broad glass* (which see, under *glass*).

**II.** *n* 1 [Used as a plural] The inhabitants of Great Britain, including specifically the English, Welsh, and Scotch — 2 The language



Obverse



Reverse

Britain crown of James I., British Museum (Size of the original)



of the ancient Britons, represented by the modern Welsh and Cornish

**Britisher** (brít'ish-er), *n* A British subject or citizen in any part of the world, but more particularly a native or an inhabitant of Great Britain, (especially of England [Now chiefly colloquial or humorous])

**Briton** (brít'oun), *n* and *a* [*< ME Britun, Brutun, etc., < OF Briton, a Briton, usually a Briton or native of Brittany in France, < ML Brito(n)-, pl Britones, L Britannii, Britons see British*] *I, n* A native of Great Britain, especially, one of the original Celtic inhabitants of the island of Britain

*II, a British* [Rare]

A Briton peasant *Shak, Cymbeline, v 1*

**britska** (brít'ská), *n* [Also written *brítska* and, more prop., *brítchka*, *< Pol brzytka* = Russ *brichka*, dim. of *Pol brýka*, a freight-wagon, = Russ *brúka*, a sort of light carriage] In Russia, a light, partly covered four-wheeled carriage. The Polish *brítska* also used in Russia, has a pole, a body of wickerwork, and a leather top

**britt**, *brít*<sup>2</sup>. See *brít*<sup>1</sup>, *brít*<sup>2</sup>  
**britten** (brít'n), *v t* [*h. dual, < ME britten, bruten, bruten, bruten, bruten, bruten, divide, break up, cut to pieces, < AS bryt-nan, divide, distribute dispense (cf Leel brót-na, be broken), < brótan (pp \*bróten), break see brít*] To break up, cut to pieces, cut up, carve

Thus shall I britten all your bones on bide *York Plays, p 202*

**britterworts** (brít'er-werts), *n pl* The *Diatomacea*

**brittle** (brít'l), *a* [*< ME brütel, brütel, brotel, etc., < AS us if \*brýtel, with suffix -el forming adjectives from verbs, < brótan (pret brót, pl \*bróten, pp \*bróten), break see brít* and *britten*] Cf *brútle*, an equiv word of different origin] 1† Fickle, changeable

How brütel and how false he was *Chaucer, Good Women, l 2555*

2 Breaking easily and suddenly with a comparatively smooth fracture, as glass, fragile, not tough or tenacious

Brass, an alloy of copper and zinc, becomes brittle at temperatures approaching to redness, but while cold it possesses considerable malleability *W A Miller, Elem of Chem, § 519*

3. Figuratively, easily destroyed, perishable, fleeting

One woful day sweeps children, friends and wife,  
And all the brittle blessings of my life! *Drayton, tr of Lucianus, III 85*

**Brittle silver ore** Same as *staphanite*  
**brittleness** (brít'l-ness), *n* [*< ME brittleness, brittleness, etc.*] 1† Instability, changeableness

The sea may ebbe and flowe more and lesse,  
The welke hath might to shine, reyne and hayle  
Right so mote I ky the my brittleness *Chaucer, Fortune, l 63*

2 The property of breaking readily with a comparatively smooth fracture, fragility the opposite of toughness and tenacity

A rod of good steel, in its hardest state is broken almost as easily as a rod of glass of the same size, and thus brittleness can only be diminished by diminishing its hardness *G Eds in Campius Mech Engineering p 300*

**brittle-star** (brít'l-star), *n* A name of sundry sand-stars, or ophiurians, from their fragility. See cuts under *Astrophyton* and *star-fish*

**brítska**, *n* See *brítska*

**Briza** (brí'zá), *n* [NL, *< Gr βριζα*, nod (cf the common name *quaking-grass*) The form seems to have been suggested by *Gr βριζα*, a grain like rice, in Thracian and Macedonia still so called Cf *Æoli βριζα*, for *βριζα*, root] A genus of grasses, commonly called quaking-grass, maidenhair-grass, or lady's-hair. There are ten species, mostly natives of Europe and the Mediterranean region, of little agricultural importance. Some of them are cultivated for ornament on account of their gracefully nodding spikes

**brize**<sup>1</sup>, *n* An obsolete form of *brize*<sup>1</sup>

**brize**<sup>2</sup>, *n* An obsolete form of *brize*<sup>2</sup>

**brize**<sup>3</sup>, *n* See *brize*<sup>3</sup>

**brizé** (bré'zá'), *a* Same as *brizé*

**brizure** (brí'zür), *n* Same as *brizure*, 1

**bro.** An abbreviation of *brother*, pl *bro* as, Smith Bros & Co

**broach** (bröch), *n* [Also, in sense of an ornamental pin, spelled *brooch* (see *brooch*<sup>1</sup>), early mod E *broche*, *< ME broche*, a pin, peg, spit, spear-point, taper, *< OF broche*, F *broche*, a spit, brooch, etc., = Pr *broca* = Sp *Pg broca*, an awl, drill, spool, etc., = It *brocca*, a split stick (with masculine forms, OF and F. dial

*broc*, a spit, = It. *brocco*, a sharp stake, a sprout, etc.), *< ML broca, brocca*, a spit, a sharp stake, any sharp-pointed thing; cf L *brochus, brochus, brocus*, projecting (of the teeth of animals. see *brochate*), prob of Celtic origin cf W. *procio*, stab, prick (*> E. prog*), Gael *brog*, a shoemakers' awl, *< brog*, spur, stimulate, goad (*> E brogl*)] 1† A spit

Three balefulle birdes his brochez they turne *Morte Arthure, l 1029*

And some failed not to take the child and bind it to a broach, and lay it to the fire to roast *Sir T More, Works, p 259*

He turned a broach, that had worn a crown *Bacon, Hist Hen VII*

2† A spear.

That fruit was of a mayden born  
On a theuous tre is al totorn  
A broche therwont his brist [hor]n  
*Legends of the Holy Rood (ed Morris), p 133*

3 An awl, a bodkin [Prov Eng]—4 A spike, a skewer, a sharp stick, specifically, a rod of saw, hazel, or other tough and pliant wood, sharpened at each end and bent in the middle, used by thatchers to pierce and fix their work [Prov Eng]

Broche for a thastar [thaxter thatcher], flimaculum *Prompt Parv, p 62*

5† A spur—6† A fish-hook *Prompt Parv—*

7† A spike or standard for a candle  
A broche with a fot, ij new torches *English Gilds (E E T S), p 327*

8† A taper, a torch

Howe fuyr of a flynt four hundred wynter,  
Hote thou hane tache to take hit with tunder and broches,  
Al thy labour is lost *Piers Plowman (C), xx 211*

9 A spindle, a spool [Scotch]

Broche of threde, velenum *Prompt Parv, p 62*

10 In arch, formerly, a spue of any kind, now, specifically, as used in some parts of England

and by some writers on architecture, a spiro which issues directly from the walls of its tower, without pendants and gutters—11 A narrow-pointed chisel used by masons for hewing stones—12 Any tapered boring-bit or drill

Broaches used for boring wood are fluted like the shell bit, but tapered to ward the point but those used in boring metal are solid, and usually three, four, or six sided. Their common forms are shown in the annexed figures. Broaches are also known as *wideners* and *reamers*

13 A straight steel tool with file-teeth for irregular holes in metal that cannot be dressed by revolving tools—14 That part of the stem of a key which projects beyond the bit or web, and enters a socket in the interior of the lock—15 That pin in a lock which enters the barrel of the key. *E II Knight*—16 The stick from which candle-wicks are suspended for dipping—17 A gimlet used in opening

casks for sampling their contents—18 A fitting for an Argand gas-burner.—19. A start, like the end of a spit,

on the head of a young stag—20 A pin or clasp to fasten a garment, specifically, an ornamental pin, clasp, or buckle, and especially a breast-pin, of gold, silver, or other metal, attached to the dress or depending from the neck—in this sense now usually spelled *brooch* (which see)

**broach** (bröch), *v t*. [*< ME brochen, bore, spur, spit, tap (in this sense of the phrase setten on broche, set abroach, after F methe en broche see abroach), < OF brocher, spur, spit, etc., F brocher, stitch, figure, emboss (= Pr brocar = Pg. brocar, bore, = It. broccare, urge, meite,*

etc.), *< broche, etc., spit see broach, n. Cf. brocade, brochure, etc.*] 1† To spit, pierce as with a spit.

The Erie that knew & wist moche of the chasme broched the bore through the breast *Rom of Partenay (E E T S), p 235, note*

I ll broach the tadpole on my rapier's point *Shak, Tit And, iv 2*

2† To spur

Brochez the baye stede, and to the huske rydez *Morte Arthure (E E T S), l 918*

3 In masonry, to rough-hew [North Eng. and Scotch]—4 To open for the first time for the purpose of taking out something, more especially, to tap or pierce, as a cask in order to draw the liquor as, to broach a hoghead

Descending into the cellars, they broached every cask they found there *Molten, Dutch Republic, l 564*

Hence, figuratively—5 To open, as the mouth for utterance

Desiring Virtue might be her first growth,  
And Hallelujah broach her holy mouth *J Beaumont, Payche, l 68*

6. To let out, shed

This blow should broach thy dearest blood *Shak, l Hen VI, III 4*

7 To state or give expression to for the first time, utter, give out, especially, begin conversation or discussion about, introduce by way of topic as, to broach a theory or an opinion

This error was first broached by Josephus *Raleigh, Hist World, l 3*

Here was our Paolo brought

To broach a weighty business *Browning, Ring and Book, l 107*

8† To give a start to, set going

That for her love such quarrels may be broach'd *Shak, l Hen And, II 1*

**Droved and broached** See *drov*—To broach to (naut, used intransitively) to come suddenly to the wind, as a ship by accident or by the fault of the helmsman (a dangerous position in a gale)

**broacher** (brö'cher), *n* [*< broach + -er*] 1† A spit

On five sharp broachers rank'd the roast they turn'd *Drayton, Illiad, l 638*

2 One who broaches, opens, or utters, a first publisher

The first broacher of a heretical opinion *Sir R L Fstrange*

Deadly haters of truth, broachers of lies *Milton, Hist Eng, III*

**broaching-press** (brö'ching-press), *n* A machine-tool employing a broach, used in slotting and finishing iron

**broach-post** (bröch'pöst), *n* In carp, a king-post

**broach-turner** (bröch'ter'nér), *n* A menial whose occupation is to turn a broach or spit, a turnspit

Dish washer and broach turner, loon!—to me  
Thou smell'st all of kitchen as before *Tennyson, Gareth and Lynette*

**broad** (brád), *a* and *n* [= *Se brad*, *< ME broad, brod, < AS brād = OS. brād = OFries brād = D breed = MLG brād, LG breed = OHG MHG G breit = Icel brádr = Sw Dan bred* = Goth *bráuds*, broad Hence *bread*<sup>2</sup>, *breadth*

The pron would be reg. bröd (like *goad, road, etc.*)] *I, a* 1 Wide, having great breadth, as distinguished from length and thickness, used absolutely, having much width or breadth, not narrow as, a strip no broader than one's hand, a broad river or street.

In are [a] brode strete heigon meto threo cnihtes *Layamon, l 217*

Broad breast, full eye, small head, and nostril wide *Shak, Venus and Adonis, l 298*

2 Large superficially, extensive, vast: as, the broad expanse of ocean

Each year shall give this apple tree  
A broader flush of roseate bloom *Bryant, Planting of the Apple-Tree*

3 Figuratively, not limited or narrow, liberal, comprehensive; enlarged as, a man of broad views.

In a broad, statesmanlike, and masterly way *Everett*

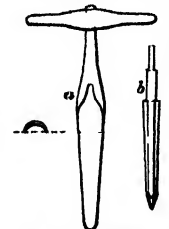
Narrow spirits admire basely and worship meanly,  
Broad spirits worship the right. *Thackeray*

Specifically—4. Inclined to the Broad Church, or to the views held by the Broad-Church party of the Church of England. See *Episcopacy*—5 Large in measure or degree; not small or slight, ample, consummate.

gif hym self be bore blynde hit is a brod wonder *Alliterative Poems (ed Morris), II 584*



A southwest tower of Cathedral of Bayeux, Normandy. Church of St Nicholas, Worcester, England



Broaches for boring. Fig. A is an example of broaches or reamers for wood, and fig. B of those for metal

He grins, and looks *broad* nonsense with a stare

Pope, *Dunciad*, II 194

6. Widely diffused; open, full as, in *broad* sunshine, *broad* daylight

Ful oft, when it is *broad* day

Gower, *Conf Amant*, II 107

I count little of the many things I see pass at *broad* noon day, in large and open streets.

Sterne, *Sentimental Journey*, p 103

It was *broad* day, and the people, recovered from their panic, were enabled to see and estimate the force of the enemy

Irving, *Granada*, p 32

7. Unconfined, free, unrestrained (a) Used absolutely

As *broad* and general as the casing air

Shak, *Macbeth*, III 4

(b) Unrestrained by a sense of propriety or fitness, unpolished, loutish

Tell him his pranks have been too *broad* to bear with

Shak, *Hamlet*, III 4

(c) Unrestrained by considerations of decency, indecent

As *chaste* and modest as he is esteemed, it cannot be denied but in some places he is *broad* and fulsome

Dryden, *ti of Juvenal's Satires*, Ded

(d) Unrestrained by fear or caution, bold, unreserved

For from *broad* words, and cause he fall d

His presence at the tyrant's feast I hear,

Macduff lives in disgrace Shak, *Macbeth*, III 6

8 Characterized by a full, strong utterance, coarsely vigorous, not weak or slender in sound as, *broad* Scotch, *broad* Doric, a *broad* vowel, such as *a* or *d* or *o* — 9† Plain, evident

Proves thee fat and wide a *broad* goose

Shak, *It and I*, II 4

10 In the *fine arts*, characterized by breadth as, a picture remarkable for the *broad* treatment of its subject See *breadth*, 3 — As *broad* as (it is) long, equal upon the whole, the same either way

It is as *broad* as long whether they rise to others or bring others down to them

Sir R. L. Estlin

**Broad Church**, the popular designation of a party in the Church of England See *Anglicanism* **Broad folio**, **broad quarto**, etc., names given to drawing paper folded the broadest way — **Broad gage** See *gage*, 2 — **Broad glass**, window glass of a cheap quality formed by blowing a long cylinder, cutting it apart, and allowing the pieces to soften and flatten out in a kiln

See *glass* Also called

British sheet glass, cylinder glass, German plate glass, and spread window glass — **Broad lace**, a

woolen fabric made in bands about 4 inches wide, and used as an

ornamental border to the upholstery of a carriage Car builder's Dict

**Broad pennant** (sail), a swallow tailed

flag carried at the mast head of a man of war as

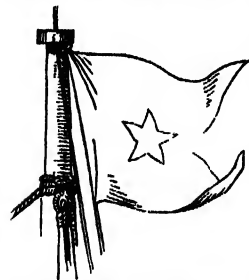
the distinctive mark of a commodore — **Syn** 1

Extended, spread 1

and 2 Wide, *broad* See

*wide* — 7 (c) Vulgar, oh

scene



Broad Pennant of a Commodore United States Navy

II. *n* 1 A shallow, fenny lake formed by the expansion of a river over adjacent flat land covered more or less with a reedy growth, a flooded fen, or lake in a fen as, the Norfolk *broads* [Prov. Eng]

A *broad* is the spread of a river into a sheet of water, which is certainly neither lake nor lagoon

Southey, *Letters* (1812), II 407

Then across the mill pool, and through the deep crooks, out into the *broads*, and past the withered beds of weeds which told of coming winter

H. Kingsley, *Ravenshoe*, viii

2 In *mech*, a tool used for turning down the insides and bottoms of cylinders in the lathe — 3 An English coin first issued in 1619 by James I, and worth at the time 20s



Reverse Broad of James I. British Museum (size of the original)

The coin was also issued subsequently. Also called *laurel* and *broad-piece*

**broad** (brād), *adv* [*<* ME *broode*, *brode*, *<* AS *brāde* (= MHG *breit*, G *breit*), broadly, from the *adj.*] 1† Broadly, openly; plainly

Crist spak himself ful *broad* in holy writ

Chaucer, *Gen Prolog* to 'T' I 179

2† Widely; copiously, abundantly Chaucer — 3 Broadly; fully

With all his crimes *broad* blown, as flush as May

Shak, *Hamlet*, III 1

Lying *broad* awake I thought of you and I the dear

Tennyson, *May Queen* (Conclusion)

**broad**, *v* t [*<* ME *broden*, *<* AS *brādan*, spread, *<* brād, broad Cf *bread*<sup>2</sup>] To make broad, spread

Ty II the blessed bredd [bird] *broad* his wings

Richard the Redefers

**broad-arrow** (brād'ar'ō), *n* [*<* ME *brode* in on, *brodarwe*, etc., a heavy arrow, *<* broad + arrow] The royal mark of British government stores of every description, which it is felony to obliterate or deface. Persons unlawfully in possession of goods marked with the broad arrow forfeit the goods and are subject to a penalty of £200

The broad arrow was the cognizance of Henry, Viscount Sydney, Earl of Romney, Master general of Ordnance from 1693 to 1702, and was first used in his time In heraldry it differs from the pheon (which has) in having the inside of the barbs plain

**broadax** (brād'aks), *n* [*<* ME *brodar*, *brodaxe*, etc., *<* AS *brādax*, *<* brād, broad, + ax, ax see *broad* and *ax*] 1† A battle-ax — 2 An ax with a broad edge, for hewing timber

See cut under *ax*

Then it the sounds of measured stroke

And grating saw begin,

The broad ax to the gnarled oak,

The mallet to the pin!

W. H. Ship Builders

**broad-based** (brād'bāst), *a* Having a broad foundation, securely founded [Rare]

Her throne

Broad based upon her people's will

Tennyson, *To the Queen*

**broadbill** (brād'bil), *n* 1 The shoveler-duck, *Spatula clypeata* — 2 The spoonbill, *Platula leucorhoa* — 3 The scup-duck, *Pfulgula macrila*, and other species of that genus — 4 A bird of the family *Eurylemidae* There are nine or ten species of broadbills peculiar to the Indian region Also called *broadmouth*

**broad-billed** (brād'bīld), *a* In ornith, having a broad bill — **Broad-billed sandpiper**, the *Limicola platyrhynchos*

**broadbrim** (brād'brim), *n* 1 A hat with a very broad brim, especially the form of hat worn by members of the Society of Friends Hence — 2 A member of that society, a Quaker [Carlyle] [Colloq]

**broad-brimmed** (brād'brimmd), *a* 1 Having a broad border, brim, or edge

Gover Lockerman, without taking his pipe out of his mouth, turned up his eye from under his broad brimmed hat to see who halted him thus discourteously

Irving, *Knickknocker*, p 251

2 Wearing a hat with a broad brim

This broad brimmed hawk r of holy things

Tennyson, *Mand x*

**broadcast** (brād'kāst), *a* 1 Cast or dispersed upon the ground with the hand, as seed in sowing opposed to sowed in drills or rows — 2 Widely spread or diffused

**broadcast** (brād'kāst), *n* In *agri*, a method of sowing in which the seed is thrown from the hand in handfuls.

My lads, said he, let *broad* cast be,

And come away to drill

Hood

**broadcast** (brād'kāst), *adv* 1 By scattering or throwing at large from the hand as, to sow *broadcast* — 2 So as to disseminate widely, in wide dissemination

An impure, so called, literature sown *broadcast* over the land

Blackwood's *Mag*

**broadcloth** (brād'klōth), *n*. A fine woolen cloth, commonly black, with a finished surface, mostly used in making men's garments so called from its breadth, which is usually 60 inches

Every whole woolen cloth called *broad cloth* which shall be made and set to sale after the first called St Peter ad vincula which shall be in the year of our Lord MCCC LXXV after the full watating, rickling straining or tenturing of the same, ready to sale shall hold and contain in length xxiv yards and to every yard an inch containing the breadth of a man's thumb, to be measured by the crest of the same cloth and in breadth by yards, or by quarters at the least, within the lists

English *Golds* (E. E. T. S.), p 351, note

They be all patched clouts and ragges, in comparison of faire woulen *broad cloth*

Ascham *The Schoolmaster*, p 60

**broaden** (brād'n), *v* [*<* broad + -en]. Cf *broad*, *r*] I. *trans* To grow broad or broader.

To *broaden* into boundless day

Tennyson, *In Memoriam*, xcv

II. *trans* To make broad, increase in breadth, render more broad or comprehensive as, "*broaden'd nostrils*," Thomson, *Winter*

**broad-eyed** (brād'id), *a* Having a wide view or survey

**broad-fronted** (brād'frun'ted), *a* Having a broad front, having a wide forehead as, "*broad-fronted Caesar*," Shak, *A* and *C*, I 5

**broad-gage** (brād'gā), *a* Having the space between the rails wider than the standard gage of 56½ inches said of a railroad track opposed to *narrow-gage*, which signifies less than the standard width See *gage*, 2

**broadhorn** (brād'hörn), *n* A name by which the flat-boats on the Mississippi and other American rivers were formerly known

A *broad horn*, a prime river conveyance

The river's earliest commerce was in *broad* barges, — keel boats, *broadhorns*

S. L. Clemens, *Life on the Mississippi*, p 41

**broad-horned** (brād'hörn'd), *a* Having wide-spread horns

Hulot

**broadleaf, broadleaf-tree** (brād'lēf, -trē), *n* A tall tree, *Commadia latifolia*, natural order *Combretaceae*, common in Jamaica, bearing large and long-petioled leaves at the end of the branches

**broadly** (brād'li), *adv* 1 In a broad manner

That *broadly* flows through Pylon fields

Chapman, *Iliad*, v

Custom has spoken out more *broadly*

Burke, *Present State of Affairs*

These simple *broadly* draped figures were sculptured by Niccolò di Pisa — C. C. Perkins, *Italian Sculpture*, p 21

Specifically — 2 In *zool*, so as to extend over a relatively large space as, *broadly* emarginate, *broadly* bismutate, etc. A part is *broadly* truncate when the truncation is nearly or quite equal to its greatest width

**broadmouth** (brād'mouth), *n* A bird of the family *Eurylemidae* (which see), a broadbill

**broadness** (brād'nes), *n* [*<* broad + -ness] 1. Breadth, extent from side to side — 2 Coarseness, grossness, indelicacy

*Broadness* and indelicacy of allusion

Craik, *Eng Lit*, I 524

**broad-piece** (brād'pēs), *n* Same as *broad*, *n*, 3

**broad-seal** (brād'sel), *n* The official or great seal of a county or state as, "the king's *broad-seal*," Sheldon, *Miracles*, p 61 [More correctly as two words] — **Broad-seal war**, in U. S. hist, a contest in the House of Representatives in Decem

ber 1850, as to the admission or exclusion of five Whig members from New Jersey, who had certificates of election under the broad seal of the State, but whose seats were contested by Democratic claimants

**broad-seal** (brād'sel), *v* t. [*<* broad-seal, *n*] To stamp as with the broad seal, guarantee, make sure

Thy presence *broad seals* on delights for pure

J. T. Johnson, *Cynthia's Revels*, v 3

**broad-shouldered** (brād'shōl'dērd), *a*. Having the back broad across the shoulders

*Broad shouldered*, and his arms were round and long

Dryden

**broadside** (brād'sid), *n* 1 The whole side of a ship above the water-line, from the bow to the quarter — 2 A simultaneous discharge of all the guns on one side of a vessel of war as, to fire a *broadside* — 3 In general, any comprehensive attack with weapons of any kind directed against one point or object

Give him a *broadside*, my brave boys, with your pikes

Beau and Fl, *Philaster*, v 4

4 A sheet printed on one side only, and without arrangement in columns, especially, such a sheet containing some item of news, or an attack upon some person, etc, and designed for distribution

I very member of the convention received a copy of this draft of a constitution, printed on *broadside* in large type

Bancroft, *Hist Const*, I 119

Van Clitters gives the best account of the trial I have seen a *broadside* which confirms his narrative

Macaulay, *Hist Eng*, vi, note

5 Any surface resembling the side of a ship in breadth, etc as a house-front

In the great black gray *broadside*, there were only four windows

Dickens

**Broadside on**, with the side in advance, sideways To take on the *broadside*, to treat freely and unceremoniously

Determined to take the world on the *broadside*, and cut thereof, and be filled

Carlyle, *Diderot*

**broadside** (brād'sid), *adv* [*<* broadside, *n*] 1 With the broadside directed toward the point specified

The landing of troops beneath the batteries of four  
teen vessels of war, lying *broadside* to the town  
*Keckett, Orations, p. 79*

**2** Pell-mell, unceremoniously as, to go or  
send *broadside* [Rare]

He used in his prayers to send the king the ministers  
of state all *broadside* to hell, but particularly the  
general himself *Seyt Mem of Capt Crichon*

**broad-sighted** (brād'sī'ted), *a* Having a wide  
view *Quarterly Rev*

**broad-speaking** (brād'spō'king), *a* 1 Using  
vulgar or coarse language, speaking with a vul-  
gar accent — 2 Speaking plainly out without  
endeavoring to soften one's meaning

**broad-spoken** (brād'spō'kn), *a* (Charac-  
terized by plainness or coarseness of speech or  
by a vulgar accent, unrefined

**broad-spread** (brād'spred), *a* Widely diffused

**broad-spreading** (brād'spred'ing), *a* Spread-  
ing widely

His broad spreading leaves *Shak Rich II iii 4*

**broadstone** (brād'stōn), *n* Same as *ashlar*

**broadsword** (brād'sōrd), *n* A sword with a  
broad blade, as distinguished from one with a  
narrow blade or from a three-sided thrusting-  
sword, a sword of which the edge as well as the  
point is used. All forms of sword which have a  
flat blade for cutting are called *broadblades* in contrast  
to swords used for thrusting alone. See *dayman*

**broadtail** (brād'tāl), *n* One of the numerous  
species of old-world parrots, of the genus *Platy-  
pterus*. *P. L. Selator*

**broadthroat** (brād'thrōt), *n* [*< broad +*  
*throat*, a translation of *Euryglottis*, *q. v.*] A  
book-name of birds of the family *Euryglottidae*  
(which see). Also called *broadbill* and *broad-  
mouth*

**broad-tool** (brād'tōl), *n* A stone-masons' chisel  
with a very wide edge, used for finishing

**broad-tread** (brād'tred), *a* Having a wide  
face or tread, as a car-wheel

**Broadwell ring** See *ring*

**broadwise** (brād'wīz), *adv* [*< broad + wise*]  
In the direction of the breadth, *broadwise*  
as, to measure *broadwise*

**broam**, *n* [Origin obscure; perhaps a mis-  
print] Apparently, a spirit or goblin

The approach of the sun's radiant beams expelleth gob-  
lins, hags, and hobgoblins, *broams* scorch owl makes  
night walking spirits, and hobgoblins  
*Populphut to of Rabclaus in 21*

**brob** (brob), *n* [E dial., perhaps an alteration  
of *brod*, a nail, *brad*, verb *brad*, prick — see *brad*  
and *brad*] 1 A wedge-shaped  
spike, driven along the side of  
a timber which abuts against  
another, to prevent it from  
slipping — 2 In coal-mining, a  
short, thick piece of timber,  
used for supporting the coal which is being  
holed or undercut *n prop* [Midland coal-  
field, England]

**brob** (brob), *v t*, pret and pp *brobbd*, ppr  
*brobbing* [E dial., *< brob*, *n*] To prick with  
a bodkin *Hallwell* [North Eng]

**Broddingnagian** (brob-ding-nag'i-an), *a* and *n*  
1 *a* Like or likened to an inhabitant of the  
fabled region of Broddingnag in Swift's "Gul-  
liver's Travels", hence, of enormous size, gi-  
gantic

German prose, as written by the mob of authors pre-  
sents us in a Broddingnagian manner the most offensive  
faults of our own *The Quaker Style*

II *a* A gigantic person

"Sally" screamed the Broddingnagian "what he dooms  
is disengaged" A gentle man wants a bed  
*The Quaker Style*

**broct**, *n* [*F* see *broct-a-broct*] A large vessel  
with a handle, and generally made of metal or  
coarse pottery, for holding liquids

**brocade** (brō-kād'), *n* [*< Sp brocado* (= Pg  
*bracado*=It *braccato*—cf *F brocat*), *brocade*,  
prop pp of *\*brocat* (= Pg *brocat*, *broce*) = *F*  
*brocher*, embroider, stitch, etc — see *broach*, *i*]

1 A silken fabric variegated with gold and  
silver or having raised flowers, foliage, and  
other ornaments also applied to other stuffs  
wrought and enriched in like manner

A pair suit of faded brocade *Lucan*

2 A kind of bronze-powder used for decorating  
**brocaded** (brō-kād'ed), *a* 1 Woven or worked  
into a brocade

Brocaded flowers on the gay mantua shawl

2 Dressed in brocade — 3 Decorated with  
flowers, etc., in relief as, a *brocaded* silk  
[Equivalent to French *broché*]

**brocade-shell** (brō-kād'shel), *n* A name given  
to *Conus geographus*, one of the cone-shells,

or *Conda* so called from the peculiar colora-  
tion

**brocade**, *n* See *brocade*

**brocard** (brōk'ard), *n* [*< OF brocard*, a maxim  
(in mod *F* a taunt, jeer, railery), *MI. brocardi-  
um*, so called, it is said, from *Brocard*, prop  
*Burkhard* or *Burkart*, bishop of Worms (died  
1025), who published a collection of ecclesi-  
astical canons, "Regulae Ecclesiasticae," also  
known as *Brocardia* or *Brocardorum opus*] 1  
A law maxim founded on inveterate cus-  
tom, or borrowed from the Roman law, and ac-  
counted part of the common law Hence — 2  
An elementary principle or maxim, a short  
proverbial rule, a canon

The legal brocard, "falans in uno, falans in omnibus,"  
is a rule not more applicable to other witnesses than to  
common law *See W Hamilton*

The scholastic brocard [Nihil est in intellectu quod non  
habet in sensu] is the fundamental article in the  
creed of that school of philosophers who are called "the  
scholastics" *Perrier Inst of Metaphysics, p. 261*

**brocardic** (brō-kar'dik), *n* Same as *brocard*

I make use of all the brocardes or rules of interpreters  
that is, not only what is established regularly in law, but  
what is concluded wise and reasonable by the best inter-  
preters *See Taylor Pref to Duct Dub*

**brocat**, *n* An old form of *brocade*

**brocatel**, **brocatelle** (brōk'at-el), *n* [*< F*  
*brocatelle* = *Sp brocatel*, *< It brocatello*, varie-  
gated marble (*F brocatel*, tinsel or thin cloth  
of gold or silver), dim of *brocade*, *brocade*,  
*brocade* see *brocade*] 1 A variety of orna-  
mental marble, the most famous localities of  
which are in Italy and Spain That from Rome  
which is perhaps the most characteristic and beautiful  
variety known, consists of a ground of yellow marble tra-  
versed by numerous intersecting veins of darker material  
most of which are of a deep violet color

2 An inferior material used for curtains, fur-  
niture-covering, and the like, made of silk and  
wool, silk and cotton, or pure wool, but having  
a more or less silky surface

The Vice-Chancellor's chair and desks, Proctors &  
covered with brocatel (a kind of brocade) and cloth of  
gold *Felton, Diary, July 9, 1689*

Also written *brocatello*

**broccoli** (brōk'ō-l), *n* [It, pl of *broccolo*, a  
sprout, cabbage-sprout, dim of *brocco*, a spit,  
skewer, shoot — see *broach*] One of the many  
varieties of the common cabbage (*Brassica oler-  
acea*), in which the young inflorescence is con-



Broccoli (*Brassica oleracea* var.)

tracted into a depressed fleshy edible head. It  
is closely similar to the cauliflower

**broch** (broch), *n* Same as *brough*

**brochan** (brōch'an), *n* [Gael *Ir brochan*, por-  
ridge, gruel] Oatmeal boiled in water, thick  
porridge [Scotland and Ireland]

**brochant** (brō'shant), *a* [*F*, pp of *brocher*,  
stitch, etc — see *brocade*] In her, lying over  
and covering said of any bearing which partly  
covers another Also *brochant*

**brochantite** (brō-shan'tit), *n* [After *Brochant*  
de Villiers, a French mineralogist (1773-1840)]  
An emerald-green mineral consisting of hy-  
drous sulphate of copper. The crystals are in  
thin rectangular and transparent tables

**Brochata** (brō-kā'tā), *n pl* [NL, neut pl of  
*brochatus*, projecting (of teeth), having project-  
ing teeth (of animals) — see *brochate*] In Blyth's  
classification of mammals, a tribe or suborder  
of his *Dipodonta*, corresponding to the *Pachy-  
dactyla*, herbivorous *Uta*, and *Rodentia* of  
Cuvier so called from usually having persis-  
tently growing teeth, as the tusks of the ele-  
phant or the incisors of a rodent, or projecting  
tusks, as those of the swine and hippopotamus  
Blyth divided his *Brochata* into *Proboscidea* (*Rodentia*  
*Chiroptera* (swine) and *Sirenia* (Sirenia) three of which  
all (excepting *Chiroptera*) are now recognized orders of  
*Mammalia*, but the name is not in use

**brochate** (brō'kāt), *a* [*< NL brochatus*, hav-  
ing projecting teeth, *< L brochus, brochus*,  
*brocus*, projecting (of teeth), having project-

ing teeth (of animals) — see *broach*] Having  
tusks, tushes, or perennial teeth, specifically,  
of or pertaining to the *Brochata*

**brochet**, *n* A Middle English form of *broach*  
and *brooch* *Chaucer*

**broché** (brō-shā'), *a* [*F*, pp of *brocher*,  
stitch, sew — see *broach*] 1 Sewed or stitched,  
said of a book which is not bound or covered,  
except with a paper wrapper See *brochure* —  
2 Ornamented in weaving with threads which  
form a pattern on the surface, *broché* said  
of a stuff, specifically of silk as, a *broché* ribbon

**brochet** (brō-shā'), *n* [*F*, a pike, luce, for-  
merly also a faucet, dim of *broche*, a spit,  
*broach* see *broach*] A fish of the family  
*Cichlidae*, *Crenochila sarathis*, having an elon-  
gated form and pointed head, thus slightly re-  
sembling a pike. It is highly colored and has an  
ocellated spot at the root of the tail. It is an inhabitant  
of the fresh waters of South America and Trinidad [Lo-  
cal in Trinidad]

**brochette** (brō-shet'), *n* [*F*, dim of *broche*, a  
spit — see *broach*] A skewer to stick meat on,  
used in cookery

**brochure** (brō-shūr'), *n* [*F*, *< brocher*, stitch  
see *broach*] 1 A pamphlet, an unbound  
book, of which the sheets are held together by  
sewing only See *broche* — 2 Specifically, a  
small pamphlet, or one on a matter of transi-  
tory interest

**brock** (brok), *n* [*< ME brok*, *< AS broc* =  
Dan *brok*, a badger, prob of Celtic origin  
W *broch* = Corn *broch* = Bret *broch* = Gael  
*Ir Maun broc*, It also *brech* and *brochd*, a bad-  
ger, prob so called from its white-streaked  
face, *< W broch* = Gael *Ir broch*, spotted (see  
*brill*), cf Gael *broach*, *broach*, speckled in the  
face; cf also Dan *broget*, Sw *brok*, party-  
colored see *brocket* (cf *bauson*) A badger

On with pretence of chasing them the brock,  
Send in a gun to worry the whole flock!  
*R Jonson, Don Shu pherd, l 2*

[Sometimes used as a term of reproach  
Marry, hang thee, brock! *Shak, T N, II 5*]

**brock** (brok), *n* [Shetland *brack*, *< ME \*brok*  
(not found), *< AS gbroc*, neut, a piece, a  
fragment (cf *broc*, affliction, trouble, fatigue)  
(= OHG *brocco*, MHG *brocke*, G *brocken*, m,  
= Dan *brokke* = Goth *bro-bruka*, f, a piece,  
cf dim MHG *brockel* = ODan *broggel*, a piece,  
fragment), *< breccan* (pp *broccen*), break see  
*break*, and cf *broach* with its variants *breck*,  
*brack*, *brack*, etc, cf also *brockle*] A piece,  
a fragment [Prov Eng and Scotch]

**brock** (brok), *v t* [Also *brok*, = OHG *bro-  
chon*, *brockon*, MHG G *brocken* = Dan *brokke*,  
break, crumble, from the noun] To break,  
crumble, or cut into bits or shreds [Scotch]

**brock**, *v i* [ME *brocken*, perhaps a second-  
ary form of *broken* (pp *broken*), break (cf  
*brock*)] To cry out, murmur, complain  
a word of somewhat uncertain meaning, found  
only in the two passages quoted

What helth hyt the crokke  
That hys [is] to folde [fith] ydo,  
Aye [against] the crokkes to brocke,  
"Why maadest thou me so!"

*William de Shorham*, Religious Songs (ed Wright), p 106  
He sanght brockyn [var *brockyn* Wright, Morris] as a  
myghtynge [i. e. *brock*], Miller's Tale, l 101

**brock** (brok), *n* [E dial., cf ME *brok* (see  
quot), cf *leel brokk*, also *brokk-hest*, a trot-  
ter, trotting horse, *brokka*, trot. Origin and  
relations uncertain, the alleged AS "*broc*, an  
inferior horse, a shaking horse, jade" (Bos-  
worth), does not exist, the def being due to an  
error of translation] A cart-horse or draft-  
horse a word of uncertain original meaning,  
applied also in provincial English to a cow  
*Brockett*, Halliwell

The cart's smot and cryde as he were wod,  
Hayt brok, hayt sot *Chaucer, Friar's Tale, l 245*

**brock** (brok), *n* [Appar a var of *bruck*, *q. v.*]  
The name of an insect *Halliwell* [Prov  
Eng]

**brock** (brok), *n* [Perhaps another use of  
*brock* 1, a badger] 1. A pig — 2 Swill for feed-  
ing pigs [North of Ireland]

**brock** (brok), *n* Short for *brocket*

**brock** (brok), *n* [Possibly shortened from  
*brockol*] A cabbage [Prov Eng]

**brock** (brok), *n* A variant of *brough*

**brockage** (brōk'āj), *n* [Appar *< brock* 2 + *-age*.]  
In *numus*, an imperfect coin

All imperfect coins, curiously termed *brockages*, are  
picked out *Ure, Dict, III 949*

**brocket** (brōk'et), *a* [*< Dan broget*, older  
form *\*broket*, party-colored see *brock* 1.] Va-



**riegated**; having a mixture of black or other color and white applied chiefly to cattle [Scotch] Also **brocked**, **broked**, and **brokat** **brocket** (brók'et), *n* [*< ME broket*, substituted for *F brocart*, now *broquart*, a brocket, so named for having but one tine to his horn, *< OF broc*, *F broche*, dial *broc*, a spit, broach, etc., a tine of a stag's horn, *< OF broquet*, dim of *broc*, as above Cf. *E picket*, *< prick*, a point, etc., and *G spiesser*, a brocket, *< spiess* = *E spit*] 1 A red deer two years old, a pricket The term has been used (in the plural) by some naturalists to designate a group of the deer family

2 Any deer of South America of the genus *Caracus* The red brocket is *C. rufus* of Brazil the wood brocket, *C. nemorivagus*

**brock-faced** (brók'fäst), *a* Having a white longitudinal mark down the face, like a badger

**brockish** (brók'ish), *a* [*< brock* + *-ish*] Like a brock or badger, beastly, brutal as, "brockish boors," *Sp. Bale*, English Volantines, 1

**brockle** (brók'l), *a* and *n* [*E dial*, also *brucklo*, var of *brickle*, *< ME bricket*, *brikel*, *bruket* see *brickle*, and of *brock*?, *n*] 1 *a* Same as *brickle* — 2 Apt to break through a field said of cattle [*Prov Eng*]

**brockram** (brók'ram), *n* [Calcareous breccia derived from the waste of the carboniferous limestones, occurring in the north of England, in sandstones of Permian age, and especially well developed in the valley of the Eden [North Eng]]

**brod** (bród), *n* [*Sc*, *< Gael broddh*, a spike, cf *Gael Ir brod*, a goad, prick, sting see *brad*, and cf *prod*] 1 A sharp-pointed instrument — 2 A prick with such an instrument, hence, an incitement, instigation

**brod** (bród), *v* [*t* or *i*, pref and pp *brodded*, pp *brodding* [*< brod*, *n*] To prick, pierce, pierce, prod often used figuratively [*Scotch*]

**broddle** (bród'l), *v* [*t*, pref and pp *broddled*, pp *broddling* [*E dial* freq of *brod*, *v*] To prick, pierce, make holes in

**brodekin**, **brodequin** (bród'kin), *n* [*< F brodequin*, earlier *\*brosequin*, *brosequin* = *It boracchino* = *Sp boracqui*, formerly *boracqui*, *boracqui*, *boracquin* = *Pg boracquin*, *boracquin*, *boracquin*, *boracquin* see *buskin*] A buskin or half-boot [Obsolete or rare]

Instead of shoes and stockings a pair of buskins or brodekins [*Chaucer*, *Hist Eng*]

**brodel**<sup>1</sup>, **brodel**<sup>2</sup>. See *brothel*, *brothel*<sup>2</sup> **broder**, **broderer**. See *broder*, *broderer*

**Brodie's disease**, **joint**. See the nouns

**broella** (bró-el'a), *n* [*ML*, *< OF brouelle*] A coarse kind of cloth, used for the ordinary dresses of countrymen and the monastic clergy in the middle ages [*Fairholt*]

**brog**<sup>1</sup> (bróg), *n* [*Sc*, *< Gael brog*, a shoemakers' awl see *broach*] 1 A pointed instrument, as a shoemakers' awl, a joiners' awl — 2 A small stick used in catling eels [North Eng] — 3 A jab with a sharp instrument [*Scotch*]

**brog**<sup>2</sup> (bróg), *v* [*t*, pref and pp *brogged*, pp *brogging* [*< brog*, *n*, cf *Gael brog*, spur, stimulate, goad, and see *brog*] 1 To prick with an awl or other sharp-pointed instrument, push or thrust, as an instrument as, to brog leather [*Scotch*]

*Brogging an elshin through bend leather* [*Scott*, *Heart of Midlothian*, 1

2 To catch (eels) by means of small sticks called brogs [North Eng]

**brog**<sup>3</sup> (bróg), *n* [*Sc* also *broque*, perhaps a particular use of *brog*<sup>1</sup>, 2, but cf *lecl brugg*, a scheming, machination, lit a browing, *< brugga*, brew, concoct see *bru*<sup>1</sup>] A trick

**brog**<sup>4</sup> (bróg), *n* [Perhaps an altered form of *bog*<sup>1</sup>, but cf *ML brogulus*, etc., a thicket, *G bruhl*, a marshy place overgrown with bushes, under *broil*<sup>2</sup>] A swampy or bushy place [*Hallwell*] [North Eng]

**brog**<sup>5</sup>, *n* A variant of *broque*<sup>1</sup>

**brogan** (bró'gan or bró-gan'), *n* [*< Gael brogan*, pl of *bróg* see *brog*<sup>1</sup>] 1 A form of half-boot in which the part covering the instep is undivided, and broad side-flaps meet above the instep-piece, and are tied by strings — 2 A boat used on Chesapeake Bay [Local, U S]

**bröggerite** (brög'ger-it), *n* [After the Norwegian mineralogist W. C. Brogger] A mineral allied to uraninite, and consisting largely of uranium oxide

**broggle** (bróg'l), *v* [*Freq* of *brog*<sup>1</sup>, *v* q v] 1. To pierce, prick [*Scotch*] — 2 To fish for eels by troubling the water. [*Wright*]

**broggourt**. A Middle English variant of *broker* **brogue**<sup>1</sup> (brög), *n* [*Sc brog*, *broque*, *< Gael Ir brog*, a shoe, Gael, also a hoof The brogue was made of rough hide, it was regarded as characteristic of the wilder Irish, and so the name came to designate their manner of speaking English] 1 Formerly, in Ireland, a shoe made of rawhide with the hair outward, reaching as far as the ankle and tied by thongs — 2 A similar foot-covering worn by the Scotch Highlanders, but commonly made of deer-hide, either freshly stripped off or half dried, and having holes to allow water to escape



Ancient Irish Brogues

To shun the clasp of footman's steel  
No Highland brogue has turned the heel

Some [of the new captains and lieutenants] had been so used to wear brogues that they stumbled and shuffled about strangely in their military jack boots

3 A smooth piece of wood worn on the foot in the operation of washing tin, when the ore is in fine particles — 4 A dialectal manner of pronunciation especially used of the mode of pronouncing English peculiar to the Irish

In the House of Commons, the Scotch accent and the Irish brogue may be often heard

**brogue**<sup>2</sup> (brög), *n* A variant of *brog*<sup>2</sup>

**brogues** (brög'z), *n* pl Same as *broches* [*Prov Eng*]

**broid** (bróid), *v* [*< ME broyden*, *broyden*, etc. variants (due to the pp *broyden*, *broyden*) of *broiden*, *broiden*, *broide* see *bruid*, and cf *broider*] Same as *bruid*

His yowle heart was broided [*var broyded*, *broided*] in a trice

**broider** (bróid'er), *v* [*Early mod E* also *broider*, *broider*, *brauder*, *bruder*, *< ME broiden*, *broiden*, confused with (as if freq forms of) *broyden*, *broyden* (early mod *E broid*, *broid*, var forms of *bruid* see *bruid*, *broid*, *broid*), but prop var forms of *borduren*, *bordenen*, *E border*, *i* (after *broderary*, *broderary*, q v), ult *< F border*, usually *border* (= *Sp* *Pg border* = *It* *borderare*, *< ML* *\*borderare*), adorn with needlework, prop work on the edge, *< bord*, border edge, welt, or hem of a garment, etc see *border* and *board* Cf *embroider*] To adorn with figures of needlework, or by sewing on ornaments, embroider as, "a broidered coat,"

Ex xxviii 4 [Obsolete or poetical]

A red sleeve  
Broidered with pearls

Buff coats all frounced and broidered o'er

**broiderer** (bróid'er-er), *n* [*< ME broiderere*, *broiderere*, *broiderere*, *< broider* + *-er*] One who embroiders, an embroiderer [Rare]

**broideress** (bróid'er-ess), *n* [*< broider* + *-ess*] A woman who embroiders, an embroideress [Rare]

**broidery** (bróid'er-ry), *n*, pl *broideries* (17) [*< ME broiderie*, *broiderie*, *broiderie*, *broiderie* *< OF broiderie*, *broiderie*, *< broider*, *broider*, *border* see *broider* (*< F embroidery*) Embroidery, ornamental needlework wrought upon cloth [Obsolete or poetical]

The frail bluebell peereth over  
Rare broidery of the purple clover

**broignet**, *n* [*OF*, also *broigne*, *brugne*, *brune*, *ML* *bronia*, *brunna*, of Teut origin, *< AS byrne*, etc., a cuirass see *byrne*] In the early middle ages, a defensive garment made by sewing rings or plates of metal upon leather or woven stuff For this was substituted the hauberk of mail by those persons who could afford the expense but the broigne, which could be manufactured at home or by any person who could sew strongly, was in use among the peasantry, and even among foot soldiers, at least as late as the fourteenth century

**broil**<sup>1</sup> (bróil), *v* [*= Sc brodye*, *brulye*, *< ME broilen*, *< OF bruller*, *brail*, *grill* roast, *< brui* in same senses (*< F brouter*, *bright*) *< MIG* *brugen*, *bruen*, *scald*, *simmer*, *burn*, *G* *bruchen*, *scald* (= *ML* *bragen*, *bracen*, *bracen*, *scald*, *cook*, = *MD* *bragen*, *scald*, *D* *bracen*, *hath*, *brood*, *breed*, *soak*, *grow* hot), *< MIG* *bruce*, *G* *bruh* = *MD* *broeye*, *broth*, *< Teut* *\*brō*, *warm*, *heat* Cf *brui*, *brui*, and see *broil*<sup>1</sup>] 1. *trans*. To cook by the direct action of heat over or in front of a clear fire, generally upon a gridiron, as meat or fish

He cowed roste and so the and broille and frie.  
[Chaucer, *Gen. Prolog* to *T*, l 383

II. *intrans* 1 To be subjected to the action of heat, as meat over a fire Hence — 2 Figuratively, to be greatly heated, be heated to the point of great discomfort

God save you, sir! Where have you been broiling?

3 To fret, stew, be very impatient

He broiled with impatience to put his design in execution

**broil**<sup>2</sup> (bróil), *n* [In the earliest use known, Lord Berners's translation of *Proseart*, vol ii c 140 (1525), the word is spelled *brail* appar *< OF* *\*brail*, *\*brail*, *\*brail*, a tumult, broil (= *It* *brolio*, *Old* also *brolio* *brogio* (Florence), confusion, tumult, rising, revolt), a verbal noun, agreeing with the newly formed mod *F* *braille* (*< early mod E* *broilly*, *Sc* *brulye*), disagreement, misunderstanding falling out (cf *OF* *braille*, *braille*, quarrel, contention, discord, confusion), *< OF* *braille*, mod *F* *braille* (= *Pr* *brailha* = *OSp* *braila* = *Pg* *brailha* = *It* *brogliare*, *Old* also *brogliare*) confuse, jumble, trouble, mix, spoil, etc., prob orig entangle as in a thicket (cf *E* *Brogl*, the name of a wood in Sussex), *< brail*, *brail*, *brail* (= *Pr* *brailh*, *m*, also *OF* *braille* = *Pr* *brailha* = *Pg* *brailha* 1) a thicket, grove, wood, forest (agreeing with the assumed forms cited above in the sense of 'tumult, confusion'), = *It* *bruolo*, a kitchen-garden, *brail*, an orchard, *Old* *brail*, *brail*, a garden, *< ML* *brailus*, *brailum*, *brailus*, also *brail*, a wood, forest, park, deer-park, also a field, meadow, orchard, prob *< Old* *\*brail*, *MIG* *brail*, *G* *bruhl*, a marshy place overgrown with bushes a word of unknown origin (*< E* dial (North) *brog*, a swampy or bushy place] An angry tumult, a noisy quarrel, contention, discord

But Chaucer's referring into *Prail* to pacifie new broiles, the Sultan recovered the same

Weakening the sceptre of old Night

And deadly feud or thirst of spoil,  
Break out in some unseemly broil

— *Syn* *ghaw*, *ghaw*, etc. See *ghaw*, *n*

**broil**<sup>3</sup>, *v* [*< broil*<sup>2</sup>, *n* (*< F* *embroil*<sup>2</sup>) To raise a broil, quarrel, brawl

**broil**<sup>4</sup> (bróil), *n* [Also written *brile* origin uncertain] In mining, a collection of loose fragments usually discolored by oxidation, resting on the surface, and indicating the presence of a mineral vein beneath See *outcrop* and *gossan* [Cornwall, Eng]

**broiler**<sup>1</sup> (bróil'er), *n* [*< broil* + *-er*] 1 One who or that which broils, any device for broiling meats or fish — 2 A chicken fit for broiling — 3 A hot day See *broiling*

**broiler**<sup>2</sup> (bróil'er), *n* [*< broil*<sup>2</sup>, *v*, + *-er*] One who excites broils or promotes quarrels

What doth he but turn broiler, make new broils against the church?

**broilery**, *n* [Early mod *E* *broilery*, *broilery*, also (as *F*) *broilery*, *< F* *broilery*, confusion, *< broiller*, confuse see *broil*<sup>2</sup>] Contention, dispute

**broiling** (bróil'ing), *p* a [*1*pt of *broil*<sup>1</sup>, *v*] Excessively hot and humid, torrid as, a broiling day

The weather for this fortnight has been broiling without interruption one thinner shower excepted which did not cool the air at all

**broilry**, *n* An obsolete form of *broil*<sup>2</sup>

**broilment**, *n* [= *Sc* *brulymment*, *< broil*<sup>2</sup> + *-ment*] A broil, a brawl

**broinderg** (bróin'derg), *n* [*< Gael* *bruidheag*, redbreast, lit red-bellied, *< bru* (gen *bronn*, dat *bronn*), belly (= *W* *brā*, belly), + *dearg*, red] A name for the redbreast, *Frythacus rubecula* Macgillivray [Local, Scotch]

**brokage** (bró'käg), *n* [Also written *broage*, *< ME* *brokage*, *broage*, *< broc* - in *brocous*, *broker*, + *-age* See *broker*] 1 An arrangement made or sought to be made through the agency of a broker or go-between

He woveth hinc by me and by brokage

2 The premium or commission of a broker, the gain or profit derived from transacting business as broker for another — 3 The trade of a broker, the transacting of commercial business, as buying and selling, for other men See *broker*, *broker*

The Jewes in Rome live onely upon brokage and usury

*Twelfth Night*, Jan 15, 1646.

**brokage** *Of his rich cloaks and suits, though got by brokage*  
*Marriage* *Marriage*, Duke of Milan, III 2

**Marriage brokage** *See marriage*

**broke**<sup>1</sup> (brók) *Present and (with broken) past participle of break*

**broke**<sup>1</sup>, *n* [A var. of *break*, *q* v.] A breach  
*Broke for broke* *eye for eye, and tooth for tooth*  
*Bacon, Works, II 94 (Dance)*

**broke**<sup>2</sup> (brók), *v* *t*, pret and pp *broked*, pp *broking*  
*[Formed from broker, like peddle from peddle, etc., ME broken (brok<sup>1</sup> brook<sup>2</sup>) is not found in this sense. See broker and brokage.]* 1 To transact business for another in trade, act as agent in buying and selling and other commercial business, carry on the business of a broker — 2 To act as a go-between or procurer in love matters, pimp  
*And brokes with all that can in such a suit*  
*Corrupt the tender honor of a maid*  
*Shak, All's Well III 5*

*We do want a certain necessary woman to broke between them* *Cupid said* *Punshaw*

**3** To transact business by means of an agent  
*But the genus of broking is of a more doubtful nature, when men shall wait upon others, necessity, broke by servants and instruments to draw them on, and the like practices* *Bacon, Riches*

**broke**<sup>3</sup>, *n* An obsolete form of *brook*<sup>1</sup>

**broke**<sup>4</sup>, *t* *t* A Middle English form of *brook*<sup>2</sup>

**broked**, *a* *See broket* [Scotch]

**broken** (brók'n), *p* *a* [Pp of *break*, < ME *broken*, often shortened to *broke*, < AS *brocen*, < *brecean*, *breuk* *see break*] 1 Not integral or entire, fractional opposed to *round*, as applied to numbers  
*This new created income of two millions will probably furnish 400,000 (I avoid broken numbers)* *Burke*

**2** Rough, intersected with hills and valleys or ravines applied to the surface of a country or district — 3 Bankrupt — 4 Imperfect, ungrammatical, wanting in fluency or correctness of pronunciation as, *broken French*  
*Break thy mind to me in broken English*  
*Shak, Hen V, v 2*

**5** In *her*, depicted as having been forcibly torn off, leaving the end shivered or splintered — 6 In *entom* abruptly bent at an angle, geminate said specifically of antennae in which the terminal portion forms an angle with the long basal joint. **Broken beer** *See beer* — **Broken cadence** *See cadence* — **Broken chords**, in music chords the tones of which are played in succession instead of simultaneously. *See appoggiatura* — **Broken colors**, in painting colors produced by the mixture of two or more pigments. The term is usually applied to those tints which result from the combination in various proportions of blue, red and yellow. — **Broken line**, a line formed of a number of straight lines joined at their ends and not forming a continuous straight line. — **Broken man**, a member of a clan which had been broken up or once separated from his clan on account of crime hence an outlaw a vagabond a public defraudator [Scotch] — **Broken meat, victuals**, fragments of food — **Broken music**, music played on harps, guitars and other instruments on which the chords are usually played as appoggiaturas  
*Full prince here is good broken music*  
*Shak, I and C, III 1*

**Broken voyage**, in *whale fishing* an unprofitable voyage of a losing voyage. *See* *Marine Mammals* (Glossary) p 310 — **Broken water**, waves breaking on and near shallow or by the contention of currents in a narrow channel — **Broken wind** *See wind*

**broken-backed** (brók'ku-bakt), *a* [ME *broke-backed*] 1 Having the back broken, in any sense of the noun *back* as, a *broken-backed book*  
*Yellow thimble devastated by flies and time, stained with spots of oil and a wishy broken-backed dog's ear*  
*a sorry lazy house copy, which no bookstall keeper would look at* *G. I. Sala, Dutch Pictures*

Specifically — 2 *Naut*, hogged descriptive of the condition of a ship when, from faulty construction or from grounding, her frame becomes so loosened as to cause both ends to droop

**broken-bellied** (brók'ku-hel'ed), *a* Having a ruptured belly, hence, broken down, degenerate [Rare]  
*Such is our broken bellied age* *F. Sandys, Essays, p 108*

**broken-hearted** (brók'ku-har'ed), *a* Having the spirits depressed or crushed by grief or despair  
*He hath sent me to bind up the broken-hearted* *Imm. III 1*

**brokenly** (brók'ku-li), *adv* 1 In a broken interrupted manner, without regularity — 2 In broken or imperfect language  
*If you will love me soundly with your French heart I will be glad to hear you confess it brokenly with your English tongue* *Shak, Hen V, v 2*

**brokenness** (brók'ku-ness), *n* [*broken* + *-ness*] The state of being broken. **Broken-**

**ness of heart**, the state of having the spirits crushed by grief or despair, abject mental misery  
*Helpless, hopeless brokenness of heart*  
*Byron, Corsair, III 22*

Nor was this submission the effect of content, but of mere stupefaction and brokenness of heart. The iron had entered into his soul.  
*Macaulay, Hist Eng, xvii*

**broken-winded** (brók'ku-wind'ed), *a* Having short breath or disordered respiration, as a horse. *See broken wind*, under *wind*<sup>2</sup>

**broker** (brók'ér), *n* [*ME broker* (ML reflex *brocarius*), usually *brokour*, *brocour* (AF *brocureur*, ML *\*brocator*, also, with prefix, AF *abrocour*, ML *abrocator*, with a corresponding verb, AF *abroker*, ML *\*abrocare* (also in deriv *abrocamentum* *see abbrochment*), act as a broker; prob of LG origin MLG *brucker*, a broker, = East Fries. *broker*, a broker (*schips-broker*, a ship-broker); prob orig 'one who uses, occupies, manages', cf MD *broke*, *bruyck*, *bruek*, D *gebruik*, use, custom (MLG *bruking*, use, usufruct), = OHG *brüh*, (i *brauch*, custom, *gebrauch*, custom, use, employment, etc., = Dan *brug* = Sw *bruk*, use, employment, custom, trade, business, from the verb, MD *bruycken*, *ghebruycken*, D *gebruiken*, use, possess, = MLG *bruchen*, use, need, roll use, have to do with, = OHG *brühhen*, MHG *brüchen*, (i *brauchen*, use, need, = AS *brucan*, ME *bruchen*, *bruchen*, *braken*, use, possess, enjoy, digest, mod E *brook*, endure *see brook* 2 The F *brocateur*, deal in second-hand goods, is prob of the same origin.] 1 A middleman or agent who, for a commission or rate per cent on the value of the transaction, negotiates for others the purchase or sale of stocks, bonds, commodities, or property of any kind, or who attends to the doing of something for another. Brokers are of several kinds, according to the particular branch of business to which their attention is confined, as *stock brokers*, *exchange brokers*, *bill brokers*, *commission brokers*, *ship brokers*, etc. *See these words*  
*Tom Folio is a broker in learning, employed to get together good editions, and stock the libraries of great men* *Addison, Tom Folio*

**2** One who lends money on pledges, or lets out articles for hire, a pawnbroker, or a lender of goods  
*The price of these high dainties I do not know, gentle men! These jewels are the brokers how you stand bound for em!* *Fletcher, Wildgoose Chase, iv 1*

**3** A pump or procurer, a pandar  
*May be, you look at I should petition to you, As you want to your horse flatter your servants, To play the brokers for my furtherance* *I. Fletcher (and another), Queen of Corinth, I 2*  
*Hence broker, lackey! ignominy and shame Pursue thy life* *Shak, T and C, v 11*

[Some editions read *broker-lackey*]  
**Broker's note**, a bought or sold note a voucher delivered by a broker to his principal containing particulars of a sale or purchase — **Custom-house broker** *See custom house* — **Street broker**, or **curbstone broker**, a stock broker who is not a member of the stock exchange but who carries out the orders of others by transacting in the streets, or by going from office to office [U S]

**brokerage** (brók'ér-aj), *n* [*broker* + *-age*, substituted for earlier *brokage*] 1 The business or employment of a broker — 2 The fee or commission given or charged for transacting business as a broker

**brokerly** (brók'ér-li), *a* [*broker* + *-ly*<sup>1</sup>] Mean, servile  
*We had determined that thou shouldst have come In a Spanish suit, and have carried her so, and he, A brokerly slave! goes puts it on himself* *B. Jonson, Alchemist, iv 4*

**brokery** (brók'ér-i), *n* [*broker* + *-y*] The business of a broker  
*Marlowe*

**broking** (brók'ing), *p* *a* [Pp of *broke*<sup>1</sup>, *r*] 1 Engaged as a broker — 2 Pertaining to the business of a broker or a pawnbroker  
*Redeem from broking pawn the blenheim crown* *Shak, Rich II, II 1*

**3** Pandering, pimping  
*Is it you, Sir Pandarus, the broking knight of Troy?* *Middleton, Blurt Master Constable, II 1*

**brokket**. *See brock*<sup>1</sup>, *brock*<sup>3</sup>, etc

**broma** (bróm'á), *n* [*Gr βρώμα*, food, < βρωμασκειν, 2d aor βρωσεν, eat, cf βρωμα, food, L *vorare*, devour, from the same root.] 1 Aliment — 2 A preparation from cocoa-seeds or -beans, used in decoction as a beverage

**bromal** (bróm'al), *n* [*from bromine* + *alcohol*] A compound (C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>5</sub>BrO) obtained by the action of bromine on alcohol. It is a colorless, oily fluid, of a penetrating odor and sharp, burning taste. It has been used in medicine, having properties similar to those of chloral.

**bromaloin** (bróm'-loin), *n* [*from bromine* + (*barb*) *aloin*] A substance (C<sub>34</sub>H<sub>30</sub>BrO<sub>14</sub>) derived from barbaloin by replacing six hydrogen

with six bromine atoms. It crystallizes in yellow needles

**bromate** (bróm'at), *n*. [*from bromine* + *-ate*<sup>1</sup>] A salt formed by the combination of bromic acid with a base.

**bromatography** (bróm'-ta-g'ra-fí), *n*. [*Gr βρώμα* (r-), food, + -γραφία, < γραφειν, write, describe] A description of foods. Also *bromography* and *bromatology*

**bromatology** (bróm'-ta-tol'ô-jí), *n* [*Gr βρώμα* (r-), food, + -λογία, < λεγειν, speak *see -ology*] Same as *bromatography*

**brome** (bróm), *n* [*Gr βρώμος*, a stench *see bromine*] Same as *bromine*

**brome-grass** (bróm'grás), *n* [*from brome*, E for NL *Bromus*, + *grass*] A common name for grasses of the genus *Bromus*, of which there are about 40 species widely distributed, chiefly through the northern temperate zone. They are nearly allied to the fescue grasses (*Festuca*), but are mostly coarse, and of comparatively little value. *B. tectorum* (L.) and *Schrad.* a brome grass (*B. tectorum*) have been cultivated as annual forage grasses. Also, corruptly *broom grass*

**Bromelia** (bróm'-mē-lí), *n* [NL, named for Olaf Bromel, a Swedish botanist (1639-1705)] A genus of American tropical plants, of the natural order *Bromelaceae*, including four or five species having rigid, spiny-margined leaves closely packed upon a short stem. The wild pineapple (*B. pinnatifida*) is a much cultivated plant, and yields what is known as pineapple fiber. The brome grass of Mexico (*B. sylvestris*) produces an excellent fiber.

**Bromelaceae** (bróm'-mē-lí-á-sē-ō), *n* pl [NL, < *Bromelia* + *-aceae*] A natural order of endogenous plants, with inferior ovary, allied to the *Anacardiaceae*, but with only three of the divisions of the perianth resembling petals, and the rigid leaves often scurfy and spiny. The species are all natives of tropical or subtropical regions of America, and many of them are epiphytes. The order includes the pineapple (*Ananas*) and some valuable fiber plants of the genera *Bromelia* and *Avicennia*. The other more important genera are *Pandanus* (to which the Spanish moss of the southern United States belongs), *Pitcairnia*, *Echmea*, and *Bilbozia* many species of which are cultivated in hothouses for their curious habit and showy flowers.

**bromhydrate** (bróm'-hí-drát), *n* [*from bromine* + *hydrate*] Same as *hydrobromate*

**bromias** (bróm'-mí-az), *n*, pl *bromiades* (bróm'-mí-á-dēz) [*Gr βρομια*, a large cup] In *archaeol*, a cup or drinking-vessel of the type of the scyphus, but of larger size

**bromic** (bróm'ík), *a* [*from bromine* + *-ic*] Pertaining to bromine. **Bromic acid**, an acid containing bromine and oxygen with hydrogen replaceable by a base — **Bromic silver**, the mineral bromyrite

**bromide** (bróm'id or -míd), *n* [*from bromine* + *-ide*<sup>2</sup>] A compound formed by the union of bromine with another element or with an organic radical. Also *bromuret*

**bromidrosis** (bróm'-mí-dí-ô-sis), *n* [NL, < Gr βρώμος, a stench, + ιδρώς, sweat, perspiration] Fetid perspiration

**brominated** (bróm'-mí-ná-ted), *a* [*from bromine* + *-ate*<sup>2</sup> + *-ed*] In chem, treated or combined with bromine. *Found*

**bromine** (bróm'in), *n* [*Gr βρώμιον*, < Gr βρώμος, also βρωμος, a stench] Chemical symbol, Br, atomic weight, 79.95. A non-metallic element allied in its chemical relations to chlorine and iodine. It is a dark reddish liquid, opaque except in thin layers, sparingly soluble in water, having a specific gravity of 3.10 at 32° F. It is volatile, and emits at ordinary temperatures reddish vapors which have a powerful suffocating odor, and are intensely irritating to the mucous membrane. When dropped on the skin, bromine produces corrosive sores. It is not found native, but occurs combined with bases in very minute quantities in sea water and the ashes of marine plants, and in larger amount in certain mineral springs. Some ores of silver also contain bromine in combination. With hydrogen bromine forms hydrobromic acid (HBr), and with bromine or hydrobromic acid most metals form compounds called bromides, which are extensively used in medicine. Bromine itself is also used medicinally in very dilute solutions. Also called *brom*.

**brominism** (bróm'-mín-izm), *n* [*from bromine* + *-ism*] Same as *bromism*

**bromise**, *t* *See bromize*

**bromism** (bróm'-mízm), *n* [*from bromine* + *-ism*] A diseased condition produced by excessive use of bromides. It is characterized by somnolence, weakness of mind and memory, confused speech, feeble and staggering gait, impaired senses, diminished reflex excitability, suppression of sexual instinct, eruption on the skin, feebleness of the heart, catarrh, etc. Also called *bromism*

**bromite** (bróm'ít), *n* Same as *bromyrite*

**bromize** (bróm'íz), *v* *t*, pret and pp *bromized*, pp *bromizing* [*from bromine* + *-ize*] In *photog*, to prepare or treat with a bromide. Also spelled *bromiser*

**bromlite** (bróm'lít), *n* [*from Bromley* (Bromley Hill in Cumberland, England) + *-ite*<sup>2</sup>] A car-

**bonate** of barium and calcium in orthorhombic crystals, intermediate between witherite and strontianite. Also called *alstonite*.

**bromochloralum** (brō'mō-klor'ra-lum), *n*. A solution of the chlorid and bromide of aluminum, frequently used as a disinfectant.

**bromoform** (brō'mō-fōrm), *n*. [*< brom(ine) + -form, as in chloroform, q. v.*] A colorless limpid liquid of agreeable odor, formed by the action of bromine and potassium hydrate on wood-spirit or ordinary alcohol. It is analogous to chloroform, but contains bromine in place of chlorine.

**bromogelatin** (brō'mō-jel'ā-tin), *a*. Formed from or prepared with certain bromides together with silver nitrate and gelatin, as the sensitive emulsions used for preparing dry plates in photographic work. See *emulsion* and *developer*.

**bromography** (brō-mog'ra-fī), *n*. [*< Gr. βρωμα, food, + -γραφία, < γραφειν, write.*] Same as *bromatography*.

**bromo-iodized** (brō'mō-ī'ō-dīz-d), *a*. Impregnated with bromides and iodides, as the collodion plate used in the wet process of photography.

**bromuret** (brō'mū-ret), *n*. [*< brom(sue) + -uret.*] Same as *bromide*.

**bromureted** (brō'mū-ret-ed), *a*. [*< bromuret + -ed.*] Impregnated or combined with bromine.

**Bromus** (brō'mus), *n*. [NL, (*L. bromus* in Pliny), *< Gr. βρόμος, also βροπος, a kind of oats, from same root as βροπα, food, and βρώμα, food* see *broma*] A genus of grasses, the bromegrass (which see).

**bromyrite** (brō'mū-rīt), *n*. [*< brom(ide) + (argy-)rite.*] Native silver bromide, of a yellowish-green color, occurring at Huelgout in Brittany, in Mexico, and in Chili, accompanying other ores of silver. Sometimes called *bromite* and *bromic silver*.

**bronchi**, *n*. Plural of *bronchus*.

**bronchia** (brong'ki-ā), *n* pl. [NL, *< Gr. βρόγχια, the bronchial tubes, in sing. βρόγχιον, equiv. to βρόγχος, the windpipe, < βρωγχα, the gills* see *branchia*] The bronchial tubes. See *bronchial*.

**bronchial** (brong'ki-ā), *a*. [*< bronchia + -al.*] Belonging to the bronchi or the bronchia. — **Bronchial arteries**, branches of the thoracic aorta accompanying the bronchial tubes. — **Bronchial glands**, the gland. — **Bronchial hemorrhage**, same as *bronchocapillary hemorrhage*. — **Bronchial membrane**, the mucous membrane lining the bronchi and bronchial tubes. — **Bronchial tubes**, the ramifications of the bronchi terminating in the infundibula of the lungs. — **Bronchial veins**, the veins accompanying the bronchial tubes and emptying into the superior intercostal and azygos veins.

**bronchic** (brong'kik), *a*. [*< bronchus + -ic.*] Same as *bronchial*.

**bronchidesmus** (brong-ki-des'mus), *n*. [NL, *< Gr. βρογχος, the windpipe, + δεσμός, a band, tie, < δεω, bind, tie.*] A membrane which unites the bronchi of birds to some extent.

The membrane which was named by Garrod the *bronchidesmus* is complete in the storks.  
Beddard, Proc. Zool Soc., June, 1886, p. 321.

**bronchiectatic** (brong'ki-ek-tas'ik), *a*. [*< bronchiectasis + -ic, prop. bronchiectatic.*] Like or pertaining to bronchiectasis.

**bronchiectasis** (brong-ki-ek'ta-sis), *n*. [NL, *< Gr. βρογχια, bronchial tubes, + εκτασις, extension, < εκτενω = L. exten-dere, extend.*] In *pathol.*, dilatation of the bronchial tubes as produced in phthisis and chronic bronchitis.

**bronchiole** (brong'ki-ōl), *n*. [*< bronchiolus.*] A small bronchial tube.

**bronchiolus** (brong-ki'ō-lus), *n*; pl. *bronchioli* (-li). [NL, dim. of *bronchus, q. v.*] A bronchiole.

**bronchiostenosis** (brong-ki-os-te-nō'sis), *n*. [NL, *< Gr. βρόγχια, the bronchial tubes, + στενωσις, contraction, < στενω, contract, narrow, < στενός, narrow.*] In *pathol.*, contraction of a bronchus or a bronchial tube.

**bronchitic** (brong-kīt'ik), *a*. [*< bronchitis + -ic.*] Pertaining to or of the nature of bronchitis.

**bronchitis** (brong-ki'tis), *n*. [NL, *< bronchus, windpipe (see bronchia), + -itis.*] In *pathol.*, an inflammation of the bronchial membrane. It is a complaint of very frequent occurrence, and may be acute or chronic. — **Capillary bronchitis**, inflammation involving the minute bronchial tubes.

**broncho**, *n*. See *branco*.

**bronchocele** (brong'kō-sēl or -sē'lē), *n*. [*< Gr. βρογχοκήλη, a tumor in the throat, < βρόγχος, the windpipe, + κήλη, a tumor.*] Same as *goiter*.

**bronchohemorrhagia** (brong'kō-hem-ō-rā-jī-ā), *n*. [NL, *< Gr. βρόγχος, windpipe, + αιμορ-*

*ραγία, hemorrhage.*] A term proposed by Andral for the exudation of blood from the lining membrane of the bronchial tubes, commonly called *bronchial hemorrhage*.

**bronchophonic** (brong-kō-fon'ik), *a*. Pertaining to or of the nature of bronchophony.

**bronchophony** (brong-kō'fō-nī), *n*. [*< Gr. βρογχος, the windpipe, + φωνη, voice.*] In *pathol.*, an abnormal sound of the voice heard in auscultation of the chest. It is loud, near, and thrilling, but not so distinctly articulated as in pectoriloquy.

**bronchopneumonia** (brong'kō-nū-mō-nī-ā), *n*. [NL, *< Gr. βρόγχος, the windpipe + NL pneu-monia, q. v.*] In *pathol.*, inflammation of the lung-substance, associated with and usually secondary to inflammation of the mucous membrane of the smaller bronchial tubes. Also called *catarrhal* and *lobular pneumonia*.

**bronchopneumonitis** (brong-kō-nū-mō-nī'tis), *n*. [As *bronchopneumonia + -itis.*] Same as *bronchopneumonia*.

**bronchorrhagia** (brong-kō-rā-jī-ā), *n*. [NL, *< Gr. βρόγχος, the windpipe, + -ραγία, < ρηγνεν, break, burst.*] In *pathol.*, hemorrhage from the bronchial tubes.

**bronchorrhoea** (brong-kō-rē-ā), *n*. [NL, *< Gr. βρόγχος, the windpipe, + ροια, a flowing, flux, < ρεω, flow.*] In *pathol.*, copious exudation from the bronchial tubes.

**bronchostenosis** (brong-kō-ste-nō'sis), *n*. [NL, *< Gr. βρόγχος, the windpipe, + στενωσις, constriction* see *bronchostenosis*.] In *pathol.*, constriction of a bronchus.

**bronchotome** (brong'kō-tōm), *n*. [*< Gr. βρόγχος, the windpipe, + τομή, cutting, verbal adj. of τινω, τεινεν, cut.*] In *surg.*, an instrument for making the incision into the larynx or trachea in the operation of bronchotomy. There are many forms.

**bronchotomy** (brong-kō'tō-mī), *n*. [*< Gr. βρογχος, the windpipe, + τομή, late form of τομή, a cutting, < τινω, τεινεν, cut, cf. anatomy.*] In *surg.*, the act of making an incision into the windpipe or larynx, usually for the purpose of affording a passage for air into and out of the lungs when any disease or accident hinders respiration by the usual channels, or to extract foreign bodies which have lodged in the trachea. The operation is called *tracheotomy* when the opening is made into the trachea, and *laryngotomy* when made into the larynx.

**bronchotracheal** (brong-kō-trā'kō-āl), *a*. [*< bronchus + trachea + -al.*] Situated partly in the bronchi and partly in the trachea, specifically applied to the syrinx of oligomyodian or haplophophonous birds, which is usually of this character. Also *tracheobronchial*.

**bronchus** (brong'kus), *n*; pl. *bronchi* (-ki). [NL, *< Gr. βρόγχος, the windpipe* see *bronchia*.] Either of the two main branches of the trachea, also sometimes used to denote any small bronchial tube. See *trachea, lung*, and *cut under thorax*.

**branco** (brong'kō), *n*. [Commonly, but incorrectly, spelled *branco*, appar. a particular application of Sp. *branco*, rough, rude, sturdy, crusty, crabbed, morose, = Pg. *branco*, rough, rude, coarse, awkward.] On the northwestern plains of the United States, an unbroken or imperfectly broken horse, usually a mustang or Indian pony.

In and out among the craft of heavier burden shuffled the small, tough bronchos. *The Century*, XXXI 65.

**brondt**, *n*. A Middle English form of *brand*.

**brongniardite** (brong-yar'dīt), *n*. [After the French mineralogist A. Brongniart (1770-1847).] A sulphid of antimony, lead, and silver, occurring massive in Mexico, with grayish-black color and metallic luster.

**brontea**, *n*. Plural of *brontium*.

**Bronteidæ** (bron-tē'ī-dē), *n* pl. [NL, *< Brontes + -idæ.*] A family of trilobites.

**Brontes** (brōn'tēs), *n*. [NL, *< Gr. βρόντης, one of the Cyclopes, lit. 'thunderer,' < βροντη, thunder.*] A genus of Devonian trilobites, having a broad radiating tail, giving name to a family *Bronteidæ*. Also *Bronticus*.

**brontium** (brōn-tē'um), *n*, pl. *brontea* (-ē). [*< Gr. βροντιον, < βροντη, thunder.*] In the ancient theater, a machine for producing sound in imitation of thunder.

**Bronteus** (brōn'tē-us), *n*. [NL, see *Brontes*.] Same as *Brontes*.

**brontolith** (brōn'tō-lith), *n*. [*< Gr. βροντη, thunder, + λίθος, stone.*] An aërolite or meteorolite, literally, a thunder-stone.

**brontology** (brōn-tol'ō-jī), *n*. [*< Gr. βροντη, thunder, + λογία, < λογια, speak* see *-ology*.] A discourse or dissertation upon thunder.

**Brontosaurus** (brōn-tō-sū'rūs), *n*. [NL, *< Gr. βροντη, thunder, + σαυρος, lizard.*] A genus of huge fossil dinosaurian reptiles, notable for their small head and diminutive brain-cavity, the whole skull not exceeding some of the neck-bones in size. One species was about 50 feet long, and probably weighed 20 tons or more.

**Brontotheriidae** (brōn'tō-thē'ī-ī-dē), *n* pl. [NL, *< Brontotherium + -idæ.*] A family of huge perissodactyl ungulate mammals from the Miocene of North America, established for the reception of the genus *Brontotherium* same as *Menodontidae* and *Titanotheriidae*.

**Brontotherium** (brōn-tō-thē'ī-um), *n*. [NL, *< Gr. βροντη, thunder, + θηρ, beast.*] A genus of gigantic extinct perissodactyls, typical of the family *Brontotheriidae*.

**Brontozoum** (brōn-tō-zō'um), *n*. [NL, *< Gr. βροντη, one of the Cyclopes (see Brontes), + ζωον, animal.*] A genus of gigantic animals, formerly supposed to be birds, now believed to be dinosaurian reptiles, known only by their tracks in the Triassic formation of the Connecticut valley. The stride was about 8 feet, and the length of the footprint about 17 inches.

**bronze** (bronz), *n* and *a*. [= D. *bronz* = G. *bronz* = Dan. *bronz* = Sw. *brons*, < F. *bronce* = Sp. *bronce* = Pg. *bronce*, < It. *bronz*, *bronz* (cf. Bulg. Serv. Russ. *bronz*, Sloven. *bronz*, *brunc*, *brunc*, Pol. *bronz*, Alban. *bronz*, N.G. *μπροντζος*, *bronz*, appar. from the Rom.), < ML. *bronzum* (also *bronzus*, prop. adj.), > It. *bronzino*, *bronzd*, *bronz*, perhaps, as some suppose, altered through Rom. influence from an orig. *\*brunium*, neut. of *brunus*, prop. adj., brown, but found only as a noun (also *brunus*), applied to a horse, < *brunus* (> It. *bruno*, F. *brun*, etc.), brown, < Olt. *brūn* = AS. *brūn*, F. *brun* see *brun*, and cf. *burnish*.] **I.** *n*. 1. An alloy of which copper forms the predominating portion, and into the composition of which tin almost always enters, but the name is also given to alloys containing no tin. The proportion of copper in various bronzes is usually between 80 and 90 per cent. in some it falls as low as 70. The proportion of tin in the bronzes of different ages and those used for various purposes is almost as variable as that of copper. Bronze used for bells has the largest amount of tin. In some it reaches 25 per cent. The bronze formerly used for cannon contained about 10 per cent. of tin and often a small amount of zinc. Statuary bronze is, and has been from the beginning of its use for the purpose of very variable composition. In some statuary called bronze there is less than 1 per cent. of the white zinc is present in sufficient quantity almost to justify calling the material brass. The zinc in various pieces of statuary cast within the past two or three hundred years, and erected in some of the principal cities of Europe, varies in quantity from less than 1 per cent. to 25. Lead is present in many bronzes, but usually in small amount, rarely being as much as 3 per cent. Bronze is an alloy of importance to both the arts and commerce and holds of great historical interest, since it has been known from remote ages over a large part of the world. It is preferred to simple unalloyed copper, on account both of its color and of its greater durability. Among prehistoric races the use of bronze preceded that of iron, and among them remains are found swords, axes and other cutting instruments of this material, some times artistically made and ornamented, as well as domestic implements and utensils of many kinds. The ancient Greeks, Romans, etc., made statuary of it in enormous quantities and also coins, recording tablets and a great variety of articles of common use. It is now not only used for cannon (for which purpose it has been to a great extent supplanted by steel), bells, and statuary, but also for parts of various machines, especially bearings, and for screw propellers. The beauty and durability of bronze statuary depend in no small degree on the color and composition of the oxidized film or incrustation which forms upon it when it is exposed to the weather. This is called its *patina* (which see). In recent times numerous experiments have been made with a view to improve the quality of bronze in various ways, in particular by the addition of small quantities of other substances, especially metals. The most important result of these experiments seems to be *phosphor bronze*, an alloy patented by two Belgian metalurgists about 1870, and now extensively used where toughness and resistance to wear are required. The amount of phosphorus in phosphor bronze is less than 1 per cent., and the effect it produces is probably due to its reducing action on the oxides of the other metals during the process of manufacture. Phosphor bronze is of finer grain and color, and is believed to be much more durable than ordinary bronze, and it is thought by many that it will eventually be proved to be the best material for artillery. Extensive experiments have also been made with manganese, lead, and other metals. *Aluminum bronze* is an alloy of copper and aluminum now in use, especially where a great strength is required. So called *steel bronze* is bronze hardened by mechanical compression. It has not come into general use, but was introduced by its inventor to be used for cannon. See *aluminum*.

**2.** A work of art, as a statuette, bust, or model, composed of bronze, whether cast or wrought.

**3.** A brown pigment or coloring substance.



resembling bronze, bronze-powder.—4 Boldness, impudence, brass

Imbrowed with native *bronze*, lo' Henky stands,  
tuning his voice and balancing his hands  
Pope, *Dunciad*, iii, 193

**Amber bronze** See *amber*. **Bavarian bronze** See *Bavarian*. **Chemical bronze**, an alloy of copper and tin in which contains in addition 3 to 5 per cent of mercury. **Manganese bronze**, an alloy formed by the addition of from 1 to 2 per cent of manganese to the proportions of copper and zinc used in making brass. **White bronze**, a generic name given to the lighter bronzes which approach the color of tin.

**II. a** 1 Made of or resembling bronze as, a bronze statue.—2 Characterized by the use of bronze as, the bronze age. **Bronze coloring**, surface effects resembling those of bronzes produced either directly by application of color to the surface or indirectly by changes due to the action of acids, salts and coloring matter. See *bronzing*. **Bronze green** See *green*. **Bronze turkey**, a large variety of domestic turkey with dark brown plumage having a brilliant metallic lustre.

**bronze** (bronz), *v. t.*, pret and pp *bronzed*, pp *bronzing* [= *br* + *bron* = *br* + *bronz*, cf *ab-bronzar*, tan, scorch, sunburn, mibrown, from the noun] 1 To make brown or of the color of bronze, as by exposure to the sun

Scanned with an ancient sword on the cheek  
And bronzed and bronzed  
Pennyton, *Uncle Tom and Hattie*

His face was bronzed as though by burning, cheeks  
William Morris, *Earthly Paradise*, I, 414

2 To give the color or appearance of bronze to, as by applying copper-dust or -leaf to the surface, etc.—3 To licken or make like bronze, hence figuratively, to make hard or unfeeling

The lawyer who bronzed his bosom instead of his face  
head Scott

**bronze-backer** (bronz'bak'er), *n.* A mime given to the black-huss

Bronze backer is one of its pet names among the anglers  
Gould, *American Fishes*

**bronzed** (bronzd), *p. a.* Colored by bronzing, of a bronze color, tanned. **Bronzed glass**, an ornamental glass of dark green paste, which has been exposed to corrosive vapors so that the surface is iridescent when seen by reflected light. **Bronzed-skin disease**, same as Addison's disease (which see under *disease*).

**bronze-gold** (bronz'göld), *n.* A name given to all the so-called bronzes which have a golden color

**bronze-liquid** (bronz'lik wid), *n.* A kind of varnish mixed with bronze-powder to make bronze-paint

**bronze-liquor** (bronz'lik or), *n.* A solution of antimony chlorid and copper sulphate, used for bronzing gun-barrels, etc.

**bronze-paint** (bronz'pánt), *n.* A pigment consisting of bronze-powder with varnish as a vehicle. Commonly called *gold-paint*

**bronze-powder** (bronz'pou der), *n.* A pigment made by reducing leaves of Dutch metal, or some similar alloy, to powder. The color is varied as may be desired from pale yellow to deep red by using different proportions of the component metals copper and zinc

**bronzewing** (bronz'wing), *n.* A name for certain species of Australian pigeons, chiefly of the genus *Phaps*, distinguished by the bronze color of their plumage. The common bronze winged ground dove *P. chalcoptera* abounds in all the Australian colonies and is a plump bird, often weighing a pound, much esteemed for the table

**bronzify** (bronz'zi-fi), *v. t.*, pret and pp *bronzed*, pp *bronzing* [*< bronze + -ify*] To make like bronze, cast in bronze, represent in a bronze figure or statue

St. Michael descending upon the friend has been caught and bronzed just as he lighted on the castle of St. Angelo  
Thackeray, *Newcombs*, xxv

**bronzine** (bronz'in), *n.* [= *It. bronzina*, bronzed, sunburnt (cf *ML. bronzinus*, *n.*, bronze), *< bronze + -ine*] Resembling bronze, bronze-colored

**bronzing** (bronz'ing), *n.* [Verbal *n.* of *bronze*, *v.*] 1 The process of giving a bronze-like surface to metals, plaster, wood, and other substances. This is commonly effected by the application of a liquid called *chemical bronze*, a solution of the chlorid (nitromuriate) of platinum. It may also be done by the electrolytic process or by dusting with a bronze powder any surface which has been rubbed with linseed oil varnish. 2 A metallic color or iridescent appearance as of bronze

By this time the dark shadows ought to show the greenish almost metallic look known as *bronzing*  
Lea, *Photography*, p. 15

**Bronzing-salt**, antimony chlorid, so called because it is used in the process of bronzing gun barrels and other articles of iron. *Bronze liquor*

**bronzing-machine** (bronz'ing-ma-shén'), *n.* A machine for decorating wall-papers, fabrics, labels, etc., with bronze-powder

**bronziest** (bronz'ist), *n.* [*< bronze + -ist*] One who casts bronzes, or works in bronze

**bronzite** (bronz'it), *n.* [*< bronze + -ite*] A ferriferous variety of the mineral enstatite, having sometimes a submetallic bronze-like luster due to microscopic inclusions

**bronzly** (bronz'li), *a.* [*< bronze + -ly*] Resembling bronze, as a bronzly appearance

The *Candela maritima*, which is found only on sandy sea shores, is of a pale bronzly yellow, so as to be almost invisible  
A. R. Wallace, *Nat. Select.*, p. 57

**brool** (brò), *n.* Same as *broel*

**broo** (brò), *n.* See *broow*, 11

**brooch** (bròch or bròch), *n.* [Same as *broach*, *q. v.*, *broach* being the commoner spelling of the word in this sense] An ornamental clasp consisting of a pin and a projecting or covering



Brooch of the Merovingian period, found at St. Denis and now in the Musée de Cluny, Paris. (From *Dict. du Mobilier Français*)

shield, used for fastening the dress, or merely for display. When the garment is large and heavy as a cloak or the ceremonial cope, the brooch has generally been found insufficient and has been replaced by the agraffe or some other form of clasp. Ornamental brooches are now worn mostly by women, but were formerly worn by both sexes, sometimes on the hat or cap. Also spelled *broach*

He has a wide beard and flowing yellow hair, a green cloak wrapped around him, a bright silver brooch in his cloak over his breast  
Quoted by B. A. Sullivan, *Intro. to O'Connors and Irish*, p. cccxvii

With *broches* and nightlets of gold upon their caps  
R. Robinson, *tr. of Sh. T. More's Utopia*, ii, 6

Honour is a good brooch to wear in a man's hat at all times  
B. Jonson

**brooch** (bròch or bròch), *v. t.* [*< brooch*, *n.*] To adorn with or as with a brooch or brooches [Rare]

Not the imperious show  
Of the full fortune'd Caesar over shall  
Be brooch'd with me  
Shak., *A and C*, iv, 13

**brooch** (bròch), *n.* [Origin uncertain] A monochrome, or picture in one color, as a sepia sketch

**brood** (bròd), *n.* [*< ME. brood, brod, < AS. brōd* (= *D. broed* = *MLG. brot* = *OHG. MUG. bruo, G. brüt*), brood with formative *-d*, from the same root (*\*bro*, warm, heat) as *G. brühe*, broth; see *broil*.] Hence *breed*, *q. v.* 1 Offspring, progeny

The lion roars and glints his tawny brood  
Wardsworth

2 A hatch, the young birds hatched in one nest, or those placed together in the care of one hen, or in an artificial brooder as, a brood of chickens or of ducks.—3 That which is bred, species generated, that which is produced, hence, figuratively, sort or kind

Have you forgotten Libya's burning wastes,  
Its talented air, and all its broods of poison?  
Addison, *Cato*

4 In *mining*, any heterogeneous mixture with tin or copper ore, as mudic or black-jack  
R. Hunt.—5 A north of Scotland name for salmon-fry.—*Ants' brood*. See *ant*.—To sit on brood, to be in the act of brooding, like a bird sitting on eggs, figuratively, to ponder

There's something in his soul,  
Of which his melancholy sits on brood  
Shak., *Hamlet*, iii, 1

**-Syn.** 2 *Covey* etc. See *flock*. **brood** (bròd), *v.* [*< ME. broden, brood* (*< brod*, brood), equiv. to the earlier *brede*, breed; see *breed*, *v.*] 1 *Intrans.* 1 To sit persistently on eggs, covering and warming them with the body and wings, for the purpose of hatching them said of birds.

*Brody*, as *hyrdys*, foveo, fit fliclo  
Prompt Parv., p. 53

Thou from the first  
Wast present, and with mighty wings outspread  
Dove like sat at brooding on the vast abyss  
Milton, *P. L.*, i, 21

2 To rest fixedly like a brooding bird  
Raven darkness brooded over the deep  
Sh. W. Jones

3 To meditate long and anxiously, remain a long time in anxiety or solicitous thought, have the mind dwelling persistently on a subject with on or over

Half mad  
With exile, and with brooding on his wrongs  
M. Arnold, *Impediments*

**II. trans.** 1 To sit over, cover, and cherish as, a hen broods her chicks; hence, to nourish

The thrifty earth that bringeth out  
And broodeth up her breed  
Warner, *Albion's Eng.*, ii, 11

2 To cherish with care

See how he broods the boy  
Fletcher, *Bonduca*, iv, 2  
She broods and blesses me, she calms and gathers me  
P. S. Phelps, *Beyond the Gates*, p. 195

3 To ponder over, plan or mature with care as, "to brood war," Bacon, *War with Spain*

You'll sit and brood your sorrows on a throne  
Dryden

**brood** (bròd), *n.* An obsolete form of *brood*. **brood-capsule** (bròd'kup'sül), *n.* A cyst or capsule in which termit-heads are developed, as an echinococcus (which see)

**brood-cavity** (bròd'kav'1-ti), *n.* A brood-pouch, in general

**brood-cell** (bròd'sel), *n.* In *bee-culture*, a cell of a honeycomb destined for the reception of a larva. The brood cells are separated from the honey cells generally occupying a different comb

**brooder** (brò'dèr), *n.* A device for the artificial rearing of young chickens or other birds. It consists essentially of an inclosed run, where the young birds are fed, and a covered place for them to run into, which is kept at a temperature of about 90° F., either by means of a lamp placed beneath the metallic floor or by hot air or water pipes carried above or below the space occupied by the chicks

**brooding** (brò'ding), *p. a.* [Ppr of *brood*, *v.*] 1 Sitting, as a bird on her eggs as, a brooding hen

Still did the nightingale  
Unto his brooding mate tell all his tale  
William Morris, *Earthly Paradise*, I, 309

2 Warming us, "the brooding heat," Tennyson, *Mariana in the South*—3 Pondering, thinking deeply, disposed to ponder or think deeply as, a brooding disposition

I could cite many instances where the brooding humor  
Of our new people long since cropped out in rhyme  
Stedman, *Poets of America*, p. 59

4 Settled, rooted, fixed in the heart a figurative use derived from the steadfastness with which a bird sits on her eggs

A brooding and unmoved hostility  
Milton, *Latin Christianity*, II, ix

**brood-mare** (bròd'mär), *n.* A mare kept for breeding

**brood-pouch** (bròd'pouch), *n.* A pouch, or some similar cavity of the body of an animal, in which eggs or young are received and detained for a time, a brood-cavity

He [the male stickleback] only leaves the brood pouch and alone builds the nest  
Laws, *Zoology* (trans.), p. 104

In the *Pinetopos* there is a peculiar brood pouch  
R. Lancaster, *Encyc. Brit.*, XIX, 443

**brood-space** (bròd'spas), *n.* A brood-cavity. An egg in the brood space formed between the body and the mantle  
Gray, *Anat.* (trans.), p. 208

**broody** (brò'di), *a.* [*< ME. \*brody, < AS. brōd* (= *G. brüt*), broody, *< brōd*, brood] 1. Of a brooding disposition, inclined to brood or sit, as a hen

Legtman states that a cross between two non sitting varieties [of the common fowl] almost invariably produces a mongrel that becomes broody and sits with remarkable steadiness  
Sir I. Lubbock, *Origin of Civilization*, p. 354

2 Breeding or adapted for breeding as, a broody bitch

**brook** (brük), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *brooke*, *broke*, *< ME. brook, brok, < AS. broc*, a stream, = *D. bruck* = *MLG. bräk*, *LG. brook*, a marsh, pool, = *OHG. bruch*, *MHG. bruch*, *G. bruch*, a marsh, bog, perhaps orig. a gushing stream (cf *spring*), being possibly connected remotely with *AS. brean*, etc., break, burst forth; see *break*] A natural stream of water, too small to be called a river.

Spring make little rivulets, those united make brooks, and those coming together make rivers, which empty themselves into the sea  
Locke

**Brook-trout**. See *trout*.—To fly at the brook! See *fly*

**brook** (brük), *v. t.* [Appar. *< brook*, *n.*] To draw together and threaten rain said of the clouds with up. [Old and prov. Eng.]

**brook** (brük), *v. t.* [*< ME. brooken, broken*, later forms of *brooken, bruken*, use, possess, enjoy; of food, digest (whence the mod. sense of 'stomach, endure'), *< AS. brūcan* (pret *bræde*, pl *brucom*, pp *brucen*), use, have the use of, enjoy, esp. food, = *OS. brukan* = *OFries. bruka* = *MD. bruycken, Ghebruycken*, *D. gebruiken* = *MLG. brucken*, use, = *OHG. brūhhan*, *MHG. brūchen*, *G. brachen*, use, need, = *Goth. brākan*, use, = *L. fru* (for *\*fruer*), enjoy (*> fruges*, fruits, *fructus*, fruit; see *fruit*), perhaps = *Skt. √ bhuj* (for *\*bhruj*), enjoy, esp. food. See *broker*,

also fruit, fructify, etc.] 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ . To use, enjoy; have the full employment of

So mot I brooke wcl myn eyen twaye  
(Chaucer, Nuns Priests Tale, l. 479)

2 $\frac{1}{2}$  To earn, deserve

Which name she brooketh as well for her proportion and grace as for the many happy voyages she made in her Majesty's service

Sir R. Hawkins, Voyage to the South Sea p. 11

3 To bear, endure, support, put up with always in a negative sense

Your son, sir, insulted me in a manner which my honour could not brook

Shuridan, The Rivals, v. 3  
They could ill brook the slightest indignity at his hand

To leisurely delights and sauntering thoughts  
That brook no culling narrower than the blue  
Lowell Under the Willows

**brook-fish** (bruk'fish), *n* A fish of the family Cyprinodontidae and genus *Fundulus* same as killifish and mummychog [Local U S]

**brookite** (bruk'it), *n* [After Henry James Brooke, an English crystallographer (1771-1857)] One of the three forms in which titanium dioxide occurs in nature. It is found in orthorhombic crystals of a brown or yellow color to black and adamantine to metallic luster. *Jarosite* is another name for the same mineral. *Akanite* is an iron black variety from Magnet Cove, Arkansas

**brooklet** (bruk'let), *n* [ $\langle$  brook $\frac{1}{2}$  + dim -let $\frac{1}{2}$ ] A small brook. Longfellow

**brooklime** (bruk'lim), *n* [ $\langle$  ME *broklempe*, *broklembe*, *broklympe*,  $\langle$  *brook*, *brook*, + *lempe*, etc., of obscure origin] A plant, *Veronica Buccabunga*, with blue flowers in loose lateral spikes. The American brooklime is *V. americana*

**brook-mint** (bruk'mint), *n* [ $\langle$  AS *brocmynte*,  $\langle$  *brook*, *brook*, + *mynte*, *mint*] The water-mint, *Mentha sylvestris*

**brook-moss** (bruk'mós), *n* A name given to species of the genus *Duckwurm*, slender aquatic mosses, with elongated leaves in three ranks, and with the fruit on short lateral branches

**brookweed** (bruk'wöd), *n* A plant, the water-pimpernel, *Samolus laticaulis*. See *Samolus*

**brooky** (bruk'1), *a* [ $\langle$  brook $\frac{1}{2}$  + -y $\frac{1}{2}$ ] Abounding with brooks as, "Hebron's brooky sides," J. Dyer, The Fleece, 11

**broom**<sup>1</sup> (bröm), *n* [ $\langle$  ME *broom*, *brom*, *broom* (the plant, *L. genista*) (also applied to the tamarisk, *L. myrica*), a brush,  $\langle$  AS *bröm* = MD *broom* (cf MLG *bräm*, LG *braum*), *broom* (*L. genista*) see *bramble*] 1 The popular name of several plants, mostly leguminous shrubs, characterized by long, slender branches and numerous yellow flowers. The common or Scotch broom is the *Cytisus* (*Genista*) *scoparius*, abundant throughout Europe, and famous as the *planta genista* (French *plante genêt*) which was the badge of the Plantagenets. It is a valuable remedy in dropsy, being one of the most efficient of diuretics, and its seeds are used as a substitute for coffee. Spanish broom (*Spartium junceum*) is a closely allied species as is also the dyer's broom (*Genista tinctoria*), which was formerly much used as a yellow dye and as the basis of the once celebrated Kendal green. See cuts under *Cytisus* and *Genista*

2 A becom, or brush with a long handle, for sweeping floors, etc. so called from being originally made of the broom-plant. Brooms are now made in Europe of this and various other materials and in the United States their manufacture from broom corn is an important business. A broom at the mouth of a vessel indicates that she is for sale, a sign derived probably from the old habit of displaying boughs at shops and taverns. — **Butcher's broom**, a prickly lilacous shrub, *Ruscus aculeatus*, so called from its use by butchers in Europe in sweeping their blocks. Also called *knolly*. — **Yellow broom**, a name sometimes given in the United States to the wild indigo, *Baptisia tinctoria*

**broom**<sup>2</sup> (bröm), *v t* [ $\langle$  broom $\frac{1}{2}$ , *n*] To sweep, or clear away, as with a broom

The poor old workpeople broom away the fallen leaves  
Thackeray, Newcomes, 1311

**broom**<sup>3</sup> (bröm), *v t* Same as *broom*<sup>2</sup>

**broom-brush** (bröm'brush), *n* A whisk-broom or clothes-brush made from broom-corn [U S]

**broom-bush** (bröm'bush), *n* A weedy annual composite, *Parthenium hysterophorus*, of tropical America

**broom-corn** (bröm'körn), *n* A variety of *Sorghum vulgare*, a tall reed-like grass, rising to a height of 8 or 10 feet, a native of India. The branched panicles are made into brooms and brushes for which purpose the plant is largely cultivated in the United States. The seed is used as feed for cattle

**broom-grass** (bröm'gräs), *n* 1 Same as *broom-grass*. — 2 In the United States, some species of *Andropogon*, as *A. scoparius* and *A. macrourus*. Also called *broom-sedge*

**broom-head** (bröm'hed), *n* An adjustable elasp for holding bunches of broom-corn to a broom-handle

**broom-rape** (bröm'räp), *n* A name given to parasitic leafless plants of the genus *Orobanchaceae*

and in the United States to species of the similar allied genera *Phelpsea* and *Lophyllon*. See *Orobanchaceae*

**broom-root** (bröm'rot), *n* A root exported from Mexico and used in the manufacture of brushes. It is supposed to be the root of a grass also known in trade as *Uruatu* or *Tenchuwhisk*

**broom-sedge** (bröm'sej), *n* Same as *broom-grass*

**broomstaff** (bröm'staf), *n* Same as *broomstick*

**broomstick** (bröm'stik), *n* The stick or handle of a broom

**broom-tree** (bröm'trē), *n* A shrubby composite, *Baccharis scoparia*, of the mountains of Jamaica, broom like from its slender, densely crowded, almost leafless branchlets

**broom-wise** (bröm'vīs), *n* A clamping arrangement for flattening and holding broom-corn so that it can be sewed into brooms

**broomweed** (bröm'wöd), *n* A species of *Cochlosorus*, *C. siliculosus*, of tropical America, used for making brooms. The sweet broomweed of the tropics is a common weed. *Scoparia dulcis* of the natural order *Scrophulariaceae*

**broomy** (bröm'm), *a* [ $\langle$  broom $\frac{1}{2}$  + -y $\frac{1}{2}$ ] Pertaining to or consisting of broom, bearing broom as, "broomy peak," J. Baillie

**broose** (bros), *n* [See, also spelled *bruse*, *bruse*, see def.] A race at country weddings. To ride the broose, to run a race on horseback at a wedding from the church to the place where the wedding feast was to be held. He who first reached the house was said to win the broose, that is the broom, the prize of speed broth allotted to the victor. Jamieson. See *brose*

**broozet**, *v* Same as *brouse*<sup>1</sup>

**Broora beds** See *bed*<sup>1</sup>

**brose**<sup>1</sup> (bröz), *n* [See,  $\langle$  Gael *brothas* (th silent), *brose* (cf *brase*, *broth*)] A Scotch dish, made by pouring boiling water, boiling milk, the liquid in which meat has been boiled, or the like, on oatmeal, barley-meal, or other meal, and immediately mixing the ingredients by stirring. The dish is denominated from the nature of the liquid as *kail brose*, *water brose*, *but brose*, etc. — **Athole brose**, honey and whisky mixed together in equal parts, used in many parts of Scotland as a cure for hoarseness and sore throat arising from a cold. In the Highlands oatmeal is sometimes substituted for the honey. So called from *Athole*, a district of Perthshire, Scotland

**brose**<sup>2</sup>, *v* An obsolete Middle English form of *bruse*

**brose**<sup>3</sup> (bröz'h), *n* [So called from the town of Broseley in Shropshire, where there was a large manufactory of pipes] A tobacco-pipe [Local, Eng.]

**Brosimum** (brö'si-mum), *n* [NL,  $\langle$  Gr *βροσμιον*, *catoble*,  $\langle$  *βρῶν*, food, equivalent to *βρῶμα* food see *broma*] A genus of *Urticaceae*, suborder *Urticaria*, one species of which, *B. Gaillardetianum*, is the cow-tree of South America. *B. Alatum*, the breadfruit tree, common in the woods of Jamaica, produces nuts which when roasted are used as bread and taste like hazel nuts. The wood resembles mahogany, and is sometimes used by cabinet makers. The leaves and young branches form a most useful fattening fodder for cattle. The smoke of leopold wood, used as veneers and for walking canes, is yielded by a species *B. Tabebuia*, from British Guiana

**Brosimidae** (brös-mi-'dē), *n pl* [NL,  $\langle$  *Brosimus* + *-idae*] A family of anacanthine fishes, typified by the genus *Brosimus* same as the subfamily *Brosiminae*. Also *Brosimida*

**Brosiminae** (brös-mi-'nē), *n pl* [NL,  $\langle$  *Brosimus* + *-inae*] A subfamily of gadoid fishes typified by the genus *Brosimus*, and distinguished by the development of only one long dorsal and anal fin and the separation thereof from of the caudal. Also *Brosimina*

**Brosimus** (brös'mi-us), *n* [NL,  $\langle$  *lecl brosmia* = Norw *brosmie*, the vernacular name of the *Brosimus brosmie*] A genus of fishes belonging to the cod family, *Gadidae*. One species found on the northern coast of Scotland is commonly called the *torak* or *task*. See *task*

**brostent**, *pp* A Middle English form of *burst*, past participle of *burst*

**brozy** (brö'zi), *a* [ $\langle$  brose $\frac{1}{2}$  + -y $\frac{1}{2}$ ] Like brose, semifluid [Scotch]

**brotany** (bröt'a-ni), *n* [A short form (like equiv AS *prutene*) of ML *abrotanum* see *abrotanum*] Southernwood

**broth** (broeh), *v t* [Perhaps a var. of the equiv *brath*, which is appar.  $\langle$  *lecl brædha*, bread, knot, twine, = AS *brædan*, E *braid*, q v.] To plait straw ropes round (a stack of corn). Jamieson [Scotch]

**brothel**, *a* A Middle English form of *brothel*

**brothelness**, *n* A Middle English form of *brothelness*

**broth-ground** (bröt'ground), *n* [ $\langle$  \**broth*, ult.  $\langle$  AS. *broten*, pp. of *brotan*, break (see *broth*), +

*ground*] Ground newly broken up. [Prov Eng]

**broth**<sup>1</sup> (brōth) *n* [ $\langle$  ME *broth*,  $\langle$  AS *broth* = *lecl brodh* = OLG *brat*, *brat* ( $\langle$  ML *brodum*, *brodum*,  $\langle$  *broda*, *broda* = Sp Pg *brodo* = *Pr bro* = OI \**brun*, pl *brunes*  $\langle$  ME *brones*,  $\langle$  E *bruns*, q v.) *broth*, cf *lecl broth* = *lecl brat*, *broth*, *lecl brothas* *bruse* (see *bruse*), prob. (with formative -th) from the root (\**brā*) of *brut*, q v.] Liquor in which flesh is boiled and macerated usually with certain vegetables to give it a better relish. In Scotland the name is seldom used except when put hasty forms one of the ingredients

Good broth, with good keeping, do much now and then, Good diet with wisdom best comforteth men. Turner

**broth**<sup>2</sup>, *a* See *brath*

**brothel**<sup>1</sup>, *n* [ME, also *brothel* (and corruptly *brodel*, *brodelle*), a wretch, a depraved man or woman, der. *brotheling*, a wretch,  $\langle$  AS \**broð-thun*, only in comp. *ā-broðthan*, num, frustrate, pp. *ābrothen*, degenerate, base, trifling, connotations doubtful] A wretch, a depraved person, a low man or woman

For non weche boye bold. *brothel* and other, To talke of the thimble to leon holde in a wyte. Pierce Plowman (A) xl 61

A *brothel* which Michens light. Douce, Conf. Amant, ill 173

**brothel**- (*broth'el*), *n* [An early mod E corruption of ME *brodel*, a house of ill-fame, by confusion with ME *brothel*, a wretch see *brothel*<sup>1</sup>] A house of lewdness, a house appropriated to the purposes of prostitution, a lewdy-house, a stew

Make it more like a tavern or a *brothel*, Thunneken's play. Shak, Lear, l. 4

**brothel**<sup>2</sup> (*broth'el*), *v t* [ $\langle$  *brothel*<sup>1</sup>, *n* (cf *brodel*, *n*) To haunt brothels. *Sylvestre*, tr of Du Bartas

**brothelert**, **brothellert** (*broth'el-er*), *n* [ $\langle$  *brothel*<sup>2</sup> + -er] One who frequents brothels

Gamsters, jockes, *brothelers* rampant. Couper, Task, 11

**brothel-house** (*broth'el-hous*), *n* A brothel

**brothellert**, *n* See *brothelert*

**brothelry** (*broth'el-ry*), *n* [ $\langle$  *brothel*<sup>2</sup> + -ry] 1 A brothel — 2 Lewdness, obscenity

*Brothelry* able to violate the ear of a pagan. B. Jonson, Dec of Volpone

**brother** (brōth'r), *n*, *pl brothers* or *brethren* (-er, brōth'rēn) [= Sc *brither*,  $\langle$  ME *brother*,  $\langle$  AS *brothar*, *brother* = OS *brothar* = OFries *brothar*, *brōder* = D *broder* = MLG *broder*, LG *broder*, *broor* = OLG *brōdaz* = MHG *brōder*, G *bruder* = *lecl brodhu* = Sw Dan *broder*, *bror* = Goth *brothra*, a word common to all the Indo-Eur languages = *lecl Ir brathar* = W *brad*, pl *brodyr* = Corn *brada* = Manx *bray* = Brecl *bray* = *lecl* *bray* = OPol *bratru*, *bratu* = Pol and Serb *brat* = Bohem *bratr* = Russ *bratu* (Hung *brat*,  $\langle$  Slav) = Lith *brolis* = Lett *bralis* = OPruss *bratis* = L *frater* ( $\langle$  It *frate*, *frat*, with dim *fratello* = Wall *frat* ( $\langle$  Alb *frat*) = Pg *frade* = OF *frere* ( $\langle$  ME *frere*, E *frar*, q v), mod F *frere* = *Pr frare*,  $\langle$  prob OSp *frare*, *frere*, Sp *frate*, *frate*, contracted *fray*, *fray* = OSp *frere*, Pg *frat*, used, like It *frate*, *frat*, as an appellation of a monk, the Sp word for 'brother' in the natural sense being *hermano* = Pg *irmão*,  $\langle$  L *germanus*, germane, german, cf also E *fraternal*, etc.) = Gr *φρατερ*, *φρατερ*, one of the same tribe orig a brother, = Skt *bhrātā*, Prakrit *bhaā*, *bhaaro* (Hind *bhai*, *bhaiya*, Panjāb *pā*, Pāli *bhātā*) = Zend and OPeris *bratari*, Pers *brādar* ( $\langle$  Turk *brāder*) = Palilavi *brad* = Kurdish *brā*, brother, ulterior origin unknown the term is appar. the suffix -ar (E -ther) of agent. The pl *brethren* is from ME *brothron*, *brothron*, formed, with weak pl ending -en, from *brother*, *brethre*, *brothere*, also pl, an unaltered form of AS *brōðra*, also *brother*, the usual pl of *brother*, cf AS dat sing *broðra*] 1 A male person, in his relation to another person or other persons of either sex born of the same parents, a male relative in the first degree of descent or mutual kinship, used also of the lower animals the converse of sister. See *brother-in-law* and *half-brother*

My brother and thy uncle, call'd Antonio. Shak, Tempest, l. 2

2 A male person in his relation to any other person or persons of the same blood or ancestry, a member of a common family or race in his relation to all other members, in the plural,

all members of a particular race, or of the human race in general, as regards each other

Jacob told Rachel that he was her father's brother [that is, his uncle Laban's] Gen xix 12

Let us send abroad unto our brethren everywhere that we left in all the land of Israel 1 Chron xii 7

Of whom such measures  
Make they, but of their brethren men of merit  
Milton P I, xi 650

3 One of two or more men closely united without regard to personal kinship, as by a common interest, an associate, one of the same rank, profession, occupation, or belief, especially in law, religion, or organized charity

We few, we happy few we band of brothers,  
For he to-day that sheds his blood with me  
Shall be my brother Shak, Hen V, iv 3

4 Specifically, as a translation of *frat*, a member of a mendicant order

Going to find a barefoot brother out  
One of our order Shak R and I, v 2

5 In the plural form *brethren*, the designation of several Christian organizations, derived from the fact that the title was used by the primitive Christians in speaking of themselves, specifically, a sect of German Baptists, more popularly known as *Dunkers* — 6 A member of a religious congregation whose members do not receive the priesthood, but devote themselves to teaching or good works, also, a lay member of a community having priests — 7 Figuratively, one who resembles another in manners or disposition

It also that is slothful in his work is brother to him that is a great waster Prov xviii 9

Often abbreviated *bro*, plural *bros*

[The plural form *brethren* is not now used in the sense of male children of the same parents, but only in the wider meanings of the word *brother*.] **Amycsean brothers** See *Amycsean* — **Apostolic Brethren** See *Apostolic*, n 1 (c) and *Apostolic* — **Arval Brethren or Brothers** See *Arval* — **Attidian Brethren** See *Attidian* — **Bohemian Brethren** See *Bohemian* — **Brethren and Clerics of the Common Life**, a monastic fraternity, clerical and lay, originating in the Netherlands about 1376 devoted to education and labor and not bound by perpetual vows — Thomas à Kempis belonged to it — It spread widely but became extinct in the seventeenth century — There was a female branch of the order — **Brethren of Chelcic**, followers of Peter Chelcicky, a Bohemian reformer of the fifteenth century — They were organized into a separate community in 1459, and soon became known as *Bohemian Brethren* — **Brethren of the Christian Schools**, a Roman Catholic order consisting chiefly of laymen devoted to the education of the poor founded in France in 1679, and now numerous in various parts of the world — **Brethren of the Community**, one of the two parties into which the Franciscans were divided in the beginning of the fourteenth century — **Brethren of the Free Spirit**, a sect which arose in the thirteenth century, pantheistic in doctrine, perfectionists in principle, and enthusiasts in practice — **Brethren of the Holy Spirit**, or **Brethren of the Redemption of Captives**, an order of monks in the twelfth century who devoted themselves to the redemption of captives from the Mohammedans — **Brothers of Charity** See *Charity* — **Christian Brothers** See *Christian* — **Elder Brethren**, the masters of Trinity House, London the corporation charged with the regulation and management of the light-houses and buoys on the shores and rivers of England with the licensing of pilots and with a general supervision over the light-house boards of Scotland and Ireland called respectively the Commissioners of Northern Lights and the Ballast Board of Dublin — **Exclusive Brethren** See *Plymouth Brethren* below — **Full brothers** See *Full* — **Plymouth Brethren**, **Plymouthites**, a sect of Christians which first attracted notice at Plymouth, England, in 1826, but has since extended over Great Britain, the United States, and among the Protestants of France, Switzerland, Italy, etc. — They recognize all as brethren who believe in Christ and the Holy Spirit as his vicar, but they have no formal creed, ecclesiastical organization or official ministry, which they condemn as the cause of sectarian divisions — Also called *Darbyites* after Mr. Darby originally a barrister, subsequently a clergyman of the Church of England and thereafter an evangelist not connected with any church to whose efforts their origin and the diffusion of their principles are to be ascribed — In a narrower sense the Darbyites are a branch of the Plymouth Brethren, entitled *Exclusive Brethren*, on account of the strictness of their views and the exclusiveness of their communion — **United Brethren**, or **Unity of Brethren** (*Unitas Fratrum*), the official designation of the Bohemian Brethren and of their successors the Moravian Brethren or Moravians

**brother** (bruh'er), *n* — Bearing a fraternal relation in a general sense, of the character of a brother — as, a brother man or magistrate

It was then it moved and planted in a remote place close to a brother long style plant Darwin

**brother** (bruh'er), *v* *t* [*< brother, n*] 1 To consider or treat as a brother, address as a brother — 2 To relate as brothers, make kin

One die, one Mintage, one Humanity, every man the kinsman of every other, mankind *brothered* in the one mould of the Creative Word G D Boardman, Creative Week, p 106

**brother-german** (bruh'er-jer'man), *n* [*< brother + german*], cf Sp *hermano*, a brother,

under *brother*.] A brother on both the father's and the mother's side, a full brother

**brotherhead** (bruh'er-hed), *n* [*< ME brotherhead, var of brotherhood*] See *brotherhood* — **brotherhood** (bruh'er-hud), *n* [*< ME brotherhood (usually *brotherhead*, E *brotherhead*), < brother + hood*] 1. The fact or condition of being a brother

My brother kill'd no man, his fault was thought,  
And yet his punishment was bitter death  
Who sued to me for him?  
Who spoke of brotherhood? Shak, Rich. III, ii 1

2 The quality of being brotherly

And friendship shall combine, and brotherhood  
Shak, Hen V, ii 1

3 An association of men for any purpose, a fraternity

The church was a brotherhood no other relation so aptly distinguished the spirit of union and self sacrifice which it was designed should belong to it  
G P Fisher, Begin of Christianity, p 549

4 A class of individuals of the same kind, profession, or occupation

The brotherhood of Christendom  
Burke, A Regicide Pease, ii

The gloom  
Spread by a brotherhood of lofty clime  
Wordsworth, Excursion, i

**brother-in-law** (bruh'er-in-law), *n* [*< ME brother in law, brodyn yn lawc, etc., after OF *frere en lay* [loi], ML *frater in lege**] The brother of one's husband or wife, also, one's sister's husband — For some purposes, but not all, the legal incidents of the affinity or case on the death of the one whose marriage formed the tie

**brotherless** (bruh'er-less), *a* [*< ME \*brotherless, < AS *brothorleas* see *brother* and *-less**] Without a brother

**brotherliness** (bruh'er-li-ness), *n* The state or quality of being brotherly

**brother-lover** (bruh'er-luv), *n* Brotherly affection Shak

**brotherly** (bruh'er-li), *a* [*< ME \*brotherly, < AS *brothorlu* see *brother* and *-ly**] Pertaining to brothers, such as is natural for brothers, becoming brothers, kind, affectionate as, *brotherly love* — Syn. *Brotherly, Fraternal* The former of these words expresses the more affection, the latter is often more formal or official

Be kindly affectioned one to another with brotherly love Rom xii 10

Who not content  
With fair quality, fraternal state,  
Will arrogate dominion undeserved  
Over his brethren Milton, P I, xii 26

**brotherly** (bruh'er-li), *adv* After the manner of a brother, kindly, affectionately

With these principles who knows but that at length he might have come to take the Covenant, as others, whom they *brotherly* admit have done before him Milton, Elkonoiklastas, ix

**brotherwort** (bruh'er-wert), *n* An old name for the creeping thyme, *Thymus Serpyllum*

**brothly**, *adv* See *brathly*

**brothy**, *a* [*ME, origin obscure*] Shaggy, stiff

His beard was *brothy* and black, that till his breast reached  
Monte Arthure (E E T S), i 1000

**brott** (brot), *n* [Appar. < Icel *brot*, a broken piece, a fragment (cf *brat*, trees felled and left lying), < *brjōta* (= AS *brēotan*, pp *broten*), break see *brut*, and cf *brot-ground*, *brotus*] 1 Shaken corn *Brockett* [Prov Eng] — 2. pl Fragments, droppings; leavings [Prov Eng]

**Brotula** (brot'ū-lā), *n* [NL] A genus of fishes, typical of the family *Brotulidae*, now restricted



*Brotula barbata*

to *B. barbata*, a species found in the Caribbean sea

**brotulid** (brot'ū-lid), *n* A fish of the family *Brotulidae* Also called *brotuloid*

**Brotulidae** (bro-tū'li-dē), *n* pl [NL, < *Brotula* + *-ida*] A family of teleostcephalous fishes, typical of the genus *Brotula*, having various limits in different systems. Made by Gill a family of *Ophiodontidae* with jugular ventrals reduced to one or two pairs and the anus in the anterior half of the length

**Brotulina** (brot'ū-li'nā), *n* pl [NL, < *Brotula* + *-ina*] In Günther's system of classification, the first group of *Ophiodontidae*, having ventral fins developed and attached to the humeral arch

**Brotulinae** (brot'ū-li'nē), *n* pl [NL, < *Brotula* + *-inae*] A subfamily of brotuloid fishes, typified by the genus *Brotula*, to which different limits have been assigned

**brotoline** (brot'ū-lin), *n* and *a* I, *n*. A fish of the subfamily *Brotulinae*

II. *a* Pertaining to or having the characters of the *Brotulinae* or *Brotulidae*

**brotuloid** (brot'ū-loid), *n* and *a* I, *n* Same as *brotulid*

II. *a* Pertaining to or having the characters of the *Brotulidae*

**brotulophidid** (brot'ū-lof'ī-did), *n* A fish of the family *Brotulophididae*

**Brotulophididae** (brot'ū-lō-fid'ī-dē), *n* pl [NL, < *Brotulophis* (*-phid-*) + *-idae*] A family of *Ophiodontidae*, represented by the genus *Brotulophis*, and including ophiodonts with subbranchial (or thoracic) ventrals reduced to simple filaments, and the anus in the anterior half of the length

**Brotulophis** (bro-tū'lō-fis), *n* [NL, < *Brotula* + Gr *ὄφις*, a serpent.] The typical genus of the family *Brotulophididae*, having the aspect of *Brotula*, but still more elongate and snake-like, whence the name

**brotus** (brō'tus), *n* [Cf E dial *brots*, fragments, leavings, droppings, ult. < AS *brēotan* (pp *broten*), break see *brut*, *brott*] Something added gratuitously, an additional number or quantity thrown in same as *lagunappe* used by negroes and others about Charleston, South Carolina

**brouchant**, *a* Same as *brochant*

**broudt**, **browdt**, *v* *t* [ME *brouden*, *browden*, etc., also *brouden*, etc., variants of *braiden*, etc., *braud*. see *braud*, and cf *broud*, *broider*] 1 To braid

Illie yolve heer was *broudt* [var *broyd*, *bried*] in a tresse,  
Byhynde hire bak, a yerde long I gesse

Chaucer, Knight's Tale, l 191

2 To embroider

Whit was hire smok, and *broudt* al byfore  
And cck he hind on hire coler aboute  
Of cole black silk Chaucer, Miller's Tale, l 52

**brouder**, **browder**, *v* *t* Variants of *broider*

What cr you spy  
This *brouder* dolt with charnals, tis I  
B Jonson, Sad Shepherd, ii 1

**brouderyt**, *n* A variant of *broderyt*

**brouding**, **browding**, *n* Embroidery.

Humas wrought so weel  
Of goldsmithrye, of *brouding*, and of steel  
Chaucer, Knight's Tale, l 1640

**brouette** (bro-et'), *n* [F, a wheelbarrow, also, in contempt, a carriage, formerly also a sedan chair, ult. < LL *brota* see *barouche*] A small two-wheeled carriage

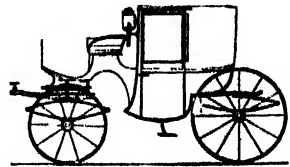
**brough** (broch), *n* [Also *brugh*, a var of *burgh*, *bruch*, for *borough* see *borough*] 1 A borough — 2 A fortified place Compare *brough* [Scotch in both senses]

**brough** (broch), *n* [Also *brugh*, *broch*, *broch*, and *brug*, *burrow*, supposed to be a particular use of *brough*, *brug*, for *borough*] A fortified place, but in the sense of 'circle,' 'hulo,' cf *burrow*, n, 4 ] 1 An ancient circular building or round tower such as exist in Scotland and the adjacent islands The Ring of Mure is a circular building 41 feet high its walls, which are double, with a vacant space between them, diminish from 14 feet in width at the base to 8 feet at the summit and inclose a central area, the door is 7 feet high These structures are older than the Scandinavian invasions, and probably date almost from the bronze age

2 An encampment of a circular form, a ring fort Also called *Pech's* [*Pre's*] house or *Pech's castle* — 3 In the game of curling, one of the two circles drawn around the tee — 4. A hazy circle around the sun or moon, considered as a presage of a change of weather. [Scotch in all senses]

**brough**, *n* An obsolete spelling of *brow*

**brougham** (brō'am or brōm), *n* [After the first Lord *Brougham*] A four-wheeled close



Brougham

carriage, with one or two horses, and adapted to carry either two or four persons.

**brought** (brōt) Preterit and past participle of *bring*

**broullieret**, *n* See *broulery*

**broukt**, *v* *t* An older form of *brook*.

**brouset**, *v* See *bruse*



**Broussa ware.** See *pottery*.  
**Broussonetia** (brō-so-nē'shā), *n* [NL, after M. Broussonet or Broussonet, a French naturalist (1761-1807)] A genus of plants, of two or three species, natural order *Urticaceae*, nearly allied to the mulberry, natives of eastern Asia and the Pacific islands. The paper mulberry (*B. papyrifera*) and *B. kaempferi* are cultivated in China and Japan where the bark of the young shoots is the chief material for the manufacture of paper. From the bark of the paper mulberry is also made the tapa cloth extensively used throughout Polynesia.



1 mulberry branch of the paper mulberry (*Broussonetia papyrifera*)

**brouzet**, *n* and *v* See *brouze*.  
**brow** (brō), *n* [ME *browe*, *brūwe*, < AS *brū*, pl *brāu*, *brūwa*, eyebrow, also *eyelash*, = ONorth *brūu* = (with an appar formative -u) Icel *brūn*, old pl *brūnn*, = Sw Dan *brun* (> E *brun* 2, *q v*) (cf G *brūne*, below), eyebrow, closely related to ME *brūw*, *brūwe*, *brūy*, *brū*, *brū*, etc., eyebrow, < AS *brūw*, *brūwe*, also *brūy*, eyelid (used differently from *brū*), = OFries *brū* in *āg-brū*, eyelid, = OS *brāha*, *brūwa* = MI *brūwe*, *brūwe*, eyelid (D *wunbrūwe*, eyebrow), = OHG *brūwa*, MHG *brū*, *brūe*, G *brūn*, also *brūnn*, eyebrow, = Icel *brū*, eyelid, = Gael *brū*, eyebrow, = Bret *abrant*, eyebrow, = OBulg *brūit*, *abrut* = Serb *brv*, *obru* = Bohem *brui*, *obru* = Pol *brw* = Russ *broi* = Lith *brūns*, eyebrow, = Gt *opru*, eyebrow, = Pors *abru* = Zend *brat* = Skt *brū*, eyebrow, cf I Gael *abru*, eyelid. Perhaps related to *brat*, *bray*, *q v*, and ult to E *bridge*.  
 1 The prominent ridge over the eye, forming an arch above the orbit — 2 The arch of hair over the eye, the eyebrow.

Your lanky brows, your black silk hair  
 Shak, As you like it, III 5

### 3 The forehead

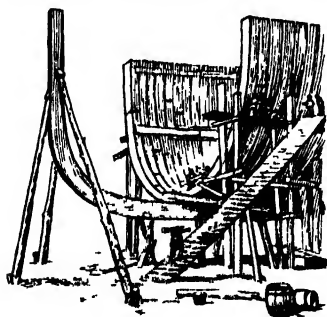
Beads of sweat have stood upon thy brow  
 Shak, I Hen IV, II 3

### 4 The general expression of the countenance

He told them with a musty brow that by this act he had oblied them above what they had deserved.  
 Milton, Eikonoklastes, v

To whom thus Satan, with contemptuous brow  
 Milton, P 1, IV 85

5 In entom, that part of an insect's head which lies between the clypeus and the vertex, generally just above the antennae — 6 The edge of a steep place, the upper portion of a slope as, "the brow of the hill," Luke iv 29 — 7 In England, a fringe of coppice adjoining the hedge of a field — 8 In coal-mining, an underground roadway leading to a working-place, driven either to the rise or to the dip. *Gresley* [Leicestershire, Eng] — 9 *Naut*, an old name for an inclined plane of planks from the



A Ship's Bow

shore or the ground to a ship, to facilitate entry and exit. In this sense also spelled *brough* — 10 In a saw-mill, an incline up which logs are drawn to be sawed — 11 [Also written *brow* taken as a particular use of *brow*, "an ill brow" being then orig a frowning or unfavorable look, "nae brow," no (se favorable) look or view.] View, opinion in the phrases *an ill brow*, an unfavorable opinion, *nae brow*, no good opinion [Scotch].

But this ridings and wappushawings, my laddy, I hae nae brow of them ava  
 Scott, Old Mortality, VII

**Bent brow** (a) An arched eyebrow (b) A wrinkled or knitted brow — **To knit the brows**, to frown  
**brow** (brō), *v t* [ME *brou*, *n*] To form a brow or elevated border to [Rare]

Tending my flocks hard by the hilly crofts,  
 That brow this bottom glade Milton Comus 1 632

**brow-ague** (brō'ā'gū), *n* Frontal neuralgia.  
**Browallia** (brō-wal'i-ā), *n* [From J. Browall (1707-55), bishop of Åbo in Finland] A genus of South American herbaceous plants, natural order *Scrophulariaceae*, some species of which are cultivated for ornament.

**brow-antler** (brō'ant'le), *n* 1 The first spike that grows on a deer's head — 2 The first branch or tine of an antler overhanging the forehead. See *antler*.

Also called *brow-sag*.

**brow-band** (brō'band), *n* 1 A band or fillet worn round the brow — 2 In saddlery, a band of a bridle, headstall, or halter, which passes in front of the horse's forehead, and has loops at its ends through which pass the cheek-straps.

**browbeat** (brō'bēt), *v t*, pret *browbeat*, pp *browbeaten*, pp *browbeating* [*brow* + *beat*] To depress or bear down with haughty, stern looks, or with arrogant speech and dogmatic assertions, in general, to bear down by impudence.

He [Jeffreys] soon found that it was not quite so easy to browbeat the proud and powerful barons of England in their own hall, as to intimidate haters whose heads depended on his favor, or prisoners whose necks were at his mercy.  
 Macaulay, Hist. Lang, VI

Mr. Nocker was browbeaten and intimidated.  
 Jefferson, Correspondence, II 485

Syn To overwhelm, insult, bully, hector.

**browbeater** (brō'bō'ter), *n* One who browbeats, a bully. *Warren*.

**brow-bound** (brō'bound), *a* Crowned, having the head encircled, as with a diadem. [Poetical]

Leon bound with the oak. Shak, Cor, II 2  
 A queen, with swartly cheeks and bold black eyes  
 Leon bound with burning gold. Tennyson, Fair Women

**browdt**, *v t* See *browd*.

**browden** (brō'dn), *p a* [ME *brāden*, *brāden*, etc., pp of *brāden*, *brāden*, etc., move, draw, snatch, pull, etc. see *brand*] 1 Anxious, foolishly fond — 2 Vain, conceited. [Prov Eng]

**browder**, *v t* See *browder*.

**browding**, *n* See *browding*.

**browest**, *n* See *browest*.

**browless** (brō'les), *a* [*brow* + *-less*] Without shame. [Rare]

So browless was this heretic.

L. Addison, Life of Mahomet, p 84

**brown** (brōun), *a* and *n* [ME *brūn*, *brūn*, *brūn*, < AS *brūn* = OFries *brūn* = D *brun* (> E *brun*, *q v*) = MLG *brūn* = OHG *brūn* (> ML *brūns*, > F *brun* = Sp *brun* = It *bruno*, *bruno*, > F *brun*, etc., burnish, > E *burnish*, *q v*), Gt *brūn* = Icel *brūnn* = Sw *brun* = Dan *brun* = Lith *brūnas*, *brūn*, = Gt *\*brūn*, brown, in *\*brūn*, *\*brūn*, a toad (cf I *rūh*, a toad, < *rūh*, red, reddish), with formative -n, < *\*brū* = Skt *\*brūn*, reddish in Skt *brūh*, reddish-brown, as subst a beaver (see *beaver*), cf I *furvus*, dusky, black] 1 A Of a dark or dusky color, inclining to redness or yellowness.

Brown he was, and lone, and rough of heart, more than a nother man.  
 Merwin (F F P 8), II 10.

Chicks brown as the oak leaves. Longfellow

**Brown atrophy**, *breed*, *holland*, etc. See the nouns.  
**Brown hematite**, *brown iron ore*. Same as *brun*.  
**Brown madder**. See *madder*.  
**Brown mixture**, a rough mixture consisting camphorated tincture of opium wine of antimony, spirit of nitrous ether and other less important ingredients, the mixture glycerized compound of the pharmacopoeia — **Brown ocher**. See *ocher*.

**Brown pink**, an artists pigment made from Avignon bricks (*Rhannus insectus*), or, better, from quercitron bark as this latter is not so fugitive. It is sometimes called *stil de grain*.  
**Brown-red game**, a variety of the game fowl in which the hackle and saddle feathers of the cock are bright red, shading off to lemon yellow, fluffly striped with black, the back and wing bows rich red, the primaries, secondaries, and wing coverts on bars and tall black, the breast and lower parts of the body black, the feathers having brown shafts and a slight tinge of the same color. The hen is plain black with black feathers edged with yellow — **Brown study**, a state of mental abstraction or meditation, a reverie (often with a hyphen).

Faith this brown study suits not with your black,  
 Your habit and your thoughts are of two colors.

B. Jonson, Case is Altered III 3

My companion approached and started him from his fit of brown study. Irving

To do (a person) brown, to deceive him, take him in. [Colloq] — To do up brown, to do thoroughly. [Colloq]

II. 1 A dark color inclined to red or yellow. It may be obtained by mixing red, black, and yellow. — 2 A halfpenny [English slang] — **Alizarin brown**, alizarin red changed to a brown by mixing ferrocyanide of potash with the color, which is decomposed in steaming and yields Prussian blue — **Aniline brown**, a brown pigment obtained by heating a mixture of aniline violet or aniline blue with hydrochlorate of aniline to 240° and keeping it at this temperature till the mixture becomes brown in color. This brown is soluble in water,

alcohol, and acids, and can be used in dyeing — **Antwerp brown**, a color used by artists made by mixing asphaltum with a drying oil. **Archil brown**, a coal tar color used in dyeing. **Bismarck brown**. Same as *phenylene brown*. — **Caledonia brown**, a pigment used by artists in oil painting. It is a dirty earth of England, and is of an orange russet brown color. — **Cannelle-brown**. Same as *phenylene brown*. — **Cappagh brown**, a pigment used by artists in oil painting, made from a species of bog earth containing manganese, found near Cappagh in Ireland. — **Cassel brown**, a pigment very similar to Van dyke brown (which see below). — **Chestnut-brown**, in coal tar colors, a kind of mummy (which see). It can be dyed on silk, cotton, and wool. — **Cinnamon-brown**. Same as *phenylene brown*. — **Fast brown**, a coal tar color used in dyeing, belonging to the oxy azo group. — **Grenate brown**, potassium isopropylate prepared by the action of potassium cyanide on picric acid. It forms brownish red crystalline scales, which are green by reflected light. It is soluble in hot water and alcohol, giving a very deep violet red color. When dry it explodes very readily and is therefore kept in the form of a paste, to which glycerin is added in order to keep it moist. — **Havana brown**, a coal tar color similar to phenyl brown used to produce on wool brown colors fast to the light. — **Ivory brown**, a pigment the same as bone brown, except that ivory is substituted for bone. — **Leather-brown**. Same as *phenyl brown*. — **Madder-brown**, a brown dye derived from caustic and worked with madder colors. — **Manchester brown**. Same as *phenylene brown*. — **Manganese brown**, a color produced in dyeing by passing the cotton, impregnated with manganese chloride, through a mixture of sodium hypochlorite and caustic soda. — **Mars brown**, an artists pigment, prepared by calcining a mixture of sulphate of iron, alum, and potash. Its color varies through brown, yellow, and red according to the heat employed in calcining. It may be turned an artificial ochre. — **Phenyl brown**, a coal tar color used in dyeing. Its composition is complex and unknown. It is prepared by treating phenol with a mixture of sulphuric and nitric acid, and is mostly used in dyeing leather. Also called *batho-brown*.

**Phenylene brown**, a coal tar color used in dyeing. It is the hydrochloride of triaminodibenzene and is used on wool, cotton, and leather. Also called *Bismarck brown*, *candle brown*, *conium brown*, *Manchester brown*. — **Prussian brown**, a pigment used by artists, prepared by calcining an ammonium Prussian blue, forming a compound of sesquioxide of iron and alumina. It is orange brown, and resembles burnt alumina, but is not so rich in tone. — **Purple brown**, a pigment composed of oxide of iron. It is sometimes called *maroon oxide*. — **Resorcin brown**, a coal tar color used in dyeing, obtained by combining a diazo compound with resorcin in the ordinary way, and acting on the azo compound formed with some other diazo compound. — **Small brown**, a variety of marbled paper in which the design consists of small round spots or shells. — **Spanish brown**, an inferior pigment consisting of a highly adulterated dark oxide of iron. It is used to some extent as a painting paint, but chiefly by masons to color mortar. — **Spirit-brown**, in dyeing, a color obtained by treating material dyed yellow from bark with peachwood logwood and alum. — **Vandyke brown**, an important brown pigment used both by artists and house painters. It is a species of peat or lignite of a very dark, semi-transparent, reddish brown color. — **Verona brown**, a pigment used by artists in oil painting. It is a calcined ferruginous earth of a reddish brown tone.

**brown** (brōun), *v* [ME *brūnen*, < AS *brūnan*, become brown] = OHG *brūnen*, MHG *brūnen*, make brown, < *brūn*, brown. See *brown*, a.] I. *intrans*. To become brown.  
 II. *trans*. To make brown or dusky.

A trembling (twilight or) the walk in moves,  
 Brown the dim void and darkness deep the groves.  
 J. Barlow, Columbiad, III 618.

Specifically (a) to produce a brown color in by exposure to heat as of meat, bread, etc. to that of a fire in roasting or toasting or of the skin to that of the sun. (b) To give a brown luster to articles of non-organic materials, etc., by applying certain preparations.

**brownback** (brōun'bak), *n* 1 A name of the red-breasted snipe, *Macrorhamphus griseus*. — 2 A name of the great mottled godwit, *Limosa sedoa*.

**brown-bess** (brōun'hes), *n* [Said to be formed in punning imitation (*Bess* for *Bell*) of *brown-bill*, the old weapon of the English infantry] A name given to the regulation bronzed flintlock musket formerly used in the British army.  
**brownbill** (brōun'bil), *n* A kind of halibut formerly used by the English foot-soldiers. See *bill* 2.

The black, or as it was sometimes called, the *brown bill*, was a kind of halibut the cutting part hooked like a woodman's bill, from the back of which projected a spike, and another from the head. Grove

**brown-blaze** (brōun'blāz), *n* The fumes which rise from the furnace-flame in reducing zinc when cadmium is present. They are due to oxide of cadmium.

**brown-clock** (brōun'klok), *n* The cockchafer. [Prov Eng]

**brown-coal** (brōun'kol), *n* The variety of coal more commonly named *lignite*. See *coal* and *lignite*.

**brown-crops** (brōun'krops), *n* Pulse. [Prov Eng]

**brown-george** (brōun'jōrj), *n* 1 A large earthen pitcher — 2 A coarse kind of bread. [Prov Eng]

**Brownian** (brōun'i-an), *n* Pertaining or relating to any person bearing the name of Brown,

**Brownian movement**, a rapid oscillatory motion often observed in very minute particles suspended in water or other liquid as when carmine or gamboge is rubbed up in water, and first described by Robert Brown (1777-1858) a Scotch botanist and agriculturist. It is a purely physical phenomenon, not vital, and is probably explained by the fact that the particles are in very delicate equilibrium, and hence extremely sensitive to the slightest change of temperature. Also and originally called *Brownian motion* or *movement*.

**brownie** (brō'ni), *n*. [Sc. dial. of *brown* + *ie* called from their supposed color.] In Scotland, a spirit supposed to haunt houses, particularly farm-houses. The brownie was believed to be very useful to the family, particularly if he died well by them, and to the servants, for whom while they slept he was wont to do many pieces of kind work. In appearance the brownie was said to be bigger, stouter, and wilder. It would be easy to trace the belief in brownies to the fairies, or the evil spirit of the witches.

*Lucan. Brit. II. 201.*

**browning** (brō'ning), *n*. [Verbal *n*. of *brown*.] 1 The act of making brown. Specifically, the process of darkening the polished surfaces of gun barrels and other metallic objects. Old and better of antiquity, called *brown ing* still used in the process. 2 A preparation of sugar, port wine, spices, etc., for coloring and flavoring meat and made dishes.

**Brownism** (brō'nizm), *n*. [*Brown* + *ism*.] 1 The ecclesiastical system and doctrine of the Brownists, independent of Congregationalism.

However I must without fear of offending, express my fear that the fever of that kind thing, they call *Brownism* has prevailed sometimes a little of the furthest in the administration of this pious people.

*C. Math. Mag. Chas. I.*

2 The Brownist theory. See *Brownian*. **Brownist** (brō'nist), *n*. [*Brown* + *ist*.] A follower of Robert Brown or Browne (about 1750-1833), a Puritan, who first organized the body of dissenters from the Church of England after ward called Independents. See *Congregationalist*.

I had as lief be a *Brownist* as a politician.

*Shak. I. II. i.*

If I hate any, tis those schismatics that puzzle the sweet peace of our Church, so that I could be content to see an Ambrosius go to hell on a *Brownist* back.

*Howell. Familiar Letters. I. vi. 52.*

The word Puritan seems to be quashed, and all that heretofore were counted such are now *Brownists*.

*Milton.*

**Brownistic, Brownistical** (brō'nis'tik, -tikal), *a*. Of or pertaining to the Brownists; or to their doctrines and practices, characterized by Brownism.

About the time of Governor Plaford's death, Johnson himself had like to have died in that colony, through a libelous and *brownist* spirit then prevailing among the people, and a strong disposition to discontinue the gospel ministry by setting up the rights of private birth in opposition thereto. *C. Math. Mag. Chas. I.*

**brown-leemer, brown-leeming** (brō'n'le-mēr, -mīng), *n*. A ripe brown nut. Also called *brown-sheller*. [Prov. Eng.]

**brownness** (brō'nīs), *n*. The quality of being brown.

**brown-sheller** (brō'n'shul-er), *n*. [That is, *\*brown-sheller*.] Same as *brown-leemer*.

**brown-spar** (brō'n'spār), *n*. A name given to a ferruginous variety of dolomite.

**brownstone** (brō'n'stōn), *n*. A name given to various kinds of dark-brown sandstone. In the United States it is the sandstone from the quarries in the Hudson or New York Sandstone, and especially such as from quarries in the Connecticut river valley, much used as a building stone.

**brown-stout** (brō'n'stōt'), *n*. A superior kind of porter. See *stout*.

**brownwort** (brō'n'wōrt), *n*. [ME not found, < AS *brūn-wyrt*, < *brūn*, brown + *wyrt*, wort.]

1 A name of the plants *Scrophularia aquatica* and *S. nodosa* derived from the color of the stems. 2 A name of the self-heal *Prunella vulgaris*, from its use in a disease of the throat called *du braune* (the brown) in German.

**browny** (brō'nī), *a* and *n*. [*Sc. brown* + *-y*. Cf. *brōwnie*.] 1 A somewhat brown. "his brownie looks," *Shak. I. I. i. 85*. 2 *n*, pl *brownies* (-mīz). The top-knot. [Local Eng. (Cornwall).]

**brow-post** (brō'n'pōst), *n*. In arch, a cross-beam.

**browse** (brō'z), *n*. [Appar. for *\*broust*, < OF *broust*, a sprout, shoot, bud, F *broust*, browse, browse-wood (cf. Sp *broza*, rubbish of leaves, etc., *brota*, bud, germ of a vine, bud of trees, thickets, rubbish), prob. < MHG *broz* < dial. (Bav.) *bross*, *brost*, a bud (cf. Bret *broes*, a bud, shoot, *broust* a thick bush, *brousta*, browse, prob. from the F), cf. OS *brustian* sprout, and see *brush*.] The tender shoots or twigs of shrubs and trees, such as cattle may eat, green food fit for cattle, deer, etc. Also spelled *browse*.

The whiles their gots upon the *brouzes* feld. *Spenser, F. Q., III. x. 45*  
Up hither drive thy goats, and play by me  
This hill has *brouse* for them, and shade for thee.  
*Dryden, tr. of Ovid's Metamorph., I. 943*  
The deer leave the mountains and come to the plains  
To feed on the *brouse* of the birch.  
*Spontaneous Gazetteer, p. 63*

**browse** (brō'z), *v*, pret and pp *browsed*, ppr *browsing*. [Also *brouze*, early mod E also *brouse*, *brouze*, *brouze*, appar. for *\*broust*, < OF *brouster*, F *brouster* (cf. dial *brut*, browse) = F *brouster*, nibble of the buds, sprouts, and bark of plants, browse, < OF *broust*, a sprout, shoot, bud, see *browse*, *n*.] 1 To feed on, pasture on; graze. said of cattle, deer, etc.

*Pliny. Laws.*

*Browsed* by none but Duns lawns. *Keats, Ode*

The hills between

Are dewy fresh, *browsed* by deep added kine.

*Peacock. Gaudens's Daughter.*

2 To nibble and consume, cut off. said of cattle. The barks of trees they *browsed*. *Shak. A. and C. I. 4*

**II. trans.** 1 To graze, specifically, to feed on the tender shoots, in much, or bark of shrubs and trees. said of herbivorous animals.

Such like sort of fruit which those animals *browse* upon.

*Olden, Life of Raleigh.*

The full lips, the rough tongue, the corrugated carpal ligaments, the broad cutting, teeth of the ox, the deer the horse, and the sheep qualify this title for *browsing* upon their pasture. *Palm. Nat. Theol. II.*

2 To feed. said of human beings. [Rare.]

There is cold meat in the cave. will *browse* on that.

*Shak. Cymbeline, III. 6*

**browse** (brō'z), *n*. [Origin obscure.] In metal, imperfectly smelted ore.

**browser** (brō'zēr), *n*. One who browses. Also spelled *brouser*.

**browse-wood** (brō'n'swud), *n*. Bushes or twigs on which animals feed. [Rare.]

**brow-sick** (brō'n'sik), *n*. Sick with the brow-ague, dejected, hanging the head.

But yet a gracious influence from you

May alter nature in our *brow sick* crew.

*Shak. Lear, I. i. 116*

**browsing** (brō'zing), *n*. [Verbal *n*. of *browse*.] 1 A place where animals may browse as, "browsing place for the deer," *Howell, Letters, I. 116*. Also *brouzing*.

**brow-sag** (brō'n'sag), *n*. Same as *brow-antler*.

**brow-spot** (brō'n'spōt), *n*. A glandular body between the eyes of a frog or toad, the inferior body, probably giving rise to the fiction of the jewel in the head of these animals.

**browst** (brō'st), *n*. [Connected with *brou*, *n* form of *brut* q. v.] That which is brewed, as much liquor as is brewed at one time. [Scotch.]

**browstert**, *n*. An obsolete form of *brewster*.<sup>1</sup>

**brow-transom** (brō'n'trans'om), *n*. An upper transom.

**browse**, *n* and *v*. See *browse*.<sup>1</sup>

**browzer, browsing**. See *browse*.<sup>1</sup>

**broydt**, *v* and *t*. An obsolete form of *braided*.

**bruang** (brō'ang), *n*. The native name of the Malayan sun-beat, *Heterotis malayanus*. It has fine and glossy black fur, with a white patch on the breast,



*Bruang (Heterotis malayanus)*

and a long and very flexible tongue, which it insinuates into recesses of the nest of wild bees to rob them of their honey. It is easily domesticated, very harmless, and fond of children.

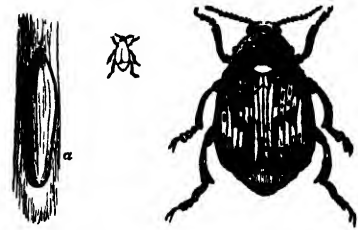
**brubru** (brū'brū), *n*. [Prob. a native name.] A book-name of an African shrike, the *Lanius* or *Nilius brubru*.

**bruchid** (brō'kid), *n*. A beetle of the family *Bruchidae*.

**Bruchidae** (brō'ki-dē), *n* pl. [NL, < *Bruchus* + *-idae*.] A family of phytophagous *Coleoptera*, typified by the genus *Bruchus*.

**Bruchus** (brō'kus), *n*. [LL *bruchus*, ML also *brucus* (> ult. E dial *bruck*, a field-cricket, see

*bruck*). < Gr *βροχus*, a locust without wings.] 1. A genus of *Coleoptera*, represented by the pea-weevils. It so closely resembles in general appearance the most beetles that it is usually classed with the *Rhynchophora*. Recent investigations have, however, demonstrated the fact that it is much more closely related to the leaf beetles (*Chrysomelidae*), from which it is distinguished only by the distinctly pedunculate submentum. A large number of small species, now subdivided into several genera, are comprised in this genus, all readily recognizable from the unequalish form, somewhat narrowing anteriorly



Europe and Iran *Bruchus (granarius)*. (Small figure shows natural size.) A egg of *Bruchus pini* magnified.

the head being produced into a short beak, and the hind femora usually dilated and in most species toothed. In the larval state they live in the seeds of plants, especially of the family *Leguminosae*, as the bean and pea. The holes often observed in peas are made by the perfect bruchus to effect its escape.

2 [c] A member of this genus. [The word *bruchus* is used in the Douay version of the Bible, by literal transcription from the Latin in several places where the King James version has *locust*, *catepillar*, or *ankerworm*. The first two are also found in *Malton's* vision in some places where the Vulgate has *bruchus*.]

**brucina** (brō'sīn), *n*. [NL, < *Brucina* (a genus of shrubs named after J. Bruce (1730-94), the African traveler) + *-ina*.] 2 A vegetable alkaloid (C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>26</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>), discovered in what was thought to be the bark of the *Brucina antidysenterica*, but which was that of *Strychnos Nux-vomica*. Its taste is exceedingly bitter and acid, and it forms with the acids salts which are soluble and generally crystallizable. Its action on the animal economy is similar to that of strychnine, but much less powerful.

**brucite** (brō'sīt), *n*. [After Dr. Bruce, a mineralogist of New York.] 1 A native hydrate of magnesium, usually found in thin foliated plates, of a white or greenish color and pearly luster. 2 Same as *chondrodite*.

**bruck** (bruk), *n*. [E dial, also *brock*, < ME *bruk*, *bruke*, a young locust, grasshopper, = Sp *brugo* = It *bruco*, a grub, caterpillar, < L *bruchus* see *Bruchus*.] A field-cricket. [Prov. Eng.]

**bruckle** (bruk'l), *n*. A dialectal (Scotch) form of *bruckle*.

*Laws and glass are bruckle wale.* *Scotch proverb*

**bruet**, *r*. An obsolete spelling of *brew*.<sup>1</sup>

**bruet**, *n*. See *bruet*.

**bruff** (bruf), *a*. [E dial, cf. *bluff*.] 1 Hearty, jolly, healthy. 2 Proud, elated. 3 Rough in manner. *Hallucell*. [Prov. Eng.]

**brugh**, *n*. See *brough*.<sup>2</sup>

**brugnet**, *n*. [OF see *brougne*.] Same as *brougne*.

**bruh** (brū), *n*. A name of the pig-tailed macaque, *Macacus nemestrinus*.

**brulk** (bruk), *r* and *t*. A Scotch form of *brook*.<sup>2</sup>

**bruillie** (brū'li), *n*. See *brulye*.

**bruin** (brō'n, D pron *brom*), *n*. [The name given to the bear in the Dutch version of the celebrated tale or fable of Reynard the Fox, being merely the D *bruin* = OHG MHG *brūn*, G *braun* = F *brown*, q. v.] A name given to the bear. [As a quasi-proper name, it is often written with a capital letter.]

**bruise** (brūz), *v*, pret and pp *bruised*, ppr *bruising*. [The spelling *bruise* is due to OF *bruiser* (see below), early mod E *bruise*, *bruze*, < ME *bruosen*, *bruosen*, *brusen*, also *bruosen*, *bruysen*, more frequently *brusen*, *brisen*, *bræsen*, also *brisen*, *bræsen*, break, bruise, partly < AS *brýman*, break, bruise (to which all the ME forms except *bruosen*, *bruosen*, *brusen*, *brusen* could be referred, but the reg. mod representative of AS *brýman* would be *brize* or *\*breze* see *brise*), partly < OF *bruier*, *bruier*, *bruier*, *bruier*, F *bruier*, break (to which all the ME forms could be referred) Cf. *briss*, *briss*, *briss*, *briss*, *briss*. It is not certain that the AS form is related to the F form, the origin of both is unknown. Cf. Gael Ir. *buis*, break.] 1. *trans*. 1 To injure by a blow or by pressure without laceration; contuse, as a plant substance, dent or beat in without breaking, as anything hard as, to bruise the hand, a bruised apple, "his bruised shield," *Shak. Hen V. v. 1*, Prol. (cho.).

And shewyd to me all the Castyll with in The towers,  
the wallis are sore *bruyd* and brokyn with the erthe  
quake which was in April last past

*Tynkington, Diarie of King Travell* p 18

He rode ouer hym on horsebak thre or four tynes,  
and *bruyd* hym sore and foult that nygh he was ther  
with slayn *Milton* (E. E. 18) iii 176

2 To crush by beating or pounding, pound,  
bray, as drugs or articles of food

Man, like to cassia, is prov'd best, being *bruyd*  
*Webster, Duchess of Malfi* in 5

3 Figuratively, to beat down or oppress, cud-  
gel, as the brain, scourge, damage

*Bruse d* underneath the yoke of tyranny  
*Shak, Rich III*, v 2

I will *bruse* my brains and confound myself to much  
vexation *Beau and Fl, Woman Hater* v 1

II. *intrans* To fight with the fists, box

*Brumay* was considered a fine, manly old English cus-  
tom *Thackeray*

**bruise** (broz), *n* [*< bruse, v*] A contusion,  
a superficial injury caused by impact, without  
laceration, as of an animal body, a plant, or  
other impressive object

**bruiser** (bro'zér), *n* 1 One who bruises —  
2 A concave tool for grinding the specula of  
telescopes It is made of brass, about a quarter of an  
inch thick, hammered as near the gauge as possible By  
this instrument the speculum is prepared for the hands  
of the polisher

3 The name of various machines for bruising  
grain, etc., for feeding cattle — 4 A boxer,  
a pugilist, a bully

For do not men delight—  
We call them men our *bruisers* to excite,  
And urge with bribing gold, and feed them for the fight  
*Crabbe*

Gentlemen were *bruisers*, and *bruisers* were gentlemen  
*Hawthorne, Dinst*, p 7

5 A name applied to various plants supposed  
to be efficacious in healing bruises, as bruse-  
wort, soapwort, etc [*Eng*]

**bruisewort** (broz'wört), *n* [*ME brusewort, <*  
*brysen, bruse, + wort, wort*] A name given to  
several plants, as the daisy (*Bellis perennis*), the  
soapwort (*Saponaria officinalis*), etc., from their  
supposed efficacy in healing bruises

In the curious treatise of the virtues of herbs Royal  
MS 18 A vi, fol 7 v, is mentioned "*brusewort*" or bon  
wort, of daisy, consolida minor good to heale boches  
*Wey, Promptorium*, p 52 note

**bruising** (brü'zing), *n* [*Verbal n of bruse, v*]  
1 In *flax-working*, the process of passing flax,  
after retting, between grooved rollers, to break  
the woody portion, scutching — 2 A method  
of treating hides by rubbing the grained side  
with a graining-board — 3 In *wine-making*,  
the process of pounding or stamping grapes  
with a wooden maul or pestle, to soften the  
skins and fleshy part

**bruit** (brüt), *n* [*< ME brut, bruyt, brout, < OF*  
*bruit, brut, F bruit*, noise, uproar, rumor (= *Pr*  
*bruch, brut*, *brut* = *It bruto*, *ML brutus*), *<*  
*OF brut, F brut* = *Pr bruger, bruzer* = *It*  
*buare*, rustle, roar; of uncertain origin] 1  
Report, rumor, fame

A *bruit* ran from one to the other that the king was  
slain *Sir P Sidney*

There came an uncertain *bruit* from Barbados of  
some disorder there *Enslin, Diary* June 26, 1671

To view what *bruit* by virtue got, thine lives could justly  
crave

A *Prase of Mistress Ryce*, Albus Eng Garner, I 38

2. A noise; a loud sound, a din

Some fresh *bruit*  
Startled me all aheap *Hood*

3 [*Mod F, pron brwé*] In *pathol*, the name  
given to sounds of various nature, in general  
abnormal, produced in the body, or evoked in  
it, by percussio or succussion used to some  
extent in English — *Bruit de galop*, a cardiac sound  
suggesting a gallop, the normal first sound being preceded  
by a faint presystolic sound — *Bruit de scie*, a rough car-  
diac murmur, suggesting the sound of a saw — *Bruit du*  
*diable* (devil's bruit), a continuous humming sound heard  
in the jugular veins at the base of the neck venous hum  
It is more frequent and more marked in young persons  
than in adults, and in anemic than in normal states

**bruit** (brüt), *v* [*< brut, n*] I. *trans* To an-  
nounce with noise, report, noise abroad

By this great clatter one of the greatest not  
seems *bruted* *Shak, Macbeth*, v 7

Thou art no less than fame hath *bruted*  
*Shak, 1 Hen VI* ii 3

It is marvell to think what his friends meant, to let  
come abroad such shallow reasonings with the name of a  
man so much *bruted* for learning  
*Milton, Church Government*, l 5

But a dark rumour will be *bruted* up,  
From tribe to tribe, until it reach his ear  
*M Arnold, Sohrab and Rustum*

II. *intrans* To give forth sound; sound

Brouze clarions awake and faintly *bruit*  
*Keats, Endymion*, l

**brulet**, *v. t.* [*ME, < OF bruler, brusler F*  
*brüler, burn* see *brustle*] To burn

In every part put to was the fir,  
The paynynes were *bruted* and burned entire  
*Rom of Patching* (1-1-1-8) 1 2289

Als the monks parte of this sad abbey  
By hym stricken *bruted* and scorched the  
Ther not left in bodie o'ne in that day  
*Rom of Patching* (1-1-1-8) 1 3313

**brulet**, *v* An obsolete form of *bruit* [*Cathol-*  
*icon, Anglicum*]

**brulée** (bro'lā), *n* [*F, prop tem pp of brul-*  
*er, burn*] In Canada, a piece of woodland  
from which the timber has been burned, a  
burned district

**brullement** (brül'yo-ment), *n* Same as *brul-*  
*ment* [*Scotch*]

**brulye** (brül'yī), *n* [*Sc, also written brulze*  
(here, as in *assoulze*, etc., represents the old  
z-shaped *y*, -ly-, like -li- in *billards*, represent-  
ing the former *F* sound of -li-), *< F broulle*,  
a quarrel, etc see *bruid*] Same as *bruid*  
*Burns*

**brulze** (brül'yī), *n* See *brulye*

**Brumaire** (biô-mär'), *n* [*F (after L \*bruma-*  
*rius, < brume, fog, < L brum, winter* see  
*brum*] The second month in the calendar  
adopted by the first French republic beginning  
October 22d and ending November 20th (1793)

**brumal** (bro'mal), *a* [= *F brumal, < L brum-*  
*alis, < bruma, winter* see *brum*] Belonging  
to winter, wintry, hibernal *Sir T Herbert,*  
*Sir F. Brown*

And in the sky as yet no sunny ray,  
But *brumal* vapors gray *Longfellow*

**brume** (brüm), *n* [*F, fog, mist, haze, < L*  
*bruma*, the shortest day in the year, the win-  
ter solstice, hence winter, prob for *\*bruma*,  
equiv to *brumma*, superl tem of *bruis*,  
short see *bruf*] Mist, fog, vapors [*Rare*]

And suddenly through the drifting *brume*  
The blast of the horns began to ring *Longfellow*

**brummagem** (brum'-jem), *a* [Formerly also  
spelled *brumidgham*, etc., corruptions of *Brum-*  
*ingham* in England, where many plated ar-  
ticles and cheap trinkets are made] Showy but  
worthless, fictitious, sham [*Slang or colloq*]

**brumous** (brü'mus), *a* [*< brume + -ous*] Per-  
taining or relating to winter, hence, foggy,  
misty, dull and sunless as, a *brumous* climate

**brun** (brün), *v* A dialectal form of *burn*

**brunet**, *n* Same as *brunette*

**brunette** (bro-net'), *n* and *a* [*F, fem dim of*  
*brun, brown* see *brun* Cf *brunet*, *brunet*] 1  
A woman with dark hair and eyes and  
brown or dark complexion

Your fair woman there for thought of this fashion to in-  
suit the olives and the *brunettes* *Manchester Guardian*

II *a* Dark in color, having a brownish or  
olive tone said of the complexion

**bruniat**, *n* [*ML*] Same as *brunet*

**brunion** (brün'yön), *n* [*< F brunyon, a nec-*  
*tarine, < L prunum, a plum* see *prune*] A  
nectarine

**Brunner's glands.** See *gland*

**Brunonian** (brü-no'ni-an), *a* and *n* [*< ML*  
*Bruno(n)- (< brunus, brown), proper name* cor-  
responding to *E Brown* (see *brown*), + *-ian*] I

A pertaining or relating to any person be-  
aring the name of Brown, Brownian *Bruno-*  
*nian motion or movement* Same as *Brownian mo-*  
*tion* (which see, under *Brownian*) — *Brunonian theory*,  
a theory of medicine founded by Dr John Brown of  
Lainburgh (1785-88), according to which diseases are  
divided into two classes, those resulting from a deficiency  
and those resulting from an excess of excitement the one  
class to be treated with stimulants the other with debil-  
itating medicines Also called *Brownian*

II *a* A student or graduate of Brown Un-  
iversity in Providence, Rhode Island

**brunstane** (brün'stān), *n* A Scotch form of  
*brimstone*

**brunswick** (brunz'wik), *n* [Named from  
*Brunswick* (G. *Brannschweig*) in Germany] A  
close-fitting outdoor habit for ladies, intro-  
duced into England from Germany about 1750  
The upper portion was made with the lapels open and a  
collar like that of a man's coat

**Brunswick green.** See *green*

**brunt** (brunt), *n* [*< ME brunt, brout, shock,*  
*impetus, sudden impulse, appar, with forma-*  
*tive -t* (cf *Dan brunde*, conflagration, heat,  
*Goth \*brunsts*, in *ala-brunsts*, a whole burnt-  
offering), connected with *brunt*, AS *bryne*, a  
burning, (also *brinc* see *brinc*) (= *fecl brum*,  
a burning, > *bruna*, advance with the speed of  
fire, said of a standard in the heat of battle,  
of a ship under full sail, etc), *< \*brunnan* see  
*burn*] 1 A sudden shock or impetus, a

collision, onset, or attack, a strenuous effort  
[Now rare]

The expected thrice horse over the bridge at a *brunt*  
*Milton*, li 282

I must resolve to stand to the hazard of all *brunts* now  
*Lord, Love's Sacrifice*, v 2

It is instantly and irrecoverably scattered by our first  
*brunt* with some real ruin of common life *Is Taylor*

2 The heat or utmost violence of an onset,  
the strength or violence of any contention

The quiet of your arguments which is ever thin and  
weakly stored, after the first *brunt* is quite empty  
*Milton, Church Government* l 6

We find the Christian chivalry always ready to bear the  
*brunt* of battle against the Moors  
*Prescott, Ferdinand and Isabella*, l 6

**brunt**, *v* [*ME bruntan < brunt, n*] To  
make a sudden start *Prompt Paris*

**brunt** (brunt), *pp* and *p a* A dialectal form  
of *brunt*

**brunyt**, *n* See *bryne*

**brush** (brush), *n* [Early mod E also *brushe*,  
*brusche*, *< ME brusche, brusche, < OF bruche*,  
*broce, brusce, brosse*, a bush, a bushy place,  
brushwood, thicket, = *Pr brossa* = *Sp broza*,  
brushwood, thicket, rubbish of leaves and bark,  
= *ML brusca*, a thicket (cf *ML brusca*,  
*OF brusaille*, > *ME bruschalle*, a thicket),  
appar confused with *brusca* (> *It Sp Pg*  
*brusco*, 1' *brusc*, > 4' *brusch*, butcher's broom,  
knee-holly, cf *It brusca*, "ling or heath to  
make brushes or brooms with" (Florio), now  
a horse-brush) also *ruscus*, var of *L ruscum*,  
*rustum*, butcher's broom, hence, as a particu-  
lar sense of the same word (from the use of  
small bushy plants, as henth, for the purpose),  
a brush, *ME brusche, brusche, < OF brousse*,  
*broisse, brosse*, *F brosse* = *Sp broza*, *brusa*,  
a brush, cf *ML bruscia*, a kind of comb (resting  
partly perhaps on *MLG bruste*, a brush, < *brust*  
= AS *bryst*, *bristle* see *bristle*), perhaps <  
*MLG broz*, a bud, shoot see *brusel*] The  
forms and senses are involved, for the senses,  
cf *brum*] 1 The small trees and shrubs of  
a wood, a thicket of small trees, scrub

Out of the thickest *brush* *Spenser, B. Q. III* l 15

The country is almost wholly marshy and covered with  
*brush* or low pines, with ponds here and there  
*Source*, V 216

2 Branches of trees lopped off, brushwood  
a sense common in the United States — 3 A  
tract of country covered by thickets, hence, a  
thinly settled country, the backwoods [South-  
western U S] — 4 An instrument of various  
forms, according to its intended use, consist-  
ing of a quantity of some flexible material  
attached to a handle or stock. Brushes are used  
for applying paint and similar substances, cleaning,  
polishing, rubbing, smoothing etc. The commonest  
materials are bristles and certain kinds of hair. For  
some purposes these are secured in a bunch to a handle  
at the end of a handle or bound or fastened to the handle  
itself, for others they are fastened in doubled tufts into  
holes bored in a stock with or without a handle, the pro-  
jecting doubled ends being secured by wires or other wise,  
and in ordinary forms covered by a back piece of wood.  
Among the materials used for making brushes are bristles,  
hair of the hedgehog and goat hair from the tails of the  
red and black sable, camels hair (so called but commonly  
Russian squirrel),itch (skunk) and horsehair, broom-  
corn, reed, split cane, rushes, coconut fibre, the roots  
and fibres of many tropical plants, wire, spun glass, sea  
thick etc. The word is often compounded showing the  
specific purposes for which it is used as blacking clothes  
brush, dust brush, nail paint, tooth, scrubbing, and  
whitewash brush. See *brush*

5 Anything resembling a brush, as the tails  
of some animals, as the fox, or the panicles of  
broom-corn used in the manufacture of brooms.

— 6 An agricultural instrument made of small  
trees, as the birch, and used instead of a harrow  
for covering grain, grass-seed, etc., after they  
have been sown — 7 In dynamo-electric ma-  
chines (which see, under *electric*), one of the  
bundles of copper wires or plates which are in  
contact with the commutator of the armature  
on opposite sides, and serve to take off the posi-  
tive and negative currents of electricity gener-  
ated — 8 In *clat*, the luminous phenomenon,  
consisting of diverging rays of pale-blue light,  
observed when the discharge of an electric  
machine takes place into the air from a small  
ball or rounded point — 9 [From the verb] A  
passage, especially a quick ride through the  
brush or across country, a chase

Let us enjoy a *brush* across the country *Faulding*

10 A skirmish, a slight encounter, a shock;  
a collision as, to have a *brush* with the enemy.

Let grow this shows till then knofs be strong,  
And tempt not yet the *brushes* of the war  
*Shak*, I and C, v 3



He might, methinks, have stood one brush with them, and have yielded when there had been no remedy

*Bunyan, Pilgrim's Progress*, p. 188

11 An application of a brush, as in sweeping or dusting, a brushing, a removal as if with a brush as, give my hat a brush [Colloq.]

Leaves have with one winter's brush  
Fell from their boughs *Shak* I of A, iv 3

12 A painter, one who uses a brush as, a brother brush *Haidinger's brushes*, optical figures, early described by the Austrian mineralogist W. von Haidinger (1795-1871), appearing like colored brushes sometimes resembling the ordinary interference figures (see *interference*) of a biaxial crystal observed with ordinary transmitted light in sections of certain minerals (especially those which effect a marked absorption of color as anisotropic, etc.) The term also includes the peculiar phenomenon of four small colored tufts observed by some persons with the naked eye, by others when a Nicol prism is used upon looking at a bright light as a white cloud. The latter phenomenon is supposed to be due to the polarizing action of the eye itself. — *Hydraulic brush*. See *hydraulic*. — *Revolving brush*, a cylindrical brush supported in a frame and made to revolve rapidly on an axis by gearing or other mechanism. Such brushes are used for street sweeping and also by barbers. — *Rotary brush*. Same as *revolving brush*. — *Syn* 10 *Acquaintance*, *Skirmish*, etc. See *encounter*.

brush (brush), *v* [*<* ME *bruschen*, *<* OF *brasser*, *v* 1, beat the brush on thicket for game, scour the country, also simply cross, pass, *F* *brasser* (= Sp *brasar*, brush), *<* *brasse*, brush, thicket see *brush*, *n*] I *trans* 1 To sweep or rub with a brush as, to brush a hat

The robes to keep well A also to brush them clean  
*Rubens Book of the Martyrs*, p. 180

Let their heads be sleekly combed, their blue coats brushed  
*Shak*, I of the 4, iv 3

*Brush*, Polhem, xi

2 To remove by brushing or by lightly passing over as, to brush off dust

Though from off the boughs each morn  
We brush millions down *Milton* P L, v 429

I think the very best thing is to brush all the old bones off the stage  
*Dumas*, *Contingency* v 2

3 To sweep or touch as with a brush, strike lightly by passing over the surface, pass lightly over as, to brush the arm in passing

Brush'd with the hiss of rustling wings  
*Milton* P L, i 708

A thousand nights have brush'd their balmy wings  
Over these eyes *Dryden*

4 Figuratively, to ruffle, excite

Poor Silas has saved to brush the slow current of  
Ravelock conversation *Glover* *Thiel*, Silas Marner, x

5 To furnish with bushes or branches of dead trees to climb on as, to brush peas To brush up, to furnish polish, renovate hence, to improve in any way make brighter or clearer, as the memory or past knowledge

You have commissioned me to paint your shop and I have done my best to brush you up like your neighbours  
*Pope*

II. *intrans* 1 To move quickly or in haste, rush as, to brush past a person

Then Pollux brushed into battle  
*Destruction of Troy* 1 1216

Snatching his hat, he brushed off like the wind  
*Goldsmith*

Thro' the dim meadow toward his treasure trove  
*Johnson*, *Avon*, a field

2 To move or skim over with a slight contact, as a brush *Dryden*

The stamens are seated at the mouth of the corolla and in falling off do not brush over the lowly scutid stigmas  
*Barnum* *Different forms of flowers*, p. 42

brush-bird (brush'berd), *n* Same as scrub-bird

brush-burn (brush'burn), *n* The injury resulting from violent friction, as sliding down a rope or a slope of grass or ice. The effects are often similar to those of scalding water

brusher (brush'er), *n* 1 One who brushes — 2 In leather-manuf., one who performs the mechanical work of dyeing skins (*C* T Davis, *Leather*, p. 728)

brushet, *n* [*<* ME *bruschet*, *<* OF *brussettes*, heath, dim of *brasse*, etc. brush, heath see *brush* and -et<sup>2</sup>] 1 A thicket — 2 Brushwood

And in that like brushet by,  
Five thousand of olive and more  
*MS Ashmole*, 33, fol 10 (*Hallucell*)

brushful (brush'ful), *n* [*<* *brush* + -ful] As much as can be lifted with a brush as, a brushful of paint

brush-hat (brush'hat), *n* A hat which in the process of sizing is continually brushed with a hand-brush, for the purpose of bringing a nap to the surface

brushiness (brush'i-ness), *n* [*<* *brushy* + -ness] The quality of being brushy

brushing (brush'ing), *p. a.* Brisk, rapid as, a brushing gallop

brushing-machine (brush'ing-ma-shen'), *n.* 1 An apparatus for removing the dust from hats, or for laying the nap — 2 A machine having a cylindrical brush, used to lay the nap on cloth after shearing — 3 An apparatus for removing the dust and fuzz from wheat. It consists of a series of brushes and a blast of air for blowing away the dust and refuse

brushite (brush'it), *n* [*<* After Prof Brush of Yale College] A hydrated phosphate of calcium found in the guano of Aves Islands and Sombbrero in the West Indies, in slender monoclinic crystals of a pale-yellow color

brush-jack (brush'jak), *n* A hand-tool for holding bunches of brushwood while binding them into mats or fascines for use in embankments, etc

brushlet (brush'let), *n* [*<* *brush* + *dim* -let] In *entom.*, a scapula or small brush-like organ on the leg of a drone-bee, used for cleansing the body *Westwood*

brushman (brush'man), *n*, *pl* brushmen (-men) One who plies the brush, a painter

How difficult he stands to allow  
To other brushmen even a grain of merit  
*Walcot* *Odes*, viii

brushment (brush'ment), *n* [*<* *brush* + -ment Cf *brushment*] Brush or small wood

brush-monkey (brush'mung'ki), *n* A name of the species of small American marmosets of the genus *Midas*

brush-ore (brush'oi), *n* An iron ore found in the forest of Dean, England. Also called black-brush *Ure*

brush-plow (brush'plou), *n* A strong plow used for breaking up rough land covered with brush and small trees

brush-puller (brush'pul'er), *n* A machine for pulling up brushwood by the roots *E H Knight*

brush-tailed (brush'tald), *a* Having a bushy tail specifically applied to certain porcupines of the genus *Thicura*

brush-tongued (brush'tungd), *a* Having a bushy tongue specifically applied to parrots of the group *Trochoglossina*

brush-turkey (brush'ter'ki), *n* The popular name of a large gregarious rousorial bird of Australia, the *Taligallus lathamii*, of the family *Meapodidae*, of about the size of a turkey, blackish-brown above and silvery-gray below so called because it lives in the brush or scrub

brush-wheel (brush'hwel), *n* 1 A toothless wheel sometimes used in light machinery to turn a similar wheel by means of bristles, or some brush-like or soft substance, as cloth, buff-leather, india-rubber, or the like, attached to the circumference — 2 A circular brush used in a lathe, with polishing-powders, for cleaning and polishing curved, indented, and chased work

brushwood (brush'wud), *n* [*<* *brush* + *wood* 1] 1 A thicket or copse of small trees and shrubs — 2 Branches of trees cut off

brushy (brush'i), *a* [*<* *brush* + -y] Resembling a brush, full of brush, rough, shaggy, long-haired

The brushy substance of the nerve  
*Boyle*, *Works*, III 343

As soon as we got down near the brushy ravine we rode along without talking *T Ross*, *Hunting Trips*, p. 120

brusk<sup>1</sup>, brusque (brusk), *a* [*<* F *brusque*, *<* It *brusco* (= Sp Pg *brusco*), rude sharp, sour, origin unknown] Abrupt in manner, rough, rude

We are sorry to hear that the Scottish gentleman found but a brusk welcome  
*Watson*, *Reliquiae*, p. 582

-*Syn* See *abrupt*

brusk<sup>2</sup> (brusk), *a* [*<* Cf ML *bruscatus*, of a bronze color, pp. of *bruscare*, *bruzare*, scorch, burn] In *her*, tawny

bruskness, brusqueness (brusk'ness), *n* [*<* *brusk*, *brusque*, + -ness] The character of being brusk, a rude, abrupt, or blunt manner

He was almost fierce in his brusqueness  
*George Eliot*, *Mill on the Floss*

brusque, brusqueness. See *brusk<sup>1</sup>*, *bruskness*

brusquerie (brus'ke-re), *n* [*<* F, *<* *brusque* see *brusk* and -ery] Same as *bruskness*

Dorothea spoke with cold brusquerie, in amusing contrast with the softuous amiability of her admirer  
*George Eliot*, *Middlemarch*, I 26

Brussels carpet, lace, sprouts

brust<sup>1</sup> (brust), *r* A dialectal variant of *burst* as, "like to brust," *Burns*

brust<sup>2</sup>, *n* [*<* ME see *birse*, *bristle*.] A bristle.

No Jupiter, no Apollo,  
No is worth the brust of a swine.

*Spec Early Eng Metr Rom* (ed Ellis), II 332.  
Roland lough (laughed) and said,  
No is worth the brust of a swine

*Rom of Roland*

brust<sup>2</sup>, *a* [*<* ME, for \**brusted*, bristled, enraged, *<* *brust*, a bristle see *bristle*.] Bristled, enraged

Cometh the malster budel [buddle] brust use a bore  
*Poet Songs* (ed Wright), p. 151

brusten (brus'tn) A dialectal variant of *burst*, past participle of *burst*

brustle<sup>1</sup> (brus'l), *v* [*<* ME *brusthen*, a parallel form to *brusthen*, *<* AS *brusthan*, also *brusthan*, crackle see *bristle*. As an imitative word, cf *rustle*] I. *intrans* To crackle, make a small crackling noise, also, to rustle, as a silk garment

He routeth with a sleepy noise,  
And brustleth as a monk's froise,  
When it is thow he into the panno  
*Gower*, *Conf Amant*, II 93

See, where the sea comes! how it foams and brustles!  
*Fletcher*, *Spanish Curate*, iv 7

II. *trans* To cause to crackle, crack

Break em more they are but brustled yet  
*Fletcher*, *Wife for a Month*, II 6

brustle<sup>2</sup>, *n* A dialectal or obsolete form of *bristle*

brustle<sup>2</sup> (brus'l), *r* 1 An obsolete or dialectal form of *brust* — 2 To approach one threateningly as, "I'll brustle up to him," *Olway*

brustle<sup>3</sup> (brus'l), *r* 1 [*<* Also *brusell*, appar a freq form of *brus*, ME *brusen*, prob suggested by *brustle* 1] To bruse, crush

brustle<sup>4</sup> (brus'l), *v* 1 [*<* Also written *brust*, *<* OF *bruster*, later *bruler* (*>* ME *brute*, roast, fry), mod F *brûler* = Pr *bruslar*, burn, = It *brustolare*, burn, now grill, fry, toast, appar (*<* L as if \**per-ustulare*, cf Pr *ustlar* for \**ustlar* = OSp *ustlar* = It *ustolare* = Wall *ustura*, *<* L *ustulare*, burn) dim or freq of Pr *bruzar*, *bruzar* (for \**bruscar*) = It *bruscare*, *bruscare*, *ab-bruscare* (ML *bruscare*, *bruzare*, *brustare*, burn, *<* L as if \**perustare*, freq of L *perurere*, pp *perustus*, burn through, *<* per, through, + *urere*, burn) The forms touch some of different origin, as those of *brust*, q v, and in F the word may be indeed a particular use of *brustle* 1, crackle see *brustle* 1] To parch *Hallwell* [*Prov Eng*]

brut, *r* 1 [*<* E dial, also *brut*, appar *<* F *brouter*, OF *brouter*, *brrowse* see *brouse* 1] To browse

Bruta (brö'ta), *n* *pl* [NL, neut pl of L *brutus* irrational, brute, see *brute* 1] 1 In the Linnean system of classification, the second order of *Mammalia*, containing the genera *Elephas*, *Trichechus*, *Bradypus*, *Myrmecophaga*, *Marmos*, and *Dasyurus* — 2 In mod zool, disencumbered of the genera *Elephas* and *Trichechus*, and same as *Edentata* [There is a growing tendency to use the term in this sense instead of *Edentata*, which latter is literally incorrect, few of the so called edentates being toothless]

brutal (brö'tal), *a* [= F *brutal*, *<* ML *brutalis*, savage, stupid, *<* L *brutus*, applied to dumb animals see *brute* 1] 1 Pertaining to or resembling a brute, brutish, as, brutal nature, "brutal kind," *Milton*, P L, ix 565

In Irish districts, men deteriorated in size and shape, the nose sunk, the gums were exposed, with diminished brain and brutal form  
*Emerson*, *Eng Traits*, p. 290

How widely doth the brutal courage of Ajax differ from the amiable bravery of Diomedes!

*Fielding*, *Joseph Andrews*

Hence — 2. Savage, cruel, inhuman, unfeeling as, brutal passions; brutal manners

Brutal alike in deed and word,  
With callous heart and hand of strife,  
How like a fiend may man be made!  
*W Luther*, *Mogg Megone*, III.

3. Rude; harsh; coarse; crude [*<* Itare.]

The human eye and mind together integrate, so to speak, the impressions of many separate and selected moments into one general view, while the camera can only give a brutal copy of an unselected state of things, with all its atmospheric and other imperfections  
*Science*, IV 202

=*Syn* 2 *Brutish*, *Beastly*, etc (see *brute*), unfeeling, ruthless, rude, rough, gross, merciless, barbarous

brutalisation, brutalise. See *brutalisation*, *brutalize*

brutalism (brö'tal-izm), *n* [*<* *brutal* + -ism]

The practice or exercise of brutality; inhumanity

The industrial system of Europe required for its administration an amount of suffering, depravity, and brutality, which formed one of the great scandals of the age  
*Everett*, *Orations*, II 63.

**brutality** (brō'tal-i-ti), *n.*; pl *brutalities* (-tiz) [= *F* *brutalité*, < *ML* *brutalitas* < *brutalis* see *brutal*] 1. The quality of being brutal, inhumanity; savageness; gross cruelty, insensibility to pity or shame

It is to be noted that the unredempted *brutality* implied by the stories of the earlier gods is in the stories of the later considerably mitigated

*H. Spencer, Prin. of Sociol., § 107*

## 2. A savage, shameless, or inhuman act

The mere *brutalities* exercised in war by enraged conquerors are perhaps to be laid out of view in estimating the practical effects of despotism

*Brougham*

= *Syn* 1 Barbarity, ferocity, truculence

**brutalization** (brō'tal-i-zā'shon), *n.* [*<* *brutal* see *-ation*] The act of brutalizing, or the state of being brutalized Also spelled *brutalisation*.

Scriptures of conscience respecting the rectitude of the cause would paralyze officers and soldiers. So that a certain *brutalization* has to be maintained during our passing phase of civilization

*H. Spencer, Study of Sociol. p. 190*

**brutalize** (brō'tal-i-z), *v.*, pret and pp *brutalized*, ppr *brutalizing* [= *F* *brutaliser*, < *brutal* see *brutal*] 1. *trans* To make brutal, coarse, gross, or inhuman, lower to the level of a brute

Strange! that a creature rational, and cast  
In human mould, should *brutalize* by choice  
His nature

*Copey, Task, 1*

Degraded and *brutalized* by a long course of oppressive misgovernment

*Whately*

**II. intrans** To become brutal, inhuman, or coarse and beastly [Rare]

He *brutalized* with them in their habits and manners

*Addison, Freeholder*

Also spelled *brutalise*

**brutally** (brō'tal-i), *adv.* In a brutal manner, cruelly, inhumanly, in a coarse, gross, or unfeeling manner

*Brutally* repulsed by the attending lictors  
*Goldsmith, Alexander and Septimius*

**brute** (brōt), *a* and *n.* [= *F* *brut*, fem *brute*, = *Sp* *Bruto*, < *L* *brutus*, heavy, unwieldy, stupid, insensible, unreasonable, particularly applied in later *L* to the lower animals] 1. *a* 1 Senseless, unconscious

Not walking statues of clay, not the sons of *brute* earth

*Bentley*

2. Wanting reason, animal, not human as, a *brute* beast

A creature not prone  
And *brute* as other creatures, but endowed  
With sanctity of reason

*Milton, P. L., vii. 507*

I was amazed to see such actions and behaviour in *brute* beasts

*Swift, Gulliver's Travels, iv. 1*

3. Characteristic of animals, of brutal character or quality

*Brute* violence and proud tyrannical power  
*Milton, P. R., i. 219*

The oppressed invoked the power of Christianity to resist the tyranny of *brute* force

*Bancroft, Hist. U. S., II. 454*

4. Blunt or dull of sentiment, without sensibility, rough, uncivilized, insensible

The *brute* philosopher who never has proved  
The joy of loving or of being loved

*Pope*

5. Not associated with intelligence or intellectual effort, unintelligent, irrational

A more legitimate kind of valour that showing itself against the untamed forests and dark *brute* Powers of nature, to conquer nature for us

*Carlyle*

6. Harsh, crude [Rare]

The *brute* fact is expressed in the phrase "One man's meat is another man's poison"

*O. W. Holmes, A Mortal Antipathy, vii*

= *Syn*. *Brute*, *Brutish*, *Brutal*, *Beastly*, *Beast*. *Brute* is the most general of these words, and remains nearest to the distinguishing difference between man and beast, irrationality as *brute* force. *Brutish* is especially uncultured, stupid, grovelling as, brutes and still more *brutish* men. *Brutal* implies cruelty or lack of feeling as, *brutal* language or conduct. *Beastly* expresses that which is altogether unworthy of a man, especially that which is filthy and disgusting in conduct or manner of life. *Beast* is applied chiefly to that which is carnal, sensual, lascivious as, *beast* vices or appetites

The feats of Hercules were triumphs of *brute* force

*Sumner, Fame and Glory*

The *brutish*, the animal instincts, as is often the case, had been developed earlier than the intellectual qualities

*Hawthorne, Seven Gables, xxi*

To mask  
With a glassy smile his *brutal* scorn

*Tennyson, Maud, vi*

This filthy stifle, this *beastly* line

*Pope, Ep. to Sat., ii. 181*

And since his ways are sweet,  
And theirs are *beastly*, hold him less than man

*Tennyson, Coming of Arthur*

**II. n** 1. A beast, especially one of the higher or quadrupeds, any animal as distinguished from man.

*Brutes* may be considered as either aerial, terrestrial, aquatic, or amphibious

*Locke*

2. A brutal person; a savage in disposition or manners; a low-bred, unfeeling person

An ill-natured *brute* of a husband

*Franklin*

**brutehood** (brōt'hud), *n.* [*<* *brute* + *-hood*] The state of being a brute, the condition of being brute or brutish in nature or habits

It is modestly suggested, by no means dogmatically affirmed, that the influences that have raised mankind from *brutehood* to its present condition have not yet expended their force

*Pap. Sci. Mo., XXVI. 461*

**brutely**, *a* A Middle English form of *brutle*  
**brutely** (brōt'h), *adv.* 1 In a rude manner, as a brute *Milton*—2 By brute force, without intelligent effort; blindly [Rare]

Property will *brutely* draw  
Still to the propitior

*Emerson, The Celestial Love*

**bruteness** (brōt'nes), *n.* [*<* *brute*, *a*, + *-ness*] The state of being brutal or a brute [Rare]

That shrew he fowl bespake Thou dotard vile,  
That with thy *bruteness* shendest thy comely age

*Spenser, F. Q., II. viii. 12*

The immobility or *bruteness* of Nature in the absence of spirit

*Emerson, Nature*

**brutification** (brō'ti-fi-kā'shon), *n.* [*<* *brutify* see *-fy* and *-ation*] The act of brutifying, the act or state of becoming or making brutal or degraded

She would have saved thee, as I said before, from *brutification*

*J. Baillie*

This ultra Circæan transformation of spirit and *brutification* of speech we do not find in the lighter interludes of great and perfect tragedy

*Swinnerton, Shakespeare, p. 191*

**brutify** (brō'ti-fi), *v. t.*, pret and pp *brutified*, ppr *brutifying* [*<* *F* *brutifier*, < *L* as if *\*brutificare*, < *brutus*, brute, *a*, + *-ficare*, < *facere*, make] To bring into the condition of a brute, degrade the moral or physical state of, make senseless, stupid, or unfeeling

Not quite *brutified* and void of sense

*Barrow, Works, III. 5*

It has possessed only two secrets for governing, to drain and to *brutify* its subjects

*Bentham*

**brutish**, *a* A Middle English form of *brutle*  
**brutish** (brō'tish), *a* [*<* *brute*, *a*, + *-ish*] 1 Of or pertaining to a brute or brutes

There his wellwoven toys, and subtil traines,  
He laid the *brutish* nation to enwrap

*Spenser, Astrophel*

Wandering gods disguised in *brutish* forms

*Milton, P. L., i. 481*

2. Like a brute, characteristic of brutes (*a*) Unfeeling, savage, ferocious, brutal

Bombarding of Cadix—a cruel and *brutish* way of making war, first begun by the French

*Boylan, Diary, August 25, 1805*

Can purchase him, nor honour, peacefully,  
And force were *brutish*

*Plutarch (and another?), Nic. Valour, iv. 1*

(b) Gross, animal, bestial

It is the *brutish* love of this world that is blind

*Baxter, Saint's Rest, xiv*

(c) Uncultured, unrefined, ignorant, stupid, insensible Brutes and *brutish* men are commonly more able to bear pain than others

*N. Green, Cosmology, in Science*

They were not so *brutish* that they could be ignorant to call upon the name of God

*Hooker, Eccles. Pol. v. 83*

= *Syn*. *Brutal*, *Beastly*, etc. (see *brute*), dull, barbarous, animal as usual

**brutishly** (brō'tish-li), *adv.* In a brutish manner, grossly, irrationally, stupidly, savagely

*South*

**brutishness** (brō'tish-nes), *n.* The state or quality of being brutish in nature, disposition, or appearance, savageness

Not true valour, but *brutishness*

*Bp. Spenser*

In many of the Cynocéphali longitudinal osseous ridges are developed upon the maxilla, and greatly increase the *brutishness* of their aspect

*Huxley, Anat. Vert. p. 398*

**brutism** (brō'tizm), *n.* [*<* *brute* + *-ism*] Brutal instincts or tendencies, bruteness, animality

**brutting** (brūt'ing), *n.* [Verbal *n.* of *brut*, *v.*] Browsing

Hornbeam perceives itself best from the *brutting* of the deer

*Ivelyn, Sylva, I. vi. 2*

**brutum fulmen** (brō'tum ful'men) [*L* *brutum*, neut. of *brutus*, insensible, *fulmen*, a thunderbolt see *brute* and *fulminate*] A harmless thunderbolt, mere noise like thunder, empty noise and nothing more

The actors do not value themselves upon the clap, but regard it as a mere *brutum fulmen* or empty noise, when it has not the sound of the oak leaf in it

*Addison, The Trunkmaker at the Play*

**Brutus** (brō'tus), *n.* [Appar. in reference to *Brutus*, one of the two celebrated Romans of

that name Roman busts and statues often show such an arrangement of the hair] A former mode of dressing the hair, in which it was brushed back from the forehead, and worn at first in disorder, afterward in close curls. The style seems to have originated in Paris at the time of the Revolution (1793-94) when it was the fashion to imitate the contemporary conception of Roman antiquity. As transplanted to England the style lasted longer than in France the word is now used for a lock of hair brushed upward and backward from the forehead

He wore his hair with the curls arranged in a *Brutus* à la George the Fourth

*Mayhew*

**bruyère** (brō-vār'), *n.* [*F*, formerly *bruyere*, *bruyere*, heath see under *bruy*] The heath of Europe, *Erica arborea*

**Bryaceæ** (brī-ā-sē-ē), *n. pl.* [*NL*, < *Bryum* + *-aceæ*] An order of mosses, comprising all the true mosses, as distinguished from the peat-moss (*Sphagnum*) and the selizocarpous mosses (*Andropogon*). See *moss*

**Bryanite** (brī'an-īt), *n.* [From then founder, William Bryan (about 1815)] One of a Methodist body, more properly known as *Bible Christians* (which see, under *Bible*)

**Brydges cloth**. Same as *cloth of Brydges* (which see, under *cloth*)

**brygmus** (brīg'mus), *n.* [*NL*, < *Gr* *βρυγμος*, a biting, gnashing of teeth, < *βρυκναι*, bite, gnaw, gnash] In *pathol.*, gnashing or gnating of the teeth during sleep a symptom in certain diseases

**bryle** (brīl), *n.* Same as *brail*

**brym't**, **brymmet**, etc. See *brum*, etc.

**brynk't**, *n.* See *brink*

**bryological** (brī-ō-lōj'i-kal), *a* Relating to bryology, consisting of mosses as, the *bryological* flora

*Nature*

**bryologist** (brī-ō-lōj-ist), *n.* [*<* *bryology* + *-ist*] A botanist who has made a special study of the mosses and is skilled in their determination; a specialist in bryology

Thanks to our sole surviving *bryologist*, the venerable Lesqueroux, we have at length a comprehensive manual of North American mosses

*Science, IV. 446*

**bryology** (brī-ō-lō-jī), *n.* [*<* *Gr* *βρύον*, moss (see *Bryum*), + *-λογία*, < *λογος*, speak see *-ology*] The science of mosses, their structure, affinities, classification, etc.

**Bryonia** (brī-ō-ni-ā), *n.* [*L*, < *Gr* *βρύονα*, also *βρύων*, *bryony*, < *βρύειν*, teem, swell, be full Hence *E* *bryony*] 1 A genus of plants, natural order *Cucurbitaceæ* see *bryony*—2 [*L*] The name in the pharmacopœia of the root of *Bryonia alba* and *B. dioica*, used as a cathartic

**bryonin**, **bryonine** (brī-ō-nin), *n.* [*<* *bryony* + *-in*, *-ine*] A white intensely bitter principle, a glucoside ( $C_{42}H_{80}O_{18}$ ) extracted from the root of *Bryonia alba* and *B. dioica* Also spelled *bryonin*, *bryonum*

**bryony** (brī-ō-ni), *n.* [*<* *L* *bryonia* see *Bryonia*] The common name of species of *Bryonia*, a cucurbitaceous genus of plants, possessing acid, emetic, and purgative properties which have given them reputation as remedies for many diseases from early times. The common white or red barked *bryony*, *B. dioica* and the black barked, *B. alba*, are both natives of Europe. Also spelled *bryony*—**Bastard bryony**, of the West India *Malva* (*Cuscuta*) *scandens*—**Black bryony**, of Europe, the *Tamus communis*, a tall climbing plant belonging to the natural order *Dioscoreaceæ*. It has large black roots, the acid juice of which has been used in phlegmas

**Bryophyta** (brī-ōf'i-tā), *n. pl.* [*<* *NL* *bryophyllum*, < *Gr* *βρύον*, moss, + *φύτον*, a plant]

A division of the higher cryptogams, including the *Hepatica* and mosses

**bryophyte** (brī-ō-fīt), *n.* A member of the *Bryophyta*

**bryoretin** (brī-ō-ret'in), *n.* [Irreg. < *bryonin*] A substance produced from the glucoside *bryonin* by treating it with an acid

**Bryozoa** (brī-ō-zō-ā), *n. pl.* [*NL*, < *Gr* *βρύον*, moss (see *Bryum*), + *ζῷον*, *pl* *ζῷα*, an animal]

A name formerly given to the *Polyzoa*, from their resemblance to mosses *Ehrenberg, 1831. See Polyzoa*

**bryozoan** (brī-ō-zō-an), *a* and *n.* 1. *a* In *zool.*, relating to the *Bryozoa*

II. *n.* One of the *Bryozoa*

**bryozoid** (brī-ō-zō-id), *a* and *n.* Same as *bryozoan*

**bryozoön** (brī-ō-zō-on), *n.* Same as *bryozoan*

**bryozoum** (brī-ō-zō-um), *n.* [*NL*, sing. of *Bryozoa*] One of the *Bryozoa*

*Dana*

**Bryum** (brī-um), *n.* [*NL* (*L* *bryon*), < *Gr* *βρύον*, a kind of mossy seaweed, tree-moss, lichen, the clustering male blossom of the hazel, a blossom or flower, < *βρύειν*, teem or swell, be full, grow luxuriantly] A large and

important genus of mosses, characterized by fruit borne at the ends of the branches, and a pendent, pyriform capsule which has a double row of transversely barred teeth

**bryzet**, *n* An obsolete form of *breezel*

**B Sc** An abbreviation of *Baccalaureus Scientia*, or Bachelor of Science

**bu** (bo), *n* [Jap] A rectangular silver coin of Japan, equal to one fourth of a ryo or tael. It is not now in circulation but the name is still sometimes given to the fourth part of a yen or dollar. Also spelled *bo*, and formerly called (erroneously) when more than one were spoken of *ichiboo* and *stachoo*

**bu, bush** Abusive variations of *bushel* or *bushels*

**buansuah, buansu** (bo-an-so'-a, bo an-so'), *n*

The native name of the *Cyon praterius*, the wild dog of Nepal and northern India, sup-



Wild dog (Cyon praterius)

posed by some to be the original type of the dog tribe. It is of a reddish color, pale underneath with a bushy pendulous tail and in size intermediate between the wolf and the jackal but with very strong limbs. It is capable of being tamed. See *Cyon*

**Buarrhemon** (bo-a-ré'-mon), *n* [NL, < *Gr* *βουρρημον*, ox, + *απρημον*, speechless. See *trichemon*] An extensive genus of putrid fungi, containing about 15 species, of terrestrial habits and dull colors. *Bonaparte*, 1850. See *trichemon*

**buat** (bo'-at), *n* [*< Gr* *βυα*, a firebrand, *Ir* also fire] A hand-lantern. Also written *bout* [Scotch]

**buaze-fiber** (bū-āz'-tī ber), *n* The fiber of a polygalaceous bush of tropical Africa, *Securidaca pallida*, described as of excellent quality and resembling flax

**bub** (bub), *n* [Perhaps short for *bubble*. Cf. *bub*²] 1 A substitute for yeast prepared by mixing meal or flour with a little yeast in a quantity of warm wort and water. 2 Strong drink of any kind, liquor, especially malt liquor. [Can't]

**bub²** (bub), *v* t [Short for *bubble*] To throw out in bubbles. *Mr* for *Mags*

**bub³** (bub), *n* [Also *bubby* origin obscure, cf. *pap*. The word bears a close but accidental resemblance to Hind *bubbi*, *babi* (a pious), a woman's breast. A woman's breast. [Vulgar]

**bub⁴** (bub), *n* [Also *bubby*, a dim form, usually supposed to be, like *bud²*, a corruption of *brother*. Cf. *Gr* *βυβη*, etc., a boy, see *boy*] A boy used in familiar address. [Colloq., U S]

**Bubalichthyinae** (bū bal-ik-thī 'ne), *n* pl [NL, < *Bubalichthys* + *-ina*] A subfamily of *Catostomida* synonymous with *Ictobina* (which see)

**bubalichthyine** (bu-bal-ik-thī-ne) *a* and *n* 1 *a* Pertaining to or having the characters of the *Bubalichthys*

2 *n* One of the *Bubalichthys*, a buffalo-fish

**Bubalichthys** (bū-bal-ik-thus), *n* [NL, < *Bubalus* + *Gr* *ιχθυς*, a fish] The typical genus of catostomid fishes of the subfamily *Bubalichthys* the buffalo-fishes

**bubaline** (bu'-ba-lin), *a* [*< L* *bubalinus*, pertaining to the *bubalus*, buffalo] 1 Pertaining to the *bubalus* or buffalo. 2 Resembling a buffalo, bovine, as, the *bubaline* group of antelopes, specifically applied to *Alephas bubalis* the bubaline antelope

**bubalis** (bu'-ba-lis), *n* [NL, also *bubale* < *Gr* *βουβαλιν*, an African species of antelope doubtfully referred to *boe* ox] A large bubaline antelope of Africa, *Alephas bubalis*

**Bubalornis** (bū-bu-lōr-nis), *n* [NL, < *Bubalus* + *Gr* *ορνις*, a bird] A genus of African weaver-birds of the family *Phacelia*, the buffalo weaver-birds. They are named from their habit of following cattle in order to feed on the parasites

which infest their hides. *B. erythrorhynchus* is common in Senegal, where it is known to the natives as the *tabaquusha*. *Gr* *Andrew Smith*

**Bubalus** (bū'-ba-lus), *n* [L. see *buffalo*] 1 A genus or subgenus of bovines, containing the buffalo proper, as the Indian buffalo and the African buffalo sometimes restricted to the latter. *Hamilton Smith*, 1827. See cuts under *buffalo*. 2 [*l* c] A member of this genus

**bubber** (bub'-er), *n* [*< bub*¹, 2, + *-er*] A drinker

Though I am no mark in respect of a huge butt yet I can tell you great bubbers have shot at me

*Middleton* Spanish Gypsy, II 1

**bubble¹** (bub'l), *n* [First in early mod E, = MLG *bubbele*, LG *bubbel* = MD *bobbel* = Dan *boble* = Sw *bubbla*, formerly *bubla*, a bubble. The E and Scand forms are prob of LG origin, but all, like the equiv early mod E *burble* (see *burble*), *L* *bulla* (see *bulla*, *bull²*, *boil²*, etc.), Skt *bubhuda*, Hind *budbudā*, *bub-bula*, Hindi *bubulā*, Lith *bubbulam*, a bubble (and, more remotely, like Bohem *boubel*, *bub-lua*, Pol *bąbel*, > Little Russ *homel*, a bubble — words having the same ult base as *bomb²*, *bombus*, q v), are prob ult imitative of the sound of the gurgling of water in which bubbles are forming. Cf. *blubber*, *blobber*, *blob*. The senses of 'a trifle, delusion, trick,' etc., proceed naturally from the lit sense, and have no orig connection with the accidentally similar It *bubbola*, *bubula*, a trick, fib, sham, deceit, pl *bubbote*, idle stories, formerly 'bubale, *bub-bule*, totes, rosts, vanities, trifles, bubbles' (Florio), < *bubbolare*, cheat, trick, rob, formerly 'bubolare, to bubble' [*l* c, cheat, gull, dupe] (Florio) < *bubbola*, *bubula*, formerly *bubola*, *pupola*, *puppola*, a hoopoe (see *hoop²*, *hoopoe*, *upupa*), the figure of speech being the same as the verbs *quill* and *dupe*, q v] 1 A small vesicle of water or other fluid inflated with air or other gas, and floating on the surface of the fluid. Such vesicles can sometimes, as in the case of the soap bubble, be separated from the surface of the liquid or be formed independently of it, by blowing from a pipe or other instrument

Oh, Fortune,  
that thou hast none to fool and blow like bubbles  
but kings and their contents!

*Pilcher (and another)* Prophets, III 1

As thus we are, and all our painted glory

A bubble that a boy blows into the air

And there it breaks

*Lucan* and *11* Knight of Malta, IV 3

2 A small globule of air or other gas in or rising through a liquid. 3 The vesicle of air in the glass spurt-tube of a mechanic's level.

4 One of the small hollow beads of glass formerly used for testing the strength of spirits by the rate at which they rise after being plunged in them. See *lead*, 7. 5 Any thing that wants firmness, substance, or permanence, that which is more specious than real, a vain project, a false show, a delusion, a trifle

A soldier,

Seeking the bubble reputation

Even in the common's mouth

*Shak* As you like it II 7

War, he sung, is toil and trouble

Honour, but an empty bubble

*Duden* Alexander's Feast

6 An inflated speculation, a delusive commercial project, especially one which is put forward as insuring extraordinary profits, hence, a financial imposition or fraud, a cheating trick, as, the South Sea bubble. See below

This may not at first sight appear a large sum to those who remember the bubbles of 1825 and of 1845

*Macaulay* Hist Eng, xlv

7 A person deceived by an empty project, a dupe

It has been my bubble these twenty years

*Arbuthnot*, John Bull

His pity and compassion make him sometimes a bubble to all his fellows

*Stech* Tuller, No 27

**Bubble Act**, an English statute of 1720 intended to restrict illuog schemes of corporate or associa organization adopted to prevent the repetition of such frauds as the South Sea bubble. — **Bubble and squeak** (a) A dish consisting of fried beef and cabbage, probably so called from the sounds made during frying.

Rank and tith 'bubble and squeak' No! not half so good as bubble and squeak! English beef and good cabbage. But foreign rank and tith foreign cabbage and beef! foreign bubble and foreign squeak!

*Bubber*, My Novel, VIII 5

(b) In New England hash or minced meat. — **South Sea bubble**, a financial scheme which originated in England about 1711 and collapsed in 1720. It was proposed by the Earl of Oxford to fund a floating debt of £10,000,000, the purchasers of which should become stockholders in a cor-

poration, the South Sea Company, which was to have a monopoly of the trade with Spanish South America, and a part of the capital stock of which was to constitute the fund. The refusal of Spain to enter into commercial relations with England made the privileges of the company worthless, but by means of a series of speculative operations and the infatuation of the people its shares were inflated from £100 to £1,060. Its failure caused great distress throughout England

**bubble¹** (bub'l), *v*, pret and pp *bubbled*, ppl *bubbling* [= MLG *LG bubbeln* = MD *D bob-belen* = Dan *boble*, bubble, from the noun] 1. *intrans* 1 To rise in bubbles, as liquors when boiling or agitated, send up bubbles. 2 To run with a gurgling noise, gurgle as, "bubbling fountains," *Pope*, Autumn, I 43

On you swell n brook that bubbles fast

By meadows breathing of the past

*Tennyson*, In Memoriam, xcix

3 To utter a bubbling or gurgling cry [Rare]

At midic ear

Bubbled the nightingale *Tennyson*, Princess, IV

II *trans* 1 To cause to bubble

1 d bubble up the water through a reed *Krats*

2 To cheat, deceive or impose on, hoodwink, bamboozle

Bubbled out of their goods and money!

*Stern*, Iristian Shandy, I 11

When slavery could not bully, it bubbled its victim

*W Phillips*, Speeches, p 577

**bubble²** (bub'l), *v* t [Also *bubble*, cf. *bubble¹* and *blubber*] To shed tears in a swiveling, blubbling, childish way. *Jamison* [Scotch and North Eng]

**bubble³** (bub'l), *n* Snot. *Jamison* [Scotch] **bubble-bow**, *n* [A piece of fashionable slang, mentioned by *Pope*, along with *cosin*, *tompson*, *colmar*, *touper*, in the quat below, as "in use in this present year 1727" supposed to stand for "bubble-beau," < *bubble*, v, + obj *beau*, but perhaps of no particular meaning] A tweezer-case

Lac'd in her coils [stays] new appear'd the bride,

A bubble bow and tompion [watch] at her side,

And with an air divine her colmar [fan] ply'd

Then, oh! she cries, what slaves I round me see!

Here a bright Redcoat, there a smart tomper

*Pope*, Tristram on the Bathos

**bubbler** (bub'-ler), *n* 1 t One who cheats. *Pope* 2 A fish of the family *Serranidae*, *Ipsodromus quinniensis*, the fresh-water drumfish, found in the waters of the Ohio river so called from the peculiar noise it makes. Also called *bub-bang-fish*

**bubble-shell** (bub'-l-shel), *n* A shell of the family *Bullidae* and genus *Bulla*, of an oval form, with the outermost whorl involving all the others. Species are numerous in tropical and warm seas. See cuts under *Bulla*

**bubbling** (bub'-ling), *p* a [Ppr of *bubble¹*, v] Emitting or exhibiting bubbles, giving out a sound such as is caused by bubbles, gurgling

The bubbling (v)

Of some strong swimmer in his agony

*Byron* Don Juan II 53

**bubbling-fish** (bub'-ling-fish), *n* Same as *bubbler*, 2. *Rafinesque*

**bubbly¹** (bub'l), *a* [*< bubble¹* + *-y¹*] Full of bubbles as, "bubbly spume," *Nash*, Lenten Stuffe, p 8

**bubbly²** (bub'l), *a* [*< bubble³* + *-y¹*] Snotty, as, the barn has a bubbly nose [North Eng and Scotch]

**bubbly-jock** (bub'-li-jok), *n* A turkey-cock [North Eng and Scotch]

**bubby¹** (bub'l), *n*, pl *bubbies* (-iz) [See *bub³*] A woman's breast [Vulgar]

Why don't you go and suck the bubble?

*Arbuthnot*, John Bull

**bubby²** (bub'l), *n* [Dim of *bub⁴*] A familiar term of address to little boys, bub. [U S.]

**bubo¹** (bū'-bō), *n* [= F *bubon* = Sp *bubon* = Pg *bubão* = It *bubone* = Wall *buboun*, < ML *bubo* (n-), a tumor, < Gr *βουβων*, the groin, a swelling in the groin] In med, an inflammatory swelling of a lymphatic gland, especially such as arises in the groin from venereal infection.

**Bubo²** (bū'-bō), *n* [L, an owl, the horned owl. The name is supposed to be imitative of its cry as if "bu-bu," cf. E *tu-whoo*, etc.] A genus of large owls with conspicuous plumicorns, relatively small ear-aperture, incomplete facial disk, and feathered feet. It contains the great owl or eagle owl of Europe, *B. maximus*, the great horned owl of North America, *B. virginianus* and sundry other species. See cut on next page

**bubonic** (bū-bon'ik), *a* [*< ML* *bubo* (n-), a tumor (see *bubo¹*), + *-ic*] In *pathol*, pertaining to or of the nature of a bubo



Virginia Horned Owl (*Bubo virginianus*)

**Buboninae** (bū-bō-nī-nē), *n* *pl* [NL, < *Bubo*<sup>2</sup> (*Bubon-* + *-ina*) ] A subfamily of owls, family *Strigidae*, adopted by some writers for the genera *Bubo*, *Scops*, and some other horned or "cat" owls.

**bubonine** (bū-bō-nīn), *a* Of or pertaining to the *Buboninae*.

**bubonocoele** (bū-bō-nō-sēl or -sē-lō), *n* [*Gr* βουβονοκήλη, < βουβών, the groin (see *bubal*), + κήλη, tumor] In *pathol*, inguinal hernia or rupture often restricted to an oblique inguinal hernia which has not passed the external ring, but occupies the inguinal canal.

**bubuklet**, *n* A pimple, a word of uncertain form and origin, found only in the following passage, where it is put into the mouth of a Welshman:

His face is all bubukles, and welks, and flames of fire. *Shak* *Hen V* iii 6.

**Bubulcus** (bū-bul'kus), *n* [NL, < *L* *bubulcus*, a plowman, herdsman (cf. *bubulus*, pertaining to oxen or cattle), < *bos* (*bor-*), an ox (see *Bos*) ] A genus of herons, containing the buff-backed heron, *B. ibis*, formerly called *Ardea bubulus* and *Ardea russata*, chiefly an African species, related to the squacco heron.

**bubulin** (bū-bu-līn), *n* [*L* *bubulus*, pertaining to cattle (< *bos* (*bor-*), an ox (see *Bos*), + *-inus*] A peculiar substance existing in the dung of beasts, which is copiously precipitated by metallic salts, tincture of galls, and alum, and therefore active in the application of cow-dung to calico-printing.

**bucan, buccan** (buk'an), *n* [*Fr* *boucan*, "a wooden-gridiron, whereon the Caribbians boyle pieces of men, and other flesh" (Cotgrave), a place for smoking meat, said to be a native Carib word, hence *bucaner*, etc. (See *bucanier*) ] 1 A kind of gridiron for smoking meat. — 2 A place where meat is smoked. — 3 In the West Indies, a place where coffee or cocoa is dried. *III London News*.

Also *bucan*, *boucan*.

**bucan, buccan** (buk'an), *v* *t* [Also written *boucan*, < *Fr* *boucaner*, < *boucan*, *E* *bucan*, *n*, *q* *v.*] To cut into long pieces, salt, and smoke on a bucan, as beef a mode of preserving meat formerly practised by the Caribbians and afterward by Europeans in the West Indies. Also *boucan*. Dressed in the smoke, which in their language they call *boucaned*. *Hakluyt*.

**bucaneer, buccaneer** (buk-a-nēr'), *n* [*Fr* *boucanier*, a curer of wild meat, a pirate, < *boucaner*, smoke meat, < *boucan*, a place for smoking meat (see *bucan*, *n*) ] 1 Originally, one of the French settlers in Hispaniola or Hayti and Tortugas, whose occupation was to hunt wild cattle and hogs, and cure their flesh.

It is now high time to speak of the French nation who inhabit a great part of this island [Hispaniola]. The Hunters are again divided into several sorts. For some of these are only given to hunt wild Bulls and Cows, others only hunt wild Bores. The first of these two sorts of Hunters are called *Bucaniers*. When the *Bucaniers* go into the woods to hunt for wild bulls and cows, they commonly remain there the space of a whole twelvemonth or two years without returning home. *Bucaniers of America* (London, 1684) p. 79.

2 A pirate, a freebooter, especially, one of the piratical adventurers, chiefly French and British, who combined to make depredations on the Spaniards in America in the second half of the seventeenth century, so called because the first of the class were Frenchmen driven from their business of bucaning by the Spanish authorities of Hispaniola.

He [Warren Hastings] was far too enlightened a man to look on a great empire merely as a *bucanier* would look on a galleon. *Maratway*, Warren Hastings.

Also spelled *bucaner*, *buccamer*.

**bucaneer, buccaneer** (buk-a-nēr'), *v* *t* [*Fr* *bucanier*, *n*] To set the part of a pirate or freebooter. *Quarterly Rev*.

The irreverent buccaneering buccanier.

Hath stormed and rifled the munnery of the lily. *Tenth*, Al Fresco.

**bucaneerish, buccaneerish** (buk-a-nēr'ish), *a* [*Fr* *bucanier* + *-ish*] Resembling a buccaneer.

By moonlight we are creeping under the frowning cliffs of Aboofeyda, and voyage all night in a *bucaneerish* fashion. *C D Warner*, *Winter on the Nile* p. 411.

**bucaro** (bū-kā-rō), *n* [*Sp* *bucaro*, a vessel made of an odoriferous earth of the same name, > *Pg* *bucaro*, a sort of earth] An earthenware water-jar used in Spain and Portugal. Those made in Estremadura, of light-reddish clay, are especially esteemed.

**bucca** (buk'ā), *n*; *pl* *bucca* (-rō) [*L*, hence *bucca*, *bouche*, *buckle*<sup>2</sup>, *buckler*, etc.] In *anat*, the hollow part of the cheek which projects when the cheeks are inflated, also, the entire cheek, and hence the mouth as a whole, with reference to its cavity and all the surrounding parts.

**buccal** (buk'al), *a* [*Fr* *bucca* + *-al*, = *Fr* *buccal*] 1 Pertaining to the bucca or cheek. — 2 Pertaining to the sides of the mouth, or to the mouth or mouth-parts as a whole, oral, maxillary. — **Buccal artery**, a branch of the internal maxillary artery.

**Buccal cavity**, the cavity of the mouth. **Buccal funnel**, in *botany*. See *madax*. — **Buccal ganglia**, in *Med*, two pairs of ganglia which give off nerves to the mouth and alimentary canal. They are connected with the cerebral ganglia by a pair of nerves along the esophagus. **Buccal glands**. See *gland*. — **Buccal mass**, in *Med*, the so-called pharynx, the organ of prehension and mastication of food, present in all mollusks except lamelibranchs. See *under* *Dibranchiata*. — **Buccal nerve**. (a) A branch of the facial nerve which supplies the buccinator and orbicularis muscles. (b) A branch of the inferior maxillary nerve supplying the ligament and mucous membrane of the cheek. **Buccal openings or fissures**, in *Coleoptera*, points for prolongations of the mouth cavity, on each side of the mentum. — **Buccal sutures**, in *Coleoptera*, impressed lines originating in the buccal fissures at corners of the mouth, running backward, and often coalescing, behind. Also called *ocular sutures*. — **Buccal vein**, a vein of the cheek emptying into the facial vein.

**buccan, buccaneer, buccaneerish**. See *bucan*, *bucaner*, *bucanerish*.

**buccate** (buk'at), *a* [*Fr* *buccates*, < *L* *bucca*, the cheek distended] In *entom*, having distended gume, or cheeks, as certain *Diptera*.

**buccellation** (buk-so-lā'shon), *n* [*L* *buccella*, a small mouthful, small bread divided among the poor (cf. *bucellatum*, a soldier's biscuit) *dim* of *bucca*, the cheek, mouth (see *bucca*) ] The act of breaking into small pieces. *Harr*.

**bucchero** (buk-kā-rō), *n* [*It*] In *archaeol*, a kind of ancient Tuscan pottery of a uniform black color, and neither glazed nor painted. Vases in this ware are of two classes: those scintillatingly ornamented with designs in low relief impressed upon the clay by the rotation of an engraved cylinder; and those of later date, profusely ornamented with relief from independent stamps, and with figures molded separately and applied to the surface. This ware is peculiar to Tuscany and is found particularly in the tombs of Vulci, Chiusi, and the neighboring region. Often called *bucchero nero* (black buccaro).

**buccin** (buk'sin), *n* Same as *buccina*.

**buccina** (buk'si-nā), *n*, *pl* *buccinae* (-nō) [*L*, *prop* *buccina*, a (crooked) trumpet (> *prob* *Gr* *βουβων* (in deriv. sometimes *boon*), a trumpet), *prob* for *βουβων*, < *bos* (*bor-*), an ox, cow + *ancire*, sing, play, orig. a cow's horn] An ancient musical instrument of the trumpet kind, originally a horn of an ox or cow, blown by a shepherd to assemble his flock. See *bucque*.

**buccinal** (buk'si-nal), *a* [*Fr* *buccina* + *-al*] 1 Shaped like a trumpet. — 2 Sounding like a horn or trumpet.

**buccinator** (buk'si-nā-tor), *n*, *pl* *buccinators* (buk'si-nā-tō-rōz) [*L*, *prop* *buccinator*, < *buccinatus*, *pp* *buccinatus*, blow a trumpet, < *buccina*, trumpet (see *buccina*) ] 1 In *anat*, the trumpet's muscle, a thin flat muscle forming the wall of the cheek, assisting in mastication, and also in blowing wind-instruments (whence its name). — 2 The specific name of the trumpet for swan of North America, *Cygnus buccinator*. — **Buccinator nerve**, the buccal nerve of the inferior maxillary.

**buccinatory** (buk'sin-ā-tō-rī), *a* [*Fr* *buccinator* + *-y*] Of or pertaining to the buccinator muscle.

The buccinatory muscles along his cheeks.

*Stern*, *Tristram Shandy* iii 6.

**buccinid** (buk'si-nid), *n* A gastropod of the family *Buccinidae*, a whelk.

**Buccinidae** (buk-sin'ī-dē), *n* *pl* [NL, < *Buccinum* + *-ida*] A family of rhachiglossate prosobranchiate gastropodous mollusks, typified by the genus *Buccinum*, to which very dif-

ferent limits have been assigned. By the older authors representatives of various other modern families were associated with *Buccinum*. By modern authors it is restricted to a smaller definite group, defined chiefly by the structure of the mouth. The animal has a lingual ribbon armed with erect cuspidate median teeth and lateral teeth, surmounted by 2 to 5 denticles of which the outermost are buccal. The shell is represented by that known as the whelk. The typical species are inhabitants of the cold seas, but others are inhabitants of warm seas. See *under* *Buccinum*.

**bucciniform** (buk-sin'ī-form), *a* [*Fr* *Buccinum* + *-ina*, form] Having the form or appearance of a buccinid whelk.

**Buccininae** (buk-sin'ī-nē), *n* *pl* [NL, < *Buccinum* + *-ina*] A subfamily of buccinid gastropodous mollusks. See *Buccinidae*.

**buccinoid** (buk'si-noid), *a* and *n* [*Fr* *Buccinum* + *-oid*] 1 *a* Resembling mollusks of the genus *Buccinum*, shaped like a whelk.

II *n* A member of the family *Buccinidae*.

**Buccinoida** (buk-si-nō'ī-dā), *n* *pl* [NL] Same as *Buccinoides*.

**Buccinoides** (buk-si-nō'ī-dē), *n* *pl* [F] The name of Cuvier's third family of peetibranchiate gastropods, sometimes Latinized as *Buccinoida*. The group includes, but is more extensive than, the modern family *Buccinidae*.

**buccinopsid** (buk-si-nop'sid), *n* A gastropod of the family *Buccinopidae*.

**Buccinopsidae** (buk-si-nop'si-dē), *n* *pl* [NL, < *Buccinopsis* + *-ida*] A family of rhachiglossate gastropods, typified by the genus *Buccinopsis*. The animal has an elongated lingual ribbon, with thin median median teeth and uniserial ventral lateral teeth. The shell is like that of a whelk.

**Buccinopsis** (buk-si-nop'sis), *n* [NL, < *Buccinum* + *Gr* *opsis*, appearance] A genus of gastropods with shells like those of the genus *Buccinum*, typical of the family *Buccinopidae*.

**Buccinum** (buk'si-num), *n* [*L*, *prop* *buccinum*, a shell-fish used in dyeing purple, < *buccina*, a trumpet] The typical genus of mollusks of the family *Buccinidae*. By the old authors numerous and very heterogeneous species were combined in it, but by modern systematists it is restricted to the whelks of which *B. undatum* is a typical example.

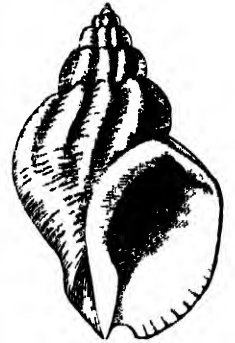
**Bucco** (buk'ō), *n* [NL, < *L* *bucca*, a buccula, blockhead, fool, lit one who has distended cheeks, < *bucca*, cheek] In *ornith*, a generic name variously used: (a) By Brisson (1760) applied to a genus of birds containing an American species of the modern family *Bucconidae* and two species of *Caprimulgidae*. (b) By Linnaeus (1766) used for a genus of birds containing one American species of *Bucconidae*, erroneously attributed to Africa. (c) Applied to a genus of birds containing a heterogeneous lot of species composing the two families *Bucconidae* and *Caprimulgidae*. (d) Transferred by Temminck (1820) to the *Caprimulgidae*, or scissor-bills. (e) Restored by Gray (1846) to the American *Bucconidae* and used by nearly all subsequent ornithologists as the typical genus of the family *Bucconidae*, or pull-birds. About 15 species are known, all from South and Central America, having a stout, rugged bill, broad at the base and somewhat hooked at the end, with basal nostrils, small, subcylindrical, short rounded wings, moderate rounded tail of 12 rectrices, and zygodactyl feet, with the third toe longest. *B. collaris* is reddish brown with a black collar. The other species are mostly pied with black and white, or otherwise variegated.

**buccolabial** (buk-o-lā'bi-āl), *a* Pertaining to the cheek and lip. **Buccolabial nerve**, the buccal branch of the inferior maxillary nerve, sometimes restricted to its terminal branch. **Superior buccolabial nerve**, the buccal branch of the facial nerve.

**Bucconidae** (buk-kon'ī-dē), *n* *pl* [NL, < *Bucco* (a-) + *-ida*] The pull-birds, the frigatebird, the zygodactyl barbets, the barbacens, a family of picaean birds related to the jacamars, or *Galbulidae*. They have a large heavy head and bill, prominent ridged nostrils, short rounded wings, and tail the toes yoked in pairs, tarsal scutellite and scutellite no aftershafts, midcalf gland 10 primary 12 rectrices operculate nostrils, and cyclophes. The family is small and compact, and confined to America, where it is represented by about 43 species of the 7 genera *Bucco*, *Melanophaga*, *Melanomachus*, *Nothofa*, *Haplophaga*, *Myiarcha*, and *Chelidophaga*. The name was formerly indistinctly applied to different groups of birds represented by the genera *Caprimulgus*, *Myiarcha*, etc., as well as *Bucco*.

**buccula** (buk'ū-lā), *n*, *pl* *bucculae* (-lō) [*L*, *dim* of *bucca*, the cheek or puffed-out mouth (cf. *buckle*<sup>2</sup>) ] In *anat*, the fleshy part under the chin.

**Bucellas** (bū-sel'as), *n* *pl* Portuguese wine formerly much exported to England. It is made near Lisbon.

Common Whelk (*Buccinum undatum*)

**bucentaur** (bū-sen'tār), *n* [= *F. bucentaure* = *It. bucentoro, bucentoro*, < *Gr. bouc*, ox, + *κένταυρος*, centaur] 1 A mythical monster, half man and half bull, a centaur with the body of a bull in place of that of a horse—2 [cap.] The state barge of Venice, in which the doge and senate annually on Ascension day performed the ceremonial marriage of the state with the Adriatic, symbolic of the commercial power of the republic

The spouseless Adriatic mourns her lord  
An annual marriage now no more renewed,  
The Bucentaur lies rotting unmoored,  
Neglected karmant of her widowhood

Burns Childs Harold iv 93

**Bucephala** (bū-sef'n-lā), *n* [NL, fem of *bucephalus*, < *Gr. βοῦκεφαλος*, ox-headed, see *Bucephalus*] 1 A genus of ducks, of the subfamily *Fuligulinae*, based by Baird in 1874 upon the buff-headed duck of North America (*Anas albeola* of Linnaeus, *Fuligula albeola* of authors in general, now *Bucephala albeola*), including also the garrets, called by him *Bucephala americana* and *B. islandica*. See *buff* 1

**Bucephalus** (bū-sef'n-lus), *n* [NL, < *Gr. βοῦκεφαλος*, ox-headed, < *βουc*, ox, + *κεφαλή*, head] 1 *Bucephalus*, *Bucephala*, also *Bucephalus*, < *Gr. βοῦκεφαλος*, the name of the celebrated war-horse of Alexander the Great] 1 The ceratoid larval stage of certain flukes, or *Trematoda*, named under the supposition that it was a distinct animal



*Bucephalus polymor- phus* magnified  
a b suckers c clear cavity d ex- tended appendages

*Bucephalus polymor- phus* is a parasite of the fresh water mussel, whose sporocysts sometimes fill all the inter- spaces of the viscera of the mus- sel. It is supposed to develop into the ceratoid genus *Gastroduodenum*, a parasite of fresh water fishes

2 In *herpet*, a genus of African snakes, of the family *Dendrophididae*, as the *Bucephalus capensis*—3. [c] A snake of this genus as, "the 'ape bucephalus,'" *Sclater*

**Buceroides** (bū-ser'oi-dēs), *n* pl [NL, < *Buccon* + *-oides*] In Blyth's classification of birds (1849), a division of *Syndactyl*, including the hornbills and hoopoes, or *Bucerotidae* and *Upupidae*, respectively also called *Appendicostres* and *Arculirostres* distinguished from *Halcyonidae* (which see)

**Bucerotidae** (bū-ser'oi-tā), *n* pl [NL, short for *Bucerotidae*] Same as *Bucerotidae*

**Bucerotides** (bū-se-roi'tēs), *n* pl [NL, < *Buccon* + *-ides*] In Blyth's classification of birds (1849), a division of *Syndactyl*, including the hornbills and hoopoes, or *Bucerotidae* and *Upupidae*, respectively also called *Appendicostres* and *Arculirostres* distinguished from *Halcyonidae* (which see)

**Bucerotidae** (bū-se-roi'tā), *n* pl Improper form of *Bucerotidae*

**Buceros** (bū-se-roi), *n* [NL, < *Gr. βοῦκερας*, *βοῦκερας*, horned like an ox, < *βουc*, ox (see *Bos*), + *κερας*, horn] The typical genus of the family *Bucerotidae*. It was formerly coextensive with the family but is now variously restricted

**Bucerotides** (bū-se-roi'tēs), *n* pl [NL, < *Buceros* + *-ides*] The hornbills, a family of non-passerine insessorial birds of the warmer parts of the old world, having a huge bill, surmounted by a boss, casque, or horn, in some cases as large as the bill itself. The technical characters are a highly pneumatic skeleton, peculiar pterygia, no after-shafts, bulgy eyelashes, 10 rectrices, tufted elyodochon, no coxa, a gall bladder, and symphyseal syndactylous feet. About 60 species are described, distributed in about 20 modern genera. See *hornbill*. Also called *Bucerotidae*, *Bucerotidae*

**Buchanite** (buk'an-īt), *n* [*< Buchan* (see def.) + *-ite*] 1 One of a sect which arose in 1783, in the Relief Congregation at Irvine, Scotland, under the leadership of a Mrs. (more commonly known as Lukey) Buchan. She declared herself to be the woman of Rev. xli, and Mr. White, the pastor of the congregation to which she belonged her "man child," and she taught her followers that they would be translated to heaven without tasting of death. The sect was always small and is now extinct

**bucholite** (bū'kōl-īt), *n* [Named after the chemist *Buchholz* (1770-1818)] A variety of fibrolite

**bucha** (bū'kū), *n*. [A native name, also spelled *bucku*] The leaves of several species of *Barosma*, shrubby plants at the Cape of Good Hope, having an aromatic taste and penetrating odor, and extensively used in medicine for various disorders of the stomach and urinary organs. See *Barosma*

**buck** 1 (buk), *n* [= *ME. buk, buke, bukke*, a male deer, also, as orig., a he-goat, < *AS. bucca*, a he-goat (*AS. gāt*, > *E. goat*, is a she-goat, cf. *gāt-bucca*, a he-goat; cf. *AS. harfer* = *L. caper*, a he-goat, (*Gr. κάρπος*, a boar), *buc* (rare), a male deer, = *OS. buk*, a he-goat, = *Fries. bok* = *D. bok* = *OHG. buch*, *MIHG. boc*, *G. buch* = *Iscl. bukk*,

also *bokkr* and *bokkt*, = *Sw. bok* = *Dan. buk*, he-goat, ram, buck (deer). Cf. *Skt. bukka* (Hind. *bok, boka*), Zend *būca*, a goat. Hence (from Teut.) *F. bouc*, *OF. boc* (whence ult. *E. butcher*, q. v.) = *Pr. boc* = *Cat. boc* = *Sp. dial. boquer*, *OSp. buco* = *It. becco* (ML *buccus*) = *W. buch* = *Gael. bor* = *Ir. bor*, *pus* = *Corn. byk* = *Bret. buch, bouch*, a he-goat.] 1. A he-goat

As of a tiechen [kid] kumeth a stinkinde got [goat], other [or] a buker *Anon. Riddle*, p. 100

Wher [whether] I sal ate bules fleache  
Or drinke the bloide of bukes nesche!  
Ps. xlix (111) (Mid. Eng. version)

2 The male of the deer, the antelope, the rabbit, or the hare often used specifically of the male of the fallow-deer, a roebuck—3 A gay or fashionable man, a fop, a blood; a dandy.

He had brilliant underwaistcoats, any one of which would have set up a moderate buke *Thackeray*

A whole class of young bukes of the lower order—"Ar rya is the British term—get the malvcs up in the closest allowable imitation of bull fights" *Lathrop, Spanish Vistas*, p. 26

4 A male Indian [U. S.]—5. A male negro [U. S.]—6† The mark of a cuckold

Buck! I would I could wash myself of the buke! *Shak. M. W. of W.*, iii 3

Great buck, a roebuck, in its sixth year or older—To blow the buck's horn, to lose one's trouble, go whistle

She loveth so this he nide Nicholas  
That Absolon may blowe the bukes horn *Chaucer, Miller's Tale*, l. 201

**buck** 1 (buk), *r* [= *buck*, *n*. Cf. *MIHG. bucken*, but like a goat, also as *G. bucken*, smell like a goat, also buck (cf. *buck* 2 and *buck* 4)] 1 To copulate, as buks and does—2 To butt a sense referred also to *buck* 4 (which see)

**buck** 2 (buk), *r* [Prob of dial origin, not being recorded in literature until recently, prob. like the related *buck* 1, of LG origin (cf. *ML. bucken, bucken*, bend, *D. buken*, bow, stoop, submit, yield, = *MLG. bucken*, *LG. buken* = *MIHG. bucken, buken*, *G. bucken*, bend (cf. *MIHG. bucken*, sink down, tr. lay down), = *Sw. bucka* = *Norw. buka* = *Dan. bukke*, bow, a secondary verb from *D. bugen*, *G. bugen*, etc., = *AS. būgan*, *E. bow*], bend *Buck* 2 is thus formally a secondary form of *bow*], dial *buck* 3, bend (cf. *buxom* = *bucksome*, of the same origin), having as its freq. form *buckle* 1. In the 2d and 3d senses the verb might be referred to *buck* 1, a goat, as *capre* 1 to *L. caper*, a goat. Cf. *G. bucken*, naut., heave up and down, pitch, of a horse, bend down the neck and fling out behind, usually referred to *buck*, a goat] I. *intrans* 1 To bend, buckle [U. S.]

To buck, meaning to bend, is a common word in the South *The American*, VI 237

2. To spring lightly *Hallwell* [Prov. Eng.]—3 To make a violent effort to throw off a rider or pack, by means of rapid plunging jumps performed by springing into the air, arching the back, and coming down with the fore legs perfectly stiff, the head being commonly held as low as possible

4 To "kick", make obstinate resistance or objection as, to buck at improvements [Colloq., U. S.]

II. *trans* 1 To punish by tying the wrists together, passing the arms over the bent knees, and putting a stick across the arms and in the angle formed by the knees [U. S.]—2 To throw, or attempt to throw (a rider), by bucking as, the bronco bucked him off [U. S.]

**buck** 3 (buk), *n* [= *buck* 2, *r*.] A violent effort of a horse or mule to rid itself of its rider or burden, the act of bucking

**buck** 4 (buk), *r*. [= *Sc. buik*, < *ME. bouken*, wash or steep in lye (not in *AS.*), = *MD. buken* = *MLG. buken*, *LG. buken* = *MIHG. buchen*, *buken*, *G. buchen* = *Sw. byka* = *Dan. byge*, cf. *Bret. buge* = *OF. buir* = *Sp. \*bugar* = *It. bucare* (Florida), wash in lye (> *F. buer*, *Sp. buqada*, *It. bucata* (obs.), *bucato*, washing in lye), < *ML. \*bucare*, prob. borrowed from Teut. (cf. *Gael. Ir. buac*, dung used in bleaching, the liquor



Bucking Bronco

in which cloth is washed, bleached linen cloth, linen in an early stage of bleaching (cf. *Ir. bu-acar*, cow-dung), < *Gael. Ir. bu* = *W. buw*, a cow, = *E. cow*, q. v. But the connection of these Celtic forms with the Teut. is doubtful.] To soak or steep (clothes) in lye, as in bleaching, wash in lye or suds; clean by washing and beating with a bat

**buck** 5 (buk), *n* [= *Sc. bouk* see *buck* 3, *v*.] 1. Lye in which clothes are soaked in the operation of bleaching; the liquor in which clothes are washed—2† The cloth or clothes soaked or washed in lye or suds; a wash

Of late, not able to travel with her furred pack, she washes buks here at home *Shak. 2 Hon. VI*, iv 2

Well, I will in and cry too never leave  
Crying until our maids may drive a buck  
With my salt tears at the next washing day *B. Jonson, Tale of a Tub*, iii 5.

If I were to beat a buck, I can strike no harder *Manning, Virgin Martyr*, iv 2

**buck** 6 (buk), *r*. t [E. dial, not found in ME; = *MD. boken*, *booken* = *MLG. baken* (LG. freq. *bokern*) = *MIHG. bochen, puchen*, *G. pochen* = *Sw. boka* = *Norw. buka* = *Dan. dial. boqe*, *Dan. pukke*, beat, knock, strike, stamp, as ore, etc., cf. *D. poken*, poke, = *ME. poken*, *pukken*, *E. poke* see *pok* 1. The 3d and 4th senses touch upon those of *buck* 1 and *buck* 2] 1 To beat *Hallwell* [Prov. Eng.]—2 In mining and ore-dressing, to break into small pieces for jigging

The tool with which this is done is called a bucking iron, and the support on which the ore is placed to be thus treated a bucking plate

3 To push, thrust *Jamieson* [Scotch]—4. To strike with the head, butt [U. S.]

**buck** 7 (buk), *n* [E. dial, prob. a var. of *bouk*, < *ME. bouk*, the trunk, body, belly, < *AS. būc*, the belly see *bouk* 1] 1 The breast—2. The body of a wagon *Hallwell*

**buck** 8 (buk), *n* [Perhaps a particular use of *buck* 1, cf. similar uses of *E. horse*, *F. cheval*, and *D. esel*, an ass, an easel, > *E. easel*] A frame specifically—(a) A frame composed of two X shaped ends joined at the middle by a bar, on which to saw wood for fuel. Also called *sawbuck* and *sawhorse* [U. S.] (b) A frame or table on which leather is laid while being glazed

**buck** 9 (buk), *n* [= *Sc. < ME. buk* (in comp.), \**bok*, < *AS. bōc*, *boch*, commonly in deriv. *bice*, *E. beech* see *beech* 1 and *book*] The beech a dialectal word used in literary English only in the compounds *buck-mast* and *buckwheat*, also in dialectal *buck-log*

**buck** 10 (buk), *n* [An abbi. of *buckpot*, q. v.] An earthenware pot made of clay found in some parts of British Guiana. Also called *buckpot*

**buck** 11 (buk), *r*. t [Appar. imitative, but cf. *buck*, *buck*, *belch*] To make a noise in swallowing; gulp [Shetland]

**buck** 12 (buk), *n* [= *buck* 11, *v*.] A hollow sound which a stone makes when thrown into the water from a height [Shetland]

**buck** 13 (buk), *n* [Cf. *Corn. buchar*, sour milk] 1 A kind of minute fungus (as supposed) infesting ill-kept dairies [Cornwall]—2. The spittle-fly [Cornwall]

**buck-ague** (buk'ā'gū), *n* Same as *buck-fever*

**buck-and-ball** (buk'and-bāl'), *n* A cartridge for smooth-bore firearms containing a spherical bullet and three buck-shot now little used

**buckayro** (buk'ā'ro), *n* Same as *buckey* 3 [Western U. S.]

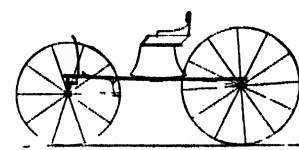
**buck-basket** (buk'bās'ket), *n* A basket in which clothes are carried to the wash

They conveyed me into a buck basket, rammed me in with foul shirts and smocks, socks, foul stockings, greasy napkins *Shak. M. W. of W.*, iii 5.

**buck-bean** (buk'bēn), *n* Same as *hog-bean*

**buckboard** (buk'bōrd), *n* [= *buck* (appar. as in *buck-wagon*, q. v.) + *board*, but commonly understood as < *buck* 2, bend, bounce, + *board*] A four-wheeled carriage in which a long elastic board or frame is used in place of body, springs, and gear. It has one or more seats. The board is fastened directly to the rear axle at one end and to the bolster of the fore axle at the other end, or is used in connection with a side bar gear. Also called *buck wagon*

**bucked** (buk't or buk'ed), *a*. [E. dial, also *buckard*, explained by Grose as "soured by keeping too long in the milk bucket, or by a foul bucket", but appar. < *buck* 10 + *-ed*.] Sour; turned sour, as milk, rancid [Prov. Eng.]



Buckboard

**bucket**<sup>1</sup> (buk'et), *n*. [*< buck<sup>2</sup> + -et<sup>1</sup>*] 1. A horse that bucks.—2. A bent piece of wood, especially that on which a slaughtered animal is suspended [Prov. Eng.]—3. A horse's hind leg [Prov. Eng.]

**bucket**<sup>2</sup> (buk'et), *n*. [= MLG *boker*, a knocker, *< buck<sup>2</sup> + -et<sup>1</sup>*] In *mining* (a) One who bucks or bruises ore (b) A flat broad-headed hammer used in bucking ore.

**bucket**<sup>3</sup> (buk'et), *n*. [Abbr. of *bucket*, an accom, simulating *bucket*<sup>1</sup>, of Sp *vaguer*, a cowherd see *vaguer*] A cowboy T Roosevelt. [Western U. S.]

**bucket** (buk'et), *n*. [Early mod E also *boket*, *< ME boket, bokette, bokat*, of uncertain origin, perhaps Celtic, *< Ir buccad* = Gael *bucad*, a bucket, = Corn *buket*, a tub (Diefenbach), which forms, if not from E, are connected with Ir *buccad*, a knob, boss, Gael *bucad*, a pustule, *< Ir bocaim*, I swell, = Gael *boc*, swell, less prob connected with AS *būc* (or *buc*), a pitcher, jug (L *lagena, hydra*) Cf E *boak*, dial a pail] 1. A vessel for drawing up water, as from a well, a pail or open vessel of wood, leather, metal, or other material, for carrying water or other liquid.—2. A vane, float, or box on a water-wheel against which the water impinges, or into which it falls, in turning the wheel.—3. The scoop of a dredging-machine, a grain-elevator, etc.—4. The float of a paddle-wheel.—5. The piston of a lifting-pump.—6. As much as a bucket holds; half a bushel.—**Air-pump bucket** See *air pump*. **Dumping-bucket**, a square box with a dip bottom, used in mining.—**To kick the bucket**, to die [Slang]

"Kine him a pot, rosted one "for talking about kicking the bucket", he is a nice young man to keep a cove's spits up, and talk about 'a short life and a merry one' Kingsley, *Alton Locke*, li

**Ventilated bucket**, a bucket in a water wheel having provision for the escape of the air carried into it by the water

**bucket** (buk'et), *v*. [*< bucket, n*] I. *intrans* 1. To dip up water with a bucket, use a bucket

Like Danalds Sieve like tub is filling even,  
But never full for all their bucketing  
Sylvester, *Memorials of Mortality*, st. 23

2. [In allusion to the rapid motion of a bucket in a well] To move fast [Slang]

He sprang into the saddle smiling, because the visit was over, and bucketed back at a hand gallop Dickens

II. *trans* To pour water upon with a bucket.

We be to him whose head is bucketed with waters of a scalding bath Bp Hacket, *Life of Abp Willhams*, li 194

**bucket-engine** (buk'et-en'jin), *n*. An application of the principle of the water-wheel, consisting of a series of buckets attached to an endless chain which runs over a pair of sprocket-wheels, from either one or both of which power may be obtained designed to utilize a stream of water which has a considerable fall, but is limited in quantity E H Knight

**bucketful** (buk'et-ful), *n*. [*< bucket + -ful*] As much as a bucket will hold

**bucket-lift** (buk'et-lift), *n*. In *mach*, a set of iron pipes attached to a lifting-pump, as of a mine

**bucket-pitch** (buk'et-puch), *n*. In an overshot water-wheel, a circular line passing through the elbows of the buckets.

**bucket-rod** (buk'et-rod), *n*. In *mach*, one of the wooden rods to which the piston of a lifting-pump is attached

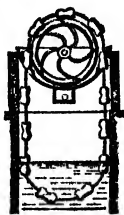
**bucket-shop** (buk'et-shop), *n*. An establishment conducted nominally for the transaction of a stock-exchange business, or a business of similar character, but really for the registration of bets or wagers, usually for small amounts, on the rise or fall of the prices of stocks, grain, oil, etc., there being no transfer or delivery of the stocks or commodities nominally dealt in [U. S.]

"Putts and "calls and bucket shop operations are gambling transactions, and should be treated accordingly The Nation, XXXVI 354

**bucket-valve** (buk'et-valv), *n*. In a steam-engine, the valve on the top of the

**bucket-wheel** (buk'et-hwēl), *n*. A machine for raising water, consisting of a wheel over which passes a rope or chain carrying a series of buckets which dip into the well and discharge at the surface. In other forms the buckets are fixed to the periphery of the wheel.

**bucket** (buk'i), *n*. [*< buck<sup>1</sup>*, a deer, + *eye*, in allusion to the



Bucket wheel Pump.

appearance of the naked seed] 1. An American name for the different species of horse-chestnut, *Aesculus*, native to the United States

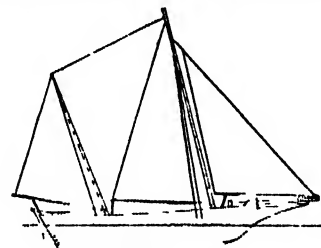


1. Flowering branch of 1. etid Buckeye (*Aesculus glabra*)  
a nut, b dehusing fruit  
(From Cray's Genera of Plants of the U. S.)

The species commonly distinguished are the sweet buck eye (*A. flava*), the Ohio or fetid buckeye (*A. glabra*), and the California buckeye (*A. californica*). The wood is white, soft, and spongy, and furnishes splints for baskets, etc.

The buckeyes were putting forth their twisted horns of blossom R L Stevenson, *Illvado Squatters*, p. 54

2. An inhabitant of Ohio, which is often called the *Buckeye State*, from the great number of horse-chestnuts in it.—3. A flat-bottomed centerboard schooner of small size (3 to 15



Baltimore Buckeye

tons), decked over, and with a cabin aft, used in oyster-fishing in Chesapeake Bay. Also called *bugeye*

The buckeyes are an exaggeration of the dugout canoe. The primitive builder bored two holes one on each side of the stem, through which to pay out his cables. These were simply two round holes, bored with a large auger, and, when the boat was coming head on, resembled to the fancy of the negroes the eyes of a buck C P Kunhardt, *Small Yachts*, p. 294

**Spanish buckeye**, *Ungadia speciosa*, a tree of Texas and Mexico, nearly related to *Aesculus*

**buck-eyed** (buk'id), *a*. Having a bad or speckled eye said of a horse

**buck-fever** (buk'fē'vēr), *n*. Nervous agitation of a hunter upon the approach of deer or other large game. Also called *buck-ague*

**buckfinch** (buk'finch), *n*. [Cf. Dan *boqfink*] A name for the chaffinch, *Fringilla caelebs*

**buckheading** (buk'hēd'ing), *n*. Cutting off live hedge-thorns, fence-height Grose [North Eng.]

**buckhorn** (buk'hörn), *n*. [= Old Dan *bukkehorn*, a buck's horn, also *tenugreek*] 1. The substance of the horns of bucks or deer, used in making knife-handles, etc.—2. A name for the club-moss, *Lycopodium clavatum* Buckhorn brake See *brake*

**buckhorn-sight** (buk'hörn-sit), *n*. A rifle-sight which has a branching projection on each side of the sight-notch

**buck-hound** (buk'hound), *n*. A kind of hound, resembling a small staghound, used for hunting bucks

**buckle**, **bucky** (buk'i), *n*. [Se. of uncertain origin. In sense 1, cf L *bucinum*, prop *bucinum*, a shell-fish used in dyeing purple (see *Bucinum*); also OF *bonquet*, "a great prawn" (Cotgrave)] 1. The Scotch name for marine univalve shells in general, as whelks, etc., especially applied to the red whelk, *Chrysomus antiquus*, also called the *roaring buckle*, from the sound heard when it is held to the ear.—2. A perverse, refractory person; a mischievous rascal. Deevil's or devil's buckle (a) A particular species of that kind of shells called buckles (b) Same as buckle.—2. Hoop

**buckling**<sup>1</sup> (buk'ing), *n*. [Verbal *n* of *buck<sup>1</sup>*, *v*] The act of copulating, as bucks and does

**buckling**<sup>2</sup> (buk'ing), *n*. [Verbal *n* of *buck<sup>2</sup>*, *v*] A vice peculiar to the horses of Mexico, Texas, and the western American plains of Spanish descent, and to mules. See *buck<sup>2</sup>*, *v*

**buckling**<sup>3</sup> (buk'ing), *p. a*. [Ip of *buck<sup>2</sup>*, *v*] Given to bucking, adduced to the practice of bucking as, a bucking horse

**buckling**<sup>4</sup> (buk'ing), *n*. [Verbal *n* of *buck<sup>3</sup>*, *v*. Also written *bowling*] The act or process of steeping or soaking in lye or caustic soda, as in bleaching cotton thread, etc.

The boiling (also called "buckling" or "buckling") with caustic soda solution takes place in large iron boilers or "kitts" J J Hummel, *The Dyeing of Textile Fabrics*, p. 73

**buckling**<sup>5</sup> (buk'ing), *n*. [Verbal *n* of *buck<sup>4</sup>*, *v*] The act of breaking or pulverizing ore

**Buckingham lace**. See *lace*

**buckling-iron** (buk'ing-ī'ēn), *n*. In *mining*, a tool for bucking or pulverizing ore

**buckling-kier** (buk'ing-kēr), *n*. A large circular boiler or kier used in bleaching

**buckling-plate** (buk'ing-plāt), *n*. In *mining*, an iron plate on which the ores are placed in the process of bucking

**buckling-stool** (buk'ing-stōl), *n*. A washing-block

**buckish** (buk'ish), *a*. [*< buck<sup>1</sup>*, *b*, + *-ish<sup>1</sup>*] Pertaining to a buck or gay young fellow, foppish

**buckishness** (buk'ish-nēs), *n*. Foppishness, the quality or condition of a buck

**buckism** (buk'izm), *n*. [*< buck<sup>1</sup>*, *b*, + *-ism*] The quality of being a buck, foppery

I was once a delightful auctioneer my present trade is buckism Houston, *Secrets worth knowing*, li 2

**buck-jumper** (buk'jum'per), *n*. A bucking horse or mule [U. S.]

When they found that he sat a buck jumper as if the animal symbolized the arch fiend himself, they took him to their hearts Arch Forbes, *Souvenirs of some continents*, p. 66

**buckle**<sup>1</sup> (buk'l), *v*, pret and pp *buckled*, ppr. *buckling* [Prob, like the simple form *buck<sup>2</sup>*, of Lat origin, cf MD *buchelen*, *buchelen*, *buchelen* (for *\*buckelen*, etc.—Kilian), strive, tug under a load, = (f dial (Bav.) *teil aufbuckeln*, raise the buck, as a cat (lit buckle one's self up), freq of the verb *teilen* by *buck<sup>2</sup>*. Cf MD *nij buchelen*, curved, bent. A different word from *buckle<sup>2</sup>*, *v*, though confused with it in some senses] I. *intrans* 1. To bend, bow.

Whose fever weakened joints,  
Like strengthless hinges, buckle under life  
Shak. *Tit IV*, li 1

Antonio saw the boards buckle under the feet of the walket C Mathis, *Mag Chris*, vi 7

The top mast studding sail boom after buckling up and springing out again like a piece of whalebone broke off at the boom iron R H Dana, Jr, *Before the Mast*, p. 76

2. To curl, become wrinkled, shrivel up

Melted and buckled with the heat of the fire like parchment Pepsy, *Diary*, Sept 5, 1666

3. To yield assent, agree with to as, I can't buckle to that [Colloq]—4. To bend to something, apply one's self with vigor, engage in with zeal with to as, "go, buckle to the law," Dryden—5. To enter upon some labor or contest, struggle, contend with with

The bishop was as able and ready to buckle with the lord protector, as he was with him Latimer, 2d Sermon before Edward VI, 1549

Why met you not the Tartar and defied him? Drew your dead doing sword, and buckled with him? Fletcher, *Loyal Subject*, li 5

To buckle in, to close in, embrace or seize the body, as in a scuffle [U. S.]

II. *trans* To bend, curl, shrivel as by the application of heat

Like a bow buckled and bent together By some more strong in muscle than myself Ford and Dicker, *Witch of Edmonton*, li 1

The force generated in these plates (accumulation) tending to buckle the m, is something enormous and no ordinary separator would be able to resist this Science, IV 289

**buckle**<sup>1</sup> (buk'l), *n*. [*< buckle<sup>1</sup>*, *v*, usually referred to *buck<sup>2</sup>*, *n*. Cf Dan *bukkel*, a curl]

1. A bend, bulge, or kink, as in a saw-blade—2. A contorted expression of the face Church-ill—3. Any curl of hair, especially a long



curl carefully arranged, and turned toward the head, worn by women in the eighteenth century — 4† The condition of being curled, as of hair

He lets his wig lie in *buckle* for a whole half year  
Addison, Spectator, No. 129

**buckle**<sup>2</sup> (buk'1), *n* [*< ME bokle, bokel, boel, etc., < OF boeli, bucle, F boucle, the boss of a shield, a ring, a buckle, = Pr boela, bloca = OS bloca = MLG bokle = MD bockel, bocket = MHG buchel, boss of a shield, G buchel, a boss, knob, hump, < ML bucula, bucula, a beaver, a shield, the boss of a shield, a buckle, L bucula, a beaver, a little cheek or mouth, dim of bucca, cheek see bucca*] 1 A clasp consisting of rectangular or curved rim, with one or more movable tongues secured to the clasp at one side or in the middle, and long enough to rest upon the opposite side — used for fastening together two straps or belts or the ends of the same strap, or for some similar purpose. It is sewed or otherwise fastened to one band or end, and the other is passed through it, being kept from slipping by the tongue or tongues. Buckles for use in dress have often been made highly ornamental, especially for shoes. See shoe buckle

2 In *her*, same as *arming-buckle*. — 3 An iron loop for fastening the blade to the frame of a wood-saw. To turn the buckle of the belt behind, to prepare to join in close fight

**buckle**<sup>2</sup> (buk'1), *v*, pret and pp *buckled*, ppr *buckling* [*< ME buchen, buchen, buelen, buckle, stund, < OF bucher, bucher, F boucler, buckle, from the noun*] 1 To fasten with a buckle or buckles — 2 To prepare for action of any kind (a metaphor taken from buckling on armor previous to engaging in battle), hence, to set vigorously to work at anything with a reflexive pronoun

The Sarazin him buckled to the field  
Spenser, *k* Q, I vi 41

Hercupon Cartwright buckled himself to the employment

3† To join in battle  
The foot were buckled with them in front  
Sir J. Hayward

4 To confine or limit [*Rare*] —  
How brief the life of man  
That the stretching of a span  
Buckles in his span of age  
Shak. As you like it, III 2

5 To join together, unite in marriage  
[*Scotch*] —  
Dr R, who buckles buggars for a testicle and a dram of teneva  
Scott

**IL† utans** To marry  
Good Sally Stello, we must shortly buckle  
Mother Bonibu (Halliwell)

**buckle-beggar** (buk'1-beg'ar), *n* [*Se, also buckle-the-beggar, < buckle<sup>2</sup>, v, 5, + obj beggar*] A person who performs the ceremony of marriage in a clandestine and irregular manner. Scott

**buckled**<sup>1</sup> (buk'ld), *p a* [*< buckle<sup>1</sup> + -ed<sup>2</sup>*] Not smooth and flat, bent, wavy, or wrinkled, having the appearance of having been crumpled — **Buckled plates**, iron plates used as a foundation for flooring in the roof buildings, in place of brick arches. Their edges have a flat rim called a fillet, and the middle is slightly convex. They are generally of a square or an oblong form and rest upon iron girders with the convex side upward

**buckled**<sup>2</sup> (buk'ld), *p a* [*< buckle<sup>2</sup> + -ed<sup>2</sup>*] 1 Fastened with a buckle — 2 In *her*, having a buckle, as a belt, garter, or the like

**buckle-horns** (buk'1-horn'), *n pl* Short crooked horns turning horizontally inward. Groom [North Eng]

**buckle-mouthed** (buk'1-mouth'), *a*. Having large straggling teeth [North Eng]

**buckler** (buk'ler), *n* [*< ME bokeler, boeler, etc., < OF boeler, bucler, F boucher (= Pr boquer = Sp Fg boquer = It brochiere = MLG bokeler = D bukelan = MHG buckeler = Icel bukleri = ODan bukler, buklere) (ML as if buccularius), a shield, < bucl, the boss of a shield see buckle<sup>2</sup>*] 1 A shield, specifi-

cally, a small shield intended to parry blows or thrusts, but not so large as to cover the body. The buckler of the middle ages in western Europe was generally round, and rarely more than two feet in diameter, light on hinges, or even less, being a more common size. It was generally grasped by the hand only, and held at arms length, and in combat was intended to receive the blow of a sword, like the dagger which was held for this purpose in the left hand in later times. See shield

2 *Naut*, a piece of wood fitted to stop the hawse-holes of a ship, to prevent the sea from coming in, or to stop the circular hole in a port-hid when the gun is run in. Hawse-bucklers are now made of iron — 3 The anterior segment of the carapace or shell of a trilobite — 4 A plate on the body or head of a fish, especially, a plate in front of the dorsal fin in various catfishes, or *Nematoquathi* — 5 A stage of the molting American blue crab, *Callinectes hastatus*, when the shell has become nearly hard — 6 A piece of beef cut off from the sirloin — **Blind buckler** See blind

**buckler** (buk'ler), *v t* [*< buckler, n*] To be a buckler or shield to, support, defend

They shall not touch thee, Kate  
I'll buckler thee against a million  
Shak. 1 of the 8, III 2

**buckler-fern** (buk'ler-fer'n), *n* A name of species of *Aspidium*, especially of the section *Lactea*, which are distinguished by free veins and round, reniform indusia

**buckler-fish** (buk'ler-fish), *n* A fish of the genus *Cephalaspis*

**buckler-headed** (buk'ler-hed'ed), *a* Having a head like a buckler. Lyell

**buckling** (buk'ling), *n* [*Verbal n of buckle<sup>1</sup>, v*] The act of bending, tendency to bend or become wavy

The thinness of the blade [of the hand saw] requires that it should be made wide to give it sufficient stiffness to resist buckling. Morpurgo Manual of Mining Tools, p 114

**buckling-comb** (buk'ling-kōm), *n* A small comb used to secure the curls called buckles worn by women

**buck-log** (buk'log), *n* [*< buck<sup>2</sup>, beech (as in buck-mast, buck-hut), + log*] A beech log

A brutal cold country to camp out in never a buck log to his fire no man a stick thicker than your finger for seven mile round. H. Kingsley, Geoffrey Hamlyn, v

**buck-mackerel** (buk'mak'e-rel), *n* A name about Banff, Scotland, of the eel, *Trachurus trachurus*

**buck-mast** (buk'mast), *n* [*< ME buk-mast (= MLG bok-mast), < buk for \*bok, beech (see buck<sup>2</sup>, beech<sup>1</sup>), + mast<sup>2</sup> (< buk-hut)*] The mast or fruit of the beech-tree, beech-mast (which see)

The borer feeding is proper like yelped akv [a oim] of ooky berry age, and buk-mast MS Bodl, p 540 (Halliwell)

**buck-moth** (buk'mōth), *n* A name given to a delicate crane-winged moth, *Hemiteuca mana* (Drury), of the family *Bombycidae* so called, it



Male Buck moth (*Hemiteuca mana*) and legs, natural size

is said, on account of its flying late in the fall, when the deer run. The larvae feed on the oak and willow, and the eggs are laid in naked rings around their twigs

**buckpot** (buk'pot), *n* [See *buk<sup>1</sup>*] A cooking-pot made in British Guiana from a peculiar local clay. It is popularly supposed to be necessary for the proper making of the dish called pepper pot (which see)

**buckra** (buk'ra), *n and a*. [In the southern United States also *bockra*. Said to mean, on the Calabar coast in western Africa, a powerful and superior being, a demon. J. L. Wilson.] 1. A white man used by the blacks of the African coast, the West Indies, and the southern United States

II. a White as, *buckra* yam, white yam. [Negroes' English]

**buckram** (buk'ram), *n and a*. [Early mod. E. also *buckeram*, < ME *bokeram, bockrom*, once *bougeren* (= MD *bockerael*), < OF *boqueran, boucaran, boquerant, bougeran, bouquerrant, bouquerant, bougeran, bourgrain, bougrain*, F. *bougrain* = Pr *bocarar, boqueran* = Cat *bocarar* = Sp *bucaran, bocaran* = It. *bucherame*, MLG *bukram* = MHG *buckram, buggeram*, MLG *boquerannus*, buckram. Origin unknown; by some conjecturally referred to ML *boquerna*, goat's skin (cf *boquenus*, of a goat), < OF *boc*, < MHG *buc*, G. *bock* = F. *buck<sup>1</sup>*, by others supposed to be a transposition of F. *bouracan, barracan* see *barracan*] 1. n 1 Formerly, a fine and costly material used for church banners and vestments and for personal wear, also, a cheaper material used for linings

Fine linen, of that kind by the older ecclesiastical writers called 'byssus' which, during the middle ages, was known here in England under the name of 'buckram'. Rock, Church of our Fathers, II 104

2 In recent times, coarse linen cloth stiffened with glue or gum, used as a stiffening for keeping garments in a required shape, and recently also in binding books — 3† A buckram bag used by lawyers' clerks

Lean Alas, I was brought up —  
And 'To be an ass,  
A lawyer's ass, to carry books and buckrams'  
Fletcher, Spanish Curate, IV 7

How he is metamorphosed!  
Nothing of lawyer left, not a bit of buckram,  
No soliciting face now  
Benn and Ft., Little French Lawyer, III 2

4. The ramson or bear's-garlic, *Alium ursinum* — 5 In the old herbals, the cuckoo-pint, *Arum maculatum*

II. a Made of or resembling buckram of other kind, hence, stiff, precise, formal

Two togues in buckram suits. Shak., 1 Hen IV., II 4  
Buckram stile. Fletcher, Spanish Curate

A black buckram cassock was gathered at his middle with a belt, at which hung, instead of knife or weapon, a goodly leather in pen and ink case. Scott, Kenilworth I ix  
[Used as a general term of contempt]

Ah, thou say, thou serge, nay, thou buckram lord!  
Shak., 2 Hen VI., IV 7

**buckram** (buk'ram), *v t* [*< buckram, n*] To strengthen with buckram, or in the manner of buckram, make stiff. Cowper, Task VI 652

Natural good taste and still more his buckramed habit of clerical decorum, carried him safely through the crisis. Hawthorne, Scarlet Letter, x

**buck-saw** (buk'sa), *n* A saw set in an upright frame or bow, and used with both hands in cutting wood on a support called a *buck*. [U S and Canada]

**buck's-beard** (buka's-bērd), *n* A herbaceous perennial plant, *Tyagopogon pratensis*, more usually called *goat's-beard*, from its long, coarse, tawny pappus

**buckshish, bucksheesh** (buk'shōsh), *n*. Same as *bakshish*

**buck's-horn** (buka's-hōrn), *n* A name given to several plants on account of their forked leaves, as the *Plantago Coronopus* (also called *buck's-horn plantain*), the *Senecio coronopus*, and the South African *Lobelia coronopifolia*

**buck-shot** (buk'shot), *n* A large size of shot, so named from its use in killing deer — **Buck-shot war**, in U S hist., a contest in the Pennsylvania House of Representatives, accompanied by mobs and other violent demonstrations, in December, 1833, between two rival organizations, the one composed of Whigs, the other of Democrats, each of which claimed to be the true House. The name is derived from the reported threat of a Whig member that the mob should feel ball and buck-shot before the day was over

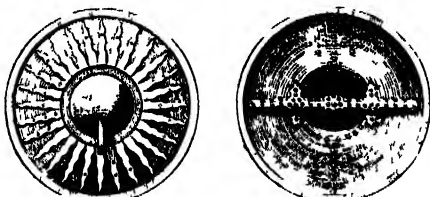
**buckskin** (buk'skin), *n and a* [*< buck<sup>1</sup> + skin, = Icel bukaskinn = Dan bukkeskind*] 1. n 1 The skin of a buck — 2 A kind of soft leather of a yellowish or grayish color, made originally by treating deerskins in a peculiar way, but now usually prepared from sheepskins

In its preparation a great deal of manipulation is required, the softness which is its chief characteristic being produced by the use of either oil or brains in dressing it. It was formerly used for clothing, as by American Indians, frontiersmen, and soldiers, but is now used principally for thick gloves

3. pl Breeches made of buckskin  
A very stout, puffy man in buckskins and Hessian boots  
Thackeray

4 A person clothed in buckskin a term applied to the American troops during the Revolutionary War — 5 A horse of the color of buckskin [Western U S]

II. a 1 Of or pertaining to buckskin — 2. Of the color of buckskin used of a horse. [Western U S]



Exterior Interior

Buckler, beginning of 16th century  
The hook is intended for hanging it at the girdle. (From Viollet le Duc's "Dictionnaire du Mobilier français")

**bucksome**, *a* An obsolete spelling of *buxom*.  
**buck-stall** (buk'stāl), *n* A toil or net to take deer. *W. Brown.*

**Bucktail** (buk'tāl), *n* A name originally given to the members of the Tammany Society in New York city, but about 1817-26 extended in its application to members of that faction of the Democratic-Republican party in the State which opposed De Witt Clinton.

Better success in constitutional reform was attained in New York, in spite of an incessant turmoil between the Clintonians and the anti Clintonians—*Bucktails*, or Tammany men as they were called—all of whom professed the republican creed of the nation.

*Schouler, Hist. U. S., III, 227*

**buckthorn** (buk'thorn), *n* [*< buck<sup>1</sup> + thorn*]. According to some, a mistaken rendering of the G. *buxdorn*, a translation of the Gr. *πυθαία*, 'boxthorn,' of Dioscorides. 1 The popular name of species of *Rhamnus* (which see). The common buckthorn is *R. cathartica*, the dyer's buckthorn, *R. infectoria*; the alder buckthorn, *R. frangula*, or in the United States *R. Caroliniana*, and the Siberian buckthorn, or redwood, *R. erithryfolia*.

2 A local English name of the haddock chiefly applied to dried haddock. *Day*—**Jamaica buckthorn**, the Chiricoo tree (*Rosa larigata*), used for dye. 3—**Sea-buckthorn**, of the coasts of Europe, the *Hippophae rhamnoides*, natural order *Flacagaceae*. **Southern buckthorn**, of the southern United States, a small sapotaceous tree, *Bumelia lycoides*.—**Texas buckthorn**, a small thorny shrub of a genus allied to *Rhamnus*.

**buck-tooth** (buk'toth), *n* [*< buck* (uncertain) perhaps *buck<sup>1</sup>*, cf. ME *gat-toothed*, goat-toothed] + *tooth*] Any tooth that juts out beyond the rest.

His jaw was underhung, and when he laughed two white buck teeth protruded themselves, and glistened savagely in spite of the grin. *Thackeray, Vanity Fair.*

**bucku**, *n* See *bucku*.

**buck-wagon** (buk'wag'on), *n* [In South African D *bokwagen* (in def. 1), appar. *< bok*, = E *buck<sup>1</sup>*, a goat, + *wagen* = E *wagon*. Cf. *buck-board*]. 1 A transport-wagon with strong projecting framework extending over the wheels in order to carry heavy loads, used in South Africa. —2 Same as *buckboard*.

**buckwash** (buk'wash), *v* *t* To wash in lye or buck, cleanse by bucking.

**buckwashing** (buk'wash'ing), *n* [Verbal *n* of *buckwash*, *v*] The act of washing linen, etc.

*Ford* How now! whither bear you this?  
*Serv.* To the laundress, forsooth.  
*Mrs. F.* Why, what have you to do whither they bear it? You were best meddle with buck washing.  
*Shak., M. W. of W., III, 3*

**buckweed** (buk'wēd), *n* A kind of herb. *E. Phillips, 1706*

**buckwheat** (buk'hwēt), *n* [A Sc. and North E. form (= D *boekweit* = MLG *bōkweīte* = G *buckweizen* = Dan. *boghvede*), *< buck<sup>1</sup>*, beech, + *wheat*. Cf. *buck-mast*. It receives its name from the resemblance of its triangular fruit to beechnuts. The NL name *Fagopyrum* is a translation of the E. name.] 1 The common name of *Fagopyrum esculentum*, natural order *Polygonaceae*, and of its seeds.

It is a native of central Asia, an annual of easy culture, growing on the poorest soils and though the grain is less nutritious than that of most cereals it is used to a considerable extent for food for both men and animals. The chief use of its flour in the United States is in the generally popular form of buckwheat pancakes. Just in Indian buckwheat (*F. tataricum*) is of inferior quality and is less cultivated.

2 In the West Indies, *Amaranthus scandens*, natural order *Chenopodiaceae*, an annual climbing plant of no importance.

**Buckwheat coal**, in the anthracite region of Pennsylvania, the smallest size of coal sent to market. It is sufficiently small to pass through a half inch mesh.

**False buckwheat**, some climbing species of *Polygonum*, as *P. dumetorum* or *P. scandens*, with the large triangular seeds of *Fagopyrum*.—**Wild buckwheat**, of California, a species of *Eriogonum*, *E. fasciculatum*, nearly related to *Polygonum* and with similar seeds.

**buckwheat-tree** (buk'hwēt'trē), *n*. The *Chytoma nuda* or *C. ligustrina*, natural order *Cyrtolacoeae*, a small evergreen, with showy fragrant

white flowers and wing-angled fruit, a native of Georgia and the Gulf States. Also called *hix* and *ironwood*.

**bucnemias** (buk-nē'mi-ās), *n* [NL, *< Gr* *βουκνέμις*, ox, + *κνήμη*, the leg] A disease of the leg distinguished by tense, diffuse, inflammatory swelling.

**bucolic** (bu-kol'ik), *a* and *n* [*< L* *bucolicus*, *< Gr* *βουκόλιος*, rustic, pastoral, *< βουκόλος*, a cowherd, herdsman, *< βους* an ox (see *Bos*), + *-όλος*, perhaps for *-όλος*, as in *αιπόλος*, a goat-herd, *< πειρην*, move, *πειρασθαι*, be, otherwise connected with *κλήρ*, a race-horse, *L. celer*, swift, *Skt* *√ kal*, drive] 1. *a* 1 Pastoral, relating to country affairs, or to a shepherd's life and occupation, as, *bucolic song*.

"Hylas the celebrated thirteenth idyl of Theocritus is not a *bucolic* poem, but classified as narrative or semi-epic in character, yet exhibits many touches of the *bucolic* sweetness." *Stedman, Vt. Poets, p. 211*

2 Agricultural used humorously or in disparagement.—**Bucolic oesura**, *bucolic diresis*. See *oesura*.—**Syn. Pastoral, Rustic**, etc. See *rustic*.

II *n* [*< L* *bucolicum*, pl *bucolica*, noun of *bucolicus* see I] 1 A pastoral poem, representing rural affairs, or the life, manners, and occupation of shepherds, as, the *bucolics* of Theocritus and Virgil.

The first modern Latin *bucolics* are those of Petrarch. *P. Warton, Hist. Eng. Poetry, § 25*

2 A writer of pastorals. [Rare]

*Spenser* is erroneously ranked as our earliest English *bucolic*. *P. Warton, Hist. Eng. Poetry, § 10*

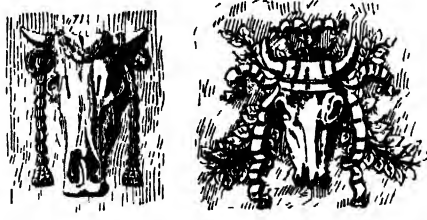
3 A countryman, a farmer used humorously or in depreciation.

**bucolic** (bū-kol'ik), *a* Same as *bucolic*.  
**Bucorvus** (bu-kōr'vus), *n* [NL, *< Bu(cro) + Corvus*] A genus of hornbills, family *Bucconidae*, based upon *B. abyssinicus*, an African species, the ground-hornbill, notably different from the others in its terrestrial habits.

**bucrane** (bū'krān), *n* Same as *bucranium*.

An immense Roman sarcophagus of oriental granite with reliefs carved upon its lid and festooned *bucranes* upon its sides. *C. C. Perkins, Italian Sculpture, lit., p. 115*

**bucranium** (bū-kra'ni-um), *n*, pl *bucrania* (-a) [In sense 1, NL, in sense 2, LL, a certain plant, *< Gr* *βουκρανιον*, an ox-head, a kind of bryony, *< βους*, ox, + *κράνιον*, skull, cranium]



Bucrania  
*A* from frieze of Temple of Vespasian Rome, *B* from a Roman altar

1 In art, the skull of an ox, an ornament often sculptured, frequently with adornment of wreaths or other decoration, on the frieze of the entablature in the Roman Ionic and Corinthian orders of architecture, and also in other situations.—2 The herb calf's-head. *Kersey, 1708*

**bud** (bud), *n* [*< late ME* *budde* = D *bot*, a bud, prob. due to OF. *boton*, F. *bouton*, a bud, a button see *button* and *buttl*] 1 In plants, the undeveloped germ-state of a stem or branch, consisting of a growing point inclosed by closely appressed rudimentary leaves. In winter buds are usually protected by an outside covering of scales, often pubescent or resinous, which fall off upon the swelling of the bud in spring. Besides foliage, the bud may also contain the rudimentary inflorescence. Buds and bulbs are forms of leaf buds. Flower buds are unexpanded blossoms.

Somer toward when buddys first appear  
*Lydgate, Minor Poems* (ed. Halliwell, 1840), p. 217

2† In arch., an ornamental boss or button.

The roffys [roofs] garnished with sarsen tyes and buddys of golde. *Arnold's Chron. (1507), p. 11*

3 The state of budding or putting forth buds, as, the trees are in *bud*.—4 In some cryptogamous plants, especially some *Hepatica*, one of the bodies formed asexually which become detached and reproduce the plant, in the plural, same as *gemma*. See *gemma*.—5 A prominence on or in certain animals of low organization, as polyps, which becomes developed into an independent individual, sometimes perma-

nently attached to the parent organism, and sometimes becoming detached, an incipient zooid, or bud-like beginning of a new individual in a compound animal. See *cut* under *Amphipoda*.—6 In cool and anal., a part or organ like or likened to a bud, as, a tactile *bud*, a gustatory *bud*.—7 A weaned calf at the first year. *Halliwell [Prov. Eng.]*.—8 A young lady just 'come out' in society. [Slang.] **Accessory buds**, buds supplementing to the normally solitary axillary bud either at its side or above it. **Adventitious buds**, such buds as are produced abnormally and without order from any part of the stem or roots of a plant. **Blind bud**. See *blind*. **Bud-variation**, in the outgrowth of a bud the deviation in any respect from the ordinary growth of the plant producing what is commonly known as a sport. Many remarkable varieties in cultivated plants arise in this way and are perpetuated by any of the processes of propagation by means of buds. **Common bud**. See *common*. **Embryo buds**. See *embryo*. **Gustatory buds**. See *taste bud*. **To nip in the bud**. See *nip*.

**bud** (bud), *v*, pret and pp *budded*, ppr *budding* [*< ME* *budden* = D *botlen* from the noun] I. *trans* 1. To ingraft a bud of one plant on the stem of another, as, to *bud* a garden rose on a briar, or a briar with a garden rose. See *budding*, *n*, 3.—2 To put forth by or as if by the natural process of budding.

From your swelling downs where prickly furze  
*Buds* lavish gold. *Keats, Endymion, I*

II. *intrans* 1. To put forth or produce buds, be in bud.—2 To be in the condition of a bud, sprout, begin to grow or to issue from a stock in the manner of a bud, as a horn.—3 Figuratively, to be in an early stage of development.—4 To eat buds said of birds. [U. S.]

Last night I saw a number of grouse *budding* upon a neighboring apple tree. *Forest and Stream, XXVIII, 191*

**Budding fungi**, fungi which grow and reproduce by budding, chiefly the yeast fungi.

**bud** (bud), *n* [A reduction of *brother*, cf. *bub*]. A familiar term for brother. [Southern U. S.]

**bud** (bud), *n* [Appar. a var. of *bode*, an offer, ult. *< AS* *bodan*, pp *boden*, offer see *bodel*, *bode*, *bid*] 1 A gift, especially one meant as a bribe. *It's James I. (Jameson)*. [Scotch.]

**bud**, *v* *t* [Se. also *budd*, *< bud*, *n*] To endeavor to gain by gifts, bribe.

**bud** (bud). Same as *bode*, pret.rit and past participle of *behave*. [Scotch.]

**bud-cell** (bud'sel), *n* In bot., a lateral cell produced upon the proembryo of some of the higher cryptogams, as in the *Characca*, from which the perfect plant is developed. Sometimes called the *bud-venter*.

**budded** (bud'ed), *p* *a* In bot., same as *bottony*.

**Buddha** (bo'da), *n* [Skt., lit. 'the Enlightened,' pp. (for *buddha*) of *√ budh* for *bhudh*, be awake, come to consciousness, notice, understand, etc. = G. *√ budh* for *bhudh* in *tribhūta*, find out, prob. = AS *bōdan* (pp *boden*), announce, offer, E *bud* see *bid*] 1 An epithet, meaning the Wise or Enlightened One, applied to the historical founder of Buddhism (according to some in the eleventh century B. C., but more probably in the sixth century), regarded by the Buddhists as the fourth in a series of five messianic Buddhas. He was an Indian prince of the Sakya tribe and hence called Sakyanum (the Sakya sage), the name preferred in China and Japan. His original name was Siddhata (literally 'the realization of all the meanings' that is of the portents at his birth) that most used in Burma (Ceylon, etc.) is Gautama or Gotama (literally 'most victorious'), the sacerdotal name of the Sakya tribe.

2 [I.] One who attains to perfect enlightenment such as that ascribed to the founder of Buddhism, and devotes his powers to the salvation of mankind.

Sometimes also *Boodha*, *Boodha*.

**Tree of Buddha**, the bo tree.

**buddhahood** (bo'da-hud), *n* [*< buddha* + *-hood*] The state or condition of a buddha. See *Buddha* and *Buddhism*.

**buddhaship** (bo'da-ship), *n* [*< buddha* + *-ship*] The condition of one who has attained enlightenment and become a buddha. See *Buddha* and *Buddhism*.

**Buddhism** (bo'dizm), *n* [*< Buddha* + *-ism*, = F. *Bouddhisme*] The religious system founded by Buddha, or the Buddha, in India. Its essential principles in so far as they can be reduced to an Occidental form of thought, are that man is under the operation of certain inviolable laws from which there is neither escape nor deliverance; existence under them is an evil; properly rites and virtues are unavailing; death is no escape but only a transmigration to another form of existence; obedience to the moral laws—the practice of charity, temperance, justice, honesty, truth—insures a sojourn in heaven, followed by a higher existence on the

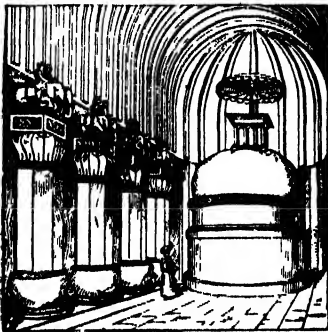


Buckwheat (*Fagopyrum esculentum*)  
*a* flower, *b* ovary, *c* fruit, *d* section of same, showing embryo

earth, disobedience incurs a punishment in some of the innumerable hot and cold hells (see *naraka*), situated in the interior of the earth or on its furthest verge, followed by a lower state of existence on earth, the supreme felicity to be attained by perfect obedience is the suppression of every passion and desire, and eventually Nirvana, or unconscious existence. If indeed Nirvana be not annihilation. In its original spirit agnostic, if not atheistic, it has become modified in time, and now has its rites and temples, which vary in different nationalities and localities. From India Buddhism spread over Ceylon, Java, Cochinchina, Burma, Tibet, Mongolia, Latavia, China and Japan. Also stamped out in India by the rise of Hinduism. Also spelled *boudhism*.

**Buddhist** (bo'dist), *n* and *a* [*< Buddha + -ist*, = *F Boudhist*] *I n* One who professes Buddhism, a follower of the religious system founded by Buddha.

*II a* Of or pertaining to Buddha or Buddhism. — **Buddhist architecture**, the oldest and most characteristic native style of Indian ecclesiastical architecture, the earliest specimens dating from 250 B.C. and prevailing wherever Buddhism has been established. Buddhist architectural monuments may be classed in five groups: (a) Stambhas or lates pillars bearing inscriptions on their shafts, with emblems or animals on their capitals. (b) Stupas or towers, some built in the form of a hemisphere, others partly cylindrical and finished at the top with either a flat disk or a pointed dome like terminal. The stupas were erected in honor of some sacred event or place and are sometimes employed to contain relics of Buddha or of a saint. In the latter case the top is called a *dhupa*. (c) Relics, formed of elaborately sculptured pillars, built around stupas, temples and other sacred objects. (d) Chaitya halls, cut out of the living



Buddhist Architecture.—Interior of Chaitya Hall at Karli

rock and corresponding closely in plan with Christian churches. The positions of the altar or relic casket, altars, and apses are frequently the same in both. (e) Viharas, or monasteries originally built of red sandal wood, but in exceptional circumstances excavated from the solid rock, with halls having their ceilings supported by elaborately sculptured pillars cut from the natural rock and surrounded by a number of small sleeping cells. A characteristic of the Buddhist style is the pseudo arch formed by courses of stones each overlapping that below it, till the two sides approach so closely that the opening at the top can be covered by a single stone.

**Buddhistic** (bū-dis'tik), *a* [*< Buddha + -ic*] Pertaining to Buddhism as, *Buddhistic literature*. Also *Boudhistic*.

**Buddhistical** (bū-dis'ti-kal), *a* Same as *Buddhistic*. Also *Boudhistical*.

**budding** (bud'ing), *n* [Verbal *n* of *bud*, *v*] *1* In bot., the putting forth or producing of buds. In the lower cryptogams the term is applied to a form of growth and reproduction, a modification of fission, in which the new cell swells out at the side of the parent cell, increases in size, and at length becomes detached. See *yeast*.

*2* In zool., gemmation, a mode of asexual reproduction in animals analogous to budding in plants. — *3* In hort., a process, allied to grafting, for growing a different variety of fruit or plant from a given stock by transferring a bud with a little of the woody tissue behind it to a cleft in the bark of the stock. Adhesion takes place between the cambium layer or new growth tissue of the two assuming the life and growth of the bud. Many kinds of fruit are propagated in this way, as well as roses and other plants.

**budding** (bud'ing), *p a* [Pp of *bud*, *v*] *1* Producing buds as, a *budding tree*. — *2* Being in the condition of a bud, figuratively, being in an early stage of growth, being at the entrance of a period of life, a career, etc. as, a *budding orator*. Young *budding* virgin fair and fresh, and sweet. Shak, *1* of the *S*, iv 5.

**budding-knife** (bud'ing-nif), *n* A knife used by gardeners in the operation of budding. The handle, usually made of bone or ivory, tapers to an edge, which enables it to be used in separating the bark from the wood of the stock and inserting the bud.

**buddle**<sup>1</sup>, *n* See *boodle*<sup>1</sup>. **buddle**<sup>2</sup> (bud'l), *v*, *t*, *pret* and *pp* *buddled*, *ppr* *buddling*. [*< LG butlin* (*> G buttern*),

foam, gush] In *mining*, to wash (ore); separate (the metalliferous ores) from earthy matters by means of an inclined hutch called a *buddle*, over which water flows.

**buddle**<sup>2</sup> (bud'l), *n* [*< buddle*, *v*] In *mining*, a contrivance for dressing ore, or separating the metalliferous portion from the earthy gangue. The term was originally used in Cornwall where the *buddle* is a long box slightly inclined, on the bottom of which the ore is separated by the aid of a current of water. There are several much more complicated forms of the *buddle*, some of which are stationary and others revolving.

**buddle**<sup>3</sup> (bud'l), *n* [Also *boodle*, said to be *< D buedel*, also contr *buel* (= OHG *būil*, MHG *buteil*, G *beukel*), a purse; from its bearing *guld* (florins), a name given to its flowers see *guld*, *guld*.] Same as *boodle*<sup>3</sup>.

**buddle**<sup>4</sup> (bud'l), *v*, *t* To suffocate, drown [Prov Eng].

**Bude burner, light**. See the nouns. **budge**<sup>1</sup> (buǝ), *v*, *pret* and *pp* *budged*, *ppr* *budging* [*< F bouger*, stir, wag, = *Pr bolegar*, stir, = *It bulcare*, bubble up, freq (cf *Sp bullir*, boil, be busy, heat one's self, move from place to place, = *Pg bulir*, move, stir, be active), *< L bullin*, coil set *bul*<sup>2</sup>] *1*, *intrans* To move; stir, change position; give way. now usually with a negative, implying stubborn resistance to pressure.

I will not *budge* for no man's pleasure.

Shak, R and J, iii 1.

If the customers or guests are to be dunned, all the burthen lies upon my back. He d as if eat that glass as *budge* after them himself. Goldsmith, *Vicar*, xxi.

*II trans* To move, stir, change the position of.

**budge**<sup>1</sup> (buǝ), *a* [Appar *< budge*, *v*. Cf *Sp bullicoso*, brisk, active see *budge*, *v*] Brisk, jocund. South.

**budge**<sup>2</sup> (buǝ), *n* and *a* [Early mod E *bouge*, (see *bouge*), *< ME bouge*, a bag, *< OF bouge*, *< L bulga*, a leathern bag, a word of Gaelic origin. cf Gael *bu*, *bag*, a bag, wallet, quiver, etc. see *belly*, *bellows*, *bulge*, etc.] *1* *n* *1*† A leathern bag. — *2* Lambskin dressed with the wool outward, much used in the Elizabethan era and since as an inexpensive fur for the edging of garments. In England some official costumes that have remained unchanged are still decorated with *budge*.

When, let him but in judge in its slight uncase, He's naught but *budge* old guards, known for fur face. Marston *Scourge of Villainie*, 4at vii.

*3* Same as *budge-barrel*. *II a* [*< budge*, *v*] *1* Trimmed or adorned with *budge* (see *1*, *2*) as, "budge gowns," Milton, *Art of Peace* with Irish. — *2* Scholastic, pedantic, austere, surly; stiff, formal as, "budge doctors," Milton, *Comus*, i 707.

The solemn top, significant and *budge*, A fool with judge's, amongst fools a judge. Cowper, *Conversation*, l 239.

**Budge bachelor**, a company of poor old men clothed in long gowns lined with lamb's wool, who formerly accompanied the lord mayor of London at his inauguration.

**budge**<sup>4</sup> (buǝ), *n* [Origin uncertain] One who slips into a house or shop to steal cloaks, etc., a sneak-thief. Kersey, 1708 [Slang].

**budge-barrel** (buǝ'bar'el), *n* A small barrel with only one head, a piece of leather which is drawn together upon strings being nailed upon the other end. It is used in action for carrying powder or cartridges with a gun or mortar. Also called *budge*.

**budgeness** (buǝ'nes), *n* [*< budge*, *a*, *2*, + *-ness*] Sternness, severity.

A great Bellona for *budgeness*. Stanshurst, quoted in Varton's *Hist Eng Poetry*, § 58.

**budger** (buǝ'ǝr), *n* One who moves or stirs from his place.

Let the first *budger* die the other's slave. Shak, *Cor*, i 8.

**budgero, budgerow** (buǝ'rō), *n* [Anglo-Ind, also *bajra*, repr Hind *bajrā*, a kind of pleasure-boat] A lumbering keelless barge, formerly much used by Europeans traveling on the Gangetic rivers. Yule and Burnell. Also *budgero-boat*, *budgerow-boat*.

They [the ladies of Calcutta] went upon the river in *budgerows* and diverted themselves with fishing or fowling. J T H Keeler, *Short Hist India*, p 200.

**budget** (buǝ'et), *n*. [Early mod E also *bouget*, *< F bougette* (= *It bolgetta*), dim of *OF bouge*, a bag see *budge*<sup>2</sup> Hence, in sense *4*, *D* and *F* *budget*] *1* A small bag or sack, a pouch or portable depository for miscellaneous articles now chiefly figurative as, to open a *budget* of news.

If thinkers may have leave to live, And bear the sow skin *budget*.

Shak, W T, iv 3 (song).

His *budget* with corruptions cramm'd, The contributions of the damn'd.

Swift.

*2*. A stock or store; a collection: as, a *budget* of news.

It was nature, in fine, that brought off the cat, when the fox a whole *budget* of invention failed him.

Sir R. L. Estrange.

There is no miracle in the whole Roman Catholic *budget* better vouched than this.

Prescott, *Ferd and Isa*, ii 21.

*3* A pocket used by tilers to hold nails. — *4* In Great Britain, the annual financial statement which the chancellor of the exchequer makes in the House of Commons, sitting as a committee of ways and means. In making this statement the minister gives a view of the general financial policy of the government, and at the same time presents an estimate of the probable income and expenditure for the following twelve months, and a statement of what taxes it is intended to reduce or abolish, or what new ones it may be necessary to impose.

His [Edmund's] *budget* is the first royal *budget* we possess, and though the fact that the national expenses were still in the main defrayed by local means renders any comparison of it with a modern *budget* impossible, it is still of interest as indicating the wide range of public activity which even now was open to an English king.

J R Green, *Conq of Eng*, p 173.

Hence — *5* Any similar official estimate and statement. [The word in this specific sense has been adopted into the French language.] — To open the *budget*, to lay before the legislative body the financial estimates and plans of the executive government.

**budgy** (buǝ'y), *a* [*< budge*, *n*, *2*, + *-y*] Consisting of or decorated with the fur called *budge*.

**budla** (bud'li), *n* [E Ind] A variety of brocade, not of the finest quality, manufactured in India.

**budlet** (bud'let), *n* [*< bud*<sup>1</sup> + dim *-let*] A little bud springing from a parent bud.

**budmash** (bud'mash), *n* [Also *badmash*, *< Hind badmāsh*, *< Pers bad*, bad, + *Ar māsh*, means of living, *< āsh*, live] A scoundrel, a blackguard, during the time of the Indian mutiny (1857–58), a rebel.

**Budorcas** (bū-dōr'kas), *n*. [NL, *< Gr βοῦρ*, ox, + *δορκάς*, a gazel] A notable genus of large Asiatic antelopes, containing the yakim, *Budorcas tataricolor*, of the Himalayas sometimes taken as type of a subfamily *Budorcina*, so great are its peculiarities. See *yakim*.

**Budorcine** (bū-dōr-si'nē), *n* *pl* [NL, *< Budorcas* + *-ine*] A group of Himalayan antelopes, typified by the genus *Budorcas*, having smooth round horns contiguous at their bases, a tail like that of a goat, and 4 teats.

**budorcine** (bū-dōr'sin), *a* Of or pertaining to the *Budorcina*.

**Budweis porcelain**. See *porcelain*.

**Budytes** (bū-di'tez), *n* [NL, *< Gr βοῦδιν*, the wagtail] A genus of small oscine passerine birds, chiefly of the old world, of the family *Motacillidae*, the yellow wagtails, of which there are many species, as *B. flava*. See *Motacillidae*, *wagtail*.

**buer**, *n*. A gnat. Halliwell [North Eng]. **buff**, *boef*<sup>2</sup>, *interj* An exclamation representing the sound made by eructation in consequence of overeating.

When they for souls seye the psalm of David, Lo, *buff* they seye, cor mimum eiuctavit. Chaucer, *Summoner's Tale*, l 228.

**buff**<sup>1</sup> (buǝ), *n* and *a*. [Early mod E *bufe*, short for *buffe*<sup>1</sup>, *q v*] *1* *n* *1*† A buffalo.

*Buffalo* [It], a buffalo, a *bufe*. Florio.

*Buffe* [F], the *bufe*, buffalo, bue, or wild ox. Cotgrave.

There are also wilde beastes bred in those woods, as *Bufes*, Beases, and blacke Wolves.

Hakluyt's *Voyages*, i 248.

They have also the qualities of a *Bufe* for if they see a man clothed in red, they run vpon him immediately to kill him. Hakluyt's *Voyages*, i 116.

*2* A kind of thick leather, originally and properly made of the skin of the buffalo, but now also of the skins of other animals, as elks, oxen, etc. It is dressed so as to be as flexible as possible, and without a glazed or artificially colored surface. It is used for making belts, ponches, gloves, etc., and in the later middle ages came into use to take the place in a measure of light armor as "a suit of *buff*," Shak, *C* of *E*, iv 2. Also called *buff leather*.

His doublet was of sturdy *buff*.

And though not sword, yet it uidel proof.

S Butler, *Hudibras*, i 1 305.

*3*. A buff-coat (which see).

I'll make a shift to drain it.

Ere I part with boots and *buff*.

Praed, Sir Nicholas at Marston Moor.

*4*. The color of buff-leather, a yellow color deficient in luminosity and in chroma. — *5*. *pl*. The third regiment of the line in the British



Budding.



**army:** so called from the color of the facings of their uniform. The 78th regiment is called the Ross-shire Buffs for the same reason.  
**6.** In *med*, the buffy coat. See *buffy* — **7** A buff-stick; a buff-wheel — **8** The bare skin as, to strip to the buff. [Colloq.] In *buff*, naked — *iron buff*, a color produced in dyeing with ferric oxide by first impregnating the cotton with a ferrous salt solution, and then passing it through an alkaline solution to precipitate ferrous hydrate; the latter is changed to ferric hydrate by simple exposure to the air.

#### II. a. 1. Made of buff-leather

Did not I take you up from thence, in an old greasy buff doublet, with points, and green velvet sleeves, out at the elbows? *R. Jonson, Epicure, III 1*

**2** The color of buff-leather, brownish-yellow — *Buff Cochon*, a variety of the Cochon fowl of which both cock and hen are of a uniform buff color.

**buff<sup>1</sup>** (buf), *v* *t* [*< buff<sup>1</sup>, n, 7*] To polish with a buff-wheel or buff-stick.

**buff<sup>2</sup>** (buf), *v* *t* [*< ME \*buffen, boffen, stammer, < OF buffen, bufo, later and mod. f. bouffer (and bouffir), puff, blow, = Pr Sp Pg bufar = It. buffare, formerly also boffare, dial. buffar (ML. buffare), puff, blow, puff out the cheeks, a widely spread word, in part imitative, appearing in E in the lit. sense in the form puff, q v. Cf. buff<sup>3</sup>, buffet<sup>1</sup>, buffoon, etc.*]  
**1.** To stammer. [Now only prov. Eng.]

Renable nas he nozt of tonge, ac [but] of speche hastyt, *Boffing, & most [most] wanne he were in wraththe of his stryt* *Robert of Gloucester, I 414*

**2** To emit a dull sound. [Prov. Eng. and Scotch.]

**buff<sup>3</sup>** (buf), *n* [*< buff<sup>2</sup>, v. Cf. buffard, buffet<sup>2</sup>*]  
**1** A dull fellow, a drone — **2** Nonsense, trivial or idle talk as, that is all buff.

[Colloq. or slang.]

**buff<sup>4</sup>** (buf), *n* [Early mod. E. *bufe* (found in ME only in the deriv. form *buffet<sup>1</sup>, q v*) = MHG *buf, buff, buff, puf, G puf = MLG. buff = ODan. buff = Sw. dial. buff, < OF. buffe, buse, a slap, box, blow, buffet, prop. a slap on the cheek (cf. *buffet*), = OI. *buffa*, the cheeks puffed out, a puff with the mouth, also strife, contention, mod. It. a trick, jest, = Sp. *bufa*, also *befa*, a jest, jcer, ML. *buffa*, the cheeks puffed out (cf. It. *buffo*, dial. *boff*, a puff of wind, a comic actor, = Sp. *bufa*, a comic actor, see *buffoon*), cf. ML. *buffare*, OF. *bufier, bufer, etc.*, puff see *buff<sup>2</sup>*] A blow, a slap, a box, a stroke, a buffet.*

Nathase so sore a buff to him it lent,  
 That made him reele, and to his best his bever bent. *Spenser, F. Q., II v 6*

**To stand buff**, to endure blows without flinching — con front without fear. [Another signification has been suggested for the phrase, viz., to stand stripped to the buff or skin, like boxers.]

And for the good old cause stood buff

Gaiest many a little kick and cuff

*S. Butler, Hudibras*

**buff<sup>5</sup>** (buf), *v* *t* [Early mod. E. *bufe* (found in ME only in the deriv. form *buffet<sup>1</sup>, q v*) = MLG. *Lg. buffen = G. pufen = ODan. buffe = Sw. dial. buffa, < OF. buffier, buffoyer, slap, strike, maltreat, < buffe, buse, a slap, box, blow, buffet see buff<sup>3</sup>, n*] **1** To strike, buffet.

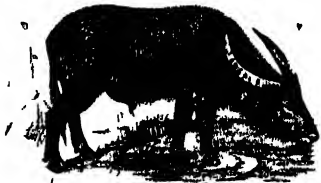
There was a shock  
 To have buffed out the blood  
 From aught but a block *B. Jonson, Love's Welcome at Welbeck*

**2** To resist, deaden, as a buffer.  
**buff<sup>6</sup>** (buf), *n* [Early mod. E. also *buffe, buffie, < It. buffa, "the buffie or breathing-holes of a head-piece or helmet" (Florio), a particular use of buffa, the cheeks puffed out see buff<sup>2</sup>*] In old armor, the chin-piece of the burgonet, corresponding to the aventail, and pierced with holes to allow breathing. The burgonet being a light helmet without face guard, the buff was added to it when further defense was needed.

**buff<sup>7</sup>** (buf), *n*. [E. dial. var. of *bough<sup>1</sup>, cf. duff, var. of dough, barf, var. of bargh*] A bough. *Hallwell. [Prov. Eng.]*

**buffalo** (buf'a-lō), *n*, pl. *buffaloes or -los* (-lōz) [In early mod. E. usually *buffe, buffle* (see *buff<sup>1</sup>, buffet<sup>1</sup>*) = D. *buffel* = MLG. *buffel* = MHG. *buf-fel, G. buffel* = Sw. *buffel* = ODan. *buffel, boffil, Dan. buffel* (< F. *buffe*); in the form *buffalo, < Sp. búfalo = Pg. búfalo, bufaro = It. búfalo, búfalo, búfalo, formerly búfalo, = Pr. búfali, búfali, brufe = F. buffe = Wall. búfali = Hung. búfali, búfali = Alb. búfali, búfali = Russ. búfali, búfali = Little Russ. búfali, búfali, búfali = Pol. búfali, búfali (barred l) = Bohem. búfali = Serv. búfali = O Bulg. búfali, búfali, búfali, < ML. búfalus, búfalus, búfalus (NL. búfalus, also as specific name búfalus), < L. búfalus, the wild ox, earlier and more properly an African antelope (= NGr. βούβαλος, βούβαλι, a búfalo), < Gr. βούβα-*

λος, also βούβαλις, an African species of antelope, perhaps the hartbeest, prob. (simulating Gr. βους, an ox) from a native African name.] **1.** A ruminant mammal of the family Bovidae, the best-known species of which is the *Bubalus bubalus* or *Bos bubalus*, larger than the ox and



Common Buffalo (*Bubalus bubalus*).

with stouter limbs, originally from India, but now found in most of the warmer countries of the eastern hemisphere. It is less docile than the common ox, and is fond of marshy places and rivers. It is however, used in tillage, draft and carriage in India and elsewhere. The female gives much more milk than the cow, and from the milk the ghee or clarified butter of India is made. The Cape buffalo (*Bubalus or Bos capensis*)



Cape Buffalo (*Bubalus capensis*).

is distinguished by the shape of its horns, which are black and united at their bases, forming a great bony plate on the front of the head. It attains the size of an ox. The hide is exceedingly tough, and a valuable leather is prepared from it, but the flesh is not highly esteemed.

**2** A name given to various wild oxen, or Bovinae, and particularly to the bison of North America, *Bison americanus*. See *bison* — **3** A buffalo-robe — **4** A buffalo-fish — **5** A leather hamper used for carrying bobbins — **6** pl. [*cap*] In U. S. hist., a name given by their opponents to those members of the Locofoco or Equal Rights party who in 1836 accepted the overtures of the regular Democratic organization (Tammany) toward a coalition — **7** pl. A nickname given to the dwellers on the coast of North Carolina.

**buffalo-berry** (buf'a-lō-ber'ē), *n* **1** The fruit of the *Shepherdia argentea*, a shrub or small tree which grows in western North America — **2** The tree itself.

**buffalo-bird** (buf'a-lō-bērd), *n* A bird of the genus *Sturtonopastor* so called because it associates with buffaloes.

I never tired of watching the friendly relation between the Buffalo birds (*Sturtonopastor lalla* and *S. lunipastor*) and their bovine hosts. *H. O. Forbes, Eastern Archipelago, p. 56.*

**buffalo-bug** (buf'a-lō-bug), *n* A name of the carpet-beetle.

**buffalo-chips** (buf'a-lō-chips), *n* pl. The dry dung of the bison, formerly used for fuel on the western plains of North America.

**buffalo-cod** (buf'a-lō-kod), *n* A chiroid fish, *Ophiodon elongatus*, the cultus-cod.

**buffalo-fish** (buf'a-lō-fish), *n* The popular name of fishes of the family Catostomidae, or suckers, and genus *Ictiobus* or *Bubalichthys*. They are among the largest of the suckers, somewhat resembling carp, and abound in the lakes and rivers of the United States. The name was probably given on account of the protuberant or hump like back, which rises highest at the front of the dorsal fin. Several species are recognized. See *Ictiobus*.

**buffalo-gnat** (buf'a-lō-nat), *n* A kind of blackfly, a dipterous insect of the genus *Simulium* and family *Simuliidae*. It is found in almost incredible numbers in the southern and western United States, and is a dreaded pest of cattle, rendering the animals frantic and in some cases causing death.

**buffalo-grass** (buf'a-lō-gras), *n* A common name for several low grasses very prevalent upon the plains east of the Rocky Mountains, including *Buchloea dactyloides*, a diocious species, and *Bouteloua oligostachya*, with others of the same genus.

**buffalo-jack** (buf'a-lō-jak), *n* A fish of the family Carangidae, *Canax pascuatus* [Bermuda.]

**buffalo-nut** (buf'a-lō-nut), *n* **1** The fruit of the North American shrub *Populus alata* — **2** The plant itself. Also called *oil-nut*.

**buffalo-pea** (buf'a-lō-pē'), *n* The ground-plum, *Ictagulus caryocarpus*. [Western U. S.]

**buffalo-perch** (buf'a-lō-perch), *n* **1** A fish of the family Sciaenidae, *Aplodinotus* (*Haplodinotus*) *grunnius*, with elevated back or shoulder, the bubbles or fresh-water drumfish *Rhombus* — **2** A fish of the family Catostomidae, *Ictiobus bubalus*, a buffalo fish.

**buffalo-robe** (buf'a-lō-rob), *n* The skin of the bison of North America, prepared with the hair on, and used as a carriage rug and in other ways for protection from the cold.

**buffard**, *n* [ME, < OF. *buffard* puffing, blowing, swelling, as a noun, a glutton, < *buffier*, puff, blow see *buff<sup>2</sup>*, and cf. *buffet<sup>2</sup>*] A fool.

Yet wol she take a buffard rich of greet villesse,  
 In hope that he shal sterte withynne a while. *Lydgate, Minot Locutus, p. 32*

**buff-coat** (buf'kōt), *n* **1** A military coat made of buff-leather, which gradually replaced the buff-jerkin as armor of steel became less common, and was in especial favor at the time of the English civil wars. The buff coat was commonly worn by itself, and was so thick and unyielding as to be considered proof against the sword, and even against a pistol ball except when fired at short range. It was also worn over the cuirass, which it partly concealed and under it especially among soldiers regularly called Buff coats were sometimes richly embroidered with colored silks.

Hence — **2** A soldier.

Simulated civility will grow up under the licentiousness of war, some proboscis buff coats will authorize such meditations. *By Hackel, Life of Abp. Williams, II 170*

**buffet<sup>1</sup>**, etc. See *buff<sup>1</sup>*, etc.

**buffel, buffel-duck**, etc. See *buffet<sup>1</sup>*, etc.

**buffer<sup>1</sup>** (buf'er), *n* [*< buff<sup>1</sup> + -er*] **1** A person who killed sound horses in order to sell their hides — **2** Same as *buff-wheel*.

**buffer<sup>2</sup>** (buf'er), *n* [*< ME. buffere, < \*buffen, boffen, stutten, stammer see buff<sup>2</sup>, v, and cf. buffard*] **1** A stammerer.

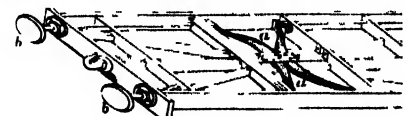
The tongue of *buffers* [*L. bathynotus*] swiftly shall spake and plynly. *W. W. W. I, xxix 4 (Oxf.)*

**2** A foolish fellow, a fellow, a dunder a term expressive of extreme familiarity, and generally having a flavor of contempt. [Slang or colloq.]

As the water grew rougher  
 The more my poor hero continued to suffer,  
 Till the Sultans themselves cried, in pity,  
 "Poor Buffer!" *Barham, Ingoldsby Legends, I 305*

**3** A person who took pay to swear false oaths, a hired perjurer.

**buffer<sup>3</sup>** (buf'er), *n* [*< buff<sup>1</sup>, v, + -er*] **1** One who buffs or strikes, a biter. [Rare] — **2** Any apparatus for deadening the concussion between a moving body and one against which it strikes. Specifically, an apparatus attached to railroad



Buffer.

Part of under frame of an English railway carriage, showing buffering spring, a a a attached at the ends by rods from the buffer blocks.

cars to prevent injury from violent contact or collision. The buffer shown above, which represents the form common on British railways, consists of powerful springs and framing attached to carriages and wagons to deaden the concussion between them when they come into collision. Hence — **3** Anything which serves to deaden or neutralize the shock of opposing forces.

It is evident that the period of an indefinitely collapsing policy has closed. This means, inevitably, the near approach of an end to the system of political buffers so far as India is concerned. *Edinburgh Rev. (LXIII) 19*

A sense of humor may have served us a buffer against the too inopportune shock of disappointment. *Lowell, Among my Books, 2d ser., p. 51*

**Hydraulic buffer** See *hydraulic*.

**buffer-bar** (buf'er-bar), *n* A bar of wrought-iron placed at the end of a railroad-car to deaden the concussion between it and the next. The buffer bars are generally upon a pair of springs, which give an elastic resistance when two cars come together.

**buffer-beam** (buf'er-bēm), *n* **1** A transverse timber secured to the end of a freight-car. The dead-blocks are connected with this beam — **2** The end timber of the platform of a passenger-car.

**buffer-block** (buf'er-blok), *n* **1** A block or piece of timber attached to the end timber of a car, or of the platform of a passenger car, above

the draw-bar, to keep the cars from coming together if the draw-bar gives way — 2. The flat head of a buffer-bar. See cut under *buffer* 3.

Also called *buffing-block*.

**buffer-head** (buf'or-hed), *n* Same as *buffer-block*, 2.

**buffer-spring** (buf'er-spring), *n* A spring which gives elasticity to a buffer, so as to lessen the shock of collision. Also called *buffing-spring*. See cut under *buffer* 3. **Auxiliary buffer-spring**, in railroad cars, a spring secured behind a draw spring, to resist more strongly the pressure on the draw bar in buffing.

**buffet** (buf'et), *n* [*< ME buffet, bufet, bufet* (= *leel buffet*), *< OF buffet, bufet* (= *lt bufet*), formerly *buffetto, buffet* (*lt Sp Pg bufet-tada*), a blow, *< buffet, bufe*, a blow — see *buff* 2] 1 A blow with the fist, a box, a cuff, a slap, hence, hard usage of any kind suggestive of blows a violent shock or concussion as, "fortune's buffets," *Shak*, *Hamlet*, in 2.

The king addressed him and with him such a buffet upon the left temple that the block brast out of mouth and nose. *Merlin* (F. E. 18), III 491.

For God's sake, sh' be merry or else be woe.

The buffets of your fortune with more scorn.

*Beau and Bo* (Houset Main Fortune, iv 1).

We get many a buffet of the rough water of experience, before we secure the buoy right to live. *Lowell* (Friend's Travels, p 138).

2† A blast of wind.

They blew a buffet in blands that burred people.

*Albion's Poems* (ed Morris) II 885.

**buffet** (buf'et), *v*, pret and pp *buffeted*, ppr *buffeting* [*< ME buffetten, bufetten* = *leel buffetten* (*lt Sp bufetten, abufetear, Pg bufetear* = *lt bufetear bufetear* — Florio), *buffet*, from the noun] *I. trans* 1 To strike with the hand or fist, box, beat.

Then did they spit in his face and buffeted him, and others smote him with the palms of their hands. *Mat* XVI 67.

2 To beat in contention, contend against as if with blows as, to buffet the billows.

The torrent roared, and we did buffet it.

With lusty sinews, throwing it aside.

And stunning it with hearts of controversy. *Shak* J C, I 2.

*II. intrans* To exercise at boxing, box, contend with blows of the fists, hence, to force one's way by buffeting.

If I might buffet for my love, I could lay on like a butcher. *Shak*, *Hamlet* V, v 2.

I caught her, then

Outing one arm and beating in my left

The weight of all the hopes of half the world,

Strove to buffet to land in vain. *Tennyson*, *Princess*, iv.

**buffet** (buf'et, or as *P*, bu-fū'), *n* [Sometimes erroneously written *beaufet* (simulating *F beau*, fine—a notion present, in another form, in the orig use), *< ME buffet, bufet, bufet* (in def 4, and comp *buffet-stool*, q v) = *D G Dan Sw buffet* = *Russ bufet*, a sideboard, = *Sp Pg bufet*, a desk, writing-table, *Pg* also a sideboard, *< F buffet*, a sideboard, a cupboard, in older *P* esp of an elegant or costly kind, "a court cupboard, or high-standing cupboard, also a cupboard of plate, also as much plate as will furnish a cupboard" (Cotgrave), also a desk or writing-table, *< lt buffet*, formerly also *buffetto*, a cupboard, sideboard, buffet (*ML bufetum*, a buffet, *cf bufet*, a council, *cf bufec* in similar senses), appar so called from its elegance, being = *OF bufoi*, *buffois*, sumptuousness, show, pomp, fine equipage, *< bufe*, *buffer* (= *lt bufare*, etc), puff, blow — see *buff* 2, and *cf buff* 1] 1 A cupboard, sideboard or closet, designed to hold china, crystal, plate, and other like articles — 2 The space set apart for refreshments in public places — 3 That part of the cabinet-work of an organ which encloses the pipes — 4 Same as *buffet-stool*. *Wright*, *Prov Dict* [*Prov Eng*].

**buffeter** (buf'et-er), *n* One who buffets or strikes with the hand or fist, a boxer.

**buffeting** (buf'et-ing), *n* [Verbal *n* of *buffet* 1, *v*] A beating, a blow, a buffet.

He had withstood these buffets to the last till sickness overtook him. *Stowe*, *Uncle Sam's Story*, VI 13.

**buffet-stool** (buf'et-stol) *n* [*< ME buffet stolt, bufet stolt*, also simply *buffet*, *bufolet* (see *buffet* 2, 4), *< buffet* 2 + *stool*] A stool with either four or three legs, formerly used in connection with the buffet or sideboard, and often serving as a table or sideboard among poor people. *Forby*.

**buffet**, *n* Same as *buff* 4. *Florio*.

**buffin** (buf'in), *a* and *n* [Early mod *E*, appar for *\*bufen*, *< buff* 1 + *-en* 2] *I. a*. 1 Of buff.

*Buffalino* [*It*], of buffe, buffin.

*Florio*.

2 Made of buffin as, "buffin gowns," *Mas-singer*, *City Madam*, iv 4.

*II. n*. A coarse cloth in use in the time of Elizabeth and James I.

(Programs broad or narrow, called *Buffines*, poire [weight] 4 lbs one with another. *Lanadowne MS* 1502 (*Draper's Dict*)).

**buffing** (buf'ing), *n* [*< buff* 1 + *-ing* 1] The operation of diminishing the thickness of a hide by means of a curriers' knife or a splitting-machine, for the purpose of increasing the suppleness of the leather, hence, the layer so shaved off; the amount of lessening effected.

When about one third tanned, the hides are removed from the tanning liquor and a buffing is taken off of each hide. *C T Davis*, *Leather*, p 586.

**buffing-block** (buf'ing-blok), *n* Same as *buffer-block*.

**buffing-lathe** (buf'ing-lā-tē), *n* A lathe in which metal plates are polished. The buffer may be of leather, cotton, or other material, and is used with various polishing-powders.

**buffing-machine** (buf'ing-mā-shēn'), *n* A machine used for buffing or polishing.

**buffing-spring** (buf'ing-spring), *n* Same as *buffer-spring*.

**buffing-wheel** (buf'ing-hwēl), *n* Same as *buffer-wheel*.

**buff-jerkin** (buf'jer'kin), *n* 1 A garment formerly worn under the corselet, and made of buff-leather, whence its name. It took the place of the atton and gambeson — 2 A waistcoat made of buff-leather, hence, a waistcoat made of cloth of a buff color. It seems to have been considered the peculiar mark of constables and other officers of the law.

Fighting! what's fighting? it may be in fashion

Among provant swords and buff jerkin men.

*Fletcher* (and another) *Idler* Brother, v 1.

**buff-laced** (buf'lāst), *a* In poultry- and pigeon-breeding, having the feathers laced or edged with buff, said of birds of which the color is a rich buff, each feather being distinctly laced with pale buff, as in the case of buff-laced Polish fowls, or of birds of which the color is pale buff, each feather being laced with dark buff.

**buffle** (buf'lē), *n* [*< F buffle*, a buffalo] 1 A buffalo — 2 A duck, *Bucephala albeola*, abundant in North America. It has a short blue bill and a head the apparent size of which is greatly increased by



Buffle (*Bucephala albeola*)

the fullness of its feathers. The male is chiefly black above and white below the head being iridescent black with a large white occipital space. Also called *buffle head*, *buffle duck*, *buffle headed duck*, *squirt duck*, *dypper*, and *butterball*. Also spelled *buffel*.

**buffle** (buf'lē), *v* [Freq of *buff* 2, stammer see *buff* 2] *I. intrans* 1 To speak thickly or inarticulately [*Prov Eng*] — 2† To be puzzled, be at a loss. *Swift*.

*II. trans* To handle clumsily.

**buff-leather** (buf'le'wēr), *n* Same as *buff* 1, 2.

**buffle-duck** (buf'l-duk), *n* Same as *buffle* 1, 2.

**buffle-head** (buf'l-hed), *n* 1† One who has a large or stupid head, like a buffalo's.

What makes you stare so, buffle head?

*Plautus* (trans), 1084.

2 Same as *buffle* 1, 2.

**buffle-headed** (buf'l-hed'ed), *a* Having a large head, like a buffalo's, dull, stupid, foolish. *Gayton*, *Notes on Don Quixote*, III 3.

**buffle-horn** (buf'l-hōrn), *n* The common name in South Africa of the *Burchellia capensis*, on account of the hardness and toughness of the wood. It is a rubaceous shrub with handsome flowers, sometimes cultivated in hothouses.

**buffle-wood** (buf'l-wūd), *n* Same as *buffle-horn*.

**buffle** (buf'ō), *n* [*It*, a comic actor, also a puff, whiff, *< buffare*, puff, rally, mock — see *buff* 2, *buffoon*] The comic actor in an opera, a comic singer.

**buffon**, *n* Same as *buffont*.

**buffont**, *n* [*< F. bouffant* (cf. "bouffance [*sic*], puffs in a garment" — Cotgrave), ppr. of *bouffer*, puff out — see *buff* 2, *buffet* 1] A projecting or puffed-out covering of gauze or linen for the breast, much worn by women about the middle of the eighteenth century.

**buffoon** (bu-fōn'), *n* and *a* [*< F. bouffon*, *< It. buffone* (= *Sp. bufon* = *Pg. bufão*), a jester, *< buffa* (= *Sp. bufa*), a jest, mocking, connected with *buffare* (= *Pr. Sp. Pg. bufar* = *F. bouffer*), puff, blow — see *buff* 2, *buffet* 1] *I. n* One who makes a practice of amusing others by tricks, odd gestures and postures, jokes, and other vulgar ploys; a droll, a merry-andrew, a clown, a jester.

The scurril talk of buffoons, pleasants, and jesters.

*Holland*, tr of *Plutarch*, p 487.

Buffoons that have a talent of mimicking the speech and behaviour of other persons. *Tatler*, No 288.

= *Syn*. See *zany*.

*II. a* Characteristic of a buffoon; buffoonish. Neither buffoon nor contemptible. *Lamb*, *Old Actors*.

Buffoon stories. *Macaulay*, *Hist. Eng.*, xiv.

**buffoon** (bu-fōn'), *v* [*< buffoon*, *n*] *I. intrans* To act the part of a buffoon. *Dryden* [*Rare*].

*II. trans* To make ridiculous. [*Rare*].

Religion displaced, buffooned exposed as ridiculous.

*Glanville*, *Sermons*, ix 343.

Went to see the Duke of Buckingham a ridiculous farce and rhapsody, called "The Rectal, buffooning all plays, yet prophane enough." *Kretzschmar*, *Diary*, Dec 14, 1671.

**buffoonery** (bu-fōn'ēr-ē), *n*, pl *buffooneries* (-ēz) [*< buffoon* + *-ery*, after *F. bouffonnerie*] The art and practices of a buffoon, low jests, ridiculous pranks, vulgar tricks and postures.

No merit was as cure, no person free

From its licentious buffoonery.

*Outham*, *Horace's Art of Poetry*.

**buffoonish** (bu-fōn'ish), *a* [*< buffoon* + *-ish* 1] Like a buffoon, consisting in buffoonery. *Blair*.

**buffoonism** (bu-fōn'izm), *n* [*< buffoon* + *-ism*] The practices of a buffoon, buffoonery.

**buffoonize** (bu-fōn'iz), *v* t [*< buffoon* + *-ize*] To jest. *Minsheu*, 1617.

**buffoonly** (bu-fōn'li), *a* [*< buffoon* + *-ly* 1] Buffoonish. [*Rare*].

Apish tricks and buffoonly discourse.

*J. Goodman*, *Winter Eve Conference*, 1.

**buffo-singer** (buf'ō-sing'ēr), *n* A singer of comic songs in opera bouffe, a buffo.

**buff-stick** (buf'stik), *n* A piece of stick covered with leather, velvet, velveteen, or other material, and charged with emery or other powder, used in polishing.

**buff-tip** (buf'tip), *n* 1 A name of a Japanese snake, *Lias bucephalus*, so called because of a buff patch on the wing — 2. A name of a moth similarly marked.

**buffum** (buf'um), *n* [Origin obscure] A mixture of several inferior kinds of oil, used as an adulterant of linseed-oil. *Encyc. Brit.* [*Eng*].

**buff-ware** (buf'wār), *n* In *ceram*, a stone-ware made in Staffordshire, England, from the clay and other ingredients found there, and not decorated. The name is derived from the natural color of the clay when fired.

**buff-wheel** (buf'hwēl), *n* A wheel of wood, glue, leather, light fabrics, or other material, used with emery, rouge, or other powders in polishing glass and metals. Also called *buffer* and *buffing-wheel*.

**buffy** (buf'i), *a* [*< buff* 1 + *-y* 1] Buff-colored; pertaining to buff on the blood — *Buffy coat*, the coat of fibrin free from red blood corpuscles on the upper surface of a blood clot, which is formed when the coagulation is delayed until after the corpuscles have sunk so as to leave the upper layers of the blood.

**Bufo** (bū'fō), *n* [*L*, a toad] A genus of tailless amphibians, typical of the family *Bufo*, and embracing the common toads of Europe and North America. See cut under *aqua-toad*.

**bufonid** (bū'fō-nid), *n*. An amphibian of the family *Bufo*.

**Bufonidae** (bū-fōn'ī-dē), *n* pl [*NL*, *< Bufo* (*n*) + *-idae*] A family of arciferous salient amphibians, typified by the genus *Bufo*, without maxillary teeth and with dilated sacral vertebrae and a broad flat tongue, free behind, the toads. The body and limbs are thick, heavy, and clumsy and the skin is warty or rugose. The species are less aquatic than frogs, not arboreal like tree toads, and much less agile. About 100 species are known. See cut under *aqua toad*.

**bufoniform** (bū-fōn'ī-fōrm), *a* [*< L. bufo* (*n*), a toad, + *forma*, shape] Having the form of a toad; resembling a toad; bufonoid; specifically, of or pertaining to the *Bufo* form, contrasted with *raniform*.

**Bufoniformia** (bū-fon-i-fōr-mi-ā), *n. pl.* [NL., < *L. bufo* (n-), a toad (NL. *Bufo*), + *forma*, form, + *-ia*.] A group or suborder of salient amphibians, containing those having an arciferous sternum and no teeth. It includes the *Bufonidae*, *Rhinophrynidae*, and *Dendrophryniscidae*.

**bufonite** (bū-fon-it), *n.* [*L. bufo* (n-), a toad, + *-ite*.] Toadstone, a fossil consisting of the petrified teeth of *Spherosodus*, *Pycnodus*, and other Mesozoic ganoid fishes. It was formerly much esteemed for its imaginary virtues, and was worn in rings, it was thought to originate in the heads of toads.

**bufonoid** (bū-fon-oid), *a* and *n.* 1. *a* Resembling a toad; bufoniform, specifically, of or pertaining to the *Bufonoidea*.

II. *n.* A bufonid or other member of the *Bufonoidea*.

**Bufonoidea** (bū-fon-oi-dē-ā), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Bufo* (n-) + *-oidea*.] A superfamily of aciferous phaneroglossate amphibians, whose tadpoles have a spiracle on the left side and whose adults are ribless. It embraces all the *Arcifera* except the *Discoglossida*.

**bufta** (būf'tā), *n.* Same as *buft*.  
**bug** (bug), *n.* [*ME bugge*, prob. < *W bug*, a hobgoblin, specter, *bugan*, a specter, = *Corn bucca*, a hobgoblin, *bugbear*, = Gael *Ir bocan*, a specter, *Ir puca*, an elf, sprito (> *E puck*). Cf *bug<sup>2</sup>*, *bogy*, *bole*, and see *bug<sup>2</sup>*.] A hobgoblin, a specter; anything terrifying, a bugbear.

Right as the humour of melancholy  
Causth many a man in sleep to crye,  
For fere of his (beards) ore of bolis (hulls) blake,  
Or ellis that blacke *buggus* (var *deverle*) wol him take.  
*Chaucer*, *Nun's Priest's Tale*, l. 116.

Than beginneth he to remember his life, and from that  
he falleth to thinke upon his death. And then he  
ginneth he to thinke, that it were good to make sure,  
least there hap to be suche blacke *bugges* hidde as folke  
call diuclis, whose tormentes he was wont to take for  
Poets tales.

*Sir T. More*, *Comfort against Tribulation* (1573), fol. 40.  
The bug which you would fright me with.

[Enter Sylvan and a Nymph, a man Bug, and a woman.]  
1 Bug Pray, master Usher, where must I come in?  
2 Bug And I not well for a Bug, must I Usher?  
*Chapman*, *Gentleman Usher*, ll. 1.

**bug<sup>2</sup>** (bug), *n.* [A particular application of *bug<sup>1</sup>*.] 1. A term loosely applied to many kinds of insects, commonly with certain distinctive additions, as May-bug, lady-bug, land-bugs (*Geocoridae*), water-bugs (*Hydrocoris*), etc.

You lie down to your shady slumber  
And wake with a bug in your ear.  
*N. P. Willis*, *Love in a Cottage*.

Especially—2 The *Cimex lectularius*, the bed-bug or house-bug, or any member of this genus or of the family *Cimicidae*.

The bedbug is about 1/4 inch long, wingless with a roundish, depressed body, of dirty rust color, and emits an offensive smell when touched. The female lays her eggs innumerable in the crevices of furniture and of the walls of rooms. Its larvae are small white, and semi-transparent. They attain full size in eleven weeks. The mouth of the bedbug has a 3-jointed proboscis, which forms a sheath for a sucker.

3 *pl* In entom., the Hemiptera, and especially the heteropterous division of that order—4 An entomostrophic crustacean of cursorial habit or bug-like aspect, as an isopod. Some are parasites of fishes, others terrestrial. See *bugbear*, *salve bug*, *sun bug*, *pill bug*.—5 *Big-bug*, a person of importance or distinction (Colloq.)—6 *Mealy bug*, a species of *Dactylopius*, as *D. adonidum*, covered with a white powdery substance. It is often found on the trunks of vines and other hot house plants.

**bug<sup>2</sup>** (bug), *v. t.*, pret. and pp. *bugged*, ppr. *bugging* [*< bug<sup>2</sup>*, *n.*] To hunt for bugs, collect or destroy insects, chiefly in the present participle as, to go *bugging*. [Humorous.]

**bug<sup>3</sup>** (bug), *v. t.*, pret. and pp. *bugged*, ppr. *bugging* [E. dial var of *bug<sup>2</sup>* or of its primitive verb *bow<sup>1</sup>*, < *ME bowen*, *bugen*, < AS *būgan* see *bug<sup>2</sup>*, *bow<sup>1</sup>*.] To bend. [Prov Eng (Kent).]

**bug<sup>4</sup>** (bug), *a* [E dial var of *bug<sup>1</sup>*, and perhaps of *bug<sup>3</sup>*, prob. confused with *bug<sup>1</sup>* see *bug<sup>1</sup>*, and cf *bug-word*.] 1. Bug, threatening.

*Cheval de trompette* [F], one that is not afraid of shadow, one whom no big nor bug words can terrify.

*Parolotti* [It], high, big, roving, long or bug words.

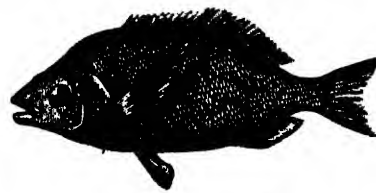
2 Proud, self-important, pompous, conceited [Prov Eng.]

**bugaboo** (bug'a-bō), *n.* [E dial also *boggy-bo*, Sc. *bogilbo*, a kind of compound of *bug<sup>1</sup>* and the interjection *boo*, W *bu* = Gael *bo*, used to frighten children, cf *bo<sup>2</sup>*.] A bugbear, a bogey, a vain terror, something to frighten a child.

We have, as the logical issue of ecclesiasticism, our modern secularism, that envisions *bugaboo* of the priest, and more curious idol of the so-called infidel.

*A. R. C.*, CXII 245.

**bugara** (bug'a-rā), *n.* An embiotocoid fish, or suri-fish, *Hypsopus caryi*, with small scales, uniserial jaw-teeth, lower lip attached by a



Bugara (*Hypsopus caryi*)

median frenum, and the abdomen much longer than the anal fin. It is very common along the California coast, is of handsome appearance and is much used for bait.

**bugbane** (bug'bān), *n.* [*< bug<sup>2</sup>* + *bane*.] A name given to species of the ranunculaceous genus of plants *Cimicifuga*, in Europe to *C. fœtens*, and in the United States to *C. racemosa* and *C. americana*, from their reputed virtues as destroyers of bugs. The name is sometimes applied to the white hellebore, *Veratrum viride*. Also called *bugwort*.—False bugbane, the North American genus *Troutvetteria*, very similar to *Cimicifuga*.

**bugbear** (bug'bār), *n* and *a* [*< bug<sup>1</sup>* + *bear<sup>2</sup>*, a hobgoblin in the shape of a bear. See quotation from Chaucer under *bug<sup>1</sup>*.] The formation has ceased to be felt; Evelyn spells the word *bugbare* (cf *bullbeggar*). I. *n* Something that causes terror, especially, something that causes needless fright or apprehension.

A bugbear take him! *Shak*, *T* and *C* iv 2.  
You look yet like a bugbear to fright children.

He will not sleep, but calls to follow you  
Crying that bug bears and spirits haunt'd him.  
*Marston*, *Antonio and Willida* II in.

It is not necessary to follow the progress of this famous bug bear [the Polish agitation of 1864] for such it was to the conservative influences of the old world.

*J. J. Hinton*, *Eng. Radical Leaders* p. 36.

II. *a* Occasioning causeless fear as, "such bugbear thoughts," *Locke*.

**bugbear** (bug'bār), *v. t.* [*< bugbear*, *n.*] To alarm with imaginary or idle fears. *1bp King*.

**bug-bite** (bug'bīt), *n.* [*< bug<sup>2</sup>* + *bite*, *n.*] The bite of a bug, or the swelling caused by such a bite.

Poisoned by bad cookery, blistered with *bugbites*.  
*Carlyle*, *Sartor Resartus*, p. 42.

**bugeye** (bug'ī), *n.* Same as *bugeye*, 3.

**bugfish** (bug'fīsh), *n.* A name sometimes given to the menhaden, *Brevoortia tyrannus*, because a parasitic isopod crustacean, *Cymothoa praquator*, is frequently found adhering to the roof of its mouth. See cut under *Brevoortia*.

**buggalow** (bug'a-lō), *n.* Same as *baguala*.

**buggardi**, *n.* [A var of *buggardi<sup>1</sup>*, cf *bug<sup>1</sup>*.] Same as *buggardi<sup>1</sup>*.

**bugger<sup>1</sup>** (bug'gr), *n.* [*< ME bougre*, a heretic, < OF *bougre*, *bogre*, a heretic, < ML *Bulgarius* a Bulgarian, also, as a common noun, *n* heretic, the Bulgarians being accused of heresy. The popular detestation of "heretics" led to the use of OF *bougre*, etc., a heretic, in the later sense.] One guilty of the crime of bestiality vulgarly used as a general term of contumely, without reference to its meaning.

**bugger<sup>2</sup>** (bug'gr), *n.* [*< bug<sup>2</sup>*, *v. t.*, + *-er<sup>1</sup>*.] A collector of bugs or insects, an entomologist. [Humorous.]

**buggerow-boat** (bug'rō-bōt), *n.* Same as *buggerow*.

**buggery** (bug'grī), *n.* [*< OF bougrerie*, *bougrerie*, heresy, *bougre*, heretic see *bugger<sup>1</sup>*.] The crime of bestiality, sodomy.

**bugginess** (bug'grī-nēs), *n.* [*< bugger<sup>1</sup>* + *-ness*.] The state of being buggy.

**buggy<sup>1</sup>** (bug'ī), *a* [*< bug<sup>2</sup>* + *-y<sup>1</sup>*.] Infested with bugs.

**buggy<sup>2</sup>** (bug'ī), *n*; *pl* *buggies* (-īz) [Orig Anglo-Ind., < Hind *baggi*, *bagghi*, a gig, a buggy, < Hindi *bag*, move.] A name given to several species of carriages or gigs. (a) In India, a gig with a large hood to screen those who travel in it from

the sun's rays. (b) In England, a light, one horse, two wheeled vehicle without a hood. (c) In the United States a light one horse four wheeled vehicle with one seat, and either with or without a hood or top.

**buggy<sup>3</sup>** (bug'ī), *n.* [A var of *buggy<sup>2</sup>*, prob. in simulation of *buggy<sup>2</sup>*.] In coal-mining, a small wagon used for transporting coal from the working-face to the gangway. [Penn.]

**buggy-boat** (bug'ī-bōt), *n.* A boat made so as to be capable of having wheels attached to it, and being thus converted into a land-vehicle.

**buggy-cultivator** (bug'ī-kul'ti-vā-tor), *n.* A cultivator with wheels and a seat on which the person attending it may ride. *E. H. Knight*.

**buggy-plow** (bug'ī-plou), *n.* A plow with a seat on which the plowman may ride, and usually having several shares in the same frame.

*E. H. Knight*.

**bughead** (bug'hed), *n.* The bugfish or menhaden. [Loeal, U. S. (Virginia).]

**bught, bucht** (bucht), *n.* [Sc (cf equiv Gael *bucht*, appar. from Sc), also written *bought*, *boucht*, prob. ult. = *bought<sup>1</sup>*, *q. v.*] 1. A sheepfold or sheep-pen, especially, a small inclosure in the corner of a field for milking ewes—2. A square pew in a church, with a table in the center, hence called a table-seat. [Scotch.]

**bugiard<sup>1</sup>**, *n.* [*< It bugiardo*, a liar, < *bugiare*, lie (= *Pr. bazzar* = OF *baiser*, deceive, cheat), < *bugia*, a lie, = *Pr. bazzar* = OF *baiser*, deceive.] A liar. *Sp. Hackl*. [Rare.]

**bugis** (bo'jis), *n.* [E. Ind.] A boat used for trading purposes in the East Indian archipelago, a proa.

**bugla** (bug'la), *n.* Same as *baguala*.

**buglard<sup>1</sup>**, *n.* A Middle English variant of *bugger<sup>1</sup>*.

**bugle<sup>1</sup>** (bū'gl), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *beugle*, *bought*, < *ME bugle*, *bugyll*, *bauglle*, < OF *bugle*, a wild ox (> *bugle*, *F. bugle*, bellow), < *L. buculus*, dim. of *bos*, an ox, = *E. cow*.] 1. A sort of wild ox, a buffalo.

These are the beasts which shall eat of oxen sheep and goats, harts, and bugs [in the authorized version, wild ox], wyldie goate, etc.

*Bible*, 1561, Deut. xiv 4, 5.

2 A young bull. [*Grose* [Prov Eng].]

**bugle<sup>2</sup>** (bū'gl), *n.* [*< ME bugle*, *bugyl*, etc., a bugle-horn, as if short for *bugle-horn*, *q. v.*, cf *F. bugle*, a bugle-horn.] 1. A hunting-horn. Also called *bugle-horn*—2. A military musical wind-instrument of brass, once or more curved, sometimes furnished with keys or valves, so as to be capable of producing all the notes of the scale.

**bugle<sup>3</sup>** (bū'gl), *v. t.*, pret. and pp. *bugled*, ppr. *bugling* [*< bugle<sup>2</sup>*, *n.*] To sound a bugle.

**bugle<sup>4</sup>** (bū'gl), *n* and *a* [Prob. < ML *bugolus*, a female ornament, prob. < *G. bugel*, a bent or curved strip of metal, ring, stirrup, = *bel. by-qill*, a stirrup see *baill*, *boul*.] 1. A shining elongated glass bead, usually black, used in decorating female apparel, as, 'bugle-bracelet,' *Shak*, *W. T.*, iv 3 (song).

II. *a* Having the color of a glass bugle, jet-black as, "bugle eyeballs," *Shak*.

**bugle<sup>5</sup>** (bū'gl), *n.* [*< F. bugle* = Sp. *pg bugula* = It *bugola* (Malin), irreg. < *L. L. bugilla*, a plant, also called *apaga reptans*, origin unknown. The late ME *bugille* is glossed *buglossa* see *bugloss*.] The popular English name for a common low labiate plant of Europe, *Apaga reptans*. The yellow bugle is *Chamaepitys* and the mountain bugle *A. pyramidalis*.

**bugle-call** (bū'gl-kāl), *n.* A short melody sounded upon a bugle as a signal or order.

**bugle-cap** (bū'gl-kap), *n.* Same as *cornet*, 4 (b).

**bugle-horn** (bū'gl-hōrn), *n.* [*< ME buglehorn* < *bugle<sup>2</sup>* + *horn*. Cf *bugle<sup>2</sup>*.] 1. Same as *bugle<sup>2</sup>*, 1—2. A drinking-vessel made of horn.

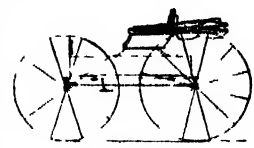
*Janus* dryneth of his bugle horn the wyn.

*Chaucer*, *Franklin's Tale* l. 517.

**bugler** (bū'glēr), *n.* 1. One who plays a bugle, specifically, a soldier assigned to convey the commands of the officers by signals sounded on a bugle. Buglers are also employed upon United States vessels of war—2. A fish of the family *Centraculidae* and genus *Centraculus*, a snipe-fish. [Tasmanian.]

**bugle-rod** (bū'gl-rōd), *n.* The pastoral staff of a bishop. *Hallwell*, *Wright*.

**bugleweed** (bū'gl-wēd), *n.* The common name of the North American plant *Lycopus Virgin-*



American Buggy



*cus*, reputed astringent and sedative, and used as a remedy for hemorrhage from the lungs  
**buglewort** (bū'gl-wért), *n* Same as *bugleweed*

**bugloss** (bū'glos), *n* [(Late ME *bugulle* see *bugle*) < F *bugloss*, < L *buglossa*, *buglossos*, < (Gk *βούλωσα*, *bugloss*, lit. ox-tongue (in allusion to the shape and roughness of its leaves), < *βού*, ox, + *λωσα*, tongue see *glass* 2] The popular name of the plant *Incisa officinalis*. The small wild bugloss is *Asperugo procumbens*; the viper's bugloss *Echium vulgare*; the small bugloss *Lythrum hyssopifolium*; and the sea bugloss *Mertensia maritima*. They are all boraginaceous plants, with rough leaves. Also called *ox tongue*.

Here poppies nodding mock the hope of toll  
 Here the blue bugloss paints the sterile soil  
 (Cabbie, Village, I 6)

**Spanish bugloss** Same as *alkanet*

**buglow** (bū'lo), *n* Same as *baggala*  
**bugong** (bū'gong), *n* [Australian] An Australian butterfly, *Danaus immata*, highly prized as an article of food by the aborigines

**bugor** (bū'gôr), *n* [Russ *bugor*, a hillock, a heap (of sand or snow)] The elevated ground or chain of hillocks separating humans or creeks, such as those which gash the shores of the Black Sea, the Caspian, etc.

**bug-seed** (bū'g-séd), *n* A common name of the *Corispermum hyssopifolium*, a chenopodiaceous weed widely distributed over northern temperate regions. The name has reference to the shape of the fruit.

**bug-shad** (bū'gshad), *n* The bugfish or menhaden [Local, U S (Virginia)]

**bug-word** (bū'g-wér), *n* [*bug* 1 + *word*] A word which frightens, blustering talk, a bugbear. Also *bug's word*, *bug's-word*.

No more of that, sweet friend, those are bug words  
 Chapman, Gentleman Usher, II 1

Greedy A man in commission  
 Give place to a tattered nation  
 Mai No bug words, sir

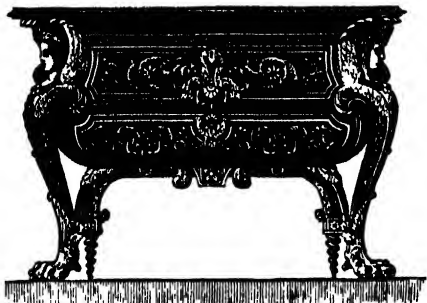
Manning, New Way to Pay Old Debts

Death is a bug word things are not brought to that extremity  
 Dryden, 4th Martin Mar all, I 1

**bugwort** (bū'g-wért), *n* [*bug* 2 + *wort* 1] Same as *bugbane*

**buhach** (bū'hach), *n* The powdered flower-heads of the plant *Pyrethrum cinerariaefolium*, and of other species, which are effectual insecticides. Commonly called *Persian* or *Dalmatian insect-powder*.

**buhl** (būl), *n* [Short for *buhl-work*, orig. *Bouille-work* or *Boule-work*. *Buhl* is a German-looking



Buhl — Commode executed by Boule in the Bibliothèque Mazarine Paris. (From 1 Art pour tous)

spelling of *Boule* or *Bouille*, the name of a French artist (André Charles Boule, 1642–1732), who brought this kind of work to high perfection.] A style of inlaid decoration in cabinet-work practised by Boule, a celebrated designer under Louis XIV, also, the articles so decorated. Buhl is of wood richly inlaid with a kind of mosaic, composed especially of tortoise shell and line or figure work in metal, both gold colored and white. — **Buhl and counter**, a technical term for buhl decoration when two patterns are obtained by one sawing from a sheet of metal, viz. the decorative strip or scroll which is used in one place and an open pattern of the same which is used elsewhere.

**buhl-saw** (būl'sá), *n* A peculiar kind of frame-saw used in cutting out buhl-work. Also spelled *boule-saw*.

**buhl-work** (būl'wérk), *n* Same as *buhl*.

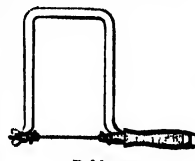
**buhr** (bū), *n* Same as *bur-stone*. — **Metallic buhr**. See *buhr*.

**buhr-dresser** (bér'dres-ér), *n* See *bur-dresser*.

**buhr-driver** (bér'dri-ver), *n* See *bur-driver*.

**buhrstone** (bér'stôn), *n* See *burstone*.

**buik** (būk), *n* and *v* A Scotch form of *book*.



Buhl saw

**buik** (bök), *n*. A Scotch form of *book*.  
**build** (bild), *v*, pret and pp *built*, *builded*, pp *building* [Prop., as in early mod E., spelled *bild*, < ME *bilden*, *belden*, *becklen*, *hylden*, *bulden*, < AS *byldan* (late and rare), *build*, < *bold* (early and common), a dwelling, house (cf. Icel *ból*, a farm, abode, = OSw *bol*, a house, dwelling (> *bylja*, *build*), = Dan *bol*, a small farm), < *buian* (√ *bu*, *bo*) = Icel *búa*, live, dwell, whence also *bottle* 1, a dwelling, *bow* 1, a dwelling, *big* 2, build, etc. see *bottle* 1, *bow* 1, *bow* 2, *by* 2, etc., *big* 2, etc.] *I. trans.* 1 To frame or construct, as an edifice, form by uniting materials into a regular structure, erect.

The house was *builded* of the earth,  
 And shall fall again to ground  
 Tennyson, Deserted House

2 Figuratively—(a) To form by art in any way, construct

He knew  
 Himself to sing, and *build* the lofty rhyme  
 Milton, Lycidas I 11

(b) To raise as on a support or foundation, rear

Who *builds* his hope in air of your good looks,  
 Lives like a drunken sailor on a mast.  
 Shak., Rich III, III 4

A faith that's *built* upon so true a sorrow  
 Fletcher, Beggar's Bush, I 2

On God and Godlike men we *build* our trust  
 Tennyson, Duke of Wellington, ix

(c) To establish, increase, and strengthen generally with up as, to build up a fine business, to build up a character

I, that have lent my life to *build up* yours  
 Tennyson, Princess, iv

To build castles in Spain. See *castle*

*II. intrans.* 1 To exercise the art or practice the business of building, construct—2 Figuratively, to rear, erect, or construct anything, as a plan or a system of thought

Buddhism has its triptakas, which its various branches recognize, and on which its several schools *build*  
 Contemporary Rev., II 207

3 To rest or depend, as on a foundation, base, rely with on or upon

Nay, I dare *build upon* his secrecy,  
 He knows not to deceive me  
 B. Jonson, Every Man in his Humour, in 2

This is a surer way than to *build on* the interpretation of an author, who does not consider how the ancients used to think  
 Addison, Ancient Medals

**build** (bild), *n* [*build*, *v*] Manner of construction, make, form as, the *build* of a ship

Lines of steam ships should be aided on the condition that their *build* be such as would permit of their easy conversion into men of war  
 The American, VIII 161

**builder** (bil'der), *n* One who builds, or whose occupation is that of building, specifically, one who controls or directs the work of construction in any capacity

In the practice of civil architecture, the *builder* comes between the architect who designs the work and the artisans who execute it  
 Eng. Engr.

**building** (bil'ding), *n* [Early mod E also *bulding*, < ME *bulding*, *buldyng*, *buldyng*, rarely *buldyng* verbal *n* of *build*, *v*] 1 The act of constructing, erecting, or establishing—2 A fabric built or constructed, a structure; an edifice, as commonly understood, a house for residence, business, or public use, or for shelter of animals or storage of goods. In law, anything created by art, and fixed upon or in the soil, composed of different pieces connected together, and designed for permanent use in the position in which it is so fixed, is a building. *Fdm. Livingston*. Thus, a pole fixed in the earth is not a building, but a fence or a wall is.

Scot. thou these gra at *buildings*? Mark xiii 2

3† A flock or number said of rooks

Master Simon told me that according to the most ancient and approved treatise on hunting, I must say a muster of peacocks. "In the same way, added he, with a slight air of pedantry, we say a flight of doves or swallows a bevy of quails, a herd of deer, of wrens, or cranes, a skulk of foxes, or a *building* of rooks."  
 Irving, Sketch Book, p 259

**Building society**, a joint stock benefit society, for the purpose of raising by periodical subscriptions a fund to assist members in building or purchasing the property being mortgaged to the society till the amount advanced is fully repaid with interest

**building-block** (bil'ding-blok), *n* 1. One of the temporary supports or blocks on which a ship's keel rests while the ship is building. It is a block of timber which can be removed when the key pieces or templates are knocked away.

2 One of a set of blocks with which children imitate the construction of buildings

**building-iron** (bil'ding-í-ern), *n* A hand-tool used in the manner of a soldering-iron, to melt

wax and cause it to flow upon the blank spaces between the types of an electrotype mold.

**building-lease** (bil'ding-lés), *n*. A lease of land for a term of years (in England usually 99), under which the lessee engages to erect certain edifices on the land according to specification, these edifices falling to the landowner on the expiration of the lease

**building-slip** (bil'ding-slip), *n* The inclined plane in a dock or builder's yard on which a ship is constructed. The ship is raised above the slip by piles of blocks on which it rests

**building-stance** (bil'ding-stans), *n* A piece of ground on which to build [Scotch]

**building-wax** (bil'ding-waks), *n* Beeswax used with a building-iron to "build up" the blank spaces between the types of an electrotype mold

**buldress** (bil'dres), *n* [*builder* + *-ess*.] A female builder. Fuller [Rare]

**built** (bilt), *p a* [Pp of *build*, *v*] 1 Constructed, formed, shaped; made often used of the human body, and frequent in compound nautical terms, as clincher-built, clipper-built, frigate-built, etc.

Like the generality of Genoese countrywomen, strongly built  
 Landor

2 Constructed of different pieces; not composed of one piece as, a built mast or block, a built rib — **Built beam**. See *beam*

**built** (bilt), *n* [For *build*, *n*] Form, shape; build, mode of building. See *W Temple*

**built-up** (bilt'up), *a* Composed of several parts joined together as, a built-up mast, rib, arch, etc. — **Built-up trail**. See *trail*

**burdly** (búrd'li), *a* [Of uncertain origin. Cf. *burly* 1] Large and well made, stout in appearance, burly [Scotch]

Burdly chieft and clever hizzies Burns, Two Dogs

**buissou** (F pron bwé-sôn'), *n* [F, a bush, < *buis*, a box-tree: see *box* 1] In gardening, a fruit-tree on a very low stem, with the head closely pruned

**buist** (búst), *n* [Also written *boost*, var of *boist*, a box, cf. *buistin'-on*, the marking-iron, *tar-buist*, the box in which the iron (orig the tar) for marking is kept see *boist* 1, *boost* 2] 1 A box, a chest—2 A coffin—3 A basket—4 A distinctive mark set upon sheep and cattle, a brand, hence, any distinguishing characteristic [Scotch in all senses]

What old carle hast thou with thee?—He is not of the brotherhood of Saint Marys—at least he has not the *buist* of those black cattle  
 Scott, Monastery, II 68

**buist** (búst), *v t* [*buist*, *n*] To mark with a buist, as sheep. Also *buost* [Scotch]

**buk**, *n* A Middle English form of *buck* 1.

**buke** 1, *n* A Scotch form of *book*

**buke** 2 (bók'ka), *n* [*Chino-Jap bu*, martial, military, + *ke*, family] The military families of Japan, as distinguished from the *kuge*, or court nobility, the *daimios*, or territorial nobility, and their retainers, the *samurai*. The distinction between *buke* and *kuge* ceased on the abolition of the feudal system in 1871. See *kuge*

**bukket**, *n* A Middle English form of *buck* 1.

**Bukkio** (buk'kē'ō), *n* Same as *Buppo*

**bukkmum-wood** (buk'um-wúd), *n* [*bukkmum*, a native name, + *wood*] Same as *sappan-wood*

**bukshée** (buk'shē), *n* [Also written *bukshée*, repr. Hind *bakshi*, a paymaster, < *baksh*, pay, a gift, < Pers. *bakshidan*, gave, forgive Cf. *bukshish*, *bakshish*] An East Indian name for a paymaster or a commander

**bukahish** (buk'shēsh), *n* Same as *bakshish*.

**bulafu**, *n* [Native name in Guinea] A musical instrument used by the negroes of Guinea. It consists of several wooden pipes fastened together with leathern thongs, with small spaces between the pipes

In playing it the pipes are struck with small rods or drumsticks

**bulata** (bul'a-tā), *n*

Same as *balata-gum*

**bulau** (bū'lā), *n* [Ap- par a native name]

An insectivorous

mammal of the genus

*Gymnura*, inhabiting

Sumatra, Borneo,

etc., a gymnure

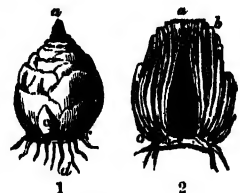
**bulb** (bulb), *n* [*F. bulbe*, < L *bulbus*,

a bulbous root, an

onion, < Gr *βοτάνη*,

a bulbous root.] 1.

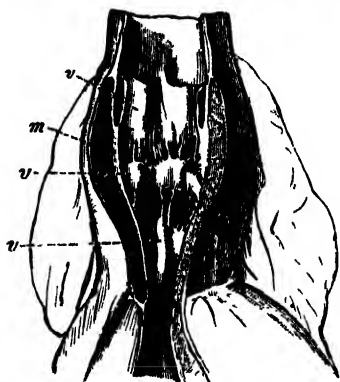
A form of the leaf-bud, usually subterranean. in which the stem is reduced to a flat disk,



1. Bulb of Hyacinth. 2. Longitudinal section of same  
*a*, summit of bud, or growing-point; *b*, bases of leaves; *c*, crown of root, or stem; *d*, fibers, or root proper; *e*, young bulb, or offset

rooting from the under side, and bearing above closely appressed fleshy leaves. In the tunicated or coated bulb these leaves are in the form of broad, closely concentric coatings, as in the hyacinth and onion. In the scaly bulb they are narrow, thick, and imbricated, as in the lily. The so-called *solid bulb*, as in the crocus and gladiolus, is more properly a corm, or short thick root stock, inclosed within the dried sheathing bases of a few leaves.

2. Any protuberance or expansion resembling a bulb, especially an expansion at the end of a stalk or long and slender body as, the *bulb* of a thermometer, the *bulb* of the aorta—3 *pl.* The tonsils. [Prov Eng]—*Aortic or arterial bulb* Same as *bulb of the aorta*—*Artery of the bulb* See *artery*—*Bulb of a hair*, the swollen part at the origin of the hair—*Bulb of a tooth*, the embryonic mesoblastic papilla forming the germ of the tooth. It is capped by the epiblastic enamel organ, and is converted into dentine externally, while the core becoming highly nervous and vascular, forms the definitive dental papilla or tooth bulb—*Bulb of the aorta*, in comp anat and embryol, the foremost of the three divisions of the origi-



Bulb of the Aorta of a Shark (*Lamna*), laid open showing thick muscular wall, *m*, and three rows of valves *v*, *v'*, *v''*

nal cardiac vessel from it spring the aortic arches, and from it are developed the aorta and pulmonary artery. Also called *aortic or arterial bulb* and *bulbus arteriosus*—*Bulb of the eye*, the eyeball—*Bulb of the spinal cord*, the medulla oblongata—*Bulb of the urethra*, the posterior enlarged rounded extremity of the corpus spongiosum of the penis—*Bulbs of the fornix*, the corpora albicantia of the brain—*Detonating bulb* See *detonating*—*Olfactory bulb*, from which the olfactory nerves are sent off. See cut under *Elasmobranchia*.

**bulb** (bulb), *v* & [*< bulb*, *n*] To project or be protuberant. Evelyn

**bulbaceous** (bul-bā'shi-us), *a* [*< L. bulbaceus*, *< bulb*, a bulb see *bulb*] Bulbous. Johnson

**bulbar** (bul'bār), *a* [*< L. bulbosus*, *bulb*, + *-ar*²] 1 Bulbous—2 In *pathol*, pertaining to the medulla oblongata—*Chronic bulbar paralysis*, a disease characterized by progressive paralysis and atrophy of the muscles of the lips, tongue, palate, pharynx, and larynx. Also called *progressive bulbo-nuclear paralysis*, *progressive atrophic bulbar paralysis*, and *slow labio lingual paralysis*. Evelyn

**bulbed** (bulbd), *a* [*< bulb* + *-ed*²] Having a bulb; round-headed

**bulbel** (bul'bel), *n* [*< NL. \*bulbellus*, \**bulbellus*, dim of *L. bulb*, *bulb*, *bulb*] Same as *bulblet*

**bulberry** (bul'ber'ī), *n*, *pl* *bulberries* (-ī) Same as *bilberry*.

**bulbi**, *n* Plural of *bulbus*.

**bulbiferous** (bul-bif'ē-rus), *a*. [*< L. bulb*, *bulb*, + *ferre* = *E. bear*¹] Producing bulbs as, *bulbiferous stems*

**bulbiform** (bul'bi-fōrm), *a* [*< L. bulb*, *bulb*, + *forma*, *form*] Bulb-shaped

**bulbil** (bul'bil), *n* [*< NL. \*bulbillus*, dim of *L. bulb* see *bulb*, *bulbus*] Same as *bulblet*

**bulbine** (bul'bin), *n* [*L.*, *< Gr. βολβιν*, a white kind of bulbous plant, *< βολβός*, a certain bulbous root see *bulb*] An herb having leaves like the leek and a purple flower, dog's-leek

**bulblet** (bul'let), *n* [*< bulb* + *dim -let*] A little bulb, specifically, in *bot*, a small aerial bulb or bud with fleshy scales, growing in the axils of leaves, as in the tiger-lily, or taking the place of flower-buds, as in the common onion. Also *bulbel*, *bulbil*

**bulbodium** (bul-bō'di-um), *n* [*NL.*, *< Gr. βολβόδιον*, contr form of *βολβοειδής*, bulb-like, *< βολβός*, a bulb, + *ειδός*, *form*] A word formerly used by botanists for what is now called a corm.

**bulbose** (bul'bōs), *a* [*< L. bulbosus* see *bulb*, *bulbus*] Producing bulbs, resembling a bulb, bulbous [Rare]

**bulbotuber** (bul-bō-tū'ber), *n* [*< L. bulb*, *bulb*, + *tuber*, *tuber*] A corm [Rare]

**bulbous** (bul'bus), *a*. [= *F. bulbeux*, *< L. bulbosus*, *< bulb*, *bulb*, *bulb*] 1. Producing or grow-

ing from bulbs as, *bulbous plants*.—2 Pertaining to or resembling a bulb, swelling out; bulb-shaped

Above the fringe of brushwood on the hill tops rise the many golden domes and *bulbous* spires of cathedral and convents. A. J. C. Harri, Russia, IV

A bulky, *bulbous* man, who in short ostentation of his venerable progenitors, was the first to introduce into the attilement the ancient Dutch fashion of ten pairs of breeches. T. Knickerbocker, p. 108

**Bulbous torc**, a torc made with the ends finished with bulb-shaped ornaments

**bulbul**¹ (bul'būl), *n* [= *A1 Turk Hind bulbul*, *< Pers bulbul*, a nightingale, prob imitative; cf *bullean-bullean*] 1 The Persian name of the nightingale, or a species of nightingale, rendered familiar in English poetry by Moore, Byron, and others. The same name is also given in southern and southwestern Asia to sundry other birds. Specifically—2 In *ornith*, a bird of the family *Pycnonotidae*

**bulbul**² (bul'būl), *n*. [*E Ind*] A name given to the yak

**bulbule** (bul'būl), *n* [*< LL. bulbulus*, dim of *L. bulb*, *bulb*] A little bulb, a bulblet

**bulbus** (bul'bus), *n*; *pl* *bulbi* (-bi) [*L.* see *bulb*] A bulb used chiefly in anatomy in such phrases as *bulbus oculi*, the eyeball, *bulbus arteriosus*, the aortic bulb—*Bulbus arteriosus* Same as *bulb of the aorta* (which see, under *bulb*)—*Bulbus glandulosus*, or *ventriculus glandulosus*, the glandular or true stomach of birds, the proventriculus—*Bulbus venae jugularis*, the enlargement of the internal jugular vein at its commencement in the jugular foramen

**bulby** (bul'bi), *a* [*< bulb* + *-y*¹] Somewhat like a bulb; bulbous

**bulcard** (bul'kard), *n* A Cornish name of the blenny

**bulch**¹, *v* An obsolete variant of *belch*

**bulch**², *n* [Appar shortened from *bulchin*] A bull-calf sometimes used familiarly in reference to a person, either in kindness or in contempt

So that my bulch Show but his swarth cheek to me, let earth cleave And break from hell, I care not! Ford and Dekker, Witch of Edmonton v. 1

**bulchint** (bul'chin), *n* [*< ME bulchin*, *< bul*, a bull, + *dim -chin* = *-lin*] A young male calf often applied in contempt to persons

Drayton

For ten mark men sold a little bulchyn Langtoft, Chronicle (ed Hearne) p. 174

A new wende bulchin Marston, Dutch Courtesan, l. 1

**buldt**, *bulder*, *v* Middle English forms of *build* Chaucer

**bulder** (bul'dēr), *v* Same as *bulder*

**buldering** (bul'dēr-ing), *a* Hot, sultry [Prov Eng (Exmoor)]

**bulle**¹, *n* A Middle English form of *bul*¹, *bull*

**bulle**² (bol), *n* Same as *bul*

**bulle**³, *n* A Middle English form of *bull*¹

**Bulgar** (bul'gar), *n*. [= *F. Bulgare* = *G. Bulgar* = *Turk Bulgar* = *Hung Bulgar*, etc., *ML. Bulgarius*, *< OBulg. Blügarinū*, *Bulg Blügarin* = *Serv. Bugarin* = *Russ. Bulgariinū*, *Bulgariū*, *Bulgar*; *ML. Bulgaria*, *Russ. Bulgariya*, etc., *Bulgaria*] The name is usually associated, without sufficient evidence, with the river Volga (Rus. *Volga*, etc.) 1 A member of an ancient Finnish race, living on the Volga, the Don, the Danube, etc. A tribe of the Bulgars conquered the Slavs of Measia in the seventh century, gave the name Bulgaria to the country, and soon became partly Slavic in blood and wholly in language

2 One of the Slavie inhabitants of Bulgaria, a Bulgarian

**Bulgarian** (bul-gā'ri-an), *a* and *n* [*< Bulgar*, *Bulgaria*, + *-ian*, *-an*.] 1, *a* 1 Of or pertaining to the Bulgars. Also *Bulgare*—2 Pertaining to Bulgaria, a principality under the nominal suzerainty of Turkey, lying south of the Danube and west of the Black Sea

II. *n* 1. A member of the race inhabiting and giving name to Bulgaria, a Slavie Bulgar.

—2 The language of the Bulgarians, or Slavie Bulgars

It is divided into two dialects, Old Bulgarian (also called Church Slavie or Slavonian) and New Bulgarian. The former is the richest and best of the Slavie tongues, but is extinct as a spoken language. See *Slavie*

**Bulgare** (bul-gar'ik), *a* and *n* [*< Bulgar* + *-ic*.] 1, *a*. Of or pertaining to the ancient Bulgars and their modern representatives, the Mordvians and Cheremissians of the Volga

II. *n*. The speech of the ancient Bulgars and the modern Bulgarian Finns. See I

**bulge** (bulj), *n*. [*< ME bulge*, a swelling, hump, prob the same as *bulge*, a bag, found oftener in the OE form *bouge*, *> E bouge*¹ and *budge*², all due to *L. bulga*, a leathern bag, a word prob of Celtic origin. Gael. *Ir. boly*, a bag, akin to AS.

*baelg*, a bag, etc. (*> E bellows*, *belly*), and prob to *leel baggi*, etc., *E bag*¹ see *belly*, *bellows*, *bag*¹, *bouge*¹, *budge*², and *bulge*] 1 A rounded protuberance, a swelling, a swell, a hump

His nose was cutted as a cat His brow was like litch bushes, And his teeth like bare tusks A full set to bulge upon his back. Adam and Eve (ed. Rinkson 1802) l. 280

We advanced half a mile and camped temporarily in a hill girt bulge of the flumina bed. K. F. Burton 11 Medinah p. 302

2 The swirl made by a salmon rising to the surface. *Sportsman's Gazette* To get the bulge on one, to get the advantage of a person, fore stall and get the better of one. [Slang]

**bulge** (bulj), *v* *t*, *pret* and *pp* *bulged*, *ppr* *bulging*. [*< bulge*, *n* Cf *bag*¹, *t*, and *belly*, *v*, ult connected with *bulge*] 1 To swell out; be protuberant

He spoke the blawny spearman let his cheek Bulge with the unsuallow'd piece and turning stared. Tennyson, *Girrald*

And the bulging nets swept shortward, With their silver-sided haul. Whittier, The *Acamoras*

2 To bulge, as a ship

The greek shipwreck of my travels dear In bulged bark, all perished in disaster. Daniel (Arber's King Lear, l. 586)

**Bulged cask**. See *cask*

**bulger** (bul'jer), *n* That which bulges, in golf, a club with a convex face

**bulgeways** (bulj'wāz), *n*, *pl* Same as *bulgeways*

**bulgy** (bul'ji), *a* [*< bulge* + *-y*¹] Bending outward, bulging as, "bulgy legs," Dickens [Rare]

**bulimia** (bū-lim'ī-ā), *n* [= *F. boulimie*, *< NL. bulimia* (*LL. bulima*, *L. bulimus*, *< Gr. βουλιμία*, also *βουλιμος*, great hunger, *< βουί*, *ox*, in comp implying 'groat,' + *λιμός*, hunger)] Morbidly voracious appetite, a disease in which the patient has a constant and insatiable craving for food. Also written *bulimy*, *boulimia*, *boulimy*

**bulimic** (bū-lim'ik), *a* [*< bulimia* + *-ic*] Of or pertaining to bulimia

**Bulimida** (bu-lim'ī-dā), *n*, *pl* [*NL.*, *< Bulimus* + *-ida*] A group or tribe of terrestrial gastropods, including the genera *Bulimus*, *Achatina*, *Pupa*, and *Clavus* Buck, 1837 [Not in use]

**bulimiform** (bū-lim'ī-fōrm), *a* [*< NL. Bulimus* + *L. forma*, *form*] Having that form of shell characteristic of the genus *Bulimus*.

**bulimoid** (bu'h-moid), *a* Having the appearance of or like gastropods of the genus *Bulimus*

**bulimous** (bū'h-mus), *a* [*< bulimia* + *-ous*.] Characterized by bulimia

**bulimulid** (bū-lim'ī-lid), *n* A gastropod of the family *Bulmulidae*

**Bulmulidae** (bū-lim'ī-lid-ē), *n*, *pl* [*NL.*, *< Bulmulus* + *-ida*] A family of geophilous pulmonate gastropods, typified by the genus *Bulmulus*, having the mantle included in the more or less elongated and turreted shell, the jaw thin, provided with distant transverse ribs, and the lateral teeth peculiar in the elongation and curvature of the inner cusp

**Bulmulus** (bū-lim'ī-lus), *n* [*NL.*, as *Bulmus* + *dim -ulus*] The typical genus of the family *Bulmulidae*. There are nine North American species, chiefly of southwestern regions

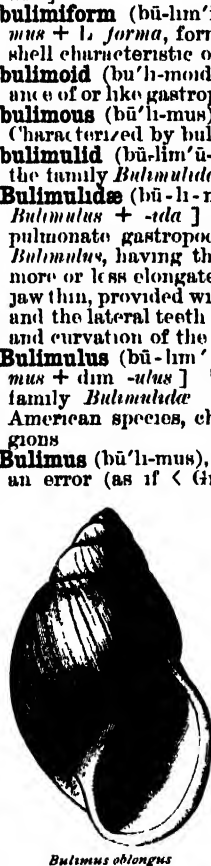
**Bulmus** (bū'li-mus), *n* [*NL.* (Scopoli, 1786), an error (as if *< Gr. βουλιμος*, great hunger) for *Bulmus* (Adanson, 1757), prop (as emended by Oken, 1815) *Bulmus*, *< L. bulla*, a bubble, boss, stud (see *bul*), + *dim -mus*] A genus of land-snails to which very different limits have been assigned

(a) With the old authors it was a repository for all land snails having an ovate form, a longitudinal ovate aperture, and a non truncate columella. It consequently included numerous but numerous species now distributed among different families

(b) By recent authors it is restricted to *Helicidae* of considerable size, represented by *B. oblongus* (see cut) Such species are mostly confined to South America. *B. oratus* has sometimes a shell about 6 inches long

**bulmy** (bū'li-mi), *n* Same as *bulimia*

**bulk**¹ (bulk), *n* [*< ME bolke*, a heap, *< leel. bülki*, the cargo or freight of a ship (cf mod *bül-*



*Bulmus oblongus*

*kast*, be bulky), orig. a heap, in modern Icel *bunki*, a heap (see *bunk* and *bunch*), = OSw *bulk*, a heap, Sw dial *bulk*, a knob, bunch, = ODan *Dan bulk*, a bump, knob, prob ult from the root of *bully*, *belows*, *bag*, etc., and thus remotely connected with *bulge*, *q v* Cf *bulk*, *bunch*. In ref to the body, first in early mod E *bulke*, the breast, thorax, = ML *bulke*, 'thorax', either the same word as *bulk*, a heap, etc., with which it is associated, or the same (with *l* inserted by confusion with *bulk*, a heap) as ME *bouk*, *buk*, *buc*, the belly, body see *boul*, and cf. *buck*. The sense of 'breast or chest' runs easily into that of 'the whole body', and this into the sense of 'the whole dimensions, the gross'. 1† A heap

*Bulke* or *hepe*, *cinulus*, *accivus* *Trumpt* *Par*, p 43  
2 Magnitude of material substance, whole dimensions in length, breadth, and thickness, size of a material thing as, an ox or a ship of great *bulk*

A sturdy mountaineer of six feet two and corresponding *bulk* *Hawthorn*, *Old Man*, II

3 The gross, the great part, the main mass or body as, the *bulk* of a debt, the *bulk* of a nation

It is certain that, though the English love liberty, the *bulk* of the English people desire a king

She will enjoy eight hundred a year independent while I live, and the *bulk* of my fortune at my death *Sheridan*, *School for Scandal*, IV 3

The ease and completeness with which the invaders had won the *bulk* of Britain only brought out in stronger relief the completeness of their repulse from the south *J R Green*, *Conq of Eng*, p 108

4† The bottom or hold of a ship

*Aluco*, the *bulke*, belly or bottom of a ship *Florio*

5. The entire space in a ship's hold for the stowage of goods, hence, that which is stowed, the mass of the cargo as, to break *bulk* for unloading—6† The breast, the chest, the thorax

1† *bulke*, thorax *Terens*, *Manip* *Vocab* (1570), col 187

*Torac* [It], the breast or *bulke* of a man *Florio* (1598)

7. The body of a living creature

He rais'd a sigh so piteous and profound,  
That it did seem to shatter all his *bulke*  
And end his being *Shak* *Hamlet*, II 1

Vast *bulks* which little souls but ill supply  
*Dryden*, *Annus Mirabilis*, I 280

Bones of some vast *bulk* that lived and roared  
In fore man was *Tennyson* *Princess*, III

Elasticity of *bulk* See *elasticity*—Laden in *bulk*, having the cargo loose in the hold or not inclosed in boxes, bales, bags, or casks To break *bulk* See *break*

—Syn 2 Greatness, largeness, extent, bigness, *Magnitudo*, *Volume*, etc See *size*

*bulk*<sup>1</sup> (bulk), *v* [*< bulk*<sup>1</sup>, *n*] I. *intrans* To increase in bulk, grow large, swell

He [fishermen] would dilate on one doctrine till it *bulked* into a bible *North British Rev*

But the more he is alone with nature the greater man and his domes *bulk* in the consideration of his fellow men *The Century* XXXII 193

II. *trans* To put or hold in bulk or as a mass, fix the bulk of in place, as, to *bulk* a cargo [Rare]

Bottom on some wild shore with *bulks* of wreck,  
On like an old world mammoth *bulk* in ice,  
Not to be molten out *Tennyson*, *Princess*, v

*bulk*<sup>2</sup>, *v* [*ME* *vat* of *bulk*, *q v*] To belch

*Bulk* not as a *beak* went yn th' throate,  
As a *karle* that comys oute of a cote *Babes Book* (1 T 8), p 18

*bulk*<sup>3</sup> (bulk), *n* [*< Icel* *balk*, a beam, raft, also a wall, partition, = E *balk*<sup>1</sup>, a beam, ridge, etc see *balk*<sup>1</sup>, and cf *bulkhead*] 1† A partition; a projecting part of a building

Here, stand behind this *bulk* *Shak*, *Othello* v 1

2 A stall in front of a shop [Prov Eng]—

3† A large chest or box

On a *bulk* in a cellar was to be found the author of the "Wanderer" *Johnson*

*bulk*<sup>4</sup> (bulk), *v* [*< ME* *bulken*, cf *bunch*<sup>2</sup>, strike, as related, through *bunk*, to *bulk*<sup>1</sup>] 1† To strike, beat.

On her breasts gon thei *bulk*,  
And uchone to hei in to *bulk* *Cursor Mundi* (*Hallwell*)

2. To throb [Prov Eng]

*bulkar*, *n* See *bulker*<sup>2</sup>

*bulker*<sup>1</sup> (bul'kér), *n* [*< bulk*<sup>1</sup> + -er<sup>1</sup>] *Naut*, a person employed to determine the quantity or bulk of goods, so as to fix the amount of freight- or shore-dues to which they are liable [Eng]

*bulker*<sup>2</sup> (bul'kér), *n* [Also written (in defs 1, 2) *bulkar*, *< bulk*<sup>3</sup> + -er<sup>1</sup>.] 1† A beam

*Skinner* [Prov. Eng]—2. A butcher's stall. [Prov Eng]—3. One who sleeps under bulks or benches, a night-walker. *Hallwell* [Prov Eng]—4† A common strumpet or jilt *E Phillips*, 1706

*bulkhead* (bulk'héd), *n* [*< bulk*<sup>3</sup>, partition, + *head*] 1 A partition Specifically (a) A partition in a ship to form separate apartments, or a water-tight partition placed in the hull to prevent the passage of water or fire from one part to another in case of accident also, a screen, as for protection in a fight

We had only to wring out our wet clothes [and] hang them up to [d]ry against the *bulkheads* *R H Dana*, *Jr* *Before the Mast*, p 33

(b) In civil engin, a partition built in a tunnel, conduit, or other subterranean passage, intended to prevent the passage of air, water, or mud

2. A water-face of a wharf, pier, or sea-wall

—3 A horizontal or inclined door giving access from the outside of a house to the cellar

[New Eng] *Bulkhead door*, a water-tight door in a bulkhead—*Bulkhead line*, a surveyors line showing how far the bulkheads of piers may project into a stream or harbor—*Collision bulkhead*, a strong bulkhead built across a ship, near the bows, and designed to prevent it from filling with water if the bows are stove in

*Screen bulkhead* (*ward*), a screen of canvas or other cloth, taking the place of a bulkhead

*bulkiness* (bul'ki-ness), *n* [*< bulky* + -ness.] The state or quality of being bulky, magnitude in bulk or size

*bulky* (bul'ki), *a* [*< bulk*<sup>1</sup> + -y<sup>1</sup> Cf *Icel* *bulkaegr*, bulky, Sw dial *bulkaug*, bunchy, protuberant] 1 Of great bulk or size, large

Hence—2. Unwieldy, clumsy

*Latreus*, the *bulkiest* of the double race *Dryden*

The book suffers from the editor's *bulky* style *N A Rev*, CXXXVII 164

—Syn. *Bulky*, *Massive*, *Massy*, *Ponderous*, *Burly* *Bulky* refers to prominence (excess or unwieldiness of size, it applies properly to material things, if applied to persons, it implies the development of physical size at the expense of higher qualities *Massy* is, strictly, poetic for *massive*

The two denote weight and solidity quite as much as size, while that which is *bulky* may be hollow and comparatively light as a *bulky* bundle of straw a *massive* jaw, "Ingots of *massy* gold" *Ponderous* primarily denotes weight and not size, but has come to have a secondary suggestion of unwieldiness *Burly* is applicable only to persons, and expresses a bigness, solidity, and force, with something of coarseness of manner

In 1604, Jonson produced his mighty tragedy of *Sejanus*, a noble piece of work full of learning, ingenuity, and force of mind in wedding *bulky* materials *Whipple*, *Old Eng Dram*

And hard the knotted column of his throat,  
The *massive* square of his heroic breast *Tennyson*, *Gerald*

We turned down into a narrow street, and, after proceeding a little way passed under a *massy* arched gate way, and found ourselves in the spacious courtyard of this princely mansion *W Ware*, *Zenobia*, I 29

Closed, and in silence the crowd awaited the will of the *soldiers* *Longfellow*, *Evangelin*, I 4

*bull*<sup>1</sup> (bül), *n* [*< ME* *bul*, *bule*, *bol*, *bole* (these forms appar after Scand), also *bulle*, appar *< AS* \**bullo* (not found, but indicated by the rare dim *bullica*, *> E* *bullock*<sup>1</sup>, *q v*) = MD *bulle*, *bolle*, *D bul* = MLG *LG* *bulle* (*> G* *bulle*) = Icel *buli*, a bull (cf *bautla*, a cow see *bawl*<sup>1</sup>), = Norw *bul* = ODan *bul*, a bull, Dan *bull*, a castrated bull (cf ODan *rolü* = Serv. *ro* = Bohem *vol* (*vol*) = Pol *vol* (barred *l*), an ox, = Russ *volü*, a bull, = Lath *bulles* = *lott* (*bolle*), prob from the root of *bull*<sup>2</sup>, *below*, *q v*] 1 The male of the domestic bovine, of which the female is a cow, in general, the male of any bovine, as of the different species of the genus

*Bos*—2 An old male whale, sea-lion, sea-bear, or fur-seal—3 [*cap*] *Taurus*, one of the twelve signs of the zodiac—4 In *stock-exchange slang*, one who endeavors to effect a rise in the price of stock the opposite of a *bear* See *bear*<sup>2</sup>, 5

2d *Stock* *Sounds*, where are all the Jews this afternoon? Are you a *Bull* or a *Bear* to day, Abraham?

3d *Stock* A *Bull*, *Faith*,—but I have a good *Futt* for next week *Mrs Centlivre*, *Bold Stroke*, IV

5 The bull's-eye of a target—6 *pl* The stems of hedge-thorns—7. *pl* The transverse bars of wood into which the heads of harrows are set *Grose*, *Hallwell* [Prov Eng]—8† A five-shilling piece *Breuer*—9† A small kog.

—10. The weak grog made by pouring water into a spirit-cask nearly empty [Slang.]—*Bull-bay* See *bay*<sup>1</sup>—To take the bull by the horns, to grapple with or face boldly some danger or difficulty [In composition, *bull* often implies 'male' or 'of large size' as in *bull trout*, perhaps *bulrush*, etc.]

*bull*<sup>1</sup> (bul), *r t* [*< bull*<sup>1</sup>, *n*, = Icel *bala*, butt, push] 1 To toss or throw up (hedges), as cattle do. [Prov Eng]—2 In the *stock-exchange*, to endeavor to raise, as the price of shares, artificially and unduly See the noun—To *bull* a barrel, to pour water into a cask, when it is

nearly empty, to prevent it from leaking.—To *bull* the market, to operate for a rise in prices, as is done by brokers who are long in any particular stock.

*bull*<sup>1</sup> (bül), *a* [*< bull*<sup>1</sup>, *n*, 4.] In the *stock-exchange*, in the interest of or favorable to the bulls, buoyant; rising. as, a *bull* movement; a *bull* market

*bull*<sup>2</sup> (bül), *n* [*< ME* *bulle*, *< OF* *bulle*, *F* *bulle* = It *bollo*, *bullo* = D *bul*, *bulle* = G Dan. *bulle* = Sw *bullo* = Icel *böla* (in *bann-böla*, a bull of excommunication), *< ML* *bullo*, a papal edict, any edict or writing, a seal, L *bullo*, a boss, knob, stud, bubble see *bullo*, *bul*<sup>3</sup>, *bullet*<sup>1</sup>, *bullet*, *bulletin*, *bol*<sup>2</sup>, *bol*<sup>2</sup>, etc.] 1 Same as *bullo*, 2.

—2. The most authoritative official document issued by the pope or in his name usually an open letter containing some decree, order, or decision relating to matters of grace or justice

It derives its name from the leaden seal (Latin *bullo*) appended to it by a thread or band, which is red or yellow when the bull refers to matters of grace, and uncolored and of hemp when it refers to matters of justice. On one side of the seal is the name of the pope, and on the other are the heads of St Peter and St Paul Bulls are written in Latin, either in the ordinary cursive hand or in round Gothic characters, and have a red seal on the parchment itself, in which the name of the pope encircles the heads of the apostles. They begin with the name of the pope followed by the term *episcopus* (bishop) and the words *servus servorum Dei* (servant of the servants of God) and a salutation, and close with the place and date of execution and the subscription of the chancellor or other functionary of the papal chancery. The distinctive name of a bull is taken from the first word or words of the general introduction which follows the salutation as, the bull *Unigenitus*, which begins with the words *Unigenitus Dei*, etc., issued in 1713 by Clement XI, condemning the Jansenist propositions set forth in Quenot's "Moral Reflections."

A *brief*, though of equal authority with a *bull*, differs from it in several important points, chiefly of form. It is shorter, relates to subjects of inferior importance, is written in Latin in ordinary Roman letters and on the smooth side of the parchment, uses the word *papa* instead of *episcopus* in the introductory formula, is sealed with red wax instead of lead, and with the pope's private seal, the fisherman's ring, and is never signed by the pope himself, but by a secretary of the papal chancery. Both *briefs* and *bulls* belong to a class of papal documents generally called *apostolic letters*, these are *encyclical* when addressed to the bishops of the Roman Catholic world, and from their contents are called *constitutions*, *decrees* (ancient), *synodal letters* (also ancient), *rescripts*, *motus proprii*, etc. *Consistorial bulls* are issued after consultation with the consistory of cardinals, and are signed by all the cardinals consulted.

The church published her *bulls* of crusade, offering liberal indulgences to those who served

*Præcott*, *Ferd* and *Isa*, *Int*.

The pope has issued a *bull* deposing Queen Elizabeth

*Masculin*, *Disabilities of the Jews*

3 An official letter, an edict, especially, an imperial edict under the Roman or the old German empire—*Golden bull*, a name given to several celebrated historical documents, from their golden seal. The most notable of these is an (dict or imperial constitution) made in 1356 by the emperor Charles IV regulating the mode of procedure in the election and coronation of the emperor—*Lead bull*, the designation of official documents (from their leaden seals) sent by the emperors of Constantinople to patriarchs and princes, by the grandees of the empire, of France, Sicily, etc., and by patriarchs and bishops

*bull*<sup>3</sup> (bul), *n* [= F *bulle*, formerly *bule* = Sp obs *bullo* = Pg *bollo* = It *bollo*, *bullo*, *< L* *bullo*, a bubble see *bull*<sup>2</sup>] A bubble

Life is as a *bull* rising on the water *Nowell* (*Davies*)

*bull*<sup>4</sup> (bül), *n* [Not found earlier than the 17th century, except as ME *bul* (about A D 1320) in the doubtful passage first quoted. Origin uncertain. Several anecdotes involving Irish speakers have been told (and appar invented) to account for the word. It is usually associated with *bull*<sup>2</sup>, a papal edict, in allusion, it is said, to the contrast between the humble professions of the pope, as in his styling himself 'servant of servants,' and the absolutely dictatorial nature of his edicts. This explanation, which rests partly on the passage quoted from Milton (cf *bullish*<sup>2</sup>, also in Milton), below, is hardly tenable on historical grounds. The Icel *bul*, nonsense, *bullo*, talk nonsense, chat, is mod, and, if not from the E word, is to be associated with *bullo*, *bol*, and ult with L *bullo*, a bubble see *bull*<sup>3</sup>] A gross inconsistency in language, a ludicrous blunder involving a contradiction in terms commonly regarded as especially characteristic of the Irish, and often called an *Irish bull*

Quilk man quilk calf, quilk leon, quilk fugal  
I sal you tel, with vten *bul* *Cursor Mundi* (E E T S), I 21269

I may say (without a *Bull*) this controversy of yours is so much the more needless, by how much that about which it is (Reformation) is so without all controversy needful *Charles Herie*, *Abas* Fall (1644), *Ded*

And whereas the Papist boasts himself to be a Roman Catholic, it is a mere contradiction, one of the pope's *bulls*, as if he should say universal particular, a Catholic schismatic *Milton*, *True Religion*



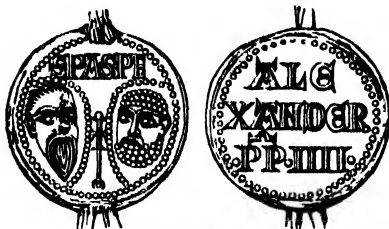
"Why, Friend," says he, "I myself have known a beast winter d one whole summer for a noble." "That was a Bull, my Lord, I believe," says the fellow  
*Thoms, Anecdotes and Traditions (Camden Soc), p 79*

=Syn. Error, Mistake, etc See blunder

**bull** (bul'ā), *n*, pl **bulls** (-ē) [*L*, a bubble, boss, knob, an ornament, etc, hence *E* **bull**<sup>2</sup>, **bull**<sup>3</sup>, **bull**<sup>4</sup>, **bull**<sup>5</sup>, etc., cf *Hind* *bulbulā*, *bullā*, a bubble, and *E* *bubble*, etc, all perhaps orig imitative] 1 An ornament in the form of a capsule or locket, in use among the ancient Romans, who adopted it from the Etruscans. It was worn especially around the neck as an amulet by Roman children, both boys and girls, its protective virtue being supposed to reside either in its precious material or in some substance inclosed within it. It was of gold in the families of the nobly born and the rich, and of commoner material among others. It was laid aside by young men upon attaining maturity, and dedicated to Hercules or to the household lares by young women. It was dedicated to Juno

When now my golden Bulla (hung on high  
 To household gods) declared me past a boy  
*Dryden, tr of Persius, Satires, v 42*

2 A seal attached to a document. Specifically (a) A seal used by the emperors of Constantinople, and by the early emperors of the Holy Roman (German) Empire and by other sovereigns. (b) A leaden seal attached to important documents issued by the pope. See **bull**<sup>2</sup>, 2

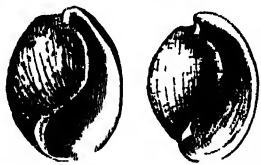


Bulls of Pope Alexander IV

3 Any ornament of rounded form, especially if suspended, such as those which are attached by small chains to the Hungarian crown — 4 In *pathol*, a bleb or portion of epidermis raised by the extravasation of a transparent watery fluid, as in erysipelas, etc — 5 In *anat*, an inflated portion of the bony external meatus of the ear, forming a more or less well-marked prominence on each side at the base of the skull of many animals, usually constituted by a bulbous tympanic bone. Also called *bullae ossae*. See **extract**

In some Mammals, where the tympanic does not pass beyond the annular condition, there is an apparently similar *bullae* but this is formed by an extension of the bases of the also temporalis (Mammals, Petamists, Petamists) *Gegenbaur, Comp Anat (trans), p 406*

6 [*cap*] A genus of tectibranchiate (or pleurobranchiate) gastropods, to which very different limits have been assigned. (a) By the old conchologists not only were most of the tectibranchiate included, but also various other gastropods having shells like or supposed to be like them were referred to the genus. (b) By recent writers it is restricted to the bubble shells, so called from their ventricose oval shells, so convoluted that the last whorl envelops all the others typical of the family *Bullidae*. Also called *Glan dula*



1 Bubble shells.  
 2 *Bulla ampulla*, 3 *Bulla (Atrypa) nautilus*

**bullace** (bul'ās), *n* [Early mod *E* also *bulas*, *bulloes*, < ME *bulas*, *bolas* also *bolaster*, *bolystre* (cf *bolas tre*, *bulas tre*, where *tre* is regarded as *E* *tree*), < Gael *bulas tre* = Ir *bulstau*, a bullace, also, connected with Ir *bulos*, a prune, = Bret. *bolos*, *polos*, bullace, > prob OF *baloce*, *beloce*, *beloche* (F dial *beloc*), bullace, *bellocier*, bullace-tree. Cf *E* dial (Cornwall) *bulum*, the fruit of the bullace-tree] 1 A species of plum, *Prunus insubria*, a native of Asia Minor and southern Europe, but now naturalized and cultivated further north. It differs from the common plum, *P. domestica*, chiefly in its spiny branches. The fruit is used like damsons

2 The popular name of *Melocoea bijuga*, a common West Indian tree, producing a green egg-shaped fruit with a pleasant vinous and aromatic flavor — 3 In the United States, the muscadine grape, *Vitis vulpina*

**Bulladē** (bul'ā-dē), *n* pl Same as *Bullada*

**bullā**, *n* Plural of *bulle*

**bullah** (bul'ā), *n*. [*E* Ind] A weight equal to 4½ pounds, used in some parts of the East Indies for grain.

**bullantic** (bu-lan'tik), *a* [*<* ML. *bullant* (-t)-a, ppr. of *bullare*, attach the seal, < *bulle*, seal see **bull**<sup>2</sup>] Pertaining to or used in apostolic bulls, as, *bullantic* letters, certain ornamental capitals used in these bulls

**bullarium** (bu-lā'ri-um), *n* Same as *bullary*<sup>1</sup>

**bullary**<sup>1</sup> (bul'ā-ri), *n* [*<* ML. *bullarium*, a collection of papal bulls, < *bulle* see **bull**<sup>2</sup>] A collection of papal bulls

**bullary**<sup>2</sup> (bul'ā-ri), *n* [*A* pedantic (law) form of *bullary* or *bullery*, as if < ML. \**bullarium*, < *bulle* for *bullire*, boil see **boil**<sup>2</sup>] A house in which salt is prepared by boiling

**bullate** (bul'āt), *a* [*<* L. *bullatus*, pp and adj see the verb] 1. In *bot*, having elevations like blisters. A bullate leaf is one whose surface between the veins is thrown into projections, which are convex on the upper surface and concave beneath as in the cabbage. In the bullate thallus of a lichen the convolutions are on the upper surface

2 In *pathol*, blistered — 3 In *anat*, inflated, vaulted, ventricose; formed and with thin walls as, a bullate tympanic bone (that is, one forming a bulla ossae) — 4 In *zool*, having the surface covered with irregular and slight elevations, giving a blistered appearance

**bullate**, *v* [*<* L. *bullatus*, pp of *bullare*, bubble, < *bulle*, a bubble see **boil**<sup>2</sup>, *bulle*] To bubble or boil

**bullated** (bul'ā-ted), *a* Bullate, rendered bullate

**bullation** (bu-lā'shon), *n* In *anat*, inflation, formation, cameration

**bull-baiting** (bul'bā'ting), *n*. The practice of baiting or attacking bulls with dogs, a sport formerly very popular in England, but made illegal in 1835

Among those who at a late period patronised or defended bull baiting were Windham and Parn, and even Canning, and I feel opposed the measure for its abolition by law  
*Lecky, Eng in 18th Cent*

**bullbat** (bul'bat), *n* A local or popular name in the United States of the night-hawk or long-winged goatsucker, *Chordeiles popetor* or *C. virginianus*. So called from its flying most in the evening or in cloudy weather, and from the noise which it makes as it moves through the air. It belongs to the family *C. prunellina* like the whippoorwill, but is of a different genus. Also called *hawk* and *prunella*

**bullbear**, *n* [*<* *bull*<sup>1</sup> + *bear*<sup>2</sup> Cf *bugbear*] A bugbear. *Harvey (Hallwell)*

**bullbee** (bul'bē), *n* Same as *bulfly*

**bull-beef** (bul'bēf), *n* The flesh of a bull, hence, coarse beef [In the latter sense colloquial]

**bullbeggar** (bul'beg'ār), *n* [In form, < *bull*<sup>1</sup> + *beggar*, but prob a corruption of a word of different origin, cf *bully*, *bullbar*, a bugbear, *D* *bullbak*, a bugbear see *bugbear*] Something that excites needless fear, a hobgoblin, an object of terror

They are all as mad as I they all have trades now  
 And roam about the streets like bull beggars  
*Fletcher, Loyal Subject iv*

This was certainly an ass in a lion's skin, a harmless bull beggar who delights to frighten innocent people  
*Tatler, No 212*

**bull-boat** (bul'bōt), *n* A rude boat made by the North American Indians, usually a shallow crate covered with the raw hide of the bull elk

**bullbrier** (bul'brī'er), *n* A name given to species of *Smilax*, *S. pseudo-China* and *S. tannodes*, of the southern United States, which have tuberous roots, and stems armed with stout prickles

**bull-calf** (bul'kaf), *n* [*<* *bull*<sup>1</sup> + *calf*, = *D* *bul-kalf* = *I* cl *bola-kāfr*] 1 A male calf — 2 A stupid fellow *Shak*

**bullcomber** (bul'kō'mēr), *n* A name of the common English beetle, *Scarabeus typhaceus*, or *Typhaceus vulgaris*, and other species of the family *Scarabaeidae*

**bull-dance** (bul'dāns), *n* *Naut*, a dance performed by men only

**bulldog** (bul'dog), *n* [*<* *bull*<sup>1</sup> + *dog*, hence *F* *bulle-dog*, Russ *bul'dog*, Hind. *guldān-kuttā* (*kuttā*, dog) Cf equiv *D* *bulhound* (*hound* = *E* *hound*), *L* *bullembiter* = *G* *bullebrayser* = *Dan* *bulbiter*, lit 'bull-biter'] 1 A variety of dog of comparatively small size but very strong and muscular, with a large head, broad muzzle, short hair, tapering smooth tail, and remarkable courage and ferocity. Dogs of this kind were formerly much used in bull-baiting, whence the name — 2 A bailiff

I sent for a couple of bull dogs, and arrested him  
*Paraphrase, Love and a Bottle iii 2*

3 The assistant or servant who attends the proctor of an English university when on duty.

Sentiments which vanish for ever at the sight of the proctor with his *bulldogs*, as they call them, or four muscular fellows which [sic] always follow him, like so many *bulls*  
*W. Estlin, Rev, XXXV 232*

4 [*Cf* *bullet*<sup>1</sup>, 4] A pistol, in recent use, a small revolver with a short barrel carrying a large ball [*Cont*]

"I have always a brace of *bulldogs* about me" So saying, he exhibited a very handsome, highly finished, and richly mounted pair of pistols  
*Scott, St Romans Well, II 191*

5 *Naut* (a) The great gun in the officers' ward-room cabin (b) A general term for main-deck guns — 6 In *metal*, tap-end from the puddling-furnace, after the protoxide of iron has been converted into sesquioxide by roasting. It may be used as an ore of iron for making what is known as *clinker* iron. It is also extensively used as a lining for the sides of the puddling furnace [*Eng*]

7 A name given by the Canadian half-breeds to the gaffly — **Bulldog bat** See *bat* — **Bulldog forceps**, forceps with pointed teeth for grasping an artery etc

**bulldoze** (bul'doz), *v* *t*, pret and pp *bulldozed*, pp *bulldozing* [Also written *bulldoze*, explained as orig to give one a *doz* of the *bulldoze* or *bulldoze*, but the second element, if of this origin, would hardly become *-doze*] 1 To punish summarily with a bull-whip, cowhide — 2 To coerce or intimidate by violence or threats, especially, in politics, to bully, influence unfairly applied particularly to the practices of some southern whites since the civil war. [*U S* slang]

The use of this weapon (the bull whip) was the original application of *bulldoze*. It first found its way into print after the civil war, when it came to mean intimidation for political purposes by violence or threats of violence. Since that time it has acquired a wider significance and may be used with reference to intimidation of any kind  
*May of Amer Hist, XIII 98*

**bulldozer** (bul'dō-zēr), *n* 1 One who bulldozes, one who intimidates others by threats of violence — 2 A revolver [*U S* slang in both senses]

**bulled**, *p* *a* [*For* *bolled*, pp of ME *bolle*, swell see *both*<sup>1</sup>] Swollen, expanded

And hang the *bulled* nose guys above their heads  
*B. Jonson, Sad Shepherd, I 2*

**bulle** (bul'en), *n* [*Origin* unknown] The awn or chaff from hemp or flax [*Prov Eng*]

**bulle-bulle** (bul'en-bul'en), *n* [Imitative reduplication, cf *bulbul*] The native name of the Australian lyre-bird, *Mimodes superba*

**bullenger**, *n* A variant of *bulenger*

**bulle-nail** (bul'en-nāl), *n* A round-headed nail with a short shank, turned and lacquered, used chiefly by upholsterers

**bulle** (bul'er), *v* [*E* dial see *bulder*, *boulder*] To roar [*Prov Eng*]

**bullescence** (bul'es-sens), *n* [*<* L. *bullescent* (-t)-s, ppr of *bullescere*, begin to bubble, < *bulle*, bubble see **boil**<sup>2</sup>] In *bot*, a bullate condition. See **bullate**, 1

**bullet** (bul'et), *n* [*<* F *boulet*, a cannon-ball, dim of OF *boule*, a ball, > E *boul*<sup>2</sup>, of which *bullet* is thus practically a diminutive see **boil**<sup>2</sup>] 1 A small ball

When one doth die another is elected by the Great Mass  
 and his knights who give their voices by *bullets* as do the Venetians  
*Saunders, Travels, p 180*

Specifically — 2 A small metallic projectile intended to be discharged from a firearm commonly limited to leaden projectiles for small arms

Bullets were formerly always spherical in form, but many changes have been made in them in both shape and structure. The bullet used for rifles of recent construction is elongated and conical, or rather oval at the apex somewhat like half an egg drawn out with a hollow at the base, into which a plug of wood or clay is inserted, and with small cuts (canals) in the metal outside, which are filled with beeswax to lubricate the barrel while the bullet is passing through it. When the gun is fired the plug is driven forward to the head of the cavity, forcing the base of the bullet outward till the lead completely fills the grooves in the rifled barrel. The plug is often omitted, the base of the bullet being forced into the grooves by the expansive force of the powder



Rifle bullets  
 a Minié b Linfield c Springfield, d Prussia needle gun

3 In *her*, a roundel sable (that is, a black circle), supposed to represent a cannon-ball — **Bullet-compasses** See *compass* — **Every bullet has its billet** See *billet* — **Naked bullet** (*naked*), an elongated projectile with one or more grooves or canals entered in it, as distinguished from the pointed bullet formerly used

**bullet-bag** (bul'et-bag), *n* A leathern pouch for holding bullets, formerly carried attached to a bandoleer or baldric. When the baldric was not worn, the bullet bag was attached to the girdle, beside the powder flask

**bullet-headed** (bul'et-hed'ed), *a* 1. Round-headed — 2 Stupid, doltish

**bullet-hook** (bul'et-huk), *n* A tool for extracting bullets

**bulletin** (bul'e-tin), *n* [F, < It. *bulletino*, *bulletino*, dim of *bulletta*, *bolletta*, dim of *bullo*, *bullo*, a bull, edict see *bull*<sup>2</sup> and the ult identical *bull*<sup>3</sup>] 1 An authenticated official report concerning some public event such as military operations, the health of a sovereign or other distinguished personage, etc., issued for the information of the public

'Bulle' is a *bulletin* became a proverb in Napoleon's time Carlyle

2 Any notice or public announcement, especially of news recently received — 3 A name given to various periodical publications recording the proceedings of learned societies

**bulletin** (bul'e-tin), *r* 1 [*bulletin*, *n*] To make known by a bulletin publicly posted

It would excite no interest to *bulletin* the last siege of Jerusalem in a village where the event was unknown, if the date was appended

C. D. Warner, Backlog Studies, p. 119

**bulletin-board** (bul'e-tin-bōrd), *n* A board publicly exposed, on which to placard recent news, notices, etc.

**bullet-ladle** (bul'et-lā'dl), *n* A hemispherical ladle for melting lead to run bullets

**bullet-machine** (bul'et-mā-shēn'), *n* A machine for forming bullets The metal, in the form of a coil is cut into short lengths as it unwinds, and these blanks are then pressed into shape between dies

**bullet-mold** (bul'et-mold), *n* A mold for casting bullets

**bullet-probe** (bul'et-prōb), *n* A probe used in exploring for bullets in wounds

**bullet-proof** (bul'et-prōf), *a* Capable of resisting the impact of a bullet

**bulletrie** (bul'e-tri), *n* See *bully-tree*

**bullet-screw** (bul'et-skro), *n* A screw at the end of a ramrod, which can be forced into a bullet in order to draw it from a gun-barrel

**bullet-shell** (bul'et-shel), *n* An explosive bullet for small arms

**bullet-tree**, *n* See *bully-tree*

**bullet-wood** (bul'et-wūd), *n* A very strong, close-grained, dark-brown wood of India, from a species of *Mimusops* See *bully-tree*

**bull-face** (bul'fās), *n* A threatening face or appearance

Come hither to fright maddis with thy *bull faces*!  
To threaten gentle women!

Pitcher, Wildgoose Chase, iv 2

**bull-faced** (bul'fāst), *a* Having a large, coarse face as, "bull-faced Jonas," Dryden, Abs and Achit, 1 581

**bull-feast** (bul'fēst), *n* Same as *bull-fight*

**bull-fight** (bul'fit), *n* A combat between men and a bull or bulls a popular amusement among the Spaniards and Portuguese A horse man, called a *torador* or *peador*, attacks a bull in a closed arena irritating him but avoiding his attack After the bull has been tormented a long time the horse man leaves him, and persons on foot, called *chulos* and *banderilleros*, attack him and plunge darts into him Finally the sport is ended with the death of the bull by the sword of a *matador*

**bull-fighter** (bul'fi'ter), *n* One who fights bulls, a human combatant in a bull-fight

**bullfinch**<sup>1</sup> (bul'finch), *n* [Appar < *bull*<sup>1</sup> as used in comp (as if in allusion to the thick rounded bill) + *finch* Cf equiv *bullfinch*] A very common oscine passerine bird of Europe, *Pyrrhula vulgaris*



Bullfinch (*Pyrrhula vulgaris*)

*rhula vulgaris*, a kind of finch of the family *Fringillidae*, with a very short, stout, turgid bill, which, like the crown, is black, and a body bluish above, and, in the male, tiled-red below a favorite cage-bird, easily taught to sing a variety of notes The name is extended to other species of the same genus, and also to those of some related genera — **Bullfinch tanager**, one of the Indian or thick billed tanagers of the genus *Euphonia* and others of like character — **Pine bullfinch**, the pine grosbeak, *Pinicola enucleator* See *grosbeak*

**bullfinch**<sup>2</sup> (bul'finch), *n* [A corruption of *bull-fence*, a fence for confining bulls, < *bull*<sup>1</sup> + *fence*] In England, a strong fence, or a hedge allowed to grow high enough to impede hunters, and much used as a test of skill in steep-chasing

**bullfish** (bul'fish), *n* A name of the great seal, *Phoca barbata*, or *Erginathus barbatus*

**bullfast** (bul'fast), *n* [Also written *bullfist*, *bullfice*, < *bull*<sup>1</sup> + *fast*, dial *feist*, *foist*, a puffball, lit. a breaking of wind see *fast*<sup>2</sup>, *foist*<sup>1</sup> The German name *bofst* (> *Bovista*) and the generic name *Lycoperdon* are of similar significance] A puffball See *Lycoperdon*

**bullfly** (bul'fi), *n* An insect, the gadfly, so named from its tormenting cattle See *gadfly* Also called *bulbee*

**bullfrog** (bul'frog), *n* The *Rana catesbeiana*, a North American species of frog, from 8 to 12 inches long, including the legs, of a dusky brown



Bullfrog (*Rana catesbeiana*)

or olive color marked with darker These frogs live chiefly in stagnant water, and utter a loud croaking sound resembling the flowing of a bull, whence the name

**bull-fronted** (bul'frun'ted), *a* Having a front or forehead like a bull

A sturdy man he looked to fill an ox,  
Bull-fronted, ruddy Hood

**bull-fronts** (bul'frunts), *n* pl [E dial, also called *bull-faces*] Tufts of coarse grass, *Aira caspitosa* Brockett

**bullhead** (bul'hed), *n* [< ME *bulhede*, name of a fish (*L. capito*), < *bul*, *bull*<sup>1</sup>, + *hed*, head]

1 The popular name of certain fishes (a) In England (1) *Uranida gubio* a fish about 4 inches long with head very large and broader than the body Often also called *miller's thumb* Also locally applied in the United States to allied species of the genus *Uranida* (2) *Agonus cataphractus* called the *armed bullhead* (b) In the United States, a cottoid fish, as *Cottus granduncus* or *C. octodecimspinosus*, better known as *sculpin* [Local] (c) In America, a species of *Ammurus*, also called *horned goat* See *catfish* (d) A goldfish *Eloastrus gobiodus*, with a broad head, large scales in 30-40 rows, and a blackish brown color It is common in the rivers and lakes of New Zealand (e) A fish of the family *Batrachidae*, other wise called *blenny bullhead* See *sculpin*, 1840

2 A tadpole [Prov Eng] — 3 A small water-insect of a black color — 4 The golden plover, *Charadrius fulvus* — 5 A stupid fellow, a lubber. Johnson

**bull-head** (bul'hed), *a* Same as *bull-headed* — **Bull-head ax**. See *ax* — **Bull-head whiting**, a sciaenoid fish, *Merluccius alburnus*, the southern king fish [Florida]

**bull-headed** (bul'hed'ed), *a* 1 Having a head like that of a bull Hence — 2. Obstinate, blunderingly aggressive, stupid

**bullhoof** (bul'hōf), *n* A name given in Jamaica to a species of passion-flower, *Passiflora Murucya*, with handsome scarlet flowers, from the shape of the leaves It is also applied, as in Honduras, to some species of *bully-tree*

**bullhuss** (bul'hus), *n* [< *bull*<sup>1</sup> + dial *huss*, the dogfish] A local English name of the dogfish, *Scyllium catulus*

**bullid** (bul'id), *n*. A gastropod of the family *Bullidae*

**Bullidae** (bul'i-dē), *n* pl [NL, < *Bulla* + *-idae*] A family of tectibranchiate gastropods, typified by the genus *Bulla*, which has been adopted with widely differing boundaries (a) By the old authors it was used for most of the *Tectibranchiata* (b) By later authors it has been variously restricted, and is now mostly limited to *Tectibranchiata* with an involute ovate shell and a ligular ribbon with numerous rows of teeth, each row having a central tooth and numer-

ous nearly uniform lateral teeth The species are marine, frequenting sandy or muddy bottoms near the shore, sometimes going into brackish water The shell is often spotted Also written *Bullidae* See cut under *Bulla*

**bulliform** (bul'i-fōrm), *a* [< L. *bullo*, a bubble, etc., + *forma*, shape] 1. Resembling a blister.

The *bulliform* or hygroscopic cells of grasses and sedges

Amer Jour Sci, 3d ser., XXXII 331

2 Having the form characteristic of the genus

*Bulla*, or of gastropods of the family *Bullidae*

**bullimongt, bullimungt**, *n* [Also *bullmony*, *bullimony*, origin uncertain] A mixture of

oats, peas, and vetches Tusser, *Grose*

**bullimony** (bul'i-mō-ni), *n* Same as *bullimongt*

**bulling** (bul'ing), *n* [Appar verbal n. of *bull*<sup>1</sup>, < 1, throw up, toss] A method of detaching loosened masses of rock from their bed by exploding gunpowder which has been poured into the fissures

**bulling-shovel** (bul'ing-shov'l), *n* In metal, a peculiar form of shovel used in ore-dressing. It is of triangular form, with a sharp point. See *can and ranning-shovel* [Eng]

**bullion**<sup>1</sup> (bul'yōn), *n* [Early mod E also *bol-yon*, < late ME. *bolton*, earlier prob \**bulion*, \**bullion* (AF *bullione*, *bullion*, a mint, ML AL *bullio(n)*-, *bulliona*, an ingot of gold or silver), for \**bulion*, \**bulion*, < AF *bulion*, OF *bullion*, mod F *bullon* (= Fr *bullo* = Sp *cellon* = Pg *bulhão* = It *biglione*, ML *bullo(n)*-, prop \**bul-lo(n)* all prob < OF), a cast lump or ingot of metal, a place where metal is cast or coined, a mint, also base or short-weight coin taken to be remelted, hence esp base coin or the alloy, copper and silver, or copper alone, of which they were made, lit a block, stick, or log (cf *bullon*, a twig or shoot of a full year's growth — Cotgrave), aug (or dim) of *bulle*, a log, stick see *bulle*<sup>2</sup>, *bulot* The form \**bullion* or \**bullion* is not found in ME (*bullon*, as used in E, is from mod F *bullon* see *bullon*), the altered form \**bullion* is reflected in the AF *bullione*, ML AL *bulliona*, *bullo(n)* The same change of vowel occurs reversely in ML AL *bullo* (ME *bulle*, E *bulle*) for *bullo* (ME *bulle*, E *bulle*<sup>2</sup>), a writing, a brief, etc., but the alteration in question was prob due to association with OF *bouillon*, ML *bullo(n)*-, a boiling, OF *bouillir*, *bouir*, L *bullire*, boil, bubble, with ref to the molten metal See *bullion*<sup>2</sup>] 1 Gold or silver in the mass, gold or silver smelted and not perfectly refined, or refined but in bars, ingots, or any uncoined form, as plate

And that they may be in our sayde laundis and lordshippys for too hye and gaudy, lode and freith and cary away or doo to bee carved away and comend into the sayde kyng dom of England all suche wares, goods and mar chandises except *bolton*, linnes, bowes, arrows, artillery and other thingis which is forboden, habillmentis of weye and none but such harnys and weapons as they shall bringe wyth them

Arnold's Chronicle, 1502 (ed 1811) p. 229

Their trade being, by the same Alchymy that the Pope uses to extract liques of gold and silver out of the drossie *Bullion* of the People's sinnes

Milton, Reformation in Eng., ii

A paper currency is employed, when there is no *bullion* in the vaults

Finckson, Misc., p. 32

2 Uncurrent coin, coin received only at its metallic value

And those [words] which Elds strict doom did swallow,  
And damn for *bullion*, go for current now

Sylvestre, tr of Du Bartas, Babylon

Foreign coin hath no value here for its stamp, and our coin is *bullion* in foreign dominions

Locke, Further Considerations, etc

3†. Figuratively, gold, as a wordly thing; mere wealth, mammon

For well, my *bullion* gods, whose sov'ign looks  
So often cut him down with their golden hooks,  
Go, seek another slave, ye all must go,  
I cannot serve my God and *bullion* too

Quarles, Emblems, ii 13

4† A mint or assay-office Blount — **Base bullion**, pig lead containing silver, and usually also gold, which are separated from the base metal by refining [Cordillera mining region]

**bullion**<sup>2</sup> (bul'yōn), *n*. [Early mod E *bullyon* (Skelton) (not found in ME), < OF *bouillon*<sup>1</sup>, a bubble, a stud, a large-headed nail, a puff in a garment (mod F *bouillon*, a bubble, a puff in a garment, a bull's-eye in glass-making), prop. a variant of *bouillon*, *boulon*, a large-headed nail, a stud, bolt, pin, arrow, mod F *boulon*, a bolt, pin (= Sp *bolton*, a brass-headed nail, a kind of ear-ring, a shoot of a plant), < ML *bullo(n)*-, prop \**bullo(n)*-, a bubble, aug of L *bullo*, a bubble, a stud, a boss, > OF *boule*, a bubble, a ball, mod. F. *boule* (> E *bowle*<sup>2</sup>, a round ball); *bouillon*<sup>1</sup> being thus a different word from, though confused with, *bouillon*<sup>2</sup>, *boillon*, *boillon*, *bolton*, a boiling, a measure of salt, broth, soup,

mod. F *bouillon* (see *bouillon*) = It. *bogitone*, broth (Florio), < ML. *bullo(n)-*, a measure of salt (see *bullock*), lit. a bubbling, a boiling, < L. *bullare* (> OF. *bouillir*, *bouiller*, *bouillir*, mod. F *bouillir* = It. *bollire*), bubble, boil, < *bulia*, a bubble see *bulia*, *bull*<sup>2</sup>, *bull*<sup>3</sup>, *boil*<sup>2</sup> Cf. *bulion*<sup>1</sup>] It. a boss, a stud; a showy metallic ornament either of gold or in imitation of gold, as a button, stud, hook, clasp, buckle, and the like

The clasps and *bullyons* were worth a thousand pound  
*Skellon*, Garland of Laurel

2. A fringe of thick twisted cords, such as will hang heavily. Bullion consisting of silk cords covered with fine gold or silver thread is much used for capulets. Also called *bullion fringe*

3. In *glass-making*, that part of the spheroidal mass of glass which has been attached to the pontil, after being blown and while undergoing the process of flattening into a sheet. When the tube is detached, it is called the *bull's-eye* (which see)

**bullion**<sup>3</sup>, *n* [*OF bouillon*, < ML *bullo(n)-*, a measure of salt, lit. a boiling see *bullion*<sup>2</sup>] A measure of capacity (of salt) *Davies*, Supp Eng Gloss

**bullion-bar** (bul'yon-bar), *n* [*cf bullion*<sup>2</sup>, 3, + *bar*<sup>1</sup>] The bar upon which the spheroidal mass of glass is pressed from time to time during the process of blowing

**bullioner** (bul'yon-er), *n* [*cf bullion*<sup>1</sup> + *-er*<sup>1</sup>] A dealer in bullion

Melted down by the *bullioners*  
*Rec Vaughan*, Coin and Coinage, p. 50 (Ord MS)

**bullion-fringe** (bul'yon-fring), *n* Same as *bullion*<sup>2</sup>, 2

**bullionism** (bul'yon-izm), *n* [*cf bullion*<sup>2</sup> + *-ism*] The system or doctrine of those who advocate an exclusively metallic currency, or a metallic currency combined with a convertible paper currency

Boston, the very Gibraltar of bullionism  
*W Phillips*, June 19, 1875

**bullionist** (bul'yon-ist), *n* [*cf bullion*<sup>2</sup> + *-ist*] An advocate of or a believer in bullionism

Your party is published him because he is joined to bullionists and stockholders  
*W Phillips*, June 19, 1875

**bullion-point** (bul'yon-point), *n* [*cf bullion*<sup>2</sup>, 3, + *point*<sup>1</sup>] The thick portion at the center of a disk of crown-glass *E H Knight*

**bullrag**, *v t* See *bullyrag*

**bullish**<sup>1</sup> (bul'ish), *a* [*cf bull*<sup>1</sup>, 4, + *-ish*<sup>1</sup>] In the stock exchange, somewhat buoyant, advancing or tending to advance in price, in consequence of the efforts of the bulls as, a *bullish* market

**bullish**<sup>2</sup> (bul'ish), *a* [*cf bull*<sup>1</sup> + *-ish*<sup>1</sup>] Partaking of the nature of a bull or blunder [Rare]

A toothless satire is as improper as a toothed sleek stone, and as *bullish* *Milton*, On the of Humble Remonstrance

**bullist** (bul'ist), *n* [*cf bull*<sup>1</sup> + *-ist*] A writer of papal bulls *Harnar* [Rare]

**bullition** (bu-lish'on), *n* [*cf L.* as if \**bullitio(n)-*, < *bullire*, pp. *bullitus*, boil see *boil*<sup>2</sup>] The act or state of boiling, ebullition *Bacon*

**bulljub** (bul'jub), *n* A fish, the miller's-thumb [Derbyshire, Eng]

**bullknob** (bul'nob), *n* Same as *bulljub* [Derbyshire, Eng]

**bull-neck** (bul'nek), *n* A thick neck like that of a bull

**bull-necked** (bul'nekt), *a* Having a neck like that of a bull

**bull-net** (bul'net), *n* A large hoop-shaped fish-net

**bullnose** (bul'nöz), *n* An overgrown hard clam or quahog, *Mercenaria*, too coarse for use [Chesapeake Bay]

**bullnut** (bul'nut), *n*. A species of hickory, *Carya tomentosa*, of the southern United States

**bullock**<sup>1</sup> (bul'ok), *n* [*cf ME bullok*, < AS *buluca* (rare), a bullock, dim. of an assumed \**bulia*, which is not found. see *bull*<sup>1</sup> (*cf Ir bolog*, a heifer, a bullock)] 1. Laterally, a young or small bull, but generally used of an ox or castrated bull, a full-grown steer

Take thy father's young bullock, even the second bullock of seven years old *Judges* vi 25

3. [In derisive allusion to *bull*<sup>2</sup>] A papal bull or brief

I send you here a bullock which I did find amongst my bulls, that you may see how closely in time past the foreign prelates did practise about their prey *Latimer*, II 378

**Bullocks' hides**, the name given in commerce to the raw hides of cattle

**bullock**<sup>2</sup> (bül'ok), *v* A perversion of *bully*<sup>1</sup>.

To bullock and domineer over me *Foot*

**bullock's-eye** (bül'oks-i), *n* [*cf bull's-eye*.]

1. A small thick glass or skylight in a covering or roof. Also called *bull's-eye*—2 The houseleek, *Sempervivum tectorum*

**bullock's-heart** (bül'oks-hart), *n* The East Indian name for the custard-apple, *Annona reticulata*

**bullock-shell** (bül'ok-shel), *n* A kind of small thick pearl-oyster, of the genus *Melagrina*, inhabiting tropical America

**bulloot** (bu-löt'), *n* [*Hind ballut*, *balut* = Pers *ballut*, an acorn, an oak, < Ar *ballut*, an oak] In com, the name given to a kind of acorn used in India as a medicine

**bullose** (bul'ös), *a*. Same as *bullous*

**bullous** (bul'us), *a* [*cf L. bulla*, a bubble, boss, knob (see *bulia*), + *-ous*] Exhibiting or of the nature of bullae, blebs, or blisters, bullate, bulbous. See *bulia*, 4

**bullpout** (bul'pout), *n* A silurid fish, especially *Amiurus nebulosus*, of the eastern and middle United States more widely known as catfish. Also called *horned pout* and *bullhead*. See cut under *pout*

**bull-pump** (bul'pump), *n* A single or direct-acting pumping-engine in which the piston-rod is attached directly to the pumping-rod, the weight of the rods being the motive force on the down-stroke

**bull-ring** (bul'ring), *n* An arena or amphitheater for bull-fights

Every town in Spain of any size has a large bull ring *The Century*, XXII 8

**bull-roarer** (bul'rör'er), *n* A long, thin, narrow piece of wood, attached at one end to a string, by means of which it is whirled rapidly in the air, causing by its revolution a deep sullen roar a favorite toy with children. Also called *tundun*

The bull-roarer is a toy familiar to most children. The ancient Greeks employed at some of their sacred rites a precisely similar toy, described by historians as a little piece of wood, to which a string was fastened, and in the mystries it is whirled round to make a roaring noise

The bull-roarer is to be found in almost every country in the world, and among the most primitive peoples. And as an instrument employed in religious rites or mystics, it is found in New Mexico, in Australia, in New Zealand, and in Africa to this day

*All the Year Round*, June, 1885

**bull-rope** (bul'röp), *n* *Naut*, a rope rove through a bull's-eye on the forward shroud of the lower rigging, to secure the upper yard-arm of a topgallant- or royal-yard when sent down from aloft

**bull-rush**, *n* An old spelling of *bulrush*

**bulls** (bulz), *n pl* [Perhaps a use of *bull*<sup>1</sup>] A name in Cornwall, England, for the fish *Scorpaenus cabrilla*

**bulls-and-cows** (bulz'and-kouz'), *n pl* An English name of the plant wake-robin or cuckoo-pint, *Arum maculatum*, with reference to the purple and the pale spadices. Also called *lords-and-ladies*, for the same reason. See cuts under *Aracea* and *Arum*

**bull-segg**<sup>1</sup> (bul'segg), *n* [*cf bull*<sup>1</sup> + *segg*, *seg*<sup>2</sup>] A castrated bull. [Scotch and North Eng]

**bull-segg**<sup>2</sup> (bul'seg), *n* [Said to be a corruption of *pool-sedge*] The reed-mace, *Typha latifolia*

**bull's-eye** (bulz'i), *n* 1. *Naut* (a) An oval wooden block without a sheave, but with a

groove around it for the band and a hole in the center through which a small stay or rope may be rove (b) A perforated ball on the jaw-rope of a gaff—2 A small obscure cloud, ruddy in the middle, supposed to portend a hurricane or storm—3 The hurricane or storm itself—4 In arch, any circular opening for light or air, a bullock's-eye—5 In *astron*, Aldebaran, a star of the first magnitude in the eye of Taurus, or the Bull. See cut under *Taurus*—6 A round piece of thick glass, convex on one side, inserted into a deck, port, scuttle-hatch, or skylight-cover of a vessel for the purpose of admitting light—7 A small lantern with a convex lens placed in one side to concentrate the light

He takes a lighted bull's eye from the constable on duty there *Duken's*, Bleak House, xxii

8 That part of a sheet of crown-glass which has been attached to the pontil. It is thicker than the rest of the sheet, and is not included in the lights or

Bull's-eye, definition (a)

Bull's-eye, definition (b)

Bull's-eye, definition (c)

Bull's-eye, definition (d)

Bull's-eye, definition (e)

Bull's-eye, definition (f)

Bull's-eye, definition (g)

Bull's-eye, definition (h)

Bull's-eye, definition (i)

Bull's-eye, definition (j)

Bull's-eye, definition (k)

Bull's-eye, definition (l)

Bull's-eye, definition (m)

panes of glass cut from it. Bull's eyes were formerly used in lead sash windows. As the manufacture of crown glass has much declined, imitations of bull's eyes are made for picturesque effects in window glazing. See *bullion*<sup>2</sup>, 3



Bull's-eye of a Microscope

usually round and of a different color from the rest. See *target*

One or two bullets, who have shot into the very centre and bull's-eye of the fashion *Thackeray*

(b) A shot that hits the bull's-eye, the best shot that can be made—12 A coarse sweetmeat, a colored or striped ball of candy

The black bearded sea kings round were promising them rock and bull's eyes, if they would only sit still like "guide mals" *Knappley*, Two Years Ago, xv

Even the bull's eyes and gingerbread for the children are not unpermitted if they are honestly made and warranted not to be poisonous *Froude*, Sketches, p. 233

13 A local English name of the dunlin, *Tringa alpina*. **Buntline bull's-eye**, a large thimble used in the foot rope of a sail. Same as *lizard*

**bull's-feather** (bul'fether), *n* A horn. To bestow the bull's feather, to make a fool of

Three crooked horns, smartly top-knotted with ribbons, which being the ladies' wear, seem to intimate that they may very probably adorn, as well as bestow, the bull's feather *Richardson*, Clarissa Harlowe, V 295

**bull's-foot** (bul'fut), *n* Same as *coll's-foot*

**bull's-mouth** (bulz'mouth), *n* The trade-name for a species of helmet-shell, *Cassina lata*, from which some kinds of cameos are cut

**bull-snake** (bul'snak), *n* A popular name in the United States for a serpent of the genus *Ptyopsis*, or pine-snake, which sometimes grows to the length of 6 feet, and makes a loud hissing noise when disturbed, but is of mild disposition and not poisonous

**bull's-nose** (bulz'nöz), *n* In *carp*, an obtuse angle formed by the junction of two plane surfaces

**bull-spink** (bul'spink), *n* The chaffinch [North Eng]

**bull-stag** (bul'stag), *n* A castrated bull.

**bull-stang** (bul'stang), *n* A dragonfly [Prov Eng]

**bull-terrier** (bul'ter'ier), *n* A cross-breed between the bulldog and the terrier, exhibiting the courage and fierceness of the one with the activity of the other

**bull-trout** (bul'trout), *n* A name loosely applied to certain varieties of different species of the genus *Salmo*, as of *S. salar*, *S. trutta*, *S. cambricus*

**bull-voiced** (bul'voist), *a* Having a loud coarse voice as, "bull-voiced St Huruge," *Carlyle*, French Rev, II iv 2

**bullweed** (bul'wéd), *n* Knapweed, *Centaurea nigra*

**bull-whack** (bul'hwak), *n* A heavy whip used in the southwestern United States. See extract. Also called *bull-whip*

In Texas and western Louisiana the bull-whack is a terrible whip with a long and very heavy lash and a short handle. It is used by drovers to intimidate refractory animals. The use of this weapon was the original application of bull doze *Maq of Amer Ind*, XIII 98

**bull-whack** (bul'hwak), *v t* To lash with a bull-whack

**bull-whacker** (bul'hwak'er), *n* One who drives cattle with a bull-whack [Southwestern U S]

**bull-wheel** (bul'hwél), *n* 1 In *rope-drawing*, the wheel used for raising the tools—2 In a saw-mill, a large wheel used in drawing the logs from the water to the carriage

**bull-whip** (bul'hwip), *n* Same as *bull-whack*

**bullwort** (bul'wert), *n* 1 The bishop's-weed, *Amma majus*—2 The plant *Scrophularia aquatica*

**bully**<sup>1</sup> (bul'i), *n* and *a* [A word separated, first as a noun and then as an ad], from such compounds as *bully-rook* (also *bully-rock*, etc.), etc.,



corresponding to LG *bulterjaan* (John), *bulter-bak*, *bulter-brook*, a noisy, blustering fellow, *bulter-nage*, a noisy wagon, *bulter-water*, roaring, rushing water, etc., D *bulle-bak*, a bugbear, *bulder-bast* = Sw *bulle-bast* = Dan, *bulder-basse*, a rude fellow, etc., the first element being the verb seen in LG *bullern* = D *buldern* = Sw *bultra* = Dan *buldra*, etc., roar, make a noise see *bulle*, *boulder* ] I n, pl *bullies* (-iz) 1 A blustering, quarrelsome, overbearing fellow, a swaggerer, a swashbuckler, one who hectors, browbeats, or domineers

The y are such Wits as thou art, who make the Name of a Wit as scandalous as that of *Bully* and signify a loud laughing talking, incorrigible coxcomb as *Bully*—a romping hardihood toward *Wicholm* Phila Deuler, v

The blustering *bully* in our neighbouring streets *Prætor*, Epitaph to Mrs. Mully's Fictus

Daily conflicts with prostitutes and thieves called out and exercised his powers so effectively that he [Jefferys] became the most consummate *bully* ever known in his profession *Macaulay*, Hist Eng, iv

2† A companion, a high-spirited, dashing fellow—a familiar term of address

I love the lovely *bully* *Shak*, Hen V, iv 1

3† A degraded fellow who protects fallen women and lives on their gains

The lady was only a woman of the town and the fellow her *bully* and a shamp *Goldsmith*, Vicar

4 A Cornish name of the shanny. Also *bully-cod*—5 In Tasmania, a species of blenny, *Blennius tasmanicus*

II. a 1 Blustering, hectoring, ruffianly *Those bully* clerks who as the moderns do Instead of paying clamour, run the in thro *Swift*, City Shower

2 Brisk, dashing, jovial, high-spirited *Captain adieu adieu sweet* *bully* Captain *Law* and *Pl*, Captain, iv 2

3 Fine, capital, good as, a *bully* horse, picture, etc. [Slang]—*Bully* for you, well done! bravo! [Vulgar U S]

*bully*<sup>1</sup> (bul'li), v, pret and pp *bullied*, ppr *bullying* [*bully*, n] I. *trans* 1 To act the *bully* toward, overbear with bluster or menaces

For the last fortnight there have been prodigious shoals of volunteers gone over to *bully* the French upon hearing the peace was just signing *Littell*, No 26

2 To make fearful, overawe, daunt, terrorize [Rare]

Proverbs are excellent things, but we should not let even proverbs *bully* us *Lowell* Oration, Harvard, Nov 8, 1886

=Syn 1 To browbeat, hector, dominate over

II. *intrans* To be loudly arrogant and overbearing, be noisy and quarrelsome

So Britain's monarch once uncovered sat, While Bradshaw *bulled* in a broad brimmed hat *Bramston*

Syn To bluster, swagger, vapour *bully*<sup>2</sup> (bul'li), n, pl *bullies* (-iz) [Origin obscure] In *mining*, a kind of hammer used in striking the drill or bore. In its simplest form it has a square section at the eye and an octagonal face [Eng]

*bully-cod* (bul'li-kod), n A Cornish name of the shanny. Also *bully*

*bully-head* (bul'li-hed), n A hammer used by miners. Also called *cat's-head hammer* or *sludge*

*bullying* (bul'li-ing), p a [Ppr of *bully*<sup>1</sup>, v] Insulting with threats, imperious, overbearing, blustering as, a *bullying* manner

*bullyrag*, *bullirag* (bul'li-rag), v t [Also written *ballarag*, etc., appar fix variations of *bully-rook*, *bully-rock*, used as a verb] To bully, badger, abuse or scold as, "he *bully-ragg'd* me," *Liter* [Provincial and low]

*bully-rook* (bul'li-rook), n [Also written *bully-rock* (see *bullyrag*), equiv to LG *bulle-brook*, *bulle-bak*, a *bully* see *bully*<sup>1</sup>] The second element is obscure] A hectoring, boisterous fellow, a cowardly braggart, a *bully*. Also written *bully-rook* [Obscure or rare]

Suck in the spirit of sack till we be delphic and prophesay, my *bully* *Shelley* Witty Phil On, iii 4

The *bully* rock of the establishment [Jan 1891]

*bully-tree*, *bullet-tree* (bul'li-, bul'et-tiē), n [Also *bulletree*, *bolletrie*, said to be a corruption of *balata*, the native name] A name given to several sapotaceous trees of the West Indies and tropical America, which furnish hard and heavy timber, and in some species edible fruits. The *bully* tree of Guiana is the *Mimusops glaberrima*, a large tree which yields the *balata* gum a substitute for gutta percha. The *bully* trees of Jamaica are species of *Lucuma*, *L. mammosa* and *L. multiflora*, though the name is also applied to the *masbura* or *sapodilla*, *Achras Sapota*, and species closely allied to it, and to a myrsinaceous tree, *Mynne lina*. The white *bully* tree of the West Indies is *Dyphala salicifolia*, the black or red, *D. nigra*, the mountain, *D. montana*. The bastard *bully* tree is *Bumelia retusa*. Also written *bulletree*, *bolletrie*

The green heart of Surinam, the *bulletree*, the American oaks, and wood as hard as mamberkink, are not spared by the teredo *Pop Sci Mo*, XIII 556

*bulrush* (bul'rush), n [Formerly sometimes written *bul-rush*, < ME *bulrysch*, *bolroysche*, < *bole*, bole, stem of a tree (cf *bulwark*) (less prob < *bul*, *bol*, mod E. *bul*, implying 'large'), + *rysch*, etc., mod. E. *rush*] The popular name for large rush-like plants growing in marshes. It is very indefinitely used. Thus, while Johnson says the *bulrush* is without knots, Dryden ("Me leger and Atalanta") calls it "the knotty *bulrush*." Some authors apply the name to *Typha latifolia* and *T. angustifolia* (cat's tail or reed mat), but it is more generally restricted to *Scirpus lacustris*, a tall rush like plant from which the bottoms of chairs, mats, etc., are manufactured (See *Scirpus*). In the United States the name is commonly given to species of *Juncus*. The *bulrush* of Egypt (Ex. ii 3) is the papyrus, *Cyperus Papyrus*

*bulrushy* (bul'rush-i), a [*bulrush* + -y] Abounding in *bulrushes*, pertaining to or resembling *bulrushes*

*bulse* (bulz), n [*Pg bolsa* = Sp *bolsa* = It *borsa* = F *bourse*, < ML *bursa*, a purse see *bursa*, *bourse*, *purse*] In the East Indies, a bag or purse to carry or measure valuables, hence, a certain quantity of diamonds or other valuables

Presents of shawls and silks *bulses* of diamonds and bags of guineas *Macaulay*, Hist Eng, xviii

*bulst*<sup>1</sup> (bult), n [E dial, perhaps a var of *bolst*<sup>1</sup>, q v] A local English (Yorkshire) name of the common flounder

*bulst*<sup>2</sup>, v t An obsolete (Middle English) form of *bolst*

*bultelt*, n Same as *boulte*<sup>12</sup>

*bultert*, n An obsolete form of *bolter*<sup>2</sup>

*bulrow* (bul'tō), n [Said to be < *bul*<sup>1</sup>, implying 'large,' + *row*, haul] A mode of fishing for cod, by stringing a number of hooks on one line, practised on the Newfoundland banks

*bulry* (bul'ti), n Same as *bol*

*bulwark* (bul'wark), n [Early mod E also *bulwark*, *bulwark*, *bulwark*, < ME *bulwerk*, of D or Scand origin MD *bolwerk*, D and Flom *bolwerk* = MLG LG *bolwerk* = late MHG *bolwerk*, *bolwerk*, *bolwerk*, *bolwerk*, G *bolwerk*, > Pol *bolwark* = Russ *bolwark* = OF *bollewerque*, *bollewerch*, *bollewerch*, *bollewerch*, *bollewerch*, *bollewerch*, > Sp *Pg baluarte* = It *baluarte*, *baluardo*, *baluardo*, *belluardo*, *belluardo*, now *baluardo* = ML *boluardus*, *bollectus* = E *bolleward*, q v) = Sw *bolwerk*, OSw *bolwark* = Dan *bulwark*, ODan *bulwerk*, *bulwerck*, *bulwerck*, *bolwerck*, *bulwerke* < MD *bol*, the bole or trunk of a tree, = MLG *bole*, *bolle*, *bale* = MHG *bole*, G *bohle*, a thick plank, = OSw *bol*, *bul*, Sw *bäl* = ODan *Dau bul*, the trunk of a tree, stem, log, + MD *D*, etc., *werk* = E *work*. The word is thus lit 'bole-work,' a construction of logs; cf the equiv MD *block-werk*, lit 'block-work' The MHG is explained as also an engine for throwing missiles, a catapult, as if related to MHG *bolcr*, a catapult, G *bolle*, a small cannon, < OLG *bolōn*, MHG *bolcn*, *boln*, roll, throw, sling, = MD *bolten*, roll, throw, D *bolten*, haul, hale, from the same ult source as *bole* see *bol*<sup>1</sup>] 1 Originally, a barrier formed of logs, beams, boards, hurdles, or other materials, for the obstruction of a passage or defense of a place, now, specifically, in fort, a rampart, a mound of earth carried around a place, capable of resisting cannon-shot, and formed with bastions, curtains, etc., a fortification

My sayde Lorde of Winchester, to the intent to disburse my sayde Lorde of Gloucester going to the Kyng, purposing his death, in cause he had gone that waye, sette men of armys and archers at the end of London bridge next Suthwerke, and in forbearing of the Kyngis hygh waye, lette drawe the chayne of the stulps there, and set vp pipes and hurdylls in maner and forme of *bulwerkes*, and sette men in chainbills, sciers and wyndowes with bowys and arrowys, to y<sup>e</sup> intent of fynaill destruction of my sayd Lorde of Gloucester per p<sup>re</sup>son *Arnold's Chronicle* 1502 (ed 1811), p 287

It is the strongest towne of walles, towres, *bulwerkes*, watches, and wardes that ever I sawe in all my lyfe *Syr R. Guylford*, *Polygymage*, p 10

Its once grim *bulwarks* turned to lovers walks *Lowell*, Cathedral

2 *Naut*, a close barrier running around a ship or a part of it, above the level of the deck, and consisting of boarding nailed on the outside of the stanchions and timber-heads—3 That which protects or secures against external annoyance or injury of any kind, a screen or shelter, means of protection and safety

The royal navy of England hath ever been its greatest defence and ornament, the floating *bulwark* of our island *Blackstone*, Com, I 418.

Aristotle and Demosthenes are in themselves *bulwarks* of power, many hosts lie in those two names *De Quincey*, Style, iii

4† pl Pads or defenses to protect the limbs against the chafing of armor *Right*—Syn. 1. *See fortification*

*bulwark* (bul'wark), v. t. [= MD *bolwercken*, D *bolwerken* = MLG *bolwerken*, from the noun] To fortify with a *bulwark* or rampart; secure by a fortification, protect.

Some proud city, *bulwark* d round and arm d With rising towers *Glover*, I Conklas, viii

*Bulweria* (bul-wē'li-ā), n [NL, from the proper name *Bulwer*] A genus of petrels, of the family *Procellariidae*, based upon *B. columbina*, a small whole-colored fuliginous species about 10 inches long, the wings 8, the tail 4½ and cuneate, with graduated rectrices, inhabiting the Canary islands, etc. The genus is intermediate between *Betrelata* and the small petrels known as Mother Carey's chicks

*bum*<sup>1</sup> (bum, earlier bōm), v, pret. and pp *bummed*, ppr *bumming* [*ME bumen*, *bommen*, *bumben*, *bomben* (see *bomb*<sup>1</sup>, a var form), hum, buzz, guzzle (= D *bommen* = G *bommen*, hum, buzz, cf *leel bumba*, a drum), an imitative word, the earlier representative of *boom*<sup>1</sup> see *boom*<sup>1</sup>, *bumble*, *bump*<sup>1</sup>] I. *intrans* 1 To make a hollow noise, boom, hum, buzz *Mars-ton*—2 To rush with a murmuring sound—3† To guzzle; drink

(Thus at noon is a noise that no work ne vseth, He abydeth w<sup>th</sup> the bat [bottle] that *bommeth* not to ofte *Piers Plouman* (A), vii 139

And who so *bummel* [v<sup>u</sup> *bommel*] therof [of the bestre al] bougt it ther after *Piers Plouman* (B), v 223

A galoun for a gote *Piers Plouman* (B), v 223

4 To sponge on others for a living, lead an idle or dissolute life [Colloq]

II. *trans* 1 To dun [Prov Eng]—2 To spin (a top)—3 [Cf *bump*<sup>2</sup>] To strike, beat *bum*<sup>1</sup> (bum), n [*bum*<sup>1</sup>, v] 1 An imitative word expressive of adroning or humming sound, as that made by the bee, a hum [Rare]

I ha known Twenty such in each a piced up, and made whole, Without a *bum* of noise *B. Jonson*, *Magnetick Lady*

2† A drink—3 [Cf *bum*<sup>1</sup>, v, 4, and *bummle*, n, 2] A drunken loafer, one who leads an idle, dissolute life, a bummer [Colloq]—4 A drunken spree, a debauch [Colloq and vulgar, U S] Hence—5 A convivial meeting [Local, U S]

*bum*<sup>2</sup> (bum), n [Contr of *bottom*] The buttocks, the part of the body on which one sits *Shak*

*bum*<sup>3</sup> (bum), n [Short for *bumbastiff*] A *bumbailiff*, the follower or assistant of a bailiff [Prov Eng]

*bumbastus* (bū-mas'tus), n [L, < Gk *βουμαστος*, also *βουμαστος*, a kind of vine bearing large grapes] A kind of vine

*bumbst*, v and n An obsolete form of *boom*<sup>1</sup>

*bumbailiff* (bum-ba'lift), n [Prop a dial or colloq term, equiv to *bailiff*, with a contemptuous prefix of uncertain origin, prob *bum*<sup>1</sup>, r, dun, bailiffs being best known and most disliked in their office of arresting for debt and making executions, or perhaps *bum*<sup>1</sup>, n, as a term of contempt (cf *bum*<sup>3</sup>) Some assume the prefix to be *bum*<sup>2</sup>, in humorous allusion to a mode of "attaching" the person of a fleeing offender Blackstone's suggestion that the term is a corruption of *bound-bailiff* is not supported.] An under-bailiff, a subordinate civil officer, appointed to serve writs and to make arrests and executions [Vulgar]

I have a mortal antipathy to catchpolls, *bumbastiffs*, and little great men *Trimm*, *Knickerbocker* p 156

*bumbard* (bum'bärd), n. and v. An obsolete form of *bombard*

*bumbarel* (bum'bär'el), n A name of the long-tailed titmouse, *Acredula rosea*

*bumbast* (bum'bäst), n An obsolete form of *bombast*

*bumbazed* (bum-bäzd'), pp [Cf *bamboozle*] Amazed, confused, stupefied [Scotch]

*bumbee* (bum'bē), n [*bum*<sup>1</sup> + *bee*] A *bumblebee* [Scotch]

*bumbelo* (bum'bē-lō), n. Same as *bombolo* *bumble* (bum'bl), v, pret. and pp *bumbled*, ppr *bumbling* [= E dial and Sc *bummle*, *bummel*, < ME *bumbelen* (= OD *bommelen* = LG *bummeln*), freq of *bommen*, hum see *bum*<sup>1</sup>] 1† To make a humming noise; boom, cry like a bittorn.

As a bytours *bumblieth* in the mire *Chaucer*, *Wife of Bath's Tale*, l 116.

2. To make a splash in the sea. [Shetland]  
—3† To scold.—4. To start off quickly [Prov Eng.]

**bumble** (bum'bl), *n* [*< bumble, v. Cf. bummle*]  
1. A bittorn, *Botaurus stellaris* [Local, Eng.]  
—2. A bumblebee. Also *bombell*, *bummle* [Scotch.]

**bumblebee** (bum'bl-bē), *n* A large hairy social bee of the family *Apidae*, subfamily *Socialinae*, and genus *Bombus*, species of which are found in most parts of the world. There are upward of 60 species in North America alone. Like other social bees, these have males, females and drones, and live in larger or smaller communities in underground burrows, or beneath stones, soda, stumps, etc., but they also use the nests of other animals, as mice or birds. See *Bombus*, and *in* *ent* *in* *Hymenoptera*. Also called *humblebee*, and dialectally *bum bee*, *bumble*, *bumble*, *bombell*, and *bummle*.



Bumblebee (*Bombus pennsylvanicus*), natural size

**bumbleberry** (bum'bl-ber'i), *n* [*< bumble + berry*]. The blackberry so called, and also *bumblekite* and *black-bowwower*, in allusion to the effect of blackberries in producing wind in the stomach. [Prov Eng.]

**bumbledom** (bum'bl-dum), *n* [From *Mr Bumble*, the beadle, in Dickens's "Oliver Twist"] Fussy official pomposity a sarcastic term applied especially to members of petty corporations, as vestries in England, and implying pretentious inefficiency.

**bumblefoot** (bum'bl-fut), *n* 1 A disease in the feet of domestic fowls, especially of the heavier breeds. It consists in a large, soft swelling of the ball of the foot, which is inclined to suppurate and is usually caused by jumping from too high a perch to a hard floor. Hence.—2. A club-foot. [In this sense, *bumble-foot*]

She died mostly along of Mr Malon's *bumble foot*, I fancy. Him and old Biddy were both drunk a fighting on the stairs, and she was a step below him and he, being drunk and bumble footed too, lost his balance, and down they come together. *H. Knolly, Ravenshoe, xli*

**bumble-footed** (bum'bl-fut'ed), *n* A club-footed *bumblekite* (bum'bl-kit), *n* [*< bumble + kite*, the belly] The blackberry. See *bumbleberry* [North Eng. and Scotch.]

**bumpuppuist** (bum'bl-pup'ist), *n* [*< bumpuppuist + -ist*] In *whist*, one who plays *bumpuppuist*, one who imagines that he can play *whist*, and undertakes to do so.

The *bumpuppuist* only admires his own eccentricities. *Pembridge, Whist or Bumblepuppy* (1883), p. 2

**bumpuppuist** (bum'bl-pup'ist), *n* 1 The game of nine-holes [Prov Eng.]—2 In *whist*, a manner of playing "either in utter ignorance of all its known principles, or in defiance of them, or both" (*Pembridge*)

Between the worst *whist* and the best *bumpuppuist* it is almost impossible to draw the line. Other elementary forms, *protona*, for instance, are often so much alike that it is difficult to decide whether they are plants or animals. *Pembridge, Whist or Bumblepuppy* (1883), p. 1

**bumbler** (bum'blér), *n* A bumblebee

**bumbler-box** (bum'blér-boks), *n* A wooden toy used by boys to hold bumblebees

**bumbles** (bum'blz), *n pl* [E dial.] 1 Rushes —2 A kind of blinkers *Hallwell* [Prov Eng.]

**bumble-staff** (bum'bl-stáf), *n* A thick stick [North Eng.]

**bumbot** (bum'bō), *n* A drink made of rum, sugar, water, and nutmeg

[He] returned to his messmates, who were making merry in the ward room, round a table well stored with *bumbot* and wine. *Smollett, Roderick Random xxiv*

**bumboat** (bum'bōt), *n*. [= Dan. *bumbaad*, appar. *< D. "bumboot"*, a very wide boat used by fishers in South Holland and Flanders, also for taking a pilot to a ship. *Roding, Marine Diet* (Wedgwood), prob. *< D. bum*, a cauf or receptacle for keeping fish alive, *OD bon*, a chest, box, cask (cf. MD *bonne*, *bonne*, a hatchway), + *boot*, boat. Or perhaps orig. *D. "boomboot"*, equiv. to MD. *D. boomship* (= MLG *boomschip*, LG *boomschiff* = G *boomschiff*), a boat made out of a single tree, a fisherman's boat, canoe, *< boom*, a tree (= E. *beam*), + *schip* = E. *ship* see *beam*, *boom*, and *ship*] A boat used in peddling fresh vegetables, fruit, and small wares among the vessels lying in a harbor or roadstead

The Captain again the letter hath read  
Which the *bum boat* woman brought out to Spithead  
*Barkham, Ingoldsby Legends, I 155*

**Bumboat Act**, an English statute of 1761 (2 Geo III, c 28) for the suppression of thieving, etc., by the proprietors of bumboats and other craft on the Thames. It required the registration of such vessels.

**bumbolo** (bum'bō-lō), *n* Same as *bombolo*

**bumby** (bum'bi), *n* 1 Stagnant filth —2 A closet or hole for lumber *Hallwell* [Prov Eng. (Norfolk and Suffolk)]

**bum-clock** (bum'klok), *n* [E dial., *< bum* + *clock*], make a noise see *clock*, *cluck*.] An insect which bums or hums, as a *chaffin* or bee. The *bum clock* hummed with lazy drone. *Burns Two Dogs I 241*

**Bumelia** (bū-mē'hā), *n* [L., *< Gr βομυλία*, a large kind of ash, *< βοῦς*, ox, in comp. implying 'large', + *μυλία*, ash, ash-tree.] A genus of plants, of the natural order *Sapotaceae*. They are trees or shrubs, with a milky juice, a spiny stem, and small white or greenish flowers, are natives of the West Indies, and are called there *bastard bully tree*. The fruit of *B. lucida* is said to be useful in dysentery.

**bumkin** (bum'kin), *n*. [*< MD boomken* (= G *baumchen*), a little tree, also prob. used in the sense of little boom or beam, *< boom*, a tree, bar, boom, + *dim -ken* see *boom* and *-kin* Cf. *bumpkin*]. *Naut* (a) Formerly, a short boom projecting from each side of the bow of a ship, to extend the weather-clew of the foresail. (b) A short beam of wood or iron projecting from each quarter of a vessel, to which the main-brace and maintopsail brack-blocks are fastened. (c) A small outrigger over the stern of a boat, used to extend the clew of the after-sail. Also written *boomkin*, *bumpkin*.

We drifted fairly into the Lorient breaking off her starboard *bumpkin*, and one or two stanchions above the deck. *R. N. Dana, Jr, Before the Mast p 126*

**bummalo**, **bummalo** (bum'a-lō, bum-a-lō'ti), *n* [E Ind.] A small, glutinous, transparent teleostean fish, of about the size of a smelt, found on all the coasts of southern Asia, which when dried is much used as a relish by both Europeans and Indians, and facetiously called *Bombay duck*. It is the *Harpodon nehereus*, of the family *Scopelidae*.

**bummaree** (bum'a-rē), *n* [Said to be a corruption of *b. bonni marée*, good fresh sea-fish *bonne*, fem. of *bon*, good (see *bon*), *marée*, salt-water fish, *< marc*, tide, *< L. mare*, *b. mer*, sea, = E *mer*]. A name given to a class of speculating traders at Billingsgate market, London, who buy large quantities of fish from the sale-men and sell them again to smaller dealers.

**bummel** (bum'l), *v* and *n*. See *bummel*

**bummer** (bum'er), *n* [*< bum*, *v*, 1, 4, + *-er*] Cf. *bum*, *n*, 3, and *bummle*, *n*, 2] 1 An idle, worthless fellow, especially one who sponges on others for a living, a dissolute fellow, a loafer, a tramp, in United States political slang, a low politician, a heeler, a "boy" —2 During the civil war in the United States, a camp-follower or a plundering straggler.

The alarming intrusion at the front of individuals of a class designated as *bummers*. *N. A. Rev, (XVIII) 459*

**bummery**, *n* An obsolete form of *bottomy*

**bummle** (bum'l), *v*, *i*, pret and pp *bummled*, ppr *bummeling* [A dial. form of *bumble*] 1 To bumble —2 To blunder [North Eng.]

**bummle** (bum'l), *n* [See also (in det 1) *bummel*, *bombell* = E *bumble* see *bumble*, *n* (cf. *bum*, *n*, 3)] 1 A bumblebee —2 An idle fellow, a drone

**bump** (bump), *v*, *i* [First in early mod E, appar. a var. of *bum*, *bumb*, *bomb*, cf. the freq. *bumble*. Cf. *W. bump*, a hollow sound, a boom, hence *aderyn y bump*, the bittern (*aderyn*, a bird, also called *bump y gois* (*cors*, a bog, fen) Of imitative origin see *boom*, *bum*, *bomb*, *bomb*, *bumble*, etc.] To make a loud, heavy, or hollow noise, as the bittern, boom. *Dryden*

**bump** (bump), *n* [*< bump*, *i*] A booming, hollow noise

The bitter with his *bump*. *Skelton, Philyp Sparowe, I 432*

**bump** (bump), *v* [First in early mod E, prob. developed from *bump*, which, as orig. imitative, is closely related to *bum*, boom, also strike. Cf. *ODan bump*, strike with the clenched fist, *Dan bump*, thump. Cf. also *W. pumpe*, thump, bang (*pump*, a round mass, a lump), = Ir *bucm*, I strike, gash, cut, = Gael *bum*, strike, Ir Gael *beum*, a stroke, blow, = Corn *bum*, a blow. Cf. *bump*, *n*, and *bonce*] 1 *trans* 1 To cause to come in violent contact, bring into concussion, knock, strike, thump as, to *bump* one's head against a wall. *Bump'd the ice into three several stars* *Tennyson, The Epic*

2 In *English boat-racing*, to touch (the stern of a boat ahead) with the bow of the following boat. See *extract*

[Classical canoes being a very narrow stream scarcely wider than a canal, it is impossible for the boats to race side by side. The following expedient has therefore been adopted: they are drawn up in line, two lengths between each, and the contest consists in each boat endeavoring to touch with its bow the stern of the one before it, which operation is called *bumping*, and at the next race the bumper takes the place of the bumped. *C. A. Bristed, English University, p 66*

II. *intrans* 1 To come forcibly in contact with something, strike heavily as, the vessel *bumped* against the wharf —2 To ride without rising in the stirrups on a rough-trotting horse. *Hallwell* [Prov Eng.] —3 In *chem*, to give off vapor intermittently and with almost explosive violence, as some heated solutions. The vapor collects in large bubbles at the bottom and then bursts through the solution to the surface. 4† To form bumps or protuberances

Long fruits fastened together by complex one right against another, with kernels *bumping* out across the place in which they are combined. *Gerard, Herbar, p 1200, ed 1633*

**bump** (bump), *n* [*< bump*, *v*, the sense of 'a swelling' is derived from that of 'a blow' (cf. *Dan bump*, a thump, *ODan bump*, a thick-set fellow, *bumpet*, thick, fat)] 1 A shock from a collision, such as from the jolting of a vehicle

Those thumps and bumps which flesh is heir to. *Hook, Gilbert Shoney, I v*

2 In *English boat-racing*, the striking of one boat by the prow of another following her. See *bump*, *v*, 1, 2

I can still descend to give our boat a shout when it makes a *bump*. *Cambridge Sketches*

3 A swelling or protuberance, especially one caused by a blow

A *bump* as big as a young cockle's stone. *Shak, R and J, I 8*

I had rather she should make bumps on my head, as big as my two fingers, than I would offend her. *B. Jonson, Forcaster, II 1*

Specifically.—4 The popular designation of the natural protuberances on the surface of the skull or cranium, which phrenologists associate with distinct qualities, affections, propensities, etc., of the mind. Used ironically for the word *organ* employed by phrenologists as, the *bump* of veneration, acquisitiveness, etc. —5 The corner of the stock of a gun at the top of the heel-plate

**bump** (bump), *n* [E dial.] 1 A material used for coarse sheets [Prov Eng. (Derbyshire and Yorkshire)] —2 In London, a sort of matting used for covering floors. *N and Q, 7th ser, III 307*

**bumper** (bum'pér), *n* [*< bump* + *-er*] 1 One who or that which bumps —2 A log of wood placed over a ship's side to keep off ice, or anything similarly used, a tender

**bumper** (bum'pér), *n* [Perhaps a corruption of *bumbard*, *bombard*, a drinking-vessel (see *bombard*, *n*), associated with E dial. *bumpsy*, tipsy, *bum*, ME *bommen*, guzzle, drink see *bum*] 1 A cup or glass filled to the brim, especially when drunk as a toast

Fill a dozen *bumpers* to a dozen battles, and she that floats atop is the maid that has been bedded by. *Sheridan, School for Scandal, III 3*

He froth'd his *bumpers* to the brim. *Tennyson, Death of the Old Year*

2 A crowded house at a theatrical benefit, or the like. *Bumper game*, a game in which the scoring is all on one side

**bumper** (bum'pér), *v* [*< bumper*, *n*] To fill to the brim. *Burns*

**bumperize** (bum'pér-iz), *v*, *i*, pret and pp *bumperized*, ppr *bumperizing* [*< bumper* + *-ize*] To drink *bumpers* [Rare]

Pleased to see him, we kept *bumperizing* till after roll calling. *Gibbon, Memoirs, p 68*

**bumper-timber** (bum'pér-tim'bér), *n* In some locomotives, a timber to which the cow-catcher or pilot is fastened, designed to receive the shock or blow of a collision

**bumping-post** (bum'ping-pōst), *n* A timber fender or buffer, placed at the end of a railroad-track to prevent the cars from leaving the rails

**bumpkin**, *n* Same as *bumkin*

The tack of the fore-sail is made fast either to the stern or a small *bumpkin* eight inches long. *Spottiswood's Gazetteer, p 630*

**bumpkin** (bump'kin), *n* [Prob a particular use of *bumkin* = *bumkin*, a short boom. Cf. *block* and *blockhead*, a stupid fellow] An awkward, clumsy rustic, a clown or country lout

What a bumpkin he is for a captain in the army! old Osborne thought *Thackeray, Vanity Fair*

**bumpkinly** (bump'kin-li), *a* [*< bumpkin<sup>2</sup> + -ly<sup>1</sup>*] Of or pertaining to a bumpkin or clown, clownish

It is a simple blundering, and yet conceited fellow who gives an air of bumpkinly romance to all he tells *Richardson, Clarissa Harlowe*

**bumpsy** (bump'si), *a* [*E dial*, cf *bun<sup>1</sup>, drink*] Tipsy [*Prov Eng*]

**bumptious** (bump'shus), *a* [*A slang word, prob < bump<sup>2</sup>, strike against, + -tious*] Offensively self-assertive, liable to give or take offense, disposed to quarrel, domineering, forward, pushing *Thackeray*

**bumptiousness** (bump'shus-nes), *n* [*< bumptious + -ness*] The quality of being bumptious

Tom, notwithstanding his bumptiousness, felt friends with him at once *F. Hughes, Tom Brown's School Days*

The peculiar bumptiousness of his (Hazlitt's) incapacity makes it particularly offensive

*Lowell, Study Windows*, p. 352

**bumpy** (bum'pi), *a* [*< bump<sup>2</sup> + -y<sup>1</sup>*] Having or marked by bumps, having a surface marked by bumps or protuberances

**bumroll**, *n* A sort of bustle [*Vulgar*]

I disabed myse lf, from my hood and my farthingal, to these bumrolls and your whorlbone bodice *B. Jonson, Poetaster*, II 1

**bum-wood** (bum'wud), *n* Same as *burn-wood*  
**bun<sup>1</sup>, bunn** (bun), *n* [*< ME bunne, bonne, a cake, a small loaf*] Origin obscure, cf *Ir bun-nog*, a var. of *bonnach*, an oaten cake, = Gael *bonnach*, > *Ir. bunnoch*, > *v* Skeat refers to OF dial *buque*, a kind of fritter (a particular use of OF *buque*, *buque*, a swelling caused by a blow see *bunium*), > dim *buquet*, *biquet*, mod *F. beignet*, a fritter] A slightly sweetened and flavored roll or biscuit, a sweet kind of bread baked in small cakes, generally round—*Bath bun*, a sort of light sweet roll, generally containing currants, etc., named from Bath, England

**bun<sup>2</sup>** (bun), *n* [Appar identical with *E dial boon<sup>2</sup>*, < *ME bone*, also *bunne*, of uncertain origin, perhaps < Gael *bun*, a stump, stock, root, a short, squat person or animal, = *Ir. bun*, stock, root, bottom, = *Manx bun*, a thick end, butt-end, = *W. bun*, a spear-head] The 2d and 3d senses may be of diff origin] 1 A dry stalk, the dry stalk of hemp stripped of its rind—2 The tail of a hare—3 A rabbit Also called *bunny* [*Prov Eng*]

**bun<sup>3</sup>** (bun), *n* [Origin obscure] A flat-bottomed boat square at both ends [*Canadian*]

**bunce** (buns), *intery* [Perhaps a corruption of *L. bonus*, good] Extra profit, bonus used as an exclamation by boys The cry "Bunce!" when something is found by another gives the right to half of what is discovered

**bunch<sup>1</sup>** (bunch), *n* [Early mod *E* also sometimes *bounch*, < *ME buncher*, a hump, prob < *leol bunki* = OSw and Sw dial *bunke* = Norw *bunke* = Dan *bunke*, a heap, pile see *bunk*, of which *bunch* may be considered an assimilated form] Perhaps ult connected with the verb *bunch*, strike see *bunch<sup>2</sup>*] 1 A protuberance, a hunch, a knob or lump [*Now rare*]

*Gobba* [It], a bunch, a knob or crook back, a crooke *Florio* (1598)

They will carry rich treasures upon the bunches of camels *Isa xxx 6*

2 A cluster, collection, or tuft of things of the same kind connected in growth or joined together mechanically as, a bunch of grapes, a bunch of leathers on a hat

On his arm a bunch of keys he bore *Spreuer*, I Q, I vii 30

3 More generally, a cluster or aggregate of any kind used specifically of ducks, in the sense of a small flock

They are a bunch of the most boisterous rascals Disorder ever made *Fletcher, Wit without Money*, v 2

After the bunch of ducks have been shot they fly a long distance and do not alight within sight *Sportsman's Gazetteer*, p. 218

4 In *mining*, a small mass of ore See *bunchy*, 3, and *pocket*—5 In *flax-manuf*, three bundles or 180,000 yards of linen yarn—6 A unit of tale for ovens, reeds, teazels, and the like, with no general or fixed sense—*Bunch of fives*, in *pool* the fist with the five fingers clenched for striking as, he gave him his bunch of fives (that is, struck him with his fist) [*Slang*]

**bunch<sup>1</sup>** (bunch), *i* [*< bunch<sup>1</sup>, n*] *I. intrans* To swell out in a protuberance, be protuberant or round

*Bunching out into a large round knob at one end* *Woodward, Fossils*

*II. trans.* To make a bunch or bunches of, bring together into a bunch or aggregate; concentrate as, to bunch ballots for distribution; to bunch profits, to bunch the hits in a game of base-ball

[collected among cool and bunch'd leaves *Krato, Eudymion*, I

**bunch<sup>2</sup>** (bunch), *r. t* [*< ME bunchen, bonchen, beat, strike, cf D bonken, beat, belabor, Dan banka, Norw. banka, beat, leel bang, OSw banga, bunga, strike see bang<sup>1</sup> and bung<sup>2</sup>*] See *bunch<sup>1</sup>, n*, and cf *bump<sup>2</sup>*, which includes the meanings of *bunch<sup>1</sup>* and *bunch<sup>2</sup>* Not related to *punch* in this sense] To beat, strike

Thet bonchen theire knistles with fistes *Lydgate (Halliwell)*

I bunch, I beate, je pousse *H. buncheth me and beateh me* *Palsgrave*

**bunch-backed** (bunch'bakt), *a* Hunch-backed as, "foul bunch-back'd toad," *Shak*, *Rich III*, iv 4

**bunch-berry** (bunch'ber'i), *n*. 1 A common name of the dwarf cornel, *Cornus Canadensis*, on account of its dense clusters of bright-red berries.—2 The fruit of the *Rubus saxatilis* *Halliwell*, [*Prov Eng* (Craven)]

**bunch-flower** (bunch'flou'er), *n* The *Melan-thrum Virginicum*, a lilaceous plant of the United States, with grass-like leaves and a tall stem with a broad panicle of small greenish flowers

**bunch-grass** (bunch'gras), *n* A name given to many different grasses of the Rocky Mountain region and westward, usually growing in distinct clumps. The more abundant are *Poa tenuifolia*, *Oxytropis campidana*, *Lecturus scabrifolia*, and species of *Stipa* and *Agropyron*

**bunchiness** (bun'chi-nes), *n* [*< bunchy + -ness*] The state of being bunchy, or of growing in bunches

**bunch-whale** (bunch'hwal), *n* A whale of the genus *Meqaptona*, a humpback whale

**bunchy** (bun'chi), *a* [*< bunch + -y<sup>1</sup>*] 1 Having or being like a bunch or hunch, having knobs or protuberances as, "an unshapen bunchy spear," *Phaen*, *Aeneid*, ix

[chole particularly affect great length of cord, which does not improve the water's appearance as it makes the kilt too bunchy *Pop Sci Mo*, XXX 206

2 Growing or existing in bunches, having or formed of bunches as, "his bunchy tail," *N. Grew*, *Museum Specieally*—3 In *mining*, said of a lode when the ore is irregularly distributed throughout in small masses or "pockets"

**bunco**, *n* See *bunko*

**buncombe, bunkum** (bung'kum), *n* [*< Buncombe*, a county of North Carolina see extract from Bartlett, below] Empty talk, pointless speechmaking, balderdash

When a critter talks for talk's sake, fist to have a speech in the paper toward to home, and not for any other earthly puppus but to elatione our folks all it bunkum *Haldurston*

To talk for Buncombe, to speak for effect on persons at a distance, without regard to the audience present

The origin of the phrase, 'talking for Buncombe,' is thus related in Wheeler's 'History of North Carolina' 'Several years ago, in Congress, the member for this district arose to address the House, without any extraordinary powers, in manner or matter, to interest the audience. Many members left the hall. Very naively he told those who remained that they might go too; he should speak for some time, but he was only 'talking for Buncombe' *Bartlett*

**bund** (bund), *n* [Anglo-Ind, also written *band* (pron bund), repr Hind *band*, a dam, dike, causeway, embankment, a particular use of *band*, a band, bond, tie, imprisonment; in all uses also spelled *bandh*, < *Skt* √ *bandh* = *E. bind*, tie] In India and the East generally, an embankment forming a promenade and carriage-way along a river-front or seaside, an esplanade.

**bunder<sup>1</sup>** (bun'dér), *n* [*E Ind*] A surf-boat in use at Bombay and along the Malabar coast Also called *bunder-boat*

**bunder<sup>2</sup>** (bun'dér), *n* [Also written *bhunder*, < Hind. *bandar*, also *bānā*, a monkey, ape, baboon] The common rhesus or other East Indian monkey.

**bunder<sup>3</sup>** (bun'dér), *n* [*E Ind*] A term used in the East for a canard

**bunder-boat** (bun'dér-bót), *n* Same as *bunder<sup>1</sup>*

**Bundesrath, Bundesrat** (bün'des-rat), *n* [*G*; < *bundes*, gen of *bund*, a league (see *bundle*), + *rath*, *rat*, council, counsel, etc., OHG. MHG *rāt* (= AS. *ræd*, ME *rede*, *E. rede*, *read* (obs.), council) see *read<sup>1</sup>, n*] 1 The federal council of the German empire, exercising legislative

functions in combination with the Reichstag, and consisting of 58 members representing the 26 states of the empire. In the Bundesrath each state votes as a unit, the imperial chancellor being president

2. In Switzerland, the federal council, exercising executive and administrative functions, and composed of 7 members

**bundle** (bun'dl), *n*. [*< ME bundel* (also dim. *bundelet*), < AS *\*byndel* (not found) (= *D. bondel*, *bundel* = *G. bundel*), a bundle, dim of *\*bund*, ONorth pl *bunda*, a bundle (= *D. bond*, usually *verbond*, a bond, covenant, league, = *MLG. bunt*, a band, a bundle, = *MHG. bunt*, *G. bund*, a bundle, truss, also a tie, bond, league, union, etc., > Dan *bundt* = Sw *bunt*, a bundle), < *bindan* (pp *bunden*) = *G. binden*, etc., *bind* see *bind*, and cf *bond<sup>1</sup>*] 1 A number of things bound together, anything bound or rolled into a convenient form for conveyance or handling, a package, a roll as, a bundle of lace, a bundle of hay

Every schoolboy can have recourse to the fable of the rods, which, when united in a bundle, no strength could bend *Goldsmith, Essays*, ix

The optic nerve is a great bundle of telegraph wires, each carrying its own message undisturbed by the rest *W. K. Clifford, Lectures*, I 284

Hence—2 A group or a number of things having some common characteristic which leads to their being held and transferred in the same ownership—3 In bot, a fascicular aggregation of one or more elementary tissues traversing other tissues. The bundle may be either vascular (composed of vessels only) or fibrovascular (containing both fibrous and vascular tissues), and is usually surrounded by a layer of parenchyma, or soft cellular tissue, called the *bundle sheath*

"Concentric bundles occur in many vascular cryptogams *Knorr, Brit*, XII 18

4 In paper-making, two reams of printing-paper or brown paper established by a statute of George I—5 In spinning, twenty hanks or 6,000 yards of linen yarn (*bundle* is also used as a unit of weight for straw, and of tale for barrel hoops, but without any fixed value. A bundle of bast ropes is ten, by a statute of Charles II.) *Closed bundle*, in bot, a fibrovascular bundle which is wholly formed of woody and bast tissue, without a cambium layer, and is therefore incapable of further growth—*Collateral bundle*, in bot, a fibrovascular bundle consisting of a strand of woody tissue and another of bast, side by side—*Concentric bundle*, in bot, a fibrovascular bundle in which the bast tissue surrounds the woody tissue, as is common in vascular cryptogams, or the *leaves*

**bundle** (bun'dl), *r*, pret and pp *bundled*, pp *bundling* [*< bundh, n*] *I. trans* 1 To tie or bind in a bundle or roll often followed by *up* as, to bundle up clothes

Their trains bundled up into a heap behind, and rustling at every motion *Goldsmith, Vicar*, iv

2 To place or dispose of in a hurried, uncere-monious manner

They unmercifully bundled me and my gallant second into our own hackney coach

*Hook, Gilbert Gurney*, II 11

To bundle off, to send (a person) off in a hurry, get rid of unceremoniously as, the children were bundled off to bed—To bundle out, to expel summarily as, I bundled him out of doors

You ought to be bundled out for not knowing how to behave *Dickens*

*II. intrans* 1 To depart in a hurry or unceremoniously often with *off*

Is your ladyship a honour bundling off then?

*Colman the Younger, Poor Gentleman*, v 3

See the savages bundle back into their canoes *St. Nicholas*, XI 377

2 In New England (in early times) and in Wales, to sleep in the same bed without undressing applied to the custom of men and women, especially sweethearts, thus sleeping

Stopping occasionally in the villages to eat pumpkin pies, dance at country fairs, and bundle with the Yankee lasses *Irvine, Knickerbocker*, p. 295

**bundle-pillar** (bun'dl-pil'är), *n* Same as *clustered column* (which see, under *column*)

**bundle-sheath** (bun'dl-shéth), *n* See *bundle*, *n*, 3

**bung<sup>1</sup>** (bung), *n* [*< ME bunge*, of uncertain origin, the *W. bing*, an orifice, a bung (cf OGael. *bunne* = *Ir. bunne*, a tap, spigot, spout), prob from *E. Cf. OD. bonne*, MD. *bonde* (> *F. bonde*), a bung; MD. *bomme<sup>1</sup>*, D. *bom<sup>1</sup>*, dim. *bommel*, a bung, MD. *bomme<sup>2</sup>*, D. *bom<sup>2</sup>*, a drum; MD. *bunghe*, *bonghe* = *MLG. bunge*, a drum (MLG. *bungen*, beat a drum: see *bung<sup>2</sup>*). The *E.* word seems to have taken the form of MD. *bunghe* (with equiv *bomme<sup>2</sup>*), a drum, with the sense of MD. *bonde* (with equiv *bommel*), a bung] 1 A large cork or stopper for closing the hole in the side of a cask through which it



is filled — 2. The hole or orifice in a cask through which it is filled, a bung-hole. — 3† A pickpocket; a sharper

Away, you outpurse rascal! you filthy bung, away!  
Shak., 2 Hen IV, II 4

4. A brewer. [Eng. slang] — 5 A pile of seggars or setters in a porcelain-kiln  
**bung<sup>1</sup>** (bung), *v t* [**bung<sup>1</sup>**, *n*] To stop the orifice of with a bung, close

All entries to the soul are so stopped and bunged up  
Hammond, Works, IV 679

**bung<sup>2</sup>** (bung), *v t* [Commonly regarded as a particular use of **bung<sup>1</sup>**, *v.*, but cf. **MLG**, **bungen** = **MHG** **bungen**, beat a drum, **G** dial **bungen**, **bungen**, strike (freq **bungeln**, beat) = **OSw** **bunga**, strike see **bunch<sup>2</sup>** Cf. **bungle**, **bang<sup>1</sup>**] To beat severely, exhaust by hard blows or strenuous effort, bruise; maul used chiefly in the phrase **bunged up** as, he was all **bunged up** in the fight, the day's work has completely **bunged me up** [Slang]

**bungall** (bun'gal), *n* [**Ir** **bunn**, a coin, + **gall**, foreign, English, **gall**, a foreigner, Englishman] A base coin current in Ireland in the reign of Queen Elizabeth At one time it passed for sixpence, at another for twopenney, and ultimately for a penny

**bungalow** (bung'ga-lō), *n* [Anglo-Ind, < **Hind** **banglā** (Pers **bānglā**), a thatched cottage, a bungalow, lit. belonging to Bengal, Bengalese



Bungalow on Penang Hills

(house), < **Banga**, Bengal Cf. **Bengal**] In India, a one-storied thatched or tiled house, usually surrounded by a veranda, in the East generally, any one-storied dwelling provided with verandas

It [the road] leads to Kaatana, a regular square. Indian **bungalows** with thatched roofs, verandas covered with creepers, windows opening to the ground, and steps leading to the garden on every side

Lady Brassey, Voyage of Sunbeam, I xiv

**Dak-bungalow**, a house for travelers, such as are constructed at intervals of from 12 to 15 miles on the high roads in many parts of India at the expense of the authorities. The government charges each traveler one rupee (about forty cents) a day for the use of the bungalow

**Bungarus** (bung'ga-rus), *n* [Also **Bongarus**, **NL**, from the native name **bungur** or **bonqur**] A genus of venomous serpents, of the family **Elapidae**, natives of India, and closely allied to the **Naga**, though the neck is not so dilatible In the **Bungarus fasciatus**, the rock serpent, the head is flat and short the muzzle round and the upper jaws are furnished with grooved fangs. Color is generally of a light hue, relieved by bands or rings of dirty black Also **Bungarus**

**bung-drawer** (bung'dra' (r), *n* A wooden mallet of a peculiar form for removing the bung from a cask [Local, Eng]

**bungerlyt**, *a* [A var of **bunglety**, < **bungle** + **-ly**] Bungling, clumsy

Oftentimes the more shallow in knowledge the more **bungerly** in wickedness  
Rev T Adams, Works, II 43

**bungersome** (bung'gér-sum), *a* [A dial var of **bunglesome**] Clumsy **Grose** [Prov Eng]

**bung-hole** (bung'hōl), *n* A hole or orifice in a cask through which it is filled, closed by a bung

**bungle** (bung'gl), *v t*, pret and pp **bungled**, ppr **bungling** [Prob equiv to **\*bongle** for **bangle**, freq of **bang<sup>1</sup>**, beat, cf **G** dial **bungeln**, strike, beat, freq of **bungen**, strike, **Sw** dial **bangla**, work ineffectually, freq of **banka**, var **bonka**, **bunka**, strike, **OSw** **bunga**, beat see **bang<sup>1</sup>**, **bunch<sup>2</sup>**, **bump<sup>2</sup>**, and cf **botch<sup>2</sup>**, **bungle**, which also goes back to an original sense 'beat'] **I. intrans** To work or act in a clumsy, awkward, or blundering manner

Can you fail or **bungle** in your trade?

Oldham, Satires on the Jesuits

I could rather see the stage filled with agreeable objects, though they might sometimes **bungle** a little  
Goldsmith, The Bee, No 1

**II. trans** To make or mend clumsily, botch, manage awkwardly or blunderingly, perform inefficiently

Botch and **bungle up** damnation  
With patches, Shak., Hen V, II, 2

I had seen something of the world, and had contracted about the average bad habits of young men who have the sole care of themselves, and rather **bungle** the matter  
C D Warner, Backlog Studies, p 81

**bungle** (bung'gl), *n* [**bungle**, *v*] A clumsy performance, a piece of awkward work, a botch. Ray

**bungler** (bung'glér), *n* One who bungles, a clumsy, awkward workman, one who performs without skill

If to be a dunce or a **bungler** in any profession be shameful, how much more ignominious and infamous to a scholar to be such  
Barrow

**bunglesome** (bung'gl-sum), *a* [**bungle** + **-some**] Bungling, clumsy

**bungling** (bung'gling), *p a* [Ppr of **bungle**, *v*] 1. Prone to bunglo, clumsy as, "this **bungling** wretch." Oldham — 2. Characterized by clumsiness, botched

Letters to me are not seldom opened and then sealed in a **bungling** manner before they come to my hands. Swift  
= **Syn** Ungainly, Unsmooth, etc. See awkward

**bunglingly** (bung'gling-li), *adv* In a bungling manner, clumsily; awkwardly

**bungo** (bung'gō), *n* [Origin obscure] A kind of canoe used in Central and South America, and in the southern part of the United States  
Bartlett

**bungo-tree** (bung'gō-trē), *n* [**bungo**, a native name, + **tree**] A leguminous tree of Sierra Leone, *Daniellia thuyifera*, yielding a fragrant gum

**bung-starter** (bung'star'tér), *n* A kind of flat mallet for starting a wooden bung from the bung-hole

**bung-stave** (bung'stāv), *n* The stave of a barrel in which the bung-hole has been made

**Bungtown copper**. See **copper**

**bung-vent** (bung'vent), *n* A valve stopper designed to allow air to enter a cask without permitting the gases generated within it to escape, or the reverse

**bunion**, **bunyon** (bun'yon), *n*. [Formerly also **bunian**, **bunian**, **bunyan**, < **It** **bugnon**, a knob, a boil or blum, aug of equiv **bugno**, prob < **OF** **bugne**, **bugne**, **bune**, a swelling, **F** **bugne**, a bump, knob, swelling, perhaps < **Ice** **bunga**, an elevation, allied to **bunk**, a heap see **bunch** and **bunk**] A swelling on the foot caused by the inflammation of a bursa, especially that over the metatarsophalangeal joint of the great toe. It may occur, however, over the corresponding joint of the fifth digit or more rarely over the apophysis

**Bunium** (bū'ni-um), *n* [**NL** (**L** **bunium** — **Pliny**), < **Gr** **βουνιον**, a plant, perhaps the earthnut, cf **βουνια**, a plant of the rape kind] A genus of plants, of the natural order **Umbelliferae**, with tuberous roots, natives of Europe and western Asia **B. flexuosum**, also called **earthnut hawk nut**, **kippertut** and **pignut**, is a plant with a root as large as a nutmeg, hard, tuberous and brown. See **earthnut**

**bunk** (bungk), *n* [Of Scandinavian origin, prob affected in sense by **bank**, dial **benk**, **bunk**, a bench < (1) **Ice** **bunks** = **OSw** and **Sw** dial **bunke** = **Norw** **bunke** = **Dan** **bunk**, a heap, pile (cf **MLG** **bunk**, a bone, esp one of the prominent bones of a large animal, = **OFries** **bunke**, **East Fries** **bunke**, **North Fries** **bunk**, a bone), appar the same as (2) **ODan** **bunke**, a cargo stowed in the hold of a ship, the hold itself, the bilge, the bottom, = **OSw** **bunke**, part of a ship, prob the hold, prob. also the same as (3) **ODan** **bunke** = **Sw** **bunke** = **Norw** **bunka**, **bunk**, a broad, low milk-pail, and (4) **ODan** **bunke**, the site of a building these forms being more or less confused with (5) **Ice** **bunga**, a slight elevation, = **Norw** **bunga**, a little heap, **bung**, **hng**, **bunk**, a slight protuberance or dent, **bungutt**, **bunkutt**, dented, appar connected (as **bump<sup>2</sup>**, a blow, with **bump<sup>2</sup>**, a protuberance, or as **bunch<sup>2</sup>** with **bunch<sup>1</sup>**) with **Sw** **bunga**, strike see **bunch<sup>2</sup>** and **bung<sup>2</sup>**, and cf **bunch<sup>1</sup>**, which may be considered an assimilated form of **bunk** Cf **bulk**] 1 A wooden case or compartment in a vessel, a sleeping-cab, etc., and sometimes in a dwelling-house, used as a sleeping-berth

I should pass over the rest of his voyage by saying that he was confined to his **bunk**, and saw no more of it  
H Kingsley, Ravinshoe, II (Dames)

2 A piece of timber placed across a sled to sustain a heavy weight [U S]

**bunk** (bungk), *v t* [**bunk**, *n*] To occupy a bunk; hence, to occupy a bed, sleep as, the two boys **bunked** together

We turned in to **bunk** and mess with the crew forward  
R H Dana, Jr., Before the Mast, p 57

**bunker<sup>1</sup>** (bung'kér), *n* [**bunk** + **-er<sup>1</sup>**] Cf **bunker<sup>1</sup>** in the sense of 'a bench, a seat'] 1 A bench or sort of chest that serves for a seat.

— 2. A sort of fixed chest or box; a large bin or receptacle as, a coal-bunker (which see).

— 3 In the game of golf, a sand-hole anywhere on the grounds

**bunker<sup>2</sup>** (bung'ker), *n* [Short for **mossbunker**, *q v.*] A menhaden

**bunker-plate** (bung'kér-plāt), *n* An iron plate covering a hole in a ship's deck leading to the coal-bunker

**bunko**, **bunco** (bung'kō), *n* [Perhaps a corruption of **It** **banco**, a bank or money-changer's stall, cf **bunk**, as related to **bank**] A swindle practised by two or more confederates upon a stranger (generally by gaining his confidence on the ground of alleged previous acquaintance with himself or some of his friends), who is allured to a house, and there fleeced at some game, openly robbed, or otherwise victimized Also called **bunko-game** [American slang or cant]

**bunko** (bung'kō), *v t* To victimize, as by a bunko-man [American slang or cant]

A Reading banker **bunked**  
Philadelphia Times (1883), No 2892, p 2

**bunko-game** (bung'kō-gām), *n* Same as **bunko**  
**bunko-joint** (bung'kō-joint), *n* A house or rendezvous to which strangers are allured, and in which they are victimized, by bunko-men [American slang or cant]

**bunko-man** (bung'kō-man), *n* A person who practises the bunko swindle [American slang or cant]

**bunko-steerer** (bung'kō-stēr'ér), *n* That one of the swindlers called bunko-men who allures or steers strangers to the bunko-joint or rendezvous [American slang or cant]

**bunks** (bungks), *n* The wild succory [Prov. Eng]

**bunkum**, *n* See **buncombe**

**bunn**, *n* See **bun<sup>1</sup>**

**bunnel** (bun'el), *n* [E dial dim of **bun<sup>2</sup>**, *n*] A dried hemp-stalk, used by smokers to light their pipes **Grose** [Prov Eng]

**bunney**, *n* See **bunny<sup>1</sup>**

**bunniant**, *n* An obsolete spelling of **bunian**

**bunnings** (bun'ingz), *n pl* [E dial] In **lead-mining**, a floor or staging of wood built across the lode over the miners' heads, and on which the refuse was thrown, so that the mine, originally begun as an open work, became covered over for its whole length, except under the "stowes" or windlasses. The same thing was repeated lower down the process being a sort of combination of the cast after cast method and of underground stoping. The process is no longer used. [Dr. Rhyddel, Eng]

**bunny<sup>1</sup>** (hun'1), *n*, pl **bunnies** (-iz) [E dial] A gully formed by water making its way over the edge of a cliff [Hampshire, Eng]

**bunny<sup>2</sup>** (hun'1), *n* [Dim of **bun<sup>2</sup>**, a rabbit]

A pet name for a rabbit

**bunny<sup>3</sup>** (hun'1), *n* [E dial, also written **bunney** Cf **bunnon**] A swelling from a blow, a bump [Prov Eng]

**bunny<sup>4</sup>** (hun'1), *n* Same as **bonny<sup>2</sup>**

**bunnya**, *n* See **bunya**

**bunodont** (bū'nō-dont), *a* [**CL** **bunodon** (**t**), < (**Gr** **βουνον**, a hill, mound, + **ὀδων** (**odont**) = **E** **tooth**] In **odontology**, having the crowns of the molar teeth elevated into tubercles, having tuberculate molars. In general, opposed to **lophodont**, specifically, having teeth of the pattern presented by the **Bunodonta**

**Bunodonta** (bu-nō-don'tā), *n pl* [**NL**, neut pl of **bunodon** see **bunodont**] The most primitive type of the artiodactyls, continued to the present day by the non-ruminant or suilline quadrupeds of the families **Suidae** and **Hippopotamidae**, or the swine and hippopotamus

**Bunotheria** (bū-nō-thē'ri-ā), *n pl* [**NL**, < (**Gr** **βουνον**, a hill, mound, + **θηρ**, a wild beast.) A superordinal group of mammals proposed by Cope to cover the whole of the carnivorous and insectivorous types of monodelphous mammals ancestrally related to existent forms

**bunotherian** (bū-nō-thē'ri-an), *a* [**CL** **Bunotheria** + **-an**] Pertaining to or characteristic of the **Bunotheria** **E D Cope**

**Bunsen burner**, cell, filter-pump. See the nouns.

**bunsenite** (bun'sen-it), *n* [After the German chemist Robert W. Bunsen] Native nickel protoxide, occurring in isometric octahedral crystals of a green color. The name was also given to the gold telluride **krennerite**

**bunt<sup>1</sup>** (bunt), *v t* [**CL** **buntēn**, of uncertain origin, cf **Bret** **bounta**, **bunta**, push, shove, cf also **E** **punt<sup>2</sup>**, push, and **but<sup>1</sup>**] 1 To push with the horns or head, as a goat or a calf. — 2. To spring, rear [Prov Eng]

**bunt**<sup>1</sup> (bunt), *n* [*< bunt<sup>1</sup>, v t*] A push with the head, or the head and horns  
**bunt**<sup>2</sup> (bunt), *n* [*< late ME bunt<sup>1</sup>, of uncertain origin* It agrees in form with Dan. *bunt<sup>1</sup>* = Sw *bunt*, a bundle (see *bundle*), in sense with Dan *bug*, Sw *buk*, a belly (cf. Dan *bug paa et seyl*, Sw *buk på ett vgg*, the bunt (lit. belly) of a sail see *boul<sup>1</sup>*), or with Dan *bugt* = Sw *bugt*, a bend, *> E bout*, a bend, turn, etc. see *bout<sup>1</sup>*, *bought<sup>1</sup>*, and *bight*] The middle part of a square sail, also, the middle, baggy part of a net, etc.

In furling, the strongest and most experienced stand in the slings (or middle of the yard) to make up the bunt  
*R II Dana, Jr.*, Before the Mast, p. 26

**bunt**<sup>2</sup> (bunt), *v t* [*< bunt<sup>2</sup>, n*] To swell out, belly, as a sail

**bunt**<sup>3</sup> (bunt), *v t* [*ME \*buntan, bonten, sift, perhaps a var. of buntan, sift, bolt see bolt<sup>2</sup>*] To sift [*Prov Eng*]

**bunt**<sup>4</sup> (bunt), *n* [Perhaps a dial form of *burnt*, as used in comp. *bunt-car* for *burnt-car*, etc.]

1. A smut which infests and destroys the kernels of wheat, an ustilaginous fungus, *Tilletia caries*, which causes serious damage in Europe, and is becoming troublesome in America. The common smut of wheat and oats in the United States is *Ustilago carbo*, and is not called *bunt*. Also called *bladder brand*  
 2. A name sometimes given to the puffball, *Lycoperdon*

**buntbok** (bunt'bok), *n* Same as *bontebok*

**bunt-ear** (bunt'ér), *n* [See *bunt<sup>4</sup>*] A name for the smut of wheat, oats, etc. (*Ustilago segetum*)

**bunted** (bunt'ed), *a* [*< bunt<sup>4</sup> + -ed*] Affected with bunt, containing the parasitic fungus which causes bunt

Extra really the bunted grain is plumper *Cooke*

**bunter** (bunt'er), *n* [*E. dial.*] A woman who picks up rags in the streets, hence, a low, vulgar woman [*Prov Eng.* or slang]

Her two marriageable daughters, like bunters in stuff gowns, are now taking sixpenny worth of tea at the White Conduit House *Goldsmith, Essays, xv*

**bunter-sandstein** (bunt'ér-sánd'stín), *n* [*G. bunter sandstein*, lit. variegated sandstone *bunt*, spotted, variegated (see *bunting<sup>4</sup>*), *sandstein* = *E. sandstone*] A German name for the New Red Sandstone. See *sandstone*

**bunt-gasket** (bunt'gas'ket), *n* The gasket which confines the bunt of a square sail when furled. Formerly called *breast-gasket*

**bunting**<sup>1</sup> (bunt'ing), *n* [Verbal *n* of *bunt<sup>1</sup>*, *v.*]

1 The act of pushing, as with the horns or head, butting—2 A game among boys, played with sticks and a small piece of wood cut lengthwise *Hallucell* [*Prov Eng.*]  
 3 A large piece of timber, a heavy support for machinery or other structures

**bunting**<sup>2</sup> (bunt'ing), *n* [Verbal *n* of *bunt<sup>2</sup>*, *v.*]

The act of swelling out, as a sail

**bunting**<sup>3</sup> (bunt'ing), *n* [Verbal *n* of *bunt<sup>3</sup>*, *v.*]

Sifting

**bunting**<sup>4</sup> (bunt'ing), *n* [*< ME buntynge, bountynge* (also *buntyle* for *\*buntel*, of which *Se buntlin* is a dim form), cf. NL (ML ?) *\*buntunga*, [*G.*] *gersthammer*, *ie*, yellowhammer (Heinrich, Thesaurus, Augsburg, 1616), from *E.* or else from an unrecorded *G* or *LG* cognate, appar. named, with ref. to its spotted or speckled plumage, *< \*bunt*, not recorded in ME (*< MLG bunt, bont, LG bunt* = MD *D bont* = MHG *G bunt*), spotted, speckled, variegated, pied (perhaps *< L punctus*, *ML*, also *puntus*, pierced, pricked (dotted), pp of *pungere*, pierce, prick see *point*, *punctuate*), + *-ing<sup>3</sup>* Cf. *bunting-crow*, *G. bunt-drossel*, etc.] 1 The popular name of a number of conirostral oscine passerine birds of the genus *Emberiza* and family *Fringillidae*.



Corn-bunting (*Emberiza hortulana*)

One of the commonest in Europe is *E. hortulana*, the corn bunting or bunting lark. The yellow bunting or yellow hammer is *E. citrinella*, the oil bunting, *E. citris*, the oriole bunting, *E. hortulana*, the black headed bunting, *E. schachatus*, etc. These are all the European species to which the name properly pertains. There are many others, all belonging to the old world

2 By extension, a name given indefinitely and indiscriminately to a great number of emberizine and fringilline birds of all countries, and also to some birds not of the family *Fringillidae*. Examples are the lark bunting, of the genus *Plectrophenax*, the snow bunting, *P. nivalis*, the small American sparrows of the genus *Spizella*, the American black throated bunting, *Spiza americana*, the cow bunting, *Molothrus pecorus*, the rice bunting, *Dolichonyx oryzivorus*—*Say-winged bunting* See *say-winged*—*Clay-colored bunting*, of North America, the *Spizella pallida*, a small bird closely resembling the chipping sparrow

**bunting**<sup>5</sup> (bunt'ing), *n* [Also *buntine*. Origin uncertain, perhaps orig. meaning bunting or bolting-cloth. see *bunting<sup>3</sup>* There is no evidence to connect the word with *G. bunt*, variegated] 1. A light woolen stuff very loosely woven. It is the material out of which flags of all kinds are usually made. A variety of bunting is also in use for women's dresses, it is warm, and drapes well

2 Flags, especially a vessel's flags, collectively  
**bunting-crow** (bunt'ing-kro), *n* [Appar. *< bunting<sup>4</sup> + crow<sup>2</sup>*, but said to be a modification of *D. bonte kraai* *bunt*, spotted (see *bunting<sup>4</sup>*), *kraai* = *E. crow<sup>2</sup>*] The hooded crow, *Corvus corax*

**bunting-finch** (bunt'ing-finch), *n* A loose book-name of numerous American fringilline birds of the genera *Passerella*, *Passerculus*, *Zonotrichia*, *Spizella*, etc.

**bunting-iron** (bunt'ing-í-ern), *n*. A glass-blowers' tube

**bunting-lark** (bunt'ing-lärk), *n* The common bunting, *Emberiza hortulana*

**bunt-jigger** (bunt'jig'er), *n* *Naut.*, a small purchase used to rouse up the bunt of a sail in furling. Also called *bunt-whip*

**buntlin**, *n* Same as *bunting<sup>4</sup>*

But we'll shoot the livercol in the lift,  
 The buntlin on the tree  
*Hynde Elm*, in *Child's Ballads*, I 297

**buntline** (bunt'lin), *n* [*< bunt<sup>2</sup> + line<sup>2</sup>*] *Naut.*, one of the ropes attached to the foot-ropes of square sails and led up to the masthead, and thence on deck, to assist in hauling up the sail—*Buntline bull's-eye* See *bull's eye*

**buntline-cloth** (bunt'lin-kloth), *n* *Naut.*, the lining sewed up a sail in the direction of the buntline to prevent it from being chafed

**buntions** (bunt'ions), *n pl* [Origin unknown] In mining, timbers or scantling put across a shaft to divide it into compartments. The interior faces of the buntions and sets carry the guides which conduct the cages, and on them are also nailed the boards forming the shunting of the brattice, in case an air tight compartment is required. Also called *byates* and *dividers*

**bunt-whip** (bunt'hwip), *n* Same as *bunt-jigger*

**bunty** (bunt'i), *n* [*< bunt<sup>4</sup> + -y<sup>1</sup>*] Infected with smut applied to wheat and other grain.

**buntylet**, *n*. See *bunting<sup>4</sup>*

**bunya** (bun'yá), *n* [Anglo-Ind., also *bunnya*, *banya*, and *banyan*, *< Hind. banyā*, Beng. *bānyā*, *bānyā* see *banyan<sup>1</sup>*, *banyan<sup>1</sup>*] In India, especially in Bengal, a gram-dealer

The grain dealer's shop tempts them to loiter, but the experience of previous attempts makes that hopeless, for the *bunnya*, with all his yáras, is very nimble on his legs, and an astonishing good shot with a pipkin  
*P. Robinson*, Under the Sun, p. 126

**bunya-bunya** (bun'yá-bun'yá), *n* The native Australian name of the *Aracaria Bidwilli*, a very large tree, the wood of which is strong, durable, and sometimes beautifully marked. The seeds are a favorite article of food with the natives.

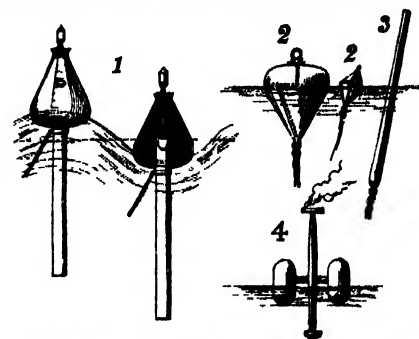
The nut of the *bunya bunya*, so prized by the blacks, is reserved over a district 40 miles by 12

*Encyc. Brit.*, XX 174

**bunyon**, *n* See *bunyon*

**buoy** (boi or bōi), *n* [First in early mod E, *< MD boeye*, *D. boei* (pron bōi) = *Fris. bui* = *MLG. boie*, *LG. boie* (*> G. boie*) = *Dan. boie* = *Sw. boi* = *Pr. boie*, *< OF. boie* (mod. *F.* with added suffix, *bouée*) = *Sp. boya* = *Pg. boia*, a buoy, a particular use of MD *boeye*, *D. boei* = *MLG. boie* = *MHG. boie*, *bote*, *brie* = *Dan. boie* = *Sw. boia* = *E. obs. boie*, *< OF. \*boie*, *bue* = *Pr. boua* = *Old. boia*, a fetter, a clog, *< L. boia*, in pl. *boue*, a collar for the neck, orig. of leather, *< Gr. βόειος*, *βόειος*, of ox-hide, *< βόις* = *L. bos*, ox, = *E. cow<sup>1</sup>* see *cow<sup>1</sup>*] A buoy is a floating object 'fettered' at a fixed point] 1 A float fixed at a certain place to show the position of objects beneath the water, as shoals, rocks, etc., to mark out a channel, and the like. Buoys are of various

shapes and kinds, according to the purposes they are intended to serve as, *can-buoys*, made of sheet-iron in the form of the frustum of a cone, *spar buoys*, made of a spar, which is anchored by one end, *bell buoys*, surmounted by a bell, which is made to sound by the action of the waves,



1 Whistling buoy 2 Can buoy 3 Spar buoy 4 United States life buoy

*whistling buoy*, fitted with an apparatus by which air compressed by the movement of the waves is made to escape through a whistle, and thus indicate the situation of the buoy, etc. In the waters of the United States the following system of placing buoys as aids to navigation is prescribed by law. Red buoys mark the starboard or right hand side of the channel coming from seaward, and black the port or left hand side, mid channel dangers and obstructions are marked with buoys having black and red transverse stripes, and mid channel buoys marking the fair way have longitudinal black and white stripes, buoys marking sunken wrecks are painted green. The starboard and port buoys are numbered from the seaward end of the channel, the black bearing the odd and the red the even numbers. 2 A buoyant object designed to be thrown from a vessel to assist a person who has fallen into the water to keep himself afloat; a life-buoy. The life buoy now in common use in the United States navy consists of two hollow copper vessels, connected by a framework and having between them an up right pole, weighted at the bottom and surmounted by a brass box containing a port fire. This machine is hung over the stern of the vessel, and can be dropped by means of a trigger. At night the burning of the port fire serves to point out its position. See also *cut under breeches-buoy*—*To bleed a buoy* See *bleed*—*To stream a buoy*, to let it drop from the vessel into the water before the anchor is dropped

**buoy** (boi or bōi), *v* [*< buoy, n*] *I trans.* 1. To support by a buoy or as by a buoy, keep afloat in a fluid, bear up or keep from sinking in a fluid, as in water or air generally with up.

There was heat enough in the air to buoy it [water in the state of vapor] up *Woodward, Nat. Hist.*

Many a flowing range  
 Of vapour buoy'd the crescent bark  
*Tennyson, Day Dream, The Departure*

2 Figuratively, to support or sustain in any sense, especially, to sustain mentally; keep from falling into despondency or discouragement generally with up

Your good name's a perish'd  
 Not all the world can buoy your reputation  
*Fletcher and Rowley, Maid in the Mill, III 3*

The recollection of the applause with which he had been greeted still buoyed up his spirits  
*Macaulay, Hist. Eng., x*

It is the poem that keeps the language alive, and not the language that buoys up the poem  
*Lowell, Among my Books, 2d ser., p. 126*

3 To fix buoys in as a direction to mariners as, to buoy or to buoy off a channel

The channels [of the Rio de la Plata] are badly buoyed, and there are shoals and wrecks on all sides  
*Lady Brassey, Voyage of Sunbeam, I v*

**To buoy a cable** See *cable*

**II. intrans.** To float, rise by reason of lightness [Rare]

Rising merit will buoy up at last.  
*Pope, Essay on Criticism, l. 461*

**buoyage** (boi' or bōi'áj), *n* [*< buoy + -age*]

1 A series of buoys or floating beacons, for the guidance of vessels into or out of port, etc.

—2 The providing of buoys.

**buoyance** (boi' or bōi'ans), *n* Same as *buoyancy*. *Quarterly Rev.* [Rare]

**buoyancy** (boi' or bōi'an-si), *n* [*< buoyant*, see *-ance*, *-ancy*] 1. The quality of being buoyant, that is, of floating in or on the surface of water or other fluids; relative lightness.

It seemed miraculous that she [the ship] regained her balance, or preserved her buoyancy  
*Irvine, Sketch Book, p. 22.*

2. The power of supporting a body so that it floats. said of a fluid, specifically, the upward pressure exerted upon a body by the fluid in which it is immersed. This pressure is equal to the weight of the fluid which the body displaces. If the weight of the body is just equal to this upward pressure, it will float, as a balloon in the air or a ship in the water; if greater, it will sink.

On arriving at the Dead Sea I forthwith proceeded to bathe in it, in order to prove the celebrated buoyancy of the water. R. Curzon, *Monast in the Levant*, p. 179

**3.** Figuratively, light-heartedness; cheerfulness; hopefulness; elasticity of spirit

The Spaniards are remarkable for an inertness, a want of buoyancy, and an absence of hope, which isolate them from the rest of the civilized world.

Buckle, *Civilization*, II 1

**buoyant** (boi'- or bōi'-ant), *a* [*< buoy, v., + -ant*]. **1** Having the quality of rising or floating in a fluid; floating, relatively light, that will not sink — **2** Bearing up, as a fluid, sustaining another body by reason of greater specific gravity.

The water under me was buoyant  
Dryden, *Ind. of Eleonora*.

**3.** Figuratively, cheerful; hopeful, not easily depressed

His was not the buoyant temper, the flow of animal spirits, which carries a man over every obstacle. Prescott

His (Londor's) nature was so buoyant that, like the faun, he forgot both pain and pleasure.

Stedman, *Vict. Poets*, p. 55

**4.** Causing buoyancy of mind, cheering, invigorating

The grass is cool, the sea side air  
Buoyant and fresh  
M. Arnold, *Empy dock on Etna*.

**buoyantly** (boi'- or bōi'-ant-ly), *adv* In a buoyant manner

**buoyantness** (boi'- or bōi'-ant-ness), *n.* The state or quality of being buoyant, buoyancy

**buoy-rope** (boi'-rop), *n.* The rope which fastens a buoy to an anchor

**Buphaga** (bū-fā-gā), *n* [NL, < Gr *βουφάγος*, ox-eating, < *βούρ*, ox, + *φαγεῖν*, eat] In ornith., the typical and only genus of the family Buphagidae

There are two species, *B. africana* and *B. erythrorhynchos*, both African

**Buphagidae** (bū-fā-jī-dē), *n pl* [NL, < *Buphaga* + *-ida*] A family of African sturnoid passerine birds, the oxpeckers, beef-eaters, or pique-bœufs so called because they alight upon the backs of cattle to eat the parasites which infest the hides of these animals. The family is not well marked, and is often referred to the *Sturnula*

**Buphaginae** (bū-fā-jī-nē), *n pl* [NL, < *Buphaga* + *-inae*] The ox-peckers, considered as a subfamily of *Sturnula*

**buphagine** (bū-fā-jīn), *a* Of or pertaining to the Buphaginae or Buphagidae

**Buphagus** (bū-fā-gus), *n* [NL see *Buphaga*] **1.** A genus of *Laridae*, the skua-gulls, synonymous with *Stercorarius Moehring*, *Comes* — **2.** Same as *Buphaga*

**buphthalmos** (bū-fā-thal-mos), *n* [NL, < Gr *βούρ*, ox, + *ὄφθαλμός*, eye. Cf Gr *βουφάγος*, ox-eyed] A disease of the eye, characterized by a uniform spherical bulging of the cornea, which may be so great as to prevent the easy closing of the eyelids and give the eye a staring look. Also called *ceratoglobus*, *hydrophthalmia anterior*, and *hydrops of the anterior chamber*

**buphthalmum, buphthalmus** (bū-fā-thal-mum, -mus), *n* [*< L buphthalmos*, < Gr *βουφθαλμός*, oxeye, < *βούρ*, ox, + *ὄφθαλμός*, eye] The oxeye or mayweed

**Buppo** (būp-pō), *n* [Jap, also *Bukko*, contr. of Chino-Jap *Butsu*, Buddha, + *hō*, law, doctrine] In Japan, Buddhism the religion of the majority of the Japanese. Also called *Bukko*

**buprestid** (bū-pres-tid), *a* and *n* **1.** *a* Of or pertaining to the Buprestidae

**II.** *n* A member of the Buprestidae

**Buprestidae** (bū-pres-tī-dē), *n pl* [NL, < *Buprestis* + *-idae*] A family of serricorn *Coleoptera*, or beetles, with the first and second ventral segments connate, the antennae serrate (pectinate in *Xenorhysis*), and the tarsi with membranous lobe.

**buprestidan** (bū-pres-tī-dan), *a* and *n.* Same as *buprestid*

**Buprestis** (bū-pres-tis), *n* [NL, < *L. buprestis*, < Gr *βουπρεστis*, a beetle whose sting caused

a swelling in cattle, or which, being eaten by cattle in the grass, caused them to swell up and die, < *βούρ*, ox, + *πρησθῆναι*, blow up, swell] The typical genus of beetles of the family Buprestidae. *B. rufipes* is a North American species

**Buproridae** (bū-prō-rī-dē), *n pl* [NL, < *Buprorus* + *-idae*] A family of minute free-swimming entomostracous crustaceans, of the order Copepoda

**Buprorus** (bū-prō-rus), *n* [NL, < Gr *βουπρور*, with the forehead or face of an ox, < *βούρ*, ox, + *πρηρῶς*, fore part (of a ship), prow.] The typical genus of the family Buproridae

**bur**, **bur**<sup>1</sup> (bēr), *n* [*< ME burr*, a bun (of a plant), not found in AS, = Dan *borr*, burdock, *burrr*, burdock, *bur*, = Sw *borre*, a sen-urehin, in comp *kardborre*, bur, burdock, cf OF *bourro* = Fr Sp Pg It *borra*, coarse hair wool, etc., < ML *burra*, coarse hair, wool, etc., perhaps same as LL *burra*, a shaggy garment (cf pl *burra*, jests, trifles, nonsense), prob. < OL *burrus*, red, reddish see *borrel*, *burrel*, *bureau*, *burrus*, *burrelia*, etc., *bur*<sup>1</sup>, *burlesque*, etc.] But the relations of the forms and senses are uncertain, and some of the modern senses are prob. of different origin.] **1** The rough, prickly case or covering of the seeds of certain plants, as of the chestnut and burdock. Hence — **2** The plant burdock as, "rude *burs* and thistles," Milton, *Comus*, l. 352 — **3**. In general, a protuberance upon, or a raised portion of, an object, usually more or less rough or irregular in form. Specifically — (a) The lobe or lap of the ear (b) The circular boss round the root of an anchor (c) For maily, that part of a saddle bow which protected the thighs and knees. It was often of steel, or plated with steel, and engraved or decorated with gilding (d) In engraving, slight ridges of metal raised upon a copper surface by the burin, the rocker, or the dry point. It is sometimes wholly or partly removed by the scraper, but is often left to produce a peculiar effect of its own in the print. In mezzotint engraving, for example, the whole effect comes from the bur raised by the rocker, which is untouched in the deep shades and more or less burnished away to form the lights (e) In foundry, the roughness left on portions of a casting, which is rubbed off on a stone (f) The rough neck left on a bullet in casting

**4** The name of various tools and appliances (a) A triangular chisel used to clear the corners of mortises (b) A small circular saw (c) A fluted reaming tool (d) Same as *bur drill* (e) A washer placed at the head of a rivet (f) (1) A movable ring adjusted to the staff of a lance, and covered with minute projections to afford a grip to the gauntlet. It was grasped when the lance was laid in rest. See *lance* (2) A ring or plate attached to the handle of a battle ax or mace to afford a good grip for either hand (g) Anything put under a wheel to stop its progress.

**5** A partially vitrified brick, a clinker. Also called *bur-brick* — **6** The blank driven out of a piece of sheet-metal by a punch — **7** Waste raw silk — **8** A name for the club-moss, *Lycopodium clavatum* [Scotch] — **9** The sweetbread — **10** [Perhaps an error for *bur*<sup>1</sup>] Same as *bur*<sup>1</sup>, **2** — **11** Same as *burstone* — **12** The rounded knob forming the base of a deer's horn — **13** The external meatus of the ear, the opening leading to the tympanum — **Bur** in the throat, anything that appears to stick in the throat or produces a choking sensation, huskiness — **Metallic bur**, a metallic grinding plate used in place of the real bur stone for such coarse work as grinding corn for stock

**bur**<sup>2</sup>, **bur**<sup>3</sup> (bēr), *n* [*< ME burr*, a hoarseness or roughness in the throat; usually supposed to be connected with *bur*<sup>1</sup>, *bur*<sup>3</sup>, but perhaps of imitative origin, cf *bur*<sup>2</sup>] **1** The guttural pronunciation of the rough *r* common in some of the northern counties of England, especially Northumberland; rhotacism

An aunt of my own, just come from the North, with the true Newcastle *bur* in her throat. Poole, *The Minor*, lnt

**2** A whurring noise. See *bur*<sup>2</sup>, *n*

**bur**<sup>2</sup>, **bur**<sup>3</sup> (bēr), *v i*, pret and pp *burred*, ppr *burring*. [*< bur*<sup>2</sup>, *n*] **1** To speak with a guttural or rough pronunciation of the letter *r* — **2** To talk or whisper hoarsely, murmur

These hideous streets, these graves, where men alive, Packed close with earth worms, burr unconsciously About the plague that slew them

Mrs. Browning, *Aurora Leigh*, lv



*Buprestis rufipes*  
(Vertical line shows natural size)



Oxpecker (*Buphaga africana*)

**3.** To make a whurring noise. See *bur*<sup>2</sup>, *v*, *bur*<sup>3</sup>, *bur*<sup>3</sup> (bēr), *n* [*E dial burr*, early mod. E *burrr*, short for ME *burrowe*, *burwe*, a circle, also a mound, etc. see *burrow*<sup>2</sup>] **1** Same as *burrow*<sup>2</sup>, **3** — **2** A halo round the moon. Compare *burrow*<sup>2</sup>, **4**, *brough*<sup>2</sup>, **4** [*Prov Eng.* in both senses]

**buract**, *n* [*A form of borar*, < Ar *burāq* see *borar*, *n*] In *anc chem*, a general name for all kinds of salts

**buran** (bō-ran), *n* [*Also, in F spelling, bour-ran*, repr Russ *buran* Cf *borā*] A snow-storm, especially, a long-continued snow-storm, accompanied by high winds

**buratite** (bū-rā-tīt), *n* A variety of aurichalcite (which see)

**burattino** (bū-rāt-tō-nō), *n*, pl *burattini* (-nō). [*It*, appar. dim of *buratto*, bombazine see *bol*<sup>2</sup>] A particular kind of puppet. See extract

The *Burattini* deserve the greater credit because they are agitated by the legs from below the scene, and not managed by cords from above, as at the Marionette Theatre. Howells, *Venitian Life*, v

**bur-bark** (bēr-bārk), *n* The fibrous bark of *Truncatus smutroloha*, a tiliaceous shrub of the tropics, yielding a very good fiber much resembling jute

**burble**, *v i* [*Early mod E*, < ME *burblen*, *burblen*, *burblen*, *broblen*, also (in def. 2) conti *burlen*, cf F dial (Picard) *borbouiller*, murmur, = Sp *borbollar*, *borbollar* = Pg *borbolhar*, *borbulhar* = It *borbottare*, bubble, gush; in another form (cf *borbottare*, dial (Picard) *borbottare*, = Sp *borbotar*, bubble, gush, cf Picard *barboter* = Sp *barbotar* = Cat *barbotejar* = It. dial *barbotà*, mutter, mumble, Gr *βυβόκηρυξ*, rumble (see *borborygmus*), all ult imitative, *burble* in E being practically a var of *bubble*, q v Cf *pur*<sup>1</sup>] **1** To bubble, gush

*Burblen* [var *burblen*], as ale or other lykore, bullo Prompt *Pare*, p. 56.

**1** *burblen*, or spring up, as water doth out of a spring, this water *burblen*th up joyfully. Palsgrave, fol. 179

So the bee [here, foaming water] and the breathe [wind] *burblen* to gadur, That hit split up spittously fyre spout length With waltz and waves, that the wynd drynes All fore as a fyre the flammant ouer Destruction of Troy (E. E. T. S.), l. 3697

**2** To welter

Hom was leuer on the lond lēng at hor aunter, And he bittit in batell, then *burblen* in the flood Destruction of Troy (E. E. T. S.), l. 5760

Many a halde [bold] manne laye there swyked Brothlande [bubbling] in his blood MS. Lincoln (A), l. 17, fol. 115 (Halliwell)

**burble**, *n* [*Early mod E* or dial, < ME *burble*, *burbulle*, *burbyll*, a bubble, cf Sp *burbuga* = Pg *borbulha*, a bubble, from the verb] **1**. A bubble

*Burble* in the water, bubetto Palsgrave

**2** A small pimple [*Prov Eng*]

**burblly**, *a* [*Early mod E* *burblly*, < ME. *burblly*, < *burble* + *-ly*] Bubbling

**burbolt**<sup>1</sup> (bēr-bōlt), *n* A corruption of *bird-bolt* Marston

Should on sudden shoote His gosse knob d *burbolt* Marston, What 3 on Will, Ind

**burbolt**<sup>2</sup> (bēr-bōlt), *n* [*Like birdbolt*<sup>2</sup>, a corruption of *burbot*] A local English name of the burbot

As much braine as a *burbolt*

Full, Roister Dolster, III 2

**burbot** (bēr-bōt), *n* [*A corruption* (perhaps through influence of *turbot*) of F *barbote*, a burbot, < *barbe*, < L *barba*, beard Cf *barbel*] A fish of the family *Gadidae*, *Lota maculosa*. It has an elongated form, depressed head and shoulders, one barbel on the chin and two on the nose, a short low anterior dorsal commencing behind the pectorals, and a



Burbot, or Fresh water Cod (*Lota maculosa*)  
(From Report of U. S. Fish Commission)

long posterior one. It is an inhabitant of the fresh waters of northern Europe, Asia and America. In favored northern localities it occasionally attains a weight of 50 to 60 pounds, but rarely exceeds a few pounds in England or the United States. It is generally regarded as inferior for food and in most populous communities is rejected, but in the fur countries it is extensively used. It is best in cold weather. In England it is also called *cony fish* and *eel pout*, in the United States it is better known as the *eel pout*, *oush*, *ling*, *fresh water cod*, and *lawyer*, in the fur coun



tries it is quite generally known as the *losh* or *loche* and *marthy* or *methy*.

**burbot-eel** (bér'bot-él), *n* A Yorkshire name of the eel-pout, *Zoarces viviparus*.

**bur-brick** (bér'brik), *n* Same as *bur*, 5.

**burdt, burdet, n** Variants of *burd*.

**Burdach's columns** See *column*.

**burdalane, burdalone** (búr'da-lán, -lón), *n* [Appar < *burd*, offspring, + *alan*, alone] The last child surviving in a family [Scotch]

And Newton Gordon, *burdalane*,  
And Dalgatle both stout and keen,  
And gallant Vetch upon the field,  
A braver face was never seen.  
*Minstrelsy of Scottish Border*

**burdalisaunder, n** Same as *bordalisaunder*.

**burdalone, n** See *burdalane*.

**burdaash, berdaash, n** [Origin obscure] 1 A fringed sash worn by gentlemen in the seventeenth century. *Steel* — 2 A lace cravat.

**burdelaist, n** [F *Bordelais*, the district around Bordeaux] A sort of grape. *Johnson*

**burden<sup>1</sup>, burthen<sup>1</sup>** (bér'dn, -thn), *n* [< ME *burden*, *burden*, often with *th*, *burthen*, *burthen*, *byrthen*, < AS *byrthen* (= OS *burthuma* = OHG *burthin*, *burthin*, MHG *burden*, a burden, load, the same, with diff. suffix, as MD *burde* = OHG *burdi*, MHG *burde*, *burde*, < *burde* = Icel *byrði*, mod *byrði* = Sw *burda* = Dan *byrde* = Goth *burtha*, a burden, cf Gr *φόρος*, *φόρος*, a burden), < *beran* (pp *boren*), etc., bear see *bear*]. 1 That which is borne or carried; a load.

Let them break your backs with *burthens*.  
*Shak*, 2 Hen VI, iv 8.

The oak, upon the windy hill,  
Its dark green *burthen* upward heaves  
*W. H. Miller*, *Moss Megone*, II.

Hence — 2. That which is borne with labor or difficulty, that which is grievous, wearisome, or oppressive, also, an incumbrance of any kind.

Many a man lives a *burden* to the Earth.  
*Milton*, *Areopagitica*, p. 6.

Deaf, giddy, helpless, left alone,  
To all my friends a *burden* grown  
*Swift*, The Dean's Complaint (translated).  
The *burthen* of an honor  
Unto which she was not born  
*Tennyson*, Lord of Burleigh.

3 In England, a quantity of certain commodities as, a *burden* of gold-steel (that is, 120 or 180 pounds) — 4 The capacity of a ship, the quantity or number of tons of freight a vessel will carry as, a ship of 600 tons *burden* — 5 In mining, the tops or heads of stream-work, overlying the stream of tin, and needing to be first cleansed — 6 The charge of a blast-furnace.

To avoid the central accumulation of fuel and the lateral protrusion of *burden* (oil and flux) thus promoted, an inverted annular funnel is suspended underneath the lower orifice of the cup.  
*Eng. Brit.*, XIII 308.

**Burden of proof**, in law the obligation resting upon one of the parties to an action to establish an alleged fact by proof, under penalty of having judgment given against him, according to the presumption recognized by the law of evidence in case he adduces no proof. The burden of proof is said to be shifted when the party upon whom it lay has produced sufficient evidence to turn the presumption in his favor. Two circumstances are essential to the existence of a burden of proof: first, there must be a question of fact between two parties before a tribunal which will render a decision whether there is any particular evidence or not, and second, this decision must be governed by rules of presumption, more or less artificially extended so as to lead to a determinate result in every case. In forensic controversy there will or will not be a burden of proof, according as these conditions are or are not fulfilled. In reasonings as contradistinguished from disputations, if they relate to policy, there is nothing to which the term *burden of proof* is applicable: for the decision will be based on considerations of likelihood, economy, safety, etc., but never on formal rules of presumption. A general habit may be followed when decided reasons fail, in questions both of policy and of morals: but the phrase *burden of proof* is not employed in such cases. A speculative or scientific inquiry, on the other hand, cannot be closed until satisfactory evidence has been obtained or curiosity dies out, so that the term *burden of proof* has no meaning in such a connection. Yet an individual reasoner who being impatient of doubt insists on adopting an answer to each question, however blank our ignorance of the facts must often resort to a merely formal presumption: and such persons say that there is a burden of proof upon any possible advocate of the hypothesis which they propose to reject without proof. The term is also used in cases where the absence of observations of a certain kind is itself a significant fact. Thus, we may say that there is a burden of proof upon the evolutionists to explain our not finding forms intermediate between recognized types, that is to say, the non-occurrence of such observations is a fact to be taken into account. — *Syn* Weight, incumbrance, clog, incubus, drag, freight loading, cargo.

**burden<sup>1</sup>, burthen<sup>1</sup>** (bér'dn, -thn), *v. t* [< *burden*, *burthen*, *n*] 1 To load, lay a heavy load on, encumber with weight.

I mean not that other men be eased, and ye *burdened*.  
2 Cor. viii. 13.

Hence — 2. Figuratively, to load; oppress with anything which is borne with difficulty or trouble, surcharge as, to *burden* a nation with taxes, to *burden* the memory with details.

If your friend has displeased you, you shall not sit down to consider it, for he has already lost all memory of the passage, and ere you can rise up again will *burden* you with blessings.  
*Emerson*, *Character*.

3 To lay or impose upon one, as a load, burden, or charge. [Rare]

It is absurd to *burden* this act on Cromwell and his party.  
*Coleridge*.

**burden<sup>2</sup>, burthen<sup>2</sup>** (bér'dn, -thn), *n*. [< ME *burden*, *burthen*, also *burthern*, act of child-bearing, altered, by confusion with *burden*, 1, from \**bur* ther, < AS *byrthor*, *brothor*, child-bearing (cf *gebýrd*, birth), < *be* an, bear see *birth* and *burden*]. The act of bearing children, a birth.

If thou be at the man  
That hadst a wife once call'd *Millia*,  
That bore thee at a *burthen* two fair sons  
*Shak*, C of E, v 1.

**burden<sup>3</sup>** (bér'dn), *n* [Also, erroneously, *burthen*, < ME *burdon*, the bass in music, the refrain of a song, < OF *\*burdon*, *bourdon*, F *bourdon* = Sp *borlon* = Pg *borlão* = It *bordone* (Florio), a humming, buzzing, a drone or non-working bee, a bumble bee, also bass in music, refrain, < ML *burdo* (*n*), a drone, a long organ-pipe, origin uncertain. See *bourdon*]. 1 The bass in music — 2 In music (a) The refrain or recurring chorus at the end of the stanzas of a ballad or song, a refrain.

And far the *chorus* abides prolong  
The awful *burden* of the song  
*Scott*, L of L M, vi 31.

(b) The drone of a bagpipe. (c) The song to which a dance is danced when there are no instruments.

Foot it feathly here and there  
And, sweet sprites, the *burthen* bear  
*Shak*, *Tempest*, I 2.

3 That which is often repeated, a subject on which one dwells, the main topic as, this subject was the *burden* of all his talk — To bear a *burden*, to support the upper voice or voice by singing an under part as an accompaniment. *Chappell*.

This sompniour bar to him a stiff *burdon*.  
*Chaucer*, *Gen. Prolog* to C 1 673.

**burden<sup>4</sup>** (bér'dn), *n* [< ME *burdon*, *borlon*, *bourdon*, < OF *borlon*, *bourdon*, a staff see *bourdon*]. A club. *Spenser*.

**burdener** (bér'dn-ér), *n* One who burdens; an oppressor.

**burdenous, burthensome** (bér'dn-, bér'thn-), *a* [< *burden*, *burthen*, + *-ous*] 1 Burdensome, grievous, heavy to be borne, oppressive as, "the very *burthenous* earth," *Drayton*, *Polyolbon*, viii 112.

And with his *burdenous* blowes him sore did overlade.  
*Spenser*, F Q, V xii 19.

Nor let that be light to thee, which to me is so *burdenous*.  
*Sir P. Sidney*.

His maintenance is *burdenous* and chargeable unto mee.  
*Hakluyt's Voyages*, I 244.

2 Cumbersome, useless.

To sit idle on the household hearth,  
A *burdenous* drone.  
*Milton*, S A, I 667.

**burdensome, burthensome** (bér'dn-, bér'thn-), *a* [< *burden*, *burthen*, + *-some*] 1 Weighing like a heavy burden, grievous to be borne; causing uneasiness or fatigue, oppressive, heavy, wearisome as, "*burthensome* exertions," *Hallam*.

The debt immense of endless gratitude,  
So *burdensome*.  
*Milton*, F L, iv 53.

If the Peoples demanding were so *burdenous* to him, what was his denial and delay of justice to him?  
*Milton*, *Areopagitica*, vi.

The inferior and *burthensome* office of society.  
*Burke*, *Abridg* of Eng Hist, I 2.

2 Able to carry burdens or cargoes.

For sale, Freight or charter a strong, *burthensome* Brig of 160 tons.  
*Massachusetts Mercury*, April 29, 1796.

— *Syn* 1 Onerous, troublesome, fatiguing, hard to bear. — **burdensomely, burthensomely** (bér'dn-, bér'thn-sum-ly), *adv* In a burdensome manner.

That as few employments as possible may be *burthened* merely and vexatiously interfused with.  
*J S Mill*.

**burdensomeness, burthensomeness** (bér'dn-, bér'thn-sum-nēs), *n*. The quality of being burdensome, heaviness, oppressiveness.

**burdot, burdout, n**. [< I.L. *burdo* (*n*), also *burdus*, a mule] A mule bred of a horse and a she-ass, a hinny.

**burdock** (bér'dok), *n* [< *bur* + *dock*] The common name of the *Arctium Lappa*, a coarse, broad-leaved biennial weed, natural order Com-

*posita*, having the numerous awns of the involucral bracts hooked at the tip. It is a native of the old world, but widely naturalized in America, and cultivated as a vegetable in Japan. It is in popular repute as a diaphoretic and diuretic, and as a remedy for rheumatism, catarrh, cutaneous diseases, etc. — **Lesser burdock**, a somewhat similar, troublesome weed, *Lan thum strumarium* — **Frairie burdock**, one of the rosin weeds, *Silphium terbinthumaceum*, found on the western prairies of the United States.

**burdock-grass** (bér'dok-gras), *n* The *Tragus racemosus*, a low European grass of which the glume or seed-husk is covered with short stout hooks.

**burdout, n** See *burdo*.

**burdout, n** A Middle English form of *burden*.  
**bur-dresser** (bér'dres'er), *n* A tool for rubbing or dressing the furrows of a burstone or millstone, a millstone-dresser. Also written *buhr-dresser*.

**bur-drill** (bér'dril), *n* A small dental drill with a bur-shaped head. Also called *bur*.

**bur-driver** (bér'dri'vēr), *n*. A projection on the spindle of a millstone, which acts upon the bail, and drives the stone. Also written *buhr-driver*.

**bureau** (bū'rō), *n*, pl *bureaus* or *bureaux* (-rōz) [F *bureau*, pl *bureaux*, an office, a desk or writing-table, a court, a chest of drawers, orig a kind of coarse brownish or russet stuff with which writing-tables were covered, < OF *burcl*, a coarse woollen stuff see *burrel*, *borcl*]. 1 A desk or writing-table with drawers for papers, an excretoire. *Swift* — 2 A chest of drawers for holding clothes and other articles. Bureaus at the present day are commonly made with an adjustable mirror standing upon them. This is a comparatively modern practice due to a combination of the functions of the chest of drawers and the toilet table.

3 An office or place where business is transacted — 4 A department of government for the transaction of public business. In England the term is confined to inferior and subordinate departments, and in the United States to certain subdivisions of some of the executive departments. **Bureau of Education**. See *education*. — **Bureau of Engraving and Printing**, an office of the Treasury Department of the United States government, whose head, called the chief of the Bureau of Engraving and Printing, is charged with the engraving and printing of all bonds, treasury notes, national bank notes, certificates, internal revenue stamps, etc., of the United States. — **Bureau of Military Justice**, a division of the War Department of the United States government, the office of the Judge Advocate General. — **Bureau of Ordnance**. See *Navy Department*, under *department*. — **Bureau of Statistics**, an office of the Treasury Department of the United States government, whose head, called the chief of the Bureau of Statistics, is charged with the publication of reports conveying statistical information as to commerce and navigation, imports and exports, immigration, shipping, etc. A national Bureau of Labor Statistics was established in 1884. Some of the State governments have offices corresponding more or less closely to one or the other of these. **Freedmen's Bureau**, in U S hist, the name popularly given to the Bureau of Refugees, Freedmen, and Abandoned Lands, an office of the War Department of the United States created in 1865 to care for the interests of the emancipated negroes of the South, especially with respect to education, assignment of lands, and protection of civil rights. It ceased to exist in 1872. — **Signal-service Bureau**, a bureau of the Department of Agriculture presided over by the chief signal officer having charge of military signaling, and of the collection and comparison of meteorological observations throughout the country and the publication of predictions of the weather based upon them. — **Weather Bureau**. See *weather*.

**bureaucracy** (bū-rō'kra-si), *n* [< F *bureaucratie*, < *bureau* + *-cratie*, E *-cracy*, government, as in *aristocracy*, *democracy*, etc.] 1. Government by bureaus, specifically, excessive multiplication of, and concentration of power in, administrative bureaus. The principle of bureaucracy tends to official interference in many of the properly private affairs of life, and to the inefficient and obstructive performance of duty through minute subdivision of functions, inflexible formality, and pride of place.

Republicanism and *bureaucracy* are incompatible existences.  
*W R Greg*, *Misc. Essays*, 2d ser., p. 55.

2 The body of officials administering such bureaus, considered collectively.

Count Roger found a machinery of taxation in full working order, officers acquainted with the resources of the country, books and schedules constructed on the principles of strictest accuracy, a whole *bureaucracy*, in fact, ready to his use.  
*J A Symonds*, *Italy and Greece*, p. 162.

**bureaucrat** (bū-rō'krat), *n* [< F *bureaucrate*, < *bureau* + *-crat*, E *-crat* as in *aristocrat*, *democrat*, etc.] An advocate or supporter of bureaucracy, also, a member of a bureaucracy. Also called *bureaucratist*.

The genuine *bureaucrat* has a wholesome dread of formal matters, and generally tries to avoid it by taking all matters out of the hands of his subordinates, and passing them on to the higher authorities.  
*D M Wallace*, *Russia*, p. 208.

**bureaucratic** (bū-rō'krat'ik), *a* [< F *bureaucratique* see *bureaucrat* and *-ic*] Relating to or of the nature of bureaucracy.

There is a great material prosperity open to Hungary if the people will be content to be quietly governed, and if Austria will be wise enough to relax a little in the bureaucratic notions that now influence her.

*André, Hungary*, p. 251

**bureaucratic** (bū-rō-krat'ī-kal), *a* [*bureau-  
cratic* + *-al*] Same as *bureaucratic*.  
**bureaucratically** (bū-rō-krat'ī-kal-ī), *adv* In  
a bureaucratic manner, as a bureaucrat.  
**bureaucratist** (bū-rō-krat'ī-tist), *n*. [*bureau-  
crat* + *-ist*] Same as *bureaucrat*.

**burelt**, *n*. See *burret*.  
**bureo** (bū-rā'ō), *n*. [*Sp*, < *F* *bureau*, a bureau  
see *bureau*.] A Spanish court of justice for  
the trial of persons connected with the royal  
household.

**burett**, *n*. [*Cf* *burett*] A drinking-vessel  
*Hall's*.

**burette** (bū-ret'), *n*. [*F*, dim of *OF* *buire*, *n*  
flagon, < *buire*, *F* *boire*, drink, < *L* *libere*,  
drink. *Cf* *bibl*, *beir*.] 1 A vessel for contain-  
ing liquids, usually pear-shaped or flask-shaped,  
with or without a handle, specifically, in English,  
an altar-cruet having this form. Burettes are made of  
rich materials, such as rock  
crystal, precious metals, etc.  
or of porcelain or faience, often  
highly decorated.



Burette of jasper with gold  
mounting, time of Louis XV

2 In *chem*, a tube, usually  
graduated to fractions of a centimeter,  
used for accurately measur-  
ing out small quantities  
of a solution.

**bur-fish** (ber'fish), *n*. A  
fish of the family *Diodon-  
tida* a porcupine-fish.

**burgh** (bērg), *n*. [A North  
E and Se and old law

form of *borough*<sup>1</sup>, ME *burg*, etc., AS *burh* ('*F*  
*burgh*)] A fortified town, a borough (which  
see).

**burg**<sup>2</sup> (berg), *n*. Same as *brough*<sup>2</sup>.

**burga** (ber'ga), *n*. Same as *burka*.  
**burgage** (ber'gā), *n*. [*<* ME *burgage* (*OF* *bur-  
gag*), < *burg* (ML *burgus*) + *-age*] In law  
(a) In England, a tenure in socage, whereby  
burgesses, citizens, or townsmen hold their  
lands or tenements of the king or other lord  
for a certain yearly rent.

The most ancient, perhaps of the franchises was that  
depending on *burgage* tenure, this was exactly analogous  
in origin to the freeholder's qualification in the counties  
but as the repressive principle extended, the right of a  
*burgage* vote had become in many places attached to par-  
ticular houses or sites of houses probably those which  
were originally liable for a quota of the *firma burgi*.

*Stubbs, Const Hist*, § 745

(b) In Scotland, that tenure by which the prop-  
erty in royal burghs is held under the crown,  
proprietors being liable to the (nominal) ser-  
vice of watching and warding, or, as it is com-  
monly termed, "service of burgh, used and  
wont" (c) The property so held.

**bur-gage** (ber'gā), *n*. A plate having perfora-  
tions which serve as standards for the diam-  
eters of drills, etc.

**burgage-tenant** (ber'gāj-ten'ant), *n*. One who  
holds lands or tenements on the tenure known  
as *burgage*.

Successive sovereigns had granted the right or imposed  
the burden, of returning members to Parliament on the  
corporations, free holders, or *burgage tenants* of numerous  
small towns.

Quoted in *T W Higginson's Eng Statesmen*, p. 116

**burgage-tenement** (ber'gāj-ten'ē-ment), *n*. A  
tenement held by *burgage*.

"Borough English, under which the youngest and not  
the eldest succeeds to the *burgage tenements* of his father,  
has from time immemorial been re-  
cognized as a widely  
diffused usage."

*Maine, Early Hist*  
[of Institutions,  
p. 222]

**burgall**, *n*. See  
*bergall*.

**burgamot**, *n*. See  
*bergamot*.

**burgander**, *n*.  
See *bergander*.

**burganet**, *n*.  
See *berganet*.

**bur-ganet** (ber'ga-  
net, -gō-net), *n*.  
[Also written,  
improp., *burge-  
net*, = *Sp. borgo-*



Spanish Burganet, 16th century

*Nota* = *Pg borguineta* = *It. borghinetta* (Flo-  
rio), < *OF* *bourguignote*, *bourguignotte*, prop a  
Burgundian helmet (cf *F* *Bourguignon*, a Bur-  
gundian), < *Bourgoigne*, Burgundy.] A helmet  
worn in the sixteenth century, in two forms  
one without a vizor, formed like the morion,  
and frequently furnished with cheek-pieces and  
a movable nose-guard, the other with a vizor,  
and similar to the armet.

His mayled habergeon she did undight  
And from his head his heavy burganet did light

*Spenser, F Q*, III v 91

Sturdy helms,

Mars his burganet

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

Topt high with plumes, like

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

*Greene Orlando Furioso*

parochial or burgh relief for twelve months pre-  
ceding the last Whitsunday -- *Burgess list*, the list  
of municipal electors annually drawn up by the overseers  
of the poor in England. *Burgess roll*, the burgess list as  
revised by the returning officer and returned. [Eng]

**burgess-ship** (bēr'jes-ship), *n*. [*<* *burgess* +  
*-ship*] The state or condition of being a bur-  
gess. *South*

And that no pretence have his freedom of *Burgessshippe*,  
but he serve out full six years of penitentiashode

*English Gilds* (E E F 8), p. 390

**burgessyt**, *n*. [ME *\*burgessic*, *burgessye*, <  
OF *burgessic*, *burgessic*, mod *F* *bourgeoisie*  
(= *Pr bourgeois* = *It borghesia*), citizenship,  
< *burgess*, mod *F* *bourgeois*, a citizen see  
*bourgeoisie*, *burgess*] Citizenship

Mannes lyf into the crithe is as *burgessyt*

*Asynthe of Inest*, p. 161

**burggrave, burggravess**, *n*. See *burgave, bur-  
gravess*.

**burgh** (bērg or bur'ō), *n*. [Like *burg*, a North  
E and Se and old law form of *E borough*<sup>1</sup>,  
ME *burgh*, *burg*, etc., AS *burh* see *borough*<sup>1</sup>.]  
A corporate town or borough, more especially,  
the Scotch term corresponding to the English  
*borough*, applied to several different kinds of  
corporations, and to towns and cities in Scot-  
land.

**Burgh acres**, acres or small patches of land ly-  
ing in the neighborhood of royal burghs, usually fenc-  
ed out to and occupied by burgesses or persons resident  
within the burgh. **Burgh of barony**, a corporation  
somewhat analogous to a royal burgh, consisting of a  
determinate tract of ground within the barony, elected  
by the feudal superior and subjected to the govern-  
ment of magistrates. The right of electing magistrates  
is vested by the charter of creation sometimes in the  
baron or superior of the barony, and sometimes in the  
inhabitants themselves. **Burgh of regality**, a kind of  
burgh of barony which had legal or exclusive jurisdic-  
tion within its own territory. **Convention of royal  
burghs**. See *convention*. **Council of a burgh**. See  
*council*. **Free burgh**, a burgh of barony which en-  
joyed, by crown charter, rights of trade both home and  
foreign but which at the same time had to bear certain  
public burdens as the price of its privileges. **Parlia-  
mentary burgh**, a burgh or town which, as a unit  
with others in a county, a representative to Parlia-  
ment. In parliamentary burghs the work of electing councilors  
and magistrates is the same as in royal burghs. **Police  
burgh**, in England, any populous place the boundaries of  
which have been ascertained under 14 and 15 Vict., cxxii,  
and the affairs of which are managed by commissioners  
elected by the inhabitants. **Royal burgh**, in Scotland,  
a corporate body created by a charter from the crown.  
The corporation consists of the magistrates and burgesses  
of the territory reckoned into the burgh. The magistrates  
are generally a provost and bailies, dean of guild, treas-  
urer and common council.

**burghal** (bērg'ul), *a*. [*<* *burgh* + *-al*] Of or  
pertaining to a burgh as, *burghal* government.

**burghbotet**, *n*. [An old law form of AS *burg-  
bot*, < *burg*, burh, borough, + *bot*, compensa-  
tion, boot see *boot*.] In old Eng law, a con-  
tribution toward the building or repairing of  
castles or walls for the defense of a city or  
town. Also *burghbot*.

**burgh-breche**, *n*. [An old law form of ME  
*burgh-briche*, AS *burg-brice*, -brice, -brece, <  
*burg*, borough, + *brice*, brice, breach see  
*breach*.] In Anglo-Saxon law, the offense of  
violating the pledge given by every inhabi-  
tant of a tithing to keep the peace.

**burgher** (bēr'gēr), *n*. [Not in ME or AS, but  
formed after D *burger* = MLG *borger* =  
OHG *burgari*, MHG *burgari*, *burger*, G *bür-  
ger* = Dan *borger* = Sw *borgare* (> Icel. *borgar*),  
a citizen, < *burgh* + *-er*.] 1 An in-  
habitant of a burgh or borough, who enjoys the  
privileges of the borough of which he is a free-  
man, hence, any citizen of a borough or town.

At Cologne, in the eleventh century, the terms *burghere*  
and merchants were alternately used as synonymous

*English Gilds* (E E F 8), Int, p. cv

2 [cap] One of a body of Presbyterians in  
Scotland, constituting one of the divisions of  
the early Secession Church. This church became  
divided in 1747 into the Associate Synod, or Burghers, and  
the General Associate Synod, or Antiburghers, on the law-  
fulness of accepting the oath then required to be taken  
by the burgesses in Edinburgh, Glasgow, and Perth. See  
*Antiburgher*.

**burgher-master** (bēr'gēr-mas'tēr), *n*. [= G *bur-  
germeister*] Same as *burgomaster*, 1.

**burghership** (bēr'ger-ship), *n*. [*<* *burgher*  
+ *-ship*] The state or privilege of being a  
burgher.

**burgh-halfpenny**, *n*. Formerly, a duty pay-  
able to the superior of a town for liberty to set  
up a stall in market. Also *burgh-halfpenny*.

**burghmaster** (bērg mas'tēr), *n*. [*<* *burgh* +  
*master*, after *burgomaster*] Same as *burgomas-  
ter*, 1.

**burghmote**, *n*. [An old law form of AS *burgh-  
gemōt*, a borough-meeting, < *burh*, *burg*, borough,

Whence grafes [graffs] gynneþ swelle in *burgynnyne*

*Palladius, Hushondrie* (E E T 8), p. 71

Now *burgynnyne* every maze of quick

About the flowing squares, and thick

By ashens roots the violets blow

*Tennyson, In Memoriam*, cxv

**burgess** (bēr'jes), *n*. [*<* ME *burgess*, < *OF* *bur-  
gess*, *F* *burgess* = *Pr bourgeois* = *Sp burgess* =  
*Pg burguez* = *It borghese*, < ML *burgensis*, a  
citizen, < *burgus*, a borough, a town see *bor-  
ough*<sup>1</sup>, *burgh*<sup>1</sup>.] 1 In England, an inhabitant  
of a borough or walled town, or one who pos-  
sesses a tenement therein, a citizen or free-  
man of a borough.

Not a petty *burgess* of some town,

No, not a villager, hath yet appear'd

In your assistance *Pord, Perkin Warbeck*, III 4

2 A representative of a borough in the British  
Parliament.

The majority of the *burgesses* had been returned by  
constituent bodies remodelled in a manner which was  
generally regarded as illegal *Maccall, Hist Eng*, x

Hence—3 (a) The title given before the revolu-  
tion to the representatives in the popular  
branch of the legislature of Virginia, which was  
styled the House of Burgesses, but is now  
called the House of Delegates. (b) The title of  
members of the lower house in the colonial  
legislature of Maryland.—4 A magistrate of  
a corporate town. In Connecticut boroughs the board  
of *burgesses* corresponds to the township board or board  
of trustees in some other States, or to the common council of  
a city. The chief executive officer of a Pennsylvania bor-  
ough is called the chief *burgess*.

5 A member of the corporation of a Scotch  
burgh, now, any inhabitant of a burgh of full  
age, rated for poor-rates, and not in arrears,  
and who for a period of three years has occu-  
pied any house, shop, or other building in it, not  
being an alien and not having received either

2 [cap] One of a body of Presbyterians in  
Scotland, constituting one of the divisions of  
the early Secession Church. This church became  
divided in 1747 into the Associate Synod, or Burghers, and  
the General Associate Synod, or Antiburghers, on the law-  
fulness of accepting the oath then required to be taken  
by the burgesses in Edinburgh, Glasgow, and Perth. See  
*Antiburgher*.

**burgher-master** (bēr'gēr-mas'tēr), *n*. [= G *bur-  
germeister*] Same as *burgomaster*, 1.

**burghership** (bēr'ger-ship), *n*. [*<* *burgher*

+ *gemot*, a meeting see *moot*, *mote*.] In *Anglo-Saxon law*, the meeting or court of a burgh or borough. Also *burghmote*.

**burghmote-horn**, *n* In *Eng antiq.*, a horn blown on court-day, in a public place, to bring the members of the burghmote, or later the corporation, together. It was used until the seventeenth century. Also called *bracen-horn*.

**burgholder** (berg'höl'dër), *n* [See *boroughholder* and *borsholder*] A tithing-man, a boroughholder.

**burglar** (berg'lär), *n* [Early mod E *bourglar*, < AF *\*bourglair* (cf ML *burglato*, *burgulato* (for *burg latro*), shortened to *burgator*), a burglar, < AF *bourg*, OF *burg*, borough (see *borough*), + *laire*, OF *laire*, *laire*, *laire* = Pr *laire*, a robber, < L nom *latro* (cf OF *laron*, F *larron* = Pr *lauro*, a robber, < L acc *latronem*), a robber see *larceny*] A felonious housebreaker, especially, one who commits robbery by breaking into a house in the night. See *burglary*.

The definition of *burglar*, as given by Sir Edward Coke, is "he that by night breaketh or entereth into a mansion house with intent to commit a felony."

Blackstone, *Com*, IV xvi

**burglar-alarm** (berg'lär-a-lärn'), *n*. Any alarm so arranged as to sound upon the opening of a door, window, etc., with which it is connected. **Burglar-alarm lock**, a lock having an attachment which when set will sound an alarm if the bolt is improperly moved. **Electrical burglar-alarm**, an alarm consisting of apparatus including open electrical circuits which are closed by a movement of a door, window, etc., and cause a bell in an annunciator in the building or at a distant station to ring.

**burglarer** (berg'lär-ër), *n* [*burglar* + -er, erroneously added] A burglar.

St. William Brail was sent to the Tower, only for procuring the Pope's bull against certain burglarers that robbed his own house. *State Trials*, 1606

**burglarian** (berg-lä'ri-an), *n* [*burglary* + -an] A person who abets or is guilty of burglary. [Rare]

**burglarious** (berg-lä'ri-us), *a* [*burglary* + -ous] Pertaining to, committing, or constituting burglary as, *burglarious intentions*, a *burglarious gang*, *burglarious entry*.

To come down a chimney is held a *burglarious entry*.

Blackstone, *Com*, IV xvi

Openly organized conspiracy with force and arms made *burglarious* entrance into a child's stronghold of the Union. W. Holmes, *Essays*, p. 86

**burglariously** (berg-lä'ri-us-ly), *adv* With an intent to commit burglary, in the manner of a burglar.

**burglarize** (berg'lär-iz), *v t*, pret and pp *burglarized*, ppr *burglarizing* [*burglar* + -ize] To commit burglary upon.

**burglar-proof** (berg'lär-pruf), *a* Constructed so as to be capable of resisting the attempts of burglars, as a safe or a building.

**burglary** (berg'lär-i), *n*, pl *burglaries* (-iz) [*burglar* + -y, ML *burglaria*] The act or crime of nocturnal housebreaking, with an intent to commit a felony therein, whether such felony be actually committed or not. To constitute this crime the act must be committed in the night or when there is not daylight enough to discern a man's face. At common law it must be in a dwelling house, or in an adjoining building which is a part or parcel of the dwelling house. There must be an actual breaking and an entry, but an opening made by the offender, as by taking out a pane of glass, lifting a window, raising a latch, picking a lock, or removing any fastening amounts to a breaking, and putting in of the hand, after such breaking, is an entry. A breaking out, after entry with felonious intent, is also burglary. In some of the United States the term has been extended so as to cover the breaking and entering of any building, at any time, to commit any crime.

**burgle** (ber'gl), *v*, pret and pp *burgled*, ppr *burgling* [*burglar*, taken as a noun of agent in -ar = -er], cf *peddle*, < *peddler*, *pedler*, *pedlar*] To commit burglary. [Humorous]

**burgmaster** (berg'mäs'tër), *n* Same as *burgomaster*, 1.

**burgmote**, *n* See *burghmote*.

**burgomaster** (ber'gō-mäs'tër), *n* [= OF *bourgeois-maître*, later *bourgmestre* (Cotgrave), Swiss F *bourgmestre*, *bourgemaitre* (F *maître*) = E *master*] = Sp *burgomastro*, after ML *burgomaster*, *burgmagister* (*burgi magister*), < D *burgemeester* (= OFries *burgamāstere* = MHG *burgemeister*, *burgmeister*, G *burgemeister* (obs.), > Sw. *borgmastare* = Old Dan *borgmaster* = Pol. *burmistrz* = Bohem *purmistr* = Russ *burgomistr* = Lith *burgmistras* = Finn *porimestari*), < burg, = E. *borough*, + *meester* = E *master*. Cf MHG *burgermeister*, G *burgermeister* (> Dan *borgermester*), < *burger*, = E *burgher*, + *meister* = E *master*] 1. A borough-master, the chief magistrate of a municipal town in the Netherlands, Germany, and other Teutonic countries,

nearly corresponding to *mayor* in England and the United States. In the monarchical states *burgomasters* were often named by the central government for long periods, as were the *mayors* in France. The German government usually retains the right to confirm or reject the elected *burgomaster*. Also *burghermeister*, *burghmaster*, *burgmaster*.

2 The great ice-gull or glaucous gull, *Larus glaucus*, of the arctic regions, one of the largest and most powerful species of the family *Laridae*. It is about 30 inches long, pure white, with a pale silvery blue mantle and yellow bill with an orange



Burgomaster gull (*Larus glaucus*)

spot. It owes the name to its tyrannical and rapacious disposition, and the way it dominates over the smaller and weaker gulls and other birds.

**burgonet, burgonette**, *n* See *burganet*.

**burgoo** (ber'gō), *n* [Appar a var of *burgood*] 1 A seamen's term for a dish made of boiled oatmeal seasoned with salt, butter, and sugar, gruel.

Don't stand staring there like a cabin boy brought up before the skipper for swallowing the *burgoo* as he mixed it. G. A. Salt, *Ship Chandler*

2 A kind of soup made with many different kinds of meat and vegetables, highly peppered and served very hot. popular in Kentucky and other places, especially at barbecues, picnics, and other outdoor feasts. — 3 A barbecue, picnic, or woodland feast at which the soup *burgoo* is served. [Kentucky]

**burgood** (ber'gud), *n* [E dual, also *burgout* and *beegood*, origin uncertain. Cf *burgoo*] Yeast. *Hall'sell* [Prov Eng]

**burgoyne** (ber'goin'), *n* [Appar named from the inventor] An intrenching-tool which combines a spade, an ax, and a mantlet. [Eng]

**burgoyne** (ber'goin'), *v t*, pret and pp *burgoyned*, ppr *burgoyning* [A word of the American revolutionary period, in allusion to the capture of *Burgoyne's* army at Saratoga in 1777] To surround and capture in a body.

**bur-grass** (ber'gräs), *n* 1 A common name of a species of *Cenchrus*, the burs of which are very spiny and tenacious.

2 *Panicum glutinosum*, a tropical grass in which the glumes or husks which in-wrap the seed are very viscid and adhesive.

**burgrave, burgrave** (ber'-gräv), *n* [*burg* = Sp *burg*, < F *burg*, < ML *burg*, < OHG *burg*, < MHG *burg*, < G *burg*, < Dan *borg*, < Sw *borg*, < Pol *burg*, < Bohem *purkrab*], < OHG *burg*, *burg*, a town, = E *borough*, + *grävo*, *grävo*, MHG *gräve*, G *graf*, a count, earl, governor. see *graf*] Formerly, the title, in some European countries, of the hereditary governor of a town or castle.

The former [burghers] stood, in all trade matters, entirely under the orders of the lords of the town, whether these were bishops, burgraves, or citizens. *English Guilds* (E E F S), Int, p. cxv

They then requested that the Prince of Orange, who held the office of *burgrave* of Antwerp, and whose influence was unbounded, might be sent to them. Prescott

**burgravess, burgravess** (ber'-grä-ves), *n* [*burg* + -ess] The wife of a *burgrave*.

**burgaviate** (ber-grä'vi-ät), *n* [*ML burggraviatus*, < *burggravius*, a *burgrave* see *burgrave*] The office, dignity, or jurisdiction of a *burgrave*.

**burgignotter**, *n* [OF] Same as *burganet*.

**Burgundian** (ber-gun'di-an), *a* and *n* [*ML Burgundia* (> F. *Bourgogne*), Burgundy, < L.

*Burgundiones*, LL also *Burgundi* (> AS. *Burgendas*), pl, a tribe of Goths] L. a. Of or pertaining to the Burgundians, or to the kingdom, duchy, or province of Burgundy.—**Order of the Burgundian Cross**, an order founded by the emperor Charles V, which did not survive.

II. n. 1 One of the Burgundi or Burgundiones, a Germanic tribe who settled in Gaul and founded the kingdom of Burgundy in the fifth century.

The Burgundians settled in the southeast part of Gaul, the part nearest to Italy. E. A. Freeman, *Old Eng Hist*, p. 24

2 A native or an inhabitant of Burgundy, successively a kingdom and a duchy of western Europe, varying greatly in extent, part of which finally became the province of Burgundy in eastern France.

**Burgundy** (ber-gun-di), *n* A large class of wines, both red and white, produced in Burgundy in France, and sharing with the Bordeaux wines the reputation of including the finest wines made.

The mellow tasted *Burgundy* Thomson, *Autumn*, l. 706

**Burgundy pitch**. See *pitch*.

**burgward** (berg'wärd), *n* [An old law form, < *burg*, a fortified place, a castle, + *ward*, a keeping] The custody or keeping of a castle.

**burht**, *n* Early Middle English and Anglo-Saxon form of *borough*.

The *burh* of the Anglo-Saxon period was simply a more strictly organized form of the township. It was probably in a more defensible position, had a ditch or mound instead of the quickset hedge or "tun" from which the township took its name, and as the "tun" originally was the fenced homestead of the cultivator, the *burh* was the fortified house and court yard of the mighty man—the king, the magistrate, or the noble. Stubbs, *Const Hist*, § 44

**burhboti**, *n* See *burghbote*.

**burghemot**, *n* See *burghmote*.

**burial** (ber'i-al), *n* [In the second sense *burial* is now regarded as formed directly from *bury* + -al (cf *bethothal*, *renewal*, etc.), but it is due to *burial* in first sense, < ME *burial*, *burial*, *berul*, a tomb, grave, a corruption of *burials*, regarded as a plural form, but really singular, *burials*, *burials*, *burials*, *burials*, a tomb, grave, < AS *byrgan*, a tomb, grave, < *byrgan*, bury (see *bury*), + suffix -al (cf *riddle*, < AS *rādela*)] 1 A grave or place of sepulture, a tomb.

Fullid it [the body] in his new *burial*, and he waldowid to a grete stone at the dore of the *burial*. Wyclif, *Mat* xxvii 60

For prophete's h'm tolde, That that blessed body of *burial* sholde aryve. *Piers Plowman* (C), xxii 146

Vailing her high top lower than her ribs To kiss her *burial*. Shak, *M* V, i 1

2 The act of burying, specifically, the act of burying a deceased person, sepulture, interment, the act of depositing a dead body in any place where it is intended to remain.

Till that the duke give order for his *burial*. Shak, *Rich III*, i 4

Privilege of death and *burial*. Milton, *S A*, l. 104

**Burial service**, the religious service performed at the interment of the dead, or a prescribed order or formula for such service.

**burial-case** (ber'i-al-kās), *n*. A kind of coffin so made as to be air-tight, intended for the preservation of the body.

**burial-ground** (ber'i-al-ground), *n*. A graveyard or cemetery.

**burial-mound** (ber'i-al-mound), *n*. The mound raised over the remains of deceased persons in ancient times; a barrow.

**burial-place** (ber'i-al-plās), *n*. A portion of ground set apart for or occupied by a grave or graves; a grave or a graveyard.

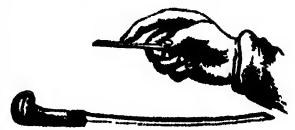
**burialst**, *n* [ME see *burial*] The older form of *burial*, 1.

**burier** (ber'i-ër), *n*. One who buries a deceased person, that which buries or covers.

And darkness be the *burier* of the dead. Shak, *2 Hen IV*, i 1

**burin** (bū'rin), *n* [*F burin*, < It *borino* (cf OSp *boril*, Sp *pg. buril*), a graver's chisel, prob < OHG *born*, a borer, gimlet, = E *borer*, *n*] 1. An engraver's tool of tempered steel, with a lozenge-shaped point, fixed in a handle the end of which, held in the hand, is rounded at the top; a graver.

Pushed forward by the hand in any desired direction, it cuts a shallow or deep furrow, according to the pressure exerted. When, as



Burin.



in etching, bitten lines, or lines made with the dry-point, are imperfect or weak, the burin is used to repair or strengthen them.

2. The manner or style of execution of an engraver, as, a soft *burin*, a brilliant *burin* — 3. A steel graver used by marble-workers.

Also spelled *burne*

**burinist** (bū'rin-ist), *n* [*burin* + *-ist*] One who uses a burin; an engraver

All the great original *burinists* did not invent, but re-produced with the burin  
*The American*, V 124

**burinut** (bū'ri-nut), *n* [*burin*, native name, + *nut*] The plum-like fruit of *Parinarium laurinum*, a rosaceous tree of the Fiji islands. The kernels are beaten up into a cement of the consistency of putty, which is used for stopping holes in canoes, fixing spear heads to the shafts, etc.

**burion** (bū'ri-on), *n* [Origin uncertain, perhaps a corruption of Sp (Mex) *gorrion*, a sparrow] A name of the house-finch, *Carpodacus frontalis*, an abundant and familiar fringilline bird of the southwestern United States, almost domesticated in the towns. It resembles the common purple finch, *C. purpureus*, but is smaller, with a stouter bill and more vivid crimson red markings, which are restricted to definite areas on the head, back, and breast.

**buriti** (bū-ri-tē'), *n* [Pg *buriti*, *miriti*, a Braz (Tupi-Guarani) word, also written *burity*, *muriti*, *muriti*, *miriti*, *morchis*, *murich*, *morchis*, applied to the palms *Mauritia flexuosa* and *M. vinifera*, according to Hartt, < *ymyra* or *ymyrd*, a tree, + *eti*, true] One of the largest of the South American palms, *Mauritia vinifera*, often growing to a height of 125 feet, the stem being crowned with a thick round head of very large fan-shaped leaves. A single bunch of the fruit weighs more than one hundred pounds. The trees grow in vast numbers on swampy land, from southern Brazil to the West Indies. The natives cut them down, and make cavities in the stems to obtain the sweet sap which accumulates in them, if allowed to ferment a vinous liquor may be made from this sap, and even sugar has been obtained from it. Hence the name *vine palm*, commonly given to the tree. The pulp between the nut and the outer covering of the fruit is sometimes eaten, and a beverage is prepared by rubbing the pulp in water. The pith of the leaf stem is used in lieu of cork, and its hard covering for making baskets. Cords are made of fibers from the young leaves, and rough thatches are constructed of the older leaves.

**burk** (bērk), *n* Another spelling of *burk*, dialectal variant of *birch*

**burka** (bēr'kə), *n* [Russ *burka*] A short round cloak made of felt or very coarse woolen stuff, used as a protection against rain in Russia, Poland, and Moldavia. Also *burqa*

**burke** (bērk), *v* *t*, pret and pp *burked*, ppr *burking* [From the name of an Irishman in Edinburgh who committed the crime repeatedly, and was tried and executed in 1829] 1. To murder by suffocation in order to sell the body for dissection. This method was selected because it left no marks of violence upon the victims.

"You don't mean to say he was *burked* Sam?" said Mr Pickwick  
*Dickens*, *Pickwick*

The rest of the rascals jumped on him and *burked* him  
*Barham*, *Jugoldsky Legends*, I 273

2. Figuratively, to smother; shelve; get rid of by some indirect maneuver as, to *burke* a parliamentary question

**burker** (bēr'ker), *n* One who burkes

**Burke's Act**. See *act*

**burking** (bēr'king), *n* [Verbal *n* of *burke*, *v*] The practice of killing persons for the purpose of selling the bodies for dissection

**burle** (bērl), *n* [*ME burle*, appar < OF dial *bours*, *bours*, flocks or ends of thread which disfigure cloth (Wedgwood), < *bourre*, < ML *burra*, a flock of wool, coarse hair, etc. see *bur*]. Cf *burlet*] 1. A small knot or lump in thread, whether woven into cloth or not — 2. A knot or an excrescence on walnut and other trees, used for ornamental veneering

**burle** (bērl), *v* *t* [Early mod E *burle*, < *burle*, *n*] 1. To pick knots, loose threads, etc., from, as in finishing cloth; specifically, to pick (wool) by hand — 2. To cleanse (cloth), as with fullers' earth or a similar substance

To come then to the mystery of fuller's craft, first they wash and scour a piece of cloth with the earth of Sardinia, then they perfume it with the smoke of brimstone, which done, they fall anon to *burling* it with *climolia*  
*Holland*, tr of Pliny, xxiv 17

**burle**, *v* *t* [*ME burlen*, contr of *burblen*, bubble, welter. see *burble* Cf D *borrelen*, bubble, guzzle (*borrel*, a bubble, a dram), = LG *burrein*, bubble, gush.] To welter

Many a bold baron in that place  
Lay *burled* in his own blout  
*Erle of Tolous* (Ritson's *Metr Rom*, II), I 98  
Betres lay *burling* in his blode  
*Le Bone Florence* (Ritson's *Metr Rom*, III), I 1639

**burle** (bērl), *n*. [*A contr. of burble*, *n*, 2, in same sense.] A pimple [Prov Eng]

**burle**, *v*. Same as *burle*

He told me to *burle* out the hair, as he was in a hurry, and I *burled* out a glass and gave it to him  
*London Times*, Law Reports

**burlace** (bēr'lās), *n* [Contr of *burdelace*, *q* *v*] A sort of grape

**burlap** (bēr'lap), *n* [Formerly *borelap*, origin unknown. The form suggests a contr of ME *borel*, E. *burrel*, a coarse cloth, + *lappen*, lap, wrap. Referred by some to (i) *barlapp*, club-moss, *Lycopodium clavatum*, lit bear's paw (cf NL *Lycopodium*, wolf's-foot), < *bar*, = E *bear*?, + *lapp*, < OHG *lappo*, the flat hand] A coarse heavy material made of jute, flax, hemp, or manila, and used for wrappings and in upholstery commonly in the plural

**burlew**, *n*. See *byrlaw*

**burled**, *a*. [*ME*, possibly for *\*barrukd*, equiv to AF *barrukd* see *barruly*] In her, striped

Under was A serpent of white  
A tall *burled* had of silver and Asur  
*Rom of Partenay* (F T T 4), I 3492

With silver And Asure the tall *burled* was  
*Rom of Partenay* (h 1 1 4), I 2809

**burler** (bēr'lēr), *n* [*burle* + *-er*] One who burles

**burle** cloth  
**burler** (bēr'lēr), *n* [*burle*, = *burle*, + *-er*] In Cumberland, England, the master of the revels at a wedding-feast, whose duty is to see that the guests are well furnished with drink  
*Bacon*

**burlesque** (bēr-lešk'), *a* and *n* [Formerly also *burlesk*, = G *Dan Sw burlesk*, < F *burlesque*, < It *burlesco*, ludicrous, < *burlet*, a jest, mockery, raillery, perhaps dim of LL *burra*, pl *burra*, jests, trifling, nonsense see *bur*] 1. *a* Tending to excite laughter by a ludicrous contrast between the subject and the manner of treating it; as when a serious subject is treated ridiculously or a trifling one with solemnity

It is a dispute among the critics whether *burlesque* poetry runs best in heroic verse, like that of the *Disparney* or in doggerel, like that of *Hudibras*  
*Addison*, *Spectator*, No 249

II. *n* 1. A burlesque literary or dramatic composition, travesty; caricature

*Burlesque* is therefore of two kinds: the first represents men as persons in the accompaniments of heroes, the other describes great persons acting and speaking like the lowest among the people  
*Addison*, *Spectator*, No 249

This contrast between ideas of grandeur, dignity, sanctity, perfection, and ideas of meanness, baseness, profanity, seems to be the very spirit of *burlesque*  
*Hutchinson*, *Thoughts on Laughter*

2. A piece composed in burlesque style, *n* travesty, in modern use often specifically a theatrical piece, a kind of dramatic extravaganza, usually based upon a serious play or subject, with more or less music in it — 3. A ludicrous or debasing caricature of any kind, a gross perversion

Who is it that admires and is from the heart attached to, national representative assemblies, but must turn with horror and disgust from such a profane *burlesque* and abominable perversion of that sacred institution  
*Burke*, *Rev in France*

=Syn *Parody*, *Travesty*, etc. See *caricature*

**burlesque** (bēr-lešk'), *v*, pret and pp *burlesqued*, ppr *burlesquing* [*burlesque*, *a*] 1. *trans* To make ridiculous by mocking representation, caricature, travesty

They *burlesqued* the prophet Jeremiah's words, and turned the expression he used into ridicule  
*Stillington*, *Works*, II iv

The characteristic faults of his [Johnson's] style are so familiar to all, and have been so often *burlesqued*, that it is almost superfluous to point them out  
*Macaulay*, *Boswell's Johnson*

II. *intrans* To use caricature [Rare]

**burlesquer** (bēr-les'ker), *n* One who burlesques or turns to ridicule

**burlet**, *n* [*F* *bourlet*, *bourrelet*, a roll of cloth or leather stuffed with hair or wool, etc., a supporter of satin, etc., for a ruff or collar, also a kind of hood, < *bourre*, flocks of wool, hair, etc., used for stuffing saddles, balls, etc. see *bur*] 1. A coiff; a stuffed roll to support a ruff, a standing or stuffed neck for a gown  
*Mynshou* — 2. A hood  
*Ash*

**burletta** (bēr-let'ta), *n* [It, dim of *burle*, mockery: see *burlesque*] A comic opera; a musical farce

**burley**, *n* [Origin obscure, cf *burly*] The butt-end of a lance  
*Wilhelm*, *Mil Diet*

**burliness** (bēr'li-nes), *n* [*burly* + *-ness*] The state or quality of being burly

**burling-iron** (bēr'ling-i'ern), *n* A kind of pincers or tweezers used in burling cloth.

**burning-machine** (bēr'ling-ma-shēn'), *n*. A machine for removing knots and rough places from woolen cloth before it is fulled

**bury** (būr'i), *a* [= E dial *bowery*, < ME *bury*, *burely*, *borly*, *burliche*, *borliche*, *borlic*, etc., large, huge. Of uncertain origin; hardly = OHG *burlih*, *purlih*, elevated, high (< *bōr*, an elevation, + *-lih* = E *-ly*)] There is nothing to prove the supposed Celtic origin 1. Great in bodily size, bulky, large, stout formerly used of things, but now only of persons, and implying some degree of coarseness

The branches were *bury*, sum of bright gold,  
Sum sylver for sothe a myght of hew  
*Destruction of Troy* (E E T 8), I 4903.

*Bury* sacks and well stuffed *burys*  
*Drayton*, *Idylls of the Past*, xiv 118

Down through the crashing under wood  
The *bury* sheriff came  
*Hutton*, *The Exiles*

2. Boisterous; loud

So when a *bury* tempest rolls his pride  
*J. Beaumont*, *Psyche*, v 224

Syn 1 *Massive*, *Ponderous*, etc. See *bulky*  
**bury** (būr'i), *v* *t* To make burly, cause to bulge out

Think at thou that paimch, that *burles* out thy coat,  
Is thriving fat, or flesh, that seems so brawny?  
*Quarles*, *Emblems*, I 12.

**bury** (bēr'i), *a* [*burle* + *-y*] Having burls or excrescent knots as, a *bury* tree.

**Burman** (bēr'man), *n* [*Burma* + *-an*] A native or an inhabitant of Burma, a British possession in Farther India. It was formerly an independent kingdom, but parts of it were annexed to Great Britain in 1826 and 1852, and the remainder on January 1st 1886, in consequence of wars

A *Burman*, being the property of the king, can never quit the country without his special permission, which is only granted for a limited time, and never to women on any pretence  
*Encyc Brit*, IV 564

**bur-marigold** (bēr'mar'igōld), *n* A book-name for the more showy species of *Rudens*.

**Burmese** (bēr-mēs' or mēz'), *a* and *n* [*Burma* + *-ese*] 1. *a* Of or pertaining to Burma.

II. *n* 1. *sing* or *pl* An inhabitant or inhabitants of Burma. See *Burman* — 2. The language of the people of Burma. It is one of the monosyllabic languages

**bur-millstone** (bēr'mil'stōn), *n* Same as *bur-stone*

**burn** (bēru), *v*, pret and pp *burned* or *burnt*, ppr *burning* [Under this form and the obs or dial *brin*, *brin*, *brun*, are now confused two different but related verbs, which are quite distinct in AS and the other older tongues. (1) *burn*, < ME *bernen*, *bernen*, *barnen*, *brennen*, < AS *burnan* (pret *burnde*, pp *burned*) = OE *brannan* = MD *bernen* (in mod D displaced by the secondary form *branden* see *brand*, *v*) = LG *brennen* = OFries *berna*, *barna* = OHG *brannan*, MHG *G brennen* = Icel *brenna* = Sw *branna* = Dan *brande* = Goth *brannjan* (in comp), *burn*, consume with fire, orig and prop. trans, a weak verb, factitive of the next, (2) *burn*, < ME *bernen*, *bernen*, *brinnen*, < AS *beor-nan*, *byrnan* (pret *barn*, *biarn*, pl *burnon*, pp *bornen*) = OS *brinnan* = OHG *brinnan*, MHG (i dial *brinnen* = Icel *brenna*, older *brinna*, = Goth *brinnan*, *burn*, be on fire; orig and prop intrans, a strong verb, not known outside of Teut. Deriv *brand*, *bruc*, perhaps *burn* = *bourn*, etc.] I *trans* 1. To consume with fire, destroy or reduce to ashes by the action of heat or fire

He came thence to *burn* him self upon the Awters of the Temple  
*Mandeville*, *Travels*, p 48.

Thou shalt hough their horses, and *burn* their chariots with fire  
*Josh* xi 6

2. To act on with fire, expose to the action of fire as, to *burn* clay, to *burn* wood for charcoal, to *burn* limestone — 3. To produce by means of fire as, to *burn* charcoal — 4. To scorch, affect or injure by heat as, to *burn* one's clothes by being too near the fire, to *burn* one's fingers, to *burn* bread or meat

The sun doth *burn* my face  
*Shak*, *Venus and Adonis*, I 186

5. To inflame or tan (the skin), as sunlight — 6. To produce an effect like that of fire, heat or inflame, affect with a burning sensation as, ardent spirits *burn* the stomach, a *burning* fever.

This tyrant fever *burns* me up  
*Shak*, *K John*, v 3

7. In chem, to combine with oxygen, oxygenize — 8. In *surge*, to apply a cautery to; cauterize — To *burn* daylight, to burn a candle or candles before it is dark, waste light

*Mer* Come, we burn daylight, ho!  
*Rom* Nay, that's not so  
*Mer* I mean, sir, in delay  
 We waste our lights in vain, like lamps by day  
*Shak*, *E.* and *J.*, 1 4

To burn down, to burn to the ground, as all the combustible parts of a building — To burn in, in glass making and pottery, to fix and render durable (the coloring and ornamentation) by means of great and long continued heat in an oven or kiln — To burn metals together, to join them by melting their adjacent edges, or heating the adjacent edges and running some molten metal of the same kind into the intermediate space — *E. H. Knight* — To burn one's fingers, to receive damage or loss from meddling with or engaging in anything — To burn out, to destroy or obliterate by burning

Must you with hot irons burn out both mine eyes?  
*Shak*, *K. John*, iv 1

To burn the candle at both ends See candle — To burn up, to consume completely by fire or reduce to ashes — as to burn up a paper

**II. intrans** 1 To be on fire, flame as, the fuel burns

A still and sacred fire  
 That burn'd as on an altar  
*Tennyson*, *Enoch Arden*

2 To become charred, singed, or scorched, be injured by undue exposure to fire or a heated surface, etc. as, milk or oatmeal burns if cooked without stirring

"Your meat doth burn, quoth I" *Shak*, *C. of T.*, ii 1

3 To become inflamed or tanned, or to become disintegrated by the effect of heat and reflected sunlight, as the skin from unusual or prolonged exposure to the sun or to the glare from a sheet of water — 4 To glow like fire, shine, gleam

The barge she sat in, like a burnish'd throne,  
 Burnt on the water  
*Shak*, *A. and C.*, ii 2

The road, where ever it came into sight, burned with brilliant costumes, like an illuminated page of Holbeart  
*Lovel*, *Mermaid Fancies*, p 24

5 To be inflamed with passion or desire, be affected with strong emotion as, to burn with anger or love

Did not our heart burn within us while he talked with us by the way?  
*Luke* xlv 42

True charity is afflicted, and burns at the offence of every little one  
*Milton*, *On Def. of Humb. Remount*

6† To act or behave with destructive violence, be in a state of violent action, rage

Shall thy wrath burn like fire?  
*Ps* lxxxix 46

The groan still deepens and the combat burns  
*Pope*  
 7 To be affected with a sensation of heat or burning pain, or acidity, feel excess of heat as, the face burns, the patient burns with a fever — 8 To resemble fire in the effect or the sensation produced [Rare]

The paroling air  
 Burns fierce, and cold performs the effect of fire  
*Milton*, *P. L.*, ii 596

9 In certain games, to be very near a concealed object which is sought, that is, so near that one would be burned if it were fire, hence, to be nearly right in a guess [Colloq]

However the explorers must have burned strongly (as children say at hide and seek) when they attained a point so near to the fountains  
*De Quincey*, *Hicodotus*

To burn blue See blue a To burn down, to be burned to the ground, be consumed by fire from top to bottom, as a building — To burn out, to burn till the fuel is exhausted and the fire ceases — To burn up, to be burned completely or reduced to ashes — as the paper burned up

**burn**<sup>1</sup> (bérn), *n* [*< burn*<sup>1</sup>, *v.*] 1 A hurt or injury caused by the action of fire, especially on a living body, a burnt place in any substance — 2 The operation of burning or baking, as in brickmaking as, they had a good burn — 3 A disease in vegetables See brand, 6 — 4 A clearing in the woods made by burning the trees [U S] = *Syn* 1 *Burn* *Scotl* Burns are produced by heated solids or by flames, scalds by heated fluids or vapors See scorch, *v.*

**burn**<sup>2</sup> (bérn), *n* [Also written *bourne*, *bourne*, which with a diff pron is the usual form in the south of England (see *bourne*<sup>1</sup>, *bourne*<sup>1</sup>), *< ME bourne*, commonly *burne*, *< AS burna*, *mase*, also *burne*, *fem*, a brook, stream (= *OS brunno* = *OFries burna* = *(D) born*, *(D) born*, *bron* = *LG born* (> *G boin*) = *OHG brunno*, *MHG brunne*, *G brunnen*, *brunn*, *brunn* = *Icel. brunnr* = *Sw brun* = *Dan brønd*, a spring, fountain, well, = *Goth brunna*, a spring), prob *< \*brinnan* (pp *\*brunnen*), etc., burn see *burn*<sup>1</sup> Cf the similar origin of *well*<sup>1</sup> and *torrent* Not connected with *Gr φησα*, a well] A rivulet, a brook [Scotch and North Eng]

Follow the deer  
 By these tall firs and our fast falling burnas  
*Tennyson*, *Garth and Lynette*

It occurs in various place-names, as Bannockburn, Blackburn, etc

**burn**<sup>3</sup>, *v. t.* [*ME.*, *< OF. burnir*, *burnish* see *burnish*. In form and sense the word overlaps *burn*<sup>1</sup> (*cf burn*<sup>1</sup>, *v. t.*, 4.)] To burnish; brighten; make gay or cheerful

At his speche and cher also he burneth  
*Chaucer*, *Troilus*, i 327

The temple of Marz armyppente  
 Wrought al of burn'd steel  
*Chaucer*, *Knight's Tale*, i 1125

**burn**<sup>4</sup> (bérn), *n* [Appar contr of *burthen*<sup>1</sup> or *burden*<sup>1</sup>] A burden for one person Day. [Local, Eng (Cornwall)]

**burnable** (bér-na-bl), *a* [*< burn*<sup>1</sup>, *v.*, + *-able*.] 'Capable of being burned

**burn-beating**, *n* A particular way of manuring land, by cutting off the peat or turf, laying it in heaps, and burning it to ashes Compare *beat*<sup>3</sup>, *n* and *v.*, and *denshire* *E Phillips*, 1706

**burner** (bér-nér), *n* 1 A person who burns or sets fire to anything

The Milesian Oracle was sacred to Apollo Didymæus amongst the Branchids, who betrayed the treasures of their God to Xerxes the burner of their Temple  
*Purchas*, *Pilgrimage*, p 432

2. The part of a lamp from which the flame issues, the part that holds the wick, also, the jet-piece from which a gas-flame issues Burners include all forms of apparatus for burning gas, oils, or vapors, singly or in combination, as a hydrocarbon burner, carbureting gas burner, lime light burner, regenerative burner, etc. See lamp burner and gas burner — Bat's-wing burner, a form of gas burner from which there issues a broad flame supposed to resemble a bat's wing — Bude burner, an arrangement consisting of two, three, or more concentric Argand burners each inner one rising a little above the outer, by which a very powerful light is produced Named from Bude, in Cornwall, the residence of Mr Guinny, the inventor — Bunsen burner, a gas burner invented by a German chemist, R. W. Bunsen, and improved by Wallace and Goderoy It is arranged in such a way that the gas, just previous to burning is largely diluted with air, thus producing a non luminous and very hot flame It is used in chemical laboratories and in metallurgical research in connection with a variety of small furnaces, and in many forms of gas stoves, heaters, steamers, etc — Fish-tail burner, a gas burner whose jet takes the spreading and forked form of a fish's tail — Hydrocarbon burner, a burner for producing heat by means of liquid fuel It has generally a jet of air or steam, or of both, carrying with it a spray of coal oil or petroleum, which is lighted and burns under a boiler — Regenerative burner, in gas lighting, a device by which the current of gas is heated before it reaches the flame, thus making combustion more complete



Bunsen Burner  
 a a openings to admit air

stoves, heaters, steamers, etc — Fish-tail burner, a gas burner whose jet takes the spreading and forked form of a fish's tail — Hydrocarbon burner, a burner for producing heat by means of liquid fuel It has generally a jet of air or steam, or of both, carrying with it a spray of coal oil or petroleum, which is lighted and burns under a boiler — Regenerative burner, in gas lighting, a device by which the current of gas is heated before it reaches the flame, thus making combustion more complete

**burnet**<sup>1</sup> (bér-net), *a* and *n* [*I* a *< ME burnet*, *< OF brunet*, *brunette*, lit brownish, dim of brun, brown see brown Cf *brunette* II *n* *< ME burnet*, *burnette*, *< OF burnette*, *brunette* = *Pr. bruneta* = *Sp. bruneta*, *bruneta*, *< ML. bruneta*, *brunetum*, a brownish, dark-colored cloth] I a Brownish

II mental grudge other [or] burnet *Rel Ant*, i 129

II. n Cloth dyed of a brown color.

**burnet**<sup>2</sup> (bér-net), *n* [*< ME burnet*, *pimpernel*, *< OF brunete*, also *brunette*, the name of a plant, prob burnet, cf *ML. burneta*, springwort (Vocab ed Wright, 2d ed, p 557, f 42), prob so called with some allusion to color, cf *burnet*<sup>1</sup>.] 1† The pimpernel, *Anagallis arvensis* — 2 The common name of species of *Poterium*, an herbaceous genus of the natural order *Rosaceae* The common or garden burnet is *Poterium Sanguisorba*, also called salad burnet The great burnet is *P. officinale*

Of pimpernelle [pimpernel] to speke thanke y get  
 And Englysh yealled is burnet  
*MS Sloane*, 2467, f 6 (*Hallwell*)

**burnet-moth** (bér-net-môth), *n* A moth of the genus *Zygena* or *Anthrocra*, one of the many moths of the family *Zyganidae* The six-spotted burnet moth is *Z. or A. flammans* a common European species, with six red spots on a dark ground, the larva is yellow, spotted with black *Z. or A. lola* is another species, the five spotted burnet moth

**burnet-rose** (bér-net-rôz), *n* Same as *burnet*<sup>2</sup>

**burnettot**, *n* Same as *burnet*<sup>1</sup>

**burnettize**, *v. t* See *burnettize*

**burnettize** (bér-net-iz), *v. t*, prot and pp. *burnettized*, ppr. *burnettizing* [*< Burnett* (see *Burnett's liquid*, under *liquid*) + *-ize*] To impregnate, as timber, canvas, cordage, dead bodies, etc., with Burnett's liquid, for the purpose of preserving them from decay

**Burnett's liquid**. See *liquid*  
**burnewin** (bér-ne-win), *n* [See, for *burn-the-wind*] A blacksmith. *Burns*.

**burnie** (bér-ni), *n*. [*Dim. of burn*<sup>2</sup>.] A rivulet. [Scotch.]

**burning** (bér'ning), *n* [Verbal *n.* of *burn*<sup>1</sup>, *v.*] 1. The act or process of consuming by fire. — 2 In metal-working, the act or process of uniting metallic surfaces by fusing them together, or by running molten metal of the same kind between them — 3 In *ceram*, the final firing, as for glazing, fixing the colors, or the like. used somewhat loosely

**burning** (bér'ning), *pr a* [Ppr of *burn*<sup>1</sup>, *v.*] 1. Scorching, hot as, the burning sands of the Sahara — 2 Powerful, strong; vehement; ardent

That which I urge is of a burning real  
*Marlowe*, *Edward II*, i 4

Like a young hound upon a burning scent *Dryden*

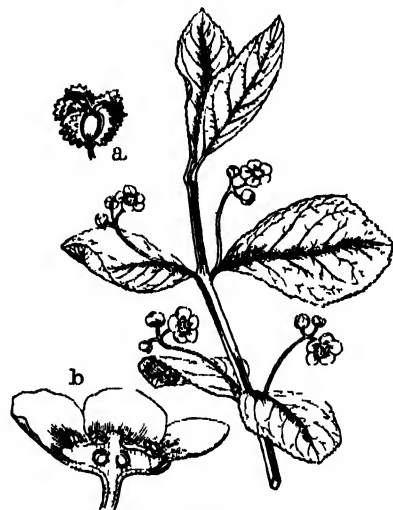
3. Causing excitement, ardor, or enthusiasm, enchainning or demanding attention

The Johannan problem is the burning question of modern criticism on the soil of the New Testament  
*Schaff*, *Hist Christ* Ch, I § 84

= *Syn*. Blazing, flaming, scorching, fiery, hot  
**burning-bush** (bér'ning-búsh), *n* 1 The emblem adopted by the Presbyterian churches of Scotland in memory of the persecutions of the seventeenth century, and bearing the legend "Nec tamen consumebatur" (yet not consumed), in allusion to Ex iii 2 [Usually two words] — 2 A name of various shrubs or plants (a) The American species of *Euonymus*, *E. atropurpurea* and *E. americana*, claustraceous shrubs with bright crimson, pendulous, four lobed capsules, often cultivated for ornament.



Burning Bush



Burning bush (*Euonymus americana*)  
 a, dehiscing fruit b, section of flower  
 (From Gray's Genera of Plants of the U S)

See *Euonymus* (b) The artillery plant, *Pilea scarpifolia* (c) The plant *Duranta Frazarilla*, so called because its volatile secretions render the surrounding air inflammable in hot weather

**burning-fluid** (bér'ning-flú'id), *n* A very explosive illuminating liquid, consisting of a mixture of about 3 volumes of alcohol and 1 of camphene or purified turpentine-oil, burned in lamps specially constructed for the purpose, but superseded by petroleum after a few years' use

**burning-glass** (bér'ning-glás), *n* A double convex lens of glass used to ignite combustible substances, melt metals, etc., by focusing upon them the direct rays of the sun

**burning-house** (bér'ning-hous), *n* The furnace in which tin ores are calcined to sublime the sulphur from the pyrites, a kiln

**burning-mirror** (bér'ning-mir'or), *n*. A concave mirror, usually of metal, used as a burning-glass The power of a burning mirror is considerably greater than that of a burning glass of equal extent and equal curvature

**burnish** (bér'nish), *v* [*< ME burnaschen*, *burnisson*, *< OF burnise*, stem of certain parts of *burnir*, *brunir*, *F brunir* (> *G brunnen*) (= *Pr. burnir*, *brunir* = *Sp. bruñir*, *bruñir* = *Pg brunir*, *brunir* = *It brunire*), polish, make brown, < brun, brown, also poet bright, shining see brown Also formerly in more orig form burn. see *burn*<sup>3</sup>] I. *trans* 1 To cause to glow or become resplendent

Now the village windows blaze,  
 Burnished by the setting sun  
*J. Cunningham*, *Evening*.





**bursal** (bér'sal), *a* [*< bursa + -al*]. Of or pertaining to a bursa or bursae

**bursalis** (bér-sá'lis), *n*, pl. **bursales** (-lér) [NL, *< ML bursa* see *bursa*]. A muscle of the eyeball of birds and many other *Sauropsida*, serving to operate the nictitating membrane or third eyelid, usually in connection with another muscle called the *pyramidalis*. In birds this muscle is also called the *quadrate* or *quadratus*

**bursalogy** (ber-sal'j-ŋ), *n* [*< ML (NL) bursa + Gr -λογία, < λογω, speak* see *-ology*]. In *anat* and *zool*, the study of, or what is known regarding, the bursa

**bursar** (bér'sär), *n* [*< ML bursarius* (*> F boursier*), a treasurer, *< bursa*, a purse see *burse*]. 1 A student in a college who receives an allowance from a fund for his subsistence, called a *burse* or *bursary*. The word was formerly in general use, and is still used in Scotch colleges, but in Cambridge such scholars are now called *szars*, in Oxford *semitars*. 2 The pursuer, treasurer, or bailiff of a college or other community

**Bursaria** (bér-sä'ri-ä), *n* [NL, *< ML bursa*, a pouch]. A genus of ciliate infusorians, typical of the family *Bursariidae*, to which very different limits have been given (a) By the old writers numerous dissimilar forms were combined in it (b) By recent writers it is restricted to the *B. truncata* and closely allied species inhabiting fresh water

**Bursariidae** (ber-sä'ri-i-dē), *n* pl [NL, *< Bursaria + -idae*]. A family of ciliate heterotrichous animals, typified by the genus *Bursaria*. The oral cilia form a simple straight or oblique adoral fringe. The animal ules are free swimming, persistent in shape, and more or less oval, but often flattened. Most of the species occur in the tentacles of myriapods and worms

**bursarship** (ber'sar-ship), *n*. [*< bursar + -ship*]. 1 The office of a bursar — 2 A bursary

**bursary** (bér'sä-ri), *n*; pl **bursaries** (-riz) [*< ML bursaria*, office of a bursar see *bursar*].

1 The treasury of a college or monastery — 2 In the universities and colleges of Scotland, a grant of money for a short period of years, obtained by a student, usually by competitive examination, to enable him to prosecute his studies

**bursch** (bursh), *n*, pl **burschen** (bur'shen) [G, *< MHG burse*, a society, esp of students, prop a (common) purse (*> G borse*, a purse), *< ML bursa*, a purse see *burse* and *purse*]. In Germany, a boy or lad, specifically, a student at a university, especially a corps-student.

**burse** (bér's), *n* [*< F bourse*, a purse, bursary, exchange, stock exchange (see *bourse*), *< ML bursa*, a purse, a bag, a skin, *< Gr βύρσα*, a hide, skin see *purse*, which is a doublet of *burse*].

1 A bag, a pouch, a purse. Specifically—(a) A bag used to cover a crown (b) *Ecceles*, a receptacle for the corporal and chalice cover. It is square and flat, made of cardboard covered with rich silk or cloth of gold, embroidered and studded with jewels, open on one side only, and placed over the chalice veil when the sacred vessels are carried to the altar by the celebrant. 2† Anything resembling a purse, a vesicle; a pod. *Holland* — 3† A bourse, an exchange, as, "merchants' burses," *Burton*, *Anat of Mel*, To the Reader

Come then, my soul, approach this royal *burse*,  
And see what wares our great exchange retails  
*Quarles*, *Emblems*, II 7

4 A bursary. See *bursary*, 2 [*Scotch*]—The *burse*, the Royal Exchange in London, built by Sir Thomas Gresham in 1566, or the New Exchange, called *Britain's Bourse*, and afterward *Kaiser's Change*, built in 1600 by the Earl of Salisbury on the site of the present Exeter Hall in the Strand. There were shops over the exchange where female finery was sold. Hence the allusion in the quotation

She says she went to the *Burse* for patterns.  
*Middleton and Dekker*, *Roaring Girl*, VI.  
She has been at *Britain's bourse* a buying pins and needles  
*Glaphorne*, *Wit in Constab*

**burseholdert**, *n*. Same as *borsholder*

Of which turn each one was bound for another, and the eldest or best of them, whom they called the Tithingman or *Burseholder*, that is, the eldest pledge, became surety for all the rest  
*Spruier*, *State of Ireland*

**Bursera** (bér'se-rä), *n*. [NL, named after Joachim Burser, a German botanist of the seventeenth century.] The typical genus of the order *Burseraceae*, small trees or shrubs of Mexico and tropical America. There are over 40 species, with soft, brittle wood, yielding a fragrant resin which is used for varnish, incense, etc.

**Burseraceae** (bér'se-rä-sē), *n* pl [NL, *< Bursera + -aceae*]. A natural order of polypetalous exogens, shrubs or trees of warm countries, with compound dotted leaves. Very many abound in fragrant balsams or resins which have from early times been employed in medicine, fumigation, and perfumery. Species of *Boswellia* yield oilibanum or frankincense. *Com*

*miphora* is the source of myrrh, balm of Gilead, and other resins. Different kinds of gum elemi are obtained from species of *Canarium*, *Bursera*, and *Protium*.

**burseraceous** (bér'se-rä'shins), *a*. Belonging to the natural order *Burseraceae*

**bursiculate** (bér-sik'ü-lät), *a* [*< NL bursiculatus*, *< bursicula*, dim. of *ML bursa*, a purse, pouch see *burse*, *purse*]. 1 Bursiform — 2 In bot., resembling a small pouch, or having a small pouch-like cavity

**bursiform** (bér'si-för'm), *a* [*< ML bursa*, purse, + *L forma*, shape. see *purse* and *form*, *n*]. Pouch-like; saccate; saccular; vesicular

**bursitis** (bér-si'tis), *n* [NL, *< bursa + -itis*]. In *pathol*, inflammation of a bursa.

**Burslem porcelain, pottery**. See *porcelain, pottery*

**burst** (bérst), *v*; pret and pp *burst*, ppr *bursting* [E dial also *brust*, *brést*, *brast*, *< ME bersten*, *bresten*, *brستن* (pret *barst*, *berst*, *brast*, pl *bursten*, pp *burstn*, *borsten*, *brosten*), *< AS berstan* for *\*brestan* (pret *barst*, pl *burstn*, pp *borsten*) = OE *brestan* = OFries *bersta* = D *bersten* = MLG *bersten*, *barsten*, *borsten*, LG *barsten* = OHG *brestan*, MHG *bresten*, G *bersten* = Icel *bresta* = Sw *brästa* = Dan *bræste*, all orig intrans., *burst*, break asunder, prob allied to AS *brecan*, E *break*, etc. Cf Ir *brisim*, I break, Gael *bris*, *bruid*, break see *bruise*. The spelling with *u* instead of *e* is partly due to the pret and pp. forms. I. *intrans* 1 To fly or break open as an effect of internal forces and with sudden violence, suffer a violent disruption, explode  
And now a bubble *burst*, and now a world  
*Pope*, *Essay on Man*, I 90  
A delicate spark  
Of glowing and growing light  
Ready to *burst* in a colour'd flame  
*Tennyson*, *Maud*, VI 3

Hence — 2 Figuratively, to break or give way from violent pain or emotion as, my head will *burst*, her heart *burst* with grief  
So they bryng the bolde kyng bynne the schippe burde,  
That nase he *brast* z for bile, one bede where he lyggez  
*Morte Arthurs* (E E T S), I 806

No, no, my heart will *burst*, an if I speak  
And I will speak, that so my heart may *burst*  
*Shak*, 3 Hen VI, v 5

3. To come or go suddenly, rush as, the enemy in an instant *burst* upon us

We were the first that ever *burst*  
Into that silent sea  
*Coleridge*, *Ancient Mariner*, II

And every bird of Eden *burst*  
In carol, every bird to flower  
*Tennyson*, *Day Dream*, L Envoi

To *burst* in, to force a way violently from without an inclosed place into it — To *burst* out, to force a way violently from within outward

He made hym to fall on knees and handes to the erthe,  
that the blode *braste* oute of his hedde  
*Merlin* (E E T S), III 380

For had the passions of thy heart *burst* out,  
I fear, we should have seen decipher'd there  
More rancorous spite  
*Shak*, 1 Hen VI, IV 1

To *burst* up, to explode, hence, to fall, become bankrupt [*Colloq* and *vulgar*]

Then you think that if Lammie got time he wouldn't *burst* up!  
*Dickens*, *Our Mutual Friend*, III 12

II. *trans* 1 To rend by force or violence (that which confines or retains); open suddenly and violently; cause to explode as, to *burst* one's bonds; to *burst* a cannon

He fasten'd on my neck, and bellow'd out  
As he d *burst* heaven  
*Shak*, *Lear*, v 3

The well trained apricot its bonds had *burst*  
*William Morris*, *Earthly Paradise*, II 176

2† To break, in general  
You will not pay for the glasses you have *burst*!  
*Shak*, *T of the S*, Ind, I.

— *syn* (v 1 and 2) 1 To split, separate, rend, tear

**burst** (bérst), *n*. [*< burst*, *v*]. 1 A sudden disruption, a violent rending — 2 A sudden explosion or shooting forth, a rush, an outburst as, a *burst* of applause; a *burst* of passion; "burst of thunder," *Milton*, *S. A*, I 1651

*Burats* of fox hunting melody  
*Irving*

3† A rupture; a hernia — 4 A smart race; a spurt

There are foxes that run so uncommonly short that you can never get a *burst* after them  
*Trollope*

5 A sudden opening to sight or view. [*Rare*.]

Here is a fine *burst* of country  
*Jane Austen*, *Mansfield Park*, VII.

6 A spree. [*Colloq*.]

**burstant** (bér'st-ŋ), *p. a* [Older pp. of *burst*, *v*]. Affected with a rupture or hernia

He was born *burstant*, and your worship knows  
That is a pretty step to men's compassion  
*Beau and Fl*, *Scornful Lady*.

**burstennest, burstness** (bér'st-ŋ, bérst'nes), *n*. [*< bursten*, *burst*, pp., + *-ness*]. 1 A broken or bruised condition; brokenness; in the extract, a mass of bruises.

H' as beat me  
E'en to a cullis I am nothing, right worshipful,  
But very pap and jelly, I have no bones,  
My body 's all one *burstness*  
*Fletcher* (and another?), *Nice Valour*, III 1.

2 Rupture; hernia.

**burster** (bér'stér), *n*. One who bursts, one who breaks in pieces. *Cotgrave*.

**bursting** (bér'st'ing), *p. a*. [*Ppr. of burst*, *v*]. Breaking forth; ready to burst or expand.

Young spring protrudes the *bursting* gems *Thomson*.

**bursting-charge** (bér'st'ing-čhärj), *n* 1 In *mining*, a small charge of fine powder, placed in contact with a charge of coarse powder to insure the ignition of the latter. — 2 In *ordnance*, the charge of powder required for bursting a shell or case-shot

**burstlet**, *n*. An obsolete variant of *bristle*.

**burstness**, *n*. See *burstennest*.

**burstone** (bér'stón), *n* [Also written irreg. *burstone* and *burritone*, *< bur1 + stone*]. 1. A rough, unhewn stone [*Prov Eng*] — 2. A name given to certain siliceous or silicocalcareous stones, whose dressed surfaces present a bur or keen-cutting texture, which makes them the best kind of millstones. The most esteemed varieties are obtained from the upper fresh water beds of the Paris basin, and from the Eocene strata of South America. The French burstones are of a whitish or cream color. Also called *bur* and *bur millstone*

**burstwort** (bérst'wért), *n* [*< burst*, *n*, 3, + *wort*]. The *Herniaria glabra*, a low weed of Europe, natural order *Ulecebraceae*, formerly used in the treatment of hernia. Also called *rupturewort*

**burst** (bért), *n*. Same as *bret*

**burst** (bért), *v* [E dial, *< ME burten*, butt.] I. *trans* 1† To butt or thrust with the horns — 2 To press or indent [*Prov Eng*]

II.† *intrans* To butt, thrust with the horns  
*Burton*, as hornyd bestys, cornupeto, arieto  
*Prompt Parv*, p 56.

*Burt* lyke a ramme, arieto  
*Huloet*

**burtert**, *n* [*ME burter*, *burtare*, *< bur1 + -ert*]. A butter, an animal that butts, or thrusts with its horns

*Burtare* [var *burter*], beste, cornupeta  
*Prompt Parv*, p 56

**burthen** (bér'thŋ), *n* and *v*. Older form of *burden* 1

**burthen** (bér'thŋ), *n*. Older form of *burden* 2.

**burthen** (bér'thŋ), *n*. An erroneous form of *burden* 3, by confusion with *burden* 1 and *burden* 2.

The sad *burthen* of some merry song  
*Pope*, *Imit of Horace*, II 1 80.

**burthenous, burthensome**, etc. See *burdenous*, etc.

**bur-thistle** (bér'this'l), *n*. [Also called *burry-thistle*, *< bur1 or burry + thistle*]. The spear-thistle, *Carduus lanceolatus* so called from its prickly involucre. See *thistle* [*Scotch*]

**burtle, birtle** (bér'tl), *n* [E dial, *< ME byrtyle*, *byrtyl(-tre)*]. A sweeting apple. [*North Eng*]

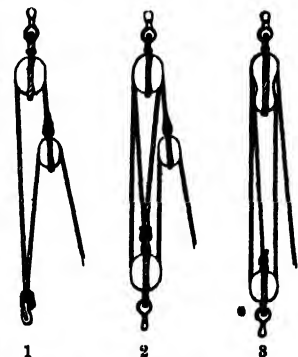
**burton** (bér'-ton), *n* [Origin unknown; perhaps from a proper name Cf *aburton*]. *Naut*, a tackle used for various purposes — *Single burton*, a tackle rove with two single blocks, and largely used on merchant ships for loading and discharging cargo — *Spanish burton*, double *Spanish burton*, a tackle rove with one double and one or two single blocks — *Top burton*, a long tackle formed of a double and a single block, the upper block being hooked at the topmast-head. It is used for sending up or down yards or sails, setting up rigging, etc.

**Burton skate**. See *skate*

**bur-tree**, *n*. Same as *bour-tree*.

**burweed** (bér'wéd), *n*. [*< bur1 + weed* 1]. A name common to plants of the genus *Xanthum* also applied to the bedstraw, *Galium aparine*, and in Jamaica to *Trumfetta*. See *bur-bark*.

**Burwell's operation**. See *operation*.



1 Single burton 2 Double Spanish Burton 3 Top Burton

**bury** (ber'ī), *n* [A form equiv. to *borough*<sup>1</sup>, due to the gen. and dat. form *byrig* of the orig. AS. *byrig*, a fortified place, town, borough see *borough*<sup>1</sup>, *burrow*<sup>1</sup>.] A castle, manor-house, or habitation, a borough. The word appears in many names of places, as in Canterbury (AS. gen. and dat. *ant wars byrig*, nom. *burh*), Shrewsbury, Aldermanbury, *Bury St. Edmunds*, etc.

To this very day the chief house of a manor, or the lord's seat, is called *bury* in some parts of England. *Mege*

**bury**<sup>2</sup> (ber'ī), *n* [Another form of *burrow*<sup>2</sup>, orig. *barrow*<sup>1</sup>. Cf. equiv. *berry*<sup>2</sup>.] 1. A burrow.

It is his nature to dig himself *buries*, as the coney doth. *N. Grew*

2. A camp or heap of turnips or the like, stored up.

**bury**<sup>3</sup> (ber'ī), *v* *t*; pret. and pp. *buried*, ppr. *burying* [Early mod. E. also *bery* (the form to which the mod. pron. belongs), < ME *berien*, *berien*, *bryen*, *byrien*, *byrien*, *byrien*, < AS *byrgan*, var. *byrgan*, *bygan*, *byrgan*, weak verb, *bury*, inter. (a dead body) (= Icel. *byrgja*, close, shut, hide, veil), appar. orig. save or keep by covering or hiding, < *beorgan* (pret. *beah*, pl. *burgon*, pp. *borgen*), also *ge-beorgan*, save, protect, shelter, defend, keep, preserve, early ME *bergen* = OS *gi-bergan* = I *bergen* = MLG *bergen*, *bargen*, LG *bargen* = OHG *bergan*, MHG *G. bergen* = Icel. *byrgja* = Sw. *berga* = Dan. *bjerg* = Goth. *barigan*, *ga-barigan*, keep, save not known outside of Teut. Hence ult. *borough*<sup>1</sup>, and (prob.) *borough*<sup>1</sup> = *burrow*<sup>1</sup> = *bury*<sup>1</sup>, etc.] 1. To deposit and enclose in a grave or tomb, as a dead body, consign to any final resting-place after or as after death, entomb.

I hadde leuer sho hadde bi *buried* all quyk than this hadde hir be fallin. *Melton* (E. E. J. S.), li. 488

Lord, suffer me first to go and *bury* my father. *Mat. vii. 21*

I'll *bury* thee in a triumphant grave. *Shak.* R. and J., v. 3

2. To cover or conceal from sight, sink or lodge in or under anything as, to *bury* treasures in the earth or under rubbish, he *buried* the dagger in his enemy's heart.

In the deep bosom of the ocean *buried*. *Shak.* Rich. III., i. 1

Under the weight of mountains *buried* deep. *Milton*, P. L., vi. 652

Hence—3. To cover up; keep secret, hide, conceal.

I have (as when the sun doth light a storm) *buried* this sigh in wrinkle of a smile. *Shak.* T. and C., i. 1

He was glad when he could fall on his knees at last and *bury* his face in the pillow of the sufferer. *Brit. Master, Shore and Sedge*, p. 49

4. To withdraw or conceal in retirement as, to *bury* one's self in a monastery or in solitude.

I will *bury* myself in myself, and the Devil may pipe to his own. *Tennyson*, Maud., i. 19

5. To hide in oblivion, put away finally from one's thoughts as, to *bury* an injury.

Give me a bowl of wine — In this I *bury* all unkindness. *Shak.* J. C., iv. 3

To *bury* the hatchet, to lay aside the instruments of war, forget injuries, and make peace a phrase borrowed from the practice of the American Indians of burying a tomahawk when a peace is concluded.

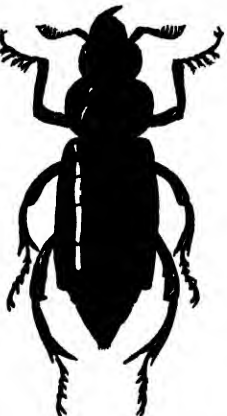
**bury**<sup>4</sup> (ber'ī), *n* [A corruption of F. *beurre*, a kind of pear, lit. 'buttered,' pp. of *beurier*, butter, < *beurre* = E. *butter*. Also *burrel*, q. v.] A delicate pear of several varieties.

**bury**<sup>5</sup> (ber'ī), *n* Soft shale or clay; flucan [Ireland.]

**buryel**, *n*. See *burial*.

**burying** (ber'ī-ing), *n* [< ME *buryng*, *berying*, etc.; verbal *n* of *bury*<sup>3</sup>, v.] Burial; sepulture. *John xii. 7.*

**burying-beetle** (ber'ī-ing-be'tl), *n* The common name of beetles of the family *Silphidae* and genus *Necrophorus*. So called from their habit of burying the carcasses of small animals, as mice, moles, or shrews, in which they have deposited their eggs.



Burying beetle (*Necrophorus americanus*), natural size

**burying-ground** (ber'ī-ing-ground), *n*. A graveyard; a place appropriated to the sepulture of the dead; a churchyard or cemetery.

**burying-place** (ber'ī-ing-plās), *n*. Same as *burying-ground*.

**bus**, **bus**<sup>3</sup> (bus), *n* [An abbr. of *omnibus*, cf. *cab*, *van*.] An omnibus, or public street-carriage. [Colloq.]

**bus-bar** (bus'bār), *n* [< (*omni*) *bus* + *bar*.] A copper conductor used in electric-lighting or power stations to receive the current from all the dynamos. *Standard Elect. Dict.* Also *omnibus-bar*, *bus-rod*.

**busby** (buz'bi), *n*. [Appar. after a proper name.] A military head-dress worn by Hussars, artillerymen, and engineers in the British army, consisting of a fur hat with a bag, of the same color as the facings of the regiment, hanging from the top over the right side. The bag appears to be a roll of a Hungarian head dress from which a long padded bag hung, and was at tached to the right shoulder as a defense against sword cuts.



Busby

**buscon** (bus'kon), *n*; pl. *buscones* (bus-kō'nēs). [< Sp. *buscon*, a searcher, < *buscar*, OS. *buscar*, seek (= Pg. *buscar* = I *buscar*, search for, = F. *busquer* (Cotgrave), seek, shift, file), prob. < OS. *busco*, bush, thicket (Sp. *bosque*), and thus lit. go through a thicket, beat the bush, as in hunting see *bush*<sup>1</sup>.] A miner who takes work as tribute, or who receives as his pay a certain proportion of the ore obtained, a tributer. [Western U. S.]

**bush**<sup>1</sup> (bush), *n* [< ME *bush*, *bush*, *bosch*, assimilated form of *busk*, *bosh* (also in use), a bush, a thicket, = D. *bosch*, a wood, a forest, = MLG *busch*, *bush*, LG *bush*, < OHG *buse*, MHG *i bush*, a thicket, copse, bush, = Icel. *bushi*, *búski* (Haldorsen) = Sw. *bush* = Dan. *bush*, a bush, a shrub. Hence (from OHG) ML. *boscus*, *boscus*, > OF. *bos*, F. *bois* (see *bois*) = I. *bosc* = OS. *bosco*, Sp. *Pg. bosque* = I. *bosco*, a wood, thicket, bush. See *bush*<sup>2</sup>, *bush*<sup>3</sup>, *buscon*, *boscage*, *bosquet*, *bouquet*, *ambush*, *ambuscade*, etc.] 1. A thicket, a clump of shrubs or trees.

There as by adventure this Palamoun Was in a *bush*, that no man might him see, For sore afoord of his deeth was he. *Chaucer*, Knight's Tale, l. 659

2. A shrub with branches; a thick shrub, technically, a low and much-branched shrub.

The Mount of Synay is clept the Desert of Synay, that is for to seyne, *Bosche* brunnynge. *Mandeville*, Travels, p. 58

3. A stretch of forest or of shrubby vegetation; a district covered with brushwood, or shrubs, trees, etc., a wide uncultivated tract of country covered with scrub as, the *bush* was here very dense, to take to the *bush* (to become a *bush-ranger*) so used especially in the British colonies of Australasia.

Our first mile lay through the most exquisite tract of *bush* it has ever been my good fortune to behold in any land, groups of tall red or black pine mingled with fine trees of various sorts, matted by luxuriant creepers. *The Century*, XXVII, 923

4. A branch of a tree fixed or hung out as a tavern sign. See *ale-stake* and *ale-garland*.

Good wine needs no *bush*. *Old proverb*

Wicker bottles dangling over even the chief entrance into the palace, serving for a vintner's *bush*.  *Evelyn*, Diary, Oct. 22, 1644

Outward figures which hang as signs or *bushes* of the inward forms. *Sir T. Browne*, Religio Medici, li. 2

Hence—5. The tavern itself.

Twenty to one you find him at the *bush*. *May and Fl.*

6. The tail or brush of a fox—To beat about the *bush*. See *beat*<sup>1</sup>—To go by beggar's *bush*. See *beggar*<sup>3</sup> = Syn. *Shrub*, *Herb*, etc. See *vegetable*, *n*.

**bush**<sup>2</sup> (bush), *v* [< *bush*<sup>1</sup>, *n*.] I *intrins*. To grow thick or bushy; serve or show as a bush.

The *bushing* alders formed a shady scene. *Pope*, *Odyssey*

II. *trans*. 1. To set bushes about, support with bushes or branched sticks as, to *bush* peas—2. To use a bush-harrow on as, to *bush* a piece of wood—3. To cover (seeds) by using a bush-harrow as, to *bush* in seeds.

**bush**<sup>3</sup> (bush), *n*. [< D. *buis* = G. *busche* = E. *box*<sup>2</sup>, a box; all used also in the sense of *bush*<sup>2</sup>.] 1. A lining of harder material let into an orifice to guard against wearing by friction, the perforated box or tube of metal fitted into certain parts of machinery, as the pivot-holes of a clock, the center of a cart-wheel, etc., to re-

ceive the wear of pivots, journals, and the like. Also called *bushing*—2. A tailors' thimble. Also called *bushel*. [U. S.]

**bush**<sup>2</sup> (bush), *v* *t* [< *bush*<sup>2</sup>, *n*.] To furnish with a bush, line (an orifice, as one in which a pivot or axle works) with metal to prevent abrasion or to reduce the diameter.

A gun chamber is *bushed*, in order that it may receive a shell of smaller exterior diameter than before. *Forest and Stream*, XXIII, 445

**bush-babbler** (bush'bal'ler), *n*. A name applied by writers on Indian and African birds to species of the genera *Myadestes*, *Crateropus*, and other short-winged and slender-billed oscine *Passeres*, more or less related to the old-world warblers, or *Sylviidae*.

**bush-bean** (bush'bēn), *n*. An American name for beans that do not climb, or dwarf beans, the usual form of string-beans and wax-beans.

**bush-block** (bush'blok), *n*. A block carrying a bushing.

**bushbuck** (bush'buk), *n*. Same as *bushbuck*.

**bushbuck** (bush'buk), *n* [< *bush*<sup>1</sup> + *buck*<sup>1</sup>, after D. *boschbok*.] The name given to several species of the genus *Tragelaphus*, especially to *T. sylvaticus*, an antelope of Caffraria and Cape Colony, 4 feet long and 2½ feet high, with triangular subspiral horns. The male is dark sepia brown and the female reddish brown above, both are white below. Also called *bush goat*—**White-backed bushbuck**, the name given to the *Cephalophus sylvaticus*, a white backed antelope of western Africa, 5 feet long and 3 feet high, with black, shining, pointed, nearly straight horns, short, slender limbs, and sleek, glossy, deep brown hair.

**bushcat** (bush'kat), *n*. Same as *serval*.

**bushchat** (bush'chat), *n*. Macgillivray's name for the birds of his genus *Fruticicola*, as the whin-bushchat (the whinchat, *Saxicola* or *Pratincola rubetra*, of authors in general) and the black-headed bushchat (the stonechat, *S. or P. rubicola*).

**bush-chirper** (bush'chér'pér), *n*. A book-name of African birds of the genus *Emomola*, as *E. flaviventris*, the yellow-bellied bush-chirper.

**bush-creeper** (bush'kí'pér), *n*. A book-name of sundry African sylvine birds of the genus *Thamnobata*, as *T. coryphæa*, the coryphæe bush-creeper.

**bush-dog** (bush'dog), *n*. 1. A canine quadruped of South America, the *Canis venaticus*, or hunting-dog. See *Itchyon*—2. A name of the lemuroid potto, *Perodicticus potto*.

**bushed** (bushl), *a* [< *bush*<sup>1</sup> + *-ed*.] Lost in the bush.

If you know your way, well and good, but if you once get wrong, Lord help you! you're *bushed*, as sure as you're alive. *Macmillan's Mag.*

**bushel**<sup>1</sup> (bush'el), *n*. [< ME *bushel*, *bushel*, *bushel*, etc. (= Icel. *bussell*), < (F. *bussel*, *bussel*, F. *boissau*, < ML. *bussellus*, a bushel, < *bussula*, a little box, a dim. formed from \**bussula* for *bussula*, prop. acc. of *bussus*, also (L.) *burus*, a box see *bowl*<sup>1</sup>, *buz*<sup>2</sup>, and cf. *buss*<sup>3</sup>, *boss*<sup>3</sup>.] 1. A dry measure, containing 8 gallons or 4 pecks. The imperial bushel legally established in Great Britain in 1824 has a capacity of 2,218 192 cubic inches, and holds 80 pounds avoirdupois of distilled water at the temperature of 62° F. with the barometer at 30 inches. Previous to this the Winchester bushel had been the standard measure from Anglo-Saxon times, its capacity was 2,150 42 cubic inches. The measures of capacity of the United States are founded on the Winchester bushel, the imperial system having been created since the separation of the two countries. The name *Winchester bushel* is derived from the fact that the ancient standard bushel measure of England was preserved in the town hall of Winchester. Numerous bushels were in use in England at the time of the adoption of the imperial system. Thus, by a statute of Anne, a bushel of coals is to contain a Winchester bushel and a quart of water, to be 19½ inches in diameter, and to be heaped in the form of a cone 6 inches high. Various equivalent weights of different commodities had also been made bushels by law. Many of the American States have established equivalent weights, which vary considerably in different States. Abbreviated to *bu*, *bush*.

Of a London *bushelle* he shall bake xx loaves (loaves), I vnderstand. *Babees Book* (E. E. T. S.), p. 320

2. A vessel of the capacity of a bushel.

The Grand Signior commonly wareth a vest of green, and the greatest Turbant in the Empire I should not speake much out of compass, should I say as large in compass as a *bushell*. *Sandys*, Travels, p. 48.

3. An indefinitely large quantity. [Colloq.]

The worthies of antiquity bought the rarest pictures with *bushels* of gold, without counting the weight or the number of the pieces.

*Dryden*, tr. of Dufrenoy's Art of Painting

**bushel**<sup>2</sup> (bush'el), *n*. [Dim. of *bush*<sup>2</sup>, q. v.]

Same as *bush*<sup>2</sup>, 2. [U. S.]

**bushel**<sup>3</sup> (bush'el), *v* *t* or *i* [< *bushel*<sup>2</sup>, *n*.] To mend, as a man's garment, repair men's garments.

**bushelage** (bush'el-aj), *n* [**< bushel + -age**] A duty payable on commodities by the bushel  
**bushel-barrel** (bush'el-bar'el), *n* One of the halves of a barrel cut in two, containing about a bushel and a half used for measuring oysters  
**busheler, busheller** (bush'el-er), *n* [**< bushel + -er**] A tailor's assistant, whose business is to repair garments [U S]

**bushelman** (bush'el-man), *n*, pl **bushelmen** (-men) Same as **busheler**

**bushelwoman** (bush'el-wum'an), *n*, pl **bushelwomen** (-wum'en) [**< bushel + woman**] A woman who assists a tailor in repairing garments [U S]

**bushet** (bush'et), *n*. [**< bush + dim -et** (cf **bushet**, **bushet**, and **bouet**)] A thicket, a copse, a little wood [Rare]

A bushet of wood on a hill, not far from the wayside  
*Rau* Remains, p 251

**bush-fighting** (bush'fi'ting), *n* A mode of fighting in which the combatants scatter and fire from behind the shelter of bushes or trees

I don't like this pitiful ambuscade work, this *bush fight*  
*Colman*, *Jealous Wife*, v 3

**bush-goat** (bush'got), *n* Same as **bushbuck**

**bush-hammer** (bush'ham'er), *n* A mason's hammer (a) A heavy hammer used for breaking and splitting stones (b) A hammer consisting of cutters having rectangular steel plates whose lower edges are sharpened, and which are placed side by side and clamped by the central part of the hammer The cutting face is thus formed of parallel V edges whose number and thickness of cut are determined by the number of plates It is used in dressing millstones (c) A hammer of the same general construction as the preceding, used in finishing the surface of stone work (d) A mason's finishing hammer, having a rectangular face studded with pyramidal steel points It gives the finest surface of all stone cutting tools

**bush-harrow** (bush'har'ō), *n* An implement consisting of a frame to which bushes or branches are fastened, used for harrowing grass-lands and covering grass- or clover-seeds

**bush-hook** (bush'huk), *n* A long-handled bill-hook or bush-cutter

**bushiness** (bush'i-nes), *n* The quality of being bushy, thick, or intermixed, like the branches of a bush

**bushing** (bush'ing), *n* [**< bush + -ing**] 1 Same as **bush**, 1—2 A hollow cylindrical mass of steel or iron screwed into the rear end of the bore of a breech-loading cannon It forms the seat for the breech-block or screw.

Also called *bouching*

**Beveled bushing** See *bushed*

**bush-lark** (bush'lark), *n* A lark of the genus *Mniotilta*

**bush-lawyer** (bush'lā'yer), *n* The common name in New Zealand of a species of bramble or blackberry, *Rubus australis*

**bushman** (bush'man), *n*, pl **bushmen** (-men) [**< bush + man**, in second sense a translation of S African *D. Boyesman*] 1 A woodsman, a settler in a new country, as in Australia — 2 [cap] One of an aboriginal tribe near the Cape of Good Hope, similar but inferior to the Hottentots so named by the Dutch of South Africa Also called *Boysesman*

**bushmaster** (bush'mas'ter), *n* The *Lachesis mutus*, a large venomous serpent of tropical South America, of the family *Crotalidae* Also called *surucucu*

**bushment** (bush'ment), *n* [**< ME bushement, bushment, short for ambushment, < OF em-bushement** see *ambush*, *ambushment* In the sense of 'a thicket,' the word is made to depend directly on **bush**] 1 An ambush or ambuscade, any concealed body of soldiers or men

In the mother and of the hall a *bushment* of the Duke's servants began suddenly at noon backs to cry out,  
 "King Richard"  
*Sir T. More*, Works p 64

Environing him with a *bushment* of soldiers  
*Goldens*, tr of *Justin*, fol 6

2 A thicket, a cluster of bushes

Woods, briars, *bushments*, and water  
*Katharine* Illst World

**bush-metal** (bush'met'al), *n* Hard brass, gun-metal, a composition of copper and tin, used for journals, bearings of shafts, etc

**bush-quail** (bush'kwāl), *n* A bird of the family *Turnicidae* and superfamily *Turnicomorpha* or *Hemipod*, a hemipod

**bush-ranger** (bush'rān'jer), *n* One who ranges through or dwells in the bush or woods; a bushwhacker, specifically, in Australia, a criminal, generally an escaped convict, who takes to the bush or woods and leads a predatory life.

**bush-shrike** (bush'shrik), *n*. A South American passerine bird, of the family *Formicariidae* and subfamily *Thamnophilinae*, an ant-thrush, especially of the genus *Thamnophilus* The bush shrikes live among thick trees, bushes, and underwood, where they perpetually prowl about after insects and young and sickly birds, and are great destroyers of eggs Numerous species are found in the hotter latitudes of America

**bush-tailed** (bush'tāld), *a* Having the feathers of the tail arranged in the shape of a tuft, brush, or bush applied to the *Rattus*, as *ostriches*, *cassowaries*, etc, as distinguished from ordinary fan-tailed birds See cut under *cassowary*

**bush-tit** (bush'tit), *n*. An American oscine passerine bird, of the genus *Psaltirparus* and family *Paridae* There are several species in the western United States and Mexico, as *P. minimus* and *P. melanotis*, notable for their diminutive stature and the great comparative size of the bill



Bush tit (*Psaltirparus melanotis*)

shaped nests  
**bushwhacker** (bush'hwak'er), *n* [**< bush + whack, bent, + -er**] 1 One accustomed to sojourn in the woods, or beat about among bushes

They were gallant *bushwhackers* and hunters of raccoons by moonlight  
*Irving*, *Knickerbocker*, p 353  
 2 In the civil war in the United States, a member of the irregular troops on the Confederate side engaged in guerrilla warfare, a guerrilla a term applied by the Federal forces — 3 A short heavy scythe for cutting bushes

He [a sturdy countryman] is a graduate of the plough, and the stub hoe, and the *bushwhacker*  
*Finerman*, *Eloquence*

**bushwhacking** (bush'hwak'ing), *n* [See *bushwhacker*] 1 The action of pushing one's way through bushes or thickets, the hauling of a boat along a stream bordered by bushes by pulling at the branches [U S] — 2 The practice of attacking from behind bushes, as a guerrilla, irregular warfare carried on by bushwhackers [U S] — 3 The cutting of bushes with a bushwhacker

**bushy** (bush'i), *a* [**< bush + -y** (cf *bushy*, *bosky*)] 1 Full of bushes, overgrown with shrubs  
 The kids with pleasure browse the *bushy* plain  
*Dryden*  
 2 Having many close twigs and branches, low and shrubby  
*Spenser*, *Bacon* — 3 Resembling a bush, thick and spreading like a bush as, a *bushy* beard

A short square built old fellow, with thick *bushy* hair  
*Irving*, *Sketch Book*, p 52

4 In *entom*, covered all round with long, erect hairs, as the antennae of many insects  
**bushhead**, *n* [ME *bushhead* (= D *bezigheid*); **< bush + head**] *Bushiness*

**bushy** (biz'i-ē), *adv* [**< ME bushy, bushy, bushy, bushy, bushy, etc, < bush + -y**] In a bushy manner (a) With constant occupation, actively, earnestly as, to be *bushy* employed  
 How *bushy* she turns the leaves  
*Shak*, *Tit. And*, iv 1  
 (b) Carefully, with care  
 Therefore thou dost gret Wolschyn thereto, and kepen it full *bushy*  
*Mandeville*, *Travels*, p 60  
 (c) With an air of hurry or importance, with too much curiosity, importunately, officiously  
*Dryden*

**business** (biz'nes), *n*. and *a* [**< ME. business, business, business, business, -ness, trouble, pains, labor, diligence, busy-ness, < busy + -ness** The notion that this word has any connection with *besogne*, OF *busogne*, work, business, is entirely erroneous] 1. *n* 1† The state of being busy or actively employed; diligence; pains  
 By grette *business* [tr I *diligencia*] of the writers of chronicles  
*Trevisa*, tr of *Hilgen's Polychronicon*, I 5  
 2†. Care, anxiety; solicitude, worry

Littel rest in this lyf es,  
 Bot gret travayle and *business*  
*Hampole*, *Prick of Conscience*, I 544  
 Poverty is hateful good, and, as I guess,  
 A ful gret bringer-out of *business*  
*Chaucer*, *Wife of Bath's Tale*, I 340

3. *a* Matter or affair that engages a person's attention or requires his care; an affair receiving or requiring attention; specifically, that which busies or occupies one's time, attention, and labor as his chief concern, that which one does for a livelihood; occupation, employment as, his *business* was that of a merchant; to carry on the *business* of agriculture.

As for your *businesses*, whether they be publicke or private, let them be done with a certaine honesty  
*Babees Book* (E E T S), p 256.

They were far from the Zidonians, and had no *business* with any man  
*Judges* xviii 7

Having had brought within their sphere of operation more and more numerous *businesses*, the Acts restricting hours of employment and dictating the treatment of workers are now to be made applicable to shops  
*H. Spencer*, *Man vs. State*, p 27

Specifically—4 Mercantile pursuits collectively, employments requiring knowledge of accounts and financial methods, the occupation of conducting trade or monetary transactions of any kind

It seldom happens that men of a studious turn acquire any degree of reputation for their knowledge of *business*  
*By Porteus*, *Life of Abp. Skinner*

5 That which is undertaken as a duty or of chief importance, or is set up as a principal purpose or aim

The *business* of my life is now to pray for you  
*Fletcher*, *Loyal Subject*, iv 1

It is the *business* of the following pages to discover how his lofty hopes came to terminate in disappointment  
*Godwin*, *Hist. Commonwealth*, iv 2

The *business* of the dramatist is to keep himself out of sight, and to let nothing appear but his characters.  
*Macaulay*, *Milton*

6 Concern, right of action or interposition as, what *business* has a man with the disputes of others?—7 Affair, point, matter

Fitness to govern is a perplexed *business*  
*Bacon*

8 *Theat*, such preconcerted movements and actions on the stage as going up, crossing over, taking a chair, poking a fire, toying with anything, etc, designed to fill up the action of the play or character, and heighten its effect

The *business* of their dramatic characters will not stand the moral test  
*Lamb*, *Artificial Comedy*

The "comic *business*" [of "Damon and Pithias, 1571] (these stage phrases are at times so expensive as surely to be permissible) is of the nature of the broadest and stupidest farce  
*A. W. Ward*, *Eng. Dram. Lit.*, I 115

**Genteel business** (*theat*), a rôle or rôles requiring good dressing—To do one's *business* (a) To exercise great care, show great zeal  
*Chaucer*

Thi don her (their) *business* to destroy hire one myer  
*Mandeville*, *Travels* (ed. Halliwell), p 251

(b) To ease one's self at stool [Vulgar]—To do the *business* for, to settle, make an end of, kill, destroy, or ruin [Colloq]

If a pinch of snuff, or a stride or two across the room, will not do the *business* for me—I take a razor at once  
*Sterne*, *Tristram Shandy*, ix 13

To make it one's *business*, to devote one's attention to a thing and see it done—To mean *business*, to be in earnest in regard to anything that one proposes or urges [Colloq]—To mind one's own *business*, to attend to one's own affairs, without meddling with those of other people—To send about one's *business*, to disengage peremptorily—Syn. *Trade*, *Profession*, etc. See *occupation*

II. *a* Relating to, connected with, or engaged in business, traffic, trade, etc as, *business* habits, *business* hours, *business* men—**Business card**, a printed piece of cardboard, or an advertisement in a public print, giving a tradesman's name and address, with particulars as to the nature of his business

**businesslike** (biz'nes-lik), *a*. Such as prevails or ought to prevail in the conduct of business, methodical and thorough

**Busiridae** (bū-sir'i-dē), *n* pl [NL., **< Busiris + -idae**] A family of tectibranchiate gastropods, typified by the genus *Busiris* generally combined with the *Aplysiidae*

**Busiris** (bū-sir'is), *n* [NL., **< L. Busiris, < Gr. Βούσιρις**, name of a town in Egypt, etc, prob. **< βοιρ**, an ox. see *Bos*] A genus of gastropods, typical of the family *Busiridae* synonymous with *Notarchus*

**busk (busk), *v*. [**< ME. busken**, prepare, prepare one's self, get ready, go, hasten (with and without the refl. pron.), **< leel. búsk**, get one's self ready, a refl. form, **< būa**, prepare (intr. live, dwell, = AS. *būan* see *be*, *bower*, *bond*, *bound*, etc.), + *sk* = Goth *sk* = G. *sch* = L. *sc*, etc, one's self For the form, cf *bask*.]**

I. *trans* 1. To get ready; prepare; equip; dress as, to *busk* a fish-hook [Old English and Scotch.]

*Busk* him boldly to the dreadful fight.  
*Fairfax*, tr of *Tasso*, vii 27.

2†. To use; employ.



Ha! thy thy helms of thy hede, & ha! here thy pay:  
Bust no more debate then I the bode thenne,  
When thou wypped of my hede at a wap one  
*Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight* (E. E. T. S.), I. 2248.

**II.† intrans.** To get ready and go, hasten, hurry.

"Now, come bust," be off!

*Robinson*, Mid Yorkshire Gloss. (N. E. D.)  
Byschopes and bachelers, and banerettes nobille,  
That bowes to his haucure, *buste* whene hym lykys  
*Morte Arthure* (E. E. T. S.), I. 69

Many *bused* westward fur to robbe eft  
*Rob of Brunne*, Langtoft's Chron. (ed. Hoarnes), p. 39  
**bust<sup>2</sup>**, *n*. An obsolete form of *bush<sup>1</sup>*

As the beast passed by, he start out of a *buste*  
*Udall*, *Robinson*, *Doister*, I. 4

**bust<sup>3</sup>** (bust), *v*. t. [Prob. < Sp. Pg. *busecar*, seek, search, hunt up and down, see *buseon*] 1† To seek; hunt up and down, cast about, beat about

My Lord Rochester was flighted, and was inclined to fall off from this, and to *bust* for some other way to raise the supply  
*Roger North*, *Life of Lord Guilford*, II. 198

On *bust* about, and run thyself into the next great man's lobby  
*Wycherley*, *Plain Dealer*, III. 1

**2** *Naut.*, to beat to windward along a coast, cruise off and on

**bust<sup>4</sup>** (bust), *n*. [< F. *buse*, *busque*, bust, orig. the whole bodice, used as equiv. to *busti* (a bust, the quilted belly of a doublet, prop. a bust), of which it is prob. a corruption, see *bust<sup>2</sup>*] 1 A stiffened body-garment, as a doublet, corset, or bodice

Her long slit six eyes, stiffe *buste* puffed, vordingall,  
Is all that makes her thus angelicall  
*Marton*, *Scourge of Villanie*, Sat. vii

**2** A flexible strip of wood, steel, whalebone, or other stiffening material, placed in the front of stays to keep them in form

**bust<sup>5</sup>** (bust), *n*. [Amer. Ind. (?) ] An Indian feast of first fruits

Would it not be well if we were to celebrate such a *bust*, or "feast of first fruits," as Bartram describes to have been the custom of the Muccelasse Indians?  
*Thoreau*, *Walden*, p. 71

**busked** (buskt), *a*. [< *bust<sup>4</sup>* + -ed<sup>2</sup>] Wearing a bust, stiffened with a bust

**basket** (bus'ket), *n*. [A var. of *basket*, *q*. v. Cf. *bushet*] 1† A small bush—2 Same as *basket*—3† A sprig, a bouquet

Youth's folk now flocken in every where,  
To gather May *baskets* and smiling brere  
*Spenser*, *Shep. Cal.*, May

**buskin** (bus'kin), *n*. [Early mod. E. also *busking*, prob. for \**bruskin*, < MD *broosken*, *broseken* (> F. *broosquin*, *brodequin*, cf. *brodekin*), a buskin, dim. of *broos*, a buskin, appar. orig. a purse, (cf. MD *brosekin*, a little purse, dim. of *horse*, a purse, see *bust*, *purse*] 1 A half-boot or high shoe strapped or laced to the ankle and the lower part of the leg



Ancient Buskins  
From the statuette called Narcissus,  
in the Naples Museum

The hunted red deer's undressed hide  
Their hairy *buskins* well supplied  
*Scott*, *Marmion*, v. 5

**2** A similar boot worn by the ancients, the cothurnus, particularly as worn by actors in tragedy. See *cothurnus*

How I could rear the Muse on stately stage,  
And teach her tread aloft in *buskin* fine  
*Spenser*, *Shep. Cal.*, October

Hence—3 Tragedy or the tragic drama, as opposed to comedy

He was a critic upon operas, too,  
And knew all niceties of the sock and *buskin*  
*Byron*, *Beppo*, st. 31

**4** A low laced shoe worn by women—5 *pl* *Ecol.*, stockings forming a part of the canonicals of a bishop, usually made of satin or embroidered silk

**buskined** (bus'kind), *a*. [< *buskin* + -ed<sup>2</sup>] 1 Wearing buskins.

The bounding Amazon,  
Your *buskin'd* mistress  
*Shak.*, *M. N. D.*, II. 2

**2** Pertaining to tragedy, tragic

In *buskin'd* measures move  
Pale Grief, and pleasing Pain  
*Gray*, *The Bard*

**bustle<sup>1</sup>**, *v*. t. [Perhaps a var. of *bustle<sup>1</sup>*, *q*. v.] To bustle about, move quickly

It is like the smoldering fyre of Mount Chymera, which boiling long tyme with great *bustling* in the bowels of the earth, dooth at length burst out with violent rage  
*Orations of Araneus*, 1665 (*Halliwel*)

**bust-point<sup>1</sup>**, *n*. The aglet used for the lace of a bust.

The floor was strewn with *bust points*, silk garters, and shoe strings, scattered here and there for hastes to make away from me  
*Middleton*, *The Black Book*

**bust<sup>2</sup>** (bus'ki), *a*. [< *bust<sup>2</sup>* + -y<sup>1</sup>. Cf. *bushy* and *bosky*] Bushy, bosky, as, "yon *bushy* hill," *Shak.*, I Hen IV, v. 1

**bust<sup>1</sup>** (bus), *v*. [Of uncertain origin, cf. G dial. (Bav.) *bussen* (= Sw dial. *bussa*), kiss, > G *buss* (used by Luther) = Sw *buss*, a kiss (cf. Sp. Pg. *buz*, a kiss of reverence, = Pr. *buz*, a kiss; cf. Sp. *buz*, Wall. *buz*, hp. These forms are prob. unconnected with ME *basse*, a kiss, late ME *basse*, kiss: see *bass<sup>5</sup>* Cf. Turk. *büs*, Pers. *büsa*, Hind. *bosa*, a kiss] I. *trans*. To smack; kiss; salute with the lips

And *buss* thou as thy wife  
*Shak.*, *k*. John III. 4  
Kissing and *bussing* differ both in this,  
We *buss* our wantons, but our wives we kiss  
*Herriot*

II. *intrans*. To kiss.

Come, *buss* and friends, my lamb, wish, lullaby,  
What ails my babe, what ails my babe to cry?  
*Quarles*, *Emblems*, II. 8

**buss<sup>1</sup>** (bus), *n*. [< *buss<sup>1</sup>*, *v*] A smack, a kiss, a salute with the lips

Thou dost give me flattering *busses*  
*Shak.*, 2 Hen IV, II. 4

**buss<sup>2</sup>** (bus), *n*. [< ME *bussio* (cf. D *buis* = MLt *buis*, *butze* = OHG *būzo*, MHG *buzi*, G *buss* = Icel. *bússa*, *búza*), < OF *bussa*, *busi* = Sp. *buzo* = Pr. *buz*, a kind of boat, < ML *bussa*, *bussia*, a kind of boat, also a box; one of the numerous forms of *buzada*, prop. acc. of *buzis*, also (L.) *bucius*, a box, see *boust<sup>1</sup>*, *box<sup>2</sup>*, *bush<sup>2</sup>*, *box<sup>3</sup>*, *bushel<sup>1</sup>*, etc.] A small vessel of from 50 to 70 tons burden, carrying two masts, and two sheds or cabins, one at each end, used in herring-fishing. The *buss* was common in the middle ages among the Venetians and other maritime communities. It was of considerable beam, like a galleon.

It was a sea most proper for whale fishing, little *busses* might cast out in its for smelts and herrings.

*Sp. Hacket*, *Life of Abp. Williams*, p. 82

His Majesty's resolution to give £200 to every man that will set out a *buss*  
*Pepys*, *Diary*, I. 353

**buss<sup>3</sup>**, *n*. See *buss*

**buss<sup>4</sup>** (bus), *n*. A Scotch form of *bush<sup>1</sup>*

**buss<sup>5</sup>** (bus), *v*. t. [E dial. var. of *bush<sup>1</sup>*] To dress, get ready

**bussock** (bus'ok), *n*. [E dial., perhaps < \**buss* for *bush<sup>1</sup>* or *bush<sup>2</sup>* + -ock] 1. A tuft of coarse grass—2 A sheaf of grain—3 A thick, fat person [Prov. Eng.]

**bussocky** (bus'ok-i), *a*. [< *bussock* + -y<sup>1</sup>] Having bussocks, tufts of coarse grass, or the like [Prov. Eng.]

There's nothing *bussocky* about it [a crit. kt. ground], no rushes, nor nothing of that

Quoted in *N. and Q.*, 6th ser., XI. 287

**bussu-palm** (bus'sō-pām), *n*. A palm, the *Maurandia succifera*, found in the swamps of the Amazon, whose stem is only from 10 to 20 feet high, but whose leaves are often 30 feet long and 4 or 5 feet broad. These are used by the Indians for thatch for which they are admirably adapted. The fibrous spathes are used as *bussu*, or when cut longitudinally and stretched out answer the purpose of a coarse but strong cloth. See *Maurandia*

**bussynet**, *n*. [Early mod. E., < OF *bussinet*, *bussine*, *bussine*, a trumpet] A trumpet

**bust<sup>1</sup>** (bust), *v*. A dialectal or vulgar form of *bust<sup>1</sup>*

**bust<sup>1</sup>** (bust), *n*. 1 A dialectal or vulgar form of *bust<sup>1</sup>*—2. Specifically, a spree, as, to go on a *bust* [Colloq.]

**bust<sup>2</sup>** (bust), *n*. [Formerly also *busto* (< It.), = G *busto*, < F *buste*, < It. *busto* = Sp. Pg. *busto*, < ML *bustum*, the trunk of the body, of uncertain origin, perhaps from ML *busta*, a box, one of the forms of *buzada*, see *boust<sup>1</sup>*, *buss<sup>2</sup>*, *box<sup>2</sup>*, etc. Cf. E. *chest* and *trunk*, used in a similar manner.] 1. The chest, thorax, or breast; the trunk of the human body above the waist.

It pressed upon a hard but glowing *bust*

Which beat as if there was a warm heart under  
*Byron*, *Don Juan*, [xvi. 122]



Bust of Homer, Museo Nazionale, Naples.

**2** In *sculpt.*, the figure of a person in relief, showing only the head, shoulders, and breast. The term may be applied to the head and neck only, or to the head and neck with the shoulders and breast, or to the head with the whole chest, or to the head, neck, breast, and shoulders, with the arms truncated above the elbow

**bust<sup>3</sup>** (bust), *v*. t. [E dial. var. of *bust<sup>1</sup>*] To put a tar-mark upon (sheep)

**bust<sup>3</sup>** (bust), *n*. [< *bust<sup>3</sup>*, *v*] A tar-mark on sheep

**bustard** (bus'tārd), *n*. [Formerly *bustard*, < OF. (and F. dial.) *bustarde*, OF. also *oustarde*, *houstarde*, *hostarde*, mod. F. *outarde* = Pr. *oustarda* = It. *ottarda* = Sp. *avardada* = Pg. *abertarda* and *batarda*, bustard, < L. *avis tarda* (Pliny), lit. a slow bird, see *ices* and *tardy*. The first element appears also in *ostich*, see *ostich*] 1 A large gallinaceous bird of the family *Otididae*, or of the genus *Otus* in a wide sense. There are about 20 species, mostly of Africa, several of India, one of Australia and three properly European. The best-known is the great bustard, *Otus tarda* of Europe and Africa, noted as the largest European bird, the male often weighing 30 pounds, and having a length of about 4 feet and a stretch of wings of 6 or 7 feet. The little bustard is *Otus tatar* of southern Europe



Great Bustard (*Otus tarda*)

The houbara, *O. houbara*, is a north African and Arabian species, occurring also in southern Europe and the allied Indian species, *O. marginata*, has sometimes been taken in Europe. *O. aurita* and *O. bengalensis* are also Asiatic. The Australian species is *O. australis*. The rest are African. Only the first named two belong to the restricted genus *Otus*; the remainder are sometimes allocated to a genus *Upudotis*, sometimes split into six to nine different genera. See also *cut* under *Enoplosotis*

**2** A name in Canada of the common wild goose, *Branta canadensis*. 1 *Newton*. Thick-kneed bustard, a name of the thick-knee, *Chordeiles cucullatus*, a kind of plover

**busted<sup>1</sup>** (bus'ted), *p*. *a*. [< *bust<sup>1</sup>* + -ed<sup>2</sup>] Broken, bankrupt, ruined, as, a *busted* bank, a *busted* mine [Slang, U. S.]

**busted<sup>2</sup>** (bus'ted), *a*. [< *bust<sup>2</sup>* + -ed<sup>2</sup>] Adorned with busts [Rare]

Your bridges and your *busted* libraries  
*Tennyson*

**buster** (bus'tēr), *n*. [For *buster*, as *bust<sup>1</sup>* for *bust* (cf. Sc. *bust*, ME *busten*, beat, of Scand. origin. Sw. *busta*, beat, thump, see *baste<sup>1</sup>*] 1 Something of extraordinary size—2. A roisterer—3 A frolic, a spree—4 A violent wind [American slang in all senses]

**bustian<sup>1</sup>**, *n*. [See also *bustian*, origin obscure, cf. *fustian*] A kind of cloth, said to be the same as *fustian*

**bustic** (bus'tik), *n*. [Appar. of native origin] A sapotaceous tree of tropical America, *Diphysa salicifolia*, with very heavy and hard wood, dark-brown in color, and susceptible of a high polish

**bustle<sup>1</sup>** (bus'l), *v*. t., pret. and pp. *bustled*, ppr. *bustling* [Prob. < It. dial. *bustla*, bustle, splash about in the water, *bustla*, a bustle, splashing about (cf. *bustla*, *v*, turmoil, *bustla*, turmoil), allied to Dan. *buse*, bounce, pop, = Sw. *busa* (*pā* en), rush (upon one), dial. *busa*, strike, thrust Cf. *bustle*] To display activity with a certain amount of noise or agitation, be active and stirring, move quickly and energetically sometimes used reflexively

*Bustling* the *musicians* to dress up the galleys

*A Munday in Athens* Eng. Garner, I. 209

And leave the world for me to *bustle* in  
*Shak.*, *Rich. III.*, I. 1

At least a dozen of these winged vintage are *bustled* out from among the leaves  
*Lovell*, *Study Windows*, p. 9.

**bustle**<sup>1</sup> (bus'1), *n.* [**< bustle**<sup>1</sup>, *v.*] Activity with noise and agitation; stir, hurry-scurry

A strange *bustle* and disturbance in the world South  
Seldom he varied feature, hue, or muscle,  
And could be very busy without *bustle*  
Byron, Don Juan, viii 39

They seem to require nothing more to enliven them than crowds and *bustle*, with a pipe and a cup of coffee.  
E. W. Lane, Modern Egyptians, II 263

**bustle**<sup>2</sup> (bus'1), *n.* [Origin unknown, supposed by some to stand for *\*buskle*, a dim. (and another application) of *busk*<sup>2</sup>, *q. v.* Cf *buskle*, var. of *bustle*<sup>1</sup>.] A pad, cushion, curved framework of wire, or the like, worn by women on the back part of the body below the waist for the purpose of improving the figure, causing the folds of the skirt to hang gracefully, and preventing the skirt from interfering with the feet in walking

Whither she was pretty, whither she wore much *bustle*  
Dickens

**bustler** (bus'ler), *n.* One who bustles, an active, stirring person

Forgive him then, thou *bustler* in contrivance  
Of little worth  
Compton, Task, vi 962

**bustling** (bus'ling), *p. a.* [Ppr of *bustle*<sup>1</sup>, *v.*] Moving actively with noise or agitation, briskly active or stirring as, "a busy, *bustling* time,"  
Crabbe, The Newspaper

Sir Henry Vane was a busy and *bustling* man  
Clarendon

The table d'hôte was going on, and a gracious, *bustling*, talkative landlady welcomed me  
H. James, Jr., Little Tour, p. 248

**bustle** (bus'tō), *n.* [It, also Sp and Pg, a bust see *bust*] A bust, a statue [Rare]

The *busto* monickers, and the deep cut marble,  
Unsteady to the steel, gives up its charge  
Blair, The Grave

**bustuous**, **bustust**, **bustwyst**. See *bustous*

**busy** (biz'1), *a.* [**< ME** *busy*, *byss*, *besy*, *buss*, *busy*, etc., **< AS** *byssig*, busy, occupied (*> byssig*, occupation, labor, toil, affliction) = **D** *beziq* = **LG** *beziq*, busy, active. Further affinities doubtful. The spelling with *u* is due to the frequent use of that letter in ME with its F sound, the same as the sound of AS *y*, for which it was often substituted. The proper F representative of AS *y* is *i*, as in the phonetically parallel *dizzy*, **< AS** *dyzig*.] 1 Actively or attentively engaged, closely occupied physically or mentally, intent upon that which one is doing, not at leisure opposed to *idle*

My mistress sends you word  
That she is *busy*, and she cannot come  
Shak., T of the S, v 2

I write of melancholy, by being *busy* to avoid melancholy  
Burton, Anat. of Mel., To the Reader, p. 18

As a boy he [Clive] had been too idle, as a man he soon became too *busy*, for literary pursuits  
Macaulay, Lord Clive

2 Active in that which does not concern one, meddling with or prying into the affairs of others, officious, importunate

They be carefull and diligent in their own matters, not curious and *busy* in other mens affairs  
Aecham, The Schoolmaster, p. 35

On meddling monkey, or on *busy* ape  
Shak., M N D, II 2

3 In constant or energetic action, rapidly moving or moved, diligently used as, *busy* hands or thoughts

With *busy* hammers closing rivets up  
Shak., Hen V, IV (cho.)

The music stirring motion of its soft and *busy* feet  
Shelley, Prometheus Unbound, I

4. Pertaining or due to energetic action, manifesting constant or rapid movement

I heard a *busy* bustling  
Spenser, Shep. Cal., March

Tower ditties please us then,  
And the *busy* hum of men  
Milton, L. Allegro, I 118

5 Requiring constant attention, as a task [Rare]

He hath first a *busy* work to bring his parishioners to a right faith  
Latimer, Sermon of the Plough

Then Mathematics were my *busy* book  
J. Beaumont, Pay. hc., II 45

6. Filled with active duties or employment

To-morrow is a *busy* day  
Shak., Rich III, v 1

7. Careful, anxious (*Chaucer* = *syn.* 1 and 2. *Active*, *Busy*, *Officious*, etc. (see *active*), diligent, assiduous, hard working, meddling, intriguing

**busy** (biz'1), *v. t.*, pret and pp *busied*, ppr *busying*. [**< ME** *busien*, *bisten*, *besten*, **< AS**

*byrgan*, *byrgan*, occupy, employ, trouble (= **D** *brægan*, use, employ), **< byng**, busy see *busy*, *a*] To employ with constant attention; keep engaged, make or keep busy as, to *busy* one's self with books.

Be it thy course, to *busy* giddy minds  
With foreign quarrels  
Shak., 2 Hen IV, IV 4

All other Nations, from whom they could expect aide, were *busied* to the utmost in their own necessary concerns  
Milton, Eikonoklastes, xii

**busybody** (biz'1-bod'1), *n.*, pl *busybodies* (-1z) [**< busy** + *body*, person] A meddling person, one who officiously or impertinently concerns himself with the affairs of others

A *busybody* who had been properly punished for running into danger without any call of duty  
Macaulay, Hist. Eng., xvi

**busybodyism** (biz'1-bod'1-i-zim), *n.* [**< busybody** + *-ism*] The habit of busying one's self about other people's affairs [Rare]

The most common effect of this mock evangelical spirit, especially with young women, is self inflation and *busybodyism*  
Culveridge, Table Talk

**busyness** (biz'1-ness), *n.* [**< busy** + *-ness* Cf *business*, the same word with altered pron and meaning] The state of being busy or actively employed See *business*, 1 [Now rare]

Grant is entirely ignorant of the arts by which popularity is preserved and a show of *busyness* kept up by them  
The Nation, Sept. 16, 1880, p. 224

**busyty**, *n.* [Early mod. E., **< busy** + *-ty*] Busyness

**but**<sup>1</sup> (but), *adv.*, *prep.*, and *conj.* [Early mod. E., also *bot*, *boic*, **< ME** *but*, *bot*, *bute*, *buten*, *boten*, with a short vowel, parallel with the equiv. early mod. E. *bout* (esp. as a prep., without, of *about*, the same word with a prefix see *bout*<sup>2</sup>, and *bout*<sup>3</sup> = *about*), **< ME** *bout*, *boute*, *bouten*, earlier *bute*, *būten*, retaining the original long vowel, **< AS** *būtan*, *būtan*, poet *be-ūtan*, **ON** *būta* (= **OS** *būtan*, *būtan* = **OFries** *būten*, *būta*, *bōta* = **MLG** *būten*, *būt*, **LG** *būten* = **D** *būten* = **OHG** *būzan*), without, outside, **< be**, *by*, with, + *utan*, out, orig. from without, **< ūt**, out see *be-2* and out, and of the correlative *būn*<sup>2</sup>, = *be*, *ben*, within (**< be-2** + *n*), and *about*, *above*, which also contain the element *be-2*] I. *adv.* 1. Outside, without, out

Hit was swithe mouchel some [a very great shame]  
That schold a queene beon  
King in thisse lond,  
Heora sunu beon *būten* [var. *boute*] Layamon, I 159

2 In or to the outer room of a cottage having a hut and a ben as, he was *but* a few minutes ago, he gæd *but* just now [Scotch.]—3. Only, merely, just See III

II. *prep.* 1. Outside of, without—2. To the outside of—3. To the outer apartment of as, gae *but* the house [Scotch.]—4. Without, not having, apart from

Summe [sc. were] al *bute* fet [without feet]  
Old Eng. Homilies (ed. Morris), 1st ser., p. 43

Of fassoun fair, *but* fair [without equal] Dunbar

Touch not a cat *but* a glove Scotch proverb

5 Except, besides, more than [In this use generally preceded by a clause containing or implying a negation, and not easily separable from the conjunctive use, under which most of the examples fall. The conjunction, on the other hand, in some elliptical constructions assumes a prepositional phase, and in other constructions an adverbial phase. See below.]

III. *conj.* 1 Except, unless after a clause containing or implying a negation, and introducing the following clause, in which (the verb being usually omitted because implied in the preceding clause) *but* before the noun (subject or object of the omitted verb) comes to be regarded as a preposition governing the noun

Nis [ne is, is not] *buten* an god [nom.]  
Legend of St. Katherine, p. 367

Ther nis *bot* a godd [nom.]  
Legend of St. Katherine, p. 282

Nis non other *bute* he [nom.]  
Old Eng. Homilies (ed. Morris), 2d ser., p. 100

Nefede [had not] he *boten* anne sune [acc.]  
Layamon, I 5

Away went Gilpin—who *but* he? Conyer, John Gilpin  
The clause introduced by *but* (the apparent object of the quasi preposition) may be a single word, an infinitive or prepositional phrase, or a clause with *that*

For albeit that pain was ordeined of God for the punishment of sinnes (for which they that neuer can now *but* anne can neuer be *but* ever punished in hel), yet in this world the punishment by tribulation serueth ordinarily for a meane of amendment

Sir T. More, Comfort against Tribulation (1573), fol. 11

Noe lawes of man (according to the straight rule of right) are just, *but* as in regard to the evils which they prevent

Spenser, State of Ireland

I cannot choose *but* weep to see him  
Beau and Fl., King and No King, III. 3.

The wedding guest he beat his breast,  
Yet he cannot choose *but* hear

Culveridge, Ancient Mariner

No war ought ever to be undertaken *but* under circumstances which render all interchange of courtesy between the combatants impossible

Macaulay, Mitford's Hist. Greece

That *but* for this our souls were free,  
And *but* for that our lives were blest.

O. W. Holmes, What we All Think

By ellipsis of the subject of the clause introduced by *but* in this construction, *but* becomes equivalent to *that* not or *who* not

There is none soe hadd, Eudoxus, *but* shall finde some to fauoure his doings  
Spenser, State of Ireland

No voice exempt, no voice *but* well could join  
Melodious part  
Milton, P. L., III. 870

Hardly a cavalier in the land *but* would have thought it a reproach to remain behind

Prescott, Ford and Isa., II 24

What will *but* felt the fishy screen?  
Brownings, Last Ride Together

In this construction the negative, being implied in *but*, came to be omitted, especially in connection with the verb *be*, in the principal clause, the construction "There is not *but* one God," as in the first example, becoming "There is *but* one God," leaving *but* as a quasi adverb, "only, merely, simply." This use is also extended to constructions not originally negative

If God would glaze the goodies only to good men, than would folke take occasion to serue him *but* for them

Sir T. More, Comfort against Tribulation (1573), fol. 35

If they kill us, we shall *but* die  
2 Kl VII 4

I am, my lord, *but* as my betters are,  
That led me hither  
Shak., 2 Hen IV, IV 3.

Do *but* go kisse him,  
Or touch him *but*  
B. Jonson, Volpone, III. 6.

*But* form d, and fight! *but* born, and then rebel!  
Quarles, Emblems, III. 6

For alms are *but* the vehicle of prayer  
Dryden, Hind and Panther, I 1400

How happy I should be if I could tease her into loving me, though *but* a little!

Sheridan, School for Scandal III. 1

Once, and *but* once, this [Bacon's] course of prosperity was for a moment interrupted  
Macaulay, Lord Bacon

Against his sharp steel lightning  
Stood the Sullote *but* to die  
Whittier, The Hero

To the last two constructions, respectively, belong the idioms "I cannot *but* hope that, etc." and "I can *but* hope that, etc." The former has suffered ellipsis of the principal verb in the first clause "I cannot do anything but hope, or 'anything else than hope, or 'otherwise than hope," etc., implying constraint, in that there is an alternative which one is mentally unable or reluctant to accept, *but* being equivalent to *otherwise than*. The latter, "I can *but* hope that, etc." has suffered further ellipsis of the negative, and, though historically the same as the former, is idiomatically different. "I can only hope that, etc., implying restraint, in that there is no alternative or opportunity of action, *but* being equivalent to *only*, not *otherwise than*, or *no more than*

I cannot *but* remember such things were,  
That were most precious to me  
Shak., Macbeth, IV. 3.

I cannot *but*  
Applaud your scorn of injuries  
Beau and Fl., Laws of Candy, III. 2.

They cannot *but* testify of Truth  
Milton, Church Government, Pref., II

I cannot *but* sympathize with every one I meet that is in affliction  
Addison, A Friend of Mankind

He could *but* write in proportion as he read, and empty his commonplace as fast only as he filled it  
Scott

Yet he could not *but* acknowledge to himself that there was something calculated to impress awe, in the sudden appearances and vanishings of the masque  
De Quincey

In an interrogative sentence implying a negative answer, *can but* is equivalent to *cannot but* in a declarative sentence

Why, who *can but* believe him? he does swear  
So earnestly, that if it were not true,  
The gods would not endure him  
Beau and Fl., Philaster, III. 1

After *doubt*, or *doubt not*, and other expressions involving a negative, *but* may be used as after other negatives, *but* that being often used pleonastically for *that*

I doubt not *but* I shall find them tractable enough  
Shak., Pericles, IV. 6.

My lord, I neither can nor will *deny*  
*But* that I know them  
Shak., All's Well, V. 3

I doubt not *but* there may be many wise Men in all Places and Degrees, but am sorry the effects of Wisdom are so little seen among us  
Milton, Free Commonwealth.

I do not doubt *but* England is at present as polite a nation as any in the world  
Steele, Spectator, No. 6.

There is no question *but* the King of Spain will reform most of the abuses.  
Addison, Travels in Italy

Hence the use of *but* with *if* or *that*, forming a unitary phrase *but if*, 'unless, if not,' *but that*, 'except that, unless' (these phrases having of course also their analytical meaning, with *but* in its adversative use)

Gramer for guries I gon furste to write,  
And beet hem with a balesy *but* *gyf* thel wolde lerne  
Piers Plowman (A), XI 132.

*But if* I have my wille,  
For derne love of thee, I spill  
Chaucer, Miller's Tale, I 91

Less the fraternets of the gilde for euer more, *but if* he haue grace.  
English Gilds (E. E. T. S.), p. 96.

And also be we very sure, that as he [God] beginneth to worke with vs, so (but if our selfe fit from him) he will not faile to talke with vs.

*Sir T. More*, *Cumfort against Tribulation* (1573), fol 17  
The phrase *but* that, often abbreviated to *but*, thus takes an extended meaning (a) If not, unless.

*Bote* Ich be holly at thyn heste, let hongu me ellyas!  
*Piers Plowman* (C), iv 149  
(b) Except that, otherwise than that, that not. (1)  
After negative clauses

Sildoms but some good commeth ere the end.  
*Spenser*, *Mother Hub Tale*, l 172  
I see not then but we should enjoy the same license  
*B. Jonson*

And know there shall be nothing in my power  
You may deserve, but you shall have your wishes  
*Beau and Fl.*, *Philaster*, v 4

Nor fate  
Shall alter it, since now the die is cast,  
But that this hour to Pompey is his last.  
*Kletcher (and another)*, *Kalac One*, l 1

Believe not but I joy to see thee safe  
I was not so young when my father died but that I perfectly remember him  
*Rover*  
*Byron*

The negative clause is often represented by the single word *not*

Not but they thought me worth a ransom  
*S. Butler*, *Hudibras*

An expletive *what* sometimes, but incorrectly, follows  
Not but what I hold it our duty never to foster into a passion what we must rather submit to as an awful necessity  
*Butler*

(2) After interrogative clauses implying a negative answer

But is it suffered amongst them? It is wonderful but that the governours doo redresse such shamefull abuses  
*Spenser*, *State of Ireland*

Who knows but we may make an agreeable and permanent acquaintance with this interesting family? *T. Hook*  
(3) After imperative or exclamatory clauses

Heaven defend but still I should stand so  
*Shak*, *I Hen IV*, iv 3

(c) Excepting or excluding the fact that, save that, were it not that, unless

And, but infirmity  
(Which waits upon worn limbs) hath something self-d  
His wish d ability, he had himself  
The lands and waters 'twixt your throne and his  
Measur'd to look upon you  
*Shak*, *W T*, v 1

Here we live in an old crumbling mansion that looks for all the world like an inn, but that we never see company  
*Goldsmith*

Last year, my love, it was my hap  
Behind a grenadier to be,  
And, but he wore a hairy cap,  
No taller man methinks than me  
*Thackeray*, *Chronicle of the Drum*

2 However, yet, still, nevertheless, notwithstanding, introducing a statement in restriction or modification of the preceding statement

When pride cometh, then cometh shame but with the lowly is wisdom  
*Prov xi 2*  
Now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three but the greatest of these is charity  
*1 Cor xiii 13*

The Moorish inhabitants looked jealously at this small but proud array of Spanish chivalry  
*Irving*, *Granada*, p 11

3. On the contrary; on the other hand the regular adversative conjunction, introducing a clause in contrast with the preceding

Coke's opposition to the Court, we fear, was the effect not of good principles, but of a bad temper  
*Macaulay*, *Lord Bacon*

The statement with which the clause with *but* is thus contrasted may be unexpressed, being implied in the context or supplied by the circumstances

Of much less value is my company  
Than your good words But who comes here?  
*Shak*, *Rich II*, ii 3

Have you got nothing for me?—Yes, but I have  
*Sheridan*

Sometimes, instead of the statement with which the clause with *but* is contrasted, an exclamation of surprise, admiration, or other strong feeling precedes, the clause with *but* then expressing the ground of the feeling

O, but this most delicious world, how sweet  
Her pleasures rellish!  
*Quarles*, *Emblems*, ii 13  
Good heavens, but she is handsome!  
*Adam Smith*

4. Than after comparatives [This construction once in good use, and still common, is now regarded as incorrect]

It can be no otherwise but so  
*B. Jonson*, *Cynthia's Revels*, v 2

O fairest flower, no sooner blown but blasted  
*Milton*, *Ode on D F I*

I no sooner saw my face in it but I was startled by my shortness in it  
*Adams*

This point was no sooner gained but new dissensions began  
*Swift*, *Nobles and Commons*, iii

5t. When [This use arises out of the comparative construction, "not far, but" being equivalent to "not much further than" See 4]

Now I beheld in my dream, that they had not journeyed far, but the river and the way for a time parted  
*Bunyan*, *Pilgrim's Progress*, p 172.

[By further ellipsis and idiomatic deflection *but* has in modern English developed a great variety of special and

isolated uses derived from the preceding ]=Syn. *However*, *Still*, *Nevertheless*, etc. See *however*

**but<sup>1</sup>** (but), n. [Sc., < *but<sup>1</sup>*, adv., prop., and cony outside, without. Cf the correlative *ben<sup>1</sup>*, n.] The outer room of a house consisting of only two rooms; the kitchen the other room being the *ben* To live but and ben with See *ben<sup>1</sup>*

**but<sup>2</sup>**, **butte<sup>2</sup>** (but), n. [ME *but*, *butte*, *botte*, a flounder (glossed also *turbo*, *turbot*, and *pecten*), = D. *bot*, a flounder, plaice, = MLG *but*, LG *butt*, *butte* (> G *butt*, *butte*), a flounder, = Sw *butta*, a turbot. Hence in comp *halibut*, q v.] A flounder or plaice. [North Eng]

He tok  
The *butte*, the schulle, the thornebak  
*Havelok*, l 750  
*Botte*, that is a flounder of the fleashe water  
*Babes Book* (E. E. 18), p 231

**but<sup>3</sup>**, v See *but<sup>1</sup>*  
**but<sup>4</sup>**, n and v See *but<sup>2</sup>*  
**but<sup>5</sup>** (but), v Short for *about* See *but<sup>2</sup>*  
**but<sup>6</sup>** (but), n. See *but<sup>3</sup>*

**butch** (būch), v t [Assumed from *butcher*, like *peddle* from *peddler*.] To butcher, cut, as flesh [Rare]

Take thy huge offal and white liver hence,  
Or in a twinkling of this true blue steel  
I shall be *butching* thee from nape to rump  
*Sir H. Taylor*, *Ph. van Art*, II, iii 1

**butcher** (būch'er), n. [ME *bocher*, < OF *bocher*, *boucher*, *boucher*, F *boucher* (= Pr *bocher*, ML *buccarius*), orig a killer of he-goats, or seller of their flesh, < OF *boc*, *boue*, F *bou* = Pr *boc* (ML *buccus*), a he-goat see *buck<sup>1</sup>* Cf *It buccajo*, *beccaro*, a butcher, < *becco*, a goat] 1 One who slaughters animals for market, one whose occupation is the killing of animals for food—2t An executioner—3 One who kills in a cruel or bloody manner, one guilty of indiscriminate slaughter

Honour and renown are bestowed on conquerors, who, for the most part, are but the great butchers of mankind  
*Locke*

4 Figuratively, an unskilful workman or performer, a bungler, a botch [Colloq]—**Butcher's broom** See *broom<sup>1</sup>*—**Butcher's cleaver** See *Charles Wain*, under *wain*

**butcher** (būch'er), v t [Butcher, n] 1 To kill or slaughter for food or for market—2 To murder, especially in an unusually bloody or barbarous manner

A man best by assassins is not bound to let himself be tortured and butchered without using his weapons  
*Macaulay*, *Hist. Eng*, iv

3 Figuratively, to treat bunglingly, make a botch of, spoil by bad work as, to butcher a job, the play was butchered by the actors [Colloq]

**butcher-bird** (būch'er-bērd), n. A shrike, an oscine passerine bird of the family *Laniidae*, and especially of the genus *Lanius* (see these words) so called from its curious habit of killing more than it immediately eats, and sticking what is left upon thorns, as a butcher hangs meat upon hooks. The common butcher-bird of Europe is *L. excubitor*, two common American species are the great northern shrike, *L. borealis*, and a smaller southern species, the white rumped shrike or loggerhead, *L. ludovicianus* See *new killer* and *shrike*

**butcher-crow** (būch'er-kro), n A bird of the family *Corvidae*, genus *Barista*, inhabiting New Holland, as *B. destructor*.

**butcherdom** (būch'er-dom), n The condition or trade of a butcher [Rare]

**butcherer** (būch'er-ēr), n [Butcher, v, + -er] One who butchers, a butcher [Rare]

**butcherliness** (būch'er-li-ness), n The quality of being butcherly. *Johnson*

**butcherly** (būch'er-li), a [Butcher + -ly] Pertaining to or characteristic of a butcher, done in the manner of a butcher

Lord Russell was beheaded in Lincoln's Inn Fields, the executioner giving him three butcherly strokes  
 *Evelyn*, *Diary*, July 21, 1683

**butcher-meat** (būch'er-mēt), n The flesh of animals slaughtered by the butcher for food, such as that of oxen, sheep, pigs, etc., as dis-

tinguished from game or other animal or vegetable food; butchers' meat

**butcherous** (būch'er-us), a [Butcher + -ous.] Murderous, cruel

That these thy butcherous hands  
Should offer violence to thy flesh and blood  
*Chapman* (?) *Alphonsus*, v 2

**butcher-row** (būch'er-rō), n A row of shambles, a meat-market

How large a shambles and butcher row would such make!  
*Hutlock*, *Manners of Eng People*, p 87

**butcher's-broom** (būch'er-brōm), n See *butcher's broom*, under *broom*

**butcher's-prickwood** (būch'er-prik'wūd), n The berry-alder of Europe, *Rhamnus Frangula* so called from its use for skewers

**butchery** (būch'er-i), n, pl *butcheries* (-ies) [ME *bocherie*, a butcher's shop, < OF *bocherie* (Rouquetfort), *boucherie* (ML *buccaria*, *bucceria*), F *boucherie*, slaughter, a butcher's shop, < *boucher*, a butcher see *butcher*] 1 Slaughter; the act or business of slaughtering cattle Hence—2 The killing of a human being, especially in a barbarous manner, also, the killing of a large number, as in battle, great slaughter

Whom gaols, and blood, and butchery delight  
*Dryden*

3t The place where animals are killed for market, a shambles or slaughter-house; hence, a place where blood is shed

This house is but a butchery,  
Abhor it, fear it, do not enter it  
*Shak*, *As you Like it*, ii 3

=Syn *Carnage*, *cl* See *manner*  
**butching** (būch'ing), n [Verbal n of *butch*, v] Butchering, the butcher's trade [Rare.]

Sax thousand years are now hand sped  
Nin I was to the butchery bred  
*Burns*, *Death and Dr Hornbook*

**Butea** (bū'tē-ā), n [NL, named after John, Earl of But (1713-92)] A genus of leguminous plants, natives of the East Indies, containing three or four species, small trees or climbing shrubs, yielding a kind of kino known as *butea gum* or *Bengal kino* The principal species is *B. frondosa*, the palas or dhak tree, common throughout India and conspicuous for its abundant bright orange red flowers The seeds yield an oil, the flowers are used in dyeing, cordage is made from the fiber of the bark, and a lac is produced on the branches by the puncture of a coccus

**but-end**, n See *butt-end*

**Buteo** (bū'tē-o), n [L, a buzzard see *buzzard*]

A genus of ignoble hawks, of the family *Falconidae*, sometimes forming a subfamily *Buteoninae*, the buzzards or buzzard-hawks (which see) The genus is an extensive one, in its usual acception containing about 40 species, of nearly all parts of the world. They are large, heavy hawks, with no tooth on the bill, wings and tail of moderate size, and rather short feet with partly naked, partly feathered tarsi. The common buzzard of Europe, *B. vulgaris*, and the red tailed buzzard of America, *B. borealis*, are typical examples

**Buteoninae** (bū'tē-ō-nī-nē), n pl [NL, < *Buteo* (n) + -ina] A group of buzzard-hawks, one of the conventional subfamilies of *Falconidae*, represented by the genus *Buteo* and its subdivisions, and by the genus *Archibuteo*. There are no technical characters by which it can be determined with precision

**buteonine** (bū'tē-ō-nīn), a [Buteo(n) + -ine] Buzzard-like, resembling a buzzard, belonging to the group of hawks of which the genus *Buteo* is typical

**but-gap** (but'gap), n [E dial, appar < *but<sup>4</sup>* or *but<sup>2</sup>*, a bound, limit, + *gap*] A fence of turf

**Buthus** (bū'thus), n [NL.] A genus of scorpions, of the family An-



Head of Red-tailed Buzzard (*Buteo borealis*)

the red-tailed buzzard of America, *B. borealis*, are typical examples



Butcher-bird (*Lanius ludovicianus*)

*excubitor*, two common American species are the great northern shrike, *L. borealis*, and a smaller southern species, the white rumped shrike or loggerhead, *L. ludovicianus* See *new killer* and *shrike*

**butcher-crow** (būch'er-kro), n A bird of the family *Corvidae*, genus *Barista*, inhabiting New Holland, as *B. destructor*.

**butcherdom** (būch'er-dom), n The condition or trade of a butcher [Rare]

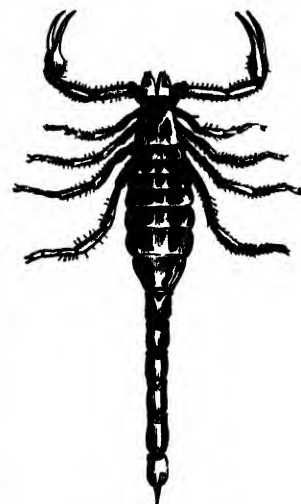
**butcherer** (būch'er-ēr), n [Butcher, v, + -er] One who butchers, a butcher [Rare]

**butcherliness** (būch'er-li-ness), n The quality of being butcherly. *Johnson*

**butcherly** (būch'er-li), a [Butcher + -ly] Pertaining to or characteristic of a butcher, done in the manner of a butcher

Lord Russell was beheaded in Lincoln's Inn Fields, the executioner giving him three butcherly strokes  
 *Evelyn*, *Diary*, July 21, 1683

**butcher-meat** (būch'er-mēt), n The flesh of animals slaughtered by the butcher for food, such as that of oxen, sheep, pigs, etc., as dis-



*Buthus carolinus*, natural size



*droctonidae* *B. carolinus* (Beauvois) is common in the southern United States. Its sting is poisonous, but seldom fatal.

**butler** (but'ler), *n* [Early mod E. also *boteler*, < ME *boteler*, *bofler*, *buteler*, etc., < AF *butuiller*, OF *buteiller*, *bouteiller*, *bouteillier* (ML *buteu-larius*), < AF *buteille*, OF *bouteille*, < ML *bute-cula*, a bottle see *bottle* 2] 1 A man-servant in a household whose principal duty is to take charge of the liquors, plate, etc., the head male servant of a household

And he restored the chief *butler* unto his butlership again, and he gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand Gen xl 21

2 The title of an official of high rank nominally connected with the importation and supply of wine for the royal table, but having different duties in different countries and at various times

**butlerage** (but'ler-aj), *n* [*< butler + -age*] 1 In old Eng law, a duty of two shillings on every tun of wine imported into England by foreigners or merchant strangers so called because originally paid to the king's butler for the king

These ordinary finances are casual or uncertain, as be the exchequer the customs, *butlerage* and import Bacon

2 The office of butler, butlership — 3 The butler's department in a household

**butleress** (but'ler-es), *n* [*< butler + -ess*] A female butler Chapman

**butlership** (but'ler-ship), *n* [*< butler + -ship*] The office of a butler Gen xl 21

**butlery** (but'ler-i), *n* [See *buttery*] Same as *buttery* 2 [Rare]

There was a *butlery* connected with the college, at which cider, beer, sugar pipes, and tobacco were sold to the students Howe, *Primer of Politics* (d 1889), p 146

**butment** (but'ment), *n* An abbreviated form of *abutment*

**butment-cheek** (but'ment-chék), *n* The part of the material about a mortise against which the shoulder of a tenon bears

**Butorides** (bü-toi'-i-déz), *n* [NL] A genus of small herons, of the family *Iridopidae*, of which green is the principal color, the little green herons *B. virescens*, the common shrike-pike or fly up the creek of the United States, is one species, and there are several others

**but-shaft**, *n* See *butt-shaft*

**butt** (but), *v* [Also sometimes (like all the other words spelled *butt*) written *but*, early mod E *butte*, < ME *butten*, push, throw, < AF *buter*, OF *buter*, *bote*, push, butt, strike, mod F *bouter*, put, *buter*, intr hit the mark, aim, tr prop, *butress*, = *la butte*, *boute*, *butte* = Sp *Pg bota* = It *bottare*, lance, *buttare*, push, thrust, throw, fling, perhaps < MHG *bāzen*, strike, beat, = AS *beatan*, etc., beat see *beat* 1 To the same ult source are referred *boss* 1, *botch* 1, etc., also *abut*, of which *butt* 1 in some senses (II, 2, 3) is in part an abbr form Hence indirectly *butt* 2, *butress*, etc.] 1 *trans* To strike by thrusting, as with the end of a beam or heavy stick, or with the horns, tusks, or head, as an ox, a baw, or a ram, strike with the head

The butt in the battle the bygger hym semyd,  
And *buttes* hymn blyth wyllshak folk tankz  
Morte Arthure (F L T S), l 791

Come, leave your tans a brief far well — the best  
With many heads *butte* me away Shak, Cor, iv 1

II. *intrans* 1 To strike anything by thrusting the head against it, as an ox or a ram, have a habit of striking in this manner

A ram will *butt* with his head, though he be brought up tame, and never saw that manner of fighting

Ran Works of Creation

When they [shepherds] called the creatures came ex-  
pecting salt and bread It was pretty to see them lying  
near their masters, playing, and *butting* at them with their  
horns, or bleating for the sweetly bread

J A Summons Italy and Greece, p 310

2 To join at the end or outward extremity, *abut*; be contiguous

The point of that side *butted* most upon Germany  
Lyly, *Lupines* and his England, p 247

There are many ways *butt* down upon this and they are  
crooked and wide Bunyan Pilgrim's Progress, p 101

3 Specifically, in ship-building, to abut end to end, fit together end to end, as two planks

Also spelled *but*

**butt** (but), *n* [*< ME butt*, < *butt* 1] The second sense is due in part to F *botte*, a pass or thrust in fencing, < It *botto* = Sp *Pg bota*, a thrust, blow, from the same source as *butt* 1, 1] 1 A push or thrust given to the head of an animal as, the *butt* of a ram — 2 A thrust in fencing

To prove who gave the fair *butt*,  
John shows the chalk on Robert's coat. Prior

**Full butt**, with the head directed at an object so as to strike it most effectively

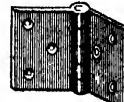
*Ffule butt* in the front the fromonde [forehead] he hitted,  
That the burysch blade to the brayne rynez.

Morte Arthure (F E T S), l 1112

The corporal ran *full butt* at the lieutenant

Murray, *Snarleyyow*, I vi

**butt** 2 (but), *n* [Also written *but*, early mod E *butte*, < ME *but*, *butte*, a goal (*meta*), a mark to shoot at, *but*, *butte*, *butte*, a butt of land (ML *butta terra*), < OF *but*, *m*, a but or mark, "but", *f*, a but or mark to shoot at, in another form *bot*, as *but* [a mark], Norm, also, a luncheon, or ill-favoured big piece" (Colgrave), the same as OF *bot*, end, extremity, mod F *bout*, end, extremity, part, piece, distinguished from mod F *but*, *m*, aim, goal, mark, *butte*, *f*, a mark, target, usually set upon rising ground, hence also a rising ground, knoll, hill, *butte* (> E *butte*, *q v*), all orig < OF *buter*, *bouter*, AF *buter*, push, butt, strike, mod F *bouter*, put, *buter*, hit the mark, aim, prop, > E *butt* 1, of which *butt* 2 is thus indirectly a derivative see *butt* 1 The forms and senses mix with some of appar diff origin of Norw *butt*, a stump, block, Icel *bútr*, a log, LG *butt*, a stumpy child, G *butt* = D *bot* = Dan *but*, short and thick, stubby (> F *bot* in *pué bot*, club-foot, = Sp *boto*, blunt, round at the end) referred, doubtfully, ult to the root of E *beat* 1, *q v* prob in part confused with LG *butt*, etc., a tub, etc., = E *butt* 1] 1 The end or extremity of a thing Particularly (a) The thicker, larger, or blunt end of a piece of timber, a musket, a fishing rod, a whip handle, etc. Also called *butt end* (b) The thick or fleshy part of a plant, etc. (c) The buttocks, the posterior [Vulgar] (d) A buttock of beef [Prov Eng] 2 In ship-building, the end of a plank or piece of timber which exactly meets another endwise in a ship's side or bottom, also, the juncture of two such pieces — 3 In *mach*, the square end of a connecting-rod or other link, to which the bush-bearing is attached — 4 In *carp*, a door-lunge consisting of two plates of metal, or leaves, which interlock so as to form a movable joint, being held together by a pin or pintle They are screwed to the butting parts of the door and casing, instead of to their adjoining sides as are the older strap hinges See *fast joint butt* and *loose joint butt*, below Also called *butt hinge*



1st Joint Butt

5. In *agri* (a) A ridge in a plowed field, especially when not of full length Hence — (b) A gore or gare (c) *pl* A small detached or disjoined parcel of land left over in surveying — 6 In the *leather trade*, a hide of sole-leather with the belly and shoulders cut off, a rounded crop The heaviest hides have received the name of *butts* or *backs* Ure, *Dict*, III 83

7 A *hascock* — 8 The standing portion of a half-coupling at the end of a hose, the metallic ring at the end of the hose of a fire-engine, or the like, to which the nozzle is screwed — 9 In *target-shooting* (a) In archery, a mark to shoot at (b) In rifle-practice, a wooden target composed of several thicknesses of boards, with small spaces between them, so that the depth to which a bullet penetrates can be ascertained. (c) In gunnery, a solid embankment of earth or sand into which projectiles are fired in testing guns, or in making ballistic experiments (d) *pl* The range or place where archery, rifle, or gunnery practice is carried on, in distinction from the field See *target* Hence

— 10 A person or thing that serves as a mark for shafts of wit or ridicule, or as an object of sarcastic or contemptuous remarks

I played a sentence or two at my *butt*, which I thought very smart, when my ill genius suggested to him such a reply as got all the laughter on his side Budgetell

That false prudence which dotes on health and wealth is the *butt* and merriment of his cousin

Imerson Essays, 1st ser, p 229

11 A goal; a bound, a limit

Here is my journey's end, here is my *butt*,  
And very sea mark of my utmost sail

Shak, Othello, v 2

12. In *coal-mining*, the surface of the coal which is at right angles to the face [Eng]

— 13 A shoemakers' knife [North Eng]

Also spelled *but*

**Bead and butt**. See *bead*, 9 — **Butt and butt**, with the butt ends together, but not overlapping, as two planks —

**Butts and bounds**, the abutments and boundaries of land —

**Butt's length**, the ordinary distance from the place of shooting to the butt or mark as, not two *butts* lengths from the town

[The *v* rode so close soon after a nother that when the  
wain moved that soon might have cast a glove upon their  
helmets that should not have fallen to ground, or they had  
ride a *butts* length Merkin (E E T S), III 385.

**Fast-joint butt**, a hinge in which the pintle that holds together the two leaves is removable, and the leaves are so interlocked that they cannot be separated without first removing the pintle — **Hook and butt**. See *hook* — **Loose-joint butt**, a hinge in which the jointed portion is halved, each half forming a part of one of the leaves The pin is immovably fixed to one leaf, and enters a hole in the other leaf, thus enabling the leaves to be separated easily —

**Rising butt**, a hinge in which the leaf attached to the door rises slightly as the door is opened This action is effected by making the surface upon which this leaf moves inclined instead of horizontal The object is to give the door a tendency to close automatically — **Scuttled butt** Same as *scuttle butt* — **To give the butt to**, in angling with a light fly rod, to turn the butt of the rod toward the hooked fish, thus bending the rod upon itself and keeping a steady tension on the line — **To start or spring a butt** (*part*), to loosen the end of a plank by the weakness or laboring of the ship

**butt** 2 (but), *v* [*< butt* 2, *n*] I. *trans* 1† To lay down bounds or limits for

That the dean, etc., do cause all and singular houses, dwellings of the church, to be bounded and *butted*

Abp Parker, in *Styrpe* (fol ed.), p 304

2 To cut off the ends of, as boards, in order to make square ends or to remove faulty portions E H Knight

II. *intrans* To abut See *butt* 1, v, II, 2, 3

Also spelled *but*

**butt** 3 (but), *n* [Also written *but*, early mod E *but*, *butte*, < (1) ME *bytte*, *butte*, *but*, earlier *butte*, a leathern bottle, a wine-skin (in late ME *butte*, a leathern fire-bucket), < AS *bytt*, *byt*, a leathern bottle, = MD *butte*, D *but*, a wooden bucket, = MLG *butte*, LG *butte*, *butt* = MHG *butte*, G *butte*, *butte*, a tub, coop, = Icel *bytta*, a small tub, a bucket, pail, = Norw *bytta*, a tub, bucket, pail, a brewing-vat (cf *but*, a keg, a butter-tub), = Sw *bytta*, a pail, = Dan *botte*, a tub, coop, mixed with (2) ME *\*butte* (not found in this sense), < OF *bout*, mod F *boute* = Fr *Sp bota* = It *botta*, a butt, cask, cf (3) AS *byden* = MLG *bolene*, *boden*, *bode*, *bodde*, *budde*, also *bodeme* (by confusion with *bodeme* = E *bottom*) = OHG *butinna*, MHG *butin*, *butin*, *buten*, *buten*, *butten*, G *butte* (mixed with the above) = ODan *bodde*, a butt, tun, tub, vat, cf It *bot-tina*, a little but, (4) AS *butric*, *butric*, *butric*, early ME *butrice* = OS *buteru* = OHG *butirih*, *putirih*, MHG *butirich*, *butrich*, a leathern bottle, a flask, G dual *butirich*, *butrich*, a small tub or barrel, a keg (ML *butiricus*, a tankard), and (5) see *butte* 2, from the same ult source < ML *buttis*, *butta*, also *butis*, *buta*, a butt, a cask, MGr *βύττις*, *βύττα*, a butt (NGr *βύττα*, a tub, a churn, *βύττα*, a tub, a barrel), appar shortened from the older form (from which directly the third set of forms mentioned), ML *butina*, a flask, < Gk *βύττις*, later (Tarentine) *βύττις*, a flask covered with osier (cf NGr *βύττις*, a pan for salting meat). As in other vessel-names, the precise application varies in the different languages In the sense of a particular measure of wine, the word is modern, cf *pipe* in similar senses] 1† A leathern bottle or flask, a bucket in this sense only in Middle English, usually spelled *but* or *bitt*.

That the Bitters be ridy w' hir horses and *buttes* to  
brynge water when any parrle of fyre vs w'yn the  
cite English Glids (L E T S), p 382

2 A large cask, especially one to contain wine

— 3 A measure of wine equal to 126 United States (that is, old wine) gallons, a pipe It is no longer a legal measure in Great Britain, and the common statement that an imperial butt is 126 imperial gallons is incorrect, the butt is 110 imperial gallons The measure was originally used chiefly for Spanish wine, and the word was used to translate Spanish *bota*, which equaled 126 United States gallons, and to distinguish that from the Spanish *pipa*, which contained only 114 United States gallons Its present value was legalized by a statute of Anno It is now confounded with the *pipe* The pipe of Madeira is reputed to contain 110 gallons, of Canary, 120, of Port, 138, of Marsala, 112 The *bota* and *pipa*, throughout Spain, vary but little from the values above given In Portuguese countries two measures are common, one of 141 gallons (Oporto, Lisbon for oil), and another of 110 gallons (Lisbon, Madeira, Porto Rico, Bahia). There is besides a Portuguese pipe of 132 gallons (Lisbon for oil Bahia). In Italy the name *botte* is applied to a cask holding 200 United States gallons or more, but it was in many places confounded with the *pipa*, which held only 160 to 170 gallons The French word *boute* was never used as the name of a wine measure, neither was the German *butte* or *butte* In Denmark there was a *bottle* of 123 United States gallons In Gotha, a measure of the same name equal to 115 United States gallons The *bottle* of Bolivia is only 93 United States gallons A butt of London beer, at the time when London beer was measured differently from ale, was 3 hogsheads A butt of salmon, by a statute of Henry VI, was 84 gallons

4 A beehive [Prov Eng (Exmoor).] — 5. A cart [Prov Eng]

**butt** 4, *n*. See *butt* 2.

**buttal** (but'al), *n*. [Short for *abuttal*.] 1† A boundary, a bound — 2. [Cf. *butt* 2, *n*, 5.] A corner of ground. [Prov. Eng.]

**butteral**<sup>2</sup> (but'äl), *n.* A dialectal form of *butter*<sup>4</sup>, *bitter*<sup>1</sup>.

**butter-bolt** (but'bôlt), *n.* An unbarbed arrow; a butt-shaft.

I saw a little devil fly out of her eye like a *butter-bolt*, which sticks at this hour up to the feathers in my heart  
Ford and Dekker, With of Edmonton, II 1

**butter-chain** (but'chän), *n.* In *harness*, a short chain attached at one end to the leather tug, and at the other to the swingle-tree. *E. H. Knight*

**butte** (bü), *n.* [F, a rising ground, a mound, orig a butt to shoot at: see *butte*<sup>2</sup>.] A conspicuous hill or mountain, especially one that attracts attention by its isolation, or serves as a landmark a name applied in the regions about the upper Missouri and west to the Pacific. Thus, the "Three Buttes" were a conspicuous landmark for emigrants to Oregon. One of the highest and grandest mountains in the United States, Mount Shasta, was in the early days of Californian migration known to the Americans almost exclusively as *Shasta Butte*. Other prominent lofty peaks in California are still called *buttes*, as Downville Butte, Marysville Butte, etc. This use of the word *butte*, now gradually disappearing from the region in question, is a relic of French occupancy of the Northwest, and of the subsequent wide distribution through that region of the Hudson's Bay Company's employees, most of whom were of French extraction. The word was picked up by overland emigrants and carried to the farthest West, and it has been much used as a place name, alone or in combination.

**butten**, *n.* An obsolete spelling of *button*.  
**butt-end** (but'end), *n.* The thicker, larger or blunt end of anything, as, the *butt-end* of a musket or a piece of timber same as *butt*<sup>2</sup>, 1 (a). Also spelled *but-end*.

**butter**<sup>1</sup> (but'ei), *n.* [ME *butter*, *buttere*, *buttere*, < AS. *buteia* (in comp. *butter*, *butter-*) = OFries. *būtra*, *bōtera* = D. *boter* = LG. *butter* = OHG. *būtri*, *būtere*, MHG. *būter*, G. *butter* = F. *beurre* = It. *burro*, *būtro*, < L. *butyrum*, < Gr. *βούτυρον*, *butter*, appar. < *βούς*, cow, + *τύρον*, cheese, but perhaps an accom. of some foreign word.] 1 The fatty portion of milk. As prepared for use, it contains 80 to 85 per cent. of fats, with varying amounts of water and salt, and minute quantities of sugar and curd. It is used as a food or relish by most peoples, and is made directly from the milk, or from the cream previously separated from the milk, of cows, goats, and other animals. Agitation or churning separates the fats from the milk or cream and makes them cohere in lumps, which are then worked together, freed as far as possible from buttermilk, and usually mixed with salt, which preserves the butter and develops its flavor.

2 In *old chem.*, a term applied to certain anhydrous metallic chlorides of buttery consistence and fusibility. — **Butter-and-tallow tree**, a guttiforous tree of Sierra Leone, *Pentadactyla butyracea*, so called from its abundant yellow, greasy sap, which the natives mix with their food. — **Butter of antimony**, a name given to antimony trichloride, made by distilling a mixture of corrosive sublimate and antimony, and formerly used in medicine as a caustic. — **Butter of bismuth**, **butter of tin**, **butter of zinc**, sublimated chlorides of those metals. — **Butter of wax**, the oleaginous part of wax obtained by distillation, having a buttery consistence. — **Macajia butter**. See *Cocoa*. — **Midshipmen's butter**. See *anocado*. — **Nutmeg-butter**. See *nutmeg*. — **Paraffin-butter**, a crude paraffin which is used for making candles. — **Rock-butter**, a peculiar mineral composed of alum combined with iron, of the consistence and appearance of soft butter, occurring as a pasty exudation from aluminiferous rocks at Hurlet Alum Works, Paisley, Scotland, and in several places on the continent of Europe. — **Run butter**, clarified butter, butter melted and potted for culinary use. The name of *ghae* (which see) is given to a kind of run butter made in India. — **Vegetable butters**, a name given to certain concrete fixed vegetable oils which are solid at common temperatures, so called from their resemblance to butter produced from the milk of animals. The following are the most important of them: *Cacao butter*, or oil of theobroma, is obtained from the seeds of the cacao (*Theobroma cacao*) of tropical America, it is "a yellowish white solid, having a faint agreeable odor, a bland chocolate like taste, and a neutral reaction" (U. S. Dispensatory, p. 1049). *Canara butter* is obtained from the fruits of *Vateria indica*, it is a resin rather than an oil, and is used as a varnish. *Fulva butter* is from the seeds of the East Indian *Bassa butyracea*, *kokum butter*, from the seeds of *Garcinia indica*, *Mahoeah butter*, from *Bassia latifolia*. *Shea butter*, also called *galam* or *Bambuk butter*, is from the kernels of the shea tree, *Butyrosperrum Parkii*, of western Africa, it resembles palm oil, but is of a deeper red color. See *Bassa*, *cacao*, *shea*.

**butter**<sup>2</sup> (but'ér), *v.* [ < *butter*<sup>1</sup>, *n.* ] 1. *trans* 1 To smear with butter.

'Twas her brother that, in pure kindness to his horse,  
*butter'd* his hay  
Shak., Lear, II 4

2 To flatter grossly, as, he *buttered* him to his heart's content. [Colloq.] — **Buttered ale**, a beer brewed without hops or other bitter ingredient, and flavored with sugar, butter, and spice. — **To know on which side one's bread is buttered**, to know where one's advantage lies, be able to take care of one's self [Colloq.]

I know what's what, I know on which side  
My bread is butter'd  
Ford, Lady's Trial, II 1

II. *intrans.* In *gambling slang*, to stake the previous winnings, with addition, at every throw or every game.

It is a fine simile in one of Mr. Congreve's prologues which compares a writer to a *buttering* gamester that stakes all his winning upon one cast, so that if he loses the last throw he is sure to be undone  
Addison, Freeholder

**butter**<sup>2</sup> (but'ér), *n.* [ < *butte*<sup>1</sup>, *n.* ] One who or that which butts; an animal that butts.

**butter**<sup>3</sup> (but'ér), *n.* [ < *butte*<sup>1</sup>, *n.* ] 1, 2, + *-er*<sup>1</sup> ] A machine for sawing off the ends of boards, to square them and remove faulty parts.

**butter**<sup>4</sup>, *n.* An obsolete form of *bittern*<sup>1</sup>. Compare *butterbump*.

**butter**<sup>5</sup>, *n.* [Only in ME. form *butter*, < *bit*, *butle* (see *butte*<sup>2</sup>), + *-er*<sup>1</sup> ] One who has charge of a butt or fire-bucket. See *butte*<sup>3</sup>, *n.* 1

**butter-ale** (but'ér-äl), *n.* Same as *buttered ale* (which see, under *butter*<sup>1</sup>, *v.* 1)

**butter-and-eggs** (but'ér-and-egz'), *n.* 1 The popular name in the British islands of the double-flowered variety of *Narcissus garianus* and of other species of the same genus, and in the United States of the toad-flax or ramsted, *Linaria vulgaris* from the color of the flowers, which are of two shades of yellow — 2 The act of sliding on one foot, and striking the slide with the heel and toe of the other foot at short intervals. [Eng. schoolboy slang.]

I can do *butter-and-eggs* all down the slide  
Macmillan & Mac

**butterball** (but'ér-bäl), *n.* Same as *butte*<sup>1</sup>, 2

**butter-bean** (but'ér-bôn), *n.* A variety of *Phaseolus lunatus* cultivated for the table in the United States. See *bean*<sup>1</sup>, 2

**butter-bird** (but'ér-bêrd), *n.* The name given to the rice-bunting, *Dolichonyx oryzivorus*, in Jamaica, where it is in great request for the table. See cut under *bobolink*.

**butter-boat** (but'ér-bôt), *n.* A vessel for the table in which melted butter, intended to be used as a sauce, is served; a sauce-boat.

**butter-box** (but'ér-boks), *n.* 1 A box or vessel for butter — 2 A Dutchman. [Slang.]

**butterbump** (but'ér-bump), *n.* [Also *buttermump* (and < *buttermunk*), < *butter*, dial. form of *butter*<sup>3</sup>, *butter*<sup>1</sup>, *q. v.*, + *bump*<sup>1</sup>, var. *mump*. Cf. equiv. *bagbumper*.] A name of the European bittern, *Botaurus stellaris* Tennyson [Prov. Eng.]

**butter-bur**, **butter-burr** (but'ér-bêr), *n.* A name of the sweet coltsfoot, *Petasites vulgaris*. Also called *butter-dock*.

**butter-color** (but'ér-kul'or), *n.* 1 The color of butter, golden yellow — 2 A substance containing a large amount of coloring matter which is mixed with butter, oleomargarin, butterin, or suine, to give it a rich yellow color, a preparation of madder or of annatto thus used.

**buttercup** (but'ér-kup), *n.* A name given to most of the common species of *Ranunculus* with bright-yellow cup-shaped flowers and divided leaves, such as *R. acris* and *R. bulbosus*. Also called *butter-flower* and *crowfoot*.

**butter-daisy** (but'ér-dä'zi), *n.* The white ox-eye. [Prov. Eng.]

**butter-dock** (but'ér-dok), *n.* A name given to the bitter dock, *Rumex obtusifolius*, and the sweet coltsfoot, *Petasites vulgaris*, because their large-leaves are used for wrapping butter.

**butter-fingered** (but'ér-fing'gêrd), *a.* Having slippery or weak fingers, clumsy in the use of the hands. [Slang.]

**butter-fingers** (but'ér-fing'gêrz), *n.* One who lets drop anything he ought to hold, a butter-fingered person; specifically, in *base-ball* and *cricket*, one who "muffs" a ball. [Slang.]

When, on the executioner lifting the head of the seventh traitor, as the preceding six had been lifted to the public gaze, he happened to let it fall, cries of "Ah, clumsy!" "Halloo, *butter fingers*!" were heard from various quarters of the assembly  
Hook, Gilbert Gurney, II 1

**butter-fish** (but'ér-fish), *n.* 1 A name given to various fishes and other marine animals having a smooth and unctuous surface like butter.

(a) The fish *Stromateus* (in *Purpuratus*) *triacanthus*. It has



Butter fish (*Stromateus triacanthus*)

an oval form, rounded in front with pores on the back in a single row above the lateral line, and the dorsal and anal fins not elevated. It is abundant along the eastern Ameri-

can coast, but not much esteemed for food. [Massachusetts and New York.] (b) A carangoid fish, *Selene setipinna*, otherwise called *humpback butter fish*. [Wood & Holl, Massachusetts.] (c) A fish of the family *Labridae*, *Corododax yallus*. It has an oblong body with small smooth scales, a naked head, and 17 dorsal spines and 17 rays. The flesh is exceedingly short in the grain, and well savored, without being rich. It inhabits the kelp beds around New Zealand. (d) A bivalve mollusk of the family *Veneridae*, *Tapes decussata* the purr. [Local, Eng. (Hampshire).] (e) A bivalve mollusk of the family *Myidae*, *Mya arnaria*, the soft clam.

2 A fish of the genus *Micranodon*, especially *M. gunnollus* [Eng.] — 3 A serranoid fish, *Enneanectes punctulatus*. Also called *nigger-fish* [West Ind.]

**butterflip** (but'ér-flip), *n.* The avoet, *Recurvirostra avocetta*. Montagu [Local, British.]

**butter-flower** (but'ér-flou'ér), *n.* Same as *buttercup*.

Let weeds instead of *butter flowers* appear,  
And meads, instead of daisies, hemlock bear  
Gay, Ship Week, Friday, I 85

**butterfly** (but'ér-flī), *n.*; pl. *butterflies* (-flīz). [ < ME *butterflye*, *boterflye*, etc., < AS *butter-fleoge*, *buterfleo* (= MD *boterflieg*), < *boterflug* = G. *butterfliege*, a butterfly, a large white moth, < *būtere*, *butter*, + *fleo*, a fly. Cf. MD *boterflughel*, a butterfly, = G. *buttervogel*, a large white moth (MD *roghel*, D. *vogel* = G. *vogel* = E. *bird*). The reason for the name is uncertain, it was probably at first applied to the yellow species. Grimm says it has its name, as well as an old German name *molkendiepe* (late MHG. *molkendiepe*), 'milk-thief,' from the fact that people formerly believed that the butterfly, or elves or witches in its shape, stole milk and butter, but the legend may have arisen out of the name. Another explanation, based on another name of the butterfly, MD *boterschyte*, -*schute*, -*schete*, refers it to the color of the excrement (*schyte*). ]

1 The common English name of any diurnal lepidopterous insect, especially, one of the rhopaloceros *Lepidoptera*, corresponding to the



Goatsweed Butterfly (*Papilio polydamus*), male, natural size

old Linnean genus *Papilio*, called distinctively the *butterflies*. See *Diana*, *Rhopalocera*, *Lepidoptera*, and *Papilio* — 2 Figuratively, a person whose attention is given up to a variety of trifles of any kind, one incapable of steady application, a showily dressed, vain, and giddy person — 3 A kind of flat made up necktie — 4 An herb otherwise called *raquort*. Kersey, 1708.

**Butterfly head-dress**. See *head dress*. — **Copper butterflies**, the English name of the small copper colored species of the family *Lycaenidae*, and especially of the genus *Lycaena*. — **Goatsweed butterfly**, the popular name of *Papilio glycerium*, a rare and interesting butterfly, the larva of which feeds on the goatsweeds of the genus *Crotan*. The insect is specially interesting from the dissimilarity of the sexes, or sexual dimorphism, and from the curious habit of the larva, which lives in a cup made of the folded leaf. The larva is clear green in color, with pale white granulations and interspersed dark indistinct lines. The chrysalis is light green banded with dark gray. The male butterfly is deep coppery red, marked with dark purplish brown, while the female is much lighter colored, though also marked with dark brown. — **Sea-butterfly**, a mollusk of the subclass *Pteropoda*, so called from its extended lateral foot lobes, which simulate wings.

**butterfly-cock** (but'ér-flī-kok), *n.* Same as *butterfly-valve*.

**butterfly-fish** (but'ér-flī-fish), *n.* 1 An English name of the eyed blenny, *Blennius ocellaris* — 2 A fish of the family *Nomeidae*, *Gasterochisma melampus*, with large black ventral fins, inhabiting the sea about Australia and New Zealand. It attains a length of more than 3 feet, but is rare.

**butterfly-gurnard** (but'ér-flī-gêr-nârd), *n.* A fish of the family *Triglidae*, the *Lepidotrigla tannessa* of the Tasmanian and Australian seas.

**butterfly-nose** (but'ér-flī-nôz), *n.* A spotted nose, as of some dogs.

**butterfly-orchis** (but'er-flī-ōr'kīs), *n*. A British orchid, *Habenaria bifolia*, growing in woods and open heaths. The great butterfly-orchis is *H. chlorantha*.

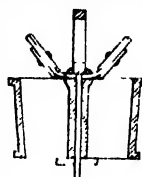
**butterfly-plant** (but'er-flī-plant), *n*. 1 A West Indian orchideous plant, *Oncidium Papilio*. See *Oncidium*. — 2 A species of the East Indian *Phaleranopsis*.

**butterfly-ray** (but'er-flī-rā), *n*. A selachian of the family *Tygonidae*, *Pteroplatea naclusa*. It is a kind of sting-ray with very broad pectorals.

**butterfly-shaped** (but'er-flī-shapt), *a*. In bot., shaped like a butterfly, papilionaceous.

**butterfly-shell** (but'er-flī-shel), *n*. A shell of the genus *Voluta*.

**butterfly-valve** (but'er-flī-valv), *n*. A kind of double clack-valve used in pumps. It consists essentially of two semicircular clappers or wings hinged to a cross rod cast in the pump bucket and is named from its resemblance to the wings of a butterfly when open, as represented in section in the annexed cut. It is employed in the lift buckets of large water pumps, and for the air pump buckets of condensing steam engines. Also called *butterfly cock*. See *clack valve*.



Butterfly valve

**butterfly-weed** (but'er-flī-wēd), *n*. 1 A name of the North American plant *Asclepias tuberosa*, the pleurisy-root. It has a considerable reputation as an article of the materia medica. It is an expectorant, a mild cathartic, and a diaphoretic, and is employed in incipient pulmonary affections, the asthma, and dysentery.

2 The butterfly-pea, *Crotalaria Maritima*.

**butterin, butterine** (but'er-in), *n*. [*butter* + *-in*, *-ine*]. An artificial butter made by churning oleomargarine, a product of animal fat, with milk and water, or by churning milk with some sweet butter and the yolks of eggs, the whole of the contents of the churn by the latter method being converted into butterin.

**butterist, n**. See *butteress*.

**butter-knife** (but'er-ki-f), *n*. A blunt and generally ornamented knife used for cutting butter at table.

**butterman** (but'er-man), *n*, *pl* *buttermen* (-men). A man who sells butter.

**buttermilk** (but'er-milk), *n*. [= *D*] *bötermilk* = MHG *bütermilch*, & *bütermilch*. The liquid that remains after the butter is separated from milk. It has a pleasant acidulous taste. Also called *churn-milk*.

1 received a small jug of thick buttermilk, not remarkably clean, but very refreshing.

B. Taylor, *Fables of the Sarracen*, p. 54.

**butter-mold** (but'er-möld), *n*. A mold in which parts of butter are shaped and stamped.

**buttermunk** (but'er-mungk), *n*. [A variant of *butterbump*.] A local New England name of the night-heron, *Nycticorax grisea nova*.

**butternut** (but'er-nut), *n*. 1 The fruit of *Juglans cinerea*, an American tree, so called from the oil it contains, also, the tree itself. The tree bears a resemblance in its general appearance to the black walnut (*J. nigra*), but the fruit is long pointed and viscous, the nut furrowed and sharply jagged and the wood soft but close grained and light colored turning yellow after exposure. The wood takes a fine polish and is largely used in interior finish and in cabinet work. The inner bark furnishes a brown dye and is used as a mild cathartic. Also called *white walnut*.

2 The nut of *Caryocarpus nuneferum*, a lofty timber-tree of Guiana, natural order *Ternstroemia*. The nuts have a pleasant taste, and are exported to some extent. They are also known as *manouri* or *manouri nuts*.

3 A name applied during the civil war in the United States to Confederate soldiers, in allusion to the coarse brown homespun cloth, dyed with butternut, often worn by them.

**butter-pat** (but'er-pat), *n*. A small piece of butter formed into a generally ornamental shape for the table.

**butter-pot** (but'er-pot), *n*. In the seventeenth century, a cylindrical vessel of coarse pottery glazed with pulverized lead or dusted upon the ware before it was fired. *Maryat*.

**butter-print** (but'er-print), *n*. A mold for stamping butter into blocks, prints, or pats. Also called *butter-stamp*.

**butter-scotch** (but'er-skoeh), *n*. A kind of oleaginous tuff.

**butter-shag** (but'er-shag), *n*. A slice of bread and butter [local, Eng. (Cumberland)].

**butter-stamp** (but'er-stamp), *n*. Same as *butter-print*.

**butter-tongs** (but'er-tóngz), *n* *pl*. A kind of tongs with flat blades for slicing and lifting butter.

**butter-tooth** (but'er-töth), *n*. [*butter* + *tooth*, perhaps with some vague allusion to *milk-tooth*.] A broad front tooth.

I'd had an eye  
Popt out ere this time, or my two butter teeth  
I hit down my throat

Middleton, *Masquerade*, and Rowley, *Old Law*, iii. 2.

**butter-tree** (but'er-trē), *n*. A species of *Bassia*, found in Africa, which yields a substance like butter, the shea-tree. See *shea*. The name is also given to various other trees from the seeds of which solid oils are obtained. See *butter*.

**butter-trier** (but'er-tri'er), *n*. A long hollow hand-tool used in sampling butter.

**butter-tub** (but'er-tub), *n*. A tub used for containing butter in quantity.

**butterweed** (but'er-wēd), *n*. A common name of the horseweed, *Eragrostis canadense*, and of the *Senecio lobatus*.

**butter-weight** (but'er-wät), *n*. More than full weight, a larger or more liberal allowance than is usual or is stipulated for in allusion to a custom, now obsolete, of allowing and exacting 17 or 18 ounces, or even more, to the pound of butter. In Scotland either from weight or a still heavier pound was used for butter.

They teach you how to split a hair,  
Give — and Jove an equal share,  
Yet why should we be laced so strait?  
I'll give my M — butter weight.

Swift, *Rhapsody on Poetry*.

**butterwife** (but'er-wif), *n*. A butterwoman.

**butterwoman** (but'er-wum'an), *n*, *pl* *butterwomen* (-wim'en). A woman who sells butter.

I see grave learned men rail  
and would like *butter women*  
Burton, *Ant. of Mel*, p. 61.

**butter-worker** (but'er-wēr'ker), *n*. An apparatus or tool for freeing butter from buttermilk.

**butterwort** (but'er-wört), *n*. [*butter* + *wort*]. A name common to the species of *Pinguicula*. The butterworts grow on wet ground, are apparently stemless, and have showy spurred flowers. The name is due to the greasy looking viscid surface of the leaves, which are covered with soft, pellucid glandular hairs secreting a glutinous liquor that catches small insects. The edges of the leaf roll over on the insect and retain it, and the insect thus caught is supposed to serve as food for the plant. In the north of Sweden the leaves are employed to curdle milk.

**buttery** (but'er-i), *a*. [*butter* + *-y*]. 1 Having the qualities (especially the consistence) or appearance of butter.

Sinking her voice into a deeper key she drove the following lines, slowly and surely, through and through his poor, unresisting, *buttery* heart.

2 Apt to let fall anything one ought to hold, as a ball in the game of cricket, butter-fingered.

**buttery** (but'er-i), *n*, *pl* *butteries* (-i). [*ME. botery, botry*, a buttery, a corruption (due to association with *boter*, *butter*, and to the fact that, besides liquors, butter and other provisions were kept in the same place) of *botelerie* (mod E restored *buttery*), < OF *bouteillerie*, a place to keep bottles or liquors (ML *bucularia*, the office of a wine-taster), < *bouteille*, *boutille*, a bottle. See *butter* and *bottle*.] 1 An apartment in a house in which wines, liquors, and provisions are kept, a pantry.

Take them to the buttery,  
And give them friendly welcome.

Shak., *T*, iv. 8, I, 1.

Make him drink, wench,

And if there be any cold meat in the buttery,

(Give him some broken bread and that and rid him.

Beau and Fl., *Captain*, i. 3.

2 In colleges, formerly, a room where liquors, fruits, and refreshments were kept for sale to the students.

In English universities the *buttery* was in former days the scene of the infliction of corporal punishment.

B. H. Hall, *College Words*.

**buttery-bar** (but'er-i-bär), *n*. A ledge on the top of a buttery-hatch on which to rest tankards.

Bring your hand to the buttery bar and let it drink

Shak., *T*, I, 1, 3.

**buttery-book** (but'er-i-buk), *n*. An account-book kept at the buttery of a college.

This person was an assistant to the butler to put on [that is, enter] bottles in the *buttery book*.

Wood, *Fasts Oxon*, ii.

If no rude mice with envious rage

The buttery books devour. The Student, I. 348.

**buttery-hatch** (but'er-i-hach), *n*. A hatch or half-door giving entrance to a buttery.

I know you were one could keep  
The buttery hatch still locked, and save the chipping.  
H. Jonson, *Alchemist*, I. 1.

**butt-hinge** (but'hin), *n*. Same as *butt*, 4.

**butthorn** (but'hörn), *n*. [Uncertain, appar. < *but* (or else *butt*) + *thorn*, prob in ref. to the spiny surface of the starfish.] A kind of starfish, *Astropecton aurantiacus*. See *starfish*.

**butt-howl** (but'houl), *n*. A kind of howl or adz used by coopers.

**butting** (but'ing), *n*. [Verbal *n* of *butt*, *v*, for *abut*.] An abutting or abuttal.

Without *buttings* or boundings on any side.

By Beveridge, *Works*, I. xx.

**butting-joint** (but'ing-joint), *n*. A joint formed by two pieces of timber or metal united endwise so that they come exactly against each other with a true joint; an abutting joint. In ironwork the parts are welded, and the term is used in contradistinction to *lap joint*. Also called *butt joint*.

**butting-machine** (but'ing-ma-shēn'), *n*. A machine for dressing and finishing the ends of boards or small timbers by means of cutters attached to a revolving disk.

**butting-ring** (but'ing-ring), *n*. A collar on the axle of a wheel, inside the wheel, which it prevents from moving further inward along the axle.

**butting-saw** (but'ing-sā), *n*. A cross-cut saw used to prepare logs for the saw-mill by cutting off the rough ends.

**butt-joint** (but'joint), *n*. Same as *butting-joint*.

**buttle** (but'l), *n*. A Scotch form of *bottle*.

**buttle** (but'l), *n*, *v*, pret and pp *buttled*, ppr *buttling*. [*butler*, as *butch* < *butcher*, *burgh* < *burglar*, *peddle* < *peddler*, etc.] To act as butler. [Prov. Eng.]

**butt-leather** (but'leth'er), *n*. The thickest leather, used chiefly for the soles of boots and shoes.

**buttock** (but'ok), *n*. [*ME. buttok, bottok*, appar. < *butt*, *n*, 1 (*c*), + *dim* -*ock*.] 1 Either of the two protuberances which form the rump in men and animals, in the plural, the rump, the gluteal region of the body, more protuberant in man than in any other animal, the bottom.

Like a barber's chair, that fits all buttocks.

Shak., *All's Well*, II. 2.

2 The upper aftermost portion of the continuation of the contour of a ship's bottom. *Thearle*, *Naval Arch*. — 3 In *coal-mining*, the portion of a face of coal ready to be next taken down. [Eng.] — 4 A piece of armor for the rump of a horse. See *croupier*. — **Buttock mail**, a ludicrous term for the fine formerly paid, in a case of fornication, to an ecclesiastical court. Scott [Scottish].

**buttocker** (but'ok-er), *n*. [*buttock*, 3, + *-er*.] In *mining*, one who works at the buttock, or breaks out the coal ready for the fillers. [Eng.]

**buttock-line** (but'ok-lin), *n*. In *ship-building*, the projection upon the sheer plan of the intersection of a plane parallel to it with the after-body of the vessel.

The lines obtained by the intersections of the planes parallel to the sheer plan are known as bow lines when in the fore body, and *buttock lines* when in the after body. *Thearle*, *Naval Architecture*, § 16.

**button** (but'n), *n*. [Early mod E also *boton*, < ME *boton*, *botoun* (also corruptly *bothun*, *bothom*, in sense of 'bud'), < OF *boton* (*bouton* = Pr Sp *boton* = Pg *botão* = It *botone*), a button, a bud, perhaps < *boter*, push out, butt. See *but*.] 1. Any knob or ball fastened to another body, specifically, such an object used to secure together different parts of a garment, to one portion of which it is fastened in such a way that it can be passed through a slit (called a buttonhole) in another portion, or through a loop. Buttons are sometimes sewed to garments for ornament. They are made of metal, horn, wood, mother of pearl, etc., and were formerly common in very rich materials, especially during the eighteenth century, when the coats of gentlemen at the French court had buttons of gold and precious stones, pearl, enamel, and the like. Later buttons of diamonds or of paste imitating diamonds were worn, matching the buckles of the same period.

2 *pl* (used as a singular). A page so called from the buttons, commonly gilt, which adorn his jacket.

Our present girl is a very slow coach, but we hope some day to sport a *button*.

Dean Ramsay.

3 A knob of gold, crystal, coral, ruby, or other precious stone, worn by Chinese officials, both civil and military, on the tops of their hats as a badge of rank, hence, the rank itself as, a blue *button*. There are nine ranks, the first or highest being distinguished by a transparent red (or ruby).



**button**; the second, by opaque red (coral), the third, by transparent blue (sapphire), the fourth, by opaque blue (lapis lazuli), the fifth, by transparent white (crystal), the sixth, by opaque white, the seventh, by plain gold, the eighth, by worked gold, and the ninth or lowest, by plain gold with the character for "old age" engraved on it in two places. A scholar who has passed the *shu-tai* (or *bachlor*) examination is entitled to wear the last.

4. A knob or protuberance resembling a button. Specifically—(a) The knob of metal which terminates the breech of most pieces of ordnance, and which affords a convenient bearing for the application of hand spikes, breechings, etc., a *casabel*. [Eng.] (b) A knob or guard secured to the end of a foil, to prevent the point from penetrating the skin or wounding. (c) The small knob or ball by pushing or pressing which the circuit of an electric bell is completed.

5. A bud of a plant. [Now only prov. Eng.]  
The canker galls the infants of the spring,  
Too oft before their buttons be disclosed.  
*Shak*, *Hamlet*, I 3

6. A flat or elongated piece of wood or metal, turning on a nail or screw, used to fasten doors, windows, etc.—7. A small round mass of metal lying at the bottom of a crucible or cupel after fusion.—8. In an organ, a small round piece of leather which, when screwed on the tapped wire of a tracker, prevents it from jumping out of place. *Stainer and Barrett*.—9. A ring of leather through which the reins of a bridle pass, and which runs along the length of the reins.—10. In *zool.* (a) The terminal segment of the cephalopod or rattle of a rattlesnake. See *creptaculum*.  
In the structure of the end of the tail of harmless snakes, we see a trace of the first button of the rattle in a horny cap that covers the terminal vertebrae.  
*E. D. Cope*, *Origin of the Fittest*, p. 197

(b) In *entom.*, a knob-like protuberance on the posterior extremity of the larva of certain butterflies, also called the *anal button* or *cremaster*. Sometimes there is a second one, called the *preanal button*.—11. *pl.* A name given to young mushrooms, such as are used for pickling.—12. *pl.* Sheep's dung sometimes used for dung in general. [Prov. (west) Eng.]—13. A small cake. [Prov. Eng.]—14. A person who acts as a decoy. Specifically—(a) An auctioneer's accomplice who employs various devices to delude bidders so as to raise the price of articles sold, etc. (b) A thimble player's accomplice. [Eng. slang.]—**Barton's button**, a polished button upon which a series of many fine lines, parallel and near together, have been impressed so as to show brilliant colors when exposed to light striking it in nearly parallel rays, by an effect of diffraction. *Biskra button*. Same as *Alpaca ulcer* (which see, under *ulcer*).—**Corrigan's button** (named after Sir John Corrigan of Dublin (1802-80)), a button of steel used in surgery, when heated to 100° C. as a means of counter-irritation. Also called *Corrigan's cautery*.—**Elastic button**, a rounded knob at the end of a sliding spring bolt placed in the edge of a door, and fitting into a depression in the opposite jamb, intended to keep the door closed without being locked, yet so that it can be easily opened.—**Quaker buttons**, the seeds of the *Nux vomica*. *U. S. Dispensatory*, p. 974. To hold by the button, to button hole, details in conversation, but

Not to hold you by the button too peremptorily.

*Mrs. Gore*

**button** (but'n), *v* [*< ME. botonen, < boton, a button*] *I. trans.* 1. To attach a button or buttons to.

His bonnet buttoned with gold  
*Gascogne*, *Woodman'ship*

Your rapier shall be buttoned with my head,  
Before it touch my master.

*Beau and Fl.*, *Honour Man's Fortune*, I 3

2. To fasten with a button or buttons, secure, or join the parts or edges of, with buttons often followed by *up* as, to button up a waistcoat.

One whose hard heart is buttoned up with steel.  
*Shak*, *C. of E.*, IV 2

He was a tall, fat, long bodied man, buttoned up to the throat in a tight green coat.  
*Dickens*

**II. intrans.** To be capable of being buttoned.

Diderot writes to his fair one that his clothes will hardly button.  
*Carlyle*, *Diderot*

**buttonball**, **buttonwood** (but'n-bál, -wúd), *n*  
The plane-tree of the United States, *Platanus occidentalis* so called from its small, round, pendulous, syncarpous fruit. Also incorrectly called *sycamore*.

**button-blank** (but'n-blank), *n* A disk of metal, bone, etc., to be formed into a button.  
**button-bush** (but'n-búsh), *n* A name given to the *Cephalanthus occidentalis*, a North American shrub, on account of its globular flower-heads. See *Cephalanthus*.

**button-ear** (but'n-ér), *n* An ear that falls over in front, concealing the inside, as in some dogs.

**buttoned** (but'nd), *p. a.* 1. Decorated with buttons or small bosses, as a glass vase.—2. In *her.*, ornamented with small points, usually of a different tincture; studded.

**buttoner** (but'n-ér), *n* 1. One who or that which buttons; a button-hook.—2. A decoy. [Eng. slang.]

**button-fastener** (but'n-fás'nér), *n* A clasp for fastening buttons.

**button-flower** (but'n-flou'ér), *n* A name given to species of *Gomphia*, shrubs and trees of tropical America, natural order *Ochnaceae*. Some are occasionally cultivated in hothouses.

**buttonhole** (but'n-hól), *n* 1. The hole or loop in which a button is caught.—2. A name given to the hart's-tongue fern, *Scolopendrium vulgare*, because its fructification in the young state resembles a buttonhole in form and appearance.

**buttonhole** (but'n-hól), *v. t.*, *pret.* and *pp.* *buttonholed*, *pp.* *buttonholing* [*< buttonhole, n.*] 1. To seize by the buttonhole or button and detain in conversation, interview.

He won't stand on the corner and buttonhole everybody with the news.  
*T. Wentworth*, *Cecil Borgia*, VI

2. To make buttonholes in.

**button-hook** (but'n-huk), *n* A small metal hook used for buttoning shoes, gloves, etc.

**button-loom** (but'n-lóm), *n* A loom for weaving coverings for buttons.

**button-mold** (but'n-möld), *n* A disk of bone, wood, or metal, to be covered with fabric to form a button. *E. H. Knight*.—**Fossil button-mold**, a name sometimes given to a section of our finite between two joints.

**button-nosed** (but'n-nôzd), *a* Same as *sturnosed* applied to the condylure. See *cut* under *Condylura*.

**button-piece** (but'n-pés), *n* A button-blank.  
**button-quail** (but'n-kwál), *n* A bird of the family *Turnicidae*, a hemipod.

**button-solder** (but'n-sol'dér), *n* A white solder composed of tin, brass, and copper, used as a substitute for silver solder in making buttons.

**button-tool** (but'n-tól), *n* An instrument used chiefly for cutting out the disks or buttons of leather which serve as nuts for the screw-wires in the mechanism connected with the keys of the organ and pianoforte. It is a modification of the ordinary center-bit.

**button-tree** (but'n-tré), *n* Same as *button wood*.

**button-weed** (but'n-wéd), *n* 1. A name given to several rubiacious plants belonging to the genera *Spermatocoe*, *Douglas*, and *Borreria*.—2. The knapweed, *Centaurea nigra*.

**buttonwood** (but'n-wúd), *n* 1. A common name in the West Indies of a low combretaceous tree, *Conocarpus erecta*, with very heavy, hard, and compact wood. The white buttonwood is a small tree of the same order, *Laportea lucida*, growing on the shores of lagoons and having a similar wood. Also called *button tree*.

2. See *buttonball*.

**buttony** (but'n-í), *a* [*< button + -y*] Decorated with a profusion of buttons.

That buttony boy springs up and down from the box with Emmys and Joe's clothing and

*Thackeray*, *Vanity Fair*, ix

**buttonout**, *n* A Middle English form of *button*.  
**buttrass** (but'res), *n* [Early mod. E. also *butteras*, *butterace*, *butrasse*, *bottras*, *< late ME. but-*



Abbey of St. Denis, France.  
a, a buttresses; b, b, flying buttresses.

*St.* [Also written *buttrice*, *butters.*] In *farriery*, an instrument of steel set in wood, for paring the hoof of a horse. *Winslow*, *Key*.

**Flying buttress**, in *medieval arch.* a support in the form of a segment of an arch springing from a solid mass of masonry as the top of a side aisle buttress, and abutting against another part of the structure as the wall of a clerestory in which case it acts as a counterpoise against the vaulting of the central pier so named from its passing through the air.

**Hanging buttress**, in *arch.* a feature in the form of a buttress, not standing solid on a foundation, but supported on a cable. It is applied in debased styles chiefly as a decoration.

**butress** (but'res), *v. t.* [*< ME. butresen* see *butress*, *n.*] To support by a buttress, hence, to prop or prop up, literally or figuratively.

To set it upright again, and to prop and butress it up for duration.  
*Burke*, *Reform of Representation*

A white wall, buttressed well, made ghille with  
to towers and roofs where yet his kin did hide.  
*William Morris*, *Earthly Paradise*, III 309

**buttress-tower** (but'res-tou'ér), *n* In *early fort.* a tower projecting from the face of the rampart-wall, but not rising above it. It was afterward developed into the bastion.

**butt-shaft**, *butt-shaft*, *n* A blunt or unballed arrow used for shooting at a target. Also spelled *but-shaft*.

The blind bow boys a butt shaft.  
*Shak*, *R. and J.*, II 4  
Mr. I fear thou hast not arrows for the purpose.  
Cup O yes here be of all sorts—flights, rovers and butt shafts.  
*B. Johnson*, *Cynthia's Revels*, v 3

**butt-strap** (but'strap), *v. t.* To weld together (two pieces of metal) so as to form a butting-joint.

Two pieces which are welded or butt strapped together.  
*Thackeray*, *Naval Architecture*, § 298

**butt-weld** (but'weld), *n* In *mech.* a weld formed by joining the flattened ends of two pieces of iron at white heat, a jump-weld.

**buttwoman** (but'wum'an), *n*, *pl.* *buttwomen* (-wum'en) [*< butt<sup>2</sup>, 7, a hassock + woman*] A woman who cleans a church, and in service-time assists as a pew-opener. [Eng.]

**butty** (but'í), *n*, *pl.* *butties* (-íz) [*E. dial.*, short for *butty-fellow*, early mod. E. *butty-fellow*, a partner (Palsgrave) (*cf.* *butty-coller*, *butty-quang*), *< buty*, now *booty*, plunder, property shared, *< fellow*, fellow.] 1. A comrade, chum, or partner. [Prov. Eng. and U. S.]—2. Specifically, in *English coal-mining*, one who takes a contract, or is a partner in a contract, for working out a certain area of coal. The *butty collar* of that man, as he is called in some coal-mining districts, employs his own hollers, fillers, and boys and has general charge of the work in his own particular stall.

**butty-coller** (but'í-kol'ér), *n* In *English coal-mining*, the head man of a butty-gang. See *butty*.

**butty-gang** (but'í-gang), *n* A gang of men who take a contract for a part of a work, as in the construction of railroads, etc., the proceeds being equally divided between them, with something extra to the head man.

**butua** (bú'tú-a), *n* See *abutua*.

**butwards** (but'wárdz), *adv.* [*< but<sup>1</sup>, adv. + -wards*] Toward the outward apartment. [Scottish.]

**butyl** (bú'tíl), *n* [*< but(yu) + -yl*] A hydrocarbon alcohol radical having the composition  $C_4H_9$ . It cannot be isolated, and occurs only in combination with other radicals. **Butyl-chloral hydrate** Same as *chloral butylate* (which see under *chloral*).

**butylamine** (bu-tíl'a-mín), *n* [*< butyl + amine*] Same as *tetramine*.

**butylene** (bú'tí-lén), *n* [*< butyl + -ene*] A hydrocarbon ( $C_4H_8$ ) belonging to the olefine series. It exists in three isomeric forms, all of which are gases at ordinary temperatures.

**butylic** (bú-tíl'ík), *a* [*< butyl + -ic*] Of or pertaining to butyl.

**butyraceous** (bu-tí-rá'shius), *a* [*< L. butyrum*, butter (see *butter<sup>1</sup>*), *+ -aceous*] Having the quality of butter, resembling butter, consisting of or containing butter. Also *butyrous*.

Among all races perhaps none has shown so much a sense of the side on which its bread is buttered (as the Saxon), and so great a reluctance for having this phrase taken the place of the *butyraceous* principle.  
*Lowell*, *Study Windows*, p. 249

**butyrate** (bú'tí-rát), *n* [*< L. butyrum*, butter, *+ -ate<sup>1</sup>*] A salt of butyric acid. **Ethyl butyrate**,  $C_2H_5C_4H_7O_2$ , a very mobile liquid having an odor somewhat like that of the pineapple. It is soluble in alcohol, and is used on account of its odor in the manufacture of perfumery and also of artificial rum and other spirits. It is prepared by distilling a mixture of alcohol and butyric acid, with the addition of a little ether known in trade as *essence of pineapple* or *ananas oil*. **Glycerin butyrate** or **butyrin**,  $C_3H_5(C_4H_7O_2)_3$ , a glycerid or fat which occurs in butter.

**butyric** (bū-tī'rik), *a* [*< L. butyrum, butter, + -ic*] Pertaining to or derived from butter.—**Butyric acid**,  $C_3H_7CO_2H$ , a colorless mobile liquid having a strong, rancid smell and acid taste. Normal butyric acid is miscible with water and forms crystalline salts with the bases. It is prepared from butter, or by fermenting sugar with putrid cheese. It also occurs in cod liver oil and other fats, in the juice of meat, and in the perspiration, and is widely distributed in the vegetable kingdom. **Butyric ether**, the generic name of a class of compounds formed from butyric acid by the substitution of one atom of a basic organic radical, such as ethyl, for an atom of hydrogen.—**Butyric fermentation**, a kind of fermentation or putrefaction characterized by the production of butyric acid. It is caused by a microbe belonging to the genus *Bacillus*. See *fermentation*.

**butyryl** (bū-tī-ri), *n*. [*< L. butyrum, butter, + -yl*] The radical ( $C_3H_7CO$ ) of butyric acid and its derivatives.

**butyrolin, butyryne** (bū-tī-rin), *n* [*< L. butyrum, butter, + -in, -ine*] A triglyceride,  $C_3H_5(C_3H_7O_2)_3$ , which is a constant constituent of butter, together with olein, stearin, and other glycerides. It is a neutral yellowish liquid fat, having a sharp, bitter taste.

**butyrous** (bū-tī-us), *a* [*< L. butyrum, butter, + -ous*] Same as *butyric*.

**buxeous** (buk'sū-us), *a* [*< L. buxus, pertaining to the box-tree, < buxus, the box-tree* see *Buxus*] Pertaining to the box-tree or resembling it.

**buxin, buxine** (buk'sin), *n* [*< NL. buxina, < L. buxus, the box-tree* see *-in, -ine*] An alkaloid obtained from the box-tree. It has generally the appearance of a translucent deep brown mass, its taste is bitter. It evolves sulphur. It is insoluble in water, but is dissolved in small quantity by alcohol and by ether.

**buxina** (buk-sī-nū), *n* [*NL*] Same as *buxine*.

**buxine**, *n* See *buxin*.

**buxom** (buk'sum), *n* [*Early mod E also buck-some, bucksom, < ME buxom, burum, borom, bouxom, bozsum, bughsom (also, by absorption of the pulatal, bouxom, bowxom, mod E as if \*bowxom), earlier buksom, obedient, submissive, < AS \*buhsum (not found) (= D buigsum, flexible, submissive, = G buigsum, flexible), < bugan, bow, + -sum, -some* see *bow*, *back*, and *-some*] 1† Yielding to pressure, flexible, unresisting.

Twice was he seen in soaring, Eagles shape,  
And with wide wings to beat the buxom ayre  
*Spenser, F. Q., III xi 34*

Wing silently the buxom air  
*Milton, P. L., II 842*

The crew with merry shouts their anchors weigh,  
Then ply their oars, and brush the buxom sea  
*Drayton, C. and Iph., I 613*

2† Obedient, obsequious, submissive.

To be ever buxom and obedient  
*Foote*

'For this, said Samuel to Saul, God hym self hath th  
I he, be buxom at his bidding, his will to fulfill  
*Piers Plowman (B), III 203*

He did tread down and disgrace all the English, and set  
up and countenance the Irish, thinking the holy to make  
them more tractable and buxom to the government  
*Spenser, State of Ireland*

3 Having health and comeliness together with a lively disposition, healthy and cheerful, brisk, jolly, lively and vigorous.

A daughter fair,  
So buxom, blithe and dight  
*Milton, L. Allegro, I 24*

The buxom god [Bacchus]  
*Dryden, tr. of Virgil's Georgics*

A parcel of buxom bonny dances  
*Tatler, No 273*

Such buxom chief shall lead his host  
From India's fires to Zensiba's frost  
*Scott, Marmion, III 4*

[In this sense the word is now always applied to girls or women, and implies abundant health as shown in plumpness, fresh color and strength.]

4 Showing vigor or robustness, sturdy, fresh, brisk said of things as, "buxom valour," *Shak*, *Hen V*, II 6.

Buxom health of rosy line  
*Gray* Ode on a Prospect of Eton College

5† Amorous, wanton  
*Bailey*

**buxomt**, *v* [*ME buxomen, < buxom, a*] To be obedient, yield.

To buxom to hold church, and to all the land also  
*St. Peter Conf* (Early Eng. Focus of Burnside), I 445

**buxomly** (buk'sum-li), *adv* [*< ME buxomly, buxomli, etc., < buxom + -ly*] 1† Obediently, humbly.

To condyte me fro Cyte to Cyte, gif it were nede, and  
buxomly to resceyve me and my companye  
*Mandeville, Travels p 82*

And grace aved of god [that to graunte it is] redy  
[to him] that buxomliche biddeth it and ben in wille to  
amende him  
*Piers Plowman (B) XII 195*

2 In a buxom manner, briskly, vigorously.

**buxomness** (buk'sum-nēs), *n* [*< ME buxomnes, buxumnes, buhsomnes, etc., < buxom + -ness*] 1† Obedience, submissiveness.

Bote I Rule thus thi Reame Bend out my Ribbes!  
gif hit beo so that *Bowmness* beo at myn assent  
*Piers Plowman (A), IV 150*

2 The quality of being buxom; briskness; liveliness, healthy vigor or plumpness.

**Buxus** (buk'sus), *n*. [*L., the box-tree, > E. box*, *q v*] A genus of plants whose species afford the valuable hard wood called *boxwood*, the box. It is the most northern arborescent plant of the natural order *Euphorbiaceae*. *B. sempervirens*, the common box, is a native of Europe and Asia, and is found from the Atlantic to China and Japan, sometimes attaining a height of 20 or 30 feet, though the trunk is seldom more than 8 or 10 inches in diameter. The finest quality of boxwood is from the Levant and regions about the Black Sea, and is largely employed in wood engraving, for mathematical and musical instruments, and for turning. There are numerous varieties in cultivation for ornamental purposes, including the common dwarf bushy form used for garden edgings.



A branch of Box (*Buxus sempervirens*)

**buy** (bi), *v*, pret and pp *bought, pr buying* [Early mod E also *buyc, by, the, byc, < ME buyen, byen, biēn, beyn, biēgen, buggen, etc., < AS bycgan (pret bihta, pp boht) = OS. bugean = Goth. bugan (pret biuhtu), buy, not found in the other Teut. tongues, connections doubtful. Hence in comp. *aby*, and by perversion *abide*, *q v*] I. *trans* 1 To acquire the possession of, or the right or title to, by paying a consideration or an equivalent, usually in money, obtain by paying a price to the seller, purchase opposed to *sell*.*

His [Emerson's] plan for the extirpation of slavery was to buy the slaves from the planters  
*W. Holmes, Emerson, VIII*

Hence—2 To get, acquire, or procure for any kind of equivalent, as, to buy favor with flattery. Full men take great pains to buy Hell—and all for worldly pleasure—

Dearest then good men buy heaven, for God is their true  
*Rhodes, Book of Nurture (L. & T. 8), p 89*

Golden opinions from all sorts of people  
*Shak, Macbeth, I 7*

3 To bribe, corrupt or pervert by giving a consideration, gain over by money, etc.

There is one thing which the most corrupt senators are unwilling to sell and that is the power which makes them worth buying  
*Macaulay, Sir William Temple*

4 To be sufficient to purchase or procure, serve as an equivalent in procuring, as, gold cannot buy health—5† To abey, suffer.

What I shall I buy it on my flesh so deere?  
*Chaucer, Prologue to Wife of Bath's Tale, I 167*

**Bought note, bought and sold notes** See *note*—To buy a borough See *borough*—To buy again, to redeem See *redemption*

God save yow, that boughte agayn mankynde  
*Chaucer, Pardoner's Tale, I 304*

To buy at a bargain See *bargain*—To buy in. (a) To purchase for one's self, especially shares or stock, opposed to *sell out*.

She ordered her husband to buy in a couple of fresh coach horses  
*Steele, Tatler, No 109*

What minor and rival companies stood in the way they bought in  
*W. Barrows, Oregon, p 38*

(b) To buy for the owner at a public sale, especially when an insufficient price is offered—To buy into, to obtain an interest or footing in by purchase, as of the shares of a joint-stock company and formerly in England of a commission in a regiment—To buy in under the rule, in the stock exchange, to purchase stock on behalf of a member to enable him to meet a short contract, or to return stock which had been borrowed, on notice being given to the chairman who makes the purchase—To buy off. (a) In the English service, to obtain a release from military service by a payment. (b) To get rid of the opposition of by payment, purchase the non intervention of, bribe.

What pitiful things are power, rhetoric, or riches, when they would terrify, dissuade, or buy off conscience  
*South*

To buy off counsel, to pay counsel not to take employment from the opposite party—To buy or sell the bear See *bear*, 5 (a)—To buy out. (a) To buy off, redeem.

Dreading the curse that money may buy out  
*Shak, K. John, II 1*

(b) To purchase all the share or shares of (a person) in a stock, fund, or partnership, or all his interest in a business, as, A buys out B—To buy over, to detach by a bribe or consideration of some sort from one party and attach to the opposite party—To buy the bargain dear See *bargain*—To buy the refusal of, to give money for the right of purchasing at a fixed price at a future time—To buy up, to purchase or acquire title to the whole of, or the whole accessible supply of, as shares, a crop, or a stock of goods in market.

The notice of this book's suppression made it presently be bought up, and turned much to the stationer's advantage  
*Keeley, Diary, Aug 19, 1874*

II. *intrans* To be or become a purchaser.  
I will buy with you, sell with you  
*Shak, M. of V., I 2*

**buyable** (bi'ā-bl), *a*. [*< buy + -able*] Capable of being bought, or of being obtained for money or other equivalent.

The spiritual fire which is in that man is not buyable nor salable  
*Carlyle, French Rev., II 12*

**buyer** (bi'er), *n* One who buys; a purchaser; a purchasing agent.—**Buyer's option**, in the stock exchange, a privilege which a purchaser has of taking a stipulated amount of stock at any time during a specified number of days usually stated as *buyer 3, 10, 30, etc.*, according to the period agreed on. Often abbreviated to *b o*.

**buzz, buzz** (buz), *interj* [See *buzz*, *n*] A sibilant sound uttered to enjoin silence.

Pol The actors are come hither, my lord  
*Ham. Buz, buz!* *Shak, Hamlet, II 2*

Cry him  
Thrice, and then buz as often  
*B. Jonson, Alchemist, I 1*

**buza** (bū'zā), *n* Same as *boza*.

**buzz** (buz), *v*; pret and pp *buzzed*, ppr *buzzing* [First in early mod E, formed, like equiv *biss, buzz* (dial), and *hiss, hizz*, *q v*, and *It buzzed, whisper, buzzed, a buzzing, in imitation of the sound* Cf. *bird*, *I. intrans*. 1 To make a low humming sound, as bees, emit a sound like a prolonged utterance of *z*, as by a slow expiration of intoned or sonant breath between the tongue and the roof of the mouth or the upper teeth.

A swarm of drones that buzzed about your head  
*Pope*

2 To whisper buzzingly, speak with a low humming voice, make a low sibilant sound.

II. *trans* 1 To make known by buzzing.

How would he hang his slender gilded wings,  
And buzz lamenting doings in the air?  
*Shak, Tit And, III 2*

2 To whisper, spread or report by whispers, spread secretly.

For I will buzz abroad such prophecies  
That Edward shall be fearful of his life  
*Shak, 3 Hen VI, v 6*

In the house  
I hear it buzzed there are a brace of doctors,  
A fool, and a physician  
*B. Jonson, Magnetic Lady, II 1*

3 To share equally the last of a bottle of wine, when there is not enough for a full glass to each of the party [Eng.]

Get some more port,  
Whilst I buzz this bottle here  
*Thackeray, Vanity Fair, xxxiv*

**buzz** (buz), *n* [*< buzz*, *v*] 1 A continuous humming sound, as of bees.

But the temple was full "inside and out,"  
And a buzz kept buzzing all round about,  
Like bees when the day is sunny  
*Hood, Miss Kilmansegg*

A day was appointed for the grand migration, and on that day little Communism was in a buzz and a bustle like a hive in swarming time  
*Irving, Knickerbocker, p 129*

The constant buzz of a fly  
*Macaulay*

2 A confused humming sound, such as that made by a number of people busily engaged in conversation or at work, the confused humming sound of bustling activity or stir, hence, a state of activity or ferment as, the buzz of conversation ceased when he appeared; my head is all in a buzz.

Of a stolen marriage  
There is a certain buzz  
*Massinger*

There is a buzz all around regarding the sermon  
*Thackeray, Newcomes, I xi*

3 A rumor or report.

The buzz of drugs and minerals and simples,  
Bloodlettings, vomits, puges, or what else  
Is conjured up by men of art, to gull  
Lige people  
*Ford, Lover's Melancholy, IV 2*

'Twas but a buzz devised by him to set your brains  
a work  
*Chapman, Widow's Tears, II 1*

**buzz** (buz), *n*. [Origin obscure] Gossamer.

For all your virtues  
Are like the buzzes growing in the fields,  
So weakly fastened by Nature's hand,  
That thus much wind blows all away at once  
*N. Field, A Woman is a Weathercock (Doddley's Old Eng Plays, ed Hazlitt, xi 37)*

**buzz** (buz), *interj* See *buz*.

**buzzard** (buz'ard), *n*, and *a* [Early mod. E. *bussard*, *< ME bussard, bosarde, boserd, bushard* = MD *buysard, buasard, bushard* = G. *bussard*, *bussard, busart*, *< OF. busart, busart, F. bussard* (with suffix *-ard*; cf. *It. buzzago* (obs.), with diff. suffix), a buzzard, *< OF. buse, buse, F. buse* = It. *\*buzza*, *f* (obs.), a buzzard, *ML. \*butia*, *f*, *butium*, neut (also, after Rom., *butus, bicus, busio*), for *butio, buteo*, *L. buteo*, a buzzard see *Buteo*] I. *n* 1. In ornith. (a) Any hawk of the genus *Buteo* or subfamily *Buteoninae*. (See these words.) The common buzzard of

Europe is *B vulgaris*, a bird about 20 inches long and about 4 feet in spread of wing, of variegated dark brown and light colors, heavy and rather sluggish, stooping to small game. The rough legged buzzard is *Archibuteo lagopus*, with feathered shanks. See cut under *Archibuteo*. There are many species of *Buteo*, of nearly all countries. (b) Some other hawk, not used in falconry, with a qualifying term to indicate the species as, the moor-buzzard, *Circus aeruginosus*, of Europe; the honey-buzzard, *Pernis apivorus*, the bald buzzard, the osprey, *Pandion haliaetus*. (c) An American vulture of the family *Cathartidae*, the turkey-buzzard, *Cathartes aura*. See cut under *Cathartes* — 24. A blockhead, a dunce.

Blind *bussardes*, who of late years, of wilful malice, would neyther learne themselves, nor could teach others. *Ascham*, The Scholemaster, p. 111.

3† A coward — 4 A hawk that flies by night. *Hallwell* [Prov Eng.] Compare *buzzard-moth* — *Buzzard dollar*, a name applied by the opponents of the Bland Bill of 1878 to the American silver dollar of 41¢, grains coined in accordance with it, bearing as device upon the reverse a figure of an eagle, derisively compared to that of a buzzard.

## II.† a. Senseless, stupid

Thought no better of the living God than of a buzzard idol. *Milton*, *Ilkonoklastes*, l.

**buzzard-clock** (buz'ard-klok), *n* [E dial, < *buzzard*, for *buzzer*, from its buzzing noise, + *clock*, a beetle.] A local name in England for the dor.

Bummin away like a buzzard clock.

*Tennyson*, Northern Farmer, O 8.

**buzzardet** (buz'ard-det'), *n* [*< buzzard* + *dim -et*] A small North American buzzard described by Pennant, but not satisfactorily identified perhaps the young red-shouldered buzzard, *Buteo lineatus*, more probably the broad-winged buzzard, *Buteo pennsylvanicus*.

**buzzard-hawk** (buz'ard-hāk), *n* A hawk of the subfamily *Buteoninae*.

**buzzardly** (buz'ard-li), *a* [*< buzzard* + *-ly* 1] Of or pertaining to a buzzard, like a buzzard.

**buzzard-moth** (buz'ard-mōth), *n* A kind of sphinx or hawk-moth.

**buzzer** (buz'er), *n* 1 One who buzzes, *n* whisperer, one who is busy in telling tales secretly. *Shak* — 2 A call or alarm making a low buzzing sound, used when it is desirable to avoid loud noise — 3 A polishing-wheel used in cutlery-work.

**buzzing** (buz'ing), *p a* [Ppr of *buzz*, *v*] 1 Resembling a buzz.

A low buzzing musical sound. *Lamb*, Quaker's Meeting.

2. Making a buzzing sound or hum as, the buzzing multitude.

**buzzingly** (buz'ing-li), *adv* In a buzzing manner, with a low humming sound.

**buzzom** (buz'um), *n* [E dial, also *bussom*, var of *besom*, *q v*] A dialectal form of *besom*. *Brockett*.

**buzz-saw** (buz'sā), *n* A circular saw so called from its sound when in action.

**buzzy** (buz'i), *a* [*< buzz* + *-y* 1] Full of buzzing, buzzing.

**by** (bi), *prep* and *adv* [*< ME. by, bi*, also *be*, *< AS bi, big*, also *be* (in comp *be-*, under accent *bi-*, *big-* see *be-1*, *be-2*), = *OS bi, bi*, *be* = *OFries bi, be* = *MLG bi, LiG bi*, *by* = *D by* = *OHG bi, pi, bi*, *MHG bi, G bei* = *Goth bi, by*, about, orig meaning 'about,' whence in *AS*, etc., by, near, at, through, according to, concerning, etc.; related to *L ambi-* = *Gr ambi-*, and *Skt. abhi-* about see *ambi-*, *amphi-*. Hence the prefixes *by-1* = *be-1*, *by-2* = *be-2*, *by-3*] I. *prep*. 1. Near, close to; beside, with; about as, sit by me, the house stands by a river.

Go to your rest, and I'll sit by you.

*Fletcher*, Sea Voyage, iv 2.

They punish rigorously them that rob by the highway.

*Milton*, Hist. Eng., iii.

A good poet can no more be without a stock of smiles by him, than a shoemaker without his lasts.

*Swift*, To a Young Poet.

He himself has not the monies by him, but is forced to sell stock at a great loss. *Sheridan*, School for Scandal, iii 1.

2. Near, or up to and beyond, with reference to motion, past as, to move or go by a church.

Thou hast passed by the ambush of young days,

Either not assailed, or victor being charged.

*Shak*, Sonnets, lxx.

This music crept by me upon the waters.

*Shak*, Tempest, i 2.

3. Along (in direction or progress); in or through (the course of); over or alongside of as, to approach a town by the highway.

We took our journey into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea.

*Deut*, ii 1.

By the margin, willow veild,

Slide the heavy barges.

*Tennyson*, Lady of Shalott, i.

4 On; upon, especially, through or on as a means of conveyance as, he journeyed both by water and by rail.

I would have fought by land, where I was stronger.

*Dryden*, All for Love, ii 1.

5 Through. (a) Through the action or operation of, as the immediate agent or the producing or instigating cause as, the empire founded by Napoleon, a novel written by Cooper, the victories gained by Nelson; a picture painted by Rubens. [In this use especially after passive verbs or participles, the participle being often omitted as, a novel by Cooper, a picture by Rubens.]

All things were made by him.

*John 1*

Prompted to my revenge by heaven and hell.

*Shak*, Hamlet, ii 2.

(b) With the perception of, as the subject or recipient of the action or feeling as, he died regretted by all who knew him, this was felt by them to be an intentional slight. (c) Through the means or agency of, as the intermediate agent or instrument as, the city was destroyed by fire.

There perished not many by the sword, but all by the extremity of famine which they themselves had wrought.

*Spenser*, State of Ireland.

Noble Melantius, the land by me

Welcomes thy virtue home to Rhodes.

*Beau and Fl*, Maid's Tragedy, i 1.

All our miserie and trouble hath bin (thru) by a King or by our necessary vindication and defence against him.

*Milton*, *Ilkonoklastes*, v.

Muley Abul Hassan saw by the fires blazing on the mountains that the country was rising.

*Tennyson*, Granada, p 77.

(d) Through the use of, with the aid of, as means as, to take by force, by your leave.

He called his brothers by name, and their replies gave comfort to his heart.

*Tennyson*, Granada, p 95.

And holding them back by their flowing locks.

*Tennyson*, The Merchant, ii.

(e) In consequence of, by virtue of.

I have endeavoured to show how some passages are beautiful by being sublime, others by being soft, others by being natural.

*Addison*, Spectator, No 309.

And how it ends it matters not,

By heat break or by rifle shot.

*Whittier*, Mogg McGone, i.

6 In adjuration Before, in the presence of, with the witness of, with regard to things, in view of, in consideration of followed by the name of the being or thing appealed to as sanction as, I appeal to you by all that is sacred.

The common oath of the Scythians was by the sword, and by the fire.

*Spenser*, State of Ireland.

Swear not at all neither by heaven, for it is God's throne, nor by the earth, for it is his footstool.

*Mat v*, 34, 35.

By Pan I swear, beloved Perigot,

And by yon moon, I think thou lovest me not.

*Fletcher*, Faithful Shepherdess, iii 1.

7. According to, by direction, authority, example, or evidence of as, this appears by his own account, it is ten o'clock by my watch, these are good rules to live by.

They live by your base words.

*Shak*, T of V, ii 4.

First follow Nature, and your judgment frame

By her just standard.

*Pope*, Essay on Criticism, l 69.

8 In the measure or quantity of, in the terms of as, to sell cloth by the yard, milk by the quart, eggs by the dozen, beef by the pound, to board by the week.

Two thousand ducats by the year.

*Shak*, T of V, ii 1.

9 In comparison To the extent of noting mensuration or the measure or ratio of excess or inferiority as, larger by a half, older by five years, to lessen by a third.

Beals mekil als the forselde lyght, to the worlde p of god an holy Chirche, lestyngliche in tyme conyng with oute n help of mennys deuocion ne may not be myntend and kept.

*English Gilds* (F & T S), p 45.

Too long by half a mile.

*Shak*, L L J, v 2.

10 Multiplied into: noting the relation of one dimension to another (in square or cubic measure) as, five feet by four, that is, measuring five feet in one direction and four feet in the other — 11. During the course of, within the compass or period of as, by day, by night.

David by his dates dolefulde knyghts

*Piers Plowman* (C), ii 102.

Old men yn prouerie sayde by old tyme

"A chyld were beter to be ynhere

Than to be vntaught, and so be lore

*Babes Book* (E E T S), p 399.

Then rose the King and moved his host by night.

*Tennyson*, Passing of Arthur.

12. At (a terminal point of time), not later than, as early as as, by this time the sun had risen, he will be here by two o'clock.

By the morwe. *Chaucer*, Prologue to Manly's Tale, l 16.

But by that they were not within sight of them, the women were in a very great strife.

*Bunyan*, Pilgrim's Progress, p 247.

The cholera will have killed by the end of the year about one person in every thousand.

*Sydney Smith*, To the Countess Grey.

13 At a time, each separately or singly as, one by one, two by two, piece by piece.

Point by point, argument by argument.

*Hooker*, Eccles. Pol., Pref.

14 With reference to, in relation to, about, concerning, with formerly especially after say, speak, etc., now chiefly after do, act, deal, etc.

And so I say by the that seeked after the whyes,

And reasoned at reason. *Piers Plowman* (B), xii 217.

I say not this by wyves that ben wise.

*Chaucer*, Prologue to Wife of Bath's Tale, l 229.

Thus prophecy says by me. *Townley Mysteries*, p 212.

They secretly made enquiry where I had lived before, what my words and behaviour had been while I was there, but they could find nothing by me.

*Webster*, Francis, p 31.

Thou hast spoken evil words by the queen.

*Pope*.

To do by scripture and the gospel according to conscience is not to do evil.

*Milton*, Civil Power.

In his behaviour to me, he hath dealt hardly by a relation.

*Fielding*.

15 Besides, over and above; beyond [North Eng and Scotch].

This ship was of so great stature and took so much timber, that, except Falkland, she wasted all the woods in life, which was oak wood by all timber that was gotten out of Norway. *Pitcott*, Chron of Scotland, an 1611.

By book, by the book. See book. By north, south, east, west (naut), next in the direction stated phrases used in designating the points of the compass as north east by north (between N and N E). See compass. By one's self or itself. (a) Apart, separated from others, alone.

When I am in a serious humour, I very often walk by myself in Westminster Abbey.

*Addison*, Thoughts in Westminster Abbey.

As a child will long for his companions, but among them plays by himself.

*Emerson*, Clubs.

(b) Without aid, by individual action exclusively as, I did it all by myself. [Colloq] — By the board. See board. By the by. See by, n. — By the head (naut), the state of a vessel so loaded as to draw more forward than aft opposite to by the stern. By the lee, said of a ship when the wind takes the sails on the wrong side.

Shoote him through and through with a just, make him lye by the lee, thou Basilisk of wit.

*Marston*, What You Will, ii 1.

By the stern (naut), with greater draft aft than forward — By the way. (a) On the road in the course of a journey as, they fell out by the way. (b) Incidentally, in the course of one's remarks hence used as an interjectional phrase introducing an incidental remark as, by the way, have you received that letter yet? [Colloq.]

Such actions are worthy not thus to be spoken of by the way.

*Milton*, Apology for Smectymnus.

By the wind (naut) as near to the proper course as the wind will permit, close hauled — By way of. (a) As an example or instance of. (b) On the point of, just about to as, when I saw him he was by way of going to Brighton. [Colloq, Eng.] (c) Through as, we came by way of Boston — To set store by. See store.

II. *adv* [The adverbial use is not found in AS, and is rare in ME.] 1 Near, in the same place with, at hand often (before the verb always) qualified by a more definite adverb as, near by, close by, hard by.

You did kneel to me,

Whilst I stood stubborn and regardless by.

*Beau and Fl*, King and No King, iii 1.

He now retired

Unto a neighboring castle by.

*Butler*, Hudibras, i iii 301.

2 Aside, off.

Let them lay by their helmets and their spears.

*Shak*, Rich II, i 3.

Be no more Christians, put religion by,

I will make ye cowards.

*Fletcher*, The Pilgrim, ii 2.

3 Of motion Across in front or alongside and beyond as, the carriage went by.

By your leave, my masters there, pray you let a come by.

*B Jonson*, Cynthia's Revels, v 2.

Pray you, walk by, and say nothing.

*Fletcher*, Rule a Wife, ii 4.

4 Of time In the past, over.

The moon among the clouds rode high,

And all the city hum was by.

*Scott*, Marmion, v 20.

[For by in composition, see by-3.] By and by. (a) A repetition of by, near, close by used especially in reference to a regular series, one after another.



Two yonge knyghtes liggynge *by and by*.  
Chaucer, *Knight's Tale*, l 153  
These were his wordis *by and by*  
Rome of the Rose, l 4581  
In the temple, *by and by* with us,  
These couples shall eternally be knit  
Shak., *M N D*, l 1

(bt) At once, straightway, immediately, then  
After that you have dynded and suppt, labour not *by and by* after, but make a pause, syttinge or standynge wpyght the space of an howre or more with some pastyme  
Babes Book (l. f. 1. 8), p 247

When peracution ariseth because of the word, *by and by* (thi evens, immediately) he is offended  
Mat xiii 21

They do, and *by and by* repent them of that which they have done  
Barton, *Annals of Ml*, p 237

(c) At some time in the future before long, presently

I am so vexed that if I had not the prospect of a resource in being knocked on the head *by and by*, I should scarce have spirits to tell you the cause  
Sheridan, *The Rivals*, iv 3

**By and large**, in all its length and breadth, in every aspect as, taking it *by and large*, this is the most comprehensive theory yet broached **By and main**, by both side and main passages, on all sides  
Thou' no, no I have barred thee *by and main*, for I have resolved not to fight for thee  
Kilgus, *Farson's Wedding* ii 5

**Full and by** See *full*

**by<sup>1</sup>, bye<sup>1</sup>** (bi), *n* [*by*, prep and adv, in older use only in the phrases *by the by* and *en, on, or upon the by* (see def.), due to *by<sup>1</sup>, adv*, in comp *by<sup>3</sup>* In sporting use commonly spelled *bye*]

1 A thing not directly aimed at, something not the immediate object of regard as, *by the by* (that is, by the way, in passing) — 2 The condition of being odd, as opposed to *even*, the state of having no competitor in a contest where several are engaged in pairs Thus, in field trials of dogs when the number of those entered for competition in pairs is uneven, the odd contestant is said to have a *by*

3 Specifically, in golf, a hole or holes which remain to be played in order to complete the full round of the links, after the match originally agreed upon is finished *W Park, Jr* — 4 In cricket, a run made on a ball not struck by the batsman, but which the wicket-keeper has failed to stop — 5 In the game of hide-and-seek, the goal as, to touch the *by* [New England] **By the by** (at) Same as *en, on, or upon the by* (b) By the way introducing an incidental remark

By the by, I hope tis not true that your brother is as wholly ruined? *Sheridan, School for Scandal*, l 1

**In, on, or upon the by<sup>1</sup>**, in passing, indirectly, by implication  
It would beget  
Me such a main authority on the *bye*,  
And do you see if no dispute at all  
B. Jonson, *Magnificent Lady*, l 1

Speak modestly in mentioning my services,  
And if might fall out on the *by* that must  
Of necessity touch me may not  
Of my deserving praise blush when you talk on t  
Bacon and Pl. *Laws of Candy*, iii 2

The Synod of Dort condemned upon the *bye* even the discipline of the Church of England  
Quoted in *Fuller's Church Hist*, X v 1

**To steal a by**, in cricket, to make a run on a ball which has failed to stop

He [the batsman] is never in his ground except when his wicket is down Nothing in the whole game so trying to boys, he has stolen three *byes* in the first ten minutes  
T. Hughes, *Tom Brown at Rugby*, n 8

**by<sup>2</sup>, n** [ME *by*, *bi*, < AS *bij* = Icel *björ*, *bær*, or *bær* (gen *bajar*, *bijar*) = Norw *bo* = Sw *Dan* *by*, a town, village, in Icel and Norw also a farm, landed estate, akin to AS *bū* = OS *bū* = Icel *bū* = Sw *Dan* *bo*, a dwelling, habitation, > Sc *bow* (see *bow*), < AS *būan* = Icel *būa*, dwell see *boicel*, *booi*, *biq<sup>2</sup>*, *be<sup>1</sup>*, and cf. *by-law*] A town, habitation, dwelling now extant only in place-names, especially in the north of England, as in *Derby* (Anglo-Saxon *Drōa bij*, literally 'dwelling of deer'), *Whithy*, etc

The township, the *by* of the Northern shires  
Stubbs, *Const Hist*, l 90

**by<sup>3</sup>, n** [Another and more recent form of *bee<sup>2</sup>*, < ME *bye*, *byge*, *brigh*, *bez*, *bh*, etc., < AS *beah*, *brag*, a ring see *bee<sup>2</sup>*] A ring, a bracelet

A *by* of gold, adorning the right arm *Planche*

**by<sup>4</sup>, n** An obsolete spelling of *buy*

**by<sup>5</sup>, n** An obsolete variant of *be<sup>1</sup>*

**by<sup>1</sup>, 1t** An obsolete variant of *bi<sup>1</sup>*, *be<sup>1</sup>* (unaccented) See *be<sup>1</sup>* — 2 The modern form of *bi<sup>1</sup>*, *be<sup>1</sup>*, under the accent, as in *byspell*, *byword*, etc

**by<sup>2</sup>, n** An obsolete variant of *bi<sup>2</sup>*, *be<sup>2</sup>*

**by<sup>3</sup>** The adverb *by<sup>1</sup>* used as a prefix This use first appears in the sixteenth century, *by* being a quasi

adjective, meaning side, secondary, as in *by-path*, *by street*, *byway*, *by play*, *by stroke*, etc

**by-aim<sup>1</sup>** (bi'ām), *n*. A side aim, a subordinate aim, a by-end

**by-altar** (bi'altär), *n* 1 A minor or secondary altar, in distinction from the high altar, any other altar than the chief one in a church now commonly called *side altar* — 2 A name given by some writers on Christian archaeology to a table standing beside the altar, for holding the vestments, the sacred vessels, etc.; a credence

**byart, n** See *byre*

**byard** (bi'ard), *n* [Appar a variant form and use of *bayard<sup>2</sup>*, q v.] A band of leather crossing the breast, used by men for dragging wagons in coal-mines.

**byast**. See *bias*

**byats** (bi'ats), *n pl*. Same as *huntions*.

**by-ball** (bi'bäl), *n* In cricket, same as *by<sup>1</sup>*, 3

**by-bidder** (bi'bid'er), *n* A person employed at public auctions to bid on articles put up for sale, in order that the seller may obtain higher prices

**by-blow** (bi'blö), *n* 1 A side or accidental blow.

Now and then a *by blow* from the pulpit  
Milton, *Colasterion*

How finely, like a fencer,  
My father fetches his *by blows* to hit me!  
Mudleton and Dekker, *Roaring Girl*, l 1

2t An illegitimate child [Colloq or vulgar]

The natural brother of the kug — a *by blow*  
Mansueto, *Maid of Honour*, l 1

**by-book** (bi'bük), *n* A note- or memorandum-book, a subordinate book containing notes or jottings to be afterward extended in due form

(Lord a day) To my office, and there fell on entering out of a *by book*, part of my second journal book, which hath lay these two years and more unopened  
Peggs, *Diary*, II 87

**by-business** (bi'biz'nos), *n* Business aside from the main business, something quite secondary or subordinate *Barrow*

**by-by** (bi'bi'), *interj* [Also written *bye-bye*, a childish or humorous variation of *good-by*, q v] Good-by (a childish form of farewell, sometimes used humorously by grown people

Well, you are going to be in a passion, I see, and I shall only interrupt you — so, *by by*  
Sheridan, *School for Scandal*, li 1

**bycause<sup>1</sup>, conj** An obsolete form of *because*

**by-cause** (bi'käu), *n* [*by<sup>3</sup>* + *cause*] A secondary cause

I was one cause (a *by cause*) why the purse was lost  
L. Jonson, *Bartholomew Fair*, iii 1

**bycet, n** An obsolete form of *bee*

**byckornet**, *n* An obsolete form of *bickern*

**bycocket<sup>1</sup>** (bi'kok-et), *n* [Also variously written *abcock*, *abcocked*, *abcocket*, *abcocked*, *abcocket*, and *abcock*, corrupted

forms due to misreading or misprinting of *bycocket*, < late ME *bycocket* (Halliwell), < OF *biocoquet*, a bycocket, a kind

of cap (cf. "biquoquet, the beak of a ladies mourning hood" — Cotgrave), prob < bi- (L *bis*), double, + *coque* (> E *cock*), a shell, a boat The allusion is to the shape]

A kind of hat worn during the fourteenth, fifteenth, and sixteenth centuries, probably by noble and wealthy persons only It was of the form called by heralds *cap of maintenance*, that is, with the brim turned up either before or behind, and with a long point or beak, or two such points, opposite

Modern representations generally give it with the point or points behind, but the more common form in the middle ages seems to have had the point in front, as in the illustration

**by-common** (bi-kom'on), *a* [*by<sup>1</sup>*, prep, beyond, + *common* Cf *by-ordinary*] More than common, uncommon [Scotch]

**by-concernment** (bi'kon-sern'ment), *n* A subordinate or subsidiary affair *Dryden*

**bycornet, n** An obsolete form of *bickern*

Set rakes, crookes, adzes, and *bycornes*,  
And double bited axes for these thornes  
Palladius, *Husbandrie* (E E T S), p 42



Bycocket of the 15th century (From Viollet le Duc's *Dictionnaire du Mobilier français*)

**by-corner** (bi'kór'ner), *n*. A private or out-of-the-way corner *Massinger, Fuller*

**by-course** (bi'kórs), *n*. An irregular or improper course of action

If thou forsake not these unprofitable *by-courses*  
B. Jonson, *Footnote*, l 1

**byddet, v** and *n* An obsolete spelling of *bid*.

**bydet, v** An obsolete form of *bide*

**by-dependency** (bi'dē-pen'den-si), *n* Something depending on something else, an accessory circumstance *Shak, Cymbeline*, v 5.

**by-design** (bi'dē-zin'), *n* An incidental or subordinate design or purpose

They ll serve for other *by designs* *S Butler, Hudibras*

**by-doing** (bi'dō-ing), *n* Subordinate or collateral action, private doing

**by-drinking** (bi'dring'king), *n* A drinking between meals

You owe money here besides, Sir John, for your diet and *by drinkings* *Shak, 1 Hen IV*, iii 3

**by-dweller** (bi'dwel'er), *n* One who dwells near, a neighbor

**bye<sup>1</sup>, prep and adv** See *by<sup>1</sup>*.

**bye<sup>1</sup>, n** See *by<sup>1</sup>*

**bye<sup>2</sup>, n** See *by<sup>2</sup>*

**bye<sup>3</sup>, n** See *by<sup>3</sup>*

**bye<sup>4</sup>, n** An obsolete spelling of *buy*.

**bye-ball** (bi'bäl), *n* In cricket, same as *by<sup>1</sup>*, 3

**by-election** (bi'ē-lek'shon), *n* In Great Britain, an election held to fill a vacancy in Parliament

**by-end** (bi'end), *n* 1 A private end, a secret purpose or design

To have other *by ends* in good actions sours laudable performances  
Sir T. Browne, *Christ Mor*, l 10

All persons that worship for fear, profit, or some other *by end*, fall within the intendment of this table  
Sir R. L. E. *Estrange*

2 An incidental or subsidiary aim or object

Pamphleteer or journalist reading for an argument for a party or reading to write, or, at all events, for some *by end* imposed on them, must read meanly and fragmentally  
Emerson, *Universities*

**byert, n** An obsolete form of *byre*

**by-fellow** (bi'fel'ō), *n* In English universities, a name given to one who has been elected to a by-fellowship, a fellow out of the regular course In some colleges a by fellow, even when over age, can be elected to a regular fellowship when a vacancy occurs

**by-fellowship** (bi'fel'ō-ship), *n* In English universities, a secondary or nominal fellowship

There are some *Bye Fellowships*, however in the small colleges whose value is merely nominal — some £5 or £6 a year  
C. A. Brasted, *English University*, p 131, note

**bygg<sup>1</sup>, bygg<sup>2</sup>, etc** See *big<sup>1</sup>*, *big<sup>2</sup>*, etc

**bygirdlet, n** [ME, also *bigirdle*, *bygyrdyle*, *bigurdle*, *bigurdle*, < AS *bigyrdel*, *bigurdel*, *bigyrdel*, *bigurdel* (= MHG *biquertel*), < bi, bi, by, + *gyrdel*, girdle see *byl* and *girdle*, and cf *begird*] A purse hanging from the girdle or belt

The bugger and the *bigurdels*, he hath to broken hem alle,  
That the Earl saurons held *Piers Plowman* (B), viii 86

**bygone** (bi'gōn), *a*, and *n* [*by<sup>1</sup>*, adv, + *gone*, pp of *go*] 1. *a*. Past, gone by, hence, out of date, antiquated as, "thy *bygone* fooleries," *Shak, W T*, iii 2

The Chancellor was a man who belonged to a *bygone* world a representative of a past age, of obsolete modes of thinking  
Macaulay, *Sir W Temple*

It is the test of excellence in any department of art, that it can never be *bygone*

*Lowell, Among my Books*, 1st ser, p 178

II. *n* What is gone by and past as, that is a *bygone*, let *bygones* be *bygones*, "let old *bygones* be," *Tennyson, Princess*, iv.

**by-hour** (bi'our), *n* A leisure hour

**by-interest** (bi'n'tér-est), *n* Self-interest; private advantage *Atturbury*

**by-intimation** (bi'm-ti-mā'shon), *n* An intimation, whether by speech, look, gesture, or other means, so conveyed as to be unobserved by those for whom it is not intended; an aside.

There were no *by intimations* to make the audience fancy their own discernment so much greater than that of the Moor  
Lamb, *Old Actors*.

**byke, n** See *bike*

**bykert, v**, and *n*. An obsolete form of *bickern*.

**byland<sup>1</sup>, n** [*by<sup>1</sup>* + *land*] A peninsula Also spelled *biland*

If I find various devices resorted to by writers at the beginning of that same century to express a tract of land almost surrounded by sea, so that they employ "biland," "demi tale," "demi island," I am able, without much hesitation, to affirm that "peninsula" was not yet acknowledged to be English  
Abp. Trenchard, *Deficiencies in Eng. Dicta*, p 40.

**bylander, n**. See *bilander*.

**by-lane** (bi'lán), *n.* A private lane, or one forming a byway. *Burton.*

**by-law** (bi'lá), *n.* [Formerly explained and now generally accepted as made up of *by*<sup>1</sup> (*by*<sup>2</sup>) and *law*, as if 'a subordinate or secondary law,' but in fact the elements are *by*<sup>2</sup>, a town, + *law*<sup>1</sup>, after Dan. *bylor*, municipal law (cf. Dan. *bylor*, an amendment to a law, developed from *bylor*, but now regarded as simply < *bi* (= G *bei* = E *by*<sup>2</sup>) + *lov* = E *law*<sup>1</sup>), = Sw *bylag*, the commonality of a village, the older form being *Se* and North E *byrlaw*, also written *burlaw*, *birlaw*, in comp. even *burley*, *barley*, < late ME *byre law*, "agraria, plebsciturum" (Cath. Angl.) (ML *byrelegia*, *byrlegia*, *bi-lage*, *biagines*, *bellagines*, pl., hence prob *bi-lage*<sup>1</sup>, q. v.), prop. town-law (see *byrlaw*), < Icel *bajarr-log*, town-law (cf. *bajarr-logmadhr*, a town-justice, 'byrlaw-man'), < *bajarr*, *bajar*, gen. of *bjarr*, *bær*, or *bær* (= Norw *bå* = Sw *Dan* *by* = AS *bý* see *by*<sup>2</sup>), a town, + *log* = Norw *lag* = Sw *lag* = Dan *lov*, law see *by*<sup>2</sup>, *n.*, and *law*<sup>1</sup>] 1† A local law, a law made by a municipality or by a rural community for the regulation of affairs within its authority, an ordinance.

In the shires where the Danes acquired a firm foothold the township was often called a "by," and it had the power of enacting its own "by laws" or town laws, as New England townships have to day.

*J. Fiske, Amer. Pol. Ideas, p. 46*

Hence—2 A standing rule of a legislative body, a corporation, or a society, made for the regulation of its internal organization and conduct, and distinguished from a provision of its constitution in being more particular and more readily altered.

**by-lead** (bi'léd), *n.* Same as *by-wash*.

**by-legislation** (bi'lej-iz-lá'shon), *n.* Legislation on subordinate or secondary matters, by-laws, or the making of by-laws.

The Friendly Societies Act gives power of *by laws* on specified matters, such as terms of admission, administration, enforcement of rules, &c., all which has only to be certified by a Crown registrar.

*Contemporary Rev., XLIX, 231*

**bylevel**, *v.* Same as *belevel*. *Chaucer.*

**by-matter** (bi'mat'ér), *n.* Something beside the principal matter, something incidental.

I knew one that, when he wrote a letter, would put that which was most material into the postscript, as if it had been a *by matter*.

*Bacon, Unnerving*

**by-motive** (bi'mō'tiv), *n.* 1 A private, hidden, or selfish motive.

The certainty of rousing an unanimous impulse, if not always of counterworking sinister *by motives* among their audience.

*Grote, Hist. Greece, I, 320*

2 A secondary motive.

**by-name** (bi'nām), *n.* [ME *byname* (= OHG *binamo*, MHG *biname*, G *beiname*, a cognomen, surname), < *by*<sup>1</sup> + *name*] 1† A secondary name, an epithet.

Sufficiency, power, noblesse, reverence and gladness when only diverse *bynames*, but his substance hath no diversite.

*Chaucer, Boethius, III, prous. 9*

2 A nickname.

A personal *by name* given him on account of his stature.

*Sp. Lowth, Life of Wykeham*

3 A pseudonym, a nom-de-plume [Obsolete and Scotch].

**by-namet** (bi'nām), *v. t.* [By-name, *n.*] To give a nickname to.

Sir Henry Percy, *by named* Hotspurre, who had the leading of the English.

*Holland, tr. of Camden, p. 803*

**bynet**, *n.* [G *bynet*, malt.] Malt.

**bynni** (bin'i), *n.* [Prob. native.] A fish of the family *Cyprinidae*, *Barbus bynni*, related to the barbel of Europe. It is a highly esteemed fish of the Nile.

**by-ordinary**, **by-ordinar** (bi'ór'di-nā-rī, -uar), *a.* [By<sup>1</sup>, prep., beyond, + *ordinary*, *ordinar*, ordinary. Cf. *by-common*.] More than ordinary [Scotch].

**byou**, *n.* [E dial., origin obscure.] A quinsy [North. Eng.].

**byous** (bi'us), *a.* [Also written, improp., *huas*, appar. < *by*<sup>1</sup>, prep., beyond, over and above, + *ous*.] Extraordinary; remarkable as, *by-ous* weather [Scotch].

**byous** (bi'us), *adv.* [Byous, *a.*] Extraordinarily; uncommonly; very as, *byous* hungry [Scotch].

**byously** (bi'us-ly), *adv.* [Byous, *a.*, + *-ly*.] Same as *byous*.

**by-pass** (bi'pás), *n.* An extra gas-pipe passing around a valve or gas-chamber, used to prevent a complete stoppage of the flow of gas when the valve or chamber is closed. It is used with pilot lights. The pilot light supplied by the by-pass pipe lights the main burners when the supply is turned on.

**by-pass** (bi'pás), *v. t.* [By-pass, *n.*] To furnish with a by-pass.

I next *by passed* the outlet valve with a one inch pipe.

*Scri. Amer. Supp., XXII, 9090*

**by-passage** (bi'pas'áj), *n.* A private or retired passage, a byway.

**by-passer** (bi'pás'ér), *n.* A passer-by. *Latham*

**by-past** (bi'pást), *a.* Past, gone by as, "by-past perils," *Shak.*, Lover's (Complaint, l. 158)

**by-path** (bi'páth), *n.* A byway, a private path, an indirect course or means.

*By paths* and indirect crook d ways.

*Shak., 2 Hen. IV., iv. 4*

**by-people** (bi'pép), *v. t.* To look or glance aside.

*Shak.*

**by-place** (bi'plás), *n.* A retired place, spot, or situation.

**by-play** (bi'plá), *n.* 1 In a play, action carried on aside, and commonly in dumb show, while the main action proceeds, action not intended to be observed by some of the persons present.

"Will you allow me to ask you, sir," he said address- ing Mr. Pickwick, who was considerably mystified by this very unpolite *by play*, "whether that person belongs to your party?"

*Dickens, Pickwick, I, iii*

2 A diversion, something apart from the main purpose.

In using the alternative as a *by play* in argument, without any consideration of its merit or possibility.

*Bushnell, Forgiveness and Law, p. 42*

**by-plot** (bi'plot), *n.* A subsidiary plot in a play or novel.

The minor characters and *by plot*, too, giving the story of a religious scepticism. *The Spectator*, No. 3093, p. 1138

**by-product** (bi'prod'ukt), *n.* A secondary or additional product, something produced, as in the course of a process or manufacture, in addition to the principal product or material as, wood-tar is obtained as a *by-product* in the destructive distillation of wood for the manufacture of wood-megar or wood-spirit.

It is constantly the case that the *by products* of a complex industry are found to be the sole source of business profits.

*Encyc. Brit. IX, 736*

**by-purpose** (bi'pér'pus), *n.* An indirect or concealed purpose or design.

**Byramt**, *n.* An obsolete spelling of *Bairam*.

**byre** (bi), *n.* [Sc., one of the many different applications of the Scand. form of E *bouc*<sup>1</sup>, orig. a dwelling, AS *bur*, a dwelling, = Icel *bú*, a pantry, = Sw *bur*, a cage, Sw dial *bu*, a house, cottage, pantry, granary, = Dan *bu*, a cage see *bouc*<sup>1</sup>, and cf. *bouw*.] A cow-house.

Adjoining the house (of a Monnonite) are the stable and *byre*, which would not disgrace a model farm in Germany or England.

*D. M. Wallace, Russia, p. 672*

Field and garner, barn and *byre*, Are blazing through the night.

*Whittier, At Port Royal*

**by-report** (bi'rā-pōrt'), *n.* A side report or statement.

But when the cause it selfe must be decreed, Himselfe in person, in his proper Court, To grave and solemn hearing doth proceed, Of every proofe and every *by report*.

*Sir J. Davies, Nozze Telpsum (1509)*

**by-respect** (bi'rē-spekt'), *n.* A consideration or thought aside from the main one, hence, a private end or purpose.

Augustus had some *by respects* in the enacting of this law.

*Dryden*

**byrl**, *v.* See *buil*.

**byrlady**, *interj.* A contraction of *by our lady*, that is, by the Virgin Mary. Usually written *by'r lady*. Compare *marry*<sup>2</sup>.

*Byrlady*, no misery surmounts a woman's Middleton, *Women Beware Women*, l. 2

**byrlakin**, *interj.* A contraction of *by our lady-kin*, a diminutive of *byrlady*.

Mus W Cam Married! To whom? Ena To a French hood, *byrlakins*, as I understand

*Middleton, Anything for a Quilt I like, iv. 2*

**byrlaw** (bi'rlá), *n.* [Also written *burlaw*, *bi-law*, *birelaw*, in comp. even *burley*, *barley*, etc. see *by-law*.] 1 A certain system of popular jurisprudence formerly prevailing in northern England and Scotland. It is described by Sir John M. K. in 1597, when the system was in force, as follows: "Laws of *Byrlaw* are made and determined by consent of neighbors, elected and chosen by common consent, in the courts called the *Byrlaw courts* in the quill cognition is taken of complaints by suit neighbors and neighbors. The quill men so chosen as judges and arbitrators to the effect foresaid are commonly called *Byrlawmen*."

2 A district within which the system prevails [North. Eng.].

The existence in any district or parish of the *byrlaw* is an incontestable proof of Danish occupation. The parishes of M. field, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115, 116, 117, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 126, 127, 128, 129, 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 137, 138, 139, 140, 141, 142, 143, 144, 145, 146, 147, 148, 149, 150, 151, 152, 153, 154, 155, 156, 157, 158, 159, 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 165, 166, 167, 168, 169, 170, 171, 172, 173, 174, 175, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180, 181, 182, 183, 184, 185, 186, 187, 188, 189, 190, 191, 192, 193, 194, 195, 196, 197, 198, 199, 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 207, 208, 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216, 217, 218, 219, 220, 221, 222, 223, 224, 225, 226, 227, 228, 229, 230, 231, 232, 233, 234, 235, 236, 237, 238, 239, 240, 241, 242, 243, 244, 245, 246, 247, 248, 249, 250, 251, 252, 253, 254, 255, 256, 257, 258, 259, 260, 261, 262, 263, 264, 265, 266, 267, 268, 269, 270, 271, 272, 273, 274, 275, 276, 277, 278, 279, 280, 281, 282, 283, 284, 285, 286, 287, 288, 289, 290, 291, 292, 293, 294, 295, 296, 297, 298, 299, 300, 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309, 310, 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 320, 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 329, 330, 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, 336, 337, 338, 339, 340, 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 347, 348, 349, 350, 351, 352, 353, 354, 355, 356, 357, 358, 359, 360, 361, 362, 363, 364, 365, 366, 367, 368, 369, 370, 371, 372, 373, 374, 375, 376, 377, 378, 379, 380, 381, 382, 383, 384, 385, 386, 387, 388, 389, 390, 391, 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 400, 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407, 408, 409, 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 417, 418, 419, 420, 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 427, 428, 429, 430, 431, 432, 433, 434, 435, 436, 437, 438, 439, 440, 441, 442, 443, 444, 445, 446, 447, 448, 449, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 459, 460, 461, 462, 463, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 473, 474, 475, 476, 477, 478, 479, 480, 481, 482, 483, 484, 485, 486, 487, 488, 489, 490, 491, 492, 493, 494, 495, 496, 497, 498, 499, 500, 501, 502, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507, 508, 509, 510, 511, 512, 513, 514, 515, 516, 517, 518, 519, 520, 521, 522, 523, 524, 525, 526, 527, 528, 529, 530, 531, 532, 533, 534, 535, 536, 537, 538, 539, 540, 541, 542, 543, 544, 545, 546, 547, 548, 549, 550, 551, 552, 553, 554, 555, 556, 557, 558, 559, 560, 561, 562, 563, 564, 565, 566, 567, 568, 569, 570, 571, 572, 573, 574, 575, 576, 577, 578, 579, 580, 581, 582, 583, 584, 585, 586, 587, 588, 589, 590, 591, 592, 593, 594, 595, 596, 597, 598, 599, 600, 601, 602, 603, 604, 605, 606, 607, 608, 609, 610, 611, 612, 613, 614, 615, 616, 617, 618, 619, 620, 621, 622, 623, 624, 625, 626, 627, 628, 629, 630, 631, 632, 633, 634, 635, 636, 637, 638, 639, 640, 641, 642, 643, 644, 645, 646, 647, 648, 649, 650, 651, 652, 653, 654, 655, 656, 657, 658, 659, 660, 661, 662, 663, 664, 665, 666, 667, 668, 669, 670, 671, 672, 673, 674, 675, 676, 677, 678, 679, 680, 681, 682, 683, 684, 685, 686, 687, 688, 689, 690, 691, 692, 693, 694, 695, 696, 697, 698, 699, 700, 701, 702, 703, 704, 705, 706, 707, 708, 709, 710, 711, 712, 713, 714, 715, 716, 717, 718, 719, 720, 721, 722, 723, 724, 725, 726, 727, 728, 729, 730, 731, 732, 733, 734, 735, 736, 737, 738, 739, 740, 741, 742, 743, 744, 745, 746, 747, 748, 749, 750, 751, 752, 753, 754, 755, 756, 757, 758, 759, 760, 761, 762, 763, 764, 765, 766, 767, 768, 769, 770, 771, 772, 773, 774, 775, 776, 777, 778, 779, 780, 781, 782, 783, 784, 785, 786, 787, 788, 789, 790, 791, 792, 793, 794, 795, 796, 797, 798, 799, 800, 801, 802, 803, 804, 805, 806, 807, 808, 809, 810, 811, 812, 813, 814, 815, 816, 817, 818, 819, 820, 821, 822, 823, 824, 825, 826, 827, 828, 829, 830, 831, 832, 833, 834, 835, 836, 837, 838, 839, 840, 841, 842, 843, 844, 845, 846, 847, 848, 849, 850, 851, 852, 853, 854, 855, 856, 857, 858, 859, 860, 861, 862, 863, 864, 865, 866, 867, 868, 869, 870, 871, 872, 873, 874, 875, 876, 877, 878, 879, 880, 881, 882, 883, 884, 885, 886, 887, 888, 889, 890, 891, 892, 893, 894, 895, 896, 897, 898, 899, 900, 901, 902, 903, 904, 905, 906, 907, 908, 909, 910, 911, 912, 913, 914, 915, 916, 917, 918, 919, 920, 921, 922, 923, 924, 925, 926, 927, 928, 929, 930, 931, 932, 933, 934, 935, 936, 937, 938, 939, 940, 941, 942, 943, 944, 945, 946, 947, 948, 949, 950, 951, 952, 953, 954, 955, 956, 957, 958, 959, 960, 961, 962, 963, 964, 965, 966, 967, 968, 969, 970, 971, 972, 973, 974, 975, 976, 977, 978, 979, 980, 981, 982, 983, 984, 985, 986, 987, 988, 989, 990, 991, 992, 993, 994, 995, 996, 997, 998, 999, 1000.

3. A parish meeting [Prov. Eng. (Yorkshire)]

**byrlaw-court** (bi'rlá-kōrt), *n.* [Also written *byrley*, *barley-court*, < *byrlaw* + *court*.] The court in which the bylaw was administered [Scotch]. See *byrlaw*.

**byrlaw-man** (bi'rlá-man), *n.* [Also written *birlaw*, *byrley*, *barley-man*, < *byrlaw* + *man*, cf. Icel *bajarr-logmadhr*, a town justice.] 1 A judge or arbitrator in the byrlaw-court [Scotch].—2 An arbiter, an oversman, an umpire, a thirdman [The modern use of the word.]

**byrne**, *n.* See *byrnie*.

**byrnie**, *n.* [ME, also *brunne*, *byrny*, *brun*, etc., earlier *byrnie*, < AS *byrnie*, a corselet, a coat of mail, = OHG *brunna*, *brunja*, MHG *G brunne* = Icel *brunna* = Sw *brynja* = Dan *brynje* = Goth *brunja*, hence ML *brunna*, *bronia*, Pl *brunha*, OF *brunne*, *brougne*, etc. see *brougne*.] Of uncertain origin, cf. OBulg *bronya*, corselet, OFr *brunne*, breast.] Same as *brynne*.

**byrnie**, *p. a.* [ME *brunnet*, *brennet*, etc., < *byrnie* + *-et*.] Armed with a corselet or coat of mail.

I will to battle the brynge, of brynge de knyghtes thyrty thousand be tale, thyrtyc in armis.

*Morte Arture (E. E. T. S.), I, 310*

**by-road** (bi'rōd), *n.* 1 A side-road; a cross-road, a road different from the usual or main highway.—2 A private or secret way, a private means to an end as, "shippery *by-roads*,"

**byssi**, *n* Plural of *byssus*

**byssifer** (bis-'i-fēr), *n* One of the *Byssifera*.

**Byssifera** (bi-sif-'e-rā), *n* pl [NL, neut pl of *byssifer* see *byssiferous*] A family of bivalve mollusks, characterized by the secretion of a byssus, by means of which they attach themselves to foreign substances. It was instituted by Lamarck (f. *byssifera*) in 1809 for the genera *Pydim*, *Lima*, *Pinna*, *Modiola*, *Modiola*, *Crenatula*, *Perna*, *Mal* and *Arca*, now distributed among different families, but it was later pronounced and its generic name referred by him to the family *Mytilacea*, *Malacea* and *Pectenacea*. It was restricted by Goldfuss (1820) to *Mallus*, *Busella*, and *Perna* and is now synonymous with *Malacea*.

**byssiferous** (bi-sif-'e-rus), *a* [*<* NL *byssifer*, *<* L *byssus* (see *byssus*) + *ferre* = F. bear<sup>1</sup>] Producing or bearing a byssus.

**byssin**, **byssine** (bis-'in), *a* [*<* L *byssinus*, *<* Gr *βύσσινος*, *<* βύσσος, byssus] Made of byssus, having a silky or flax-like appearance. *Coles*, 1717.

**byssogenous** (bi-soj-'o-nus), *a* [*<* *byssus* + *-gēnos*] Secreting or producing the byssus as, the *byssogenous* gland.

Lamellibranchs generally exhibit more or less well marked traces of this *byssogenous* apparatus. *T. Gill*, Smithsonian Report, 1885, p. 777.

**byssoid** (bis-'oid), *a* [*<* Gr *βύσσος*, byssus, + *-oidēs*, form] Having the appearance of byssi, in bot., byssaceous.

**byssolite** (bis-'o-lit), *n* [*<* Gr *βύσσος*, byssus, + *-lithos*, stone] An olive-green variety of actinolite, in long, fine, capillary crystals, from St. Gotthard, Tyrol, and from Dauphiné. Also called *amiantus*.

**byssus** (bis-'us), *n*, pl *byssi* (-i) [L, *<* Gr *βύσσος* (see def. 1) Of Oriental origin, cf. Heb. *but*.] 1 Among the ancients, originally, a fine yellowish flax, especially Indian and Egyptian, and the linen made from it, such as the Egyptian mummy-cloth, afterward, also, cotton and silk (the latter, before its origin was known, being taken for a kind of cotton). — 2 One of the byssi, a name formerly given by botanists to a heterogeneous collection of filamentous cryptogamic plants. — 3 In *couch*, a long, delicate, lustrous, and silky bunch of filament, secreted by the foot, and serving as a means of attachment to other objects. It is developed in various dissimilar bivalve mollusks, especially by species of the families *Mytilidae*, *Pinidae*, *Arcaidae*, *Limidae*, *Arcaidae*, *Tridacnidae*, etc. That of the *Pinna* is capable of being woven. See *Pinna*, and also *couch* under *Tridacnidae* and *Tridacnidae*.

**bystander** (bi-'stān-'dēr), *n* 1 One who stands near, a spectator, a chance looker-on, hence, one who has no concern with the business being transacted. — 2 One of the highest order of penitents in the discipline of the early church. See *consistentes*.

**by-street** (bi-'strēt), *n* A separate, private, or obscure street, a lane or byway.

To avoid reproach,  
He seeks by streets, and saves the expensive coach.  
*Gay*, *Trivia*, II, 280.

They roam together now, and wind among  
Its by streets, knocking at the dusty inns.  
*D. G. Rossetti*, *Sonnets*, xliii.

**by-stroke** (bi-'strōk), *n* An incidental or sly stroke, a side-blow, a ruse.

**by-talk** (bi-'tak), *n* 1 Gossip, scandal. — 2 A subject of gossiping conversation, a byword.

Thou suddenly became at the by talk of neighbours  
*Dekker*, *Seven Deadly Sins*, Ind., p. 8.

**by-term** (bi-'tēr-m), *n* An irregular term or time, a term, as of a school, in which something is done out of its regular course. Thus, in Cambridge University, England, to go out in a *by-term* is to take a B. A. degree at a time other than January.

**Bythites** (bi-'thi-tēs), *n* [NL, *<* Gr *βυθίτις*, a deep-sea animal, *<* βυθος, the deep.] A genus of brotuloid fishes, typical of the subfamily *Bythitinae*.

**Bythitinae** (bi-'thi-ti-ne), *n* pl [NL, *<* *Bythites* + *-inae*] A subfamily of brotuloid fishes,

typified by the genus *Bythites*. The head is large and wide, the vertical fins are united, and the ventrals reduced to simple filaments composed of two rays each.

**by-time** (bi-'tim), *n*. Odd time, an interval of leisure. [Scotch.]

**bytime**, *prep* *phr* as *adv*. See *betime*.

**bytownite** (bi-'toun-it), *n*. [*<* *Bytown* (see def.) + *-ite*<sup>2</sup>] A kind of foldspar from Bytown.

(now Ottawa), Canada, intermediate between anorthite and labradorite.

**Byttneriaceae** (bit-'nē-rī-ā-'sē-ō), *n* pl [NL, *<* *Byttneria*, a genus named from the German botanist D. S. A. Butner (1724-68), + *-aceae*] A natural order of plants, properly included in the order *Neraceae* (which see). The typical genus, *Byttneria*, consists of about 20 species of tropical or subtropical herbs or climbing shrubs.

**by-turning** (bi-'tār-'ning), *n* A byway, a road leading off the main road.

The many by turnings that may divert you from your way.  
*Sir P. Sidney*, *Defence of Poesy*.

**by-view** (bi-'vū), *n* Private view, self-interested purpose.

No by views of his own shall mislead him  
*Atterbury*, *Sermons*, II, 111.

**by-walk** (bi-'wāk), *n* A secluded or private walk. *Dryden*.

**by-walker** (bi-'wāk-'kēr), *n* One who walks by or aside, one who is not straightforward, a deceitful person.

I have ript the matter now to the pill, and have told you of plain walkers, and of by walkers.  
*Latimer*, 2d Sermon bef. Edw. VI, 1549.

**by-wash** (bi-'wōsh), *n* A channel cut to convey the surplus water from a reservoir or an aqueduct, and prevent overflow. Also called *by-lead*.

**bywater** (bi-'wā-'tēr), *a* Among diamond-dealers, showing a tinge of yellow, off color applied to diamonds.

**byway** (bi-'wā), *n* A by-road, a secluded, private, or obscure way, an out-of-the-way path or course as, highways and byways.

Next he showed them the two by ways, that were at the foot of the hill, where formality and hypocrisy lost their selves.  
*Bunyan*, *Pilgrim's Progress*, p. 264.

A vast and tangled maze, the byways of which our plan does not allow us to enter.  
*Whewell*, *Hist. Scientific Ideas*, II.

**by-west** (bi-'west'), *prep* [*<* ME *bi weste*, *<* AS *be westan*, an adverbial phrase, at or in the west *be*, prep, by, *westan*, adv, west, from the west. Cf. *heworth*, *hewouth*, etc.] Westward from, to the west of. [Obsolete or provincial.]

Whereupon grew that by word used by the Irish, that they dwell by west the law which dwelt beyond the river of the Barrow.  
*Sir J. Davies*, *State of Ireland*.

**by-wipe** (bi-'wip), *n* A secret stroke or sarcasm.

Wherefore should you begin with the Devil's name decanting upon the number of your opponents? wherefore that conceit of Legion with a by wipe?  
*Milton*, *On Def. of Humb. Remonst.*, Pref.

**byword** (bi-'wērd), *n* [*<* ME *byworde*, *<* AS *biword* (= OS *biwurt* = OHG *biwort*, also *biwurt*, MHG *biwort*), a proverb, *<* bi-, by, + *word*, word. Cf. *byspell*.] 1 A word or phrase used proverbially, especially, a saying used in mockery or disparagement, a satirical or contemptuous proverb.

A wise man that had it for a by word.  
*Bacon*.

I agree with him fully in the last, and if I were forced to allow the first, I should still think, with our old coarse byword, that the same power which furnished all their restaurateurs sent also their present cooks.  
*Burke*, *A Regicide Peace*.

[See also extract under *by-west*.]

Hence — 2 An object of general reproach or condemnation; a common subject of derision or opprobrium.

I will make it [this house] to be a proverb and a byword among all peoples.  
*2 Chron.* VII, 20.

And baahful Henry, whose cowardice  
Hath made us bywords to our enemies.  
*Shak.*, 3 Hen. VI, I, 1.

Has he all that the world loves and admires and covets? he must cast behind him their admiration, and become a byword and a hissing. *Emerson*, *Compensation*.

= *Syn* 1. *Axiom*, *Maxim*, etc. See *aphorism*.  
**byzant** (biz-'ant or bi-zant'), *n*. Same as *bezant*, 1.

In Anglo-Saxon times gold byzants from Byzantium were used in England.  
*Jevons*, *Money and Mech. of Exchange*, p. 97.

**Byzantian** (bi-zan-'shian), *a*. [*<* *Byzanti-um* + *-an*.] Same as *Byzantine*.

**Byzantine** (biz-'an-tin or bi-zan-'tin), *a* and *n*. [*<* LL *Byzantinus* (also *Byzantiacus*, L. *Byzantinus*, Gr *βυζαντινός*, *βυζαντινός*, *<* *Byzantium*, *<* Gr *βυζάντιον*, said to have been named after *Βυζας* (*Buças*), its reputed founder.] 1. A Pertaining to Byzantium, or Constantinople, an ancient city of Thrace, situated on the Bosphorus, which became the capital of the Byzantine or Eastern empire, or to the empire itself. Byzantium was founded by a Greek colony in the seventh century B. C., but was of no great importance until A. D. 330, when the emperor Constantine the Great made it his capital, and changed its name to Constantinople, after himself. **Byzantine architecture**, a style of architecture developed from the classical under the Byzantine empire during the fourth and fifth centuries A. D., and, under various modifications, used till the final conquest of



Byzantine Architecture — Church of St. Theodore, Athens.

that empire by the Turks in A. D. 1453. It spread so widely that its influence even in Italy did not wholly decline before the fifteenth century, and it may be considered as surviving still in Russian architecture, and in a less marked degree in other eastern lands. An almost universal feature of the style, in buildings of any pretension, is the construction of brick or rough stonework with more precious materials, large spaces are left void of bold architectural features, to be rendered in trestling merely by surface ornament of polished marbles presenting natural beauty of hue, or of sculpture in very low relief, and confined in the main to vegetable or geometrical designs of clearly cut outline. The style depends much on color for its effect, and mosaics wrought on grounds of gold or of positive color are profusely introduced. The leading forms which characterize the Byzantine style are the round arch, the circle, the cross, and the dome supported upon pendentives.

The capitals of the pillars are of endless variety, and full of invention. While some are plainly founded on the Greek Corinthian, many resemble those of early round arched western architecture, and so varied is their decoration that frequently no two sides of the same capital are alike. The ancient basilica of St. Sophia, in Constantinople and the church of St. Mark, in Venice, are classical examples of Byzantine architecture. — **Byzantine historians**, a series of historians and chroniclers of the affairs of the Byzantine empire, scattered through the whole period of its existence. They are our only source of knowledge of Byzantine history. Their works have been several times printed complete in the original Greek, the latest edition being by Niebuhr and others, in 48 volumes.

II. *n* 1 A native or an inhabitant of Byzantium. See I — 2 [*i. e.*] Same as *bezant*, 1. **Byzantinism** (biz-'an- or bi-zan-'tin-izm), *n*. [*<* *Byzantine* + *-ism*.] The spirit, principles, and methods of the Byzantines, especially with reference to literature and art; the manifestation of Byzantine characteristics.

Byzantinism regulated all forms of art by strictly conventional rules.  
*C. C. Perkins*, *Italian Sculpture*, Int., p. 1.



Byzantine Capital  
Church of San Vitale, Ravenna.





W 5 7 1 C

But on' them out to park or hill,  
And let them wander at their will  
*Burns. Death of Mailie*

**cabaged** (ka-bāj'd), *v.* Same as *caboshed*.  
**cabal**<sup>1</sup> (ka-bal'), *n.* [= D *kabaal* = G. *cabale* = Dan. *kabale* = Sw *kabal*, & *cabal* (dies 3 and 4), < F. *cabale* = Sp *cabala* = Pg *l't cabala*, an intrigue, a cabal, the cabala see *cabala*] 1†  
 The cabala (which see) — 2†. A secret. [Rare.]

**ḡabālāh, kabālāh** (אבאל אלה, אבאל אלה) (lit. **Pg cabala** = **Sp cabala** = **F cabale** = **G Dan Sw kabballa**), a transcription of Heb **gabbālāh**, reception, the cabala or mysterious doctrine received traditionally, < **qabal**, receive, take, in the Piel conjugation **qibbēl**, receive (a doctrine). Hence **cabāl**! ] 1 The theosophy or mystic philosophy of the Hebrew religion, which grew up mainly after the beginning of the tenth century, and flourished for many generations. The cabala employed itself first in a mystic explanation of Deity and cosmogony, and in the creation of hidden meanings for the sacred Hebrew writings, thus drawing into its province all the Hebrew law and philosophy. Later cabalists pretended to find wonderful meanings even in the

letters and forms of the sacred texts, and made for themselves elaborate rules of interpretation.  
2 Any secret science, esoteric as distinguished from exoteric doctrine, occultism, mysticism.

If I wholly mistake not the cabala of this sect Bentley, Philothesaurus Lipsiensis, § 4  
Larger he read what he calls  
Of magic, cabala, and spells  
Scott, L. of the I. III 6

Also spelled *cabbala*, *kabbala*

**cabalassou**, *n* See *kabalassou*

**cabaletta** (kab-a-lét'ä), *n*. [It (> F *cabalette*), cf *cavalletto* (= Sp *caballito*, a grasshopper), a little horse, < *caballo*, a horse see *cabal*, *capit*] A song in rondo form, with variations, often having an accompaniment in triplet rhythm, intended to imitate the footfalls of a cantering horse.

**cabalism**<sup>1</sup> (kab'a-lizm), *n* [*cabala* + -ism] The secret science of the cabalists [Rare]

Allgories, paraboles, cabalisms

J. Spencer, Prodiges, p. 287

**cabalism**<sup>2</sup> (ka-bal'izm), *n* [*cabal* + -ism] The practice of forming, or the tendency to form, cabals and cliques [Rare]

**cabalist** (kab'a-list), *n* [*ML cabalista* (It Sp *Pg cabalista* = F *cabaliste*), < *cabbala*, *cabala*] 1 One versed in or engaged in the study of the cabala or mystic philosophy of the Jews.

The cardinal doctrines of the cabalists embrace the nature of the Supreme Being, the Divine emanations or Sephiroth, the cosmogony, the creation of man, psychology, the destiny of man and the universe, and the import of the revealed law. The cabalists seem to have endeavored to identify all such sciences as demonology, astrology, chiromancy, sympathetic medicine, etc., with their theosophic mysticism, weaving the whole into a secret universal wisdom or esoteric philosophy of the universe. They sympathized with many points of Christianity so that in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries the cabala was by many thought highly important as a proof of Christianity and as a means of converting the Jews.

The *Cabalists* had a notion, that whoever found out the mystic word for anything attained to absolute mastery over that thing. Lowell, Among my Books, 1st ed., p. 158

2 In general, an occultist, a mystic

**cabalistic** (kab-a-lis'tik), *a* and *n* [*cabalist* + -ic] 1 *a* 1 Of or pertaining to the cabalists, or to the cabala or mystic philosophy which they professed. See *cabala* and *cabalist*. 2 In general, occult, mystic, esoteric, symbolical, having an interior or hidden meaning. —Syn. *Mystic*, etc. See *mystical*.

**II.** One of the mysteries of the cabala

**L. Addison**

**cabalistical** (kab-a-lis'ti-kul), *a* Same as *cabalistic*

**cabalistically** (kab-a-lis'ti-kal-i), *adv* In the manner of the cabalists

**cabalize** (kab'a-liz), *v* *t*, pret and pp *cabalized*, ppr *cabalizing* [*cabala* + -ize, = F *cabaliser*] To use the method or language of the cabalists. [Rare]

**caballaria** (kab-a-lä'r-ä), *n* [*ML*, < *L caballus*, a horse see *cabal*] A feudal tenure of lands, the tenant furnishing a horseman suitably equipped in time of war, or when the lord had occasion for his service.

**caballer** (ka-bal'ér), *n* [*cabal* + -er] One who unites with others to effect an object by intrigue, one who cabals.

A close caballer and tongue valiant lord  
Dryden, *Amiel*, xl 514

**caballeria** (ka-bä-lyä-rö'n), *n* [Sp, cavalry, knight-service, a specific tract of land, etc., < *caballo*, a horse see *cabal*] In Spain *Amor law*, a holding of land corresponding somewhat to the early English knight's fee. It comprised a building lot of 100 by 200 feet, 500 fanegas of land for a garden, and 40 for planting trees growing in drier or more barren land and pasture for 50 breeding sows, 100 cows, 20 or 25 horses, 500 sheep, and 100 goats. It was equal to 5 *peonías*.

**caballero** (kä-bä-lyä-rö), *n* [Sp, formerly *caballero*, a horseman see *cabal*] 1 A Spanish knight or gentleman. 2 A grave and stately Spanish dance.

**caballine** (kab'a-lin), *a* [*L caballinus*, < *caballus*, a horse see *cabal*] Pertaining to or suited for a horse. —*Caballine aloes*. See *aloes*.

**Caballine spring**, the fountain Hippocrene. Beaumont

**caban** (ka-ban'), *n* [Name in Philippine Islands] A grain measure equal to 3.47 cubic feet, used in the Philippine Islands. Also *cavan*.

**cabaner**, *n* An obsolete form of *cabm*.

**cabaret** (kab'a-rét, F pron ka-bä-rä'), *n* [= D *cabaret*, < F *cabaret*, a pot-house, tavern, "an ale-house, a tipping and victualling house, tent or booth [cf F dial (Norm.) *cabaret*, eaves], also the herb hewwort or foolfoot" (Cotgrave), < OF *cabaret*, a place inclosed with lattice-

work, the entrance of a cellar, also a racket in tennis.] 1 A tavern; a house where liquors are retailed as, "some cabaret or tennis-court," Abp. Bramhall, Against Hobbes. 2 A set of vessels forming a service for tea, coffee, or the like, for example, a tray with tea-pot or pitchers and cups, generally made of the same material throughout, as fine porcelain or the like. Sometimes a small table or stand of the same ware as the vessels takes the place of the tray, or stands upon the tray. Révues p. 141n — a cabaret, 1050 du Barry, the set consisting of four pieces. S. K. Inventory (1860), p. 58.

3† A certain plant. See etymology.

**cabas** (kab'ä), *n* [Also in E form *caba*, = D *labas*, a hand-basket, < F *cabas*, OF *cabas*, *cabache*, *cabat* = Pr *cabas*, a basket of woven straw, a frail, a panier, = Pg *cabaz*, a hand-basket, = Sp *capazo*, a frail, a hamper, a large basket, also Pg *capacho*, a mat, = Sp *capacho* (formerly *cabacho*), *m*, *capacha*, *f*, a frail, a hamper, ML (after OF or Pr) *cabassus*, *cabatus*, *cabasso* (*n*), *cabactus*, *cabacus*. Origin uncertain. (1) associated by some etymologists, and appar. in popular use, with Sp Pg *capaz*, capacious (cf ML *capax*, a vessel of considerable capacity), < L *capax*, capacious, < *capere*, hold (see *capacious*), but prob., (2) with aug. suffix -as, -az, -aco, -acho (= It -uccio, cf It *capaccio*, a large head), < F *cape* = Pr Sp Pg *capa* = It *cappa*, < ML *capa*, a cape, cloak, being thus lit. 'a large (or coarse) cape' or cover (mat or bag) for the dried figs, dates, raisins, prunes, etc., which it was orig. used to contain. Hence ult. *cabbage*<sup>3</sup>, purlion.] 1 In France, a kind of basket, panier, or frail, made of woven rush- or palm-leaves or grass, generally of a round form, serving to carry provisions, especially figs, dates, raisins, or prunes. 2. A similar basket used as a traveling-bag, a hand-bag. 3. A lady's work-basket or reticule. In this and the preceding sense also (in the United States) *caba*.

Being seated, she proceeded, still with an air of hurry and embarrassment, to open her *cabas* to take out her books. Charlotte Brontë, Professor, xii.

**cabasset** (kab-a-sét', F pron ka-bä-sä'), *n* [F *cabasset*, a slight helmet or cascot, dim of *cabas*, a basket.] A military head-piece in use in the sixteenth century for both infantry and cavalry. It resembled a hat with a rounded top, sometimes slightly conical, or with a ridge running from front to rear over the crown, but without a high crest, and had a narrow brim.

**cabassou**, *n* See *kabalassou*

**cabaya** (ka-bä'yä), *n* [Prob < Ar. *kabä*, a venture.] 1 A light cotton surecoat worn by Europeans in Java and neighboring countries. 2 In the Barbary states, a similar garment, the same as the caftan of the Levant.

**cabbage**<sup>1</sup> (kab'ä), *n* [Early mod E also *cabage*, *cabige*, *cabidge*, *cabudig*, with term accom. from the earliest type *cabish*, *cabysse* < OF *cabus*, dial *caboch* (= It *cabuccio* (Florio), *capuccio*, *capuccio*, ML reflex *gabusia*), prop. *chou cabus* (= Pr *caulet cabus*, cf MD *kabyskoole*, D *kabuskool* = ML *kabusköl*), *cabbage*, lit. headed *cole*, *chou*, F *chou*, *cole*, *cabbage* (see *cole*), *cabus*, fem *cabusse*, *cabuce*, headed, large-headed (cf OF *caboc*, F *caboc*, head; It *capuccio*, a little head (cf *capouch*, *capuchin*); It *lattuga capucina* = F *lactues cabucies*, pl (Cotgrave), *cabbage-lettuce*, OHG *kabuz*, *capuz*, MHG *kappus*, *kappiz*, *kabaz*, G *kappes*, *kappus*, *kappis* (also in comp. *kappes-kohl*, *kappes-kraut*), *cabbage*], < L *caput*, head see *caput*. Cf *cabbage*<sup>2</sup>.] 1 A variety of *Brassica oleracea* in which the thick, rounded, and strongly veined leaves are crowded in a large compact head upon a short, stout stem. See *Brassica*. Many kinds are extensively cultivated for use as a vegetable and in salads, pickles, etc. The tree or cow cabbage is a coarse form raised for cattle, very tall and branching when in flower. From the prominence of this species, the whole order of *Cruciferae* is sometimes called the cabbage family.

2 The large terminal bud of some kinds of palms, as the cabbage-palm. Dog's cabbage, a succulent artichoke-like herb, *Thelypodium cynanchoides*, of the south of Europe, sometimes used as a pot herb. — *Sea-cabbage*, or *sea-kale*, a perennial cruciferous herb, *Crucifera maritima*, of the shores of Europe cultivated as a pot herb, especially in England. The young shoots are used. — *Skunk-cabbage*, a perennial aromatic plant of the United States, *Symplocarpus foetidus*, found in moist grounds, and giving out a very fetid odor, especially when bruised. The hooded, shell-shaped, purplish spathe appears in early spring, followed by a tuft of large smooth leaves. The seeds and root are said to be antispasmodic.

St. Patrick's cabbage, *Saxifraga umbrosa*, the London pride or some so pretty of English gardens.

**cabbage**<sup>2</sup> (kab'ä), *v* *t*, pret and pp *cabbaged*, ppr *cabbaging* [cf. F *cabusser*, grow to a head (Cotgrave), from the noun. Cf *cabbage*<sup>3</sup>, *v*.]

To form a head like that of a cabbage in growing. — as, a plant *cabbages*.

**cabbage**<sup>2†</sup> (kab'ä), *n* [An accom. form of *caboch*, < F *caboch*, the head. see *caboch*, and cf *cabbage*<sup>1</sup>.] 1. The part of a deer's head wherein the horns are set. Coles, 1717. — 2 A part of a head-dress worn by women in the eighteenth century, described as a roll at the back of the head. Wright.

**cabbage**<sup>2†</sup> (kab'ä), *v* *t* [*cabbage*<sup>2</sup>, *n*. Cf *caboshed*] To grow to a head said of the horns of a deer. Skelton.

**cabbage**<sup>3</sup> (kab'ä), *v*, *t* or *s*; pret. and pp. *cabbaged*, ppr *cabbaging*. [Earlier, as in E. dial, *cabbish* = D *kabassen*, < OF *cabasser*, put into a basket, < *cabas*, a basket see *cabas*. The verbs *bag*, *poach*, *pocket*, in the sense of 'purlion,' are of similar origin.] To purlion, specifically, to keep possession of part of a customer's cloth from which a garment has been made.

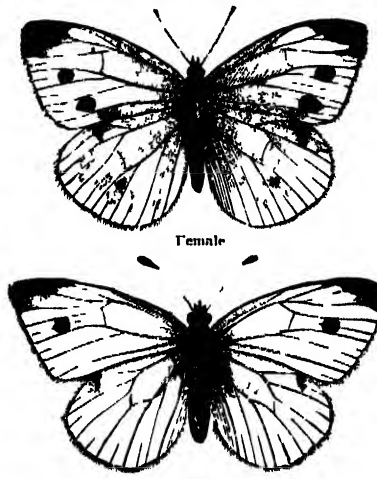
Your tailor, instead of shreds, *cabbages* whole yards of stuff. Arbuthnot.

The tailor drew back as if he had been detected in *cab baring* from a cardinal's robe, or cribbing the lace of some cope or altar gown. Scott, Anne of Geierstein, xix.

**cabbage**<sup>3</sup> (kab'ä), *n* [*cabbage*<sup>3</sup>, *v*.] Anything filched, specifically, cloth purlioned by a tailor who makes garments from material supplied by his customers.

**cabbage-bug** (kab'ä-bug), *n* The *Murgantia histrionica*, more fully called *harlequin cabbage-bug*, from its brilliant markings. It has spread from Guatemala to Mexico, and thence into the United States, and is destructive to cabbages.

**cabbage-butterfly** (kab'ä-but'ér-flī), *n* A butterfly of the family *Papilionida* and genus *Pieris*, whose larvae or caterpillars are injurious



European Cabbage butterfly (*Pieris rapae*) natural size

to the cabbage and other cruciferous plants. The common European species is *P. rapae*, which has found its way into Canada and the northern United States.

**cabbage-flea** (kab'ä-flē), *n* A name of a small beetle, *Haltica consobrina*, of the family *Halticidae*, the larvae of which infest cabbages.

**cabbage-fly** (kab'ä-flī), *n* The *Anthomyia brassicae*, a fly belonging to the same family (*Muscidae*) as the house-fly, and the same genus as the turnip- and potato-flies. Its larvae or maggots are destructive to cabbages by producing disease in the roots on which they feed.

**cabbage-maggot** (kab'ä-mag'ot), *n* The larva of *Anthomyia brassicae*, the cabbage-fly. Also called *cabbage-worm*.

**cabbage-moth** (kab'ä-móth), *n* The *Mamestra* or *Noctua brassicae*, or pot-herb moth, a moth measuring about 1½ inches across the open fore wings, which are dusky-brown colored with darker shades, and marked with pairs of dark spots on their front edge, and with various streaks and spots of a yellowish or white color. The caterpillar is greenish black, and is found in autumn feeding on the hearts of cabbages. It changes to a brown pupa.

**cabbage-oil** (kab'ä-oil), *n*. Same as *rape-oil*.

**cabbage-palm** (kab'ä-pām), *n* Same as *cabbage-tree*.

**cabbage-rose** (kab'ä-rōz), *n* A species of rose, *Rosa centifolia*, of many varieties, with a large, round, compact flower, supposed to have been cultivated from ancient times, and especially suited from its fragrance for the manufacture of rose-water and attar. Also called *Provence rose*, by error for *Provins rose*, from the town of that name in the department of Seine et Marne, France, where these roses are still largely cultivated.

**cabbage-tree** (kab'áj-tré), *n.* 1. A name given to many species of palms the tender growing leaf-buds of which are used as a vegetable. The cabbage tree, or cabbage palmetto, of the southern United States, *Sabal Palmetto*, is a fan leaved palm growing to the height of from 30 to 50 feet. The cabbage tree of the West Indies, the tree most generally known as the *cabbage palm*, is a species of *Oreodoxa* (formerly included in the genus *Areca*), a lofty and graceful palm with a straight cylindrical trunk, sometimes 150 or 200 feet high, bearing a head of long pinnate leaves. The cabbage is the terminal leaf bud, the removal of which, though often done, destroys the tree. The Australian cabbage tree is a fan leaved palm, *Livistona australis*.

2. A name given to species of *Andira*, leguminous trees of tropical America, bearing racemes of red flowers and roundish, hard, one-seeded pods, and yielding the anthelmintic cabbage-tree bark of pharmacists. Jamaican cabbage tree bark, also called *worm-bark*, is obtained from *A. tomentosa*, a native of the West Indies, and the Surinam bark from *A. retusa*, found in Surinam and Cayenne. A similar bark is furnished by *A. theibenthica* of Brazil.

3. In New Zealand, an arboreous lianaceous plant, *Cordyline indivisa*. **Black cabbage-tree**, an arboreous composite of St Helena, *Melanodendron integrifolium*, one of the few endemic trees still remaining on the island.

**cabbage-wood** (kab'áj-wúd), *n.* A name given to the wood of *Eriodendron anfractuosum*, and to that of species of *Andira*. See *cabbage-tree*.

**cabbage-worm** (kab'áj-wérn), *n.* The larva of the cabbage-butterfly or of the cabbage-moth.

**cabbala**, *n.* See *cabala*.

**cabbidget**, *n.* An obsolete form of *cabbage*.

**cabbish**<sup>1</sup> (kab'ish), *n.* An obsolete and more original form of *cabbage*.

**cabbish**<sup>2</sup> (kab'ish), *r. t.* An obsolete and dialectal form of *cabbage*.

**cabble** (kab'l), *r. t. or i.*; pret and pp *cabbled*, ppl *cabbling*. [Origin unknown, cf *accable*, < *F. accabler*, crush, overwhelm.] In *metal*, to break up into pieces (iron which has been smelted with charcoal, balled, and flattened), preparatory to the processes of fagoting, fusing, and rolling into bars.

**cabbler** (kab'lér), *n.* In *metal*, one who cabbles.

**cabby**<sup>1</sup> (kab'í), *n.*, pl *cabbies* (-iz). [*< cabl*, a kind of dim of *cabman*] A cab-driver or cabman. [Colloq., Eng.]

**cabby**<sup>2</sup> (kab'í), *a*. [*< cabl* + *-y*] Sticky, clammy. [Prov. Eng.]

**cabeça** (ka-bá'sk), *n.* [Pg, lit head, chief, = Sp *cabeza*, < *L. caput*, head] 1. The Portuguese name of the finest kind of silk received from India, as distinguished from the *banga*, or inferior kind. Also called *cabece*. — 2. A nominal money of account in some parts of the west coast of Africa.

**Cabeiri**, *n. pl.* See *Cabiri*.

**Cabeirian**, *Cabeiric*, *a*. See *Cabirian*.

**Cabeiritic**, *a*. See *Cabiritic*.

**caber** (ká'hér), *n.* [See also written *cabu*, *kabar*, < Gael *cabar*, a pole, stake, rafter, = Ir *cabar*, a coupling, cf Corn *keber*, W *ceibren*, a rafter, D *keper*, a rafter] A pole, a rafter, a beam, a large stick. Specifically—(a) A long peeled sapling or unpeeled stem of a young tree used in the Highland (or Scottish) game of tossing the caber. (b) One of the peeled saplings sometimes placed, instead of boards, on the tie beams of a cottage to form the kind of loft called the balks, or on the rafters to form a support for the thatch. (c) A transverse beam in a kiln for drying grain. *Jamieson*.

**Caberea** (ka-bé-ré-á), *n.* [NL.] The typical genus of the family *Cabereidae*. *C. hookeri*, a European species, is an example.

**Cabereidae** (kab-e-ré-á-dé), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Caberea* + *-idae*] A family of infundibulate chlostromatous polyzoans, of the order *Gymnolomatata*, having an unjointed stock with slender branches, and two or more rows of cells with vibracula or sessile avicularia at the back. The species are generally associated with the *Cellulariidae*. Less correctly written *Cabereade*.

**cabesse** (ka-bes'), *n.* [*F.*, < Pg *cabeça* see *cabeça*] Same as *cabeça*.

**cabezón** (kab'e-zón), Sp pron. ká-beth-ón', *n.* [Sp, < *cabeza*, head, see *cabeça*, *cavezón*] Same as *bighead*.

**cabiai** (ka-bé-í), *n.* [Braz.] A Brazilian name of the capibara. [Little used.]

A molar, "which can be attributed only to a gigantic cabai, or a dwarf elephant." *Pop Sci Mo*, XXVI 428

**cabidget**, *n.* An obsolete form of *cabbage*.

**cabinn** (kab'in), *n.* [*< ME caban*, *cabane*, also assimilated *chabane*, a little house, a small room, esp. in a ship, < OF *cabane*, *f* (MF) also *cabann*, *m.*), *F. cabane* (also *cabinn* after *F. cabin*) = *Pr. cabana* = Sp. *cabana* = Pg *cabana* = It *capanna*, < ML *capanna*, a cabin, prob of Celtic origin. W *caban* = Ir Gael *caban*, a cabin, booth, dim of (W) *cab*, a booth, a hut.] 1. A hut, a cottage, a small house or habitation, especially one that is poorly constructed.

Some of green boughs thick slender *cabinn* frame. *Fourfax*

By the post fires of a hundred thousand *cabins* had nightly been sung rude ballads which predicted the deliverance of the oppressed race. *Macaulay*, Hist Eng, xii

2. A small room, an inclosed place. So long in secret *cabinn* there he hid. Her captive to his sensual desire. *Spenser*, B, Q, I vi 23

3. An apartment in a ship for officers or passengers. In passenger steamers the *cabinn* is divided into state rooms, or the private rooms of the passengers, and an apartment (sometimes more than one) for the use of all, called the *saloon*, generally used as a dining room. In an ordinary merchant vessel the *cabinn* is the apartment occupied by the master of the vessel. To a man of war it is the apartment used by the commanding officer, or the officer commanding the squadron, the apartment of the other officers being called the *ward room* and (of the petty officers) the *stateroom*. In Great Britain the word *cabinn*, when applied to the private apartment of an officer or a passenger, is synonymous with *state room* as used in the United States.

4. Same as *cabinet*, 4. They would not stay perhaps the Spanish denouncing and putting off such wholesome acts and counsels as the politic *Cabin* at Whitehall had no mind to. *Milton*, Ilkonoklastes, iv

Jealous haughtiness of Prelates and *cabinet* counsellors. *Milton*, Areopagitica p 1

**After-cabin**, the best or stern cabin of a vessel. — **Cabin car**. See *car*. — **Cabin passenger**, one who has the best accommodation a ship affords. — **Second cabin**, the part of a steamship allotted to the use of intermediate or second class passengers, or the general accommodation afforded them.

**cabinn** (kab'in), *v*. [*< cabinn*, *n*] I. *trans*. To confine as in a *cabinn*.

But now I am *cabinn'd*, cribb'd, confin'd, bound in To sensory doubts and fears. *Shak*, Macbeth, iii 4

II. *intrans*. To live in a *cabinn*, lodge. I'll make you feed on berries, and on roots And feed on curds and whey, and suck the goat. *Shak*, Iliad iv 2

**cabinn-boy** (kab'in-boi), *n.* A boy employed to wait on the officers and passengers in the *cabinn* of a ship.

**cabined** (kab'ind), *a*. [*< cabinn* + *-ed*] Confined, narrow. [Rare] Let the blabbing eastern scout, The nice morn, on the Indian steep, From his *cabinn'd* loop hole peep. *Milton*, Comus, l 140

**cabinet** (kab'i-net), *n* and *a*. [*< F. cabinet*, a closet, a receptacle of curiosities, etc., cf OF *cabanette*, a little cabin (= It *cabinito* — Florio), dim of *cabann*, *cabinn*, a cabin see *cabinn*] I. n 1. A little cabin, a small habitation or retreat.

Heaven awhile, from thy green *cabinet*, The rural song of careful Colinet. *Spenser*, Shup Cal, December

Lo here the gentle lark, weary of rest, From his moist *cabinet* mounts up on high. *Shak*, Venus and Adonis, l 854

2. A small room, a retired apartment, a closet.

3. A private room in which consultations are held, specifically, the closet or private apartment in which a sovereign confers with his privy council or most trusted ministers.

You began in the *cabinet* what you afterwards practiced in the camp. *Dryden*

Those more refined arts of the *cabinet*, on which the Italians were accustomed to rely, much more than on the sword, in their disputes with one another were of no avail against these rude invaders. *Prescott*, Ferdinand and Isabella, II 14

Though bred in the cloister, he distinguished himself both in the *cabinet* and the camp. *Prescott*, Ferdinand and Isabella, II 25

Hence—4. An executive council, the select council of a sovereign or of an executive government; the collective body of ministers who direct the government of a nation or country.

In Great Britain, though the executive government is vested nominally in the crown it is practically in a committee of ministers called the *cabinet*, which is of comparatively modern development. Every *cabinet* includes the First Lord of the Treasury, who is generally chief of the ministry, or prime minister, the Lord High Chancellor, the Lord President of the Council, the Chancellor of the Exchequer, and the five Secretaries of State with two or more other members, at the prime minister's discretion. In the United States the *cabinet* is a collective popular name, not recognized by law, for the heads of the eight executive departments, namely, the Secretaries of State the Treasury,

War, the Navy, the Interior, and Agriculture, the Postmaster General, and the Attorney-General. They are appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, and are removable at the President's pleasure. They have as a body no legal functions, but by custom meet the President at stated times for consultation. The term *cabinet* is also sometimes applied to the executive council of a governor or of a mayor.

It is to the antagonism between the court and the administration between the *cabinet* and the *cancera*, or in modern language the court and the *cabinet*, that many of the constitutional quarrels of the century are owing. *Stubbs*, Const Hist, § 247

5. A meeting or session of a cabinet council. *Cabinet* after *Cabinet* passed over, and no mention was ever made of the affairs of the last, the one day, at the end of a *Cabinet*, Palmerston in the most easy, nonchalant way imaginable said that he thought it right to mention that he had been a long time engaged in negotiation upon the principles agreed upon at the *Cabinet* at Windsor, and that he had drawn up a treaty with which it was fit that the *Cabinet* should be acquainted. *But Quarterly Rev*, LXXXIII 74

6. A piece of furniture having shelves or drawers, or both, or simply euphorically inclosed with doors, especially, one of ornamental character, decorated with carving, inlaying, painting, lacquer, medallions of painted porcelain, or enamel or metal appliqué. I took Within, in my little *cabinet*, for the pearl I had sent me last. *B. Jonson*, Catiline, ii 1

7. Any part of a building, or one or more whole buildings, set apart for the conservation of works of art, antiquities, etc., hence, by metonymy, the collection itself as, a mineral *cabinet*. — 8. In printing, an inclosed frame for printers' cases, generally used for job-type. — **Cabinet of arms**, a display of the escutcheons, together with the sword spurs, and the like, of a gentleman after his death. In certain parts of Europe these are arranged in a frame, and hung upon the wall of a church, after the funeral. — **Kitchen Cabinet**, in U. S. hist, a collection of intimate friends of President Jackson generally supposed to have more influence with him during his presidency (1829-37) than his official advisers, so called in allusion to their private and familiar status, as if admitted to the White House through the kitchen.

From the *Kitchen Cabinet* seems to have come the first proposition to make the national conventions, which are customary even to the present day, the exponents of the "will of the people." *Hon Holst*, Const Hist, II 38.

II. a 1. Confidential, secret, private. Others still gaze to anticipate The *cabinet* designs of Fate. *S. Butler*, Hudibras, II iii 24

2. Relating to a cabinet, belonging to or constituting a body of ministers of state as, a *cabinet* minister, a *cabinet* council. — 3. Belonging to a private collection, private cellar, or the like, and therefore presumably of superior quality as, *cabinet* wines. Hence—4. Of such size, beauty, or value as to be kept in a cabinet, or to be fitted for use in a private chamber as, a *cabinet* edition of a book, a *cabinet* organ, a *cabinet* pianoforte, a *cabinet* picture, a *cabinet* topographical. — **Cabinet council**.

(a) Private council, secret advice. These are *cabinet* councils, And not to be communicated. *Mansueto*, Duke of Milan, II 1.

(b) (1) A council held with privacy the confidential council of a prince or an executive magistrate, a council of cabinet ministers held with privacy to deliberate upon public affairs. (2) The members of a privy council, a select number of confidential counselors, specifically, same as *cabinet* 1, 4. — **Cabinet file**. See *file*. — **Cabinet organ**, a small, portable organ, usually a reed organ or harmonium.

**cabinet** (kab'i-net), *v. t.* [*< cabinet*, *n*] To inclose in or as in a cabinet. [Rare] This is the frame of most men's spirits, to adore the casket and contain the jewel that is *cabinnetted* in it. *Hewitt*, Sermons, p 87

**cabinet-maker** (kab'i-net-má'kér), *n.* [*< cabinet*, 6, + *maker*] One whose occupation is the making of household furniture, such as cabinets, sideboards, tables, bedsteads, etc.

**cabin-mate** (kab'in-mát), *n.* [*< cabin* + *mate*] One who occupies the same cabin with another. *Beau and Fl*

**cabir**, *n.* See *cabir*.

**Cabirian** (kab-i-ré-an), *n.* [*< Cabiri* + *-ean*] One of the Cabiri.

**Cabiri** (ka-bí-rí), *n. pl.* [*Less prop Cabiri*, L *Cabiri*, < Gr *Κάβειροι*] In Gr. antiquity, divinities of Semitic origin, connected with volcanoes, and hence falling into the category of the deities of fire and of creative life. They were worshipped in mysterious rites, especially in the islands of Lemnos, Imbros, and Samothrace, whence their cult was introduced into other places.

**Cabirian**, *Cabiric* (ka-bí-rí-an, -ik), *a*. [*< Cabiri* + *-ian*, *-ic*] Pertaining to the Cabiri or their worship, hence, strange and mysterious, occult. Also spelled *Caberran*, *Caberric*.



**Cabiritic** (kab-i-rít'ik), *a* Same as *Cabirian*. Also spelled *Cabovitic*.  
**cablé** (ká'bl), *n* [*< ME. cable, cabell, cabylle = MD D. MLG L.G. MHG G. Sw. Dan. kabel = Icel. kadhall, < OF. cablé, F. câble = Sp. cable = Pg. cabré = It. cabbio, < ML. capulum, capulum, a cable, a rope, < L. capere, take, hold see capacious, captiv, etc.*] 1. *A rope*

Though jealous he hanged by a cable  
 Chaucer, Complaint of Venus, l. 33

Specifically—2 (a) A large, strong rope or chain, such as is used to hold a vessel at anchor. Ropes made of hemp, jute, or coir were universally used in former times, but have now, except in small vessels and fishing craft, been superseded by chains. Chain cables are generally composed of 8 lengths of 15 fathoms each fastened together with shackles, making in all 120 fathoms. Swivels are inserted in the different lengths to prevent twisting. Cables are also for special uses, made of wires twisted together. (b) See *submarine cable*, below. (c) The traction-rope of a cable-railroad—3 In *arch*. (a) A molding of the torus kind, with its surface cut in imitation of the twisting of a rope. (b) A cylindrical molding inserted in the flute of a column and partly filling it—*Endless cable* See *endless*—*Nipper* the cable See *nipper*, *v* *submarine* or *electric-telegraph cable*, a cable composed of a single wire or a strand of wires of pure copper, embedded in protecting substance and covered externally by coils of coated iron wire, for conveying telegraphic messages under water. (See *telegraph*) The copper wire, or embedded strand of wires, is called the *core*, and is insulated by layers of gutta percha or India rubber, each layer being separated from the next by a coating of insulating matter. The insulating layers are generally separated from the outer wires by a padding of jute or hemp saturated with fat or other protective substance. One wire is found to be better than a strand as regards conducting power, but the latter is safer since if one wire breaks, messages can still be conveyed through the others—*To bitt the cable* (*naut.*), to wind it around the bitts—*To bring a chain cable to the buoy*—*To buoy a cable*, to support it by floats to keep it clear from a rocky bottom, or to indicate by means of buoy and buoy rope the place where its end lies when detached from the ship—*To heave a cable short*. See *heave*—*To nip the cable* See *nip*, *v*—*To serve a cable*, to wind rope about it as a protection against chafing—*To slip the cable*, to disconnect it from the ship and let it run out, thus freeing the ship from her anchor—*Wire cables*, cables formed by wires, some times twisted about each other, but, when used for suspension bridges, more commonly laid parallel bound together wrapped with canvas and then served or wound with wire and painted. Each wire is separately stretched and tested.

**cable** (ká'bl), *v*, pret and pp *cabled*, ppr *cabling* [*< cable, n*] I. *trans* 1 To fasten with a cable.

Cast out the cabled stone upon the strand

J. Dyer, *Fleece*, ll

2 In *arch*, to fill (the flutes of columns) with cables or cylindrical pieces—3 [*Of equiv. wire, v*] To transmit by a telegraph-cable

II. *intrans* To send a message by a telegraph-cable

**cable-bend** (ká'bl-bend), *n* *Naut.* (a) A small rope formerly used to fasten the ends of a rope cable so as to secure the knot by which it is attached to the anchor-ring. (b) The knot or clench by which a cable is attached to an anchor

**cable-car** (ká'bl-kár), *n* A car used in a cable-railroad

**cable-carrier** (ká'bl-kar'í-ér), *n* A tub or bucket suspended from grooved wheels traveling on a cable, or directly attached to a moving cable, and used to transport sand, minerals, or heavy materials on a wire ropeway. See *ropeway*

**cabled** (ká'bl), *a* [*< cable, n, + -ed*] 1 Fastened or supplied with a cable or cables—2 In *arch*, having the ornament called a cable—*Cabled flute*, in *arch*, a flute of a column containing a cable molding. See *cable, n*

**cable-drilling** (ká'bl-dríl'ing), *n* Same as *rope-drilling*

**cablegram** (ká'bl-gram), *n* [*Improp. < cable + -gram, as in telegram*] A message sent by a telegraph-cable, a cable-despatch. [*Colloq.*]

**cable-gripper** (ká'bl-gríp'ér), *n* *Naut.* a device placed over a cable-well to prevent the cable from running out

**cable-hatband** (ká'bl-hat'band), *n* A kind of hatband consisting of a twisted cord, worn in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, and in some modern uniforms

I had on a gold cable hatband, then new come up, which I wore about a murrey French hat.

R. Johnson, *Every Man out of his Humour*

**cable-hook** (ká'bl-húk), *n* A gripping device for handling a ship's cable

**cable-laid** (ká'bl-lád), *a* 1 *Naut.* formed of three strands of plain-laid or ordinary rope. Rope for cables is made in this way so as to be more in-

pervious to water, but cable laid rope is about 90 per cent weaker than plain laid rope of the same size. Rope cables are from 10 to 26 inches in circumference.

2 Twisted after the manner of a cable as, a cable-laid gold chain

**cable-molding** (ká'bl-mól'ing), *n* Same as *cable*, 3

**cable-nipper** (ká'bl-níp'ér), *n* A device for securing to a cable the messenger or rope by which it is handled

**cable-railroad** (ká'bl-rál'-í-ód), *n* A street- or other railroad in which the cars are moved by an endless cable traveling in a small tunnel under the roadway, and kept in motion by a stationary engine. Motion is communicated to the cars by means of a grip extended through a slot in the covering of the tunnel, and so arranged as to be under the control of the brakeman

**cable-road** (ká'bl-ród), *n* See *cable-railroad*  
**cable-screw** (ká'bl-skro), *n* A small screw resembling a twisted cord, used as a fastening for the soles of boots and shoes

**cable's-length** (ká'blz-length), *n* An approximate measure of length, regarded, in maneuvering, as 100 fathoms (600 feet = about  $\frac{1}{10}$  of a nautical mile) and in ordinary use as 120 fathoms (720 feet = the length of a chain or rope cable)

**cable-stopper** (ká'bl-stop'ér), *n* *Naut.* a device to prevent a cable from running out. It generally consists of a short piece of stout rope, with a hook in one end and a knot or toggle in the other. One end is hooked to a ring bolt in the deck, and the other is lashed to the cable. See *stopper*

**cablet** (ká'blét), *n* [*Dim. of cable* (*Y F. cablot and cabteau, cablet*)] A little cable, specifically, any cable-laid rope under 9 inches in circumference

**cable-tier** (ká'bl-tí-ér), *n* The place in the hold of a ship where rope cables are stowed

**cable-tire** (ká'bl-tí-ér), *n* A large rope for raising weights

**cable-tools** (ká'bl-tólz), *n* *pl* Tools used in cable-drilling or rope-drilling. The length of the set of tools attached to the rope, or used in rope drilling, in Pennsylvania, is about 62 feet, and the weight nearly a ton. The separate parts are the rope socket, sinker bar, jars, auger stem and bit

**cableway** (ká'bl-wá-í), *n* A taut wire or other cable over which a car carrying a hanging load rolls, propelled by a hauling-rope or other power

**cabling** (ká'bling), *n* [*< cable, n, 3 (b), + -ing*] 1 The filling of the flutes of a column with cable-moldings. Hence—2 The cable-moldings themselves

**cablish** (kab'lish), *n* [*< OF. \*cablis, chablis, F. chablis, wind-fallen wood (ML. ablicca) (cf. equiv. OF. cable, cable, pl. cables, equiv. to chablis), < \*cabler, chabler, in comp. accabler, cast down. see accable*] In *old forest law*, wind-fallen wood; wood thrown down by tempestuous weather also sometimes applied to brushwood

**cabman** (kab'man), *n*, *pl* *cabmen* (-men) [*< cab + man*] The driver of a cab

**cabob, kabob** (ká-bob'), *n* [*Anglo-Ind. < Pers. kabab, kabab, roast meat, < kab, an ox*] 1 An Oriental dish consisting of small pieces of beef or mutton, seasoned with pepper, salt, ginger, etc., and basted with oil and garlic while being roasted on a skewer or spit, sweet herbs being sometimes placed between the pieces.

*Cabobs*, or meat roasted in small pieces that may be cut without dividing. *Pococke, Description of the East*, I. 57

2 An Anglo-Indian name for roast meat in general. *Yule and Burnell*—3 A log of mutton stuffed with white herrings and sweet herbs. *Wright*

Also spelled *kabab, cobob*

**cabob, kabob** (ká-bob'), *v* *t*, pret and pp *cabobbed, kabobbed*, ppr *cabobbing, kabobbing*. [*< cabob, n*] To make cabob of, roast, as a leg of mutton, with savory herbs, spices, etc., at a quick fire. *Sir T. Herbert*. Also spelled *kabab, cobob*

**caboceer** (kab-ó-sēr'), *n* [*Prob. < Pg. caboceira, the head, chief, < cabega, the head see cabega*] The name given to local governors in western Africa appointed by the king over towns or districts

Romer once peeped in at an open door, and found an old negro caboceer sitting among twenty thousand fetishes in his private fetish museum, performing his devotions. *E. B. Tylor, Prim. Culture*, II. 145



Cable laid Rope

**cabochet**, *n*. [*< OF. caboche, the head, < It. capocchia, knob of a stick, etc., < capo, < L. caput, head*. As a fish-name, cf. *cabos*, eel-pout, MD. *kabys-hoofit*, the bullhead, from the same ult. source, OF. *cabat*, "the gull-fish, bullhead, miller's-thumb", *cabote*, "as *cabot*, or (more properly) a gurnard" (Cotgrave) see *caboshed, cabbage<sup>1</sup>, cabbage<sup>2</sup>*, and cf. the E. name *bull-head*] 1 A head. See *cabbage<sup>2</sup>*—2 A name of the miller's-thumb or bullhead—3 A tadpole. *E. D.*

**caboched**, *a*. See *caboshed*.

**cabochon** (ka-bó-shón'), *n* [*F. (= Sp. cabuyon = Pg. cabuchão), < caboche, head, pate. see caboche*] A polished but uncut precious stone.—*In cabochon*, in the style of a cabochon, that is, rounded convex on top, and flat, concave, or convex on the back, without facets. Garnets, turquoise moonstone, cat's-eye, asteria, and other gems are cut in this form

**cabocle** (ka-bók'le), *n* The Brazilian name of a mineral resembling red jasper, found in the diamond-producing sand of Bahia. It contains phosphoric acid, alumina, lime, baryta, protoxide of iron, and water

**Cabomba** (ka-bóm'bá), *n* [*Native Guiana name.*] A genus of aquatic plants, known as *water-shields*, of the natural order *Nymphaeaceae*, with small shield-shaped floating leaves and finely dissected submerged ones, and small trimerous flowers. There are two or three species, natives of the warmer portions of America of which one species, *Caroliniana*, is found in stagnant waters along the southern coast of the United States. *Cabomba* was formerly classed in a separate family *Cabombaceae* with the single other genus *Hydrophthalis* or *Brasenia*, the North American water shield. See *Hydrophthalis*

**caboodle** (ka-bó'dl), *n* [*A slang term, conjectured to be a corruption of kit and boodle see boodle*] Crowd, pack, lot, company used only with *whole* as, the whole caboodle (that is, the whole number, crowd, or quantity). [*Slang*]

It would not even make me raise my eyebrows to hear to-morrow morning that the whole caboodle had been sold out. *New York Times*, Sept. 2, 1887

The whole caboodle came out and fell upon me. *Prayerman* (New Orleans), Feb. 23, 1858

**cabook** (ka-bók'), *n* The name given in Ceylon to a rock which is there extensively used as a building-stone. It is gneiss in a peculiar stage of decomposition, and, although soft and easily quarried, it hardens on exposure to the air. The gneiss contains much magnetic iron disseminated through it, and it is the decomposition of this mineral which gives to the soil the ferruginous tinge conspicuous in parts of Ceylon

**caboodleat** (ka-bó'lé-at), *n* [*< Hind. kabuliyat, a written agreement, < kabul, consent*] An agreement made between the Indian government and the zemindars, or feudatory landholders, for the farming, management, and collection of the revenue

**caboose** (ka-bús'), *n* [*Also caboose, < D. kabuss = MLG. kabuse, Iat. kabuse, kabuse (> G. kabuse) = Dan. kabys = Sw. kabysa, also E. camboose, < F. cambuse, < D. kombus, a ship's galley, formerly also a booth, hut, store-room, perhaps from same root as cabin, q. v.*] 1 The cook-room or kitchen on shipboard, a galley; specifically, the inclosed fireplace, hearth, or stove used for cooking on small vessels

The lawn is studded with cabooses, over one of which a Councillor may be seen carefully skimming the water covering his twelve pound salmon. *The Century*, XXVI. 550.

2 A car for the use of the conductor, brakemen, etc., on a freight-train. [*U S*]

**cabos** (ka-bos'), *n*. [*See caboche.*] A name of the eel-pout.

**caboshed, caboched** (ka-bosh't'), *a* [*< caboche + -ed, after F. caboché, < caboche, a head see caboche, cabbage<sup>2</sup>*] In *her*, represented above and affronted said of the head of a stag or roebuck when no part of the neck is seen. Also *cabossed, cabaged*. **cabossed** (ka-bost'), *a*. Same as *caboshed*.

**cabot** (ka-bó'), *n*. [*F. dial.*] A dry measure in general use in the island of Jersey. The small cabot, used for wheat, is  $\frac{1}{16}$  of an English bushel. The large cabot, for barley, etc., is one third larger. As with the bushel, equivalent weights are used, which vary with the bulkiness of the material

**cabotage** (kab'ó-táj), *n*. [*F. (= It. cabottaggio), < caboter, coast, lit. go from cape to cape, < Sp. cabo, cape see cape<sup>2</sup>.*] *Naut.* navigation along a coast, coasting-trade.

**cabré** (ka-bré'), *a*. [*F., pp. of cabrer, rear, < OF. cabre (F. chèvre), < Sp. cabra, < L. capra, a*



Stag's Head Caboshed

she-goat, fem. of *caper*, a. he-goat: see *caper*<sup>1</sup>. Cf. *cabriole*.] In *her*, represented as rearing: said of a horse.

**cabrerite** (ka-brē'rit), *n*. [*Cabrera* (see def) + *-ite*<sup>2</sup>.] A hydrous arseniate of nickel and magnesium, occurring in fibrous or granular masses of an apple-green color: first found in the Sierra Cabrera, Spain.

**cabrilla** (ka-bril'ā; Sp pron. ka-brē'lyā), *n*. [*Sp*, a fish (see def (a)), a prawn, also a little goat, dim of *cabra*, a goat see *caper*<sup>1</sup>.] A name of certain serranoid fishes (a) In Spain, *Serranus cabrilla*, a fish of the Mediterranean. See *Serranus* (b) *Spinophelus caprinus*, a fish of a brown color, with round dark spots and two large black ones at the base of the spinous dorsal fin, partly extending on the fin, and with a few rounded pale spots on the body, and all the fins spotted. It is common in the Caribbean sea and along the Florida coast, and is an excellent food fish. (c) *Parula brax clathrata*, a grayish green fish with obscure broad dusky streaks and bars which form reticulations on the sides, and shaded with dark color along the middle of the sides. It abounds along the southern coast of California.

**cabriolet** (kab'ri-ōl), *n*. Same as *capriole*.

**cabriolet** (kab'ri-ō-lā'), *n*. [= *G. kabriolet* = Bohem *kabrioletka*, etc., < *F. cabriolet*, dim., < *cabrole*, a leap see *capriole*. Now shortened to *cab* see *cab*<sup>1</sup>.] Properly, a covered one-horse carriage with two wheels now often made with four wheels and a crash top. See *cab*<sup>1</sup>.

**cabrit** (kab'rit), *n*. [*Sp. cabrito*, a kid, = *OF. cabrit*, *F. cabri*, a kid, = *Pr. cabrit*, < *ML. capritus*, a goat, < *L. caper*, a goat.] A name of the American pronghorn, *Antilocapra americana*.

**cabrite** (kab'rit), *n*. [*NL. cabrita*, appar. < *Sp. cabrita*, a she-kid, kidskin dressed, fem. of *cabrito*, a kid, dim. of *cabra*, a goat.] A lizard of the family *Lacertidae*, *Cabrita lechnouli*, with the lower eyelid partly transparent and movable. It is an inhabitant of central and southern India.

**cabrouet** (kab'rou-et), *n*. [Appar a modification of *cabriolet*, *q. v.*] A kind of cart used on sugar-plantations in the southern United States.

**cab-stand** (kab'stand), *n*. A place where cabs stand for hire.

**caburet**, *n*. A small Brazilian owl, the chohiba of Azara, the *Scops brasiliensis* of modern naturalists. [Not in use.]

**caburn** (kab'ern), *n*. [Origin unknown, said to be connected with *cable*.] *Naut.*, a small line made of spun-yarn, to bind cables, seize tackles, etc.

**cacagoguet** (kak'a-gog), *n*. [*Gr. kakch*, excrement, + *agog*, drawing, leading, < *agen*, drive, lead.] An ointment made of alum and honey, applied to the anus to produce evacuation.

**cacain** (ka-kā'in), *n*. [*Cacao* + *-in*<sup>2</sup>.] In chem., the essential principle of cacao.

**Cacalia** (ka-kā'li-ā), *n*. [*L.*, < *Gr. kakalia*, a plant not identified, perhaps colts-foot.] A genus of *Compositae*, nearly related to *Senecio*, with which it is sometimes united, but mostly of different habit. The species are white flowered perennials, natives of North America and Asia, nine are found in the eastern United States. Commonly known as *Indian plantain*.

**cacam** (kak'am), *n*. [*Ar. Heb. khakham*.] A wise man an official designation among the Jews, synonymous with *rabbim*. *Coloss.* 1:17.

They have it [the Law] stuck in the jambs of their doors, and covered with glass, written by their *cacams* and signed with the names of God.

*Sandys, Travels* (1652), p. 114.  
The Talmud is stuffed with the traditions of their Rabbins and *Cacams*.  
*Howell, Letters*, II 8.

**cacao** (ka-kā'ō), *n*. [= *D. Dan. Sw. G. Russ.*, etc., *kakao* = *F. cacao* = *It. cacao*, < *Sp. cacao* = *Pg. cacao*, *cacau*, < *Mex. cacauatl*, cacao (according to Señor Jesus Sanchez, orig. a Nahuatl word). Cf. *Sp. cacahual*, *cacaotal* = *Pg. cacauatl*, a plantation of chocolate-trees, *Pg. cacaoiro* = *F. cacaoyer*, a chocolate-tree. See *cocoa*<sup>2</sup>.] The chocolate-tree, *Theobroma cacao*, natural order *Sterculiaceae*. The cacao is a small evergreen tree, from 16 to 40 feet high when growing wild, a native of tropical America, and much cultivated there and to some extent in Asia and Africa. Its fruit is a somewhat pear-shaped pointed pod, 10 furrowed, from 5 to 10 inches long, and contains numerous large seeds embedded in a sweet pulp. These seeds are very nutritive, containing 50 per cent. of fat, are of an agreeable flavor, and are used, both in their fresh state and when dried, as an article of food. The seeds when roasted and divested of their husks and crushed are known as *cocoa nuts*. These are ground into an oily paste, and mixed with sugar and flavoring matters, to make chocolate, the most important product of the cacao. (See *chocolate*.) Cocoa consists of the nibs alone, either unground or ground, dried, and powdered, or of the crude paste dried in flakes. Brown consists of the dry powder of the seeds after a thorough expression of the oil. A decoction is also made from the husks alone, under the name of *cocoa shells*. These substances, containing the alkaloid theobromine, analogous

to thein and caffeine, are very extensively used as substitutes for tea and coffee. The oil from the seeds, called *cocoa butter*, is solid at ordinary temperatures, and has a pleasant odor and chocolate like taste. It is used for suppositories, and for making soap, pomatums, etc.

**cacao - butter** (ka-kā'ō-but-ēr), *n*. The oil expressed from the seeds of the chocolate-tree, *Theobroma cacao*. See *cacao*.

**cacao-nut** (ka-kā'ō-nut), *n*. The fruit of the *Theobroma cacao*. See *cacao*.

**cacated**, *a*. [*L. cacatus*, pp. of *caere* see *cack*<sup>1</sup>.] Doiled with excitement.

If your grace please to be *cacated*, say no.  
*Middleton, Massinger, and Rowley, The Old Law*, v. 1.

**cacatory** (kak'a-tō-ri), *a*. [*NL. cacatorius*, < *L.* as if *\*cacator*, < *caere*, pp. *caeratus* see *cack*<sup>1</sup>.] Pertaining to or characterized by the discharge of excrement from the bowels — **Cacatory fever**, a kind of intermittent fever accompanied by copious alvine discharges.

**Cacatua** (kak-n-tū'ā), *n*. [*NL. (Vieillot, 1818)*, < *Malay kakatua* see *cackaloo*.] A genus of parrots, of the family *Psittacidae* and subfamily *Cacatuidae*, containing the typical cockatoos. The species are of rather large size for this family, with short square tails, and a beautiful erectile crest, which is the usual color, the crest being tinged with yellow or rose. There are upward of 14 species, all East Indian, Papuan, or Australian. *C. galbata* is the large sulphur crested cockatoo, *C. sulphurea*, the smaller sulphur crested cockatoo, *C. ducorps*, *C. leadbeateri*, and *C. roseicapilla*. In *Cacatua* proper there is only one catoid artery, an anomaly in this group of birds. Also later called *Psittolophus*. See *cat* under *cockatoo*.

**Cacatuidae** (kak-n-tū'ā-dē), *n* pl. [*NL.*, < *Cacatua* + *-idae*.] The cockatoos as a separate family of birds. See *Cacatua*.

**Cacatuinae** (kak-n-tū'ā-nē), *n* pl. [*NL.*, < *Cacatua* + *-inae*.] The cockatoos, a subfamily of *Psittacidae*, represented by *Cacatua*. They have the orbital ring completely ossified, a bony bridge over the temporal fossa, the left catoid artery normal, and no amblypus muscle. They are birds of medium and large size, with greatly hooked bills, short square tails, and an erectile crest. Besides the genus *Cacatua* and its subdivisions, containing the white cockatoos, this group includes *Calyptorhynchus*, the black cockatoos, and *Moluccan cockatoos*, with very large bills and slender tongues. All are included in the geographical range given for *Cacatua*. The subfamily is sometimes raised to the rank of a family under the name *Cacatidae*. Also called *Psittolophinae*.

**Caccabine** (kak-a-bi'nē), *n* pl. [*NL. (G. R. Gray, 1855)*, < *Caccabis* + *-inae*.] A subfamily of gallinaceae, of the family *Tetraonidae* or *Perdidae*, typified by the genus *Caccabis*, the rock-partridges of the old world. Besides the several species of *Caccabis*, this group includes *Lerwa nimrod* of Tibet, and the Asiatic species of *Tetraogallus*. The term is not much used, the species being generally associated with the *Perdinae*.

**Caccabis** (kak'a-bis), *n*. [*NL. (Kaup, 1829)*, < *Gr. kakabiz*, another form of *kakabiz* (usually called *περδική*), a partridge.] A genus of old-world partridges, sometimes giving name to a subfamily *Caccabinae*, the typical rock-partridges (*C. caesia*, and *C. pectorata* are European species others inhabit northern Africa and Asia. *C. rufa* is the common red-legged partridge, *C. pectorata* is the Barbary partridge.

**cachet**, *v*. A Middle English form of *catch*<sup>1</sup>.

**cachemia**, **cachemic**. See *cachemia*, *cachemic*.

**cachalot** (kach'- or kash'-a-lot), *n*. [Also *cacholot*, *F. cachalot*, *Sp. cachalote*, *Russ. kashalot*, *G. kaschalot*, *kaschelot*, *Sw. kaschelot*, *Dan.*



Fruiting Branch of *Cacao* (*Theobroma cacao*)

*kaskelot*, *D. kazlot*, of unknown origin, perhaps Eskimo cf. "Greenland *kigutuk*" (Webster's Diet.) French etymologists derive the *F* word from the *E.*, and that from Catalan *quichal*, tooth, "because the animal is armed with teeth." 1 A name of the sperm-whale, *Physeter* or *Catodon macrocephalus*, a large, toothed cetacean of the family *Physeteridae* or *Catodontidae*, having teeth in the lower jaw, and an enormous blunt head, in a cavity of which spermaceti is contained, and sometimes attaining a length of 80 feet. The cachalot is gregarious, going in herds sometimes of several hundred individuals, and feeds chiefly on cephalopods. The mouth contains no whalebone. The blubber yields the fine oil known as sperm oil, and ambergris, a kind of incense is found in the alimentary canal. See *cat* under *Physeter*.

2 *pl* The sperm-whales as a family of cetaceans; the *Physeteridae*. [In this sense the word is chiefly a book-name.]

**cache**<sup>1</sup> (kash), *n*. [*F.*, < *cacher*, hide, < *L. coactare*, press together, constrain, form a, freq. of *cogere*, constrain, force see *cognit*.] The term was adopted into *E* from the speech of the Canadian voyageurs of the Hudson's Bay country. 1 A place of concealment, especially in the ground or under a cairn. 2 A store of provisions or other things deposited in such a place of concealment, for present convenience or for future use.

After breakfast I started across the flue for Cape Riley, to bring on board my cache of Monday last.  
*R. M. Cornuck, Arctic and Antarctic Voyages*, I 90.

Greater care should be taken in the caching of provisions, for frequently in Lieutenant Greely's book mention is made of a *cache* found, either partially devoured by bears, wolves, or foxes, or rendered uneatable by mould.  
*Westminster Rev.*, CXXV 485.

**cache**<sup>2</sup> (kash), *v* *t*; pret. and pp. *cached*, ppr. *caching*. [*Cache*<sup>1</sup>, *n*.] To conceal, generally by burying in the ground or under a cairn.

We left Irving Bay on the 9th of June caching all our heavy stuff in order to lighten the sled as much as possible.  
*W. H. Gilder, Schwatka's Story*, p. 131.

Spear and arrow heads have been found cached.  
*Smithsonian Report*, 1881, p. 601.

**cache**<sup>2</sup>, *v*. A Middle English form of *catch*<sup>1</sup> (*Chaucer*).

**cachectic** (ka-kek'tik), *a*. [*L.* *cachecticus*, < *Gr. καχετικός*, < *καχέω*, cachexy see *cachexy*.] Pertaining to or characterized by a cachexy.

Miss Letty was altogether too wholesome a young girl to be a model, according to the flat chested and cachectic pattern.  
*O. W. Holmes, Ishbel Verner*, xvii.

**cachectical** (ka-kek'ti-kal), *a*. Same as *cachectic*.

Young and florid blood rather than vapid and cachectic.  
*Arbuthnot, Effects of Air*.

**cachelcoma** (kak-el-kō'mā), *n*, *pl. cachelcomata* (-mā-th). [*NL.*, < *Gr. κακός*, bad, + *ἐλκος*, sore, ulcer, < *ἔλκος*, ulcerate, < *ἐλκος* = *L. ulcus*, ulcer see *ulcer*.] A foul or malignant ulcer.

**cachemia** (ka-kē'mi-n), *n*. [*NL.*, < *Gr. κακός*, bad, + *αἷμα*, blood.] A morbid state of the blood. Also spelled *cachæmia*.

**cachemic** (ka-kē'mik), *a*. [*Cache*<sup>1</sup> + *-ic*.] Afflicted with cachemia. Also spelled *cachæmic*.

**cachemire** (kash'mēr), *n*. A French spelling of *cachemere*.

**cache-pot** (kash'pot), *n*. [*F. cacher*, hide, + *pot*, pot.] An ornamental pot or covering for concealing a common flower-pot containing plants kept in an apartment.

**cachet** (ka-shū'), *n*. [*F.*, < *cacher*, hide see *cache*<sup>1</sup>, *n*.] A seal — *Lettre de cachet*, in French *hist.*, a letter or order under seal, a private letter of state, a name given especially to a written order proceeding from and signed by the king, and countersigned by a secretary of state, and used at first as an occasional means of delaying the course of justice but later, in the sixteenth and eighteenth centuries, as a warrant for the imprisonment without trial of a person obnoxious for any reason to the government, often for life or for a long period, and on frivolous pretenses. *Lettres de cachet* were abolished at the Revolution.

**cachexia** (ka-kek'si-ā), *n*. [*NL.* see *cachexy*.] Same as *cachexy*.

**cachexy** (ka-kek'si), *n*. [*NL. cachexia*, < *Gr. καχεξία*, < *κακός*, bad, + *ἔξις*, habit, < *ἔχω*, have.] A morbid condition of the body, resulting either from general disease (as *myphilitic cachexy*) or from a local disease — *Negro cachexy*, a propensity for eating dirt, peculiar to the natives of the West Indies and Africa.

**cachibou** (kash'i-bū), *n*. [Native name.] An aromatic resin obtained from *Bursera quumifera*, a tree of the West Indies, Mexico, and Central America. It resembles caruana, from an allied tree of the same region. Also called *chibou*.



Red-legged Partridge (*Caccabis rufa*)

**cachinnation** (kak-i-nā'shon), *n* [*< L. cachinnatio(n)-, < cachinnare, pp cachinnatus, laugh loudly or immoderately; imitative, like Gr. καχεῖν, καχάειν, and καχάσαι, and AS cæhhtun, of same sense Cf E cackle, gaggle, giggle, chuckle, and cough*] Loud or immoderate laughter

Hideous grimaces attended this unusual cachinnation  
*Scott, Guy Mannering*

A sharp, dry cachinnation appealed to his memory  
*Hawthorne, Twice Told Tales*

**cachinnatory** (ka-kin'a-tō-rī), *a* [*< L. cachinnare see cachinnation*] Of or pertaining to cachinnation, relating to or consisting in loud laughter

To which, of course, I replied to the best of my cachinnatory powers  
*Baker, Polham, xxxvi*

**cacholong** (kash'ō-long), *n* [Said to be *< Cach*, the name of a river in Bokhara, & Kalmuck *cholong*, stone.] A variety of opal, often called *pearl-opal*, usually milk-white, sometimes grayish- or yellowish-white, in color, and opaque or slightly translucent at the edges. It often envelops common chalcedony, the two minerals being united by in sensible shades

**cacholot**, *n* See *cachalot*

**cachou** (ka-shō'), *n* [*F see cashou*] A sweetmeat, generally in the form of a pill, made of the extracts of licorice, cashew nut, gum, etc., used by tobacco-smokers and others to sweeten the breath

**cachucha** (ka-cho'chū), *n* [*Sp < Pg cachucha*] A dance, also a kind of cap, also (in America) a small boat 1 A Spanish dance similar to the bolero — 2 A musical piece in triple rhythm, like the bolero

**cachunde** (ka-cho'n-de), *n* [*Sp, = Pg cachonde*] A medicine composed of many aromatic ingredients (musk, amber, catechu, mastic, aloes, rhubarb, etc.), highly celebrated in India and China as an antidote, stomachic, and antispasmodic

**Cacicus** (kas'i-kus), *n* [*NL (Cuvier, 1799-1800), < caciqua, q v Cf cassicus*] 1 A genus of American oscine passerine birds, the caciques, of the family *Icteridae*, comprehending numerous species of Mexico and Central and South America, typical forms of which have a large bill, very stout at the base, rising upon the forehead somewhat like a casque. Such are *C. persicus* (Linnæus) and *C. hamorrhous* (Linnæus). Now usually spelled *Cassicus* — 2 A genus of *Coleoptera*, of the family *Melanimidae*

**cacique** (ka-sēk'), *n* [= *F cacique < Sp Pg cacique*, of Haytian origin] 1 The title of native princes or head chiefs of Hayti, Cuba, Peru, Mexico, and other regions of America, who were found reigning there when these countries were discovered by the Spaniards. Also applied to the chiefs of independent tribes of Indians in modern times — 2 In the Fundamental Constitutions of Carolina, 1669, a dignitary of the next rank to the landgraves. There were to be two in each county — 3 A bird of the genus *Cacicus* (which see)

Also written *cassique, cazique, cazic*

**cack**<sup>1</sup> (kak), *v i* [Also *cacky, cackie, < ME cacken = D kacken = LG kacken = G kacken = Dan kakke, prob, like It caccare = Sp cagar = Bohem kakati = Pol kakac = L caccare = Gr kakav, of same sense*] To ease the body by stool *Pope*

**cack**<sup>1</sup> (kak), *n* [Also *cacky, cackie, < cackl, v Cf OF caca, excrement*] Human excrement usually in the plural [Scotch]

**cack**<sup>2</sup> (kak), *n* [Origin obscure] A shoemakers' name for an infant's shoe

**cackerel**<sup>1</sup> (kak'(-el), *n* [*< OF caquerel, cagarel, said to be from same root as cackl (OF caca, n)*] A fish which was said to void excrements when pursued, according to some, a fish which when eaten produces laxness of the bowels *Skinner, Johnson*

**cackle** (kak'(-l), *v* and *n* Same as *cackl*

**cackle** (kak'(-l), *v i*, pret, and pp *cackled*, ppr *cackling* [*< ME cackelen, cacklen = D kackelen = MLG kackelen, LG kackeln = G kackeln = Sw kackla = Dan kagle, cackle, gaggle, closely related to E gaggle = D gaggelen = G gackeln, quackern, also gacksen, cackle, cry like a goose or hen, cf Sp cacarear = Pg cacarejar, cackle, as a hen, or crow, as a cock*] All imitative, cf *cachinnation*, and words there mentioned, esp *gaggle* and *giggle* See also *cackl*<sup>1</sup>] 1 To utter a noisy succession of thin, shrill, broken notes, specifically used of the cry made by a hen after

laying an egg or by a goose when excited or alarmed

Those Spanish Creoles, however they may afterwards cackle, like to lay their plans noiselessly, like a hen in a barn  
*G W Cable, Old Creole Days, p 94*

When every goose is cackling  
*Shak, M of V, v i*

2 To laugh with a broken noise like the cackling of a goose, giggle

Nic grinned, cackled, and laughed till he was like to kill himself  
*Arbutnot, John Bull*

3. To prate, prattle; tattle, talk in a silly manner *Johnson*

**cackle** (kak'(-l), *n* [*< cackle, v*] 1 The shrill repeated cry of a goose or hon

The silly goose before the shifting gate  
There flew, and by her cackle saved the state  
*Dryden, Aeneid, viii 872*

2 Idle talk; silly prattle

There is a buzz and cackle all round regarding the sermon  
*Thackeray, Newcomes, I xi*

**cackler** (kak'(-ler), *n* 1 A fowl that cackles — 2. One who giggles — 3 A tattler, a tatter *Johnson*

**cackling-cheat**, *n* A chicken [Old slang]

**cacky** (kak'(-l), *v* and *n* Same as *cackl*

**caco** (ka-ko'), *n* A Brazilian mining term for the sugary quartz found in some gold-veins

**caco-** [*cf etc caco-, < Gk kakos, bad*] An element in some words of Greek origin, meaning bad

**cacocholia** (kak-ō-kō'li-ā), *n* [*NL, < Gr kakos, bad, + cholē, bile*] A morbid state of the bile

**cacocholy** (ka-kōk'ō'li), *n* Same as *cacocholia*

**cacochylia** (kak-ō-kil'ī-ā), *n* [*NL, < Gk kakos, bad, + chylē, juice see chyle*] Indigestion or depraved chylification

**cacochylia** (ka-kōk'ī-ā), *n* Same as *cacochylia*

**cacochymia** (kak-ō-kim'ī-ā), *n* [*NL, also in E form cacochymia, < Gk kakochymia, < kakos, bad, + chymos, juice see chyme*] A morbid state of the fluids of the body, "abundance of corrupt humors in the body, caused by bad nourishment, or by ill digestion" (*E Phillips, 1706*)

**cacochymic** (kak-ō-kim'ik), *a* and *n* [*< cacochymia + -ic*] 1 A Having the fluids of the body vitiated, especially the blood

2 A dyspeptic, one suffering from cacochymia

**cacodemon**, **cacodæmon** (kak-ō-dē'mon), *n* [*ML cacodæmon, in civil spirit, < Gr kakodæmon, possessed of an evil spirit, also (as a noun) an evil spirit, < kakos, bad, evil, + dæmon, spirit, demon*] 1 An evil spirit, a devil

Hit thee to hell for shame, and leave this world,  
Thou cacodæmon!  
*Shak, Rich III, i 3*

2 In *med*, the nightmare — 3 In *astro*, the twelfth house of a scheme or figure of the heavens so called from its signifying dreadful things, such as secret enemies, great losses, imprisonment, etc *E Phillips, 1706*

**cacodemonial** (kak'ō-dē-mō'nī-āl), *a* [*< cacodemon + -ial*] Pertaining to or characteristic of a cacodemon or evil spirit

**cacodemonize** (kak-ō-dē'mōn-ī-z), *v t*, pret and pp *cacodemonized*, ppr *cacodemonizing* [*< cacodemon + -ize*] To turn into a cacodemon *Southey*

**cacodoxical** (kak-ō-dok'(-ī-āl), *a* [*< cacodoxy + -ical*] Erroneous, heretical

**cacodoxy** (kak'ō-dok'(-ī-āl), *n*, pl *cacodoxes* (-ī-z). [*< Gr kakodoxia, heterodoxy, wrong opinion, < kakodōxos, heterodox, < kakos, bad, + doxa, opinion, doctrine*] A false or wrong opinion or opinions, erroneous doctrine, especially in matters of religion, heresy

**cacodyl**, **cacodyle** (kak'ō-dil, -dīl), *n* [*< Gr kakodōxos, having a bad smell (< kakos, bad, + odoḗn, smell), + -yl, matter*] Dimethyl arsine, As(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, a metalloïd radical, a compound of arsenic, hydrogen, and carbon. It was first obtained in a separate state as *dicacodyl*, As<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub>, by Bunsen in 1837, and formed the second instance of the isolation of a compound radical, that of cyanogen by Gay Lussac being the first. It is a clear liquid, heavier than water, and refracting light strongly. Its smell is insupportably offensive (whence its name), and its vapor is highly poisonous. It is spontaneously inflammable in air. Alkarsin is the protoxide of cacodyl. Also written *kakodyl, kakodyle* See *alkarsin*

**cacodylic** (kak'ō-dil'ik), *a* [*< cacodyl + -ic*] Containing the basic radical cacodyl — **Cacodylic acid**, (CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>AsO<sub>3</sub>H, a crystalline arsenic compound soluble in water, odorless, and said not to be an active poison although it contains 54 per cent of metallic arsenic (equivalent to 71 per cent of arsenious oxide)

**cacoeconomy** (kak-ē-kōn'ō-mī), *n* [*< Gr kakos, bad, + oikonomia, economy (cf kakokoinomia, a bad steward)*] Bad management, maladministration [Rare]

Marvellous cacoeconomy of their government  
*Sydney Smith*

**cacoeppy** (kak'ō-ep-i), *n*. [*< Gr kakoepeia, faulty language, < kakos, bad, + epos, word*] Incorrect pronunciation, mispronunciation opposed to *orthoepy*.

Orthoepey is entirely independent of phonology, and phonology finds in orthoepey only the materials upon which it works, which indeed it finds no less in *cacoepey*  
*R G White, Every-day English, p 40*

**cacoethes** (kak-ō-ē'thēz), *n* [*L, < Gr kakoethes, an ill habit, neut of kakoepeia, ill-disposed, malignant, < kakos, bad, ill, + ethos, habit, custom see ethos*] A bad custom or habit, a bad disposition — **Cacoethes loquendi**, a mania for talking, morbid desire for gossip or speechmaking — **Cacoethes scribendi**, a morbid propensity for writing, an itch for authorship. The phrase is taken from Juvenal (*Satires*, vii 52)

**cacogalactia** (kak'ō-ga-lak'tī-ā), *n*. [*NL, < Gr kakos, bad, + gála (γάλακ-), milk*] In *pathol.*, a bad condition of the milk

**cacogalia** (kak-ō-gā'ī-ā), *n* [*NL*] Same as *cacogalactia*

**cacogastric** (kak-ō-gas'trik), *a* [*< Gr kakos, bad, + gastris, the stomach, + -ic* See *gastric*] Pertaining to a disordered stomach, characterized by dyspepsia, dyspeptic.

The words that checker this imperfect *cacogastric* state of existence  
*Carlyle, Misc, III 221*

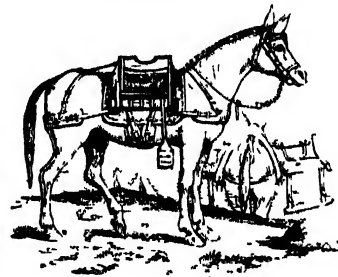
**cacogenesis** (kak-ō-jen'e-sis), *n*. [*NL, < Gr kakos, bad, + genesis, generation. see genesis*] In *med*, a morbid formation, whether congenital, as a monstrosity, or of later development, as a tumor

**cacographic** (kak-ō-graf'ik), *a* [*< cacography + -ic*] 1 Of or pertaining to cacography or bad writing, ill-written — 2 Pertaining to or characterized by bad spelling, wrongly spelled

**cacographical** (kak-ō-graf'ī-kal), *a* Same as *cacographic*

**cacography** (ka-kog'ra-fī), *n* [= *F cacographie*, bad spelling, a collection of ill-spelled words for correction, < Gr kakos, bad, + -γραφία, < γραφω, write, formed in antithesis to *orthography*] Bad writing or spelling

**cacolet** (kak'ō-lā), *n* [*F, used orig in the Pyrenees, and perhaps of Basque origin*] A kind of panner in the form of a seat, fixed on the back of a mule or horse, for carrying travellers in mountainous districts, or sick or wounded persons. It is composed of strong iron rods with joints,



Cacolet or Mule chair

united by bands of strong cloth, the arrangement of the bands affording sufficient elasticity to permit the occupant to sit or lie. Military caolets are of two kinds: one in the form of two arm chairs, suspended one on either side of a mule, used by persons not too severely wounded, the other in the form of a bed laid at length along the mule's back. The French introduced the use of caolets during the Crimean war (1854-5)

**cacology** (ka-kol'ō-jī), *n* [= *F cacologie, < Gr kakologia, evil-speaking, abuse, vituperation, < kakolōgos, speaking evil, slanderous, < kakos, bad, + logos, speak*] The rhetorical sense is modern 1 An evil speaking *Bailey, 1727* — 2 A bad choice of words in writing or speaking, also, vicious pronunciation.

Debated with his customers, and pretended to correct their *cacology* provincialisms, and other defects  
*Footnote, in Jon Bee's Hummel Poote*

**cacomixl** (kak'ō-mik-sīl), *n* [*Mex*] See *Basaris, 1*

**caconym** (kak'ō-nīm), *n* [*< Gr kakos, bad, + onoma, ὄνομα, a name*] A bad name for anything, a name which is in any way undesirable or objectionable *Cowes*

**caconymic** (kak-ō-nīm'ik), *a* Pertaining to caconyms or to caconymy *Cowes*

**caconymy** (ka-kōn'ī-mī), *n* [*< caconym + -y Cf synonymy*] The use of caconyms; bad nomenclature or terminology *Cowes*

**cacoon** (ka-kōn'), *n*. [Also *kakuna*, an African name] A commercial name for the large beans of the *Entada scandens*, natural order *Leguminosæ*, used for making scent-bottles,



purse, etc.—**Antidote cacoon**, a name given in Jamaica to the *Feuillea cordifolia*, a woody cucurbitaceous climber of tropical America. The large seeds are purgative and emetic, and are used as a popular remedy for various diseases, and as an antidote against the poison of the manchineel, *Rhus toxicodendron*. See *Feuillea*.

**cacophonia** (kak-ō-fō-ni-ā), *n* [NL] Same as **cacophony**.

**cacophonous** (ka-kōf'ō-nus), *a* [Gr *κακὸς φωνή*, harsh-sounding. See **cacophony**] Sounding harshly, ill-sounding, discordant. opposed to **euphony**.

**cacophony** (ka-kōf'ō-ni), *n*, *pl* **cacophonies** (-niz) [Gr *κακὸς φωνή*, harsh-sounding, *κακός*, bad, + *φωνή*, sound, voice, in antithesis to **euphony**] 1 A combination of discordant sounds, specifically, in *rhet.*, a faulty choice or arrangement of words, producing inharmonious or discordant combinations of sounds, or too great frequency of such combinations as are for any reason unpleasant to the ear, also, the uncouth or disagreeable sound so produced the opposite of **euphony**.

The Lancashire folk speak quick and curt, omit letters, or sound three or four words all together thus, I wouldd n, or I wouldydd d, is a **cacophony** which stands for I wish you would! *D Israeli*, Amen of Lit, 1 171

2. In *pathol.*, a depraved voice, an altered state of the voice.

**cacoplastic** (kak-ō-plas'tik), *a* [Gr *κακός*, bad, + *πλαστικός*, *πλαστος*, verbal adj of *πλάσσειν*, form see **plastic**] Cf Gr *κακοπλαστος*, ill-conceived] In *pathol.*, susceptible of only a low degree of organization, as the indurations resulting from chronic inflammation, fibrocarrilago, cirrhosis, etc. *Dunglison*

**cacopragia** (kak-ō-prā'ji-ā), *n* [NL, < Gr *κακοπραγία*, ill-doing, < *κακοπραγής*, adj, ill-doing, < *κακός*, bad, + *πράσσειν* (√ *\*πραγ*), do] Disease of those viscera which minister to nutrition, depraved condition of the organic functions.

**cacopragy** (ka-kōp'rā'ji), *n* Same as **cacopragia**.

**cacosomium** (kak-ō-sō'mi-um), *n*, *pl* **cacosomina** (-a) [NL, < Gr *κακός*, bad, + *σώμα*, body] A lazaretto for leprosy and other incurable diseases.

**cacosyntheton** (kak-ō-sin'tho-ton), *n* [L, < Gr *κακός*, bad, + *σύνθετον*, a compound, neut of *σύνθετος*, put together see **synthetic**] A faulty composition, or joining together of words in a sentence. *Minsheu*, 1617 [Rare]

**cacotechny** (kak'ō-tok-ni), *n* [Gr *κακοτεχνία*, < *κακός*, bad, + *τεχνή*, art] A corruption or corrupt state of art. [Rare]

**cacothymia** (kak-ō-thim'i-ā), *n*. [NL, < Gr *καλοθυμία*, malevolence, < *κακός*, bad, + *θυμή*, mind] In *pathol.*, a disordered state of the mind.

**cacothymy** (ka-kōth'i-mi), *n* Same as **cacothymia**.

**cacotrophy** (ka-kōt'rō-fi), *n* [Gr *κακός*, bad, + *τροφή*, nourishment] In *pathol.*, disordered nutrition.

**cacoxene** (kak'ok-sēn), *n* [Gr *κακός*, unfriendly to strangers, inhospitable, < *κακός*, bad, + *ξένος*, a stranger, a guest] A yellowish silky mineral, occurring in fibrous, radiating tufts. It is a hydrous phosphate of iron, and is found in the iron ore of Bohemia, to which its presence is an injury (hence its name). Also written *kakoxene*, *kakoxene*.

**cacoxenite** (ka-kōk'sen-it), *n* [Gr *κακός*, + *λίθος*] Same as **cacoxene**.

**cacozyme** (kak'ō-zim), *n* [Gr *κακός*, bad, + *ζύμη*, leaven] A microscopic organism, such as the bacteria, capable of producing disease.



Flower of the Giant Cactus (*Cereus giganteus*)

**Cactaceæ** (kak-tā'sē-ā), *n* *pl* [NL, < *cactus* + *-aceæ*] A very peculiar order of American polypetalous dicotyledonous plants, the cactus or Indian-fig family. They are green and fleshy, mostly without true leaves, are globose or columnar or jointed, and are usually armed with bundles of spines. The flowers have numerous sepals, petals, and stamens and are often large and very showy. The fruit is usually a pulpy berry, with numerous seeds, frequently large and edible. They are natives mostly of dry and hot regions, where they form a prominent and characteristic part of the vegetation. The principal genera (all formerly included in the single Linnean genus *Cactus*) are *Mammillaria*, *Melocactus*, and *Echinocactus*, which are globose or oval plants, sometimes gigantic. *Cereus*, often climbing or erect and columnar, sometimes arborescent and 30 to 50 feet high, *Opuntia*, jointed and with the joints often flattened, and *Phyllocactus*, which is frequently cultivated in greenhouses for its large flowers, are also other genera, both for their flowers and their curious forms. *Opuntia* the prickly pear, is the only genus found wild in the northern United States. The order is of little economic value.



Giant Cactus (*Cereus giganteus*)

**cactaceous** (kak-tā'shi-us), *a* [NL, < *cactus* + *-aceus*] See **cactaceæ**. Pertaining to or resembling the **cactaceæ**.

**cactal** (kak'tal), *a*. [Gr *κακός*, bad, + *αλ*] In bot., of or belonging to the cactus group or order of plants, as, the **cactal** alliance.

**cacti**, *n* Plural of **cactus**.

**cactin, cactine** (kak'tin), *n*. [Gr *κακός*, bad, + *-ίνη*, -ine] The red coloring matter extracted from the fruit of some of the cacti.

**cactus** (kak'tus), *n*, *pl* **cacti** or **cactuses** (-tuses) [L, < Gr *κακός*, a prickly plant] The old and Linnean name for the group of plants, considered a single genus, which now form the order **Cactaceæ**. In popular use the name (with its plural **cacti**) is still applied to members of this order without distinction. The cochineal cactus is the *Opuntia* *Tuna*, *Nopal*, *cylindropuntia*, and other species cultivated for the cochineal insect, the hedgehog cactus, species of *Echinocactus*, the milk or melon thistle cactus, species of *Melocactus*, the nipple cactus, species of *Mammillaria*, the night blooming cactus (or night blooming cereus) *Cereus grandiflorus*, and other species, the old name *Cereus* *senilis*, etc.

**cactus-wren** (kak'tus-ren), *n* The name given by Coues to the wrens of the genus *Campylorhynchus*, from their frequenting and nesting in cactuses. The brown headed cactus wren is *C. browni*, the St. Lucas cactus wren is *C. affinis*. There are numerous other species of Mexico and Central America. See cut under **Campylorhynchus**.

**cacumen** (ka-kū'men), *n*, *pl* **cacumina** (-mina) [L, the top, peak, summit, point] The top of anything. (a) In the pharmacopoeia, the top of a plant. (b) In anat., the culmen of the beak superior of the cerebellum. — **Folium cacuminis** See **folium**.

**cacuminal** (ka-kū'mi-nal), *a* [L *cacumen* (*cacumen*), top, peak, summit, + *-al*] Pertaining to a top or summit.

**cacuminate** (ka-kū'mi-nāt), *r* *t* [L *cacumen* (*cacumen*), pp of *cacumare*, make pointed, < *cacumen* (*cacumen*), point] To make sharp or pointed. *Coles*, 1717.

**cad** (kad), *n* [Prob short for *Sc cadu*, *cadde*, *caddy*, an errand-boy, etc. see **caddy**] 1 A boy, a fellow, a general term of slight contempt applied originally to various classes of persons of a low grade. (a) An errand boy, a messenger. (b) A bricklayer's assistant. (c) A thimble rigger's confederate.

I will appear to know no more of you than one of the cads of the thimble rig knows of the pea holder. *F Book* (d) A loafer, a hanger on about him yards. (e) A passenger taken up surreptitiously by a stage coach driver for his own perquisite. (f) The conductor of an omnibus.

The conductor, who is vulgarly known as the *cad*. *Mayhew*

2 A mean, vulgar, ill-bred fellow of whatever social rank, a term of great contempt.

There's a set of cads in that club that will say anything. *Thackeray*

**cadacet**, *n* An old spelling of **caddis**.

**cadamba** (ka-dam'bā), *n* [Hind *kadam*] A rubaceous tree of India, *Vaukea* or *Anthocephalus* *Cadamba*, often mentioned by the poets of that country. It bears numerous small yellowish brown flowers collected in dense balls. The deep yellow wood of this and other species, also called **cadamba**, is

used for furniture, flooring, packing boxes, etc. Also written *kudumba*.

**cadan** (kad'an), *n* [E dial, another form of **cadden**, *q v*] A local English name for the fry of the coal-fish. Also called **cadden**.

**cadast**, *n* An old spelling of **caddis**.

**cadaster, cadastre** (ka-das'ter), *n* [F *cadastre*, OF *capitastu* = Sp *catastro* = Pg *cadastro* = It *catastro*, *catasto* (ML reflex *catastro*, *catatum*, *catatum*), < ML *capitulum*, a survey and valuation of real property, prop, a register of the poll-tax (cf ML *capitularium*, a cadaster, < *capitulum*, a chapter see **capitular**), < L *caput* (*capit-*), head see **caput**, **capit**, etc.] A register of the real property of a country or region, with the extent, value, and ownership of each holding or lot, serving as a basis of taxation, a kind of Doomsday Book.

It is certain that the great **cadastre** or Doomsday Book, the terror of inhabited England, was treated as the register of the exchequer. *Encyc Brit*, IX 174.

**cadastral** (ka-das'tral), *a* [Gr *καδαστράλ*] Of or pertaining to a cadaster, according to or for the purposes of a cadaster, having reference to the extent, value, and ownership of landed property as a basis for assessment for fiscal purposes, as, a **cadastral** survey.

**cadastration** (ka-das'tra'shon), *n* The act of making a cadaster, detailed official surveying.

What is required is a public and compulsory system of land registration, based upon careful **cadastration**. *Painlevé Rev*, CLX 23

**cadastre**, *n* See **cadaster**.

**cadaver** (ka-dav'eri), *n* [= F *cadavre* = Sp *Pg cadaver* = It *cadavere*, *cadavero*, < L *cadaver*, a corpse, < *cadere*, fall (cf Gr *πτῶμα*, a corpse, < *πτέρεσθαι*, fall)] A dead body, a corpse, as, "a mere **cadaver**," *Boyle*, especially, a body prepared or used for dissection.

Not one of these writers would have treated a work on the science of anatomy as a collection of rules for making bones or for procuring **cadavers**. *S Lancer*, The English Novel, p 33

**cadaveric** (ka-dav'er-ik), *a* [Gr *καδανερικός*] 1 Relating to a dead body, pertaining to or derived from the changes induced in a corpse by putrefaction, as, **cadaveric** phenomena.

The researches that have brought the **cadaveric** alkaloids to light. *Pap Sci Mo*, XX 472

2 Resembling a cadaver or dead body, **cadaverous** — **Cadaveric rigidity** Same as **rigor mortis** (which see, under **rigor**).

**cadaverine** (ka-dav'er-in), *a* [L *cadaverinus*, < *cadaver*, a corpse see **cadaver**] Same as **cadaveric**.

**cadaverous** (ka-dav'er-us), *a* [L *cadaverosus*, corpse-like, < *cadaver*, a corpse see **cadaver**] Pertaining to a dead body, especially, having the appearance or color of the body of a dead person, pale, wan, ghastly.

A **cadaverous** man, composed of diseases and com plants. *Betham*, *Resolves*, II 31

A pale **cadaverous** face. *Maryat*, *Smokyow*, I 1

**cadaverously** (ka-dav'er-us-li), *adv* In a **cadaverous** manner.

**cadaverousness** (ka-dav'er-i-us-ness), *n* The quality of being cadaverous.

**cadaw**, *n* See **caddow**.

**cad-bait** (kad'bat), *n* [Less correctly *cad-bale*, < *cad* for *caddis* + *bait*, *n*] Same as **caddis-worm**.

**caddast**, *n* See **caddis**.

**caddaw**, *n* See **caddow**.

**caddet**, *n* See **kadi**.

**caddew**, *n* See **caddis**.

**caddice**, *n* See **caddis**.

**caddice**, *n* See **caddis**.

**caddice-fly**, *n* See **caddis-fly**.

**caddie** (kad'i), *n* [Sc, also written **caddy**, *cady* (and abbr, with extended use, *cad*, *q v*); prob, with accent shifted from second to first syllable, < earlier *cadec*, < F *cadet*, a younger brother] 1 A cadet — 2 A boy, especially as employed in running errands, hence, specifically, one who gains a livelihood by running errands or delivering messages, also, one who carries the clubs of persons playing at golf. [Scotch]

**caddis**, **caddice** (kad'is), *n* [Formerly *cad-das* *caddis*, ME *caddis* (> AF *cadaz*, mod F *cadus*, < E), prob of Celtic origin cf Ir Gael *cadán*, cotton, W *cadaz*, a kind of cloth. Hence F *cadus*, a coarse woollen serge.] 1 Flock or wadding of any fibrous material for stuffing, bombasting, and the like, used in the fifteenth century and later.

*Cadas*, bombicinium. *Prompt Parv*, p 57

**2.** A kind of lint for dressing wounds. *Jamieson*—3† Wool used for coarse embroidery, nearly like the modern crewel

*Caddas* or *crule*, *sayetle*

*Palgrave*

**4†** A kind of worsted tape or ribbon.

The country dame girdeth his self as straight in the waist with a course *caddis*, as the Madame of the court with a silke ribband *Lily*, *Euphues* and his England, p. 220

*Caddisness*, cambrics, lawns

*Shak*, W T, iv 3

**5†** A kind of coarse woolen or worsted stuff (a) The variegated stuff used by the Highlanders of Scotland *Johnson* (b) A coarse serge

Eight velvet pages, six footmen in *caddis*

*Shirley*, Witty Fair One, iii 5

**caddis<sup>2</sup>**, **caddice<sup>2</sup>** (kad'is), *n* [Called by various similar names, as *caddy*, *caddu*, *cadow*, *cad-bait*, *cad-bait*, origin obscure] The larva of the caddis-fly. See *caddis-worm*

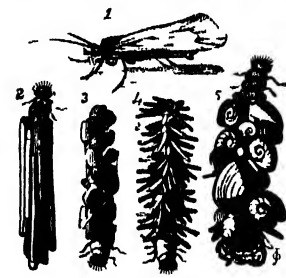
**caddis-fly**, **caddice-fly** (kad'is-flī), *n* An adult or imago of one of the neuropterous insects of the suborder *Trichoptera*, and especially of the family *Phryganeidae*. In Great Britain the insect is also called *May fly* from the usual time of its appearance, but in the United States the May fly is one of the *Ephemeroptera*. See *caddis-worm*

**caddis-garter** (kad'is-gar'ter), *n* [*Caddis* + *garter*] A garter made of caddis *Shak* See *caddis*, 1

**caddish** (kad'ish), *a* [*Cad* + *-ish*] Like a cad, ungentlemanly

**caddis-shrimp** (kad'is-shrimp), *n* An amphipodous crustacean of the genus *Cerapus*, family *Corophiidae*. The species are so named because they live in tubes formed of agglutinated sand and mud, which they carry about with them thus resembling caddis worms

**caddis-worm** (kad'is-worm), *n* The larva of the caddis-fly. It is also called *caddis* or *caddice*, *cad-bait*, *cadow*, *caddu*, *caddu-worm*, and *caddu-worm*, names derived from the case or shell which the larva constructs for itself of various for



Caddis fly and Worms

1 Caddis fly. 2 Larva in case formed of straw or dry grass stalks. 3 In case formed of small stones. 4 In case formed of roots. 5 In case formed of shells

**caddle** (kad'),

*n* 1, pret. and

*pp* *caddled*, *ppr*

*caddling* [*E*

dial, var. of *coddle*] 1 To coax, spoil—2. To attend officiously—3 To tease, scold, annoy [*Prov Eng*]

**caddy** (kad'), *n* [*E* dial, < *caddle*, *v*] A dispute, contention, confusion, noise

**caddow** (kad'ō), *n* [Early mod *E* *caddan*, < ME *cadow*, *cadow*, *caddaw*, appar. < *ca*, *ka*, *kaw*, *co*, a chough, + *daw* see *cor*, *chough*, and *daw*<sup>2</sup>] A chough, a jackdaw *Ray* [*Prov Eng*]

**caddy<sup>1</sup>**, *n* Same as *caddu*

**caddy<sup>2</sup>** (kad'i), *n* Same as *caddis*<sup>2</sup>

**caddy<sup>3</sup>** (kad'i), *n*, pl *caddies* (-iz) [*E* dial]

A ghost, a bugbear [*Prov Eng*]

**caddy<sup>4</sup>** (kad'i), *n*, pl *caddies* (-iz) [A corruption of *caddy*, *q v*] 1 Originally, a box containing a caddy of tea for exportation, hence, any small package of tea less than a chest or half-chest—2 A box for keeping tea when in use. Tea-caddies contain commonly one, two, or more canisters made of metal. Hence—3 Any jar or canister for holding tea

**cade<sup>1</sup>** (kad), *n* [*E* dial, < ME *cad*, *cad*, a lamb; cf *E* dial *cad*, a young pig, Icel *kād* (Haldorsen), a new-born child] 1† A domesticated animal, a pot. See *cade-lamb*—2 A sheep-tick

**cade<sup>2</sup>** (kād), *r t*, pret. and *pp* *caded*, *ppr* *cading* [*E* dial, < *cade<sup>1</sup>*, *n*] To bring up or nourish by hand, or with tenderness *Johnson*

**cade<sup>3</sup>** (kād), *n* [*E* dial, < *ME* *cad*, < *F* *cade* = Sp *Pg* *It* *cado* (cf *OBulg* *kadi* = *Seiv* *kada* = *Russ* *kadi* = *Lith* *kodis* = *Hung* *kād*), < *L* *cadus*, a jar, a liquid measure, < *Gr* *kados*, a jar, a liquid measure] 1 A barrel or cask—2 A measure containing 600 herrings or 1,000 sprats

**cad** We John *cad* so termed by our supposed father—*Dick* Or rather, of stealing a *cade* of herrings

*Shak*, 2 Hen VI, iv 2

I took and weighed [an Epistle] in an Ironmonger's scales, and it counterpoysed a *Cade* of Herring, and three Holland Cheeses *Nash*, Hauc with you to Saffronwalden

**cade<sup>5</sup>** (kād), *n*. [*F*. see *cade-out*.] Juniper.

**cadee<sup>1</sup>**, *n*. Same as *cadet<sup>1</sup>*, 2.

**cadee<sup>2</sup>**, *n* See *kadi*.

**cade-lamb** (kād'lamb), *n*. [*E* dial, < ME *\*cade-lamb*, *\*cadlamb*, *kod-lomb*, < *cade<sup>1</sup>* + *lamb*.] 1. A domesticated lamb, a pet lamb.

He brought his *cade lamb* with him to mass

*Sheldon*, Miracles, p. 224

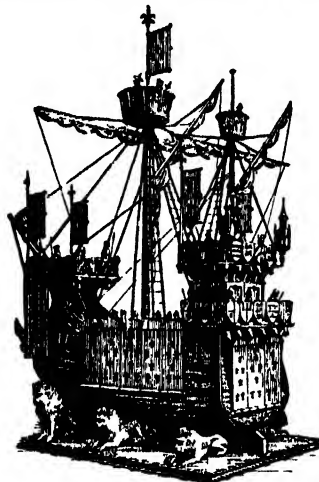
**2.** A pet child [*Prov Eng*]

**cadelle** (ka-del'), *n*. [*F*. appar. < *L* *catellus*, fem *catella*, a little dog, dim of *catulus*, a young dog, a whelp. Cf *L* *catu*, a cat see *cat*]

A French name of the larva of a beetle of the family *Trogostidae*, the *Trogostia mauritanica*. It is about 1/4 of an inch long, is whitish, with scattered hairs, and has a horny black head with two curved jaws. It is extremely destructive in granaries, and is often imported with grain into countries where it is not indigenous

**cadenas** (kad'e-nas, *F* pron ka-de-nā'), *n* [*F*. < OF. *cadenas*, *cadena*, *cadenu*, a padlock, < *It* *catenaccio*, a padlock, a bolt or bar of a door, < *Lat* *catena*, a chain see *catena*, *chain*]

In the middle ages and later, a casket, with lock and key, to contain the articles used at table by a great personage, such as knife, fork, spoon, salt-cellar, and spices. Early examples have commonly the form of a ship (which such were often



Cadenas of a Duke of Orleans, 15th century. (From Viollet le Duc's *Le Moyen Age*.)

called *nef* [*E* *nef*, a ship, a nave see *nave*]) those of the Renaissance are usually oblong cases divided into compartments. The cadenas was placed on the table, beside the person who was to use it

**cadence** (kā'dens), *n* [*E* dial, < ME *cadencia* (= *It* *cadencia*, < *F* *cadence*), < ML *cadentia*, lit a falling, < *L* *cadent* (-t-s), *ppr* of *cadere*, fall see *cadent*] *Cadence* is a doublet of *chance*, *q v*] 1† A fall, a decline, a state of falling or sinking

The sun in western *cadence* low *Milton*, P L, x 92

**2** A fall of the voice in reading or speaking, as at the end of a sentence, also, the falling of the voice in the general modulation of tones in reciting—3 A regular and agreeable succession of measured sounds or movements, rhythmic flow, as the general modulation of the voice in reading or speaking, or of natural sounds

To make jokes, songs, dytches,

In rhyme, or like in *cadence*

*Chaucer*, House of Fame, l 623

Blustering winds, which all night long

Had roused the sea, now with hoarse *cadence* lull

Sea faring men *Milton*, P L, ii 287

Another sound mingled its solemn *cadence* with the waking and sleeping dreams of my childhood

*O W Holmes*, Autocrat, ix

The preacher's *cadence* flow'd,

Softening thro' all the gentle attributes

Of his lost child *Tennyson*, *Aylmer's Field*

Specifically—4 In music (a) A harmonic formula or sequence of chords that expresses conclusion, finality, repose, occurring at the end of a phrase or period, and involving a clear enunciation of the tonality or key in which a piece is written. See phrases below (b) The concluding part of a melody or harmony, or the concluding part of a metrical line or verse as, the plaintive *cadence* of a song. Also called a *fall* (c) Especially, in France, a trill or other embellishment used as part of an ending, or as a means of return to a principal theme. Compare *cadenza*—5 Measure or beat of any rhythmic movement, such as dancing or marching—6 In the *manège*, an equal measure or pro-

portion observed by a horse in all his motions.—7. In *her*., descent; a device upon the escutcheon by which the descent of each member of a family is shown—8. Proportion. [Rare and poetical]

A body slight and round, and like a pear

In growing, modest eyes, a hand, a foot

Lessening in perfect *cadence*

*Tennyson*, *Walking to the Mall*

**Broken cadence**, in music, an interrupted cadence—**False cadence**, the closing of a cadence in another chord than that of the tonic preceded by the dominant—**Half cadence**, same as *imperfect cadence*. Also called *half close*—**Perfect, complete, or whole cadence**, the chord of the dominant followed by that of the tonic, also, the chord of the dominant seventh followed by that

of the tonic. These two forms of the perfect cadence were in ancient church modes called *authentic*, in distinction from the *plagal* cadence. An example of each form in C major is here given. The end of a piece should properly be a complete cadence, incomplete and interrupted cadences being suitable only as temporary endings for phrases or periods in the midst of a piece—**Imperfect cadence**, the chord of the tonic followed by that of the dominant, it rarely occurs as a final close—**Interrupted or deceptive cadence**, a cadence formed by a chord foreign to that which was expected, thus evading the close and deceiving expectation. Thus, in the example, the second chord has A in the bass instead of C, which is naturally expected. Also called *suspended cadence*—**Medial cadence**, a cadence in ancient church music in which the mediant was the most important note—**Mixed cadence**, a cadence in which a subdominant is followed by a dominant, and this by a tonic chord, so called from its being a combination of the authentic and plagal cadences of ancient church music—**Plagal cadence**, a cadence which con-



Perfect Cadence

Imperfect Cadence

sists of the chord of the subdominant followed by that of the tonic, frequently used at the close of chants or hymns with the word "amen" and sometimes popularly called the *amen cadence*. **Suspended cadence**, an interrupted cadence



Interrupted Cadence

Plagal Cadence

**cadence** (kā'dens), *r t*, pret. and *pp* *cadenced*, *ppr* *cadencing* [*E* dial, < *cadence*, *n*] To regulate by musical measure as, well-cadenced music

These parting numbers *cadenced* by my grief

*Philips*, To Lord Carteret

Certain *cadenced* sounds casually heard

*Pop Sci Mo*, XXII 231

**cadency** (kā'den-si), *n* [Extended form of *cadence* see *-ency*] 1 Regularity of movement, rhythmic accord

But there is also the quick and poignant brevity of it (repartee) to mingle with it, and this, joined with the cadency and sweetness of the rhyme, leaves nothing in the soul of the hearer to desire

*Dryden*, Essay on Dram Poesy

**2** In *her*., the relative status of younger sons

**Also** *brisure*—**Marks of cadency**, in *her*., bearings used to distinguish the shields of the second son, the third son, etc. This is sometimes effected by a bearing differing only in details on the shields of the different sons, as a label having three, four, or more points, to mark their respective order. It is also effected by means of a totally different bearing. Thus, in modern times it has been ordained that the eldest son should wear a label during the lifetime of his father, or until he inherits the paternal shield, without marks of cadency, the second son a crescent, the third a mullet, the fourth a martlet, the fifth an annulet, the sixth a fleur-de-lis, the seventh a rose, the eighth a cross moline, the ninth a double quarterfoil. The mark of cadency may become a permanent part of the shield if the younger son acquires estates of his own and builds up a family of consequence, thus the bordure, which is originally a mark of cadency, has often become a permanent bearing, and the shield which contains it bears now marks of cadency when borne by the sons of its possessor

**cadene** (ka-dēn'), *n*. [*E* dial, < *Pr* *cadena*, a chain, = Sp *cadena*, a chain, the warp in weaving, < *L* *catena*, a chain see *catena* and *chain*.] A common kind of carpet imported from the Levant. *E. II Knight*

**cadenet** (ka-de-net'), *n*. [*F*. so called, it is said, in the 17th century, from Marshal *Cadenet*, who particularly affected this fashion.] A love-lock, or tress of hair worn longer than the others

**cadent** (kă'dent), *a.* [*L. cadent(-t)-s*, ppr of *cadere* in late popular *L. cadere*, > *It cadere* = *Sp caer* = *Pg cair* = *Pr caer* = *OF. cheoir*, mod. *F. choir*, fall, = *Skt √ cad*, fall. Hence, from *L. cadere*, ult. *E. cadence, chance, case*, *casual, cadaver, accident, incident, occurrent, etc., decay, decadence, etc.*] 1. Falling, sinking [*Rare*]

With cadent tears fret channels in her cheeks  
Shak., *Lear*, I 4

2. In *astrology*, falling from an angle applied to the third, sixth, ninth, and twelfth houses, which follow the meridian and the horizon — 3. Specifically applied to the tenth of Professor H. D. Rogers's fifteen divisions of the Paleozoic strata of Pennsylvania, which suggest metaphorically the different natural periods of the day. It corresponds to the Hamilton group of the New York survey

**cadenza** (ka-den'zā), *n.* [*It see cadence*] In music, a more or less elaborate flourish or showy passage introduced, often extemporaneously, just before the end of an extended aria or concerto, or as a connective between an intermediate and a final division. It is always intended to display the technical proficiency of the performer, and to arouse wonder and applause, and hence, except in the hands of a master, is often deficient in intellectual or expressive character, as well as incongruous with the remainder of the piece. Modern composers, therefore, usually write out cadenzas in full, instead of trusting, as was customary in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, to the taste and readiness of singers and players. Also called *cadence*

**cade-oil** (kād'oil), *n.* [*After F. huile de cade (ML. oleum de cada, oil of juniper, G. kaddiq-öl), huile, oil (see oil), de (< L. de), of, cade (= Pr cade = Sp cada = ML cada), juniper, prob. like G. kaddiq, kaddik, < Bohem. kadik, juniper.*] An oil strong with empyreumatic principles, extracted from juniper-wood by distillation, and used in France and Germany, in veterinary practice and in human therapeutics, for eczema and other skin-affections. Also called *oil of cade*

**cadet** (kă'det), *n.* [*E. dial, in def 2 also spelled cadar*] 1. A small frame of wood on which a fisherman keeps his line — 2. A light frame of wood put over a scythe to preserve and lay the corn more even in the swathes [*Hallw. dial*] [*Prov. Eng. in both senses*]

**cadette**, *n.* An obsolete form of *caddow* [*Marlowe*]

**cadet**<sup>1</sup> (ka-det'), *n.* [*In 17th century cadet, later Sc. cadet, a younger son (and in extended sense cadet, caddie, etc. see caddie and cad), < F. cadet, a younger son, < OF. dial capdet, < ML. capitellum, a little head, dim of L. caput (capit-), head. The cadet was the 'little head' of his own branch of the family, in distinction from the eldest son, the 'head' of the whole family. The former practice of providing for the younger sons of the French nobility by making them officers of the army gave rise to the military use of the word*] 1. The younger or youngest son

He [the abbate] was the cadet of a patrician family, with a polite taste for idleness and intrigue, and for whom no secular sinecure could be found in the State  
Houelle, *Venetian Life*, xxi

Hence — 2. One of the younger members, or the youngest member, of any organized association or institution — 3. One who carried arms in a regiment as a private, but solely with a view to acquiring military skill preparatory to a commission. His service was voluntary, but he received pay, and was thus distinguished from a volunteer — 4. A young man in training for the rank of an officer in the army or navy, or in a military school. Specifically — (a) One who is under training for a commission in the army or in the United States Military Academy at West Point, or the United States Naval Academy at Annapolis. Cadets are nominated for admission, after examination, by the President or a member of Congress. (b) One who is undergoing a similar course of instruction and discipline in the Royal Military Academy at Sandhurst or the Royal Military Academy at Sandhurst in England, the numerous cadet-schools of Germany, etc. — *Corps of cadets* [*See corps*]

**cadet**<sup>2</sup> (ka-det'), *n.* An East Indian bird, *Ethopygia miles*, a species of fire honey-sucker, of the family *Nectarinidae*.

**Cadet's fuming liquid**. See *alkarsin*

**cadetship** (ka-det'ship), *n.* [*< cadet<sup>1</sup> + -ship*] The state of being a cadet; an appointment as cadet

**cadew**, *n.* Same as *caddis-worm*

**cade-worm** (kād'werm), *n.* Same as *caddis-worm*.

**cadge**<sup>1</sup> (kaj), *v.* [*< ME. caggen, cagen, of obscure origin.*] I. *trans* 1. To bind; tie.

Forth they [workers in the vineyard] got  
Wrythen & wurchen & don gret pyne,  
Keruen & caggen & man [maken] hit los  
Alliterative Poems (ed. Morris), l. 511

To cadge, a term in making bone lace  
Thoreby, *Letter to Ray* (1708)

2. To bind the edge of

I cadge a garment, I set lyes in the lynnyng to kepe the  
plyghtes in order  
Palsgrave

3. To stuff or fill. *as*, to cadge the belly

II. *intrans.* To stuff one's self at another's expense, sponge or live upon another

**cadge**<sup>2</sup> (kaj), *v.* pret and pp *cadged*, ppr *cadging* [*E. dial, prob. a var of catch in the sense of 'take' (cf. take in the sense of 'carry')*] [*catch had formerly a wider range of meaning*]

I. *trans* 1. To carry, especially to carry for sale, hawk — 2. To obtain by begging

II. *intrans* 1. To hawk goods, *as* in a cart or otherwise — 2. To go about begging

**cadge**<sup>3</sup> (kaj), *n.* [*Perhaps a var of cage*] A round piece of wood on which hawks were carried when exposed for sale [*E. Phillips, 1706*]

**cadger**<sup>1</sup> (kaj'ēr), *n.* [*< cadge<sup>2</sup> + -er*] 1. Originally, a carrier; a packman.

A cadger to a mill, a carrier, or loader

Ray, *Collection of Eng. Words*

A cadger is a butcher, miller, or carrier of any other load  
Kennett, p. 96 [*Hallw. dial*]

2. One who carries butter, eggs, poultry, etc., to market from the country, an itinerant huckster or hawk — 3. A person who gets a living by begging *as*, "the gentleman cadger," [*Thackeray*] [*Prov. or colloq.*]

**cadger**<sup>2</sup> (kaj'ēr), *n.* [*< cadge<sup>3</sup> + -er*] but cf. *F. cager*, one who carried about falcons and other birds, in a cage, for sale] The bearer or carrier of hawks.

The expected pleasure of the first day's hawking was now bright in his imagination, the day was named, the weather promised well, and the German cadgers and trainers who had been engaged came down  
Mass. *Edgeworth*, *Helen*, xvii

**cadgy** (kaj'i), *a.* [*E. dial and Sc. Sc. also cadgy, cagy, cadly, leady, prob. < Dan. kaad = Sw. kät, wanton, = Icel. kättr, merry, cheerful*] 1. Lively, frolicsome. — 2. Wanton

**cadil**, *n.* See *kadi*

**cadil**<sup>2</sup>, *n.* Plural of *cadus*

**cadillesker**, *n.* See *kadlesker*

**cadillac** (kad-i-lak' or -lyak'), *n.* [*F., named from Cadillac, a town in Gironde, France*] A sort of pear

**cadist**, *n.* See *caddis*

**Cadiz lace**. See *lure*

**Cadmean** (kad-mō'an), *a.* [*< L. Cadmēus, Cadmēus, < Gr. Καδμείος, relating to Cadmus, L. Cadmus*] Relating to Cadmus, a legendary hero, founder of Thebes in Boeotia, who is said to have introduced into Greece, from Phoenicia, the sixteen simple letters of the Greek alphabet, α, β, γ, δ, ε, ζ, η, θ, ι, κ, λ, μ, ν, ο, π, ρ, σ, τ, υ, which are therefore called *Cadmean letters* — *Cadmean victory*, a proverbial phrase for a victory in which the victors suffer as much as the vanquished, perhaps from the myth of the Boeotian dragon slain by Cadmus, and the threatened attack upon him by the armed men who sprang from its teeth, which he averted by inducing them to kill one another, excepting five, who aided him in founding Thebes, or from the contest for the sovereignty of Thebes (the Cadmean city) between the brothers Eteocles and Polyneices, who killed each other in duel, while the partisans of the former were victorious but were driven from the city on the renewal of the war ten years later

**cadmia** (kad-mi-ā), *n.* [*L., < Gr. καδμεία, kadmeia (sc. γῆ, earth), calamin, fem of Καδμείος, Cadmean, perhaps as equiv to "Theban" see Cadmean. Cf. calamin, < ML. calamina, a corruption of L. cadmia*] A name used by old writers (a) for the native silicate and carbonate of zinc, and (b) for the oxide of zinc which collects on the sides of furnaces where zinc happens to be present in an ore and is sublimed

**cadmiferous** (kad-mif'e-rus), *a.* ('containing cadmium)

**cadmium** (kad-mi-um), *n.* [*NL, < L. cadmia see cadmia*] Atomic weight, 112.3, chemical symbol, Cd. A metal discovered by Stromeyer in 1817, resembling tin in color and general appearance, and, like that metal, having a "cry" when bent. The specific gravity of the cast metal is 8.62, of the rolled, 8.69. Its hardness is between that of gold and tin, and it is easily rolled to sheets or even to very thin foil. It fuses at about the same temperature as tin, 467° F., and communicates to various alloys the property of fusing at very low temperatures. (See *Wood's metal*, under *metal*) If 8 to 10 per cent of cadmium be added to Rose's metal, its fusing point is lowered to 167°. Cadmium is a common accompaniment of zinc ores, both blende and calamin, and it is in the smelting of these

that the commercial metal is obtained, which is done almost exclusively in Silesia and Belgium. Some kinds of blende contain as much as 3 or 4 per cent of sulphid of cadmium. This metal also occurs by itself naturally in combination with sulphur, forming the rare mineral called greenockite (which see). The manufactured sulphuret is of importance as furnishing a brilliant and permanent yellow color called cadmium yellow (see below). This is used by artists, also in coloring soap and to some extent in call printing. It is also used for giving a yellow luster to the surface of porcelain. The total produce of cadmium is supposed to be about two tons a year — *Cadmium blende*, the mineral greenockite

**cadmium-yellow** (kad'mi-um-yel'ō), *n.* A pigment prepared by precipitating a solution of sulphate of cadmium with sulphureted hydrogen, forming sulphid of cadmium. It varies in shade from a light yellow to a deep orange, and all its tones are very clear and bright. It possesses good body and is permanent to light and air

**cadrans** (kad'ranz), *n.* [*Prop. pl. of F. cadran, a dial, lit. a quadrant, see quadrant*] In gem-cutting, a wooden instrument by which a gem may be adjusted to and held at any desired angle while being polished or cut

**cadre** (kad'r), *n.* [*F., a frame, < L. quadrum, a square*] 1. A skeleton or framework, specifically, in France, the permanently organized skeleton or framework of a regiment or corps, consisting of the commissioned and non-commissioned officers, musicians, artificers, etc., around whom the rank and file may be assembled at short notice

To fill the cadres of the army a well trained and organized militia stands always ready  
J. R. Soley, *Blockade and Cruisers*, p. 10

A front line to meet immediate attack was constituted from the remains of the first battalions of regiments, while the cadres of the second battalions were posted along the line of Magdeburg Erfurt to be reformed there  
Edinburgh Rev., CLXIV 213

**caducary** (ka-dū'ka-ri), *a.* [*< L. caducarius, relating to property without a master, < caducus (or caduca bona), property without a master, noun of caducus, falling, fallen see caducous*] In old law, relating or subject to escheat, forfeiture, or confiscation

**caducean** (ka-dū'sē-an), *a.* [*< caduceus + -an*] Belonging to or of the nature of the caduceus or wand of Mercury

**caduceus** (ka-dū'sē-us), *n.* [*L., prob. (d for r) < Gr. κερκεύιον, Doric κερκεύιον, -κρον, a herald's staff, neut. of κερκεύς, of a herald, < κέρπς, Doric κάρπς, a herald, < κερκεύιον, proclaim, announce, tell*] In classical myth, the rod or wand borne by Hermes, or Mercury, as an ensign of authority, quality, and office. It was originally merely the Greek herald's staff, a plain rod entwined with fillets of wool. Later the fillets were changed to serpents, and in the conventional representations familiar at the present day the caduceus is often winged. The caduceus is a symbol of peace and prosperity, and in modern times figures as a symbol of commerce. Mercury being the god of commerce. The rod represents power, the serpents represent wisdom, and the two wings, diligence and activity. In heraldry it is blazoned as a staff having two serpents entwined about it, mutually respectful, and joined at the tails. It is a rare bearing



Caduceus

In his hand  
He took Caduceus, his snake wand,  
With which the damned ghosts he governeth  
And furles rules and Tartar tempereth  
Spenser, *Mocho Rulo*, l. 1292

**caduciary** (ka-dū'shi-ā-ri), *a.* [*A var of caducary*] 1. In old Roman law, relating or pertaining to forfeiture or escheat *as*, *caduciary laws*

The purpose of the caduciary law was to discourage celibacy and encourage fruitful marriage  
Fenwick, *Brit.*, XX 710

2. In Scots law, not acquired by succession applied to certain rights

**caducibranch** (ka-dū'si-brang), *a* and *n.* [*< L. caducus, caducous, + branchia, gills*] Same as *caducibranchiate*

**Caducibranchia** (ka-dū'si-brang'ki-a), *n. pl.* Same as *Caducibranchiata*

**Caducibranchiate** (ka-dū'si-brang'ki-ā-tā), *n. pl.* [*NL, neut. pl. of caducibranchiatus see caducibranchiate*] A group or division of urodele amphibians whose gills are caducous (that is, those which lose the gills on attaining maturity), as distinguished from *Perennibranchiata*, which permanently retain their gills. Maxillaries are developed and both jaws are dentigerous. The group is usually ranked as an order or a suborder, and contains all the salamanders. Contrasted with *Proleuda* and *Trachymedusa*

**caducibranchiate** (ka-dū'si-brang'ki-ā-tā), *a* and *n.* [*< NL caducibranchiatus, < L. caducus, caducous, + branchia, gills*] 1. *a* Having caducous branchiae or gills, losing the gills on attaining maturity. applied to amphibians such



as the newts, as distinguished from *perennibranchiate* amphibians

## II. n One of the *Caducibranchiata*

Also *caducibranch*

**caducicorn** (ka-dū'si-kōrn), *a* [*< L caducus*, deciduous, + *cornu* = *E horn*] Having deciduous horns or antlers, as deer.

**caducity** (ka-dū'si-ti), *n*. [= *F caducité*, *< ML caducita* (-t)-*v*, lapse, forfeiture, lit a falling, *< L caducus*, falling, see *caducous*] 1 A tendency to fall or decay, hence, the period of declining life, senility, feebleness, weakness

A heterogeneous jumble of youth and caducity

Chastel, *field*, *Lettres*, p 390

In a miracle play, the whole life of a saint from the cradle to martyrdom, was displayed in the same piece, the youth, the middle age and the caducity of the eminent personage required to be enacted by three different actors

*J D Israeli*, *Amer of Lit*, 1 393

2 In *Louisiana law*, lapse, failure to take effect as, the caducity of a will from the birth of a legitimate child to the testator after its date, the caducity of a legacy from the death of the legatee before that of the testator

**caducous** (ka-dū'kus), *a* [*< L caducus*, falling, fallen, fleeting, *< cadere*, fall, see *cadent*] Having a tendency to fall or decay. Specifically,

(a) In *zool*, falling off, dropping away or shedding, deciduous, as the gills of most amphibians, the milk teeth of most mammals, the antlers of deer, etc. synonymous with *deciduous*, but implying an earlier or speedier falling off (b) In *bot*, dropping off very early, and so distinguished from *deciduous*, as the sepals of the poppy, which fall at once on the opening of the flower

**caduke** (ka-dū'k'), *a* [ME, *< L caducus*, see *caducous*] Caducous, perishing, perishable

The fruit caduke is goodly thus to cure

*Palladius*, *husbandrie* (F 1 8), p 212

**cadus** (kā'dus), *n*, pl *cadu* (-di) [*L*, see *cadu* 2] In *classical antiqu*, a large vessel for the drawing and transportation of liquids, as wine, oil, etc. It was of conical form at the bottom, with a wide mouth and an arched handle, admitting of its use as a bucket. It was usually an ordinary utensil made of coarse red pottery, but was sometimes made of bronze, silver, etc.

**cadu** (kad'v), *n*. See *caddu*

**caeca**, *n*. Plural of *caecum*

**caecal**, **cecal** (sē'kal), *a* [*< caecum* + *-al*] 1 Of or pertaining to the caecum, of the nature of or resembling a caecum, as, a caecal appendage—2 Blind, as a cul-de-sac or caecum, ending blindly, like a caecum, as, the caecal end of a duct

**caecally**, **cecally** (sē'kal-i), *adv* In a caecal manner, blindly, as a caecum, diverticulum, or cul-de-sac

In the former [the *Articulata*] the intestine ends caecally

*H A Nicholson*

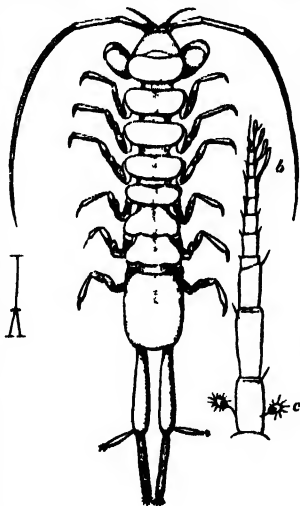
**caecid** (sē'sid), *n*. A gastropod of the family *Caecidae*

**Caecidae** (sē'si-dē), *n* pl [NL, *< Caecum* + *-ida*] A family of tenebrionid gastropods, represented by the genus *Caecum*. The animal has a long flat rostrum, short tentacles with their bases in front of the eyes and a short narrow foot. The shell is tubiform and curved, and the operculum multipapillose. The family is remarkable for the combination of the sausage-like shell with the soft parts. It is generally placed near the *Turritidae*. The species are widely distributed in the sea, but are not often collected on account of their small size

**Caecidotea** (sē'si-dō-tē'ā), *n*. [NL, *< L caecus*, blind, + *Idotea*, q v] A genus of blind isopod crustaceans, without optic ganglion or nerve

*C. stygia* is a species abundant in the Mammoth and other caves in Kentucky. It resembles a depauperate specimen of *Aeolus*, with longer and slenderer body and limbs, and is referred to the family *Aeolidae*

**Caecigena** (sē'si-jē-nē), *n* pl [NL, *< L caecigenus*, born blind, *< caecus*, blind, + *-genus*, -born, *< gignere*, bear.] A subdivision of hemipterous insects. Also *Caecigenia*.



*Caecidotea stygia*  
a the animal magnified, hair line showing natural size b, inner short antenna, highly magnified, c, pedicellate organisms attached to antenna.

**Caecilia** (sē-sil'i-ā), *n*. [*L*, a kind of lizard (called by Pliny *caecus serpens*), *< caecus*, blind. Cf *Caecilius*, the name of a Roman gens, fem *Caecilia*] 1 The typical genus of the family *Caeciliidae*. *C. lumbricoides* of South America is a typical example. Often spelled *Cecilia*.—2

[c] A member of the genus *Caecilia*, a caecilian.—3 [NL] In *entom*, same as *Caecilius*

**Caeciliadæ** (sē-sil'i-ā-dē), *n*. pl. Same as *Caeciliidae*

**Caeciliæ** (sē-sil'i-ā), *n* pl [NL, pl of *Caecilia*] A group constituted by the family *Caeciliidae*

**caecilian** (sē-sil'i-an), *a* and *n*. 1. *a* Of or pertaining to the *Caeciliidae*

II. *n* A worm-like amphibian of the family *Caeciliidae*

**caeciliid** (sē-sil'i-id), *n*. Same as *caecilian*

**Caeciliidæ** (sē-sil'i-id-dē), *n* pl [NL, *< Caecilia* + *-idæ*] A family of serpentiform amphibians having no limbs, nor even pelvic or pectoral girdles. They are covered with small scales embedded in rug like folds of the skin or are naked, their eyes are generally rudimentary or concealed, their anus is terminal, and they have gills in early stages of development. The vertebrae are amphicoelous and the notochord is persistent. There is no sternum, the ribs are short and very numerous, the tongue is short and fleshy, and the teeth are sharp and recurved. The family alone constitutes an order variously named *Ophiomorphia*, *Gymnophiona*, *Pseudophidia*, *Apoda*, etc. It contains 14 genera. *Caecilia* is the principal one, occurring in South America. 5 others are South American, 3 Asiatic, and 1 African. More than 30 species are known. Some of the *Caeciliidæ* attain a length of several feet, they burrow in the ground, and sometimes take to the water. According to some, they live on vegetable matter, according to others, upon worms and insect larvae. Often, but erroneously, spelled *Ceciliidæ* also *Ceciliadæ*, *Ceciliidæ*

**caecilioid** (sē-sil'i-oid), *a* and *n*. 1. *a* Resembling or having the characters of the *Caeciliidæ*

II. *n* A caecilian, a caeciliid

**Caecilius** (sē-sil'i-us), *n*. [NL (cf *L Caecilius*, a Roman gens), *< L caecus*, blind] A genus of neuropterous insects, of the division *Corrodentia* and family *Psocidae*. The species are small pale yellowish-green insects, found in gardens. Also *Caecilia*

**caecitis** (sē-sil'itis), *n*. [NL, *< caecum* + *-itis*] In *pathol*, inflammation of the caecum, typhilitis

**caecity** (sē'si-ti), *n*. [*< L caecitas* (-t)-*s*, blindness, *< caecus*, blind] See *cecity*.

**caecum**, **cecum** (sē'kum), *n*, pl *caeca*, *caeca* (-kā) [*L* (see *testinum*), lit the blind (gut), neut of *caecus*, also written *caecus*, blind] 1 In *human anat*, the blind pouch or cul-de-sac which is the beginning of the colon, into which the ileum opens, and to which the vermiform appendage is attached. It is scarcely more than a rudiment or vestige of the corresponding large formation of some animals. See cut under *intestine*

2 In *zool*, any cecal diverticulum or intestinal appendage ending in a cul-de-sac. See cut under *Asterodonta* and *uk bay*. In mammals there is but one caecum, sometimes of enormous extent, as in the ruminants and herbivorous species generally. It is given off from the colon at the point where the small intestine enters it. In birds there are usually two caeca, sometimes one caecum, attaining great size in some cases, as of the herbivorous geese, sometimes none. There being no obvious distinction between the ileum and the colon in birds, the site of the caeca or caecum is taken as the beginning of the colon. In fishes caeca are often numerous and large. A cardiac caecum forms a prolongation of the cardiac end of the stomach in the blood sucking bats of the genus *Desmodus*

3 [cap.] [NL] The typical genus of the family *Caecidae*—*Cardiac caecum*. See *cardiac*

**caelometer** (sē-lom'ē-tēr), *n*. [*< L caelum*, caelum, the sky, heaven, + *metrum*, a measure] An instrument used to illustrate the elementary principles of astronomy. Also spelled *caelometer*

**caenation**, *n*. See *cenation*

**Caenogæa** (sē-nō-jē'ā), *n*. [NL, *< Gr kainos*, recent, + *gæa*, land] In *zoogeog*, a great division of the earth's land-surface and fresh waters, consisting of the Nearctic, Palearctic, and Indian realms, thus collectively contrasted with *Eogæa* so called from the modern aspect of the faunas. Also spelled *Cenogæa*

**Caenogæan** (sē-nō-jē'an), *a* [*< Caenogæa* + *-an*] Of or pertaining to *Caenogæa*. Also spelled *Cenogæan*

**Caenozoic**, **Cenozoic** (sē-nō-zō'ik), *a* [Also written *kainozo*, after the Greek, *< Gr kainos*, new, recent, + *zōē*, life.] In *geol*, containing recent forms of life applied to the latest of the three divisions into which strata have been arranged with reference to the age of the fossils they include. The *Cenozoic* system embraces the Tertiary and Post tertiary systems of British geologists, exhibiting recent forms of life, in contradistinction to the *Neozoic*, exhibiting intermediate, and the *Paleozoic*, an

cient and extinct, forms. It corresponds nearly with what has been called the age of mammals. Also written *Cainozoic*, *Kainozoic*

The local continental era which began with the Old Red Sandstone and closed with the New Red Marl is later than the New Red Marl and all the *Cenozoic* or Tertiary formations

*J Croll*, *Climate and Time*, p 343.

**Caen stone**. See *stone*

**caer-, car-** [W *caer*, wall, fort, castle, city] A prefix, signifying fortified wall or castle, occurring in place-names in Wales and parts of western and northern England, as, *Caerleon*, *Cardiff*, *Carnarvon*, *Cathale*

**Caereba**, *n*. See *Caereba*

**Caerebinæ**, *n* pl. See *Caerebinæ*

**cerimoniaris** (ser-i-mō-ni-ā'ri-us), *n*; pl *cerimonarii* (-i) [NL, *< L cærimonia*, ceremony, see *ceremony*] A master of ceremonies, in the *Rom Cath Ch*, an ecclesiastic whose duty it is to be present at solemn episcopal functions in order to see that no confusion occurs and that no errors are committed in ritual or ceremonies

**cerule**, **cerulean**, etc. See *cerule*, etc

**ceruleus morbus** (sē-rō'lē-us mōr'bus) [NL.] The blue-disease. See *cyano*

**Cesalpinia** (ses-al-pin'i-i), *n*. [NL, after Andreas *Cesalpinus* (1519-1603), a celebrated Italian botanist and physician] A genus of plants, natural order *Leguminosæ*. The species are trees or shrubs found in the warmer regions of both hemispheres with showy yellow or red flowers, bipinnate leaves, and usually more or less prickly stems. They yield various dyewoods and astringent products useful in tanning, as the brazil wood of tropical America (from *C. echinata*, etc.), the sappan wood of India (from *C. Sappan*), and the divi-divi pods and algarovilla of South America (from *C. tinctoria* and *C. bryzophylla*). *C. pulcherrima* is planted for ornament and for hedges, and the seeds of *C. bonducella* are well known as nicker nuts. The genus is now made to include several old genera, as *Goulandria*, etc.

**Cæsar** (sē'zar), *n*. [*L*, *Cæsar*, later written *Caesar*, orig a proper name, afterward equiv to 'emperor', whence *Gr kaisar* = Goth *kaisar* = OHG *kaisar*, MHG *kaiser*, (4 *kaisar* = AS *cæser*, ME *caiser*, *kaiser*, *kaiser* = OS *kæsar*, *kæsar* = OFries. *kaiser*, *kaiser*, *kaiser*, *kaiser* = D *kaiser* = IceL *kaisari* = Sw *kejsare* = Dan *kejser* = Turk *kayser* = OPol *czar*, now *car* (pron. *tsar*) = Russ *tsar* (> E *tsar*, *tsar*, *czar*, q v), etc., all in the sense of 'emperor' or 'king'. The origin of *L Cæsar* is uncertain, cf *casius*, bluish-gray (of the eyes), also used as a proper name, see *casious*] 1 A title, originally a surname of the Julian family at Rome, which, after being dignified in the person of the dictator C. Julius Cæsar, was assumed by successive Roman emperors, and finally came to be applied to the heir presumptive to the throne, in the same manner as *Augustus* was added as a title to the name of the reigning emperor. The title was perpetuated in the *Kaiser* of the Holy Roman Empire, a dignity first assumed by Charlemagne. Hence—2 A dictator; a conqueror, an emperor; an absolute monarch

And she shall be sole victrix, Cæsar's Cæsar  
*Shak*, *Rich III*, iv 4

**Cæsar** (sē'zar), *v*. [*< Cæsar*, n] I *intrans* To imitate Cæsar, assume dictatorial or imperial power [Rare]

II. *trans* To make like Cæsar, raise to imperial power [Rare]

Crowned, he villifies his own kingdom for narrow bounds, whiles he hath greater neighbors, he must be Cæsar'd to a universal monarch

*Rev T Adams*, *Works*, 1 491

**Cæsarean**, **Cæsarian** (sē-zā-rē-an, -ri-an), *a* [*< L Cæsarianus*, relating to Cæsar, but the obstetric use is prob to be referred to *L cæsus*, pp of *cadere*, cut Cf *cesura*] Pertaining to or characteristic of Cæsar. Also spelled *Cæsarean*, *Cæsarian*

Hooker, like many another strong man, seems to have had a Cæsarean faith in himself and his fortunes

*M C Tyler*, *Hist Amer Lit*, 1 196

**Cæsarean section** or **operation**, in *midwifery*, the operation by which the fetus is taken out of the uterus by an incision through the parietes of the abdomen and uterus, when the obstacles to delivery are so great as to leave no alternative said (doubtfully) to be so named because Julius Cæsar was brought into the world in this way

**Cæsarianism** (sē-zā-rizm), *n*. [*< Cæsar* + *-ism*.] Government resembling that of a Cæsar or emperor; despotic sway exercised by one who has been placed in power by the popular will, imperialism in general

His [Bismarck's] power has become a sort of ministerial Cæsarianism

*Lowie*, *Bismarck*, II 566.

Their charter had introduced the true Napoleonic idea of Cæsarianism into the conduct of municipal affairs; the essential condition to Cæsarianism was the success of the Cæsar.

*N A Rev*, OXX, 174.

**Cassarize** (să'sh-r-iz), *v. t.*; pret and pp. *Cassarized*, ppr. *Cassarizing* [*< Caesar + -ize.*] To rule as a Caesar; tyrannize; play the Caesar

**Cassaropapism** (să'sh-r-ō-pā'pizm), *n* [*< L. Caesar, Caesar, emperor, + ML. papa, pope, + -ism.*] The supremacy of the secular power over ecclesiastical matters

Luther never acknowledged *Cassaropapism* or Erastianism as a principle and as a right *Encyc Brit.*, XV 80

**caesious** (să'si-uz), *a.* [*< L. caesus, bluish-gray*] Lavender-colored, pale-blue, with a slight mixture of gray

**caesium** (să'si-um), *n.* [NL, neut. of *L. caesus, bluish-gray.*] Chemical symbol, Cs; atomic weight, 132.9 A rare metal discovered by Bunsen and Kirchhoff by spectrum analysis in the saline waters of Dürkheim in Germany, and subsequently in other mineral waters It has never been isolated, and is only known in combination It is a strong base belonging, with potassium, sodium, lithium, and rubidium, to the group of alkali metals Caesium, in connection with rubidium, is found most abundantly in the lepidolite of Hebronn, Maine The oxalate and nitrate of caesium are used in medicine

**caespitose, caespitously.** See *caespitose, caespitously.*

**caespitous** (ses'pi-tus), *a.* Same as *caespitose*

**caestus, n.** See *caestus*<sup>2</sup>.

**caesura, caesural, etc.** See *caesura, caesural, etc.*

**cafast, n.** [*F. cafas* (Cotgrave)] A kind of coarse taffeta

**café** (ka-fā'), *n.* [*F. coffee, a coffee-house, = E. coffee, q v*] 1 Coffee.—2 A coffee-house, a restaurant

I dined in a *café* more superb than anything we have an idea of in the way of coffee houses

*Sydney Smith, To Mrs. Sydney Smith*

**Café chantant** (ka-fā-shān'tōn), *n.* In France, a public place of entertainment where the guests are regaled with music, singing, etc., and served with light refreshments Such establishments often consist of open air inclosures planted with trees, under which the guests sit in summer, while the singers, etc., perform on a stage Also called *café concert*

**Café noir** (ka-fā-nwōr), *n.* black coffee, a strong infusion of coffee drunk clear, usually at the close of a meal

**cafecillo** (kā-fā-sēl'yō), *n.* [Mex.] The Mexican name of a species of *Citharexylum*, a verbenaecous tree, the seeds of which when roasted have the combined flavor of coffee and chocolate

**caffeine** (kaf'ē-in), *n.* [Formed as *caffein*] The trade-name of a mixture of roasted grain and chicory ground together and sold as coffee

*De Colange*

**cafetal, cafetale** (kaf'e-tal, kaf-e-tā'le), *n.* [Sp. (= Pg. *cafetal*), *< cafe = E. coffee.*] A coffee-plantation [Tropical America]

**caff** (kaf), *n.* A Scotch form of *caffi*

**caffat** (kaf'ā), *n.* A rich stuff, probably of silk, in use in the sixteenth century

**caffic** (ka-fē'ik or kaf'ē-ik), *a.* [*< caffea + -ic*] Of or pertaining to coffee

**Caffic acid, a** vegetable acid (C<sub>10</sub>H<sub>10</sub>O<sub>4</sub>) existing in coffee It crystallizes in yellow prisms, soluble in hot water Also called *caffetanum acid* and *chlorogenic acid*

**caffin, caffeine** (ka-fē'in or kaf'ē-in), *n.* [= *F. caffeine*, *< NL. caffeine, coffee, + -in*, *-ine*<sup>2</sup>] An alkaloid, C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>10</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, crystallizing in slender, silk-like needles which have a bitter taste, found in coffee-beans (coffee contains from 0.6 to 2.2 per cent. It is a weak base, and forms salts with the strong mineral acids (caffin and certain of its salts are used in medicine, and the stimulating effects of tea and coffee are largely due to the presence of this alkaloid. It is similar to, if not identical with, the thein found in tea, the guaranin of *Paulina nobilis*, and the alkaloid of *Ilex Paraguariensis* Also written *caffein, coffeine*

**caffenic** (kaf'ē-in'ik), *a.* Pertaining to or produced by caffin as, a *caffenic* headache

**caffinism** (ka-fē'in-izm), *n.* [*< caffin + -ism*] A morbid state produced by prolonged or excessive use of caffeine It is marked by dyspnea, palpitation of the heart, tremulousness, irritability, and depression of spirits

**caffism** (ka-fē'izm), *n.* Same as *caffinism*

**caffone** (ka-fē'ōn or kaf'ē-ōn), *n.* [*< NL. caffea, coffee, + -one*] The aromatic principle of coffee. It is a brown oil, heavier than water. An almost imponderable quantity gives an aroma to a quart of water

**Caffer, n.** See *Kafir*

**Caffer-bread, Caffer-corn.** See *Kafir-bread, -corn*

**caffetannic** (kaf'e-tan'ik), *a.* [*< NL. caffea + E. tannic.*] Pertaining to coffee and resembling tannin.—**Caffetannic acid.** Same as *caffeo acid* (which see, under *caffeo*)

**caffia, n.** See *kaffia*

**Caffarian, a. and n.** See *Kaffarian*

**Caffre, n. and a.** See *Kafir*

**cafflah, n.** See *kaffia*

**caffiso** (ka-fis'ō), *n.* [It. *caffiso* = Sp. Pg. *cahis* (ML. *cafficum, caffia*), a measure (see def.), *< Ar. qafis.*] A unit of capacity in use in the

Mediterranean, derived from the Arabian measure *kafis* (which see) As a dry measure it contains in Morocco and Tunis 15 United States (Winchester) bushels, or 528.6 liters There is also a *caffiso* in Tunis of 14 United States bushels, or 495.9 liters In Tripoli it contains sometimes 11½ bushels (406 liters), sometimes 9½ bushels (326.7 liters) In Valencia there is a *caffiso* of 6 bushels As a liquid measure it varies still more In Malta it is 6½ United States (old wine) gallons, or 4½ imperial gallons In Messina it is 2½ United States gallons, in other parts of Sicily, 3 gallons In Palermo, by a *caffis* of oil is meant a weight of 10 kilograms

**caffs, n.** See *caffs* and *kaffs*

**caffoyt, n.** [*Cf. caffs.*] A material used in the eighteenth century for hangings *Fluoholt*

**caffs, n.** See *kaffs*

**caffan, kaffan** (kaf'tan), *n.* [A. *qafṭān, qafṭān*, *< Turk. qafṭān*] A garment worn by men in Turkey, Egypt, and other eastern countries, consisting of a kind of long vest tied about the waist with a girdle, and having sleeves long enough to extend beyond the tips of the fingers A long cloth coat is worn above it

**cag** (kag), *n.* A dialectal variant of *kag*

**cage** (kā), *n.* [*< ME. cage, < OF. cage (F. cage), also cave, cave, = Sp. Pg. gavia = It. gabbia, gabbia, dial. cabbia, = OHG. cherna, MHG. kery, G. kafe, kafeh, kaffg, a cage, < ML. "cava, L. cavea, a hollow place, den, cave, cage see cave, n., which is a doublet of cage*] 1 A box-like receptacle or inclosure for confining birds or wild beasts, made with open spaces on one or more sides, or on all sides, and often also at the top, by the use of osiers, wires, slats, or rods or bars of iron, according to the required strength

It happens with it [wedlock] as with *cage* the birds without despair to get in, and those within despair to get out *Florio*

2 A prison or place of confinement for malefactors, a part of a building or of a room separated from the rest by bars, within which to confine persons under arrest, as sick or wounded prisoners in a hospital —3. A skeleton framework of any kind (a) In *carp*, an outer work of timber including another within it, as the *cage* of a windmill or of a shaft case (b) In *mach*, a framework to confine a ball valve within a certain range of motion (c) A wire guard placed in front of an education opening to allow liquids to pass, but prevent the passage of solids (d) In *mining*, a platform of wood strongly put together with iron on which men are lowered and raised to the surface, and on which the ore and waste rock are raised in cars, in which they are conveyed without transfer to the place where they are to be emptied, or to receive further treatment (e) *Naut*, an iron vessel formed of hoops placed on the top of a post, and filled with combustibles It is lighted an hour before high water, and marks an intricate channel navigable for the time during which it burns

4 A cup with a glass bottom and cover between which is a drop of water containing animalcules to be examined under a microscope —5 The large wheel of a whim about which the hoisting-rope is wound —6 A name sometimes given to a chapel inclosed with a latticework or grating

**cage** (kā), *v. t.*, pret and pp. *caged*, ppr. *caging* [*< cage, n.*] 1. To confine in a cage, shut up or confine as, "caged nightingales," *Shak*, T. of the S., Ind. u —2 To make like a cage or place of confinement as, "the caged cloister," *Shak*, Lover's Complaint, l. 249

**cage-bird** (kā'j'berd), *n.* A caging

**cage-guides** (kā'j'gidz), *n. pl.* In *mining*, vertical pieces of wood, or, in England, rods of iron or steel, or wire ropes, which are fixed in the shaft and serve to steady and guide the cage in its ascent and descent in the United States usually called *guide-ropes*, or simply *guides*

**cageling** (kā'j'ling), *n.* [*< cage + -ling*<sup>1</sup>] A bird kept in a cage; a cage-bird

And as the *cageling* newly flown returns, The seeming injured, simple hearted thing Came to her old perch back, and settled there *Tennyson, Merlin and Vivien*

**cage-seat** (kā'j'sēt), *n.* In *mining*, a framework at the bottom of a shaft on which the cage drops, and which is arranged to reduce the jar consequent upon its coming to rest

**cage-shuts** (kā'j'shuts), *n. pl.* In *coal-mining*, drops or catches on which the cage rests during the operation of running the cars off and on it, or while "caging" [Scotch]

**caging** (kā'j'ing), *n.* [*< cage, n., 3 (d), + -ing*<sup>1</sup>] In *coal-mining*, the operation of changing the tubs on the cage *Gresley* [North Staffordshire, Eng.]

**cagmag** (kag'mag), *n.* [E. dial., origin obscure.] 1. A tough old goose —2 Unwholesome or loathsome meat, offal. —3 An inferior kind of sheep. *Hallwell* [Vulgar]

**Cagot** (ka-gō'), *n.* [*F. = Pr. Cagot, ML. Cagotus*; origin uncertain.] One of an outcast

race inhabiting the French and Spanish Pyrenees, of remote but unknown origin Congenital deformity is common among them, owing to their long residence in the deep, sunless valleys, and to the hardships they have endured Their chief physical peculiarity is said to be the absence of the lower lobe of the ear They were long persecuted, and held as lepers and heretics The French Revolution gave them their civil rights, and their condition has been much improved

**cahier** (ka-iā'), *n.* [*F. earlier cayer, quayer* (Cotgrave), *< OF. quayer, > E. quire*<sup>2</sup>, q v] 1. In *bookbinding*, a number (usually 4 or 6) of double leaves of a book, placed together for convenience in handling and as a preparation for binding The word is practically obsolete except among law copyists, section being the term in use among printers and binders in America, and *gatherings* in Great Britain

2 A report of proceedings of any body, as a legislature; a memorial

**cahinca-root** (ka-hing'kū-rōt), *n.* The root of *Chiococca uremosa*, a rubiaceous shrub of southern Florida and tropical America, and of some allied Brazilian species It has been used as a diuretic. Also *cahinca-root*

**cahincic** (ka-hin'sik), *a.* [*< cahinca (-root) + -ic*] Pertaining to or derived from *cahinca-root*. Also *cahincic acid*, C<sub>40</sub>H<sub>40</sub>O<sub>18</sub>, a white, odorless, bitter principle obtained from *cahinca-root*

**cahiz** (Sp. pron. kā-ēth'), *n.* [Sp., also *cahiz* see *cahizo*] A Spanish dry measure, also called in Cordova *cahiz* *Quelco* states its capacity to be exactly 600 liters (18½ United States or Winchester bushels), but measures carefully conducted in Marcellis in 1880 made it 657.6 liters, or 18½ United States bushels This refers to the *cahiz* of Castile, also employed in Madrid The *cahiz* of Lima (likewise formerly in use in Madrid) contains 18.9 bushels (600 liters). Different measures of Alicante bearing this name contain 7.2 bushels (252 liters), 7.1 bushels (249.3 liters), and 6.8 bushels (241.2 liters). The *cahiz* of Bogotá contains 7.4 bushels (259.2 liters), that of Valencia 6.8 bushels (240.1 liters), and that of Saragossa 5.1 bushels (180.4 liters).

**cahizada** (Sp. pron. kā-ē-thū'da), *n.* [Sp.] A Spanish measure of land, very nearly equal to an English acre

**cahoot** (ka-hūt'), *n.* [Origin unknown; possibly a perversion of *F. cohorte*, a company, gang; see *cohort*] Company or partnership as, to go in *cahoot* with a person. *Bartlett*. [Southern and western U. S.]

**caic, n.** See *caique*<sup>1</sup>

**caill** (kāl), *n.* [E. dial., also written *kayle* (and *keel*, after equiv. *F. quille*), *< D. kegel = OHG. kegel, MHG. G. kegel = Sw. kagla = Dan. kegle, ninepin, skittle, cone*] A ninepin, in the plural, the game of ninepins

Exchange all way cullie company, Cullies, carding and has rdy, And alle unthirfty play a *Rel. Ant.*, II 224

**call**, *v.* See *cale*<sup>8</sup>

**calcedra** (kāl-sed'rā), *n.* [Origin unknown.] The *Khaya Senegalensis*, a tall tree of Senegambia, resembling the mahogany Its wood is used in joiners' work and inlaying, and its bark furnishes a bitter tonic

**callette** (kā-let'), *F. pron. ka-yot'*, *n.* [*F. < culler, curdle*] The abomasum, rennet-bag, or fourth stomach of ruminants

**calliach** (kāl'yach), *n.* [Gael. *caillach*, an old woman, cf. *caile*, a vulgar girl, a hussy] An old woman [Highland Scotch]

Give something to the Highland *calliach* that shall cry the coronach loudst *Scott, Waverley*, xiii

**caillon** (ka-yō'), *n.*, pl. *cailloux* (-yōz') [*F.*] In *her*, a flint

**cailloutage** (ka-yō-tāzh'), *n.* [*F. < caillon, a flint*] Fine pottery, especially such as is made wholly or in part of pipe-clay

**calmac, calmacam, calmacan, n.** See *kama-kam*

**Calman** (kā'man), *n.* [NL. see *cayman*] 1. A genus of tropical American *Alligatoridae*, containing such species as *C. palpebrosus* or *C. trigonatus*, the caymans —2 [*l. c.*] A cayman

**Cain-and-Abel** (kā'n-and-ā'bēl), *n.* A popular name in England of the *Orchis latifolia*, the root of which consists of a pair of finger-like tubers

**cainca-root** (ka-ing'kū-rōt), *n.* Same as *cahinca-root*

**cainic** (kā-in'sik), *a.* Same as *cahincic*

**cain-colored** (kā'n-kul'ord), *a.* "Yellow or red as applied to hair, which, being esteemed a deformity, was by common consent attributed to Cain and Judas" (*Vares*). a word of uncertain meaning, but usually taken as here explained, found only in the following passage:

No, forsooth, he hath but a little wee face, with a little yellow beard, a *cain* coloured beard *Shak*, M. W. of W., l. 4.

**caingel**, *n.* [E dial Cf *caingy*] A crabbed fellow [North Eng]

**caing-whale**, *n.* See *caing-whale*

**caingy**, *a* [E dial, also *cangy*] Crabbed; peevish [North Eng]

**Cainite** (kân'it), *n* and *a* [Cf *Cain* + *-ite*<sup>2</sup>] *I n* 1. One of the descendants of Cain, the first-born of Adam, according to the account in Genesis.—2 A member of a Gnostic sect of the second century, who regarded the God of the Jews, the Demurge of the Gnostic system, as an evil being, and venerated all who in the Old Testament record opposed him, as Cain, Korah, Dathan, Abiram, and the inhabitants of Sodom. They also honored Judas Iscariot, as the instrument of bringing about the crucifixion and so destroying the power of the Demurge.

## II. *a* Of the race of Cain

The principal seat of the *Cainite* or more debased yet energetic branch of the human family, was to the eastward of the site of Eden. *Darwin Orig. of World*, p. 256

**cainito** (kî-nô'tô), *n* The fruit of the *Chrysophyllum Cainito* of the West Indies and South America, resembling an apple in shape, and considered a delicacy. Also called *star-apple*

**Cainozoic** (kî-nô-zô'ik), *a* See *Cainozoic*

**calique**<sup>1</sup> (kâ-ék'), *n* [= Sp *calique* = Pg *calisque* = It *calico*, < F *calique*, < Turk *qayik*] 1 A



Calique

long narrow boat used on the Bosphorus. It is pointed at each end, and is usually propelled by oars, from 2 to 16 in number.

The prow of the *calique* is turned across the stream, the sail is set, and we glide rapidly and noiselessly over the Bosphorus and into the Golden Horn.

*B. Taylor, Lands of the Saracen*, p. 322

2 A Levantine vessel of larger size

Also spelled *caic*

**calique**<sup>2</sup> (kî'ka), *n* [S Amer] A South American parrot of the genus *Caica* or *Desopticus* (which see) *P. L. Selater*

**cairt**, *v* [ME *cairen*, *cairen*, *lairen*, *kayren*, *go*, appar < Icel *keira* (= Sw *kora* = Dan. *kjore*), drive, urge. A diff word from the equiv *char*<sup>1</sup>, *go*] *I. intrans* To go

I am come hither a venturous Knight,

And kayrd thurrow countreys farr

*Percy Folio MS., Mors Plowman, Notes*, p. 5

Cal as ' Cal as ' car yow not home,

No turne uer to floo, for tene that may falle

*Destruction of Troy* (L. E. T. S.), I 4501

We may *kayre* til hys counte, the kyngdome of hevene,

Whene our saules schalle parte and sundry fra the body

*Morte Arthure* (E. E. T. S.), I 6

Better wol he spynge and higher *caire*

Wel rare yf he be plannet forto growe

*Palladius, Husbondrie* (E. E. T. S.), p. 143

## II. *trans* To carry

The candlestik bi a cost watz *caired* thider sone

*Alliterative Poems* (ed. Morris), II 1478

**Ca ira** (sâ 6-â') [F, 'it [the Revolution] will go on' *ça*, contr. of *cela*, that (< *ce*, this, + *là*, there), *na*, 3d pers sing fut (associated with *aller*, go see *alley*<sup>1</sup>), < L *ire*, go] The earliest of the popular songs of the French Revolution of 1789. Its refrain (whence the name), "Ah! *ça ira*, *ça ira*, *ça ira*, is said to have been suggested by the frequent use of this phrase by Franklin in Paris with reference to the American Revolution. The original words (afterward much changed) were by Ladré, a street singer, and the music was a popular dance tune of the time composed by Bécourt, a drummer of the Grand Opéra.

**caird** (kârd), *n* [Cf Gael *Ir ceard*, a tinker, smith, brazier] A traveling tinker, a tramp; a vagrant, a gipsy [Scotch]

**Cairene** (kî-rên'), *a* and *n* [Cf *Carro*, < Ar *El-Kähira*, the Victorious, + *-ene*] *I. a* Of or pertaining to Cairo, the capital of Egypt

## II. *n* A native or an inhabitant of Cairo

The people of Suex are a finer and a fairer race than the *Cairenes*

*R. F. Burton, El Medinah*, p. 118

**Cairina** (kâ-rî-nâ), *n* [NL (Fleming, 1822), supposed to be from *Carro* in Egypt, though (like *turkey*, similarly misnamed) the bird is a native of America. It is also called, by another error, *muscovy*] A genus of ducks, containing the muscovy or musk-duck, *Cairina moschata*, a native of Central and South America, now found everywhere in domestication

**cairn** (kârn), *n* [Esp *Se*, < Gael *carn* (gen *cairn*) = Ir W Manx *Coru Bret carn*, a pile, esp. of stones. Cf Gael *carn*, Ir *carnatun*, W. *carnu*, pile up, heap] A heap of stones, espe-

cially, one of a class of large heaps of stones common in Great Britain, particularly in Scotland and Wales, and generally of a conical form. They are of various sizes. Some are evidently sepulchral, containing urns, stone chests, bones, etc. Some were erected to commemorate a great event, others appear to have had a religious significance, while the modern cairn is generally set up as a landmark, or to arrest the attention, as in surveying, or in leaving a record of an exploring party or the like. See *barrow*<sup>1</sup>

*Cairns* for the safe deposit of meat stood in long lines, six or eight in a group. *Kane, Set Grinn Exp*, II 277

**cairned** (kârnd), *a* [Cf *carn* + *-ed*<sup>2</sup>] Having or marked by a cairn or cairns

In the noon of mist and driving rain,  
When the lake whiten d and the pine wood roar d,  
And the *cairn'd* mountain was a shadow

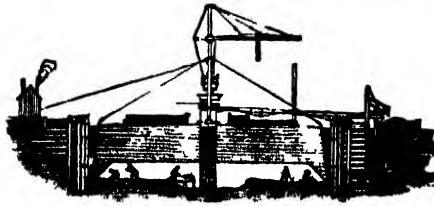
*Tennyson, Merlin and Vivien*

**cairn-gorm** (kârn'gôr'm), *n* [So called from the *Cairngorm* mountain in Scotland, < Gael *carn* (see *carn*), a heap, a rock, + *gorm*, blue, also green] A smoky-yellow or smoky-brown variety of rock-crystal or quartz, found in great perfection on the Cairngorm mountain in Scotland and in many other localities. It is much used for brooches, seals, and other ornaments. The color is probably due to some hydrocarbon compound. Also called *cairn-gorm stone* and *smoky quartz*

**cairn-tangle**, *carn-tangle* (kârn'-, kârn'tang'-gl), *n* A name for the seaweed *Laminaria digitata*. See *Laminaria* [Scotch]

**cairny** (kârn'), *a* [Cf *carn* + *-y*<sup>1</sup>] Abounding with cairns

**caisson** (kâ'son), *n* [F, aug. of *caisse*, a chest, a case see *caix*<sup>2</sup>] 1 *Milt* (a) A wooden chest into which several bombs are put, and sometimes gunpowder, to be exploded in the way of an enemy, or under some work of which he has gained possession. (b) An ammunition-wagon; also, an ammunition-chest.—2. In *arch*, a sunken panel in a coffered ceiling or in the soffit of Roman or Renaissance architecture, etc., a coffer, a lacunar. See *cut* under *coffer*—3. In *civil engin* (a) A vessel in the form of a boat, used as a flood-gate in docks. (b) An apparatus on which vessels may be raised and floated, especially, a kind of floating dock, which may be sunk and floated under a vessel's keel, used for docking vessels at their moorings, without removing stores or masts. (See *floating dock*, under *dock*.) (c) A water-tight box or casing used in founding and building structures in water too deep for a coffer-dam, such as piers of bridges, quays, etc. The caisson is built upon land, and then chained and anchored directly over the bed, which has been leveled or piled to receive it. The masonry is built upon the bottom of the caisson, which is of heavy timber. As the caisson sinks with the weight, its sides are built up, so that the upper edge is always above water. In some cases the masonry is at first built hollow, and is not filled in until after it has reached its bed, and its sides have been carried higher than the surface of the water. Sometimes the sides of the masonry itself form the sides of the caisson. In another form the caisson, made of heavy timbers, is shaped like an inverted shallow box, having sharp, iron bound edges. The weight of the masonry for the caisson into the sand and mud on the bottom. Air under pressure is then forced into the caisson,



Caisson of the East River Suspension bridge, New York

driving out the water and permitting the workmen to enter through suitable air locks. A sealed well or a pipe and sand pump are provided, through which the material excavated under the caisson may be removed. The latter gradually sinks under the weight of the superstructure and the removal of the loose soil below, until a firm foundation is reached, when the whole interior of it is filled with concrete. The caissons beneath the towers of the East River suspension bridge, connecting New York and Brooklyn, are of this description. The *pneumatic caisson* is an inverted air tight box, into which air is forced under a pressure sufficient to expel the water, thus leaving a space in which men can work to loosen the soil as the caisson descends. The principle of the pneumatic caisson is applied to the sinking of large iron cylinders to serve as piers or land shafts. Sometimes written *caisson*

**caisson-disease** (kâ'son-dî-zêz'), *n* A disease developed in coming from an atmosphere of high tension, as in caissons, to air of ordinary tension. It is marked by paralysis and other nervous symptoms.

**caisson** (kâ'son'), *n*. Same as *caisson*, more especially in sense 3.

**Caithness flags**. See *flag*<sup>4</sup>.

**cattiff** (kâ'tif), *a*, and *n*. [Cf ME *cattif*, *cattif*, a captive, a miserable wretch, < OF *cattif*, also *chattif*, a captive, a wretched man, F. *châtif*, mean, vile, = Pr *captivus*, *cattus* = OCat. *cattus* = OSp *captivo*, Sp. *cautivo*, a captive, = Pg. *cativo*, a captive, = It. *cattivo*, < L. *captivus*, captive: see *captiv*.] *I. a* 1. Captive.

*Myn* name is looth, a *cattif* kyng of Oroanye, and of leonoya, to whom nothings doth falle but mychel ne not hath don longe tyme. *Martin* (E. E. T. S.), III 477

2. Wretched; miserable.

I am so *cattif* and so thral

*Chaucer, Knight's Tale*, I 604

3. Servile, base; ignoble; cowardly.

He keuered hym with his counsaill of *cattif* wyrdes. *Alliterative Poems* (ed. Morris), II 1006.

With that he crauld out of his nest,

Forth creeping on his *cattif* hands and thies

*Spenser, F. Q.*, II III 35.

A territory

Wherein were handit earls and *cattif* knights.

*Tennyson, Geraint*

II. *n*. 1. A captive, a prisoner, a slave

Stokked in prison,

*Cattif* to cruel kyng Agamemnon

*Chaucer, Troilus*, III 382.

Avarice doth tyrannize over her *cattif* and slave

*Holland*

2. A mean villain; a despicable knave; one who is both wicked and mean

Like *cattif* vile that for misdeed

Rides with his face to rump of steed

*S. Butler, Hudibras*, I III 349

Striking great blows

At *cattifs* and at wrongers of the world

*Tennyson, Geraint*

**cattiffy**, *adv* Knavishly, servilely; basely

**cattiftee**, *n* [ME, also *cattifte*, *cattifte*, < OF. *cattivete*, < L. *captivitas* (-t-s), captivity see *captivity*] The state of being a captive, captivity

He that hadeth into *cattiftee*, schall go into *cattiftee*

*Wycherley, Rev* XIII 10

**cattive**, *a* and *n* An obsolete form of *cattif*.

**cattiveness**, *n* [ME, also *cattifness*, < *cattif*, *cattive*, + *-ness*] 1 Captivity, slavery, misery

—2 Despicable, mean, and wicked conduct

It is a strange *cattiveness* and baseness of disposition of men, so furiously and unsatiably to run after perishing and uncertain int'rests. *Jer Taylor, Works* (4d 1836), I 77

**Cajanus** (ka-jâ'nus), *n* [NL, < *cajan*, name of the plant in Malabar] A genus of plants, natural order *Leguminosae*, one species of which, *C. Indicus*, furnishes a sort of pulse used in tropical countries. It is a shrub from 3 to 10 feet high, and a native of the East Indies, but now extensively cultivated throughout the tropics, in numerous varieties. The plant is called *cajan*, *pea*, *Angola pea*, *Congo pea*, etc.

**cajoput** (ka-jô'pût), *n*. [Cf Malay *kâyû*, tree, + *putih*, white] A small myrtaceous tree or shrub of the Moluccas and neighboring islands, *Melaleuca cajuputi* or *minor*, a variety of *M. Leucadendron* or a distinct species, with lanceolate aromatic leaves and odorless flowers in spikes. Also written *capput*—Oil of *cajoput*, or *cajoput-oil*, an oil distilled from the leaves of the *cajoput*, of a green color and a penetrating odor, used as a stimulant, antispasmodic, and diaphoretic

**cajole** (ka-jô'l'), *v t*, pret. and pp *cajoled*, ppr. *cajoling* [Cf F *cajoler*, coax, wheedle, < OF *cajoler*, chatter like a bird in a cage, babble or prate, < *cage*, a cage see *cage*] To deceive or delude by flattery, specious promises, simulated compliance with another's wishes, and the like; wheedle, coax.

But while the war went on the emperor did *cajole* the king with the highest compliments

*By Burnet, Hist. Ref*, an 1522

Charles found it necessary to postpone to a more convenient season all thought of executing the treaty of Dover, and to *cajole* the nation by pretending to return to the policy of the Triple Alliance

*Macaulay*

Christian children are torn from their parents and *cajoled* out of their faith.

*Tucknor, Span Lit*, II 228.

**cajolement** (ka-jô'l'ment), *n* [Cf *cajole* + *-ment*] Cajolery. *Coleridge* [Rare.]

**cajoler** (ka-jô'lér), *n*. One who cajoles, a wheedler

**cajolery** (ka-jô'lér-i), *n*; pl *cajoleries* (-is) [Cf F. *cajolerie*, < *cajoler*, *cajole*] The act of cajoling; coaxing language or tricks; delusive wheedling.

Even if the Lord Mayor and Speaker mean to insinuate that this influence is to be obtained and held by flattery, their people, such *cajoleries* would perhaps be more prudently practised than professed

*Burke, To R. Burke*

**cajon** (Sp pron kâ-hôn'), *n*. [Sp., prop a large chest, aug. of *caya*, chest, Cf. *caisson*, *caisson*.] A Chilian weight, equal to 6,500 pounds avoirdupois

**cajote** (kâ-hô'tâ), *n*. Same as *coyote*.



**cajuput** (kaj'ù-pùt), *n*. See *cajuput*.  
**cajuputene** (kaj'ù-pù-tén'), *n*. The chief constituent of cajuput-oil, obtained by cohobation. It is a liquid of an agreeable odor permanent in the air and insoluble in alcohol. Also written *caputene*.  
**cake**<sup>1</sup> (kák), *n*. [*< ME cake, < Icel kaka = Sw. kaka = Dan kage, a cake, akin to D kock, a cake, gingerbread, dumpling, dim koeke (> E. cooky, q. v.), = LG. koke = OHG chuoch, MHG. kuoche, G. kuchen, a cake, a tart* The word has no connection with *L. coquere, E. cook*<sup>1</sup>] 1 A flat or comparatively thin mass of baked dough, a thin loaf of bread.

They baked unleavened cakes of the dough which they brought out of Egypt. Ex xii. 39  
 Specifically—2 A light composition of flour, sugar, butter, and generally other ingredients, as eggs, flavoring substances, fruit, etc., baked in any form; distinctively, a flat or thin portion of dough so prepared and separately baked

A cake that seemed mosaic work in spices  
*T. B. Aldrich, The Lunch*  
 3. In Scotland, specifically, an oatmeal cake, rolled thin and baked hard on a griddle.

Hear, land o' Cakes, and brither Scots  
*Burns, Captain Grose*  
 4. A small portion of batter fried on a griddle, a pancake or griddle-cake as, buckwheat cakes  
 5 Oil-cake used for feeding cattle or as a fertilizer

How much cake or guano this labour would purchase we cannot even guess at  
*Ansted, Channel Islands, p. 467*  
 6. Something made or concreted in the distinctive form of a cake; a mass of solid matter relatively thin and extended as, a cake of soap

Cakes of rustling ice came rolling down the flood  
*Dryden*  
 This substance [tufaceous gypsum] is found in cakes, often a foot long by an inch in depth, curled by the sun's rays and overlying clay into which water had sunk

R. P. Burton, El Medinah, p. 354  
 One's cake is dough, one's plan has failed, one has had a failure or miscarriage

My cake is dough But I'll in among the rest,  
 Out of hope of all—but my share of the feast  
*Shak. T. of the 9, v. 1*  
 Steward 'your cake is dough as well as mine  
*B. Jonson, Com. in Altered, v. 4*

**To find the bean in the cake** See *bean*.  
**cake**<sup>1</sup> (kák), *v*, pret and pp *caked*, ppr *caking* [*< cake<sup>1</sup>, n*] I. *trans.* To form into a cake or compact mass—**Caking gunpowder**, the operation of pressing the ingredients of powder, after they have been thoroughly incorporated and moistened. It is effected either by the hydraulic press or by rollers  
 II. *intrans.* To congregate or become formed into a hard mass

Clotted blood that caked within  
*Addison*  
**cake**<sup>2</sup> (kák), *v* *t*, pret and pp *caked*, ppr *caking* [*E dial see cackle.*] To cackle, as geese [North Eng.]  
**cake-alum** (kák'al-um), *n* Sulphate of alumina containing no alkaline sulphate. Also called *patent alum*  
**cake-bread** (kák'bred), *n* [*< ME. cakebreed, < cake + breed, bread*] Fine white bread, manchet

Then to returne to the new Maiores house, there to take cakebrede and wyne  
*English Gilds (E. E. T. S.), p. 418*  
 His foolish schoolmasters have done nothing but run up and down the country with him to beg puddings and cake bread of his tenants  
*B. Jonson, Bartholomew Fair, 1. 1*

**cake-copper** (kák'kop'ér), *n* One of the furnaces in which copper is sent to market by the smelters. A cake is about 19 inches long, 12½ wide, and 1½ thick, and weighs about 1½ hundredweight.  
**cake-lake** (kák'lák), *n* A crimson coloring matter obtained from stick-lac. Also called *lac-dye* and *lac-lake*

**cake-steamer** (kák'stê'mér), *n* A confectioners' apparatus in which the dough of some kinds of cake is exposed to the action of steam just before baking, to give the cake a rich and attractive color and surface.

**cake-urchin** (kák'ér'-chin), *n*. A flat sea-urchin, a sand-dollar; a clypeastrid, as one of the genus *Echinarachnius* or *Mellita*. *Mellita quinquefora* and *Echinarachnius parma* are common United States cake-urchins.



Cake urchin (*Mellita quinquefora*)

**cal** (kal), *n*. [Corn.] A Cornish miners' name for the mineral wolfram or wolframite. It is a compound of tungstic acid with iron and varying quanti-

ties of manganese. It is one of the minerals commonly associated with tin ore.

**Cal.** An abbreviation of *California*.  
**calaba** (kal'a-bá), *n*. [A native name] See *Calophyllum*.

**calabari**, *n*. Same as *calaber*.

**Calabar bean**. See *bean*.

**calabarin**, *calabarine* (kal-a-bär'm), *n*. [*< Calabar (bean) + -in<sup>2</sup>, -ine<sup>2</sup>, NL calabarina.*] An alkaloid obtained from the Calabar bean by Harnock and Witkowski in 1876. It is nearly insoluble in ether, and differs in physiological character from physostigmin.

**calabar-skin** (kal'a-bär-skin), *n*. The name given in commerce to the skin of the Siberian squirrel, used for making muffs, tippets, etc.

**calabash** (kal'a-bash), *n*. [Prob., through *F. calabasse*, *< Pg. calabaga*, also *cabaça*, = *Sp. calabaza* = *Cat. carabassa*, a gourd, a calabash, *< Ar. qar'*, a gourd, + *yābas*, *aybas*, dry. Cf. *carapace*, *carapax*, of same origin.] 1 A fruit of the tree *Crescentia Cujete* hollowed out, dried, and used as a vessel to contain liquids. These shells are so close grained and hard that when containing liquid they may be used several times as kettles upon the fire without injury.  
 2 A gourd of any kind used in the same way. Such vessels are often decorated with conventional patterns and figures made in very slight relief by scraping away the surface surrounding them, and are sometimes stained in various colors.



Calabashes

She had an ornamented calabash to hold her castor oil, from which she made a fresh toilette every time she swam across the Nile.  
*R. Curzon, Monast. in the Levant, p. 139*

3 A popular name of the gourd-plant, *Lagenaria vulgaris*—4 A name given to the red cap or turban of Tunis. See *turban* and *jez*.

**Sweet calabash**, the name in the West Indies of the edible fruit of *Pisonia maliformis*.  
**calabash-tree** (kal'a-bash-tré), *n* 1 A name given to the *Crescentia Cujete*, a bignonaceous tree of tropical America, on account of its large gourd-like fruits the hard shells of which are made into numerous domestic utensils, as basins, cups, spoons, bottles, etc. The black calabash-tree of the West Indies is *Crescentia cuernavertina*—2 A name given to the baobab of Africa, *Adansonia digitata*. See *baobab*.

**calabazilla** (kal'a-bi-sel'yá), *n*. [Mex. Sp. (= *Sp. calabazilla*, a piece of wood in the shape of a gourd, a gourd-shaped ear-ring), dim. of *calabaza*, a gourd. See *calabash*.] In southern California, the *Cucurbita perennis*, a native species of squash, with an exceedingly large root. The pulp of the green fruit is used as a substitute for soap, and the macerated root as a medicinal remedy.

**calabert**, *n*. [*< ME. calabro*, also *calabert*, *calabere*, *< L. Calabria*, Calabria.] The fur of a small animal of about the size of a squirrel, bred for the most part in High Germany. *E. Phillips*. [The fur, which was of a gray color, was exported from Calabria, hence the name.]  
 His cloak of calabre  
*Piers Plowman (C), ix. 203*  
 (costly grey amice of calabre)  
*R. B. B.*

**calaboose** (kal-a-bow'), *n*. [*< Sp. calabozo = Pg. calabouço, a dungeon, prob. < Ar. qal'a, a castle, + būs, hidden*] A prison; especially, a common jail or lockup [Western and southwestern U. S.]  
**calabresella** (kal'a-brä-sel'ä), *n*. [Origin unknown.] A game of cards for three persons, played with a pack of 40 cards, the 10-, 9-, and 8-spots being discarded. One person, to whom certain advantages are given, plays alone against the other two, and wins or loses according as he makes more or fewer points than they.

**calabre<sup>1</sup>**, *n*. See *calaber*.  
**calabre<sup>2</sup>**, *n*. [*F., < ML. calabra*] A military engine used during the middle ages, a variety of the perrier.  
**calabreret**, *n*. See *calaber*.

**Calabrian** (ka-lä'bri-an), *a* and *n*. [*< L. Calabria*, Calabria, *< Calaber*, a Calabrian, one of the Calabris from whom ancient Calabria took its name.] I. *a*. Belonging to or characteristic of ancient or modern Calabria. The former (called by the Greeks Messapia or Iapygia) was the southeastern projection of the peninsula of Italy, the latter is the southwestern one (anciently Brutium).

II. *n*. A native or an inhabitant of Calabria.

**calabur-tree** (kal'a-bér-tré), *n*. The *Muntingia calabura*, a lilaceous tree of the West Indies, the bark of which is used for making cordage.  
**calabusst**, *n*. [Origin uncertain, perhaps a var. of *\*calabace* for *calabash*, a gourd, the last syllable being perhaps assimilated to that of *harquibuso* and *blundibuss*.] A light musket having a wheel-lock, first used about 1578. *E. D.*

**calade** (ka-läd' or -lud'), *n*. [*F., < It. calata, a descent, < calare, fall, = F. caler, lower, = Sp. calar, penetrate, pierce, let down, = Pg. calar, penetrate, lower, conceal, < ML. calare, let down, descend, < L. chalare, let down, slacken, < Gr. χαλᾶν, let down, slacken*] A slope in a manège-ground, down which a horse is ridden at speed in training him, to ply his haunches.

**Caladium** (ka-lä'di-um), *n*. [*NL, < kalē, a native name for the edible rhizome*] A genus of tuberous-rooted acaulescent plants, natural order *Araceae*, with large hastate or sagittate leaves, which are often variegated in color. They are natives of tropical America. About a dozen species are known, though, owing to their great variability, a very much larger number have been described. They are favorite foliage plants, and many forms are found in cultivation.

**caladriet**, *n*. [*ME. (= Sp. caladre, var. of calandria, a lark) see calandra, calendr<sup>2</sup>*.] A bird, probably a kind of lark.

A cormorant and a caladriet  
*Wyclif, Deut. xiv. 18*

**Calenias**, *n*. See *Calanias*.  
**calaisite** (kal'a-it), *n*. [*< L. callais (< Gr. καλᾶις or καλαίς, a sea-green precious stone) + -ite<sup>2</sup>*] A name given to the turquoise.

**Calamagrostis** (kal'a-ma-gros'tis), *n*. [*NL, < Gr. κάλαμος, a reed (see calamus), + ἀγρός, a kind of grass see agrostis*] A small genus of coarse grasses, natives of Europe and Asia, the reed bent-grasses. The American species that have been referred to it are now placed in *Pogonotria*.

**calamanco** (kal-a-mang'kō), *n*. [= *D. kalamink* = *G. kalmanik, kalmany*, *< Sp. calamaco* = *F. calamande, calamand*, *< ML. calamancus, calamacus, calamincus*, transpositions of *camelaucum*, *< Gr. καμelaucium*, a head-covering see *camelaucium*] A glossy woolen satin-twilled stuff, checkered or brocaded in the warp, so that the pattern showed on one side only. Also spelled *callamanco*, *calimanco*.

A mourning gown, though, I am sorry to say, not a calamanco one, with great flowers  
*Longfellow, Hyperion, l. 7*

**calamander-wood** (kal-a-man'dér-wud), *n*. [Supposed to be a corruption of *Coromandel wood*.] A beautiful kind of wood, the product chiefly of *Thuyopsis quassia*, natural order *Ebenaceae*, a large tree of Ceylon. It is very suitable wood for ornamental cabinet work, showing alternate bands of brown and black, is very hard, and takes a high polish.

**calamar** (kal'a-mär), *n*. Same as *calamary*.  
**Calamaria** (kal-a-mä'ri-ä), *n*. [*NL. Cf. calamary*] 1 The typical genus of serpents of the family *Calamariidae*, having the labial plates reduced to four or five, and containing species peculiar to the East Indies. *C. albiventer* is an example—2 A genus of lepidopterous insects. Moore, 1878.

**calamarian** (kal-a-mä'ri-an), *n*. A snake of the genus *Calamaria* or family *Calamariidae*.

**Calamariidae** (kal-a-mä'ri-i-dé), *n* pl. [*NL, < Calamaria + -idae*] A family of aglyphodont or colubrine serpents, the dwarf snakes, typified by the genus *Calamaria*, and containing a large number of small inoffensive species in which the head is not marked off from the body by a constriction or neck. They are found in most parts of the world, living under stones and logs, and preying upon worms and grubs. They are now generally associated in the same family with the *Colubridae*.

**calamarioid** (kal-a-mä'ri-oid), *a*. [*< Calamaria + -oid*] Resembling or having the characters of the *Calamariidae*.

**calamarius** (kal-a-mä'ri-us), *a*. [*< L. calamarius taken in a lit. sense, pertaining to a reed, < calamus, a reed Cf. calamary*] Reed-like, applied to grasses with short rigid culms.

**calamaroid** (kal'a-mä-roid), *a*. A less correct form of *calamaroid*.

Eight out of ten Calamaroid genera are peculiar to this fauna.  
*Günther, Encyc. Brit., XX. 408*

**calamary** (kal'a-mä-ri), *n*, pl. *calamaries* (-rîz) [Formerly also *calamarie* and *calamar*, = *F. calmar, calamr*, *calamar* = *Sp. calamar*, also *calamarito*, inkfish calamary, = *Pg. calamar*, inkfish, = *It. calamari*, inkfish, calamary, inkstand, = *G. kalmar*, inkstand, = *NGR. καλαμάρι*, inkstand, *καλαμάρι θαλάσσιον*, inkfish, *< NL. calamarius*, a particular use (pen-case, inkstand,

inkfish) of *L. calamarius*, pertaining to a pen, < *calamus*, a reed, a pen see *calamus*.] 1. A cuttlefish, a decapod or decapodous cephalopod of the order *Idibranchiata*, having a pen-shaped internal skeleton or cuttle-bone, as in the genus *Loligo* and related forms. The body is oblong, soft, fleshy, tapering, and flanked behind by two triangular fins, and contains a pen shaped gladius or internal horny flexible shell. They have two sacs called ink bags, from which they discharge, when alarmed or pursued, a black fluid which conceals them from sight. The species are found in most seas, and furnish food to dolphins, whales, etc. Also called *myud*, *sea-sucker*, *preke*, *cuttle fish*, *inkfish*, and *penfish*.

2. The internal skeleton, cuttle-bone, gladius, or pen of a calamary.

Also called *calambar*.

**calambac** (kal'am-bak), *n* [= *F* *calambac*, < *Sp* *calambac* = *Pg* *caamba*, < *Pers* *kalambak*, a fragrant wood Cf *calambour*] Same as *agalochum*.

**calambar**, *n* Same as *calamary*.  
**calambour** (kal'am-bor), *n* [*F* *calambour*, *calambour*, -houry, etc., appar perverted forms, earlier *calambuqu*, < *Sp* *calambu* = *Pg* *calambucu*, also (after *F* *calambour*) *calambu*, prob from same source as *calambac*, and partly identified with it] A species of *agalochum* or eaglewood, of a dusky or mottled color and light, friable texture, but not very fragrant. It is used by cabinet-makers and inlayers.

**calambuco** (kal-am-bū'kō), *n* Same as *calambour*.

**calami**, *n* Plural of *calamus*.  
**calamiferous** (kal-a-mif'e-rus), *a* [*L* *calamus*, a reed, + *ferre* = *E* bear] Producing reeds or reedy plants, reedy.

**calamin**, *calamine* (kal'a-min), *n* [*F* *calamine* = *Sp* *calamina* = *MHG* *kalemine*, & *kalmey*, now *galmei*, < *ML* *calamina*, a corruption of *L* *calmia* see *cadmia*.] The native hydrous silicate of zinc, an important ore of that metal. It occurs in crystals which are often hemimorphic (hence the synonym *hemimorphite*), in crystalline groups with botryoidal surface, and also massive, the color varies from white to pale green, blue, or yellow. It is often associated with zinc carbonate, sometimes with smithsonite (also called *calamina*), in calcareous rocks. It is used as a pigment in ceramic painting, producing a brilliant green color in glazed pottery.

**calamint** (kal'a-mint), *n* [*ME* *calamint* = *F* *calament* = *Sp* *calamento* = *Pg* *calaminta* = *It* *calamento*, < *ML* *calamintu* (*calamintum*, -menta, -mentum, etc., *calamenta*, etc.), < *L* *calamintu*, < *Gr* *καλαμίνθη*, also *καλαμίνθος*, a kind of mint, < *kala-*, perhaps for *kalo-* for *καλός*, beautiful, + *μινθα*, mint] A book-name for plants of the genus *Calamintha*.

**Calamintha** (kal'a-min'thā), *n* [*NL*, *ML*, < *L* *calamintha* see *calamint*] A genus of labiate strongly fragrant herbs or undershrubs, of the northern temperate zone. The common European species are used in making herb teas. There are about 40 species, including the common calamint (*C. officinalis*), the wood calamint (*C. sylvatica*), the lesser calamint (*C. Nepeta*) the field or stone basil or horse thyme (*C. Clinopodium*), and the basil thyme (*C. Acanthos*).

**calamist** (kal'a-mist), *n* [*L* *calamus*, a reed, + *-ist*] A piper, one who plays on a reed or pipe. Blount.

**calamistra**, *n* Plural of *calamistrum*.  
**calamistral** (kal'a-mis'tral), *a* [*Calamistrum* + *-al*] Pertaining to or having the functions of *calamistra*.

**calamistrat** (kal'a-mis'trāt), *v t* [*L* *calamistratus*, pp of *\*calamistrare*, curl, as the hair, < *calamister*, also *calamistrum*, an iron tube for curling the hair see *calamistrum*] To curl or frizzle, as the hair. [Otgrave, Burton].  
**calamistrat** (kal'a-mis-trā'shon), *n* [*Calamistrat*] The act of curling the hair. [Rare.]

*Calamistrations*, ointments, &c., will make the vilest dowdy otherwise a goddess. Burton, *Anat of Mel*, p 470.

**calamistrum** (kal'a-mis'trum), *n*; pl *calamistra* (-trā) [*NL*, a special use of *L* *calamistrata*, an iron tube for curling the hair (see *calamistrat*), < *calamus*, a reed. see *calamus*] One of the curved movable spines forming a double row on the upper surface of the sixth or penultimate joint of the posterior legs of certain spiders. The calamistra are used to curl and bind the lines of silk issuing from the spinnerets, forming a filmy web peculiar to the species possessing these organs.



Calamary Gladius or Pen of a Squid (*Loligo vulgaris*)

The function of the *calamistrum* has been proved by Mr Blackwall to be the curling, or teasing and curling, of a peculiar kind of silk, secreted and emitted from the fourth pair of spinnerets. *Encyc Brit*, II 292.

**calamite** (kal'a-mit), *n* [*NL*, *Calamites*, *q v*] 1. A fossil of the genus *Calamites*.—2. A variety of tremolite occurring in imperfect or rounded prismatic crystals, longitudinally striated, and sometimes resembling a reed.

**Calamites** (kal'a-mi'tēs), *n* [*NL*, < *Gr* *καλαμιτης*, reed-like, < *καλαμος*, *L* *calamus*, a reed] A genus of fossil plants, of which the structure is complicated and obscure, but which are generally admitted to be allied to the recent *Equisetacea* or horsetails; the calamites. Whether *Calamites* should be considered as being a peculiar form of *Equisetacea*, or as constituting a distinct but allied order, has not yet been fully established. The calamites are considered to have been cryptogamic plants, but their relations to living cryptogams are peculiar, and especially exceptional in their complex structure and the exogenous growth of the woody cylinder. The foliage of the calamites was verticillate, and it is thought by some that *Asterophyllites*, *Annularia*, and even *Sphenophyllum*, with their whorled leaves, represent the leaf bearing branches of calamites, although this has not been actually proved by discovery of the leaves attached to the stems. The calamites are among the commonest and most characteristic fossil plants of the coal measures.

**calamitous** (ka-lam'i-tus), *a* [*F* *calamiteux*, < *L* *calamitosus*, < *calamita* (-t-s), calamity see *calamity*] 1. Miserable; involved in calamity or deep distress, wretched.

Ten thousands of calamitous persons. South, *Works*, VII xi.

2. Of the nature of or marked by calamity or great misfortune, bringing or resulting from calamity, making wretched, distressing or distressful as, a calamitous event, "that calamitous prison," Milton, *S A*, I 1480, "this sad and calamitous condition." South.

But, even admitting the calamitous necessity of War, it can never be with pleasure—it cannot be without sadness unspeakable—that the Christian soul surveys its fiendish encounters. Sumner, *Orations*, I 173.  
—*Syn*. 2. Afflictive, disastrous, distressing, grievous, deplorable, baleful, ruinous.

**calamitously** (ka-lam'i-tus-li), *adv* In a calamitous manner, in a manner to produce great distress.

**calamitousness** (ka-lam'i-tus-nes), *n* The quality of bringing calamity or misery, deep distress, wretchedness; misery.

**calamity** (ka-lam'i-ti), *n*, pl *calamities* (-tiz) [*F* *calamité* = *Pr* *calamitat* = *Sp* *calamidad* = *It* *calamita*, < *L* *calamita* (-t-s), loss, injury, damage, misfortune, disaster, ruin, prob connected with *in-calamus*, unharmed, root uncertain] Any great misfortune or cause of misery, in general, any event or disaster which produces extensive evils, as loss of crops, earthquakes, etc., but also applied to any misfortune which brings great distress upon a single person, misfortune, distress, adversity.

Affliction is ennobled of thy parts, And thou art wedded to calamity. Shak, *R* and *J*, III 3.

*Calamity* is man's true tonic. Beau and Pl, *Triumph of Honour*, I 1.

The deliberations of calamity are rarely wise. Burke.

'Tis sorrow builds the shining ladder up, Whose golden rounds are our calamities. Lowell, *Death of a Friend's Child*.

—*Syn*. Disaster, Catastrophe, &c. (see *misfortune*), hard ship, adversity, affliction, blow, stroke.

**Calamodendron** (kal'a-mō-den'dron), *n* [*NL*, < *Gr* *καλαμώδης*, a reed, + *δένδρον*, a tree] A fossil plant belonging to the coal-measures, and formerly held to be a gymnospermous exogen, but now believed to be a calamite retaining its structure and especially its exogenous vascular zone. See *Calamites*.

**Calamodyta** (kal'a-mō-di'tu), *n* [*NL* (Meyer, 1815), < *Gr* *καλαμώδης*, a bird, perhaps the reed-warbler, < *καλαμος*, a reed, + *οὐρετης*, diver, < *οὐρεν*, get into, enter, dive] A genus of birds, giving name to a subfamily *Calamodytinae* a synonym of *Acrocephalus*. The typical species is *Acrocephalus aquaticus*. Also called *Calamoherpe*.

**Calamodytinae** (kal'a-mō-di-ti'nē), *n. pl.* [*NL*, < *Calamodyta* + *-inae*] In R Gray's system of classification (1869), a subfamily of small, dendrostrous, oscine passerine birds, of his family *Luciniidae*, the reed-warblers, the warblers of the *acrocephaline* type, having a minute, spurious first primary, and in typical forms an elongated head and relatively large bill. Sundry genera are *Acrocephalus* (of which *Calamodyta*, *Calamoherpe*, and *Calamodius* are mere synonyms), *Locus*, *Tella*, *Luciniola*, and *Cettia*.

**calamodytine** (kal'a-mō-di'tin), *a*. Having the characters of a reed-warbler; pertaining to the *Calamodytinae*, *acrocephaline*.

**Calamoherpe** (kal'a-mō-hēr'pē), *n*. [*NL* (Boie, 1822), irreg. < *Gr* *καλαμος*, reed, + *ἑρπεν*, creep] Same as *Calamodyta*.

**Calamospiza** (kal'a-mō-spi'zā), *n*. [*NL* (C. L. Bonaparte, 1838), < *Gr* *καλαμος*, a reed, + *οὐρετης*, a bird of the finch kind, perhaps the chaffinch, < *οὐρεν*, chirp, pipe, peep] A genus of fringilline passerine birds of North America, containing the lark-bunting of the western States and Territories, *Calamospiza bicolor*, the male



Lark bunting (*Calamospiza bicolor*)

of which is black, with a white patch on the wing, and resembles the bobolink in some other respects. It is about 7 inches long, nests on the ground, and has the habit during the breeding season of soaring aloft to sing, like the skylark. The inner secondaries are as long as the primaries in the closed wing, and the bill resembles that of a grosbeak. The sexes are markedly distinct in coloration.

**calamus** (kal'a-mus), *n*, pl *calami* (-mī) [*In* ME. (Wychif) *calamy*, < *L* *calamus*, a reed, a cane, hence a pipe, pen, arrow, rod, etc., = *Ar* *qalam* (> *Turk* *qalem*), a pen, reed pen, pencil, brush, chisel, etc., < *Gr* *καλαμος*, a reed, cane, etc., = *Skt* *kalamas* = *L* *culmus*, a stalk, stem, straw, = *AS* *healm*, *E* *halm*, *hauhm*, a stalk, stem: see *halm*.] 1. A reed; cane.—2. A kind of fragrant plant mentioned in the Bible (*Ex* xxx 23, etc.), and supposed to be the sweet-flag, *Acorus Calamus*, or the fragrant lemon-grass of India, *Andropogon Schenanthus*, the sweet-flag.

Another goblet! quick! and stir  
Pomegranate juice and drops of myrrh  
And calamus the rein!

Longfellow, *Golden Legend*, III.

3. [*cap*] A very large genus of slender, leafy, climbing palms, natives chiefly of eastern Asia and the adjacent islands. Their leaves are armed with strong reversed thorns, by means of which they often climb the loftiest trees. The sheathing leaves cover the entire stem, and when removed leave a slender jointed polished cane, in some species reaching 200 feet in length. These are extensively used in bridge making, for the ropes and cables of vessels, and, when split, for a great variety of purposes. They form the rattan canes of commerce, used in large quantities for the caning of chairs, etc. One of the larger species, *C. Scapanum*, furnishes the Malacca canes used for walking sticks. The fruits of *C. Draco* yield the red resin known in commerce as dragon's blood.

4. A tube, usually of gold or silver, through which it was customary in the ancient church to receive the wine in communicating. The adoption of the calamus doubtless arose from caution, lest any drop from the chalice should be spilled, or any other irreverence occur. It has fallen into disuse, except that it is still retained in the Roman Catholic Church in solemn papal celebrations, for the communion of the Pope. It is also known by the names *canna*, *pugillar*, and *stula*.

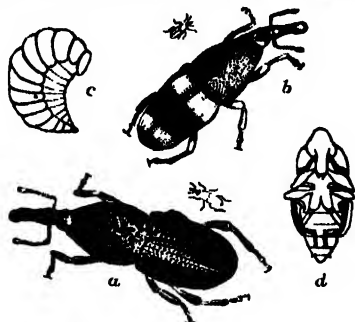
5. In music, a flute or pipe made of reed.—6. In ornith., the hard, horny, hollow, and more or less transparent part of the stem or scape of a feather, the barrel, tube, or quill proper, which bears no vexilla, and extends from the end of the feather inserted in the skin to the beginning of the rachis where the web or vane commences. See cut under *aftershaft*.—7. An ancient Greek measure of length of 10 feet.—**Calamus scriptorius** (literally, a writing pen), the lower (posterior) portion of the floor of the fourth ventricle of the brain, bounded on each side by the diverging funiculi graciles, the point where these come together below being likened to the point of a pen.

**calanchi** (ka-lan'chi), *n*. A unit of weight for pearls, used in Pondicherry, equal to 0.14 gram, or 2½ grains troy.

**calando** (ka-lan'dō), [*It.*, ppr of *calare*, decrease. see *calade*] In music, a direction to slacken the time and decrease the volume of tone gradually.

**calandra** (ka-lan'drā), *n*. [*NL*; cf. *E. calender* (ME *chalaundre*, also *caladre*), < *F. calandre* = *Pr* *calandra* = *Sp* *calandra* = *Pg* *calandra* = *It* *calandra* = *MHG* *galander* (*ML* *calandra*, *calandra*, *calandrus*, *calandria*, also *caladrus*, *caladrus*, a kind of lark, also *calandra*, *calandrus*, a weevil), < *Gr* *καλάνδρος* (also *χάλανδρος*, *NGr* *χάλανδρα*), a kind of lark.] 1. In ornith. (a) A large kind of lark, *Melanocorypha calandra*, with a stout bill, inhabiting southern

**Europe and northern Africa.** The term has been the book-name of the species for centuries. (b) [cap] Made by Lesson, in 1837, a generic name a synonym of *Melanocorypha*. Also *Calandrina* (c) In the form *Calandria*, applied by Des Murs to the American mocking-thrushes of the genus *Mimus* — 2 [cap] In entom., a genus of weevils, typical of the family *Calandridae*. Some of the minute species commit great havoc in granaries, in both their larval and their perfect state. They are very numerous and among them are the well known



Grain weevils  
a, corn weevil (*Calandra granaria*); b, rice weevil (*Calandra oryzae*); c, larva; d, pupa. (Small figures show natural sizes.)

corn weevil *C. granaria* (Linnaeus) and the rice weevil, *C. oryzae*. The grain worm, which destroys palm trees in South America, is the larva of *C. palmarius* and is nearly 2 inches long. The grub is eagerly sought for by the natives, who cook and eat it. This species, with *C. maculata*, destroys also the sugar canes of the West Indies.

**calandrelle** (kal-an-drel'), *n* [AF form, < NL *calandrella*, dim of *calandra*, *q v*] A name of the short-toed lark, *Alauda calandrella*.

**calandrid** (ka-lan'drid), *a* and *n* I. a Pertaining to or having the characters of the *Calandridae*. Also *calandroid*.

II. *n* A weevil or snout-beetle of the family *Calandridae*.

**Calandridae** (ka-lan'dri-dē), *n pl* [NL, < *Calandra*, 2, + *-idae*] A family of thynchophorous *Coleoptera* having strong folds on the inner faces of the elytra, the pygidium undivided in both sexes, tibiae not serrate, geniculate antennae, no labrum, the last spiracle not visible, and the last dorsal segment of the male more or less retractile and concealed. Species of the leading genus, *Calandra* (or *Strophilus*), are known as *corn* or *grain weevils*. The family is related to the *Cimicididae*, and is often included therein. See cut under *Calandra*.

**Calandrinæ** (kal-an-dri'nē), *n pl* [NL, < *Calandra*, 2, + *-inæ*] A subfamily of *Curculionidae*, containing weevils of varying size with geniculate clubbed antennae and a steep or vertical pygidium, typified by the genus *Calandra*, and corresponding to the family *Calandridae*.

**calandroid** (ka-lan'droid), *a* Same as *calandrid*.

**calandrone** (kal-an-dro'ne), *n* [It] A small reed-instrument of the clarinet kind, with two holes, used by the peasants of Italy.

**calangay** (ka-lang'gā), *n* A species of white parrot, a native of the Philippine islands.

**calange**, *n*. and *v* A Middle English form of *challenge*.

**calanid** (kal'a-nid), *n*. A copepod of the family *Calanidae*.

**Calanidae** (ka-lan'i-dē), *n pl* [NL, < *Calanus* + *-idae*] A family of gnathostomatous copepods, of the suborder *Eucoepoda*, having very long anterior antennae, only one of them modified for prehension, and the posterior antennae biramous. The fifth pair of feet is modified in the male to assist in copulation. *Calanus*, *Cyclopidius*, *Temora*, and *Diaptomus* are genera of this family.

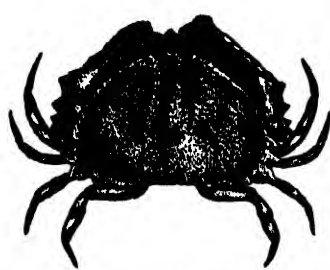
**Calanus** (kal'a-nus), *n* [NL] A genus of copepods, typical of the family *Calanidae*. *C. pavo* is an example.

**calao** (ka-lā'ō), *n* [E Ind] A general name of the hornbills, or birds of the family *Bucconidae*, adopted by Brisson in 1760 for the whole of them, as *Buceros hydrocorax* of the Philippines, *B. obscurus* of the Moluccas, etc.

**calapitte** (kal'g-pit), *n* [Malayan *calappa*, the cacao-tree] A stony concretion occasionally present in the cocoanut, much worn by the Malays as an amulet of great virtue. Also called *vegetable bezoar*.

**Calappa** (ka-lap'pā), *n* [NL Cf *calapitte*] A genus of brachyurous decapod crustaceans, sometimes giving name to a family *Calappidae*. *C. depressa* and *C. granulata* are among the species known as *box-crabs*.

**calappian** (ka-lap'pā-an), *n* [Cf *Calappa* + *-ian*] A crustacean of the family *Calappidae*.



Box-crab (*Calappa depressa*)

**calappid** (ka-lap'id), *n* Same as *calappian*.

**Calappidae** (ka-lap'i-dē), *n pl* [NL, < *Calappa* + *-idae*] A family of brachyurous decapod crustaceans, typified by the genus *Calappa*, the box-crabs. They have a rounded carapace subtriangular anteriorly, a triangular buccal frame, and the male generative openings on the basal joint of the last pair of legs. One of their most characteristic features is the manner in which the large crested pincers fold against the front of the carapace. The genera are as yet, and the species inhabit tropical seas.

**calappoid** (ka-lap'oid), *a* and *n* I. a Pertaining to or having the characters of the *Calappidae*.

II. *n* A calappian or calappid.

**calascione, colascione** (kā-, kō-la-shō'ne), *n* [It] A musical instrument of lower Italy, of the lute or guitar family, having two catgut strings tuned a fifth apart, and played with a plectrum. It is said to be closely similar to the very ancient Egyptian *nofre* or *nefer*.

**calash** (ka-lash'), *n* [Also formerly *calash, calechi*, < F *calèche* = Sp *calasa* = It *calasse, calasso*, < G *kalasche, kalassi*, < Bohem *koleska* = Pol *kolaśka* = Russ *kolyaska*, a calash, dim of Bohem *kolesa* = Pol *kolasza*, a calash (cf OBulg *kolesnitsa* = Russ *kolesnitsa*, a car, chariot, Bohem *koleso* = Russ *koleso*, a wheel), < OBulg Serv Bohem *kolo* = Pol *kolo* (barred l), a wheel] 1 A light carriage with low wheels,



Calash

either open or covered with a folding top which can be let down at pleasure. The Canadian calash is two wheeled and has a seat on the splashboard for the driver.

An old *calash*, belonging to the abbess lined with green frieze, was ordered to be drawn into the sun.  
Sterne, *Tristram Shandy*, vii 21

2 The folding hood or top usually fitted to such a carriage. Specifically called a *calash-top* — 3† A hood in the form of a calash-top worn by women in the eighteenth century and until about 1810. It was very large and full, to cover the head dress of the period, and was made on a framework of light hoops, capable of being folded back on the shoulders, or raised, by pulling a ribbon, to cover the head and project well over the face. Similar hoods had been worn at earlier times, but the reintroduction under this name appears to date from 1765.

Mrs Bute's eyes flashed out at her from under her black calash.  
Thackeray, *Vanity Fair*

**calata** (ka-lā'tā), *n*. [It, a dance, also a slope, descent, < *calare*, let down, lower, descend see *calade*, *calando*] A lively Italian dance in 4 time.

**calathi**, *n* Plural of *calathus*.

**calathid** (ka-lā'thīd), *n*. [It, a dance, also a slope, descent, < *calare*, let down, lower, descend see *calade*, *calando*] A lively Italian dance in 4 time.

**calathidum** (ka-lā'thīd-um), *n*, *pl* *calathidum* (-i) [NL, < Gr *\*kalathidion*, dim of *kalathos*, 1, calathus, a basket for fruit, flowers, etc., hence the bell of a (Corinthian) capital see *calathus*] In bot., a name sometimes given to the flower-head in the order *Compositae*. Also called *calathium*.

**calathiform** (kal'a-thi-fōrm), *a* [Cf *calathus*, a basket, + *forma*, form] In bot and zool, hemispherical or concave, like a bowl or cup.

**calathium** (ka-lā'thi-um), *n*, *pl* *calathia* (-ā) Same as *calathidum*.

**calathus** (kal'a-thus), *n*, *pl* *calathi* (-thi) [L, < Gr *kalathos*, a vase-shaped basket see *calathidum*] 1 In classical antiq., a basket in which Greek and Roman women kept their

work. It is often represented on monuments, especially as a symbol of maidenhood — 2 [cap] [NL] A genus of adelphagous beetles, of the family *Carabidae*, having obliquely sinuate elytra and serrate claws. *C. impunctata* is an example.

**calaverite** (kal-a-vō'rīt), *n* [Cf *Calaveras* (see def.) + *-ite*] A rare telluride of gold, occurring massive, of a bronze-yellow color and metallic luster, first found in Calaveras county, California.

**calcaium** (kal-kā'p-um), *n* [ML (after OF *cauciage*), < *calcata*, a road see *causy*] A tax, anciently paid by the neighboring inhabitants of a country, for the making and repairing of common roads. E. Phillips, 1706.

**calcaire** (kal-kār'), *n* [F, limestone, < L *calcareus* see *calcareous*] Limestone. **Calcaire grossier** (literally, coarse limestone) is a calcareous deposit in the Paris basin, belonging to the Middle Tertiary group of the Tertiary and nearly the equivalent of the Bagshot beds of the London basin. It is a coarse grained rock, hence the name. It is rich in fossils, especially of mollusks of the genus *Cerithium*, and some beds contain great numbers of *Foraminifera*. It is extensively used in the rough parts of buildings in and about Paris.

**calcanes**, *n* Plural of *calcaneum*.

**calcaneal** (kal-kā'nē-āl), *a* [Cf *calcaneum* + *-al*] 1 In anat., relating to the calcaneum or heel-bone as, *calcaneal* arteries, ligaments, etc. — 2 In ornith., of or pertaining to the back upper part of the tarsometatarsus (tarsus of ordinary language) of a bird, where there is often a tuberosity regarded by some ornithologists as a calcaneum, and so named by them as, a *calcaneal* tubercle, *calcaneal* tuberosity. See cut under *tarsometatarsus*.

In most birds the posterior face of the proximal end of the middle metatarsal, and the adjacent surface of the tarsal bone grow out into a process, which is commonly, but improperly, termed *calcaneal*. Hurley, *Anat. Vert.*, p 254.

**calcanean** (kal-kā'nē-an), *a* [Cf *calcaneum* + *-an*] Belonging to the heel, calcaneal.

**calcaneum** (kal-kā'nē-um), *n*, *pl* *calcanea* (-ā) [L, the heel, < *calc* (*calc-*), the heel] 1 In anat., one of the tarsal bones, the os calcis, or bone of the heel, the outer one of the bones of the proximal row, in its generalized condition called the *fibular*, in man, the largest bone of the tarsus, forming the prominence of the heel. See cuts under *foot*, *hock*, and *Ornithoscelida* — 2 In ornith., a bony process or protuberance on the back of the upper end of the tarsometatarsal bone, so called because considered by some as the representative of the os calcis, but the latter is more generally regarded as represented in the outer condyle of the tibia.

**calcant** (kal'kant), *n* [Cf *calcan* (*calc-*), ppr of *calcare*, tread, < *calc* (*calc-*), the heel] A bellows-treader, a man who worked the clumsy bellows of old German organs with his feet.

**calcar** (kal'kar), *n*, *pl* *calcaris* (kal-kā'ri-ā), [L, a spur, < *calx* (*calc-*), the heel see *calx*] 1 In bot., a spur, a hollow projection from the base of a petal or sepal; the nectary (nectarium) of Linnaeus — 2 In anat., a projection into the posterior horn of the lateral ventricle of the brain of man and some other mammals, the *calcar avis* or *hippocampus minor* — 3

In ornith., a spur (a) the horny process, with a bony core, borne upon the lower and inner part of the shank of sandy gallinaceous birds, as the turkey pheasant, domestic cock, etc. It is of the same nature as a claw, or as the horns of cattle, but differs from a claw in being an offset from the side of a bone, not at the end of a phalanx. There is sometimes a pair of spurs, one above the other, on each shank, as in the genus *Polyplectron* (see cut under *calcarate*). Spurs are commonly developed only in the male sex, not passing a rudimentary condition, if found at all, in the female. (See cut under *tarsometatarsus*.) (b) A similar but usually smaller horny process borne upon the side of the phalanx bone, near the wrist joint, of various birds, as the jacanas, spur-winged goose, etc. (c) Loosely applied to the claws of birds, especially the hind claw when notably long and straight, as in larks, spur-heeled cuckoos, etc.

4 In *Rotifera*, a spur-like setigerous process more or less closely attached to the single ganglion of these animals, near the trochal disk — 5 In *Chiroptera*, a slender elongated bone or cartilage upon the inner side of the ankle-joint, assisting in the support of the patagium — 6 [cap] [NL] In entom., a genus of atracheate beetles, of the family *Tenebrionidae* Dejean, 1821 — 7 [cap] [NL] In conch., a genus of mollusks. Montfort, 1810 — 8 The spur forming part of any ceremonial costume.

**calcar** (kal'kar), *n* [Cf *calcaria*, a lime-kiln, fem of *calcareus*, pertaining to lime. see *calcareous*.] 1 In glass-works, an oven or furnace for calcining the materials of frit, prior to melting. Also called *fritting-furnace* — 2.



In metal., an annealing-arch or oven *E. H. Knight*

**calcarate** (kal'ka-rāt), *a* [*< L. calcar, a spur* (see *calcar*), + *-ate*<sup>1</sup>] In bot and zool, spurred, furnished with spurs or spur-like processes as, a *calcarate* corolla, such as that of larkspur

**calcarated** (kal'ka-rā-ted), *a*. Same as *calcarate*

**Calcareo** (kal-kā'rō-h), *n* pl [NL, neut pl of *L. calcareus, calcarius* see *calcarious*] The chalk-sponges, which have the skeleton composed chiefly of carbonate of lime now generally regarded as one of two main divisions or subclasses of *Spongia*, the other being *Silicea*

**calcareo-** Combining form of *calcareous* (Latin *calcareus*)

**calcareo-argillaceous** (kal-kā'rō-ār-jī-lā'shi-us), *a* (Consisting of or containing a mixture of chalk or lime and clay as, a *calcareo-argillaceous* soil)

**calcareobituminous** (kal-kā'rō-bī-tū'mī-nus), *a* Consisting of or containing lime and bitumen

**calcareocorneous** (kal-kā'rō-kōr'nō-us), *a* Consisting of substance that is both chalky and horny as, the *calcareocorneous* jaw of a mollusk

**calcareosiliceous** (kal-kā'rō-sī-līsh'us), *a* Consisting of or containing chalk and sand mixed together as, the *calcareosiliceous* beds of the ocean

**calcareosulphurous** (kal-kā'rō-sul'fēt-us), *a* Having lime and sulphur in combination, or partaking of both

**calcareous** (kal-kā'rō-us), *a* [Formerly, and more correctly, *calcarious*, *< L. calcarius*, pertaining to lime, *< calx* (*calc-*), lime see *calx*<sup>1</sup>] Partaking of the nature of lime, having the qualities of lime, containing lime, chalky as, *calcareous* earth or stone — **Calcareous algae**, marine algae which in process of growth secrete large quantities of lime, obscuring their vegetable structure and giving the appearance of coral, coralline algae. Some are attached at the base in the ordinary manner, others form incrustations on rocks and other objects. **Calcareous sacs**, in anat., same as *calci-furrows* (which see, under *glant*) — **Calcareous spar**, crystallized calcium carbonate or calcite. Also called *calc spar*. See *calcite* — **Calcareous sponges**, the chalk sponges, or *calci-spongiae* — **Calcareous tufa**, an alluvial deposit of calcium carbonate. See *calcite*

**calcareousness** (kal-kā'rō-us-nōs), *n* The quality of being calcareous

**calcaria**, *n* Plural of *calcar*<sup>1</sup>

**calcariferous** (kal-ka-rī'fō-rus), *a* [Improp *< L. calcarius*, of lime, + *ferre* = *E. bear*<sup>1</sup>] The proper form is *calci-furrows*, *q. v.* In geol and mineral, lime-yielding as, *calcariferous* strata. Also applied to petrifying springs charged with carbonate of lime, which is deposited as a crust of calcareous tufa [Rare]

**calcariform** (kal-ka-rī'fōrm), *a* [*< L. calcar, a spur*, + *forma*, shape] In bot and zool, shaped like a calcar or spur, spur-like

**calcarine** (kal'ka-rīn), *a* [*< calcar*<sup>1</sup> + *-ine*<sup>1</sup>] 1 Pertaining to or resembling the heel or heel-bone, calcaneal *W. H. Flower* — 2 Pertaining to the calcar of the brain. **Calcarine sulcus** or **furrow**, that fissure of the brain which causes a projection on the floor of the posterior horn of the lateral ventricle, giving rise to the hippocampus minor. See *calcar*

**calcarious**, *a* See *calcareous*

**calcarone** (kal-ka-rō'ne), *n*, pl *calcarones* (-nē) [It dial, aug of *calcaria*, a kiln] A kiln of simple construction used for obtaining sulphur from its ores. It has a base sloping to an outlet where the melted sulphur may flow out. The sides are made of masonry of gypsum. The kiln is filled with sulphur ore which is heaped above the side walls and covered with burned out ore. The sulphur ore is then lighted at the top, and the heat of combustion gradually melts the sulphur throughout the kiln. The melted mass runs off through the outlet at the base

**calcasei**, *n* See *calocasia*

**Calcatores** (kal-ka-tō'rēz), *n* pl [NL, pl of *L. calcator*, a treader (of grapes), *< calcare*, pp *calcat*, tread, trample, *< calx* (*calc-*), the heel see *calx*<sup>2</sup>] In Blyth's system of classification (1849), an order of birds containing the *Pressirostres* and *Longirostres* of Cuvier, the stampers. [Not in use]

**calcatory** (kal'ka-tō-rī), *n*. [*< LL. calcatorium*, a wine-press, *< L. calcator*, one who treads (grapes) see *Calcatores*] A wine-press.

Above it well the calcatory make,  
A wyne pite the con half either to take  
*Palladius, Husbandrie* (E. E. T. S.), p. 17



Calcarate foot of the *Polypter* from the Ichthyofauna of the Congo

**calcei**, *n* [*< L. calx* (*calc-*), lime, chalk: see *calx*<sup>1</sup> and *chalk*] Lime.

*Sub* How do you sublime him?  
*Face* With the calce of egg shells, white marble, talc  
*B. Jonson, Alchemist*, ii. 1

**calceamentum** (kal'sē-a-men'tum), *n*, pl. *calceamenta* (-tā) [ML, a particular use of *L. calceamentum*, a covering for the foot, *< calceare*, furnish with shoes see *calceate*, *v*] A sandal forming a part of the imperial insignia of the Holy Roman Empire. It was made of red silk richly embroidered, and in shape resembled the Roman sandal

**calceat**, *n* [ML see *causeway*] A causeway. *E. Phillips*, 1708

**calceate** (kal'sē-āt), *v* *t*, pret and pp. *calceated*, ppr. *calceating* [*< L. calcatus*, pp of *calceare*, shoe, *< calceus*, also *calvus*, a shoe, a half-boot, *< calx* (*calc-*), the heel. see *calx*<sup>2</sup>] To shoe; fit with shoes [Rare]

**calceate, calceated** (kal'sē-āt, -ā-ted), *a* [*< L. calcatus*, pp. see the verb] Shod, fitted with or wearing shoes. *Johnson* [Rare]

**calced** (kal'sēd), *a* [*< L. calceus*, a shoe, + *-ed*<sup>2</sup> = *-ate*<sup>1</sup>. see *calceate*] Shod; wearing shoes as, a *calced* Carmelite (that is, one who does not belong to the discalced or barefooted order of Carmelites)

**calcedon** (kal'sē-don), *n* [See *chalcidony*] In jewelry, a fowl vein, like chalcidony, in some precious stones. Also spelled *chalcodon*

**calcedonic, calcedonian**, *a* See *chalcidonic, chalcidonian*

**calcedony**, *n* See *chalcidony*

**calcedonyx**, *n* See *chalcidonyx*

**calceiform** (kal'sē-i-fōrm), *a* [*< L. calceus*, a shoe, + *forma*, shape] Having the form of a shoe or a slipper, as the corolla of *Calceolaria*. Also *calceolate*

**Calceolaria** (kal'sē-ō-lā'rī-ā), *n* [NL, so called from the resemblance of the inflated corolla to a slipper, fem of *L. calceolaria*, pertaining to *calceolus*, a slipper, dim of *calceus*, shoe see *calceate*, *v*] A large genus of ornamental herbaceous or shrubby plants, natural order *Scrophulariaceae*, natives of the western side of America, from the Strait of Magellan to Mexico. They are distinguished by a peculiar corolla with two deeply succate lips, the lower one the larger. Several species have long been cultivated as house and bedding plants and have now become very greatly modified by hybridization. The roots of *C. arachnoides*, the parent of many of our hybrids, are used in Chili for dyeing woolen cloth crimson, under the name of *rebuñ*. The plant is sometimes called *slipperwort*

**calceolate** (kal'sē-ō-lāi), *a* [*< L. calceolus*, dim of *calceus*, a shoe see *calceate*, *v*] Same as *calceiform*

**calces**, *n* Plural of *calx*<sup>2</sup>

**calceic** (kal'sīk), *a* [*< L. calx* (*calc-*), lime, + *-ic*] Of or pertaining to lime, containing calcium as, *calceic* chlorid, or chlorid of calcium

**calceicole** (kal'sī-kōl), *a*. [*< L. calx* (*calc-*), lime, + *colere*, inhabit] Growing upon limestone said of lichens

They [saxicolous lichens] may be divided into two sections, viz., *calceicole* and *calcifugous*. *Encyc. Brit.*, XIV. 562

**calcidaria** (kal-sīd'ā-rī-ā), *n* [Prob African] A bark used by the natives of the western coast of Africa for the cure of fevers

**calci-furrows** (kal-sīf'ō-rus), *a* [*< L. calx* (*calc-*), lime, + *ferre* = *E. bear*<sup>1</sup>] Containing carbonate of lime. Applied to calcareous sandstones occurring in northern New York and Canada, and further west, of which the geological position is near the base of the Lower Silurian series, and directly above the Potsdam Sandstone. In some localities the calciferous formation consists of impure magnesian limestone, portions of which are very hard and siliceous, and contain geodes of quartz crystals — **Calci-furrows asbestinite**. See *asbestinite* — **Calci-furrows glands**. See *gland*

**calcific** (kal-sīf'īk), *a* [*< L. calx* (*calc-*), lime, + *-ficus*, *< facere*, make] In zool and anat, calcifying or calcified; that makes or is converted into chalk or other salt of lime as, a *calcific* deposit in cartilage or membrane in the process of forming bone, a *calcific* process. Specifically applied, in ornith., to that part of the oviduct of a bird where the egg shell is secreted and deposited upon the egg pod — **Calcific segment**. See *calci-fy*

**calcification** (kal'sī-fī-kā'shōn), *n* [*< calci-fy* see *-fation* and *-fy*] 1. A changing into lime, the process of changing or being changed into a stony substance by the deposition of salts of lime, as in the formation of petrifications. — 2 In zool and anat., the deposition of salts of lime in any tissue, as in membrane or cartilage in the formation of bone. But calcification may occur, as in cartilage, in old age or disease, without involving the histological changes leading to the production of true

bone, hence there is a distinction between ossification and calcification

3. A calcific formation or structure

**calciform** (kal'sī-fōrm), *a* [*< L. calx* (*calc-*), lime, + *forma*, form] 1. In the form of chalk or lime — 2. Shaped like a pebble; pebbly; gravelly

**calcifugous** (kal-sīf'ū-gus), *a*. [*< L. calx* (*calc-*), lime, + *fugere*, flee, + *-ous* Cf *calci-cole*] Avoiding limestone: applied to certain saxicolous lichens, and opposed to *calceicole*

**calcify** (kal'sī-fi), *v.*, pret. and pp. *calcified*, ppr. *calcifying* [*< L. calx* (*calc-*), lime, + *-ficare*, *< facere*, make see *-fy*] *I. trans* To make calcic; harden by secreting or depositing a salt of lime — **Calcifying or calcific segment**, in ornith., the calcific tract or portion of the oviduct of a bird, also called the uterus, where the egg shell is secreted and deposited upon the egg pod

**II. intrans** To turn into bone or bony tissue; become hard like bone, as cartilage or membrane, by the deposition or secretion of a salt of lime

**calcigenous** (kal-sīj'e-nus), *a* [*< L. calx* (*calc-*), lime, + *-genus*, *< gignere*, generare, produce.] In chem, forming lime or calx applied to the common metals, which with oxygen form a calx or earth-like substance

**calcigerous** (kal-sīj'ō-rus), *a* [*< L. calx* (*calc-*), lime, + *gerere*, bear, + *-ous*] Producing or containing lime, calciphorous as, the *calcigerous* tubules of bone

**calcigrade** (kal'sī-grād), *a* [*< L. calx* (*calc-*), heel, + *grad*, walk] Walking on the heel; sinking the heel deeper than the other parts of the foot in walking

**calcimeter** (kal-sīm'e-tēr), *n* [*< L. calx* (*calc-*), lime, + *metrum*, measure] An apparatus invented by Scheibler for testing bone-dust and other materials for lime

**calcimine** (kal'sī-mīn or -mīn), *n* [*< L. calx* (*calc-*), lime, + *-mine* for *-mīn*<sup>2</sup>] A superior kind of white or tinted wash for the walls of rooms, ceilings, etc. Incorrectly, *kalsomine*

**calcimine** (kal'sī-mīn or -mīn), *v* *t*, pret and pp. *calcinced*, ppr. *calcinced* [*< calcimine*, *n*] To wash or cover with calcimine as, to *calcinced* walls. Also, incorrectly, *kalsomine*

**calciminer** (kal'sī-mī-nēr), *n* One who calcimines. Also, incorrectly, *kalsominer*

**calcimurite** (kal-sī-mū'rīt), *n* [*< L. calx* (*calc-*), lime, + *muria*, salt liquor see *muratic*] A species of earth of a blue or olive-green color, of the consistence of clay. It consists of calcareous earth and magnesia tinged with iron

**calcinable** (kal'sī-nā-bl or kal-sī'nā-bl), *a* [*< calcine* + *-able* = *F. calcinable*] Capable of being calcined or reduced to a friable state by the action of fire

**calcinat** (kal'sī-nāt), *v* *t* [*< ML. calcinatus*, pp of *calcinare* see *calcine*] To calcine. *Bacon* [Rare]

**calcination** (kal-sī-nā'shōn), *n* [*< ME. calcinacoun*, -tion, *< F. calcination*, etc., *< ML. calcinatio* (-n), *< calcinare*, pp *calcinatus* see *calcine*] 1 The act or operation of calcining, or expelling from a substance by heat some volatile matter with which it is combined, or which is the cementing principle, and thus reducing it to a friable state. Thus chalk and carbonate of lime are reduced to lime by calcination or the expulsion of carbonic acid. See *calcine*, *v*

2 In metal (a) The operation of reducing a metal to an oxid or metallic calx now called *oxidation*. *Ure* (b) The process of being calcined, or heated with access of air nearly equivalent to *roasting*. (c) The process of treating certain ores, especially of iron, for the purpose of making them more manageable in the furnace, nothing being taken from or added to the material thus treated. This is done with some Swedish iron ores

**calcinator** (kal'sī-n or kal-sī'nā-tō-rī), *n*; pl. *calcinatories* (-rīz) [*< ML. calcinatorius* (see *vas*, vessel), neut of *\*calcinatorius*, pertaining to calcination, *< calcinare*, pp *calcinatus*. see *calcine*] A vessel used in calcination

**calcine** (kal'sīn or kal-sī'n), *v*, pret and pp. *calcinced*, ppr. *calcinced* [*< F. calciner* = *Fr. Sp. Pg. calcinar* = *It. calcinare*, *< ML. calcinare*, reduce to a calx, *< L. calx* (*calc-*), lime, calx see *calx*<sup>1</sup>] *I. trans* 1. To convert into lime or calx by the action of heat; treat (limestone) by the process of calcination for the formation of lime. [Rare] — 2. To oxidize, as a metal, by heating. [Rare.] — 3. In metal., to subject to the action of heat, with access of air, nearly equivalent to *roast* (which see). — **Calcinced cocoon**. See *cocoon*

**II. intrans.** To be converted into a powder or friable substance, or into a calx, by the action of heat.

This crystal is a pellucid flinty stone, in a very strong heat calcining without fusion. *Newton, Opticks*

**calciner** (kal'si-nér or kal-si'nér), *n.* 1 One who calcines.—2 An oven or a furnace for calcining ores. See *calcine*, *v. t.*

**calcinize** (kal'si-níz), *v.* [*calcine* + *-ize*] Same as *calcine*.

God's dread wrath, which quick doth calcinaze  
The marble mountains, and the ocean dries.

*Sylvester, The Trophies*, 1 1200

**Calciophora** (kal-sif'ô-râ), *n. pl.* [*NL*, neut. pl. of *calciophorus* see *calciophorus*] A section of decapod dibranchiate *Cephalopoda*, having the internal shell calcareous. They are mostly extinct, as the family *Balemnitidae*, but are still represented by living forms, as the genera *Spirula* and *Sepia*. The term is contrasted with *Chondrophora*.

**calciophorous** (kal-sif'ô-rus), *a.* [*NL calciophorus*, *< L. calx (calo-), lime, + Gr. -phoros, < phero = E. bear*. Cf. *calciophorous, calceiferous*] Having the internal shell calcareous, of or pertaining to the *Calciophora*.

**Calciopongia** (kal-si-spon'ji-â), *n. pl.* [*NL*, *< L. calx (calo-), lime, + spongia, a sponge*] A group of the *Porifera* or *Spongia*, among which are representatives of the most primitive or fundamental type of poriferous structure, the chalk-sponges. They have no fibrous skeleton, but all ways possess an exoskeleton composed of numerous spicules, hardened by deposits of carbonate of lime in concentric layers about an axis or basis of animal substance. They are usually if not always hermaphrodite, producing both ova and spermatozoa from modified cells of the endoderm. Impregnation and early embryonic stages of development are carried on while the ova remain in the body of the parent. In a wider sense, the *Calciopongia* include the phylloporans as well as the olynthians, and are primarily divided into the two orders *Phylloporaria* and *Olynthoidea*. The former (consists of the genera *Halyphysma* and *Gastrophysma*, the latter is divided into four suborders, *Anconeae*, *Synconeae*, *Leuconae*, and *Pharetronae*. They are also called *Calcareae*, and are differently divided under that name.

**calciopongian** (kal-si-spon'ji-an), *a* and *n.* I. *a* Of or pertaining to the *Calciopongia*.

II. *n.* One of the *Calciopongia*, a chalk-sponge as, "an intrusive calciopongian," *A Hyatt*

**calcite** (kal'sit), *n.* [*< L. calx (calo-), lime, + -ite*.] Native calcium carbonate, or carbonate of lime, one of the commonest of minerals. It occurs in a great variety of crystalline forms, rhombohedrons, scalenohedrons, etc., the fundamental form being a rhombohedron with a terminal angle of 105°, parallel to which the crystallized mineral has highly perfect cleavage, so that a mass of it breaks up with a blow into a great number of small rhombohedrons. The transparent colorless variety is called  *Iceland spar* or *doubly refracting spar*, and is used for the prisms of polariscopes. *Dog tooth spar* is a variety in acute scalenohedral crystals. *Satin spar* is a fibrous, and argentine a pearly lamellar variety, the granular, compact, or cryptocrystalline varieties constitute marble, limestone, chalk, etc. *Stalactites* and *stalagmites* are forms deposited in limestone caves, *calc sinter*, *calc tuff*, or *travertin* is a porous deposit from springs or rivers which in flowing through limestone rocks have become charged with calcium carbonate. *Agaric mineral*, or *rock milk*, is a soft white variety easily crumbled in the fingers, it is sometimes deposited in caverns (See *cut under spar*).

**calcitic** (kal-sit'ik), *a.* [*< calcite + -ic*] Pertaining to or formed of calcite as, *calcitic cement*

Under atmospheric influences, the *calcitic* cement appears to be replaced by one which is in large part siliceous. *Science*, IV 71

**calcitrant** (kal'si-trant), *a.* [*< L. calcitrans (t-), ppr. of calcitrare, kick. see calcitrate*] Kicking; refractory

**calcitrate** (kal'si-trât), *v. t.* [*< L. calcitratus, ppr. of calcitrare, kick, < calx (calo-), the heel. Cf. recalcitrant.*] To kick. [Rare]

**calcitration** (kal-si-trâ'hon), *n.* [*< calcitrate + -ion*] The act of kicking. See *recalcitration*. [Rare.]

The birth of the child is caused partly by its calcitration breaking the membranes in which it lies.

*Ross, Arcana Microcosmi*, p. 52.

**calcium** (kal'si-um), *n.* [*NL*, *< L. calx (calo-), lime see calx and chalk*] 1. Chemical symbol, Ca; atomic weight, 40. A metal having a light-yellow color and brilliant luster, about as hard as gold, very ductile, and having a specific gravity of about 1.57. It oxidizes readily in moist air, and at a red heat burns vividly, forming calcium oxide, CaO, or quicklime, one of the alkaline earths. On adding water this forms calcium hydrate, Ca(OH)<sub>2</sub>, or slaked lime. Calcium is not found native in the metallic state, but it unites with most of the non-metallic elements in compounds which are widely distributed in nature and extensively used. The mineral calcite, all limestone or marble, and the chalk deposits are calcium carbonate, gypsum is calcium sulphate, and calcium also enters into the composition of nearly all the native silicates.

2. A calcium light. [Colloq.]—Calcium carbide, CaC<sub>2</sub>. It is used in making acetylene gas.—Calcium light,

a very intense white light produced by turning two streams of gas, one of oxygen and the other of hydrogen, in a state of ignition, upon a ball of lime. Captain Drummond, the inventor, proposed the use of this light in lighthouses. Another light, previously invented by him (1825), was employed in geodetical surveys when it was required to observe the angles subtended between distant stations at night. The light was produced by placing a ball or disk of lime in the focus of a parabolic mirror at the station to be rendered visible, and directing upon it through a flame of acetylene gas, a stream of oxygen gas. Also called *Drummond light*, *oxyacetylene light*, *limelight*, and *time light*.

**calci vorous** (kal-siv'ô-rus), *a.* [*< L. calx (calo-), lime, + vorare, eat. see voracious, and cf. calcicole.*] Living upon limestone applied to certain lichens.

**calciot**, *v. t.* See *calcule*.

**calciographer** (kal-kog'ra-fôr), *n.* [*< calciography + -er*.] One who practises calciography.

**calciographical** (kal-kô-graf'i-kal), *a.* [*< calciography + -ical*] Pertaining to calciography.

**calciography** (kal-kog'ra-fi), *n.* [*< L. calx (calo-), lime, + Gr. -ygraphia, < ygrapho, write*] The art of drawing with black or colored chalks or pastels.

**calciophorous** (kal-kof'ô-rus), *a.* [*< NL calciophorus, < L. calx (calo-), lime, + Gr. -phoros, < phero = E. bear*. Prop. *calceiferous, q. v.*] Producing or containing lime; calciferous as, the *calciophorous* tubules of bone (also called *canaliculi calciophori*).

**calc-sinter** (kalk'sin'tér), *n.* [*< G. kalk-sinter, < kalk (< L. calx, calo-), lime, + sinter, a stalactite see sinter.*] Travertin, or calcareous tufa, the material deposited from water holding lime in solution. See *travertin*.

**calc-spar** (kalk'spär), *n.* [*< L. calx (calo-), lime, + spars*. Cf. *calc-sinter*.] A name applied to any of the very numerous crystallized and cleavable varieties of calcite, calcareous spar.

**calc-tuff** (kalk'tuf), *n.* [*< L. calx (calo-), lime, + tuff*] An alluvial formation of calcium carbonate. See *calcite*.

**calculability** (kal'kü-lä-bil'i-ti), *n.* The quality of being calculable, capability of being calculated.

We have structures or machines in which systematic action is the object aimed at. The solar system, a timepiece, a steam engine at work, are examples of such machines, and the characteristic of all such is their calculability. *B. Stewart, Conserv. of Energy*, p. 158

**calculable** (kal'kü-lä-bl), *a.* [= *F. calculable, < L. as if \*calculabilis, < calculare see calculate, v.*] 1 Capable of being calculated or estimated, ascertainable by calculation or estimation.

The operation of various forces visible and calculable. *Ansted, Channel Islands*, p. 249

The vicissitudes of language are, thus, a thing over which our volitions rarely have a calculable control. *F. Hall, Mod. Eng.*, p. 290

2. That may be counted or reckoned upon applied to persons.

**calculus** (kal'kü-lä-ri), *n.* and *a.* [*< L. calculus, lit. pertaining to a pebble, found only in the secondary sense of 'pertaining to calculation,' < calculus, a pebble, also calculation see calculus, calculate, v.*] I. *n.*, pl. *calculares (-riz)* 1 In bot., a congeries of little stony knots often found in the pulp of the pear and other fruits, formed by concretions of the sap.—2 In *pathol.*, a calculus.

II. *a.* In *med.*, relating to or of the nature of calculi, arising from calculi or gravel.

**calculate** (kal'kü-lät), *v.*; pret. and pp. *calculated*, ppr. *calculating*. [*< L. calculatus, ppr. of calculare (> ult. ME. calculen, calcen see calculate, v.)*, reckon, orig. by means of pebbles, *< calculus, a pebble. see calculus*] I *trans* 1 To ascertain by computation; compute, reckon up arithmetically or by items as, to calculate interest, or the cost of a house.

A cunning man did calculate my birth,  
And told me that by water I should die.

*Shak.*, 2 Hen. VI, iv 1

2. To make an estimate of; compute by weighing related facts or circumstances in the mind as, to calculate chances or probabilities.—3 To fit or prepare by the adaptation of means to the end; make suitable, plan generally in the perfect participle, and frequently (though improperly) in the sense of *fitted*, without any thought of intentional adaptation.

He does not think the Church of England so narrowly calculated that it cannot fall in with any regular species of government. *Swift, Sentiments of a Ch. of Eng. Man*, II

Religion is calculated for our benefit.

*Tillotson*

There is no human invention so aptly calculated for the forming a free-born people as that of a theatre.

*Steele, Tatler*, No 167

This letter was admirably calculated to work on those to whom it was addressed. *Macaulay, Hist. Eng.*, xviii

4 To purpose, intend; design as, he calculates to do it; he calculates to go. [Local, U. S.]—

5 To think; guess. [Colloq., New Eng.]—*Syn.* 1 and 2 *Calculate, Compute, Reckon, Count.* *Calculate* applies to the most elaborate and varied mathematical processes as, to calculate an ellipse or a nativity. *Compute* is more applicable to the simpler processes as, to compute the interest on a note. But mathematicians make the opposite distinction, in their language, to compute means to make elaborate calculations with the art of a person trained to this business. *Reckon* is essentially the same as *compute*, but may be simpler yet as, to reckon interest, or the amount of a bill or the days to a coming event. To count is to reckon one by one. The figurative uses of these words are not suggested by any comparison of their literal meanings. In them all some mental estimate may be supposed to be made, akin to an arithmetical process. "I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us." *Rom. viii. 18.* The use of *calculate* for *reckon* in such a case as this is an Americanism. "I count not myself to have apprehended." *Phil. iii. 13.* *Reckon* may be used in such a connection, but not the other two words.

When they come to model heaven  
And calculate the stars. *Milton, P. L.*, viii 80

After its own law and not by arithmetic is the rate of its [the soul's] progress to be computed.

*Emerson, Essays*, 1st ser., p. 249

He presently confided to me, that, judging from my personal appearance, he should not have thought me the writer that he in his generosity reckoned me to be.

*O. W. Holmes, Old Vol. of Life*, p. 65

Honour and pleasure both are in thy mind,  
And all that in the world is counted good.

*Sir J. Davies, Immortal of Soul*, xxxiv

II. *intrans.* 1 To make a computation; arrive at a conclusion after weighing all the circumstances, form an estimate, reckon as, we calculate better for ourselves than for others, to calculate on (that is, with expectation of) fine weather.

The strong passions, whether good or bad, never calculate.

*F. W. Robertson*

2† To speculate about future events; predict.

Old men, fools, and children calculate. *Shak. J. C.*, i. 3.

3 To suppose or believe, after deliberation, think, 'guess', 'reckon' as, you are wrong there, I calculate. [Colloq., New Eng.]

**calculate†** (kal'kü-lät), *n.* [*< calculate, v.*] Calculation.

Nor were those brothers mistaken in their calculates, for the event made good all their prognostics.

*Keyes North, Exam.*, p. 602

**calculating** (kal'kü-lä-ting), *a.* [*Ppr. of calculate, v.*] (Given to) forethought and calculation, especially, given to looking ahead with thoughtful regard to self-interest, deliberate and selfish, scheming.

With his cool calculating disposition, he easily got the better of his ardent rival.

*Godwin, St. Leon*

**calculating-machine** (kal'kü-lä-ting-mä-shēn'), *n.* Any machine which performs numerical calculations. The principal kinds are (a) Multiplying and dividing machines. (b) Difference engines, which calculate and print tables from the initial values of the tabular number and its first, second, etc., differences. The first of these was that of Babbage, of which the Scheutz machine now at the Albany observatory, is a modification. (c) The analytical engine of Babbage, which was designed to calculate and print tables of a function from constants, but was never actually constructed. (d) Tide predicting machines, of which several have been constructed, with one of which, that of Ferrel, the regular tide tables published by the United States Coast Survey are now computed. (e) Machines for integrating differential equations, though these are rather instruments than machines. (f) Logical machines, for deducing conclusions from premises. There are also important instruments for performing calculations, which are not usually called machines. Such are the abacus, the celestial globe, and Hill's machine for predicting eclipses and occultations, used in the calculation of the American ephemeris (See *cut under abacus*). There are also various calculating scales, such as Napier's bones. Many of these devices are of considerable utility, such as Airy's stick for gauging cylindrical vessels, and the gaging rod. Some instruments perform calculations subsidiary to the process of measurement, as the planimeter.

**calculation** (kal'kü-lä'shon), *n.* [*< ME. calculacion, -tion, < L. calculatio(n-), < calculare, reckon see calculate, v.*] 1 The act of calculating, the art, practice, or manner of computing by numbers, reckoning, computation as, to find a result by calculation, the *calculatum* was a difficult one.

In rigorous logic, and by calculation carried far enough, the time must come when the dead in our country will outnumber and dispossess the living.

*W. R. Greg, Misc. Essays*, 1st ser., p. 105

Whenever we term arithmetical the science of calculation, we in fact allude to that rudimentary period of the science of numbers when pebbles (*calculi*) were used, as now among savages they often are, to facilitate the practice of counting.

*Abp. Trench, Study of Words*, p. 123

2. A series of arithmetical processes leading to a certain result.—3 An estimate formed in the



mind by comparing the various circumstances and facts which bear on the matter in hand

The lazy gossip of the port,  
Abhorrent of a calculation cross,  
Began to chafe as at a personal wrong

Tennyson, Enoch Arden

4 The habit of forming mental estimates, a trait or an element of intellectual character which shows itself in the habit of formulating and revolving schemes in the mind, or forecasting the progress or results of an undertaking

Calculation might come to value love for its profit

Emerson, Essays, 1st ser., p. 216

Every virtue may take two shapes, the one lower and the other higher, for every virtue may spring from calculation and on the other hand every act of virtue may be a religious act arising out of some worship or devotion of the soul

J. R. Sully, Nat. Religion, p. 159

—Syn. 4. Deliberation, circumspection, wariness, forethought, prudence

Long habits of calculative dealings

Burke, Popery Laws

**calculator** (kal'kū-lā-tor), *n* [*L* (> *ME* *calclator*), < *calcular*, calculate see *calculate*, *v*] 1. One who calculates, computes, or reckons — 2. One who estimates or considers the force and effect of causes with a view to form a correct estimate of the effects

Ambition is no exact calculator

Burke, Duration of Parliaments

3 A calculating-machine — 4 A form of oratory invented by Ferguson

**calculatory** (kal'kū-lā-tō-rī), *a*. [*L* *calculatory*, < *calculator* see *calculator*] Belonging to calculation

Sherwood

**calculi** (kal'kū-lī), *n* [*L* *calculi*, < *calculus*, reckoning see *calculate*, *v*] A reckoning, computation

The general *calculus* exceeded eight millions

Howell, Vocal Fonnist

**calculus**, *v* *t* [*ME*, also *calculus*, < *OF* *calculus*, *f* *calculus* = *Sp* *Pg* *calcular* = *It* *calcular*, < *L* *calcular*, reckon, calculate see *calculate*, *v*] To calculate, reckon used especially with reference to astronomical and astrological calculations

No when this *calculus* knew by *calculus*,

And ok by answer of this Apollo,

That Greeks sholden swich a people brynge,

Through which that Troye most ben forlo,

He caste anon out of the town to go

Chaucer, Troilus, l. 71

**calculi**, *n* Plural of *calculus*

**calculifragous** (kal'kū-lī-frā-gus), *a*. [*L* *calculus*, a pebble, stone in the bladder, + *frangere* (frag-), break, + *-ous*] In *med*, having power to dissolve or break calculus, or stone in the bladder; lithotritic

**calculose** (kal'kū-lōs), *a*. [*L* *calculosus* see *calculus*, *n*] Same as *calculus* [Rare] — 2 *t* Full of stones or pebbles, stony, gravelly.

The folds *calculose*, etc hard and dilt

That love, and hottest eye, forth that ripe

And flourish with

Palladius, Husbandry (E. E. T. S.), p. 54

**calculus** (kal'kū-lus), *a*. [*L* *calculosus*, < *calculus*, a pebble, a stone see *calculate*, *v*] 1 Stony, gritty, hard like stone. as, a *calculus* concretion — 2 Arising from calculi, or stones in the bladder, caused by calculi as, a *calculus* disorder — 3 Affected with the gravel or stone as, a *calculus* person

**calculus** (kal'kū-lus), *n*, *pl* *calculi* (-lī) [*L*, a small stone, a pebble, a stone in the bladder, a pebble used as a counter, counting, calculation, etc, dim of *calr* (calc-), a stone see *calr*] 1 A small stone, a pebble — 2 In *pathol*, a general term for inorganic concretions of various kinds formed in various parts of the body

Those concretions formed in the gall bladder are called *biliary calculi*, or gall stones; those formed by morbid deposition from the urine in the kidneys or bladder are called *renal*, *cutic*, or *urinary calculi*; those formed in the substance of the lungs are called *pulmonary calculi*; and those formed in the salivary glands or in the ducts are called *salivary calculi*. There are also gouty concretions called *arthritis calculi*, and others called *pancreatic calculi*, *lacrymal calculi*, *spermatoc calculi*, etc

3 In *math*, any highly systematic method of treating a large variety of problems by the use of some peculiar system of algebraic notation. By the *calculus*, without qualification, is generally understood the *differential calculus*, invented by Leibnitz (al though Newton's method of fluxions comes virtually to the same thing). In this method quantities are conceived as varying continuously, and when equations exist involving several quantities these quantities will, in consequence of these equations, vary together so that there will be equations between their rates of change the differential or infinitely small increment of a variable being denoted by the letter *dx* written before the symbol denoting the variable. The differential calculus treats of the values of

ratios of these differentials, and of the fundamental formulas into which these ratios enter. The *integral calculus* treats of integration, or the summation of an infinite series of differentials, it is largely an inverted statement of a part of the doctrine of the differential calculus, but it also introduces imaginary quantities and leads up to the theory of functions — **Barycentric calculus** See *barycentric* — **Calculus of enlargement**, a method of obtaining algebraic developments, etc., by the use of *E* (see *calculus of finite differences*) and other symbols of operation

**Calculus of equivalent statements** Same as *calculus of logic* — **Calculus of finite differences**, a method of calculating, mainly by means of the symbols *E*, *Δ*, and *Σ*, the first, *E*, signifying the operation of increasing the independent variable of a function by unity, the second, *Δ*, the increase in the value of a function produced by increasing its variable by unity, and the third, *Σ*, the operation of adding all values of the function for integral values of the variable from unity up

The *calculus* of finite differences differs from the differential calculus, not merely in considering finite differences instead of differentials, but also in not assuming continuity — **Calculus of forms**, the theory of invariants, etc., treated symbolically after the manner of Jordan — **Calculus of functions**, a branch of the calculus of finite differences, a method of finding functions which fulfill given conditions — **Calculus of logic**, a method of working out conclusions from given premises by means of an algebraic notation — **Calculus of operations**, the general method of treating mathematical problems by operating algebraically upon symbols of operation — **Calculus of probability** See *probability* — **Calculus of quaternions**, the method of calculating by means of quaternions — **Calculus of variations**, a branch of the differential calculus, using *δ*, the sign of the variation of a function, for the solution of problems of maxima and minima — **Fluxional or fluxionary calculus** See *method of fluxions*, under *fluxion* — **Fusible calculus**, a variety of urinary concretion consisting of mixed ammonium magnesium and calcium phosphates. It is so named because it fuses before the blowpipe — **Imaginary calculus**, the method of calculating by the use of an imaginary unit, the square of which is supposed to be -1, and which is added and multiplied like a number — **Mulberry calculus**, a urinary concretion consisting chiefly of oxalate of lime. Many of these calculi in form and color somewhat resemble the fruit of the mulberry

**Residual calculus**, a method of calculating by the operation of *calculus* *residual* (which see), a branch of the integral calculus invented by Cauchy

**caldera** (kal-dā'ra), *n* [*Sp*, a kettle see *calderon*] A large kettle or caldron, hence, in *geol*, an amphitheatrical depression in a volcanic formation. The term was originally used in describing volcanic regions occurring where Spanish is the current language, and was introduced by Von Buch in his classic description of the Cuernavaca. Its use has been extended thence to other countries, and by it is understood a large amphitheatrical or kettle like depression occurring in volcanic rocks, surrounded by high and steep walls, which are usually more or less broken away on one side or cut through by deep ravines (*barrancas*). Calderas are generally admitted to be volcanic craters enlarged by the action of the sea after submergence of the mass, or by the action of subterranean disruptive forces

From the crest of the great escarpment of the Atlix (of Monte Sommal, or what the Spaniards would call the "Caldera," deep ravines or "barrancas" very near each other radiate outwards in all directions

Sir C. Lyell, Prin. of Geol. (10th ed.), I, 634

**Calderari** (kal-de-rā'ri), *n* *pl* [*It*, *pl* of *calderaro*, equiv to *calderajo*, a brazier, a copper-smith see *calderon* Cf *Carbonari*] A secret society, formed in the kingdom of Naples shortly before the restoration of the Bourbons in 1815, for the purpose of opposing the Carbonari and upholding absolute government

**caldeset**, *v* *t* See *chaldese*

Choused and caldeset like a blockhead

Butler, Hudibras, II, iii, 1010

**caldron** (kāl'dron), *n* [Early mod. *E* *caudron*, < *ME* *caldron*, *calderon*, usually *caudron*, *caudron*, *caudron*, *caudron*, etc, < *OF* \**caldron*, \**caudron* (Picard *caudron*, *caudron*), assimilated \**chaldron*, \**chaudron*, *chaudron* (> *E* *chaldron* in different sense see *chaldron*), *F* *caudron* (= *Sp* *calderon* = *Pg* *calderão* = *It* *calderone*, a large kettle, aug of *OF* *caudero*, \**chaudero* (> *E* dial. *chaldic*), *F* *chaudero* = *Pr* *caudera* = *Sp* *caldera* = *Pg* *caldeira* = *It* *caldaja*, *caldara* (obs.) (also *caldajo*, *caldaro*, *m*), a kettle, < *L* *caldaria*, a kettle for hot water, fem of *caldarus*, suitable for heating, < *calidus*, *calidus*, hot, < *calere*, be hot see *calid*] A very large kettle or boiler. Also spelled *caudron*

In the midst of all

There placed was a *caudron* wide and tall,

Upon a mighty furnace, burning whott

Spenser, F. Q., II, ix, 29

**cale<sup>1</sup>**, *n* See *cale<sup>2</sup>* and *cale<sup>3</sup>*

**cale<sup>2</sup>** (kāl), *n* [Origin unknown] In *coal-mining*, a specified number of tubs taken into a working-place during the shift

Gresley [Midland counties, Eng.]

**cale<sup>3</sup>** (kāl), *v*; pret. and pp. *caled*, ppr. *caling*. [*E* dial., also written *call*, origin obscure.] *I* *trans*. To throw.

*II* *intrans*. 1. To move irregularly — 2. To gambol

Hallwell [Prov Eng in all senses.]

**cale<sup>4</sup>** (kāl), *n* [*L* *cale<sup>4</sup>*, *v*] Turn as, it is his *cale* to go [North. Eng.]

**calecannon**, **colecannon** (kāl-, kōl-kan'on), *n*. [Appar < *cale<sup>1</sup>*, *cale<sup>1</sup>*, cabbage, + *cannon* (uncertain).] A favorite Irish dish, made by boiling and mashing together greens, young cabbage, or spinach, and potatoes, and seasoning with butter, pepper, and salt. A plainer kind is made among the poorer classes by boiling the vegetables till nearly done, then adding the raw potatoes to them, and draining them when fully boiled. Also written *colcannon*.

**caleche**, *n*. See *calash*.

**Caledonia brown**. See *brown*.

**Caledonian** (kal-e-dō'ni-an), *a*. and *n*. [*L* *Caledonia*, an ancient name for Scotland, + *-an*] *I*, *a* Pertaining to Caledonia or Scotland; Scottish; Scotch

The arrival of the Saxons [in Britain] checked the progress of the Caledonian marauders

Sir E. Creasy, Eng. Const., p. 26

*II*, *n* A native of Caledonia, or Scotland, a Scotchman

**caledonite** (kal'e-dō-nīt), *n*. [*L* *Caledonia*, Scotland, + *-ite<sup>2</sup>*] A blue or greenish-blue mineral, a hydrous sulphate of lead and copper, found in attached crystals, with other ores of lead, at Leadhills in Lanarkshire, Scotland, and at Roughton Gill in Cumberland, England, also in Hungary and the Harz mountains

**calefacient** (kal-e-fā'shent), *a* and *n*. [*L* *calefaciens* (-t)s, ppr of *calefacere*, make warm or hot, < *calere*, be hot, + *facere*, make. See *calify* and *chafe*] *I*, *a* Warming; heating

*II*, *n* That which warms or heats, in *med*, a substance which excites a sensation of warmth in the part to which it is applied, as mustard, pepper, etc., a superficial stimulant

**calefaction** (kal-e-fak'shon), *n*. [*L* *calefactio* (-n-), < *calificare* see *califactive*, *calefact*] 1 The act or operation of warming or heating, the production of heat in a body by the action of fire, or by the communication of heat from other bodies — 2 The state of being heated.

As [if] the remembrance of *calefaction* can warm a man in a cold frosty night

Dr H. More, Pref. to Psychozola, I

**calefactive** (kal-e-fak'tiv), *a*. [*L* *calefactus* (pp of *calefacere* see *calefacient*) + *-ive*] Adapted to make warm or hot, communicating heat. Also *calefactory*

**calefactor** (kal-e-fak'tor), *n*. [*ML* *calefactor*, one who warms (*calefactor* *cera*, chafe-wax), < *calefacere*, make warm see *calefactive*.] A kind of small stove

**calefactory** (kal-e-fak'tō-rī), *a* and *n*. [*L* *calefactorius*, < *calefacere*, pp of *calefacere*, make warm see *calefacient*] *I*, *a* Same as *calefactive*

*II*, *n*, *pl* *calefactories* (-rīz) [*ML* *calefactorium*, neut of *L* *calefactorius* see above.] 1 A chamber, provided with a fireplace or stove, used as a withdrawing-room by monks, and generally adjoining the refectory. It is very often a portion of the substructure of the dormitory — 2 A chafing-dish of silver or other metal, to contain burning charcoal, placed upon the altar in cold weather

**calefy** (kal'o-fi), *v*, *prot* and *pp* *calefied*, ppr. *calefying* [*L* *calefy*, grow hot, pass of *calefacere*, make hot, of *ML* *calefacere*, make hot (> ult *E* *chafe*, *q* *v*) see *calefacient*] *I*, *intrans*. To grow hot or warm, be heated.

Crystal will *calefy* unto electricity

Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Err., II, 1

*II*, *trans*. To make warm or hot

**caleidophone** (ka-lī'dō-fōn), *n*. See *kalendophone*

**calembour**, **calembourg** (kal'em-bōr; *F* pron. ka-lon-bōr), *n*. [*F*, said to be from an abbot of Kalemberg, an amusing personage in German anecdotes, or a narrator of amusing anecdotes, or from a count of Kalemberg, who made amusing mistakes in speaking French] A pun; a play on words

**calemes** (kal'e-mēz), *n*. Same as *camenes*.

**calendar** (kal'en-dār), *n*. [Early mod. *E*, also *calender*, < *ME* *calendar*, *calender*, *calender* = *D. G. Dan Sw* *kalender* = *F* *calendrier* = *Pr* *calendrier* = *Sp* *Pg* *It* *calendario*, *It* also *calendaro*, < *L* *calendarium*, in classical *L* usually *kalendarius*, an account-book, interest-book (so called because interest became due on the calends), in *ML*, a calendar; neut of *calendarius*, *calendarus*, adj., < *calendae*, *kalendae*, calends: see *calends*] 1. A collection of monthly astronomical tables for a year, arranged by weeks and days, with accompanying data; an almanac. It was so called from the Roman *calendae*, the name given to the first day of the month, and written in large letters at the head of each month.



Let this pernicious hour  
Stand eye accursed in the calendar!

*Shak*, Macbeth, iv 1

The Egyptians were the first to institute a sacred calendar, in which every day — almost every hour — had its special religious ceremony.

*Faiths of the World*, p 140

2. A system of reckoning time, especially the method of fixing the length and divisions of the year. — 3. A table or tables of the days of each month in a year, with their numbers, for use in fixing dates. — 4. A table or catalogue of persons, events, etc., made out in order of time, as a list of saints with the dates of their festivals, or of the causes to be tried in a court, specifically, in British universities, a chronological statement of the exercises, lectures, examinations, etc., of a year or of a course of study.

The care I have had to even your content, I wish might be found in the calendar of my past endeavours.

*Shak*, All's Well, i 3

He keeps a calendar of all the famous dishes of meat that have been in the court ever since our great-grandfather's time.

*Beau and Fi*, Woman Hater, i 1

Rhadamanthus, who tries the lighter causes below, leaving to his two brethren the heavy calendars.

*Lamb*, To the Shade of Elliston

5†. A guide; anything set up to regulate one's conduct.

*Calendar* is she

To any woman that wol lover be

*Chaucer*, Good Women, l 542

6. A series of emblematic pictures of the months a common motive of decoration during the middle ages, in sculpture, painted glass, earthenware tiles, and the like.

For each month the zodiacal sign is represented, with one or more persons engaged in labors or sports characteristic of the month.

— **Calendar - amendment Act**, an English statute of 1751, which took effect in 1752, establishing January 1st as the beginning of each year (instead of Lady day, March 25th), adopting the Gregorian or "new style" in place of the Julian or "old style" calendar, and canceling the then existing excess of 11 days by making the 3d of September, 1752, the 14th. Also known as *Lord Chesterfield's Act*.

— **Calendar month**, a solar month as it stands in almanacs. — **Calendar moon**. Same as *ecclesiastical moon* (which see, under *ecclesiastical*). — **Ecclesiastical calendar**, an arrangement of the civil year employed by the liturgical churches to designate the days set apart for particular religious celebration. As many feasts of the church depend upon Easter, the date of which varies from year to year, either the calendar must vary every year or must contain simply the matter from which a true calendar can be computed for each year. In the Roman Catholic Church, special circumstances in the history of each nation affect its liturgical calendar, hence every nation, and to some extent every religious order and even every ecclesiastical province, has its own calendar. The German Lutheran Church retained at the Reformation the Roman Catholic calendar, with the saints' days then observed. The Church of England still retains in its calendar certain festivals, called black letter days, for which no service is prescribed, and which have been omitted by the Protestant Episcopal Church of America. See *Easter*. — **Gregorian calendar**, the reformed Julian calendar introduced by the bull of Pope Gregory XIII in February, 1582, and adopted in England in September, 1752, the "new style" of distributing and naming time. The length of the year of the Gregorian calendar is regulated by the Gregorian rule of intercalation, which is that every year whose number in the common reckoning since Christ is not divisible by 4, as well as every year whose number is divisible by 100 but not by 400, shall have 365 days, and that all other years, namely, those whose numbers are divisible by 400, and those divisible by 4 and not by 100, shall have 366 days. The Gregorian year, or the mean length of the years of the Gregorian calendar, is 365 days, 5 hours, 49 minutes, and 12 seconds, and is too long by 26 seconds. The Gregorian rule has sometimes been stated as if the year 4000 and its multiples were to be common years. This, however, is not the rule enunciated by Gregory. The Gregorian calendar also regulates the time of Easter, upon which that of the other movable feasts of the church depend, and this it does by establishing a fictitious moon, which is purposely made to depart from the phase of the true moon in order to prevent the coincidence of the Christian Paschal feast with that of the Jews. — **Hebrew calendar**, the luni solar calendar used by the Jews since the second century of the Christian era. The years, numbered from the creation, are either ordinary, containing 12 lunar months and 354, 355, or 356 days, or embolismic, containing 13 lunar months and 383, 384, or 385 days. In every cycle of 19 years 7 are embolismic, to bring lunar and solar time into agreement. To find the number of the Hebrew year beginning in the course of a given Gregorian year, add 3761 to the number of the latter. — **Julian calendar**, the solar calendar as adjusted by Julius Caesar, in which the chronological reckoning was first made definite and invariable, and the average length of the year fixed at 365½ days. This average year (called the *Julian year*) being too long by a few minutes, the error was rectified in



Part of a Calendar of the 19th century (July). — From portal of Amiens Cathedral.

the Gregorian calendar. The Julian calendar, or "old style," is still retained in Russia and Greece, whose dates consequently are now 12 days in arrear of those of other Christian countries. — **Mohammedan calendar**, the lunar calendar employed in all Mohammedan countries, though there is another peculiar to Persia. The years consist of 354 or 355 days, in the mean 354½. The beginning of the year thus retrogrades through different seasons, completing their circuit in about 34 years. They are numbered from the *hejira* (which see), the first day of the first year being July 16th, A. D. 622. The 1900th year began Sunday, November 12th, 1882. — **Republican calendar**, the calendar of the first French republic. The year consisted of 365 days, to which a 366th was to be added "according as the position of the equinox requires it," so that the year should always begin at the midnight of the Paris observatory preceding the true autumnal equinox. The numbers of the years were written in Roman numerals. The year I began September 22d, 1792, but the calendar was not introduced until October 5th, 1793. Every period of four years was called a *franchise*. The years of 366 days were called *sextile*. There were 12 months of 30 days each, and 5 or 6 extra days at the end called *sansculottides*. The names of the months, beginning at the autumnal equinox, were Vendémiaire, Frumaire, Frimaire, Nivose, Pluviose, Ventose, Germinal, Floral, Prairial, Messidor, Thermidor and Fructidor.

**calendar** (kal'en-där), *v. t.* [*calendar*, *n.*] To enter or write in a calendar, register.

Twelve have been martyrs for religion, of whom ten are *calendaried* for saints.

*Waterhouse*, Apol for Learning, p 217

And do you not recall that life was then *calendaried* by moments, threw itself into nervous knots or glittering hours, even as now, and not spread itself abroad in a quibled felicity?

*Emerson*, Works and Days

The greater and increasing treasures of the Record Office lately *calendaried* and indexed.

*N. A. Rev.*, CXXVI 540

**calendar-clock** (kal'en-där-klok), *n.* A large hall- or wall-clock having dials or other appliances for indicating the days of the week, month, or year, with sometimes the phases of the moon, as well as the hours and minutes.

**calendarial** (kal-en-dä'ri-al), *a.* [*calendar* + *-al*] Same as *calendar*.

**calendarium** (kal'en-dä-ri), *a.* [*L. calendarius*, *calendarius* see *calendar*, *n.*] Belonging to the calendar.

The usual *calendarium* month.

*Sir T. Browne*, Vulg Err, iv 12

**calendar<sup>1</sup>** (kal'en-där), *n.* [*F. calandre*, *calendrier*, *a. calender*, a corruption of *L. cylindrus*, a roller, cylinder; see *cylinder*] 1 A machine consisting of two or more cylinders or rolls revolving very nearly in contact, between which are passed woven fabrics, paper, etc., for preparation or finishing by means of great pressure, often aided by heat communicated from the interior of the cylinders. The object of the calendar for cloth and paper is to give the material a perfectly smooth and equal surface, and sometimes to produce a superficial glaze, as in certain cotton and linen fabrics and what is specifically called *calendar paper*, or a wavy sheen, as in watered silk, etc. The larger rolls in such a calendar are usually made of solidified paper or pasteboard turned exactly true, with intermediate cast-iron cylinders. Calendars are attached to paper-making machines for expressing the water from the fitted web of paper, and for the finishing processes of smoothing and glazing. They are also used for spreading India rubber into sheets suitable for making rubber fabrics, etc.

2 An establishment in which woven fabrics are prepared for market by the use of the calendar and the other necessary processes.

It is as usual to say that goods are packed as that goods are dressed at a *calendar*.

*Encyc Brit*, IV 682

3 [*Prop. calendar*, *q. v.*] A *calendar*.

**calendar<sup>1</sup>** (kal'en-där), *v. t.* [= *F. calender*, from the noun] To press in a calendar, as cloth or paper.

**calendar<sup>2</sup>** (kal'en-där), *n.* [*F. calandre*, *calandre*, *calande*, now only *calandre*, a kind of lark, also a weevil. see *calandra*] 1 A lark. See *calandra*, 1.—2. A weevil.

**Calendar<sup>3</sup>, Kalender** (kal'en-där), *n.* [= *F. kalender*, *Ar. qalandar*, *Turk. qalandar*, *Hind. qalandar*.] One of an order of dervishes founded in the fourteenth century by an Andalusian Arab named Yusuf, who was expelled from the order of Bektashis on account of his extreme arrogance. The calendars are wanderers who preach in the market-places and live by alms. Though the title *Calendar* asserts for its bearers a life of great purity, the members of this order, even before the death of its founder, fell into the grossest licentiousness and debauchery, and have not hesitated at assassination. They hold that salvation is as little affected by vice and crime as by virtue and holiness, and that sin stains the body only and can be removed by ablutions.

On the road I caused my beard and eyebrows to be shaven, and assumed a *calendar's* habit.

*Arabian Nights*, Hist of Third Calendar

**calendar<sup>4</sup>**, *n.* An obsolete corrupt form of *cohandler* for *coriander*.

**calenderer**, *n.* See *calender*.

**calendering-rubber** (kal'en-där-ing-rub'er), *n.* A utensil formerly used for calendering.

**calendographer** (kal-en-dog'ra-fër), *n.* [*Irreg.* *< ML. calend(arium)*, a calendar, + *Gr. γράφειν*, write] One who makes calendars. *Boyle*.

[Rare]

**calendrér, calenderer** (kal'en-drër, -dër-ër), *n.* [*Also contr. calender*, *< calender<sup>1</sup>*, *i. + -er*] A person who calendars cloth, paper, etc.

**calendric, calendrical** (ka-len'drik, -dri-kal), *a.* [*Irreg. < calendar + -ic, -ical*] Pertaining to a calendar. [Rare]

**calends, kalends** (kal'endz), *n. pl.* [*ME. kalendes*, rarely sing., the first day of the month, *< AS. calend*, a month, *< L. calenda*, *m. classical L. usually kalenda*, *pl.*, the first day of the month, also by extension a month, *< "calere, calare = Gr. καλεῖν*, call, summon (not connected with *K. call*). The reason of the name is uncertain.] 1. In the Roman calendar, the first day of the month. From this the days of the preceding month were counted backward to the *Ides*, which in March, May, July, and October corresponded to the 15th, and in all the other months to the 14th day of the month. Thus the 16th day of March by our reckoning was in the Roman calendar the 17th day before the calends of April (the first of April being included), or more briefly the 17th calends, the 14th day of January was the 19th day before the calends of February, the 14th day of any month with thirty days being the 18th before the calends of the succeeding month.

2†. The beginning or first period.

Now of hope the kalends bignye

*Chaucer*, Troilus, li 7

On or at the Greek calends (Latin *ad kalendas Graecas*), at no time never an ancient Roman phrase alluding to the fact that the Greeks had nothing corresponding to the Roman calends, hence to say that a debt would be paid at the Greek calends meant that the debt would never be paid.

**Calendula<sup>1</sup>** (ka-len'dū-lā), *n.* [*NL*, dim., *< L. calenda*, the first day of the month; from its producing flowers almost all the year round.] A genus of plants, natural order *Compositae*, with yellow or orange flowers, having a powerful but not pleasant odor, natives of the Mediterranean region, the marigolds. The common or pot marigold, *C. officinalis*, is an old ornament of country gardens. Its flowers are used to give a yellow color to cheese, and to adulterate saffron. In medicine it has had a reputation as a remedy for cancer and other diseases, and its tincture is used as a cure for wounds and bruises.

**calendula<sup>2</sup>** (ka-len'dū-lā), *n.* [*NL*, for "*calandula*, "*calandula*, dim of *calandra*, a lark; see *calandra* and *calender<sup>2</sup>*] In ornith. (a) An old and disused name of the crested wren of Europe, *Regulus cristatus* *Brisson*, 1760. (b) The specific name of the ruby-crowned kinglet of North America, *Regulus calendula* *Linnaeus*, 1766. (c) [*cap*] [*NL*] A genus of African larks, of which "*crassirostris*" is an example. *Newman*, 1837.

**calendulin, calenduline** (ka-len'dū-lin), *n.* [*< Calendula<sup>1</sup> + -in<sup>2</sup>, -ine<sup>2</sup>*] A mucilaginous substance or gum obtained from the leaves and flowers of the common marigold.

**calentes** (ka-len'téz), *n.* Given by Sir W. Hamilton as another name for *canines* (which see). Probably a mistake for *calentes*.

**calenture** (kal'en-tür), *n.* [*F. calenture*, *< Sp. (Pg.) calentura*, heat, *< a. calenture*, *< calenter*, heat, *< L. calere*, ppr. *calen(t)-s*, be hot; see *calid*, *calcfucent*, etc.] A kind of delirium sometimes caused, especially within the tropics, by exposure to excessive heat, particularly on board ship.

Now I am made up of fit, to the full height  
Of a deadly calenture.

*Plutcher* (and another), Fair Maid of the Inn, v 1

Interest divides the church, and the calentures of men breathe out in prohibitions and unative discourses.

*Jer. Taylor*, Works (ed 1836), Ded, I 3

This calenture which shows me the maple shadowed plains of Berkshire, beneath the salt waves which come feeling their way along the wall at my feet.

*W. W. Holmes*, Autocrat, x

**calescence** (ka-les'ens), *n.* [*< L. calescen(t)-s*, ppr. of *calescere*, grow warm or hot, inchoative of *calere*, be warm or hot; see *calid*] Growing warmth, increasing heat.

**calevillet**, *n.* An obsolete form of *calmillo*.

**caleweist**, *n.* [*ME*, appar. a corrupt form of *OF. calloel*.] A fine variety of pear. *Rom of the Rose*.

**calf<sup>1</sup>** (kăf), *n.*; *pl. calves* (kavz) [*E dial also calf*, early mod *F.* also *calve*, *< ME. calf*, *< AS. cealf* (*pl. cealfas*, masc., *cealfes*, *cealfu*, neut.) = *OS. kalf* = *D. kalf* = *MLG. LG. kalf* = *Icel. kálfr* = *Sw. kalf* = *Dan. kalf* = *OHG. culb*, *chalb* (*pl. chelbir*), *MHG. kalp*, (*pl. kelber*), *G. kalb*, neut., *OHG. chalba*, *MHG. kalbe*, *f.*, a calf, = *Goth. kalbō*, *f.*, a heifer, related to *AS. calfor* (-lomb), *E. dial. chilver*, = *OHG. chilburra*, *MHG. kilbere*, a female lamb, *G. dial. (Swiss) kilber*, a young ram, *cf. Ir. colpa*, *colpaich*, cow, heifer, bullock, the Lapp *kalbe*, Finn *kalpe*, are borrowed

from G. Perhaps akin to Skt *garbha*, the womb, an embryo, = Gr *ἄρτος*, an embryo. In the derived senses 7, 8, 9, cf. Dan. *kato*, a detached islet, and see *calve*, 3, and *cave* 1.]

1 The young of the cow or of other bovine quadrupeds. In customs laws, and as established by treaties of commerce between many European countries, a young animal ceases to be a calf when it has shed its two front milk teeth, which takes place some time between its 16th and its 24th month.

2 The young of marine mammals, as seals and cetaceans, the adults of which are called bulls and cows. — 3 In *her*, a fawn. — 4 Calfskin leather, as, a shoe made of *calf*, a book bound in *calf*. — 5 A bookbinding in calfskin. — 6 An immature or raw person, a silly dolt, a weak or cowardly man. [Colloq.]

Some silly, doting, brainless *calf*. *Drayton*, *Symphidia*.

7 A small island lying near a large one (the two being compared to a cow with its calf), as, the *calf* of Man. *Admiral Smyth* [Eng].

8 A mass of earth which separates from the walls of a cutting or excavation, and falls in. Compare *calve*, 3, and *cave* 1. [Prov. Eng.]

Tak heed, lads, there's a *calf* a comin'. *Londonshire Glossary* (E. D. S., ed. Peacock).

9 *Naut.*, a mass of floe-ice, breaking from under the floe and rising to the surface of the water, often with violence. — *Divinity calf*, a dark brown calf bookbinding decorated with blind stamping, and with outgilding, so called because used in binding theological works. — *Half calf*, a bookbinding of which the back and corners only are in calfskin. — *Mottled calf*, a pale colored calf bookbinding, decorated by the sprinkling of acids in drops. — *Smooth calf*, a binding in plain or unadorned leather. — *The calves of the lips*, metaphorically used in Hosea xiv. 2 for sacrifices of prayer, praise, and thanksgiving, the captives of Babylon being unable to offer sacrifices in the temple. — *Tree calf*, a bright brown calf bookbinding studded by acids in conventional imitation of the trunk and branches of a tree.

**calf** (kăf), *n.*, pl. *calves* (kăvz). [*<* ME. *calfe*, *calf*, *<* OE. *kalf* = Norw. *kalf*, dial. *kalf*, *kauf*, = Sw. *kalf*, in comp. *ben-kalf*, *calf* (*ben*, leg. = E. *bone*), = Dan. dial. *kalf*, *kalle*, *kal*, cf. Ir. *calpa*, *colpa*, Gael. *calpa*, calf of the leg.] The thick fleshy part of the human leg behind, between the knee and the ankle, chiefly formed by the gastrocnemius and soleus muscles, which are relatively larger in man than in any other animal, for the better support of the body in the erect attitude.

Long. His leg is too big for Hutton.

Dun. More *calf* certain.

Shak., L. L. L., v. 2.

**calf-bone** (kăf'bôn), *n.* The fibula.

**calfkill** (kăf'kil), *n.* Lambkill or sheep-laurel, *Kalmia angustifolia*.

**calf-lick** (kăf'lik), *n.* Same as *cow-lick*.

**calf-like** (kăf'lik), *a.* or *adv.* Resembling a calf, in the manner of a calf.

So I charm'd it then ears,

That, *calf* like, they my lowing follow'd.

Shak., *Tempest*, iv. 1.

**calf-love** (kăf'lûv), *n.* A youthful transitory passion or affection, as opposed to a serious lasting attachment or love.

It's a girl's fancy just, a kind o' *calf love*. Let it go by.

Mrs. Gaskell, *Sylvia's Lovers*, xx.

**calf's-foot** (kăf's'fût), *n.* A name of the *Arum maculatum*, from the shape of the leaf.

**calf's-head** (kăf's'hôd), *n.* The pitcher-plant of California, *Darlingtonia Californica*, in allusion to the ventricose hood at the summit of the leaf. See *Darlingtonia*.

**calfskin** (kăf'skin), *n.* 1 The hide or skin of a calf.

Thou wear a lion's hide! doff it for shame,

And hang a *calf's skin* on those recreant limbs.

Shak., *K. John*, iii. 1.

2 Leather made of calves' skins, a common material for boots and shoes, and also, when differently prepared, for bookbinding. Calfskin differs from morocco in having a very smooth and uniform surface.

**calf-snout** (kăf'snût), *n.* The snapdragon, *Antirrhinum majus*.

**calf-trundlet**, *n.* The ruffle of a shirt; the flounces of a gown. *Wright*.

**calf-ward** (kăf'wârd), *n.* A place where calves are kept in the field. Also written *cauf-ward*. [Scotch.]

**caliatour-wood** (kal'i-a-tôr-wud), *n.* A kind of dyewood which grows in India on the Coromandel coast. It is sometimes confounded with red sandal-wood.

**caliber**, **calibre** (kal'i-bér), *n.* [*<* F. *calibre*, formerly also *qualibre*, bore of a gun, size, capacity (lit. and fig.), also weight, = Sp. *Pg. calibre* = It. *calibro*, caliber. Origin uncertain, perhaps *<* L. (ML.) *quālibet*, of what dimensions, weight. *quā*, abl. fem. of *quis*, who, what,

= E. *who*, *wha-t*; *libra*, abl. of *libra*, balance, counterpoise, measure for liquids, a pound. see *libra*. Cf. *cantilever*, *cantilever*. Litré suggests Ar. *kālab*, a form, mold, model, cf. Pers. *kālab*, a mold. Doublets, *caliper*, *calver*, q. v.]

1 The diameter of a body, especially of the hollow inside of a cylinder, as, the *caliber* of a piece of ordnance or other firearm. In the United States the caliber of a firearm is expressed in decimal parts of an inch, thus, a rifle of 44 inch caliber (often shortened to "a 44 caliber rifle," "a 32 caliber pistol," etc.), of a cannon, either by the diameter of its bore, as a 10-inch gun, or by the weight of a solid round shot which it can carry, as a 12 pounder. In Great Britain the calibers of small arms are commonly expressed in decimal parts of an inch, of field guns, by the weight of a solid round shot which will fit the bore, as a 6-pounder, of heavy guns, in tons, as a 38 ton gun or a 100 ton gun. In France and in other countries on the continent the caliber is expressed in millimeters or centimeters.

The energy of the brain depends mainly on the *calibre* of its arteries.

G. H. Lewes, *Probs. of Life and Mind*, I. ii. § 47.

2 Figuratively, compass or capacity of mind; the extent of one's intellectual endowments.

Coming from men of their *calibre*, they were highly mischievous.

Burke, *Appeal to Old Whigs*.

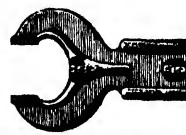
A thinker of Comte's *calibre* does not live and write to no purpose.

J. Fiske, *Cosmic Philos.*, I. 164.

3. In *horol.* (a) The distance between the two plates of a watch which determines the flatness of the movement. (b) The plate upon which is traced the arrangement of the pieces of a clock; the pattern-plate. *E. H. Knight*.

— **Caliber-compasses**, *calibers*. See *caliper*. **caliber** (kal'i-bér), *v. t.* [*<* *caliber*, *n.*] In gun, to ascertain the caliber of, calibrate. See *caliper*. [Little used.]

**caliber-gage** (kal'i-bér-gā), *n.* A tool or standard for measuring calibers, whether external or internal. A usual combination form (see the annexed cut) is made with prongs or jaws having an opening of exactly the required caliber for external measurements, and a bar of the exact gage for internal measurements. Other forms are plugs or rings, etc. Also *caliper gage*.



Caliber gage

**caliber-rule** (kal'i-bér-rûl), *n.* 1 Gunners' calipers, an instrument in which a right line is so divided that, the first part being equal to the diameter of an iron or leaden ball of 1 pound weight, the other parts are to the first as the diameters of balls of 2, 3, 4, etc., pounds are to the diameter of a ball of 1 pound. It is used by engineers to determine a ball's weight



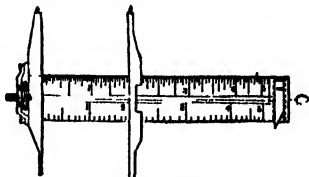
Caliber rule

from its diameter or caliber, and vice versa. — 2 An outside caliper formed by a rule having a graduated slide with a projecting foot,

between which and the end of the rule is placed the piece to be measured.

Also *caliper-rule*.

**caliber-square** (kal'i-bér-skwâr), *n.* A rule carrying two cross-heads, one of which is adjusted slightly by a nut,



Caliber square

the other being movable along the rule. On one side the cross heads are adapted to the measurement of interior diameters or sizes, and on the other side to the measurement of external sizes. Also *caliper square*.

**calibogus** (kal-i-bô'gus), *n.* An American cant name for a drink made of rum and spruce beer.

**calibrate** (kal'i-brât), *v. t.*, pret. and pp. *calibrated*, ppr. *calibrating*. [*<* *caliber* + *-ate* 2.]

1. To determine the caliber of, as the interior of a thermometer-tube. See *calibration*. Hence — 2 To determine the relative value of, as different parts of an arbitrary scale.

It is, however, possible to *calibrate* the galvanometer, — that is, to ascertain by special measurements, or by comparison with a standard instrument, to what strengths of current particular amounts of deflection correspond.

S. P. Thompson, *Elect. and Mag.*, p. 163.

**calibration** (kal-i-brâ'shon), *n.* [*<* *calibrate* + *-ion*.] The act or process of calibrating, especially of ascertaining the caliber of a thermometer-tube, with the view of graduating it to a scale of degrees, or, if graduated, of discovering and measuring any errors due to inequality in the bore, also, the determination of the true values of the divisions of any graduated scale.

The calibration of a thermometer-tube is effected by inserting a column of mercury of a known length, and ascertaining that it retains the same length in all parts of the tube.

**calibre**, *n.* See *caliber*.

**Calburn** (kal'i-bérn), *n.* Another name for *Excalibur*, the sword of King Arthur, as, "Calburn's resistless brand," *Scott*, *Bridal of Triermain*, i. 15.

**calicate** (kal'i-kât), *a.* [A corrupt form of *calycate*, as if *<* L. *calix* (*calico*), a cup (see *calix*), + *-ate* 1.] See *calycate*.

**calice** (kal'is), *n.* [*<* ME. *calis*, *chalice*, *<* OF. *calice*, a cup, assimilated \**chalice*, *>* E. *chalice*, q. v., *<* L. *calix* (*calico*), a cup. see *calice*] 1. A cup, usually a communion-cup; a chalice.

Eating the holy bread and drinking the sacred *calice*.

*Jer. Taylor*

2. In *zool.*, the little cup in which the polyp of a coral-producing zoöphyte is contained.

**calices** (kal'i-séz), *n. pl.* In *anat.* and *zool.*, a corrupt form of *calyces*, plural of *calyx* (which see).

**caliche** (ka-lé'che), *n.* [Sp., a pebble accidentally inclosed in a burnt brick, also a flake of lime detached from a whitewashed wall, in Mex. Sp. recent soft or earthy limestone; used by Humboldt as equiv. to Sp. *caliza*, limestone (cf. *calico*, limy, calcareous), *<* cal, *<* L. *calx*, lime see *calx* 1.] The local South American name of the native impure nitrate of soda (Chili salt-peter), of much importance in the commerce of South America.

**caliciferous**, *a.* See *calyciferous*.

**calicle**, *n.* In *zool.*, same as *calyole*, 2.

**calico** (kal'i-kô), *n.* and *a.* [Early mod. E. also *calico* (cf. Dan. *kalko*, Sw. *kalko*, F. *calicot*, Sp. *calicó*, *<* E.; Sp. *calicut*, *calicud*, a silk stuff); so called from *Calicut* (in early mod. E. also *Calcow*, *Calico*) in India, whence it was first imported.] 1. *n.*, pl. *calicoes* or *-cos* (-kôz).

1 Properly, any white cotton cloth as, unbleached *calico*, shirting-*calico*, etc. Calico was first manufactured in India, whence it was introduced into Europe. — 2 In the United States, printed cotton cloth of a coarser quality than muslin.

II. *a.* 1 Made of calico as, a *calico* gown. — 2 Resembling printed cotton or calico, spotted, piebald as, a *calico* horse. [Rare.]

The kind hearted Antony alighted from his *calico* mare, and kissed them all with infinite loving kindness.

Irving, *Knickerbocker*, p. 419.

**calico-back** (kal'i-kô-bak), *n.* A local name on the Atlantic coast of the United States of the turnstone, *Streptopus interpres*.

[The name] *Calico* back [has reference] to the curiously variegated plumage of the upper parts.

Sportsman's Gazetteer, p. 164.

**calico-bass** (kal'i-kô-bâs), *n.* A name of a sun-fish, *Pomoxys sparoides*, of the family *Centrarchidae*. Also called *grass-bass*, *strawberry-bass*, and *bar-fish*. See *craypie*.

**calico-bush** (kal'i-kô-bush), *n.* A common name of the *Kalmia latifolia*, the mountain laurel of the United States.

**calico-printer**

(kal'i-kô-prin'-tôr), *n.* One whose occupation is the printing of calicoes.

**calico-printing**

(kal'i-kô-prin'-ting), *n.* The art of impressing designs in color upon cloth.

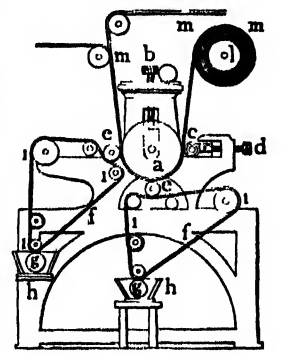
The simplest method is the use of engraved wooden blocks, pressed upon the cloth by hand. A separate block is required for each color.

Block printing has also been effected by means of machinery.

For most work a cylinder press is used. The patterns are engraved upon the surface of copper rollers, and the movement of the cloth is continuous and rapid.

The colors used are either substantive or adjective; the former have an affinity for the cloth, and by themselves adhere and form permanent dyes, the latter will not of themselves adhere to the fibers, or, if they do, are not permanent, but require to be fixed by mordants.

The various styles of printing are called the *bandana*, *china-blue*, *discoloring*, *discharge*, *maider*, *padding*, *resist* style, etc.



Calico-printing Machine, adapted for two pattern rollers.

The cloth is unwound from roller *A*, and passes beneath the smooth roller *B*, receiving an impression from each of the two rollers *C*, *E*, as it passes. The roller *A* runs in journal-boxes which are regulated by a set-screw *F* at each end, and a smoothing roller *G*, actuated by a set-screw *H*, holds the cloth against the roller *A*. The pattern-rollers, *C*, *E*, are inked by the aprons *I*, *J*, which pass over the rollers *C*, *E*, the outside surfaces of the aprons coming in contact with the surfaces of the rollers *C*, *E*, which revolve in the ink troughs, *K*, *L*. After receiving the impressions from the pattern-rollers, *C*, *E*, the cloth, as *m*, is led off to be dried and folded.

The various styles of printing are called the *bandana*, *china-blue*, *discoloring*, *discharge*, *maider*, *padding*, *resist* style, etc.



**calico-wood** (kal'i-kō-wūd), *n.* The snowdrop-tree, *Halesia tetraptera*, of the southern United States, having a soft, compact, light-brown wood.

**calicula** (ka-lik'ū-lā), *n.*; pl *caliculæ* (-lā) [NL., *f.* of *L. caliculus*, *m.*, dim of *calix* (*calic-*), a cup, but the proper form would be \**calycula* see *calycle*] 1. A calycle.—2. [cap] A genus of lepidopterous insects. *Walker*, 1858

**calicular** (ka-lik'ū-lar), *a* [*L. caliculus* (see *calicula*) + *-ar*] Formed like a cup, calathiform; cyathiform as, "calicular leaves," *Sir T. Browne*, *Vulg. Err.*, ii, 3.

**caliculate** (ka-lik'ū-lāt), *a*. [*NL. caliculatus*, < *calicula*, *q. v.*] 1. In bot and zool, same as *calicular*.—2. Having a calicula or calyx

**calidit** (kal'id), *a* [*L. calidus*, hot, < *calere*, be hot] Hence also ult (< *L. calidus*) *calidron*, *chaldron*, *chaldre*, etc., and (< *calere*) *calcfacient*, *calefy*, *chafe*, *calor*, *caloria*, etc.] Hot, burning, ardent.

**calidad** (kā-hidād'), *n* [Sp. = *E. quality*, *q. v.*] A Cuban tobacco of superior quality

**calidge** (kal'ij), *n* A kind of Indian pheasant same as *kaleege* *W. H. Russell*

**calidity** (ka-lid'it-i), *n* [*L.* as if \**caliditas*, < *calidus*, hot see *calid*] Heat

Nor doth it [ice] only submit unto an actual heat but not endure the potential *calidity* of many waters *Sir T. Browne*, *Vulg. Err.*, ii, 1

**Calidris** (kal'i-dris), *n* [NL. (as a genus in *Cuvier*, 1799–1800; improp *chaldris*, *Belon*, 1556), < Gr *καλιδρίς*, a var reading of *καλιδρίς*, in *Aristotle*, a speckled water-bird, prob the redshank (*Totanus calidris*, *Linnaeus*), perhaps < *καλός* (*kalos*), a hoe, mattock, shovel, < *καλέω*, stir up, hoe, probe, search Cf *Ereunetus* ('searcher'), applied to a genus of sandpipers, in allusion to their probing habits] 1 [*i. e.*] An old name of sundry small spotted wading birds of Europe, of the family *Scolopacidae* See *Arenaria*—2 A genus of sandpipers (*Brisson*, 1760), with the knot, *Tringa canutus*, as the type—3 [*i. e.*] The specific name (*Linnaeus*, 1766) of the spotted redshank, *Totanus calidris*

—4 A genus of three-toed sandpipers, including only the sanderling, *Calidris arenaria* This is the current meaning of the word, dating back to *Cuvier*, 1800—5 [*i. e.*] The specific name of the sanderling with those who call the bird *Arenaria calidris*

**caliduct** (kal'i-duk't), *n* [*L. calere*, be warm (or *calidus*, warm), + *ductus*, a leading (see *duct*), more correctly *caloriduct*, *q. v.*] A pipe or duct used to convey hot air or steam from a furnace to the apartments of a house [Rare]

**calif, caliph** (kā'hif), *n.* [*ME califfe*, *calipha*, < *F. calife*, < Ar *khāṭifā*, *khāṭifā* (> Turk *khāṭifā*), *calif*, lit a successor, < *khāṭifā*, succeed] Literally, a successor the title given to the successor of Mohammed as head of the Moslem state and defender of the faith The calif is vested with absolute authority in all matters pertaining to the religion and civil polity of the Mohammedans He is called *imam* by the Shiāhs, who hold that the successor of Mohammed should be a descendant of the prophet's own family (See *imam*) The Sunni Mohammedans hold that the calif should be one of the Koreish, the tribe to which the prophet belonged Four so-called 'perfect califs' reigned at Medina from the death of Mohammed to 661, 13 Omniad califs at Damascus to 750, and 37 Abbasid califs at Bagdad to 1258, when the temporal power of the califs was overthrown by the Turks There were, however, titular Abbasid califs in Egypt (successors of a member of the family who fled thither in 1258) until the usurpation of the califate by the Turkish sultan Selim I (1512–20), the office has since remained in the Ottoman (Sunni) dynasty The title calif was assumed by the Omniad rulers of Mohammedan Spain at Cordova (755–1031), after the overthrow of the family in Asia The Fatimite rulers of Egypt (909–1171) also called themselves califs Also spelled *khāṭif*, *khāṭif*, etc.

**califate, caliphate** (kā'hifāt), *n* [*Calif* + *-ate*] Cf. Turk *khāṭifet*, Ar *khāṭifet*, *califate*] The office or dignity of the califs, or the government of a calif Also spelled *caliphat*, *califate*, *khāṭifate*.

**California coffee, condor, jack, etc.** See the nouns.

**Californian** (kal-i-fōr'nī-an), *a* and *n* [*Californa* + *-an*] 1. *a* Of or belonging to California, one of the Pacific States of the United States. as, *Californian gold*.

II. *n.* A native or an inhabitant of California.—Lower Californian, pertaining to, or an inhabitant of, Lower or Baja California, a peninsular territory of Mexico, south of the State of California (in this relation called Upper or Alta California).

**califship** (kā'hif-ship), *n.* [*Calif* + *-ship*] Same as *califate*.

**caliga** (kal'i-gā), *n*; pl *caligæ* (-jē) [*L.* a shoe, a boot, esp a soldier's boot. Cf. *calceus*, a shoe,

and see *calceate*] 1. In *Rom. antiq.*, a military shoe; the most common form of foot-covering of all ranks up to centurion. It consisted of a strong sole with projecting nails, having secured to it, in the most usual form, a number of straps or thongs so disposed as to inclose the foot as high as the ankle, but leaving the toes exposed

2. A bishop's stocking See *bushin*, *n.*, 5

Our English bishops began at an early period to wear these *caligæ* or episcopal stockings *Rock*, *Church of our Fathers*, ii, 249

**caligatæ** (kal'i-gāt), *n* [*L. caligatus*, booted, < *caliga*, a shoe, a boot] 1 One wearing stockings—2. A common soldier, also, a faint-hearted coward *Colts*, 1717

**caligated** (kal'i-gā-ted), *a* [*L. caligatus*, booted, < *caliga*, a boot] In *ornith.*, laminiplatar, having the typical oecine tarsus

Having only nine primaries and *caligated* tarsi, it was an oecine form

*P. L. Solater*, *Cat Birds Brit Mus*, xi, 50

**caligation** (kal-i-gā'shon), *n* [*L. caligatio* (*n.*), < *caligare*, pp. *caligatus*, be in darkness, < *caligo*, darkness see *caligo*] Darkness, dimness, cloudiness, specifically, dimness of sight as, "a *caligation* or dimness," *Sir T. Browne*, *Vulg. Err.*, iii, 18

**Caligideæ** (ka-lī'i-dē), *n. pl.* [NL. < *Caligus* + *-ideæ*] A family of siphonostomous crustaceans, the species of which are ectoparasitic upon fishes They have a flat body with a shield or buckler like cephalothorax, and small or reduced abdomen, a large genital segment, especially in the female, four pairs of biramous pleopods or swimming feet, and a suctorial mouth with styliform mandibles The females have long, string like egg tubes The *Caligideæ* live on the skin and gills of marine fishes There are a number of genera headed *Caligus*

**Caligideæ** (ka-lī'i-zhēd'), *n. pl.* [F. pl. repr. NL. *Caligula*, *q. v.*] In *Latrouille's* system of classification, a tribe of his *Siphonostoma*, or parasitic crustaceans, approximately equivalent to the modern order *Siphonostoma*

**caliginosity** (ka-lī'i-nos'it-i), *n* [*L.* as if \**caliginositas* (*t.*), < *caliginosus*, caliginous] Darkness, dimness. [Rare]

**caliginous** (ka-lī'i-nus), *a* [*L. caliginosus*, < *caligo* (*caligin-*), darkness see *caligo*] Dim, obscure, dark *Hallwell* [Rare]

**caliginously** (ka-lī'i-nus-lī), *adv.* Obscurely [Rare]

**caliginousness** (ka-lī'i-nus-nēs), *n* Dimness, obscurity [Rare]

**caligo** (ka-lī'gō), *n* [*L.* darkness, dimness, prop mist, vapor, fog] 1 Dimness of sight, caligation Also called *achlys*.—2 [cap] [NL]

A genus of butterflies, of the subfamily *Rhassolinae* *C. euryplocha* is the enormous owl butterfly of South America sometimes expanding 9 inches *C. uranus* is another species with an orange bar across the wings

**caligrapher, calligraphic, etc** See *calligrapher*, etc

**caligula** (ka-līg'ū-lā), *n*, pl *caligulæ* (-lā) [*L. caligula*, dim of *caliga*, a boot, esp a soldier's boot see *caliga*] 1 In *ornith.*, a boot, an oecrete or fused tarsal envelop—2 [cap] [NL] A genus of lepidopterous insects *Moore*, 1862

**Caligus** (kal'i-gus), *n* [NL. < *L. caliga*, a boot] A genus of parasitic suctorial crustaceans, of the group called *Epizoæ*, or fish-lice, having the elongated labrum and metastoma united in a tube which incloses the sharp styliform mandibles, typical of the family *Caligideæ* *C. curtus* is a parasite of the cod

**calimanco**, *n* See *calamanco*

**calin** (kā'lin), *n.* [Sp. *calin* = Pg. *calim*, of Eastern origin] A compound metal, of which the Chinese make tea-canisters and the like The ingredients are, apparently, lead and tin

**caliological** (kal-i-fō'loj'i-kal), *a* Relating to caliology

**caliology** (kal-i-ol'ō-jī), *n* [*Gr. kalia*, a dwelling, hut, nest (= *L. cella*, a hut, chamber see *cell*), + *-λογία*, < *λέγω*, speak see *-ology*] That department of ornithology which relates to birds' nests.

The extraordinary taste and ability many birds display in this matter, as well as the wide range of their habit-tudes, furnishes one of the most delightful departments of ornithology, called *caliology*

*Cuvier*, *Key to N. A. Birds*, p. 227

**calipash** (kal'i-pash or kal-i-pash'), *n* [A form of *calabash* with sense of *carapace*, *q. v.* Cf. *calipee*] In *cookery*, that part of a turtle which belongs to the upper shield, consisting of a fatty gelatinous substance of a dull-greenish color. Also spelled *calipash*

For now instead of rh air loms, we see

Green calipash and yellow calipee

*Prolog to The Dramatist*

**calipee** (kal'i-pē or kal-i-pē'), *n.* [See *calipash*.] That part of a turtle which belongs to the lower shield, consisting of a fatty gelatinous substance of a light-yellow color. Also spelled *calipee*

Dobbin helped himself to turtle soup, for the lady of the house, before whom the tureen was placed, was so ignorant of the contents, that she was going to help Mr Sedley without bestowing upon him either a calipash or calipee

*Thackeray*, *Vanity Fair*

**caliper** (kal'i-pēr), *n* [Also written *calypser*, a corruption of *caliber*, *q. v.*] An instrument for measuring diameters, a caliber commonly in the plural The term *caliper* or *calipers* is used generally to denote an instrument for measuring the exterior diameter of any cylindrical body, and *star gage* or *inside calipers* for an instrument used for obtaining the interior diameter of the bore of a gun, casing, or jacket

Not by volume, but by quality, which the *calipers* fail to measure or at least weigh, does wit declare the values of the impendable essence, sensibility and thought

*Alcott*, *Fable Talk*, p. 143

**caliper** (kal'i-pēr), *v. t.* [*Caliper*, *n.* Cf. *caliber*, *v.*] To ascertain the diameter of (any cylindrical body) by means of calipers, or by a star-gage as, to *caliper* a gun

**caliper-gage, rule, square** See *caliber-gage*, etc

**caliph, caliphate**, *n* See *calif*, *califate*.

**Calippic** (ka-līp'ik), *a*. [More correctly *Calippic*, < Gr *Καλλιππος*, *Calippus* The name means 'having a beautiful horse,' < *καλός*, *kalos*, beautiful, + *ἵππος* = *L. equus*, a horse] Of or pertaining to Calippus (*Calippus*), a Greek astronomer of the fourth century before Christ

**Calippic period**, a period equal to four Metonic cycles less one day, proposed by Calippus to correct the excess of the Metonic reckoning It contains 27,759 days Also called *Calippic cycle*

**Oalisaya bark**. See *Bolivian bark*, under *bark*².

**calisthenic, calisthenics**, etc See *calisthenic*, etc

**calivert** (kal'i-vér), *n* [Formerly also *calcever*, < *F. calibric*, *caliber*, *bore*, see *caliber*] In the sixteenth century, a hand-firearm lighter than the musket and fired without a rest, especially, such a gun when of fixed diameter or caliber for a whole company of soldiers using the same ammunition Also spelled *calivert*.

Such as fear the report of a *calivert*

*Shak*, 1 Hen IV, iv, 2

He is so hung with pikes, halberts, petroneles, *calivers*, and muskets, that he looks like a justice of peace's hall.

*B. Jonson*, *Volpone*, iv, 2

We had our particular calibre of barqueine to our regiment of which word *calibra* came first that unapt term we use to call a harquebuse, a *calivert*

*Maitland*, *Hist. London*

**calix**, *n*, pl *calices* [A form of *calyx*, by confusion with *L. calix*, a cup, > *E. calice*, *chalice*, *q. v.*] See *calyx*

**Calixtine**¹ (ka-līks'tin), *n.* [*ML. Calixtinus*, a sect so called, referred to *calix*, a cup, the cup of the eucharist, in form as if from *Calixtus*, a proper name see *-ine*¹] One of a sect of Hussites in Bohemia, who published their confession in 1421, the leading article of which was a demand to partake of the cup (*calix*) as well as of the bread in the Lord's supper, from which they were also called *Utraquists* (*L. uterque*, both) Their tenets were conceded by the articles of Basel in 1438, and they became the predominant party in Bohemia They aimed to restore the cup to the laity, to subject clergy as accused of crime to lay authority, and to deprive the clergy of lands and temporal jurisdiction Gradually they lapsed from the severity of their principles, and by the beginning of the sixteenth century had ceased to be of any importance, serving only to prepare the way for Protestantism

**Calixtine**² (ka-līks'tin), *n* [*George Calixtus* + *-ine*¹.] A follower of George Calixtus, a Lutheran theologian, who died in 1656 See *Syncretist*.

**calk¹, caulk** (kāk), *v. t.* [Prob the same word, with extended sense, as *ME. cauken*, tread, as a cock, < *OF. cauquer*, tread, tent a wound, = *Sp. dial. calcar* = Pg. *calcar* = It. *calcare*, tread, trample, < *L. calcare*, tread, trample, tread down, tread in, < *calc* (*calc-*), heel see *calc²*, and of *calcestratus* (†) (*calc* *calc* = Ir. *calc*, drive with a hammer, *calk* (see *calc²*) The modern sense of *E. calk¹* agrees with the apparatus unrelated *F. califuter*, *califutier* = Pr. *calafuter*

**calk¹, caulk** (kāk), *v. t.* [Prob the same word, with extended sense, as *ME. cauken*, tread, as a cock, < *OF. cauquer*, tread, tent a wound, = *Sp. dial. calcar* = Pg. *calcar* = It. *calcare*, tread, trample, < *L. calcare*, tread, trample, tread down, tread in, < *calc* (*calc-*), heel see *calc²*, and of *calcestratus* (†) (*calc* *calc* = Ir. *calc*, drive with a hammer, *calk* (see *calc²*) The modern sense of *E. calk¹* agrees with the apparatus unrelated *F. califuter*, *califutier* = Pr. *calafuter*

**calk¹, caulk** (kāk), *v. t.* [Prob the same word, with extended sense, as *ME. cauken*, tread, as a cock, < *OF. cauquer*, tread, tent a wound, = *Sp. dial. calcar* = Pg. *calcar* = It. *calcare*, tread, trample, < *L. calcare*, tread, trample, tread down, tread in, < *calc* (*calc-*), heel see *calc²*, and of *calcestratus* (†) (*calc* *calc* = Ir. *calc*, drive with a hammer, *calk* (see *calc²*) The modern sense of *E. calk¹* agrees with the apparatus unrelated *F. califuter*, *califutier* = Pr. *calafuter*

**calk¹, caulk** (kāk), *v. t.* [Prob the same word, with extended sense, as *ME. cauken*, tread, as a cock, < *OF. cauquer*, tread, tent a wound, = *Sp. dial. calcar* = Pg. *calcar* = It. *calcare*, tread, trample, < *L. calcare*, tread, trample, tread down, tread in, < *calc* (*calc-*), heel see *calc²*, and of *calcestratus* (†) (*calc* *calc* = Ir. *calc*, drive with a hammer, *calk* (see *calc²*) The modern sense of *E. calk¹* agrees with the apparatus unrelated *F. califuter*, *califutier* = Pr. *calafuter*

**calk¹, caulk** (kāk), *v. t.* [Prob the same word, with extended sense, as *ME. cauken*, tread, as a cock, < *OF. cauquer*, tread, tent a wound, = *Sp. dial. calcar* = Pg. *calcar* = It. *calcare*, tread, trample, < *L. calcare*, tread, trample, tread down, tread in, < *calc* (*calc-*), heel see *calc²*, and of *calcestratus* (†) (*calc* *calc* = Ir. *calc*, drive with a hammer, *calk* (see *calc²*) The modern sense of *E. calk¹* agrees with the apparatus unrelated *F. califuter*, *califutier* = Pr. *calafuter*

**calk¹, caulk** (kāk), *v. t.* [Prob the same word, with extended sense, as *ME. cauken*, tread, as a cock, < *OF. cauquer*, tread, tent a wound, = *Sp. dial. calcar* = Pg. *calcar* = It. *calcare*, tread, trample, < *L. calcare*, tread, trample, tread down, tread in, < *calc* (*calc-*), heel see *calc²*, and of *calcestratus* (†) (*calc* *calc* = Ir. *calc*, drive with a hammer, *calk* (see *calc²*) The modern sense of *E. calk¹* agrees with the apparatus unrelated *F. califuter*, *califutier* = Pr. *calafuter*

**calk¹, caulk** (kāk), *v. t.* [Prob the same word, with extended sense, as *ME. cauken*, tread, as a cock, < *OF. cauquer*, tread, tent a wound, = *Sp. dial. calcar* = Pg. *calcar* = It. *calcare*, tread, trample, < *L. calcare*, tread, trample, tread down, tread in, < *calc* (*calc-*), heel see *calc²*, and of *calcestratus* (†) (*calc* *calc* = Ir. *calc*, drive with a hammer, *calk* (see *calc²*) The modern sense of *E. calk¹* agrees with the apparatus unrelated *F. califuter*, *califutier* = Pr. *calafuter*

**calk¹, caulk** (kāk), *v. t.* [Prob the same word, with extended sense, as *ME. cauken*, tread, as a cock, < *OF. cauquer*, tread, tent a wound, = *Sp. dial. calcar* = Pg. *calcar* = It. *calcare*, tread, trample, < *L. calcare*, tread, trample, tread down, tread in, < *calc* (*calc-*), heel see *calc²*, and of *calcestratus* (†) (*calc* *calc* = Ir. *calc*, drive with a hammer, *calk* (see *calc²*) The modern sense of *E. calk¹* agrees with the apparatus unrelated *F. califuter*, *califutier* = Pr. *calafuter*

**calk¹, caulk** (kāk), *v. t.* [Prob the same word, with extended sense, as *ME. cauken*, tread, as a cock, < *OF. cauquer*, tread, tent a wound, = *Sp. dial. calcar* = Pg. *calcar* = It. *calcare*, tread, trample, < *L. calcare*, tread, trample, tread down, tread in, < *calc* (*calc-*), heel see *calc²*, and of *calcestratus* (†) (*calc* *calc* = Ir. *calc*, drive with a hammer, *calk* (see *calc²*) The modern sense of *E. calk¹* agrees with the apparatus unrelated *F. califuter*, *califutier* = Pr. *calafuter*

**calk¹, caulk** (kāk), *v. t.* [Prob the same word, with extended sense, as *ME. cauken*, tread, as a cock, < *OF. cauquer*, tread, tent a wound, = *Sp. dial. calcar* = Pg. *calcar* = It. *calcare*, tread, trample, < *L. calcare*, tread, trample, tread down, tread in, < *calc* (*calc-*), heel see *calc²*, and of *calcestratus* (†) (*calc* *calc* = Ir. *calc*, drive with a hammer, *calk* (see *calc²*) The modern sense of *E. calk¹* agrees with the apparatus unrelated *F. califuter*, *califutier* = Pr. *calafuter*

**calk¹, caulk** (kāk), *v. t.* [Prob the same word, with extended sense, as *ME. cauken*, tread, as a cock, < *OF. cauquer*, tread, tent a wound, = *Sp. dial. calcar* = Pg. *calcar* = It. *calcare*, tread, trample, < *L. calcare*, tread, trample, tread down, tread in, < *calc* (*calc-*), heel see *calc²*, and of *calcestratus* (†) (*calc* *calc* = Ir. *calc*, drive with a hammer, *calk* (see *calc²*) The modern sense of *E. calk¹* agrees with the apparatus unrelated *F. califuter*, *califutier* = Pr. *calafuter*

**calk¹, caulk** (kāk), *v. t.* [Prob the same word, with extended sense, as *ME. cauken*, tread, as a cock, < *OF. cauquer*, tread, tent a wound, = *Sp. dial. calcar* = Pg. *calcar* = It. *calcare*, tread, trample, < *L. calcare*, tread, trample, tread down, tread in, < *calc* (*calc-*), heel see *calc²*, and of *calcestratus* (†) (*calc* *calc* = Ir. *calc*, drive with a hammer, *calk* (see *calc²*) The modern sense of *E. calk¹* agrees with the apparatus unrelated *F. califuter*, *califutier* = Pr. *calafuter*

**calk¹, caulk** (kāk), *v. t.* [Prob the same word, with extended sense, as *ME. cauken*, tread, as a cock, < *OF. cauquer*, tread, tent a wound, = *Sp. dial. calcar* = Pg. *calcar* = It. *calcare*, tread, trample, < *L. calcare*, tread, trample, tread down, tread in, < *calc* (*calc-*), heel see *calc²*, and of *calcestratus* (†) (*calc* *calc* = Ir. *calc*, drive with a hammer, *calk* (see *calc²*) The modern sense of *E. calk¹* agrees with the apparatus unrelated *F. califuter*, *califutier* = Pr. *calafuter*

**calk¹, caulk** (kāk), *v. t.* [Prob the same word, with extended sense, as *ME. cauken*, tread, as a cock, < *OF. cauquer*, tread, tent a wound, = *Sp. dial. calcar* = Pg. *calcar* = It. *calcare*, tread, trample, < *L. calcare*, tread, trample, tread down, tread in, < *calc* (*calc-*), heel see *calc²*, and of *calcestratus* (†) (*calc* *calc* = Ir. *calc*, drive with a hammer, *calk*



= Sp *calafatear* = Pg *calafetar* = It. *calafatare* (ML *calafatare*, MGr *καλαφατεύω*), *calk* a ship: of uncertain (perhaps Ar) origin.] To drive oakum into the seams of (a ship or other vessel) See *calking*<sup>1</sup>, 1.—*Calking-chisel*. See *chisel*

**calk**<sup>2</sup> (kalk), *v* t [Also spelled *calque*, = D. *kalkern* = G. *kalkieren* = Dan. *kalkere*, < F. *calquer* = It. *calcare*, *calk*, < L. *as if* \**calcare*, < *calc* (*calc*-), lime see *chalk*] 1 To cover with chalk, as the back of a design, for the purpose of transferring a copy of it — 2 To copy, as a drawing, a map, etc., by tracing. See *calking*<sup>2</sup>

**calk**<sup>3</sup> (kalk), *n* [Also written *calk*, *cork*, appar short for *calker*<sup>2</sup> or *calkin*, *q* v] 1 A spur projecting downward from a horse-shoe, serving to prevent slipping — 2 A piece of iron with sharp points worn on the sole or heel of the shoe or boot to prevent slipping on the ice or to make it wear longer also worn by lumbermen in the



Horseshoe (calks at at)

woods, and especially on the drive [U S]

**calk**<sup>4</sup> (kalk), *v* t [Also written *cock*, < *calk*<sup>3</sup>, *n*] 1 To fit with calks, as horseshoes — 2 To injure or hurt with a calk, as when a horse wounds one of his feet with the calk on another foot **calk**<sup>4</sup>, *v* [Short for *calculate*, *q* v] To calculate **calker**<sup>1</sup>, *caulker* (ka'kər), *n* [*< calk*<sup>1</sup> + -er] One who calks, especially, one whose occupation is the calking of ships

**calker**<sup>2</sup> (ka'kər), *n* [Also called *calkin*, and in the United States *calk* (see *calk*<sup>3</sup>), prob. connected with *calk*<sup>1</sup> and L. *calc*, heel Cf L. *calcar*, *n* spur] Same as *calk*<sup>3</sup> [Eng]

**calker**<sup>3</sup>, *n* [*< calk*<sup>4</sup> + -er] One who calculates nautics *Nares*

**calketrapt**, *n* Same as *caltrop*

**calki**, *n* See *calki*

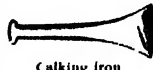
**calkin** (ka'kin), *n* Same as *calk*<sup>3</sup> [Eng]

On this horse in Arcite  
Trotting the stones of Athens, which the *calkins*  
Did rather tell than trample  
[Fletcher (and another), Two Noble Kinsmen, v 4]

**calking**<sup>1</sup>, *caulking* (ka'king), *n* [Verbal *n* of *calk*<sup>1</sup>, *v*] 1 The operation of filling the seams of vessels with oakum, to prevent penetration of water The oakum is forced below the surface, and the space outside of it is filled with melted pitch — 2 In carp, a dovetail tenon-and-mortise joint by which cross-timbers are secured together, much used for fixing the tie-beams of a roof, or the binding-joists of a floor, down to the wall-plates

**calking**<sup>2</sup> (ka'king), *n* [Verbal *n* of *calk*<sup>2</sup>, *v*] The copying of a picture or design by means of tracing Three methods are used (1) rubbing the back of the design with a pencil, chalk, or crayon, and tracing over its lines with a hard point, which causes the coating on the back to make an impression of them on a sheet of paper or other material placed beneath, (2) following over the lines of the superimposed design in the same way as above, but, instead of coating the back of the design with a painting medium, interposing a piece of prepared transparent paper between it and the surface which is to receive the copy, (3) tracing the design directly upon a piece of transparent paper, oiled linen, or the like, fixed over it Also written *calking*, *caulking*, and *cauquing*

**calking-iron** (ka'king-i'ern), *n* A chisel used for calking the seams of vessels



Calking iron

**calking-mallet** (ka'king-mal'et), *n* A mallet or beetle for driving calking-irons

**calk-swage** (kalk'swāj), *n* A tool for forming calks on horseshoes

**call**<sup>1</sup> (kāl), *v* [Early mod E also *cal*, *calle*, < ME *callen*, *kallen*, < AS *callian* (rare), *call*, = OFries *kella*, *kaltia*, speak, = MD *kallen*, speak, say, talk, D *kallen*, talk, chatter, = MLG *kallen*, speak, talk, call, = OHG *challōn*, MHG *kallen*, speak loudly, talk, = Icel *kalla*, say, call, name, = Sw *kalla* = Dan *kalde*, call, = L *garrere*, talk (see *garrulous*), = Gr γάρρειν, Doric γάρρειν, speak, proclaim, = Skt γάρ, sing Not connected with L *calare* = Gr καλεῖν, call see *calends*] I trans 1 To utter in a loud voice, read over in a loud tone, hence, to pronounce or announce

Nor parish clerk who *calls* the psalms so clear  
Gay, Shep Week, vi 49

2. To attract or demand the attention of (a person or an animal), or arouse, as from sleep, by loudly uttering his (its) name, or some other word or exclamation

Answer as I call you

Shak, M N D 1 2

3 To invite or command to come, summon to one's presence, send for, as, to call a messenger, to call a cab.

Pharaoh shall call you, and shall say, What is your occupation? Gen xlii 22

And sent forth his servants to call them that were bid den to the wedding Mat xxi 2

Call hither Clifford, bid him come again Shak, 2 Hen VI, v 1

Be not amazed, call all your senses to you, defend your reputation Shak, M W of W, iii 3

4 To convoke; assemble; issue a summons for the assembling of, as, to call a meeting often with *together* as, the king called his council *together*

Sanctify ye a fast, call a solemn assembly, gather the elders and all the inhabitants of the land Joel ii 14

5 To name; apply to by way of name or designation. And God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night Gen 1 5

And from thence we Ascend'd a lityll And come to a nother tower *Calld* Galilee

Torkington, Diark of Eng Travell, p 30

6 To designate or characterize as; state or affirm to be; reckon, consider Call you that backing of your friends? A plague upon such backing! Shak, 1 Hen IV, ii 4

He [James II] was willing to make for his religion exertions and sacrifices from which the great majority of those who are called religious men would shrink Macaulay, Hist Eng, vi

7 To indicate or point out as being; manifest, reckon, or suppose to be

This speech *calls* him Spaniard, being nothing but a large inventory of his own commendations Beau and Fl, Philaster, i 1

He was a grave personage, about my own age (which we shall call about fifty) Scott

The whole army is *call'd* 700,000 men, but of these only 80,000 can be reckoned available Brougham

8 To select, as for an office, a duty, or an employment, appoint as, "Paul, *called* to be an apostle," Rom i 1 — 9 To invoke or appeal to

I call God for a record upon my soul 2 Cor i 23

10 In shooting, to lure, as wild birds, within range by imitating their notes.—*Called session*, a special session of a legislative body summoned by the executive [U S]—To call a card, in what, to name a card which has been improperly exposed, requiring the player to whom it belongs to place it face up on the table, that it may be played whenever an opponent wishes Such a card is known as a *called card*—To call a chapel. See *chapel*—To call back, to recall, summon or bring back, hence, to revoke or retract

I have joys,  
That in a moment can call back thy wrongs,  
And settle thee in thy free state again Beau and Fl, Mads Tragedy, v 4

To call forth, to bring or summon to action, as, to call forth all the faculties of the mind — To call in, to collect, as, to call in debts or money, or to withdraw from circulation, as, to call in clipped coin, or to summon to one's house, invite to come together, as, to call in neighbors and friends — To call names, to use opprobrious epithets toward apply reproachful appellations to *Surst* — To call off, to summon away, divert, as, to call off the attention, to call off workmen from their employment — To call out (a) to challenge to a duel

Yet others tell, the Captain fix'd thy doubt,  
He'd call thee brother, or he'd call thee out Crabbe, Parish Register

(b) To summon into service, as, to call out the militia (c) To elicit, bring into play evoke

New territory, augmented numbers, and extended interests *call out* new virtues and abilities, and the tribe makes long strides Emerson, Misc, p 181

Venice, afterwards the greatest of all, is the city which may most truly be said to have been *called out* of nothing in after times F A Freeman, Venice, p 11

To call over, to go over by reading aloud name by name, as, to call over a list or roll of names — To call the roll, to read aloud from a list the names of the members in a legislative or other body — To call to account, to demand an explanation or accounting from.

The king had sent for the earl to return home, where he should be *called to account* for all his misdeeds Lord Henry Clarendon

To call to mind, to recollect, revive in memory

I cannot call to mind where I have read or heard words more mild and peaceful Milton, Areopagitica, p 51

To call to the bar, to admit to the rank of barrister (Great Britain) — To call up (a) to bring into view or recollection, as, to call up the image of a deceased friend (b) To bring into action or discussion, as, to call up a bill before a legislative body (c) To require payment of, as, to call up the sums still due on shares — Syn. 3 and 4. Call, *invite*, *bid*, *convoke*, *summon*, *assemble*, *convene* Call is generic, and applicable to summonses of all kinds

*Invite* is more formal, and in compliance with the requirements of courteous ceremony, but in this sense is obsolete or poetic *Convoke*, literally to call together, implies authority in the agent and an organization which is called into session or assembly, as, to *convoke* the Houses of Parliament *Summon* implies authority in the summoner and usually formality in the method

Call'd her to shelter in the hollow oak Tennyson, Merlin and Vivien

He [the Governor] dispatched his Chamberlain, an elderly and dignified personage, bearing a silver mace as the badge of his office, . . . to *invite* me to dinner O'Donovan, Merv, p 116

As many as ye shall find, bid to the marriage Mat. xxii 9

In capital cases the grand council is *convoled* to pronounce sentence J Adams, Works, IV 338

Some trumpet *summon* hither to the walls These men of Angiers Shak, K John, ii 1

5 and 6. To designate, entitle, term, style

II. *intrans.* 1. To make a sound designed (or as if designed) to attract attention; demand heed to one's wish, entreaty, etc., shout; cry

The angel of the Lord *called* to Hagar Gen xxi 17

Who is that *calls* so coldly? Shak, T of the S, iv 1

And from the wood top *calls* the crow through all the gloomy day Bryant, Death of the Flowers

2. To make a short stop or visit followed by *at*, *for*, or *on* or *upon* as, to call at a house or place, for a person or thing, or upon a person. (See phrases below) [Johnson supposes this use to have originated in the custom of denoting one's presence at the door by a call.]

Yet say the neighbours when they call,  
It is not bad but good land Tennyson, Amphilon

3. In *poker*, to demand that the hands be shown — To be (or feel) called on, to be (or feel) under obligation, compulsion, or necessity (to do something)

He was not *called on* to throw away his own life and those of his brave followers, in a cause perfectly desperate, for a chimerical point of honor Prescott, Ferd and Isa, ii 7

To call for (a) To demand, require, claim, as, a crime calls for punishment (b) To make a stop or brief visit for the procurement of, as a thing, or the company of a person to another place — To call on or upon. (a) To demand from or appeal to, as, to call on a person to pay what he owes, to call upon a person for a song (b) To pray to or worship, invoke, as, to call on the name of the Lord (c) To make a short visit to, as a person or a family, usually for a special purpose — To call out, to make utterance in a loud voice, bawl

**call**<sup>1</sup> (kāl), *n*. [*< call*<sup>1</sup>, *v*, ME *cal* = Icel. *kall*] 1. A loud cry, a shout.

They gave but a call, and in came their master Bunyan, Pilgrim's Progress, i

2. An invocation or prayer

Hear thy suppliant's call Pope, Dunciad, iv 403

3 Demand, requisition, claim, public or private, as, the calls of justice or humanity, to have many calls upon one's time — 4 Vocation; employment, calling.

Still cheerful, ever constant to his call Dryden.

Specifically—5 A divine vocation or summons, as, the call of Abraham

St Paul himself believed he had a call to it when he persecuted the Christians Locke

6 A summons or notice to assemble; a notice requiring attention or attendance, as, the president issued a call for a meeting to be held next week — 7 A specific invitation or request, as of a public body or society, particularly, the invitation presented by a congregation (or on their behalf) to a clergyman to become their pastor, or the document containing such an invitation

All who accept calls and serve churches are pastors Bibliotheca Sacra, XLIII 420

8 An invitation or request (usually expressed by applause) to an actor to reappear on the scene, or to come before the curtain, to receive the acknowledgments of the audience — 9 *Milt.*, a summons by bugle, pipe, or drum, for the soldiers to perform any duty, as, a bugle-call — 10 *Naut.*, a peculiar silver whistle or pipe used by the boatswain and his mates, whose special badge it is It is used to attract attention to orders about to be given, and to direct the performance of duties by various strains or signals In old times a gold call and chain was the badge of an admiral

11. The cry or note of a bird.— 12. In *hunting* (a) A note blown on the horn to encourage the hounds (b) A pipe or whistle for imitating the notes of wild birds and thus luring them within range of the gun.

What, was your mountebank their call? their whistle? B Jonson, Volpone, ii 5

13 An assessment on the stockholders of a corporation or joint-stock company, or members of a mutual insurance company, usually for payment of instalments of their unpaid subscriptions, or for their promised contributions to pay losses — 14. A request that holders of bonds which have been drawn for redemption by a government or corporation will present them and receive payment of the principal sums mentioned in them, and whatever interest may then be due, no further interest being payable after the date named — 15. In the stock exchange, the privilege (secured by contract and for a consideration) of claiming or

demanding and receiving (a) a certain number of shares of some particular stock, at a specified price and within a stated period, or (b) the difference of value at the time of making the demand over that specified in the contract, if the price has risen; hence, the document it self. The following is a copy of the form commonly used: "New York, [date] For value received, the bearer may call on me for [so many] shares of the common stock of [such and such a] Railroad Company, at [so much] per cent., any time within [so many] days from date. The bearer is entitled to all dividends or extra dividends declared during the time. Expires [date] at 1½ P. M."

16†. Authority, command.

Oh! sir, I wish he were within my call or yours

Str J. Denham

17. Occasion, cause, business, necessity: as, you had no call to be there [Colloq.]

They had no wish to fall away from Caesar and his Empire, but they felt no great call to fight for them

E. A. Freeman, Amer. Lects., p. 126

18. A short visit: as, to make a call, to pay one a call

Evidently the morning call is a remote sequence of that system under which a subordinate ruler had from time to time to show loyalty to a chief ruler by presenting him self to do homage

H. Spencer, Prin. of Sociol., p. 141

19. In poken, a demand for a show-down, the show-down itself — 20. A brood of wild ducks

Halfwell — At call, without previous notice, on demand applied especially to loans repayable on demand, or bank-deposits repayable whenever asked for

At one's beck and call. See *beck* — Call of the house, a roll call in a parliamentary body, for the purpose of ascertaining what members are absent without leave or just cause

In the House of Representatives at Washington it may be made at any time, in the British House of Commons it is always on some days' notice

— Call to the bar, in England and Ireland, the formal admission of a person to the rank of barrister

— Electric call, a signal operated by electricity, an annunciator or call bell

— House of call. See *house* — Money on call, money loaned subject to recall at any moment

— Port of call. See *port* — Puts and calls. See *put*, n. — Within call, within hearing distance

I saw a lady within call

Tennyson, Fair Women

call<sup>2</sup> (kāl), n. An obsolete spelling of *call*

calla (kal'ā), n. [NL (Jannæus), < I. *calla*, otherwise *calca* or *calya*, the name in Pliny of an unidentified plant, the correct reading is supposed to be *\*calya*, < Gr *κάλυξ*, the cup or calyx of a flower see *calyx*] 1 [cap] A genus of araceous plants, of a single species, *\*palustris*, the water-arum, which occurs in cold marshes in Europe and North America

It has heart shaped leaves from a creeping root stock, an open white spathe, and red berries. Its root is extremely acrid, but is made harmless by heat, and yields an edible starch

2 A plant of the genus *Calla* — 3 A plant of the allied genus *Richardsonia*, or, according to some authorities, *Zantedeschia*, the common calla of house-cultivation

It is often erroneously called *calla-lily*, from the lily-like appearance of its pure-white flowers

Callas (ka-le'as), n. [NL (J. R. Forster, 1788), in reference to the wattles, < Gr *κάλανος*, a cock's comb, pl wattle] The typical genus of tree-crows of the subfamily *Callaeinae*, including the wattled tree-crows of New Zealand

*C. cinerea*, the leading species, is of a dark color, about the size of a magpie, with a long, graduated tail, and air runcles at the base of the bill

Callaeinae (ka-lō-a-ti'nō), n. pl. [NL (G. R. Gray, 1841), < *Callaeus* (-at-) + -inae.] A subfamily of oscine passerine birds, of the family *Corvidae*, the tree-crows of Asia, the East Indies, Australia, and Polynesia

Besides *Callaeus*, the leading forms are *Struthiola cinerea* of Australia, *Cryptophaga varians*, the temia or bentoe of Java, of a bronzed greenish black color, and *Tennurus* (or *Dendrocineta*) *vagabunda*, the wandering pie of India

There are several other species of these genera. Certain African forms, as *Cryptorhina afra*, are also sometimes included in this group the general relationships of which are with the magpies and other long tailed jays

Also called *Glucocarpinae*

callaeine (ka-lō-a-ti'n), a Pertaining to or having the characters of the *Callaeinae*

callaesthetics, n. See *callaesthetics*

callainite (ka-lā'ni't), n. [< Gr *κάλανος*, *καλαυος*, like the *κάλανος*, *κάλανος*, a turquoise, + -ite] Cf. *calaito*] A hydrous aluminium phosphate related to turquoise

callant (kal'ant), n. [Also *callan*, OSc. *galand*, a young man, ? F. *galant*, a gallant: see *gallant*] A young lad, a stripling; a boy. [Scotch]

Ye're a daff callant, and I must correct you some of these days

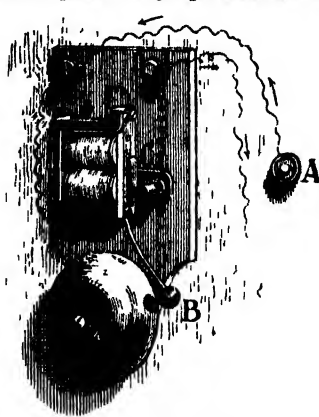
Scott, Waverley, lxxi

callat, n. and v. See *callet*

call-bell (kāl'bel), n. A small (usually stationary) bell, used as a signal to summon an attendant, etc. A common form consists of a stationary hand bell which is rung by means of a clapper pivoted at one end, and acted on by means of a vertical plunger

Also called *bell-call* — Electric call-bell, a mechanical

contrivance, consisting essentially of a gong bell and a small electromagnet, to the armature of which the hammer of the bell is attached. The arrangement is such that when the circuit is completed, as by pressing down a button, the current passes by a spring to the armature, thence



Electric call bell

A push button by which the circuit is completed. A hammer and gong. C spring by which contact is made between the armature of the electromagnet and the wire

to the electromagnet, its core is magnetized, the armature is attracted, and the hammer strikes the gong

The circuit being broken by the motion of the armature away from the spring the electromagnet ceases to act the armature flies back, completes the circuit again, and thus the automatic action of the hammer continues as long as the current passes

call-bird (kāl'berd), n. A bird taught to allure others into a snare, a decoy-bird

Goldsmith

call-box (kāl'box), n. In a theater, a frame, usually hung in a greenroom, in which calls or notices to attend rehearsals, etc., are placed

call-boy (kāl'boy), n. 1 A boy whose duty it is to call actors upon the stage at the proper moment

— 2 A boy who repeats the orders of the captain of a steamboat to the engineer

[Eng.] — 3. A boy who answers a call-bell

call-button (kāl'but'n), n. A push-button or other device for closing an electric signal or a telephone circuit, and ringing a call-bell or sounding an alarm

call-changes (kāl'chān'jez), n. pl. In bell-ringing, the method in which the ringers are told when to ring by a call from the conductor, or by following a written order

caller<sup>1</sup> (kāl'ér), n. [< *call* + -er.] One who calls, in any sense of the verb, especially one who pays a short complimentary visit

caller<sup>2</sup> (kāl'ér), a. [Prob due to *leel caller* = Sw *call*, cold see *cold* Cf. *calver*] 1 Cool, refreshing as, a caller breeze [Scotch]

See sweet his voice, see smooth his tongue,

His breath is like caller air

Butler, There's nae Luck about the House

Gang awa, hain, and take a mouthful of the caller air

Swatt, Monastery II 85

2 Fresh, in proper season applied chiefly to fish: as, caller herrings [Scotch]

callaesthetics (kal-es-thet'iks), n. [< *call*-for (*call* - < Gr *καλέω*, *καλός*, beautiful) + *aesthetics*] A term proposed by Whewell for *aesthetics*, the science of the perception of the beautiful, the term *aesthetics* to be extended to perception in general

Krauth, Vocab Phil Also spelled *callaesthetics*

callet<sup>1</sup> (kal'et), n. [Also written *callat*, *callot* < F. *callette*, a frivolous babbling woman, dim of *caille*, a quail see *quail*<sup>2</sup>] 1 A tattling or talkative woman; a scold, a gossip

Come hither, you old callet, you tattling hussy

Gloucester

2. A trull, a drab; a lewd woman

He call d her whore, a beggar, in his drink,

Could not have laid such terms upon his callet

Shak, Othello, iv 2

callet<sup>2</sup> (kal'et), v. s. [< *callet*, n.] To rail, scold.

To hear her in her spleen

Callet like a butter-queen

R. Brathwaite, Cate's Cure, in Panedone

calleting (kal'et-ing), n. A scolding as, a calleting wife [North Eng.]

calley-stone (kal'i-stōn), n. [< \**calley*, prob connected with *callard*, + *stone*] In coal-mining, a kind of hard sandstone, more or less argillaceous

See *ganister* [Yorkshire, Eng.]

calli, n. Plural of *callus*

calli- [< Gr. *καλλί-*, usual combining form (later *καλο-* see *calo-*) of *καλός*, beautiful, fair, good, noble, orig. \**kalýōs*, = Skt *kalya*, well, healthy; perhaps = AS. *hāl*, E. *whole*, q. v., = Icel. *heill*,

E. *hale*, q. v.] The first element in some words of Greek origin, signifying beautiful

Callianas (kal-i-ā'nas), n. Same as *Calanias*.

Calliandra (kal-i-an'dra), n. [< Gr *καλλί-*, *καλός*, beautiful, + *άνδρ* (*ανδρ*), a man, mod. a stamen, the long colored stamens being the most conspicuous part of the flower] A genus of ornamental shrubs and perennial herbs, of the order *Leguminosae*, comprising about 80 species, natives of tropical America and northward to the borders of the United States

Several of the species yield an astringent juice

Callianira (kal'i-a-ni'ra), n. [NL, < Gr *καλλί-*, *καλός*, beautiful, + *αινιρα* (as in *αρνιαιρα*, *βωτιαιρα*, etc.), < *ανήρ*, a man] 1 The typical genus of the family *Callianiridae* Peron and Lesueur, 1810 — 2 A genus of lepidopterous insects

Hubner, 1816.

Callianiridae (kal'i-a-ni'ri-dē), n. pl. [NL, < *Callianira* + -idae] A family of saccate or stenostomatous ctenophorans, with a rounded body, two filiform tentacles, and no oral lobes

calliard (kal'i-ard), n. [Cf. *calley-stone*, perhaps connected with F. *caillon*, a flint, pebble, prob < I. *calculus*, a pebble see *calculus*] In coal-mining, a hard, smooth, flinty gritstone

Gristley [North. Eng.]

Callicarpa (kal-i-kār'pā), n. [NL, < Gr *καλλί-*, *καλός*, beautiful, + *καρπος*, fruit] A considerable genus of widely distributed verbenaceous shrubs

The best known species is *C. americana*, of the United States, called *French mulberry*, cultivated for ornament on account of its abundant violet colored berries

Callicephalus (kal-i-sef'a-lus), n. See *Callocephalus*

Callichroma (kal-i-krō'mā), n. [NL, < Gr *καλλί-*, *καλός*, beautiful, + *χρώμα*, color] A genus of longicorn beetles, of the family *Cerambycidae*, having an acute scutellum, lateral prothoracic spines, and fore-coxal cavities closed behind

*C. monchata* is a large brownish green European species about an inch long, exhaling a musky odor, *C. splendens* is a bronzed reddish species of the southern United States

Also *Colachroma*

callichthyid (ka-lik'thi-id), n. A fish of the family *Callichthyidae*

Callichthyidae (kal-ik-thi'i-dē), n. pl. [NL, < *Callichthys* + -idae] A family of nematognathous fishes, exemplified by the genus *Callichthys*, containing small fresh-water South American catfishes

Callichthys (ka-lik'this), n. [NL, < Gr *καλλί-*, *καλός*, beautiful, + *ἰχθύς*, a fish] A genus of nematognathous fishes, of the family *Siluridae*, or sheat-fishes, or made the type of *Callichthyidae*, characterized by two series of bony plates on the sides from head to tail

The species are South American

callicot, n. See *calico*

callid (kal'id), a. [< L. *callidus*, expert, shrewd, < *callere*, to expert, know by experience, lit. to be callous, < *callum*, also *callus*, hard, thick skin see *callous*, *callus*] Skilled, expert, shrewd [Rare]

callidity (ka-lik'i-ti), n. [< L. *calliditas* (-t)s, < *callidus* see *callid*] Skill, discernment, shrewdness

Also *callidness* [Rare]

His eagle eyed callidity

C. Smart, The Hop Garden

Callidium (ka-lik'i-dium), n. [NL, < Gr *καλλί-*, *καλός*, beautiful, + *ιδίον* (-ιδιον)] A genus of longicorn beetles, of the family *Cerambycidae*, containing species of flattened form with spineless prothorax and elytra, usually thickened femora, and eyes not embracing the base of the antennae

*C. baymianus* and *C. antiana* are examples

Its larvae infest fir trees causing oval perforations where the mature insects make their escape

Callidium antennatum (Vertical line shows natural size)

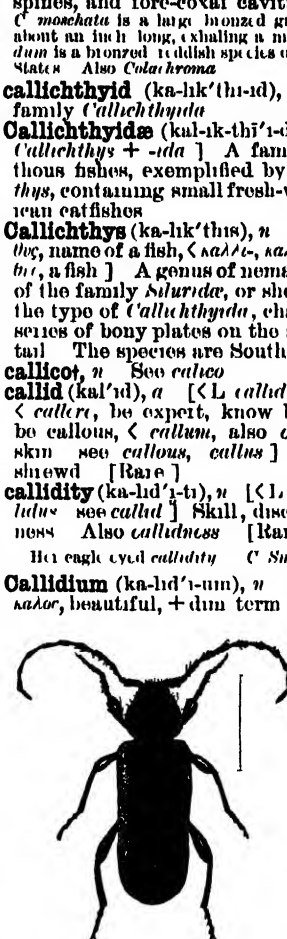
callidness (kal'id-ness), n. Same as *callidity*

calligrapher (ka-lik'ra-fer), n. [< *calligraphy* + -er] One skilled in calligraphy

Also spelled *calligrapher*, *calligraphist*

calligraphic (kal-i-graf'ik), a. [< Gr *καλλί-*, *καλός*, beautiful, + *γραφικός*, < *καλλιγραφος* see *calligraphy*] Relating or pertaining to calligraphy

Also spelled *caligraphic*, *kalligraphic*.



Callidium antennatum (Vertical line shows natural size)

**calligraphical** (kal-i-graf'i-kal), *a.* Same as *calligraphic*.

**calligraphist** (ka-lig'ra-fist), *n.* [*< calligraphy* + *-ist*] One skilled in calligraphy. Also spelled *caligraphist*, *calligraphist*.  
**calligraphy** (ka-lig'ra-fi), *n.* [= *F* *calligraphie*, *< Gr* *καλλιγραφία*, *< καλλιγραφος*, writing a beautiful hand, *< καλλι-*, *kallos*, beautiful, + *γραφειν*, write] The art of beautiful writing, fair or elegant writing or penmanship; by extension, handwriting in general, penmanship. Also spelled *caligraphy*, *kalligraphy*.

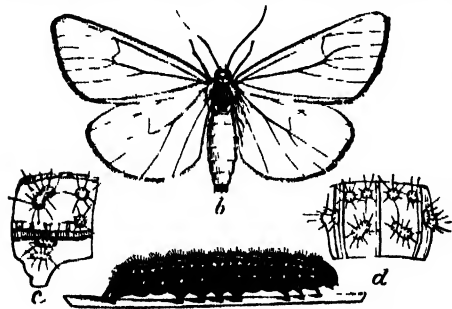
*My calligraphy, a fair hand*  
*Fit for a secretary*

*B. Johnson, Magnetick Lady, III 4*

The principle of *calligraphy*, or the striving after elegance and regularity of form [in penmanship], which may be noticed in the square [Hebrew] character, where the letters are separate, distinct, well proportioned.

*T. H. Horne, Intro to Study of Holy Script, II. 16*

**Callimorpha** (kal-i-inór'fá), *n.* [NL, *< Gr* *καλλιμορφος*, having a beautiful form, *< καλλι-*,



Blue-spangled inch worm (*Callimorpha fulvicosta*)  
*a* larva *b* imago or moth *c*, one segment of larva, enlarged side view *d* same top view. (Moth and larva natural size.)

*kalós*, beautiful, + *μορφή*, form] A genus of moths, of the family *Arctiidae*, or referred to the *Lithosiidae*. *C. jacobaea*, so called from its feeding on the ragwort, *Senecio jacobaea*, is a common British species known as the pink underwing, expanding 1½ inches, with black body and legs, and greenish black upper wings marked with pink.

**callimus** (kal'i-mus), *n.* [NL, *< Gr* *καλλιμος*, a poetical form of *καλός*, beautiful] 1 In *mineral*, the loose and movable central core or stony matter in the cavities of eaglestone — 2 [*cap.*] In *entom.*, a genus of coleopterous insects.

**calling** (ká'ling), *n* and *a* [*< ME* *callunge*; verbal *n.* of *call*, *v.*] 1. *n.* The act of summoning, a call or summons.

What! stand at thou still and hear at such a calling?  
*Shak., I Hen IV, II 4*

2 The act of convoking or assembling

A Bill for the frequent calling and meeting of Parliaments  
*Macaulay, Hist. Eng., xv*

3 An invitation. Specifically, in *theol.* (a) The invitation extended in the gospel to all to repent and accept Christ as a saviour. (b) The more special invitation addressed to the hearts of individuals by the direct influence of the Holy Spirit. See *effectual calling*, below.

Give diligence to make your calling and election sure.  
*2 Pet. I 10*

4 The profession, trade, occupation, or employment to which one is called by aptitude, necessity, etc., usual occupation, profession, or employment; vocation.

His calling laid aside, he lived at ease  
*Wordsworth, Excursion, I*

5. Name, appellation, title

I am more proud to be Sir Rowland's son,  
His youngest son — and would not change that calling,  
To be adopted heir to Frederick.

*Shak., As you like it, I 2*

**Calling of the plaintiff**, a term in English courts of law of calling upon the plaintiff to appear in cases where, for want of sufficient evidence, he consents to be non-suited or to withdraw himself. Calling the plaintiff by the court crier was once always necessary in a trial after the jury had come in with the verdict, and before its announcement. If no answer was made, the plaintiff was non-suited, but could renew his action on better evidence. — **Effectual calling**, in *Calvinistic theol.* the calling by God's word and Spirit of those whom he has predestined unto life, out of sin and death, unto grace and salvation by Jesus Christ. It is so designated to distinguish it from that universal call which the gospel extends to all, but which, according to Calvinistic theology, is ineffectual except when accompanied by the special influences of God's Holy Spirit.

**Effectual calling** is the work of God's Spirit, whereby, convincing us of our sin and misery, enlightening our minds in the knowledge of Christ, and renewing our wills, he doth persuade and enable us to embrace Jesus Christ, freely offered to us in the gospel.

*The Shorter Catechism, Qu. 31*

— **Syn. 4** Pursuit, business, etc. See *occupation*.

**II. a** Clamant; crying [Rare]

Be not deceived, to think her lenity  
Will be perpetual, or, if men be wanting,  
The gods will be, to such a calling cause.

*B. Johnson, Catiline, III 1*

**calling-crab** (ká'ling-krah), *n.* A crab of the family *Ocypodidae* and genus *Gelasimus* so called because one of its claws, which is much larger than the other, is waved or brandished when the animal is disturbed, as if to beckon or call. In the United States it is called *fiddler-crab*. *G. pu* *gulator* is extremely numerous on the southern Atlantic coast, where great troops inhabit the marshes back of the beaches. They dig holes in the ground, of such size that the large claw exactly serves as a stopper to the entrance. See cut under *Gelasimus*.

**calling-hare** (ká'ling-här), *n.* A pika; any species of the genus *Lagomys* and family *Lagomysidae*. The animals are so called from the reiterated squeaking cries which they emit while concealed, usually among rocks.

**Callionas** (kal-i-ón'as), *n.* Same as *Calenias*.

**callionymid** (kal-i-on'i-mid), *n.* A fish of the family *Callionymidae*.

**Callionymidae** (kal'i-on-i-mí-dé), *n. pl.* [NL, *< Callionymus* + *-idae*] A family of acanthopterygian fishes, typified by the genus *Callionymus*. Species are known as *dragonets*.

**Callionyminae** (kal'i-on-i-mí-né), *n. pl.* [NL, *< Callionymus* + *-inae*] The callionymids as a subfamily of fishes, in Günther's system of classification, the fourth group of *Gobiidae*, having the ventral fins widely apart from each other, and two separate dorsal fins.

**Callionymus** (kal-i-on'i-mus), *n.* [NL, *< Gr* *καλιόνυμος*, a kind of fish, lit. having a beau-



Lemmon's Dragonet (*Callionymus brya*)

tiful name, *< καλλι-*, *kallos*, beautiful, + *ὄνυμα*, *ónuma*, name] The typical genus of the family *Callionymidae*.

**Calliope** (ka-li'ó-pé), *n.* [L, *< Gr* *Καλλιόπη*, lit. having a beautiful voice, *< καλλι-*, *kallos*, beautiful, + *ὤψ* = *L* *vox*, voice] 1 In *Gr myth.*, the muse who presided over eloquence and heroic poetry. Also spelled *Kalliope* — 2 [*l. c.*] The name given to a harsh musical instrument consisting of a number of steam-whistles tuned to produce different tones. Also called *steam-organ*. — 3. [NL] In *ornith.* (a) A genus of small sylviine birds, related to *Cyanocitta*, the type of which is an Asiatic warbler, *Calliope kamchatkensis* Gould, 1836. The term had previously been the specific name of the same bird. (b) [*l. c.*] The specific name of a humming-bird, *Stellula calliope*, inhabiting the western United States and Mexico, having the crown and back golden-green, the gorget violet and lilac, set in snowy-white — 4 A genus of mammals. Ogilby, 1836 — 5. A genus of dipterous insects — 6 A genus of amphipods.

**callipash**, *callipee*. See *calypash*, *calipee*.

**Callipepla** (kal-i-pép'la), *n.* [NL (Wagler, 1832), *< Gr* *καλλιπεπλος*, beautifully robed, *< καλλι-*, *kallos*, beautiful, + *πεπλος*, robe] 1. A genus of beautiful crested quails, of the subfamily *Ortyginae* (or *Odontophorinae*) and family *Perdi-*



Crested Quail (*Callipepla squamata*)

*cidae*, inhabiting the southwestern United States and Mexico. The best-known species is *C. squamata*, the scaled or blue quail, with a whitish, full, soft crest, and the plumage marked in half rings, abundant in Arizona, New Mexico, Texas, and southward. *C. elegans* and *C. douglasii* are other Mexican species. The plumed or hel-

met quails (*Lophortyx* and *Oreortyx*) are by some brought under *Callipepla*, but usually kept apart.

2 A genus of coleopterous insects. Dejean, 1834.

**calliper**, *n.* See *caliper*.

**Callippic**, *a.* See *Callippic*.

**Callipattacus** (kal-ip-sit'a-kus), *n.* Same as *Calopsitta*.

**callipyga** (kal-i-pi'gá), *n.* [NL (Hodgson, 1841), *< Gr* *καλλιπύγος*, name of a famous statue of Aphrodite (Venus), *< καλλι-*, *kallos*, beautiful, + *πύγῃ*, buttock] 1 An East Indian bird, *Leiothrix callipyga*, having a beautiful rump. — 2 [*cap.*] Same as *Leiothrix*.

**Callirhinus**, *n.* See *Callorhinus*.

**Callirrhoe** (ka-lir'ó-é), *n.* [NL, *< Gr* *Καλλιρρόη*, one of the Oceanids, also a famous fountain without the walls of Athens (now again so called), *< καλλιρροος*, *καλλιρροος*, beautiful-flowing, *< καλλι-*, *kallos*, beautiful, + *ρειν*, flow] 1. In *bot.*, a small genus of low malvaceous herbs with perennial roots, natives of Texas, and also found in the Mississippi valley. They have very showy crimson or purple flowers, and are frequently cultivated. — 2 In *zool.* (a) A genus of cephalopods. Also *Calliroe*. Montfort, 1810. (b) A genus of aculeates. Also *Callirhoe*. Péron and Lesueur, 1809.

**callisection** (kal-i-sek'shon), *n.* [*< L* *callus*, hard skin, + *sectio* (*n.*), a cutting see *section*.] Painless vivisection, the dissection of living animals which have been anesthetized.

**Callisoma**, *n.* See *Calosoma*.

**Calliste** (ka-lis'té), *n.* [NL (Boie, 1826), *< Gr* *καλλιστή*, fem. of *καλλιστος*, superl. of *καλός*, beautiful] An extensive genus of beautiful Central and South American tanagers, of the family *Tanagridae*, containing most of the weak-billed forms, notable even in this brilliant family for the elegance and variety of their coloration. The limits of the genus vary with different authors, but upward of 50 species are usually referred to it. *Callistus*, *Callistiza*, and *Calosoma* are synonyms.

**Callistophus** (ka-lis'to-fus), *n.* [NL, *< Gr* *καλλι-*, *kallos*, beautiful, + *στέφος*, poet. for *στέφανος*, a crown, *< στέφειν*, put around, crown] A genus of composite plants, containing a single species, *C. chinensis*, the China aster, which has been long in cultivation, and is much prized as a hardy annual, remaining long in flower.

**callisthenia**, *n.* Plural of *callisthenium*.

**callisthenic** (kal-is-then'ik), *a.* [*< Gr* *καλλι-*, *kallos*, beautiful, + *σθένος*, strength] Relating or pertaining to callisthenics; designed to promote health or bodily development and symmetry. Also spelled *calisthenic*.

When the morning occupations are concluded, these unfortunate young women perform what they call *callisthenic* exercises in the garden. I saw them to day pulling the garden roller.

*Thackeray, Book of Snobs, xviii*

**callisthenics** (kal-is-then'iks), *n.* [Pl of *callisthenic* see *-ics*] The art or practice of exercising the muscles for the purpose of gaining health, strength, or grace of form and movement, a kind of light gymnastics. Also spelled *calisthenics*.

**callisthenium** (kal-is-thé'ní-um), *n.*, *pl.* *callisthenia* (-ia) [NL, *< callisthen-ics* + *-ium*.] A place for the practice of callisthenics. Also spelled *calisthenium*.

After the play the *callisthenium* was thrown open, and the girls danced until supper-time.

*N. Y. Tribune*

**Callithamnion** (kal-i-tham'ni-on), *n.* [*< Gr* *καλλι-*, *kallos*, beautiful, + *θαμνιον*, dim. of *θάμνος*, a small shrub] A large genus of marine algae, belonging to the order *Florideae* and suborder *Ceramiales*. They consist of branching filaments, each of which is usually a single row of cells. This genus contains some of the most delicate and beautiful species of the order.

**Callithrix** (kal'i-thriks), *n.* [NL (L., a plant used for coloring the hair; also in pl. *callitriches*, a kind of ape in Ethiopia); less correctly *Callitrix*, *< Gr* *καλλιτριχίς* (*καλλιτριχ-*), with beautiful hair or mane, *< καλλι-*, *kallos*, beautiful, + *τριχίς* (*τριχ-*), hair.] 1. A genus of South American platyrrhine monkeys, of the family *Cebidae* and subfamily *Nyctipitheciinae*, having the tail not prehensile; the sagouins or saguins, of which there are numerous species. *C. personatus*, the masked sagouin, is an example. *C. torquatus* is the collared testee.

2. [*l. c.*] An African green monkey, *Cercopithecus sabaeus*.

**callithumpian** (kal-i-thum'pi-an), *a.* and *n.* [Also spelled *callithumpian*, humorously formed *< Gr* *καλλι-*, *kallos*, beautiful, + *E. thump* + *-ian*.] 1. *a.* Pertaining to the noisy concert or serenade so called.



**II. n.** 1. A noisy concert, characterized by beating of tin pans, blowing of horns, shouts, groans, catcalls, etc.: usually given as a serenade to persons who have excited local ridicule or hostility; a charivari — 2. One who takes part in such a concert. [U. S.]

**Callitriche** (ka-it'ri-kē), *n.* [NL, < Gr. \*καλλι-τριχη, assumed fem of καλλιτριχος (fem also -ος), later form of καλλιτριψ, with beautiful hair see *Callithrix*] 1 In *bot*, a small, widely distributed genus of slender, apetalous, monocotyledonous aquatic herbs. Its affinities are obscure, and it is by some considered as constituting a distinct order *Callitricheae*, by others referred to the *Haloragaceae* or to the *Euphorbiaceae*. The common species are known as *water starwort*. 2 In *zool*, a genus of bivalve mollusks. Originally *Callitricus* *Poli*, 1791

**Callitris** (kal'i-tris), *n.* [NL, < Gr. καλλι-, καλός, beautiful, the element -tris is obscure] A genus of coniferous trees, nearly related to *Cupressus*, consisting of 14 species, natives of Africa, Madagascar, Australia, and New Caledonia. The best known species is *C. quadrivalvis*, the arar tree of Algeria, yielding a highly prized wood, the citrous or thymine wood of the Romans, which is very beautiful, and is much used by the Turks for the floors and ceilings of their mosques, because they believe it to be imperishable. It supplies the aromatic gum resin called *sandarac*.

**callvert**, *n.* See *calver*

**call-loan** (kāl'lōn), *n.* A loan of money repayable on demand

**call-me-to-you** (kāl'mē-tō'yō), *n.* A name given to the pansy, *Viola tricolor*. Also called *cuddle-me-to-you* and *cull-me-to-you*

**call-note** (kāl'nōt), *n.* The call or cry of a bird or other animal to its mate or its young

The chirping *call note* of the gecko *Owen*, *Anat*

**Callocephalon** (kal-ō-sēf'a-lon), *n.* [NL (Lesson, 1837) (prop *Callo-* or *Calo-*), < Gr. καλλι-, καλός, beautiful, + κεφαλή, head] A genus (or subgenus of *Calyptrorhynchus*) of Australian cockatoos, subfamily *Cacatuinae*. *C. galeatum*, the ganga cockatoo, is the only species. Also *Callocephalus*

**Callorhinus** (kal-ō-rī'nus), *n.* [NL (prop *Calli-* or *Calo-*), < Gr. καλλι-, καλός, beautiful, + ρίς, ριν, nose] A genus of eared seals, of the family *Otariidae*, including the northern sea-bear, the well-known fur-seal of Alaska, *C. ursinus*

**callosal** (kal-lō'sal), *a* [*< callosus* + -al] Of or pertaining to the callosum, or corpus callosum — **Callosal gyrus** *See gyrus*

**callose** (kal'ōs), *a* [*< L. callosus* see *callous*] In *bot* and *zool*, having callosities or hard spots, callous, hardened

**callosity** (ka-lōs'i-ti), *n.*, pl *callosities* (-tiz) [= *F. callosité* = *Sp. callosidad* = *Pg. callosidade* = *It. callosità*, < *L. callositas* (-tās), < *callosus*, callous see *callous*] 1 The state or quality of being hardened or callous — 2 In a concrete sense, any thickened or hardened part on the surface of the human body or that of any animal, such as the hard and often somewhat bony lumps that arise in places exposed to constant pressure and friction, the cicatrized surfaces of old ulcers or wounds, etc., the natural cutaneous thickenings on the buttocks of gibbons and other monkeys, etc. — 3 In *bot*, any part of a plant unusually hard — 4 In *entom*, an elevated, rounded portion of the surface, generally smooth, and paler than the surrounding parts, appearing like a swelling — **Iachial callosity**, in *zool*, the naked, indurated, and usually gayly colored buttock of a monkey

**Callosoma**, *n.* See *Calosoma*

**callosomarginal** (ka-lō'sō-mār'i-nal), *a* [*< callosum* + *marginal*] In *anat*, lying between the convolution of the corpus callosum and the marginal convolution of the brain. *as*, the *callosomarginal sulcus* or fissure

**callosum** (ka-lō'sum), *n.* [NL, neut of *L. callosus* see *callous*] Same as *corpus callosum* (which see, under *corpus*)

The brain of the cat, lacking the callosum *Allen and Neurol*, IV 513

**callot** (kal'ot), *n.* Same as *calotte*

**callot**, *n.* and *v.* See *callet*

**callotechnics** (kal-ō-tek'niks), *n.*, pl [*Prop calli-* or *calo-*, < Gr. καλλι-τριχος (later *kalō-*), making beautiful works of art, < καλός, καλός, beautiful, + τέχνη, work] The fine or ornamental arts [Rare.]

**callous** (kal'us), *a* [Also *callose*, = *F. calleux* = *Sp. Pg. It. calloso*, < *L. callosus*, hard-skinned, thick-skinned, hard, < *callum*, also *callus*, hard skin. Cf. *called*.] 1. Hard; hardened; indurated, as an ulcer, or the skin on some part of the body from exposure to continuous pressure or friction *as*, "a *callous* cicatrice," *Holland*, tr of *Pliny*, xvi 31, "a *callous* ulcer," *Dunglison*.

First of the train the patient rustic came,  
Whose *callous* hand had formed the scene  
*Goldsmith*, *Threnodia*, II

2 Hardened in mind or feelings, insensible; unfeeling. *as*, "the *callous* diplomatist," *Macaulay*

In prosperous times, when men feel the greatest ardor in their pursuits of gain, they manifest the most *callous* apathy to politics *Ames*, *Works*, II 137

It is an immense blessing to be perfectly *callous* to ridicule *Dr Arnold*

3 In *entom*, swollen and smooth *as*, a *callous* margin, one very thick and irregularly rounded or lumpy. = *syn* 2 *Hardened* etc. (*see obdurate*) unamenable, unimpressible, indifferent, deaf, dead, etc.

**callous** (kal'us), *v. t.* To harden or make callous  
The *calloused* sensibilities of people of fashion  
*Science*, X 96

**callous-beaked** (kal'us-bēkt), *a* Having a callous beak applied to the tanagers of the genus *Rhamphocelus*, from the callosity at the base of the bill

**callously** (kal'us-lī), *adv.* In a callous, hardened, or unfeeling manner

**callousness** (kal'us-nēs), *n.* The state of being callous (a) Hardness, induration applied to the body

A *callousness* of his feet *Jer Taylor*, *Repentance*, vii 8  
(b) Insensibility of mind or heart.

A *callousness* and numbness of soul  
*Bentley*, *Sermons*, I

Great vindictiveness is often united with great tenderness, and great *callousness* with great magnanimity  
*Lecky*, *Europ. Morals*, I 140

**callow** (kal'ō), *a* and *n.* [*< ME. calowre, calen, calu*, < AS *calu* (*calw*) = *D. kaal* = OHG *calo, chalo* (*calw*), MHG *kal* (*kalu*), G *kahl* = Sw *kal*, bald, bare (cf *Dan. kullet*, polled, *en kullet* *ko*, a cow without horns *ko* = *F. coe*), prob., with loss of orig. initial *s* (cf *scall*) = *L. calvus* (orig. \**scalvus*), bald (> *It. Sp. calvo* = *Pr. calv* = OF *chau*, *F. chauve* see *Calvary*, *Calvinism*, and *chauvin*)] *I. a.* 1† Bald, without hair

A man of whose heed heeris fleten awol is *calu*  
*Wyrtsh* (ed *Purv*), *Lev* xlii 40

*Calu* was his heuede *King Alswaelder*, I 5050

2 Without feathers, that has not yet put forth feathers, naked, unfledged, as a young bird *as*, "a *callow* young," *Milton*, *P. L.*, vii 420

My *callow* wing, that newly left the nest  
*P. Fletcher*, *Purple Island*, I

They (the young of the partridge) are not *callow* like the young of most birds, but more perfectly developed and precocious even than chickens *Thoreau*, *Walden*, p 244

3 Pertaining to an unfledged bird *as*, "a *callow* down," *Drayton*, *The Owl* — 4 Youthful, juvenile, very immature *as*, a *callow* youth

Ah, if we had possessed these in our *callow* days  
*D. G. Mitchell*, *Bound Together*

**II. † n.** A bald person; a baldhead

What hath the *calvee* ldo  
*Life of St. Dunstan*, *Early Eng. Poems* (ed *Furnivall*), p 34

**callow** (kal'ō), *n.* and *a* [*E. dial.*, appar *calow*], bare] *I. n.* 1 An alluvial flat along a river-course a term used by writers on Irish geology and agriculture. — 2. In coal-mining, the baring, or cover, of open workings [*Eng.*]

*II. a* Having the character of an alluvial flat *as*, *callow* land; a *callow* meadow

**Calluella** (kal-ū-el'ā), *n.* [NL, dim, < Gr. καλλός, beauty, καλός, beautiful] A genus of tailless amphibians, typical of the family *Calluellidae*. Also spelled *Caluella*

**calluelliid** (kal-ū-el'id), *n.* A toad-like amphibian of the family *Calluellidae*

**Calluelliidae** (kal-ū-el'idē), *n.*, pl [NL, < *Calluella* + -idae] A family of firmisternal saltient amphibians, typified by the genus *Calluella*. They have teeth in the upper jaw, dilated sacral apophysis, precoracoids resting upon coracoids, no omocostium, and a small cartilaginous sternum

**Calluna** (ka-lu'nā), *n.* [NL (so called from its use in making brooms), irreg. < Gr. καλήθερον, sweep, clean, beautify, < καλός, beautiful] A genus of plants, natural order *Ericaceae*, nearly allied to *Erica*, from which it is distinguished chiefly by the structure of its capsule and the small number of its seeds. There is but one species, *C. vulgaris*, the common heather which covers and ornaments much of the heath and moorland districts of Great

Britain, and is found in the northern temperate and boreal regions of the old world. It also occurs in North America.



Common Heather (*Calluna vulgaris*) with branch on larger scale

though very sparingly and only in a few localities near the coast, from Newfoundland to Martha's Vineyard, Massachusetts

**callus** (kal'us), *n.*, pl *calli* (-i) [*L.*, also *callum*, hard skin *see callous* and *callid.*] 1. In *anat* (a) Hard skin, a callosity (b) A new growth of osseous tissue between and around the extremities of fractured bones, serving to unite them — 2 In *bot*, any unusually hard excrecence upon a plant, also, the thickening of the substance of the perforated septa between sieve-cells, and the close cellular structure which is formed over wounds, by which the inner tissues are protected and healing is effected — 3 In *hort*, the cap or thickening formed over the end of a cutting before it sends forth rootlets — 4 In *conch*, a callosity or indurated thickening of a shell by the deposit of some hard substance different from the rest of the shell

The columellar lip is covered with a thick deposit of *callus*  
*Stand Nat Hist*, I 361

**callus** (kal'us), *n.* Same as *callus*

**calm** (kalm), *n.* and *a* [*I. n.* Early mod. *E.* also *caulm*, *caum*, *caum*, < *ME. calme* (= *D. lalm* = *Lt. lalm*, > *G. lalm*), < *OF. calme*, *F. calme* = *Sp. It. l'g. calma*, calm, calmness, still weather, = *Pr. chaume*, the time when the flocks rest (cf *F. chôme*), formerly *chaumer*, rest), orig., as still in *Sp.* and *l'g.*, heat, the hot part of the day (cf *F. dial. caumes*, hot — *Cotgrave*), < *Lt. cauma*, the heat of the sun, < *Gr. καύμα*, great heat, < *καίω*, burn *see cauma* and *caustic*. The *l* is unoriginal, being due to conformation with *L. calu*, heat, or with words like *palm* (*L. palma*), etc. *II. a* < *ME. calme* (= *l'g. lalm*), < *OF. calme*, *F. calme* (*ML. calmus*), from the noun] *I. n.* 1 The condition of being without motion, agitation, or disturbance, stillness properly of the air, and hence of the sea and of the weather in general

A blunt hulk in a *calm* or down a wind is very good  
*Acham*, *Toxophilus* (ed *Alston*), p 137

And thus fondle the wynde agens vs or ellys such *calmys* that we sped but lytill of our waye  
*Torkington*, *Diario of Eng. Travell*, p 57

While we lay in the *calms* we caught several great shalks  
*Dampier*, *Voyages*, I 79

2 Freedom from mental agitation or passion; tranquillity, quiet, serenity

Each perturbation smooth d with outward *calm*  
*Milton*, *P. L.*, iv 120

The unnatural excitement was succeeded by an unnatural *calm*  
*Macaulay*, *Horace Walpole*

Too near to God for doubt or fear,  
She shares the eternal *calm*  
*Whittier*, *Battle Autumn* of 1862.

A despotic *calm* is usually the triumph of error  
*Jenoux*, *Pol. Econ.*, p 298.

3 The scum of liquor [*Prov Eng.*] — **Dead calm**, **stark calm**, **flat calm**, terms used by seamen to denote the greatest possible calm — **Region of calms**, or **calm latitudes**, the tracts in the Atlantic and Pacific oceans on the confines of the trade winds where calms of long duration prevail. At the winter solstice its average northern limit is in 5° N, and in the months about the summer solstice 12° N. The southern limit lies nearly always to the north of the equator, varying between 1° and 1° N

*II. a* 1 Without motion, still, not stormy; undisturbed, not agitated, serene

Be *calm*, good wind *Shak*, I 4 of V, I 2  
*Calm* is the morn without a sound  
*Tennyson*, *In Memoriam*, xi

The bay was oily *calm*  
*Tennyson*, *Andley Court*

2 Free from mental agitation, undisturbed by passion, not agitated or excited, quiet, serene, tranquil, as the mind, temper, or attention *as*, "a *calm* words," *Shak*, *K. John*, ii 1

With gentle in each, *calm* look, knees humbly bow d  
*Shak*, *R. and J.* iii 1

The temper of Hastings was equal to almost any trial  
It was not sweet, but it was *calm*  
*Macaulay*, *Warren Hastings*.



phenomena of heat were formerly attributed; hence, heat — **sensible and insensible caloric**, obsolete terms for **sensible and latent heat**. See **heat**.

**caloricity** (kal'ō-ris'i-ti), *n* [= *F* **caloricité**, < **calorique** = *E. caloric*] The power in animals of developing the quantity of heat necessary to life and to enable them to resist atmospheric cold, so as to preserve at all times and in every part an internal temperature nearly equal.

**caloriduct** (ka-lor'i-duk't), *n* [*< L. calor*, heat, + *ductus*, a leading, < *ducere*, lead. Cf. *aque-duct*, and see *calduct*] A tube or passage for conveying heat. See *calduct*.

**calorie**, *n* [*F*] See *calory*.

**calorific** (kal'ō-ris'i-f'i-ent), *a* [*< L. calor*, heat, + *ficus* (-*is*, ppr of *facere*, make)] Heat-producing. Also *calorificient*, *calorifant*, and *calorifient*.

**calorifant** (kal'ō-ris'i-f'i-ant), *a* [Also written *calorifient*, < *L. calor*, heat, + *F. -fant*, ppr of *-fier*, *E. -fy*, make] Same as *calorificient*.

**calorific** (kal'ō-ris'i-f'i-ent), *a* [*< L. calorificus*, heat-producing, < *calor*, heat, + *facere*, make] Capable of producing heat, causing heat, heating; calorificient.

We distinguish the gravitative, luminiferous, and calorific properties of the sun. *J. S. Mull, Logic*.

Broad golden white day, with calorific beams, beating strongly upon us. *Lathrop, Spanish Vistas*, p. 106.

**Calorific rays**, heat rays. See *heat* and *spectrum*.

**calorification** (ka-lor'i-fi-kā'shon), *n* [= *F. calorification*, < *L. calor*, heat, + *ficare*, < *facere*, make] The production of heat, especially animal heat.

**calorificient** (kal'ō-ris-i-f'i-ent), *a* Same as *calorificient*.

**calorifics** (kal'ō-ris'i-f'i-ent), *n* [Pl of *calorific* see -*ics*] The science of heating.

**calorifient** (kal'ō-ris-i-f'i-ent), *a* Same as *calorificient*.

**calorimeter** (kal'ō-rim'e-tēr), *n* [*< L. calor*, heat, + *metrum*, < *Gr μέτρον*, measure] An apparatus for measuring the quantity of heat given off by a body under different conditions used in determining the specific heat of different substances, the latent heat of fusion, expansion, or vaporization, and the heat of combustion, or of chemical combination in general. In the ice calorimeter the substance to be operated on is enclosed in a cavity of ice and the quantity of heat is determined by observing the increase of volume due to the melting of a portion of the ice. In other forms the rise in temperature of a known quantity of some liquid, as water or mercury, or the amount of expansion caused in a known volume of mercury, is noted.

**calorimetric, calorimetric** (kal'ō-ris-i-met'rik, -i-kal), *a* Of or belonging to the calorimeter or to calorimetry.

There are two methods of measuring the intensity of a beam of light. 1. *Calorimetric*. 2. *Photometrical*. *A. Daniell, Prin of Physics*, p. 461.

**calorimetrically** (kal'ō-ris-i-met'rik-al-i), *adv* By means of the calorimeter, in accordance with the principles and methods of calorimetry.

The total intensity of radiation may be measured calorimetrically. *A. Daniell, Prin of Physics*, p. 461.

**calorimetry** (kal'ō-rim'e-tri), *n* [*< calorimetric*] The measurement of the quantity of heat in thermal units (see *thermal* and *calory*) which a body absorbs or gives out in passing through a certain range of temperature, or in changing its state (as in fusion or vaporization), or the heat which is produced by chemical combination; the art or process of using the calorimeter.

**calorimotor** (kal'ō-ris-i-mō'tor), *n*. [*< L. calor*, heat, + *motor*, mover. See *motor*] A form of voltaic battery, consisting of one or more cells in which the plates used are large, so that the internal resistance is very small. The current produced may have a low electromotive force while the quantity of electrical energy is large, and hence can produce considerable heating effects in a short external circuit. Here a deflagrator was an early form.

**calorist** (kal'ō-ris't), *n* [*< L. calor*, heat + *-ist*] One of those who uphold the theory that the sensation and phenomena of heat are attributable to a fluid called caloric.

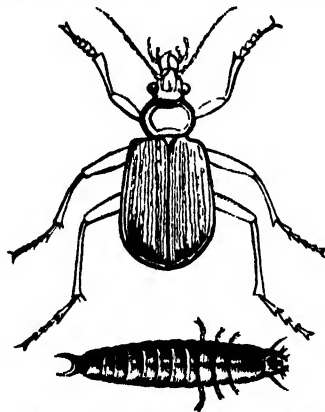
The theory of the *calorists*, as those who held this view were called, and called themselves, is now utterly disproved. *Pop. Science*.

**calory** (kal'ō-ris), *n* [*< F. caloric*, < *L. calor*, heat] In *phys*, the quantity of heat necessary to raise the temperature of a kilogram of water from 0° to 1° centigrade. It is the unit of heat ordinarily employed in calorimetry by modern physicists, instead of the thermal unit based on the English measure (See *thermal*). The small calory or thermal unit on the C & G system is the heat required to raise the temperature of one gram of water from 0 to 1 C. Although this particular degree of the scale is always specified in formal

definitions, yet it is practically assumed that the specific heat of water is constant, so that if the calory were defined in terms of the degree from 20 to 21°, it would more accurately represent the meaning in use. Also spelled *calorie*.

The Caloric is equal to 41,693,010,000 ergs or 428,885 kilogramme metres. *A. Daniell, Prin of Physics*, p. 317.

**Calosoma, Callosoma** (kal'ō-sō'mā), *n* [NL, < *Gr καλός*, beautiful, + *σώμα*, body] A large genus of beautiful adephagous Coleoptera, or carnivorous beetles, of the family Carabidae. *C. maculatum* about an inch in length, is the largest and handsomest British insect of the family. *C. inquisitor*,



Kuam ing Ground beetle (*Calosoma scrutator*) with larva of *C. calidum* (Natural size)

*C. scrutator*, and *C. calidum* are other species of this widely distributed genus, commonly called ground beetles. Also spelled *Calosoma*.

**calote**, *n* Same as *calotte*.

**Calotermes** (kal'ō-ter'mēz), *n* [NL, < *Gr καλός*, beautiful, + *L. termes*, termite, a wood-worm. See *termes*] One of the principal genera of white ants or termites, of the family Termitidae or isopterous Neuroptera. It contains both winged and wingless individuals and apterous, fully developed, but sexually aborted individuals. *C. flavipes* of South America is an example.

The nests of species of *Calotermes* are the most intricate, they only gnaw passages in wood, which mainly run in the direction of the axis of the tree. There is no special place for the queen. *Claus, Zool (trans)*, p. 560.

**Calotropis** (ka-lō'trō-pis), *n* [NL (in allusion to the keel of the flower), < *Gr καλός*, beautiful, + *τροπή*, a ship's keel, < *τρέπιν*, turn] A small genus of asclepiadaceous shrubs. The bark, which is known as *madar* and *geretum* (names also given to the plants themselves) is a medicine famous among Oriental physicians. It is employed in many diseases especially in dysentery, as an alternative tonic and diaphoretic and as a substitute for opium. *C. procera* ranges from India to the Cape Verde Islands, and *C. pinnatifida* from India to Borneo and China. The silky fiber of the latter is finer in quality, and is used for the robes of the native princes, for bowstrings, and for fishing lines and nets, as it is almost indurated in water. The wood of both species is made into charcoal for gunpowder, the acid milky juice mixed with salt is used to remove hair from hides, and the hairs of the seeds are employed for stuffing mattresses.

**calotte** (ka-lō't'), *n*. [*F. calotte*, a skull-cap, dim of *OF. cal*, a kind of little cap, > *E. caul*, *q. v.*] 1 A plain skull-cap or cap of hair-cloth, satin, or other fabric, worn (a) by the Roman Catholic clergy to cover the tonsure when exposed to drafts, (b) in England, by sergeants-at-law on their wigs — 2 In armor and costume, that part of any head-dress which covers closely the crown of the head as, the calotte of the helmet — 3 Anything having the form of a small cap, as the cap of a sword-hilt — 4 In arch, a dome or cupola, or something of similar form, as a cup-shaped ceiling, the head of an alcove, etc. — 5 In ornith, a hood or cap of color upon the top of a bird's head.

Also written *calote* and *callot*.

**calottist** (ka-lō't'ist), *n* [*< F. calottiste*, < *calotte* see def.] A member of a society which sprang up at Paris in the last years of the reign of Louis XIV, under the name of the Régiment de la Calotte so called from the cap which formed the symbol of the society. It exercised a satirical criticism by sending its emblem and other symbols and medals to those who made themselves in any way ridiculous, and had extended its operations to the highest ranks of society before it was suppressed.

**calotype** (kal'ō-tip), *n* [*< Gr καλός*, beautiful, + *τύπος*, impression, type] A photographic process devised by Fox Talbot about 1840, but not now in use. In this process a reflected image is impressed on sensitized paper by exposure in a camera, developed by gallic acid of silver and fixed by hyposulphite of soda. The paper used is prepared by being

saturated with iodide of potassium and then washed with nitrate of silver, thus forming an iodide of silver, which is rendered very sensitive to light by a wash of gallic acid and nitrate of silver.

After due instructions, we seated ourselves at the open windows — Storg to sketch, and I to take a mental calotype of the view. *Lowell, Fireside Travels*, p. 257.

**calotypist** (kal'ō-ti-pist), *n* [*< calotype* + *-ist*] One who takes photographs by the calotype process.

I imprint her foot  
On the void at last,  
As the sun does whom he will  
By the calotypist's skill.

*Thouma Mesmerism*

**caloyer** (ka-lōi'ēr), *n* [*< F. caloyer* = *OBulg. kalagera*, *Bulg. kaloger* = *Serv. kaludja* = *Russ. kalogera* = *Alb. kaloyer*, < *L. Gr. καλός*, καλός, *N. Gr. καλός*, a monk, lit good in old age, venerable, < *Gr. καλός*, beautiful, good, + *γῆρας*, old age, cf *γῆρας*, *N. Gr. γῆρας*, an old man] A monk of the Greek Church. See *monk*.

**calp** (kalp), *n* [Prob of *Ir* origin] The local Irish designation of certain beds of shales, sandstones, and clays, containing thin, unworkable seams of coal. The calp belongs to the Lower Carboniferous series. See *calm*.

**calpa**, *n* See *kalpa*.

**calpac** (kal'pak), *n* [Armenian] A large black cap of sheepskin worn by Armenians and Turks.

**calpar** (kal'pār), *n* [*L.*, a vessel for liquids (cf *Gr. καλπῆρ*, an urn, καλπῆρ, a pitcher)] A form of large Roman jar. See *dolium*.

**calpe** (kalp), *n* [ *Gael. \*calpa*, *calpa*, a cow or horse, *calpach*, *calpach*, a heifer, a steer, a rolt] A tribute, commonly a horse or cow, paid by a member of a Highland clan, or a vassal, to the chief, in return for his protection.

**Calpe** (kal'pē), *n* [NL, < *Gr. κάπη*, an urn] A genus of *Noctuida*, founded by Treitschke in 1825. The subfamily *Calpini* was founded on this genus by Guenée in 1841, and the family *Calpidae* by the same author in 1852. They have the body stout, not crested, palpi long, ending second joint robust, pilose, the third usually short and much abbreviated, abdomen hardly extending beyond hind wings, hind tibiae with long spurs and four wings with interior border excavated and more or less dentate.

**Calpidæ** (kal'pī-dō), *n* pl [NL, < *Calpe* + *-idæ*] A family of noctuid moths, named from the genus *Calpe*. *Guenée*, 1852.

**calque**, *i* t See *callé*.

**calsonet** (kal'sonēt), *n* pl [Also *calsonnets*, *calsones*, < *F. calson*, now *calçons*, = *N. Gr. καλσον*, < *It. calzon*, aug of *calza*, a stocking, < *L. calceus*, a shoe] Drawers, hose.

They wear a smock of callico, under this, a pair of calsonnets of the same, which reach to their ankles. *Sandau, Travels*, p. 63.

The better sort of that sex here wear linen drawers or calzons. *Sir T. Herbert, Travels in Africa*, p. 115.

**calstock**, *n* See *kalstock*.

**caltepeon** (kal-te-pē'on), *n* [Mex] A name of the Mexican varanoid or monitor lizard, *Heloderma horridum*, a venomous species.

**Caltha** (kal'thā), *n* [*< L. caltha*, a plant, prob. pot-marigold, *Calendula officinalis*, origin unknown] A genus of ranunculaceous plants, with stout creeping root-stocks, flowers having showy yellow sepals but no petals, and fruit consisting of many-seeded pods in clusters. The species are marsh herbs found in the temperate and cold regions of both hemispheres, flowering in early spring. The common marsh marigold, *C. palustris*, known in the United States as *cowslip*, is frequently used as a pot herb.

**calthrop**, *n* See *caltrop*.

**caltrop**, *n* and *v* See *caltrop*.

**caltrop, caltrap** (kal'trōp, -trap), *n* [Also written *calthrop*, early mod *E.* also *caltrophe*, *caltrophe*, *calthrop*, < *ME. caltrap*, *caltrophe*, *caltrophe*, *-treppa*, *kalthreppa*, *caltreppa*, a caltrop (def 1), also a plant, sea-thistle (glossed *tribulus maritimus saluina*), < *AS.* (as a plant-name) *calatruppe* (glossed *bractea*), contr *col-trappi* (glossed *rhamnus*, whin), = *OF. caud-trap* for *\*cautrapa*, *F. chausse-trap*, a caltrop, star-thistle, = *It. calatruppa*, star-thistle, < *ML. calatruppa*, *calatrupa*, *calatropa*, also *calatrupa*, *calatrupa*, *calatrupa*, *calatrupa*, a caltrop, also applied to several plants (> *NL. calatropa*, applied to the star-thistle), supposed to stand for *\*calatruppa*, < *L. calx* (calc-), heel, + *ML. trap-*, a snarl, of Teut. origin, *E. trap* (*cf* *ML. calatrare*, cause to stumble, in classical *L.* kick)] 1 Formerly, a military instrument with four iron points disposed in such a manner that, three of them being on the



Caltrop



ground, the fourth pointed upward. Caltrops were scattered on the ground where an enemy's cavalry were to pass, to impede their progress by wounding the horses' feet.

Also full of caltrappys hyt was sette,  
As meschys beth made wythinne a nette  
*Archæologia*, XXI 51

I think they ha strew d the highways with caltraps, I,  
No horse dares pass em  
*Plutarch (and another)*, Love's Pilgrimage, i 1

2 pl Broken pottery or coarse pots of easily broken earthenware, or other things adapted to wound horses' feet, used in place of caltrops proper. *Achaol Jour.*, XI 388—3 In bot., a name of several plants. The name was applied first to the spiny heads or fruits of the plants, from their resemblance to the military instrument, and then to the plants themselves. The common caltrop or caltrops is *Centaurea Calatropa* (the star thistle), found in waste places in the south of England. The heads are covered with long yellow spines. The name is also given to *Tribulus terrestris*, a plant of the Mediterranean region, with a spiny pentagonal fruit. The water caltrop is *Trochodonta*, the fruit of which has several horns formed of the indurated lobes of the calyx.

**caltrop**, **caltrap**, *v t* [ME *caltrappyn*, from the noun] To entangle with caltrops.

*Caltrappyn*, hamo

*Prompt Paro*, p 59

**Caluella**, *n* See *Callulla*

**calumba** (ka-lum'bu), *n* [NL, said to be from *kalumb*, its native name in Mozambique] A recent form of *columbo*, the common name for the root of *Jatropha palmata* and other plants. See *columbo*.

**calumet** (kal'ū-met), *n* [*F calumet*, prop a dial form (used in Canadian *F*) and thence introduced into *E* and literary *F*] parallel to *chalumun*, a reed-pipe, < OF *chalemel*, < LL *calamellus*, a little reed, dim of *L calamus*, a reed see *calamus*] A kind of tobacco-pipe used by the Indians of North America.



Calumet

Its bowl is usually of soft red soap stone, and the tube a long reed ornamented with feathers. The calumet is used as a symbol of peace or an instrument for declaring peace or war. To accept the calumet is to agree to the terms of peace, to refuse it is to reject them. The calumet of peace is used to seal or ratify contracts and alliances, in the friendly reception of strangers, and as a safeguard in peaceful traveling. The calumet of war, differently made, is used in the proclamation of war. The reed or stem is the important part of the pipe, and is held to have a sacred significance.

When passed the sacred calumet  
From lip to lip with the draught wet.  
*Whittier*, *Truce of Piscataqua*.

**Calumet eagle**, any eagle having black and white tail feathers suitable for decorating the calumet of the Indians. Both the golden eagle (*Aquila chrysaetos*) and the bald eagle (*Haliaeetus leucocephalus*) furnish the required feathers at certain stages of their plumage.

**calunner** (ka-lum'nér), *n* [*F calunner*, < *F calumner*, < *L calumniator*, calumniate, + -er] A calumniator [Rare]

To the calunners of Lysimachus he promiseth he will not recriminate. *Christian Religion's Appeal*, ii 98 (Ord MS)

**calumniate** (ka-lum'ni-āt), *v t*, pret and pp *calumniated*, ppr *calumniating* [*L calumniatus*, pp of *calumniare* (> *It calumniare*, *calomnare*, *calognare* = Sp *Pg calumniar* = *F calomner*, OF *chalonger*, *challenger*, > *E challenge*, *q v*), slander, < *calumnia*, slander see *calumny*, and cf *challenge*, *v*] To utter calumny regarding, charge falsely and knowingly with some crime or offense, or something disreputable, slander

*Calumniated* by apostates

*Macaulay*

I pray d them, being so calumniated,  
They would commission one of weight and worth  
To judge between my slander d self and me  
*Tennyson*, *Columbus*

**calumniation** (ka-lum'ni-ā'shon), *n* [*L* as if \**calumniation*(n)-, < *calumniari* see *calumniate*] The act of calumniating, calumny

The slander and calumniation of her principal counsel  
lors agreed best with the humours of some malecontents  
within the realm  
*Bacon*, *Obs* on a Libel

These descriptions are delivered dispassionately,  
and not thrown out in the heat of controversy and calum-  
nation  
*T. Warton*, *Milton's Silvarum Liber*

**calumniator** (ka-lum'ni-ā-tor), *n* [*L*, < *calumniari* see *calumniate*] One who calumniates or slanders, one who falsely and knowingly accuses another of anything of a disgraceful character, or maliciously propagates false accusations or reports

The devil, the father of all calumniators and liars.

*Abp Ussher*, *Ans* to a Jesuit, p. 68.

The calumniators of Epicurus's philosophy  
*Cowley*, *Liberty*

A wicked thing is a calumniator  
= *Syn*, Slanderer, defamer, backbiter, libeler, detractor,  
traducer  
*Brougham*.

**calumnious** (ka-lum'ni-ū-s), *a*, [*L* as if \**calumniosus*, < *calumniator*] Slanderous as, "calumnious information," *Bp Montagu*, *Appeal* to Cæsar, p. 17

**calumnious** (ka-lum'ni-us), *a* [*L calumniosus*, < *calumnia* see *calumny*] Using calumny; containing or implying calumny, injurious to reputation; slanderous as, "calumnious knave," *Shak*, *All's Well*, i 3, "calumnious mis-statements," *Motley*.

Virtue itself 'scapes not calumnious strokes  
*Shak*, *Hamlet*, i 3

The weak stroke of their calumnious tongues  
*B. Jonson*, *Cynthia's Revels*, iii. 2.

**calumniously** (ka-lum'ni-ū-s-lī), *adv* In a calumnious manner, slanderously  
**calumniousness** (ka-lum'ni-ū-s-nes), *n* The quality of being calumnious, slanderousness; defamatory quality

The bitterness of my stile was plainness, not calumnious-  
ness  
*Bp Morton*, *Discharge of Imput* (ed 1639), p. 227

**calumnize** (kal'um-nīz), *v t*, pret and pp *calumnized*, ppr *calumnizing* [*L calumny* + -ize] To calumniate *Davis* [Rare]

**calumny** (kal'um-nī), *n*, pl *calumnies* (-nīz). [*F calumnie* (OF *chalonge*, *challenge*, > ME *challenge* see *challenge*, *n*, which is a doublet of *calumny*) = *Fr calonia*, *calumpnia* = Sp *Pg calumnia* = *It calumnia*, *calumnia*, *calogna*, < *L calumnia*, OL *kalumnia*, trickery, artifice, a false accusation, < *calvi*, *calvere*, deceive, intrigue against] False accusation of crime, misconduct, or defect, knowingly or maliciously made or reported, to the injury of another, untruth maliciously spoken, to the detraction of another, a defamatory report, slander.

Be thou as chaste as ice, as pure as snow, thou shalt  
not escape calumny  
*Shak*, *Hamlet*, iii 1

The last days of Tillotson were altogether embittered by  
the stream of calumny, invective, and lampoons of which  
he was the object  
*Lecky*, *Eng* in 18th Cent., i

= *Syn*, Lying, falsehood, libel, aspersion, detraction, back-  
biting, defamation, evil speaking

**Calurnus** (ka-lū'rus), *n* [NL, < Gr *kalōs*, beautiful, + *ourpa*, tail] A genus of trogons, the paradise trogons, the most magnificent birds of the family *Trogonidae*. They are rich green and carmine in color, with the upper tail coverts projecting like delicate sprays a foot or two beyond the tail. Also called *Pharomacrus* or *Pharomacrus*.

**calva** (kal'vā), *n*, pl *calvae* (-vē) [NL, fem of *L. calvus*, bald see *callow* 1] In entom. (a) The upper part of the epicranium of an insect, including the front and vertex. (b) With some writers, the whole head-case or cranium  
**calvaria** (kal'vār), *n* [ME, < *L calvaria*, the skull: see *Calvary*] A skull

An other thing that lightly may be founde,  
The calvar of an horsed aase or mare,  
Sette that uppe  
*Palladius*, *Hushondrie* (E E T S), p. 86.

**calvaria** (kal-vā'ri-ā), *n*, pl *calvariae* (-ē) [L, the skull see *Calvary*] The calvarium (which see)

**calvarian** (kal-vā'ri-an), *a*, [*L calvarium* + -an] Pertaining to the calvarium — **Calvarian hook**, a stout hook used in removing the calvarium in autopsies

**calvarium** (kal-vā'ri-um), *n*; pl *calvaria* (-ā) [NL, neut., < *L calvaria*, fem see *Calvary*] That part of the cranium which is above the orbits, temples, and occipital protuberance, the skull-cap. See cut under *cranium*.

**Calvary** (kal'vā-rī), *n*. [*L calvaria*, a skull (used in the Vulgate to translate the Heb *Golgotha*), < *calva*, the scalp without hair, fem of *calvus*, bald: see *callow* 1] 1. A place of skulls; Golgotha, specifically, the place where Christ was crucified. It was probably a small hill in the vicinity of ancient Jerusalem, its assumed site, covered by the church of the Holy Sepulcher within the modern city, is disputed.

2 [i c] In Roman Catholic countries, a representation of the passion of Christ, often of life-size, erected sometimes on a hill near a city, sometimes near a church or in a churchyard, and sometimes in a chapel. The various scenes of Christ's sufferings and crucifixion are represented by statuary and carving often highly colored. Stone calvaries are a special feature of medieval and Renaissance art in Brittany, and calvaries in wax, placed in churches, are much in vogue in Italy and elsewhere.

3 [i c] A rocky mound or hill on which three crosses are erected, an adjunct to some reli-

gious houses. — **Calvary cross**, or **cross of Calvary**. See *cross* — **Congregation of Our Lady of Calvary**. See *congregation*.

**calve** (kāv), *v*, pret. and pp *calved*, ppr *calving*. [*L ME calven*, < AS *calfan* (= *D. kalben* = East Fries *kalfen* = MHG. *G. kalben* (dial *kälben*) = Icel. *kálfa* = Norw. *kalva*, also *kjeiva*, *kjave* = Sw. *kálfa* = Dan *kalve*, also *kalve*, *calve*), < *coalf*, calf: see *calf* 1] In the derived senses 2 and 3, cf. Dan. *kalve* (in sense 2) = Flem. *in-kalven* = East Fries. *in-kalfen*, cave in; in *E*. now *cave* see *cave* 1, *v*] 1. *Intrans.* To bring forth a calf or calves sometimes used contemptuously of human beings, and by Milton of the earth at the creation of cattle, etc.

Knowest thou the time when the wild goats of the rock  
bring forth? or canst thou mark when the hinds do calve?  
*Job* xxxix 1

The grassy clods now calved  
*Milton*, *P. L.*, vii. 463  
2 To become separated from or lose a portion of itself: said of a glacier when icebergs are broken off from it — 3 To become detached and fall inward, as earth or rock from the walls of a cutting with m. Now *cave* in

The rock calved in upon him  
Quoted in *N* and *Q*, 4th ser., XII 166.

II. *trans* To give birth to, as a cow to a calf; bring forth.

Not Romans,  
Though calv'd i' the porch o' the Capitol  
*Shak*, *Cor*, iii 1

**calver** (kal'vēr), *a*. [*L ME calver*, *calwar*, fresh (applied to fish), appar a corruption of *caller*, *callour*, fresh see *caller* 2.] Fresh, newly caught, as fish applied particularly to fish, and especially to salmon, dressed as soon as caught. The term was also applied to fish dressed in a particular way, as with oil, vinegar, and spices. See *calver*, *v* [Now only prov. Eng.]

*Calver* as salmon, or othyr fysshe  
*Prompt Paro*, p. 59

**calvert** (kal'vēr), *n*. The flaky or fat flesh of calver fish

*Calver* of samon, oscume do samon  
*Palegrave*

**calver** (kal'vēr), *v t* [Orig only in *p* a *calvered*, for *calver* see *calver*, *a*] 1 In cookery, to prepare (fish) in a certain way, apparently by a kind of pickling and spicing

My foot boy shall eat pheasants, calver d salmon, knots,  
godwits, lampreys  
*B. Jonson*, *Alchemist*, ii 1

For change leave calver d salmon, and eat sprats  
Great lords sometimes  
*Manning*, *The Guardian*, iv 2.

2. To crimp (fish) *Nares*.

**calves**, *n* Plural of *calf* 1, *calf* 2

**calves-snout** (kāvz'snout), *n* [For *calf's-snout*] A name of the snapdragon, *Antirrhinum majus*, from a fancied resemblance in the seed-vessel to a calf's head

**calves-tongue** (kāvz'tung), *n* An early medieval molding consisting of a series of pointed, tongue-shaped elements, all pointing in the same direction, usually downward or inward. It occurs as a modification of a label or roll molding surrounding an arched door or window.

**calville** (kal'vil), *n* [*F* appar adapted (as if < *It carovelle* (Florio), *caravella*, a sort of pear) < *L calvus*, bald, with a smooth skin] A sort of apple.

**calving** (kāv'ing), *n* [*L ME calving*, verbal *n* of *calve*, *v*] 1 The act of bringing forth a calf: said of cows, whales, and seals.

The Russians providently prohibit bay whaling, a practice destructive to the cow whales about the time of calving  
*E. Forbes*.

2 The separation of masses of ice from a glacier from time to time as it extends itself into the sea, giving rise to icebergs.

**Calvinian** (kal-vīn'ian), *a* [See *Calvinism*.] Pertaining or relating to Calvin, Calvinistic.

**Calvinism** (kal-vīn-izm), *n*. [= *F. Calvinisme*, < *Calvin*, equiv to *F. Chauvin* (see *chauvinism*) and derived from *L. Calvinus*, a Roman cognomen, lit 'bald,' < *calvus*, bald: see *callow* 1.] The theological tenets or doctrines of John Calvin, a French Protestant theologian (1509-64). The peculiar characteristics of his system, as derived from



Calves tongue Molding, Kenilworth Church, England

his "Institutes" are his doctrines of original sin, namely, that we derive from Adam "not only the punishment, but also the pollution to which the punishment is justly due"; of freedom of the will, namely, that man "in his present state is despoiled of freedom of will and subject to a miserable slavery" of grace, or that "the Lord both begins and completes the good work in us," and gives us "both will and power" of predestination, or "the eternal decree of God, by which he has determined in himself what he would have become of every individual of mankind and of perseverance, or the doctrine that all the elect will certainly be saved. Calvinism has, however, been materially modified since Calvin's day, and the name is applied to modern systems of theology which differ more or less widely from his system in each of these particulars (See *Calvinism*). Generally, Calvinism may be said to rest upon the absolute sovereignty of God over all his creatures. It is in a modified form the theological system of most Baptists, Presbyterians, and Congregationalists.

If Arminianism most commends itself to our feelings, Calvinism is nearer to the facts, however harsh and for bidding these facts may seem.

*Froude, Short Studies on Great Subjects, II 12*

**Calvinist** (kal'-vin-ist), *n* [= *F Calvinist* see *Calvinism*] Primarily, an adherent of the theological system of John Calvin. See *Calvinism*. The name is also given to theologians who hold the doctrine of the Divine Sovereignty as the central truth of their system, but depart more or less widely from the conclusions of Calvin, particularly as regards unconditional election and reprobation and free will. *Strict Calvinists* hold substantially the original views of Calvin, *hyper-Calvinists* add some corollaries which he denied, including a denial of all validity to the use of human means, *moderate Calvinists* modify his views, and hold that man possesses free will notwithstanding the fall, and that his responsibility is limited to his voluntary acts. American Congregationalists and the so-called New School Presbyterians are generally moderate Calvinists.

**Calvinistic** (kal'-vin-ist-ik), *a* Of or pertaining to Calvin, or to Calvinism.

The most complete, interlinked, compact, and self consistent theology in the world is the Calvinistic.

*H. W. Beecher, Statement of Belief*

**Calvinistical** (kal'-vin-ist-ik-al), *a* Same as *Calvinistic*.

**Calvinize** (kal'-vin-iz), *v t*; pret and pp *Calvinized*, ppr *Calvinizing* [*< Calvin + -ize* See *Calvinism*.] To convert to Calvinism.

**calvish** (kă'-vish), *a* [More prop *calfish*, *< calfs + -ish*] Like a calf. *Sheldon*

**calvities** (kal'-vish'-i-tēz), *n* [*L*, baldness, *< calvus*, bald see *callow*] Diffused or general baldness, appearing usually first on the crown, or on the forehead and temples.

**calvity** (kal'-vi-ti), *n* [*< F calvitie*, *< L calvitie*.] Baldness; calvities.

**calvous** (kal'-vus), *a* [*< L calvus*, bald see *callow*] Bald.

**calx**<sup>1</sup> (kalks), *n*, pl *calces* or (as if *L*) *calces* (kalk'sez, kal'sēz). [*< L calx* (plural *calces* not used), a small stone, a counter (> dim *calculus*, q. v.), limestone, lime (> AS *cealc*, E *chalk*, q. v.), prob = Gr. *χάλυξ*, a small stone, limestone.] 1 Lime or chalk.—2 The ashy substance which remains after metals, minerals, etc., have been calcined. Metallic calces are now generally called *oxides*.—3. Broken and refuse glass, which is restored to the pots.—*Calx chlorata* or *chlorinata*, chlorinated lime, a white powder obtained by expelling alkali lime to the action of chlorine gas until absorption ceases, used as a disinfectant and bleaching agent. Also called *chlorid of lime*.

**calx**<sup>2</sup> (kalks), *n*, pl *calces* (kal'sēz). [*L*, the heel. Hence *calceolate*, *calcar*.] In *anat*, the heel commonly used in the Latin genitive (*calcis*), as in *os calcis*, the heel-bone or calcaneum.

**calybite** (kal'-i-bit), *n* [*< Gr καλβίτης*, living in a hut, *< καλβίη*, a hut, cell, *< καλπτειν*, cover.] One of a class of early Christians who lived in huts.

**Calyanthaceae** (kal'-i-kan-thā'-sē-ē), *n pl* [*NL*, *< Calycanthus + -aceae*] A natural order of dicotyledonous plants, allied both to the *Magnoliaceae* and to the *Rosaceae*. They are hardy shrubs, well known in gardens for the delicious fragrance of their blossoms. The order contains only two genera, *Calycanthus*, of the United States, and *Chimonanthus*, of Asia. See cut under *Calycanthus*.

**calycanthemous** (kal'-i-kan'-the-mus), *a* [*< NL calycanthemus*, *< Gr κάλυξ* (kaluk-), calyx, + *άνθεμον*, a flower Cf *Gr καλυνκάρθμον* (of same formation), a kind of honeysuckle.] In *bot*, having petal-like sepals.

**calycanthemy** (kal'-i-kan'-the-mi), *n* [*< NL calycanthemia*, *< calycanthemus* see *calycanthemous*] An abnormality of form in a flower, in which the calyx-lobes have become petaloid, as in some varieties of primrose.

**Calyanthus** (kal'-i-kan'-thus), *n*. [*NL* (so called from the cup-shaped receptacle enclosing the pistils), *< Gr κάλυξ* (kaluk-), a cup, + *άνθος*, a flower.] The sweet shrub or Carolina allspice of the United States, an aromatic shrubby genus of four species, with lurid purple flowers which have the odor of strawberries. The bruised leaves

and bark are also fragrant. The most common species, frequent in cultivation, is *C floridus*. Also called *straw berry-plant*.

**calycate** (kal'-i-kāt), *a* [*< NL calycatus*, *< L calyx* (calyo-), calyx.] In *bot*, provided with a calyx.

**calyces**, *n*. Plural of *calyx*.

**calyciferous** (kal'-i-sif'-e-rus), *a*. [*< L calyx* (calyo-), calyx, + *ferre*, = E *bear*, + *-ous* see *calx*, calyx, and of *calycophorous*] In *bot* and *zool*, bearing or supporting the calyx. Also *calyciferous*.

**Calyciflorae** (ka-lis-i-flo'-rē), *n pl* [*NL*, fem pl of *calyciflorus*, *< L calyx* (calyo-), calyx, + *flor* (flor-), flower, corolla.] In De Caudolle's classification, a subclass of polypetalous dicotyledons, in which the corolla and stamens are inserted upon a disk which is coherent with the calyx, and which is sometimes, with the calyx, adnate to the ovary. It includes the *Leguminosae*, *Rosaceae*, *Saxifragaceae*, and other related orders.

**calycifloral** (ka-lis-i-flo'-ral), *a* [As *Calyciflorae* + *-al*] Same as *calyciflorate*.

**calyciflorate** (ka-lis-i-flo'-rāt), *a* [*< NL calycifloratus* see *Calyciflorae*] In *bot*, having the petals and stamens borne upon the calyx; specifically, pertaining to the *Calyciflorae*.



Section of peach blossom showing the stamens and petals inserted on the throat of the calyx.

**calyx** (calyo-), calyx, + *form*, shape.] In *bot* and *zool*, having the form of or resembling a calyx.

**calycinal** (ka-lis-i-nal), *a* Same as *calycine*.

**calycine** (kal'-i-sin), *a* [*< L calyx* (calyo-), calyx, + *-ine*] 1. In *bot*, pertaining to a calyx, situated on a calyx.—2. In *zool* (a) Resembling the calyx of a plant (b) Specifically, in crinoids, of or pertaining to the calyx as, *calycine perisome*.—*Calycine pores*, in crinoids, orifices of canaliculi which traverse the interradial of the perisome and place the stomatopore cavity in communication with the exterior.

**calycle** (kal'-i-kl), *n*. [*< L calyculus*, dim of *calyx* (calyo-), a calyx: see *calyx*, and cf *calicula*] 1. In *bot*, an outer accessory calyx, or set of leaflets or bracts looking like a calyx, as in the pink. Also called *calyculus*.—2. In *zool*, a calice or little calyx, some part of a zoophyte like or likened to the calyx of a plant. Specifically (a) In corals, the cup cell or corallite in which each polypite or individual polyp of a polypoid is lodged. (b) In *Hydrozoa*, the receptacle in which a polypite is lodged, as in the calypothlastic hydrozoans, a hydrotheca.

Also *calice*, *calicle*, and *calycule*.

**calycled** (kal'-i-klid), *a* [*< calycle + -ed*] Same as *calyculate*.

**calycoid**, **calycoidous** (kal'-i-koid, kal'-i-koi'-dē-us), *a* [*< Gr κάλυκοειδής*, conti *καλυνκάρθμον*, like a budding flower, *< κάλυξ* (kaluk-), calyx, + *ειδής*, form.] In *bot*, and *zool*, like a calyx in form, color, or appearance.

**Calycephora** (kal'-i-kof'-ō-rē), *n pl* [*NL*, neut pl of *calycophorus*, *< Gr κάλυξ* (kaluk-), a calyx, + *φόρος*, bearing, *< φέρω* = E *bear*] An order or suborder of siphonophorous oceanic hydrozoans, having a long stem with a somatocyst or body-sac at the proximal end, but no pneumatophore. The *Calycephora* are very delicate organisms of specially composite structure, and so transparent that they are rendered visible at a little distance only by their bright tints. They are mostly found floating or swimming on the surface of tropical seas, trailing their long chain of appendages after them as they drift forward with a rhythmic movement according with the simultaneous contractions of the neocalyces or swimming bells with which they are provided. There are several families, of which *Diphyidæ* and *Hippopodidæ* are the leading ones. The *Calycephora* constitute with the *Physophora* the sub class *Siphonophora* (which see). Also *Calycephoræ*.

**Calycephoræ** (kal'-i-kof'-ō-rē), *n pl* [*NL*] Same as *Calycephora*.

**calycophoran** (kal'-i-kof'-ō-ran), *a* and *n*. I. *a*. Of or pertaining to the *Calycephora*.



Flowering branch of *Calycanthus floridus*.

II. *n*. One of the *Calycephora*.

**calycophorid** (kal'-i-kof'-ō-rīd), *n*. One of the *Calycephoræ*.

**Calycephoridae** (kal'-i-kō-for'-ī-dē), *n pl* [*NL*.] Same as *Calycephora*.

**calycophorous** (kal'-i-kof'-ō-rus), *a*. Of or pertaining to the *Calycephora*.

**Calycozoa** (kal'-i-kō-zō'-ā), *n pl* [*NL*, pl of *calycozoon*, *< Gr κάλυξ* (kaluk-), a calyx, + *ζών*, an animal.] An order of discophorous hydrozoans, the lucernarian aculephs so called because of their cup-shape, having the umbrella or disk without a volum, pedunculated aborally, and capable of attachment at the aboral pole. They have four wide vascular pouches with narrow septa, and eight tentaculiferous processes around the edge of the umbrella, dividing it into as many lobes, the generative products being discharged into the body cavity. There is but one family, *Lucernariidae*. These organisms are of gelatinous consistency, variously colored, and swim parent when detached, they swim like all medusoids, by contractions of the umbrella. They are regarded by some as the most generalized type of the class *Leuckart*. See *Lucernaria*.

**calycozoan** (kal'-i-kō-zō'-an), *a* and *n*. I. *a*. Of or pertaining to the *Calycozoa*.

II. *n*. One of the *Calycozoa*.

**calycozoic** (kal'-i-kō-zō'-ik), *a* Of or pertaining to the *Calycozoa*.

**calycozoön** (kal'-i-kō-zō'-on), *n* [*NL*, sing of *calycozoa*, q. v.] One of the *Calycozoa*.

**calycular** (ka-līk'-ū-lār), *a* In *bot* and *zool*, belonging to or of the nature of a calycle.

**calyculate**, **calyculated** (ka-līk'-ū-lāt, -lā-ted), *a* [*< NL calyculatus*, *< L calyculus*, a calycle: see *calycle*] 1. In *bot*, having bracts which resemble an additional external calyx.—2. In *zool*, having a calycle.

Also *calycle*.

**calycle** (kal'-i-kül), *n* [*< calyculus*, q. v.] Same as *calycle*.

**calyculus** (ka-līk'-ū-lus), *n*; pl *calyculi* (-li). [*L*, dim of *calyx* (calyo-), a calyx.] Same as *calycle*, 1.

**Calymene** (ka-lim'-ē-nē), *n*. [*NL*, appar intended to represent *Gr καλυμένη*, fem. of *καλυμμένος*, pp pass of *καλύπτειν*, cover, hide.] A genus of fossil trilobites found in the Silurian rocks. *C blumenbachi* is known as the Dudley trilobite. *Brown*, 1822. Also *Calymena*.

**Calymenidae** (kal-i-men'-ī-dē), *n pl* [*NL*, *< Calymene + -idae*] A family of trilobites, named from the genus *Calymene*.

**Calymma** (ka-lim'-ē), *n* [*NL*, *< Gr κάλυμμα*, a covering, as a hood, a veil, a net, the skull, a shell, etc., *< καλύπτειν*, cover.] 1. A genus of noctuid moths. *Hübner*, 1816.—2. The typical genus of ethephorans of the family *Calymmidae*. *Eschscholtz*, 1829.

**Calymmidae** (ka-lim'-ī-dē), *n pl* [*NL*, *< Calymma*, 2, + *-idae*] A family of lobate ethephorans.

**calymma** (ka-lim'-nē), *n* [*NL* Cf *Calymene*, *Calymma*] The principal part of the extracapsular body of a radiolarian, a structureless, clear, and transparent jelly-envelop, which includes the whole central capsule and often also the whole extracapsular skeleton.

**calyont**, *n* [*< ME caloun*, *< OF callau*, *callou*, F *caillou*, a pebble see *callard*] Flint or pebble-stone, used in building walls, etc. *Palsgrave*, *Prompt Parv*.

**calyphyomy** (kal'-i-fī'-ō-mi), *n* [*< Gr κάλυξ*, a calyx, + *φυειν*, grow.] In *bot*, the adhesion of the sepals of a flower to the petals.

**Calypto** (ka-lip'-sō), *n* [*L*, *< Gr Καλυπτός*, a name borne by several female personages in mythology, particularly by the nymph who held Ulysses (Odysseus) captive in her island on his return from Troy, traditionally so named from the story that she hid Ulysses from men, *< καλύπτειν*, hide.] 1. In *bot*, a genus of beautiful orchids, consisting of a single species, *C. borcalis*. It is a small tuberous plant found in high latitudes throughout the northern hemisphere, and having only a single thin, many-nerved leaf, and a single variegated purple and yellow flower at the end of a slender sheathing stem, with a large lip some what like that of the lady's slipper, *Cypripedium*. It grows in cold bogs and wet woods, appearing as soon as the snow melts.

2. In *zool*. (a) A genus of rustaceans. *Risso*, 1816. (b) A genus of chalcid hymenopterous insects, of the subfamily *Pteroninae*, founded by Haliday in 1841, now called *Euryophrys* (which see).

**Calypte** (ka-lip'-tē), *n* [*NL*, *< Gr καλυπτός*, covered, verbal adj of *καλύπτειν*, cover.] A subgenus of humming-birds, the helmet hummers, having metallic scales on the crown as well





ing. (d) An imitation of pen-and-ink drawings on colored paper by means of two blocks, one having the design engraved upon it in outline with cross-hatchings, and the other colored in bister, with all the lights taken out, so as to leave the ground of the paper white. The impression may be finished with brush or pencil. — **Costume en camaleon** [Fr.] a costume composed of several shades of the same color

**camail** (ka-mäl'), n. [Fr., a camail, also a hood worn by priests in winter, < Pr. *capmali* (= It. *camaglio* = Sp. *camal*), < cap (< L. *caput*), head, + *mailha* = Fr. *maille*, > E. *mail*] 1 A hood of chain-mail, whether attached to the hauberk or separate, specifically, that form



Camails, 14th century  
(From Viollet le Duc's *Dictionnaire du Moyen-âge*)

of hood which was attached to the edge of the basinet. See *basinet* — 2 A tippet or small mantle worn by some Roman Catholic clergy, with different edgings of fur to mark different ranks, sometimes confounded with the *amice*

Also called *chap-de-mait*

**camailed** (ka-mäl'd'), a [*< camail + -ed*] Furnished with a camail, attached to a camail, said of the steel cap to which the camail was fastened at its lower edge

**camaillet**, n. A Middle English form of *camel*

**camakati**, n. Same as *camocia*

**Camaldolite** (ka-mäl'döl-ite), n. [*< camaldoli* (see *del*) + *-ite*] A member of a nearly extinct fraternity of monks founded in the vale of Camaldoli in the Apennines, near Arezzo, in 1018, by St. Romuald, a Benedictine monk. They were hermits at first, but afterward they associated in convents. They were originally distinguished for their extreme asceticism, then rules in regard to fasting, silence, and penances being most severe. They wear white robes. Also called *Camaldulians*, *Camaldulians*, *Camaldolese*, and *Camaldoli*

**Camaldule**, **Camaldulian** (ka-mäl-dül', -dül'-li-an), n. Same as *Camaldolite*

**camaraderie** (kam-a-rä-dër-ee'), n. [Fr., < *camarade*, comrade see *comrade*] Companionship, good-fellowship, intimacy

Unlimited camaraderie with scribblers and dabblers, English philosophers and Hungarian pianists waiting for engagements. *Il* *James, Jr.*, *Penn. Pilgrim*, p. 225

**camarage** (kam'a-rä'), n. [*< Sp. camaraje* < *camara*, a storeroom, < L. *camara*, *camera*, a vault see *camera*] Rent paid for storage

**Camarasaurus** (kam'a-rä-sä'rus), n. [NL, prop. \**Camarasaurus*, < Gr. *καμάρα*, a vaulted chamber, + *σαῦρος*, a lizard] A genus of colossal dinosaurian reptiles, from the Cretaceous formation of Dakota. The species *C. supremus* is one of the largest known land animals, about 50 feet long, the thigh bone 6 feet, and a dorsal vertebra 3 feet wide. Both fore and hind limbs are well developed, and the huge reptile probably waded along the shores or in shallow water, and was able to browse on the tops of trees. *F. D. Cope*, 1877

**Camara** (kam-a-rä'ä), n. pl. [NL, neut. pl. of *camaratus*, var. of L. *cameratus*, vaulted, arched see *camerate*] A suborder proposed for such forms of palmocrinoids as have the lower arm-plates incorporated into the calyx by interradiar plates, and in which all component parts of the test, dorsally and ventrally, are solidly connected by sutures. It comprises the families *Platycrinidae*, *Rhodocrinidae*, *Aerocrinidae*, and *Calyptocrinidae*

**camarate** (kam'a-rät'), a. Pertaining to or having the characters of the *Camara*

**camara-wood** (kam'a-rä-wüd'), n. [*< camaru*, the Braz. name, + E. *wood*] A hard, tough, and durable wood obtained in Essequibo, British Guiana, from *Dipteryx odorata* and *D. tetraphylla*. See *Dipteryx*

**camarilla** (kam-a-räl'ä), n. [Sp., a small room, dim. of *camara*, a room, < L. *camara*, *camera*, a vault see *camera*, *chamber*] A company of secret counselors or advisers, a cabal, a clique. From meaning the private chamber of the king, the word came to signify a body of confidants, sycophants, priests, etc., acting as unacknowledged and secret counselors, as distinguished from a legitimate ministry or council

Endowed with a dangerous camarilla. *London Times*

— **Syn.** Faction, Junta, etc. See *cabal*

**camass** (ka-mas'), n. [Also written *camas*, *kamas*, and *quamash* (q v), the native Amer. Ind. name.] The Indian name of the western species of *Camassia*, *C. esculenta* and *C. Leichtlinii*, which are found growing in moist meadows from northern California to British Columbia and eastward to western Montana. Its bulbs are collected in large quantities for food; they are about an inch in diameter, and are sweet and nutritious. — **Death camass**, the poisonous root of *Zuzakius venenosus*, of the same region

**Camassia** (ka-mas'i-a), n. [NL, < *camass*, *quamash*, q v.] A genus of bulbous liliaceous plants of North America, nearly related to *Scilla* of the old world. They have long linear leaves and a scape bearing a raceme of blue flowers. One species, *C. Fraseri*, is found in the Atlantic States and there are two or three others west of the Rocky Mountains

**camass-rat** (ka-mas'rät'), n. A rodent quadruped of the family *Geomys* and genus *Thomomys* (which see) so called from its fondness



Camass rat (*Thomomys talpoides*)

for the bulbs of the *camass*. *T. talpoides*, one of the pouched rats or pocket gophers, inhabits the north-western United States and the adjoining portions of British America

**camata** (kam'a-tä), n. The commercial name of the half-grown acorns of the *Quercus Igulops*, dried and used for tanning. In a still younger condition they are called *camatina*

**camatina** (kam-a-tä'nä), n. See *camata*

**camaturum** (ka-mä'turum), n; pl. *camaturæ* (ä) [ML] A conical cap worn by the popes of Rome in the tenth century, an early form of the mitre, perhaps the origin of the papal tiara

**camayeu**, n. See *camaria*

**cambarine** (kam'ba-rin'), a [*< Cambarus + -ine*] Pertaining to crayfishes of the genus *Cambarus* correlated with *astacine*

The *cambarine* region takes in most of the T. Atlantic region with the Neotropical region as far as Guatemala and the West Indies. *Huxley*, *Proc. Zool. Soc.*, 1878, p. 756

**cambaroid** (kam'ba-roid'), a [*< Cambarus + -oid*] Resembling crayfishes of the genus *Cambarus*

**Cambarus** (kam'ba-rus), n. [NL, var. of L. *cambarus*, *camarus*, also *gammarus*, a sea-crab see *Gammarus*] A genus of fluviatile crayfishes, of the family *Astacidae*, having no pleurobranchia. The species are numerous. *C. polydactylus* is the blind crayfish of the Mammoth Cave of Kentucky

**cambray** (kam'bä'), n. [Named from *Cambray* in India] A kind of cotton cloth made in Bengal and elsewhere in India

**Cambray stone**. See *carneian*

**cambee** (kam'bä'), n. An aromatic resin of India obtained from *Gadua lucida* and resembling elemi

**camber** (kam'bär'), n. [E. dial. (cf. Gael. *camag*, a bay see *cammock*), ult. < *cam*, bent] A harbor. *Hallwell* [*Prov. Eng.*]

**camber** (kam'bär'), v. t. [*< F. cambrer*, arch, vault, bend, < L. *camurare*, arch, < *camera*, an arch, vault. Cf. *chamber*, v.] To arch, bend, curve, as ship-planks

**camber** (kam'bär'), n. [*< camber*, v.] 1 A convexity upon an upper surface, as of a deck amidships, a bridge, a beam, or a hull — 2 The curve of a ship's plank — 3 A small dock or part of a dock, protected by a breakwater, where boats and small craft may lie quietly

**camber-beam** (kam'bär-bäm'), n. In arch, a beam which is laid upon the straining-beam of a truncated roof to support the covering of the summit. It slopes from the middle toward each end, to provide for the running off of water

*E. H. Knight*

**cambered** (kam'bärd'), p. a [*< camber* + *-ed*] Bent upward in the middle, arched, convex —

**cambered deck**. See *deck*

**cambering** (kam'bär-ing'), p. a [*< F. cambrer*, v.] Bending, arching

**cambering-machine** (kam'bär-ing-mä-shën'), n. A machine used for bending beams or iron rails to a curve in a vertical plane

**camber-keeled** (kam'bär-käld'), a Having a keel slightly arched upward in the middle of the length, but not so much as to be hogged

**camber-slip** (kam'bär-slip'), n. A slightly curved guide and support of wood, used as a centering in laying straight arches of brick

**Cambrerwell beauty**. See *beauty*

**camber-window** (kam'bär-wind'), n. A window arched at the top

**cambial** (kam'bi-al'), a [*< ML. cambialis*, < *cambium*, exchange see *cambium*] Relating to exchange in commerce [*Itare*]

**cambial** (kam'bi-al'), a [*< cambium* + *-al*] In bot., formed of or pertaining to cambium

**cambiale** (kam-bi-a'le'), n. [It., < ML. *cambialis*, of exchange see *cambial*] A bill of exchange

**cambiform** (kam'bi-form'), a [*< cambium* + *-ia*, forma, shape] In bot. resembling cambium-cells

Applied to elongated thin-walled cells which are found in sieve tissue, and have the markings but not the perforations of sieve disks. They are also known as *laticed cells*

**cambio** (kam'bi-dö'), n. [Sp., < ML. *cambium*, exchange see *cambium*] 1 Butter, the giving or taking of bills of exchange — 2 A bill of exchange — 3 A bourse or exchange

**cambist** (kam'bis'), n. [*< F. cambiste*, < It. *cambista* = Sp. *cambista*, < L. *cambre*, exchange, trade see *change*] One versed in the operations of exchange and the value of foreign monies, a dealer in notes and bills of exchange

The word *cambist* though a term of antiquity, is even now a technical word of some use among merchant traders and bankers. *Rees*, Cyc.

**cambistry** (kam'bis-tri'), n. [*< cambist + -ry*] The science of exchange, weights, measures, etc.

**cambium** (kam'bi-um), n. [ML., also *cambia*, exchange, commerce, < L. *cambre*, exchange, whence *change* see *change*] In civil law, exchange, the exchange of lands, money, or evidences of debt

**cambium** (kam'bi-um), n. [NL, a particular application of ML. *cambium*, exchange see *cambium*] 1 In bot., a layer of tissue formed between the wood and the bark of exogenous plants. It was believed by the older botanists to be a homogeneous fluid exuded between the wood and the bark, and organized into new wood and new bark. It is now known to be not a fluid, but a layer of extremely delicate thin-walled cells, filled with protoplasm and organized with a thin film of cellulose. These cells develop on the one side into a layer of new wood and on the other of new bark, while at the same time fresh cambium is formed for the continuation of the work. It is by the renewal of this process year after year that the increase of growth in the stem is effected, as indicated by its concentric rings. In the primary fibrovascular bundles of the stem a similar layer of cambium, with the same function, is always found between the woody and cellular portions

2 A name formerly given to a fancied nutritious humor which was supposed to repair the materials of which the body is composed

**camblet**, n. Same as *camlet*

**cambo** (kam-boj' or -bøj'), n. Same as *gambo*

**camboke**, n. A Middle English form of *cammo*

**camboose** (kam-bos'), n. Same as *caboose*

**cambrai** (kam'bä'), n. [*< F. cambray* see *cambric*] A name given to imitation lace, that is, lace made by machinery and not by hand

**cambraine** (kam'bä-zän'), n. [*< F. cambraine*, cf. *cambric*] A name given to batiste and cambric of fine quality

**Cambray stone**, moss-agate

**cambril** (kam'bä-l'), n. Same as *gambrel*

**Cambrian** (kam'bri-an), a and n [*< Cambria + -ian*] 1 A. Relating or pertaining to Wales or Cambria, Welsh

The Cambrian mountains, like far clouds, That skirt the blue horizon, dusky rise. *Thomson*

**Cambrian group**, in geol., the name originally given by Sedgwick to certain strata supposed by him to underlie the Silurian of Murkison, but which since that time have been fully recognized as belonging to the Silurian series itself. The term, although not recognized by the Silurian specialists Barrande and James Hall, is still used to a considerable extent by English geologists as including various undetermined portions of the Silurian. By the larger number it is understood to be the equivalent of the primordial rocks of Barrande and the Potsdam sandstone of the New York geological survey. **Cambrian pottery**, a name given to the productions of the factory of Swansea in Wales, established in 1790. The mark was a trident

II. n. A Welshman

**cambric** (kam'brik'), n. [Early mod. E. *cambric*, *camerick*, = Flom. *camryk*, *cameryk*, *camerick*, *cambric* (cf. *D. camerdick* = G. *kammer-tuch* = Dan. *kammerduk* = Sw. *kammerduk* (Flem. *D. duk* = G. *tuch*, etc. = E. *duck*, cloth), *cambric*), = Sp. *cambray* = Pg. *cambrata* = It.

*cambraja*, formerly *cambrai* (Florio), < F. *cambray*, *toile de Cambray*, *cambric* (Colgrave), so called from D. *Kameryk*, Flem. *Kameryk*, ML. *Cammeracum*, F. *Cambrat*, *Cambray*, a town in the department of Nord, France ] 1. A thin, fine linen, said to have been first manufactured at Cambray in France, introduced in the sixteenth century for the fine ruffs worn at that period, as well as for bands, kerchiefs, etc.; in modern times, the finest linen made. See *batisse*. An imitation of *cambric* is made of fine cotton yarn hand twisted. *Mudin* is a name often applied to a kind of linen *cambric* manufactured in Great Britain from flax.

I would your *cambric* were as sensible as your finger, that you might leave pricking it for pity.

Shak., i, 3

2 Same as *cambric-muslin*, 2

**cambric-grass** (kām'brīk-grās), *n* The silk-grass or ramie-plant of China, *Bambusa nivea*. See cut under *Bambusa*.

**cambric-muslin** (kām'brīk-mu-'līn), *n* 1 Fine cotton cloth made in imitation of linen *cambric* — 2 A somewhat coarser cotton cloth, finished with a glaze, much used for linings.

**cambril** (kām'brīl), *n* Same as *gambrel*.

**Cambro-Briton** (kām'brō-brit'on), *n* A Welshman.

**Cambro-Silurian** (kām'brō-sī-lū'ri-an), *a* [*Cambr(kam) + Silurian*] In *geol.*, a term formerly used by some English geologists as in a greater or less degree equivalent to *Lower Silurian*.

**cambruca** (kām-bū'kū), *n* [ML, also *cambutta* see *cambruc*<sup>2</sup>, *cambruc*<sup>2</sup>] 1 The curved club used in the game of golf or pall-mall. See *cambruc*<sup>2</sup> — 2 A pastoral staff commonly used for its earlier and more simple shape, in which the crook at the top does not curve inward spirally, but forms approximately a half-circle. Also *cambutta*.

**cambruc**<sup>1</sup> (kām'būk), *n* [E dial, also spelled *kambuck* (Prior), var. of *cambruc*<sup>1</sup>, *q v*] Same as *cambruc*<sup>1</sup> [Prov Eng].

**cambruc**<sup>2</sup> (kām'būk), *n* [E dial, var. of *cambruc*<sup>1</sup>, < ME *cambruc* see *cambruc*<sup>2</sup> Cf. *cambruca*] 1 Same as *cambruc*<sup>2</sup> Stow, Survey (ed 1720), i 251 (*Hallwell*) — 2 The dry stalks of dead plants, as of hemlock. *Hallwell* [Prov Eng].

**cambutta** (kām-but'tū), *n* [ML] Same as *cambruca*.

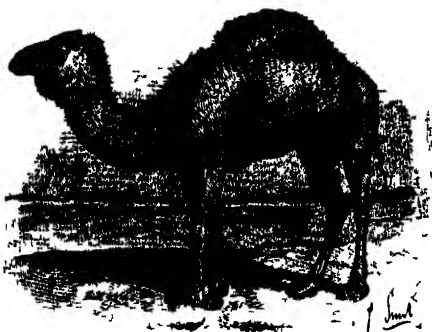
**cam-cutter** (kām'kut'tēr), *n* A machine-tool specially adapted for cutting and finishing cams of small sizes and of all curves.

**came**<sup>1</sup> (kām), *n* Preterit of *come*.

**came**<sup>2</sup> (kām), *n* [Sc, also *kame*, *kaim*, var. of *cam*<sup>1</sup>, *comb*<sup>1</sup>, *q v*] 1 A comb — 2 A ridge. [Prov Eng and Scotch].

**came**<sup>3</sup> (kām), *n* [Prob a particular use of *came*<sup>2</sup> = *cam*<sup>1</sup> = *comb*<sup>1</sup>] 1† The batch or amount of lead necessary to make sash-bars for 100 square feet of glazing, also, this amount cast into small rods or bars 12 or 14 inches long, and ready for drawing. Hence — 2 The prepared sash-bar itself, having a section like an L, more or less rounded at each end, and called in technical language *glaziers' turned lead* or *window-lead*.

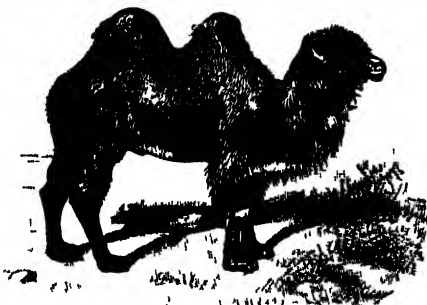
**camel** (kām'el), *n* [Early mod E also *camel*, < ME *camel*, *hame*, also *chamel*, < OF. *camel*, *chamel*, F. *chameau* = Pr *camel* = Sp *camello* = Pg *camello* = It *camello* = ONorth *camel*, *camel* (see AS word below) = D *kameel* = G *kamel* = Dan *kamel* = Sw *kamel* = Icel. *kamell* (rare) = OBulg *Bulg* Serv *kamila* = Hung *gamila*, < L *camēlus*, < Gr *kámēlos*, m and f (NGr *καμήλω*, m, *καμήλα*, f), < Heb *gāmāl*.



Arabian Camel or Dromedary (*Camelus dromedarius*)

*mal* = Ar *jamal*, *jemel* = Coptic *gamul*, a camel. In the older Teut languages the camel was

called by a name derived from that of the elephant. Goth. *ulbandus* = OHG *olbēnta*, MHG. *olbente* = AS *olbēnt* = OS *olbēnt* = Icel. *ál-falds*, a camel.] 1. A large ruminant quadruped of the family *Camelidae*, genus *Camelus*, used in Asia and Africa as a beast of burden. There are two distinct species of camels: (1) The Arabian camel, *C. dromedarius*, with one hump and four callouses on the fore legs and two on the hind legs. It is a native of Arabia, and is now known only in the domesticated state, it is used chiefly in Arabia and Egypt. There are several breeds or artificial varieties. The dromedary is one of these, being simply a "blooded or thoroughbred camel of great speed and bottom, used as a saddle animal, and comparing with the heavier and slower varieties as a race horse does with a cart horse. It is not a different animal zoologically speaking. (2) The Bactrian camel, *C. bactrianus*, with two humps, of which there are also dif-



Bactrian Camel (*Camelus bactrianus*)

ferent breeds. The name *camel* is sometimes applied to the species of the American genus *Acraea*, as the llama, alpaca, and vicuña, collectively known as the camels of the new world. The Arabian camel is poetically called the ship of the desert (and is constitute the riches of an Arabian, without them he could not subsist, carry on trade, or travel over sandy deserts. Their milk and flesh are used for food and their hides for leather, and their hair is a valuable article of trade and manufacture. By the camel's power of sustaining abstinence from drink for many days, due to the reserve it can carry in its peculiarly constructed cellular stomach, and of subsisting on a few coarse, dry, prickly plants, it is especially fitted for the parched and barren lands of Asia and Africa. Camels carry from 600 to 1,000 pounds burden.

2 A water-tight structure placed beneath a ship or vessel to raise it in the water, in order to assist its passage over a shoal or bar, or to enable it to be navigated in shallow water. It is first filled with water and sunk alongside the vessel, to which it is then secured. As the water is pumped out, the camel gradually rises, lifting the vessel with it. Camels have also been used for raising sunken vessels — *Camel's hair*, the hair of the camel, from which very fine fabrics, especially shawls, are made in the East, and also carpets, tent-cloths, etc. In Europe it is used chiefly for mixing with silk. The best comes from Persia. The so-called camel hair pencils or brushes used in painting are not made of camel's hair, but commonly of hair from the tails of Russian and Siberian squirrels. See *brush* — *Camel's-hair cloth*. (a) An Oriental fabric. See *putto*. (b) A French imitation of this fabric, a warm and light woolen cloth with a gloss, but having long hairs standing up upon it. *Diet of Needlework* — *Camel's-hair shawl*, a name often given in the United States to the cashmere shawl — *Camel's hay*. Same as *camel grass* — *Camel's wool*, mohair — *camelaucium* (kām-el-lū'si-um), *n*, pl. *camelaucias* (-ās) [ML *camelaucium*, *camelaucium*, more frequently *camelaucum*, *calamaucum*, etc., < LGr *καμελαύκιον*; origin uncertain, usually referred to Gr. *kámēlos*, camel see *camel*, and cf. *calamanco*.] A low-crowned cap formerly worn, chiefly in the East, by royal persons and ecclesiastics, especially bishops and monks.

**camel-backed** (kām'el-bakt), *a* Having a back like that of a camel, hump-backed.

Not that he was crook shouldered on camel backed.

Fuller, Holy War, p 215

**camel-bird** (kām'el-bērd), *n* A book-name of the African ostrich, *Struthio camelus*. See *camelornithes*.

**camelcade** (kām-el-kād'), *n* [Irreg < *camel* + *-cade*, as in *cavalcade*] A body of troops mounted on camels. [Humorous].

**camel-cricket** (kām'el-krīk'et), *n* Same as *camel-insect*.

**cameleer** (kām-el-ēr'), *n* [*camel* + *-eer* Cf. equiv F. *chameleer*] A camel-driver.

A number of Arab *cameleers*, who had come with travellers across the Desert from Egypt, were encamped near us. B. Taylor, Lands of the Saracen, p 61

**cameleon**<sup>1</sup> (ka-mē'lē-on), *n* An older English spelling of *chameleon*.

**camel-grass** (kām'el-grās), *n* A fragrant grass of the warmer regions of Asia, including several species of *Andropogon*. Also called *camel's hay*.

**camelid** (kām'el-id), *n* A ruminant mammal of the family *Camelidae*.

**Camelidae** (ka-mel'i-dē), *n*, pl. [NL, < *Camelus* + *-idae*] A family of ruminant artiodactyl tylopod mammals. They have incisor teeth in

both jaws, specialized canines in the lower jaw, a diffuse placenta, imperfectly quadripartite stomach, the upper lip cleft, the hind limbs largely free from the common integument, so that the lower part of the thigh and the knee project from the belly, broad elastic feet, and no horns. The family includes two living genera, *Camelus* or true camels of the old world, and *Acraea* or llamas of the new, with many fossil ones, chiefly American. See cuts under *camel* and *llama*.

**camelina**<sup>1</sup> (kam-e-lī'nā), *n*, [NL, fem. of L. *camelinus*, with ref. to ML *camelinum*, *camelino*: see *camelino*<sup>2</sup>] A woolen material with small basket-pattern and loose upstanding hairs. *Dict. of Needlework*.

**Camelina**<sup>2</sup> (kam-e-lī'nā), *n*, pl. [NL, < *Camelus* + *-ina*<sup>2</sup>] Same as *Camelidae* or *Cameloides*.

**camelina**<sup>3</sup> (ka-mel'i-nā), *n*, [NL, said to be formed (if so, prop. \**Chamaelina*) < Gr *χamal*, on the ground (dwarf), + *λίον*, flax. Hence *camelinus*<sup>3</sup>] 1† Treacle-mustard, wormseed. *Hersey*, 1708 — 2 [cap] A genus of plants, natural order *Cruciferae*. The most common and probably the only species, *C. sativa*, gold of pleasure or false flax, is a native of southern Europe and western Asia, but is widely naturalized as a weed. It is an annual, with obovate pods and yellow flowers, and has been cultivated for the fiber of its stems and the oil expressed from its seeds.

**cameline**<sup>1</sup> (kam'e-līn), *a* [*L. camelinus*, pertaining to a camel, < *camelus*, a camel see *camel* Cf. *cameline*<sup>2</sup>] Pertaining to or resembling camels or the *Camelidae*, cameloid.

**cameline**<sup>2</sup>, *n* [ME, < OF *cameline*, *camelin* = Pr *camelin* = It *camellino*, < ML *camelinum*, also *camelinus*, a stuff made of camel's hair, < L *camelinus*, pertaining to a camel, < *camelus*, a camel see *camel* Cf. *camel*] A stuff used in the middle ages as a material for dress. It is commonly said to have been made of camel's hair, and imported from the East, but as it is repeatedly mentioned as a common and cheap stuff, it is probable that it was an imitation of the Eastern fabric. It was made as early as the thirteenth century in Flanders and Brabant, of many colors.

And dame Abstinence streyned

Take on a robe of *cameline*.

Rom of the Rose, l 7887.

**cameline**<sup>3</sup> (kam'e-līn), *n* and *a* [*F. cameline* = Sp Pg *camelina*, < NL *camelinus* see *camelinus*<sup>3</sup>] 1† Treacle-mustard, wormseed.

*Cameline* [F], the herb *cameline*, or treacle mustard.

Colgrave

II. *a*. Pertaining to or derived from plants of the genus *Camelina* as, *cameline* oil.

**camel-insect** (kām'el-in'sekt), *n* An orthopterous insect of the genus *Mantis*, or praying-insects so called from the resemblance of the long thorax to the elongated neck of the camel. In the United States these insects are known as *rear-horses*. Also called *camel-cricket* and *camel-locust*.

**camellion**, *n*. An old spelling of *chameleon*.

**camellert**, *n*. A camel-driver.

Our companions had their cradles struck down through the negligence of the *Camelliers*.

Sandys, Travels (ed 1852), p 107

**Camellia** (ka-mel'iā), *n* [NL, after George Joseph Kamel, a Moravian Jesuit and traveler of the seventeenth century, by whom the *Camellia Japonica* was first described] 1. A genus containing about a dozen species of shrubs or small trees, belonging to the natural order *Ternstroemiaceae*, natives of tropical and eastern Asia and the Indian archipelago. They all have thick, shining, evergreen leaves and white or rose colored flowers. The genus is divided into two sections, one with pendulous flowers and persistent sepals, represented by the teaplant, *C. theifera* (see *tea*), the other with erect flowers



Camellia (*C. Japonica*)

and deciduous sepals, of which the common cultivated *camellia*, *C. Japonica*, is a conspicuous example. Of this species, with beautiful but odorless flowers and elegant

laurel like leaves, several hundred varieties have been produced, as well as numerous hybrids with the larger flowered *C. reticulata* of China and the fragrant leafed *C. Saenqua* of Japan. The dried leaves of the last species are said to be mixed with tea, and the seeds yield an oil which is used for various domestic purposes.

2. [*L.*] A flower of the genus *Camellia*, especially of *C. Japonica*.

**camel-locust** (kam'el-lō'kust), *n.* Same as *camel-insect*.

**camel-necked** (kam'el-nekt), *a.* Having a neck like or likened to a camel's — **Camel-necked flies**, neuropterous insects of the family *Stilbidae*.

**cameloid** (kam'e-loid), *a.* [*< Gr. \*καμηλωδης, contr. καμηλωδης, camel-like, < καμηλος, camel, + ειδος, form*] Of or pertaining to the *Cameloidae*, phalangigrade, as a ruminant.

**Cameloides** (kam'e-loi'dē-h), *n. pl.* [*NL. < Camelus + -oides*] The *Camelidae* regarded as a superfamily group equivalent to *Tylopoda*, or *Pecora phalangigrada*.

**camelopard** (ka-mel'ō- or kam'ō-lō-pārd), *n.* [= *F. camelopard, caméléopard* = *Sp. camelopardio, < LL. camelopardus, ML. also camelopardulus*, a shortened form of *L. camelopardalis*, *ML. also camelopardulus*, *< Gr. καμηλοπαρδαλις*, a giraffe, *< καμηλος*, a camel, + *παρδαλις*, later *παρδος*, a pard (leopard or panther)] 1. The giraffe. So called from a certain resemblance in form to a camel, and from its spotted coloration, like that of the pard or leopard. 2. In *her*, a bearing representing a creature like a giraffe, but with long and generally curved horns, borrowed from the medieval bestiaries. Also formerly *camelopardal*, *camelopardel*.

**camelopardal**, **camelopardel**, *n.* [Also *camelopardall*, = *Sp. camelopardal* = *Pg. camelopardal* = *It. cammelopardalo*, *< L. camelopardalis*, *ML. also camelopardulus* see *camelopard*] A camelopard. *Minshew*.

**Camelopardalidae** (ka-mel'ō- or kam'ō-lō-pārd'al-i-dē), *n. pl.* [*NL. < Camelopardalis + -idae*] Same as *Camelopardidae*.

**Camelopardalis** (ka-mel'ō- or kam'ō-lō-pārd'al-is), *n.* [*NL. see camelopard*] 1. A genus of ruminant quadrupeds same as *Giraffa*. 2. A northern constellation formed by Bartsch and named by Hevelius. It is situated between Cephus, Perseus, Ursa Major and Minor, and Draco. As given by Hevelius, the name was *Camelopardulus*.

**camelopardel**, *n.* See *camelopardal*.

**Camelopardidae** (ka-mel'ō- or kam'ō-lō-pārd'al-i-dē), *n. pl.* [*NL. < \*Camelopardus (cf. Camelopardalis) + -idae*] A family of ruminant quadrupeds same as *Giraffidae*. Also called *Camelopardalidae*.

**camelornithes** (kam'el-ōr-ni'thēz), *n. pl.* [*NL. < Gr. κάμηλος, camel, + ορνις, pl. ορνιθες, bird*] The camel-birds a name, not technical, sometimes applied to ostriches, from their points of resemblance to the camel in appearance and habit.

**camelot**, *n.* An old spelling of *camelot*.

**camelry** (kam'el-ri), *n.*, *pl. camelries (-ries)* [*< camel + -ry, formed on the model of cavalry*] 1. A place where camels are brought to be laden or unladen. 2. Troops mounted on camels.

The English General there and then abandoned his boats and discontinued his *camelry*. *Spectator*, No. 3018, p. 581.

**camel's-thorn** (kam'elz-thōrn), *n.* 1. A spiny leguminous shrub, *Alhagi Maurorum*, of which the camel is very fond, and which yields a manna-like exudation from its leaves and branches. 2. Erroneously, a spiny rhamnaceous shrub, *Zizyphus nummularia*, of Persia and India, which bears an edible berry, and the leaves of which are used as fodder for sheep and goats. 3. In South Africa, several species of *Acacia* which are browsed upon by the giraffe, especially *A. Giraffae* and *A. erioloba*.

**Camelus** (ka-nē'lus), *n.* [*L. see camel*] The typical genus of *Camelidae*, having the back humped. It contains two species, both of the old world: *C. dromedarius*, the Arabian camel, and *C. bactrianus*, the Bactrian camel, the latter has two humps, the former one. See *camel*.

**Camembert cheese**. See *cheese* 1.

**Camenæ** (ka-mē'nē), *n. pl.* [*L., sing. camena, OL. casmena, akin to carmen, a song see charm*]. In *Rom myth.*, prophetic nymphs, of whom there were four, the most celebrated being *Ægeria*. The poets frequently applied the name to the Muses.

**Camenæ**, *n.* [*< L. camena. see Camenæ*] One of the Camenæ.

Deayne Camenæ, that with your sacred food  
Have fed and fostered up from tender years  
A happy man that in your favour stoode  
*Googe, Sonette of Edwardes of the Chappell.*

**camenes** (kam'en-ēz), *n.* [*See def.*] In *logic*, the mnemonic name of a mood of the fourth figure of syllogism, of which the major premise is a universal affirmative, the minor a universal negative, and the conclusion a universal negative proposition as, Whatever is expedient is conformable to nature, nothing conformable to nature is hurtful to society, therefore, nothing hurtful to society is expedient. This mood was formerly considered *all* (as it is still by some) logicians as belonging to the first figure and as such was called *celantes*. When put into the fourth figure it was called *damentes*, then *camenes*, then *camenes*, also *calenes*. Of the seven letters of the word *camenes*, six are significant. *C* signifies reduction to *clarant*, *a*, *e*, *i* indicate the quantity and quality of the premises and conclusion, *n* signifies transposition of the premises in reduction, and *s* the simple conversion of the conclusion.

**cameo** (kam'ē-ō), *n.* [*< It. cameo, a cameo, = F. camee (> G. camee = Dan. kamee = Sw. kame) and cameus (see cameus) = Sp. camafco = Pg. camafco, camafco, camafco (cf. MHG. qamahiu, chammichu, a kind of diamond), < ML. cameus, camahutus, camahotus, of unknown origin*] 1. An engraving in relief upon a gem, a hard stone of moderate size, or a similar material, or the object itself so engraved, as distinguished from an *intaglio*, specifically, such an engraving upon a stone or a shell having two or three layers differing in color, such as an onyx, agate, etc., and so treated as to utilize the effect of the variety of coloring. Cameos on stone are called *stone cameos*, in contradistinction to the *shell cameos*, or those cut on shells which have supposed layers varying in color, such as the *Cassius yufa* which gives red on sardonyx, the *Cassius madagascariensis*, white on dark claret, the *Cassius cornuta*, white on orange, the *Strombus gigas*, white on pink, and other tropical shells. Cameos in distinct bands of colors have been produced since about 150 B. C., and some of the ancient examples, as the *Sainte Chapelle* agate, in Paris (13 by 11 inches), representing the apothecosis of Augustus, and the *Vicinia onyx* (9 by 8 inches), representing allegorically the coronation of Augustus, surpass in size and in delicacy of execution the best modern specimens.

Hence — 2. Raised or anaglyphic work in art on a miniature scale, specifically, the art of engraving small figures in relief, opposed to *intaglio*, as, a stone or shell cut in *cameo*, a vase ornamented in *cameo* — **Cameo incrustation**, the production of casts in relief within a coating of flint glass. The process consists in forming the design to be incrustated of less fusible material than the glass coating, which is welded upon the design while in a soft condition — **In cameo**. See *cameo*, 2, above.

**cameo-glass** (kam'ē-ō-glās), *n.* 1. Same as *cased glass*. See also *cameo glass*, under *glass*. 2. A convex glass used in the mounting of hand-painted photographs.

**cameo-press** (kam'ē-ō-pres), *n.* A small screw-press used to give a convex roundness to photographic portraits. The card is pressed between the bed and platen, which are respectively convex and concave. *F. H. Knight*.

**cameo-shell** (kam'ē-ō-shel), *n.* A shell of the family *Cassidulæ*, *Cassius madagascariensis* (so called by mistake), or *C. cameo*. The species is an inhabitant of the Caribbean and neighboring seas.

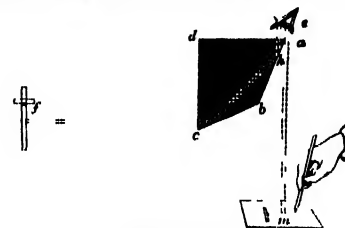
**cameotype** (kam'ē-ō-tip), *n.* [*< cameo + type, as in daguerreotype, etc.*] A name formerly given to a small vignette daguerreotype for mounting in a jeweled setting.

**cameo-ware** (kam'ē-ō-wär), *n.* A class of fine pottery ornamented with figures in relief, of a different color from the ground, and usually on a small scale. The so-called Wedgwood ware is of this class. See *jasper-ware*, and *Wedgwood ware*, under *ware*.

**camera** (kam'ē-rä), *n.*, *pl. cameras, camerae* (-räz, -rē) [*< L. camera, camera, a vault (ML. a chamber), < Gr. κάμαρα, a vaulted chamber, anything with an arched cover, akin to L. camur, curved, crooked, W. Ir. Gael. cam, crooked, Gr. κάμπτειν, bend see cam<sup>2</sup>, camber<sup>2</sup>, chamber, comrade*] 1. In *anc arch*, an arched

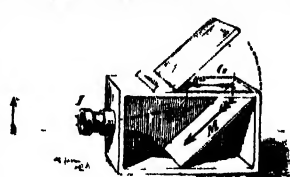
roof, ceiling, or covering; a vault — 2. *Naut.*, a small vessel used on the coasts of the Bosphorus and the Black Sea. Also *camara* — 3. The variety of camera obscura used by photographers. It is made usually in the form of a box in two parts, connected by an extensible bellows like arrangement serving to adjust the focus, and having one or more lenses fixed in the front. Photographic cameras are made in a great variety of shapes and sizes, according to use, as the *pocket camera*, *copying camera*, *landscape camera*, and *portrait-camera*, and many different forms of lenses, some of highly specialized types, are used. Provision is made for inserting in the back of the camera carriers or plate holders containing the dry or wet sensitive plates or the paper films, etc., on which the photographs are taken. See *camera obscura*, below, and *photography*.

4. In *anat.* (a) The so-called fifth ventricle of the brain, between the lamina of the septum lucidum. (b) Some other chambered or vaulted part or organ, as the pericardium (*camera cordis*, chamber of the heart), the cranial cavity (*camera crani*) etc. — **Camera aquosa** (Latin humid chamber), the anterior aqueous chamber of the eyeball, bounded in front by the cornea, behind by the iris and crystalline lens. — **Camera lucida** (Latin clear chamber) an invention of the chemist Wollaston, designed to facilitate the delineation of distant objects. It consists of a solid prismatic piece of glass mounted upon a brass frame. The prism has its angles so arranged that the rays from the object appear reflected as shown below, and is covered at the top by a metallic eyepiece, the hole in which lies half over the edge of the prism, so as to afford a person looking through it a view of the picture reflected through the glass, and a direct view of his pencil or tra-

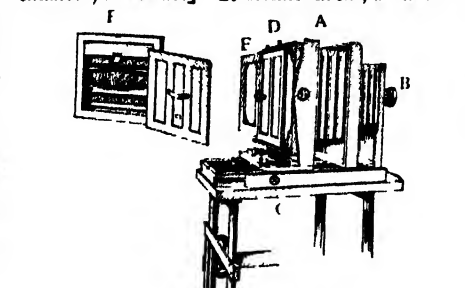


Camera Lucida

cing point. In the figure the object to be traced, *f*, is opposite the perpendicular surface of the prism, *d*, and the rays proceeding from *f* pass through this surface and fall on the inclined plane *e*, which makes an angle with *d* of 67½°, from this they are totally reflected to the plane *b*, which makes an angle of 195° with *d*, and are again reflected to the eye at *e* above the horizontal plane, which makes an angle of 67½° with the plane *a*. The rays of light from the object proceeding upward from *f* toward the eye of the observer, he sees the image at *n*, and by placing the paper below in this place the image may be traced with a pencil. The brass frame of the prism has usually two lenses, one concave and the other convex, the former to be used in front between *f* and *d* for near-sighted persons, and the latter at *e* for those who are far-sighted. The size of the picture may also be increased or diminished by lengthening or shortening brass tubes connected with the frame. This instrument has undergone various modifications. It is extremely convenient on account of its portability. — **Camera obscura** (Latin, dark chamber), an apparatus in which the images of external objects received through a convex lens, are exhibited distinctly and in their natural colors on a white surface placed at the focus of the lens. The simplest form of this instrument consists of a darkened chamber, into which no light is permitted to enter except by a small hole in the window shutter. An image of the object opposite the hole will then appear on the wall, or on a white screen so placed as to receive the light coming from the opening. A convex lens may be fixed in the hole of the shutter. Portable cameras are constructed of various forms, but the design of them all is to throw the images of external objects, as persons, houses, trees, landscapes, etc., upon a plane or curved surface, for the purpose of drawing the making of photographic pictures, or mere amusement. The surface on which the image is thrown may be covered with a sheet of paper, on which the figure may be traced by hand with a pencil, but the picture is most distinctly seen when the image is formed on the back of a silvered mirror. The figure represents a portable camera obscura. The camera obscura is often made in the form of a circular building capable of holding a number of people, who stand about a plain white table which is placed in the center of the structure, and on which the luminous image is projected by a lens on the roof. By turning the lens around a panorama of the neighboring scenery is exhibited on the table. Cameras for use in sketching are made in the shape of a cone, with a lens and a reflecting mirror at the apex and a drawing table inside. One side of the box is cut out, and at this opening the artist sits, partly enveloped by a dark curtain which serves to shut out extraneous light. See *optograph*.



Portable Camera Obscura



Photographers' Camera

A, swing back camera, B lens (movable stand), C plate holder, D ground glass, E, improved plate holder for plates of different sizes.

The human eye is a small camera obscura of wonderfully perfect construction. *Linnæus*, *Light* (trans.), p. 102. Copying camera, a camera used for copying and enlarging photographs from negatives. The solar camera, for copying by direct solar light, is usually erected out of doors.



and directed toward the sun the negative being placed near the lens and sheets of sensitive paper in the plane of focus. Copying cameras used with electric lights are also made of very great size, for producing life size copies of portraits, the camera consisting essentially of a dark room in which the camera holding the prepared paper travels along the plane of focus on rails laid on the floor. **Detective camera**, a portable photographic camera adapted for making instantaneous pictures, especially of moving objects, while it is carried in the hand or otherwise about the person. The exposure is made by means of a spring the object to be photographed being brought within the range of the lens by means of a shutter variously devised. — **In camera**, *in loco*, in chambers. In private applied to a trial conducted with closed doors for some special reason touching the nature of the case or the evidence. — **Multiplying camera**, in *photog.*, a camera fitted with a number of small lenses, so that it can take a number of pictures at one exposure. It is used for taking stereotypes. — **Solar camera**. See *copious camera*. — **Stereoscopic camera**, a double camera giving two pictures upon the same plate, or on camera with a single lens and a shifting device for effecting the same end.

**cameradet**, *n* [*< F. camarade* see *comrade*] An obsolete form of *camrade*.

These are his *camerades* his working mates!

*B. Johnson*, *Every Man in his Humour*, II 1

**cameræ**, *n* Latin plural of *camera*. **cameral** (kam'ə-rəl), *a* [*< It. camerale*, pertaining to a camera or treasury, *< ML. camera*, a chamber, public office, treasury see *camera* and *chamber*], and *el camerarium* and *camerulengo*] Of or pertaining to a camera or chamber.

**cameralist** (kam'ə-rəl-ist), *n* [*< NL. camera-lista*, a financier, *< It. camerale* see *cameral*] A financier, one skilled in the principles and system of public revenue.

Frederick William I. himself a clever *cameralist*, and author of the masterly financial system of Prussia, took the important step of founding at Halle and Frankfurt on the Oder, special chairs of economy and cameralistic science. *W. Kocher*, *Vol. From* (trans.), § 19.

**cameralistic** (kam'ə-rəl-ist-ik), *a* [*< cameralist + -ic*] Pertaining to finance and public revenue.

Chairs of cameralistic science were founded in universities. *Encyc. Brit.*, XIX 363.

**cameralistics** (kam'ə-rəl-ist-iks), *n* [*< cameralist + -ics*, = *F. cameralistique* = *G. cameralistik*] The science of state finance.

**camerard**, *n* A variant of *camerade*. *Green*. **camerarius** (kam'ə-rī-ri-us), *n*, pl *camerarii* (-i) [*ML. < camera*, a chamber, public office, treasury, etc. see *camera*, *cameral*, and *chamber*] A chamberlain, a keeper of public money, a treasurer.

**camera-stand** (kam'ə-rā-stand), *n* A support for a photographic camera. For indoor work a usual form is an adjustable table mounted on casters and having various devices of racks and pulleys, levels, hinges, screws, etc. to enable the operator to raise, lower, or tilt it with ease and rapidly, according to the nature of his work. In outdoor photography some form of tripod is commonly used as a camera stand.

**camerate** (kam'ə-rāt), *r*, *l*, *p*, *act* and *pp* *camerated*, *pp* *camerating* [*< L. cameratus*, *pp* of *camerare*, arch over *< camera*, an arched roof. Cf. *cambr* and *chamber*, *v*]. To build in the form of an arch or vault. [Rare]

**camerated** (kam'ə-rāt-ed), *p*, *a* [*pp* of *camerate*, *v*]. 1 In *mch.*, arched, vaulted as, a *camerated* roof. *Beal*. — 2 In *zool.*, divided by partitions into a series of chambers (chambered, hollowed out, forked, vaulted).

There are no buccal teeth in *Tracheta subarctica*. Dutton chet], and the alimentary tube is only slightly *camerated*. *Encyc. Brit.*, XIV 405.

**cameration** (kam'ə-rā-shun), *n* [*< L. cameratio(n-), < camerare* see *camerate*]. 1 An arching or vaulting. *Beal*. [Rare]. — 2 A division into compartments or chamberlets. Also called *chambering*.

These muck [in *Paranannia*, etc.] may be simple or multiple, in the latter case they have no special relation to the *cameration* of the skeleton. *Huxley*, *Anat. Invert.*, p. 563.

**camerick**, **camerike**, *n* Old spellings of *cambric*. *Planché*.

**camerine** (kam'ə-rin), *n* [*< L. camera*, a vault see *camera*] A nummulite, one of the foraminiferous shells found in nummulitic limestone.

**cameritellous** (kam'ə-rī-tē-lus), *a* [*< L. camera*, a vault, + *tellu*, a web see *tail*] Characterized by the habit of making intricate webs in which to hide. Applied to certain spiders.

**camerlingo** (kam'ə-rīng'gō), *n* [*It.*, formerly *camerlengo*, = *F. chamberlain*, *q* v]. The chamberlain of the pope, having charge of the secular interests of the papacy. He ranks as one of the four chief officers of the pope, the others being the cardinal vicar, the cardinal patron and the cardinal penitentiary. He is always chosen from the college of cardinals, and is therefore usually called *cardinal camerlingo*. *Dur*

ing a vacancy in the Holy See he takes charge of all the temporalities and presides over the apostolic chamber or palace. Also *camerlengo*.

**Cameronian** (kam'ə-rō-mi-an), *a* and *n* 1. *a*, relating or pertaining to Richard Cameron (see II) or to the Cameronians as, a *Cameronian* clergyman.

II. *n* 1 One of the followers of Richard Cameron in Scotland, who refused to accept the indulgence granted to the Presbyterian clergy in the persecuting times of Charles II, lest by so doing they should be understood to recognize his ecclesiastical authority. They were known at first as *The Society*, but were afterward organized as the Reformed Presbyterian Church of Scotland, most of which in 1870 was merged in the Free Church.

2 *pl* A name given to the 26th regiment of British infantry, from its having been originally composed of the Cameronians who flocked to Edinburgh during the revolution of 1688. Their nucleus consisted of the men who fought under Richard Cameron at Alder Moss in 1690, when he was killed.

**camerostoma** (kam'ə-rōs'tō-mā), *n* [*NL. < L. camera* (Gr *καμπα*), a vault, + Gr *στόμα*, a mouth] In *zool.*, the anterior part of the body of *Amphidura*, forming a vault over the manducatory organs.

**camery** (kam'ə-rī), *n* A certain disease in horses, characterized by warts on the palate and soft parts of the mouth. *E. Phillips*, 1706.

**camiset** (ka-mōs'), *n* [*An "English" spelling of *camise* see *camis**] Same as *camis*.

Oh, who is more brave than a duck Sulloto

In his snowy *camise* and his shaggy capote?

*Byron*, *Child Harold*, II 72, song.

**camestres** (ka-mēs'trēz), *n* [See *def*] In *logic*, the mnemonic name of a mood of the second figure of syllogism. The letters of the word have these significations: *c* that the mood is to be reduced to *celarent*, *a* that the major premise is a universal affirmative, *m* that the premises are to be transposed in reduction, *e*, that the minor premise is a universal negative, *s* that this premise is to be simply converted in reduction, *t*, that the conclusion is a universal negative, *s*, that the conclusion is to be simply converted in reduction. The following is an example of this mood with an implied reduction. He that is of God hears th my words, yet hear them not, thus is, then, because ye are not of God.

**camil** (kam'il), *n* A dialectal form of *camomile*. [Somerset, Eng.]

**camion** (kam'ion), *n* [*F.*, a dray, truck, pin, origin unknown] A truck or wagon used for transporting cannon.

**camist** (kam'is), *n* [Also written *camise*, *camus*, *camise* (*cf* *ME. kemes*, *< AS. cemes*, *< ML. camisa*), *< OF. camise*, *F. chemise* (*> E. chemise*, *q* v)] = *Pr. Sp. Pg. camisa* = *It. camisa*, *camisa* = *Ar. Pors. Hind. kamī*, a shirt, *< LL. camisia*, *ML. camisia*, *camisa*, a shirt, tunic, prob. from the orig. form (*\*hamitha*) of OIG *hemide*, MHG *hemide*, *hemde*, *G. hemd* = *OFr. hemde*, a shirt connected with OIG *hamo* = *AS. hama* (in comp.) = *ICol. ham*, a skin, *ham*, a snake's skin, = *Goth. \*hama*, covering, clothing, *> qahanōn*, cover, *anahamōn*, clothe, etc. see *hamel*, *hem*]. 1 A shirt. Compare *chemise*. — 2 A light morning-gown or similar loose garment.

All in a *Camis* light of purple silk

*Spenser*, § Q, V v 2

**camisade** (kam-i-sad'), *n* [Also *camisado*, *< F. camisade*, a sudden assaulting or surprisal of the enemy, *< It. camiscata*, *incamiscata* (Florent), now *camiscata*, *incamiscata* (= *Sp. \*camisada*, *incamisada*, lit a 'shirted' attack see *camisated*), *< camiscata*, *camisa* = *Sp. camisa* = *OF. camise*, *F. chemise*, a shirt see *camis*, *chemise*]. 1 An attack by surprise at night or at break of day probably so called because made by soldiers wearing shirts over their armor, in order that they might be recognized by their friends in the dark.

They had appointed the same night to have given a *camisado* upon the English. *Sir J. Hayward*.

2 A shirt worn by soldiers over their armor in a night attack to enable them to recognize one another. [A mistaken use of the term.]

Two thousand of our best men, all in *camisadoes* with scaling ladders.

*Sir R. Williams*, *Actions of the Low Countries*, p. 82.

**Camisard** (kam'i-zārd), *n* [*F.*, *< OF. camise*, a shirt. Cf. *camisade*] One of the French Protestants of the Cévennes who took up arms in defense of their civil and religious liberties early in the eighteenth century so called from the white blouses worn by the peasants who were the chief actors in the insurrection.

**camisated** (kam'i-sād-ed), *a* [*< ML. \*camisatus*, *camiscatus*, *< camisa*, a shirt see *camis*, and *cf. camisade*] Dressed with a shirt above the other garments. *Johnson*.

**camiset**, *n*. See *camise*.

**camisia** (ka-mis'i-ā), *n*. [*LL. (ML. also *camisa*)* see *camis*] 1 A shirt; a tunic. — 2 An alb. — 3 A shrine in which the Book of the Gospels used at high mass was formerly preserved. It was frequently made of gold, richly jeweled. Many such existed in the English cathedrals and parish churches before the Reformation. *Lee*, *Glossary*.

**camisole** (kam'i-sōl), *n*. [*F.*, *< It. camiciuola*, dim of *camisa* = *F. chemise* see *chemise*] 1 A short light garment with sleeves, usually of material that will wash, worn by women as a dressing-sack or in morning-dress.

Mrs O Dowd the good housewife, arrayed in curl papers and a *camisole*, felt that her duty was to act and not to sleep. *Thackeray*, *Vanity Fair*, xxx.

2 A strait-jacket.

**camister** (kam'is-tōr), *n* [*Appar. < camis + -ster*] A clergyman, a minister. [Vagabonds' slang.]

**camlet** (kam'let), *n* [Early mod. E. also *camblet*, *chamlet*, *camlot*, *< F. camelot* = *Pr. chamalote* = *Sp. camelote*, *chamclote* = *Pg. camello* = *It. cambellotto*, *cambellotto* = *D. kamelot* = *G. camelot*, *kamelot* = *Dan. kamelot*, *< ML. camelotum*, *camlet*, popularly understood as a deriv. of *L. camelus*, camel, but in fact *< Ar. khamlat*, *khamalat*, *camlet* (silk and camel's hair, also all silk or velvet, cf. *mikhmal*, Hind. *makhmal*, velvet), *< khaml*, pile, plush, a carpet with a long pile, a cushion, etc.] 1 A rich stuff used for dress as early as the thirteenth century. It was more costly and finer than cameline. It is frequently mentioned as in use in both England and France down to the end of the seventeenth century.

The Cadfisher is clothed in *Chamlet*, Satten, Silke, Damask, or Velvet of some colour.

*Puckas*, *Pilgrimage*, p. 314.

After dinner I put on my new *camelot* suit, the best that I ever wore in my life, the suit costing me above £24.

*Pepys*, *Diary*, June 1, 1664.

2 A very durable plain cloth used for cloaks and the like, a water-proof material in common use before the introduction of india-rubber. All the kinds of *camlet* in a certain sense imitations of Oriental camel's hair cloth, they are made of hair, especially that of goats with wool or silk, and present a velvet or wavy appearance.

**camlet** (kam'let), *v*, *t*, *pret* and *pp* *camletted*, *camletted*, *ppr* *camletting*, *camletting* [*< camlet*, *n*] To cause to resemble wavy or watered *camlet*. [Rare.]

I also inspected the manner of *chamberlating* silk and gowns at one Mons<sup>r</sup> La Duques in Northfields.

*Beal*, *Diary*, May '90, 1662.

**camletteen** (kam-lo-tēn'), *n* [*< camlet + -een*]

A kind of fine worsted *camlet*.

**camletto** (kam-let'o), *n* Same as *camletteen*.

**cammakat**, *n* Another spelling of *camoca*.

**cammaron** (kam'a-rōn), *n* [*< Sp. camaron*, a shrimp, *< L. cammarus*, *camarus*, var. *gammarus*, a sea-crab see *Gammarus*] A fresh-water shrimp or prawn, resembling the crawfish. *Huxley*.

**cammas** (kam'as), *n* Same as *camass*.

**cammed** (kamd), *a* [*E. dial. < ME. cammed*, *cammyd*, *< cam* + *-med*] 1 Crooked. — 2 Crooked-nosed, short-nosed. — 3 Cross, ill-natured. [Prov. Eng.]

**cammerell**, *n* A dialectal variant of *gambrel*.

**camnish** (kam'ish), *a* [*E. dial. < cam* + *-ish*] Awkward, clumsy. *Hallwell*. [Prov. Eng.]

**cammock** (kam'ok), *n* [*E. dial. also *cambuck*, *kambuck*, *< ME. cammok*, *< AS. cammoc*, *cam-moc*, *camuc*, *commuc* (also once *cammoce*, perhaps miswritten for *cammoce*), a plant, glossed *peucedanum*] 1 A leguminous plant, the rest-harrow, *Ononis asvensis*.*

*Cammocks* and *wedes*

Fouloeth the fruite in the feldes

*Piers Plowman* (B), xix 309

2† An umbelliferous plant, probably the shepherd's-needle, *Scandix Pecten*.

**cammock** (kam'ok), *n* [*E. dial. and *Sc.*, *E. dial. also *cambuck*, *Sc. camack*, *< ME. cambok* (ML. *cambuca*, *cambuta*, *cambutta*), of Celtic origin. Cf. Gael *camag*, anything crooked or curved, a club, crook, curl, bay, etc., cf. equiv. *Sc. cammon*, *< Gael. Ir. caman*, a club for golf or cricket, *< cam*, crooked, bent see *cam*]. 1. A crooked stick or club, a crooked beam; specifically, a crooked club used in the game of hockey or shinny.**

Though the *cammock*, the more it is bowed, the better it serveth yet the bow, the more it is bent and occupied, the worse it waxeth.

*Lyly*, *Euphues*, *Anat. of Wit*, p. 46.

Crokyd as a *camock*. *Skelton* (ed. Dyce), I 117.

Airle crooks the tree, that good *cammock* should be.

*Ray*, *Proverbs* (ed. 1676), p. 361.

**campaign**

The officers who campaigned in the late rebellion  
*Sir R Musgrave, Irish Rebellion, p 6*

**campaigne** (kam-pān'), *n* [*Prop. "campagne,"* *< F. campagne, a bell, a fringe, tuft, etc.: see campane*] A narrow kind of pillow-lace, used especially as an edging to broader laces.

**campaigner** (kam-pā'nēr), *n* [*< campaign + -er*] One who is or has been in active service in a campaign or campaigns.

Both horse and rider were old campaigners and stood without moving a muscle. *Smollett, Humphrey Clinker*

The plain before the town was full of tents and, long before the town or the tents were within sight, the sight of actual campaigners gave a keen feeling of what was going on. *E. A. Freeman, Venice, p. 205*

**campana** (kam-pā'nā), *n* [= *F. campana* = *Pr. Sp. It. campana, < ML. campana, a bell*] 1 *Boccos*, a church-bell—2 A bell-like dish or cover used in making sulphuric acid—3 In bot., the pasque-flower, *Anemone Pulsatilla*

*Campana* here he crops. *Drayton, Polyolhon, xlii* 227  
**campanal** (kam-pā'nāl), *a* [*< campana for Campanula + -al*] Related to the *Campanulaceae* applied by Lindley to one of the largest of his alliances of plants, of which the bellworts may be regarded as the type

**campane** (kam-pā'nē), *n* [*F. campana, a bell, tuft, fringe, etc.: see campana*] In her, a bell

**campaned** (kam-pā'nēd), *a* [*< campana + -ed*] In her, bearing campanes or bells

**campanero** (kam-pā'nērō), *n* [*Sp. a bellman, < campana, a bell: see campana*] A Spanish name of the South American bell-birds, as the arapunga and others of the genus *Chasmorhynchus* so called from the bell-like sound of their voice. *See arapunga*

**campanist** (kam-pā'nīst), *n* [*ML. see campana*] A large open plain; a champaign

In vast campains there are few cities. *Sir W. Temple*

Forerunners of that great day of battle, which shall, like light horsemen, scour the campain. *Jer. Taylor, Works, I* 371

**Campanian** (kam-pā'nī-an), *a* and *n* [*< L. Campania (see campain, n) + -an*] 1. *a* Belonging to or characteristic of Campania, an ancient province of southern Italy, including the Neapolitan plain

II. *n* A native or an inhabitant of Campania

**campaniform** (kam-pā'nī-fōrm), *a* [*< NL. campaniformis, < ML. campana, a bell, + L. forma, shape*] Having the shape of a bell; campanulate, bell-shaped.

Also *campaniliform*

**campanile** (kam-pā'nīlē), *n*, *pl. campaniles, campanili (-lēs, -li)* [*It. = Sp. Pg. campanil*] = *F. campanile, < ML. campanile, < campana, a bell: see campana*

In arch, a bell-tower, especially, in some parts of Italy, a detached building erected for the purpose of containing bells, also, in the Renaissance style, a particular form of bell-turret, such as the two western towers of St. Paul's cathedral in London, St. Peter's and the Pantheon in Rome, etc. Many of the campaniles of Italy are lofty and magnificent structures, that in Cremona is 395 feet high, and that in Florence, designed by Giotto early in the fourteenth century for the cathedral of Santa Maria del Fiore, is the most perfect work of the pointed style in Italy

**campaniliform** (kam-pā'nīlī-fōrm), *a* Same as *campaniform*

**campanologist** (kam-pā'nōlōjīst), *n* [*< campanology + -ist*] One skilled in the art of campanology

**campanology** (kam-pā'nōlōjī), *n* [*< ML. campana, a bell, + Gr. -λογία, < λέγω, speak: see -ology*] 1 The art or the principles of bell-founding, bell-ringing, etc.

The enthusiastic notices which the London papers give of the casting of a new big bell for St. Paul's may justify the publication here of a few notes on the subject of campanology. *Philadelphia Record, Jan. 14, 1882, p. 8.*

2. A treatise on this art

**Campanula** (kam-pā'nū-lā), *n* [*ML., dim. of campana, a bell, from the form of the corolla.*

*Cf. campana, pasque-flower.*] 1. A large genus of plants, which gives its name to the natural order *Campanulaceae*, the bell-flower



Flowering branch of *Campanula medium*

herbaceous plants, with bell-shaped flowers usually of a white or blue color. The most common and best known wild species is the delicate harebell, *C. rotundifolia*, the bluebell of Scotland, which is found growing in rocky places around the globe in the northern temperate and arctic zones. Many species are cultivated for their showy flowers, the most frequent being *C. medium*, known as Canterbury bells, *C. trachelium* is frequently cultivated in southern Europe for its white tuberos roots

2 [*c*] A chasuble so called from its conical shape when put about the body—3 [*c*] In cool and anal., some

campanulate or bell-shaped part or organ—**Campanula Halleri**, *n* *whitl.* the swollen end of the falxiform process in the eye of a fish. *See extract.*

A vascular darkly pigmented process is found in the eyes of many Teleostei, and its end is provided with a swelling (*campanula Halleri*), which is attached to the hinder part of the capsule of the lens. *Gegenbaur, Comp. Anat. (trans.) p. 531*

**Campanulaceae** (kam-pā'nū-lā'sē-ē), *n*, *pl.* [*NL., < Campanula + -aceae*] A natural order of monopetalous dicotyledonous plants, the bellworts, mostly herbaceous, with bland milky juice, alternate leaves, a regular bell-shaped or rotate corolla, distinct stamens, and numerous seeds in a capsule usually opening by valves or lateral slits. They are natives chiefly of northern temperate regions, and are of little value but for ornament. The principal genus is *Campanula*. The order is sometimes made to include the *Lobeliaceae*. *See cut under Campanula and harebell*

**campanulaceous** (kam-pā'nū-lā'shūs), *a* Belonging to the natural order *Campanulaceae*

**Campanularia** (kam-pā'nū-lā'rī-ā), *n* [*NL., < ML. campanula, a little bell*] The typical genus of the family *Campanulariidae*, having cup-shaped hydrothecae at the ends of ringed stalks and polypites with a circle of tentacles below the conical proboscis

**Campanularia** (kam-pā'nū-lā'rī-ē), *n*, *pl.* [*NL. Cf. Campanularia*] In Claus's system of classification, a suborder of *Hydromedusa*, characterized by the chitinous skeletal tubes widening out round the polyp-head to form cup-like hydrothecae same as *Calyptoblastea*. Also called *Isaculata*

**campanularian** (kam-pā'nū-lā'rī-an), *a* and *n* 1. *a* Campanulate, calyptoblastic, having bell-shaped hydrothecae said only of the *Calyptoblastea* or *Campanularia*

Also *campanularidan*

II. *n* A member of the genus *Campanularia*

**Campanularida** (kam-pā'nū-lā'rī-dā), *n*, *pl.* [*NL., < Campanularia + -ida*] A suborder or other division of the calyptoblastic hydroid hydrozoans, distinguishing the campanularian from the sertularian forms of the *Calyptoblastea*

**campanularidan** (kam-pā'nū-lā'rī-dan), *a* Same as *campanularian*

**campanulariid** (kam-pā'nū-lā'rī-id), *n* A polyp of the family *Campanulariidae*

**Campanulariidae** (kam-pā'nū-lā'rī-ī-dē), *n*, *pl.* [*NL., < Campanularia + -idae*] A family of calyptoblastic hydroid hydrozoans, having the cells terminal, pedunculate, and campanulate, and the polypites with a large trumpet-shaped proboscis. *Campanularia, Clytia, Obelia*, etc., are genera of this family. Also written *Campanulariæ*, *Campanulariadae*. *See cut under Campanularia*

**campanulate** (kam-pā'nū-lāt), *a* [*< ML. campanulatus, < campanula, a little bell, dim. of campana, a bell: see campana*] Having the form of

a bell; bell-shaped. In bot., applied to many parts of plants, particularly to the corolla. In entom., said of surfaces which are rounded at one end, with the sides somewhat incurved and then spreading out to the other end, applied especially to the metanotum, the broader end being the base. The abdomen of an insect is said to be campanulate when the basal joint is slender and the second dilated and hollowed at the apex, so that the third joint is received within it.

**Campanulina** (kam-pā'nū-lī-nā), *n* [*NL., < ML. campanula, dim. of campana, a bell*] The typical genus of the family *Campanulinidae*.

**campanulinid** (kam-pā'nū-līn'id), *n*. A polyp of the family *Campanulinidae*

**Campanulinidae** (kam-pā'nū-līn'ī-dē), *n*, *pl.* [*NL., < Campanulina + -idae*] A family of sertularian or calyptoblastic hydroid hydrozoans. They are colonies of polyps, which are differentiated into alimentary zooids, with one verticil of filiform tentacles, and generative polyps, having the polypostyles without mouth or tentacles. Both kinds of zooids are invested by chitinous capsules. The polypostyles only produce by budding sexual zooids, which are rudimentary medusae and never become free. *Campanulina* is the typical genus

**Campbellite** (kam'bel-it), *n* [*< Campbell (see def.) + -ite*] 1. A member of the denomination otherwise known as the Disciples of Christ, founded by the Rev. Alexander Campbell. The Campbellites were also called *New Lights*. *See Disciple* [U. S.]—2. One of the followers of the Rev. John McLeod Campbell, who, when deposed in 1831 for teaching the universality of the atonement, founded a separate congregation [Scotch]—3. [*c*] A local name of a sunfish, *Pomoxys annularis*, abundant in the Mississippi. Also called *new-light*

The names new light and *Campbellite* are due to the fact that it became abundant and the subject of observation when the religious denomination bearing those names originated. *Stand Nat. Hist., III* 235

**camp-ceiling** (kam'pē-līng), *n* In arch, a ceiling sloping on either side from the vertical walls toward a plane surface in the middle, so as somewhat to resemble a coved ceiling. It is most frequently used in garrets, giving the roof a resemblance to the top of a tent

**camp-chair** (kam'pā-ēr), *n* A light chair constructed like a camp-stool, but with a back

**camp-drill** (kam'pdrīl), *n* A portable drill having two arms which extend outward from the ends of a connecting piece, the upper arm carrying the drill, and the lower serving as a rest for the work which lies between the two.

**Campeachy wood**. Same as *logwood*.

**Campophaga, Campophagidae**, etc. *See Campophaga*, etc.

**camper** (kam'pēr), *n* [*< ME. campar, < camp + -er*] One who plays at the game of camp. *Tusser.*

**camper** (kam'pēr), *n* [*< camp<sup>2</sup>, v., + -er*] One who camps out, or lives in a camp

A true and circumstantial delineation of the camper's life in the Maine forests. *The American, VII* 169

**camperknows**, *n*. [*E. dial., prop. "camper-nolls, lit. mushrooms (of which in part the dish was prob. composed), = MD. kampernoelche, D. kampernoelje = MLG. kampernöl, mushroom, < It. campignuolo, > F. champignon, a mushroom: see champignon*] Ale pottage, made with sugar, spices, etc. *Grose*

**campestris**, *n*. Same as *gambeson*. *Wright*

**campestral** (kam-pēs'tral), *a* [*< L. campestris, < campus, a field: see camp<sup>2</sup>*] Pertaining to an open field; growing in a field or on open ground.

The campestral or wild beech is blacker and more durable. *Mortimer.*

**campestrine** (kam-pēs'tri-an, -trīn), *a*. Same as *campestral*

**camp-fight** (kam'fīt), *n*. [*< camp<sup>1</sup> + fight; cf. ML. campus, a duel: see camp<sup>1</sup>*] In old law, a trial by duel, or the combat of two champions, for the decision of a controversy

**camp-fire** (kam'fir), *n* 1. A fire in a camp for warmth or cooking as, a soldier's or a hunter's *camp-fire*. It is commonly built in the open air and on the ground

A huge camp fire blazing up beneath the forest arches. *Forest and Stream, XXI* 5

2. Among the members of the society called the Grand Army of the Republic, a meeting or reunion of the members of a post [U. S.]

**camp-follower** (kam'fōl'ō-ēr), *n*. One who follows a camp or an army without being officially connected with it, as a sutler, washerwoman, etc.

The troops were attended by a great multitude of camp-followers. *Macaulay*

In the moment of failure [at Bannockburn], the sight of a body of camp followers, whom they mistook for reinforcements to the enemy, spread panic through the English host. *J. R. Green, Short Hist. Eng. People, iv. § 6.*



**camphene, camphine** (kam-fén' or kam-fén'), *n* [**< camph(or) + -ene, -ine<sup>2</sup>**] 1 The generic name of the volatile oils or hydrocarbons having the general formula  $C_{10}H_{16}$ , which are isomeric or polymeric with oil of turpentine. Many camphenes exist ready formed in plants, as oil of cloves, bergamot, etc. They are liquid at ordinary temperatures, and are distinguished from one another by their odors, boiling points, and action on polarized light. They absorb oxygen and convert it into ozone. The name is synonymous with *terpene*, but by some authorities the latter is made the generic name of all the volatile hydrocarbons having the formula  $C_{10}H_{16}$ , while *camphene* is limited to those terpenes which are solid at ordinary temperatures. 2 The commercial term for purified oil of turpentine, obtained by distilling the crude oil over quicklime to free it from resin. It gives a brilliant light in lamps having a very strong draft for the prevention of smoke, and was extensively used before the introduction of petroleum.

**camphic** (kam-fík'), *a* [**< camph(or) + -ic**] Of or pertaining to camphor as, *camphic acid*. **camphine**, *n* See *camphene*. **camphire†** (kam-fir'), *n*. [See *camphor*] 1. An old form of *camphor*.

Wood of aloes, *camphire* and many other things.

Hakluyt's Voyages, II 56

2 In the authorized version of the Bible (Cant 1. 14, iv 13), a faulty rendering of the Hebrew name of the henna-plant, *Lawsonia alba*. **camphired†** (kam-fird'), *a* [**< camphire for camphor + -ed<sup>2</sup>**] Impregnated with camphor, camphorated.

Wash balls perfumed, *camphired*, and plain.

Tatter, No 101

**camphogen** (kam-fó-jen'), *n*. [**< ML campho- (ra), camphor, + L -gen, producing see -gen**] A colorless liquid ( $C_{10}H_{14}$ ) produced by distilling camphor with phosphorous pentoxide. Also called *cymene*.

**camphol** (kam-fól'), *n* [**< camph(or) + -ol**] Same as *Borneo camphor* (which see, under *camphor*).

**campholic** (kam-fól'ík'), *a* [**< camphol + -ic**] Related to or containing camphol—*Campholic acid*, an acid ( $C_{10}H_{12}O_4$ ) produced from camphor by the action of alcoholic potassium solution. It is a white volatile solid, insoluble in cold water.

**camphor** (kam-fór'), *n* [Now spelled to imitate the ML form, but until recently, and still dial, *camphire*, early mod E *camphire*, *camphoi*, *camfere*, < F *camphre* = Sp *canfor*, *canfora*, *alcánfor* = Pg *canfora*, *alcánfor* = It *canfora* = D. *kamfer* = MHG *campher* (also *gaffer*), G *kampfer* = Dan Sw *kamfer* = Pol *kamfora* = Bohem. *kamfora*, *kamfr*, *kafr* = Russ *kamfara*, < ML *camphora*, *canfora*, *canforum*, also *cafura*, NL *camphora* = MGR Ngr *káfora* = Turk *kāfir*, < Ar. and Pers *kāfir* = Skt *kārpūra* = Hind. *kāpura*, *camphor*, < Malay *kāpūr*, *camphor*, lit chalk, lime, *kāpūr baris*, Burus *camphor*, the camphor of Sumatra and Java (*Barus*, a place on the west coast of Sumatra), *kāpūr tohōr*, Japan camphor.] A whitish, translucent, volatile substance closely related to the ethereal oils, with a tough crystalline texture, a peculiar penetrating odor, and an aromatic cooling taste, the product of various trees and plants of eastern Asia and the adjacent islands. See *camphor-tree*. Common or lauril camphor ( $C_{10}H_{16}O$ ) is distilled from the wood of a lauraceous tree, *Cinnamomum camphora*, and is obtained in its crude state from Formosa and Japan and afterward refined by sublimation. It is of frequent use in medicine as a nervous stimulant and antispasmodic in typhoid and hysterical states.—*Alant camphor*,  $C_{10}H_{16}O$ , a camphor resembling peppermint in taste and smell, found in the roots of *Isula Helium*.—*Artificial camphor*,  $C_{10}H_{16}O$ , or *hydrochlorate of turpentine oil*, a solid obtained by treating oil of turpentine with gaseous hydrochloric acid. It has the odor and taste of common camphor, but is less pungent, and is somewhat terebinthinate.—*Blumea camphor*, or *ngai*, a substance having the same composition as Borneo camphor, but differing from it in turning polarized light to the left. It is obtained by distillation from a tall herbaceous composite, *Blumea balsamifera*, growing abundantly in tropical eastern Asia, and is used by the Chinese in medicine and in perfuming the finer kinds of ink.—*Borneo camphor*, also known as *Barus*, *Malayan*, or *Sumatra camphor*,  $C_{10}H_{16}O$ , a substance very similar in its properties to common camphor. It is found in a solid crystalline state in fissures in the trunk of *Dryobalanops aromatica*, a gigantic forest tree of Sumatra and Borneo. It sometimes occurs in masses several pounds in weight. Also called *borneol* and *camphol*.—*Camphora monobromata*,  $C_{10}H_{15}BrO$ , a substance obtained by replacing one hydrogen atom in camphor with bromine. It is used in medicine as a sedative. Also called *monobromated camphor*, *bromated camphor*, *brominated camphor*.—*Camphor-julep* or *-water*, a saturated solution of camphor in water.—*Cedrene camphor*,  $C_{15}H_{26}O$ , the crystalline portion of oil of red cedar, obtained by cooling the oil until the crystals separate, and afterward pressing out the liquid.—*Tobacco camphor*, a name given by Gmelin to nicotine. *Ure*, Dict., III 416. [Other so-called camphors (stearoptenes) are obtained from various volatile oils, constituting the least volatile portion of the oil and crystallizing at ordinary temperatures.]

**camphor** (kam-fór'), *r* i [**< camphor, n.**] To impregnate or wash with camphor, camphorate. [Rare]

**camphoraceous** (kam-fó-rā'shius), *a*. [**< camphor + -aceous**] Of the nature of or resembling camphor.

**camphorate** (kam-fó-rāt'), *v* t., pret and pp *camphorated*, pp *camphorating* [**< NL camphoratus, pp of camphorare, < camphora, camphor. see camphor and -ate<sup>1</sup>**] To treat or impregnate with camphor as, "a camphorated draught," *Dunglison*.

**camphorate** (kam-fó-rāt'), *a* and *n* [**< NL camphoratus, pp. see the verb**] 1 *a* Pertaining to camphor or impregnated with it as, "camphorate liquors," *Boyle*, Works, I 433.

II. *n* [=NL. *camphoratum*, neut.] In chem., a compound of camphoric acid with different bases.

**camphoric** (kam-fór'ík'), *a* [**< camphor + -ic**] Pertaining to or derived from camphor. **Camphoric acid**,  $C_{10}H_{16}O_4$ , a dibasic acid produced from camphor by digestion with nitric acid. It forms a crystalline colorless flakes, which are not readily soluble in cold water.

**camphor-oil** (kam-fór-oil'), *n* 1 A yellowish-brown liquid which drains from the crude camphor of commerce, having a camphor-like odor and taste, and containing a considerable quantity of camphor in solution.—2 A reddish volatile oil, isomeric with oil of turpentine ( $C_{10}H_{16}$ ), obtained from the *Dryobalanops aromatica* by tapping the tree, and from reservoirs which form in the trunk. It is but rarely met with in commerce. Also called *camphor-wood oil*.

**camphoronic** (kam-fó-rón'ík'), *a* [**< camphor + -one + -ic**] Pertaining to or derived from camphor—*Camphoronic acid*,  $C_{10}H_{12}O_6$ , a trisbasic acid formed by the oxidation of camphor or camphoric acid by nitric acid. It forms colorless microscopic needles, which are volatile and readily soluble in water.

**camphor-tree** (kam-fór-tré'), *n* 1 The *Cinnamomum camphora*, a lauraceous tree which yields the camphor of commerce, found in Japan, along the southern maritime regions of China, and especially in Formosa. The timber is excellent and much prized for making clothes chests and



Branch of Camphor tree (*Cinnamomum camphora*)

cabins. Camphor is obtained from the root, trunk, and branches by exposing the chips in closed vessels to the vapor of boiling water. The hot steam volatilizes the camphor which is deposited in the upper part of the vessels.

2 The *Dryobalanops aromatica*, a tree of Sumatra and Borneo, yielding Borneo camphor (which see, under *camphor*). See *Dryobalanops camphor-wood* (kam-fór-wud'), *n*. The wood of the camphor-tree.—*Camphor-wood oil*. Same as *camphor oil*, 2.

**camphrene** (kam-frén'), *n* [**< camphor + -ene**] A volatile product, to which the formula  $C_{10}H_{14}O$  has been given, formed by the action of sulphuric acid on camphor. It may be simply phorone (a condensation product of acetone) with slight impurities. *U* & *Diagnosatory*.

**camplon** (kam-pi-on'), *n* [Cf "campus, an herb that bears a pretty flower" (Kersey, 1708), prob. ult. < L *campus*, a field. Cf *champion<sup>2</sup>*, *champaign*.] The popular name of certain plants belonging to the genera *Lychnis* and *Silene* (which see). Bladder camplon is *Silene inflata*, sea camplon, *S. maritima*, moss camplon, *S. acaulis*, starry camplon, *S. stellata*, red alpine camplon, *Lychnis alpina*, rose-camplon, *L* (or *Agrostemma*) *coronaria* and

*L. Flae-Jova*, red camplon, *L. durnna*, white camplon, *L. repentina*, corn camplon, *L. Githago*, and meadow camplon, *L. Flae cuculi*.

**camp-kettle** (kam-pet'et'), *n*. A pot for the use of soldiers or others in a camp.

**camp** (kam-pi'), *v* s; pret and pp *camped*, ppr. *camping* [E dial., also *camble* (and *camp*), freq of *campi*] To contend, argue, talk noisily. [Prov Eng.]

If they be incensed, angry child a little, their wives must not *camp* again, but take it in good part.

Barton, Anat. of Mel., p 501

**camp-meeting** (kam-pé'ting'), *n*. A religious gathering for prayer, instruction, exhortation, etc., held in an encampment formed in a wood, grove, or field, generally continued for a week or more. The practice of holding such meetings originated in the United States in 1789 and is still common, especially in the Methodist denomination. Called by Mormons *wood meeting*.

**campo** (kam-pó'), *n* [Pg Sp It *campo*, < L *campus*, a field see *camp<sup>2</sup>*] 1 The name given in Brazil to patches of land in the midst of the dense forests of the country which are either entirely bare of trees or are only sparsely covered with them.

The country around Santarem is a *campo* region, a slightly elevated and undulating tract of land, wooded only in patches, or with single scattered trees.

H. B. Bates, Naturalist on the River Amazon, p 176

2 The Italian acre, a measure of land varying in different states from  $\frac{1}{2}$  of an English acre to  $\frac{1}{4}$  acres.

**Campodea** (kam-pó-dé-á'), *n* [NL., < Gr *κάμπη*, a caterpillar, < *εἶδος*, form] The typical genus of the family *Campodeidae*. *C. staphylinus* is an example.

*Campodea* is supposed to be "the representative of a form from which many other groups have been derived." *Panzer*, Zool. Class., p 106

**Campodeæ** (kam-pó-dé-é'), *n* pl [NL.] Same as *Campodeidae*. *A* S. Packard

**campodeid** (kam-pó-dé-id'), *n*. An insect of the family *Campodeidae*.

**Campodeidae** (kam-pó-dé-i-dé'), *n* pl [NL., < *Campodea* + *-ida*] A remarkable family of thysanurous insects, typified by the genus *Campodea*, illustrating a generalized or synthetic type from which other groups may have been derived. They are of elongated form the abdomen having 10 segments and ending in 2 long filaments, and have 3 pairs of legs, simple trachea, and no eyes. In general aspect the *Campodeidae* recall some of the myriapods. They are related to *Poduridae*, and especially to *Leptanidae*. The family contains the genus *Nicotia* besides *Campodea*, and to the genus *Lappis* is sometimes referred. Also *Campodea*, and less correctly *Campodea*.

**campoi** (kam-poi'), *n* [The Cantonese pron of Chin *kien*, selected, < pret, fire] A selected and carefully fired variety of Congou tea.

**campong** (kam-póng'), *n* [Malay *kampung*, an enclosure] A native village in the islands of the Malay archipelago.

All islands are liable to the linguistic difficulty of their littoral being occupied by a superior seafaring and commercial race, either continuously or in detached *campongs*, while the interior and unexplored mountains become the refuge of shy and uncivilized natives.

R. N. Cuel, Mod. Langs. E. Ind., p 132

**Campophaga** (kam-pof'a-gá'), *n* [NL. (Vieillot, 1816), < Gr *καμπη*, caterpillar, < *φάγειν*, eat] A genus of birds, typical of the subfamily *Campophaginae* (which see), the caterpillar-catchers proper, such as *C. nigra* of Africa. Also *Campephaga*.

**Campophagidae** (kam-pó-faj'a-dé'), *n*, pl [NL., < *Campophaga* + *-idae*] A family of old-world turdoid passerine birds, named from the genus *Campophaga*, containing more or less shrike-like birds with soft plumage, that of the rump usually with stiffened shafts, the bill gryanian with covered nostrils, and the wings moderate or long. The family is better known by its conventional composition than by its intrinsic character, consisting, according to the latest authority, of the genera *Artamida*, *Campochara*, *Pteropodops*, *Graucalus*, *Edolisoma*, *Lobelia*, *Campophaga*, *Pericrocotus*, *Lalage*, and *Symnoryphus*. Many of the species are called *caterpillar catchers*. Also written *Campephagidae*.

**Campophaginae** (kam-pó-faj'i-né'), *n* pl [NL., < *Campophaga* + *-inae*] A group of old-world dactylostrous oscine passerine birds of uncertain position, sometimes referred to the *Laniidae* or shrikes, often to the *Muscicapidae* or flycatchers, or raised to the rank of a family, *Campophagida*, the caterpillar-catchers. *Campophaga* is the leading genus. Also written *Campophagina*, *Campephaginae*.



*Campodea staphylinus*

**campophagine** (kam-pof'a-jin), *a.* [*< Campophaga + -ine*] Feeding upon caterpillars; specifically, of or pertaining to the *Campophaginae* or *Campophagidae*. Also written *campophagine*.

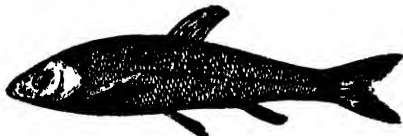
**Campophilus** (kam-pof'i-lus), *n.* [NL (first *Campophilus*—G. R. Gray, 1840), *< Gr. καμπίλος*, a caterpillar, + *φιλος*, loving]

A genus of woodpeckers of the largest size, of the family *Picidae*, inhabiting the warmer parts of America, the ivory-billed woodpeckers. They have a long, straight, truncate beak and a large bill of ivory-like hardness and whiteness, a very slender neck, the head crested, and the coloration black, white and scarlet. The best known species is *C. principalis* of the southern United States about 20 inches long and 10 or more in extent of wings. Another *C. imperialis*, is still larger. See *ivorybill*. Also written *Campophilus*.



Ivory-billed Woodpecker (*Campophilus principalis*)

**Campostoma** (kam-pos'tō-in), *n.* [NL (Agassiz, 1855), *< (Gr. καμπτή*, a bending, + *στόμα*, mouth)] A genus of American cyprinoid fishes, of the family *Cyprinidae*, characterized



Stone roller (*Campostoma anomalum*)

by the enormous length of the intestine, which is six or seven times as long as the body, and is wound in many spiral coils around the air-bladder. The species swarm in the spring in brooks of the southern and western United States and are known as *stone rollers*. The genus is the type of the *Campostominae*.

**Campostominae** (kam-pos'tō-mī-nē), *n. pl.* [NL, *< Campostoma + -inae*] A subfamily of *Cyprinidae*, typified by the genus *Campostoma*.

**campostomine** (kam-pos'tō-mīn), *a. and n. I.* *a.* Pertaining to or having the characters of the *Campostominae*.

*II. n.* A cyprinoid fish of the subfamily *Campostominae*.

**camp-sheathing** (kam'pshē'ting), *n.* [Also in modified forms *camp-sheeting*, *campsheet*, *campshed*, *campshot*, *< camp* (perhaps a corruption of *cam*, Dan *cam*, a ridge see *cam*) + *sheathing* (or *sheeting*, or *shed*, taken in the same sense)] A structure consisting of a guide-pile, a wale, or a horizontal piece of timber, and a series of planks about three inches thick and placed vertically, erected at the foot of an embankment or a soft cutting to resist the outward thrust of the earthwork.

**campsheet**, **campshed**, **campshot**, **camp-sheeting** (kam'pshē'ting), *n.* Same as *camp-sheathing*.

**camp-stool** (kam'p'stol), *n.* A seat or stool with cross-legs and a flexible seat, so made as to be folded up and packed away when not in use.

**campterium** (kam-pō'tēr-um), *n. pl. campteria* (-ī) [NL, *< Gr. καμπτέριον*, a bending, turning (*cf. καμπτός*, bent), *< καμπτέω*, to bend] In ornithology, the bend of the wing, the fore and outer border of the wing, as far as the bones extend to the

**Campylæmus** (kam-pō-lē'mus), *n.* [NL (first *Campylæmus*—G. R. Gray, 1841), *< (Gr. καμπτέω*, flexible, + *λαμνος*, the throat)] A notable genus of sea-ducks, of the subfamily *Fuliginae*, having as type the pied or Labrador duck, *C. labradorius*. They have a leathery expansion of the edges of the upper mandible, a distinct nail slight frontal angles slight teeth in the upper mandible (those of the lower being prominent and vertical) bristly cheeks short and vaulted wings, a short and 14 feathered tail and the coloration of the male entirely black and white. The genus is supposed to be on the point of extinction. The steamer duck of South America is sometimes placed in this genus.

**Campylosorus** (kam-pō-sō'rūs), *n.* [NL, *< Gr. καμπτός*, bent, + *σώρος*, a heap, mound (fruit-dot). see *sorus*] A genus of ferns, of the tribe *Aspleneae*, comprising two species, one of which is found in eastern North America, the other in eastern Asia; the walking-fern. It has fruit dots both parallel and oblique to the midrib, and the tip of the frond bends over and takes root, giving origin to a new plant.

**campytropal** (kam-pōt'ō-pal), *a.* [*< Gr. καμπτός*, flexible, taken as equiv. to *καμπύλος*, bent, curved, + *τροπεῖν*, turn (*cf. campylo-*tro-*pal*)] In bot., same as *campylo-*tro-*pal*.

**camptulicon** (kam-pū'tū'li-kon), *n.* [An artificial trade-name, *< (Gr. καμπτός*, flexible, + *ούλον*, woolly, thick, crisp, curled)] A kind of cloth resembling india-rubber, made of a compound of inferior india-rubber and powdered cork. It is used for various purposes such as fastenings for knife handles, floor mats for steamers, shoe linings on door steps, and the like.

**campulitropal**, **campulitropous** (kam-pū-lit'ō-pal, -pus), *a.* Same as *campylo-*tro-*pal*.

**cam-pump** (kam'pump), *n.* A steam-pump in which the motion is regulated by the action of cams.

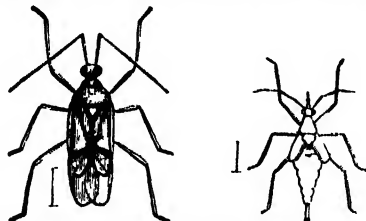
**campus** (kam'pus), *n.* [*L.*, a field see *camp*²] The green upon or about which the buildings of an American college or university generally stand, the college-yard.

**camp-vinegar** (kam'vin'ē-gär), *n.* A mixture of vinegar with cayenne pepper, soy, walnut-catchup, anchovies, and garlic.

**campylite** (kam'pī-lī), *n.* [*< Gr. καμπύλος*, bent, curved (connected with *καμπτεῖν*, bend, curve), + *-ίτης*²] A mineral, a variety of mimetite or arsenate of lead, in which phosphorus largely replaces arsenic. It is found in Cumberland, England. The crystals are curved, hence the name.

**campylometer** (kam-pī-lom'ē-tēr), *n.* [*< Gr. καμπύλος*, bent, curved, + *μέτρον*, a measure] An instrument for measuring the length of lines, straight or curved, on maps or plans. It is so divided that the actual length, corresponding to the given scale, may be read from it.

**Campyloneura** (kam'pī-lō-nū'ri), *n.* [NL (Fieber, 1861), *< (Gr. καμπύλος*, curved, + *νύκτιον*, vein)] A genus of true bugs, of *Heteroptera*, of the family *Phytocoridae*. The *Phytocoridae*, as the name indicates, feed on vegetables, but *Campyloneura* and some allied genera form an exception to this rule. *C. vitripennis* (Say) the glassy winged soldier bug, is known



Glassy winged Soldier bug and Pupa (*Campyloneura vitripennis*) (Vertical line shows natural sizes)

to be predaceous and to attack leaf hoppers. It is pale greenish yellow, and has delicately transparent wing covers ornamented with a rose colored or brownish cross. The larva and pupa are more opaque, and are of a uniform bluish white color.

**Campylorhynchus** (kam'pī-lō-rīng-kī'nō), *n. pl.* [NL, *< Campylorhynchus + -inae*] A group of oscine passerine birds, commonly referred to the family *Troglodytidae* or wrens. The fact are not strictly limnophilous, the lateral tarsal plates being divided or not perfectly fused in one, and the tail is broad and fan-shaped, with the individual feathers widening toward the end, whence the name *fan-tailed wrens*, which is applied to the group. It is confined to the warmer parts of America and is represented chiefly by the genera *Campylorhynchus*, *Salpinctes*, and *Catherpes*. The species are numerous, especially those of the first named genus, and are known as *cactus wrens*, *catbird wrens*, and *rock wrens*. See cuts under *Campylorhynchus* and *catbird wren*.

**campylorhynchine** (kam'pī-lō-rīng'kīn), *a.* In ornithology, having the bill bent, specifically, of or pertaining to the *Campylorhynchinae*.

**Campylorhynchus** (kam'pī-lō-rīng'kus), *n.* [NL (Spix, 1824), *< (Gr. καμπτός*, bent, curved, + *ρύνξ*, snout, beak)] The typical and largest genus of the *Campylorhynchinae* or fan-tailed wrens, including the numerous species of cactus-wrens which inhabit the warmer parts of America. They are of large size, having a length of 7 or 8 inches with the tarsus scutellate behind, the lateral toes of equal length the wings and tail of about equal length and the tail broad with plane feathers. The upper parts are brown with sharp white streaks, the under parts white, boldly spotted with black, and the tail feathers barred with black and white. Two species occur



Brown-headed Cactus-wren (*Campylorhynchus brunneicapillus*).

in the southwestern United States, *C. brunneicapillus*, the brown-headed cactus wren, and *C. agilis*, the St. Louis cactus wren.

**campylospermate** (kam'pī-lō-spér'māt), *a.* In bot., same as *campylospermous*.

**campylospermous** (kam'pī-lō-spér'mus), *a.* [*< Gr. καμπύλος*, curved, + *σπέρμα*, a seed. see *sperm*] In bot., having the

albumen of the seed curved at the margin so as to form longitudinal furrows, as the fruits of some umbelliferous plants, as in sweet cicely.

**campylo-**tro-*pal* (kam-pī-lō-tō-pal), *a.* [*< Gr. καμπύλος*, curved, + *τροπεῖν*, turn] In bot., curved in

such a manner as to bring the true apex close to the base applied to an ovule or seed. Also **campylo-**tro-*pus* (kam-pī-lō-tō-pus), *a.* Same as *campylo-*tro-*pal*.

**cam-shaft** (kam'shāft), *n.* A shaft with cams or wipers used to lift the pestles of stamping-mills.

**camsterie** (kam-stēr'i), *a.* [Also *camstary*, *camstecre*, *camstaur*, *camstary*, *cf. camstrud-*gous, of same sense, perhaps corruptions of

Gael *comh-strì*, *-strìgh*, *-strìth*, strife, broil, quarrel (*comh-strìtheach*, contentious), *< comh-* (= *L. con-*, *com-*), together, + *strì*, strife, contention] Forward, perverse, unmanageable. [Scotch]

Has a *camstary* (held), and fashions about marches, but dell o me if I wad wiang Jock o Dawson nel ther. Scott, Guy Mannering, II xvii

**camstrugeous** (kam-struj'us), *a.* Same as *camsterie*. [Scotch, colloq.]

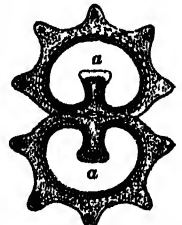
**camus**¹, **camused**¹, *a.* See *camous*, *camoused*.

**camus**², *n.* See *camus*.

**cam-wheel** (kam'hwēl), *n.* A wheel formed so as to move eccentrically and produce a reciprocating rectilinear and interrupted motion in some other part of the machinery connected with it. See *cam*¹, ³.

**camwood** (kam'wūd), *n.* [*< native name kambe + E wood*] A dyewood closely allied to barwood, from the same region, and apparently the product of another species of *Baphia*.

**can**¹ (kan), *v.*, pret. *could*. [The forms are: (1) Ind. pres. 1st pers. *can*, 2d *canst*, 3d *can*, pl. *can*, *< ME. can, canst, can* (also *com*, etc.), pl. *cunnen*, *cunne* (also *cunnen*, *conne*), *< AS. cunn* or *can*, *canst*, *cann* or *can* (also *conne*, etc.), pl. *cunnon*. (2) Pret. *could* (the *l* being inserted in ignorant imitation of *should* and *would*, where the *l* is radical), *< ME. coude, couthe*, earlier *cūthe*, pl. *coude*, *couden*, *couth*, *couthen*, earlier *cūthen*, *< AS. cūthe*, pl. *cūthon* (for *\*cunthe*, *\*cunthon*, the *n* being lost, as in *mūth*, mouth, *tōth*, tooth, etc.). (3) Inf. *can* (to *can*), assumed from the ind. form, occasionally used in mod. E. as a convenient substitute for *to be able*, or, as in the example cited from Bacon, analogously with *will* as an independent verb; ME. inf. *cunnen*, *cunne*, also *connen*, *conne* (usually 'to know,' rarely 'to can'), *< AS. cunnan*, scarcely used. (4) The ppr., ME. *cunning*, *kun-*



Transverse Section of *Campylospermous* fruit of *Conium maculatum* *a*, seeds, channelled up on the inner face



*Campylo-*tro-*pal* Seed of *Campylotropis*





came by its locks a grade of 1,918 feet, and the Morris canal in New Jersey, 101 miles long, one of 1,674 feet. The Suez canal (opened in 1869) is 90 miles long, and is level throughout. It is the largest ship canal in the world in sectional area and the most important in commercial aspect. Canalized rivers are common in western Europe. On ordinary narrow canal boats are usually drawn by horses or mules traveling on a tow path, though steam propulsion and steam towing are now used to some extent, larger ones, called *ship canals*, as the Suez, the North Holland, the Welland, etc., are navigated by vessels of different sizes, up to the largest under sail or steam.

**2** In *arch*, a channel, a groove, a flute thus, the canal of the volute is the channel on the face of the circumvolutions inclosed by a list in the Ionic capital. — **3** In *anat*, a duct, a channel through which a fluid is conveyed or solids pass, a tubular cavity in a part, or a communication between parts. See *duct*. — **4** In *zool*, the name of sundry grooves, furrows, apertures, etc., as (a) the channels of various actinozoans, (b) the afferent and efferent pores of sponges; (c) the groove observed in different parts of certain univalve shells, and adapted for the protrusion of the long cylindrical siphon or breathing-tube possessed by those animals. — **5** In *bot*, an elongated intercellular or intracellular space, either empty or containing sap, resin, or other substances. — **Abdominal canal**, in *anat*, same as *inguinal canal*. — **Alimentary canal**, **alioepithelial canal**, **alveolodental canal**. See the adjectives. — **Alveolar canal**. (a) *Anterior*, the canal in the superior maxillary bone containing the anterior superior dental nerve. (b) *Inferior*, the inferior dental canal. (c) *Median*, the canal in the superior maxillary bone containing the middle superior dental nerve. (d) *Posterior*, the canal in the superior maxillary bone containing the posterior superior dental nerve. — **Ambulacral neural canal**. See *ambulacral*. — **Anterior palatine canal**. (a) The canal formed by the union of the canal of the incisive foramen and the canal of the nasal duct. It opens on the palate just behind the incisor teeth. Also called *anterior palatine foramen*. (b) The canal in the alveolus on either side. (c) The canal in the alveolus with the anterior palatine canal in the same. — **Aquiferous canals**. See *aquiferous*. — **Arachnoid canal**, a portion of the subarachnoid space where the arachnoid crosses, without dipping into, the longitudinal and transverse fissures of the brain. — **Atrial canal**, **auditory canal**. See the adjectives. — **Auricular canal**, the constriction between the auricular and vestibular portions of a fetal heart. — **Axial canal**. See *axial*. — **Bernard's canal**, a supplementary duct of the pancreas. Also called *Santorini's canal*. — **Canal of Bartholin**. Same as *duct of Bartholin*. — **Canal of Cloquet**. Same as *hyaloid canal*. — **Canal of Corbi**, the space lying between the tectorial membrane and basilar membrane of the cochlea. — **Canal of Cotunnus**, the aqueductus vestibuli (which see, under *aqueductus*). — **Canal of Fontana**, an annular series of spaces, which lie in the sclerotic, just in front of the place of attachment of the iris, and communicate freely with the anterior chamber of the eye. Also called *canal of Hovius*, *ciliary canal*, and *Fontana's space*. — **Canal of Gartner**. Same as *Gartnerian canal*. — **Canal of Guidi**. Same as *Vulcan canal*. — **Canal of Hovius**. Same as *canal of Fontana*. — **Canal of Huglier**. Same as *Huglier's canal*. See below. — **Canal of Lovenberg**, the canal in the cochlea bounded by the membrane of Reissner, the tectorial membrane, and the outer wall of the cochlear canal. It is the upper free portion of that canal. — **Canal of Müller**. Same as *duct of Müller*. — **Canal of Nuck**, the pouch of peritonium (peritoneal vagina) which in the female embryo extends down along the round ligament of the uterus, and which may persist to a greater or less extent in the adult. — **Canal of Petit**, the annular series of connective spaces in the suspensory ligament encircling the crystalline lens of the eye. — **Canal of Reissner**. Same as *cochlear canal*. — **Canal of Rivinus**. Same as *duct of Rivinus*. — **Canal of Rosenthal**. Same as *spiral canal of the modiolus*. — **Canal of Schlemm**, a circular canal, of elliptical cross section, lying in the substance of the sclerotic, slightly anterior to the canal of Fontana. — **Canal of Stenson**. Same as *duct of Stenson*. — **Canal of Stillberg**. Same as *hyaloid canal*. — **Canal of Wharton**. Same as *duct of Wharton*. — **Canal of Wirsung**, the pancreatic duct. — **Canals of Breschet**, canals in the diploe of the cranial bones, in which Breschet's vessels run. — **Canals of Recklinghausen**, the system of canals in the cornea, the communications between the cell spaces of the cornea. — **Carotid canal**. See *carotid*. — **Central canal**, the median canal of the spinal cord. — **Central canal of the modiolus**, the largest of the canals in the modiolus of the cochlea of the ear. — **Cerebrospinal canal**. (a) The neural or craniovertebral canal formed by the skull and the spine, and containing the brain and spinal marrow. (b) The pineal five common and continuous cavity of the brain and spinal cord, not infrequently more or less extensively obliterated in the latter, but in the former modified in the form of the several ventricles and other cavities. — **Ciliary canal**. Same as *canal of Fontana*. — **Cochlear canal**, the proper cavity of the cochlea, connected by the canals of Reissner with the cavity of other parts of the labyrinth of the ear. Also called *canal of Reissner*. — **Dental canal**. (a) *Anterior*, a small canal branching off from the infraorbital canal in the floor of the orbit and descending in the front wall of the antrum. It transmits vessels and nerves to the front teeth of the upper jaw. (b) *Inferior*, the canal in the inferior maxillary or lower jaw bone, which transmits the inferior dental nerve and vessels. (c) *Posterior*, one or more fine canals entering the superior maxillary bone about the middle of its posterior surface, and transmitting the posterior dental vessels and nerves. — **Digestive canal**. Same as *alimentary canal*. — **Ejaculatory canal**. Same as *ejaculatory duct* (which see, under *duct*). — **Eustachian canal**, the bony canal in the petrous portion of the temporal bone which forms part of the Eustachian tube. — **Facial canal**, the aqueductus Fallopi (which see, under *aqueductus*) so called because it transmits the facial nerve through the temporal bone. — **Gartnerian canal**, or *duct of Gartner*, the remains in the fo-

male of the obliterated archinephric canal or Wolfian duct, forming a caecal appendage or cul-de-sac of the genital passages, or a cord connecting the latter with the parovarium. — **Gastrovascular canal**, **genital canal**. See the adjectives. — **Haversian canal**, the track or trace of a blood vessel in bone, a cylindrical hollow in bone in which an artery or a vein runs. These canals are mostly of minute or microscopic size, on transsection of compact bone tissue they appear as round holes, but in longitudinal section they are seen to be branching and anastomosing canals. When large and irregular, as they often are, in growing bone and in the cancellous tissue of adult bone, they are called *Haversian spaces*. The medullary cavity or marrow cavity of a long bone, as a humerus or femur, is really a gigantic Haversian canal, filled with fat, numerous blood vessels, and connective tissue. See *cut under bone*. — **Hepatic canal**. Same as *hepatic duct* (which see, under *duct*). — **Huglierian canal**, a small passage for the chorda tympani nerve through the temporal bone between its squamous and petrosal elements, parallel with the Glaserian fissure. Also called *canal of Huglier*. — **Hunter's canal**, the canal formed by the vastus intermuscular muscle on one side and the adductor longus and adductor magnus on the other, to gether with a strong fibrous band passing over from the vastus to the tendons of the adductors. The femoral artery runs through this canal to become the popliteal artery. — **Hyaloid canal**, the fine canal in the vitreous humor of the eye, extending from the optic papilla to the lens capsule, which contains in the embryo the hyaloid artery, but persists for a time after the disappearance of that vessel. Also called *canal of Cloquet* and *canal of Stilling*. — **Incisor canal**. See *anterior palatine canal*. — **Infraorbital canal**, the canal leading from the infraorbital groove on the orbital surface of the superior maxillary bone, and opening at the infraorbital foramen. It transmits the infraorbital nerve and artery. — **Inguinal canal**, a canal in the groin, about two inches long, passing from the internal to the external abdominal ring. It lies just above and parallel to Poupart's ligament, and transmits the spermatic cord in the male and the round ligament in the female. Also called *abdominal canal*. — **Lacrimal canal**. (a) Same as *nasal canal*. (b) One of the canaliculi lacrymales (which see, under *canaliculus*). — **Madreporic canals, **mucous canals**. See the adjectives. — **Nasal canal**, the bony canal lodging the nasal duct, and formed by the superior maxillary, lacrimal, and inferior turbinate bones. — **Nasopalatine canal**. Same as *anterior palatine canal*. — **Neural canal**. (a) The tube formed by the centra and neural arches of vertebrae in which the brain and spinal cord lie. (b) In chelonians, a canal of which a part of the wall is formed by the ambulacral nerve and its connections, the track or trace of the ambulacral nerve and its connections.**

This band like nerve [ambulacral nerve of a starfish] constitutes the superficial wall of a canal, which extends through the whole length of the ambulacrum, and may be termed the ambulacral *neural canal*. It is divided by a longitudinal septum. At its oral end each ambulacral nerve, when it reaches the oral membrane, divides into two divergent branches, which unite with the corresponding branches of the other ambulacral nerves to form the oral ring. Answering to the latter is a wide circular *neural canal*, into which the ambulacral *neural canals* open. — **Obturator canal**, a funnel shaped opening in the upper part of the obturator foramen, transmitting the obturator vessels and nerves. — **Pterygopalatine canal**. Same as *canaliculus pterygopalatinus* (which see, under *canaliculus*). — **Sacral canal**, the sacral portion of the neural canal. — **Santorini's canal**. Same as *Bernard's canal*. — **Semioval canal**, one of the three membranous canals leading off from and returning into the utricle of the inner ear. Also applied to the bony channels in which these lie. A vertical superior, a vertical posterior, and a horizontal or external semioval canal are distinguished. See *cut under ear*. — **Sheathing canal** (*canalis vaginalis*), the communication of the cavity of the tunica vaginalis testis with the general peritoneal cavity of the abdomen. In man it soon closes, leaving the tunica vaginalis a shut sac. — **Spinal canal**, the canal formed by the series of vertebrae containing the spinal cord. Also called *vertebral canal*. — **Spiral canal of the cochlea**, the spiral canal in the petrous bone in which the cochlear portion of the membranous labyrinth is contained. — **Spiral canal of the modiolus**, a minute spiral canal at the base of the osseous lamina spiralis of the ear, winding spirally about the modiolus or columella of the cochlea. It contains the ganglion spirale of the cochlear nerve. — **Sternal canal**. See *sternal*. — **Stiebel's canal**, a tube observed in certain molluscan embryos, and regarded as probably an evanescent embryonic nephridium. — **Vertebral canal**. Same as *spinal canal*. — **Vidian canal, a canal running in the sphenoid bone from the foramen lacerum medium to the sphenomaxillary fossa and containing the Vidian nerve and artery. Also called *canal of Guidi*.**

**canal<sup>1</sup>** (ka-nal'), *v t*, pret and pp *canalled*, ppr *canalling* [*< canal<sup>1</sup>, n*] To intersect or cut with canals.

Engleers, like kobolds and enchanterers,—tunnelling Alps, *canalling* the American Isthmus, piercing the Arabian desert Emerson, Works and Days.

**canal<sup>2</sup>** (ka-nal'), *n* Same as *canaille*, 2. **canal-boat** (ka-nal'bōt), *n* A comparatively long and narrow boat used on canals for the conveyance of goods or passengers, and commonly moved by traction. **canal-coal** (kan'al-kōl), *n* A corrupt form of *canal-coal*.

**canales**, *n* Plural of *canalis*. **canalicular** (kan-a-lik'ū-lar), *a*. [*< L. canaliculus*, dim of *canalis*, a channel see *canal<sup>1</sup>, n*, *channel<sup>1</sup>*] 1 In *anat* and *zool*, resembling a small canal, canal-shaped.

A dividing of the mesoderm occurs which takes the form either of *canalicular* cavities, or of a complete splitting of the mesoderm into an outer plate attached to the ectoderm, and an inner one attached to the endoderm. Gegenbaur, Comp Anat. (trans.) p 60

## 2. Of or pertaining to canaliculi; canaliculate.

The reticulated tissue of Laver is then seen to be a system of canals, which is but a modified form of the *canalicular* spaces of the sponges.

Jour Roy Micros Soc, 2d ser, VI 80

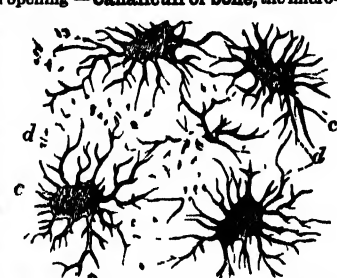
**Canalicular abscess**, an abscess of the breast which communicates with the lactiferous ducts.

**canaliculate**, **canaliculated** (kan-a-lik'ū-lāt, -lā-ted), *a*. [*< L. canaliculatus*, *< canaliculus*, a little channel, dim. of *canalis*, a channel: see *canal<sup>1</sup>, n*] Channeled, furrowed, grooved. Specifically—(a) In *entom*, having a central longitudinal furrow, which is broad and well defined, but not very deep, said of the lower surface of the thorax when it is grooved for the reception of the rostrum. (b) Shaped into a canal or canaliculus, being a channel, groove, gutter, or spout, as the lip of a whorl. (c) In *bot*, having a deep longitudinal groove, as a petiole of a leaf, etc.

**canaliculus** (kan-a-lik'ū-lus), *n*; pl *canaliculi* (-li) [*L*, dim of *canalis*, a channel see *channel<sup>1</sup>, canal<sup>1</sup>, n*] In *anat* and *zool*, a little groove, furrow, pipe, tube, or other small channel.

The *canaliculi* which originate in one lacuna most frequently run into a neighboring lacuna, or else into a neighboring Haversian canal. H Gray, Anat., p 46.

**Canaliculi biliferi**, the bile ducts. — **Canaliculi callophori**. See *callophori*. — **Canaliculi carotico tympanici**, two or three short canals leading from the carotid canal into the tympanum and transmitting branches of the carotid plexus. — **Canaliculi dentium**, the minute canals of the dentine. — **Canaliculi lacrymales**, the lacrymal canals, small tubes beginning at the puncta lacrymalia, and opening into the lacrymal sac (either separately or by a common opening). — **Canaliculi of bone**, the micro-



Microscopical Structure of Bone magnified about 600 diameters. c, b, bone corpuscles in their lacunae, d, d, canaliculi of bone.

scopic branch ing tubules radiating from the lacunae of bone, and connecting one lacuna with another. — **Canaliculi petrosi**, two very small canals, or in some cases channels, on the upper surface of the petrous portion of the temporal bone, transmitting the large and small superficial petrosal nerves. — **Canaliculi vasculosi**, the nutritious and Haversian canals of bone. — **Canaliculus pharyngeus**, a groove on the under surface of the vaginal process of the pterygoid process of the sphenoid bone, more or less completely converted into a canal by the sphenoid process of the palatine bone. It transmits the pterygopalatine vessels and the pharyngeal or pterygopalatine nerve. Also called *pterygopalatine canal*. — **Canaliculus pterygopalatinus**, **sphenopalatinus**, **sphenopharyngeus**. Same as *canaliculus pharyngeus*. — **Canaliculus tympanicus**, the minute canal in the petrous portion of the temporal bone which transmits Jacobson's nerve.

**Canalifera** (kan-a-lif'e-rā), *n* pl [*NL*, neut. pl of *canaliferus* see *canaliferous*.] A family of gastropods, characterized by the extension of the anterior extremity of the shell and mouth into a canal-like spout. It was formed by Lamarck (1809) for the genera *Cerithium*, *Turbinella*, *Fasciolaria*, *Pyrida*, *Fusua*, *Murex*, and *Pleurotoma*, which have been accepted by modern conchologists as types of different families. [Obsolete.] **canaliferous** (kan-a-lif'e-rus), *a* [*< NL. canaliferus*, *< L. canalis*, canal, + *ferre* = *E bear<sup>1</sup>*.] Having a channel or canal.

**Canalirostra** (ka-nal-i-rostrā), *n* pl. [*NL.*, *< L. canalis*, a canal, + *rostrum*, pl. *rostra*, a beak, mod rostrum.] A superfamily of hemipterous insects, consisting of the *Tyngidae*, *Aradidae*, and *Phymatidae*; having a deep, long groove on the prosternum into which fits the rostrum. Also, incorrectly, *Canalirostri*. Amyot and Serville, 1843.

**canalirostrate** (ka-nal-i-rostrā'trā), *a*. [*< Canalirostra* + *-at<sup>1</sup>*.] Having a channeled beak or rostrum, specifically, having the characters of the *Canalirostra*.

**canalis** (ka-nāl'is), *n*; pl *canales* (-lēs). [*L.*, a channel, pipe, groove, etc see *canal<sup>1</sup>, n*] In *anat* and *zool*, same as *canal*, 3 and 4. — **Canales laqueiformes**, the loops of Henle in the kidneys. — **Canalis caroticus**. See *carotid canal*, under *carotid*. — **Canalis Cloqueti**, the hyaloid canal. — **Canalis cochleæ osseæ**, the entire spiral osseous canal of the cochlea, containing the scala vestibuli, scala cochleæ or canalis cochleæ, and scala tympani. — **Canalis condyloideus**, the canal opening at the posterior condyloid foramen. It transmits a vein to the lateral sinus. — **Canalis cranio-pharyngeus**, the cranio-pharyngeal canal, connecting the cerebral with the buccal cavity. See *cranio-pharyngeal*. — **Canalis gynecophorus**, a gynecophore. — **Canalis hypoglossi**, the anterior condyloid foramen, which transmits the twelfth or hypoglossal nerve. — **Canalis incisivi**, the canal leading down from the nasal fossa on either side to join its fellow and form or open into the anterior palatine canal or fossa. It transmits the anterior palatine vessels. Also called *incisor canal*, *anterior palatine canal*,

*incisor foramen*, and *foramen of Stenson*.—*Canalis musculotubarius*, the joint canal for the Zygomatic tube and the tensor tympani.—*Canalis nasolacrimalis*. See *nasal canal*, under *canal*.—*Canalis reuniens*, the canal by which the sacculus of the internal ear communicates with the canalis cochlearis.—*Canalis vaginalis*. See *sheathing canal*, under *canal*.

**canalization** (ka-nal-i-zā'shon), *n*. [*< canalize*, after *F. canalisation*.] 1. The construction of canals, or the establishment of communication by means of canals.

*Canalization* on a grand scale—the uniting of seas and oceans by navigable canals—had been “in the air” ever since the middle of the century.

Edinburgh Rev., CLXIV 9

Specifically—2. The conversion of a natural stream or a chain of lakes or marshes into a continuous canal, suitable for navigation, by means of weirs, barrages, locks, short cuttings, etc. Canalized rivers are common in France, in the United States the Monongahela and Kanawha rivers afford instances. The Suez canal is in part the result of the canalization of natural bodies of water.

Also spelled *canalisation*.

**canalize** (ka-nal'iz), *v t*, pret and pp *canalized*, ppr *canalizing*. [*< canal + -ize*, after *F. canaliser*.] 1. To make a canal through, provide with a canal or canals.—2. To convert into a canal: as, to *canalize* a river.

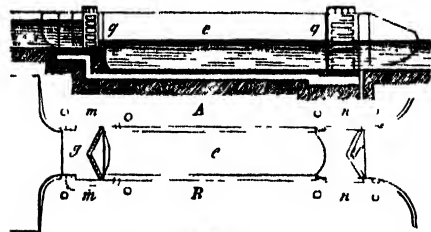
The Blavet is *canalized* throughout its course through the department. *Encyc Brit*, XVI 813

Also spelled *canalise*.

**canal-lift** (ka-nal'lift), *n*. 1. A hydraulic elevator for raising a tank filled with water in which a canal-boat may float. Such an appliance is used on the canal near Manchester, England, to transfer boats from one level to another.

2. A cradle on which a canal-boat may rest and be drawn up by cable along an inclined railroad. A lift of this kind is in use on the Morris canal in New Jersey.

**canal-lock** (ka-nal'lok), *n*. An inclosure with gates at each end, forming a connection be-



Canal lock

A, vertical longitudinal section. B, plan. c, lock chamber. g, g, gates. m, n, underground conduits.

tween the upper and lower levels of a canal, enabling boats to pass from one to the other. See *lock*. In the accompanying cut *c* represents the inclosure technically called a *lock-chamber*. A boat having entered this chamber from *g*, the gates at *g'* are closed and those at *g* opened, the water in *c*, being thus raised by part of the water beyond *g*, rises to the same level with it, and the boat proceeds.

**canam** (ka-nam'), *n*. A dry measure of Pondicherry, India, equal to 72 liters, or 3 United States bushels.

**Cananeet**, *a* [ME] An obsolete form of *Cananistish*.

The woman *Cananeet*. *Chauver*, Second Nun's Tale, l. 59

**Cananga** (ka-nang'gā), *n* [NL, from the Malay name] A genus of large anemone-like evergreen trees, including three species, all Malayan. The most common species is *C. odorata*, the Ilang Ilang, which is cultivated throughout India and in other tropical countries. The large fragrant flowers yield an oil, and an oil is expressed from the seeds.

**Canara butter**. See *butter*.

**canard** (ka-nār' or ka-nārd'), *n* [*< F. canard*, a hoax, a broadside, a quack, a particular use of *canard*, *m*, or *f*, a duck, prop only *m*, a drake, *< cane*, *f*, a duck (cf. ML *canardus*, a kind of boat). Origin unknown, supposed by some to be connected with MLG *Lō kane* (> *G. Kahn*) = D *kaan*, a boat. The connection of the sense 'a hoax, cheat' with the orig. sense 'a duck' is prob to be explained from the old phrase *veigneur de canard à mortu*, a cozenor, guller, liar, lit. one who half-sells a duck, that is (apparently) pretends to sell, and cheats in the operation, an expression prob due to some local incident. In def 2, of Parisian *F. canard*, a newspaper, *canardier*, a journalist.] 1. An absurd story or statement intended as an imposition, a fabricated story to which currency is given, as by a newspaper, a hoax. Hence—2. A broadside cried in the streets, so called from the generally sensational nature of its contents. *Imp. Dict.*

**Canarese, Kanarese** (kan-a-rēs' or rēs'), *a*, and *n*. [*< Canara, Kanara* (see def.), + *-ese*.] 1. *a*. Of or pertaining to either of two districts in western India, called respectively North and South Canara (or Kanara).

II. *n*. 1. *sing.* and *pl*. A native or natives of either of these districts.—2. A language of the Dravidian group, nearly allied to Telugu, being one of several languages spoken in these districts, and over a large tract as far north as Bidar. Also called *Karnata*.

**canarin, canarine** (kan'a-rin), *n* [*< canary + -in, -ine*]. A compound (C<sub>12</sub>H<sub>10</sub>S<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>) used in dyeing, formed by oxidizing sulphocyanide of potassium with chlorate of potassium in the presence of sulphuric and hydrochloric acid. It produces very fast yellow shades on cotton.

**Canarium** (ka-nā'ri-um), *n*. [NL, *< canari*, an *Is. Ind* name.] A genus of large evergreen trees, of the natural order *Burseraceae*, chiefly of tropical Asia and the adjacent islands. There are many species, abounding in fragrant resins, though the larger number are but little known. The black dammar tree of India, *C. striatum*, yields a brilliant black gum which is used medicinally and for other purposes. *Maunula* is supposed to be the product of *C. commune*, a species cultivated in the Moluccas and elsewhere for its fruit, which is edible and furnishes a pleasant oil.

**canary** (ka-nā'ri), *n*, and *a* [*< Sp. Pg. canario* (dance and bird) = *F. canari* (bird), *canarie* (dance), cf. *G. kanarienvogel*, canary-bird, named with reference to the Canary islands, which take their name from *Gran Canaria*, one of the principal islands of the group, 1. *Canaria insula*, so called because of its large dogs, *canaria* being fem. of *canarius*, pertaining to dogs, *< canis*, a dog, see *Canis*.] I. *n*. pl *canaries* (-riz). 1. Wine made in the Canary islands. It was anciently included under the general name *sack*. In the eighteenth century and as late as 1829, it was in special demand in England. The principal brands are *Teneriffe* and *Ydema*.

*Canary* was the Drink of our wise forefathers, tis Bal samik, and saves the charge of Apothecaries' cordials.

*Mrs. Centlivre*, *Hold the Stroke*, iii

2. A lively French and English dance, of disputed origin, similar to the jig, named from the Canary islands. Often written *canarus*.

I have seen a medicine That's able to breathe life into a stone, Quick'n a rock, and make you dance canary.

*Shak*, *All's Well*, ii 1

I'll make you a dish of calves' feet dance the Canaries And a consort of cramm'd capons fiddle to 'em.

*Fletcher* (and others), *Bloody Brother*, ii 2

3. A melody intended for such a dance, written in sextuple (or sometimes quadruple) rhythm.—4. A canary-bird (which see).—5. A sovereign (gold coin) so called from its color [*Prov. Eng.*].—6. A kept mistress [*Prov. Eng.*].—7. A word put by Shakespeare in its singular and plural forms into the mouth of Mrs. Quickly, in the explanation of which commentators differ. It is probably an intentional blunder for *quandary*.

You have brought her into such a canary, as tis wonderful. The best courtier of them all could never have brought her to such a canary.

*Shak*, *M. W. of W.*, ii 2

II. *a*. Of the color of the domestic canary-bird, bright-yellow.

**canary** (ka-nā'ri), *v t*. [*< canary, n*, 2.] To dance, frolic, perform the old dance called a canary.

Jig off a tune at the tongue's end, canary to it with your feet, humour it with turning up your eyelids.

*Shak*, *L. L. L.*, iii 1

**canary-bird** (ka-nā'ri-bērd), *n*. An oscine passerine bird of the family *Fringillidae*, so called because indigenous to the Canary islands, a kind of finch, *Fringilla canaria*, or *Carduelis canaria*, one of the commonest and best-known cage-birds, everywhere kept and bred in confinement. The native bird is dark and streaked, somewhat resembling a linnet or skinkin, the uniformly bright or pale yellow color which commonly distinguishes the plumage of the cage bird being the result of artificial selection. The cultivated varieties are numerous, with considerable diversity of color, and there are many hybrids with allied species, as the goldfinch, linnet, skinkin, and bullfinch. The birds were introduced into Europe in the fifteenth or sixteenth century.—**Canary-bird flower** (a) A species of *Tropaeolum*, *T. peruvianum* with deeply cut leaves and bright canary yellow flowers, the lower petals of which are small and fringed. Also called *canary creeper*. (b) Same as *bird plant*.

**canary-creeper** (ka-nā'ri-kreš'pēi), *n*. The canary-bird flower (which see, under *canary-bird*).

**canary-finch** (ka-nā'ri-finch), *n*. The canary-bird.

**canary-grass** (ka-nā'ri-grās), *n*. *Phalaris Canariensis*, natural order *Gramineae*, a native of the Canary islands. Its seed is used as food in the

Canaries, Barbary, and Italy, and is extensively cultivated elsewhere for canary birds. The reed canary grass, *P. arundinacea*, is a common species, a variegated form of which is the ribbon grass of gardens.

**canary-moss** (ka-nā'ri-mōs), *n*. A name of the lichens, *Rocella tinctoria*, etc., which yield archil and litmus. Also called *canary-weed*. See cut under *archil*.

**canary-seed** (ka-nā'ri-sēd), *n*. The seed of canary-grass, used for feeding birds.

**canary-stone** (ka-nā'ri-stōn), *n*. A very beautiful and somewhat rare variety of carnelian, so named from its yellow color.

**canary-weed** (ka-nā'ri-wēd), *n*. Same as *canary-moss*.

**canary-wood** (ka-nā'ri-wūd), *n*. The handsome, dark-colored, mahogany-like wood of *Persea Indica* and *Apollonius Canariensis*, lauraceous trees of the Azores and Madeira, so called because it was brought originally from the Canaries. Also called *Madeira mahogany*.

**canaster** (ka-nas'tēr), *n*. [= MLG *kanaster* = *F. canastre*, *< Pg. canasta* = *Sp. canastro*, *canasto*, usually *canasta*, a large basket, *< Gr. kavastron*, a wicker basket, see *canister*.] 1. A rush basket made in the Spanish countries of South America and used for packing tobacco for exportation. The tobacco sent to Europe packed in these baskets takes from them the name of *canaster* tobacco. Hence—2. A kind of tobacco for smoking, consisting of the dried leaves coarsely broken.

Meanwhile I will smoke my canaster,

And tittle my ale in the slado.

*Thackeray*, *Imitation of Horace*

**canatillo** (kan-nā'tōl'yō), *n* [Mex.] The Mexican name of a plant of the genus *Ephedra*, used as a styptic and as a remedy in syphilitic complaints.

**can-bottle** (kan'bot'l), *n*. The long-tailed tit-mouse [*Prov. Eng.*].

**can-buoy** (kan'boi), *n*. A large cylindrical or conical floating buoy, used as a mark for shoals, etc. See *buoy*.

**cancan** (kan'kan), *n* [*< F. cancan*, a dance (see def.), a slang or cant term, perhaps a particular use of *cancan*, title-tattle, gossip, scandal, said to be *< L. quinquam*, although (because "in the schools of the middle ages the proper pronunciation of this word was the subject of fierce contention, one party pronouncing it *can-can*, and the other *quinquam*"), but prob. *< cancan*, tattle, chatter, gossip, appar. an imitative reduplication, to be compared with the *F. cackle, quack*, etc.] A kind of dance performed in low resorts by men and women, who indulge in extravagant postures and lascivious gestures, hence, a quadrille or a similar dance performed in this manner.

**can-cart** (kan'kurt), *n*. A light two-wheeled vehicle with a bent axle for supporting a large can hung on trunnions between the wheels, used for carrying milk, etc.

**cancel** (kan'sel), *n*. [In older *E* form *chancel*, *q v*, *< OF. chancel* = *Sp. cancel* = *Pg. cancello*, *cancello* = *It. cancello*, a lattice, grating, *< ML. cancellus, cancella*, *L. \*cancellus*, always in pl. *cancelli*, a lattice, grating, railing, bar in a court of justice, barrier in public spectacles (see *cancelli*), dim. of *cancer*, pl. *canceri*, a lattice, a word scarcely used. See the verb.] 1. Lattice-work, or one of the cross-bars in lattice-work; a lattice-work or grated inclosure; hence, a barrier, a limit.

A prison is but a retirement, and opportunity of serious thoughts to a person whose spirit desires no enlargement beyond the *cancels* of the body.

*Jer. Taylor*, *Life of Christ*, III, Disc. xv § 9

2. [*< cancel, t*.] In *printing*, a page, sheet, or other part of a printed work suppressed and destroyed before publication; the act of rejecting a part of a printed work. The cancel ordered on the discovery of a fault in unpublished printed matter is usually followed by correct printing, but a cancel is sometimes made without reprinting.

3. [*< cancel, v*.] In *music*, the sign *z*, when used to nullify the effect of a sharp or a flat previously occurring either in the signature or as an accidental.

**cancel** (kan'sel), *v*, pret and pp *canceled* or *cancelled*, ppr *cancelling* or *canceling*. [Formerly also *cancel*, *< F. canceller*, *OF. canceller*, *canceler* = *Fr. Pg. cancellar* = *Sp. cancelar* = *It. cancellare*, *< L. cancellare*, make like a lattice, esp. to strike out a writing by drawing lines across in the form of lattice-work, *< cancelli*, pl., a lattice, grating, railing, bar in a court of justice, barrier in public spectacles, see *cancel, n*. Hence ult. (*< L. cancelli*) also *chan-*

*al, chancellor, etc.]* **I. trans.** 1†. To inclose with latticework or a railing

A little obscure plan *cancelled* in with iron work is the pillar or stump at which our Saviour was scourged Evelyn

2 To draw lines across (something written) so as to deface, blot out or obliterate as, to *cancel* several lines in a manuscript

The sums you borrowed are returned the bonds *Cancelled*, and your acquaintance formally sealed Beau and Fl, Laws of Candy, iv 2

The indentures were *cancelled* Thackeray

3 To annul or destroy; make void, set aside as, to *cancel* a debt or an engagement

Know then, I here forget all former grudge, *Cancel* all grudge Shak T G. of V, v 4

His statutes *cancelled*, and his subject slain, Shak Henry VI, v 4

4 (a) In *math*, to strike out or eliminate, as a number or quantity constituting a common factor in a dividend and divisor or the numerator and denominator of a fraction, or a common term in the two members of an equation (b) In *printing*, to strike out, reject, or throw aside, as some portion of a printed work (c) In *music*, to suspend the power of (a sharp or a flat) by inserting the sign ♯ — *Syn* 2 *Bras Expunge*, etc (see *efface*), strike out, destroy, scratch out, rub out, wipe out — 3 *Repeat Repeat* etc See *abolish*

II *trans* To become obliterated or void [Rare]

A rash oath that *cancelled* in the making Cowley

**cancellation, cancellation** (kan-se-lā'shon), *n* The act of *cancelling*, specifically, in *math*, the striking out or removal of a common factor or term See *cancel*, *v* 1, 4 (a)

**canceleer, canceller** (kan-se-lōr'), *n* [*F* *canceler*, assimilated *chanceler* (*\*eschanceler*) (= *Pr* *cancher*, *chanceler*), red, stagger, wander, lit go in zigzags, being the same word as *canceler*, draw lines across in the form of latticework see *cancel*, *v*] The turn of a hawk upon the wing to recover itself, after missing in the first stoop Also written *canceller*

The fierce and eager hawks, down thrilling from the skies, Make sundry *canceleers* ere they the fowl can reach Drayton, Polyolbion xv 229

**canceleer, canceller** (kan-se-lōr'), *v* [*canceleer*, *n*] In *falconry*, to turn two or three times on the wing before seizing the prey, as a hawk in stooping, especially when it misses Also written *canceller*

He [the hawk] makes his stoop, but, waiting breath, is forced To *canceleer* Massinger, The Guardian, II 1

**canceler, canceller** (kan-se-lōr'), *n* One who or that which *cancels*, specifically, a hand-stamp or stamping-machine for the cancellation of postage-stamps, a canceling-stamp

**canceller, n** and *v* See *canceller*

**canceling-stamp** (kan'sel-ing-stamp), *n* A hand-stamp for defacing and canceling postage-stamps or checks

**cancellarean** (kan-se-lā-rē-an), *a* Same as *cancellarian* [Rare]

**cancellareate** (kan-se-lā-rē-at), *a* [*ML* *cancellarius* see *canceller*] Belonging to a *canceller* [Rare]

**Cancellaria** (kan-se-lā-rī-ā), *n* [*NL* (Lamarck, 1801, cf *ML* *cancellarius* see *canceller*), < *L* *cancelli*, a grating see *cancel*, *v*] The typical genus of *Cancellarida*, having an oval cancellated shell with the last whorl ventricose, aperture oblong and canalculated, canal short, and columella obliquely plicate There are many species, of which *C. reticulata* is an example

The shell is almost always marked off into squares by transverse ribs and revolving lines which give rise to the name of the principal genus *Cancellaria* Stand Nat Hist, I 337

**cancellarian** (kan-se-lā-rī-an), *a* [*ML* *cancellarius* see *canceller*] Relating or pertaining to a *canceller*, cancellareate Also spelled *cancellarean* [Rare]

**cancellarian** (kan-se-lā-rī-an), *a* [*Cancellaria* + *-an*] In *conch*, pertaining to the *Cancellaria* or to the *Cancellarida*

**cancellariid** (kan-se-lā-rī-id), *n* A gastropod of the family *Cancellaridae*

**Cancellariidae** (kan-se-lā-rī-id-ē), *n* pl [*NL*, < *Cancellaria* + *-ida*] A family of toxoglossate prosobranchiate gastropods, typified by the genus *Cancellaria*, having the proboscis rudimentary, the teeth two-rowed, and the shell cancellated and inoperculate They are vegetarians.

**cancellarioid** (kan-se-lā-rī-oid), *a* [*Cancellaria* + *-oid*] Resembling the members of the genus *Cancellaria*; cancellarian

**cancellate, cancellated** (kan'se-lāt, -lā-ted), *a* [*L* *cancellatus*, pp of *cancellare*, make like or provide with a lattice; see *cancel*, *v*] Separated into spaces or divisions, as by cancelli. Specifically—(a) In *zool*, marked by lines crossing each other, marked latticewise, reticulatid, showing a net work of lines The shell of *Cancellaria reticulata* is a good example

The tail of the castor is almost bald, though the beast is very hairy, and cancellated with some resemblance to the scales of fishes N Greiv, Museum

(b) In *anat*, same as in *zology*, but especially said of the light spongy or porous texture of bone resulting from numerous thin osseous laminae with intervening spaces large enough to be readily seen by the naked eye Such texture occurs in the ends of long bones, as the humerus and femur, and in the interior of most short, flat, or irregular bones The spaces are chiefly vascular channels, filled with connective tissue, fat, etc., between plates or layers of more compact bone tissue (c) In *bot*, applied to leaves consisting entirely of veins, without connecting parenchyma, so that the whole leaf looks like a sheet of open network In mosses, applied to cell structure having such appearance

Also *cancellous*

**cancellation** (kan-se-lā'shon), *n* [*L* *cancellatio*(*n*-), < *cancellum*, pp *cancellatus* see *cancel*, *v*] 1 See *cancellation* — 2 In *anat*, reticulation; the state of being cancellated as, the *cancellation* of bone

**canceller** (kan'sel-er), *n* See *canceller*

**cancelli** (kan'sel-i), *n* pl [*L*, a lattice, etc see *cancel*, *v*] Cross-pieces or reticulations forming a latticework or grating Specifically—(a) In the *Rom Cath Ch*, the parts of a latticework partition between the choir and the body of the church, so arranged as not to intercept the view

The Altar is inclosed with *Cancelli* so as not to be approached by any one but the Priest, according to the fashion of the Greek Churches Maundrell, Aleppo to Jerusalem, p 27

(b) In *zool* and *anat*, the reticulations or intersections constituting cancellated structure or reticulated texture, a composition of many spaces bounded by lines or surfaces forming a network of little like arrangement, such as the light, spongy, cancellated tissue of bones The word is little used except for this kind of osseous texture, and the singular, *cancellus*, is not in use See *cancellate*, (b)

**cancellous** (kan'sel-us), *a* [*L* *cancellous*, < *cancelli* see *cancel*, *v*] Same as *cancellate*

On examining a section of any bone, it is seen to be composed of two kinds of tissue one of which is dense and compact in texture, like ivory, the other consisting of slender fibres and lamellae, which join to form a reticular structure, thus, from its resemblance to lattice work, is called *cancellous* H Gray, Anat, p 45

**cancer** (kan'sér), *n* [*L* *cancer* (*cancer*) = *Gr* *καρκινος*, a crab, also in astronomical and medical senses, cf in same senses *Skt* *karkata*, *karkataka*, > *Hind* *kark*, *Hind* *kekra*, a crab, also in astronomical sense Hence (from *L*), through *AS*, *canker*, *q* *v*, and, through *F*, *chancre*, *q* *v*] 1. [*cap*] [*NL*] In *zool*, the typical genus of brachyurous decapodous

crustaceans of the family *Canceridae* formerly more than conterminous with the order *Decapoda*, now restricted to the common edible crab of Europe, *C. pagurus*, and its immediate congeners See *crab* — 2. [*cap*] [*NL*] In *astron*, a constellation and also a sign of the zodiac, represented by the form of a crab, and showing the limits of the sun's course northward in summer, hence, the sign of the summer solstice (marked ♋). — 3 In *pathol*, a malignant tumor technically named *carcinoma* (which see), also, by extension, any malignant tumor,

Common Crab of the Pacific Coast (*Cancer magister*)

as one of certain adenomata and sarcomata. — 4†. A plant, possibly cancerwort. Who taught the poor beast having poison tasted, To seek th' hearbe *cancer*, and by that to cure him Great Britains's Troye, I 1609

**Adenoid cancer, an adenocarcinoma.—Alveolar cancer, colloid cancer, encephaloid cancer** See the adjectives — **Tropic of Cancer** See *tropic*

**cancerate** (kan'se-rāt), *v* *t*, pret. and pp *cancerated*, ppr. *cancerating* [*L* *canceratus*, adj, prop pp. of *\*cancerare*, inceptive *cancerascere*, become cancerous, < *cancer*, a cancer see *cancer*] To grow into a cancer, become cancerous

**canceration** (kan-se-rā'shon), *n* [*L* as if *\*canceratio*(*n*-), < *canceratus* see *cancerate*] A growing cancerous, or into a cancer

**cancer-bandage** (kan'sér-ban'dāj), *n* A bandage so arranged as to resemble the legs of a crab Also called the *splint-cloth of eight tails*

**cancer-cell** (kan'sér-sel), *n* In *pathol*, a cell characterized by a large nucleus, bright nucleolus, and irregular form, frequently occurring in malignant tumors

**cancerine** (kan'se-rin), *n* [*L* *cancer*, a crab, + *-ine*] An artificial guano prepared from horseshoe and other crabs in Newfoundland, New Jersey, and elsewhere

**cancerite** (kan'se-rīt), *n* [*L* *cancer*, a crab, + *-ite*] A petrified crab, a fossil brachyurous crustacean

**cancer-juice** (kan'sér-jōs), *n* A milky liquid which can be squeezed out of a divided cancer

**cancer-mushroom** (kan'sér-mush'rom), *n* The mushroom-shaped mass produced by cancer of the uterus when it affects the parts about the os and leaves the cervix intact

**cancerous** (kan'se-rus), *a*. [= *F* *cancereux*, < *ML* *cancerosus*, < *L* *cancer*, a cancer] Like cancer, virulent, also, affected with cancer

There is a *cancerous* malignity in it which must be cut forth Hallam

**cancerously** (kan'se-rus-lī), *adv* In the manner of a cancer

**cancerousness** (kan'se-rus-nes), *n* The state of being cancerous

**cancer-root** (kan'sér-rōt), *n* A name in the United States of several plants belonging to the natural order *Orobanchaceae*, more particularly *Erophogon virginiana*, *Conopholis americana*, and *Aphyllon uniflorum* All are low herbs without green color, white, pale brown, or purplish, and parasitic on the roots of trees

**cancer-weed** (kan'sér-wēd), *n* The rattlesnake-root, *Prenanthes alba*, of the United States, a milky-juiced composite having an intensely bitter root, which is used as a domestic tonic.

**cancerwort** (kan'sér-wért), *n* 1. The common name of the annual species of *Linaria*, *L. spuria* and *L. elatne*, common European weeds. — 2†. An old name for a species of *Veronica*.

**canch** (kanch), *n* [*E* dial] 1† A small quantity of corn in the straw put into the corner of a barn, a small mow. — 2† A short turn or spell at anything — 3† A trench cut sloping to a very narrow bottom — 4† A certain breadth in digging or treading land — 5 In *coal-mining*, that part of the floor or roof of a gangway which has to be removed in order to equalize the grade, when there has been a slight fault or break in the strata

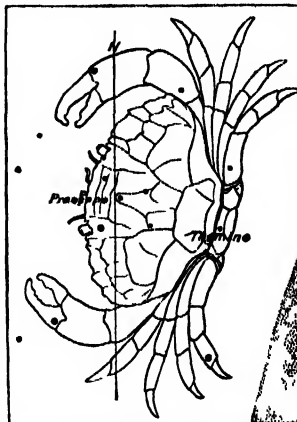
**canchalagua** (kan-cha-lā-gwā), *n* [*Sp*, also *canchelagua*, *canchilagua*] The Spanish name in Chili and California of species of the gentianaceous genus *Erythraea*, used as bitter-tonics.

**canciller** (*Sp* pron. kán-thēl-yār'), *n*. [*Sp*: see *chancellor*] In *Mexican law*, a *chancellor*

**cancra, n** Plural of *cancrum*

**cancered** (kang'kér), *a*. An obsolete form of *cankered*

**cancerid** (kang'krid), *n* A crab of the family *Canceridae*.



The Constellation Cancer



**Canceridae** (kang-'kri-dē), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Cancer* (Cancer-) + *-idae*.] The family of crabs of which the genus *Cancer* is the type, the central family of brachyurous decapod crustaceans. Its definition varies with different systems of classification, but in any case the genera are many. The species are mostly littoral and numerous, being represented in almost every region. See out under *cancer*.

**canceriform** (kang-'kri-fōrm), *a* [= F *canceriforme*, < L *cancer*, a crab, a cancer, + *forma*, shape] 1 Having the form of a crab, resembling or related to a crab in structure, brachyurous and decapod, as a crustacean, carcinomorphous. Also *cancroid* — 2. Cancerous.

**cancerine** (kang-'krin), *a* [*<* L as if *\*cancerinus*, < *cancer*, a crab; see *cancer*.] Having the qualities of a crab.

**Cancerinae** (kang-'krin-ē-ā), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Cancer* (Cancer-) + *-inae*.] A group or legion of canceroid crustaceans, containing the typical marine representatives of the superfamily *Canceroidae*, and especially the families *Canceridae* and *Portunidae*.

**cancerinite** (kang-'kri-nīt), *n.* [*<* *Cancer* (a Russian minister of finance, 1773-1845) + *-inite*.] In mineral, a silicate related to nephelite, but peculiar in containing carbon dioxide. It occurs massive and in indistinct crystals, white to yellow and red lrecol. It is found in the Ural mountains, Norway, Transylvania, and Maine.

**cancerisocial** (kang-'kri-sō-shal), *a* [*<* L *cancer* (Cancer-) + E *social*.] Social with crabs, associated with a crab in vital economy ap-



Cancerisocial Animals — Sea anemone (*Sagartia parasticta*) on a shell (*Buccinum undatum*) inhabited by a hermit crab (*Pagurus bernhardus*).

plied to sea-anemones and other animals which grow on the shell of a crab, or on a shell of which a hermit-crab has also taken possession. In some cases the association seems to be not merely for tuition, but to involve some community of vital interest.

**cancerivorous** (kang-'kri-vō-rus), *a* [*<* L *cancer* (Cancer-), a crab, + *vorare*, eat, devour] Crab-eating; carcinophagous. Applied to sundry animals. Also *cancerophagous*.

**cancerizans** (kang-'kri-zanz), *a* [*<* ML *cancerizans*, ppr of *cancerizare*, walk backward like a crab, < L *cancer* (Cancer-), a crab] Going or moving backward, like a crab. In *musci*, used of a canon the subject of which is repeated in the answer backward instead of forward.

**cancroid** (kang-'kroid), *a* and *n.* [*<* L *cancer* (Cancer-), a cancer, crab, + Gr *ēidos*, form] 1. *a* 1 In *pathol*, of the nature of or resembling cancer — 2 In *zool*, same as *canceriform*, 1.

II. *n.* In *pathol* (a) An epithelioma (b) An adenoma (c) A keloid.

**Canceroidae** (kang-'kroi-dē-ā), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Cancer* (Cancer-) + *-oidae*. Cf. *cancroid*.] A superfamily or tribe of brachyurous decapod crustaceans, containing the families *Canceridae* and *Portunidae*. It corresponds to *Cyclometopa*. They have the carapace usually transverse and the anterior margin arched, the mouth cavity subquadrate, 9 branchiae with efferent channels terminating at the palps, and the male organs in the base of the fifth pair of legs.

**canceroidae** (kang-'kroi-dē-ā), *a*. Of or pertaining to the *Canceroidae*.

**Cancroma** (kang-'krō-mā), *n.* [NL. (Linnaeus, 1766), named with reference to F. craber, crab-eater (in *zool.* and *ornith.*), < L *cancer* (Cancer-), a crab. For the form, cf. L *cancroma*, *canceroma*, under *carcinoma*.] A genus of altricial gallatatorial birds, of the order *Herodiones* and family *Ardeidae*, the boatbills or boat-billed herons of tropical America, characterized by the dilatation and inflation of the coelocleariform bill. There is but one well-established species, *C. coeloclearia*. The genus is typical of a subfamily *Cancrominae*. Also called *Cancrophagus*. See *boatbill*.

**Cancromidae** (kang-'krom-i-dē), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Cancroma* + *-idae*.] The boat-billed herons, or *Cancrominae*, elevated to the rank of a family. See *Cancrominae*.

**Cancrominae** (kang-'krō-mī-nē), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Cancroma* + *-inae*.] A subfamily of herons, of the family *Ardeidae*, represented by the single genus *Cancroma*, characterized not only by the form of the bill (see *Cancroma*), but also by the possession of 4 instead of 3 or 2 powder-down tracts, a group sometimes elevated to the rank of a family. See out under *boatbill*.

**cancrophagous** (kang-'kroi-fā-gus), *a* [*<* L *cancer* (Cancer-), a crab, + Gr *phagō*, eat] Same as *cancerivorous*.

**cancrum** (kang-'krum), *n.*, *pl.* *cancra* (-kra) [NL., a neut form of L *cancer* (mase), a cancer] A rapidly progressive ulcer. *Cancrum oris* (gangrenous stomatitis) and *cancrum nasi* (gangrenous rhinitis), very fetid destructive ulcerations of the walls of the buccal and nasal cavities, usually seen in ill fed, delicate children. Also called *ulcer*.

**cand** (kand), *n.* [Cf. W. *can*, brightness] In Cornwall, England, fluor-spar or fluorite occurring as a veinstone called by the Derbyshire miners *blue-john*. Not used in America, where this kind of veinstone is of rare occurrence, although abundant in certain mining regions of Europe.

**candareen** (kan-'da-rēn'), *n.* [*<* Malay *kandarin*] The name given by foreigners in China and the far East to the Chinese fun the 100th part of a liang or ounce. As a weight it is equal to about 5.8 grains troy, and as a money of account it may be considered equal to 14 cents. See *hang* and *taul*.

**candavaig** (kan-'da-vāg), *n.* [See, perhaps, < Gael *ceann*, head, + \**dubhach*, < *dubh*, black, foul salmon being called 'black fish' (Jammison)] A foul salmon, one that remains in fresh water till summer, without going into the sea. [Local, Scotch.]

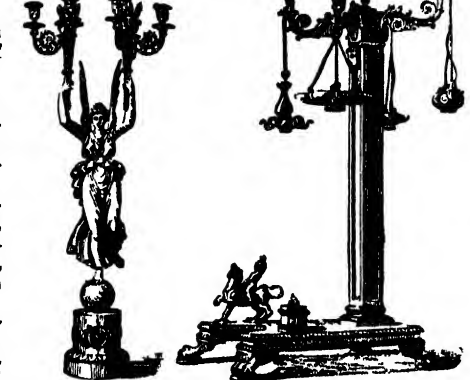
**candeli**, *n.* An obsolete form of *candle*.

**candelabrum** (kan-'de-lā-'brum), *n.*, *pl.* *candelabra* (-bra) [L, < *candela*, a candle; see *candle*.]

1 In *antiq* (a) A candlestick (b) A lampstand, a kind of stand used among the Romans to support a lamp or lamps. Such stands vary in height from those of only a few inches, and intended to rest upon a table or shelf, to those of 4 feet or more, which raise the lamps to a height sufficient to illuminate an apartment. In general, such candelabra consist of a long shaft or rod rising from a base with three feet, and supporting a circular cap or disk with elaborate ornamentation. Some examples are of enormous size and weight covering at the base a triangle of 6 or 7 feet on each side, and reaching to a proportionate height, these, often made of marble, were used in connection with religious observances and were rather monuments or votive offerings than utensils.

2 Any branched candlestick differing from a chandelier or bracket in resting upon a foot.

Some very beautiful candelabra exist in churches most commonly made to hold seven candles. One in Milan cathedral, of bronze, dating from the twelfth century is perhaps the richest in existence. The "seven branched candlesticks" of the Hebrews (see *candlestick*) are properly candelabra.



Candelabra of Bronze — First example, epoch of Napoleon I. Second example, Roman from Pompeii.

3 A variety of arabesque in which a strongly marked vertical motive is present. Thus a shaft or a sort of pilaster from which the scrollwork of the design is given off is called a *candelabrum*, and gives the name of *candelabrum* to the design itself.

4 *pl.* In sponges, branching terminal spines.

*Encyc. Brit.*

**candency** (kan-'den-si), *n.* [*<* L *candentia*, whiteness, < *canden*(-t)s see *candent*.] Heat, fervor.

**candent** (kan-'dent), *a* [*<* L *canden*(-t)s, ppr of *candere*, be white or hot; see *candid*.] 1. Whiteness; making white. [Rare.]

Civilizing the stems of his trees annually with liquid lime, and meditating how to extend that *candent* baptism even to the leaves. Lowell, Fireside Travels, p. 20.

2 Very hot, heated to whiteness, glowing with white heat.

The *candent* vessel. Boyle, Works, I. 482.

**canderos** (kan-'de-rōs), *n.* [F. Ind.] An East Indian gun resembling amber, but rather white in color and more pellucid. It is sometimes fashioned into toys of various kinds, which are very light and take a good polish.

**candescence** (kan-'des-ens), *n.* [*<* L *candescen*(-t)s see *candescere*.] Same as *incandescence*. [Rare.]

**candescere** (kan-'des-ere), *v.* [*<* L *candescere*(-t)s, ppr of *candescere*, become white, begin to glow, inceptive of *candere*, be white or hot, glow; see *candid*.] Same as *incandescere*. [Rare.]

At sight of the star yet above the cave though less *candescere* than before. L. Wallace, Ben Hur, p. 75.

**candicant** (kan-'di-kant), *a* [*<* L *candican*(-t)s, ppr of *candescere*, be whitish, < *candere*, be white; see *candid*.] Waxing white. Bailey.

**candid** (kan-'did), *a* [*<* F *candid* = Sp. *Fig. It. candido*, < L *candidus*, bright, radiant, pure, clear, sincere, frank, < *candere*, shine, glitter, gladden, be bright, be white, glow, glow with heat (in comp. *accendere* and *incendere*, set on fire; see *accend*, *incense*, *incendiary*, etc.), akin to Gr *εἰδω*, golden-yellow (see *xantho-*), *καθαρός*, clear, clean, pure (see *cathartic*), LGr. *καθαρός*, a coal, and to Skt *chandra*, *chandra*, shining, *chandra*, *chandramas*, the moon, < *√ chand*, *chand*, orig. \**skandh*, shine. Hence also (< L *candere*) *candle*, *q. v.*] 1. Bright; white.

The box receives all black but pour d from thence, The stone came *candid* forth, the hue of innocence. Dryden.

2 Honest and frank, open and sincere, ingenuous, outspoken of persons as, to be *candid* with you, I think you are wrong.

Open, *candid*, and generous, his heart was the constant companion of his hand, and his tongue the artful index of his mind. Cannan.

I must be *candid* with you, my dear Jeffrey, and tell you that I do not like your article on the Scotch Courts. Sydney Smith, To Francis Jeffrey.

3 Free from undue bias, fair, just, impartial of persons or their acts as, a *candid* view or construction.

*Candid* and dispassionate men. Irving.

—Syn. 2 and 3. *Candid*, *Fair*, *Open*, *Frank*, *Ingenuous*, *Native*, *Sincere*, *unprejudiced*, *unbiased*. The first seven words apply to the spirit, expression, or manner. The *candid* man is able to look impartially on both sides of a subject, especially giving due weight to arguments or opinions opposed to his own, and due credit to the motives of opponents, *candid* speech is essentially the same as *frank* speech, sometimes going so far as to be blunt. *Fair* belongs primarily to conduct, but in regard to speech and thought it is the same as *candid* as, a man preeminently fair in dealing with opposing views. *Open* is opposed to concealment, the *open* man does not cultivate a political reserve, but expresses his opinions freely, without stopping to think of their effect upon his own interests. *Frank*, literally, *free*, the freedom may be in regard to one's own opinions, which is the same as *openness*, or in regard to things belonging to others, where the freedom may go so far as to be unpolite, or it may disregard conventional ideas as to rectitude. Hence while *openness* is consistent with timidity, *frankness* implies some degree of boldness. *Ingenuous* implies a permanent moral quality, an elevated inability to be other than honest or open, even to one's own loss. There is a peculiar subjective cast to the word, as though the man stood most in awe of the disapprobation of his own judgment and conscience, hence the close connection between *ingenuousness* and *modesty*. *Native* expresses a real or an assumed unconcernedness of the way in which one's words meet conventional rules, or of the construction which may be put upon them by others, *native* is thus an openness or frankness proceeding from native or assumed simplicity or artlessness. *Sincere* expresses the spirit and language that go with the love of truth, the *sincere* man is necessarily *candid* and fair, and as open and frank as seems required by truth.

He [Dryden] was, moreover, a man of singularly open soul and of a temper self-confident enough to be *candid* even with himself. Lowell, Among my Books, 1st ser., p. 7.

I like not *fair* terms and a villain's mind. Shak., M. of V., I. 3.

True, some are *open*, and to all men known. Pope, Moral Essays, I. 51.

O Truth is easy, and the light shines clear. In hearts kept *open*, honest and sincere! A. Coles, The Evangel.

With *frank* and with unbridled plainness. Tell us the dauphin's mind. Shak., Hen. V., I. 2.

If an *ingenuous* detestation of falsehood be but carefully and early instilled, that is the true and genuine method to obviate dishonesty. Locke.

Infuse into their young hearts such an *ingenuous* and noble ardour, as will not fail to make many of them renowned. Milton, Education.

He makes no secret of his view that poetry stands high est among the arts, and that he [William Wordsworth] is at the head of it. He expresses such opinions in the most naive manner. Caroline Fox, Journal, p. 148.

But had thy love, still odiously pretended,  
Hence, as it ought, sincere, it would have taught thee  
Far other reasonings Milton, S. A., l. 874

**candidacy** (kan'di-lā-si), *n* [*< candida* (tc) + -cy] The state of being a candidate, especially for an elective office, **candidature**

**candidate** (kan'di-dāt), *n* [= *F. candidat*, *< L. candidatus*, a candidate, lit. 'white-robed' (so called because in Rome those who sought office wore a glittering white toga), *< candidus*, white, shining see *candid*, which has thus an etymological connection with *candidate*] A person who seeks or is put forward by others for an office or honor, one who offers himself or is proposed for office or preferment, by election or appointment as, a *candidate* for the office of sheriff, or for a degree

He had anticipated having all the mixed and miserable feelings of one about making his appearance in the pulpit as a *candidate* on exhibition

W. M. Baker, New Timothy, p. 155

**candidate** (kan'di-dāt), *v*, pret and pp *candidated*, ppr *candidating* [*< candidat*, *n*] **I. t. trans** To render qualified as a candidate

Without quarrelling with Rome we can allow this purgatory, to purify and cleanse us, that we may be the better *candidated* for the court of heaven and glory

Fittham, Resolves, ii. 57

**II. intrans** To become a candidate; seek or aspire to some office, offer one's self or one's services as a candidate, as a clergyman seeking a parish or a charge, compete with others as a candidate

Let him put the question to some [choir singers] who every spring have to *candidate* for a situation

The Century, XXVIII. 308

**candidateship** (kan'di-dāt-ship), *n* [*< candidat* + -ship] **Candidature**

**candidature** (kan'di-dāt-tūr), *n* [*< F. candidature*, *< candidat*, *n*] The state of being a candidate, **candidateship**, **candidacy**

**candidatus** (kan'di-dāt-tus), *n* [*L. see candidat*, *n*] A candidate for a public office at Rome *Shak*

**candidly** (kan'did-li), *adv* In a candid manner, openly, frankly, without trick or disguise, ingenuously

Not so fairly and *candidly* as he ought

Camden, Elizabeth, an. 1508

No doubt an overestimate of ourselves and of our own doings is a very common human failing, as we are all ready to admit when we *candidly* consider our neighbors

Lovell, Stanley

**candidness** (kan'did-nēs), *n* The quality of being candid, openness of mind or manner; frank honesty or truthfulness, fairness, ingenuousness

The *candidness* of an upright judge

Fittham, Resolves, ii. 26

**candied** (kan'did), *p. a.* [*Pp of candyl*, *v*] **1** Preserved with sugar, or incrustured with it, covered with crystals of sugar, or with matter resembling it as, *candied raisins* — **2** Wholly or partly crystallized or congealed as, *candied honey* — **3** Figuratively, honeyed, flattering, glozing

Why should the poor be flattered?

No, let the *candied* tongue lick absurd pomp,  
And crook the pregnant hinges of the knee  
Where thrift may follow fawning

Shak, Hamlet, iii. 2

**candify** (kan'di-fi), *v. t. or s.*, pret and pp *candified*, ppr *candifying* [*< candyl* + -fy] To make or become candied, candy [*Rare*]

**Candiot**, **Candiot** (kan'di-ot, -ōt), *n* and *n* [*< It. Candia*, Crete (*< Ar. Khandak* see def.), + -ot<sup>2</sup>, -ōt] **1**, *a* Of or pertaining to Candia, the name given by the Venetians to the island of Crete and its chief city, from the Arabic name of the latter, Cretan [*Now little used*]

**II.** *n* An inhabitant of Candia or Crete, a modern Cretan

**candite** (kan'dit), *n* [*< Candyl* (see def.) + -ite<sup>2</sup>] A variety of spinel from Candy, Ceylon. Also called *ceylonite* or *ceylanite*.

**canditeer** (kan'di-tēr'), *n*. [*Origin uncertain*] In *fort*, a frame used to lay brushwood or fagots upon, to protect or cover a working party

**candle** (kan'dl), *n* [*< ME. candele, candela, < AS. candel = F. chandelle = Pr. Sp. candela = Pg. candeia = It. candela = Wall. candil = OIr. candel, candel, Ir. candel = Gael. candel = W. canwyll = OBulg. kandilo, Bulg. kandilo = Serv. kandilo = Russ. kandilo, kandil = NGr. kandila = Ar. qandil (> Turk. qandil, Sp. candil, a lamp), < L. candela, a candle, < candere, be white, bright, shining see *candid*. Hence (through *F.*) *chandler*, *chandelier*, *chandry*, etc.] **1**, *a* taper, a cylindrical body of tallow, wax,*

spermaceti, or other fatty material, formed on a wick composed of linen or cotton threads woven or twisted loosely, or (as formerly) of the pith of a rush, and used as a source of artificial light

Miche of my *candel* in waaste y sponde,  
Manye wickid windis hath wastid it away  
Hymns to Virgin, etc. (L. E. T. S.), p. 69

Neither do men light a *candle*, and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick

Mat. v. 15

**2** One candle-power, used as a standard of comparison. See *candle-power*. — **3**, In *sodamunuf*, a name given to the jets of sulphureted hydrogen and carbonic acid which escape from various parts of the roasted mixture of sodium sulphate, coal, and limestone, during the process of manufacture. — **Bell, book, and candle** See *bell* — **Candles' ends** See *candle end*

Patth! tis true, Sir,

We are but spans and *candles' ends*  
Fletcher, Humorous Lieutenant, iii. 5

**Electric candle**, a form of the electric arc lamp, as the Jablockhoff candle, which resembles an ordinary candle in form. See *electric light*, under *electric* — **Excommunication by candle**, a form of excommunication in which the offender was allowed time to repent only while a candle burned out — **Flat candle**, the candle burned in a flat candlestick (which see, under *candlestick*)

The idea of a girl with a really fine head of hair, having to do it by one *flat candle* and a few inches of looking glass

Dickens, Our Mutual Friend, iv

**Mineral candle**, a kind of candle made from a semi fluid naphtha obtained from wells sunk in the neighborhood of the Irrawaddy river in Burma — **Not fit to hold a (or the) candle to (one)**, very inferior. The allusion is to link boys who held torches or candles to light passengers

Some say, compared to Buononcini

That Mylius *candle* Handel's but a ninny,

Others aver that he to Handel

Is scarcely fit to hold a *candle*

Byrom, Fugals between Handel and Buononcini

**Rush candle**, a candle made of the pith of certain rushes, peeled except on one side, and dipped in tallow — **Sale by candle** See *auction by such of candle*, under *auction* — **The game is not worth the candle** (*le jeu ne vaut pas la chandelle*), the object is not worth the pains requisite for its attainment — a phrase of French origin — **To burn the candle at both ends**, to be reckless and extravagant, live too fast, especially by the exhaustion of vitality by overwork, the combination of hard work with dissipation or fatiguing pleasures, or the like

You can't burn the *candle* at both ends, and make any thing by it in the long run, and it is the long pull that you are to rely on

S. Doubte, in Merriam & Bowles, l. 209

**To drink off candles' ends** (that is, the melted tallow at the burning ends of candles), a feat at one time practised by amorous gallants to afford a strong testimony of zeal for the lady whose health was drunk

Drinks off *candles' ends* for flappingtons

Shak, 2 Hen. IV., ii. 4

'Cause she's her health in cans

And *candles' ends*

Fletcher, Monsieur Thomas, ii. 2

**Yellow candle**, a Russian tallow prepared from the fat of oxen

**candle-balance** (kan'dl-bal'ans), *n* A device used in photometric research for measuring the rate of consumption of a burning candle. It consists of a balanced lever or scale, on the shorter arm of which the candle is supported, while a weight is hung on the longer arm or scale beam in such a way as to balance it exactly. The candle is then lighted, and the weight is shifted to a known weight, say one ounce. When the candle has lost one ounce in weight, the scale again balances, and this closes an electric circuit and gives a signal

**candle-bark** (kan'dl-bärk), *n*. A candle-case [*Prov. Eng.*]

**candle-beam** (kan'dl-bēm), *n* In old churches, a horizontal bar, rail, or beam furnished with prickets for holding candles, around each of which was a saucer to catch the drippings. Candle beams were placed over or near the altar, and also at the entrance to the choir or chancel, where the rood beam or rood screen was placed in richer churches

**candle-bearer** (kan'dl-bär'ēr), *n* A candle-bearer

There shall be a *candle bearer*, enriched with a carving of the Holy Trinity, on the top of which three candles shall be burnt, on Sundays and feast-days, so long as the means of the Guild allow it

English Guilds (E. E. T. S.), p. 283

**candleberry** (kan'dl-ber'i), *n*; pl *candleberries* (-iz) **1** The fruit of *Aleurites triloba*, the candleberry-tree, so named because the kernels, when dried and stuck on a reed, are used by the Polynesians as candles. Also called *candelnut* — **2**, The wax-myrtle, *Myrica cerifera*, and its fruit. See *Myrica*

**candleberry-tree** (kan'dl-ber'i-trē), *n* The *Aleurites triloba*. See *Aleurites*

**candle-bomb** (kan'dl-bom), *n*. A small glass bubble filled with water, which when placed in the wick of a candle explodes from the force of the steam that is generated

**candle-case** (kan'dl-kās), *n*. A cylindrical box used for holding candles.

Petruchio is coming in a new hat and an old jerkin; a pair of old breeches, thrice turned, a pair of boots that have been *candle-cases*, one buckled, another laced

Shak, T. of the S., iii. 2

**candle-coal**, *n*. See *cannel-coal*.

**candle-end** (kan'dl-end), *n* The rag-end of a candle burned down; hence, a petty saving; a scrap, a fragment, a worthless trifle, chiefly in the plural. [*Archaic*]

**candle-fir** (kan'dl-fēr), *n*. Fir that has been buried in a moss- or peat-bog for a long time. It is split and used in some places, especially in the rural parts of Ireland, to burn for light

**candle-fish** (kan'dl-fish), *n* **1** The eulachon, *Thaleichthys pacificus*, an anadromous, deep-sea,



Candle fish (*Thaleichthys pacificus*)

salmonoid fish of the smelt family, *Argentina*, resembling a smelt in form, but with weaker dentition, smaller scales, dusky coloration, and attaining a length of nearly a foot. It occurs in immense shoals off the northwest coast of America in the spring, and ascends all the rivers north of the Columbia to spawn. At the time of the runs the fish is extremely fat, and is not only used for food, as a favorite pan fish, but for the manufacture of eulachon oil, proposed as a substitute for cod liver oil in medicine, and it is also made to serve as a natural candle by inserting in it the pith of a rush or a strip of bark as a wick (whence the name)

**2**, An acanthopterygian fish of the west coast of North America, *Anoplopoma fimbria*, type of the family *Anoplopomidae*, resembling a pollock,



Candle fish (*Anoplopoma fimbria*)

and attaining a length of 20 inches and a weight of 5 pounds. See *Anoplopomidae*. Also called *black candle-fish*, *horse-mackerel*, and *beshow*

**candle-fly** (kan'dl-flī), *n* **1** A firefly *Florio* — **2** A Chinese and East Indian lantern-fly, of the family *Fulgoridae* and genus *Fulgura*, such as *F. candelaria*. See *cut under lantern-fly*

**candle-holder** (kan'dl-hōl'dēr), *n* A person who holds a candle, hence, one who remotely assists, but is otherwise not a sharer, in some affair or undertaking

I'll be a *candle holder* and look on

Shak, R. and J., i. 4

**candle-light** (kan'dl-līt), *n* [*< ME. candellīht, < AS. candel-līht, < candel, candle, + līht, light*] **1** The light of a candle, illumination by candles

That children hath li *candellīht*

Heore [their] shadowe on the wall isen [seen]

Early Eng. Poems (ed. Furnivall, 1862), p. 138

In darkness *candle light* may serve to guide men's steps, which to use in the day were madness

Hooker, Eccles. Pol., ii. iv. § 7

**2** The time at which candles or lamps are lighted — an expression much used in places or regions where no correct standard of time is easily accessible as, the evening service will begin at early *candle-light*

Between daylight and *candle light*

Swift

**Candlemas** (kan'dl-mas), *n*. [*< ME. candelmasse, -messe* (cf. Dan. *kyndelmisse* = Sw. *kyndelmessa*, after *E.*), *< AS. candel-masse, < candel, candle, + masse, mass*. The ML. terms were *candelaria*, *candelato*, *candelosa*, also *candela*] An ecclesiastical festival held on the second day of February in honor of the presentation of the infant Christ in the temple and the purification of the Virgin Mary. It seems to have been instituted in the first half of the fifth century, though some authorities believe it to be older. It was first observed in the East. The feast takes its name from the custom, as old as the seventh century, of carrying lighted candles in procession in memory of Simeon's words at the presentation of the infant (Luke ii. 32), "a light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of thy people Israel."

On this day Roman Catholics consecrate the candles and tapers to be used in their churches throughout the ensuing year. The feast is retained in the Anglican Church, and is also observed by the Lutherans. It is also called the *Purification*, and in the Greek Church the *Hypapante*. In Scotland the date of this festival, February 2d, is one of the quarter days for paying and receiving rents, interest, school fees, etc.

**Candlemas-bell** (kan'dl-mas-bel), *n* The snowdrop, *Galanthus nivalis*, so called from the time of its flowering.

**candle-mine** (kan'dl-min), *n.* A mine of grease or tallow. A term which Shakespeare makes Prince Henry apply to Falstaff on account of his fatness.

**candle-mold** (kan'dl-möld), *n.* A cylindrical metal mold, or frame of such molds, used in making candles.

**candle-nut** (kan'dl-nut), *n.* Same as *candle-berry*, 1.

**candle-power** (kan'dl-pou'er), *n.* The illuminating power of a candle; specifically, the illuminating power of a candle of determinate composition and rate of burning, taken as a unit in estimating the luminosity of any illuminating agent as, a gas-jet of 25 candle-power. The standard usually employed for this purpose is a spermaceti candle burning at the rate of 120 grains of sperm per hour.

**candle-quencher**, *n. pl.* Candle-snuffers.

*Candlequenchers*, and forsooth where the snuffers be quenched, be the mass of moost pyrr gold  
Wycher, Ex xxv 33 (Oxf.)

**candle-rush** (kan'dl-rush), *n.* A popular name of *Juncus effusus*, from the fact that its pith is used in Europe for rush-lights.

**candle-shears** (kan'dl-sheers), *n. pl.* [*late ME candelschers*] An old name for snuffers.

**candlestick** (kan'dl-stik), *n.* [Early mod E also contr *candstick*, < *ME candelstik*, -stikke, < *AS. candel-sticca*, < *candel*, candle, + *sticca*, a stick] An instrument or utensil for holding a candle. Candlesticks are of several sorts: those with a pricket upon which the candle is set, and usually having a saucer or bowl surrounding the pricket to catch the drippings, those with a font (see *cup-candlestick*), and those made with a socket or nozzle. The last is the common form. — **Flat candlestick**, a bedroom candlestick with a broad flat foot or dish. — **Seven-branched candlestick**, a candelabrum having a central shaft and three branches on each side, common in the churches of the middle ages, in allusion to the candlestick of the tabernacle (Ex xxv 31) and the seven lamps of the Apocalypse.

**candle-tree** (kan'dl-trē), *n.* [Tr of the Sp *palo de velas palo*, a cudgel, pole, etc., < *L. palus* (see *pale*), < *L. de*, of, *velas*, pl of *vela*, watchfulness, also candle, < *L. vigil*, watchful see *vigilant*] 1 A bignonaceous tree of the isthmus of Panama, *Parmentiera cerifera*, the fruit of which, nearly 4 feet long, has the appearance of a yellow wax candle and a peculiar apple-like smell, and is eaten by cattle. — 2 In the United States, the *Catalpa bignonioides*, from its long round pods.

**candle-waster** (kan'dl-was'tēr), *n.* One who wastes candles; specifically, in contempt or reproach, one who wastes or consumes candles in occupations considered unprofitable or harmful, as dissipation or excessive or late study. [Now rare.]

Pateth grief with proverbs, make misfortune drunk  
With candle wasters  
Shak., Much Ado, v 1

A whorson book worm, a candle waster  
B. Jonson, Cynthia's Revels, III 2

**candlewood** (kan'dl-wud), *n.* 1 A name given in the British West Indies to several trees, as (a) to *Amrys balsamifera* or rhodewood, (b) to *Ourotea Guianensis*, and (c) to *Sciadophyllum capitatum*. — 2 The genus *Fouquieria* of northern Mexico and the adjacent United States, including several species with erect, slender, very resinous, and often leafless stems, and large bright-scarlet flowers.

**candling**, *n.* [*< candle + -ing*] A supper given by landlords of ale-houses to their customers on Candlemas eve. *Wright*

**cando** (kan'dō), *n.* A measure of length used in Goa, formerly equal to 47 English inches, but now usually taken as equal to the Portuguese vara (43 2 inches).

**candock** (kan'dok), *n.* [*< can<sup>2</sup> + dock<sup>1</sup>* Cf equiv. G *kannen-kraut*, lit 'canwort.')] 1 A local English name for one or more species of *Equisetum*, or horsetails, given because some of the kinds are employed in polishing tin cans and other metallic vessels.

Let the pond lie dry six or twelve months, to kill the water weeds, as water lilies, candocks, reeds, and bulrushes  
I. Walton, Complete Angler

2 The yellow water-lily, *Nuphar luteum* so called from its dock-like leaves and flagon-shaped seed-vessels.

**candor, candour** (kan'dor), *n.* [The latter spelling still used in England, < *F. candeur* = *Pr. Sp. Pg. candor* = *It. candore*, < *L. candor*, acc. *candorem*, brightness, radiance, purity, clearness, sincerity, frankness, < *candere*, be white or bright see *candid*] 1 Whiteness, clearness; brilliancy. *Sw. T. Browne*. — 2 Openness of heart; a disposition to treat sub-

jects with fairness; freedom from reserve or disguise; frankness, ingenuousness, sincerity.

Might I but persuade you to dispense  
A little with your candour, and consent  
To make your house the stage on which we'll act  
A comic scene  
Mansinger, Parliament of Love, IV 3  
A candour which is only found where men fight for truth  
and not for victory  
Lady Holland Sydney Smith, II

**candred**, *n.* See *candred*.

**candroy** (kan'droi), *n.* [Origin unknown] A machine used in preparing cotton cloths for printing.

**canduc** (kan'duk), *n.* [N African] The name of a North African fox, *Vulpes adusta*.

**candy** (kan'di), *n.* and *a.* [*< F. candi* (also *sucr. candi*, where *candi* is regarded as pp of the verb), < *It. candi* (*succhero* (*candito*) = *Sp. candi*, *azúcar candi*, or *cande*, = *Pg. candi*, *candil* (*assucar candi*), < *Ar. gandi*, made of sugar, < *gand*, *qanda* (*sokher qanda*) = *Pr. gand*, sugar, sugar-candy, < *Hind khānd*, sugar, prob. < *khana*, a piece (cf *khanda*, *khundi*, broken), < *Skt. khanda*, a piece, a portion (cf *khanda*, sweet-meats), < *√ khand*, break] 1 *n.* *pl. candies* (-diz) A solid preparation or confection of sugar or molasses, or both, boiled, impregnated, and worked by pulling to a crystalline consistency, either alone or combined with flavoring and coloring substances, hence, any confection having sugar as its basis, however prepared. Candy made of or with molasses is specifically called *molasses candy* and *taffy*. — **Candy-pull**, a gathering of young people for the purpose of making and eating molasses candy. The name is derived from the process of pulling required in making the candy. [U. S.]

II. *a.* Sugared, sweet.

Why, what a candy deal of courtesy  
This fawning greyhound then did proffer me?  
Shak., I Hen IV, I 3

It is a cordial of a candy taste  
Middleton, Micro Cynicon, Prol to bk 1

**candy** (kan'di), *v.* *pret* and *pp. candied*, *ppr. candying* [The verb seems to appear in E before the noun, but is due to the noun. *F. candir*, < *It. candire*, to make into candy, < *candi* see *candy*, *n.*] 1 *trans.* 1 To form into congelations or crystals; congeal in a crystalline form or inspissated concretion as, to candy sugar, honey, etc. — 2 To preserve or incrust with sugar, as fruits, by immersing them in it while boiling and removing them separately or in mass. — 3 To cover or incrust with concretionary or crystals, as of ice.

The cold brook,  
Candied with ice  
Shak., T of A, IV 3  
Now no more the frost  
Candies the grass  
Carrie, Spring

II. *intrans.* 1 To take the form of, or become incrustated by, candied sugar as, preserves candy with long keeping. — 2 To become crystallized or congealed.

In manufacturing candy from molasses, the *candying* results from boiling the molasses to free it from water and then pulling it by the hands, so as to develop the colorless saccharine crystals which serve to hide the dark impurities. *Nichols*, *First-class Science*, p. 99.

**candy<sup>2</sup>, kandy** (kan'di), *n.* *pl. candies* (-diz) [*< Tamil kandi* = *Marāthi khandi*, a measure of weight, < *Skt. khanda*, a portion, piece see *candy*, 1] An East Indian unit of weight, usually 20 maunds, but sometimes 21 or 22, and varying in different localities and for every commodity. The most usual value is from 491 to 560 pounds avoirdupois. The candy is sometimes considered as a dry measure, varying from 15 to 30 United States bushels.

In an ordinary season the yield of a plot — or, as the natives call it, *poda* — of an acre and three quarters [of madder] will be about eight *candies* of 500 lbs. each.  
A. G. F. Ethel Jones, *Indian Industries*, p. 118

**candy-sugar** (kan'di-shūg'ār), *n.* Same as *rock-candy* or *Gibraltar rock*. [Great Britain.]

**candytuft** (kan'di-tuft), *n.* [*< Candy*, *F. Candie*, Candia, the ancient Crete, + *tuft*] The popular name of plants of the genus *Iberis*, especially *I. umbellata*, having tufted flowers, brought from the island of Candia. See *Iberis*.

**cane** (kān), *n.* [*< ME cane, canno*, < *OF cane, canne* (also assimilated *chane, channe*), *F. canne* = *Pr. cana* = *Sp. caña* = *Pg. canna, cana* = *It. canna*, a reed, a cane (and hence, as a measure of length, *F. canno* = *Sp. cana*, perhaps directly < *Heb. qāneh*, as a measure of length see *caneh*), < *L. canna*, in *ML.* also *cana*, < *Gr. kanva, kávvā*, a reed, cane, perhaps of Eastern origin of *Heb. qāneh*, a reed] 1 A rather long and slender jointed woody stem, more or less rigid, hollow or pithy, as that of some palms, grasses, and other plants, such as the ratan, bamboo,

and sugar-cane; also, the stem of raspberries or blackberries.

He spoke of his tropical home in the canes by the purple tide  
Tennyson, The Wreck

2. Sugar-cane as, a plantation of cane, *cane-sugar*. — 3 The plant *Arundinaria macrospora* of the southern United States, forming cane-brakes. See *Arundinaria*. — 4 The stem of a plant, as the bamboo, used as a walking-stick, hence, any walking-stick. The word was not applied to a walking stick earlier than the sixteenth century, a cane "garnished with gold having a perfume in the top" and other conveniences attached to it is mentioned in an inventory of Henry VIII a time, but it was not until the reign of Louis XIV that the cane became almost universal in the hands of men of quality. At this time canes were generally made of the length now common, that is, 2 feet 10 inches to 3 feet, but in the eighteenth century it became usual to have them very long, 4 feet or more and ornamented with a great bunch of ribbons tied near the top. Such canes were carried by women as well as men. The heads of these canes frequently contained perfume bottles or viallettes, they were sometimes fitted with eyeglasses, which could be opened and shut, and occasionally a crutch-shaped handle was utilized as a small telescope, the cross piece being made tubular and fitted with lenses. The heads were of porcelain, enameled metal, and other rich materials. See *wood cane* and *patent-cane*.

5 A lance or dart made of cane. [Rare.]

The flying skirmish of the dated cane  
Dryden  
**Cane chair** (a) A chair made of ratan, the main supports, arms, back, and the like being composed of the solid cane, deprived of their smooth siliceous surface, either singly, or grouped in twos and threes, the parts being bound together by split or shaved cane, and the seat and back formed of woven work of the same material. (b) A chair having the seat, or the seat and back made of thin strips of cane, retaining their natural smooth surface, interlaced or woven together. — **Clouded cane** Same as *Malacca cane*.

Sir Plum, of amber snuff box justly vain,  
And the nice conduct of a clouded cane  
Pope, R. of the L., IV 124

**Collecting-cane**, a cane gun used by naturalists for collecting specimens. See *cane gun*. — **Hydraulic cane** See *hydraulic*. — **Malacca cane**, a cane made of the brown mottled or clouded stem of the palm *Calamus Scipionum*, without removal of the bark, brought from Singapore and Malacca, but produced chiefly in Sumatra. Also called *clouded cane*. — *Syn 4* See *stag*.

**cane** (kān), *v. t.* *pret* and *pp. caned*, *ppr. caning* [*< canel*, *n.*] 1 To beat or flog with a cane or walking-stick.

I know you have too much respect for yourself to cane me in this honourable habit  
Steele, Spectator, No 88

2 To furnish or complete with cane, fill the center of the back or the seat with interwoven strips of cane as, to cane chairs. — **cane<sup>2</sup>, cain** (kān), *n.* [*Sc.* < *OF cane* (*ML. cana, canum*), a tax, perhaps a particular use of *cane*, rule or order, measure, ult. identical with *cane*, a reed, etc., but with sense of the deriv. *canon* see *cane* and *canon*] 1 In Scotland, rent paid in kind, as in poultry, eggs, etc., hence, any tax, tribute, or duty exacted.

**cane<sup>3</sup>, n.** An obsolete form of *cane<sup>2</sup>*.

**cane<sup>4</sup>, n.** An obsolete form of *kan<sup>1</sup>*.

**cane-brake** (kān'bruk), *n.* A thicket of canes; in the United States, a tract of land thickly overgrown with *Arundinaria*.

Slow work it was, some thing like hacking and hewing and squeezing one's way through a cane brake after a bear  
W. M. Baker, New Timothy, p. 118

**cane-colored** (kān'kul'ord), *a.* Of the color of cane, straw-colored.

**cane** (kānd), *a.* [Origin unknown] Filled with white matter, made white, mothery said of vinegar. *Hallwell*

**cane-gamet** (kān'gām), *n.* The game of quintain so called because hollow canes were sometimes used instead of lances. *Strutt*

**cane-gun** (kān'gun'), *n.* A weapon comprising a gun-barrel with its discharging devices, arranged so as to present the appearance of an ordinary walking-stick. *E. H. Knight*

**caneh, cane** (kā'ne), *n.* [*Heb. qāneh*, a reed see *cane*] 1 A Hebrew measure of 6 cubits, translated *reed* in the authorized version of the Bible, equal to 10 feet 11 inches.

**cane-harvester** (kān'hār'ves-tēr), *n.* A machine, resembling in form the common corn-harvester, used to cut and gather sugar-cane or sorghum.

**cane-hole** (kān'hōl), *n.* A hole or trench for planting the cuttings of cane on sugar-plantations.

**cane-killer** (kān'kil'er), *n.* In Jamaica, an annual scrophulariaceous plant, *Alectra Brasiliensis*, which is parasitic upon the roots of sugar-cane, etc.

**cane<sup>14</sup>, n.** An obsolete form of *cannel*<sup>1</sup>.

**cane<sup>15</sup>, n.** See *cannel*<sup>2</sup>.

**cane<sup>16</sup>, n.** An obsolete form of *kennel*<sup>1</sup>.

**cane-bonet, n.** An obsolete form of *channel-bone*.



**canell** (ka-nel'), *n* Same as *canaille*, 2.

**Canella**<sup>1</sup> (ka-nel'ä), *n* [NL (> F. *cannelle*, *caneller*) (> E. *cannel*, *q v*) = Sp. *canela* = Pg. *canella*, *canella* = It. *cannella*, formerly also *canella*], < ML *canellu*, *cannella*, cinnamon see *cannel*.] 1 A genus of low aromatic trees, representative of the order *Canellaceae*, of only two species. The principal species is *C. alba*, the whitewood or wild cinnamon of the West Indies and southern Florida, which yields canella or white cinnamon bark. This bark has a pleasant cinnamon like odor and a bitter pungent taste, and is used in the West Indies as a condiment and in medicine as an aromatic stimulant.

2. [i c] [Pg] A common name in Brazil for various lauraceous and other aromatic trees. The canella preta (black cinnamon) is *Neotandara mollis*.—3. [i c] The bark of *Canella alba*. See def. 1.

**canella**<sup>2</sup> (ka-nel'ä), *n* [Genoese dial., < It. *cannella*, dim of *canna* see *cane*<sup>1</sup> and *cannal*, and of *Canella*<sup>1</sup>] A Genoese measure of length, of 9, 10, 10½, or 12 palmi of 9.81 inches each.

**Canellaceae** (kan-e-lä'shi-ä), *n pl* [NL, < (*Canella*<sup>1</sup> + *-aceae*)] A small natural order of thalamifloral plants, consisting of fragrant and aromatic trees belonging to the genera *Canella* and *Cinnamodendron* of tropical America, and *Cinnamomum* of Madagascar, and comprising only five known species. The affinities of the order are obscure, but it is perhaps related to the *Buxaceae*.

**canellaceous** (kan-e-lä'shi-ä), *a* [< *Canella*<sup>1</sup> + *-aceous*] In bot., related or belonging to the order *Canellaceae*.

**canella-wood** (ka-nel'ä-wud), *n* A beautiful cabinet-wood from Guiana, the product of a lauraceous tree, *Aydenodon canella*. Also written *canella-wood*.

**canellé** (ka-nel'ä), *a* [OF, pp of *caneller*, fluted, grooved, channeled see *canell*, *cannel*, *v*, *channel*.] In her, same as *inveined*.

**canelle-brown** (ka-nel'broun'), *n* [< F. *canelle*, *cannelle*, cinnamon (see *cannel*), + brown] Cinnamon-brown, also, a dye of this color. See *phenylene brown*, under *brown*, *n*.

**cane-mill** (kän'mil'), *n* A mill for grinding sugar-canes for the manufacture of sugar. See *sugar-mill*.

**canephore** (kan'e-för), *n* [< L. *canephora*, also *canephoros*, < Gr. *kanēphōra*, basket-bearer, < *kānos*, a basket of reed or cane (< *kāna*, a reed see *cane*<sup>1</sup>), + *-phōra*, < *phōreō* = E. *bear*<sup>1</sup>] 1. One of the bearers of the baskets containing the implements of sacrifice in the processions of the Dionysia, Panathenaea, and other ancient Grecian festivals. The office was one of honor, much coveted by virgins.—2. In arch., a female figure bearing a basket on her head. Sometimes improperly confounded with *caryatid*.

**canephoros** (ka-nel'ä-ros), *n*; pl *canephoros* (-ri) [L] Same as *canephore*.

**canescence** (ka-nes'ens), *n* [< *canescent* see *-ent*] A whitish or hoary color.

**canescent** (ka-nes'ent), *a* [< L. *canescens* (-t)-s, ppr of *canescere*, become white or hoary, inceptive of *canere*, be white or hoary, < *canus*, white or hoary.] Growing white or hoary, tending or approaching to white, whitish applied to hoary, whitish pelage, plumage, or other covering of animals, and to plants with gray or hoary pubescence.

**cane-scraper** (kän'skrä'për), *n* A machine for removing the woody bark of ratan canes.

**cane-splitter** (kän'split'er), *n* An apparatus for cutting and riving splints from ratan. *E. H. Knight*.

**cane-stripper** (kän'strip'er), *n* A knife for stripping the stalks of the sugar-cane and cutting off their tops.

**cane-sugar** (kän'shüg'är), *n* 1 Sugar obtained from the sugar-cane, as distinguished from beet-root sugar, grape-sugar, starch-sugar, etc. See *sugar*.—2 A general name for saccharose,

C<sub>12</sub>H<sub>22</sub>O<sub>11</sub>, whether derived from cane, sorghum, sugar-beet, or maple, to distinguish it from the glucoses, milk-sugar, maltose, etc.

**canet** (kä'net), *n* [Origin not ascertained] A name of the bamboo mole-rats of the genus *Rhizomys*, as *R. sumatranus*. *E. Blyth*.

**cane-trash** (kän'trash), *n* 1 In sugar-making, refuse of canes or macerated rinds of canes, used as fuel in boiling the cane-juice, bagasse.—2. The dead leaves of the sugar-cane torn off to allow the stalk to ripen.

**canette** (ka-net'), *n* [F, a beer-jug, dim of OF. *cane*, a can see *can*<sup>2</sup>] A pitcher or jug with a cover, holding from 1½ to 3 pints. In shape it is cylindrical or nearly so, and sometimes has the cylindrical body raised on a sort of foot. By far the greater number of canettes are of stoneware or fine earthenware, with a cover of pewter or tin like.

The canette of white ware is richly ornamented. *Whitely and Delamotte*, Art Work in Earthenware, p. 60.

**canevast**, *n*. An obsolete form of *canvas*.

**can-frame** (kan'främ), *n* A cotton-roving machine in which the roving is received into cans.

**canful** (kan'ful), *n* [< *can*<sup>2</sup> + *full*.] As much as a can will hold.

**cang**, *a*, and *n*. [ME, also *kang*. Cf. *cank*<sup>1</sup>] 1. A Foolish.

Nis he a cang knit [knight] that secheth reeste the uilthe [in the fight]? *Ancren Riwle*, p. 358.

To kusten kang eien upon gungu wummen *Ancren Riwle*, p. 56.

**II. n. A fool**

Thet is al thes cangere blisse *Ancren Riwle*, p. 214.

**canga** (kang'gi), *n* [The name is said by Eschwege to be an abbr of an African word *tapan-hoacanga*, meaning 'negro's head,' and applied to the rock on account of its rough surface, as it weathers in round, concretionary forms.] A breccia composed chiefly of massive brown iron ore, irregularly mixed with ferruginous micaceous, clay-slate, and quartz, and sometimes containing fine crystals of gold. [A term used by writers on Brazilian geology and mining.]

**cangan**, **kangan** (kang'gan), *n* A kind of coarse cotton cloth manufactured in China, in pieces 19 inches broad and 6 yards long. *Imp Dict*.

**canger**, *v. t* [ME *cangen*, also *acangen*, < *cang*, *n*] To befool.

We are cangere *Ancren Riwle*, p. 302.

**cangeant**, *a* [OF, ppr of *canger*, unassimilated form of *changer*, change see *change*, *v*] Changing.

Rich gold tissue on a ground of green, Where th' artful shuttle rarely did encheek. The cangeant colour of a mallard's neck. *Sylvester*, tr. of Du Bartas, The Decay, l. 107.

**cangle** (kang'gi), *v. t*, pret and pp *cangled*, ppr. *cangling* [Se. appar. freq of *cank*<sup>1</sup>, *q v*] 1 To quarrel.—2 To cavil. *Jameson*.

**cangly**, *adv* [< ME *cangliche*, < *cang*, *a*, + *-ly*.] Foolishly.

Forthut that to wummen lokode cangliche o weopmen [on men] *Ancren Riwle*, p. 338.

**cango** (käng'ō), *n* [Jap] Same as *kago*.

**cangue** (kang), *n* [< Pg *cangue*, a wooden collar (acc. to Pg. *canga*, a yoke), < Chinese *kang*, bear on the shoulders, + *kia*, a wooden collar worn by criminals.] The name given by foreigners to the Chinese *kia*, or portable pillory, which persons convicted of certain petty crimes are condemned to *kang*, or carry on the shoulders, for periods varying from a few days to three months. It consists of a square wooden collar from 20 to 60 pounds in weight, with a round hole for the neck. As it usually measures 3 or 4 feet across, the convict is unable to reach his mouth or defend himself from insects, and is thus dependent on the good offices of his friends.

**cangy** (käng'ji), *a*. [E. dial., also *canngy*, prob. < *cang* + *-y*.] Cross; crabbed, peevish, ill-humored. [Prov. Eng.]

**can-hook** (kan'hök), *n* A contrivance for sling-ing a cask by the ends of its staves, formed by reeving a piece of rope through two flat hooks and fastening the ends, the tackle being hooked in the middle of the light.

**Canicula** (ka-nik'ä-lä), *n* [L (> Pr. Sp. Pg. *Canicula* = It. *canicola*) (also in E. and F. form *Canicule*), dim of *canis*, a dog see *Canis*.] A star of the first magnitude in the constellation Canis Major, the largest and brightest of all the fixed stars. Also called the *dog-star* and *Sirius*. See first cut under *Canis*.

**canicular** (ka-nik'ä-lär), *a*. [< late ME *canicular*, < L. *canicularis*, < *Canicula*, the dog-star

(*dies caniculares*, dog-days) see *Canicula*.] Pertaining to *Canicula*, the dog-star, or to the dog-days.

The sun, incens'd by eastern wind, Afflicts me with *canicular* aspect. *Greene and Lodge*, Looking Glass for Lond. and Eng. I'll never dig in quarry of an heart To have no part.

Nor roast in fiery eyes, which always are *canicular*. *Donne*, Dialogue.

**Canicular days**, a certain number of days before and after the heliacal rising of *Canicula*. See *dog days*.

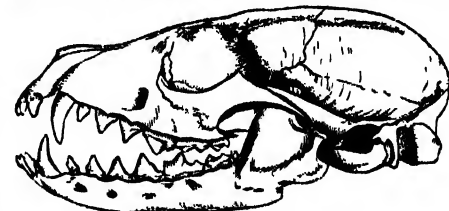
Unto some (such as are south of the equinox) the *canicular days* are in the winter. *Sir T. Browne*, *Vulg. Err.*, iv. 13.

**Canicular year**, the Egyptian natural year, which was computed from one heliacal rising of *Canicula* to the next.

**Canicule** (kan'ikül), *n*. [< F. *Canicule*, < L. *Canicula* see *Canicula*.] Same as *Canicula*.

**canid** (kan'id), *n*. A carnivorous mammal of the family *Canidae*.

**Canidae** (kan'ä-dä), *n pl* [NL, < *Canis* + *-idae*.] A family of digitigrade carnivorous mammals, of the order *Ferae*, suborder *Fissipoda*, and series *Cynoidae*, the dog tribe, *Canina*, or canine quadrupeds, such as dogs, wolves, and foxes. The paraclyptal processes of the skull are closely applied to the auditory bullae, the mastoid process is small or obsolete, the external auditory meatus is short or imperfect, the carotid canal is well developed, opening into the posterior lacarot foramen, the condyloid and glenoid foramina are distinct, there is an intestinal caecum, the prostate gland is salient and the penis bone large, the teeth are typically 42 in number, but range from



Skull of a Fox (*Urocyon littoralis*) illustrating canine cranial and dental characters.

38 to 46, according to the varying number of molars, the molars being 1 to 3, the premolars 1, the canines 1, and the incisors 3, the claws are non retractile, the muzzle is produced, and the belly is usually pinched. The lead ing genera are *Canis*, *Cyon*, *Lynx*, *Ictonyx*, *Lycalopex*, *Pseudalopex*, *Vulpes*, *Urocyon*, and *Nyctereutes*, constituting the subfamily *Caninae*, and *Megalogotis* (or *Otocyon*), representing a subfamily *Megalotinae*.

**Canina** (ka-ni'nä), *n pl* [NL, < (*Canis* + *-ina*) Cf. L. *caninus*, pertaining to a dog see *canine*.]

A group of digitigrade carnivorous mammals, coincident with the family *Canidae*, the dog tribe. See *Cynoidae*.

**Caninae** (ka-ni'nä), *n pl* [NL, < *Canis* + *-ina* Cf. *canine*.] The typical subfamily of the family *Canidae*, embracing all of the family excepting the genus *Megalogotis*, having the upper molars 2 or only 1 (3 in *Megalogotis*) and the sectorial teeth elongated. See *Canidae*.

**caninal** (ka-ni'näl), *a* [< *canine* + *-al*] Canine.

**canine** (ka-nin' or kä'nin), *a*, and *n*. [< L. *caninus*, pertaining to a dog, < *canis*, a dog see *Canis*.] 1. *a*. 1. Of or pertaining to a dog; having the character or qualities of dogs; characteristic of dogs; like or likened to a dog.—2. Specifically, of or pertaining to the *Canidae*.—3. Affecting or derived from dogs. as, *canine* rabies; *canine* virus.—4. Pertaining to a canine or dog-tooth.—**Canine appetite**, a morbidly voracious appetite, an inordinate or insatiable desire for food, bulimia.

An exorbitant appetite of usual things, which they will take in such quantities till they vomit them up like dogs, whence it is called *canine*. *Arbuthnot*.

His foible is a *canine* appetite for popularity and fame on both sides. *Jefferson*, Correspondence, II. 89.

**Canine eminence**, a vertical prominence on the outer surface of the superior maxillary bone, caused by the root of the canine tooth. Also called *canine prominence*.—**Canine fossa**, a shallow fossa between the alveolar prominence of the canine tooth and the base of the malar process of the superior maxilla.—**Canine laugh**, in *pathol.*, a facial expression resulting from spasm of the canine muscle, or levator anguli oris (levator of the corner of the mouth), the corners of the mouth being drawn up and showing the side teeth, as is done by a dog in snarling. Also called the *sardonic smile* (*risus sardonius*).—**Canine letter**, the letter R. See R.—**Canine madness**, rabies, hydrophobia, so called because it most frequently affects dogs and other canine quadrupeds, and is usually communicated by them by inoculation with saliva in the act of biting.—**Canine muscle**, the levator anguli oris. See *levator*.—**Canine prominence**, same as *canine eminence*.—**Canine teeth**, (a) The canines. See II, 3. (b) The conical processes on the inside of the mandible of an insect, toward its apex.

**II. n. 1. A dog.** [Colloq. or humorous.]—2. Technically, in *zool.*, one of the *Canidae* or



Can hook.

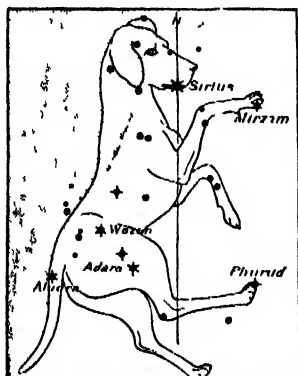
**Canina**; a dog, wolf, fox, fennec, or jackal; a cynoid, thoid, or alopecoid.—3 One of the four sharp-pointed tearing-teeth of most mammals, situated one on each side of each jaw, opposite one another, between the incisors or cutting-teeth and the molars or grinders. They are long and especially efficient in the dog, whence the name. In the wild boar they are developed into two pairs of projecting tusks. The upper canines in the human jaw are called *eye teeth*, and the lower ones *stomach teeth*.

**caniniform** (ka-nin'fōrm), *a* [*L. caninus* (sc. *dens* = *E. tooth*), canine, + *forma*, shape.] Resembling a canine tooth

No *caniniform* premolars in either jaw [of *Tragulidae*] *Eneye Brit.*, XV 430

**canionist** (kan'yonz), *n. pl.* See *cannon*, *n.* 7.  
**caniplet** (kan'ip-l), *n.* [A corruption of *OF canivet*, also *canwet*, dim. of *canif*, knife see *knife*] A small knife or dagger

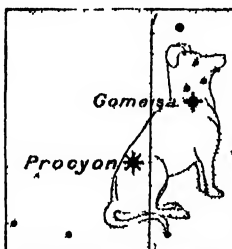
**Canis** (kā'nīs), *n.* [*L.*, a dog, = *Gr. κῑων* (kiv-) = *E. hound*, *q. v.*] The typical genus of the family *Canidae* and subfamily *Caninae*. The name is used with varying latitude, it was formerly co-extensive with the family, but is now usually restricted to the dogs and the true wolves and jackals having 42 teeth, the typical canine dentition. The genus is cosmopolitan.



The Constellation *Canis Major* according to ancient descriptions and figures

Dog, a constellation following Orion, and containing the great white star *Sirius*, the brightest in the heavens—*Canis Minor*, the Little Dog, a small ancient constellation following Orion and south of Gemini. It contains the star *Procyon*, of the first magnitude.

**canister** (kan'is-tēr), *n.* [Formerly also *canister*, < *L. canistrum*, a basket woven from reeds, = *MLG. kanaster*, < *Gr. κανιστρον*, *kánastron*, a wicker basket, also an earthen vessel (cf. *F. canastre*, < *Pg. canastra* = *Sp. canastro*, usually *canasto*, a basket see *canaster*), < *ánvra*, a reed see *canet*.] 1† Properly, a small basket made of reeds, twigs, or the like



The Constellation *Canis Minor*

White lilies in full *canisters* they bring *Dryden*, tr. of *Virgil's Eclogues*

2. A small box or case for tea, coffee, etc.—3. In the *Rom Cath Ch.*, the metallic vessel used to contain the altar-breads or wafers before consecration. See *altar-bread*—4. *Canister-shot*

**canister-shot** (kan'is-tēr-shot), *n.* Same as *case-shot*, 1

**canities** (ka-nish'ī-ēz), *n.* [*L.*, white, hoary, esp. of the hair of the aged, < *canus*, white, white-haired, *cani*, *n. pl.*, white hair] In *pathol.*, whiteness or grayness of the hair

**canitudet**, *n.* [*L. canitudo*, hoariness, < *canus*, hoary see *canous*.] Hoariness *Blount*, 1656

**canjica-wood** (kan'jī-kh-wūd), *n.* A South American wood, lighter and of a yellowish brown than rosewood. It is exported from Brazil in trimmed logs from 6 to 10 inches in diameter, for the use of cabinet makers and turners. Also *angica wood*

**cank** (kangk), *v. t.* [*E. dial.*, appar. a var. of *cank*, talk, etc.; but cf. *leel. kankast*, refl., jeer, gibe, *kank*, *n.*, gibe; cf. also *cackle*] 1 To talk. *Halliwel*—2. To cackle [*Prov. Eng.*]

**cank** (kangk), *v. t.* [*E. dial.*, perhaps a short form of *conquer* ("conker"), taken as a freq. verb] To preserve; overcome; conquer, continue. *Halliwel*. [*Prov. Eng.*]

**cank** (kangk), *n.* [*E. dial.*; origin unknown.] The local name in the coal-regions of Derbyshire and Leicestershire, England, of a hard, ferruginous sandstone, sometimes called *bur* in other districts

**canker** (kangk'kér), *n.* [*ME. canker*, *kanker*, < *AS. cancer* = *D. kanker* = *OHG. chanchar*, *cancur*, *G. kanker* (*ME. also cancer*, < *OF. dial. canere* (*F. chancre*, > *E. chancre*, *q. v.*) = *Sp. Pg. cancro*, also *cancer*, = *It. cancro*, *canchero*, formerly also *cancaro*), a canker, < *L. cancer*, a crab, a cancer see *cancer*] 1 A cancerous, gangrenous, or ulcerous sore or disease, whether in animals or plants; hence, any corroding or other noxious agency producing ulceration, gangrene, rot, decay, etc.

And their word will eat as doth a canker 2 Tim II 17  
Specifically—(a) *Cancerum oris* (which see, under *cancer*) (b) A disease or fungus attacking trees or other plants and causing slow decay (c) In *farriery* a disease in horses' feet, causing a discharge of fetid matter from the cleft in the middle of the frog, generally originating in a diseased thrush

2 A canker-worm or insect-larva that injures plants by feeding on them.

To kill cankers in the musk rose buds *Shak*, *M. N. D.*, II 1

3 Figuratively, anything that corrodes, corrupts, destroys, or irritates, irritation; pain, grief, care

Banish the canker of ambitious thoughts *Shak*, 2 Hen VI, i 2

Grief, that a beauty's canker *Shak*, *Tempest*, I 2

What is this but a new learning, a new canker to rust and corrupt the old truth? *Latimer*, *Misc. Ser.*

The worm, the canker, and the grub  
Are mine alone! *Byron*, *On my Thirty-sixth Year*

4 Rust [*Prov. Eng.*]—5 In *bot.* (a) The canker-rose or field-poppy, *Papaver Rhæas* (b) The wild dogrose, *Rosa canina*

To put down Richard, that sweet lovely rose,  
And plant this thorn, this canker, *Boltingbroke*  
*Shak*, 1 Hen IV, i 1

To draw the yielding sense, which, come to hand,  
He shifts, and gives a canker *Middleton and Rowley*, *Fair Quair*, II 2

(c) A toadstool [*Prov. Eng.*]—Black canker, a disease in turnips and other crops produced by a species of caterpillar. See *Athalia*

**canker** (kangk'kér), *v.* [*ME. cancren* (after *ML. cancerare*), < *canker*, *n.*] 1. *trans.* To infect with canker, either literally or figuratively, eat into, corrode, or corrupt, infect as with a poisonous influence, render ill-conditioned or venomous, make sour and ill-natured

Restore to God His due in title and time  
A tithe purloined cankers the whole estate *G. Herbert*, *Church Porch*, xv

No wise man ever planted by the rose,  
It cankers all her beauty *Fletcher*, *Mad Lover*, IV 4

May this angel  
New mould his cankered heart *Coleridge*

II, *intrans.* 1 To corrode; grow corrupt, be infected with some poisonous or pernicious influence, be or become ill-conditioned or malignant

And as, with age, his body uglier grows  
So his mind cankers *Shak*, *Tempest*, IV 1

2 To fret, become peevish *Jamieson*—3† To decay or waste away by means of any noxious cause, grow rusty or discolored by oxidation, as a metal

Silvering will sully and canker more than gilding *Bacon*, *Phys. and Med. Remains*

**cankerry** (kangk'kér-ber'ī), *n.*, *pl.* *cankerryberries* (—ī) In Jamaica, the fruit of *Solanum Bahamense*

**canker-bit** (kangk'kér-bit), *a* Bitten with a cankered or venomous tooth *Shak*

**canker-bloom** (kangk'kér-blōm), *n.* [= *D. kan-kerbloem*, wild rose, wild poppy] 1 A bloom or flower eaten by canker—2. A bloom or flower of the dogrose.

The canker blooms have full as deep a dye  
As the perfumed tincture of the rose *Shak*, *Sonnets*, lvi

**canker-blossom** (kangk'kér-blos'um), *n.* 1 A canker-bloom—2 That which causes canker in a blossom

O me! you juggler! you canker blossom!  
You thief of love! *Shak*, *M. N. D.*, III 2

**canker-dort**, *n.* [*ME.*, < *canker* + *dort*] Anxiety, distress

Was *Troilus* naught in a canker dort *Chaucer*, *Troilus*, II 1752

**cankered** (kangk'kér-d), *p. a.* [*Ip. of canker*, *v.*] 1 Affected with canker, as, a cankered tree—

2 Ill-natured; cross, crabbed; venomous; malignant, wicked

The baser mind it self displays  
In canker'd malice and revengeful spite *Spenser*, *F. Q.*, VI vii 1

A canker'd grandame a will! *Shak*, *R. John*, II 1  
The Governor assumed his Majesty that never were  
courtesy and gentleness so ill requited as his had been by  
this ingrate and cankered Duke *Mutley*, *Dutch Republic*, II 460

**cankeredly** (kangk'kér-dī), *adv.* In a cankered manner, crossly, crabbedly *Mir for Magv*

**cankeredness** (kangk'kér-dness), *n.* The state of being cankered, crabbedness

**canker-fly** (kangk'kér-flī), *n.* Any fly that preys on fruit

**cankerfret** (kangk'kér-fret), *v. t.* [*ME. cancre/frete*, eaten into by a canker, < *canker* + *frete*, pp. of *freten*, fret, eat see *canker* and *fret*] To eat into like a canker

If God break off the soul betimes from this sin, ere it  
have cankerfretted the soul *D. Rogers*

**cankerfret** (kangk'kér-fret), *n.* [*Cankerfret*, *r*] 1 A cankerous sore or blister in the mouth—2 Copperas

**cankerly** (kangk'kér-lī), *a.* [*Canker* + *-ly*] Cankered

**canker-nail** (kangk'kér-nāl), *n.* A hangnail [*Scotch*]

**cankorous** (kangk'kér-us), *a.* [*Canker* + *-ous*, after *cancerous*, *q. v.*] 1 Of the nature of or resembling canker, corrosive, ulcerous, gangrenous as, a cankerous sore or eruption—2. Causing canker, chafing, corroding; ulcerating

Tyrannic rule  
Unknown before, whose cankerous shackles seiz'd  
The environ'd soul *Thomson*, *Liberty*, IV

Hither may come the prisoner, escaping from his dark  
and narrow cell and cankerous chain *Hawthorne*, *Old Manse*

**canker-rash** (kangk'kér-rash'), *n.* In *pathol.*, a variety of scarlet fever complicated with ulcerations in the throat

**canker-root** (kangk'kér-rōt), *n.* A name of various astringent or bitter roots used as a remedy for aphthæ, as *Statice Caroliniana*, *Coptis trifolia*, etc.

**cankert** (kangk'kér-t), *a.* A Scotch form of *cankered*

Nor anxious fear, nor canker care,  
Let mail come near him *Burns*, *Ep. on Robert Ruisseau*

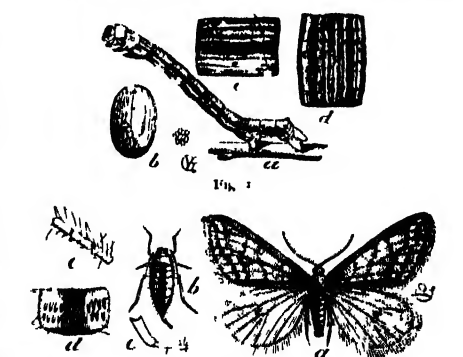
**canker-weed** (kangk'kér-wēd), *n.* An old name of the plant ragwort

**canker-worm** (kangk'kér-worm), *n.* A name given to certain caterpillars which are very destructive to fruit- and shade-trees. The spring canker worm, *Anisoplyx vernata*, is found in the United

States from Maine to Texas. The eggs are deposited upon trees. The larvae, after feeding upon the foliage for about a month, sometimes entirely destroying it, descend by threads to the ground, in which they burrow and undergo transformation, the moths issuing in April, or sometimes in March. The male is winged, but the female is wingless, and is obliged to climb up the tree trunk in order to deposit her eggs. Hence, an obstructive bandage, oil trough, or tarred band placed about trees is a common mode of protecting them. The fall canker worm, *Anisoplyx pomonaria*, is more distinctively a northern species. The moths issue mainly in the fall, and the eggs are exposed. See *gonimetric*, *measures* and *span worm*

And oft he it to his canker worms light  
Upon my branches, to wake me more spiteful *Spenser*, *Shep. Cal.*, February

That which the locust hath left hath the canker-worm eaten *Joel*, I 4



Spring canker worm (*Anisoplyx vernata*)

Fig. 1 a full-grown larva, b egg, enlarged (natural size shown in small mass at the side), c, d one joint enlarged, side and dorsal views. Fig. 2 a, b male and female moths, both natural size, c, joints of antenna of female moth, d, joint of her abdomen, showing spines, e her ovipositor (c, d, and e enlarged)

States from Maine to Texas. The eggs are deposited upon trees. The larvae, after feeding upon the foliage for about a month, sometimes entirely destroying it, descend by threads to the ground, in which they burrow and undergo transformation, the moths issuing in April, or sometimes in March. The male is winged, but the female is wingless, and is obliged to climb up the tree trunk in order to deposit her eggs. Hence, an obstructive bandage, oil trough, or tarred band placed about trees is a common mode of protecting them. The fall canker worm, *Anisoplyx pomonaria*, is more distinctively a northern species. The moths issue mainly in the fall, and the eggs are exposed. See *gonimetric*, *measures* and *span worm*

And oft he it to his canker worms light  
Upon my branches, to wake me more spiteful *Spenser*, *Shep. Cal.*, February

That which the locust hath left hath the canker-worm eaten *Joel*, I 4

**cankery** (kang'kér-i), *n* [*< canker + -y*] 1. Cankered, corroded, rusty.—2. Ill-natured, crabbed, venomous, vexing. as, "O *cankrie* care," Burns.

**canking** (kang'king), *p* *a* [*Ppr. of cank<sup>1</sup>, v*] Whining, dissatisfied [Prov Eng (Derbyshire)].

**canna<sup>1</sup>** (kan'á), *n* [*L*, a reed, cane; see *cane<sup>1</sup>*] 1 [*cap*] [*NL*] A genus of reed-like plants, natural order *Murantiaceae*, several species of which are known by the name of *Indian shot*, from their round, shining, hard, heavy seeds. They are natives of the tropics, and there are many species and varieties in cultivation for their singular showy



Indian shot (*Canna indica*)  
a foliage, b flower, c fruit dehiscing

flowers and very ornamental foliage. The common Indian shot of gardens is *C. indica*. The rootstocks are farinaceous, and the tuberous roots of some species are used as a vegetable. A species cultivated in the West Indies supposed to be the *C. edulis* of South America, yields a kind of starch or arrowroot known as *tous les mois*.

2 The upright shaft or stem of any ornamental object or utensil, especially when of metal, as of a candlestick.—3 *Eccles*, the pipe or tube by which the sacred wine was taken from the chalice. See *calamus*, 4. These tubes were made of precious material, frequently of silver. In a few cases the canna seems to have been fixed to the chalice.

4 A linear measure in use in some parts of Italy. Its length varies from 44 to 118 inches, according to the locality in which it is used and the material to which it is applied. The canna of Malta is 82.2 inches.

5 [*cap*] [*NL*] A genus of lepidopterous insects. Walker, 1865.—6 A name of the eland, *Oreos canna*.

**canna<sup>2</sup>** (kan'á), *n* [*< Gael canach*, cotton, cotton-grass, cat's-tail, = *Ir canach*, cotton, down.] Cotton-grass, a plant of the genus *Eriophorum*.

Still is the canna's hoary beard  
Scott, l. of the L, II 15

**canna<sup>3</sup>** (kan'á), [*Sc*, prop *can na*, cannot na = *E. nol*] Cannot [*Scotch*].

**cannabene** (kan'a-bén), *n* [*< Cannabis + -ene*] A colorless oil (*C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>20</sub>*) obtained from *Cannabis indica*.

**cannabic** (kan'a-bik), *a* [*< L cannabis*, hemp, + *-ic*] Of or pertaining to hemp.—**Cannabic composition**, a substitute for paper mâché, made of a mixture of hemp and resin.

**cannabin**, **cannabine<sup>1</sup>** (kan'a-bin, -bín), *n* [*< Cannabis + -in<sup>2</sup>, -in<sup>2</sup>*] A resin obtained from the plant *Cannabis indica*. It is probably the active principle of the drug hashish.

**Cannabinese** (kan'a-bi-ná'sé-f), *n* *pl* [*NL*, *< L cannabis*, hemp, + *-area*] A natural order of plants, the hemp family, properly included in the order *Urticaceae*.

**cannabine<sup>1</sup>**, *n* See *cannabin*.

**cannabine<sup>2</sup>** (kan'a-bin), *a* [*< L cannabis*, hemp, + *-ea*] In some classifications, a suborder of plants, of the natural order *Urticaceae*, the hemp family as a suborder.

**Cannabis** (kan'a-bis), *n* [*L*, = *E. hemp*, q. v.] A genus of urticaceous plants, of a single species, *C. indica*. See *bang* and *hemp*.

**cane<sup>1</sup>** (kan), *n* [*F*, cane see *cane<sup>1</sup>*] 1† An old spelling of *cane<sup>1</sup>*—2 A French measure of length, varying according to locality from 1.78 to 2.62 meters, or 1.95 to 2.87 yards.

**cane<sup>2</sup>**, *n*. An obsolete spelling of *can<sup>2</sup>*.

**cane<sup>3</sup>**, *n*. See *kane*.

**cannel<sup>1</sup>** (kan'el), *n*. [*< ME canel* (also assimilated *chanel*, > mod *E. channel*), < OF *canel*, *chenal*, < *L. canalis*, a channel see *channel<sup>1</sup>*,

*kennel<sup>2</sup>*, and *canal<sup>1</sup>*, doublets of *cannel<sup>1</sup>*.] 1† A channel; a stream of water; the bed of a stream.

Thel grutchiden agens this water, and drunken podel water of the canal.

Wyclif, Select Works (ed Arnold), II 335  
Again he did the waters ga,  
Til thair canels that thal comen fra

Cursor Mundi, l. 1366.

2† A conduit; a pipe.

Canele or pipes wyne forth to lede  
Into the vat

Palladius, Husbandrie (E. E. T. S.), p. 12.

3† The throat.

So now thou hatz thi hert holle hitte me bihouwe,  
Halde the now the hysc hode, that Arthur the ragt,  
& kepe thy kanel at this keet, if hit keuer may  
Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight (E. E. T. S.), l. 2298

4 The lowest part of the edge of a tool, which has received the finishing, the finishing bevel of a knife, ax, or other edged tool.

It [a pocket-knife] must be held [in honing] at an angle of 20 to 25 degrees, and have an edge similar to a chisel. This is technically called the *cannel*, and is marked on all new knives by a fine white line, which does not remove or touch the polished surface. A Trade Circular, 1887.

5 [*< cannel<sup>1</sup>, v*] A style of weaving, making a corded or rep tissue. E. H. Knight.

**cannel<sup>1</sup>** (kan'el), *v* *t* [*< F. cannelier*, formerly *candier*, *canneller*, channel, flute, groove, < *canel*, a channel, groove see *cannel<sup>1</sup>, n*, and cf. *channel<sup>1</sup>, v*] To channel, groove, chamfer. Jamieson.

**cannel<sup>2</sup>** (kan'el), *n* [Early mod *E* also *canel*, < *ME canel*, *cunch*, < *candle* = *MD D kanel* = *MLG. kannel*, *LG. kanel*, *kneel* = late *MHG. kanel*, *G. canel*, *kanel* = *Sw. Dan kanel*, < OF *canelle*, *F. canelle* = *Pl. Sp. canela* = *Pg. canela*, *canella* = *It. canella*, now *cannella*, < *ML. canella*, *cannulla*, cinnamon, so called from the form of a roll or quill which it assumes in drying, lit a little pipe (OF *cannelle*, *F. cannelle*, a quill, faucet, cock, spout, etc.), dim of (*L.*) *cana*, *canna* (OF *cane*, *F. canne*, etc.), a cane, reed. see *can<sup>1</sup>*, and cf. *cannon*] Cinnamon.

In Arabia is store, mli and canel  
Tremas II of Higden's Polychronicon, I 99  
Alle maner of spicerie, as of gyngere, clove gylo  
fres, canille, redewalle, notemuges, and maces  
Mandeville, Travels, p. 187

**cannel<sup>3</sup>**, *n*. An obsolete form of *kennel<sup>1</sup>*.

**cannella-wood**, *n*. Same as *canella-wood*.

**cannel-coal**, **candle-coal** (kan'el-, kan'dl-köl), *n*. A highly bituminous coal, very compact, and burning readily with a bright flame. It is not so distinctly stratified as ordinary bituminous coal, but breaks into more or less regularly formed cubical fragments. The term is said to be applied to coals of this kind because they burn like a candle. See *coal*. Also written *canal coal*, *kennel coal*.

**cannelated** (kan'e-lä-ted), *a* [*< cannel<sup>1</sup> + -at<sup>1</sup> + -ed*] In arch, channeled or fluted as, "cannelated pilasters," C. C. Perkins, Italian Sculpture, Int., p. xlvii.

**cannellure** (kan'e-lür), *n* [*F*, < *canneler*, groove, flute see *cannel<sup>1</sup>, v*] 1 A groove or channel on a decorative surface, as the channeling on Doric columns. Much of the decoration of the eighteenth century is in a roll formed of spiral cannellures.

2 A rectangular groove cut around the cylindrical part of a bullet to contain the lubricant, which consists generally of bayberry tallow or Japan wax. There may be from 3 to 5 cannellures, there are 3 in the United States regulation bullet. The lubricant prevents leading and fouling of the bore in firing. See *cut under cartridge*.

**cannellure** (kan'e-lür), *v* *t*, pret and pp *cannellured*, ppr *cannelluring* [*< cannellure, n*] To form a groove or channel on as, a *cannellured* bullet.

**cannequin** (kan'e-kim), *n* [*F*, also *caneguin*, origin unknown] White cotton cloth from the East Indies. E. H. Knight.

**cannery** (kan'e-ri), *n*, *pl* *canneries* (-riz) [*< can<sup>2</sup> + -ry*] An establishment for canning or preserving meat, fish, or fruit in cans or tins hermetically sealed.

Several new canneries have been established, one on Bristol Bay, where four hundred cases of canned and thirty two hundred and fifty barrels of salted salmon were put up during the season. Science, IV 475

**cannet<sup>1</sup>** (kan'et), *n*. [= *F. canette*, < OF *canel*, *m*, *canette*, *f*, a young duck, dim of *cane*, a duck see *canard*] In her, a bearing representing a duck without beak or feet. It is distinguished from the *martlet* in being without the forked tail of the latter.

**cannet<sup>2</sup>**, *n*. [*ME*, = *It. canneto*, < *L. cannetum*, a thicket of reeds, < *canna*, a reed.] A thicket of reeds.

Cannetes olde eke tyme is nowe to wede  
And of to kytte it that thaire root uneseth  
Palladius, Husbandrie (E. E. T. S.), p. 81.

**cannibal** (kan'i-bal), *n*. and *a*. [Formerly also *cannibal*, = *F. cannibale* = *G. cannibale*, now *cannibale*, < *Sp. cannibal* = *Pg. cannibal* (*NL. cannibale*), a cannibal, a savage, a corruption of *Caribal* (*NL. Caribale*), a Carib, the form used by Columbus (Oct., 1498), and afterward changed to *cannibal*, "propter rabiem *cannam* anthropophagorum gentis," to express the canine voracity of the Caribs, who were said to be man-eaters; as if from *L. canis*, a dog. The more correct form is preserved in *Sp. Caribe*, a Carib, also a cannibal, savage, > *E. Caribbee* see *Carib*. In the Carib tongue the word is said to have signified 'a valiant man.' I. n. 1. A human being who eats human flesh, a human man-eater or anthropophagite.

That face of his the hungry cannibals  
Would not have touch d Shak, 3 Hen VI, l. 4

Is there anything here to eat  
But one another, like a race of cannibals?

Fletcher, Rule a Wife, III. 2.

Hence—2 Any animal that eats the flesh of members of its own or kindred species.

They [worms] are *cannibals*, for the two halves of a dead worm placed in two of the pots were dragged into the burrows and gnawed Darwin, Vegetable Mould, p. 86.

II, a Pertaining to or characteristic of cannibals or cannibalism as, "cannibal ferocity," Macaulay, Hist Eng, xiv.

**cannibalism** (kan'i-bal-izm), *n* [*< cannibal + -ism*] 1. The eating of human flesh by human beings.

It is rather startling to find that just two hundred years ago in London the Physician in Ordinary to the King recommended *cannibalism* to Englishmen without the smallest apology or hesitation.

F. P. Cobbe, Peak in Darien, p. 179

Hence—2 The eating of any animal by another individual of the same species.

**cannibalistic** (kan'i-bal-ist'ik), *a* [*< cannibal + -istic*] Characterized by cannibalism, given to eating its own kind.

**cannibally** (kan'i-bal-i), *adv*. In the manner of a cannibal as, "cannibally given" (addicted to cannibalism), Shak, Cor, iv. 5. [Rare]

**cannie**, *a* and *adv*. See *canny*.

**cannikin** (kan'i-kin), *n* [*< can<sup>2</sup> + euphonic -i- + dim. -kin*] 1. A little can or cup. Also written *canakin*.

And let me the *canakin* clink.

Shak, Othello, II 3 (song)

2 A wooden bucket for holding sugar, rice, etc.

**cannily** (kan'i-li), *adv*. [*Sc*, also written *cannilie*, < *canny + -ly*] In a canny manner.

He lean d him ower his saddle bow,  
And cannilie kiss d his dearie

Duke of Athol's Nurse, in Child's Ballads, VIII 228.

**canniness** (kan'i-nes), *n*. [*< canny + -ness*].

Caution, shrewdness.

**cannionst**, *n* *pl*. See *cannon*, *n*, 7.

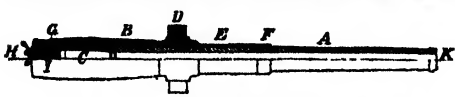
**cannipert** (kan'i-pér), *n*. A corruption of *caliper*.

**cannoid** (kan'oid), *a* [*< Gr. kánva*, a reed, a tube, + *eidōs*, form, shape see *cane<sup>1</sup>* and *-oid*] Tubular, having tubes applied to the skeleton of certain radiolarians.

**cannon** (kan'on), *n*, *pl* *cannons* (-onz) or *cannon*. [Early mod. *E* also *canon*, = *D. kanon* = *G. canone*, now *kanone*, = *Dan Sw. kanon*, a cannon (gun), < *F. canon*, a gun (cannon), barrel of a gun, any tube or pipe (*canon parfumatore*, a surgical tube), a graft, a cannon-bit, a roll or cuff (*canon de chaussures*, or simply *canons*, *pl*, *E. canons*, *cannons*, *canons*, *cannons*) (Cotgrave), cannon-bone, OF *canon*, a tube, pipe, conduit, bobbin, = *Sp. cañon*, a gun (cannon), tube, pipe, funnel, quill, lamp-chimney, cannon-bit, spindle, roller-fold in cloth (> *E. cañon*, *canyon*, q. v.), = *Pg. canhão*, a gun (cannon), cannon-bit, *pl.* rolls (cannons), = *It. cannone*, a gun (cannon), barrel of a gun, pipe, conduit, cannon-bit (Florio), tube, bobbin (> *NGr. κανόν*, a cannon), < *ML. canon*, a tube, pipe, gun (cannon) (*canonus*, a bobbin), prop. sug. of *L. canna*, *ML. canna*, *cana*, a reed, pipe, tube, but mixed with the nearly related *canon*, a rule, in its lit. sense of 'a straight rod,' < *Gr. κανών*, a straight rod, a rule, < *kavv*, a rare form of *kávva*, *kávva*, *L. canna*, a reed see *cane<sup>1</sup>* and *cane<sup>1</sup>*. In the minor senses 2, 3, 4, etc., also spelled *canon*, but prop. *cannon*. In the sense of 'cannon-bone,' cf. *It. cannoth* (Florio), cannon-bones, *cannella*, arm-bone (cf. *cannel<sup>2</sup>*).] 1. An engine, supported on a stationary or movable frame called a *gun-carriage*, for throwing balls and other missiles by the force of gunpowder; a big gun; a piece of ordnance. Cannons are made of iron, brass, bronze, steel, or steel wire, and carry balls of from 3 or 4 pounds weight up to 2,000 pounds and more. The caliber or power of cannon may be expressed (1) by the



weight of the shot fired as, a 32-pounder, (3) by the diameter of the bore as, a 12-inch gun, or (3) by the weight of the gun itself as, an 8-hundredweight gun, a 25 ton gun. Before the introduction of armor plating, the naval guns in use in line-of-battle ships and frigates were 68-pounders (65 hundredweight), 8-inch shell-guns (65 hundredweight),

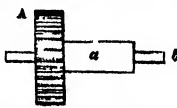


Steel Field-gun (Army)

A, tube; B, jacket; C, elliptical chamber; D, trunnion-ring; E, screw; F, key ring; G, base-ring; H, interrupted screw fastener; I, Freire gas-check or obturator; K, bore.

and 32 pounders (42 to 58 hundredweight). Now ships are said to carry 6-inch, 12 inch, etc., or 18-ton, etc., guns, the 18-ton gun throwing 400-pound projectiles, and the 25-ton gun 600 pound, and so on, the weight of the ball rising with the weight of the piece. Cannon weighing more than 100 tons have seldom been constructed. The 100 ton gun is charged with 240 pounds of powder, and discharges a bolt of steel or chilled iron weighing 2,000 pounds. Cannon of the smaller calibers are mounted on wheeled carriages for service as field pieces. In the United States army the guns in service are 8, 10, 12, 15, and 20-inch smooth bore Rodman guns, and 3.2, 3.6, 5, 6, 8, 10, 12 inch breech loading rifled guns. It is proposed to build breech loading, rifled, coast defense guns of 16 inch caliber. The 3.2 inch gun is a steel field-piece. In the United States navy, 6, 8, 10, 12, and 15 inch steel guns have been adopted for ships of recent design. The principal parts of a cannon are 1st, the *breech*, which is the mass of metal behind the bottom or end of the bore, and extending to the base ring, 2d, in muzzle loading cannon, the *cascabel*, a projection in rear of the base ring, including the *knob*, the spherical part between the knob and the base ring being called the *base of the breech*, 3d, the *reinforce*, the thickest part of the cylinder, extending from the base ring forward 4th, the *trunnions*, which project on each side and serve to support the cannon, 5th, the *bore* or *caliber*, the interior of the cylinder, wherein the powder and shot are lodged, and which may be smooth or rifled, though rifled cannons have virtually superseded the smooth bores, 6th, the *muzzle* or *mouth* of the bore, 7th, in modern breech loading ordnance, the *breech plug* with its mechanism. Cannon are often made so as to be loaded at the breech, various devices being employed to effect this object. Cannon were formerly classed as whole cannons, demi-cannons, culverins, sakers, etc., but are now classed as guns, howitzers, carronades, and mortars, also as field, mountain, coast, sea, and siege guns. See *gun*.

2 In *mach*, a hollow cylindrical piece through which a revolving shaft passes, and which may revolve independently, and with a greater or less speed than that of the shaft. Such, for example, is the prolongation of the eye of a wheel when bored to fit a spindle or shaft on which it is intended to work loose, as the part *a* of the wheel *A*, loose on the shaft *b*.



3 That part of a bit let into the horse's mouth. Also *canon*, *cannon-bit*, *canon-bit* — 4 The canon-bone — 5 The ear or loop of a bell by which it is suspended. Also spelled *canon*.

Church bells used always to be hung by 6 long ears, called *canons*, which cut a large piece out of the stock, and weakened it very much.

Sir E. Beckett, Clocks and Watches, p. 268

6. In *surg*, an instrument used in sewing up wounds — 7 *pl* Ornamental rolls which terminated the breeches or hose at the knee. *Minshew*, 1617. Also written *canons*, *cannons*, and *canons*.

'Tis pity that thou wast ever bred to be thrust through a pair of *canons*, thou wouldest have made a pretty foolish waiting woman.

Middleton, More Dissemblers Besides Women, I 4

*Chaussees à queue de merlus*, round ribbons with straight *canons*, having on the seat a piece like a fish's tail, and worn by old men, scholars, and such ungaily or needy persons.

Cutgrave

(Lord's Day) This morning I put on my best black cloth suit, with my black silk knit *canons* I bought a month ago.

Peppy, Diary, II 69

8 [*cannon*, *v.*, 2.] In *billiards*, a carom little used in the United States, but common in Great Britain. See *carom*. — *Cannon* of seven, cannon of eight, cannon with a 7 or 8 inch bore. The latter was termed a cannon royal (which see, below).

In the morning come Mr. Chichey to Sir W. Coventry to tell him the ill success of the guns made for the Loyal London, which is, that in the trial every one of the great guns, the whole *cannon* of seven, as I take it, broke in pieces.

Peppy, Diary, II 404

*Cannon royal*, a cannon or big gun formerly in use. It weighed 8,000 pounds, and was 12 feet long, the diameter of the bore being 8 inches. It carried a charge of 324 pounds of powder, and a ball weighing 48 pounds. Also called *cannon of eight* (that is, 8-inch bore). *E. Phillips*, 1706. — *Rifled cannon*, or *rifle cannon*, a piece of ordnance in the surface of whose bore spiral grooves or rifles are cut to impart rotation to the projectile.

*cannon* (kan'on), *v.* [*F. canonner* = *Sp. cannonar* = *Pg. cannonar* = *It. cannonare*, from the noun.] 1 To discharge cannon, *cannonade*. — 2. In *billiards*, to make a cannon or carom, hence, to strike one thing and then rebound and strike another, carom [Great Britain.]

The first (torpedo) struck one of the iron-clads just about the fore-chains. It did not explode, but *cannoned* off as it were to the shore. *N. A. Rev.*, CXXVII 386

The train sent her violently forward against a woman, from whom she *cannoned* off against the brick layer.

Mrs. Toomey & Mason, p. 80

*cannonade* (kan-on-ād'), *n* [= *G. canonade*, *kanonade*, *F. canonnade* (= *Pg. cannonada* = *It. cannonata*), *cannon*, *cannon*, see *cannon* and *adel*.] A continued discharge of cannon or artillery, specifically, such a discharge directed against an enemy.

*cannonade* (kan-on-ād'), *v.*, pret and pp. *cannonaded*, ppr. *cannonading* [*cannonade*, *n*] *I. trans* To attack with ordnance or artillery, batter with cannon.

*II. intrans* To discharge cannon, fire large guns.

Both armies *cannonaded* all the ensuing day. *Taiter*, No. 63

*cannon-ball* (kan'on-bāl), *n* A ball or missile, originally of stone, but now usually of cast-iron or steel, designed to be thrown from a cannon. Spherical projectiles are now to a great extent superseded by elongated ones, so that the term *ball* as applied to them is not literally correct. — *Cannon-ball mill*, a mill for grinding certain kinds of dry materials. It consists of a cylinder in which revolving cannon balls effect the desired grinding. — *Cannon-ball tree*, the *Couroupita Guianensis*, of tropical America, bearing a large globose fruit with a woody shell.

*cannon-basket* (kan'on-bās'kot), *n* A gabion.

*cannon-bit* (kan'on-bit), *n* Same as *cannon*, 3.

*cannon-bone* (kan'on-bōn), *n* In *farrury* and *vet surg*, one of the functional and complete metacarpal or metatarsal bones of a hoofed quadruped, supporting the weight of the body upon the feet. The former, in the fore leg, extends from the carpus or so-called "knee" to the fetlock joint, and the latter, in the hind leg, from the tarsus or "hock" to the fetlock joint. In a solid ungulate, as the horse, the cannon bone is the single (third) metacarpal or metatarsal, in cloven footed quadrupeds as the ox, it is composed of two metacarpals or metatarsals fused in one. The rudimentary or incomplete lateral metacarpals or metatarsals on either side of the cannon bone, are called *spiral bones*. The cannon bone represents the extent of the limb from the carpus or tarsus to the articulation of the metacarpal or metatarsophalangeal articulation. Also spelled *canon bone*.

*cannon-bullet* (kan'on-bul'et), *n* A cannon-ball [Rare]

*cannoneer* (kan-on-ēr'), *n* [Also written *canonier*, *F. canonier* (= *It. cannoniere*), *cannon*, *cannon* see *cannon* and *cer*] One who takes part in the loading and discharging of cannon, an artilleryman.

Let the kettle to the trumpet speak,  
The trumpet to the *cannoneer* without.

Shak., Hamlet, v 2

*cannoneering* (kan-on-ēr'ing), *n* [*cannoneer* + *-ing*] The act or art of using cannons, practice with cannons. Also *cannoneering*.

Gunnery, *cannoneering*, bombarding mining.

Burke, Vind of Nat. Society

*cannoning* (kan'on-ing), *n* [Verbal *n* of *cannon*, *v*] A loud noise, as of cannon.

*cannon-lock* (kan'on-lok), *n* A contrivance placed over the touch-hole of a cannon to explode the charge.

*cannon-pinion* (kan'on-pin'yon), *n* In a clock or watch, a squared tubular piece, placed on the arbor of the center-wheel, and adapted to hold the minute-hand. *E. H. Knight*

*cannon-proof* (kan'on-prōf), *a* Proof against cannon-shot.

*cannon-range* (kan'on-rānj), *n* The range of a cannon, the whole field that can be reached with projectiles from a cannon, or the cannon of a given battery or port, cannon-shot as, to come within *cannon-range*.

*cannonry* (kan'on-ri), *n* [*cannon* + *-ry*] Artillery, cannon in general [Rare]

*cannon-shot* (kan'on-shot), *n* 1 A ball or shot for cannon — 2. The range or distance a cannon will throw a ball.

*cannon-stove* (kan'on-stōv), *n* A tall cylindrical stove, somewhat resembling a cannon set up on its breech.

*Cannopylla* (kan'ō-pī-lē'k), *n pl.* [NL, *< Gr. káva*, a reed, + *pylla*, a gate] A group or legion of radiolarians same as *Phaeodaria*.

*Cannoraphididae* (ka-nor-a-fīd'-ī-dē), *n pl* [NL, *< Cannoraphis* (*-phid*) + *-idae*] A fam-

ily of phaeodarian radiolarians with a skeleton consisting of detached hollow tubes or reticulated pieces of siliceous, deposited tangentially around the central capsule. Also called *Cannoraphida*. *Haeckel*

*Cannoraphis* (ka-nor'a-fis), *n.* [NL, *< Gr. káva*, a reed, + *raphis*, a needle, also a needle-shaped fish, *< parrén*, sew.] The typical genus of the family *Cannoraphididae*. Also *Cannoraphis*.

*Cannosphera* (kan-ō-sfē'rā), *n* [NL, *< Gr. káva*, a reed, + *sphaira*, sphere] The typical genus of the family *Cannospherida*.

*Cannospheridae* (kan-ō-sfē'rī-dē), *n pl* [NL, *< Cannosphera* + *-idae*] A family of phaeodarian radiolarians with a fenestrated shell, spherical or subspherical, and double. The inner shell (medullary layer) is composed simply of solid beams, the outer (cortical layer), of hollow tubes with radial spicules at the nodes of junction. The two layers are connected by hollow radial rods. Also *Cannospherida*. *Haeckel*

*cannot* (kan'ot). A way of writing *can not*, due to the silencing in pronunciation of one of the *n*'s.

*cannula* (kan'ū-lā), *n.* [L (ML also *canula*), dim. of *canna*, a reed, pipe see *canal*] 1. A small tube used by surgeons for various purposes, as for a sheath to a stylet or other sharp instrument, along with which it is thrust into a cavity or tumor containing a fluid. The perforation being made, the sharp instrument is withdrawn and the tube left, in order that the fluid may pass through it. Also *canula*.

2 *Eccles*, a cruet for use at the altar. See *cruet* — *Bellocoq's cannula*, an instrument for plugging the posterior nares to stop bleeding from the nose.

*cannular* (kan'ū-lar), *a* [*cannula* + *-ar*] Tubular, having the form of a tube. Also *canular*.

*cannulate* (kan'ū-lāt), *v t*, pret and pp. *cannulated*, ppr. *cannulating* [*cannula* + *-ate*] To make hollow, like a cannula — *Cannulated needle*, a surgeon's needle made hollow to allow a wire or thread to pass through its entire length.

*canny*, *cannie* (kan'ī), *a* [Sc, of uncertain origin, popularly associated with *can*, *n*, skill, knowledge, ability, and *cunning*, knowing, and thus ult. with *can*, *n*, know, but perhaps ult. due to *feel kann* (for *kann*, *i e*, *koenn*), wise, skilful, expert, clever, = *AS cene*, bold, *E. korn*, sharp (cf *E. sharp* in a similar sense) see *kenn*] A term of commendation of various application. 1 Knowing, cautious, prudent; wary, watchful; cunning, artful, crafty.

I trust in God to use the world as a *canny* and cunning master doth a knave servant. *Rutherford*, Letters

White or he wins I'll guide with *canny* care. *Ramsay*

White tail [dec] are very *canny*, and know perfectly well what threatens danger and what does not. *T. Roosevelt*, Hunting Trips, p. 118

2 Skilled, handy, expert.

His wife was a *canny* body, and could dress things very well for an in her line o' business. *Scott*, Old Mortality, v

3 Moderate, reasonable (a) In expense. Frugal, not extravagant. (b) In charges or exactions. Not extortionate. (c) In conduct. Not over.

4 Quiet, easy, soft (a) Quiet in disposition, gentle, tractable. (b) Quiet in movement, still, slow.

I'll be her nurse, and I'll gang about on my stockin' socks as *canny* as my penny.

Dr. John Bruen, Rab and his Friends

(c) Snug, comfortable, neat.

Edgo me into some *canny* post. *Ramsay*

5 Safe, not dangerous, fortunate; lucky — 6. Good, worthy — 7 Possessed of supernatural power, skilled in magic.

*Canny Elsie*, or the Wise Wight o' Mucklestone Moor. *Scott*, Black Dwarf, p. 39

*canny*, *cannie* (kan'ī), *adv* [Sc.] In a *canny* manner, *cannily*, cautiously, gently, slowly.

Ye'll tak me in your arms twa, lo, lift me *cannie*. *Bonnie Anne*, in Child's Ballads, III 48

Speak her fair and *canny*. *Scott*, Pirate, I 68.

*Ca' cannie* (literally, drive gently), proceed with caution, don't act rashly. [Scott.]

*canoat*, *n* [See *canoe*] A canoe. *Raleigh*.

*Canobic* (ka-nō'bik), *a* Same as *Canopic*.

*canoe* (ka-nō'), *n* and *a* [Early mod *E. canoa*, *canow*, *canowe*, orig *canoa*, = *Pg. It. canoa* = *F. canot* = *D. kanoo* = *Sw. kano* = *Dan. kano*, *< Sp. canoa*, *< canaoa*, the native West Indian (Carib) name] 1. *n* A light boat designed to be propelled by a paddle or paddles held in the hands without fixed supports. The canoes of sav age races are constructed of bark (as the birch bark canoe of the American Indians) or hides, or formed of the trunks of trees, excavated by burning or cutting them into a suitable shape. The birch bark canoe is light and can be carried on the shoulders, one large enough for four per-

sons sometimes weighing no more than 40 or 50 pounds. The modern canoe, employed chiefly for pleasure, is a light boat, carved or plank-built, sharp at both ends and with a beam one eighth or one sixth its length, it is usually



War canoe of the Thlinket Indians, Alaska

built of wood but sometimes of canvas, paper, galvanized iron, or other material and often provided with sails. The typical wooden cruising canoe is about 14 feet long, 27 to 30 inches beam, decked over, and fitted with watertight compartments. The paddle is 8 or 10 feet long, and the sails are usually lugs.

I encountered with two *Canoes* of Indians, who came aboard me. *Capt. John Smith, Works (Arctic), p. 10*

To paddle one's own canoe, to make one's own way in life, depend upon one's own unaided exertions for success. [Colloq.]

**II. a Canoe-shaped** (a) Applied by Pennsylvania geologists to the mountains of that State whose structure gives them a resemblance in form to an Indian canoe. There are anticlinal and synclinal *canoe* mountains, the one being like the other inverted. (b) Applied in embryology to an early state of a vertebrate embryo, when it has a curved or definite long axis and bilaterally symmetrical sides curved in over the yolk sac as in man.

**canoe** (ka-nō'), *n*, *v*, pret and pp *canoeed*, pp *canoeing*. [*< canot, n*] To paddle a canoe, sail in a canoe.

**canoe-birch** (ka-nō'bēr'h), *n* A tree, *Betula papyrifera* or *papyracea*, also known as the paper-birch, and sometimes as the white birch, the tough durable bark of which is used for making canoes in North America by the Indians and others. The bark of the young trees is chalky-white.

**canoe-cedar** (ka-nō'sō'dar), *n* See *cedar*, 2.

**canoeing** (ka-nō'ing), *n* [Verbal *n* of *canoe*, *v*] The art or practice of managing a canoe.

*Canoeing* as the term is now [1883] understood, dates back, in the United States, to 1871, when the New York *Canoe Club* was organized. *Punch and Steam, XXI, 5*

**canoeist** (ka-nō'ist), *n* [*< canoe + -ist*] One who paddles a canoe, one skilled in the management of a canoe.

All this country lies within the reach of the canoeist. *Harpers Mag., LXX, 238*

**canoeman** (ka-nō'man), *n*, pl *canoemen* (-men) (One occupied or skilled in managing a canoe.)

**canoe-wood** (ka-nō'wud), *n* The tulip-tree, *Liriodendron tulipifera*.

**canon**<sup>1</sup> (kan'on), *n* [*< ME canon, canoun, a rule, < AS canon, a rule, canon (canones bōc, the book of the canon), = D canon = G canon, kanon = Sw. Dan. kanon = F canon = Sp canon = Pg canon = It canone = W canon = Russ kanon, < L canon, a rule, in LL also the catalogue of sacred writings, < Gt κανων, a rule, the catalogue of the sacred writings, a rule of the church, the orig senso being 'a straight rod,' < κανν, a rare form of κανν, καννα, a reed, see cane*<sup>1</sup> Cf *cannon*, a doublet of *canon*<sup>1</sup>, and *canon*<sup>2</sup>, a deriv.] 1. A rule or law in general.

Contrary to thy established proclaimed edict and content canon. *Shak., I. i. l. 11*

(1) that this too too solid flesh would melt,  
Thaw and resolve itself into a dew!  
(2) that the Everlasting had not fixed  
His canon 'gainst self-slaughter!

She shocked no canon of taste. *Shak., Hamlet, I. 2*

She shocked no canon of taste. *Hawthorne, Seven Gables, v*

The scientific canon of excluding from calculation all incalculable data places Metaphysics on the same level with Physics. *G. H. Lewis, Probs. of Life and Mind, I. i. § 54*

**2 Eccles.** (a) A law or rule of doctrine or discipline, enacted by a council or other competent ecclesiastical authority.

Various *canons*, which were made in councils held in the second century. *Hook*

In the wording of a *canon*, it is not enough to admonish or to express disapprobation; its wording must be explicitly permissive or prohibitory backed by the provision, expressed or admittedly understood, that its infringement will be visited with punishment.

*The Churchman, LIV, 462*

(b) In *liturgies*, that part of the liturgy or mass which includes the consecration, great oblation, and great intercession. It begins after the Sanctus (in the Roman liturgy, and other Latin liturgies influenced by the Roman, with the words *Te igitur*), and ends just before the Lord's Prayer, sometimes counted a

part of it. The Roman canon is divided into ten portions or paragraphs, generally named from their initial words. See *liturgy*.

**3.** The books of the Holy Scripture accepted by the Christian church as containing an authoritative rule of religious faith and practice. With the exception of the books called *apocrypha*, the canon of which was not at first universally recognized, the canon of the New Testament has always consisted of the same books. The books comprised in the Hebrew Bible, and constituting the Hebrew canon, that is to say, the books of the Old Testament as given in the authorized version from Genesis to Malachi inclusive, are universally recognized as canonical. The canonical character of the books not found in the Hebrew, but contained in the Septuagint or Vulgate, was disputed by many in the early church, and although they are received without distinction by the Greek Church, and, with the exception of some among the number, by the Roman Catholic Church, they are not accounted canonical by the Anglican Church (which, however, treats them as *ecclesiastical books*, that is, books to be read in the church), nor by any of the Protestant churches. See *apocrypha*, 2, *deuterocanonical*, and *ecclesiastical*.

**4.** The rules of a religious order, or of persons devoted to a strictly religious life, as monks and nuns; also, the book in which such rules are written.—**5.** A catalogue or list; specifically, the catalogue of members of the chapter of a cathedral or collegiate church.—**6.** A catalogue of saints acknowledged and canonized, as in the Roman Catholic and Eastern churches.

**7.** In *art*, a rule or system of measures of such a character that, the dimensions of one of the parts being given, those of the whole may be deduced, and vice versa. A canon is established, for instance, when it is shown that the length of any well-proportioned figure is a certain number of times that of the head taken as a unit, and that the length of the head is contained a certain number of times in the torso or the legs.

**8.** In *music*, a kind of fugal composition in two or more parts, constructed according to the strict rules of imitation. One voice or instrument begins a melody, and after a few beats, the number depending upon the character of the melody, a second takes up the same melody at the beginning, at the same pitch or at some definite interval, and repeats it note for note, and generally in turn for interval. The principle of the canon is that the second voice or instrument, when it begins the melody, must combine continuously, according to the strict rules of harmony, with that part at which the first voice has arrived, and when the third voice begins it must combine in the same manner with those parts at which the other two have arrived, and so on for any number of voices. A *round* is sometimes improperly called a canon.

Here we had a variety of brave Italian and Spanish songs, and a canon for eight voices, which Mr. Lock had lately made on these words: "Domine saluum fac Regem!" *Pepys, Diary, I. 26*

**9.** In *math*. (a) A general rule for the solution of cases of similar nature. (b) An extensible table or set of tables. (c) A collection of formulas.—**10.** In *logic*, a fundamental and invariable maxim, such as, Nothing ought to be done without a reason.—**11.** In the *Kantian philosophy*, the science which determines the right use of any faculty of cognition as pure logic is the canon of the formal use of the understanding and reason, transcendental analytics is the canon of the use of the understanding a priori, and so on.—**12.** In *phar.*, a rule for compounding medicines.—**13.** In *Gr. hymnology*, a hymn consisting normally of a succession of nine odes, but usually of eight (sometimes of only three or four), the second being omitted, except in Lent, the numbers of the third, fourth, etc., however, remaining unaltered. See *ode*, *tetradion*, *triodion*.—**14.** Annual charge for use of land; rent; a quit-rent.—**15.** In *printing*, a large text printing-type, in size about 17½ lines to the linear foot, so called from its early employment in printing the canon of the mass and the service-books of the church.—**Angerene canons.** See *Angerene*.—**Apostolic canons.** See *apostolic*.—**Boole's canon.** In *math*, a certain rule according to which a differential equation can be integrated if certain sufficient but not necessary conditions are fulfilled.—**Canon canons.** See *canonization*.—**Canon law.** rules or laws relating to faith, morals, and discipline, enjoined on the members of any church communion by its lawful ecclesiastical authority, specifically, a collection of rules of ecclesiastical order and discipline embodied in the Corpus Juris Canonici (body of canon law). It is a compilation from the canons of councils, the decrees of the popes and fathers, and the decretals and canonical replies made to questions put at various times to the Roman pontiffs. The principal parts of which it consists are the Decretum, or collection of decrees made by Gratian A. D. 1151, and the decretals of Gregory IX, to which are added the decretals of Boniface VIII, the Clementine constitutions, and the books called the *Extravagantes* of John XXII and the *Extravagantes Communes*. The canon law of the Church of England consists of canons passed in national and provincial synods and foreign canons adopted by custom and common law. The canon law of the Greek Church is embodied in the collections called the *Synagma Canonum*, *Notionicon*, and *Synagoge Canonum* of Photius. See *nomocanon*.—**Canon lawyer.** a person versed in the canon law.

Ovid was not only a fine poet, but (as a man may speak) a great Canon lawyer. *Selden, Table-Talk, p. 85.*

**Canon of Lysippus.** In *Gr. art*, a system of typical proportions for the human body, based upon the works of the sculptor Lysippus of Sicyon. Lysippus made the head smaller than his predecessors, and sought to express a strongly marked muscular development.—**Canon of Polykleitos.** In *Gr. art*, the system of typical proportions for the human body elaborated by the sculptor Polykleitos, or deduced from his works. It is held to be particularly illustrated in his figure called the *doryphoros* (which see).—**Canons of inheritance.** in *law*, rules directing the descent of real property.—**Circular canon.** in *music* (a) A canon whose subject returns into itself, an infinite or perpetual canon. (b) A canon whose subject ends in a key one semitone above that in which it began, so that twelve repetitions traverse the circle of keys.—**Enigmatical canon.** canon enigmatical, riddle canon, in *old music*, a canon in which one part was written out in full and the number of parts was given, the remaining parts were to be written out by the student in accordance with the requirements of an enigmatical inscription written upon the music. See *inscription*.—**Perpetual canon.** in *music*, a canon so constructed that it may be repeated any number of times without break in time or rhythm.—**Syn. Or.** *Canons*, *Regulation*, etc. See *law*.

**canon**<sup>2</sup> (kan'on), *n*. [*< ME. canon, canoun, canun, assimilated chanoun, < OF canone, assimilated chanone, chanoinne, F. chanoinne = Pr canonge = Sp. canonigo = Pg conego = It. canonico = AS. canonic, ME kanunk = MD. kanonok, D kanoniek = late MHG. kanonike, G. canonic, now usually canonicus, = Icel. kanonik, kanuk = Sw. kamk, also kanonicus, = Dan. kannik = Russ. kanonik, < L. ML. canonicus (also canonus), a canon or prebendary (prop. adj., pertaining to the rules or institutes of the church canonical, see *canonic*, *canonical*), later also (ML.) simply canon (LGr. κανων, a canon, prebendary), < L. canon, < Gr. κανων, a rule, see *canon*<sup>1</sup>.] A dignitary who possesses a prebend or revenue allotted for the performance of divine service in a cathedral or collegiate church; a member of the chapter of a cathedral or collegiate church. In the Roman Catholic Church in England and elsewhere canons were formerly divided into three classes, *regular*, *secular*, and *honorary*. The *regular canons* lived in monasteries, and added the profession of vows to their other duties. *Secular* or *lay canons* did not live in monasteries, but they kept the canonical hours. *Honorary canons* were not obliged to keep the hours. The name *foreign canon* was given to such as did not officiate in their canons opposed to *monastery* or *residential canons*. Canons of the English cathedrals must be in residence for three months each year. Collectively, with the dean at their head, they form the chapter. There are also canons of a lower grade, called *minor canons*, who assist in performing the daily choral service in the cathedral. *Honorary canons* may also be appointed, but receive no emolument.*

In the Church of Seynt Sepulchre was wont to ben Chanouns of the orde of seynt Augustyn, and hadden a Priour but the Patriark was here Sovreynne. *Mandeville, Travels, p. 79*

Because they were enrolled in the list of clergy belonging to the church to which they became associated, the cathedral and collegiate clergy of the higher grades continued to be, and are yet, called *canons*. *Rock, Church of our Fathers, II, 88*

**canon**<sup>3</sup>, *n*. See *cannon*, 7.

**cañon, canyon** (kan'yon), *n* [*< Sp. pron. kã-nyõn*], *n* [The E. spelling *canyon* (like the ult. identical *canyon*) suits the pronunciation, Sp. # being equiv. to E. ny, < Sp. cañon, sug. of caña, a tube, funnel, cannon, see *cannon* and *cane*<sup>1</sup>.] The name given throughout the Cordilleran region of the United States to any rather narrow valley with more or less precipitous sides, and also frequently applied to what would properly be called in English a defile, ravine, or gorge.

This use of the word *cañon* is peculiar to the United States, it being rare in Mexico, and not at all known in Spain or in Spanish South America. The word used in Spain and the Argentine Republic is *cañada*, in Peru, *quebrada*, and in Chili, *garganta*. A small and steep cañon, called in English *ravine*, *gorge*, or *gulch*, is known in Spain and Spanish America as *barranca* and *quebra*.—*Syn.* *Gorge*, etc. See *valley*.

**cañon, canyon** (kan'yon), *v* [*< cañon, canyon, n.*] To enter a defile or gorge: said of a stream. [Western U. S.]

**canon-bit** (kan'on-bit), *n*. Same as *cannon*, 3.

**canon-bone**, *n*. See *canon-bone*.

**canoness** (kan'on-es), *n*. [*< ML. canonesse* (< F. *chanonesse*), a fem. form of *canon* see *canon*<sup>2</sup> and *-ess*.] *Eccles.*, a member of a community of women living under a rule, but not obliged to make any vows or to renounce the world.

There are in popish countries women they call secular canonesses, living after the example of secular canons. *Aylife, Parergon*

**canonial**, *a*. [*< ME. canonial, < ML. as if \*canonialis, < canonia, a canonic, < canon, a canon: see canon*<sup>2</sup>.] Same as *canonical*.

**canonic** (ka-non'ik), *a*, and *n*. [*< L. canonicus, pertaining to a canon or rule, esp. (in ML.) to the Scriptural or ecclesiastical canons, < Gr.*

*κανονικός*, < *κάνων* (*kanon*), > *L. canon*, a rule, etc. see *canon*<sup>1</sup> and *canon*<sup>2</sup> ] *I. a.* Same as *canonical*.

You are my learned and *canonic* neighbour  
*B. Jonson*, *Tale of a Tub*, i 3

*Canonic imitation*, in music, the exact or methodical imitation of one voice-part by another. See *canon*<sup>1</sup>, 8

*II. n.* [*Gr. rō κανονικός*, neut. of *κανονικός* see above] In the *Epicurean philosophy*, a name for logic, considered as supplying a norm or rule to which reasoning has to conform

*canonical* (ka-non'i-kal), *a.* and *n.* [As *canonic* + *-al*. Cf. *ML. canonicus*, pertaining to a canon, < *canonicus*, a canon or prebendary see *canon*<sup>2</sup>.] *I. a.* 1 Of the nature of or constituting a canon or rule; accepted as a norm or rule as, *canonical writings*

The term *canonical* signified normal, as constituting a rule and source of faith, or it was used as a synonym of authorized, or approved in this character  
*G. P. Fisher*, *Begin of Christianity*, p. 573

2. Forming a part of the sacred canon. See *canon*<sup>1</sup>, 3—3. Conformed or conforming to rule; fixed or determined by rule; specifically, regulated by or in accordance with the canons of the church, authorized as, *canonical age*, *canonical hours*

These two prelates [Giso of Wells and Walter of Hereford], having doubts about the *canonical* competency of Archbishop Stigand, went to Nicholas II in 1061, and received consecration at his hands

*Stubbs*, *Const. Hist.*, § 704

We have one [successful epic] here, subdivided into ten distinct poems, each of which suits the *canonical* requirement, and may be read at a single sitting  
*Stedman*, *Vit. Poets*, p. 177

*Canonical age*. See *age* — *Canonical books*, or *canonical Scriptures*, those books or writings which are received by the church as the rule of faith and practice (See *apocrypha*, 2) — *Canonical dissection*, in *math.* a standard mode of cutting up a Riemann's surface — *Canonical epistles*, an appellation given to those epistles of the New Testament which are called *general* or *catholic* — They are the epistles of Peter, John, James, and Jude — *Canonical form*, in *alg.*, the simplest form to which a quantic can be reduced without loss of generality. Thus, a binary quantic of the  $(2m+1)$ th degree can be expressed as the sum of  $m+1$  powers — *Canonical hours*, certain stated times of the day, fixed by ecclesiastical laws, appropriated to the offices of prayer and devotion. In the Roman Catholic Church the canonical hours are the seven periods of daily prayer, viz., matins (consisting of nocturns with lauds) prime, terce, sext, none, vespers, and complin. In England the same name is also sometimes given to the hours from eight o'clock in the forenoon to three in the afternoon, before and after which marriage cannot be legally performed in a parish church without a special license — *Canonical letters*, letters formerly interchanged by the orthodox clergy, as testimonials of their faith, to keep up the catholic communion, and to distinguish them from heretics — *Canonical life*, the method or rule of living prescribed by the ancient clergy who lived in community. It was less rigid than the monastic life — *Canonical obedience*, the obedience, as regulated by the canons, of an ecclesiastic of lower rank to his superior, as of a priest to his bishop — *Canonical punishments*, such punishments as the church may inflict, as excommunication, degradation, penance, etc. — *Canonical scholar*, a scholar in a cathedral school who is supported upon an episcopal foundation — *Canonical sins*, in the ancient church, those sins for which capital punishment was inflicted, as idolatry, murder, adultery, heresy, etc.

*II. n. pl.* [Cf. *ML. canonicæ vestes*, *canonicals*] The dress or habit prescribed by canon to be worn by the clergy when they officiate; hence, the prescribed official costume or decoration of any functionary, as, in English usage, the pouch on the gown of an M.D., the coat of a serjeant-at-law, the lamb skin on the hood of a B.A., the strings of an Oxford undergraduate, the tippet on a barrister's gown, proctors' and subproctors' tippets, etc.

An ecclesiastic in full *canonicals* *Macaulay*

*canonically* (ka-non'i-kal-i), *adv.* In conformity with a canon or rule; specifically, in conformity with, or in the manner prescribed by, the canons of a church as, "*canonically* admitted bishops," *Bp. Bale*, *Apology*, p. 23

*canonicalness* (ka-non'i-kal-nes), *n.* The quality of being canonical

The *canonicalness* of the Apostolic Constitutions  
*Bp. Burnet*, *Hist. Own Times*, an. 1711

*canonicate* (ka-non'i-kāt), *n.* [= *F. canonicat*, < *ML. canonicatus*, *n.*, office of a canon, cf. *canonicatus*, pp. of *canonicare*, make a canon, < *canonicus*, a canon; see *canonic*, *canon*<sup>2</sup>] The office of a canon; a canonry

*canonicity* (ka-nō-nis'i-ti), *n.* [= *F. canonicité*, < *ML. canonicitas* (-*tas*), < *canonicus*, canonical] The quality of being canonical; canonicalness

The *canonicity*, that is, the divine authority, of the books of the New Testament  
*J. H. Newman*, *Development of Christ Doct.*, iii 4

*canonisation*, *canonise*, etc. See *canonization*, *canonize*, etc.

*canonism* (kan'on-izm), *n.* [*< canon*<sup>1</sup> + *-ism*] Adherence to canon or rule.

*canonist* (kan'on-ist), *n.* [= *F. canoniciste*, < *canon*<sup>1</sup> + *-ist*.] One skilled in ecclesiastical or canon law.

He must be a *canonist* that is to say, one that is brought up in the study of the pope's laws and decrees  
*Latimer*, *Sermon of the Plough*

West and Clark, the Bishops of Ely and of Bath, were both celebrated *canonists* and devoted adherents of the old religion  
*R. W. Dixon*, *Hist. Church of Eng.*, i

All through the Middle Ages the lawyer who was avowedly a priest held his own against the lawyer who professed to be a layman, and ours [England] is the only country in which, owing to the peculiar turn of our legal history, it is difficult to see that, on the whole, the canonist exercised as much influence on the course of legal development as the legislator or civilian  
*Mayne*, *Early Law and Custom*, p. 27

*canonistic* (kan-p-nis'tik), *a.* [*< canonist* + *-ic*] Of or pertaining to canonists

They became the apt scholars of this *canonistic* exposition  
*Milton*, *Ichabod*

*canonizant* (ka-non'i-zant), *n.* [*< canonize* + *-ant*.] In *math.*, a certain covariant used in reducing quantities to the canonical forms. The canonizant of a quantic of odd order is the catalecticant of the penultimate emanant. Thus, the canonizant of the quantic  $(a, b, c, d, e, f)(x, y)^5$  is

$$\begin{aligned} & ax + by, \quad bx + cy, \quad cx + dy \\ & bx + cy, \quad cx + dy, \quad dx + ey \\ & cx + dy, \quad dx + ey, \quad ex + fy \end{aligned}$$

*canonizate* (ka-non'i-zāt), *v. t.* [*< ML. canonizatus*, pp. of *canonicare*, canonize see *canonize*] To canonize.

*canonization* (kan'on-i-zā'shon), *n.* [= *F. canonisation*, < *ML. canonizare*, canonize see *canonize*] In the *Rom. Cath. Ch.*, the act of enrolling a beatified person among the saints. See *beatification*. Originally each bishop was accustomed to declare that particular deceased persons should be regarded as saints, but the exercise of this power was gradually assumed by the popes, who since 1170 have exercised the exclusive right of canonization. In order to canonization, it must be shown that two miracles have been wrought by the candidate before beatification, and two more after it by his intercession. The pope, on application, resumes the case of the beatified person, with the view of testing his qualifications for the higher rank which is claimed for him. A secret consistory is summoned at which three cardinals are appointed to inquire into the matter, who make their report at a second private meeting. In the third, which is a public consistory, one person called the *advocatus diaboli* or devil's advocate, attacks the person to be canonized, if doubts as to the miracles said to have been wrought by him and exposes any want of formality in the procedure, while another person, called *advocatus Dei*, or God's advocate, supports his claim. Lastly, a fourth consistory is held in which the votes of the prelates are taken for or against the canonization. If a plurality of votes are cast in favor of the candidate, the pope announces the day appointed for the ceremony which takes place at St. Peter's. Also spelled *canonisation*.

*canonize* (kan'on-iz), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *canonized*, ppr. *canonizing* [= *F. canoniser*, < *ML. canonizare*, canonize, put into the canon or catalogue of the saints, < *canon*, a canon, catalogue of the saints, etc. see *canon*<sup>1</sup>] 1 To enroll officially in the canon or catalogue of the saints, declare to be a saint, regard as a saint. See *canonization*.

The king, desirous to bring into the house of Lancaster celestial honors, became suitor to Pope Sixtus, to *canonize* King Henry VI for a saint  
*Baron*, *Hist. Hen. VII*

The best of them will never be canonized for a saint when she is dead  
*Goldsmith*, *Good Natured Man*, i

And has a Champion risen in arms to try His Country's virtue, fought, and braves no more, Him in their hearts the people *canonize*  
*Wordsworth*, *Musket Ballads*, i 32

2 To admit into the canon, as of Scripture [Rare]

Bathsheba was so wise a woman that some of her counsels are *canonized* for divine  
*Bp. Hall*, *David's* i 10

3. To embody in canons [Rare]

Planting our faith one while in the old convocation house, and another while in the chapel at Westminster, when all the faith and religion that shall be there *canonized* is not sufficient without plain convictionment, and the charity of patient instruction  
*Milton*, *Areopagitica*, p. 55

Also spelled *canonise*  
*canoniser* (kan'on-i-zēr), *n.* One who canonizes. Also spelled *canonizer*

*canonly* (kan'on-li), *a.* [*< canon*<sup>1</sup> + *-ly*.] According to the canon, canonically

*canonry* (kan'on-ri), *n.*; pl. *canonries* (-riz) [*< canon*<sup>2</sup> + *-ry*] The benefice filled by a canon.

The patronage of the *canonries* was secured to the Arch-bishop of York by the Act 13 and 14 Vict., c. 98, s. 25  
*N. and Q.*, 6th ser., ix 479

*canons* (kan'onz), *n. pl.* See *cannon*, *n.*, 7  
*canonship* (kan'on-ship), *n.* [*< canon*<sup>2</sup> + *-ship*.] The position or office of canon, canonry.

*canon-wiser* (kan'on-wiz), *a.* Versed in the canon law as, "*canon-wise* prelate," *Milton*, *Reformation in Eng.*, i

*cañon-wren* (kan'yōn-ren), *n.* A bird of the family *Troglodytida* and genus *Catherpes*, as



Cañon wren (*Catherpes mexicanus*)

*C. mexicanus* so called from its frequenting cañons. *Coues*. See *Catherpes*

*canooskie* (ka-nōs'ki), *n.* A local name in Alaska of the crested auklet, *Somorhynchus cristatus*. *W. Elliott*

*can-opener* (kan'ō-pn-ēr), *n.* An implement for cutting open one end of a sealed tin can.

*Canopic* (ka-nō'pik), *a.* [*< L. Canopicus*, < *Canopus* see *Canopus*] Of or pertaining to Canopus, an ancient city of Egypt. Also written *Canobic*. *Canopic vases*, vases of a special type, with tops in the form of heads of human beings or divinities, used in ancient Egypt to hold the entrails of embalmed bodies, four being provided for each body. They were made in large numbers at Canopus, whence their name. Their form is



Two Canopic Vases.

that of a reversed truncated cone rounded off above hemispherically with the opening in the top, which is closed by the head as a lid. Their material is generally terra cotta, but frequently some valuable stone. The name is also given to vases of similar form containing the ashes of the dead found in Etruscan tombs of the eighth and seventh centuries B.C. The Etruscan examples have handles and bear human arms as well as the head, represented either in low relief along the body of the vase, or in complete relief, and sometimes articulated to the handles.

Against the walls [of the mummy chamber] were piled libation jars of bronze and terra cotta, and *canopic* vases of precious Egyptian alabaster  
*Harpur's Mag.*, i xv 187

*Canopus* (ka-nō'pus), *n.* [*I.*, the brightest star in the constellation Aigo, named from *Canopus*, < *Gr. Κανώπας*, earlier *Κανώπας*, a town in Lower Egypt] The brightest star but one in the heavens, one magnitude brighter than Arcturus and only half a magnitude fainter than Sirius. It is situated in one of the steering paddles of Argo, about 35° south of Sirius and about the same distance east of Achenar. It is of a white or yellowish color, and is conspicuous in Florida in winter. Astronomers call it α or *alpha Argus*, or α or *alpha Canine*. See *cut* under *Argo*.

*canopy* (kan'ō-pi), *n.*, pl. *canopies* (-piz) [Early mod. E. also *canopy*, *canapi*, = *D. kanape* = *G. canapee*, *kanapee*, a canopied couch, sofa, < *F. canapé* (after *It.*), prop. *canopée* (Cotgrave) = *OPG. ganapē* = *Sp. Pg. canape* = *It. canope* = *Wall. canapeu*, a canopy, canopied couch, < *ML. canapeum*, *canapeum*, *canapium*, *canopium*, prop. *canopeum*, a mosquito-net, a tent, pavilion, < *Gr. κανάπιον*, *kanápiōn*, an Egyptian bed with mosquito-curtains, a pavilion, < *κνώψ* (*knōps*), a gnat, mosquito, perhaps an accom. of a foreign (Egyptian?) word, but appar. 'cone-faced,' as if from some fancied likeness to a cone, < *κῶνος*, a cone, + *ὤψ*, face see *cone* and *optic*] 1 In general, any suspended covering



that serves as a protection or shelter, as an awning, the tester of a bed, or the like; especially, an ornamental covering of cloth suspended on posts over a throne or the seat of a high dignitary, or any covering of cloth so disposed.

It was escorted by the military of the city under a royal canopy borne by the ducal.

Prentiss, Ford and Isa, II 12

2 In specific figurative use, the sky as, anywhere under the canopy, or the canopy of heaven

But, of what substance shall I, after this  
(O Matchless Maker), make Heaven's Canopy?

Sylvester, tr of Du Bartas, Weeks, I 2

And now

The forest's solemn canopies will be changed  
For the uniform and lightsome evening sky

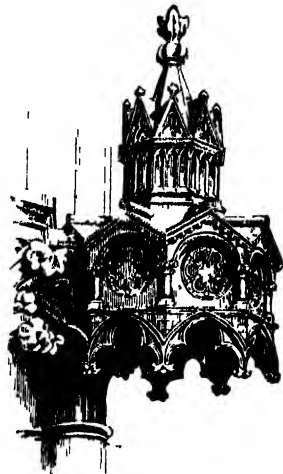
Shelley, Alastor

3. In arch, a decorative hood or cover supported or suspended over an altar, throne, chair of state, pulpit, and the like, also the ornamental projecting head of a niche or tabernacle.

The label molding or drip stone which surrounds the head of a door or window if ornamented is also called a canopy.

4 Naut. (a)

A light awning over the stern-sheets of a boat  
(b) The brass framework over a hatch — 5 A large smoke-bell. See smoke-bell. Car-Build-er's Dict



Canopy

Port of the church of St. Pierre sous-Vezze

1st France (from Viollet le Duc's Dict

de l'Architecture)

canopy (kan'ô-m), *v* *t*; pret and pp *canopied*, pp *canopying* [*< canopy, n*] To cover with a canopy, or as with a canopy

Which erst from heat did canopy the herd

Shak, Sonnets, xli

Canopied with golden clouds Chapman, Ilad, xlii

A bank

With ivy canopied Milton, Comus, I 544

Beneath thy pinions canopy my head Keats

canoræ (ka-nô-rô), *n* pl [NL, fem pl (see *ares*, birds see *ires*) of *L. canorus* see *canorous*.] The singing birds See *Cantolores* and *Cantors*

canorous (ka-nô-rus), *a* [*< L. canorus*, singing, musical, *< canere*, sing see *cant<sup>2</sup>*] Musical, tuneful [Rare]

Birds that are canorous are of little throat and short necks

Sir T. Brown, Vulg. Brit, vii 14

The Latin has given us most of our *canorous* words, only they must not be confounded with merely sonorous ones, still less with phrases that, instead of supplementing the sense, cumulate it

Lowell, Among my Books, 1st ser p 75

canorously (ka-nô-rus-lî), *adv* Melodiously, tunefully

canorousness (ka-nô-rus-nes), *n* Musicalness  
Spencer chooses his language for its rich canorousness rather than for intensity of meaning  
Lowell, Among my Books, 2d ser, p 184

canoust, *a* [*< L. canus*, white, hoary, esp of the gray hair of the aged] Hoary, gray

canst (kants), *n* A small mow of corn, or a small pile of fagots, etc Halliwell [Prov Eng]

canstick; (kan'stik), *n* A contraction of *can-dstick*.

I had rather hear a brazen canstick turn d

Shak, I Hen IV, III 1

canstowt. An old abbreviation of *canst thou*

cant<sup>1</sup> (kant), *n* [= *D. kant*, border, edge, side, brink, margin, corner, = *OFries kant* (in comp.), side, = *MLG kant*, *kant*, *L.G. kante* (*> G. kante* = mod Icel *kantr* = Dan Sw *kant*), border, edge, margin, prob *< OF. cant*, corner, angle, = *Sp. Pg. lt canto*, side, edge, corner, angle, *< ML. cantus*, side, corner. Of uncertain and prob various origin (1) in part, like *W. cant*, the rim of a circle, *< L. canthus*, *ML. cantus*, *contus*, the tire of a wheel (in *ML.* also explained as the nave or spokes of a wheel, in *L.* also poet a wheel), *< Gr. kantô*, the felly of a wheel (a late word, perhaps due to the *L.*, which was, according to Quintilian, a barbarous

Hispanian or African word); (2) *cf. Gr. kantô*, the corner of the eye (see *canthus*); (3) *cf. OFulg kantû* = Bulg *kât* = Sloven *kôt* = Serv *kut* = Bohem *kout* = Pol *kant* = Russ *kutû* = Lett *kante*, a corner. In some senses the noun is from the verb. Hence, *cantile*, *canton<sup>1</sup>*.] 1. A corner, an angle; a niche.

The principal person in the temple was Irene, or Place, she was placed aloft in a cant

B. Jonson, Coronation Entertainment

2 The corner of a field — 3 An external or salient angle. as, a six-canted bolt, that is, one of six cants, or of which the head has six angles

— 4. One of the segments forming a side piece in the head of a cask — 5. A ship's timber, near the bow or stern, lying obliquely to the line of the keel. — 6. A piece of wood which supports the bulkheads on a vessel's deck [Eng] — 7. A log that has received two side cuts in a sawmill and is ready for the next cut — 8. An inclination from a horizontal line, a sloping, slanting, or tilted position

When the berg first came in contact with the ship, a large tongue of ice below the water was forced under the bows of the vessel, raising her somewhat, and with the help of the wind giving her a cant

C. F. Hall, Polar Exp, p 245

9 A toss, thrust, or push with a sudden jerk as, to give a ball a cant — 10 In whale-fishing, a cut in a whale between the neck and fins E. D.

cant<sup>1</sup> (kant), *v*. [= *D. kanten*, cut off an angle, square, = *G. kanten*, cant, tilt, = Sw. *kanta*, bevel, = *LG. freq. kantiu*, *kantern*, turn over, tilt, *cf. kantein*, cut off an angle, = Dan. *kantre*, upset, capsize, cant, from the noun] I. *trans.*

1 To put or set at an angle, tilt or move from a horizontal line as, to cant or cant up a plank; to cant over a pail or cask — 2 Naut., to turn (something) so that it is no longer fair and square, give (a ship) an inclination to one side, as in preparing her to be careened — 3 To set upon edge, as a stone — 4 To throw with a sudden jerk, toss as, to cant a ball

The sheltie canted its rider into the little brook

Scott, Pirate

5 To cut off an angle of, as of a square piece of timber

II. *intrans.* To tilt or incline; have a slant.

The table is made to cant as usual, being clamped in position by a nut screwed up against a quadrant underneath

Ure, Dict, IV 903

cant<sup>2</sup> (kant), *v*. [First at the end of the 16th century, usually referred to *L. cantare* (*> ult. E. chant*, *q. v.*), sing (in form a freq of *canere*, pp *cantus*, sing, from a root represented in *E.* by the noun *can*, *q. v.*), in eccl. use (*ML.*) also perform mass or divine service, and, as a noun, an anniversary service for the dead, alms, esp. when given as an anniversary observance (see *cant<sup>2</sup>, n* and *a*).] The word *cant* may thus have become associated with beggars, but there may have been also an allusion to a perfunctory performance of divine service, and hence a hypocritical use of religious phrases.] I. *intrans.*

1 To speak with a whining voice or in an affected or assumed tone, assume a particular tone and manner of speaking for the purpose of exciting compassion, as in begging; hence, to beg

You are resolved to cant, then where, Savil,  
Shall your scene lie?

Beau and Fl, Scornful Lady, v 3

2 To make pharisaical, hypocritical, or whining pretensions to goodness, affect piety without sincerity; sham holiness

I could not cant of creed or prayer

Scott, Rokeby, I 18.

3. To talk in a certain special jargon; use the words and phraseology peculiar to a particular sect, party, profession, and the like

A merry Greek, and cante in Latin comely

B. Jonson, New Inn, II 2.

The Doctor here,  
When he discoursed of dissection,  
Of vena cava and of vena porta,  
Of miserals and the mesenterium,  
What does he else but cant?

B. Jonson, Staple of News, IV 1

II. *trans.* To use as a conventional phraseology or jargon

Is it so difficult for a man to cant some one or more of the good old English cants which his father and grandfather canted before him, that he must learn in the schools of the Utilitarians, a new sleight of tongue, to make fools clap and wise men sneer?

Macaulay, On West. Reviewer's Def. of Mill.

cant<sup>2</sup> (kant), *n.* and *a.* [*< cant<sup>2</sup>, v*] I. *n.* 1. A whining or singing manner of speech; spe-

cifically, the whining speech of beggars, as in asking alms. — 2. The language or jargon spoken by gipsies, thieves, professional beggars, or the like, and containing many words different from ordinary English; a kind of slang or argot. — 3. The words and phrases peculiar to or characteristic of a sect, party, or profession; the dialect of a class, sect, or set of people: used in an unfavorable sense.

Of all the cants which are canted in this canting world, though the cant of hypocrites may be the worst, the cant of criticism is the most tormenting

Sterne, Tristram Shandy, III. 12.

The cant of party, school, and sect

Provoked at times his honest scorn.

Whittier, My Namesake

4. A pretentious or insincere assumption, in speech, of a religious character; an ostentatious or insincere use of solemn or religious phraseology.

That he [Richard Cromwell] was a good man, he evinced by proofs more satisfactory than deep groans or long sermons, by humility and suavity when he was at the height of human greatness, and by cheerful resignation under cruel wrongs and misfortunes, but the cant then common in every guard room gave him a disgust which he had not always the prudence to conceal

Macaulay, Hist. Eng, I

Supplied with cant the lack of Christian grace

Whittier, Daniel Neall

Hence — 5. Any insincerity or conventionality in speech, especially insincere assumption or conventional pretense of enthusiasm for high thoughts or aims

But enthusiasm, once cold, can never be warmed over into anything better than cant

Lowell, Study Windows, p 157

— Syn. 2 and 3 *Cant*, *Slang*, *Colloquialism* *Cant* belongs to a class, *slang* to no one class, except where it is specified as, *colloquial slang*, *parliamentary slang* *Slang* is generally over vivid in metaphor and broadness from use, and is often vulgar or ungrammatical, *cant* may be correct, but unintelligible to those outside of the class concerned *Cant* has also the meaning of insincere or conventional use of religious or other set phrases, as above *A colloquialism* is simply an expression that belongs to common conversation, but is considered too homely for refined speech or for writing

The *Cant* or flash language, or thieves' jargon, was scarcely known even by name in the United States until some forty years ago

Science, V 380

The use of *slang*, or cheap generic terms, as a substitute for differentiated specific expressions, is at once a sign and a cause of mental atrophy

O. W. Holmes, Old Vol. of Life, p 275

*Colloquialisms* have a place in certain departments of literature, namely, familiar and humorous writing, but in grave compositions they are objectionable

J. De Mille, Rhetoric, § 270

II. *a* Of the nature of cant or jargon

The affectation of some late authors to introduce and multiply cant words is the most ruinous corruption in any language

Swift

cant<sup>3</sup> (kant), *n* [Said to be vagabonds' slang *Cf. ML. cantare*, pl *cantaria*, alms see *cant<sup>2</sup>, v*] Something given in charity Imp Dict

cant<sup>4</sup> (kant), *n* [Short for *OF. encant*, *F. encan* = *Pr. enquant*, *encant* = *OSp. encante* = *It. incanto* (*ML. incantum*, *incantus*, *inquantus*), an auction, orig a call for bids at an auction, *< L. in quantum*, for how much? See *quantum*, *quantity*, etc.] An auction, sale by auction Grose [Prov Eng]

Numbers of these tenants are now offering to sell their leases by cant

Swift, Hist. Eng, Wm II

cant<sup>4</sup> (kant), *v* *t* [*< cant<sup>4</sup>, n* *Cf. equiv. ML. incantare, inquantare*] 1. To sell by auction.

Is it not the general method of landlords to cant their land to the highest bidder?

Swift, Against the Bishops

2. To enhance or increase, as by competitive bidding at an auction [Prov Eng in both uses]

When two monks were outwitting each other in canting the price of an abbey, he [William Rufus] observed a third at some distance, who said never a word the king demanded why he would not offer, the monk said he was poor, and besides would give nothing if he were ever so rich, the king replied, Then you are the fittest person to have it, and immediately gave it him

Swift, Hist. Eng, Wm II

cant<sup>5</sup> (kant), *a* [*E. dial. and Sc., also canty*, *< ME. cant*, *kant*, *kaunt*, bold, brave; origin obscure.] Bold, strong, hearty, lusty. Now usually *canty* (which see).

And Nestor anon, with a nowmber grete

Of knyghtes & cant men, cairty him with

lyuely to his londe, & leuyt hym noght.

Destruction of Troy (E. E. T. S.), I. 3573.

The king of Beme was cant and kene,

Bot there he left both play and pride

Mnot, Poems, p 30.

cant<sup>5</sup> (kant), *v. t.* [*E. dial.*, *< cant<sup>5</sup>, a*] To recover or mend; grow strong.

can't (kánt or kant) A colloquial contraction of *cannot*

Cantab. (kan'tab) 1 An abbreviation of the Latin adjective *Cantabrigiensis* (see *Cantabri-*



folios, loose papers, etc., usually made some

what ornamental as a piece of furniture, and mounted on casters

**canterbury-bell** (kan'tór-ber-i-bel'), *n.* The popular name of the plant *Campanula Trachelium*, given to it by Gerard because of its abundance about Canterbury, England. The common canterbury bell of the garden is *C. Medium*, a native of central Europe, of which there are several varieties. See cut under *Campanula*.

**Canterbury gallop.** See *gallop*.

**canterinet**, *a* [ME *canterynne*, < L *canterinus*, *cantherinus*, of a horse (*hordeum canterinum*, horse-barley, winter barley), < *canterius*, *cantherius*, a gelding] Of a horse — **Canterine barley**, horse barley

This moon is some eke barly canterine,  
Lande lone, or fatte, or drie, is for it digne  
*Palladius, Husbandrie* (L. 1. 7. 8), p. 187

**cant-fall** (kant'fál), *n.* The fall rove through the cant-blocks at the mainmast-head of a whaler, forming a purchase for turning a whale over while flensing, or cutting off the blubber

**cant-file** (kant'fil), *n.* A file the cutting faces of which form an obtuse angle. It is used for filing interior faces in machine work, as of spanners or wrenches

**cant-frames** (kant'framz), *n. pl.* In ship-building, the frames or ribs of a ship which are near the extremities, and are canted away from the perpendicular

**Cantharellus** (kan-tha-rel'us), *n.* [NL (Jussieu, 1789), dim of L *cantharus*, a drinking-cup (see *cantharus*), with ref to the shape of the fungus, but prob suggested by the F *chanterelle*, a mushroom (*Agaricus cantharellus*, Linnaeus, 1753) see *chanterelle*] A genus of hymenomycetous fungi, allied to *Agaricus*. The chanterelle, *Cantharellus cibarius*, is a well-known edible species

**canthari**, *n.* Plural of *cantharus*

**cantharid** (kan'tha-rid), *n.* [ME *cantharide*, *cantharide* = F *cantharide* = Pr Sp Pg *cantharida* = It *cantharide*, < L *cantharis* (-rid-) see *Cantharis*] 1. Some worm-insect injurious to plants

Beates forto ale  
That dooth thi vynes harm let ale the fle,  
The cantharid in roses that we se  
*Palladius, Husbandrie* (L. 1. 7. 8), p. 82

2. A beetle of the genus *Cantharus* or group *Cantharides*, especially, *C. vesicatoria*. See cut under *Cantharis*

**Cantharides** (kan-thar'i-dē), *n. pl.* [NL, < *Cantharis* + -idē] A family of coleopterous insects, the type of which is the genus *Cantharus*. Other genera are *Meloe* and *Mylabris*

**cantharidal** (kan-thar'i-dal), *a* [ME *cantharides*, 2, + -al] Pertaining to or of the nature of cantharides, composed of or treated with cantharidin

**cantharidate** (kan-thar'i-dāt), *n.* [ME *cantharidate* + -ate] A salt of cantharidic acid

**Cantharides** (kan-thar'i-dēz), *n. pl.* [NL, *pl.* of L *cantharis* (-rid-), the Spanish fly, or F *pl.* of *cantharide* see *Cantharis*] 1. In cool, a group of beetles containing the genus *Cantharus* and a number of closely related genera — 2. [L c] A medicinal preparation of Spanish flies, used for blistering and other purposes

**cantharidian** (kan-thar'id-i-an), *a.* [L *cantharis* (-rid-), the Spanish fly, + -ian] Pertaining to beetles of the genus *Cantharis*, made of cantharides

Oh how they fire the heat devout,  
Like cantharidian plasters Burns, Holy hair

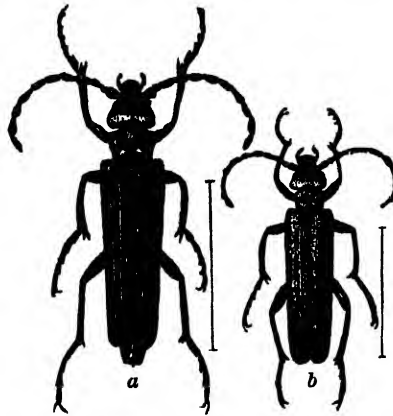
**cantharidic** (kan-thar'id-ik), *a* [ME *cantharid-in* + -ic] Pertaining to or derived from cantharidin

**cantharidin, cantharidine** (kan-thar'i-din), *n.* [L *cantharis* (-rid-), the Spanish fly, + -in<sup>2</sup>, -ine<sup>2</sup>] A peculiar poisonous substance (C<sub>10</sub>H<sub>16</sub>O<sub>5</sub>) existing in the *Cantharis vesicatoria* (Spanish fly) and other insects, and causing vesication. It is a volatile crystalline body very soluble in ether, alcohol and essential oils. Cantharidin is even better prepared from *Mylabris eichornii* than from the Spanish fly as the former insect contains less fat. It is only in solution that this substance possesses blistering powers

**Cantharina** (kan-tha-ri-nā), *n. pl.* [NL, < *Cantharus*, 3, + -ina<sup>2</sup>] In Günther's classification of fishes, the first group of *Sparidae*, having more or less broad trenchant teeth in front of the jaws, no molars nor vomerine teeth, and the lower pectoral rays branched. The species are mostly vegetable-feeders. Also *Cantharina*, *Cantharins*

**Cantharis** (kan'tha-ris), *n.* [L (> E *cantharid*, q v), < Gr *kantharis*, a blistering fly, < *kantharos*, a kind of beetle Cf *cantharus*] 1. A genus of coleopterous insects having the head separated

from the thorax by a neck; the type of the family *Cantharida*. The best known species is that which is called the Spanish or blistering fly, *C. vesicatoria*. This



Spanish Fly (*Cantharis vesicatoria*)  
a, female, b, male (Vertical lines show natural sizes)

insect is 9 or 10 lines in length, of a shining green color mixed with azure. It has a nauseous smell, and is when bruised extensively used as the active element in vesicator or blistering plasters. It feeds upon the leaves of trees and shrubs, preferring the ash. The flies are collected in Spain, Italy, Hungary, and southern Russia, the Russian ones are the largest and most esteemed

2 [L c; pl *cantharides* (kan-thar'i-dēz)] A member of the genus *Cantharis*

**cantharus** (kan'thu-rus), *n.*, pl *canthari* (-ri) [L *cantharus* (ML also *cantharum*, *cantharus*, *cantharus*, a tankard, > It *cantaro* = Sp *cantaro*, *cantara* see *cantara*), a large drinking-cup with handles, a tankard, pot, also a kind of sea-fish, etc., < Gr *kantharos*, a sea-fish, the sea-bream, a kind of beetle, etc., also a kind of drinking-cup, a tankard, a pot] 1. In classical antiquity, a wide-mouthed cup or vase, with a foot, and two handles rising above the rim. It was used especially for drinking wine — 2 [LL] A fountain or cistern in the atrium or courtyard before ancient and some Oriental churches, where persons could wash before entering the church; a lavoir. Now generally called *phiale* — 3. [cap]

[NL] A genus of acanthopterygian fishes, of the family *Sparidae*. *C. griseus*, a British species, is known as the black bream, or black sea-bream. Cuvier, 1829 — 4. [cap] [NL] A genus of mollusks. Montfort, 1808

**canthi**, *n.* Plural of *canthus*

**canthitis** (kan-thi'tis), *n.* [NL, < *canthus* + -itis] Inflammation of one or both canthi of the eye

**Canthon** (kan'thon), *n.* [NL, < Gr *kanthon*, a pack-ass, applied humorously in Aristophanes (Pax 82) to a beetle, of *kantharos*, a kind of beetle see *cantharus*] A genus of lamellicorn beetles, of the family *Scarabaeidae*, containing dung-beetles resembling those of the genus *Copris* in having narrow epipleurae, hornless head and prothorax, and slender curved hind tibiae. *C. laticornis* is a common United States species, black, and half an inch long

**cant-hook** (kant'huk), *n.* 1. A wooden lever with an iron hook hinged at the end for canting or turning over heavy logs — 2. A sling with hooks, used to empty casks by raising and tipping them

**canthoplastic** (kan-thō-plas'tik), *a* Pertaining to or consisting in canthoplasty as, a canthoplastic operation

**canthoplasty** (kan'thō-plas'ti), *n.* [L *canthos*, the corner of the eye (see *canthus*), + *πλαστικός*, verbal adj of *πλάσσω*, form, mold] The operation of slitting up the outer canthus, or corner of the eye, so as to enlarge the opening between the lids

**canthus** (kan'thus), *n.*; pl *canthi* (-thi). [NL, < Gr *kanthos*, the corner of the eye see *canthi*] 1. The angle formed by the junction of the eyelids. The two canthi of the human eye are distinguished as the outer, temporal, or lateral, and the inner, nasal, or great

er. In most animals the corresponding canthi are called the posterior and anterior

2. In entom. (a) One of the upper and

lower or anterior and posterior extremities of the compound eyes of insects. (b) A corneous process of the clypeus, completely or partly dividing the compound eye. It is found in certain beetles, which thus appear to have four eyes.

**canticle, cantick**, *n.* [L *canticum*, q v] A song

[He] gave thanks unto God in some fine canticles made in praise of the Divine bounty  
*Urquhart, tr of Rabelais*, l. 23.

**cantica**, *n.* Plural of *canticum*.

**cantick**, *n.* See *cantic*.

**cantick-quin** (kan'tik-koin), *n.* Same as *canting-coin*

**canticle** (kan'ti-kl), *n.* [ME *canticle*, < L *canticulum*, dim of *canticum* (> also AS *cantice*), a song, < *cantus*, a singing, < *canere*, sing see *cant<sup>2</sup>*, *chant*] 1. One of the non-metrical hymns recorded in the Bible as sung on some special occasion, and expressive of joy, thanksgiving, or confidence in God's help — 2. One of these hymns, or a composition of similar character, arranged for chanting, and so used in church service. Both the Roman Catholic and the Greek churches use as canticles the songs of Moses (Ex. xv 1-19 and Deut. xxxii 1-43), Hannah (1 Sam ii 1-10), and Habakkuk (iii 2-19). In Isaiah the Roman Catholic Church has canticles taken from chapters xii and xxxviii (10-20), and the Greek from chapter xxvi (9-20). The Roman Catholic, Greek, and Anglican churches all use the *Benedictus* as found in the third chapter of Daniel in the Septuagint and Vulgate, comprising verses 45-66 of the Song of the Three Holy Children in the English Apocrypha. The Greek Church also employs the preceding verses (3-34) as a separate canticle. The three taken from the gospels, and accordingly known as the *Evangelical Canticles* (namely, the *Magnificat*, the *Benedictus*, and the *Nunc Dimittis*), are also used by all the three churches just named. The *Te Deum* is accounted a canticle, although not found in the Bible. The English and American books of Common Prayer also use certain psalms as canticles, namely, psalms xlvii (*Dixi Meerecurer*), xcvi (*Cantate*), and c (*Subilate*), to which the American book adds xcl (*Bonum est*) and xli (*Benedicite*). Some writers also account the *Veni* (psalm xcvi), the *Gloria in Excelsis*, and the *Trisagion* canticles

Specifically — 3. [cap] *pl.* The Songs, otherwise called the Song of Songs, or Song of Solomon (LL *Canticum Cantuorum Salomonis*), one of the books of the Old Testament. Until the nineteenth century it was universally ascribed to Solomon, but some critics now think it of later date

4. A division of a song or poem, a canto

**Spenser**

**canticum** (kan'ti-kum), *n.*, pl *cantica* (-kū) [L see *canticle*] 1. In the ancient Roman drama, any passage sung by the actors, especially, in comedy, a solo accompanied by dancing and music — 2 [LL] A canticle — **Canticum Cantuorum**, the Song of Songs, or Canticles

**cantilate, cantillation**, etc. See *cantillate*, etc.

**cantilet**, *v. t.* An erroneous spelling of *cantile*.

**cantilena** (kan-ti-lē-nā), *n.* [= F *cantilène* = Sp *cantilena*, *cantilena* = Pg *cantilena* = It *cantilena*, < L *cantilena*, a song, in classical use an old song, gossip, < *cantillare*, dim of *cantare*, sing see *cant<sup>2</sup>*, *chant*] 1. In medieval music (a) A singing exercise or solfeggio. (b) A cantus firmus, or melody for church use — 2. In modern music, a ballad or light popular song

**cantilever**, *n.* See *cantilever*.

**cantillate** (kan'ti-lāt), *v. t.* and *i.* [L *cantillatus*, pp of *cantillare*, sing low, hum, dim of *cantare*, sing, chant see *cant<sup>2</sup>*] To chant, intone, or recite in a half-singing style, as in Jewish synagogues. Also spelled *cantilate*. [Rare]

**cantillation** (kan-ti-lā'shon), *n.* [L as if \**cantillatio* (-n-), < *cantillare* see *cantillate*] A chanting, intoning, or recitation in a half-singing style especially used in Jewish synagogues. Also spelled *cantillation*. [Rare]

**cantillatory** (kan'ti-lā-tō-ri), *a* Chanted, or arranged for chanting as, *cantillatory responses*. Also spelled *cantillatory*.

**cantily** (kan'ti-li), *adv.* In a canty manner; cheerfully; lively [Scotch]

**cantine** (kan-tēn'), *n.* See *canteen*.

**canting** (kan'ting), *p. a* [Ppr of *cant<sup>2</sup>*, v] 1. Affectedly or hypocritically pious; whining. as, a *canting hypocrite*, a *canting tone of voice*

A pedant, *canting preacher*, and a quack,  
Are loud enough to break one ass a bar k  
*Dryden, Prolog to Pilgrim*, l. 49

2. In *her.*, allusive; descriptive of the bearer's name, estate, or the like. See *allusive arms*, under *arm<sup>2</sup>*. — **Canting coat**, a coat of arms in which allusive bearings are used

**canting-coin** (kan'ting-koin), *n.* A triangular wooden block with which a cask is shocked to keep it from rolling when stowed. Also called *cantick-quin*.



Cant hook



a, inner Canthus, b, outer Canthus



**cantingly** (kan'ting-ly), *adv.* In a canting manner; whinnily; hypocritically.

**canting-wheel** (kan'ting-hwél), *n.* A star-wheel for an endless chain, the cogs having the corners cut off or canted. *E H Knight.*

**cantinière** (kan-tè-nyär'), *n.* [*F.*, fem. of *cantiniere*, sutler, < *cantine*, a sutler's shop, a canteen: see *canteen*.] A female sutler to a regiment; a vivandière.

**cantino** (kan-tè-nò), *n.* [*It.*, < *cantare*, < *L. cantare*, sing. see *cant²*, *chant*.] The treble string of a violin.

**cantiont** (kan'shò), *n.* [= *F. chanson* (see *chanson*), < *L. cantio(n)*, a song, < *canere*, pp *cantus*, sing. see *cant²*, *v.*] A song; anything that is sung.

Singing a Cantion of Collins making  
*Spenser, Shop Cal., October, Glosce*

**cantle** (kan'tl), *n.* [*ME cantel, canhl*, < *OF cantel* (*F. chanteau*) = *Pr cantel*, a corner, a piece, but (cf. *Sp. cantillo*, a little stone), < *ML cantellus*, dim of *cantus*, side, corner see *cant¹*. Hence ult. *scantle, scantlet, scantling*, *q. v.*] 1. A corner; fragment, piece; portion.

See how this river comes me cranking in,  
And cuts me, from the best of all my land,  
A huge half moon, a monstrous cantle out.  
*Shak., 1 Hen IV, III 1*

Do you remember  
The cantle of immortal (hence you carried with you?)  
*Fletcher (and another), Queen of Corinth, II 4*

2. The protuberant part of a saddle behind, the hind bow. In the war saddles of the middle ages, after the thirteenth century, the cantle was made high and strong enough to bear the weight and pressure of the person of the rider, who, when he put lance in rest to charge, stood up in the stirrups and braced himself against it.

**cantlet** (kan'tl), *v t* [*cantle*, *n*] To cut into pieces, cut a piece out of.

The Duke of Lorraine was for cantling out some part of France, which lay next his territories.

*Dryden, Vind. of Duke of Guise*

**cantlet** (kan'tlet), *n* [*Dim of cantle*, *n* Cf. *scantlet*] A corner; piece, fragment, a cantle.

Huge cantlets of his buckler strew the ground.  
*Dryden, tr. of Ovid's Metamorph., xii*

Thanks to his clasp knife, he was able to appropriate a wing of fowl and a slice of ham, a cantlet of cold mustard pudding he thought would harmonize with these articles.  
*Charlotte Brontë, Shirley, xxiii*

**cantling** (kant'ling), *n* [*cant¹* + *-ling¹*] The lower course of bricks inclosing a brick-clamp.

**cantlyt**, *adv* [*cant¹*, *a.*, + *-lyt²*] Boldly.

Then riet he full cantlyt the knights vpon  
And the tyde men of Troy, with a tore steuyne,  
In haat for to hve to there hed prynces  
*Destruction of Troy (E E T S), I 6504*

**cant-molding** (kant'mòl'ding), *n.* A molding with a beveled face.

**canto** (kan'tò), *n* [*It canto* (= *Pg Sp. canto* = *F chant*, > *E chant*), < *L. cantus*, a song, < *canere*, sing. see *cant²*, *chant*] 1. A part or division of a poem of some length as, the six cantos of "The Lady of the Lake"—2. In music, the highest voice-part in concerted music; soprano.

**canto fermo** (kan'tò fèr'mò), [*It.*, < *ML cantus firmus* *L. cantus*, song; *firmus*, firm see *chant*, *canto*, and *firm*] 1. Firm or fixed song, the ancient traditional vocal music of the Christian church: so called because, its form being settled and its use prescribed by ecclesiastical authority, it was not allowable to alter it in any manner. It was originally sung in unison, or in octaves only, and in its strictest form one note was assigned to each syllable of the words. After the third century it was allowable to add other parts in harmony with the canto fermo, which was then assigned to the tenor voice and sung without change, the other parts moving above and below it in counterpoint more or less free, the composer being at liberty to give to each syllable as many notes, and to arrange them in such manner, as his taste and his ideas of harmony and fitness dictated. These additional parts, being more elaborate and ornamental than the canto fermo, were called, in contradistinction to it, *canto figurato*.

2. A theme or subject taken by a composer from the ancient canto fermo of the church, for contrapuntal treatment. The term is also technically applied to themes written in imitation of the ancient canto fermo, and treated contrapuntally. See *plain-song*.

**canto figurato** (kan'tò fig-ù-rà'tò), [*It.*, < *ML cantus figuratus* *L. cantus*, song; *figuratus*, figured, florid see *chant*, *canto*, and *figured*] Figured or florid song. See *canto fermo*.

**canton¹** (kan'tòn), *n.* [= *G. canton* (but Swiss *G.* usually *ort* see *ord*), < *F. canton* = *Sp. canton* = *Pg cantão* = *It. cantone*, < *ML. cantio(n)* (also *cantonum*), a region, district, quarter of a city, also a squared stone, < *canus* (> *OF cant* = *Sp. Pg. It. canto*), a corner: see *cant¹*.] 1.

An angle or corner; also, an angular space or nook.

In a *canton* of the wall, right against the North end of the Sepulchre, there is a cliff in the rock.  
*Sandys, Travels, p. 148.*

2. A portion of space; a parcel of ground.

There are no grotesques in nature not anything framed to fill up empty cantons, and unnecessary spaces.  
*Sir T. Browne, Religio Medici, t. 15*

3. A small district, a subdivision of a country. Specifically—(a) In Switzerland one of the separate territorial members of the confederation, constituting a distinct state or government.

The *canton* of Unterwald consists only of villages and boroughs, although it is twenty five miles in length and seventeen in breadth.  
*J. Adams, Works, IV 316*

(b) In France, the territorial division below an arrondissement and above a commune. See *arrondissement*.

4. In *her.*, a part of the chief, cut off on either the left or the right-hand upper corner. It is always bounded by straight horizontal and vertical lines, and is generally considered one of the subdivisions. See *ordinary*.

The King gave us the arms of England to be borne in a *canton* in our arms.  
*Keelyn, Diary, Aug. 21, 1662*

5. A distinct part or division as, the cantons of a painting or other representation, or of a flag.

A square piece or *canton* of the fish Tunny salted and conditioned.  
*Holland, Pilny, II 434*

**canton¹** (kan'tòn), *v t* [= *F. cantonner*, from the noun] 1. To divide into cantons or districts, as territory, divide into distinct portions, with out, to cut out and separate.

They *canton* out to themselves a little Goshen in the intellectual world.  
*Locke, Conduct of Understanding, § 1*

You shall hear how I have *canton'd* out the day.  
*Mrs. Centlivre, Love at a Venture, I*

2. To allot separate quarters to the different divisions or parts (usually regiments) of an army, to *canton* an army or a detachment. [In this sense pronounced kan-ton' and kan-ton']

The practice of *cantoning* a body of soldiers near the plain where the kings are elected, has been adopted by several foreign powers for near a century.  
*J. Adams, Works, IV 370*

**canton²**, *n* A variant of *canto*.

Write loyal cantons of contemned love,  
And sing them loud even in the dead of night.  
*Shak., 1 N 1 5*

**cantonal** (kan'ton-al), *a* [*< F. cantonal* (= *Pr cantonal*), < *canton* see *canton¹*] Pertaining to or consisting of a *canton* or cantons.

**Canton crape.** See *crape*.

**cantoné** (kan-ton-é), *a* [*F. cantonné*, pp of *cantonner* see *canton¹*, *v.*] In *her.*, same as *cantoned*, 1.

**cantoned** (kan'tond), *a*. [*< canton¹* + *-ed²*, after *F. cantonné*] 1. In *her.*, between or surrounded by charges which occupy the corners said of a cross when depicted of the full size of the field, as an honorable ordinary.

—2. Furnished at the angles or sides with some projecting part: in *arch.*, applied to a building of which the corners are decorated with projecting pilasters or corbels. The expression is more particularly employed in describing pillars such as those of the Renaissance style, which have a projecting shaft on each of their faces or on each of their angles.

**Canton flannel.** See *flannel*.

**cantonite** (kan'ton-it), *n.* [*< Canton* (see *def*) + *-ite²*.] Copper sulphid (covellite) in cubic crystals, probably pseudomorphous, from the Canton mine in Georgia.

**cantonize** (kan'ton-iz), *v t*, pret and pp *cantonized*, ppr. *cantonizing* [*< canton¹* + *-ize*] To *canton* or divide into small districts.

Thus was all Ireland *cantonized* among ten persons of the English nation.  
*Sir J. Davies, State of Ireland*

**cantonment** (kan'ton- or kan-ton'ment; in India, kan-tòn'ment), *n.* [*< F. cantonnement*, <

*cantonner*, *canton*. see *canton¹*, *v*] 1. A part or division of a town or village assigned to a particular regiment of troops, especially, in India, a permanent military station forming the nucleus of the European quarter of a city.

You find by degrees that an Indian station consists of two parts: the *cantonments* of the Europeans, the native city and bazaar.  
*W H Russell, Diary in India, I 180*

2. *pl.* The dwelling-places occupied by an army during any suspension of active operations in the field, the temporary shelter, other than that of tents, which an army may occasionally take, as when, during a season of excessive heat, the troops are distributed in villages, houses, etc., but so as not to be widely scattered; military quarters, specifically, the winter quarters of an army.

The troops lay principally in *cantonments* about the mouth of the Thames.  
*Barham, Ingoldsby Legends, I 89*

**cantoon** (kan-tò'n'), *n.* A strong cotton cloth smooth on one side and corded on the other. See *corded*.

**cantor** (kan'tor), *n* [*L.*, a singer, < *canere*, sing. see *cant²*, *v*] *Eccl.*, an officer whose duty is to lead the singing in a cathedral or in a collegiate or parish church, a precentor.

**cantoral** (kan'tò-ral), *a* [*< cantor* + *-al*.] Relating or pertaining to a cantor or precentor as, a *cantoral* staff.

**Cantores** (kan-tò-réz), *n. pl* [*L.*, *pl* of *cantor*, a singer, < *canere*, sing. see *cant²*, *v.*] In Blyth's classification (1849), the fourth order of birds, including the restricted *Passerina*, or the *Passerina* of Cuvier divided of all their heterogeneous elements. It was thus equivalent to the order *Passeres* of modern naturalists. See *Cantatores*, *Oscines*, and *Passeres*.

**cantoris** (kan-tò-ris), *a* [*L.*, gen of *cantor*, a singer see *cant¹*] *Eccl.*, of or belonging to the cantor or precentor as, the *cantoris* side of the choir, the side on the left or north of one facing the altar, opposed to the *decan* side.

**Cantor's theorem.** See *theorem*.

**cant-piece** (kant'pès), *n* In ship-building, one of the pieces of timber secured to the angles of fishes and sidepieces, to take the place of any piece that may prove deficient. *Wheat*

**cant-rail** (kant'ral), *n* 1. A triangular rail. *Hallucell* [*Prov Eng*]—2. A fire-pole. *Hallucell* [*Prov Eng*]—3. A timber running along the tops of the upright pieces in the sides of the body of a railway-carriage and supporting the roof and roof-sticks. [*Eng*] Called in the United States a *platt*. *Car-Builders' Dict.*

**cantrap, cantrap**, *n* See *cantrip*.

**cantered** (kan'tred), *n* [*Also cantrif, cantriv, cantry*, < *ME cantride* (*ML. cantredus, cantredus, cantardus*), < *W cantrif*, a hundred (i e, a district so called), < *cant* (= *L. centum* = *E. hundred*) + *-trif*, also *trif, tri*, a dwelling-place, homestead, town] In Wales, a division of country, a hundred.

The principal land measure [of Wales] was the *erw*, which seems to have contained about the same area as our English acre. Four *erws* constituted a *tyddyn* or tennement. 12,800 *erws* formed the territorial division called a *cymwd*, and about double that number a *cantref*.  
*Edinburgh Rev., CLXV 75*

**cantrip, cantrap** (kan'trip, -trap), *n* [*See*, also written *cantrap*, origin unknown. According to one conjecture, < *Icel. qandh*, witchcraft, + *trapp*, tramping, according to another, < *cant²*, in sense of 'charm or incantation,' + *Sc. trap* = *E. rope*, a cord, and orig. meaning 'magic cord,' cords knotted in various ways figuring frequently in old spells or charms. Cf. *contraption*.] 1. A charm, a spell, an incantation.

*Ramsay*  
And by some deevlish *cantrip* might  
Each in its cault hand held a light.

*Burns, Tam o' Shanter*

2. A piece of mischief artfully or adroitly performed, a trick.

As Waverley passed him, approaching his stirrup, he bade "tak heed the auld Whig played him nae *cantrip*."  
*Scott, Waverley, xxix*

**cant-robin** (kant'rob'in), *n.* The dwarf dog-rose [*Scotch*].

**cant-spar** (kant'spär), *n* *Naut.*, a small pole or spar fit for making a small mast or yard, a boom, or the like.

**cant-timber** (kant'tim'ber), *n* In ship-building, one of the timbers at the end of a ship which rise obliquely from the keel. The pair at the stem (called *knight heads*) form a bed for the reception of the bowsprit, and incline forward, while the pair at the stern incline aft.

**Cantuarian** (kan-tü-s'ri-an), *a* [*< ML. Cantuariensis, Cantuwarensis*, of Canterbury, < *AS.*

*Cantuarr*, pl, the inhabitants of Kent (or Canterbury) see *canterbury* ] Of or pertaining to Canterbury, especially as the archiepiscopal see of the primate of the Church of England

**cantus** (kan'tus), *n*; pl *cantus*. [L. see *chant*, *canto*] A song or melody; especially, an ecclesiastical melody or style of music **Cantus Ambrosianus** [L.] the style of church music instituted by Ambrose, the first style of plain song (which see) **Cantus ecclesiasticus** [ML.] (a) church music in general (b) plain song in particular (c) a musical rendering of a liturgy, as contrasted with mere reading **Cantus figuratus** [ML.], figured plain song or counterpoint **Cantus figuratus** — **Cantus firmus** [ML.] the melody in plain song (originally given to the tenor voice) or a melody taken as the theme or subject for contrapuntal composition See *canto fermo* — **Cantus Gregorianus** [ML.], the style of church music instituted by Gregory the Great, the second style of plain song **Cantus mensuralis** [ML.], measured or metrical melody having all its notes commensurate in duration invented about the twelfth century **Cantus planus** [ML.] plain song **canty** (kan'ti), *a* [North E. and Sc., also *cant*, < ME *cant*, *kant*, spiritd, bold see *cant*<sup>5</sup>] Lively, sprightly, cheerful applied to persons and things.

Contented w/ little and cantie w/ mair Burns, Song  
Then at her door the cantie dame  
Would sit, as any blumt gay  
Wordsworth, Goody Blake

There were the ballie's wife, and the ballie's three daughters and the ballie's grown up son, and three or four stout, bushy cybrowsd, canty old Scotch fellows Dickens, Pickwick, xlix

**Canuck, Kanuck** (ka-nuk'), *n* and *a* [Of Amer Ind origin] 1. *n* A Canadian a nickname in the United States

II *a* Canadian

**canula**, *n* See *canula*

**canut** (ka-nüt'), *n* [NL *canutus*, specific name of the knot see *knot*<sup>2</sup>] A book-name of a sandpiper, the knot, *Tringa canutus* See *knot*<sup>2</sup> Edwards

**canutillo** (ka-no-té'lyô), *n* [Sp *cañutillo*, lit a small pipe or tube, dim of *cañuto*, a pipe, part of a cane from knot to knot, < *caña*, a cane, pipe see *cane*<sup>1</sup>] In the United States of Colombia, one of the fine separate crystals of emerald found in that country

The canutillos, or the crystallized and more valuable stones Lucie Brit, VIII 170

**canvas** (kan'vas), *n* and *a* [Early mod E also *canvass*, *canvess*, < ME *canvas*, *kanvas*, *caner* = D *kanfas* = G *kaner*, *kaner* = Sw *kanfassa* = Dan *kannevas* = Russ *kanva*, < OF *canavas*, *canever*, also (in deriv) \**canabas*, also assimilated *chanavas*, *chaneraz*, *chanvenas*, mod F *canvas* = Pr *canabas* = Sp *canhamazo* = Pg *canhamazo* = It *canavaccio*, formerly also *caneraccio*, *caneraccio*, *canapazzo*, *canvas*, hempen cloth, < ML *canavassum*, *canabasis*, prop \**canabacium*, \**canabacius*, neut or masc of adj *canabaceus* (> OF *chanevace*), of hempen, < L *canabace* = E *hemp* see *hemp*, *Canabace*, and *-acius* Hence *canvas*, *v*, and *canvass*, *v*, and *n*] 1. *n*, pl *canvases*, sometimes *canvasses* 1. A closely woven, dense, heavy cloth of hempen or flax, used for any purpose for which strength and durability are required Specifically (a) Sail cloth (which see) (b) A carefully woven fabric used as a surface or support for oil painting It is prepared by stretching it on long frames, and covering it with one or two coats of neutral colored paint Four kinds are known in trade single prime, smooth, Roman, and twilled

Touch'd the canvas into life  
Addison, To Mr Godfrey Kneller

2 A fabric woven in small square meshes, used for working tapestry or embroidery with the needle

And on the floor yeast a canvas  
Chaucer, Prologue to Canon's Yeman's Tale, l 786

3. *Naut*, cloth in sails, or sails in general as, to spread as much canvas as the ship will bear.

In the north her canvas flowing,  
Rose a ship of France

**Boil of canvas** See *boil*<sup>2</sup> — **Chess-board canvas** See *chess board* — To be or live under canvas, to be or live in tents — To give one the canvas, to receive the canvas, to dismiss a person, or to be dismissed old phrases equivalent respectively to to give one the sack and to get the sack, said to be in allusion to the canvas used for mechanics' tool bags

Rid If she would affect one of us, for my part I am in different.

Vend So say I too, but to give us both the canvas  
Shirley, Hyde Park, l 1

II. *a* Made of canvas

Where'er thy navy spreads her canvas wings,  
Homage to thee and peace to all she brings  
Waller, To the King

**canvas** (kan'vas), *r* *t*, pret and pp *canvased* or *canvassed*, ppr. *canvassing* or *canvassing*. [*Canvas*, *n*] 1 To provide or cover with canvas

The door had been nailed up and canvassed over

2† To toss as in canvas; shake, take to task. I'll canvas thee between a pair of sheets

3 To sift, examine; discuss in this sense now usually spelled *canvass* (which see)

**canvasback** (kan'vas-bak), *n* A North American duck of the family *Anatidae* and subfamily *Fuligulinae*, the *Fuligula* (or *Aristonetta*) *vallisneria*, highly esteemed for the delicacy of its flesh. It is found in North America at large, breeding from the Northern States northward, and wintering in the Middle States and southward, being especially abundant in winter along the Atlantic coast, where it feeds much on



Canvasbacks (*Fuligula (Aristonetta) vallisneria*)

the wild celery, *Vallisneria spiralis*, and is then in the best condition for the table The name is derived from the color of the back, which is white, very finely variegated with narrow, zigzag blackish bars or rows of dots In general the canvasback closely resembles the common pochard or redhead, *Fuligula f. rufa*, but the bill and head are differently shaped The head is not coppery red, as in the pochard, but dusky reddish brown, and the size is greater

**canvas-climber** (kan'vas-klî'mér), *n* A sailor who goes aloft to handle sails. [Rare]

From the ladder tackle washes off  
A canvas-climber Shak, Peccates, iv 1

**canvas-cutter** (kan'vas-kut'ér), *n* A machine for cutting canvas, cardboard, and other fabrics into strips

**canvass** (kan'vas), *r*. [Formerly *canvas*, being merely a particular use of *canvas*, *v* (cf OF *canabassar*, "to canvas, curiously to examine, search or sift out the depth of a matter"—Cotgrave), lit sift us through canvas, this fabric in its coarser texture having been used as a sifting-cloth, < *canvas*, *n* Cf *bolt*, *v*, sift, examine, of similar origin] I. *trans* 1 To examine, scrutinize

The merits of the petitioners are canvassed by the people Goldsmith, Citizen of the World, xliii

As if life offered nothing but a variety of diversions and it was in vain to turn upon one who appreciated life at its true value to canvass that variety in the shortest space possible Hawthorne, Dust, p 288

Specifically—2 To sift or examine by way of discussion; discuss, debate

An opinion that we are likely soon to canvass  
Sir W Hamilton

To canvass with official breath  
The future and its viewless things  
M Arnold, A Wish

The very undue disposition of what is questionably called "good society" to canvass in an ill-natured manner the character and position of one who did not stoop to flatter his many vulgar fancies Gladstone, Gleanings, I 88

3 To sift or investigate by inquiry, examine as to opinions, desires, or intentions, apply to or address for the purpose of influencing action, or of ascertaining a probable result as, to canvass the people of a city with reference to an approaching election, for the promotion of a public undertaking, or the like.—4 To traverse for the purpose of inquiry or solicitation, apply to or address the inhabitants of with reference to prospective action as, to canvass a district for votes, for subscriptions, etc.—5† To shake; take to task See *canvas*, *v* t, 2

II. *intrans* To solicit or go about soliciting votes, interest, orders, subscriptions, or the like followed by for as, to canvass for an office or preferment, to canvass for a friend; to canvass for a mercantile firm

**canvass** (kan'vas), *n* [*Canvass*, *v*] 1. Examination; close inspection, scrutiny as, a canvass of votes. Specifically—2 An examination or scrutiny of a body of men, in order to ascertain their opinions or their intentions, especially whether they will vote for or against a given measure or candidate, an estimate of the number of votes cast or to be cast for or against a candidate or bill; as, a canvass of the

legislature disclosed a majority of six in favor of the measure.—3. A seeking; solicitation; specifically, systematic solicitation for the votes and support of a district or of individuals by a candidate for office or by his friends

No previous canvass was made for me  
Burke, Speech at Bristol, Nov 8, 1774.

The fall campaign in this city has been begun already by the organization of a great anti Tammany movement, with a general committee of twelve hundred and all the appliances of an active canvass The Nation, XXVII 18

4. Discussion; debate.

Worthy the canvass and discussion of sober and considerate men Dr H More, Pre-existence of the Soul, Pref.

**canvasser** (kan'vas-ér), *n* 1. One who solicits votes, mercantile orders, etc.

As a canvasser he [Wharton] was irresistible  
Macaulay, Hist. Eng., xx.

2. One who examines the returns of votes cast for a public officer; a scrutineer

**canvas-stretcher** (kan'vas-strech'ér), *n*. A wooden frame consisting of four strips mortised together, upon which canvas is stretched for artists to paint upon

**canvas-work** (kan'vas-wérk), *n*. 1. Embroidery upon cloth over which canvas has been laid to guide the stitches, the threads of the canvas being then pulled out.—2. A kind of embroidery done in Berlin wool upon silk canvas with plush-stitch, which when completed has the appearance of velvet pile Also called *raised canvas-work* Dict. of Needlework.

**cany** (kâ'm), *a*. [*Canal* + *-y*<sup>1</sup>] 1. Consisting or made of cane

Of Sericana, where Chinese drive  
With sails and wind their cany waggons light.  
Milton, P L, III 439

2 Abounding with canes. as, cany brakes

**canyon**, *n* and *v* See *cañon*

**canzonet**, *n* [*It canzona*, *canzone*, a song, ballad see *canzona*] A poem, a song.

'Canst not the body weep without the eyes?  
Yes, and frame deepest canzonet of lament  
Middletown, Solomon Paraphrased, xvii

**canzona**, **canzone** (kân-zô'nê, -ne), *n* [*It*, a song, ballad, ode, = F. *chanson* = E. *canton*, < L. *cantio* (-n), a song see *chanson* and *canton*] 1 A particular variety of lyric poetry in the Italian style, and of Provençal origin, which closely resembled the madrigal (Grove)

The Canzoniere includes also a few political poems—a canzone to Italy, one supposed to be addressed to Cola di Rienzi, and several sonnets against the court of Avignon Encyc Brit, XIII 504

2. In music (a) A setting of such poetry, differing from the madrigal in being less elaborate and artistic (b) An instrumental piece resembling a madrigal

**canzonet** (kan-zô-net'), *n*. [*It canzonetta*, dim of *canzone* see *canzona*] 1 A little or short song, shorter and less elaborate than the aria of oratorio or opera

The canzonet and roundelay

I amused the fair Discretion with some canzonets, and other toys, which could not but be ravishing to her inexperienced ears  
Scott, Monastery, II 96.

He drank a few cups of claret, and sang (to himself) a strophe or two of the canzonettes of the divine Astrophel  
Scott, Monastery, II 131

Poor soul! I had a maid of honour once,  
She wept her true eyes blind for such a one,  
A rogue of canzonets and serenades  
Tennyson, The Princess, iv

2. In music, a short concerted air; a madrigal. **canzonette**, *n*. Same as *canzonet*.

**caouane, caouanne** (kâ-wân'), *n*. [A F. spelling of a native W. Ind. name (NL. *caouana*)] A name of the loggerhead turtle, *Thalassechelys caretta* or *T. caouana* J. E. Gray.

**caoutchin, caotchine** (kô'chin), *n*. [*Caoutchouc* + *-in*, *-ine*<sup>2</sup>] An inflammable volatile oil produced by distillation of caoutchouc at a high temperature. Also *caoutchoucine* and *caoutchouine*.

**caoutchouc** (kô'chük), *n*. [= G. *caoutschuck* = Russ. *kauchuk*, < F. *caoutchouc*, formerly also *caoutchou*, from the native S Amer name *cahuchu*] An elastic gummy substance, the inspissated milky juice of various tropical trees belonging to the natural orders *Apocynaceae*, *Urticaceae*, and *Euphorbiaceae*; indiarubber (which see).—Artificial caoutchouc, a thick solution of glue to which sodium tungstate and hydrochloric acid are added. A precipitate of glue and tungstic acid is formed, which, when cool, can be made into sheets.—Caoutchouc cement. Same as rubber cement. (b). See *cement*.—Mineral caoutchouc. See *mineral*.—Vulcanized caoutchouc. See *vulcanization*.

**caoutchouc**, **caoutchoucine** (k'oh-uh-sin), *n.*  
Same as **caoutchouin**.

**cap** (kap), *n.* [(1) Early mod. E also *cappe*, < ME *cappe*, *coppe*, *keppe*, < AS. *cæppe*, also *cappe*, = OFries *kappe* = MD *kappe*, *l*. *kap* = MLG. *kappe* = OHG *chappa*, MHG *G kappe* = Norw. *kappa* = Sw. *kappa* = Dan. *kappe* = OF. *cape*, F. *cape*, also *chape* (< ML *cappa*), a cap, hood, ewe, parallel with (2) E *cope*, < ME *cope*, earlier *cāpe*, < AS. \**cāpa* = Icel. *kāpa* = Norw. *kaapa* = Sw. *kāpa* = Dan. *kaabe* (< ML *cāpa*), (3) E. *capet*, < ME *cape*, < Pr. Sp. *Pg. capa* = It. *cappa*, a hood, cape, cloak, all < ML *cappa*, also *cāpa*, a cape, a hooded cloak, a word of uncertain origin, said to be < L. *capere*, take, take in, "quia quasi totum capiat hominem," because it envelops, as it were, the whole person (Isidorus of Seville, 19, 31), by others referred to L. *caput*, head, but neither derivation is satisfactory. See *capel* and *cope*, doublets of *cap*, and the deriv. *chapel*, *chaplet*, *chaplain*, *chaperon*, etc.] 1. A covering for the head, a hood, now, especially, a head-covering or head-dress made of soft material and usually fitting more closely to the head than a hat. Men's caps are usually made of cloth, silk, or fur, are without a brim, except sometimes a peak in front, cover the crown or top of the head, and are worn as an outdoor covering. Women's caps are made of lace, muslin, ribbons, and other light materials, and sometimes cover both the back and sides of the head, as well as the top. They are worn as an indoor covering or ornament. Caps are in many cases made to serve, by their form, color, ornamentation, etc., as insignia of rank or dignity, or emblems of particular principles or occupations as the ecclesiastical cap (see *bulla*), the cap of liberty (see *Phrygian cap*, below), the fool's cap, the nurse's cap, etc. 2. Anything resembling a cap in appearance, position, or use. Sp. *capitally* (a) In bot., the pith of a mushroom. See *pileus*. (b) In ornith., the pith of a bird's head, especially when in any way notable, as by special coloration. See *pileus*. (c) A pithous cap. (d) An inner plate secured as a cover over the movement or "works" of some kinds of watches now nearly disused. (e) *Naut.* (1) A covering of metal or of tanned canvas for the end of a rope, to prevent fraying. (2) A large thick block of wood, strengthened by iron bands, and having a square and a round hole in it, used to confine the heel of one mast to the head of another above which it is erected. The square hole of the lower cap is fixed firmly on the tenon in the head of the lower mast, while the topmast traverses through the round hole. The topmast cap is secured in the same way on the head of the topmast, the topgallantmast passing through the round hole. The bowsprit also is fitted with a cap through which the jib-boom passes. (3) One of the square blocks of wood laid upon others on which the keel of a vessel rests in the process of building. (f) In bookbinding, the envelop of paper which the binder puts around the edges of a book cover to protect it from injury while he is at work on other parts of the book. (g) In *mach.* (1) The upper half of a journal box the lower half is called the *yellow*. (2) The terminal section of a pipe having a plug at the end. (3) The part connecting a pump rod with a working beam. (4) The band connecting the handspout and wing of a mill, the caping. (5) The movable top of the house of a windmill. (6) In *carp.*, the uppermost of any assemblage of parts, as the lintel of a door or window frame, a horizontal beam joining the heads of a row of piles, etc. (7) In *mining*, as sometimes used, any kind of rock beneath which miners expect or hope to find ore in paying quantities. Sometimes, though rarely, it is used for *outcrop*, especially when this is comparatively barren of ore. Any unproductive rock, whether it be a portion of a vein or not, may be called *cap* or *caping* if valuable ore is found beneath it. In such cases the lode might be said by some to be *capped*. (8) In *coal mining*, the bluish halo of ignited gas appearing above and around the flame of a safety lamp when a dangerous amount of the damp is present. Also called *blue cap*. (9) In *her.*, the figure of a cap used in charges, and as part of a crest or an accessory in a coat of arms, sometimes of very conventional shape.

3. [*< foolscap*, orig. used with ref. to the old water-mark of the fool's cap and bells.] A name given, with distinctive qualifications, to several sizes of writing-paper. *Foolscap*, usually folded the long way, ranges from 12 x 15 to 12½ x 15½ inches. *Law cap*, folded the narrow way, is of the same dimensions. *Post cap* and *legal cap*, always flat or unfolded, are 13 x 16 inches. *Flat cap*, or *full cap*, is 14 x 17 inches. *Double cap* is 17 x 28 inches. In England post is 12½ x 15½ inches, and foolscap or cap is 13½ x 16½ inches. *Exchange cap* is a thin, highly colored paper of good quality, made of new stock, and used for printing bills of exchange, etc. 4. The head, chief, or top, the acme.  
Thou art the cap of all the fools alive  
Shak., I of A, iv, 1

5. Head, chief, or master. [Prov. Eng.] — 6. An act of respect performed by uncovering the head.  
Give a cap and make a leg in thanks  
Fuller

7. A cap-sheaf (which see) — 8. *pl. Fungi* [Prov. Eng.] — 9. A cape. See *cape*. — A feather in one's cap. See *feather*. — Belt-rail cap. See *belt rail*. — Black cap. (a) The cap worn by a judge when passing sentence of death. [British.] (b) The cap drawn over the head of a criminal immediately before he is hanged. — Cap popped, in *her.*, a bycock used as a bearing. — Cap in crown, in *her.*, the cap within the rim or circle of the crown, and covering the head. Such caps are represented of different colors, which are mentioned

in the blazon. — Cap of a cannon, a piece of lead laid over the vent to keep the priming dry. Also called an *apron*. — Cap of dignity. Same as *cap of maintenance*. — Cap of estate. Same as *cap of maintenance*. — Cap of fens, any defensive head dress, specifically, one quilted, stuffed, or lined with lion, or having plates of iron sewed between the thicknesses. See *coat of fens*, under *coat*. — Cap of liberty. See *Phrygian cap*, below. — Cap of mail. Same as *coat of mail* (which see, under *coat*). — Cap of maintenance. See *maintenance*. — Four-cornered cap, the square topped cap worn in English universities and public schools. The cap part fits close to the head, and is surmounted by a square flat board measuring about a foot diagonally across. — Phrygian cap, the pointed cap, with its apex turned over toward the front, commonly worn by some of the peoples of Asia Minor in classical times, and considered by the Greeks as a distinctive part of Oriental as contrasted with Hellenic costume. This form of cap is now revived as the type of the cap of liberty. See cut under *bracia*. — Statute cap, a woolen cap enjoined to be worn by an English statute passed in 1571 in the interest of the cap makers as "plain statute caps." Shak. I. L. L. v. 2. — To set one's cap, to deceive, beguile, or cheat one.

Yit this maunciple sette here alle [= of them all] cappe  
Chaucer, Gen. Prolog. (l. 1, 1) 596

To set one's cap at or for, to use measures to gain the regard or affections of, aim to secure in marriage, said of a woman in regard to a man.

cap (kap), *v.*, pret. and pp. *capped*, ppr. *capping* [*< cap*, *n.*] I. *trans.* 1. To put a cap on, cover with or as with a cap, in any sense of that word; cover the head, top, end, or some particular part of — as, to cap a dunc at school, to cap (the nipple of) a gun.

The cloud capped towers  
Shak., Tempest, iv, 1

Bones capped by a layer of hard cement  
Owen, Anat. Vert.

Hampstead Heath is formed of London clay capped  
by lower flagstone sand  
Huxley, Physiography, p. 2.

The snow has capped yon distant hill  
O. W. Holmes, An Old Year Song.

2. To complete, consummate, crown, bring to a climax, follow up with something more remarkable than what has previously been done — as, to cap a story with its moral, he capped this exploit by another still more audacious — 3. To puzzle. [North. Eng.] — 4. To deprive of the cap.

As boys sometimes used to cap one another  
Spenser, Stat. of Ireland

5. To salute by taking off the cap — as, to cap a proctor.

You would not cap the Pope's commissioner  
Tennyson, Queen Mary, iv, 2

Capped quartz. See *quartz*. — Capped rail, an iron rail with a steel cap or tread. See *rail*. — To cap a rope (quant), to cover the end of it with tanned canvas or metal. — To cap off, in glass making, to detach (a cylinder of blown glass) by drawing a circle around the closed end. — To cap texts or proverbs, to quote texts or proverbs alternately in cumulation or contrast. See *cap verse*, below.

I will cap that proverb with — There is flattery in his head  
Shak. Hen. V, iii, 7

Henderson and the other misses,  
Were sent to cap texts and put cases  
S. Butler, Hudibras, III, li, 1240

To cap the climax, to go to the utmost limit in words or action, exceed expectation or belief — as, that story caps the climax, his conduct in this affair caps the climax of absurdity.

In due time the old gentleman capped the climax of his favors by dying a Christian death.

Hawthorne, Twice Told Tales, I, 115

To cap verses, to quote alternately verses each beginning with the same letter with which the last ended. The cappling of Latin verses is a common game in classical schools. No verse may be used twice, and no hesitation or delay is permitted, so that a moderate proficiency in the game supposes several thousand verses arranged in the memory alphabetically. If the correctness of a verse is challenged, the player who gave it must show where it occurs.

II. *intrans.* To uncover the head in reverence or civility.

Still capping, cringing, applauding — waiting at men's doors with all affability  
Horton, Anat. of Mel.

cap<sup>2</sup> (kap), *n.* [Same as *cap*<sup>1</sup> = E. *cap*, *q. v.*] A wooden bowl as, a cap of porridge and milk. Also *cap*. [Scotch.]

cap<sup>3</sup> (kap), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *capped*, ppr. *capping* [*< D. kappen* (= Sw. *kapa*), seize, catch, make prize of, as a privateer or pirate (> D. *kaap*, privateering); appar. < L. *capere*, take, seize, capture. See *capable*, *capture*, *capture*, etc. Hence *capers* and *cappers*, *v.*] 1. To arrest.

Twelve shillings you must pay, or I must cap you  
Beau. and Fl., Knight of Burning Castle, III, 2.

Ralph has friends that will not suffer him to be cap't for ten times so much.  
Beau. and Fl., Knight of Burning Castle, III, 2.

2. To seize; lay hold of violently, specifically, to seize (a vessel) as a prize, hence, to entrap or ensnare. [Scotch and prov. Eng.]

cap<sup>4</sup> (kap), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *capped*, ppr. *capping* [Unassimilated form of *chap*<sup>1</sup>, *chap*<sup>1</sup>, *q. v.*] 1. To chap, as the hands. — 2. To wrinkle. — 3. To coagulate. [Prov. Eng.]

cap. An abbreviation (a) of *capital*, (b) of Latin *caput* or *capitulum*, chapter, (c) in printing, of *capitalize*.

capa (k'ap), *n.* [Sp., a cloak, cape. See *cape*, *cap*.] 1. A Spanish cape or cloak. — 2. A Cuban tobacco of fine quality, specially suited for the outsiders or wrappers of the best cigars. **capability** (k'ap-a-bil'i-ti), *n.*, *pl. capabilities* (-tiz) [*< L.* as if \**capabilitas* (< *capabilis*, capable. See *capable*)] The quality of being capable, ability to receive, or power to do; capacity of undergoing or of doing, capacity; ability, capableness.

There are nations in the East so enslaved by custom that they seem to have lost all power of change except the capability of being destroyed. W. A. Clifford, Lectures, I, 106.

We have arrived at the stage where new capabilities are no longer imperiously demanded by the advancement of culture. Walsh, Eng. Lit., I, 206.

**capable** (k'ap-a-bl), *a.* [*< F. capable*, capable, able, sufficient, able to hold, < L. *capabilis*, comprehensible, susceptible (the modern senses in part coinciding with those of L. *capax*, capacious), < L. *capere*, take hold of, seize, hold, etc. (whence ult. a great number of E. words, as *capacious*, *capitons*, *capture* = *captif*, *capture*, *accept*, *except*, *intercept*, *precept*, *conceive*, *deceive*, *perceive*, *revere*, *conception*, *deception*, etc., *receptacle*, *receipt*, *occupy*, etc.), = Goth. *hafjan* = AS. *hebban*, E. *heave*, lift, raise, orig. 'hold' see *heave*.] 1. Able to hold or contain; sufficiently capacious (for) followed by *of*.

The place chosen was the cathedral church capable of about 400 persons  
Lord Herbert

2. Capacious, extensive, comprehensive as, "a capable and wide revenge," Shak., Othello, iii, 3. — 3. Able to receive, open to influences; impenetrable, receptive, susceptible, admitting usually followed by *of* as, capable of pain and grief, capable of long duration, capable of being colored or altered sometimes used absolutely.

His form and cause conjoin'd, preaching to stones,  
Would make them capable  
Shak., Hamlet, III, 4

If thou be st capable of things actions, thou must know  
the king is full of grief  
Shak., W. T., iv, 3

To his capable ears  
Silence was music from the holy spheres  
Keats, Endymion, II

We have no right to conclude, then, that the order of events is always capable of being explained  
W. A. Clifford, Lectures, I, 149

4. Able to be received. [Rare.]  
Lorn upon a wash,  
The electric and capable impression  
thy palm some moment keeps  
Shak., As you like it, III, 5

5. Fitted or deserving to receive as, "capable of mercy," Lord Herbert

That place in the world's account which he thinks his merit capable of  
R. Johnson, Pref. to Every Man out of his Humour

6. Sufficiently able (to do something) — as, a man capable of judging.

Every mind seems capable of entertaining a certain quantity of happiness which no institutions can increase, no circumstances alter, and entirely independent of fortune  
Goldsmith, Citizen of the World, xiv

7. Having legal power or capacity as, a bastard is not capable of inheriting an estate.

Of my land,  
Loyal and natural boy, I'll work the means  
To make thee capable  
Shak., Lear, II, 1

8. Possessing a good degree of intelligence or ability, qualified, able, competent as, a capable judge, a capable instructor.

To be born rich and feeble is as bad a fate as to be born poor and capable  
Pop. Sci. Mo., XXV, 487

= *syn.* 8. Qualified, fitted, adapted, efficient, clever, skillful, gifted, accomplished.

**capableness** (k'ap-a-bl-ness), *n.* The state or quality of being capable, capability, capacity. **capably** (k'ap-a-bl-ly), *adv.* In a capable manner.

**capacify** (k'ap-as'i-fi), *v. t.* [*< L. capax* (capax), capable, + *-fy*, *q. v.*] To qualify.

Wisdom capacifies us to enjoy pleasantly and innocently all good things  
Barrow, Sermons, I, 1

**capacious** (k'ap-ash-us), *a.* [*< L. capax* (capax), able to contain, able to contain much, wide, large, spacious, also capable, susceptible (< *capere*, hold, contain. See *capable*), + *-ous*. For the term, cf. *audacious*, *jallacious*.] 1. Capable of receiving or holding as, a jar capacious of 20 gallons. — 2. Capable of holding much, roomy, spacious as, a capacious vessel, a capacious bay or harbor, a capacious mind or memory.

Down sunk a hollow bottom broad and deep,  
Capacious bud of waters  
Milton, P. L., vii, 290.



The fancy which he [Edmund Burke] had in common with all mankind and very probably in no eminent degree in him was urged into unusual activity under the necessities of his capacious understanding.

De Quincey, Rhetoric

3† Disposed to receive or take comprehensive views (of)

For I write not to such translators but to men capacious of the soul and genius of their authors, without which all their labour will be of no use but to disgrace themselves and injure the author that falls into their slaughter house.

Dryden, Life of Inland

**capaciously** (kā-pā'shūs-lī), *adv* In a capacious manner or degree

**capaciousness** (kā-pā'shūs-nēs), *n* The state or quality of being capacious. (a) Width, largeness, extensiveness. (b) Comprehensive, power of taking a wide survey applied to the mind.

**capacitate** (kā-pās-i-tāt), *v t*, pret and pp **capacitated**, ppr **capacitating** [**capacitate** + **-ate**]. Cf. the equiv. **It capacitate**, from an assumed **L** \***capacitare**.] 1. To make capable, enable.

By this instruction we may be capacitated to observe these errors.

Dryden

Specifically—2 To furnish with legal powers, qualify as, to capacitate one for an office.

**capacitation** (kā-pās-i-tā'shon), *n* [**capacitate** + **-ation**] The act of making capable [Rare]

**capacity** (kā-pās-i-tī), *n*, pl **capacities** (-tiz) [**capacitate** = **Pr capacitate** = **Sp capacitate** = **It capacitate** = **L capacitas**, < **L capacia** (-tas), < **capax** (-capax), able to contain see **capacious**] 1 The power of receiving or containing, specifically, the power of containing a certain quantity exactly, cubic contents.

Our globe is sailing on through space, like some huge ocean steamer, whose capacity for coal is strictly limited.

R D Hitchcock, Address 48th Anniv. Un. Ind. Sci.

2. Receptivity, susceptibility to being passively affected in any way, power of receiving impressions, or of being acted upon.

Faculty is properly limited to active power and, therefore, is actively applied to the more passive affections of mind. Capacity on the other hand, is more properly limited to those. Its primary signification which is literally room for, as well as its employment, favors this although it cannot be denied that there are examples of its usage in an active sense. Leibnitz, as far as I know, was the first who limited its psychological application to the passivity of mind. The active [power] may be called faculty, and perhaps the passive might be called capacity, or receptivity.

Sir W Hamilton, Metaphysics, Bowen's Abridgment, viii

Capacity signifies greater passiveness or receptivity than [power or faculty]. Hence it is more usually applied to that in the soul by which it does or can suffer, or to dormant and latent possibilities to be aroused to exertions of strength or skill or to make striking advances through education and habit.

A Porter, Human Intellect, § 36

3 Active power, ability as, mental capacity, the capacity of a substance to resist pressure.

Hate and fear and remorse and crime have in them the capacity of stirring in us a horror of moral repugnance such as pagan art had no means of awakening.

J Caird

Man's capacities have never been measured.

Thorax, Walden, p 12

Powhatan gave him Namoutack his trusty servant, and one of a shrewd subtil capax.

Quoted in Capt John Smith, True Travels, I 107

4 Ability in a moral or legal sense, legal qualification, legal power or right as, a man or a corporation may have a capacity to give or receive and hold estate, A was present at the meeting in his capacity of director (that is, in virtue of his legal qualification as a director).

Over that that the same Master and Wardens, and their successors, should be perpetual and have capacity.

English Guilds (L F T S), p 310

He had been restored to his capacity of governing by renouncing the cruelties of Popery.

Brunham

Hence—5 Character, profession; occupation, function.

You desire my thoughts as a friend, and not as a member of parliament. They are the same in both capacities.

Swift

6†. A license, authorization.

They gave the monks leave to depart, and most of them, they said, desired capaxities or licenses to depart to be granted to them, though some desired to be assigned to other places of religion.

A W Dixon, Hist Church of Eng, v

**Breathing capacity** Same as **differential capacity**—**Capacity for heat**, the amount of heat required to raise the temperature of any object one degree, being the product of its mass into its specific heat. Also sometimes used as a synonym of **specific heat** when it is generally called the **specific capacity for heat**—**Capacity of a conductor**, in elect., the quantity of electricity required to raise its potential from zero to unity. The capacity of a sphere is proportional to its radius, and in the C G S system is numerically equal to its radius expressed in centimeters. The capacity is increased by proximity to a charge of an opposite kind, as is shown by a condenser

like the Leyden jar. The unit of capacity is the farad, or, practically, the microfarad. See **farad**—**Differential capacity**, extreme differential capacity, or **vital capacity**, the amount of air which can be expelled from the lungs by the greatest possible expiration after the greatest possible inspiration. It is usually about 214 cubic inches—**Specific inductive capacity**, in elect., the ratio of capacity of an accumulator formed of the dielectric substance whose specific capacity is spoken of to the capacity of an accumulator of the same form and size filled with air—**Standard measure of capacity** See **measure**—**Thermal capacity** of a body, in thermodynamics, the quantity of heat required to raise its temperature by one degree on the absolute thermodynamic scale. Sir W Thomson, Encyc. Brit., XI 576—**Vital capacity** Same as **differential capacity**—**Syn** 1 Dimension—3 **Aptitude**, **Faculty** (see **aptitude**), turn, forte, aptness. **Ability**, **Capacity** (see **ability**) 5 Office, sphere, post, function.

**capade** (ka-pād'), *n*. [Origin uncertain] In hat-making, a bat. E. H Knight

**cap-a-pie** (kap-ā-pē'), *adv* [Earlier also **cap-a-pe**, **cap-a-pee**, **capapee**, **capo-a-pe**, < OF **de cap a pie**, from head to foot (now **de pied en cap**, from foot to head) **cap**, head (see **cape**), **pie**, pied, < **L pes** (ped-) = **E foot**, q v.] From head to foot, all over. Also written **cap-à-pie**. See cuts under **armor**.

Aimed at all points, exactly, **cap a pe**.  
Shak., Hamlet, I 2

A yellow ointment, with which, after they [the Indians] have bathed, they anoint themselves **capapee**.  
Barclay, Virginia, III ¶ 42

Far from being disheartened however he was seen, armed **cap a pe**, on horseback from dawn to evening.  
Preston, Ford and Isa., I 4

**caparison** (ka-par'i-sōn), *n* [**caparison**, **caparason**, **caparason**, **caparason**, < **Sp caparazon** = **Pg caparazão**, a cover for a saddle, a cover for a coach, a kind of aug of **capa**, a cloak, cover, < **ML capa**, **cappa**, a cape see **cap** and **cape**] 1 A cloth or covering, more or less ornamented, laid over the saddle or furniture of a horse, especially of a sumpter-horse or horse of state.

What cares he now for curb or pickering spur?  
For rich caparisons of tawny grey?  
Shak., Venus and Adonis, I 286

Hence—2 Clothing, especially sumptuous clothing, equipment, outfit.

My heart groans

Beneath the gay caparison.

Smollett, The Roderick, III 4

**caparison** (ka-par'i-sōn), *v t* [**caparison**, *n*]

1. To cover with a caparison, as a horse—2 To dress sumptuously, adorn with rich dress.

**caparisoned** (ka-par'i-sōnd), *p a* [Pp of **caparison**]



War horse Caparisoned. From seal of Philip of Burgundy.

**parison**, *v*] 1 Covered with a caparison or decorated cloth, as a horse, decked, adorned.

The steeds, caparisoned with purple, stand  
With golden trappings, glorious to behold.

Dryden

2 In her, harnessed used of a horse when saddled and prepared for the field—**Caparisoned ancient**, in her, covered with harnessed and house—**Caparisoned modern**, in her, having saddle, etc., like a modern cavalry charger.

**capcase** (kap'kās), *n* A case for containing caps, collars, or other articles of apparel, a small traveling-case. In the seventeenth century it seems to have become a receptacle for papers, money, etc.

A capcase for your linen and your plate  
Fletcher (and another), Noble Gentleman, v 1

Shut up in a silver capcase. Burton, Anat of Mol, p 602

**cape** (kāp), *n* [**ME cape**, < OF **cape**, **F cape**, also assimilated **chape**, = **Pr Sp Pg capa** = **It cappa**, a cloak, cape, < **ML cāpa**, **cappa**, a cape, whence also by different channels **E cap** and **cape**, which are thus doublets of **cape**—see **cap**, **cape**] 1 A circular covering for the shoulders and adjacent parts, either separate or attached to the top of a garment, as that of a gown or an overcoat.—2. A short cir-

lar garment hanging from the shoulders, worn for protection against the weather.—3. The coping of a wall [North Eng.]—4 *pl* Ears of corn broken off in thrashing. [North Eng.]

**cape** (kāp), *n* [**F cap**, a cape, headland, head of a ship, also lit. a head, < **It. capo** = **Sp. Pg capo**, a cape, headland, end, extremity, **It.** also lit. a head, < **L caput**, head. see **caput**, **capitā**, etc.] 1. A piece of land jutting into a sea or a lake beyond the adjoining coast-line.—2. [cap] A wine resembling sherry or canary, from the Cape of Good Hope—**Cape ash**. See **ash**—**Cape chestnut**, **Jasmin**, etc. See the noun.

**cape** (kāp), *n*, pret and pp **capod**, ppr. **caping** [**cape**, *n*, after the orig. **F cap**, in sense of 'head of a ship', cf **F mettre le cap au nord** (sud, etc.), bear north (south, etc.).] **Naut**, to keep a course; head or point. as, how does she **cape**?

**cape** (kāp), *n* [**ML**, 2d pers sing pres impv. of **L capere**, take. see **capable**] In England, a judicial writ, now abolished, used in proceedings by the king or a feudal lord to recover land on the default of a tenant. called **cape** from its initial word. The **cape magnum**, or **grand cape**, was the writ for possession when the tenant failed to appear. The **cape parvum**, or **petit cape**, was the shorter writ issued when the plaintiff prevailed after the tenant had appeared.

**cape**, *v* [**ME capen** = **MLG LG kapen** = **OHG chapsen**, MHG **kappen**, **gaze**, stare, gaze in form a diff word from **gap**, in which in **E** it is now absorbed see **gap**] To gaze, gape.

This Nicholas sat aye as stille as stoon,  
And evero caped [var **gaped**] upward into the air.  
Chaucer, Miller's Tale, I 287

**cape-a-pe**, *adv* See **cap-a-pe**  
**cape-cloak** (kāp'klōk), *n* A cloak with a cape  
**caped** (kāpt), *a* [**capel** + **-ed**] Furnished with a cape or tippet.

He [Lord Kilmarnoch] wears a **caped** riding coat, and has not even received his laud hat.  
N and Q, 6th ser, X 422

**capel**, **capel**, *n* [**ME**, also **capul**, etc., = **Icel kapall**, < Gael **capull** = **Ir capull**, **capal**, < **L caballus**, a horse see **cabal** and **cheval**.] A horse.

And gaf hym **capetes** to hys cart.  
Piers Plowman (C), xxii 333

Bothe hey and cart and eek his **caples** thre.  
Chaucer, Friar's Tale, I 256

**capel**, **capel** (kā'pl), *n* [Origin unknown] In mining, a wall of a lode so called by Cornish miners, and chiefly when the country closely adjacent to the lode itself has been more or less altered by those chemical agencies under the influence of which the latter was formed. This alteration usually shows itself in a silification and hardening of the rock. The capels are sometimes themselves so impregnated with metalliferous particles as to be worth working, in such cases they are usually recognized as forming a part of the lode. If barren of ore, they are considered as belonging to the country. At the Mary Ann wheel (or mine) in Cornwall, and perhaps in other mines, the capel is called the **cab**, it is there described as consisting of chalcedonic quartz, and is considered as being a part of the lode, although barren of ore. The word is rarely heard outside of Cornwall. In the United States **caping** takes its place to some extent.

**capel** (kā'pl), *n* [Cf **capel**, *n*, 2, and **caping**] The horn joint which connects the two parts of a flail. [Prov Eng]

**capelan** (kap'e-lan), *n* 1. A fish of the family **Gadidae**, **Gadus minutus**, the poor—2. Same as **caplin**.

**capelin** (kap'e-lin), *n* Same as **caplin**  
**capeline**, **capelline** (kap'e-lin), *n* [**F cape-lino** = **Sp Pg capellina** = **It cappellina**, < **ME**.

**capellina**, **capelma**, **capellina**, dim of **capella**, itself a dim of **capa**, **cappa**, a cap, hood—see **cap**, **cape**] A small skull-cap of iron worn by light-armed men, such as archers, in the middle ages. Also written **capelline**, **chapeline**.

**Capella** (ka-pel'ā), *n* [**L**, a star so called, lit. a she-goat, dim. of **capra**, a she-goat see **caper**.] A star, the fifth in the heavens in order of brightness. It is situated on the left shoulder of Auriga, in front of the Great Bear, nearly on a line with the two northernmost of the seven stars forming Charles's Wain, and it is easily recognized by the proximity of "the kids, three stars of the fourth magnitude forming an isosceles triangle. The color of Capella is nearly the same as that of the sun. See cut under **Auriga**.  
**capellane** (kap'e-lān), *n* [**ML capellanus** see **chaplain**] A chaplain, a curate of a chapel.  
Fuller.



Capeline, 13th century (placed upon the capelin) but not attached to it. (From Viollet le Duc's 'Dictionnaire du Mobilier français'.)

**capellet** (kap'e-let), *n.* [*< F. capelet, < LL. capelletum, capelletus, a little cap, dim. of capella, a cap, cape, hood, dim. of capa, cappa, a cap, cape. see cap<sup>1</sup>, capel<sup>1</sup>*] A kind of swelling like a wen, growing on the back part of a horse's hock, or on the point of the elbow. Also written *capulet*.

**capellina** (Sp pron ká-pe-lyé'ná), *n.* [Sp, an iron helmet, the headpiece of a helmet see *capeline*] In the western mining districts of the United States, a vessel employed in separating the quicksilver from the amalgam. *H. W. Halleck*

**capelline**, *n.* See *capeline*.

**capellmeister**, *n.* See *kapellmeister*.

**cape-merchant**, *n.* [An E. acrom of *It capo*, head (see *cap<sup>2</sup>*), + *mercante*, merchant (see *merchant*)] A master merchant. Specifically—(a) The master or supercargo of a ship. (b) The chief manager of a trading expedition or of a factory.

Curry of the petty merchants to shew his reckoning to the *cape merchant*, when they, or any of them, shall be required. *Hakluyt's Voyages*, I, 225.

The president and Captain Martin's sickness compelled me to be *cape merchant*. *Captain John Smith, Quoted in Tyler's Amer. Lit.*, I, 25.

**capel<sup>1</sup>** (ká'pér), *v. t.* [Short for equiv. *capriole*, formerly spelled *capcall*, *< It capriolare*, *capel*, leap about as a goat or kid (*capriola*, *> F capriole*, now *cabriole*, a caper, a capriole), *< capriolo* a kid (as dim. of *caprio*, a roebuck, a wild goat), *< L capriolus*, a kind of wild goat, dim. of (ML) *capreus*, in form *caprea*, a wild goat, prop. adj., *< caper*, in (ML) also *cabro(n-)*, a he-goat, *capra*, f., a she-goat (*> It capro*, m., *capra*, f., = Sp *cabron*, m., *cabra*, f., = Pg *cabro*, m., *cabra*, f., = Pr *cabra*, f., = F *cabri* (*< ML capritus*), m., OF *chere*, *chierre*, F *chère*, f., *> ult E cherrel*, *cherrette*, *cherron*, etc.) Cf Gr *καπρος*, a boar, AS *hafir* = Icel *hafir*, a buck, a he-goat. See *capret*, *capriole*.] To leap, skip or jump, prance, spring as, to *capel* about (as a lamb or a child), "making a roan horse *capel*," *Tennyson*, *Lancelot and Elaine*.

He *capers*, he dances, he has eyes of youth.

*Shak*, M. W. of W., III, 2.

**capel<sup>1</sup>** (ká'pér), *n.* [*< capel<sup>1</sup>, v.*] A leap, a skip or spring, as in dancing or mirth, or in the frolic of a kid or lamb, or a child, hence, a sportive or capricious action, a prank.

We that are true lovers run into strange *capers*.

*Shak*, As you like it, II, 4.

To cut *capers*. See *cut*.

**capel<sup>2</sup>** (ká'pér), *n.* [Of the product, usually in pl. *capers*, ME *capers*, *capparis*, *capparis*, after L, *< F capre*, *cappre*, now *capre* = *It capreo* (=*Sp* Pg with Ar article *alcaparra*) = D *kappr* = G *kaper* = Dan *kapers* = Sw *kapris*, *< L capparis*, *< Gr καπριος*, the caper-plant, a caper, *< Ar kabbar*, *qabbār* = Pers *kabar*, *capers*.] A plant, *Capparis spinosa*, the buds of which (called *capers*) are much used as a condiment. The bush is a low shrub, growing on old walls, in fissures of rocks, or among rubbish, in the countries bordering the



Caper bush (*Capparis spinosa*)

Mediterranean. The buds are collected and preserved in vinegar. In some parts of Italy the unripe fruit is employed in the same way. Also called *caper bush* or *caper plant*, and formerly *caper tree*.

The *caper plant*, with its white and purple blossoms, flourishes among the piles of rubbish.

*B. Taylor*, *Lands of the Saracen*, p. 206.

**Bean-caper**, the *Zygophyllum Fabago*, the flower buds of which are used as capers. — **Wild caper**, the caper spurge, *Euphorbia Lathyris*, whose immature capsules are used as a substitute for real capers.

**capel<sup>3</sup>** (ká'pér), *n.* [= G *kaper* = F *capre*, *< D. kaper* = Dan *kaper* = Sw *kapore*, a privateer, *< kapen* = Sw *kapa* (cf G *kapern* = Dan *kaper*, from the noun), take, seize, make a prize of at sea: see *cap<sup>3</sup>*.] *Naut.*, a light-armed vessel of the seventeenth century, used by the Dutch for privateering.

The trade into the Straights can neither be secured by our own convoys, nor by the French fleets in the Mediterranean, from the Dutch *capers*.

*Sir W. Temple*, To the Duke of Ormond, Works, I, 122.

**caperater**, *n.* [*< L caperatus*, pp of *caperare*, wrinkle, draw together in wrinkles.] To frown. *Coles*, 1717.

**caper-bush** (ká'pér-bush), *n.* Same as *capel<sup>2</sup>*. **capercaillie**, *capercaillie* (ka-per-kál'yō), *n.* [A book-word of uncertain etym., and hence of unstable form; also written *caprically*, and formerly *capercaille*, *-caylle*, *-cail*, *-caille*, *-cail*, *-cally*, *-kally*, *-cag*, *-cail*, *-kail*, *-cobbler-kily*, also *capercaillie*, *capercaillie* or *wilde horse*] (Boece, tr., A. D. 1536), *capercaillie*, and (with *z* repr. the old form of *y*, and properly pronounced *y*) *capercaillie* (A. D. 1621), *-calze* (said to have been first used A. D. 1578), *-kailze*, etc.,



(*capercaillie*, *Tetrao urogallus*)

Latinized *capricalea*, a Sc. word of Gael origin, the Gael form being *capul-caille*, explained as the 'cock of the wood,' or lit. the 'horse of the wood' (appar. like the NL name *uogallus*, 'ox-cock,' in ref. to its size), *< capall*, horse, or rather mare (see *capul*), + *caille*, a wood, forest. But the Gael form may be an acronym one, and the word is otherwise explained as *< Gael cabhar*, a hawk, any old bird, + *caillich*, a cock. Cf Gael comp. *coileach-caille*, a wood-cock (*caille*, a wood), *coileach-dubh*, a black-cock (*dubh*, black), *coileach-fracach*, a moor-cock or red-grouse cock (*fracach*, heath, moor), *coileach-oidhe*, an owl, lit. night-cock (*oidhe*, night).] The Scotch name for the wood-grouse, *Tetrao urogallus*, the largest of the gallinaceous birds of Europe, the male sometimes weighing 12 to 13 pounds. It is most frequently found in the northern parts of the continent of Europe. Norway and Sweden being its favorite homes. For some time it was almost or wholly extinct in Great Britain, but it now again holds a place in the British fauna, and constitutes one of its greatest ornaments. The male is commonly called the *mountain-cock* or *cock of the woods*.

**capercaillie**, *n.* Same as *capercaillie*. **caperclaw**, *capperclaw*, *v. t.* [Erroneous forms of *clapperclaw*.] To tear with the nails, *clapperclaw*, abuse.

He *caperclaweth* Bona very sore. *Birch*

**caper-cutting** (ká'pér-kut'ing), *a.* Dancing in a frolicsome manner, flighty. *Beau and Fl.* **caperdewslie**, *n.* [Origin unknown.] The stocks.

I here engage myself to look ye,  
And free your heels from *caperdewslie*.

*S. Butler*, *Hudibras*, II, 1, 831.

**caperer** (ká'pér-ér), *n.* One who capers, leaps, and skips about, or dances frolicsomely.

The nimble *caperer* on the cord.

*Dryden* tr. of Juvenal's *Satires*.

**caperkaillet** (ka-pér kál'yō), *n.* Same as *capercaillie*.

**caperlash** (ká'pér-lash), *n.* [E. dial.] Abusive language. *Hallivell* [North Eng.]

**caperlonger** (ká'pér-long'gér), *n.* [*< It cappa longa* (now *lunga*), pl. "*cappalonghe*, a kind of long skallops or eolies" (Florio) *cappa*, a cape; *lunga*, *lunga*, fem. of *lungo*, *lungo*, long see *capel* and *long<sup>1</sup>*.] A bivalve mollusk of the family *Pinnidae* or wing-shells, *Pinna pectinata*,

having a wedge-shaped shell gaping at the broad end, the largest of British bivalves. [Local at Plymouth in England.]

**capernoity** (kap-ér-nói'ti), *a.* [Also *cappernoity*, *-noite*, *-nutte*, *-noute*, formation uncertain.] Crabbed, irritable, peevish. *Jameson*. [Scotch.]

**capernoity** (kap-ér-nói'ti), *n.* [Cf. *capernoity*, *a.*] The noddle. *Jameson*. [Scotch.]

**caperont**, *n.* [*< It capparoni*, aug. of *capparo*, *caper*.] A kind of caper. See *extract*.

*Capparoni* (It), a kind of great capers for sallots, called *caperons*. *Florio*

**caper-plant** (ká'pér-plant), *n.* Same as *capel<sup>2</sup>*.

**capers** (ká'pér), *n. pl.* The buds of the caper-plant. See *capel<sup>2</sup>*.

**caper-sauce** (ká'pér-sás), *n.* A sauce seasoned with or containing capers, usually a white sauce.

**caper-spurge** (ká'pér-sperj), *n.* A plant, *Euphorbia Lathyris*, also called *wild caper*. See *capel<sup>2</sup>* and *spurge*.

**caper-tea** (ká'pér-tē), *n.* A peculiar kind of black tea, with a knotty curled leaf, so named from its fancied resemblance to the caper.

**caper-tree** (ká'pér-tī), *n.* The *Capparis nobilis*, a small tree of Australia, with a pulpy fruit of the size of a large orange.

**Capetian** (ka-pé'shian), *a.* [After F. *Capétien*, *< Capet*.] Pertaining or relating to the posterity of Hugh Capet, founder of the dynasty which succeeded the Frankish Carolingians on the throne of France (A. D. 987) as the *Capetian* family or dynasty, *Capetian* documents. The succeeding royal houses (that of Valois, 1328, and that of Bourbon 1589) being of the same blood, Capet was popularly considered their family name: hence Louis XVI was arraigned before the National Convention under the name of Louis Capet.

**capeuna** (kap-e-o'uh), *n.* [Braz.] A fish of the family *Hamulonidae*, *Hamulon trinitatum* or *quadrimaculatum*. It has a more slender body and smaller mouth than most of its congeners, and the body has three or four distinct longitudinal golden streaks on the sides. It inhabits the Caribbean sea and Brazilian coast. Also called *white trout*.

**cape-weed** (ká'pér-wed), *n.* 1 The archibichen, *Roucelia tinctoria* so called from the Cape Verde islands, whence the article is exported.

— 2 In Australia, the *Cryptostemma calandulacea*, a composite plant of South Africa (the Cape), allied to the marigold, which has become extensively naturalized in some districts.

**capful** (kap'ful), *n.* [*< cap<sup>1</sup> + -ful*.] As much as fills a cap, a small quantity.

There came a *capful* of grapes right in our faces.

*W. H. Russell*

A *capful* of wind (*naut.*), a moderate gale lasting only a short time.

I warrant you you were frightened, want you, last night, when it blew but a *capful* of wind.

*De Foe*, *Robinson Crusoe*

**caph**, **kaph** (kaf), *n.* [Heb *kaph*.] An ancient Jewish liquid measure, equal to about 2½ pints.

**capfar** (kaf'fár), *n.* [Ar *khafar*, road-guard, road-toll, *< khafara*, watch, guard.] 1 A post or station where money is collected from passengers for maintaining the security of the roads.

I and my horse swain separately ashore at a small distance from thence was a *capfar* or turnpike.

*Bruce*, *Source of the Nile*, Int., p. 161.

2 The tax so collected.

These *Capfars* are certain duties which travellers are obliged to pay, at several places upon the Road, to Officers, who attend in their appointed Stations to receive them. *Maunder*, *Alippo to Jerusalem*, p. 4.

In the self same place a temple was erected, unto which the Arabians would not suffer us to ascend, until we had paid the *capfar* they demanded.

*Sandys*, *Travels* (1632), p. 135.

**capias** (ká'pi-as), *n.* [L, take (impv.), 2d pers. sing. pres. subj. (an impv. use) of *caperi*, take see *capable*.] In law, a writ in a civil action directing that the person of the defendant be taken into custody. The commonest kinds are the *capias ad respondendum* (take to answer), which is used to arrest before judgment (this is the usual sense when the word *capias* is used alone) and the *capias ad satisfaciendum* (take to satisfy, usually abbreviated to *ca. sa*), which is issued after judgment for execution against the person. A *testatum capias* was a second or further writ, allowed in certain cases where the return of the first attested the absence of the defendant.

**capibara** (kap-i-bá'rá), *n.* [Sp. Pg. from the native name.] The cabia, carpincho, or gigantic water-cavy of South America, *Hydrochaeris capibara*, the largest living quadruped belonging to the hyacinthomorphous series of the simprudent rodents, the type and only known representative of the family *Hydrochaeridae*. It is related to the *Caraca*, but distinguished from them by certain cranial and dental characters. The animal is 3

or 4 feet long, has a massive body, a heavy flat head, broad obtuse muzzle, small eyes and ears, short stout legs with hoof like claws, a mere stump of a tail, coarse pelage, and brownish coloration, and weighs about 100 pounds. It abounds in tropical rivers, and is especially common in



Capibara or Water cow (*Hydrochares capibara*)

Brazil and among the islands of the La Plata. Living generally in small companies in the heavy vegetation of the banks, and on autumn taking to the water, in which it swims and dives with ease. It is mild and inoffensive in disposition, and is easily tamed. The flesh is edible. Also called *water hog* and *water pig*. Also written *capibara*, *capibar*, *capibara*.

In shaded nooks beneath the boughs, the *capibaras*, rabbits as large as sheep, went paddling sloppily round and round. *Kennedy, Westward Ho*, p. 196

**capidgi** (kap'i-ti), *n* [*<* Turk *gapi*, lit a porter, doorknocker, *<* *gapi*, door, gate] An executioner in Turkey and Persia.

In Turkey and Persia, when the enemies of a great man have sufficient influence to procure a warrant for his death, a *capidgi* or executioner is despatched with it to the victim, who quietly submits to his fate.

*T. H. Horn, Introduct. to Study of Holy Script*, III 140

**capillaceous** (kap-i-lā'shūs), *a* [*<* *L. capillaceus*, hair-like, of hair, *<* *capillus*, hair, see *capillary*] Hair-like in dimensions or appearance, capillary.

**capillaire** (kap-i-lār'), *n* [*F.*, the maidenhair fern (= *E. capillaire*), *n*, 3], and as a noun made from it, *<* *L. L. capillaris* (sc. *herba*, herb), maidenhair, see *capillary*] 1 The maidenhair fern, *Adiantum Capillus-Veneris*. — 2 A kind of syrup prepared with maidenhair fern, also, by extension, any simple syrup, as of sugar or honey, flavored with orange-flowers or orange-flower water.

**capillament** (ka-pil'a-ment), *n* [*<* *L. capillamentum*, the hair, hairy fibers of plants, *<* *capillus*, hair, see *capillary*] A filament or fine fiber, specifically, in *bot*, the filament forming the stalk of the stamen, a small fine thread like a hair.

The solid *capillaments* of the nerves.

*Up Berkeley, Stris*, § 224

**capillarmeter** (kap-i-lā-rim'e-ter), *n* [*<* *L. capillaris* (see *capillary*) + *metrum*, measure] A device for testing oils by the size of the drops which fall from a point of standard size under fixed conditions of temperature, etc.

**capillarness** (kap-i-lā-rin-ess or ka-pil'a-rin-ess), *n* The state of being capillary, capillarity. [*Rare*]

**capillarity** (kap-i-lar'i-ti), *n* [*<* *L. capillaris* (see *capillary*) + *-ity*] The state or condition of being capillary, capillary attraction.

I was already perfectly familiar with the notion of a skin upon the surface of liquids and I had been taught by means of it to work out problems in *capillarity*.

*H. A. Clifford, Lectures*, I 147

**capillary** (kap-i-lā-rī or ka-pil'a-rī), *a* and *n* [*<* *L. capillaris*, pertaining to the hair (*L. L. herba capillaris*, maidenhair fern), *<* *capillus*, the hair, prop. of the head (for *\*capillus*), *<* *caput* (*capit*), head, see *caput*] 1. *a* 1 Pertaining to or resembling hair, as, a capillary lotion, capillary fibers or threads. — 2 Specifically, in *bot*, resembling hair in the manner of growth applied in this sense by Ray, Boerhaave, and other early botanists to ferns.

Capillary or capillaceous plants are such as have no main stalk or stem, but grow to the ground as hairs on the stem, and which bear their seeds in little tufts or protuberances on the backside of their leaves. *Quincy*

3 Resembling a single hair, specifically, in *anat.*, having (as a tube) so small a bore that water cannot be poured into it, and will not run through it. — 4 Pertaining to a capillary or to capillaries, as, capillary circulation.

The quickness with which a withered ship revives on being placed in water, shows us the part which capillary action plays.

*H. Spencer, Prin. of Biol.*, § 12

5 Pertaining to the phenomena of the rise of fluids in tubes and chunks, and, more generally, to the collecting of liquids in drops,

their spreading over surfaces (as oil on water), and various other phenomena explicable proximately by surface-tension and ultimately by cohesion and adhesion, considered as forces acting at finite but insensible distances. — 6

In *surg.*, linear, descriptive of a fracture of the skull without separation of the parts of the injured bones. — **Capillary antennae**, in *entom.*, antennae in which the joints are long, slender, and very loosely articulated, the outer ones being generally a little longer, this is regarded as a modification of the clavate type. — **Capillary attraction, capillary repulsion**, the excess or deficiency of the attraction of one of two fluids (the other being generally air) for the wall of a vessel with which they have a common line of contact. The common surface of the wall and of the more attracted fluid makes the acute angle with the common surface of the fluids. Capillary attraction is proximately accounted for by surface tension, but the latter has to be explained by the attractions between the molecules of the fluids. See *capillary tubes*, below. — **Capillary bottle**, a bottle with a dropping tube, used in preparing objects for the microscope. — **Capillary bronchitis**. See *bronchitis*. — **Capillary electrometer**. See *electro-capillary*. — **Capillary filter**, a simple water filter, consisting of a cord of loose fiber, as a cotton candle wick, one end of which is placed in the water, while the other end hangs over the edge of the vessel. The water is drawn through the cord by capillary action, without its impurities. — **Capillary pyrites**, in *mineral*. See *millrite*. — **Capillary repulsion**. See *capillary attraction*, above. — **Capillary tubes**, tubes with very small bore, of which the diameter is only a half, a third, a fourth etc. of a line. If a tube of this sort, open at both ends, is taken and one of its ends immersed in water, the water will rise within the tube to a sensible height above the surface of the water in the vessel, the height being inversely as the diameter of the bore, that is, the smaller the bore the greater the height. Different liquids rise in capillary tubes to different heights. The rise is explained by the action of cohesion as a force acting at insensible distances (hence called *capillary attraction*), which produces a tension of the superficial film of the liquid (see *surface tension*) that exerts a pull upward where the surface is concave, as when the tube is moistened by the liquid (as glass or metal by water, alcohol, etc.), but a pressure downward where the surface is convex, consequently those liquids which do not adhere to or wet the surface of the tube immersed in them stand lower within than without. Mercury, for example, is depressed in a glass tube, but rises in one of tin, to which it can adhere. The oil rises in the wick of a lamp or candle by this principle. — **Capillary vessels**, in *anat.*, the capillaries.

**II. n**, pl *capillaries* (-riz) 1 A tube with a small bore. Specifically — 2 In *anat.* (a) One of the minute blood-vessels which form a network between the terminations of the arteries and the beginnings of the veins. They are formed of a single endothelial coat, and the lumen may be no larger in diameter than is sufficient to allow the passage of a blood corpuscle. (b) One of the minute lymphatic ducts. (c) One of the intercellular passages in the liver which unite to form the bile-ducts. — 3† In *bot*, a fern especially applied to such ferns as grow like tufts of hair on walls. *Sir T. Brown*. See I, 2.

**capillate** (kap-i-lā'shōn), *a* [*<* *L. capillatus* (n-), prop. being hairy, *<* *capillatus*, hairy, *<* *capillus*, hair, see *capillary*] 1 A blood-vessel like a hair, a capillary. *Sir T. Brown*. — 2 Hairiness, a making a thing hairy. *Bailey*, 127.

**capillature** (ka-pil'a-tūr), *n* [*<* *L. capillatura*, the hair, esp. false hair, *<* *capillatus*, hairy, see *capillation*] A bush of hair, frizzling of the hair. [*Rare*]

**capilli** (ka-pil'i), *n* pl [*L. (NL)*, pl of *capillus*, hair, see *capillary*] In *entom.*, hairs on the upper part or front and vertex of an insect's head.

**capillifolios** (ka-pil-i-fō'l-i-ūs), *a* [*<* *L. capillus*, hair, + *folium*, leaf, see *folio*] Having hair-like leaves.

**capilliform** (ka-pil'i-fōrm), *a* [*<* *L. capillus*, hair, + *forma*, form] In the shape or form of a hair or hairs, as, a capilliform fiber.

**capillitium** (kap-i-lish'i-um), *n* [*L.*, the hair collectively, *<* *capillus*, hair, see *capillary*] In *bot* (a) The variously constituted intricate filamentous structure which together with the spores fills the spore-case of many of the lower fungi, especially the *Myxomycetes*. (b) The thready or hair-like filaments developed within the spore-capsules or sporangia of certain *Mycetozoa*.

**capillose** (kap-i-lōs), *a* [*<* *L. capillosus*, *<* *capillus*, hair, see *capillary*] Hairy, abounding with hair.

**capirote** (kap-i-rōt), *n* A name of the common blackcap warbler of Europe, *Sylvia atricapilla*.

**capistra**, *n*. Plural of *capistrum*.

**capistrato** (ka-pis'trāt), *a* [*<* *L. capistratus*, pp. of *capistrare*, tie with a halter, bind, fasten, *<* *capistrum*, a halter, see *capistrum*] In *ornith.*, cowed or hooded, masked, having the

front of the head covered, as if by a mask, with marked color.

**capistrum** (ka-pis'trum), *n*; pl. *capistra* (-trā). [*L.*, a halter, a muzzle, a band, *<* *capere*, hold, see *capable*] 1. A bandage worn by ancient flute-players to prevent the undue distention of the cheeks in blowing their instruments. — 2. In *surg.*, a bandage for the head. — 3. In *ornith.*: (a) Properly, the face of a bird; the part of the head about the bill, especially when distinguished in any way, as by a mask of color. *Sundevall*. (b) A mask of color enveloping more or less of the head like a hood, as in the hooded gull, *Larus capistratus*.

**capita**, *n*. Latin plural of *caput*. **capitaine** (kap'i-tān), *n* [*F. capitaine*, a captain] A labroid fish, *Lachnolermus maximus* or *falcatus*, better known as *hogfish*. See *cut* under *hogfish*. **capital**<sup>1</sup> (kap'i-tal), *a* and *n* [*<* ME *capital*, *<* OF. and F. *capital* (AS *capitol*, in comp. *capitol-mass*, first mass) = Pr Sp Pg *capital* = It *capitale*, *<* *L. capitulus*, relating to the head, and hence to life, dangerous, capital, also chief, preeminent, *<* *caput* (*capit-*), head, see *caput*.] 1. *a* 1. Relating to the head, situated on the head.

Needs must the serpent now his capital bruise  
Expect with mortal pain. *Milton*, P. L., xli 483

2. Used at the head or beginning, as of a sentence, line, or word. See *capital letters*, below. — 3 Affecting the head or life, incurring or involving the forfeiture of life, punishable with death, as, treason and murder are *capital* offenses or crimes, hence, fatal, most serious as, a capital mistake.

By the laws of all kingdoms it is a capital crime to devise or purpose the death of the king.

*Spruer*, State of Ireland

The law which made forgery capital in England was passed without the smallest reference to the state of society in India.

*Macaulay*, Warren Hastings

4 First in importance; chief, principal.

This had been

Perhaps thy capital seat, from whence had spread

All generations. *Milton*, P. L., xi 343

Whatever is capital and essential in Christianity.

*Is Taylor*

The capital peculiarity of the eloquence of all times of revolution is that the notions it presents are the highest and most heroic which man can do.

*R. Chas. Address*, p. 173

A ministry which has been once defeated on a capital question rarely recovers its moral force.

*Lecky*, Eng. in 18th Cent., I

5 Very good, excellent, first-class, as, a capital singer or player, a capital dinner, a capital fellow.

When the trading was over, nobody said capital, or even good, or even tolerable. *T. Hook*, Gilbert Gurney, I 11

In a dirty little inn, ill kept by friendly, simple people, I had a capital breakfast.

*C. D. Warner*, Roundabout Journey, p. 52

**Capital cross**. See *cross*. — **Capital letters** (capital A, B, C, etc.), in *writing and printing*, letters of a larger face than, and differing more or less in form from, the letters constituting the bulk of the text (small or lower case letters), and corresponding in the main (especially in printing) to the majuscules of ancient inscriptions and manuscripts, which were wholly written in such letters so called because used in headings, and at the beginning of head of sentences, lines of poetry, proper names, etc. — **Capital manse**. See *manse*. — **Capital offense, crime, or felony**, a crime or offense which involves the penalty of death. All the more serious offenses against society were punishable with death until comparatively recent times (the number in England in Blackstone's time, without benefit of clergy, being 100), but now the only civil crimes generally treated as capital are murder, piracy, and treason to which rape, arson, and one or two others are added in some countries or states. — **Capital stock**. See *capital*<sup>2</sup>, *n*, and *stock* = *Syn.* 4. Leading, prominent, important, essential. — 5 Prime, splendid, perfect.

**II. n** 1 The city or town which is the official seat of government in a country, state, or province, or of justice in a county. — 2 A capital letter (which see, under I.) Abbreviated *cap*. — **Rustic capitals**, in early Roman manuscripts, a form of letters differing from the square capitals in that the lines are more free and the forms more slender and less angular. — **Square capitals**, in early Roman manuscripts, a form of letters in which the horizontal lines are carefully made at right angles with the vertical strokes. The forms are based on those of the lapidary inscriptions. The rustic and square capitals were used contemporaneously, and were generally superseded by the uncial characters as early as the sixth century. **capital**<sup>2</sup> (kap'i-tal), *n* [= D *kapitaal* = G. Dan. *kapital* = Sw *kapital*, *<* F. *capital* = Sp. Pg. *capital* = It *capitale*, *<* ML. *capitale*, wealth, stock (whence also ult. the earlier E forms *chattel* and *cattle*, q v), prop. neut. of *L. capitatus*, principal, chief, see *capital*<sup>1</sup>.] 1. In *pol. econ.*, that part of the produce of industry which, in the form either of national or of in-



dividual wealth, is available for further production; an accumulation of the products of past labor capable of being used in the support of present or future labor

What *capital* does for production is to afford the shelter, protection, tools, and materials which the work requires, and to feed and otherwise maintain the laborers during the process. What *ver* things are destined for this use — destined to supply productive labor with these various prerequisites — are *capital*.

*J S Mill, Pol Econ, I iv § 1*  
*Capital* is that part of wealth, excluding unimproved land and natural agents, which is devoted to the production of wealth. *F A Walker, Pol Econ, § 74*

2 Specifically, the wealth employed in carrying on a particular trade, manufacture, business, or undertaking; stock in trade, the actual estate, whether in money or property, which is owned and employed by an individual, firm, or corporation in business. As commonly used to indicate financial resources, it implies ownership and does not, without qualification, include borrowed money. With reference to a corporation, it is the aggregate of the sum subscribed and paid in, or secured to be paid in, by the shareholders, with the addition of all undivided gains or profits realized in the use and investment of those sums, or if losses have been incurred, then it is the residue after deducting such losses. See *stock*.

3 Figuratively, productive resources of any kind, whether physical or moral, means of influence or of increasing one's power.

The lords have no constituents to talk to and no speeches to make merely as political capital. *Quart Rev*

**Active capital.** See *active*. **Circulating capital,** that part of capital which is consumed in, or assumes a new form by the effect of, a single use, or, having been once used, ceases to be directly available for the same service, as the wages of laborers or the raw materials used in the manufacture of any article.

*Capital* which fulfills the whole of its office in the production in which it is engaged, by a single use, is called *Circulating Capital*. *J S Mill, Pol Econ, I vi § 1*

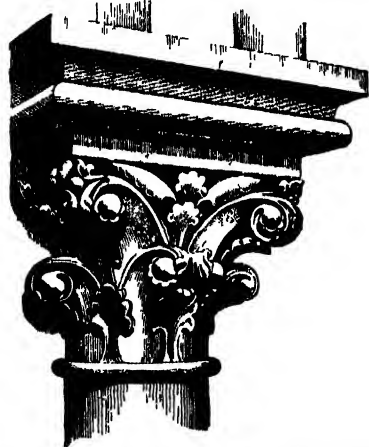
**Fixed capital,** capital which is of a permanent character and is available for more than a single use, as the buildings in which and the machinery by which articles are manufactured.

*Capital* which exists in any of these durable shapes, and the return to which is spread over a period of corresponding duration, is called *Fixed Capital*.

*J S Mill, Pol Econ, I vi § 1*

To make *capital* of, to seize and use for the furtherance of private advantage or party purposes.

**capital<sup>3</sup>** (kap'i-tal), *n* [*< ME capitale, prop. "capital," < OF chapitel, < F chapiteau = Pr Sp Pg capitul = It capitello = G kapital, kapital = D Kapittel = Dan kapital = Sw kapital, < L capitellum, the head of a column or pillar, also lit a little head (see capitellum and cadet), dim of caput (capit-), head see capital<sup>1</sup>, caput*] 1 The head or uppermost member of anything. Specifically in *arch* the uppermost part of a column, pillar, or pilaster, which serves as the crown of the shaft.



Medieval Capital — Abbey of Vézelay, 12th century (From Viollet le Duc's *Dictionnaire de l'Architecture*)

and as a member of transition between it and the entablature, or other portion of the structure above the pillar. In classical architecture the different orders have their respective appropriate capitals, but in the Egyptian, Indian, Moorish, Byzantine, and medieval styles the capitals are endlessly diversified.

2 In *fort*, the line which bisects the salient angle of a ravelin. — 3. The head of a still, a chimney, etc. — **Angular capital,** a term applied to the modern Ionic capital, which has four similar sides and all its volutes placed at an angle of 135° with the plane of the frieze. See *angle capital*. — **Axis of the Ionic capital.** See *axis*.

**capital<sup>3</sup>** (kap'i-tal), *v. t*, pret and pp *capitalized* or *capitalised*, ppr *capitalizing* or *capitalising* [*< capital<sup>3</sup>, n*] To furnish or crown with a capital, as a pillar or column. [Rare]

The white column *capitalized* with gilding. *Charlotte Brontë, Villette, xx.*

**capital<sup>4</sup>** (kap'i-tal), *n* [*< ME capitel, capille (partly < AS capitol), also assimilated chapitel, chapille, chapitre, < OF capille, chapille, chapitre, < F chapitre = Sp capitulo = Pg capitulo = It capitolo = D Kapittel = G kapital = Dan. kapitel = Sw kapital, < L capitulum, a chapter, lit a little head, dim of caput (capit-), head see caput, and cf chapter, chapiter, doublets of capital<sup>4</sup>.] A chapter or section of a book.*

**capitalisation, capitalise** See *capitalization, capitalize*.

**capitalism** (kap'i-tal-izm), *n* [*< capital<sup>2</sup> + -ism*] 1. The state of having capital or property, possession of capital.

The sense of *capitalism* sobered and dignified Paul de Klorac. *Thackeray, Newcomes, xlv*

2 The concentration or massing of capital in the hands of a few; also, the power or influence of large or combined capital.

Industry is carried on by the concentration of large sums of capital, it is there [in England] that *capitalism* has developed most largely, and has thus prepared the causes of its own destruction. *Orpen, tr of Lavelaye's Socialism, p 200*

The working men find the journals out of sympathy with their aims and aspirations, and have found to regard them as hopelessly subservient to what they call *capitalism*. *N A Rev, XVIII 612*

**capitalist** (kap'i-tal-ist), *n* [*< capital<sup>2</sup> + -ist, = F capitaliste*] One who has capital, especially, a man of large property which is or may be employed in business.

I take the expenditure of the capitalist, not the value of the capital, as my standard. *Burke, A Regicide's Peace*

I wish to see workmen becoming by degrees their own capitalists — sharing in all the profits and all the advantages which capital confers. *Jevons, Social Science, p 119*

**capitalistic** (kap'i-tal-ist-ik), *a* [*< capitalist + -ic*] Of or pertaining to capital or capitalists, representing or carried on by capital or capitalists, founded on or believing in capitalism, as, *capitalistic production, capitalistic opinions*.

He [Lassalle] tells the workmen that the great industrial centres are the germs of the future state in which the *capitalists* shall be superseded by the socialistic method of production. *G S Hall, German Culture, p 63*

The characteristic feature of the *capitalistic* system of production is that industry is controlled by capitalists employing free wage labour, that is, while the capitalist owns and controls the means of production the free labourer has lost all ownership in land and capital and has nothing to depend on but his wage. *Encyc Brit, XVII 212*

**capitalization<sup>1</sup>** (kap'i-tal-iz-ā'shon), *n* [*< capitaliz<sup>1</sup> + -ation*] The use of capital letters at the beginning of words in writing or printing. Also spelled *capitalisation*.

**capitalization<sup>2</sup>** (kap'i-tal-iz-ā'shon), *n* [*< capitaliz<sup>2</sup> + -ation, = F capitalisation*] The act of capitalizing. (a) The application of wealth as capital, especially in large amounts, to the purposes of trade, manufactures, etc.

Accountants, then, is not solely the science of Exchange or Value. It is also the science of Capitalization. *Jevons, Pol Econ, p 241*

(b) The act of computing or realizing the present value of a periodical payment. (c) Conversion into capital, as, the creditors consented to the capitalization of half their claims. Also spelled *capitalisation*.

**capitalize<sup>1</sup>** (kap'i-tal-iz), *v. t*, pret and pp *capitalized*, ppr *capitalizing* [*< capital<sup>1</sup> + -ize*] To begin with a capital letter, as, to *capitalize* the first word of a sentence. Also spelled *capitalise*, and abbreviated to *cap*.

**capitalize<sup>2</sup>** (kap'i-tal-iz), *v. t*, pret and pp *capitalized*, ppr *capitalizing* [*< capital<sup>2</sup> + -ize, = F capitaliser*] To convert into capital or into an equivalent capital sum. (a) To convert (wealth or other property) into capital which may be used for purposes of trade, manufactures, etc. (b) To compute or realize the present value of money applied to the conversion of a periodical payment for a definite or an indefinite length of time into a single payment or capital sum, as, to *capitalize* a pension, to *capitalize* rents.

As to the project of *capitalizing* incomes that is an other affair. *London Times, Jan 22, 1856*

(c) To convert (floating debt) into stock or shares. Also spelled *capitalise*.

**capitally** (kap'i-tal-i), *adv* 1. By the loss of one's head or life.

He was punished *capitally*. *By Patrick, Paraphrases and Com Gen xliii 15*

2 In a capital manner, in a preëminent degree; excellently, finely, as, she sang *capitally*.

Away here in the wild Balkan mountains, there is old Mr Somebodyoff's son, who talks English *capitally*. *J Baker, Turkey, p 221*

**capitalness** (kap'i-tal-ness), *n* The state or quality of being capital, preëminence. [Rare.]

**capitan-pacha, n** See *capitan-pasha*.

**capitata, n** Plural of *capitatum*.

**capitate** (kap'i-tāt), *a* [*< L capitatus, having a head, < caput (capit-), head see caput*] 1 In bot, head-shaped, or collected in a head, as a dense terminal cluster of sessile or nearly sessile flowers, having a rounded head, as, a *capitate stigma*. — 2 In ornith, having an enlarged extremity as, the capitate feather of a peacock's tail. — 3 In entom, suddenly enlarged at the end so as to form a ball or oval mass, applied to the antennae of insects when this form is produced by several expanded terminal joints, as in most of the *Cuculionidae*.

**capitation** (kap-i-tā'shon), *n* [= *F capitation, poll-tax, < LL capitatio(n-), the poll-tax, < L caput (capit-), head see caput*] 1 Numeration by the head, a numbering of persons, as the inhabitants of a city.

"Baptize all nations" must signify all that it can signify, all that are reckoned in the *capitationes* and accounts of a nation. *J Taylor, Works (ed 1836), I 127*

2 A tax or imposition upon each head or person, a poll-tax. *Sir T Browne*. Also called a *capitation-tax*.

No *capitation* or other direct tax shall be laid unless in proportion to the census or enumeration in force before directed to be taken. *Const of U S*

**Capitation grant,** a grant of so much per head, specifically, in Great Britain, a grant annually paid by government to schools on account of each pupil who passes a certain test examination and to volunteer military companies on account of such members as reach the stage of efficiency.

**capitatum** (kap-i-tā'tum), *n*, pl *capitata* (-tā) [NL, neut of *L capitatus*, headed; see *capitate*] The large capitula bone of the carpus, more fully called *capitulum*, the os magnum. See *cut under hand*.

**Capitella** (kap-i-tel'ā), *n* [NL, fem dim of *L caput (capit-), head see caput*] 1 The typical genus of the family *Capitellidae*, synonymous with *Lumbriconus*. — 2 [*l c*] Plural of *capitellum*.

**capitellar** (kap-i-tel'ār), *a* [*< L capitellum, a small head, the capital of a column, dim of caput (capit-), head see capitellum*] Of or pertaining to a capitellum.

**capitellate** (kap-i-tel'at), *a* [*< NL capitellatus, < L capitellum, a little head see capitellum*] 1 In bot, growing in small heads. — 2. Having a capitellum or capitulum.

**Capitellidae** (kap-i-tel'ā-dō), *n* pl [NL, < (*capitella* + -āda)] A family of marine polychaetous annelids, typified by the genus *Capitella*, lacking parapodia, and having the vascular system reduced or wanting. Other genera of this family are *Notomastus* and *Dasybranchia*.

**capitelliform** (kap-i-tel'ā-fōrm), *a* [*< L capitellum (see capitellum) + forma, form*] Same as *capitulumform*.

**capitellum** (kap-i-tel'um), *n*, pl *capitella* (-ā) [*L, a small head, dim of caput (capit-), head see caput, capital<sup>3</sup>, and cadet*] 1 In anat.

(a) The rounded convex articular eminence upon the distal extremity of the humerus (*capitellum humeri*), which is received in the cup-shaped head of the radius. (b) The head of a rib (*capitellum costae*), as distinguished from the tuberculum or shoulder. Also called *capitulum*. — 2 In zool, the tentacular portion of the body or the hydranth of a hydroid polyp, that part of the hydranth which bears

tentacles and appears to be analogous to a head.

The aboral pole grows out into a stalk like part, which carries the head, and is distinguished as the *capitellum* or hydranth. *Gegenbaur, Comp Anat (trans), p 92*

**Capitibranchia, Capitibranchiata** (kap'i-ti-brang'ki-ā, -brang'ki-ā'ta), *n* pl [NL see *capitibranchiate*] Same as *Cephalobranchia*.

**capitibranchiate** (kap'i-ti-brang'ki-ā), *a* [*< NL capitibranchiatus, also capitibranchiatus, < L caput (capit-), head, + branchia, gills*] Same as *cephalobranchiate*.

In the tubicolous *capito branchiate* forms.

*Claus, Zoology (trans), p 377*  
In some *capito branchiate* (hydroids) cartilage forms a skeletal support for the gill plumes. *Encyc Brit, XVI 676*

**Capitibranchia, Capitibranchiata** (kap'i-ti-brang'ki-ā, -brang'ki-ā'ta), *n* pl [NL see *capitibranchiate*] Same as *Cephalobranchia*.

**capitibranchiate** (kap'i-ti-brang'ki-ā), *a* [*< NL capitibranchiatus, also capitibranchiatus, < L caput (capit-), head, + branchia, gills*] Same as *cephalobranchiate*.

In the tubicolous *capito branchiate* forms.

*Claus, Zoology (trans), p 377*  
In some *capito branchiate* (hydroids) cartilage forms a skeletal support for the gill plumes. *Encyc Brit, XVI 676*

**Capito** (kap'i-tō), *n* [*L.*, a fish with a large head, prop adj., large-headed, < *caput* (*capit-*), head see *caput*] A genus of barbets, typical of the subfamily *Capitoninae* as restricted by (i) R. Gray in 1841 to the American scansorial barbets of thickheads. The word was originally used in this connection by Vieillot in 1816. It was transferred



Peruvian Barbet (*Capito peruvianus*)

In 1820 by Linné to the puff birds or American fish rostral barbets, of the family *Bucconidae* and subsequently became, at the hands of other writers, a loose synonym of various genera of old as well as new world barbets, included in families known as *Meleagrinidae*, *Capitonidae*, etc. Its proper and now current sense is that here indicated. See *barbet*, *Bucconidae*, *Capitonidae*.

**Capitol** (kap'i-tol), *n* [(*ME* \**capitol*, *capitoll*) = *F* *capitol* = *Sp* *Pg* *It* *capitolio*, < *L* *capitolium*, < *caput* (*capit-*), the head see *caput*] 1 In Rome, and in Roman cities and colonies, the precinct and temple of Jupiter Optimus Maximus, the protector of the city. The Capitol at Rome, situated on the southwestern summit of the Capitoline hill, was the center of the official religion of the state. In it the cult of Juno and of Minerva was associated with that of Jupiter. It was three times destroyed by fire, and each time restored with augmented magnificence; the last edifice continued to exist, though despoiled, till about the tenth century. The whole of the Capitoline hill (originally Mons Saturnius or Tarpeius) was also called the Capitol; on the second of its two summits was the citadel. The modern Capitol or museum of the Capitol, stands in the space between the summits. Meetings of the senate and other legislative bodies have been held in or on the Capitol in both ancient and modern times. Literary references or inscriptions prove the existence of a Capitol on the model of that in Rome in more than twenty provincial cities of Italy, Gaul, Spain, Africa, and the East, and there can be no doubt that a similar foundation was established in every regularly constituted Roman colony. The Roman Capitol of Toulouse, which has been more than once renewed, has been the chief seat of authority in that city from medieval times to the present day.

The cake bakers, being returned to Rome, went presently, before they did either eat or drink to the Capitol, and there before their king called Microcholo, made their complaint showing their panthers broken, their coats torn, etc.

*Rabelais* (tr. by Vignieu), Gargantua, xxi.

2 In the United States, the edifice occupied by Congress at Washington, also, in the separate States, the state-house, or house in which the legislature holds its sessions.

**Capitolian** (kap-i-tō'li-an), *a* Same as *Capitoline*.

**Capitoline** (kap'i-to-lin), *a* [*L* *Capitolinus*, < *Capitolium*, the Capitol] Pertaining to any Roman Capitol, or to Jupiter the Protector, of whose worship the Capitol was the official seat, specifically, pertaining to the Capitol at Rome, or to the hill on which it stood, as, the *Capitoline Museum* - *Capitoline games*, in ancient Rome, annual games originally instituted by Camillus in honor of Jupiter Capitolinus and in commemoration of the preservation of the Capitol from the Gauls. They were reinstituted, after having fallen into disuse by Domitian, and were thereafter celebrated every fifth year.

**Capitonidae** (kap-i-ton'i-dē), *n* pl [*NL*, < *Capito* (*n*) + *-idae*] A family of non-passerine zygodactyl birds, the scansorial barbets, inhabiting the warmer parts of both hemispheres. Leading genera are *Pogonornis*, *Meleagris*, *Cato*, *Phainopepla*, etc., of the old world, and *Capito* of the new. The family name is almost inextricably confused with *Bucconidae*. See *barbet* and *Meleagrinidae*, and cuts under *Capito* and *Pogonornis*.

**Capitoninae** (kap'i-tō-nī'nē), *n* pl [*NL*, < *Capito* (*n*) + *-inae*] A subfamily of *Meleagrinidae*, typified by the genus *Capito*, the thick-heads, or American scansorial barbets, confined to Central and South America, and represented by about 12 species of the genera *Capito* and *Tetragnathops*. See cut under *Capito*.

**capitonine** (kap'i-tō-nīn), *a*. Pertaining to or having the characters of the *Capitonidae* proper or *Capitoninae*.

**capitopedal** (kap'i-tō-ped'al), *a*. [*L* *caput* (*capit-*), head, + *pes* (*ped-*), foot, + *-al*] Pertaining to the head and foot.

Right and left of the neck (in *Patella*) are seen a pair of minute oblong yellow bodies, which were originally described by Lankester as orifices possibly connected with the evacuation of the generative products. On account of their position they were termed by him the *capitopedal* orifices, being placed near the junction of head and foot. *Encyc. Brit.*, XVI 646.

**capitula**, *n* Plural of *capitulum*.

**capitulant** (ka-pit'ū-lant), *n* [*ML* *capitulan* (*t*)-s, ppr of *capitulare* see *capitulate*] One who capitulates or surrenders. *Alison*, Hist Europe.

**capitulante** (Sp pron ka-pō-to-lan'te), *n* [*Sp*, prop pp of *capitular*, < *ML* *capitulare*, arrange in heads or chapters see *capitulate*] A contractor [Use in parts of the United States acquired from Mexico].

**capitular** (ka-pit'ū-lār), *a* and *n* [= *F* *capitulare* = *It* *capitolare*, *a* and *n*, < *ML* *capitularis*, pertaining to a chapter (cf *L* *capitulare*, neut, a poll-tax), < *L* *capitulum*, a chapter (section of a book, or a council), lit a little head see *capitulum*, chapter, and *capitula*] 1. Belonging to a chapter, in any sense of that word. Also *capitulary*.

The next step would have been to impose monastic vows upon all the capitular clergy. *E. A. Freeman*, Hist Norm Conq, II 401.

2 In bot, growing in a capitulum or head. See *capitate* - 3 In zool and anat, pertaining to a capitulum - *Capitular mass*. See *massal* - *Capitular process*, in anat, a small process or prominence on a vertebra, with which the capitulum of a rib articulates, the articulation for the head of a rib. See cuts under *atlas* and *cervical*.

II. *n* 1. An act passed in a chapter, as of knights or canons - 2 *pl* The body of laws or statutes of a chapter or of an ecclesiastical council. This name is also given to the laws, civil and ecclesiastical, made by Charlemagne and other princes in general councils and assemblies of the people. They are so called because divided into chapters or sections.

That great legislator knew too well the importance attached by all mankind to local customs, to allow his imperial *capitula* to interfere, unnecessarily, with the Frisian laws. *Motley*, Dutch Republic, I 22.



Capitol of the United States, Washington, D. C.

3 A member of a chapter.

Statutes which shall bind the chapter itself, and all its members, or capitulars. *Aylmer*, Paragon.

In the preceding sense also *capitulary*.

4 [*Sp*, < *ML* see above] In parts of America settled by Spaniards, a regidor elected to the ayuntamiento or town council, as distinguished from one appointed by the executive authority.

**capitularly** (ka-pit'ū-lār-i), *adv* In the form or manner of a chapter, as of a religious order.

The keeper, Sir Simon Harcourt, alleged you could do nothing but when all three were capitularly met. *Swift*, To Mr St John.

**capitulary** (ka-pit'ū-lār-i), *a* and *n* 1. Same as *capitular*, 1.

The capitularly acts of York Cathedral. *T. Warton*, Hist Eng Poetry, III 35.

II. *n*; pl. *capitularies* (-rīz) Same as *capitular*, 1, 2, and 3.

More than one law was made forbidding all Sunday labour, and this prohibition was reiterated by Charles Magnus in his *Capitulares*. *Lecky*, Europ Morals, II 259.

**capitulate** (ka-pit'ū-lāt), *v*, pret and pp *capitulated*, ppr *capitulating* [*ML* *capitulatus*, ppr of *capitulare*, arrange in heads or chapters, hence arrange conditions (esp of surrender), < *L* *capitulum*, a chapter see *capitulum*, capitular, and chapter] 1 To draw up a writing in chapters, heads, or articles, hence, to draw up articles of agreement; arrange

terms of agreement, treat; also, to enter into an agreement; confederate.

Do not bid me

Dismiss my soldiers, or capitulate  
Again with Rome's mechanics. *Shak*, Cor, v 3.

Percy, Northumberland,  
The archbishop's Grace of York, Douglas, Mortimer,  
Capitulate against us. *Shak*, I Hen IV, III 2.

He who took so haltingly to be offered nineteen Propositions from the Parliament, capitulates here with God almost in as many Articles. *Milton*, Ikonoklastes, xxv.

2 To surrender to an enemy on stipulated conditions (and especially regarding an army or a garrison, when the terms of surrender are specified and agreed to by the parties).

Mondragon was determined not to yield at discretion, although very willing to capitulate. *Motley*, Dutch Republic, II 528.

I am ashamed to think how easily we capitulate to badges and names, to large societies and dead institutions. *Emerson*, Self reliance.

**capitulate, capitulated** (ka-pit'ū-lāt, -lāt-ed), *a* [*ML* *capitulatus*, < *L* *capitulum* see *capitulum*] 1 Having a capitulum or knob. Specifically - 2 In bot, head-like applied to the apothecium of a lichen when it is irregularly rounded or globular and seated on the apex of a stem-like portion of the thallus, as in *Cladonia*. *Lindsey*.

**capitulation** (ka-pit'ū-lā'shon), *n* [= *D* *kapitulatio* = *F* *capitulatio* (> *G* *capitulatio* = *Dan* *kapitulatio*) = *Sp* *capitulación* = *Pg* *capitulacão* = *It* *capitolazione*, < *ML* \**capitulatio* (*n*-) (cf *capitulatio* (*n*-), an index of chapters), < *capitulare*, capitulate see *capitulate*] 1 An article or articles of agreement, formal agreement. [*Rare*].

With special capitulation that neither the Scots nor the French shall reoffend. *By Burnet*, Records, No 50, I 2. Specifically - 2 The act of capitulating or surrendering to an enemy upon stipulated terms or conditions; also, the treaty or instrument containing the conditions of such a surrender.

My idea was, that all prisoners taken in war were to be deemed prisoners of war. That those who surrender on capitulation (or convention) are prisoners of war also. *T Jefferson*, Correspondence, I 164.

3 (a) In the Holy Roman Empire, the contract or pledge entered into by the elected emperor, before receiving coronation, with the electors, in which the latter generally secured some concession as the price of their votes. (b) *pl* (1) The name given by Europeans to those treaties and concessions of the early sultans of Turkey which secure to foreigners residing there rights of extraterritoriality, in continuation of similar privileges granted to foreign residents by the Byzantine empire.

These privileges are in general called *Capitulations* not in the sense now usual of a surrender of right, for they were a free grant, but in the old sense of an agreement under heads and articles - "Capitula." The word was not unusual in such a sense in old French treaties and conventions, for we read of a "Capitulatum and Contract of Marriage between Don Pedro of Portugal and the Princess Marie of Savoy." *J. Schuyler*, Amer Diplomacy, pp 59, 60.

(2) Conventions formerly entered into by the Swiss cantons to regulate the employment of Swiss troops by the popes, the Netherlands, and the kings of Spain, Naples, and France.

**capitulator** (ka-pit'ū-lā-tor), *n* [*ML* as if \**capitulator*, < *capitulare* see *capitulate*] One who capitulates.

**capitulatory** (ka-pit'ū-lā-tō-rī), *a* [*ML* *capitulatus* + *-ory*] 1 Briefly stated, drawn up in heads or chapters - 2 Relating to or of the nature of a capitulation or surrender on conditions.

**capitule** (kap'i-tūl), *n* [*L* *capitulum*, a chapter see *capitulum* and chapter] 1 A chapter.

The contents of this capitule [are] by you much to be pondered. *Hakluyt's Voyages*, I 229.

2 In bot, same as *capitulum*, 3.

**capituliform** (ka-pit'ū-lī-fōrm), *a* [*L* *capitulum*, a little head, + *forma*, shape] Resembling a small head or capitulum. Also *capituliform*.

**capitulum** (ka-pit'ū-lum), *n*, pl *capitula* (-lā). [*L*, a small head, a capital or head of a column, a chapter, dim of *caput* (*capit-*), head see *caput*, and of *capitellum*, capitular, see also *capitula*, chapter, chapter] 1 In anat., the head of a bone, especially, the head of a rib, as distinguished from its shoulder or tuberculum. Also called *capitellum*. See cut under *endoskeleton* - 2. In *Cyrripedia*, specifically, the valves of the shell collectively, in-

closing more or less of the body of the animal, as distinguished from the peduncular part of the creature. When a peduncle exists, as in *Lepas*, it is the hinder part of the body which is inclosed in the capitulum.

3. In bot., a close head of sessile flowers, as in the *Compositae*, also, as used by some early botanists, the receptacle of various fungi, in mosses, a close, dense cluster of leaves. Also called *capitule*. — 4. In entom. (a) The enlarged terminal portion of the halter or pincer of a dipterous insect. (b) The enlarged terminal portion of the sucking mouth of a fly, formed by two suetorial flaps called *labella*. (c) The knob at the end of a capitulate antenna. — 5. One of the stalked spheroidal sporangia of certain mycetozoans.

**capivara**, *n*. Same as *capihara*.

**capivi** (ka-pé'vi), *n*. Same as *capoiba*.

**caple<sup>1</sup>**, **caple<sup>2</sup>**. See *capel<sup>1</sup>*, *capel<sup>2</sup>*.

**caplin<sup>1</sup>** (kap'lin), *n*. [*capl* + *dim* -lin] The cap or band of leather on a snail through which the thongs pass that connect the swingel to the staff. Also *capling*.

**caplin<sup>2</sup>** (kap'lin), *n*. [Also *capelm*, *caplan*, *capelan*, and, by corruption, *kibling*, *kibbling*, < *F* *caplan*, *capelan*, origin unknown] A fish, formerly referred to the *Salmonidae* under the name *Salmo arcticus*, now known as *Mallotus villosus*, and assigned to the smelt family, *Argentinidae*. It is 6 or 8 inches long, and resembles a smelt in appearance, but is more closely related to the



Caplin (*Mallotus villosus*)

enchelon or candle fish from which it differs chiefly in the broader many-rayed pectoral fins and the peculiar scales of the male. In that sex there is a raised band along the sides of the body above the lateral line, consisting of elongated imbricated scales with free projecting points, giving a villous appearance like the pile of velvet. The caplin occurs in minor quantities in all the northern seas, and is an important food fish to the natives, though its chief use is as bait for cod.

**capling** (kap'ling), *n*. Same as *caplin<sup>1</sup>*.

**cap-merchant**, *n*. See *cape-merchant*.

**cap-money** (kap'mun'ē), *n*. In fox-hunting, the money formerly collected for the huntsman on the death of the fox.

**capnomancy** (kap'nō-man-si), *n*. [= *F* *capnomantie* (Cotgrave) = *Sp* *Pg* *capnomancia*, < *Gr* *καπνός*, smoke (akin to Lith *kvapas*, vapor, = *L* *vapor*, etc. see *vapor*), + *μαντεια*, divination] Divination by the ascent or motion of smoke.

**capnomor**, **kapnomor** (kap'nō-mōr), *n*. [*Gr* *καπνός*, smoke, + *μορφα*, a part (or stem \**pop-*), < *μερπεσθαι*, divide, apportion, allot] A transparent, colorless, oil-like fluid (C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>32</sub>O<sub>2</sub>) obtained from the smoke of organic bodies or from the tar of wood.

**capo** (kā'pō), *n*. [E. dial. var of *capel<sup>1</sup>*] A working-horse. *Grise* [Prov Eng (Cheshire)].

**capoc** (kap'ok), *n*. [Punjabi *kapāh*, Hind *kapās*, cotton] A fine short-stapled cotton of the East Indies, used chiefly to stuff cushions, line pulanquins, etc.

**capocchia** (ka-pok'kī), *n*. [It, fem of *capocchio*, dull, heavy, silly, lit. big-headed, aug of *capo*, the head see *cape<sup>2</sup>*] The feminine form of *capocchio*, a fool used coaxingly in the following passage.

Alas, poor wretch! a poor *capocchia*.  
Shak. T. and C. iv. 2

**capocht**, *n* and *v* t. See *capouch*.

**capon** (kā'pon), *n*. [*ME* *capon*, *capun* (also assimilated *chapoun*, after *F* *chapon*), < *AS* *capūn* = *MD* *kappoen*, *D* *kapon*, *kapun* = *LG* *Sw* *Dan* *kapun* = *MHG* *kāpūn*, *G* *kapaun* = *F* *chapon* = *Pr* *Sp* *capon* = *Pg* *capão* = *It* *cappone*, < *L* *capo(n-)* (also *capus*, > *OHG* *chappo*, *MHG* *kappe*) (*ML* also *caponus*), < *Gr* *κάπρον*, a capon, prob. < *√* \**καπ*, repr by *καπτεν*, cut] 1. A castrated cock; a cock-chicken castrated for the purpose of improving the flesh for table.

Oh, a capon,  
A bird of grace, an't he thy will? I honour it  
Fletcher, Spanish Curate, v. 2.

2. [So called, it is said, because letters were often conveyed inside of fowls. Cf *F* *poulet*, a fowl, also a love-letter, a billet-doux.] A letter.

O, thy letter, thy letter, he's a good friend of mine  
Stand aside, good bearer. Boyet, you can carve,  
Break up this capon. Shak. L. L. L. iv. 1

**Norfolk capon**, a red herring [Local, Eng.]

**capon** (kā'pon), *v* t. [= *G* *kapaunen* = *F* *chaponner* = *Pr* *caponar* = *It* *capponnare*, from the noun.] To make a capon of, caponize.

**caponet** (kā'pon-et), *n*. [*capon* + *dim* -et<sup>2</sup>] A young capon.

**caponiere**, **caponniere** (kap-ō-nēr'), *n*. [*F* *caponniere* = *It* *caponiera*, a covered lodgment, < *Sp* *caponera* (= *Pg* *capoira*), a covered lodgment, a cage or coop in which to fatten fowls, < *Sp* *capon* = *Pg* *capão*, a capon see *capon*] In fort. (a) A covered lodgment sunk 4 or 5 feet into a ditch for its defense, encompassed with a parapet about 2 feet high, serving to support several planks laden with earth. (b) A passage from one part of a work to another, protected on the right and left by a wall or parapet, and sometimes covered overhead. When there is a parapet on one side only, it is called a *semi-caponiere*. (c) One of a series of bomb-proof arched structures for receiving cannon which fire through embrasures pierced in the front or mask-wall of the casemates used for flanking ditches. *Mahan*. — Double *caponiere*, in fort., a ditch defense arranged for flanking purposes. The double caponiere is generally placed in the middle of the ditch, so as to fire in both directions.

**caponize** (kā'pon-iz), *v* t, pret and pp *caponized*, ppr *caponizing* [*capon* + -ize] To make a capon of. Also spelled *caponise*.

**caponniere**, *n*. See *caponiere*.

**capon's-feather** (kā'ponz-feth'er), *n*. Same as *capon's-tail*.

**capon's-tail** (kā'ponz-tāl), *n*. 1. A species of valerian so called from its spreading white flowers. — 2. The columbine, *Aquilegia vulgaris*. — **Capon's-tail grass**, a species of fescue, *Festuca Munroana*.

**caporicianite** (ka-pōr'ishian-īt), *n*. [*Caporiciano* (see def.) + -ite<sup>2</sup>] A mineral related to, or perhaps identical with, laumontite, from Monte de Caporiciano, Tuscany.

**capot** (ka-pōt'), *n*. [*F*, of uncertain origin, perhaps connected with *capote* see *capote*] A winning of all the tricks at the game of piquet. It counts 40.

**capot** (ka-pōt'), *v* t, pret and pp *capotted*, ppr *capotting* [*capot*, *n*] In the game of piquet, to win all the tricks from.

That last game I had with my sweet cousin I capotted  
Lamb, Mrs. Rattle on Whist.

**capo tasto** (It pron kā'pō tās'tō) [*It* *capo*, < *L* *caput*, head (see *cape<sup>2</sup>*), *tasto*, key, touch, < *tastare*, touch, feel see *tast*] A contrivance attached to stringed instruments with frets, like the guitar, for the purpose of raising the pitch of all the strings at once. Also *capo di tasto*.

**capote** (ka-pōt'), *n*. [*F* *capote*, *f* (formerly also *capot*, *capotot*, *m*) (= *Sp* *Pg* *capote* = *It* *capotto*, > *Turk* *gaput*, *qapud*, dim of *capit*, a hood or cape see *cape<sup>1</sup>*)] 1. A large coarse cloak, properly with a hood. Specifically — (a) In some military uniforms, the regulation outer garment consisting of a very long and full cloth coat. (b) An outer garment for women, made of camel or cloth (covering the person completely and reaching nearly to the ground). (c) An outer garment forming a usual part of the costume and worn by both women and men, among many tribes of the Levant. It is made either of rough cloth or of skins retaining their hair.

She [an Albanian woman] went and put on a new *capote* of bright white flock coat, without sleeves, embroidered in bright colours down the seams, which showed her figure to advantage. R. Curzon, *Monast in the Levant*, p. 211.

2. The hood or top of a wagon, as of a buggy, or any similar protection for a vehicle.

**capouch** (ka-pōsh'), *n*. [Also *capouch*, *capuche* = *G* *kapuze* = *Dan* *kabuds*, < *F* *capuche*, also *capuer*, < *It* *cappuccio*, < *ML* *caputium*, *caputium*, *capuccium*, *capurium*, etc., a cowl or hood see *caputium*] A monk's hood or cowl, especially, a hood of peculiar pointed form worn by the Capuchin monks.

**capoucht** (ka-pōsh'), *v* t. [Also *capoch*, *capuche*, < *capouch*, *n*.] 1. To cover with a hood.

Between the cicada and that we call a grasshopper the differences are very many, for first, they are differently culated or capouched upon the head and back.  
Sir T. Browne, *Vulgar Err.*, v. 3.

2. To blind or hoodwink.

**cappadine** (kap'a-dīn), *n*. [Cf. *capiton*] A sort of silk flock taken from the upper part of the silkworm's cocoon after the true silk has been wound off, used for slag in making rugs.

**Cappadocian** (kap-a-dō'shian), *a*, and *n*. [*C* *Cappadocia* + -ian] 1. A Pertaining to Cappadocia, an ancient province and kingdom of Asia Minor, now part of Asiatic Turkey.

II. *n*. A native or an inhabitant of Cappadocia.

**Cappagh brown**. See *brown*.

**cap-paper** (kap'pā'pēr), *n*. 1. A coarse paper, so called from being used to make caps to hold commodities. — 2. A kind of writing-paper in large sheets. See *cap<sup>1</sup>*, *n*. 3.

**capparid** (kap'a-rīd), *n*. [*C* *Capparis* (-rīd-), *q*. v.] In bot., a plant of the natural order *Caparidaceae*.

**Capparidaceae** (kap'a-rī-dā'sē-ē), *n* pl [NL, < *Capparis* (-rīd-) + -acea] A natural order of plants, sometimes shrubs or trees, nearly related to the *Cruciferae*, from which they differ in having six or more stamens which are not tetradynamous, the pod without a partition and often stalked, and kidney-shaped seeds with a coiled embryo. They are natives chiefly of tropical and subtropical regions, and possess more or less acid qualities. The principal genera are *Capparis* and *Cleome*. Some species of *Gynandropsis* and *Polanisia*, genera of this order are cultivated for ornament. See cuts under *caper<sup>2</sup>* and *Cleome*.

**capparidaceous** (kap'a-rī-dā'shūus), *a*. Pertaining to the *Capparidaceae*.

**capparideous** (kap-a-rīd'ē-us), *a*. Same as *capparidaceous*.

**Capparis** (kap'a-ris), *n*. [*L*, the caper-bush, the caper see *caper<sup>2</sup>*] A genus of shrubby plants, of tropical and warm regions, of which the most familiar species is the caper, *C. spinosa*. See *caper<sup>2</sup>*. The products of some species are used as irritants or as antispasmodics, and some tropical American species are said to be poisonous. The berries of *C. Sodada*, which is abundant in tropical Africa, are used for food.

**cap-peak** (kap'pēk), *n*. The peak or stiff projecting front piece of some kinds of caps.

**capelline**, *n*. See *capeline*.

**capper<sup>1</sup>** (kap'ēr), *n*. [*cap* + -er<sup>1</sup>] 1. One whose business is the making or selling of caps [Itare]. — 2. A tool for fitting percussion-caps to shells.

**capper<sup>2</sup>** (kap'ēr), *n*. A Scotch form of *cupper*, a cupbearer. See *cup<sup>2</sup>* and *cupper*.

**capper<sup>3</sup>** (kap'ēr), *v* t. [Cf. *Dan* *kappre* = *G* *kappern*, seize, from the noun *capit<sup>3</sup>* (*Dan* *kaper*, etc.) or freq. of the verb *cap<sup>3</sup>*, seize see *cap<sup>3</sup>* and *caper<sup>3</sup>*] To seize, lay hold of violently, specifically, to seize (a vessel) as a prize. [Scotch].

**capper<sup>4</sup>** (kap'ēr), *n*. [*Appar* < *cap* + -er<sup>1</sup>, lit. 'seizer', but in def. 1 perhaps associated with *altercap* = *altercap*, a spider, and in def. 2 perhaps a particular use, in allusion to "the spider and the fly"] 1. A spider. — 2. A stool-pigeon in a gambling-house, or a person employed at auctions to raise bids deceptively. [Slang].

**capperclaw**, *v* t. See *capereclaw*.

**cappernoity**, *a*. See *capernoity*.

**cap-piece** (kap'pēs), *n*. In carp., a piece of timber covering the heads of a series of uprights or other vertical structure.

**capping-plane** (kap'ing-plān), *n*. In joinery, a plane used for working the upper surface of staircase-rails.

**cap-pot** (kap'pōt), *n*. In glass-making, a crucible having a lid or cap.

**cap-pudding** (kap'puḍ'ing), *n*. A pudding rounded at the top, which top consists of currants, raisins, or the like, and resembles a cap. *Imp. Dict.*

**Capra** (kā'prā), *n*. [*L*, a she-goat see *caper<sup>1</sup>*] A genus of hollow-horned ruminants, of the family *Bovidae*, typical of the subfamily *Caprinae*, and typified by the common goat, *Capra hircus*. There are several other species, among them the ibex, *Capra ibex*, *C. pyramica*, etc. See *goat*, and cuts under *agagrus* and *ibex*.

**caprantilopine** (kap-ran-tīl'ō-pin), *a*. [*L* *capra*, a she-goat, + *NL* *antilopinus* see *cap<sup>1</sup>* and *antilopine*] Partaking of the characters of both a goat and an antelope, nemorhædine.

**caprate** (kap'rāt), *n*. [*C* *capr* (ic) + -ate<sup>1</sup>] A salt of capric acid.

**caprealit**, **caprelit**, *n*. Old forms of *capriole*.

**Caprella** (ku-prel'ā), *n*. [*NL*, dim from *L* *capra*, a she-goat see *caper<sup>1</sup>*] The typical genus of the family *Caprellidae*. *C. linearis* is a sluggish inhabitant of rocky tide pools of the Atlantic coast of Europe, preying on various animals as hydroids and polyzoans. See *mantis shrimp* and *specter shrimp*.

**Caprellidae** (ka-prel'ā-dē), *n* pl [NL, < *Caprella* + -idae] A family of edriophthalmous isopodous crustaceans, typified by the genus *Caprella*, characterized by the attenuate form, the rudimentary abdomen, and the cervically placed anterior legs. Some of the forms are called *mantis shrimps* from their superficial resemblance to the insect known as *mantis*, and *specter shrimps*, from their strange aspect.



The *Caprellidae* are long and slender forms with well developed antennae and antennules. They live in salt water, walking around on submarine plants in a very deliberate manner, and progress by a doubling up of the body in about the same way that the measuring worm does. The most common species on the Atlantic coast received its name (*Caprella geometrica*) from this habit.

*Stand Nat Hist*, 11 71

**caprelline** (ka-prel'in), *a* Pertaining to or having the characters of the *Caprellidae*.

**capreoli**, **capreole**, *n* [= MF *capreole*, *capreola*, *capreole*, a tendril, < L *capreolus* see *capreolus*] 1 A buck or he goat — 2 A tendril, a capreolus.

**capreolary** (kap-rē-ō-lā-ri), *a* [*< NL capreolarius*, < L *capreolus*, a tendril see *capreolus*] Same as *capreolate*, 2.

**capreolate** (kap-rē-ō-lāt), *a* [*< L capreolus*, a tendril (see *capreolus*), + *-at* 1] 1 In bot., provided with tendrils — 2 In anat., resembling tendrils applied to the spermatic vessels, or vasa capreolaria, from their twisted appearance.

**capreoli**, *n* Plural of *capreolus*.

**capreoline** (ka-prē-ō-līn), *a* [*< Capreolus*, 3, + *-ine* 1] Pertaining to the subgenus *Capreolus*, specifically, relating or akin to the roebuck.

**capreolus** (ka-prē-ō-lus), *n*, pl *capreoli* (-lī) [*< L capreolus*, ML also *capreolus*, a wild goat, roebuck, chamois, a tendril of a plant, dim of *\*capreus*, fem *caprea*, a wild goat see *capri* and *capriol*] 1 A buck or he-goat. *E Phillips*, 1706 — 2 The tendril of a plant — 3 [*cap*] [*NL*] A subgenus of deer, including the roebuck, *Capreolus caprea* *Hamilton Smith*, 1827.

**capretti**, *n* [ME (translating L *caprea* in Vulgate), = (OF) *\*chevret*, *m*, *chevret*, *chevrette*, a kid (as dim of *chevre*, a goat), a wild goat, *F chevrette*, *f*, a doe, too (see *chevre*), = *It capretti*, *m*, *capretta*, *f*, < ML *capretus*, *m*, *\*capreta*, *f*, equiv to *capreolus*, *capicola*, a wild goat see *capreolus*, *capri* 1] A roebuck, a doe. As *capret* and *heir* thou shalt etc. *Wyclif*, Dent xii 15. A moost swift runner as oon of the *capretti* [var on *preth*] that dwellen in woldes. *Wyclif*, 2 Ed 1988m 11 18.

**capric** (kap'rik), *a* [*< L caper*, a goat see *capri* 1] Of or pertaining to a goat. Also **caprine**. **Capric acid**, *C<sub>10</sub>H<sub>18</sub>O<sub>2</sub>*, a peculiar acid first discovered by Chevreul in the butter of cows milk. It occurs also in goats milk in coconut oil and in several kinds of fuel oil. It is crystalline, somewhat soluble in hot water, and has a faint goat like smell when cold which becomes more offensive on heating. Also called *butyric* and *capricic*.

**capriccio** (ka-prich'ō), *n* [*< It capriccio* see *capri* 1] 1 A caprice, a whim. Also **caprichio**. Will this *capriccio* hold in thee, art sure? *Shak*, All's Well, II 3. Sometimes (In quite opposed *capriccio*) he (Julius) The hardest rocks and highest crags way Banning their ridges. *Chapman* Homeric Hymns.

2 A musical composition in a free, irregular, and often whimsical style first applied to variations from strict forms, like the fugue, especially when in quick tempo, but now extended to any fancifully irregular piece. Also **caprice**.

**capriccioso** (kà-prē-cho'ō), *adv* [*It*, < *capriccio*, *caprice* see *capriccio*, *caprice*, and *capricious*] In music, in a free, fantastic style.

**caprice** (ka-pris'), *n* [Early mod E also *capriche*, *capritch*, and *caprichio*, *capriccio*, after *It*, < *F caprice*, < *It capriccio* = Sp Pg *capricho*, a caprice, whim, of disputed origin, usually, but without sufficient evidence, derived from *It caprio*, a goat (as if orig 'a goat-leap') Cf *capri* 1 and *capriol*.] 1 A sudden start of the mind, a sudden change of opinion or humor, without apparent or adequate motive, a whim, freak, or particular fancy. I found the night as full of beauty as the day, when *caprice* led me from the brilliancy of St. Marks. *Hawthorne*, Victorian Life, II.

2 The habit of acting according to varying impulses, capriciousness. Everywhere I observe in the foolish mind something of beautiful *caprice*, a floral exuberance of that charming wilfulness which characterizes our dear human sisters, I find through all worlds. *De Quincey*.

3 Same as *capriccio*, 2 = *syn* 1. Vagary, humor, whim, frolic — 2 *Fickleness*.

**caprichet**, **capritchi**, *n* [See *caprice*] A caprice. Shall a man fear *caprichet*? *Chapman*, Gentleman Usher, v 1. O hold for pity, Sir, I am too great a sufferer. *Abbas* as you have been a witch, But conjure him a worse *caprichet*. *Butler*, Hudibras, III 1 310.

**caprichiot**, *n*. See *capriccio*, 1.

**capricious** (ka-prish'us), *a*. [Formerly also *capricious*, = *F capricieux* = Sp Pg *caprichoso* = *It capriccioso*, capricious, from the noun see *caprice*] Characterized by caprice, apt to change opinions suddenly, or to deviate from one's purpose, unsteady; changeable; fickle; subject to change or irregularity as, a man of a capricious temper.

Nor unnoted pass  
The sycamore, capricious in attire,  
Now green, now tawny, and the autumn yet  
Have chang'd the woods, in so strict honours bright  
*Copier*, The Task, I 318.

The king, under the influence of capricious passion, suddenly dissolved parliament. *Encyclopædia* Hist U S, I 379.

A bud taken from any one of the branches, and grafted on another tree, produces either one of the pure kinds or a capricious tree producing the three kinds. *Darwin*, Var of Animals and Plants, p 367.

= *syn*. Frenetic, unsteady, fanciful, whimsical, fitful, crochety, uncertain.

**capriciously** (ka-prish'us-ly), *adv* In a capricious manner, whimsically, irregularly.

The unskilled laborer has ceased to be at the mercy of a master, but the force that the master once applied to him *capriciously* is now applied to him instead by his whole social environment and that not *capriciously*, but with the regularity of a natural law. *W H Mallock*, Social Equality p 191.

**capriciousness** (ku-prish'us-ness), *n* 1 The quality of being capricious, whimsicalness, unsteadiness of purpose or opinion as, "great capriciousness of taste," *Pennant*, Brit Zool, Class 4; "the capriciousness of a sickly heart," *Irring*, Sketch-Book, p 94 — 2 Unsteadiness, liability to sudden changes, irregularity as, the capriciousness of fortune.

**Capricorn** (kap'ri-korn), *n* [= *F Capricorne* = *It Capricorno* (= Sp Pg *Capricorno*, after ML *Capricornum*); < L *capricornus*, a zodiacal constellation (see *di*) (> ML *capricornum*, the winter solstice), lit 'goat-horned' (and hence in ML *capricornus*, a steinbok, ibex), < *caper* (*capr*), goat, + *cornu* = E horn Cf Gr *αἰγόκερως*, goat-horned, the constellation 'Capricorn' 1. An ancient zodiacal constellation between Sagittarius and Aquarius, also, one of the twelve signs of the zodiac, the winter solstice represented on ancient monuments by the figure of a goat, or a figure having the fore

part like a goat and the hind part like a fish. Its symbol is ♊ — 2♊ [♊] An ibex, a steinbok. He showed two heads and horns of the true *capricornus*, which animal, he told us, was frequently killed among the mountains. *Fishers*, Diary (1646), p 180.

**Capricorn beetles**, beetles of the family *Cerambycidae* (which see) — **Tropic of Capricorn**. See *tropic*.

**capricornify** (kap'ri-kō'nī-fī), *v t* [*< capricorn* (with allusion to *horn*, *v*) + *-ify*] To horn, cuckold [Low].

**caprid** (kap'rid), *a* Of or pertaining to the *Capridæ* or *Caprinae*, relating to a goat, hircine.

**Capridæ** (kap'ri-dē), *n pl* [*NL*, < *Capra* + *-idæ*] The *Caprinae*, or goat tribe, elevated to the rank of a family of hollow-horned ruminants.

**Capridæ** (kap'ri-dē), *n pl* Same as *Capridæ*.

**capriculate** (kap'ri-fī-kāt), *v t*, pret and pp *capriculated*, ppr *capriculating* [*< L capricatus*, pp of *caprificare* see *caprify*] To ripen by caprication; caprify.

**capriculation** (kap'ri-fī-kā'shon), *n* [*< L capriculation* (*n*), < *caprificare* see *caprify*] A process intended to accelerate the ripening of the fig, and to improve the fruit. It consists in suspending branches of the wild fig (see *caprify*) in the cultivated trees, and subjecting the fruit to the attacks of the gall insects which are thus introduced. The practice is one of great antiquity, but though still followed in many localities, is of very doubtful utility. Capriculation is also effected by planting an occasional wild fig among the others. In some portions of France the same object is attained by touching a drop of oil to

the orifice of the fruit, by which its ripening is hastened nearly a week.

**caprificus** (kap'ri-fī'kus), *n* [*L*, the wild fig-tree, lit 'goat-fig,' < *caper* (*capr*), a goat, + *ficus*, fig. see *capri* 1 and fig] The caprifig.

**caprifig** (kap'ri-fīg), *n* [*< L caprificus*, a wild fig, the second element being accented to E fig see *caprificus*] The uncultivated male form of the common fig, *Ficus Carica*, which is practically dioecious, though staminate and pistillate flowers are found upon the same tree.

The fruit of the caprifig is hard and useless, but is the home of a small gall-like insect, *Blastophaga grossorum*, which in escaping from the orifice covers itself with pollen and thus becomes a means for effecting the fertilization of the edible fig. See *caprication*.

**caprifoliet**, **caprifoliet** (kap'ri-fō-lē-ē), *n*. [= *D kamper foelie* = Dan *kaprifolium* = *F. chevre-folium* = *It caprifoglio*, < ML *caprifolium*, woodbine, honeysuckle see *caprifolium*.] Woodbine, honeysuckle.

There was a pleasant Arber, not by art  
But of the trees own inclination made,  
With wanton yule twine entrayld athwart,  
And Eglantine and *Caprifoliet* among. *Spenser*, F Q, III vi 44.

**Caprifoliaceæ** (kap'ri-fō-lī-ā'sē-ē), *n pl* [*NL*, < *Caprifolium* + *-aceæ*] A natural order of monopetalous dicotyledons, allied to the *Rubaceæ*. It includes a number of erect or twining shrubs and herbaceous plants, comprising the honeysuckle, elder, viburnum, and snowberry. The characteristics of the order are opposite leaves without stipules, an inferior ovary, 4 or 5 stamens upon the tube of the regular or irregular corolla, and the fruit usually a berry or drupe. Many species are cultivated for ornament, but the order is otherwise of little value.

**caprifoliaceous** (kap'ri-fō-lī-ā'shi-us), *a*. Pertaining to the *Caprifoliaceæ*.

**caprifolium** (kap'ri-fō-lī-um), *n* [*ML*, woodbine, honeysuckle, lit 'goat-leaf,' < L *caper* (*capr*), a goat, + *folium*, leaf see *capri* 1 and *foil*] Sometimes erroneously explained as for *\*caprifolium*, < L *capra*, *caper*, + *folium*, leaf, with ref to the likeness of its leaf to that of the caper see *capri* 2.] 1 Woodbine or honeysuckle — 2. [*cap*] A section of the natural order *Caprifoliaceæ*, including the trumpet honeysuckle, the yellow honeysuckle, and the American woodbine.

**caprifoliet**, *n* See *caprifoliet*.

**caprifoliet** (kap'ri-fō-lē-ē), *a* [*< L caper* (*capr*), a goat, + *forma*, shape] Having the form of a goat, or of something belonging to a goat, goat-like as, *caprifoliet* horns.

**caprify** (kap'ri-fī), *v t*, pret and pp *caprificed*, ppr *caprificing*. [*< ME caprifien*, < *F* as if *\*capriher* = Sp *capriher* = Pg *caprificar*, < L *caprificare*, subject figs to the stinging of the gall-insect, < *caprificus*, the wild fig-tree see *caprificus*] To subject to caprication (which see).

In Juyn, as some is hest, to *caprify*  
The fig tree is, that is to signifie  
The figs a grene of caprificatio rinde  
With tree made like a sawe on leu suspende  
*Palladius*, Husbandrie (E T S), p 125.

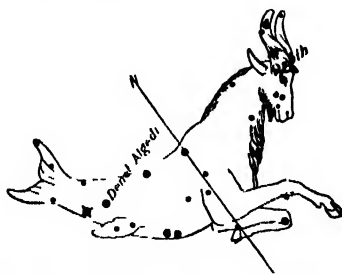
**caprigenous** (kap'ri-j'e-nus), *a* [*< L caprigenus*, < *caper* (*capr*), a goat, + *-genus*, -born. see *-genous*] Produced by a goat, belonging to the goat kind.

**Caprimulgidae** (kap'ri-mul'jī-dē), *n pl* [*NL*, < *Caprimulgus* + *-idae*] A family of fissirostral cypseliform non-passerine birds, of the conventional order *Picarie*, the goatsuckers or night-jars. They are chiefly of nocturnal or crepuscular habits, have a broad, flattened head, large eyes and ears, and a very small bill with deeply cleft rictus generally provided with long bristles. They have very small feet, frequently of an abnormal number of phalanges, the hind toe being short and usually elevated, the front toes webbed at the base, and the middle claw usually pectinate. Their plumage is soft and lax, and the wings and tail are variable in development. There are about 14 genera and upward of 100 species, of the temperate and tropical portions of both hemispheres. They are divided into 4 subfamilies, *Podarginae*, *Scotornithinae*, *Nyctobinae*, and *Caprimulginae*.

**Caprimulginae** (kap'ri-mul'jī-nē), *n pl*. [*NL*, < *Caprimulgus* + *-inae*] The typical subfamily of *Caprimulgidae*, including the true goatsuckers and night-jars. These birds are of nocturnal or crepuscular habits, insectivorous, and in temperate countries migratory, the young are downy at birth, contrary to the rule among *Altrices*. The *Caprimulginae* are very generally distributed in both hemispheres. *Caprimulgus*, the leading genus, is confined to the old world. Leading American genera are *Nyctodromus*, *Antrostomus*, and *Chordeiles*. See cuts under *Antrostomus* and *goatsucker*.

**caprimulgine** (kap'ri-mul'jīn), *a*. and *n*. I. *a*. Of or pertaining to the *Caprimulgidae* or the genus *Caprimulgus*.

II. *n*. One of the *Caprimulgidae*, a bird of the goatsucker family.



The Constellation of Capricorn according to ancient descriptions and figures.

**Caprimulgus** (kap-ri-mul'gus), *n* [L., a milk-er of goats; also a bird so called, the goat-sucker (see *goatsucker*); < *caper*, fem *capra*, a goat, + *mulgere* = E *milk*] The typical and most extensive genus of goatsuckers, of the subfamily *Caprimulginae*, formerly conterminous with the family *Caprimulgidae*, but now commonly restricted to species strictly congeneric with the European goatsucker, night-jar, night-churr, or fern-owl, *Caprimulgus europaeus*. In this acceptance of the genus, none of the species are American, the American whippoorwill, etc., being now usually included in the genus *Antrozotomus*. There are upward of 30 species of *Caprimulgus* proper.

**caprin, caprine** (kap'rin), *n* [ < *capr*(ic) + *-ine* ] A substance found in butter, which, with butyric and caproic, gives the butter its peculiar taste and odor. It is a compound of capric acid and glycerin, or a caprate of glycerin.

**Caprina** (ka-pri'na), *n* [NL, fem of *L. caprinus*, relating to a goat, in allusion to the shell, which resembles a goat's horn] A genus of fossil bivalve mollusks of the Cretaceous period, by some regarded as a member of the *Rudidae*, or family *Hypuridae*, and by others as the type of a family *Caprinidae*.

**Caprinae** (ka-pri'ne), *n pl* [NL, < *Capra* + *-inae*] The goat tribe considered as a subfamily of *Bovidae*, characterized by having horns which are subangular in section, curved backward, with an anterior reticular ridge continuous around the convex curve.

**caprine** (kap'rin), *a* [ < *L. caprinus*, < *capr*(ic), a goat see *capr* ] Like a goat, lupine, pertaining to the *Caprinae*.

Their physiognomy is canine, vulpine, caprine.

*Hp. Gaudin, Life of Hp. Brownrigg, p. 236*

**caprine** *n* See *caprin*

**Caprinella** (kap-ri-nel'la), *n* [NL, dim of *Caprina*, *q v*] The typical genus of the family *Caprinellidae*.

**Caprinellidae** (kap-ri-nel'i-dē), *n pl* [NL, < *Caprinella* + *-idae*] A family of fossil bivalve mollusks, typified by the genus *Caprinella*. The typical forms have a subconical right valve with a ligamental furrow on its convex side and a large hinge tooth supported by an oblique plate, while the left valve is spiral and provided with two teeth, of which the anterior is borne on a plate that longitudinally traverses the umbonal cavity. By some the species are referred to the *Hypuridae*, and by others to the *Chamaea*. They lived during the Cretaceous epoch.

**caprinic** (ka-prin'ik), *a* [ < *caprin* + *-ic* ] Same as *capric*.

**Caprinidae** (ka-prin'i-dē), *n pl* [NL, < *Caprina* + *-idae*] A family of extinct bivalve mollusks, typified by the genus *Caprina*, to which different limits have been given. By some it is restricted to the genus *Caprina*, by others it is extended to embrace the genera *Caprina*, *Caprinella*, and *Caprinella*. All the species lived in the Cretaceous seas.

**capriole** (kap'ri-ōl), *n* [Early mod E also *capriol*, *caprioll*, *capriall* (whence by abbrev. *caper* see *caper*), also later *cabriole* (and *Se capret*) = D *capriol* = G *capriole* = Sw *kapriol* = Dan *kapriole*, < F *capriole* (16th century), now *cabriole* = Sp *Pg cabriola*, < It *capriola*, also *cavriola*, *cavriola*, a caper, capriole, frisk, leap, lit a leap like that of a kid or goat, < *capriola*, *curriola*, m., *capriola*, *cavriola*, f., a kid, a fawn (Florio), also, without dim force, a wild goat, a roebuck, = Cat *Pr cabriol* = OF *cheverol*, *chevroil*, F *chevreuil*, m., OF *cheverolle*, *chevreulle*, f., < L *capreolus*, m., LL *capreola*, f., ML also *capriolus*, *capriola*, a wild goat, roebuck, roe see *capreolus* and *caper* ] Cf. F. *capriol*, n., *caprioles*, v., *caper* (Cotgrave)] 1 A caper or leap, as in dancing, a sudden bound, a spring [Archaic]

With lofty tunes and capriols in the ayre  
Which with the lusty tunes accordeth faire  
*Sir J. Daines, Dancing, at 68*

His teeth doe caper whilst he eates his meat,  
His heeles doe caper whilst he takes his seat,  
His very soule, his intellectual,  
Is nothing but a miming caprell.

*Marston, Scourge of Villanie, xl*

Permitting no caprioles of fancy, but with scope enough  
for the outbreak of savage instincts  
*Hawthorne, Blithedale Romance, ix*

2. In the *manège*, an upward spring or leap made by a horse without advancing, the hind legs being jerked out when at the height of the leap—3. A kind of head-dress worn by women.

**capriole** (kap'ri-ōl), *v t*; pret and pp *caprioled*, ppr *caprioling* [Early mod E also *caprell*, and by abbrev. *caper* (see *caper*), < F *cabrioler* = Sp *Pg cabriolar*, < It *capriolare*, *caper*, leap, from the noun. see *capriole*, *n*] To execute a capriole, leap, skip.

Far over the billowy sea of heads may be seen Rascality  
*caprioling* on horses from the royal stand  
*Carisle, French Rev, I vii 10*

**capriped** (kap'ri-ped), *a* [ < L *capripes* (-ped-), < *caper* (*capr*), a goat, + *pes* (-ped-) = E *foot*] Having feet like those of a goat.

**capritch**, *n* See *capriche*

**caprizant** (kap'ri-zant), *a* [ < F *caprisant* = Pg *caprizante* = It *caprizante*, < ML *caprizant*(-is), ppr of \**caprizare*, leap like a goat, < L *caper*, a goat. Cf *capra*] Leaping used of the pulse when it seems to leap, an imperfect dilatation of the artery being succeeded by a fuller one.

**caproate** (kap-rō-āt), *n* [ < *capro*(ic) + *-ate* ] A salt formed by the union of caproic acid with a base.

**cap-rock** (kap'rok), *n*. In lead-mining, a stratum immediately under which the lead-bearing crevices begin to widen and become productive [Lead regions of the upper Mississippi]

**caproic** (ka-prō'ik), *a* [ < *capro*, assumed stem of *L. caper*, a goat, + *-ic*] Of or pertaining to a goat, derived from a goat. Also *capronic*—**Caproic acid**,  $C_{16}H_{32}O_2$ , the sixth in the series of fatty acids, a clear mobile oil which taken with capric acid may be prepared from butter, from coconut oil, and from various other sources. Its salts are termed *caprates*. It is a mobile fluid, colorless, inflammable, and has a very acid and penetrating taste.

**caproid** (kap'rō-id), *a* and *n* I. *a* Of or pertaining to the *Caproidae*.

II. *n* A fish of the family *Caproidae*.

**Caproidae** (ka-prō'i-dē), *n pl* [NL, < *Capros* + *-idae*] A family of acanthopterygian fishes, represented by the genus *Capros*, and related to the *Zenidae*. They have a compressed body, projecting snout, very protractile upper jaw, close scales, and many vertebrae. The principal species is the *Capros aper* or boat fish. Also *Caproidae*. See cut under *boat fish*.

Both the *Zenidae* and the *Caproidae* exhibit a very singular mode of locomotion. This is to a large extent effected by a scarcely perceptible vibratory motion of the dorsal and anal fins, and they are thus enabled to stand upon their fins thus unmolested. *Stand Nat Hist, III 200*

**capromyan** (kap-rō-mi'an), *n* [ < *Capromys* + *-an*] A rodent quadruped of the group represented by the genus *Capromys*.

**Capromys** (kap'rō-mis), *n* [NL, < Gr *καπρις*, a wild goat (cf *L. caper*, a goat see *caper*), + *-mys* = E *mouse*] A genus of hystriomorph rodent mammals, of the family *Octodontidae* and subfamily *Echymomyinae*, or hedgehog-rats, peculiar to the island of Cuba, where two species occur, *C. pilorides* and *C. prehensilis*, called respectively the *hutia-conga* or *pilor-rat* and the *hutia-carabali*.

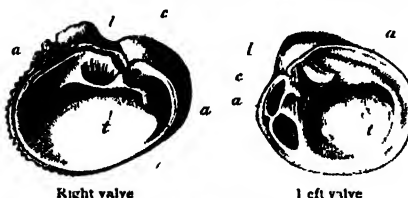
**caprone** (kap'rōn), *n* [ < *capr*(ic) + *-one*] A clear colorless oil obtained from butter, and to which with caprine the peculiar flavor of butter is partly due. It is a ketone of caproic acid.

**capronic** (kap-rōn'ik), *a* [ < *caprone* + *-ic* ] Same as *caproic*.

**Capros** (kap'ros), *n*. [NL, < Gr *καπρος*, a wild goat, also a sea-fish.] A genus of acanthopterygian fishes, of the family *Carangidae*, or the type of a distinct family *Caproidae*. *C. aper* is the boat-fish *Lacépède*, 1804. See cut under *boat-fish*.

**Caprotina** (kap-rō-ti'na), *n*. [NL, < L *Caprotina*, a cognomen of Juno] A genus of fossil bivalve mollusks, considered by some to be typical of a family *Caprotinidae*.

**Caprotinidae** (kap-rō-ti'ni-dē), *n pl* [NL, < *Caprotina* + *-idae*] A family of fossil bivalve mollusks, typified by the genus *Caprotina*. The valves are nearly alike in form, but dissimilar in sculpture.



*Caprotina striata*  
a, a, positions of adductor muscles; c, c, cartilage pits; d, d, ligamental inflexions; e, e, teeth

the right being striated or ribbed, and the left flat or convex with a marginal umbil. The interior is shown in the annexed cuts. The species have been referred variously to the families *Hypuridae*, *Chamaea*, and *Caprinidae*, all are confined to the Cretaceous seas.

**Caprovis** (kap'rō-vis), *n* [NL, < L *caper*, a goat, + *ovis*, a sheep, = E *ewe*] A subgenus of the genus *Ovis*, including several species of wild sheep, as the mouflon of Sardinia and Corsica and the argali of Asia. See cut under *argali*.

**caproyl** (kap'rō-il), *n*. [ < *capro*(ic) + *-yl*, < Gr *ωλ*, matter ] The radical ( $C_6H_{11}O$ ) of caproic acid and its derivatives.

**capryl** (kap'ril), *n* [ < *capr*(ic) + *-yl*] An organic radical ( $C_8H_{17}$ ) not existing in the free state, but found in a number of compounds.

**caprylic** (ka-pri'lik), *a* [ < *capryl* + *-ic*] Related to or containing the radical capryl,  $C_8H_{17}$ —**Caprylic acid**,  $C_{17}H_{34}O_2$ , a volatile fatty acid found combined as an ether in cows' butter, and in much larger quantity in coconut oil. At ordinary temperatures it is a liquid, soluble in boiling water.

**capstal** (kap'sal), *n* [A corruption of *capstan*] A capstan, specifically, among American lumbermen, a rough capstan built on a rail.

**Capsaria** (kap-sā'ri-a), *n pl* [NL, < *Capra* + *-aria*] A division of heteropterous insects containing broadly ovate forms. See *Capidae*.

**cap-screw** (kap'skrē), *n* A screw-bolt with a cubical head, used in securing the ends of steam-cylinders.

**cap-scuttle** (kap'skut'l), *n* *Naut*, a covering for a hatch made so as to fit over the outside of the coaming, to keep out water.

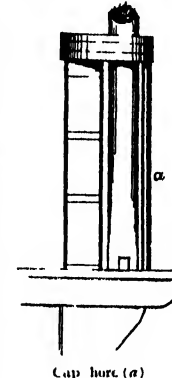
**Capsella** (kap-sel'a), *n* [L., a small box or coffer, dim of *capra*, a box see *case* ] A small genus of cruciferous plants, shepherd's-purse (which see).

**cap-sheaf** (kap'shēf'), *n* 1 The top sheaf of a stack of grain, the crowner. Hence—2 Figuratively, the summit, the extreme degree of anything—*us*, thus latter is the *cap-sheaf* of his impudence.

Success in foreign commerce will be the *cap-sheaf*, the crowning glory of Philadelphia.

*Buchanan, in Curtis, II 29*

**cap-shore** (kap'shōi), *n* *Naut*, a small spar supporting the forward edge of the cap of a lower mast.



Cap-hure (a)

**capsicin, capsicine** (kap'si-sin), *n* [ < *Capicum* + *-in*, < *-ine* ] An active principle ( $C_{15}H_{15}O_2$ ) obtained from the fruit of several species of the genus *Capicum*, appearing in colorless crystals and extremely acrid. It is soluble in alcohol, and forms crystallizable salts with acetic, nitric and sulphuric acids.

**Capicum** (kap'si-kum), *n* [NL (so called from the shape of the fruit), < L *capsa*, a box see *case* ] 1 A genus of herbaceous or shrubby South American plants, natural order *Solanaceae*, with a wheel-shaped corolla, pro-

jecting and converging stamens, and a many-seeded berry. Many of the species are very extensively cultivated for their fruit, which contains an exceedingly pungent principle, capsin. The fruit or pod is fleshy and very variable in shape and color, sometimes inflated and as large as an orange. It is used for pickles, sauces, etc., and also in medicine as a valuable local and general stimulant. Capsicum or red pepper consists of the ground pods of various species, especially of *C. fastigiatum*, the African or Guinea pepper, or spin pepper, and of the common red pepper of the garden, *C. annuum*. The pods of both of these species are also known as *chilies*, and before they are ground as *pod peppers*. *C. baccatum* is the berry bearing capsicum, or bird pepper, and *C. frutescens* is the goat pepper. The bonnet pepper, *C. tetra-gynum*, has a large and very fleshy fruit, and is much cultivated in the West Indies. The cherry pepper, *C. cerasiforme* with small round fruit, is sometimes cultivated for ornament. The bell pepper is a large podded variety of *C. annuum*, of which there are many varieties.

2 [ < c ] A plant of this genus or its fruit.

**capsid** (kap'sid), *n* One of the *Capsidae*.

**Capsidae** (kap'si-dē), *n pl* [NL, < *Capsus* + *-idae*] A family of heteropterous hemipterous insects, of the series *Geocores* or land-bugs, typified by the genus *Capsus*, and founded by Westwood in 1840. It is of large extent, containing many small prettily colored species of convex form. The antennae are long, often with the second joint thickened at the tip, and very slender terminal joints. The labrum is long, ocelli are wanting, the legs are long and slender, with 3-jointed tarsi sometimes provided with pulvilli. The females have a long slender ovipositor received in a slit under the abdomen. They are active bugs, and subsist on the juices of plants and trees, some are particularly fond of ripe fruit. Several groups, corresponding more or less nearly with *Capridae*, are called *Capsaria*, *Capenda*, *Caprina*, and *Caprini*.



Red Pepper (*Capsicum annuum*)

**cap-sill** (kap'sil), *n* The upper horizontal beam in the timber-framing of a bridge, viaduct, etc.  
**Capsina** (kap-si'na), *n* pl [NL, < *Capsus* + *-ina*] A group of heteropterous insects. See *Capsida*.

**capsize** (kap-siz'), *v*, pret and pp *capsized*, ppn *capsizing* [Origin unknown, the Dan *kapsje* is from E.] *I*, *intrans* To turn over or upset as, take care that the boat does not *capsize*.

The boat swept sheer over the dam with all on board, filling and capsizing instantly.  
*J. T. Troubridge, Coupon Bonds p. 209*

**II, trans** 1 To upset, overturn (a boat or vessel).

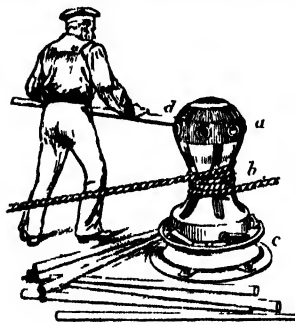
What if carrying sail *capsizes* the boat?  
*Byron, Don Juan, ix. 18*

2 To move (a hogshoed or other vessel) forward by turning it alternately on the heads *Hallwell* [Prov. Eng.]

**capsize** (kap-siz'), *v* [*< capsize, v*] An upset, an overturn.

**cap-square** (kap'skwär), *n* In *gun*, one of the strong plates of iron or brass which are fitted over the trunnions of a gun and secure it on the carriage. See *cut* under *gun-carriage*.

**capstan** (kap'stan), *n* [Formerly also *capstane*, *capstaud* (simulating *stand*), *capstern* (simulating *stern*), once *capsting* (simulating *string*), *capston*, *capstan* (dial *capst*, *q v*), = MD *kapstant*, D *kaapstander* (simulating *kaapstander*, a lighthouse, < *kaap*, MD *kapt*, = E *capt*?, + *ständer*, axletree, MD *ständer*, *ständer*, a column, pillar, mill-post, standard, D *standard*, a banner, = E *standard*) = G *kabestan*, < F *cabestan* = Pr *cabestan*, < Sp *cabestrante*, usually *cabestrante* (= Pg *cabestrante*) (simulating *cabra*, a goat, an engine for throwing stones, + *estante*, a shell, naut a prop of a cross-beam, as adj fixed, lit standing, < L *stant* (t-), pp of *stare*, stand), a capstan, prob < *cabestrar*, < L *capistrare*, tie with a halter, < *capistum* (> Sp *cabestro* = Pg *cabresto* = It *capisto* = Pr *cabistri* = OF *chevestre*, F *chevestre*), a halter, muzzle, band, < *capere*, hold. See *capistum* and *capable*.] An apparatus working on the principle of the wheel and axle, used for raising weights or applying power. It consists of an upright barrel, either smooth or having ribs called whelps, which are arranged about a spindle. Above the barrel is the capstan head, which has holes to receive the ends of levers or bars by which the barrel is revolved. At the bottom of the barrel is a pawl head, with paws to catch a ratchet ring or pawl rim, which is secured to the floor or platform. A capstan differs from a windlass in having a vertical instead of a horizontal axis. The capstan employed to draw coal from pits is usually called a *win*, and when



Capstan.  
*a* capstan head, *b* barrel, *c* pawl rim and pawls, *d* capstan bar.

worked by horses a *schuman*. On board ship it is used for weighing the anchor, warping ship, etc. **Chinese capstan**, a differential device for hoisting or hauling. It is the same as the differential windlass (which see, under *windlass*) except that its axis is vertical. **Power-capstan**, a capstan in which by the application of cog wheels, great power may be gained at the expense of speed. **Steam-capstan**, a capstan turned by a steam engine. **To come up with the capstan**, to turn it the contrary way so as to slacken the rope about it. **To heave at the capstan**, to cause it to turn by pushing with the breast against the bars. **To man the capstan**, to place the sailors at it in readiness to heave. **To pawl the capstan**, to fix the paws so as to prevent the capstan from recoiling. **To rig the capstan**, to prepare it for heaving by fixing the bars in the holes or otherwise. **To surge the capstan**, to slacken the rope wound round upon it.

**capstan-bar** (kap'stan-bar), *n* One of the levers, generally of wood, by which a capstan is turned. **To swifter the capstan-bars**, to fasten a small rope round the outer ends of all the capstan bars before heaving round, so that they cannot be accidentally unshipped.

**capstan-barrel**, *n* See *capstan*.

**capstane, capstand, n** See *capstan*.

**capstern, n** See *capstan*.

**capstone** (kap'stön), *n* 1 In *arch*, the uppermost or finishing stone of a structure, as of a parapet, a turret, etc. Flat capstones, or flags, are often laid upon walls of bricks or small stones to protect the joints from infiltration of water, as well as to bind the structure together.

2. In *zool.*, a fossil echinite (sea-urchin) of the genus *Conulus* so named from its resemblance to a cap.

**capstring, n** See *capstan*.

**capsula** (kap'sü-lä), *n*; pl. *capsulae* (-lë). [L] Same as *capsule*.

**capsulæscic** (kap'sü-les'ik), *a* [*< L. capsula* (see *capsule*) + *-o-sculus*, horse-chestnut (see *aculeus*), + *-ic*] Derived from capsules of the horse-chestnut — **Capsulæscic acid**, an acid found in the capsules of horse chestnuts.

**capsular** (kap'sü-lär), *a* [*< L. capsula* (see *capsule*) + *-ar*]. Hollow, like a chest or capsule, pertaining to or having the structure of a capsule — **Capsular artery**, the middle suprarenal artery — **Capsular ligament**, the ligament which surrounds every movable articulation and contains the synovia like a bag. See *diarthrosis* — **Capsular vein**, the suprarenal vein.

**capsulary** (kap'sü-lär-i), *a* Same as *capsular*.  
**capsulate, capsulated** (kap'sü-lät, -lät-tod), *a* [*< capsule* + *-ate*] Inclosed in a capsule, or as in a chest or box. Also *capsuled*.

**capsule** (kap'sül), *n* [= D & Dan *Sw. kapsel*, < F *capsule* = Sp *Pg* *It* *capsula*, < L *capsula*, a small box or chest (cf *capsella*), dim of *capus*, a box. See *case*]. 1 A small casing, envelop, covering, etc., natural or artificial, usually thin or membranous, a cover or container of some small object or quantity of matter. Specifically — 2 In *bot*, a dehiscent pod or seed-vessel, either membranous or woody, composed of



(a) capsules, (b) circumscissile capsule, (c) circumscissile capsule.

two or more carpels, which at maturity becomes dry and opens by regular valves corresponding in number to the carpels, or twice as numerous. The term is sometimes applied to any dry dehiscent fruit, and even to the spore cases of various cryptogamic plants.

3 In *chem* (a) A small saucer made of clay for roasting samples of ores, or for melting them. (b) A small shallow vessel made of Berlin ware, platinum, etc., for evaporations, solutions, and the like. — 4 In *anat* and *zool*, a membrane or ligament inclosing some part or organ as in a bag or sac, a sacular envelop or investment as, the capsule of the crystalline lens of the eye, the capsule of a joint, as the lup. — 5 In *anat*, some part or organ likened to a capsule as, the adnial capsule. — 6 In *Protocoz*, the included perforated test of a radiolarian. — 7 In *entom*, a horny case inclosing the eggs of an insect, as those of the cockroach. Also called *ootheca*. — 8 A cap of thin metal, such as tin-foil, put over the mouth of a corked bottle to preserve the cork from drying. Wine of good quality, when bottled was formerly sealed with wax upon the cork, but the use of the capsule is now almost universal, the grower or dealer's name or device being commonly stamped upon it.

9 A small gelatinous case or envelop in which nauseous medicines are inclosed to be swallowed. — 10 The shell of a metallic cartridge or of a fulminating tube. **Adrenal capsule**, an ad renal (which see) — **Atrial capsule**, the suprarenal capsule, or adrenal. **Bonnet's capsule**, the posterior part of the tunica vaginalis of the eye, behind the point of perforation of the tendons of the muscles of the eyeballs. — **Bowman's capsule**, the capsule of a Malpighian body of the kidney. — **Capsule of Glisson**, the sheath of connective tissue enveloping the branches of the portal vein, hepatic artery, and hepatic duct as they ramify in the liver. — **Capsule of the kidney**, the smooth fibrous membrane closely investing the kidney, and forming its outer coat. — **Capsule of the lens**, the transparent elastic, brittle, and structureless membrane inclosing the lens of the eye. — **Central capsule**, the capsule of a radiolarian. — **External capsule**, the layer of white nervous substance between the claustrum and the putamen of the brain. — **Internal capsule**, the layer of nerve fibers passing upward in the brain from the crus cerebri to the cortex, between the caudate nucleus and the optic thalamus on the one side and the lenticular nucleus on the other. — **Marsupial capsule**, in *Polysora* (or *Bryozoa*), an individual of a colony serving only for the reception of ova. **Nidamental capsule**, in *conch*, a case in which the embryos of certain mollusks are contained.

The *nidamental capsules* [of the whelk, *Buccinum*] are aggregated in roundish masses which, when thrown ashore and drifted by the wind, resemble corallines. Each capsule contains five or six young.

*S. P. Woodward, Mollusca, 2d ed., p. 212*

**Suprarenal capsule**, a small flattened body, somewhat glandular in appearance, but with no duct, which in many animals surmounts the kidney. Also called *suprarenal body* and *adrenal*. See *cut* under *kidney*. — **Utriculating capsule**, a nematocyst, cnida, or thread cell.

**capsuled** (kap'süld), *a* Same as *capsulate*.  
**capsuliferous** (kap-su-lif'e-rus), *a*. [*< L. capsula* (see *capsule*) + *-ferre* = E. *bear*]. In *bot* and *zool*, bearing capsules.

**capsuligerous** (kap-sü-lig'e-rus), *a*. [*< L. capsula* (see *capsule*) + *-gerere*, bear.] Same as *capsuliferous*.

**capsulitis** (kap-sü-lit'is), *n* [NL, < L. *capsula* (see *capsule*) + *-itis*] Inflammation of the capsule of the lens of the eye.

**capsulogenous** (kap-sü-loj'e-nus), *a* [*< L. capsula* (see *capsule*) + *-genus*, producing. See *-genous*] Producing a capsule specifically applied to certain glands of earthworms, opening on the surface by papillae and supposed to assist in the secretion of the capsule or cocoon of those animals.

**capsulotomy** (kap-sü-lot'ö-mi), *n* [*< L. capsula* (see *capsule*) + MGr *tomia*, a cutting. See *anatomy*] In *surg*, incision of the capsule of the lens of the eye.

**Capsus** (kap'sus), *n* [NL said to be < Gr. *κάπτειν*, gulp down, cf *κάψω*, a gulping down.] A genus of insects, typical of the family *Capidae*, founded by Fabricius in 1803. As now restricted, it contains bugs usually of medium size and broadly ovate form, with moderate or narrow neck, perfect wings and hemelytra, and second antennal joint long and clavate. *C. trifasciatus* is an example.

**capt** (kapt), *p* a [Ip of *cap*, *v*.] Overcome in argument.

**capt.** An abbreviation of *captain*.

**captain** (kap'tän), *n* and *a* [*< ME captain*, *captain*, *-en*, *-yn*, = D *kaptajn* = Dan *kaptajn*, *kaptajn* = Sw *kaptän*, < OF *captain*, *captaine* (vernacular form *cheitane*, > E *heftan*, *q. v*), F *captaine* = Pr *captain* = Sp *capitan* = Pg *capitão* = It *capitano*, < ML *captitanus*, *-anus*, *-anus*, a captain (also, and prop., an adj., principal, chief), < L *caput* (*capit-*), head, see *capital*, etc. Cf. *headman* and *hetman*.] *I*, *n* 1 One who is at the head of or has authority over others, a chief, a leader; a commander, especially in military affairs. In the Bible the term is applied to a king or prince, to a general or commander of an army, to the governor of a province, etc.

*Captain of the host of the Lord* Jos. v. 14.

Anoint him to be captain over my people. 1 Sam. ix. 16.

Great Mars, the captain of us all.

*Shak*, I and C, iv. 5.

Great in council and great in war,

Foremost captain of his time.

*Tennyson, Duke of Wellington.*

More specifically — (a) In the army, the officer who commands a company, whether of infantry, cavalry, or artillery. (b) In the navy, an officer next in rank above a commander, and ranking in the United States service with a colonel, and in the British with a lieutenant colonel, and after three years service with a colonel in the army. Officers of this grade in the British service were formerly designated *post captains*. (c) The commander or master of a merchant vessel. (d) In some of the public schools of England, a title given to the senior scholar. (e) In *base ball*, *rowing*, etc., the head or leader of the nine, the crew, or the body of players on one side. (f) In *mining*, the head man or superintendent of the mining operations, the person who directs and is responsible for the miners' work. As a title, often abbreviated *capt*.

2 A name commonly given, in the form *long-finned captain*, to the fish otherwise known as the lantern gurnard. — **Captain on plect**, a captain kept in pay, that is, not in service. See *captain reformed*, below. *E. Phillips*, 1708. — **Captain of the poll**, in the University of Cambridge, England, the first in rank among those who graduate without honors, known as the *poller* or *poll*.

There are also many men every year contending for the *Captaincy of the Poll*, some for the honor, such as it is, others because it will help them to get Poll pupils afterwards. *C. A. Bristol, English University, p. 310*

**Captain reformed**, a captain who upon the reducing of forces lost his company, but was continued as captain, either as second to another or without a post. See *reformed*. *E. Phillips*, 1708. — **Captains of tops**, **captains of the fore-castle**, **captains of the after-guard**, and **captains of the hold**, ratings of petty officers in the United States navy, whose duties are to superintend the men in their different departments. — **Fleet captain**, in the United States navy, an officer temporarily appointed by the Navy Department to act as chief of staff to the commander in chief of a fleet or squadron. Also called *flag captain*.

**II, a** [The orig. (ML) use, but in E later than the noun use.] 1 Of chief rank, excellence, or value, chief; principal.

Like stones of worth they thinly placed are,  
 Or captains jewels in the carcanel. *Shak*, *Sonnets*, III.

2. Of commanding character, fitted to lead.

Why then women are more valiant

That stay at home, if bearing carry it,

And the less more captain than the lion.

*Shak*, T. of A., III. 5.



**captain** (kap'tān), *v t.* [*< captain, n.*] To act as leader to; be captain over; command.

It was natural that men who *captained* or accompanied the exodus from existing forms and associations into the doubtful wilderness that led to the promised land should find more to their purpose in the Old Testament than in the New *Lowell, Among my Books, 1st ser., p. 238*

**captaincy** (kap'tān-si), *n* [*< captain + -cy*] The rank, post, or commission of a captain

**captaincy-general** (kap'tān-si-jen'e-ral), *n* [*< captaincy + general*] Cf. *Sp capitán general* The office or jurisdiction of a captain-general, specifically, one of the military divisions of Spain. Also *captain-generalcy*.

**captainess** (kap'tān-es), *n* [*< captain + -ess*] Cf. *chufiness* A female commander. [Rare] Out 'traitor Absence! Darest thou counsel me from my dear Captainess to run away! *Sir P. Sidney, in Arber's Eng. Garner, I 547*

**captain-general** (kap'tān-jen'e-ral), *n* [*< captain + general*] Cf. *Sp. capitán general* The commander-in-chief of an army or of the militia; specifically, the commander of a military division in Spain

The magnanimous and most illustrious *captain general* of the Grecian army, Agamemnon *Shak., I and C, III 1*

[The governor of Rhode Island is by title captain general and commander in chief of the military and naval forces of the State.]

**captain-generalcy** (kap'tān-jen'e-ral-si), *n* [*< captain-general + -cy*] Same as *captaincy-general*

**captain-lieutenant** (kap'tān-lū-ten'ant), *n* Formerly, in Great Britain, an officer who, with the rank of captain and pay of a lieutenant, commanded a company or troop. The first or colonel's company of a regiment of infantry was commanded by a captain-lieutenant

**captainly** (kap'tān-li), *a* [*< captain + -ly*] Pertaining to or befitting a captain

**captain-pasha, capitán-pacha** (kap'tān-, kap'-tan-pash'), *n* [*< captain or capitán (repr. Turk. kaplan or kapulān (kaplan, kapulān) pashā) + pasha*] see *captain* and *pasha* Formerly, the colloquial title of the Turkish minister of marine, and of the chief admiral of the Turkish fleet. Also written *capudan-pasha*

**captainry** (kap'tān-ri), *n* [*< F. capitainerie, < ML. capitaineria, captainship, < capitaneus*] see *captain* The power or command over a certain district, chieftainship *Spenser*

**captainship** (kap'tān-ship), *n* [*< captain + -ship*] 1 The office of captain, or of chief commander

Therefore, so please thee to return with us And of our Athens (thine and ours) to take The captainship *Shak., I of A, v 2*

2 The command of a clan or government of a certain district, chieftainship

To diminish the Irish lords he did abolish the usurped *captainships* *Sir J. Davis, State of Ireland*

3 Skill as a captain or leader as, he displayed good *captainship*

**capital** (kap'tal), *n* [*Fr., < L. capitalis, chief*] see *capital* 1 A medieval title of dignity and military authority in the south of France as, the *Capital de Buch* fought on the English side in Gascony, etc., under Edward III

**Capitantes** (kap-tan'tēz), *n pl* of *L. capitān(-t)s*, ppr of *capitare*, take, catch see *caption* Same as *Raptores* *A E Brehm*

**caption** (kap-tā'shon), *n* [*< L. captatio(-n-), a reaching after something, < captare, pp (captatus, reach after, desire eagerly, allure, fig. of capere, pp capere, take, seize, see capable)* 1 The act or practice of gaining favor or applause by flattery or address *Ekman Basilike*

—2 A name given by Descourts to the opening stage of the hypnotic or mesmeric trance. Sometimes called *fascination*

**caption** (kap'shon), *n* [*< L. captio(-n-), a taking, seizing, fraud, deceit, fallacy, < capere, pp. capere, take see capable*] 1 Seizure, capture, taking, catching. [Rare] —2 Captious or specious arguments or caviling, the act of caviling or taking exception, sophism, quibble or quibbling

It is manifest that the use of this doctrine is for *caption* and contradiction *Bacon, Advancement of Learning, II*

I beseech you, sir, to consider with what strange *captions* you have gone about to delude your king and country *Chillingworth, Relig. of Protestants, I 2*

3 The act of taking or apprehending by a judicial process [Rare] —4 In *law*, a certificate stating the time and place of executing a commission in chancery, or of taking a deposition, or of the finding of an indictment, and the court or authority before which such act

was performed, and such other particulars as are necessary to render it legal and valid, written upon or attached to the document to which it relates. —5 The heading or title of a legal instrument or of a chapter, article, section, or page as, the *caption* of Genesis 1, an editorial under the *caption* "A new Force in Politics" [U S]

—**Letters of caption**, in *Scots law* a writ (now obsolete) issued at the instance of a creditor (commanding an officer to take and imprison a debtor or obligant till he pays the debt or performs the obligation) See *herring*

—**Process caption**, in *Scots law*, a summary warrant of incarceration for the purpose of forcing back a process, that is the documents or any document belonging to a lawsuit, which may have been unduly and contumaciously retained by the party whose receipt stands therefor in the court books

**captious** (kap'shus), *a* [*< F. capteur = Pr. capcios = Sp. Pg. capcioso = It. capcioso, < L. captiosus, deceptive, fallacious, sophistical, < captio(-n-), deception, fallacy, sophism see caption*] In def. 3 associated with *capacious* or *capable*, in the orig. sense 'taking' see *captivity* 1 Apt to notice and make much of unimportant faults or defects, disposed to find fault or raise objections; prone to cavil, difficult to please, faultfinding, touchy as, a *captious* man

A vulgar man is *captious* and jealous *Chesford*

A *captious* skeptic in love, a slave to truthfulness and whim who has no difficulties but of his own creating is a subject more fit for ridicule than compassion

—**Proceeding from a faultfinding or caviling disposition, fitted to harass or perplex, censorious, carping, hence, insidious, crafty** as, a *captious* question

*Captious* or fallacious ways of talking *Locke*

With these modifications and with all branches of the Government in political harmony, and in the absence of partisan incentive to *captious* obstruction the law as it was left by the amendment of 1869 was much less destructive of executive discretion *Appleton's Ann. Cyc., 1888, p. 244*

3† Capable of receiving, capacious

Yet in this *captious* and intellible sieve, I still pour in the waters of my love *Shak. All's Well, I 3*

4 Insinuating, captivating [Rare and humorous]

Away with despair, no longer forlorn  
To fly from the *captious* coquette *Byron, Hours of Idleness*

—**Syn 1** *Captious, Carping, Caviling, faultfinding, hypocritical, crabbed, teasy, pettish, spiteful, all capricious, unamiable temper and behavior, with wrongheadedness* *Captious* expresses a disposition to catch at little or in offensive things, and magnify them into great defects, at faults, etc. *Carping* is a strong word noting faultfinding that is both unreasonable and unceasing. It applies more to criticism on conduct, while *caviling* applies to objections to arguments, opinions, and the like. *as*, it is easier to *cavil* than to *disprove*. See *petulant*

He frequently found fault, was *captious*, and seemed ready for an outbursting *Franklin, Autobiog., p. 92*

Avoid the censures of the *caparpy* world *Shak., Rich. III, III 6*

I write not to content each *caviling* brain,  
But eyes of noblest spirits *Pope, Dedic. of Honour Triumphant*

**captiously** (kap'shus-ly), *adv* 1 In a captious, critical, or faultfinding manner

Use your words as *captiously* as you can, in your arguments, on one side, and apply distinctions on the other *Locke*

2 So as to catch or ensnare, insinuatingly, captivately [Rare]

**captiousness** (kap'shus-nēs), *n* The quality of being captious, disposition to find fault, inclination to object, peevishness

*Captiousness* is another fault opposite to civility *Locke, Education, § 143*

**captivancet**, *n* [Also written *captivance*, < *L. captivān(-t)s*, ppr of *captivare*, take captive see *captivate*, *v*] Captivity

At length he spyde whereas that wofull Squire,  
Whom he had rescued from *captivancet*  
Of his strong foe, lay tumbled in the myre *Spenser, F. Q., III vii 45*

**captivate** (kap'ti-vāt), *v t.*, pret and pp *captivated*, ppr *captivating* [*< L. captivatus, pp of captare, take captive, < captivus, captive see capture, a and v*] 1† To seize by force, as an enemy in war, or anything belonging to an enemy, capture; take captive

The French king *captivated* to  
The English monarch *Warner, Albion's England, v 28*

It does not institute a magnificent auction of finance, where *captivated* provinces come to general ransom, by bidding against each other

*Burke, Conciliation with America.*

2† To bring into bondage, subdue, place in subjection

Let us Christian men grant nothing contrary to the Scripture, but ever *captivate* our reason unto that *Fryth, Works, p. 18.*

He deserves to be a slave that is content to have the liberty of his will so *captivated* *Ekman Basilike*

God uses not to *captivate* [a man] under a perpetual childhood of prescription but trusts him with the gift of reason to be his own chooser *Milton, Arcopactica, p. 17*

3 To overpower and hold by excellence or beauty, charm or lure by any means; engage the regard, esteem, or affections of, fascinate.

Anon he rars upright civets and kupa,  
As who should say To thus my strength is tried,  
And this I do to *captivate* the eye *Shak. Venus and Adonis, I 281*

Wisdom so *captivates* him with her appearance that he gives himself up to her *Tidwell, Guardian*

I was *captivated* with the beauty and retirement of the place *Stich, Spectator, No 514*

It is not merely what he [Chaucer] has to say but even more the agreeable way he has of saying it, that *captivates* our attention and gives him an assured place in literature *Lowell, Study Windows p. 280*

—**Syn 3** To ensnare, enthrall, lead captive, charm, bewitch

**captivate** (kap'ti-vāt), *a* [*< L. captivatus, pp see the verb*] Taken captive, made prisoner, fascinated, ensnared

What though I be enthralled?  
I wish! women have been *captivated* ere now *Shak., I Hen VI, v 3*

**captivating** (kap'ti-vāt-ing), *a* [*Pr of captivate, v*] Having power to engage the regard, esteem, or affections, winning, fascinating, bewitching

Her understanding excellent, her mind improved, and her manners *captivating* *Lam. Tracts, Pride and Prejudice p. 180*

**captivation** (kap-ti-vā'shon), *n* [*< L. captivatio(-n-), < captivare, take captive see captivate, v*] The act of captivating, the state or condition of being captivated

The *captivation* of our understanding *Sp. Hall, Remains, p. 21*

**captive** (kap'tiv), *a* and *n* [In earlier E *caufif*, now with different sense (see *caufif*), = F. *captif*, fem *captive*, (OF *chich*), etc (see *caufif*), = Pr *captivus, captivus* = (OF *captivus* = OSp *captivus*, Sp *captivo* = Pr *captivus*, *captivo* = It *captivo*, < *L. captivus*, a captive, prop *adv*, taken prisoner, < *captus*, pp of *capere*, take, seize, capture, etc see *capable*) 1 A 1 Made prisoner, as in war, kept in bondage or confinement

When many think the *captive* (Grecians fall,  
Even in the fan and wind of your fair sword,  
You bid them rise and live *Shak., I and C, v 3*

The *captive* bird that sings within thy bow *Pope, Summer, I 46*

2 Bound or held by other than physical means, as by the ties of love or other passion, *captivated*

My woman's heart  
Grossly given *captive* to his home-y words *Shak., Rich. III, IV 1*

3 Holding in confinement as, *captive chains*

**Captive balloon** See *balloon* — To take captive, to capture, make a prisoner of

II *n* 1 One who is taken prisoner, especially a prisoner taken in war by an enemy, one taken and kept in confinement

Like *captives* bound to a triumphant car *Shak., I Hen VI, I 1*

2 Figuratively, one who is charmed or subdued by beauty or excellence, by the lower passions of his own nature, or by the wiles of others, one whose affections are seized, or who is held by strong ties of love or any other passion

Yet hath he been my *captive* and my slave,  
And begged for that which thou unask'd shalt have *Shak. Venus and Adonis, I 101*

—**Syn 1** *Prisoner, Captive* The word *prisoner* emphasizes the idea of restraint of liberty, but is not rhetorical or especially associated with fighting. The *prisoner* of war and the *prisoner* for crime may be shut up in a prison, kept by guards within defined limits, or given a restricted liberty on parole. The word *captive* suggests being completely in the power of another, whether confined or not. It has come to be a rhetorical word, suggesting helplessness and resulting unhappiness. *Captured* soldiers under guard are strictly *prisoners*, but are often and properly called *captives*. When we speak of a *captive* bird we suggest its longing for liberty. The rights and interests of a *prisoner* are likely to be respected, but the *captive* may be abused or even sometimes sold into slavery. See *captivity*

Come, Sleep O Sleep! the certain knot of peace,  
The hallow place of wit, the balm of war,  
The poor man's wealth, the *prisoner's* release,  
Th' indifferent judge between the high and low *Sir P. Sidney, Astrophel and Stella, st. 39*

Go, see the *captive* bartol'd as a slave!  
Crushed till his high, heroic spirit bleeds *Romans, Pleasures of Memory, II*

**captive** (kap'tiv), *v t.*, pret and pp *captived*, ppr *captiving* [= F. *captiver* = Pr *captivar* =



grown with brushwood *myrr* = E. *myrr*, = Norw *kyrr*, *kyrr*, a marsh, esp a marsh overgrown with brushwood, = Sw. *kyrr*, a marsh, fen, morass, moor, = Dan *kyrr*, formerly *kyrr*, a marsh, bog, thicket, pool [Cf. *carac*] 1 A wood or grove, generally of alders, on a moist soil. — 2. Any hollow place or marsh. [Prov Eng in both senses.]

**car**<sup>3</sup> (kär), a [Sc., also written *kar*, *ker*, *car*, *caar*, *carry*, < ME *car*, *kerre*, < Gael. *caerr*, left, left-handed, awkward] Left, as opposed to right.

In a knot bl a clyffe, at the kerre side,  
Ther as the rogh rocher vn rydely watz fallen,  
Thay ferden to the fyndyng, & frekcz hem after  
Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight (Ch. L. T. S.), l 1431

**car**<sup>4</sup> (kär), r t; pret and pp *carred*, ppr *car-ring* [E dial, abbr. of *carry*] To carry [Prov Eng (Kent)]

**car**<sup>5</sup> (kär), n [Cf. ME *\*car*, *\*carre*, < AS (ONorth) *carr*, a rock, appar < Gael *carr*, a rocky shelf or projecting part of a rock. Cf. *carrn*] A rock [Prov. Eng.]

**car.** An abbreviation of *carut*

**car-** See *car-*

**Carabaya bark.** See *bark*<sup>2</sup>.

**Carabici** (ka-rab'i-si), n pl. [NL, pl. of *\*Carabus*, dim. of *Carabus*, q v] In Latreille's system of classification, a group of carnivorous or adephagous pentamerous *Coloptera*, embracing the caraboid beetles

**carabid** (kar'a-bid), n A beetle of the family *Carabidae*, a caraboid; a ground beetle

**Carabidae** (ka-rab'i-dē), n pl [NL, < *Carabus* + *-ida*] A family of *Coloptera* or beetles whose metasternum has an antecoxal process separated by a well-marked suture, reaching from one side to the other, and extending in a triangular process between the hind coxae, with the antennae 11-jointed, and the hind coxae movable and small. The antennae arise at the side of the head between the mandibles and the eyes. The species are usually large and adorned with brilliant metallic colors, and are either wingless or have wings not adapted for flying. There are more than 4,000 known species, all of which are commonly called *ground beetle*, varying from a very minute size up to 2 or 3 inches in length. The bombardier beetle, *Brachinus crepitans*, belongs to this family. Other names of the caraboid group of insects are *Carabi*, *Carabini*, *Carabida*, *Carabus*, *Carabidae*, *Carabites*, *Carabidae*, *Carabidae*, *Carabina*. See cuts under *bombardier beetle* and *ground beetle*

**carabideous** (kar-a-bid'ē-us), a [Cf. *Carabidae* + *-ous*] Of or pertaining to or having the characters of the *Carabidae*

**carabidoid** (ka-rab'i-doid), a Same as *caraboid*, 2

**Carabinae** (kar-a-bi'nē), n pl [NL, < *Carabus* + *-inae*] The typical subfamily of *Carabidae*, containing large handsome species whose mesosternal epimeron reaches the coxae, and whose middle coxal cavities are not entirely closed by the sterna

**carabineer**, n. See *carbine*

**carabineer**, n. See *carbineer*.

**caraboid** (kar'a-boid), a and n [Cf. Gr *καρῖος*, like a carabus, < *καρῖος*, a carabus, + *-oid*, form] 1. a 1 Of or pertaining to the genus *Carabus*, resembling a carabus — 2 Of or pertaining to the second larval stage of insects which undergo hypermetamorphosis, as the blister-beetles, *Meloidae*. The caraboid stage succeeds the tritonymph and precedes the scaraboid stage. Also *carabidoid*

**II.** n A member of the genus *Carabus*, or of the family *Carabidae*, a carabus

**Carabus** (kar'a-bus), n [NL, < Gr *καρῖος*, a horned beetle, also the sea-crawfish or spiny lobster (also a kind of light ship). See *caravel*] 1 The typical genus of *Carabinae*, now restricted to species of medium or large size and handsome coloration, having the third antennal joint cylindrical, the labrum not fuscate, the mandibles with no external setigerous puncture, the posterior coxae contiguous, and the anterior coxal cavities open behind. There are many species, especially in Europe, where the genus reaches its highest development. *C. serratus* is the commonest American species, 4 to 5 inches long, black, with bluish edges of the prothorax and elytra, the latter being punctate

2. [l c] A member of this genus, or of the family *Carabidae* — 3. [l c] A caravel

**caract**, n. See *carack*.

**caracal** (kar'a-kal), n [Cf. F *caracal*, said to be < Turk *qara qulag*, *qara*, black, *qulag*, ear.] A carnivorous digitigrade quadruped of the *Felidae*, or cat family, and genus *Lynx*, *L. caracal*, inhabiting portions of northern Africa and southwestern Asia. It is about the size of a fox, is of a uniform deep brown or wine red color above, ex-

cept a spot under each eye, and has tufts of long black hair which terminate the ears whence its name. It possesses great strength and ferocity, and is sometimes used



Caracal *Lynx caracal*

in the chase of the smaller quadrupeds and of the larger kinds of birds. It has been supposed to be the lynx of the ancients, and is sometimes called *Persian lynx*. Also called *anak el aïd*

**caracara** (kar-a-kar'a), n. [So called in imitation of their hoarse cry] The popular name of the hawks of the subfamily *Polyborinae* and genera *Polyborus*, *Phalacrocorax*, *Scolecophagus*, *Milvago*, *Ibopetor*, and *Daptrius*, all of which are confined to America. The name is specially applicable to the species of *Polyborus*, of which there are several in the United States and warmer parts of America. These are large vulture-like hawks, of terrestrial, ambulatory, not saltatory, habits, preying chiefly upon carrion. The head



Caracara (*Polyborus cheriway*)

and neck are extensively denuded, the legs and wings are comparatively long, the beak is toothless, with the cere ending vertically the nostrils high up, linear, and oblique, with concealed tubercle. Though vulturine in general aspect and economy, the caracaras approach the typical falcons in some anatomical characters, as in the peculiar structure of the shoulder joint, the extensively ossified nasal bones with central nasal tubercle, and the anterior keel of the palate. The common caracara is much varied with white and black barring of the plumage, and is about 22 inches long. Also called *caraca* and *carancha*

**Caraccesque**, **Caraccesque** (kar'a-chesk'), a [In art, resembling or characteristic of the Caracci or Caracci, Italian painters of the latter part of the sixteenth and the earlier part of the seventeenth century, founders of the eclectic or Bolognese school of painting]

**carack**, **carack** (kar'ak), n. [Also written *carac*, *caruk*, *carrick*, *carrock*, < ME *carack*, *carrik*, = D. *kraak* = G. *karacke*, *krack*, < OF *caragu*, F *caraque* = Sp *Pg caraca* = It *caracca*, < ML *caracca*, *caraca* (also *caracata* (i e, *caracata*) *navis*, 'laden ship'), prop *caraca*, a ship of burden, < *caracari*, load a car, < L *carrus*, a car. see *carl*, *caricature*, *cargol*, and *charge*.] A large round-built vessel of considerable depth, fitted for fighting as well as for burden, such as were used by the Portuguese and Spaniards in trading with America and the East Indies

The Genuis come in sundry wise  
Into this land with diuers many handlike  
In great *carackes*, arrayed withouten lacke  
With cloth of gold. Hakluyt's Voyages, I 183  
On corsair's gully, *carack* tall,  
And plundered Christian caraval. W. Hittier, Derna

**caracol**<sup>1</sup> (kar'a-kol), n Same as *caracole*, 2

**caracol**<sup>2</sup> (kar'a-kol), n An obsolete form of *caracora*

**caracole** (kar'a-kol), n [Also written *caracol* (esp in sense 2), < F *caracole*, a caracole, a gambol, a spiral staircase, formerly *caracol*, a snail, < Sp *caracol* = Cat *caragol* = Pg *caracol*, a snail, a winding staircase, a caracole, =

It. *caragolo*, also *caragnolo*, *caragnola*, a snail, winding stair, *caracollo*, a caracole, = OF *caraguerole*, F. dial. *roquerelle*, a snail. Origin uncertain, erroneously derived by the Spanish Academy from L. *cochlea*, *coctea*, a snail, snail-shell see *cochlea*] 1 In the *manège*, a semi-round or half-turn which a horseman makes, either to the right or to the left. — 2 In *arch*, a spiral staircase

**caracole** (kar'a-kol), v t; pret and pp *caracoled*, ppr *caracoling* [Cf. *caracole*, n, = F *caracoler* = Sp *caracolear* = Pg *caracolar* = It *caracollare*] 1 To move or advance in a series of caracoles, prance

Prince John *caracoled* within the lists at the head of his jovial party. Scott Ivanhoe, I 92

Gay youths, in rich brilliant dresses, *caracole* up to the carriages on dilly steeds. J. L. Cooke, Virginia Comedians, II xvi

2 To wheel, as cavalry

**caracoli**, n. See *caracole*

**caracollite** (kar'a-kol'it), n [Cf. *Caracoles* (see def) + *-ite*] 1 A rare mineral from Caracoles, Chili, consisting of oxychloride of lead and sulphate of sodium. It occurs in colorless orthorhombic crystals, which are hexagonal in aspect through twinning

**caracolla** (kar'a-kol'a), n [NL, also written, less prop, *carocolla*, < Sp *caracol*, a snail see *caracol*] 1 A snail of the family *Helicidae*, with the whorls of the shell flattened toward and keeled at the edges — 2t [cap] A genus of such land-snails

**caracoly**, **caracoli** (kar'a-kol-i), n [Origin unknown] An alloy of gold, silver, and copper, of which an inferior kind of jewelry is made by the Caribs

**caracora** (kar'a-kō'rā), n [Formerly also *caracal*, a Malay word] A prom of Borneo and other islands of the East Indies

**caract**<sup>1</sup>, n [Also *charact*, < ME *caract*, *caract*, < OF *caract*, *charact*, m, *caract*, *caract*, *karact*, *caract*, f (= Fr *caract*, f), character, sign, mark, shortened from *caracter*, ME *caracter* see *character*] 1 A distinctive mark, especially as indicating character or value

They are men that set the *caract* and value upon things as they love them. B. Jonson, Discoveries

2 Character, kind, sort

No, beauty, no, you are of too good *caract*  
To be left so, without a guard.

B. Jonson, Every Man in his Humour, III 2

3 Estimate

You do mistake  
My *caract* of your friendship all this while,  
Or at what rate I reckon your assistance.

B. Jonson, Magnific Lady, I 1

4 A formula of enchantment

He should make his sacrifice  
And ride his *caract* in the wise,  
As she him taught.

Gower, Conf Amant, II 247

Whan that a man  
With his *caract* him wolde enchante

Gower Conf Amant, I 57

**caract**<sup>2</sup>, n An obsolete form of *carat*

A mark, being an ounce Troy, is divided into twenty four equal parts, called *caracts*. Cocker

Diminutes two whereof

Do double the twelfth *caract*. Cartwright

**caracteri**, n An earlier form of *character*

**Caradoc sandstone.** See *sandstone*

**carafe**, **caraffe** (ka-rāf'), n [= D *karaf* = G *karaffe* = Dan *karaff*, *karaffel*, < F *carafe*, < It *carafa* = Sp *Pg garrafa*, a vessel for cooling liquids, prob < Ar *ghnāf*, a vessel, < *gharafa*, draw, as water] A glass water-bottle or decanter

**Caragana** (ka-rā-gā'nā), n [NL, < *caragan*, the name of the original species among the Mogul Tartars] A genus of leguminous trees or shrubs, all Asiatic and chiefly Siberian, with feathery pale-green foliage and yellow flowers appearing in early spring. The species are all ornamental, and several are in cultivation

**carageen**, n. See *carrageen*

**caragenin**, n. See *carrageenin*

**caragheen**, n. See *carrageen*

**caraligt**, n An obsolete form of *carrion*

**caralpi** (kar-a-ō'pē), n [S Amer] The pottery-tree of Pará, *Moquelea utilis*, the powdered bark of which is mixed with clay for making vessels for domestic use. Pottery thus made is capable of withstanding a high degree of heat.

**Caralte**, n. See *Karak*

**carajara**, **carajara** (kar-a-jā'rā, -jō'rā), n [A native S Amer name] A red coloring matter obtained from *Ignonua chica*. See *chico*

**Caramania gum.** Same as *Bassora gum* (which see, under *gum*<sup>2</sup>)



**caramba** (ka-rám'bá), *n* Same as *carambola*.  
**carambola** (ka-rám'bó-lá), *n* [E Ind] The seed fruit of the *Acerrhoa carambola* of tropical Asia, which resembles the bilimbi, and is often cultivated. It is used for making tarts, etc.

**carambole** (kar-am-ból'), *n* [F *carambole* = Sp Pg It *carambola*, origin unknown. In E now shortened to *carom*, *q v*] In billiards (a) The red ball placed on the mark (b) A carom (which see)

**carambole** (kar-am-ból'), *v t* [F *carambole* = (i) *karambolieren* = Dan *karambolere* = Sp *carambolar* = Pg *carambolar*, *caram*, < *carambole*, *carom* (in billiards). In E now shortened to *carom*, *q v*] In billiards, to carom

**caramel** (kar'a-mel), *n* [F *caramel*, burnt sugar, = It *caramella* = Sp Pg *caramelo*, a lozenge, sugar-candy, prob a corruption of ML *calamellus* (*mellitus*), sugar-cane (also by simulation *canamella*, *canamella*, and separately *cana mellis*, 'cane of honey'), *calamellus* being prop dim of *calamus*, a reed, cane see *calamus*] 1 Anhydrous or burnt sugar, a product of the action of heat upon sugar. When cane sugar is heated in an oil or melted bath to between 210° and 230° C. it begins to assume a brown color, is continually increasing in depth, and when the temperature has reached the vessel contains a black substance to which the name of caramel has been given. It has a high luster, like amaranth, and dissolves readily in water, giving it a fine sepia tint. Its composition is the same as that of cane sugar in its compound with oxyd of lead. It is used for giving a brown color to spiculae, gravies, etc. 2 A sweet, variously composed and flavored, but generally consisting of chocolate, sugar, and butter, and dark-colored.

Sometimes spelled *caramel*.

**caramelization** (kar'a-mel-i-zā'shon), *n* [Caramelize + -ation] The transformation of sugar into caramel.

**caramelize** (kar'a-mel-iz), *v t*, pret and pp *caramelized*, ppr *caramelizing* [Caramel + -ize] To transform or convert into caramel, *am*, *caramelized* sugar.

**caramote** (kar'a-mót), *n* [F, cf Sp *caramota* = Pg *caramota*, a kind of sea-snail, = It *caramogio*, a dwarf, a shrimp] A rather large species of shrimp, *Penaeus caramota*, common in the Mediterranean, where it is caught in great numbers and salted for exportation.

**carangid** (ka-ran'jíd), *n* A fish of the family Carangidae.

**Carangidae** (ka-ran'jī-dē), *n pl* [NL, < *Caranx* (-rang-) + -idae] A family of acanthopterygian fishes, represented by the genus *Caranx*, to which various limits have been assigned (a) In Günther's system is a family of acanthopterygian fishes, with the skeleton firm, no bony stay for the preoperculum, teeth central or tubular, if present, the spinous portion of the dorsal present (sometimes rudimentary), the body compressed, oblong, or elevated, with 10 abdominal and 11 caudal vertebrae. In this sense it has been used by most European ichthyologists since 1862. It includes fishes which have been distributed by others in the families Caranidae, Pomatomidae, Sciaenidae, *Zanclus*, *Cepoidea*, *Equulidae*, etc. (b) In Gill's system is restricted to *Scorpaenidae* with 10 abdominal and from 14 to 16 caudal vertebrae, a short or atrophied first dorsal fin, second dorsal and anal long, opposite and nearly alike, generally two small spines detached and forming a blunt and non-protractile jaw. These limits have been adopted by most recent American ichthyologists. It embraces numerous species of tropical fishes, the best known of which are the cavalier, pompano, and pilot fish.

*Carangidae* is the family name for the fishes generally known as cavalier, jack pompano, and etc.

Stand Nat Hist, III 180

**Caranginae** (kar-an-jī-nā), *n pl* [NL, < *Caranx* (-rang-) + -inae] A subfamily of Carangidae the cavalier or horse-mackerels. The premaxillaries are protractile, the preoperculum long and fulcrum, the anal fin is like the second dorsal and with its base longer than the abdomen, the maxillary has a supplementary bone, the dorsal outline is more curved than the ventral outline, and the back and abdomen are rounded. Also *Carangini* Carangon. See cut under *Caranx*.

**carangine** (ka-ran'jīn), *a* and *n* I. a Pertaining to or having the characters of the Caranginae or Carangidae. II. *n* A member of the subfamily Caranginae.

**carangoid** (ka-rang'goid), *a* and *n* [C NL *Caranx* (-rang-) + Gk *eidōs* shape] I. *a* Of or pertaining to or resembling the Carangidae. II. *n* One of the Carangidae.

**caranna** (ka-ran'ā), *n* Same as *caravana*.

**carantot**, *n* Same as *caranto*.

Come, gallants who'll run a caranto or lepealevalto? Marston, The Taming of II 1

**Caranx** (kar'auks), *n* [NL, appar < Sp *caranque*, *caranga*, a kind of flatfish in the West Indies] The typical genus of the family Carangidae. *Caranx chrysops*, *C hippo*, and *C latus* are



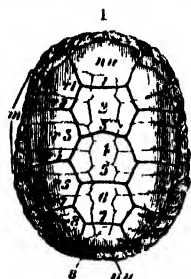
Horse mackerel (*Caranx hippos*)

visitors to the coast of the United States and are known as horse mackerels.

**Carapa** (kar'a-pā), *n* [NL (Pg *carapa*), < *carap*, a native Guiana name] 1 A genus of tropical trees, natural order *Melastomataceae*. A South American species *C Guianensis*, is a fine large tree, the bark of which is in ripule as a fibrous. Oil made from its seeds (called carap oil or crab oil) is used for lamps. The wood, called carapa wood or crab wood, is light and takes a good polish. It is used for making furniture, and also for the spars of ships. The oil of the African species, *C Pondouensis*, called comeli kundah, or talik oona oil, is used by the negroes for making soap and anointing their bodies, its taste being so bitter that it serves as a defense against bites of vermin. The oil of the South American *carapa* is used for the same purpose.

2 [F c] A tree belonging to this genus.

**carapace** (kar'a-pas), *n* [Also *carapax*, < F *carapace*, < Lat *carapax*, = Sp *carapacho* = It *carapazza*, a gourd see *calabash*] 1 The shell of a turtle or tortoise, specifically, the upper shell, the



1 Carapace of *Testudo* (T. m.) dorsal surface. Outside. The heavy lines indicate the divisions of the epidermal plate, or scutes forming the carapace. The light lines show the sutures of the bony plates underlying, and supporting the shell. 2 Cross section of *Testudo* carapace and plastron of *Tortoise*. *cs* centrum of a vertebra, *ns* its expanded neural spine, *r* expanded rib forming one of the ribs, *sc* scutal scute and ending, *st* marginal plate, *tr* intercostal scute, or costal plate, *hp* hyosternal scute or episternum, *py* pygal plate, *m* series of marginal plates.

under shell being called the *plastron*. See also cut under *Chelonia*—2 In *Mammalia*, the shell of an armadillo—3 In *Corypoda*, the multivalvular shell, test or case—4 In higher *Crustacea*, the shield covering the cephalothorax, sometimes separable into a cephalostegite and an omostegite. See cut under *Amys*—5 One of the many hard cases, tests, or shells which are likened to a carapace, as those of certain infusorians, a lorica.

**carapacial** (kar'a-pā'shal), *a* [C *carapace* + -al] Of or pertaining to a carapace.

The lateral portions of the carapacial ridge becoming deeper are converted into branchiostegites, and the cavities which they overarch to the branchial chambers. Huxley, Crust. Fish, p. 217

**carapax** (kar'a-paks), *n* Same as *carapace*.

**carap-oil** (kar'ap-oil), *n* Oil obtained from *Carapa Guianensis*. See *Carapa*, 1.

**carasow**, *n* See *carasson*.

**Carassius** (ka-ras'ī-us), *n* [NL, < F *carassin*, a carp see *caracin*] A genus of carps or cyprinoid fishes containing the common goldfish, *C auratus*. See *goldfish*.

**carassow**, *n* See *carasson*.

**carat**, **karat** (kar'at), *n* [Early mod E also *carat* (simulating *carat*, *character*, a character, mark, stamp), = D *karaat* = G *karat* (MHG *karāt*, *garāt*) = Dan Sw *karat*, < F *carat* = Pr *carat* = It *carato* = Sp Pg *quilate*, OPg *curate* = Turk Pers *qirāt*, < Ar *qirāt*, *qirāt*, a carat, the twenty-fourth of an ounce, four barley-corns, also a pod, husk (= LL *cerates*), < Gk *κερατος*, the fruit of the locust-tree, also, like L *silqua* (see *silqua*), a weight, the carat, also and lit a little horn, dim of *κερας* (*keras*), a horn, akin to E *horn* see *cerato*- and *horn*] 1 An old weight equal to a scruple, or the twenty-fourth part of an ounce troy—2 A unit of mass formerly used in various countries for weighing gold. It was generally the 24th part of a mark of gold and was subdivided into 12 grains. It was commonly equal to about 160 1/2 troy grains. Hence—3 A twenty-fourth part specifically used in expressing the fineness of gold when used as jewelry. Thus, pure gold being considered as 24 carats fine, if two, six, or ten twenty-fourths of alloy (commonly copper or silver) is present, the gold is said to be 22, 18, or 14 carats fine, and so on. The gold used by

jewelers is seldom over 18 carats fine, except in wedding-rings, the standard fineness of which is 22 carats. Gold of 18 carats fine is almost invariably used in mounting diamonds, while 14 carat gold is said to be ordinarily used in the United States for gold chains, etc.

4 A unit of weight for precious stones, divided by jewelers into 4 grains, called *diamond-grains*, but equal to about 3 1/2 troy grains, 151 1/2 English carats being taken as equal to an ounce troy. In 1877 the weight of the carat was fixed by a syndicate of London, Paris, and Amsterdam jewelers at 205 milligrams, or 151 76 carats to the troy ounce. Under the translated form *κερατος*, or *ceratium*, *silqua* was adopted by Constantine into the system of weights of the empire as 1/2 of an ounce, equal to 180 milligrams. In Italy it remained as a part of the system of weights, in general with the same relation to the ounce and with nearly the same value. The Arabic *qirat* was the 24th part of the *mithkal*, and was subdivided sometimes into 4, sometimes into 3 grains, its value for gems being very nearly 3 grains troy. The Castilian carat, 1/16 of a Castilian ounce, or 3 164 troy grains, was, like the rest of the Castilian system, adopted from the Arabs. From Spain this has passed to the rest of Europe and to America, with only small modifications, less than unlegalized units commonly in use, under the name of the *Amsterdam* or *diamond carat*, which is usually divided into 64ths. Pearls are sold by the diamond grain and not by the carat, while small baroque pearls, coral rough garnets, and the inferior kinds of stones are sold by the ounce troy. The subdivisions of the carat are always expressed in fourths, eighths, sixteenths, etc.

Often abbreviated *car* or *K*.

**carat** (kar'at), *v t*. [Early mod E also *caract*, < *carat*, *caract*, *n*] To try or refine (gold).

*Carattare* to touch or tile gold, to refine or make perfect, to carat.

**carate** (ka-rā'te), *n* [S Amer] A cutaneous disease occurring in South America, which produces scarlet, brown, or blue blotches, especially on the face, hands, and feet.

**caraua** (ka-rā'na), *n* [Also written *carana*, *caranna* (NL *carana*), native name] A soft, greenish-brown, balsamic oleo-resin produced by a burseraceous tree, probably *Protium Carana*, found on the head waters of the Amazon and Orinoco. It is exported in little masses, rolled up in leaves of figs. It has an agreeable aromatic smell, and a bitterish slightly pungent taste. It was formerly used in plasters.

**caravan** (kar'a-van or kar-n-van'), *n* [= D *karawan* = G *karawane* = Dan *karawane* = Sw *karavan*, < F *caravane*, < Sp *caravana* = Pg *caravana* = It *carovana* (ML *caravanna*, *caravanna*, *caravanna* = MGr. *καρβαν*, *karbān* = Turk *kārvan* (*kārvān*) = Ar *karawān* = Hind *kārvān*, < Pers *kārvān*, *kārvān*, a caravan. Prob orig Pers, but by some considered orig A1, cf Pers *kar*, business, work, A1 *kar*, trade, profession, *karā*, *karwā*, hire, hiring. In sense 3 shortened to *van* see *van*] 1 A company of travelers, pilgrims, or merchants, in many parts of Asia and Africa, who associate together that they may travel with greater security, especially through deserts or regions infested by robbers. Nearly all commerce in these countries was formerly carried on by caravans, using camels chiefly for transportation and they are still numerous, though largely superseded by other methods. Men who pass in troop or caravan. Milton P R, i 323

Great caravans formerly composed of Pagans, now of Mahometans, passed from west to east in the same manner as in ancient times, to buy and disperse India goods through Africa. Bruce, *Southern of the Nile*, II 61

2 Figuratively, any large number of persons traveling together, especially when moving slowly or with much baggage, poetically, any large number of persons, or even animals, considered as traveling together to a common destination.

Their airy caravan, high over seas flying. Milton, P L, vii 428

When thy summons comes to join The innumerable caravan, which moves To that mysterious realm of death. Bryant, *Thanatopsis*

3 A large covered carriage used for conveying passengers, or a company of people traveling together, or a traveling exhibition or show, hence, any large covered wagon or cart for travel or transport often abbreviated to *van*.

Alike, gay widow, virgin, wife, Ingenious to diversify dull life, In coaches, chaises, caravans, and hoyes, Fly to the coast for daily, nightly joys. Cooper, *Retirement*.

He had never seen such a fat boy in or out of a traveling caravan. Dickens, *Pickwick*, II xvi.

4 A number of vessels or barks in company, or an expedition with such vessels.

Their galleys still spread over the Levant and came back victorious from their caravans, as their cruises against the Moslems were called. Prescott.

5 A hood with hoops or springs of whalebone and an adjustable veil for the face. Fairholt.

**caravan-boiler** (kar'a-van-boi'lér), *n.* An old form of steam-boiler, resembling a wagon.

**caravanier** (kar'a-van-ér'), *n.* [*< F caravanier* (= *Sp caravanero* = *Pg caravancero*), *< caravanero*, *caravan*] One who leads the camels, etc., of a caravan.

**caravansary** (kar-a-van'sa-rí), *n.*, pl *caravansaries* (-ríz) [= *F caravanserai*, -serail = *It caravanserai* = *Sp caravanserrallo* = *Pg caravancara* = *Turk kerwansaray* = *Hind kârwan-sarâ*, *< Pers kârwan-sarâ*, *< kârwan*, *caravan*, + *sarâ*, a palace, a public edifice, an inn see *seraglio*.] In the East, a place appointed for receiving and lodging caravans, a kind of inn



Interior of Caravansary at Aleppo

where the caravans rest at night, being a large square building, with a spacious court in the middle. Here travelers find shelter and accommodations, but are obliged, if they have not brought their own supplies, to procure provisions and all necessaries for both men and beasts at the neighboring bazaar. Also written *caravansera*, *caravansera*.

It is a mere caravansary, fit for a man of genius to lodge in, but not to live in. — *O. W. Holmes*, *Autocrat*, 1.

**caravel**, **carvel** (kar'a-vel, kâr'vél), *n.* [= *F karvel* = *G krafel*, *carvel* = *F caravelle* = *It caravella* (> *Turk karavella*), *< Sp caravella* also *carabela* (= *Pg caravella*), a caravel, dim of *caraba* = *Pg caraba*, also *carebo*, *crovo*, a small vessel, *< ML carabus*, a kind of boat, *< Gr κάραβος*, a kind of light ship (*NGr kapaib*), prob a particular use of *κάραβος*, a beetle, a sea-crawfish see *Carabus*.] *Naut*, the name of several kinds

of vessels. One variety used in Portugal, is a vessel of from 100 to 150 tons burden, another is a fishing vessel of from 10 to 15 tons, and a third is a large Turkish ship of war. The name was also given to a small ship used by the Spaniards and Portuguese in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries for long voyages. It was narrow at the poop and wide at the bow, and carried a double tower at its stern and a single one at its bows. It had four masts and a bowsprit, and the principal sails were lateen sails. Two of the vessels with which Columbus crossed the Atlantic and discovered America were of this description.

The king of Portugal minded to arm certain *Caravels* to discover this Spic Isle. — *Hakluyt's Voyages*, I, 217.

The armament consisted of two *caravels*, or light vessels without decks, and a third of larger burden.

*Prearott*, *Ferd* and *Isa*, I, 16.

The seas of our discovering over roll  
Him and his gold, the traller *caravel*,  
With what was mine, came happily to the shore.

*Tennyson*, *Columbus*.

**carawala** (kar'a-wa'lâ), *n.* A venomous serpent of southern India and Ceylon, *Hypnale nepa*, a viviparous species of the viperine series.

**caraway** (kar'a-wâ), *n.* [Also written *carraway*, early mod *E* also *caroway*, *< Sp alcarahueya*, *caraway*, *< Ar al*, the, + *karwayâ*, *karwayâ*, *caraway-seeds*, *caraway-plant*, prob *< Gr κάρω*, *caraway*, > *L carum*, *NL carum* (> *It caro*—*Florio*), *cumin*, *caraway*.] Another form is *E dial* and *Se caray*, *carvey*, *< F carvi* = *It carvi* = *D. karwei* = *MLG karwe*, *G karve*, *karbe*, *karwei* = *Dan karve*, *< Sp carvi*, short for *alcaravea* = *Pg alcaravea*, variants of the forms before mentioned, or directly from the *Ar* without the article.] 1. A biennial plant, *Carum Carvi*, of the natural order *Umbellifera*, with a tapering root like a parsnip, which when young is used as food, but has a very strong flavor.

It is a native of Europe and Asia, and is frequently cultivated for its fruit, or so called seeds, which have an aromatic smell and a warm pungent taste. They are used as a carminative in medicine, and for flavoring cakes, etc., and a volatile oil is obtained from them by distillation.

2. The *Nigella arvensis* or black caraway, a ranunculaceous plant of southern Europe, the seeds of which are aromatic and used for the same purposes as common caraway.—3. Collectively, the seeds of the caraway.

Blaunderelle, or pepyns, with *caraway* in confite. — *Babes Book* (F. L. T. S.) p. 180.

4. A kind of sweet cake or confit containing caraway-seeds.

Then choose with fruites On the table set,  
With Blaketes or Carawayes, As you may get.  
— *Babes Book* (F. L. T. S.), p. 143.

A dish of caraways. — *Shak*, 2 Hen IV, v. 3.

5. A kind of apple. — *Mason*.

**caraynet**, *n.* An old form of *carion*.

**carbamate** (kâr-ba-mât), *n.* [*< carban(ie) + -ate*] A salt of carbamic acid.

**carbamic** (kâr-bam'ik), *a.* [*< carb(onic) + am(-ide) + -ic*] Relating to a substituted carbonic acid containing the amide radical  $\text{NH}_2$ . **Carbamic acid**,  $\text{CONH}_2\text{OH}$ , an acid not known in the free state, but forming salts and esters, as methyl carbamate,  $\text{CONH}_2\text{OCH}_3$ . Its ammonium salt occurs in commercial ammonium carbonate.

**carbamide** (kâr-ba-mid or -mid), *n.* [*< carb(on) + amide*] 1. A compound identical with urea, having the formula  $\text{CO}(\text{NH}_2)_2$ . It is found in many of the animal juices, and occurs most abundantly in urine.

2. A general name for the derivatives of urea.

**carbazonate** (kâr-baz'ô-lât), *n.* [*< carbazol(ie) + -ate*] A salt formed by the union of carbazonic acid with a base.

**carbazonic** (kâr-bâ-zot'ik), *a.* [*< carb(on) + azote + -ic*] Composed of or pertaining to carbon and azote. — **Carbazonic acid**,  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_4(\text{NO}_2)_2\text{OH}$ , picric acid, a crystallizable acid obtained by the action of nitric acid on phenol, luggin, and other animal and vegetable substances. It forms shining yellow crystals sparingly soluble in cold water, and having an intensely bitter taste. It is used chiefly in dyeing. When alkali which has been treated with a mordant of alum or cream of tartar is immersed in a solution of this acid, it is dyed a beautiful permanent yellow color, and by the use of indigo and picric acid together various shades of green are obtained. Its salts explode violently when struck.

**carberry** (kâr'ber'), *n.*, pl *carberries* (-iz). The gooseberry. — [North Eng.]

**carbohydrate** (kâr-bô-hi'drât), *n.* Same as *carbohydrate*.

**carbide** (kâr'bid or -bîd), *n.* [*< carb(on) + -ide*] A compound of carbon with a metal. Formerly called *carburet*.

**carbine** (kâr'bin), *n.* [Early mod *E* also *carabine*, *carabin*, *carbene*, a musketeer, *< F carabin*, "a carbine or curbeene [misprinted for *carbene*], an arquebuzier armed with a murrin and breastplate, and serving on horseback" (*Cotgrave*), mod *F carabin*, a surgeon's apprentice, earlier *OF calabrin*, *calabrin*, orig one who worked a war-engine, *< calabr*, a war-engine see *calabre*.] In this sense obsolete, being replaced by *carbineer*. A soldier armed with a carbine, a carbineer, a musketeer.

How'er he wheel'd about like a loose *carbin*,  
He would charge home at length like a brave gentleman.  
— *Fletcher*, *Wit without Money*, v. 1.

**carbide** (kâr'bin), *n.* [Formerly also *carabine*, = *D karabin* = *G karabiner* = *Dan karabin* = *Sw karbin*, *< F carabine*, *< It carabina* = *Sp Pg carabina* (> *Ar qarabina*, *qarabana*), a carbine, from *carbide*.] 1. In the sixteenth century, a firearm, one of the many names given to the lighter form of arquebuse.—2. In modern times, a short rifle, especially one adapted to the use of mounted troops.

**carbineer** (kâr-bi-nér'), *n.* [= *D karabiner* = *Dan karabiner* = *Sw karbiner*, *< F carabinier* (= *Sp carabiniere* = *Pg carabiniere* = *It carabiniere*, *carabino*), *< carabin* see *carbide*.] A soldier armed with a carbine. Also formerly written *carabineer*.

**carbide-thimble** (kâr'bin-thim'bl), *n.* A stiff socket of leather fastened to a D-ring on the right side of a saddle, to hold the muzzle of a carbide.

**carbo** (kâr'bô), *n.* [*NL (L)*], so called from their coal-black color see *carbon*.] A name of several black water-birds. (a) The black gullie mot of the North Pacific, *Uria carbo*. (b) The common cormorant, *Phalacrocorax carbo*. (c) [cap.] A genus of cormorants, giving name to the *Carbonidae*. — *Laacpède*, 1800.

**carboclet**, *n.* A Middle English form of *carbuncle*. — *Chaucer*.

**carbohydrate** (kâr-bô-hi'drât), *n.* [*< carbon + hydrate*.] A general name for a group of

organic bodies containing 6 carbon atoms or some multiple of 6, and hydrogen and oxygen in the proportion in which they form water ( $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ), that is, twice as many hydrogen as oxygen atoms, as starch, sugar, and cellulose. Also *carbohydrate*.

**carbohydrous** (kâr-bô-hi'drus), *a.* [*< carbohydr(ate) + -ous*] Pertaining to or of the nature of a carbohydrate.

Borodin maintains that the energy of the respiration in leafy shoots under constant external conditions is a function of the carbohydrous material which is present in the plant. — *Smithsonian Report*, 1881, p. 393.

**carbolated** (kâr'bô-lâ-ted), *a.* [*< carbol(ie) + -ate + -ed*] Impregnated with carbolic acid.

**carbolic** (kâr-bol'ik), *a.* [*< carb(on) + -ol + -ic*] Pertaining to or derived from carbon or coal. — **Carbolic acid**, a substance ( $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{OH}$ ) found in that part of the heavy oil of coal tar which distills over between 320 and 374°. From this product of coal tar it is almost exclusively prepared. It has feeble acid properties, but in chemical structure is allied to the alcohols, and belongs to a class of compounds called *phenols*. When pure it crystallizes in white, colorless needles, which have the odor of cresote and a burning taste. They do liquefy readily and become liquid. It is an irritant poison when taken in large doses, but in doses of from 1 to 4 grains it is used internally as a therapeutic agent. Its chief medicinal use, however, is as a disinfectant in antiseptic surgery, and as an external application to unhealthy sores, compound fractures, ulcers, etc., after they have been opened, and tissues that are exposed as a result of surgical operations. The action of the acid is not only to exclude germs that induce putrefaction, but also to destroy such as may have been admitted, for which reason it is introduced into the interior of the wound. Also called *phenic acid*.

**Carbolic-acid paper**, wrapping paper saturated with steamin and carbolic acid used for preserving meats, etc.

**carbolicize** (kâr-bol'iz), *t.*, pret and pp *carbolicized*, ppl *carbolicizing*. [*< carbol(ie) + -ize*]

To impregnate with carbolic acid. Also spelled *carbolicise*.

**carboloria** (kâr'bô-lu'r-î-â), *n.* [*< carbolic + (U) rior*, urine] A condition of the urine characterized by dark discoloration, symptomatic of poisoning by carbolic acid.

**carbon** (kâr'bon), *n.* [= *F carbone* = *Sp carbon* = *Pg carbon* = *It carbon*, *< NL carb(n)-*, *carbon*, mod forms, in chem sense, of *F charbon* = *Pr charbo* = *Sp carbon* = *Pg carvão* = *It carbon*, a coal, coal, older forms, in orig sense, *< L carb(n)-*, a coal, whether a glowing coal or a dead coal, *charcoal*.] 1. Chemical symbol, C, atomic weight, 12. An element found in nature in two distinct forms, the diamond, which is extremely hard, of high specific gravity (3.5), usually colorless and transparent, with brilliant adamantine luster, and crystallizes in octahedrons, and graphite, which is very soft, of low specific gravity (2), black and opaque, with metallic luster, and crystallizes in hexagonal plates. See *diamond* and *graphite*. Its physical properties vary greatly with its different forms. It is combustible burning to carbonic acid ( $\text{CO}_2$ ). In combination it is universally distributed through the animal and vegetable kingdoms being a constituent of every living tissue. By the action of heat on such tissues, with partial or complete exclusion of air, carbon is produced in amorphous form more or less mixed with other matters. Such products are animal charcoal, lampblack, wood charcoal, coke, and gas carbon. The number of its compounds with the other elements is endless, and at present more compounds of carbon are known, probably, than of all other elements taken together. It is present in the atmosphere as carbon dioxide or carbonic acid gas, and in the same form in some mineral waters. It also appears in the salts called carbonates, as calcium carbonate in coal in the shells of many sea animals, in the common mineral calcite, including chalk, limestone, marble, etc., and as iron carbonate in the mineral siderite, etc.

2. The form of the diamond generally called *carbonado*, the black diamond.—3. In *electric lighting*, a carbon-point (see below). — **Bisulphid of carbon**. See *bisulphid*. **Carbon dioxide**. Same as *carbonic acid* (which see, under *carbonic*). — **Carbon points**, in *electric lighting*, two rods of very hard, compact carbon, between which the electric arc is formed, producing a light of great brilliancy. See *voltaic arc*, *under arc*, and *electric light*, under *electric*. — **Carbon process**, in *photography*, a process of producing photographic positive pictures in a pigment composed of carbon, in order to insure their permanency. The thin paper on which the impression from the negative is taken is coated with gelatin colored with the carbon pigment, and sensitized, usually with bicarbonate of potash. After exposure to light under the negative it is affixed face downward upon another sheet of paper and is plunged with it into a hot water bath, which detaches the first paper and leaves the gelatin film uncovered. The water dissolves those portions of the film which have not been rendered insoluble by the action of light through the transparent portions of the negative upon the sensitizing medium, and the more or less insoluble portions of the film form a positive picture, which is, however, reversed in its relations of light and left. If a second transfer of the film from its support, to restore the original relations in the finished print, is required the first transfer is not made to a paper surface but to a sheet of glass, zinc, or caoutchouc. The same end may be accomplished without the second transfer, by stripping the negative film from the glass, and printing with its face outward, by reversing the right and left of the negative by the use of a prism, or by other de-

**views** — **Carbon spar**, a name given to several mineral carbonates, as carbonate of magnesium, of zinc, etc. — **Carbon telephone**, a form of telephone invented by Edison, in which the vibrations of the diaphragm of the mouth piece produce, by variable pressure upon a piece of compressed carbon placed in the circuit, variations in the electric current which induce sonorous vibrations in the receiver. — **Gas-carbon**, a form of amorphous carbon which is produced in the retorts where coal is heated for the manufacture of illuminating gas. It forms an iron gray deposit on the sides and upper part of the retort. It is extremely hard, and is a good conductor of heat and electricity. It is used in the preparation of carbon battery plates, and also for the carbon points used with the electric arc light. Also called *coal gas charcoal* and *gas graphite*.

**carbena** (kär'bo-nä), *n* [NL. see *carbon*] In *mining*, a mass of stamiferous rock, irregular in form, and not possessing the general character of a lode. Such a mass, however, is ordinarily subordinate to a lode in its immediate vicinity. The carbena is in some respects analogous to the pipes and "flats" of the North of England lead mines. The carbena of the St. Ives lode in Cornwall, England, was one of the most remarkable of these occurrences, and one of the first to which this name was given. It was composed of feldspar, quartz, black tourmaline (schorl), tin ore (cassiterite), and some cuprifera. It also contained fluor spar, which was not present in the lode itself.

**carbonaceous** (kär-bo-nä'shūs), *a* [*< carbon + -aceous*] Pertaining to or consisting of carbon, containing carbon or coal matter. **Carbonaceous shale**, a soft shaly rock through which coal or bituminous matter is abundantly diffused in fine particles. Such shales are abundant in some parts of the United States, especially in the Devonian and Silurian series. **carbonade** (kär-bo-nād'), *n* [= *cf. Dan. karbonade, < F. carbonate, carbonade, < It. carbonata (= Sp. carbonada = Pg. carbonada), carbonade, < carbom (= Sp. carbon = Pg. carvão), a coal see carbon*] In *cooking*, a piece of meat, fowl, or game cut across, seasoned, and broiled, a chop. Also *carbonado*.

I will make thee slice the brawns of thy aims into *carbonades*, and eat them.

Marlowe, Tamburlaine the Great, I, iv, 4.

If I come in his way willingly, let him make a *carbonado* of me.

Shak., I Hen. IV., v, 3.

Broil them on the coals.

For carbonades.

Massey, The Bondman III, 9.

**carbonadet, carbonado** (kär-bo-nād', -nā'dō), *v* [*< carbonade, n*] 1 To make a carbonado of, score across and grill.

Will he have a brace,

Or but one partridge of a short legged hen,

Daintily carbonaded?

Pletcher (and another), Love's Pilgrimage, I, 1.

2. To cut or hack, as in fighting.

Draw, you rogue, or I'll so carbonado your shanks.

Shak., Lear, II, 2.

With his keen edged spear

He cut and he carbonaded them.

Massey, Picture, II, 1.

Who could surmise a man ever could die.

Who'd been thus carbonado'd up, and dissected?

Bauman, Ingoldsby Legends, I, 230.

**carbonado** (kär-bo-nā'dō), *n* [*Sp. < carbono, carbon see carbon*] Same as *bon*, 2.

**carbonado** (kär-bo-nā'dō), *n* and *v* Same as *carbonade*.

**Carbonari**, *n* Plural of *Carbonaro*.

**Carbonarism** (kär-bo-nā'rīzīm), *n* [*< Carbonari + -ism*] The principles, deeds, or cause of the Carbonari, sympathizing with or support of them.

The determination, the self forgetfulness, the audacity of the Millese compared with whose conspiracies the plots of Carbonarism are merely child's play, are a fact so foreign to our nature that we can hardly understand it.

Orpen, The Life of Garibaldi, p. 196.

**Carbonaro** (kär-bo-nā'ro), *n*, *pl* *Carbonari* (-rī) [*It. lit. (as carbonaro), a charcoal-burner, < L. carbonarius, a charcoal-burner, a collier, < carbo(n-) > It. carbone, coal, charcoal, see carbon*] One of the members of a secret political society called the Carbonari, formed in the kingdom of Naples during the reign of Murat (1808-14) by republicans and others dissatisfied with the French rule. They were originally refugees among the mountains of the Abruzzi provinces and took their name from the mountain charcoal burners. Their aim was to free the country from foreign domination. After having aided the Bonapartes in the expulsion of the French, the organization spread over all Italy as the champions of the national liberal cause against the reactionary governments. At one time the Carbonari numbered several hundred thousand adherents. They were crushed in the various revolutions of the times until they spread into France, and played an important part in French politics until the revolution of 1848.

Louis Napoleon began as a Carbonaro and conspirator, and narrowly escaped the fate which terminated the course of his elder brother and removed at least one rival out of his way.

H. R. Greer, Misc. Essays, 1st ser., p. 154.

**carbonatation** (kär'bo-nā-tā'shon), *n* Same as *carbonation*.

**carbonate** (kär'bo-nāt), *n* [*< carbon(ate) + -ate*], = *F. carbonat = Sp. Pg. carbonato*] 1

In *chem*, a compound formed by the union of carbonic acid with a base, as, calcium carbonate, copper carbonate. The carbonates are an important class of salts, many of them being extensively used in the arts and in medicine.

2 *pl* The common name in the Cordilleran mining region of ores consisting in large part of carbonate of lead, and usually containing silver. This is an important class of ores in Colorado and Utah. — 3 Same as *carbonado* or *bon*. [*Rare*] — **Hard carbonates**, salts containing carbonic acid with iron for a base. — **Soft carbonates**, salts containing carbonic acid with a base of lead.

**carbonate** (kär'bo-nāt), *v* *t*, *pret* and *pp. carbonated, ppr. carbonating* [*< carbon(ate) + -ate*], = *F. carbonater = Sp. carbonatar*] To impregnate or saturate with carbonic acid.

**Carbonated springs**, springs of water impregnated with carbonic acid gas. They are common in volcanic countries.

**carbonation** (kär'bo-nā'shon), *n* [*< carbonate + -ation*] The act or process of causing combination with carbonic acid, specifically, a process of defeating beet-, sorghum-, or cane-juice by the addition of milk of lime, and subsequently precipitating the lime as carbonate by leading into the solution a stream of carbonic acid gas. Also *carbonatation*.

**carbon-black** (kär'bo-nā-blak), *n* A fine lamp-black used in making printing-inks and paints. It is made by directing the flames of gas lamps, fed by natural gas from wells, against cold surfaces, and collecting by machinery the sooty deposit. It is almost pure carbon in a finely divided form.

**carbon-bronze** (kär'bo-nā-bronz), *n* An anti-friction alloy of which the principal constituent is copper. It was invented by Baldwin and Weisman, and is used for journal-bearings, etc.

**carbon-button** (kär'bo-nā-but'n), *n* A small disk of carbon, usually of compressed lampblack, used in a form of telephone invented by Edison. The resistance which it offers to the passage of an electric current depends upon the pressure to which it is subjected so that when it forms a part of a circuit of constant electromotive force the current strength will vary with variations of pressure on the disk. See *carbon telephone*, under *carbon*.

**carbonic** (kär'bo-nīk), *a* [= *F. carbonique = Sp. Pg. It. carbonico, < NL. carbonicus, < carbo(n-), carbon see carbon and -ic*] Pertaining to carbon, or obtained from it. — **Carbonic acid**, (CO<sub>2</sub>), more properly called *carbonic anhydride* or *carbon dioxide*, a gaseous compound of 12 parts by weight of carbon and 32 of oxygen, colorless, without smell, 2 1/2 times as heavy as hydrogen, and existing in the atmosphere to the extent of 1 volume in 2,600. It is reduced to a liquid by high pressure and cold, and it is obtained as a solid white substance by means of the intense cold produced by the sudden expansion of the liquid when allowed to escape from pressure. It has a pungent, acidulous, pungent taste, and acidates beverages of all kinds—beer, champagne, and carbonated mineral water—in part owing their refreshing qualities to its presence, for, though poisonous when taken into the lungs, it is harmless when taken into the stomach in moderate quantity. Dissolved in water it forms a dibasic acid, (CO<sub>2</sub>H)<sub>2</sub>, whose salts, the carbonates, are widely and abundantly distributed in nature. It is incapable of maintaining combustion or animal life, as it is a narcotic poison when present in the air to the extent of only 1 or 5 per cent. It is discharged from fermenting liquors and from decomposing vegetable and animal substances, and is largely evolved from fissures in the earth, constituting the choke damp of mines. From its weight it has a tendency to subside into low places, valleys, and wells, rendering some low lying places as the upper valley of Java, and many caves, uninhabitable. This gas is formed and given out during the respiration of animals, and in all ordinary combustion from the oxidation of carbon in the fuel. It is evolved from the colored parts of the flowers of plants both by night and day, and from the green parts of plants during the night. In direct or diffuse daylight, plants absorb it energetically from the atmosphere through their leaves, and decompose it, assimilating the carbon, and returning most of the oxygen to the air. **Carbonic acid engine** (a) A fire engine from which water is ejected by the pressure of carbonic acid gas, which is evolved in a chamber connected with the water reservoir. (b) An engine which is moved by the expansive force of condensed carbonic acid. — **Carbonic acid water** See *carbonated water*, under *carbon*. — **Carbonic or carbonous acid**, a substance (CO) obtained by allowing carbonic acid to pass over red hot fragments of charcoal, contained in a tube of iron and porcelain, and also by several other processes. It is a colorless, inodorous gas, a little lighter than air, has neither acid nor alkaline properties, is very poisonous, and burns with a pale lavender flame. This substance is produced when a coal fire burns with a smokeless flame and the pale lavender flame produced by its combustion may often be observed playing over such a fire.

**Carbonides** (kär'bo-nīdē), *n* *pl* [NL., < *Carbo(n-)* + *-ide*] A name of the eormorant family.

**Carboniferous** (kär-bo-nīf'ē-rūs), *a*. [*< L. carbo(n-), coal, & ferre = E. bear*], Containing or yielding carbon or coal. In *geol.* almost exclusively used in designating that assemblage of strata from which the coal of England, France, Germany, and the United States is for the most part obtained. The carboniferous series is of the Paleozoic age, and is the most recent portion of the Paleozoic. It is overlaid by the Permian rocks, which belong to the closing era of the Carboniferous age, and is underlaid by the Devonian. The Carboniferous, over large areas both in Europe and North Amer-

ica, is separable into three more or less distinct groups: the coal measures, the millstone-grit, and the mountain limestone. The first of these three is a series of shales and clays, with which the coal beds themselves are interstratified. This part of the series is sometimes several thousand feet in thickness, and the number and thickness of the intercalated coal beds differ greatly in different regions. The millstone-grit is a detrital rock ordinarily quite silicious, and assuming all degrees of fineness, from that of a fine grained gritstone to that of a coarse conglomerate. Its thickness varies greatly in various regions. The mountain limestone is a calcareous rock, often rich in fossils of marine origin, and sometimes having a thickness of over 3,000 feet. See *coal*, *coal measures*, *millstone grit*, and *mountain limestone* (under *limestone*). [In technical use, commonly with a capital.]

**carbonisation, carbonise, etc.** See *carbonization, etc.*

**carbonization** (kär'bo-nī-zā'shon), *n* [*< carbonico (see -ation); = F. carbonisation = Sp. carbonizacim = Pg. carbonização*] 1 The operation of converting wood or other organic substance into coal or charcoal. The volatile constituents are driven off by combustion, and a more or less pure carbon remains behind. The term is also used for the slow transformation of wood into coal by natural processes. 2 Same as *carburization*. — 3 Same as *carbonation*. Also spelled *carbonisation*.

**carbonization-bed** (kär'bo-nī-zā'shon-bed), *n*. In *charcoal-burning*, a rectangular wooden box, higher at the rear than at the front, containing wood covered with a layer of earth. It has a hearth at the front or lower end, and forms a kind of kiln, the fire gradually extends backward from the hearth, and the charcoal is withdrawn as fast as it is made.

**carbonize** (kär'bo-nīz), *v* *t*, *pret* and *pp. carbonized, ppr. carbonizing* [*< carbon + -ize, = F. carboniser = Sp. Pg. carbonizar = It. carbonizzare*] 1 To convert into carbon by combustion or the action of fire, or by other natural processes. — 2 To cover with carbon (in the form of charcoal or lampblack). — 3 To carburize.

Also spelled *carbunise*.

**Carbonizing-furnace**, an apparatus for carbonizing wood, disintegrating rocks, etc. *J. H. Knight*

**carbonizer** (kär'bo-nī-zēr), *n* A tank of benzol or other hydrocarbon, through which air is passed to carry off an inflammable vapor. *E. D.* Also spelled *carbuniser*.

**carbon-light** (kär'bo-nī-līt), *n*. An electric arc-light.

**carbonohydrous** (kär'bo-nō-hī'drus), *a* [*< carbon + hydr(o)gen + -ous*] Composed of carbon and hydrogen.

**carbonometer** (kär-bo-nōm'e-tēr), *n* [*< NL. carbo(n-), carbon, & L. metrum, a measure*] An instrument for detecting the presence of carbonic acid by its action on lime-water.

**carbonous** (kär'bo-nūs), *a* [*< carbon + -ous*] Pertaining to or containing carbon. — **Carbonous acid** Same as *carbonic acid* (which see, under *carbonic*).

**carbon-paper** (kär'bo-nā-pēr), *n* Paper faced with carbon or lampblack used between two sheets of paper for the purpose of reproducing upon the lower sheet anything which may be written or drawn upon the upper sheet, or printed upon it by a type-writer.

**carbon-point** (kär'bo-nōi-point), *n* See *carbon-points*, under *carbon*.

**carbon-print** (kär'bo-nōi-print), *n* A photograph in permanent inks or colors. See *carbon process*, under *carbon*, and *woodburytype*.

**carbonyl** (kär'bo-nīl), *n* [*< carbon + -yl*] A hypothetical organic radical having the formula CO.

**carborundum** (kär-bō-rūn'dūm), *n* A product of the electric furnace used in place of emery as an abrasive material. The reaction of the furnace is SiO<sub>2</sub> + 3C = SiC + 2CO.

**carbovinate** (kär-bō-vī-nāt), *n* [*< NL. carbo(n-), carbon, & L. vin(um), wine (for 'alcohol'), & -ate*] See *carbovinic acid of potassium*, under *potassium*.

**carboxyl** (kär'bok-sīl), *n* [*< carb(om) + ox(ygen) + -yl*] A hypothetical organic radical having the formula COOH. It may be regarded as a compound radical made up of carbonyl (CO) and hydroxyl (OH). This carboxyl group (COOH) exists in all organic acids, its hydrogen being replaceable by a basic element or group, thus forming a salt, as acetic acid (C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>3</sub>COOH) sodium acetate (CH<sub>3</sub>COONa), etc.

**carboy** (kär'boi), *n* [Ult. < Hind. Pers. qarāba, a large flagon.] 1. A demijohn.

Six carboys of Ispahan Wine  
Hanway, 1754, quot. in Yule  
(and Burnell's Glossary)

2. A large globular bottle of green glass, protected by an outside covering consisting either



Carboy



of basketwork or of a wooden box: used chiefly for containing certain acids (such as vitriol or sulphuric acid) and other highly corrosive liquids likely to act chemically upon stoneware

**car-brake** (kär'brāk), *n*. A brake used to arrest the motion of a railroad-car. When operated by hand, it comprises a brake wheel, brake shaft, brake-chain, brake lever, and brake shoe, with their various parts. (See *brake-shaft*, *brake-shoe*, and *brake-wheel*.) Where other than hand power is used, the brake consists essentially of the shoe and lever and some means (as a coiled spring, steam, compressed air, or the pressure of the air acting in a vacuum) for developing power and applying it to operate the brake lever. When all the brakes of a train are operated together by a single application of power, the apparatus is called a *continuous brake*. The most important forms of such brakes are the Westinghouse brake and the vacuum brake. (See *air brake*.) Some continuous brakes, as the improved Westinghouse, are operated by the breaking apart of the cars in the train, and are called *automatic* or *self-acting brakes*. See *cut under brake*.

**car-bumper** (kär'bum'pēr), *n*. A buffer

**carbuncle** (kär'bung-kl), *n*. [*< ME carbuncle, -boncle, also assimilated charbuncle, -boncle, -boole, -bucle, < OF carbuncle, -boucle, assimilated charbuncle, -bucle, -boucle, -borle, scher-buncle, F. oscarbuncle = Pr. carbuncle, -carbuncle = Sp Pg carbunclo = It carbuncchio = D karbunkel = MHG karbunkel, also karfun-kei, G. karfunkel (as if connected with funke, a spark) = Dan karfunkel (prob < G) = Sw karbunkel, < L carbunculus (ML also carbunculus, carbunculus), a gem, an inflamed tumor or boil, a disease of plants caused by hoar-frost, also lit a little coal, dim of carbo(n-), a glowing coal see carbon*] 1 A beautiful gem of a deep-red color, inclining to scarlet, found chiefly in the East Indies. When held up to the sun it loses its deep tinge, and becomes of the color of a burning coal. It was formerly believed to be capable of shining in darkness. The carbuncle of the ancients is believed to have been a garnet, some varieties of which still go by that name, though the name included also the ruby and the spinel.

2 In *pathol*, a circumscribed inflammation of the subcutaneous connective tissue, resulting in suppuration and sloughing, and having a tendency to extend itself, undermining the skin. It is somewhat similar to a boil, but more serious in its effects.

It was a pestilent fever, but there followed no carbuncle. Bacon.

3. In *her* (a) A charge or bearing generally consisting of 8 radiating staffs or scepters, 4 of which are vertical and horizontal and 4 diagonal or saltierwise, and supposed to represent the precious stone carbuncle. Also called *carbuncle*. (b) The tincture red, when describing a nobleman's escutcheon according to the system of blazoning by precious stones. See *blazon*, *n*, 2—4. A wheel or "toddy-blossom" on a drunkard's face.

**carbuncled** (kär'bung-klid), *a*. [*< carbuncle + -ed*] 1. Set with carbuncles.

He has descried it [armor], woe it carbuncled. Like holy Phylbus. Shak, *A and C*, iv 8.

2. Afflicted with carbuncle, or having the color of a carbuncle, glowing like a carbuncle, as from drink as, "a carbuncled face." Brome, *The Good Fellow*.

**carbuncular** (kär'bung-kü-lär), *a*. [*< L carbunculus, carbunculo, + -ar*] 1. Belonging to a carbuncle; resembling a carbuncle, red, inflamed. — **carbuncular fever**. Same as *malignant an thrax* (which see, under *anthrax*).

**carbunculate** (kär'bung-kü-lät), *a*. Same as *carbuncular*.

**carbunculation** (kär'bung-kü-lä'shon), *n*. [*< L carbunculatio(n-), < carbunculare, pp carbunculatus, have a carbuncle, or (of plants) the disease called carbunculus see carbuncle*] The blasting of the young buds of trees or plants by excessive heat or cold.

**carbunculinet** (kär'bung-kü-lin), *a*. [*Cf equiv L carbunculosus, containing red sandstone, < carbunculus, red sandstone.*] Containing red sandstone.

In sandy lands that [ch] stands if that it wepe Black earth is apte, and londe carbunculinet And ragetoon all to rapte is for hem digne. Palladius, *Husbandrie* (E E T S), p 218.

**carburett** (kär'bū-ret), *n*. [= *Sp. Pg carbureto, Pg. also carburo, = F. carbure, < NL. carbo see carbon.*] Same as *carbide*.

**carburet** (kär'bū-ret), *v t*; pret and pp *carbureted, carburetted, ppr carbureting, carburetting*. [*< carburet, n*] Same as *carbureze*.

**carbureted, carburetted** (kär'bū-ret-ed), *p a*. [*Pp of carburet, v*] Combined with carbon in the manner of a carburet or carbide as, *carbureted hydrogen*. — **Heavy carbureted hydrogen**.

Same as *ethylene* — **Light carbureted hydrogen**, a compound of carbon and hydrogen (C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>4</sub>) which occurs in coal mines (fire-damp) and about stagnant pools.

**carburetor, carburetor** (kär'bū-ret-ēr, -ōr), *n*. [*< carburet + -er, -or*] 1 An apparatus for adding hydrocarbons to non-luminous or poor gases, for the purpose of producing an illuminating gas. This is effected by the addition of volatile hydrocarbons, or by placing material rich in hydrocarbons in the charge in the gas-retort, or by causing the gas to pass through liquid hydrocarbons to take up the more volatile vapors. Air carburetors are of this last class. Various devices are employed to saturate the air with the vapor, but all are essentially alike.

2 A hydrocarbon used for this purpose.

The lightest distillates of American petroleum, Sherwood oil, or shale, have been much investigated in regard to use as anesthetics or as carburetors. Ur, *Diet*, III 300.

Also *carburettor, carburettor*

**carburetted, p a**. See *carbureted*

**carburation, carburize**. See *carburation, carburize*.

**carburation** (kär'bū-rā-zā'shon), *n*. [*< carburi + -ation*] The process of adding carbon, especially to iron, any process which has as its chief result the increasing of the amount of carbon present in a metal. Thus, cement steel is iron which has been changed to steel by being carburized by the so called cementation process. Also spelled *carburation*.

**carburize** (kär'bū-rī-zē), *v t*, pret and pp *carburized, ppr carburizing*. [*< carbur + -ize*] To cause to unite with carbon or a hydrocarbon, as when the illuminating power of a gas is increased by mingling with it the vapor of volatile hydrocarbons. Also *carburi-ze, carburizet*.

**carburometer** (kär'bū-rom'e-tēr), *n*. [*< carbur + -meter, < L. metrum, a measure*] An apparatus invented by M. Coquillon for determining the amount of carbonic acid, hydrogen, etc., in gases contained in fuels. E II 444.

**carbyle** (kär'bīl), *n*. [*< carb(om) + -yl*] A name given by Magnus to the hydrocarbon ethylene when it acts as a basic radical, as carbyle sulphate, C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>4</sub>(SO<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>.

**carcajou** (kär'ka-jō), *n*. [*F, from a native name*] 1 The American wolverene, (*Gulo luscus*). See *wolverene*. — 2 Erroneously — (a) the American badger, *Taxidea americana*, (b) the cougar, *Felis concolor*.

The wolverene has been confused not only with the lynx and cougar in early times, but also quite recently with the American badger, *Taxidea americana*. Thus F. Couvier (supra) to Buffon, ed 1831, I 207 treats at length of "le carcajou ou blaireau américain," to which he misnomers the name carcajou to belong. Coues, *Fur-bearing Animals*, p 45.

**carcan** (kär'kan), *n*. [*< F. carcan see carcanet*] Same as *carcanet*.

**carcanet** (kär'ka-net), *n*. [Formerly also *carcanet*, sometimes *carquenet* (with dim -et or for \*can(ant)) = D. karcan, < OF carcant, carcan, carchant, charchant, cherchant, mod F carcan = Pr carcan = It carcame (ML carcanum, carcanum), a collar of jewels, an non collar, (1) perhaps, with suffix -ant (< OF carcanle, a carcanet, with suffix -ant, = F -at), < OHG querca = Icel. kverka = Dan kræk, the throat see quarken. (2) Less prob ML carcanum = crango, a collar, appar < OHG crage, chrage, throat, neck, MHG krage, throat, neck, collar, G kragen, collar, cape, gorget, dial neck see crag. (3) Some refer to Brod krachen, the bosom, breast, the circle of the neck, same as kelchen, collar, < kelch, a circle, circuit, akin to W clech, round, encircling.] 1 A necklace or collar of jewels.

Jewels in the carcanet. Shak, *Sonnets*, III.

About thy neck a carcanet is bound, Made of the Rubie, Pearle, and Diamond. Herrick, *To Julia*.

Then in the light's last glimmer 'Tis taint show'd And swung the ruby carcanet. Tennyson, *The Last Tournament*.

2 A circle of gold and jewels worn as an ornament for the hair.

Curled hairs hung full of sparkling carcanets. Marston.

**carcara** (kär'kar-ä), *n*. Same as *carcarra*

**carcase, carcass** (kär'kas), *n*. [Early mod F also *carcasse, carcass, carkis, < ME carkes, carkeys, karkete, carcays* (1) < OF carcas, carcass, also assimilated charcous, charcous, (charquons, charchois, mod F dial charcous, charquons, m, OF also *carquasse*, mod F *carcasse, f*, carcass, skeleton, frame, OF also flesh, = Sp *carcasa = Pg carcassa, carcassa = It carcassa, f*, a shell, bomb, skeleton, hulk (ML *carcasum, carcassum*, a carcass; cf *It carame*, a carcass — a corrupt form, or diff. word), associated with,

and perhaps derived from (as the 'shell' or 'case' left by the departed spirit), (2) OF. *carquais, carcous, carquous, F carquous, m*, = Sp. *carcas* = Pg. *carcas* = It *carcasso*, m. (ML *carcasum*, Croatian *karkash*), a quiver, prob. a corruption (appar. simulating initially L *caro* (carn-), flesh, of *carrion*) of ML *tarcius*, MGr *ταρκάσιον*, a quiver, = Turk. Hind *tarkash*, < Pers *tarkash*, a quiver.] 1 The dead body of an animal, a corpse not now commonly applied to a dead human body, except in contempt. Whosoever the carcass is, there will the eagle be gathered together. Mat xxiv 28.

Beside the path the unburied carcass lay.

Bryant, *The Ages*, x.

2. The body of a living animal, especially of a large animal, in contempt, the human body.

To pamper his own carcass. South, *Sermons*, IV 11.

3 Figuratively, the decaying remains of a bulky thing, as of a boat or ship.

The Goodwin, a very dangerous flat and fatal, where the carcasses of many a tall ship lie buried. Shak, *M of V*, III 1.

Some ruinous bones and stonle Reliques of the carcasses of more than four thousand Plagues and Cities. Purchas, *Pilgrimage*, p 319.

4 The frame or main parts of a thing unfinished, or without ornament, as the timber-work of a house before it is lathed or plastered or the floors are laid, or the keel, ribs, etc., of a ship. — 5 An iron case, shell, or hollow vessel filled with combustible and other substances, as gunpowder, saltpeter, sulphur, broken glass, turpentine, etc., thrown from a mortar or howitzer, and intended to set fire to a building, ship, or wooden defense. It has two or three apertures, from which the fire blazes, and is sometimes made to serve by its light as a guide in throwing shells. It is sometimes equipped with pistol barrels loaded with powder to the muzzle, which explode as the composition burns down to them.

**Carcass-flooding**, in *building*, a grated frame of timberwork which supports the boarding or floor boards above and the ceiling below. — **Carcass-roofing**, a grated frame of timberwork which spans the building, and carries the boarding and other covering. — **Carcass-saw**, a kind of ticon saw, having a backing of metal bent over and hammered down to strengthen the back.

**Carcavelhos** (kär'kă-val'yo), *n*. [*Pg, < Carcavilhos*, a village in Portugal. Commoner forms in England are *calavilla* and *calavellos*] A sweet wine grown in the district of the same name in Portugal.

**carcel** (kär'sel'), *n*. [See *Carcel lamp*] The French unit of artificial illumination, equal to the light emitted by a standard lamp with a flame 40 millimeters high and burning 42 grams of colza-oil an hour.

**carcelaget** (kär'so-lä), *n*. [*< OF carcelage = Sp carcelage, carcelage = Pg carceragem, prison fees, incarceration, < ML carceraquum, equiv to carcerarium, prison fees, < L carcer, a prison*] Prison fees. E Phillips, 1706.

**Carcel lamp** (kär'sel' lamp). [From the name of the inventor.] A lamp in which the oil is fed to the wick by means of a pump operated by clockwork, sometimes used in light-houses and as a domestic lamp.

**carcerali**, *a*. [*< L carceralis, < carcer, a prison, = Sicilian Gr κάραρον*] Of or belonging to a prison as, "carceral endurance." Fure.

**carceratet** (kär'se-rät), *v t*. [*< L carceratus, pp of carcerari, imprison, < L carcer, prison. see carcerat* (< *incarcerate*)] To imprison; incarcerate.

**carcerular** (kär'sor-ä-lär), *a*. [*< carcerule + -ar, = F carcerulaire*] Pertaining to or resembling a carcerule.

**carcerule** (kär'se-röl), *n*. [= *F carcerule, < NL carcerula, dim of L carcer, a prison*] In bot (at) A now obsolete name for one of the component parts of a schizocarp (which see). (b) A dry indehiscent pericarp with several cells and many seeds.

**carcharias** (kär'ka-ri-ä'di-an), *n*. A shark of the family *Carchariidae* or *Galeorhinidae*. Sir J. Richardson.

**Carcharias** (kär'kä-ri-as), *n*. [NL, < Gr *καρχαρία*, a kind of shark, so called from its sharp or jagged teeth, < *καρχαρος*, sharp, jagged.] 1 The typical genus of selachians of the family *Carchariidae*. — 2 Same as *Carcharinus*.

3. An early name of the genus *Odontaspis Rafinesque*, 1810.

**carcharid** (kär'kar-i-id), *n*. A shark of the family *Carchariidae*.

**Carchariidae** (kär'ka-ri-i-ä), *n pl* [NL, < *Carcharias + -idae*] A family of anarthrous sharks, exemplified by the genus *Carcharias*,

to which different limits have been assigned by various ichthyologists (a) In Günther's system of classification it is a family of *Selachioidei*, characterized by the mictitating membrane of the eye, the presence of an anal fin, and two developed dorsal fins (b) By Jordan and Gilbert it was substituted for *Odonaspidae* (which see)

**Oarcharinæ** (kär'-ka-ri-nē), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Oarcharius* + *-ina*] In Günther's system of classification, a subfamily of *Oarcharidae*, having the teeth unicuspid, sharp-edged, smooth or serrate, and erect or oblique, and the snout produced longitudinally

**Oarcharinus** (kär'-ka-ri-nus), *n.* [NL., < *L. oarcharius*, a kind of shark or dogfish (cf. Gr. *οὐρκαριος*, a kind of shark), < Gr. *οὐρκαρος*, sharp, jagged (cf. *Oarcharius*)] A genus of



Blue Shark (*Oarcharinus glaucus*)

sharks, of the family *Galeomimidae*, comprising some of the largest and most voracious of selachians. The blue shark is *O. glaucus*. Also *Oarcharius*

The genus *Oarcharinus* embraces the blue sharks, the sharks of story. The species of *Oarcharinus* shark with the species of *Oarcharodon* the name man-eater sharks. *Stand Nat Hist*, III 82

**carcharioid** (kär'-ka-ri-oid), *a* and *n.* [cf. Gr. *καρχαριος*, a kind of shark, + *-oides*, shape] 1. A resembling or having the characters of the *Oarcharius*

## II. *n.* A carchariid

**Oarcharodon** (kär'-ka-ri-on), *n.* [NL., see *carcharioid*] A genus of man-eater sharks of enormous size and with serrate teeth, of the family *Lamnidae*. The only species, *O. roundeti*, attains a length of 40 feet and is found in all tropical and temperate seas. Teeth of extinct members of this genus indicate species of still more enormous dimensions

**carcharodont** (kär'-ka-ri-on-t), *a* [cf. NL. *carcharodon* (t-), < Gr. *καρχαρόδων*, commonly *καρχαρόδον*, with sharp or jagged teeth, < *καρχαρος*, sharp, jagged, + *ὄδων* (*odon*-) = *E. tooth*] 1. Having compressed frenchant teeth, like those of members of the genus *Oarcharius*

—2. Having acute or pointed teeth as, "all snakes are *carcharodont*," *Günther*, *Encyc Brit*, XX 432

**carchesium** (kär'-kē-si-um), *n.* [L., < Gr. *καρχήσιον*, a drinking-cup, the musthead of a ship] 1. Pl. *carchesia* (al) In classical antiq., a drinking-vase, resembling the cantharus, but having its bowl narrower in the middle than above and below, and its projecting handles strengthened by being connected with the bowl at about the level of the rim. Also *karchesion* —2. [cap] [NL.] A genus of portrichous ciliate infusorians, of the family *Portulacellidae*. The animalcules are associated in dendroid colonies. *C. polyneum* is an example.

In *Carchemus* the zooids are united in social tree-like clusters but the neck of the pedicel does not extend through the main trunk, the individuals can withdraw themselves to the point of branching of their stock, but the colony cannot withdraw itself from its position. *Stand Nat Hist*, I 45

**carcini**, *n.* Plural of *carcinus*

**Oarcininae** (kär'-si-nē-nē), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Oarcinus*, 2, + *-ina*] A subfamily of crabs, of the family *Portunidae*, typified by the genus *Oarcinus*. The carapace is but slightly if at all transverse, and the chelipeds are rather small. Its best known representatives belong to the genera *Portunus*, *Oarcinus*, and *Platyonichus* which last includes the lady crab of the United States. See also under *Oarcinus* and *Platyonichus*

**carcinoid** (kär'-si-noid), *a* [= F. *carcinoid*, < Gr. *καρκινος*, a crab, + *-oides*, shape] 1. Crab-like, specifically, pertaining to the *Carcinoida*

—2. Canceroid, carcinomorph

**Oarcinoida** (kär'-si-noid-ä), *n. pl.* [NL. see *carcinoid*] In Latreille's system of classification, a section of his *Branchiopoda*, incongruously composed of the group of various crustaceans, the genera *Nebalia*, *Cuma*, *Condylura*, and certain copepods, as *Cyclops*. [Not now in use]

**carcinological** (kär'-si-nō-loy'-i-kal), *a* [*carcinology* + *-ical*, = Sp. *carcinológico*] Pertaining to carcinology

**carcinologist** (kär'-si-nol'-ō-jist), *n.* [*carcinology* + *-ist*] One versed in the science of carcinology

The sanction of many eminent carcinologists

*Kneze Brit*, VI 666

**carcinology** (kär'-si-nol'-ō-jī), *n.* [= F. *carcinologie* = Sp. *carcinología*, < Gr. *καρκινος*, a crab

(= *L. cancer* · see *cancer*), + *-λογία*, < *λέγειν*, speak see *-ology*] That department of zoology which relates to crustaceans, or crabs, shrimps, etc. Also called *crustaceology* and *malacostracology*.

**carcinoma** (kär'-si-nō-mä), *n.*, *pl. carcinomata* (-ma-tä) [L. (also in accom form *canceroma*, *canceroma*) < F. *carcinome* = Sp. Pg. It *carcinoma*, < Gr. *καρκίνωμα*, a cancer, < *καρκίνωσις*, affect with cancer, < *καρκινος*, a crab, cancer see *carcinus* and *cancer*] A tumor which grows more or less rapidly, tends to break down and ulcerate in its later stages, propagates itself in neighboring or more distant parts, and after excision very frequently recurs, a cancer, in the stricter sense of that word. A carcinoma is characterized microscopically by trabeculae and nodular masses of cells of epithelial form and origin, running in a stroma of tissue of mesoblastic origin. Several types are distinguished: (1) flat (called epithelioma), (2) cylindrical epithelioma, (3) simple carcinoma (carcinoma simplex), a variety of glandular carcinoma forming nodular tumors of considerable consistency, (4) carcinoma scirrhosum, or scirrhous cancer, a variety forming very hard nodules of almost the consistency of cartilage, (5) carcinoma gelatinosum, or cancer with colloid degeneration of the epithelial parts, (6) carcinoma myxomatodes, or cancer with the stroma consisting of mucous tissue, (7) cylindroma carcinomatodes, (8) carcinoma giganteocellular, (9) melanocarcinoma. Certain pathologists exclude the epithelioma from the carcinomata, and hold that the latter are not of epithelial origin, but are purely mesoblastic formations. Some, again, founding the definition of carcinomata entirely on anatomical features, independently of histogenetic considerations, include in them the sarcomatous alveolaria. The softer carcinomata are as a rule the more rapidly fatal. The earlier a cancer is removed, the greater is the prolongation of life and the chance of escaping a return. See *cylindroma*, *epithelioma*, *carcinoma* — **Alveolar carcinoma**. See also *alar*

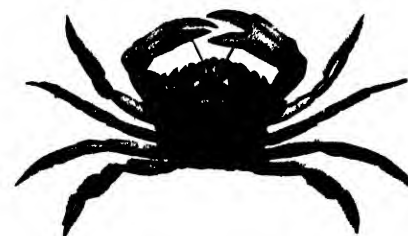
**carcinomatous** (kär'-si-nō-mä-tus), *a.* [*carcinoma* (t-) + *-ous*, = F. *carcinomateux* = Pg. *carcinomatoso*] Pertaining to carcinoma, cancerous, like a cancer, or tending to become one

**Carcinomorpha** (kär'-si-nō-mōr'-fä), *n. pl.* [NL., < Gr. *καρκινος*, a crab, + *μορφή*, form] In Huxley's system of classification, the canceroid or carcinoid crustaceans, as crabs and crab-like, short-tailed, 10-footed, stalked-eyed crustaceans. It is nearly the same as *Brachyura* in an ordinary sense, but includes such forms as *Ranina*, *Homola*, and *Dromia*

**carcinomorph** (kär'-si-nō-mōr'-fik), *a* [As *carcinomorpha* + *-u*] Canceroid or canceroid, specifically, of or pertaining to the *Carcinomorpha*

**carcinophagous** (kär'-si-nōf'-a-gus), *a* [*carcinus*, a crab, + *φαγεῖν*, eat] Eating crabs and other crustaceans, cannibalistic

**carcinus** (kär'-si-nus), *n.*, *pl. carcinus* (-ni) [NL., < Gr. *καρκινος*, a crab, cancer, = *L. cancer* see *cancer*. Cf. *carcinoma*] 1. In *pathol.*, a cancer or carcinoma —2. [cap] In *zool.*, a ge-



Green Crab (*Carcinus maenas*)

nus of brachyurous decapod crustaceans; the shore-crabs. *C. maenas* the green crab, is a very common British species of small size, much used for food

**car-coupling** (kär'-kup'-ling), *n.* An arrangement for connecting the cars of a railroad-train. See *coupling*

**card** (kärd), *n.* [*ME card* = D. *kaart* = G. *karte* = Dan. *kort*, a card, a map, = Sw. *kort*, a card, *karta*, a chart, < F. *carte*, a card, ticket, bill, map, chart, = Pr. Sp. Pg. It *carta*, < ML. *carta*, also *charta*, a card, paper, a writing, chart, charter, < L. *charta*, a leaf of paper, paper, a writing, a tablet, < Gr. *χάρτις*, also *χαρτης*, a leaf of paper, a separated layer of the papyrus-bark, any thin leaf or sheet, as of lead. See *chart*, a doublet of *card*, and *cartel*, *charter*, etc.] 1. A paper; a writing, a chart, a map

I have caused that your lordship shall receive herewith a little Mappe or Carde of the world. *Hakluyt's Voyages*, I 215

The places are Modon and Coron, which are but twelve miles distant the one from the other, and do stand in our way to Scio, as you may plainly see by the card. *Campyon*, in *Arber's Eng. Garner*, I 53

He is the card or calendar of gentry

*Shak*, *Hamlet*, v 2

2. A piece of thick paper or pasteboard prepared for various purposes. Specifically—(a) A piece of cardboard on which are various figures, spots, names, etc., used in playing games, especially, one of a set of 52 such pieces of cardboard (distinctly called *playing cards*) arranged in 4 suits of 13, each suit consisting of 10 pieces on which are printed colored spots varying in number from 1 to 10, different in form in the different suits, and called spades, clubs, diamonds, and hearts, according to their shape, and 3 face cards called the king, queen, and knave or jack. The color of the spades and clubs is black, that of the diamonds and hearts, red. An additional card, the joker, is sometimes used in euchre. See *euchre*, *what*, etc.

She sayd that ther wer non dysgyssynge, ner harpyng, ner lutyng, ner syngyn, ner non lowde dysports, but pleyng at the tabyllys, and schess, and cards. *Paston Letters* (ed 1875), III 314

The European world is, I think, here at an end there is surely no card left to play. *Sydney Smith*, in *Lady Holland*, VI

(b) A piece of cardboard on which is written or printed the name, or the name, address, etc., of the person presenting it, as in making a social visit, announcing the nature and place of one's business, etc. Cards intended for the former use are called *visiting-cards*, and for the latter *business cards*. (c) A paper on which the points of the compass are marked, used with a movable magnetic needle to form a compass. See *compass* and *compass-card*

All the quarters that they know

I the shipman's card. *Shak*, *Macbeth*, I 3

The card of goodness in your minds, that shews ye When ye sail false, the needle touch'd with honour, That through the blackcat storm still points at happiness. *Fletcher*, *Loyal Subject*, III 2

On life a vast ocean diversely we sail,

Reason the card, but passion is the gale. *Pope*, *Essay on Man*, II 108

(d) A piece of pasteboard or heavy note paper on which is written or printed an invitation to a public or private entertainment, especially an invitation to or announcement of a wedding

3. A short advertisement of one's business, or a personal statement of any kind, in a newspaper or other periodical —4. Anything resembling a card in shape or use, as, a card of matches, "cards of yellow gingerbread," *R. T. Cooke*, *Somebody's Neighbors*, p 393 —5. A frame filled with honeycomb, a sheet of honeycomb. *Thin*, *Diet Apiculture*, p 20 —6. A perforated sheet of cardboard or metal, used in a Jacquard loom as a guide for the threads in weaving a pattern —7. An eccentric person, or any one who has some notable peculiarity, a character. [Slang]

A card in our Northern parts signifies a bawling vagabond. *Goldsmith*, *Works* (ed 1855), IV 454

Such an old card as this, so deep, so sly. *Dickens*

**Commanding cards**, in *what* and other games, the best cards unplayed in then respective suits — **Cooling card**, probably, a card the playing of which is so decisive of the game as to cool the combat of the adversary, hence figuratively, something to damp one's hopes or ardor. Other explanations are given

There all is marr'd, there lies a cooling card.

*Shak*, *I Hen VI*, v 3

These hot youths,

I fear, will find a cooling card. *Beau and Fl*, *Island Princess*, I 3

On the cards, publicly made known as likely to take place said in reference to "events" in horse racing, as inserted or written down in proper form, hence anything likely or possible to happen as, it is quite on the cards that the ministry may go out. — **To call a card**. See *call*, v — **To speak by the card**, to speak with precision, as from exact information

We must speak by the card, or equivocation will undo us. *Shak*, *Hamlet*, v 1

**card** (kärd), *v. t.* [*ME \*carden* (in verbal *n. cardying*, *cardinge*, *cardying*), from the noun] To play at cards

**card** (kärd), *n.* [*ME card* = D. *kaarde* = MLG. *karde* = OHG. *kartā*, *chartā*, MHG. *karte*, G. *karte*, dial. *kardel*, *kartel* = Dan. *karte*, *kardo* = Sw. *karda* (cf. Icel. *karri*) = F. *carde* = Sp. Pg. *carda* = It. *cardo*, a card (cf. Pr. Sp. Pg. It. *cardo*, a thistle, cf. F. *chardon*, a plant the head of which is used as a flax-comb, G. *kardensistel* (also *kardetschdistel*), the thistle which is used as a flax-comb. see *cardoon*), < ML. *cardus*, a thistle, a card, for L. *carduus*, a thistle (used for carding), < *carbre*, card, of Gr. *καρπεύς*, shear, = E. *shear*] 1. A brush with wire teeth, used in disentangling fibers of wool, flax, or cotton, and laying them parallel to one another preparatory to spinning. In hand cards the wires are short and are passed slantingly through leather, which is then nailed upon a board. Two of these brushes are used, one in each hand, and in use are drawn past each other, the fibers being between them. In the carding machine, which has superseded hand-carding, the cards are formed by hard drawn wire staples, each furnishing two teeth, drawn through leather and bent at a certain angle. The material thus prepared is called *card-clothing*. See *carding machine*

2. A carding-machine —3. A currycomb made from a piece of card-clothing.

**card** (kär'd), *v. t.* [*ME. carden* (= *D. kaarden* = *LG. kaarten* = *G. karden* = *Dan. karte, karde* = *Sw. karda* (cf. *Ice. karra*) = *F. carder* = *Fr. Sp. Pg. cardar* = *It. cardare*); < *card²*, *n*] 1. To comb or open, as wool, flax, hemp, etc., with a card, for the purpose of disentangling the fibers, cleansing from extraneous matter, separating the coarser parts, and making fine and soft for spinning.

Go card and spin,  
And leave the business of the war to men  
Dryden, *tr. of Ovid's Metamorph.*, iii

Perhaps to card  
Wool for the Housewife's spindle  
Wordsworth, *Michael*

We don't card silk with comb that dresses wool  
Browning, *Ring and Book* II 74

2† To mingle, mix, weaken or debase by mixing

You card your beer, if you see your guests begin to be  
drunk, half small, half strong  
Greene, *Quip for an Upst Courtier*

The skipping king carded his state  
Shak., *I Hen. IV.*, iii 2

**Cardamine** (kär-dam'i-nē), *n* [*NL* (cf. *F. cardamine* = *Sp. cardamino* = *Pg. cardamina* = *It. cardamine*), < *L. cardamini*, < *Gr. καρδαμιν*, also *καρδαμ*, a cross-like herb, prop. adj. 'cross-like', < *καρδαμ*, a kind of cross, nasturtium, = *Skt. kardama*, a certain plant (cf. *cardamom*)] A genus of annual or perennial pungent herbs, natural order *Crucifera*, natives of the cooler regions of the northern hemisphere, with leaves usually pinnate and racemes of white or purple flowers. It includes the onion flower or lady's smock (*C. pratensis*), bitter cress (*C. amara*), and other species, the leaves of which are pleasantly pungent, are eaten as a salad, and have had a reputation as an anti-scorbutic and purifier of the blood. The genus is sometimes made to include the toothwort, *Dentaria*.

**cardamom** (kär-da-mom), *n* [*Also cardamum*, and formerly *cardamome*, *cardamon*, = *D. kardamom* = *MHG. kardamome*, *kardenuome*, *cardomome*, *G. kardamom* = *dim. kardamumel*] = *Dan. kardemomme* = *Sw. kardemummet*, < *F. cardamome* (OF *cardamome*) = *Sp. Pg. It. cardamomo* (Pg. also *cardamo*, *It. also cardamoni*), < *L. cardamomum*, < *Gr. καρδαμύμων*, *cardamom*, for *καρδαμύμων*, < *καρδαμ*, a kind of cross, + *μύμων*, a kind of Eastern spice-plant see *Cardamine* and *Amomum*] One of the capsules of different species of plants of the genera *Amomum* and *Elettaria*, natural order *Zingiberaceae*, generally used in the plural. These capsules are thin and filled with brown aromatic seeds, which are used in medicine as a carminative and stomachic as well as in making sauces, curries, and cordials, seasoning cakes, etc. The cardamoms of commerce are the product of *Elettaria Cardamomum*, a native of the forests of southern India, where it is also cultivated, and of a larger fruit of variety of the same species found in Ceylon. The plant is root like, with large lanceolate leaves, and grows to the height of from 6 to 10 feet. Various other kinds are used in the East Indies and in China, chiefly the round or cluster cardamoms of Siam and Java, the fruit of *Amomum Cardamomum*, the wild or bastard cardamoms of Siam, obtained from *A. zanthoides*, the Bengal cardamoms, from *A. aromaticum*, the Javan, from *A. maximianum*, etc.

**Cardan's rule.** See *rule*

**cardass** (kär-das'), *n* [= *G. kardatsche*, formerly *kartatsche*, < *F. cardassi*, < *It. cardasso*, also aug. *cardassone* (obs.) (cf. *Sp. cardaza* = *Pg. carduza*), a card (to card wool with), < *cardo*, a card see *card²*] A card to card wool with

**card-basket** (kär'd-bäs'ket), *n* An ornamental basket for holding visiting-cards which have been received

**cardboard** (kär'd-börd), *n* A stiff kind of paper made by pasting together two or more thicknesses of paper, drying and pressing, a thin pasteboard

**card-case** (kär'd-käs), *n* A small pocket-case, generally of an ornamental kind, for holding the visiting-cards of the bearer.

**card-catalogue** (kär'd-kat'a-log), *n* A catalogue, as of books in a library, in which the entries are made on separate cards, which are then arranged in order in boxes or drawers

**card-clothing** (kär'd-klo'wing), *n* Wire card used to cover the cylinders and slats of a carding-machine and for other purposes. See *card²*

**card-cutter** (kär'd-kut'er), *n* A machine or an instrument for trimming, squaring, and cutting cardboard.

**cardecu**, **cardicuet** (kär'de-kü), *n* [*F. quart d'écu*, fourth part (see *quart*), *de*, of; *écu*, shield, crown-piece, < OF *escu* = *Sp. Pg. escudo* = *It. scudo*, shield, kind of coin, < *L. scutum*, shield see *scudo* and *escutcheon*] A quarter-crown (*quart d'écu*), an old French sil-



Obverse

Cardecu (quart d'écu) of Henry IV of France in the British Museum (Size of the original)



Reverse

ver coin The weight of the specimen represented in the above cut is 146 grains

You see this cardecu, the last and the only quintessence of fifty crowns Beau and El, This cry and I should cry I

I could never yet finger one cardecu of her bounty  
Chapman, *Monseigneur D'Olivier*, ii 1

A set of hilding fellows The bunch of them were not worth a cardecu  
Scott

**cardel** (kär'del), *n* A hog'shead containing 64 gallons, in use among whalers

**Cardellina** (kär-de-lī'nā), *n* [*NL* (cf. *Sp. cardelina* = *It. cardellino*, *carderino*, *cardello* (Florio), also *cardellino*, goldfinch, thistlefinch), < *L. carduelis*, goldfinch (see *carduelis*), + *-ina*] A genus of beautiful American oscine passerine birds, of the family *Motacillidae* and subfamily *Setophaginae*, the rose flycatching warblers. The bill is parrot in shape and scarcely hooked, the wings are long and pointed, the tail is short and even, and the plumage is richly colored. *C. americana* is the red fronted warbler (*C. rubra* is the rose warbler entirely red with silvery auriculars, both are found in Texas and southward. *C. versicolor* inhabits Guatemala)

**carder¹** (kär'dör), *n* [*card²*, *v*, + *-er*] One who plays at cards, a gamester. as, "coggers, carders, diceers," *Bp. Woolton*, *Christian Manual*, I vi

**carder²** (kär'dör), *n* [*card²*, *v*, + *-er*, = *D. kardster* (suffix *-ster*) = *G. karder* = *F. cardier* = *Pr. cardier* = *Sp. cardador* = *It. cardatore*] 1 One who or that which cards wool, specifically, the machine employed in carding wool. The spinster, carders, fullers, weavers  
Shak., *I Hen. VIII* i v

2 [*cap*] One of an association of Irish rebels who tortured their victims by driving a wool or flax-card into their backs and then dragging it down along the spine

This shall a Carder, that a White boy be  
Furious leaders of atroxious bands  
Hood

**carder³** (kär'dör), *n* [*E. dial*, prob. a corruption of *cardou*, *q. v.*] A jackdaw [*Prov. Eng.*]

**carder-bee**, **carding-bee** (kär'der-, kär'ding-bē), *n* A name given to several species of large bees of the genus *Bombus*, especially the European *Bombus muscorum*, from their habit of carding and plaiting the moss with which their nests are constructed. When building the bees form a line from the nest to the moss which is to be used, all of them facing toward the moss. The first bee bites off some sprigs of moss, cards and rolls it with the jaws and feet and passes it to the second, who further manipulates it before passing it to the third, and so on until the material reaches the nest, where other bees are employed in fitting and plaiting the bits with wax into a dome like form made to harmonize with the irregularities of the ground so that it is hardly distinguishable. In the beginning of the year the bees work singly, each female starting a new colony

**card-grinder** (kär'd'grin'dör), *n* A machine for sharpening the teeth of the cards used in carding wool, flax, and cotton. See *card²*

**cardia** (kär'di-ā), *n* [*NL* (> *F. Sp. Pg. It. cardia*, the cardiac orifice), < *Gr. καρδία* = *L. cor* (cord-) = *F. heart*, *q. v.*] 1 The heart. *Wilder*

—2 The upper part of the stomach, where the esophagus or gullet enters it. See *cardiac*

**cardiac** (kär'di-āk), *a* and *n* [*In ME. cardiale*, *n*, *q. v.*, = *F. cardiaque* = *Sp. cardiaco* = *Pg. It. cardiaco*, < *L. cardiacus*, < *Gr. καρδιακός*, < *καρδία* = *F. heart*] 1. *a* 1 Of or pertaining to the heart —2. Exciting action in the heart, having the quality of stimulating action in the circulatory system. Hence —3. Cordial, producing strength and cheerfulness —4. Pertaining to the esophageal portion of the stomach

opposed to *pyloric* — **Cardiac aorta**. See *aorta* — **Cardiac arteries and veins**, the coronary arteries and veins of the heart — **Cardiac asthma**, dyspnea due to imperfect action of the heart — **Cardiac caecum**, the cardiac end of the stomach, when it is elongated and convoluted like a caecum as in the blood sucking bats, *Desmodia* — **Cardiac crisis**, an attack of angina pectoris and irregular pulse, especially such as occurs in the course of locomotor ataxia — **Cardiac dullness**, the dullness of the sound produced by percussion over that part of the chest where the heart lies. The area of superficial dullness may be marked out by light percussion, and represents the space where the heart is uncovered by the lung. The

area of deep dullness, which marks the outlines of the heart itself, can be distinguished only by strong percussion — **Cardiac ganglion**. See *ganglion* — **Cardiac glands**, tubular glands of the mucous membrane of the stomach, most numerous in the cardiac region. The portion next the orifice, lined with epithelium like that of the surface of the gastric mucous membrane, is short, and two or more tubules open into it. These are lined with short, columnar coarsely granular cells called principal or central cells, and between these and the basement membrane the so-called parietal cells are found — **Cardiac line**, in *chironomy*, the line of the heart which runs across the palm from the outer side toward the base of the first finger — **Cardiac orifice**, the esophageal opening of the stomach. — **Cardiac passion**, an old name for heartburn. See *cardialgia* — **Cardiac plate**, **cardiac ossicle**, a transverse arched calcification extending across the stomach in some crustaceans, as a crawfish, and articulating at each end with a pterocardiac ossicle. See *cut* under *Astacoda* — **Cardiac plexus**, the plexus formed by the anastomosis of pneumogastric and sympathetic and other nerves going to the heart — **Cardiac sacs**, in echinodermis, radial dilatations or diverticula of the stomach, as of a starfish. Each may be more or less sacculated, and extend some way into the ray or arm to which it corresponds — **Cardiac tube**, a primitive, rudimentary, or embryonic heart, in a simply tubular stage — **Cardiac vessels**, the arteries and veins of the heart — **Cardiac wheel**, in *mech.*, a heart wheel, a cam wheel in the form of a heart. See *heart cam* — **Middle cardiac nerve**, the largest of the three cardiac nerves, arising from the midline cervical sympathetic ganglion, and proceeding to the deep cardiac plexus. Also called *nervus cardiacus major*

**II** *n* A medicine which excites action in the stomach and animates the spirits, a cordial

**cardiacal** (kär'di-ā-kal), *a* Same as *cardiac*

**cardiacet**, *n* [*Appar* (< *Gr. καρδιακή*, fem. of *καρδιακός*, relating to the heart see *cardiac*)] A heart-shaped precious stone. *Crabb*

**Cardiaceæ** (kär-di-ā-sē-ē), *n pl* [*NL*, < *Cardium* + *-aceæ*] 1 In Cuvier's system of classification, the fourth family of his testaceous accephals, approximately corresponding to the modern family *Cardiida* — 2 A superfamily of bivalve mollusks, formed for the families *Cardiidae*, *Adacnidae*, *Levinsidae*, and *Glossidae*

**Cardiaceæ** (kär-di-ā-sē-ē), *n pl* [*NL*, < *Cardium* + *-aceæ*] Same as *Cardiida*

**cardiaclet**, *n* [*ME.*, with wrong term *-le*, < OF *cardiaque*, *n*, < *L. cardiacus*, having pain about the heart see *cardiac*] A pain about the heart. *Chaucer*

**cardiac-pulmonic** (kär'di-āk-pul-mon'ik), *a*. Same as *cardiopulmonary*

**Cardiads** (kär-di-ā-dē), *n pl* [*NL*, < *Cardium* + *-ads*] Same as *Cardiida*

**cardiagra** (kär-di-ā-grā), *n* [*NL*, < *Gr. καρδία*, = *F. heart*, + *αγρα*, a catching. Cf. *chiragra*, *podagra*] In *pathol.*, pain or gout of the heart.

**cardiagraphy** (kär-di-ā-grā-fī), *n* A less correct form of *cardiography*, 1

**cardialgia** (kär-di-āl'jī-ā), *n* [*NL*, < *Gr. καρδία*, heartburn, < *καρδία*, *q. v.*, having the heartburn, < *καρδία*, = *F. heart*, + *αλγος*, pain] In *pathol.*, the heartburn, a burning sensation in the upper, left, or cardiac orifice of the stomach, rising into the esophagus, due to indigestion, gastralgia

**cardialgy** (kär-di-āl'jī), *n* [= *F. cardialgie* = *Sp. Pg. It. cardiaglia*, < *NL. cardialgia*, *q. v.*] Same as *cardialgia*

**cardianastrophe** (kär'di-ā-nas'trō-fē), *n*. [*NL*, < *Gr. καρδία*, = *F. heart*, + *αναστροφή*, a turning back see *anastrophe*] A malformation in which the heart is placed upon the right instead of the left side

**cardiasthma** (kär-di-ast'mā), *n* [*NL*, < *Gr. καρδία*, = *F. heart*, + *ἀσθμα*, asthma see *asthma*] In *pathol.*, dyspnea caused by disease of the heart, cardiac dyspnea

**cardiastrophia** (kär'di-ast'rō-fī-ā), *n* [*NL*, < *Gr. καρδία*, = *F. heart*, + *ατροφία*, want of nourishment see *atrophy*] In *pathol.*, atrophy of the heart

**cardicentesis** (kär'di-sen-tē-sis), *n* Same as *cardiocentesis*

**cardicuet**, *n* See *cardicuet*

**Cardide** (kär'di-dē), *n pl* Same as *Cardiida*

**cardiectasis** (kär-di-ek'tā-sis), *n* [*NL* (> *F. cardiectasis*), < *Gr. καρδία*, = *F. heart*, + *εκτασις*, stretching out, dilatation see *ectasis*] Dilatation of the heart

**cardiform** (kär'di-fōrm), *a* [*ML.* *cardus*, a card (see *card²*), + *L. forma*, shape] In *zool.*, having the appearance of a card (see *card²*), having slender teeth closely set like those of a card

**cardigan** (kär'di-gan), *n* [Named from the Earl of Cardigan (1797-1868)] A close-fitting knitted woolen jacket or waistcoat. Also called *cardigan jacket*

**cardiid** (kär'di-id), *n* A bivalve mollusk of the family *Cardiidae*.



**Cardiids** (kär-di'i-dō), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Cardium* + *-idae*] The family of cockles, typified by the genus *Cardium*. It is a group of siphonate bivalves mollusks or tracheate lamellibranchs, consisting of the cockles and their allies, having equivalent convex shells, with prominent umbones or beaks curved toward the hinge, which, viewed sidewise, give a heart-shaped figure. See *Cardium*. Other forms are *Cardiacea*, *Cardiada*, *Cardida*.

**cardinal** (kär'di-nal), *a* and *n.* [1 *a* < ME *cardinal* = D *kardinal* = G *Dan Sw kardinal* (used only in comp) = F *cardinal* = Pr *cardinal* = Sp *cardinal* = Pg *cardenal* = It *cardinale*, important, chief, < L *cardinalis*, pertaining to a hinge, hence applied to that on which something turns or depends, important, principal, chief (cf. a somewhat similar use of E *pivot*)] II *n* < ME *cardinal*, *cardenal* (nitr OF), late AS *cardenal* = D *kardinal* = MIt *kardinal*, G *kardinal* = Dan *Sw kardinal* = OF *cardinal*, *cardenal*, F *cardinal* = Pr *Sp cardinal* = Pg *cardial* = It *cardinale* = It *kardinal*, < ML *cardinalis*, a chief presbyter, a cardinal, from the adj., < L *cardo* (*cardin-*), a hinge, of (fr. *cardo*, swing) I *a* 1 OF, pertaining to, or of the nature of a hinge, noting that on which something else hinges or depends, hence, chief, fundamental, preeminent, of special importance as, cardinal virtues or sins, the cardinal doctrines of a creed, the cardinal points

These four virtues by which a blessed cardinal nor that he by which he gains the virtues, hence of the whole (old) filosofes spoke *Agustine of Inuit* (R. E. T. S.), p. 124

Every man gradually learns an art of catching at the leading words, and the cardinal or hinge joints of transition, which proclaim the general course of a writer's speculation *De Quincey, Style*, i

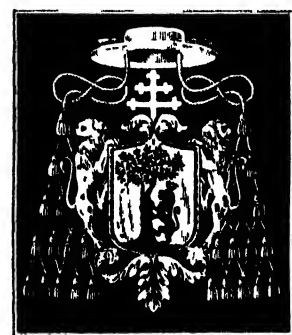
Even in societies like our own, there is maintained in the army the doctrine that insubordination is the cardinal offense *II Spencer, Prin of Sociol* § 632

2 In *conch*, of or relating to the hinge of a bivalve shell as, cardinal teeth — 3 In *anatom*, pertaining to the cardo or base of the maxilla, which is sometimes called the *cardinal piece* — 4 [See II, 3] Of a rich deep-red color, somewhat less vivid than scarlet — **Cardinal abbot** See *abbot* — **Cardinal bishop, priest, deacon** See II, 1 — **Cardinal finch, cardinal grosbeak** See *cardinal bird* — **Cardinal margin**, the upper margin or hinge of a bivalve shell, containing the teeth — **Cardinal numbers**, the numbers one, two, three, etc., in distinction from first, second, third, etc., which are called *ordinal numbers* — **Cardinal points** (a) In *geom*, north and south, east and west, or the four intersections of the horizon with the meridian and the prime vertical circle (b) In *astron*, the rising and setting of the sun, the zenith, and the nadir — **Cardinal redbird** See *cardinal bird* — **Cardinal signs**, in *astron*, Aries, Libra, Cancer, and Capricorn — **Cardinal tanager**, a North American tanager of the genus *Piranga*, as the scarlet tanager of the summer redbird, *P. rubra* or *P. aestiva*, so called from the red color — **Cardinal teeth**, the hinge teeth of a bivalve close to the umbones, as distinguished from those further away, called the *lateral teeth* See *ent* under *bivalve* — **Cardinal trilost**, a local English (Cornwall) name of sting rays with two spines See *trilost* — **Cardinal virtues**, the most important elements of good character, specifically, in *ancient philosophy*, justice, prudence, temperance, and fortitude

As there are four cardinal virtues, upon which the whole frame of the court doth move, so are there the four cardinal properties, without which the body of commonwealth moveth not. *B. Jonson, Cynthia's Revels*, v. 3

**Cardinal winds**, those which blow from the cardinal points

II. *n* 1 In the *Rom. Cath Ch*, a member of the Sacred College, a body of ecclesiastics who rank in dignity next to the pope and act as his counselors in the government of the church. In case of a vacancy in the papal office they maintain order in the church and protect its interests till a new pope is elected by the masses from their own number. They are appointed by the pope, and are divided into three classes or orders, called in full *cardinal bishops* (6), *cardinal priests* (50), and *cardinal deacons* (14). A cardinal priest may be a bishop or an archbishop, and a cardinal deacon may be of any ecclesiastical grade below bishop. The college of cardinals is seldom full; vacancies usually always existing. The dress of a cardinal is a red soutane or cassock, a tochet, a short purple mantle, and a low crowned, broad brimmed red hat (not actually worn), with two cords depending from it, one from either side, each having fifteen tassels at extremity. 2 A cloak, originally of scarlet cloth, with a hood, much worn by women at the beginning of the eighteenth



Cardinal's Hat used heraldically as part of the armorial achievement of a cardinal

century, so named from its similarity in shape and color to one of the vestments of a cardinal. At a later period the material as well as the color varied. Malcolm, writing in 1807, says the mozzetta was almost always of black silk richly laced. See *mozzetta*.

Mr. I must take leave of my mistress, she has valuables of mine besides, my cardinal and veil are in her room *Sheridan, The Duenna*, i. 3

3 A rich deep-red color, somewhat less vivid than scarlet, named from the color of the vestments of a cardinal — 4. A hot drink similar to bishop, but usually made with claret instead of port, of which bishop is compounded — 5. In *ornith* (a) A bird of the genus *Cardinalis* (which see), as the cardinal redbird, *Cardinalis virginianus*, and some related species, as *C. igneus* and others (b) A name applied to several other crested finches of America, as the species of the genus *Paroaria*, and the *Gubernatrix cristatella*. — **Cardinal's hat**, in *her* See *hat*, and cut above — **Texas cardinal**, *Pyrrhuloxia sinuata* See *Pyrrhuloxia*

**cardinalate** (kär'di-nal-ät), *n.* [= D *kardinalat* = F. *cardinalat* = Sp. *cardenalato* = Pg. *cardinalado*, *cardenalado* = It. *cardinalato*, < ML. *cardinalatus*, < *cardinalis*, a cardinal. See *cardinal* and *-ate*.] The office, rank, dignity, or incumbency of a cardinal. Also *cardinalship*

An old friend of his was advanced to a cardinalate *Sir R. L. Ketranger*  
Beaufort had made the great mistake of his life in 1426, in accepting the cardinalate *Stubbs, Const Hist*, § 657

**cardinalate** (kär'di-nal-ät), *v. t.* [*cardinal*, *n.* + *-ate*.] To make a cardinal of, raise to the office of cardinal *Sp Hall*

**cardinal-bird** (kär'di-nal-bërd), *n.* The cardinal, cardinal grosbeak, or cardinal redbird, *Cardinalis virginianus*, an oscine passerine bird of the family *Fringillidae*, called by Cuvier the *cardinal finch*. It is from 8 to 9 inches in length, and of a fine red color, including the bill, the female being duller in color than the male. Its face is black and the head crested. It is sometimes called the *Virginia nightingale*, on account of its song, and also *scarlet grosbeak*. It is common in many parts of the United States, especially in the south. The name is extended to other species of the genus *Cardinalis* and to some related genera. See *cardinal*, *n.* 5. See *cut* under *Cardinalis*

**cardinal-flower** (kär'di-nal-flou'ër), *n.* The name commonly given to *Jobelia cardinalis*, because of its large, very showy, intensely red flowers. It is a native of North America, and is often cultivated in gardens. A similar species, *L. syphilitica*, with bright blue flowers, is sometimes called *blue cardinal flower*

When fades the cardinal flower, whose heart-red bloom  
Glow like a living coal upon the green  
Of the midsummer windows

*R. W. Gilder, An Autumn Meditation*  
**Cardinalis** (kär-di-nä'lis), *n.* [NL. see *cardinal*] 1 A genus of cardinal-birds, or cardinal



Cardinal bird (*Cardinalis virginianus*)

grosbeaks, of the family *Fringillidae*, having red as the chief color. The bill is stout, conical, and red, the wings are very short and rounded, and the tail is rounded and longer than the wings. It includes several species of the warmer parts of America. See *cardinal*, *n.* 5, and *cardinal bird*.

2. [*l c*] In *brachiopods*, a muscle which opens the shell

**cardinalitial** (kär'di-na-lish'äl), *a* [*cardinal* + *-itial*. Cf. *Sp cardenalicio* = Pg *cardinalicio* = It. *cardinalizio*] Of or pertaining to a cardinal, of the rank of a cardinal [Rare]

Raised him to the cardinalitial dignity  
*Card Wiseman, Lives of the Last Four Popes*

**cardinalize** (kär'di-nal-iz), *v. t.* [*cardinal* + *-ize*. = F *cardinaliser* = Sp *cardenalizar*] 1 To make a cardinal of *Sheldon* [Rare.] — 2 To make cardinal in color. [Rare.]

Shrimps, lobsters, crabs, and cray-fishes, which are *cardinalized* with boiling *Urquhart, tr of Rabelais*, l. 39

**cardinal-red** (kär'di-nal-red), *a.* Of a cardinal color.

**cardinalship** (kär'di-nal-ship), *n.* [*cardinal* + *-ship*.] Same as *cardinalate*. *Sp. Hall*.

**cardines**, *n.* Plural of *cardo*.

**carding** (kär'ding), *n.* [*ME cardynge*; verbal *n.* of *card*, *v.*] Card-playing.

Use not dyeing nor carding, the more yow use them the lesse yow will be esteemed.

*Babees Book* (E. E. T. S.), p. 360

My Lord is little at home, minds his carding and little else, takes little notice of any body *Pepps, Diary*, II. 113.

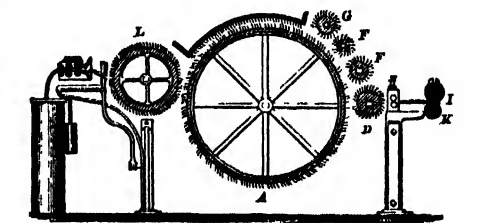
**carding** (kär'ding), *n.* [*ME cardynge*, verbal *n.* of *card*, *v.*] 1 The process of combing wool, flax, or cotton. — 2 A loose roll of cotton or wool as it comes from a carding-machine, chiefly in the plural

The motion thus communicated to the carding twisted it spirally, when twisted it was wound upon the spindle, another carding was attached to it, drawn out and twisted *A Barlowe, Weaving*, p. 384

**carding-bee**, *n.* See *carding-bee*.

**carding-engine** (kär'ding-en'jin), *n.* Same as *carding-machine*

**carding-machine** (kär'ding-ma-shén'), *n.* A machine for carding fibers of wool, flax, or cotton, preparatory to drawing and spinning. In the earlier carding machines the fibers were fed by hand to a cylinder upon which card clothing was laid in strips parallel to the axis, and were removed from these



Carding machine

A main cylinder, B / C, G toothed rollers / bearings A, roller, toothed drum or doffer

strips by hand as they became full. In modern cotton carding machines a loose roll of fibers, called a *lap*, is placed in guides and rests upon a roller, which as it revolves unwinds the lap and delivers it to the *feed roll*, on passing through which it is seized by the card teeth upon a small cylinder, called the *feeder*, from which it is drawn by the teeth of the clothing of the main cylinder. Other small cylinders successively remove the fibers from and deliver them to the main cylinder. The tufts, tangles, or knots which are not loosened by the action of these cylinders project beyond the teeth of the main cylinder, and are caught by the teeth of a succession of wooden slate called *card tops*, *top-cards*, or *top flats*, from which they are cleared or stripped by hand or by mechanical devices. The fibers upon the main cylinder are laid parallel upon it, and are removed by means of the *doffer*, a cylinder moving in an opposite direction from the main cylinder and at a very much slower rate, and whose whole surface is covered by card clothing. The cotton is stripped from the doffer in a thin continuous sheet of its full width, by means of a comb vibrating vertically in contact with the teeth of the doffer. This sheet of fibers is drawn to gether into a ribbon, traverses a funnel or trumpet, and is passed between successive pairs of rolls, which draw out and condense the silver, and finally deliver it into the can ready for the *drawing frame*, where it is doubled and drawn preparatory to twisting or spinning. For fine work, the operation of carding is repeated. The preparatory card or cards are called *breakers*, and those machines on which the carding is completed are called *finishers*. The principle of the wool carding machine is identical with that of the cotton carding machine, and it is chiefly distinguished from the latter by a great number of small cylinders called *urcers*, which work in pairs and are called *workers* and *cleansers*. The worker is the larger of the two, it strips the wool from the large main cylinder, and is itself cleaned by the smaller cylinder or cleanser, which delivers the wool back to the main cylinder, when it is again seized by the next worker. Wool fibers are oiled to facilitate carding and to prevent felting

**cardio-**, [NL., etc., *cardio-*, sometimes less prop *cardia-*, < Gr. *καρδία*, combining form of *καρδία* = E *heart*] An element in some words of Greek origin, meaning heart

**cardiocele** (kär'di-ō-sēl), *n.* [*Gr καρδία*, = E *heart*, + *κῆλη*, tumor] In *pathol.*, the protrusion of the heart through a wound of the diaphragm

**cardiocentesis** (kär'di-ō-sen-tēs'is), *n.* [NL., < Gr. *καρδία*, = E *heart*, + *κέντρον*, a pricking, < *κεντρειν*, prick, puncture: see *center*] In *therapeutics*, intentional puncture of the walls of the heart, as for the purpose of aspiration. Another form is *cardiocentesis*

**cardiodynia** (kär'di-ō-din'ia), *n.* [NL., < Gr. *καρδία*, = E *heart*, + *δύνη*, pain] In *pathol.*, pain in the heart

**cardiogmus**, *n.* [NL., < Gr. *καρδία*, = E *heart*, + *ὄγκος*, a furrow.] In *pathol.*, *cardialgia*;

aneurism of the heart or aorta; dilatation of the heart; angina pectoris.

**cardiognostici**, *a* [*<* Gr *καρδία*, = *E* heart, + *γνωστικός*, knowing.] Knowing the heart, knowing the secret thoughts of men *Acræy*, 1708

**cardiogram** (kär'di-ō-gram), *n* [*<* Gr *καρδία*, = *E* heart, + *γράμμα*, a writing] In *physiol.*, a tracing taken with the cardiograph from the beating of the heart.

**cardiograph** (kär'di-ō-gráf), *n* [*<* Gr *καρδία*, = *E* heart, + *γράφειν*, write.] In *physiol.*, an apparatus for recording by a tracing the movements of the heart. It consists essentially of a device (as a hollow cup containing a spring pressed against the chest) for producing in an elastic diaphragm vibrations which correspond to the movements of the heart, these vibrations being recorded by means of a lever in a tracing upon a revolving cylinder. It was invented by Murray, in his original experiments he introduced hollow sounds ending in elastic ampullae into the auricles and ventricles of the heart of a horse.

**cardiography** (kur-di-og'ra-fi), *n*. [Also written (in sense 1) less correctly *cardiagraphy*, = *F* *cardiographie*, and less correctly *cardiagraphie*, *<* Gr *καρδία*, = *E* heart, + *γραφία*, *<* *γράφειν*, write] 1. An anatomical description of the heart — 2. Examination with the cardiograph

*Cardiography*, in which a tracing is obtained of the pulsations of the heart *Pop Sci Mo*, XXV 193

**cardioid**<sup>1</sup> (kär'di-oid), *n* [*<* Gr *καρδιοειδής*, heart-shaped, *<* *καρδία*, = *E* heart, + *ειδής*, form.] A curve which may be considered as the path of a point on the circumference of a circle which rolls on another circle of equal size.

**cardioid**<sup>2</sup> (kär'di-oid), *n* [*<* *Cardium* + *-oid*] Resembling or having the characters of the *Cardium*



The Cardioid

**Cardioides** (kar-di-oi'dō-iz), *n* pl [NL, *<* *Cardium* + *-oides*] A group of cardioid bivalves

**cardio-inhibitory** (kär'di-ō-in-hib'i-tō-rī), *a* [*<* Gr *καρδία*, = *E* heart, + *inhibitory*] In *physiol.*, stopping the pulsations of the heart or diminishing their frequency and strength

**cardiology** (kar-di-ol'ō-jī), *n* [= *F* *cardiologie* (cf Sp Pg *cardiología*), *<* NL *cardiologia*, *<* Gr *καρδία*, = *E* heart, + *λογία*, *<* *λέγειν*, speak see *-ology*] In *anat* and *physiol.*, a discourse or treatise on the heart; a scientific statement of the facts relating to the heart

**cardiomalacia** (kär'di-ō-ma-lā'shi-ā), *n* [NL, *<* Gr *καρδία*, = *E* heart, + *μαλακία*, softness, *<* *μαλακός*, soft] In *pathol.*, malacia, a disorder of the muscular tissue of the heart, especially from obstruction of a branch of the coronary arteries

**cardiometry** (kär-di-om'e-trī), *n* [*<* Gr *καρδία*, = *E* heart, + *μετρον*, measure] In *anat.*, the process of ascertaining the dimensions of the heart without dissection, as by means of percussion or auscultation

**cardiopalmus** (kär'di-ō-pal'mus), *n* [NL, *<* Gr *καρδία*, = *E* heart, + *παλμός*, palpitation, quivering, *<* *πάλλειν*, poise, sway, swing, quiver] In *pathol.*, palpitation of the heart

**cardiopericarditis** (kär'di-ō-per'i-kär-di'tis), *n* [NL, *<* Gr *καρδία*, = *E* heart, + *περικαρδιον*, pericardium see *pericardium*] In *pathol.*, inflammation of the heart-muscle and pericardium.

**cardiopneumatic** (kär'di-ō-nū-mat'ik), *a*. [*<* Gr *καρδία*, = *E* heart, + *πνευματικός*, lung see *pneumatic*] Pertaining both to the heart and to the air of the lungs and air-passages as, *cardiopneumatic* movement, the movement of the air in the air-passages by the beating of the heart

**cardiopulmonary** (kär'di-ō-pul'mō-nā-rī), *a* [*<* Gr *καρδία*, = *E* heart, + *πνεύμων*, lung see *pulmonary*] Pertaining both to the heart and to the lungs Also *cardiac-pulmonic*

**cardiopyloric** (kär'di-ō-pi-lor'ik), *a* [*<* Gr *καρδία*, = *E* heart, + *πυλωρικός*, pyloric see *pylorus*, pyloric] Of or pertaining to the cardiac and pyloric portions of the stomach.—**Cardiopyloric muscle** (of the stomach of certain crustaceans, as the crayfish), one of a pair of muscles which pass, one on each side, beneath the lining of the stomach, from the cardiac to the pyloric ostacles

**cardiorhexis** (kär'di-ō-rek'sis), *n* [NL, *<* Gr *καρδία*, = *E* heart, + *ρῥήξις*, a breaking, rupture, *<* *ρρηγνύναι*, break] Rupture of the heart

**cardiostenosis** (kär'di-ō-ste-nō'sis), *n* [NL, *<* Gr *καρδία*, = *E* heart, + *στενός*, a narrowing, *<* *στεννύναι*, make narrow, *<* *στενός*, narrow] A narrowing of the conus arteriosus of the heart.

**cardiotomy** (kär-di-ot'ō-mī), *n*. [= *F* *cardiotomie*, *<* Gr *καρδία*, = *E* heart, + *τομή*, a cutting see *anatomy*] Dissection of the heart.

**cardiotromus** (kär-di-ot'rō-mus), *n* [NL, *<* Gr *καρδία*, = *E* heart, + *τρεμνός*, = *L* *tremere*, tremble; see *tremble*] In *pathol.*, fluttering of the heart, especially a slight degree of that affection.

**carditis** (kär-di'tis), *n* [NL (*>* *F* *cardite*), *<* Gr *καρδία*, = *E* heart, + *-itis*] In *pathol.*, inflammation of the muscular substance of the heart, myocarditis

**Cardium** (kär'di-um), *n*. [NL, *<* Gr *καρδία*, = *E* heart, *q* v.] The typical genus of the family *Cardiidae*, embracing the true cockles, of which the best-known species is the common edible one, *C. edule*. The large prickly cockle is *C. aculeatum*. In this genus the foot is largely developed, and used not only in progression, but also in the excavation of hollows in the sand or mud. By some authors the *C. costatum* of Africa is considered as the type, while by others it is regarded as representing a distinct genus, *Trochocardium*. See cut under *cockle*

**card-maker** (kär'd-mā'kēr), *n*. One who makes cards, specifically, one who makes cards for combing wool or flax

Am not I Christopher Sly, old Sly's son, of Burton heath, by birth a pedler, by education a card-maker, by transmutation a bear-herd, and now by present profession a tinker? *Shak*, T of the 8, Ind, II

**card-match** (kär'd-mach), *n*. One of the matches formerly made by dipping in melted sulphur (now in the usual preparation for friction-matches) a thin strip of wood in the form of a toothed card

It should be my care to sweeten and mellow the voices of those itinerant tradesmen, and to take care in particular that those may not make the most noise who have the least to sell, which is very observable in the vendors of card matches *Addison*, London Cries

**cardo** (kär'dō), *n*, pl *cardines* (-di-nēz) [*L*, a hinge see *cardinal*] 1. In *conch*, the hinge of a bivalve shell — 2. In *entom*, the basal joint of the maxilla, a narrow transverse piece, articulating with the lower side of the head. See cuts under *Hymenoptera* and *Insecta* — 3. In *Myriapoda*, the distal or exterior one of two pieces of which the protomala or so-called mandible consists, the other piece being the stipes. See *protomala*, and cut under *Cyphobryum* A S Packard

**cardol** (kär'dol), *n* [*<* NL (ana) *cardolium*, *q* v, + *-ol*] An oily liquid (C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>30</sub>O<sub>2</sub>) contained in the pericarp of the cashew-nut, *Anacardium occidentale*. It is a powerful blistering agent

**cardoon**, **chardoon** (kär-, chär-dōn'), *n* [*<* ME *cardoun*, *<* OF *cardon*, *chardon*, *F* *cardon* = Sp *cardon*, *cardo*, cardoon, thistle, *<* ML *cardo* (-n-), another form of *cardus*, *carduus*, a thistle see *card*] 1. A thistle — 2. The *Cynara Cardunculus*, a perennial plant belonging to the same genus as the artichoke, and somewhat resembling it. It is a native of the countries bordering the Mediterranean. Its thick fleshy stalks and the ribs of its leaves are blanched and eaten in Spain and France as a vegetable

**cardophagus** (kär dof'a-gus), *n*, pl *cardophagi* (-jī) [*<* Gr *καρδός* (= *L* *cardus*), a thistle (see *card*), + *φάγειν*, eat] An eater of thistles, hence, a donkey [Humorous]

Kick and abuse him, you who have never brayed, but bear with him all honest fellow *cardophagi*, long-cared messmates, recognize a brother donkey! *Thackeray*, *Virginians*, xix

**card-party** (kär'd-pär'tī), *n*. A number of persons met for card-playing

**card-player** (kär'd-plā'ēr), *n*. One who plays at games of cards.

**card-playing** (kär'd-plā'ing), *n*. Playing at games of cards

**card-rack** (kär'd-rak), *n*. 1. A rack or frame for holding cards, especially visiting-cards

The empty card rack over the mantlepiece *Thackeray*

2. A small shelf or case on the outside of a freight-car, used to hold the shipping directions [U S.]

**card-sharper** (kär'd-shär'pēr), *n*. One who cheats in playing cards; one who makes it a business to fleece the unwary in games of cards

**card-table** (kär'd-tā'bl), *n*. A table on which cards are played.

**card-tray** (kär'd-trā), *n*. A small salver for a servant to receive and deliver visiting-cards on

**carduet**, *n* [ME *cardue*, *<* *L* *carduus*, a thistle. see *card*] A thistle.

The *cardue*, that is, a low erie, and full of thornes. *Wyclif*, 4 [2] Ki xiv 9 (Purv)

**Carduelis** (kär-dū-ē'sis), *n*. [*L*, the thistlefinch, goldfinch, *<* *carduus*, a thistle: see *card*.]

A genus of oscine passerine birds, of the family *Fringillidae*, having as type *Fringilla carduelis*, the European goldfinch, now usually called *Carduelis elegans*. The limits of the genus vary greatly, to it are often referred the skink, *Carduelis spinus*, and the canary, *C. canaria*. It has been extended to include the American goldfinches, now usually referred to *Chrysomitris* or *Astragalinus*. See *goldfinch*

**Carduus** (kär'dū-us), *n* [*L*, a thistle see *card*] A genus of erect herbs, natural order *Compositae*, resembling the thistles (*Cnicus*), from which they are distinguished by the fact that the bristles of the pappus are not plumose. They are mostly natives of the Mediterranean region. The most common species is the blessed thistle, *C* (or *Cnicus*) *benedictus*, or *C. marianus benedictus*, sometimes cultivated for ornament, and widely naturalized. In former times it was held in high esteem as a remedy for all manner of diseases

**care** (kär), *n*. [*<* ME *care*, sorrow, anxiety, *<* AS. *cearu*, *caru*, sorrow, anxiety, grief, = OHG *kara*, lament, = OHG *kara*, *charu*, lament (esp. in comp *chara-sang*, a lament, MHG *char-tac* (to = *E* day), also *harvritac*, G *Kar*, *Char-freitag*, Good Friday, MHG *har-coche*, G *Kar*, *Char-woche*, Passion week, cf *E* *Car Sunday*, *Char Thursday*), = Goth *kara*, sorrow, cf *leel kara*, complaint, murmur, akin to OHG *qu-ran*, sigh. The primary sense is that of inward grief, and the word is not connected, either in sense or form, with *L* *cura*, care, of which the primary sense is pains or trouble bestowed upon something: see *cure*. Doublet *charo* (in *Char Thursday*), deriv *chary*, *q* v.] 1. Grief, sorrow, affliction, pain, distress.

He was feeble and old,  
And with care and sorrows overcome  
*Rob of Gloucster*, p 301.

From points to points I wol declare  
And witen of my woful care  
*Gower*, Conf Amant, l 44

"Phoebus, that first fond art of molliſme,"  
Quod alio, "and could in every wight care  
Remede and yede, by herbes he knew fyne"  
*Chaucer*, *Troilus*, l 600

2. Concern; solicitude, anxiety, mental disturbance, unrest, or pain caused by the apprehension of evil or the pressure of many burdens.

Care keeps his watch in every old man's eye,  
And where care lodges sleep will never lie  
*Shak*, R and I, II 3

If I have cares in my mind I come to the Zoo, and fancy they don't pass the gate  
*Thackeray*, Round about the Christmas Tree

3. Attention or heed, with a view to safety or protection, a looking to something, caution, regard, watchfulness as, take care of yourself

I am mad indeed,  
And know not what I do Yet have a care  
Of me in what thou dost  
*Beau and Fl*, Maid's Tragedy, III 2

Want of Care does us more Damage than Want of Knowledge  
*Franklin*, Poor Richard's Almanack, 1758

4. Charge or oversight, implying concern and endeavor to promote an aim or accomplish a purpose as, he was under the care of a physician

That which cometh upon me daily, the care of all the churches  
*2 Cor* XI 28

In most cases the care of orthography was left to the printers  
*Southey*, *Life of Bunyan*, p 40

The musical theatre was very popular in Venice as early as the middle of the seventeenth century, and the care of the state for the drama existed from the first  
*Holland*, *Venetian Life*, v

5. An object of concern or watchful regard and attention.

Is she thy care?  
*Dryden*

His first care is his dress, the next his body, and in the vining of these two lies his soul and its faculties  
*By* *Barle*, *Micro cosmographic*, A Gallant

**Extraordinary care, ordinary care** See the adjectives — **Take care**, be careful, beware — **To have a care** See *have* — **To have the care of**, to have charge of = *Syn*. *Care*, *Concern*, *Solicitude*, *Anxiety* Care is the widest in its range of meaning. It may be with or without feeling, with or without action as, the care of a garden. In its strongest sense, care is a painful burden of thought, perhaps from a multiplicity and constant pressure of things to be attended to as, the child was a great care to her. *Concern* and *solicitude* are a step higher in intensity. *Concern* is often a regret for painful facts. *Care* and *concern* may represent the object of the thought and feeling, the others represent only the mental state as, it shall be my chief concern. *Solicitude* is sometimes tenderer than concern, or is attended with more manifestation of feeling. *Anxiety* is the strongest of the four words, it is a restless dread of some evil. As compared with *solicitude*, it is more negative as, *solicitude* to obtain preferment, to help a friend, *anxiety* to avoid an evil. We speak of care for an aged parent, concern for her comfort, *solicitude* to leave nothing undone for her welfare, *anxiety* as to the effect of an exposure to cold (for apprehension and higher degrees of fear, see *alarm*)

It was long since observed by Horace that no ship could leave care behind  
*Johnson*.

He [Sir Thomas More] thought any unusual degree of sorrow and concern improper on such an occasion [his death] as had nothing in it which could do yet or terrify him  
Addison, Spectator, No 349

Can your solicitude alter the cause or unravel the intricacy of human events?  
Blair, Sermons

Education is the only interest worthy the deep, controlling anxiety of the thoughtful man  
W Phillips, Speeches, Idols

**care** (kär), *v*, pret and pp *cared*, ppl *caring* [*< ME caren, caren*, be anxious, be grieved, *< AS carian*, be anxious, = *OS karōn*, lament, complain, = *OHG karōn*, charon, complain, = *Goth karōn*, be anxious, cf *Teel kara* = *Sw kara* = *Dan kære*, complain, from the noun] 1† To feel grief or sorrow, grieve

Ther no ne schulen heu noch karren ne swiken  
Old Eng Homilies (ed Morris), l 193

Be as of chier as light as it is on Tynd,  
And let hem care and wepe and wryng and wayle  
Chaucer, Clerk's Tale, l 1135

2 To be anxious or solicitous, be concerned or interested commonly with *about* or *for*.

Master, *carest* thou not that we punish? Mark iv 38

Our cause thou must be intrusted to and conducted by its own undoubted friends, those whose hands are free, whose hearts are in the work, who do care for the result  
Lincoln, Speech before Ill State Convention 1858

3 To be inclined or disposed, have a desire often with *for*

Not caring to observe the wind  
Waller  
An author, who I am sure would not care for being praised at the expense of another's reputation  
Addison

I will only say that one may find grandeur and consolation in a still night without caring to ask what it means, save grandeur and consolation  
Lowell, Study Windows, p 370

4 To have a liking or regard with *for* before the object — 5 To be concerned so as to feel or express objection, feel an interest in opposing chiefly with a negative as, He says he is coming to see you I don't care Will you take something? I don't care if I do [Colloq] — To care for (a) See 2 (b) Same as 3 (c) To look to, take care of perform what is needed for the well being or good condition of as, the child was well cared for (d) Same as 4

**careaway**, *n* A reckless fellow

But [such] as yet remain without either forecast or consideration of anything that may afterward turn them to inight, playe the wanton yonkers and wilfull Careaways  
Touchehouse of Compliments, p 90

**care-cloth**, *n* [In Palsgrave (1530), *carde cloth*, appar for *care cloth* OF *carie*, square, broad, *carie*, squared, square, mod F *carre*, a (square) side, *carre*, square] A cloth held over the heads of a bride and bridegroom during the marriage ceremony as performed in England in the middle ages See the extracts.

At the "Sanctus," both the bride and bridegroom knelt on the altar and then, if neither had been married before, they were joined by the priest, the *care-cloth*, was held at its four corners by as many clerics  
Rock, Church of our Fathers, III ll 173

In the bridal mass the York varied some what from the Sarum use only two clerics held the *care-cloth*, and a blessing was bestowed by the priest with the chalice upon the newly married folk  
Rock, Church of our Fathers, III ll 175

**care-crazed** (kär'kräzd), *a* Crazed or maddened by care or trouble.

A care crazed mother to a many sons  
Shak, Rich III, ill 7

**carecti**, *n* Same as *carecti*

**careen** (ka-rēn'), *v* [Formerly *carine*, *< F carène*, now *carene* (= Sp *carinar* = Pg *quarinar* = It *carinare*), *careen*, *< carene*, *carine*, now *carène*, = It *carina*, *< L carina*, the keel of a ship see *carina*] 1. *trans Naut*, to cause (a ship) to lie over on one side for the purpose of examining, or of calking, repairing, cleansing, paying with pitch, or breasting the other side

II. *intrans* To lean to one side, as a ship under a press of sail

Sloops and schooners constantly come and go, *careening* in the wind, their white sails taking, if remote enough, a vague blue mantle from the delicate air  
T W Higginson, Oldport, p 190

Such a sacred block will be found by the geologist to have *careened* one side or edge going down while the other came up  
Science, III 481

**careen** (ka-rēn'), *n*. [*< careen*, *v*] A slanting position in which a ship is placed, that the keel may be repaired, the place where this is done

They say there are as many Gallies and Gallenacs of all sorts, belonging to St Mark either in course at Anchor, in Dock, or upon the *Careen*, as there be Days in the Year  
Howell, Letters, I l 28

And they say it [the galeas] is the self same Vessel still, though often put upon the *Careen* and trimmed  
Howell, Letters, I l 31

**careenage** (ka-rē'nāj), *n*. [*< careen* + *-age*; after F *carénage*.] 1. A place in which to careen a ship

The scourings of slave ships had been thrown out at the ports of debarkation to mix with the mud of creeks, *careenages*, and mangrove swamps  
N A Rev, CXXXIX 340

2 The cost of careening  
**career** (ka-rēr'), *n*. [Early mod E *careere*, *career*, *carrier*, *carcare*, *< F. carriere*, now *carriere*, road, race-course, course, *career*, *< OF. carriere*, a road (= Pr. *carriera* = Sp *carriera* = Pg *carreira* = It *carriera*, *career*), *< carrier*, transport in a vehicle, carry see *carry*] 1. The ground on which a race is run, a race-course, hence, course, path, way

They had run themselves too far out of breath to go back again the same career  
Sir P Sidney

2 A charge or run at full speed, as in justing.

Make a thrust at me, come in upon the answer, control your point, and make a full career at the body  
B Jonson, Every Man in his Humour, l 4

Full merrily  
Hath this career been run  
Shak, L L L, v 2

Such combat should be made on horse,  
On foaming steed, in full career  
Scott, L of L M, iv 31

3 General course of action or movement; procedure; course of proceeding, a specific course of action or occupation forming the object of one's life as, "honour's fair career," Dryden

Brief, brave, and glorious was his young career  
Byron

This pressing desire for careers is enforced by the preference for careers which are thought respectable  
H Spencer, Man vs State, p 29

[Sometimes used absolutely to signify a definite or conspicuous career of some kind as, a man with a career before him]

4. In the *manège*, a place enclosed with a barrier, in which to run the ring — 5 In *falconry*, a flight or tour of the hawk, about 120 yards  
**career** (ka-rēr'), *v* [*< career*, *n*] To move or run rapidly, as if in a race or charge

When a ship is decked out in all her canvas, every sail swelled, and *career*ing gallily over the curling waves, how lofty, how gallant she appears!  
Irving, Sketch Book, p 22

Thus the night fled away, as if it wore a winged steed, and he *career*ing on it  
Hawthorne, Scarlet Letter, xx

**career** (ka-rēr'ing), *p* *a* In her, running, but placed bendwise on the field said of a horse used as a bearing

**careful** (kär'fūl), *a* and *n*. [*< ME careful*, *careful*, *< AS carful*, *careful*, anxious, *< caru*, anxiety, + *full*, full see *care* and *-ful*, l] 1. *a* 1†. Full of care or grief, grieving, sorrowful.

This wif that careful wif was  
St Edm Conf (Early Eng Poems, ed Furnivall), l 405

As the *careful* may crye and carpen at the gate,  
Bothe a fygured and a thurst, and for chele quake  
Piers Plowman (B), x 58

2. Full of care, anxious, solicitous [Archaic]

Martha, thou art careful and troubled about many things  
Luke x 41

Be not so careful, coz your brother's well  
Shirley, Maid's Revenge, II 4

3† Filling with care or solicitude, exposing to concern, anxiety, or trouble; care-causing, painful

Either low, or sorrow, or both, did wring out of me than certain *carefull* thoughts of my good will towards him  
Ascham, The Scholemaster, p 90

By him that rais'd me to this *careful* height  
From that contented hap which I enjoy'd  
Shak, Rich III, l 3

4†. Exalted; eager, vehement

Then was the King *carefull* & keet for wrath  
For too bring that heuric in balls for euei  
Alcauntius of Macedonia (E E T S), l 671

5 Attentive to aid, support, or protect, provident formerly with *for*, now generally with *of*, before the object

Thou hast been *careful* for us with all this care  
2 Ki, iv 13

Are God and Nature then at strife,  
That Nature lends such evil dreams?  
So careful of the type she seems,  
So careless of the single life  
Tennyson, In Memoriam, iv

6 Giving good heed; watchful; cautious. as, be careful to maintain good works, be careful of your conversation.

Have you been *careful* of our noble prisoner,  
That he want nothing fitting for his greatness?  
Beau and Fl, King and No King, iv 2

A luckier or a bolder fisherman,  
A *carefuller* in peril did not breathe  
Tennyson, Enoch Arden

7 Showing or done with care or attention as, careful consideration. = Syn. 2. Concerned, disturbed,

troubled — 5 Provident, thoughtful, heedful. — 6. Prudent, wary, etc. See list under *cautious*

II.† *n*. One full of care or sorrow.

Thus have I ben his heralde here and in helle,  
And comforted many a *careful* that after his comynge wayten  
Piers Plowman (B), xvi 248

**carefully** (kär'fūl-ly), *adv*. [*< ME. carfulik*, *carefullische*, etc., *< AS carfullice*, *< carful*: see *careful* and *-ly*.] 1† Sorrowfully.

*Carefull* to the king crieande sche saide (etc.)  
William of Palerne, l 4347

2. With care, anxiety, or solicitude; with painstaking

He found no place of repentance, though he sought it *carefully* with tears  
Heb xli 17

3. Heedfully; watchfully; attentively; cautiously; providently

If thou *carefully* hearken unto the voice of the Lord  
Deut xv 5

**carefulness** (kär'fūl-nes), *n* [*< ME care-*, *carefulness*, *< AS carfulnes*, \**carefulness*, *< carful*, careful, + *-ness*, -ness: see *careful* and *-ness*] 1. Anxiety, solicitude [Archaic]

Drink thy water with trembling and with *carefulness*  
Ezek xli 18

He had a particular *carefulness* in the knitting of his brows, and a kind of impatience in all his motions  
Addison, The Political Whistler

2 Heedfulness, caution, vigilance in guarding against evil and providing for safety

**care-killing** (kär'kil'ing), *a* Destroying or preventing care, removing anxiety

**careless** (kär'les), *a* [*< ME careles*, *< AS. carleas*, \**carleas*, without anxiety (= *Teel karulauss*, quit, free), *< caru*, *caru*, anxiety, + *-less*, -less see *care* and *-less*] 1 Free from care or anxiety, hence, undisturbed, cheerful

In blessed slumbers  
Of peaceful rest he *careless* rests in peace  
Ford, Fane's Memorial

Thus wisely *careless*, innocently gay,  
Cheerful he played  
Pope, Epistle to Miss Blount, l 11

The jocund voice  
Of insects chirping out their *careless* lives  
On these soft beds of thyme besprinkled turf  
Hurdsworth, Excursion, III.

2 Giving no care, heedless; negligent, unthinking, inattentive, regardless, unmindful

A woman, the more curious she is about her face, is commonly the more *careless* about her house  
B Jonson

O ye gods,  
I know you *careless*, yet, behold, to you  
From childly wont and ancient use I call  
Tennyson, Lucretius.

3 Done or said without care, unconsidered as, a *careless* act, a *careless* expression.

With such a *careless* force, and forceless care,  
As if that luck, in very spite of cunning,  
Bade him win all  
Shak, T and C, v 5

He framed the *careless* rhyme  
Beattie, The Minstrel, II 6

4† Not receiving care, uncared for [Rare]

Their many wounds and *careless* haimes  
Spenser, F Q, IV iv 38

= Syn. 2 and 3 *Synne*, *Indolent* etc (see *listless*), in cautious, thoughtless, remiss, forgetful, inconsiderate

**carelessly** (kär'les-ly), *adv*. In a *careless* manner or way, negligently, heedlessly, inattentively, without care or concern.

An ant and a grasshopper, walking together on a green,  
The one *carelessly* skipping, the other carefully prying  
what winter's provision was scattered in the way  
Greene, Comedies Fable

**carelessness** (kär'les-nes), *n* The state or quality of being *careless*, heedlessness; inattention; negligence.

**care-lined** (kär'lind), *a* Marked by care, having lines deepened by care or trouble, as the face.

That swells with antic and uneasy mirth  
The hollow, *care lined* cheek  
J Basile

**carency** (kär'ren-si), *n* [= F *carence* = Pr Sp. Pg *carencia* = It *carencia*, *carensia*, *< ML. carēntia*, *< L. carēn(t)-a*, ppr. of *carēre*, want, be without. Cf. *carot*.] Want; lack, deficiency  
Bp Richardson

**carene** (ka-rēn'), *n*. [*< ME carene*, *carine*, *karine*, *karin* = MLG. *karēne*, *karine*, *< ML. carēna*, a fast of forty days, Lent, corrupted (after the OF. form, and prob. by association with *L. carere*, want, lack, *ML. carēntia*, want, penury. see *carency*) from *quadragesima*, equiv to *quadragesima* (> OF. *careseme*, F. *carême* = Pr. *caresema*, *carema*, *carama*, *quarreseme*, *quarreseme* = Cat. *quarresema* = Sp. *cuarresema* = Pg. *quarresema* = It. *quarresema*), Lent, lit (L.) fortieth, *< L. quadragesima*, forty see *quadragesima*, *quarresema*.] A forty days' fast formerly imposed by



C. 71 441 (*Rangifer caribou*)

**caribou, cariboo** (kar'i-bū), *n* [Canadian F. *caribou*, Amer Ind.] The American woodland reindeer, *Rangifer caribou* or *R. tarandus*, inhabiting northerly North America as far as the limit of trees, where it is replaced by the barren-ground reindeer, to which the name is also extended. It is a variety of the reindeer, and has never been domesticated, but is an object of chase for the sake of its flesh. Also spelled *cariboo*. See cut on preceding page.

**Carica** (kar'i-ka), *n* [NL, a new use of *L. carica*, a kind of dry fig (see *figus*, fig), lit. Carian, fem. of *Caricus*, < *Caria* see *Carian*] 1 A genus of plants, natural order *Papayaceae*, consisting of about 20 species, which are natives of tropical America. The best-known is *C. Papaya*, the papaw (which see) — 2 A kind of dry fig, a lenten fig. *E. Phillips*, 1706.

**caricature** (kar'i-ka-tūn), *n* [Formerly in It. form *caricatura* = *l'* *caricatura* = *l'* *caricatur*, *karikatur* = Dan Sw *karikatur*, < F. *caricature*, < It. *caricatura* (= Sp. Pg. *caricatura*), a satirical picture, < *caricari*, load, overload, exaggerate, = F. *charger*, load, > E. *charge*, q v.] A representation, pictorial or descriptive, in which beauties or favorable points are concealed or perverted and peculiarities or defects exaggerated, so as to make the person or thing represented ridiculous, while a general likeness is retained.

Now and then indeed he [Dryden] seizes a very coarse and marked distinction, and gives us not a likeness, but a strong caricature, in which a single peculiarity is protruded, and everything else neglected.

Macaulay, Dryden

Perhaps a sketch drawn by an alien hand, in the best faith, might have an air of caricature.

Hornet, Venetian Life, xx

—**Syn.** *Caricature*, *Burlesque*, *Parody*, *Travesty*. The distinguishing mark of a caricature is that it absurdly exaggerates that which is characteristic, it may be by picture or by language. A burlesque renders its subject ludicrous by an incongruous mixture of treating it, as by treating a grave subject lightly, or a light subject gravely. *Burlesque* may be intentional or not. A parody intentionally imitates a literary composition, generally a poem, by imitating its form, style, or language. In a parody the characters are changed, while in a travesty they are retained, only the language being made absurd (*See Travesty*). In a burlesque of a literary work the characters are generally changed into others which ludicrously suggest the originals.

**caricature** (kar'i-ka-tūn), *v t*, pret and pp *caricatured*, ppn *caricaturing* [*caricature*, *n*, = F. *caricaturer* = Sp. *caricaturar*] To make or draw a caricature of, represent in the manner of a caricature, burlesque.

Hogarth caricatured Churchill under the form of a canonical bear, with a club, and a pot of beer.

Walpole, Anecdotes, IV 14

So much easier it is to caricature life from our own sickly conception of it, than to paint it in its noble simplicity.

Lowell, Among my Books, [1st ser., p. 270]



Caricature plant (*C. raptophyllum hortense*)

**caricature-plant** (kar'i-ka-tūn-plant), *n* An acanthaceous plant of the Indian archipelago, *Graptophyllum hortense*, so called from the curious variegation of the leaves, which are often so lined as to present grotesque likenesses to the human profile.

**caricaturist** (kar'i-ka-tūn-ist), *n* [*caricaturist* + *-ist*, = F. *caricaturiste* = Sp. *caricaturista*] One who draws or writes caricatures, specifically, one who occupies himself with drawing pictorial caricatures.

**carices**, *n* Plural of *carice*, 2

**caricin, caricine** (kar'i-sin), *n* [*Carica* + *-in*, *-ine*] A proteolytic ferment contained in the juice of the green fruit of the papaya-tree, *Carica Papaya*. Also called *papain* and *papayotin*.

**caricography** (kar-i-kog'ru-fi), *n* [*L. carere* (carve-), sedge, + Gr. *-papa*, writing, < *paper*, write] A description or an account of sedges of the genus *Carice*.

**caricologist** (kar-i-kol'ō-jist), *n* [*\*caricology* (< *L. carere* (carve-), sedge, + Gr. *-logia*, < *logos*, speak see *-ology*) + *-ist*] A botanist who especially studies plants of the genus *Carice*.

**caricous** (kar'i-kus), *a* [*L. carica*, a kind of dry fig (see *Carica*), + *-ous*] Resembling a fig as, a caricous tumor.

**Carida** (kar'i-da), *n pl* Same as *Caridea*.

**Caridea** (ka-ri-dē-ā), *n pl* [NL, < Gr. *καρίς* (*karis*), a shrimp or prawn see *Carides*] A series or division of macrurous decapod crustaceans, containing the shrimps, prawns, etc. It is a large and varied group, characterized by the separation of the carapace from the mandibular and antennal segments, by the large basal scale of the antennae, and by only one or two pairs of chelate limbs. It corresponds to Latreille's *Caridea*, or fourth section of such crustaceans, and is divided into several modern families, as *Alpheidae*, *Crangonidae*, *Palaeonidae*, and *Pennaeidae*.

**caridean** (ka-ri-dē-an), *a* and *n* 1. *a* Pertaining to or having the characters of the *Caridea*. 2. *n* A member of the *Caridea* or *Caridomorpha*.

**Carides** (kar'i-dē-ā), *n pl* [NL, pl of *\*Caris*, < Gr. *καρίς*, *karis*, later *καρίς*, a small crustacean, prob. a shrimp or prawn] A synonym of *Crustacea*. *Haeckel*.

**Carididae** (ka-ri-dē-ā), *n pl* [NL, < *\*Caris* (see *Carides*) + *-ida*] In some systems of classification, a family of macrurous decapod crustaceans, the prawns and shrimps. It contains such genera as *Palaeon*, *Penaeus*, *Crangon*, *Pontonia*, *Alpheus*, and is continuous with *Caridea*.

**Caridomorpha** (kar'i-dē-mōr'fē), *n pl* [NL, < Gr. *καρίς* (*karis*), a shrimp or prawn, + *μορφή*, form, shape. See *Carida*, *Carides*, etc.] A division of macrurous *Crustacea*, caridean crustaceans proper, as prawns and shrimps. *Huxley*.

**caridomorphic** (kar'i-dē-mōr'fik), *a* [*Caridomorpha* + *-ic*] Pertaining to or having the characters of the *Caridomorpha*, caridean.

**caries** (kā'ri-ōz), *n* [= F. *carie* = Sp. *caries* = Pg. *carie*, *carus* = It. *caric*, < *L. caries* (ML also *caria*), decay, rot a hard, dry decay, as of wood, bones, walls, etc.] 1 A destructive disease of bone, causing a friable condition and worm-eaten appearance, attended with suppuration. It is probable that several distinct pathological processes lead to this morbid condition. 2 A disease of the teeth, resulting in the disintegration of their substance and the formation of cavities. In man and carnivorous animals it is supposed to be caused by one of the bacteria, *Lepthothrix buccalis*. See *Lepthothrix*. 3 In bot., decay of the walls of the cells and vessels.

**carillon** (kar'i-lon), *n* [*F. carillon*, formerly also *carillon*, *quarillon* (Cotgrave)] > It. *cariglione* (Florentine) = Pg. *carilhão* = ML *carillonus*, a var. of O.F. *\*carigon*, *carrenon*, *quarregon*, a chime of bells, a carillon, orig. appar. a set of four bells, being identical with O.F. *carillon*, *carillon*, *quarillon*, *karillon*, also *carigon*, *carrenon*, *carrionon*, *carrenon*, *carrenon*, *carregon*, *quarignon*, etc., a square, a square of parchment, parchment or paper folded square, < ML *quaternio* (n), a paper folded in four leaves, a quire (prop. as in *L. quaternio* (n), a set of four), equiv. to *quaternum*, *quaternus*, *quaternum*, paper folded in four leaves, a quire, > O.F. *quar*, *quaci*, *quayer* (> E. *quarrel*), *cayer*, mod. F. *cahier*, < *L. quaternus*, four each, < *quater*, four times, < *quatuor* = E. *four* see *quaternion*, a doublet of carillon, *quar*<sup>1</sup> and *cahier*, approximate doublets, and *quadrille*, *carrel*<sup>2</sup>, etc., square, etc., related words.] 1 A set of stationary bells tuned so as to play regularly composed melodies, and sounded by the action of the hand upon a keyboard or by machinery. It differs from a chime or peal in that the bells are fixed instead of swinging and are of greater number. The number of bells in a chime or peal never exceeds 12, a carillon often consists of 40 or 50. The carillons of the Netherlands were formerly famous, but the best are now found in England. The carillon of Antwerp cathedral consists of 60 bells, that of Bruges is much larger.

2 A small instrument furnished with bells, properly tuned, and with finger-keys like those of the pianoforte. 3 A simple one adapted to be performed on a set of bells. 4 The rapid ringing of several large bells at the same time, with no attempt to produce a tune or the effect of tolling.

**carina** (ka-ri-nā), *n*, pl *carinae* (-nē). [*L.*, the keel of a boat see *carreen*] 1 A keel. Specifically — (a) In bot., same as *keel*, 4. (b) In zool. and anat., a median, inferior part of a thing, like or likened to a keel, especially applied in ornithology to the keel of the breast bone which most birds possess, such birds being called *carinate*, and constituting a prime division, *Carinatae*. See *carinate*.

2. An intermediate piece, between the tergum and the scutum, of the multivalve carapace of a cirriped, as a barnacle or an acorn-shell. See cuts under *Balanus* and *Lepas*. — *Carina fornicata*, the keel of the fornx, a median longitudinal ridge upon the under surface of that part of the brain.

**carinal** (ka-ri-nal), *a*. [*Carina* + *-al*; = F. *carinal*] 1. Pertaining to or resembling a carina. 2. In bot., having the keel or two lower petals of a flower inclosing the others: applied to a form of ostivation which is peculiar to a tribe (*Cesalpinea*) of the *Leguminosae*.

**Carinaria** (kar-i-nā'ri-ā), *n* [NL, < *L. carina*, a keel; from the shape. See *caroon*] A genus of nucleobranchiate molluscos animals, of the order *Heteropoda*, referable to the family *Ferrosidae*, or *Pterotracheida*, or made the type of a family *Carinariidae*. The visceral sac is a projecting sacular mass, placed at the limit of the hinder region of the foot, covered with the mantle and a hat shaped shell. The shells are known to collectors under the names of *Venus's slipper* and *glass nautilus*. The gills are protected by a small and very delicate shell of glassy translucence. The animal itself is about 2 inches long, and is of oceanic habits. It is so transparent that the vital functions may be watched with the aid of a microscope.



Carinaria cymbium

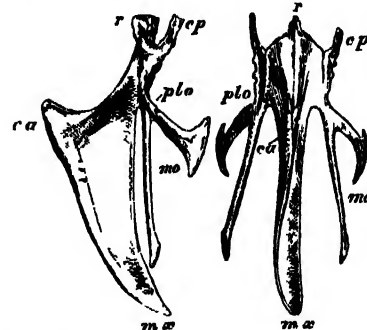
**carinarian** (kar-i-nā'ri-an), *a* and *n*. 1. *a*. Of or pertaining to the genus *Carinaria* or family *Carinariidae*. 2. *n*. A member of the genus *Carinaria* or family *Carinariidae*, a carinariid.

**carinariid** (kar-i-nā'ri-id), *n* A heteropod of the family *Carinariidae*.

**Carinariidae** (kar-i-nā'ri-i-dē), *n pl* [NL, < *Carinaria* + *-idae*] A family of gastropod mollusks, of the order *Heteropoda*, represented by the genera *Carinaria* and *Cardapoda*. They have a greatly reduced visceral mass and a hyaline shell, well developed tentacles, projecting gills beneath the margin of the shell, and a prominent mesopodium or middle lobe of the foot, produced like a keel or vertical fin from the under surface of the body, whence the name. See cut under *Carinaria*.

**Carinatae** (kar-i-nā'tē), *n pl* [NL, fem. pl. of *L. carinatus*, keel-shaped see *carinate*] One of two prime divisions of birds instituted by Merrem in 1813, his *Aves carinatae*, including all birds then known to have a carinate sternum, as opposed to *Aves ratite*, or "flat-breasted" birds, consisting of the struthious or ratite birds. The division was adopted in 1867 by Huxley, who ranged the class *Aves* in the three "orders" of *Saururus*, *Ratite*, and *Carinatae*, and it is now generally current. The *Carinatae* include all ordinary birds (all living birds excepting the *Ratite*). They have no teeth, a carinate sternum (see cut under *carinate*), few caudal vertebrae ending in a pygostyle, wings developed, and with rare exceptions fit for flight metacarpals and metatarsals unkylosed, normally in adult life no free tarsal bones and only two free carpal bones, heterocercous or saddle shaped vertebrae, the scapula and coracoid (with few exceptions) meeting at less than a right angle, and the furculum usually perfect. The *Carinatae* are made by Coues one of five sub-classes of *Aves*.

**carinate** (kar'i-nāt), *a* [*L. carinatus*, keel-shaped, pp. of *carinare*, furnish with a keel or shell, < *carina*, keel, shell, etc. see *carreen*] Shaped like or furnished with a keel, keeled. Specifically — (a) In bot., having a longitudinal ridge like a keel, as the glume of many grasses. (b) In zool., ridged



Carinate Sternum of Common Fowl, side and front views, showing *ca*, the carina or keel characteristic of *Carinatae* borne upon the lophosternum, which extends from *r*, the rostrum or mandibular, to *mo*, the middle xiphoid process or xiphisternum. *pla*, pleurasternum, bearing *ca*, the costal process, and *mo* the bifurcated metosternum.

lengthwise beneath, as if keeled specifically applied in ornithology to the keeled sternum of most birds, and to the birds possessing such a sternum.

**carinated** (kar'i-nāt-ed), *a* Having a keel; keeled.

**carinet**, *v* and *n*. An obsolete form of *carreen*.

**Carinella** (kar-i-nel'ā), *n* [NL, dim. of *L. carina*, keel, vessel, shell, etc. see *carina*, *carreen*] The typical genus of the family *Carinellidae*.

**Carinellidae** (kar-i-nel'i-dē), *n pl*. [NL, < *Carinella* + *-idae*] A family of rhynchocoelous turbellarians, or nemertean worms, represented by the genus *Carinella*, having the lowest type of structure among the *Nemertea*. The family

typifies a prime division of the *Nemertea*, called *Palaeonemertea* (which see)

**cariniform** (ka-rin'i-fōrm), *a* [*< L. carina, keel, + forma, shape.*] Carinate in form, having the shape or appearance of a carina or keel specifically applied to the long, thin, sharp adipose fin of certain siluriform fishes

**carinolateral** (ka-rī-nō-lat'e-rāl), *a* [*< L. carina, a keel, + latus, side.* see lateral] In *Cirripedia*, lying on each side of the carina

See cut under *Balanus*.

On each side of the carina is a compartment termed *carino-lateral* *Huxley, Anat. Invert.*, p. 254

**Carinthian** (ka-rin'thi-an), *a* and *n*. [*< Carinthia + -an*] *I. a.* Of or belonging to Carinthia, a crown-land and duchy of the Austrian empire lying to the east of the Tyrol and north-east of Italy. *as, the Carinthian Alps* - *Carinthian process*, in metal, a process in use in Carinthia for converting pig into wrought iron, the metal being treated in the form of thin disks which are worked into blooms, ready to be hammered out into bars

*II. n.* A native or an inhabitant of Carinthia

**cariole** (kar'i-ōl), *n* [= Dan *kariol*, *< F. cariole*, now *carriole*, = *Fr. carriol*, *m.*, *carriola*, *f.*, *< It. carruola* = *Sp. carruola*, a small vehicle, dim. of *It. Sp. Pg. carro*, a vehicle, car see *carl* Hence by simulation *E. carryall*] *1.* A small open carriage, a kind of calash. — *2.* A covered cart

**caripolis**, *n* See *caryopsis*

**cariosity** (kā-ri-ōs'i-ti), *n* [*< L. cariosus, carious, + -ity*] The state of being carious

**carious** (kā-ri-us), *a* [= *F. carieux* = *Sp. Pg. It. carioso*, *< L. cariosus*, *< caries*, decay see *caries*] *1.* Affected with caries, decayed or decaying, as a bone — *2.* Having a corroded appearance applied in entomology to surfaces which are thickly covered with deep and very irregular depressions, with jagged ridges between them, like a metal plate that has been exposed to a strong acid

**cariousness** (kā-ri-us-nēs), *n* Same as *cariosity*

**caritative** (kar'i-tā-tiv), *a* [= *Sp. Pg. It. caritativo*, *< ML. caritativus*, *< L. caritas* (*t*), *s.* love, charity see *charity*] Benevolent, beneficent; charitable [*Rate*]

Then follows the *caritative* principle, the principle of brotherly love, as seen in voluntary action in behalf of others *R. T. Fly, Past and Present of Pol Econ*, p. 53

**car-jack** (kar'jak), *n* A screw or hydraulic jack used in lifting cars or locomotives, or in replacing them on the track when derailed

**carjacou**, *n* See *carjacou*.

**carke** (kärk), *n* [*< ME. carke, trouble, anxiety* (the alleged AS *\*carc*, *\*cauc*, *\*be-carcean*, *\*be-carcean* are not found), *< AF. \*carke, kark*, a load, burden, weight, the unassimilated form of OF *charq*, *> ME. charge* (which varies with *carke* in some instances), a load, burden, of *carke, chark*, *> also charge and cargo* The *W. carce*, *care*, anxiety (*> carcus*, solicitous), = Gael *carc*, *care*, = Bret *karg*, a load, burden, are prob from *E. or F.* The resemblance to *care*, with which *carke* is alliteratively associated, is accidental] *1.* A load, a burden, a weight, specifically, an old measure of weight for wool, equal to the thirtieth part of a sarplar — *2.* A burden of care, a state of anxious solicitude, care, concern, trouble; distress. [*Archaic*]

Now I see that all the *carke* shall fallen on myn heid *Garnetyn*, l. 754

And what then follows all your *carke* and caring And self affliction? *Massey, Roman Actor*, li. 1

And at night the swart mechanic comes to drown his *carke* and *care*, Quaffing ale from pewter tankards, in the master's antique chair *Longfellow, Nuremberg*

**carke** (kärk), *v* [*< cark, n.*, *< ME. carken*, also *charken*, varying with *chargen*, load, burden, *< AF. \*carke* (in comp *surkarke*, surcharge, *dekarke*, discharge), unassimilated form of OF *charger*, load see *carke, n.* and *charge, v.*]

*I. trans.* *1.* To load; burden; load or oppress with grief, anxiety, or care; worry, perplex, vex [*Archaic*]

*Carke* [var *charke*] wit *care* *Curser Mundi*, l. 2394

Thou nor *carke*th *care* nor *slander* *Tennyson, A Dirge*

*2.* To bring to be by care or anxiety, make by *carke*

*Care and carke himself one penny richer* *South*

*II. intrans.* To be full of care, anxious, solicitous, or concerned.

*Carke* and *carke* all that ever you can to gather goods and rake riches together *Holland, tr. of Plutarch*, p. 6

*Hark, my husband, he's a stinging and hotting,—and I'm fain to carke and care.* *Beau. and Fl., Knight of Burning Pestle*, l. 3

**carling** (kär'king), *p a* [*Ppr. of cark, v.*] Distressing; perplexing, giving anxiety now scarcely used except in the phrase *carling care* or *carcs*

Thrice happy and ever to be envied little Burgh, without valingry, without riches, without learning, and all their train of *carling care* *Irving, Kickerbocker*, p. 162

**carlked** (kär'kid), *a* [*E. dial.*] Crumpled, wavy

And the blades of grass that straightened to it turned their points a little way. *31* before their *carlked* edges bent more than a driven saw, down the water came again. *R. D. Blackmore, Lorna Doone*, p. 118

**carl** (kär'l), *n* [*(1)* Early mod *E.* and *Sc.* also *carle*, *< ME. carl, carle*, *< AS. carl*, a man, churl, as a proper name *Carl* (after OHG), in *carles wæn*, 'the carl's or churl's wain,' now (*Charles's Wain* (*q v.*), under *wain*), and (after *Scand.*) in comp, 'man,' in *butse-carl*, ship-man, *hüs-carl*, *hus-carl*, 'house-carl,' one of the king's body-guard (= OFries *hüs-kerl*, a man (vassal), = Icel *hüs-carl*, a man (vassal), one of the king's body-guard), or 'male,' 'he,' as in *carl-man*, *ME. carman* (Icel *karl-madr*), a man (as opposed to a woman), 'carl-cat' (North *E. carl-cat*), a male cat, 'carl-fugel' (= Icel *karl-fugl*), a male bird (the last two forms in *Somner*, but not found in use), *OD. kaerle*, a man, husband, churl, fellow, *D. kaerle*, a fellow, = OHG *karl, karal, charl, charal*, MHG *karl* (OHG also *charlo*, *charl*, MHG *charle*, *karle*), a man, husband, *G. (after LG) kerl*, a fellow, = Icel *karl*, a man (as opposed to a woman), a churl, an old man (also in comp, 'male,' 'he'), = Norw *Sw. Dan. karl*, a man, fellow; used also as a proper name, *AS. Carl*, *E. Carl*, *Karl* (after *G.*) = *D. Karel* = *Dan. Karl*, *Carl* = *Sw. Karl* = OHG *Karl*, *Karal*, MHG *Karl*, *Karel*, *Karle*, *tl. Karl*, *Carl*, whence (from OHG) *ML. Carolus*, *Carolus*, *Karlus*, *Karolus*, *Karulus*, *NL. Carolus*, *> It. Carlo* = *Sp. Pg. Carlos* = OF *Charles*, *> E. Charles* (see *carolus*, *carolin*, *Caroline*, etc.), the same, but with diff. orig. vowel, as (2) *MLG. kerle*, *LG. kerl*, *kerl*, *karl* (*> G. kerl*) = *OD. kaerle*, *D. kerol*, a man, churl, fellow, = OFries *kerl* (in comp *hüs-kerl*, above mentioned), *Fries. tzerl*, *tzerl* = *AS. corl*, a churl, *E. churl*, *q v.*, appar. with formative *-l*, from a root *\*kar*, *\*ker*, and by some connected, doubtfully, with *Skt. jara*, a lover] *1.* A man, a robust, strong, or hardy man, a fellow [*Now only poetical, or prov. Eng. and Scotch*]

The meller was a stout *carl* for the nonis *Chaucer, Gen. Prolog* to *C.* l. 1, 1545

Why sittst thou by that ruined hall, Thou aged *carle* so stern and gray? *Scott*

*2.* A rustic, a boor, a clown, a churl

There in a cavern crabbed *Carle* does dwell, That has no skill of court nor courtship *Spenser, F. Q.*, III. ix. 8

It seems as if you had fallen asleep a *carle*, and awakened a gentleman *Scott, Monastery*, l. 223

*3.* Same as *carl-hemp* [*Scotch*]

**carl** (kär'l), *v* [*< carl, n.*] To act like a churl

They [old persons] *carle* many times as they sit, and talk to themselves, they are angry, waspish, displeased with themselves *Burton, Anat. of Mel.*, p. 132

**carl-cat** (kär'l'kat), *n* A male cat, a toment

*(How. [North Eng.])*

**carl-crab** (kär'l'krab), *n* A local Scotch name of the male of the common black-clawed sou-crab, *Cancer pagurus*

**carle**, *n* and *v* See *carl*

**carle**, *n* Same as *carale*.

**Carle Sunday** (kär'l sun'dä) See *Carling*, l. 1, and *Carle Sunday*

**carlet** (kär'let), *n* [*< F. carolet*, a square file, a three-edged sword (*> Sp. carriet*, a straight needle with a triangular point), dim. of OF *carrel*, *F. carreau*, a square, tile, pane see *carrel* and *quarrel*] *1.* A single-cut file with a triangular section, used by comb-makers

**carl-hemp** (kär'l'hemp), *n* Male hemp Also *carl* [*Scotch.*] In the following passage it is used as a symbol of robustness of character

Come, firm Resolve, take thou the van, Thou stalk o' *carl-hemp* in man! *Burns, To Dr. Blacklock*

**carlick** (kär'lik), *n* [*E. dial. form of charlock*, *q v.*] Same as *charlock* [*Local, Eng.*]

**carlie** (kär'li), *n* [*Sc. dim. of carl*] *1.* A little *carl*. — *2.* A boy who has the appearance or manners of a little old man *Jameson*

**carlin**, **carline** (kär'lin), *n* [*Also carling*, *< Icel. karlinna*, a woman, = *Dan. kalling*, prop. *\*kærling*, = *Sw. karung*, an old woman, a crone; of *karl*, a man see *carl*] An old woman, a contemptuous term for any woman. [*Scotch*]

The *carline* she was stark and sture, She aff the hinger dang the dure *Comptreke* (11th ed. Ballads, l. 155)

**Carlina** (kar-li'nä), *n* [*NL. (> F. carlinum* = *Sp. It. carlina*), so called, it is said, after the emperor *Charlemagne* (OHG *Karl*), whose army, according to the doubtful story, was saved from a plague by the use of this root.] A genus of *Compositae* differing from the true thistles in having the scales of the involucre scarious and colored. The species are all natives of Europe and the Mediterranean region. The most common is the *carline thistle*, *C. vulgaris*, the scales of which are so hygroscopic that the heads are used as a natural weather glass. The root of *C. acanthus*, also called *carline thistle*, had formerly a high reputation for medicinal virtues in various diseases

**carline**, *n* See *carlin*

**carline** (kär'lin), *n* [*< F. carlin*, *< It. carlino* see *carlino*] Same as *carlino*, l.

**carline** (kär'lin), *a.* and *n* [*< F. carline*, the thistle, so called see *Carlina*] *I. a.* Belonging to the genus *Carlina*, as, the *carline* thistle.

*II. n.* A kind of thistle, *Carlina vulgaris* or *C. acanthus* See *Carlina*

**carline**, **carling** (kär'lin, -ling), *n*. [*< F. carlingue* = *Sp. Pg. carlinga* = *Russ. karlinu*, origin unknown] *1.* A piece of timber in a ship, ranging fore and aft from one deck-beam to another, and forming with the beams a framing for the deck-planks to rest upon — *2.* A transverse iron or wooden bar placed across the top of a railroad-car from side to side to support the roof-boards. Sometimes called a *rafter* —

*Carline knees* See *carline*

**Carling** (kär'ling), *n* [*Short for Carling Sunday*, also *Carlin Sunday*, *Carle Sunday*, appar. corruptions of *Car Sunday*, *q v.*] *1.* The Sunday before Palm Sunday, the fifth Sunday in Lent, commonly known as *Passion Sunday*. It was an old custom to eat a certain kind of peas on that day. Hence — *2.* [*l. c.*] *pl.* The peas eaten on *Passion Sunday*, "grey peas steeped all night in water, and fried next day in butter" (*Bockett*)

**carling**, *n* See *carline*

**Carling Sunday** (kär'ling sun'dä) Same as *Carling*, l.

**carlino** (kär-lē'nō), *n* [*It.*, also *carolino* (*> F. Sp. carlin* = *Pg. carlin*, *carlino*) named from the emperor *Charles* (*It. Carlo* see *carl*) *VI.*, in whose time the coin was first issued, about



Obverse



Reverse

Carlingo of Pope Clement XIV. (1769-1774)

(Size of the original)

1730] *1.* An Italian silver coin formerly current in Naples, Sicily, and Rome. The Roman *carlino* here represented weighs nearly 13 grains. The value of the *carlino* of Rome was about 16 United States cents, of that of Naples 8, and of that of Sicily 4. Also called *carlino*

*2.* A Sardinian gold coin of *Charles Emmanuel I.* (1735), of the value of 120 lire, or about \$28

**carlish** (kär'lish), *a* [*< ME. carlish, karlsche*, common, *< carl + -ish* (*< G. churlisch*)] Churlish [*Old and prov. Eng.*]

Her father hath brought her a *carlish* knight, Sir John of the north countraye *Percy's Reliques*, p. 88

**carlishness** (kär'lish-nēs), *n* Churlishness.

**Carlism** (kär'lizm), *n* [*< F. Carlisme* = *Sp. Carlismo* = *It. Carlismo*, *< NL. \*Carlismus*, *< Carolus*, *Carolus* (*> F. Charles* = *Sp. Carlos* = *It. Carlo*, *Charles*) see *carl* and *-ism*] The claims or opinions of, or devotion to, the Carlists of France, or of Spain. See *Carlist*

**Carlist** (kär'list), *n* and *a*. [*< F. Carlisme* = *Sp. Carlismo* = *It. Carlismo*, *< NL. \*Carlismo*, *< Carolus*, *Carolus* see *Carlism*] *I. n.* 1. Formerly, one of the partisans of *Charles X.* of France, and of the elder line of the French Bourbons, afterward called *Legitimists* — *2.* A follower of the fortunes of *Don Carlos de Borbon*, second son of *Charles IV.* of Spain, a supporter of the claims of *Don Carlos*, and of his successors of the same name, to the Spanish throne, based upon his asserted right of succession in 1833, in place of his niece *Isabella II.*, which has caused several outbreaks of civil war.

*II. a.* Pertaining to Carlism, or to the Carlists.



**car-load** (kär'löd), *n.* The load carried, or that can be carried, by a car, especially a freight-car. As a unit of measure for freight it varies on different rail roads from 24,000 to 30,000 pounds. The following are, approximately, the amounts of various commodities commonly designated by the word: salt 75 barrels, flour, 150 barrels, corn, 300 bushels, wheat, 340 bushels.

**carlock** (kär'lok), *n.* [= *F. carlock*, < Russ *karkluk*] A sort of isinglass obtained from Russia, made of the sturgeon's bladder, and used in clarifying wine.

**carlot** (kär'löt), *n.* [A dim of *carl*, *q. v.*] A countryman, a churl, a clown.

The cottage  
That the old carlot once was master of  
Shak., As you like it, III 5

**Carlovingian** (kär-lö-vin'ji-an), *a* and *n.* Same as *Carolingian*.

The Carlovingian dynasty ended and that of the Capets commenced.  
See *J. Crues, Ling. Const.*, p. 53

**Carliad twins.** See *twinn*.  
**carl-tangle** (kär'tang'gl), *n.* Same as *carntangle*. [Scotch]

**Carliodovica** (kär'li-do-vi'ka), *n.* [NL, named in honor of Charles (Sp. *Carlos*) IV. of Spain and his consort, Maria Louisa (ML. *Ludovica*) of Parma] 1. A small genus of palm-like plants, of the natural order *Pandanaceae*. They are natives of tropical America, and are either stemless or have climbing stems which cling to the trunks of trees by aerial roots. The large fan-like leaves of *C. palmata* are the material of which the well-known Panama hats are made, each hat being plaited from a single leaf.

Hence—2. [i. e.] A name sometimes given to a Panama hat. *Imp. Dict.*

**Carlylean, Carlyleian, a.** See *Carlylean*.  
**Carlylese** (kär-li-les' or -lō'), *a* and *n.* 1. *a.* Same as *Carlylean*.

II. *n.* Same as *Carlyism*, 1.  
**Carlylian** (kär-li'h-an), *a.* Relating to or resembling the opinions or style of Thomas Carlyle, a noted Scotch writer (1795–1881). Also *Carlylean, Carlyleian*.

He [Thomas Hughes] is Carlylean in his view, plus a deep and earnest faith in the people.  
R. J. Hutton, *Ling. Radical Leaders*, p. 104

**Carlyism** (kär-li'h-izm), *n.* 1. The style or a peculiarity of the style of Thomas Carlyle. It is characterized by conversational and irregular sentences and a copious diction abounding in metaphor and allusion. It is marked by the forced use of words, the coinage of unorthodox terms to suit the purposes of the moment, and the introduction of many foreign idioms.

2. The leading ideas or teachings of Thomas Carlyle, who inculcated especially the importance of individual force of character, and men's need of rulers and leaders of strong character.

**carmaignole** (kär-ma-nyō'), *n.* [*F. carmaignole* (> *Sp. carmañola*), of uncertain origin, but prob. < *carmaignola* in Piedmont] 1. [*cap*] A popular dance and song among republicans in the first French revolution—2. A garment and costume worn in France during the revolution, and considered as identified with the revolutionary party. The name first became known in 1792 as that of the coat worn by the Marseillais. In Paris, and generally adopted by the revolutionists, having short clinging skirts, a broad collar and lapels, and several rows of buttons. It was afterward extended to a costume, comprising in addition large black woolen pantaloons, a red cap, and a tricolored girdle. The name of the song and dance was taken from that of the garment.

3. The wearer of such a dress, any violent revolutionist—4. A bombastic report of the successes and glories of the French arms during the revolutionary wars, hence, any bombastic address or document.

**carman** (kär'man), *n.*, pl. *carmen* (-men) A man who drives a car or cart.

The carmen and coachmen in the city streets, mutually look upon each other with ill will.  
Shak., *Spectator*, No. 174

**carman**, *n.* [ME, also *carman*, for *carlman*, < AS *carlman*, < Icel *karkmadhr*, a man, < *kark*, a man (male), + *maðr*, man (person). See *carl*, and cf. *carlun*] A man.

Carefulle carmanne thow dister to lowde.  
Morte Arthure (b. E. T. S.), l. 957

**carnele, carmylie** (kär'mēl, kär-mē'li), *n.* [Also written *caramele* and *cornelle*, and simply *corn*, < Gael *carneual*, the heath-pea] The heath-pea, *Lathyrus macrorrhizus*. [Scotch]

**Carmelini, a.** Same as *Carmelite*.

**Carmelite** (kär'mel-īt), *n.* and *a.* [= *Sp. Pg. carmelita* = *It. carmelito* (*carmelitano*) (cf. *F. carme* see *carmes*), < LL *Carmelites*, fem. *Carmelitas*, < Gr *καρμυλίτης*, fem. *καρμυλίτις*, an inhabitant of Mount Carmel (ML *Carmelites*, a friar of the Carmelite order), < *καρμυλος*, L *Carmelus*, Carmel] 1. A mendicant friar of the order of Our Lady of Mount Carmel.

This mountain, overlooking the bay of Acre in northwestern Palestine, has been from early times a resort for hermits, and in 1168 Berthold, a Calabrian monk, in obedience to a professed revelation from the prophet Elijah, built there a tower and a church and gathered around him about ten companions. From this small beginning arose the Carmelite order. According to an early rule, the monks were to live in separate cells, to abstain from meat, and to observe a strict fast from the Exaltation of the Cross (Sept. 14th) to Easter, Sundays being excepted. Owing to Mohammedan persecutions, the Carmelites abandoned Mount Carmel and established themselves in 1238 in Cyprus and elsewhere. In the sixteenth century St. Theresa, a Spanish lady of noble family, built a convent at Avila and established a discolored or reformed branch of the order, consisting of both monks and nuns, sometimes called *barefooted Carmelites*. The habit of the order is a cassock, scapular, and hood of brown color, and a white cloak, the hood covering the head and face and having holes for the eyes. In the United States there are convents of the order in the dioceses of Leavenworth, Newark, Pittsburgh, Baltimore, St. Louis, and New Orleans. The three convents last named follow the rule of St. Theresa.

2. [i. e.] A variety of pear—3. [i. e.] A woolen material similar to beige cloth.

II. *a.* Belonging to the order of Carmelites.  
**Carmest, n. pl.** [ME, < OF *carme*, pl. *carmes*, contr. of *\*carmelite*] Carmelite friars. *Rom. of the Rose*

**carminate** (kär'mi-nüt), *n.* [*< carmin-se + -ate*] A salt of carminic acid.

**carminated** (kär'mi-nä-ted), *a.* [*< carmine + -ate* + *-ed*] Mixed with or made of carmine.

as, *carminated color*—**Carminated lake** See *lake*.

**carminative** (kär'mi-nä-iv), *a* and *n.* [= *F. carminatif* = *Sp. Pg. It. carminativo*, < NL (A. D. 1622) *carminatus*, < *\*carminare* (*Sp. carminar*), expel wind, prob. a particular use of *L. carminari*, card, as wool, hence cleanse, < *carment* (*carmin*), a card for wool, < *carore*, card (see *car*), or, less prob., of ML *carminari*, use incantations, charm, L make verses, < *carment* (*carmin*), a song, verse, incantation, charm] 1. *a.* Expelling, or having the quality of expelling, wind from the alimentary canal.

II. *n.* A medicine which tends to expel wind, and to remedy colic and flatulence. Carminatives are chiefly obtained from the vegetable kingdom, the principal being ginger, cardamoms, aniseed, and caraway seeds. Several of the essential oils are also used as carminatives, as those of peppermint, anise, caraway, and juniper, also ardent spirits, especially in the form of aromatic tinctures—**Dalby's carminative**, a preparation used especially for children, for which the following is a common formula: oil of peppermint 1 part, oil of nutmeg 2, oil of aniseed 3, tincture of castor 30, tincture of assafetida 15, compound tincture of cardamoms 30, peppermint water 900.

**carmine** (kär'mi-n or -mīn), *n.* [= *D. karmin* = *G. Dan. Sw. karmin* = *Russ. karmin*, < *F. carmin* = *It. carminio*, < *Sp. carmin* (= *Pg. carminum*), a contr. form of *carmesin* (now *carmes*, after the *Ar.* form) = *Pg. carmesim* = *It. carmesino* (also *cremis*, *cremosino*) = *OF. \*cramoisin*, *cramoisique* (> *ME. cramoisin*, *cremosyn*, *crémisine*, *crémisin*, *E. crimson*, *q. v.*), *F. cramoisi* = *G. karmin* = *D. karmin* = *Dan. karmin* = *Russ. karmin*, < ML *carmesinus*, *hermesinus*, *crimson*, *carmine*, < *hermes* (*Sp. carmes*, also with *Ar.* art. *alhermes*, *alquermes*), the cochineal insect (see *hermes*), < *Ar.* and *Pers. qirmiz*, *crimson*, *qirmiz*, *crimson*, < *Skt. kirmya*, produced by an insect, < *kirm*, a worm, an insect (= *E. worm*, *q. v.*), + *jan*, produce, = *Gt. V. \*jan* = *L. \*gign* = *AS. cennan*, etc., produce, see *genus*, *generate*, etc., and *ken*] 1. The pure coloring matter or principle of cochineal, to which the formula  $C_{17}H_{16}O_{10}$  has been assigned. It forms a purple mass soluble in water—2. That one of two or more lakes of different strengths prepared from the same coloring matter which contains the greatest proportion of coloring matter to the base, which is generally alumina. Specifically—3. A pigment made from cochineal. It is a transparent crimson of considerable luminosity and intense chroma. It is prepared from a decoction of cochineal, the coloring matter being precipitated by some aluminous salt, forming a lake—**Burnt carmine**, a pigment obtained by partially charring carmine. It is a reddish purple of extreme richness—**Carmine of indigo**, *indigo carmine*. See *indigo*—**Carmine spar**. Same as *carminite*.

**carminic** (kär'mi-n'ik), *a.* [*< carmine + -ic*] In *chem.*, pertaining to or derived from carmine, the coloring principle of cochineal—**Carminic acid**,  $C_{17}H_{16}O_{10}$ , an acid found in the buds of some plants, but most abundantly in the cochineal insect. It forms a red amorphous mass, and with the alkalis produces carmine-colored salts.

**carminite** (kär'mi-n'it), *n.* [*< carmine + -ite*] An arseniate of iron and lead, occurring in clusters of needles having a carmine-red color. Also called *carmine spar*.

**carmot** (kär'mot), *n.* The name given by the alchemists to the matter of which they supposed the philosopher's stone to be constituted.

**carmyle, n.** See *carnele*.

**car** (kärn), *n.* [The proper Celtic (nom.) form of *cairn*, *q. v.*] A rock, or heap of rocks. See *cairn*. [Prov. Eng.]

**caradinet** (kär'nä-dēn), *n.* [Miswritten *caradine*, < *It. "caradino*, a carnation colour" (Florio), < *L.* as if *\*caradine* (see *caradine*), < *caro* (*carum*), flesh. Cf. *meardine*] Carnation, or something having that color.

The rosy coloured caradine.  
Middletown, Anything for a Quiet Life, II. 2.

**carnage** (kär'näj), *n.* [*F. carnage* = *Pr. carnage* = *Sp. carnage* = *Pg. carnagem* = *It. carnaggio*, slaughter, butchery, < ML *carnaticum*, a kind of tribute of animals, also prob. used, like its equiv. *carnatum*, in the additional sense of 'time when it is lawful to eat flesh'] (> *F. charnage* = *Pr. carnatque* (cf. *Sp. Pg. carnal*), season when it is lawful to eat flesh; cf. ML reflex *carnagium*, a dinner of flesh), < *L. caro* (*carum*), flesh, see *carnal*.] 1. The flesh of slain animals, heaps of flesh, as in shambles.

His ample maw with human carnage filled  
Pope, *Odyssey*, ix. 352.

2. The flesh that is given to dogs after the chase—3. Great destruction of men or animals by bloody violence; slaughter, butchery, massacre.

In the carnage of Redgemoor, or in the more fearful carnage of the Bloody Circuit. *Macaulay, Hist. Eng.*, ix.

Inspiring appetites which had tasted of blood with a relish for more unlicensed carnage.  
Prescott, *Kent and Isa.*, I. 8.

A battle was attempted by a large miscellaneous mass of students, peasantry, and burghers. It soon changed to a carnage, in which the victims were all on one side.  
Molloy, *Dutch Republic*, III. 39.

= *Syn. 3* Butchery, etc. See *massacre*, *n.*

**carnage** (kär'nä), *v. t.*, pret. and pp. *carnaged*, ppl. *carnaging*. [*< carnage, n.*] To strew or cover with carnage or slaughtered bodies, as, "that carnaged plain." *Southey, Joan of Arc*, ix.

**carnal** (kär'näl), *a.* [*< ME. carnal* = *OF. carnal*, *F. charnel* = *Pr. carnal* = *Sp. Pg. carnal* = *It. carnale*, < *L. carnalis*, fleshy, of the flesh (ML, natural, of the same blood or descent), < *caro* (*carum*), flesh, = *Gr. κρέας*, flesh, = *Skt. kravya*, raw flesh, corpse, carrion, = *AS. hræw* (= *OS. hræw*, *hræw* = *OFries. hræ* (in comp.) = *OHG. hræw*, MHG. *ræ* = *Icel. hræ* = *Goth. hræw*, in comp.), a corpse; prob. akin to *AS. hredu*, *E. raw*, *q. v.*, and *L. crudus*, raw, > *E. crude*, and ult. *E. cruel*, *q. v.* From *L. carnalis* comes also *E. charnel*, *q. v.*] 1. Pertaining to the flesh; hence, flesh-eating, ravenous; bloody.

This carnal cur  
Preys on the issue of his mother's body.  
Shak., *Rich. III.*, iv. 4.

2. Of the same blood or descent, natural, kindred, german.

In the next territories adjoining doo inhabit two carnal brothers, dukes of the Tartars, namely, Burtin and Adan, the sons of Thyday. *Hakluyt's Voyages*, I. 66.

3. Pertaining to the flesh or the body, its passions and its appetites, fleshly, sensual, lustful, gross, impure.

Our carnal stings, our unbitted lusts.  
Shak., *Othello*, I. 3.

Not sunk in carnal pleasure. *Milton, P. L.*, viii. 593.

4. Not spiritual, more human, not partaking of anything divine or holy, unregenerate; unsanctified.

The carnal mind is enmity against God. *Rom.* viii. 7.  
Meats and drinks, and divers washings, and carnal ordinances. *Heb.* ix. 10.

All appearances of mirth and merriment, which were looked upon as marks of a carnal mind.  
Addison, *Spectator*, No. 494.

**Carnal knowledge**, sexual intercourse = *Syn. 3* and *4*. See *worldly* and *sensual*.

**carnalism** (kär'näl-izm), *n.* [*< carnal + -ism*] Carnality, the indulgence of carnal appetites.

**carnalist** (kär'näl-ist), *n.* [*< carnal + -ist*] One given to the indulgence of sensual appetites.

They are in a reprobate sense, mere carnalists, fleshly minded men. *Burton, Anat. of Mel.*, p. 633.

**carnalite** (kär'näl-īt), *n.* [*< carnal + -ite*] A worldly-minded man; a carnalist. *Ant. Anderson*. [Rare]

**carnality** (kär'näl'ī-ti), *n.*; pl. *carnalities* (-tīz). [= *OF. carnaliteit*, *F. carnalité* = *Sp. carnalidad* = *Pg. carnalidade* = *It. carnalità*, -tade, < *L. carnalīta* (-tās), < *carnalis*, carnal, see *carnal*] The state of being carnal, fleshiness; fleshly lusts or desires, or the indulgence of them, sensuality, want of spirituality.

They wallow in all the carnalities of the world.  
South, *Sermons*, I. 2.

If the forms of the Ministry be grounded in the worldly degrees of authority, honour, temporal jurisdiction, we see it with our eyes it will turne the inward power and purity of the Gospel into the outward carnality of the law  
Milton, Church Government, l 3

**carnalize** (kär-nal-iz), *v* t.; pret and pp **carnalized**, ppr **carnalizing** [**< carnal + -ize.**] To make carnal, debase to carnality [Rare]

A sensual and carnalized spirit

J. Scott, Christian Life, l 32

**carnallite** (kär-nal-ite), *n* [Named after Von Carnall, a Prussian mineralogist (1804-74)] A milk-white or pink-colored mineral obtained from the salt-mines of Stassfurt, Prussia. It is a hydrous chlorid of magnesium and potassium, containing small quantities of sodium, rubidium, cesium, and bromine

**carnally** (kär-nal-i), *adv* In a carnal manner, according to the flesh, not spiritually

The Apostle doth very fitly take the law either spir-  
itually or carnally, according to the differing sentiments  
of those to whom he wrote the epistles

R. Nelson, Life of Bp Bull

**carnal-minded** (kär-nal-min'ded), *a* Having a carnal or fleshly mind, unspiritual

**carnal-mindedness** (kär-nal-min'ded-nes), *n* Carnality of mind

Concupiscence and carnal mindedness

Jer Taylor, Repentance, v 33

**carnardinet**, *n*. See **carnadine**

**Carnaria** (kär-nä-rä-ä), *n* pl [NL, neut pl of *L. carnis*, pertaining to flesh, **< caro (carn-)**, flesh see **carnal** Cf **Carnassia**] In Cuvier's system of classification as altered by his editors, the flesh-eaters or third order of mammals, containing not only the **Carnivora** proper, as now understood, but also the **Insectivora**, the **Chiroptera**, and sundry carnivorous marsupials, the **carnassiers**. The marsupials were subsequently placed in a separate group, **Marsupialia**. Also called **Carnassia** [Disused]

**carnary** (kär-na-ri), *n* [Also written **carnarie**, **< ML carnaria**, also **carnarium**, **< L caro (carn-)**, flesh see **carnal**] A bone-house attached to a church or burial-place, a charnel-house

**Carnassia** (kär-nas'-ä), *n* pl [NL, adapted from **F carnassiers** (Cuvier), **carnivora** (see **carnassier**), afterward changed by his editors to **Carnaria**] Same as **Carnaria**

**carnassial** (kär-nas'-äl), *a* and *n* [**< F carnassiere**, the sectorial tooth (orig fem (see **dent**, tooth) of **carnassier**, carnivorous see **carnassier**), **+ -al**] **I** *a* Sectorial, adapted for cutting and tearing flesh applied to the specialized trenchant or cutting molar or premolar of the **Carnivora**

It appears that the sectorial or **carnassial** tooth in the two jaws (of the dog) differ in their nature, the upper being the last premolar, the lower the anterior molar  
Huxley, Anat Vert, p 367

**II**, *n* A sectorial tooth, the last upper premolar or first lower molar tooth of those **Carnivora** which have a typically carnivorous dentition, as the cat or dog Owen

**carnassier** (kär-nas'-ä), *n* [**F**, a carnivorous mammal, **< carnassier**, fem **carnassière**, formerly **carnacier**, **< Pr carnacier** (= **Sp carnacio** = **Pg carniceiro**), carnivorous, fleshly, **< carnaza** (= **Sp. carnaza** = **Pg carnaz**, **carniça**), flesh, **< L caro (carn-)**, flesh see **carnal**] **1** One of the **Carnaria**, a carnivorous mammal. See **Carnaria** — **2** [**< F carnassière** see **carnassial**] A carnassial tooth

**carnate** (kär-nät), *a*. Invested with or embodied in flesh same as the modern **incarnate**, which, however, is used in the following extract as if the **m-** were privative

I fear nothing that devil carnate or incarnate can  
fairly do against a virtue so established  
Richardson, Clarissa Harlowe, v 46

**carnation**¹ (kär-nä'shon), *n* [**< F carnation**, **< It carnagione**, flesh-color, also fleshiness, = **Sp carnacion** (cf **Pg encarnación**), flesh-color, **< L carnatio(n-)**, fleshiness, **< caro (carn-)**, flesh: see **carnal**.] **1** Flesh-color, pink

Her complexion of the most dazzling carnation Bulwer, Pelham  
**2** In painting, the representation of flesh; the nude or undraped parts of a figure — **3**. In bot (a) The common name of the pink *Dianthus Caryophyllus*, a native of southern Europe, but cultivated from very ancient times for its fragrance and



Carnation (*Dianthus Caryophyllus*)

beauty. Under cultivation, in place of the original lilac purple of the wild state, it has assumed a wide variety of tints, and numberless combinations of form and color. These varieties are grouped by florists into three classes, viz, bismarck, flakes, and picotee. Also called **carnation pink**

(b) The *Casualpinia pulcherrima*, the Spanish carnation, a leguminous shrub with very showy flowers, often cultivated in tropical regions. Also formerly, by corruption, **coronation**

Bring Coronations, and tops in wine,  
Worne of Paramours

Spenser, Shep Cal, April

**carnation**², *n*. [**< ME carnacion**, short for **incarnation** see **incarnation**] Incarnation

These becloud not in vergyn Marie,

Ne truly in Cristen carnacione

Old Eng Miscell, p 216

**carnationed** (kär-nä'shon-d), *a* [**< carnation + -ed**] Having a color like carnation, pink. **Lovell**

**carnation-grass** (kär-nä'shon-gras), *n* Certain sedges, especially *Carex glauca* and *C. panicea*, so called from the resemblance of their leaves to those of the carnation

**carnauba** (kär-nä-ü'bä), *n* [Bras.] **1** The Brazilian name of the palm *Copernicia caribæa*. See **Copernicia**. — **2**. The wax obtained from this palm

**carnity** (kär-nä-ti), *n* [**< L carnis**, of flesh see **carneous**] Fleshiness [Rare]

**carnel** (kär-nel), *n* [ME., also **kernel**, **karnel**, **kynel**, **< OF carnel**, later **carneau**, **F carneau** = **Pr carnal** (ML reflex **carnellus**, **quarrellus**), **< ML crenellus**, an embrasure, battlement see **crenell**] **A** battlement; an embrasure, a loophole

So harde sautes to the cite were given

That the kornel kernes were to clatter with engines

William of Palerne (k. E. 13) l 285

And alle the walles both of Wit, to holde Wit the route,

The carnels both of Cristendom, the kynnyde to mane

Piers Plowman (A) vi 78

**carnelian**, **cornelian** (kär-, kör-nē'lyan), *n* [More correctly **cornelian** (changed to **carnelian** in simulation of **L caro (carn-)**, flesh), **< F cornalin**, **< It cornalina** = **Pr Pg cornelina** = **Sp cornicina**, **cornelian**; It also **cornola** (**< E carneol**, **q v**), a dim form, **< L cornu** = **E horn**, so called from its horny appearance, cf **onyx**, which means lit 'a finger-nail or claw'] A siliceous stone, a variety of chalcedony, of a deep-red, flesh-red, or reddish-white color. It is tolerably hard, capable of a good polish and is used for seals etc. The finest specimens come from Cambodia (hence also called **Cambay stone**) and Surat, in India, where they are found as nodules of a blackish olive color, in peculiar strata, 30 feet below the surface. The nodules after two years exposure to the sun, are boiled for two days and thereby acquire the beautiful colors for which they are prized

**carneol**, *n* [= **D karneol** = **G karmol** = **Sw Dan karnol**, **< It. corniola** see **carnelian**] **Carnelian** E Phillips, 1706

**Carneospungia** (kär-nē-ō-spon'jū-ā), *n* pl [NL, **< L carnis**, fleshy (see **carneous**), **+ spongia**, a sponge] **Fleshy sponges** a class of **Porifera** contrasted with **Calospongia**. It contains the multitude of sponges having as common characters a very thick mesoderm, a supply and drainage system like that of ordinary commercial sponges, the skeleton and endoskeleton as in the **Leuconia**, and the skeleton, which present, either ceratoid or siliceous, with its elements radiately or irregularly disposed. Most sponges belong to this class, which is divided by Hyatt into the orders **Ilariacordea**, **Gummanacea**, **Ceratoida**, **Cerato Silicea**, and **Silicea**

**carneospungian** (kär-nē-ō-spon'jū-an), *a* and *n* **I**, *a* **Fleshy**, as a sponge, specifically, pertaining to or having the characters of the **Carneospungia**

**II**, *n* One of the **Carneospungia** a fleshy sponge

**carneous** (kär-nē-us), *a* [**< L carnis**, of flesh, **< caro (carn-)**, flesh see **carnal**, and cf **carneous**] **1** **Fleshy**, having the qualities of flesh as, "carneous fibres," Ray, Works of Creation, ii — **2** **Flesh-colored**, pink with a tinge of yellow

**carney**¹ (kär-ni), *n* [Prob **< L carnis**, fleshy see **carneous**] A disease of horses, in which the mouth is so furred that they cannot eat

**carney**² (kär-ni), *n* [Also spelled **carny**, a slang word, of unknown origin] Flattering, hypocritical talk; flattery [Slang]

**carney**³ (kär-ni), *v*. [**< carney²**, *n*.] **I**, *trans* To insinuate one's self into the good graces of, flatter, wheedle [Slang]

**II**, *intrans*. To interlard one's discourse with hypocritical terms or tones of flattery or endearment. [Slang]

**carnifex** (kär-ni-feks), *n* [L., also **carnifex**, **< caro (carn-)**, flesh (see **carnal**), **+ facere**,

**make**] **1**. A public executioner, a hangman; hence, as a term of abuse, a wretch.

Let the carnifex scour their throats!

Middleton and Rowley, Fair Quarell, iv 4

**2** [cap.] In ornith (a) A genus of hawks same as **Micrastur** Lesson, 1842 [Not in use.] (b) A genus of birds same as **Phaneroeca**. **Sunderall**, 1835 [Not in use]

**carnification** (kär-ni-fi-kä'shon), *n*. [**< F carnification** = **Sp carnificatio**, **carnification** = **Pg carnificação** = **It carnificazione**, **< L** as if **\*carnificatio(n-)**, **< carnificari**, pp **carnificatus** see **carnify**] The act of carnifying, in **pathol**, a state of certain organs in which the tissue becomes changed so as to resemble that of fleshy parts. In the lungs it is equivalent either to the condition seen in atelectasis or to hepatization

**carnify** (kär-ni-fi), *v* t., pret and pp **carnified**, ppr **carnifying** [**< F carnifier** = **Sp l'g carnificar** = **It carnificare**, **< L carnificare**, also **carnificare**, only in sense of 'behead,' **< caro (carn-)**, flesh, **+ facere**, make. See **carnifier**] **1** To form flesh, grow fleshy [Rare]

I walk, I eat, I hear, I digest, I sanguify I carnify

Sir M. Hale, Orig of Mankind, p 31

**2** In **pathol.**, to lose the normal structure and become fleshy. See **carnification**

**carnin**, **carnine** (kär-nin), *n* [**< L caro (carn-)**, flesh (see **carnal**), **+ -in**, **-ine**.] A substance (**C<sub>7</sub>H<sub>5</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>5</sub>**) found in muscular tissue, and hence in the extract of meat. It is a white crystalline powder, not readily soluble in cold water. It forms a distinctly crystalline salt with hydrochloric acid

**carnival** (kär-ni-val), *n* [Formerly **carneval** = **D karneval** = **Dan Sw G karneval**, **< F carnaval** = **Sp l'g carnaval**, **< It carnevale**, **carnevali**, the last three days before Lent; understood in popular etymology as made up of **It carne**, flesh, and **vale**, farewell, as if 'farewell, flesh!' but prob a corruption of **ML carnelevamen**, also **carnelevanum**, **carneslevaria**, **carnevale**, Shrovetide, lit the 'solace of the flesh,' permitted in anticipation of the Lenten fast, for **L carnis levamen** (or **ML \*levarium**); **carnis**, gon of **caro**, flesh (see **carnal**); **levamen**, solace, lightening, **< levare**, lighten, **< levare**, light see **alluvate**. The season was also called **canem-lazari**, 'flesh-relaxing,' **carniscapum**, 'flesh-taking,' **carnivora**, 'flesh-eating,' as well as **carniprivium**, 'flesh-privation,' prop applied to the beginning of Lent.] **1** The feast or season of rejoicing before Lent, observed in Roman Catholic countries with public merriment and revelry, feasts, balls, operas, concerts, etc. Hence — **2** Figuratively, feasting or revelry in general

Love in the sacred halls

Hold carnival Tennyson, Princess, vii

**Carnival lace**, a variety of reticella lace made in Italy, Spain, and France during the sixteenth century

**carnivalesque** (kär-ni-val-esk'), *a* [**< carnival + -esque**, after **It carnevalesco**] Pertaining to or resembling a carnival, suitable to or in keeping with a carnival [Rare]

I ought fairly to confess that my last impression of the carnival was altogether carnivalesque

H. James, Jr., From Sketches, p 183

**Carnivora** (kär-niv-ō-rä), *n* pl [L., neut. pl of **carnivorus** see **carnivorous**] **1** [**I c**] In general, carnivorous animals, animals that feed on flesh — **2** In Cuvier's system of classification, the carnivorous mammals proper, the **Carnaria** or **Carnassia** of Cuvier without the **Insectivora**, the **Chiroptera**, and the carnivorous **Marsupialia**, forming the third family of his **Carnaria**, and divided into the tribes **Plantigrada**, **Digitigrada**, and **Amphibia** (or **Pantigrada**, the seals, etc.) The term was long almost universally used in this sense, and is still current, but it is now usually superseded by **Fera** as an order of mammals divided into **Panpidea** and **Pannipedia**, or terrestrial and amphibial carnivores. The technical characters of the order are given under **Fera** (which see)

**3** In entom, in Latreille's system, the first family of pentamerous **Coleoptera**, or beetles: synonymous with **Adphaga**

**carnivorous** (kär-ni-vō-ras'-i-ti), *a* [**< carnivorus**, the term after **voracity**] Greediness of appetite for flesh Pope [Rare]

**Carnivora** (kär-niv-ō-rä), *n* pl. [NL, fem pl. of **L carnivorus** see **carnivorous**] In ichth., a division of cyprinodont fishes. See **Cyprinodontidae**

**carnivoral** (kär-niv-ō-räl), *a*. [**< Carnivora + -al**] Of or pertaining to the mammalian order **Carnivora** or **Fera** (which see) B. G. Wilder, Amer. Neurol. Ass. Trans., 1882.

**carnivore** (kär'-ni-vōr), *n* [= F *carnivore*, < L *carnivorus* see *carnivorous*.] A carnivorous animal, one of the *carnivora*

That the *carnivore* may live herbivorous must die

H. Spencer, *Data of Ethics*, p. 17

**carnivority** (kär'-ni-vor'-i-ti), *n* Same as *carnivorousness* [Rare]

**carnivorous** (kär'-ni-vōr-rus), *a* [= F *carnivore* = Sp Pg It *carnivoro*, < L *carnivorus*, flesh-eating, < *caro* (*carn-*), flesh (see *carnal*), + *vorare*, eat, devour] 1 Eating or feeding on flesh, subsisting upon animal food applied to animals which naturally seek animal food, as the lion, tiger, dog, wolf, etc.; also to plants which feed upon insects, as the *Drosera* or sundew, the *Pinguicula*, the *Thoua* or Venus's fly-trap, and the various pitcher-bearing plants

Seneca states that Dr Holmgren has been able to transform the glizard of a pig into a *carnivorous* stomach by feeding the bird on meat for a long time

W. H. Brooks, *Law of Heredity*, p. 93

2. Specifically—(a) In mammal, of or pertaining to the *carnivora*, a carnivorous, carnassial (b) In entom, of or pertaining to the *carnivora*, adaphagous, predatory—3 In odontology, trenchant, sectorial, carnassial as, a *carnivorous* molar or premolar

**carnivorously** (kär'-ni-vōr-rus-lī), *adv* In a carnivorous manner

**carnivorousness** (kär'-ni-vōr-rus-nēs), *n* The state or quality of being carnivorous or flesh-eating

G. Aranceli has observed the rise of temperature in several species of Aracem, but does not consider that there is sufficient evidence to warrant the assumption of carnivorous habits in these plants. It seems as if some other explanation than that of *carnivorousness* would have to be sought for

Jour. of Bot., Brit. and Foreign, 1883, p. 266

**carnokt**, *n* [ME, origin obscure] A measure of four bushels, or half a quarter of corn

Every sack [of corn] be tryed and provid to be and holde a *carnokt*, and the 1/2 sacks to hold a quarter, whatsoever the price be, upon peyne of breyning of the sacks and parte of the coyns

English Golds (E. E. 18), p. 426

**carnose** (kär'-nōs), *a* Same as *carnous*

**carnosity** (kär'-nōs'-i-ti), *n*, pl *carnosities* (-tiz) [= F *carnosité* = Pr *carnositat* = Sp *carnosidad* = Pg *carnosidade* = It *carnosità*, < ML *carnositat* (-s), fleshiness, < I. *carnosus*, fleshy see *carnous*] 1† Fleshiness

The olives, indeed, be very small there, and no bigger than capers, yet commended they are for their *carnosity*

Holland

2 A fleshy growth

**Carnot's theorem**. See *theorem*

**carnous** (kär'-nūs), *a* [= F *charneux* = Pr *carnos* = Sp Pg It *carnoso*, < L *carnosus*, fleshy, < *caro* (*carn-*), flesh see *carnal*, and cf *carnous*] 1 Of or pertaining to flesh, fleshy as, "carnous matter," Holland, tr. of Pliny, xv, 3—2 In bot., of a fleshy consistence said of succulent leaves, stems, etc

Also *carnose*

**carn-tangle**, *n* See *carn-tangle*

**carny**, *n* and *v* See *carny*

**caroscht**, *n* See *caroche*

**carob** (kär'-ob), *n* [Also called *carob-tree*, = F *caroub*, OF *carobe* = Pr *carobia*, < It. *carubo*, *carubba* = Sp *garioba*, *al-garoba* = Pg *alfarobera*, *carob-tree*, It. *carruba* = Sp *garroba*, *al-garoba*, *garrofa* = Pg *alfarroba*, *carobean*, St John's bread, < A. *kharrub*, bean-pods] The common English name of the plant *Ceratonia Siliqua* See *Ceratonia*

The path led through a grove of *carob* trees, from which the beans known in Germany as St John's bread are produced

B. Taylor, *Lands of the Marne*, p. 42

**carob-bean** (kär'-ob-bēn), *n* The pod or fruit of the carob, St John's bread See *Ceratonia*

**caroche**, **carosacht** (ka-rōch'), *n* [Also *caroche*, *caroci*, *carosse*, = MHG *karräsch*, *karrötsche*, *karrubsch*, *karrösch*, G. *karosse*, *karotze* = Dan *karosse*, < OF. *caroche*, F. *carrosse* = Sp *dim cariocilla* and *carrocin* = Pg *carroça*, *dim carroom*, < It. *carroccio*, *carrozza*, formerly also *carrocin*, a carriage, < *carro* a car see *carl*] This word seems to have helped to give a concrete sense to *carriage*, q. v.] A kind of pleasure-carriage, a coach as, "coaches and *caroches*," Burton, *Anat. of Mel*

His *caroches* shining with gold, and more bright than the chariot of the sun, wearing out the pavements

Chapman and Shirley, *Unlucky, Admiral of France*, III

The *carosse* of the Marquis of Rosny

Conducted him along to his arsenal

Chapman, *Byron's Tragedy*, v. 1

Let the *caroch* go on, and tis his pleasure  
You put out all your torches and depart

Webster, *White Devil*, l. 2.

**caroched** (ka-rōch'), *a*. [*caroche* + -ed.] Placed in a *caroche*.

Old honour goes on crutches, beggary rides *caroched*

Mansinger, *Virgin Martyr*, III. 3

**caroignet**, *n*. A Middle English form of *carroin*.

**carol** (kar'-ol), *n* [Early mod E also *carroll*, *carroll*, < ME *carol*, *carolle*, *carole*, a dance, a song, < OF *carole*, a kind of dance, also a carol or Christmas song (> ML It Sp. *carola*), < Bret. *koroll*, a dance, *korolla*, *korolls*, dance, move in cadence, = Corn *carol*, a choir, concert, = W. *carol*, a carol, song, *carols*, carol, *corols*, dance, move in a circle, = Manx *carral*, a carol, = Gael *carull*, *carreall*, harmony, melody: from the root seen in Gael *car*, *cur*, a turn, a bar of music, movement, = Ir *car*, a turn, *cór*, a turn, music, circular motion, = W. *cór*, a circle, choir, and in E *carl*, q. v.] 1† A kind of circular dance

For thy wonderly thay woke, & the wyn drunken,  
Dauined ful dregly wyth dure *carol*z.

Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight (E. E. T. 8), l. 1026.

Festes, instrumentis, *caroles*, daunces

Chaucer, *Knight's Tale*, l. 1071

[It is often difficult to tell from the context whether *carol* is the dance or the song that seems to have been sung as an accompaniment to it, but in Chaucer it usually means simply the dance.]

2 A song, especially one expressive of joy; often, specifically, a joyous song or ballad in celebration of Christmas

No night is now with hymn or *carol* blessed

Shak., M. N. D., II. 2.

They heard her singing her last song,

Heard a *carol*, mournful, holy

Tennyson, *Lady of Shalott*, IV

**carol** (kar'-ol), *v*, pret and pp *caroled* or *carolled*, ppr *caroling* or *carolling* [*carol* = ME *carolen*, < OF *caroler* = Pr *carolar* = It. *carolare*, from the noun] I *intrans*. To sing, warble; sing in joy or festivity

Hark! how the cheerful birds do chaunt theyr lales,  
And *carroll* of Loves praise

Spenser, *Epithalamion*, l. 70

II. *trans* 1 To sing joyously  
Hovering swains their throats released  
From native silence, *carol* sounds harmonious

Prior, *Second Hymn to Callimachus*.

2. To praise or celebrate in song

The shepherds at their festivals

*Carol* her goodliness

Milton, *Comus*, l. 849

**carol**<sup>2</sup>, **carroll** (kar'-ol), *n* [*carol* = ME *karole*, a wreath, < ML *carola*, a lattice, railing, inclosure, lit 'a circle', same word as *carola*, a dance. see *carol* 1] 1 A ring of leaves or flowers, a garland, a wreath.

So ho putte like resche in other  
And made a *carole* in a stownde,  
The ton [the ton, the one] bonde touched the grounde  
And the other scho holde on hoygh

Senen Sagen, l. 2884

2 In arch (a) A small closet or inclosure in which to sit and read (b) A bay-window. Oxford Glossary.

Also written *carrel*, *carrell*, *carrall*

**carola** (kar'-ō-lā), *n* [It, a dance, ring-dance see *carol* 1] A dance resembling the carmagnole, popular in France during the revolution

**caroli**, *n*. Plural of *carolus*

**carolin** (kar'-ō-lin), *n* [*carolin* = ML *Carolus*, adj, < *Carolus*, Charles see *carl*, and cf *carlino*] 1 A gold coin first issued in 1732 by Charles Philip, Elector of the Palatinate, and afterward



Obverse



Reverse

Carolin of Frederick of Württemberg 1820 British Museum (Size of the original)

adopted in various parts of Germany. It was worth slightly less than the American half eagle and a little more than the British sovereign. There were 24 Carolins to the Cologne mark

2 A Swedish gold coin, worth about two dollars

**Carolina bark**, **pink**, etc. See the nouns

**Caroline** (kar'-ō-lin or -lin), *a* [*Caroline* = ML *Carolina* see *carolin*] Of or relating to a person named Carolus or Charles. Specifically—(a) Belonging to or characteristic of the times of Charles I and II of England as, the *Caroline* divines

He discovers that this venerable clergyman of the *Caroline* age had no idea of his own language

The Churchman (New York), LII. 2

(b) Same as *Carolingian*.

**Caroling**<sup>1</sup> (kar'-ō-ling), *a* Same as *Carolingian*.

**caroling**<sup>2</sup>, **carolling** (kar'-ol-ing), *n*. [*caroling* = ME *carolinge*, *carolynge*, verbal n. of *carol* 1, v.] The act of one who carols; a song of joy, praise, or devotion.

Ophelia's wild snatches and the sweet *carolings* of "As you like it."

Coleridge, *Lit. Remains*, I. 82

**Carolingian** (kar'-ō-lin'-jān), *a*. and *n*. [Also *Carlovingian*, after F. *Carlovingien*; = Sp. *Carlovingeo* = It. *Carolingio*, *Carlovingio*, *Carolino*, < ML *Carolingi*, the successors of Charlemagne, < OHG *Karlung*, *Charlung*, MHG *Karlinc*, *Karlinc*, patronymic deriv of *Karel*, *Karl*, Charles: see *carl* and -ing<sup>3</sup>] I. *a* Of or pertaining to the Frankish royal and imperial family or dynasty which succeeded the Merovingians so called from Charles Martel, duke of the Franks and mayor of the palace. Charles exercised royal power without the royal title. His son Pepin the Short deposed the last of the Merovingians and made himself king A. D. 751 or 752. Pepin's grandson Charlemagne, or Charles the Great, renewed the Western Empire by conquest, and was crowned emperor over Germany, France, and Italy in 800. The empire was subsequently divided into subordinate kingdoms, and was finally broken up in 888, though the title emperor was not at once abandoned (Carolingian kings continued to reign in Germany till 911 (Louis the Child), and in France till 987 (Louis V.).

II. *n* A member or one of the sovereigns of the Carolingian family or dynasty

**Carolinian** (kar'-ō-lin'-i-an), *a* and *n* [*Carolina* + -ian] I. *a* Of or pertaining to the Carolinas, or to either of the two States of North and South Carolina

II. *n* A native or an inhabitant of either North or South Carolina

**carolino** (kar'-ō-lē'nō), *n* See *carlino*

**carolitic**, **carolytic** (kar'-ō-lit'ik), *a*. [Origin (appar. Gr.) not obvious] In arch, decorated with branches and leaves, as a column. Gwilt. Also written *caroletic* [Not in use]

**Carollia** (ka-rōl'-i-ā), *n* [NL] A genus of small South American phyllostomine bats, connecting the genus *Vampyrus* with *Glossophaga*. *C. brevicauda* so closely resembles species of *Glossophaga* as to have been often confounded with it

**carolling**, *n* See *caroling*<sup>2</sup>.

**carolus** (kar'-ō-lus), *n*; pl *carols* (-lī). [ML form of Charles see *carl*] The common name of a gold coin of Charles I of England, worth 20s, officially called the *unite*.

**carolwiset**, *adv*. [ME *carolewysse*, < *carol* 1 + *wisc*<sup>2</sup>] In the manner of a carol

After that they wentyn in cumpas  
Daunsynge aboute this flour an esy pas,  
And songyn, as it were, in *carolewysse*

Chaucer, *Good Women*, l. 201 (1st version).

**carolytic**, *a*. See *carolitic*

**carom** (kar'-om), *n* [Short for *carambole*, *n*, q. v.] In *billiards*, the hitting of two or three balls in succession by the cue-ball from one stroke of the cue: in Great Britain sometimes called *cannon*. Also spelled *carrom*

**carom** (kar'-om), *v* t. [*carom*, *n*, or short for *carambole*, *v*, q. v.] 1 In *billiards*, to make a carom (which see)—2 To strike or collide against a thing and then rebound or glance off again, cannon usually with *on*, and common in racing slang as, Eclipse *caromed* on High-flyer and injured his chance of winning.

Also spelled *carrom*.

**caramel** (kar'-ō-mel), *n* See *caramel*

**caroomet**, *n* A corruption of *carroon*<sup>2</sup>.

**caroon** (ka-rūn'), *n* [Prob. < Gael. *caorunn*, the mountain-ash or rowan-tree, *caorunn*, *caorann*, and in simple form *caor*, the berry of the same, = Ir. *caor*, a berry, grape, > *caorthainn*,



Obverse



Reverse

Unite or Carolus of Charles I British Museum (Size of the original)



the mountain-ash.] A species of cherry. *Simmonds*. Also spelled *caroon*.

**carosse**<sup>1</sup>, *n*. Same as *caroche*.

**carosse**<sup>2</sup>, *n*. See *kaross*.

**carotel**, **caroteel** (kar-ō-tel', -tél'), *n*. [E. Ind.] 1. An Oriental weight varying from 5 to 9 pounds — 2 In Eastern commerce, a bundle, generally of dried fruits, weighing about 7 hundredweight. A carotel of mace is 3 hundredweight.

**carotic** (ka-rot'ik), *a*. [= F *carotique* = Sp. *carótico*, < Gr. *καρωτικός*, stupefying, < *καρῶν*, stupefy, < *κάρος*, stupor, torpor, heavy sleep; see *carus*.] 1. Relating to or of the nature of stupor or carus — 2 Same as *carotid*.

**carotid**, **carotid** (ka-rot'id, -t'id), *n*. [E. Ind.] 1. Relating to or of the nature of stupor or carus — 2 Same as *carotid*.

**carotid**, **carotid** (ka-rot'id, -t'id), *n*. [E. Ind.] 1. Relating to or of the nature of stupor or carus — 2 Same as *carotid*.

**carotid**, **carotid** (ka-rot'id, -t'id), *n*. [E. Ind.] 1. Relating to or of the nature of stupor or carus — 2 Same as *carotid*.

**carotid**, **carotid** (ka-rot'id, -t'id), *n*. [E. Ind.] 1. Relating to or of the nature of stupor or carus — 2 Same as *carotid*.

**carotid**, **carotid** (ka-rot'id, -t'id), *n*. [E. Ind.] 1. Relating to or of the nature of stupor or carus — 2 Same as *carotid*.

**carotid**, **carotid** (ka-rot'id, -t'id), *n*. [E. Ind.] 1. Relating to or of the nature of stupor or carus — 2 Same as *carotid*.

**carotid**, **carotid** (ka-rot'id, -t'id), *n*. [E. Ind.] 1. Relating to or of the nature of stupor or carus — 2 Same as *carotid*.

**carotid**, **carotid** (ka-rot'id, -t'id), *n*. [E. Ind.] 1. Relating to or of the nature of stupor or carus — 2 Same as *carotid*.

**carotid**, **carotid** (ka-rot'id, -t'id), *n*. [E. Ind.] 1. Relating to or of the nature of stupor or carus — 2 Same as *carotid*.

**carotid**, **carotid** (ka-rot'id, -t'id), *n*. [E. Ind.] 1. Relating to or of the nature of stupor or carus — 2 Same as *carotid*.

**carotid**, **carotid** (ka-rot'id, -t'id), *n*. [E. Ind.] 1. Relating to or of the nature of stupor or carus — 2 Same as *carotid*.

**carotid**, **carotid** (ka-rot'id, -t'id), *n*. [E. Ind.] 1. Relating to or of the nature of stupor or carus — 2 Same as *carotid*.

**carotid**, **carotid** (ka-rot'id, -t'id), *n*. [E. Ind.] 1. Relating to or of the nature of stupor or carus — 2 Same as *carotid*.

**carotid**, **carotid** (ka-rot'id, -t'id), *n*. [E. Ind.] 1. Relating to or of the nature of stupor or carus — 2 Same as *carotid*.

**carotid**, **carotid** (ka-rot'id, -t'id), *n*. [E. Ind.] 1. Relating to or of the nature of stupor or carus — 2 Same as *carotid*.

**carotid**, **carotid** (ka-rot'id, -t'id), *n*. [E. Ind.] 1. Relating to or of the nature of stupor or carus — 2 Same as *carotid*.

**carotid**, **carotid** (ka-rot'id, -t'id), *n*. [E. Ind.] 1. Relating to or of the nature of stupor or carus — 2 Same as *carotid*.

**carotid**, **carotid** (ka-rot'id, -t'id), *n*. [E. Ind.] 1. Relating to or of the nature of stupor or carus — 2 Same as *carotid*.

**carotid**, **carotid** (ka-rot'id, -t'id), *n*. [E. Ind.] 1. Relating to or of the nature of stupor or carus — 2 Same as *carotid*.

**carotid**, **carotid** (ka-rot'id, -t'id), *n*. [E. Ind.] 1. Relating to or of the nature of stupor or carus — 2 Same as *carotid*.

**carotid**, **carotid** (ka-rot'id, -t'id), *n*. [E. Ind.] 1. Relating to or of the nature of stupor or carus — 2 Same as *carotid*.

**carotid**, **carotid** (ka-rot'id, -t'id), *n*. [E. Ind.] 1. Relating to or of the nature of stupor or carus — 2 Same as *carotid*.

**carotid**, **carotid** (ka-rot'id, -t'id), *n*. [E. Ind.] 1. Relating to or of the nature of stupor or carus — 2 Same as *carotid*.

**carotid**, **carotid** (ka-rot'id, -t'id), *n*. [E. Ind.] 1. Relating to or of the nature of stupor or carus — 2 Same as *carotid*.

**carotid**, **carotid** (ka-rot'id, -t'id), *n*. [E. Ind.] 1. Relating to or of the nature of stupor or carus — 2 Same as *carotid*.

**carotid**, **carotid** (ka-rot'id, -t'id), *n*. [E. Ind.] 1. Relating to or of the nature of stupor or carus — 2 Same as *carotid*.

**carotid**, **carotid** (ka-rot'id, -t'id), *n*. [E. Ind.] 1. Relating to or of the nature of stupor or carus — 2 Same as *carotid*.

**carotid**, **carotid** (ka-rot'id, -t'id), *n*. [E. Ind.] 1. Relating to or of the nature of stupor or carus — 2 Same as *carotid*.

**carotid**, **carotid** (ka-rot'id, -t'id), *n*. [E. Ind.] 1. Relating to or of the nature of stupor or carus — 2 Same as *carotid*.

**carotid**, **carotid** (ka-rot'id, -t'id), *n*. [E. Ind.] 1. Relating to or of the nature of stupor or carus — 2 Same as *carotid*.

**carotid**, **carotid** (ka-rot'id, -t'id), *n*. [E. Ind.] 1. Relating to or of the nature of stupor or carus — 2 Same as *carotid*.

**carotid**, **carotid** (ka-rot'id, -t'id), *n*. [E. Ind.] 1. Relating to or of the nature of stupor or carus — 2 Same as *carotid*.

**carotid**, **carotid** (ka-rot'id, -t'id), *n*. [E. Ind.] 1. Relating to or of the nature of stupor or carus — 2 Same as *carotid*.

**carotid**, **carotid** (ka-rot'id, -t'id), *n*. [E. Ind.] 1. Relating to or of the nature of stupor or carus — 2 Same as *carotid*.

**carotid**, **carotid** (ka-rot'id, -t'id), *n*. [E. Ind.] 1. Relating to or of the nature of stupor or carus — 2 Same as *carotid*.

**carotid**, **carotid** (ka-rot'id, -t'id), *n*. [E. Ind.] 1. Relating to or of the nature of stupor or carus — 2 Same as *carotid*.

**carotid**, **carotid** (ka-rot'id, -t'id), *n*. [E. Ind.] 1. Relating to or of the nature of stupor or carus — 2 Same as *carotid*.

**carotid**, **carotid** (ka-rot'id, -t'id), *n*. [E. Ind.] 1. Relating to or of the nature of stupor or carus — 2 Same as *carotid*.

**carotid**, **carotid** (ka-rot'id, -t'id), *n*. [E. Ind.] 1. Relating to or of the nature of stupor or carus — 2 Same as *carotid*.

**carotid**, **carotid** (ka-rot'id, -t'id), *n*. [E. Ind.] 1. Relating to or of the nature of stupor or carus — 2 Same as *carotid*.

**carotid**, **carotid** (ka-rot'id, -t'id), *n*. [E. Ind.] 1. Relating to or of the nature of stupor or carus — 2 Same as *carotid*.

disorder, and noise. A *carousal* is by derivation a time of drinking deeply. It may be a bacchanalian feast, a noisy, unrestrained drinking bout. *Wassail* is limited by its associations with the past so as to be chiefly poetic or to express deep drinking. *Spree* is considered a colloquial word, but seems likely to win recognition as a convenient word for a period of drunkenness which incites to wild and reckless action. *Debauch* is distinctively excess, having less reference now than formerly to eating, applying chiefly to gross lewdness or drunkenness, which is often prolonged. *Saturnalia*, like *wassail*, has historical associations, it is a strong word for license, noisy revelry, gross and continued debauchery. *Orgy* is by derivation a secret nocturnal debauch, and by usage a time of joining in a wild or frantic abandonment to drunkenness or lust, or both—the extreme in that kind of misconduct. See *Feast*.

O that men should put an enemy in their mouths to steal away their brains! that we should with joy, pleasance, revel, and applause, transform ourselves into beasts!

The *carousals* in the castle halls, the jollity of the banquet tables. *I O'erach*, *Curios of Lit*, IV 822

We did but talk you over, pledge you all  
In *wassail*. *Tennyson*, *Princess*, Prol

Fat Luxury, sick of the night's debauch,  
Lay groaning. *Pollak*, *Course of Time*, vii 60

Among the dependencies of Athens soldiers assumed a character more ferocious than even in France, during the reign of terror—the accursed *Saturnalia* of an accursed bondage.

*Macaulay*, *Mitford's Hist Greece*, p 188

Amid its fair broad lands the abbey lay,  
Sheltering dark *orgies* that were shame to tell.

*Bryant*, *The Ages*, xx

**carousal**<sup>2</sup>, **carousal** (kar-ū-zal, -zel), *n*. [Prop. *carousel*, < F *carrusel*, a tilt, tilting-match, < It *carosello*, a form altered by confusion with *carrocello*, dim of *carro*, a car, chariot] from *garosello*, a festival, a tournament, lit a fight, quarrel, < *garosello*, quarrelsome, dim from *garoso*, quarrelsome, < *gara*, strife, contention, perhaps another form of *guerra*, war, < OILG *verra* = E *war*, q v.] 1† A tilting-match or similar pageant, military exercises, a tournament in which cavaliers executed various evolutions, sometimes intermingled with allegorical dances and scenic representations.

Before the crystal palace, where he dwells,  
The armed angels hold their *carousals*.

*Marvell*, *Lachryme Musarum* (1650)

A royal *carousal* given by Charles the Fifth of France to the Emperor Charles the Fourth.

*T. Warton*, *Hist. Eng. Poetry*, I 245

Leaving out the warlike part of the *carousals*.  
*Dryden*, *Profr* to Albion and Albanius

2 See *carrousel*, 2

**carouse** (ka-rouz', formerly ka-rouz'), *n*. [Early mod E also *carowse* and *garowse*, < OF *carous*, later *carouss*, F *carousse*, a drinking-bout, = Sp *caraos*, formerly *carduz*, drinking a full bumper to one's health, orig. an adv., < (1) *garawse*, adv., quite out, all out, as substantive a finishing stroke (cf *allaus*, E, all out, formerly used in the same way, of emptying a bumper), < *gar*, quite, completely (= E *gar*), + *aus* = E *out*.] 1† A hearty drink or full draught of liquor as, to quaff or drink *carouse*.

And here with a *carouse* after a blessing begins the feast.  
*Purchase*, *Pilgrimage*, p 206

A full *carouse* of sack. *Dances*, *State of Ireland*

With my poniard will I stab my flesh,  
And quaff *carouses* to thee of my blood.

*Lucret*, *Dommon*, i 1

The Prelate revell like Belshazzar with their full *carouses* in Goblets and vessels of gold snatched from (loos) Temple.

*Milton*, *Reformation in Eng*, II

2 A carousal; a noisy banquet.

The early feast and late *carouse*. *Pope*

= Syn 2 See *carrousal*

**carouse** (ka-rouz'), *v*; pret and pp *caroused*, ppr. *carousing*. [Early mod E also *carowse* and *garowse*, < OF *carouss*, drink, quaff, swill, < *carous*, a carouse. see the noun.] I. *intrans* To drink freely and with jollity, revel noisily or intemperately.

He had been aboard, *carousing* to his mates  
After a storm. *Shak*, *T* of the 8, III. 2.

Having all day *caroused* and banqueted  
*Shak*, *I Hen VI*, II 1

I said, O soul, make merry and *carouse*.  
*Tennyson*, *Palace of Art*

II. *trans* To drink up, drink to the bottom.

He in that forest did death's cup *carouse*.  
*Mir* for *Magn*, p 646

(Rodrigo) To Deadmona hath to night *caroused*  
Potations pottle-deep. *Shak*, *Othello*, II 3

Homer, to whom the Muses did *carouse*.  
A great deep cup with heavenly nectar fill'd.

*Sir J. Davies*, *Dancing*

**carousel**, *n*. See *carousal*<sup>2</sup> and *carrousel*

**carouser** (ka-rou'zér), *n*. [C *carousac*, v, + -er] Formerly also *garouser*.] One who carouses, a

drinker; a toper, a noisy reveler or bacchanalian.

**carousingly** (ka-rou'zing-li), *adv*. In a carousing manner.

**carp**<sup>1</sup> (kärp), *v*. [C ME *carpen*, speak, say, tell, < Icel *karp*, boast, brag (*karp*, bragging), = Sw dial *karp*, brag, boast, appar the same as Sw. dial *garpa* = Norw *garpa*, brag, boast, cf. Icel *garpr* = OSw *garpr* = Norw *garpr*, a warlike or boastful man, also a term applied in the middle ages to the Hanseatic traders in Sweden and Norway. The orig. sense 'speak' or 'talk' has taken in mod use a sinister addition, 'talk censoriously,' appar by association with the L. *carper*, carpal, slander, calumniate, revile, also, figuratively, pluck, pick, crop, gather, tear off, pull in pieces, perhaps akin to Gr *καπρόν*, fruit (that which is gathered), and to E *harvest*, q v.] I. *intrans*. 1† To speak; tell.

When he told hude his tale tomlly [cleisuroly] to the ende,  
He enclinet the kyng, and *carp* no more.

*Destruction of Troy* (E E F S), I 2448

Now we loven Joseph, and of the kyng *carp*.  
*Joseph of Arimathea*, I 176

Hwen thu art on else, *carpe* toward theen and sele thise  
wordes. *Old Eng Homilies*, 1st ser (ed Morris), p 287

I will now *carp* of kings. *Percy MS*

2† To talk, babble, chatter.

In felawshipe wol cowde sche lawghen and *carpe*.  
*Chaucer*, *Gen Profr* to C T, I 474

Kope thi knyfe both cleue & scherpe,  
And be not hery for to *carpe*.

*Habers Book* (E E T S), p 23

3 To censure, cavi, or find fault, particularly without reason or petulantly. used absolutely or followed by *at*.

Other of your insolent retinue  
Do homily *carp* and quarrel. *Shak*, *Lea*, I 4

No, not a tooth or nail to scratch  
And at my actions *carp* and catch. *G. Herbert*

II. *trans*. 1 To utter, speak.

With courage kene he *carps* these wordes.  
*Morte Arthurs* (E E F S), I 1725.

Then our king full of courage *carped* these wordes.  
*Percy MS*

2 To blame, find fault with, chide.

Suspecting that Euphues would be *carped* of some curious Reader.  
*Lily*, *Euphues and his England*, p 214

My honest homely words were *carped* and censured.  
*Dryden*.

**carp**<sup>1</sup> (kärp), *n*. [ME see *carp*<sup>1</sup>, v.] Speech; talk, conversation.

When non wolde kope hym with *carp* he coked ful hyge,  
And rimed hym ful richly, & rygt hym to spoke.

*Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight* (E E T S), I 307

**carp**<sup>2</sup> (kärp), *n*. [C ME *carpe* (not found in AS) = D *karp* = OIG *charpho*, *carfo*, MIG *carpho*, *karp*, G *karpfen*, *karpfi* = Icel *karpfi* = Sw *karp* = Dan *karp*, hence (from Teut) ML (Lil.) *carpa* (> F *carpe* = Pr *es-carpa* = Sp Pg *it carpa* = Wall *carp*), later *carpo* (n.), *carpo* (n.) (> It *carpo*, *carpione*), and prob Pol *karp* = Serv *karpa* = Russ *karpü* = Bohem *karp* = Lett *karpa*, also W *carp*, Gael *carbhannach*, a carp. Prob an orig. Teut. word, if so, the other forms are borrowed.] 1. A teleostean fish of the family (*Cyprinidae*, *Cyprinus* *carpio*). The normal form has a long compressed body, large scales (95 to 300 along the lateral line), a long dorsal with a strong serrate spine and 17 to 22 rays, a short anal with 3 simple and 5 branched rays, and 4 barbels upon the upper jaw. It is said to have been introduced into England in the fourteenth century. It is an excellent fish for ponds, as it breeds rapidly, grows to a large size, sometimes attaining the length of 4 feet, and lives for many years. In old age its scales become gray and white. There are numerous varieties, the most notable being (a) the normal form of *scale carp*, just described, (b) the *mirror carp*, distinguished by very large scales below the dorsal,

above the anal, and in a median posterior row and (c) the *leather carp*, characterized by its almost or quite naked skin. The last two have long been the subjects of special culture, and have been widely distributed in the United States.

2. A fish related to the common carp. The best-known is the gold carp or goldfish, *Carassius auratus*. See cat under *goldfish*.

3. A name on the northeast coast of Ireland for the common sea-bream, *Pagellus centrodontus*.—4. An English name of the opah.—5.

above the anal, and in a median posterior row and (c) the *leather carp*, characterized by its almost or quite naked skin. The last two have long been the subjects of special culture, and have been widely distributed in the United States.

2. A fish related to the common carp. The best-known is the gold carp or goldfish, *Carassius auratus*. See cat under *goldfish*.

3. A name on the northeast coast of Ireland for the common sea-bream, *Pagellus centrodontus*.—4. An English name of the opah.—5.

above the anal, and in a median posterior row and (c) the *leather carp*, characterized by its almost or quite naked skin. The last two have long been the subjects of special culture, and have been widely distributed in the United States.

2. A fish related to the common carp. The best-known is the gold carp or goldfish, *Carassius auratus*. See cat under *goldfish*.

3. A name on the northeast coast of Ireland for the common sea-bream, *Pagellus centrodontus*.—4. An English name of the opah.—5.

above the anal, and in a median posterior row and (c) the *leather carp*, characterized by its almost or quite naked skin. The last two have long been the subjects of special culture, and have been widely distributed in the United States.

2. A fish related to the common carp. The best-known is the gold carp or goldfish, *Carassius auratus*. See cat under *goldfish*.

3. A name on the northeast coast of Ireland for the common sea-bream, *Pagellus centrodontus*.—4. An English name of the opah.—5.

above the anal, and in a median posterior row and (c) the *leather carp*, characterized by its almost or quite naked skin. The last two have long been the subjects of special culture, and have been widely distributed in the United States.

2. A fish related to the common carp. The best-known is the gold carp or goldfish, *Carassius auratus*. See cat under *goldfish*.

3. A name on the northeast coast of Ireland for the common sea-bream, *Pagellus centrodontus*.—4. An English name of the opah.—5.

above the anal, and in a median posterior row and (c) the *leather carp*, characterized by its almost or quite naked skin. The last two have long been the subjects of special culture, and have been widely distributed in the United States.

2. A fish related to the common carp. The best-known is the gold carp or goldfish, *Carassius auratus*. See cat under *goldfish*.

3. A name on the northeast coast of Ireland for the common sea-bream, *Pagellus centrodontus*.—4. An English name of the opah.—5.

above the anal, and in a median posterior row and (c) the *leather carp*, characterized by its almost or quite naked skin. The last two have long been the subjects of special culture, and have been widely distributed in the United States.

2. A fish related to the common carp. The best-known is the gold carp or goldfish, *Carassius auratus*. See cat under *goldfish*.

3. A name on the northeast coast of Ireland for the common sea-bream, *Pagellus centrodontus*.—4. An English name of the opah.—5.

above the anal, and in a median posterior row and (c) the *leather carp*, characterized by its almost or quite naked skin. The last two have long been the subjects of special culture, and have been widely distributed in the United States.

2. A fish related to the common carp. The best-known is the gold carp or goldfish, *Carassius aur*

In the United States, a carp-sucker, a catostomid fish of the subfamily *Ictobinae* and genus *Carpodius* - Norwegian *carp*, a name of the *Seiurus carolinensis* - Prussian *carp*, an English book name of the *Carpinus vulgaris* or *quercus*.

**carpaelium** (kär-pä-dé-li-um), *n*; pl *carpaelia* (-iä) [NL. < F. *carpaele*, < Gr. *καρπας*, fruit, + *ἀνθός*, not manifest see *Adela*] In bot., same as *cremocarp*.

**carpal** (kär-päl), *a* and *n* [NL. *carpalus*, < *carpus*, *q* v] 1 *a* 1 Pertaining to the carpus or wrist - 2 In entom., pertaining to the carpus or pterostigma of an insect's wing. **Carpal angle**, in *orthoptera*, the bend of the wing, the suture formed at the wrist joint of carpus when the wing is closed. It is an important point in descriptive ornithology since the regular measurement, called "length of wing" or "the wing," is from the carpal angle to the end of the longest quill feather. - **Carpal ossicles** See *carpi*.

II. *n* Any one of the bones of the wrist or carpus, a *carpale*.

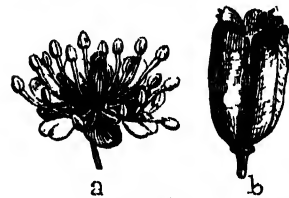
**carpale** (kär-pä-lö), *n*, pl *carpalia* (-li-ä) [NL. neut. of *carpalus* see *carpal*] 1 Any bone of the carpus or wrist - 2 A bone of the distal row of the carpus, articulating directly with the metacarpal bones. See *carpus*.

**Carpathian** (kär-pä-thi-an), *a* Pertaining to the range of mountains in the northern and eastern parts of the Austrian empire, called the *Carpathians*, forming the northern and north-eastern boundary of Hungary and enclosing Transylvania.

**carp-bream** (kärp-brem), *n* An English name of the bream when its color resembles that of the carp. *Dry*.

**carpe diem** (kär-pä di-em) [L. seize the day *carpe*, 2d pers pres impv of *carpere*, seize (see *carpi*), *diem*, acc. of *die*, day see *dial*] Enjoy the present day, take advantage of, or make the most of, the present a maxim of the Epicureans.

**carpel** (kär-pel), *n* [= F. *carpelle*, < NL. *carpella*, dim., < Gr. *καρπία*, fruit see *carpi*] In bot., a simple pistil, or one of the several members composing a compound pistil or fruit. In its most general sense it is that organ of a plant which bears ovules. A carpel is regarded as a modified leaf, hence the term *car-*



a flower of *lilium* with simple pistil  
b trifid carpel with fruit of an ovule.

*phyll*, which has been proposed as a substitute also called *carpid* or *carpidium*.

**carpellary** (kär-pä-li-ä), *a* [NL. *carpellum*, carpel, + *-ary*, = F. *carpellaire*] Belonging to or having some relation to a carpel.

These structures which may be called *carpellary* leaves, show their relationship to ordinary foliage leaves in having plumbe toward their summits. *Bacon*, Botany, p. 400.

The *carpellary* leaves are the foliar structures of the flower which stand in the closest genetic and functional relationships to the ovules. They either produce and bear the ovules or are constructed so as to enclose them in a chamber. *Sachs*, Botany (trans.), p. 420.

**carpent** (kär-pent), *n* [ME. *carpent*, < L. *carpentum*, a two-wheeled covered carriage, coach, or chariot, a cart, ML. also timber- or carpenter-work, framing (in this sense also *carpenta*, > F. *charpente*, cf. *carpenter*), prob. of Celtic origin, cf. Ir. and Gael. *carbaid*, a carriage, chariot, litter, Ir. and Gael. *carb*, a basket, carriage, Ir. *carb*h = Gael. *carb*h, a chariot, a ship, perhaps akin to L. *corbis*, a basket] A cart.

And for an *avare* lando, salt the Columelle,  
*Carpenter* XVIII is to the  
*Palladius*, Husbandrie (E. E. T. S.), p. 179.

**carpenter**, *n* An erroneous form of *carpet*.

Laye carpenter about the bedde, or wyndowes  
*Babes Book* (E. E. T. S.), p. 283.

**carpenter** (kär-pen-ted), *a* **Carpenter** (kär-pen-tér), *n* [ME. *carpenter*, < OF. *carpenter*, F. *charpentier* = Pr. *carpentier* = Sp. *carpintero* = Pg. *carpinteiro*, < It. *carpentiere*, < ML. *carpentinus*, a carpenter, L. a wagon-maker, carriage-maker, later also a coachman, prop. adj., pertaining to a carriage or cart, < L. *carpentum*, a two-wheeled carriage, coach, or chariot, a cart see *carpent*] 1 An artificer who works in timber, one who executes by hand the woodwork of houses, ships, or similar constructions. The occupations of carpenter and joiner are often combined. See *joiner* - 2 An officer of a ship, whose duty it is to keep under supervision and maintain in order the frame of the ship and all the wooden fittings

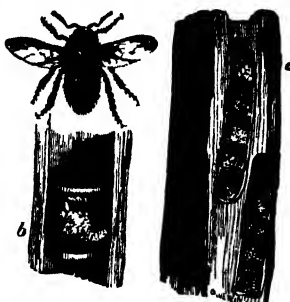
about her - **Carpenter's crew** (*naut.*), a set of men employed under the carpenter. See 2. - **Carpenter's mate**, a petty officer of a vessel of war who assists the carpenter. See 2. - **Carpenter's rule**, a graduated scale with alldes, used to measure timber and cast up the contents of carpenter's work.

**carpenter** (kär-pen-tér), *v.* 1. [Carpenter, *n.*] To do carpenter's work, practise carpentry.

He varnished, he carpentered, he glued  
*Jane Austen*, Persuasion, xi  
Mr Grimwig plants, fishes, and carpenters with great  
ardour  
*Dickens*, Oliver Twist, liii

**carpenter-bee** (kär-pen-tér-bé), *n* The common name of the different species of hymenopterous insects of the genus

*Axylocopa*. One species, *A. violacea*, inhabits the south of Europe, in Asia, Africa, and America. The species are numerous. They resemble common bumblebees in general appearance. They usually form their nests in pieces of half-rotten wood, cutting out various apertures for depositing their eggs. They have sharp pointed triangular mandibles, well adapted to bore holes in wood.



Carpenter bee (*Axylocopa violacea*), one half natural size.  
a, piece of wood bored by the bee, showing gallery and food deposited in the cells. b, two cells on larger scale.

**carpentering** (kär-pen-tér-ing), *n* [Carpenter + *-ing*] The employment or work of a carpenter, carpentry.

**carpenter-moth** (kär-pen-tér-móth), *n* A name given to certain large bombycid moths of the subfamily *Cossinae*. The larvae are wood borers, and often do great damage to forest trees. The larva of the locust carpenter moth, *Axylosteus robiniae* (Pack),



Male Locust Carpenter moth (*Axylosteus robiniae*), natural size.

bore into the wood of the locust tree, *Robinson*. It remains in the larval state three years, and attains a length of 2 1/2 inches. It transforms to a pupa within a silk lined cell in its burrow, and issues as a moth in the spring and summer. The European carpenter moths are called *post moths* by English writers, on account of their characteristic odor.

**carpenter's-herb** (kär-pen-tér-erb), *n* The plant heal-all, *Primula vulgaris*. Its corolla when seen in profile resembles a bill hook and, in accordance with the doctrine of signatures, the plant was believed to heal wounds from edged tools.

**carpentry** (kär-pen-tri), *n* [ME. *carpentrye*, -*trye*, < OF. *carpenterie*, F. *charpenterie* = Pr. *carpentaria* = Sp. *carpenteria*, *carpenteria* = Pg. *carpentaria* = It. *carpenteria*, < ML. *carpenteria*, a carpenter-shop, L. a carriage-maker's shop, prop. fem. of *carpentarius*, pertaining to a carriage or cart see *carpent*] 1 The art of cutting, framing, and joining the timbers or woodwork of buildings and similar constructions by means of hand-tools.

Idealism is a hypothesis as to account for nature by other principles than those of carpentry and chemistry  
*Emerson*, Misc., p. 56.

2. Carpenters' work, any work of the kind done by carpenters.

A handsome, paneled door, the most finished piece of carpentry in Silverado  
*R. L. Stevenson*, Silverado Squatters, p. 145.

**carper** (kär-pér), *n* [ME. *carpere*, a talker, < *carpi* + *-er*] 1 A talker - 2 One who carps, a cavalier. *Shak*.

The carpers against feminine centrality  
*Philadelphia Telegraph*, XL, 1.

**carpet** (kär-pet), *n* [ME. *carpette*, < OF. *carpete*, a carpet, a sort of cloth, F. *carpette*, a rug, = Sp. *carpetta*, a table-cover, = It. *carpetta*, a rug, < ML. *carpetta*, *carpetta*, a kind of thick woolen cloth, cf. *carpa* (> It. *carpa* = F. *charpie* (> E. *charpie*) = G. *scharpie*), lint, < L. *carpere*, pluck, pull in pieces see *carpi*] 1 A thick fabric, usually woven of wool, or of wool on a linen ground or back, and in more or less ornamental designs, used for covering floors, stairs, etc. Formerly the carpet (usually in a single

piece, like the Persian carpet) was also used (as it still is in the East) for covering beds, couches, tables, etc., and for hangings (see *tapestry*). The first woven carpets were produced in Egypt, Babylonia, Persia, and Hindustan, whence they were introduced into Europe, where they are supposed to have been first manufactured by the French in the reign of Henry IV, and next in England, at Mortlake in Surrey, in the reign of James I. The smaller carpets of the East are now commonly called *rugs*. See *rug*.

Wyndowes & cupboards layde with carpettes and coveys  
*Babes Book* (E. E. T. S.), p. 283.

Cast on a feather bed, and spread on the sheets  
Under a brace of your best Persian carpets  
*B. Jonson*, Magnetick Lady, iv, 2.

A Carpet to cover the Table  
*Heywood*, Woman Killed with Kindness.

2. Especially, a covering of this material for a floor or stair, made of several widths sewed together and intended to cover all the floor-space of a room, as distinguished from a *rug*, which is usually woven in one piece of a definite shape (either oblong or square), and is designed to cover a part of the floor only.

Take care my house be handsome,  
And the new stools set out, and boughs and rushes,  
And flowers for the window, and the Turkey carpet  
*Beau and Fl.*, Coxcomb, iv, 3.

3. Figuratively, anything used as a carpet, or serving the purpose of a carpet.

The grassy carpet of this plain  
*Shak*, Rich II, iii, 2.  
To cover the wet earth with a thick carpet of fern  
*Macaulay*.

**Aubusson carpet**, a carpet made at Aubusson in France. It is made in one piece, in the hand or needlework style of the Indian carpets, and is highly esteemed for the elegance of its designs and coloring. - **Arminster carpet**, a variety of Turkish carpet with a chain of flax or jute, and a woolen or worsted filling made into a pile so named from the town of Arminster in Devonshire, England, where it was formerly manufactured. - **Brussels carpet**, a carpet of a kind originally made in Brussels, having a heavy lion well including worsted yarns of different colors, which are raised in loops to form the pattern. In the ordinary Brussels carpet both the pattern and the ground are left with the loops uncut, in the Imperial Brussels carpet the pattern is raised above the ground, and its loops are cut so as to form a pile, those of the ground being uncut. - **Chenille carpet**, a carpet in which the weft is of chenille instead of yarn. The pattern is dyed in the chenille itself, nothing showing at the surface of the carpet but the ends of the chenille fringe. - **Felt carpet**, a carpet in which the fibers are matted or felted together without spinning or weaving. - **Ingrain carpet**, a carpet made of wool dyed in the grain, or before it is manufactured. It is called *Scotch* or (in England) *Kilminster*, from the place where it is made, and *two ply* or *three ply*, according to the number of wefts composing the fabric. - **Paper carpet**, a floor covering (plain or in imitation of ornamental woods) made of a hard and tonaceous paper called *heaven*, which is made by subjecting the paper pulp to the action of chlorid of zinc and then to strong pressure, by which means the product is rendered hard and tough like leather. - **Persian carpet**, a carpet made in one piece, instead of in breadths or strips to be joined. The warp and weft are of linen or hemp, and the tufts of colored wool are inserted by twisting them around the warp all along the row according to the wearer's taste, no pattern being used. A line of tufts being inserted, a shoot of the weft is made, and the tufts beaten up to close the fabric. - **Pile carpet**, a carpet made in the same way as Brussels carpet, but having its loops cut, thus forming a pile or soft surface. - **Printed carpet**, a carpet dyed or printed in colors, it is either woven in undyed colors and printed like calico, or the yarn is dyed in sections, which are adjusted according to their future position in the fabric. - **Scotch carpet**. Same as *ingrain carpet*. - **To be on the carpet** (more commonly on the *tapis* see below), literally, to be on the table cloth or table, as for consideration, hence, to be under discussion, be the subject of deliberation or of intended action. a translation of the French phrase *être sur le tapis* (*tapis*, table cloth, carpet, etc. see *tapestry*). - **Turkish or Turkey carpet**, a carpet similar to the Persian, distinguished by the selection of the tufts of colored wool according to the pattern followed, and the manner of their attachment to the back. The cutting of the yarn gives it the appearance of velvet. - **Venetian carpet**, a carpet with a warp or chain of worsted, generally arranged in different colored stripes. - **Wilton carpet**, a variety of Brussels carpet in which the loops are cut open into an elastic velvet pile so named from being made originally at Wilton in England.

**carpet** (kär-pet), *v.* 1. [Carpenter, *n*] 1. To cover with or as with a carpet; spread with carpets as, to carpet a room - 2 To bring upon the carpet or under consideration, make a subject of investigation; hence, to reprimand, "haul over the coals."

**carpet-bag** (kär-pet-bag), *n* and *a* I. *n* A traveling-bag made of carpeting on a frame; hence, by extension, a traveling-bag of any kind similarly formed.

II. *a*. Of or characteristic of carpet-baggers: as, carpet-bag government; carpet-bag politics. [U. S. slang]

**carpet-bag** (kär-pet-bag), *v.* 1. [Carpenter-bag, *n*] To act or live in the manner of a carpet-bagger. [U. S. slang]

**carpet-bagger** (kär-pet-bag-er), *n* One who travels with a carpet-bag, specifically, a person who takes up his residence in a place, with no more property than he brings in a carpet-bag, with a view of making his way by enterprise.

(a) In the western United States, a "wildcat" banker, that is, one who had no local abiding place, and could not be found when wanted. (b) In the Southern States, after the civil war, a new comer from the North: an opprobrious term applied properly to a class of adventurers who took advantage of the disorganized condition of political affairs in the earlier years of reconstruction to gain control of the public offices and to use their influence over the negro voters for their own selfish ends. The term was often extended to include any unpopular person of North ern origin living in the South.

A good deal of bitterness of feeling has been shown in all the conventions in regard to the presence, and great prominence as members, of what the Louisiana people call *carpet baggers*—men, that is, who are new comers in the country. *The Nation*, VI 123 (1868)

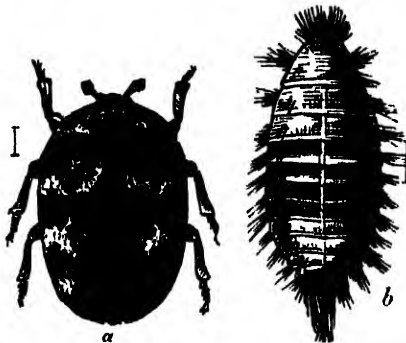
**carpet-baggism** (kär'pet-bag'izm), *n.* [*< carpet-bag + -ism*] Government by carpet-baggers; the practices or methods of carpet-baggers. See *carpet-bagger*, (b) [U. S. slang]

Whichever party is successful this year, the vile scandal known as *carpet bagging* is doomed, and the states lately in rebellion are sure at last of being left to themselves. *C. F. Adams*, quoted in *Merrill's Life of Bowles*, II 195

**carpet-beater** (kär'pet-bē'tēr), *n.* 1 A person employed in cleaning carpets by beating the dust out of them.—2 A carpet-cleaning machine. It consists usually of vibrating rods that shake the dust from the fabric, and revolving cylinders covered with brushes to complete the process.

**carpet-bedding** (kär'pet-bed'ing), *n.* In hort., a system of bedding in which neat dwarf-growing foliage-plants alone are used in the form of mosaic, geometrical, or other designs. Also called *ribbon-bedding* in the United States.

**carpet-beetle** (kär'pet-bē'tl), *n.* A popular name of *Anthrrenus scrophularia*, a beetle of the



Carpet beetle (*Anthrrenus scrophularia*) a, beetle b larva (Vertical lines show natural sizes)

family *Dermestidae* so called from its destructiveness to carpets and other woolen fabrics. It was brought into the United States from Europe at a recent period. The beetle is about 3 millimeters in length, short-oval in form, moderately convex, and black, the under side is densely covered with white scales while the upper side is beautifully variegated with patches of red and white scales. The larva is more elongate, dirty white in color, and easily recognized from the tufts of rather long, stiff hair on the sides, and especially at the end of the body. The edges of carpets lying in dark places are especially liable to be damaged by these larvae. Also known as *buffalo bug*. See *Anthrrenus*.

**carpet-broom, carpet-brush** (kär'pet-bróm, -brush), *n.* A broom or brush for sweeping or cleaning carpets.

**carpet-dance** (kär'pet-dáns), *n.* A dance or a dancing-party of an easy and unceremonious character, the carpet not being lifted for the occasion, as for a ball. *Dickens*

**carpet-friend** (kär'pet-frend), *n.* One whose friendship has no strength or sincerity.

*Max* Shall I forsake you in my doubts?

*Aecius* You must.

*Max* I must not, nor I will not. Have I liv'd

Only to be a *carpet friend*, for pleasure?

*Beau and El*, *Valentinian*, IV 2

**carpeting** (kär'pet-ing), *n.* [*< carpet, n. + -ing*] Cloth for carpets; carpets in general.

**carpet-knight** (kär'pet-nit), *n.* A person knighted on some ground other than that of military service or distinction; a knight who has not known the hardships of the field. So *Shakespeare* speaks of "a knight dubbed with unbacked rapier and on *carpet* consideration."

You are women,

Or, at the best, loose *carpet knights*.

*Mansinger*, *Maid of Honour*, II 5

His square-turned joints, and strength of limb,

Showed him no *carpet knight* so trim,

But, in close fight, a champion grim,

In camps a leader sage. *Scott*, *Marmion*, I 5

**carpet-monger** (kär'pet-mung'ger), *n.* 1 A dealer in carpets.—2 One most at home on a carpet; a lover of ease and pleasure.

A whole book full of these quondam *carpet mongers*, whose names yet run smoothly in the even road of a blank verse. *Shak*, *Much Ado*, V 2.

**carpet-moth** (kär'pet-móth), *n.* A name of sundry geometrid moths, from their variegated coloration.

**carpet-rod** (kär'pet-rod), *n.* One of the rods used to keep a stair-carpet in its place.

**carpet-snake** (kär'pet-snák), *n.* A large Australian serpent, *Morcha variegata*, a kind of python or boa, so called from its variegated coloration.

**carpet-strainer** (kär'pet-strá'nér), *n.* Same as *carpet-stretcher*.

**carpet-stretcher** (kär'pet-strech'er), *n.* A tool for stretching a carpet and holding it firmly while being tacked to the floor.

**carpet-sweeper** (kär'pet-swē'pēr), *n.* A mechanical sweeper or broom for cleaning carpets and collecting the dust in a closed pan. It is sometimes operated by means of a crank on the handle, but commonly a cylindrical brush is moved by the roller wheels that support the apparatus on the floor, the pushing forward of the machine by the handle serving to keep it in operation.

**carpet-thread** (kär'pet-thred), *n.* A heavy, three-cord thread of linen with a soft satin-like finish, used for sewing breadths of carpet together.

**carpet-walk** (kär'pet-wák), *n.* A walk on smooth turf. *Evelyn*

**carpet-way** (kär'pet-wá), *n.* A green way, a strip or border of greensward left round the margin of a plowed field. *Ray*

**carpet-weed** (kär'pet-wéd), *n.* The popular name of plants of the genus *Mollugo*, inconspicuous annuals, somewhat resembling plants of the genus *Gaium* in their habit, found in the warmer regions of both hemispheres. *M. verticillata* is most widely distributed.

**carpet-worsted** (kär'pet-wurs'ted), *n.* A coarse kind of worsted sewing-thread, sold in balls. *Thet of Needlework*

**carpholite** (kär'fō-lit), *n.* [Also written *carpholite*, *< Gr kárphos*, a dry stalk, straw (*< kárphos*, dry up, wither), + *lithos*, a stone.] A hydrous silicate of aluminum and manganese, occurring in delicate radiating tufts of a straw-yellow color at the Bohemian tin-mines.

**carphologia** (kär'fō-lō'jī-ā), *n.* [NL, *< (Gr kárphologia*, a gathering of dry stalks (or bits of wool, etc.), *< kárphos*, straw, dry sticks, bits of wool, etc., + *logos*, gather, pluck.] In *pathol*, a delirious picking at the bedclothes in sickness, fluctuation.

**carphology** (kär'fō-lō'jī), *n.* [= *F carphologi* = *Sp carphologia* = *Pg carphologia*, *< NL carphologia* see *carphologia*] Same as *carphologia*.

**Carphophis** (kär'fō-fis), *n.* [NL, *< (Gr kárphos*, a small dry body, + *phis*, a serpent.)] A genus of small harmless worm-like serpents, of the family *Culmanidae*, containing the common worm-snake of the United States, *C. amana*, formerly called *Celuta amana*.

**carphosiderite** (kär'fō-sid'e-rit), *n.* [*< (Gr kárphos*, straw, + *sidēros*, of iron, *< sidēros*, iron)] A hydrous iron sulphate, occurring in straw-yellow incrustations.

**carpi**, *n.* Plural of *carpus*.

**carpid** (kär'pid), *n.* [= *F carpidic*, *< NL carpidium*, *< Gr as if \*karpídion*, dim of *karpós*, fruit.] Same as *carpel*.

**carpidium** (kär'pid'f-um), *n.*, pl *carpidia* (-a) [NL, see *carpid*.] Same as *carpel*.

**carpincho** (kär-pin'chō), *n.* [Native name in Brazil.] A name of the giant water-cavy or capibara.

**carping** (kär'ping), *n.* [*< ME carpinge*, verbal *n* of *carp*, *v*.] 1† Speech, talk, conversation.

Ther *carpinge* comynliche of conyill arisith

*Richard the Red*, *De la*, I 87

When thou seest any man drynyng

That taketh hede of thy *carping*,

Soon a non thou seee thy talk.

Whether he drynke wyne or Ale

*Barber's Book* (b. E. T. 8), p. 14

2 The act of caviling, a cavil, unreasonable criticism or censure.

Those *carpings* made as to the passage through the Red Sea. *C. Leulu*, *Short Method with Deists*

**carping** (kär'ping), *p. a.* [*Ppr of carp*, *v*.] Faultfinding; over-critical = *Syn. Caviling*, etc. See *carpivorous*.

**carpingly** (kär'ping-lī), *adv* In a carping manner, captiously.

**carpintero** (kär-pin-tā'rō), *n.* [*Sp payaro carpintero*, woodpecker, lit 'carpenter-bird'; *carpintero real*, the ivory-billed woodpecker, lit 'royal carpenter' see *carpenter*.] A name of several species of woodpeckers in the southwestern United States, from their tapping and

boring wood. One of the commonest species to which the name is given is the California woodpecker, *Melanerpes formicivorus*, another is the Gila woodpecker, *Centurus uropygialis*.

**Carpinus**

(kär-pī'nus),

*n.* [*L, horn-*

*beam*.] A

small genus

of trees or

tall shrubs,

of the natu-

ral order *Cu-*

*pulifera*. The

species have de-

ciduous leaves,

like those of the

beech and hard

tough wood,

and are natives

of Europe, the

Levant, and

North Amer-

ica. The horn-

beam of Europe, *C. Betulus*, and the hornbeam or blue

beech of the United States *C. Caroliniana*, are small trees

with heavy very hard, and strong wood, which is some-

times used for levers, the handles of tools, cogs, etc.

**carp-lice** (kär'pī'lis), *n. pl.* A general name of

the small parasitic crustaceans or fish-lice of

the family *Argulidae*, forming with some au-

thors a suborder *Branchiura*, by others referred

to the *Branchiopoda* so called because they

infest carp or cyprinoid fishes.

**carpmealst, carpnelst**, *n.* [Origin unknown,

cf *carpet*.] A kind of coarse cloth formerly

made in the north of England.

**carpo-** [*< Gr καρπο-*, combining form of *καρ-*

*πός*, fruit, see *carp*.] An element in certain

compound words, meaning fruit.

**carpobalsamum** (kär-pō-bál'sam-mum), *n.* [NL

(*> F carpobalsame* = *Sp* *Pg* *It carpobalsamo*),

*< (Gr kárpos*, fruit, + *balsamos*, balsam.)] 1. The

dried fruit of *Commiphora* (*Balsamodendron*)

*Opobalsamum*, the tree which yields balm of Gi-

lead.—2 An aromatic volatile oil resembling

oil of cloves, obtained from this fruit.

**Carpocapsa** (kär-pō-kap'sh), *n.* [NL (*> Sp*

*carpocapsa*), *< (Gr kárpos*, fruit, + *capsis*, the act

of devouring, *< κάπτω*, gulp down, devour.)]

1 A genus of tortricid moths, or lepidopterous

insects, of the family *Tortricidae*, whose larvae

are highly destructive to fruit. *C. pomonana* or *po-*

*monella* infests all Europe where apples and pears are cul-

tivated, depositing its eggs in the fruit as soon as it is set.

Its larvae come to their full size in July when the fruit is

about two thirds grown, and then escape by boring their

way to the outside. The larva of *C. salicis* (West), the

jumping seed carpocapsa, infests the seed of a species of

*Euphorbia*. When heat is applied to the seed the larva

within jumps, hence the name.

2 [*< c*.] An insect of this genus.

**carpocephalum** (kär-pō-sef'a-lum), *n.*, pl *car-*

*pocephala* (-lā). [NL, *< (Gr kárpos*, fruit, +

*kephalē*, head.)] In *Ilpeateia*, a cephalate struc-

ture upon which the spore-cases are borne.

*Carpoccephalum* entire at margin, or nearly so.

*Bull of Ill State Laboratory*, II 31

**carpocerite** (kär-pos'e-rit), *n.* [*< (Gr kárpos*,

the wrist, *carpus*, + *keras*, horn.)] In *Crusta-*

*cea*, that one of the joints of an antenna which

is borne upon the ischocerite.

**Carpocratian** (kär-pō-kri'shian), *n.* [= *F*

*Carpocrates*, *< Carpocrates* see *def*.] A mem-

ber of a sect of Gnostics of the second century,

followers of Carpocrates or Carpocras of Alex-

andria. He taught the doctrine of metempsychosis and

the preexistence of the soul, and maintained that the

world was created by inferior spirits, that Jesus was the

son of Joseph and like other men, except that his soul

was pure and steadfast, that he received from the Great

First Cause special power to overcome the evils of the

world through intimate recollection of his previous exis-

tence in an exalted state, and that in proportion as men

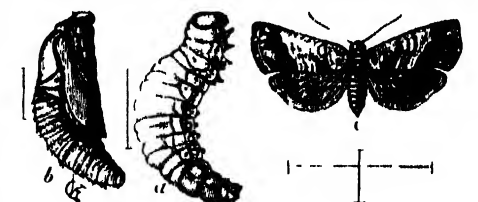
attain to this recollection in their own case they are freed

from the restraints of the moral law, faith and charity

being the only necessary virtues.



*Carpinus Betulus*  
a fruiting branch, b single nutlet with  
bract on a larger scale.



Jumping seed *Carpocapsa* (*C. salicis*)  
a larva b pupa c moth (Cross and perpendicular lines show  
natural sizes.)





The Streets be appointed and set forth very commodious and handsome, both for carriage, and also against the winds.

*Sir T More, Utopia* (tr by Robinson), II 2.

**Specifically—2** The carrying of goods, persons, etc.; the business of transportation.

I then affirm that, if in time of war our business had the good fortune to increase, and at the same time a large, nearly the largest proportion of carriage had been engrossed by neutral nations, it ought not in itself to have been considered as a circumstance of distress.

*Burke, Late State of Nation*

**3†** That which is carried; goods transported, load, burden; freight; baggage.

After those days we took up our carriages, and went up to Jerusalem.

*Acts xxi 15*

David left his carriage in the hand of the keeper of the carriage.

*1 Sam xvii 22*

The merchants of Constantinople advised me to by uncovered carriages of mine own (such as the Russians carry their skins in), and to put all our carriages, which I would daily take out, into them.

*Hakluyt's Voyages, I 94*

The coachman rashly driving on,

Till coach and carriage both are quite o'erthrown

*Middleton and Rowley, Spanish Gypsy, III 1*

**4** In Scots law, the service of a horse and cart.

**—5.** The price or expense of carrying

The carriage of letters will be very cheap.

*Addison, The Newspaper*

**6** That which is used for carrying or transporting, especially on or over a solid surface. (a) A wheeled vehicle for the conveyance of persons.

A landau drove up, a magnificent yellow carriage.

*Thackeray, Pendennis, xxxvi*

(b) A wheeled stand or support commonly in composition as, a gun carriage, a block carriage for mortars, etc. See gun-carriage.

Six in 4½ ton broadside guns, mounted on Vavasseur carriages.

*Sci Amer Supp, p 800h*

(c) Any part of a machine which carries another part, as, the carriage of a mule spinner, a shafting, a type writer, etc. (d) That part of the frame of the old hand printing press which supported and carried the form of types on the bed (or coffin, as it was then called), in its movement to and from the platen or impressing surface. Hand presses are now made without carriage frames, and with ribs running in grooved rails. (e) In carp, the timber frame which supports the steps of a wooden stair. (f) The straps or bands by which the sword was hung from the waist belt in the sixteenth century. See hanger.

*Ham* What call you the carriages?

*Our* The carriages sir, are the hangers.

*Ham* The phrase would be more german to the matter, if we could carry cannon by our sides.

*Shak, Hamlet, v 2*

**7†** The act of carrying or taking from an enemy; conquest, acquisition.

Solyman resolved to besiege Vienna, in good hope that by the carriage of that the other cities would be yielded.

*Anolles, Hist Turks*

**8†** Tax, imposition.

By pnyes rayvays or by comune tributs or carriages.

*Chaucer, Boethius, I prose 4*

**9.** The manner of carrying or managing one's person, hence, behavior, conduct, deportment, manners.

A sad face, a reverend carriage, a slow tongue.

*Shak, T N, III 4*

This afternoon Mr Walth was with me, and did tell me much concerning the Chest, which I am resolved to look into, and I perceive he is sensible of Mr W. Batten's carriage, and is pleased to see any thing work against him.

*Pepys, Diary, I 308*

But, sir, your air is noble—something so liberal in your carriage, with so penetrating an eye and so bewitching a smile.

*Sheridan, The Duenna, II 2*

**10†** The act or manner of carrying out business, management.

The violent carriage of it

Will clear, or end, the business.

*Shak, W T, III 1*

They observed in the sachem much state, great command over his men, and marvellous wisdom in his answers and the carriage of the whole treaty.

*Winthrop, Hist New England, I 220*

**11†** Bearing, import, tenor, meaning.

The Hebrew text hath no other carriage.

*Times's Storehouse, p 112*

As, by the same covnant

And carriage of the article design'd,

His [mole] fell to Hamlet.

*Shak, Hamlet, I 1*

Well, now you know the carriage of the business,

Your constancy is all that is required.

*B Jonson, Volpone, IV 2*

**12** In equity practice, control or conduct. It implies the priority of right to go forward with a proceeding in the prosecution of which others also are interested.

The party which is entrusted with the execution of the delinquent is said to have the carriage of the commission, and if the first commission is lost by reason of the default or neglect of the party who had the carriage of it, the carriage of the second will be given to the adverse party.

*D G Lub*

**13.** A drain; a furrow cut for the purpose of carrying off water. *Grose*. [Prov Eng]—**14.** A customary dry measure used for lime, consisting of 64 heaped bushels.—Composite car-

riage, a railway carriage made up of compartments of different classes, as first, second, and third in use in England and on the continent of Europe.—**Motor carriage**, an automobile carriage.—**Sea-coast carriage**, a carriage for supporting heavy guns, used on the seaboard. These carriages are not used for transportation.—**State carriage**, the carriage of a prince or sovereign, used when he appears publicly in state.—*Syn. 9* *Deportment, De meanor*, etc. See *behavior*.

**carriageable** (kar'aj-bl), *a*. [*< carriage + -able*] **1.** Capable of being conveyed in a carriage or carriages.—**2** Passable by carriages.

We drove on for some distance over an old Roman road, as carriageable as when it was built.

*Lowell, Pleasant Travels, p 282*

**carriage-bridge** (kar'aj-brij), *n*. *Milit*, a bridge made to be moved on wheels, for use in attacking fortifications.

**carriage-company** (kar'aj-kum'pa-ni), *n*. People who keep their carriages, persons wealthy enough to pay visits, etc., in their own carriages.

There is no phrase more elegant and to my taste than that in which people are described as "seeing a great deal of carriage-company."

*Thackeray, Newcomes, IV*

**carriaged†** (kar'ajd), *a*. [*< carriage, n, 9, + -ed*] **Behaved; mannered.** See *carriage, 9*.

A fine lady, very well carriaged and mightily discreet.

*Pepys, Diary, June 14, 1664*

**carriage-free** (kar'aj-frē), *a*. Free of charge for carriage.

**carriage-guard** (kar'aj-gilrd), *n*. A plate on the bod of a carriage where the fore wheel rubs when the carriage is turned.

**carriage-lock** (kar'aj-lok), *n*. A brake for a carriage. *E. H. Knight*

**carriage-piece** (kar'aj-pēs), *n*. In carp, one of the slanting pieces on which the steps of a wooden staircase are laid.

**carriage-spring** (kar'aj-spring), *n*. A spring fitted to the gearing of a carriage. The term is applied especially to fine springs used on light vehicles as distinguished from wagon springs and car springs. When of metal they are usually clasped as elliptical and C springs, the two kinds being combined and used in a great variety of ways. Wood is used for springs in the side bar system of suspension and in the backboard, and is sometimes combined in both cases with steel springs. See *side bar* and *backboard*.

**carriageway** (kar'aj-wā), *n*. The part of a road, street, or bridge intended to be used by wheeled vehicles, a roadway.

In 1846 the area of the carriage-way of the city was estimated at 418,000 square yards.

*Mayhew*

**carriboo**, *n*. See *caribou*.

**carrick†** (kar'ik), *n*. [Origin obscure] **1**

The ball or block of wood used in the game of shinty.—**2** The game of shinty. [Scot h.]

**carrick†** (kar'ik), *n*. See *carack*.

**carrick-bend** (kar'ik-bend), *n*. *Naut*, a particular kind of knot for joining two cables or hawsers.

**carrick-bitt** (kar'ik-bit), *n*. *Naut*, one of the bits which support the windlass.

**carried** (kar'id), *p*. **1** So abstracted as to lose the power of attention to matters at hand.—**2** In an impaired state of mind, not in full possession of one's mental powers, as an effect of fever.

He [David Drans] was heard to mutter something about national deflections, right hand extremes, and left hand fallings off, but, as May Hctly observed, his head was carried at the time.

*Scott, Heart of Mid Lothian, xlix*

**3** Elevated in mind; transported with joy or some other strong emotion, beside one's self. [Obsolete or Scotch in these uses.]

They lose their own souls, whilst covetously carried.

*Burton, Anat of Mel, p 500*

All are passionate, and furiously carried some time.

*Burton, Anat of Mel, p 424*

**carrier†** (kar'ī-ēr), *n*. [Early mod E also *carryer, carryar, carier*, *< ME carryere, < carry + -er*] **1** One who or that which carries or conveys.

The air is a carrier of sounds.

*Bacon, Nat Hist*

The oxidation in the body is carried on by the tissues themselves, the blood is merely a carrier, and the lungs are the vehicle of discharge.

*W L Carpenter, Entry in Nature, p 108*

**Specifically—2.** One who for hire undertakes the conveyance of goods or persons. The law distinguishes between common carriers and private or special carriers. One who carries not as a business, but only on occasion by special agreement, is termed a private or special carrier. One who holds himself out as a carrier, inviting the employment of the public generally is a common carrier. He is bound to serve without favoritism all who desire to employ him, and is liable for the safety of goods entrusted to him, except by losses from the act of God or from public enemies, or unless special exemption has been agreed upon, and in respect to the safety of passengers carried he is liable for injuries which he

might have prevented by special care. The most familiar classes of common carriers are railroad companies, stage-coach proprietors, expressmen, truckmen, ship owners, steamboat lines, lightermen, and ferrymen. The special rules of liability which the law, for reasons of public policy, imposes on common carriers have not been applied in their full extent to the business of drovers, owners of tow boats, log drivers, and others who do not literally carry the property entrusted to them, nor are telegraph companies deemed common carriers in respect to the messages they transmit.

**3.** A carrier-pigeon.—**4†** One who manages or arranges affairs.

A master of the duel, a carrier of the differences.

*B Jonson, Mercury Vindicated*

**5** In mach. (a) A piece of iron fixed by a set-screw on the end of a shaft or spindle to be turned in a lathe, or to a mandrel on which a round object is driven for the purpose of being turned; a lath-dog. A projection in the center-chuck or face-plate drives the carrier around. (b) The distributing-roller of a carding-machine. *E. H. Knight*. (c) A roller between the drum and the feeding-rollers of a scribbling-machine, for spinning wool. *E H Knight*. (d) In a braiding-machine, a spool- or bobbin-holder which follows in a curved path intersecting the paths of other bobbins, and so lays up the thread into a braid. *E H Knight*. (e) A hoist, as the mold-carrier in sugar-works. (f) Part of the breech-action of a magazine-gun. See *carrier-ring*.—**6** An oyster that will bear transportation well. [U S]—**Barbary carrier**. Same as *barb*, 2.—**Carrier's sauce**, 1000 man's sauce. See *sauce*.—**carrier†**, *n* and *v*. An old spelling of *career*.—**carrier-bird** (kar'ī-ēr-bōrd), *n*. Same as *carrier-pigeon*.

As light as carrier birds in air.

*Tennyson, In Memoriam, xiv*

**carrier-pigeon** (kar'ī-ēr-pij'on), *n*. A pigeon of a particular breed trained to convey from one place to another written messages tied to the neck or wing, or more commonly to the leg. The destination of the message must be some point near the pigeon's home, whither it will fly back from any place to which it has been carried, hence it is also called the *homing pigeon*. The distance from which it will return to its home, when in perfect condition, may be a thousand miles or more.

Prayer is heaven's friend, and willingly flies thence, swift as the carrier pigeon of heaven.

*Longfellow, Children of the Lord's Supper*

**carrier-ring** (kar'ī-ēr-rīng), *n*. A steel ring for supporting the breech-screw of a steel field-piece when it is withdrawn from its position in the breech and is swung round to open the breech for loading.

The stops, which are fitted into the carrier ring and hold the plug when the carrier ring is swung back.

*Report of Chief of Ordnance, U S A, 1884, p 512*

**carrier-shell** (kar'ī-ēr-shel), *n*. A name of shells of the family *Phorida*, as *Acynophora conchylophora*, given because they attach to themselves foreign bodies, as shells, stones, and corals. Also called *conchologist* and *mineralogist*.

**carrik†, carriket, n**. Middle English forms of *car-rack*.

**carrion** (kar'ī-on), *n* and *a*. [*< ME carion, carryon*, also *caron, carogne, carreyne, carayne, carayme, carren*, etc., *< OF caraigne, charoigne, carongne*, *F carogne = Pr caronha = Sp. carroña = It carogna, < ML caronia, a carcass, < L caro, flesh* see *carnal*] **1** *n* 1† A dead body, a corpse, a carcass, flesh.

The church school haue my careyne and kepe mi bones.

*Piers Plowman (A), vii 84*

They did eat the dead carrions and one another soon after.

*Spenser, State of Ireland*

Ravens are seen in flocks where a carrion lies.

*Sir W Temple*

Hence—**2.** A mere carcass used of a living person, as a term of contempt.

That foolish carrion, Mistress Quickly.

*Shak, M W of W, III 3.*

Yon island carrions, desperate of their bones, ill favourily become the morning field.

*Shak, Hen V, iv 2.*

**3** The dead and putrefying body or flesh of animals, flesh so corrupted as to be unfit for food.

As one

That smells a foul flesh'd agaric in theholt, And deems it carrion of some woodland thing.

*Tennyson, Gareth and Lynette.*



Carrick knot



Carrier shell

(*Acynophora conchylophora*)

II.† a. Dead and putrefying, as a carcass

Carriion men groaning for burial Shak, J C, III. 1

**carriion-beetle** (kar'i-on-bé'tl), n. A necrophagous coleopter, a beetle that feeds upon or deposits its eggs in carriion

**carriion-crow** (kar'i-on-kro'), n. 1 The common crow of Europe, *Corvus corone* so called because it often feeds on carriion See cut under crow — 2 The urubu or black vulture of America, *Catharista atrata*, a common bird of the southern United States, resembling the turkey-buzzard, and feeding entirely upon carriion — 3 The common crow of America, *Corvus americanus* — 4 A name of the European rook, (*Corvus frugilequus*)

**carriion-feeder** (kar'i-on-fé'dér), n. An animal that feeds upon carriion said especially of vultures and caracaras Darwin

**carriion-flower** (kar'i-on-flou'ér), n. A name given to various plants the flowers of which have an offensive carriion-like odor, especially to species of the genus *Stapelia* and to *Smilax henbacea*

**carriion-hawk** (kar'i-on-hák), n. A hawk or other bird of prey that feeds upon carriion, one of the *Cathartidae* or *Polyborinae*, as a condor, turkey-vulture, or caracara Darwin

**carriion-vulture** (kar'i-on-vul'tür), n. A vulture that feeds on carriion, especially, an American vulture of the family *Cathartidae* as, "condors, like other carriion-vultures," Darwin

**carritch** (kar'ich), n. [Also written *caritch*, and in quasi-plural form *caritches*, a humorous perversion of *catechism*, q v] A catechism [Scotch]

**carriwitchet** (kar'i-wich-et), n. [Also spelled *carawitchet*, *carawitchet*, *carwitchet*, prob., like *caritch*, a humorous perversion of *catechism*, q v] An absurd question, a quibble, a conundrum, a pun, a piece of jocularly or facetiousness [Obsolete or rare]

A bare clinch will serve the turn, a *carriwitchet*, a quarrel quibble, or a pun Dryden, The Wild Gallant, I 1

He has all sorts of echoes rebuses, chronograms, etc., besides *carriwitchets*, clenches, and quibbles Butler

Sir John had always his budget full of puns conundrums, and *carriwitchets* Arbuthnot

Fun, pun, conundrum, *carriwitchet* Garrick, Correspondence, etc., II 296

**carro** (kär'ö), n. [It, prop a cart-load see *carl*] A wine measure of Lombardy and Nice, equal to 130 United States (wine) gallons, 108 imperial gallons, or 402 5 liters

**carroccio** (ka-roch'ö), n. [It, a car, carriage, coach, aug of *carro*, a car see *caroche* and *carl*] The car of war, on which the standard was borne into battle, peculiar to the Italian republics of the middle ages

The *carroccio*, or "great car, that bore the standard of the commune, was a symbol of independence widely in use among the free cities of Italy Its invention is ascribed to Eilberto, Archbishop of Milan in the eleventh century

C E Norton, Church building in Middle Ages, p 110

**carrook**, n. See *carack*

**carroll**, n. See *carol*, *carol*<sup>2</sup>

**carrollite** (kar'ö-lit), n. [Cf *Carroll* (see def) + -ite<sup>2</sup>] A sulphid of copper and cobalt obtained from Carroll county, Maryland

**carrom**, n and v See *carom*

**carronade** (kar-o-näd'), n. [Cf *Carron*, in Scotland, where it was first made, + -ade<sup>1</sup>, as in *grenade*, etc, hence F *caronade* = Sp Pg *caronada*] A short piece of ordnance having a large caliber

and a chamber for the powder, like a mortar

**carron-oil**

(kar'on-oil), n. A limment composed of linseed-oil and lime-water so called from being much used for burns at the Carron Iron Works in Strathgusshire, Scotland

**carroon**<sup>1</sup>, n See *caroon*

**carroon**<sup>2</sup> (ka-ron'), n. [Also in corrupt form *carroome*, prob < OF *carron*, F *charion*, < ML *caro(n)-* for \**carro(n)-*, a wagon-maker, cartwright, prob also (like the similar L *carpentarius*, a wagon-maker see *carpenter*) a cart-driver, < L *carrus*, a car, cart see *carl*] A license from the lord mayor of London to keep a cart Wharton

**carroset**, n See *caroche*.

**carrot** (kar'öt), n. [Early mod. E. also *carot*, *carote*, = G. *carotte*, *karotte*, < F. *carote*, now *carotte* = It. *carota*, < L. *carota*, prob < Gr *καρῶν*, a carrot] 1. The common name of plants of the umbelliferous genus *Daucus*, the best-known species, *D. Carota*, yielding in cultivation the vegetable of the same name. It is a native of Europe and northern Asia, and was used as a vegetable in early times. The wild carrot is the same species growing spontaneously in the fields, where it becomes a noxious weed with a small and tough white root. The seeds are used as a diuretic and stimulant. The native carrot of Australia is *D. brachyotus* See cut under *Daucus*

2 The tap-root of *Daucus Carota*, cultivated for the table and for cattle. There are numerous varieties, differing much in size and shape. The grated root is used in poultices for ulcers, and the juice for the coloring of butter

3 A solid round piece of rock, cut out in a hole made by a machine-drill called in the United States, and often in England, a *core*.—

4 pl Rolls of tobacco formed by placing the moist prepared leaves together in large handfuls, and winding about them grasses or strips of dry fibrous wood, thus partially consolidating the leaves, so that they require only to be ground, or rasped and sifted, to make the finest and purest snuff, called *rappee* — 5 pl [From the resemblance of color] Yellowish-red hair on a human being [Slang] — *Candy or Cretan carrot*, the *Athamania Cretensis*, an umbelliferous species of the Levant, the seeds of which have properties similar to those of *Daucus Carota* — *Deadly carrot*, the *Thapsia Garzanica*, an umbellate of southern Europe, an acrid irritant, formerly used in plasters for the relief of rheumatism and other local pains — *Oil of carrot*, a volatile oil whose composition is not known with certainty, obtained in small quantity by distilling the roots of carrots with water

**carrot** (kar'öt), v t [Cf *carrot*, n., the oil of carrot being one of the preparations used for this purpose] Among furriers, to dress, as a pelt, by rubbing a preparation into it designed to preserve it from the ravages of insects

Staple furs dressed, *carroted*, and cut from the skin Eneye Brit, IX 837

**carrotiness** (kar'öt-i-nes), n. [Cf *carrot* + -ness] The condition of being of a carrotty or reddish-yellow color, especially, this condition of the hair

**carrot-tree** (kar'öt-tré), n. A curious, somewhat woody, umbelliferous plant, *Monarda edulis*, found only upon the uninhabited islands lying southeast of Madeira, on high cliffs overhanging the sea. The roots are sometimes used for food in case of need by temporary sojourners upon the islands

**carrotty** (kar'öt-i), a [Cf *carrot* + -y] Like a carrot in color an epithet given to yellowish or reddish hair.

**carrousel** (kar'ö-zel), n. [F] 1. See *carousal*<sup>2</sup>, 1—2 A merry-go-round (which see) Also written *carousal*, *caroussel*

**carrow**<sup>1</sup> (kar'ö), n. [Cf Ir and Gael *carach*, cunning, deceitful, < *car*, a twist, turn, trick] In Ireland, one who wandered about and made his living by cards and dice, a strolling gamester Spenser

**carrow**<sup>2</sup> (kar'ö), n. [Cf *carua*, *carue*] An ancient Irish subdivision of land

The Cathran hadh, *carrow* or quarter W K Sullivan, O Curry

**carri-swallow**, n See *car-swallow*.

**carruca**, n See *caruca*

**carrucaget**, n See *caruagae*

**carrucatel**, n See *caruicate*

**carry** (kar'i), v, pret and pp *carried*, ppr *carrying* [Early mod E also *carrie*, *carry*, *caric*, < ME *carien*, < OF *carier*, *caroier* (> F *charrier*, also *charroyer*) = Pr *carregar* = OCat *carregar* = OSp *carrear* = It *carreggiare* (ML *carriicare*), *carry*, orig transport in a vehicle, < L *carrus* (> OF *car*, etc), a cart, car see *carl* Hence, from ML *carriicare*, ult. E *carriature*, *carik*, *cargu*, *charge*, etc] 1. *trans* 1 To bear or convey from a starting-point, or in going, take along or transport by the use of physical strength or means, move or cause to be moved along with one as, to *carry* a cane in the hand, or goods in a ship

When he dieth, he shall *carry* nothing away Ps xlix 17

They will *carry* their riches upon the shoulders of young asses Isa xxx 6

Nay, daughter, *carry* the wine in, we will drink within Shak, M W of W, I 1

2. To be the means of conveying, serve as the vehicle of, or as a transporting or transmitting agency for as, a ship or a wagon *carries* goods to market, the wind *carried* the ship out of her course, the atmosphere *carries* sounds.

Her own feet shall *carry* her afar off to sojourn Isa. xiii. 7

I must *carry* her word quickly Shak, M. W. of W, III. 5

We shall probably not be far wrong in saying that the Thames *carries* down to the sea, every year, 14 million cubic feet of solid matter Huxley, Physiol, p. 148.

3. To lead or conduct in going; escort, urge, or drive along: as, to *carry* off a friend, or a squad of prisoners.

And he *carried* away all his cattle Gen xxi 18.

Why hast thou dealt thus with us, to *carry* us forth out of Egypt? Ex. xiv 11

I *carried* him home to dinner with me Smollett, Roderick Random, Ixviii.

4. To lead or project in a specified direction, physically or mentally, direct or continue to or toward some point in space, time, or contemplation. as, to *carry* forward a line of survey, or an undertaking, he *carried* his history, or his readers, back to the remotest times, he *carried* his theory to its logical result

Manethes, that wrote of the Egyptians, hath *carried* up their government to an incredible distance Sir M Hale, Orig of Mankind.

War was to be diverted from Greece by being *carried* into Asia. Miford.

Nothing short of a miracle could *carry* far the improvements which have been attempted and in part begun Brougham

Like all beliefs found successful in one subject, it was *carried* over into another W K Clifford, Lectures, I 148

Hence—5 To impel; drive as, the gale *carried* the fleet out of its course — 6 To put or place forward, transfer to an advanced position or stage as, to *carry* a case into court, or up to the supreme court; in adding, we set down the units and *carry* the tens (that is, transfer them to the next column in advance) — 7. To conduct; manage often with an indefinite it as, to *carry* matters with a high hand; he *carried* it bravely archaie, except with on as, to *carry* on business See phrases below

Will the elephant Ajax *carry* it thus? Shak, T and C, II. 3.

We have *carried* the business nobly Middleton (and others), The Widow, I. 2.

He being reconciled the day before, all things were *carried* very lovingly amongst all Winthrop, Hist New England, I 91

8 To bear to a consummation, conduct to a desired or a successful issue; gain or achieve by management as, to *carry* a legislative measure, or an election; to *carry* out one's purpose.

I look by her means for a reformation, And such a one, and such a rare way *carried*, That all the world shall wonder at. Beau and Fl, Valentinian, I 2.

You must either *carry* the Bill, or make it as clear as day that you have done all in your power to do so Sydney Smith, To the Countess Grey

9 To gain by effort or contest; gain possession or control of, succeed in gaining or taking, take or win from or as from an enemy, capture as, to *carry* a fortress by assault, to *carry* a district in an election, to *carry* off a prize.

Gonsalvo, availing himself of these friendly dispositions, pushed forward his successes, *carrying* one stronghold after another Prescott, Ferd and Isa, II 2.

The Republicans had *carried* the country upon an issue in which ethics were more distinctly and visibly mingled with politics than usual. Lowell, Study Windows, p 157

Hence—10 To succeed in electing as, to *carry* a candidate [Eng] — 11 To lead or draw mentally, transport, urge, or impel the mind of, influence to a course of action, thought, or feeling as, the speaker *carried* his audience with him, his passion *carried* him away or astray, he was *carried* out of himself

Why doth thine heart *carry* thee away? Job xv 12.

Ill nature, passion, and revenge will *carry* them too far in punishing others Locke

12 To bear up and support, whether in motion or at rest, move, hold, or sustain the mass or weight of as, to *carry* the body gracefully; he *carries* his wounded arm in a sling, the bridge *carries* a permanent load of so many tons, the wall cannot *carry* such a weight

To *carry* up the body faire, is decent, and doth shew A comely grace in any one, Where ever he doth goe Babers Book (E. E. T. 8), p 295

Set them a reasonable depth, and they will *carry* more shoots upon the stem Bacon, Nat Hist.

13 To bear, or bear about, as a fixed or inherent accompaniment, physical or moral; hold as an appurtenance, quality, or characteristic: as, he *carries* a bullet in his body; his opinions *carry* great weight

No man hath an attaint but he *carries* some stain of it. Shak, T and C, I. 2.



Carronade



**The name**  
Of friend's too narrow for him, and I want  
A word that carries more divinity

In some vegetables we see something that carries a kind  
of analogy to sense *Sir M Hale, Orig. of Mankind*

14. To hold or bear the charge of; keep in possession or on hand for disposal or management as, to carry a large stock of goods; to carry stocks or bonds for a customer — 15. Reflexively, to behave; demean; deport. [Now rare in this sense, *bear* being used instead.]

He carried himself so insolently in the house, and out of the house, to all persons, that he became odious  
*Clarendon.*

16†. To hold or entertain as an opinion, uphold.

Divers other foul errors were discovered, which had been secretly carried by way of inquiry, but after were maintained by Mrs. Hutchinson and others  
*Winthrop, Hist. New England, I 304*

17†. To bear up under; endure; undergo.

Is it in the power  
Of flesh and blood to carry this, and live?  
*Beau. and Fl., Philaster, v 5*

**Carry arms** (*milit*), an order to a company or regiment directing the musket or rifle to be held in the right hand, the barrel nearly vertical and resting in the hollow of the shoulder with the guard to the front, the arm hanging its full length near the body, the thumb and forefinger embracing the guard, the stock just under the hammer being grasped by the remaining fingers, with the little finger resting on the hammer — To carry a bone in the mouth. See bone! — To carry a scent, in fox hunting, to follow the scent — To carry away (a) *Naut*, to break off as, the ship has carried away her jib boom (that is, has broken it off). Also said of a rope or chain parted by violence

A spar is carried away when it is broken or disabled.  
*Qualtrough, Boat Sailer's Manual, p 244*

(b) Figuratively, to transport, absorb the attention of, lead astray or beyond bounds as, to be carried away by music, his passion carried him away

Carried away by the delusions of fancy, I almost imagine myself surrounded by the shades of the departed, and holding sweet converse with the worthies of antiquity  
*Irving, Knickerbocker, p 146*

To carry a weather helm (*naut*), to keep the helm, or have it kept, as a ship, a little to the windward side in steering a straight course, close hauled — To carry coals†, to bear injuries, put up with an affront

Gregory, o' my word, we'll not carry coals  
*Shak. R. and J, I 1*

To carry coals to Newcastle, to take things to a place where they already abound, Newcastle being in a great coal producing region, hence, to perform unnecessary labor, lose one's labor — To carry it off, to bear out, face through, brazen a thing out — To carry off, (a) To remove to a distance (b) To kill as, to be carried off by sickness

This was followed by a fit of sickness, which had like to have carried her off last winter  
*Sterle, Tatler, No 96*

To carry on, to manage or be engaged in, continue to prosecute, keep in progress as, to carry on husbandry or war, to carry on a person's business in his absence

They endeavored in the War time to have Printed Monthly Transactions or Memoires after the manner of ours in London, but could not carry them on above two Volumes or Years, for without great Correspondence this can hardly be done  
*Liter, Journey to Paris, p 78.*

To carry one's bat, in cricket, not to be put out said of that one of the last two batsmen on one side who, though not put out, has to cease playing when his partner is put out. — To carry out, (a) To bear from within

When I have said good night for evermore,  
And you see me carried out from the threshold of the door  
*Tennyson, May Queen, II*

(b) To prosecute to the end, bring to a consummation, accomplish, finish, execute as, he carried out his purpose — To carry the day, to be successful against opposition, triumph, as or as if in battle

In the mind of a mental pathologist the progress of spiritualism, with its revived thirst for miracles, might awaken unpleasant recollections of the second century — the eve of the era when St. Gregory Thaumaturgus carried the day against the protests of the Roman fluxions and Carpenters  
*Pop Sci Mo, XXII 476*

To carry the house (*theat*), to gain enthusiastic applause from all parts of the house, gain the favor or approval of all present. — To carry the wind, in the *manège*, to toss the nose as high as the ears said of a horse — To carry the world before one, to meet with uninterrupted success, be very successful in spite of opposition

Gentlemen with broad chests and ambitious intentions do sometimes disappoint their friends by failing to carry the world before them  
*George Eliot, Mill on the Floss, II 4*

To carry through, to support to the end, sustain or keep from falling or failing, accomplish

**II. intrans** 1 To act as a bearer; be employed in transportation.

A horse cannot fetch, but only carry  
*Shak., T G of V, III 1*

2. To bear the head in a particular manner, as a horse When a horse holds his head high, with an arching neck, he is said to carry well, when he lowers his head too much, he is said to carry low

3. To act as a conductor, be a guiding or impelling agent

Those flames of lust which have come from hell, and serve thither  
*Purchase, Pilgrimage, p 68*

4. To propel a missile; exert propelling force: as, a gun or mortar carries well or ill.

If any man impute these victories of ours to the long bow, as carrying further, piercing more strongly, and quicker of discharge than the French crossbow, my answer is ready  
*Raleigh, in Arber's Eng Garner, I 71*

5† To behave or deport one's self.

He carried so mutinously and seditiously, as that he was for the same, and for his turbulent carriages towards both magistrates and ministers, in the presence of the court, sentenced to find sureties for his good behaviour  
*N Morton, New England's Memorial, p 208*

6 In falconry, to fly away with the quarry said of a hawk — 7. In hunting, to run on ground or hoar frost which sticks to the feet, as a hare. — 8†. To ride

Thus in peryl, & payne, & pleyte ful harde,  
Bi contrary carrye this knyght, tyl kryt masse euen  
*Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight (E E T S), I 734*

To carry on, (a) *Naut*, to continue carrying a large spread of canvas.

A vessel close hauled could have shown no more than a single close reefed sail, but as we were going before it (the wind), we could carry on  
*R H Dana, Jr., Before the Mast, p 386.*

(b) To conduct one's self in a wild, frolicsome, or thoughtless manner, riot, frolic [Colloq]

Master Jeremy carried on so and laughed  
*R D Blackmore, Lorna Doone, p 380*

To fetch and carry See fetch

**carry** (*kar'i*), *n*; pl *carries* (-iz) [*< carry, v*]

1 Land which separates navigable waters and across which a canoe or other boat must be carried, a detour around obstructions in a stream, a portage — 2 The act of carrying a canoe or boat and its freight over land separating navigable waters, or around obstructions in a stream — 3 The motion of the clouds as they are carried by the wind, the clouds themselves thus carried, cloud-drift [Scotch]

The carry is now briak from the west.  
*Caledonian Mercury*

Hence — 4 The firmament or sky [Scotch]

Mirk and rainy is the night,  
No a starn in a the carry  
*Tannahill*

5 A wagon [Prov Eng] — 6 In falconry, the manner in which a hawk flies away with the quarry — 7 The position of a weapon when the military command to carry arms is complied with as, to bring a rifle to the carry — 8 In golf, the distance from the spot from which a ball is driven to the place where it first alights  
*W Park, Jr*

**carryall** (*kar'i-ál*), *n*. [Altered from *cariole*, simulating *carry + all*] A light, covered, four-wheeled family carriage, with two seats, drawn by one horse [U S.]

**carrying** (*kar'i-ing*), *a* and *n* [Ppr and verbal *n* of *carry, v*] 1. Bearing, conveying, supporting as, the carrying capacity of a vessel — 2 Requiring or necessitating portage

The waters leading into the Mississippi and St. Lawrence, and the carrying places between them, were made common highways and forever free  
*Bancroft, Hist. Const., II 114*

**II. n**. The act of bearing or conveying, the business of transportation — **Carrying-cloth** Same as *bearing-cloth* — **Carrying-trade**, the trade or business of transporting goods, especially by water, from country to country, or from place to place

**carrying-on** (*kar'i-ing-on*), *n* 1 Frolicsome or riotous behavior usually in the plural, *carrying-ons* [Colloq.] — 2 *Naut*, the keeping of an excessive press of sail on a ship

**carry-tale†** (*kar'i-tál*), *n* A tale-bearer  
Some carry tale, some please man, some slight rany,  
Told our intents before  
*Shak., L L I v 2*

**carsackie** (*kär-sak'i*), *n* A coarse loose jacket with a waist-band, worn by workmen over their clothes, a jumper [Scotch]

**carse†**, *n* An obsolete form of *cross*  
**carse** (*kärs*), *n* [*Sc*, formerly *kärs*, *kärs*, perhaps a pl form of *car*, a bog or fen, low wet land see *car*²] Cf *W cora*, bog, fen, *corse* = Bret *cors*, *corse*, bog-plant The Gael *cars*, *carse*, seems to be borrowed from *Sc*] In Scotland, a stretch of fertile alluvial land along the side of a stream, the low-lying part of a valley that is watered by a river, as distinguished from the higher grounds as, the *carse* of Gowrie, the *carse* of Stirling *Carses* are now regarded by geologists as raised beaches or terraces.

**carse** (*kärs*), *n* A dry measure formerly used in some parts of France

**car-seal** (*kär'säl*), *n* A clasp of soft metal designed to bind the ends of a wire passed through the lock of the door of a freight-car. By means

of a hand tool the clasp is firmly joined to the ends of the wire, thus sealing the door, which cannot be opened without cutting the wire or breaking the seal

**car-spring** (*kär'spring*), *n*. A spring serving to lessen the jar of a railroad-car. The devices used for this purpose are exceedingly numerous, consisting of elastic cushions, levers, or plates like ordinary carriage springs, crimped plates, spiral and helical springs, etc

**car-standard** (*kär'stan'därd*), *n* In *her*, a bearing representing a standard borne on a four-wheeled car See *carroccio*

**car-starter** (*kär'stär'tär*), *n* 1 A device by which the momentum of a street-car is utilized in overcoming its inertia in starting again after stopping this is usually effected by means of springs. — 2 One who gives the order or signal for starting a horse-car or railway-train at a station; a car- or train-despatcher

**car-swallow, cart-swallow** (*kar'swol'd*), *n*. [*Prob. < car*², a marshy place (where it always breeds), + *swallow*²] A name of the black tern, *Sterna* or *Hydrochelidon flempes*

**cart** (*kärt*), *n* [*< ME cart, kart, < AS cræt, transposed from \*cart, = D krat, kirt = Icel kartr, of Celtic origin < W cart = Gael car, a car see car*¹, and cf *charet, chariot*] 1†. A car or chariot

What the sonnes soune  
That highte Phetuum [Phaethon] wolde lede  
Algate his fader carie  
*Chaucer, House of Fame, II 483*

2 A two-wheeled vehicle, shorter and higher set than a car, usually for one horse and often without springs, for the conveyance of goods.

Provide some carts,  
And bring away the armour that is there  
*Shak., Rich II, II 2*

Packing all his goods in one poor cart  
*Dryden, tr of Juvenal's Satires*

3 A cart-load A cart of coals was formerly in England 8½ hundredweight by statute — 4 An open, two-wheeled pleasure carriage for one horse as, a village cart, a dog-cart — To put (or set) the cart before the horse, to reverse the proper order of (two) things

Now, hitherto the chiefs of governance hath bin to the land, being the magistrate, and to the bodie, being the better, very small, but to the mynde, being the best, none at all, which methinkes is playnely to set the carts before the horse  
Quoted in Forewords to *Babes Book* (E E T S), p xxiii

**Village cart**, an uncovered two wheeled cart for one horse, with a low body and but one seat — **Whitechapel cart**, a light two wheeled spring cart, such as is used by butchers, etc., for delivering goods to their customers so named from being a style of vehicle originally much used about Whitechapel in London Often called *chapel cart*

**cart** (*kärt*), *v* [*< ME carten, < cart, n*] 1. *trans* 1 To carry or convey in a cart: as, to cart goods

Thesple was first, who, all beameard with lee,  
Began this pleasure for posterity  
And with his carted actors, and a song,  
Amus'd the people as he pass'd along  
*Dryden, Art of Poetry, III 406*

2† To expose in a cart, by way of punishment Thou shalt therefore bee taken out of thy proude Charlot, and bee carted  
*Dekker, Seven Deadly Sins, p 29*  
She chucked when a bawd was carted  
*Pope*

**II. intrans** To use carts for carriage  
(Oxen are not so good for draught where you have occasion to cart much, but for winter ploughing  
*Muntimer, Husbandry*

**cartaceous, a** See *chartaceous*.

**cartage** (*kär'tä*), *n* [*< cart + -age*] 1 The act of carrying in a cart. — 2 The price paid for carting

**cartaret** (*kär'ta-ret*), *n* [Appar from the proper name *Cartaret*] A sleeping-cot

**cart-aver** (*kärt'ä'ver*), *n* A cart-horse [Scotch]

**cart-body** (*kärt'bod'i*), *n* [*< ME carteboddy, < cart + body*] That portion of a cart which rests on the axle, and contains or supports the burden

**cart-bote** (*kärt'böt*), *n* In *old Eng law*, wood to which a tenant was entitled for making and repairing agricultural implements

**carte** (*kärt*), *n* [*F, a card see card*¹] 1 A bill of fare at a hotel or restaurant See *à la carte* — 2 An abbreviation for *carte-de-visite* usually called *card*

**carte**² (*kärt*), *n* [Also written *quarte*, *< F quark*, a movement in fencing, lit fourth see *quart*] A movement in fencing, consisting in throwing the hand as far as possible on the inside, with the point of the sword toward the adversary's breast Also written *quarte*

The mystery of carts and thence  
*Dryden, Don Juan, xvi 119*

**High carte**, a thrust given inside the arm and aimed at the right breast, the wrist, in supination, raised about

three inches above the crown of the head, during the allotment of the right foot. *Rolando* (ed Forsyth).—**Low carte**, a thrust differing from high carte in that the wrist is raised only as high as the mouth, and the point aimed at the pit of the stomach. *Rolando* (ed Forsyth).—**carte blanche** (kär't blonsh) [*F*, = *Sp. carta blanca* = *Pg. carta branca* = *It. carta bianca*, lit. blank paper see *card*<sup>1</sup> and *blanch*<sup>1</sup>] 1 A blank paper, specifically, a paper duly authenticated with signature, etc., and intrusted to a person to be filled up at his discretion; hence, figuratively, permission or authority in a particular matter, without condition or qualification, unrestricted power to act or decide.

Lord Grey was armed with a *carte blanche* to create any number of peers necessary to insure its success. *Israel*, *Coningsby*, 1 2

2 In the game of piquet, a hand without a king, queen, or knave

**carte-de-visite** (kär't-dé-vi-zét'), *n* [*F*, lit. a visiting-card see *card*<sup>1</sup> and *visit*] A photographic likeness mounted on a card, formerly of the size of a visiting-card. Also called *card-picture* and *card*

A *carte de visite* portrait of the hon. member for Chelsea as he appears when addressing the House of Commons. *R. T. Hinton*, *Long Radical Leaders*, p. 37

**cartel** (kär'tel), *n* [*F* *cartel*, < *It. cartello* = *Sp. Pg. cartel*, < *ML. cartellus*, equiv. to *chartula*, dim. of *charta*, *carta*, a paper, a writing see *card*<sup>1</sup>, *chart*, and *charter*] 1. A writing or an agreement between states, especially when at war, as for the exchange of prisoners, or for some mutual advantage

A *cartel* for the exchange of prisoners had been a subject of negotiation. *Prentiss*

2 A letter of defiance or challenge, a challenge to single combat

He is cowed at the very idea of a *cartel*, though it come but from a fool and a wine-bard. *Scott*, *Ivanhoe*, xiv

To the unknown libeller who had reflected on the origin of the Dudley, Mr. Philip Sydney, in the loftiest tone of civility, designed to send a *cartel* of defiance. *D. D. Isaacs*, *Amos*, of Lit., II 102

Formerly also *chartel*  
**Cartel-ship**, a ship employed in the exchange of prisoners, or in communicating with an enemy

**cartel** (kär'tel), *v* [*F* *cartel*, *n*] To defy, challenge to a duel. Also *chartel*

Come hither, you shall *chartel* him, I'll shew you a trick or two. *you shall kill him with at pleasure* *B. Jonson*, *Every Man in his Humour*, I 4

**carter** (kär'tér), *n* [*ME* *cartier*, *cartere*, < *cart* + *-er*] 1 A charioteer

The *cartere* overriden with his *carte*. *Chaucer*, *Knight's Tale*, I 1164

2 A man who drives a cart, or one whose occupation is to drive a cart or transport goods in carts

Let me be no assistant for a state, and keep a farm, and carters. *Shak*, *Hamlet*, II 2

3 A kind of fish. See *whiff*—4 A kind of insect. *Kennett* (*Hallwell*)

**Carteria** (kär-tér-i-ä), *n* [*NL*, named after H. J. Carter of Bombay, who wrote on the natural history of the lac-insect (1861)] A genus of scale-insects, family *Coccidae*. The Fast Indian *C. lacca* is of great commercial value, yielding the lac which is used for making varnishes, sealing wax, etc.

**carterly** (kär'tér-lí), *a* [*F* *cartier* + *-ly*] 1 Rude, like a carter, or like a carter's occupation. [Rare]

Aristippus a Philosopher, yet who more courtly? Dio genes a Philosopher, yet who more *carterly*?

*Lily* Euphues, *Anat. of Wit*, p. 40

A *carterly* or churlish trick. *Cotgrave*

**Cartesian** (kär-té'shan), *a* and *n* [*F* *Cartésien* = *Sp. Pg. It. Cartesiano*, < *Cartesius*, Latinized form of *Cartes* in the name *Descartes* (*Des Cartes*), of which the first element is a removable prefix] 1. *a* Pertaining to the French philosopher René Descartes (1596-1650), to his philosophy, or to his geometrical method. In order to put philosophy on a sound basis, Descartes proposed to begin by doubting all things. But the doubt he thought, could not be doubted. Hence the fundamental proposition of his philosophy, *Cogito, ergo sum* (I think therefore I am). This proposition (which is not a syllogism nor any formal mode of inference) means that, recognizing the fact that I think, I am irresistibly led to believe, and clearly to discern that I exist, with out being able to account for the inference. According to Descartes the consideration that the conception of a deity involves the conception of a reality surpassing my own leads to the irresistible belief and clear perception of the existence of a God. Also, since veracity is an attribute of God, all that is clearly and distinctly apprehended must be true. This is the so-called *Cartesian criterion of truth*. Substances he taught, are of two radically different kinds, the *material* which are extended and not conscious, and the *spiritual*, which are conscious and not extended—a doctrine which is called *Cartesian dualism*. The *Cartesian doctrine of divine assistance, or occasionalism*, which was not fully developed by Descartes himself, is that whenever the soul makes a voli-

tion God intervenes to cause the corresponding motion of the body. He also taught that brutes are mere machines without consciousness (the *Cartesian automaton*), and that all space is filled with matter, which turns about in vortices, and so produces the motions of the heavenly bodies. — **Cartesian coordinates**, in *geom.*, the lines introduced (1637) by René Descartes for defining the positions of points in a plane. Two straight lines, *OX* and *OY*, are adopted arbitrarily as *axes of coordinates*, to which all positions are referred. Their point of intersection, *O*, is called the *origin of coordinates*. From any point, *P*, whose position is to be defined, a line, *MP*, is drawn parallel to *OY*, and meeting the axis *OX* in *M*. The length *OM*, or the *abscissa*, being given, the position of *P* is determined, these lines are called the *Cartesian coordinates of the point P*. The term is sometimes extended to a similar system for three dimensions. — **Cartesian curve**.

length *OM*, or the *abscissa*, being given, the position of *P* is determined, these lines are called the *Cartesian coordinates of the point P*. The term is sometimes extended to a similar system for three dimensions. — **Cartesian curve**. See II, 2. — **Cartesian devil**, **Cartesian diver**, or **bottle-imp**, a philosophical toy used to illustrate the principle of specific gravity. It consists of a hollow figure, usually in the faunted form of a demon, with a hole at some distance from the top. The figure is filled with air in the upper part and with water in the lower, and floats in a tall glass vessel nearly full of water and covered air tight with india rubber or a piece of bladder. When this cover is pressed down, the air underneath is compressed and water enters the figure by the hole so as to bring the air with in the figure to an equal degree of compression. The figure consequently sinks, and does not rise again until the pressure is removed. — **Cartesian geometry**, geometry treated by means of coordinates, analytical geometry. See *Cartesian coordinates*, above. — **Cartesian lens**, a lens so shaped that there is no spherical aberration, especially, a concavoconvex lens having one surface spherical and the other ellipsoidal. Such lenses were proposed by Descartes, but never successfully executed, and were shown later to be needless. — **Cartesian measure of force**, the measure of force as proportional to the velocity, founded on the observation that the same force is required to raise one pound two feet as to raise two pounds one foot. Owing to the confused notions of force of Descartes and his followers, it is impossible to say whether the principle as enunciated by them is correct or not, but its errors appear, at any rate, to have been corrected in the final development of the doctrine, though it is now superseded.

**Cartesian oval**, a curve the locus of a point whose distances from two fixed points are connected by any given

length *OM*, or the *abscissa*, being given, the position of *P* is determined, these lines are called the *Cartesian coordinates of the point P*. The term is sometimes extended to a similar system for three dimensions. — **Cartesian curve**. See II, 2. — **Cartesian devil**, **Cartesian diver**, or **bottle-imp**, a philosophical toy used to illustrate the principle of specific gravity. It consists of a hollow figure, usually in the faunted form of a demon, with a hole at some distance from the top. The figure is filled with air in the upper part and with water in the lower, and floats in a tall glass vessel nearly full of water and covered air tight with india rubber or a piece of bladder. When this cover is pressed down, the air underneath is compressed and water enters the figure by the hole so as to bring the air with in the figure to an equal degree of compression. The figure consequently sinks, and does not rise again until the pressure is removed. — **Cartesian geometry**, geometry treated by means of coordinates, analytical geometry. See *Cartesian coordinates*, above. — **Cartesian lens**, a lens so shaped that there is no spherical aberration, especially, a concavoconvex lens having one surface spherical and the other ellipsoidal. Such lenses were proposed by Descartes, but never successfully executed, and were shown later to be needless. — **Cartesian measure of force**, the measure of force as proportional to the velocity, founded on the observation that the same force is required to raise one pound two feet as to raise two pounds one foot. Owing to the confused notions of force of Descartes and his followers, it is impossible to say whether the principle as enunciated by them is correct or not, but its errors appear, at any rate, to have been corrected in the final development of the doctrine, though it is now superseded.

**Cartesian oval**, a curve the locus of a point whose distances from two fixed points are connected by any given

length *OM*, or the *abscissa*, being given, the position of *P* is determined, these lines are called the *Cartesian coordinates of the point P*. The term is sometimes extended to a similar system for three dimensions. — **Cartesian curve**. See II, 2. — **Cartesian devil**, **Cartesian diver**, or **bottle-imp**, a philosophical toy used to illustrate the principle of specific gravity. It consists of a hollow figure, usually in the faunted form of a demon, with a hole at some distance from the top. The figure is filled with air in the upper part and with water in the lower, and floats in a tall glass vessel nearly full of water and covered air tight with india rubber or a piece of bladder. When this cover is pressed down, the air underneath is compressed and water enters the figure by the hole so as to bring the air with in the figure to an equal degree of compression. The figure consequently sinks, and does not rise again until the pressure is removed. — **Cartesian geometry**, geometry treated by means of coordinates, analytical geometry. See *Cartesian coordinates*, above. — **Cartesian lens**, a lens so shaped that there is no spherical aberration, especially, a concavoconvex lens having one surface spherical and the other ellipsoidal. Such lenses were proposed by Descartes, but never successfully executed, and were shown later to be needless. — **Cartesian measure of force**, the measure of force as proportional to the velocity, founded on the observation that the same force is required to raise one pound two feet as to raise two pounds one foot. Owing to the confused notions of force of Descartes and his followers, it is impossible to say whether the principle as enunciated by them is correct or not, but its errors appear, at any rate, to have been corrected in the final development of the doctrine, though it is now superseded.

**Cartesian oval**, a curve the locus of a point whose distances from two fixed points are connected by any given

length *OM*, or the *abscissa*, being given, the position of *P* is determined, these lines are called the *Cartesian coordinates of the point P*. The term is sometimes extended to a similar system for three dimensions. — **Cartesian curve**. See II, 2. — **Cartesian devil**, **Cartesian diver**, or **bottle-imp**, a philosophical toy used to illustrate the principle of specific gravity. It consists of a hollow figure, usually in the faunted form of a demon, with a hole at some distance from the top. The figure is filled with air in the upper part and with water in the lower, and floats in a tall glass vessel nearly full of water and covered air tight with india rubber or a piece of bladder. When this cover is pressed down, the air underneath is compressed and water enters the figure by the hole so as to bring the air with in the figure to an equal degree of compression. The figure consequently sinks, and does not rise again until the pressure is removed. — **Cartesian geometry**, geometry treated by means of coordinates, analytical geometry. See *Cartesian coordinates*, above. — **Cartesian lens**, a lens so shaped that there is no spherical aberration, especially, a concavoconvex lens having one surface spherical and the other ellipsoidal. Such lenses were proposed by Descartes, but never successfully executed, and were shown later to be needless. — **Cartesian measure of force**, the measure of force as proportional to the velocity, founded on the observation that the same force is required to raise one pound two feet as to raise two pounds one foot. Owing to the confused notions of force of Descartes and his followers, it is impossible to say whether the principle as enunciated by them is correct or not, but its errors appear, at any rate, to have been corrected in the final development of the doctrine, though it is now superseded.

**Cartesian oval**, a curve the locus of a point whose distances from two fixed points are connected by any given

length *OM*, or the *abscissa*, being given, the position of *P* is determined, these lines are called the *Cartesian coordinates of the point P*. The term is sometimes extended to a similar system for three dimensions. — **Cartesian curve**. See II, 2. — **Cartesian devil**, **Cartesian diver**, or **bottle-imp**, a philosophical toy used to illustrate the principle of specific gravity. It consists of a hollow figure, usually in the faunted form of a demon, with a hole at some distance from the top. The figure is filled with air in the upper part and with water in the lower, and floats in a tall glass vessel nearly full of water and covered air tight with india rubber or a piece of bladder. When this cover is pressed down, the air underneath is compressed and water enters the figure by the hole so as to bring the air with in the figure to an equal degree of compression. The figure consequently sinks, and does not rise again until the pressure is removed. — **Cartesian geometry**, geometry treated by means of coordinates, analytical geometry. See *Cartesian coordinates*, above. — **Cartesian lens**, a lens so shaped that there is no spherical aberration, especially, a concavoconvex lens having one surface spherical and the other ellipsoidal. Such lenses were proposed by Descartes, but never successfully executed, and were shown later to be needless. — **Cartesian measure of force**, the measure of force as proportional to the velocity, founded on the observation that the same force is required to raise one pound two feet as to raise two pounds one foot. Owing to the confused notions of force of Descartes and his followers, it is impossible to say whether the principle as enunciated by them is correct or not, but its errors appear, at any rate, to have been corrected in the final development of the doctrine, though it is now superseded.

**Cartesian oval**, a curve the locus of a point whose distances from two fixed points are connected by any given

length *OM*, or the *abscissa*, being given, the position of *P* is determined, these lines are called the *Cartesian coordinates of the point P*. The term is sometimes extended to a similar system for three dimensions. — **Cartesian curve**. See II, 2. — **Cartesian devil**, **Cartesian diver**, or **bottle-imp**, a philosophical toy used to illustrate the principle of specific gravity. It consists of a hollow figure, usually in the faunted form of a demon, with a hole at some distance from the top. The figure is filled with air in the upper part and with water in the lower, and floats in a tall glass vessel nearly full of water and covered air tight with india rubber or a piece of bladder. When this cover is pressed down, the air underneath is compressed and water enters the figure by the hole so as to bring the air with in the figure to an equal degree of compression. The figure consequently sinks, and does not rise again until the pressure is removed. — **Cartesian geometry**, geometry treated by means of coordinates, analytical geometry. See *Cartesian coordinates*, above. — **Cartesian lens**, a lens so shaped that there is no spherical aberration, especially, a concavoconvex lens having one surface spherical and the other ellipsoidal. Such lenses were proposed by Descartes, but never successfully executed, and were shown later to be needless. — **Cartesian measure of force**, the measure of force as proportional to the velocity, founded on the observation that the same force is required to raise one pound two feet as to raise two pounds one foot. Owing to the confused notions of force of Descartes and his followers, it is impossible to say whether the principle as enunciated by them is correct or not, but its errors appear, at any rate, to have been corrected in the final development of the doctrine, though it is now superseded.

**Cartesian oval**, a curve the locus of a point whose distances from two fixed points are connected by any given

length *OM*, or the *abscissa*, being given, the position of *P* is determined, these lines are called the *Cartesian coordinates of the point P*. The term is sometimes extended to a similar system for three dimensions. — **Cartesian curve**. See II, 2. — **Cartesian devil**, **Cartesian diver**, or **bottle-imp**, a philosophical toy used to illustrate the principle of specific gravity. It consists of a hollow figure, usually in the faunted form of a demon, with a hole at some distance from the top. The figure is filled with air in the upper part and with water in the lower, and floats in a tall glass vessel nearly full of water and covered air tight with india rubber or a piece of bladder. When this cover is pressed down, the air underneath is compressed and water enters the figure by the hole so as to bring the air with in the figure to an equal degree of compression. The figure consequently sinks, and does not rise again until the pressure is removed. — **Cartesian geometry**, geometry treated by means of coordinates, analytical geometry. See *Cartesian coordinates*, above. — **Cartesian lens**, a lens so shaped that there is no spherical aberration, especially, a concavoconvex lens having one surface spherical and the other ellipsoidal. Such lenses were proposed by Descartes, but never successfully executed, and were shown later to be needless. — **Cartesian measure of force**, the measure of force as proportional to the velocity, founded on the observation that the same force is required to raise one pound two feet as to raise two pounds one foot. Owing to the confused notions of force of Descartes and his followers, it is impossible to say whether the principle as enunciated by them is correct or not, but its errors appear, at any rate, to have been corrected in the final development of the doctrine, though it is now superseded.

**Cartesianism** (kär-té'shan-izm), *n*. [*F. Cartesianisme* = *Sp. Pg. It. Cartesianismo*. see *Cartesian* and *-ism*.] The philosophy of Descartes as set forth by him, and as further developed by his followers. See *Cartesian*, *a*

**cartful** (kär'tful), *n* [*F* *cart* + *-ful*, 2.] As much as a cart will hold; a cart-load.

**Carthagena bark**. See *bark*<sup>2</sup>

**Carthaginian** (kär-thä-jin'i-an), *a* and *n* [After equiv. *L. Carthaginensis*, < *Carthago* (*Carthagin*), also *Karthago*, *Kartago* (*Gr. Καρχηδών*), *Carthage*] 1. *a* Pertaining to ancient Carthage, a city and state on the northern coast of Africa, near the modern Tunis, founded by the Phoenicians of Tyre in the ninth century B. C. See *Punic*. — **Carthaginian faith**. See *faith*.

II. *n*. An inhabitant or a native of Carthage. **carthamic** (kär-tham'ik), *a* [*F* *carthamin* + *-ic*.] Of or pertaining to carthamin, as, "carthamic acid, a red colouring matter of safflower," *Ure*, *Dict.*, I. 660

**carthamin**, **carthamine** (kär'tha-min), *n* [*F* *Carthamus* + *-in*<sup>2</sup>, *-ine*<sup>2</sup>; = *F. carthamine* = *Sp. cartamina*] A preparation from safflower, *Carthamus tinctorius*. In thin films it appears of a gold green hue, against the light it appears red. It is used for surface coloring or dyeing. When repeatedly dissolved and precipitated it becomes safflower carmine. Mixed with French chalk it forms rouge, which is used as a cosmetic.

**Carthamus** (kär'tha-mus), *n*. [*NL*. (> *F. carthame* = *Sp. cartamo* = *Pg. It. cartamo*), < *Ar. qurtum, qirtam*, < *qartama*, paint, so called because the flowers yield a fine color.] A small genus of annual plants, natural order *Compositae*. The best known species is *C. tinctorius*, safflower or hard saffron, extensively cultivated for its yellow flowers, which are employed in dyeing. See *safflower*.

**cart-horse** (kär'thors), *n* [*ME* *carthors*, *carthors*, < *AS. cræthors*, < *cræt*, cart, + *hors*, horse.] A horse that draws a cart, or is intended or suitable for such work.

**Cartusian** (kär-thü'zhan), *n* and *a* [= *F. Chartreux*, *Sp. Cartujano*, *a*, *Cartujo*, *n*, *Pg. Cartuxo*, *It. Certosano*, *Certosino*, < *D. Kartthuser*, < *AS. cræthors*, < *cræt*, cart, + *hors*, horse.] A horse that draws a cart, or is intended or suitable for such work. **Cartusian** (kär-thü'zhan), *n* and *a* [= *F. Chartreux*, *Sp. Cartujano*, *a*, *Cartujo*, *n*, *Pg. Cartuxo*, *It. Certosano*, *Certosino*, < *D. Kartthuser*, < *AS. cræthors*, < *cræt*, cart, + *hors*, horse.] A horse that draws a cart, or is intended or suitable for such work. **Cartusian** (kär-thü'zhan), *n* and *a* [= *F. Chartreux*, *Sp. Cartujano*, *a*, *Cartujo*, *n*, *Pg. Cartuxo*, *It. Certosano*, *Certosino*, < *D. Kartthuser*, < *AS. cræthors*, < *cræt*, cart, + *hors*, horse.] A horse that draws a cart, or is intended or suitable for such work. **Cartusian** (kär-thü'zhan), *n* and *a* [= *F. Chartreux*, *Sp. Cartujano*, *a*, *Cartujo*, *n*, *Pg. Cartuxo*, *It. Certosano*, *Certosino*, < *D. Kartthuser*, < *AS. cræthors*, < *cræt*, cart, + *hors*, horse.] A horse that draws a cart, or is intended or suitable for such work. **Cartusian** (kär-thü'zhan), *n* and *a* [= *F. Chartreux*, *Sp. Cartujano*, *a*, *Cartujo*, *n*, *Pg. Cartuxo*, *It. Certosano*, *Certosino*, < *D. Kartthuser*, < *AS. cræthors*, < *cræt*, cart, + *hors*, horse.] A horse that draws a cart, or is intended or suitable for such work. **Cartusian** (kär-thü'zhan), *n* and *a* [= *F. Chartreux*, *Sp. Cartujano*, *a*, *Cartujo*, *n*, *Pg. Cartuxo*, *It. Certosano*, *Certosino*, < *D. Kartthuser*, < *AS. cræthors*, < *cræt*, cart, + *hors*, horse.] A horse that draws a cart, or is intended or suitable for such work. **Cartusian** (kär-thü'zhan), *n* and *a* [= *F. Chartreux*, *Sp. Cartujano*, *a*, *Cartujo*, *n*, *Pg. Cartuxo*, *It. Certosano*, *Certosino*, < *D. Kartthuser*, < *AS. cræthors*, < *cræt*, cart, + *hors*, horse.] A horse that draws a cart, or is intended or suitable for such work. **Cartusian** (kär-thü'zhan), *n* and *a* [= *F. Chartreux*, *Sp. Cartujano*, *a*, *Cartujo*, *n*, *Pg. Cartuxo*, *It. Certosano*, *Certosino*, < *D. Kartthuser*, < *AS. cræthors*, < *cræt*, cart, + *hors*, horse.] A horse that draws a cart, or is intended or suitable for such work. **Cartusian** (kär-thü'zhan), *n* and *a* [= *F. Chartreux*, *Sp. Cartujano*, *a*, *Cartujo*, *n*, *Pg. Cartuxo*, *It. Certosano*, *Certosino*, < *D. Kartthuser*, < *AS. cræthors*, < *cræt*, cart, + *hors*, horse.] A horse that draws a cart, or is intended or suitable for such work. **Cartusian** (kär-thü'zhan), *n* and *a* [= *F. Chartreux*, *Sp. Cartujano*, *a*, *Cartujo*, *n*, *Pg. Cartuxo*, *It. Certosano*, *Certosino*, < *D. Kartthuser*, < *AS. cræthors*, < *cræt*, cart, + *hors*, horse.] A horse that draws a cart, or is intended or suitable for such work. **Cartusian** (kär-thü'zhan), *n* and *a* [= *F. Chartreux*, *Sp. Cartujano*, *a*, *Cartujo*, *n*, *Pg. Cartuxo*, *It. Certosano*, *Certosino*, < *D. Kartthuser*, < *AS. cræthors*, < *cræt*, cart, + *hors*, horse.] A horse that draws a cart, or is intended or suitable for such work. **Cartusian** (kär-thü'zhan), *n* and *a* [= *F. Chartreux*, *Sp. Cartujano*, *a*, *Cartujo*, *n*, *Pg. Cartuxo*, *It. Certosano*, *Certosino*, < *D. Kartthuser*, < *AS. cræthors*, < *cræt*, cart, + *hors*, horse.] A horse that draws a cart, or is intended or suitable for such work. **Cartusian** (kär-thü'zhan), *n* and *a* [= *F. Chartreux*, *Sp. Cartujano*, *a*, *Cartujo*, *n*, *Pg. Cartuxo*, *It. Certosano*, *Certosino*, < *D. Kartthuser*, < *AS. cræthors*, < *cræt*, cart, + *hors*, horse.] A horse that draws a cart, or is intended or suitable for such work. **Cartusian** (kär-thü'zhan), *n* and *a* [= *F. Chartreux*, *Sp. Cartujano*, *a*, *Cartujo*, *n*, *Pg. Cartuxo*, *It. Certosano*, *Certosino*, < *D. Kartthuser*, < *AS. cræthors*, < *cræt*, cart, + *hors*, horse.] A horse that draws a cart, or is intended or suitable for such work. **Cartusian** (kär-thü'zhan), *n* and *a* [= *F. Chartreux*, *Sp. Cartujano*, *a*, *Cartujo*, *n*, *Pg. Cartuxo*, *It. Certosano*, *Certosino*, < *D. Kartthuser*, < *AS. cræthors*, < *cræt*, cart, + *hors*, horse.] A horse that draws a cart, or is intended or suitable for such work. **Cartusian** (kär-thü'zhan), *n* and *a* [= *F. Chartreux*, *Sp. Cartujano*, *a*, *Cartujo*, *n*, *Pg. Cartuxo*, *It. Certosano*, *Certosino*, < *D. Kartthuser*, < *AS. cræthors*, < *cræt*, cart, + *hors*, horse.] A horse that draws a cart, or is intended or suitable for such work. **Cartusian** (kär-thü'zhan), *n* and *a* [= *F. Chartreux*, *Sp. Cartujano*, *a*, *Cartujo*, *n*, *Pg. Cartuxo*, *It. Certosano*, *Certosino*, < *D. Kartthuser*, < *AS. cræthors*, < *cræt*, cart, + *hors*, horse.] A horse that draws a cart, or is intended or suitable for such work. **Cartusian** (kär-thü'zhan), *n* and *a* [= *F. Chartreux*, *Sp. Cartujano*, *a*, *Cartujo*, *n*, *Pg. Cartuxo*, *It. Certosano*, *Certosino*, < *D. Kartthuser*, < *AS. cræthors*, < *cræt*, cart, + *hors*, horse.] A horse that draws a cart, or is intended or suitable for such work. **Cartusian** (kär-thü'zhan), *n* and *a* [= *F. Chartreux*, *Sp. Cartujano*, *a*, *Cartujo*, *n*, *Pg. Cartuxo*, *It. Certosano*, *Certosino*, < *D. Kartthuser*, < *AS. cræthors*, < *cræt*, cart, + *hors*, horse.] A horse that draws a cart, or is intended or suitable for such work. **Cartusian** (kär-thü'zhan), *n* and *a* [= *F. Chartreux*, *Sp. Cartujano*, *a*, *Cartujo*, *n*, *Pg. Cartuxo*, *It. Certosano*, *Certosino*, < *D. Kartthuser*, < *AS. cræthors*, < *cræt*, cart, + *hors*, horse.] A horse that draws a cart, or is intended or suitable for such work. **Cartusian** (kär-thü'zhan), *n* and *a* [= *F. Chartreux*, *Sp. Cartujano*, *a*, *Cartujo*, *n*, *Pg. Cartuxo*, *It. Certosano*, *Certosino*, < *D. Kartthuser*, < *AS. cræthors*, < *cræt*, cart, + *hors*, horse.] A horse that draws a cart, or is intended or suitable for such work. **Cartusian** (kär-thü'zhan), *n* and *a* [= *F. Chartreux*, *Sp. Cartujano*, *a*, *Cartujo*, *n*, *Pg. Cartuxo*, *It. Certosano*, *Certosino*, < *D. Kartthuser*, < *AS. cræthors*, < *cræt*, cart, + *hors*, horse.] A horse that draws a cart, or is intended or suitable for such work. **Cartusian** (kär-thü'zhan), *n* and *a* [= *F. Chartreux*, *Sp. Cartujano*, *a*, *Cartujo*, *n*, *Pg. Cartuxo*, *It. Certosano*, *Certosino*, < *D. Kartthuser*, < *AS. cræthors*, < *cræt*, cart, + *hors*, horse.] A horse that draws a cart, or is intended or suitable for such work. **Cartusian** (kär-thü'zhan), *n* and *a* [= *F. Chartreux*, *Sp. Cartujano*, *a*, *Cartujo*, *n*, *Pg. Cartuxo*, *It. Certosano*, *Certosino*, < *D. Kartthuser*, < *AS. cræthors*, < *cræt*, cart, + *hors*, horse.] A horse that draws a cart, or is intended or suitable for such work. **Cartusian** (kär-thü'zhan), *n* and *a* [= *F. Chartreux*, *Sp. Cartujano*, *a*, *Cartujo*, *n*, *Pg. Cartuxo*, *It. Certosano*, *Certosino*, < *D. Kartthuser*, < *AS. cræthors*, < *cræt*, cart, + *hors*, horse.] A horse that draws a cart, or is intended or suitable for such work. **Cartusian** (kär-thü'zhan), *n* and *a* [= *F.*



**lages of Santorini**, the horns of the larynx, or cornicula laryngis, borne upon the arytenoid cartilages. — **Cellular cartilage**, a variety of cartilage of which the notochord chiefly consists, composed almost entirely of large cells with the intercellular matrix at a minimum. — **Circumferential cartilage**, an annular piece of fibrocartilage forming a rim around and deepening some articular cavity, as in the shoulder joint or hip-joint. — **Connecting cartilage**, a kind of fibrocartilage occurring in joints of slight mobility or none, as the pubic symphysis, the sacro-iliac synchondrosis, and the intervertebral articulations. — **Costal cartilage**, the piece of cartilage which prolongs the bony part of a rib to or toward the sternum, a hemaphys, a sternal rib when unossified. In man all the ribs have costal cartilages, 7 of these reach the sternum, 3 are connected only with one another, and 2 form cartilaginous tips of the floating ribs. — **Cricoid cartilage**, the cricoid. — **Gunniform cartilage**. Same as cartilage of Wrisberg. — **Dental cartilage**, the maxillary ridge (which see, under maxillary). — **Knissiform cartilage**, the xiphoid appendage of the sternum, the last segment of the sternum, or the xiphisternum when unossified, as in man. — **Fibrous cartilage**, cartilage mixed with inelastic white or elastic yellow fibrous tissue usually called fibrocartilage (whence). — **Hyaline cartilage**, true or pure cartilage or gristle. It is of a pale livid or pearly bluish color, and consists of roundish cells embedded in a nearly homogeneous intercellular substance, that is, unmixed with fibrous tissue. The articular and costal cartilages, and the temporary cartilages of the fetal skeleton, are of this kind. — **Inter-articular cartilage**, a meniscus, a cartilaginous discoidal, crescentic, annular, or otherwise shaped piece occurring free in the interior of certain joints, and consisting of fibrocartilage, such as the semilunar cartilages of the knee joint. In man interarticular cartilages occur in the temporomaxillary, sternoclavicular, acromioclavicular, ulnocarpal, and femorotibial articulations. — **Interosseous cartilage**, a piece of interarticular cartilage. — **Meckel's cartilage**. See Meckelian rod, under rod. — **Palpebral cartilage**. Same as tarsal cartilage. — **Permanent cartilage**, that which remains unossified throughout life. — **Semilunar cartilage**, one of the pair of large, free, crescentic interarticular cartilages of the knee joint. See under knee. — **Sesamoid cartilage**, one of several small lateral cartilages of the nose. — **Siphon-hinge cartilage**, in cephalopods, one of two cartilaginous sockets on either side of the funnel, into which fleshy knobs of the mantle skirt are fitted. — **Stratiform cartilage**, a layer of fibrocartilage in an osseous groove along which a tendon glides. — **Tarsal cartilage**, a piece of fibrocartilage embedded in the eyelid, contributing to preserve its shape. Also called palpebral cartilage. — **Temporary cartilage**, that cartilage which is replaced by bone in the process of ossification.

**cartilage-bone** (kär'ti-lāj-bōn), *n*. Bone that is developed or preformed in cartilage, as distinguished from membrane-bone.

**Cartilagined** (kär'ti-lāj-jin'ē-i), *n*. pl [NL, pl of *L. cartilagineus* see cartilaginous] The cartilaginous fishes. See Chondropterygii.

**cartilaginous** (kär'ti-lāj-jin'ē-us), *a*. [*L. cartilagineus*, of cartilage, < *cartilago* see cartilage.] Same as cartilaginous.

**Cartilagine** (kär'ti-lāj'i-nōz), *n*. pl [NL, < *L. cartilago* (cartilagin-), cartilage see cartilage.] An order of fishes having or supposed to have a cartilaginous skeleton: nearly the same as Chondropterygii.

**cartilagification** (kär'ti-lāj-jin'i-fi-kā'shon), *n*. [= *F. cartilaginisfaction*, < NL as if \**cartilaginisfactio* (n-), < *L. cartilago* (cartilagin-), cartilage, + *-ficare*, < *facere*, make] The act or process of converting into cartilage; chondrification.

**cartilaginous** (kär'ti-lāj'i-nōid), *a*. [*L. cartilago* (cartilagin-), cartilage, + *-oid*] Hard and gristly, like cartilage, cartilaginous in appearance or consistency.

A well developed cartilaginous skeleton.  
*E R Lankester, Encyc Brit., XIX. 481*

**cartilaginous** (kär'ti-lāj'i-nus), *a*. [= *F. cartilagineus* = *Pr. cartilagineus* = *Sp. Pg. It. cartilagineo*, < *L. cartilagineus*, full of cartilage, < *cartilago*, cartilage: see cartilage.] 1. Gristly; consisting of cartilage, being in the state or form of cartilage. — 2. In *tooth*, having a gristly skeleton; chondropterygian: as, a *cartilaginous fish*. — 3. Like or likened to cartilage. Specifically — (a) In *entom.*, an epithet applied to a substance thicker than a membrane (but not so thick as to be termed *corneous*), somewhat transparent, flexible, and whitish. (b) In *bot.*, firm and tough, parchment-like, as the carpels of the apple. — **Cartilaginous branchial basket**. See *Maripobranchei*.

**cartisane** (kär'ti-zān), *n*. [F] A small strip of parchment or vellum covered with thread of silk or gold, or the like, wound closely around it, used in the making of some old varieties of passement, gupure, or their imitations. See *passement* and *gupure*.

**Cartist** (kär'tist), *n*. [*Sp. Pg. carta*, charter, + *-ist* Cf. *Chartist*.] A supporter of the constitutional charter in Spain or Portugal.

**cart-jade** (kär'tjād), *n*. A sorry horse, a horse used in drawing, or fit only to draw, a cart. *Sir P. Sidney*.

**cart-load** (kär'tlōd), *n*. [*ME cartlode*, < *cart* + *load*] A load borne on a cart; as much as is usually carried at once on a cart, or as is sufficient to load it. It is an indefinite unit of weight.

**cartman** (kär'tman), *n*; pl. *cartmen* (-men).

A carter; one engaged in carting.

**cartographer**, **cartographic**, etc. See *chartographer*, etc.

**cartomancy** (kär'tō-man-si), *n*. [= *F. cartomancie* = *Sp. Pg. cartomancia*, < ML. *carta*, a card, + Gr. *μαντεία*, divination] Divination by means of playing-cards.

In cartomancy, the art of fortune telling with packs of cards, there is a sort of nonsensical sense in such rules as that two queens mean friendship and four mean chattering, or that the knave of hearts prophesies a brave young man who will come into the family to be useful, unless his purpose be reversed by his card being upside down.  
*E B Tylor, Prim Culture, I. 114*

**carton** (kär'ton), *n*. [*F. see cartoon*] 1 A kind of thin pasteboard. — 2 A box made from such pasteboard. — 3. Same as *cartonn*. — 4. In rifle practice (a) A white disk fixed on the bull's-eye of a target. It is of much smaller size than the bull's-eye, and is chiefly used in deciding ties and at a pool. (b) A shot striking the carton as, to make two bull's-eyes and a *carton*.

**cartonnage** (kär'ton-āj), *n*. [*F. < carton*, pasteboard: see cartoon.] Pasteboard, boards such as are used in bookbinding. Specifically, in *Egyptology*, a thin layer or coat of a material of the nature of paper pulp, applied over the body of the most costly mummies, painted over the face to represent the features of the dead, and otherwise ornamented elsewhere. The material was also used for mummy cases.

The cartonnage of Queen Ahmes Nofretari is impressed in parts with a reticulated hexagonal pattern.  
*Harper's Mag., LXV. 192*

**carton-pâte** (F. pron. kär-tōn'pāt'), *n*. [*F. pasteboard* see *cartonn* and *pâte*] Same as *carton-pierre*.

**carton-pierre** (F. pron. kär-tōn'piär'), *n*. [*F. lit. stone pasteboard*: see *cartonn* and *pier*] Statuary pasteboard; a kind of papier-maché, made of a mixture of paper-pulp, bole, chalk, and animal glue, in imitation of stone or bronze. It is well adapted for molding, and is largely used for statuary and architectural decorations.

**cartoon** (kär-tōn'), *n*. [*F. carton*, < It. *cartone* = *Sp. carton* = *Pg. cartão*, < ML. \**carto* (n-), pasteboard, a cartoon, aug. of *carta*, paper see *card*] 1. In art, a design of the same size as an intended decoration or pattern to be executed in fresco, mosaic, or tapestry, and transferred from the strong paper on which it is usually drawn either by cutting out the figure and outlining it on the surface to be decorated with a sharp point, or, in the case of a composition, by pricking, and pouncing with a bag of muslin filled with charcoal-dust. Colored cartoons intended to be woven in tapestry are cut in strips, placed under the web, and exactly copied by the weaver, the seven by Raphael purchased by Charles I. of England, are well known examples. 2. A picture, either a caricature or a symbolic composition, designed to advocate or attack some political or other idea of present interest or some prominent person: as, the *cartoons* of "Punch".

Sometimes written *carton*.

**cartoon** (kär-tōn'), *v. t*. [*< cartoon*, *n*] 1 In painting, to make a working design. See *cartoon*, *n*, 1.

The quality of finish in poetic execution is of two kinds. The first and highest is that where the work has been all mentally cartooned, as it were, beforehand.  
*W. Sharp, D. G. Rossetti, p. 410*

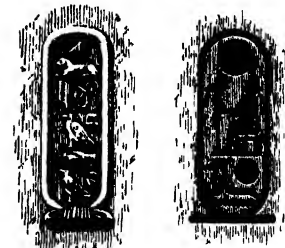
2 To caricature or ridicule by a cartoon, make the subject of a cartoon.

**cartoonist** (kär-tōn'ist), *n*. [*< cartoon* + *-ist*] An artist who draws cartoons.

The cartoonist first prepared his sketch on a small scale, then made his studies from nature.  
*Encyc Brit., IX. 774*

**cartouche**, **cartouch** (kar-tōsh'), *n*. [In first sense formerly written *cartrage*, now *cartridge*, *q v*, = *D. kartets* = *G. kartusche*, *kartatsche* = *Dan. karteske* = *Sw. kartusch*, < *F. cartouche*, formerly *cartouche*, *cartuche*, = *Sp. cartucho* = *Pg. cartuzo* = *Turk. kartuj* = *Ar. qartas* = *Hind. kartas*, < It. *cartocelo*, a cartridge, an angular roll of paper, aug. of *carta*, paper see *card*] 1. A roll or case of paper holding a charge for a firearm; a cartridge. — 2. A cartridge-box (which see). — 3. A case of wood bound about with marine, containing several iron balls of a pound each and about 400 musket-balls, to be fired from a cannon or howitzer. *Farrow, Mil. Encyc.* — 4. An oval or oblong figure on ancient Egyptian monuments and in papyri, containing groups of characters expressing the names or titles of royal personages and, rarely, of deities: a name given by Champollion. By extension it now commonly signifies both the inclosing ring and its contents. From a very early date, if not from the beginning, an Egyptian king at the moment of

coronation assumed, in addition to his family or personal name, an official, regal, or throne name, which took its place beside the former, generally preceding it, and thus gave occasion to a double cartouche. In imitation of the German *schilde* employed in a heraldic sense, the cartouche is in English sometimes styled a *shield* or *escutcheon*, or more often merely an oval.



Cartouche of Cleopatra

Cartouche of Ramesses II

Two names in an oblong inclosure called a *cartouche*.  
*S. Sharpe, Illust. Egypt.*

An elliptical curve or oval inclosing a name, always signified that the inclosed name was that of a king or queen, and Champollion gave it the name of *cartouche*, by which it is now called.

*H. N. Osborn, Ancient Egypt, p. 21*

5 A painted, engraved, or sculptured ornament of irregular or fantastic form, inclosing a plain central space used as a field for inscriptions, etc. Such ornaments were much used during the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries to decorate wall scutings and the title pages of books.

6. In *her.*, a name given in England to the oval escutcheon often seen in Italian heraldry, and generally considered to be peculiar to ecclesiastics. Italian escutcheons are often egg shaped, but the shield designated by the word *cartouche* has both ends equally curved, and therefore approximates to an ellipse.

**cartouset**, *n*. A variant of *cartouche*. *Bailey, 1731.*

**cartridge** (kär'trij), *n*. [Formerly *cartrage*, a corruption of *cartouche*, *q v*] A case of pasteboard, parchment, copper, tin, serge, or other material, holding the exact charge of gunpowder, in the case of big guns, and of powder and bullet or shot for other firearms. — **Blank cartridge**, a cartridge without ball or shot. — **Blasting cartridge**. See *blasting cartridge*. — **Center-fire cartridge**, a cartridge having the fulminate in an axial position instead of being about the periphery of the flanged capsule. Sometimes called *center primed cartridge*. — **Line cartridge**, a cartridge containing compressed lime, the expansion of which, when wet, causes it to burst. — **Seminal or spermatic cartridge**, in cephalopods. See *spermaphore*.



Center-fire Cartridge

A, metallic case of copper or brass; B, bullet; C, cannelures; D, cup; E, crimp; F, fulminate; G, two vents; H, powder.

compressed lime, the expansion of which, when wet, causes it to burst. — **Seminal or spermatic cartridge**, in cephalopods. See *spermaphore*.

**cartridge-bag** (kär'trij-bag), *n*. In *gun*, a bag, made of serge or some similar material, in which the charge of a cannon is contained.

**cartridge-belt** (kär'trij-belt), *n*. A belt worn about the waist or over the shoulder, having pockets or loops for cartridges.

**cartridge-block** (kär'trij-blok), *n*. A wooden block arranged to receive cartridges, and which can be secured to the gun in a convenient position for loading.

**cartridge-box** (kär'trij-boks), *n*. A portable case or box of leather, with cells for holding cartridges. Its use followed very closely on the introduction of the cartridge itself. It was certainly in use before 1677. *Planché*. — **Magazine cartridge-box**. See *magazine*.

**cartridge-capper** (kär'trij-kap'er), *n*. An implement used to place caps on center-fire cartridge-cases. It consists of a pivoted lever with a stud below, which presses the cap firmly into its seat.

**cartridge-case** (kär'trij-kās), *n*. 1 A cartridge-box. — 2 The tube in which the powder of a cartridge is contained. See *cartridge*.

**cartridge-gage** (kär'trij-gāj), *n*. 1 In *artillery*, a flat steel gage for verifying the dimensions of metallic ammunition for small arms. The gage is pierced with holes giving the maximum and minimum diameters of the head and body of the shell, and the diameters of the projectile, on the edges are cut profiles for verifying the length and form of the cartridge case and the thickness of the head, the length and form of the bullet, and the number and position of the cannelures. 2. A gun-metal ring of the required size, with a handle, on which is stamped the nature and size of the cartridge. They were of two kinds one for testing the diameter of the filled cartridge, the other for showing the length of the cartridge.

**cartridge-loader** (kär'trij-lō'dér), *n*. An apparatus for loading cartridge-shells.

**cartridge-paper** (kär'trij-pā'pér), *n*. A thick sort of paper originally manufactured for soldiers' cartridges, but extensively used in the arts, its rough surface being well adapted for



drawing and for other purposes, such as wall-paper

**cartridge-pouch** (kär'trij-pouch), *n*. A leather pouch lined with sheepskin with the wool on, formerly used by mounted soldiers to carry metallic cartridges. It was attached to the waist-belt.

**cartridge-primer** (kär'trij-pri'mér), *n*. The percussion-cap used in firing metallic cartridges, set in a recess in the head of the shell. See *cartridge*.

**car-truck** (kär'truk), *n*. The wheeled carriage which supports a railroad-car. In Europe the pedestals for the axle boxes are commonly attached to the body of the car. In the United States the car body is supported upon two independent trucks placed beneath it. Each of these may have two, but usually four, and occasionally six wheels fixed upon revolving axles, whose journal boxes vibrate vertically in pedestals secured to the framework of the truck. The bolsters or cross beam which directly supports the car body is in the middle of the truck work, and is suspended from it by equalizing bars and suspension straps, in such a way as to distribute the weight upon all the wheels and allow for the sway, or freedom of motion, essential to easy riding. Springs and brake mechanism are attached to the truck.

—Side bearings of a car-truck. See *bearing*.

**cart-saddle** (kürt'sad'l), *n*. The small saddle put upon the back of a draft-horse when harnessed.

**cart-saddle** (kürt'sad'l), *n*. t. [*ME cart-sadlen*, from the noun.] To harness, yoke.

Let cart saddle vr (omissible), vr cart he schal drawe. *Piers Plowman* (A), ll 164.

**cart-tail** (kürt'täl), *n*. The tail or back part of a cart.

If a poor Quaker was to be scourged at the cart tail, they waited in Bodham for orders from the metropolis. *Everett, Orations*, II 181.

**cartulary**, *n*, pl *cartularies*. [*ML cartularium* see *chartulary*] See *chartulary*.

The Duke of Devonshire will publish at his own expense the *cartularies* of Kurness Abbey. *Cartularies* were the official records of monasteries. *The American*, VIII 267.

**cartway** (kürt'wä), *n*. [*ME cartway*, *cart-way*, < *cart* + *way*.] A way along which carts or other wheeled vehicles may conveniently travel.

Where your woods are large, it is best to have a cart way along the middle of them. *Mortimer, Husbandry*.

**cartwright** (kürt'rit), *n*. [*ME cartwright* (spelled *kartwryght*), < *cart* + *wright*.] An artificer who makes carts.

**caruagat**, *n*. [Also misread and miswritten *caruagat*, but the *u* is prop a vowel see *carue*] Same as *caruagat*.

**caruca**, *caruca* (ka-rü'kä), *n*. [*ML*, a plow, *L caruca*, a four-wheeled carriage, < *carrus*, a car see *car*<sup>1</sup>. Cf *carue*.] In ancient village communities in England—(a) A plow. (b) A plow-team of oxen, yoked four abreast.

Information from the same source [Statistical Account of Scotland] also explains the use of the word *caruca* for plough. For the construction of the word involves not 4 yoke of oxen but 4 oxen yoked abreast, as are the horses in the *caruca* so often seen upon Roman coins. And the "statistical account" informs us that in some districts of Scotland in former times "the ploughs were drawn by 4 oxen or horses yoked abreast one trod constantly upon the tilled surface, another went in the furrow, and two upon the stubble, or white land. The driver walked backwards holding his cattle by halters, and taking care that each beast had its equal share in the draught."

Seebohm, Eng VII Community, p 68.

**caruagat**, *caruagat* (kär'ü-kä), *n*. [*ML caruagum* (for *\*caruaticum*), also *carruagum* (after *OF carruage*), < *carruca*, a plow see *caruca*.] 1 The act of plowing—2. A former tax on land or landholders, fixed at a specified sum on each carucate, or about 100 acres of land. It succeeded the Danegeld (which see).

The other remarkable matter of the year 1198 is the imposition of a *caruagat*—a tax of five shillings on each carucate or hundred acres of land.

Stubbs, Const Hist, § 160.

Also formerly *caruagat*.

**carucate**, *carucate* (kär'ü-kät), *n*. [*ML carucata*, *caruacata*, < *caruica*, a plow see *caruca*.] Formerly, as much land as could be cultivated by one caruca usually about 100 acres, but the quantity varied according to the nature of the soil and the practice of husbandry in different districts. Also *carue*.

A trace at least of the original reason of the varying contents and relations of the hide and virgate is to be

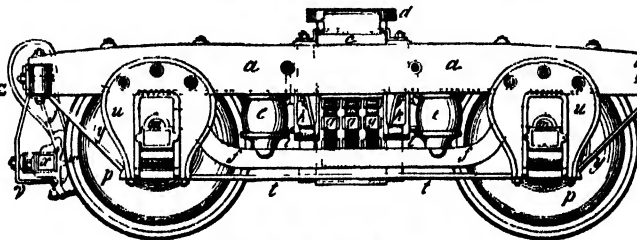
found in the Hundred Rolls, as, indeed, almost everywhere else, in the use of another word in the place of hide, when, instead of the anciently assessed hideage of a manor, its more modern actual taxable value is examined into and expressed. This new word is *carucate*—the land of a plough or plough team.

Seebohm, Eng VII Community, p 40.

**carue** (kär'ü), *n*. [Later misread and miswritten *carue*, < *ME carue*, < *OF carue*, *caruee*, < *ML carucata*, *carrucata*, a certain portion of land see *carucate*.] A carucate (which see).

And a Carue of Land, Carucata terre, or a Hide of Land, Hida terre (which is all one), is not of any certain content, but as much as a Plough can plough in a Year, and there with agrees Lambard verbo Hyde. And a Carue of Land may contain an House, Wood, Meadow, and Pasture, because by them the Ploughman and the Beasts of the Plough are maintained.

Anthony Lowe's Case (1610), 9 Coke, 123, 124.



Side Elevation and Section of Passenger-car Truck

a longitudinal timber of frame, b transverse timbers, c swinging bolster, d center casting, e gun springs, f equalizing bar, g elliptic springs, h suspension bar, i yokes, j swing bars, k hangers, m upper boxes of the axle, n wheels, o tension bar, or tie, p, q, and v, safety stirrups, r brace rods, s, u pedestals, w brake shoe, x, brake bar, y, z, diagonal brace rods for the pedestals, z, relieving springs.

And it was agreed that common way be appendant to a Carue of Land, and so a Carue of Land consists of Land, Meadow, and Pasture, as it appears by Tiringham's case, 4 Coke, 57 b.

**Carum** (kä'rum), *n*. [*NL.*, < *Gr. káron*, caraway see *caraway*.] A considerable genus of plants, natural order *Umbelliferae*. The species are glabrous herbs with perennial fusiform edible roots, pinnate or more divided leaves, and white or yellow flowers. *C. Carui* is the caraway plant, the fruit of which is the so-called caraway seed. (See *caraway*.) Three species are found in the United States west of the Rocky Mountains, the tuberous roots of which are an important article of food to the Indians.

**caruncle** (kär'ung-kl), *n*. [Also *caruncula*, = *Sp. caruncula* = *It caruncola* = *It caruncola*, < *L caruncula*, a caruncle, dim of *caro*, flesh see *carne*.] 1 A small fleshy excrescence, either natural or morbid. Specifically—2 In *ornith*, a fleshy excrescence on the head of a bird, as the comb or one of the wattles of a hen.

It is especially important that the fresh colors of the (bird's) bill, cere, gums, eyes, and feet, or *caruncles*, or bare skin, if there be any, should be noted, as the colors of these parts all change after the preparation of a specimen.

C. F. Hall, Polar Exp., 1876, p 684.

3 In *bot.*, a protuberance surrounding the hilum of a seed. Strictly, it is an outgrowth of the micropyle, or external orifice of the ovule.

4 In *entom*, a naked, more or less rounded, fleshy elevation of the surface, especially on the body of a caterpillar or other insect-larva—*Lacrymal caruncle*, a small, reddish, fleshy papilla at the inner canthus of the eye, filling the lacus lacrymalis, consisting of a cluster of follicles like the Melbomian and covered with mucous membrane. See cut under *eye*.

**caruncula** (ka-rung'kü-lä), *n*, pl *carunculae* (-lä). [*L*] Same as *caruncle*. *Carunculae myrtiformes*, the slight elevations on the margin of the vaginal orifice, the remains of the hymen—*Caruncula mammillaris*, a small low eminence of gray matter between the external and internal roots of the olfactory nerve or tract. Also called *tuber of factorum* or *olfactory tubercle*—*Caruncula sublingualis*, a small papilla under the tongue, on either side of the frenum, on which Wharton's duct opens. Also called *caruncula salivaria*.

**caruncular** (ka-rung'kü-lär), *a*. [= *Sp caruncular*, < *L caruncula* see *caruncle*.] Pertaining to or having the form of a caruncle.

**carunculate**, *carunculated* (ka-rung'kü-lät, -lä-ted), *a*. [= *Sp. carunculado*, < *L carun-*

*cula* see *caruncle*.] Having a fleshy excrescence or soft fleshy protuberance; *caruncular*.

**carunculatus** (ka-rung'kü-lus), *a*. [= *Sp. It carunculoso*, < *L. caruncula*: see *caruncle*.] *Caruncular*, *carunculate*.

**carus** (kä'rus), *n*. [*NL.* (> *F. Pg. carus*), < *Gr. kapos*, heavy sleep, torpor, stupor.] In *pathol*, complete insensibility, which no stimulus can remove; the last degree of coma.

**caruto** (ka-rü'tö), *n*. [South Amer. name of the plant.] A beautiful dye of a bluish-black color, obtained from the fruit of *Genipa Americana*, of the natural order *Rubiaceae*, a shrub of the West Indies and Guiana.

**carvacrol** (kär'va-krol), *n*. [*carvy* (*F. Sp. It carvi*), caraway, + *L acer* (*acr-*), sharp, + *-ol*.] A viscid oily substance, of a very disagreeable odor and strong taste, made from oil of caraway. In medicine it has been found serviceable in relieving toothache.

**carvaget** (kär'väs), *n*. See *caruagat*.

**carval** (kär'val), *n*. [Manx, = *E caroll*, q v.] A song, carol, or ballad, especially one on a sacred subject, among the peasantry of the Isle of Man. Also *carvel*.

The Manx have a literature—a native vernacular Gaelic literature. This literature consists of ballads on sacred subjects, which are called *carvals*. It was formerly the custom in the Isle of Man for the young people who thought themselves endowed with the poetic gift to compose carols some time before Christmas, and to recite them in the parish churches. Those pieces which were approved of by the clergy were subsequently chanted by their authors through their immediate neighbourhoods, both before and after the holy festival. Many of these songs have been handed down by writing to the present time. The *carvals* are preserved in uncouth looking, smoke-stained volumes, in low farm houses and cottages situated in mountain gills and glens.

Quoted in *Intro to Kelly's Manx Grammar*, (Mar, p xiv).

**carvel** (kärv), *v*; pret and pp *carved*, old and poetical pp *carven*, ppr *carving*. [Early mod. E also *carve*, < *ME kerven* (pret sing. *carf*, *karf*), < *AS ceorfan* (pret. *cearf*, pl *corfun*, pp *corfen*), *carve*, cut, = *OFries kerva* = *D kerven*, cut, = *OHG \*kerban* (not recorded), MHG *G. kerben*, notch, indent, = *Icel kyrfa* = *Sw karfa*, cut, = *Dan karve*, cut; prob = *Gr γράφειν*, write, orig scratch see *graphic*. *Carve* is the older word for 'cut'; in the general sense it is now displaced by *cut*.] 1. *trans* 1 To cut with an edged tool or sharp instrument. [Obsolete or archaic.]

As a colour in clay *carves* the forges (furrows). *Alliterative Poems* (E. E. S.), ll 1547.

Or they will buy his sheeps out of the rote, Or they will *carven* the shepherds throte. *Spenser*, *Shep Cal*, September.

My good blade *carves* the casques of men. *Tennyson*, *Sir Galahad*.

Specifically—2. To cut into pieces or slices, as meat at table, divide by cutting, or, figuratively, by parceling out. as, to *carve* a fowl; to *carve* up an estate.

He had been a keeper of his flocks, both from the violence of robbers and his own soldiers, who could easily have *carved* themselves their own food. *South*.

3 To cut (some solid material) in order to produce the representation of an object or a design, fashion by cutting. as, to *carve* a block of marble into a statue.

*Carved* with figures strange and sweet, All made out of the carver's brain. *Coleridge*, *Christabel*, l.

4. To produce by cutting; form by cutting or hewing, grave or engrave; sculpture. as, to *carve* an image, to *carve* a design in boxwood.

We *carved* not a line, we raised not a stone, But we left him alone with his glory. *Wolfe*, *Burial of Sir J. Moore*.

The names he loved to hear Have been *carved* for many a year (on the tomb).

O. W. Holmes, *The Last Leaf*.

5. To decorate by carving, produce cut or sculptured designs upon— as, to *carve* a capital; to *carve* a cherry-stone.

The Stone that made the Canopy was five yards and three quarters square, and *carved* round with a handsome Cornish.

*Maundrell*, *Aleppo to Jerusalem*, p 21.

The *carven* cedarn doors. *Tennyson*, *Arabian Nights*.

Amid the *carven* gray stone work of the cathedral. *Lathrop*, *Spanish Vistas*, p. 8.

6. To mark as with carving.

A million wrinkles carved his skin.

Tennyson, *Palace of Art*.

**To carve out.** (a) To make or form by carving or parceling, cut out as, to carve out a smaller estate from a larger one.

With his brandish'd steel

Carve'd out his passage *Shak., Macbeth, I, 3*

The bright share carved out the furrow clean

*William Morris, Earthly Paradise, II, 202.*

(b) Figuratively, to achieve by exertion or skill as, to carve out a career for one's self

**II. intrans.** 1. To exercise the trade of a carver; engrave or cut figures — 2. To cut up meat. as, to carve for all the guests.

And carv before his fader at the table

*Chaucer, Gen. Prolog. to C. T., I, 100*

**To carve for one's self,** to do as one pleases, act independently

Those up the river have carved largely for themselves, which they will after repent, when they see what helps they have deprived themselves of

*Winthrop, Hist. New England, I, 460*

**carve<sup>2</sup>** (kär'v), *v t*, pret and pp *carved*, ppr *carving*. [E dial; origin obscure.] To grow sour; curdle said of cream. *Grose, Halliwell* [Cheshire, Eng.]

**carve<sup>3</sup>**, *n*. See *carvo*

**carvel<sup>1</sup>** (kär'vel), *n*. [Contr of *caravel*, *q v*.] 1. See *caravel* — 2. A jelly-fish

The carvel is a sea-fome, floating upon the surface of the ocean, of a globous form

*Sir T. Herbert, Travels in Africa, p. 26.*

**3** A basket; also, a chicken-coop [Prov Eng.]

**carvel<sup>2</sup>** (kär'vel), *n*. See *carval*

**carvel-built** (kär'vel-bilt), *a*. Built with the planks all flush and not overlapping said of a ship or boat

**carvel-joint** (kär'vel-joint), *n*. A flush joint, specifically, one between the planks or plates of a ship or boat

**carvel-work** (kär'vel-wèrk), *n*. In *ship-building*, the putting together of the planking or plates with flush joints, as distinguished from *clinker-work*

**carven<sup>1</sup>** (kär'vn), *Old and poetical past participle of carve.*

**carven<sup>2</sup>**, *v t* [Spenser's imitation of ME *ker-*

*ven*, inf, carve see *carvel*] To out, carve

**carvene** (kär'ven), *n*. [*carvy* (F, etc, *carvi*), caraway, + *-ene*] An almost tasteless and odorless liquid (C<sub>10</sub>H<sub>18</sub>) found in oil of caraway.

**carver** (kär'ver), *n*. [*ME kerver*, < *kerven*, carve. see *carvel*] 1. One who carves. (a) One who cuts up meat into portions for the table (b) One who cuts ivory, wood, or the like in a decorative way, a sculptor

The master painters and the carvers came

*Dryden*

(c) Figuratively, one who makes, shapes, or molds, in any sense

Be his own carver, and cut out his way

To find out right with wrong

*Shak., Rich II, II, 3*

**2.** A large table-knife used for carving meat

**carving** (kär'ving), *n*. [*ME kerving*, verbal *n*. of *kerven*, carve. see *carvel*] 1. The act or art of carving. Specifically — 2. A branch of sculpture consisting of work of decorative character rather than statuary or monumental relief. — 3. A device or figure carved; a design produced by carving as, a tomb ornamented with carvings

The lids are ivy, grapes in clusters lurk  
Beneath the carving of the curious work

*Dryden, tr of Virgil's Eclogues, III, 59*

**4.** In coal-mining, nearly the same as *cutting* (which see) [Leicestershire, Eng.] — *Carving-chisel*. See *chisel*

**carving-fork** (kär'ving-fòrk), *n*. A large fork used to hold meat while it is being carved, and generally provided with a guard to prevent cutting the hand if the knife slips.

**carving-knife** (kär'ving-nif), *n*. A large knife used for carving meat at table.

**carving-lathe** (kär'ving-läth), *n*. A lathe adapted for the grooving, channeling, and ornamenting of columns, balusters, legs of tables, etc.

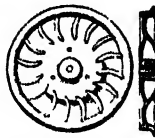
**carvist** (kär'vist), *n*. [Etym. unknown; hardly "a corruption of *carry-jat*" (from being carried on the hand), as usually guessed] In *falconry*, a young hawk.

**carvol** (kär'vol), *n*. [*carvy* (F, etc, *carvi*), caraway, + *-ol*.] A liquid (C<sub>10</sub>H<sub>14</sub>O) of pleasant odor contained in oil of caraway

**carvy** (kär'vi), *n*. [*F. carvi*, caraway see *caraway*.] Caraway. [Scotch and prov Eng.]

**car-wheel** (kär'hwél), *n*. A wheel of a car, especially of a railroad-car. In railroad-cars the wheel

has a conical tread and a flange projecting beyond the tread at its inner edge, to prevent derailment. The coning of the tread or rim gives a greater diameter on the inner or flange side than at the outer edge, and is designed to counteract in part any tendency of the wheel to leave the rail — *Paper car-wheel*, a car wheel with a steel tire and a web of compressed paper between plates which are bolted to the hub and the tire. *E. H. Knight*



Washburn Car-wheel  
in elevation and dia-  
meter section

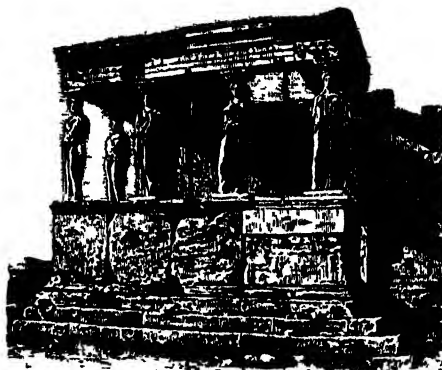
**carwhichett** (kär'hwich-et), *n*

Same as *carwhitchet*

**Carya** (kär'i-ä), *n*. [NL, < Gr *κάρυα*, the walnut-tree, < *καρυα*, *prop. καρυα* *βασιλικά* or *περακά*, royal (i. e., Persian) or Persian nuts (cf. *E. peach*), ult. < (i. *τεραικον*), pl of *καρυα*, a nut (of any kind), prob akin to *κίρα*, horn, *E. horn*, etc.] A genus of North American trees, natural order *Juglandaceae*, confined to the region east of the Rocky Mountains. There are 8 species, including the pecan (*C. alba*), the shellbark hickory (*C. alba*), and other hickories. The wood is in general heavy, hard, strong and tough, and is extensively used as fuel and in the manufacture of agricultural implements, carriages, handles of tools, hoops, etc. The bark yields a yellow dye.

**caryatic** (kar-i-at'ik), *a*. [*C. Caryates*, Caryans, in architectural sense, < *L. Caryatides* see *caryatid*] Pertaining to the Caryans (in this sense with a capital) or to caryatids as, "Persian and Caryatic figures," *R. Stuart* — **Caryatic order**, in *arch*, an order in which the entablature is supported by female figures instead of columns

**caryatid** (kar-i-at'id), *n* and *a*. [= *F. caryatide*, *caryatide* = *Sp. caryatide* = *Pg. It. caryatide*, < *L. pl. Caryatides*, < Gr. *καρυάτιδες*, caryatids (cf. *καρυάτις*, the priestesses of Artemis at Caryae, pl of *καρυάτις*, a name of Artemis), lit. 'women of Caryae,' < *καρυα*, Caryae, a place in Laconia, Greece, with a famous temple of Artemis ('*Atlantes, canephores*, 2, and *telamon*')] *I. n*, pl *caryatides*, caryatides (-idz, -i-déz). In *arch*, *n*, figure of a woman dressed in long robes, serving as a column to support an entablature or to fill any other office of a column. Vitruvius relates that the city of Caryae sided with the Persians after the



Caryatids  
Porch of the Erechtheum at Athens

battle of Thermopylae, and that it was on this account sacked by the other Greeks, who took the women captive, and to perpetuate this event erected trophies in which figures of women dressed in the Caryatic manner were used to support entablatures. This story is probably imaginary, but no doubt the name and perhaps the idea of the caryatids were derived from Caryae

Two great statues, Art  
And Science, Caryatide, lifted up  
A weight of emblem. Tennyson, *Princess*, iv

**II. a.** Pertaining to or of the form of a caryatid, caryatic

**caryatidean** (kar'i-at-i-dé'an), *a*. [*C. caryatid* + *-ean*] Supported by caryatids

This Caryatidean portico [of the Erechtheum] displays very clearly the arrangement of the ceiling

*Encyc. Brit., II, 408.*

**caryatides**, *n*. Latin plural of *caryatid*

**caryin**, *caryine* (kar'i-in), *n*. [*C. carya* + *-in*, *-ine*] A crystalline principle found in the bark of *Carya tomentosa* (the mockernut or whiteheart hickory), believed to be identical with quercetin

**caryinite** (ka-ri'i-nit), *n*. [*C. caryin* + *-ite*] An arseniate of lead, manganese, and calcium, occurring massive, of a brown color, at the lead-mines of Långban, Sweden

**Caryoborus** (kar-i-ób'ò-rus), *n*. [NL, < Gr. *κάρυον*, nut, + *βορέας*, eating] A genus of rhynchophorous coleopters or weevils, of the family *Bruchidae*, differing from *Bruchus* by having the fore coxae separated by the prosternum. *C.*

*arthriticus* is a species of the southern United States, infesting the palmetto

**Caryobranchia** (kar'i-ò-brang'ki-ä), *n*. pl. [NL, < Gr. *κάρυον*, a nut (nucleus), + *βράγχια*, gills] An order of gastropods proposed as a substitute for *Nucleobranchiata* (which see) same as *Heteropoda* *Menke, 1828, Swainson, 1839*

**Caryocar** (ka-ri'ò-kär), *n*. [NL, < Gr. *κάρυον*, a nut (see *Carya*), + *κάρα*, head, the globose fruit is often as large as a child's head] A genus of plants, natural order *Ternstroemiaceae*, consisting of 8 species of lofty trees, natives of tropical America. They produce good timber, and their fruits contain 3 or 4 large kidney-shaped seeds in closed in an extremely hard woody shell, reddish brown in color and covered with roundish protuberances. They are called *square-nuts* or *butter-nuts*, have a pleasant nutty flavor, and yield a bland oil. The chief source of these nuts is *C. nucifera*, a tree frequently reaching the height of 100 feet, common in the forests of British Guiana, particularly on the banks of the rivers Essequibo and Berbice. Its flowers are large and of a deep purplish red color

**caryocinesis** (kar'i-ò-si-néz'sis), *n*. [NL, < Gr. *κάρυον*, a nut (nucleus), + *κίνησις*, movement, change see *kinema*] In *embryol.* the series of active changes taking place in the nucleus of a living cell in the process of division. Also written *karyokinesis*

**Caryophyllaceae** (kar'i-ò-fil-lé'sò-è), *n*. pl. [NL, < *Caryophyllus* + *-aceae*] A natural order of polypetalous plants, the pink tribe, including over 800 species of bland herbs, distributed all over the globe, with stems generally swollen at the nodes, and opposite leaves, the bases of which are frequently united. The flowers are regular, and the numerous stamens are attached to a central placenta. The greater number of the species are inconspicuous weeds, like chickweed, spurrey, sandwort, etc., but many are found as favorite plants in gardens, as the pink, carnation, sweet william, etc. The largest genera are *Dianthus*, *Silene*, *Lycnitis*, and *Arnanaria*. See cut below

**caryophyllaceous** (kar'i-ò-fil-lé'shi-us), *a*. [*C. Caryophyllaceae*] Pertaining to the *Caryophyllaceae* especially applied to flowers having five petals with long claws in a tubular calyx. Also *caryophyllous*, *caryophylleous*



(Caryophyllaceous Flower  
(*Dianthus*))

**Caryophyllaeidae** (kar'i-ò-fil-lé-i-dé), *n*. pl. [NL, < *Caryophyllaceae* + *-idae*] A family of cestode plathyhelminths, or tapeworms, characterized by having only one proglottis, the body elongated and unsegmented, the head-armature weak, consisting of a lobed fringe without hooks, and eight sinuous longitudinal canals of the excretory system

**Caryophyllaeus** (kar'i-ò-fil-lé'us), *n*. [NL, (Gmelin, 1790), < *Caryophyllus*, *q v*] A genus of *Cestodea*, or tapeworms, the species of which are endoparasitic in cyprinoid fishes. It represents the simplest cestoid form, resembling a trematode in structure, having no trace of alimentary canal, but being furnished with a single set of hermaphrodite reproductive organs and a water vascular system, the body is elongated, dilated, and lobate at one end, like a clove, whence the name. It is the typical genus of the family *Caryophyllaeidae*. *C. mutabilis* is found in the intestine of cyprinoid fishes. Originally *Caryophyllus*

**caryophylleous** (kar'i-ò-fil'è-us), *a*. Same as *caryophyllaceous*

**caryophyllin**, **caryophylline** (kar'i-ò-fil'in), *n*. [*C. Caryophyllus* + *-in*, *-ine*] A crystalline substance obtained from cloves by treating them with alcohol

**caryophylloid** (kar'i-ò-fil'oid), *n*. [*C. Caryophyllus* + *-oid*] In *bot*, having the form of the *Caryophyllus*, clove-shaped

**caryophyllous** (kar'i-ò-fil'us), *a*. Same as *caryophyllaceous*

**Caryophyllus** (kar'i-ò-fil'us), *n*. [NL, < Gr. *καρυόφυλλον*, the clove-tree, lit. 'nut-leaf,' < *κάρυον*, a nut, + *φύλλον* = *L. folium*, a leaf. Hence ult. from the Gr. *καρυόφυλλον*, *E. gill-flower*, *q v*] 1. Among early botanists, the name of two genera, one furnishing the clove of commerce, the other including the clove-pink, *Dianthus*, from the similarity of odors. It was retained by Linnæus only for the former, and this is now referred to the genus *Eugenia*. — 2. In *zool*. (a) Same as *Caryophyllaeus*, of which it is the original form. (b) A genus of crinoids synonymous with *Eugeneacrinus* *Scheuchzer*. Also *Caryophyllites*. *Knorr*

**caryopsis** (kar-i-op'sis), *n*. [NL (> *F. caryopse*), < Gr. *κάρυον*, a nut, + *ὄψις*, appearance, < *√\*ōp*, see. see *optic*] In *bot*, a small, one-seeded,

dry, indehiscent fruit, in which the thin seed-coat is adherent throughout to the very thin pericarp, as in wheat and all other cereal grains. Also spelled *cariopsis*.

**Caryota** (kar-i-ō'tā), *n* [NL (L, in Gr sense) (> F. *caryota*), < (H) *καρυώτης* *καρυώτης*, a palm with walnut-like fruit, lit nut-like palm *καρυώτης*, nut-like, < *καρυον*, a nut, walnut, *καρυώτης*, palm see *phoenix*] A genus of large palms, natives of India and the Malay archipelago, with bipinnate leaves and wedge-shaped leaflets, strongly toothed at the extremity. The best known species, *C. urens* called the *bastard sugar*, is a native of India, and is of great value. By severing the ends of the succulent flowering stems a sweet sap is obtained, which is either boiled down into syrup and sugar or made by fermentation into toddy which yields arrack by distillation. The soft pith abounds in sugar like farina, which is made into bread or eaten as gruel. The outer part of the stem is hard strong, and durable, and is much used for building and for agricultural implements, and the sheaths of the leaves yield a very strong fiber known as *kutut fiber*, which is said to be indestructible.

**case**, *n* A Middle English form of *casel*.  
**casā** (kā'sā), *n* [L, a cottage, hut, cabin, shed, ML also a house in general (> It Sp Pg *casā*, a house, = (NL) if < L neut \**casum*) F *chez*, in prep *chez*, abbr of *en chez*, = OSp *en cas* = It *in casa* or *a casa*, in the house (of), at (my, his, etc.) house, with), prob akin to *castrum*, a castle, fort, pl a camp (see *castrum*, *chastel*), and to *casus*, a helmet, orig a cover or shelter, cf Skt *śchad*, cover, cover over. Hence ult *casale*, *cassock*, *casula*, *chasuble*, etc.] A house.

**ca. sa.** In law, the usual abbreviation of *capas ad satisfaciendum*. See *capas*.  
**casal** (kā'sal), *a* [(> *casel*, & + -al)] In gram, of or belonging to case [Rare]

The *casal* termination of the Saxon possessive is *es* or *as*, as appears in such phrases as 'Godes sligt, 'kinges crown' M. McCulloch

**casale**, *n* [(> It *casale*, a hamlet, village, formerly also a farm-house, manor-house, dairy, = Sp Pg *casal*, a farm-house, < ML *casale*, also *casali*, a farm-house, villa, hamlet, village, < L *casā*, a house] A hamlet, a village.

And Saturday in ye mornynge we lundlyd the re and wente to suche casales as we founde and it flowered vs  
Syr R. Gynlforde, *Pygmymage*, p. 56

**casarca** (ka-sar'ka), *n* [NL, < Russ *чачарка*, the sea-swallow] A name, specific or generic (in this case with a capital), of the ruddy shel-drake, *Anas casarca* or *Casarca rutula*, a bird of the family *Anatidae* and subfamily *Anatinae*, inhabiting Europe, Asia, and Africa. As a generic term it includes several other species, as *C. tadornoides*, *C. variegata*, etc.

**casava**, **casave** (ka-sa'vā, -vā), *n* See *cassava*.  
**casaldit**, *n* [Late ME, also *casualde*, origin uncertain] A term of contempt. *York Plays*.

**casban** (kas'ban), *n* A cotton fabric similar to jacquet, but stouter, sometimes having a glossy surface like satin, and used chiefly for linings.

**cascabel** (kas'ka-bel), *n* [Sp, a little bell, the button at the breech of a cannon, also *cascabilla*, = Pg Pr *cascabel*, origin uncertain] That part of a cannon which is behind the base-ring, including the base and knob.

**cascade** (kas-kād'), *n* [(> F *cascade* = Sp *cascada* = Pg *cascata*, < It *cascata*, a waterfall, < *cascare*, fall, appar associated in thought with L *cadere*, pp *casus*, fall, but prob (like Sp *casar*, break in pieces, beat, strike, = Pg *casar*, strike) an extension of L *casare*, *casare*, variant of *quassare*, shake, shatter, shiver, freq of *quere*, pp *quassum*, shake see *quash*, *concuss*, *discuss*, etc. Cf *cascado*, *cascarilla*, *cask*, *casque*, etc.] 1 A fall or flowing of water over a precipice or steep rocky declivity in a river or other stream, a waterfall, whether natural or artificial, but smaller than a cataract.

The river Tevereone throws itself down a precipice, and falls by several cascades from one rock to another  
Addison, *Travels in Italy*

2 In *elct*, a peculiar arrangement of Leyden jars in which the outer coating of the first jar which receives the charge is connected to the inner coating of the second, and so on — 3 A trimming of lace or other soft material, folded in a zigzag fashion so as to make a broken or irregular band, as down the front of a gown. *Dut of Needlework* — 4 The falling water in the constellation Aquarius. See *Aquarius*. — **Charged or discharged in cascade** See *battery*, 8 = Syn 1. *Cascade*, *Cataract* A cataract is greater than a cascade, but may not be so steep, one descent of water may be by several cascades, as in the quotation above from Addison. The distinguishing marks of a cataract are volume of water and rapidity of descent.

**cascade** (kas-kād'), *v. i.*; pret. and pp. *cascaded*, ppr. *cascading* [(> *cascade*, &] To form cascades; fall in cascades.

In the middle of a large octagon piece of water stands an obelisk of near seventy feet, for a Jet d'Eau to cascade from the top of it. *Defoe*, *Tour thro' Great Britain*, II 218

The town [of Subiaco] is built on a kind of cone rising from the midst of a valley, with a superb mountain horizon around it, and the green Anio cascading at its feet  
Lowell, *Fireside Travels*, p. 271

**cascade** (kas-kād'), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *cascaded*, ppr. *cascading* [Appar a perverted use of *cascade*. Cf E dial. *cast*, vomit] To vomit. [Colloq.]

**cascalho** (kas-kal'yō), *n* [Pg (= Sp *cascajo*), pebbles, gravel, < *cascar*, strike, Sp break in pieces, shatter: see *cascade*, *n*, and *cascarilla*, and as to meaning cf. *brash*, *breccia*, *debris*.] Gravel, coarse or fine, mixed with more or less sand; detrital material in general; the material in which Brazilian diamonds are found, as also gold to some extent.

**cascan**, **cascane** (kas-kun', -kân'), *n* [F *cas-can*] In fort, a hole or cavity, resembling a well, made near a rampart, from which an underground gallery extends, or which serves to give vent to an enemy's mine and diminish its destructive effect.

**cascara amarga, sagrada.** See *bark*.

**cascarilla** (kas-ka-ril'ā), *n* [= F *cascarilla*, < Sp *cascarilla* (= Pg *cascarilla* = It *cascari*, *cascari*), dim of *casara*, bark, rind, peel, husk (cf *casca*, husks, bark, *casco*, a skull, shard, helmet, cask, etc., > E *cas*), < *casar*, break, burst open see *cascade*, *n*, and *cask*, &] The aromatic bitter bark of *Croton Eluteria*, a West Indian shrub or small tree of the natural order *Euphorbiaceae*, and a native of the Bahama islands. It occurs in small thin fragments and brittle rolls like



Cascarilla plant (*Croton Eluteria*)  
a, male flower; b, female flower; c, fruit

quills, and is used in medicine for its mild stimulating, tonic properties. Also called *Eluteria* or *sweetwood bark*.

**cascarillin, cascarilline** (kas-ka-ril'in), *n*. [(> *cascarilla* + -in, -ine] A white, crystalline, odorless, bitter substance (C<sub>12</sub>H<sub>18</sub>O<sub>4</sub>) obtained from *cascarilla*.

**caschrom** (kas'krom), *n* [Also improp written *gascrom*, Gael *caschrom*, < *cas*, a foot, leg, shaft, haft, handle, + *cròm*, crooked see *croule*] A long pick with a cross-handle and projecting foot-piece, a foot-pick used in the Scottish Highlands for digging in stony ground where no other instrument can be introduced.

**casco** (kas'kō), *n* [Pg, prop. the keel or bottom of a ship, = Sp *casco*, the hull of a ship, same as Pg Sp It *casco*, helmet, casque, cask see *cask*, *casque*] A bout of the Philippines, used



Casco of Manila

chiefly on the river at Manila, almost rectangular in form, very flat and very durable, and much used for conveying cargoes to and from ships.

**case** (kās), *n* [(> ME *cas*, *caas*, *case*, < OF *cas*, F *cas* = Pr *cas* = Pg Sp It *caso*, circumstance, event, hap, chance, < L *casus* (*casu*-), a falling, change, event, accident, misfortune, < *cadere*, pp *casus*, full (> also *cadent*, *cadence*, *chance*, *accident*, etc.) see *cadent*] 1 Literally, that which happens or befalls. (a) Hap, contingency, event, chance.

Than he tolde hem alle worde for worde how the case was be-fallen  
Merrin (E. E. T. S.), III. 500

Wisdom behouth to lets go and passe  
Which that men now noight amend in no case  
Rom of Partenay (E. E. T. S.), I. 6223

(b) State, condition, state of circumstances  
Cumforteth him in his case, couseth not his goodes.  
Piers Plowman (A), VII. 52

Like Angels life was then mens happy case  
Spenser, F. Q., II. vii. 16.

Tub I come to have thee walk  
Ovid No, good Tibullus, I'm not now in case  
B. Jonson, *Poetaster*, I. 1

They lay, therefore, all day on Saturday in lamentable case, as before  
Bunyan, *Pilgrim's Progress*, p. 177

2. A particular determination of events or circumstances, a special state of things coming under a general description or rule.

The ceremonies attendant upon death and burial are nearly the same in the cases of men and women  
E. W. Lane, *Modern Egyptians*, II. 286.

3 In *med*, an instance of disease under or requiring medical treatment, or the series of occurrences or symptoms which characterize it as, the doctor has many cases of fever in hand, the patient explained his case — 4. A state of things involving a question for discussion or decision.

Tell hym how the case stant all as it is  
Merrin (E. E. T. S.), III. 491

Acres I don't choose to mention names, but look on me as on a very ill used gentleman  
Sir Luc Pray, what is the case?

Sheridan, *The Rivals*, III. 4

The plainest case in many words entangling J. Baillie

Specifically — 5 In *law* (a) A cause or suit in court, any instance of litigation, as, the case was tried at the last term. In this sense case is nearly synonymous with *cause*, which is the more technical term. Case includes special proceedings, as well as actions at law, suits in equity, and criminal prosecutions, and it implies not only a controversy, but also legal proceedings. More loosely, however, it is used for cause of action, as, he has a good case.

This false Juge sat in his Consistorie,  
And gaf his doomes upon sondry cas  
Chaucer, *Doctor's Tale*, I. 163.

For a composition or wrangle out some broken Title,  
or break the necks of the Case with a Prohibition  
Purchas, *Pilgrimage*, p. 133

(b) The state of facts or the presentation of evidence on which a party to litigation relies for his success, whether as plaintiff or defendant, as, in cross-examining plaintiff's witness, defendant has no right to go beyond the limits of the direct examination, for such inquiries are part of his own case. (c) Under American procedure, a document prepared by the appellant on an appeal, containing the evidence, or the substance of it, and the proceedings on the trial in the court below. It is intended to enable the appellate court to review the evidence and the facts as well as to pass upon alleged errors of law, and in this differs from a *bill of exceptions*, which presents only alleged errors of law. Called specifically *case on appeal*.

6 In *gram*, in many languages, one of the forms having different offices in the sentence which together make up the inflection of a noun, as, the *nominative case*, that of the subject of the verb, as *he, dominus* (Latin); the *accusative* or *objective case*, as *him, dominum*, the *genitive* or *possessive case*, as *his* (John's), *domini*. These are the only cases in modern English, and the objective is not distinguished in form from the nominative except in a few pronouns. In addition to the three cases found in English, Greek and German have a dative, Latin has a dative, an ablative, and a vocative, and Sanskrit further an instrumental and a locative. The French has lost all case distinction in nouns. Some languages, as the Finnish and Hungarian, have many more cases, even fifteen or twenty. All the cases but the nominative are called *oblique cases*.

7. A person who is peculiar or remarkable in any respect, as, a queer case, a hard case sometimes used without qualification, as, he is a case [Colloq.]

"Well, the General can tell you," says the hunter, glancing at that individual, "what a terrible hard case I've been!"  
W. M. Baker, *New Timothy*, p. 114.

8. In *logic*, a proposition stating a fact coming under a general rule, a subsumption. — **Action on the case**, in *law*, a general form of action (the phrase being originally equivalent to *action on the circumstances*) adopted to enlarge the legal remedies at a time when forms of action existed for trespasses with violence and for debts resting in bond, but no form had been provided for wrongs without violence, such as negligence, or oral or implied promise. It became the most widely used of all common law forms, and equally applicable to consequential injury to the real or personal property and to the personal character of the party by whom it was brought. — **Amistad case**, a noted case in the courts of the United States, in which Spaniards claimed as their slaves negroes who had been kidnapped in Africa, and who while



being carried to Cuba (in 1839) rose against their captors, took possession of the vessel, and after changing her course were taken by a United States vessel off the American coast. The courts held that they were free, and not pirates or robbers — **Bankers' case**, or **case of the bankers**, the petition of Hornblow and others to the barons of the exchequer in 1691 (14 How St. Tr. 1) for the payment of certain annuities granted by Charles II to repay money originally loaned to him on the security of the revenues. On appeal, the House of Lords decided that the grant was binding upon his successor, and continued a charge upon the revenue — **Bates' case**, an English prosecution (1606) of a merchant, in which the claim of James I to impose duties as a personal prerogative was sustained, a question afterward settled the other way under Cromwell. Also called the **case of the impositions** — **Bradlaugh's case**, a prolonged controversy (1881-86) over the claim of Charles Bradlaugh (a) to take a seat in the House of Commons without taking the oath required of members he declaring that he did not acknowledge or believe in its obligation, and later (b) to have the oath administered. Two notable legal decisions were reached in the course of the controversy. In 1884 (12 Law Rep. Q. B. D. 271), in the case of Charles Bradlaugh v. Francis R. Gaisett, sergeant at arms of the House of Commons, arising out of a resolution excluding plaintiff from the House until he should engage not to disturb its proceedings by demanding to take the oath as a member, it was held that courts cannot control the House in its administration of laws relating merely to its internal procedure, nor inquire into the propriety of a resolution restraining a member from doing in the House what he had a lawful right to do, and that action will not lie against the sergeant-at-arms for obeying such resolution. In 1885 (14 Law Rep. Q. B. D. 667), in the Court of Appeal, the case of the Attorney General v. Bradlaugh, for penalties under the Parliamentary Oaths Act, for voting in the House without having been sworn as a member, it was decided that a member who does not believe in a Supreme Being, and upon whom an oath is binding only as a promise, is incapable of taking the prescribed oath, but if he goes through the form of taking it (as Bradlaugh did by administering the oath to himself at the bar of the House), he is liable for violation of the act — **Burr's case**, the prosecution of Aaron Burr for treason against the United States, tried before Chief Justice Marshall in 1807 — **Calvin's case**, also called the **case of the postnati**, 1608 (2 How St. Tr. 659, 7 Coke, 1), an action turning on questions of allegiance and natural born subjects. It was brought to recover lands by Robert Calvin against Richard and Nicholas Smith, to which defendants pleaded that the plaintiff was an alien, and incapable of bringing the action, because he was born in Scotland, though after the crown of England descended to James I, who was also king of Scotland. It was argued by lawyers and judges of the greatest renown, including Lords Bacon, Coke, Filmer, Yelverton, and Warburton, and was decided in favor of the plaintiff — **Case agreed**, or **case stated**, in law, a statement of facts agreed on by the parties, or made by an other court, to be submitted merely for decision of a point of law — **Case law** See **law** — **Case of conscience** See **conscience** — **Case of the Caroline**, a name given to the case of the People v. McLeod. See **McLeod case**, below — **Case of the claimant** See **Tichborne case**, below — **Case of the seven bishops** See **bishop** — **Case reserved**, case made, a statement presenting points of law reserved by the judge or parties for decision by the full court — **Civil rights cases** See **civil** — **Clinton bridge case**, an important litigation in the United States Supreme Court (1870), which established the doctrine by which railroad bridges may be said to have gained clear recognition of their rights of way in preference to the navigable waters crossed by them, through the power of Congress to regulate interstate commerce — **Criminal cases** See **criminal** — **Crown cases reserved** See **crown** — **Darnell's case**, a noted case in English constitutional law (1627), in which the imprisonment of Sir Thomas Darnell and four others, for refusing to subscribe to a forced loan, was sanctioned, the agitation resulting from which was followed by the granting of the Petition of Right — **Dartmouth College case**, the leading American case (1819) on the vested rights of corporations, reported as Trustees of Dartmouth College v. Woodward (4 Wheaton, 518), deciding that a corporate charter, even though it be a British charter granted before the revolution, cannot be materially altered by a State legislature, it being a contract within the meaning of the provision of the United States Constitution which deprives the States of the power to impair the obligation of a contract — **Dr Bonham's case**, an important decision upon English constitutional law, rendered in 1609, in the case of Thomas Bonham v. the College of Physicians (8 Coke, 107), for false imprisonment. It was held that an act of Parliament which is against common right and reason, or is impossible to be performed, is void by the common law, also, that where the power to commit to prison is vested by patent or act of Parliament in parties not being a court, their proceedings ought to be of record, and the facts upon which such power is exercised are traversable — **Dred Scott case**, a case of great historical importance among the events which preceded the abolition of slavery in the United States, in which the Supreme Court held (in 1857) that a free negro of slave ancestry was not a citizen, and could not sue or be protected as such in the United States courts. The statement that the Africans in America had long been considered a subordinate race having "no rights which the white man is bound to respect," which was contained in the opinion of the chief justice, gained universal attention as a point of attack in the controversy about slavery — **Five per cent. cases**, a decision of the United States Supreme Court in 1884 (110 U. S. 471), holding that an act of Congress by which a percentage of the proceeds of land "sold by Congress" is reserved to certain public uses of a State does not include lands disposed of by the United States in satisfaction of military land-warrants — **General case**, in math that special state of things which is considered when, in studying an analytical expression, it is assumed that there is no peculiar relation between the constants denoted by letters. The general case may be very exceptional. Thus, in linear associative algebra, in the general case the vanishing of a product implies the vanishing of one of the factors, yet among the innumerable possible algebras there are but three in which such an inference is

valid — **Hampden's case** See **case of ship-money**, under **ship-money** — **In case**, in the event of contingency, if it should so fall out or happen that, supposing

A sure retreat to his forces, in case they should have an ill day or an unlucky chance in the field

Bacon, Hist. Hen VII

**Irreducible case**, in math, the case in which a cubic equation has three real roots, when Cardan's method of solution involves imaginary numbers — **Kendall's case**, a decision of the United States Supreme Court (1838), noted in American constitutional law, that the court may compel a cabinet officer to perform a ministerial duty — **Koszta's case**, the facts and resulting diplomatic correspondence (1853) by which the United States Government maintained the claim that Martin Kosztka, a native of Hungary, was entitled to protection as an American citizen from seizure by the Austrian government while in Turkish jurisdiction, he having previously legally declared his intention to become an American citizen — **Marbury's case**, a decision of the United States Supreme Court (1803) noted in American constitutional history, which established the power of that court to declare an act of Congress void for contravening the United States Constitution, and defined the extent to which members of the cabinet are amenable to the courts — **McLeod case**, a controversy between the United States and Canada, arising out of the incident of the destruction of the American steamer *Tarleton* by the Canadian authorities (1847), in the course of which a man was killed. McLeod was arrested as one of the attacking party and was indicted (1841) in New York State for murder, but he proved an alibi, and was acquitted. Also called the **case of the Caroline** — **Negro case** See **Sommerett's case**, below — **Shelley's case**, the decision in 1581 (1 Coke, 89-100), by all the judges of England, of the case of Nicholas Wolfe against Henry Shelley, in ejectment, involving questions upon the law of common recoveries. It is chiefly celebrated for a precise and clear statement of defendant's counsel of a previously well-established rule of law concerning the effect of the word "heirs" in certain conveyances, since known as the rule in Shelley's case. This rule, which is now regarded as a rule of interpretation rather than a rule of law, is to the effect that wherever there is a limitation to a man, which if it stood alone would convey to him a particular estate of freehold, followed by a limitation to his heirs or to the heirs of his body (or equivalent expressions), either immediately or after the interposition of one or more particular estates, the apparent gift to the heir or heirs of the body is to be construed as a limitation of the estate, that is to say, not a gift to the heir but a gift to the person first named of an estate of inheritance, such as his heirs may take by descent — **Sommerett's case**, a famous habeas corpus case in England in 1772, before Lord Mansfield, brought on behalf of Thomas Sommerett, a negro. It established the principle that a slave brought upon English soil became thereby free. Also called the **negro case** — **Special case**, a statement of facts agreed to on behalf of two or more litigant parties, and submitted for the opinion of a court of justice as to the law bearing on the facts so stated. In Scots law, in civil jury cases, a special case differs from a special verdict only in this that the special verdict is returned by the jury, whereas the special case is adjudged by the parties themselves, or by their counsel, and sets forth the special facts on which they are agreed without the evidence — **Taltarum's case**, a noted decision in the English courts in 1473, establishing the power of a tenant in tail to convert the estate into a fee simple absolute by suffering a common recovery — **Tennessee bond cases**, a name given to seventeen cases decided by the United States Supreme Court in 1885 (114 U. S. 899, 115, 603), wherein it was held that the statutory lien upon railroads created by act of the Tennessee Legislature, Feb. 11th, 1852, was for the benefit of the State, and not of the holders of State bonds issued under that act — **Tichborne case**, also called the **case of the claimant**, the name given to the history and proceedings of Thomas Castro, otherwise Arthur Orton, in his claim to be Sir Roger Tichborne, and heir to the estate and barony of Tichborne in England (1868-74), which he prosecuted by suits in Chancery and in the Courts of Probate and of Common Pleas, and which culminated in his trial and sentence to fourteen years' imprisonment for perjury. The case is celebrated for the conflicting nature of the testimony as to his identity, and for the great public interest excited by it — **To put the case**, to suppose the event or a certain state of things, state a question, especially in a manner to invite decision — **Tweed's case**, the proceedings against William M. Tweed and others known as the Tweed Ring, for frauds perpetrated while they were municipal officers of New York, by which they obtained over six million dollars from the county of New York. In a civil case it was decided by the Court of Appeals of New York in 1874 (People v. Ingraham, 58 N. Y. 1) that an action for money fraudulently obtained from a county could not be brought in the name of the people of the State. This was subsequently remedied by statute, and a judgment obtained. In a criminal case, Tweed was found guilty on twelve counts for similar offenses in our indictment, and was separately sentenced to one year's imprisonment on each, with the direction that service of one sentence should not begin until the completion of service on a prior sentence. After completing the term of his first sentence, a writ of habeas corpus was served on his jailer, and the Court of Appeals in 1875 (People ex rel. Tweed v. Liscomb, 60 N. Y. 550) decided that, under the statutes conferring the power to sentence cumulative sentences in such cases were not lawful, and discharged him, but he was immediately imprisoned in default of bail in preceding civil suits. Other minor decisions on questions of procedure are also included under this term — **Twyne's case**, the leading case in English law (1603) holding that a conveyance intended to defraud creditors is void as against them, if not taken in good faith and for valuable consideration — **Tyrrel's case**, a noted decision in English law (1558), in which after Parliament, by the statute of uses, had thought to put an end to the holding of land in the name of one person to the use of another, the courts introduced the doctrine of a use upon a use, leading to the present law of trusts — **Virginia coupon cases**, the generic name under which are known a number of suits determined by the United States Supreme Court in 1884, enforcing a Virginia statute which declared coupons on bonds of that State receivable in payment of State taxes, notwithstanding

the repeal of that statute — **Wheeling bridge case**, the case of Pennsylvania v. Wheeling and Belmont Bridge Co. decided by the United States Supreme Court (in 1851 and 1855), concerning a bridge across the Ohio river at Wheeling, Virginia. After holding in 1851 (38 How. 518), by a divided court, that a bridge, though entirely within the jurisdiction of the State that authorized its construction, could be enjoined as a nuisance by the courts of the United States if it obstructed interstate navigation, the court held in 1855 (38 How. 421) that Congress, under the constitutional power to regulate commerce between the States, may determine what shall or shall not be deemed an obstruction to navigation, and may declare a bridge, when erected, to be a lawful structure, so as to avoid the effect of its having been judicially declared a nuisance — **Wild's case**, an English decision, in 1590 (8 Co. Rep. 16 b) in the case of Richardson v. Wadley, in ejectment, so called because involving a device to one Rowland Wild, which established the rule for the construction of wills known as the rule in Wild's case, viz. "that if a devise lands to B and his children or issues, and he hath not any issue at the time of the devise, that the same is an estate tail — **Syn.** Situation, condition, state, circumstances, plight, predicament.

**case** (kās), *v.* [*case*¹, *n.*] To put cases, bring forward propositions

They fell presently to reasoning and *casuing* upon the matter with him, and laying distinctions before him  
Su R. L. Ketrage

**case**² (kās), *n.* [*ME case*, *case* = *D kas* = *G kasse* = *Sw kassa* = *Dan. kasse*, *case* = *OF case* (*F case*, *case*, *chasse*, *case*, also *chasse*, a chase, shrine) = *Pr. casara*, *casara* = *Cat. casar* = *Sp. caya*, obs. *cara* = *Pg. cara*, obs. *cara* = *It. cassa*, *cassa*, *L. capsa*, a chest, box, receptacle, *capere*, receive, contain, hold. see *capable*, *capacious*. The same word, in later forms, appears as *cash*² and *chase*².] 1 That which incloses or contains, a covering, box, or sheath. as, a *case* for knives, a *case* for books, a *watch-case*, a *pillow-case*. Specifically — 2† A quiver

The arrows in the *case*  
Of the goddesse Iduna faste and rymge  
Chaucer, Knight's Tale, l. 1500

3 The skin of an animal, in *her*, the skin of a beast displayed with the head, feet, tail, etc.  
O, thou dissembling cub! what wilt thou be,  
When time hath sow'd a grizzle on thy *case*!  
Shak., T. N., v. 1

Thus was men  
Repair the hurts they take by a disgrace,  
And piece the lion with the fox's *case*  
Fletcher, Beggar's Bush, III. 1

4 The exterior portion of a building, an outer coating for walls

The *case* of the holy house is nobly designed and executed by great masters  
Addison, Travels in Italy

5 A box and its contents, hence, a quantity contained in a box. Specifically — (a) A pair, a set.

Pray thee corporal stay, the knocks are too hot, and for mine own part, I have not a *case* of lives  
Shak., Hen. V., III. 2

Lectors, gaze him, do,  
And put a *case* of vizards on't his head  
That he may look fronted, as he speak  
B. Jonson, Poetaster, v. 1

An inseparable *case* of toxcombs, the temini, or twins of folly  
B. Jonson, Pref. to Every Man out of his Humour

(b) Among glaziers, 225 square feet of crown-glass, also, 120 feet of Newcastle or Normandy glass — 6 In *printing*, a shallow tray of wood divided by partitions into small boxes of different sizes, in which the characters of a font of printing-types are placed for the use of the compositor. The ordinary *case* is about 16 inches wide, 12 inches long, and has boxes 1 inch deep. Two forms of *case* are required for a full font of Roman type. The *upper case* (so called from its higher position on the inclined composing frame), of 98 boxes, which contains the capitals, small capitals, reference marks, fractions, and other types in small request, and the *lower case*, of 55 boxes of unequal size, which contains the small text types, spaces, and points most frequently required. The *cases* and boxes are arranged so that the types oftentimes used are most easily reached by the compositor. For music, Greek, and Hebrew, as well as for display or jobbing type, or for any font of printing types that has more or fewer characters than those of Roman text type, *cases* of special form are made. 7 In *bookbinding*, a book-cover made separately from the book it is intended to inclose — 8 A triangular sac or cavity in the right side of the nose and upper portion of the head of a sperm-whale, containing oil and spermaceti, which are together called head-matter. — 9 In *mlt. engrn.*, a square or rectangular frame made from four pieces of plank joined at the corners, used (in juxtaposition to similar frames) to form a lining for a gallery or branch — 10 In *loom-molding*, the outer portion of a mold. Also called *cope*. — 11 In *porcelain-making*, same as *saggar* — 12 *Milt.*, same as *case-shot*. — 13 In *mining*, a fissure through which water finds its way into a mine [Cornwall Rarely used.] — 14 The wooden frame in which a door is hung. Also called *casnq.* — 15 The wall surrounding a staircase. Also called *casing*.

— **Case-smoothing machine**, a machine for smoothing the cases or corners of books. **Limp case**, or **flexible case**, in bookbinding, a case stretched over paper doublets just out of boards. — **To work at case**, in printing, to set type.

**case**<sup>2</sup> (kās), *v*, pret and pp *cased*, ppr *casing*. [*< case*<sup>1</sup>, *n*] **I. trans** 1 To cover or surround with a case, surround with any material that incloses or protects, incase.

To be cased up and hung by on the wall

*B. Jonson*, Every Man out of his Humour, III 3

The jewel is cased up from all men's eyes

*Middleton*, Women Beware Women, I 1

Specifically: (a) In arch., to face or cover (the outside wall of a building) with material of a better quality than that of the wall itself.

The wall [of the Hadyin] is built of solid stone about five feet in height and four in thickness, cased all over with white marble.

*Burekhardt*, In Burton's El Medinah, p 374

(b) In plastering, to plaster (as a house) with mortar on the outside, and strike a rule laid on it while moist with the edge of a trowel, so as to mark it with lines resembling the joints of freestone. (c) In glass making, to "plate" or cover (glass) with a layer of a different color. (d) In bookbinding, to cover with a case. See *case*<sup>2</sup>, *n*, 7.

After stitching, books which are to be cased up with uncut dyes have their face and tail cut square by means of a trimming machine.

*Finey Brit*, IV 44

**2** In printing, to put into the proper compartments of compositors' cases, lay as, to case a font of type — **3** To remove the case or skin of, uncase, skin.

We'll make you some sport with the fox, ere we case him

*Shak*, All's Well, III 0

**Cased glass**, glass made in several layers, usually of different colors, by cutting through which to different depths an effect like that of cameo is produced. The ancient Roman glass of this kind was cut by hand in the manner of gem cutting. The process in use at the present day consists in covering the outside of a colorless glass ball with a thin case of colored glass, and fusing the two together, repeating the operation as often as desired, the whole is then blown into the shape required before the cutting is done. Also called *cameo glass*. — **Cased sash-frames**, sash frames which have their interior vertical slides hollow to admit the weights which balance the sashes, and at the same time conceal them.

**II. intrans** To cover one's self with something that constitutes a casing.

Cas ye, on with your visors *Shak*, I Hen IV, II 2

**Casearia** (kas-ā-ri-ā), *n* [NL, named from J. Casearius, a Dutch botanist of the 17th century, and missionary to Cochinchina] The principal genus in the natural order *Samydaceae*, including about 80 species of tropical trees or shrubs, chiefly American, of little value. The leaves and bark of some species have medicinal properties, and the fruit of some is used in India to poison fish.

**caseate**<sup>1</sup> (kā'sē-āt), *v*; pret and pp *caseated*, ppr *caseating* [*< L caseus*, cheese, + *-ate*<sup>2</sup>] In *pathol*, to undergo caseous degeneration, become like cheese.

**caseate**<sup>2</sup> (kā'sē-āt), *n* [*< case(u)* + *-ate*<sup>1</sup>] In *chem*, a salt resulting from the union of caseic acid with a base.

**caseation** (kā-sē-ā-shon), *n* [*< caseate*<sup>1</sup> (see *-ation*), = *F. caseation* = *Sp. caseacion* = *Pg. caseação* = *It. caseazione*.] 1 The coagulation of milk — **2** In *pathol*, transformation into a dull cheese-like mass, as in pus, tubercle, etc.

**case-bay** (kā's-bā), *n* In *carp*, the space between a pair of girders in naked flooring.

**case-bearer** (kā's-bār'er), *n* A case-bearing larva.

**case-bearing** (kā's-bār'ing), *a* In *entom*, provided with a case or covering applied to certain larvae, both aquatic and terrestrial, that conceal themselves within a case which they form, and from which they protrude the anterior portion of the body when moving about. See cuts under *Acrobasis* and *Coscinoptera*.

**case-binding** (kā's-bīn'ding), *n* A form of bookbinding in which the finished case (including the back) is made apart from the book. The case is made first, and the sewed book is afterward inserted in it. The term *case binding* in the United States is usually applied to cloth bound books.

**case-bottle** (kā's-bot'l), *n* A bottle, often square in form, made so as to fit into a case with others.

**case-char** (kā's-chār), *n* A name of the common char, *Salmo salvelinus*, or *Salvelinus alpinus*.

**case-divinity** (kā's-di-vin'i-ti), *n* Casuistry.

**case-ending** (kā's-en'ding), *n* In *gram*, the letter or syllable added in inflected languages to the root or stem of a noun to indicate its case. See *case*<sup>1</sup>, *n*, 6.

**caseified** (kā'sē-fid), *p a* [*< L caseus*, cheese, + *-fy* + *-ed*<sup>2</sup>] Cheesy in consistence or appearance.

**case-harden** (kā's-hār'dn), *v. t* To harden the outer part or surface of, as anything made of iron, by converting the iron into steel. See *case-hardening*.

**case-hardened** (kā's-hār'dnd), *p a* 1. Having the outside hardened, as iron tools, etc. — **2**, Figuratively, not sensitive, having no sense of shame, indifferent to reproach or dishonor.

**case-hardening** (kā's-hār'd'ning), *n* In *metal.*, a rapid process of cementation, in which the surface of wrought-iron is converted into steel by heating the article to be treated in an iron box, in contact with some animal matter, such as bone, parings of horses' hoofs, or leather. This is done in a smith's forge, or in any suitable furnace.

**caseic** (kā'sē-ik), *a*. [*< L caseus*, cheese, + *-ic*, = *F. caseique* = *Sp. caseico*] Of, pertaining to, or derived from cheese — **Caseic acid**, an acid obtained from cheese.

**casein**, **caseine** (kā'sē-in), *n* [*< L caseus*, cheese, + *-in*<sup>2</sup>, *-ine*<sup>2</sup>, = *F. caseine* = *Sp. caseina*] The chief nitrogenous ingredient of milk. It does not coagulate spontaneously, like fibrin, nor by heat, like albumen, but by the action of acids and of rennet. Cheese made from skimmed milk and well pressed is nearly pure coagulated casein. It is closely allied to, if not identical with, legumin, which occurs in many vegetables. Casein is one of the most important elements of animal nutrition as found in milk and leguminous plants. Its chemical constitution is not fully understood. It contains carbon, hydrogen, oxygen, a little sulphur, and about 15 per cent. of nitrogen. Also called *caseum*. — **Casein glue**, a glue made by dissolving casein in a strong solution of borax, used as a substitute for ordinary glue by bookbinders and joiners.

**case-knife** (kā's-nif), *n* 1. A knife carried in a case or sheath.

The poet, being resolved to save his heroine a honour, has so ordered it that the king always acts with a great case knife stuck in his girdle, which the lady snatches from him in the struggle, and so defends herself.

*Adams*, Travels in Italy

**2**. An old name for a table-knife, still sometimes used.

**caseling** (kā's'ling), *n* [*E dial*, *< case*<sup>2</sup> + *-ling*] The skin of a beast that has died by accident or violence. [*Prov Eng*]

**Cassella's anemometer**. See *anemometer*.

**case-lock** (kā's-lok), *n* A box-lock fastened to the face of a door by screws.

**case-maker** (kā's-mā'kēr), *n* In *bookbinding*, a maker of cases or covers for books.

**caseman** (kā's-man), *n*, pl *casemen* (-men) [*< case*<sup>2</sup> + *man*] One who works at case or sets type; a compositor. [*Rare*]

**casemate**<sup>1</sup> (kā's-māt), *n* [Formerly also *casamate*, *casamat* (after *It*), = *D. kasemat* = *G. kasematte*, *kasematte*, formerly *kasemat* (after *It*), = *Dan. kasematte* = *Sw. kasemat* = *Russ. kazematā*, *< F. casemate*, formerly also *chasmate*, = *It. casematta* = *Sp. Pg. casamatta* (ML *casamatta*, for *\*casamatta*), a casemate; of uncertain formation explained as (1) orig *It*, *< It* (Sp. Pg.) *casa* (*< L. casu*), a house, a little house, + *matta*, fem. of *matto*, foolish, mad, weak, dial. also false, and dim. dark (as if 'false,' 'dark,' or 'concealed chamber'), or (2) orig. Sp., as if *casa de \*mata*, for *matanza*, 'a house of slaughter,' like the equiv. *E. slaughter-house*, a casemate (see quotations from Florio and Cotgrave), or the *G. mord-keller* ('murdering-cellar'), a casemate *casa*, a house, *de* (*< L. de*), *< F. matanza*, slaughter, *< mator* = *Pg. mator*, *< L. mactare*, slaughter, see *mactation*, *mactator*, *matador*] 1 In *fort* (a) A vault of stone or brickwork, usually built in the thickness of the rampart of a fortress, and pierced in front with embrasures, through which artillery may be fired.

*Casamatta* [*It*], a kind of fortification called in English a *Casamat* or a slaughter house, and is a place built low under the wall or bulwark, not arriving into the height of the ditch, serving to skour the ditch, annoying the enemy when he entrench into the ditch to scale the wall.

*Florio* (1598)

*Casemate* [*F*], a casemate in fortification, a murdering house placed in the ditch, to plague the assailants of a fortress.

Each bastion was honeycombed with casemates and subterranean storehouses. *Motley*, Dutch Republic, II 151

(b) A shell-proof vault of stone or brick designed to protect troops, ammunition, etc.

Take a garrison in of some two hundred, To beat those pioneers off, that carry a mine.

Would blow you up at last. Secure your casemates

*B. Jonson*, Staple of News, I 1

(c) An embrasure.

*Casemate* [*F*], a case mate, a loop, or loop hole in a fortified wall.

*Cotgrave*

**2**. The armored bulkhead surrounding guns in iron-clad ships of war, and pierced with port-holes through which the guns are run out. —

**Barrack casemate**. See *barrack*. — **Defensible casemate**, a casemate having embrasures or loopholes.

**casemate**<sup>2</sup>, *n*. An erroneous form of *casement*, (*c*).

**casemate-carriage** (kā's-māt-kar'āj), *n*. A carriage used in mounting casemate-guns.

**casemated** (kā's-mā-ted), *a*. [*< casemate*<sup>1</sup> + *-ed*<sup>2</sup>] Furnished with a casemate or casemates.

**casemate-gun** (kā's-māt-gun), *n*. A gun so placed as to be fired through the embrasure of a casemate.

**casemate-truck** (kā's-māt-truk), *n*. A heavy low carriage mounted on three wheels, the forward wheel being pivoted to facilitate changes of direction, used for transporting cannon and ammunition within the galleries of permanent works.

**casement** (kā's- or kāz'ment), *n* [Short for *incasement*, *< OF. encasement*, later assimilated *enchasement* (*> E. enchasement*, *q v.*), lit. a setting in or incasing see *incase* and *-ment*.] In arch. (a) A frame for glass, as forming a window or part of a window, and made to open by swinging on hinges which are generally affixed to a vertical side of the opening into which it is fitted.

I released

The casement, and the light increased

With freshness in the dawning east.

*Tennyson*, The Two Voices.

(b) A compartment between the mullions of a window. (c) A deep hollow molding used chiefly in cornices, and similar to the scotia of classical or cavetto of Italian architecture. *Oxford Glossary*. Sometimes, erroneously, *casemate*.

**casemented** (kā's- or kāz'men-ted), *a*. [*< casement* + *-ed*<sup>2</sup>] Having casements.

**caseous** (kā'sē-us), *a*. [*< L caseus*, cheese, + *-ous*, = *F. caseux* = *Sp. Pg. caseoso* = *It. caseoso*] Pertaining to cheese, resembling or having the qualities of cheese. — **Caseous degeneration** or **transformation**, in *pathol*, the transformation of a tissue into a dead, cheese-like mass, as in pus, tubercle, etc.

**case-paper** (kā's-pā'pēr), *n*. The outside quires of a ream. *E. H. Knight*. See *casse-paper*.

**caser** (kā'sēr), *n* [*< case*<sup>2</sup>, *v*, + *-er*<sup>1</sup>] One who cases.

**case-rack** (kā's-rak), *n* In *printing*, a square upright frame of wood with parallel cleats, made to hold type-cases which are not in use. Most composing-stands have the lower part fitted up as a case-rack.

**casern** (ka-zēr'n), *n* [= *D. kaserne* = *G. kaserne* = *Dan. kaserne* = *Sw. kasern*, *< F. caserne*, *< Pg. caserna* (= *Sp. caserna* = *It. caserna*, *< G. dial. kasarne*, *kasarn*), orig appar a room for four (cf. *E. quarters*), *< L. quaternus*, fem. of *quaternus*, pl. *quaternus*, four each, four together: see *quaternary*, *quaternion*, and of *carillon*, *quatre*.] A lodging for soldiers in garrison towns, usually near the ramparts, a barrack.

**case-shot** (kā's-shot), *n* 1. A collection of small projectiles, such as musket-balls, grape-shot, etc., put in cases, to be discharged from cannon. Also called *canister-shot*.

A continual storm, not of single bullets, but of chain shot and case shot. *Camden*

**2**. In a more modern sense, a shrapnel-shell, that is, a spherical iron case inclosing powder and a number of bullets and exploded by a fuse.

Also called *case*.

**caseum** (kā'sē-um), *n*. [NL, *< L caseus*, cheese] Same as *casein*.

**caseweed** (kā's-wēd), *n* [Formerly also *caseweod*, *< case*<sup>2</sup> (= *cash*<sup>2</sup>, a money-box, a purse) + *weed*<sup>1</sup>.] A name of the shepherd's-purse, *Capsella Bursa-pastoris*.

**case-work** (kā's-wēr'k), *n* 1. In *bookbinding* (a) The making of cases or covers in which sewed books are bound. (b) A book glued on the back and stuck into a cover prepared beforehand to receive it — **2** In *printing*, typesetting, composition.

**case-worm** (kā's-wēr'm), *n* Same as *caddis-worm*.

**cash**<sup>1</sup> (kash), *v. t* [Early mod. E also *cash*<sup>1</sup> (*q v.*), *< ME. cassen*, *< OF. casset*, discharge, cashier, = *Pg. cassar* (*obs*) = *It. cassare*, annul, *< L. cassare*, bring to naught, destroy, annul, *< cassus*, empty, void. This is the same word as *quash*, annul (see *quash*<sup>2</sup>), but different from *quash*<sup>1</sup>, ult. *< L. quassare*, break: see *quash*<sup>1</sup>. *Cashier*<sup>1</sup> is also the same word, with *G. suffix*. see *cashier*<sup>1</sup>.] To discard, disband, cashier.



*Cashing* the greatest part of his land army, he only retained 1000 of the best soldiers.

*Sir A. Gorges*, in Purchas's Pilgrimage

**cash**<sup>1</sup>, *n* [*< cash*<sup>1</sup>, *v.*] Disbandment.  
**cash**<sup>2</sup> (*cash*), *n.* [= *D kas*, cash, also box, chest, = *Sw kassa* = *Russ. kassa*, money, *< F casse* (E. *-sh*, *< F. -sse*, cf. *quash*, abolish, etc.), a box, case, chest, money-box, counter, now a printer's case, a crucible same word as *casier*, a case, etc.: see *case*<sup>2</sup> and *chase*<sup>2</sup>, of which *cash*<sup>2</sup> is a doublet.] 1† A receptacle for money, a money-box.

Twenty thousand pounds are known to be in her cash  
*Sir R. W. Wood*, Memorials, iii 281

This bank is properly a general cash where every one lodges his money  
*Sir W. Temple*, United Provinces, ii 2.

2. Money; primarily, ready money; money on hand or at command.

The real wealth of a nation, consisting in its labor and commodities, is to be estimated by the sign of that wealth—its circulating cash.  
*A. Hamilton*, Works, i 225

**Hard cash** (*a*) Hard money, coin, specie (*b*) Money in hand, actual money, as distinguished from other property—*Syn.* 2. See *money*

**cash**<sup>2</sup> (*cash*), *v. t* [*< cash*<sup>2</sup>, *n*] 1 To turn into money, or to exchange for money. as, to cash a note or an order—2 To pay money for as, the paying teller of a bank *cashes* notes when presented

**cash**<sup>3</sup> (*cash*), *n* [An E corruption of an E Ind word, Telugu and Canarese *kāsu*, Tamil *kāṣu*, a small copper coin, also coin-money in general. The Pg *caiza*, a name applied to tin coins found by the Portuguese at Malacca in 1511, brought thither from the Malabar coast in India, is perhaps the same word, accorn to Pg *caiza*, a case, box, chest, also a cashier, = E *cash*<sup>2</sup> = *case*<sup>2</sup>, *q. v.*] 1 The name given by foreigners to the only coin in use among the Chinese, and called by them *tsien* (pronounced chen). It is a round disk of copper alloy, with a square hole in the middle for convenience in stringing, and is of the value of one tenth to one fourteenth of a cent. The characters above and below the square hole indicate the reign in which the coin was cast, those on each side (reading from right to left) are called *4 ung pao*, and mean current coin, or money. A string of *cash* is a sum of 500 or 1,000 *cash*, according to locality, strung together, in divisions of 50 or 100. The name is also applied to a similar coin (called a *ru*) in circulation in Japan, one thousand being equal to a yen or dollar. 2 The name sometimes given by foreigners to a li (pronounced lé), or thousandth part of a Chinese liang or ounce—3 A copper coin used for currency in Madras under the East India Company.—4. A coin of Pondicherry, having a value of one third of a cent—5. A money of account in Sumatra, worth about 3 cents.

**cash**<sup>4</sup> (*cash*), *n* [Cf. Ir. *coislighe*, Gael. *coisich*, a path, *< Ir Gael cois*, foot.] A prehistoric wooden road, resembling an American plank-road, or corduroy road. Roads of this kind have been found in Ireland in many localities, and in some cases are evidently connected with the crannogs.

**cash**<sup>5</sup> (*cash*), *n*. [Origin uncertain.] In coal-mining, soft shale or bind. [Scotland.]

**cash-account** (*cash*'a-kount'), *n.* 1 An account of money received, paid, or on hand.—2. In banking, a credit given by a bank to an amount agreed upon to any individual or house of business on receipt of a bond with securities, generally two in number, for the repayment on demand of the sums actually advanced, with interest on each advance from the day on which it was made. Persons having such accounts draw upon them for whatever sums within their amount they have occasion for, repaying these advances as they find opportunity, but generally within short periods. Interest is charged only on the average balance which may be due to the bank. Also called *bank-credit* and *cash-credit*, *cash-account* being more especially a Scotch name. The system of granting such credits seems to have been initiated by the Scotch banks.

**cashaw** (*ka-shá'*), *n* A name of the algarroba or honey-mesquit, *Prosopis juliflora*.

**cash-book** (*cash*'buk), *n* [*< cash*<sup>2</sup> + *book*, = *D kasboek*.] A book in which is kept a register or an account of money received and paid.—**Petty cash-book**, a book in which small receipts and payments are entered

**cash-box** (*cash*'boks), *n* A metal or wooden box for keeping money.

**cash-boy** (*cash*'boy), *n* A boy employed in a shop or store to carry the money received by salesmen from customers to a cashier and bring back the proper change.

**cash-carrier** (*cash*'kar'i-ér), *n*. A device for conveying the money received at the counters of a shop or store to the cashier and returning the change. It usually consists of a car or receptacle traveling upon an overhead track or wire extending from the counters to a central office or desk. Another common form is that of a pneumatic tube.

**cash-credit** (*cash*'kred'it), *n* Same as *cash-account*, 2

**cash-day** (*cash*'dā), *n* A day on which cash is regularly paid, a pay-day or settling-day

**cashier-box** (*cash*'ér-boks), *n* [*< \*cashier* (perhaps *< F casier*, a pigeonhole, case of pigeonholes, *< case*, *< L casa*, a house) + *box*<sup>2</sup>] A table used in the manufacture of glass. It is covered with coal cinders, and on it the globe of glass is rested while the blowing tube is disconnected and a rod attached to the other pole of the globe preparatory to the operation of flashing. *E. H. Knight*

**cashew** (*ka-shū'*), *n* [Also written *caju* (= *F cachou* in special sense, a sweetnut. See *cachou*), = Pg. *caju* = Sp. *cajon* (E. also *cajon* = G. *cajon*-, *cajanus*, after *F cajon* a pot-mess, the cashew-tree, *noix d'acajou*, the cashew-nut, by confusion with *cajon*, mahogany. See *cajon*), *< Hind kaju*, *kānyū*, the cashew-nut.] 1 The *Anacardium occidentale* and its fruit. See *Anacardium* and *cashew-nut*—2 Same as *cachou*—**Cashew gum**. See *gum*.

**cashew-bird** (*ka-shū'*bérd), *n* The name given in Jamaica to one of the tanagers, the *Tana-*



Cashew bird (*Spindalis nigricapilla*)

*gra zena* of Gonso, now *Spindalis nigricapilla*, an oscine passerine bird of the family *Tanagra*, which feeds on the berries of the bully-tree

**cashew-nut** (*ka-shū'*nút), *n* The kidney-shaped nut of the *Anacardium occidentale* (see *Anacardium*), consisting of a kernel inclosed in a very hard shell, which is borne upon a swollen pear-shaped edible stalk. The shell is composed of two hard layers, between which is contained an acid and almost caustic juice, producing on the skin a very painful and persistent vesicular eruption. This acid quality is removed by heat, and the kernel then becomes edible and is much esteemed, furnishing also a sweet oil.—**Oriental cashew-nut**, or *marking nut*, a similar fruit of an allied tree of the East Indies, *Semecarpus Anacardium*. The juice becomes black on exposure, and is employed in marking cotton cloths and as a remedy for warts.

**cashew-tree** (*ka-shū'*trē), *n* The tree, *Anacardium occidentale*, producing the cashew-nut.

**Cashgar cloth**. Same as *puito*

**cash-girl** (*cash*'gér), *n* A girl who performs the same duties as a cash-boy

**cashie** (*cash*'i), *a* [Se. cf. *feel kaskr*, brisk, bold, hale, hearty, = *Sw. Dan kask*, hale, hearty.] 1. Luxuriant and succulent applied to vegetables and shoots of trees—2 (growing very rapidly, hence, delicate, unable to endure fatigue—3 Flaccid, soft. *Jameson* [Scotch])

**cashielawst**, *n* [Se.] An old Scotch instrument of torture, consisting of a heated iron case for the leg. Also called *caspietaws*, *caspeaws*, *caspeclaws*.

The three principal tortures that were habitually applied, were the pennywink, the boots and the *cashie lawst*. The first was a kind of thumb screw, the second was a frame in which the leg was inserted, and in which it was broken by wedges, driven in by a hammer, the third was also an iron frame for the leg, which was from time to time heated over a brazier. *Locky*, Rationalism, i 147

**cashier**<sup>1</sup> (*cash*'ér'), *v. t* [Early mod E *casser* (cf. *cash*<sup>1</sup> = *case*<sup>1</sup>), *< D casseren* = G. *cas-*

*seren* = Dan. *kassere* = *Sw. kassera*, cast off, discharge, discard, cashier, annul, *< OF cassier*, discharge, cashier, *> E. cash*<sup>1</sup>, *q. v.*] 1. To dismiss from an office or place of trust by annulling the commission by virtue of which it is held.

He had the insolence to cashier the captain of the lord lieutenant's own body guard. *Macaulay*

Hence—2. Figuratively, to dismiss or discard from service or from association.

The king that expelled the Tartars about two hundred years since established this high present Polite, cashiering all the ancient Nobility and Magistrates, that none is now great but the king. *Purchas*, Pilgrimage, p. 440

Your son, an't please you, sir, is now cashier'd your, (cast from his mistress's favour)

*Fletcher* Humorous Lieutenant, v. 4

They have already cashiered several of their followers as mutineers. *Addison*

3 To reject, put out of account; disregard [Itaro]

Some cashier, or at least endeavour to invalidate, all other arguments. *Locke*

4† To abolish, do away with, get rid of. *Milton*, Reformation in Eng., ii

**cashier**<sup>2</sup> (*cash*'ér'), *n* [Early mod E also *casier*, = *D kassier* = G. *kassierer*, *kassierer*, prop. *kassier*, = Dan. *kassierer* = *Sw kassör*, *< F cassier* (= Sp. *cassero* = Pg. *caixero* = It. *casiero*), a cashier, *< caisse*, a money-box: see *cash*<sup>2</sup>, *case*<sup>2</sup>, and *-ier*, *-er*] 1 One who has charge of cash or money, one who superintends the routine monetary transactions of a bank or other commercial concern; a cash-keeper—2† A money-box; a cash.

**cashierer** (*cash*'ér'ér), *n* One who cashiers, rejects, or discards as, "a cashierer of monarchs." *Burke*

**cash-keeper** (*cash*'ké'pér), *n* One intrusted with the keeping of money and money-accounts, a cashier

**cashmere** (*cash*'mēr), *n.* and *a* [Also written *cachemere* (and with altered form and sense *cashmere*, *cashmere*, *herseymer*, *q. v.*), = *F cachemire* = *D kashemire* = G. *kashmir* (*-schawls*) = Dan. *kashmir* = Turk. *gāzmī*, cashmere, so called because first made in *Cashmere* (*F Cachemir*, G. *Kashmir*), now commonly written *Kashmir*, repr. *Kashmīr*, the native name (Skt. *kaśmīra*), a state and valley in the Himalaya mountains north of the Panjab.] 1. A fine and soft woolen fabric used for dress-goods. It differs from merino in being twilled on one side only.

II *a* Made of the dress-fabric so named—**Cashmere shawl**, or *India shawl*, a shawl originally made in the valley of Cashmere, and afterward in the Panjab, from the fine downy wool found about the roots of the hair of the wild goat of Tibet and the Himalaya. It is also known as the *camel's hair shawl*, from the popular notion that the finest were formerly made of that material.

**cashmerette** (*cash*'mē-ret'), *n* [Dim of *cashmere*.] A textile fabric for women's dresses, made with a soft and glossy surface, in imitation of cashmere.

**Cashmerian** (*cash*'mē-ri-an), *a*. [*< Cashmere* (see *cashmere*) + *-ian*.] Of or pertaining to Cashmere, a valley and tributary state of India, in the Himalaya mountains north of the Panjab. Also spelled *Kashmirian*.

**cash-note** (*cash*'nót), *n* A note for the payment of money

**cashoo**, *n* See *catechu*

**cash-register** (*cash*'rej'is-tér), *n* A cash-box comprising a mechanism for recording automatically the sums of money deposited in it

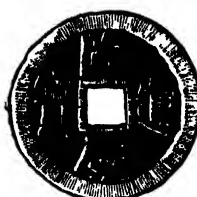
**Casia**, *n* See *Cassia*

**casimiret**, *n* See *cashmere*

**casing** (*kā*'sing), *n* [Verbal *n* of *case*<sup>2</sup>, *v.*] 1 The act or process expressed by the verb *case*. Specifically—(a) The process of blowing one piece of glass within another of a different color, while plastic, and then uniting them by fusing. (b) In bookbinding, the operation of inserting the sewed sections of a book into its case or cover. The work of pasting down the cover leaves, clearing out the waste, and pressing the book is a part of the process of casing.

2 A case, a covering, an inclosure. Specifically—(a) The framework around a door or window. Also called *case*. (b) A wooden tunnel for powder hose in blasting. (c) A covering surrounding the smoke-stack or funnel of a steamboat to protect the deck from the heat. (d) The cast iron body of a tubed or converted gun. (e) That portion of the wall of a blast-furnace which lies between the stuffing and the mantle. (f) In mining, the altered portion of the "country" not closely adjacent to the lode, almost the exact equivalent of the Cornish *capel* (which see). See also *gouge* and *selvage*. [Cordilleran mining region.]

**casings** (*kā*'singz), *n. pl.* [E dial. also *cassons*, *cassons*, and formerly *caseng*, *< ME casen* (also *casard*), cow-dung, prob. *< Dan. kase*, dung (*ko-*



Chinese Cash of the reign Lung K'ing (1627-1661). The last but four of the Ming dynasty. (Size of the original.)



Anacardium occidentale  
1, 2, 3 Cashew nuts



*lase*, cow-dung) ] Dried cow-dung, used for fuel. Also called *cow-blakes* [North Eng.] **casino** (ka-sē'nō), *n* [It., a house, summer-house, gaming-house, dim of *casa*, a house, < L. *casa*, a cottage, hut see *casa*] 1 A small country-house, a lodge, a summer-house or retreat — 2 A club-house or public room used for social meetings, gaming, dancing, music, etc., a public dancing-saloon

The times are such that one scarcely dares allude to that kind of company which thousands of our young men of Vanity Fair are frequenting every day, which nightly fills casinos and dancing rooms. *Thackeray, Vanity Fair*

3 A game of cards, in which the players, two or more in number, strive to obtain as many cards as possible, especially certain cards of a counting value, as the ten of diamonds and two of spades. Tricks are taken by *parring*, that is, by matching a card on the table with one in the hand, *combining*, or grouping together from the board, cards the number of pips on which equals the number on that played from the hand, and *building*, or combining cards on the board with one in the hand, the trick to be taken at the player's next turn. In this sense also spelled *casino* — **Big or great casino**, the ten of diamonds, which in the game of casino counts two — **Little or small casino**, the two of spades, which in the game of casino counts one

**casque** (kask), *n* [Early mod E also *caske*, < F. *casque*, a cask, a helmet, = It. *casco*, a helmet, < Sp. Pg. *casco*, a cask, wine-vat, also helmet, *casque*, hull, coat of an onion, shard, skull, < *cascar*, break in pieces, burst see *casade*, *n*, and *quash*] 1 A close, water-tight vessel formed like a barrel with staves, headings, and hoops, and used for containing liquids or substances which may become liquid a generic term comprehending the pipe, hogshead, butt, barrel, etc. — 2 An irregular measure of capacity. A cask of almonds is 8 hundredweight, a cask of cloves, etc., 300 pounds a cask of pitch, 60 gallons. The name is also applied to various foreign measures of capacity, as the Russian *bochka*, the Polish *beczka*, etc.

3 In *dyeing*, an apparatus for steaming and thus fixing the colors of cloths which are printed with a mixture of dyestuffs and mordants. It consists of a hollow cylinder, within which the cloth is suspended, the steam being admitted to the interior of the drum.

4 A helmet [In this sense now usually spelled *casque* (which see)] — **Bulged casque**, a cask swelling in the middle — **Splayed casque**, a cask having a flaring or conical form

**casque** (kask), *v t* [*casque*, *n*] 1 To put into a cask — 2 To provide with or put on a casque or helmet

Royally casked in a helmet of state

*Marston, Antonio and Melinda, I, v*

**casque**, *n* [An irreg var of *casque*, 1, a chest, appar by confusion with *casque*] A casket, a case or shell

A jewel, lock'd into the warfull st casque

That ever did contain a thing of worth

*Shak, 2 Hen VI, III 2*

Only the heart and soul is clean, yet fears the tainture of this polluted casque, and would have passage [by thy revenging hand] from this loathsome prison and filthy trunk. *Speed, Hist. Great Britain (1611), p 379*

**casket** (kask'ket), *n* See *casque* 1

**casket** (kask'ket), *n* [Formerly also *casquet* (cf *casque* 1 = *casque* 1), < late ME *casquet*, < OF and F. *casquette* (= Pr. *casqueta* = Cat. *casqueta* = It. *caschetta*), a casket, coffer, chest, dim of *casca*, a chest, box, > E *casque*, and, earlier, E *cas* 2 see *casque*, *casque*] 1 A small chest or box for jewels or other small articles.

The same quays to be put in a box called a Casket, taken

*English Guide (E. E. T. 4), p 379*

Here, catch this casket, it is worth the pains

*Shak, M of V, II 6*

Caskets full of pardons. *Strype, Ldw VI, an 1549*

2 A fanciful name applied to a book consisting of a number of selected literary or musical pieces as, a *casket* of literary gems [Rare] — 3 A coffin, especially a costly one used as a softened synonym of *coffin* [U S] — 4 A stalk or stem [North Eng.]

**casket** (kask'ket), *v t* [*casque*, *n*] To put into a little chest

I have writ my letters, casketed my treasure

*Shak, All n Well, II 5*

The jewel safely casketed

*Keats*

**casket** (kask'ket), *n* Same as *casque*

**casquet**, *n* A corruption of *casket*

**casualow** (kas'ma-lōs), *n* [Native] A name of the long-billed crested black parrot, *Microglossus aterrimus*, of New Guinea

**caspielawst**, **caspielawst**, **caspielawst**, *n* Same as *caspielawst*

**casque** (kask), *n* [Early mod E reg *casque*, *casque*, < F. *casque*, a helmet, < It. *casco*, a helmet, < Sp

*casco*, a helmet, skull, etc. see *casque*] 1. A helmet of any kind. [Chiefly poetic.]

My good blade carves the casques of men,

My tough lance thrusteth sure

*Tennyson, Sir Galahad*

2 In *zool*, some process or formation on the head resembling a helmet; a galea. Especially applied in ornithology to the horn of the bill of the horn bills, and to the frontal boss or shield of various birds, as coots, gallinules, and sundry species of the family Icthyophaga. The head of the cassowary, *Casuarus galapensis*, offers a good example. See cut under *cassowary*

**casquet** (kask'ket), *n* [Early mod E *casquet* = D. *casquet* = G. *casquet* = Dan. *kasket*, a cap, < F. *casquet*, < It. *caschetto*, a little helmet, dim. of *casco*, a helmet. see *casque*] A head-piece without a movable vizor, worn in the sixteenth century

and later

**casquet**, *n* See *casque*

**casquetel**, *n* [F. dim of *casque*] A small steel cap or open helmet without beaver or vizor, but having a projecting umbril and overlapping plates behind for ease in throwing the head back

**casquet** (kas), *v t* [Older form of *casque*, q. v.] 1 To quash, defeat, annul — 2 To dismiss; cashier

To *casque* all old and unfaithful bands

*Ralegh, Arts of Empire, p 14*

**casque**, *n* [Contr of *caddis*, as *casque-worm* for *caddis-worm*] A caddis-worm

*Lumbrici* [It.], little *casques* (corrected *casques*, ed 1611) or earth worms *Florio (1598)*

**cassada**, **cassado**, *n* Same as *cassava*

**Cassandra** (ka-san'dra), *n* [NL, < L. *Cassandra*, < Gr. *Kassandra*, in Greek legend a daughter of Priam and Hecuba.] In bot., a genus of Ericaceae plants, of a single species, native of the cooler portions of Europe, Asia, and North America. *C. calyculata* is a low shrub of the northern United States, with coriaceous evergreen leaves (hence its common name of *leather leaf*), and cylindrical white flowers appearing in early spring

**cassareep**, **cassareep** (kas'n-, kas'n-rēp), *n* [Also spelled *cassarip*, the South American name] A sauce made of cassava or manioc-root

**cassate** (kas'at), *v t*, pret and pp *cassated*, ppr *cassating* [*L. cassatus*, pp of *cassare*, annul, > E *casque* 1 = *casque* 1 = *quash* 2 = *casque* 1 see these words] To vacate, annul, or make void

This opinion supersedes and *cassates* the heat medium we have

*Ray, Works of Creation*

The laws must not so tolerate, as by conserving persons to destroy themselves, and the public benefit but if there be cause for it, they must be *cassated*

*J. Taylor, Works (ed 1836), II 387*

**cassation** (ka-sā'shon), *n* [*F. cassation* = Sp. *casación* = Pg. *casação* = It. *casazione* (cf D. *casatie*), < L. as if \**casatio*(n-), < *casare*, annul, quash see *casate*] The act of annulling, reversing, or canceling, annullment. The Court of Cassation is the highest court of France, and receives appeals from all other courts

The confederacy of nobles, too, was dissolved, having accomplished little and having lost all credit with the people by the formal *cassation* of the compromise in consequence of the Accord of August

*Motley, Dutch Republic, II 38*

**cassation** (ka-sā'shon), *n* In music, during the eighteenth century, a song or an instrumental piece similar to the serenade, intended for performance in the open air

**cassava** (ka-sā'vā), *n* [Formerly also *casava*, *casare*, *cassada*, *cassado*, NL *cassava*, < F. *cassave*, < Sp. *casabe*, *casabi* = Pg. *cassare*, < Haytian *kasabi*] 1. The name of several species of *Manihot*, a euphorbiaceous genus of stout herbs, extensively cultivated for food in tropical America and on the coast of Africa, from the tuberous roots of which cassava-bread, cassava-starch, and tapioca are made. The kinds that are chiefly used are *M. utilissima* (bitter cassava), *M. Aspi* (sweet cassava), and *M. Carthagenensis*. Also known as *manihot*, *manioc*, or *manuca*. See *manioc*

2 The starch prepared from the roots of the



Branch of Cassava (*Manihot utilissima*)

**cassava-plant**. The roots, which are sometimes a yard in length, are grated, and the pulp is freed from its milky juice. This is done by means of sacks made of matting, which are filled and suspended from a beam, weights being attached to the lower end. The meal thus dried is often made immediately into bread by baking it in broad thin cakes. Starch is obtained by washing the meal in water and allowing the farinaceous portion to settle. This starch, when dried upon heated plates, is converted into tapioca. The juice itself, especially that from the bitter cassava, contains a considerable amount of hydrocyanic acid, and is very poisonous

**cassava-wood** (ka-sā'vā-wūd), *n* The *Turpinia occidentalis*, a staphyleaceous tree of the West Indies

**casset**, *v t*. See *casque*

**cassedoinet**, *n*. An old form of *chalcodony*.

**casseeret**, *v t*. An earlier form of *cashier*

**Cassegrainian** (kas-e-grā'ni-an), *a*. Relating to one Cassegrain, who in 1872 described a new form of reflecting telescope essentially different from those of Newton and Gregory. There is a hole at the center of the large mirror (as in the Gregorian form), but the rays leaving that mirror, before coming to a focus, strike a small convex mirror, and are reflected through the hole to the eyepiece. The telescope is shorter than the Gregorian, the spherical aberration is partly eliminated, and the loss of light is about that of the Newtonian. See *telescope*

**Cassel brown, green**, etc. See the nouns.

**Casselmann's green**. See *green*.

**cassen** (kas'en), *n*. An English dialectal form of the past participle of *cast*

**cassena** (ka-sē'nā), *n* [Also *cassina*, NL *Cassine*] A name of the yaupon, *Ilex Cassine*.

**cassee-paper** (kas'pā'pēr), *n* [= D. *kaspapier*, < *cassee*, F. *casé*, broken, pp of *casser*, break (see *casade*, *n*, and *quash*), + *paper*] Broken, wrinkled, or imperfect paper set aside by the paper-maker.

**Casserian** (ka-sē'ri-an), *a* and *n*. See *Gasserian*

**casserole** (kas'g-rōl), *n*. [= G. *kasserol* = Dan. *kasserolle* = It. *casseruola* = Pr. *casarola*, < F. *casserole*, a stew-pan (also dial. *castrole*, > G. dial. *kastrol*, *kastrolle* = Sw. *kastrull* = D. *kas-trul*), dim of OF. *casue* = Cat. *casua* = It. *cazza* (ML. *caza*, *casia*, *casella*, *catola*), a crucible, ladle, = Sp. *cazo* = Pg. *caço*, a frying-pan, saucepan, < OHG. *chezzi* (\**kazzi*), a kettle, with dim *chezzil* = E. *kettle*, q. v.] 1 A stew-pan or saucepan. Hence — 2 A dish prepared in such a pan, a sort of stew as, a *casserole* of mutton — 3 A sort of cup made of rice, mashed potatoes, or the like, and browned in the oven, designed to contain some delicate and highly flavored dish — 4 Less properly, a rim or edging, as of rice, around the edge of a dish of stew, or the like — 5 A small handled dish, almost as deep as it is wide, made of porcelain, and holding from 5 to 20 ounces, used in chemical laboratories for evaporating solutions to dryness and for other purposes



Casserole

**casserole-fish** (kas'e-rōl-fish), *n*. A Creole name of the horseshoe crab or king-crab, *Limulus polyphemus*, from its resemblance to a saucepan

**cassette** (ka-set'), *n* [F. (= Pr. *cassetta* = Cat. *caseta* = It. *casetta*), a casket, box see *casque* 2.] In the manufacture of chinaware, a utensil made of potters' clay with sand, in which the ware is baked. It is usually round, with a flat bottom. Also called *coffin*.

**cassatur breve** (ka-sē'tēr brē'vō), [L., let the brief be annulled. *cassatur*, 3d pers sing pres. subj pass. of *cassare*, annul, *breve*, a short writing see *cassate* and *brief*.] In old law, an entry on the record, made by a plaintiff who is met by a well-founded plea in abatement, whereby an end is put to the action, and he can begin anew.

**casseweed** (kas'wēd), *n*. An obsolete form of *casswood*

**Cassia** (kash'ia), *n*. [L., more correctly *casia*, < Gr. *kasia*, *kasia*, < Heb. *qetisi'oth*, cassia, a pl. form, < *qetisi'ân*, cassia-bark, < *qata'*, cut.] 1. A very large genus of leguminous herbs, shrubs, and trees, mostly of tropical or warm regions. They have abruptly pinnate leaves, nearly regular flowers, and distinct stamens with the anthers opening by pores. The leaves of several species constitute the well known cathartic drug called *senna*. The purging *cassia*, *C. Pictula*, an ornamental tree of the old world, but frequently planted in tropical America, has very long cylindrical pods containing a sweetish pulp which is used in medicine as a mild laxative. The seeds of *C. occidentalis* are

used in the tropics as a substitute for coffee, and are known as *negro* or *Mogdad coffee*, though they contain no caf



Flowers and fruit of *Cassia Fistula*

fein. Some species furnish ornamental woods, and several are in cultivation, many having handsome foliage and conspicuous yellow flowers

2 [L. c.] The cinnamon cassia, wild cassia, or cassia-bark. See *cassia-lignea*.—Clove cassia, the bark of *Dryobalanus caryophyllatus*, a little known lauraceous tree of Brazil. It has a clove-like odor and the taste of cinnamon, and is used for mixing with other spices.

**cassia-buds** (kash'ia-budz), *n pl* The commercial name for the immature fruit of the Chinese tree which yields cassia-lignea. They are used as a spice

**cassia-lignea** (kash'ia-lig'nē-ā), *n*. [NL, lit ligneous or woody cassia] See *Cassia* and *ligneous*. Cassia-bark, or wild cassia, also known as Chinese cinnamon, a species of cinnamon obtained chiefly from the *Cinnamomum Cassia* of southern China. It closely resembles Ceylon cinnamon and is used for the same purposes. Inferior kinds are largely exported from southern India, Sumatra, and other East Indian islands, the product of *C. iners* and other species

**cassia-oil** (kash'ia-oil), *n* A volatile oil obtained from cassia-lignea, resembling oil of cinnamon

**cassia-pulp** (kash'ia-pulp), *n* The sweet pulp which exists in the pods of *Cassia Fistula*. It is used in medicine as a mild purgative. See *Cassia*, 1.

**cassic** (kas'1-kan), *n* [= F *cassic*, < *Cassius* + *-an*] 1 A bird of the genus *Cassius* Curv.—2 An Australian and Papuan corvine bird of either of the genera *Gymnorhina* and *Strepera*, a piping-crow. See *Barita*, (c)

**Cassicinæ** (kas-i-si'nē), *n pl* [NL, < *Cassius* + *-inæ*] A subfamily of *Icteridae*, typified by the genus *Cassicus*, the cassicues. They have naked exposed nostrils and the mesorhinum expanded into a frontal shield

**Cassicus** (kas'1-kus), *n*. [NL (Brisson, 1760) see *Cassicus*, cassicue] See *Cassicus*

**Cassida** (kas'1-dā), *n*. [NL, < L *cassid* (*cassid-*), also *cassida*, a helmet] A genus of mo-

Species of *Cassida* and allied forms are recognized by the excessively wide margins of the prothorax and elytra, and by the head being partly or wholly concealed beneath the forward margin of the prothorax, the whole insect thus presenting a flattened, roundish, scale-like aspect. *Stand. Nat Hist*, II 314

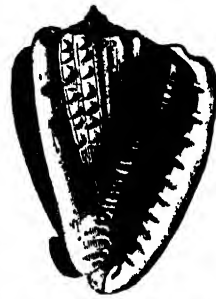
**Cassidæ** (kas'1-dē), *n pl*. [NL.] Same as *Cassidæ*

**cassideous** (ka-sid'ē-us), *a* [*L cassid* (*cassid-*), a helmet, + *-ous*] In bot, helmet-shaped, as the upper sepal in the genus *Aconitum*

**cassidid** (kas'1-did), *n* A gastropod of the family *Cassididae*

**Cassididæ** (ka-sid'1-dē), *n pl* [NL, < *Cassida* + *-idæ*] In entom, a family of phytophagous tetramorous *Coleoptera* or beetles, having a rounded body, whence the name of the group, *Cychia*, in which they were formerly ranged. They are known as *tortoise beetles* and *helmet beetles*, the dilated thorax forming a sort of helmet covering the head. The genera and species are numerous. Also written *Cassidae* and *Cassidiidae*. See cut under *Cassida*

**Cassididæ** (ka-sid'1-dē), *n pl*. [NL, < *Cassid* (*Cassid-*) + *-idæ*] In conch, a group of gastropod mollusks, typified by the genus *Cassid*, formerly referred to the *Buccinidae*, now forming a separate family; the helmet-shells, or *camoos*



Helmet shell (*Cassid flammea*)

A genus of isopod crustaceans, the species of which are known as *shield-slaters*. Edwards 1840

**Cassidix** (kas'1-diks), *n* [NL (Larsson), appar made out of a F *\*cassidix*, pl, < L *casid* (*\*cassidus*, adj, < *cassid* (*cassid-*), a helmet] 1 A genus of grackles, or American oscine passerine birds, of the family *Icteridae* and subfamily *Quiscalinae*, having thick bills and boat-shaped tails, same as *Scaphidurus* (Swainson, 1831) R P Larsson, 1831—2 [L. c.] The specific name of the hornbill of Celebes, *Buceros cassidix* (J Temminck, 1820)—3. A generic name of the same C L Bonaparte, 1849

**cassidony** (kas'1-dō-ni), *n* A corruption of *chalcidony*

**cassidony** (kas'1-dō-ni), *n* [A corruption of L *stachas Sidonia*, the *stachas* of Sidon, where the plant is indigenous] The popular name of the plant *Lavandula Stachas*, or French lavender

**Cassidula** (ka-sid'1-ū-lā), *n*. [NL (Humphreys, 1797), dim of L *cassid* (*cassid-*), a helmet] 1 The typical genus of sea-urchins of the family *Cassidulidae*. Also *Cassidulus*, Lamarck, 1816—2 In conch, a genus of basommatophorous pulmonate gastropods, of the family *Auriculidae*, having a squarish body-whorl, very short spire, and toothed lips. The species inhabit the sea-shores of the Indo-Pacific region. Also *Cassidulus*, Latreille, 1825

**Cassidulidæ** (kas-i-dū'1-dē), *n pl* [NL, < *Cassidula*, 1, + *-idæ*] A family of exoecyelic or petalostichous echnoderms, or irregular sea-urchins, known as *heart-urchins*, having a rounded or oval form, very fine spines, and no fascioles. It includes the subfamilies *Echinocninae* and *Nucleolinae*

**Cassidulidæ** (kas-i-dū'1-dē), *n pl*. [NL, < *Cassidulus* + *-idæ*] A family of proboscis-bearing pectinibranchiate gastropods, typified by the genus *Cassidulus*. They are characterized by a long neck and small head, tentacles small and near the end of the head, and teeth on the lingual ribbon in 3 rows, the central moderately broad, and the lateral versatile and bidentate, the shell is pear-shaped or obconic, and with a produced canal. The species are inhabitants of tropical seas

**Cassidulus** (ka-sid'1-ūs), *n* [NL, < L *cassid* (*cassid-*), a helmet.] 1. A name of a genus of



*Cassidulus Y lower of I conium*

gastropods taken for the type of the family *Cassidulidæ*: synonymous with *Melongenæ*—2. Same as *Cassidula*

**cassimere** (kas'1-mēr), *n*. [Also *casmire*; corrupted to *keracymere*, q. v.; = D. *kasmir* = G. Dan Sw. *kasmir*, < F *casmir*, prob. < Sp. *casmiro* = Pg *casmira* = It. *casmiro*, > Turk *qāsmir*, *cassimere*, ult. the same word as *cashmere*, q. v.] A woolen cloth about 30 inches in width, used for men's wear, specifically, a twilled cloth of the above description, used principally for trousers

**cassina** (ka-si'nī), *n*. Same as *cassena*.

**cassine** (ka-sēn'), *n* [F, < It. *cassino*, a country-house, etc. see *camino*] A small house, especially in the open country, specifically, a house standing alone, where soldiers may lie hid or take a position.

**cassinot**, *n* Same as *cassinette*

**cassinette** (kas-i-not'), *n* [= G *cassinot*, Sp. *cassinatu*, a sort of dim. of *cassimere*] A cloth made of a cotton warp and a wool of very fine wool, or wool and silk, used for waistcoats. Also called *kerseyrette*. E. H Knight

**Cassinian** (ka-sin'1-an), *a* and *n* 1. a Pertaining to a member of the Italian and French family Cassini, which produced four generations of astronomers, 1625–1845. Also *Cassinoid*



Four Confocal Cassinian Ovals

If we wish the plane of motion to be of limited extent, we must make its boundary one of the *Cassinian* ellipses

*Minchin*, *Uniplanar Kinemat* [ix, VI ill 190]

**Cassinian oval**, or **Cassinian**, a bicircular quartic curve, the locus of a point the product of whose distances from two fixed points is constant. The Cartesian equation is  $(x^2 + y^2 + a^2)^2 - 4a^2x^2 = m^4$ . If  $m^2 < a^2$ , the real curve consists of two ovals. If  $m^2 > a^2$ , it consists of one, and if  $m^2 = a^2$ , it becomes the lemniscate. Cassinians are curves of the eighth class (except the lemniscate, which is of the sixth), and have four stationary tangents on the absolute

II. *n* A Cassinian oval

**cassinite** (kas'1-nit), *n* A kind of feldspar from Delaware county, Pennsylvania, remarkable for containing several per cent of baryta

**cassino**, *n* See *cassino*, 3

**cassinoid** (kas'1-noid), *n* and *a* [As *Cassinian* + *-oid*, = F *cassinoid*] I. *n* In math, a plane curve, the locus of a point the product of whose distances from a number of fixed points is constant, a logarithmic potential curve. See *Cassinian*

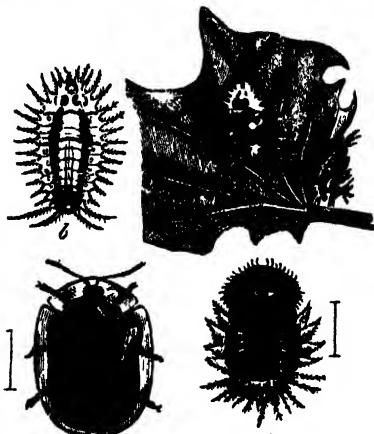
II. *a* [cap.] Same as *Cassinian*

**Cassiope** (ka-si'ō-pē), *n*. [NL, < L. *Cassiope*, < (h) *Kassiopeia*, a fem proper name Cf *Cassiopeia*] A small genus of Ericaceae plants, low evergreen shrubs, resembling heaths, natives of alpine and arctic regions, chiefly of North America. *C. hypnoides*, of Labrador and Greenland and the mountains of New York and New England, is also a native of Lapland and arctic Siberia

**Cassiopela** (kas'1-ō-pē'yā), *n* [L, also written *Cassiopea*, *Cassiopeia*, -pē-ā, and *Cassiope* (> F. *Cassiope* = Sp *Cassiopea* = Pg It *Cassiopea*), < (Gr. *Kassiopeia*, *Kassiopeia*, and *Kassiope*, in myth the wife of Cepheus, king of Ethiopia, and mother of Andromeda, afterward placed



The Constellation Cassiopeia, according to the description of Ptolemy.



Black-legged Tortoise-beetle (*Cassida nigripes*) a, larva, b, larva, cleaned and enlarged, c, pupa (Vertical lines show natural sizes)

nilicorn beetles, giving name to the family *Cassidulidæ*, the tortoise-beetles.

among the stars.] 1. A beautiful circumpolar constellation, supposed to represent the wife of Cepheus seated in a chair and holding up both arms. It contains 20 stars brighter than the sixth magnitude, and is always found opposite the Great Bear on the other side of the pole star. In this constellation appeared in 1572 a temporary star brighter than Venus at its brightest. 2 [NL] In *zoöl*, the typical genus of the family *Cassiopidae*. *C. borbonica* of the Mediterranean is an example. *C. frondosa* inhabits the Florida Keys. Originally *Cassiop*. *Péron and Lesson*, 1809.

**Cassiopidae** (kas'pē-yi-dē), *n* pl [NL, < (*Cassiop* + *-idae*)] A family of rhizostomous discophorous hydrozoans, represented by the genus *Cassiopela*. The species are attached in the adult state instead of free swimming, being usually found upon coral mud.

**cassique**, *n*. See *cacique*.

**cassireep**, *n*. See *cassarrep*.

**Cassia** (kas'ia), *n* [NL (Klein, 1734 in echinodermis, and 1753 in mollusks), < *l. cassia*, helmet] A large genus of prosobranchiate gastropodous mollusks, known as *helmet-shells*, formerly placed with the *Buccinidae* or *whelks*, or with the *Dolidae*, but now made the type of a family *Cassidae*. See out under *Cassidae*.

**cassiterite** (ka-sit'ē-rit), *n* [L *cassiterum* (< Gr *κασσιτερος*, tin, prob. of Phœnician origin cf. Ar. *qasīn*, pewter, tin, Skt *kastira*, tin) + *-ite*, = F *cassiterite*] Native tin dioxid, SnO<sub>2</sub>, a mineral crystallizing in tetragonal forms, usually of a brown to black color, and having a splendid adamantine luster on the crystalline faces. Its specific gravity is very high, nearly equal to that of metallic iron. It generally occurs in irregular masses and grains, disseminated in granite, gneiss, clay slate, mica slate, and porphyry, also in reniform shapes with fibrous radiated structure (wood tin) and in rolled pieces or grains, as sand, in which last condition it is known as *stream tin*. It is the principal source of metallic tin, occurring in many localities, the most important of which are Cornwall in England, the Erzgebirge in Saxony and Bohemia, Finland, the island of Banca near Sumatra, and Queensland in Australia. It has recently been found in some quantity in Dakota. The supply at present is chiefly drawn from Australia.

**cassius** (kash'ius), *n* [Named from its discoverer, Andreas Cassius, a German chemist of the 17th century] A certain purple pigment. See *purple*.

**cassock** (kas'ok), *n* [F *casaque*, a cassock (> *casquin*, a small cassock, a corset, > Dan *kasseking*, a jacket, jerkin), < It *casacca* (= Sp *Pg casaca*), a great-coat, surtout, lit a house (cf. *casaccia*, a large, ugly old house), < *casa*, a house see *casa*, *casino*, and cf. *chasuble*, from the same ult source] 1 Any loose robe or outer coat, but particularly a military one.

The musty file, rotten and sound, upon my life, amounts not to fifteen thousand poll, half of the which dart not shake the snow from off their cassocks, lest they shake themselves to pieces. *Shak*, *All's Well*, iv 4.

This small piece of service will bring him clean out of love with the soldier for ever. He will never come within the sign of it, the sight of a cassock, or a musket rest again. *B. Jonson*, *Every Man in his Humour*, ii 3.

2 A long clerical coat, buttoned over the breast and reaching to the feet, and confined at the waist by a broad sash called a *circeline*. In the Roman Catholic Church its color varies with the dignity of the wearer: priests wear black, bishops, purple, cardinals, scarlet, and popes, white. In the Anglican Church black is worn by all the three orders of the clergy, but bishops upon state occasions often wear purple.

The custom was, both here and in the other northern parts of Christendom, for all clergymen, whether secular or of a religious order, to have the gown we now call a cassock, lined, like the garments of the lady, throughout with furs, in Latin pelles. Hence this vesture got its name, "pellis" or *pellis*. *Rock*, *Church of our Fathers*, ii 20.

**cassocked** (kas'okt), *a* [C *cassock* + *-ed*] Clothed with a cassock.

A cassock'd huntsman and a fiddling priest! *Cowper*, *Prog. of Err*, i 111.

**cassolette** (kas'ō-let), *n* [F, < Sp *cazoleta*, pan of a musket-lock, a kind of perfume, lit a little pan, dim of *cazo*, a saucepan see *casseroles*] 1 A censer, a vessel with a pierced cover for burning perfumes. — 2 A vessel or box for holding perfumes and provided with a perforated cover to permit the diffusion of them.

**cassonade** (kas-o-nād'), *n* [F *cassonade* (> Pg *cassonada*), < OF *casson*, mod F *casson* = Pg *cairão*, a large chest (cf. OSP *cazon*, brown sugar, because the sugar is imported in large chests) see *casson* and *case*] Raw sugar, sugar not refined.

**cassone** (ka-sō'ne), *n*, pl *cassoni* (-ni) [It, aug. of *cassa*, a chest see *cassoon*, *casson*] A great chest, specifically, one of the Italian bridal chests or richly decorated coffers which were made in Italy in the middle ages and later to contain the more costly part of the bridal outfit.

The *Cassoni*, or large trousseau coffers, on which the most costly and elaborate decorations were often lavished. *Encyc Brit*, XVI 855.

**cassons** (kas'onz), *n*. Same as *casings*.

**cassoon** (ka-sōn'), *n*. [It *cassone* (= OF *casson*, F *casson* (> E. *casson*) = Pg *cairão*), a large chest, aug. of *cassa*, a chest see *case*, *cash*] A deep panel or coffer in a ceiling or soffit.

**cassoumba** (ka-sōm'bā), *n* [Native name] A pigment made in Ambuyna, Moluccas, from the burnt capsules of the plant *Sterculia Balanghas*.

**cassowary** (kas'ō-wā-ri), *n*; pl *cassowaries* (-riz). [F. *casoar* = Sp *casuario*, *casobar*, *casuel* = It *casuario* = D *casuar*, *kasuaris* = G Dan Sw *kasuar* (NL *Casuarus*), < Malay *kassu-waris*, the cassowary] A large struthious bird



Cassowary (*Casuarus galusatus*)

of the genus *Casuarus*, subfamily *Casuarinae*, and family *Casuaridae*, inhabiting Australia and the Papuan islands. It resembles the ostrich, and is nearly as large, but has shorter and thicker legs in proportion, and three toes. It is characterized by a ratlike sternum, plumage with large aftershafts, rudimentary wings represented externally by several spine like processes, fleshy caruncles or lappets upon the throat, and a large casque or helmet upon the head. It runs with great rapidity, outstripping the swiftest horse. The cassowary leaves its few eggs to be hatched by the heat of the sun.

**cassumunar** (kas-u-mū'nār), *n* [F Ind.] An aromatic root used as a tonic and stimulant, obtained from *Zingiber Cassumunar*.

**cast**<sup>1</sup> (kást), *v*; pret and pp *cast*, ppr *casting* [ME *casten*, *casten*, < Icel *kasta* = Sw *kasta* = Dan *kaste*, throw, a purely Scand word, not found in the other Teut tongues, where the orig word for 'throw' is *werp* with its cognates] 1 *trans* 1 To throw, either literally or figuratively as, to cast a stone at a bird, to cast light on a subject, to cast a shadow, to cast a slur on one's reputation.

Thel brought thre mantels furred with ermyn, and the cloth was scarlet, and thci *caste* hem vpon the two kynges. *Merlin* (E E T 8), iii 607.

Uzziah prepared for them allings to cast stones. 2 Chron xxi 14.

Both the chariot and horse are cast into a dead sleep. Ps lxxvi 6.

Sir, I forgive you heartily, And all your wrong to me I cast behind me. *Fletcher*, *Humorous Lieutenant*, v 3.

I shall desire all indifferent eyes to judge whether these men do not endeavour to cast unjust envy upon me. *Milton*, *On Def. of Humb. R. monst.*

Round his soul her net she strove to cast, Almost despite herself. *William Morris*, *Fairly Paradise*, III 107.

2 To throw with violence or force, fling; hurl usually with some adjunct, such as *away*, *down*, *into*, *off*, *out*, etc. See phrases below.

On the heights of that Pynack, the Jewes setten Seynt Jame and *casted* him down to the Erthe, that first was Blasphemy of J. rual. *Maunder*, *Travels*, p 87.

Nothing thereon the *casting down* of the Forts on Tigris, and amongst them the Temple of Belus there erected. *Purchas*, *Pilgrimage*, p 77.

And the Lord turned a mighty strong west wind which took away the locusts, and cast them into the Red Sea. Ex x 19.

Specifically—3 To throw to the ground, as in wrestling, especially, to throw a horse or other animal to the ground, as in training, or for a surgical operation or slaughter.

I made a shift to cast him. *Shak*, *Macbeth*, ii 3.

**cast**<sup>2</sup> *Bying him, As eyes the butcher the cast panting or That feels his fate is come, nor struggles more. Browning*, *Ring and Book*, II 28.

4† To decide or bring in a verdict against, as in a lawsuit; condemn as guilty; hence, to defeat.

If the whole power of my estate can cast him, He never shall obtain me. *Middleton* (and others), *The Widow*, II 1.

The Commons by far the greater number cast him, the Lords, after they had been satisfied in a full discourse by the Kings Solicitor, and the opinions of many Judges delivered in their House, agreed likewise to the Sentence of Treason. *Milton*, *Eikonoklastes*, II.

Were the case referred to any competent judge, they would inevitably be cast. *Decay of Christian Piety*.

His father left him fourscore pounds a year, but he has cast and been cast so often, that he is not now worth thirty. *Addison*, *Sir Roger at the Amuse.*

5† To disband or break up (a regiment or company), hence, to dismiss; reject; cashier; discard.

When a company is cast, yet the captain still retains the title of captain. *Chapman*, *All Fools*, v 1.

The state Cannot with safety cast him. *Shak*, *Othello*, i 1.

His regiment is cast, that is most certain, And his command in the castle given away. *Fletcher*, *Double Marriage*, i 1.

6 To shed or throw off, part with; lose as, trees cast their fruit, a serpent casts his skin; "to cast the rags of sin," *Dryden*, "casted slough," *Shak*, *Hen V*, iv 1.

He cast all his colour and bl com pale, and eft red as rose in a lital while. *William of Palerne* (E E T 8), i 881.

Your colt's tooth is not cast yet. *Shak*, *Hen VIII*, i 3.

You likewise will do well, Ladies, in entering here, to cast and fling. *Tennyson*, *Princess*, ii.

7† To throw out or up, eject; vomit.

We all were sea swallow'd, though some cast again. *Shak*, *Tempest*, ii 1.

His filth within being cast, he would appear A pond as deep as hell. *Shak*, *M. for M.*, iii 1.

8. To form by throwing up earth, raise.

Thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee. *Luke xix 43*.

The blind mole casts Copp'd hills toward heaven. *Shak*, *Pericles*, i 1.

9† To emit or give out.

This casts a sulphureous smell. *Woodward*.

10 To bestow, confer (upon) or transfer (to).

The government I cast upon my brother. *Shak*, *Tempest*, i 2.

11 To turn, direct as, to cast a look or glance of the eye.

She kneel'd, and, saint like, Cast her fair eyes to heaven, and pray'd devoutly. *Shak*, *Hen VIII*, iv 1.

In casting his eyes about, the commodore beheld that the shore abounded with oysters. *Irring*, *Knickerbocker*, p 128.

12† Reflexive To think or propose to (one's self); intend.

And cast him to lyne In ydelness and in ece and by others trauaile. *Piers Plowman* (C), x 151.

Who that cast hym thyse reule for to kepe, Mot conforme hym like in euery thyng, Where he shall byde, vnto the felyshype. *Political Poems*, etc (ed Furnivall), p 26.

13† To consider, think out, hence, to plan; contrive, arrange.

He that casteth all doubts, shal neuer be resolu'd in any thing. *Lily*, *Euphues and his England*, p 354.

Cast it also that you may have rooms both for summer and winter. *Bacon*, *Building*.

I'll do't with ease, I have cast it all. *B. Jonson*, *Volpone*, iv 1.

The plot was cast by me, to make thee jealous. *Fletcher*, *Spanish Curate*, v 2.

I serv'd you faithfully, And cast your plots but to preserve your credit. *Fletcher and Shirley*, *Night-Walker*, v 2.

The cloister would have been proper for an orange-house, and had, I doubt not, been cast for that purpose. *Sir W. Temple*.

I shall cast what I have to say under two principal heads. *Addison*, *Charge to the Jury*.

14. *Theat.* (a) To distribute or allot the parts among the actors: said of a play as, to "cast the 'Merchant of Venice,'" *Addison*.

I should have thought now that it [the piece] might have been cast (as the actors call it) better at Drury lane. *Sheridan*, *The Critic*, i 1.

(b) To assign a certain part or rôle to as, to cast an actress for the part of Portia.—15. To find or ascertain by computation, compute; reckon, calculate as, to cast accounts, to cast a nativity.

She cast my destiny, I being but a child. *B. Jonson*, *Poetaster*, III 1.



- He is the Faustus,  
That *casteth* figures and can conjure  
*B. Jonson, Alchemist, iv 4*  
You *cast* the event of war, my noble lord,  
And summ'd the account of chance  
*Shak, 2 Hen IV, i 1*  
The mariner was left to creep along the coast, while the  
astronomer was *casting* natives.  
*Everett, Orations, I 248*
16. To bring forth abortively.  
Thy ewes and thy she goats have not *cast* thy young  
*Gen xxxi 38*
17. To found; form into a particular shape or  
object, as liquid metal, by pouring into a mold  
Whom I've power to melt,  
And *cast* in any mould *B. Jonson, Catiline, i 1*
18. To form by founding; make by pouring  
molten matter into a mold  
Thou shalt *cast* four rings of gold for it *Ex xxv 12*
19. In *falconry*, to place (a hawk) upon his  
perch—20. To winnow (grain) by throwing  
in the air, or from one side of a barn or thresh-  
ing-floor to the other—To be *cast down*, to be de-  
pressed or dejected  
Why art thou *cast down*, O my soul?  
Tell your master not to be *cast down* by this  
*Sheridan, The Rivals, ii 2*
- To *cast* a ballot. See *ballot*—To *cast* a colt's tooth.  
See *colt*—To *cast* a nativity. See *nativity*—To *cast*  
anchor, to moor a vessel by letting the anchor or anchors  
drop. See *anchor*—To *cast* a point of traverse, in  
navigation, to prick down on a chart the point of the com-  
pass any land bears from you *E. Phillips, 1706*—To *cast*  
aside, to dismiss or reject as useless or inconvenient  
This poor gown I will not *cast aside*  
Until himself arise a living man,  
And bid me *cast* it *Tennyson, Geraint*
- To *cast away* (a) To reject *Lev xxvi 44* (b) To  
throw away, lavish or waste by profusion, turn to no  
use as, to *cast away* life, to *cast away* a golden oppor-  
tunity  
She has *cast away* herself, it is to be fear'd,  
Against her uncle's will, nay, any consent,  
But out of a mere neglect, and spite to herself,  
Married suddenly without any advice  
*Beau and Fl, Wit at Several Weapons, v 2*
- (c) To wreck as, the ship was *cast away* on the coast of  
Africa.  
*Cast away*, and sunk, on Goodwin Sands  
*Shak, K John, v 5*
- The last of November, saith May, we departed from La  
guna in Hispaniola, and the seventeenth of December fol-  
lowing, we were *cast away* upon the North west of the Ber-  
mudas. Quoted in *Capt John Smith, True Travels, II 118*
- To *cast behind the back*. See *back*—To *cast by*, to  
reject, fling or throw by—To *cast forth*, to throw out or  
reject, as from an inclosed place or confined space, emit  
or send out  
He shall grow as the lily, and *cast forth* his roots as Leb-  
anon.  
*Hos xiv 5*
- To *cast in*, to throw into the bargain  
Such an omniscient church we wish indeed,  
'Twere worth both Testaments, *cast in* the creed  
*Dryden, Religio Laici*
- To *cast in one's lot with*, to share the fate or fortune  
of—To *cast in the teeth* of, to upbraid with, charge  
or twit with—To *cast lots*. See *lot*—To *cast off* (a)  
To discard or reject, drive away  
The prince will, in the perfectness of time,  
*Cast off* his followers *Shak, 2 Hen IV, iv 4*  
He may *cast you off*, and with you his life  
*Beau and Fl, Laws of Candy, ii 1*
- (b) *Naut*, to unlouse or let go as, to *cast off* a vessel in  
tow (c) In *hunting*, to leave behind, as dogs, set loose  
or free  
Away he scours, *casts off* the dogs, and gains a wood  
*Sir R. L. Estrange*
- His falconer *cast off* one falcon after the heron, and the  
earl another  
*Strutt, Sports and Pastimes, p 87*
- (d) In *knitting*, to finish (the work) at any part by work-  
ing off the stitches, so that it remains firm and permanent  
(e) In *printing*, to compute the space required for each  
column or division of, as a table, a piece of music, or the  
like, so that the matter furnished may properly fit the  
space at command—To *cast off copy*, in *printing*, to  
compute the number of words in written copy, in order  
to find the space, or the number of pages, which the mat-  
ter will fill when in type—To *cast on* (a) To refer or  
resign to *South* (b) In *knitting*, to begin (the work) by  
putting the yarn, cotton, or the like upon the needles in  
loops or stitches—To *cast out* (a) To reject or turn out  
Thy brat hath been *cast out*,  
No father owning it *Shak, W 1, iii 2*
- (b) To speak or give vent to *Addison*—To *cast the*  
balance. See *balance*—To *cast the caval* or *kevel*.  
See *caval*—To *cast the draperies*, in the fine arts, to  
dispose the folds of the garments with which the figures  
in a picture are clothed, dispose the main lines of a pic-  
ture generally—To *cast the fly*, to angle with reel and  
artificial lure, in distinction from fishing with bait or a  
hand line—To *cast the lead*, to heave the lead. See  
*lead*—To *cast up* (a) To compute, reckon, calculate.  
*Dryden*
- Casting up* the cost beforehand
- The Mindanians are no good Accountants therefore  
the Chinese that live here, do *cast up* their Accounts for  
them  
*Dampier, Voyages, I 300*
- Now *casting up* the Store, and finding sufficient till the  
next harvest, the fears of starving was abandoned  
Quoted in *Capt John Smith, True Travels, I 222*
- (b) To eject, vomit  
Their villany goes against my weak stomach and there-  
fore I must *cast it up* *Shak, Hen. V., iii 2*

- Cast up* the poison that infects thy mind. *Dryden*  
(c) To twit or upbraid with, recall to one's notice for the  
purpose of annoying with to  
Lady W's maid is always *casting up* to me how happy  
her lord and ladyship is  
*Lever*
- (d) To raise, throw up  
Throws down one mountain to *cast up* a higher  
*Shak, Pericles, i 4*
- Buried him in the ground, and *cast up* an high hill over  
him  
*Purchas, Pilgrimage, p 87*
- To *cast upon*, to refer to  
If things were *cast upon* this issue, that God should  
never prevent sin till man deserved it, the best would sin  
and sin for ever *South*
- To *cast* (a person's) water, to examine urine in diagnos-  
ing a disease  
If thou couldst, doctor, *cast*  
The water of my land, find her disease  
*Shak, Macbeth, v 3*
- Syn. *Fling*, etc. See *hurt*
- II. *intrans* 1† To throw, shoot  
At louers, lowpes, Archers had plenty  
To *cast*, draw, and shiete, the diffinc to be  
That non wordly man myght no wyse it take  
*Rom of Partenay (E. E. I 8), i 1176*
- 2† To throw up, vomit  
These verses two, a poison on 'em I cannot abide them,  
they make me ready to *cast* *B. Jonson, Poetaster, i 1*
- 3 To turn or revolve something in the mind,  
ponder, consider, scheme  
Hast thou *cast* how to accomplish it?  
*Marlowe, Edward II, v 4*
- The best way to represent to life the manifold use of  
friendship is to *cast* and see how many things there are  
which a man cannot do himself *Bacon, Friendship*
- This way and that I *cast* to save my friends *Pope*
- 4 To make calculations; sum up accounts  
Oh! who would *cast* and balance at a desk?  
*Tennyson, Audley Court*
- 5 To warp, become twisted or distorted  
Stuff is said to *cast* or warp when it alters its flat-  
ness or straightness *J. Mozon, Mechanical Exercises*
- 6 To lose color, fade. [Scotch]—7 To re-  
ceive form or shape in a mold  
A mass that is immediately malleable, and will not run  
thin, so as to *cast* and mould *Woodward, Fossils*
- 8 *Naut* (a) To fall off or incline, so as to  
bring the side to the wind: applied particularly  
to a ship riding with her head to the wind  
when her anchor is first loosened in getting un-  
der way (b) To tack; put about; wear ship  
I *cast* to seaward again to come with the island in the  
morning betimes  
*Roger Bodenham, in Arber's Eng Garner, I 35*
- 9 In *hunting*, to search for the scent or trail of  
game  
In his work the foxhound is peculiar for dash and for  
always being inclined to *cast* forwards instinctively ap-  
pearing to be aware that the fox makes his point to some  
covert different from that in which he was found  
*Dogs of Great Britain and America, p 62*
- 10 Of bees, to swarm. [Scotch]—11 Of  
the sky, to clear up [Scotch] To *cast about*  
(a) *Naut*, to tack, put about, wear ship  
My pilot, having a son in one of those small vessels,  
entrusted me to *cast about* towards them  
*Roger Bodenham, in Arber's Eng Garner, I 35*
- (b) In *hunting*, to go about in different directions in order  
to discover a lost scent  
But not a sign of them [the hares in the game of hare  
and hound] appears, so now there is nothing for it  
but to *cast about* for the scent  
*T. Hughes, Tom Brown at Rugby, i 7*
- (c) To consider, search in the mind for some contrivance  
by which to accomplish one's end, scheme  
To *cast about* how to perform or obtain *Bacon*  
Let's *cast about* a little, and consider  
*Fletcher, Spanish Curate, ii 1*
- Contrive and *cast about* how to bring such events to  
pass *Bentley*  
I began to *cast about*, with my usual care and anx-  
iety, for the means of obtaining feasible and safe meth-  
ods of repeating the famous journey to Palmyra  
*Bruce, Source of the Nile, Int, p 11*
- To *cast back* (a) To throw the memory back, refer to  
something past  
You *cast back* for hundreds of years, and take up every  
bit of pleasure I ever had in my life *Mrs. Ruddell*
- (b) To return toward some ancestral type or character,  
show resemblance to a remote ancestor—To *cast be-  
yond the moon*, to indulge in wild conjectures, conjec-  
ture  
*Bellarina*, marvelling at such unaccustomed frowns  
began to *cast beyond the moon*, and to enter into a 1000  
sundry thoughts, which way she should offend her hus-  
band *Greene, Pandosto or the Triumph of Time, 1588*
- To *cast off* (a) To loosen a boat from its connection  
with a pier, ship, or the like and start it toward another  
place (b) In *knitting*, to slip and bind the last loops from  
the needles thus releasing the finished work from them,  
bind off—To *cast on*, in *knitting*, to begin by slipping the  
loops or stitches on the needle To *cast out*, to turn up or  
be forthcoming  
Others may be Unionists by fits and starts,  
Unionists when nothing more exciting, or more showy,  
or more profitable, *casts up* *R. Choate, Addresses, p 442*

- cast*<sup>1</sup> (kást), *p. a.* [Pp of *cast*<sup>1</sup>, *v.*] 1. Thrown  
aside as useless; rejected; *cast-off*: as, *cast*  
clothes.  
He hath bought a pair of *cast* lips of Diana.  
*Shak, As you Like it, III. 4.*  
You never yet had a meal's meat from my table,  
Nor, as I remember, from my wardrobe  
Any *cast* suit.  
*Beau and Fl, Honest Man's Fortune, II 2.*  
I deny not but that he may deserve for his pains a *cast*  
Doublet.  
*Milton, Apology for Smectymnua.*
- 2 Condemned as, "a *cast* criminal," *South*.—  
3†. Cashiered; discarded  
He is the son  
Of a poor *cast* captain, one Octavio  
*Fletcher, Spanish Curate, i 1.*
- 4 Faded in color [Scotch]—5 Made by  
founding or casting as, *cast-iron* or *-steel*  
See *cast-iron*—6†. Rank, vile  
Never kyld no Kyng, us no knight yet,  
That a counted was keue, but with *cast* tresson  
*Destruction of Troy (E. E. I 8), i 10448.*
- cast*<sup>1</sup> (kást), *n* [*cast*<sup>1</sup>, *v*] 1. The act of *cast-  
ing*. Specifically—(a) In *hunting* (1) The act of throw-  
ing the line on the water (2) The act of throwing a net.  
A fisherman stood on the beach, the large square  
net, with its sinkers of lead, in his right hand, ready for a  
*cast* *B. Taylor, Lands of the Marston, p 41*  
(b) In *hunting*, a search for the scent or trail of game  
(c) *Naut* the act of heaving the lead  
2 The leader with flies attached, used in an-  
gling *Sportsman's Gazetteer*—3 A throw;  
the distance to which a thing may be thrown;  
reach, extent  
These other com ridings a softe pase till thei com as  
nygh as the *caste* of a ston *Merrin (E. E. T 8), II 219*  
Frome theus des: endynge aboute a stones *caste*, we come  
to a place where our Sanyour Criste lefte Peter, James,  
and John *Sir R. Guyforde, Pilgrimage, p 82.*
- Specifically—4 A throw of dice; hence, a  
state of chance or hazard  
I have set my life upon a *cast*,  
And I will stand the hazard of the die  
*Shak, Rich III, v 4*
- If thou canst not fling what thou wouldst, play thy *cast*  
as well as thou canst *Burton, Anat of Mel, p 865*  
In the last war, has it not sometimes been an even *cast*  
whether the army should march this way or that way?  
*South*
- 5† Occasion, opportunity  
The end whereof he keepe untill another *cast*  
*Spenser, F. Q, VI viii 51.*
- 6† A contrivance; plot; design  
The derke treason and the *castes* olde  
*Chaucer, Knight's Tale, i 1610.*  
Hadde the i knowe the *cast* of the Kyng stern,  
They had kept well his counne with careful dintes  
*Atlanviter of Macedoine (E. E. T 8), i 146.*
- 7† A stroke, a touch; a trick  
It hath been the *cast* of all traitors to pretend nothing  
against the king's person  
*Latimer, 4th Sermon bef Edw VI, 1549*
- Another *cast* of the Ir politics was that of endeavouring  
to impeach an innocent lady *Swift*
- 8 Motion or turn (of the eye), direction, look,  
or glance, hence, a slight squint as, to have  
a *cast* in one's eye  
They let you see with one *cast* of an eye  
*Addison, Ancient Medals.*
- 9 A twist or contortion [Scotch].—10.  
Bent, tendency  
There is such a mishtful *cast* in his behaviour, that he  
is rather beloved than esteemed *Addison.*
- 11 Manner, outward appearance, air, mien;  
style  
New names, new dressings and the modern *cast*  
*Sir J. Denham, To Sir R. Fanshawe*
- 12 A tinge, a shade or trace, a slight color-  
ing, or a slight degree of a color as, a *cast* of  
green  
The native hue of resolution  
Is sicklied o'er with the pale *cast* of thought  
*Shak, Hamlet, III. 1.*  
There was a soft and pensive grace,  
A *cast* of thought upon her face  
That suited well the forehead high  
The eyelash dark, and downcast eye  
*Scott, Rokeby, iv 5*
- 13 That which is formed by founding, any-  
thing shaped in or as if in a mold while in  
a fluid or plastic state, a casting often used  
figuratively  
Something of a neat *cast* of verse *Pope, Letters*  
(unning *casts* in clay *Tennyson, In Memoriam, cxx*
- 14 An impression formed in a mold or matrix,  
in *geol*, the impression of an animal of a for-  
mer epoch left in soft earth which has become  
stone, as, a *cast* of a man's face taken in plas-  
ter, a *cast* of a trilobite  
At Valdivia there is some sandstone with imperfect  
*casts* of shells, which possibly may belong to the recent  
period *Darwin, Geol Observations, ii 414.*

Hence—15 An impression in general, an imputed or derived appearance, character, or characteristic, stamp

Weepst thou to take the *cast*  
Of those dead lineaments that near thee lie?  
*Tennyson, Sonnets to a Coquette, III*

16 One of the worm-like coils of sand produced by the lugworm—17 In founding (a) A tube of wax fitted into a mold (b) A hollow cylindrical piece of brass or copper, slit in two lengthwise, to form a canal or conduit in a mold for conveying metal (c) A small brass funnel at one end of a mold for casting pipes, by means of which the melted metal is poured into the mold (d) The type or plate made from melted type-metal by a type-founder or stereotyper (e) The act of founding or making printing-types or electroplates—18 A mass of feathers, fur, bones, or other indigestible matters ejected from the stomach by a hawk or other bird of prey Also called *casting*

The *cast* parts of the useless matters are probably rejected by the mouth, as a hawk or an owl rejects his *casts*  
*Huxley, Crayfish, p. 67*

And where the hawk contrived their daughter's good,  
Like the hawk's *cast*, the mole has made his run  
*Tennyson, Aylmer's Field*

19 An assignment of the parts of a play to the several actors, the company of actors to whom the parts of a play are assigned, as, the play was produced with a very strong *cast*—20 An allowance, an amount given, as of food, as, a *cast* of hay for the horses

I hope she'll be ruled in this and not be carried  
away with a *cast* of matches, a bottle of wine, or a cigar  
*Middleton, Michaelmas Term, II. 3*

21. A couple, a pair, used especially of hawks

From a mere trifle first, a *cast* of hawks,  
Whose made the swifts flight whose could mount highest  
*Middleton and Rowley, Spanish Gypsy, II. 2*

Yonder a *cast* of coach men of the gentle woman's, the  
struck out cattle  
*Beau and Fl., Scornful Lady, II. 1*

22 Assistance, a hit, especially, a seal accorded a pedestrian or wayfarer in a vehicle or other conveyance for a part of the way

We therefore bargained with the driver to give us  
a *cast* to the next stage  
*Smollett, Roderick Random, XI*

In literature quotation is good only when the writer  
gives me a *cast*  
*Macron, Quotation and Originality*

23 In *bee-making*, the amount of water used in preparing any given amount of beer, or in any stage of the process of brewing The quantity of water in the mash tun into which the crushed malt is thrown is the *first cast*; subsequent additions are the *second cast*, *third cast*, etc.

24 In *apiculture*, an after-swarm of bees led by a maiden queen—25 Yield applied to grain-crops [*Prov. Eng.*]—26 Four, as a unit of tale in counting herrings, haddockes, oysters, etc., as being the number lifted at once (two in each hand) [*Scotch.*]—27 An irregular unit of capacity, about 8 gallons—28 A breed, race, species—*Bridling cast*, a stirrup cup, a patting drink

Let's have a *bridling cast* before you go  
Fill a new stoop  
*Beau and Fl., Scornful Lady, II. 2*

*Cast after cast*, a method of raising excavated material from the bottom of a mine or other working by shovelling it up from one platform to another—*Measuring cast*, in a game a cast or throw that requires to be measured, or that cannot be distinguished from another without measuring.

When lusty shepherds throw  
The bat by turns and none the rest outgo  
So far but that the best are *measured* by *casts*  
Their constitution and their pasture lasts  
*Waller*

*Renal or urinary cast*, a microscopic subcylindrical cast of a portion of a minute tubule, found in the urine in renal disease. Hyaline granular, fatty, epithelial, blood, and waxy looking casts are distinguished—*The last cast*, (a) The last throw of the dice, the last stake, the venturing of all that remains to one on one throw or one effort, the last chance

So Euphrates which at the first in rearing of our familiar  
file, was very zealous, is now at the *last cast* become most  
faithless  
*Lilly, Euphrates, Anat. of Wit, p. 80*

Will you turn recreant at the *last cast*?  
*Dryden*

(b) The last gasp, the last extremity

Where's this man now  
That has took all this care and pains for nothing?  
The use of him is at the *last cast* now  
*Middleton, More Dissemblers besides Women, IV. 1*

Sir Thomas Bodley is even now at the *last cast* and hath  
lain speechless and without knowledge since yesterday at  
noon  
*Letter dated 1612*

[Spenser uses *utmost cast* in the same sense

Had left that couple near their *utmost cast*  
*Spenser, P. Q., VI. v. 9*

To make a *cast*, to search for the scent of game

Notwithstanding the strong scent of the other he often  
escapes the hounds, and then a *cast* has to be made  
*Finey Brit., XII. 396*

*cast*<sup>2</sup> (kást), n. The older English spelling of *caste*<sup>2</sup>

*cast*. Contracted form of *casteth*, third person singular present tense of *cast*  
*castaldy*, n. [Also *castaldhe* (Minaheu), and improp. *castaldick* (Kersey), < ML. *\*castaldia*, *gastaldia* (> It. *castaldia*), the office of a prefect or steward, < *castaldus*, *gastaldus* (> It. *castaldo*, dial. *gastaldo*), also *gastaldus*, *castaldus* (n-), *gastaldio* (n-), > It. *castaldione*), a prefect, steward, prob. < Goth. *\*gastalds*, in comp. striving to obtain or possess (possessing), < *gastaldan*, obtain, possess (cf. AS *gesteald*, an abode, dwelling), < *ga-* (see *ge-*) + *\*staldan* = AS *stealdan*, possess.] Stewardship.

*Castalia* (kas-tá'li-á), n. [NL. see *Castalian*]

1 A genus of bivalve mollusks, of the family *Indurda*, confined to the fresh waters of South America. The best-known species is *C. ambigua*. The genus was founded by Lamarck in 1819—2. A genus of cheilopodous annelids, of the family *Hemionida*—3. A genus of coleopterous insects

*Laporte, 1838—4. A genus of lepidopterous insects* *Boudual, 1858—5. In bot., see Nymphaea, 2*

*Castalian* (kas-tá'li-an), a. [*< L. Castalis*, belonging to *Castalia*, (ir. *Kastalia*, a mythical fountain of inspiration on Mount Parnassus, sacred to the Muses, whose waters had the power of inspiring those who drank them; perhaps akin to *κατάλη*, *L. castus*, pure see *caste*<sup>2</sup>)] Pertaining to *Castalia*

*Castanea* (kas-tá-ne-á), n. [*L.*, the chestnut-tree, a chestnut see *chesten*, *chestnut*] A genus of plants, natural order (*Umbellifera*), consisting of trees or shrubs with straight-veined leaves and naked unisexual flowers, the male in catkins and the female solitary. The nuts are contained in a prickly 4-valved envelop. Only two species are known, the common chestnut, *C. vesca*, and the chin kaphi, *C. pumila*. See cut under *chestnut*

*Castanella* (kas-tá-ne-lá), n. [*NL.*, < *L. castanea*, a chestnut, + dim. *-ella*] The typical genus of radiolarians of the family *Castanellidae*

*Castanellidae* (kas-tá-ne-lá-dé), n. pl. [*NL.*, < *Castanella* + *-ida*] A family of tripylean radiolarians with a fenestrated shell which is spherical, simple, and composed of solid rods, and has at one point a large principal opening, often armed with coronal spicules, and with or without radial spicules. It contains such genera as *Castanella*, *Castandium*, etc.

*castaneous* (kas-tá-né-us), a. [*< L.* as if *\*castaneus*, < *castanea*, a chestnut see *Castanea*] Chestnut-colored, of a reddish or brownish-red color

*castanet* (kas-tá-net), n. [= *F. castagnette*, < *Sp. castañeta* (= *Pg. castaneta*), a castanet, <

*castaña* = *Pg. castanha*, < *L. castanea*, a chestnut, from the resemblance.] One of a pair of slightly concave

spoon-shaped shells of ivory or hard wood, loosely fastened together at the base, and used (slung over the thumb) in beating time to music or dancing. Castanets are used by the Spaniards and Moors as an accompaniment to their dances and guitars, and are now widely introduced among other nations, with some variations of form

*Castanopsis* (kas-tá-nop-sis), n. [*NL.*, < *Gr. κάστανος*, the chestnut-tree, + *opsis*, appearance.] A genus of shrubs and trees intermediate between the oak and chestnut, of a dozen species, natives of eastern Asia, with a single species on the Pacific slope of North America. See *chinkapin, 1*

*castaway* (kást'a-wá), n. and a. [*< cast*, pp. of *cast*<sup>1</sup>, + *away*] 1 n. One who or that which has been cast away or lost, specifically, a ship wrecked or lost on an unfrequented coast, or a person shipwrecked on such a coast

Upon the lonely rocks of life  
*William Morris, Earthly Paradise, II. 331*

Hence—2 An outcast; a reprobate, one morally lost or ruined

But I keep under my body, and bring it into subjection; lest that by any means, when I have preached to others, I myself should be a *castaway*  
*1 Cor. ix. 27*

II. a. In or pertaining to the state of being a castaway; wrecked; ruined: as, a *castaway* ship.

We only remember, at our *castaway* leisure, the imprisoned immortal soul  
*Raleigh, Hist. of World*

*cast-by* (kást'bi), n. A discarded person or thing; a castaway. [*Scotch.*]

What could tak interest in a *cast-by* as I am now?  
*Scott, Heart of Mid Lothian, xx.*

*caste*<sup>1</sup>, a. A Middle English variant of *chaste*. *caste*<sup>2</sup> (kást), n. [Formerly *cast*, only recently as *F. caste*, < *Pg. casta* (> *Sp. casta*), breed, race, caste; first applied to the classes of the Hindus by the Portuguese, who were the earliest colonists in India, prop. fem. of *casto*, < *L. castus*, pure, > *OF. chaste*, *E. chaste*, q. v.] 1. One of the artificial divisions or social classes into which the Hindus are rigidly separated according to the religious law of Brahmanism, and of which the privileges or disabilities are transmitted by inheritance. The principal castes are four in number: 1st, the Brahmins, or the sacerdotal caste, 2d, the Kshatriyas, modern Rajputs, or military caste, 3d, the Vaisyas, or husbandmen and merchants, who have now in many districts become merged in the second and fourth castes, 4th, the Sudras, or laborers and mechanics. The Brahmins are supposed to have sprung from the mouth of Brahma, the Kshatriyas from his arms, the Vaisyas from his belly and thighs, and the Sudras from his feet. The Brahman represents religion, the Kshatriya, war, the Vaisya, commerce and wealth, and the Sudra, labor. There are many subdivisions of caste, and although the Sudras are degraded far below the Brahmins, Kshatriyas, and Vaisyas, there are reckoned thirty-six subdivisions lower than the Sudras. Lowest of all are the Pariahs, who are supposed to be of no caste, and mere outcasts from humanity. Of the castes, the first three are the natural and gradually established divisions of the Aryan invaders and conquerors of India, the fourth was made up of the subjugated aborigines. The Sanskrit name for caste is *varna*, color, the different castes having been at first marked by differences of complexion, according to race, and in some degree according to occupation and consequent exposure. Besides the original castes, numerous mixed classes or castes have sprung up in the progress of time, and are dependent upon trade, occupation, or profession, in fact, the casual principle in the system of caste is the confining of employments to hereditary classes. Castes are, according to Indian social standards, either "high" or "low." The same term is also used of somewhat similar classes in other countries.

The system of caste involves the worst of all wrongs to humanity—that of hallowing evil by the authority and sanction of religion  
*Faiths of the World, p. 30*

To be subjugated by an inferior caste was a degradation beyond all other degradation  
*Macaulay, Hist. Eng.*

Offensive as is the low-caste Indian, I had rather see the lowest Pariah of the low, than a single trim, smooth faced, smooth wayed, clever high caste Hindoo on my lands or in my colony  
*W. G. Palgrave in Fortnightly Rev.*

Hence—2. A division of society, or the principle of grading society, according to external conditions; a class or grade separated from others by differences of wealth, hereditary rank or privileges, or by profession or employment.

Where the operations became hereditary, a system of caste arose. This system has never been rigid in Western Europe, however, as it has been in India and other countries of the East.

D. W. Ross, German Land holding, Notes, p. 134.

Her manner had not that repose  
Which stamps the *caste* of Vere de Vere  
*Tennyson, Lady Clara Vere de Vere*

The spirit of *caste* morally tortures its victims with as much coolness as the Indian tortures his enemy  
*H. Spencer, Social Statics, p. 221*

To lose caste, to be degraded from the caste to which one belongs. *lose social position*

*castellan* (kas'te-lan), n. [*< ME. castellan, castellain*, < *OF. castellain, chateelain*, *F. chatelein* (cf. *chateleine*) = *Pr. Sp. castellan* = *Cat. castellà* = *Pg. castellão* = *It. castellano*, < *ML. castellanus*, keeper of a castle, < *L. castellum*, a castle see *castle*] A governor or constable of a castle. Also written *castellano*.

*castellano* (kas-tel-yá-nó), n. [*Sp.*, an ancient Spanish coin, the fiftieth part of a mark of gold, etc., prop. adj. Castilian, Spanish. See *Castilian*] A South American weight for gold, equal to 71.07 grains

*castellany* (kas'te-lá-ni), n., pl. *castellanies* (-miz). [Same as *chattelany* (< *F. châtellenie*); = *Pr. Sp. Pg. It. castellanía*, < *ML. castellanía*, < *castellanus*, a castellan see *castellan*.] The jurisdiction of a castellan; the lordship belonging to a castle, or the extent of its land and jurisdiction. Also called *chattelany*.

Earl Allan has within his *castellany*, or the jurisdiction of his castle, 200 manors, all but one  
*Keilham, Domesday Book, p. 147*

*castellar* (kas'te-lár), a. [*< ML. as if \*castellaris*, < *L. castellum*, castle: see *castle*.] Belonging or pertaining to a castle

Ancient *castellar* dungeons. *Walpole, Letters, IV. 493*



*Castalia ambigua*



Castanets.

**castellate** (kas'te-lăt), *n* [*< ML. castellatum*, the precinct of a castle, *< L. castellum*, a castle] A lordship or castellany.

Here we entered into the province of Candia, and the castellate of Kenurio

Pococke, Description of the East, II 249

**castellated** (kas'te-lăt-ed), *a* [*< ML. castellatus*, pp. of *castillare*, furnish with turrets or battlements, fortify, *< L. castellum*, a castle see *castle*] 1 Furnished with turrets and battlements, like a castle; built in the style of a castle as, a *castellated mansion*

The room lay in a high turret of the *castellated* abbey

Poe, Tales, I 461

2 Inclosed in a building, as a fountain or cistern. Johnson

**castellation** (kas-te-lăt'shon), *n* [*< ML. castellatio(n-)*, *< castellare* see *castellated*] 1 The state of being castellated—2 The act of fortifying a house and rendering it a castle, or of giving it the appearance of a castle by providing it with battlements, etc

**castellet** (kas'te-lăt), *n* [*< ME. castelet*, *< OF. castelet*, *F. châtelet* = *Pr. castelet* = *Sp. castillejo* = *Pg. castellejo*, *castelleto* = *It. castelletto*, *< ML. castelletum*, like *castellum*, dim of *L. castellum*, a castle see *castle* and *-et*] A small castle, a peel-tower or other fortified residence too small to rank as a castle Also written *castlet* [Rare]

**castelry**, *n*. See *castillery*

**casten**. Obsolete past participle of *cast*

**caster** (käs'tër), *n* [*< ME. castere*, *< cast*, *v*, + *-er*] 1 One who casts (a) One who throws dice, a gambler

The jovial *caster* sat, and seven a the nick, Or—done!—a thousand on the coming trick

Byron, Eng. Bards and Scotch Reviewers

(b) One who computes, a calculator, especially, a calculator of nativities

In likeness of a deymour and of a false *caster* he evmeth that he knoweth not

Wyclif, Prov. xxiii 7 (Oxf.)

(c) One who assigns the parts of a play to the actors (d) One who makes castings a founder

2 A vessel used to contain things in a powdered, liquid, or vaporous form, and to cast them out when needed, specifically, a bottle, vial, cruet, or other small vessel used to contain condiments for the table, also, a stand containing a set of such vessels See *casting-bottle*, *peppercaster*, etc

Thuribulus, a *caster* of incense

A S and Old Eng. Vocab (2d ed Wright), Col 616, l 21

3 A small wheel on a swivel, attached to the leg of a piece of furniture, in order to facilitate moving about without lifting In this sense also improperly spelled *castor*—4† A cloak Dekker—5. A horse sold out of a regiment as useless [Anglo-Ind.]

**-caster**. A suffix in place-names, appearing in several other forms, as *-caster*, *-chester* See *chester*

**caster-wheel** (käs'tër-hwöl), *n* A wheel which turns about an axis held in a stock, which itself

turns on a pivot or vertical spindle placed at a considerable distance in front of the bearing-point of the face of the wheel a construction which enables the wheel to swerve readily to either side of the line of draft It is a very common attachment to agricultural implements, as plows, harvesters, etc

**castetot**, *n* A Middle English form of *chastity*

**cast-gate** (käs't-gät), *n* In *founding*, the channel through which the metal is poured into a mold.

**castice** (kas'tis), *n* [= *F. castice* = *Sp. castizo*, *< Pg. castiço*, prop an adj, *castiço*, fem. *castiça*, of good birth, *< casta*, race, family see *caste*] A person of Portuguese parentage born and living in the East Indies Compare *creole* Also spelled *casteece*.

**castigation** (kas'ti-fä'shon), *n* [*< LL. as if \*castigatio(n-)*, *< castigare*, pp *castigatus*, purify, *< L. castus*, pure, chaste, + *-ficare*, *< facere*, make] The process of making chaste, purification in a moral sense, chastity, purity

Let no impure spirit defile the virgin purities and "castigations of the soul, as St. Peter's phrase is

Jer Taylor, Works (ed 1835), I 708

**castigate** (kas'ti-gät), *v. t*; pret and pp *castigated*, pp. *castigating* [*< L. castigatus*, pp of *castigare*, purify, correct, chastise, *< castus*, pure (*> E. chaste*), + *agere*, do, make; cf. *pur-*

*gare* (*> E. purge*), *< purus*, pure, + *agere* Older *E* forms from *castigare* are *casten* and *chastise*, q. v.] 1 To chastise, punish by stripes, correct or punish, in general.

If thou didst put this sour cold habit on To *castigate* thy pride, I were well

Shak., I of A, iv 3

2 To subject to a severe and critical scrutiny, criticize for the purpose of correcting, amend, as, to *castigate* the text of an author

He had adjusted and *castigated* the then Latin Vulgate

Bentley, Letters, p 237

A *castigated* copy of it [a work of Cervantes] was printed by Arietas

Trübner, Span. Lit., II 122

**castigation** (kas-ti-gä'shon), *n* [*< castigare* see *-ation*] The act of castigating (a) Punishment by whipping, correction, chastisement, discipline

Violent events do not always arouse the anger of God, even death itself is, to his servants, a faithful *castigation*

By Hall, The Reduced Prophet

The keenest *castigation* of her slanders

Living

(b) Critical scrutiny and emendation, correction of textual errors

**castigator** (kas'ti-gä-tor), *n* [= *Pr. castigador* = *Sp. Pg. castigador*, *< L. castigator*, *< castigare* see *castigate*.] One who castigates or corrects

**castigatory** (kas'ti-gä-tör-i), *a* and *n* [*< L. castigatorius*, *< castigator*, a corrector see *castigator*] 1. A serving to castigate, tending to correction, corrective; punitive

Penalties either probatory, *castigatory* or exemplary

Abp. Bramhall, Against Hobbes

II. *n*, pl *castigatorius* (-riz). Something that serves to castigate; specifically, an apparatus formerly used in punishing scolds Also called *ducking-stool* and *trebucket*

**Castile soap**. See *soap*.

**Castilian** (kas-til'i-an), *a* and *n* [= *F. Castilain* = *Pg. Castilhano*, *< Sp. Castellano*, *< Castilla*, Castile, so called from the numerous forts (*castillos* see *castle*) erected on the frontiers] 1. A Pertaining to Castile (formerly written *Castille*), a former kingdom in the central part of Spain, now divided into the provinces of Old and New Castile—**Castilian furnace** See *furnace*

II. *n* An inhabitant or a native of Castile

**Castilleja** (kas-ti-lë'yä), *n* [NL. *< Castillejo*, a Spanish botanist] A large genus of herbaceous plants, natural order *Scrophulariaceae*, mostly perennials, natives of North America and Asia There are about 25 species in the United States Their yellow, purple, or scarlet flowers are in terminal spikes, with large colored bracts often more showy than the flowers *C. coccinea*, the common species of the Atlantic States is popularly known as *painter's cup*

**Castilloa** (kas-ti-lë'yä), *n* [NL. *< Sp. Castilla*, Castile see *Castilian*] A genus of plants, of one or two arboreal species, natives of tropical America, of the natural order *Urticaceae*, and allied to the breadfruit. *C. elastica* is valuable as



Flowering Branch of *Castillea elastica*

the source of the India rubber of Central America The milky juice of the tree is obtained by incisions in the bark, and is coagulated by the addition of alum or of a decoction of the moon-plant, *Calonyction spheerium* A large tree is said to yield eight gallons of milk when first cut, each gallon making about two pounds of rubber

**casting** (käs'ting), *n*. [ME *casting*, verbal *n* of *cast*, *v*] 1. The act or process of founding

It is no coining, sir

It is but *casting* B Jonson, Alchemist, III 2

2 In the *fine arts*, the process of taking casts or impressions of statues, medals, etc., in clay, pitch, plaster, or fused metal—3. That which has been cast, or formed by running melted metal into a mold of any desired form When used without qualification, the word usually denotes a casting of iron—4. Anything appearing as if cast in a mold, specifically, a string-shaped mass of earth voided by an earthworm, a worm-cast

I resolved to weigh all the *castings* thrown up within a given time in a measured space, instead of ascertaining the rate at which objects left on the surface were buried by worms

Darwin, The Earth worm

5† Vomiting, vomit

The hound turnyde agen to his *casting*

Wyclif, 2 Pet II 22

6. Same as *cast*, 18—7† A purge consisting of pellets of hemp, cotton, feathers, or the like, given to hawks

We have been used too long like hawks already *cast* We are not so high in our flesh now to need *casting*

Massey, The Picture, v 1

8† Contrivance, distribution, arrangement.

Distribution is that useful *casting* of all rooms for office, entertainment, or pleasure

Wotton, Elem. of Architecture

9. In *sail-making*, the calculated dimensions and shape of each cloth in a sail—10† Luck, as in dealing cards

Tas. I did *cast* *casting*, Jack

Jack O, abominable, sir! you had the surliest hand

Middleton, Your Five Gallants, v 2

**Chilled casting**, a metal casting the surface of which has been hardened either by casting in an iron mold or by exposure while red hot to sudden cooling by air or water, or by contact with any good conductor which is at a comparatively low temperature The effect of it is to give a surface of extreme hardness Such castings are used for a multitude of purposes, as for rolls, anvils, plowshares, mold boards, stamps, etc., wherever much attention is to be sustained—**Cléché casting** See *cléché*

**Compression casting**, a method of casting in molds of potter's clay, with sufficient pressure to force the metal into the most delicate traces left by the pattern It is used in casting stamps, letters and numbers for houses, house builders' hardware, etc—**Dry casting**, a method of casting in which the molds are made of sand and afterward dried

**casting-bottle** (käs'ting-bot'l), *n* A small vial for holding or for sprinkling perfumes, a *caster* Also called *casting-glass*

Later *Secco* with a *casting bottle*, sprinkling his hat and face, and a little looking glass at his grille, setting his countenance

Ford, Fancies, I 2

Hasst thou no perfumes and sweet bags, or any handsome *casting bottles* of the newest mode?

Scott, Kenilworth, II 6

**casting-box** (käs'ting-boks), *n* 1 In *founding*, a flask which holds the mold—2† Probably, a small box used like a *casting-bottle*

They have a chain,

My rings, my *casting box* of gold, my purse too

Fletcher and Shirley, Night Walker, III 5

**casting-glass** (käs'ting-gläs), *n* Same as *casting-bottle*

His clivet and his *casting glass*

Have helped him to a place amongst the rest

B. Jonson, Every Man out of his Humour, IV 4

**casting-ladle** (käs'ting-lä'dl), *n* An iron ladle with handles, used to pour molten metal into a mold

**casting-net** (käs'ting-net), *n* A net which is cast and immediately drawn, in distinction from one which is set

We govern this War as an unskilful Man does a *Cast net*

Selden, Table Talk, p 116

**casting-pit** (kas'ting-pit), *n*. The space in a foundry in which the molds are placed and the castings made

In the centre of the [Bassmer] *casting pit* is fixed a hydraulic crane The crane, after the ladle has received the charge of molten steel from the converter, is rotated in a horizontal plane over the tops of the moulds around the periphery of the pit, and the taphole of the ladle is thus brought successively over the centre of each mould, into which the metal from the ladle is tapped

W. H. Greenwood, Iron and Steel, p 409

**casting-pot** (käs'ting-pot), *n* A pot or crucible of plumbago, fire-clay, or other material, in which metals or other fusible substances are melted

**casting-press** (käs'ting-pres), *n* A press in which metal is cast under pressure

**casting-slab** (käs'ting-slab), *n* In *glass-manuf.*, the slab or plate of a *casting-table*

**casting-table** (käs'ting-fä'bl), *n* In *glass-manuf.*, a table on which molten glass is poured in making plate-glass Its top is a large polished plate of metal, commonly iron, having metal flanges of the same depth as the thickness of the glass, to keep the glass from running off at the sides A massive copper cylinder extends entirely across the table, resting on the side flanges, and this, being set in motion, spreads the glass out into a sheet of uniform breadth and thickness

**casting-vote** (käs'ting-vöt'), *n* The vote of a presiding officer in an assembly or council, thrown to decide a question when the votes cast by the members are equally divided If the presiding officer is a member of the body he may give the casting vote although he has, by already voting as a member, created the tie or equal division [Commonly written as two words]

In the time of Hastings the Governor had only one vote in council, and, in case of an equal division, a *casting vote*

Macaulay, Warren Hastings

**casting-weight** (kas'ting-wät), *n* A weight that turns the scale of a balance, or makes one side preponderate

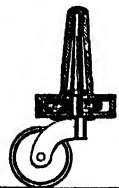


Table leg Caster, having antifriction rollers, c c

**caster-wheel** (käs'tër-hwöl), *n* A wheel which turns about an axis held in a stock, which itself

turns on a pivot or vertical spindle placed at a considerable distance in front of the bearing-point of the face of the wheel a construction which enables the wheel to swerve readily to either side of the line of draft It is a very common attachment to agricultural implements, as plows, harvesters, etc

**castetot**, *n* A Middle English form of *chastity*

**cast-gate** (käs't-gät), *n* In *founding*, the channel through which the metal is poured into a mold.

**castice** (kas'tis), *n* [= *F. castice* = *Sp. castizo*, *< Pg. castiço*, prop an adj, *castiço*, fem. *castiça*, of good birth, *< casta*, race, family see *caste*] A person of Portuguese parentage born and living in the East Indies Compare *creole* Also spelled *casteece*.

**castigation** (kas'ti-fä'shon), *n* [*< LL. as if \*castigatio(n-)*, *< castigare*, pp *castigatus*, purify, *< L. castus*, pure, chaste, + *-ficare*, *< facere*, make] The process of making chaste, purification in a moral sense, chastity, purity

Let no impure spirit defile the virgin purities and "castigations of the soul, as St. Peter's phrase is

Jer Taylor, Works (ed 1835), I 708

**castigate** (kas'ti-gät), *v. t*; pret and pp *castigated*, pp. *castigating* [*< L. castigatus*, pp of *castigare*, purify, correct, chastise, *< castus*, pure (*> E. chaste*), + *agere*, do, make; cf. *pur-*



A man's true merit is not hard to find,  
But such a man a secret standard in his mind,  
That casting weight paid adds to emptiness,  
This, who can gratify, for who can guess?  
Pope, *1101 to Satires*, l. 177

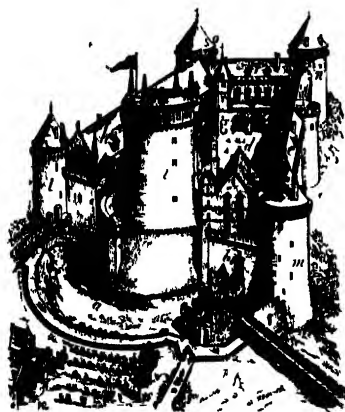
**cast-iron** (kást'í-ŕn), *n* and *a* **I.** *n* Iron which has been cast, that is, melted and run into a mold in which it assumes the desired form. Most cast iron is pig iron which has been remelted in a cupola furnace but some castings for special purposes are made by remelting in a reverberatory furnace, and occasionally direct from the blast furnace. The iron made from ore by smelting in the blast furnace is in fact cast iron, and its properties are not altered by remelting, but it is commonly known as pig iron, or simply as pig. See *foundry* and *iron*.

**II.** *a* 1 Made of cast-iron as, a *cast-iron pot* — 2 Having the qualities of or resembling cast-iron, hence, inflexible, unyielding as, a *cast-iron rule*.

His [Spenser's] fine ear, abhorrent of barbarous dissonance, made possible the transition from the cast iron stiffness of "Barren and Porrex" to the Damascus pliancy of Fletcher and Shakespeare.  
Lowell, *N. A. Rev.*, CXX, 301

**cast-knitting** (kást'nit'ing), *n* That kind of knitting in which the needle is passed through the mesh from the inside of the piece of homony which is being knitted, and the yarn with which the new mesh is made is held on the outside.

**castle** (kást'l), *n* [*ME* *castel*, *castil*, a castle, village, < *AS* *castel*, a village, = *D* *kastel* = *Leel kastel* = *Sw kastel* = *Dan kastel* = *OF* *castel*, *castel*, *F* *castel*, *château* (> *E* *chateau*) = *Pi* *castello* = *Lat* *castell* = *Sp* *castillo* = *Pg* *It* *castello*, < *L* *castellum*, a castle, fort, citadel, stronghold, dim of *castrum*, a castle, fort, fortified place, usually in pl *castra*, an encampment, a camp, a military station, a town of military origin (> *AS* *caster* see *-caster* and *chester*), connected with *causa*, a cottage, hut, see *causa*, *casino*, *casrock*, etc.] 1 A building, or series of connected buildings, fortified for defense against an enemy, a fortified residence, a fortress. Castles, in the sense of fortified residences, were an outgrowth of institution of feudalism, and were first brought to a high pitch of strength and completeness by the Normans. In England there were few



Castle of Coucy, France. (From Viollet le Duc's "Dictionnaire d'Architecture".)

or no castles properly speaking, till the time of William the Conqueror, after which a great many were constructed on the Norman model. At first the donjon or keep was the only part of the castle of great strength, and the other buildings in connection with it were of a more or less temporary nature. In the thirteenth century, however, the design of the castle became more fully developed, and the keep formed only the central part of a group of buildings, all supporting one another and mutually contributing to the strength and commandment of the whole. The cut shows the castle of Coucy, near Laon, France, built in the thirteenth century. In the foreground is the outer bailey or esplanade fortified and containing a chapel, stables, and other buildings. The outer entrance to this was formed by a barbican or antemural (see plan under *antemural*), a is the fosse 20 yards broad, b, the gate, approached by two swing bridges c, defended by two guard rooms and having a double portcullis within giving entrance to vaulted guard rooms with sleeping apartments, etc. above c, d, inner bailey or courtyard, e covered buildings for the men defending the walls or curtains f apartments for the family entered by the grand staircase g, h, great hall with storerooms and vaults below, i, donjon or keep (the chapel is seen behind it) the strongest part of the castle, with walls of immense thickness, suited to form the last retreat of the garrison. At k is a portcullis leading from the donjon and communicating with an outer portcullis drawbridge etc. l, m, n, o are the chief towers flanking the outer walls.

At the foot of the Mount Syon is a faire *Castelle* and a strong, that the Soudan leet make

Mandeville, *Travels*, p. 92

Our castle's strength  
Will laugh a siege to scorn

Shak., *Macbeth*, v. 5

The house of every one is to him as his castle and fortress as well for defence against injury and violence as for his repose.

Sir E. Coke, *Reports*, Semayne's Case, v. fol. 91a

2 In *her.*, a representation of two or more towers connected by curtains, often having a gateway in one of the curtains, and always embattled. When the towers are represented with the windows and the joints between the stones of colors different from that of the wall, they are said to be masoned or windowed gables, or, or the like. When the windows are shown of the color of the field, the castle is said to be voided of the field, or sometimes ajouré. The door is called the port, if it has a portcullis, this and its color are mentioned in the blazon.

3 The house or mansion of a person of rank or wealth somewhat vaguely applied, but usually to a large and more or less imposing building.

4 A piece made in the form of a castle, donjon, or tower, used in the game of chess, the rook.

—5 A kind of helmet — 6 *Naut.*, a kind of fighting-tower formerly erected on war-galleys, etc., near the bow and stern, and called respectively forecastle and aftercastle. See cut under *cadenas*.

—A castle in the air, or in Spain, a visionary project, a vague imagination of possible wealth, fame, happiness, or the like, a day dream. (See below.)

To build castles in Spain, to build castles in the air. (See below.) The origin of this phrase (which is traced back in French literature to the thirteenth century, and in English to the fourteenth) is doubtful. It has been attributed to the boasting by Spanish adventurers in France of their lordly residences, which existed only in their imaginations, and less probably to a supposed prohibition at some time against the erection of fortifications in Spain. Littré thinks the idea is simply that of an imaginary castle in any foreign country other names having not so familiarly used, and that of Spain prevailing as most familiar, to which it may be added that its real origin is probably to be found in the notion, always prevalent of the attainment of great wealth through emigration or foreign adventure.

Thou shalt make castles thine in Spain,  
And dream of joys, all but in vain.  
Bacon, *Of the Rose*, l. 2573

To build (or make) castles in the air, to form schemes that have no practical foundation, to entertain projects that cannot be carried out, to indulge either seriously or in mere play of the imagination in pleasing day dreams, especially of great wealth or power.

When I build castles in the air  
Burton, *Anal. of Mel*, Author's Abstract

I build great castles in the skies,  
round and razed yet without hands  
By of *Stirling*, *Sonnets*, vi

We had no right to build castles in the air without any material for building and have no ground for complaint when the airy fabric tumbles about our ears.  
H. A. Ozonham, *Short Studies*, p. 21

= *Syn* 1. See *fortification*.

**castle** (kást'l), *v* *t*, *pret* and *pp* *castled*, *ppr* *casting* [*<* *castil*, *n*, 4] In *chess*, to move the king from his own square two squares to the right or left, and bring the rook or castle to the square the king has passed over. Casting is allowed only when neither the king nor the castle has moved, when there is no piece between them and when the king is not in check and does not, in casting, move over or to a square which is attacked by an enemy's man, that is, through or into check.

**castle-builder** (kást'l-bil'dér), *n* 1 One who builds castles — 2 Especially, one who builds castles in the air, a visionary, a day-dreamer.

I am one of that species of men who are properly denominated *castle-builders*, who seem to be beholden to the earth for a foundation.  
Sterne, *Spectator*, No. 167

**castle-building** (kást'l-bil'ding), *n* 1 The act of building castles — 2 Especially, building castles in the air, day-dreaming.

The pleasant languor, the dreamy tranquillity, the airy castle-building which in Asia stand in lieu of the vigorous, intense, passionate life of Europe.

R. P. Burton, *El Medinah*, p. 23

**castled** (kást'ld), *a* [*<* *castle* + *-ed*] Furnished with a castle or castles.

The *castled* crag of Drachenfels  
Frowns o'er the wide and winding Rhine  
Byron, *Childe Harold*, III, 55

**castle-garth** (kást'l-garth), *n* The precincts of a castle, a castle-yard.

**castle-guard** (kást'l-gard), *n* 1. The guard which defends a castle — 2 A feudal charge or duty due from a tenant to his lord, payable either in personal service in defending the lord's castle or by commutations in money in certain cases. Hence — 3 The tenure or hold which such a tenant had on the land granted him by his lord — 4 The circuit around a castle subject to taxation for its maintenance.

Also called *castle-ward*.  
**castlery**, *castlery* (kást'l-ri, -tel-ri), *n*; pl *castleries*, *castlries* (-riz) [*<* *OF* *castellerie*, < *ML* *castellaria*, equiv. to *castellana* see *castel-*

*lany*] 1 The government of a castle; tenure of a castle.

The said Robert and his heirs are chief banner bearers of London in fee, for the *castlery* which he and his ancestors have, of Baynard's castle in the said city.  
Blount, *Ancient Tenures*, p. 118.

2 A domain or fief maintaining a castle.

**castle-stead** (kást'l-sted), *n* A castle and the buildings belonging to it.

**castlet** (kást'let), *n* Same as *castellet*.

**castle-town** (kást'l-toun), *n* [*ME* *casteltun*, < *castel*, castle, + *tun*, town] The hamlet close by or under the walls or protection of a castle; hence *Castletown*, *Castleton*, the names of several towns and villages in Great Britain and Ireland.

**castle-ward** (kást'l-wárd), *n* Same as *castle-guard*.

**castlewick** (kást'l-wik), *n* The territory attached to or under the jurisdiction of a castle.

**castling** (kást'ling), *n* and *a* [*<* *castl*, *v*, I, 16, + dim *-ing*] **I.** *n* An abortion.

We should rather rely on the urine of a *castling's* bladder.  
Sir T. Browne, *Vulg. Err.*

**II.** *a* Abortive. *S. Butler*, *Hudibras*.

**Castnia** (kást'ní-a), *n* [*NL* (Fabricius, 1807)] The typical genus of moths of the family *Castniidae*.

**castnian** (kást'ní-an), *a*, and *n* [*<* *NL* *Castnia* + *-an*] **I.** *a* Pertaining to or having the characters of the genus *Castnia*.

**II.** *n* A member of the genus *Castnia* or family *Castniidae*.

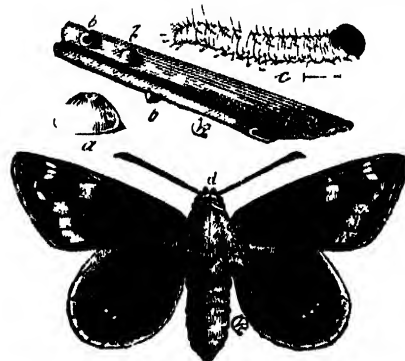
**Castniidae** (kást'ní-i-dé), *n* pl [*NL*, < *Castnia* + *-idae*] A family of *Lepidoptera*, comprising the moths which connect the sphinxes with the butterflies, typified by the genus *Castnia*.

They are sometimes called *moth-sphinxes*.

**castnioid** (kást'ní-oid), *a* and *n* [*<* *Castnia* + *-oid*] **I.** *a* Resembling a moth of the genus *Castnia* as, a *castnioid* butterfly.

**II.** *n* A hesperian butterfly of the tribe *Castnioides*.

**Castnioides** (kást'ní-oi-déz), *n* pl [*NL*, < *Castnia* + *-oides*] A tribe of hesperian lepidopterous insects combining in some respects the characters both of moths and of butterflies,



Yucca borer (*Megathymus yuccae*)  
a egg, enlarged b 6 eggs, natural size c larva just hatched (line shows natural size) d female moth

but justly regarded as having most affinities with the latter. They are characterized by a small head, a very large abdomen unarmed front tibiae, and very small spurs of the middle and hind tibiae. The tribe is typified by the yucca borer, *Megathymus yuccae*, for which *Castnia yuccae*, and includes the genus *Egiale*.

**castock** (kást'tok), *n* Same as *custock*.

**cast-off** (kást'of), *a* [*<* *castl* (pp) + *off*]

Laid aside, rejected as, *cast-off* livery.

We are gathering up the old *cast-off* clothes of others intellectually above us, it is said.

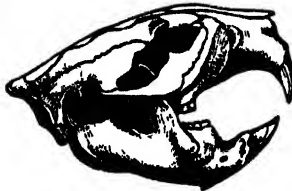
G. S. Hall, *German Culture*, p. 154

**cast-off** (kást'of), *n* [*<* *castl* (inf) + *off*] 1 In *firearms*, the outward bend of a gun-stock, by which the line of sight is brought inward to meet the eye more readily — 2. In *printing*, the computation of the particular space to be allowed for each column or division of a table, a piece of music, or the like as, to pass the *cast-off* (that is, to communicate to other compositors the result of such a computation).

**caston**, *n* An obsolete form of *capstan*.

**castor** (kást'tor), *n* and *a*. [= *F* *Sp* *Pg* *castor* = *It* *castore*, *castore*, < *L* *castore*, a beaver (for which the native *Is fiber* = *E* *beaver*), < *Gr* *kástor*, a beaver, a word of Eastern origin: cf *Skt* *kásturi*, > *Hind* *Malay* *kásturi*, musk; *Pers* *kház*, a beaver] **I.** *n*. 1 A beaver. — 2 [*cap*] Among French Canadians, one of the

party which called itself the national party, the beaver being the national emblem of Canada.—**3.** [cap] [NL] A genus of sciuriform rodent mammals, typical of the family *Castoridae*. The type and only living representative is the beaver, *Castor fiber*, of aquatic habits, having the feet 4 toed, the fore feet small, the hinder large, webbed, with the second toe double clawed, the tail broad, flat, naked, and scaly, and the body thick set, especially behind. On each side, above and below, the incisors are 1, canines 0, premolars 1, and molars 3, making 20 teeth in all. The skull resembles that of the *Sciuridae*, but lacks postorbital processes. See *beaver*!



Skull of Beaver (*Castor fiber*)

**4** A beaver hat; by extension, a silk hat.

I have always been known for the jaunty manner in which I wear my *castor* Scott

"Even so," replied the stranger, making diligent use of his triangular *castor* to produce a circulation in the close air of the woods Cooper, Last of Mohicans, II

**5** A heavy quality of broadcloth used for overcoats

**II. a.** Made of beaver-skin or -fur, or of the cloth called beaver

**castor**<sup>2</sup> (kas'tor), *n* [Also called *castoreum*, of which *castor* is a shortened form, = *F castoreum* = *Sp. castoreo* = *Pg. It. castoreo*, < *L. castoreum*, < *Gr. kastóron*, *castor*, a secretion of the beaver, < *kástrop*, the beaver see *castor*<sup>1</sup>] A reddish-brown substance consisting of the preputial follicles of the beaver and their contents, dried and prepared for commercial purposes. It has a strong, penetrating, enduring odor, and was formerly of high repute in medicine, but is now used chiefly by perfumers

**castor**<sup>3</sup> (kas'tor), *n* [Named from *Castor* in *Gr. myth* see *Castor and Pollux*] A mineral found in the island of Elba associated with another called *pollux*. It is a silicate of aluminium and lithium, and probably a variety of petalite. It is colorless and transparent, with a glistening luster. Also called *castorite*

**castor**<sup>4</sup>, *n* See *caster*, 3.

**Castor and Pollux** (kas'tor and pol'uks). [Named from *Castor* (*Gr. Kastor*) and *Pollux* (*Gr. Πολύδευκς*), in *Gr. myth* twin sons of Zeus or Jupiter, in the form of a swan, and Leda, wife of Tyndareus, king of Sparta, or produced from two eggs laid by her, one containing *Castor* and *Clytemnestra*, the other *Pollux* (or *Polydeuces*) and *Helen*, or all, according to Homer, children of Leda and Tyndareus, and hence called *Tyndaridae*. *Castor* and *Pollux* are jointly called the *Dionours*, sons of Zeus or Jupiter] **1** In *astron*, the constellation of the Twins, or Gemini, and also the zodiacal sign named from that constellation, although the latter has moved completely out of the former. *Castor* a Gemini, is a greenish star of the magnitude 1.6, the more northerly of the two that lie near together in the heads of the Twins. *Pollux*, a Gemini, is a very yellow star of the magnitude 1.2, the more southerly of the same pair. See out under *Gemini*

**2** An ancient classical name of the composit, or St. Elmo's fire.—**3.** [*L. c*] The name given to two minerals found together in granite in the island of Elba. See the separate names

**castorate** (kas'to-rát), *n*. [*castor* (c) + *-ate*<sup>1</sup>] In chem., a salt produced from the combination of castoric acid with a salifiable base

**castor-bean**, *n*. See *bean*<sup>1</sup>.

**castoreum** (kas-tó-ré-um), *n*. [*L*] Same as *castor*<sup>2</sup>

**castoric** (kas-tor'ik), *a* [*castor*<sup>2</sup> + *-ic*] Of, pertaining to, or derived from castoreum. as, *castoric acid*

**Castoridae** (kas-tor'i-dé), *n pl* [NL, < *Castor*<sup>1</sup>, 3, + *-idae*] A family of sciuriforme simphid rodent quadrupeds, typified by the genus *Castor*, the beaver, its only living representative. There are, however, several fossil genera, as *Eucastor* and *Stenofiber*, and probably others. The tibia and fibula unite in old age, contrary to the rule in the sciurine series of rodents. The skull is massive, without postorbital processes, the dentition is powerful, with rootless or only late rooting molars, clavicles are present, there is an accessory carpal ossicle, the salivary glands are enormous, and the stomach has a glandular appendix, the urogenital system opens into a cloaca, and the Weberian bodies are developed as a uterus masculinus, and large preputial glands or scent-bags secrete the substance known as *castor*. See *castor*<sup>1</sup> and *beaver*<sup>1</sup>

**castorin, castorine**<sup>2</sup> (kas'to-rin), *n*. [*castor*<sup>2</sup> + *-in*<sup>2</sup>, *-ine*<sup>2</sup> = *Sp. castorina*] An animal principle obtained by boiling *castor* in six times

its weight of alcohol, and filtering the liquid, from which the *castorin* is deposited.

**Castorina** (kas-to-rin'), *n pl* [NL, neut pl of *L. castorinus*, of the beaver, < *L. castor* see *castor*<sup>1</sup>] The beaver tribe a family of rodent animals, comprising the beaver, the coypu, and the muskrat or musquash [Not in use]

**castorine**<sup>1</sup> (kas'to-rin), *n* [= *F. castorine*, < *L. castorinus*, of the beaver see *Castorina*] A cotton-velvet fabric.

**castorine**<sup>2</sup>, *n* See *castorin*

**castorite** (kas'to-rít), *n* [*castor*<sup>3</sup> + *-ite*<sup>2</sup>] Same as *castor*<sup>3</sup>

**Castoroides** (kas-to-ro'i-déz), *n* [NL (J. W. Foster, 1838), < *Gr. kastor*, *castor*, + *eidós*, form] The typical genus of the family *Castoroididae*. There is but one species, *C. ohioensis*, the so-called fossil beaver of North America, which was of about the size of the black bear, and hence somewhat exceeded in size the capibaras, the largest of living rodents. The skull alone was about a foot long. The known remains are all from Quaternary deposits, in localities from Texas and South Carolina to Michigan and New York

**Castoroididae** (kas-to-ro'i-di-dé), *n pl* [NL, < *Castoroides* + *-idae*] A family of rodents, instituted for the reception of the genus *Castoroides*, related on the one hand to the *Castoridae* or beavers, and on the other to the chinchillas, caviars, and capibaras. Other genera, as *Amelops* and *Lamomytus*, are considered to be probably referable to this family. The skull resembles that of the *Castoridae*, but the dentition is entirely different, resembling that of chinchillas and capibaras

**castor-oil** (kas'tor-oil'), *n*. [*castor*<sup>2</sup> (from some supposed resemblance to that substance)



Castor-oil Plant (*Ricinus communis*)

+ oil] The oil yielded by the seeds of *Ricinus communis* (the castor-oil plant), a native of India, but now distributed over all the warmer regions of the globe. The oil is obtained from the seeds by bruising them between rollers and then pressing them in open bags in a strong press. The oil that first comes away, called cold drawn *castor oil*, is reckoned the best, an inferior quality is obtained by heating or steaming the pressed seeds, and again subjecting them to pressure. The oil is afterward heated to the boiling point, in order to separate the albumen and impurities. *Castor oil* is used medicinally as a mild but efficient purgative. It is also used as a fixative agent in cotton dyeing, especially in dyeing a Turkey red color from madder. In its saponified state it is sold under various names, as *Turkey red oil*, *alizarin oil*, *sulphated oil*, *soluble oil*, etc.—**Castor-oil plant**, the plant *Ricinus communis*, which produces *castor oil*. It is often cultivated for ornament under the name of *Palma Christi*, grows to a height of 6 or 8 feet or more, with broad palmate leaves, and varies much in the color of its stem, leaves, etc.

**castory** (kas'to-ri), *n*. [*Gr. kastóron*, a certain color, neut of *kastóron*, pertaining to the beaver, < *kástrop*, the beaver see *castor*<sup>1</sup>, and cf *castor*<sup>2</sup>] A color of an unknown shade

Which cunning craftsman hand hath overlayd With fayne vermilion or pure *Castory* Spenser, F. Q., II ix 41

**castra**, *n*. Plural of *castrum*

**castrametation** (kas'tra-mé-tā'shon), *n* [= *F. castrametation* = *Sp. castrametation* = *Pg. castrametação* = *It. castrametazione*, < *ML. castrametatio* (n), < *LL. castrametari*, pp *castrametatus*, pitch a camp, < *L. castra*, a camp (see *castle*), + *metari*, measure] The art or act of encamping, the marking or laying out of a camp

As polishd ivory Which cunning craftsman hand hath overlayd With fayne vermilion or pure *Castory* Spenser, F. Q., II ix 41

**castra**, *n*. Plural of *castrum*

**castrate** (kas'trát), *v t*; pret and pp. *castrated*, ppr *castrating*. [*L. castratus*, pp of *castrare* (> *OF. \*castrir*, \**castrer* (cf. *castris*, *castrated*), *F. châtir* = *Pr. Sp. Pg. castrar* = *It. castrare*), *castrate*, prune, curtail, expurgate; akin to *Skt. casta*, a knife] **1.** To deprive of the testicles, geld, emasculate—**2.** In bot., to deprive (a flower) of its anthers. Darwin—**3.** To remove something objectionable from, as obscene parts from a writing, expurgate, destroy the strength or virility of, emasculate

The following letter, which I have castrated in some places Addison, Spectator, No 179

**4** To take out a leaf or sheet from, and render imperfect, mutilate

A castrated set of Hollinshed's chronicles Todd

**5** Figuratively, to take the vigor or spirit from, mortify

Ye castrate the desires of the flesh, and shall obtain a more ample reward of grace in heaven

T. Martin, Marriage of Priests, Sig. Y, i b

**castrate** (kas'trát), *a* and *n* [= *F. castrat*, *n*, = *Sp. castrado*, *n* and *n*, = *Pg. castrado*, *n*, = *It. castrato*, *n*, < *L. castratus*, pp see the verb] **1.** a 1 Gelded, emasculated—**2.** In bot., deprived of the anthers, anantherous applied to stamens or flowers

**II. n** One who or that which has been castrated, gelded, or emasculated, a eunuch

**castrator** (kas'trā-tor), *n* [= *F. châtreur* = *Sp. Pg. castrador* = *It. castratore*, < *L. castrare* see *castrate*, t.] One who castrates

**castrati**, *n* Plural of *castrato*

**castration** (kas'trā'shon), *n* [*ME. castracion*, < *F. castration* = *Pr. castracio* = *Sp. castracion* = *Pg. castração* = *It. castrazione*, < *L. castratio* (n), < *castrare*, *castrate* see *castrate*, t.] The act of castrating, or state of being castrated

**castrato** (kas'trā'tō), *n*, pl *castrati* (-tō) [It.: see *castrate*, a and n] A male person emasculated during childhood for the purpose of preventing the change of voice which naturally occurs at puberty, an artificial or male soprano. The voice of such a person, after arriving at adult age, combines the high range and sweetness of the female with the power of the male voice

**castrati**, *n*. Same as *castrati*. Beau and Fl.

**castransian** (kas'tren'shan), *a* [*L. castransis* (> *Sp. Pg. It. castrans*), pertaining to a camp, < *castra*, a camp] Belonging to a camp. Sir T. Browne [Rare]

**castransian** (kas'tren'shan), *a* Same as *castransian*. Colex, 1717 [Rare]

**castrati**, *n*. Same as *castrati*

**castrum** (kas'trum), *n*, pl *castra* (-trā) [*L.*, a castle, fort, fortress, a fortified town, in pl. *castra*, a camp, hence ult. *E. castr*, *chester*, and (through *dim. castrillum*) *castle*, q v] A Roman military camp. See *camp*<sup>2</sup>

The ancient castle occupies the site of a Roman *castrum* Baye Brit., XIV 254

**cast-shadow** (kast'shad'ō), *n* In painting, a shadow cast by an object within the picture, and serving to bring it out against the objects behind it

**cast-steel** (kast'stēl), *n*. Steel which has been rendered homogeneous by remelting in crucibles or pots for this reason sometimes called *crucible* or *homogeneous steel*. This process was invented by Benjamin Huntsman (born in Lincolnshire, England in 1704), and brought to perfection some time before 1770. Cast steel is made by the melting of blister steel, bar iron, or puddled steel, with the addition of bar iron, carbon, manganese ore, or spiegel Eisen, in small quantities, according to the character of the steel desired to be produced. The finest cast steel is made from Swedish bar iron manufactured from ore practically free from sulphur and phosphorus. See *iron* and *steel*

**casual** (kas'ü-al), *a* and *n* [*ME. casuel*, < *F. casuel* = *Pr. Sp. Pg. casual* = *It. casuale*, < *LL. casualis*, of, or by chance, < *L. casus* (casu-), chance, accident, event, > *E. case*, q v] **1.** a 1. Happening or coming to pass without (apparent) cause, without design on the part of the agent, in an unaccountable manner, or as a mere coincidence or accident, coming by chance, accidental, fortuitous, indeterminate as, a *casual* encounter.

Any brother of this fraternity that hath don hys dewtys well and truly to the fraternite, come or fall to poverty by the visitation of god, or by *casual* adventure, and hath not wherof to live, that he may have, every weke, of the alms English Guilds (F. T. I. H.) p. 319

That which cometh most *casual* and subject to fortune is yet disposed by the ordinance of God Raleigh, Hist. of World

He tells how *casual* bricks in airy climb Encountered *casual* cow hair *casual* lime H. and J. Smith, Rejected Addresses.

There is an expression, evidently not *casual* or accidental, but inserted with design. *D Webster*, Oct 12, 1832  
 2 Occasional; coming at uncertain times, or without regularity, in distinction from *stated* or *regular*, incidental as, *casual* expenses

Is it a certain business or a *casual*?

*B Jonson*, Staple of News, III 2

The revenue of Ireland certain and *casual*

*Sir J Davies*, State of Ireland

Any one may do a *casual* act of good nature

*Stern*, Sentimental Journey, p 53

**Casual ejector**, in law, the name given to the defendant in the fictitious action of ejectment formerly allowed by the common law where the real object of the action was to determine a title to land. To form the ground of such an action, the person laying claim to the land granted a lease of it to a fictitious person, usually designated John Doe, and an action was then brought in the name of John Doe against another fictitious person, usually designated Richard Roe (the casual ejector) who was stated to have illegally ejected John Doe from the land which he held on lease. The landholder was permitted to defend in place of Richard Roe, and thus the determination of the action involved the proving of the lessor's right to grant a lease. This fiction is now everywhere abolished. *Syn. 1 Accidental*, *Chance*, etc. *See occasional*

**II. n 1** A person who receives relief and shelter for one night at the most in a workhouse or police-station, or who receives treatment in a hospital for an accidental injury —  
 2 A laborer or an artisan employed only irregularly. *Mayhew* — **Casual ward**, the ward in a workhouse or a hospital where casuals are received

**casualism** (kaz'ü-al-izm), *n* [*Casual* + *-ism*]  
 The doctrine that all things are governed by chance or accident. [*Rare*]

**casualist** (kaz'ü-al-ist), *n* [*Casual* + *-ist*]  
 One who believes in the doctrine of casualism

**casualty** (kaz'ü-al'ti), *n* [*Casual* + *-ty* Cf *casualty*]  
 The quality of being casual

**casually** (kaz'ü-al-i), *adv* [*ME casually*, < *casual* see *casual*]  
 In a casual manner, accidentally, fortuitously, without design, by chance as, to meet a person *casually*, to remark *casually*

Their gettings in this voyage, other commodities, & their towns, were *casually* consumed by fire

*Purchas*, Pilgrimage, p 757

That it might *casually* have been formed so

*Bulfinch*, Sermons, v

The squash vines were clambering tumultuously upon an old wooden framework, and *casually* against the fence

*Hawthorne*, Seven Gables, xvi

**casualness** (kaz'ü-al-ness), *n* [*Casual* + *-ness*]

The state of being casual, casualness

**casualty** (kaz'ü-al'ti), *n*, *pl casualties* (-tiz)  
 [*ME casualty*, < *OF casualty*, < *casualité* = *Sp casualidad* = *Pg casualidade* = *It casualità*, < *ML casualitas* (-it-), < *LL casualis*, of chance, casual see *casual*]  
 1 Chance, or what happens by chance, accident, contingency

Losses that befall them by mere *casualty*

*Raleigh*, Essays

There were some who frankly stated their impression that the general scheme of things and especially the *casualties* of trade, required you to hold a candle to the devil

*George Eliot*, Middlemarch, I 170

2 An unfortunate chance or accident, especially one resulting in bodily injury or death, specifically, disability or loss of life in battle or military service from wounds, etc as, the *casualties* were very numerous

The Colonel was, early in the day, disabled by a *casualty*

*Emerson*, Address, Soldiers Monument, Concord

Numerous applications for pensions based upon the *casualties* of the existing war have already been made

*Lincoln*, in Raymond, p 174

3 In *Scots law*, an emolument due from a vassal to his superior, beyond the stated yearly duties, upon certain casual events — **Casualty of wards**, the mials and duties due to the superiors in ward holdings — **Casualty ward**, the ward in a hospital in which patients suffering from casualties or accidents are treated

**Casuariidae** (kas'ü-a-ri'i-dē), *n pl* [NL, < *Casuarinus* + *-ida*]  
 1 A family of struthious birds, of the order or subclass *Ratitae*, having three toes, the wings rudimentary, and the after-shafts of the feathers highly developed. It is confined to the Australian and Papuan regions, and is divided into the *Casuarinae* and the *Dromaiinae*, two subfamilies which contain the cassowaries and the emus respectively. *See cuts under cassowary and emu*

2 The *Casuarinae* alone, elevated to the rank of a family, the emus in this case being separated as another family, *Dromada*

**Casuarinaceae** (kas-ü-ar-i-nā-sē), *n pl* [NL, < *Casuarinus* + *-aceae*]  
 The typical subfamily of the family *Casuarinidae*, containing the cassowaries only, as distinguished from the emus, and coextensive with the genus *Casuarinus*

**Casuarina** (kas'ü-a-ri'na), *n* [NL, < *Casuarinus*]  
 The cassowary, from the resemblance the branches bear to the feathers of that bird.] 1 A

genus of peculiar plants, of Australia and adjacent islands, nearly related to the birches and oaks, and constituting the natural order *Casuarinaceae*. They are jointed leafless trees and shrubs, very much like gigantic horsetails or equisetums. Some of the species afford wood of extreme hardness, as the forest oak of Australia, *C. suberosa*, etc., and the she-oak, *C. stricta*. *See beechwood*

2 [*l c*] A plant of this genus

**Casuarinaceae** (kas-ü-ar-i-nā-sē-sē), *n pl* [NL, < *Casuarina* + *-aceae*]  
 A natural order of plants, of which *Casuarina* is the typical and only genus.

**Casuarinus** (kas-ü-ä-ri-us), *n* [NL (Linnaeus, 1735) see *cassowary*]  
 The typical and only genus of the subfamily *Casuarinae*, the cassowaries. About 12 different species are known, one of them being the *Struthio canarius* of Linnaeus, now known as the *Casuarus galeatus*, or *C. emu*, of the island of Ceram in the Moluccas. *Emu* is said to be the native name of this species, but the bird now called *emu* belongs to a different genus (*Dromaius*) and subfamily. The common Australian cassowary is *C. australis* *C. buarunculus* in habits New Guinea *C. bennetti* is from New Britain. *See cassowary*

**Casuaroides** (kas'ü-a-roi-dē-sē), *n. pl.* [NL, < *Casuarinus* + *-oides*]  
 A superfamily of birds containing both the emus and the cassowaries same as *Casuaridae*, 1

**casuary** (kas'ü-ä-ri), *n*, *pl casuaries* (-riz). [*l c*]

**casuarius** (kas'ü-ä-ri-us), *n* [*l c*]  
 A cassowary or an emu, any bird of either of the subfamilies *Casuarinae* and *Dromaiinae*. *P L Slater*. [*Rare*]

**casuist** (kaz'ü-ist), *n* [*F casuiste* = *Sp Pg. It casuista* (It. also *casista*), < NL *casuista*, a casuist, < L *casus*, a case]  
 1 One versed in or using casuistry, one who studies and resolves cases of conscience, or more points regarding conduct

The judgment of any *casuist* or learned divine concerning the state of a man's soul is not sufficient to give him confidence. *South*

Those spiritual guardians, the only *casuists* who could safely determine the doubtful line of duty

*Prescott*, *Hard and Sea*, i 17

Hence — 2 An over-subtle reasoner, a sophist

To call a man a mere *casuist* means that he is at best a splitter of hairs, to call a chain of argument *casuistical* is a rather less unpolite way of saying that it is dishonest

*H N Ozanam*, Short Studies, p 91

**casuist** (kaz'ü-ist), *n*, *pl casuists* (-ists)  
 To play the part of a casuist. *Milton*

**casuistic**, **casuistical** (kaz'ü-is'tik, -ti-kal), *a* [*Casuit* + *-ic*, *-ual*, = *F casuistique* = *Sp Pg casuístico*]  
 Pertaining to casuists or casuistry, relating to cases of conscience, or to doubts concerning conduct, hence, over-subtle, intellectually dishonest, sophistical

**casuistically** (kaz'ü-is'ti-kal-i), *adv*  
 In a casuistic manner

**casuistics** (kaz'ü-is'tiks), *n* [*Pl of casuistic* see *-ics*]  
 Casuistry

The question is raised in the *casuistics* of Mohammedan ritual, whether it is right to eat the flesh of the *Namás*

*Pop Sci Mo*, XXI 680

**casuistry** (kaz'ü-ist-ri), *n*, *pl casuistries* (-riz)  
 [*Casuit* + *-ry*]  
 1 In *ethics*, the solution of special problems of right and duty by the application of general ethical principles or theological dogmas, the answering of questions of conscience. In the history of Jewish and Christian theology, casuistry has often degenerated into hair splitting and sophistical arguments, in which questions of right and wrong were construed to meet selfish aims

All that philosophy of right and wrong which has become famous or infamous under the name of *casuistry* had its origin in the distinction between mortal and venial sin

*Cambridge Essays*, 1856

May he not have thought that he found there some stupendous exemplifications of what we read of, in books of *casuistry*, the "dialectics of conscience, as conflicts of duties?"

*R Choate*, Addresses, p 329

Hence — 2. Over-subtle and dishonest reasoning, sophistry

**casula** (kas'ü-lä), *n* [*ML* (> *E. casule*), dim of L *casus*, a house, cf *cassock*, *chasuble*]  
 A priest's vestment, a chasuble

**casulet**, *n* [*ML casulet*, *q v*]  
 A chasuble

**casus belli** (käs'us bel'i) [*L. casus*, a case, matter, *belli*, gen of *bellum*, war see *case* and *bellicose*]  
 A matter or occasion of war, an excuse or a reason for declaring war as, the right of search claimed by Great Britain constituted a *casus belli* in 1812

**cat**<sup>1</sup> (kat), *n* [*ME. cat, catt, kat, latt*, < *AS cat, catt* (only in glosses), *m*, = *OFries kätte*, *t*, = *MD D kater*, *m*, *MD kätte*, *D kat*, *f*, = *MLG kater*, *m*, *latte*, *f*, *LG kater*, *m*, *latte*, *f*, = *MIHG kater*, *katero*, *g kater*, *m*, *OHG chazēd*, *cazzā*, *cazzā*, *MIHG g katze*, *f*, = *Iceal kött*, *m*, *letta*, *f*, = *Norw. katt*, *m*, *katta*, *f*, = *Sw. katt*,

*m*, *katta*, *f*, = *Dan. kat*, *m*, *f*. (not recorded in Goth.); cf. *W. cath* = *Corn. oath* = *Ir. cat* = *Gael cat* = *Manx cait* = *Bret. kas*, *Obulg kotik*, *m*, *kotika*, *f*, = *Bohem. kot*, *kocow*, *m*, *kote*, *kochka*, *f*, = *Pol. kot*, *kocow* = *Russ kot*, *m*, *koshka*, *f*, = *OPruss catto* = *Lett. kalpis*, *Hung kacser* = *Finn. katti* = *Turk. qadı* = *Ar. qitt*, *qutt*, a cat; *Hind. kattā*, a wildcat, polecat, *LGr. katta*, *f*, *NGr. katta*, *gatta*, *f*, *károç*, *yároç*, *m*; *OF. cat*, *F. chat*, *m*, *chatte*, *f*, = *Pr. cat*, *m*, *cata*, *f*, = *Cat. gat*, *cat*, *m*, *cata*, *f*, = *Sp. Pg. gato*, *m*, *gata*, *f*, = *It. gatto*, *m*, *gatta*, *f*, a cat; the oldest known forms being L, namely, *LL. catus* (*cātus* or *cātus cātus* occurs in *Palladius*, about A. D. 350), *m*, *L. catia* (once in *Martial*), *f*, *ML. cattus*, *m*, *catta*, *f*, a cat (a domestic cat, as opposed to *felis*, prop. a wildcat see *Felis*), a word found earlier in the dim *cattulus*, in common classical use in the extended sense of 'the young of an animal, a kitten, whelp, cub, pup,' etc (of a cat, lion, tiger, panther, wolf, bear, hog, and esp of a dog, being regarded in this sense as a dim. of *canis*, a dog. see *Canis*). The original source of the name is unknown. It is supposed, as the cat was first domesticated in Egypt, that the word arose there, and, being established in Italy, spread thence throughout Europe. Hence *kitten*, *killing*, *kittle*, *q v*. In the naut. sense the word is found in most of the languages cited (cf *D. Dan. kat*, *naut. cat*, *kattblok*, *cat-block*, *D. katrol*, 'cat-roller,' pulley, etc.), and is generally regarded as a particular use of *cat*, the animal, cf *dog* and *horse*, as applied to various mechanical contrivances. The connection is not obvious.] 1 A domesticated carnivorous quadruped of the family *Felidae* and genus *Felis*, *F. domestica*. It is uncertain whether any animal now existing in a wild state is the ancestor of the domestic cat, probably it is descended from a cat originally domesticated in Egypt, though some regard the wildcat of Europe, *F. catus*, as the feral stock. The wildcat is much larger than the domestic cat, strong and ferocious, and very destructive to poultry, lambs, etc.

2 In general, any digitigrade carnivorous quadruped of the family *Felidae*, as the lion, tiger, leopard, jaguar, etc., especially (a) of the genus *Felis*, and more particularly one of the smaller species of this genus, and (b) of the short-tailed species of the genus *Lynx* — 3 A ferret [*Prov. Eng.*] — 4 A gossip, meddlesome woman given to scandal and intrigue [*Colloq.*] — 5 A catfish — 6 A whip, a contraction of *cat-o-nine-tails* — 7 A double tripod having six feet so called because it always lands on its feet, as a cat is proverbially said to do — 8 In the middle ages, a frame of heavy timber with projecting pins or teeth, hoisted up to the battlements, ready to be dropped upon assailants. Also called *prickly cat*. — 9 A piece of wood tapering to a point at both ends, used in playing tip-cat — 10 The game of tip-cat. Also called *cut-and-dog*

In the midst of a game of *cat*

*Southey*

11. In *faro*, the occurrence of two cards of the same denomination out of the last three in the deck — 12 In *coal-mining*, a clunchy rock. *See clunch*. [*South Staffordshire, Eng.*] — 13. [Apparently in allusion to the sly and deceitful habits of the cat] A mess of coarse meal, clay, etc., placed on dove-cotes, to allure strangers. *Halliwel* [*Prov. Eng.*] — 14 In *plastering*, that portion of the first rough coat which fills the space between the laths, often projecting at the back, and serving to hold the plaster firmly to the walls — 15. The salt which crystallizes about stakes placed beneath the holes in the bottom of the troughs in which salt is put to drain — 16. [Perhaps a different word; cf. *Iceal kat*, a small vessel] A ship formed on the Norwegian model, having a narrow stern, projecting quarters, and a deep waist — 17. *Naut.*, a tackle used in hoisting an anchor from the hawse-hole to the cat-head — A cat in the meal, a danger prepared and concealed drawn from a fable of *Æsop*, in which a cat hides herself in meal to catch certain mice — A cat in the pan, a falsehood given out as coming from one who did not originate it — *Angora cat*, one of the finest varieties of the domestic cat, distinguished for its size and beautiful long silky hair. It was originally from Angora in Asia Minor. Also called *Perian cat*, and sometimes, erroneously, *Angola cat* — *Blue cat*, (a) A Siberian cat, valued for its fur (b) A name for the Maltese cat, so given from the blue gray color of its fur (c) A local name in the United States of the channel catfish, *Ictalurus punctatus* — *Cat and dog*. *See cat-and-dog* — *Cat of the Mediterranean*, a fish, the *Chimarra mon strosa* — Enough to make a cat speak or laugh, something astonishing or out of the way

Old liquor able to make a cat speak, and man dumb

*The Old and Young Courtier* (Percy's Reliques).



marked with inscriptions or rude pictures. In some cases small rooms called *cubicula*, were set apart for families of distinction in the church, especially for martyrs. Though

these catacombs probably served to some extent as places of refuge and concealment for Christians during the earlier persecutions, the original idea of their construction was undoubtedly that they should be used only as burial vaults. The length of the galleries in the Roman catacombs has been variously estimated at from 350 to 900 miles and the number of bodies there interred is said to be over 6,000,000. Similar underground burial places are found at Naples, Cairo, Paris, etc. Those of Paris are abandoned quarries extending under a large portion of the city, which were made into a hony in 1786, when the inhumane customs of the city were condemned and the bones were removed thither.

**catadorolla** (kat'a-kō-rol'ā), *n* [NL, < Gr *katá*, against, + *corolla*, a v.] A second corolla formed in a flower outside of and enclosing the primary corolla, thus producing a kind of "hose-in-hose" flower.

**catadoustics** (kat-a-kōs'tiks or -kous'tiks), *n* [< Gr *katá*, against (with ref. to reflection), + *acoustics*. Cf *F catadoustics* = Sp *catadoustica* = Pg *It catadoustica*] That part of the science of acoustics which treats of reflected sounds, or of the properties of echoes, cataphonics.

**catadrotic** (kat-a-krot'ik), *a* [< Gr *katá*, down, + *krōtos*, a beating, knocking] In *physiol.*, noting that form of pulse-tracing in which the secondary elevations appear on the descending portion of the curve.

**catadioptric, catadioptrical** (kat'a-di-op'trik, -tri-kal), *a* [< Gr *katá*, down, against (with ref. to reflection), + *dioptric*. Cf *F catadioptrique* = Sp *catadioptrico* = It *catadioptrico*] Pertaining to or involving both the refraction and the reflection of light. **Catadioptric telescope**, a reflecting telescope.

**catadioptrics** (kat'a-di-op'triks), *n* [Pl of *catadioptric* see -ics] That branch of optics which embraces phenomena in which both the reflection and the refraction of light are involved.

**catadrome** (kat'a-drōm), *n* [< Gr *καταδρομος*, a race-course, < *καταδραμεν* (second aor. associated with pres. *καταρχειν*), run down, < *κατα*, down, + *δραμεν*, run. Cf *hippodrome*] 1 A race-course. — 2 A machine like a crane, formerly used by builders for raising and lowering heavy weights. — 3 A fish that goes down to the sea to spawn.

**catadromous** (ka-tad'rō-mus), *a* [< Gr *καταδρομος*, overrun (taken in the sense of 'running down'), < *κατα*, down, + *δραμεν*, run.] Running down, descending applied to certain fishes which descend streams to the sea to spawn opposed to *anadromous*.

The cat is an example of a catadromous fish — that is, one descending from the fresh water into the sea to breed. *Smithsonian Rep.*, 1880, p. 372.

**catadupet** (kat'a-dup), *n* [< F *catadupe*, *catadupe* = Sp *It catadupa*, a catarract, < L *Catadupa*, the catarracts of the Nile, *Catadupa*, those dwelling near, < Gr *καταδουπετ*, a name given to the catarracts of the Nile, < *καταδουπετ*, fall with a loud, heavy sound, < *κατά*, down, + *δουπετ*, sound, < *δουπος*, a dull, heavy sound.] 1 A catarract or waterfall.

As to the *catadupes*, those high catarracts that fell with such a noise that they made the inhabitants deaf, I take all those accounts to be fabulous. *Pococke, Description of the East*, I 122.

2 A person living near a catarract.

The Egyptian *catadupes* never heard the roaring of the fall of Nilus, because the noise was so familiar unto them. *A. Brewer (O), Language*, III 7.

**Catadysas** (ka-tad'y-sas), *n* [NL, < Gr *καταδυσας*, a dipping under water, setting, < *καταδυσεν*, dip under water, go down, sink, < *κατα*, down, + *δυσεν*, get into, dive.] The typical genus of the family *Catadysidae*. *C. pumilus* is an example.

**Catadysidae** (kat-a-dis'a-dē), *n* pl [NL, < *Catadysas* + *-idae*] A family of spiders, represented by the genus *Catadysas*. They have the palpi inserted near the extremity of the maxillae, and the mandibular claw longitudinally directed, as in the *Theraphosidae* but are said to have only two pulmonary sacs and otherwise to resemble the *Theraphosidae*. The species are North American.

**catalfalcor** (kat-a-fal'kō), *n* Same as *catalfalque*.

**catalfalque** (kat'a-falk), *n* [Also in It form *catalfalco*, = D *Van G. katalfalk* = Russ *katalfalk*, < F *catalfalque*, < It *catalfalco*, a funeral canopy, stage, scaffold, = Sp *Pg catalfalco*, a funeral canopy, = Pr *catalfal* = (F) *secafall*, \**secafall* (> F *scaffold*), F *chataud* (ML *catalfal*, etc.), a scaffold, see *scaffold*, which is a doublet of *catalfalque*] A stage or scaffolding, erected usually in the nave of a church, to support a coffin on the occasion of a ceremonious funeral. In the middle ages it was common to erect a canopy upon this, covering the coffin, the whole structure

was made somewhat to resemble an ecclesiastical edifice of the style then prevailing, and was allowed to remain for some little time after the ceremony. The modern catalfalque is generally without a canopy, and in Roman Catholic countries is surrounded by large tapers, which are burned during a day or two preceding the burial. The catalfalque is sometimes used as a bier in carrying the body to the grave or tomb at a public or ceremonious funeral.

The tomb was a simple catalfalque, covered with the usual cloth. *R. P. Burton, El Medinal*, p. 471.

**catagenesis** (kat-a-jen'e-sis), *n* [NL, < Gr *katá*, down, + *γενεσις*, generation see *genesis*] In *biol.*, creation by retrograde metamorphosis of energy. *E. D. Cope*.

**catagmatic** (kat-ag-mat'ik), *a* and *n* [= F *catagmatique* = Sp *catagmatico* = Pg *catagmatico*, < Gr *καταγμα(τ-)*, a breakage, < *καταγινωαι*, break in pieces, < *κατα* intensive + *αγινωαι*, break] 1. *a* In *med.*, having the property of consolidating broken parts, promoting the union of fractured bones.

II. *n* In *med.*, a remedy believed to promote the union of fractured parts. *Dunghlison*.

**catagraphic** (kat-a-grāf'ik), *n* [< L *catagrapha*, *n* pl, profile paintings, < Gr *καταγραφειν*, a drawing, outline, < *καταγραφειν*, drawn in outline, < *καταγράφειν*, draw in outline, write down, < *κατά*, down, + *γραφειν*, write] 1 The first draft of a picture. — 2 A profile.

**Cathayan, Cathaian** (ka-tā'an, -thā'an), *a* and *n* [< *Cathay*, formerly pronounced *Catay*, called *Kita* by Marco Polo, said to be a Persian corruption of *Ki-tan*, the name of a Tatar tribe who ruled the northern part of China from A. D. 1118 to 1235, under the title of the *Kin*, or golden dynasty] 1. *a* Of or pertaining to Cathay.

II. *n* A native of Cathay (an early, and now only a poetic, name for China), a foreigner generally, hence, in old writers, an indiscriminate term of reproach.

I will not believe such a Cathayan, though the priest of the town commended him for a true man. *Shak.* M. W. of W., II 1.

**Catalan** (kat'a-lan), *a* and *n* [= F *Catalan*, < Sp *Catalan*, pertaining to *Cataluña*, Catalonia, < *Gothaland*, the land of the Goths and Alans, who settled in it in the 5th century] 1. *a* Pertaining to Catalonia, a former province of Spain (now a geographical division comprising several provinces), or to its inhabitants or language. — *Catalan forge or furnace*. See *furnace*.

II. *n* 1 A native of Catalonia, Spain, especially, one belonging to the indigenous race or people of Catalonia, wherever found, as distinguished from other Spaniards. — 2 The language of Catalonia, Valencia, and the Balearic isles. It holds a position similar to the Provençal, to which it is closely related. Catalonia having been ruled by a line of French counts for several centuries before its union with Aragon in 1137. The language was early cultivated and had a considerable literature.

**catalectic** (kat-a-lek'tik), *a* and *n* [= F *catallactique* = Sp *catallactico* = Pg *catallactico* = It *catallactico*, < L *catallacticus*, < Gr *καταληκτικός*, leaving off, < *καταληγιν*, leave off, < *κατά* intensive + *ληγιν*, leave off, cease.] 1. *a* In *pros.* (a) Wanting part of the last foot as, a *catalectic* line or verse opposed to *acatalectic*. In the following couplet the second line is catalectic, the first acatalectic.

Tell me | not, in | mournful | numbers,  
Life is | but an | empty | dream!

Verses consisting of feet of three or more syllables are described as *catalectic* in a syllable, a duple, or a triple, according to the number of syllables in the last or incomplete foot.

If the first half of the line has its 12 short times, the second or *catalectic* part would seem to have but 11. But Aristoxenus, as we have seen, rejects the foot of 11 shorts as being unrhymical. *Hadley, Essays*, p. 105.

(b) In a wider sense, wanting part of a foot or measure as, a *catalectic* colon; a verse doubly *catalectic*. See *brachycatalectic*, *dicatalectic*, *hypercatalectic*, and *procatalectic*.

II. *n* A *catalectic* verse.

**catalecticant** (kat-a-lek'ti-kant), *n* [< Gr *καταληκτικόν*, to be reckoned up or counted, verbal adj. of *καταλινειν*, lay down, put out, count, < *κατα*, down, + *λινειν*, lay] In *math.*, the invariant whose vanishing expresses that a quantity of order  $2n$  can be reduced to the sum of  $n$  powers of order  $2n$ . The catalecticant of the sextic

(a, b, c, d, e, f, g) (x, y)<sup>6</sup> is

a, b, c, d  
b, c, d, e  
c, d, e, f  
d, e, f, g.

and those of other orders are formed in the same way.

**cataplexy** (kat'a-lep-si), *n*. [Also, as LL., *cataplexis* (> F. *cataplexie* = Sp *Pg. cataplexia* = It. *cataplessia*), < Gr *κατάληψις*, a grasping, seizing, < *καταλαμβάνειν*, seize upon, < *κατά*, down, + *λαμβάνειν* (> \**λαβειν*), seize, take. Cf *optiplexy*.] An affection, generally connected with hysteria, characterized by attacks resembling hysterical coma, with a peculiar muscular rigidity of the limbs; a similar abnormal state produced artificially in the healthy body in certain mesmeric states.

**cataleptic** (kat-a-lep'tik), *a* and *n*. [= F *cataleptique* = Sp *cataleptico* = Pg *cataleptico* = It *cataleptico*, < L *catalepticus*, < Gr *καταληπτικός*, < *κατάληψις* see *cataplexy*.] 1. *a* Pertaining to, of the nature of, or affected with cataplexy.

2. *n* A cataplexic fit occurred during the prayer meeting. *George Eliot, Silas Marner*, I.

The young lady was able to execute [on the pianoforte], in the cataplexic state, what she apparently had not learned and could not execute when out of that state. *Pop Sci Mo.*, XIII 450.

II. *n* A person affected with cataplexy.

**cataleptiform** (kat-a-lep'ti-fōrm), *a*. [< L *cataleptus* (-lept-) + L *forma*, form.] Resembling cataplexy.

**cataleptize** (kat-a-lep'tiz), *v* *t*; pret. and pp *cataleptized*, ppr *cataleptizing*. [*catalept-* + *-ize*.] To render cataleptic.

A most remarkable phenomenon may be observed in some instances by merely opening one eye of the lethargic patient the corresponding side of the body is cataleptized. *Fortnightly Rev.*, N. S., XLI 783.

We read of priests being cataleptized at the altar in the attitude of elevating the sacrament. *Quoted in Fortnightly Rev.*, N. S., XLI 789.

**cataleptoid** (kat-a-lep'toid), *a*. [*cataleptus* (-lept-) + *-oid*] Resembling cataplexy.

**catalexia** (kat-a-lek'sis), *n*. [< Gr *κατάληξις*, an ending, termination (in prosody as in def.), < *καταλινειν*, leave off, see *catalectic*] In *pros.*, incompleteness of the last foot or measure of a verse, in a wider sense, incompleteness of any foot in a verse. (Catalexia is not the suppression of any rhythmic element, but the want of a corresponding syllable or syllables in the words to fill out a time (mora) or times necessary to the metrical completeness of the line. This space is filled out by a pause. — In the quantitative poetry of the Greeks and Romans, either by a pause or by prolonging the preceding syllable.)

Lines therefore will be so divided into feet that the ictus shall always fall on the first syllable of each foot, admit ting anacrusis and catalexia wherever necessary. *Trans. Amer. Philol. Ass.*, XVI 84.

**Catallacta** (kat-a-lak'tā), *n* pl [NL, < Gr *\*κατάλλακτος*, verbal adj. of *καταλλάσσειν*, change, exchange see *catallactes*] A group of endoparasitic Protozoa, the type of which is the genus *Magospora*, established by Haeckel in 1871 now called *Catallactida* (which see). See out under *Magospora*.

**catallactically** (kat-a-lak'ti-kal-i), *adv* [*catallact-* + *-ally*, implied in *catallactes*, q. v.] In exchange, in return. [Rare.]

You may grow for your neighbor at your liking grapes or grapesot, he will also catallactically grow grapes or grapesot for you, and you will each reap what you have sown. *Runkin, Unto This Last*, IV.

**catallactics** (kat-a-lak'tiks), *n* [< Gr *κατάλλακτικός*, easy to reconcile, but taken in its literal sense of 'exchangeable, having to do with exchange,' < *κατάλλακτος*, verbal adj. of *καταλλάσσειν*, change (money), exchange, also reconcile, < *κατά*, down, against, + *λλάσσειν*, change, < *ἄλλος* = L *alius*, other see *else*] The science of exchanges adopted by Whately as a designation of political economy.

One eminent writer has proposed as a name for Political Economy *Catallactes*, or the science of exchanges. *J. S. Mill, Pol. Econ.*, III § 1.

**Catallactidae** (kat-a-lak'ti-dē), *n* pl [NL, < *Catallacta* + *-idae*.] A family of pelagic polymastigote pantostomatous infusorians, corresponding to Haeckel's group of *Catallacta*, coherent in social clusters, with their anterior and exposed border clothed with long vibratile flagella, and with no distinct oral aperture.

**catalog** (kat'a-log), *n* A recent spelling of *catalogue*.

**catalogue** (kat'a-log), *n*. [Also recently *catalog*, = D *katalog* = G *catalog*, *katalog* = Dan. *Sw katalog* = Russ. *katalog*, < F *catalogue* = Pr *katalogue* = Sp *catalogo* = Pg *It catalogo*, < L *catalogus*, < Gr *κατάλογος*, a list, register, < *κατάλινειν*, reckon up, tell at length, < *κατά*, down, + *λινειν*, tell, say] A list or register of separate items, an itemized statement or enumeration; specifically, a list or enumeration of the names of men or things, with added particulars, disposed in a certain order, generally alphabetical, as, a *catalogue* of the students

of a college, of the stars, or of a museum or a library. See *card-catalogue*.

Myself could show a *catalogue* of doubts, never yet imagined or questioned

*Sir T. Browne, Religio Medici*, l. 21

She is to be added to the *catalogue* of republics, the inscription upon whose ruin is "They were, but they are not."

*Story, Salem*, Sept. 18, 1828

Ugly *catalogues* of sins and oaths and drunkenness and brutality

*Proude, Sketches*, p. 47

**Catalogue raisonné** (F. literally reasoned catalogue), a catalogue of books, paintings, or the like, classed according to their subjects, usually with more or less full comments or explanations = *Syn. List, Catalogue List* means a mere enumeration of individual persons or articles, while *catalogue* properly supposes some description with the names in a certain order. Thus we speak of a subscription list, but of the *catalogue* of a museum or a library.

**catalogue** (kat'a-log), *v t*; pret and pp *catalogued*, ppr *cataloguing* [*catalogue*, *n*, = F *cataloguer*]. To make a catalogue of, enter in a catalogue

It [Scripture] cannot, as it were, be mapped or its contents catalogued. *I. H. Newman, Development of Christ. Doct.*

**cataloguer** (kat'a-log-er), *n* [*catalogue* + *-er*, = F *catalogueur*]. One who arranges and prepares a catalogue, as of books, plants, stars, etc.

The supposed cases of disappearance [of stars] arose from *cataloguers* accidentally recording stars in positions where none existed. *Newcomb and Holden, Astron.*, p. 440

**cataloguist** (kat'a-log-ist), *n* [*catalogue* + *-ist*]. One who is skilled in making catalogues, a professional cataloguer. [Rare]

Though not made by *cataloguists*, let me mention a some what similar mistake caused by a misleading title.

*N. and Q.*, 7th ser., II, 106

**cataloguize** (kat'a-log-iz), *v t*, pret and pp *cataloguized*, ppr *cataloguizing* [*catalogue* + *-ize*]. To insert or arrange in a catalogue, catalogue. [Rare]

**Catalonian** (kat-a-lō'n-i-an), *a* [*Catalonia* (Sp *Cataluña*) + *-ian* Cf *Catalan*]. Of or pertaining to Catalonia. See *Catalan*.

**catalpa** (ka-tal'pā), *n* [The Amer. Indian name in Carolina for the first species mentioned below]. 1 A tree of the genus *Catalpa*. — 2 [cap.] [NL] A small genus of bignonaceous trees, with large simple leaves, terminal panicles of showy flowers, and long linear pods with winged seeds. *C. bignonioides* and *C. speciosa* are natives of the United States, and are common in cultivation as ornamental trees. The wood is light and soft, but durable, and is much used for railroad ties, fence posts, etc. The bark is bitter, and has been employed as a vermifuge. Two similar species from China and Japan are occasionally cultivated. The other species are West Indian, one of these, *C. tonaensis*, is known as French oak, and its bark is rich in tannin.

**catalysis** (ka-tal'i-sis), *n.*, pl *catalyses* (-sēz) [= F *catalyse* = Sp *catalisis*, < NL *catalysis*, < Gr *κατάλυσις*, dissolution, < *καταλύειν*, dissolve, < *κατά*, down, + *λύειν*, loose Cf *analysis*]. 1 Dissolution, destruction, degeneration, decay. [Rare or obsolete]

Sad *catalysis* and dissolution of piety

*Kebley*

The sad *catalysis* did come, and swept away eleven hundred thousand of the nation

*Jer. Taylor*

2 A decomposition and new combination supposed by Berzelius and other chemists to be produced among the proximate and elementary principles of one or more compounds, by virtue of the mere presence of a substance or substances which do not of themselves enter into the reaction. It is at present believed that bodies which cause catalysis do in some way take part in the chemical reactions involved, though they are in the course of it always brought back to their original condition.

I am strongly disposed to consider that the facts of *Catalysis* depend upon voltaic action, to generate which three heterogeneous substances are always necessary.

*W. R. Grove, Corr. of Forces*, p. 6

**catalysotype** (kat-a-lis'ō-tip), *n* [Irreg. < *catalysis* + *type*]. In *photog.*, a calotype process in which iron iodide is used in the preparation of the paper, in place of potassium iodide.

**catalytic** (kat-a-lit'ik), *a.* [= F *catalytique* = Sp. *catalítico*, < Gr. *καταλυτικός*, able to dissolve, < *καταλύειν*, verbal adj. of *καταλύειν*, dissolve see *catalysis* and *-ic*]. Of, pertaining to, or characterized by catalysis; having the power of decomposing a compound body apparently by mere contact; resulting from catalysis.

It is not improbable that the increased electrolytic power of water by the addition of some acids, such as the sulphuric and phosphoric, where the acids themselves are not decomposed, depends upon a *catalytic* effect of these acids.

*W. R. Grove, Corr. of Forces*, p. 169

**Catalytic agent.** (a) A body which produces chemical changes in another apparently by mere contact. Thus yeast resolves sugar, by contact, into carbonic acid and alcohol. (b) A medicine which is presumed to act by the destruction or counteraction of morbid agencies in the blood. — **Catalytic force**, the power seemingly possessed by some bodies to produce changes in others by contact, without themselves undergoing permanent change.

**catalytical** (kat-a-lit'ik-al), *a.* Same as *catalytic*.

**catalytically** (kat-a-lit'ik-al-i), *adv*. In a catalytic manner, as a catalytic agent.

Platinum black absorbs 800 times its volume of oxygen from the air, and in virtue thereof is a most active oxidizing agent, which in general, acts *catalytically*, because the black, after having given up its oxygen to the oxidizable substance present at once takes up a fresh supply from the atmosphere.

*L. enc. Brit.*, XIX, 101

**catamaran** (kat'a-mā-ran'), *n* [= F *catamaran*, < Hind. *katamaran*, < Malayalam *kattamaram* (Tamil *kattumaram*), lit. 'tied logs', < *kettu* (= Tamil, Telugu, and Canarese *kattu*, a binding, a bond, tie, < *kattu* (cerebral *t*), bind) + *maram* = Tamil *maram*, a tree, wood, timber]. 1 A kind of float or raft used by various peoples. It consists usually of several pieces of wood lashed together, the middle piece or pieces being longer than the others, and having one end turned up in the form of a bow. It is used on the coasts of Comorand, and particularly at Madras, for conveying letters, messages, etc., through the surf to the shipping in the roads. Catamarans are also used in short navigations along the sea shore in the West Indies, and on the coast of South America very large ones are employed. The name was also applied to the flat bottomed fire boats built by the English in 1804, and despatched without success, against the French flotilla collected in Boulogne and its neighboring harbors for the invasion of England. 2 Any craft with twin hulls, the inner faces of which are parallel to each other from stem to stern, and which is propelled either by sail or by steam. Sometimes shortened to *cat* — 3 A quarrelsome woman, a vixen, a scold, a humorous or arbitrary use, with allusion to *cat* or *catamount*. See *cat*, 4.

At his expense, you *catamaran*!

*Dickens*

She was such an obstinate old *catamaran*.

*Macmillan's Mag.*

**catamenia** (kat-a-mē'n-i-ā), *n* pl [NL, < Gr *καταμήνια*, prop. neut. pl. of *καταμήνιος*, monthly, < *κατά*, according to, + *μήν*, a month, = *menstris*, a month (see *menses*), akin to E *month*, q. v.] The monthly flowings of women, the menses.

**catamenial** (kat-a-mē'n-i-al), *a* [*catamenia* + *-al*, = F *cataménial*]. Pertaining to or of the nature of the catamenia.

**Catametopa** (kat-a-met'ō-pā), *n* pl [NL, < Gr *κατά*, down, + *Metopa*, a genus of crustaceans]. In De Blainville's system of classification, one of four families of brachyurous decapod crustaceans, the *Ocypodidae* in a broad sense now called *Ocypodoidae* (which see). Also spelled *Catometopa*.

**catamite** (kat-a-mīt), *n* [*F catamite*, < L *catamitus*, so called from *Catamitus*, -mitus, corrupt form of *Ganymedes* see *Ganymede*]. A boy kept for unnatural purposes.

**catamount** (kat'a-moun't), *n* [Also *catamountain*, for *cat o' mount*, *cat o' mountain*, *a, o', for of*, as in *akin*, *anew*, *cat-o'-nine-tails*, *o'clock*, etc. see *cat*, 1, *mount*]. 1. The cat of the mountain, the European wildcat. — 2. In *her.*, thus animal when used as a bearing. It is generally represented as early like a panther, and is always guardant, and therefore its position is not mentioned in the blazon. 3. In the United States and Canada. (a) A wildcat, a lynx, any species of the genus *Lynx*, which contains several large wildcats with short tails, penciled ears, and reddish or reddish-gray coloration, much variegated with lighter and darker markings, as the bay lynx, *Lynx rufus*, or the Canada lynx, *L. canadensis*. See *cat* under *Lynx*. (b) The cougar, puma, or mountain lion, *Felis concolor*. See *cougar*.

**catamountain** (kat'a-moun'tān), *n* and *a* I.

*n* Same as *catamount*.

The owl is abroad, the bat, and the toad,

And so is the *cat-a-mountain*.

*B. Jonson, Masque of Queens*

The glaring *catamountain* and the quill darting porcupine

*Martinius Scribnerus*

II *a* Like a wildcat, ferocious, wildly savage, as, "cat-a-mountain looks," *Shak.*, *M. W.* of *W.*, II, 2. [Rare]

**catandromous** (kat-a-nad'rō-mus), *a* [*Gr* *κατά*, down, + *ανδρομος*, running up, see *anadromous*]. Passing at fixed intervals from salt water into fresh, and returning applied to such fishes as the salmon and the shad. Also written *catandromous*.

**Catananche** (kat-a-nang'kē), *n* [NL, prop. *\*Catananche*, < L *catananchus*, < Gr *κατανάχη*, a plant of the vetch kind, from which love-potions (*ἰπποκρί κατανάχη*) were made, a particular use of *κατανάχη*, force, < *κατά*, down, + *ανάχη*, compulsion, force, necessity]. A genus of echinaceous plants of southern Europe. The blue cupedone, *C. caerulea*, is cultivated for its flowers.

**cat-and-dog** (kat'and-dog'), *a* and *n*. I. *a*. Quarrelsome, as a cat and a dog; disposed to disagree or fight, inharmonious as, to lead a cat-and-dog life.

II. *n* Same as *tip-cat*.

**catandromous** (ka-tan'drō-mus), *a*. See *catandromous*.

**catapan** (kat-a-pan'), *n* [F. *catapan*, etc., < ML *catapanus*, *catapanus*, < MGr *καταπαπός* = ORuss *kotopan* = OServ *kotopani*, a catapan, a transposition of *It capitani* (> Turk *kapudān*, *kap-lan*, etc.), ML *capitanus*, a leader, captain; see *captain*]. A high official of the Byzantine empire, the governor of a south Italian province under the Greek emperors.

A late unsuccessful revolt against the Greek Catapan

*C. C. Perkins, Italian Sculpture*, Int., p. xxx

**catapasm** (kat'a-pazm), *n* [= F *catapasm* = Sp *catapasma*, < Gr *κατάσπασμα*, powder, < *κατάσπειν*, sprinkle over, < *κατά*, down, over, + *σπείν*, sprinkle]. A dry powder employed by the ancients to sprinkle on ulcers, absorb perspiration, etc.

**catapeltic** (kat-a-pel'tik), *a* and *n* [*Gr* *καταπέλτης*, pertaining to a catapult, < *καταπέλτης*, a catapult see *catapult*]. I. *a*. Pertaining to the catapult.

II. *n*. A catapult.

**catapetalous** (kat-a-pet'a-lus), *a* [*Gr* *κατά*, against, + *πέταλον*, a leaf, mod. a petal, + *-ous*]. In bot., having the petals united only through their cohesion to the base of a column of united stamens, as in the mallow.

**cataphasia** (kat-a-fā'zīā), *n* [NL, < Gr *κατά*, down, + *φάσις*, a saying, speaking, < *φάω*, speak, cf *καταφασίς*, an affirmation]. In *pathol.*, a disturbance of speech in which the patient repeats the same word several times in answer to a question.

**cataphonic** (kat-a-fon'ik), *a* [*Gr* *κατά*, against, + *φωνή*, sound]. Of or pertaining to cataphonics.

**cataphonics** (kat-a-fon'iks), *n* [Pl. of *cataphonic*, = F *cataphonique* = Sp *catafónico*, cataphonics]. The theory of reflected sounds, a branch of acoustics, catacoustics.

**cataphora** (ka-taf'ō-rā), *n* [NL (> F. *cataphora* = Sp *catafora*), < Gr *καταφορά*, a lethargic attack, a bringing down, a fall, < *καταφέρειν*, bring down, < *κατά*, down, + *φέρειν*, bring, bear, = E *bear*]. In *pathol.*, a kind of lethargy or somnolency attended with short remissions or intervals of imperfect waking.

**cataphoric** (kat-a-for'ik), *a* [*Gr* *καταφορικός*, violent, < *καταφορά*, rushing down, < *καταφέρειν*, bring down, see *cataphora*]. Having the power to produce motion, as of a liquid, through a diaphragm in the phenomenon sometimes called electrical endosmosis (see *endosmosis*). Said of an electric current.

**cataphract** (kat'a-frakt), *n* and *a* [= F *cataphracte*, < L *cataphractus*, -us, < Gr *καταφράκτης*, a coat of mail, < *καταφράσσειν*, muffled, protected, < *καταφράσσειν*, cover with mail, < *κατά*, against, + *φράσσειν* (√ *φρακ*), fence in, protect]. I. *n*. 1 An ancient defensive armor composed of scales of metal or other material sewed to a garment of leather or stuff, and covering often the whole body and the limbs, but not the head, upon which a helmet of another material was placed. Horses were also covered with the same defensive armor. This dress was associated by Romans of the early empire with eastern nations, such as the Parthians and Sarmatians.

Archers and slingers, *cataphracts* and spears

*Milton, S. A.*, I, 1019

2 In *zool.*, the armor of plates or strong scales protecting some animals. *J. D. Dana*

II. *a*. 1 Fenced in, provided with bulwarks or a protecting covering, covered, protected as, a *cataphract* war-galley. — 2. Same as *cataphracted*.

**Cataphracts** (kat-a-frakt'iz), *n* pl [NL, neut. pl. of L *cataphractus*, muffled see *cataphract*]. In *herpet.*, a systematic name for the shield-reptiles. (a) In Latreille's classification, a division of reptiles composed of the chelonians and crocodilians. (b) In J. L. Gray's classification (1825), a large group of action of reptiles with the quadrate bone immovably united with the cranium and the body generally covered with angular imbedded plates. It comprises the orders or groups *Emydorini* (tortoise), *Rhynchocephalia*, *Chelonina* (tortoise), and *Amphibromia*.

**cataphracted** (kat'a-frak'ted), *a* [*cataphract* + *-ed*]. In *zool.*, covered with horny or bony plates or scales closely joined together, or with a thick hardened skin. Also *cataphract*.



**cataphracti** (kat-a-frak'ti), *n. pl.* [*L. cataphracti*, mailed soldiers, *pl* of *cataphractus*, < *Gr* *κατάφρακτος*, mailed, see *cataphract*.] 1. A name given by the Romans to men wearing the cataphract, specifically, a body of troops introduced into the Roman army itself in the fourth century A. D., and forming at a later time perhaps the most formidable part of the Byzantine armies—2 [*cap*] [*NL*] In Muller's and Günther's systems of classification (a) A family of acanthopterygian fishes, having a bony stay for the angle of the preoperculum, which is armed, and the body completely encased by bony-keeled plates or scales. (b) The fourth group of *Triglida*, with the body completely encased by bony-keeled plates or scales, and having pyloric appendages in small or moderate number—3 [*cap*] [*NL*] A family of pleotognathous fishes same as *Ostracionidae*. *Fricinger*, 1873.

**cataphractic** (kat-a-frak'tik), *a* [*< cataphract + ic*] Pertaining to a cataphract, resembling a cataphract.

**Cataphrygian** (kat-a-frī'j-an), *n.* [*< LL. Cataphryges*, *pl* (< *Gr* *κατά*, according to, + *Φρυγία*, Phrygia, the native country of Montanus), + *-ian*.] One of the ancient sect of heretics now commonly called *Montanists*. See *Montanist*.

**cataphyl** (kat'a-fil), *n.* Same as *cataphyllum*.  
**cataphylla**, *n.* Plural of *cataphyllum*.  
**cataphyllary** (kat-a-fil'a-ri), *a* [*< cataphyllum + -ary*.] Of the nature of a cataphyllum.

The two most common forms of leaves at the scales or "cataphyllary leaves" and the foliage leaves.

*Sachs*, Botany (trans.), p. 193.

**cataphyllum** (kat-a-fil'um), *n.*, *pl. cataphylla* (-a) [*NL* (< *Gr* *κατάφυλλον*, leafy), < *Gr* *κατά*, down, upon, + *φυλλον* = *L. folium*, leaf] In bot., one of the rudimentary leaves which precede a stage of growth, as the cotyledons of an embryo, the scales of a bud, the scales of a rhizome, etc. Also *cataphyl*.



Form of Crocus with Cataphyll

**cataphysic, cataphysical** (kat-a-fiz'ik, -i-kal), *a* [*< Gr* *κατά*, down, against, + *φύσις*, nature, see *physical*] Contrary or opposed to nature, cataphysical laws.

**cataplasm** (kat'a-plaz'm), *n.* [= *F. cataplasme* = *Sp. Pg.* *cataplasma*, < *L. cataplasma*, a plaster, poultice, < *Gr* *καταπλασμι*, poultice, < *κατα*, πλάσσειν, spread over, < *κατά*, down, + *πλάσσειν*, form, shape, see *plaster*].

In med., a soft and moist substance to be applied to some part of the body, a poultice.

**cataplectic** (kat-a-plek'tik), *a* [= *F. cataplectique*, < *Gr* *καταπληκτικός*, striking, < *κατάπληκτος*, astomaching, lit. "striking down," verbal adj. of *καταπλησσειν*, strike down, see *cataplexy* and *-ic*] Pertaining to cataplexy, causing cataplexy, shocking the nervous system. [Rare.]

The cataplectic effect of massive stimulation.

*Proc. Soc. Psych. Research* Oct. 1886.

**catapleite** (kat-a-plō'it), *n.* A silicate of zinc and sodium, occurring in tabular hexagonal crystals of a yellowish-brown color.

**cataplexy** (kat'a-plek-si), *n.* [= *F. cataplexie* = *Sp. Pg.* *cataplexia*, < *NL. \*cataplexia*, < *Gr* *καταπληξ*, stricken, struck (cf. *κατάπληξις*, consternation), < *καταπλησσειν*, strike down, < *κατά*, down, + *πλησσειν* (cf. *πληξ*, \**πληξ*), strike, see *plectum*, *plague*]. A sudden nervous shock which immobilizes or paralyzes the subject.

A state which our ancestors called *Sideration*, and which we now call *cataplexy*. This word was coined, I believe, by Prevost, and applied to the condition of being staring at a chalk line.

*Proc. Soc. Psych. Research* Oct. 1886 p. 143.

**catapotium, catapotium**, *n.* [*L. catapotium*, < *Gr* *καταπότιον*, καταποτιν, a pull, orig. that which can be gulped down (cf. *κατάποσις*, deglutition), < *καταπινειν*, gulp down, < *κατά*, down, + *πινειν* (cf. \**πι*, \**τα*), drink, see *potion*]. 1. A pull.

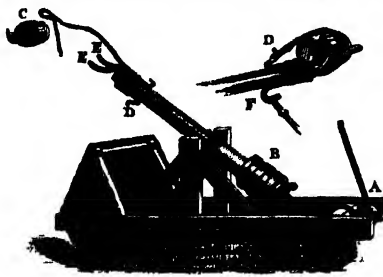
Here he began to taste the fragrant smack,  
The catapotium of heart-easing love.

*Lord, James's Memorial*

2. Deglutition.

**catapuce** (kat'a-pūs), *n.* [*ME*, also *catapus*, < *F. catapuce* = *Sp. Pg.* *catapucia* = *lt.* *catapuzza*, spurge, prob. < *L. catapodium* = *catapodium*] The herb spurge, *Euphorbia Lathyrus*. *Chaucer*

**catapult** (kat'a-pult), *n.* [= *F. catapulte* = *Sp. Pg.* *catapulta*, < *L. catapulta*, < *Gr* *καταπέλτης* (occasionally *πάλης*), an engine for throwing stones, prob. < \**καταπάλλειν*, throw down, in pass. *καταπάλλεσθαι*, leap down, < *κατά*, down, + *πάλλειν*, brandish, swing, hurl] 1. In *Rom. antiq.*, a military engine used to throw darts of great size, called *phalarica* or *trifur*.



Catapult.

Its construction is nowhere explained with any fullness, and it is uncertain whether its action was that of a cross bow or whether springs were the propelling power. By later authors the catapult and ballista seem to be confounded. In the middle ages the name is hardly used, except where a writer is evidently seeking to give a classical form to his composition. In the annexed cut, which represents a catapult of the later period when no distinction was made between it and the ballista, *F* is the end of a strong lever, which revolves on an axis and is held down by a windlass, *A*. At the extremity is a fork, *E E*, with the prongs curving slightly upward so as to afford a bed for a barrel of combustible matter or a heavy missile confined by a rope with a loop at the end, the loop being passed through a hook, *D*. When the lever was released it bounded suddenly upward, the centrifugal force causing the loop *C* to slip off the hook, whereupon the barrel in its fall was liberated and projected toward its object. *B* shows rings of iron, stone or lead, intended to increase the rebound due to the stretched cables or other devices which furnished the propelling force.

Bring up the catapults, and shake the wall.

*Fletcher, Bonduca*, iv. 4.

All the bombards and catapults, and other engines of war, thundered furiously upon the city, doing great damage.

*Lyons Granada*, p. 409.

2. A small forked stick to each prong of which is attached an elastic band, generally provided with a piece of leather in the middle, used by boys for throwing small missiles, such as stones, peas, paper pellets, and the like.

**catapultic** (kat-a-pul'tik), *a* [*< catapult + -ic* (< *catapult*)] Pertaining to a catapult.

**catapultier** (kat'a-pul-tēr'), *n.* [*< catapult + -ier*, as in *quadrupier*, etc.] One who discharges missiles from a catapult.

*C. Reade*

**cataract** (kat'a-rakt), *n.* [*< ME. cataracte* = *F. cataracte* = *Pr. cataraete* = *Sp. Pg. cataraete* = *It. cataratta* = *D. Dan. Szw. katarakt* = *Russ. katarakt*, < *L. cataracta*, also *catarracta* and *catarractis*, < *Gr. καταράκτης*, a waterfall, also a porteuille (as adj., down-rushing) either (1) < *καταρραγναι* (second aor. *καταρραγναι*), break down, in pass. rush down, < *κατά*, down, + *ρηνναι*, break, or (2), being also spelled *καταράκτης*, < *καταράσσειν*, dash down, break in pieces, fall headlong, < *κατά*, down, + *αρασσειν*, strike hard, dash in pieces] 1. A descent of water over a steeply sloping but not perpendicular surface, as the cataracts of the Nile and the Orinoco, hence, especially in poetical use, any large waterfall, as that of the Niagara.

You cataracts and hurricanoes, spout!

*Shak., Lear*, iii. 2.

The tremendous cataracts of America thundering in their solitude.

*Irmig*

2. Any furious rush or downpour of water.

The hollow ocean ridges roaring into cataracts.

*Emerson, Locksley Hall*

3. A disease of the eye, characterized by opacity of the lens. It is produced in various ways, often as a result of change, being then a sclerosis of the lens. *Capular cataract*, so called, does not involve an opacification of the capsule of the lens itself, but of that part of the lens which is next to the capsule, or is due to a deposit of opaque matter externally upon the capsule. A *secondary cataract* is one due to an earlier disease of the eye. Cataracts are probably incurable except by surgical treatment. The lens is commonly entirely removed by an incision into the eye, or it is broken up with a fine needle and left to be absorbed.

Almost blind

With ever-growing cataract.

*Tennyson, The Sisters*

4. In fort., a horse—5. A regulator for single-acting steam-engines, invented by Smeaton. *E. H. Knight*—6. The plumeon, a kind of cormorant so called because of its violent downward flight in seizing its prey. *E. Phillips*, 1706—Discussion of cataract. See *discussion*—*Syn.* 1. *Cascade*, *Cataract*. See *cascade*.

**cataractine** (kat-a-rak'tin), *a.* [*< cataract + -ine*] Pertaining to a cataract or waterfall, giving rise to a fall of water. [Rare.]

The plain below these cataractine glaciers was piling up with the debris, while torrents of the melted rubbish found their way, foaming and muddy, to the sea, carrying gravel and rocks along with them. *Kane*, See *Grinn. Exp.*, i. 334.

**cataractous** (kat'a-rak-tus), *a* [*< cataract + -ous*] Partaking of the nature of a cataract in the eye.

**cataract-spoon** (kat'a-rakt-spōn), *n.* A spoon or curette for removing the lens of the eye in operations for cataract.

**Catarhina**, *n. pl.* See *Catarrhina*.

**catarrhine**, *a* and *n.* See *catarrhine*.

**Catarrhini** (kat-a-rī'nī), *n. pl.* Same as *Catarrhina*.

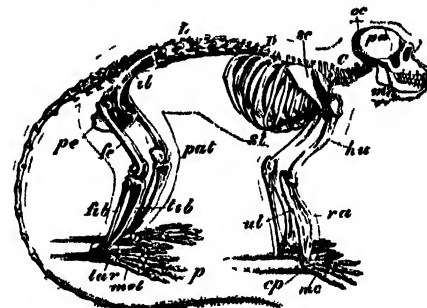
**cataria** (ka-tā'ri-ā), *n.* [*NL*, < *LL. catus* (see *cat*) + *-aria*, *q. v.*] A name of the catnip, *Nepeta Cataria*.

**catarrh** (ka-tār'), *n.* [= *F. catarrhe* = *Pr. catarr* = *Pg. catarrho* = *Sp. It. catarro*, < *L. catarrhus*, < *Gr. καταρρῶς*, a catarrh, lit. a flowing down, < *καταρρῶν*, flow down, < *κατά*, down, + *ρρῶν*, flow] Inflammation of a mucous membrane, especially of the air-passages of the head and throat, with an exudation on its free surface containing mucus and epithelial cells, but not involving a destruction of the epithelial layer or the formation of patches of false membrane, as occurs in diphtheritic inflammation as, gastric catarrh, vaginal catarrh.

**catarrhal** (ka-tār'al), *a* [*< catarrh + -al*, = *F. catarrhal* = *Sp. It. catarral* = *Pg. catarrhal* = *It. catarrale*] Pertaining to or of the nature of catarrh; produced by or attending catarrh, as, a catarrhal fever. Also *catarrhus*—*Catarrhal pneumonia*. Same as *bronchopneumonia*. See also *pneumonia*.

**catarrheous** (ka-tār'ē-us), *a* [*< catarrh + -ous*, cf. *catarrhus*] Same as *catarrhal*.

**Catarrhina, Catarrhina** (kat-a-rī'nā), *n. pl.* [*NL*, < *Gr. κατα*, down, + *ρρῶν*, flow, the nose.] A section of quadrumanous mammals, including those monkeys and apes which have the nose-



Skeleton and Outline of a Catarrhine Monkey (*Cercopithecus*)

*pe*, parietal or occipital suture; *un*, unilobed; *cv*, cervical vertebrae; *dv*, dorsal vertebrae; *lv*, lumbar vertebrae; *st*, sternum; *hu*, humerus; *ra*, radius; *ul*, ulna; *cp*, carpus; *mc*, metacarpus; *il*, ilium; *pe*, pelvis; *fe*, femur; *pat*, patella; *fb*, fibula; *tib*, tibia; *tar*, tarsus; *met*, metatarsus; *p*, phalanges.

trils approximated, the aperture pointing downward, and the intervening septum narrow, as all the apes of the old world. The Barbary ape, gorilla, chimpanzee, orang, etc., are included in this section. Opposed to *Platyrrhina*. Also written *Catarrhin*, *Catarrhin*.

**catarrhine, catarrhine** (kat'a-rīn or -rīn), *a.* and *n.* [*< Catarrhina*] 1. *a* Of or pertaining to the monkeys classed as *Catarrhina*.

The catarrhine monkeys are restricted entirely to the Old World. *H. A. Nicholson*.

2. *n.* A monkey of the section *Catarrhina*. **Catarrhini** (kat-a-rī'nī), *n. pl.* Same as *Catarrhina*.

**catarrhial** (ka-tār'ri-ā), *a* [*< catarrh + -ial*] Like catarrh, catarrhal.

**catarrhus** (ka-tār'us), *a* Same as *catarrhal*.  
**catasarca**, *n.* [*NL*, < *Gr. κατα*, upon, + *σάρκα*, acc. of *σῆξ*, skin] Same as *anasarca*. *E. Phillips*, 1706.

**catasarca** (kat-a-shar'kā), *n.* [*< MGr. (rō) κατάσκαπα*, that which is *κατάσκαπα*, next the skin, inside or beneath the outer covering, see *catasarca*] In the *Gr. Ch.*, the inner or lower altar-cloth, spread immediately upon the top of the altar, and covered by the ependytes, or outer altar-cloth.

At the angles of the mensa are placed four small pieces of cloth, symbolizing the four evangelists, called from them, and adorned with their respective emblems, over these the catasarka of silk or stuff is spread, having four strings or tassels at its extremity.

*J. M. Neale, Eastern Church*, i. 187.

**catastagnus**, *n.* [NL, < Gr. *κατασταγός*, a running at the nose, < *καταστάνειν*, drop down, < *κατά*, down, + *στάνειν*, drop, trickle.] In *med*, an old term for coryza and pharyngeal and bronchial catarrh.

**catastaltic** (kat-as'tal'tik), *a* [= Sp *catastaltico*, < L.L. *catastalticus*, < Gr. *κατασταλτικός*, fitted for checking, < *καταστέλλειν*, keep down, check, < *κατά*, down, + *στέλλειν*, arrange, send.] Having power to check, repress, or restrain, inhibitory applied to medicines which repress abnormal action, as astringents, styptics, and sedatives.

**catastasis** (ka-tas'ta-sis), *n.*, pl. *catastases* (-sēs) [NL (> F *catastase*), < Gr. *καταστασις*, a settling, arranging, setting forth, < *καθίσταται*, settle, constitute, < *κατά*, down, + *ίσταται*, set up, mid stand, = E *stand*.] 1 In *rhet*, that part of the exordium in which the speaker seeks to dispose his hearers to a view of the case favorable to his own side, especially by removing from their minds what might prejudice them against it.—2 That part of the Greek drama in which the action, initiated in the epitasis, is sustained, continued, and prepared for the catastrophe.—3. In *med*, constitution, state, or condition.

**catastate** (ka-tas'tāt), *n.* [< Gr. *\*καταστατος*, verbal adj. of *καθίστασθαι*, settle down, < *κατά*, down, + *ίστασθαι*, stand.] Any one of the successive states in a continuous series of catabolic processes. In such a series each state differs from the preceding in exhibiting greater stability, less complexity, and less contained energy. The corresponding term regarding an anabolic process is *anastate*. Also *katastate*.

In the animal cell the initial anastates seem always or at least generally more complex than the final *katastates*.  
M. Foster, *Encyc. Brit.*, XIX, 10.

**catastatic** (kat-a-stat'ik), *a* [< *catastate* + *-ic*.] Of or relating to *catastates*.

**catasterism** (ka-tas'te-rizm), *n.* [< Gr. *καταστερισμός*, a placing among the stars (*καταστήσειν* being the name of a treatise attributed to Eratosthenes, giving the legends of the different constellations), < *καταστήσειν*, place among the stars, < *κατά*, down, + *στήσειν*, make into a star, < *στήριξ*, a star—see *asterism*.] A placing among the stars, a cataloguing or catalogue of the stars.

His catalogue contains no bright star which is not found in the *catasterisms* of Eratosthenes.  
Whewell, *Hist. Induct. Sciences*, I, iv, § 1.

**catastomid**, **Catastomidae**, etc. See *catastomid*, etc.

**catastrophe** (ka-tas'trō-fē), *n.* [Formerly also *catastrophē*, = F *catastrophe* = Sp *catastrofe* = Pg *catastrofo* = It. *catastrofo* = D *katastrofe* = G *katastrophen* = Dan *katastrofe* = Sw *katastrof*, < L. *catastropha*, < Gr. *καταστροφή*, an overthrowing, a sudden turn or end, < *καταστροφή*, overturn, turn suddenly, end, < *κατά*, down, + *στροφή*, turn see *strophe*.] 1 The arrangement of actions or interconnection of causes which constitutes the final event of a dramatic piece, the unfolding and winding up of the plot, clearing up difficulties, and closing the play, the dénouement. The ancients divided a play into the protasis, epitasis, *catastasis*, and *catastrophē*, that is, the introduction, continuance, heightening, and development or conclusion.

Pat, he comes, like the *catastrophe* of the old comedy.  
Shak., *Levi*, I, 2.

All the actors must enter to complete and make up the *catastrophe* of this great piece.  
Sir T. Browne, *Religio Medici*, I, 47.

The *Catastrophe* of the Poem is finely prefigured on this occasion.  
Addison, *Spectator*, No. 327.

The *catastrophe*, indeed the whole of the last act is beautifully written.  
Gifford, *Int. to Ford*, p. xlv.

2 A notable event terminating a connected series; a finishing stroke or wind-up, specifically, an unfortunate conclusion, hence, any great calamity or disaster, especially one happening suddenly or from an irresistible cause.

Here was a mighty revolution, the most horrible and portentous *catastrophe* that nature ever yet saw.  
Woodward, *Ess. towards a Nat. Hist. of the Earth*.

He fell, but one sufferer in a common *catastrophe*.  
W. Phillips, *Speeches*, p. 6.

3 In *geol*, an occurrence of geological importance not in harmony with preceding events, and not the result of causes acting always in a given direction; a cataclysm. It was once generally believed that the earth has "undergone a succession of revolutions and aqueous *catastrophes* interrupted by long intervals of tranquillity (*Lyril*). The deluge was one of these great *catastrophes*. A similar view is the once common idea that all the living organisms on the earth's surface had been again and again exterminated, to be succeeded by new creations of plants and animals.

Great changes of a kind and intensity quite different from the common course of events, and which may therefore properly be called *catastrophes*, have taken place upon the earth's surface.  
H. Hensell.

The old notion of all the inhabitants of the earth having been swept away by *catastrophes* at successive periods is very generally given up, even by those geologists as Elihu de Beaumont, Murchison, Harland, etc. whose general views would naturally lead them to this conclusion.  
Darwin, *Origin of Species*, p. 299.

**Theory of catastrophes**. See *theory of catastrophes*, in *der catastrophism* = *Syl. 2*. *Dunster*, *Catastrophism*, etc. (see *mis fortune*), consummation, finale.

**catastrophic** (kat-as'trof'ik), *a* [< *catastrophe* + *-ic*.] 1. Pertaining to or of the nature of a catastrophe; cataclysmic.

Revolution seems to contain in every syllable of its terrifying name something *catastrophic*.  
Contemporary Rev., I, 436.

2. Relating to or in conformity with the views of the catastrophists, cataclysmal.

The hypothesis of uniformity cannot possess any essential simplicity which, previous to inquiry, gives it a claim upon our assent superior to that of the opposite *catastrophic* hypothesis.  
H. Hensell.

3. Subversive in a momentous degree of settled usage or law.

The *catastrophic* creation of Poems for the purpose of swamping the upper house is a power only to be used on great occasions, when the object is immense, and the party strife unmitigated.  
Bagehot, *Eng. Const.* (Boston ed.) p. 305.

**catastrophism** (ka-tas'trō-fizm), *n.* [< *catastrophe* + *-ism*, = F *catastrophisme*.] The theoretical view of geological events which has as its essential basis the idea of a succession of catastrophes the opposite of *uniformitarianism*. See *catastrophe*, 3, and *cataclysm*, 2.

I find three, more or less contradictory, systems of geologic thought, each of which might fairly enough claim these appellations standing side by side in Britain. I shall call one of them *Catastrophism*, another *Uniformitarianism*, the third *Evolutionism*. By *Catastrophism* I mean any form of geological speculation which in order to account for the phenomena of geology, supposes the operation of forces different in their nature, or immeasurably different in power from those which we at present see in action in the universe.  
Huxley, *Lay Sermons*, p. 229.

**catastrophist** (ka-tas'trō-fist), *n.* [< *catastrophe* + *-ist*.] One who believes in catastrophism, a catastrophist. The term is used in geology by writers on theoretical dynamic geology as the opposite of *uniformitarianism*, that is, of one who considers that geological causes now in action are and have been, essentially the same from the beginning. The catastrophist maintains that there have been catastrophes or sudden violent changes in the order of nature, such for instance, as would cause the extermination of all forms of life upon the globe, or cover it with ice.

The *catastrophist* is affirmative, the *uniformitarian* is negative in his assertions.  
H. Hensell.

For a generation after geologists had become uniformitarians in geology, they remained *catastrophists* in biology.  
H. Spencer, *Data of Ethics*, § 17.

**catastrophy** (ka-tas'trō-fī), *n.* Obsolete spelling of *catastrophe*.

**Catawba** (ka-tā'ba), *n.* 1 A variety of native grape, with red fruit, much cultivated in the middle United States, taking its name from the Catawba river in the Carolinas, where it was first raised.—2 The wine made from this grape. It is a light wine, of rich muscadine flavor, much used in the United States. Both still and sparkling Catawba wines are made.

Very good in its way  
Is the Catawba,  
Or the Killary soft and creamy  
But Catawba who  
Has a taste more divine,  
More dulcet, delicious, and creamy  
Longfellow, *Catawba Wine*.

**cat-back** (kat'bak), *n.* *Naut*, a small rope fastened to the hook of the cat-block to facilitate hooking into the ring of the anchor.

**cat-beam** (kat'bēm), *n.* *Naut*, the longest beam of a ship, and one of the principal ones.

**catbill** (kat'bil), *n.* A woodpecker [North Eng].

**cat-bird** (kat'berd), *n.* A well-known oscine passerine bird of North America, *Mimus carolinensis*, one of the mocking-thrushes, related to the mocking-bird. It is of a dark slate color, with a black cap and a red vent, and is so called because its cry of alarm resembles the wailing of a cat. Its proper song is voluble, varied, and highly musical. It abounds in the shrubbery.



Cat bird (*Mimus carolinensis*)

of the eastern United States, builds a coarse nest in bushes, lays from 4 to 6 dark green eggs, and is migratory and insectivorous.

**cat-blash** (kat'blash), *n.* Anything thin or sloppy, as weak tea. [Prov Eng.]

**cat-block** (kat'blok), *n.* [= D *katblok* see *cat* and *block*.] *Naut*, a two- or three-fold block with an iron strap and large hook, used to draw up an anchor to the cat-head out under *cat-head*.

**cat-boat** (kat'bōt), *n.* A boat having a cat-rig. In England cat boats are known as *Una boats*, probably from the name of the first cat rigged boat used there.

The impudence with which a *cat boat* will point into the wilds is simply marvellous.  
Quailrough, *Boat Sailer's Manual*, p. 39.

**catbrain** (kat'brān), *n.* A kind of rough clay mixed with stone. [Prov Eng.]

**cat-brier** (kat'brī'or), *n.* A name given in the United States to species of *Smilax*.

**catcall** (kat'kāl), *n.* [ < *cat* + *call*.] A squeaking instrument used in playhouses to express disapprobation or weariness of the performance, or a sound made in imitation of the tone of this instrument.

The *cat call* has struck a damp into generals and frightened heroes off the stage.  
Addison, *The Cat Call*.  
He [play writer] gave his branded name, with wild affright,  
And hears again the *catcall* of the night.  
Crabbe.

**catcall** (kat'kāl), *r. t.* [ < *catcall*, *n.*] To express disapprobation of by sounds produced by or like those of the catcall.

His cant, like Merry Andrew's noble vein,  
Catcalls the sects to draw em in again.  
Dryden, *Prod. to Pilgrim*, I, 40.

She had too much sense not to know that it was better to be hissed and *catcalled* by her dully than by a whole sea of heads in the pit of Drury Lane theatre.  
Macaulay, *Madame D Arblay*.

**cat-castle** (kat'kās-l), *n.* In the military engineering of the middle ages, a kind of movable tower to cover the supports as they advanced to a besieged place. *Fairfax*, *Mil. Encyc.*

**catch** (kach), *v.* pret. and pp. *caught* (obsolete or vulgar *catched*), pp. *catching*. [ < ME *catchen*, *catchen*, *catchen*, *kachen*, *katchen* (also *kechen*, > E dial *kech*) (pret. *caught*, *cought*, *caughte*, *caugt*, *caht*, *caht*, *caht*, etc., rarely *catchd*, *catched*, pp. *caught*, *caught*, *kaught*, *caht*, *caht*, etc., rarely *catched*, *catcht*) = D *kaatsen* = MLG *kaatsen*, play at tennis, < OE *caecher*, *caecher*, *caecher* (Dienid), reg. assimilated *chacier*, F *chasser* (> E *chase*, *q. v.*) = Pr *causar* = OSp *cazar*, Sp. *cazar* = Pg *caçar* = It *caciare*, chase, hunt, < ML *\*capari* (for which only *caicare* is found), an extended form of L *capere*, catch, catch at, chase, freq. of *capere*, pp. *captus*, take see *capable*, *captiv*, etc. Cf *chase*, a doublet of *catch*.] I. *trans* 1† To chase; drive, hunt.

As that hot wetta [hot water] *catcht* thane hond [hound] out of the kiche [kitchen].  
Aneren *Rowle*, p. 171.

I like a man of thine my play  
Not alk thur *catch* [vnt *chasse*] me away.  
Eng. Metrical *Homilies* (ed. J. Shail), p. 161.

As thou seest in the sauter in psalm one of twayne,  
How contricoun is commended for *it catcht* away  
synne.  
Piers *Plowman* (B), xli, 178.

Nowe kynge, to *catch* all *caue* away  
Sen ge ar comen oute of youre kyth,  
Loke nought ye ligg agayne oute lay,  
Upon pynne to lose both lyne and lycht.  
York *Plays*, p. 131.

2† To approach, go to seek speech with.  
The knyghte coueride on his knes with a kaunt herte,  
And *caught* his *catroune* that confortus alle.  
Morte *Arthur* (L. L. T. 8), I, 2195.

3† To reach, arrive at.  
The comely cote of Nonnandye thy *catchen* fulle evene,  
And blythly at Barke to the is holde are arryvede,  
And fyndyn a flete thre of frenche ynw.  
Morte *Arthur* (L. L. T. 8), I, 834.

4 To reach in pursuit or by special effort, as a moving object or one about to move, come up to as, I *caught* my friend on the road, or just starting, to *catch* the train.—5 To lay hold of, grasp, seize, take as, to *catch* a sword by the handle.

William curteail *caugt* the quen of hire palfray  
William of *Palerne* (E. E. T. 8), I, 4302.

The mild hind  
Makes speed to *catch* the tiger.  
Shak., *M. N. D.*, II, 2.

Ready to *catch* each other by the throat.  
Shak., *Rich. III.*, I, 2.

Giving my book to my servant when I measured, a young man *caught* it out of his hand and ran away with it.  
Poe, *Description of the East*, I, 113.

Specifically.—6 To intercept and seize (something approaching or passing, especially in the



(at block)

See also

air) as, to *catch* a ball —7 To take captive, as in a snare or trap, take with a lure or bait, ensnare, entrap as, to *catch* mice or birds; to *catch* fish — often used figuratively in this sense

And to my disciples will I go again,  
kindly to comfort them  
That *catched* are in sin *York Plays*, p. 24

They send unto him certain of the Pharisees and of the Herodians, to *catch* him in his words *Mark* xii 13  
I did eat a dish of mackerel, newly *catched*, for my breakfast *Pepys Diary*, 177

This North American species (*Drosophila pinnata*) *catches* according to Mrs. Treat, an extraordinary number of small and large insects *Drosophila*, insectiv. Plants p. 281

8 To seize after pursuit or search, apprehend, arrest as, to *catch* a thief or a runaway horse  
This you I hope, my friends, I shall escape prison,  
For all your cares to *catch* me *Pletcher*, *Beggars Bush*, iv 3

9 To get, obtain, gain possession of, acquire  
The fore lady, & it like you, lightens your cheer,  
Comfort you kindly *catches* him rest  
Destruction of Prop (E. L. 1 S) 1 3903  
No court might find *catcher*, the countess was so playful  
William of Palerne (E. L. 1 S) 1 2217

This Kingdom was diversely rent, every one *catching* so much as his might could bestow on his addition  
*Purcell*, *Mitigation*, p. 281  
Forment myself to *catch* the English crown  
*Shak* 3 Hen VI, iii 2

10 To seize upon by attraction or impression, take and fix the attention of, hence, to gain influence over, captivate  
You think you have *caught* me, lady — you think I melt  
Now like a dish of May butter, and run all into his and passion  
*Beau and Fl*, *Woman Hater*, iii 1

The soothing arts that *catch* the fair *Dryden*  
The flattery and the personal advantages of the young  
quater instantly *caught* the ear and the eye of his audience  
*Macaulay*, *William Pitt*  
The gross and casual temper in man is far more easily  
*caught* by power than by love  
*Gladstone*, *Might of Right* p. 60

11 To seize or apprehend by the senses or the intellect as, to *catch* sight of something  
In an evil time  
Knocked thou in that craft cunning of happen  
*Alonso*, *Alonso* (E. L. 1 S) 1 1087  
Cleopatra, *catching* but the least noise of this dlea in  
stantly *Shak* A and C, 1 2  
I *caught* a glimpse of his face *Temple*, *Maid* xiii  
Men remark figure — women always *catch* the expression  
*Fairman*, *Misc*, p. 438

12 To get, receive  
He that *catcheth* to him an evil name,  
It is to him a foul fame  
*Babes Book* (E. L. 1 S) p. 30  
Fight closer, or, good faith, you'll *catch* a blow  
*Shak* 3 Hen VI, iii 2  
The Church of Carmine by the strand  
*Catches* the weathering suns last fires  
*M. Arnold*, *Stanzas from Canine*

13 To be affected or influenced by, become affected by or infected with, take as, to *catch* cold or the measles, to *catch* fire  
A man takes me into, goes out of doors and *catches* cold  
*S. M. Lloyd*, *Book* iii 5  
14 To entangle with or entrap in as, she *caught* the fringe of her shawl on the door-knob  
—15 To seize upon or attack, fasten upon, become communicated to as, the fire *caught* the adjoining buildings —16 To come on suddenly, unexpectedly, or accidentally as, they were *caught* in the net

We shall *catch* them at their sport  
And our sudden coming there  
Will double all their mirth and cheer  
*Milton*, *Comus* 1 953

**Catch me! (catch him! catch her!)** an emphatic phrase meaning that there is no likelihood or possibility of one's doing something suggested as Will you lend him the money? *Catch me!* (Colloq.) **Catch the ten,** a game of cards common in Scotland, so named from the despatch of catching the ten of trumps, which counts 10 and can be taken by any honor card. The game resembles whist, except that the knave counts 11 the ace 4 the king 3 and the queen 2. It is played with 30 cards all below the six spot being thrown out, and 100 points make game — **First catch your hare,** a direction occurring in later editions of the well known cookery book attributed to Mrs. Gosse and used as an aphorism to the effect that before disposing of a thing, you ought to make sure of the possession of it. In reality the saying arose from a misprint, *catch* being an error for *case* in the sense of to skin. Properly, therefore, the direction is, "First *case* (skin) your hare" (cf. *See case* c f) — **To catch a crab** — *See crab* — **To catch a Tatar** — *See Tatar* — **To catch hold of,** to take or lay hold of — **To catch it,** to get a scolding, a beating or other unpleasant treatment or experience (Colloq.)

We *caught* it though on reaching the Bay of Biscay,  
for we came in for the roll left by a big Atlantic storm  
*F. Sartorius*, *In the Soudan*, p. 2

**To catch leave,** to take leave  
Recall as with  
ful curlicue of the conchide he *catches* his leave  
William of Palerne (E. L. 1 S) 1 353

Thanne seig thel no socour but sunder thanne thel moeste,  
With clipping & kessing thel *kaugt* here leue  
William of Palerne (E. L. 1 S) 1 1053

**To catch one a blow,** to inflict a blow on one (Colloq.)  
— **To catch one on the hip,** to get the advantage of one, get one under one's power. *See hip!* — **To catch out,** in base ball, cricket, and similar games, to put (the striker) out by catching a batted ball before it has touched the ground. *See base ball* — **To catch up** (a) To take up suddenly, snatch up  
I *caught up* a little garden gnl, put a napkin in her hand, and made her my butler  
*Lady Holland*, *Sydney Smith*, I vii

(b) To lift or take to a higher elevation  
I knew a man *caught up* to the third heaven  
2 (or xii) 2  
His child was *caught up* unto God, and to his throne  
*Rev* xii 5

**II. intrans** 1 To take hold with the hand or hands, grasp. Specifically — 2 To act as catcher in the game of base-ball — 3 To acquire possession  
Have is have, however men do *catch*  
*Shak*, *K John* 1 1

4 To be entangled or impeded, become fixed, remain fast as, his clothes *caught* in the briars, the lock *catches*  
Don't open your mouth as wide as that, young man, or it'll *catch* so and not shut again some day  
*Dickens*, *Our Mutual Friend*, iv 16  
The little island has such a celebrity in travel and romance, that I feel my pen *catching* in the tatters of a threadbare theme  
*Hawells*, *Venian Life*, xiii

5 To take proper hold so as to act as, the bolt does not *catch* — 6 To be communicable or infectious, spread by or as if by infection  
Does the redoubt *catch* from man to man,  
And run among the ranks? *Addison*, *Cato*, ii 6  
His eloquence *caught* like a flame,  
From zone to zone of the world  
*Tennyson*, *Dead Prophet*

7 To endeavor to lay hold of, be eager to get, use, or adopt with al  
Sancy Hectors  
Will *catch* at us, like strumpets  
*Shak* A and C v 2  
Now like those that are sinking they *catch* round at that which is like best to hold the m up  
*Milton*, *Reformation* in Iug, ii

He can receive no pleasure from a casual glimpse of Nature, but must *catch* at it as an object of instruction  
*Lamb*, *Old and New Schoolmaster*  
**Catch as catch can,** in wrestling, to grapple in any ordinary and legitimate manner. To *catch on*, to apprehend and understand (thing, U S). To *catch up*, to get to the same point (in place or in work) get even or almost usually by special effort as in a race, a journey, study etc. absolute or with with  
**catch<sup>1</sup>** (kach), *n* [*catch<sup>1</sup>*, *v* (*chase<sup>1</sup>*), *n*] 1†  
The act of catching or seizing, seizure  
She would faine the *catch* of Stephen file  
*Su P. Salmac*, *Attidia*, 1

Specifically — 2 In base-ball and similar games, the catching and holding of a batted or thrown ball before it touches the ground — 3 Anything that seizes or takes hold, that checks motion or the like, as a hook, a rat net, a pawl, a spring-bolt for a door or lid, or any other contrivance employed in machinery for the purpose of stopping or checking certain movements — 4 A choking or stoppage of the breath  
Heard the deep *catches* of his labouring breath  
*Macaulay*, *May*

5 The posture of seizing, a state of preparation to catch, or of watching an opportunity to seize [Archae] —  
Both of them lay upon the *catch* for a great action  
*Addison*, *Ancient Mida*

6 Anything caught, especially, a prize or booty, something valuable or desirable obtained or to be obtained, a gain or an advantage, often, colloquially, one desirable as a husband or wife on account of wealth or position  
He that shall have a great *catch* if he knock out either of your brains  
*Shak*, I and C, ii 1  
She entered freely into the state of her affairs asked his advice upon money matters and fully proved to his satisfaction that independent of her beauty, she would be a much greater *catch* than from Vanderlooah  
*Marnat*, *Smash yow*, 1 xx

Specifically — 7 In fishing, the quantity of fish taken as, the *catch* on the banks during the season  
In order to arrive at a measure of the increase or decrease of the shad fisheries of the Atlantic coast rivers, it is necessary to compare the aggregate *catch* in the principal rivers  
*Science*, VI, No 145, Supp

8 A snatch, a short interval of action  
It has been writ by *catches*  
*Lock*

9 A hold, a grasp, a grip — 10†. A slight or partial recollection.

We retain a *catch* of those pretty stories, and our awakened imagination smiles in the recollection  
*Glennville*, *Seep Sci*

11. A trick, something by which one may be entrapped  
To [too] Kynde, ne to Keping, and warre Knave *catches*  
*Babes Book* (E. L. 1 S), p. 9

12 In music, originally, an unaccompanied round for three or more voices, written as a continuous melody, not in score. Later, a round the words of which were so selected that it was possible, either by means of the pronunciation or by the interweaving of the words and phrases, to give to the different voices or parts judicious effects. *Grove*  
Shall we rouse the night owl in a *catch* that will draw three souls out of one weaver?  
*Shak*, I N, ii 8

**catch<sup>2</sup>**, *n* An obsolete form of *catch<sup>1</sup>*.

The fleet did sail, about 103 in all, besides small *catches*  
*Pepys*, *Diary*, April 25, 1665

**catchable** (kach'a-bl), *a* [*catch<sup>1</sup>* + -able.] Capable of being caught

The carelessness of a knave maketh him often as *catchable* as the ignorance of a fool  
*Lord Hailfax*

**catch-all** (kach'al), *n* [*catch<sup>1</sup>* + obj all] 1 Something used as a general receptacle for odds and ends, as a table, bureau, chest, etc., especially, a basket or bag provided for the purpose [Colloq] — 2 A tool for recovering broken tools from a boring

**catch-bar** (kach'bar), *n* A bar which depresses the jacks of a knitting-machine

**catch-basin** (kach'ba'sn), *n* 1 A reservoir placed at the point of discharge of a pipe into a sewer, to retain matter which would not pass readily through the sewer. Such basins are arranged so that they can be emptied as often as is necessary — 2 A reservoir, especially for catching and retaining surface-drainage over large areas  
It may fairly be questioned whether any extension of forests, or system of *catch basins* or reservoirs, could possibly retain or mitigate to any considerable extent such general and overwhelming floods  
*Science*, III 972

**catch-bolt** (kach'bolt), *n* A door-bolt which is pressed backward as the door closes, but when the door is shut springs forward into a socket in the jamb

**catch-club** (kach'klub), *n* A club or society formed for singing catches, etc

**catch-drain** (kach'dran), *n* 1 A drain along the side of a canal or other conduit to catch the surplus water — 2 A drain running along sloping ground to catch and convey the water flowing over the surface. When a meadow is of considerable extent and has an abrupt descent, the water is often stopped at intervals by catch drains, so as to spread it over the adjoining surface

**catcher** (kach'er), *n* [*ME* *catchere*, a hunter, *< catch + -er<sup>1</sup>* Cf. *chaser<sup>1</sup>*] 1† A chaser, a hunter  
Then think *catchers* that canthe coupled hot hound  
*Sir Gaudy*, *and the Green Knight* (E. L. 1 S), 1 1199

2 One who catches, that which catches, or in which anything is caught

That great *catcher* and devourer of souls  
*South*, *Sermons*, x

Specifically — (a) In base ball and similar games the player who stands behind the bat or home base to catch the ball when pitched. *See base ball*. (b) In mining. (1) An arrangement to prevent overwinding, or raising the cage too high as it comes out of the shaft. Also, in elevator shaft, England, the equivalent of cage shaft (which see). (2) In general, any arrangement at the mouth of the shaft, or on the pump, by means of which accidents may be prevented in case a part of the machinery gives way. (c) 2† In ornith the raptorial birds, or birds of prey, a term translating *captores*, one of the names of the order

3† One who sings catches

But where be my *catchers*? Come, a round, and so let us drink  
*Brome*, *Jovial Crew*, iv

**catcherelt**, *n* [*ME* *catcherel* (*ML* reflex *catcharellus*), *< catchen*, *catchen*, *catch*, + term -*erel*, as in *cockerel* Cf. *catchpoll*] A catchpoll Wright

**catch-feeder** (kach'fē'dēr), *n* A ditch for irrigation

**catch-fly** (kach'fi), *n* The popular name of species of plants belonging to the genus *Silene*, and of *Lychnis viscaria*, given on account of their glutinous stems, which sometimes retain small insects. The sleepy catch-fly is *Silene antirrhina*

**catch-hook** (kach'hook), *n* An iron bar with a hinged tongue, used in hauling large iron pipes. The hinged end is pushed into the bore of the pipe, and the tongue jams and is firmly held against its inner surface when the bar is pulled

**catching** (kach'ing), *p*, *a*. [*Ppr.* of *catch<sup>1</sup>*, *v*] 1 Communicating, or liable to be communicated, by contagion, infectious.



Time to give them physic, their diseases  
Are grown so catching *Shak*, Men VIII, l. 3  
Your words are a grenadier's march to my heart! I be-  
lieve courage must be catching! *Sherridan*, The Rivals, II, 4

2. Captivating, charming, attracting as, a  
catching melody, a catching manner

That Rhetorick is best which is most seasonable and  
most catching *Selden*, Table Talk, p. 105

3†. Acquisitive; greedy

Thel made be brought Iuellis and alle othir richesse,  
and yaf it to hym to se whedir he wolde be conetous and  
catchynge *Merlin* (E. E. 18), l. 106

**catching-bargain** (kach'ing-bär'gän), *n* In  
law, a bargain made with the heir apparent or  
expectant of a succession for the purchase of  
his expectancy at an inadequate price

**catch-land** (kach'land), *n* Formerly, in Eng-  
land, land the tithes of which for any year fell  
to the minister who first claimed them for that  
year, because it was not known to which of two  
parishes the land belonged.

**catch-line** (kach'lin), *n* In printing, a short  
line of small-sized type between two longer  
lines of larger displayed type

**catch-match** (kach'mach), *n* An agreement  
concluded hastily, so that one party is taken at  
a disadvantage.

**catch-meadow** (kach'med'ö), *n* A meadow  
which is irrigated by water from a spring or  
rivulet on the declivity of a hill

**catchment** (kach'ment), *n* [*catch* + *-ment*]  
Drainage rarely used except in the following  
phrases.—**Area of catchment**, among hydraulic engi-  
neers, the area the rainfall or drainage of which is to be  
made available for furnishing water at a desired point—  
**Catchment-basin**, same as *drainage basin*—**Catch-**  
**ment-basin map**, a map on which the water shed limit-  
ing the whole of each subdivision of any river system is ac-  
curately laid down, so that the position and acreage of any  
particular area of catchment may be determined from it

**cat-chop** (kat'chop), *n* A species of fig-mari-  
gold, *Mesembryanthemum felsenum*, from the Cape  
of Good Hope

**catchpenny** (kach'pen'ä), *n* and *a* [*catch* +  
*obj penny*] *n*; pl *catchpennies* (-iz) Some-  
thing of little value, adapted to attract popu-  
lar attention and thus secure a quick sale, any-  
thing externally attractive, made merely to sell

You know already by the title, that it is no more than a  
*catch penny* *Goldsmith*, Letter to Rev Henry Goldsmith

The whole affair is a manifest *catchpenny*  
*Hawthorne*, Main Street

II. *a* Made or got up to gain money, put  
forth merely to sell as, a *catchpenny* pamphlet

I call this the popular or utilitarian aspect, because it  
belongs to the *catchpenny* theory of human life according  
to which the value of a thing is just as much as it will  
bring *Stubbs*, Medieval and Modern Hist., p. 106

**catchpole**<sup>1</sup>, *n* See *catchpoll*

**catchpole**<sup>2</sup> (kach'pöl), *n* [*catch* (attrib) +  
*pole*] *n* An implement formerly used for seiz-  
ing and securing a man who would otherwise  
be out of reach It was carried by foot soldiers in com-  
bats with horsemen, and later by civil officers in ap-  
prehending criminals The head, made of light metal bars,  
was provided with strong springs, so arranged as to hold  
firmly anything as the neck or a limb of one pursued, over  
which it was forced

**catchpole**<sup>3</sup> (kach'pöl), *n* [See also *catchpole*,  
*catchpole*, < D *kaatspel*, tennis (cf *kaatsbal*,  
tennis-ball), < *kaats*, chase (= *E* *chase*, *catch*),  
+ *spel*, game] The game of tennis [Scotch]

**catchpoll** (kach'pöl), *n* [Also *catchpoll*, early  
mod. *E* *catchpol*, < ME *catchpoll*, *catchpol*, a  
bailliff, earlier a tax-gatherer, < OF *\*cacipol*,  
*chacipol*, *chacepol*, *chassipol* (ML reflex *cace-*  
*polus*, *cacepollus*, *chacipollus*, *cacipulus*), also  
*\*chacipoler*, *chassipoler*, a tax-gatherer (cf  
*chassipolerie*, defined as a tribute paid by vas-  
sals to their lord for the privilege of asylum in  
his castle in time of war, ML *chacipoleria*, of  
the office and emoluments of a tax-gatherer), of  
uncertain formation, appar. < *cacier*, *cacher* (>  
ME *cachen*, *E* *catch*), *chacier* (> ME *chacen*,  
*E* *chase*), in the sense of 'catch, take,' or  
'chase, hunt,' + *\*pol*, of uncertain meaning  
Usually explained as *catch* + *obj poll*, the  
head, but the earliest sense known is 'tax-  
gatherer,' and *poll* as associated with 'tax' does  
not seem to occur in ME, and it is not found  
in any sense in OF or ML The W *crisbul*, a  
bailliff, *catchpoll*, is prob. an accom. of the *E*.  
word Cf ME *cacherel*, equiv. to *catchpol*]  
1† A tax-gatherer

Mathews, that was *catchpol* [in orig AS text *tollere*,  
toller], then he iwende to god spellere  
Old Eng Homilies (ed Morris), 1st ser., p. 97

2. A sheriff's officer, bailliff, constable, or other  
person whose duty is to make arrests.

Saul sente *catchepollus* [L. *lictores*] for to take David  
Wyclif, 1 Ki xix 20  
Quikliche cam a *catchepol* and craked a two here legges  
Piers Plowman (C), xli 76

Let not thy scores come robbe thy needy purse,  
Make not the *catchpol* rich by thine arrest  
Gascogne, Stock Glas p. 67 (Arber)

There shall be two Serjeants at Mace, of whom the first  
named serjeant at mace shall execute all writs, mandates,  
processes and such like within the said borough and lib-  
erties of the same, and shall be called the *Catchpole*, ac-  
cording to the name anciently given in that place to the  
same officer *Municip Corp. Inq. 18*, 1835, p. 2151

**catchup, ketchup** (kach'up, kech'up), *n* [*catch* +  
*up*] *n* A name common to several  
kinds of sauce much used with meat, fish,  
toasted cheese, etc Also written *catsup*, *kat-*  
*sup*—**Mushroom catchup**, a sauce made from the  
common mushroom, *Agaricus campestris*, by breaking  
the fungi into small pieces and mixing with salt, which  
has the effect of reducing the whole mass to an almost  
liquid state It is then strained and boiled

**Tomato catchup**, a sauce made from tomatoes by a  
similar process—**Walnut catchup**, a sauce made from  
unripe walnuts before the shell is hardened They are  
beaten to a pulp and the juice is separated by straining,  
salt, vinegar, and spices are added, and the whole is boiled

**catchwater** (kach'wät'er), *n* [*catch* + *obj*  
*water*] Same as *catchwork*

**catchweed** (kach'wäd), *n* [*catch* + *weed*] *n*  
A weed which readily catches hold of what  
comes in contact with it, cleavers

**catchweight** (kach'wät), *n* [*catch* + *weight*]  
that is, the weight one has at the moment] In  
*horse-racing*, a weight left to the option of the  
owner of a horse, who naturally puts up the  
lightest weight possible

**catchweight** (kach'wät), *adv* [*catchweight*,  
*n*] In *horse-racing*, without being handicap-  
ped as, to ride *catchweight*

Come, I'll make this a match, if you like you shall ride  
*catchweight* which will be about 11 at 7 lb *Lawrence*

**catchword** (kach'wärd), *n* [*catch* + *word*] *n*  
1 In old writing and printing, a word of the  
text standing by itself in the right-hand corner  
of the bottom of a page, the same as the first  
word of the next page, to mark the connection  
or proper sequence In old manuscript books a  
catchword was at first inserted only at the end of a sheet  
or quire (that is, the quantity folded together) in print-  
ing it was the practice until the nineteenth century to  
insert one at the foot of every page

*Catch words* to connect the quires date back to the 14th  
century *Encyc Brit*, XVIII 141

2 In the drama, the last word of a speaker,  
which serves to remind the one who is to follow  
him of what he is to say, a cue—3 A word  
caught up and repeated for effect, a taking  
word or phrase used as a partisan cry or shib-  
boleth as, the *catchword* of a political party

The *catch words* which thrilled our forefathers with  
emotion on one side or the other fall with hardly any  
meaning on our ears *J. McCarthy*, Hist. Own Times, v

Liberty, fraternity, equality, are as much as ever the  
party *catch words* *Quarterly Rev*

**catchwork** (kach'wärk), *n* [*catch* + *work*] *n*  
An artificial watercourse or series of water-  
courses for irrigating such lands as lie on the  
declivities of hills, a catch-drain Also called  
*catchwater*

**catchy** (kach'ä), *a* Same as *catching*, 2  
[Colloq]

**cate** (kät), *n* [By aphorism from *cate*, *q. v.*]  
An article of food; a viand, more particularly,  
rich, luxurious, or dainty food, a delicacy, a  
dainty a later form of *acate* most commonly  
used in the plural [Archaic or poetic]

I had rather live  
With cheese and garlic in a windmill fan  
Than feed on *cates*, and have him talk to me  
*Shak*, I Hen IV, III 1

Not the ale, nor any other *cates* which poor Elipeth's  
stores afforded, could prevail on the Sub Prior to break  
his fast *Scott*, Monastery, I 118

That day a feast had been  
Held in high hall, and many a viand laid  
And many a costly *cate*  
*Tennyson*, Clarel and Lynette

**catechetic** (kat-ë-ket'ik), *a* [= *F* *catechétique*,  
< Gr *κατηχητικός*, < *κατηχητής*, an instructor, <  
*κατηχέω*, instruct, teach by word of mouth see  
*catechize*] Consisting of question and answer  
applied to a method of teaching by means of  
questions put by the teacher and answered by  
the pupil, whether the questions are addressed to  
the understanding, as by Socrates in his  
dialogical method, or to the memory

**catechetical** (kat-ë-ket'ik-al), *a* Same as *cat-*  
*echetic*

Socrates introduced a *catechetical* method of arguing  
*Addison*, Spectator

**Catechetical schools**, schools established in the early  
church for the instruction of catechumens.

**catechetically** (kat-ë-ket'ik-al-i), *adv* In  
a catechetical manner, by question and an-  
swer.

**catechetics** (kat-ë-ket'iks), *n* [Pl of *cate-*  
*chetic* see -us] The art or practice of teach-  
ing by means of question and answer See  
*catechete*

**catechin, catechine** (kat'e-chin), *n* [*cate-*  
*chu* + -in, -ine] A principle (C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>10</sub>O<sub>6</sub>) ex-  
tracted from catechu having a snow-white silky  
appearance, and crystallizing in fine needles  
Also called *catechuic acid* and *catechin*

**catechisation, catechise, etc** See *catechiza-*  
*tion, etc*

**catechism** (kat'ë-kiz'm), *n* [= *F* *catéchisme*  
= Sp *catecismo*, *catquisimo* = Pg *catecismo* =  
It *catechismo*, *catexismo* = D *catechismus* = G  
*katechismus* = Dan *katekismus* (cf Sw *kateches*),  
< LL *catechismus*, < Gr *κατηχησμός*, < *κατηχέω*,  
*catechize* see *catechize*] 1 A form of instruc-  
tion by means of questions and answers, par-  
ticularly in the principles of religion—2 An  
elementary book containing a summary of prin-  
ciples in any science or art, but especially in  
religion, reduced to the form of questions and  
answers, and sometimes with notes, explana-  
tions, and references to authorities The follow-  
ing are the principal authoritative church catechisms The  
*Lutheran*, prepared by Luther (1529), still in general use  
in the German Protestant churches, the *Genevan*, pre-  
pared by Calvin (1536) the *Heidelberg*, published at Hei-  
delberg (1563) and still a recognized doctrinal standard in  
the Reformed (Dutch) Church, the *Anglican* (1549-1604),  
contained in the Book of Common Prayer and directed by  
rubric to be taught systematically to children, the *West-*  
*minster Assembly's*, in two forms, *Shorter* and *Large* (Cate-  
chisms (1647) in use in the Presbyterian and to some ex-  
tent in congregational churches, the *Methodist* (United  
States, 1852), in three forms The *Tridentine* catechism  
(1586) is a statement of doctrines prepared in obedience  
to a decree of the Council of Trent, and is of high though  
not absolute authority in the Roman Catholic Church, but  
is not intended for use in the instruction of children

The *Cracovian* and *Acrobian* catechisms (1574, 1606) are  
Polish in origin and doctrinal in doctrine Numerous  
other catechisms have been prepared by individuals, but  
they possess no ecclesiastical authority

**catechismal** (kat'ë-kiz'mal), *a* [*catechism*  
+ -al] Of, pertaining to, or in the style of a  
catechism, interrogatory, catechizing, cate-  
chetical

Children hate to be bothered with questions, and  
yet how we bore them with *catechismal* demands  
*J. T. Fiddle*, Underbrush, p. 124

**catechist** (kat'ë-kist), *n* [= *F* *catéchiste* = Sp  
*catquista* = Pg *It catechista*, < LL *catechista*,  
< Gr *κατηχιστής*, < *κατηχέω*, *catechize* see *cat-*  
*echize*] One who instructs orally, or by ques-  
tion and answer, a catechizer, specifically, one  
appointed to instruct catechumens in the prin-  
ciples of religion as a preparation for baptism

This was a special function in the early church, as it has  
also been to some extent in later times, but catechists  
have never constituted a distinct ecclesiastical order

The word *Catechist* implied a function, not a class  
*Smith*, Dict. Christ. Antiq.

In the absence of the regular clergyman the *catechist*  
conducts the service [at Godhavn, Greenland]  
*C. F. Hall*, Polar Exp., 1876, p. 54

**catechistic, catechistical** (kat'ë-kist'ik, -ti-  
kal), *a* [*catechist* + -ic, -ical] Cf *F* *catéchistique*  
= Sp *catquistico* = Pg *It catechistico*] Pertaining to a catechist or a catechism, of a  
catechizing character

Some of them are in the *catechistical* method  
*Burke*, Abridg. of Eng. Hist., II 2

**catechistically** (kat'ë-kist'ik-al-i), *adv* In a  
catechistic manner, by question and answer

**catechization** (kat'ë-kiz'ä-shon), *n* [*cate-*  
*chize* + -ation, = *F* *catéchisation* = Pg *cate-*  
*chizagão* = G *katechisation*] The act of cat-  
echizing, examination by questioning Also  
spelled *catichisation*

The *catechization* of the man born blind  
*Schaff*, Hist. Christ. Church, I § 83

**catechize** (kat'ë-kiz), *v t*, pret and pp *cate-*  
*chized*, ppr *catechizing* [= *F* *catéchiser* = Pr  
*catechizar* = Sp *catequizar* = Pg *catechizar* =  
It *catechizzare* = D *catechiseren* = G *katechi-*  
*seren* = Dan *katekisere*, < LL *catechizare*, *cat-*  
*echize*, < Gr *κατηχέω*, *catechize*, a later ex-  
tended form of *κατηχέω*, *catechize*, instruct,  
teach by word of mouth, particularly in reli-  
gion, also resound, < *κατα*, down, > *ήχεν*, sound,  
cf *ήχον*, a sound, *ήχός*, echo, > *E* *echo*] 1 To  
instruct orally by asking questions, receiving  
answers, and offering explanations and correc-  
tions, specifically, so to instruct on points of  
Christian doctrine

*Catechize* gross ignorance  
*Burton*, Anat. of Mel., To the Reader, p. 59.

2 To question; interrogate, especially in a minute or impertinent manner, examine or try by questions

I'm stopped by all the fools I meet  
And catechized in every street Swift

Also spelled *catechism*

**catechizer**, *n* [*< catechize, v Cf catechism*]  
A catechism [Colloq]

They are cat full to instruct their children, that so when I come they might be ready to answer their *Catechizer*  
She said, 'Tear Sunshine of the Gospel, p. 27

**catechizer** (kat'ē-kī-zēr), *n* One who catechizes, one who instructs by question and answer, particularly in the rudiments of the Christian religion. Also spelled *catechur*

**catechu** (kat'ē-chū), *n* [NL *catechu*, Sp. *catechu*, F. *cachou*, etc (cf *cutch*), of E Ind. origin Cf Hind *kathā*, *catechu*] A name common to several astringent extracts prepared from the wood, bark, and fruit of various plants. The true catechu, or cutch, of commerce is a dark brown, hard, and brittle substance, extracted by decoction and evaporation from the wood of *Acacia catechu* and *A. sumat* and Indian trees. It is one of the best astringents to be found in the materia medica, and is largely used in tanning, also printing, etc. *Pale* or *gambur catechu* is obtained from a rubicous climber, *Uncaria gambur* (see *gambur*). A kind of catechu is also made from the nut of the betel palm, *Areca catechu*, but it is not an article of commerce. An artificial catechu, serviceable in dyeing is obtainable from mahogany and similar woods. Also *cashou*

**catechuic** (kat'ē-chū'ik), *a* [*< catechu + -ic*]  
Pertaining to or derived from catechu — **Catechuic acid** Same as *catechin*

**catechin** (kat'ē-chū'in), *n* [*< catechu + -in*]  
Same as *catechin*

**catechumen** (kat'ē-kū'men), *n* [(Cf ME *catechumen*, simulating *cumulus*, a corner) = F. *catéchumène* = Sp. *catecumeno* = Pg. *catechumeno* = It. *catecumeno*, < LL. *catechumenus*, < Gr. *κατηχουμένος*, one instructed, ppr pass of *κατηχέω*, instruct see *catechize*] 1 One who is under instruction in the first rudiments of Christianity, a neophyte. In the primitive church catechumens were the children of believing parents or Jews or pagans not fully initiated in the principles of the Christian religion. They were admitted to this state by the imposition of hands and the sign of the cross, were divided into two or more classes, and in public worship were dismissed or retired to an outer court of the church before the liturgical or communion service.

The heavens open, too upon us, and the Holy Ghost descends, to sanctify the waters and to hallow the *catechumen* J. Taylor, Works (ed. 1835), I, 98

The prayers of the church did not begin, in St. Austin's time, till the *catechumens* were dismissed. Stillmeyer

Of these *Catechumens* there were two kinds, the Auditors, who had merely expressed a wish to become Christians, and the Competentes, who were thought worthy of holy Baptism J. M. Auld, Eastern Church, I, 200

2 Figuratively, one who is beginning to acquire a knowledge of any doctrine or principles

The same language is still held to the *catechumens* in Jacobitism Bokenbroke, to Windham

**catechumenal** (kat'ē-kū'me-nal), *a* [*< catechumen + -al*]  
Pertaining to a catechumen

He had laid aside his white *catechumenal* robes

C. C. Perkins, Italian Sculpture, Int, p. 115

**catechumenate** (kat'ē-kū'me-nāt), *n* [*< catechumen + -ate*], = F. *catéchuménat* = Sp. *catechumenado* = Pg. *catechumenado*, *-nato*] The state or condition of a catechumen

**catechumenical** (kat'ē-kū'me-nī-kal), *a* [*< catechumen + -ical Cf Sp. catechumenico*] Belonging to catechumens, catechumenal

**catechumenist** (kat'ē-kū'me-nist), *n* [*< catechumen + -ist*] A catechumen Rp. Morton

**catagorem** (kat'ē-gor-em), *n* [= F. *catagorème* = Sp. *catagorema*, < Gr. *κατηγορία*, a predicate, < *κατὰ*, predicate, assert see *category*] Originally, a predicate, in logic — (a) as used by the Stoics, a term which can be made the subject, or more especially the predicate, of a proposition, (b) as used by the Peripatetics, the thing corresponding to a category

**catagorema** (kat'ē-gō-rē'mā), *n*, pl *catagoremata* (-mā-tā) Same as *catagorem*

**catagorematic** (kat'ē-gor-ē-mat'ik), *a* and *n* [= F. *catagorématique* = Sp. *catagorematice*, < Gr. *κατηγορηματικός*, a predicate see *category*] 1. *a* Conveying a whole term, that is, either the subject or the predicate of a proposition, in a single word. Sometimes incorrectly written *catagorematu* or *catagorematu*

It is not every word that is *catagorematic*, that is capable of being employed by itself as a term W. Hately, Logic, II, § 3

2. *n* In logic, a word which is capable of being employed by itself as a term

**catagorematical** (kat'ē-gor-ē-mat'ī-kal), *a*  
Same as *catagorematic*.

**catagorematically** (kat'ē-gor-ē-mat'ī-kal-i), *adv*  
In a catagorematic manner, as a catagorematic

**category** (kat'ē-gor'ī-kal), *a*, and *n*. [= F. *catégorie* = Sp. *catagórico* = Pg. It. *categoria*, < LL. *categoria*, < Gr. *κατηγορία*, < *κατὰ*, a category see *category* and *-ia*] 1. *a* 1 Pertaining to a category or the categories opposed to *transcendental*. — 2 Stated unconditionally, not limited to a hypothetical state of things as, a *category* proposition (that is, a simple, unconditional proposition) — 3. Applicable to the actual circumstances, stating the fact, pertinent; positive, precise; clear as, a *category* answer (that is, an answer that clearly meets the question) — **Category imperative**, the unconditional command of conscience — **Category syllogism**, a syllogism containing only categorical propositions

2. *n* In logic, a proposition which affirms a thing absolutely and without any hypothesis. Categoricals are subdivided into *pure* and *modal*. A *pure* categorical asserts unconditionally and unreservedly as, I live, man is mortal. A *modal* categorical asserts with a qualification as, the wisest man may possibly be mistaken, a prejudiced historian will probably misrepresent facts

**categorically** (kat'ē-gor'ī-kal-i), *adv*  
In a categorical manner, absolutely, directly, expressly, positively as, to affirm *categorically*.

**categoricallness** (kat'ē-gor'ī-kal-nes), *n*. The quality of being categorical, positive, or absolute

**categorist** (kat'ē-gō-rīst), *n* [*< category + -ist*] One who classifies or arranges in categories Emerson

**categorization** (kat'ē-gō-rī-zā'shon), *n* [*< categorize + -ation*] The act or process of placing in a category or list, a classification [Rare]

**categorize** (kat'ē-gō-rīz), *v t*, pret. and pp *categorized*, ppr *categorizing* [*< category + -ize*, = F. *catégoriser*] To place in a category or list; classify [Rare]

**category** (kat'ē-gō-rī), *n*, pl *categories* (-rīz) [= F. *catégorie* = Sp. *catagoría* = Pg. It. *categoria*, < LL. *categoria*, < Gr. *κατηγορία*, an accusation, charge, later also a predicate or predicable, usually, in Aristotle and later writers, a category, predicament, head of predicables, < *κατὰ*, as, declare, assert, predicate, < *κατά*, against, < *ἀγορεύω*, declaim, address an assembly, < *ἀγορά*, an assembly see *agora*] 1 In logic, a highest notion, especially one derived from the logical analysis of the forms of proposition. The word was introduced by Aristotle, who applies it to his ten predicaments, things said, or summa genera, viz. substance, quantity, quality, relation, action, passion, where, when, position or relative position of parts, habit or state. These are derived from such an analysis of the proposition as could be made before the developed study of grammar. The categories or highest intellectual concepts of Kant are: categories of quantity — unity, plurality, totality, categories of quality — reality, negation, limit between these categories of relation — substance and accident, cause and effect, action and reaction, categories of modality — possibility, impossibility, actuality, non-actuality, necessity, non-necessity. Mod. in formal logic furnishes this list (1) qualities, or singular characters, (2) simple relations, or dual characters, (3) complex relations, or plural characters. Many lists of categories have been given not founded on formal logic

The categories, or forms and conditions of human understanding, though doubtless innate in the naturalist's sense of the term, that is, inherited, are only the ways and facilities of the higher exercise of the faculty of reflection C. Wright

The categories are not instruments which the mind uses, but elements in a whole, on the stages in a complex process, which in its unity the mind is F. Carré, Hegel, I, p. 157

2 A summum genus, or widest class — 3 Any very wide and distinctive class, any comprehensive division or class of persons or things

Shakespeare is as much out of the category of eminent authors as he is out of the crowd Emerson, Shakespeare

**catelt**, *n* Middle English form of *cattle*

**catelectrode** (kat'ē-lek'trōd), *n* [*< Gr. κατὰ*, down, + *electrode*] Faraday's name for the negative electrode or cathode of a voltaic battery. See *cathode* and *electrode*

**catelectrotonic** (kat'ē-lek'trō-ton'ik), *a* [*< catelectrotonus + -ic*] Pertaining to or exhibiting catelectrotonus

**catelectrotonus** (kat'ē-lek'trōt'ō-nus), *n* [*< cat(hode) + electrotonus*] The changed physical and physiological condition in the neighborhood of the cathode when a constant electrical current is passed through a piece of nerve or muscle. Also *cathelectrotonus*. See *electrotonus*

**catena** (ka-tē'nā), *n*, pl *catenae* (-nē) [L, a chain, < ult E *chain*, q. v.] 1 A chain, a connected series of notions, arguments, or objects generally, a series of which each part or member has a close connection, like that of a link, with the preceding and following parts.

We possess therefore a *catena* of evidence reaching back continuously from the date of the Moabite stone to that of the stone tables of the law

Isaac Taylor, The Alphabet, I, 189

That great poem of aphoristic epigrams, the *Essay on Man*, that has never, perhaps, in any language been equalled as a *catena* of pithy wit and philosophic quotability N and Q, 6th ser, IX, 287

2. A methodized series of selections from different authors to elucidate a doctrine or a system of doctrines; specifically, such a set of quotations from the church fathers to assist in the study of Christian dogmatics or biblical exegesis as, the *Catena Aurea* of St. Thomas Aquinas — 3. An Italian measure of length, a chain, equal in Naples to 52.07 feet, and in Palermo to 26.09 feet.

**Catenaria** (kat'ē-nā'rī-ā), *n*. [NL, fem sing. of L. *catenarius* see *catenary*] The typical genus of *Catenariidae*

**catenarian** (kat'ē-nā'rī-an), *a* [*< catenary + -an.*] Same as *catenary*

To say another word of the *catenarian* arch. Its nature proves it to be in equilibrium in every point. Jefferson, Correspondence, II, 416

**Catenariidae** (kat'ē-nā'rī-i-dē), *n*, pl. [NL, < *Catenaria* + *-idae*] A family of *Chilostomata* with zoecium radicate, segmented, and each internode (except at a bifurcation) formed of a single zoecium. Also *Catenocellidae*.

**catenary** (kat'ē-nā'rī), *a* and *n*. [*< L. catenarius*, < *catena*, a chain see *chain*] 1. *a* Relating to a chain;

like a chain. Also *catenarian* — **Catenary or catenarian curve**, in geom., the curve of a perfectly flexible, inextensible, infinitely fine cord when at rest under the action of forces. The common catenary is what the catenary becomes when the forces are parallel and proportional to the length of the cord, as in the case of a heavy cord of uniform weight under the influence of gravitation. It is interesting on account of the light it throws on the theory of arches, and also by reason of its application to the construction of suspension bridges

2. *n*, pl *catenaries* (-rīz) A catenary curve **catenate** (kat'ē-nāt), *v t*, pret. and pp *catenated*, ppr *catenating* [*< L. catenatus*, pp. of *catenare*, chain, < *catena*, a chain see *catena* and *chain*] To chain, or connect in a series of links or ties, concatenate

**catenate, catenated** (kat'ē-nāt, -na-ted), *a* [*< L. catenatus*, pp. see the verb] Having the structure or appearance of a chain applied in zoology to impressed lines which are broken at regular intervals, to double striae connected by numerous short lines, etc

**catenation** (kat'ē-nā'shon), *n* [= F. *caténation*, < L. *catenatio* (n-), < *catenare* see *catenate*, v] Connection of links; union of parts, as in a chain, regular connection, concatenation.

Which *catenation* or conserving union

Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Err., v, 5

**Catenipora** (kat'ē-nīp'ō-rā), *n* [NL, < L. *catena*, a chain + *porus*, a pore] A chain-coral, occurring fossil in Paleozoic strata (in Great Britain only in the Silurian) so called from the chain-like arrangement of its pores or cells in polished specimens. Also called *Halysites*

**Catenula** (ka-tē'nū-lā), *n*. [NL, dim of L. *catena*, a chain see *chain*.] The typical genus of the family *Catenulidae*. *C. lemnae* is an example

**catenulate** (ka-tē'nū-lāt), *a* [*< L. catenula*, dim of *catena*, a chain Cf *catenate*] 1 Consisting of little links or chains. — 2, In bot., formed of parts united end to end, like the links of a chain.

**Catenulidae** (kat'ē-nū-lī-dē), *n*, pl [NL, < *Catenula* + *-idae*] A family of aprocous rhabdoculous turbellarians, in which reproduction takes place asexually by transverse fission. The animals when incompletely separated swim about in chains, whence the name

**cater** (kā'tēr), *v* [By apheresis from *acater*, as *cate*, q. v. from *acate* see *acater*, *acate*] A caterer, a purveyor, an acater

I am cook myself and mine own *cater*

Fletcher, Women Pleased

[He] has but a *cater* s place on 't, and provides

All for another's table

Middleton, Women Beware Women, III, 3.

**cater** (kā'tēr), *v* [*< cater*, *n*] To make provision, as of food, entertainment, etc.; act

as a purveyor as, to cater to a depraved appetite.

And He that doth the ravens feed,  
Yea, providently caters for the sparrow,  
Be comfort to my age. *Shak.* As you like it, II 3  
We have had a regular feed all round, and exult to think  
we need no catering for the morrow

*Kane, See Grinn Exp.* II 90

**cater<sup>2</sup>** (kă'tér), *n.* [Also *quater*, < F. *quatre*, < L. *quatuor* = E. *four* see *four*, and *quater*, *quaternary*, etc.] The four-spot of cards or dice **cater<sup>2</sup>** (kă'tér), *v.* t. [*cater<sup>2</sup>*, *n.*] To cut diagonally [Prov. Eng. and U. S.]

**cateran** (kat'er-an), *n.* [So, < Gael. *ceathair-neach*, a soldier, = Ir. *ceatharnach*, a soldier (> E. *kern*, which is thus the same word as *cutrian*), < Gael. and Ir. *ceath*, battle, = AS. *heathu*, battle] 1. A kern, a Highland or Irish irregular soldier — 2. A Highland freebooter or reaver [Scotch.]

**cater-cornered** (kă'tér-kôr'nêrd), *a.* [*cater<sup>2</sup>*, *n.* + *corner* + -ed] Diagonal, set diagonally. [Prov. Eng. and U. S.]

**cater-cousin** (kă'tér-kuz'n), *n.* [Also written *quater*, *quatre-cousin*, < *cater<sup>2</sup>*, F. *quatre*, four (fourth), + *cousin*] A fourth cousin, a remote relation; hence, a friend.

His master and he are scarce cater cousins  
*Shak.* M. of V. II 2

**cater-cousinship** (kă'tér-kuz'n-ship), *n.* [*cater-cousin* + -ship] The state of being cater-cousins, or of being distantly related

Thank Heaven he [the second rate Englishman] is not  
the only specimen of cater-cousinship from the dear old  
Mother Island that is shown to us!

*Lovell, Study Windows*, p. 69

**caterer** (kă'tér-er), *n.* A provider or purveyor of food or provisions, one who provides for any want or desire

That [sect] called Cheneisa is the principall whose  
Priests doe feed on Horse flesh Such Horses as are unfit  
for service, thei Caterers doe buy and fat for their palats  
*Sandys, Travels*, p. 90

**cateress** (kă'tér-es), *n.* [*cater<sup>1</sup>* + -ess] A woman who caters, a female provider

She, good cateress,  
Means her provision only to the good  
*Milton, Comus*, l. 704

**caterfoil**, *n.* Same as *quati-foil*

**caterpillar** (kat'er-pil-ar), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *caterpiller*, *caterpuler*, < ME *\*caterpeler*, found only once, in the abbr. form *catyriel*, < OF *\*cattepelure* or a similar form represented by mod. Guernsey dial. *catto-pelaure*, a woodlouse, a weevil, otherwise by the assimilated forms OF *chatepelouse*, *chatepelouse*, *chatepelouse*, *chatepelouse*, also *chatepluo*, a caterpillar, also a weevil, a mitre, mod. dial. (Picard) *capleuse*, *caplucho*, *caplure*, *caplure*, (Norm.) *carplouse*, (Bret.) *chapelouse*, appar. (by popular etymology) 'hairy cat' (OF *\*pelos*, *pelous*, from *pelouse*, < L. *pelosus*, hairy see *pelous*), but prob. orig. 'pill-cat', < OF *cattie*, assimilated *chatte*, mod. F. *chatte*, f., a cat, + *\*peleure*, *pillure*, *pillure* (Palsgrave), F. dial. *pillure*, *pillure*, a pill, < L. *pillula*, > also E. *pill* 'cat' being a fanciful name applied to the caterpillar (cf. It. dial. *gatta*, *gattola*, a caterpillar, < *gatto*, a cat; G. dial. (Swiss) *teufels-katz* (lit. devil's cat), a caterpillar; F. *chenille*, a caterpillar (see *chenille*), < L. *cunicula*, a little dog), and 'pill' having reference to its rolling itself up in a little ball (cf. E. *pill-bug* and *pill-beetle*)] 1. Properly, the larva of a lepidopterous insect, but also applied to the larva of other insects, such as members of the family *Tenthredinidae*, or saw-flies. Caterpillars are produced immediately from the egg, they are furnished with three pairs of true feet and a number of fleshy abdominal legs named *prolegs* and have the shape and appearance of a worm. The old idea of Swammerdam that the pupa and imago are already concealed under the skin of the caterpillar is only partially founded in truth. The pupal skin is formed from the hypodermis of the larva, and the muscles contract and change its form. The larval skin is then thrown off, and the insect remains quiescent for some time, the imago or perfect insect forming beneath the pupal envelop. Caterpillars generally feed on leaves or succulent vegetables, and are sometimes very destructive. See *larva*. 2. A cockchafer. [Prov. Eng.] — 3. An onivorous person who does mischief without provocation. *E. Phillips*, 1706 — 4. One who preys upon the substance of another; an extortioner. They that be the children of this world, as extortioners, caterpillars, usurers, think you they come to God's storehouse?

5. The popular name of plants of the genus *Scorpiurus*. — **Caterpillar point-lace** (a) A needle made lace produced in Italy during the seventeenth century, and named from the resemblance of the sprig which formed its pattern to the bodies of caterpillars. (b) A light fabric spun by caterpillars in the process of eating food spread for them upon a smooth stone, while they

avoid the oil with which a pattern has been drawn upon it, this so-called lace is of remarkable lightness, a square yard weighing only 4½ grains. *Diet. of Needlework.*

**caterpillar-catcher** (kat'er-pil-ăr-kach'er), *n.* A bird of the family *Campophagidae*. Also called *caterpillar-eater*, *caterpillar-hunter*, and *cuckoo-shrike*

**caterpillar-eater** (kat'er-pil-ăr-ē'tér), *n.* 1. A name given to the larva of certain ichneumonflies, from their being bred in the bodies of caterpillars and eating their way out — 2. Same as *caterpillar-catcher*

**caterpillar-fungus** (kat'er-pil-ăr-fung'gus), *n.* A fungus of the genus *Cordyceps*, which grows upon the larva of insects. See *Cordyceps*

**caterpillar-hunter** (kat'er-pil-ăr-hun'ter), *n.* Same as *caterpillar-catcher*

**cater-point**, *n.* The number four at dice. *Kersey*, 1708.

**caters** (kă'têrz), *n. pl.* [Also written *quaters*, < F. *quatre*, four. see *cater<sup>2</sup>*] The collective name of the changes which can be rung upon nine bells so called because four pairs of bells change places in the order of sounding every time a change is rung

**caterwaul** (kat'er-wâl), *v. t.* [A var. of earlier *caterwau*, after *waul* see *caterwaul* and *waul*] To cry as cats under the influence of the sexual instinct, make a disagreeable howling or screeching

The very cats caterwauled more horribly and pertinaciously there than I ever heard elsewhere

*Coleridge, Table Talk*

**caterwauling** (kat'er-wâl-ing), *n.* [Verbal *n.* of *caterwaul*, *v.*] The crying of cats, a howling or screeching

What a caterwauling do you keep here?  
*Shak.* T. N. II 3

**caterwaul**, *v. t.* [ME *caterwaulen*, < *cater* (cf. 1) *cater*, *n.*, a cat, cf. also *caterpillar*) for *cat* (see *cat*) + *waulen*, howl, waul, an imitative word see *waul* and *caterwaul*] Same as *caterwaul*

**caterwawed**, *n.* [ME (appar. a pp., but really a verbal noun), < *caterwau*, *v.*] Caterwauling

But forth she [the cat] wol, er any day bi dawed,  
To shewe hi skyn and gon a caterwawed  
*Chaucer, Prologue to Wife of Bath's Tale* l. 34

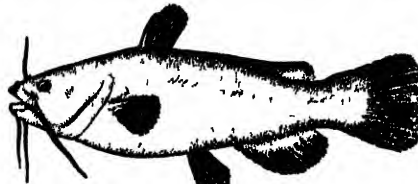
**caterer** (kă'tér-er), *n.* [By aphoresis from *caterer*, *v.*] A place for keeping provisions

Also *cater*

**cat-eyed** (kat'id), *a.* Having eyes like a cat, hence, seeing well in the dark

**cat-fall** (kat'fal), *n.* *Naut.* the rope which being rove in the cat-bloc k and cat-head, forms the tackle for heaving up the anchor from the water's edge to the cat-head. Also called *cat-tackle fall*. See *cut* under *cat-head*

**catfish** (kat'fish), *n.* [*cat* + *fish*] 1. A name of the wolf-fish, *Anarrhichas lupus*, from its dentition and its ferocity when caught. See *wolf-fish* — 2. A name generally given in the United States to species of the family *Siluridae*, which when taken out of the water emit a sound like the purring of a cat. The North American species are robust fusiform fishes with 8 barbels, a short dorsal with a strong pointed spine in front, a posterior adipose fin, and a moderate anal. They have been referred to five genera, *Amiurus* (*Gomarus*), *Ictalurus*, *Leptocottus*, and *Noturus*. The species of the first two are of some economical importance, and contribute considerably to the food of the poorer classes at least. The most common in the eastern streams are the *A. nebulosus* and *A. albus*, and in the west the *A. melas*. The



Catfish (*Amiurus melas*)

largest are the *A. nigricans* of the great lakes and the *A. ponderosus* of the Mississippi, the latter sometimes attaining a weight of 100 pounds. The most esteemed is the *I. punctatus* of the great lakes and the Mississippi valley, recognizable by its slender head and forked tail. The name has been also extended to similar fishes in various parts of the world, and even to species of different but related families.

3. A name given in some parts of England to the weever, *Trachinus draco* — 4. A local English name of the scylloid shark, *Scyllium catulus* — 5. A local English name of the toad, *Bombina boscana* — 6. A name in New Zealand for fishes of the family *Uranoscopus*, especially the *Ichthyocopus monopterygius*.

**cat-foot** (kat'füt), *n.* A short, round foot, having the toes arched and the knuckles high.

**cat-footed** (kat'füt'ed), *a.* 1. Having feet like a cat's, specifically, in *zool.*, digitigrade, with sharp, retractile claws, as a cat; *europodous*. *J. E. Gray*. — 2. Noiseless, quiet, stealthy.

I stole from court  
With Cyril and with Florian, unperceived,  
Cat-footed thro' the town. *Tennyson, Princess*, l.

**cat-gold** (kat'göld), *n.* A variety of mica of a yellowish color. The name is sometimes applied to iron pyrites

**catgut** (kat'gut), *n.* [Appar. < *cat* + *gut* (cf. equiv. *catling*, 2), but, as catgut does not seem ever to have been prepared from cats' intestines, the word is supposed to stand for *\*krigut* (cf. equiv. *krigut*), by confusion of *kat*, a little cat, with *kr*, a fiddle] 1. The intestines of sheep (sometimes of the horse, the ass, or the mule), dried and twisted, used for strings of musical instruments and for other purposes; a string of this kind — 2. A sort of linen or canvas with wide interstices — 3. (a) A name for one of the olive seaweeds, *Chorda filum*, which is allied to *Laminaria*. (b) The plant *Tephrosia virginiana* so called on account of its long, slender, and very tough roots

**catgut-scraper** (kat'gut-skra'pér), *n.* A derivative name for a violinist, a fiddler

**Oath**. An abbreviation of *Cathoe*

**cath-**. A form of *cat-* for *cata-* before the aspirate, occurring in words of Greek origin

**Oatha** (kath'a), *n.* [NL, < Ar. *kat*, *khat*.] A genus of plants, belonging to the natural order *Celastraceae*, mostly natives of Africa. The most interesting species of the genus is *C. edulis*, cultivated by the Arabs, and known as *khat* or *kafra*. It is a shrub growing to about 10 feet in height, with smooth leaves of an elliptical form about 2 inches in length by 1 inch in width. The leaves and twigs are used in the preparation of a beverage possessing properties analogous to those of tea and coffee. The use of *khat* is of great antiquity, having preceded that of coffee, and it forms a considerable article of commerce among the Arabs

**cathag** (kat'ach), *n.* [Gael. *cathag*, a daw, jackdaw] A name for the jackdaw, *Corvus monedula* *Macgillivray* [Scotch.]

**Cathalan**, *a* and *n.* See *Cathalan*

**cat-hammed** (kat'hamd), *a.* Clumsy, awkward, without dexterity (*Gross*, *Hallwell*, [Prov. Eng.]

**Cathari** (kath'a-ri), *n. pl.* [*ML Catharus*, a puritan, < Gr. *katharós*, pure] An appellation of different early and medieval religious sects; the Catharists. See *Catharist*

**Catharian** (ka-thi'ri-an), *n.* A Catharist.

**Catharina**, *n. pl.* Same as *Catharina*

**catharine-wheel** (kath'a-rin-whél), *n.* [So called from St. Catharine of Alexandria, who is represented with a wheel, in allusion to her martyrdom] 1. In *arch.*, a window, or compartment of a window, of a circular form, with radiating divisions or spokes. See *rose-window* — 2. In *her.*, a wheel with sharp hooks projecting from the tire, supposed to represent the wheel upon which St. Catharine suffered martyrdom — 3. A kind of firework having a spiral tube which revolves as the fire issues from it, a pin-wheel — 4. In *embroidery*, a round hole in muslin or other material filled by twisted or braided threads radiating like the spokes of a wheel

Also spelled *catharine-wheel*.

**catharism** (kath'a-ri-zm), *n.* [*Gr. katharismós*, a cleansing, < *katharizein*, cleanse see *catharize*] The process of making a surface chemically clean

**Catharist** (kath'a-rist), *n.* [= F. *cathariste*, < *ML catharista*, *pl.*, < (*Gr. katharós*, pure see *cathartic*)] Laterally, a puritan, one who pretends to more purity than others possess. used as a distinctive ecclesiastical name. This name has been specifically applied to or used by several bodies of sectaries at various periods, especially the Novatians in the third century, and the antismucrital acts (Albigenses etc.) in the south of France and Piedmont in the twelfth century. They differed considerably among themselves in doctrine and in the degree of their opposition to the Church of Rome, but agreed in denying its supreme authority

**Catharista** (kath'a-rista), *n.* [NL (Vielot, 1816), < (*Gr. us if \*katharistein*, < *katharizein*, cleanse see *catharize*)] A genus of American vultures, of the family *Cathartidae*, the type of which is the black vulture or carrion-crow, *C. atrata*.

**catharization** (kath'a-ri-zu'shon), *n.* [*catharize* + -ation] The act of cleansing, the process of making chemically clean

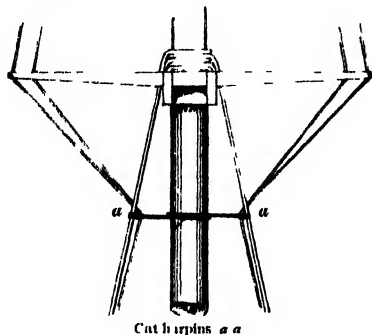
**catharize** (kath'a-ri-z), *v. t.*, pret. and pp. *catharized*, ppr. *catharizing* [*Gr. katharizein*, cleanse.



< καθάρσις, clean, pure see *cathartic* ] To render absolutely clean, as a glass vessel, by the use of solvents

**catharma** (ka-thár'mä), *n* [NL, < Gr *καθάρμα*, refuse, residuum, < *καθαίρειν*, cleanse, purge see *cathartic* ] In *med*, excrement, anything purged from the body, naturally or by art

**cat-harpin, cat-harping** (kat'här'pin, -ping), *n* [Origin obscure] *Naut*, one of the short

Cat harpins *a a*

ropes or (now more commonly) iron cramps used to bind in the shrouds at the masthead, so that the yards may be braced up sharply

Our ship was nothing but a mass of hides, from the cat harpins to the water side

*R. H. Dana, Jr., Before the Mast, p. 264*

**catharsis** (ka-thär'sis), *n* [NL, < Gr *καθάρσις*, purification, purgation, < *καθαίρειν*, cleanse, purify see *cathartic* ] In *med*, a natural or artificial purgation of any passage, especially the bowels. Also called *apocatharsis*

**cathartate** (ka-thär'tat), *n* [< *cathart(ice) + -ate*] A salt of cathartic acid

**Cathartes** (ka-thär'tēs), *n* [NL (> F *catharte*), < Gr *καθάρτις*, a cleanser, < *καθαίρειν*, cleanse see *cathartic* ] A genus of American

Turkey buzzard (*Cathartes aura*)

vultures, giving name to the family *Cathartidae*. Formerly applied to all the species indiscriminately, now usually restricted to the turkey buzzard, *C. aura*, and its immediate congeners

**cathartic** (ka-thär'tik), *a* and *n* [= F *cathartique*, < Gr *καθάρτικόν*, cleansing, purgative, < *καθαίρειν*, cleanse, purify, < *καθάρσις*, pure, clean, akin to *L. castus*, pure, > E *chaste*, *q v*] *I. a* 1 Purgative, purifying. In *med*, it often restricts to the second grade of purgation, *laxative* being used for the first, and *drastic* for the third. Also *apocathartic*

The civil virtues—wisdom, courage, temperance, and justice—are retained, but higher than these are placed the purifying or *cathartic* virtues by which the soul emancipates itself from subjection to sin

*G. F. Fisher, Begin of Christianity, p. 179*

2 Pertaining to or derived from cathartin—**Cathartic acid**, a glucoside of weak acid character, black and microcrystallizable. It is the active purgative principle of senna.

*II. n* A cathartic medicine, a purge, a purgative

**cathartical** (ka-thär'ti-kal), *a* Same as *cathartic*

**cathartically** (ka-thär'ti-kal-i), *adv* In the manner of a cathartic

**catharticalness** (ka-thär'ti-kal-nes), *n* The quality of promoting discharges from the bowels

**Cathartidae** (ka-thär'ti-dē), *n pl* [NL, < *Cathartes + -idae*] A family of vultures, of the order *Raptoria* and suborder *Cathartides*. They are confined to America and chiefly inhabit its warmer parts. The Andean condor (*Sarcocathartes ferox*), the Californian condor (*Pseudogyps californianus*), the king vulture (*Sarcocathartes imperator*), the turkey buzzard (*Cathartes aura*) and the carion crow (*Phalacrocorax atratus*) are the leading species. They are characterized by hav-

ing the head and part of the neck more or less completely bare of feathers, and sometimes caruncular. The eyes flush with the side of the head and without superciliary shield, the plumage somber in color, the wings long and ample, the tail moderate, the plumage without after-shafts, two carotids and a large crop, the beak toothless, contracted in the continuity, with large perforate nostrils, the index digit clawed, the oil gland tuftless, no syrinx nor cere, and diurnal habits and gregarious gait. They subsist entirely on carrion. See *cat* under *Cathartes*

**Cathartides** (ka-thär'ti-dēs), *n pl* [NL, < *Cathartes + -ides*] A superfamily or suborder of raptorial birds, conterminous with the family *Cathartidae*, the American vultures.

**Cathartine** (ka-thär'ti-nē), *n pl* [NL, < *Cathartes + -inae*] The American vultures as a subfamily of the family *Falconidae*. [Not in use]

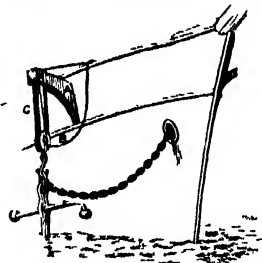
**cathartogenic** (ka-thär-tō-jen'ik), *a*. [< *cathart-ic + -genic*, < *L. √\*gen*, produce] Derived from cathartic acid—**Cathartogenic acid**, a yellowish brown powder produced from cathartic acid by boiling with acids

**cathartomannit** (ka-thär-tō-man'it), *n*. [< *cathart-ic + manna*] A peculiar non-fermentable crystalline saccharine principle found in senna

**Catharus** (kath'a-rus), *n* [NL (Bonaparte, 1850), < Gr *καθάρσις*, clear, pure, clean. see *cathartic*] A genus of thrushes, of the family *Turdidae*, containing a number of species peculiar to the warmer parts of America. *C. melpomene* is an example

**cat-haws** (kat'hāz), *n pl* The fruit of the whitethorn *Brocklett* [Prov Eng]

**cat-head** (kat'hed), *n* 1 A large timber or



A, Cat head; B, Cat block; C, Cat fall

We pulled a long, heavy, silent pull, and the anchor came to the cat head pretty slowly

*R. H. Dana, Jr., Before the Mast, p. 124*

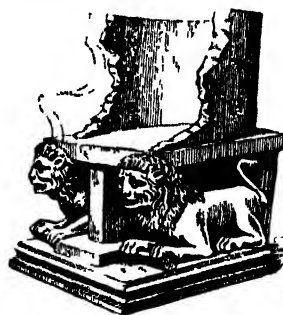
2 In *mining*, a small capstan.—3. Nodular or ball ironstone. [North Eng]

The nodules with leaves in them, called *cat heads*, seem to consist of a sort of ironstone. Woodward, Fossils

**Cat-head stopper** (*naut*) a plate of rope or chain by which the anchor is hung at the cat head. Also called *cat stopper*

**cathead** (kat'hed), *v t* *Naut*, to attach to the cat-head

**cathedra** (kath-ē-dra or ka-thē'drā), *n, pl cathedrae* (-dī) [= Sp *cátedra* = Pg *cathedra* = It *cattedra* = D *Gan kathedr* = Sw. *kateder*, < L (ML) *cathedra*, < Gr *καθίστα*, a seat, bench, pulpit, < *κατά*, down, + *ίστα*, a seat, < *καθίστα* (√\**ist*) = L *sedere* = E *sit*, *q v*] Hence (from L *cathedra*, through F) *E. chair* and *chaise* see *chair* Cf *cathedral* ] 1. The throne or seat of a bishop in the cathedral or episcopal church of his diocese. Formerly the bishop's throne or cathedra was generally situated at the east end of the apse, behind the altar, and was often approached by a flight of steps, but it is now almost universally placed on one side of the choir, usually the south side



Cathedra in the Cathedral of Augsburg, Germany. Probably of 9th century (1 mm Violette le Duc's *Dictionnaire d'Architecture*)

That of St. Peter at Rome is especially honored as reputed to have been the chair of St. Peter, and it is now inclosed in a bronze covering

Hence—2. The official chair of any one entitled or professing to teach with authority, as a professor—*Ex cathedra*, literally, from the chair, hence, with authority, authoritatively

**cathedral** (ka-thē'dral), *a* and *n* [First in the phrase *cathedral church* (so in ME), translating ML *ecclesia cathedralis*, a church containing the bishop's throne: L *ecclesia*, an assembly, ML *a church*; ML *cathedralis*, adj.,

< *cathedra*, a chair, esp. a bishop's throne, also applied to the cathedral church itself. see *cathedra*.] *I. a* 1. Containing a bishop's seat, or used especially for episcopal services; serving or adapted for use as a cathedral. *a. a cathedral church*

The parish church of those days has become the cathedral church of the new diocese of Newcastle

*Churchman* (New York), Dec 17, 1887

2. Pertaining to a cathedral, connected with or suggesting a cathedral, characteristic of cathedrals. *a. a cathedral service; cathedral music, the cathedral walks of a forest*

Huge cathedral fronts of every age, Grave, florid, stern, as far as eye could see

*Tennyson, Sea Dreams*

3. Emanating from or relating to a chair of office or official position; hence, having or displaying authority; authoritative.

Hood an ass in red and purple, So you can hide his two ambitious ears, And he shall pass for a cathedral doctor

*B. Jonson*

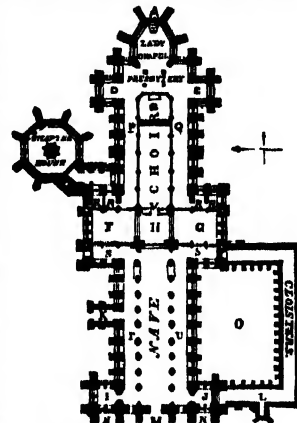
A writer must be enviably confident of his own perceptive inerrancy, thus to set up, with scornful air and cathedral dogmatism, his individual aversion and approbation as criteria for the decisions of his fellow beings

*F. Hall, Mod Eng, p. 196*

**Cathedral beard**, a style of beard worn by clergymen in the sixteenth century in England, long, full, and flowing on the breast. *Farwell*—**Cathedral church**. See *II*—**Cathedral music**, music composed to suit the form of service used in cathedrals

*II. n* The principal church in a diocese, which

is specially the church of the bishop so called from the fact that it contains the episcopal chair or cathedra. Many cathedrals, particularly the French and Italian, furnish the most magnificent examples of the architecture of the middle ages. Those in England are among the most interesting, though, unlike the continental cathedrals, they were designed originally, almost without exception, not as metropolitan, but as monastic churches. The cut shows the arrangement of the various parts in Wells Cathedral, one of the most beautiful in England. For the official establishment of a cathedral, see *chapter 2*



Plan of Wells Cathedral, England. The cut shows the arrangement of the various parts in Wells Cathedral, one of the most beautiful in England. For the official establishment of a cathedral, see *chapter 2*

**cathedralic** (kath-ē-dral'ik), *a* [< *cathedral + -ic*] Pertaining to a cathedral

**cathedratic** (kath-ē-drat'ik), *a* and *n* [ML *cathedraticus*, belonging to the cathedra, < *cathedra* see *cathedra*] *I. a*. Promulgated ex cathedra, or as if with high authority. [Rare]

With the *cathedratic* authority of a prelector or public reader

*Whitlock, Manners of Eng People, p. 385*

**cathedratic** (kath-ē-drat'ik), *a* and *n* [ML *cathedraticus*, belonging to the cathedra, < *cathedra* see *cathedra*] *I. a*. Promulgated ex cathedra, or as if with high authority. [Rare]

There is the prestige of antiquity which adds the authority of venerability to *cathedratic* precept. *Frazer's Mag*

*II. n* [ML *cathedraticum*] A sum of two shillings paid to the bishop by the inferior clergy in token of subjection and respect. *E. Phillips, 1706*

**cathegumen** (kath-ē-gū'men), *n*. [Eccl. Gr *καθηγούμενος*, an abbot. see *hegumen*.] Same as *hegumen*

**cathelotrotonus** (kath'ē-lek-trot'ē-nus), *n*. Same as *cathelotrotonus*

**catheretic** (kath-ē-ret'ik), *n*. [= F. *cathérétique*, < Gr. *καθαίρειν*, destructive, < *καθαίρειν*, destroy, < *κατά*, down, + *αίρειν*, grasp] A substance used as a mild caustic in eating down or removing warts, exuberant granulations, etc.

**catherine-wheel**, *n*. See *catharine-wheel*

**Catherpes** (ka-thēr'pēs), *n*. [NL (S. F. Baird, 1858), < Gr *καθέπτειν*, creep, steal down, < *κατά*, down, + *ἐπεῖν*, creep] A genus of cañon-wrens, of the subfamily *Campylorhynchinae*, family *Troglodytidae*, found in the southwestern United States and southward. *C. mexicanus* is an example. See *cat* under *cañon-wren*.

**cathetal** (kath'e-tal), *a* [*< cathetus + -al.*] Relating to a cathetus.

**catheter** (kath'e-tér), *n* [= *F. cathéter* = *Sp. cateter* = *Pg. catheter* = *It. cateter* = *D. & Dan. kateter* = *Sw. kateter*, *< LL. catheter*, *< Gr. katherō*, a catheter, a plug, *< káthros*, let down, perpendicular, *< káthva*, send down, let down, thrust in, *< kára*, down, + *thva*, send, caus. of *thva* = *L. ire*, go see *go*] In *surg.* (a) A tubular instrument introduced through the urethra into the bladder, to draw off the urine when its discharge is arrested by disease or accident. (b) A tube for introduction into other canals as, a Eustachian catheter. — **Catheter-gage**, a plate having graduated perforations forming measures of the diameters of catheters.

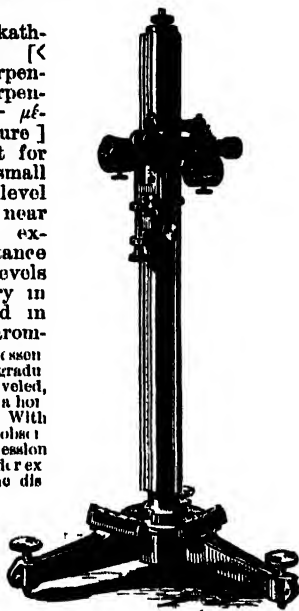
**catheterism** (kath'e-tér-izm), *n* [= *F. cathétérisme* = *Sp. cateterismo* = *Pg. catheterismo*, *< LL. catheterismus*, *< Gr. katherismos*, a putting in of the catheter, *< katherō*, catheter] The operation of using a catheter, catheterization.

**catheterization** (kath'e-tér-i-zá-shon), *n* [*< catheterize + -ation*] The passing of a catheter through or into a canal or cavity.

**catheterize** (kath'e-tér-iz), *v* *t*, *pret* and *pp. catheterized*, *ppr. catheterizing* [= *F. cathétérise* = *Sp. cateterizar*, *< Gr. katherizō* (implied in *katherismos*, catheterism) see *catheter* and *-ize*] To operate on with a catheter.

**catheti**, *n* Plural of *cathetus*.

**cathetometer** (kath'e-tóm'e-tér), *n* [*< Gr. katherō*, perpendicular, a perpendicular line, + *μέτρον*, a measure] An instrument for measuring small differences of level between two near points, as, for example, the distance between the levels of the mercury in the cistern and in the tube of a barometer. It consists essentially of a vertical graduated rod carefully leveled, upon which slides a horizontal telescope. With the telescope the observer sights in succession the two objects under examination, and the distance on the graduated rod traversed by the telescope is the measure of the difference of height between the two objects. As constructed for the physicist, with numerous arrangements to insure accuracy, the cathetometer is an instrument of a high degree of accuracy.



Cathetometer

**cathetus** (kath'e-tus), *n*, *pl. catheti* (-i) [*L. < Gr. katherō*, perpendicular, a perpendicular line see *catheter*] 1. In *geom.*, a line falling perpendicularly on another line or a surface, as the two sides of a right-angled triangle. — 2. In *arch.* (a) A perpendicular line supposed to pass through the middle of a cylindrical body. (b) The axis or middle line of the dome of a vault.

**cathisma** (kath'izm), *n* Same as *cathisma*.  
**cathisma** (ka-thiz'mā), *n*, *pl. cathismata* (-mā-tā) [*< Gr. káthisma*, a portion of the psalter (see *def.*), a seat, the seat, *< káthiv*, sit down, *< káthā*, down, + *ivv*, sit, akin to *έκθω* = *L. sedere* = *E. sit* see *sit*] In the *Gr. Ch.* (a) A portion of the psalter, containing from three to eleven (usually about eight) psalms. The 119th psalm constitutes a single cathisma. There are altogether twenty cathismata, and each is subdivided into three stases. See *stasis* and *psalter*. (b) A troparion or short hymn used as a response at certain points in the offices.

The Greeks rarely sit in church the *cathismata* are therefore pauses for rest and are longer than the usual troparia. *J. M. Neale*, Eastern Church, i 344

**cathodal** (kath'ō-dal), *a*. [*< Gr. káthodos*, a going down (see *cathode*), + *-al*] 1. In *bot.*, lower; on the side furthest from the summit. [Rare.] — 2. [*< cathode + -al.*] Pertaining to the cathode.

Also spelled *kathodal*.

**cathode** (kath'ōd), *n* [*< Gr. káthodos*, a going down, a way down, *< káthā*, down, + *ódos*, way] The negative pole of an electric current opposed to

an electrode or anode. Also spelled *kathode*. Also called *cathelode*. — **Cathode rays**. See *ray*.  
**catholic** (ka-thod'ik), *a* [*< Gr. káthodos*, a going down (see *cathode*), + *-ic*] Proceeding downward applied to the efferent course of action of the nervous influence. *G. & Hall*. Also spelled *kathodic*. [Rare.]

**cathodograph** (ka-thō'do-gráf), *n*. [*< cathode + Gr. γράφω*, write] A photograph taken with the X-rays. See *ray*.

**cat-hole** (kat'hōl), *n*. *Naut.*, one of two small holes astern above the gun-room ports, for the passage of a hawser or cable in heaving astern.

**catholic** (kath'ō-lik), *a* and *n*. [Not found in ME or earlier (in AS the ML *catholicus* is translated *goleafful* or *goleaffie*, i. e., believing, faithful, orthodox); = *D. catholicus*, *katholisch*, *katholik*, *katholisch* = *G. katholisch*, *ad*, *katholik*, *n*, = *Dan. katolsk*, *katholik*, = *Sw. katolsk*, *katolsk*, = *F. catholique* = *Pi. catolico* = *Sp. catolico* = *Pg. catholico* = *It. cattolico* (= *Russ. katolik*, *n*, *katolsk*, *ad*, = *Turk. katolik*, *n*), *< L. catholicus*, universal, general (neut. pl. *catholica*, all things together, the universe), in LL and ML esp. eccles. general common, that is, as applied to the church (*catholica ecclesia*) or to the faith (*catholica fides*), orthodox (in ML commonly used synonymously with *Christianus*, *Christian*), *< Gr. καθολικός*, general, universal (*ὁ καθολικός* *ἐκκλησία*, the universal church), *< καθολος*, *adv.* on the whole, in general, also as *adj.* general, universal, prop. two words, *καθ' ὅλον* *καθ' ὅσον*, for *κατ'*, for *κατα*, according to, *ὅλον*, gen. of *ὅλος*, whole, = *L. sol-idus*, *> E. solid* see *catus*, *holo*, and *solid*] 1. Universal, embracing all, wide-spreading.

If you, my son, should now prevaricate  
And to your own particular lusts employ  
So great and catholic a blessing, be sure  
A curse will follow. *J. Jonson*, Alchemist, II 1

2. Not narrow-minded, partial, or bigoted, free from prejudice, liberal; possessing a mind that appreciates all truth, or a spirit that appreciates all that is good.

With these exceptions I can read almost anything. I bless my stars for a taste so catholic, and unexclud-  
*Lamb*, Books and Readers

There were few departments into which the *catholic* and humane principles of Stoicism were not in some degree carried. *Lecky*, Europ. Moral, I 375

3. In *theol.* (a) Originally, intended for all parts of the inhabited world, not confined to one nation, like the Jewish religion, but fitted to include members of all human races applied to the Christian religion and church.

*Catholic* in Greek signifies universal and the Christian Church was so called as comprising all Nations to whom the Gospel was to be preached in contradistinction to the Jewish Church, which consisted for the most part of Jews only. *Milton*, True Religion

(b) [*cap.*] Constituting, conforming to, or in harmony with the visible church, which extended throughout the whole Roman empire and adjacent countries, possessed a common organization and a system of intercommunion, and regulated disputed questions by ecumenical councils, as distinguished from local sects, whether heretical or simply schismatic, but especially from those which did not accept the decrees of ecumenical councils as, the *Catholic Church*, the *Catholic faith*. In this sense it is generally applied to the ancient historical church, its faith and organization down to the time of the great schism between the *sees* of Rome and Constantinople as, a *Catholic bishop* or *synod*, as distinguished from a Nestorian or Jacobite prelate or council.

The impurity of heretics made them [the Church of Christ] add another name to this [Christian] viz. that of *catholic*, which was, as it were, their surname or characteristic, to distinguish them from all sects, who, though they had party names, yet sometimes shirked their selves under the common name of Christians. *Brigham*, Antiq., I i 7

The test of *Catholic* doctrine, the maintenance of which distinguishes the *Catholic Church* in any place from heretical or schismatical communions, has been described as that which has been taught always, everywhere, by all. *Blunt*, Theol. Dict. (Episcopal)

(c) [*cap.*] Historically derived from the ancient undivided church before the great schism, and acknowledging the decrees of its councils as recognized by the Greek or Eastern Church. The official title of that church is The Holy Orthodox *Catholic Apostolic Oriental Church* (ἡ ἁγία ὀρθόδοξος καθολικὴ ἀποστολικὴ ἀνατολικὴ ἐκκλησία). (d) [*cap.*] Claiming unbroken descent (through the apostolic succession) from and conformity to the order and doctrine of the ancient undivided church, and acknowledging the decrees of its councils as received by both the Greek and the Latin Church. In this sense the word *Catholic* is applied by Anglican writers to their own com-

munion. (e) [*cap.*] Claiming to possess exclusively the notes or characteristics of the one, only, true, and universal church—unity, visibility, indefectibility, succession, universality, and sanctity, used in this sense, with these qualifications, only by the Church of Rome, as applicable only to itself and its adherents, and to their faith and organization, often qualified, especially by those not acknowledging these claims, by prefixing the word *Roman*. (f) More specifically, an epithet distinguishing the faith of the universal Christian church from those opinions which are peculiar to special sects. (g) A designation of certain of the epistles in the New Testament which are addressed to believers generally and not to a particular church. The catholic epistles are James, Peter I and II, John I, and Jude. John II and III are also usually included. (h) Belonging as property to the church at large, as distinguished from a parish or a monastic order in ancient ecclesiastical literature used to designate certain church buildings, as a bishop's church in contrast with a parish church, or a parish church which was open to all in distinction from monastic churches. — **Catholic apostolate**. See *apostolate*. — **Catholic Apostolic Church**. See *Tr. n. n. n.* — **Catholic creditor**, *tr. n. n. n.*, a creditor whose debt is secured over a general subject, or over all the subjects belonging to his debtor. — **Catholic Majesty**, a title or style assumed by the kings and queens of Spain. It was conferred by the pope as a recognition of devotion to the Roman Catholic religion, and was first given to the Austrian prince Alfonso I, about the middle of the eighteenth century.

II, n. 1 [*cap.*] A member of the universal Christian church. — 2 [*cap.*] A member of the Roman Catholic Church. — 3 Same as *catholic*.

The orthodox monarchs of Georgia and Abkhazia each appointed his own *Catholic*. *J. M. Neale*, Eastern Church, I 9

**Catholic Emancipation Act**, an English statute of 1829 (10 Geo. IV, c. 7), repealing former laws which imposed disabilities upon Roman Catholics, and allowing them (except priests) to sit in Parliament and to hold civil and military offices with certain exceptions. The measure was urged with special reference to the Roman Catholics of Ireland. — **Old Catholics**. (a) The name used by a small body of believers in humanism in Holland, with an archiepiscopal see in Utrecht. They have continued since 1724 to recognize the authority of the pope by sending him notice of each new election of a bishop, which he always disavows. (b) A reform party in the Roman Catholic Church founded after the proclamation of, and in opposition to, the dogma of papal infallibility proclaimed by the Vatican Council in 1870. A schism with the Roman Catholic Church was not intended, but it resulted, the leaders were excommunicated and new congregations formed. No bishop having joined the movement, the ordination of a bishop was obtained from the Old Catholic bishop of Devon in Holland. Old Catholics have departed in few respects from their former ecclesiastical customs as Roman Catholics. Anglican confession and fasting are however, voluntary with them, and priests are allowed to marry. Mass is permitted to be said in the vernacular. They are found chiefly in Germany and in Switzerland, where they call the nucleus *Christian Catholics*. — **Roman Catholic Relief Acts**, a series of English statutes removing the political disabilities of Roman Catholics as, 1829 (10 Geo. IV, c. 7), permitting them to sit in Parliament and to hold offices, with certain exceptions, 1833 (3 and 4 Wm. IV, c. 102), enabling their clergymen to celebrate marriages between Protestants, etc. extended to Scotland in 1834 (4 and 5 Wm. IV, c. 28), 1843 (6 and 7 Vict., c. 28), abolishing a certain oath as a qualification for Irish voters 1844 (7 and 8 Vict., c. 102) and 1846 (9 and 10 Vict., c. 60), repealing statutes against them, 1867 (30 and 31 Vict., c. 62), abolishing the declaration against transubstantiation, etc., and (ad. c. 76) making all subjects eligible to the office of lord chancellor of Ireland. The term also includes the Promissory Oaths Act, 1868 (which see under *oath*).

**catholicall** (ka-thol'ikal), *a*. [*< catholic + -al.*] Catholic.

The Potent King of kyngia all  
Prætor all Prencis Catholicall  
*Lauder*, Downtie of Kyngia (F. E. T. S.), I 540

**catholicate** (ka-thol'ikāt), *n* [*< ML. catholicatus*, *< catholus*, the prelate so called see *catholus* and *-atus*] The region under the jurisdiction of a catholicus as, the *catholicate of Ethiopia*.

It is certain that, in the vast *Catholicate* of Chaldæa, monarchs were sometimes invested with the priestly dignity. *J. M. Neale*, Eastern Church, I 114

**Catholicise**, *v*. See *Catholicize*.

**catholicism** (ka-thol'ik-izm), *n* [= *F. catholicisme* = *Sp. catolicismo* = *Pg. catolicismo* = *It. cattolismo* = *D. catholicismus* = *G. katholismus*, *< NL. \*catholicismus* see *catholic* and *-ism*] 1. Same as *catholicity*, 1 and 2.

Not an infallible testimony of the catholicism of the doctrine. *J. Taylor*, Diss. from Popery, II, Int.

2 [*cap.*] Adherence to the Roman Catholic Church, the Roman Catholic faith as, a convert to *Catholicism*.

**catholicity** (kath'ō-lik'itē), *n* [*< catholic + -ity*, = *F. catholicité*] 1. The quality of being

catholic or universal; catholic character or position, universality as, the *catholicity* of a doctrine Also sometimes *catholicism*

An appeal to the *catholicity* of the church in proof that its doctrines are true [*J. H. Newman*, *Ole Barn*, p. 118] The wide range of support given to the institution [Edinburgh Infirmary] only corresponds to the *catholicity* of the charity it dispenses [*Seatonian*]

2 The quality of being catholic or liberal-minded, freedom from prejudices or narrow-mindedness as, the *catholicity* of one's taste for literature Also sometimes *catholicism* — 3 [*cap*] The Roman Catholic Church, or its doctrine and usages

**Catholicize** (ka-thol'-i-zēz), *v*, [*pret* and *pp* *Catholicized*, *ppr* *Catholicizing*] [*< Catholic + -ize*] *I. intrans.* To become a Catholic [*Rare*] *II. trans.* To convert to the Roman Catholic faith

Also spelled *Catholice*  
**catholicly** (ka-thol'-i-ki), *adv* In a catholic manner, universally [*Rare*]

That marriage is indissoluble is not *catholicly* true  
[*Milton*, *Trachon*]  
**catholicness** (ka-thol'-i-ki-nēs), *n* Universality, catholicity

One may judge of the *catholicism* which Romanists brag of  
[*Devent*, *Saul and Samuel* at *Lador*, p. 10]

**catholicism** (ka-thol'-i-kon), *n* [= *F* *catholic* + *-ism*] *I. catholicism*, *catholicism*, a universal remedy, also a general or comprehensive work, as a dictionary, [*Gr* *katholikos* (see *capa*, remedy), neut. of *katholikos*, universal see *catholic*] A remedy for all diseases, a universal remedy, a panacea, specifically, a kind of soft purgative electuary so called

**catholicos, catholicus** (ka-thol'-i-kos, -kus), *n* [*ML*, usually *catholicus*, *< MGr* *katholikos*, a procurator, a prelate (see *del*), prop. adj., [*Gr* *katholikos*, general, universal see *catholic*] 1 In the later Roman empire, a receiver-general or deputy-receiver in a civil diocese — 2 *Eccl.*, in Oriental countries (a) A primate having under him metropolitans, but himself subject to a patriarch (b) The head of an independent or schismatic communion The general force of the title seems to have been that of a superintendent general of missions or of churches on and beyond the borders of the Roman empire It is also the title of the head of the Armenian Church, and has been used by the Jacobites, and for the metropolitans of Ethiopia (Abyssinia) See *epiphorian* Also called *catholi*

**cathood** (kat'hood), *n* [*< cat + -hood*] The state of being a cat [*Rare*]

Decidedly my kitten should never attain to *cathood*  
[*Southey*, *Doctor*, xxy]

**cat-hook** (kat'huk), *n* [*Naut.*, the hook of a cat-block]

**cathoscope** (kath'ō-skop), *n* [*< catho* (see) + *-scope*, as in *telescope*] A machine for exhibiting the optical effects of the X-rays. It consists of a fluorescent, a vacuum tube, batteries etc.

**cat-ice** (kat'is), *n* A very thin layer of ice from under which the water has receded

**Catilinarian** (kat'i-li-nā'-ri-an), *a* and *n* [*< L* *Catiliarius*, *< Catilina*, a proper name, orig. dim. adj., *< catus*, sharp, shrewd, cunning] *I. a* Pertaining to Catiline (died 62 B. C.), a Roman conspirator as, the *Catilinarian* war *II. n* One who resembles or imitates Catiline

**Catilinism** (kat'i-li-niz-m), *n* [*< Catiline + -ism*] The practices or principles of Catiline, the Roman conspirator, or practices and principles resembling his; conspiracy

**cat-in-clover** (kat'in-klov'er), *n* The bird's-foot trefoil, *Lotus corniculatus*, which has the foliage of a clover and claw-shaped pods

**cation, kation** (kat'i-on), *n* [*< Gr* *kation*, going down, *ppr* of *katarein*, go down, *< kata*, down, + *rein*, see *go*] The name given by Faraday to the element or elements of an electrolyte which in electrochemical decompositions appear at the negative pole or cathode See *ion*

**catkin** (kat'kin), *n* [= *MD* *katzken*, *catkin*, lit. a little cat (cf. *D* *katz*, *F* *chat* and *chaton*, *E* *cattail*, *catkin*), in allusion to its resemblance to a cat's tail, *< cat + dim -kin* (cf. *catling*, 3)] In bot., a small spike of unisexual flowers, usually deciduous after flowering or fruiting, as in the willow and birch, an ament. Also called *cattail*.



Catkins of Birch (*Betula pumila*) a male, b, c, & female

And from the alder's crown  
Swing the long catkins brown

*C. Thaxter*, *March*

**cat-lap** (kat'lap), *n* A thin, poor beverage (usually tea), fit only to give to cats  
**cat-like** (kat'lik), *a* [*< cat + like*] Like a cat; feline, watchful, stealthy

A lioness, with udders all drawn dry,  
Lay couching, head on ground, with catlike watch  
[*Shak*, *As you like it*, iv. 3]

**catling** (kat'ling), *n* [*< cat + dim -ling* Cf. *catling*] 1 A little cat, a kitten

For never cat nor catling I shall find,  
But mew shall they in Pluto's palace blind  
[*Drummond*, *Phillis on the Death of her Sparrow*]

2 Catgut, the string of a lute, violin, etc.

What music will be in him when Hector has knocked out his brains, I know not, but, I am sure, none, unless the fiddler Apollo get his sinews to make catlings on  
[*Shak*, *T* and *C*, iii. 3]

3 The down or moss which grows about certain trees and resembles the hair of a cat  
**Harris** — 4 A double-edged knife used by surgeons for dismembering Also *catlin*

**catlinite** (kat'li-nit), *n* [After George Catlin, an American traveler] A red clay-stone used by the North American Indians for making pipes It is allied to agalmatolite, but is rather a rock than a mineral species It is obtained from Pipestone county in southwestern Minnesota

**catmullison** (kat'mal-i-son), *n* [Appar. *< cat + mullison* a place cursed by the cat because it keeps the food out of his reach] A cupboard near the chimney in which dried beef and provisions are kept [*Gros*, *Hallwell* [North Eng.]]

**catmint** (kat'mint), *n* [Formerly *cat's mint*, *ME* *katties munte* the alleged *AS* *catties mint* (Somner) is not authenticated, *< cat + mint*], = *Dan* *kattenmynte* = *Sw* *kattmynta*] A plant of the genus *Nepeta*, *N. Cataria* so called because cats are fond of it It is stimulant and slightly tonic, and is a domestic remedy for various ailments Malabar catmint is *Asomotis Malabarica*, a similar plant, used by the natives of India as a tonic and febrifuge Also *catnip*

**cat-nap** (kat'nap), *n* A short light sleep, a brief nap

The anecdotes told of Brougham, Napoleon and others, who are said to have slept but four or five hours out of the twenty-four but who, we suspect, took a good many cat naps in the day time have done much harm  
[*W* *Mathews*, *Gttingen in the World*, p. 267]

**catnar** (kat'nar), *n* A class of sweet wines, both red and white, produced in Moldavia Also spelled *catnar*

A cup of our own Moldavia fine  
Catnar, for instance green as May sorrel,  
And rosy with sweet  
[*Browning*]

**catnip** (kat'nip), *n* [Prob a corruption of *catmint*, the syllable *-nip* not having any obvious meaning. Hardly connected with the *L* name *nepeta*, catmint] Same as *catmint*  
**cat-nut** (kat'nūt), *n* The round tuberous root of *Bunium flacuosum*

**Oatoblepas** (ka-toh'lo-pas), *n* [*NL* (Hamilton Smith, 1827), *< L* *catoblepas* (Phny), *< Gr* *κατόβλεψ*, also *κατωβλεπων*, *-βλεπων* (with *ppr* suffix), name of an African animal, perhaps the gnu, lit. 'down-looker', *< kata*, adv., down (*< kará*, prep., down see *cata*), + *βλεπειν*, look] A genus of ruminating quadrupeds, with large short muzzle, and horns bent down and again turned up It belongs to the antelope subfamily, and contains the gnu of South Africa same as *Connochaetes* See *cat* under *gnu*

**catocathartic** (kat'ō-ka-thar'tik), *a* and *n* [*< Gr* *kata*, down, + *καθαρτικός*, cathartic] *I. a* Purging downward, or producing alvine discharges.

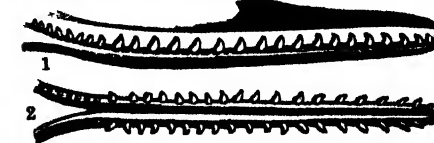
*II. n* A purging medicine, a cathartic  
**catochet, catochust**, *n* [*< Gr* *κατοχή*, *κατοχος*, catolopsy, lit. a holding down or fast, *< κατεχειν*, hold down, *< kata*, down, + *χειν*, hold] A variety of catolopsy in which the body is kept rigid

**Oatodon** (kat'ō-don), *n* [*NL* (Linnaeus, 1735) see *catodon*] 1. A genus of cetaceans; the sperm-whales so called from having under teeth only, or teeth only in the lower jaw now superseded by *Physeter* The sperm whale or cachalot, formerly *Physeter catodon*, or *catodon macrocephalus*, is now usually called *Physeter macrocephalus* 2. A genus of ophiurians, giving name to the *catodontia*. *Duméril* and *Bibron*, 1844

**catodont** (kat'ō-dont), *a* [*< NL* *catodon* (t-), *< Gr* *kata*, down, + *ὄδων* (odon) = *E* *tooth*] Having teeth in the lower jaw only, as a serpent or a cetacean, specifically, of or pertaining to the *catodontia*, *catodontidae*, or *Physeteridae*

**Oatodontia** (kat'ō-don'ti), *n* pl [*NL*, *< Catodon* (t-), *< Gr* *kata*, down, + *ὄδων* (odon) = *E* *tooth*] In *herpet*, a suborder of *Ophidia*, continuous with the family *Steno-*

*stomidae*. It includes anguistomatous serpents having the opisthotic bone intercalated in the cranial walls, no ectopterygoid bone, the maxillary fixed to the prefrontal and premaxillary, and a pubis present.



Catodont Dentition of *Physeter macrocephalus*  
1 Side view of lower jaw, with portion of upper jaw 2 Top view of lower jaw

**Catodontidae** (kat'ō-don'ti-dē), *n* pl. [*NL*, *< Catodon* (t-), *< Gr* *kata*, down, + *ὄδων* (odon) = *E* *tooth*] A family of cetaceans, named from the genus *Catodon*, now usually called *Physeteridae*, the sperm-whales or cachalots

**Catometopa** (kat'ō-met'ō-pā), *n* pl. Same as *Catametopa*

**cat-o'-mountain** (kat'ō-moun'tān), *n* Same as *catamount*

And in thy wrath, a nursing cat-o'-mountain  
Is calm as her babe's sleep compared with thee!  
[*Halleck*, *Red Jacket*]

**Catonian** (kā-tō'nī-an), *a* [*< L* *Catonianus*, *< Cato* (n-), a Roman cognomen, *< catin*, sagacious, wise, shrewd] Pertaining to or resembling either Cato the censor (died 149 B. C.) or Cato Uticensis (95-46 B. C.), Romans, both remarkable for severity of manners and morals; hence, grave, severe, inflexible

**cat-o'-nine-tails** (kat'ō-nīn'tālz), *n* 1. A nautical and sometimes military instrument of punishment, generally consisting of nine pieces of knotted line or cord fastened to a handle, used to flog offenders on the bare back Also called *cat*

I'll tell you what — If I was to sit on a court martial against such a fellow as you, you should have the cat o' nine tails, and be forced to run the gauntlet, from Coxheath to Warley Common  
[*Sheridan*, *The Camp*, i. 1]

2 Same as *catnip*, 1.

**catoose** (ka-tōs'), *n* [Appar a corruption of *F* *cartouche*, a roll of paper, etc. see *cartouche*, *cartridge*] In her, an ornamental scroll with which any ordinary or bearing may be decorated

**catooosed** (ka-tōst'), *a* [*< catoose + -ed*] Decorated with catoots See *cross catooted*, under *cross*

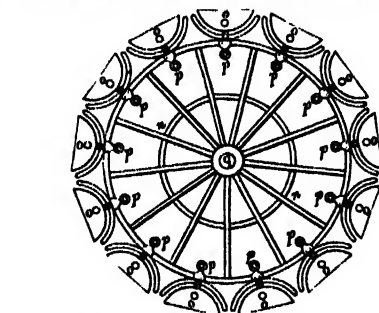
**Catopsilia** (kat-op-sil'i-ā), *n* [*NL* (Hübner, 1816), *< Gr* *kata*, downward, + *ψίλος*, smooth] A genus of butterflies, of the family *Papilionidae* and subfamily *Pierina*, containing many showy species, mostly yellow and of large size *C. phala*, a golden and orange species, expands 4 or 5 inches, it inhabits tropical America *C. eubule*, a citron yellow species, is found from Canada to Patagonia

**Catoptr** (ka-top'tēr), *n* [*< Gr* *κατοπτρον*, a mirror, *< κατα*, stem of fut. of *καθάρω*, look down, look upon, *< kata*, down, + *παῖν*, see, in part supplied from *√ωτ*, see, *> E* *optic*, etc.] A reflecting optical glass or instrument, a mirror. Also *catoptron*

**catoptric** (ka-top'trik), *a* [= *F* *catoptrique* = *Sp* *catoptrico* = *Pg* *catoptrico*. *< Gr* *κατοπτρικός*, of or in a mirror, *< κατοπτρον*, a mirror see *catoptr* and *-ic*] Relating to the branch of optics called catoptrics; pertaining to incident and reflected light

In his dedication to the Prince he [Myles Davies] professes "to represent writers and writings in a catoptrical view"

*I* *D* *Irradiat*, *Calam* of *Auth*, i. 51  
**Catoptric distula**, a box with several sides lined with mirrors, so as to reflect and multiply images of any object placed in it *E* *H* *Knigh* — **Catoptric dial**, a dial that shows the hours by means of a mirror adjusted to reflect the solar rays upward to the ceiling of a room on which the hour lines are delineated — **Catoptric light**, in a light-



Catoptric Light.  
Horizontal sectional view, showing but one tier of reflectors.  
n, chandelier; q, fixed shaft in center to support the whole; a, reflectors, and p, p, fountains of their lamps.



house, a form of light in which reflectors are employed instead of the usual arrangement of lenses and prisms.—*Catoptrio telescope*, a telescope which exhibits objects by reflection. More commonly called *reflecting telescope*.

**catoptrical** (ka-top'tri-kal), *a*. Same as *catoptric*.

**catoptrically** (ka-top'tri-kal-i), *adv*. In a catoptric manner, by reflection.

**catoptries** (ka-top'triks), *n* [Pl. of *catoptric* see -ies. Cf. *It. catottrica*, etc.] That branch of the science of optics which explains the properties of incident and reflected light, and particularly the principles of reflection from mirrors or polished surfaces.

**catoptromancy** (ka-top'trō-man-si), *n* [*Gr. κάτοπτρον*, a mirror (see *catoptric*), + *μαντεία*, divination] A species of divination among the ancients, performed by letting down a mirror into water for a sick person to look at his face in it. If the countenance appeared distorted and ghastly, it was an ill omen, if fresh and healthy, it was favorable.

**catoptron** (ka-top'tron), *n*. Same as *catoptric*.

**catostome** (kat'os-tōm), *n* [*Gr. Κατοστόμω*] A fish of the family *Catostomidae*. Also *catostomus*.

**Catostomi** (ka-tos'tō-mi), *n* pl [NL, pl of *Catostomus*] A tribe of cyprinoid fishes, same as the family *Catostomidae*. Also *Catostomi*.

**catostomid** (ka-tos'tō-mid), *a* and *n* I. *a* Pertaining to or characteristic of the *Catostomidae*. II. *n* A fish of the family *Catostomidae*.

Also *catostomid*.

**Catostomidae** (kat-os-tōm'i-dē), *n* pl [NL, *Gr. Κατοστόμω + -idae*] A family of eventognathous fishes, typified by the genus *Catostomus*, having the margin of the upper jaw formed at the sides by the supramaxillary, numerous pharyngeal teeth, and two basal branchials. The species are mostly peculiar to North America, and are popularly known as *suckers*, *carp*, *buffalo fish*, etc. The family is by some authors divided into three subfamilies, *Catostominae*, *Cyprinodontinae*, and *Tetodoninae*. Also *Catostomidae*.

**Catostomina** (ka-tos'tō-mi-nā), *n* pl [NL, *Gr. Κατοστόμω + -ina*] In Günther's classification of fishes, the first group of *Cyprinidae*, having the air-bladder divided into an anterior and a posterior portion, not inclosed in an osseous capsule, and the pharyngeal teeth in a single series, and extremely numerous and closely set. Also *Catostomina*.

**Catostomine** (ka-tos'tō-mi-nē), *n* pl [NL, *Gr. Κατοστόμω + -inae*] A subfamily of *Catostomidae* with the dorsal fin short. Most of the representatives of the family belong to it, and are known in the United States chiefly as *suckers* and *mullet* or *mullet suckers*. Also *Catostomine*.

**catostomine** (ka-tos'tō-min), *a* and *n* I. *a* Pertaining to or having the characters of the *Catostominae*. II. *n* A fish of the subfamily *Catostominae*.

Also *catostomine*.

**catostomoid** (ka-tos'tō-moid), *a* and *n* [*Gr. Κατοστόμω*, *q* v, + *Gr. εἶδος*, shape] I. *a* Resembling or having the characters of the *Catostomidae*. II. *n* A fish of the family *Catostomidae*.

Also *catostomoid*.

**Catostomus** (ka-tos'tō-mus), *n* [NL, *Gr. κάτρω*, down, + *στόμα*, mouth.] A genus of eventognathous fishes, giving name to the family *Catostomidae*. By Lesueur and the old authors it was made to embrace all the *Catostomidae*, but it was gradually restricted, and is now generally limited to the species like the *C. teres* or common sucker of the United States. Also *Catostomus*.

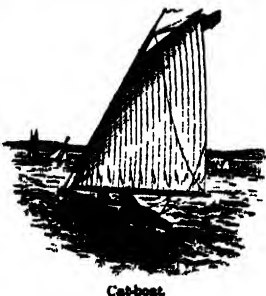
**catotretous** (ka-tot'rē-tus), *a* [*Gr. κατότρετος*, *Gr. κάτρω*, down, + *τρέπτω*, verbal adj of *τρέπτω*, perforate] In *zool*, having inferior or ventral apertures; hypostomous, as an infusorian.

**cat-owl** (kat'oul), *n* A name of the large horned owl of the genus *Bubo*, as the great horned owl, *Bubo virginianus* so called from their physiognomy. See *cut* under *Bubo*.

**cat-pipe** (kat'pip), *n* 1 A catcall.—2 Figuratively, one who uses a cat-pipe or catcall.

**cat-rake** (kat'-rāk), *n*. A ratchet-drill. *E. H. Knight*.

**cat-rig** (kat'rig), *n*. *Naut*, a rig consisting of a single mast, stepped very near the stem, and a sail laced to a gaff and



Catboat.

boom and managed in the same manner as the mainsail of a sloop. The cat-rig is the typical rig of small American sail-boats.

**cat-rigged** (kat'rigd), *a* Having the cat-rig. **cat-rigged** (kat'rigd), *a* Ridged, badly creased, as linen. [*Prov. Eng*]

**cat-rope** (kat'rōp), *n* Same as *cat-back rope*. See *cat-back*.

**cat-rush** (kat'rush), *n* A name of plants of the genus *Equisetum*.

**catryl**, *n*. Same as *caterly*. **cat-salt** (kat'salt), *n* A sort of beautifully granulated salt formed from the bitter or leach-brine used for making hard soap.

**cat's-brains** (kats'brānz), *n* pl Sandstones traversed in every direction by little branching veins of calcite. [*Eng*]

**cat's-claw** (kats'klā), *n*. 1 A name given in the West Indies (*a*) to the *Bignonia unguis*, a climbing vine with claw-shaped tendrils, and (*b*) to the *Pithecolobium Unguis-cati*, on account of its curved pod.—2. In western Texas, a name of several species of *Acacia* with hooked thorns, as *A. Greggii* and *A. Wrightii*.

**cat's-cradle** (kats'krādī), *n* A children's game in which one player stretches a looped cord over the fingers of both hands in a symmetrical figure, and the other player has to insert his fingers and remove it in such a way as to produce a different figure. Also called *catch-cradle* and *scratch-cradle*.

**cat's-ear** (kats'ēr), *n* A plant of the genus *Hypochaeris*, weedy chicory-like composites of Europe so called from the shape of the leaves. The name is also applied to *Gnaphalium divinum*.

**cat's-eye** (kats'ī), *n* 1 A variety of quartz, very hard and semi-transparent, and from certain points exhibiting a yellowish opalescent radiation or chatoyant appearance, whence the name. Also called *sunstone*. The same name is also given to other gems exhibiting like chatoyant effects, more especially to chrysoberyl, which is sometimes called the true cat's eye. 2. A species of the plant scabious, *Scabiosa skullata*.

**cat's-foot** (kats'fūt), *n* A name sometimes given to ground-ivy or gill, from the shape of its leaves, and to *Gnaphalium divinum*, from its soft flower-heads. Also called *cat's-paw*.

**cat-shark** (kat'shark), *n* A shark of the family *Galeorhinidae*, *Tricus semifasciatus*, occurring along the coast of California.

**cat's-head** (kats'hed), *n* 1 A kind of large apple.—2 A nodule of hard gritstone in shale [Leinster, Ireland].—**Cat's-head hammer** or *ledge*. Same as *bully head*.

**cat-ship** (kat'ship), *n*. A ship with a narrow stern, projecting quarters, and a deep waist.

**cat-silver** (kat'sil'vēr), *n* [*Sw. kattsilfver*] A name sometimes given to a variety of silvery mica.

**Catakill** (kats'kil), *a* In *American geol*, an epithet applied to the upper division of the Devonian age, characterized by the red sandstone of eastern New York.

**cat-skin** (kat'skin), *n* [*Icel. kattskinn* = *Dan. katteskind*] The fur or furry pelt of the cat. This is often dyed in imitation of costly furs, and in the Netherlands and elsewhere cats are bred for the sake of their fur, which is an article of commerce. The fur of the wild cat of Hungary is prettily mottled, and is used with out dyeing.

**cat's-milk** (kats'milk), *n*. A plant, the *Euphorbia Helioscopus*. Also called *sun-spurge* and *wartweed* or *wartwort*.

**catsot** (kat'sō), *n* [*It. cazzo* (pron katt'sō), an obscene term of contempt, also used as an exclamation.] A base fellow, a rogue, a cheat.

These be our nimble spirited catsot, that have their evasions at pleasure.

*B. Jonson*, Every Man out of his Humour, II 1

**cat's-paw**, **catpaw** (kats'pā), *n* 1 *Naut* (*a*) A light air perceived in a calm by a slight rippling of the surface of the water.

We were now in the calm latitudes, the equatorial belt of baffling cat's paws and glassy seas.

*W. C. Russell*, Sailor's Sweetheart, IX

(*b*) A peculiar twist or hitch in the bight of a rope, made to hook a tackle on.

When the mate came to shake the catpaw out of the downhaul, and we began to boom and the sail, it shook the ship to her center.

*R. H. Dana Jr*, Before the Mast, p 387

2. One whom another makes use of to accomplish his designs; a person used by another to serve his purposes and to bear the consequences of his acts, a dupe as, to make a person one's *cat's-paw*. An allusion to the story of the monkey which, to save its own paw, used the paw of the cat to draw the roasted chestnuts out of the fire.

They took the enterprise upon themselves, and made themselves the people's *cat's paw*. But now the chestnut is taken from the embers, and the monkey is coming in for the benefit of the cat's subserviency. *London Times*.

He refrained from denouncing the speculators whose witless *cat's paw* he claimed to have been.

*N. A. Rev.*, CXXIII 408.

3 In *bot*, same as *cat's-foot*—4. In *bookbinding*, the mark made on the covers or edges of a book by a sponge containing color or staining-fluid.

**cat's-purr** (kats'pēr), *n* In *pathol*, a peculiar purring thrill or sound heard in auscultation of the chest.

**cat-squirrel** (kat'skwur'el), *n* 1. A name of the fox-squirrel. [*Local*, eastern U. S.]—2. A name of the ring-tailed bassaris, *Bassaris astuta* [Southwestern U. S.]

**cat's-tail** (kats'tāl), *n*. 1 Same as *cattail*, 1.—2 A name for the plant *Equisetum arvense* and other species of that genus.—3 Same as *chrys cloud*. See *cloud*. **Cat's-tail grass**, in *lanope*, the common name of the grasses belonging to the genus *Phlox* because of their dense spikes of flowers. Also called *cattail*. See *Phlox*.

**cat-stane** (kat'stān), *n* [*Sc*, appar *cat* + *stane* = *E. stone*, but the first element is uncertain, being referred by some to Gael *cath*, a battle (see *cateran*)] 1 A conical cairn or monolith found in various parts of Scotland, and supposed to mark the locality of a battle.—2 One of the upright stones which support a grate, there being one on each side. "The term is said to originate from this being the favorite seat of the cat" (*Jameson*).

**cat-stick** (kat'stik), *n* A stick or flat bat employed in playing tip-cat.

Prithee, lay up my cat and cat stick safe.

*Middleton*, Women Beware Women, I 2.

He could not stay to make my legs too, but was driven to clap a pair of cat sticks to my knees.

*Beau and Pl*, Captain, II 1

**cat-stopper** (kat'stop'pē), *n* Same as *cat-head stopper* (which see, under *cat-head*).

**catsup** (kat'sup), *n* Same as *catchup*.

**cat-tackle** (kat'tak'el), *n* *Naut*, tackle used for raising the anchor to the cat-head.—**Cat-tackle fall**. Same as *cat fall*.

**cattail** (kat'tāl), *n* [*Gr. κατὰ + τάλω*] 1 The common name of the tall reed-like aquatic plant *Typha latifolia* so called from its long cylindrical furry spikes often popularly called *bulrush* and *cat-o-nine-tails*. Also *cat's-tail*.—2 Same as *cat's-tail grass* (which see, under *cat's-tail*).—3 Same as *cattin*.—4 *Naut*, that end of a cat-head which is fastened to the ship's frame. [*Properly cat-tail*].

**catter** (kat'er), *v* i To thrive. *Grose*, *Hallivell* [*Prov. Eng*].

**cattery** (kat'e-ri), *n*, pl *catteries* (-rīz). [*Gr. κατὰ + -τῆρ* (cf. *piggery*, *camelry*, *fernery*, *pinery*, etc.)] A place for the keeping and breeding of cats. [*Southey* [Rare.]]

**cat-thrasher** (kat'thrash'ēr), *n* A clupeoid fish, *Clupea aestivalis* [Maime, U. S.]

**cattimandoo** (kat-i-man'dō), *n* [*E. Ind*] A kind of gum obtained in the East Indies from an angular columnar species of *Euphorbia*, *E. cattimandoo*. It is used as a cement and as a remedy for rheumatism.

**cattish** (kat'ish), *a* [*Gr. κατὰ + -ῖς*] Having the qualities or ways of a cat, cat-like, feline.

The *cattish* race.

*Drummond*, Phillis on the Death of her Sparrow

**cattle** (kat'l), *n* *sing* and *pl* [*Gr. ME. catel, katel*, assimilated *chattl* (> *chattel*, *q. v*), property, capital, = *MLG. katel, katek*, < *OF. catel, katel*, assimilated *chatel, chatol, chapitel, chatal, chastal, chetel, chatr*, etc. = *Sp. caudal* (cf. *Pg. caudal*, *a*, abundant), < *ML. capitale, capitale*, capital, property, goods (*verum capitale*, live stock, cattle), whence *mod. E. capital*, *q. v*. Thus *cattle* = *chattel* = *capital*?] 1 Property, goods; chattels, stock in this sense now only in the form *chattel* (which see).

His thythes payede he ful fayre and wel,  
Bothe of his owne swinke, and his *cattel*.

*Chaucer*, Gen. Prolog. C T, 1 540

2. Live stock, domestic quadrupeds which serve for tillage or other labor, or as food for man. The term may include horses, asses, camels, all the varieties of domesticated beasts of the bovine genus, sheep of all kinds, goats, and even swine. In this general sense it is used in the Scriptures. In common use, however, the word is restricted to domestic beasts of the cow kind. In the language of the stable it means horses.

The first distinction made of live stock from other property was to call the former quick *cattle*.

*Sir J. Harrington*, Epig. I. 91

They must have other cattle, as horses to draw their plough, and for carriage of things to markets.

*Latimer, Harmon in Edw VI, 1550*  
In a guarantee of drafts against shipments, cattle may include swine.

*Declaro Bank v St Louis Bank, 21 Wall, 204*  
It was well known that Lord St. Leonards had lately ridden from Shiloh to Tullahoma one night and back the next day, ninety two miles each way, with constant change of cattle.

*P M Crawford, Mr Isaacs, p 254*  
Human beings in contempt or ridicule  
Boys and women are for the most part cattle of this colour.

*Shak, As you like it, III 2*  
Last year, a lad hence by his parents sent  
With other cattle to the city went.

*Swift, To Mr Congreve*

Neat cattle See *neat*

**cattle-feeder** (kat'l-fē'dēr), *n* A device for supplying feed in regulated quantities to racks or mangers.

**cattle-guard** (kat'l-gārd), *n* A device to prevent cattle from straying along a railroad-track at a highway-crossing.

**cattle-heron** (kat'l-her'on), *n* A book-name of the small herons of the genus *Bubulcus*, as *B. ibis*.

**cattle-pen** (kat'l-pen), *n* A pen or inclosure for cattle.

**cattle-plague** (kat'l-plāg), *n* A virulently contagious disease affecting cattle, rinderpest (which see).

**cattle-range** (kat'l-rānj), *n* An uninclosed tract of land over which cattle may range and graze.

**cattle-run** (kat'l-rūn), *n* A wide extent of grazing-ground [U S and the British colonies].

**cattle-show** (kat'l-shō), *n* An exhibition of domestic animals for prizes, with a view to the promotion of their improvement and increase in the United States usually combined with a sort of agricultural fair.

**cattle-stall** (kat'l-stāl), *n* An arrangement other than a halter or tie for securing cattle to their racks or mangers. *See II knight*

**Cattleya** (kat'lō-yā), *n* [NL, named after William Cattley, an English collector of plants.] A genus of highly ornamental epiphytic orchids, natives of tropical America from Mexico to Brazil. Many of the species are highly prized by orchid growers and their flowers are among the largest and handsomest of the order.

**catty** (kat'i), *n*, pl *catties* (-iz) [*Malay kati*, a "pound," of varying weight. See *caddy* 1.] The name given by foreigners to the Chinese kin or pound. The value of the catty was fixed by the East India Company in 1770 at 14 pounds avoirdupois. The usual Chinese weight is 1 1/2 pounds that fixed by the Chinese custom house in 1858 is 1 1/10 pounds, that of the royal mint at Peking is 1 3/8 pounds. The name is also given in different localities to slightly different weights.

Iron ore sufficient to smelt ten catties of tin  
*Tour of Anthracite Ind XV 238*

**Catullian** (ka-tul'ān), *a* [*L. Catullianus*, < *Catullus*, a proper name.] Pertaining to, characteristic of, or resembling the Roman lyrical poet Catullus, celebrated for his amatory verses and the elegance of his style, resembling the style or works of Catullus.

Heirich the most Catullian of poets since Catullus  
*Louill, Among my Books, 1st ser, p 341*

**Caturidae** (ka-tū'ī-dē), *n* pl [NL, < *Caturus* + *-ida*] A family of extinct anneloid ganoid fishes of the Oolitic and Cretaceous periods, having a persistent notochord, but the vertebrae partially ossified, a homocercal tail, fins with fulcra, and small, pointed teeth in a single row.

**Caturus** (ka-tū'rūs), *n* [NL (Agassiz 1834), < *Gr. taura*, down, + *oipa*, tail.] The typical genus of fishes of the family *Caturidae*.

**cattyogle** (kat'i-ō-gl), *n* [Also *katoogh*, < *Sw katt-ugla*, < *katt*, = *E catl*, + *ugla* = *E owl*.] A name in Shetland of the eagle-owl, *Bubo maximus*.

**Caucasian** (kā-kā'shān or kā-kāsh'ān), *a* and *n* [*ML. \*Caucasianus* (L. *Caucasianus*, < *Gr. Kawkasiakos*), < *ML. Kawkasiakov*, pl *Kawkasiakov*, inhabitants of Caucasus, < *Gr. Kawkasiakov*.] 1. Pertaining to the Caucasus, a range of mountains between Asia and Europe, specifically, appellative of one of the races into which Blumenbach divided the human family. See II.

II. In Blumenbach's ethnological system, the highest type of the human family, including nearly all Europeans, the Circassians, Armenians, Persians, Hindus, Jews, etc. He gave this name to the race because he regarded a skull he had obtained from the Caucasus as the standard of the human type.

**cauchiet**, *n* See *caucaiey*

**Cauchy's formula**. See *formula*.

**caucout**, *n* An obsolete form of *caution*.

**caucus** (kā'kus), *n* [This word originated in Boston, Massachusetts. According to a com-

mon account it is a corruption of *calkers' meeting*, a term said to have been applied in derision by the Tories to meetings of citizens, among whom were calkers and ropemakers, held to protest against the aggressions of the royal troops, and especially against the "Boston Massacre" of March 5th, 1770. But such a corruption and forgetfulness of the orig. meaning of a word so familiar as *calkers* is improbable, and, moreover, the word *caucus* occurs at least 7 years earlier, in the following passage in the diary of John Adams: "Feb. . . , 1763—This day learned that the *Caucus* Club meets at certain times in the garret of Tom Dawes, the adjutant of the Boston (militia) regiment." This indicates the origin of the term *caucus*, as a private meeting for political purposes, in the name of a club of that nature, called the "*Caucus* Club." The origin of the name as applied to the club is not known, but if not an arbitrary term, chosen for its alliterative form and feigned mysterious import, it may have been a learned adoption, in allusion to the convivial or symposiastic feature of the club, of the *ML. caucus*, < *ML. Kankor* (also *Kankor*, *Kanka*, with *dim. Kankorion*), a cup.] 1. In U S politics (a) A local meeting of the voters of a party to nominate candidates for local offices, or to elect delegates to a convention for the nomination of more important officers. In the latter sense, *caucuses* are now generally called *primaries*. Admission to a party caucus is generally open only to known and registered members of the party. (b) A similar congressional, legislative, or other gathering of leading members of a party for conference as to party measures and policy. Candidates for the presidency and vice presidency of the United States were nominated by party caucuses of members of Congress from 1800 to 1824.

More than fifty years ago, Mr Samuel Adams's father, and twenty others, one or two from the north end of the town, where all the ship business is carried on used to meet, make a *caucus* and lay their plan for introducing certain persons into places of trust and power.

*Gordon, Hist. of the Revolution (1785), I 805*

A *caucus* (caucus the slang of politics) was held, as I am informed, by the delegates of the Western States for the purpose of recommending some character to the President (for Judge of Supreme Court).

*John Randolph, quoted in H. Adams, p 210*

Hence—2 Any meeting of managers or of interested persons for the purpose of deciding upon a line of policy, an arrangement of business, etc., to be brought before a larger meeting, as a convention.—3 In Eng. politics, a large local committee of voters for the management of all electing business of its party, called the *Birmingham system*, from its introduction at Birmingham about 1880.

**caucus** (kā'kus), *v*, pret and pp *caucused* or *caucussed*, *pt* *caucusing* or *caucussing* [*caucus*, *n*] To meet in caucus, come together and confer.

They, too, had conferred or *caucused* and had decided.  
*Philadelphia Times, No 2804, p 2*

**caud** (kād), *a* A dialectal form (like *cauld*) of *cold*.

**cauda** (kā'dā), *n*, pl *caudae* (-dē) [L, also written *coda* (see *coda*), a tail.] 1. In *zool* and *anat*, a tail or tail-like appendage.—2 In *bot*, a tail-like appendage.—*Cauda equina* (maik'ē tail), the mass of nerves chiefly lumbar or sacral and coccygeal, in which the spinal cord terminates, excepting, usually, the terminal filament of the cord itself, so called from the great length of these nerves, and the appearance of their roots present within the spinal column.—*Cauda galli*, a term applied in American geology to the lowest member of the corniferous division of the Devonian age, characterized by the *cauda galli* grit of eastern New York so called in allusion to a common fossil of this name (literally, cock's tail) having a feathery form and supposed to be a seaweed.—*Cauda helicia*, the inferior and posterior portion of the helix of the external ear.—*Cauda navicularis*, a boat-shaped tail. See *boat-shaped*.—*Cauda striati*, the tall or narrow posterior part of the caudate nucleus of the brain. Also called *surcingle*.

**caudad** (kā'dād), *adv* [*L. cauda*, tail, + *-ad*, to see *-ad*.] Toward the tail; backward in the long axis of the body, in the opposite direction from cephalad. It is downward in man, backward in most animals, but is used without reference to the posture of the body, and said of any part of the body thus in man, the mouth is *caudad* with respect to the nostrils, the lower eyelid is *caudad* with respect to the upper one.

**caudæ**, *n* Plural of *cauda*.

**caudal** (kā'dāl), *a* and *n* [= *F. Sp. caudal* = *It. codale*, < *NL. caudatus*, < *L. cauda*, a tail. See *cauda*.] 1. a Pertaining to or situated near the tail, having the nature or appearance of a tail. Specifically—2 In *anat*, having a position or relation toward the tail when compared with some other part, the opposite of *cephalic* (which see). Thus, the neck is a *caudal* part of the body with reference to the head.

See *caudad*.—3. In *entom.*, pertaining to or on the end of the abdomen. as, a *caudal* style; a *caudal* spot.—*Caudal fin*, the tail-fin, or that at the posterior end of the body. See *cut* under *fin*.—*Caudal flexure*. See *flexure*.

II. *n*. 1. In *ichth.*, the caudal fin of a fish.—2. In *anat.*, a caudal or coccygeal vertebra.

Abbreviated *cd.* in ichthyological formulas.

**caudalis** (kā-dā'lis), *n*, pl *caudales* (-lēz). [NL. see *caudal*.] In *ichth.*, the caudal fin. *Gunther, 1859.*

**Caudata** (kā-dā'tā), *n* pl. [NL., neut. pl. of *caudatus*. See *caudate*.] In *herpet.*, the tailed or urodele batrachians same as *Urodela* opposed to *Ecaudata* or *Anura*? *Oppel, 1811.*

**caudatal** (kā-dā'tāl), *a* [*caudatum* + *-al*] Pertaining to the caudatum of the brain.

**caudate** (kā'dāt), *a* [*NL. caudatus*, < *L. cauda*, a tail. See *cauda*.] 1. Having a tail.—2. Having a tail-like appendage. (a) In *bot*, applied to seeds or other organs which have such an appendage. (b) In *entom.*, having a long, tail like process on the margin, as the posterior wings of many *Lepidoptera*.—*Caudate lobe of the liver*, in *human anat.*, the lobus caudatus, a small elevated band of hepatic substance continued from the under surface of the right lobe to the base of the Spigelian lobe.—*Caudate nucleus*, in *anat.*, the caudatum or nucleus caudatus, the upper gray ganglion of the corpus striatum, projecting into the lateral ventricle and separated from the lenticular nucleus by the internal capsule.

**caudated** (kā'dā-ted), *a*. Same as *caudate*.

**caudation** (kā'dā'shon), *n* [*caudate* + *-ion*.] The condition of having a tail.

He really suspected premature *caudation* had been inflicted on him for his crimes.

*C. Reade, Never too Late to Mend, lxxvi.*

**caudatum** (kā-dā'tum), *n* [NL, neut. (see *L. corpus*, body) of *caudatus*. See *caudate*.] The caudate nucleus of the striatum or striate body of the brain, a part of this ganglion distinguished from the lenticular.

**caudex** (kā'deks), *n*, pl *caudices*, *caudexes* (-dī-sēz, -dek-sēz) [L, later *codex*, the stem of a tree. See *codex* and *code*.] In *bot*, as used by early writers, the stem of a tree, now, the trunk of a palm or a tree-fern covered with the remains of leaf-stalks or marked with their scars; also, frequently, the perennial base of a plant which sends up new herbaceous stems from year to year in place of the old.

**caudex cerebri**, the middle trunk like portion of the brain, comprising the corpora striata, the thalamencephalon, the mesencephalon, the pons, and the nucleus oblongata.

**caudicle** (kā'dī-kl), *n* [= *F. caudicule*, < *NL. caudicula*, dim of *L. caudis* (*caudis* = *cauda*)] In *bot*, the stalk attached to the pollen-masses of ornithocorous plants.

**caudicula** (ka-dīk'ū-lā), *n*, pl *caudiculae* (-lē) [NL.] Same as *caudicle*.

**caudiduct** (kā'dī-duk't), *v* t. [*L. cauda*, tail, + *ductus*, pp of *ducere*, draw. See *duct*.] To draw toward the tail, retroduct, carry backward or caudad.

Secure the arm *caudiducted*, so as to stretch the muscles.  
*Wilder and Gage, Anat. Tech., p 231*

**Caudisona** (kā-dīs'ō-nā), *n* [NL (Laurenti, 1768), < *L. cauda*, tail, + *sonus*, sound. See *sonant*.] A genus of rattlesnakes same as *Crotalus* or *Crotalophorus*.

**caudisonant** (kā-dīs'ō-nant), *a* [*L. cauda*, tail, + *sonant* (-t-), ppr of *sonare*, sound. See *sonant*.] Making a noise with the tail, as a rattlesnake. [Rare.]

**cauditruk** (kā'dī-trūk), *n* [*L. cauda*, tail, + *truncus*, trunk.] In fishes and pisciform mammals, the combination of the trunk or abdominal portion and the caudal portion, including all the body behind the head.

**caudle** (kā'dl), *n* [*ME. caudel*, < *OF. caudel*, *chaudel* (F. *chaudeau*), a warm drink, dim from \**caud*, *cant*, *chaud*, *chaut*, *chald* (F. *chaud*, *dial. caud*), warm (cf. *Sp. Pg. caldo*, broth, *ML. caldum*, a warm drink). < *L. caldus*, *caldus*, warm, hot. See *cald*, and cf. *caldron*.] A kind of warm drink made of wine or ale mixed with bread, sugar, and spices, and sometimes eggs, given to sick persons, to a woman in childbed, and her visitors.

Wan ich am ded, make me a *caudle*.

*Rob of Gloucester, p 561*

He had good broth, *caudle*, and such like.  
*Wesman, Surgery*

Hark ye, master Holly top, your wits are gone on wool-gathering. comfort yourself with a *caudle*, thatch your brain sick noddle with a woolen night cap.

*Scott, Abbot, I 230*

**Hempen caudle**. See *hempen*.

**caudle** (kā'dl), *v* t, pret and pp. *caudled*, ppr. *caudling* [*caudle*, *n*.] 1. To make into *caudle*.—2. To serve as a *caudle* for; refresh, comfort, or make warm, as with *caudle*.

Will the cold brook,  
Candied with ice, caudle thy morning taste,  
To cure thy o'er night a surfeit?

Shak., T. of A., iv. 3

**caudle-cup** (kă'dl-kup), *n.* A vessel or cup for holding caudle. A caudle-cup and a set of apostle spoons formerly constituted the sponsor's gift to the child at a christening.

Still in Llewellyn Hall the jests resound,  
For now the caudle-cup is circling there.  
Now, glad at heart, the gossip breathe their prayer,  
And, crowding, stop the cradle to admire.  
Rogers, Human Life

**Caudle lecture.** See *lecture*.

**caudotibial** (kă-dô-tib'î-al), *a.* [*< NL caudotibialis, q. v.*] Pertaining to or connecting the caudal portion of the body, or the tail, with the lower leg or tibia. *as, a caudotibial muscle*

**caudotibialis** (kă'dô-tib'î-ă'is), *n.*; *pl caudotibiales* (-lêz) [*NL, < L cauda, tail, + tibia, shin-bone (cf tibialis, belonging to the shin-bone); see cauda, tibia, tibia*] A muscle which in some animals, as seals, connects the tibia with the anterior caudal vertebra, and is considered to replace the semi-membranous and semi-tendinous muscles

**caudula** (kă'dû-lă), *n.*, *pl caudulae* (-lê) [*NL, dim of L cauda, a tail, see cauda*] In *entom.*, a little tail-like process of a margin

**cauf** (kăf), *n.* [A corruption of *corf* for *corb*, a basket. *see corf* and *corb*] 1 A chest with holes for keeping fish alive in water — 2 Same as *corb*, 1 — 3 In *mining*, same as *corf*.

Also spelled *cawf*

**caufe** (kă'f), *n.* Same as *coffe*

**cauf-ward** (kăf'wărd), *n.* Same as *calf-ward*

**caught** (kăt) Preterit and past participle of *catch*.

**cauk** (kăk), *n.* [*E. dial and Sc unassimilated form of chalk, q. v.*] 1 Chalk, limestone

Also spelled *cawk* [*Prov Eng and Scotch*] — 2 An English miners' name for sulphate of baryta or heavy-spar

**cauk** (kăk), *v. t.* [*ME cauken see calk*] 1 To tread, as a cock — 2 To culk. *See calk*

**cauk** (kăk), *n.* *See calk*

**cauker** (kă'kér), *n.* [*Sc, also written cauker and cauker*] Origin uncertain, perhaps *< Icel kalker = Sw Dan kalk, a cup, < L calx, > F chalc, q. v.*] 1 A dram, any small quantity of spirits to be drunk [*Slang*]

Take a cauker? No? Iak a drap o' khidness, y't for auld langsyne  
Kingdly, Alton Locke, xxi

2. An astonishing falsehood, a lie [*Slang*]

I also took care that she should never afterwards be able to charge me with having told her a real cauker  
W. C. Russell, Jack's Courtship, xxxi

**cauker** (kă'kér), *n.* Same as *calk*

**cauking** (kă'king), *n.* In *joinery*, a dovetail tenon-and-mortise joint used to fasten cross-timbers together employed in fitting down the beams or other timbers upon wall-plates *E H Knight*

**cauky** (kă'ki), *a* [*< cauk* + *-y*] Pertaining to cauk; like cauk

Also spelled *cawky*

**caul** (kăl), *n.* [*Early mod E also call, < ME calle, kalle (also kelle, > E kell, q. v.), < OF cale, a kind of cap, of Celtic origin of Ir calla = O Gael call, a veil, hood, akin to L colla, a cell see calot, calotte, and cell.*] 1 In the middle ages, and down to the seventeenth century — (a) A net for confining the hair, worn by women

The proudest of hem alle,  
That werth on a coverchief or a calle  
Chaucer, Wife of Bath's Tale, l. 162

Her head with ringlets of her hair is crown'd,  
And in a golden caul the curls are bound  
Dryden, Æneid, vii

(b) More rarely, a head-dress like a flat turban — 2 Any kind of small net, a net

An Indian mantle of feathers, and the feathers wrought into a caul of packthread.  
N. Grew, Museum

The very spider weaves her cauls with more art and cunning to entrap the fly  
Middleton, Mad World, i. 1

3. A popular name for a membrane investing the viscera, such as the peritoneum or part of it, or the pericardium.

The caul that is above the liver  
Ex xxix. 13  
The caul of their heart.  
Hos xlii. 8  
The reins and the caul  
Ray, Works of Creation, ii

4 In *anat.*, the great or gastrocolic omentum, the large loose fold of peritoneum which hangs like an apron in the abdominal cavity in front of the intestines, depending from the stomach and transverse colon. — 5 A portion of the amnion or membrane enveloping the fetus, which

sometimes encompasses the head of a child when born. This caul was (and still is by some) supposed to betoken great prosperity for the person born with it, and to be an infallible preservative against drowning, as well as to impart the gift of eloquence. During the eighteenth century a man often gave from \$50 to \$150 for a caul

You were born with a caul on your head  
B. Jonson, Alchemist, i. 1

**caul** (kăl), *n.* [*< F cale, a wedge, of uncertain origin; perhaps < G kil, a wedge, < OHG chil = Icel kálir, a wedge*] A form used in gluing veneers to curved surfaces. It is shaped to the exact curve or form of the piece to be veneered, and is clamped against the veneer until the glue has set

**caul** (kăl), *n.* [*ME caule, < L caulis, a stalk, stem see caulis and cole*] 1 A stalk, stem

An cny wyne a man to make stronge,  
Take leaf, or roote, or caule of malowe agrest,  
And boyle it, keet it so thyn wyne amonge  
Psalms, Husbandrie (b. E. F. 8), p. 200

2. A cabbage

**cauld** (kăld), *a* and *n.* A form representing the Scotch pronunciation of *cold*

**cauld** (kăld), *n.* [Also written *caul*, a dam-head, as a verb in the expression "caul the bank" of a river, that is, lay a bed of loose stones from the channel backward (Jamieson)]

Origin obscure] A dam in a river or other stream, a weir [*Scotch*]

**cauldrie** (kăld'rî), *a* [*= coldrie, q. v.*] 1 Chilly, cold; susceptible to cold — 2 Without animation, as, a cauldrie sermon [*Scotch*]

**cauldron**, *n.* *See caldron*.

**Caulerpa** (kă-lér'pă), *n.* [*NL, < Gr καυλη (= L caulis see caulis), a stalk, + ποτα, creeper*] A large genus of green single-celled algae, peculiar to warm climates, and much eaten by sea-turtles

**caules**, *n.* Plural of *caulis*

**caulescent** (kă-lés'ent), *a* [*= F caulescent, < L caulis, a stalk (see caule), + -escent, as in adolescent, etc.*] In *bot.*, having an obvious stem rising above the ground. Also *caulescious*

**caulicle** (kă'li-kî), *n.* [*= F caulicelle, < L cauliculus, also coliculus, dim of caulis, a stalk see caulis*] In *bot.*, a little or rudimentary stem applied to the initial stem (more frequently but incorrectly called the *radicle*) in the embryo, to distinguish it from the cotyledons. Also *caulicelle* and *cauliculus*

**caulicole** (kă'li-kôl), *n.* Same as *cauliculus*, 1

**caulicolous** (kă-lî-kô-lus), *a* [*< L caulis, a stalk (see caulis), + colere, inhabit*] Growing or living upon a stem, as, a caulicolous fungus

**Cauliculata** (kă-lî-kû-lă'tă), *n. pl.* [*NL, neut pl of L. cauliculatus see cauliculate*] A systematic name for the black or antipatharian corals synonymous with *Antipatharia* Edwards and Hame, 1850

**cauliculate** (kă-lî-kû-lăt), *a* [*< L. cauliculatus, furnished with a stem, < L. cauliculus see caulicle*] Pertaining to or having the characters or quality of the *Cauliculata* antipatharian, as a coral

**caulicule** (kă'li-kûl), *n.* Same as *cauliculus*

**cauliculus** (kă-lî-kû-lus), *n.*, *pl cauliculi* (-li) [*L, dim of caulis, a stalk see caulis*] 1 In *arch.*, one of the lesser branches or leaves in the typical Corinthian capital, springing from the caules or main stalks which support the volutes.

They are sometimes confounded with the main stalks from which they spring, or with the helices in the middle of the sides of the capital. Also *cauliculus*, *caulicula*, and *caulicula*

2. In *bot.*, same as *caulicle*

**cauliferous** (kă-lîf'ô-rus), *a* [*= F caulifere, < L. caulis, a stalk, + ferre = E bear*] In *bot.*, same as *caulescent*

**cauliflower** (kă'li-flou-ér), *n.* [Earlier *colliflower*, *collyflory*, *colheflorie*, *cole florie*, modified in imitation of *F. cole*, *L. caulis*, and *E. flower*, from the *F. name chou fleur* or *fleuris* (Cotgrave) *chou*, *pl of chou = E cole*, cabbage, *< L caulis, a cabbage, orig a stalk (see cole*, *caulis*); *floris*, *fleuris*, *pp pl of florir*, later

*fleurir*, flourish. *see flourish*. The present *F* form is *chou fleur* = *Sp coliflor* = *Pg couveflor* = *It coloflore*, lit 'cole flower' *see cole* and *flower*] A garden variety of *Brassica oleracea*, or cabbage, the inflorescence of which is condensed while young into a depressed fleshy head, which is highly esteemed as a vegetable.

— **Cauliflower excrescence**, epithelial cancer of the mouth of the uterus

**Cauliflower wig** *See wig*

**cauliform** (kă'li-fôrm), *a* [*< L caulis, a stalk, + forma, form.*] In *bot.*, having the form of a stem

**cauligenous** (kă-lîj'ô-nus), *a* [*< L caulis, a stalk, + -genus, -producing, -borne see -genous*] In *bot.*, borne upon the stem

**caulinary** (kă'li-nă-ri), *a* [*< caulis + -ary; = F caulinaire = Sp caulinaris*] In *bot.*, belonging to the stem, specifically applied to stipules which are attached to the stem and free from the base of the petiole

**cauline** (kă'lin), *a.* [*< L as if \*caulinus, < Gr καυλινος, < καυλος, a stalk, stem see caulis*] In *bot.*, of or belonging to a stem. *as, cauline leaves*

When fibrovascular bundles are formed in the stem having no connection with the leaves, they are termed by Nagell *cauline bundles* Sachs, Botany (trans.), p. 194

**caulis** (kă'lis), *n.*, *pl caules* (-lêz) [*L, also colis > E cole, q. v.*] (*Gr καυλος, a stalk, a stem*) 1 In *arch.*, one of the main stalks or leaves which spring from between the acanthus-leaves of the second row on each side of the typical Corinthian capital, and are carried up to support the volutes at the angles. Compare *cauliculus*, 1 — 2 In *bot.*, the stem of a plant

**caulk**, *v. t.* *See calk*

**caulker**, *n.* *See calker*

**caulker**, *n.* *See calker*

**caulking**, *n.* *See calking*

**caulking**, *n.* *See calking*

**caulocarpic** (kă-lo-kăr'pik), *a* [*As caulocarpous + -ic*] Same as *caulocarpous*

**caulocarpous** (kă-lo-kăr'pus), *a* [*= F. caulocarpe, < Gr καυλος (= L caulis), a stem, + καρπός, fruit*] In *bot.*, bearing fruit repeatedly upon the same stem applied to such plants as have perennal stems

**caulome** (kă'lôm), *n.* [*< Gr καυλός, a stem see caulis and cole*] In *bot.*, the stem or stem-like portion of a plant, the stem-structure or axis

**caulophyllin** (kă-lô-fîl'in), *n.* [*< Caulophyllum + -in*] A resinous substance precipitated by water from the tincture of the plant *Caulophyllum thalictroides*

**Caulophyllum** (kă-lô-fîl'um), *n.* [*NL, < Gr καυλός (= L caulis), stem, stalk, + φύλλον = L folium, leaf*] A genus of plants, natural order *Berberidaceae*, including one North American and two Asiatic species, perennial tuberous-rooted herbs bearing usually a single leaf and a raceme of flowers, succeeded by blue berries

The American species, *C. thalictroides*, known as *blue cohosh*, is reputed to have medicinal properties

**Caulopteris** (kă-lop'te-ris), *n.* [*NL, < Gr καυλός, a stem, + πτερίς, a fern, < πτερον, a wing, = E feather*] One of the generic names given by fossil-botanists to fragments of the trunks of tree ferns characterized by the forms of the impressions, or scars, as they are called, marking the place where the petioles were attached, found in the Devonian and in the coal-measures

In *Caulopteris* these scars are ovate or elliptical, and their inner disk is usually marked by linear bands, which, however, are sometimes effaced by impressions of the rootlets. *Stemulopteris* and *Microphyton* are forms closely allied to *Caulopteris* differing from that genus only in some slight and uncertain details in the form and arrangement of the scars

**cauma** (kă'mă), *n.* [*L, < Gr καίμα, heat see calu*] In *med.*, heat, inflammation, fever

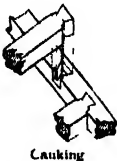
A word formerly used in the designation of various diseases, especially those exhibiting inflammation and fever, as *cauma plicuritis*, pleurisy, *cauma podagrum*, gout, but also *cauma hæmorrhagium*, so-called active hemorrhage.

**caumatic** (kă-mut'ik), *a* [*< cauma + -ic*] In *med.*, of the nature of *cauma*

**caunter**, **caunter-lode** (kănt'er, -lôd), *n.* [*Dial. var of counter-lode*] Same as *counter-lode*

**caup** (kăp), *v. t.* [*E dial var of cheap, v., after Icel kaup, buy or sell, bargain, = D koopen, buy, etc see cheap, v.*] To exchange [*North Eng*]

There is a wonderful sameness about the diet on board a smack but the quantity consumed is prodigious. It certainly is sometimes a little varied by *kaupung* or exchanging on board of passing ships and on occasional parcels by the carrier. Quoted in *N and Q*, 7th ser., IV. 166.



Cauling



Detail of Corinthian Capital

A. caulis B. cauliculus

Almo cauliculus, caulicula, and caulicula



**caup**<sup>2</sup> (kâp), *n.* [Same as **cap**<sup>2</sup>, *q. v.*] A cup or wooden bowl [Heotch]

**caup**<sup>4</sup> (kâp), *n.* and *r.* See **comp**<sup>1</sup>

**cauponatē** (kâ-pō-nā), *v.* [*L.* **cauponatus**, pp. of **cauponari**, traffic, *< caupo(n)-*, a petty tradesman, huckster, innkeeper. See **cheap**] To keep a victualing-house or an inn, hence, to engage in petty trafficking, huckster

**cauponation**<sup>1</sup> (kâ-pō-nā'shon), *n.* [*L.* as if *\*cauponatio(n)-*, *< cauponatus* see **cauponate**] Low trafficking, huckstering

But if it were to have a deformity in preaching, so that some would preach the truth of God, and that which is to be preached without **cauponation** and adulteration of the word, than to have such a uniformity that the silly people should be thereby occasioned to continue still in their lamentable ignorance

*Lattinr Sermons and Remains*, II 347

I shal now trace and expose the corruptions and **cauponations** of the gospel *Bentley*

**cauponizet** (kâ-pō-nīz), *v.* [*L.* **caupon(ari)** + *-ize* see **cauponate**] To sell wine or victuals

The rich rogues who **cauponized** to the armies in Germany *Waberton, To Hurd, Letters*, clxvi

**caurale** (kâ-râil), *n.* A name of the sun-bittern, *Eurypyga helias*. Also called **carle**

**Caurus** (kâ-rus), *n.* [*L.*, also *Corus*, the northwest wind, prob. for *\*caurus* = Gôth *skura*, a storm (*skura* *windis*, a storm of wind), = AS *scūr*, *E. shower*, related to *L. obscurus*, obscure, see **shore** and **obscure**] The classical name of the northwest wind, which in Italy is a stormy one

A swift wynde that heyght *Chorus*

*Chaucer*, Boethius, I. m. l. 3

The ground by pürching **caurus** scar'd

*Thomson*, Castle of Indolence, st. 76

**causable** (kâ-zu-bil), *a.* [*< cause* + *-able*] Capable of being caused, produced, or effected

For that may be miraculously effected in one which is naturally **causable** in another

*Sir T. Browne*, Vulg. Err., III 21

**causal** (kâ-zul), *a.* and *n.* [= *F.* *Pr.* *Sp.* *Pg.* *causal* = *It.* *causale*, *< L.* *causalis*, *< causa*, cause, see **cause**, *n.*] *I. a.* 1 Constituting or being a cause, producing effects or results, causative, creative as, **causal** energy

In quickness yield thy soul to the **causal** soul

*Maria Fuller*, Woman in 19th Cent., p. 20

**2** Relating to a cause or causes, implying or containing a cause or causes, expressing a cause.

**Causal** propositions are where two propositions are joined by causal words as that or he cause *Watts*, Logic

**Causal definition**, a definition which expresses the causes essential to the existence of the thing defined

**II. n.** In *gram.*, a word that expresses a cause, or introduces a reason

**causalgia** (kâ-zul-jī-hī), *n.* [NL, *< Gk.* *καυσός*, burning, + *ἀλγος*, pain] In *pathol.*, an intense burning pain

**causality** (kâ-zul-jī-tī), *n.*, pl. **causalities** (-tiz) [= *F.* *causalité* = *Sp.* *causalidad* = *Pg.* *causalidade* = *It.* *causalità*, *< L.* as if *\*causalitas*, *< causalis*, causal, see **causal**] 1 That which constitutes a cause, the activity of causing; the character of an event as causing

As he created all things, so he is beyond and in them all, in his very essence as being the soul of their **causalities**, and the essential cause of the *existences*

*Sir T. Browne*, Vulg. Err.

**2** The relation of cause to effect, or of effect to cause, the law or principle that nothing can happen or come into existence without a cause. See **law of causation**, under **causation**

Although then the law of **causality** permits us to say that for every given event there is a series of events from which it must follow, it does not permit us to say what these events are *Adamson*, Philos. of Kant

**3** In *phen.*, the faculty, localized in an organ or division of the brain, to which is attributed the tracing of effects to their causes — **Principle of causality** See **law of causation**, under **causation**

**causally** (kâ-zul-lī), *adv.* As a cause, according to the order of causes, by tracing effects to causes *See T. Browne*

The world of experience must be for intelligence a system of things **causally** connected *Adamson*, Philos. of Kant

**causality** (kâ-zul-tī), *n.* [Origin uncertain] In *mining*, the lighter, earthy parts of ore carried off by washing

**causation** (kâ-zā'shon), *n.* [*< cause*, *v.* + *-ation*, = *F.* *causation* *L.* *causatio(n)-*] has only the deflected sense of 'a pretext, excuse,' ML also 'controversy,' *< causari*, plead, pretend see **cause**, *v.*] The act of causing or producing, the principle of causality, the relation of cause to effect, or of effect to cause.

In contemplating the series of causes which are themselves the effects of other causes, we are necessarily led to assume a Supreme Cause in the order of causation, as we assume a First Cause in the order of succession *Whewell*, Nov. Org. Renovatum, III x § 7

Physics knows nothing of **causation** except that it is the invariable and unconditional sequence of one event upon another *J. Fiske*, Cosmic Philos., I 127

An adequate consciousness of **causation** yields the irresistible belief that from the most serious to the most trivial actions of men in society there must flow consequences which, quite apart from legal agency, conduce to well being or ill being in greater or smaller degree *H. Spencer*, Data of Ethics, § 19

**Law of causation**, or **principle of causality**, the law or doctrine that every event is the result or sequel of some previous event or events, without which it could not have taken place, and which being present it must take place

**causationism** (kâ-zā'shon-izm), *n.* [*< causation* + *-ism*] The theory or law of causation. See **causation**

**causationist** (kâ-zā'shon-ist), *n.* [*< causation* + *-ist*] A believer in the law of causation

All successful men have agreed in one thing,—they were **causationists**. They believed that things went not by luck, but by law *Emerson*, Power

**causative** (kâ-zā-tiv), *a.* and *n.* [= *F.* *causatif* = *Sp.* *Pg.* *It.* *causativo*, *< L.* *causativus*, causative, pertaining to a law suit, accusative, *< causari*, cause, see **cause**, *n.*] *I. a.* 1 Effective as a cause or an agent, causal.

The notion of a Duty (with *expressly* signify a being potential or **causative** of all things beside itself *Peacock*, Expos. of Creed, I

**2** In *gram.*, expressing causation as, a **causative** verb, for example, to fell (cause to fall), to set (cause to sit), the **causative** conjugation of a verb, such as is common in Sanskrit. Also sometimes applied to the case by which cause is expressed, as the Latin ablative

**II. n.** A form of verb or noun having causative value

**causatively** (kâ-zā-tiv-lī), *adv.* In a causative manner

**causativity** (kâ-zā-tiv-lī-tī), *n.* [*< causative* + *-ity*] The state or quality of being causative **causator**<sup>1</sup> (kâ-zā'tōr), *n.* [Cf. ML **causator**, a party to a suit, *< L.* *causare*, cause] One who causes or produces an effect.

The invisible condition of the first **causator**

*Sir F. Browne*, Vulg. Err.

**cause** (kaz), *n.* [*< ME.* *cause*, *< OF.* *cause*, also *coze*, a cause, a thing (*F.* *cause*, a cause, *chose*, a thing see **chose**<sup>2</sup>), = *Pr.* *causa* = *Sp.* *It.* *causa*, *cosa* = *Pg.* *causa*, *coisa*, *cosa*, *< L.* *causa*, also spelled *caussa*, a cause, reason, in ML also a thing, origin uncertain. See **accuse**, **excuse**] 1 That by the power of which an event or thing is, a principle from which an effect arises, that upon which something depends per se, in general, anything which stands to something else in a real relation analogous to the mental relation of the antecedent to the consequent of a conditional proposition. Nominalist philosophers commonly hold that every effect is the result not of one but of many causes (see **total cause**, below), but the usual doctrine is that the effect is an abstract element of a thing or event, while the cause is an abstract element of an antecedent event. Your kinds of causes are recognized by Aristotelians the **material**, **formal**, **efficient**, and **final cause**. **Material cause** is that which gives being to the thing the matter by the determination of which it is constituted, **formal cause**, that which gives the thing its characteristics, the form or determination by which the matter becomes the thing, **efficient cause**, an external cause preceding its effect in time, and distinguished from **material** and **formal cause** by being external to that which it causes, and from the end or **final cause** in being that by which something is made or done, and not merely that for the sake of which it is made or done, **final cause**, an external cause following after that which it determines (called the **means**), the end for which the effect exists. Other divisions of causes are as follows: **subordinate** or **second cause**, one which is itself caused by something else; **proximate** or **immediate cause**, one between which and the effect no other cause intervenes, or, in *law*, that from which the effect might be expected to follow without the concurrence of any unusual circumstances, **remote cause**, the opposite of **proximate cause**, **total cause**, the aggregate of all the antecedents which suffice to bring about the event, **partial cause**, something which tends to bring about an effect, but only in conjunction with other causes, **emanative cause**, that which by its mere existence determines the effect, **active cause**, that which brings about the effect by an action or operation, termed the **causation**, **instrumental cause**, that which brings about some effect within itself, as the mind calling up an image, **transient cause**, that whose effect lies outside itself, **free cause**, that which is self-determined and free to act or not act, opposed to **necessary cause**, **principal cause**, that upon which the effect mainly depends, **instrumental cause**, a cause subservient to the principal cause. The above are the chief distinctions of the Aristotelians. The physicians, following Galen, recognized three kinds of causes, the **procatartec**, **progenital**, and **synectic**. The **procatartec cause** is an antecedent condition of things outside of the prin-

pal cause, facilitating the production of the effect; the **progenital cause** is that within the principal cause which either predisposes or directly excites it to action, and the **synectic, containing, or continient cause** is the essence of the disease itself considered as the cause of the symptoms, thus typhoid fever might be referred to as the **continient cause** of other stools or a quickened pulse. Other varieties are the **occasional cause** (see **occasionalism**), **moral cause**, the person inciting the agent to action, **objective cause**, the ideas which excite the imagination of the agent, and **sufficient cause**, one which suffices to bring about the effect (see **sufficient reason**, under **reason**).

In virtue of his character as knowing, therefore, we are entitled to say that man is, according to a certain well defined meaning of the term, a free cause

*T. H. Green*, Prolegomena to Ethics, § 74

**Cause** is the condensed expression of the factors of any phenomenon, the effect being the fact itself

*G. H. Lewes*, Probs. of Life and Mind, II v § 19

Of these two senses of the word **cause**, viz., that which brings a thing to be, and that on which a thing under given circumstances follows, the former is that of which our experience is the earlier and more intimate, being suggested to us by our consciousness of willing and doing *J. H. Newman*, Gram. of Assent, p. 65

Specifically—**2**. An antecedent upon which an effect follows according to a law of nature; an efficient cause. The common conception of a cause, as producing an effect similar to itself at a later time and without essential reference to any third factor, is at variance with the established principles of mechanics. Two successive positions of a system must be known, in addition to the law of the force, before a position can be predicted, but the common idea of a cause is that of a single antecedent determining a consequent of the same nature. Moreover, the action of a force is strictly contemporaneous with it and comes to an end with it, and no known law of nature coordinates events separated by an interval of time

**3**. The reason or motive for mental action or decision, ground for action in general.

I have full **cause** of weeping, but this heart shall break into a hundred thousand flaws, Or ere I'll weep *Shak*, Lear, II 4

This was the only Funeral Feast that ever I was at among them, and they gave me **cause** to remember it *Dampier*, Voyages, II 1 92

**4** In *law*, a legal proceeding between adverse parties, a case for judicial decision. See **case**<sup>1</sup>, 5

Hear the **causes** between your brethren, and judge right evenly between every man and his brother, and the stranger that is with him *Deut* I 16

Remember every **cause**

Stands not on eloquence, but stands on laws *Story*, Advice to a Young Lawyer

**5** In a general sense, any subject of question or debate, a subject of special interest or concern, business, affair

What counsel give you in this weighty **cause**? *Shak*, 2 Hen VI, III 1

The **cause** craves haste *Shak*, Lucrece, I 1295

I think of her whose gentle tongue All plaint in her own **cause** controul'd *M. Arnold*, A Southern Night

**6** Advantage; interest, sake.

I did it not for his **cause** that had done the wrong *2 Cor* VII 12

**7** That side of a question which an individual or party takes up, that object to which the efforts of a person or party are directed.

They never fall who die

In a great **cause** *Byron*, Marino Faliero, II. 2.

A **cause** which is vigorous after centuries of defeat is a **cause** baffled but not hopeless, beaten but not subdued *G. H. Lewes*, Probs. of Life and Mind, I 1 § 7

**Cause of action**, in *law*, the situation or state of facts which entitles a party to sustain an action, a right of recovery — **Country cause**, in *Eng. legal practice*, a suit against a defendant residing more than twenty miles from London — **Degrading causes**, in *grot.* See **degrading** — **Entitled in the cause** See **entitle** — **Fallacy of false cause** See **fallacy** — **For cause**, for a legally sufficient reason as, some officers are not removable except for **cause** (used in contradistinction to *at pleasure*) — **Matrimonial causes**. See **matrimonial** — **Onerous cause** See **onerous** — **Probable cause** (used with reference to criminal prosecutions), such a state of facts and circumstances as would lead a man of ordinary caution and prudence, acting conscientiously, impartially, reasonably, and without prejudice, upon the facts within his knowledge, to believe that the person accused is guilty — **The First Cause**, God. See **def.** 1, above — **To make common cause with**, to join with for the attainment of some object, side with strongly, aid and support

She found I was a devil and no man,—

Made common **cause** with those who found as much *Browning*, Ring and Book, I 613.

To show **cause**, to present a reason as, an order of court requiring a person to show **cause** why he should not be punished for contempt — **Town cause**, in *Eng. legal practice*, a suit against a defendant residing not more than twenty miles from London

**cause** (kâz), *v.* pret. and pp. **caused**, ppr. **causing**. [*< ME.* *causen* = *F.* *causer* = *Sp.* *Pg.* *causar* = *It.* *causare*, cause (cf. *L.* *causari*, give as a reason, pretend, ML *causare*, litigate, plead, *> F.* *causer*, etc., talk see **causeuse**), from the noun see **cause**, *n.*] *I. trans.* 1 To act as a cause, or agent in producing; effect; bring about; be the occasion of.

They caused great joy unto all the brethren. Acts xv 3.  
You cannot guess who caused your father's death.  
Shak, Rich III, II 2.  
July does not cause August, though it invariably precedes it.  
Parker, Cosmic Philos., I 154

2. To make; force; compel: with an infinitive after the object. as, the storm caused him to seek shelter.

I will cause him to fall by the sword 2 Ki xix 7.  
And so ever ony Sarazin comyth by that Sepulchre he cast a stonne ther att with grett violence and Displeto by cause the seyd Absolon pursued hys father, king David, and cause hym to flee.  
Torkington, Diarie of Eng Travell, p 28

II. *trans.* To show cause; give reasons

But he, to shifte ther curious request,  
Gan causen why she could not come in place.  
Spenser, F Q, III ix 26

causeful (káz'fúl), *a.* [*< cause + -ful, l*] Having a real or sufficient cause. Spenser

Wall thyself! and wall with causefull tears  
Sir P Sidney, in Arber's Eng Garner, I 550

causeless (káz'les), *a.* [*< cause + -less, l*] 1 Having no cause or producing agent; self-originated; uncreated

Reach the Almighty's sacred throne,  
And make his causeless power the cause of all things known  
Sir R Blackmore, Creation

2. Without just ground, reason, or motive as, causeless hatred, causeless fear

Your causeless hate to me I hope is buried  
Beau, and Fl, Maid's Tragedy I 2

Causeless wars that never had an aim  
William Morris, Earthly Paradise, III 332

causeless (káz'les), *adv* Without cause. Chaucer

causelessly (káz'les-ly), *adv* In a causeless manner, without cause or reason.

Carelessly and causelessly neglect it  
Jer Taylor, Repentance, x 4

causelessness (káz'les-ness), *n* [*< causeless + -ness, l*] The state of being causeless

causer (káz'zer), *n.* One who or that which causes; the agent or act by which an effect is produced.

Is not the causer of the timeless deaths  
Of these Plantagenets  
As blameful as the executioner?  
Shak, Rich III, I 2

causense (kó-zéz'), *n* [*F*, prop fem of *causeur*, talkative, a talker, *< causer*, talk see *cause, v*] A small sofa or settee for two persons

causeway, causey (káz'wá, káz'zi), *n* [*Prop causey (the form causeway, < ME. cawcewey, cawcewey (Prompt Parv.), being a popular perversion, in simulation of way, a road), early mod E. also causay, cawsey, < ME. cauci, kawce, kawse, kawser, also cauchie, cawchie, < OF. \*caucie, cauchie, cauchie, chauce, F. chaussée = Pr. caussada = Sp. calzada, < ML. calciata, rarely calciata (also calceae, calceae, after the OF. form), a paved road (see L. via, a way, road, cf. E. street, ult. < LL. strata (see L. via), a paved road), prop. fem. of \*calceatus, \*calciatus, pp. of \*calcare, calcare, pave, make a road or causeway (Pg. calçar, pave; cf. OF. cauchier, chawser, traverse a road), < L. calx (calc-, calci-), limestone, lime, chalk, the verb having reference to the use of broken limestone, and, appar. in a more general application, of any broken stone, or of gravel (cf. L. dim. calculus, a pebble, gravel, calculeus, calculeus, gravelly), or less prob. to the use of lime or mortar, in making such roads. see calx, chalk, calculus. The verb is by some identified with L. calcare, also calcare (> OF. cauchier, caucher, caucer, F. chausser = Pr. causser = Sp. calzar = Pg. calçar = It. calzare), shoe, provide with shoes, < L. calcus, a shoe. see calceate. Causeway, being now known to be a false form, is beginning to be avoided by some writers.] 1. A road or path raised above the natural level of the ground by stones, earth, timber, fascines, or the like, serving as a dry passage over wet or marshy ground, over shallow water, or along the top of an embankment.*

At the foot of the castell was the maras, depe on alle sides, and ther-to was noon entre saf a littill cauchie that was narrowe and strait of half a myle of length.  
Merlin (E. E. F. S.), III 350

Such are the making and repaying of Bridges, Causeways, Conduits to convey water to their Hospitalls or Temples.  
Purchas, Pilgrimage, p 297

It is strange to see the chargeable pavements and cause ways in the avenues and entrances of towns abroad beyond the seas.

Bacon, Charge upon the Commission for the Verge  
The other way Satan went down  
The causeway to hell gate  
Milton, P. L., x 415

A narrow girdle of rough stones and crags,  
A rude and natural causeway, interposed  
Between the water and a winding slope  
Of copse and thicket

Wordsworth, Naming of Places, iv

The old and ponderous trunks of prostrate trees  
That lead from knoll to knoll a causey rude  
Brant, Entrance to a Wood

2. A sidewalk, or path at the side of a street or road raised above the carriage-way — Crown of the causey. See crown. — Giant's Causeway, a promontory of columnar basalt covering large flat areas on the coast of Antrim, in the north of Ireland where the formations are finely displayed in the close fitting hexagonal pillars, distinctly marked, and varying in diameter from 15 to 20 inches, with a height of 20 feet in some places. See basalt

causeway, causey (káz'wá, káz'zi), *v t* [*< causeway, causey, n.*] To provide with a causeway; pave, as a road or street, with blocks of stone

The white worn stones which causewayed the middle of the path  
Charlotte Brontë, Jane Eyre, xli

causey, *n.* and *v* See causeway

causia (ká'siá), *n.* [*< Gr. καυσία, < καύω, καυστός*] A broad-brimmed felt hat, with a very low crown, or sometimes no distinct crown, forming part of the national costume of the ancient Macedonians and of related peoples, as the Illyrians. It was worn by kings, dyed purple and surrounded by a white or gold embroidered diadem in the form of a narrow band, of which the fringed ends hung down at the back

The *kausia* had a very broad brim and a very low crown, and is longest to the Macedonian, Athenian, Illyrian, and also perhaps Thessalian costume  
C O Müller, Manual of Archaeology (trans.), § 338

causid (ká'sid), *n* A snake of the family Causidae

Causidae (ká'si-dá), *n pl* [*NL, < (causus + -idae)*] A family of solenoglyph *Ophidia*, typified by the genus *Causus*, having the maxillary bone not excavated, the poison-fang grooved in front, and a postfrontal bone present. The genera besides *Causus* are *Heterophis* and *Dinodiplos*. They are venomous serpents, most nearly related to the *Liperidae* or *Viperæ*

causidical (ká'sid-i-kal), *a* [*< LL. causidicalis, < L. causidicus, an advocate or pleader, < causa, a cause, & ducere, say*] Pertaining to an advocate, or to pleading or the defense of suits

causont, *n* Same as *causson*

caustic (kás'tik), *a* and *n* [= *F. caustique* = *Sp. caustico* = *It. caustico* = *It. caustico*, < *Gr. καυστικός, caustic, corrosive, capable of burning, < καυστός, verbal adj. of καύω, burn* see *calm, cauma, causus, and cf. incansu-*

*tic*] 1 *a* 1 Capable of burning, corroding, or destroying the tissue of animal substances. See *causticity* — 2 *Figuratively*, severely critical or sarcastic, cutting as, a caustic remark. Let their humour be never so caustic  
Smollett, Humphrey (linker)

Those illusions of fancy which were at length dispelled by the caustic satire of Cervantes  
Prestcott, Ford and Lea, Int

Caustic alcohol, barley, etc. See the nouns. Caustic curve, in math. See II, 3 — Caustic potash, potassium hydrate, KOH, a hard, white, brittle substance easily soluble in water and deliquescent in air. It is a strong base, forming stable crystalline compounds with all acids. It is a powerful caustic, quickly destroying animal and vegetable tissues. Caustic potash is used in medicine as a cautery, and in numberless ways in the arts, as a detergent, as a base for making salts of potash, and in the manufacture of soap — Caustic soda, sodium hydrate, NaOH, a white, brittle solid, having much the same chemical and physical properties as caustic potash, and similar uses in the arts. The soaps made with caustic soda are hard, those made with caustic potash are soft — Syn 2 Stinging, pungent, acrid, sarcastic

II. *n* 1 In med., any substance which burns, corrodes, or disorganizes the tissues of animal structures; an escharotic — 2 *Figuratively*, something pungent or severely critical or sarcastic. See *causticity*.

Your hottest causticks B Jonson, Elegy on Lady Pawlet

When we can endure the caustics and correctives of our spiritual guides, in those things in which we are most apt to please ourselves, then our obedience is regular and humble  
Jer Taylor, Works (ed 1835), I 62

3. In math., an envelop of rays of light proceeding from a fixed point and reflected or refracted by a surface or a curve. Caustics are consequently of two kinds, *catenactes* and *diacatetes*, the former being caustics by reflection and the latter by refraction — Lunar caustic, a name given to silver nitrate when cast into sticks for the use of surgeons, etc. See *nitrate* — Secondary caustic, the orthogonal trajectory of the reflected or refracted rays. An involution of a plane caustic — Vienna caustic, a mixture of potassium hydrate and lime in equal proportions, forming a powder used in medicine as a caustic, and milder than potassium hydrate alone

caustical (kás'ti-kal), *a.* Same as *caustic* [Rare]

caustically (kás'ti-kal-ly), *adv.* In a caustic or severe manner: as, to say something caustically

causticity (kás'tis-i-ti), *n* [*< caustic + -ity, = F. causticité = Sp. causticidad = Pg. causticidade = It. causticità*] 1 The property of being caustic, that is, of corroding or disorganizing animal matter, or the quality of combining with the principles of organized substances so as to destroy the tissue, corrosiveness. This property belongs to concentrated acids, pure alkalis, and some metallic salts. — 2 *Figuratively*, severity of language, pungency; sarcasm

He was a master in all the arts of ridicule and his inextinguishable spirit only required some permanent subject to have rivalled the causticity of Swift.

I D Ierach, Quarrels of Authors, p 218.

I shall be sorry to miss his pungent speech. I know it will be all sense for the Church, and all causticity for Schism  
Charlotte Brontë, Shirley, xviii.

He had, besides, a ready causticity of tongue  
George Eliot, Mill on the Floss, I 7

causticness (kás'tik-ness), *n* The quality of being caustic, causticity

caustify (kás'ti-fi), *v t*; *pret.* and *pp. caustified, ppr. caustifying* [*< caustic see -fy, l*] To render caustic, convert into caustic. For example soda ash or carbonate of soda is caustified by boiling with milk of lime, which removes the carbonic acid and converts the sodium into caustic soda

causus (ká'sus), *n* [*NL, < (Gr. καυσός, burning heat, causus, < καίω, burn* cf. *cauma*] 1 In med., a highly ardent fever — 2 [cap] In herpet., the typical genus of *Causidae* *Wag-*

cautel (ká'tel), *n* [= *Se cautela, < ME. cautel, cautela, < OF. cauteli = F. cautèle = Pr. Sp. Pg. It. cautela, < L. cautela, caution, precaution, < cautus, pp. of caueo, take heed* see *caution.*] 1 Caution, wariness, prudence

But in all things this cauteli they use that a less pleasure hinder not a bigger, and that the pleasure be no cause of displeasure, which they think to follow of necessity, if the pleasure be infinite  
Robinson, li of Sh T More's Utopia, li 7

2 Subtlety; craftiness; cunning, deceit, fraud. Thus your cauteli to the common hath combined you all  
Richard the Redhead, I 73.

No soll, nor cauteli, doth he smich  
The virtue of his will  
Shak, Hamlet, I 3

3 Eccles., a detailed caution or written direction concerning the proper manner of celebrating the holy communion

cautelily, *adv* [*ME. cautely, < cautel + -ly, l*] Cautiously

Make a cry, and cautely thou call  
York Plays, p 328

cautelous (ká'te-lus), *a* [*< ME. cautelous = F. cautelous = Pr. cauteus = Sp. Pg. cauteoso, < ML. cautelousus, < L. cautela* see *cautel* and *ous*] 1 Cautious, wary, provident as, "cautelous though young," Drayton, Queen Margaret.

Mar. Danger stands sentinel

Then I'll rethie

Ger. We must be cautelous

Middleton, Family of Love, II 4.

My stock being small, no marvel twas soon wasted,  
But you, without the least doubt or amptlon,  
If cautelous, may make bold with your master's  
Maunder, (Cly Madam, II 1

Swear priests, and cowards, and men cautelous,  
Old feckle carlons, and such sniffling souls  
That welcome wrongs  
Shak, J C, II 1.

2 Cunning, treacherous, wily

They are (for the most part) see *cautelous* and *wily* — headed, specially being men of so small experience and practice in law matters that you would wonder whence they borrow such subtilties and slye shifts  
Spenser, State of Ireland

cautelously (ká'te-lus-ly), *adv* 1 Cautiously; warily — 2 Cunningly, slyly, craftily  
cautelousness (ká'te-lus-ness), *n* Cautiousness, prudence

These two great Christian virtues, cautelousness, repentance  
Hales, Golden Remains, p 254

cauter (ká'ter), *n* [*LL, < Gr. καυτήρ, a searing-iron, < καίω, burn*] A searing-iron. *Min-shew*

cauterant (ká'ter-ant), *n* [*For \*cauterant, < ML. cauterant(-is), ppr. of cauteriare, cauterize* see *cauterize*] A cautery, a caustic  
cauterisation, cauterise. See *cauterization, cauterize*

cauterism (ká'ter-izm), *n* [*< cautery + -ism. Cf. cauterize*] The application of a cautery

cauterization (ká'tér-i-zá'shon), *n* [*< cauterize + -ation, = F. cauterisation = Pr. cauterizacio = Sp. cauterización = Pg. cauterização = It. cauterizzazione*] 1. In surg., the act of cauterizing or searing some morbid part by the application of a hot iron, or of caustics, etc. — 2 The effect of the application of a cautery or caustic

Also spelled *cauterisation*

**cauterize** (kă'tēr-iz), *v. t.*, pret and pp. *cauterized*, ppl *cauterizing* [= F *cauteriser* = Pr *cauterisar* = Sp Pg *cauterizar* = It *cauterizzare*, < ML *cauterizant*, also *cauteriare*, < Gr *καυτηριζαν*, *cauterize*, < *καυτηριον*, a sewing-iron see *cautery*] 1 To burn or scald with fire or a hot iron, or with caustics, as morbid flesh.

In fugitive slaves are marked and cauterized with burning irons  
*Jos Taylor, Works* (ed 1845), I 287

The flame from the pistol had been so close that it had actually cauterized the wound inflicted by the ball  
*Molly Dutch Republic*, III 539

2 To sear, in a figurative sense

They have cauterized consciences

*Barton, Annals of Mel*, p 196  
The more cauterized our consciences is the less is the fear of hell  
*Jer Taylor, Holy Dying*, I 603

Also spelled *cauterise*

**cautery** (kă'tēr-i), *n*, pl *cauteries* (-iz) [= F *cauterie* = Pr *cauteri* = Sp Pg It *cauterio*, < L *cauterium*, < Gr *καυτηριον*, a branding-iron, a brand, dim of *καυρω*, a branding-iron, a burner see *cauter*] 1 A burning or searing, as of morbid flesh, by a hot iron or by caustic substances that burn, corrode, or destroy the solid parts of an animal body. The burning by a hot iron is termed *actual cautery*, that by caustic medicinal *chemical cautery*.

His discourses, like Jonathan's arrows, may shoot short, or shoot over, but not wound where they should, not open those humours that need a lancet or a cautery  
*Jer Taylor, Works* (ed 1835), I 588

The mad bite

Must have the cautery

*Tennyson, Queen Mary*, III 4

2 The instrument or drug employed in cauterizing. **Corrigan's cautery** Same as *Corrigan's button* (which see under *button*)—**Galvanic cautery**, an instrument for cauterizing which is heated by the passage through it of an electric current.

**cautery-electrode** (kă'tēr-i-ē-lek'trōd), *n* A name applied to any of the various forms of wires and bands of platinum which constitute the heated and cauterizing part of a galvanic cautery.

**cautering-iron** (kă'ting-ī'ern), *n* [Appar short for *cautering- or cauterizing-iron* See *cauter*] A sewing-iron. *E H Knight*

**caution** (kă'shon), *n* [*< ME caucium, caucoun* (def 7) = F *caution* = Pr *cautio* = Sp *caucion* = Pg *caução* = It *cauzione* (cf D *cautio* = G *caution* = Dan Sw *kaution*, chiefly in legal senses), < L *cautio*(-o), caution, precaution, security, bond, warranty, < *cautus*, pp of *caere*, be on one's guard, take heed, look out, beware, ult = AS *secawan*, look at, behold, *E show see show*] 1 Prudence in regard to danger, wariness, consisting in a careful attention to probable and possible results, and a judicious course of conduct to avoid failure or disaster.

In the afternoon we walked out to see the City. But we thought fit, before we entered, to get license of the Governor and to proceed with all caution.

*Mandell, Aleppo to Jerusalem*, p 144

The first thing I did at Alexandria was to pace round the walls, and take the bearings, which I did with so much caution, that I thought I could only have been observed by the Janizary that attended me.

*Poore, Description of the East* I 3

2 Anything intended or serving to induce wariness, a warning given either by word of mouth or in any other way; monitor advice.

In way of caution, I must tell you

You do not understand yourself so clearly

As it behooves my daughter and your honor

*Shak, Hamlet*, I 3

Indulge, my son, the cautions of the wise

*Pope, Odyssey*, xxiii 114

3t. Provision or security against something, provident care, precaution.

In despite of all the rules and cautions of government, the most dangerous and mortal of vices will come off  
*Su R L Estrange*

4 In recent Eng law, a written warning or caveat filed with the registrar of land-titles against dealings with the land without notice to the cautioner, or person who files the warning—5 Security, guaranty, pledge, bail [Now confined to Scotch law.]

The parliament would not give his majesty sufficient caution that the war should be prosecuted. *Clarendon*

6 A person who gives security, a surety, a cautioner [Scotch, and generally pronounced kă'shon, as also in sense 5]

The King of Spain now offers himself for Caution for putting in execution what is stipulated in behalf of the Roman Catholics throughout his Majesty of Great Britain's Dominions  
*Howell, Letters* I III 21

7t Bond, bill

Take tht caution, and sitte down soone and write fifti  
*Wyclif, Luke* xvi 6.

8. Something to excite alarm or astonishment, something extraordinary, absolutely or with some fanciful addition: as, the way they scattered was a caution to snakes [Slang]—Bond of caution. See *bond* 1—Syn 1 Forethought, forecast, heed, vigilance, watchfulness, circumspection—2 Admonition **caution** (kă'shon), *v. t.* [*< caution*, *n*] To give notice of danger to, warn; exhort to take heed.

You cautioned me against their charms

*Sweet*

**cautionary** (kă'shon-ē-ri), *a.* and *n* [*< caution* + -ary] = F *cautionnaire* = Sp Pg *caucionar*] 1. *a.* 1 Containing a caution, or warning to avoid danger, as, cautionary advice.

You will see that these ways are made cautionary enough

*Bunyan, Pilgrim's Progress*, II

Waved his unoccupied hand with a cautionary gesture to his companions

*Barham, Ingoldsby Legends*, I 148

2 Given as a pledge or in security

Has the enemy no cautionary towns and seaports, to give us for securing trade? *Sweet, Conduct of the Allies*

**Cautionary town**, a town the control and revenues of which are granted by the government to a foreign power to secure the payment of a debt or the performance of an obligation notably, certain strongholds in the Netherlands which were thus pledged to the English crown in the time of Elizabeth, particularly the cities of Flushing, Briel, and Rammekens.

And it is resolved that it [a benevolence raised for the crown in Devon] shall only be employed for the payment of his debts, as namely for Ireland, the Navy, and the Cautionary Towns in the Low Countries, and so, leaving the carriage of this business to your discretions and wisdoms, we bid you heartily farewell.

*Letter from the Lords in Council of James I*

By the treaty of peace between James and Philip III, although the king had declared himself bound by the treaties made by Elizabeth to deliver up the cautionary towns to no one but the United States, he promised Spain to allow those States a reasonable time to make peace with the Archdukes

*Mollu, John of Barneveld*, II 67

II. *n.* Same as *cautionary*

**cautioner** (kă'shon-er), *n* 1 One who cautions or advises—2 In recent Eng law, one who files a caution with the registrar of land-titles. See *caution*, *n.*, 4—3 [Generally pronounced kă'shon-er] In Scotch law, the person who is bound for another to the performance of an obligation.

**cautionizer** (kă'shon-ī-z), *v. t.* [*< caution* + -ize] To promote caution in, make prudent; place under security or guardianship.

The captain of the humiliated rose and slew the Bulbar, and gave his daughter in marriage to one Aslan Begh of a bordering province, to cautionize that part.

*Continuation of Khatels* 1414 (Ord MS)

**caution-money** (kă'shon-mūn'ē), *n* Money deposited as security, specifically, a sum paid as security by a student on his matriculation in an English university.

The greatest monuments of a young man of fashion in a silver tankard or his caution money ought not, in any wise, to be considered as part of his education.

*Remarks on the Expense of Education*, 1788

**cautionry** (kă'shon-ri), *n* [*< caution* + -ry] In Scotch law, the act of giving security for another, the promise or contract of one, not for himself, but for another. Also written *cautionary*.

**cautious** (kă'shus), *a* [*< caution*, on type of *ambitious*, < *ambition*, etc; the older E adj was *cautious*, < *q*, and the L adj is *cautus*, prop pp of *caere*, take heed. See *caution*] 1 Possessing or exhibiting caution, attentive to probable effects and consequences of actions with a view to avoid danger or misfortune, prudent, circumspect, wary, watchful, as, a cautious general, a cautious advance.

These same cautious and quick sighted gentlemen

*Bentley, Sermons*, II

Like most men of cautious tempers and prosperous fortunes he had a strong disposition to support whatever existed

*Macaulay*

2 With or before the object of caution wary in regard to the risks of, afraid or heedful of the dangers involved in

Having one man surprised once by some Spaniards lying there in ambush, and carried off by them to Panama, we were after that more cautious of straggling

*Dampier, Voyages*, I 177

By night he fled, and at midnight returned from compassing the earth cautious of day

*Milton, P L*, IX 59

3t Over-prudent; timorous, timid

You shall be received at a postern door, if you be not cautious, by one whose touch would make old Nestor young

*Waagner*

=Syn. Prudent, careful, wary, vigilant, heedful, thoughtful, scrupulous

**cautiously** (kă'shus-ly), *adv* In a cautious manner, with caution, warily

Then know how fickle common lovers are

Their oaths and vows are cautiously belied.

For few there are but have been once deceived

*Dryden*

Entering the new chamber cautiously,  
The glory of great heaps of gold could see  
*William Morris, Earthly Paradise*, I 287.

**cautiousness** (kă'shus-ness), *n.* The quality of being cautious; watchfulness; provident care; circumspection, prudence with regard to danger.

**cautor** (kă'tor), *n.* [*< L cautor*, one who is on his guard or is wary, also one who is security or bail, < *caere*, be on one's guard, etc. see *caution*.] A cautioner [Rare]

A caution means that a sale cannot be effected without notice to the cautor and opportunity of objection

*Contemporary Rev*, XLIX 201

**cauzi**, *n* See *cazi*

**cava**<sup>1</sup> (kă'vā), *n*; pl *cavæ* (-væ). [NL., fem. (see *vena*, vein) of L *cavus* see *caval* and *vein*] A caval vein; one of the venæ cavæ. See *caval*, *n*

The division of the heart into which these cavæ open

*Huxley*

**cava**<sup>2</sup>, *n.* Plural of *cavum*.

**cava**<sup>3</sup>, **kawa** (kă'vā, -wā), *n* The Polynesian name of an intoxicating beverage prepared from the shrub *Macropiper latifolium*

**cavæ**, *n.* Plural of *caval*

**caval** (kă'val), *a* and *n* [*< L cavus*, hollow (see *cave*), + -al] I. *a.* 1 In anat, hollow and comparatively large, as, a caval sinus. Specifically—2 Pertaining to the cavæ. See *vena* and *caval*

II. *n* A cava, or caval vein, either one of the two largest veins of the body, emptying blood into the right auricle of the heart. In man these veins are commonly called *superior* and *inferior cavæ*, or *vena cava superior* and *inferior*, their more general names are *precaval* and *postcaval*. See these words, and cuts under *heart* and *lung*

**cavalcade** (kav-al-kād'), *n.* [*< F cavalcade*, < It *cavalcata* (= Pr *cavalcada* = Sp *cabalgada*, *cabalgata* = Pg *cavalgada*), a troop of horsemen, < *cavalcare*, ride, < *cavallo*, < L *caballus*, a horse see *cabal*<sup>2</sup>, *capel*<sup>1</sup>, *cavalry*, *chevalier*, *chivalry*, and cf *chevalche*, a doublet of *cavalcade*] A procession or train, as of persons on horseback or in carriages

We went from Sluana, desirous of being present at the cavalcade of the new Pope Innocent X, who had not yet made the grand procession to St John de Laterano

*Evelyn, Diary*, Nov 2, 1644

Onward came the cavalcade, illuminated by two hundred thick waxen torches, in the hands of as many horse men

*Scott, Kenilworth*, II 117

He [King James] made a progress through his kingdom, escorted by long cavalcades of gentlemen from one lordly mansion to another

*Macaulay, Hist Eng*, xviii

**cavalcades** (kav-al-kād'), *n.* [*< cavalcade*, *n.*] To ride in or form part of a procession

He would have done his noble friend better service than cavalcading with him to Oxford

*North, Examen*, p 112

**cavalero** (kav-a-lō'rō), *n* [Also *cavalero*, repr Sp *carallero*, now *caballero* see *cavalier*.] A cavalier, a gay military man, a gallant

I'll drink to master Bardolph, and to all the cavaleroes about London

*Shak*, 2 Hen IV, v 3

**cavalier** (kav-a-lēr'), *n* and *a* [Also formerly *cavalero* and *cavalero*, after Sp or It, = D *kavalier* = G *kavalier* = Dan *kavalier* = Sw. *kavaljer* = Ar *kawālār*, < F *cavalier* = Pr *cavalier*, < It *cavaliero* = Sp *caballero* = Pg *cavallero*, *cavallero* = F *chevalier* (> E *chevalier*), < ML *caballarius*, a horseman, knight, < LL *caballus*, a horse see *cabal*<sup>2</sup>, *cavalcade*, etc, and *chevalier*] I. *n.* 1. A horseman, especially an armed horseman, a knight

Nineteen French marquesses and a hundred Spanish cavaliers

*Tatler*, No 290

Hence—2 One who has the spirit or bearing of a knight; especially, a bold, reckless, and gay fellow.

Who is he that will not follow  
These cull d and choice drawn cavaliers to France?  
*Shak*, Hen V, III (cho)

3 [cap] The appellation given to the partizans of Charles I of England in his contest with Parliament

During some years they were designated as Cavaliers and Roundheads. They were subsequently called Tories and Whigs

*Macaulay, Hist Eng*, I

4 A man attending on or escorting a woman, or acting as her partner in dancing, a gallant; a beau

I'll take a dance, said I, so stay you here. A sunburnt daughter of Labour rose up from the group to meet me as I advanced towards them. We want a cavalier, said she, holding out both her hands, as if to offer them.—And a cavalier ye shall have, said I, taking hold of both of them

*Stearns*

5. In *medieval fort.*, a mound defended by walls, and the like, raised so as to command the neighboring ramparts; hence, in *modern fort.*,



a raised work commonly situated within the bastion, but sometimes placed in the gorges, or on the middle of the curtain. It is 10 or 12 feet higher than the rest of the works, and is used to command all the adjacent works and the surrounding country. It is designed chiefly to bring a plunging fire to bear on the assailants' works exterior to the enceinte.

6. In the *manège*, one who understands horsemanship, a skilled or practised rider.—**Cavalier battery** See *battery*.

II. a. 1. Knightly; brave, warlike

The people are naturally not valiant, and not much cavalier. *Suckling*

2. Gay; sprightly; easy; offhand; frank; careless.

The plodding, persevering, scrupulous accuracy of the one, and the easy, cavalier verbal fluency of the other, form a complete contrast. *Hazlitt*

3. Haughty, disdainful, supercilious as, a rude and cavalier answer.

Here's the house. He knocks at the door—What, shall I do't in the cavalier humour, with Whose within there, ho! or in the Puritan humour, with By your leave, good brother? *Heywood*, If you know not Me, II

4. [*cap.*] Belonging or relating to the party of Charles I. of England.

'Tis an old Cavalier family. *Disraeli*, *Coningsby*, III 3

**cavalier** (kav-a-lér'), v. s. [*< cavalier, n.*] To act as a cavalier; ape the manners of a cavalier, carry one's self in a disdainful or high-handed fashion sometimes followed by *it* as, to try to cavalier *it* over one's associates

An old drunken, cavaliering butler

**cavalierish** (kav-a-lér'-ish), a. [*< cavalier + -ish.*] Of or belonging to a cavalier, or to the party of Charles I. of England

The cavalierish party. *Ludlow*, *Memoirs*, II 168

The land is full of discontents & the Cavalierish party doth still expect a day & nourish hopes of a Revolution. Quoted in *Louds*, *Among my Books*, I st ser, p. 250

**cavallierism** (kav-a-lér'-izm), n. [*< cavalier + -ism.*] The practice or principles of cavaliers

**cavallierly** (kav-a-lér'-li), adv. In a cavalier manner, arrogantly; disdainfully, superciliously

He has treated our opinion a little too cavallierly. *Junius*, *Letters*

I protest I do not understand all this, you treat me very cavallierly. *Goldsmith*, *Good natured Man*, IV

Those who cavallierly reject the theory of Evolution, are not adequately supported by facts, and quite to forget that their own theory is supported by no facts at all. *H. Spencer*, *Universal Progress*, p. 377

**cavallierness** (kav-a-lér'-ness), n. [*< cavalier, n. + -ness.*] The quality of being cavalier, arrogance, a disdainful manner. [*Rare.*]

**cavallierot**, n. [*Intended for It cavallierot see cavalier.*] A cavalier; a gallant.

Then this brave cavallierot  
Is openly baffled in his mistress sight,  
And dares not fight himself.  
*Beau and Fl.* (7), *Faithful Friends*, I 2

It occurred to him [the author] that the more serious scenes of his narrative might be relieved by the humour of a cavallierot of the age of Queen Elizabeth.

*Scott*, *Monastery*, Int

**cavallard** (kav-a-lyard'), n. [*< Sp caballardo*, a drove of horses, *< caballo*, a horse see *cabal*².] A name in some parts of the western United States for a drove of horses or mules. Also *canayard*.

**cavalleria** (Sp pron kä-val-yä-ré-ä), n. A measure of land used in Cuba, equal to 33 1/3 acres, being a little less than the Castilian *jugada*. There is a Mexican cavalleria of 131 acres.

**cavalli**, n. See *cavally*.

**cavallo** (It pron kä-väl-lō), n. [*It, lit a horse see cabal*², *capel*¹.] A Neapolitan coin, equal to about 1/4 of a United States cent.

**cavally**, **cavalli** (ka-val'-i), n.; pl. *cavallies*, *cavalls* (-iz). [*Also cavalk, and crevally, crevalle, < Sp. caballa* (= Pg. *cavalla*), a horse-mackerel, *< caballo* = Pg. *cavalho*, a horse see *cabal*².] A fish of the genus *Caranx*. See *Caranx* and *horse-mackerel*.

The cavall has a pointed head and snout, with moderately large conical and pointed teeth.

*Sportman's Gazetteer*, p. 392

**cavalot**, n. [*Origin obscure.*] An old form of cannon made of wrought-iron, and firing a charge consisting of one pound of lead bullets.

**cavallor** (kav'al-ri), n. [*Formerly cavallerie, < F. cavallerie, now cavalerie, < It cavalleria, cavalry, knighthood* (= Sp. *caballeria* = Pg. *cavallaria* = OF. *chevalerie*, > E. *chivalry*), < *cavaliere*, a horseman, knight see *cavaler*.] A class of soldiers who march and fight on horseback; that part of an army, or of any military

force, which consists of troops that serve on horseback, as distinguished from infantry, or foot-soldiers. Their efficacy and general importance arise from their adaptation to rapid movements, thus enabling a commander to avail himself of decisive opportunities, as in the exposure of weak points in the enemy's lines, or the occurrence of disorder in his ranks. They are also employed for intercepting the enemy's supplies, for mashing detachments and works, for procuring intelligence, for protecting the center or wings of an army, or covering a retreat. The uses of cavalry however are necessarily limited by the nature of the ground. Modern cavalry consists of two grand classes, *heavy* and *light* (distinguished by weight of men, horses, and equipments) which are susceptible of subdivision according to the service required, as *cuirassiers*, *dragoons*, *lancers*, *husars*, etc.

**cavalryman** (kav'al-ri-man), n.; pl. *cavalrymen* (-men). A soldier trained to fight on horseback, a member of a cavalry regiment.

Each cavalryman had been required to start with ten pounds of grain for his horse. *The Century*, XXVIII 198

**cavan** (ka-van'), n. Same as *caban*.

**cavas**, n. See *cavass*.

**cavassina** (kav-a-si-nä), n. A fish of the family *Carangidae*, *Seriola dorsalis*, a kind of amberfish. [*California*]

**cavass**, **kavass** (ka-vas'), n. [*Turk quass, qawis (kawas, kawwäs)*]. 1. An armed and uniformed attendant attached to the suite of a person of distinction in Turkey.

Their *cavass* brought up a native who told them that (Johann) was only about three leagues off, and offered to guide them. *Fortnightly Rev.*, N. S. XXXIX 811

2. A Turkish police-officer.

Also *cavaz*, *cawass*, *kawass*.

**cavasson**, n. See *cavason*.

**cavate** (kä-vät'), v. t, pret and pp *cavated*, ppr *cavating* [*< L cavatus*, pp of *cavare*, make hollow, < *cavus*, hollow see *cavil*¹.] To make hollow, dig out; excavate. [*Rare.*]

**cavatina** (kav-a-tō-nä), n. [*It, > F cavatine*]. In music, a melody of simpler character than the aria, and without a second part and a da capo or return part. The term is occasionally applied, however, to airs of any kind.

**cavation** (kä-vä'shon), n. [*< It cavazione, < L cavatio(n-), an excavation, < cavare see cavate*]. 1. The act of hollowing or excavating, specifically, in arch., the digging or excavating of the earth for the foundation of a building, the trench or excavation so dug. In the specific use also spelled *cavazon*.—2. In fencing, a method of evading a low thrust by drawing the haunch backward, thus withdrawing the abdomen and chest from the reach of the adversary's weapon. *Rolando* (ed Forsyth).

**cavayard** (kav-a-yard'), n. Same as *cavallard*.

**cavazon**, n. See *cavation*.

**cave**¹ (käv), v.; pret. and pp *caved*, ppr. *caving* [*< cave, n., = F. caver = Pi. Sp Pg carar = It. cavare, < L cavare, make hollow, hollow out, excavate, < cavus, hollow see cavil*¹, n., from which the E. verb is in part directly derived. In def II, 2, as in the phrase *cave in*, the verb, though now completely identified with *cave*¹, v., with ref. to the noun *cave*¹, is in its origin an accommodation of the dial. *cave*, *caver*, *u*, < *call*, a detached mass of earth see *cater*, v, 2, and *call*¹, n, 7, 8, 9.] I. *trans.* To make hollow, hollow out.

The mouldered earth had caved the banks. *Spenser*, F. Q., IV v 33

II. *intrans.* 1. To dwell in a cave. [*Rare.*]

It may be heard at court that such as we  
Cave here, hunt here, are outlaws. *Shak.*, *Cymbeline*, IV 2

2. To fall in and leave a hollow, as earth on the side of a well or pit absolutely, or with *in* as, the earth began to cave.—3. Figuratively, to break down, yield; give up; submit, knock under absolutely, or with *in* as, at this he caved. [*Slang.*]

A puppy, three weeks old, joins the chase with heart and soul, but caves in at about fifty yards and sits him down to bark. *H. Knollys*, *Geoffrey Hamlyn*, xxviii

**cave**², **kave** (käv), v.; pret. and pp. *caved*, *kaved*, ppr. *caving*, *kaving* [*See also kave, kree, < ME caven, kēten, < Norw. kara, throw, toss, snatch, move the hands as in scattering, stirring, rowing, etc., also kaata, snatch, stir, shake (cf. kapa in similar sense), appar. a particular use of or confused with kara = Icel. kafa, dip, dive, swim, plunge, tr. dip, plunge, refl. dip, dive, imper. sink, founder, also der. ketta, < Norw. kar, a dive, plunge, the sea, the deep, also stir, agitation, quick motion of the hands, = Icel. ka, a dive, a plunge, poot the deep, the sea. Hence *cave*².] I. *trans.* 1. To toss or pitch as, to cave hay.—2. To toss in a threatening or haughty manner as, to cave the horns (said of horned cattle), to cave the head.—3. To clean (threshed grain) by tossing or raking (it) on a barn-floor or a threshing-floor. [*Old and prov. Eng. and Scotch in all uses.*]*

And nigh it make a place high, plain, and pure,  
Which needs is therto cave upon the corn.  
This wol avail, and make it longe endure.  
*Palladius*, *Husbandrie* (E. E. T. 8), p. 87

II. *intrans.* 1. To move, rush.

I blushed (looked) on the hughie as I forth drem'd  
(blush'd). *Albion's Poems* (E. E. T. 8), I 970

Bygone the brook from mo wude kried

2. To sink, be plunged or buried.

Thou wyldest over this water to wene,  
Et moste thou caver to other counay,  
Thy come in dot mot colder (colder) kene.  
*Albion's Poems* (E. E. T. 8), I 318

**cave**², **kave** (käv), n. [*< cave², kare, v.*] A toss, as of the head. [*Scotch and prov. Eng.*]

**cavea** (kä-vē-ä), n.; pl. *caveas* (-ä). [*L, a cage see cage, cave*¹.] Among the ancient Romans (a) A cage or den for wild beasts, etc., literally, any cavity or hollow place. (b) In general, the auditorium of a theater or amphitheater.

**cave**¹ (käv), v.; pret. and pp *caved*, ppr. *caving* [*< cave, n., = F. caver = Pi. Sp Pg carar = It. cavare, < L cavare, make hollow, hollow out, excavate, < cavus, hollow see cavil*¹, n., from which the E. verb is in part directly derived. In def II, 2, as in the phrase *cave in*, the verb, though now completely identified with *cave*¹, v., with ref. to the noun *cave*¹, is in its origin an accommodation of the dial. *cave*, *caver*, *u*, < *call*, a detached mass of earth see *cater*, v, 2, and *call*¹, n, 7, 8, 9.] I. *trans.* To make hollow, hollow out.

The mouldered earth had caved the banks. *Spenser*, F. Q., IV v 33

II. *intrans.* 1. To dwell in a cave. [*Rare.*]

It may be heard at court that such as we  
Cave here, hunt here, are outlaws. *Shak.*, *Cymbeline*, IV 2

2. To fall in and leave a hollow, as earth on the side of a well or pit absolutely, or with *in* as, the earth began to cave.—3. Figuratively, to break down, yield; give up; submit, knock under absolutely, or with *in* as, at this he caved. [*Slang.*]

A puppy, three weeks old, joins the chase with heart and soul, but caves in at about fifty yards and sits him down to bark. *H. Knollys*, *Geoffrey Hamlyn*, xxviii

**cave**², **kave** (käv), v.; pret. and pp. *caved*, *kaved*, ppr. *caving*, *kaving* [*See also kave, kree, < ME caven, kēten, < Norw. kara, throw, toss, snatch, move the hands as in scattering, stirring, rowing, etc., also kaata, snatch, stir, shake (cf. kapa in similar sense), appar. a particular use of or confused with kara = Icel. kafa, dip, dive, swim, plunge, tr. dip, plunge, refl. dip, dive, imper. sink, founder, also der. ketta, < Norw. kar, a dive, plunge, the sea, the deep, also stir, agitation, quick motion of the hands, = Icel. ka, a dive, a plunge, poot the deep, the sea. Hence *cave*².] I. *trans.* 1. To toss or pitch as, to cave hay.—2. To toss in a threatening or haughty manner as, to cave the horns (said of horned cattle), to cave the head.—3. To clean (threshed grain) by tossing or raking (it) on a barn-floor or a threshing-floor. [*Old and prov. Eng. and Scotch in all uses.*]*

And nigh it make a place high, plain, and pure,  
Which needs is therto cave upon the corn.  
This wol avail, and make it longe endure.  
*Palladius*, *Husbandrie* (E. E. T. 8), p. 87

II. *intrans.* 1. To move, rush.

I blushed (looked) on the hughie as I forth drem'd  
(blush'd). *Albion's Poems* (E. E. T. 8), I 970

Bygone the brook from mo wude kried

2. To sink, be plunged or buried.

Thou wyldest over this water to wene,  
Et moste thou caver to other counay,  
Thy come in dot mot colder (colder) kene.  
*Albion's Poems* (E. E. T. 8), I 318

**cave**², **kave** (käv), n. [*< cave², kare, v.*] A toss, as of the head. [*Scotch and prov. Eng.*]

**cavea** (kä-vē-ä), n.; pl. *caveas* (-ä). [*L, a cage see cage, cave*¹.] Among the ancient Romans (a) A cage or den for wild beasts, etc., literally, any cavity or hollow place. (b) In general, the auditorium of a theater or amphitheater.



Cavea—Odeum of Regilla, Athens

ter so called from its concave form, and by analogy with the similar application by the Greeks of the word *κοίτη*, a hollow.

A very rude low wall divides the cavea into entirely out of the side of the hill, from the orchestra below partly formed on made ground, and another ruin at a loss where the stage should be. *Athenaeum*, No. 4044 p. 751

[By synecdoche the word *cavea* was often used to denote the whole theater or amphitheater.]

**caveach** (ka-vēch'), n. [*< Sp Pg caveache, pickles, souse, sauce for fish.*] Pickled mackerel. [*West Indian.*]

**caveach** (ka-vēch'), *v t* [*< caveach, n*] To pickle (mackerel) according to a West Indian method

**cavem, n** Plural of *cavea*

**caveat** (kā'vē-at), *n* [*L*, let him beware, 3d pers sing pres. subj. of *cavere*, beware, take heed *see caution*] 1 In law, a notice filed or noted in a public office to prevent some proceeding being had except after warning to the caveator, or person making the caveat as, a caveat filed with the probate court against the probate of a will. A caveat filed in the United States Patent Office by one who is engaged upon an invention entitles him to notice of any application for a patent for an interfering invention during one year, while he is perfecting his own

2 Figuratively, intimation of caution; warning, admonition, hint

Let our hands take this caveat also, If the enemy be fire, not to make any long pursuit after him

*Hakluyt's Voyages*, I 63

To glue a Caveat to all parents, how they might bring their children up in virtue

*Light, Fuphus, Anat. of Wit* p 122

In the midst of his prosperity, let him remember that caveat of Moses, "Beware that he do not forget the Lord his God"

*Burton, Anat. of Mel*, p 87

**caveat** (kā'vē-at), *v i* [*< caveat, n*] 1 To enter a caveat—2 In fencing, to shift the sword from one side of an adversary's sword to the other

**caveator** (ka'vē-a-tor), *n* [*< caveat + -or*] One who enters a caveat

**cave-bear** (kā'vē-bar), *n* A fossil bear, *Ursus spelaeus*, of the Quaternary epoch, contemporary with man in the caves of Europe

**cave-cricket** (kā'vē-krīk'et), *n* A cricket of the genus *Hadenacrus*, inhabiting caverns *S H Scudder*

**cave-dweller** (kā'vē-dwel'ēr), *n* 1. One who dwells in a cave, a troglodyte, specifically, a member of the prehistoric race of men who dwelt in natural caves, subsisting on shell-fish and wild animals. Many of the caves which they inhabited contain their rude implements and sculptured drawings, together with animal and sometimes human bones, in superimposed layers separated by limestone or other deposits. *See bone cave*. Also called *caveman*

Our knowledge of primitive man in Europe, during the paleolithic age, is mainly confined to what has been learned in regard to the life and habits of the so-called cave dwellers

*Science*, III 489

2 *pl* [*cap*] A name given to the Bohemian Brethren (which see, under *Bohemian*), because they hid in caves to escape persecution

**cave-fish** (kā'vē-fish), *n* A fish of the family *Amblyopidae* that inhabits caves. There are several species, all viviparous, some of them blind, inhabiting cave-streams of the southern and western United States, as *Amblyopsis spelaeus* and *Typhlichthys subterraneus*. *Chologaster papillifer*, *C. anaxetzi*, and *C. cornutus*, of the same family, are found in open ditches in South Carolina. *See* *cut under Amblyopidae*

**cave-hyena** (kā'vē-hi-ō'nā), *n* A species of fossil hyena, *Hyaena spelaeus*, remains of which occur in bone-caves

**cave-keeper** (kā'vē-kē'pōr), *n*. One who lives in a cave [Rare]

I thought I was a cave keeper,

And took to honest creature

*Shak*, *Cymbeline*, IV 2

**cave-keeping** (kā'vē-kē'ping), *a* Dwelling in a cave, hidden [Rare]

In men, as in a rough grown grove, remain

Cave keeping evils that obscurely sleep

*Shak*, *Lutèce*, I 1250

**cavel<sup>1</sup>, cavil<sup>1</sup>, kevel<sup>1</sup>, kevil<sup>1</sup>** (kav'el, -il, kev'-el, -il), *n* [*Also written kavel, and formerly assimilated chervel. < ME \*cavel (not recorded in this sense, but see cavel<sup>2</sup>), kevel, kevil, a cleat, elamp, gag, < (1) Icel kafi, a piece of wood, a stick, a gag, a cylinder, a mangle (also in comp. rúnkafi, a rune-staff). = Norw kjeve, a round stick, cylinder, roller, rolling-pin, gag, = Sw dim käfting, a small roundish billet; (2) Icel kafi, a piece, a bit, a buoy for a cable or net (medhalkafi, a sword-hilt). = Norw kavel, a roller, cylinder, rolling-pin, gag, kati, a buoy for a cable or net, = Sw käft, a roller, cylinder, roller of a mangle, hilt, = MD D kavel = MLG LG kavel = G kavel, lot, part, share (whence E cavel<sup>2</sup>), orig a stick or rune-staff used in casting lots*] 1 A bit for a horse

In keel and bridel (in fiermo) (came) (their chekes straite

Is xxxi 9 (ME version)

2 A gag

Hwan Grim him (Havelok) haude faste bounden,

And althen in an old cloth wounden,

A kevel of clutes ful unwraete (foul)

That he (ne) mouste speke ne naste (breathe)

*Havelok*, I 545.

3 Naut, a large cleat of wood or iron to which sheets, tacks, or braces are belayed. Also che-

*vel. E Phillips*, 1706.—4. A stone-masons' ax, with a flat face for knocking off projecting angular points, and a pointed peen for reducing a surface to the desired form, a jeddung-ax—To cast the cavel, to throw the hammer

*cavel<sup>2</sup>, cavil<sup>2</sup>, kevel<sup>2</sup>, kevil<sup>2</sup>* (kav'el, -il, kev'-el, -il), *n* [*< ME cavel, pl cafil, < MD D kavel = MLG LG kavel = G kavel, lot, part, share see cavel<sup>1</sup>*] 1 Originally, the stick or rune-staff used in casting lots; a lot as, to cast cavel

O we cüst cavelis us amang

*William Guteman* (Child's Ballads, III 52).

2 A part or share, lot

No one, not being a brother of the guild, shall buy wool, hides, or skins, to sell again, or shall cut cloths, save stranger merchants in the course of trade. Such a one shall have neither Lot nor Cavel with any brother

*English Guilds* (E E T S), p 342.

3 A parcel or allotment of land [Obsolete or provincial in both senses]

**cave-lion** (kā'vē-lī'on), *n* A lion the remains of which occur in European bone-caves. It is closely related to if not identical with the living lion, *Felis leo*

**caveman** (kā'vē-man), *n*, *pl* *cavemen* (-men). Same as *cave-dweller*, 1

The bones and implements of the Cave men are found in association with remains of the reindeer and bison, the arctic fox, the mammoth, and the woolly rhinoceros

*J. Fiske, Evolutionist*, p 45

**cavendish** (kav'en-dish), *n* [From the proper name *Cavendish*] Tobacco which has been softened, pressed into quadrangular cakes, and sweetened with syrup or molasses, for chewing or smoking. Also called *negro-head*.—*cut cavendish*, cavendish tobacco cut into small shreds

**cave-pika** (kā'vē-pī'ki), *n* A kind of pika or calling-hare, fossil remains of which are found in bone-caves. *See Lagomys*

**caver<sup>1</sup>** (kā'vēr), *n* [Uncertain] 1 A person stealing ore from the mines in Derbyshire, England, and punishable in the barmote or miners' court—2 An officer belonging to the Derbyshire mines

**caver<sup>2</sup>, kaver** (kav'ēr), *n* A gentle breeze [West coast of Scotland]

**cavern** (kav'ērū), *n* [= F *caverne* = Pr Sp Pg It *caverna*, < L *caverna*, < *cavus*, hollow *see cave<sup>1</sup>, n*] A large natural cavity under the surface of the earth, a cave, a den

Where wilt thou find a cavern dark enough

To mask thy monstrous visage? *Shak*, J C, II 1

The oracular caverns of darkness

*Longfellow, Evangeline*, II 8

**cavern** (kav'ērū), *v t* [*< cavern, n*] To hollow out, form like a cave by excavating with out

But I find the gayest castles in the air that were ever piled far better for comfort and for use than the dungeons in the air that are daily dug and caverned out by grumbling, discontented people

*Emerson, Considerations by the Way*

**cavernal<sup>1</sup>** (kav'ēr-nul), *a* [*< cavern + -al*] Cavernous. *Faber*

**caverned** (kav'ērnd), *a* [*< cavern, n*, + -ed<sup>2</sup>] 1. Full of caverns or deep chasms, having caverns, formed like a cavern as, "the cavern'd ground," *Philips*

Beneath the cavern'd cliff they fall

*Scott, Marmion*, VI 19

2. Inhabiting or found in a cavern as, "cavern'd hermit," *Pope*, Essay on Man, IV 42, "cavern'd gems," *Hemans*, A Tale of the Fourteenth Century

**cavernicolous** (kav'ēr-nīk'ō-lus), *a*. [*< L. caverna, cavern, < cavere, dwell in, inhabit*] Inhabiting caverns, dwelling in caves

**cavernose** (kav'ēr-nōs), *a* Same as *cavernous* *M C Cooke*

**cavernous** (kav'ēr-nus), *a* [= F *cavernous* = Pr *cavernos* = Sp Pg It *cavernoso*, < L *cavernosus*, < *caverna*, a cavern] 1 Formed into a cavern or caverns; containing caverns, hence, deeply hollowed out, deep-set as, *cavernous* mountains or rocks, *cavernous* eyes—2. Filled with small cavities, as a sponge, reticulated, honeycombed. Applied in anatomy to vessels or vascular structures in which the blood vessels are traversed by numerous trabeculae dividing them up, or in which they form frequent and close anastomoses with one another. In either case a structure of sponge like texture is produced—*Cavernous bodies* (*corpora cavernosa*), the highly vascular and nervous fibrovascular structures which compose the greater part of the erectile tissue of the penis and of the clitoris, the rest being known as the *spongy body*—*Cavernous groove*, in *anat*, the carotid groove (which see, under *carotid*)—*Cavernous nerves*, nerves coming from the prostatic plexus, and distributed to the erectile or cavernous tissue of the penis—*Cavernous rale*, a gurgling rale sometimes heard in auscultation over a pulmonary cavity of considerable size, especially in inspiration, when the cavity is partly filled with liquid, through which the air bubbles as it enters.—*Cavernous*

respiration, the respiratory sounds sometimes heard in auscultation over a cavity in a lung. The inspiration is blowing, neither vesicular nor tubular in quality, and lower in pitch than tubular breathing, the expiration is of the same quality as the inspiration, but lower in pitch.—*Cavernous sinus*, a venous sinus of the cranial cavity, lying on the side of the body of the sphenoid bone. It receives the ophthalmic vein in front, and communicates with the cavernous sinus of the other side through the transverse and circular sinuses.—*Cavernous texture*, in *geol*, that texture of aggregated compound rocks which is characterized by the presence of numerous small cavities, as in lava.—*Cavernous tissue*, the substance of the cavernous bodies of the penis and clitoris—*Cavernous whisper*, in auscultation, whispering resonance as modified by transmission through a cavity characterized by a non tubular blowing quality of low pitch.

**Cavernularidae** (kav'ēr-nū-lar'ī-dē), *n. pl.* [NL, < *Cavernularia*, the typical genus (< L *cavernula* (see *cavernule*) + -aria), + -idae.] A family of veretillous pennatuloid polyps with long calcareous bodies.

**cavernule** (kav'ēr-nūl), *n.* [*< L. cavernula*, dim of *caverna*, a cavern.] A small cavity.

**cavernulous** (ka-vēr'nū-lus), *a.* [*< cavernule + -ous*] Full of little cavities; alveolar as, *cavernulous* metal.

**cavesson**, *n.* *See cavezon*.

**cave-swallow** (kā'vē-swol'ō), *n.* A West Indian swallow, *Hirundo pacifica*, which affixes its nest of mud to the roofs and walls of caves.

**cave-tiger** (kā'vē-tī'gēr), *n.* A species of fossil tiger or jaguar, *Felis spelaeus*, remains of which occur in the bone-caves of South America.

**cavetto** (ka-vet'ō), *n* [It, dim of *cavo*, hollow: *see cave<sup>1</sup>, n*] 1. In *arch*, a hollow member, or round concave molding, containing at least the quadrant of a circle, used in cornices, between the tori of bases, etc.—2. In *decorative art*, a hollow or recessed pattern: the reverse of *relief* and *ribevo*.—In *cavetto*, said of any design stamped or impressed, and differing from *intaglio* in not being incised as with a sharp instrument. Thus, a design impressed in tiles, clay, or plaster is properly said to be in *cavetto*. The field may also be recessed, with a device in relief upon it, as in the style of work known as *cavetto*, in this case the field is said to be in *cavetto*

A design in relief was impressed upon them, leaving the ornamental pattern in *cavetto*

*C T Davis, Bricks and Tiles*, p 412.

**cavey**, *n.* *See cavie<sup>1</sup>*

**cavezon, cavesson** (kav'e-zon, -son), *n* [Formerly also *cavasson*, < F *cavesson*, *cavegon*, < It *cavezzone*, aug of *cavezza*, a halter, = OF. *chevoce*, neck, = Pr *cabeza*, wig, = Sp. *cabeza* = Pg. *cabeça*, head, < L *caput*, head: *see caput*, and cf *cabeça*.] A sort of nose-band of iron, leather, or wood, sometimes flat and sometimes hollow or twisted, which is put on the nose of a horse to wring it, in order to facilitate breaking him. Also called *causson*.

**Cavia** (kā'vi-ā), *n* [NL and Pg, from native Indian name, > E *cavy*] The typical genus of the family *Caviidae* and subfamily *Caviinae*, containing the caviæ proper, as the guinea-pig. *See cavy, Caviidae*.

**cavian** (kā'vi-an), *a* and *n* [= F *cavien*, < *Cavia* + -an] 1. *a* Pertaining to or having the characters of the genus *Cavia* or the family *Caviidae*.

II. *n* One of the caviæ; a cavud

**caviar, caviare** (kav-i-ār or kav-ēr'), *n* [Also formerly *caviary*, = D. *kaviar* = G. Dan. Sw. *kavian*, < F *caviar*, formerly *cavial*, < It *caviale*, formerly also *caviaro*, = Sp *caviar*, *caviar*, *cabial*, sausage made with caviar, = Pg. *caviar*, *cavial*, *caviar* (ML. *caviarum*, NGr. *καβιάρι*), < Turk *kavyār*, *caviar*, said to be of Tatar origin. The Russ name is *ikra*.] A preparation for the table of the roe of certain large fish preserved by salting. The best is made from the roes of the sterlet, sturgeon, sevruga, and beluga, caught in the lakes and rivers of Russia. Caviar was regarded as a delicacy too refined to be appreciated by the vulgar taste; hence Shakespeare's application of the word to a play which the vulgar could not relish

'Twas caviare to the general. *Shak*, *Hamlet*, II. 2.

A pill of caviary now and then,

Which breeds cholera adust

*Ketcher (and another), Love's Cure*, III. 2.

The eggs of a sturgeon, being salted, and made up into a mass, were first brought from Constantinople by the Italians and called *caviare*

*N Grew, Museum*

Hark ye! a rasher of bacon, on thy life! and some pickled sturgeon, and sour krout and caviar, and good strong cheese

*Landor, Peter the Great*

**caviary**, *n* Same as *caviar*.

**cavicorn** (kav'i-kōrn), *a*, and *n* [*< NL. cavicornus*, < L. *cavus*, hollow (see *cave<sup>1</sup>*), + *cornu* = E. *horn*.] 1. *a* Hollow-horned, as a ruminant, specifically, of or pertaining to the *Cavicornia*

II. *n*. A hollow-horned ruminant; specifically, one of the *Cavicornia*.

**Cavicornia** (kav-i-kôr-ni-ä), *n. pl.* [NL. (Müller, 1811), neut. pl. of *cavicornis*. see *cavicorn*] The hollow-horned ruminants considered as a family or other zoological group of mammals, contrasting with the solid-horned ruminants, or deer, *Cervidae*. The *Cavicornia* are the oxen, sheep, goats, and antelopes, and the group is exactly coterminous with *Bovidae* in the now current extended sense of the latter term. The horns are permanent and two or four in number, appear in both sexes or in the male only, and consist of a sheath of horn upon a bony core formed by a process of the frontal bone. The pronghorn of North America, *Antilocapra americana*, is anomalous, having horns of this description and being thus truly cavicorn, yet shedding its horns annually like a deer.

**Cavidae** (kav-i-dë), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Cavia* + *-idae*] Same as *Caviidae*.  
**cavie**<sup>1</sup> (käv-i), *v. t.* [So., = D *kevie* = G *käfig*, *käse*, OHG *cheva*, < ML *cavia* for L *cavea*, a cage, a cave; see *cave*<sup>1</sup> and *cage*.] A hencoop. Ahint the chicken *cavia*. Burns, Jolly Beggars.

**cavie**<sup>2</sup> (käv-i), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *cavied*, ppr. *cavying*. [So., see *cave*<sup>2</sup>] 1 To rear or prance, as a horse.—2 To toss the head, or to walk with an airy and affected step. Jameson. See *cave*<sup>2</sup>, *v. t.*, 2.

**cavid** (käv-i-id), *n.* A rodent of the family *Cavidae*.

**Caviidae** (ka-vi-i-dë), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Cavia* + *-idae*.] A family of hystriocomorphic simplicitant mammals, of the order *Rodentia* or *Glirres*, peculiar to South America, the *cavies*. Excluding the capibara as type of a separate family *Hydrochaeridae*, the *Caviidae* are characterized by comparatively short incisors and by other dental and cranial peculiarities, imperfect clavicles (commonly said to be wanting), very short or rudimentary tail, uncleft upper lip, and 4 toed fore feet and 3 toed hind feet, both ending in somewhat hoof-like claws. The leading genera are *Cavia* and *Dolichotis*. See *cavy*. Also, less correctly, *Camidae*, *Camidae*.

**Cavine** (käv-i-në), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Cavia* + *-inae*.] The typical subfamily of the family *Cavidae*, containing the *cavies* proper, when the giant cavy or capibara is retained in the family equivalent to *Cavidae* without the genus *Hydrochaeris*.

**cavine** (käv-i-n), *a* Of or pertaining to the *cavies* or *Cavidae*.

**cavil**<sup>1</sup>, *n.* See *caveil*<sup>1</sup>.

**cavil**<sup>2</sup>, *n.* See *caveil*<sup>2</sup>.

**cavil**<sup>3</sup> (käv-i), *v.*; pret. and pp. *caviled* or *cavilled*, ppr. *caviling* or *cavilling*. [< OF. *caviller* = Sp. *cavillar* = Pg. *cavillar* = It. *cavillare*, < L. *cavillare*, jeer, mock, quibble, cavil, < *cavilla*, also *cavillum*, a jeering, scoffing.] 1 *intrans.* To raise captious and frivolous objections; find fault without good reason, carp frequently followed by *at*.

But in the way of bargain, mark ye me,  
I'll cavil on the ninth part of a hair.  
Shak., 1 Hen IV, III 1

Let's fight it out, and not stand caviling thus.  
Shak., 3 Hen VI, I 1

He says much that many may dispute,  
And cavil at with ease, but none refute.  
Couper, Truth

II, *trans.* To receive or treat with objections, find fault with.

Will thou enjoy the good,  
Then cavil the conditions?  
Milton, P. L., x 759

**cavil**<sup>3</sup> (käv-i), *n.* [< *cavil*<sup>3</sup>, *v.* Cf. L *cavilla*, *n.*] A captious or frivolous objection, an exception taken for the sake of argument, a carping argument.

That's but a cavil, he is old, I young.  
Shak., T. of the S., II 1

The *cavils* of prejudice and unbelief  
I cannot enlarge on every point which brings conviction to my own mind, nor answer at length every *cavil* or even every serious argument.  
E. A. Freeman, Amer. Lects., p. 131

**caviler**, **caviller** (käv-i-lër), *n.* One who cavils; one who is apt to raise captious objections; a carping disputant.

Socrates held all philosophers *cavilers* and madmen.  
Burton, Anat. of Mel., p. 167

The candour which Horace shows is that which distinguishes a critic from a *caviller*. Addison, Guardian

**cavilling**, **cavilling** (käv-i-l-ing), *n.* [Verbal *n.* of *cavil*<sup>3</sup>, *v.*] The act of raising captious and frivolous objections; an objection of a captious nature. as, "cavillings and menacings," Jer. Taylor (†), Artif. Handsomeness, p. 66

**caviling**, **caviling** (käv-i-l-ing), *p. a.* [Ppr. of *cavil*<sup>3</sup>, *v.*] Raising frivolous objections; fault-finding. — *syn.* *Carping*, etc. See *captious*.

**cavillingly**, **cavillingly** (käv-i-l-ing-li), *adv.* In a caviling manner.

**cavillation** (käv-i-lä-shon), *n.* [ME *cavillacioun*, *cavillacioun*, < OF. *cavillacion*, *cavillation* = F. *cavillation* = Pr. *cavilhaco* = Sp. *cavillacion*

= Pg. *cavillado* = It. *cavillazione*, < L. *cavillatio* (-n-), < *cavillare*, pp. *cavillatus* see *cavil*<sup>3</sup>, *v.*] The act or practice of caviling or raising captious objections, a caviling or quibbling objection or criticism.

Withouten fraude or cavillacioun.

Chaucer, Summoner's Tale, l. 428.  
Who should doe thus, I confesse should requite the objections made against Poets, with like cavillations against Philosophers.  
Sir P. Sidney, Apol. for Poetrie

Parma signified his consent to make use of that treaty as a basis, "provided always it were interpreted healthily, and not dislocated by cavillations and sinister interpretations."  
Moley, Dutch Republic, III 430

**caviller**, **cavilling**, etc. See *caviler*, etc.

**cavilous**, **cavilous** (käv-i-l-us), *a.* [< L. *cavillosus*, < *cavilla* = see *cavil*<sup>3</sup>, *n.*] Captious; apt to object or criticize without good reason; quibbling. *Ayfe*. [Rare]

**cavilously**, **cavilously** (käv-i-l-us-li), *adv.* In a cavilous or carping manner, captiously. as, "cavilously urged," Milton, Art. of Peace with Irish. [Rare]

**cavilousness**, **cavilousness** (käv-i-l-us-nës), *n.* Captiousness; disposition or aptitude to raise frivolous objections. [Rare]

**cavin** (käv-i-n), *n.* [< F. *cavin*, < *cave*, < L. *carus*, hollow see *cave*<sup>1</sup>, *cage*.] *Mist*, a hollow way or natural hollow, adapted to cover troops and facilitate their approach to a place.

**caving-rake** (käv-ing-räk), *n.* [< *caving* + *-rake*.] In *agri*, a rake for separating the chaff oravings from grain spread out on a barn-floor or a threshing-floor. [Prov. Eng.]

**cavings** (käv-ingz), *n. pl.* [Pl. of *caving*, verbal *n.* of *cave*<sup>2</sup>, *v.*] The short broken straw separated from threshed grain by means of the caving- or barn-rake; chaff. [Prov. Eng.]

**Cavitaria** (käv-i-tä-ri-ä), *n. pl.* [NL., neut. pl. of \**cavitarus* see *cavitory*] In Cuvier's system of classification, a group of intestinal worms, one of the divisions of *Entozoa*, the *Celestomina* of Owen. See *cavitory*, *a.*, 2.

**cavitory** (käv-i-tä-ri), *a* and *n.* [< NL. \**cavitarus*, < L. as if \**cavitas* see *cavity* + *-ary*] I. *a.* 1 Hollow, caval; cavernous, having a cavity, specifically, in *bot.*, celomatous, of or pertaining to the celoma, or the perivisceral space or body-cavity; having a body-cavity.

Certain portions of the hollow *cavitory* system, which forms the internal passages, are converted into contractile vessels by the development of muscles in their walls.  
Gegenbaur, Comp. Anat. (trans.) p. 61

2 Having an enteric cavity or intestinal tract, enteric, intestinal. Formerly specifically applied to the cavities, or certain intestinal parasitic worms (in *testinal* in the sense of having an intestine of their own, not as inhabiting the intestines of other animals) as the threadworms or *Nematodes*, as distinguished from the antherous worms, as the tapeworms and flukes, which have no intestinal cavity.

II *n.* A worm or entozoön having an intestinal canal in a distinct abdominal cavity, one of the *Cavitaria*.

**cavited** (käv-i-tid), *a* [< *cavity* + *-ed*] Having cavities, specifically, having an intestinal cavity, *cavitory*, as the nematode worms or *cavitories*. Owen

**cavity** (käv-i-ti), *n.*; pl. *cavities* (-tiz) [< F. *cavité* = Sp. *cavidad* = Pg. *cavidade* = It. *cavità*, < L. as if \**cavitas*, < *cavus*, hollow see *cave*<sup>1</sup>] 1 A hollow place, a hollow, a void or empty space in a body as, the abdominal *cavity*, the thoracic *cavity*, the *cavity* of the mouth.—2

The state of being hollow; hollowness.  
The *cavity* or hollowness of the place.  
Goodwin, Works, III 565

**Amniotic cavity**. See *amniotic* — **Arachnoid cavity**, an old name for the subdural space — **Axial cavity**, **branchial cavity**, **buccal cavity**. See the adjectives — **Cleavage cavity**. See *cleavage* — **Consonating cavities**. See *consonating* — **Digital cavity**, **hemal cavity**, **medullary cavity**, etc. See the adjectives.

**caviuna-wood** (käv-i-ü-nä-wud), *n.* A species of rosewood obtained from *Dalbergia nigra*, a tall leguminous tree of Brazil.

**Cavolinia** (käv-ö-lin-i-ä), *n.* [NL., < *Cavolini*, an Italian naturalist.] The typical genus of the family *Cavolinidae*.

**Cavolinidae** (käv-ö-lin-i-ä), *n.* [NL., < *Cavolinia* + *-idae*] A family of thecosomatous pteropods with large lobate fins, an abdominal branchial pouch, no opercular lobe, three rows of teeth, the lateral unciform, and an



*Cavolinia tridentata*

inoperculate non-spiral symmetrical shell: synonymous with *Hydrobia*.

**cavolinite** (käv-ö-lë-nit), *n.* [< *Cavolini*, an Italian naturalist, + *-ite*<sup>2</sup>] Same as *nephelinite*.

**cavo-rilievo** (kä-vö-rë-lyä-vö), *n.* [It., < *cavo*, hollow, + *rilievo*, relief; see *cave*<sup>1</sup> and *relief*. Cf. *alto-rilievo*, *basso-rilievo*, *bas-relief*.] In *sculp.*, a kind of relief in which the highest surface is level with the plane of the original stone, which is left around the outlines of the design. Sculpture of this kind is much employed in the decoration of the walls of Egyptian temples. Also written *cavo rilievo*, and also called *calanaglyphic sculpture*.

Porphyritic monoliths, skillfully filled in *cavo rilievo* with symbolic groups.  
Encyc. Amer., I 281

**cavort** (ka-vört'), *v. t.* [Said to be a corruption of *curvet*.] 1 To curvet, prance about. said of a horse. Hence.—2 To bustle about nimbly or eagerly. said of a person. [Amer. slang.]

They [the soldiers] have cavorted around the suburbs in sufficient numbers to pillage with impunity.  
Richmond Dispatch, copied in N. Y. Herald, June 9, 1862.

**cavum** (kä-vum), *n.*, pl. *cava* (-vâ). [L., neut. of *cavus*, hollow see *cave*<sup>1</sup>] In *anat.*, a hollow; the cavity of any organ chiefly used with reference to the cavities or sinuses of the heart, with a Latin adjective.

In all Reptilia, except crocodiles, there is but one ventricular cavity (of the heart), though it may be divided more or less distinctly into a *cavum venosum* and a *cavum arteriosum*. The aortic arches and the pulmonary artery all arise from the *cavum venosum*, or a special subdivision of that cavity called the *cavum pulmonale*.  
Huxley, Anat. Vert., p. 88.

**cavy** (kä-vi), *n.*, pl. *cavies* (-viz). [See *Cavia*.]

A rodent of the genus *Cavia* or family *Cavidae*. There are several species, of which the guinea pig, *C. cavya*, is the best known — **Giant cavy**, or **water-cavy**, the capibara (which see) — **Mountain cavy**, *Cavia boliviensis* — **Patagonian cavy**, or *mara*, *Dolichotis patagonica* — **Rentless cavy**, *Cavia aperea* — **Rock-cavy**, *Cavia rupestris*, of Brazil — **Southern cavy**, *Cavia australis*.

**caw**<sup>1</sup>, **kaw** (kä), *v. t.* [Formerly also *kaa*, imitative of the sound. Similar imitative forms occur in many and diverse languages to express the cry of or as a name for the crow and other corvine birds. Cf. *croak*, and see *caddow*, *coo*<sup>1</sup>, *chough*, and *daw*<sup>2</sup>.] To cry like a crow, rook, raven, or jackdaw.

Like a jackdaw, that when he lights upon  
A dainty morsel, *kaw* s and makes his brag.  
Chapman, All Fools, III 1.

The building rook 'll caw from the windy tall elm tree,  
And the tufted plover pipe along the fallow lea.  
Tennyson, May Queen, II.

**caw**<sup>1</sup>, **kaw** (kä), *n.* [< *caw*<sup>1</sup>, *kaw*, *v.*] The cry of the crow, rook, raven, or jackdaw.

**caw**<sup>2</sup> (kä), *v. t.* [Se. = *ca*<sup>2</sup>] To drive as, to caw a nail; to caw cattle to market. Often abbreviated to *ca*. [Scotch.] — To caw one's hogs to the hill, to more.

**cawass**, *n.* See *cavass*.

**cawchiet**, *n.* An obsolete form of *causeway*.

**cawf**, *n.* See *cauf*.

**cawk**, *n.* See *cawk*<sup>1</sup>, 1.

**cawker** (kä-kër), *n.* Same as *calk*<sup>3</sup>.

**cawky**, *a*. See *cawky*.

**cawlt**, *n.* An old spelling of *caul*.

**cawney**, **cawny** (kä-ni), *n.* [E. Ind.] A measure of land used in some parts of India, and varying slightly according to locality. In the Madras presidency it is equal to 1 322 acres.

**cawquaw** (kä-kwä), *n.* [Amer. Ind. name.] The urson, or Canadian porcupine, *Erethizon dorsatum*, whose spines are often used for ornamentation by the Indians. Its chief food consists of living bark, which it strips from the branches as cleanly as if a sharp knife had been used. It begins with the highest branches and eats its way regularly down. One cawquaw will destroy a hundred trees in a single season. See cut under *porcupine*.

**caxo**, **caxon**<sup>1</sup> (kak'sö, -non), *n.* [< Sp. *caxon*, formerly *caxon*, a chest (= Pg. *caxão* = F. *casson* = It. *cassone*: see *casson* and *cassoon*), aug. of *caxa*, formerly *caza* = Pg. *caixa*, a chest, = E. *case*<sup>2</sup>, *q. v.*] A chest of burnt and ground ores. *McElrath*, Com. Dict.

**caxon**<sup>2</sup> (kak'son), *n.* [Origin obscure.] An old cant term for a wig.

He had two wigs, both pedant, but of different omen.  
The one serene, smiling, fresh powdered, betokening a mild day.  
The other, an old, discoloured, unkempt, angry caxon, denoting frequent and bloody execution.  
Lamb, Christ's Hospital

**Caxton** (kaks'ton), *n.* The name applied to any book printed by William Caxton (died 1491 or 1492), originally an English merchant in the Netherlands, who in advanced age learned the art of printing and introduced it into England. The Caxtons are all in black letter. The "Recuyell of the Histories of Troye," translated from the French and printed by Caxton either at Bruges or Cologne, probably in 1474,



*cede, proceed, recede, secede, abscise, access, etc., cession, accession, concession, etc., cease, decess, antecedent, decedent, etc., ancestor, antecessor, predecessor, etc.]* 1. *intrans* 1 To yield, give way, submit.—2 To pass, be transferred, lapse. [Archaic or obsolete in both senses]

This fertile globe, this fair domain,  
Had well nigh *ceded* to the slothful hands  
Of monks libidinous. *Shenstone* Ruined Abbey

**II. trans** 1 To yield or formally resign and surrender to another, relinquish and transfer, give up, make over, as, to *cede* a fortress, province, or country by treaty

Of course, Galicia was not to be *ceded* in this summary manner.

If *S. Edwards*, Polish captivity, II if  
The people must *cede* to the government some of their rights. *Jay*

2 To yield, grant. [Rare]

Back rode we to my father's camp, and found  
He thrice had sent a herald to the gates,  
To learn if I'd yet would *cede* our claim.

*Tranyon, Princess*

**-Syn.** To transfer, deliver, convey, grant.  
**cedent** (sē'dent), *a* [*L. cedent(-)*, ppr. of *cedere*, yield see *cede*] Yielding, giving way. See extract under *cedonary*. [Rare]

**cedilla** (sē-dil'ā), *n* [= *F. cédille*, < *Sp. cedilla*, now *cedilla* = *Pg. cedilha* = *It. zediglia*, the mark cedilla, the letter *c* with this mark, orig. *cz*, dim. of *Sp. ceda*, now *ceda*, etc., < *L. zeta*, *Gr. ζῆτα*, the *Gr.* name of *z* see *z*, *zed*, *zeta*. The character *ç* is thus a contraction of *cz*, a former mode of indicating that *c* had the sound of *s* in certain positions, thus, *F. leçon*, now *leçon* (> *E. lesson*)] A mark placed under the letter *c* (thus, *ç*), especially in French and Portuguese, and formerly in Spanish, before *a*, *o*, or *u*, to indicate that it is to be sounded like *s*, and not like *k*, as it usually is before those vowels.  
**cedrate, cedrat** (sē'drat, -drat), *n* [*F. cédrate* = *It. cedrato*, < *cedra*, the citron (prop. *\*citro*, confused in form with *cedro*, *cedar*), < *L. citrus*, citron: see *'citrus*, *citron*.] The citron, *Citrus medica*.

**cedratit** (se-drā'ti), *n* [*It. cedrato*, lime, lime-tree, lime-water see *cedrate*] A perfume derived from the citron

If we get any near still to the torrid zone, I shall plique myself on sending you a present of *cedrat* and orange flower water. *Walpole*, Letters, II 190

**Cedrela** (sēd'rē-lā), *n*. [*NL*, shortened from *L. cedrelate*, < (*Gr. κεδρελάριον*, a cedar fir-tree, < *κεδρος*, a cedar, + *ἄριον*, the silver fir)] A genus of plants, of the natural order *Meliaceae*, allied to the mahogany, and consisting of large trees, natives of the tropics. The principal species of tropical America is *C. odorata*, a valuable timber tree, popularly known as cedar. All parts of it are bitter, and the old wood is fragrant. The *C. toona* of India, also called cedar, is a handsome tree with durable and beautifully marked wood, used for furniture and ornamental work. It yields a resinous gum, and the bark is astringent and febrifugal. See *cedar*.

**cedrelaceous** (sēd'rē-lā'shius), *a* [*Cedrela* + *-aceous*] In bot., resembling or related to *Cedrela* same as *meliaceous*

**cedrene** (sē'drēn), *n*. [*L. cedrus*, cedar, + *-ene*] In chem., a volatile hydrocarbon (C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>24</sub>) found in the oil of red cedar, *Juniperus virginiana* — *Cedrene camphor* See *camphor*

**cedrin, cedrine** (sē'drin), *n* [*Cedr(ōn)* + *-in*, *-ine*] A neutral crystallizable body yielded to alcohol by the cedron after it has been exhausted by ether. The crystals resemble silky needles. It is intensely and persistently bitter, and is regarded by some as the active principle of the fruit.

**cedrine** (sē'drin), *a* [*L. cedrinus*, < *Gr. κεδρινος*, of cedar, < *κεδρος*, cedar see *cedar*, and cf. *cedarn*] Belonging to or resembling cedar. *Johnson*

**cedrine**, *n*. See *cedrin*

**cedrium** (sē'dri-um), *n* [*L. cedar-oil*, < *Gr. κέδριον* (also *κεδρελαιον*), cedar-oil, < *κεδρος*, cedar see *cedar*] The pitch of the cedar-tree, *Cedrus*. It is rubbed on woollens to preserve them from moths, and was one of the ingredients used by the ancient Egyptians in embalming.

**cedrola** (sē'drō-lā), *n* [*NL*, < *L. cedrus*, cedar see *cedar*] A solid crystalline compound distilled from the oil of cedar-wood

**cedron** (sē'dron), *n* [*NL*, < *L. cedrus*, cedar, + *-on*] The seed of the tree *Samarubaceae*, a native of the United States of Colombia. The fruit is a pear-shaped drupe, of the size of a lemon, containing a single large seed, which, like other parts of the tree, is very bitter. In its native country this seed is used as a remedy for serpent-bites, hydrophobia, and intermittent fever. Its qualities are supposed to depend on the presence of the principle cedrin.

**Cedrus** (sē'drus), *n*. [*L.* see *cedar*.] A genus of coniferous trees closely allied to the larch,

which they resemble in having the leaves growing in tufts or bunches, but from which they are distinguished by being evergreen (the leaves not falling in autumn), and by the form of the cones. It includes only three species, the *C. Libani*, or cedar of Lebanon, *C. Deodara*, or deodar, and *C. Atlantica*, or Atlas cedar. See *cedar*.

**cedry** (sē'dri), *a*. [*For* *\*cedary*, < *cedar* + *-y*.] Resembling cedar; cedrine.

*Cedry colour*

*Evelyn*, Sylva, II iii § 2

**cedula** (sē'dū-lā), *n*. [*Sp.* = *E. cedula*, schedule see *schedule*.] A name sometimes used for a promissory note given by one of the South American republics

**cedulet**, *n*. [*OF. cedule* see *schedule*] An obsolete form of *schedule*. *Cotgrave*

**ceduonist**, *a*. [*L. ceduus*, fit for cutting, < *cedere*, cut] Fit to be felled

Greater and more ceduous, fruticant, and shrubby

*Evelyn*, Sylva, Int

**ceel**, *n* and *v*. See *ceel*

**ceel**, *n* and *v*. An obsolete improper spelling of *ceal*<sup>2</sup>

**ceel**, *v*. See *ceel*

**ceiba** (sē'i-bā, *Sp.* pron thā'i-bā), *n*. [*Sp.*; of native origin] The silk-cotton tree, *Bombax Ceiba* See *Bombax*, 1

**ceilt, cielt**, *n*. [A word found in this spelling only in the derived verb *ceilt* and the verbal noun *ceiling*, *q. v.*, early mod. *E. cele*, *seele*, late *ME. cele*, *cyll*, *syll*, *syll*, < *OF. cielt*, mod. *F. cielt* = *Pr. cel* = *Cat. cel* = *Sp. ciclo* = *Pg. ciclo* = *It. cielo*, heaven, a canopy, tester, roof, ceiling, etc., < *L. celum*, less prop. *celum* (*ML.* also *celum*), *OL.* also *cel*, *L.* and *LL.* also *celus*, the sky, heaven, in *ML.* also a canopy, tester, roof, ceiling, etc., perhaps orig. *\*celum* (= *Gr. κελος*, dial. *κείλος*, *κείλος*, *κείλος*, orig. *\*κεφίλος*, hollow, < *κεφύς*, hollow. see *car*<sup>1</sup>, *car*, and (from *L. celum*) *celest*, *celestial*, etc., and (from *Gr. κείλος*) *celus*, *celo*, etc. The noun *ceilt*, earlier *cele*, *seele*, *cyll*, *syll*, seems to have been confused with *sill*, *syll*, *AS. syl*, the base of a door or window; cf. *Sc. cyle*, *syll*, the foot of a rafter, a rafter, North Eng. *syll*, the principal rafters of a building] A canopy of state

The chamber was hang'd of red and of blew, and in it was a *ceyl* of state of cloth of gold.

*Fyancella of Margaret*

In this wise the king shall ride opyn hedd undre a *ceyl* of cloth of gold baudokyn, with four staves gilt.

*Rutland Papers* (Camden Soc.), p. 5

And seek to your sovaine, seemly on *syll*

*Gauvain and Goloiras*

**ceil** (sēl), *v* t [(1) Early mod. *E.* also *ceel*, *seel*, *seile*, *syll*, prop. to canopy or provide with a canopy or hangings, < *ceil*, *ciel*, *cele*, *seele*, *cyll*, *syll*, a canopy (see the noun), but confused in sense and spelling with another verb, (2) *ME. ceelen*, *ceelen*, *seelen*, *seelen*, cover the sides or roof of a room with carved or embossed work, lit. emboss, < *L. celare* (*ML.* also written *celare*), engrave in relief upon metals or ivory, carve, emboss, later also embroider, < *celum*, a chisel, burin, graver, < *cadere*, cut, hew, and perhaps with (3) *ME. seelen*, *seelen*, < *OF. seeler*, *F. seeller*, < *L. sigillare*, ornament with figures or images, < *sigillum*, a seal, pl. little figures or images see *seal*<sup>2</sup> The first two verbs are merged in definitions 2 and 3. From the second are derived *celature*, *celure*, *q. v.*] 1† To canopy; provide with a canopy or hangings.

All the tente within was *syll*ed with clothe of gold and blew velvet.

*Hall*, Henry VIII, p. 32

2 To overlay or cover the interior upper surface of (a room or building) with wood, plaster, cloth, or other material. See *ceiling*, 2. Formerly with special reference to ornamental hangings, or, as in the first quotation, to carved woodwork, either on the roof or the sides of a room. In the latter use, same as definition 1.

*Ceryn* with syllure, celo

*Prompt Parv*, p. 651

These walls shal be *ceyl*d with cyprusse The rofe shal be *celed* vauwyse and with cheker work

*Horman*, *Vulgaris* (Way)

And the greater house he *celed* with fir tree

2 Chron. III 6

How will he, from his house *ceiled* with cedar, be content with his saviour's lot, not to have where to lay his head!

*Decay of Christian Piety*

3† To wainscot; also, by extension, to floor

*Lambrose* [F], to wainscot, *ceel*, fret, embow

*Cotgrave*

*Plancher* [F], to plank or floor with planks, to *ceel* with boards

*Cotgrave*

**ceiled** (sēld), *p. a.* [Early mod. *E.* also *celed*, *ceeled*, *seeled*, *syld*, pp. of *ceil*, *v.*] 1† Canopied. See *ceil*, *v.*, 1.—2. Provided with a ceiling

The place itself [a kitchen] is weird and terrible, low-ceiled, with the stone hearth built far out into the room, and the melodramatic implements of Venetian cookery dangling tragically from the wall.

*Hewells*, *Venetian Life*, vii.

3† Wainscoted.

**ceiling** (sē'ling), *n*. [Early mod. *E.* also *ceiling*, *ceeling*, *seeling*, earlier *ceyling*, *seiling*, *syling*; verbal *n.* of *ceil*, *v.*] 1† A canopy; hangings; properly, hangings overhead, but by extension also side-hangings; tapestry.

The French kyg caused the lorde of Countay to stande secretly behynde a *ceyling* or a hanging in his chamber

*Hall*, Edward IV, p. 43

And now the thickened sky

Like a dark ceiling stood. *Milton*, *P. L.*, xi 742.

2. The interior overhead surface of an apartment, usually formed of a lining of some kind affixed to the under side of joists supporting the floor above, or to rafters, the horizontal or curved surface of an interior, opposite the floor. In ordinary modern buildings it is usually finished with or formed of lath-and-plaster work.—3. Wainscoting, wainscot. [Now only prov. Eng.]

*Lambrose* [F], wainscot, *ceiling*, also a fretted or embowed ceiling

*Cotgrave*

*Mensuere* [F], *ceiling*, wainscoting, joyners work.

*Cotgrave*

4. The lining of planks on the inside of a ship's frame.—**Ceiling-joists**, small beams to which the ceiling of a room is attached. They are mortised into the sides of the binding joists, nailed to the under side of these joists, or suspended from them with straps.—**Coffered ceiling**, a ceiling divided into ornamental panels or coffers, a coffered ceiling. See *ceiling* under *ceiling*.—**Compartment ceiling**, in arch., a ceiling divided into panels, which are usually surrounded by moldings.—**Groined ceiling**, groined vaulting. See *groin* and *ceiling*.

**ceilinged** (sē'lingd), *a* [*Ceiling* + *-ed*.] Furnished with a ceiling.

The low ceilinged room was full of shadows.

*F. W. Robinson*

**ceint**, *n*. [*ME. ceinte*, < *OF. ceinte*, *cinte* = *Pr. cinta* = *Sp. Pg. lt. cinta*, < *ML. cincta*, also (after *Rom.*) *cinta*, fem., also *cinctum*, neut., a girdle, < *L. cincta*, fem. (*cinctum*, neut.) of *cinctus*, pp. of *cingere*, gird see *cincture*.] A girdle. *Chaucer*, *Gower*

**ceinture**, *n*. [*ME.* < *OF. ceinture*, later *ceinture*, mod. *F. ceinture*, < *L. cinctura*, a girdle see *cincture*] Same as *ceint*

**celadet**, *n*. [*F. celade*, < *It. celata* (cf. *celate*): see *sallet*<sup>2</sup>] An old spelling of *sallet*<sup>2</sup>, a helmet

**celadon** (sē'lā-don), *n* and *a*. [*F. celadon*, a sea-green color, also a sentimental lover: so called from *Céladon*, the sentimental hero of a once popular romance, "L'Astrée," by Honoré d'Urfé (died 1625), < *L. celadon*, in Ovid, a companion of Phineus, also one of the Lapithæ, < *Gr. κελάδων*, roaring (used as the name of a river), < *κελάδω*, *κελάδω*, sound, roar, shout, *κείλαδω*, a noise, shout] 1. *N.* A pale and rather grayish green color occurring especially in porcelain and enameled earthenware. The shades are numerous. In Oriental wares the celadon glaze is often cracked, and the Japanese and Chinese porcelain decorated in this way, without other ornamentation, is particularly esteemed. It is also one of the favorite colors of the porcelain of Sévres. Compare *sea-green*.

To all the markets of the world  
These porcelain leaves are wafted on,—  
Light yellow leaves with spots and stains  
Of violet and of crimson dye, . . .  
And beautiful with celadon.

*Longfellow*, *Kéramos*.

**II. a.** Having the color celadon  
**celandine** (sē'an-dīn), *n*. [Formerly *coladine*, < *ME. celadone*, *celydun*, *celydoun*, *seledony*, etc., < *OF. celadone*, *F. chéladone* = *Pr. Sp. Pg. It. celadonia*, < *L. chelidonia* (*NL. chelidonium*), < *Gr. χελιδώνιον*, swallowwort, < *χελιδών* (-δών) = *L. hirundo* (-n-), a swallow see *Chelidon*, *Hirundo*.] 1. The *Chelidonium majus*, a papaveraceous plant of Europe, naturalized in the United States, having glaucous foliage, bright-yellow flowers, and acrid yellow juice, which is sometimes employed as a purgative and as a remedy for warts. To distinguish it from the following plant, it is often called the *greater celandine*.—2. The pilewort, *Ranunculus Ficaria*, called in England the *lousier* or *small celandine*.

There is a flower, the Lesser Celandine,  
That shrinks like many more from cold and rain,  
And the first moment that the sun may shine,  
Bright as the sun himself, 'tis out again!

*Wordsworth*, *A Lesson*.

**Tree-celandine**, a cultivated species of *Bacopa* from the West Indies, *B. frutescens*

**celantes** (sē-lan'tēs), *n*. In logic, the mnemonic name of an indirect mood of the first figure of

**sylogism**, having the major premise and conclusion universal negatives and the minor premise a universal affirmative. It is the same argument as *cameses* (which see), but with transposed premises. Five of the letters of the word are significant: *c* signifies reduction to *celarent* and *s* the simple conversion of the conclusion, while the three vowels show the quantity and quality of the three propositions. See *mood*².

**celarent** (sē-lā'rent), *n*. In *logic*, the mnemonic name of a mood of the first figure of syllogism. Its major premise is a universal negative, its minor a universal affirmative, and its conclusion a universal negative proposition. For example: No one enslaved by his appetites is free; every sensualist is enslaved by his appetites; therefore, no sensualist is free. See *mood*².

**Celastraceae** (sel-as-trā'sē-ē), *n. pl.* [NL, < *Celastrus* + *-aceae*] A natural order of poly-petalous exogens, consisting of shrubs or trees of temperate and tropical regions, allied to the *Rhamnaceae*, from which they differ especially in having the stamens opposite to the sepals, and in the arillate seeds. The most prominent genera are *Celastrus* and *Elaeagnus*, the staff-tree and spindle-tree (which see).

**celastraceous** (sel-as-trā'shi-us), *a*. Belonging to the natural order of plants *Celastraceae*.

**celastrin, celastine** (sē-las'trin), *n*. [*Celastrus* + *-in*², *-ne*²] A bitter principle obtained from the leaves of the Abyssinian *Celastrus obscurus*.

**Celastrus** (sē-las'trus), *n*. [NL, < Gr *κλάστρα*, *κλάστρος*, commonly *κλάστρον*, an evergreen tree, privet or holly] A genus of shrubby climbers or trees, natural order *Celastraceae*, natives of America and of the mountains of India, China, Japan, and parts of Africa commonly called *staff-trees*. The common species of the United States, *C. scandens*, known as *climbing bitter-sweet* or *waxwork*, has a very ornamental fruit, the orange colored capsules disclosing on dehiscence reddish brown seeds coated with a scarlet aril. See cut under *bittersweet*.

**celatet**, *n*. [*It celata* see *sallet*², cf. *celade*] An old spelling of *sallet*², a helmet.

**celature** (sel'a-tūr), *n*. [*L celatura*, < *calare*, pp. *calatus*, carve, engrave, emboss see *cel*, v. Doublet, *celure*, q. v.] 1. The act or art of engraving, chasing, or embossing metals. — 2. Engraved, chased, or embossed decoration on metal.

They admitted, even in the utensils of the church, some *celatures* and engravings. Jer Taylor, Works (ed 1845), I 206

**-cele**. [*Gr κήλη*, Attic *κάλη*, a tumor] The final element in many medical terms, signifying a tumor: as, bronchocele, varicocele.

**celebrable** (sel'ē-brā-bl), *a*. [ME, < OF *celebrable*, F *célebrable* = Pg. *celebravel* = It *celebrabile*, < L *celebrabilis*, < *celebrare* see *celebrate*.] That may be, or is proper to be, celebrated. [Rare]

Hercules is celebrable for his hard travail. Chaucer  
**celebrant** (sel'ē-brant), *n*. [= F. *célebrant* = Sp Pg It *celebrante*, < L *celebrant*(-s), ppr of *celebrare* see *celebrate*.] One who celebrates, specifically, in the Roman and Anglican churches, the chief officiating priest in offering mass or celebrating the eucharist, as distinguished from his assistants.

**celebrate** (sel'ē-brāt), *v t*; pret and pp *celebrated*, ppr *celebrating* [*L celebratus*, pp. of *celebrare* (> F. *célebrer* = Pr Sp Pg *celebrar* = It *celebrare*), frequent, go to in great numbers, celebrate, honor, praise, < *celeber*, also *celebris*, frequented, populous] 1. To make known, especially with honor or praise, extol, glorify.

For the grave cannot praise thee, death cannot celebrate thee. Isa xxxviii 18

The Songs of Sion were psalms and pieces of poetry that celebrated the Supreme Being. Addison, Spectator, No 406

To celebrate the golden prime  
Of good Haroun Alraschid  
Tennyson, Arabian Nights

The reproach so often brought against the literature of classic times, that the great poets of Greece and Rome never celebrate the praises of natural scenery, does not hit at the door of the Persian bards. N A Rev, CXI. 330

2. To commemorate or honor with demonstrations of joy, sorrow, respect, etc. as, to celebrate a birthday or other anniversary; to celebrate a victory.

From even unto even shall ye celebrate your sabbath. Lev xxiii 32

Some say, that ever 'gainst that season comes  
Wherein our Saviour's birth is celebrated,  
The bird of dawning singeth all night long. Shak, Hamlet I 1

3. To perform solemnly or with appropriate rites and ceremonies as, to celebrate mass, to celebrate a marriage or a public funeral.

Yet there, my queen,  
We'll celebrate their nuptials. Shak, Pericles, v 3

= *Syn*. 1. To laud, magnify, glorify. — 2. 3. Keep, Observe, Solemnize, Celebrate, Commemorate. Keep is an idiomatic word for observe as, to keep the Sabbath, to keep Lent or feast-days. To observe is to pay regard to, in a reverent and especially a religious way. (See *observance*.) We speak of observing the Sabbath, of observing the wishes of one's father. To solemnize is to celebrate religiously. To celebrate is to mark, distinguish, or perform with joy and honor as, to celebrate an anniversary, to celebrate a marriage. To commemorate is to keep in memory public and solemn acts as, to commemorate the resurrection by observing Easter.

The holiest of all holidays are those  
Kept by ourselves in silence and apart  
Longfellow, Holidays

With twenty popish tricks and ceremonies,  
Which I have seen thee careful to observe. Shak, Tit And, v 1

And when your honours mean to solemnize  
The bargain of your faith, I do beseech you,  
Even at that time I may be married too. Shak, M of V, iii 2

On theatres of turf, in homely state  
Old plays they act, old feasts they celebrate.  
Dryden, tr of Juvenal's Satires, iii 286

Sir, we are assembled to commemorate the establishment of great public principles of liberty.  
D Webster, Speech, Bunker Hill, June 17, 1825

**celebrated** (sel'ē-brā-ted), *a*. [Pp of *celebrate*, v.] Having celebrity, distinguished, mentioned with praise or honor, famous; well-known.

The celebrated works of antiquity, which have stood the test of so many different ages. Addison

= *Syn*. Noted, Renowned, etc. See famous.  
**celebratedness** (sel'ē-brā-ted-ness), *n*. [*celebrated* + *-ness*] The state or condition of being celebrated. Scott [Rare]

**celebrater, celebrator** (sel'ē-brā-tēr, -tor), *n*. One who celebrates.

I am really more a well wisher to your felicity, than a celebrator of your beauty. Pope, to Mrs A Fermor on her Marriage

**celebration** (sel'ē-brā'shon), *n*. [= F. *celebration* = Sp. *celebración* = Pg. *celebraçāo* = It. *celebrazione*, < L *celebratio*(-n-), a numerous assemblage, a festival, a praising, < *celebrare* see *celebrate*] 1. The act of celebrating (a) the act of praising or extolling, commemoration (commemoration, honor or distinction bestowed, whether by songs and eulogies or by rites and ceremonies). His memory deserving a particular celebration. Lord Clarendon

(b) The act of performing or observing with appropriate rites or ceremonies as, the celebration of a marriage, the celebration of mass.

Celebration of mass is equivalent to offering mass. Cath Duet

2. That which is done to celebrate anything, a commemorative, honorific, or distinguishing ceremony, observance, or performance as, to arrange for or hold a celebration, the ode is a celebration of victory.

What time we will a celebration keep  
According to my birth. Shak, I N, iv 2

**celebrator, n**. See *celebrator*.

**celebratious** (sē-leb'ri-us), *a*. [*L celebris*, celebrated, + *-ous*] Famous, renowned. Strype

**celebratiously** (sē-leb'ri-us-li), *adv*. With praise or renown. [Rare]

**celebratiousness** (sē-leb'ri-us-ness), *n*. Fame, renown. [Rare]

**celebrity** (sē-leb'ri-ti), *n*; pl. *celebritus* (-tiz) [= F. *celebrité* = Pr *celebrat* = Sp. *celebridad* = Pg. *celebridade* = It *celebrità*, < L *celebritas*(-s), a multitude, fame, renown, < *celeber* see *celebrate*.] 1. The condition of being celebrated; fame; renown; distinction as, the celebrity of George Washington, the celebrity of Homer or of the Iliad.

An event of great celebrity in the history of astronomy. Whewell

Egypt has lost the celebrity which it enjoyed in ancient times for its fine linen. E W Lane, Modern Egyptians, II 3

2. A celebrated person or (very rarely) thing: as, a celebrity at the bar or in the church, what are the celebrities of this town? — 3. Celebration.

The manner of her receiving, and the celebrity of the marriage, were performed with great magnificence. Bacon

**celebrat** (sel'ē-brat), *a*. [*L celebrare*, celebrated, + *-at*, cf. F *celebré* = Sp. *celebre* = Pg. It. *celebre*] Celebrated.

**celemin** (Sp. pron thel-ā-mēn'), *n*. [Sp. = Pg. *celamim*, *selamim*.] 1. Same as *almud* — 2. A Spanish measure of land, equal to 48 square *estadales*, or about one eighth of an acre.

**celeomorph** (sel'ē-ō-mōr'), *n*. A celeomorphic bird, as a woodpecker.

**Celeomorphæ** (sel'ē-ō-mōr'fē), *n. pl.* [NL. (Huxley, 1867), < *Celous* + Gr. *μορφή*, form.]

The woodpeckers as a superfamily of birds of desmognathous affinities but uncertain morphological position, the group being defined with special reference to its peculiarities of palatal structure, and comprehending only the families *Picidae* and *Tyringidae*. Also called *Saw-rognatha*.

**celeomorphic** (sel'ē-ō-mōr'fik), *a*. [*Celeomorphæ* + *-ic*] Picine, of or pertaining to the *Celeomorphæ*.

**celer<sup>1</sup>**, *n*. An obsolete spelling of *cellar<sup>1</sup>*.

**celer<sup>2</sup>**, *n*. See *celure*.

**celerer<sup>1</sup>**, *n*. A Middle English form of *cellarer*.  
**celerer<sup>2</sup>**, *n*. A Middle English form of *cellarer*.  
**celeres** (sel'e-rēz), *n. pl.* [L, pl. of *celer*, swift: see *celerity*.] 1. In *Hom. antiq.*, a body of knights or horsemen of the patrician order, numbering originally, according to tradition, 300, first organized by Romulus, 100 being selected, 10 from each curia, from each of the three tribes. Their commander was, from the time of Tullus Hostilius, the second officer of the state. Their number was gradually increased, and at the close of the dynasty of the Tarquins they were merged in the equites. The title was resumed under Augustus by the knights, as the body guard of the emperor.

2. [cap.] An old division of domestic dogs, including swift-footed kinds, of which the greyhound is the type distinguished from *Sagaces* and *Pugnaces*.

**celeriac** (sē-ler'i-ak), *n*. [*Celery* + *-ac*.] A variety of celery raised, especially on the continent of Europe, for the root, which is enlarged like a turnip. Also called *turnip-rooted celery*. See *celery*.

**celerity** (sē-ler'i-ti), *n*. [= F. *celerité* = Pr. *celeritat* = Sp. *celeridad* = Pg. *celeridade* = It. *celerità*, < L. *celeritas*(-s), < *celer*, swift, quick, akin to (Gr. *κίλε*, a racer, Skt. *√ kal*, drive, urge on)] Rapidity of motion, swiftness; quickness, speed.

No less celerity than that of thought. Shak, Hen V, iii (cho).

When things are once come to the execution, there is no secrecy comparable to celerity. Bacon, Delays

The bigness, the density, and the celerity of the body moved. Sir E. Dwyer

The tidings were borne with the usual celerity of evil news. Prescott, Kerd and Isa., i 3

= *Syn*. Velocity, Swiftness, etc. See *quickness*.

**celery** (sel'e-ri), *n*. [Prop with initial *s*, as in early mod. E. *selery*, *sellery*, = D. *selery* = G. *sellerie*, *sellere* = Dan. Sw. *sellere*, < F. *céleri*, < It. *celeri*, It. *celano*, *celery*, < L. *celino*, *parley*, < Gr. *κίλε*, a kind of parsley, in MGr and NGr *celery*. See *parsley*, ult. < (Gr. *περσέλιον*, rock-parsley)] An umbelliferous plant, *Apium graveolens*, a native of Europe, and long cultivated in gardens for the use of the table. The green leaves and stalks are used as an ingredient in soups, but ordinarily the stems are blanched. There are many varieties in cultivation, the stems blanching pink, yellow, or white. See *celiac*.

**celest<sup>1</sup>** (sē-lest'), *a*. [*F. céleste* = Pr. Sp. Pg. It. *celeste*, < L. *caelestis*, of heaven, of the sky, < *caelum*, heaven see *cel*, *n*. (< F. *célestial*.] Heavenly, celestial.

To drink of this, of waters first and best,  
Licour of grace above, a thyny celest. Palladius, Husbandric (E. E. T. S.), p. 17

**celeste** (sē-lest'), *a*. [An abbrev. of F. *bleu céleste*, sky-blue see *blue* and *celat*] In *ceram.*, sky-blue.

**celestial** (sē-les'ti-āl), *a* and *n*. [*ME celestial*, *celestiall*, < OF. *celestial*, *celestial* = Pr. Sp. Pg. *celestial* = It. *celestiale*, < L. *caelestis*, of heaven, < *caelum*, heaven see *cel*, *n*.] 1. *a*. 1. Of or pertaining to the sky or visible heaven, as, the celestial globe; "the twelve celestial signs," Shak, L. L. L, v 2.

So to glorify God, the author of time and light, which the darkened conceits of the Heathens ascribed to the Planets and bodies *caelestiall*, calling the moneths by their names. Purchas, Pilgrimage, p. 123

2. Heavenly; belonging or relating to, or characteristic of, heaven, dwelling in heaven; hence, of superior excellence, delight, purity, etc. as, a celestial being; celestial felicity.

Thy lady hymn saide that it myght not bee,  
Hit please ne wold the king celestially. Rum of Partenay (E. E. T. S.), I 3796.

Desire of power, on earth a vicious weed,  
Yet sprung from high is of celestial seed,  
In God tis glory, and when men aspire,  
Tis but a spark too much of heavenly fire. Dryden, Abs and Achit., I 305

Thus far, nations have drawn their weapons from the earthly armories of Fort, unmindful of these others of celestial temper from the house of Love.

Summer, Orations, I 104

**Celestial crown**, in *her.*, a bearing resembling the antique crown, and having each of its rays charged with a

star at the point — **Celestial globe**, **magic**, etc. See the nouns. **The Celestial Empire**, a common name for China, probably due to the Chinese custom of speaking of the reigning dynasty as *T'ien chao*, or Heavenly Dynasty, a designation based on doubt on the claim of the founder of a successful dynasty to have received the command of Heaven to punish and supplant a line of wicked rulers, he and his successors thus becoming *T'ien tzu*, or Sons of Heaven.

## II n 1. An inhabitant of heaven

The unknown celestial Pope, *Odyssey*, l 106

2 [cap] A popular name for a native of China, the "Celestial Empire"

**celestialize** (sē-lēs'ti-āl-īz), v t [**C** celestial + -ize] To make celestial *Quarterly Rev* [Rare]

**celestially** (sē-lēs'ti-āl-ī), adv In a celestial or heavenly manner

**celestialness** (sē-lēs'ti-āl-nēs), n [**C** celestial + -ness] The quality of being celestial.

**celestify** (sē-lēs'ti-fī), v t [**C** *OF* celestifier, make heavenly or divine, < *L* celestus, heavenly (see celest) + -fy, < *facere*, make see -fy] To communicate something of a heavenly nature to, make heavenly [Rare]

Heaven but earth celestified, and earth but heaven too restricted *So T. Brown, Vulg. Err.*, iv 13

**celestina** (sē-lēs'ti-nū), n [**C** *L* celestinus, heavenly see celestine] Same as *bisara*

**Celestine** (sē-lēs'ti-nū), n [**C** *L* celestinus, pertaining to celestus, a proper name, lit heavenly, < celestus see celest] 1 An adherent of Pelagianism so called from Celestus, one of the early supporters of Pelagius — 2 One of an order of Benedictine monks, now nearly extinct, so named when their founder became pope as Celestine V in 1294. He was Pietro Angelerio and was known as Pietro da Morrone from the mountain he inhabited as a hermit whence the monks (organized about 1254) were originally called Morrionians. The brethren the two hours after midnight to my nothing, eat no flesh, fast often, and wear a white gown and a black capouch and scapular. For several centuries the celestines were very numerous and prominent, especially in Italy and France

3 A member of an extinct order of Franciscan hermits

**Celestinian** (sē-lēs'ti-n-ī-an), n Same as *Celestine*

**celestite** (sē-lēs'ti-tī), n [**C** *L* celestus, of heaven (see celest) + -ite] In mineral, native strontium sulphate. It is found in orthorhombic crystals resembling those of barite in form, also massive and fibrous. The color is white, or a delicate blue (whence the name). It occurs finely crystallized in Sicily, with native sulphur, at many other localities in Europe, and in America on Stratton Island in Lake Erie at Lockport in New York, etc. Also celestine, celestin, celestin celestin

**celestiver**, a [**ME** celestif, < *OF* celestif, celestial, as celest + -ver] Celestial

Full gladly they would I should use my life

Here as for to play our lord celestif

For thin and for you in capuchall

That in paradise he us do put all

*Rom of Pontenay* (F. E. T. S.) l 9288

**Celens** (sē-lēs'n), n [**NL** (Boie, 1831), < *Gr* κελός, the green woodpecker, *Picus viridis*] A genus of South American woodpeckers, containing such as *C. flavus* and *C. flavescens* of Brazil. It gives name to the *Celomorpha*

**celia**, n See *calia*

**celiac**, **celiac** (sē-lēs-ak), a [**C** *L* celiacus, < *Gr* κοιλιακός, < κοιλία, the belly, < κοίλος, hollow] 1 Pertaining to the cavity of the abdomen, abdominal or ventricular. Now chiefly used in the phrase *celiac axis* — 2 Same as *celian* — 3 In med, an old term applied, in the phrase *celiac passion*, to a flux or diarrhea. **Celiac axis** See *axis* — **Celiac canal**, in rhinoids a continuation of the caeloma or body cavity into the arms separated by a transverse partition from the subcuticular canal, as in species of *Antedon* or *Conatula*

**celiadelphus**, n See *celiadelphus*

**celiagra**, n See *calagra*

**celialgia**, n See *calialgia*

**celian**, a See *calian*

**celibacy** (sē-lēs'bi-si), n [**C** *celibate* see -acy] The state of being celibate or unmarried, a single life, voluntary abstention from marriage as, the *celibacy* of the clergy

[St Patrick] informs us that his father was a Deacon, and his grandfather a Priest — a sufficient proof that the *Celibacy*, which Rome now enforces on her Clergy in Ireland, was no part of Ecclesiastical discipline in the age and country of Ireland's Apostle

*Sp Chr Wordsworth*, Church of Ireland, p 32

A Monk (Raib) must have submitted to a long trial of his patience and piety, and made a vow of *celibacy*, before his admission into the monastic order

*E. W. Lam*, Modern Egyptians, II 316

No part of the old system had been more detested by the Reformers than the honors paid to *celibacy*

**celibatarian** (sē-lēs'bi-tā-ri-an), n [**C** *celibate* + -arian] Same as *celibate*, 2

**celibate** (sē-lēs'bāt), n and a. [= *F. célibat* = *Sp* Pg *lt* *celibato*, < *L. cœlibatus*, celibacy, a single life, < *cœlebs* (*cœlib-*), unmarried. see *cœlebs*.] 1. n. 1. A single life, celibacy

The forced celibate of the English clergy *Bp Hall*, Honour of Married Clergy, p 312

He prefereth holy celibate before the estate of marriage *Jer Taylor*, Works (ed 1845), I 274

2 One who adheres to or practises celibacy, a bachelor, especially a confirmed bachelor

II. a Unmarried, single as, a *celibate* life

**celibate** (sē-lēs'bāt), v. i. ; pret and pp *celibated*, ppr *celibating* [**C** *celibate*, n] To lead a single life *Fortnightly Rev.*

**celibatist** (sē-lēs'bāt-ist), n [**C** *celibate* + -ist] One who lives unmarried, a celibate [Rare]

**celibian** (sē-lēs'bī-an), a [Also spelled *cælibian*, < *L. cœlebs*, *cœlebs*, a bachelor, + -ian] Unmarried; celibate. [Rare]

**celidography** (sē-lēs-dog'ra-fī), n [**C** *Gr. κελιδος* (κελιδος), a spot, + -γραφία, < γράφειν, write] A description of the spots on the disk of the sun or on planets.

**celine**, a See *cæline*

**cell** (sēl), n. [**C** *ME* *cello*, *sello* = *D* *cel* = *G* *celle*, *celle* = *Dan* *celle* = *Sw* *cell*, < *OF* *celle*, mod *F* *celle* = *Pr* *cella* = *Sp* *celda* = *Pg* *cella* = *It* *cella*, < *L. cella*, a small room, a hut, barn, granary (NL, in anatomy, biology, etc., a cell), = *AS* *heall*, *E* *hall*, a room, house, etc., = *Gr* *καία*, a hut, barn, granary, = *Skt* *kal*, *qālā*, a hut, house, room, stable (cf *qarana*, a shed, hut, as adj protecting), and related to *L. celare* = *AS* *helan*, cover, conceal, = *Skt*, \**gar*, \**gal*, cover, protect see *hall*, *hel*, *hole*, and *conceal*.] 1 A small or close apartment, as in a convent or a prison

It was more dark and lone that vault, Than the worst dungeon cell *Scott*, *Marmion*, II 17

2 A small or mean place of residence, such as a cave or hermitage, a hut

Then did religion in a lazy cell, In empty airy contemplations dwell *Sir I Denham*

In cottages and lowly cells True pity needs that dwells *Somerville*, I pitaph upon H. Lumber

3. In *eccl* *hist*, a dependent religious house founded on the estate of an abbey under the jurisdiction of the abbot of the mother church. About the middle of the eleventh century, owing to the creation of a new dignity (the prior) in the abbey of Cluny, such establishments received the designation of *prioria* *Wadell*, *Sacred Architecture*

This lord was keeper of the *celle* *Chaucer* *Gen. Prolog* to C. T., l 172

A place called Woodkirk, where there was a cell of Anst. Flurs, in dependence on the great house of St Oswald at Nostel *J. B. Ward*, *Lanc. Dram. Lit.*, I 95

4 In *arch* See *cella*, 1—5 In *bol* (a) The fundamental form-element of every organized body. It is a bioplasmic mass of protoplasm, varying in size and shape generally of microscopic dimensions, capable under proper conditions of performing the functions of sensation, nutrition, reproduction, and automatic or spontaneous motion, and constituting in itself an entire organism, or being capable of entering into the structure of one. Such a cell as a rule has a nucleus, and is usually also provided with a wall or definite boundary, but neither cell nucleus nor cell wall necessarily enters into its structure. In ultimate morphological analysis, all organized tissue is resolvable into cells or cell products. See *protoplasm*, and *cell theory*, below (b) Specifically, a nucleated capsulated form-element of any structure or tissue, one of the independent protoplasmic bodies which build up an animal fab-

ric, a body consisting of cell-substance, cell-wall, and cell-nucleus. as, bone-cells, cartilage-cells, muscle-cells, nerve-cells, fat-cells, cells of connective tissue, of mucous and serous membrane, etc., of the blood, lymph, etc. This is the usual character of cells in animals, and is the ordinary technical anatomical sense of the word

6. A few cells from the chorda dorsalis of the lamprey. a cell wall. c nucleus. d nucleolus. e multipolar nerve-cell (with many processes) from human spinal cord. f nucleus and nucleolus of an oval nerve-cell. d cartilage cell. e hepatic or liver cells. f pigmentary cell from skin of frog. (All magnified)

7. A cell contents. c nucleus. d nucleolus. e multipolar nerve-cell (with many processes) from human spinal cord. f nucleus and nucleolus of an oval nerve-cell. d cartilage cell. e hepatic or liver cells. f pigmentary cell from skin of frog. (All magnified)

8. A cell contents. c nucleus. d nucleolus. e multipolar nerve-cell (with many processes) from human spinal cord. f nucleus and nucleolus of an oval nerve-cell. d cartilage cell. e hepatic or liver cells. f pigmentary cell from skin of frog. (All magnified)

9. A cell contents. c nucleus. d nucleolus. e multipolar nerve-cell (with many processes) from human spinal cord. f nucleus and nucleolus of an oval nerve-cell. d cartilage cell. e hepatic or liver cells. f pigmentary cell from skin of frog. (All magnified)

10. A cell contents. c nucleus. d nucleolus. e multipolar nerve-cell (with many processes) from human spinal cord. f nucleus and nucleolus of an oval nerve-cell. d cartilage cell. e hepatic or liver cells. f pigmentary cell from skin of frog. (All magnified)

11. A cell contents. c nucleus. d nucleolus. e multipolar nerve-cell (with many processes) from human spinal cord. f nucleus and nucleolus of an oval nerve-cell. d cartilage cell. e hepatic or liver cells. f pigmentary cell from skin of frog. (All magnified)

12. A cell contents. c nucleus. d nucleolus. e multipolar nerve-cell (with many processes) from human spinal cord. f nucleus and nucleolus of an oval nerve-cell. d cartilage cell. e hepatic or liver cells. f pigmentary cell from skin of frog. (All magnified)

13. A cell contents. c nucleus. d nucleolus. e multipolar nerve-cell (with many processes) from human spinal cord. f nucleus and nucleolus of an oval nerve-cell. d cartilage cell. e hepatic or liver cells. f pigmentary cell from skin of frog. (All magnified)

14. A cell contents. c nucleus. d nucleolus. e multipolar nerve-cell (with many processes) from human spinal cord. f nucleus and nucleolus of an oval nerve-cell. d cartilage cell. e hepatic or liver cells. f pigmentary cell from skin of frog. (All magnified)

15. A cell contents. c nucleus. d nucleolus. e multipolar nerve-cell (with many processes) from human spinal cord. f nucleus and nucleolus of an oval nerve-cell. d cartilage cell. e hepatic or liver cells. f pigmentary cell from skin of frog. (All magnified)

16. A cell contents. c nucleus. d nucleolus. e multipolar nerve-cell (with many processes) from human spinal cord. f nucleus and nucleolus of an oval nerve-cell. d cartilage cell. e hepatic or liver cells. f pigmentary cell from skin of frog. (All magnified)

17. A cell contents. c nucleus. d nucleolus. e multipolar nerve-cell (with many processes) from human spinal cord. f nucleus and nucleolus of an oval nerve-cell. d cartilage cell. e hepatic or liver cells. f pigmentary cell from skin of frog. (All magnified)

18. A cell contents. c nucleus. d nucleolus. e multipolar nerve-cell (with many processes) from human spinal cord. f nucleus and nucleolus of an oval nerve-cell. d cartilage cell. e hepatic or liver cells. f pigmentary cell from skin of frog. (All magnified)

19. A cell contents. c nucleus. d nucleolus. e multipolar nerve-cell (with many processes) from human spinal cord. f nucleus and nucleolus of an oval nerve-cell. d cartilage cell. e hepatic or liver cells. f pigmentary cell from skin of frog. (All magnified)

20. A cell contents. c nucleus. d nucleolus. e multipolar nerve-cell (with many processes) from human spinal cord. f nucleus and nucleolus of an oval nerve-cell. d cartilage cell. e hepatic or liver cells. f pigmentary cell from skin of frog. (All magnified)

21. A cell contents. c nucleus. d nucleolus. e multipolar nerve-cell (with many processes) from human spinal cord. f nucleus and nucleolus of an oval nerve-cell. d cartilage cell. e hepatic or liver cells. f pigmentary cell from skin of frog. (All magnified)

22. A cell contents. c nucleus. d nucleolus. e multipolar nerve-cell (with many processes) from human spinal cord. f nucleus and nucleolus of an oval nerve-cell. d cartilage cell. e hepatic or liver cells. f pigmentary cell from skin of frog. (All magnified)

23. A cell contents. c nucleus. d nucleolus. e multipolar nerve-cell (with many processes) from human spinal cord. f nucleus and nucleolus of an oval nerve-cell. d cartilage cell. e hepatic or liver cells. f pigmentary cell from skin of frog. (All magnified)

24. A cell contents. c nucleus. d nucleolus. e multipolar nerve-cell (with many processes) from human spinal cord. f nucleus and nucleolus of an oval nerve-cell. d cartilage cell. e hepatic or liver cells. f pigmentary cell from skin of frog. (All magnified)

25. A cell contents. c nucleus. d nucleolus. e multipolar nerve-cell (with many processes) from human spinal cord. f nucleus and nucleolus of an oval nerve-cell. d cartilage cell. e hepatic or liver cells. f pigmentary cell from skin of frog. (All magnified)

26. A cell contents. c nucleus. d nucleolus. e multipolar nerve-cell (with many processes) from human spinal cord. f nucleus and nucleolus of an oval nerve-cell. d cartilage cell. e hepatic or liver cells. f pigmentary cell from skin of frog. (All magnified)

27. A cell contents. c nucleus. d nucleolus. e multipolar nerve-cell (with many processes) from human spinal cord. f nucleus and nucleolus of an oval nerve-cell. d cartilage cell. e hepatic or liver cells. f pigmentary cell from skin of frog. (All magnified)

28. A cell contents. c nucleus. d nucleolus. e multipolar nerve-cell (with many processes) from human spinal cord. f nucleus and nucleolus of an oval nerve-cell. d cartilage cell. e hepatic or liver cells. f pigmentary cell from skin of frog. (All magnified)

29. A cell contents. c nucleus. d nucleolus. e multipolar nerve-cell (with many processes) from human spinal cord. f nucleus and nucleolus of an oval nerve-cell. d cartilage cell. e hepatic or liver cells. f pigmentary cell from skin of frog. (All magnified)

30. A cell contents. c nucleus. d nucleolus. e multipolar nerve-cell (with many processes) from human spinal cord. f nucleus and nucleolus of an oval nerve-cell. d cartilage cell. e hepatic or liver cells. f pigmentary cell from skin of frog. (All magnified)

31. A cell contents. c nucleus. d nucleolus. e multipolar nerve-cell (with many processes) from human spinal cord. f nucleus and nucleolus of an oval nerve-cell. d cartilage cell. e hepatic or liver cells. f pigmentary cell from skin of frog. (All magnified)

32. A cell contents. c nucleus. d nucleolus. e multipolar nerve-cell (with many processes) from human spinal cord. f nucleus and nucleolus of an oval nerve-cell. d cartilage cell. e hepatic or liver cells. f pigmentary cell from skin of frog. (All magnified)

33. A cell contents. c nucleus. d nucleolus. e multipolar nerve-cell (with many processes) from human spinal cord. f nucleus and nucleolus of an oval nerve-cell. d cartilage cell. e hepatic or liver cells. f pigmentary cell from skin of frog. (All magnified)

34. A cell contents. c nucleus. d nucleolus. e multipolar nerve-cell (with many processes) from human spinal cord. f nucleus and nucleolus of an oval nerve-cell. d cartilage cell. e hepatic or liver cells. f pigmentary cell from skin of frog. (All magnified)

35. A cell contents. c nucleus. d nucleolus. e multipolar nerve-cell (with many processes) from human spinal cord. f nucleus and nucleolus of an oval nerve-cell. d cartilage cell. e hepatic or liver cells. f pigmentary cell from skin of frog. (All magnified)

36. A cell contents. c nucleus. d nucleolus. e multipolar nerve-cell (with many processes) from human spinal cord. f nucleus and nucleolus of an oval nerve-cell. d cartilage cell. e hepatic or liver cells. f pigmentary cell from skin of frog. (All magnified)

If a single cell, under appropriate conditions, becomes a man in the space of a few years, there can surely be no difficulty in understanding how, under appropriate conditions, a cell may in the course of untold millions of years give origin to the human race

*H. Spencer*, *Prin of Biol*, § 118.

However complicated one of the higher animals or plants may be, it begins its separate existence under the form of a nucleated cell. *Huxley*, *Anat. Invert.*, p 19

(c) In *Polyzoa*, one of the cases or cups of the ectocyst or exoskeleton of a polyzarium, containing an individual zooid or polypid. See cuts under *Plumatella* and *Polyzoa* — 6 In *anat.* and *zool.*, some little cavity, compartment, camera, or hollow place; a cella or cellula; a vesicle, a capsule; a follicle, a corpuscle, etc. as, the cells of honeycomb, the cells (not osteoblasts) of cancellous bone-tissue; the cells (compartments, not form-elements) of cellular or connective tissue, the cells, or cancelli, of the reticulated structure of an insect's wing (that is, the spaces between the nervures or veins); the cells of a foraminiferous or radiolarian shell; the cells (ventricles, cavities) of the brain; specifically, in *entom.*, the basal inclosed space of the wing of a lepidopterous insect, bounded by the subcostal and median veins, which are joined exteriorly. — 7 A division of the brain as the seat or abode of a particular faculty. [Poetical]

Engendered of humour maledictory *Byron* in his *celle* fantasyk *Chaucer*, *Knights Tale*, l 518.

Mine eyes he closed, but open left the cell *Of fancy, my internal sight* *Milton*, *P. L.*, viii 469

8 In *elect.*, a single jar or element of a voltaic battery. A simple cell ordinarily consists of plates of two different metals joined by a wire and immersed in a liquid (called the exciting liquid) which acts chemically upon one plate, this the positive or generating plate, at the expense of which the electrical current is maintained, is usually zinc, the negative plate is often copper, but may be platinum, carbon silver, etc. The exciting liquid is commonly dilute sulphuric acid, but solutions of salt ammoniac, common salt, etc., are also used. The current flows through the liquid from the positive plate (zinc) to the copper, and through the wire from the positive pole to the negative pole (see figure)

The current from a simple voltaic cell soon loses its strength, because, hydrogens bubbles, liberated in the chemical action on the negative plate, form a film over it. This polarization of the negative plate (see *polarization*) may be partially avoided by mechanical means in a simple fluid cell, by using platinum, or silver, covered with finely divided platinum, as in the *Snow* cell, or platinum (carbon, as in the *Walker* cell. It is more effectively prevented in a *two fluid cell* by the addition of a second liquid (the depolarizing liquid), with which the hydrogen combines chemically. In the *Grove* cell, or *bottle cell*, of chromate of potash is mixed with the sulphuric acid (being hence called a *chromate cell*) in a vessel of bottle form, and the zinc and carbon are immersed in them, the zinc, however, is raised out of the liquid when the cell is not in use. Practically, the depolarizing liquid is usually separated from the exciting liquid, as in the *compound cell*. One of the best of these is the *Daniell* cell, which consists of a zinc plate immersed in dilute sulphuric acid contained in a porous vessel, outside of which is a perforated copper plate surrounded by a solution of copper sulphate. The action is as follows: The reaction between the zinc and sulphuric acid produces zinc sulphate and hydrogen, the latter, however, instead of collecting on the copper plate, unites with the copper sulphate, forming sulphuric acid and metallic copper. The former goes to keep up the supply of acid in the inner vessel, and the latter is deposited on the copper plate. The consumption of copper sulphate is made good by a supply of crystals in a receptacle at the top. A modified form of the Daniell cell is the *gravity cell*, in which the porous vessel is done away with, and the two liquids are separated by their specific gravities, the copper sulphate surrounds the copper plate at the bottom, and the zinc sulphate the zinc plate at the top. This is the form of cell most used for telegraphic purposes in the United States. Other forms of the compound cell are the *Grove*, in which platinum and nitric

acid are used, and the *Wiedemann* cell, in which the zinc and copper plates are separated by a porous vessel, and the zinc is raised out of the liquid when the cell is not in use.

9. A cell contents. c nucleus. d nucleolus. e multipolar nerve-cell (with many processes) from human spinal cord. f nucleus and nucleolus of an oval nerve-cell. d cartilage cell. e hepatic or liver cells. f pigmentary cell from skin of frog. (All magnified)

10. A cell contents. c nucleus. d nucleolus. e multipolar nerve-cell (with many processes) from human spinal cord. f nucleus and nucleolus of an oval nerve-cell. d cartilage cell. e hepatic or liver cells. f pigmentary cell from skin of frog. (All magnified)

11. A cell contents. c nucleus. d nucleolus. e multipolar nerve-cell (with many processes) from human spinal cord. f nucleus and nucleolus of an oval nerve-cell. d cartilage cell. e hepatic or liver cells. f pigmentary cell from skin of frog. (All magnified)

12. A cell contents. c nucleus. d nucleolus. e multipolar nerve-cell (with many processes) from human spinal cord. f nucleus and nucleolus of an oval nerve-cell. d cartilage cell. e hepatic or liver cells. f pigmentary cell from skin of frog. (All magnified)

13. A cell contents. c nucleus. d nucleolus. e multipolar nerve-cell (with many processes) from human spinal cord. f nucleus and nucleolus of an oval nerve-cell. d cartilage cell. e hepatic or liver cells. f pigmentary cell from skin of frog. (All magnified)

14. A cell contents. c nucleus. d nucleolus. e multipolar nerve-cell (with many processes) from human spinal cord. f nucleus and nucleolus of an oval nerve-cell. d cartilage cell. e hepatic or liver cells. f pigmentary cell from skin of frog. (All magnified)

15. A cell contents. c nucleus. d nucleolus. e multipolar nerve-cell (with many processes) from human spinal cord. f nucleus and nucleolus of an oval nerve-cell. d cartilage cell. e hepatic or liver cells. f pigmentary cell from skin of frog. (All magnified)

16. A cell contents. c nucleus. d nucleolus. e multipolar nerve-cell (with many processes) from human spinal cord. f nucleus and nucleolus of an oval nerve-cell. d cartilage cell. e hepatic or liver cells. f pigmentary cell from skin of frog. (All magnified)

17. A cell contents. c nucleus. d nucleolus. e multipolar nerve-cell (with many processes) from human spinal cord. f nucleus and nucleolus of an oval nerve-cell. d cartilage cell. e hepatic or liver cells. f pigmentary cell from skin of frog. (All magnified)

18. A cell contents. c nucleus. d nucleolus. e multipolar nerve-cell (with many processes) from human spinal cord. f nucleus and nucleolus of an oval nerve-cell. d cartilage cell. e hepatic or liver cells. f pigmentary cell from skin of frog. (All magnified)

19. A cell contents. c nucleus. d nucleolus. e multipolar nerve-cell (with many processes) from human spinal cord. f nucleus and nucleolus of an oval nerve-cell. d cartilage cell. e hepatic or liver cells. f pigmentary cell from skin of frog. (All magnified)

20. A cell contents. c nucleus. d nucleolus. e multipolar nerve-cell (with many processes) from human spinal cord. f nucleus and nucleolus of an oval nerve-cell. d cartilage cell. e hepatic or liver cells. f pigmentary cell from skin of frog. (All magnified)

21. A cell contents. c nucleus. d nucleolus. e multipolar nerve-cell (with many processes) from human spinal cord. f nucleus and nucleolus of an oval nerve-cell. d cartilage cell. e hepatic or liver cells. f pigmentary cell from skin of frog. (All magnified)

22. A cell contents. c nucleus. d nucleolus. e multipolar nerve-cell (with many processes) from human spinal cord. f nucleus and nucleolus of an oval nerve-cell. d cartilage cell. e hepatic or liver cells. f pigmentary cell from skin of frog. (All magnified)

23. A cell contents. c nucleus. d nucleolus. e multipolar nerve-cell (with many processes) from human spinal cord. f nucleus and nucleolus of an oval nerve-cell. d cartilage cell. e hepatic or liver cells. f pigmentary cell from skin of frog. (All magnified)

24. A cell contents. c nucleus. d nucleolus. e multipolar nerve-cell (with many processes) from human spinal cord. f nucleus and nucleolus of an oval nerve-cell. d cartilage cell. e hepatic or liver cells. f pigmentary cell from skin of frog. (All magnified)

25. A cell contents. c nucleus. d nucleolus. e multipolar nerve-cell (with many processes) from human spinal cord. f nucleus and nucleolus of an oval nerve-cell. d cartilage cell. e hepatic or liver cells. f pigmentary cell from skin of frog. (All magnified)

26. A cell contents. c nucleus. d nucleolus. e multipolar nerve-cell (with many processes) from human spinal cord. f nucleus and nucleolus of an oval nerve-cell. d cartilage cell. e hepatic or liver cells. f pigmentary cell from skin of frog. (All magnified)

27. A cell contents. c nucleus. d nucleolus. e multipolar nerve-cell (with many processes) from human spinal cord. f nucleus and nucleolus of an oval nerve-cell. d cartilage cell. e hepatic or liver cells. f pigmentary cell from skin of frog. (All magnified)

28. A cell contents. c nucleus. d nucleolus. e multipolar nerve-cell (with many processes) from human spinal cord. f nucleus and nucleolus of an oval nerve-cell. d cartilage cell. e hepatic or liver cells. f pigmentary cell from skin of frog. (All magnified)

29. A cell contents. c nucleus. d nucleolus. e multipolar nerve-cell (with many processes) from human spinal cord. f nucleus and nucleolus of an oval nerve-cell. d cartilage cell. e hepatic or liver cells. f pigmentary cell from skin of frog. (All magnified)

30. A cell contents. c nucleus. d nucleolus. e multipolar nerve-cell (with many processes) from human spinal cord. f nucleus and nucleolus of an oval nerve-cell. d cartilage cell. e hepatic or liver cells. f pigmentary cell from skin of frog. (All magnified)



acid take the place of the copper and copper sulphate of the Daniell, the Bunsen, which is like the Grove except in the use of carbon instead of platinum, and there are many others. The *Leclanché cell*, much used in connection with electric call bells (as also with the telephone), consists of a rod of zinc immersed in a solution of sal ammoniac, and a plate of carbon, sometimes, though not necessarily, in a separate porous vessel packed about with powdered manganese dioxide and carbon. This cell rapidly becomes polarized, but if left to itself soon regains



Gravity Cell  
C, copper plate; Z, zinc plate

its strength, and hence is especially valuable for intermittent use. It has also the advantage that there is no waste of the zinc by local action when not in use. The *silver chloride cell*, as devised by De la Rue, consists of zinc acted upon by sal ammoniac and a rod of silver surrounded by a cylinder of silver chloride. The *Latimer Clark standard cell* consists of zinc and pure mercury separated by a paste made from sulphates of zinc and mercury, when suitably arranged it maintains a very constant electromotive force, and hence has been used as a standard.

9 A structure of wrought-iron, consisting usually of four plates riveted to angle-irons.

10 A small frame or box employed to hold or inclose a microscopic object. 11 One of the water-tight compartments into which the space between the inner and outer shells of a war-vessel, or other metal ship, is divided.

**Adelomorphous cells.** Same as *principal cells*. — **Alar cells.** See *alar*. — **Amoeboid cell, amoebiform cell,** a cell which has no determinate form, or which is capable of executing amoeboid movements, and so of changing its form, and even of moving about, like an amoeba. (For pulses of chyle and lymph are of this character, so like wise are the white corpuscles of the blood.) — **Antipodal cells.** See *antipodal*. — **Apical cell.** See *apical*.

**Beaker-cells.** Same as *socket cells*. — **Beale's ganglion-cells,** the bipolar cells of the abdominal sympathetic nerve of the frog, in which one process is coiled spirally around the other. — **Cell family,** a row or group of unicellular plants which have originated from a parent cell and still remain attached, a colony. — **Cells of Purkinje,** large branching cells in the cerebellar cortex. — **Cell theory,** the doctrine that the bodies of all animals and plants consist either of a cell or of a number of cells and their products, and that all cells proceed from cells, as expressed in the phrase *omnis cellula e cellula*, a doctrine first shadowed by Kaspar Friedrich Wolff, who died in 1794, and by Karl Ernst von Baer (born 1792). It was established in botany by Schleiden in 1838, and in zoology by Theodor Schwann about 1839. Its complete form, including the ovum as a simple cell also, is the basis of the present state of the biological sciences. — **Chalice-cells.** Same as *goblet cells*. — **Collared cell,** a cell one end of which has a raised rim or border, like a collar, as that of a collar bearing manna, or choanoflagellate infusorian. — **Condemned cell.** See *condemned*. — **Daughter-cell.** See *mother cell*, below.

**Deiters's cells,** certain cells intimately connected with the external hair cells of the cochlea; also, the cells of the neuroglia sometimes applied to the large cells of the anterior cornua of the spinal cord, which give off Deiters's processes. Named from Deiters, a German anatomist (1834-63). — **Electrolytic cell,** a name sometimes given to the vessel in which a liquid is placed for electrolysis.

**Flagellate cell,** a cell with only one flagellum. — **Goblet-cells,** columnar epithelial cells in which the free end is distended with mucus, so that the cell presents the form of a goblet. Also called *chalice* or *bocker cells*.

**Granule-cell.** See *granule*. — **Gustatory cells.** See *tastatory*. — **Hair-cells,** in *anatomical*, cells having on their upper surfaces very fine hair-like processes, lying on the inner (external hair cells) or inner (internal hair cells) side of the rods of Corti (which see, under *rod*). — **Indifferent cells or tissues,** cells or tissues not differentiated into any of the definite permanent forms. — **Langerhans's cell,** a certain peculiar structure imbedded in the epithelium, in which the nerve-fibers terminate. — **Labeled cells.** See *combiform*.

**Mother-cell,** cell which multiplies itself by the division of its protoplasmic contents and the formation of a new cell out of each portion. The new cells are called *daughter-cells*.

**Peacellier cell.** In *mechanical*, plane linkage discovered by Peacellier in 1806, are *c'c'*, the point E describes the right line *c'c'* and *c'e'e'* are two positions of CDEF.

**Peacellier cell.** In *mechanical*, plane linkage discovered by Peacellier in 1806, are *c'c'*, the point E describes the right line *c'c'* and *c'e'e'* are two positions of CDEF.

**Peacellier cell.** In *mechanical*, plane linkage discovered by Peacellier in 1806, are *c'c'*, the point E describes the right line *c'c'* and *c'e'e'* are two positions of CDEF.

**Peacellier cell.** In *mechanical*, plane linkage discovered by Peacellier in 1806, are *c'c'*, the point E describes the right line *c'c'* and *c'e'e'* are two positions of CDEF.

**Peacellier cell.** In *mechanical*, plane linkage discovered by Peacellier in 1806, are *c'c'*, the point E describes the right line *c'c'* and *c'e'e'* are two positions of CDEF.

**Peacellier cell.** In *mechanical*, plane linkage discovered by Peacellier in 1806, are *c'c'*, the point E describes the right line *c'c'* and *c'e'e'* are two positions of CDEF.

**Peacellier cell.** In *mechanical*, plane linkage discovered by Peacellier in 1806, are *c'c'*, the point E describes the right line *c'c'* and *c'e'e'* are two positions of CDEF.

**Peacellier cell.** In *mechanical*, plane linkage discovered by Peacellier in 1806, are *c'c'*, the point E describes the right line *c'c'* and *c'e'e'* are two positions of CDEF.

**Peacellier cell.** In *mechanical*, plane linkage discovered by Peacellier in 1806, are *c'c'*, the point E describes the right line *c'c'* and *c'e'e'* are two positions of CDEF.

**Peacellier cell.** In *mechanical*, plane linkage discovered by Peacellier in 1806, are *c'c'*, the point E describes the right line *c'c'* and *c'e'e'* are two positions of CDEF.

**Peacellier cell.** In *mechanical*, plane linkage discovered by Peacellier in 1806, are *c'c'*, the point E describes the right line *c'c'* and *c'e'e'* are two positions of CDEF.

**Peacellier cell.** In *mechanical*, plane linkage discovered by Peacellier in 1806, are *c'c'*, the point E describes the right line *c'c'* and *c'e'e'* are two positions of CDEF.

**Peacellier cell.** In *mechanical*, plane linkage discovered by Peacellier in 1806, are *c'c'*, the point E describes the right line *c'c'* and *c'e'e'* are two positions of CDEF.

**Peacellier cell.** In *mechanical*, plane linkage discovered by Peacellier in 1806, are *c'c'*, the point E describes the right line *c'c'* and *c'e'e'* are two positions of CDEF.

**Peacellier cell.** In *mechanical*, plane linkage discovered by Peacellier in 1806, are *c'c'*, the point E describes the right line *c'c'* and *c'e'e'* are two positions of CDEF.

**Peacellier cell.** In *mechanical*, plane linkage discovered by Peacellier in 1806, are *c'c'*, the point E describes the right line *c'c'* and *c'e'e'* are two positions of CDEF.

**Peacellier cell.** In *mechanical*, plane linkage discovered by Peacellier in 1806, are *c'c'*, the point E describes the right line *c'c'* and *c'e'e'* are two positions of CDEF.

solved the celebrated problem of parallel motion. It is composed of two long links of equal length, pivoted together at one end and at the other pivoted to the opposite angles of a rhombus composed of four equal and shorter links. For use, the junction, A, of the two long links is fixed in position, and an extra link, BC, is attached to the angle of the rhombus nearest to A. The other end, B, of the extra link is fixed in position usually at a distance from A equal to BC. In this case, when BC turns about B as a center, the vertex, E, of the rhombus most distant from A will describe a right line. The production of this effect by link work alone had been much sought after since the invention of the steam engine. — **Principal cells,** the central cells of the cardiac glands of the stomach. Also called *adriomorphous cells*. — **Selenium cell.** See *resistance* and *photophone*.

**cell** (sel), *n.* [*< cell, n*] To shut up in a cell, place in a cell. [Rare]

**cella** (sel'ā), *n.*; pl. *cellae* (-ē) [*L. see cell, n*] 1 The room or chamber which formed the nucleus of an ancient Greek or Roman temple and contained the image of the deity, as distinguished from the additional rooms, porticos, etc., often combined with the cella to form the complete temple. The word is now often applied to the corresponding part of the temples of other peoples, as of the ancient Egyptians. Also *cell*.

The next class of temples, called pseudo-peripteral (or those in which the cella occupies the whole of the after part), are generally more modern (certainly more completely Roman, than the last).

Feigelson, Hist. Arch. (Lectures), I, 307.

The front of the cella includes a small open peristyle.

B Taylor, Lands of the (Syria), p. 206.

2 [NL] In *anatomy*, a cell, and *zoology*, a cell, a cellula. [Rare] — 3 A hole or hollow formed at the foot of a waterfall or rapid by the continued action of the water. [Canadian] — **Cella media,** in *anatomy*, the central part of the lateral ventricles of the brain, from which the cornua proceed.

**cellariform** (sel'ā-rif'orm), *a.* [*Prop. cellariform, < NL cella, a cell, + L. forma, shape*] Of the form of a cell, like a cell in aspect, but not of the morphological nature of a cell.

In the layer of protoplasm from which the pseudopodia proceed, *cellariform* bodies of a bright yellow colour, which have been found to contain starch, are usually developed.

Huxley, Anat. Invert. p. 85.

**cell-animal** (sel'an-i-mal), *n.* A cell as an individual animal or organism, an animal that is a single cell, or a number of cells not histologically differentiated.

**cellar** (sel'ār), *n.* [*Early mod. E. cella, < ME. celler, < OF. cellier, F. cellier = Pr. cellier = Cat. celler = Pg. cellero = It. cellero = D. kelder = OHG. chellari, MHG. keller, keller = Icel. kjallari = Sw. kallari = Dan. kjælder, < L. cellarium, a pantry, prop. neut. of cellarus, pertaining to a cell, < cella, see cell, n.* In the comp. *salicellar*, q. v., -cellar is of different origin.] 1. A room under a house or other building, either wholly or partly underground, not adapted for habitation, but for the storage of provisions, wine, lumber, fuel, etc. In some of the overcrowded parts of large towns, however, cellars are converted into habitations for people of the poorest classes.

By nyctes sette it in a soft clear ch or ellis in a cold seler. Book of Quene's Ference (ed. Furnivall), p. 8.

She's brought them down to von cellar, She brought them fifty steps and three. The Knight's Ghost (Child's Ballads, I, 211).

2. A receptacle or case for bottles. Run for the cellar of strong waters quickly. B. Jonson, Magnetic Lady, III, 1.

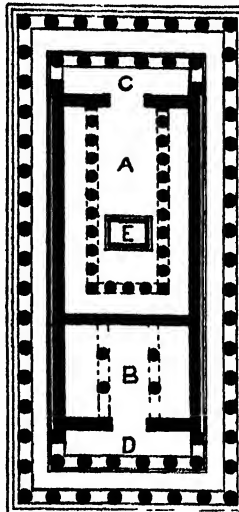
His wife afterwards did take me into my closet, and give me a cellar of waters of her own distilling. Pepys, Diary, April 1, 1668.

**cellar** (sel'ār), *a.* [*< L. cellarus, pertaining to a cell. see cellar*] Of or pertaining to a cell, cellular. *as, cellar walls* [Rare]

**cellar** (sel'ār), *n.* See *cellure*.

**cellarage** (sel'ār-āj), *n.* [*< cellar + -age*] 1 The space occupied by a cellar or cellars. A cellar or cellars collectively.

Come on — you hear this fellow in the cellarage — Consent to swear. Shak., Hamlet, I, 5.



Plan of the Parthenon  
A, cella; B, opisthodomus (or Parthenon); C, pronaos; D, exedra (or opisthodomus); E, site of the statue of Athena.

2. Room or storage in a cellar. — 3. A charge for storage in a cellar.

**cellar-book** (sel'ār-būk), *n.* A book containing details regarding the wines or other liquors received into and given out from a wine-cellar; a book kept by a butler showing the general state of the wine-cellar.

Here he checked the housekeeper's account, and overhauled the butler's cellar book. Thackeray.

**cellarer** (sel'ār-ēr), *n.* [*< ME. celerer, celerere, < OF. celerier, F. cellerier = Pr. cellarer = OCat. cellero = Sp. cellero = Pg. cellero, celerero = It. cellerajo, cellerario (ML. cellarius, cellarius), < L. cellarius, a steward, butler, < cellarium, a pantry see cellar*.] 1. An officer in a monastery who has the care of the cellar, or the charge of procuring and keeping the provisions, also, an officer in a chapter who has the care of the temporals, and particularly of the distribution of bread, wine, and money to canons on account of their attendance in the choir.

The cellarer was a sly old fellow with a thin grey beard, and looked as if he could tell a good story of an evening over a flagon of good wine. R. Curzon, Monast. in the Levant, p. 347.

2. Same as *cellarman*. — 3. One who keeps wine- or spirit-cellar, a spirit-dealer or wine-merchant.

Also *cellarist*.

**cellaret** (sel'ār-et), *n.* [*< cellar + -et*] A case for holding bottles or decanters, as of wine, cordials, etc., sometimes also several liqueur-glasses.

**cellar-flap** (sel'ār-flap), *n.* A wooden lifting door covering the descent to a cellar. [U. S.]

**Cellaria** (se-lā'ri-ā), *n.* [*NL, fem. of L. cellarius, < cella, a chamber, cell see cell, n*] The typical genus of the family *Cellariidae*.

**Cellariidae** (se-lā'ri-ā), *n.* pl. [*NL, < Cellaria + -idae*] A family of gymnomatous chlostromatous polyzoans, typified by the genus *Cellaria*. Also *Cellariada*.

**cellaring** (sel'ār-ing), *n.* [*< cellar + -ing*] 1. A range or system of cellars, cellarage.

Ah! how blessed should I be to live with you in a retired and peaceful cottage, situated in a delightful sporting country, with attached and detached offices, roomy cellaring, and commodious attics. Morton, Secrets worth knowing, III, 4.

2. The act or practice of storing goods in cellars.

**cellarino** (It. pron. chel-lā-rē-nō), *n.* [*It*] In the Roman or Renaissance Tuscan and Doric orders of architecture, the neck or necking beneath the ovolo of the capital.

**cellarist** (sel'ār-ist), *n.* [*< cellar + -ist*] Same as *cellarer*.

**cellarman** (sel'ār-man), *n.*, pl. *cellar men* (-men). A person employed in a wine-cellar, a butler, also, a spirit-dealer or wine-merchant. Also called *cellarer*.

**cellarous** (sel'ār-us), *a.* [*< cellar + -ous*] Belonging to or connected with a cellar, subterranean, excavated. [Rare]

Certain cellarous stems. Dickens, Uncommercial Traveller, ix.

**cellar-rat** (sel'ār-rat), *n.* A contemptuous name for a custom-house officer employed in looking after the storage of imported goods.

There was to be a standing army kept up in time of peace custom-house officers, tide waiters, and cellar rats. J. B. McMaster, People of the United States, I, 461.

**cellar-snail** (sel'ār-snāl), *n.* A land-snail, *Hyakna cellaria*, of the family *Littoridæ* and subfamily *Zonitina*, having a small, depressed, polished shell so called from being found in cellars. It is a European species which has been introduced into the United States, and is common in the Atlantic seaport towns.

**cell-capsule** (sel'káp'sul), *n.* A thick cell-wall or readily separable cell-membrane.

When such membranes attain a certain degree of thickness and independence as regards the body of the cell, they are known as *cell capsules*. Frey, Histol. and Hist. Chem. (trans.) p. 83.

**celled** (seld), *a.* [*< cell + -ed*] Having a cell or cells, composed of a cell or cells; cellular used separately or in compounds as, a *celled* organ; one-celled, many-celled.

**cell-enamel** (sel'e-nam'el), *n.* Cloisonné enamel. [Rare]

**Cellepora** (se-lep'ō-rā), *n.* [*NL, better Cellipora, < NL. cella, a cell, + L. porus, a passage. see pore*] The typical genus of polyzoans of the family *Celleporidae*, having a median avicularium behind the posterior lip of the mouth of the cell. Also *Cellipora*.

**Celleporidae** (sel'e-por'i-dē), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Cellepora* + *-idae*.] A family of chlostromatous polyzoans with zoecia urceolate, erect or sub-erect, irregularly heaped together, and often forming several superimposed layers.

**Celleporina** (sel'e-pō-rī-nā), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Cellepora* + *-ina*.] A superfamily group of chlostromatous polyzoans, having the zoecium calcareous, rhomboid or oval, and a terminal mouth. It contains the families *Celleporidae* and *Reteporidae* Claus.

**celler**<sup>1</sup>, *n.* An obsolete spelling of *cellar*<sup>1</sup>.

**celler**<sup>2</sup>, *n.* See *celure*.

**celler**<sup>3</sup> (sel'ēr-ēr), *n.* Older form of *cellarer*.  
**celliferous** (se-lif'ē-rus), *a.* [NL. *cella*, a cell, + *L. ferre*, = *E. bear*<sup>1</sup>, + *-ous*.] Bearing or producing cells.

**celliform** (sel'i-fōrm), *a.* [NL. *cella*, a cell, + *L. forma*, shape.] Having the form but not the morphological nature of a cell.

**Cellopora** (se-lip'ō-pō), *n.* [NL.] Same as *Cellepora*.

**cellist** (chel'ist), *n.* An abbreviated form of *violincellist* often written *'cellist*.

**Cellite** (sel'it), *n.* [F. *Cellite* = Sp. *Cellito*, < ML. *Cellita*, pl., < *L. cella*, a cell.] Same as *Lollard*, 1.

**cell-membrane** (sel'mem'brān), *n.* In *biol.*, the investing membrane or wall of a cell.

A distinct, independent pellicle, separable from the cell body, and known as the *cell membrane*.  
Frey, *Histol. and Histochem.* (trans.), p. 64

**cell-mouth** (sel'mouth), *n.* The oral opening of a unicellular animal; a cytostome.

**cello** (chel'ō), *n.* An abbreviation of *violincello* often written *'cello*.

**cell-parasite** (sel'par'a-sit), *n.* An extremely minute parasite which lives within a single cell of the tissues of its host, as a coccidium.

**cell-parasitism** (sel'par'a-sit-izm), *n.* Intracellular parasitism; parasitic life within a cell.

**cell-sap** (sel'sap), *n.* Fluid or semi-fluid cell-substance; fluidic protoplasm.

**cell-substance** (sel'sub'stans), *n.* The contents of a cell; the general protoplasm composing the body of a cell.

**cellula** (sel'ū-lā), *n.*; pl. *cellulae* (-lā) [NL. use of *L. cellula*, a small storeroom, dim. of *cella*, a cell, storeroom see *cell*, *n.*] A little cell; a cellule.

**cellular** (sel'ū-lār), *a.* and *n.* [F. *cellulaire* = Sp. *celular* = Pg. *celular* = It. *cellulare*, < NL. *cellularis*, < *L. (NL.) cellula* see *cellula*, *cell*.]

I. *a.* Consisting of, containing, or resembling cells, pertaining to a cell or to cells: as, *cellular structure*, a *cellular appearance*.

A very good example of such a *cellular parenchyma* is to be found in the substance known as Rice paper.

W. B. Carpenter, *Micros.*, § 461  
**Cellular beam** See *beam*.  
**Cellular cartilage** See *cartilage*.  
**Cellular system**, in *bot.*, that portion of the structure of plants which is composed of fundamental cellular

tissue, or parenchyma, in distinction from the fibrovascular and epidermal systems. — **Cellular theory**. Same as *cell theory* (which see, under *cell*). — **Cellular tissue**, in plants, parenchyma (which see). — **Cellular tissue**, *cellular membrane*, in animals, areolar tissue (which see, under *areolar*). See *cell* and *tissue*.

II. *n.* In *bot.*, a plant having no spiral vessels. *Lindley*

**Cellulares** (sel'ū-lā-rēs), *n. pl.* [NL., pl. of *cellularis* see *cellular*.] In De Candolle's system of classification, a name given to that division of the vegetable kingdom more usually called *Cryptogama*, including plants which are formed wholly or chiefly of cellular tissue. Strictly limited, it should include only the mosses, *Hepaticae*, and lower cryptogams.

**Cellularia** (sel'ū-lā-rī-ā), *n. pl.* [NL. (Cuvier), neut. pl. of *cellularis*, cellular see *cellular*.]

1. In Cuvier's system of classification, the second family of the *Corallifera*, defined as having each polyp adhering to a horny or calcareous cell with thin walls, and no apparent connection with one another except by a very thin epidermis or by pores in the walls of the cells. [Not in use.] — 2. [Used as a singular.] The typical and only genus of the family *Cellulariidae*. *C. peachii* is an example.

**Cellulariidae** (sel'ū-lā-rī-ī-dē), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Cellularia*, 2, + *-idae*.] A family of chlostromatous polyzoans, typified by the genus *Cellu-*

*laria*. The polycary is erect, jointed, phytoid, dichotomously branched, with zoecia alternate and all facing the same way, the apertures large, oval, and membranous, and the avicularia, when present, sessile, and either lateral or anterior. Also *Cellulariada*, *Cellulariada*.

**Cellularina** (sel'ū-lā-rī-nā), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Cellularia*, 2, + *-ina*.] A superfamily group of chlostromatous polyzoans, having the zoecium corneous and infundibulate. It contains the families *Reteidae*, *Cellulariidae*, and *Bicellariidae*.  
**cellulated** (sel'ū-lā-ted), *a.* [Cellula + *-ate* + *-ed*.] Having a cellular structure.

**cellule** (sel'ül), *n.* [F. *cellule* = It. *cellula*, < L. (NL.) *cellula* see *cellula*.] A little cell. Specifically—(a) In *entom.*, one of the little spaces, surrounded by veins, on the wing of an insect, especially of the *Neuroptera* and *Pseudoneuroptera*. (b) In *bot.*, one of the cells which constitute the areolar structure of a moss, or of a leaf or similar vegetable organ.

**Cellulicolae** (sel'ū-līk'ō-lā), *n. pl.* [NL., < *cellula*, *q. v.*, + *L. colere*, inhabit see *cult.*] A group of spiders, of the order *Pulmonaria*, which form their nests in slits beneath the bark of trees, in the cavities of stones and rocks, or in burrows in the ground. [Not in use.]

**Cellulifera** (sel'ū-līf'ē-rā), *n. pl.* [NL., neut. pl. of *celluliferus* see *celluliferous*.] A systematic name of the polyzoans or moss-animalcules.

**celluliferous** (sel'ū-līf'ē-rus), *a.* [F. *cellulifère*, < NL. *celluliferus*, < *cellula*, *q. v.*, + *L. ferre* = *E. bear*<sup>1</sup>.] Bearing or producing little cells; specifically, of or pertaining to the *Cellulifera*.

**celluline** (sel'ū-līn), *n.* and *a.* [Cellula + *-ine*.] Same as *cellulose*<sup>2</sup>.

**cellulitis** (sel'ū-lī'tis), *n.* [NL., < *cellula*, *q. v.*, + *-itis*.] In *pathol.*, inflammation of cellular or connective tissue, especially in its looser forms.

**celluloid** (sel'ū-lōid), *n.* [Cellulose + *-oid*.] A substance made of gun cotton, camphor, and some other ingredients, imitating ivory, or, when colored, tortoise-shell, coral, amber, malachite, etc. Many articles, useful and ornamental, are manufactured from it.

**cellulose**<sup>1</sup> (sel'ū-lōs), *a.* [NL. as if \**cellulosus*, < *cellula*, *q. v.*] Containing cells.

**cellulose**<sup>2</sup> (sel'ū-lōs), *n.* and *a.* [Cellula + *-ose*.] I. *n.* In *bot.*, the essential constituent of the primary wall-membrane of all cells, a secretion from the contained protoplasm, isomeric with starch in its composition, and allied to starch, sugar, and inulin. It rarely or never exists in a simple condition unaltered by coloring or mineral matters, etc. and with age it becomes largely transformed into lignin, suberin, or mucilage. Cotton and the bleached fiber of flax and hemp are nearly pure cellulose, and in some filter paper it is almost chemically pure. Cellulose is remarkable for its insolubility, being dissolved without change only by an ammoniacal solution of oxid of copper, from which it may be again precipitated. Under the action of concentrated or boiling acids, or of caustic alkalis, many different products are obtained, according to the method of treatment. It is changed to glucose by long boiling with dilute sulphuric or hydrochloric acid, a substance resembling parchment or obtained by treating unsized paper with cold sulphuric acid, strong nitric acid, or a mixture of nitric and sulphuric acids, converts forms of cellulose into gun cotton, etc. In its unchanged condition it is not colored by iodine except usually with a faint yellowish tint, which becomes a bright blue on the addition of strong sulphuric acid. Cellulose is also said to exist in the tunics of *Acetia* and in other invertebrates. — **Starch-cellulose**, the delicate skeleton of cellulose which remains when starch granules are dissolved in saliva or pepsin.

II. *a.* Formed of cellulose  
**cellulogenic** (sel'ū-lō'sik), *a.* [Cellulose + *-ic*.] Of or relating to cellulose, produced by or made of cellulose: as, "cellulose fermentation," *Nineteenth Century*.

**celori**, *n.* Same as *celure*.

**Celoria** (se-lō-rī-ā), *n.* [NL., < Gr. *κηλεος*, burning, later *κηλός*, dry, < *καίειν*, burn; from the burned appearance of the flowers of some species.] A genus of plants, natural order *Amarantaceae*, for the most part tropical. The cockscomb common in cultivation is *C. cristata*, but the cultivated form of this plant, with a broad flattened stem and a terminal crest, is very unlike its natural condition, being a monstrosity formed by the union or fasciation of the branches.

**celostomy** (se-lōs'tō-mī), *n.* [Gr. *κοιλοστομία*, < *κοίλος*, hollow (see *cell*, *n.*), + *στόμα*, the mouth.] The act of speaking with a hollow voice.

**celotomy** (se-lōt'ō-mī), *n.* [F. *celotomie* = Sp. *celotomía*, < Gr. *κηλοτομία*, < *κηλεος*, tumor, + *-τομία*, < *τέμνειν* (√ *ταμ*), cut.] In *surg.*: (a) The operation of cutting the constrictor in strangulated hernia. (b) An operation formerly employed for the radical cure of inguinal hernia. (c) Castration.

**celitude** (sel'si-tūd), *n.* [ME. *celitude*, < OF. *celitude* = Sp. *celitud* = Pg. *celitude* = It. *celitudine*, < L. *celitudo* (-tudin-), a lofty bearing, later a title equiv. to 'Highness,' < *celus*, raised high, lofty, pp. of *cellere*, rise high, in comp. *excellere*, etc.: see *excel*, *excellent*.] 1. Height; elevation; altitude. — 2. Highness; excellency: sometimes used humorously.

Honor to the and to thy celitude

Court of Love, l. 611.

In most lamentable forms complained to your . . . celitude, your distressed orators. *Marston, The Fawne*, v.

**Celsius thermometer**. Same as *centigrade thermometer* (which see, under *centigrade*).

**Celt**<sup>1</sup>, *Kelt* (selt, kelt), *n.* [F. *Celte* = Sp. *Cella*, usually in pl., < L. *Cella*, pl., sing. \**Cella*, < Gr. *Κελαι* (sing. \**Κελός*), earlier *Κελροι* (sing. \**Κελρός*), a name at first vaguely applied to a Western people, afterward the regular designation of the Celtic race. Origin unknown; perhaps akin to the equiv. L. *Galli*, the 'Gauls,' and to the Celtic *Gael*, *q. v.* The W. *Celt* (as if 'a dweller in coverts,' < *celt*, a covert, shelter, < *celu*, hide, conceal, < L. *celare*, hide: see *cell* and *conceal*), a Celt, Gael *Celtich* and *Coillach*, pl. Celts, are prob. due to the L. *Celtae*. The reg. Eng. spelling is *Celt* and the reg. Eng. pron. selt; but the spelling *Kelt*, after G. *Kelt*, Gr. *Κελται*, W. *Celtach* (pron. kel'ti-ad), is preferred by some recent writers.] A member of one of the peoples speaking languages akin to those of Wales, Ireland, the Highlands of Scotland, and Brittany, and constituting a branch or principal division of the Indo-European family. Formerly these peoples occupied, partly or wholly, France, Spain, northern Italy, the western parts of Germany, and the British Islands. Of the remaining Celtic languages and peoples there are two chief divisions, viz., the *Gadhets*, comprising the Highlanders of Scotland, the Irish, and the Maux, and the *Cymrics*, comprising the Welsh and Bretons, the *Cornish*, of Cornwall, related to the latter, is only recently extinct.

**celt**<sup>2</sup> (selt), *n.* [W. *celti*, a flintstone.] In *archaeol.*, an implement or weapon widely used among primitive and uncivilized races, and having the general form of a chisel or an ax-blade.

In the eighteenth century the name was given to the stone and bronze implements of this general shape, without careful consideration of their probable uses. The stone celts are all of a form more or less closely resembling the head of a hatchet, differing only in being sometimes flatter and with a longer cutting edge, sometimes of a section nearly circular, pointed at one end, and coming abruptly to an edge at the other. The bronze celts, the forms of which are very varied, may be divided into three principal classes. First, chisel-shaped blades without sockets, but with raised rims on each side forming a pair of grooves, apparently intended to retain a wooden handle fitted on in the direction of the length of the blade, these may be considered as spades intended for agricultural labor. Second, chisel-shaped blades, having a deep socket at the end opposite the cutting edge, and usually fitted with a loop or pierced ear on one side. Third, blades, also with a socket, but shorter and broader, these, which have often been called ax heads, are thought rather to be ferrules for the butt end of spear shafts and the like, the edge enabling them to be driven into the ground. See *amarn*, *paalstab*, *pot-celt*, and *socket-celt*.

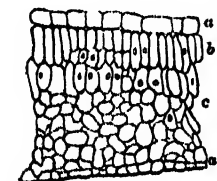
**Celtiberian** (sel-ti-bē-rī-an), *a.* and *n.* [L. *Celtiberi* (Gr. *Κελτιβηρες*), the inhabitants of *Celtiberia*, < *Celtae*, the Celts, + *Iberi*, the Iberians, the supposed original inhabitants of Spain.] I. *a.* Pertaining to Celtiberia and its inhabitants, the Celtiberi, an ancient people of Spain formed by a union of Celts and Iberians.

II. *n.* A member of the dominant race of ancient Celtiberia, a region in central Spain.  
**Celtic**, *Keltic* (sel', kel'tik), *a.* and *n.* [L. *Celticus* (Gr. *Κελτικός*), < *Celtae*, Gr. *Κελται*: see *Celt*<sup>1</sup>.] I. *a.* Pertaining to the Celts, or to their language: as, *Celtic* tribes; *Celtic* tongues; *Celtic* customs; of *Celtic* origin. — *Celtic monuments*. See *megalithic monuments*, under *megalithic*. — *Celtic pipe*. See *fairy pipe*. — *Celtic pottery*. See *pottery*.

II. *n.* The language or group of dialects spoken by the Celts, including Welsh, Armorica or Breton, Irish, Gaelic, and Manx.

**Celticism**, *Kelticism* (sel', kel'ti-sizm), *n.* 1. The manners and customs of the Celts. — 2. A Celtic idiom or mode of expression.

Also *Celtism*, *Keltism*.



Cellular Structure  
Section of Leaf of the Apple  
a, epidermal cells, b, palisade cells, c, spongy parenchyma, d, e, cellular tissue of the leaf



Cockscomb (*Celosia cristata*)







